Encyclopaedia Britannica;

OR, A

DICTIONARY

OF

ARTS, SCIENCES, AND MISCELLANEOUS LITERATURE;

ENLARGED AND IMPROVED.

THE FOURTH EDITION.

Illustrated with nearly six hundred Engravings.

VOL. XIX.

INDOCTI DISCANT; AMENT MEMINISSE PERITI.

EDINBURGH:
Printed by Andrew Bell, the Proprietor,
FOR ARCHIBALD CONSTABLE AND COMPANY, EDINBURGH;
AND FOR VERNOR, HOOD, AND SHARPE,
LONDON.

1810.

STACK
ANNEX
AE
5
E562
1810
v.19

ENCYCLOPÆDIA BRITANNICA.

SCRIPTURE continued from last Volume.

Scripture.

55 Jeremiah.

JEREMIAH was called to the prophetic office in the 13th year of the reign of Josiah the son of Amon, A. M. 3376, A. C. 628, and continued to prophecy upwards of 40 years, during the reigns of the degenerate princes of Judah, to whom he boldly threatened those marks of the divine vengeance which their rebellious conduct drew on themselves and their country. After the destruction of Jerusalem by the Chaldeans, he was suffered by Nebuchadnezzar to remain in the desolate land of Judea to lament the calamities of his infatuated countrymen. He was afterwards, as he himself informs us, carried with his disciple Baruch into Egypt, by Johanan the son of Kareah.

It appears from several passages that Jeremiah committed his prophecies to writing. In the 36th chapter we are informed, that the prophet was commanded to write upon a roll all the prophecies which he had uttered; and when the roll was destroyed by Jehoiakim the king, Jeremiah dictated the same prophecies to Baruch, who wrote them together with many additional circumstances. The works of Jeremiah extend to the last verse of the 51st chapter; in which we have these words, "Thus far the words of Jeremiah." The 52d chapter was therefore added by some other writer. It is, however, a very important supplement, as it illustrates the accomplishment of Jeremiah's prophecies respecting the fate of Zedekiah.

56 Chronological arrangement of his writings.

The prophecies of Jeremiah are not arranged in the chronological order in which they were delivered. What has occasioned this transposition cannot now be determined. It is generally maintained, that if we consult their dates, they ought to be thus placed:

In the reign of Josiah the first 12 chapters.

In the reign of Jehoiakim, chapters xiii. xx. xxi. v. 11, 14.; xxii. xxiii. xxv. xxvi. xxxv. xxxvi. xlv.—xlix. 1—33.

In the reign of Zedekiah, chap. xxi. 1—10. xxiv. xxvii. xxxiv. xxxvii. xxxix. xlix. 34—39. l. and li.

Under the government of Gedaliah, chapters xl. xliv. The prophecies which related to the Gentiles were contained in the 46th and five following chapters, being placed at the end, as in some measure unconnected with the rest. But in some copies of the Septuagint these six chapters follow immediately after the 13th verse of the 25th chapter.

Jeremiah, though deficient neither in elegance nor sublimity, must give place in both to Isaiah. Jerome seems to object against him a sort of rusticity of language, no vestige of which Dr Lowth was able to discover. His sentiments, it is true, are not always the most elevated, nor are his periods always neat and compact; but these are faults common to those writers whose principal aim is to excite the gentler affections, and to call forth the tear of sympathy or sorrow. This observation is very strongly exemplified in the Lamentations, where these are the prevailing passions; it is, however, frequently instanced in the prophecies of this author, and most of all in the beginning of the book (L), which is chiefly poetical. The middle of it is almost entirely historical. The latter part, again, consisting of the last six chapters, is altogether poetical (M); it contains several different predictions, which are distinctly marked; and in these the prophet approaches very near the sublimity of Isaiah. On the whole, however, not above half the book of Jeremiah is poetical.

57 The book of Lamentations.

The book of Lamentations, as we are informed in the title, was composed by Jeremiah. We shall present to our reader an account of this elegiac poem from the elegant pen of Dr Lowth.

The Lamentations of Jeremiah (for the title is properly and significantly plural) consist of a number of plaintive effusions, composed on the plan of the funeral dirges, all on the same subject, and uttered without connection as they rose in the mind, in a long course of separate stanzas. These have afterwards been put together, and formed into a collection or correspondent whole. If any reader, however, should expect to find in them an artificial and methodical arrangement of the general subject, a regular disposition of the parts, a perfect connection and orderly succession in the matter, and

(L) See the whole of chap. ix. chap. xiv. 17, &c. xx. 14—18.

(M) Chap. xlvi.—li. to ver. 59. Chap. lii. properly belongs to the Lamentations, to which it serves as an exordium.

Scripture. and with all this an uninterrupted series of elegance and correctness, he will really expect what was foreign to the prophet's design. In the character of a mourner, he celebrates in plaintive strains the obsequies of his ruined country: whatever presented itself to his mind in the midst of desolation and misery, whatever struck him as particularly wretched and calamitous, whatever the instant sentiment of sorrow dictated, he pours forth in a kind of spontaneous effusion. He frequently pauses, and, as it were, ruminates upon the same object; frequently varies and illustrates the same thought with different imagery, and a different choice of language; so that the whole bears rather the appearance of an accumulation of corresponding sentiments, than an accurate and connected series of different ideas, arranged in the form of a regular treatise. There is, however, no wild incoherency in the poem; the transitions are easy and elegant.

58 How divided. The work is divided into five parts: in the first, second, and fourth chapters, the prophet addresses the people in his own person, or introduces Jerusalem as speaking. In the third chapter a chorus of the Jews is represented. In the fifth the whole captive Jews pour forth their united complaints to Almighty God. Each of these five parts is distributed into 22 stanzas, according to the number of the letters of the alphabet. In the first three chapters these stanzas consist of three lines. In the first four chapters the initial letter of each period follows the order of the alphabet; and in the third chapter each verse of the same stanza begins with the same letter. In the fourth chapter all the stanzas are evidently distichs, as also in the fifth, which is not acrostic. The intention of the acrostic was to assist the memory to retain sentences not much connected. It deserves to be remarked, that the verses of the first four chapters are longer by almost one half than Hebrew verses generally are: The length of them seems to be on an average about 12 syllables. The prophet appears to have chosen this measure as being solemn and melancholy.

Lowth. 59 The subject and beauty of it. "The subject of the Lamentations is the destruction of the holy city and temple, the overthrow of the state, the extermination of the people; and that these events are described as actually accomplished, and not in the style of prediction merely, must be evident to every reader; though some authors of considerable reputation * have imagined this poem to have been composed on the death of King Josiah. The prophet, indeed, has so copiously, so tenderly, and poetically, bewailed the misfortunes of his country, that he seems completely to have fulfilled the office and duty of a mourner. In my opinion, there is not extant any poem which displays such a happy and splendid selection of imagery in so concentrated a state. What can be more elegant and poetical, than the description of that once flourishing city, lately chief among the nations, sitting in the character of a female, solitary, afflicted, in a state of widowhood, deserted by her friends, betrayed by her dearest connections, imploring relief, and seeking consolation in vain? What a beautiful personification is that of "the ways of Sion mourning because none are come to her solemn feasts?" How tender and pathetic are the following complaints?

* Josephus, Jerome, Usserius, &c.

Chap. i. 12, 16. Is this nothing to all you who pass along the way? behold and see,

If there be any sorrow, like unto my sorrow, which is inflicted on me;

Which Jehovah inflicted on me in the day of the violence of his wrath.

For these things I weep, my eyes stream with water;

Because the comforter is far away, that should tranquilize my soul:

My children are desolate, because the enemy was strong.

But to detail its beauties would be to transcribe the entire poem."

60 Ezekiel. Ezekiel was carried to Babylon as a captive, and received the first revelations from heaven, in the fifth year of Jehoiakim's captivity, A. C. 595. The book of Ezekiel is sometimes distributed under different heads. In the three first chapters the commission of the prophet is described. From the fourth to the thirty-second chapter inclusive, the calamities that befel the enemies of the Jews are predicted, viz. the Ammonites, the Moabites, and Philistines. The ruin of Tyre and of Sidon, and the fall of Egypt, are particularly foretold; prophecies which have been fulfilled in the most literal and astonishing manner, as we have been often assured by the relation of historians and travellers. From the 32d chapter to the 40th he inveighs against the hypocrisy and murmuring spirit of his countrymen, admonishing them to resignation by promises of deliverance. In the 38th and 39th chapters he undoubtedly predicts the final return of the Jews from their dispersion in the latter days, but in a language so obscure that it cannot be understood till the event take place. The nine last chapters of this book furnish the description of a very remarkable vision of a new temple and city, of a new religion and polity.

61 Character as a writer. "Ezekiel is much inferior to Jeremiah in elegance; in sublimity he is not even excelled by Isaiah: but his sublimity is of a totally different kind. He is deep, vehement, tragical; the only sensation he affects to excite is the terrible; his sentiments are elevated, fervid, full of fire, indignant; his imagery is crouded, magnificent, terrific, sometimes almost to disgust: his language is pompous, solemn, austere, rough, and at times unpolished: he employs frequent repetitions, not for the sake of grace or elegance, but from the vehemence of passion and indignation. Whatever subject he treats of, that he sedulously pursues, from that he rarely departs, but cleaves as it were to it; whence the connection is in general evident and well preserved. In many respects he is perhaps excelled by the other prophets; but in that species of composition to which he seems by nature adapted, the forcible, the impetuous, the great and solemn, not one of the sacred writers is superior to him. His diction is sufficiently perspicuous; all his obscurity consists in the nature of the subject. Visions (as for instance, among others, those of Hosea, Amos, and Jeremiah) are necessarily dark and confused. The greater part of Ezekiel, towards the middle of the book especially, is poetical, whether we regard the matter or the diction. His periods, however, are frequently so rude and incompact, that I am often at a loss how to pronounce concerning his performance in this respect.

Lowth.

"Isaiah, Jeremiah, and Ezekiel, as far as relates to style, may be said to hold the same rank among the Hebrews, as Homer, Simonides, and Æschylus among the Greeks."

So

[illegible] In full an account of Daniel and his writings has [illegible] Dodwell, that little [illegible] Daniel flourished [illegible] Persian kings, [illegible] Cyrus. [illegible] chapters Daniel returns to an earlier period, to relate the [illegible] Darius. The last six chapters are composed of prophecies delivered at different times; all of which are in some degree con- [illegible] tion of the fall of successive kingdoms, which were to be introductory to the establishment of the Messiah's reign. They characterize in descriptive terms the four great [illegible] dom which should not be destroyed."

Character of Daniel.

The whole book of Daniel being no more than a plain relation of facts, partly past and partly future, must be excluded the class of poetical prophecy. Much indeed of the parabolic imagery is introduced in that book; but the matter into which it is a prophecy only; as visionary and allegorical symbols of objects and events, totally untinctured with the true poetical colouring. The Jews, indeed, would refuse to Daniel even the character of a prophet: but the arguments under which they shelter this opinion are very futile; for those points which they maintain concerning the conditions on which the gift of prophecy is imparted, the different gradations, and the discrimination between the true prophecy and mere inspiration, are all trifling and absurd, without any foundation in the nature of things, and totally destitute of scriptural authority. They add, that Daniel was neither originally educated in the prophetic discipline and precepts, nor afterwards lived conformably to the manner of the prophets. It is not, however, easy to comprehend how this can diminish his claim to a divine mission and inspiration; it may possibly [illegible] between the style of Daniel and that of the other prophets, and for its possessing so little of the diction and character of poetry, which the rest seem to have imbibed in common from the schools and discipline in which they were educated.

The prophecies of Daniel appear so plain and intelligible after their accomplishment, that Porphyry, who wrote in the 3d century, affirms, that they were written after the events to which they refer took place. A [illegible] tion. Some of the prophecies of Daniel clearly refer to Antiochus Epiphanes, with whose oppressions the Jews were too well acquainted. Had the book of Daniel not made its appearance till after the death of Epiphanes, every Jew who read it must have discovered the forgery. And what motive could induce them to receive it among [illegible] Their character was quite the reverse: their respect for the Scripture had degenerated into superstition. But [illegible] the character of the Jews; we have access to more decisive evidence; we are sure that the book of Daniel [illegible] published since the time of Porphyry; particularly those [illegible] respecting Antichrist: now, if it contains such prophecies, who will take upon him to affirm that the divine Spirit, which dictated these many centuries before they were fulfilled, could not also have delivered prophecies concerning Antichrist [illegible]

The language in which the book of Daniel is composed proves that it was written about the time of the Babylonish captivity. Part of it is pure Hebrew: a language in which none of the Jewish books were composed after the age of Epiphanes. These are arguments to a deist. To a Christian the internal marks of the book itself will show the time in which it was written, and the testimony of Ezekiel will prove Daniel to be at least his contemporary*.

* Ezek. xiv. 14. xxviii. 3.

63 Twelve minor prophets.

The twelve minor prophets were so called, not from any supposed inferiority in their writings, but on account of the small size of their works. Perhaps it was for this reason that the Jews joined them together, and [illegible] them as one volume. These 12 prophets presented in scattered hints a lively sketch of many particulars relative to the history of Judah and of Israel, as well as of other kingdoms; they prophesy with historical [illegible] of Babylon, of Nineveh, of Tyre, of Sidon, and of Damascus. The three last prophets especially illustrate many circumstances at a period when the [illegible] are closed, and the profane writers are entirely wanting. At first the Jewish prophets appeared only as single [illegible], and [illegible] each other in individual succession; but they became more numerous about the time of the captivity. The light of inspiration was collected into one blaze, previous to its suspension; and it served to keep alive the expectations of the Jews during the awful interval which prevailed between the expiration of prophecy and its grand completion on the advent of Christ.

Gray's Key to the Old Testament.

66 [illegible] minor prophets.

Hosea has been supposed the most ancient of the 12 minor prophets. He flourished in the reign of Jeroboam II. king of Israel, and during the successive reigns of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah. He was therefore nearly contemporary with Isaiah, Amos, and Jonah. The prophecies of Hosea being scattered through the book without date or connection, cannot with any certainty be chronologically arranged.

67 Character of their style.

Hosea is the first in order of the minor prophets, and is perhaps, Jonah excepted, the most ancient of them all. His style exhibits the appearance of very remote antiquity; it is pointed, energetic, and concise. It bears a distinguished mark of poetical composition, in that pristine brevity and condensation which is observable in the sentences, and which later writers have in some measure neglected. This peculiarity has not escaped the observation of Jerome: "He is altogether (says he, speaking of this prophet) laconic and sententious." But this very circumstance, which anciently was supposed no doubt to impart uncommon force and elegance, in the present ruinous state of the Hebrew literature is productive of so much obscurity, that although the general subject of this writer be sufficiently obvious, he is the most difficult and perplexed of all the prophets. There is, however, another reason for the obscurity of his style: Hosea prophesied during the reigns of the four kings of Judah, Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah. The duration of his ministry, therefore, in what-

Scripture. ever manner we calculate, must include a very considerable space of time. We have now only a small volume of his remaining, which seems to contain his principal prophecies; and these are extant in a continued series, with no marks of distinction as to the times in which they were published, or the subjects of which they treat. There is, therefore, no cause to wonder if, in perusing the prophecies of Hosea, we sometimes find ourselves in a similar predicament with those who consulted the scattered leaves of the Sibyl.

As a specimen of Hosea's style, we select the following beautiful pathetic passage:

How shall I resign thee, O Ephraim!
How shall I deliver thee up, O Israel!
How shall I resign thee as Admah!
How shall I make thee as Zeboim!
My heart is changed within me;
I am warmed also with repentance towards thee.
I will not do according to the fervour of my wrath;
I will not return to destroy Ephraim:
For I am God, and not man;
Holy in the midst of thee, though I inhabit not thy cities.

68 Prophecies of Joel. Concerning the date of the prophecy of Joel there are various conjectures. The book itself affords nothing by which we can discover when the author lived, or upon what occasion it was written. Joel speaks of a great famine, and of mischiefs that happened in consequence of an inundation of locusts; but nothing can be gathered from such general observations to enable us to fix the period of his prophecy. St Jerome thinks (and it is the general opinion) that Jael was contemporary with Hosea. This is possibly true; but the foundation on which the opinion rests is very precarious, viz. That when there is no proof of the time in which a prophet lived, we are to be guided in our conjectures respecting it by that of the preceding prophet whose epoch is better known. As this rule is not infallible, it therefore ought not to hinder us from adopting any other opinion that comes recommended by good reasons. Father Calmet places him under the reign of Josiah, at the same time with Jeremiah, and thinks it probable that the famine to which Joel alludes, is the same with that which Jeremiah predicted, ch. viii. 13.

69 Character of their style. The style of Joel is essentially different from that of Hosea; but the general character of his diction, though of a different kind, is not less poetical. He is elegant, perspicuous, copious, and fluent; he is also sublime, animated, and energetic. In the first and second chapters he displays the full force of the prophetic poetry, and shows how naturally it inclines to the use of metaphors allegories, and comparisons. Nor is the connection of the matter less clear and evident than the complexion of the style: this is exemplified in the display of the impending evils which gave rise to the prophecy, the exhortation to repentance; the promises of happiness and success both terrestrial and eternal to those who become truly penitent; the restoration of the Israelites; and the vengeance to be taken of their adversaries. But while we allow this just commendation to his perspicuity both in language and arrangement, we must not deny that there is sometimes great obscurity observable in his subject, and particularly in the latter part of the prophecy.

Lowth. Hebrew Poetry. Lect. 21.

The following prophecy of a plague of locusts is described with great sublimity of expression: Scripture.

For a nation hath gone up on my land,
Who are strong, and without number:
They have destroyed my vine, and have made my fig-tree a broken branch.
They have made it quite bare, and cast it away: the branches thereof are made white.
The field is laid waste; the ground mourneth *.

* Joel i. 6. 7. 10. &c.

70 Prophecies of Amos. Amos was contemporary with Hosea. They both began to prophecy during the reigns of Uzziah over Judah, and of Jeroboam II. over Israel. Amos saw his first vision two years before the earthquake, which Zechariah informs us happened in the days of Uzziah. See AMOS.

Amos was a herdsman of Tekoa, a small town in the territory of Judah, and a gatherer of sycamore fruit. In the simplicity of former times, and in the happy climates of the East, these were not considered as dishonourable occupations. He was no prophet (as he informed Amaziah †), neither was he a prophet's son, that is, he had no regular education in the schools of the prophets. † Amos vii. 14.

The prophecies of Amos consist of several distinct discourses, which chiefly respect the kingdom of Israel; yet sometimes the prophet inveighs against Judah, and threatens the adjacent nations, the Syrians, Philistines, Tyrians, Edomites, Ammonites, and Moabites.

71 Their style. Jerome calls Amos "rude in speech, but not in knowledge ‡;" applying to him what St Paul modestly professes of himself §. "Many (says Dr Lowth) have followed the authority of Jerome in speaking of this prophet, as if he were indeed quite rude, ineloquent, and destitute of all the embellishments of composition. The matter is, however, far otherwise. Let any person who has candour and perspicacity enough to judge, not from the man but from his writings, open the volume of his predictions, and he will, I think, agree with me, that our shepherd 'is not a whit behind the very chief of the prophets ||.' He will agree, that as in sublimity and magnificence he is almost equal to the greatest, so in splendour of diction and elegance of expression he is scarcely inferior to any. The same celestial Spirit indeed actuated Isaiah and Daniel in the court and Amos in the sheep-folds; constantly selecting such interpreters of the divine will as were best adapted to the occasion, and sometimes 'from the mouth of babes and sucklings perfecting praise:' occasionally employing the natural eloquence of some, and occasionally making others eloquent."

‡ *Proem. Comment. in Amos.* § 2 Cor. xi. 6. || 2 Cor. xi.

Mr Locke has observed, that the comparisons of this prophet are chiefly drawn from lions and other animals with which he was most accustomed; but the finest images and allusions are drawn from scenes of nature. There are many beautiful passages in the writings of Amos, of which we shall present one specimen:

Wo to them that are at ease in Zion,
And trust in the mountains of Samaria;
Who are named chief of the nations,
To whom the house of Israel came:
Pass ye unto Calneh and see,
And from thence go to Hamath the Great;

Then

Scripture. Then go down to Gath of the Philistines;
Are they better than these kingdoms?
Or their borders greater than their borders?
Ye that put far away the evil day,
And cause the seat of violence to come near;
That lie upon beds of ivory,
And stretch yourselves upon couches;
That eat the lambs out of the flock,
And the calves out of the midst of the stall;
That chant to the sound of the viol,
And like David devise instruments of music;
That drink wine in bowls,
§ Ch. vi. 1. And anoint yourselves with chief ointments;
— *But are not grieved for the affliction of Joseph* ‖.

72. Of Obadiah. The writings of Obadiah, which consist of one chapter, are composed with much beauty, and unfold a very interesting scene of prophecy. Of this prophet little can be said, as the specimen of his genius is so short, and the greater part of it included in one of the prophecies of Jeremiah. Compare Ob. 1—9. with Jer. xlix. 14, 15, 16. See OBADIAH.

73. Of Jonah. Though Jonah be placed the sixth in the order of the minor prophets both in the Hebrew and Septuagint, he is generally considered as the most ancient of all the prophets, not excepting Hosea. He lived in the kingdom of Israel, and prophesied to the ten tribes under the reign of Joash and Jeroboam. The book of Jonah is chiefly historical, and contains nothing of poetry but the prayer of the prophet. The sacred writers, and our Lord himself, speak of Jonah as a prophet of considerable eminence *. See JONAH.

Micah began to prophesy soon after Isaiah, Hosea, Joel, and Amos; and he prophesied between A. M. 3246, when Jotham began to reign, and A. M. 3305, when Hezekiah died. One of his predictions is said † to have saved the life of Jeremiah, who under the reign of Jehoiakim would have been put to death for prophesying the destruction of the temple, had it not appeared that Micah had foretold the same thing under Hezekiah above 100 years before ‡. Micah is mentioned as a prophet in the book of Jeremiah and in the New Testament ‖. He is imitated by succeeding prophets (N), as he himself had borrowed expressions from his predecessors (O). Our Saviour himself spoke in the language of this prophet (P).

* 2 Kings xiv. 25. Matth. xii. 39. 41. xvi. 4. Luke xi. 29.

74. Of Micah.

† Jer. xxvi. 18—24.

‡ *Vide Antiq.* x. c. 7.

Micah ii. 12.

‖ Matt. ii. 5. John vii. 42.

75. His style. The style of Micah is for the most part close, forcible, pointed, and concise; sometimes approaching the obscurity of Hosea; in many parts animated and sublime; and in general truly poetical. In his prophecies there is an elegant poem, which Dr Lowth thinks is a citation from the answer of Balaam to the king of the Moabites:

Wherewith shall I come before Jehovah?
Wherewith shall I bow myself unto the High God?
Shall I come before him with burnt-offerings,
With calves of a year old?
Will Jehovah be pleased with thousands of rams?
With ten thousands of rivers of oil?
Shall I give my first-born for my transgression?
The fruit of my body for the sin of my soul?
He hath shewed thee, O man, what is good:
And what doth Jehovah require of thee,
But to do justice, and to love mercy,
And to be humble in walking with thy God?

Scripture.

76. Of Nahum. Josephus asserts, that Nahum lived in the time of Jotham king of Judah; in which case he may be supposed to have prophesied against Nineveh when Tiglath-Pileser king of Assyria carried captive the natives of Galilee and other parts about A. M. 3264. It is, however, probable, that his prophecies were delivered in the reign of Hezekiah; for he appears to speak of the taking of No-Ammon a city of Egypt, and of the insolent messengers of Sennacherib, as of things past; and he likewise describes the people of Judah as still in their own country, and desirous of celebrating their festivals.

While Jerusalem was threatened by Sennacherib, Nahum promised deliverance to Hezekiah, and predicted that Judah would soon celebrate her solemn feasts secure from invasion, as her enemy would no more disturb her peace. In the second and third chapters Nahum foretels the downfal of the Assyrian empire and the final destruction of Nineveh, which was probably accomplished by the Medes and Babylonians, whose combined forces overpowered the Assyrians by surprise "while they were folden together as thorns, and while they were drunken as drunkards," when the gates of the river were opened, the palace demolished, and an "overrunning flood" assisted the conquerors in their devastation; who took an endless store of spoil of gold and silver, making an utter end of the place of Nineveh, of that vast and populous city, whose walls were 100 feet high, and so broad that three chariots could pass abreast. Yet so completely was this celebrated city destroyed, that even in the 2d century the spot on which it stood could not be ascertained, every vestige of it being gone.

It is impossible to read of the exact accomplishment of the prophetic denunciations against the enemies of the Jews, without reflecting on the astonishing proofs which that nation enjoyed of the divine origin of their religion. From the Babylonish captivity to the time of Christ they had numberless instances of the fulfilment of their prophecies.

The character of Nahum as a writer is thus described by Dr Lowth: "None of the minor prophets seem to equal Nahum in boldness, ardour, and sublimity. His prophecy, too, forms a regular and perfect poem; the exordium is not merely magnificent, it is truly majestic; the preparation for the destruction of Nineveh, and the description of its downfal and desolation, are expressed in the most vivid colours, and are bold and luminous in the highest degree."

77. Of Habakkuk. As the prophet Habakkuk makes no mention of the Assyrians, and speaks of the Chaldean invasions as near at hand, he probably lived after the destruction of the Assyrian

(N) Compare Zephan. iii. 19. with Micah. iv. 7. and Ezek. xxii. 27. with Micah iii. 11.
(O) Compare Micah. iv. 1—3. and Isaiah ii. 2—4. Micah iv. 13. with Isaiah xli. 15.
(P) Compare Micah viii. 6. with Matt. x. 35, 36.

Assyrian empire in the fall of Nineveh A. M. 3302, and not long before the destruction of Judah by Nebuchadnezzar. He dwelt with the early contemporary with Jeremiah, and predicted the same events. A general account of Habakkuk's prophecies has already been given under the word Habakkuk, which may be consulted. We should, however, farther observe, that the chapter in the third chapter is a most sublime and perfect ode, possessing all the fire of poetry and the profound reverence of religion.

God came from Teman,
And the Holy One from Mount Paran
His glory covered the heavens,
And the earth was full of his praise.
His brightness was as the light;
Beams of glory issued from his side;
And there was the hiding of his power.
Before him went the pestilence;
And burning coals went forth at his feet.
He stood and measured the earth;
He beheld and drove asunder the nations;
The everlasting mountains were scattered;
The perpetual hills did bow.

This model illustrates this subject throughout with equal sublimity; selecting from such an assemblage of miraculous incidents the most noble and important, displaying them in the most splendid colours, and embellishing them with the sublimest imagery, figures, and diction; the dignity of which is so heightened and recommended by the superior elegance of the conclusion, that were it not for a few things which the hand of time has apparently cast over it in two or three passages, no composition of the kind would appear more elegant or more perfect than this poem.

Habakkuk is imitated by succeeding prophets, and his words are borrowed by the evangelical writers ‖.

Zephaniah, who was contemporary with Jeremiah, prophesied in the reign of Josiah king of Judah; and from the idolatry which he describes as prevailing at that time, it is probable that his prophecies were delivered before the last reformation made by that pious prince A. M. 3381.

The account which Zephaniah and Jeremiah give of the idolatries of their age is so similar, that St Isiodore asserts, that Zephaniah abridged the descriptions of Jeremiah. But it is more probable that the prophecies of Zephaniah were written some years before those of his contemporary; for Jeremiah seems to represent the abuses as partly removed which Zephaniah describes as [illegible]

In the first chapter Zephaniah denounces the wrath of God against the idolaters who worshipped Baal and the host of heaven, and against the violent and deceitful. In the second chapter the prophet then proceeds to denounce the destruction to the Philistines, the Moabites, the Ammonites, and Ethiopians; and describes the fate of Nineveh in [illegible] "I [illegible] and be [illegible] in the midst of her; all the beasts of the nations, both the cormorant and bittern, shall lodge in her: their voice shall sing in the windows: desolation shall be in the threshold." In the third chapter the prophet invokes [illegible] and the people to repent, promising that a remnant would be saved, and that multiplied blessings would be bestowed upon the [illegible] "Hear, a remnant would be saved, and that multiplied blessings would be bestowed upon the [illegible]." The style of Zephaniah is poetical, but is not distinguished by any peculiar elegance or beauty, though generally animated and impressive.

Haggai, the tenth of the minor prophets, was the first who flourished among the Jews after the Babylonish captivity. He began to prophesy in the second year of Darius Hystaspes, about 520 years before Christ.

The intention of the prophecy of Haggai was to encourage the dispirited Jews to proceed with the building of the temple. The only prediction mentioned refers to the Messiah, whom the prophet assures his countrymen would fill the new temple with glory. So well was this prediction understood by the Jews, that they looked with earnest expectation for the Messiah's appearing in this temple till it was destroyed by the Romans. But as the victorious Messiah, whom they expected, did not then appear, they have since applied the prophecy to a third temple, which they hope to see reared in some future period.

The style of Haggai, in the opinion of Dr Lowth, is prosaic. Dr Newcome, on the contrary, thinks that a great part of it is poetical.

Zechariah was undoubtedly a contemporary of Haggai, and began to prophesy two months after him, in the eighth month of the second year of Darius Hystaspes, A. M. 3484, being commissioned as well as Haggai to exhort the Jews to proceed in the building of the temple after the interruption which the work had suffered. We are informed by Ezra (vi. 14.), that the Jews prospered through the prophesying of Zechariah and Haggai.

Zechariah begins with general exhortations to his countrymen, exciting them to repent from the evil ways of their fathers, whom the prophets had admonished in vain. He describes angels of the Lord interceding for mercy on Jerusalem and the desolate cities of Judah, which had experienced the indignation of the Most High for 70 years, while the neighbouring nations were at peace. He declares, that the house of the Lord should be built in Jerusalem, and that Zion should be comforted. The prophet then represents the increase and prosperity of the Jews under several typical figures. He describes the establishment of the Jewish government and the coming of the Messiah. He admonishes those who observed solemn fasts without due contrition, to execute justice, mercy, and compassion, every man to his brother; not to oppress the widow nor the fatherless, the stranger nor the poor. He promises, that God would again show favour to Jerusalem; that their mournful fasts should be turned into cheerful feasts; and that the church of the Lord should be enlarged by the accession of many nations.

The 12th verse of the 11th chapter of this book, which exhibits a prophetic description of some circumstances afterwards fulfilled in our Saviour, appears to be

‖ Compare Zephaniah i. 2, 3. with Jeremiah ix. 3. 20. 30.

80 Scripture. he cited by St Matthew (xxvii. 9, 10.) as spoken by Jeremiah; and as the 11th, 12th, and 13th chapters have been thought to contain some particulars more suitable to the age of Jeremiah than to that of Zechariah, some learned writers are of opinion that they were written by the former prophet, and have been from similarity of subject joined by mistake to those of Zechariah. But others are of opinion, that St Matthew might allude to some traditional prophecy of Jeremiah, or, what is more probable, that the name of Jeremiah was substituted by mistake in place of Zechariah.

The 12th, 13th, and 14th chapters contain prophecies which refer entirely to the Christian dispensation; the circumstances attending which he describes with a clearness which indicated their near approach.

The style of Zechariah is so similar to that of Jeremiah, that the Jews were accustomed to remark that the spirit of Jeremiah had passed into him. He is generally prosaic, till towards the conclusion of his work, when he becomes more elevated and poetical. The whole is beautifully connected by easy transitions, and present and future scenes are blended with the greatest delicacy.

81 Of Malachi. Malachi was the last prophet that flourished under the Jewish dispensation; but neither the time in which he lived, nor any particulars of his history, can now be ascertained. It is even uncertain whether the word *Malachi* be a proper name, or denote, as the Septuagint have rendered it, *his angel* (B), that is, "the angel of the Lord." Origen supposed, that Malachi was an angel incarnate, and not a man. The ancient Hebrews, the Chaldee paraphrast, and St Jerome, are of opinion he was the same person with Ezra: but if this was the case, they ought to have assigned some reason for giving two different names to the same person.

As it appears from the concurring testimony of all the ancient Jewish and Christian writers, that the light of prophecy expired in Malachi, we may suppose that the termination of his ministry coincided with the accomplishment of the first seven weeks of Daniel's prophecy, which was the period appointed for sealing the vision and prophecy. This, according to Prideaux's account, took place in A. M. 3595; but, according to the calculations of Bishop Lloyd, to A. M. 3607, twelve years later. Whatever reckoning we prefer, it must be allowed that Malachi completed the canon of the Old Testament about 400 years before the birth of Christ.

It appears certain that Malachi prophesied under Nehemiah, and after Haggai and Zechariah, at a time when great disorders reigned among the priests and people of Judah, which are reproved by Malachi. He inveighs against the priests (i. 6, &c. ii. 1, 2, &c.); he reproaches the people with having taken strange wives (ii. 11.); he reproves them for their inhumanity towards their brethren (ii. 10. iii. 5.); their too frequently divorcing their wives; their neglect of paying their tithes and first-fruits (Mal. iii. 13.). He seems to allude to the covenant that Nehemiah renewed with the Lord (iii. 10. and ii. 4, 5, &c.). assisted by the priests and the [illegible] [illegible] He [illegible] of the new law, and of the abolition of those of the old, in the words (i. 10, 11, 12, 13.): "I have no pleasure in you, saith the Lord of hosts, neither will I accept an offering at your hand. For from the rising of the sun, even unto the going down of the same, my name shall be great among the Gentiles, and in every place it ceaseth shall be offered unto my name, and a pure offering: for my name shall be great among the Heathen, saith the Lord of hosts." He declares that the Lord was weary with the impiety of Israel; and assures them, that the Lord whom they sought should suddenly come to his temple preceded by the messenger of the covenant, who was to prepare his way; that the Lord when he appeared should purify the sons of Levi from their unrighteousness, and refine them as metal from the dross; and that then the offering of Judah, the spiritual sacrifice of the heart, should be pleasant to the Lord. The prophet, like one who was delivering a last message, denounces destruction against the impenitent in emphatic and alarming words. He encourages those who feared the name of the Lord with the animating promise, that the "Sun of righteousness should arise with salvation in his rays," and render them triumphant over the wicked. And now that prophecy was to cease, and miracles were no more to be performed till the coming of the Messiah; now that the Jews were to be left to the guidance of their own reason, and the written instructions of their prophets—Malachi exhorts them to remember the law of Moses, which the Lord had revealed from Horeb for the sake of all Israel. At length he seals up the prophecies of the Old Testament, by predicting the commencement of the new dispensation, which should be ushered in by John the Baptist with the power and spirit of Elijah; who should turn the hearts of fathers and children to repentance; but if his admonitions should be rejected, that the Lord would smite the land with a curse.

82 New Testament. THE collection of writings composed after the ascension of Christ, and acknowledged by his followers to be divine, is known in general by the name of καινη διαθηκη. This title, though neither given by divine command, nor applied to these writings by the apostles, was adopted in a very early age, though the precise time of its introduction is uncertain, it being justified by several passages in Scripture †, and warranted by the authority of St Paul in particular, who calls the sacred books before the time of Christ παλαια διαθηκη ‡. But long before that period, either the whole of the Old Testament, or the five books of Moses, were entitled βιβλιον διαθηκης, or book of the covenant §.

83 Title.

† Matth. xxvi. 28. Luke xxii. 17. Heb. viii. 8, 13. ix. 15. 20.

‡ 2 Cor. iii. 14. § 1 Mac. i. 57.

As the word διαθηκη admits of a two-fold interpretation, we may translate this title either the *New Covenant* or *New Testament*. The former translation must be adopted, if respect be had to the texts of Scripture, from which the name is borrowed, since those passages evidently convey the idea of a covenant; and, besides, a being incapable of death can neither have made an old nor make a new testament. It is likewise probable, that the earliest Greek disciples, who made use of its expression, had no other notion in view than that of covenant

(B) מלאכי *Malachi* signifies properly my angel.

Scripture.

venant. We, on the contrary, are accustomed to give this sacred collection the name of *Testament*; and since it would be not only improper, but even absurd, to speak of the Testament of God, we commonly understand the Testament of Christ; an explanation which removes but half the difficulty, since the new only, and not the old, had Christ for its testator.

84 Importance of the argument from the authenticity of the books.

In stating the evidence for the truth of Christianity, there is nothing more worthy of consideration than the authenticity of the books of the New Testament. This is the foundation on which all other arguments rest; and if it is solid, the Christian religion is fully established. The proofs for the authenticity of the New Testament have this peculiar advantage, that they are plain and simple, and involve no metaphysical subtilties.—Every man who can distinguish truth from falsehood must see their force; and if there are any so blinded by prejudice, or corrupted by licentiousness, as to attempt by sophistry to elude them, their sophistry will be easily detected by every man of common understanding, who has read the historical evidence with candour and attention. Instead, therefore, of declaiming against the infidel, we solicit his attention to this subject, convinced, that where truth resides, it will shine with so constant and clear a light, that the combined ingenuity of all the deists since the beginning of the world will never be able to extinguish or to obscure it. If the books of the New Testament are really genuine, opposition will incite the Christian to bring forward the evidence; and thus by the united efforts of the deist and the Christian, the arguments will be stated with all the clearness and accuracy of which they are susceptible in so remarkable a degree.

It is surprising that the adversaries of Christianity have not always made their first attacks in this quarter; for if they admit that the writings of the New Testament are as ancient as we affirm, and composed by the persons to whom they are ascribed, they must allow, if they reason fairly, that the Christian religion is true.

The apostles frequently allude in their epistles to the gift of miracles, which they had communicated to the Christian converts by the imposition of hands, in confirmation of the doctrine delivered in their speeches and writings, and sometimes to miracles which they themselves had performed. Now if these epistles are really genuine, it is hardly possible to deny those miracles to be true. The case is here entirely different from that of an historian, who relates extraordinary events in the course of his narrative, since either credulity or an actual intention to deceive may induce him to describe as true a series of falsehoods respecting a foreign land or distant period. Even to the Evangelists might an adversary of the Christian religion make this objection: but to write to persons with whom we stand in the nearest connection, "I have not only performed miracles in your presence, but have likewise communicated to you the same extraordinary endowments," to write in this manner, if nothing of the kind had ever happened, would require such an incredible degree of effrontery, that he who possessed it would not only expose himself to the utmost ridicule, but by giving his adversaries the fairest opportunity to detect his imposture, would ruin the cause which he attempted to support.

Miracles. Introduction to the New Testament.

St Paul's First Epistle to the Thessalonians is addressed to a community to which he had preached the gospel only three Sabbath days, when he was forced to quit it by the persecution of the populace. In this epistle he appeals to the miracles which he had performed, and to the gifts of the Holy Spirit which he had communicated. Now, is it possible, without forfeiting all pretensions to common sense, that, in writing to a community which he had lately established, he could speak of miracles performed, and gifts of the Holy Ghost communicated, if no member of the society had seen the one, or received the other?

To suppose that an impostor could write to the converts or adversaries of the new religion such epistles as these, with a degree of triumph over his opponents, and yet maintain his authority, implies ignorance and stupidity hardly to be believed. Credulous as the Christians have been in later ages, and even so early as the third century, no less severe were they in their inquiries, and guarded against deception, at the introduction of Christianity. This character is given them even by Lucian, a writer of the second century, who vented his satire not only against certain Christians *, who had supplied Peregrinus with the means of subsistence, but also against heathen oracles and pretended wonders. He relates of his impostor (Pseudomantis), that he attempted nothing supernatural in the presence of the Christians and Epicureans. This Pseudomantis exclaims before the whole assembly, "Away with the Christians, away with the Epicureans, and let those only remain who believe in the Deity!" (πιστευοντες τῳ Θεῳ) on which the populace took up stones to drive away the suspicious; while the other philosophers, Pythagoreans, Platonists, and Stoics, as credulous friends and protectors of the cause, were permitted to remain †.

It is readily acknowledged, that the arguments drawn from the authenticity of the New Testament only establish the truth of the miracles performed by the apostles, and are not applicable to the miracles of our Saviour; yet, if we admit the first three gospels to be genuine, the truth of the Christian religion will be proved from the prophecies of Jesus. For if these gospels were composed by Matthew, Mark, and Luke, at the time in which all the primitive Christians affirm, that is, previous to the destruction of Jerusalem, they must be inspired; for they contain a circumstantial prophecy of the destruction of Jerusalem, and determine the period at which it was accomplished. Now it was impossible that human sagacity could foresee that event; for when it was predicted nothing was more improbable. The Jews were resolved to avoid an open rebellion, well knowing the greatness of their danger, and submitted to the oppressions of their governors in the hope of obtaining redress from the court of Rome.—The circumstance which gave birth to these misfortunes is so trifling in itself, that independent of its consequences, it would not deserve to be recorded. In the narrow entrance to a synagogue in Cæsarea, some person had made an offering of birds, merely with a view to irritate the Jews. The insult excited their indignation, and occasioned the shedding of blood. Without this trifling accident, which no human wisdom could foresee even the day before it happened, it is possible that the prophecy of Jesus would never have been fulfilled.

* *De morte Peregrini*, § 12, 13, 16. *Ed. Reitz.* tom. iii. p. 334—338. 341.

† *Alexander seu Pseudomantis*, § 25, 32. tom. ii. p. 232, 233, 244, 245.

Scripture. fulfilled. But Florus, who was then procurator of Judea, converted this private quarrel into public hostilities, and compelled the Jewish nation to rebel contrary to its wish and resolution, in order to avoid what the Jews had threatened, an impeachment before the Roman emperor for his excessive cruelties. But even after this rebellion had broken out, the destruction of the temple was a very improbable event. It was not the practice of the Romans to destroy the magnificent edifices of the nations which they subdued; and of all the Roman generals, none was more unlikely to demolish so ancient and august a building as Titus Vespasian.

So important then is the question, Whether the books of the New Testament be genuine? that the arguments which prove their authenticity, prove also the truth of the Christian religion. Let us now consider the evidence which proves the authenticity of the New Testament.

85 Their authenticity proved.

We receive the books of the New Testament as the genuine works of Matthew, Mark, Luke, John, and Paul, for the same reason that we receive the writings of Xenophon, of Polybius, of Plutarch, of Cæsar, and of Livy. We have the uninterrupted testimony of all ages, and we have no reason to suspect imposition. This argument is much stronger when applied to the books of the New Testament than when applied to any other writings; for they were addressed to large societies, were often read in their presence, and acknowledged by them to be the writings of the apostles.—Whereas, the most eminent profane writings which still remain were addressed only to individuals, or to no persons at all: and we have no authority to affirm that they were read in public; on the contrary, we know that a liberal education was uncommon; books were scarce, and the knowledge of them was confined to a few individuals in every nation.

The New Testament was read over three quarters of the world, while profane writers were limited to one nation or to one country. An uninterrupted succession of writers from the apostolic ages to the present time quote the sacred writings, or make allusions to them: and these quotations and allusions are made not only by friends but by enemies. This cannot be asserted of even the best classic authors. And it is highly probable, that the translations of the New Testament were made so early as the second century; and in a century or two after, they became very numerous. After this period, it was impossible to forge new writings, or to corrupt the sacred text, unless we can suppose that men of different nations, of different sentiments and different languages, and often exceedingly hostile to one another, should all agree in one forgery. This argument is so strong, that if we deny the authenticity of the New Testament, we may with a thousand times more propriety reject all the other writings in the world: we may even throw aside human testimony itself. But as this subject is of great importance, we shall consider it at more length; and to enable our readers to judge with the greater accuracy, we shall state, from the valuable work of Michaelis, as translated by the judicious and learned Mr Marsh, the reasons which may induce a critic to suspect a work to be spurious.

86 Negatively.

1. When doubts have been made from its first appearance in the world, whether it proceeded from the author to whom it is ascribed. 2. When the immediate friends of the pretended author, who were able to decide upon the subject, have denied it to be his production. 3. When a long series of years has elapsed after his death, in which the book was unknown, and in which it must unavoidably have been mentioned and quoted, had it really existed. 4. When the style is different from that of his other writings, or, in case no other remain, different from that which might reasonably be expected. 5. When events are recorded which happened later than the time of the pretended author. 6. When opinions are advanced which contradict those he is known to maintain in his other writings. Though this latter argument alone leads to no positive conclusion, since every man is liable to change his opinion, or through forgetfulness to vary in the circumstances of the same relation, of which Josephus, in his Antiquities and War of the Jews, affords a striking example.

Scripture. 87 The reasons that would prove a book to be spurious.

88 Do not apply to the New Testament.

1. But it cannot be shown that any one doubted of its authenticity in the period in which it first appeared. 2. No ancient accounts are on record whence we may conclude it to be spurious. 3. No considerable period elapsed after the death of the apostles, in which the New Testament was unknown; but, on the contrary, it is mentioned by their very contemporaries, and the accounts of it in the second century are still more numerous. 4. No argument can be brought in its disfavour from the nature of the style, it being exactly such as might be expected from the apostles, not Attic but Jewish Greek. 5. No facts are recorded which happened after their death. 6. No doctrines are maintained which contradict the known tenets of the authors, since, beside the New Testament, no writings of the apostles exist. But, to the honour of the New Testament be it spoken, it contains numerous contradictions to the tenets and doctrines of the fathers in the second and third century, whose morality was different from that of the gospel, which recommends fortitude and submission to unavoidable evils, but not that enthusiastic ardour for martyrdom for which those centuries are distinguished; it alludes to ceremonies which in the following ages were either in disuse or totally unknown: all which circumstances infallibly demonstrate that the New Testament is not a production of either of those centuries.

89 Positively.

We shall now consider the positive evidence for the authenticity of the New Testament. These may be arranged under the three following heads:

1. The impossibility of a forgery, arising from the nature of the thing itself. 2. The ancient Christian, Jewish, and Heathen testimony in its favour. 3. Its own internal evidence.

90 Impossibility of a forgery arising from the nature of the thing.

1. The impossibility of a forgery arising from the nature of the thing itself is evident. It is impossible to establish forged writings as authentic in any place where there are persons strongly inclined and well qualified to detect the fraud. Now the Jews were the most violent enemies of Christianity. They put the founder of it to death; they persecuted his disciples with implacable fury; and they were anxious to stifle the new religion in its birth. If the writings of the New Testament had been forged, would not the Jews have detected the imposture? Is there a single instance on record where a few individuals have imposed a history upon the world

against

Scripture. against the testimony of a whole nation? Would the inhabitants of Palestine have received the gospels, if they had not had sufficient evidence that Jesus Christ really appeared among them, and performed the miracles ascribed to him? Or would the churches of Rome or Corinth have acknowledged the epistles addressed to them as the genuine works of Paul, if Paul had never preached among them? We might as well think to prove, that the history of the Reformation is the invention of historians; and that no revolution happened in Great Britain during the last century.

97 From testimony.

2. The second kind of evidence which we produce to prove the authenticity of the New Testament, is the testimony of ancient writers, Christians, Jews, and Heathens.

In reviewing the evidence of testimony, it will not be expected that we should begin at the present age, and trace backwards the authors who have written on this subject to the first ages of Christianity. This indeed, though a laborious task, could be performed in the most complete manner; the whole series of authors, numerous in every age, who have quoted from the books of the New Testament, written commentaries upon them, translated them into different languages, or who have drawn up a list of them, could be exhibited so as to form such a perfect body of evidence, that we imagine even a jury of deists would find it impossible, upon a deliberate and candid examination, to reject or disbelieve it. We do not, however, suppose that scepticism has yet arrived at so great a height as to render such a tedious and circumstantial evidence necessary. Passing over the intermediate space, therefore, we shall ascend at once to the fourth century, when the evidence for the authenticity of the New Testament was fully established, and trace it back from that period to the age of the apostles. We hope that this method of stating the evidence will appear more natural, and will afford more satisfaction, than that which has been usually adopted. Evidence.

It is surely more natural, when we investigate the truth of any fact which depends on a series of testimony, to begin with those witnesses who lived nearest the present age, and whose characters are best established. In this way we shall learn from themselves the foundation of their belief, and the characters of those from whom they derived it; and thus we ascend till we arrive at its origin. This mode of investigation will give more satisfaction to the deist than the usual way; and we believe no Christian, who is confident of the goodness of his cause, will be unwilling to grant any proper concessions. The deist will thus have an opportunity of examining, separately, what he will consider as the weakest parts of the evidence, those which are exhibited by the earliest Christian writers, consisting of expressions, and not quotations, taken from the New Testament. The Christian, on the other hand, ought to wish, that those apparently weak parts of the evidence were distinctly examined, for they will afford an irrefragable proof that the New Testament was not forged: and should the deist reject the evidence of these early writers, it will be incumbent on him to account for the origin of the Christian religion, which he will find more difficult than to admit the common hypothesis.

In the fourth century we could produce the testimonies of numerous witnesses to prove that the books of the New Testament existed at that time; but it will be sufficient to mention their names, the time in which they wrote, and the substance of their evidence. This we shall present in a concise form in the following table, which is taken from Jones's New and Full Method of establishing the canon of the New Testament.

The Names of the Writers.	*Times in which they lived.*	*The variation or agreement of their catalogues with ours now received.*	*The books in which those catalogues are.*
I. Athanasius bishop of Alexandria.	A. C. 315.	The same perfectly with ours now received.	*Fragment. Epist. Festal.* tom. ii. *in Synopf.* tom. i.
II. Cyril bishop of Jerusalem.	340.	The same with ours, only the Revelation is omitted.	*Catech. IV.* § *ult.* p. 101.
III. The bishops assembled in the council of Laodicea.	364.	The Revelation is omitted.	*Canon LIX.* N. B. The Canons of this council were not long afterwards received into the body of the canons of the universal church.
IV. Epiphanius bishop of Salamis in Cyprus.	370.	The same with ours now received.	*Haeref. 76. cont. Anom.* p. 399.
V. Gregory Nazianzen bishop of Constantinople.	375.	's the Revelation.	*Carm. de veris et genuin. Scriptur.*

The Names of the Writers.	Times in which they lived.	The variation or agreement of their catalogues with ours now received.	The books in which their catalogues are.
VI. Philastrius bishop of Brixia in Venice.	380.	The same with ours now received; except that he mentions only 13 of St Paul's epistles (omitting very probably the Epistle to the Hebrews), and leaves out the Revelations.	*Lib. de Hæres. Numb.* 87.
VII. Jerome.	382.	The same with ours; except that he speaks doubtfully of the Epistle to the Hebrews; though in other parts of his writings he receives it as canonical.	*Ep. ad Paulin. Tract.* 6. p. 2. Also commonly prefixed to the Latin vulgar.
VIII. Rufin presbyter of Aquileiam.	392.	It perfectly agrees with ours.	*Expos. in Symb. Apostol.* § 36. *int. Ep. Hieron. Par.* 1. *Tract.* 3. p. 112. *et inter Op. Cypr.* p. 375.
IX. Austin bishop of Hippo in Africa.	394.	It perfectly agrees with ours.	*De Doctrin. Christ.* lib. ii. c. 8. *Tom. Op.* 3. p. 25.
X. The XLIV bishops assembled in the third council of Carthage.	St Austin was present at it.	It perfectly agrees with ours.	*Vid. Canon XLVII. et cap. ult.*

62 Testimonies of the ancient Christians.

We now go back to Eusebius, who wrote about the year 315, and whose catalogue of the books of the New Testament we shall mention at more length. "Let us observe (says he) the writings of the apostle John, which are *uncontradicted*; and, first of all, must be mentioned, as acknowledged of all, the gospel, according to him, well known to all the churches under heaven." The author then proceeds to relate the occasions of writing the gospels, and the reasons for placing St John's the last, manifestly speaking of all the four as equal in their authority, and in the certainty of their original. The second passage is taken from a chapter, the title of which is, "Of the Scriptures universally acknowledged, and of those that are not such." Eusebius begins his enumeration in the following manner: "In the first place, are to be ranked the sacred four Gospels, then the book of the Acts of the Apostles; after that are to be reckoned the epistles of Paul: in the next place, that called the first Epistle of John and the Epistle of Peter are to be esteemed authentic: after this is to be placed, if it be thought fit, the Revelation of John; about which we shall observe the different opinions at proper seasons. Of the controverted, but yet well known or approved by the most, are that called the Epistle of James and that of Jude, the second of Peter, and the second and third of John, whether they were written by the evangelist or by another of the same name." He then proceeds to reckon up five others, not in our canon, which he calls in one place *spurious*, in another *controverted*; evidently meaning the same thing by these two words (5).

63 Of Eusebius.

A. D. 290, Victorin bishop of Pettaw in Germany, in a commentary upon this text of the Revelation, "The first was like a lion, the second was like a calf, the third like a man, and the fourth like a flying eagle," makes out, that by the four creatures are intended the four gospels; and to show the propriety of the symbol, he recites the subject with which each evangelist opens his history. The explication is fanciful, but the testimony positive. He also expressly cites the Acts of the Apostles.

94 Of Victorin.

A. D. 230, Cyprian bishop of Carthage gives the following testimony: "The church (says this father) is watered like Paradise by four rivers, that is, by four gospels." The Acts of the Apostles are also frequently quoted by Cyprian under that name, and under the name of the *Divine Scriptures*." In his various writings are such frequent and copious citations of Scripture, as to place this part of the testimony beyond controversy. Nor is there, in the works of this eminent African bishop, one quotation of a spurious or apocryphal Christian writing."

95 Of Cyprian.

A. D. 212, Origen is a most important evidence. Nothing can be more peremptory upon the subject now

96 Of Origen.

(5) That Eusebius could not intend, by the word rendered *spurious*, what we at present mean by it, is evident from a clause in this very chapter, where, speaking of the Gospels of Peter and Thomas, and Matthias and some others, he says, "They are not so much as to be reckoned among the *spurious*, but are to be rejected as altogether absurd and impious." *Lard. Cred.* vol. viii. p. 98.

Scripture. under consideration, and, from a writer of his learning and information, nothing more satisfactory, than the declaration of Origen, preserved in an extract of his works by Eusebius: "That the four gospels alone are received without dispute by the whole church of God under heaven:" to which declaration is immediately subjoined a brief history of the respective authors, to whom they were then, as they are now, ascribed. The sentiments expressed concerning the gospels in all the works of Origen which remain, entirely correspond with the testimony here cited. His attestation to the Acts of the Apostles is no less positive: "And Luke also once more sounds the trumpet relating the Acts of the Apostles." That the Scriptures were then universally read, is plainly affirmed by this writer in a passage in which he is repelling the objections of Celsus, "That it is not in private books, or such as are read by few only, and those studious persons, but in books read by every body, that it is written, The invisible things of God from the creation of the world are clearly seen, being understood by things that are made." It is to no purpose to single out quotations of Scripture from such a writer as this. We might as well make a selection of the quotations of Scripture in Dr Clarke's sermons. They are so thickly sown in the works of Origen, that Dr Mill says, "If we had all his works remaining, we should have before us almost the whole text of the Bible."

97 Of Tertullian. A. D. 194, Tertullian exhibits the number of the gospels then received, the names of the evangelists, and their proper designations, in one short sentence.—"Among the apostles, John and Matthew teach us the faith; among apostolical men, Luke and Mark refresh it." The next passage to be taken from Tertullian affords as complete an attestation to the authenticity of the gospels as can be well imagined. After enumerating the churches which had been founded by Paul at Corinth, in Galatia, at Philippi, Thessalonica, and Ephesus, the church of Rome established by Peter and Paul, and other churches derived from John, he proceeds thus: "I say then, that with them, but not with them only which are apostolical, but with all who have fellowship with them in the same faith, is that gospel of Luke received from its first publication, which we so zealously maintain;" and presently afterwards adds, "The same authority of the apostolical churches will support the other gospels, which we have from them, and according to them, I mean John's and Matthew's, although that likewise which Mark published may be said to be Peter's, whose interpreter Mark was." In another place Tertullian affirms, that the three other gospels, as well as St Luke's, were in the hands of the churches from the beginning. This noble testimony proves incontestably the antiquity of the gospels, and that they were universally received; that they were in the hands of all, and had been so from the first. And this evidence appears not more than 150 years after the publication of the books. Dr Lardner observes, "that there are more and larger quotations of the small volume of the New Testament in this one Christian author, than there are of all the works of Cicero, in writers of all characters, for several ages."

98 Of Irenæus. A. D. 178, Irenæus was bishop of Lyons, and is mentioned by Tertullian, Eusebius, Jerome, and Photius. In his youth he had been a disciple of Polycarp, who was a disciple of John. He asserts of himself and his contemporaries, that they were able to reckon up in all the principal churches the succession of bishops to their first institution. His testimony to the four gospels and Acts of the Apostles is express and positive. "We have not received," says Irenæus, "the knowledge of the way of our salvation by any others than those by whom the gospel has been brought to us. Which gospel they first preached, and afterwards by the will of God, committed to writing, that it might be for time to come the foundation and pillar of our faith. For after that our Lord rose from the dead, and they (the apostles) were endowed from above with the power of the Holy Ghost coming down upon them, they received a perfect knowledge of all things. They then went forth to all the ends of the earth, declaring to men the blessing of heavenly peace, having all of them, and every one alike, the gospel of God. Matthew then, among the Jews, wrote a gospel in their own language, while Peter and Paul were preaching the gospel at Rome, and founding a church there. And after their exit, Mark also, the disciple and interpreter of Peter, delivered to us in writing the things that had been preached by Peter. And Luke, the companion of Paul, put down in a book the gospel preached by him (Paul). Afterwards John, the disciple of the Lord, who also leaned upon his breast, likewise published a gospel while he dwelt at Ephesus in Asia." Irenæus then relates how Matthew begins his gospel, how Mark begins and ends his, and gives the supposed reasons for doing so. He enumerates at length all the passages of Christ's history in Luke, which are not found in any of the other evangelists. He states the particular design with which St John composed his gospel, and accounts for the doctrinal declarations which precede the narrative. If any modern divine should write a book upon the genuineness of the gospels, he could not assert it more expressly, or state their original more distinctly, than Irenæus hath done within little more than 100 years after they were published.

Respecting the book of the Acts of the Apostles, and its author, the testimony of Irenæus is no less explicit. Referring to the account of St Paul's conversion and vocation, in the ninth chapter of that book, "Nor can they (says he, meaning the parties with whom he argues) show that he is not to be credited, who has related to us the truth with the greatest exactness." In another place, he has actually collected the several texts, in which the writer of the history is represented as accompanying St Paul, which led him to exhibit a summary of almost the whole of the last twelve chapters of the book.

According to Lardner, Irenæus quotes twelve of Paul's epistles, naming their author; also the first epistle of Peter, the two first epistles of John, and the Revelation. The epistles of Paul which he omits are those addressed to Philemon and the Hebrews. Eusebius says, that he quotes the epistle to the Hebrews, though he does not ascribe it to Paul. The work, however, is lost.

99 Of Tatian. A. D. 172, Tatian, who is spoken of by Clemens Alexandrinus, Origen, Eusebius, and Jerome, composed a harmony of the four gospels, which he called *Diatessaron* of the four. This title, as well as the work, is remarkable,

Scripture. markable, because it shows that then as well as now there were four, and only four, gospels in general use among Christians.

A. D. 170, the churches of Lyons and Vienne in France sent an account of the sufferings of their martyrs to the churches of Asia and Phrygia, which has been preserved entire by Eusebius. And what carries in some measure the testimony of these churches to a higher age is, that they had now for their bishop Pothinus, who was 90 years old, and whose early life consequently must have immediately followed the times of the apostles. In this epistle are exact references to the gospels of Luke and John, and to the Acts of the Apostles. The form of reference is the same as in all the preceding articles. That from St John is in these words: "Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by the Lord, that whosoever killeth you, will think that he doth God service *."

* John xvi. 2.

Distinct references are also made to other books, viz. Acts, Romans, Ephesians, Philippians, 1 Timothy, 1 Peter, 1 John, Revelation.

100 Of Justin Martyr.

A. D. 140, Justin Martyr composed several books, which are mentioned by his disciple Tatian, by Tertullian, Methodius, Eusebius, Jerome, Epiphanius, and Photius. In his writings between 20 and 30 quotations from the gospels and Acts of the Apostles are reckoned up, which are clear, distinct, and copious; if each verse be counted separately, a much greater number; if each expression, still more. Jones, in his book on the Canon of the New Testament, ventures to affirm that he cites the books of which it consists, particularly the four gospels, above 200 times.

We meet with quotations of three of the gospels within the compass of half a page; "and in other words, he says, Depart from me into outer darkness, which the Father hath prepared for Satan and his Angels," (which is from Matthew xxv. 41.). "And again he said in other words, I give unto you power to tread upon serpents and scorpions, and venomous beasts, and upon all the power of the enemy." (This from Luke x. 19.). "And, before he was crucified, he said, The son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the Scribes and Pharisees, and be crucified, and rise again the third day." (This from Mark viii. 31.).

All the references in Justin are made without mentioning the author; which proves that these books were perfectly well known, and that there were no other accounts of Christ then extant, or, at least, no others so received and credited as to make it necessary to add any marks of distinction. But although Justin mentions not the authors names, he calls the books *Memoirs composed by the Apostles; Memoirs composed by the Apostles and their Companions;* which descriptions, the latter especially, exactly suit the titles which the Gospels and Acts of the Apostles now bear.

He informs us, in his first apology, that *the Memoirs of the Apostles*, or the writings of the prophets, are read according as the time allows; and, when the reader has ended, the president makes a discourse, exhorting to the imitation of such excellent things.

A few short observations will show the value of this testimony. 1. The Memoirs of the Apostles, Justin in another place expressly tells us are what are called *gospels*. And that they were the gospels which we now use is made certain by Justin's numerous quotations of them, and his silence about any others. 2. He describes the general usage of the Christian church. 3. He does not speak of it as recent or newly instituted, but in the terms in which men speak of established customs.

Justin also makes such allusions to the following books as shews that he had read them: Romans, 1 Corinthians, Galatians, Ephesians, Philippians, Colossians, 2 Thessalonians, Hebrews, 2 Peter; and he ascribes the Revelation to John the Apostle of Christ.

101 Of Papias.

A. D. 116, Papias, a hearer of John, and companion of Polycarp, as Irenæus attests, and of the apostolical age as all agree, in a passage quoted by Eusebius, from a work now lost, expressly ascribes the two first gospels to Matthew and Mark; and in a manner which proves that these gospels must have publicly borne the names of these authors at that time, and probably long before; for Papias does not say, that one gospel was written by Matthew, and another by Mark; but, assuming this as perfectly well known, he tells us from what materials Mark collected his account, viz. from Peter's preaching, and in what language Matthew wrote, viz. in Hebrew. Whether Papias was well informed in this statement or not, to the point for which this testimony is produced, namely, that these books bore these names at this time, his authority is complete.

Papias himself declares that he received his accounts of Christianity from those who were acquainted with the apostles, and that those accounts which he thus received from the older Christians, and had committed to memory, he inserted in his books. He farther adds, that he was very solicitous to obtain every possible information, especially to learn what the apostles said and preached, valuing such information more than what was written in books *.

* *Præfat. in Op. apud. Euseb. Hist. Ecc.* lib. iii. c. 39.

102 Of Polycarp.

A. D. 108, Polycarp was the bishop of Smyrna, and disciple of John the Apostle. This testimony concerning Polycarp is given by Irenæus, who in his youth had seen him. "I can tell the place," saith Irenæus, "in which the blessed Polycarp sat and taught, and his going out and coming in, and the manner of his life, and the form of his person, and the discourses he made to the people, and how he related his conversation with John and others who had seen the Lord, and how he related their sayings, and what he had heard concerning the Lord, both concerning his miracles and his doctrine, as he had received them from the eye-witnesses of the word of life; all which Polycarp related agreeable to the scriptures."

Of Polycarp, whose proximity to the age and country and persons of the apostles is thus attested, we have one undoubted epistle remaining; which, though a short performance, contains nearly 40 clear allusions to the books of the New Testament. This is strong evidence of the respect which was paid to them by Christians of that age. Amongst these, although the writings of St Paul are more frequently used by Polycarp than other parts of scripture, there are copious allusions to the gospel of St Matthew, some to passages found in the gospels both of Matthew and Luke, and some which more nearly resemble the words in Luke.

He thus fixes the authority of the Lord's Prayer, and the use of it among Christians. If, therefore, we pray the

Scripture. the Lord to *forgive us, we ought also to forgive.* And again, With supplication *beseeching* the all-seeing God *not to lead us into temptation.*

In another place, he quotes the words of our Lord: "But remembering what the Lord said, teaching, Judge not, that ye be not judged. Forgive, and ye shall be forgiven; be ye merciful, that ye may obtain mercy; with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again *. Supposing Polycarp to have had these words from the books in which we now find them, it is manifest that these books were considered by him, and by his readers, as he thought, as authentic accounts of Christ's discourses; and this point was incontestable.

* Mar. viii. 1. i. 2.

He quotes also the following books, the first of which he ascribes to St Paul: 1 Corinthians, Ephesians, Philippians, 1 and 2 Thessalonians; and makes evident references to others, particularly to Acts, Romans, 2 Corinthians, Galatians, 1 Timothy, 2 Timothy, 1 Peter, 1 John.

Of Ignatius. Ignatius, as it is testified by ancient Christian writers, became bishop of Antioch about 37 years after Christ's ascension; and therefore, from his time, and place, and station, it is probable that he had known and conversed with many of the apostles. Epistles of Ignatius are referred to by Polycarp his contemporary. Passages, found in the epistles now extant under his name, are quoted by Irenæus, A. D. 178, by Origen, A. D. 230; and the occasion of writing them is fully explained by Eusebius and Jerome. What are called the smaller epistles of Ignatius are generally reckoned the same which were read by Irenæus, Origen, and Eusebius.

They are admitted as genuine by Vossius, and have been proved to be so by Bishop Pearson with a force of argument which seems to admit of no reply. In these epistles are undoubted allusions to Matt. iii. 15. xi. 16. to John iii. 8.; and their venerable author, who often speaks of St Paul in terms of the highest respect, once quotes his epistle to the Ephesians by *name.*

Of Hermas. Near the conclusion of the epistle to the Romans, St Paul, amongst others, sends the following salutation: —"Salute Asyncritus, Phlegon, *Hermas*, Patrobus, Hermes, and the brethren which are with them." Of Hermas, who appears in this catalogue of Roman Christians as contemporary with St Paul, there is a book still remaining, the authenticity of which cannot be disputed. It is called the *Shepherd*, or *Pastor of Hermas.* Its antiquity is incontestable, from the quotations of it in Irenæus, A. D. 178, Clement of Alexandria, A. D. 194, Tertullian, A. D. 200, Origen, A. D. 230. The notes of time extant in the epistle itself agree with its title, and with the testimonies concerning it, which intimate that it was written during the life time of Clement. In this piece are tacit allusions to St Matthew's, St Luke's, and St John's gospels; that is to say, there are applications of thoughts and expressions found in these gospels, without citing the place or writer from which they were taken. In this form appear in Hermas the confessing and denying of Christ † the parable of the seed sown; ‡ the comparison of Christ's disciples to little children; the saying, "he that putteth away his wife, and marrieth another, committeth adultery §:" the singular expression, "having received all power from his Father," is probably an allusion to Matt. xxviii. 18. and Christ being the "gate," or only way of coming "to God," is a plain allusion to John xiv. 6. x. 7. 9. There is also a probable allusion to Acts v. 32.

Matt. x. 32. Luke xii. 8. 9.
‡ Matt. xviii. 3.
§ Luke xvi. 18.

The Shepherd of Hermas has been considered as a fanciful performance. This, however, is of no importance in the present case. We only adduce it as evidence that the books to which it frequently alludes existed in the first century; and for this purpose it is satisfactory, as its authenticity has never been questioned. However absurd opinions a man may entertain while he retains his understanding, his testimony to a matter of fact will still be received in any court of justice.

Of Clement. As to Clement, we are in possession of an epistle written by Clement bishop of Rome, whom ancient writers, without any scruple, assert to have been the Clement whom St Paul mentions Philippians iv. 3. "with Clement also, and other my fellow labourers, whose names are in the book of life." This epistle is spoken of by the ancients as an epistle acknowledged by all; and, as Irenæus well represents its value, "written by Clement, who had seen the blessed apostles and conversed with them, who had the preaching of the apostles still sounding in his ears, and their traditions before his eyes." It is addressed to the church of Corinth; and what alone may seem a decisive proof of its authenticity, Dionysius bishop of Corinth, about the year 170, i. e. about 80 or 90 years after the epistle was written, bears witness, "that it had been usually read in that church from ancient times." This epistle affords, amongst others, the following valuable passages: "Especially remembering the words of the Lord Jesus, which he spake, teaching gentleness and long suffering; for thus he said (T). Be ye merciful, that ye may obtain mercy; forgive, that it may be forgiven unto you; as you do, so shall it be done unto you; as you give, so shall it be given unto you; as ye judge, so shall ye be judged; as ye shew kindness, so shall kindness be shewn unto you; with what measure ye mete, with the same it shall be measured to you. By this command, and by these rules, let us establish ourselves, that we may always walk obediently to his holy words."

Ver. 95.

Again, "Remember the words of the Lord Jesus, for he said, Wo to that man by whom offences come; it were better for him that he had not been born, than that he should offend one of my elect; it were better for him that a millstone should be tied about his neck, and that he should be drowned in the sea, than that he should offend one of my little ones (U)."

He

(T) "Blessed are the merciful, for they shall obtain mercy," Matt. v. 7. "Forgive, and ye shall be forgiven; give, and it shall be given unto you." Luke vi. 37. 38. "Judge not, that ye be not judged: for with what judgement ye judge, ye shall be judged, and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again," Matt. vii. 2.

(U) Matt. xviii. 6. "But whoso shall offend one of these little ones which believe in me, it were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and that he were cast into the sea." The latter part of the passage is

Scripture. He ascribes the first epistle to the Corinthians to Paul, and makes such allusions to the following books as are sufficient to shew that he had seen and read them: Acts, Romans, 2 Corinthians, Galatians, Ephesians, Philippians, Colossians, 1 Thessalonians, 1 Timothy, 2 Timothy, Titus, 1 Peter, 2 Peter.

It may be said, as Clement has not mentioned the books by name from which we assert these allusions or references are made, it is uncertain whether he refers to any books, or whether he received these expressions from the discourses and conversation of the apostles. Mr Paley has given a very satisfactory answer to this objection: 1st, That Clement, in the very same manner, namely, without any mark of reference, uses a passage now found in the epistle to the Romans[3]; which passage, from the peculiarity of the words that compose it, and from their order, it is manifest that he must have taken from the epistle. The same remark may be applied to some very singular sentiments in the epistle to the Hebrews. Secondly, That there are many instances of St Paul's first epistle to the Corinthians, to be found in Clement's epistle, without any mark of quotation, which yet certainly are quotations; because it appears that Clement had St Paul's epistle before him: for in one place he mentions it in terms too express to leave us in any doubt. "Take into your hands the epistle of the blessed apostle Paul." Thirdly, That this method of adopting words of scripture, without reference or acknowledgement, was a method in general use amongst the most ancient Christian writers. These analogies not only repel the objection, but cast the presumption on the other side; and afford a considerable degree of positive proof, that the words in question have been borrowed from the places of scripture in which we now find them. But take it, if you will, the other way, that Clement had heard these words from the apostles or first teachers of Christianity; with respect to the precise point of our argument, viz. that the scriptures contain what the apostles taught, this supposition may serve almost as well.

[3] Chap. i. 29.

We have now traced the evidence to the times of the apostles; but we have not been anxious to draw it out to a great length, by introducing every thing. On the contrary, we have been careful to render it as concise as possible, that its force might be discerned at a glance. The evidence which has been stated is of two kinds. Till the time of Justin Martyr and Irenæus it consists chiefly of allusions, references, and expressions borrowed from the books of the New Testament, without mentioning them by name. After the time of Irenæus it became usual to cite the sacred books, and mention the authors from whom the citations were taken.

165 The allusions and references to the New Testament by the first Christian writers prove that it existed in their time.

The first species of evidence will perhaps appear to some exceptionable; but it must be remembered that it was usual among the ancient Christians as well as Jews to adopt the expressions of Scripture without naming the authors. Why they did so it is not necessary to inquire. The only point of importance to be determined is, whether those references are a sufficient proof of the existence of the books to which they allude? This, we presume, will not be denied; especially in the present age, when it is so common to cloy and tire with plagiarism if he happens to fall upon the same train of ideas, or express himself in a similar manner with others who have written before him. We may further affirm, that these such references afford a complete proof that those ancient writers had no intention of imposing a forgery upon the world. They spoke the language of the Christian religion and of the apostolical writings, without meaning any hypothesis concerning that men should believe it can. Had these books been forged, those who wished to pass them upon the world would have been at more pains than the first Christians were to prove their authenticity. They acted the part of honest men; they deceived them themselves, and they were imagined that comes would support their truth.

It is a circumstance of great importance, in reviewing the evidence which has been now stated, that the principles held in different countries; Greece, Alexandria, Rome, Palestine, Syria, Asia Minor, in Syria, Persia, in France, Italy, Spain, in Germany, Origen at Alexandria, and Eusebius at Cæsarea, Africa, proves that the books of the New Testament were equally well known in distant countries by men who had no intercourse with one another.

167 Testimonies of the Christian writers.

The same thing is proved by testimonies if possible less exceptionable. The ancient heretics, whose opinions were sometimes gentler and more in unison than those which are modern, nothing has reached us of, and whose zeal in the propagation of them equalled that of the most shining exclusive of the 1st century, never called in question the authenticity of the books of the New Testament. When they met with any passage in the gospels or epistles which they could not reconcile to their own heretical notions, they either erased it, or denied that the author was inspired; but they nowhere contend that the book in which it stood was not written by the apostle or evangelist whose name it bore. Eusebius relates, that the Ebionites rejected all the epistles of Paul, and called him an apostate, because he departed from the Levitical law; and they adopted as their rule of faith the gospel of St Matthew, though indeed they greatly corrupted it. This proves therefore that the gospel according to Matthew was then published, and that St Paul's epistles were then extant.

Of the heretics who could or allowed perhaps to make the Scriptures agree with their opinions, we may produce Marcion as an instance, who lived in the beginning of the second century. He lived in an age when he could have easily discovered in the writings of the New Testament had been forged; and as he was much incensed against the orthodox party, if such a forgery had been committed, unquestionably he would not have failed to make the discovery, as it would have afforded the most ample means of revenge and triumph, and enabled him to establish his own opinions with his difficulty. But his whole conduct shews clearly, that he believed the writings of the New Testament to be authentic

in Clement agrees more exactly with Luke xvii. 2. "It were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and he cast into the sea, than that he should offend one of these little ones."

Scripture. authentic. He said, that the gospel according to St Matthew, the epistle to the Hebrews, with those of St Peter and St James, as well as the Old Testament in general, were writings not for Christians but for Jews. He published a new edition of the gospel according to Luke, and the first ten epistles of Paul; in which it has been affirmed by Epiphanius, that he altered every passage that contradicted his own opinions: but as many of these alterations are what modern critics call *various readings*, though we receive the testimony of Epiphanius, we must not rely upon his opinion (x). Hence it is evident that the books of the New Testament abovementioned did then exist, and were acknowledged to be the works of the authors whose names they bear.

Dr Lardner, in his General Review, sums up this head of evidence in the following words: "Noetus, Paul of Samosata, Sabellius, Marcellus, Photinus, the Novatians, Donatists, Manicheans (y), Priscillianists, beside Artemon, the Audians, the Arians, and divers others, all received most or all the same books of the New Testament which the Catholics received; and agreed in a like respect for them as writ by apostles or their disciples and companions."

108 Testimonies of Heathens.

Celsus and Porphyry, both enemies of the Christian religion, are powerful witnesses for the antiquity of the New Testament. Celsus, who lived towards the end of the second century, not only mentions by name, but quotes passages from the books of the New Testament: and that the books to which he refers were no other than our present gospels, is evident from the allusions to various passages still found in them. Celsus takes notice of the genealogies, which fixes two of these gospels; of the precepts, Resist not him that injures you, and, If a man strike thee on the one cheek, offer to him the other also; of the woes denounced by Christ; of his predictions; of his saying, that it is impossible to serve two masters; of the purple robe, the crown of thorns, and the reed which was put into the hand of Jesus; of the blood that flowed from his body upon the cross, a circumstance which is recorded only by John; and (what is *instar omnium* for the purpose for which we produce it) of the difference in the accounts given of the resurrection by the evangelists, some mentioning two angels at the sepulchre, others only one.

109 Of Celsus.

It is extremely material to remark, that Celsus not only perpetually referred to the accounts of Christ contained in the four gospels, but that he referred to no other accounts; that he founded none of his objections to Christianity on any thing delivered in spurious gospels.

110 Of Porphyry.

The testimony of Porphyry is still more important than that of Celsus. He was born in the year 213, of Tyrian origin. Unfortunately for the present age, says Michaelis, the mistaken zeal of the Christian emperors has banished his writings from the world; and every real friend of our religion would gladly give the works of one of the pious fathers to rescue those of Porphyry from the flames. But Mr Marsh, the learned and judicious translator of Michaelis, relates, that, according to the accounts of Isaac Vossius, a manuscript of the works of Porphyry is preserved in the Medicean library at Florence, but kept so secret that no one is permitted to see it. It is universally allowed, that Porphyry is the most sensible, as well as the most severe, adversary of the Christian religion that antiquity can produce. He was versed not only in history, but also in philosophy and politics. His acquaintance with the Christians was not confined to a single country; for he had conversed with them in Tyre, in Sicily, and in Rome. Enabled by his birth to study the Syriac as well as the Greek authors, he was of all the adversaries to the Christian religion the best qualified to inquire into the authenticity of the sacred writings. He possessed therefore every advantage which natural abilities or a scientific education could afford to discover whether the New Testament was a genuine work of the apostles and evangelists, or whether it was imposed upon the world after the decease of its pretended authors. But no trace of this suspicion is anywhere to be found in his writings. In the fragments which still remain, mention is made of the gospels of St Matthew, St Mark, and St John, the Acts of the Apostles, and the epistle to the Galatians; and it clearly appears from the very objections of Porphyry, that the books to which he alludes were the same which we possess at present. Thus he objects to the repetition of a generation in St Matthew's genealogy; to Matthew's call; to the quotation of a text from Isaiah, which is found in a psalm ascribed to Asaph; to the calling of the lake of Tiberias a sea; to the expression in St Matthew, "the abomination of desolation;" to the variation in Matthew and Mark upon the text "the voice of one crying in the wilderness," Matthew citing it from Isaias, Mark from the prophets; to John's application of the term *Word*; to Christ's change of intention about going up to the feast of tabernacles (John vii. 8.); to the judgement denounced by St Peter upon Ananias and Sapphira, which he calls an imprecation of death.

The instances here alleged serve in some measure to show the nature of Porphyry's objections, and prove that Porphyry had read the gospels with that sort of attention which a writer would employ who regarded them as the depositaries of the religion which he attacked. Beside these specifications, there exists in the writings of ancient Christians general evidence, that the places of Scripture, upon which Porphyry had made remarks, were very numerous.

111 Authenticity of the New Testament proved from internal evidence.

The internal evidence to prove the authenticity of the New Testament consists of two parts: The nature of the style, and the coincidence of the New Testament with the history of the times.

112 From the style.

The style of the New Testament is singular, and differs very widely from the style of classical authors. It is full of Hebraisms and Syriasms; a circumstance which pious ignorance has considered as a fault, and which, even so late as the present century, it has attempted to remove; not knowing that these very deviations from Grecian purity afford the strongest presumption in its favour: for they prove, *that the New Testament was written by men of Hebrew origin, and is therefore a production*

(x) Dr Loeffer has written a learned dissertation to prove that Marcion did not corrupt the sacred writings.
(y) This must be with an exception, however, of Faustus, who lived so late as the year 384.

Scripture. *duction of the first century.* After the death of the first Jewish converts, few of the Jews turned preachers of the gospel; the Christians were generally ignorant of Hebrew, and consequently could not write in the style of the New Testament. After the destruction of Jerusalem and the dispersion of the Jews, their language must have been blended with that of other nations, and their vernacular phraseology almost entirely lost. The language of the early fathers, though not always the purest classic Greek, has no resemblance to that of the New Testament, not even excepting the works of the few who had a knowledge of the Hebrew; as Origen, Epiphanius, and Justin Martyr, the last of whom being a native of Palestine, might have written in a style similar to that of the New Testament, had such a style then prevailed. He that suspects the New Testament to be the forgery of a more recent period, ought to produce some person who has employed a similar diction; but those who are conversant with eastern writings know well that a foreigner, who has not been accustomed to eastern manners and modes of thinking from his infancy, can never imitate with success the oriental style, much less forge a history or an epistle which contains a thousand incidental allusions, which nothing but truth could suggest. To imitate closely the style of the New Testament is even more difficult than to imitate that of any other oriental book; for there is not a single author, even among the Jews themselves, since the destruction of Jerusalem, that has composed in a style in the least degree like it (z).

But though the books of the New Testament bear so close a resemblance in idiom, there is a diversity of style which shows them to be the work of different persons. Whoever reads with attention the epistles of Paul, must be convinced that they were all written by the same author. An equal degree of similarity is to be found between the gospel and 1st epistle of John. The writings of St John and St Paul exhibit marks of an original genius which no imitation can ever attain. The character of Paul as a writer is drawn with great judgement by Michaelis: "His mind overflows with sentiment, yet he never loses sight of his principal object, but hurried on by the rapidity of thought, discloses frequently in the middle a conclusion to be made only at the end. To a profound knowledge of the Old Testament he joins the acuteness of philosophical wisdom, which he displays in applying and expounding the sacred writings; and his explanations are therefore sometimes so new and unexpected, that superficial observers might be tempted to suppose them erroneous. The fire of his genius, and his inattention to style, occasion frequently a twofold obscurity, he being often too concise to be understood except by those to whom he immediately wrote, and not seldom on the other hand so full of his subject, as to produce long and difficult parentheses, and a repetition of the same word even in different senses. With a talent for irony and satire, he unites the most refined sensibility, and tempers the severity of his censures by expressions of tenderness and affection; nor does he ever forget in the vehemence of his zeal the rules of modesty and decorum. He is a writer, in short, of so singular and wonderful a composition, that it would be difficult to find a rival. That truly sensible and sagacious philosopher Locke was of the same opinion, and contended that St Paul was without an equal."

Poems have been forged and ascribed to former ages with some success. Philosophical treatises might be invented which it would be difficult to detect; but there is not a single instance on record where an attempt has been made to forge a history or a long epistle, where the fraud has not been either fully proved, or rendered so suspicious that few are weak enough to believe it. Whoever attempts to forge a history or an epistle in the name of an ancient author, will be in great danger of contradicting the history or the manners of that age, especially if he relate events which are not mentioned in general history, but such as refer to a single city, sect, religion, or school.

The difficulty of forging such histories as the gospels, and such epistles as those of Paul, cannot be overcome by all the genius, learning, and industry, of any individual or society of men that ever lived. They contain a purer system of ethics than all the ancient philosophers could invent: They discover a candour and modesty unexampled: They exhibit an originality in the character of Jesus, and yet such a consistency as the imagination of our best poets has never reached. Now it is a very remarkable circumstance, that histories written by four different men should preserve such dignity and consistency, though frequently relating different actions of Jesus, and descending to the most minute circumstances in his life. The scene of action is too extensive, and the agreement of facts with the state of the times as represented by other historians is too close, to admit the possibility of forgery.

The scene of action is not confined to one country, it is successively laid in the greatest cities of the Roman empire; in Rome, in Antioch, in Corinth, in Athens, as well as in Jerusalem and the land of Palestine. Innumerable allusions are made to the manners and opinions of the Greeks, the Romans, and the Jews; and respecting the Jews, they extend even to the trifles and follies of their schools. Yet after the strictest examination, the New Testament will be found to have a wonderful coincidence and harmony with Josephus, the principal historian of these times, and an enemy of Christianity.

115 And from remarkable instances of coincidence between Josephus and the New Testament.

It has been a question who the soldiers were who are said in the gospel of Luke to have addressed John the Baptist in these words, *What shall we do?* An answer to this question may be found in Josephus*. Herod the tetrarch of Galilee was engaged in a war with his father-in-law Aretas, a petty king in Arabia Petræa, at the very time that John was preaching in the wilderness; and the road from Galilee to Arabia running through that wilderness, the soldiers on their march had this interview with the Baptist. A coincidence like this, which

* Antiq. lib. lviii. cap. 5.

(z) The style of Clemens Romanus may perhaps be an exception. By many eminent critics it has been thought so like to that of the epistle to the Hebrews, as to give room for the opinion that Clement either was the author of that epistle, or was the person who translated it from the Syro-Chaldaic language, in which it was originally composed.

Scripture. which has been overlooked by all the commentators, would not probably be attended to in a forgery.

Chap. ii. § 11. Another instance of an agreement no less remarkable we shall quote from the valuable work of Michaelis. It has been a question of some difficulty among the learned, who was the Ananias who commanded St Paul to be smitten on the mouth when he was making his defence before the council in Jerusalem *. Kreos, in his remarks taken from Josephus, has shown him to have been the son of Nebedeni. But if so, how can it be reconciled with chronology, that Ananias was, at that time, called high priest, when it is certain from Josephus that the time of his holding that office was much earlier? And how comes it to pass that St Paul says, "I wist not, brethren, that he was the high priest?" The sacerdotal garb must have discovered who he was: a jest would have ill-suited the gravity of a tribunal; and a falsehood is inconsistent with the character of St Paul.

* Acts xxiii. 2—5.

All these difficulties vanish as soon as we examine the special history of that period: "Ananias the son of Nebedeni was high priest at the time that Helena queen of Adiabene supplied the Jews with corn from Egypt during the famine which took place in the fourth year of Claudius, mentioned in the eleventh chapter of the Acts. St Paul therefore, who took a journey to Jerusalem at that period, could not have been ignorant of the elevation of Ananias to that dignity. Soon after the holding of the first council, as it is called, at Jerusalem, Ananias was dispossessed of his office, in consequence of certain acts of violence between the Samaritans and the Jews, and sent prisoner to Rome; but being afterwards released, he returned to Jerusalem. Now from that period he could not be called *high-priest* in the proper sense of the word, though Josephus has sometimes given him the title of ἀρχιερεύς, taken in the more extensive meaning of a priest who had a seat and voice in the Sanhedrim; and Jonathan, though we are not acquainted with the circumstances of his elevation, had been raised in the mean time to the supreme dignity in the Jewish church. Between the death of Jonathan, who was murdered by order of Felix, and the high-priesthood of Ismael, who was invested with that dignity by Agrippa, elapsed an interval during which the sacerdotal office was vacant. Now it happened precisely in this interval that St Paul was apprehended in Jerusalem: and, the Sanhedrim being destitute of a president, he undertook of his own authority the discharge of that office, which he executed with the greatest tyranny. It is possible therefore that St Paul, who had been only a few days in Jerusalem, might be ignorant that Ananias, who had been dispossessed of the priesthood, had taken upon himself a trust to which he was not entitled; he might therefore very naturally exclaim, 'I wist not, brethren, that he was the high-priest!' Admitting him on the other hand to have been acquainted with the fact, the expression must be considered as an indirect reproof, and a tacit refusal to recognize usurped authority."

Could such a correspondence as this subsist between truth and falsehood, between a forgery and an authentic history? or is it credible that these events could be related by any person but a contemporary?

Impressed with the love of truth, and feeling contempt as well as detestation at pious frauds, we hesitate not to acknowledge, that in some particular facts there is a difference either real or apparent between Josephus and the writers of the New Testament. The objections arising from these differences are of two kinds: 1. Such as would prove a book not to have been written by the author to whom it is ascribed. 2. Such as would prove that the author was mistaken, and therefore not divinely inspired. To the first class belongs the following objection: St Paul says (2 Cor. xi. 32.) that the governor of Damascus was under Aretas the king: but if we are to judge from the 18th book of the Jewish Antiquities, which corresponds with the period of St Paul's journey to Damascus, that city must have belonged at that time to the Romans; and what authority could Aretas, a petty king in Arabia Petræa, have in such a city? In answer to this question, J. G. Hyne, in a dissertation published in 1755, has shown it to be highly probable that Aretas, against whom the Romans, not long before the death of Tiberius, made a declaration of war, which they neglected to put in execution, took the opportunity of seizing Damascus, which had once belonged to his ancestors; an event omitted by Josephus, as forming no part of the Jewish history, and by the Roman historians as being a matter not flattering in itself, and belonging only to a distant province. Secondly, That Aretas was by religion a Jew; a circumstance the more credible, when we reflect that Judaism had been widely propagated in that country, and that even kings in Arabia Felix had recognized the law of Moses. The difficulty then is so far removed, that it ceases to create suspicion against an epistle which has so many evident marks of authenticity; and it is only to be regretted that, in order to place the subject in the clearest point of view, we are not sufficiently acquainted with the particular history of Damascus.

Scripture. 114 There are also apparent inconsistencies, but these probably are so from oversight in Josephus;

Examples of the second kind are such as, if allowed their full force, might indeed prove a writer not divinely inspired, but could afford no reason to conclude that he was not the author of the writings which bear his name, since mistakes may be committed by the most accurate historian. The chief difficulties of this nature are found in the gospel according to St Luke, and do not apply to the writings of Matthew, John, Paul, and Peter. Laying aside the idea of inspiration altogether, let us inquire whether Luke or Josephus be most intitled to credit in those passages where they differ; which of them is most accurate, and which of them had the best opportunities of exploring the truth of the facts which they relate. Now Josephus relates the same story differently in different parts of his works, and is sometimes equally mistaken in them all. We do not recollect to have seen such inconsistencies in the writings of St Luke. Luke knew the characters, and witnessed many of the facts, of which he speaks; and he could receive the best information respecting those facts which were transacted in his absence. Josephus was born A. D. 37, some years after our Saviour's ascension. Now it is a very important observation of Michaelis, that the period of history with which mankind are least acquainted is that which includes the time of their childhood and youth, together with the twenty or thirty years immediately preceding their birth. Concerning the affairs transacted during that period, we are much more liable to fall into mistakes than concerning those

115 or to his want of authentic information concerning the events that happened near his birth.

Scripture. those of a remoter age. The reason is, that authentic history never comes down to the period of our birth; our knowledge of the period immediately preceding depends on hearsay; and the events, which pass within the first eighteen or twenty years of our lives, we are too young and heedless to observe with attention. This must have been more remarkably the case in the time of Josephus than at present, when there were neither daily papers nor periodical journals to supply the want of regular annals. There was no historian from whom Josephus could derive any knowledge of the times that immediately preceded his birth. There is a period then of forty or fifty years, in which, even with the most diligent inquiry, he was exposed to error.

When we find therefore the relations of Luke and Josephus so different as not to be reconciled, it would be very unfair to determine without any further inquiry in favour of Josephus. Let their character, and works, and situation, be strictly examined; let their testimony be duly weighed and compared; and then let the preference be given to that author who, according to the strictest rules of equity and justice, seems intitled to the highest degree of credit. The decision of a jury, we shall venture to say, would in every instance turn out in favour of Luke.

116 Inspiration of the New Testament.

Having thus ascertained the authenticity of the books of the New Testament, the next thing to be considered is their inspiration. It is certainly of some importance to know how far the apostles and evangelists were guided in their writings by the immediate influence of the spirit of God; though this knowledge, if attainable, is not equally important with that of the authenticity of these writings. Michaelis indeed asserts, that the divinity of the New Testament may be proved whether we can evince it to be written by immediate inspiration or not *. "The question (says he), whether the books of the New Testament are inspired? is not so important as the question, whether they are genuine? The truth of our religion depends upon the latter, not absolutely on the former. Had the Deity inspired not a single book of the New Testament, but left the apostles and evangelists without any other aid than that of natural abilities to commit what they knew to writing, admitting their works to be authentic, and possessed of a sufficient degree of credibility, the Christian religion would still be well founded. The miracles by which it is confirmed would equally demonstrate its truth, even if the persons who attested them were not inspired, but simply human witnesses; and their divine authority is never presupposed, when we discuss the question of miracles, but merely their credibility as human evidence. If the miracles are true which the evangelists relate, the doctrines of Christ recorded in the gospels are proved to be the infallible oracles of God; and, even if we admit the apostles to be mistaken in certain not essential circumstances, yet as the main points of the religion which Christ commissioned them to preach are so frequently repeated, their epistles would instruct us as well in the tenets of the Christian system, as the works of Maclaurin in the philosophy of Newton. It is possible therefore to doubt, and even deny, the inspiration of the New Testament, and yet be fully persuaded of the truth of the Christian religion: and many really entertain these sentiments either publicly or in private, to whom we should render great injustice, if we ranked them in the class of unbelievers.

* Chap. iii. § 1.

117 not necessary to the truth of Christianity according to the opinion of Michaelis.

"Yet the Christian religion would be attended with difficulty, if our *persuasion* of it rested not on firmer ground; and it might be objected, that sufficient care had not been taken for those whose consciences were tender, and who were anxiously fearful of mistaking the smallest of the divine commands. The chief articles indeed of Christianity are so frequently repeated, both by Christ and his apostles, that even were the New Testament not inspired, we could entertain no doubt of the following doctrines: 'Jesus was the Messias of the Jews, and an infallible messenger of God: he died for our iniquity; and by the satisfaction made by his death we obtain remission of sins, if on our part he faith and amendment of life: the Levitical law is abolished, and moral precepts, with the ceremonies of Baptism and the Supper of the Lord, are appointed in its stead; after the present follows an everlasting life, in which the virtuous shall be rewarded and the wicked punished, and where Christ himself shall be the Judge.'

"To the epistles indeed (says Michaelis), inspiration is of real consequence; but with respect to the historical books, viz. the Gospels and the Acts of the Apostles, we should really be no losers if we abandoned the system of inspiration, and in some respects have a real advantage. We should be no losers, if we considered the apostles in historical facts as merely human witnesses, as Christ himself has done in saying, 'Ye also shall bear witness, because ye have been with me from the beginning *.' And no one that attempts to convince an unbeliever of the truth of Christianity, would begin his demonstration by presupposing a doctrine which his adversary denies, but would ground his arguments on the credibility of the evangelists as human historians, for the truth of the miracles, the death, and the resurrection of Christ. Even those who examine the grounds of their faith for their own private conviction, must treat the evangelists as human evidence; since it would be arguing in a circle to conclude that the facts recorded in the gospels are true, because they are inspired, when we conclude the Scriptures to be inspired in consequence of their contents. In these cases, then, we are obliged to consider the evangelists as human evidence; and it would be no detriment to the Christian cause to consider them at all times as such in matters of historical fact. We find it nowhere expressly recorded that the public transactions which the apostles knew by their own experience, and of which St John informed himself by diligent inquiry, should be particular objects of divine inspiration. We should even be considerable gainers, in adjusting the harmony of the gospels, if we were permitted to suppose that some one of the evangelists had committed an immaterial error, and that St John rectified some trifling mistakes in the preceding gospels. The most dangerous objections which can be made to the truth of our religion, and such as are most difficult to answer, are those drawn from the different relations of the four evangelists."

* John xv. 27.

118 Different meanings of the word inspiration.

Before any inquiry is made respecting the inspiration of the books of the New Testament, it is necessary to determine the meaning of the term; for theologians have given to it a variety of significations. Most of the German divines make it to consist in an infusion of

Scripture. words as well as ideas. Luther, Beza, and Salmasius, reject it to ideas alone. Doddridge understands by it an intervention of the Deity, by which the natural faculties of the mind were directed to the discovery of truth. Warburton and Law think it was a negative intervention to preserve the sacred writers from essential errors. Some believe every circumstance was dictated by the Holy Ghost; others suppose that no supernatural assistance was granted except in the epistolary writings. See INSPIRATION.

As there is an evident distinction between inspiration and revelation, and as the origin of the Christian religion may be still proved divine, even though it were denied that those who record its facts and doctrines were inspired in the act of writing, it will be most judicious and safe to employ the word *inspiration* in that sense which can be most easily defended and supported. By doing this, much may be gained and nothing lost. It is difficult to prove to a deist that the words of Scripture are divine, because he sees that every writer has words and phrases peculiar to himself. It is difficult also to prove that the ideas were infused into the mind of the authors while they were engaged in the act of writing; because concerning facts they appeal not to divine inspiration, but declare *what they have seen and heard*. In reasoning they add their own sentiments to what they had received from the Lord, and subjoin, especially in their epistles, things not connected with religion. The definition which Doddridge gives, seems applicable to ordinary gifts or the usual endowments of rational creatures, rather than to the extraordinary gifts of the Holy Spirit, which were bestowed on the apostles. Those who maintain that every fact or circumstance was suggested by divine inspiration, will find it no easy matter to prove their position. The opinion of Warburton and Law, with proper explanations, seems most probable. The opinion of Grotius, that only the epistles were inspired, may be easily refuted.

The proof of the authenticity of the New Testament depends on human testimony: The proof of its inspiration is derived from the declaration of inspired persons.

119 The proof of the inspirations of Christ and his apostles.

In proving that the New Testament is inspired, we presuppose its authenticity, that the sacred books were written by the apostles whose names they bear, and that they have been conveyed to us pure and uncorrupted. This we have already attempted to prove, and we hope with success. The evidence of inspiration is the testimony of Christ and his apostles, which we receive as credible, because they confirmed their doctrines by miracles. From the important mission of Christ and his apostles, we infer that every power was bestowed which divine wisdom thought expedient; and from their conduct we conclude, that it is morally impossible that they could lay claim to any powers which they did not possess. It is proper therefore to inquire into the declarations of Christ and his apostles concerning the nature, degree, and extent, of the inspiration bestowed on the writers of the sacred books.

120 The declarations of Christ.

If we consider Christ's more immediate promises of inspiration to the apostles, we shall find that he has given them, in the most proper sense of the word, at three several occasions, viz. When he sent the apostles to preach the gospel*: 2dly, In holding a public discourse relating to the gospel, at which were present a considerable multitude; 3dly, In his prophecy of the destruction of Jerusalem†. When he sent the apostles to preach the gospel, he thus addressed them: "When they deliver you up, take no thought how or what ye shall speak, for it shall be given you in that same hour what ye shall speak; for it is not you that speak, but the spirit of your father that speaketh in you." The same promise was made almost in the same words in the presence of an immense multitude (Luke xii. 11, 12.). From these passages it has been urged, that if the apostles were to be inspired in the presence of magistrates in delivering speeches, which were soon to be forgotten, it is surely reasonable to conclude that they would be inspired when they were to compose a standard of faith for the use of all future generations of Christians. If this conclusion be fairly deduced, it would follow that the writings of the New Testament are the dictates of inspiration, not only in the doctrines and precepts, but in the very words. But it is a conclusion to which sincere Christians have made objections; for, say they, though Christ promises to assist his apostles in cases of great emergency, where their own prudence and fortitude could not be sufficient, it does not follow that he would dictate to them those facts which they knew already, or those reasonings which their own calm reflection might supply. Besides, say they, if the New Testament was dictated by the Holy Spirit, and only penned by the apostles, what reason can be given for the care with which Christ instructed them both during his ministry and after his crucifixion in those things pertaining to the kingdom of God?

* Matt. x. 19, 20.

† Mark xiii. 11.; Luke xxi. 14, 15.

121 Proper idea of inspiration.

In answer to this, we may observe, that though it be difficult to prove that the identical words of the New Testament were dictated by the Holy Spirit, or the train of ideas infused into the minds of the sacred writers, there is one species of inspiration to which the New Testament has an undoubted claim. It is this, that the memories of the apostles were strengthened and their understandings preserved from falling into essential errors. This we prove from these words of our Saviour, "and I will pray the Father, and he will give you another comforter, that he may abide with you for ever. He shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance whatsoever I have said unto you*." This promise was surely not restrained to the day of Pentecost: it must have been a permanent gift, enabling the apostles at all times to remember with accuracy the discourses of our Saviour. When the apostles therefore (Matthew and John) relate those precepts of Christ which they themselves had heard, they write indeed from memory, but under the protection of the spirit who secures them from the danger of mistake: and we must of course conclude that their gospels are inspired.

* John xiv. 16, 26.

Were we called upon more particularly to declare what parts of the New Testament we believe to be inspired, we would answer, The doctrines, the precepts, and the prophecies, every thing essential to the Christian religion. From these the idea of inspiration is inseparable. As to the events, the memory of the apostles was sufficient to retain them. If this opinion be just, it would enable us to account for the discrepancies between the sacred writers, which are chiefly confined to the relation of facts and events.

All the books of the New Testament were originally written in Greek, except the Gospel according to Matthew

Scripture.

122 Language in which the New Teſtament was compoſed.

123 Why the greateſt part of it is written in Greek.

them and the epiſtle to the Hebrews, which there is reaſon to believe were compoſed in the Syro-Chaldaic language, which in the New Teſtament is called Hebrew.

Various reaſons have been aſſigned why the greateſt part of the New Teſtament was written in Greek; but the true reaſon is this, It was the language beſt underſtood both by writers and readers. Had St Paul written to a community in the Roman province of Africa, he might have written perhaps in Latin; but epiſtles to the inhabitants of Corinth, Galatia, Epheſus, Philippi, and Theſſalonica, to Timothy, Titus, and Philemon, from a native of Tarſus, could hardly be expected in any other language than Greek. The ſame may be ſaid of the epiſtles of St Peter, which are addreſſed to the Chriſtians of different countries, who had no other language in common than the Greek; and likewiſe of the epiſtles of St James, who wrote to Jews, that lived at a diſtance from Paleſtine, and were ignorant of Hebrew. The native language of St Luke, as well as of Theophilus, to whom he addreſſed his goſpel, and Acts of the apoſtles, appears to have been Greek; and that St John wrote his goſpel in that language, and not in Hebrew, is by no means a matter of ſurpriſe, ſince he wrote at Epheſus.

Michaelis, vol. i. chap. iv. ſect. 1. p. 101.

With reſpect to the epiſtle to the Romans, it may be aſked indeed why St Paul did not write in Latin? Now, whoever propoſes this queſtion, muſt preſuppoſe that St Paul was maſter of the Latin language in ſuch a degree as to find no difficulty in writing it; a matter which remains to be proved. It is very probable that St Paul was acquainted with the Latin; but between underſtanding a language, and being able to write it, there is a very material difference. As St Paul was a native of Tarſus, his native language was Greek; he had travelled during ſeveral years through countries in which no other language was ſpoken, and when he addreſſed the Roman centurion at Jeruſalem, he ſpoke not Latin, but Greek. Is it extraordinary, then, that in writing to the inhabitants of Rome he ſhould have uſed a language which was there ſo generally underſtood? It has been long remarked, that Greek was at that time as well known in Rome as French in any court of modern Europe; that according to Juvenal even the female ſex made uſe of Greek as the language of familiarity and paſſion; and that in letters of friendſhip Greek words and phraſes were introduced with greater freedom than French expreſſions in German letters, as appears from Cicero's epiſtles to Atticus, and from thoſe of Auguſtus preſerved in the works of Suetonius. To this muſt be added a material circumſtance, that a great part of the Roman Chriſtians conſiſted of native Jews, who were better acquainted with Greek than with Latin, as either they themſelves or their anceſtors had come from Greece, Aſia Minor, or Egypt, in which Greek was the language of the country. At leaſt they read the Bible in that language, as no Latin tranſlation of the Old Teſtament at that time exiſted; and the Chriſtian church at that period conſiſting chiefly of Jews, the heathen converts in Rome were of courſe under the neceſſity of accuſtoming themſelves to the Greek language. In ſhort, St Paul in his epiſtle to the Romans made uſe of a language in which alone thoſe who were ignorant of Hebrew could read the Bible. What has been here advanced reſpecting the epiſtle to the Romans is equally applicable to the Greek of St Mark, on the ſuppoſition that it was written at Rome.

To the above arguments may be added the example of Joſephus, who, as well as the apoſtles, was by birth a Jew. He even lived in Rome, which is more than can be ſaid of St Paul and St Mark, who reſided there only a certain time: he was likewiſe younger than either; he came to Italy at an age which is highly ſuitable to the learning of a language, and previous to that period had ſpent ſeveral years in the Roman camp. The Jewiſh antiquities, the hiſtory of the Jewiſh war, and the account of his own life, he wrote undoubtedly with a view of their being read by the Romans; and yet he compoſed all theſe writings in Greek. He expreſſes his motive for writing his Greek account of the Jewiſh war in the following terms: "That having written in his native language (i. e. the Hebrew dialect at that time ſpoken) a hiſtory of the war, in order that Parthians, Babylonians, Arabians, Adiabenes, and the Jews beyond the Euphrates, might be informed of thoſe events, he was now reſolved to write for the Greeks and Romans, who had not been engaged in the campaigns, a more certain account than had hitherto been given." The motives which induced Joſephus to write in Greek are fully as applicable to St Paul and St Mark.

Michaelis, vol. i. chap. iv. ſect. 3. p. 111.

124 Is full of Hebraiſms.

Michaelis has thus characterized the ſtyle of the New Teſtament. "The New Teſtament (ſays he) was written in a language at that time common among the Jews, which may be named Hebraic Greek; the firſt traces of which we find in the tranſlation of the LXX.

"Every man acquainted with the Greek language, who had never heard of the New Teſtament, muſt immediately perceive, on reading only a few lines, that the ſtyle is widely different from that of the claſſic authors. We find this character in all the books of the New Teſtament in a greater or leſs degree, but we muſt not therefore conclude that they poſſeſs an uniformity of ſtyle. The harſheſt Hebraiſms, which extended even to grammatical errors in the government of caſes, are the diſtinguiſhing marks of the book of Revelation; but they are accompanied with tokens of genius and poetical enthuſiaſm of which every reader muſt be ſenſible who has taſte and feeling. There is no tranſlation of it which is not read with pleaſure even in the days of childhood; and the very faults of grammar are ſo happily placed as to produce an agreeable effect. The goſpels of St Matthew and St Mark have ſtrong marks of this Hebraic ſtyle; the former has harſher Hebraiſms than the latter, the fault of which may be aſcribed to the Greek tranſlator, who has made too literal a verſion, and yet the goſpel of St Mark is written in worſe language, and in a manner that is leſs agreeable. The epiſtles of St James and St Jude are ſomewhat better; but even theſe are full of Hebraiſms, and betray in other reſpects a certain Hebrew tone. St Luke has in ſeveral paſſages written pure and claſſic Greek, of which the firſt four verſes of his goſpel may be given as an inſtance: in the ſequel, where he deſcribes the actions of Chriſt, he has very harſh Hebraiſms, yet the ſtyle is more agreeable than that of St Matthew or St Mark. In the Acts of the apoſtles he is not free from Hebraiſms, which he ſeems to have never ſtudiouſly avoided; but his periods are more claſſically turned, and ſometimes poſſeſs beauty

beauty devoid of art. St John has numerous, though not uncouth, Hebraisms both in his gospel and epistles; but he has written in a smooth and flowing language, and surpasses all the Jewish writers in the excellence of narrative. St Paul again is entirely different from them all; his style is indeed neglected and full of Hebraisms, but he has avoided the concise and verse-like construction of the Hebrew language, and has upon the whole a considerable share of the roundness of Grecian composition. It is evident that he was as perfectly acquainted with the Greek manner of expression as with the Hebrew, and he has introduced them alternately, as either the one or the other suggested itself the first, or was the best approved."

125 and foreign idioms.

Michaelis has shown that the New Testament not only contains Hebraisms but Rabbinisms, Syriasms, Chaldaisms, Arabisms, Latinisms, and Persian words, of which he has exhibited many specimens. To theologians, whose duty it certainly is to study the language of the New Testament with attention, we would strenuously recommend the perusal of this work, which in the English translation is one of the most valuable accessions to scriptural criticism that has yet appeared. We speak of the English translation, which the large and judicious notes of Mr Marsh has rendered infinitely superior to the original.

126 Peculiarities in the composition. *Dr Campbell's Preliminary Dissertations to his Translation of the Gospels.*

To the observations which have been made respecting the language of the New Testament, a few remarks may be added concerning the peculiarities of the style and manner of the sacred writers, particularly the historians. These remarks extend to the Old Testament as well as to the New.—The *first* quality for which the sacred history is remarkable is simplicity in the structure of the sentences. The first five verses of Genesis furnish an example, which consist of eleven sentences. The substantives are not attended by adjectives, nor the verbs by adverbs, no synonymas, no superlatives, no effort at expressing things in a bold, emphatical, or uncommon manner.

2. The second quality is simplicity of sentiment, particularly in the Pentateuch, arising from the very nature of the early and uncultivated state of society about which that book is conversant.

3. Simplicity of design. The subject of the narrative so engrosses the attention of the writer, that he himself is as nobody. He introduces nothing as from himself, no remarks, doubts, conjectures, or reasonings. Our Lord's biographers particularly excel in this quality. This quality of style we meet with in Xenophon and Cæsar.

The Evangelists may be ranked next to Genesis for simplicity of composition in the sentences. John and Matthew are distinguished for it more than Mark and Luke. But the sentiment is not so remarkable for simplicity in the Evangelist as the Pentateuch. The reasons of this difference are, the state of the Jews was totally changed; their manners, customs, &c. split into factions both in religion and politics. 2. The object of our Lord's ministry, which is the great subject of the gospels, was *to inculcate a doctrine and morality* with which none of their systems perfectly coincided: besides, being constantly opposed by all the great men, the greater part of his history consists of instructions and disputes. 3. As it is occupied with what our Saviour said and what he did, this makes two distinctions of style and manner; that of our Saviour, and the sacred penman's. In their own character, they neither explain nor command, promise nor threaten, praise nor blame. They generally omit the names of our Lord's enemies; thus directing our hatred at the vices they committed, not at the persons. They never mention such persons without necessity; which is the case with the high-priest, Pilate, Herod, and Judas: the three first for the chronology, the fourth to do justice to the eleven.

Herodias is indeed mentioned with dishonour; but her crime was a public one. On the other hand, all persons distinguished for any thing virtuous are carefully mentioned, Joseph of Arimathea, Nicodemus, Zaccheus, Bartimeus, Jairus, Lazarus, Mary, and Martha. They record their own faults (Peter's, Thomas's), nor do they make any merit of their confession. In one uniform strain they relate the most signal miracles and most ordinary facts.

From the narrative is excluded that quality of style which is called *animation*. Nothing that discovers passion in the writer or is calculated to excite the passions of the reader. Every thing is directed to mend the heart.

But in the discourses and dialogues of our Saviour the expression, without losing any thing of its simplicity, is often remarkable for spirit and energy. Respecting harmony and smoothness, qualities which only add an external polish to language, they had not the least solicitude.

As to elegance, there is an elegance which results from the use of such words as are most in use with those who are accounted fine writers, and from such arrangements in the words and clauses as have generally obtained their approbation. This is disclaimed by the sacred authors.

But there is an elegance of a superior order more nearly connected with the sentiment; and in this sort of elegance they are not deficient. In all the oriental languages great use is made of tropes, especially metaphors. When the metaphors employed bear a strong resemblance, they confer vivacity: if they be borrowed from objects which are naturally agreeable, beautiful, or attractive, they add also elegance. The Evangelists furnish us with many examples of this kind of vivacity and elegance. Our Lord borrows tropes from cornfields, vineyards, gardens, &c.

127 Proper method of studying the New Testament by analysis and induction.

As a valuable appendage to this part of our subject, we shall subjoin Dr Campbell's method of studying the books of the New Testament. This we offer to our readers as a beautiful instance of the judicious application of philosophy to sacred studies. It is the same method of discovering truth by analysis and induction, which was pursued by Sir Isaac Newton with such astonishing success, which since his time has been uniformly practised in natural philosophy, and has been also applied to chemistry, to medicine, to natural history, and to the philosophy of mind, by the ingenious Dr Reid. This is the path of sound philosophy, which can alone lead to the discovery of truth. In following it, our progress may be slow, but it will be sure. If all theologians would steadily adhere to it, we might then entertain the pleasing hope of discarding for ever those absurd systems of religion which are founded on single passages and detached fragments of scripture, and of establishing opinions and doctrines on a solid foundation.

"1. To

Scripture. 128 Dr Campbell's method. Prel. Dis. to the Gospels.

"1. To get acquainted with each writer's style; to observe his manner of composition, both in sentences and paragraphs; to remark the words and phrases peculiar to him, and the peculiar application that he may sometimes make of ordinary words; for there are few of those writers who have not their peculiarities in all the respects now mentioned. This acquaintance with each can be attained only by the frequent and attentive reading of his works in his own language.

"2. To inquire into the character, the situation, and the office of the writer, the time, the place, and the occasion of his writing, and the people for whose immediate use he originally intended his work. Every one of these particulars will sometimes serve to elucidate expressions otherwise obscure or doubtful. This knowledge may in part be learned from a diligent and reiterated perusal of the book itself, and in part be gathered from what authentic, or at least probable, accounts have been transmitted to us concerning the compilement of the canon.

"3. The last general direction is, to consider the principal scope of the book, and the particulars chiefly observable in the method by which the writer has purposed to execute his design. This direction is particularly applicable to the epistolary writings, especially those of Paul.

"4. If a particular word or phrase occur, which appears obscure, perhaps unintelligible, the first thing we ought to do, if satisfied that the reading is genuine, is to consult the context, to attend to the manner wherein the term is introduced, whether in a chain of reasoning or in a historical narration, in a description, or included in an exhortation or command. As the conclusion is inferred from the premisses, or as from two or more known truths a third unknown or unobserved before may fairly be deduced; so from such attention to the sentence in connection, the import of an expression, in itself obscure or ambiguous, will sometimes with moral certainty be discovered. This, however, will not always answer.

"5. If it do not, let the second consideration be, whether the term or phrase be one of the writer's peculiarities. If so, it comes naturally to be inquired, what is the acceptation in which he employs it in other places? If the sense cannot be precisely the same in the passage under review, perhaps, by an easy and natural metaphor or other trope, the common acceptation may give rise to one which perfectly suits the passage in question.—Recourse to the other places wherein the word or phrase occurs in the same author is of considerable use, though the term should not be peculiar to him.

"6. But thirdly, if there should be nothing in the same writer that can enlighten the place, let recourse be had to the parallel passages, if there be any such, in the other sacred writers. By parallel passages, I mean those places, if the difficulty occur in history, wherein the same or a similar story, miracle, or event, is related; if in teaching or reasoning, those parts wherein the same argument or doctrine is treated, or the same parable propounded; and in moral lessons, those wherein the same class of duties is recommended; or, if the difficulty be found in a quotation from the Old Testament, let the parallel passage in the book referred to, both in the original Hebrew, and in the Greek version, be consulted.

"7. But, if in those there be found nothing that can throw light on the expression or which we are in doubt, the fourth recourse is to all the places wherein the word or phrase occurs in the New Testament, and in the Septuagint version of the Old, adding to these the consideration of the import of the Hebrew or Chaldaic word, whose place it occupies, and the extent of signification, of which in different occurrences such Hebrew or Chaldaic term is susceptible.

"8. Perhaps the term in question is one of those which very rarely occur in the New Testament, or those called ἅπαξ λεγόμενα, only once read in Scripture, and not found at all in the translation of the Seventy. Several such words there are. There is then a necessity, in the fifth place, for recurring to the ordinary acceptation of the term in classical authors. This is one of those cases wherein the interpretation given by the earliest Greek fathers deserves particular notice. In this, however, I limit myself to those comments wherein they give a literal exposition of the sacred text, and do not run into vision and allegory.

129 Manuscripts of the New Testament

The manuscripts of the New Testament are the natural source from which the genuine readings of the Greek Testament are to be drawn. The printed editions are either copies of more ancient editions, or of manuscripts; and they have no further authority than as they correspond to the manuscripts from which they were originally taken. By manuscripts of the New Testament, we mean those only which were written before the invention of printing. The most ancient of these are lost, and there is no manuscript now extant older than the sixth century. Few contain the whole New Testament; some contain the four gospels; some the Acts of the Apostles and Epistles; and others the book of Revelation. The greatest number are those which contain the first part; those which have the second, or the first and second together, are likewise numerous; but those of the third are extremely few. It must be added also, that in many manuscripts those epistles are omitted whose divine authority was formerly doubted.

There are many manuscripts which have been examined only for a single text, such as 1 John v. 7. or at least for a very small number. Others have been examined from the beginning to the end, but not completely and in respect of all the readings. A third class consists of such as either have been, or are said to have been, completely and accurately collated. But this requires such phlegmatic patience, that we can hardly expect to find in critical catalogues all the various readings which have been only once collated. Wettstein, in collating many manuscripts anew, made discoveries which had entirely escaped the notice of his predecessors. The fourth class consists of such as have been completely and accurately collated more than once; but here also we are in danger of being led into error.—When various readings are transferred from one critical edition to another, as from that of Gregory to Mill's edition, and from the latter to those of Bengel and Wettstein, the manuscripts must sometimes be falsely named, and various readings must frequently be omitted. And as Wettstein has marked by ciphers manuscripts that in former editions had been denoted by their initial letters, he could scarcely avoid substituting, in some cases, one figure instead of another. The fifth class, which is by far the most valuable, consists of such as have

Scripture. have been printed word for word, and therefore form an original edition of the Greek Testament. We can boast but of a very few manuscripts of this kind. Hearne printed at Oxford, in 1715, the acts of the Apostles in Greek and Latin from the Codex Laudianus 3.; Knittel has annexed to his edition of Ulphilas, p. 53—118, a copy of two very ancient fragments preserved in the library of Wolfenbuttle; the one of the four Gospels in general, the other of St Luke and St John. Woide printed in 1786 the Codex Alexandrinus, a manuscript of great antiquity, which shall afterwards be more fully described; and the University of Cambridge has resolved to publish, in a similar manner, the Cod. Cant. I. or, as it is sometimes called, the Codex Bezæ, the care of which is intrusted to Dr Kipling, a publication which will be thankfully received by every friend to sacred criticism. It was the intention of the Abbé Spoletti, a few years ago, to publish the whole of the celebrated Codex Vaticanus; which would likewise have been a most valuable accession, since a more important manuscript is hardly to be found in all Europe. He delivered for this purpose a memorial to the pope; but the design was not put into execution, either because the pope refused his assent or the abbé abandoned it himself. See the Oriental Bible, vol. xxii. n° 333. and vol. xxiii. n° 348.

130 Michaelis's proposal of taking an impression of ancient manuscripts, vol. ii. p. 182.

"A very valuable library," says Michaelis, "might be composed of the impressions of ancient manuscripts, which, though too expensive for a private person, should be admitted into every university collection, especially the Alexandrian and Cambridge manuscripts, to which I would add, if it were now possible to procure it, Hearne's edition of the Codex Laudianus 3. A plan of this sort could be executed only in England, by a private subscription, where a zeal is frequently displayed in literary undertakings that is unknown in other countries; and it were to be wished that the project were begun before length of time has rendered the manuscripts illegible, and the attempt therefore fruitless. Ten thousand pounds would go a great way towards the fulfilling of this request, if the learned themselves did not augment the difficulty of the undertaking, by adding their own critical remarks, and endeavouring thereby to recommend their publications, rather than by presenting to the public a faithful copy of the original. Should posterity be put in possession of faithful impressions of important manuscripts, an acquisition which would render the highest service to sacred criticism, all these editions of the New Testament should be regulated on the same plan as Hearne's edition of the Acts of the Apostles." It must be highly flattering to the patriotic spirit of an Englishman to hear the encomiums which learned foreigners have so profusely bestowed on our liberality in supporting works of genius and learning and public utility. The plan which Michaelis proposes to us, in preference to all the other nations in Europe, is noble and magnificent, and would certainly confer immortality on those men who would give it their patronage and assistance.

There are many ancient manuscripts, especially in Italy, which have never been collated, but lie still unexplored. Here is a field where much remains to be done. See Marsh's Notes to Michaelis, vol. ii. p. 643.

Michaelis has given a catalogue of ancient manuscripts, amounting in number to 292. to which he has added a short account of each. In this place we shall confine our observations to the most celebrated, the Alexandrian and Vatican manuscripts, which we have chiefly extracted from Michaelis.

131 Account of the Alexandrian manuscript.

The *Alexandrian manuscript* consists of four volumes; the first three of which contain the Old Testament, the fourth the New Testament, together with the first Epistle of Clement to the Corinthians, and a fragment of the second. In the New Testament, which alone is the object of our present inquiry, is wanting the beginning as far as Matthew xxv. 6. ὁ νυμφιος ἐρχεται; likewise from John vi. 50. to viii. 52. and from 2 Cor. iv. 13. to xii. 7. It must likewise be observed, that the Psalms are preceded by the epistle of Athanasius to Marcellinus, and followed by a catalogue, containing those which are to be used in prayer for each hour, both of the day and of the night; also by 14 hymns, partly apocryphal, partly biblical, the 11th of which is an hymn in praise of the Virgin Mary, entitled προσευχη μαριας της θεοτοκου: further, the *Hypotheses Eusebii* are annexed to the Psalms, and his *Canones* to the Gospels. It is true, that this has no immediate reference to the New Testament, but may have influence in determining the antiquity of the manuscript itself.

It has neither accents nor marks of aspiration; it is written with capital, or, as they are called, *uncial letters*, and has very few abbreviations. There are no intervals between the words; but the sense of a passage is sometimes terminated by a point, and sometimes by a vacant space. Here arises a suspicion that the copyist did not understand Greek, because these marks are sometimes found even in the middle of a word, for instance Levit. v. 4. ανομος η for αν ομοση, and Numb. xiii. 29. μη τοπος.

This manuscript was presented to Charles I. in 1628, by Cyrillus Lucaris patriarch of Constantinople. Cyrillus himself has given the following account; "We know so much of this manuscript of the holy writings of the Old and New Testament, that Thecla an Egyptian lady of distinction (*nobilis fœmina Ægyptia*) wrote it with her own hand 1300 years ago (A). She lived soon after the council of Nice. Her name was formerly at the end of the book; but when Christianity was subverted in Egypt by the errors of Mahomet, the books of the Christians suffered the same fate, and the name of Thecla

(A) He wrote this in the year 1628. According to this account, then, the manuscript must have been written in 328: a date to which so many weighty objections may be made, that its most strenuous advocates will hardly undertake to defend it. But this error has furnished Oudin with an opportunity of producing many arguments against the antiquity of the *Codex Alexandrinus*, which seem to imply, that Grabe and others, who have referred it to the fourth century, suppose it to have been written in the above-mentioned year. Now it is probable, that the inference which has been deduced from the account of Cyrillus is more than he himself intended to express, as he relates that Thecla lived after the council of Nice.

Scripture. Thecla was expunged. But oral tradition of no very ancient date (*memoria et traditio recens*) has preserved the remembrance of it.

But the reader will see that this account is merely traditional. Dr Semler very properly observes, that there is no more reason to rely on a tradition respecting the transcriber of an ancient manuscript, than on a tradition which relates to an ancient relic. The arguments which have been urged by Wettstein, Semler, Oudin, and Woide, to fix the date of this manuscript, are so many, that it would be tedious to repeat them. But, after all, its antiquity cannot be determined with certainty, though it appears from the formation of the letters, which resemble those of the fourth and fifth centuries, and the want of accents, that it was not written so late as the tenth century. In this century it was placed by Oudin, while Grabe and Schulze have referred it to the fourth, which is the very utmost period that can be allowed, because it contains the epistles of Athanasius. Wettstein, with more probability, has chosen a mean between these two extremes, and referred it to the fifth century: but we are not justified in drawing this inference from the formation of the letters alone, for it is well known that the same mode of forming the letters was retained longer in some countries and in some monasteries than in others.

We are now in possession of a perfect impression of this manuscript, which is accompanied with so complete and so critical a collection of various readings, as is hardly to be expected from the edition of any other manuscript. Dr Woide published it in 1786, with types cast for that purpose, line for line, without intervals between the words, as in the manuscript itself: the copy is so perfect a resemblance of the original, that it may supply its place. Its title is *Novum Testamentum Græcum e codice MS. Alexandrino qui Londini in Bibliotheca Musei Britannici asservatur descriptum*. It is a very splendid folio; and the preface of the learned editor contains an accurate description of the manuscript, with an exact list of all its various readings, that takes up no less than 89 pages; and each reading is accompanied with a remark, in which is given an account of what his predecessors Juninus, Walton, Fell, Mill, Grabe, and Wettstein, had performed or neglected.

132 Account of the Vatican manuscript.

The *Vatican manuscript* contained originally the whole Greek Bible, including both the Old and New Testament; and in this respect, as well as in regard to its antiquity, it resembles none so much as the *Codex Alexandrinus*, but no two manuscripts are more dissimilar in their readings, in the New Testament as well as in the Old. After the Gospels, which are placed in the usual order, come the Acts of the Apostles, which are immediately followed by the seven catholic epistles. This must be particularly noted, because some have contended that the second Epistle of St Peter, with the second and third of St John, were wanting. Professor Hwiid, in a letter dated Rome, April 12. 1781, assured Michaelis that he had seen them with his own eyes, that the second Epistle of St Peter is placed folio 1434, the second of St John fol. 1442, the third fol. 1443: then follow the Epistles of St Paul, but not in the usual order; for the Epistle to the Hebrews is placed immediately after those to the Thessalonians: and it is not improbable, that in the more ancient manuscript, from which the *Codex Vaticanus* was copied, this Epistle was even placed before that to the Ephesians, and immediately after the Epistle to the Galatians (B); for the Epistles of St Paul are divided into 93 sections by figures written in the margin with red ink; but the Epistle to the Galatians ends with 59, and that to the Ephesians begins with 70; the Epistle to the Hebrews, on the contrary, begins with 60, and ends with 69. With the words ἀμωμον τῷ Θεῷ, Heb. ix. 14. the manuscript ceases, the remaining leaves being lost. There is wanting, therefore, not only the latter part of this Epistle, but the Epistles to Timothy, Titus, and Philemon, with the Revelation of St John: but this last book, as well as the latter part of the Epistle to the Hebrews, has been supplied by a modern hand in the 15th century. In many places the faded letters have been also retouched by a modern, but careful hand; and when the person who made these amendments, who appears to have been a man of learning, found a reading in his own manuscript which differed from that of the *Codex Vaticanus*, he has noted it in the margin, and has generally left the text itself untouched, though in some few examples he has ventured to erase it.

It is certain, that this manuscript is of very high antiquity, though it has been disputed which of the two in this respect is entitled to the preference, the *Vaticanus* or *Alexandrinus*. The editors of the Roman edition of the Septuagint, in 1587, referred the date of the Vatican manuscript to the fourth century, the period to which the advocates for its great rival refer the *Codex Alexandrinus*. More moderate, and perhaps more accurate, are the sentiments of that great judge of antiquity Montfaucon, who, in his *Bibliotheca Bibliothecarum*, p. 3. refers it to the fifth or sixth century; and adds, that though he had seen other manuscripts of equal antiquity, he had found none at the same time so complete.

The *Codex Vaticanus* has a great resemblance to the manuscripts noted by Wettstein, C. D. L. 1. 13. 33. 69. 102. and to the Latin, Coptic, and Ethiopic versions; but it is preferable to most of them, in being almost entirely free from those undeniable interpolations and arbitrary corrections which are very frequently found in the above-mentioned manuscripts, especially in D. 1. and 69. It may be applied, therefore, as a mean not only of confirming their genuine readings, but of detecting and correcting those that are spurious. It is written with great accuracy, and is evidently a faithful copy of the more ancient manuscript from which it was transcribed. Peculiar readings, or such as are found neither in other manuscripts nor ancient versions, are seldom discovered in the *Codex Vaticanus*; and of the few which have been actually found, the greatest part are of little importance. But in proportion as the number of such readings is small, the number of those is great; in support of which few only, though ancient authorities,

(B) Probably because the Epistle to the Hebrews, as well as the Epistle to the Galatians, relates to the abolition of the Mosaic law.

Scripture. authorities, have been hitherto produced: But this manuscript has not throughout the whole New Testament the same uniform text.

As we have now a beautiful printed edition of the Alexandrian manuscript by Dr Woide, it is much to be wished that we had also an exact impression of the Vatican manuscript. From the superstitious fears and intolerant spirit of the inquisition at Rome, all access to this manuscript was refused to the Abbé Spoletti, who presented a memorial for that purpose. Unless the pope interpose his authority, we must therefore despair of having our wishes gratified; but from the liberality of sentiment which the head of the Catholic church has shown on several occasions, we hope that the period is not far distant when the Vatican library will be open to the learned, and when the pope will think it his greatest honour to encourage their researches.

133 The most valuable editions of the Greek New Testament are those of Mill, Bengel, and Wettstein.

The most valuable editions of the Greek New Testament are those of Mill, Bengel, and Wettstein.

The edition of Mill, which was only finished 14 days before his death, occupied the attention of the author for 30 years.

The collections of various readings which had been made before the time of Mill, the Velesian, the Barberini, those of Stephens, the London Polyglot, and Fell's edition, with those which the Bishop had left in manuscript, and whatever he was able to procure elsewhere, he brought together into one large collection. He made likewise very considerable additions to it. He collated several original editions more accurately than had been done before: he procured extracts from Greek manuscripts which had never been collated; and of such as had been before collated, but not with sufficient attention, he obtained more complete extracts. It is said that he has collected from manuscripts, fathers, and versions, not fewer than 30,000 various readings. This collection, notwithstanding its many imperfections, and the superiority of that of Wettstein, is still absolutely necessary to every critic: for Wettstein has omitted a great number of readings which are to be found in Mill, especially those which are either taken from the Vulgate, or confirm its readings. Mill was indeed too much attached to this version; yet he cannot be accused of partiality in producing its evidence, because it is the duty of a critic to examine the witnesses on both sides of the question: and Wettstein, by too frequently neglecting the evidence in favour of the Vulgate, has rendered his collection less perfect than it would otherwise have been. He likewise added, as far as he was able, readings from the ancient versions; and is much to be commended for the great attention which he paid to the quotations of the fathers; the importance of which he had sagacity enough to discern.

It cannot, however, be denied, that Mill's Greek Testament has many imperfections, and some of real importance. His extracts from manuscripts often are not only incomplete, but erroneous; and it is frequently necessary to correct his mistakes from the edition of Wettstein. His extracts from the oriental versions are also imperfect, because he was unacquainted with these languages; and in selecting readings from the Syriac, the Arabic, and Ethiopic, he was obliged to have recourse to the Latin translations, which are annexed to those versions in the London Polyglot.

The great diligence which Mill had shown in collecting so many various readings, alarmed the clergy as if the Christian religion had been in danger of subversion. It gave occasion for a time to the triumphs of the deist, and exposed the author to many attacks. But it is now universally known, that not a single article of the Christian religion would be altered though a deist were allowed to select out of Mill's 30,000 readings whatever he should think most inimical to the Christian cause.

134 Bengel.

In 1734, Bengel abbot of Alpirspach, in the duchy of Wurtemburg, published a new edition of the Greek Testament. The fears which Mill had excited began to subside on this new publication; for Bengel was universally esteemed a man of piety. Bengel was not only diligent in the examination of various readings, but in the strictest sense of the word conscientious; for he considered it as an offence against the Deity, if, through his own fault, that is, through levity or carelessness, he introduced a false reading into the sacred text. His object was not merely to make a collection of readings, and leave the choice of them to the judgement of the reader, but to examine the evidence on both sides, and draw the inference; yet he has not given his own opinion so frequently as Mill, whom he resembled in his reverence for the Latin version, and in the preference which he gave to harsh and difficult readings, before those which were smooth and flowing. It may be observed in general, that he was a man of profound learning, and had a cool and sound judgement, though it did not prevent him from thinking too highly of the Latin readings, and of the *Codex Alexandrinus*, with other Latinizing manuscripts.

The imperfections of Bengel's edition arise chiefly from his diffidence and caution. He did not venture to insert into the text any reading which had not already appeared in some printed edition, even though he believed it to be the genuine reading. In the book of Revelation indeed he took the liberty to insert readings which had never been printed; because few manuscripts had been used in the printing of that book.

135 Wettstein.

The celebrated edition of John James Wettstein, and of which is the most important of all, and the most necessary to those engaged in sacred criticism, was published at Amsterdam in 1751 and 1752, in two volumes folio. No man will deny that Wettstein's *Prolegomena* discover profound erudition, critical penetration, and an intimate acquaintance with the Greek manuscripts. It is a work which in many respects has given a new turn to sacred criticism, and no man engaged in that study can dispense with it. Wherever Wettstein has delivered his sentiments respecting a Greek manuscript, which he has done less frequently than Mill, and indeed less frequently than we could have wished, he shows himself an experienced and sagacious critic. He is likewise more concise than Mill in delivering his opinion, and does not support it by producing so great a number of readings from the manuscript in question. This conciseness is the consequence of that warmth and haste which were peculiar to Wettstein's character, and which have sometimes given birth to mistakes. The fire of his disposition was likewise the cause of his advancing conjectures, in regard to the history of his manuscripts, which exceed the bounds of probability. But the critical

tical rules which he has delivered are perfectly just; and in this respect there is a remarkable agreement between him and his eminent predecessors Mill and Bengel. In regard to the Latin version alone they appear to differ: in Mill and Bengel it has powerful, and perhaps partial, advocates; but in Wettstein a severe and sagacious judge, who sometimes condemns it without a cause. The Greek manuscripts which confirm the readings of the Vulgate, and which he supposed had been corrupted from it, he of course condemned with equal severity: and some collections of various readings which had been made by Catholics, he made no scruple to pronounce a forgery, saying, "*Tamen Daemon et dolus latentes.*" But in consequence of his antipathy to the Vulgate, his collection of various readings is less perfect than it might have been.

It has been asked, 1. Whether he has quoted his manuscripts either rashly or ingenuously, in order to establish his own religious opinions? or, 2. Whether his diligence and accuracy have been such that we may at all times depend upon them? To the first of these questions there can be no other answer, than that Wettstein, in his character of a critic, is perfectly honest. With respect to the second, his diligence and accuracy, Michaelis thinks there is less reason to pronounce him faultless. But Mr Marsh has examined the examples on which Michaelis founds his assertion, and declares that Michaelis is mistaken in every one of them.

The diligence of Wettstein can scarcely be questioned by any who are acquainted with his history. He travelled into different countries, and examined with his own eyes a much greater number of manuscripts than any of his predecessors. His collection of various readings amounts to *above a million*; and he has not only produced a much greater quantity of matter than his predecessors, but has likewise corrected their mistakes. The extracts from manuscripts, versions, and printed editions of the Greek Testament, which had been quoted by Mill, are generally quoted by Wettstein. Whenever Wettstein had no new extracts from the manuscripts quoted by Mill, or had no opportunity of examining them himself, he copied literally from Mill; but wherever Mill has quoted from printed editions, as from the margin of Robert Stephens's for instance, or from the London Polyglot, Wettstein did not copy from Mill, but went to the original source, as appears from his having corrected many mistakes in Mill's quotations.

In the opinion of Michaelis, there are many defects in the edition of Wettstein, which require to be supplied, and many errors to be corrected. Yet still it must be allowed to be a work of immense labour, and most valuable to those engaged in sacred criticism; and it is surprising, when we consider the difficulties and labour which Wettstein had to encounter, that his errors and imperfections are so few.

The proposal of Michaelis, however, of a new collation of manuscripts, in order to form a complete collection of various readings, is worthy the attention of the learned. In mentioning this proposal, Michaelis turns a wishful eye towards Britain, the only country, he says, which possesses the will and the means to execute the task. Should a resolution, he adds, be formed in this island, so happily situated for promoting the purposes of general knowledge, to make the undertaking a public concern, to enter into a subscription, and to employ men of abilities in collating manuscripts both at home and abroad, they would be able to do more in ten years than could otherwise be done in a century. And could this nation direct its attention to any object more glorious or more useful than in ascertaining the text of the sacred Scriptures, and giving to posterity an accurate edition?

156 Punctuation.

As the sense of Scripture, as well as all other books, is affected by the punctuation, it is of importance to determine whether the stops or points which we find in the sacred books were used by the sacred writers, or have been inserted by modern transcribers. New Testament.

We are told by Montfaucon, in his *Palaeographia Graeca*, p. 31. that the person who first distinguished the several parts of a period in Greek writing, by the introduction of a point, was Aristophanes of Byzantium, who lived under Ptolemaeus Epiphanes, in the 145th Olympiad. But though points were not used in books before this period, they were employed in inscriptions above 400 years before the birth of Christ. See *Mont. Pal. Graec.* p. 135.

Under the article PUNCTUATION we mentioned, on authority which we reckoned unquestionable, that the ancient manuscripts were written without any points. We have now, however, discovered, from Woide's edition of the *Codex Alexandrinus*, that points are used in that manuscript, though omitted in the *fac simile* given by Montfaucon. That they are found too in the *Codex Vaticanus*, though not frequently, is related by Birch in his *Prolegomena*, p. 14.

As the fact has not been generally known, that the ancients pointed their manuscripts, and as it is an important and interesting fact, we shall present our readers with the first six lines of St John's Gospel, as they are pointed in the Alexandrian manuscript:

ΕΝΑΡΧΗΗΝΟΛΟΓΟΣΚΑΙΟΛΟΓΟΣΗΝ·
ΠΡΟΣΤΟΝΘΝ ΚΑΙΘΕΗΝΟΛΟΓΟΣ·
ΟΥΤΟΣΗΝΕΝΑΡΧΗΠΡΟΣΤΟΝΘΝ·
ΠΑΝΤΑΔΙΑΥΤΟΥΕΓΕΝΕΤΟ·ΚΑΙΧΩ
ΡΙΣΑΥΤΟΥΕΓΕΝΕΤΟΟΥΔΕΕΝ·
ΟΓΕΓΟΝΕΝΕΝΑΥΤΩΖΩΗΗΝ·

Whether any points for marking the sense were used by the apostles, cannot be determined; but the points now in use have been invented since.

In the fourth century, Jerome began to add the comma and colon to the Latin version; and they were then inserted in many more ancient manuscripts. In the fifth century, Euthalius a deacon of Alexandria divided the New Testament into lines. This division was regulated by the sense, so that each line ended where a period was to be made in speaking. And when a copyist was disposed to contract his space, and therefore crowded the lines into each other, he then placed a point where Euthalius had terminated the line. In the eighth century, the stroke was invented which we call a comma. In the Latin manuscripts, Jerome's points were introduced by Paul Warnfried and Alcuin, at the command of Charlemagne. In the ninth century, the Greek note of interrogation (;) was first used. At the invention of printing the editors placed the

Scripture. points arbitrarily, probably without bestowing the necessary attention; and Stephens, in particular, varied his points in every edition (D).

The meaning of many passages in the Scripture has been altered by false pointing. We shall produce one instance of this: Mat. v. 34. is commonly pointed in this manner, εγω δε λεγω υμιν, μη ομοσαι ολως· μητε εν τω ουρανω, and consequently translated, "But I say unto you, swear not at all." But if, instead of the colon placed after ολως, we substitute a comma, the translation will be, "But I say to you that you ought by no means to swear, either by heaven, for it is his throne, or by earth, for it is his footstool." The command of Christ therefore applies particularly to the abuse of oaths among the Pharisees, who on every trivial occasion swore by the heaven, the earth, the temple, the head, &c. but it implies no prohibition to take an oath in the name of the Deity on solemn and important occasions.

137 Division into chapter.

The ancients divided the New Testament into two kinds of chapters, some longer and some shorter. This method appears to be more ancient than St Jerome, for he expunged a passage from the New Testament which makes an entire chapter. The longer kind of chapters were called *breves*, the shorter *capitula*. St Matthew contained, according to Jerome, 68 breves; Mark contained 48; Luke 83; and John 18. All the evangelists together consisted of 217 breves and 1126 capitula. The inventor of our modern division into chapters was Hugo de S. Caro, a French Dominican friar, who lived in the 13th century.

The ancients had two kinds of verses, one of which they called στιχοι, and the other ρηματα. The *remata* were lines which contained a certain number of letters, like our printed books, and therefore often broke off in the middle of a word. Josephus's 20 books of Antiquities contained 60,000 of them, though in Ittiquis's edition there are only 40,000 broken lines.

Stichi were lines measured by the sense: according to an ancient written list mentioned by Father Simin, there were in the New Testament 18,612 of these.

138 Division into verses.

The verses into which the New Testament is now divided are more modern, and an imitation of the division of the Old Testament. Robert Stephens, the first inventor, introduced them in his edition in the year 1551. He made this division on a journey from Lyons to Paris; and, as his son Henry tells us in the preface to the Concordance of the New Testament, he made it *inter equitandum*. This phrase probably means, that when he was weary of riding, he amused himself with this work at his inn.

Scripture.

139 Its disadvantages.

This invention of the learned printer was soon introduced into all the editions of the New Testament; and it must be confessed, that in consulting and quoting the Scriptures, and in framing concordances for them, a subdivision into minute parts is of the greatest utility. But all the purposes of utility could surely have been gained, without adopting the hasty and indigested division of Stephens, which often breaks the sense in pieces, renders plain passages obscure, and difficult passages unintelligible. To the injudicious division of Stephens we may ascribe a great part of the difficulties which attend the interpretation of the New Testament, and a great many of those absurd opinions which have disgraced the ages of the Reformation. For as separate verses appear to the eyes of the learned, and to the minds of the unlearned, as so many detached sentences, they have been supposed to contain complete sense, and they have accordingly been explained without any regard to the context, and often in direct opposition to it. Were any modern history or continued discourse divided into fragments with as little regard to the sense, we should soon find, that as many opposite meanings could be forced upon them as have been forced upon the books of the New Testament. The division into verses has been still more injurious to the Epistles than to the Gospels, for there is a close connection between the different parts of the Epistles, which the verses entirely dissolve. It is therefore to be wished that this division into verses were laid aside. The Scriptures ought to be divided into paragraphs, according to the sense; and the figures ought to be thrown into the margin. In this way, the figures will retain their utility without their disadvantages. Dr Campbell, in his beautiful translation of the Gospels, has adopted this method with great judgement and success; and he who will read that translation, will perceive that this single alteration renders the Gospels much more intelligible, and, we may add, more entertaining (E).

140 Meaning of the word *Gospel*.

The word ΕΥΑΓΓΕΛΙΟΝ signifies any joyful tidings, and

(D) The reader will perceive that the account of the origin of points is different from that given under PUNCTUATION. But the best authors differ upon this subject. We shall perhaps reconcile the difference, by supposing that points were invented at the time here mentioned, but were not in general use till the time mentioned under the article PUNCTUATION.

(E) We shall here subjoin, as a curiosity, what the anonymous author terms *the Old and New Testament dissected*. It contains an enumeration of all the books, chapters, verses, words, and letters, which occur in the English Bible and Apocrypha. It is said to have occupied three years of the author's life, and is a singular instance of the trifling employments to which superstition has led mankind.

The OLD and NEW TESTAMENT dissected.

Books in the Old	-	39	in the New	-	27	Total	-	66	Apocryph.		
Chapters	-	929	-	-	260	-	-	1189	Chapters	183	
Verses	-	23,214	-	-	17959	-	-	31,173	Verses	6081	
Words	-	592,439	-	-	181,253	-	-	773,692	Words	152,185	
Letters	-	2,728,100	-	-	838,380	-		3,566,480			

The

Scripture. and exactly corresponds to our English word GOSPEL. In the New Testament this term is confined to "The glad tidings of the coming of the Messiah." Thus, in Mat. xi. 5. our Lord says, "The poor have the Gospel preached;" that is, The coming of the Messiah is preached to the poor. Hence the name of *Gospel* was given to the histories of Christ, in which the good news of the coming of the Messiah, with all its joyful circumstances, are recorded.

147 Gospel according to St Matthew.

That the Gospel according to Matthew was composed, says Dr Campbell, by one born a Jew, familiarly acquainted with the opinions, ceremonies, and customs of his countrymen; that it was composed by one conversant in the sacred writings, and habituated to their idiom; a man of plain sense, but of little or no learning, except what he derived from the Scriptures of the Old Testament; and finally, that it was the production of a man who wrote from conviction, and had attended closely to the facts and speeches which he related, but who in writing entertained not the most distant view of setting off himself—we have as strong internal evidence as the nature of the thing will admit, and much stronger than that wherein the mind ninety-nine cases out of a hundred acquiesces.

147 Its authenticity.

That the author of this history of our blessed Saviour was Matthew, appears from the testimony of the early Christians. It is attested by Jerome, Augustin, Epiphanius, and Chrysostom, and in such a manner as shews that they knew the fact to be uncontroverted, and judged it to be incontrovertible. Origen, who flourished in the former part of the 3d century, is also respectable authority. He is quoted by Eusebius in a chapter * wherein he specially treats of Origen's account of the sacred canon. "As I have learned (says Origen) *by tradition* concerning the four gospels, which alone are received without dispute by the whole church of God under heaven; the first was written by Matthew, once a publican, afterwards an apostle of Jesus Christ, *who delivered it to the Jewish believers, composed in the Hebrew language.*" In another place he says, "Matthew writing for the Hebrews who expected him who was to descend from Abraham and David, says the lineage of Jesus Christ, son of David, son of Abraham." It must be observed, that the Greek word *παραδοσις* does not exactly correspond to the English word *tradition*, which signifies any thing delivered orally from age to age. *Παραδοσις* properly implies any thing transmitted from former ages, whether by oral or written testimony. In this acceptation we find it used in Scripture †: "Hold the traditions *παραδοσεις*, which ye have been taught, *whether by word or our epistle*." The next authority to which we shall have recourse is that of Irenæus bishop of Lyons, who had been a disciple of Polycarp. He says in the only book of his extant, that "Matthew, among the Hebrews, wrote a gospel in their own language, whilst Peter and Paul were preaching the gospel at Rome and founding the church there."

Scripture.

* *Hist.* lib. vi. cap. 25.

† 1 Thess. ii.

Euseb. Hist. Eccl. lib. v. cap. 8.

To the testimony of these writers it may be objected, that, except Irenæus, they all lived in the third and fourth centuries, and consequently their evidence is of little importance. But there is such unanimity in the testimony, that it must have been derived from some authentic source. And is it fair to question the veracity of respectable men merely because we knew not from what writings they received their information? Many books which were then extant are now lost; and how do we know but these might have contained sufficient evidence? Irenæus at least had the best opportunities of information, having been well acquainted in his youth with Polycarp, the disciple of John; no objection can therefore be made to his evidence. But we can quote an authority still nearer the times of the apostles. Papias bishop of Hierapolis, in Cæsarea, who flourished about A. D. 116, affirms that Matthew wrote his gospel in the Hebrew tongue, which every one interpreted as he was able §. Papias was the companion of Polycarp, and besides must have been acquainted with many persons who lived in the time of the apostles. The fact therefore is fully established, that Matthew, the apostle of our Saviour, was the author of that gospel which is placed first in our editions of the New Testament.

§ *Euseb. Hist. Eccl.* lib. iii. cap. 39.

The next subject of inquiry respects the language in which

The middle Chapter and the least in the Bible is Psalm 117.
The middle Verse is the 8th of the 118th Psalm.
The middle time is the 2d of Chronicles, 4th Chap. 16th Verse.
The word *And* occurs in the Old Testament 35,543 times.
The same in the New Testament occurs 10,684 times.
The word *Jehovah* occurs 6855 times.

OLD TESTAMENT.

The middle Book is Proverbs.
The middle Chapter is Job 29th.
The middle Verse is 2d Chron. 20th Chap. between 17th and 18th Verse.
The least Verse is 1 Chron. 1st Chap. and 1st Verse.

NEW TESTAMENT.

The middle Book is Thessalonians 2d.
The middle Chapter is between the 13th and 14th Romans.
The middle Verse is 17th Chap. Acts, 17th Verse.
The least Verse is 11th Chap. John, Verse 35.
The 21st Verse of the 7th Chapter of Ezra has all the letters of the alphabet.
The 19th Chapter of 2d Kings and 37th of Isaiah are alike.

Scripture.

143 Language in which it was written.

which it was written. This we are assured by Papias, by Irenæus, and Origen, was the Hebrew: but the truth of this fact has been disputed by Erasmus, Whitby, and others. Whitby urges the improbability that Providence would have suffered the original of this gospel to be lost, and nothing to remain but a translation. This is an argument of no force against written testimony; indeed we are always in danger of drawing false conclusions when we argue from our own opinions of the conduct of Providence: *For His ways are not as our ways, nor His thoughts as our thoughts.* But though we are forced to acknowledge that the gospel according to Matthew which we possess is a translation, it is evidently a close one; and the very circumstance that it has superseded the original, is a clear proof that it was thought equally valuable by the ancient Christians. It is necessary to remark, that the language in which the gospel according to Matthew was originally composed, and which is called Hebrew by Papias, Irenæus, and Origen, is not the same with the Hebrew of the Old Testament: it was what Jerome very properly terms Syro-Chaldaic, having an affinity to both languages, but much more to the Chaldean than to the Syrian.

144 Time.

The time when this gospel was composed has not been precisely ascertained by the learned. Irenæus says that "Matthew published his gospel when Peter and Paul were preaching at Rome." Now Paul arrived at Rome A. D. 62 or 63, and it is very probable suffered martyrdom in A. D. 65. This may be justly concluded from comparing the relation of Tacitus with that of Orosius, a writer of the fifth century. Orosius having given an account of Nero's persecution of the Christians, and of the death of the two apostles in it, adds, that it was followed by a pestilence in the city, and other disasters. And Tacitus relates that a pestilence prevailed in the city, and violent storms took place in Italy, in the year of Christ 65. Matthew's gospel was therefore written between the year 62 and 65.

Lardner's Hist. of the

145 Intended for the use of the Jews.

That this history was primarily intended for the use of the Jews, we have, besides historical evidence, very strong presumptions from the book itself. Every circumstance is carefully pointed out which might conciliate the faith of that nation; every unnecessary expression is avoided, which might in any way serve to obstruct it. To come to particulars, there was no sentiment relating to the Messiah with which the Jews were more strongly possessed, than that he must be of the race of Abraham, and of the family of David. Matthew, therefore, with great propriety, begins his narrative with the genealogy of Jesus. That he should be born at Bethlehem in Judea, is another circumstance in which the learned among the Jews were universally agreed. His birth in that city, with some very memorable circumstances that attended it, this historian has also taken the first opportunity to mention. Those passages in the prophets, or other sacred books, which either foretel any thing that should happen to him, or admit an allusive application, or were in that age generally understood to be applicable to events which respect the Messiah, are never passed over in silence by this Evangelist. The fulfilment of prophecy was always to the Jews, who were convinced of the inspiration of their sacred writings, the strongest evidence. According to some of the learned

Scripture.

146 Character of the Gospel.

gelists has been more careful than Matthew, that nothing of this kind should be overlooked.

That which chiefly distinguishes Matthew's writings from those of the other Evangelists, is the minute and distinct manner in which he has related many of our Lord's discourses and moral instructions. Of these his sermon on the mount, his charge to the apostles, his illustrations of the nature of his kingdom, and his prophecy on Mount Olivet, are examples. He has also wonderfully united simplicity and energy in relating the replies of his master to the cavils of his adversaries. Being early called to the apostleship, he was an eye and ear witness of most of the things which he relates. And there are circumstances which incline Dr Campbell to think that Matthew has approached as near the precise order of time in which the events happened as any of the Evangelists.

Concerning the life of the apostle Matthew we have nothing to add, as the principal circumstances in his life have already been mentioned. See MATTHAW.

The Gospel according to Matthew is cited seven times in the epistle of Barnabas, twice in the first epistle of Clemens Romanus to the Corinthians, eight times in the Shepherd of Hermas, six times in Polycarp's small epistle to the Philippians, and seven times in the smaller epistles of Ignatius. These citations may be seen at full length in *Jones's New and Full Method of settling the Canon*, with the parallel passages in the gospel according to Matthew.

147 Gospel according to St Mark.

That Mark was the author of the gospel which bears his name, and that it was the second in the order of time, is proved by the unanimous testimony of the ancient Christians. Many authorities are therefore unnecessary: we shall only mention those of Papias and Irenæus. Eusebius has preserved the following passage of Papias: "This is what was related by the elder that *was Peter*, is, John, not the apostle, but a disciple of Jesus); Mark being Peter's interpreter wrote exactly whatever he remembered, not indeed in the order wherein things were spoken and done by the Lord; for he was not himself a hearer or follower of our Lord; but he afterwards, as I said, followed Peter who gave instructions as suited the occasions, but not as a regular history of our Lord's teaching. Mark, however, committed no mistake in writing such things as occurred to his memory; for of this one thing he was careful, to omit nothing which he had heard, and to insert no falsehood into his narrative." Such is the testimony of Papias, which is the more to be regarded as he adjudges his authority. He spoke not from hearsay, but from the information which he had received from a most credible witness, John the elder, or presbyter, a disciple of Jesus, and a companion of the apostles.

148 Authenticity.

Euseb. Hist. lib. iii. cap.

149 Time and date.

Irenæus, after telling us that Matthew published his gospel whilst Peter and Paul were preaching at Rome, adds: "After their departure (ἔξοδον), Mark also, the disciple and interpreter of Peter, delivered to us in writing the things which had been preached by Peter." The Greek word ἔξοδος, like the English word *departure*, may either denote death, which is a departure out of the world, or mean a departure out of the city. It is probably in the former of these senses it is here used. Yet by the accounts given by some others, Mark's gospel was published in Peter's lifetime, and had his approbation.

Euseb. Hist. lib. iii. cap.

Scripture.

approbation. The gospel of Mark is supposed to be but two years posterior in date to that of Matthew. The precise year, however, cannot be determined with certainty; and it is a matter of no importance, since we have ascertained the author and the time in which he lived.

Mark has generally been supposed to be the same person who is mentioned in the acts and some of Paul's epistles, who is called John, and was the nephew of Barnabas. But as this person was the attendant of Paul and Barnabas, and is nowhere in scripture said to have accompanied Peter in his apostolical mission, which ancient writers mention as the occasion of the gospel being written, Dr Campbell has justly concluded that these were different persons. The author of the gospel is certainly meant by Peter when he says *Marcus my son saluteth you* *.

Preface to Mark.

* 1 Pet. v. 13.

That Mark wrote his gospel in Greek, is as evidently conformable to the testimony of antiquity, as that Matthew wrote his in Hebrew or Syro Chaldaic. The cardinals Baronius and Bellarmine, anxious to exalt the language in which the vulgate was written, have maintained that this Evangelist published his work in Latin. The only appearance of testimony which has been produced in support of this opinion is the inscription subjoined to this gospel in Syriac, and in some other oriental versions. But these postscripts are not the testimonies of the translators: they proceed from the conjecture of some transcriber; but when written, or by whom, is equally unknown. Against positive testimony therefore they are entitled to no credit.

152 Language in which it was written.

153 Design of it.

From the Hebraisms in the style, we should readily conclude that the author was by birth and education a Jew. There are also expressions which show that he had lived for some time among the Latins, as κεντυριων "centurion," and σπεκελατορ, "lanthern:" words which do not occur in the other gospels. There are other internal evidences that this gospel was written beyond the confines of Judea. The first time the Jordan is mentioned, ποταμῳ, "river," is added to the name for explanation; for though no person in Judea needed to be informed that Jordan was a river, the case was different in distant countries. The word *Gehenna*, which is translated *Hell* in the New Testament, originally signified the *Valley of Hinnom*, where infants had been sacrificed by fire to Moloch, and where a continual fire was afterwards kept up to consume the filth of Jerusalem. As this word could not have been understood by a foreigner, the Evangelist adds, by way of explanation, εἰς το πυρ. "the unquenchable fire." Instead of the word *Mammon*, he uses the common term χρηματα "riches." When he employs the oriental word *Corban*, he subjoins the interpretation ὁ εστι δωρον, "that is, a gift." These peculiarities will corroborate the historical evidence that has been already mentioned, that Mark intended his gospel for the use of the Gentiles.

Dr Campbell's Preface to Mark's Gospel.

154 Mark not the abridgement of Matthew.

It has been affirmed that this evangelist is the abridger of Matthew. It is true that Mark sometimes copies the expressions used by Matthew; but he is not to be considered as a mere abridger, for he omits altogether several things related by Matthew, viz. our Lord's pedigree, his birth, the visit of the Magians, Joseph's flight into Egypt, and the cruelty of Herod. Dr Lardner has given a list of thirty-three passages, where miraculous cures are related which are omitted by the other evangelist. There is one parable, and an account of a miracle omitted in Mark. The parable or similitude is mentioned in chap. iv. 26. One of these miracles was the casting out of a dumb and demoniac man, chap. vii. 31, 35. The other was the giving sight to a blind man at Bethsaida, chap. viii. 22, 26. The style of Mark, instead of being more concise than that of Matthew, is more diffuse. That he had read Matthew's gospel cannot be doubted, but that he abridged it, is a mistake.

Scripture.

155 Mark's information from Peter.

According to the testimony which has been already produced, Mark derived his information from the apostle Peter. It would be improper, therefore, not to remark, that this evangelist has omitted many things tending to Peter's honour, which are related in the other gospels, and has given the most partial account of Peter's fall. This account is given three times cited by Irenæus, and nine times by Tertullian.

156 Gospel according to St Luke.

That the author of the gospel which is the third in order was Luke, the companion of the apostle Paul, is evident from the testimonies of Irenæus, Clemens of Alexandria, Origen, Tertullian, and many succeeding writers. But it has been disputed whether he was a Jew or a Gentile. That Luke was a Jew by birth, or at least by religion, may be argued from his being a constant companion of Paul. If he had been an uncircumcised Gentile, exceptions would have been made to him, especially at Jerusalem; but nothing of that kind appears. It is also rendered highly probable, from his mode of computing time by the Jewish festivals, and from his frequent use of the Hebrew idiom. It has been supposed that Luke was one of the 70 disciples; but he does not pretend to have been a witness of our Lord's miracles and teaching; on the contrary, he tells us in his introduction, that he received his information from others.

157 Design of it.

The design of Luke in writing his gospel was to supply a perfect some imperfect and inaccurate histories of our Saviour, which had then been published. What these were, it is impossible now to determine, as they are not mentioned by any contemporary writer, and probably did not exist in the age in which they were composed.

158 From whence the information was derived.

It has been supposed that Luke chiefly derived his information from the apostle Paul, whose he probably attended in his travels; but, from Luke's own words, we are led to conclude, that the principal source of his intelligence, as to the facts related in the gospel, was from those who had been eye and ear witnesses of what our Lord both did and taught. Now Paul evidently was not of this number. It was from conversing with those of the twelve apostles or disciples of our Lord, who heard his discourses and saw his miracles, that he obtained his information.

As to the time when this gospel was written, we have hardly any thing but conjecture to guide us. But as Origen, Eusebius, and Jerome, have ranked it after those of Matthew and Mark, we have no reason to doubt but they were written in the same order.

159 Its excellence.

The gospel by Luke has supplied us with many interesting particulars which had been omitted both by Matthew and Mark. It has given a distinct narration of the circumstances attending the birth of John the Baptist and the nativity of our Saviour. It has given

Scripture. an account of several memorable incidents and cures which had been overlooked by the rest; the conversion of Zaccheus the publican; the cure of the woman who had been bowed down for 18 years; the cure of the dropsical man; the cleansing of the ten lepers; the inhospitable treatment of our Saviour by the Samaritans, and the instructive rebuke which he gave on that occasion to two of his disciples for their intemperate zeal; also the affecting interview which he had after his resurrection with two of his disciples. Luke has also added many edifying parables to those which the other evangelists had recorded. Most of these are specified by Irenæus as particularly belonging to this gospel, and has thereby shown to us, without intending it, that the gospel of Luke was the same in his time that it is at present.

Dr Campbell's Preface to Luke's Gospel.

158 Style and composition of it.

The style of this evangelist abounds as much with Hebraisms as any of the sacred writings, but it contains more of the Grecian idiom than any of them. It is also distinguished by greater variety and copiousness; qualities which may be justly ascribed to the superior learning of the author. His occupation as a physician would naturally induce him to employ some time in reading, and give him easier access to the company of the great than any of the other evangelists. As an instance of Luke's copiousness, Dr Campbell has remarked that each of the evangelists has a number of words which are used by none of the rest; but in Luke's gospel the number of such peculiarities or words, used in none of the other gospels, is greater than that of the peculiar words found in all the three other gospels put together; and that the terms peculiar to Luke are for the most part long and compound words. The same judicious writer has also observed, that there is more of composition in Luke's sentences than is found in the other three, and consequently less simplicity. Of this the very first sentence is an example, which occupies no less than four verses. Luke, too, has a greater resemblance to other historians, in giving what may be called his own verdict in the narrative part of this work; a freedom which the other evangelists have seldom or never ventured to use. He calls the Pharisees *lovers of money;* in distinguishing Judas Iscariot from the other Judas, he uses the phrase, *he who proved a traitor*, (ος και εγενετο προδοτης). Matthew and Mark express the same sentiment in milder language, "he who delivered him up." In recording the moral instructions of our Lord, especially his parables, this evangelist has united an affecting sweetness of manner with genuine simplicity.

Chap. xvi. 14.

159 Cited by ancient Christian authors.

This gospel is frequently cited by Clemens Romanus, the contemporary of the Apostles, by Ignatius, and Justin Martyr. Irenæus has made above a hundred citations from it. In his lib. iii. *adv. Haref.* c. 14. he vindicates the authority and perfection of Luke's gospel, and has produced a collection of those facts which are only recorded by this evangelist.

160 Gospel according to John.

That the gospel which is placed last in our editions of the New Testament was written by John, one of our Saviour's apostles, is confirmed by the unanimous testimony of the ancient Christians. He was the son of Zebedee, a fisherman of Bethsaida in Galilee, by his wife Salome, and the brother of James, surnamed the elder or greater. He was the beloved disciple of our Saviour, and was honoured, along with Peter and James, with many marks of distinction which were not conferred on the other disciples. He possessed a high degree of intrepidity and zeal, a warm and affectionate heart, and was strongly attached to his master. His brother James and he were honoured with the title of Boanerges, or *Sons of Thunder*. He was anxious to restrain whatever he considered as a mark of disrespect against his master, and to punish his enemies with severity. He was incensed against some persons for attempting to cast out demons in the name of Jesus; and required them to desist because they were not his disciples. James and he proposed to our Saviour to call down fire from heaven to punish the inhospitable Samaritans. Nor was the courage of John less ardent than his zeal. When Peter had disowned his Lord, and all the other disciples had fled, John continued to attend his master. He was present at his trial, and followed him to the cross, where he was a spectator of his sufferings and death. The interview between Jesus and this disciple at Calvary, though concisely related, is an event which will strongly affect every man of feeling, while it convinces him of the unalterable affection of Jesus to his beloved disciple, as well as discovers his respectful tenderness for his mother. See JOHN.

161 Motives for writing it.

The ancients inform us, that there were two motives which induced John to write his gospel: the one, that he might refute the heresies of Cerinthus and the Nicolaitans, who had attempted to corrupt the Christian doctrine; the other motive was, that he might supply those important events in the life of our Saviour which the other evangelists had omitted. Of the former of these motives Irenæus gives us the following account: "John, desirous to extirpate the errors sown in the minds of men by Cerinthus, and some time before by those called Nicolaitans, published his gospel; wherein he acquaints us that there is one God, who made all things by his word, and not, as they say, one who is the Creator of the world, and another who is the father of the Lord; one the son of the Creator, and another the Christ, from the superceleſtial abodes who descended upon Jesus, the son of the Creator, but remained impassible, and afterwards fled back into his own pleroma or fulness." As Irenæus is the most ancient author who has written upon this subject, many appeals have been made to his authority. The authority of Irenæus is certainly respectable, and we have often referred to his testimony with confidence; but we think it necessary to make a distinction between receiving his testimony to a matter of fact, and implicitly adopting his opinion. He does not tell us, that he derived his information from any preceding writer, or indeed from any person at all. Nay, he seems to have believed that John wrote against these heresies by a prophetic spirit; for he says in another place, chap. xx. 30. "As John the disciple of our Lord assures us, saying, But these are written, that ye might believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God, and that believing ye might have life through his name: *FORESEEING these blasphemous notions that divide the Lord, so far as it is in their power.*"

162 Not to confute heretics.

Indeed it seems very improbable that an apostle should write a history of our Lord on purpose to confute the wild opinions of Cerinthus or any other heretic. Had John considered such a confutation necessary, it is more likely that he would have introduced it into

Scripture.

into an epistle than blended it with the actions of his wonderful Master. But were the opinion of Ireneus well-founded, we should surely discover some traces of it in the gospel of John; yet except in the introduction, there is nothing that can with the least shadow of probability be applied to the opinions of Cerinthus: and, we presume, will affirm, that the gospel of John was composed merely for the sake of the first eighteen verses.

163 Reason that Jesus was the first-five Son of God.

The intention of John in writing his gospel was far more extensive and important than to refute the opinions of a few men who were to sink into oblivion in the course of a few centuries. It was evidently (according to the opinion of Clemens of Alexandria) to supply the omissions of the other evangelists: It was to exhibit the evidences of the Christian religion in a distinct and perspicuous manner: It was, as he himself in the conclusion of his gospel assures us, to convince his readers, *that Jesus is the Messiah, the Son of God, and that believing they might have life through his name**. Now it will appear to any person who reads this gospel with attention, that he has executed his plan with astonishing ability, and has given the most circumstantial and satisfactory evidence that Jesus was the Messiah the Son of God. After declaring the pre-existence of Jesus, he proceeds to deliver the testimony of John the Baptist, and selects some of the greatest miracles of Jesus to prove his divine mission. In the fifth chapter he presents us with a discourse which our Saviour delivered in the temple in the presence of the Jews, wherein he states in a very distinct manner the proofs of his mission from, 1. The testimony of John; 2. His own miracles; 3. The declaration of the Father at his baptism; 4. The Jewish Scriptures. Indeed the conclusion that Jesus was the Messiah the Son of God, naturally arises from almost every miracle which our Saviour is said to have performed, and from every discourse that he delivered. This declaration is very often made by our Saviour himself; particularly to the woman of Samaria, to Nicodemus, and to the blind man whom he had cured.

* John xx. 31

164 Is a supplement to the other three gospels

It must be evident to every reader, that John studiously passes over those passages in our Lord's history and teaching which had been treated at large by the other evangelists, or, if he mentions them at all, he mentions them slightly. This confirms the testimony of ancient writers, that the first three gospels were written and published before John composed his gospel. Except the relation of our Saviour's trial, death, and resurrection, almost every thing which occurs in this book is new. The account of our Saviour's nativity, of his baptism, and of his temptation in the wilderness, is omitted; nor is any notice taken of the calling of the twelve apostles, or of their mission during our Saviour's life. It is remarkable, too, that not one parable is mentioned, nor any of the predictions relating to the destruction of Jerusalem. All the miracles recorded by the other evangelists are passed over, except the miraculous supply of provision, by which five thousand were fed: and it is probable that this miracle was related for the sake of the discourse to which it gave birth. The other miracles which are mentioned are few in number, but in general they are minutely detailed. They consist of these: the turning of water into wine at Cana: the cure of the diseased man at the pool of Bethesda; the cure of the man that had been blind from his birth; the restoring of Lazarus to life; and the healing of the servant's ear which Peter had cut off. But valuable would this gospel be, though it had only recorded the consolation of Jesus to his disciples previous to his departure; which exhibits a most admirable view of our Saviour's character, of his care and tender regard for his disciples. Having opened every source of comfort to their desponding minds; exhorted them to mutual love, and to the obedience of his Father's precepts; having warned them of the impending dangers and sorrows—our Saviour concludes with a prayer, in the true spirit of piety and benevolence; ardent without enthusiasm, sober and rational without lukewarmness.

Dr. Campbell's Preface to John's Gospel

Scripture.

165 Time at which it was written.

The time in which this gospel was written has not been fixed with any precision. Irenæus informs us, that it was written at Ephesus, but leaves us to conjecture whether it was written before or after John's return from Patmos. He was banished to Patmos by Domitian, who reigned 15 years, and according to the best computation died A. D. 96. The persecution which occasioned the exile of John commenced in the 14th year of Domitian's reign. If John wrote his gospel after his return to Ephesus, which is affirmed by Epiphanius to have been the case, we may fix the date of it about the year 97 (1).

166 Style of it.

This gospel is evidently the production of an illiterate Jew, and its style is remarkable for simplicity. It abounds more with Hebraisms than any of the other gospels; and contains some strong oriental figures which are not readily understood by an European.

167 Often quoted by ancient Christians.

This gospel is cited once by Clemens Romanus, by Barnabas three times, by Ignatius five times, by Justin Martyr six times, by Irenæus, and above forty times by Clemens Alexandrinus.

168 Acts of the apostles.

The book which we intitle the Acts of the Apostles connects the gospels and the epistles. It is evidently a continuation of Luke's gospel, which appears both from the introduction and from the attestations of ancient Christians. Both are dedicated to Theophilus; and in the beginning of the Acts a reference is made to his gospel, which he calls *a former treatise*, recording the actions and discourses of Jesus till his ascension to heaven. Luke is mentioned as the author of the Acts of the Apostles by Irenæus, by Tertullian, by Origen, and Eusebius.

From the frequent use of the first person plural, it is manifest that Luke the author was present at many of the

(1) It has been argued from a passage in this gospel, that it must have been written before the destruction of Jerusalem. In speaking of the pool of Bethesda, John uses the present tense: His words are, "There is at Jerusalem." Now, if these words had been written after the destruction of Jerusalem, it is urged the past tense would have been used, and not the present. This argument is more specious than forcible. Though Jerusalem was demolished, does it follow that the pool of Bethesda was filled up?

Scripture.

the transactions which he relates. He appears to have accompanied Paul from Troas to Philippi. He attended him also to Jerusalem, and afterwards to Rome, where he remained for two years. He is mentioned by Paul in several of those epistles which were written from Rome, particularly in the 2d epistle to Timothy, and in the epistle to Philemon.

This book contains the history of the Christian church for the space of about 28 or 30 years, from the time of our Saviour's ascension to Paul's arrival at Rome in the year 60 or 61. As it informs us that Paul resided two years in Rome, it must have been written after the year 63; and as the death of Paul is not mentioned, it is probable it was composed before that event, which happened A. D. 65.

169 Contents of that book.

The Acts of the Apostles may be divided into seven parts. 1. The account of our Saviour's ascension, and of the occurrences which happened on the first Pentecost after that event, contained in chap. i. ii. 2. The transactions of the Christians of the circumcision at Jerusalem, in Judea, and Samaria, chap. iii.—ix. xi. 1—21. xii. 3. Transactions in Cæsarea, and the admission of the Gentiles, chap. x. 4. The first circuit of Barnabas and Paul among the Gentiles, chap. xi. 22. xiii. xiv. 5. Embassy to Jerusalem, and the first council held in that city, chap. xv. 6. Paul's second journey, chap. xvi.—xxi. 7. His arrestment, trial, appeal to Cæsar, and journey to Rome, chap. xxi. to the end of the book.

170 Other canonical books ascribed to Christians.

The Acts of Apostles are cited by Clemens Romanus, by Polycarp, by Justin Martyr, thirty times by Irenæus, and seven times by Clemens Alexandrinus.

All the essential doctrines and precepts of the Christian religion were certainly taught by our Saviour himself, and are contained in the gospels. The epistles may be considered as commentaries on the doctrines of the gospel, addressed to particular societies, accommodated to their respective situations; intended to refute the errors and false notions which prevailed among them, and to inculcate those virtues in which they were most deficient.

171 The epistles.

172 General plan of them.

The plan on which these LETTERS are written is, first, to decide the controversy, or refute the erroneous notions which had arisen in the society to which the epistle was addressed: And, secondly, to recommend those duties which their false doctrines might induce them to neglect; at the same time inculcating in general exhortations the most important precepts of Christian morality.

173 Arrangement in chronological order.

Of the epistles fourteen were written by St Paul. These are not placed according to the order of time in which they were composed, but according to the supposed precedence of the societies or persons to whom they were addressed. It will be proper therefore to exhibit here their chronological order according to Dr Lardner.

A TABLE of St PAUL'S EPISTLES, with the Places where, and times when, written, according to Dr Lardner.

Epistles.	Places.		A. D.
1 Thessalonians	Corinth		52
2 Thessalonians	Corinth		52
Galatians	Corinth or Ephesus	near the end of / or beginning of	52 / 53
1 Corinthians	Ephesus	the beginning of	53
1 Timothy	Macedonia		56
Titus	Macedonia or near it	bef. the end of	56
2 Corinthians	Macedonia	about October	57
Romans	Corinth	about February	58
Ephesians	Rome	about April	61
2 Timothy	Rome	about May	61
Philippians	Rome	bef. the end of	62
Colossians	Rome	bef. the end of	62
Philemon	Rome	bef. the end of	62
Hebrews	Rome or Italy	in Spring of	63

A TABLE of the CATHOLIC EPISTLES, and the REVELATION, according to Dr Lardner.

Epistle.	Place.		A. D.
James	Judea	or beg. of	61 / 62
The two Epistles of Peter	Rome		64
1 John	Ephesus	about	80
2d and 3d of John	Ephesus	between / and	80 / 90
Jude	Unknown		63 or 65
Revelation	Patmos or Ephesus		95 or 96

174 Causes of their obscurity.

It is more difficult to understand the epistolary writings than the gospels: the cause of which is evident. Many things are omitted in a letter, or slightly mentioned, because supposed to be known by the person to whom it is addressed. To a stranger this will create much difficulty. The business which St Paul wrote was certainly well known to his correspondents; but at this distance of time we can obtain no information concerning the occasion of his writing, of the character and circumstances of those persons for whom his letters were intended, except what can be gleaned from the writings themselves. It is no wonder, therefore, though many allusions should be obscure. Besides, it is evident from many passages that he answers letters and questions which his correspondents had sent him. If these had been preserved, they would have thrown more light upon many things than all the notes and conjectures of the commentators.

175 Causes of obscurity peculiar to St Paul's epistles.

The causes of obscurity which have been now mentioned are common to all the writers of the epistles; but there are some peculiar to St Paul. 1. As he had an acute and fertile mind, he seems to have written with great rapidity, and without attending much to the common rules of method and arrangement. To this cause we may ascribe his numerous and long parentheses. In the heat of argument he sometimes breaks off abruptly to follow out some new thought; and when he has exhausted it, he returns from his digression without informing his readers; so that it requires great attention to retain the connection. 2. His frequent change of person, too, creates ambiguity: by the pronoun *I* he sometimes means himself; sometimes any Christian; sometimes a Jew, and sometimes any man. In using the pronoun *we* he sometimes intends himself; sometimes comprehends his companions; sometimes the apostles;

Scripture. tles; at one time he alludes to the converted Jews, at another time to the converted Gentiles. 3. There is a third cause of obscurity; he frequently propases objections, and answers them without giving any formal intimation. There are other difficulties which arise from our uncertainty who are the persons he is addressing, and what are the particular opinions and practices to which he refers. To these we may add two external causes, which have increased the difficulty of understanding the epistles. 1. The dividing them into chapters and verses, which dissolves the connection of the parts, and breaks them into fragments. If Cicero's epistles had been so dissolved, the reading of them would be attended with his sagacity and [illegible], and with a great deal more labour. 2. We are accustomed to the phraseology of the epistles from our infancy; but we have either no idea at all when we use it, or our idea of it is derived from the critics or system which we have espoused. But as different sects have arbitrary definitions for St Paul's phrases, we shall never by following them discover the meaning of St Paul, who certainly did not acquit his phraseology to any man's system.

The best plan of studying the epistles is that which was proposed and executed by Mr Locke. This we shall present to our readers in the words of that acute and judicious author.

Mr Locke's plan of studying the epistles.

"After I had found by long experience, that the reading of the text and comments in the ordinary way proved not so successful as I wished to the end proposed, I began to suspect that in reading a chapter as was usual, and thereupon sometimes consulting expositors upon some hard places of it, which at that time most affected me, as relating to points then under consideration in my own mind, or in debate with others, was not a right method to get into the true sense of these epistles. I saw plainly, after I began once to reflect on it, that if any one should write me a letter as long as St Paul's to the Romans, concerning such a matter as that is, in a style as foreign, and expressions as dubious as seem to be, if I should divide it into fifteen or sixteen chapters, and read one of them to-day, and another to-morrow, &c. it is ten to one I should never come to a full and clear comprehension of it. The way to understand the mind of him that writ it, every one would agree, was to read the whole letter through from one end to the other all at once, to see what was the main subject and tendency of it: or if it had several views and purposes in it, not dependent one of another, nor in a subordination to one chief aim and end, to discover what those different matters were, and where the author concluded one, and began another: and if there were any necessity of dividing the epistle into parts, to make the boundaries of them.

"In the consideration of this thought, I concluded it necessary, for the understanding of any one of St Paul's epistles, to read it all through at one sitting, and to observe as well as I could the drift and design of his writing it. If the first reading gave me some light, the second [illegible] and so I persisted on reading constantly the whole epistle over at once till I came to have [illegible] in writing the epistle, the chief branches of his discourse wherein he [illegible] the argument in mind, and [illegible] application of the whole.

"This, I confess, is not to be obtained by one or two hasty readings; it must be repeated again and again with a close attention to the tenor of the discourse, and a perfect neglect of the divisions into chapters and verses. On the contrary, the safest way is to suppose that the epistle has but one business and one aim, till by a frequent perusal of it you are forced to see there are distinct independent matters in it, which will forwardly enough show themselves. Scripture.

"It requires so much more pains, judgement, and application, to find the coherence of obscure and abstruse writings, and makes them so much the more unfit to serve prejudice and preoccupation when found; that it is not to be wondered that St Paul's epistles have with many passed rather for disjointed, loose, pious discourses, full of warmth and zeal, and overflows of light, rather than for calm, strong, coherent reasonings, that carried a thread of argument and consistency all through them."

Mr Locke tells us he continued to read the same epistle over and over again till he discovered the scope of the whole, and the different steps and arguments by which the writer accomplishes his purpose. For he was convinced before reading his epistles, that Paul was a man of learning, of sound sense, and knew all the doctrines of the gospel by revelation. The speeches recorded in the Acts of the Apostles convinced this judicious critic that Paul was a close and accurate reasoner: and therefore he concluded that his epistles would not be written in a loose, confused, incoherent style. Mr Locke accordingly followed the chain of the apostle's discourse, observed his inferences, and carefully examined from what premises they were drawn, till he obtained a general outline of any particular epistle. If every divine would follow this method, he would soon acquire such a knowledge of Paul's style and manner, that he would peruse his other Epistles with much greater ease.

177 Epistle to the Romans.

That the Epistle to the Romans was written at Corinth by St Paul, is ascertained by the testimony of the ancient Christians. It was composed in the year 58, in the 24th year after Paul's conversion, and is the seventh epistle which he wrote. From the Acts of the Apostles we learn that it must have been written within the space of three months; for that was the whole period of Paul's residence in Greece, (Acts xx. 1, 2, 3.)

178 Its date.

The following analysis of this epistle we have taken from a valuable little treatise, intitled A Key to the New Testament, which was written by Dr Percy bishop of Dromore. It exhibits the intention of the apostle, and the arguments which he uses to prove his different propositions, in the most concise, distinct, and connected manner, and gives the best view of this Epistle that we have ever seen.

179

"The Christian church at Rome appears not to have [illegible] been planted by an apostle: wherefore St Paul, lest it should be corrupted by the Jews, who then swarmed in Rome, and of whom many were converted to Christianity, sends them an abstract of the principal truths of the gospel, and endeavours to guard them against those erroneous notions which the Jews had of justification, and of the election of their own nation.

"Now the Jews assigned three grounds for justification. First, 'The extraordinary piety and merits of their ancestors, and the covenant made by God with these holy men. For they thought God could not be to the chi-

Scripture. dren of such meritorious parents; and as he had made a covenant with the patriarchs to bless their posterity, he was obliged thereby to pardon their sins.' Secondly, 'A perfect knowledge and diligent study of the law of Moses.' They made this a plea for the remission of all their sins and vices. Thirdly, 'The works of the Levitical law,' which were to expiate sin, especially circumcision and sacrifices. Hence they inferred that the Gentiles must receive the whole law of Moses, in order to be justified and saved.

"The doctrine of the Jews concerning election was, 'That as God had promised to Abraham to bless his seed, to give him not only spiritual blessings, but also the land of Canaan, to suffer him to dwell there in prosperity, and to consider him as his church upon earth:' That therefore this blessing extended to their whole nation, and that God was bound to fulfil these promises to them, whether they were righteous or wicked, faithful or unbelieving. They even believed that a prophet ought not to pronounce against their nation the prophecies with which he was inspired; but was rather to beg of God to expunge his name out of the book of the living.

"These previous remarks will serve as a key to unlock this difficult Epistle, of which we shall now give a short analysis. See *Michaelis's Lectures on the New Testament.*

18. and analysis of it.

"I. The Epistle begins with the usual salutation with which the Greeks began their letters, (chap. i. 1—7.)

"II. St Paul professes his joy at the flourishing state of the church at Rome, and his desire to come and preach the gospel (ver. 8—19.): then he insensibly introduces the capital point he intended to prove, viz.

"III. The subject of the gospel (ver. 16, 17.), that it reveals a righteousness unknown before, which is derived solely from faith, and to which Jews and Gentiles have an equal claim.

"IV. In order to prove this, he shows (chap. i. 18.—iii. 20.) that both Jews and Gentiles are 'under sin,' i. e. that God will impute their sins to Jews as well as to Gentiles.

"His arguments may be reduced to these syllogisms (chap. ii. 17—24.) 1. 'The wrath of God is revealed against those who hold the truth in unrighteousness; i. e. who acknowledge the truth, and yet sin against it. 2. The Gentiles acknowledged truths; but, partly by their idolatry, and partly by their other detestable vices, they sinned against the truth they acknowledged. 3. Therefore the wrath of God is revealed against the Gentiles, and punisheth them. 4. The Jews have acknowledged more truths than the Gentiles, and yet they sin. 5. Consequently the Jewish sinners are yet more exposed to the wrath of God (ch. ii. 1—12. Having thus proved his point, he answers certain objections to it. *Obj.* 1. 'The Jews were well grounded in their knowledge, and studied the law.' He answers, If the knowledge of the law, without observing it, could justify them, then God could not have condemned the Gentiles, who knew the law by nature, (ch. ii. 13—16.) *Obj.* 2. 'The Jews were circumcised.' *Ans.* That is, ye are admitted by an outward sign into the covenant with God. This sign will not avail you when ye violate that covenant (ch. ii. 25. to the end). *Obj.* 3. 'According to this doctrine of St Paul, the Jews have no advantage before others.' *Ans.* Yes, they still have advantages; for unto them are committed the oracles of God. But their privileges do not extend to this, that God should overlook their sins, which, on the contrary, Scripture condemns even in the Jews (ch. iii. 1—19.). *Obj.* 4. 'They had the Levitical law and sacrifices.' *Ans.* From hence is no remission, but only the knowledge of sin. (ch. iii. 20.).

"V. From all this St Paul concludes, that Jews and Gentiles may be justified by the same means, namely, without the Levitical law, through faith in Christ: And in opposition to the imaginary advantages of the Jews, he states the declaration of Zechariah, that God is the God of the Gentiles as well as of the Jews, (ch. iii. 21. to the end.

"VI. As the whole blessing was promised to the faithful descendents of Abraham, which both Scripture and the Jews call his children, he proves his former assertion from the example of Abraham; who was an idolater before his call, but was declared just by God, on account of his faith, long before his circumcision. Hence he takes occasion to explain the nature and fruits of faith, (ch. iv. 1. v. 11.).

"VII. He goes on to prove from God's justice, that the Jews had no advantages over the Gentiles with respect to justification. Both Jews and Gentiles had forfeited life and immortality, by the means of one common father of their race, whom they themselves had not chosen. Now as God was willing to restore immortality by a new spiritual head of a covenant, viz. Christ, it was just that both Jews and Gentiles should share in this new representative of the whole race (ch. v. 12. to the end).—Chap. v. ver. 15, 16. amounts to this negative question, 'Is it not fitted that the free gift should extend as far as the offence?'

"VIII. He shows that the doctrine of justification, as stated by him, lays us under the strongest obligations of holiness, (ch. vi. 1. to the end).

"IX. He shows that the law of Moses no longer concerns us at all; for our justification arises from our appearing in God's sight, as if actually dead with Christ on account of our sins; but the law of Moses was not given to the dead. On this occasion he proves at large, that the eternal power of God over us is not affected by this; and that whilst we are under the law of Moses we perpetually become subject to death, even by sins of inadvertency, (ch. vii. 1. to the end).

"X. Hence he concludes, that all those, and those only, who are united with Christ, and for the sake of his union, do not live according to the flesh, are free from all condemnation of the law, and have an undoubted share in eternal life, (ch. viii. 1.—17.).

"XI. Having described their blessedness, he is aware that the Jews, who expected a temporal happiness, should object to him, that Christians notwithstanding endure much suffering in this world. He answers this objection at large, (ch. viii. 18 to the end).

"XII. He shows that God is not the less true and faithful, because he doth not justify, but rather rejects and punishes, those Jews who would not believe the Messiah, (ch. ix. x. xi.). In discussing this point, we may observe the cautious manner in which, on account of the Jewish prejudices, he introduces it (ch. ix. 1.—5.), as well as in the discussion itself.

"He shows that the promises of God were never made to all the posterity of Abraham, and that God always

Scripture. was reserved to himself the power of choosing those sons of Abraham whom, for Abraham's sake, he intended to bless, and of punishing the wicked sons of Abraham; and that with respect to temporal happiness or misery, he was not even determined in his choice by their works. Thus he rejected Ishmael, Esau, the Israelites in the desert in the time of Moses, and the greater part of that people in the time of Isaiah, making them a sacrifice to his justice, (ch. ix. 6—29.).

"He then proceeds to show that God had reason to reject most of the Jews then living, because they would not believe in the Messiah, though the gospel had been preached to them plainly enough, (ch. ix. 22. 3. to the end). However, that God had not rejected all the people, but was still fulfilling his promise upon many thousand natural descendants of Abraham, who believed in the Messiah, and would in a future period turn them upon more; for that all Israel would be converted, (ch. xi. 1—32.). And he concluded with admiring the wise counsels of God, (ver. 33. to the end).

"XIII. From the doctrine hitherto laid down, and particularly from this, that God has in mercy accepted the Gentiles; he argues, that the Romans should consecrate and offer themselves up wholly to God. This leads him to mention in particular some Christian duties, (ch. xii.), viz.

"XIV. He exhorts them to be subject to magistrates (ch. xiii. 1—7.); the Jews at that time being given to sedition.

"XV. To love one another heartily (ver. 2—10.). And,

"XVI. To abstain from those vices which were considered as things indifferent among the Gentiles, (ver. 11. to the end).

"XVII. He exhorts the Jews and Gentiles in the Christian church to brotherly unity, (ch. xiv. 2. xv. 13.).

"XVIII. He concludes his Epistle with an excuse for having ventured to admonish the Romans, whom he had not converted; with an account of the journey to Jerusalem; and with some salutations to those persons whom he meant to recommend to the church at Rome." See *Michaelis's Introduction to the New Testament.*

162 First Epistle to the Corinthians.

Corinth was a wealthy and luxurious city, built upon the isthmus which joins the Morea to the northern parts of Greece. In this city Paul had spent two years founding a Christian church, which consisted of a mixture of Jews and Gentiles, but the greater part Gentiles.

162 Its date.

About three years after the apostles had left Corinth, he wrote this Epistle from Ephesus in the year 56 or 57, and in the beginning of Nero's reign. That it was written from Ephesus, appears from the salutation with which the Epistle closes, (chap. xvi. 19.). "The churches of Asia salute you. Aquila and Priscilla salute you much in the Lord." From these words it is evident, in the 1st place, that the Epistle was written in Asia. 2dly, It appears from Acts xviii. 18, 19. that Aquila and Priscilla accompanied Paul from Corinth to Ephesus, where they seem to have continued till Paul's departure.

St Paul had certainly kept up a constant intercourse with the churches which he had founded; for he was evidently acquainted with all their revolutions. They seem to have applied to him for advice in their difficult cases which their own understanding could not solve; and he was ready on all occasions to correct their mistakes.

This Epistle consists of two parts. 1. A reproof for those vices to which they were most propense; 2. An answer to some queries which they had proposed to him.

163 Reproof and sign of it.

The Corinthians, like the other Greeks, had been accustomed to see their philosophers divide themselves into different sects; and as they brought along with them into the Christian church their former opinions and customs, they wished, as before, to arrange themselves under different leaders. In this Epistle Paul condemns these divisions as inconsistent with the spirit of Christianity, which inculcates benevolence and unanimity, and as opposite to the conduct of Christian teachers, who did not, like the philosophers, aspire after the praise of eloquence and wisdom. They laid no claim to these nor to any honour that cometh from men. The apostle declares, that the Christian truths were revealed from heaven; that they were taught with great plainness and simplicity, and proved by the evidence of miracles, (chap. i. 1.). He dissuades them from their divisions and animosities, by reminding them of the great trial which every man's work must undergo; of the guilt they incurred by polluting the temple or church of God; of the vanity of human wisdom; and of glorying in men. He admonishes them to esteem the teachers of the gospel only as the servants of Christ; and to remember that every superior advantage which they enjoyed was to be ascribed to the goodness of God, (chap. iii. 4.).

163 The reproves the Corinthians their vices;

2. In the fifth chapter the apostle considers the case of a notorious offender, who had married his stepmother; and tells them, that he ought to be excommunicated. He also exhorts the Christians not to associate with any person who led such an openly profane life.

3. He censures the Corinthians for their litigious disposition, which caused them to prosecute their Christian brethren before the Heathen courts. He expresses much warmth and surprise that they did not refer their differences to their brethren; and concludes his exhortations on this subject, by assuring them that they ought rather to allow themselves to be defrauded than to seek redress from Heathens (chap. v. 1—9.).

4. He inveighs against those vices to which the Corinthians had been addicted before their conversion, and especially against fornication, the criminality of which they did not fully perceive, as this vice was generally overlooked in the systems of the philosophers, (chap. vi. 10. to the end).

Having thus pointed out the public irregularities with which they were chargeable, he next replies to certain questions which the Corinthians had proposed to him by letter. He, 1. Determines some questions relating to the marriage state; as, 1st, Whether it was good to marry under the existing circumstances of the church? And, 2d, Whether they should withdraw from their partners if they continued unbelievers? (chap. vii.).

163 And answers certain questions which they had proposed to him

2. He instructs them how to act with respect to idol offerings. It could not be unlawful in itself to eat the food which had been offered to idols; for the consecration of flesh or wine to an idol did not make it the property of the idol, an idol being nothing, and therefore incapable

Scripture. incurable of property. But some Corinthians thought it lawful to go to a feast in the idol temples, which at the same time were places of resort for lewdness, and to eat the sacrifices which praise were sung to the idol. This was publicly joining in the idolatry. He even advises to abstain from such participation as was lawful, rather than give offence to a weak brother; which he enforces by his own example, who had abstained from many lawful things, rather than prove a scandal to the gospel, (chap. viii. ix. x.).

3. He answers a third query concerning the manner in which women should deliver any thing in public, when called to it by a divine impulse. And here he censures the unusual dress of both sexes in prophesying, which exposed them to the contempt of the Greeks, among whom the men usually went uncovered and the women veiled.

Being thus led to the consideration of the abuses that prevailed in their public worship, he goes on to censure the irregularities which were committed at their love-feasts, or, as we term them, the *Lord's Supper*. It was a common practice with the Greeks at their social suppers for every man to bring his own provisions along with him, not, however, to share them with the company, but to feast on them in a solitary manner. Thus the rich ate and drank to excess, while the poor were totally neglected. The Corinthians introduced the same practice in the celebration of the Lord's Supper, thus confounding it with their ordinary meals, and without ever examining into the end of the institution. It was this gross abuse that Paul reproves in the 11th chapter. He also censures their conduct in the exercise of the extraordinary gifts of the Holy Ghost; he shows them they all proceeded from the same spirit, and were intended for the instruction of Christian societies; that all Christians ought to be united in mutual love; and that tenderness ought to be shown to the most inconsiderable member, as every one is subservient to the good of the whole (chap. xii.). In the 13th chapter he gives a beautiful description of benevolence, which has been much and justly admired. He represents it as superior to the supernatural gifts of the spirit, to the most exalted genius, to universal knowledge, and even to faith. In the 14th chapter he cautions the Corinthians against ostentation in the exercise of the gift of languages, and gives them proper advices.

4. He asserts the resurrection of the dead, in opposition to some of the Corinthians who denied it, founding it on the resurrection of Jesus Christ, which he considers as one of the most essential doctrines of Christianity. He then answers some objections to the resurrection, drawn from our not being capable of understanding how it will be accomplished, (chap. xv.). He then concludes with some directions to the Corinthian church concerning the manner of collecting alms; promises them a visit, and salutes some of the members.

187 The second Epistle to the Corinthians.

The second Epistle to the Corinthians was written from Macedonia in the year 57, about a year after the former. See 2 Cor. ix. 1—5. viii. and xiii. 1.

St Paul's first Epistle had wrought diligent effects among the Corinthians: many of them examined their conduct; they excommunicated the incestuous man; requested St Paul's return with tears; and vindicated him and himself against false teachers and their adherents. Others of them still adhered to that adversary of St Paul, expressly denied his apostolic office, and even furnished themselves with pretended arguments from that Epistle. He had formerly promised to take a journey from Ephesus to Corinth, thence to visit the Macedonians, and return from them to Corinth (2 Cor. i. 15, 16.). But the unhappy state of the Corinthian church made him alter his intention (verse 23.), since he found he must have treated them with severity. Hence his adversaries partly argued, 1. That St Paul was irresolute and unsteady, and therefore could not be a prophet: 2. The improbability of his ever coming to Corinth again, since he was afraid of them. Such was the state of the Corinthian church when St Paul, after his departure from Ephesus, having visited Macedonia, (Acts xx. 1.), received an account of the above particulars from Titus (2 Cor. vii. 5, 6.), and therefore wrote them his second Epistle about the end of the same year, or the beginning of 58.

188 View of the contents of this Epistle.

But to give a more distinct view of the contents of this Epistle:

1. The apostle, after a general salutation, expresses his grateful sense of the divine goodness; professing his confidence in God, supported by a sense of his own integrity; makes an apology for not having visited the Corinthians as he had intended, and vindicates himself from the charge of fickleness, (chap. i.).

2. He forgives the incestuous man, whose conduct had made so deep an impression on the apostle's mind, that one reason why he had deferred his journey to Corinth was, that he might not meet them in grief, nor till he had received advice of the effect of his apostolical admonitions. He mentions his anxiety to meet Titus at Troas, in order to hear of their welfare; expresses his thankfulness to God for the success attending his ministry, and speaks of the Corinthians as his credentials, written by the finger of God, (chap. ii. iii. 1.—6.).

3. He treats of the office committed to him of preaching the redemption; and highly prefers it to preaching the law: to which probably his adversaries had made great pretences. They had ridiculed his sufferings; which he shows to be no disgrace to the gospel or its ministers; and here he gives a short abstract of the doctrine he preaches, (chap. iii. 6. v. to the end).

He expatiates with great copiousness on the temper with which, in the midst of afflictions and persecutions, he and his brethren executed their important embassy; and with great affection and tenderness he exhorts them to avoid the pollution of idolatry, (chap. vi.). He endeavours to win their confidence, by telling them how much he rejoiced in their amendment and welfare, and how sorry he had been for the distress which his necessary reproofs had occasioned, (chap. vii.). He then exhorts them to make liberal contributions for the Christians in Judæa. He recommends to them the example of the Macedonians, and reminds them of the benevolence of the Lord Jesus. He expresses his joy for the readiness of Titus to assist in making the collection; and makes also honourable mention of other Christian brethren, whom he had joined with Titus in the same commission, chap. viii.). He then, with admirable address, urges their liberal contribution, and recommends them to the divine blessing, (chap. ix.).

4. Next he elevates those reflections which had been thrown

Scripture. thrown on him for the mildness of his conduct, as if it had proceeded from fear. He asserts his apostolical power and authority, cautioning his opponents against urging him to give too sensible demonstrations of it, (chap. x.). He vindicates himself against the insinuations of some of the Corinthians, particularly for having declined pecuniary support from the church; an action which had been ungenerously turned to his disadvantage. To show his superiority over those designing men who had opposed his preaching, he enumerates his sufferings; gives a detail of some extraordinary revelations which he had received; and vindicates himself from the charge of boasting, by declaring that he had been forced to it by the desire of supporting his apostolical character, (chap. xi. xii.). He closes the Epistle, by assuring them with great tenderness how much it would grieve him to demonstrate his divine commission by severer methods.

189 Epistle to the Galatians.

The Galatians were descended from those Gauls who had formerly invaded Greece, and afterwards settled in Lower Asia. St Paul had preached the gospel among them in the year 51, soon after the council held at Jerusalem, (Acts xvi. 6.). Asia swarmed at that time with zealots for the law of Moses, who wanted to impose it on the Gentiles, (Acts xv. 1.). Soon after St Paul had left the Galatians, these false teachers had got among them, and wanted them to be circumcised, &c. This occasioned the following Epistle, which Michaelis thinks was written in the same year, before St Paul left Thessalonica. Dr Lardner dates it about the end of the year 52, or in the very beginning of 53, before St Paul set out to go to Jerusalem by way of Ephesus.

190 The date

191 and contents of it.

The subject of this Epistle is much the same with that of the Epistle to the Romans; only this question is more fully considered here, "Whether circumcision, and an observance of the Levitical law, be necessary to the salvation of a Christian convert?" It appears, these Judaizing Christians, whose indirect views St Paul exposes (Acts xv. 1. Gal. v. 3, 9.), at first only represented circumcision as necessary to salvation; but afterwards they insisted upon the Christians receiving the Jewish festivals, (Gal. iv. 10.).

As St Paul had founded the churches of Galatia, and instructed them in the Christian religion, he does not set before them its principal doctrines, as he had done in the Epistle to the Romans; but referring them to what he had already taught (chap. i. 8, 9.), he proceeds at once to the subject of the Epistle.

As it appears from several passages of this Epistle, particularly chap. i. 7, 8, 10. and chap. v. 11. that the Judaizing Christians had endeavoured to persuade the Galatians that Paul himself had changed his opinion, and now preached up the Levitical law; he denies that charge, and affirms that the doctrines which he had taught were true, for he had received them from God by immediate revelation. He relates his miraculous conversion; asserts his apostolical authority, which had been acknowledged by the disciples of Jesus; and, as a proof that he had never inculcated a compliance with the Mosaic law, he declares that he had opposed Peter at Antioch for yielding to the prejudices of the Jews.

Having now vindicated his character from the suspicion of falsehood, and shown that his commission was divine, he argues that the Galatians ought not to submit to the law of Moses: 1. Because they had received the Holy Ghost and the gift of miracles, not by the law, but by the gospel, (chap. iii. 1—5.). 2. Because the promises which God made to Abraham were not restricted to his circumcised descendants, but extended to all who are his children by faith, (chap. iii. 6—18.). In answer to the objection, *To what then serveth the law?* he replies, That it was given because of transgression; that is, to preserve them from idolatry till the Messiah himself should come. 3. Because all men, whether Jews or Gentiles, are made the children of God by faith, or by receiving the Christian religion, and therefore do not stand in need of circumcision, (chap. iii. 26—29.). From the 1st verse of chap. iv. to the 11th, he argues that the law was temporary, being only fitted for a state of infancy: but that the world, having attained a state of manhood under the Messiah, the law was of no farther use. In the remaining part of chapter iv. he reminds them of their former affection to him, and assures them that he was still their sincere friend. He exhorts them to stand fast in the liberty with which Christ had made them free; for the sons of Agar, that is, those under the law given at Mount Sinai, are in bondage, and to be cast out; the inheritance being designed for those only who are the free-born sons of God under the spiritual covenant of the gospel.

Scripture. Proof that the apostle was not a Judaizer. Argument by which he proves that the law of Moses was temporary on the Galatians. *Inference from the Epistles.*

193 How he vindicates his own character from false aspersions.

The apostle next confutes the false report which had been spread abroad among the Galatians, that Paul himself preached up circumcision. He had already indirectly refuted this calumny by the particular account which he gave of his life; but he now directly and openly contradicts it in the following manner:

1. By assuring them, that all who thought circumcision necessary to salvation could receive no benefit from the Christian religion, (chap. v. 2—4.).

2. By declaring, that he expected justification only by faith, (verse 5, 6.).

3. By testifying, that they had once received the truth, and had never been taught such false doctrines by him, (verse 7, 8.).

4. By insinuating that they should pass some censure on those who misled them (ver. 9, 10.), by declaring that he was persecuted for opposing the circumcision of the Christians, (ver. 11.).

5. By expressing a wish that those persons should be cut off who troubled them with his doctrine.

This Epistle affords a fine instance of Paul's skill in managing an argument. The chief objection which the advocates for the Mosaic law had urged against him was, that he himself preached circumcision. In the beginning of the Epistle he overturns this slander by a statement of facts, without taking any express notice of it; but at the end fully refutes it, that it might leave a strong and lasting impression on their minds.

He next cautions them against an idea which his arguments for Christian liberty might excite, that it consisted in licentiousness. He shows them it does not consist in gratifying vicious desires; for none are under stronger obligations to moral duties than the Christian. He recommends gentleness and meekness to the weak (chap. vi. 1—5.), and exhorts them to be liberal to their teachers, and to all men (ver. 6—15.). He concludes

Scripture. concludes with exposing the false pretences of the Judaizing teachers, and asserting the integrity of his own conduct.

Ephesus was the chief city of all Asia on this side Mount Taurus. St Paul had passed through it in the year 54, but without making any stay, (Acts xviii. 19—21.) The following year he returned to Ephesus again, and staid there three years, (chap. xix.). During his stay there he completed a very flourishing church of Christians, the first foundations of which had been laid by some inferior teachers. As Ephesus was frequented by persons of distinction from all parts of Asia Minor, St Paul took the opportunity of preaching in the ancient countries (ver. 10.); and the other churches of Asia were considered as the daughters of the church of Ephesus; so that an Epistle to the Ephesians was, in effect, an epistle to the other churches of Asia at the same time.

198 The date. Dr Lardner shows it to be highly probable that this epistle was written in the year 61, soon after Paul's arrival at Rome.

197 Occasion and design of it. As Paul was in a peculiar manner the apostle of the Gentiles, and was now a prisoner at Rome in consequence of having provoked the Jews, by asserting that an observance of the Mosaic law was not necessary to obtain the favour of God, he was afraid least an advantage should be taken of his confinement to unsettle the minds of those whom he had converted. Hearing that the Ephesians stood firm in the faith of Christ, without submitting to the law of Moses, he writes this Epistle to give them more exalted views of the love of God, and of the excellence and dignity of Christ. This epistle is not composed in an argumentative or didactic style: The first three chapters consist almost entirely of thanksgivings and prayers, or glowing descriptions of the blessings of the Christian religion. This circumstance renders them a little obscure; but by the assistance of the two following epistles, which were written on the same occasion, and with the same design, the meaning of the apostle may be easily discovered. The last three chapters contain practical exhortations. He first inculcates unity, love, and concord, from the consideration that all Christians are members of the same body, of which Christ is the head. He then advises them to forsake the vices to which they had been addicted while they remained heathens. He recommends justice and charity; strenuously condemns lewdness, obscenity, and intemperance, vices which seem to have been too common among the Ephesians. In the 6th chapter he points out the duties which arise from the relations of husbands and wives, parents and children, masters and servants; and concludes with strong exhortations to fortitude, which he describes in an allegorical manner.

198 Epistle to the Philippians. The church at Philippi had been founded by Paul, Silas, and Timothy (Acts xvi.), in the year 51, and had continued to show a strong and steady attachment to the Christian religion, and a tender affection for the apostle. Hearing of his imprisonment at Rome, they sent Epaphroditus, one of their pastors, to supply him [illegible]. It appears from this epistle that he was [illegible] before this communication arrived; for if he had not conversed with the Romans, he did [illegible] as entitled to receive supplies from them. Being a prisoner, he could not work; however, [illegible] occasion of his stay to accept any pecuniary assistance from those churches where a faction had been raised against him. From the Philippians he was not averse to receive a present in the time of want, because he considered it as a mark of their affection, and because he was assured that they had conducted themselves as sincere Christians.

198 The date. It appears from the apostle's own words, that this letter was written while he was a prisoner at Rome, (chap. i. 7, 13. iv. 22.); and from the expectation which he discovers (chap. ii. 24.) of being soon released and restored to them, compared with Philemon v. 22. and Heb. xiii. 13. where he expresses a like expectation in stronger terms, it is probable that this epistle was written towards the end of his first imprisonment in the year 62.

199 Occasion and design of it. The apostle's design in this epistle, which is quite of the practical kind, seems to be, "to comfort the Philippians under the concern they had expressed at the news of his imprisonment; to check a party-spirit that appears to have broken out among them, and to promote, on the contrary, an entire union and harmony of affection; to guard them against being seduced from the purity of the Christian faith by Judaizing teachers; to support them under the trials with which they struggled; and, above all, to inspire them with a concern to adorn their profession by the most eminent attainments in the divine life." After some particular admonitions in the beginning of the 4th chapter, he proceeds in the 8th verse to recommend virtue in the most extensive sense, mentioning all the different foundations in which it had been placed by the Grecian philosophers. Towards the close of the epistle, he makes his acknowledgements to the Philippians for the seasonable and liberal supply which they had sent him, as it was so convincing a proof of their affection for him, and their concern for the support of the gospel, which he preferred far above any private secular interest of his own; expressly disclaiming all selfish, mercenary views, and assuring them with a noble simplicity, that he was able upon all occasions to accommodate his temper to his circumstances; and had learned, under the teachings of Divine grace, in whatever station Providence might see fit to place him, therewith to be content. After which, the apostle, having encouraged them to expect a rich supply of all their wants from their God and Father, to whom he devoutly ascribes the honour of all, concludes with salutations from himself and his friends at Rome to the whole church, and a solemn benediction, (verse 10. to the end); and declares, that he rejoiced in their liberality chiefly on their own account.

200 Epistle to the Colossians.—Date and design of it. The epistle to the Colossians was written while Paul was in prison (chap. iv. 3.), and was therefore probably composed in the year 62. The intention of the apostle, as far as can be gathered from the epistle itself, was to secure the Colossians from the influence of some doctrines that were subversive of Christianity, and to excite them to a temper and behaviour worthy of their sacred character. A new sect had arisen, which had blended the oriental philosophy with the superstitious opinions of the Jews.

201 The gnostics against the dangerous doctrines of the Jews. They held, 1. That God was surrounded by demons or angels, who were mediators with God, and therefore to be worshipped. 2. That the soul is cleansed by the body: that all bodily enjoyments hurt the soul, which they believed to be immortal, though they seem to have denied the Jews.

Scripture. Percy's Key to the New Testament.

denied the resurrection of the body, as it would only render the soul sinful by being reunited to it. 3. That there was a great mystery in numbers, particularly in the number seven; they therefore attributed a natural holiness to the seventh or Sabbath day, which they observed more strictly than the other Jews. They spent their time mostly in contemplation; abstained from marriage, and every gratification of the senses; used washings, and thought it sinful to touch certain things; regarded wine as poison, &c.

202 The arguments which the apostle employs.

The arguments against these doctrines are managed with great skill and address. He begins with expressing great joy for the favourable character which he had heard of them, and assures them that he daily prayed for their farther improvement. Then he makes a short digression, in order to describe the dignity of Jesus Christ; declares that he had created all things, whether thrones or dominions, principalities and powers; that he alone was the head of the church, and had reconciled men to the Father. The inference from this description is evident, that Jesus was superior to angels; that they were created beings, and ought not to be worshipped. Thus he indirectly confutes one doctrine before he formally opposes it. Paul now returns from his digression in the 21st verse to the sentiments with which he had introduced it in the 13th and 14th verses, and again expresses his joy that the Philippians remained attached to the gospel, which was to be preached to the Gentiles, without the restraints of the ceremonial law. Here again he states a general doctrine, which was inconsistent with the opinions of those who were zealous for the law of Moses; but he leaves the Colossians to draw the inference, (chap. i.).

Having again assured them of his tender concern for their welfare, for their advancement in virtue, and that they might acknowledge the mystery of God, that is, that the gospel was to supersede the law of Moses, he proceeds directly to caution them against the philosophy of the new teachers, and their superstitious adherence to the law; shows the superiority of Christ to the angels, and warns Christians against worshipping them. He censures the observation of Sabbaths, and rebukes those who required abstinence from certain kinds of food, and cautions them against persons who assume a great appearance of wisdom and virtue, (chap. ii.).

203 Exhortations.

In the 3d chapter he exhorts them, that, instead of being occupied about external ceremonies, they ought to cultivate pure morality. He particularly guards them against impurity, to which they had before their conversion been much addicted. He admonishes them against indulging the irascible passions, and against committing falsehood. He exhorts them to cultivate the benevolent affections, and humility, and patience. He recommends also the relative duties between husbands and wives, parents and children, masters and servants. He enjoins the duties of prayer and thanksgiving (chap. iv. 2.), and requests them to remember him in their petitions. He enjoins affability and mild behaviour to the unconverted heathens (verse 6th); and concludes the epistle with matters which are all of a private nature, except the directions for reading this epistle in the church of Laodicea, as well as in the church of Colosse.

204 First Epistle to the Thessalonians.

This epistle is addressed to the inhabitants of Thessalonica, the capital of Macedonia, a large and populous city. It appears from the Acts, chapter xvii. 1. that the Christian religion was introduced into this city by Paul and Silas, soon after they had left Philippi. At first they made many converts; but at length the Jews, ever jealous of the admission of the Gentiles to the same privileges with themselves, stirred up the rabble, which assaulted the house where the apostle and his friends lodged; so that Paul and Silas were obliged to flee to Berea, where their success was soon interrupted by the same restless and implacable enemies. The apostle then withdrew to Athens; and Timothy, at his desire, returned to Thessalonica (1 Thess. iii. 2.), to see what were the sentiments and behaviour of the inhabitants after the persecution of the Jews. From Athens Paul went to Corinth, where he stayed a year and six months; during which, Timothy returned with the joyful tidings, that the Thessalonians remained stedfast to the faith, and firmly attached to the apostle, notwithstanding his flight. Upon this he sent them this epistle, A. D. 52, in the 12th year of Claudius.

205 The date

This is generally reckoned the first epistle which Paul wrote; and we find he was anxious that it should be read to all the Christians. In chap. v. 27. he uses these words; "I adjure you by the Lord, that this epistle be read unto all the holy brethren." This direction is very properly inserted in his first epistle.

206 and design of it.

The intention of Paul in writing this epistle was evidently to encourage the Thessalonians to adhere to the Christian religion. This church being still in its infancy, and oppressed by the powerful Jews, required to be established in the faith. St Paul, therefore, in the three first chapters, endeavours to convince the Thessalonians of the truth and divinity of his gospel, both by the miraculous gifts of the Holy Ghost which had been imparted, and by his own conduct when among them.

While he appeals, in the first chapter, to the miraculous gifts of the Holy Spirit, he is very liberal in his commendations. He vindicates himself from the charge of timidity, probably to prevent the Thessalonians from forming an unfavourable opinion of his fortitude, which his flight might have excited. He asserts, that he was not influenced by selfish or dishonourable motives, but that he was anxious to please God and not man. He expresses a strong affection for them, and how anxious he was to impart the blessings of the gospel. He congratulates himself upon his success; mentions it to their honour that they received the gospel as the word of God and not of man, and therefore did not renounce it when persecution was raised by the Jews. He expresses a strong desire to visit the Thessalonians; and assures them he had been hitherto retained against his will.

As a farther proof of his regard, the apostle informs them, that when he came to Athens, he was so much concerned, least, being discouraged by his sufferings, they should be tempted to cast off their profession, that he could not forbear sending Timothy to comfort and strengthen them; and expresses, in very strong terms, the sensible pleasure he felt, in the midst of all his afflictions, from the favourable account he received of their faith and love; to which he adds, that he was continually praying for their farther establishment in religion, and for an opportunity of making them another visit, in

Scripture.

order to promote their edification, which lay so near his heart, (chap. iii. throughout).

Having now shown his paternal affection for them, with great address he improves all that influence which his zeal and fidelity in their service must naturally have given him to inculcate upon them the precepts of the gospel. He recommends chastity, in opposition to the prevailing practice of the heathens; justice, in opposition to fraud. He praises their benevolence, and encourages them to cultivate higher degrees of it. He recommends industry and prudent behaviour to their heathen neighbours. In order to comfort them under the loss of their friends, he assures them that those who were fallen asleep in Jesus should be raised again at the last day, and should, together with those who remained alive, be caught up to meet their Lord, and share his triumph, (chap. iv.). He admonishes them to prepare for this solemn event, that it might not come upon them unawares; and then concludes the epistle with various exhortations.

207 Second Epistle to the Thessalonians.

The second epistle to the Thessalonians appears to have been written soon after the first, and from the same place; for Silvanus or Silas, and Timothy, are joined together with the apostle in the inscriptions of this epistle, as well as of the former.

208 Contents of it.

The apostle begins with commending the faith and charity of the Thessalonians, of which he had heard a favourable report. He expresses great joy on account of the patience with which they supported persecution; and observes that their persecution was a proof of a righteous judgement to come, where their persecutors would meet with their proper recompence, and the righteous be delivered out of all their afflictions. He assures them of his constant prayers for their farther improvement, in order to attain the felicity that was promised, (chap. i.).

From misunderstanding a passage in his former letter, it appears that the Thessalonians believed the day of judgement was at hand. To rectify this mistake, he informs them that the day of the Lord will not come till a great apostacy has overspread the Christian world, the nature of which he describes (G). Symptoms of this mystery of iniquity had then appeared; but the apostle expresses his thankfulness to God that the Thessalonians had escaped this corruption. He exhorts them to stedfastness, and prays that God would comfort and strengthen them, (chap. ii.).

He requests the prayers of the Thessalonians for him and his two assistants, at the same time expressing his confidence that they would pay due regard to the instructions which he had given them. He then proceeds to correct some irregularities. Many of the Thessalonians seem to have led an idle disorderly life; these he severely reproves, and commands the faithful to shun their company if they still remained incorrigible.

209 First Epistle to Timothy, when written.

When the first Epistle to Timothy was written, it is difficult to ascertain. Lardner dates it in 56; Mill, Whitby, and Macknight, place it in 64: but the arguments on which each party founds their opinion are too long to insert here.

Scripture.

210 Intention and contents of it.

Timothy was the intimate friend and companion of Paul, and is always mentioned by that apostle with much affection and esteem. Having appointed him to superintend the church of Ephesus during a journey which he made to Macedonia, he wrote this letter, in order to direct him how to discharge the important trust which was committed to him. This was the more necessary, as Timothy was young and inexperienced, (1 Tim. iv. 12.). In the beginning of the epistle he reminds him of the charge with which he had intrusted him, to wit, to preserve the purity of the gospel against the pernicious doctrines of the Judaizing teachers, whose opinions led to frivolous controversies, and not to a good life. He shows the use of the law of Moses, of which these teachers were ignorant. This account of the law, he assures Timothy, was agreeable to the representation of it in the gospel, with the preaching of which he was intrusted. He then makes a digression, in the fulness of his heart, to express the sense which he felt of the goodness of God towards him.

In the second chapter, the apostle prescribes the manner in which the worship of God was to be performed in the church of Ephesus; and in the third explains the qualifications of the persons whom he was to ordain as bishops and deacons. In the fourth chapter he foretels the great corruptions of the church which were to prevail in future times, and instructs him how to support the sacred character. In the fifth chapter he teaches Timothy how to admonish the old and young of both sexes; mentions the age and character of such widows as were to be employed by the society in some peculiar office; and subjoins some things concerning the respect due to elders. In the sixth chapter he describes the duties which Timothy was to inculcate on slaves; condemns trifling controversies and pernicious disputes; censures the excessive love of money, and charges the rich to be rich in good works.

211 Second Epistle to Timothy.

That the second Epistle to Timothy was written from Rome is universally agreed; but whether it was during his first or second imprisonment has been much disputed. That Timothy was at Ephesus or in Asia Minor when this Epistle was sent to him, appears from the frequent mention in it of persons residing at Ephesus.

212 Design and contents of it.

The apostle seems to have intended to prepare Timothy for those sufferings which he foresaw he would be exposed to. He exorts him to constancy and perseverance, and to perform with a good conscience the duties of the sacred function.

The false teachers, who had before thrown this church into confusion, grew every day worse: insomuch that not only Hymenæus, but Philetus, another Ephesian heretic, now denied the resurrection of the dead. They were led into this error by a dispute about words. At first they only annexed various improper significations to the word *resurrection*, but at last they denied it altogether (H); pretending that the resurrection of the dead was only a resurrection from the death of sin, and so

(G) For an explanation of this prophecy, Dr Hurd's Sermons may be consulted. He applies it to the papal power, to which it corresponds with astonishing exactness.

(H) This is by no means uncommon among men; to begin to dispute about the signification of words, and to

Scripture.

so was already past. This error was probably derived from the eastern philosophy, which placed the origin of sin in the body (chapter ii.). He then forewarns him of the fatal apostacy and declension that was beginning to appear in the church; and at the same time animates him, from his own example and the great motives of Christianity, to the most vigorous and resolute discharge of every part of the ministerial office.

213 Epistle to Titus.

This Epistle is addressed to Titus, whom Paul had appointed to preside over the church of Crete. It is difficult to determine either its date or the place from which it was sent. The apostle begins with reminding Titus of the reasons for which he had left him at Crete; and directs him on what principles he was to act in ordaining Christian pastors: the qualifications of whom he particularly describes. To show him how cautious he ought to be in selecting men for the sacred office, he reminds him of the arts of the Judaizing teachers, and the bad character of the Cretans (chapter i.).

214 Design and contents of it.

He advises him to accommodate his exhortations to the respective ages, sexes, and circumstances, of those whom it was his duty to instruct; and to give the greater weight to his instructions, he admonishes him to be an example of what he taught (chap. ii.). He exhorts him also to teach obedience to the civil magistrate, because the Judaizing Christians affirmed that no obedience was due from the worshippers of the true God to magistrates who were idolaters. He cautions against censoriousness and contention, and recommends meekness; for even the best Christians had formerly been wicked, and all the blessings which they enjoyed they derived from the goodness of God. He then enjoins Titus strenuously to inculcate good works, and to avoid useless controversies; and concludes with directing him how to proceed with those heretics who attempted to sow dissension in the church.

215 Epistle to Philemon.—Date and design of it.

The epistle to Philemon was written from Rome at the same time with the Epistles to the Colossians and Philippians, about A. D. 62 or 63. The occasion of the letter was this: Onesimus, Philemon's slave, had robbed his master and fled to Rome; where, happily for him, he met with the apostle, who was at that time a prisoner at large, and by his instructions and admonitions was converted to Christianity; and reclaimed to a sense of his duty. St Paul seems to have kept him for some considerable time under his eye, that he might be satisfied of the reality of the change; and, when he had made a sufficient trial of him, and found that his behaviour was entirely agreeable to his profession, he would not detain him any longer for his own private convenience, though in a situation that rendered such an assistant peculiarly desirable (compare ver. 13, 14.), but sent him back to his master; and, as a mark of his esteem, entrusted him, together with Tychicus, with the charge of delivering his Epistle to the church at Colosse, and giving them a particular account of the state of things at Rome, recommending him to them, at the same time, as a faithful and beloved brother (Col. iv. 9.).

Doddridge's Family Expositor.

And as Philemon might well be supposed to be strongly prejudiced against one who had left his service in so infamous a manner, he sends him this letter, in which he employs all his influence to remove his suspicions, and reconcile him to the thoughts of taking Onesimus into his family again. And whereas St Paul might have exerted that authority which his character as an apostle, and the relation in which he stood to Philemon as a spiritual father, would naturally give him, he chooses to entreat him as a friend; and with the softest and most insinuating address urges his suit, conjuring him by all the ties of Christian friendship that he would not deny him his request: and the more effectually to prevail upon him, he represents his own peace and happiness as deeply interested in the event; and speaks of Onesimus in such terms as were best adapted to soften his prejudices, and dispose him to receive one who was so dear to himself, not merely as a servant, but as a fellow Christian and a friend.

216 The skill and address which the apostle discovers in this Epistle.

It is impossible to read over this admirable Epistle, without being touched with the delicacy of sentiment, and the masterly address that appear in every part of it. We see here, in a most striking light, how perfectly consistent true politeness is, not only with all the warmth and sincerity of the friend, but even with the dignity of the Christian and the apostle. And if this letter were to be considered in no other view than as a mere human composition, it must be allowed a master-piece in its kind. As an illustration of this remark, it may not be improper to compare it with an epistle of Pliny, that seems to have been written upon a similar occasion, (lib. ix. lit. 21); which, though penned by one that was reckoned to excel in the epistolary style, and though it has undoubtedly many beauties, yet must be acknowledged, by every impartial reader, vastly inferior to this animated composition of the apostle.

217 Epistle to the Hebrews was composed by Paul.

The epistle to the Hebrews has been generally ascribed to Paul; but the truth of this opinion has been suspected by others, for three reasons: 1. The name of the writer is nowhere mentioned, neither in the beginning nor in any other part of the Epistle. 2. The style is said to be more elegant than Paul's. 3. There are expressions in the Epistle which have been thought unsuitable to an apostle's character. 1. In answer to the first objection, Clemens Alexandrinus has assigned a very good reason: "Writing to the Hebrews (says he), who had conceived a prejudice against him, and were suspicious of him, he wisely declined setting his name at the beginning, lest he should offend them." 2. Origen and Jerome admired the elegance of the style, and reckoned it superior to that which Paul has exhibited in his Epistles: but as ancient testimony had assigned it to Paul, they endeavoured to answer the objection, by supposing that the sentiments were the apostle's, but the language and composition the work of some other person. If the Epistle, however, be a translation, which we believe it to be, the elegance of the language may belong to the translator. As to the composition and arrangement, it cannot be denied that there are many specimens in the writings of this apostle not inferior

Macknight on the Epistles.

to be led gradually to deny the thing signified. This appears to have been the cause of most disputes, and the general beginning of scepticism and infidelity.

Scripture.

ferior in these qualities to the Epistle to the Hebrews. 3. It is objected, that in Heb. ii. 3. the writer of this Epistle joins himself with those who had received the gospel from Christ's apostles. Now Paul had it from Christ himself. But Paul often appeals to the testimony of the apostles in support of those truths which he had received from Revelation. We may instance 1 Cor. xv. 5, 6, 7, 8.; 2. Tim. ii. 2.

218 Quoted as history by ancient writers.

This Epistle is not quoted till the end of the second century, and even then does not seem to have been universally received. This silence might be owing to the Hebrews themselves, who supposing this letter had no relation to the Gentiles, might be at pains to diffuse copies of it. The authors, however, on whose testimony we receive it as authentic, are entitled to credit; for they lived so near the age of the apostles, that they were in no danger of being imposed on; and from the numerous list of books which they rejected as spurious, we are assured that they were very careful to guard against imposition. It is often quoted as Paul's by Clemens Alexandrinus, about the year 194. It is received and quoted as Paul's by Origen, about 230; by Dionysius bishop of Alexandria in 247; and by a numerous list of succeeding writers.

219 Written in the Syro-Chaldaic language.

The Epistle to the Hebrews was originally written in Hebrew, or rather Syro-Chaldaic; a fact which we believe on the testimony of Clemens Alexandrinus, Jerome, and Eusebius. To this it has been objected, that as these writers have not referred to any authority, we ought to consider what they say on this subject merely as an opinion. But as they state no reasons for adopting this opinion, but only mention as a fact that Paul wrote to the Hebrews in their native language, we must allow that it is their testimony which they produce, and not their opinion. Eusebius informs us, that some supposed Luke the Evangelist, and others Clemens Romanus, to have been the translator.

According to the opinion of ancient writers, particularly Clemens Alexandrinus, Jerome, and Euthalius, this Epistle was addressed to the Jews in Palestine.—The scope of the Epistle confirms this opinion.

220 Date of it.

Having now given sufficient evidence that this Epistle was written by Paul, the time when it was written may be easily determined: For the salutation from the saints of Italy (chap. iv. 24.), together with the apostle's promise to see the Hebrews (ver. 23.), plainly intimate, that his confinement was then either ended or on the eve of being ended. It must therefore have been written soon after the Epistles to the Colossians, Ephesians, and Philemon, and not long before Paul left Italy, that is, in the year 61 or 62.

Percy's Key to the New Testament.

As the zealous defenders of the Mosaic law would naturally insist on the divine authority of Moses, on the majesty and glory attending its promulgation by the ministry of angels, and the great privileges it afforded those who adhered to it; the apostle shows,

221 Design of it to prove to the Jews the truth of the Christian religion and its superiority to the law of Moses;

I. That in all these several articles Christianity had an infinite superiority to the law.

This topic he pursues from chap. i. to xi. wherein he reminds the believing Hebrews of the extraordinary favour shown them by God, in sending them a revelation by his own son, whose glory was far superior to that of angels (chap. i. throughout); very naturally inferring from hence the danger of despising Christ on account of his humiliation, which, in perfect consistence with his dominion over the world to come, was voluntarily submitted to by him for wise and important reasons; particularly to deliver us from the fear of death, and to encourage the freedom of our access to God (chap. ii. throughout). With the same view he magnifies Christ as superior to Moses, their great legislator; and from the punishment inflicted on those who rebelled against the authority of Moses, infers the danger of contemning the promises of the gospel (chap. iii. 2—13.). And as it was an easy transition to call to mind on this occasion that rest in Canaan to which the authority invested in Moses was intended to lead them; the apostle hence cautions them against unbelief, as what would prevent their entering into a superior state of rest to what the Jews ever enjoyed (chap. iii. 14. iv. 11.). This caution is still farther enforced by awful views of God's omniscience, and a lively representation of the high-priesthood of Christ (chap. iv. to the end; and chap. v. throughout). In the next place, he intimates the very hopeless situation of those who apostatise from Christianity (chap. vi. 1—9.); and then, for the comfort and confirmation of sincere believers, displays to them the goodness of God, and his faithful adherence to his holy engagements; the performance of which is sealed by the entrance of Christ into heaven as our forerunner (chap. vi. 9. to the end). Still farther to illustrate the character of our Lord, he enters into a parallel between him and Melchizedec as to their title and descent; and, from instances wherein the priesthood of Melchizedec excelled the Levitical, infers, that the glory of the priesthood of Christ surpassed that under the law (chap. vii. 1—17). From these premises the apostle argues, that the Aaronical priesthood was not only excelled, but consummated by that of Christ, to which it was only introductory and subservient; and of course, that the obligation of the law was henceforth dissolved (chap. vii. 18. to the end). Then recapitulating what he had already demonstrated concerning the superior dignity of Christ's priesthood, he thence illustrates the distinguished excellence of the new covenant, as not only foretold by Jeremiah, but evidently enriched with much better promises than the old (ch. viii. throughout): Explaining farther the doctrine of the priesthood and intercession of Christ, by comparing it with what the Jewish high-priests did on the great day of atonement (chap. ix. 1—14). Afterwards he enlarges on the necessity of shedding Christ's blood, and the sufficiency of the atonement made by it (chap. ix. 15. to the end); and proves that the legal ceremonies could not by any means purify the conscience: whence he infers the insufficiency of the Mosaic law, and the necessity of looking beyond it (chap. x. 1—15.). He then urges the Hebrews to improve the privileges which such an high-priest and covenant conferred on them, to the purposes of approaching God with confidence, to a constant attendance on his worship, and most benevolent regards to each other (chap. x. 15—25.).

The apostle having thus obviated the insinuations and objections of the Jews, for the satisfaction and establishment of the believing Hebrews, proceeds,

222 and to animate them to bear perfecution with fortitude.

II. To prepare and fortify their minds against the storm of persecution which in part had already befallen them, which was likely to continue and be often renewed, he reminds them of those extremities they had endured, and of the fatal effects which would attend their apostacy

Scripture. apostacy (chap. x. 26. to the end); calling to their remembrance the eminent examples of faith and fortitude exhibited by holy men, and recorded in the Old Testament (chap. xi. 1—29.). He concludes his discourse with glancing at many other illustrious worthies; and, besides those recorded in Scripture, refers to the case of several who suffered under the persecution of Antiochus Epiphanes (2 Maccab. chap. viii. &c. chap. xi. 30. xii. 2.).

Having thus finished the argumentative part of the Epistle, the apostle proceeds to a general application; in which he exhorts the Hebrew Christians to patience, peace, and holiness (chap. xii. 3—14.); cautions them against secular views and sensual gratifications, by laying before them the incomparable excellence of the blessings introduced by the gospel, which even the Jewish economy, glorious and magnificent as it was, did by no means equal; exhorts them to brotherly affection, purity, compassion, dependence on the divine care, stedfastness in the profession of truth, a life of thankfulness to God, and benevolence to man: and concludes the whole with recommending their pious ministers to their particular regard, intreating their prayers, saluting and granting them his usual benediction.

223 The seven Catholic epistles.

The seven following Epistles, one of James, two of Peter, three of John, and one of Jude, have been distinguished by the appellation of *catholic* or *general* epistles, because most of them are inscribed, not to particular churches or persons, but to the body of Jewish or Gentile converts over the world. The authenticity of some of these has been frequently questioned, viz. the Epistle of James, the second of Peter, the Epistle of Jude, and the second and third of John. The ancient Christians were very cautious in admitting any books into their canon whose authenticity they had any reason to suspect. They rejected all the writings forged by heretics in the name of the apostles, and certainly, therefore, would not receive any without first subjecting them to a severe scrutiny. Now, though these five epistles were not immediately acknowledged as the writings of the apostles, this only shows that the persons who doubted had not received complete and incontestable evidence of their authenticity. But as they were afterwards universally received, we have every reason to conclude, that upon a strict examination they were found to be the genuine productions of the apostles. The truth is, so good an opportunity had the ancient Christians of examining this matter, so careful were they to guard against imposition, and so well founded was their judgement concerning the books of the New Testament, that, as Dr Lardner observes, no writing which they pronounced genuine has yet been proved spurious, nor have we at this day the least reason to believe any book genuine which they rejected.

Macknight on the Epistles.

224 Epistle of James the Less.

That the Epistle of James was written in the apostolical age is proved by the quotations of ancient authors. Clemens Romanus and Ignatius seem to have made references to it. Origen quotes it once or twice.—There are several reasons why it was not more generally quoted by the first Christian writers. Being written to correct the errors and vices which prevailed among the Jews, the Gentiles might think it of less importance to them, and therefore take no pains to procure copies of it. As the author was sometimes denominated James the Just, and often called bishop of Jerusalem, it might be doubted whether he was one of the apostles. But its authenticity does not seem to have been suspected on account of the doctrines which it contains. In modern times, indeed, Luther called it a strawy epistle (*epistola straminea*), and excluded it from the sacred writings, on account of its apparent opposition to the apostle Paul concerning justification by faith.

This Epistle could not be written by James the Elder, the son of Zebedee, and brother of John, who was beheaded by Herod in the year 44, for it contains passages which refer to a later period. It must, therefore, have been the composition of James the Less, the son of Alpheus, who was called *the Lord's brother*, because he was the son of Mary, the sister of our Lord's mother. As to the date of this Epistle, Lardner fixes it in the year 61 or 62.

225 The date

James the Less statedly resided at Jerusalem, whence he hath been styled by some ancient fathers bishop of that city, though without sufficient foundation. Now James being one of the apostles of the circumcision, while he confined his personal labours to the inhabitants of Judea, it was very natural for him to endeavour by his writings to extend his services to the Jewish Christians who were dispersed abroad in more distant regions. For this purpose, there are two points which the apostle seems to have principally aimed at, though he hath not pursued them in an orderly and logical method, but in the free epistolary manner, handling them jointly or distinctly as occasions naturally offered. And these were, "to correct those errors both in doctrine and practice into which the Jewish Christians had fallen, which might otherwise have produced fatal consequences; and then to establish the faith and animate the hope of sincere believers, both under their present and their approaching sufferings."

Doddridge's Family Expositor.

226 and design of it.

The opinions which he is most anxious to refute are these, that God is the author of sin, (ch. i. 13.); that the belief of the doctrines of the gospel was sufficient to procure the favour of God for them, however deficient they were in good works, (ch. ii.). He dissuades the Jews from aspiring to the office of teachers in the third chapter, because their prejudices in favour of the law of Moses might induce them to pervert the doctrines of the gospel. He therefore guards them against the sins of the tongue, by representing their pernicious effects; and as they thought themselves wise and intelligent, and were ambitious of becoming teachers, he advises them to make good their pretensions, by showing themselves possessed of that wisdom which is from above, (ch. iii.).

The destruction of Jerusalem was now approaching; the Jews were split into factions, and often slaughtered one another; the apostle, therefore, in the fourth chapter, admonishes them to purify themselves from those vices which produced tumults and bloodshed. To rouse them to repentance, he foretels the miseries that were coming upon them. Lastly, He checks an irreligious spirit that seems to have prevailed, and concludes the Epistle with several exhortations.

227 First Epistle of Peter.

The authenticity of the first Epistle of Peter has never been denied. It is referred to by Clemens Romanus, by Polycarp, and is quoted by Papias, Irenæus, Clemens Alexandrinus, and Tertullian. It is addressed to the strangers scattered through Pontus, &c. who are evidently Christians in general, as appears from

chap.

Scripture. chap. ii. 10. "In time past they were not a people, but are now the people of God." From Peter's sending the salutation of the church at Babylon to the Christians in Pontus, &c. it is generally believed that he wrote it in Babylon. There was a Babylon in Egypt and another in Assyria. It could not be the former, for it was an obscure place, which seems to have had no church for the first four centuries. We have no authority to affirm that Peter ever was in Assyria. The most probable opinion is that of Grotius, Whitby, Lardner, as well as of Eusebius, Jerome, and others, that by Babylon Peter figuratively means Rome. Lardner dates it in 63 or 64, or at the latest 65.

228 The date

229 and design of it.

St Peter's chief design is to confirm the doctrine of St Paul, which the false teachers pretended he was opposing; and to assure the proselytes that they stood in the true grace of God, (ch. v. 12.). With this view he calls them elect; and mentions, that they had been declared such by the effusion of the Holy Ghost upon them, (ch. i. 1, 2.). He assures them that they were regenerate without circumcision, merely through the gospel and resurrection of Christ, (ver. 3, 4, 21—25.); and that their sufferings were no argument of their being under the displeasure of God, as the Jews imagined, (ver. 6—12.). He recommends it to them to hope for grace to the end, (ver. 13.). He testifies, that they were not redeemed by the Paschal lamb, but through Christ, whom God had preordained for this purpose before the foundation of the world, (ver. 18—20.).

230 Second Epistle of Peter. The authenticity doubted

The second Epistle of Peter is not mentioned by any ancient writer extant till the fourth century, from which time it has been received by all Christians except the Syrians. Jerome acquaints us, that its authenticity was disputed, on account of a remarkable difference between the style of it and the former Epistle. But this remarkable difference in style is confined to the 2d chapter of the 2d Epistle. No objection, however, can be drawn from this circumstance; for the subject of that chapter is different from the rest of Peter's writings, and nothing is so well known than that different subjects suggest different styles. Peter, in describing the character of some flagitious impostors, feels an indignation which he cannot suppress: it breaks out, therefore, in the bold and animated figures of an oriental writer. Such a diversity of style is not uncommon in the best writers, especially when warmed with their subject.

231 from internal evidence.

This objection being removed, we contend that this Epistle was written by Peter, from the inscription, *Simon Peter, a servant and an apostle of Jesus Christ*. It appears from chap. i. 16, 17, 18, that the writer was one of the disciples who saw the transfiguration of our Saviour. Since it has never been ascribed to James or John, it must therefore have been Peter. It is evident, from chap. iii. 1. that the author had written an Epistle before to the same persons, which is another circumstance that proves Peter to be the author.

It is acknowledged, however, that all this evidence is merely internal; for we have not been able to find any external evidence upon the subject. If, therefore, the credit which we give to any fact is to be in proportion to the degree of evidence with which it is accompanied, we shall allow more authority due to the gospels than to the epistles; more to those epistles which have been generally acknowledged than to those which have been controverted; and therefore no doctrine of Christianity ought to be founded solely upon them. It may also be added, that perhaps the best way of determining what are the essential doctrines of Christianity would be to examine what are the doctrines which occur oftenest in the gospels; for the gospels are the plainest parts of the New Testament; and their authenticity is most completely proved. They are therefore best fitted for common readers. Nor will it be denied, we presume, that our Saviour taught all the doctrines of the Christian religion himself; that he repeated them on different occasions, and inculcated them with an earnestness proportionable to their importance. The Epistles are to be considered as a commentary on the essential doctrines of the gospel, adapted to the situation and circumstances of particular churches, and perhaps sometimes explaining doctrines of inferior importance. 1. The essential doctrines are therefore first to be sought for in the gospels, and to be determined by the number of times they occur. 2. They are to be sought for, in the next place, in the uncontroverted Epistles, in the same manner. 3. No essential doctrine ought to be founded on a single passage, nor on the authority of a controverted Epistle.

Scripture.

That Peter was old, and near his end, when he wrote this Epistle, may be inferred from chap. i. 14. "Knowing that shortly I must put off this tabernacle, even as our Lord Jesus has shewn me." Lardner thinks it was written soon after the former. Others, perhaps with more accuracy, date it in 67.

232 Design of it.

The general design of this Epistle is, to confirm the doctrines and instructions delivered in the former; "to it. excite the Christian converts to adorn, and steadfastly adhere to their holy religion, as a religion proceeding from God, notwithstanding the artifices of false teachers, whose character is at large described; or the persecution of their bitter and inveterate enemies."

233 First Epistle of John. Its authenticity and style.

The first Epistle of John is ascribed by the unanimous suffrage of the ancients to the beloved disciple of our Lord. It is referred to by Polycarp, is quoted by Papias, by Irenæus, and was received as genuine by Clemens Alexandrinus, by Dionysius of Alexandria, by Cyprian, by Origen, and Eusebius. There is such a resemblance between the style and sentiments of this Epistle and those of the gospel according to John, as to afford the highest degree of internal evidence that they are the composition of the same author. In the style of this apostle there is a remarkable peculiarity, and especially in this Epistle. His sentences, considered separately, are exceeding clear and intelligible; but when we search for their connection, we frequently meet with greater difficulties than we do even in the Epistles of St Paul. The principal signature and characteristic of his manner is an artless and amiable simplicity, and a singular modesty and candour, in conjunction with a wonderful sublimity of sentiment. His conceptions are apparently delivered to us in the order in which they arose to his own mind, and are not the product of artificial reasoning or laboured investigation.

It is impossible to fix with any precision the *date* of this Epistle, nor can we determine to what persons it was addressed.

234 Design of it.

The leading design of the apostle is to show the insufficiency of faith, and the external profession of religion, separate from morality; to guard the Christians to whom he writes against the delusive arts of the corrupters

Scripture. rupters of Christianity, whom he calls Antichrist; and to inculcate universal benevolence. His admonitions concerning the necessity of good morals, and the inefficacy of external professions, are scattered over the Epistle, but are most frequent in the 1st, 2d, and 3d chapters. The enemies or corrupters of Christianity, against whom he contends, seem to have denied that Jesus was the Messiah, the Son of God (chap. ii. 22. v. 1.), and had actually come into the world in a human form, (chap. iv. 2, 3.). The earnestness and frequency with which this apostle recommends the duty of benevolence is remarkable. He makes it the distinguishing characteristic of the disciples of Jesus, the only sure pledge of our love to God, and the only assurance of eternal life, (chap. iii. 34, 15.). Benevolence was his favourite theme, which he affectionately pressed upon others, and constantly practised himself. It was conspicuous in his conduct to his great Master, and in the reciprocal affection which it inspired in his sacred breast. He continued to recommend it in his last words. When his extreme age and infirmities had so wasted his strength that he was incapable to exercise the duties of his office, the venerable old man, anxious to exert in the service of his Master the little strength which still remained, caused himself to be carried to church, and, in the midst of the congregation, he repeated these words, "Little children, love one another."

235 Second and third Epistles of John. It has been observed by Dr Mill that the second and third Epistles of John are so short, and resemble the first so much in sentiment and style, that it is not worth while to contend about them. The second Epistle consists only of 13 verses; and of these eight may be found in the 1st Epistle, in which the sense or language is precisely the same.

The second Epistle is quoted by Irenæus, and was received by Clemens Alexandrinus. Both were admitted by Athanasius, by Cyril of Jerusalem, and by Jerome. The second is addressed to a woman of distinction whose name is by some supposed to be *Cyria* (taking κυρία for a proper name), by others *Eclecta*. The third is inscribed to Gaius, or Caius according to the Latin orthography, who, in the opinion of Lardner, was an eminent Christian, that lived in some city of Asia not far from Ephesus, where St John chiefly resided after his leaving Judea. The time of writing these two Epistles cannot be determined with any certainty. They are so short that an analysis of them is not necessary.

236 Epistle of Jude. Its authenticity. The Epistle of Jude is cited by no ancient Christian writer extant before Clemens Alexandrinus about the year 194; but this author has transcribed eight or ten verses in his Stromata and Pedagogue. It is quoted once by Tertullian about the year 200; by Origen frequently about 230. It was not however received by many of the ancient Christians, on account of a supposed quotation from a book of Enoch. But it is not certain that Jude quotes any book. He only says that *Enoch prophesied, saying, The Lord cometh with ten thousand of his saints.* These might be words of a prophecy preserved by tradition, and inserted occasionally in different writings. Nor is there any evidence that there was such a book as Enoch's prophecies in the time of Jude, though a book of that name was extant in the second and third centuries. As to the date of this Epistle nothing beyond conjecture can be produced.

237 and design. The design of it is, by describing the character of the false teachers, and the punishments to which they were liable, to caution Christians against listening to their suggestions, and being thereby perverted from the faith and purity of the gospel.

238 The Apocalypse. Its authenticity proved. The Apocalypse or Revelation has not always been unanimously received as the genuine production of the apostle John. Its authenticity is proved, however, by the testimony of many respectable authors of the first centuries. It is referred to by the martyrs of Lyons: it was admitted by Justin Martyr as the work of the apostle John. It is often quoted by Irenæus, by Theophilus bishop of Antioch, by Clement of Alexandria, by Tertullian, by Origen, and by Cyprian of Carthage. It was also received by heretics, by Novatus and his followers, by the Donatists, and by the Arians. For the first two centuries no part of the New Testament was more universally acknowledged, or mentioned with higher respect. But a dispute having arisen about the millennium, Caius with some others, about the year 212, to end the controversy as speedily and effectually as possible, ventured to deny the authority of the book which had given occasion to it.

239 The date of it. The book of Revelation, as we learn from Rev. i. 9. was written in the isle of Patmos. According to the general testimony of ancient authors, John was banished into Patmos in the reign of Domitian, and restored by his successor Nerva. But the book could not be published till after John's release, when he returned to Ephesus. As Domitian died in 96, and his persecution did not commence till near the end of his reign, the Revelation might therefore be published in 96 or 97.

Here we should conclude; but as the curious reader may desire to be informed how the predictions revealed in this book of St John have usually been interpreted and applied, we shall consistently with our subject subjoin a *key to the prophecies contained in the Revelation.* This is extracted from the learned dissertations of Dr Newton, bishop of Bristol (1): to which the reader is referred for a more full illustration of the several parts, as the conciseness of our plan only admits a short analysis or abridgment of them. *Percy's Key to the New Testament.*

240 Dr Newton's explication of the prophecies which have been already accomplished. Nothing of a prophetical nature occurs in the first three chapters, except, 1. What is said concerning the church of Ephesus, that her "candlestick shall be removed out of its place," which is now verified, not only in this, but in all the other Asiatic churches which existed at that time; the light of the gospel having been taken from them, not only by their heresies and divisions from within, but by the arms of the Saracens from without: And, 2. Concerning the church of Smyrna, that the shall "have tribulation ten days;" that is, in prophetic language,

(1) Dissertations on the prophecies which have remarkably been fulfilled, and at this time are fulfilling, in the world, vol. iii. 8vo.

guage, "ten years;" referring to the perſecution of Dioclesian, which alone of all the general perſecutions laſted ſo long.

The next five chapters relate to the opening of the *Seven Seals*; and by theſe ſeals are intimated ſo many different periods of the prophecy. Six of theſe ſeals are opened in the ſixth and ſeventh chapters.

The *firſt ſeal* or period is memorable for conqueſts. It commences with Veſpaſian, and terminates in Nerva; and during this time Judea was ſubjugated. The *ſecond ſeal* is noted for war and ſlaughter. It commences with Trajan, and continues through his reign, and that of his ſucceſſors. In this period, the Jews were entirely routed and diſperſed; and great was the ſlaughter and deva ſtation occaſioned by the contending parties. The *third ſeal* is characteriſed by a rigorous execution of juſtice, and an abundant proviſion of corn, wine, and oil. It commences with Septimius Severus. He and Alexander Severus were juſt and ſevere emperors, and at the ſame time highly celebrated for the regard they paid to the felicity of their people, by procuring them plenty of every thing, and particularly corn, wine, and oil. This period laſted during the reigns of the Septimian family. The *fourth ſeal* is diſtinguiſhed by a concurrence of evils, ſuch as war, famine, peſtilence, and wild beaſts; by all which the Roman empire was remarkably infeſted from the reign of Maximin to that of Dioclesian. The *fifth ſeal* begins at Dioclesian, and is ſignalized by the great perſecution, from whence aroſe that memorable era, the Era of Martyrs. With Conſtantine begins the *ſixth ſeal*, a period of revolutions, pictured forth by great commotions in earth and in heaven, alluding to the ſubverſion of Paganiſm and the eſtabliſhment of Chriſtianity. This period laſted from the reign of Conſtantine the Great to that of Theodoſius the firſt. The *ſeventh ſeal* includes under it the remaining parts of the prophecy, and comprehends ſeven periods diſtinguiſhed by the founding of ſeven trumpets.

As the ſeals foretold the ſtate of the Roman empire before and till it became Chriſtian, ſo the trumpets foreſhow the fate of it afterwards; each trumpet being an alarm to one nation or other, rouſing them up to overthrow that empire.

Four of theſe trumpets are ſounded in the eighth chapter.

At the ſounding of the firſt, Alaric and his Goths invade the Roman empire, beſiege Rome twice, and ſet it on fire in ſeveral places. At the ſounding of the ſecond, Attila and his Huns waſte the Roman provinces, and compel the eaſtern emperor Theodoſius the ſecond, and the weſtern emperor Valentinian the third, to ſubmit to ſhameful terms. At the ſounding of the third, Genſeric and his Vandals arrive from Africa; ſpoil and plunder Rome, and ſet ſail again with immenſe wealth and innumerable captives. At the ſounding of the fourth, Odoacer and the Heruli put an end to the very name of the weſtern empire; Theodoric founds the kingdom of the Oſtrogoths in Italy; and at laſt Italy becomes a province of the eaſtern empire, Rome being governed by a duke under the exarch of Ravenna. As the foregoing trumpets relate chiefly to the downfal of the weſtern empire, ſo do the following to that of the eaſtern. They are founded in the ninth, tenth, and part of the eleventh chapters. At the ſounding of the fifth trumpet, Mahomet, that blazing ſtar, appears, opens the bottomleſs pit, and with his locuſts the Arabians darkens the ſun and air. And at the ſounding of the ſixth, a period not yet finiſhed, the four angels, that is, the four ſultans, or leaders of the Turks and Othmans, are looſed from the river Euphrates. The Greek or Eaſtern empire was cruelly "hurt and tormented" under the fifth trumpet; but under the ſixth, was "ſlain," and utterly deſtroyed.

The Latin or Weſtern Church not being reclaimed by the ruin of the Greek or Eaſtern, but ſtill perſiſting in their idolatry and wickedneſs; at the beginning of the tenth chapter, and under the ſound of this ſixth trumpet, is introduced a viſion preparative to the prophecies reſpecting the Weſtern Church, wherein an angel is repreſented, having in his hand a little book, or codicil, deſcribing the calamities that ſhould overtake that church. The meaſuring of the temple ſhows, that during all this period there will be ſome true Chriſtians, who will conform themſelves to the rule of God's word, even whilſt the outer court, that is, the external and more extenſive part of this temple or church, is trodden under foot by Gentiles, *i. e.* ſuch Chriſtians as, in their idolatrous worſhip and perſecuting practice, reſemble and outdo the Gentiles themſelves. Yet againſt theſe corrupters of religion there will always be ſome true witneſſes to proteſt, who, however they may be overborne at times, and in appearance reduced to death, yet will ariſe again from time to time, till at laſt they triumph and glorioſly aſcend. The eleventh chapter concludes with the ſounding of the ſeventh trumpet.

In the twelfth chapter, by the woman bearing a manchild is to be underſtood the Chriſtian church; by the great red dragon, the heathen Roman empire; by the man-child whom the woman bore, Conſtantine the Great; and by the war in heaven, the conteſts between the Chriſtian and Heathen religions.

In the thirteenth chapter, by the beaſt with ſeven heads and ten horns, unto whom the dragon gave his power, ſeat, and great authority, is to be underſtood, not Pagan but Chriſtian, not imperial but papal Rome; in ſubmitting to whoſe religion, the world did in effect ſubmit again to the religion of the dragon. The ten-horned beaſt therefore repreſents the Romiſh church and ſtate in general: but the beaſt with two horns like a lamb is the Roman clergy; and that image of the ten-horned beaſt, which the two-horned beaſt cauſed to be made, and inſpired with life, is the pope; whoſe number is 666, according to the numerical powers of the letters conſtituting the Roman name Λατεινος, *Latinus*, or its equivalent in *Hebrew*, רומיה *Romith*.

A	30		200 ר
A	1		6 ו
T	300		40 מ
E	5		10 י
I	10		10 י
N	50		400 ת
O	70		
Σ	200		
	666		666

Chapter xiv. By the lamb on Mount Sion is meant Jeſus; by the hundred forty and four thouſand, his church and followers; by the angel preaching the everlaſting

Scripture || Scruple.

lasting gospel, the first principal effort made toward a reformation by that public opposition formed against the worship of saints and images by emperors and bishops in the eighth and ninth centuries: by the angel crying, "Babylon is fallen," the Waldenses and Albigenses, who pronounced the church of Rome to be the Apocalyptic Babylon, and denounced her destruction; and by the third angel Martin Luther and his fellow reformers, who protested against all the corruptions of the church of Rome, as destructive to salvation. For an account of the doctrines and precepts contained in the Scriptures, see THEOLOGY. For proofs of their divine origin, see RELIGION, PROPHECY, and MIRACLES.

SCRIVENER, one who draws contracts, or whose business it is to place money at interest. If a scrivener be entrusted with a bond, he may receive the interest; and if he fail, the obligee shall bear the loss: and so it is if he receive the principal and deliver up the bond; for being entrusted with the security itself, it must be presumed that he is trusted with power to receive interest or principal; and the giving up the bond on payment of the money shall be a discharge thereof. But if a scrivener shall be entrusted with a mortgage-deed, he hath only authority to receive the interest, not the principal; the giving up the deed in this case not being sufficient to restore the estate, but there must be a reconveyance, &c. It is held, where a scrivener puts out his client's money on a bad security, which upon inquiry might have been easily found so, yet he cannot in equity be charged to answer for the money; for it is here said, no one would venture to put out money of another upon a security, if he were obliged to warrant and make it good in case a loss should happen, without any fraud in him.

SCROBICULUS CORDIS, the same as ANTICARDIUM.

SCROFANELLO, in *Ichthyology*, a name by which some have called a small fish of the Mediterranean, more usually known by the name of the *scorpæna*.

SCROLL, in *Heraldry*. See that article, chap. iv. sect. 9. When the motto relates to the crest, the scroll is properly placed above the achievement; otherwise it should be annexed to the escutcheon. Those of the order of knighthood are generally placed round shields.

SCROPHULA, the KING'S EVIL. See MEDICINE, N° 349.

SCROPHULARIA, FIGWORT, a genus of plants belonging to the didynamia class, and in the natural method ranking under the 40th order, *Personatæ*. See BOTANY *Index*.

SCROTUM. See ANATOMY, N° 220.

SCRUPLE, SCRUPULUS, or *Scrupulum*, the least of the weights used by the ancients, which amongst the Romans was the 24th part of an ounce, or the 3d part of a dram. The scruple is still a weight among us, containing the 3d part of a dram, or 20 grains. Among goldsmiths it is 24 grains.

SCRUPLE, in *Chaldean Chronology*, is $\frac{1}{1080}$ part of an hour, called by the Hebrews *helakim*. These scruples are much used by the Jews, Arabs, and other eastern people, in computations of time.

SCRUPLES of half Duration, an arch of the moon's orbit, which the moon's centre describes from the beginning of an eclipse to its middle.

SCRUPLES of Immersion or *Incidence*, an arch of the moon's orbit, which her centre describes from the beginning of the eclipse to the time when its centre falls into the shadow.

SCRUPLES of Emersion, an arch of the moon's orbit, which her centre describes in the time from the first emersion of the moon's limb to the end of the eclipse.

SCRUTINY, (*Scrutinium*), in the primitive church, an examination or probation practised in the last week of Lent, on the catechumens, who were to receive baptism on the Easter-day. The scrutiny was performed with a great many ceremonies. Exorcisms and prayers were made over the heads of the catechumens; and on Palm Sunday, the Lord's Prayer and Creed were given them, which they were afterwards made to rehearse. This custom was more in use in the church of Rome than anywhere else; though it appears, by some missals, to have been likewise used, though much later, in the Gallican church. It is supposed to have ceased about the year 860. Some traces of this practice still remain at Vienne, in Dauphiné, and at Liege.

SCRUTINY, is also used, in the *Canon Law*, for a ticket or little paper billet, wherein at elections the electors write their votes privately, so as it may not be known for whom they vote. Among us the term *scrutiny* is chiefly used for a strict perusal and examination of the several votes hastily taken at an election; in order to find out any irregularities committed therein, by unqualified voters, &c.

SCRUTORE, or SCRUTOIR (from the French *escritoire*), a kind of cabinet, with a door or lid opening downwards, for conveniency of writing on, &c.

SCRY, in falconry, denotes a large flock of fowl.

SCUDDING, the movement by which a ship is carried precipitately before a tempest. As a ship flies with amazing rapidity through the water whenever this expedient is put in practice, it is never attempted in a contrary wind, unless when her condition renders her incapable of sustaining the mutual effort of the wind and waves any longer on her side, without being exposed to the most imminent danger of being overset.

A ship either scuds with a sail extended on her foremast, or, if the storm is excessive, without any sail: which, in the sea-phrase, is called *scudding under bare poles*. In sloops and schooners, and other small vessels, the sail employed for this purpose is called the *square sail*. In large ships, it is either the foresail at large, reefed, or with its goose-wings extended, according to the degree of the tempest; or it is the fore-top sail, close reefed, and lowered on the cap; which last is particularly used when the sea runs so high as to becalm the foresail occasionally, a circumstance which exposes the ship to the danger of broaching to. The principal hazards incident to scudding are generally, a pooping sea; the difficulty of steering, which exposes the vessel perpetually to the risk of broaching to; and the want of sufficient sea-room. A sea striking the ship violently on the stern may dash it inwards, by which the must inevitably founder. In broaching to (that is, inclining suddenly to windward), she is threatened with being immediately overturned; and, for want of sea-room, she is endangered

[illegible] dered by shipwreck on a lee-shore, a circumstance [illegible] explanation.

SCULPONIUM, among the Romans, a kind of shoes worn by slaves of both sexes. These shoes were [illegible] of one block of wood made hollow, like the French sabots.

SCULPTURE,

IS the art of carving wood or hewing stone into images. It is an art of the most remote antiquity, being practised, as there is reason to believe, before the general deluge. We are induced to assign to it this early origin, by considering the expedients by which, in the first stages of society, men have ever where supplied the place of alphabetic characters. These, it is universally known, have been picture-writing, such as that of the Mexicans, which, in the progress of refinement and knowledge, was gradually improved into the hieroglyphics of the Egyptians and other ancient nations. See HIEROGLYPHICS.

That mankind should have lived near 1700 years, from the creation of the world to the flood of Noah, without falling upon any method to make their conceptions permanent, or to communicate them to a distance, is extremely improbable; especially when we call to mind that such methods of writing have been found, in modern times, among people much less enlightened than those must have been who were capable of building such a vessel as the ark. But if the antediluvians were acquainted with any kind of writing, there can be little doubt of its being hieroglyphical writing. Mr Bryant has proved that the Chaldeans were possessed of that art before the Egyptians; and Berosus * informs us, that a delineation of all the monstrous forms which inhabited the chaos, when this earth was in that state, was to be seen in the temple of Belus in Babylon. This delineation, as he describes it, must have been a history in hieroglyphical characters; for it consisted of human figures with wings, with two heads, and some with the horns and legs of goats. This is exactly similar to the hieroglyphical writing of the Egyptians; and it was preserved, our author says, both in drawings and *engravings* in the temple of the god of Babylon. As Chaldee was the first peopled region of the earth after the flood, and as it appears from Pliny †, as well as from other hands, that the art of engraving on bricks baked in the sun was there carried to a considerable degree of perfection at a very early period, the probability certainly is, that the Chaldeans derived the art of hieroglyphical writing, and consequently the rudiments of the art of sculpture, from their antediluvian ancestors.

It is generally thought that sculpture had its origin from idolatry, yet it was found necessary to place before the people the images of their gods to enliven the fervour of their devotion: but this is probably a mistake. The worship of the heavenly bodies, as the only gods of the heathen nations, prevailed long before the deification of dead men was thought of (see POLYTHEISM), that we cannot suppose mankind to have been, during all that time, ignorant of the art of hieroglyphical writing. But the deification of departed heroes undoubtedly gave rise to the almost universal practice of representing the gods by images of a human form; and therefore we must conclude, that the elements of sculpture were known before that art was employed to enliven the devotion of idolatrous worshippers. The pyramids and obeliskes of Egypt, which were probably temples, or rather altars, dedicated to the sun (see PYRAMID), were covered from top to bottom with hieroglyphical emblems of men, beasts, birds, fishes, and reptiles, at a period prior to that in which there is any unexceptionable evidence that mere statue-worship prevailed even in that nursery of idolatry.

But though it appears thus evident that picture-writing was the first employment of the sculptor, we are far from imagining that idolatrous worship did not continue to carry his art to that perfection which it had attained in some of the nations of antiquity. Even in the dark ages of Europe, when the other fine arts were almost extinguished, the mummery of the church of Rome, and the veneration which she taught for her saints and martyrs, preserved among the Italians some vestiges of the elements of sculpture and painting; and therefore, as human nature is everywhere the same, it is reasonable to believe that a similar veneration for heroes and demigods would, among the ancient nations, have a similar effect. But if this be so, the presumption is, that the Chaldeans were the first who invented the art of hewing blocks of wood and stone into the figures of men and other animals; for the Chaldeans were unquestionably the first idolaters, and their early progress in sculpture is confirmed by the united testimonies of Berosus, Alexander Polyhistor, Abydenus, and Pliny; not to mention the eastern traditions, that the father of Abraham was a statuary.

Against this conclusion Mr Bromley, in his late History of the Fine Arts, has urged some plausible arguments. In laying their he presumes not to be original, but to derive his information from the fountain-head of antiquity. He adopts, as he tells us, the theory of a French writer, who maintains, that in the year of the world 1949, about 300 years after the deluge, the Scythians under Brouma, a descendant of Magog the son of Japhet, extended their conquests over the greater part of Asia. According to this system, Brouma was not only the civilizer of India, and the author of the brahminical doctrines, but also introduced the principles of the Scythian mythology over Egypt, Phœnicia, Greece, and the continent of Asia.

Of these principles Mr Bromley has given us no distinct enumeration; the account which he gives of them is put to be seen in one place, but to be collected from a variety of distant passages. In attempting therefore to present the substance of his scattered hints in one view, we will not be confident that we have omitted none of them. The ox, says he, was the Scythian emblem of the generator of animal life, and hence it became the principal divinity of the Arabians. The serpent was the symbol of the source of intelligent nature. These were the common points of union in all the first religions

* Apud Syncellum, p. 37.

† H. N. Mr. [illegible]

[illegible] ment solely from idolatry;

[illegible] ing; [illegible] contributed [illegible] art to perfection.

Mr Bromley's theory of sculpture was invented by the Scythians,

religions of the earth. From Egypt the Israelites carried with them a religious veneration for the ox and the serpent. Their veneration for the ox appeared soon after they marched into the wilderness, when in the absence of Moses they called upon Aaron to make them gods which should go before them. The idea of having an idol to go before them, was our author, was completely Scythian; for so the Scythians acted in all their progress through Asia, with this difference, that their idol was a living animal. The Israelites having gained their favourite god, which was an ox (not a calf as is mentioned in the book of Exodus), next proceeded to hold a festival, which was to be accompanied with dancing; a species of gaiety common in the festivals which were held in adoration of the emblematic *Brouma* or ox in that very part of Arabia near Mount Sinai where this event took place. It is mentioned too as a curious and important fact, that the ox which was revered in Arabia was called *Adonai*. Accordingly Aaron announcing the feast to the ox or golden calf, speaks thus, *to-morrow is a feast to Adonai*, which is in our translation rendered *to the Lord*. In the time of Jeroboam we read of the golden calves set up as objects of worship at Bethel and Dan. Nor was the reverence paid to the ox confined to Scythia, to Egypt, and to Asia; it extended much farther. The ancient Cimbri, as the Scythians did, carried an ox of bronze before them on all their expeditions. Mr Bromley also informs us, that so great respect was paid to the living ox among the Greeks as was offered to its symbol among other nations.

The emblem of the serpent, continues Mr Bromley, was marked yet more decidedly by the express direction of the Almighty. That animal had ever been considered as emblematic of the supreme generating power of intelligent life: And was that idea, says he, discouraged, so far as it went to be a sign or symbol of life, when God said to Moses, "Make thee a brazen serpent, and set it on a pole, and it shall come to pass that every one who is bitten, when he looketh on it, shall live." In Egypt the serpent surrounded their Isis and Osiris, the diadems of their princes, and the bonnets of their priests. The serpent made a distinguished figure in Grecian sculpture. The fable of Echidne, the mother of the Scythians, gave her figure terminating as a serpent to all the founders of states in Greece; from which their earliest sculptors represented in that form the Titan princes, Cecrops, Draco, and even Erichthonius. Besides the spear of the image of Minerva, which Phidias made for the citadel of Athens, he placed a serpent, which was supposed to guard that goddess.

The serpent was combined with many other figures. It sometimes was coiled round an egg as an emblem of the creation; sometimes round a trident, to show its power over the sea; sometimes it encircled a flambeau, to represent life and death.

In Egypt, as well as in Scythia and India, the divinity was represented on the leaves of the tamara or lotus. Pan was worshipped as a god in that country, as well as over the east. Their sphinxes, and all their combined figures of animal creation, took their origin from the mother of the Scythians, who brought forth an offspring that was half a woman and half a serpent. Their pyramids and obelisks were from the idea of [illegible] the first emblem of the deity [illegible] the Scythians, and which even the [illegible] of Zoroaster and the Magi could not remove.

We are told that the Bacchus of the Greeks [illegible] rived from the Brouma of the Indians; that both are represented as seated on a swan swimming over the waves, to indicate that each was the god of humid nature, not the god of wine, but the god of waters. The mitre of Bacchus was shaped like half an egg; an emblem taken from this circumstance, that at the creation the egg from which all things sprung was divided in the middle. Pan also was revered among the Scythians; and from that people were derived all the emblems by which the Greeks represented this divinity.

It would be tedious to follow our author through the whole of this subject; and were we to submit to the labour of collecting and arranging his scattered materials, we should still view his system with some degree of suspicion. It is drawn, as he informs us, from the work of M. D'Ancarville, intitled, *Recherches sur l'Origine, l'Esprit, et les Progrès, des Arts de la Grèce.*

To form conclusions concerning the origin of nations, [illegible] the rise and progress of the arts and sciences, without the aid of historical evidence, by analogies which are sometimes accidental, and often fanciful, is a mode of reasoning which cannot readily be admitted. There may indeed, we acknowledge, be resemblances in the religion, language, manners, [illegible] tions, to making and to [illegible] of their being descended from the same stock would favour of scepticism. But historical theories must not be adopted rashly. We must be certain that the evidence is credible and satisfactory before we proceed to deduce any conclusions. We must first know whether the Scythian history itself be authentic, before we make any comparison with the history of other nations. But what is called the Scythian history, every man of learning knows to be a collection of fables. Herodotus and Justin are the two ancient writers from whom we have the fullest account of that warlike nation; but these two historians contradict each other, and both write what cannot be believed of the same people at the same period of their progress. Justin tells us, that there was a long and violent contest between the Scythians and Egyptians about the antiquity of their respective nations; and after stating the arguments on each side of the question, which, as he gives them *, are [illegible] pose, he decides in favour of the claim of the Scythians. Herodotus was too partial to the Egyptians, not to give them the palm of antiquity: and he was probably in the right; for Justin describes his most ancient of nations, even in the time of Darius Hystaspes, as ignorant of all the arts of civil life. "They occupied their land in common (says he), and cultivated none of it. They had no houses nor settled habitations, but wandered with their cattle from desert to desert. In these rambles they carried their wives and children in tumbrels covered with the skins of beasts, which served as houses to protect them from the storms of winter. They were without laws, governed by the dictates of natural equity. They coveted not gold or silver like [illegible] mankind, and lived upon milk and honey. Though they were exposed to extreme cold, and had abundance of [illegible], they knew not how to make garments of wool, but clothed themselves in the skins of

wild beasts †." This is the most favourable account which any ancient writer gives of the Scythians. By Strabo ‡ and Herodotus § they are represented as the most savage of mortals, delighting in war and bloodshed, cutting the throats of all strangers who came among them, eating their flesh, and making cups and pots of their skulls. Is it conceivable that such savages could be sculptors; or that, even supposing their manners to have been such as Justin represents them, a people so simple and ignorant could have imposed their mythology upon the Chaldeans, Phenicians, and Egyptians, whom we know by the most incontrovertible evidence to have been great and polished nations so early as in the days of Abraham? No! We could as soon admit other novelties of more importance, with which the French of the present age pretend to enlighten the world, as this origin assigned by Mr Bromley to the art of sculpture, unless supported by better authority than that of D'Ancarville.

† Lib. ii. cap. 2.
‡ Lib. vii.
§ Lib. iv. cap. 64.

The inference of our author from the name of the sacred ox in Arabia, and from the dancing and gaiety which were common in the religious festivals of the Arabians, appears to us to be very hastily drawn. At the early period of the departure of the Israelites from Egypt, the language of the Hebrews, Egyptians, and Arabians, differed not more from each other than do the different dialects of the Greek tongue which are found in the poems of Homer (see PHILOLOGY, Sect. III.); and it is certain, that for many years after the formation of the golden-calf, the Hebrews were strangers to every species of idolatry but that which they had brought with them from their house of bondage. See REMPHAN.

Taking for granted, therefore, that the Scythians did not impose their mythology on the eastern nations, and that the art of sculpture, as well as hieroglyphic writing and idolatrous worship, prevailed first among the Chaldeans, we shall endeavour to trace the progress of this art through some other nations of antiquity, till we bring it to Greece, where it was carried to the highest perfection to which it has yet attained.

The first intimation that we have of the art of sculpture is in the book of Genesis, where we are informed, that when Jacob, by the divine command, was returning to Canaan, his wife Rachel carried along with her the teraphim or idols of her father. These we are assured were small, since Rachel found it so easy to conceal them from her father, notwithstanding his anxious search. We are ignorant, however, how these images were made, or of what materials they were composed. The first person mentioned as an artist of eminence is Bezaleel, who formed the cherubims which covered the mercy-seat.

6 Egyptian sculpture.

The Egyptians also cultivated the art of sculpture; but there were two circumstances which obstructed its progress, 1. The persons of the Egyptians were not possessed of the graces of form, of elegance, or of symmetry; and of consequence they had no perfect standard to model their taste. They resembled the Chinese in the cast of their face, in their great bellies, and in the clumsy rounding of their contours. 2. They were restrained by their laws to the principles and practices of their ancestors, and were not permitted to introduce any innovations. Their statues were always formed in the same stiff attitude, with the arms hanging perpendicularly down the sides. What perfection were they capable of who knew no other attitude than that of charmen? So far were they from attempting any improvements, that in the time of Adrian the art continued in the same rude state as at first; and when their slavish adulation for that emperor induced them to place the statue of his favourite Antinous among the objects of their worship, the same inanimate stiffness in the attitude of the body and position of the arms was observed. We believe it will scarcely be necessary to inform our readers that the Egyptian statue just now mentioned is very different from the celebrated statue of Antinous, of which so many moulds have been taken that imitations of it are now to be met with almost in every cabinet in Europe.

Nothwithstanding the attachment of the Egyptians to ancient usages, Winkelman thinks he has discovered two different styles of sculpture which prevailed at different periods. The first of these ends with the conquest of Egypt by Cambyses. The second begins at that time, and extends beyond the reign of Alexander the Great. In the first style, the lines which form the contour are straight and projecting a little; the position is stiff and unnatural: In sitting figures the legs are parallel, the feet squeezed together, and the arms fixed to the sides; but in the figures of women the left arm is folded across the breast; the bones and muscles are faintly discernible; the eyes are flat and looking obliquely, and the eyebrows sunk—features which destroy entirely the beauty of the head; the cheek-bones are high, the chin small and piked; the ears are generally placed higher than in nature, and the feet are too large and flat. In short, if we are to look for any model in the statues of Egypt, it is not for the model of beauty but of deformity. The statues of men are naked, only they have a short apron, and a few folds of drapery surrounding their waist: The vestments of women are only distinguishable by the border, which rises a little above the surface of the statue. In this age it is evident the Egyptians knew little of drapery.

7 First style.

8 Second style.

Of the second style of sculpture practiced among the Egyptians, Winkelman thinks he has found specimens in the two figures of basaltes in the Capitol, and in another figure at Villa Albani, the head of which has been renewed. The first two of these, he remarks, bear visible traces of the former style, which appear especially in the form of the mouth and shortness of the chin. The hands possess more elegance; and the feet are placed at a greater distance from each other, than was customary in more ancient times. In the first and third figures the arms hang down close to the sides. In the second they hang more freely. Winkelman suspects that these three statues have been made after the conquest of Egypt by the Greeks. They are clothed with a tunic, a robe, and a mantle. The tunic, which is puckered into many folds, descends from the neck to the ground. The robe in the first and third statues seems close to the body, and is only perceptible by some little folds. It is tied under the breast, and covered by the mantle, the two buttons of which are placed under the epaulet.

The Antinous of the Capitol is composed of two pieces, which are joined under the haunches. But as all the Egyptian statues which now remain have been hewn out of one block, we must believe that Diodorus,

in saying the stone was divided, and each half finished by a separate artizan, spoke only of a colossus. The same author informs us, that the Egyptians divided the human body into 24½ parts; but it is to be regretted that he has not given a more minute detail of that division.

The Egyptian statues were not only formed by the chisel, they were also polished with great care. Even those on the summit of an obelisk, which could only be viewed at a distance, were finished with as much labour and care as if they had admitted a close inspection. As they are generally executed in granite or basaltes, stones of a very hard texture, it is impossible not to admire the indefatigable patience of the artists.

The eye was often of different materials from the rest of the statue; sometimes it was composed of a precious stone or metal. We are assured that the valuable diamond of the empress of Russia, the largest and most beautiful hitherto known, formed one of the eyes of the famous statue of Scheringham in the temple of Brama.

Those Egyptian statues which still remain are composed of wood or baked earth: and the statues of earth are covered with green enamel.

9 Phenician sculpture.

The Phenicians possessed both a character and situation highly favourable to the cultivation of statuary. They had beautiful models in their own persons, and their industrious character qualified them to attain perfection in every art for which they had a taste. Their situation raised a spirit of commerce, and commerce induced them to cultivate the arts. Their temples shone with statues and columns of gold, and a profusion of emeralds was everywhere scattered. All the great works of the Phenicians have been unfortunately destroyed; but many of the Carthaginian medals are still preserved, ten of which are deposited in the cabinet of the grand duke of Florence. But though the Carthaginians were a colony of Phenicians, we cannot from their works judge of the merit of their ancestors.

10 This art not cultivated among the Persians.

The Persians made no distinguished figure in the arts of design. They were indeed sensible to the charms of beauty, but they did not study to imitate them. Their dress, which consisted of long flowing robes concealing the whole person, prevented them from attending to the beauties of form. Their religion, too, which taught them to worship the divinity in the emblem of fire, and that it was impious to represent him under a human form, seemed almost to prohibit the exercise of this art, by taking away those motives which alone could give it dignity and value; and as it was not customary among them to raise statues to great men, it was impossible that statuary could flourish in Persia.

11 Etrurian sculpture.

The Etrurians or ancient Tuscans, in the opinion of Winkelman, carried this art to some degree of perfection at an earlier period than the Greeks. It is said to have been introduced before the siege of Troy by Dedalus, who, in order to escape the resentment of Minos king of Crete, took refuge in Sicily, from whence he passed into Italy, where he left many monuments of his art. Pausanias and Diodorus Siculus informs us, that some works ascribed to him were to be seen when they wrote, and that these possessed that character of majesty which afterwards distinguished the labours of Etruria.

A character strongly marked forms the chief distinction in those productions of Etruria which have descended to us. Their style was indeed harsh and overcharged; a fault also committed by Michael Angelo the celebrated painter of modern Etruria; for it is not to be supposed that a people of such rude manners as the Etrurians could communicate to their works that vividness and beauty which the elegance of Grecian manners inspired. On the other hand, there are many of the Tuscan statues which bear so close a resemblance to those of Greece, that antiquarians have thought it probable that they were conveyed from that country, or Magna Græcia, into Etruria, about the time of the Roman conquest, when Italy was adorned with the spoils of Greece.

12 First style.

Among the monuments of Etrurian art two different styles have been observed. In the first the lines are straight, the attitude stiff, and no idea of beauty appears in the formation of the head. The contour is not well rounded, and the figure is too slender. The head is oval, the chin piked, the eyes flat, and looking asquint.

These are the defects of an art in a state of infancy, which an accomplished master could never fall into, and are equally conspicuous in Gothic statues as in the productions of the ancient natives of Florence. They resemble the style of the Egyptians so much, that one is almost induced to suppose that there had once been a communication between these two nations; but others think that this style was introduced by Dedalus.

13 Second style.

Winkelman supposes that the second epoch of this art commenced in Etruria, about the time at which it had reached its greatest perfection in Greece, in the age of Phidias; but this conjecture is not supported by any proofs. To describe the second style of sculpture among the Etrurians, is almost the same as to describe the style of Michael Angelo and his numerous imitators. The joints are strongly marked, the muscles raised, the bones distinguishable; but the whole men harsh. In designing the bone of the leg, and the separation of the muscles of the calf, there is an elevation and strength above life. The statues of the gods are designed with more delicacy. In forming them, the artists were anxious to show that they could exercise their power without that violent distension of the muscles which is necessary in the exertions of beings merely human; but in general their attitudes are unnatural, and the actions strained. If a statue, for instance, hold any thing with its fore fingers, the rest are stretched out in a stiff position.

According to ancient history, the Greeks did not emerge from the savage state till a long time after the Egyptians, Chaldeans, and Indians, had arrived at a considerable degree of civilization. The original rude inhabitants of Greece were civilized by colonies which arrived among them, at different times, from Egypt and Phenicia. These brought along with them the religion, the letters, and the arts of their parent countries: and if sculpture had its origin from the worship of idols, there is reason to believe that it was one of the arts which were thus imported; for that the gods of Greece were of Egyptian and Phenician extraction is a fact incontrovertible: (see MYSTERIES, MYTHOLOGY, PHILOLOGY, Sect. VII. PHILOSOPHY, N° 125, and TITAN). The original statues of the gods, however were very rude. The earliest objects of [illegible]

worship have everywhere been the heavenly bodies; and the symbols consecrated to them were generally pillars of a conical or pyramidal figure. It was not till hero-worship was engrafted on the planetary, that the sculptor thought of giving to the sacred stone any part of the human form (see POLYTHEISM, N° 19, 23.); and it appears to have been about the era of their revolution in idolatry that the art of sculpture was introduced among the Greeks. The first representations of their gods were round stones placed upon cubes or pillars; and these stones they afterwards formed roughly, so as to give them something of the appearance of a head. Agreeable to this description was a Jupiter, which Pausanias saw in Tegeum, in Arcadia. These representations were called *Hermes*; not that they represented Mercury, but from the word *Herma*, which signified a rough stone. It is the name which Homer gives to the stones which were used to fix vessels to the shore. Pausanias saw at Pheres 30 deities made of unformed blocks or cubical stones. The Lacedemonians represented Castor and Pollux by two parallel posts; and a transverse beam was added, to express their mutual affection.

If the Greeks derived from foreign nations the rudiments of the arts, it must redound much to their honour, that in a few centuries they carried them to such wonderful perfection as entirely to eclipse the fame of their masters. It is by tracing the progress of sculpture among them that we are to study the history of this art; and we shall see its origin and successive improvements correspond with nature, which always operates slowly and gradually.

View of Grecian Sculpture.

14 Superiority of the Greeks in sculpture.

THE great superiority of the Greeks in the art of sculpture may be ascribed to a variety of causes. The influence of climate over the human body is so striking, that it must have fixed the attention of every thinking man who has reflected on the subject. The violent heats of the torrid zone, and the excessive cold of the polar regions, are unfavourable to beauty. It is only in the mild climates of the temperate regions that it appears in its most attractive charms. Perhaps no country in the world enjoys a more serene air, less tainted with mists and vapours, or possesses in a higher degree that mild and genial warmth which can unfold and expand the human body into all the symmetry of muscular strength, and all the delicacies of female beauty in greater perfection, than the happy climate of Greece; and never was there any people that had a greater taste for beauty, or were more anxious to improve it. Of the four wishes of Simonides, the second was to have a handsome figure. The love of beauty was so great among the Lacedemonian women, that they kept in their chambers the statues of Nereus, of Narcissus, of Hyacinthus, and of Castor and Pollux; hoping that by often contemplating them they might have beautiful children.

There was a variety of circumstances in the noble and virtuous freedom of the Grecian manners that rendered these models of beauty peculiarly subservient to the cultivation of the fine arts. There were no tyrannical laws, as among the Egyptians, to check their progress. They had the best opportunities to study them in the public places, where the youth, who needed no other wish than chastity and purity of manners, performed their various exercises quite naked. They had the strongest motives to cultivate sculpture, for a statue was the highest honour which public merit could attain. It was an honour ambitiously sought, and granted only to those who had distinguished themselves in the eyes of their fellow citizens. As the Greeks preferred natural qualities to acquired accomplishments, they decreed the first rewards to those who excelled in agility and strength of body. Statues were often raised to wrestlers. Even the most eminent men of Greece, in their youth, sought renown in gymnastic exercises. Chrysippus and Cleanthes distinguished themselves in the public games before they were known as philosophers. Plato appeared as a wrestler both at the Isthmian and Pythian games; and Pythagoras carried off the prize at Elis, (see PYTHAGORAS). The passion by which they were inspired was the ambition of having their statues erected in the most sacred place of Greece, to be seen and admired by the whole people. The number of statues erected on different occasions was immense; of course the number of artists must have been great, their emulation ardent, and their progress rapid.

As most of their statues were decreed for those who vanquished in the public games, the artists had the opportunity of seeing excellent models; for those who surpassed in running, boxing, and wrestling, must in general have been well formed, yet would exhibit different kinds of beauty.

The high estimation in which sculptors were held was very favourable to their art. Socrates declared the artists the only wise men. An artist could be a legislator, a commander of armies, and might hope to have his statue placed beside those of Miltiades and Themistocles, or those of the gods themselves. Besides, the honour and success of an artist did not depend on the caprice of pride or of ignorance. The productions of art were estimated and rewarded by the greatest sages in the general assembly of Greece, and the sculptor who had executed his work with ability and taste was confident of obtaining immortality.

It was the opinion of Winkelman, that liberty was highly favourable to this art; but, though liberty is absolutely necessary to the advancement of science, it may be doubted whether the fine arts owe their improvement to it. Sculpture flourished most in Greece, when Pericles exercised the power of a king; and in the reign of Alexander, when Greece was conquered. It attained no perfection in Rome till Augustus had enslaved the Romans. It revived in Italy under the patronage of the family of Medici, and in France under the despotic rule of Louis XIV. It is the love of beauty, luxury, wealth, or the patronage of a powerful individual, that promotes the progress of this art.

15 General ideas of beauty.

It will now be proper to give a particular account of the ideas which the Greeks entertained concerning the standard of beauty in the different parts of the human body. And with respect to the head, the profile which they chiefly admired is peculiar to dignified beauty. It consists in a line almost straight, or marked by such slight and gentle inflections as are scarcely distinguishable from a straight line. In the figures of women and young persons, the forehead and nose form a line approaching to a perpendicular.

16 The profile.

17 The forehead.

Ancient writers as well as artists, assure us that the Greeks took care a fine forehead merited a mark of beauty, and a high forehead was a deformity. From the same time, the Grecian women wore their hair hanging down over their foreheads almost to their eyebrows. To give an oval form to the countenance, it is necessary that the hair should cover the forehead, and thus make a curve about the temples; otherwise the face, which terminates in an oval form in the inferior part, will be angular in the higher part, and the proportion will be destroyed. This rounding of the forehead may be seen in all handsome persons, in all the heads of ideal beauty in antient statues, and especially in those of youth. It has been overlooked, however, by modern statuaries. Bernini, who modelled a statue of Louis XIV. in his youth, turned back the hair from the forehead.

18 The eyes.

It is generally agreed that large eyes are beautiful: but their size is of less importance in sculpture than their form, and the manner in which they are enchased. In ideal beauty, the eyes are always look deeper than they are in nature, and consequently the eyebrows have a greater projection. But in large statues, placed at a certain distance, the eyes, which are of the same colour with the rest of the head, would have little effect if they were not dark. By deepening the cavity of the eye, the statuary increases the light and shade, and thus gives the head more life and expression. The same practice is used in small statues. The eye is a characteristic feature in the heads of the different deities. In the statues of Apollo, Jupiter, and Juno, the eye is large and round. In those of Pallas they are also large; but by lowering the eyelids, the virgin air and expression of modesty are delicately marked. Venus has small eyes, and the lower eyelid being raised a little, gives them a languishing look and enchanting fascination. It is only necessary to see the Venus de Medicis to be convinced that large eyes are not essential to beauty, especially if we compare her small eyes with those which resemble them in nature. The beauty of the eyebrows consists in the fineness of the hair, and in the sharpness of the bone which covers them; and masters of the art considered the joining of the eyebrows as a deformity, though it is sometimes to be met with in ancient statues.

19 The mouth.

The beauty of the mouth is peculiarly necessary to constitute a fine face. The lower lip must be fuller than the upper, in order to give an elegant rounding to the chin. The teeth seldom appear, except in laughing satyrs. In human figures the lips are generally close, and a little opened in the figures of the gods. The lips of Venus are half open.

In figures of ideal beauty, the Grecian artists never interrupted the rounding of the chin by introducing a dimple: for this they considered not as a mark of beauty, and only to be admitted to distinguish individuals. The dimple indeed appears in some antient statues, but antiquaries choose it to be the work of a modern hand. It is suspected also, that the dimple is sometimes found on the cheeks of ancient statues is a modern innovation.

20 The ears.

No part of the head was executed by the ancients with more care than the ears, though little attention has been given to them by modern artists. This character is so decisive, that if we observe in any statue that the ears are not highly finished, but only roughly marked, we may conclude with certainty that we are examining a modern production. The ancients were very attentive to copy the precise form of the ear in their statues. Thus, where we meet with a head the ears of which have a very large hollow opening, we know it to be the head of Marcus Aurelius.

21 The hair.

The manner in which the ancient artists formed the hair also enables us to distinguish their works from those of the moderns. On hard and coarse stones the hair was short, and appeared as if it had been combed with a wide comb; for that kind of stone was difficult to work, and could not without immense labour be formed into curled and flowing hair. But the figures executed in marble in the most flourishing period of the art have the hair curled and flowing; at least where the head was not intended to have an exact resemblance, for then the artist continued to be modest. In the heads of women, the hair was thrown back, and tied behind in a waving manner, having considerable projection, which gives the agreeable variety of light and shade, and produces the effects of the claro-obscuro. The hair of the Amazons is disposed in this manner. Apollo and Bacchus have their hair falling down their shoulders; and young persons, till they arrived at manhood, wore their hair long. The colour of the hair which was reckoned most beautiful, was fair; and this they gave without distinction to the most beautiful of their gods, Apollo and Bacchus, and likewise to their most illustrious heroes.

22 The hands.

Although the ravages of time have preserved but a few of the hands or feet of ancient statues, it is evident from what remains how anxious the Grecian artists were to give every perfection to these parts. The hands of young persons were moderately plump, with little cavities or dimples at the joints of the fingers. The fingers tapered very gently from the root to the point, like well-proportioned columns, and the joints were scarcely perceptible. The terminating joint was not bent, as it commonly appears in modern statues.

23 The legs and feet.

In the figures of young men the joints of the knee are faintly marked. The knee unites the leg to the thigh without making any remarkable projections or cavities. The most beautiful legs and best-turned knees, according to Winkelman, are preserved in the Apollo Sauroctonos, in the Villa Borghese; in the Antinous which has a swan at its feet; and in the Bacchus of Villa Medicis. The same able connoisseur remarks, it is rare to meet with beautiful knees in young persons, or in the elegant representations of [illegible]. As the [illegible] did not cover the feet as we do, they gave to the [illegible] most beautiful turning, and studied the form of the [illegible] with the most scrupulous attention.

The breasts of women were [illegible] and elevated. The breasts of [illegible] did not [illegible] [illegible] figures of the divine [illegible] the beauty of which the [illegible] [illegible] gentle elevation. So anxious were the women to resemble this standard, that they used several arts to restrain the growth of their breasts. The breasts of the nymphs and goddesses were [illegible] because that is peculiar to those women who suckle. The parts of Venus contract and end in a point, this being considered as an essential characteristic of perfect beauty. Some of the moderns have transgressed these rules, and have fallen into great improprieties.

The

The lower part of the body in the ſtatues of men was formed like that of the living body after a profound ſleep and good digeſtion. The navel was conſiderably ſunk, eſpecially in female ſtatues.

22 Ideal beauty. As beauty never appears in equal perfection in every part of the ſame individual, perfect or ideal beauty can only be produced by ſelecting the moſt beautiful parts from different models; but this muſt be done with ſuch judgement and care, that theſe detached beauties when united may form the moſt exact ſymmetry. Yet the ancients ſometimes confined themſelves to one individual, even in the moſt flouriſhing age. Theodorus, whom Socrates and his diſciples viſited, ſerved as a model to the artiſts of his time. Phryne alſo appears to have been a model to the painters and ſculptors. But Socrates, in his converſation with Parrhaſius, ſays, that when a perfect beauty was to be produced, the artiſts joined together the moſt ſtriking beauties which could be collected from the fineſt figures. We know that Zeuxis, when he was going to paint Helen, united in one picture all the beauties of the moſt handſome women of Crotona.

25 The drapery of ſtatues. THE Grecian ſculptors, who repreſented with ſuch ſucceſs the moſt perfect beauty of the human form, were not regardleſs of the drapery of their ſtatues. They clothed their figures in the moſt proper ſtuff, which they wrought into that ſhape which was beſt calculated to give effect to their deſign.

The veſtments of women in Greece generally conſiſted of linen cloth, or ſome other light ſtuff, and in latter times of ſilk and ſometimes of woollen cloth. They had alſo garments embroidered with gold. In the works of ſculpture, as well as in thoſe of painting, one may diſtinguiſh the linen by its tranſparency and ſmall united folds. The other light ſtuffs which were worn by the women (A) were generally of cotton produced in the iſle of Cos; and theſe the art of ſtatuary was able to diſtinguiſh from the linen veſtments. The cotton cloth was ſometimes ſtriped, and ſometimes embelliſhed with a profuſion of flowers. Silk was alſo employed; but whether it was known in Greece before the time of the Roman emperors cannot eaſily be determined. In paintings, it is diſtinguiſhable by changing its colour in different lights to red, violet, and ſky-blue. There were two ſorts of purple; that which the Greeks called the *colour of the ſea*, and Tyrian purple, which reſembled lac. Woollen garments are eaſily known by the amplitude of their folds. Beſides theſe, cloth of gold ſometimes compoſed their drapery: but it was not like the modern fabric, conſiſting of a thread of gold or of ſilver ſpun with a thread of ſilk; it was compoſed of gold or ſilver alone, without any mixture.

The veſtments of the Greeks, which deſerve particular attention, are the tunic, the robe, and the mantle.

27 The tunic. The tunic was that part of the dreſs which was next to the body. It may be ſeen in ſleeping figures, or in thoſe in diſhabille; as in the Flora Farneſe, and in the ſtatues of the Amazons in the Capitol. The youngeſt of the daughters of Niobe, who throws herſelf at her mother's ſide, is clothed only with a tunic. It was of linen, or ſome other light ſtuff, without ſleeves, fixed to the ſhoulders by a button, ſo as to cover the whole breaſt. None but the tunics of the goddeſs Ceres and comedians have long ſtraight ſleeves.

28 The robe. The robes of women commonly conſiſted of two long pieces of woollen cloth, without any particular form, attached to the ſhoulders by a great many buttons, and ſometimes by a claſp. They had ſtraight ſleeves which came down to the wriſts. The young girls, as well as the women, faſtened their robe to their ſide by a cincture, in the ſame way as the high-prieſt of the Jews faſtened his, as it is ſtill done in many parts of Greece. The cincture formed on the ſide a knot of ribbons ſometimes reſembling a roſe in ſhape, which has been particularly remarked in the two beautiful daughters of Niobe. In the younger of theſe the cincture is ſeen paſſing over the ſhoulders and the back. Venus has two cinctures, the one paſſing over the ſhoulder, and the other ſurrounding the waiſt. The latter is called *ceſtus* by the poets.

29 The mantle. The mantle was called *peplon* by the Greeks, which ſignifies properly the mantle of Pallas. The name was afterwards applied to the mantles of the other gods, as well as to thoſe of men. This part of the dreſs was not ſquare, as ſome have imagined, but of a roundiſh form. The ancients indeed ſpeak in general of ſquare mantles, but they received this ſhape from four taſſels which were affixed to them; two of theſe were viſible, and two were concealed under the mantle. The mantle was brought under the right arm, and over the left ſhoulder; ſometimes it was attached to the ſhoulder by two buttons, as may be ſeen in the beautiful ſtatue of Leucothoe at Villa Albani.

30 The colour of the garments. The colour of veſtments peculiar to certain ſtatues is too curious to be omitted. To begin with the figures of the gods.—The drapery of Jupiter was red, that of Neptune is ſuppoſed by Winkelman to have been ſea-green. The ſame colour alſo belonged to the Nereids and Nymphs. The mantle of Apollo was blue or violet. Bacchus was dreſſed in white. Martianus Capella aſſigns green to Cybele. Juno's veſtments were ſky-blue, but ſhe ſometimes had a white veil. Pallas was robed in a flame-coloured mantle. In a painting of Herculaneum, Venus is in flowing drapery of a golden yellow. Kings were arrayed in purple; prieſts in white; and conquerors ſometimes in ſea-green.

With reſpect to the head, women generally wore no covering but their hair; when they wiſhed to cover their head, they uſed the corner of their mantle.—Sometimes we meet with veils of a fine tranſparent texture. Old women wore a kind of bonnet upon their head, an example of which may be ſeen in a ſtatue in the Capitol, called the *Præfica;* but Winkelman thinks it is a ſtatue of Hecuba.

The covering of the feet conſiſted of ſhoes or ſandals. The ſandals were generally an inch thick, and compoſed of more than one ſole of cork. Thoſe of Pallas in Villa Albani has two ſoles, and other ſtatues had no leſs than five.

WINKELMAN

(A) Men ſometimes wore cotton, but all who did ſo were reckoned effeminate.

31 Four styles of sculpture among the Greeks.

WINKELMAN has assigned four different styles to this art. The *ancient* style, which continued until the time of Phidias; the *grand* style, formed by that celebrated statuary; the *beautiful*, introduced by Praxiteles, Apelles, and Lysippus; and the *imitative* style, practised by those artists who copied the works of the ancient masters.

32 The ancient style.

The most authentic monuments of the ancient style are medals, containing an inscription, which leads us back to very distant times. The writing is from right to left in the Hebrew manner; a usage which was abandoned before the time of Herodotus. The statue of Agamemnon at Elis, which was made by Oenatas, has an inscription from right to left. This artist flourished 50 years before Phidias; it is in the intervening period therefore between these two artists, that we are to look for the cessation of this practice. The statues formed in the ancient style were neither distinguished by beauty of shape nor by proportion, but bore a close resemblance to those of the Egyptians and Etrurians (B); the eyes were long and flat; the section of the mouth not horizontal; the chin was pointed; the curls of the hair were ranged in little rings, and resembled grains inclosed in a heap of raisins. What was still worse, it was impossible by inspecting the head to distinguish the sex.

The characters of this ancient style were these: The designing was energetic, but harsh; it was animated, but without grace usness; and the violence of the expression deprived the whole figure of beauty.

33 The grand style.

The grand style was brought to perfection by Phidias, Polycletus, Scopas, Alcamenes, Myron, and other illustrious artists. It is probable, from some passages of ancient writers, that in this style were preserved some characters of the ancient manner, such as the straight lines, the squares and angles. The ancient masters, such as Polycletus, being the legislators of proportions, says Winkelman, and of consequence thinking they had a right to distribute the measures and dimensions of the parts of the human body, have undoubtedly sacrificed some degree of the form of beauty to a grandeur which is harsh, in comparison of the flowing contours and graceful forms of their successors.—The most considerable monuments of the grand style are the statues of Niobe and her daughters, and a figure of Pallas, to be seen in Villa Albani; which, however, must not be confounded with the statue which is modelled according to the first style, and is also found in the same place. The head possesses all the characters of dignified beauty, at the same time exhibiting the rigidness of the ancient style. The face is defective in gracefulness; yet it is evident how easy it would have been to give the features more roundness and grace. The figures of Niobe and her daughters have not, in the opinion of Winkelman, that austerity of appearance which marks the age of the statue of Pallas. They are characterised by grandeur and simplicity: so simple are the forms, that they do not appear to be the tedious productions of art, but to have been created by an instantaneous effort of nature.

34 The grand style.

The third style was the graceful or beautiful. Lysippus was perhaps the artist who introduced this style. Being more conversant than his predecessors with the sweet, the pure, the flowing, and the beautiful lines of nature, he avoided the square forms which the masters of the second style had too much employed. He was of opinion that the use of the art was rather to please than to astonish, and that the aim of the artist should be to raise admiration by giving delight. The artists who cultivated this style did not, however, neglect to study the sublime works of their predecessors. They knew that grace is consistent with the most dignified beauty, and that it possesses charms which must ever please: they knew also that these charms are enhanced by dignity. Grace is infused into all the movements and attitudes of their statues, and it appears in the delicate turns of the hair, and even in the adjusting of the drapery. Every sort of grace was well known to the ancients; and great as the ravages of time have been amongst the works of art, specimens are still preserved, in which can be distinguished *dignified* beauty, *attractive* beauty, and a beauty *peculiar to infants*. A specimen of dignified beauty may be seen in the statue of one of the muses in the palace of Barberini at Rome; and in the garden of the pope, on the Quirinal, is a statue of another muse, which affords a fine instance of attractive beauty. Winkelman says that the most excellent model of infant beauty which antiquity has transmitted to us is a satyr of a year old, which is preserved, though a little mutilated, in Villa Albani.

35 The imitative style.

The great reputation of Praxiteles and Apelles raised an ardent emulation in their successors, who despairing to surpass such illustrious masters, were satisfied with imitating their works. But it is well known that a mere imitator is always inferior to the master whom he attempts to copy. When no original genius appears, the art must therefore decline.

36 Materials of Grecian statues.

CLAY was the first material which was employed in statuary. An instance of this may be seen in a figure of Alcamenes in bas-relief in Villa Albani. The ancients used their fingers, and especially their nails, to render certain parts more delicate and lively: hence arose the phrase *ad unguem factus homo*, "an accomplished man." It was the opinion of Count Caylus that the ancients did not use models in forming their statues. But to disprove this, it is only necessary to mention an engraving on a stone in the cabinet of Stosch, which represents Prometheus engraving the figure of a man, with a plummet in his hand to measure the proportions of his model. The ancients as well as the moderns made works in plaster; but no specimens remain except some figures in bas-relief, of which the most beautiful were found at Baia.

37 Clay and plaster.

The works made of ivory and silver were generally of a small size. Sometimes, however, statues of a prodigious size were formed of gold and ivory. The colossal Minerva of Phidias, which was composed of these materials, was 26 cubits high. It is indeed scarcely

38 Ivory, silver, and gold.

possible

(B) This is a proof additional to those that will be found in the articles to which we have referred, that the Greeks received the rudiments of the art of sculpture from the nations to which they were confessedly indebted for the elements of science.

possible to believe that ſtatues of ſuch a ſize could entirely conſiſt of gold and ivory. The quantity of ivory neceſſary to a coloſſal ſtatue is beyond conception. M. de Paw calculates that the ſtatue of Jupiter Olympus, which was 54 feet high, would conſume the teeth of 300 elephants.

39 Marble.

The Greeks generally hewed their marble ſtatues out of one block, though they after worked the heads ſeparately, and ſometimes the arms. The heads of the famous group of Niobe and her daughters have been adapted to their bodies after being ſeparately finiſhed. It is proved by a large figure repreſenting a river, which is preſerved in Villa Albani, that the ancients firſt hewed their ſtatues roughly before they attempted to finiſh any part. When the ſtatue had received its perfect figure, they next proceeded to poliſh it with pumice-ſtone, and again carefully retouched every part with the chiſel.

40 Porphyry.

The ancients, when they employed porphyry, uſually made the head and extremities of marble. It is true, that at Venice there are four figures entirely compoſed of porphyry; but theſe are the productions of the Greeks of the middle age. They alſo made ſtatues of baſaltes and alabaſter.

41 Expreſſion and attitude.

WITHOUT expreſſion, geſture, and attitude, no figure can be beautiful, becauſe in theſe the graces always reſide. It was for this reaſon that the graces are always repreſented as the companions of Venus.

The expreſſion of tranquillity was frequent in Grecian ſtatues, becauſe, according to Plato, that was conſidered as the middle ſtate of the ſoul between pleaſure and pain. Experience, too, ſhows that in general the moſt beautiful perſons are endowed with the ſweeteſt and moſt engaging manner. Without a ſedate tranquillity dignified beauty could not exiſt. It is in this tranquillity, therefore, that we muſt look for the complete diſplay of genius.

42 [illegible] of the gods.

The moſt elevated ſpecies of tranquillity and repoſe was ſtudied in the figures of the gods. The father of the gods, and even inferior divinities, are repreſented without emotion or reſentment. It is thus that Homer paints Jupiter [illegible] Olympus by the motion of his hair and his eyebrows.

> Shakes his ambroſial curls, and gives the nod,
> The ſtamp of fate and ſanction of the god.

Jupiter is not always exhibited in this tranquil ſtate. In a bas-relief belonging to the marquis Rondini he appears ſeated on an arm-chair with a melancholy aſpect. The Apollo of the Vatican repreſents the god in a fit of rage againſt the ſerpent Python, which he kills at a blow. The artiſt, adopting the opinion of the poets, has made the noſe the ſeat of anger, and the lips the ſeat of diſdain.

43 [illegible] of heroes.

[illegible] delineated the countenance of a noble virtuous character [illegible] to [illegible] the [illegible] of a hero the poet has much more liberty than the artiſt. The poet can paint them ſuch as they were before men were taug't to ſubdue their paſſions by the reſtraints of law, or the refined cuſtoms of ſocial life. But the artiſt, [illegible] to the [illegible] of [illegible] ſuch as may not ſhock our feelings and diſguſt us with his production. The truth of theſe remarks will be acknowledged by thoſe who have ſeen two of the moſt beautiful monuments of antiquity; one of which repreſents the fear of death, the other the moſt violent pains and ſufferings. The daughters of Niobe, againſt whom Diana has diſcharged her fatal arrows, are exhibited in that ſtate of ſtupefaction which we imagine muſt take place when the certain proſpect of death deprives the ſoul of all ſenſibility. The fable preſents us an image of that ſtupor which Eſchylus deſcribes as ſeizing the daughters of Niobe when they were tranſformed into a rock. The other monument referred to is the image of Laocoon, which exhibits the moſt agonizing pain that can affect the muſcles, the nerves, and the veins. The ſufferings of the body and the elevation of the ſoul are expreſſed in every member with equal energy, and form the moſt ſublime contraſt imaginable. Laocoon appears to ſuffer with ſuch fortitude, that, whilſt his lamentable ſituation pierces the heart, the whole figure fills us with an ambitious deſire of imitating his conſtancy and magnanimity in the pains and ſufferings that may fall to our lot.

Philoctetes is introduced by the poets ſhedding tears, uttering complaints, and rending the air with his groans and cries; but the artiſt exhibits him ſilent and bearing his pains with dignity. The Ajax of the celebrated painter Timomachus is not drawn in the act of deſtroying the ſheep which he took for the Grecian chiefs, but in the moments of reflection which ſucceeded that frenzy. So far did the Greeks carry their love of calmneſs and ſlow movements, that they thought a quick ſtep always announced ruſticity of manners. Demoſthenes reproaches Nicobulus for this very thing; and from the words he makes uſe of, it appears, that to ſpeak with inſolence and to walk haſtily were reckoned ſynonymous.

44 In the ſtatues of women.

In the figures of women, the artiſts have conformed to the principle obſerved in all the ancient tragedies, and recommended by Ariſtotle, never to make women ſhow too much intrepidity or exceſſive cruelty. Conformable to this maxim, Clytemneſtra is repreſented at a little diſtance from the fatal ſpot, watching the murderer, but without taking any part with him. In a painting of Timomachus repreſenting Medea and her children, when Medea lifts up the dagger they ſmile in her face, and her fury is immediately melted into compaſſion for the innocent victims. In another repreſentation of the ſame ſubject, Medea appears heſitating and indeciſive. Guided by the ſame maxims, the artiſts of moſt refined taſte were careful to avoid all deformity, choſing rather to recede from truth than from their accuſtomed reſpect for beauty, as may be ſeen in ſeveral figures of Hecuba. Sometimes, however, ſhe appears in the decrepitude of age, her face furrowed with wrinkles, and her breaſts hanging loſe.

45 In the ſtatues of [illegible]

Illuſtrious men, and thoſe inveſted with the offices of dignity, are [illegible] with a [illegible] aſſurance and firm aſpect. The [illegible] of the Roman emperors reſemble those of heroes, and are far removed from every ſpecies of flattery, in the geſture, in the attitude, and action. They never appear with haughty looks, or with the ſplendor of royalty; no figure is ever ſeen preſenting [illegible] except [illegible] [illegible] the head.

In modern works too little attention has been paid to the ancient *costume*. Winkelman mentions a bas-relief, which was lately executed at Rome for the fountain of Trevi, representing an architect in the act of presenting the plan of an aqueduct to Marcus Agrippa. The modern sculptor, not content with giving a long beard to that illustrious Roman, contrary to all the ancient marble statues as well as medals which remain, exhibits the architect on his knees.

In general, it was an established principle to banish all violent passions from public monuments. This will serve as a decisive mark to distinguish the true antique from supposititious works. A medal has been found exhibiting two Assyrians, a man and woman tearing their hair, with this inscription, ASSYRIA. ET. PALAESTINA. IN POTEST. P. R. REDAC. S. C. The forgery of this medal is manifest from the word *Palaestina*, which is not to be found in any ancient Roman medal with a Latin inscription. Besides, the violent action of tearing the hair does not suit any symbolical figure. This extravagant style, which was called by the ancients *parenthyrsis*, has been imitated by most of the modern artists. Their figures resemble comedians on the ancient theatres, who, in order to suit the distant spectators, put on painted masks, employed exaggerated gestures, and far overleaped the bounds of nature. This style has been reduced into a theory in a treatise on the passions composed by Le Brun. The designs which accompany that work exhibit the passions in the very highest degree, approaching even to frenzy: but these are calculated to vitiate the taste, especially of the young; for the ardour of youth prompts them rather to seize the extremity than the middle; and it will be difficult for that artist who has formed his taste from such empassioned models ever to acquire that noble simplicity and sedate grandeur which distinguished the works of ancient taste.

46 Of proportions.

PROPORTION is the basis of beauty, and there can be no beauty without it; on the contrary, proportion may exist where there is little beauty. Experience every day teaches us that knowledge is distinct from taste; and proportion, therefore, which is founded on knowledge, may be strictly observed in any figure, and yet the figure have no pretensions to beauty. The ancients considering ideal beauty as the most perfect, have frequently employed it in preference to the beauty of nature.

The body consists of three parts as well as the members. The three parts of the body are the trunk, the thighs, and the legs. The inferior parts of the body are the thighs, the legs, and the feet. The arms also consist of three parts. These three parts must bear a certain proportion to the whole as well as to one another. In a well formed man the head and body must be proportioned to the thighs, the legs, and the feet, in the same manner as the thighs are proportioned to the legs and the feet, or the arms to the hands. The face also consists of three parts, that is, three times the length of the nose; but the head is not four times the length of the nose, as some writers have asserted. From the place where the hair begins to the crown of the head is nearly three-fourths of the length of the nose, or that part is to the nose as 9 to 12.

It is probable that the Grecian, as well as Egyptian artists, have determined the great and small proportions by fixed rules; that they have established a positive measure for the dimensions of length, breadth, and circumference. This supposition alone can enable us to account for the great conformity which we meet with in ancient statues. Winkelman thinks that the foot was the measure which the ancients used in all their great dimensions, and that it was by the length of it that they regulated the measure of their figures, by giving to them six times that length. This in fact is the length which Vitruvius assigns. *Pedis autem longitudo sexta pars corporis fiat*, lib. iii. cap. 1. That celebrated antiquary thinks the foot is a more determinate measure than the head or the face, the parts from which modern painters and sculptors too often take their proportions. This proportion of the foot to the body, which has appeared strange and incomprehensible to the learned Huetius, and has been entirely rejected by Perrault, is however founded upon experience. After measuring with great care a vast number of figures, Winkelman found this proportion observed not only in Egyptian statues, but also in those of Greece. This fact may be determined by an inspection of those statues the feet of which are perfect. One may be fully convinced of it by examining some divine figures, in which the artists have made some parts beyond their natural dimensions. In the Apollo Belvidere, which is a little more than seven heads high, the foot is three Roman inches longer than the head. The head of the Venus de Medicis is very small, and the height of the statue is seven heads and a half: the foot is three inches and a half longer than the head, or precisely the fifth part of the length of the whole statue.

PRACTICE OF SCULPTURE.

47 Grecian sculpture to be studied by modern artists.

WE have been thus minute in our account of the Grecian sculpture, because it is the opinion of the ablest critics that modern artists have been more or less eminent as they have studied with the greater or less attention the models left us by that ingenious people. Winkelman goes so far as to contend that the most finished works of the Grecian masters ought to be studied in preference even to the works of nature. This appears to be paradoxical; but the reason assigned by the Abbé for his opinion is, that the fairest lines of beauty are more easily discovered, and make a more striking and powerful impression, by their reunion in these sublime copies, than when they are scattered far and wide in the original. Allowing, therefore, the study of nature the high degree of merit it so justly claims, it must nevertheless be granted, that it leads to true beauty by a much more tedious, laborious, and difficult path, than the study of the *antique*, which presents immediately to the artist's view the object of his researches, and combines in a clear and strong point of light the various rays of beauty that are dispersed through the wide domain of nature.

As soon as the artist has laid this excellent foundation, acquired an intimate degree of familiarity with the beauties of the Grecian statues, and formed his taste after the admirable models they exhibit, he may then proceed with advantage and assurance to the imitation of nature. The ideas he has already formed of the perfection of nature, by observing her dispersed beauties combined and exposed in the compositions of the Grecian

artists, will enable him to acquire with facility, and to employ with advantage, the detached and partial ideas of beauty which will be exhibited to his view in a survey of nature in her actual state. When he discovers these partial beauties, he will be capable of combining them with those perfect forms of beauty with which he is already acquainted. In a word, by having always present to his mind the noble models already mentioned, he will be in some measure his own oracle, and will draw rules from his own mind.

48 Two ways of imitating nature.

There are, however, two ways of imitating nature. In the one a single object occupies the artist, who endeavours to represent it with precision and truth; in the other, certain lines and features are taken from a variety of objects, and combined and blended into one regular whole. All kinds of copies belong to the first kind of imitation; and productions of this kind must be executed necessarily in the Dutch manner, that is to say, with high finishing, and little or no invention. But the second kind of imitation leads directly to the investigation and discovery of true beauty, of that beauty whose idea is connate with the human mind, and is only to be found there in its highest perfection. This is the kind of imitation in which the Greeks excelled, and in which men of genius excite the young artists to excell after their example, *viz.* by studying nature as they did.

After having studied in the productions of the Grecian masters their choice and expression of select nature, their sublime and graceful contours, their noble draperies, together with that sedate grandeur and admirable simplicity that constitute their chief merit, the curious artists will do well to study the manual and mechanical part of their operations, as this is absolutely necessary to the successful imitation of their excellent manner.

49 Models of statues.

It is certain that the ancients almost always formed their first models in wax: to this modern artists have substituted clay, or some such composition: they prefer clay before wax in the carnations, on account of the yielding nature of the latter, and its sticking in some measure to every thing it touches. We must not, however, imagine from hence that the method of forming models of wet clay was either unknown or neglected among the Greeks; on the contrary, it was in Greece that models of this kind were invented. Their author was Dibutades of Sicyon; and it is well known that Arcesilas, the friend of Lucullus, obtained a higher degree of reputation by his clay models than by all his other productions. Indeed, if clay could be made to preserve its original moisture, it would undoubtedly be the fittest substance for the models of the sculptor; but when it is placed either in the fire or left to dry imperceptibly in the air, its solid parts grow more compact, and the figure losing thus a part of its dimensions, is necessarily reduced to a smaller volume. This diminution would be of no consequence did it equally affect the whole figure, so as to preserve its proportions entire. But this is not the case: for the smaller parts of the figure dry sooner than the larger; and thus losing more of their dimensions in a shorter space of time than the latter do, the symmetry and proportions of the figure inevitably suffer. This inconveniency does not take place in those models that are made in wax. It is indeed extremely difficult, in the ordinary method of working the wax, to give it that degree of smoothness that is necessary to represent the softness of the carnations or fleshy parts of the body. This inconvenience may, however, be remedied, by forming the model first in clay, then moulding it in plaster, and lastly casting it in wax. And, indeed, clay is seldom used but as a mould in which to cast a figure of plaster, stucco, or wax, to serve henceforth for a model by which the measures and proportions of the statue are to be adjusted. In making waxen models, it is common to put half a pound of colophony to a pound of wax; and some add turpentine, melting the whole with oil of olives.

50 Method of working the marble, and

So much for the first or preparatory steps in this procedure. It remains to consider the manner of working the marble after the model so prepared; and the method here followed by the Greeks seems to have been extremely different from that which is generally observed by modern artists. In the ancient statues we find the most striking proofs of the freedom and boldness that accompanied each stroke of the chisel, and which resulted from the artist's being perfectly sure of the accuracy of his idea, and the precision and steadiness of his hand: the most minute parts of the figure carry these marks of assurance and freedom; no indication of timorousness or diffidence appears; nothing that can induce us to fancy that the artist had occasion to correct any of his strokes. It is difficult to find, even in the second-rate productions of the Grecian artists, any mark of a false stroke or a random touch. This firmness and precision of the Grecian chisel were certainly derived from a more determined and perfect set of rules than those which are observed in modern times.

The method generally observed by the modern sculptor is as follows: First, out of a great block of marble he saws another of the size required, which is performed with a smooth steel saw, without teeth, casting water and sand thereon from time to time; then he fashions it, by taking off what is superfluous with a steel point and a heavy hammer of soft iron; after this, bringing it near the measure required, he reduces it still nearer with another finer point; he then uses a flat cutting instrument, having notches in its edge; and then a chisel to take off the scratches which the former has left; till, at length, taking rasps of different degrees of fineness, by degrees he brings his work into a condition for polishing.

After this, having studied his model with all possible attention, he draws upon this model horizontal and perpendicular lines which intersect each other at right angles. He afterwards copies these lines upon his marble, as the painter makes use of such transversal lines to copy a picture, or to reduce it to a smaller size. These transversal lines or squares, drawn in an equal number upon the marble and upon the model, in a manner proportioned to their respective dimensions, exhibit accurate measures of the surfaces upon which the artist is to work; but cannot determine, with equal precision, the depths that are proportioned to these surfaces.—The sculptor, indeed, may determine these depths by observing the relation they bear to his model; but as his eye is the only guide he has to follow in this estimate, he [illegible] more or less exposed to error, or at least to doubt. He is never sure that the cavities made by

by his chisel are exact; a degree of uncertainty accompanies each stroke; nor can he be assured that it has carried away neither too much nor too little of his marble. It is equally difficult to determine, by such lines as have already been mentioned, the external and internal contours of the figure, or to transfer them from the model to the marble. By the internal contour is understood that which is described by the parts which approach towards the centre, and which are not marked in a striking manner.

It is farther to be noticed, that in a complicated and laborious work, which an artist cannot execute without assistance, he is often obliged to make use of foreign hands, that have not the talents or dexterity that are necessary to finish his plan. A single stroke of the chisel that goes too deep is a defect not to be repaired; and such a stroke may easily happen, where the depths are so imperfectly determined. Defects of this kind are inevitable, if the sculptor, in chipping his marble, begins by forming the depths that are requisite in the figure he designs to represent. Nothing is more liable to error than this manner of proceeding. The cautious artist ought, on the contrary, to form these depths gradually, by little and little, with the utmost circumspection and care; and the determining of them with precision ought to be considered as the last part of his work, and as the finishing touches of his chisel.

51 Of copying eminent statues.

The various inconveniences attending this method determined several eminent artists to look out for one that would be liable to less uncertainty, and productive of fewer errors. The French academy of painting at Rome hit on a method of copying the ancient statues, which some sculptors have employed with success, even in the figures which they finished after models in clay or wax. This method is as follows. The statue that is to be copied is inclosed in a frame that fits it exactly. The upper part of this frame is divided into a certain number of equal parts, and to each of these parts a thread is fixed with a piece of lead at the end of it. These threads, which hang freely, show what parts of the statue are most removed from the centre with much more perspicuity and precision than the lines which are drawn on its surface, and which pass equally over the higher and hollow parts of the block: they also give the artist a tolerable rule to measure the more striking variations of height and depth, and thus render him more bold and determined in the execution of his plan.

But even this method is not without its defects: for as it is impossible, by the means of a straight line, to determine with precision the procedure of a curve, the artist has, in this method, no certain rule to guide him in his contours; and as often as the line which he is to describe deviates from the direction of the plumb line, which is his main guide, he must necessarily feel himself at a loss, and be obliged to have recourse to conjecture.

It is also evident, that this method affords no certain rule to determine exactly the proportion which the various parts of the figure ought to bear to each other, considered in their mutual relation and connections. The artist, indeed, endeavours to supply this defect by intersecting the plumb-lines by horizontal ones. This recourse has, nevertheless, its inconveniences, since the squares formed by transversal lines, that are at a distance from the figure (though they be exactly equal), yet represent the parts of the figure as greater or smaller, according as they are more or less removed from our position or point of view. But, notwithstanding these inconveniences, the method now under consideration is certainly the best that has hitherto been employed: it is more practicable and sure than any other we know, though it appears, from the remarks we have now been making, that it does not exhibit a sure and universal criterion to a sculptor who executes after a model.

52 Of polishing the statue.

To polish the statue, or make the parts of it smooth and sleek, pumice-stone and smelt are used; then tripoli; and when a still greater lustre is required, burnt straw is employed. For the *casting of statues*, see FOUNDERY, and *PLASTER of Paris*.

SCU

Scum. Scurvy.

SCUM, properly denotes the impurities which a liquor, by boiling, casts up to the surface. The term *scum* is also used for what is more properly called the scoria of metals.

SCUPPERS, in a ship, are certain channels cut through the water-ways and sides of a ship, at proper distances, and lined with plated lead, in order to carry the water off from the deck into the sea. The scuppers of the lower deck of a ship of war are usually furnished with a leathern pipe, called the *scupper-hose*, which hangs downward from the mouth or opening of the scupper. The intent of this is to prevent the water from entering when the ship inclines under a weight of sail.

SCURVY, in *Medicine*, see that article, N° 351, where we have given an account of the symptoms, causes, and modes of prevention and cure, according to some of the most eminent writers in medicine. We have here only to add, that, in the opinion of Dr Beddoes, the mineral acids, especially the nitric and vitriolic, may be employed in the prevention or cure of this dreadful disease with as much success as the vegetable acids.—But of all the substances that can at once be cheaply procured and long preserved, he thinks the concrete acid of tartar by far the most promising. It is very grateful, and comes near to the citric acid. In tropical countries the scurvy is seldom known.

SCURVY-Grass. See COCHLEAREA, BOTANY *Index*.

SCUTAGE (*scutagium*, Sax. *scildpenig*), was a tax or contribution raised by those that held lands by knights service, towards furnishing the king's army, at one, two, or three merks for every knight's fee. Henry III. for his voyage to the Holy Land, had a tenth granted by the clergy, and *scutage*, three merks of every knight's fee by the *laity*. This was also levied by Henry II. Richard I. and King John. See *KNIGHT-Service*.

SCUTE (*scutum*), a French gold coin of 3s. 4d. in the reign of King Henry V. Catharine queen of England had an assurance made her of sundry castles, manors, lands, &c. valued at the sum of 40,000 *scutes*. every

Scutellaria every two whereof were worth a noble. *Rot. Parl.* 1. *Hen.* VI.

Scutellaria.

SCUTELLARIA, Skull-cap, a genus of plants, belonging to the didynamia, class and in the natural method ranking under the gradi order, *Perſonatæ*. See BOTANY *Index*.

SCUTTLES, in a ſhip, ſquare holes cut in the deck, big enough to let down the body of a man, and which ſerve upon ſome occaſions to let the people down into any room below, or from one deck to another.

SCYLAX, a celebrated mathematician and geographer of Caria, flouriſhed under the reign of Darius Hyſtaſpes, about 513 B. C. Some have attributed to him the invention of geographical tables. We have under his name a geographical work, paraphraſed by Hoeſchelius; but it is written by a much later author, and is perhaps only an abridgement of Scylax's Ancient Geography.

SCYLLA, in *Ancient Geography*, a rock in the Fretum Siculum, near the coaſt of Italy, dangerous to ſhipping, oppoſite to Charybdis, a whirlpool on the coaſt of Sicily; both of them famous in mythology.

Sutherland's Tour up the Straits, Lettersᵗ.

Scylla and Charybdis have been almoſt ſubdued by the repeated convulſions of this part of the earth, and by the violence of the current, which is continually increaſing the breadth of the ſtraits. If proper allowance be made for theſe circumſtances, we ſhall acquit the ancients of any exaggeration, notwithſtanding the very dreadful colours in which they have painted its paſſage. It is formed by a low peninſula, called *Cape Pelorus*, ſtretching to the eaſtward on the Sicilian ſide, immediately within which lies the famous whirlpool of Charybdis, and by the rocks of Scylla, which a few miles below on the Calabrian ſhore project towards the weſt. The current runs with ſurpriſing force from one to the other alternately in the direction of the tide, and the tides themſelves are very irregular. Thus veſſels, by ſhunning the one, were in the utmoſt danger of being ſwallowed up by the other.

At preſent, in moderate weather, when the tide is either at ebb or flood, boats paſs all over the whirlpool: but, in general, it is like the meeting of two contending currents, with a number of eddies all around; and, even now, there is ſcarcely a winter in which there are not ſome wrecks.

"At the time when we paſſed the ſtraits (ſays Captain Sutherland, from whom we have obtained this accurate information) the weather was as favourable as we could wiſh; and yet, in ſpite of a ſtrong breeze and the current, which hurried us on with ſurpriſing velocity, the ſhip's head was ſuddenly whirled round near three points; but the wind blowing freſh, in a few ſeconds ſhe daſhed through the eddy that had caught her; for, to avoid Scylla, and ſecure Meſſina, we had kept pretty cloſe to Charybdis." For a later account of theſe rocks, ſee SICILY.

SCYROS, an iſland in the Ægean ſea, at the diſtance of about 28 miles northward from Eubœa. It is 60 miles in circumference. It was originally in the poſſeſſion of the Peſaſgians and Carians. Achilles retired there to avoid going to the Trojan war, and became father of Neoptolemus by Deidamia the daughter of king Lycomedes. Scyros was conquered by the Athenians under Cimon. It was very rocky and barren. Now *Skiro*. E. Long. 23. N. Lat. 39. 15.

SCYTALA LACONICA, in antiquity, a ſtratagem or device of the Lacedemonians, for the ſecret writing of letters to their correſpondents, ſo that if they ſhould chance to be intercepted, nobody might be able to read them.—To this end they had two wooden rollers or cylinders, perfectly alike and equal; one whereof was kept in the city, the other by the perſon to whom the letter was directed. For the letter, a ſkin of very thin parchment was wrapped round the roller, and thereon was the matter written; which done, it was taken off, and ſent away to the party, who, upon putting it in the ſame manner upon his roller, found the lines and words in the very ſame diſpoſition as when they were firſt written. This expedient they ſet a very high value on; though, in truth, artleſs and groſs enough: the moderns have improved vaſtly on this method of writing. See CIPHER.

Scytala, Scythe.

SCYTALIA, a genus of plants belonging to the octandria claſs; and in the natural method ranking with thoſe that are doubtful. See BOTANY *Index*.

SCYTHE, in *Husbandry*, a well known inſtrument which has been long employed for cutting graſs for hay. The ſame inſtrument with certain modifications in its conſtruction has been uſed in reaping grain, in place of the ſickle the uſe of which is far more common, and in Scotland at leaſt prevails almoſt univerſally, although it muſt be admitted that the method of reaping by the ſcythe, where it is practicable, is attended with leſs labour, is more expeditious, and therefore more economical. But againſt the uſe of the ſcythe, as a reaping inſtrument, many objections have been raiſed. Some of theſe are probably founded in prejudice, while others, conſidering the ſlow progreſs which has been made in introducing this inſtrument as a ſubſtitute for the ſickle, reſt on a more ſolid foundation.

It is ſaid that this inſtrument ſhakes the ear, ſo that many of the grains are loſt; that it lets the corn fall after it is cut, in a ſcattered confuſed manner, in conſequence of which either a great deal of it is loſt, or much time is waſted in gathering it together. It is alſo affirmed that it can only be made uſe of in very even land, and which is free from ſtones; that it does not leave length enough of ſtubble on the ground, on which to lay the corn when it is cut; that it mixes noxious weeds with the corn, the ſeeds of which are ſown the enſuing year; and finally, that the uſe of the ſcythe is prejudicial to the health of the reaper.

It appears, however, that theſe objections have either no weight, or they are made by thoſe who are unacquainted with the ſcythes peculiarly adapted to this purpoſe, and with the manner in which they ought to be uſed. With a good ſcythe properly managed, the corn when cut, remains at firſt upright, afterwards falling gently on the rake fixed to the ſcythe, without any ſhaking or jolting, or at leaſt with leſs than what is occaſioned by the ſickle. The loſs of grain chiefly ariſes from the corn being too dry, and therefore it ought to be reaped on proper days, and ſuitable times of the day, which is more eaſily accompliſhed by the ſcythe than the ſickle, becauſe the one requires leſs time than the other. The ſtalks, held together by the rake, may be laid on the ground, or againſt the corn not yet cut down, in a ſtate ſo regular and connected, that those by whom the ſheaves are collected and bound have themſelves alone to blame, ſhould any thing be left behind. It is ſufficiently even when lands are ploughed and harrowed

Scythe. rowed in a proper manner; and the only neceſſary precaution in ſtony ground, is to keep the ſcythe a little higher, that it may not ſtrike againſt the ſtones. If the ſtubble be ſhort, the ſtraw cut off will of courſe be the longer, and of conſequence more valuable; and long ſtubble only incommodes the cattle afterwards ſent to feed upon it.

Theſe and ſimilar conſiderations, prevailed with the patriotic ſociety of Milan, to ſend to theſe places where ſcythes are uſed for reaping; and having procured a model from Sileſia, they ordered one of a proper ſize to be made. It was firſt tried on corn, and afterwards on millet; and notwithſtanding the firſt was far from being made with accuracy, and although ſuch an inſtrument had never before been made uſe of by the reaper, nearly half the uſual time was found to be ſaved, and the wonted fatigue and labour were much diminiſhed. The corn was cut without receiving any injurious ſhock, falling in an even and regular ſtate, by which means it was afterwards bound up with eaſe in compact ſheaves.

Plate CCCLXXVIII. Fig. 1. Theſe inſtruments are ſo ſimple in their conſtruction, that a figure of one of them renders a deſcription almoſt unneceſſary. Fig. 1. repreſents the Sileſian ſcythe tried by the ſociety, the difference between which and the Auſtrian one we ſhall mention in our deſcription. The Sileſian ſcythe differs little from that commonly employed in mowing graſs, except that the blade is rather ſmaller; to it four teeth of wood are added, parallel to the blade, fixed and ſecured in a proper manner, and deſigned to keep the corn together after it is cut; ſo that inſtead of its falling in a confuſed ſtate, the reaper can lay it down in a regular and compact manner. The Auſtrian ſcythe is ſimilar to the former, but the blade is larger; of courſe the wooden teeth, being five in number, are longer; the handle is alſo ſlatter, and rather crooked.

In the firſt, the handle *ab* (ſee fig. 1.) is four feet three inches in length; the blade *bc* is about two feet; the piece of wood in which the teeth are fixed, one foot ten inches and a half. In the *ſecond*, the handle is four feet one inch; the blade, two feet eight inches; the piece in which the teeth are fixed, 11½ inches.

The difference in the conſtruction of theſe two ſcythes renders it neceſſary to uſe them in a different manner, which will be better acquired in practice than by precept. Such as are accuſtomed to the uſe of the common ſcythe will ſoon find out the moſt advantageous manner of uſing theſe new kinds of ſcythes, and of laying down the corn properly after it is cut.

It is neceſſary to obſerve, that, in mowing graſs, the feet are held in a poſition nearly parallel to each other, whereas in reaping corn they ſhould be kept on a line, the one behind the other, bringing the right foot forward, and drawing the left towards it. The reaſon is, that when graſs is mowed it is left to fall where it is cut; but when corn is cut down, it is to be laid in a proper manner againſt that which is not yet cut, and which is at the reaper's left hand. Were the feet kept parallel to each other, the reaper would be under the [illegible] and conſequently in a very inconvenient manner.

[illegible] having [illegible] the ſociety [illegible] of the ſcythes are apt to lay hold of ſome ears, to the ſtalks of which the iron does not extend; and therefore theſe not being cut below, are pulled ſo that the grain is ſcattered. This chiefly happens from the reapers not being accuſtomed to that kind of ſcythe, and therefore not knowing how to adapt it to particular exiſting circumſtances. Scythe, Scythia.

It occurred to an ingenious blackſmith, that, in order to remedy this inconvenience, a *collector* made of cloth ſhould be added to the common ſcythe, as may be ſeen at fig. 2. where *abc* is a common ſcythe, *cdmlofne* is the gatherer, which at *cde* is compoſed of a thin plate of iron, having a hollow at its extremity for receiving the point of the blade. At *ed* are holes for ſewing in the cloth, which is coarſe, light, and of low price; it is alſo fixed to two thick iron wires, of which the upper one is continued to *f*, where it terminates in a hole in the handle; the other is fixed to the back of the blade. The manner of fixing this gatherer to the back of the ſcythe will be better underſtood by referring to fig. 3. which repreſents one of the irons which, by means of the ſcrew, are faſtened to the back of the ſcythe. Theſe proceed from, and make part of the upright irons *mn*, *lo*, which ſerve to keep the gatherer extended. Fig. 2. Fig. 3.

This contrivance is both cheap and ſimple; but an attempt was made to render it more ſo, by ſubſtituting two iron hoops for the gatherer, which are ſhewn in fig. 2. by the dotted lines *hg*, *ki*, with a croſs piece *p*, which connects them. Experience has ſhewn, however, that the gatherer is in general preferable to theſe hoops, as it does not leave an ear of corn behind. Fig. 2.

SCYTHIA, an ancient name for the northern parts of Aſia, now known by the name of *Tartary*; alſo for ſome of the north-eaſtern parts of Europe.

This vaſt territory, which extends itſelf from the Iſter or Danube, the boundary of the Celts, that is, from about the 25th to almoſt the 110th degree of eaſt longitude, was divided into Scythia in Europe and Scythia in Aſia, including, however, the two Sarmatias; or, as they are called by the Greeks, *Sauromatias*, now the Circaſſian Tartary, which lay between and ſevered the two Scythias from each other. Sauromatia was alſo diſtinguiſhed into European and Aſiatic; and was divided from the European Scythia by the river Don or Tanais, which falls into the Palus Meotis; and from the Aſiatic by the Rha, now Volga, which empties itſelf into the Caſpian ſea.

1. The Aſiatic Scythia comprehended, in general, great Tartary, and Ruſſia in Aſia; and, in particular, the Scythia beyond or without Imaus, contained the regions of Bogdoi or Oſtiacoi, and Tanguti. That within, or on this ſide Imaus, had Turkeſtan and Mongal, the Uſbeck or Zagatai, Kalmuc and Nagaian Tartars; beſides Siberia, the land of the Samoiedes, and Nova Zembla. Theſe three laſt not being ſo ſoon inhabited as the former, as may be reaſonably ſuppoſed, were wholly unknown to the ancients; and the former were peopled by the Bactrians, Sogdians, Gandari, Sacks, and Maſſagetes. As for Sarmatia, it contained Albania, Iberia, and Colchis; which makes now the Circaſſian Tartary, and the province of Georgia.

2. Scythia in Europe reached (towards the ſouth-weſt) to the Pyrenees and the Alps, by which it was divided from Celto-Gallia. It was bounded on the north by the

Scythia II Sea.

the Iſter or Danube and the Euxine ſea. Its northern limits have been ſuppoſed to ſtretch to the ſpring-heads of the Boriſthenes or Nieper, and the Rha or Volga, and ſo to that of the Tanais.—The ancients divided this country into Scythia Arimaſpæa, which lay eaſtward, joining to Scythia in Aſia; and Sarmatia Europæana on the weſt. In Scythia, properly ſo called, were the Arimaſpi on the north; the Getæ or Dacians along the Danube, on the ſouth; and the Neuri between theſe two. So that it contained the European Ruſſia or Muſcovy, and the Leſſer Crim Tartary eaſtward; and, on the weſt, Lithuania, Poland, part of Hungary, Tranſilvania, Walachia, Bulgaria, and Moldavia. Sarmatia is ſuppoſed to have reached northward to that part of Swedeland called *Fenningia*, now *Finland*; in which they placed the Oenes, Panoti, and Hippopodes. This part they divided from Northern Germany, now the weſt part of Sweden and Norway, by the *Mare Sarmaticum* or *Scythicum*, which they ſuppoſed ran up into the northern ocean, and, dividing Lapland into two parts, formed the weſtern part of Sweden, with Norway, into one iſland, and Finland into another; ſuppoſing this alſo to be cut off from the continent by the gulf of that name.

Although the ancient Scythians were celebrated as a warlike people, yet their hiſtory is too uncertain and obſcure to enable us to give any detail which would not prove equally tireſome and unintereſting to the reader. Mr Pinkerton, in a diſſertation on their origin, endeavours to prove that they were the moſt ancient of nations; and he aſſigns for the place of their firſt habitation the country known by the name of Perſia. From Perſia, he thinks, they proceeded in numerous hordes weſtward, ſurrounded the Euxine, peopled Germany, Italy, Gaul, the countries bordering on the Baltic, with part of Britain and Ireland. That the Scythians were of Aſiatic origin cannot, we think, be queſtioned; and as Perſia was peopled at a very early period, it may not improbably have been their parent country: but when our author contends that their empire had ſubſiſted for more than 1500 years before Ninus the founder of the Aſſyrian monarchy, and that it extended from Egypt to the Ganges, and from the Perſian gulf and Indian ſea to the Caſpian, we cannot help thinking that his prejudices againſt the Celts, and his deſire to do honour to his favourite Goths, have made him advance a paradox inconſiſtent with the moſt authentic records of antiquity. His diſſertation however is ingenious, and replete with a variety of curious learning.

SCYTHIAN Lamb, in *Natural Hiſtory*. See *Scythian LAMB*.

SCYTHROPS, or CHANNEL-BILL, a genus of birds belonging to the order of Picæ. See ORNITHOLOGY, N° 149.

SEA, in a ſtrict ſenſe, ſignifies a large portion of water almoſt ſurrounded by land, as the Baltic and Mediterranean ſeas; but it is frequently uſed for that vaſt body of water which encompaſſes the whole earth.

What proportion the ſuperficies of the ſea bears to that of the land cannot eaſily be aſcertained. Buffon has ſuppoſed that the ſurface of our globe is equally divided between land and water, and has accordingly calculated the ſuperficies of the ſea to be 85,490,506 ſquare miles. But it is now well known that the ocean covers much more than the half of the earth's ſurface. Buffon believed the exiſtence of a vaſt ſouthern continent, which Captain Cook has ſhown to be viſionary. It was this circumſtance which miſled him. According to the moſt accurate obſervations hitherto made, the ſurface of the ſea is to the land as three to one; the ocean therefore extends over 128,235,759 ſquare miles, ſuppoſing the ſuperficies of the whole globe to be 170,981,012 ſquare miles. To aſcertain the depth of the ſea is ſtill more difficult than its ſuperficies, both on account of the numerous experiments which it would be neceſſary to make, and the want of proper inſtruments for that purpoſe. Beyond a certain depth the ſea has hitherto been found unfathomable; and though ſeveral methods have been contrived to obviate this difficulty, none of them has completely anſwered the purpoſe. We know in general that the depth of the ſea increaſes gradually as we leave the ſhore; but if this continued beyond a certain diſtance, the depth in the middle of the ocean would be prodigious. Indeed the numerous iſlands everywhere ſcattered in the ſea demonſtrate the contrary, by ſhowing us that the bottom of the water is unequal like the land, and that ſo far from uniformly ſinking, it ſometimes riſes into lofty mountains. If the depth of the ſea be in proportion to the elevation of the land, as has generally been ſuppoſed, its greateſt depth will not exceed five or ſix miles, for there is no mountain ſix miles perpendicular above the level of the ſea. The ſea has never been actually ſounded to a greater depth than a mile and 66 feet; every thing beyond that therefore reſts entirely upon conjecture and analogical reaſoning, which ought never to be admitted to determine a ſingle point that can be aſcertained by experiment, becauſe, when admitted, they have too often led to falſe concluſions. Along the coaſts, where the depth of the ſea is in general well known, it has always been found proportioned to the height of the ſhore: when the coaſt is high and mountainous, the ſea that waſhes it is deep; when, on the contrary, the coaſt is low, the water is ſhallow. Whether this analogy holds at a diſtance from the ſhore, experiments alone can determine.

Sea.

What proportion the ſurface of the ſea bears to that of the land.

Buffon's Theory of the Earth.

Depth of the ſea.

To calculate the quantity of water contained in the ſea, while its depth is unknown, is impoſſible. But if we ſuppoſe with Buffon that its medium depth is the fourth part of a mile, the ocean, if its ſuperficies be 120,235,759 ſquare miles, will contain 32,058,939.75 cubic miles of water.

Quantity of water which it contains.

Let us now endeavour to compute the quantity of water which is conſtantly diſcharged into the ſea. For this purpoſe let us take a river whoſe velocity and quantity of water is known, the Po, for inſtance, which according to Riccioli is 1000 feet (or 100 perches of Bologna) broad, 10 feet deep, and runs at the rate of four miles in an hour; conſequently that river diſcharges into the ſea 200,000 cubic perches of water in an hour, or 4,800,000 in a day. A cubic mile contains 125,000,000 cubic perches; the Po therefore will take 26 days to diſcharge a cubic mile of water into the ſea. Let us now ſuppoſe, what is perhaps not very far from the truth, that the quantity of water which the ſea receives from the rivers in any country is proportioned to the extent of that country. The Po from its origin to its mouth traverſes a country 385 miles long, and the rivers which fall into it on every ſide riſe from ſources about ſixty miles diſtant from it.

Art. 10.

Sea.

The Po, therefore, and the rivers which it receives, water a country of 45,620 ſquare miles. Now ſince the whole ſuperficies of the dry land is about 42,745,253 ſquare miles, it follows, from our ſuppoſition, that the quantity of water diſcharged by all the rivers in the world, in one day, is 36 cubic miles, and in a year 13,140. If therefore the ſea contains 32,058,939 cubic miles of water, it would take all the rivers in the world 2439 years to diſcharge an equal quantity.

4 Why it does not increaſe.

It may ſeem ſurpriſing that the ſea, ſince it is continually receiving ſuch an immenſe ſupply of water, does not viſibly increaſe, and at laſt cover the whole earth. But our ſurpriſe will ceaſe, if we conſider that the rivers themſelves are ſupplied from the ſea, and that they do nothing more than carry back thoſe waters which the ocean is continually laviſhing on the earth. Dr Halley has demonſtrated that the vapours raiſed from the ſea and tranſported on land are ſufficient to maintain all the rivers in the world. The ſimplicity of this great proceſs is aſtoniſhing: the ſea not only connects diſtant countries, and renders it eaſy to tranſport the commodities of one nation to another, but its waters riſing in the air deſcend in ſhowers to fertilize the earth and nouriſh the vegetable kingdom, and collecting into rivers flow onwards, bringing fertility and wealth and commerce along with them, and again return to the ſea to repeat the ſame round.

5 Theories of philoſophers on this ſubject.

The knowledge of this proceſs of nature might, one would think, have convinced philoſophers that the proportion between ſea and land continued always nearly the ſame. Philoſophers however have formed different theories about this as well as moſt other ſubjects, maintaining on the one hand that the ſea is continually encroaching on the land, and on the other that the land is conſtantly gaining on the ſea. Both ſides have ſupported their theories by arguments, demonſtrations, and incontrovertible facts!

6 Arguments of thoſe who affirm that the ſea is encroaching on the land.

The height of the mountains, ſay the philoſophers who ſupport the encroachments of the ſea, is continually diminiſhing; expoſed to the violence of every ſtorm, the hardeſt rocks muſt at laſt give way and tumble down. The rivers are continually ſweeping along with them particles of earth which they depoſite in the bottom of the ſea. Both the depth of the ocean then and the height of the dry land muſt be always decreaſing; the waters therefore muſt, unleſs a part of them were annihilated, ſpread over a greater extent of ſurface in proportion as theſe cauſes operate. This reaſoning, convincing as it is, might be confirmed by a great number of facts: it will be ſufficient however to mention one or two. In the reign of Auguſtus the iſle of Wight made a part of Britain, ſo that the Engliſh croſſed over to it at low water with cart loads of tin; yet that iſland is at preſent ſeparated from Britain by a channel half a mile wide. The Godwin ſands on the eaſtern ſhore of England were formerly the fertile eſtate of earl Godwin. Nor are the encroachments of the ſea confined to Britain. In the bay of Baiæ near Naples there are remains of houſes and ſtreets ſtill viſible below the preſent level of the ſea. The ſea therefore is making continued encroachments upon the land; and the time will come, ſay they, when the waters will again cover the ſurface of the earth.

Such are the arguments of thoſe philoſophers who maintain the continual encroachments of the ſea. Thoſe who maintain the oppoſite theory, that the land is gradually gaining on the ſea, though they pretend not to deny the facts advanced by their opponents, affirm that they are altogether inſufficient to eſtabliſh the hypotheſis which they were brought forward to ſupport. Though the rivers carry down particles of earth into the ſea, theſe, ſay they, are either accumulated on other ſhores, or, collecting in the bottom of the ocean, harden into ſtone, which being poſſeſſed of a vegetative power riſes by degrees above the ſurface of the ſea and forms rocks, and mountains, and iſlands. The vegetative nature of ſtone indeed is ſufficient, of itſelf, to convince us that the quantity of earth muſt be daily accumulating, and conſequently that the ſurface of the ſea is diminiſhing in extent. Celſius, a Swediſh philoſopher (for this diſpute has been carried on in Sweden with the greateſt keenneſs), has endeavoured to build this theory with more ſolid materials than vegetable ſtone. In a curious memoir, publiſhed in 1743, he aſſerts that the Baltic and the Atlantic, at leaſt that part of it which waſhes Norway, is conſtantly diminiſhing; and he proves this by the teſtimony of a great many aged pilots and fiſhermen, who affirmed that the ſea was become much ſhallower in many places than it had been during their youth: that many rocks formerly covered with water were now ſeveral feet above the ſurface of the ſea: that loaded veſſels uſed formerly to ride in many places where pinnaces and barks could now with difficulty ſwim. He produces inſtances of ancient ſea-port towns now ſeveral leagues from the ſhore, and of anchors and wrecks of veſſels found far within the country. He mentions a particular rock which 168 years before was at the bottom of the ſea, but was then raiſed eight feet above its ſurface. In another place where the water 50 years before had reached to the knee there was then none. Several rocks, too, which during the infancy of ſome old pilots had been two feet under water, were then three feet above it. From all theſe obſervations M. Celſius concludes, that the water of the Baltic decreaſes in height $4\frac{1}{2}$ lines in a year, 4 inches 5 lines in 18 years, 4 feet 5 inches in a hundred years, and in a thouſand years 45 feet. Conſcious, however, that theſe facts, how concluſive ſoever as far as relates to the Baltic, can never determine the general queſtion, M. Celſius advances another argument in ſupport of his theory. All that quantity of moiſture, ſays he, which is imbibed by plants is loſt to the general maſs of water, being converted into earth by the putrefaction of vegetables. This notion had been mentioned by Newton, and was adopted by Van Helmont: if granted, it follows as a conſequence that the earth is continually increaſing and the water diminiſhing in a very rapid degree.

7 Arguments of thoſe who affirm that the land is gaining on the ſea.

8 Theſe arguments examined.

Such are the arguments advanced in ſupport of both theories; for it is needleſs to mention a notion of Linnæus that the whole earth was formerly covered with water except a ſingle mountain. When fairly weighed, they amount to nothing more than this, that the ſea has encroached upon the land in ſome places, and retired in others; a concluſion which we are very willing to allow. What was advanced by thoſe philoſophers who maintain that the ſea is continually encroaching on the land, about the depth of the ſea conſtantly diminiſhing, muſt remain a mere aſſertion till they prove by experiments, either that this is really the caſe, or that nature has no way of reſtoring thoſe particles of earth

Sea. earth which are washed down by the rivers. Nor have they any good reason to affirm that the height of the mountains is decreasing. Can a single instance or even probable instance be produced of this? Are the Alps or the Apennines, or Taurus, or Caucasus, less lofty now than they were a thousand years ago? We answer not to deny that the rain actually washes down a great deal from the mountains, but to affirm that the height is less are facts which continual claims, and it ought to be facts which have arrived, and continue to fall daily, on a proper and accurate. But the effects produced by all these causes are so trifling as to be altogether imperceptible (A). Nature has sufficiently guarded against such accidents; she has formed the mountains of the most durable materials; and where they are covered with earth, she has bound it together by a thick and firm matting of grass, and thus secured it from the rains; and should accident deprive it of this covering, the takes care immediately to supply the defect. Even should the earth be swept away together with its covering, nature has still such resources left as frequently restore things to their former state. Many kinds of seeds, one would be tempted to think, have been created for this very purpose: they take root and flourish almost upon the bare rock, and should as they decay a fertile soil for several of the hardy Alpine plants. Thick perish in their turn, and others succeed them. The roots of the plants bind fast the earth as it accumulates, more plants spring up and spread wider, till by degrees the whole surface is covered with a firm coat of grass.

Form of the sea. 9 As the sea covers to great a portion of the globe, we should, no doubt, by exploring its bottom, discover a vast number of interesting particulars. Unfortunately in the greater part of the ocean this has hitherto been impossible. Part, however, has been examined; and the discoveries which this examination has produced may enable us to form some idea at least of the whole. The bottom of the sea, as might have been conjectured indeed beforehand, bears a great resemblance to the surface of the dry land, being, like it, full of plains, rocks, caverns and mountains; some of which are abrupt and almost perpendicular, while others rise with a gentle declivity, and sometimes tower above the water and form islands. Neither do the materials differ which compose the bottom of the sea and the basis of the dry land. If we dig to a considerable depth in any part of the earth, we uniformly meet with rock; the same thing holds in the sea. The strata, too, are of the same kind, disposed in the same manner, and form indeed but one whole. The same kind of mineral and bituminous substances are also found interspersed with these strata; and it is to them probably that the sea is indebted for its bitter taste. Over these natural and original strata an artificial bed has pretty generally been formed, composed of different materials in different places. It consists frequently of muddy tartareous substances firmly cemented together, sometimes of shells or coral reduced to powder, and near the mouths of rivers it is generally composed of fine sand or gravel. The bottom of the sea is not so level as it is in another particular: many peninsulas and even rivers are cut off it, winding, chipping the left water, resembling the lower part of the sea wherever they abound quite fresh. An instance of this kind occurs near Goa on the western coast of Indostan *, and another † in the Mediterranean sea not far from Alexandria. These facts occasioned a notion, which lower experiments have exploded, that the sea beyond a certain depth was always fresh.

Sometimes on a very beautiful appearance are frequently brought up by the sounding line from the bottom of the sea. The plummet is hollow below, and this cavity filled with tallow, to which some of the substances adhere which form the bed of the ocean. These are generally sand, gravel, or mud; but they are sometimes of the brightest scarlet, vermilion, purple, and yellow; and sometimes, though less frequently, they are blue, green, or white. These colours are owing to a kind of jelly which envelopes the substances, and vanishes entirely as soon as this jelly dries. At times, however, they assume the appearance of tartareous crusts, and are then so permanent, that they can be received into white wax melted and poured round them, and perhaps by proper care might be converted into valuable paints.

10 Colour of the sea. Sea-water is really, as any one may convince himself by putting it into a glass, as clear and transparent as river water. The various appearances therefore which it assumes are owing to accidental causes, and not to any change in the water itself. The depth, or the materials which compose the bottom of the sea, occasions it to assume different colours in different places. The Arabian gulf, for instance, is said to be red from the colour of the sands which form its bed. The appearance of the sea is affected too by the winds and the sun, while the clouds that pass over it communicate all their various and fleeting colours. When the sun shines it is green; when the sun shines through a fog it is yellow; near the north pole it appears black; while in the torrid zone its colour is often brown. Sometimes the sea exhibits a luminous appearance. See LIGHT, Vol. XII. page 2.

11 Saltness of the sea. The sea contains the greatest quantity of salt in the torrid zone, where otherwise from the excessive heat it would be in danger of putrefaction: as we advance northward this quantity diminishes, till at the pole it nearly vanishes altogether. Under the line Lucas found that the sea contained a seventh part of solid contents, consisting chiefly of sea-salt. At Harwich he found it yielded $\frac{1}{24}$th of sea-salt. At Carlscroon in Sweden it contains $\frac{1}{40}$th part (B), and on the coast of Greenland almost dead fresh. This deficiency of salt near the poles probably contributes a good deal towards the prodigious

* Pagde de Dalmatie, Voyage de la Mer, page 1.

† Voyage de la Mer, page 1.

(A) M. Genfanne pretends that the Pyrenean mountains become an inch lower every ten years. But even according to his own calculation, it would require a million of years to level their mountains with the plain, though they continued to decrease at the same rate; and philosophers tell us that this rate is constantly diminishing!

(B) This gradual diminution of saltness from the equator to the pole is not, however, without particular exceptions. The Mediterranean sea contains $\frac{1}{30}$th of sea-salt, which is less than the German sea contains.

Sea.

cies quantities of ice which are met with in thofe feas; for the water requires a much greater degree of cold to freeze it than frefh water. It was this circumftance, probably, together with its conftant motion, which induced the ancients to believe that the fea never froze. Even among the moderns it has been a generally received opinion, that fea-ice is originally formed in rivers. Baffin has made the great quantities of ice with which the South fea abounds an argument for the exiftence of a continent near the Antarctic pole. But it is now well known that great quantities of ice are formed at a diftance from land. Sea-ice is of two kinds; fimple, which extends along the fhore, and feldom two or three feet thick; and mountain ice, which abounds in the middle of the ocean. The fize of thefe mountains is fometimes prodigious. The ice is always freh, and has been often of great use to navigators. The weight of fea-water is to that of river-water as 73 to 72: that is, a cubic foot of fea water weighs 73lb. while the fame quantity of river water weighs only 72lb.; but this proportion varies in different places. It is worthy of our obfervation, too, that the water at the furface of the fea contains lefs falt than near the bottom; the difference indeed is inconfiderable, but ftill it is fomething. The Compte de Marfigli found the fame quantity of water, when taken from the bottom of the Mediterranean, to weigh one ounce three penny weights 51 grains; whereas from the furface it weighed only one ounce three penny weights 29 grains. He repeated the experiment twice, exactly with nearly the fame refult.

12 Temperature of the fea.

The fea, with refpect to temperature, may be divided into two regions: The firft begins at the furface of the water, and defcends as far as the influence of the fun's rays; the fecond reaches from thence to the bottom of the fea. In fummer the lower region is confiderably colder than the upper: but it is probable that during winter the very reverfe takes place; at leaft the Compte de Marfigli found it fo repeatedly in the Mediterranean. This naturally refults from the fituation of the water near the bottom of the fea. Uninfluenced by the changes in the atmofphere, it retains always nearly the fame degree of temperature: and this is confiderably above congelation; for the lower region of the fea, at leaft in the temperate parts of the world, was never known to freeze. Captain Ellis let down a fea-gage (fee GAGE) in latitude 23° 13′ north, and longitude 23° 12′ weft, to take the degrees of temperature and faltnefs of the fea at different depths. It defcended 5346 feet, which is a mile and eleven fathoms. He found the fea falter and colder in proportion to its depth till the gage had defcended 3900 feet, when the mercury in the thermometer came up at 53; but the water never grew colder, though he let down the gage 2446 feet lower. At the furface the thermometer ftood at 84.

Boyle de Temperie Regionum Maris.

Phil. Transf. vol. lxiii. p. 241.

13 The fea has three motions.

The fea has three kinds of motion: 1. The firft is that undulation which is occafioned by the wind. This motion is entirely confined to the furface; the bottom even during the moft violent ftorms remains perfectly calm. Mr Boyle has remarked, from the teftimony of feveral divers, that the fea is affected by the winds only to the depth of fix feet. It would follow from this, that the height of the waves above the furface does not exceed fix feet; and that this holds in the Mediterranean at leaft, we are informed by the Compte de Marfigli, though he alfo fometimes obferved them, during a very violent tempeft, ftill two feet higher. It is affirmed by Pliny, and feveral other ancient writers, that oil calms the waves of the fea; and that divers were accuftomed to carry fome of it for that purpofe in their mouths. This account was always confidered by the moderns as a fable, and treated with fuch contempt, that they did not even deign to put it to the teft of experiment, till Dr Franklin accidentally difcovered its truth. Happening in 1757 to be in the middle of a large fleet, he obferved that the water round one or two veffels was quite calm and fmooth, while everywhere elfe it was very much agitated by the winds. He applied to the captain for an explanation of this phenomenon, who replied, that the cooks, he fuppofed, had thrown their greafy water out at the fcupper-holes, and by that means oiled the fides of the veffels in queftion. This anfwer did not fatisfy the Doctor at firft; but recollecting what Pliny had faid on the fubject, he refolved at leaft to make the experiment. He did fo accordingly in 1762, and found that oil actually calmed the waves of the fea. He repeated the experiment upon a pond at Clapham: the oil fpread itfelf with great rapidity upon the furface, but did not produce the defired effect, becaufe, having been thrown in upon the fide oppofite to the wind, it was immediately driven to the edge of the water. But upon throwing in a like quantity upon the other fide of the lake, it calmed in an inftant feveral yards of the furface; and gradually fpreading, rendered all that part of the lake, to the extent of at leaft half an acre, as fmooth as glafs. The curious effect produced by this liquid may be accounted for by the repulfion which exifts between oil and water, and between oil and air, which prevents all immediate contact, all rubbing of the one upon the other.

14 Tides.

15 Motion towards the weft—Currents.

2. The fecond kind of motion is that continual tendency which the whole water in the fea has towards the weft. It is greater near the equator than about the poles; and indeed cannot be faid to take place at all in the northern hemifphere beyond the trophic. It begins on the weft fide of America, where it is moderate: hence that part of the ocean has been called *Pacific*. As the waters advance weftward their motion is accelerated; fo that, after having traverfed the globe, they ftrike with great violence on the eaftern fhore of America. Being ftopped by that continent, they turn northward, and run with confiderable impetuofity in the gulf of Mexico; from thence they proceed along the coaft of North America, till they come to the fouth fide of the great bank at Newfoundland, when they turn off, and run down through the Weftern Iles. This current is called the *Gulf Stream*. It was firft accurately defcribed by Dr Franklin, who remarked alfo, that the water in it having been originally heated in the torrid zone, cools fo gradually in its paffage northward, that even the latitude might be found in any part of the ftream by means of a thermometer.—This motion of the fea weftward has never been explained: it feems to have fome connection with the trade-winds and the diurnal revolution of the earth on its axis.

16 Motion occafioned by the wind

3. The third and moft remarkable motion of the fea is the tide, which is a regular fwell of the ocean once every 12 hours, owing, as Newton has demonftrated, to the attraction of the moon. In the middle of the fea the tide feldom rifes higher than one or two feet,

but on the coaſt it frequently reaches the height of 45 feet, and, in ſome places even more. The tide generally riſes higher in the evening than in the morning: on the coaſt of Britain this holds in winter, but in ſummer the morning tides are higheſt. In ſome ſeas it is ſaid that there are no tides. This cannot be owing to their being ſurrounded by land, becauſe there is a tide in the lakes of North America. For an explanation of theſe and other phenomena we refer to the article TIDE.

SEA-Air, that part of the atmoſphere which is above the ſea.

Sea-air has been found ſalubrious and remarkably beneficial in ſome diſtempers. This may be owing to its containing a greater portion of oxigenous gas or vital air, and being leſs impregnated with noxious vapours than the land. Dr Ingenhouſz made ſeveral experiments to aſcertain the ſalubrity of ſea-air. By mixing equal meaſures of common air and nitrous air, he found, that at Gravelend, they occupied about 104, or one meaſure and $\frac{4}{10}$ of a meaſure: whereas on ſea, about three miles from the mouth of the Thames, two meaſures of air (one of common and one of nitrous air) occupied from 0.91 to 0.94. He attempted a ſimilar experiment on the middle of the channel between the Engliſh coaſt and Oſtend; but the motion of the ſhip rendered it impracticable. He found that in rainy and windy weather the ſea-air contained a ſmaller quantity of vital air than when the weather was calm. On the ſea-ſhore at Oſtend it occupied from 94½ to 97; at Bruges he found it at 125; and at Antwerp 109½. Dr Ingenhouſz thus concludes his paper:

Phil. Tranſ. 1780, p. 354.

It appears, from theſe experiments, that the air at ſea and cloſe to it is in general purer and fitter for animal life than the air on the land, though it ſeems to be ſubject to the ſame inconſtancy in its degree of purity with that of the land; ſo that we may now with more confidence ſend our patients, labouring under conſumptives diſorders, to the ſea, or at leaſt to places ſituated cloſe to the ſea, which have no marſhes in their neighbourhood. It ſeems alſo probable, that the air will be found in general much purer far from the land than near the ſhore, the former being never ſubject to be mixed with land air.

Dr Damman, an eminent phyſician and profeſſor royal of midwifery at Ghent, told Dr Ingenhouſz, that when he was formerly a practitioner at Oſtend, during ſeven years, he found the people there remarkably healthy; that nothing was rarer there than to ſee a patient labouring under a conſumption or aſthma, a malignant, putrid, or ſpotted fever; that the diſeaſe to which they are the moſt ſubject, is a regular intermittent fever in autumn, when ſudden tranſitions from hot to cold weather happen.

People are in general very healthy at Gibraltar, though there are very few trees near that place; which Dr Ingenhouſz thinks is owing to the purity of the air ariſing from the neighbourhood of the ſea.

Moſt ſmall iſlands are very healthy.

At Malta people are little ſubject to diſeaſes, and live to a very advanced age.

SEA-Anemony. See *ANIMAL-Flower*.

SEA-Bear, *SEA-Calf*, *SEA-Cow*. See PHOCA, TRICHECUS, } MAMMALIA *Index*.

SEA-Crow, *Mire-Crow*, or *Pewit*. See LARUS, ORNITHOLOGY *Index*.

SEA, Dead. See ASPHALTITES.

SEA-Devil. See LOPHIUS, ICHTHYOLOGY *Index*.

SEA-Dragon, a monſter of a very ſingular nature. In the Gentleman's Magazine for the year 1749, we have the account of a ſea dragon which was ſaid to be taken between Orford and Southwould, on the coaſt of Suffolk, and afterwards carried round the country as a curioſity by the fiſhermen who caught it.

"Its head and tail (ſays the writer) reſemble thoſe of an alligator; it has two large fins, which ſerve it both to ſwim and to fly; and though they were ſo dried that I could not extend them, yet they appear, by the folds, to be ſhaped like thoſe which painters have given to dragons and other winged monſters that ſerve as ſupporters to coats of arms. Its body is covered with impenetrable ſcales; its legs have two joints, and its feet are hoofed like thoſe of an aſs: it has five rows of very white and ſharp teeth in each jaw, and is in length about four feet, though it was longer when alive, it having ſhrunk as it became dry.

"It was caught in a net with mackerel; and being dragged on ſhore, was knocked down with a ſtretcher or boat-hook. The net being opened, it ſuddenly ſprung up, and flew above 50 yards: the man who firſt ſeized it had ſeveral of his fingers bitten off; and the wound mortifying, he died. It afterwards faſtened on the man's arm who ſhows it, and lacerated it ſo much, that the muſcles are ſhrunk, and the hand and fingers diſtorted; the wound is not yet healed, and is thought to be incurable. It is ſaid by ſome to have been deſcribed by naturaliſts under the name of the *Sea-dragon*." We muſt add to the account now given of the monſter called a *ſea-dragon*, that we think it extremely probable that the animal was nothing more than a diſtorted or overgrown individual of ſome of the well known ſpecies of fiſh.

SEA-Gage. See *Sea-GAGE*.

SEA-Hare. See LAPLYSIA, HELMINTHOLOGY *Index*.

SEA-Horſe, in *Ichthyology*, the Engliſh name of the *Hippocampus*. See SYNGNATHUS, ICHTHYOLOGY *Index*.

SEA-Lemon. See DORIS, HELMINTHOLOGY *Index*.

SEA-Lion. See PHOCA, MAMMALIA *Index*.

SEA-Mall, or *SEA-Mew*. See LARUS, ORNITHOLOGY *Index*.

SEA-Man. See MERMAID.

SEA-Marks. The erection of beacons, light-houſes, and ſea-marks, is a branch of the royal PREROGATIVE. By 8 Eliz. 13. the corporation of the Trinity-houſe are empowered to ſet up any beacons or ſea-marks wherever they ſhall think them neceſſary; and if the owner of the land or any other perſon ſhall deſtroy them, or take down any ſteeple, tree, or other known ſea-mark, he ſhall forfeit 100l. ſterling; or, in caſe of inability to pay it, he ſhall be *ipſo facto* outlawed.

SEA-Needle, *Gar-fiſh*. See ESOX, ICHTHYOLOGY *Index*.

SEA-Nettle. See *ANIMAL-Flower*.

SEA-Pie, or *Oyſter-Catcher*. See HÆMATOPUS, ORNITHOLOGY *Index*.

SEA-Plants, are thoſe vegetables that grow in ſalt-water within the ſhores of the ſea. The old botaniſts divided

divided these into three classes. 1. The first class, according to their arrangement, contained the *algæ*, the *fuci*, the *sea-mosses* or *confervæ*, and the different species of sponges. 2. The second contained substances of a hard texture, like stone or horn, which seem to have been of the same nature with what we call *zoophyta*, with this difference, that we refer sponges to this class and not to the first. The third class was the same with our *lithophyta*, comprehending *corals*, *mandrepora*, &c. It is now well known that the genera belonging to the second and third of these classes, and even some referred to the first, are not vegetables, but animals, or the productions of animals. See CORALLINA, MADREPORA, SPONGIA. Sea-plants, then, properly speaking, belong to the class of cryptogamia, and the order of algæ; and, according to Bomare, are all comprehended under the genus of fucus. We may also add several species of the ulva and conferva and the fargazo. The fuci and marine ulvæ are immersed in the sea, are sessile, and without root. The marine confervæ are either sessile or floating. The fargazo grows beyond soundings.

As some species of the fucus, when dried and preserved, are extremely beautiful, the curious, and especially those who prosecute the study of botany, must be anxious to know the best method of preserving them, without destroying their colour and beauty. The following method is recommended by M. Mauduyt. Take a sheet of paper, or rather of pasteboard, and cover it with varnish on both sides; and having rowed in a boat to the rock where the fucus abounds, plunge your varnished paper into the water, and, detaching the fucus, receive it upon the paper. Agitate the paper gently in the water, that the plant may be properly spread over it; and lift them up together softly out of the water: then fix down with pins the strong stalks, that they may not be displaced, and leave the plant lying upon the varnished paper to dry in the open air. When it is fully dry, the different parts will retain their position, and the plant may be preserved within the leaves of a book. To free it from the slime and salt which adhere to it, wash it gently in fresh water, after being removed from the rock on which it grew.

SEA-Serpent, a monstrous creature, said to inhabit the northern seas about Greenland and the coasts of Norway. The following marvellous account of this monster is given by Guthrie. "In 1756, one of them was shot by a master of a ship: its head resembled that of a horse; the mouth was large and black, as were the eyes, a white mane hanging from its neck: it floated on the surface of the water, and held its head at least two feet out of the sea: between the head and neck were seven or eight folds, which were very thick; and the length of this snake was more than 100 yards, some say fathoms. They have a remarkable aversion to the smell of castor; for which reason, ship, boat, and bark masters provide themselves with quantities of that drug, to prevent being overset, the serpent's olfactory nerves being remarkably exquisite. The particularities related of this animal would be incredible, were they not attested upon oath. Egede, a very reputable author, says, that on the 6th day of July 1734, a large and frightful sea-monster raised itself so high out of the water, that its head reached above the main-top-mast of the ship; that it had a long sharp snout, broad paws, and spouted water like a whale; that the body seemed to be covered with scales; the skin was uneven and wrinkled, and the lower part was formed like a snake. The body of this monster is said to be as thick as a hogshead; his skin is variegated like a tortoise shell; and his excrement, which floats upon the surface of the water, is corrosive." Notwithstanding the belief of Guthrie, and the testimony which he produces, we cannot help doubting of the existence of the sea-serpent. Its bulk is said to be so disproportionate to all the known animals of our globe, that it requires more than ordinary evidence to render it credible; but the evidence which is offered is so very feeble and unsatisfactory, that no man of found judgement would think it sufficient to establish the truth of an extraordinary fact.

Attempts have lately been made to revive the opinion of the existence of sea-mermaids and sea-serpents. An individual of the latter, it is supposed, was some time ago thrown on shore in Orkney. Part of the skeleton is said to be in the museum of the University of Edinburgh, and another part is in the possession of Mr Home of London, who thinks that it may have belonged to an individual of some of the whale tribe, perhaps a monster of that tribe; but according to others it is to be considered as constituting a distinct genus. We cannot avoid observing, that this point must remain unsettled till other species of this new genus have been discovered, or at least till an entire individual have been described by an experienced naturalist.

SEA-Sickness, a disorder incident to most persons on their first going to sea, occasioned by the agitation of the vessel. This disorder has not been much treated of, although it is very irksome and distressing to the patient during its continuance. It has, however, been found beneficial in asthmatic and pulmonary complaints, and the instances in which it has proved fatal, are extremely rare. The sea-sickness appears to be a spasmodic affection of the stomach, occasioned by the alternate pressure and recess of its contents against its lower internal surface, according as the rise and fall of the ship oppose the action of gravity.

The seas in which the attacks of this disorder are accompanied with the greatest violence, are those where the waves have an uninterrupted freedom of action; and of consequence bays, gulfs and channels, may be navigated with less inconvenience, as the waves, meeting with more frequent resistance, the vessel does not experience that gentle uniform vacillation which induces sickness, and renders the head giddy. A person feels less inconvenience from the disorder in a small vessel on the wide ocean, on which the slightest motion of the waves makes a strong impression. He is also less exposed to it in a very large vessel deeply laden, as the waves, in this case, scarcely affect the vessel. It is in ships of an ordinary size, and which carry but a light cargo, that the passenger suffers most from the sea-sickness. The sooner it takes place after embarkation, the continuance of it becomes the more probable. It does not always cease immediately on landing, but in some cases continues for a considerable time.

Many methods of preventing, or at least of mitigating this disorder, have been recommended, of which the most efficacious appear to be the following.

1. Not to go on board immediately after eating, and not to eat, when on board, any large quantity at a time.

2. To

Sea. 2. To take much exercise, with as little intermission as poſſible; as indolent paſſengers are always the greateſt ſufferers from the diſorder.

3. To keep much upon deck, even when the weather is ſtormy, as the ſea breeze is not ſo apt to affect the ſtomach as the impure air of the cabin, rendered ſo for want of proper circulation.

4. Not to watch the motion of the waves, particularly when ſtrongly agitated with tempeſt.

5. Carefully to ſhun all employments by which the mind may be haraſſed, as reading, ſtudying, gaming, &c. and to ſeek all opportunities of mental relaxation.

6. To drink occaſionally liquids containing carbonic acid, as the froth of beer ſtrongly fermented, or wine and Seltzer water mixed together, and ſweetened with pounded ſugar.

7. It will alſo be beneficial to take ſulphuric acid dulciſied, dropped on a bit of ſugar, or in peppermint water, or ten drops of ether.

The proper diet conſiſts of bread and freſh meat, to be eaten cold with pepper. All ſweet favoured food ſhould be carefully avoided, and the paſſenger ought to refrain from fat, and particularly from ſuch meat as is in the ſmalleſt degree tainted. Even the ſmell of flowers is injurious, for which reaſon marine productions ought not to be examined; but the fumes of vinegar may be advantageouſly inhaled. The drink ſhould conſiſt of lemonade or tart wines, but never of common water. An accidental diarrhœa has often relieved the patient from ſea-ſickneſs, and therefore a gentle laxative in ſuch a diſorder ſeems to be indicated. It will alſo be found uſeful to apply a tonic anodyne plaſter to the pit of the ſtomach, ſpread upon leather, and covered with linen.

When ſymptoms of vomiting appear, they may often be remedied by the patient placing himſelf in a horizontal poſture on his back or belly, and lying perfectly ſtill. If the fits of vomiting are too violent to be repreſſed, they ſhould be promoted by a ſtrong doſe of ſalt water; not, however, to be often repeated, as it debilitates the ſtomach. When the emetic operates, the patient ſhould bend his body, bringing his knees towards his breaſt, and ſupporting his head againſt a firm reſting-place. His garters and cravat muſt be untied, a precaution which will ſecure him from the danger of a rupture.

The vomiting having ſubſided, a ſtate of repoſe will prevent its return, and the eyes may be kept ſhut for a conſiderable time. The patient muſt make choice of a cool, ventilated place, remembering to keep himſelf warm and well clothed, as perſpiration is highly beneficial. A gargle of ſugar diſſolved in vinegar is to be taken in the morning, accompanied with frequent and ſpare eating. Water muſt never be taken in its pure ſtate, but mixed with wine, vinegar, or brandy. A glaſs of wine may be taken in the morning, with an infuſion of orange peel, gentian root, or peruvian bark. A glaſs of punch occaſionally taken will be extremely beneficial, by which perſpiration is promoted.

Perſons accuſtomed to ſmoke tobacco, will find the uſe of the pipe ſalutary on ſuch occaſions, but the practice of ſmoking will be injurious to all others. We may add that warm clothing, flannel ſhirts, caps, trowſers, &c. are powerful remedies againſt exceſſive expectoration, with every other ſymptom of this dreadful malady.

Sea-Star. See ASTERIAS. } HELMINTHOLOGY *In-*
Sea-Urchin. See ECHINUS. } *dex.*

Sea-Water, the ſalt water of the ſea. The principal ſalts contained in ſea-water are, 1ſt, Common marine or culinary ſalt, compounded of foſſil alkali or ſoda and marine acid; 2dly, A ſalt formed by the union of the ſame acid with magneſian earth; and, laſtly, A ſmall quantity of ſelenite. The quantity of ſaline matter contained in a pint of ſea-water, in the Britiſh ſeas, is, according to Neumann, about one ounce in each pint (A).

The ſaltneſs of this water is ſuppoſed to ariſe from numerous mines and mountains of ſalt diſperſed here and there in the depths of the ſea. Dr Halley ſuppoſes that it is probable the greateſt part of the ſea-ſalt, and of all ſalt lakes, as the Caſpian ſea, the Dead ſea, the lake of Mexico, and the Titicaca in Peru, is derived from the water of the rivers which they receive: and ſince this ſort of lakes has no exit or diſcharge but by the exhalation of vapours, and alſo ſince theſe vapours are entirely freſh or devoid of ſuch particles, it is certain that the ſaltneſs of the ſea and of ſuch lakes muſt from time to time increaſe, and therefore the ſaltneſs at this time muſt be greater than at any time heretofore. He further adds, that if, by experiments made in different ages, we could find the different quantity of ſalt which the ſame quantity of water (taken up in the ſame place, and in all other the ſame circumſtances) would afford, it would be eaſy from thence, by rules of proportion, to find the age of the world very nearly, or the time wherein it has been acquiring its preſent ſaltneſs.

This opinion of Dr Halley is ſo improbable, that it is ſurpriſing ſo acute a philoſopher could have adopted it. That freſh water rivers ſhould in the courſe of many thouſand years produce ſaltneſs in the ſea, is quite incredible. If this were the caſe, every ſea or great body of water which receives rivers muſt be ſalt, and muſt poſſeſs a degree of ſaltneſs in proportion to the quantity of water which the rivers diſcharge. But ſo

(A) In Bergman's analyſis of ſea-water taken up in the beginning of June 1776, about the latitude of the Canaries, from the depth of 60 fathoms, the ſolid contents of a pint of the water were,

		Grs.		
Of common ſalt	-	$258\frac{1}{5}$	3. ℈	Grs.
Saliated magneſia	-	$69\frac{4}{5}$	or 5 1	$10\frac{1}{5}$
Gypſum -	-	$8\frac{1}{5}$		
Total	-	$336\frac{1}{5}$		

so far is this from being true, that in Paths Meotis and the great lakes in America, there is scarcely a drop of salt but fresh water. It may indeed be objected, that the quantity of salt which the rivers carry along with them and deposit in the sea, must be equal to the amount of the fall through which they flow, which may in some places contain no salt at all: and this may be the reason why the great lakes in America and the Palus Meotis are fresh. But to this opinion, which is merely hypothetical, there are unsurmountable objections. It is a curious fact that the saltness of the sea is greatest under the line, and diminishes gradually as we advance to the poles: We must therefore suppose, if Dr Halley's theory be true, that the earth contains more salt in the tropical regions than in the temperate zones, and more in the temperate zones than in the frigid: and consequently that the rivers in those different regions carry a quantity of salt proportionable to their distance from the equator. This, however, must be first proved by experiment, and never can be assumed as an established fact. But there is another circumstance that entirely destroys this theory. If we allow that the sea receives its saltness from the rivers, it must be equally salt or nearly so in every part of the earth. For, according to a simple and well known principle in chemistry, "when any substance is dissolved in water with the assistance of agitation, at whatever part of the water it is introduced, it will be equally diffused through the whole liquid." Now though it were true that a greater quantity of salt were introduced into the sea under the line than towards the poles, from the constant agitation occasioned by the wind and tide, the salt must soon pervade the whole mass of water. To say that the superior degree of heat in the tropical regions may dissolve a greater quantity of salt, will not destroy our argument; for it is an established principle in chemistry, that cold water will dissolve nearly as great a quantity of salt as hot water can dissolve.

The saltness of the sea has also been ascribed to the solution of subterraneous mines of salt which is supposed to abound in the bottom of the sea and along its shores. But this hypothesis cannot be supported. If the sea were constantly dissolving salt, it would soon become saturated; for it cannot be said that it is deprived of any part of its salt by evaporation, since rainwater is fresh. If the sea were to become saturated, neither fishes nor vegetables could live in it. We must therefore despair of being able to account for the saltness of the sea by second causes; and must suppose that it has been salt from the creation. It is impossible indeed to suppose that the waters of the sea were at any period fresh since the formation of fishes and sea-plants: for as these will not live in water saturated with salt, neither will they live in water that is fresh; we therefore conclude that the saltness of the sea has been nearly the same in all ages. This is the simplest hypothesis of the three that has been mentioned. It explains best the various phenomena, and is involved in fewest difficulties. We shall, however, allow that there may be some exceptions; that the saltness of some seas, or of particular parts of the same sea, may be increased by mines of rock-salt dispersed near its shores.

With regard to the use of this salt property of seawater, it is observed, that the saltness of the sea preserves its waters pure and sweet, which otherwise would corrupt and stink like a stagnant lake, and consequently that none of the myriads of creatures which must live therein could then have a being. From thence also the sea water becomes much heavier, and therefore ships of greater size and quantity may be used thereon. Saltwater also does not freeze so soon as fresh water, whence the seas are more free for navigation. We have a dissertation, by Dr Russel, concerning the medical uses of sea-water in diseases of the glands, &c. wherein the author premises some observations upon the nature of sea-water, considered as impregnated with particles of all the bodies it passes over, such as marine plants, fish, salts, minerals, &c. and saturated with their several effluvia, to enrich it and keep it from putrefaction: whence this fluid is supposed to contract a soapiness; and the whole collection, being pervaded by the sulphureous steams passing through it, to constitute what we call the mineral, or medicinal water, containing three kinds of which are saltness, bitterness, nitrosity, and unctuosity: whence the author concludes, that it may be justly expected to contribute signally to the improvement of physic. The cases in which our author informs us we are to expect advantages from sea-water are, 1. In all recent obstructions of the glands of the intestines and mesentery. 2. All recent obstructions of the pulmonary glands, and those of the viscera, which frequently produce consumptions. 3. All recent glandular swellings of the neck, or other parts. 4. Recent tumors of the joints, if they are not suppurated, or become schirrous or cancerous, and have not carious bones for their cause. 5. Recent declivities upon the glands of the eyelids. 6. All desœdations of the skin, from an eryspelas to a lepra. 7. Diseases of the glands of the nose, with their usual companion a thickness of the lip. 8. Obstructions of the kidneys, where there is no inflammation, and the stone not large. 9. In recent obstructions of the liver, this method will be proper, where it prevents constipations of the belly, and assists other medicines directed in icterical cases. The same remedy is said to be of signal service in the bronchocele; and is likewise recommended for the prevention of those bilious colics that so frequently affect our mariners.

Preservation of SEA-Water from Putrefaction. As it is sometimes necessary to preserve sea-water in casks for bathing and other purposes, it is of importance to know how to keep it from putrefaction. Many experiments were made to determine this point by Mr Henry, and are recorded in the first volume of the Memoirs of the Literary and Philosophical Society of Manchester. His first experiment we shall here present to our readers. "To one quart of sea-water were added two scruples of fresh quick-lime; to another, half an ounce of common culinary salt; and a third was kept as a standard without any addition. The mouths of the bottles being loosely covered with paper, they were exposed to the action of the sun in some of the hottest weather in summer. In about a week the standard became very offensive; and the water, with the additional quantity of salt, did not continue sweet many hours longer; whereas that with lime continued many months without ever exhibiting the least marks of putridity." When he added a dram more of quicklime, the whole of the magnesia contained in the water was separated; and when a further addition was made, a lime-water was immediately

Sea. immediately formed. He therefore concluded, that two ſcruples of quicklime are ſufficient to preſerve a quart of ſea-water. The proportions, however, may vary a little, according to the ſtrength of the quicklime employed.

1 Different methods of freſhening ſea-water.

Freſhening of SEA-Water. The method of making ſea-water freſh was long a deſideratum in navigation. Many methods have been propoſed for this purpoſe. Mr Appleby publiſhed an account of a proceſs which he had inſtituted in the year 1734. He diſtilled ſea-water with a quantity of *lapis infernalis* and calcined bones; but this proceſs was ſoon laid aſide, as it was not only difficult in itſelf, but rendered the water unpalatable. Dr Butler propoſed ſoap-leys in place of Mr Appleby's ingredients; but the water was ſtill liable to the ſame objection. Dr Stephen Hales recommended powdered chalk; but his method was expenſive, and did not improve the taſte of the water. Dr Lind of Portſmouth diſtilled ſea-water without any ingredients; but as the experiment he made was performed in a veſſel containing only two quarts, with a glaſs receiver, in his ſtudy, nothing concluſive can be drawn from it for the uſe of ſailors. At length Dr Irving brought the proceſs to a very high degree of ſimplicity and perfection, by which the water is obtained pure, without much expence of fuel or a complicated apparatus. For this valuable diſcovery he received a reward of 5000l. The advantages of this method remain to be ſtated, which may be reduced to the following: 1. The aboliſhing all ſtills, ſtill-heads, worm-pipes, and their tubes, which occupy ſo much ſpace as to render them totally incompatible with the neceſſary buſineſs of the ſhip; and uſing in the room of theſe the ſhip's kettle or boiler, to the top whereof may occaſionally be applied a ſimple tube, which can be eaſily made on board a veſſel at ſea, of iron plate, ſtove funnel, or tin ſheet; ſo that no ſituation can prevent a ſhip from being completely ſupplied with the means of diſtilling ſea-water. 2. In conſequence of the principles of diſtillation being fully aſcertained, the contrivance of the ſimpleſt means of obtaining the greateſt quantity of diſtilled water, by making the tube ſufficiently large to receive the whole column of vapour, and placing it nearly in a horizontal direction, to prevent any compreſſion of the fluid, which takes place ſo much with the common worm. 3. The adopting of the ſimpleſt and moſt efficacious means of condenſing vapour; for nothing more is required in the diſtillation but keeping the ſurface of the tube always wet, which is done by having ſome ſea-water at hand, and a perſon to dip a mop or ſwab into this water, and paſs it along the upper ſurface of the tube. By this operation the vapour contained in the tube will be entirely condenſed with the greateſt rapidity imaginable; for by the application of the wet mop thin ſheets of water are uniformly ſpread, and mechanically preſſed upon the ſurface of the hot tube; which being converted into vapour make way for a ſucceſſion of freſh ſheets; and thus, both by the evaporation and cloſe contact of the cold water conſtantly repeated, the heat is carried off more effectually than by any other method yet known. 4. The carrying off the diſtillation without any addition, a correct chemical analyſis of ſea-water having evinced the futility of mixing ingredients with it, either to prevent an acid from riſing with the vapour, or to deſtroy any bituminous oil ſuppoſed to exiſt in ſea-water, and to contaminate the diſtilled water, giving it that fiery unpalatable taſte inſeparable from the former proceſſes. 5. The aſcertaining the proper quantity of ſea-water that ought to be diſtilled, whereby the freſh water is prevented from contracting a noxious impregnation of metallic ſalts, and the veſſel from being corroded and otherwiſe damaged by the ſalts caking on the bottom of it. 6. The producing a quantity of ſweet and wholeſome water, perfectly agreeable to the taſte, and ſufficient for all the purpoſes of ſhipping. 7. The taking advantage of the dreſſing the ſhip's proviſions, ſo as to diſtil a very conſiderable quantity of water from the vapour, which would otherwiſe be loſt, without any addition of fuel. To ſum up the merits of this method in a few words: The uſe of a ſimple tube, of the moſt eaſy conſtruction, applicable to any ſhip's kettle. The rejecting all ingredients; aſcertaining the proportion of water to be diſtilled, with every advantage of quality, ſaving of fuel, and preſervation of boilers. The obtaining freſh water, wholeſome, palatable, and in ſufficient quantities. Taking advantage of the vapour which aſcends in the kettle while the ſhip's proviſions are boiling. All theſe advantages are obtained by the above mentioned ſimple addition to the common ſhip's kettles. But Dr Irving propoſes to introduce two further improvements. The firſt is a hearth, or ſtove, ſo conſtructed that the fire which is kept up the whole day for the common buſineſs of the ſhip ſerves likewiſe for diſtillation; whereby a ſufficient quantity of water for all the economical purpoſes of the ſhip may be obtained, with a very inconſiderable addition to the expence of fuel. The other improvement is that of ſubſtituting, even in the largeſt ſhips, caſt-iron boilers, of a new conſtruction, in the place of coppers.

2 Dr Irving's

3 Directions for diſtilling ſea-water.

As ſoon as ſea-water is put into the boiler, the tube is to be fitted either into the top or lid, round which, if neceſſary, a bit of wet linen may be applied, to make it fit cloſe to the mouth of the veſſel; there will be no occaſion for luting, as the tube acts like a funnel in carrying off the vapour. When the water begins to boil, the vapour ſhould be allowed to paſs freely for a minute, which will effectually clean the tube and upper part of the boiler. The tube is afterwards to be kept conſtantly wet, by paſſing a mop or ſwab, dipped in ſea water, along its upper ſurface. The waſte water running from the mop may be carried off by means of a board made like a ſpout, and placed beneath the tube. The diſtillation may be continued till three-fourths of the water be drawn off, and no further. This may be aſcertained either by a gauge-rod put into the boiler, or by meaſuring the water diſtilled. The brine is then to be let out. Water may be diſtilled in the ſame manner while the proviſions are boiling. When the tube is made on ſhore, the beſt ſubſtance for the purpoſe is thin copper well tinned, this being more durable in long voyages than tin-plates. Inſtead of mopping, the tube, if required, may have a caſe made alſo of copper, ſo much larger in diameter as to admit a thin ſheet of water to circulate between them by means of a ſpiral copper thread, with a pipe of an inch diameter at each end of the caſe; the lower for receiving cold water, and the upper for carrying it off when heated.

When only a very ſmall portion of room can be conveniently allowed for diſtillation, the machine (fig. 2.), which is only 27 inches long, may be ſubſtituted, as

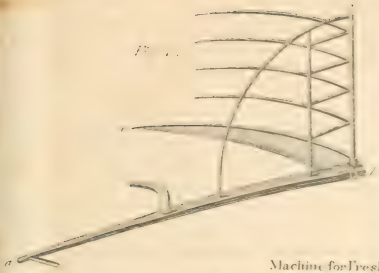


Fig. 1.

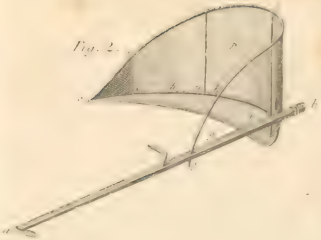
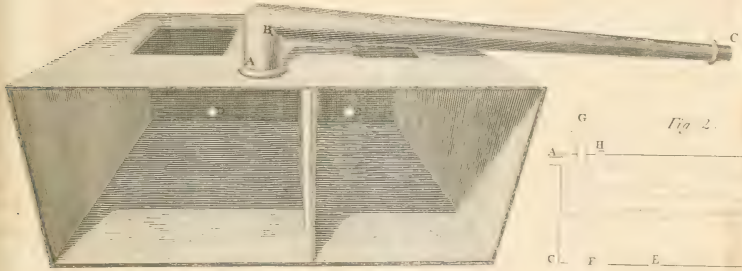


Fig. 2.

Fig. 3

Machine for Freshening
SEA WATER
Fig. 1.



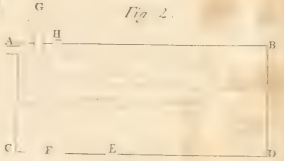


Fig 2.

SECTOR.
Fig. 3

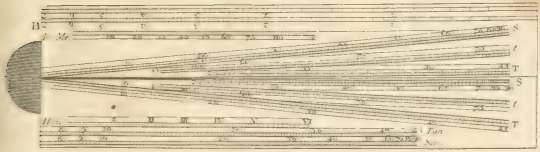


Fig. 4.

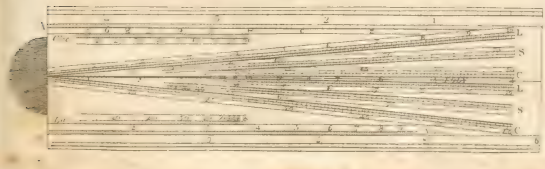
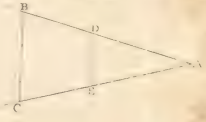
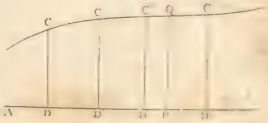


Fig. 1.



SERIES.



Sea. [illegible] were done in this [illegible]. The principal intention of the [illegible], however, is to distil rum and other liquors; for which purpose it has been contrived with [illegible] convenience, as preventing an empyreuma, or fiery taste.

Plate [illegible] Fig. 1. [illegible] of the two [illegible] of the [illegible]. In the back part at O, [illegible] is [illegible]. On the top is a distilling tube A, B, C, five inches diameter at A, and [illegible] from B to C; the length from B to C is five feet. Near C is a ring to prevent the water which is applied to the surface from mixing with the distilled water. In the inside of the tube, below B, is a small lip or ledging, to hinder the distilled water from [illegible] into the boiler by [illegible] of the ship.

Fig. 2. In figure 2. A, B, C, D, represent a vertical section of a copper [illegible], 27 inches [illegible], seven inches wide, and 11 in height, tinned on the inside. In the bottom F is an aperture about six inches in diameter, having a ring to fit on the still or boiler. The dotted lines which run nearly horizontal, are vessels of thin copper, tinned on the outside, two feet long, seven inches wide, and three quarters of an inch deep. At G is a funnel to receive cold water, which is conveyed into the vessels by communicating pipes, contrived in such a manner as to form a complete and quick circulation of the water through their whole extent. When the water is become hot by the action of the steam, it is discharged by the horizontal pipe at A. E is a pipe from which the distilled water or spirits run, and is bent in such a form that the liquor [illegible] it acts as a [illegible], and hinders any steam from escaping that way. On the top of the box, [illegible] from a [illegible] for want of a proper supply of cold water.

A Lorgna's method of freezing sea-water. V. [illegible] mention a different method, [illegible] by the Chevalier Lorgna, by congelation of sea-water. Sea-water requires a very great degree of cold in order to become ice. Our author found that a freezing mixture, made by mixing three parts of pounded ice with two parts of common salt, was quite sufficient to freeze it. The cold produced by this mixture is equal to about 4° below 0 of Fahrenheit's thermometer.

A quantity of sea-water is never entirely congealed, a portion of it always remaining fluid; and, what is very remarkable, this fluid part is incomparably more full of salt and more nauseous than the rest: hence, if this be separated from the congealed part, the latter on being melted will be found to contain much less salt than it did before congelation. This we shall call the water of the first purification.

If the water of the first purification be again congealed, a part of it will remain fluid as in the first operation. This fluid portion will contain a greater proportion of salt than the rest, which is of course more pure; and, being melted, forms the water of the second purification. Thus, by repeatedly freezing the same sea-water, and separating the fluid from the congealed part in every operation, it is at last perfectly purified, so as to be entirely divested of salt, and as fit for drink and other purposes as the purest water that is used.

At first the sea-water, in order to be congealed, requires a very great degree of cold, as mentioned above, [illegible] than of a compact body, and the quantity of the fluid part [illegible] in proportion to the quantity of ice. But as the water, by undergoing the successive congelations, becomes more and more pure, so it becomes [illegible] of being congealed by a lighter and smaller degree of cold; the ice is at the same time more compact, and in greater quantity; the fluid part of it becomes very inconsiderable.

[illegible], or *Alga Marina*, is commonly used as a manure in [illegible], where it cast up [illegible] in [illegible]. The best kind [illegible] is called the *pony sea-weed*; and the weed is [illegible] a long stalk. In the neighbourhood of Berwick, the farmers mix it with stable dung and earth, and thus obtain a great quantity of excellent manure. Sea-weed is found also to be a very [illegible] for gardens, as it not only enriches them, but destroys the vermin by which they are usually infested.

Sea-Wolf. See Anarrichas, in [illegible] *Index.*

Sea-[illegible]. See [illegible] *Sea.*

SEAL, a puncheon, piece of metal, or other matter, usually either round or oval; whereon are engraven the arms, device, &c. of some prince, state, community, magistrate, or private person, often with a legend or inscription; the impression whereof in wax serves to make acts, instruments, &c. authentic.

The use of seals, as a mark of authenticity to letters and other instruments in writing, is extremely ancient. We read of it among the Jews and Persians in the earliest and most sacred records of history. And in the book of Jeremiah there is a very remarkable instance, not only of an attestation by seal, but also of the other usual formalities attending a Jewish purchase. In the civil law also, seals were the evidence of truth, and were required, on the part of the witnesses at least, at the attestation of every testament. But in the times of our Saxon ancestors, they were not much in use in England. For though Sir Edward Coke relies on an instance of King Edwyn's making use of a seal about 1[illegible] years before the Conquest, yet it does not follow that this was the usage among the whole nation: and perhaps the charter he mentions may be of doubtful authority, from this very circumstance of its being sealed; since we are assured by all our ancient historians that sealing was not then in common use. The method of the Saxons was, for such as could write to subscribe their names, and, whether they could write or not, to affix the sign of the cross; which custom our illiterate vulgar do for the most part to this day keep up, by signing a cross for their mark when unable to write their names. And indeed this inability to write, and therefore making a cross in its stead, is honestly avowed [illegible] Saxon [illegible] charters. In like manner, and for the same insurmountable reason, the Normans, a brave but illiterate nation, at their first settlement in France used the practice of sealing only, without writing their names; which custom continued when learning made its way among them, though the reason for doing it had ceased; and hence the charter of Edward the Confessor to Westminster [illegible]

land. At the Conquest, the Norman lords brought over into this kingdom their own fashions; and introduced waxen seals only, instead of the English method of writing their names, and signing with the sign of the cross. The impressions of these seals were sometimes a knight on horseback, sometimes other devices; but coats of arms were not introduced into seals, nor indeed used at all till about the reign of Richard I. who brought them from the croisade in the Holy Land, where they were first invented and painted on the shields of the knights, to distinguish the variety of persons of every Christian nation who resorted thither, and who could not, when clad in complete steel, be otherwise known or ascertained.

This neglect of signing, and resting only upon the authenticity of seals, remained very long among us; for it was held in all our books, that sealing alone was sufficient to authenticate a deed: and so the common form of attesting deeds, "sealed and delivered," continues to this day; notwithstanding the statute 29 Car. II. c. 3. revives the Saxon custom, and expressly directs the signing in all grants of lands and many other species of deeds: in which, therefore, signing seems to be now as necessary as sealing, though it hath been sometimes held that the one includes the other.

The king's *great seal* is that whereby all patents, commissions, warrants, &c. coming down from the king are sealed; the keeping whereof is in the hands of the lord chancellor. The king's *privy seal* is a seal that is usually first set to grants that are to pass the great seal.

SEAL. See *KEEPER of the Privy Seal.*

SEAL is also used for the wax or lead, and the impression thereon affixed to the thing sealed. [Seal

An amalgam of mercury with gold, reduced to the consistence of butter, by straining off part of the mercury through leather, has been recommended as a proper material for taking off the impression of seals in wax. In this state, the compound scarcely contains one part of mercury to two of gold; yet is of a silver whiteness, as if there was none of the precious metal in it. In this state it grows soft on being warmed or worked between the fingers; and is therefore proper for the purpose above-mentioned, but is not superior to some amalgams made with the inferior metals, as is well known to some impostors, who have sold for this use amalgams of the base metals as curious preparations of gold. Seam.

SEAL. See PHOCA, MAMMALIA *Index*.

SEALER, an officer in chancery appointed by the lord chancellor or keeper of the great seal, to seal the writs and instruments there made in his presence.

SEALING, in *Architecture*, the fixing a piece of wood or iron in a wall with plaster, mortar, cement, lead, or other solid binding. For staples, hinges, and joints, plaster is very proper.

SEALING-Wax. See WAX.

SEAM, or SEME, of corn, is a measure of eight bushels.

SEAM of Glass, the quantity of 120 pounds, or 24 stones, each five pounds weight. The seam of wood is an horse-load working.

SEAM, in mines, the same with a stratum or bed; as a seam of coal.

SEAMANSHIP.

1 Definition. BY this word we express that noble art, or, more purely, the qualifications which enable a man to exercise the noble art of working a ship. A SEAMAN, in the language of the profession, is not merely a mariner or labourer on board a ship, but a man who understands the structure of this wonderful machine, and every subordinate part of its mechanism, so as to enable him to employ it to the best advantage for pushing her forward in a particular direction, and for avoiding the numberless dangers to which she is exposed by the violence of the winds and waves. He also knows what courses can be held by the ship, according to the wind that blows, and what cannot, and which of these is most conducive to her progress in her intended voyage; and he must be able to perform every part of the necessary operation with his own hands. As the seamen express it, he must be able "to hand, reef, and steer."

2 Importance and We are justified in calling it a *noble art*, not only by its importance, which it is quite needless to amplify or embellish, but by its immense extent and difficulty, and the prodigious number and variety of principles on which it is founded—all of which must be possessed in such a manner that they shall offer themselves without reflection in an instant, otherwise the pretended seaman is but a lubber, and cannot be trusted on his watch.

The art is practised by persons without what we call *education*, and in the humbler walks of life, and therefore it suffers in the estimation of the careless spectator. It is thought little of, because little attention is paid to it. But if multiplicity, variety, and intricacy of principles, and a systematic knowledge of these principles, intitle any art to the appellation of *scientific* and *liberal*, seamanship claims these epithets in an eminent degree. We are amused with the pedantry of the seaman, which appears in his whole language. Indeed it is the only pedantry that amuses. A scholar, a soldier, a lawyer, nay, even the elegant courtier, would disgust us, were he to make the thousandth part of the allusions to his profession that is well received from the jolly seaman; and we do the seaman no more than justice. His profession *must* engross his whole mind, otherwise he can never learn it. He possesses a prodigious deal of knowledge; but the honest tar cannot tell what he knows, or rather what he feels, for his science is really at his fingers ends. We can say with confidence, that if a person of education, versed in mechanics, and acquainted with the structure of a ship, were to observe with attention the movements which are made on board a first or second rate ship of war during a shifting storm, under the direction of an intelligent officer, he would be rapt in admiration. 3 Difficulty of the art.

What a pity it is that an art so important, so difficult, and so intimately connected with the invariable laws of mechanical nature, should be so held by its possessors, that it cannot improve, but must die with each individual. Having no advantages of previous education,

tion, they cannot arrange their thoughts; they can hardly be said to think. They can far less express or communicate to others the intuitive knowledge which they possess; and their art, acquired by habit alone, is little different from an instinct. We are as little intitled to expect improvement here as in the architecture of the bee or the beaver. The species (pardon the allusion, ye generous hearts of oak) cannot improve. Yet a ship is a machine. We know the forces which act on it, and we know the results of its construction—all these are as fixed as the laws of motion. What hinders this to be reduced to a set of practical maxims, as well founded and as logically deduced as the working of a steam engine or a cotton mill. The stoker or the spinner acts only with his hands, and may "whistle as he works, for want of thought;" but the mechanist, the engineer, thinks for him, improves his machine, and directs him to a better practice. May not the rough seaman look for the same assistance; and may not the ingenious speculatist in his closet unravel the intricate thread of mechanism which connects all the manual operations with the unchangeable laws of nature, and both furnish the seaman with a better machine and direct him to a more dexterous use of it?

4 which has been so ably cultivated by the French philosophers.

We cannot help thinking that much may be done; nay, we may say that much has been done. We think highly of the progressive labours of Renaud, Pitot, Bouguer, Du Hamel, Groignard, Bernoulli, Euler, Romme, and others; and are both surprised and sorry that Britain has contributed so little in these attempts. Gordon is the only one of our countrymen who has given a professedly scientific treatise on a small branch of the subject. The government of France has always been strongly impressed with the notion of great improvements being attainable by systematic study of this art; and we are indebted to the endeavours of that ingenious nation for any thing of practical importance that has been obtained. M. Bouguer was professor of hydrology at one of the marine academies of France, and was enjoined, as part of his duty, to compose dissertations both on the construction and the working of ships. His *Traité du Navire*, and his *Manœuvre des Vaisseaux*, are undoubtedly very valuable performances: So are those of Euler and Bernoulli, considered as mathematical dissertations, and they are wonderful works of genius, considered as the productions of persons who hardly ever saw a ship, and were totally unacquainted with the profession of a seaman. In this respect Bouguer had great superiority, having always lived at a seaport, and having made many very long voyages. His treatises therefore are infinitely better accommodated to the demands of the seaman, and more directly instructive; but still the author is more a mathematician than an artist, and his performance is intelligible only to mathematicians. It is true, the academical education of the young gentlemen of the French navy is such, that a great number of them may acquire the preparatory knowledge that is necessary; and we are well informed that, in this respect, the officers of the British navy are greatly inferior to them.

5 Disagreement against the study of their performances.

But this very circumstance has furnished to many persons an argument against the utility of those performances. It is said that, "notwithstanding this superior mathematical education, and the possession of those boasted performances of M. Bouguer, the French are greatly inferior, in point of seamanship, to our countrymen, who have not a page in their language to instruct them, and who could not peruse it if they had it." Nay, so little do the French themselves seem sensible of the advantage of these publications, that no person among them has attempted to make a familiar abridgement of them, written in a way fitted to attract attention; and they still remain neglected in their original abstruse and uninteresting form.

We wish that we could give a satisfactory answer to this observation. It is just, and it is important. These very ingenious and learned dissertations are by no means so useful as we should expect. They are large books, and appear to contain much; and as their plan is logical, it seems to occupy the whole subject, and therefore to have done almost all that can be done. But, alas! they have only opened the subject, and the study is yet in its infancy. The whole science of the art must proceed on the knowledge of the impulses of the wind and water. These are the forces which act on the machine; and its motions, which are the ultimatum of our research, whether as an end to be obtained or as a thing to be prevented, must depend on these forces. Now it is with respect to this fundamental point that we are as yet almost totally in the dark. And, in the performances of M. Bouguer, as also in those of the other authors we have named, the theory of these forces, by which their quantity and the direction of their action are ascertained, is altogether erroneous; and its results deviate so enormously from what is observed in the motions of a ship, that the person who should direct the operations on shipboard, in conformity to the maxims deducible from M. Bouguer's propositions, would be baffled in most of his attempts, and be in danger of losing the ship. The whole proceeds on the supposed truth of that theory which states the impulse of a fluid to be in the proportion of the square of the sine of the angle of incidence; and that its action on any small portion, such as a square foot of the sails or hull, is the same as if that portion were detached from the rest, and were exposed, single and alone, to the wind or water in the same angle. But we have shown, in the article *RESISTANCE of Fluids*, both from theory and experience, that both of these principles are erroneous, and this to a very great degree, in cases which occur most frequently in practice, that is, in the small angles of inclination. When the wind falls nearly perpendicular on the sails, theory is not very erroneous: but in these cases, the circumstances of the ship's situation are generally such that the practice is easy, occurring almost without thought; and in this case, too, even considerable deviations from the very best practice are of no great moment. The interesting cases, where the intended movement requires or depends upon very oblique actions of the wind on the sails, and its practicability or impracticability depends on a very small variation of this obliquity; a mistake of the force, either as to intensity or direction, produces a mighty effect on the resulting motion. This is the case in sailing to windward; the most important of all the general problems of seamanship. The trim of the sails, and the course of the ship, so as to gain most on the wind, are very nice things; that is, they are confined within very narrow limits, and a small mistake produces a very considerable effect. The same thing obtains in many of the nice problems.

6 which are confessedly erroneous in their fundamental principles;

blems of bracing, box-hauling, wearing after lying to in a storm, &c.

The error in the second assertion of the theory is still greater, and the action on one part of the sail or hull is so greatly modified by its action on another adjoining part, that a flay-sail is often seen hanging like a loose rag, although there is nothing between it and the wind; and this merely because a great sail in its neighbourhood takes off a lateral stream of wind, which completely hinders the wind from getting at it. Till the theory of the action of fluids be established, therefore, we cannot tell what are the forces which are acting on every point of the sail and hull: Therefore we cannot tell either the mean intensity or direction of the whole force which acts on any particular sail, nor the intensity and mean direction of the resistance to the hull; circumstances absolutely necessary for enabling us to say what will be their energy in producing a rotation round any particular axis. In like manner, we cannot, by such a computation, find the spontaneous axis of conversion (see ROTATION), or the velocity of such conversion. In short, we cannot pronounce with tolerable confidence *à priori* what will be the motions in any case, or what dispositions of the sails will produce the movement we wish to perform. The experienced seaman learns by habit the general effects of every disposition of the sails; and though his knowledge is far from being accurate, it seldom leads him into any very blundering operation. He chooses the seldom makes the best adjustment possible, but seldomer still does he deviate very far from it; and in the most general and important problems, such as working to windward, the result of much experience and many corrections has settled a trim of the sails, which is certainly not far from the truth, but (it must be acknowledged) deviates widely and uniformly from the theories of the mathematician's closet. The honest tar, therefore, must be indulged in his joke on the useless labours of the mathematician, who can neither hand, reef, nor steer.

After this account of the theoretical performances in the art of seamanship, and what we have said in another place on the small hopes of the attainment of being a perfect theory of the impulse of fluids, it will not be expected that we enter very minutely on the subject in this place; nor is it our intention. But let it be observed, that the theory is defective in one point only; and although this is a most important point, and the errors in it destroy the conclusions of the chief propositions, the reasonings remain in full force, and the *modus operandi* is precisely such as is stated in the theory. The *principles* of the art are therefore to be found in these treatises; but false inferences have been drawn, by computing from erroneous quantities. The rules and the practice of the computation, however, are still beyond controversy: Nay, since the process of investigation is legitimate, we may make use of it in order to discover the very circumstance in which we are at present mistaken: for by converting the problem, and [illegible] the motions by means of the supposed forces, combined with the known mechanism, we may discover the forces by means of this mechanism and the observed motions.

We shall therefore in this place give a very general view of the motions of a ship under sail, shewing how they are produced and modified by the action of the wind on the sails, [illegible] and on her bows. We shall not attempt a precise determination of any of these movements; but we shall say enough to enable the curious landsman to understand how this mighty machine is managed amidst the fury of the winds and waves: and, what is more to our wish, we hope to enable the uninstructed but thinking seaman to generalise that knowledge which he possesses; to class his ideas, and give them a sort of rational system; and even to improve his practice, by making him sensible of the immediate operation of every thing he does, and in what manner it contributes to produce the movement which he has in view.

A ship may be considered at present as a mass of inert matter in free space, at liberty to move in every direction, according to the forces which impel or resist her: and when she is in actual motion, in the direction of her course, we may still consider her as at rest in absolute space, but exposed to the impulse of a current of water moving equally fast in the opposite direction: for in both cases the pressure of the water on her bows is the same; and we know that it is possible, and frequently happens in currents, that the impulse of the wind on her sails, and that of the water on her bows, balance each other so precisely, that she not only does not stir from the place, but also remains steadily in the same position, with her head directed to the same point of the compass. This state of things is easily conceived by any person accustomed to consider mechanical subjects, and every seaman of experience has observed it. It is of importance to consider it in this point of view, because it gives us the most familiar notion of the manner in which these forces of the wind and water are set in opposition, and made to balance or not to balance each other by the intervention of the ship, in the same manner as the goods and the weights balance each other in the scales by the intervention of a beam or steelyard.

9 A ship considered as in free space impelled and resisted by opposite forces.

When a ship proceeds steadily in her course, without changing her rate of sailing, or varying the direction of her head, we must in the first place conceive the accumulated impulses of the wind on all her sails as precisely equal and directly opposite to the impulse of the water on her bows. In the next place, because the ship does not change the direction of her keel, she resembles the balanced steelyard, in which the energies of the two weights, which tend to produce rotations in opposite directions, and thus to change the position of the beam, mutually balance each other round the fulcrum; so the energies of the actions of the wind on the different sails balance the energies of the water on the different parts of the hull.

10 Impulse of the wind on the sails opposite to that of the water on the bows.

The seaman has two principal tasks to perform. The first is to keep the ship steadily in that course which will bring her farthest on in the line of her intended voyage. This is frequently very different from that line, and the choice of the best course is sometimes a matter of considerable difficulty. It is sometimes possible to be able to shape the course precisely along the line of the intended voyage; and yet the intelligent seaman knows that he will arrive sooner, or with greater safety, at his port, by taking a different course: because he will gain more by increasing his speed than he loses by increasing the distance. These principles [illegible] the attention of the reader.

11 Skill displayed in shaping his course.

[illegible] advantageous,

ingenous, he must fet fuch a quantity of fail as he fhrough of the wind will allow him to carry with fafety and effect, and muft trim the fails properly, or fo adjuft their pofitions to the direction of the wind, that they may have the greateft poffible tendency to impel the fhip in the line of her courfe, and to keep her readily in that direction.

His other task is to produce any deviation which he fees proper from the prefent courfe of the fhip; and to produce thefe in the moft certain, the fafeft, and the moft expeditious manner. It is chiefly in this movement that the mechanical nature of a fhip comes into view, and it is here that the fuperior addrefs and refource of an expert feaman is to be perceived.

Under the article SAILING fome notice has been taken of the firft task of the feaman, and it was there fhown how a fhip, after having taken up her anchor and fitted her fails, accelerates her motion, by degrees which continually diminifh, till the increafing refiftance of the water becomes precifely equal to the diminifhed impulfe of the wind, and then the motion continues uniformly the fame fo long as the wind continues to blow with the fame force and in the fame direction.

It is perfectly confonant to experience that the impulfe of fluids is in the duplicate ratio of the relative velocity. Let it be fuppofed that when water moves one foot per fecond, its perpendicular preffure or impulfe on a fquare foot is m pounds. Then, if it be moving with the velocity V eftimated in feet per fecond, its perpendicular impulfe on a furface S, containing any number of fquare feet, muft be $m\,SV^2$.

In like manner, the impulfe of air on the fame furface may be represented by $n\,SV^2$; and the proportion of the impulfe of thefe two fluids will be that of m to n. We may express this by the ratio of y to 1, making

$$\frac{m}{n} = y.$$

12 Impulse of fluids.

M. Bouguer's computations and tables are on the fuppofition that the impulfe of fea-water moving one foot per fecond is 23 ounces on a fquare foot, and that the impulfe of the wind is the fame when it blows at the rate of 24 feet per fecond. Thefe meafures are all French. They by no means agree with the experiments of [illegible] and [illegible] when treating of the *RESISTANCE of Fluids*, is enough to fhow us that nothing like precife meafures can be expected. It was fhown as the refult of a rational inveftigation, and confirmed by the experiments of Buat and others, that the impulfions and refiftances at the fame furface, with the fame obliquity of incidence and the fame velocity of motion, are different according to the form and fituation of the adjoining parts. Thus the total refiftance of a thin board is greater than that of a long prifm, having this board for its front or bow, [illegible]

We are [illegible] at a loss when [illegible] precifely meafures of thefe impulfions.

1. With [illegible] water. [illegible] one foot per fecond at the furface of ftill water.

M. [illegible]

A fquare foot as a thin plate -	1,81 pounds.
Ditto as the front of a box one foot long - - - - -	1,42
Ditto as the front of a box three feet long - - - - -	1,29

The refiftance of fea-water is about $\frac{1}{15}$ greater.

2. With refpect to air, the varieties are as great.—The refiftance of a fquare foot to air moving with the velocity of one foot per fecond appears from Mr Robins's experiments on 16 fquare inches to be on a fquare foot - - - 0,001596 pounds.

Chevalier Borda's on 16 inches	0,001757
——————— on 81 inches	[illegible]
Mr Reufe's on large furfaces	0,002291

Precife meafures are not to be expected, nor are they neceffary in this inquiry. Here we are chiefly interefted in their proportions, as they may be varied by their mode of action in the different circumftances of obliquity and velocity.

We begin by recurring to the fundamental propofition concerning the impulfe of fluids, viz. that the abfolute preffure is always in a direction perpendicular to the impelled furface, whatever may be the direction of the ftream of fluid. We muft therefore illuftrate the [illegible] by always fuppofing a fail fuppofed to be ftretched on a yard, which can be braced about in any direction, and giving this fail fuch a pofition and fuch an extent of furface that the impulfe on it may be the fame both as to direction and intenfity with that on the real fails. Thus the confideration is greatly fimplified. The direction of the impulfe is therefore perpendicular to the yard. Its intenfity depends on the velocity with which the wind meets the fail, and the obliquity of its ftroke. We fhall adopt the conftructions founded on the common doctrine, that the impulfe is as the fquare of the fine of the inclination, becaufe they are fimple; whereas, if we were to introduce the values of the oblique impulfes, fuch as they have been obferved in the excellent experiments of the Academy of Paris, the conftructions would be complicated in the extreme, and we could hardly draw any confequences which would be intelligible to any but expert mathematicians. The conclufions will be erroneous, not in kind but in quantity only; and we fhall point out the neceffary corrections, fo that the final refults will be found not very different from real obfervation.

13 Direction of the impulse on the sail perpendicular to the yard.

[illegible] tub, floating on its bottom, and fitted with a maft and fail in the centre, fhe would always fail in a direction [illegible] the yard. This is evident. But [illegible] is [illegible] and may be compared to a [illegible] whofe length greatly exceeds its breadth. She is fo fhaped, that a moderate force will pufh her through the water with the head or ftern foremoft; but it requires a very great force to pufh her fidewife with the fame velocity. A fine failing fhip of war will require [illegible] to pufh her fidewife as to pufh her head foremoft. In this refpect therefore fhe will very much refemble a cheft whofe length is 12 times its breadth; and whatever be the proportion of thefe refiftances in different fhips, we may always fubftitute a [illegible] fidewife.

14 A ship compared to an oblong box.

[illegible] in the [illegible]

Plate CCCXXXIX. Fig. 1.

ſuch a box, and AB its middle line, and C its centre. In whatever direction this box may chance to move, the direction of the whole reſiſtance on its two ſides will pass through C. For as the whole stream has one inclination to the ſide EF, the equivalent of the equal impulſes on every part will be in a line perpendicular to the middle of EF. For the ſame reaſon, it will be in a line perpendicular to the middle of FG. Theſe perpendiculars muſt croſs in C. Suppose a mast erected at C, and YC y to be a yard hoisted on it carrying a ſail. Let the yard be firſt conceived as braced right athwart at right angles to the keel, as repreſented by Y′ y'. Then, whatever be the direction of the wind abaft this ſail, it will impel the veſſel in the direction CB. But if the ſail has the oblique poſition Y y, the impulſe will be in the direction CD perpendicular to CY, and will both push the veſſel ahead and ſidewiſe: For the impulſe CD is equivalent to the two impulſes CK and CI (the ſides of a rectangle of which CD is the diagonal). The force CI puſhes the veſſel ahead, and CK puſhes her ſidewiſe. She muſt therefore take ſome intermediate direction $a\ b$, ſuch that the reſiſtance of the water to the plane FG is to its reſiſtance to the plane EF as CI to CK.

15 Meaſure of leeway when not ſailing directly before the wind.

The angle b CB between the real courſe and the direction of the head is called the LEEWAY; and in the courſe of this diſſertation we ſhall expreſs it by the ſymbol x. It evidently depends on the ſhape of the veſſel and on the poſition of the yard. An accurate knowledge of the quantity of leeway, correſponding to different circumſtances of obliquity of impulſe, extent of ſurface, &c. is of the utmoſt importance in the practice of navigation; and even an approximation is valuable. The ſubject is ſo very difficult that this muſt content us for the preſent.

16 How to find the quantity of leeway.

Let V be the velocity of the ſhip in the direction C b, and let the ſurfaces FG and FE be called A′ and B′. Then the reſiſtance to the lateral motion is $m V^2 \times B' \times \text{ſine}^2 . b\text{CB}$, and that to the direct motion is $m V^2 \times A' \times \text{ſine}^2 . b\text{CK}$, or $m V^2 \times A' \times \text{coſ.}^2 b\text{CB}$. Therefore theſe reſiſtances are in the proportion of $B' \times \text{ſine}^2\ x$ to $A' \times \text{coſ.}^2\ x$ (repreſenting the angle of leeway b CB by the ſymbol x).

Therefore we have CI : CK, or CI : ID $= A' \cdot \text{coſ.}^2 x : B' \cdot \text{ſine}^2\ x, = A' : B' \cdot \frac{\text{ſine}^2\ x}{\text{coſ.}^2\ x} = A : B \cdot \text{tangent}^2\ x$.

Let the angle YCB, to which the yard is braced up, be called the Trim of the ſails, and expreſſed by the ſymbol b. This is the complement of the angle DCI. Now CI : ID = rad. : tan. DCI. = 1 : tan. DCI, = 1 : cotan. b. Therefore we have finally 1 : cotan. $b = A' \cdot B' \cdot \tan^2 x$, and $A' \cdot \text{cotan}\ b = B' \cdot \text{tangent}^2\ x$, and $\tan.^2 x = \frac{A}{B} \text{cot.}\ b$. This equation evidently aſcertains the mutual relation between the trim of the ſails and the leeway in every caſe where we can tell the proportion between the reſiſtances to the direct and lateral motions of the ſhip, and where this proportion does not change by the obliquity of the courſe. Thus, ſuppoſe the yard braced up to an angle of 30° with the keel. Then cotan. 30° = 1,732 very nearly. Suppoſe alſo that the reſiſtance ſidewiſe is 12 times greater than the reſiſtance headwiſe. This gives $A' = 1$ and $B' = 12$. Therefore $1,732 = 12 \times \text{tangent}^2\ x$, and $\text{tangent}^2\ x = \frac{1,732}{12} = 0,14434$, and tan. $x = 0,3799$, and $x = 20° 48'$, very nearly two points of leeway.

This computation, or rather the equation which gives room for it, ſuppoſes the reſiſtances proportional to the ſquares of the ſines of incidence. The experiments of the Academy of Paris, of which an abſtract is given in the article *RESISTANCE of Fluids*, ſhow that this ſuppoſition is not far from the truth when the angle of incidence is great. In the preſent caſe the angle of incidence on the front FG is about 70°, and the experiments juſt now mentioned ſhow that the real reſiſtances exceed the theoretical ones only $\frac{1}{150}$. But the angle of incidence on EF is only 20° 48′. Experiment ſhows that in this inclination the reſiſtance is almoſt quadruple of the theoretical reſiſtances. Therefore the lateral reſiſtance is aſſumed much too ſmall in the preſent inſtance. Therefore a much ſmaller leeway will ſuffice for producing a lateral reſiſtance which will balance the lateral impulſe CK, ariſing from the obliquity of the ſail, viz. 30°. The matter of fact is, that a pretty good ſailing ſhip, with her ſails braced to this angle at a medium, will not make above five or ſix degrees leeway in ſmooth water and eaſy weather; and yet in this ſituation the hull and rigging preſent a very great ſurface to the wind, in the moſt improper poſitions, ſo as to have a very great effect in increaſing her leeway. And if we compute the reſiſtances for this leeway of ſix degrees by the actual experiments of the French Academy on the angle, we ſhall find the reſult not far from the truth; that is, the direct and lateral reſiſtances will be nearly in the proportion of CI to ID.

It reſults from this view of the matter, that the leeway is in general much ſmaller than what the uſual theory aſſigns.

17 Which depends on the trim of the ſails.

We alſo ſee, that according to whatever law the reſiſtances change by a change of inclination, the leeway remains the ſame while the trim of the ſails is the ſame. The leeway depends only on the direction of the impulſe of the wind; and this depends ſolely on the poſition of the ſails with reſpect to the keel, whatever may be the direction of the wind. This is a very important obſervation, and will be frequently referred to in the progreſs of the preſent inveſtigation. Note, however, that we are here conſidering only the action on the ſails, and on the ſame ſails. We are not conſidering the action of the wind on the hull and rigging. This may be very conſiderable; and it is always in a lee direction, and augments the leeway; and its influence muſt be ſo much the more ſenſible as it bears a greater proportion to the impulſe on the ſails. A ſhip under courſes, or cloſe-reefed topſails and courſes, muſt make more leeway than when under all her canvas trimmed, to the ſame angle. But to introduce this additional cauſe of deviation here would render the inveſtigation too complicated to be of any uſe.

18 Illuſtration of this doctrine by a certain inſtance.

This doctrine will be conſiderably illuſtrated by attending to the manner in which a lighter is tracked along a canal, or ſwinging to its anchor in a ſtream. The track rope is made faſt to ſome ſtaple or bolt E on the deck (Fig. 2.), and is puſhed between two of the timber-heads of the bow D, and laid hold of at F on ſhore. The men or cattle walk along the path FG, the rope keeps

keeps extended in an oblique position AB, and is thus dragged along in the direction *a b*, parallel to the side of the canal. Or, if the canal has a current in the opposite direction *b a*, the lighter may be kept steady in its place by the rope DF made fast to a post at F. In this case, it is always observed, that the lighter swings in a position AB, which is oblique to the stream *a b*. Now the force which retains it in this position, and which precisely balances the action of the stream, is certainly exerted in the direction DF; and the lighter would be held in the same manner if the rope were made fast at C amidship, without any dependence on the timberheads at D; and it would be held in the same position, if, instead of the single rope CF, it were riding by two ropes CG and CH, of which CH is in a direction right ahead, but oblique to the stream, and the other CG is perpendicular to CH or AB. And, drawing DI and DK perpendicular to AB and CG, the strain on the rope CH is to that on the rope CG as CI to CK. The action of the rope in these cases is precisely analogous to that of the sail *y* Y; and the obliquity of the keel to the direction of the motion, or to the direction of the stream, is analogous to the leeway. All this must be evident to any person accustomed to mechanical disquisitions.

19 On models and

A most important use may be made of this illustration. If an accurate model be made of a ship, and if it be placed in a stream of water, and ridden in this manner by a rope made fast at any point D of the bow, it will arrange itself in some determined position AB. There will be a certain obliquity to the stream, measured by the angle B*o b*; and there will be a corresponding obliquity of the rope, measured by the angle FCB. Let *y* CY be perpendicular to CF. Then CY will be the position of the yard, or trim of the sails corresponding to the leeway *b* CB. Then, if we shift the rope to a point of the bow distant from D by a small quantity, we shall obtain a new position of the ship, both with respect to the stream and rope; and in this way may be obtained the relation between the position of the sails and the leeway, independent of all theory, and susceptible of great accuracy; and this may be done with a variety of models suited to the most usual forms of ships.

20 on ships. Fig. 3.

In farther thinking on this subject, we are persuaded that these experiments, instead of being made on models, may with equal ease be made on a ship of any size. Let the ship ride in a stream at a mooring D (fig. 3.), by means of a short hawser DCD from her bow, having a spring AC on it carried out from her quarter. She will swing to her moorings, till she ranges herself in a certain position AB with respect to the direction *a b* of the stream; and the direction of the hawser DC will point to some point E of the line of the keel. Now, it is plain to any person acquainted with mechanical disquisitions, that the deviation B E *b* is precisely the leeway that the ship will make when the average position of the sails is that of the line GEH perpendicular to ED; at least this will give the leeway which is produced by the fore sails. By heaving on the spring, the boat C may be brought into any other position we please: and for every new position of the boat the ship will take a new position with respect to the stream and to the hawser. And we persist in saying, that more information will be got by this train of experiments than from any mathematical theory: for all the theories of the impulses of fluids must proceed on physical postulates with respect to the motions of the filaments, which are exceedingly conjectural.

21 The combination of all these to an unwieldy body is only useful to give clear notions on the subject.

And it must now be farther observed, that the substitutions which we have made of an oblong parallelopiped for a ship, although well suited to give us clear notions of the subject, is of small use in practice: for it is next to impossible (even granting the theory of oblique impulsions) to make this substitution. A ship is of a form which is not reducible to equations; and therefore the action of the water on her bow or broadside can only be had by a most laborious and intricate calculation for almost every square foot of its surface. (See *Bezout's Cours de Mathem.* vol. v. p. 72, &c.) And this must be different for every ship. But, which is more unlucky, when we have got a parallelopiped which will have the same proportion of direct and lateral resistance for a particular angle of leeway, it will not answer for another leeway of the same ship; for when the leeway changes, the figure actually exposed to the action of the water changes also. When the leeway is increased, more of the lee-quarter is acted on by the water, and a part of the weather-bow is now removed from its action. Another parallelopiped must therefore be discovered, whose resistances shall suit this new position of the keel with respect to the real course of the ship.

We therefore beg leave to recommend this train of experiments to the notice of the ASSOCIATION FOR THE IMPROVEMENT OF NAVAL ARCHITECTURE as a very promising method for ascertaining this important point. And we proceed, in the next place, to ascertain the relation between the velocity of the ship and that of the wind, modified as they may be by the trim of the sails and the obliquity of the impulse.

22 The relation between the velocity of the ship and wind ascertained. Fig. 4.

Let AB (fig. 4, 5, and 6.) represent the horizontal section of a ship. In place of all the drawing sails, that is, the sails which are really filled, we can always substitute one sail of equal extent, trimmed to the same angle with the keel. This being supposed attached to the yard DCD, let this yard be first of all at right angles to the keel, as represented in fig. 4. Let the wind blow in the direction WC, and let CE (in the direction WC continued) represent the velocity V of the wind. Let CF be the velocity *v* of the ship. It must also be in the direction of the ship's motion, because when the sail is at right angles to the keel, the absolute impulse on the sail is in the direction of the keel, and there is no lateral impulse, and consequently no leeway. Draw EF, and complete the parallelogram CFE*e*, producing *e* C through the centre of the yard to *w*. Then *w* C will be the relative or apparent direction of the wind, and C *e* or FE will be its apparent or relative velocity: For if the line C *e* be carried along CF, keeping always parallel to its first position, and if a particle of air move uniformly along CE (a fixed line in absolute space) in the same time, this particle will always be found in that point of CE where it is intersected at that instant by the moving line C *e*; so that if C *e* were a tube, the particle of air, which really moves in the line CE, would always be found in the tube C *e*. While CE is the real direction of the wind, C *e* will be the position of the

[illegible] N.N.E. and the ship must [illegible] to [illegible] course. If wind appears to [illegible] more than [illegible]. If the ship [illegible] to its old quarter. We have [illegible] greater difference than this. The [illegible] 24 [illegible] Bowley, [illegible] the [illegible] merit of being in a place on the river Thames, observed [illegible] this, and was surprised at it, imagining that the change of wind was owing to the approaching to or retiring from the shore. The boatmen told him that it always happened at sea, and explained it to him in the best manner they were able. The explanation struck him, and led him a [illegible] on an astronomical phenomenon which he had been puzzled by for some years, and which he called THE ABERRATION OF THE FIXED STARS. Every star changes its place a small matter for half a year, and returns to it at the completion of the year. He compared the stream of light from the star to the wind, and the telescope of the astronomer to the ship's vane, while the earth was like the ship, moving in opposite directions when in the opposite points of its orbit. The telescope must always be pointed a-head of the real direction of the star, in the same manner as the vane is always in a direction ahead of the wind; and then he determined the proportion of light, and discovered the proportion of its velocity to the velocity of the earth in its orbit, by observing the deviation which was necessarily given to the telescope. Observing that the light shifted its direction about 42", he concluded its velocity to be about 10,000 times greater than that of the earth; just as the intelligent seaman would conclude from this apparent shifting of the wind, that the velocity of the wind is about triple that of the ship. This is indeed the best method for discovering the velocity of the wind. Let the direction of the vane at the mast-head be very accurately noticed on both tacks, and let the velocity of the ship be also accurately measured. The angle between the directions of the ship's head on these different tacks being halved, will give the real direction of the wind, which must be compared with the position of the vane in order to determine the angle contained between the real and apparent directions of the wind or the angle EC *e*; or half of the observed shifting of the wind will show the inclination of its true and apparent directions. This being found, the proportion of EC to FC (fig. 6.) is easily measured.

We have been very particular on this point, because since the mutual actions of bodies depend on their relative motions only, we should make prodigious mistakes if we estimated the action of the wind by its real direction and velocity, when they differ so much from the relative or apparent. 25

We now resume the investigation of the velocity of the ship (fig. 4.), having its sails at right angles to the keel, and the wind blowing in the direction and with the velocity CE, while the ship proceeds in the direction of the keel with the velocity CF. Produce E*e*, which is parallel to EC, till it meet the yard in *g*, and draw FG perpendicular to E*g*. Let *a* represent the angle WCD, contained between the sail and the real direction of the wind, and let *b* be the angle of trim DCB. CE the velocity of the wind was expressed by V, and CF the velocity of the ship by *v*. [illegible] Velocity of a ship when its sails are at right angle to the keel.

Thus it happens, that when a ship is in motion the apparent direction of the wind is always ahead of its real direction. The line *w*C is always found within the angle WCB. Precisely to the contrary [illegible] 23 When a ship is in motion the [illegible]

the starboard tack, with the wind apparently N. N. W. the vane pointing S. S. E. If the ship put about, and stands due east on the larboard tack, the vane will be found no longer to point S. S. E. but perhaps S.S.W. the

theory) proportional to the square of the relative velocity, and to the square of the sine of the angle of incidence: that is, to $FE^2 \times \text{fin.}^2$ to CD. Now the angle $GFE = \text{to } CD$, and EG is equal to $FE \times \text{fin.}$ GFE: and EG is equal to $Eg - gG$. But $Eg = EC \times \text{fin. } ICg$, $= V \times \text{fin. } a$: and $gG = CF$, $= v$. Therefore $EG = V \times \text{fin. } a - v$, and the impulse is proportional to $\overline{V \times \text{fin. } a - v}^2$. If S represent the surface of the sail, the impulse, in pounds, will be $n S \overline{V \times \text{fin. } a - v}^2$.

Let A be the surface which, when it meets the water perpendicularly with the velocity v, will sustain the same pressure or resistance which the bows of the ship actually meets with. This impulse, in pounds, will be $m A v^2$. Therefore, because we are considering the ship's motion as in a state of uniformity, the two pressures balance each other; and therefore $m A v^2 = n S \overline{V \times \text{fin. } a - v}^2$, and $\frac{m}{n} A v^2 = S \overline{V \times \text{fin. } a - v}^2$;

therefore $\sqrt{\frac{m}{n}} \sqrt{A} \times v = \sqrt{S} \times V \times \text{fin. } a - v \sqrt{S}$, and

$$v = \frac{\sqrt{S} \times V \times \text{fin. } a}{\sqrt{\frac{m}{n} A} + \sqrt{S}} = \frac{V \times \text{fin. } a}{\sqrt{\frac{m A}{n S}} + 1} = \frac{V \times \text{fin. } a}{\sqrt{\frac{A}{S}} + 1}.$$

We see, in the first place, that the velocity of the ship is *(cæteris paribus)* proportional to the velocity of the wind, and to the sine of its incidence on the sail jointly; for while the surface of the sail S and the equivalent surface for the bow remains the same, v increases or diminishes at the same rate with $V \cdot \text{fin. } a$.—When the wind is right astern, the sine of a is unity, and then the ship's velocity is $\frac{V}{\sqrt{\frac{m A}{n S}} + 1}$.

Note, that the denominator of this fraction is a common number; for m and n are numbers, and A and S being quantities of one kind, $\frac{A}{S}$ is also a number.

It must also be carefully attended to, that S expresses a quantity of sail actually receiving wind with the inclination a. It will not always be true, therefore, that the velocity will increase as the wind is more abaft, because some sails will then becalm others. This observation is not, however, of great importance; for it is very unusual to put a ship in the situation considered hitherto; that is, with the yards square, unless she be right before the wind.

If we would discover the relation between the velocity and the quantity of sail in this simple case of the wind right aft, observe that the equation $v = \frac{V}{\sqrt{\frac{m A}{n S}} + 1}$ gives us $\sqrt{\frac{m A}{n S}} v + v = V$, and $\sqrt{\frac{m A}{n S}} v = V - v$, and $\frac{m A}{n S} v^2 = \overline{V - v}^2$, and $\frac{n S}{m A} = \frac{v^2}{\overline{V - v}^2}$; and because n and m and A are constant quantities, S is proportional to $\frac{v^2}{\overline{V - v}^2}$, or the surface of sail is proportional to the square of the ship's velocity directly, and to the square of the relative velocity inversely. Thus, if a ship be sailing with one-eighth of the velocity of the wind, and we would have her sail with one-fourth of it, we must quadruple the sail. This is more easily seen in another way. The velocity of the ship is proportional to the velocity of the wind; and therefore the relative velocity is also proportional to that of the wind, and the impulse of the wind is as the square of the relative velocity. Therefore, in order to increase the relative velocity by an increase of sail only, we must make this increase of sail in the duplicate proportion of the increase of velocity.

Let us, in the next place, consider the motion of a ship whose sails stand oblique to the keel.

26 Relative velocity when the sails stand oblique to the keel. Fig. 5. and 6.

The contraction for this purpose differs a little from the former, because, when the sails are trimmed to any oblique position DCB (fig. 5. and 6.), there must be a deviation from the direction of the keel, or a leeway BC b. Call this x. Let CF be the velocity of the ship. Draw, as before, Eg perpendicular to the yard, and FG perpendicular to Eg; also draw FH perpendicular to the yard: then, as before, EG, which is in the subduplicate ratio of the impulse on the sail, is equal to $Eg - Gg$. Now Eg is, as before, $= V \times \text{fin. } a$, and Gg is equal to FH, which is $= CF \times \text{fin. } FCH$, or $= v \times \text{fin. } \overline{b + x}$. Therefore we have the impulse $= n S \overline{V \cdot \text{fin. } a - v \cdot \text{fin. } \overline{b + x}}^2$.

This expression of the impulse is perfectly similar to that in the former case, its only difference consisting in the subductive part, which is here $v \times \text{fin. } \overline{b + x}$ instead of v. But it expresses the same thing as before, viz. the diminution of the impulse. The impulse being reckoned solely in the direction perpendicular to the sail, it is diminished solely by the sail withdrawing itself *in that direction* from the wind; and as g E may be considered as the real impulsive motion of the wind, GE must be considered as the relative and effective impulsive motion. The impulse would have been the same had the ship been at rest, and had the wind met it perpendicularly with the velocity GE.

27 Connection between the impulse and motion of the ship.

We must now show the connection between this impulse and the motion of the ship. The sail, and consequently the ship, is pressed by the wind in the direction CI perpendicular to the sail or yard with the force which we have just now determined. This (in the state of uniform motion) must be equal and opposite to the action of the water. Draw IL at right angles to the keel. The impulse in the direction CI (which we may measure by CI) is equivalent to the impulses CL and LI. By the first the ship is impelled right forward, and by the second she is driven sidewise. Therefore we must have a leeway, and a lateral as well as a direct resistance. We suppose the form of the ship to be known, and therefore the proportion is known, or discoverable, between the direct and lateral resistances corresponding to every angle x of leeway. Let A be the surface whose perpendicular resistance is equal to the direct resistance of the ship corresponding to the leeway x, that is, whose resistance is equal to the resistance really felt by the ship's bows in the direction of the keel when she is sailing with this leeway; and let B in like manner be the surface whose perpendicular resistance is equal to the actual resistance to the ship's motion in the direction LI, perpendicular to the keel. (*N. B.* This is not equivalent to A and B adapted to the real angles of the bow, but to $A \cdot \text{cos.}^2 x$ and $B \cdot \text{fin.}^2 x$.) We have therefore

therefore $A : B = CL : LI$, and $LI = \frac{CL \cdot B}{A}$. Also, because $CI = \sqrt{CL^2 + LI^2}$, we have $A : \sqrt{A^2 + B^2} = CL : CI$, and $CI = \frac{CL \sqrt{A^2 + B^2}}{A}$. The resistance in the direction LC is properly m Sin. $\overline{b+x}$, as has been already observed. Therefore the resistance in the direction IC must be expressed by $m \sqrt{\overline{b+x}^2 + \frac{B}{A}^2}$; or (making C the surface which is equal to $\sqrt{A^2 + B^2}$, and which will therefore have the same perpendicular resistance to the water having the velocity v) it may be expressed by m C v^2.

Therefore, because there is an equilibrium between the impulse and resistance, we have m C $v^2 = n$ S ($V \cdot$ fin. $a - v \cdot$ fin. $\overline{b+x}$)^2 and $\frac{m}{n}$ C v^2, or q C $v^2 = $ S ($V \cdot$ fin. $a - v \cdot$ fin. $\overline{b+x}$)^2; and $\sqrt{q}\sqrt{C}\, v = \sqrt{S}$ ($V \cdot$ fin. $a - v \cdot$ fin. $\overline{b+x}$).

$$\text{Therefore } v = \frac{\sqrt{S} V \cdot \text{fin. } a}{\sqrt{q}\sqrt{C} + \sqrt{S} \cdot \text{fin. } \overline{b+x}} = \frac{V \cdot \text{fin. } a}{\sqrt{q}\frac{\sqrt{C}}{\sqrt{S}} + \text{fin. } \overline{b+x}} = V \frac{\text{Sin. } a}{\sqrt{q}\frac{\sqrt{C}}{\sqrt{S}} + \text{fin. } \overline{b+x}}.$$

Observe that the quantity which is the coefficient of V in this equation is a common number; for fin. a is a number, being a decimal fraction of the radius 1, Sin. $\overline{b+x}$ is also a number, for the same reason. And since m and n were numbers of pounds, $\frac{m}{n}$ or q is a common number. And because C and S are surfaces, or quantities of one kind, $\frac{C}{S}$ is also a common number.

This is the simplest expression that we can think of for the velocity acquired by the ship, though it must be acknowledged to be too complex to be of very prompt use. Its complication arises from the necessity of introducing the leeway x. This affects the whole of the denominator; for the surface C depends on it, because C is $= \sqrt{A^2 + B^2}$, and A and B are analogous to A' cof.^{2} x and B' fin.^{2} x.

28 Important consequences deduced from the preceding theorem.

But we can deduce some important consequences from this theorem.

While the surface S of the sail actually filled by the wind remains the same, and the angle DCB, which in future we shall call the TRIM of the sails, also remains the same, both the leeway x and the substituted surface C remains the same. The denominator is therefore constant; and the velocity of the ship is proportional to $\sqrt{S} \cdot V \cdot$ fin. a; that is, directly as the velocity of the wind, directly as the absolute inclination of the wind to the yard, and directly as the square root of the surface of the sails.

We also learn from the construction of the figure that FG parallel to the yard cuts CE in a given ratio. For CF is in a constant ratio to Eg, as has been just now demonstrated. And the angle DCF is constant. Therefore CF : fin. b, or FH or Gg, is proportional to Eg, and OC to EC, or I.C is cut in one proportion, whatever may be the angle ECD, so long as the angle DCF is constant.

We also see that it is very possible for the velocity of the ship on an oblique course to exceed that of the wind. This will be the case when the number $\frac{\text{fin. } a}{\sqrt{q\frac{C}{S}} + \text{fin. } b + x}$ exceeds unity, or when fin. a is greater than $\sqrt{q\frac{C}{S}} + \text{fin. } \overline{b+x}$. Now this may easily be by sufficiently enlarging S and diminishing $b+x$. It is indeed frequently seen in fine sailers with all their sails set and not hauled too near the wind.

We remarked above that the angle of leeway x affects the whole denominator of the fraction which expresses the velocity. Let it be observed that the angle ICL is the complement of LCD, or of b. Therefore, CL : LI, or A : B = 1 : tan. ICL, $= 1 :$ cot. b, and B$=$A$\cdot$ cotan. b. Now A is equivalent to A' $\cdot$ cof.^{2} x, and thus b becomes a function of x. C is evidently so, being $\sqrt{A^2 + B^2}$. Therefore before the value of this fraction can be obtained, we must be able to compute, by our knowledge of the form of the ship, the value of A for every angle x of leeway. This can be done only by reducing her bows into a great number of elementary planes, and computing the impulses on each and adding them into one sum. The computation is of immense labour, as may be seen by one example given by Bouguer. When the leeway is but small, not exceeding ten degrees, the substitution of the rectangular prism of one determined form is abundantly exact for all leeways contained within this limit; and we shall soon see reason for being contented with this approximation. We may now make use of the formula expressing the velocity for solving the chief problems in this part of the seaman's task.

29 Problem I. To determine the best position of the fail for standing on a given course, when the direction and velocity of the wind, and its angle with the course are given.

And first let it be required to determine the best position of the sail for standing on a given course $a\,b$, when CE the direction and velocity of the wind, and its angle with the course WCF, are given. This problem has exercised the talents of the mathematicians ever since the days of Newton. In the article PNEUMATICS we gave the solution of one very nearly related to it, namely, to determine the position of the fail which would produce the greatest impulse in the direction of the course. The solution was to place the yard CD in such a position that the tangent of the angle FCD may be equal to the tangent of the angle DCW. This will be the best position of the sail for beginning the motion; but as soon as the ship begins to move in the direction CF, the effective impulse of the wind is diminished, and also its inclination to the sail. The angle DCw diminishes continually as the ship accelerates; for CF is now accompanied by its equal e E, and by an angle ECe or WCw. CF increases, and the impulse on the sail diminishes, till an equilibrium obtains between the resistance of the water and the impulse of the wind. The impulse is now measured by CE$^2 \times$ fin.^{2} e CD instead of CE$^2 \times$ fin.^{2} ECD, that is, by I.G.^{2} instead of I.$_2$.^{2}

This introduction of the relative motion of the wind renders the actual solution of the problem extremely difficult.

Sailing. It is now eaſily expreſſed geometrically: Divide the chord of CF in ſuch a manner that the tangent of DCF may be half of the tangent of DC to x, and the problem may be conſtructed geometrically as follows.

Fig. 7. Let WCF (fig. 7.) be the angle between the ſail and courſe. Round the centre C deſcribe the circle WDFY; produce WC to Q, ſo that CQ = CWC, and draw QY parallel to CF cutting the circle in Y; biſect the arch WY in D, and draw DC. DC is the proper poſition of the yard.

Draw the chord WY, cutting CD in V and CF in T; draw the tangent PD cutting CF in S and CY in R.

It is evident that WY, PR, are both perpendicular to CD, and are biſected in V and D: therefore by reaſon of the parallels QY, CF) 2 : 3 = QW : CW, = YW : TW, = RP : SP. Therefore PD : PS = 2 : 3, and PD : DS = 2 : 1. *Q. E. D.* But this diviſion cannot be made to the beſt advantage till the ſhip has attained its greateſt velocity, and the angle w CF has been conſidered.

We muſt conſider all the three angles, a, b, and x, as variable in the equation which expreſſes the value of v, and we muſt make the fluxion of this equation $= o$; then, by means of the equation $B = A \cdot$ cotan. b, we muſt obtain the value of $\dot{b}$ and of $\dot{a}$ in terms of x and $\dot{x}$. With reſpect to a, obſerve, that if we make the angle WCF $= p$, we have $p = a + b + x$; and p being a conſtant quantity, we have $\dot{a} + \dot{b} + \dot{x} = o$. Subſtituting for $\dot{a}$, $\dot{b}$, $\dot{a}$, and $\dot{b}$, their values in terms of x and $\dot{x}$, the fluxionary equation $= o$, we readily obtain x, and then a and b, which ſolves the problem.

Let it be required, in the next place, to determine the courſe and the trim of the ſails moſt proper for plying to windward.

Problem II. To determine the courſe and trim of the ſails moſt proper for plying to windward. In fig. 6. draw FP perpendicular to WC. CF is the motion of the ſhip; but it is only by the motion PC that ſhe gains to windward. Now CP is = CF × coſin. WCF, or $v \cdot$ coſin. $(a + b + x)$. This muſt be rendered a maximum, as follows.

By means of the equation which expreſſes the value of v and the equation $B = A \cdot$ cotan. b, we exterminate the quantities v and b; we then take the fluxion of the quantity into which the expreſſion $v \cdot$ coſ. $(a + b + x)$ is changed by this operation. Making this fluxion $= o$, we get the equation which muſt ſolve the problem. This equation will contain the two variable quantities a and x with their fluxions; then make the coefficient of $\dot{x}$ equal to o, alſo the coefficient of $\dot{a}$ equal to o. This will give two equations which will determine a and x, and from this we get $b = p - a - x$.

Problem III. To determine the beſt courſe and trim of the ſails for getting away from a given line of coaſt. Should it be required, in the third place, to find the beſt courſe and trim of the ſails for getting away from a given line of coaſt CM (fig. 6.), the proceſs perfectly reſembles this laſt, which is in fact getting away from a line of coaſt which makes a right angle with the wind. Therefore, in place of the angle WCF, we muſt ſubſtitute the angle WCM ± WCF. Call this angle e. We muſt make $v \cdot$ coſ. $(e \pm a \pm b \pm x)$ a maximum. The analytical proceſs is the ſame as the former, only e is here a conſtant quantity.

Obſervations on the ſailing of a ſhip.

These are the three principal problems which can be ſolved by means of the knowledge that we have obtained of the motion of the ſhip when impelled by an oblique ſail, and therefore making leeway; and they may be conſidered as an abſtract of this part of M. Bouguer's work. We have only pointed out the proceſs for this ſolution, and have even omitted ſome things taken notice of by M. Bezout in his very elegant compendium. Our reaſons will appear as we go on. The learned reader will readily ſee the extreme difficulty of the ſubject, and the immenſe calculations which are neceſſary even in the ſimpleſt caſes, and will grant that it is out of the power of any but an expert analyſt to derive any uſe from them; but the mathematician can calculate tables for the uſe of the practical ſeaman. Thus he can calculate the beſt poſition of the ſails for advancing in a courſe 92° from the wind, and the velocity in that courſe; then for 88°, 85°, 75°, &c. M. Bouguer has given a table of this kind; but to avoid the immenſe difficulty of the proceſs, he has adapted it to the apparent direction of the wind. We have inſerted a few of his numbers, ſuited to ſuch caſes as can be of ſervice, namely, when all the ſails draw, or have head in the ſame direction in any courſe. Column 1ſt is the apparent angle of the wind and courſe; column 2d is the correſponding angle of the ſails and keel: and column 3d is the apparent angle of the ſails and wind.

33 Bouguer's table for finding the beſt poſition of the ſails for

1	2	3
w CF	DCB	w CD
128° 55′	42° 32′	61° 23′
99 13	40 —	59 13
94 25	37 30	56 55
89 28	35 —	54 28
84 23	32 30	51 53
79 06	30 —	49 26
73 39	27 30	46 09
68 —	25 —	43 —

In all theſe numbers we have the tangent of w CD double of the tangent of DCF.

34 Inutility of theſe calculations. But this is really doing but little for the ſeaman. The apparent direction of the wind is unknown to him till the ſhip is ſailing with uniform velocity; and he is ſtill uninformed as to the leeway. It is, however, of ſervice to him to know, for inſtance, that when the angle of the vanes and yards is 56 degrees, the yard ſhould be braced up to 37° 30′, &c.

But here occurs a new difficulty. By the conſtruction of a ſquare-rigged ſhip it is impoſſible to give the yards that inclination to the keel which the calculation requires. Few ſhips can have their yards braced up to 37° 30′; and yet this is required in order to have an incidence of 56°, and to hold a courſe 94° 25′ from the apparent direction of the wind, that is, with the wind apparently 4° 25′ abaft the beam. A good ſailing ſhip in this poſition may acquire a velocity even exceeding that of the wind. Let us ſuppoſe it only one half of this velocity. We ſhall find that the angle WC w is in this caſe about 29°, and the ſhip is nearly going 12½′ from the wind, with the wind almoſt perpendicular to the ſail; therefore this utmoſt bracing up of the ſails is only giving them the poſition ſuited to a wind broad on the quarter. It is impoſſible therefore to comply with the demand of the mathematician, and the ſeaman muſt be contented to employ a leſs favourable diſpoſition of his ſails in all caſes where his courſe does not lie at leaſt eleven points from the wind.

Let us see whether this restriction, arising from necessity, leaves us a thing in our choice, and makes one course preferable to another. We see that there are a prodigious number of courses, and these the most usual and most advantageous, which we must hold with one trim of the sails; in particular, sailing with the wind on the beam, and all cases of plying to windward, must be performed with this unfavourable trim of the sails. We are certain that the smaller we make the angle of incidence, real or apparent, the smaller will be the velocity of the ship; but it may happen that we shall gain more to windward, or get lower away from a leeward, or any object of danger, by sailing slowly on one course than by sailing quickly on another.

We have seen that while the trim of the sails remains the same, the leeway and the angle of the yard and course remains the same, and that the velocity of the ship is as the sine of the angle of real incidence, that is, as the sine of the angle of the sail and the real direction of the wind.

Fig. 8. Let the ship AB (fig. 8.) hold the course CF, with the wind blowing in the direction WC, and having her yards DCD braced up to the smallest angle BCD which the rigging can admit. Let CF be to CE as the velocity of the ship to the velocity of the wind; join FE and draw Cw parallel to EF; it is evident that FE is the relative motion of the wind, and wCD is the relative incidence on the sail. Draw FO parallel to the yard DC, and describe a circle through the points COF; then we say that if the ship, with the same wind and the same trim of the same drawing sails, be made to sail on any other course Cf, her velocity along CF is to the velocity along Cf as CF is to Cf; or, in other words, the ship will employ the same time in going from C to any point of the circumference CFO.

Join fO. Then, because the angles CFO, $c f$O are on the same chord CO, they are equal, and fO is parallel to dCd, the new position of the yard corresponding to the new position of the keel $a b$, making the angle dCb=DCB. Also, by the nature of the circle, the line CF is to Cf as the sine of the angle CFO to the sine of the angle COf, that is (on account of the parallels CD, OF and Cd, Of), as the sine of WCD to the sine of WCd. But when the trim of the sails remains the same, the velocity of the ship is as the sine of the angle of the sail with the direction of the wind; therefore CF is to Cf as the velocity on CF to that on Cf, and the proposition is demonstrated.

35 To determine the best course for avoiding a rock.

Let it now be required to determine the best course for avoiding a rock R lying in the direction CR, or for withdrawing as fast as possible from a line of coast PQ. Draw CM through R, or parallel to PQ, and let m be the middle of the arch CmM. It is plain that m is the most remote from CM of any point of the arch CmM, and therefore the ship will recede farther from the coast PQ in any given time by holding the course Cm than by any other course.

This course is easily determined; for the arch CmM =360° — (arch CO + arch OM), and the arch CO is the measure of twice the angle CFO, or twice the angle DCB, or twice $b+x$, and the arch OM measures twice the angle ECM.

Thus, suppose the sharpest possible trim of the sails to be 35°, and the observed angle ECM to be 70°; then CO+OM = 70+140 = 210°. This being taken from 360°, leaves 150°, of which the half Mm is 75°, and the angle MCm is 37° 30'. This added to ECM makes ECm 107° 30', leaving WCm=72° 30', and the ship must hold a course making an angle of 72° 30' with the real direction of the wind, and WCD will be 37° 30'.

This supposes no leeway. But if we know that under all the trim that the ship can carry with safety and advantage she makes 5 degrees of leeway, the angle ECm of the sail and course, or $b+x$, is 40°. Then CO+OM=220°, which being taken from 360° leaves 140°, of which the half is 70°. =Mm, and the angle MCm = 35°, and ECm = 105°, and WCm = 75°, and the ship must lie with her head 70° from the wind, making 5 degrees of leeway, and the angle WCD is 35°.

The general rule for the position of the ship is, *that the line on shipboard which bisects the angle* $b+x$ *may equally bisect the angle* WCM, or make the angle between the course and the line from which we wish to withdraw equal to the angle between the sail and the real direction of the wind.

36 Corollaries.

It is plain that this problem includes that of plying to windward. We have only to suppose ECM to be 90°; then, taking our example in the same ship, with the same trim and the same leeway, we have $b+x$=40°. This taken from 90° leaves 50° and WCm=90—25=65, and the ship's head must lie 60° from the wind, and the yard must be 25° from it.

It must be observed here, that it is not always eligible to select the course which will remove the ship fastest from the given line CM; it may be more prudent to remove from it more securely though more slowly. In such cases the procedure is very simple, viz. to shape the course as near the wind as is possible.

The reader will also easily see that the propriety of these practices is confined to those courses only where the practicable trim of the sails is not sufficiently sharp. Whenever the course lies so far from the wind that it is possible to make the tangent of the apparent angle of the wind and sail double the tangent of the sail and course, it should be done.

37 The adjustment of the sails supposed in the theory impracticable.

These are the chief practical consequences which can be deduced from the theory. But we should consider how far this adjustment of the sails and course can be performed. And here occur difficulties so great as to make it almost impracticable. We have always supposed the position of the surface of the sail to be distinctly observable and measurable; but this can hardly be affirmed even with respect to a sail stretched on a yard. Here we supposed the surface of the sail to have the same inclination to the keel that the yard has. This is by no means the case; the sail assumes a concave form, of which it is almost impossible to assign the direction of the mean impulse. We believe that this is always considerably to leeward of a perpendicular to the yard, lying between CI and CE (fig. 6.). This is of some advantage, being equivalent to a sharper trim. We cannot affirm this, however, with any confidence, because it renders the impulse on the weather-leech of the sail so exceedingly feeble as hardly to have any effect. In sailing close to the wind the ship is kept so near that the weather-leech of the sail is almost ready to receive the wind edgewise, and to flutter or shiver. The most effective or drawing sails with a deep bend, especially when

when plying to windward, are the flayfails. We believe that it is impoſſible to ſay, with any thing approaching to preciſion, what is the poſition of the general ſurface of a flayfail, or to calculate the intenſity and direction of the general impulſe; and we admire with confidence that no man can pronounce on theſe points with any exactneſs. If we can gueſs within a third or a fourth part of the truth, it is all we can pretend to; and after all, it is but a gueſs. Add to this, the ſails coming in the way of each other, and either becalming them or adding the wind upon them in a direction widely different from that of its free motion. All theſe points we think beyond our power of calculation, and therefore that it is in vain to give the ſeaman mathematical rules, or even tables of adjuſtment ready calculated; ſince he can neither produce that medium poſition of his ſails that is required, nor tell what is the poſition which he employs.

This is one of the principal reaſons why ſo little advantage has been derived from the very ingenious and promiſing diſquiſitions of Bouguer and other mathematicians, and has made us omit the actual ſolution of the chief problems, contenting ourſelves with pointing out the proceſs to ſuch readers as have a relish for theſe analytical operations.

28 The theory itſelf erroneous,

But there is another principal reaſon for the ſmall progreſs which has been made in the theory of ſeamanſhip: This is the error of the theory itſelf, which ſuppoſes the impulſions of a fluid to be in the duplicate ratio of the ſine of incidence. The moſt careſul compariſon which has been made between the reſults of this theory and matter of fact is to be ſeen in the experiments made by the members of the Royal Academy of Sciences at Paris, mentioned in the article *RESISTANCE of Fluids*. We ſubjoin another abſtract of them in the following table; where col. 1ſt gives the angle of incidence; col. 2d gives the impulſions really obſerved; col. 3d the impulſes, had they followed the duplicate ratio of the ſines; and col. 4th the impulſes, if they were in the ſimple ratio of the ſines.

Angle of incidence	Impulſions obſerved	Impulſes as Sine².	Impulſes as Sine.
90	1000	1000	1000
84	989	989	995
78	958	957	978
72	928	905	951
66	845	855	914
60	771	750	866
54	603	655	809
48	615	552	743
42	523	445	669
36	480	346	587
30	410	250	500
24	424	165	407
18	412	96	309
12	404	43	208
6	400	11	105

Here we ſee an enormous difference in the great obliquities. When the angle of incidence is only ſix degrees, the obſerved impulſe is forty times greater than the theoretical impulſe, at 12° it is ten times greater; at 18° it is more than four times greater; and at 24° it is almoſt three times greater.

30

No wonder then that the deductions from this theory are ſo unlucky and to ſailors what we familiarly obſerve. We took notice of this when we were conſidering the leeway of a rectangular boat, and thus have a reaſon for admitting an incomparably ſmaller leeway than what would reſult from the laborious computations neceſſary by the theory. This error in theory has as great an influence on the impulſions of air when acting obliquely on a ſail; and the experiments of Mr Robins and of the Chevalier Borda on the oblique impulſions of air are perfectly conformable (as far as they go) to thoſe of the academicians on water. The oblique impulſions of the wind are therefore much more efficacious for preſſing the ſhip in the direction of her courſe than the theory allows us to ſuppoſe; and the progreſs of a ſhip plying to windward is much greater, both becauſe the oblique impulſes of the wind are more effective, and becauſe the leeway is much ſmaller, than we ſuppoſe. Were not this the caſe, it would be impoſſible for a ſquare-rigged ſhip to get to windward. The impulſe on her ſails when cloſe hauled would be ſo trifling that ſhe would not have a third part of the velocity which we ſee her acquire: and this trifling velocity would be waſted in leeway; for we have ſeen that the diminution of the oblique impulſes of the water is accompanied by an increaſe of leeway. But we ſee that in the great obliquities the impulſions continue to be very conſiderable, and that even an incidence of ſix degrees gives an impulſe as great as the theory allows to an incidence of 40. We may therefore, on all occaſions, keep the yards more ſquare; and the loſs which we ſuſtain by the diminution of the very oblique impulſe will be more than compenſated by its more favourable direction with reſpect to the ſhip's keel. Let us take an example of this. Suppoſe the wind about two points before the beam, making an angle of 68° with the keel. The theory aſſigns 43° for the inclination of the wind to the ſail, and 15° for the trim of the ſail. The perpendicular impulſe being ſuppoſed 1000, the theoretical impulſe for 45° is 465. This reduced in the proportion of radius to the ſine of 25°, gives the impulſe in the direction of the courſe only 197.

But if we eaſe off the lee-braces till the yard makes an angle of 50° with the keel, and allows the wind an incidence of no more than 18°, we have the experimented impulſe 414, which, when reduced in the proportion of radius to the ſine of 50°, gives an effective impulſe 317. In like manner, the trim 56°, with the incidence 12°, gives an effective impulſe 353; and the trim 62°, with the incidence only 6°, gives 353.

Hence it would at firſt ſight appear that the angle DCB of 62° and WCD of 6° would be better for holding a courſe within ſix points of the wind than any more oblique poſition of the ſails; but it will only give a greater initial impulſe. As the ſhip accelerates, the wind apparently comes ahead, and we muſt continue to brace up as the ſhip freſhens her way. It is not unuſual for her to acquire half or two thirds of the velocity of the wind; in which caſe the wind comes apparently ahead more than two points, when the yards muſt be braced up to 55°, and this gives an impulſe no greater than about 7°. Now this is very frequently

observed in good ships, which in a brisk gale and smooth water will go five or six knots close hauled. the ship's head six points from the wind, and the sails no more than just full, but ready to shiver by the smallest lass. All this would be impossible by the usual theory; and in this respect these experiments of the French academy gave a fine illustration of the seaman's practice. They account for what we should otherwise be much puzzled to explain; and the great progress which is made by a ship close hauled being perfectly agreeable to what we should expect from the law of oblique impulsion deducible from these so often mentioned experiments, while it is totally incompatible with the common theory, should make us abandon the theory without hesitation, and strenuously set about the establishment of another, founded entirely on experiments. For this purpose the experiments should be made on the oblique impulsions of air on as great a scale as possible, and in as great a variety of circumstances, so as to furnish a series of impulsions for all angles of obliquity. We have but four or five experiments on this subject, *viz.* two by Mr Robins and two or three by the Chevalier Borda. Having thus gotten a series of impulsions, it is very practicable to raise on this foundation a practical institute, and to give a table of the velocities of a ship suited to every angle of inclination and of trim; for nothing is more certain than the resolution of the impulse perpendicular to the sail into a force in the direction of the keel, and a lateral force.

40 Experiments proper for establishing another

We are also disposed to think that experiments might be made on a model very nicely rigged with sails, and trimmed in every different degree, which would point out the mean direction of the impulse on the sails, and the comparative force of these impulses in different directions of the wind. The method would be very similar to that for examining the impulse of the water on the hull. If this can also be ascertained experimentally, the intelligent reader will easily see that the whole motion of a ship under sail may be determined for every case. Tables may then be constructed by calculation, or by graphical operations, which will give the velocities of a ship in every different course, and corresponding to every trim of sail. And let it be here observed, that the trim of the sail is not to be estimated in degrees of inclination of the yards; because, as we have already remarked, we cannot observe nor adjust the lateen sails in this way. But, in making the experiments for ascertaining the impulse, the exact position of the tacks and sheets of the sails are to be noted; and this combination of adjustments is to pass by the name of a certain trim. Thus that trim of all the sails may be called 40, whose direction is experimentally found equivalent to a flat surface trimmed to the obliquity 40°.

Having done this, we may construct a figure for each trim similar to fig. 8. where, instead of a circle, we shall have a curve C O M′ F′, whose chords CP′, *c f′*, &c. are proportional to the velocities in these courses; and by means of this curve we can find the point *m′*, which is most remote from any line CM from which we wish to withdraw: and thus we may solve all the principal problems of the art.

We hope that it will not be accounted presumption in us to expect more improvement from a theory founded on judicious experiments only, than from a theory of the impulse of fluids, which is found to inconsistent with observation, and of whose fallacy all its authors, from Newton to D'Alembert, entertained strong suspicions. Again, we beg leave to recommend this view of the subject to the attention of the SOCIETY FOR THE IMPROVEMENT OF NAVAL ARCHITECTURE. Should these patriotic gentlemen entertain a favourable opinion of the plan, and honour us with their correspondence, we will cheerfully impart to them our notions of the way in which both these trains of experiments may be prosecuted with success, and results obtained in which we may confide; and we content ourselves at present with offering to the public these hints, which are not the speculations of a man of mere science, but of one who, with a competent knowledge of the laws of mechanical nature, has the experience of several years service in the royal navy, where the art of working of ships was a favourite object of his scientific attention.

41 Recommended to the Society for the Improvement of Naval Architecture.

With these observations we conclude our discussion of the first part of the seaman's task, and now proceed to consider the means that are employed to prevent or produce any deviations from the uniform rectilineal course which has been selected.

42 Means employed to prevent or reduce deviations from a course.

Here the ship is to be considered as a body in free space, convertible round her centre of inertia. For whatever may be the point round which she turns, this motion may always be considered as compounded of a rotation round an axis passing through her centre of gravity or inertia. She is impelled by the wind and by the water acting on many surfaces differently inclined to each other, and the impulse on each is perpendicular to the surface. In order therefore that she may continue steadily in one course, it is not only necessary that the impelling forces, estimated in their mean direction, be equal and opposite to the resisting forces estimated in their mean direction; but also that these two directions may pass through one point, otherwise she will be affected as a log of wood is when pushed in opposite directions by two forces, which are equal indeed, but are applied to different parts of the log. A ship must be considered as a lever, acted on in different parts by forces in different directions, and the whole balancing each other round that point or axis where the equivalent of all the resisting forces passes. This may be considered as a point supported by this resisting force and as a fort of fulcrum: therefore, in order that the ship may maintain her position, the energies or *momenta* of all the impelling forces round this point must balance each other.

When a ship sails right before the wind, with her yards square, it is evident that the impulses on each side of the keel are equal, as also their mechanical *momenta* round any axis passing perpendicularly through the keel. So are the actions of the water on her bows. But when she sails on an oblique course, with her yards braced up on either side, she sustains a pressure in the direction CI (fig. 5.) perpendicular to the sail. This, by giving her a lateral pressure LI, as well as a pressure CL ahead, causes her to make leeway, and to move in a line C *b* inclined to CB. By this means the balance of action on the two bows is destroyed; the general impulse on the lee bow is increased; and that on the weather-bow is diminished.

43 Impulses on a ship sailing right before the wind, or from those on her when sailing obliquely.

minished. The compulse I impulse is therefore no longer in the direction BC, but (in the place of uniform motion) in the direction IC.

Suppose the wind instant the whole sails are equilibrated and the resulting pressure CI, which precisely balanced the resistance, neither on the bows, removed. The ship tends, by her inertia, to proceed in the direction Cb. This tendency produces a continuation of the resistance in the opposite direction IC, which is not directly opposed to the tendency of the ship in the direction Cb; therefore the ship's head would immediately come up to the wind. The experienced seamen will recollect something like this when the sails are suddenly lowered when coming to anchor. It does not happen solely from the obliquity of the action on the bows: It would happen to the parallelopiped of fig. 2. which was for raising a lateral impulsion $B \cdot \sin^2 x$, and a direct impulsion $A \cdot \cos^2 x$. These are continued for a moment after the annihilation of the sail: but being no longer opposed by a force in the direction CD, but by a force in the direction Cb, the force $B \cdot \sin^2 x$ would prevail, and the body is not only retarded in its motion, but pushed bodily towards the wind. But this effect of the leeway is greatly increased by the curved form of the ship's bows. This occasions the centre of effort of all the impulsions of the water on the leeside of the ship to be very far forward, and this so much the more remarkably as the is sharper at fore. It is in general not much abaft the foremast. Now the centre of the ship's tendency to continue her motion is the same with her centre of gravity, and this is generally but a little before the mainmast. She is therefore in the same condition nearly as if the were pulled at the mainmast in a direction parallel to Cb, and at the foremast by a force parallel to IC. The evident consequence of this is a tendency to come up to the wind. This is independent of all situation of the sails, provided only that they have been trimmed obliquely.

44 Griping.

This tendency of the ship's head to windward is called GRIPING in the seaman's language, and is greatest in ships which are sharp forward, as we have said already. This circumstance is easily understood. Whatever is the direction of the ship's motion, the absolute impulse on that part of the bow immediately contiguous to B is perpendicular to that very part of the surface. The more acute, therefore, that the angle of the bow is, the more will the impulse on that part be perpendicular to the keel, and the greater will be its energy to turn the head to windward.

45 Propriety of the disposition of the sails of a ship.

Thus we are enabled to understand or to see the propriety of the disposition of the sails of a ship. We see her crowded with sails forward, and even many sails extended far before her bow, such as the spritsail, the bowsprit-topsail, the fore-topmast stay sail, the jib, and flying jib. The sails abaft are comparatively smaller. The sails on the mizenmast are much smaller than those on the foremast. All the stay sails hoisted on the mainmast may be considered as headsails, because their centres of effort are considerably before the centre of gravity of the ship: and notwithstanding this disposition, it generally requires a small action of the rudder to counteract the windward tendency of the lee-bow. This is considered as a good quality when moderate; because it enables the seaman to throw the sails aback, and stop the ship's way in a moment, if the be in danger from any thing a head; and the ship which does not carry a little of a weather helm, is always a dull sailer.

46 Action of water and the sails.

In order to judge somewhat more accurately of the action of the water and sails, suppose the ship AB (fig. 9.) to have its sails on the mizenmast D, the mainmast E, and foremast F, braced up or trimmed alike, and that the three lines Di, Ee, Ff, perpendicular to the sails, are in the proportion of the impulses on the sails. The ship is driven a-head and to leeward, and moves in the path aCb. This path is so inclined to the line of the keel that the medium direction of the resistance of the water is parallel to the direction of the impulse. A line CI may be drawn parallel to the lines Di, Ee, Ff, and equal to their sum: and it may be drawn from such a point C, that the actions on all the parts of the hull between C and B may balance the *momenta* of all the actions on the hull between C and A. This point may justly be called the *centre of effort*, or the *centre of resistance*. We cannot determine this point for want of a proper view of the resistance of sheds. Nay, although experiments like those of the Parisian academy should give us the most perfect knowledge of the intensity of the oblique impulses on a square foot, we should hardly be benefited by them: for the action of the water on a square foot of the hull at p, for instance, is so modified by the intervention of the stream of water which has struck the hull about B, and glided along the bow Bop, that the pressure on p is totally different from what it would have been were it a square foot or surface detached from the rest, and presented in the same position to the water moving in the direction bC. For it is found, that the resistances given to planes joined so as to form a wedge, or to curved surfaces, are widely different from the accumulated resistances, calculated for their separate parts, agreeably to the experiments of the academy on single surfaces. We therefore do not attempt to ascertain the point C by theory; but it may be accurately determined by the experiments which we have so strongly recommended; and we offer this as an additional inducement for prosecuting them.

Fig. 9.

47 Centre of effort

48 To be determined by experiments.

Draw through C a line perpendicular to CI, that is, to be parallel to the sails; and let the lines of impulse of the three sails cut it in the points i, k, and m. This line im may be considered as a lever, moveable round C, and acted on at the points i, k, and m, by three forces. The rotatory momentum of the sails on the mizenmast is $Di \times iC$; that of the sails on the mainmast is $Ee \times kC$; and the momentum of the sails on the foremast is $Ff \times mC$. The two first tend to press forward the arm Ci, and then to turn the ship's head towards the wind. The action of the sails on the foremast tends to pull the arm Cm forward, and produce a contrary rotation. If the ship under these three sails keeps steadily in her course, without the aid of the rudder, we must have $Di \times iC + Ee \times kC = Ff \times mC$. This is very possible, and is often seen in a ship under her mizen-topsail, main-topsail, and fore-topsail, all parallel to one another, and their surfaces duly proportioned by reefing. If more sails are set, we must always have a similar equilibrium. A certain number of them will have their efforts directed from the larboard arm of the lever im lying to leeward of CI, and a certain number will have their efforts directed from the starboard arm lying to windward of CI. The sum of the products of each of the first set, by their distances from C, must be equal

49 Equilibrium preserved by the position of the sails.

equal to the sum of the similar products of the other set. As this equilibrium is all that is necessary for preserving the ship's position, and the cessation of it is immediately followed by a conversion; and as these states of the ship may be had by means of the three square sails only, when their surfaces are properly proportioned—it is plain that every movement may be executed and explained by their means. This will greatly simplify our future discussions. We shall therefore suppose in future that there are only the three topsails set, and that their surfaces are so adjusted by reefing, that their actions exactly balance each other round that point C of the middle line AB, where the actions of the water on the different parts of her bottom in like manner balance each other. This point C may be differently situated in the ship according to the leeway she makes, depending on the trim of the sails; and therefore although a certain proportion of the three surfaces may balance each other in one state of leeway, they may happen not to do so in another state. But the equilibrium is evidently attainable in every case, and we therefore shall always suppose it.

50 Consequence of destroying it.

It must now be observed, that when this equilibrium is destroyed, as, for example, by turning the edge of the mizen-topsail to the wind, which the seamen call *shivering* the mizen-topsail, and which may be considered as equivalent to the removing the mizen-topsail entirely, it does not follow that the ship will round the point C, this point remaining fixed. The ship must be considered as a free body, still acted on by a number of forces, which no longer balance each other; and she must therefore *begin* to turn round a spontaneous axis of conversion, which must be determined in the way set forth in the article ROTATION. It is of importance to point out in general where this axis is situated. Therefore let G (fig. 10.) be the centre of gravity of the ship. Draw the line qGv parallel to the yards, cutting D d in q, E e in r, CI in t, and F f in v. While the three sails are set, the line qv may be considered as a lever acted on by four forces, *viz.* D d, impelling the lever forward perpendicularly in the point q; E e, impelling it forward in the point r; F f, impelling it forward in the point v; and CI, impelling it backward in the point t. These forces balance each other both in respect of progressive motion and of rotatory energy: for CI was taken equal to the sum of D d, E e, and F f; so that no acceleration or retardation of the ship's progress in her course is supposed.

Fig. 10.

But by taking away the mizen-topsail, both the equilibriums are destroyed. A part D d of the accelerating force is taken away; and yet the ship, by her inertia or inherent force, tends, for a moment, to proceed in the direction C p with her former velocity; and by this tendency exerts for a moment the same pressure CI on the water, and sustains the same resistance IC. She must therefore be retarded in her motion by the excess of the resistance IC over the remaining impelling forces E e and F f, that is, by a force equal and opposite to D d. She will therefore be retarded in the same manner as if the mizen-topsail were still set, and a force equal and opposite to its action were applied to G the centre of gravity, and she would soon acquire a smaller velocity, which would again bring all things into equilibrium; and she would stand on in the same course, without changing either her leeway or the position of her head.

But the equilibrium of the lever is also destroyed. It is now acted on by three forces only, *viz.* E e and F f, impelling it forward in the points r and v, and IC impelling it backward in the point t. Make $rv : ro =$ E e + F f : F f, and make op parallel to CI and equal to E e − F f. Then we know, from the common principles of mechanics, that the force op acting at o will have the same momentum or energy to turn the lever round *any* point whatever as the two forces E e and F f applied at r and v; and now the lever is acted on by two forces, *viz.* IC, urging it backwards in the point t, and op urging it forwards in the point o. It must therefore turn round like a floating log, which gets two blows in opposite directions. If we now make IC − op : $op = to : tx$, or IC − op : IC $= to : ox$, and apply to the point x a force equal to IC − op in the direction IC; we know by the common principles of mechanics, that this force IC − op will produce the same rotation round any point as the two forces IC and op applied in their proper directions at t and o. Let us examine the situation of the point x.

The force IC − op is evidently = D d, and op is = E e + F f. Therefore $ot : to =$ D $d : op$. But because, when all the sails were filled, there was an equilibrium round C, and therefore round t, and because the force op acting at o is equivalent to E e and F f acting at r and v, we must still have the equilibrium; and therefore we have the momentum D $d \times qt = op \times ot$. Therefore $ot : tq =$ D $d : op$, and $tq = tx$. Therefore the point x is the same with the point q.

51 By shivering the mizen-topsail.

Therefore, when we shiver the mizen-topsail, the rotation of the ship is the same as if the ship were at rest, and a force equal and opposite to the action of the mizen-topsail were applied at q or at D, or at any point in the line Dq.

This might have been shown in another and shorter way. Suppose all sails filled, the ship is in equilibrio. This will be disturbed by applying to D a force opposite to D d; and if the force be also equal to D d, it is evident that these two forces destroy each other, and that this application of the force dD is equivalent to the taking away of the mizen-topsail. But we chose to give the whole mechanical investigation; because it gave us an opportunity of pointing out to the reader, in a case of very easy comprehension, the precise manner in which the ship is acted on by the different sails and by the water, and what share each of them has in the motion ultimately produced. We shall not repeat this manner of procedure in other cases, because a little reflection on the part of the reader will now enable him to trace the *modus operandi* through all its steps.

We now see that, in respect both of progressive motion and of conversion, the ship is affected by shivering the sail D, in the same manner as if a force equal and opposite to D d were applied at D, or at any point in the line D d. We must now have recourse to the principles established under the article ROTATION.

Let p represent a particle of matter, r its radius vector, or its distance pG from an axis passing through the centre of gravity G, and let M represent the whole quantity of matter of the ship. Then its momentum of inertia is $= \int pr$ (see ROTATION, N° 18.) The ship, impelled in the point D by a force in the direction dD, will begin to turn round a spontaneous vertical axis, passing through a point S of the line qG, which

which is drawn through the centre of gravity G, perpendicular to the direction dD of the external force, and the distance GS of this axis from the centre of gravity is $=\frac{\int p \cdot r^2}{M \cdot G q}$ (see ROTATION, N° 96.), and it is taken on the opposite side of G from q, that is, S and q are on opposite sides of G.

Let us express the external force by the symbol F. It is equivalent to a certain number of pounds, being the pressure of the wind moving with the velocity V and inclination a on the surface of the sail D; and may therefore be computed either by the theoretical or experimental law of oblique impulses. Having obtained this, we can ascertain the angular velocity of the rotation and the absolute velocity of any given point of the ship by means of the theorems established in the article ROTATION.

52 Action of the rudder. Fig. 11.

But before we proceed to this investigation, we shall consider the action of the rudder, which operates precisely in the same manner. Let the ship AB (fig. 11.) have her rudder in the position AD, the helm being hard a-starboard, while the ship sailing on the starboard tack, and making leeway, keeps on the course ab. The lee surface of the rudder meets the water obliquely. The very foot of the rudder meets it in the direction DE parallel to ab. The parts farther up meet it with various obliquities, and with various velocities, as it glides round the bottom of the ship and falls into the wake. It is absolutely impossible to calculate the accumulated impulse. We shall not be far mistaken in the deflection of each contiguous filament, as it quits the bottom and glides along the rudder; but we neither know the velocity of these filaments, nor the deflection and velocity of the filaments gliding without them. We therefore imagine that all computations on this subject are in vain. But it is enough for our purpose that we know the direction of the absolute pressure which they exert on its surface. It is in the direction Dd, perpendicular to that surface. We also may be confident that this pressure is very considerable, in proportion to the action of the water on the ship's bows, or of the wind on the sails; and we may suppose it to be nearly in the proportion of the square of the velocity of the ship in her course; but we cannot affirm it to be accurately in that proportion, for reasons that will readily occur to one who considers the way in which the water falls in behind the ship.

53 Greatest in a fine sailer.

It is observed, however, that a fine sailer always steers well, and that all movements by means of the rudder are performed with great rapidity when the velocity of the ship is great. We shall see by and by, that the speed with which the ship performs the angular movements is in the proportion of her progressive velocity: For we shall see that the squares of the times of performing the evolution are as the impulses inversely, which are as the squares of the velocities. There is perhaps no force which acts on a ship that can be more accurately determined by experiment than this. Let the ship ride in a stream or tideway whose velocity is accurately measured; and let her ride from two moorings, so that her bow may be a fixed point. Let a small tow-line be laid out from her stern or quarter at right angles to the keel, and connected with some apparatus fitted up on shore or on board another ship, by which the strain on it may be accurately measured; a person conversant with mechanics will see many ways in which this can be done. Perhaps the following may be as good as any: Let the end of the tow-line be fixed to some point as high out of the water as the point of the ship from which it is given out, and let this be very high. Let a block with a hook be on the rope, and a considerable weight hung on this hook. Things being thus prepared, put down the helm to a certain angle, so as to cause the ship to sheer off from the point to which the far end of the tow-line is attached. This will stretch the rope, and raise the weight out of the water. Now heave upon the rope, to bring the ship back again to her former position, with her keel in the direction of the stream. When this position is attained, note carefully the form of the rope, that is, the angle which its two parts make with the horizon. Call this angle a. Every person acquainted with these subjects knows that the horizontal strain is equal to half the weight multiplied by the cotangent of a, or that 2 is to the cotangent of a as the weight to the horizontal strain. Now it is this strain which balances and therefore measures the action of the rudder, or De in fig. 11. Therefore, to have the absolute impulse Dd, we must increase De in the proportion of radius to the secant of the angle b which the rudder makes with the keel. In a great ship sailing six miles in an hour, the impulse on the rudder inclined 30° to the keel is not less than 3000 pounds. The surface of the rudder of such a ship contains near 80 square feet. It is not, however, very necessary to know this absolute impulse Dd, because it is its part De alone which measures the energy of the rudder in producing a conversion. Such experiments, made with various positions of the rudder, will give its energies corresponding to these positions, and will settle that long disputed point, which is the best position for turning a ship. On the hypothesis that the impulsions of fluids are in the duplicate ratio of the sines of incidence, there can be no doubt that it should make an angle of 54° 44′ with the keel. But the form of a large ship will not admit of this, because a tiller of a length sufficient for managing the rudder in sailing with great velocity has not room to deviate above 30° from the direction of the keel; and in this position of the rudder the mean obliquity of the filaments of water to its surface cannot exceed 40° or 45°. A greater angle would not be of much service, for it is never for want of a proper obliquity that the rudder fails of producing a conversion.

How [illegible] terminated.

54 Why a [illegible] misses stays, &c.

A ship misses stays in rough weather for want of a sufficient progressive velocity, and because her bows are beat off by the waves; and there is seldom any difficulty in wearing the ship, if she has any progressive motion. It is, however, always desirable to give the rudder as much influence as possible. Its surface should be enlarged (especially below) as much as can be done consistently with its strength and with the power of the steersmen to manage it; and it should be put in the most favourable situation for the water to get at it with great velocity; and it should be placed as far from the [illegible] as possible. This point is obtained by making the stern-post very upright, as has always been done in the French dockyards. The British ships have a much greater rake; but our builders are [illegible] the French [illegible] experience has

ving taught us that their ships, when in our possession, are much more obedient to the helm than our own.—In order to ascertain the motion produced by the action of the rudder, draw from the centre of gravity a line $G q$ perpendicular to $D d$ ($D d$ being drawn through the centre of effort of the rudder). Then, as in the consideration of the action of the sails, we may conceive the line $q G$ as a lever connected with the ship, and impelled by a force $D d$ acting perpendicularly at q. The consequence of this will be, an incipient conversion of the ship about a vertical axis passing through some point S in the line $q G$, lying on the other side of G from q; and we have, as in the former case, $G S = \frac{\int p \cdot r^2}{M \cdot G q}$.

56 The action of the rudder similar to that of the sails, and very great.

Thus the action and effects of the sails and of the rudder are perfectly similar, and are to be considered in the same manner. We see that the action of the rudder, though of a small surface in comparison of the sails, must be very great: For the impulse of water is many hundred times greater than that of the wind; and the arm $q G$ of the lever, by which it acts, is incomparably greater than that by which any of the impulsions on the sails produces its effect; accordingly the ship yields much more rapidly to its action than she does to the lateral impulse of a sail.

Observe here, that if G were a fixed or supported axis, it would be the same thing whether the absolute force $D d$ of the rudder acts in the direction $D d$, or its transverse part $D e$ acts in the direction $D e$, both would produce the same rotation; but it is not so in a free body. The force $D d$ both tends to retard the ship's motion and to produce a rotation: It retards it as much as if the same force $D d$ had been immediately applied to the centre. And thus the real motion of the ship is compounded of a motion of the centre in a direction parallel to $D d$, and of a motion round the centre. These two constitute the motion round S.

57 Employed as an example of the motions of conversion.

As the effects of the action of the rudder are both more remarkable and somewhat more simple than those of the sails, we shall employ them as an example of the mechanism of the motions of conversion in general; and as we must content ourselves in a work like this with what is very general, we shall simplify the investigation by attending only to the motion of conversion. We can get an accurate notion of the whole motion, if wanted for any purpose, by combining the progressive or retrograde motion parallel to $D d$ with the motion of rotation which we are about to determine.

In this case, then, we observe, in the first place, that the angular velocity (see ROTATION, N° 22.) is $\frac{D d \cdot q G}{\int p r^2}$; and, as was shown in that article, this velocity of rotation increases in the proportion of the time of the forces uniform action, and the rotation would be uniformly accelerated if the forces did really act uniformly. This, however, cannot be the case, because, by the ship's change of position and change of progressive velocity, the direction and intensity of the impelling force is continually changing. But if two ships are performing similar evolutions, it is obvious that the changes of force are similar in similar parts of the evolution. Therefore the consideration of the momentary evolution is sufficient for enabling us to compare the motions of ships actuated by similar forces, which is all we have in view at present. The velocity v, generated in any time t by the continuance of an invariable momentary acceleration (which is all that we mean by saying that it is produced by the action of a constant accelerating force), is as the acceleration and the time jointly. Now what we call the *angular velocity* is nothing but this momentary acceleration. Therefore the velocity v generated in the time t is $= \frac{F \cdot q G}{\int p r^2} t$.

55 Angular velocity.

The expression of the angular velocity is also the expression of the velocity v of a point situated at the distance 1 from the axis G.

Let z be the space or arch of revolution described in the time t by this point, whose distance from G is $= 1$. Then $\dot{z} = v \dot{t} = \frac{F \cdot q G}{\int p r^2} t \dot{t}$, and taking the fluent $z = \frac{F \cdot q G}{\int p r^2} t^2$. This arch measures the whole angle of rotation accomplished in the time t. These are therefore as the squares of the times from the beginning of the rotation.

Those evolutions are equal which are measured by equal arches. Thus two motions of 45 degrees each are equal. Therefore because z is the same in both, the quantity $\frac{F \cdot q G}{\int p r} t^2$ is a constant quantity, and t^2 is reciprocally proportional to $\frac{F \cdot q G}{\int p r^2}$, or is proportional to $\frac{\int p r^2}{F \cdot q G}$, and t is proportional to $\frac{\sqrt{\int p r^2}}{\sqrt{F \cdot q G}}$. That is to say, the times of the similar evolutions of two ships are as the square root of the momentum of inertia directly, and as the square root of the momentum of the rudder or sail inversely. This will enable us to make the comparison easily. Let us suppose the ships perfectly similar in form and rigging, and to differ only in length L and l; $\int P \cdot R^2$ is to $\int p r^2$ as L^5 to l^5. For the similar particles P and p contain quantities of matter which are as the cubes of their lineal dimensions, that is, as L^3 to l^3. And because the particles are similarly situated, R^2 is to r^2 as L^2 to l^2. Therefore $P \cdot R^2 : p \cdot r^2 = L^5 : l^5$. Now F is to f as L^2 to l^2. For the surfaces of the similar rudders or sails are as the squares of their lineal dimensions, that is, as L^2 to l^2. And, lastly, $G q$ is to $g q$ as L to l, and therefore $F \cdot G q : f \cdot g q = L^3 : l^3$. Therefore we have $T^2 : t^2 = \frac{\int P \cdot R^2}{F \cdot G q} : \frac{\int p \cdot r^2}{f \cdot g q} = \frac{L^5}{L^3} : \frac{l^5}{l^3} = L^2 : l^2$, and $T : t = L : l$.

59 Times of similar evolutions with similar ships.

Therefore the times of performing similar evolutions with similar ships are proportional to the lengths of the ships when both are sailing equally fast; and since the evolutions are similar, and the forces vary similarly in their

their different parts, what is here demonſtrated of the ſmalleſt incipient evolutions is true of the whole. They therefore not only deſcribe equal angles of revolution, but alſo ſimilar curves.

A ſmall ſhip, therefore, works in leſs time and in leſs room than a great ſhip, and this in the proportion of its length. This is a great advantage in all caſes, particularly in wearing, in order to ſail on the other tack cloſe-hauled. In this caſe ſhe will always be to windward and a-head of the large ſhip, when both are got on the other tack. It would appear at firſt ſight that the large ſhip will have the advantage in tacking. Indeed the large ſhip is farther to windward when again trimmed on the other tack than the ſmall ſhip when ſhe is juſt trimmed on the other tack. But this happened before the large ſhip had completed her evolution, and the ſmall ſhip, in the mean time, has been going forward on the other tack, and going to windward. She will therefore be before the large ſhip's beam, and perhaps as far to windward.

We have ſeen that the velocity of rotation is proportional, *cæteris paribus*, to $F \times G\,q$. F means the abſolute impulſe on the rudder or ſail, and is always perpendicular to its ſurface. This abſolute impulſe on a ſail depends on the obliquity of the wind to its ſurface. The uſual theory ſays, that it is as the ſquare of the ſine of incidence: but we find this not true. We muſt content ourſelves with expreſſing it by ſome as yet unknown function ϕ of the angle of incidence a, and call it $\phi\,a$; and if S be the ſurface of the ſail, and V the velocity of the wind, the abſolute impulſe is $n\,V^2 S \times \phi\,a$. This acts (in the caſe of the mizen-topſail, fig. 10.) by the lever q G, which is equal to $DG \times$ coſ. DG q, and DG q is equal to the angle of the yard and keel; which angle we formerly called b. Therefore its energy in producing a rotation is $n\,V^2 S \times \phi\,a \times DG \times$ coſ. b. Leaving out the conſtant quantities n, V^2, S, and DG, its energy is proportional to $\phi\,a \times$ coſ. b. In order, therefore, that any ſail may have the greateſt power to produce a rotation round G, it muſt be ſo trimmed that $\phi\,a \times$ coſ. b may be a maximum. Thus, if we would trim the ſails on the foremaſt, ſo as to pay the ſhip off from the wind right a-head with the greateſt effect, and if we take the experiments of the French academicians as proper meaſures of the oblique impulſes of the wind on the ſail, we will brace up the yard to an angle of 48 degrees with the keel. The impulſe correſponding to 48 is 615, and the coſine of 48° is 669. Theſe give a product of 411435. If we brace the ſail to 54.44, the angle aſſigned by the theory, the effective impulſe is 405274. If we make the angle 45°, the impulſe is 408774. It appears then that 48° is preferable to either of the others. But the difference is inconſiderable, as in all caſes of maximum a ſmall deviation from the beſt poſition is not very detrimental. But the difference between the theory and this experimental meaſure will be very great when the impulſes of the wind are of neceſſity very oblique. Thus, in tacking ſhip, as ſoon as the headſails are taken aback, they ſerve to aid the evolution, as is evident: But if we were now to adopt the maxim inculcated by the theory, we ſhould immediately round in the weather-braces, ſo as to increaſe the impulſe on the ſail, becauſe it is then very ſmall; and although we by this means make yard more ſquare, and therefore diminiſh the rotatory momentum of this impulſe, yet the impulſe is more increaſed (by the theory) than its vertical lever is diminiſhed.— Let us examine this a little more particularly, becauſe it is reckoned one of the niceſt points of ſeamanſhip to aid the ſhip's coming round by means of the headſails; and experienced ſeamen differ in their practice in this manœuvre. Suppoſe the yard braced up to 40°, which is as much as can be uſually done, and that the ſail ſhivers (the bowlines are uſually let go when the helm is put down), the ſail immediately takes aback, and in a moment we may ſuppoſe an incidence of 6 degrees. The impulſe correſponding to this is 400 (by experiment), and the coſine of 40° is 766. This gives 306400 for the effective impulſe. To proceed according to the theory, we ſhould brace the yard to 70°, which would give the wind (now 34° on the weather-bow) an incidence of nearly 36°, and the ſail an inclination of 20° to the intended motion, which is perpendicular to the keel. For the tangent of 20° is about $\frac{1}{3}$ of the tangent of 36°. Let us now ſee what effective impulſe the experimental law of oblique impulſions will give for this adjuſtment of the ſails. The experimental impulſe for 36° is 480; the coſine of 70° is 342; the product is 164160, not much exceeding the half of the former. Nay, the impulſe for 36°, calculated by the theory, would have been only 346, and the effective impulſe only 118332. And it muſt be farther obſerved, that this theoretical adjuſtment would tend greatly to check the evolution, and in moſt caſes would entirely mar it, by checking the ſhip's motion a-head, and conſequently the action of the rudder, which is the moſt powerful agent in the evolution; for here would be a great impulſe directed almoſt aſtern.

60 A nice point of ſeamanſhip.

We were juſtifiable, therefore, in ſaying, in the beginning of this article, that a ſeaman would frequently find himſelf baffled if he were to work a ſhip according to the rules deduced from M. Bouguer's work; and we ſee by this inſtance of what importance it is to have the oblique impulſions of fluids aſcertained experimentally. The practice of the moſt experienced ſeaman is directly the oppoſite to this theoretical maxim, and its ſucceſs greatly confirms the uſefulneſs of theſe experiments of the academicians ſo often praiſed by us.

We return again to the general conſideration of the rotatory motion. We found the velocity $v = \frac{F \cdot q\,G}{\int p\,r^2}$.

It is therefore proportional, *cæteris paribus*, to q G. We have ſeen in what manner q G depends on the poſition and ſituation of the ſail or rudder when the point G is fixed. But it alſo depends on the poſition of G. With reſpect to the action of the rudder, it is evident that it is ſo much the more powerful as it is more remote from G. The diſtance from G may be increaſed either by moving the rudder farther aft or G farther forward. And as it is of the utmoſt importance that a ſhip anſwer her helm with the greateſt promptitude, thoſe circumſtances have been attended to which diſtinguiſhed fine ſteering ſhips from ſuch as had not this quality; and it is in a great meaſure to be aſcribed to this, that, in the gradual improvement of naval architecture, the centre of gravity has been placed far forward. Perhaps the notion of a centre of gravity did not come into the thoughts of the rude builders in early times; but they obſerved that theſe boats and ſhips ſteered beſt which

and their extreme breadth before the middle point, and consequently the bows not so acute as the stern. This is the contrary to what one would expect, that it attracted attention more forcibly; and, being somewhat mysterious, it might prompt to attempts of improvement, by exceeding in this singular maxim. We believe that it has been carried as far as is compatible with other essential requisites in a ship.

61 Of importance to determine the best place for a ship's centre of gravity.

We believe that this is the chief circumstance in what is called the trim of a ship; and it were greatly to be wished that the best place for the centre of gravity could be accurately ascertained. A practice prevails, which is the opposite of what we are now advancing. It is usual to load a ship so that her keel is not horizontal, but lower abaft. This is found to improve her steerage. The reason of this is obvious. It increases the acting surface of the rudder, and allows the water to come at it with much greater freedom and regularity; and it generally diminishes the griping of the ship forward, by removing a part of the bows out of the water. It has not always this effect; for the form of the harping aloft is frequently such, that the tendency to gripe is diminished by immersing more of the bow in the water.

But waving these circumstances, and attending only to the rotatory energy of the rudder, we see that it is of advantage to carry the centre of gravity forward. The same advantage is gained to the action of the after sails. But, on the other hand, the action of the head-sails is diminished by it; and we may call every sail a headsail whose centre of gravity is before the centre of gravity of the ship; that is, all the sails hoisted on the bowsprit and foremast, and the staysails hoisted on the mainmast; for the centre of gravity is seldom far before the mainmast.

Suppose that when the rudder is put into the position AD (fig. 11.), the centre of gravity could be shifted to g, so as to increase q G, and that this is done without increasing the sum of the products $p r^2$. It is obvious that the velocity of conversion will be increased in the proportion of q G to $q g$. This is very possible, by bringing to that side of the ship parts of her loading which were situated at a distance from G on the other side. Nay, we can make this change in such a manner that $\int p r^2$ shall even be less than it was before, by taking care that every thing which we shift shall be nearer to g than it was formerly to G. Suppose it all placed in one spot m, and that m is the quantity of matter so shifted, while M is the quantity of matter in the whole ship. It is only necessary that $m \cdot g$ G^2 shall be less than the sum of the products $p r^2$ corresponding to the matter which has been shifted. Now, although the matter which is easily moveable is generally very small in comparison to the whole matter of the ship, and therefore can make but a small change in the place of the centre of gravity, it may frequently be brought from places so remote that it may occasion a very sensible diminution of the quantity $\int p r^2$, which expresses the whole momentum of inertia.

62 A practice of seamen in small wherries and skiffs.

This explains a practice of the seamen in small wherries or skiffs, who in putting about are accustomed to place themselves forward of the mast. They even find that they can aid the quick motions of these light boats by the way in which they rest on their two feet, sometimes leaning all on one foot, and sometimes on the other. And we have often seen this evolution very sensibly accelerated in a ship of war, by the crew running suddenly, as the helm is put down, to the lee-bow. And we have heard it asserted by very expert seamen, that after all attempts to wear ship (after lying-to in a storm) have failed, they have succeeded by the crew collecting themselves near the weather fore-shrouds the moment the helm was put down. It must be agreeable to the reflecting seaman to see this practice supported by undoubted mechanical principles.

63 The evolution accelerated by additional matter.

It will appear paradoxical to say that the evolution may be accelerated even by an addition of matter to the ship; and though it is only a piece of curiosity, our readers may wish to be made sensible of it. Let m be the addition, placed in some point m lying beyond G from q. Let S be the spontaneous centre of conversion before the addition. Let v be the velocity of rotation round g, that is, the velocity of a point whose distance from g is 1, and let ϱ be the radius vector, or distance of a particle from g. We have (ROTATION, N° 22.) $v = \frac{F \cdot q g}{\int p \varrho^2 + m \cdot m g^2}$. But we know (ROTATION, N° 23.) that $\int p \varrho^2 = \int p r^2 + M \cdot G g^2$. Therefore $v = \frac{F \cdot q g}{\int p r^2 + M \cdot G g^2 + m \cdot m g^2}$. Let us determine G g and $m g$ and $q g$.

Let m G be called x. Then, by the nature of the centre of gravity, $M + m : M = G m : g m = x : g m$, and $g m = \frac{M}{M+m} x$, and $m \cdot g m^2 = \frac{m M^2}{M+m} x^2$. In like manner, $M \cdot G g^2 = \frac{M m^2}{M+m} x^2$. Now $m M^2 + M m^2 = M m \times M + m$. Therefore $M \cdot G g^2 + m \cdot g m^2 = \frac{M m \times (M+m)}{M+m} x^2, = \frac{M m}{M+m} x^2$. Let n be $= \frac{m}{M+m}$, then $M \cdot G^2 + m \cdot g m^2 = M n x^2$. Also G $g = n x$, being $= \frac{m}{M+n} x$. Let q G be called c: then $q g = c + n x$. Also let SG be called e.

We have now for the expression of the velocity $v = \frac{F(c + n x)}{\int p r^2 + M n x^2}$, or $v = \frac{F}{M} \times \frac{c + n x}{\frac{\int p r^2}{M} + n x^2}$. But (ROTATION, N° 30) $\frac{\int p r^2}{M} = c e$. Therefore, finally, $v = \frac{F}{M} \times \frac{c + n x}{c e + n x^2}$. Had there been no addition of matter made, we should have had $v = \frac{F}{M} \times \frac{c}{c e}$. It remains to show, that x may be so taken that $\frac{c}{c e}$ may be less than $\frac{c + n x}{c e + n x^2}$. Now, if c be to x as $c e$ to x^2, that is, if x

be taken equal to c, the two fractions will be equal. But if z be less than c, that is, if the chief and master is placed anywhere between S and G, the complex fraction will be greater than the fraction $\frac{c}{cc}$, and the velocity of rotation will be increased. There is a particular distance which will make it the greatest possible, namely, when z is made $=\frac{1}{n}\sqrt{c^2+nc^2}-c$, as will easily be found by treating the fraction $\frac{c+n\,z}{c^2+z^2}$, with z, considered as the variable quantity, for a maximum. In what we have been saying on this subject, we have considered the rotation only in as much as it is performed round the centre of gravity, although in every moment it is really performed round a spontaneous axis lying beyond that centre. This was done because it afforded an easy investigation, and any angular motion round the centre of gravity is equal to the angular motion round any other point. Therefore the extent and the time of the evolution are accurately defined.—From observing that the energy of the force F is proportional to q G, an inattentive reader will be apt to conceive the centre of gravity as the centre of motion, and the rotation as taking place, because the momenta of the sails and rudder, on the opposite sides of the centre of gravity, do not balance each other. But we must always keep in mind that this is not the cause of the rotation. The cause is the want of equilibrium round the point C (fig. 10.), where the actions of the water balance each other. During the evolution, which consists of a rotation combined with a progressive motion, this point C is continually shifting, and the unbalanced momenta which continue the rotation always respect the momentary situation of the point C. It is nevertheless always true that the energy of a force F is proportional (*cæteris paribus*) to q G, and the rotation is always made in the same direction as if the point G were really the centre of conversion. Therefore the mainsail acts always (when oblique) by pushing the stern away from the wind, although it should sometimes act on a point of the vertical lever through C, which is a-head of C.

64 The rotation performed round a spontaneous axis.

These observations on the effects of the sails and rudder in producing a conversion, are sufficient for enabling us to explain any case of their action which may occur. We have not considered the effects which they tend to produce by inclining the ship round a horizontal axis, viz. the motions of rolling and pitching. See ROLLING and PITCHING. To treat this subject properly would lead us into the whole doctrine of the equilibrium of floating bodies, and it would rather lead to maxims of construction than to maxims of manœuvre. M. Bouguer's *Traité du Navire* and Euler's *Scientia Navalis* are excellent performances on this subject, and we are not here obliged to have recourse to any erroneous theory.

65 Different operations of the sails and rudder on the ship and with one the other.

It is easy to see that the lateral pressure both of the wind on the sails and of the water on the rudder tends to incline the ship to one side. The sails also tend to press the ship's bows into the water, and, if she were kept from advancing, would press them down considerably. But by the ship's motion, and the prominent form of her bows, the resistance of the water to the fore part of the ship produces a force which is directed upwards. The sails also have a small tendency to raise the ship, for they constitute a surface which in general separates from the plumb-line below. This is remarkably the case in the staysails, particularly the jib and fore-topmast staysail. And this helps greatly to soften the plunges of the ship's bows into the head seas. The upward pressure also of the water on her bows, which we just now mentioned, has a great effect in opposing the immersion of the bows which the sails produce by acting on the long levers furnished by the masts. M. Bouguer gives the name of *point velique* to the point V (fig. 12.) of the mast, where it is cut by the line CV, which marks the mean place and direction of the whole impulse of the water on the bows. And he observes, that if the mean direction of all the actions of the wind on the sails be made to pass also through this point, there will be a perfect equilibrium, and the ship will have no tendency to plunge into the water or to rise out of it; for the whole action of the water on the bows, in the direction CV, is equivalent to, and may be resolved into the action CE, by which the progressive motion is resisted, and the vertical action CD, by which the ship is raised above the water. The force CE must be opposed by an equal force VD, exerted by the wind on the sails, and the force CD is opposed by the weight of the ship. If the mean effort of the sails passes above the point V, the ship's bow will be pressed into the water; and if it pass below V, her stern will be pressed down. But, by the union of these forces, she will rise and fall with the sea, keeping always in a parallel position. We apprehend that it is of very little moment to attend to the situation of this point. Except when the ship is right afore the wind, it is a thousand chances to one that the line CV of mean resistance does not pass through any mast; and the fact is, that the ship cannot be in a state of uniform motion on any other condition but the perfect union of the line of mean action of the sails, and the line of mean action of the resistance. But its place shifts by every change of leeway or of trim; and it is impossible to keep these lines in one constant point of intersection for a moment, on account of the incessant changes of the surface of the water on which she floats. M. Bouguer's observations on this point are, however, very ingenious and original.

Fig. 12.

66 Chief evolutions described.

We conclude this dissertation, by describing some of the chief movements or evolutions. What we have said hitherto is intended for the instruction of the artist, by making him sensible of the mechanical procedure. The description is rather meant for the amusement of the landsman, enabling him to understand operations that are familiar to the seaman. The latter will perhaps smile at the awkward account given of his business by one who cannot hand, reef, or steer.

To take Ship.

THE ship must first be kept full, that is, with a very sensible angle of incidence on the sails, and by no means hugging the wind. For as this evolution is chiefly performed by the rudder, it is necessary to give the ship a good velocity. When the ship is observed to luff up of herself, that moment is to be catched for beginning the evolution, because she will by her inherent force continue this motion. The helm is then put down. When the officer calls out Helm's a-lee, the fore-sheet, fore-top bow-line, jib, and flag sail sheets are

made are let go. The jib is frequently hauled down. Thus the obstacles to the ship's head coming up to the wind by the action of the rudder are removed. If the mainsail is set, it is not unusual to clue up the weather side, which may be considered as a headsail, because it is before the centre of gravity. The mizen must be hauled out, and even the sail braced to windward. Its power in paying off the stern from the wind conspires with the action of the rudder. It is really an aerial rudder. The sails are immediately taken aback. In this state the effect of the mizen-topsail would be to obstruct the movement, by pressing the stern the contrary way to what it did before. It is therefore either immediately braced about sharp on the other tack, or lowered. Bracing it about evidently tends to pay round the stern from the wind, and thus assist in bringing the head up to the wind. But in this position it checks the progressive motion of the ship, on which the evolution chiefly depends. For a rapid evolution, therefore, it is as well to lower the mizen-topsail. Meantime, the headsails are all aback, and the action of the wind on them tends greatly to pay the ship round. To increase this effect, it is not unusual to haul the fore-top bowline again. The sails on the mainmast are now almost becalmed; and therefore when the wind is right ahead, or a little before, the mainsail is hauled round and braced up sharp on the other tack with all expedition. The stayfail sheets are now shifted over to their places for the other tack. The ship is now entirely under the power of the headsails and of the rudder, and their actions conspire to promote the conversion. The ship has acquired an angular motion, and will preserve it, so that now the evolution is secured, and she falls off apace from the wind on the other tack. The farther action of the rudder is therefore unnecessary, and would even be prejudicial, by causing the ship to fall off too much from the wind before the sails can be shifted and trimmed for sailing on the other tack. It is therefore proper to right the helm when the wind is right ahead, that is, to bring the rudder into the direction of the keel. The ship continues her conversion by her inherent force and the action of the headsails.

When the ship has fallen off about four points from the wind, the headsails are hauled round, and trimmed sharp on the other tack with all expedition; and although this operation was begun with the wind four points on the bow, it will be fix before the sails are braced up, and therefore the headsails will immediately fill. The after-sails have filled already, while the headsails were inactive, and therefore immediately check the farther falling off from the wind. All sails now draw, for the stayfail sheets have been shifted over while they were becalmed or shaking in the wind. The ship now gathers way, and will obey the smallest motion of the helm to bring her close to the wind.

We have here supposed, that during all this operation the ship preserves her progressive motion. She must therefore have described a curve line, advancing all the while to windward. Fig. 13. is a representation of this evolution when it is performed in the compleat manner. The ship standing on the course E *a*, with the wind blowing in the direction WF, has her helm put hard a-lee when she is in the position A. She immediately deviates from her course, and describing a curve, comes to the position B, with the wind blowing in the direction WF of the yards, and the square-sails now shiver. The mizen topsail is here represented braced sharp on the other tack, by which its tendency to aid the angular motion (while it checks the progressive motion) is distinctly seen. The main and fore-sails are now shivering, and immediately after are taken aback. The effect of this on the headsails is distinctly seen to be favourable to the conversion, by pushing the point F in the direction F *i*; but for the same reason it continues to retard the progressive motion. When the ship has attained to the position C, the mainsail is hauled round and trimmed for the other tack. The impulse in the direction F*i* still aids the conversion and retards the progressive motion. When the ship has attained a position between C and D, such that the main and mizen topsail yards are in the direction of the wind, there is nothing to counteract the force of the headsails to pay the ship's head off from the wind. Nay, during the progress of the ship to this intermediate position, if any wind gets at the main or mizen topsails, it acts on their anterior surfaces, and impels the after parts of the ship away from the curve *a b c d*, and thus aids the revolution. We have therefore said, that when once the sails are taken fully aback, and particularly when the wind is brought right ahead, it is scarce possible for the evolution to fail; as soon therefore as the main topsail (trimmed for the other tack) shivers, we are certain that the headsails will be filled by the time they are hauled round and trimmed. The stayfails are filled before this, because their sheets have been shifted, and they stand much sharper than the square-sails; and thus every thing tends to check the falling off from the wind on the other tack, and this no sooner than it should be done. The ship immediately gathers way, and holds on in her new course *d* G.

Fig. 13.

But it frequently happens, that in this conversion the ship loses her whole progressive motion. This sometimes happens while the sails are shivering before they are taken fully aback. It is evident, that in this case there is little hopes of success, for the ship now lies like a log, and neither sails nor rudder have any action. The ship drives to leeward like a log, and the water acting on the lee-side of the rudder checks a little the driving of the stern. The head therefore falls off again, and by and by the sails fill, and the ship continues on her former tack. This is called MISSING STAYS, and it is generally owing to the ship's having too little velocity at the beginning of the evolution. Hence the propriety of keeping the sails well filled for some little time before. Rough weather, too, by raising a wave which beats violently on the weather-bow, frequently checks the first luffing of the ship, and beats her off again.

If the ship lose all her motion after the headsails have been fully taken aback, and before we have brought the wind right ahead, the evolution becomes uncertain, but by no means desperate; for the action of the wind on the headsails will presently give her sternway. Suppose this to happen when the ship is in the position C. Bring the helm over hard to windward, so that the rudder shall have the position represented by the small dotted line *e f*. It is evident, that the resistance of the water to the stern-way of the rudder acts in a favourable direction, pushing the stern outwards. In the mean time, the action of the wind on the headsails pushes the head in the opposite direction. These actions

tions conſpire therefore in promoting the evolution; and if the wind is right ahead, it cannot fail, but may even be completed ſpeedily, becauſe the ſhip gathers ſtern-way, and the action of the rudder becomes very powerful; and as ſoon as the wind comes on the formerly lee-bow, the action of the water on the now lee-quarter will greatly accelerate the converſion. When the wind therefore has once been brought nearly right ahead, there is no riſk of being baffled.

But ſhould the ſhip have loſt all her headway conſiderably before this, the evolution is very uncertain: for the action of the water on the rudder may not be nearly equal to its contrary action on the lee-quarter; in which caſe, the action of the wind on the headſails may not be ſufficient to make up the difference. When this is obſerved, when the ſhip goes aſtern without changing her poſition, we muſt immediately throw the headſails completely aback, and put the helm down again, which will pay off the ſhip's head from the wind enough to enable us to fill the ſails again on the ſame tack, to try our fortune again; or we muſt BOXHAUL the ſhip, in the manner to be deſcribed by and by.

Such is the ordinary proceſs of tacking ſhip; a proceſs in which all the different modes of action of the rudder and ſails are employed. To execute this evolution in the moſt expeditious manner, and ſo as to gain as much on the wind as poſſible, is conſidered as the teſt of an expert ſeaman. We have deſcribed the proceſs which is beſt calculated for *enſuring* the movement. But if the ſhip be ſailing very briſkly in ſmooth water, ſo that there is no danger of miſſing ſtays, we may gain more to windward conſiderably by keeping faſt the fore-top bowline and the jib and ſtay-ſail ſheets till the ſquare-ſails are all ſhivering: For theſe ſails, continuing to draw with conſiderable force, and balancing each other tolerably fore and aft, keep up the ſhip's velocity very much, and thus maintain the power of the rudder. If we now let all fly when the ſquare ſails are ſhivering, the ſhip may be conſidered as without ſails, but expoſed to the action of the water on the lee-bow; from which ariſes a ſtrong preſſure of the bow to windward, which conſpires with the action of the rudder to aid the converſion. It evidently leaves all that tendency of the bow to windward which ariſes from leeway, and even what was counteracted by the formerly unbalanced action of theſe head-ſtayſails. This method lengthens the whole time of the evolution, but it advances the ſhip to windward. Obſerve, too, that keeping faſt the fore-top bowline till the ſail ſhivers, and then letting it go, inſures the taking aback of that ſail, and thus inſtantly produces an action that is favourable to the evolution.

The moſt expert ſeamen, however, differ among themſelves with reſpect to theſe two methods, and the firſt is the moſt generally practiſed in the Britiſh navy, becauſe the leaſt liable to fail. The forces which oppoſe the converſion are ſooner removed, and the production of a favourable action by the backing of the fore-top-ſail is alſo ſooner obtained, by letting go the fore-top bowline at the firſt.

Having entered ſo minutely into the deſcription and rationale of this evolution, we have ſufficiently turned the reader's attention to the different actions which co-operate in producing the motions of converſion. We ſhall therefore be very brief in our deſcription of the other evolutions.

To wear Ship.

WHEN the ſeaman ſees that his ſhip will not go about head to wind, but will miſs ſtays, he muſt change his tack the other way; that is, by turning her head away from the wind, going a little way before the wind, and then hauling the wind on the other tack. This is called WEARING or VEERING ſhip. It is moſt neceſſary in ſtormy weather with little ſail, or in very faint breezes, or in a diſabled ſhip.

The proceſs is exceedingly ſimple; and the mere narration of the procedure is ſufficient for ſhowing the propriety of every part of it.

Watch for the moment of the ſhip's falling off, and then haul up the mainſail and mizen, and ſhiver the mizen topſail, and put the helm a-weather. When the ſhip falls off ſenſibly (and not before), let go the bowlines. Eaſe away the fore-ſheet, raiſe the fore-tack, and gather aft the weather fore-ſheet, as the lee-ſheet is eaſed away. Round in the weather-braces of the fore and main-maſts, and keep the yards nearly biſecting the angle of the wind and keel, ſo that when the ſhip is before the wind the yards may be ſquare. It may even be of advantage to round in the weather-braces of the main-topſail more than thoſe of the head-ſails; for the mainmaſt is abaft the centre of gravity. All this while the mizen-topſail muſt be kept ſhivering, by rounding in the weather-braces as the ſhip pays off from the wind. Then the main top-ſail will be braced up for the other tack by the time that we have brought the wind on the weather-quarter. After this it will be full, and will aid the evolution. When the wind is right aft, ſhift the jib and ſtay-ſail ſheets. The evolution now goes on with great rapidity; therefore briſkly haul on board the fore and main tacks, and haul out the mizen, and ſet the mizen-ſtayſail as ſoon as they will take the wind the right way. We muſt now check the great rapidity with which the ſhip comes to the wind on the other tack, by righting the helm before we bring the wind on the beam; and all muſt be trimmed ſharp fore and aft by this time, that the headſails may take and check the coming-to. All being trimmed, ſtand on cloſe by the wind.

We cannot help loſing much ground in this movement. Therefore, though it be very ſimple, it requires much attention and rapid execution to do it with as little loſs of ground as poſſible. One is apt to imagine at firſt that it would be better to keep the headſails braced up on the former tack, or at leaſt not to round in the weather-braces ſo much as is here directed. When the ſhip is right afore the wind, we ſhould expect aſſiſtance from the obliquity of the head-ſails; but the rudder being the principal agent in the evolution, it is found that more is gained by increaſing the ſhip's velocity, than by a ſmaller impulſe in the headſails more favourably directed. Experienced ſeamen differ, however, in their practice in reſpect of this particular.

To box-haul a Ship.

THIS is a proceſs performed only in critical ſituations, as when a rock, a ſhip, or ſome danger, is ſuddenly ſeen right ahead, or when a ſhip miſſes ſtays. It requires the moſt rapid execution.

The ſhip being cloſe-hauled on a wind, haul up the mainſail

mainſail and mizen, and thiver the top-ſails, and put the helm hard a-lee altogether. Raiſe the fore-tack, let go the head bowlines, and brace about the head-ſails ſharp on the other tack. The ſhip will quickly loſe her way, get ſtern-way, and then fall off, by the joint action of the headſails and of the inverted rudder. When ſhe has fallen off eight points, brace the after-ſails ſquare, which have hitherto been kept ſhivering. This will at firſt increaſe the power of the rudder, by increaſing the ſtern-way, and at the ſame time it makes no oppoſition to the converſion which is going on. The continuation of her circular motion will preſently cauſe them to take the wind on their after ſurfaces. This will check the ſtern-way, ſtop it, and give the ſhip a little head-way. Now ſhift the helm, ſo that the rudder may again act in conjunction with the headſails in paying her off from the wind. This is the critical part of the evolution, becauſe the ſhip has little or no way through the water, and will frequently remain long in this ſituation. But as there are no counteracting forces, the ſhip continues to fall off. Then the weather-braces of the after-ſails may be gently rounded in, ſo that the wind acting on their hinder ſurfaces may both puſh the ſhip a little ahead and her ſtern laterally in conjunction with the rudder. Thus the wind is brought upon the quarter, and the headſails thiver. By this time the ſhip has acquired ſome headway. A continuation of the rotation would now fill the headſails, and their action would be contrary to the intended evolution. They are therefore immediately braced the other way, nearly ſquare, and the evolution is now completed in the ſame manner with wearing ſhip.

Some ſeamen brace all the ſails aback the moment that the helm is put hard a-lee, but the after-ſails no more aback than juſt to ſquare the yards. This quickly gives the ſhip ſtern-way, and brings the rudder into action in its inverted direction; and they think that the evolution is accelerated by this method.

There is another problem of ſeamanſhip deſerving of our attention, which cannot properly be called an evolution. This is lying-to. This is done in general by laying ſome ſails aback, ſo as to ſtop the head-way produced by others. But there is a conſiderable addreſs neceſſary for doing this in ſuch a way that the ſhip ſhall lie eaſily, and under command, ready to proceed in her courſe, and eaſily brought under weigh.

To bring-to with the fore or main topſail to the maſt, brace that ſail ſharp aback, haul out the mizen, and clap the helm hard a-lee.

Suppoſe the fore topſail to be aback; the other ſails ſhoot the ſhip ahead, and the lee-helm makes the ſhip come up to the wind, which makes it come more perpendicularly on the ſail which is aback. Then its impulſe ſoon exceeds thoſe on the other ſails, which are now ſhivering, or almoſt ſhivering. The ſhip ſtands ſtill awhile, and then falls off, ſo as to fill the after ſails, which again ſhoot her ahead, and the proceſs is thus repeated. A ſhip lying to in this way goes a good deal ahead and alſo to leeward. If the main topſail be aback, the ſhip ſhoots ahead, and comes up till the diminiſhed impulſe of the drawing ſails in the direction of the keel is balanced by the increaſed impulſe on the main-topſail. She lies a long while in this ſituation, driving ſtrongly to leeward; and the ſtill laſt falls off by the beating of the water on her weather-bow. She falls off but little, and ſoon comes up again.

Thus a ſhip lying to is not like a mere log, but has a certain motion which keeps her under command. To get under weigh again, we muſt watch the time of falling off; and when this is juſt about to finiſh, brace about briſkly, and fill the ſail which was aback. To aid this operation, the jib and fore-topmaſt ſtay-ſail may be hoiſted, and the mizen brailed up: or, when the intended courſe is before the wind or large, back the fore-topſail ſharp, ſhiver the main and mizen topſail, brail up the mizen, and hoiſt the jib and fore-topmaſt ſtay-ſails altogether.

In a ſtorm with a contrary wind, or on a lee ſhore, a ſhip is obliged to lie-to under a very low ſail. Some ſail is abſolutely neceſſary, in order to keep the ſhip ſteadily down, otherwiſe ſhe would kick about like a cork, and roll ſo deep as to ſtrain and work herſelf to pieces. Different ſhips behave beſt under different ſails. In a very violent gale, the three lower ſtay-ſails are in general well adapted for keeping her ſteady, and diſtributing the ſtrain. This mode ſeems alſo well adapted for wearing, which may be done by hauling down the mizen-ſtayſail. Under whatever ſail the ſhip is brought-to in a ſtorm, it is always with a ſitted ſail, and never with one laid aback. The helm is laſhed down hard a-lee; therefore the ſhip ſhoots ahead, and comes up till the ſea on her weather-bow beats her off again. Getting under weigh is generally difficult; becauſe the ſhip and rigging are loſty abaft, and hinder her from falling off readily when the helm is put hard a-weather. We muſt watch the falling off, and aſſiſt the ſhip by ſome ſmall headſail. Sometimes the crew get up on the weather fore-ſhrowds in a crowd, and thus preſent a ſurface to the wind.

These examples of the three chief evolutions will enable thoſe who are not ſeamen to underſtand the propriety of the different ſteps, and alſo to underſtand the other evolutions as they are deſcribed by practical authors. We are not acquainted with any performance in our language where the whole are conſidered in a connected and ſyſtematic manner. There is a book on this ſubject in French, called *Le Manœuvrier*, by M. Burdé de Ville-Huet, which is in great reputation in France. A tranſlation into Engliſh was publiſhed ſome years ago, ſaid to be the performance of the Chevalier de Sauſeuil a French officer. But this appears to be a bookſeller's puff; for it is undoubtedly the work of ſome perſon who did not underſtand either the French language, or the ſubject, or the mathematical principles which are employed in the ſcientific part. The blunders are not ſuch as could poſſibly be made by a Frenchman not verſant in the Engliſh language, but natural for an Engliſhman ignorant of French. No French gentleman or officer would have tranſlated a work of this kind (which he profeſſes to think ſo highly of) to ſerve the rivals and foes of his country. But indeed it can do no great harm in this way; for the ſcientific part of it is abſolutely unintelligible for want of ſcience in the tranſlator; and the practical part is full of blunders for want of knowledge of the French language.

We offer this account of the ſubject with all proper reſpect and diffidence. We do not profeſs to teach: but

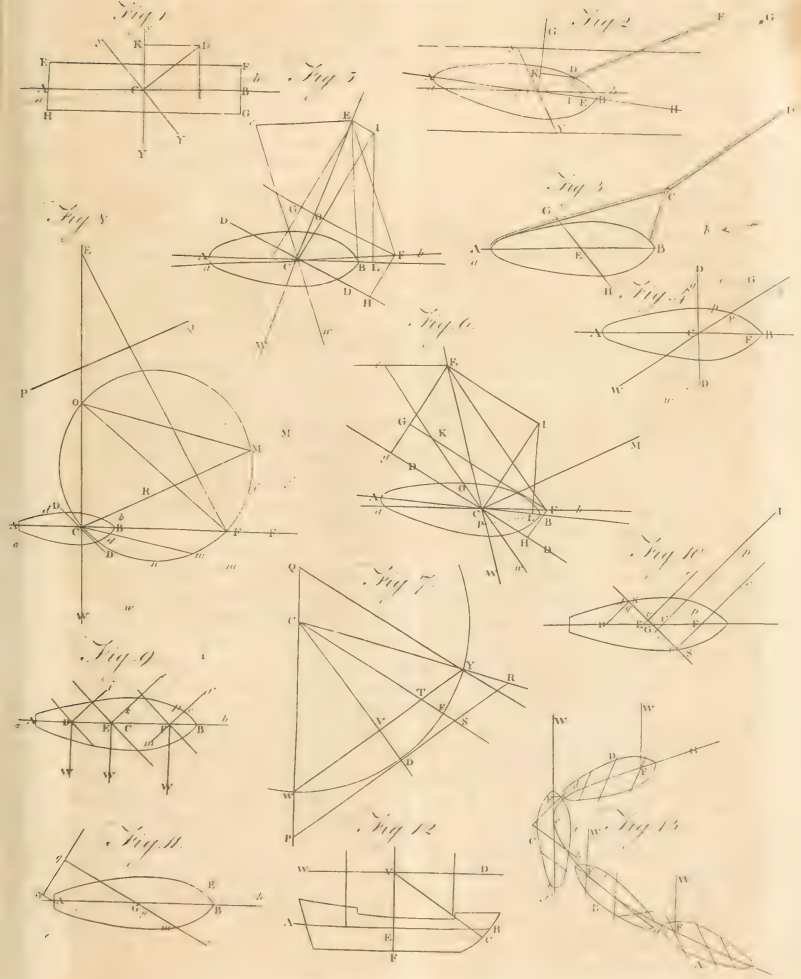


Fig. 1
Fig. 2
Fig. 3
Fig. 4
Fig. 5
Fig. 6
Fig. 7
Fig. 8
Fig. 9
Fig. 10
Fig. 11
Fig. 12
Fig. 13

but by pointing out the defects of the celebrated works of M. Bouguer, and the courſe which may be taken to remove them, while we preſerve much valuable knowledge which they contain, we may perhaps excite ſome perſons to apply to this ſubject, who, by a combination of what is juſt in M. Bouguer's theory, with an experimental doctrine of the impulſes of fluids, may produce a treatiſe of ſeamanſhip which will not be confined to the libraries of mathematicians, but become a manual for ſeamen by profeſſion.

Seamen.

SEAMEN, ſuch perſons as ſerve the king or others at ſea by navigation and fighting ſhips, &c. See *MARITIME State*.

Seamen fighting, quarrelling, or making any diſturbance, may be puniſhed by the commiſſioners of the navy with fine and impriſonment. Regiſtered ſeamen are exempted from ſerving in any pariſh office, &c. and are allowed bounty-money beſide their pay. By the law of merchants, the ſeamen of a veſſel are accountable to the maſter or commander, the maſter to the owners, and the owners to the merchants, for damage ſuſtained either by negligence or otherwiſe. Where a ſeamen is hired for a voyage, and he deſerts before it is ended, he ſhall loſe his wages; and in caſe a ſhip be loſt in a ſtorm, the ſeamen loſe their wages, as well as the owners their freight.

Means of Preſerving the Health of SEAMEN. See MEDICINE, N° 351.

In addition to what has been ſaid on this ſubject in the place referred to, we ſhall ſubjoin ſome valuable obſervations which we have met with in the ſixth volume of the Memoirs of the Royal Society of Medicine at Paris for the years 1784 and 1785.

In 1783, the marſhal de Caſtries, intending to make ſome changes in the regulations of the navy, particularly with regard to diet, propoſed to the ſociety the two following queſtions: 1. "What are the moſt wholeſome aliments for ſeamen, conſidering the impoſſibility of procuring them freſh meat? And what kinds of ſalt meat or fiſh, of pulſe, and of drink, are moſt proper for them, and in what quantity, not omitting to inquire into the regimens in uſe amongſt other maritime nations for what may be adopted by us, and into what experience has evinced the utility of, from the accounts of the moſt celebrated navigators?" 2. "A number of patients labouring under different diſeaſes being aſſembled in naval hoſpitals, and different conſtitutions affected by the ſame diſeaſe requiring difference of diet, what general dietetic rules for an hoſpital would be beſt adapted to every exigence, dividing the patients into three claſſes; the firſt in which liquids alone are proper, the ſecond in which we begin to give ſolids in ſmall quantities, and the ſtate of convaleſcence in which a fuller diet is neceſſary?" A committee was appointed to draw up an anſwer to theſe, who inveſtigated the ſubject very minutely. The reſult of their labours is there given at large. The obſervations moſt worthy of notice are, that the ſcurvy of the Engliſh ſeamen, who live chiefly on ſalt-meat, is a putrid diſeaſe; whilſt that of the Dutch, who uſe farinaceous vegetables and dried pulſe in large quantities, has more of an hydropical tendency. A mixture of both, even at the ſame meal, is recommended. This is ſupported by philoſophical reaſoning, and the example of Captain Cook, who was partly indebted to this mixed regimen for the preſerva-

Seamen || Seapoys.

tion of his crew. Salt fiſh ſhould never be uſed: ſalt beef grows hard, and after boiling its fibrous parts only remain, which are more calculated to load the ſtomach than recruit the ſtrength. Salt bacon may be kept at ſea 18 months; it does not loſe its moiſt and nutrimental parts, and unites better with pulſe, but ſhould not be uſed when rancid. Live animals kept on board ſhips tend to produce diſeaſes amongſt the crew. Rice ſhould be uſed largely. Our puddings are bad food: the flour would be much better made into bread, which might be done at ſea with no great trouble. Sour krout ſhould be uſed freely. Muſtard, vinegar, ſugar, melaſſes, and honey, are good antiſcorbutics. Of drinks, wine is the beſt: wort, ſpruce-beer, or the Ruſſian *quas*, are good ſubſtitutes. Spirits are only to be uſed in cold climates, and in ſmall quantity. The greater part of the excellent memoir in anſwer to the ſecond queſtion, perfectly coincides with M. Duhamel du Monceaux's "Means of Preſerving the Health of Seamen," and M. Poiſſonnier des Perrieres's treatiſes "On the Diſeaſes of Seamen," and "On the advantages of changing the Diet of Seamen," and his "Examination of Pringle's Diſſertation."

SEAPOYS, or SEPOYS, natives of Indoſtan ſerving in a military capacity under the European powers, and diſciplined after the European manner.

The Seapoys of the Engliſh Eaſt India company compoſe perhaps the moſt numerous, regular, and beſt diſciplined body of black troops in the world. They are raiſed from among the natives of the country, and conſiſt of Moors or Mahometans, Raja-poots, Hindoos, Pariars, beſides many intermediate caſts peculiar to themſelves; the whole modelled in all correſponding particulars, and diſciplined in every reſpect as the army of Great Britain.

The military eſtabliſhments of Bengal, Madras and Bombay, have each their reſpective numbers, that of Bengal exceeding the reſt. The Seapoys are formed into complete, uniform, and regular battalions, as our marching regiments at home, being intended to repreſent and anſwer fully to every purpoſe in India to the like troops in Europe. A battalion conſiſts of 700 men, of complete effective ſtrength. In each there are eight companies, including two flank ones or grenadiers. They are reſpectively commanded by their own black and European officers; to each company there is attached a ſubaltern, who takes the command, under whom are two native commiſſioned officers, bearing the rank of ſubidar and jimindar; of eight ſubalterns, ſix are lieutenants, the other enſigns; exclusive is a staff, of adjutant and ſurgeon. The black non-commiſſioned officers anſwer to our ſerjeants and corporals, and are called *havildars* and *naiguer*. There is alſo to each corps an Engliſh ſerjeant-major, drill and ſtore ſerjeant; to each battalion is a band of drums and fifes, and to each

Seapoys. each a pair of colours. A captain commands the whole.

Their jackets, which are made entirely after the European fashion, are of a red colour with yellow facings (as worn by all the infantry of the company on the Coromandel coast). The remaining part of their attire intermixes more the country or Indian habit, and consists of a dark blue turban, broad and round at top, descending deep to the bottom, the sides of which, of a concave form, are crossed by a white band, running in front, fastened under a rose above. As an under garment, they have a jacket of linen. A dark blue sash girding, to answer the turban, goes round their middle. On the thighs they have short drawers, fastened by a scolloped band. Their legs are bare, which renders them more ready for action or service. Their arms are a firelock and bayonet; their accoutrements or cross belts black leather, with pouches the same.

A battalion drawn out cannot but strike the spectators with a lively and manifest military impression, as they unite in their exterior traits respectively Indian and European.

They are brought to the utmost exactness of discipline: go through their evolutions and manœuvres with a regularity and precision equal to, and not surpassed by European troops. In action they are brave and steady, and have been known to stand where Europeans have given way.

Their discipline puts them on a footing with European troops, with whom they are always ready to act in concert.

Their utility and services are evident: they secure to the company the internal good order and preservation of their territorial districts, which, though possible to be enforced with a strong hand by Europeans, requires numbers, and can only be conducted with that ease and address peculiar to the native forces of the country.

They are considered with respect in the eyes of the other natives, though they sufficiently, and with a good grace, feel and assert their own consequence. In large garrisons, where the duty is great, as Madras, Pondicherry, Trichinopoly, Vellore, &c. two or three battalions might be present together, exclusive of Europeans. If sent singly up the country, they are liable to be detached, sometimes by one or more companies being sent to a station dependent on the chief garrison or headquarters, otherwise they are dispersed through the districts, four or five together, with a non-commissioned officer (this is a part of the service which is called *going on command*), on hills, or in villages, to preserve order, convey intelligence, and assist the tasildar, renter, or cutwall of the place, in cases of emergency. They also enforce the police, and prevent in such cases the country from being infested with thieves, which otherwise have combined, forming a banditti, to rob passengers and plunder cattle, of which there are so many instances upon record. As for such British officers in the company's service as are attached to battalions, they are obliged to follow the fortunes and destinations of their men, with their respective corps, leading a life often replete with adventures of a peculiar nature. An individual in such cases is frequently secluded from those of his own colour when up the country, or detached upon command, where in a frontier garrison or hill fort in the interior parts of India none but natives are to be found. Here he might live as he pleases, being perfectly absolute within his jurisdiction. Such stations being lucrative, with management may produce great fortunes. Neither is the condition hard to a person conversant in the language of the country, or that of the Seapoys called *Moors* (which most officers in the company's service acquire); otherwise the loss of society is not recompensed by other advantages, as you forget your own language, grow melancholy, and pass your days without comfort.

Seapoys || Search-warrant.

The peace establishment at Madras consists of 32 Seapoy battalions, but in time of war is augmented as occasion requires; or frequently each corps is strengthened by the addition of two companies, which are reduced again in time of peace, the officers remaining supernumeraries in the service. In garrison they are quartered in barracks: they live agreeably to the usage of the country, sleep on the ground on a mat or thin carpet. In their persons they are cleanly, but appear to best advantage in their uniform. Off duty they go as the other natives in poor circumstances; and have only a cloth round their middle and over their shoulders. As to the different casts, the Moormen or Mussulmen assert pre-eminence, as coming into the country by conquest. In their persons they are rather robust, and in their tempers vindictive. Their religion and dress is distinct from the Hindoos, who are mild and passive in their temper, faithful, steady, and good soldiers. The Pariars are inferior to the others, live under different circumstances, dwell in huts, and associate not on equal terms with the rest; they do all menial offices, are servants to Europeans, and think themselves happy when by them employed, though they are equally good Seapoys.

Having thus treated of the company's Seapoys, we shall observe that they are kindly attentive to their officers when often in circumstances requiring their assistance; are guilty of few vices; and have a strong attachment for those who have commanded them. That acute historian Dr Robertson has remarked, as a proof that the ingenuity of man has recourse in similar situations to the same expedients that the European powers, have, in forming the establishment of these native troops, adopted the same maxims, and, probably without knowing it, have modelled their battalions of Seapoys upon the same principles as Alexander the Great did his phalanx of Persians.

SEARCH-WARRANT, in *Law*, a kind of general warrant issued by justices of peace or magistrates of towns for searching all suspected places for stolen goods. In Scotland this was often done formerly; and in some English law-books there are precedents requiring the constable to search all such suspected places as he and the party complaining shall think convenient; but such practice is condemned by Lord Hale, Mr Hawkins, and the best authorities both among the English and Scotch lawyers. However, in case of a complaint, and oath made of goods stolen, and that the party suspects that those goods are in a particular house, and shows the cause of such suspicion, the justice may grant a warrant to search not only that house but other suspected places; and to attach the goods, and the party in whose custody they are found, and bring them before him or some other justice, to give an account how he came by them, and to abide such order as to law shall appertain; which

Searcher || Seasoning.

which warrant ſhould be directed to the conſtable or other public officer, who may enter a ſuſpected houſe and make ſearch.

SEARCHER, an officer in the cuſtoms, whoſe buſineſs it is to ſearch and examine ſhips outwards bound, if they have any prohibited goods on board, &c. (12 Car. II.). There are alſo ſearchers of leather, &c. See ALNAGER.

SEARCHER, in ordnance, is an iron ſocket with branches, from four to eight in number, a little bent outwards, with ſmall points at their ends; to this ſocket is fixed a wooden handle, from eight to twelve feet long, of about an inch and a quarter diameter. After the gun has been fired, this ſearcher is introduced into it, and turned round, in order to diſcover the cavities within. The diſtances of theſe cavities, if any be found, are then marked on the outſide with chalk, when another ſearcher that has only one point, about which a mixture of wax and tallow is put, is introduced to take the impreſſion of the holes; and if there be any hole, a quarter of an inch deep, or of any conſiderable length, the gun is rejected as unſerviceable.

SEARCLOTH, or CERECLOTH, in *Surgery*, a form of external remedy ſomewhat harder than an unguent, yet ſofter than an emplaſter, though it is frequently uſed both for the one and the other. The cerecloth is always ſuppoſed to have wax in its compoſition, which diſtinguiſhes and even denominates it. In effect, when a liniment or unguent has wax enough in it, it does not differ from a cerecloth.

SEASIN, in a ſhip, the name of a rope by which the boat rides by the ſhip's ſide when in harbour, &c.

SEASONING, the firſt illneſs to which perſons habituated to colder climates are ſubject on their arrival in the Weſt Indies. This ſeaſoning, unleſs they live very temperately, or are in a proper habit of body (though ſome people are unmoleſted for many months), ſeldom ſuffers them to remain long before it makes its appearance in ſome mode or other; particularly if at firſt they expoſe themſelves in a ſhower of rain, or too long in the ſun, or in the night-air; or when the body is much heated, if they drink large draughts of cold liquors, or bathe in cold water; or uſe much exerciſe; or commit exceſs in drinking wine or ſpirits; or by heating the body and inflaming the blood; or by ſubjecting themſelves to any cauſe that may ſuddenly check perſpiration, which at firſt is generally exceſſive.

Malady, or Tropical Diſeaſes.

Some people, from a favourable ſtate of body, have no ſeaſoning. Thin people, and very young people, are moſt likely to eſcape it. Women generally do from their temperance, and perhaps their menſtruation contributes to their ſecurity; indeed hot climates are favourable to the delicacy of their habits, and ſuitable to their modes of life. Some eſcape by great regularity of living; ſome, by the breaking out of the raſh, called the *prickly heat;* ſome by a great degree of perſpiration; and ſome by obſerving a cooling regimen. The diſorders are various that conſtitute this ſeaſoning of *new-comers* as they are called; depending on age, conſtitution, and habit of body. But all ſeaſoning diſeaſes are of the inflammatory kind; and yield to antiphlogiſtic treatment proportioned to their violence. When all precaution to guard againſt ſickneſs has failed, and prudence proved abortive to new-comers, they will have this comfort at leaſt for their pains, that their diſorders will ſeldom be ſevere or expenſive, and will generally have a ſpeedy termination; and that their ſeaſoning, as it is emphatically called, will be removed by bleeding, a doſe of ſalts, reſt, and a cooling regimen.

Seaſoning || Seaſons.

SEASONING of Timber. See TIMBER.

SEASONS, in *Chronography*, certain portions or quarters of the year, diſtinguiſhed by the ſigns which the ſun then enters, or by the meridian altitudes of the ſun; conſequent on which are different temperatures of the air, different works in tillage, &c. See WEATHER.

The year is divided into four ſeaſons, ſpring, ſummer, autumn, and winter. The beginnings and endings of each whereof, ſee under its proper article. It is to be obſerved, the ſeaſons anciently began differently from what they now do: witneſs the old verſes,

Dat Clemens hyemem; dat Petrus ver cathedratus;
Æſtuat Urbanus; autumnat Bartholomæus.

SEAT, in the manege, is the poſture or ſituation of a horſeman upon the ſaddle.

SEATON, a ſmall fiſhing town on the ſouth coaſt of Devon, between Lyme and Sidmouth. Riſdon ſays "our learned antiquarians would have it to be that *Maridunum* whereof Antonine ſpake, placed between Dunnovaria and Iſca; for *Maridunum* in Britiſh is the ſame with *Seaton* in Engliſh, "a town upon a hill by the ſea-ſide." This place is memorable for the Daniſh princes landing there in the year 937.

SEBACIC ACID, ſo called, becauſe it is procured from fat. For an account of its preparation and properties, ſee CHEMISTRY, page 542. and N° 822.

ST SEBASTIAN, a handſome, populous, and ſtrong town of Spain, in the province of Guipuſcoa, with a good and well frequented harbour. It is ſeated at the foot of a mountain; and the harbour ſecured by two moles, and a narrow entrance for the ſhips. The town is ſurrounded with a double wall, and to the ſea-ſide is fortified with baſtions and half moons. The ſtreets are long, broad, and ſtraight, and paved with white flagſtones. At the top of the mountain is a citadel, with a garriſon well furniſhed with cannon. The town carries on a conſiderable trade, the greateſt part of which conſiſts of iron and ſteel, which ſome reckon to be the beſt in Europe. They alſo deal in wood, which comes from Old Caſtile. W. Long. 1. 59. N. Lat. 43. 22.—The capital of Braſil in South America is likewiſe called *Sebaſtian*.

SEBASTIANO, called *Del Piombo*, from an office in the lead mines given him by Pope Clement VII. was an eminent Venetian painter, born in 1485. He was firſt a diſciple of old Giovanni Bellino; continued his ſtudies under Giorgione; and having attained an excellent manner of colouring, went to Rome, where he inſinuated himſelf into the favour of Michael Angelo. He has the name of being the firſt who invented the art of preparing plaſter-walls for oil-painting; but was ſo ſlow and lazy in his work, that other hands were often employed to finiſh what he began. He died in 1547.

SEBESTEN. See CORDIA, BOTANY *Index*.

SEBUAEI, a ſect among the ancient Samaritans, whom St Epiphanius accuſes of changing the time expreſſed in the law, for the celebration of the great annual feaſts of the Jews.

Seburai || Secale.

SEBURAI, SEBUREI, a name which the Jews give to such of their rabbins or doctors as lived and taught some time after the finishing of the Talmud.

SECACUL, in the *Materia Medica* of the ancients, a name given by Avicenna, Serapion, and others, to a root which was like ginger, and was brought from the East Indies, and used as a provocative to venery. The interpreters of their works have rendered this word *eringo*; and hence some have supposed that our *eryngium* or *eryngo* was the root meant by it: but this does not appear to be the case on a strict inquiry, and there is some reason to believe that the famous root, at this time called *ginseng*, was what they meant.

SECALE, RYE, a genus of plants belonging to the triandria class; and in the natural method ranking under the 4th order, *Gramina*. See BOTANY and AGRICULTURE *Index*.

The *cereale*, or common rye, has glumes with rough fringes. It is a native of the island of Candia, was introduced into England many ages ago, and is the only species of rye cultivated in this kingdom. There are, however, two varieties, the winter and spring rye.

The winter rye, which is larger in the grain than the spring rye, is sown in autumn at the same time with wheat, and sometimes mixed with it; but as the rye ripens sooner than the wheat, this method must be very exceptionable. The spring rye is sown along with the oats, and usually ripens as soon as the winter rye; but the grain produced is lighter, and it is therefore seldom sown except where the autumnal crop has failed.

Rye is commonly sown on poor, dry, limestone, or sandy soils, where wheat will not thrive. By continuing to sow it on such a soil for two or three years, it will at length ripen a month earlier than that which has been raised for years on strong cold ground.

Rye is commonly used for bread either alone or mixed with wheat. This mixture is called *meslin*, and was formerly a very common crop in some parts of Britain. Mr Marshall tells us, that the farmers in Yorkshire believe that this mixed crop is never affected by mildew, and that a small quantity of rye sown among wheat will prevent this destructive disease. Rye is much used for bread in some parts of Sweden and Norway by the poor people. About a century ago rye-bread was also much used in England; but being made of a black kind of rye, it was of the same colour, clammy, very detergent, and consequently not so nourishing as wheat.

Rye is subject to a disease which the French call *ergot*, and the English *horned rye*; which sometimes happens when a very hot summer succeeds a rainy spring. According to Tissot, horned rye is such as suffers an irregular vegetation in the middle substance between the grain and the leaf, producing an excrescence of a brownish colour, about an inch and a half long, and two-tenths of an inch broad. Bread made of this kind of rye has a nauseous acrid taste, and produces spasmodic and grangrenous disorders. In 1596, an epidemic disease prevailed in Hesse, which the physicians ascribed to bread made of horned rye. Some, we are told, were seized with an epilepsy, and these seldom ever recovered; others became lunatic, and continued stupid the rest of their lives: those who apparently recovered had annual returns of their disorder in January and February; and the disease was said to be contagious at least in a certain degree. The facts which we have now mentioned are taken from a work of Tissot, which was never printed. The same disease was occasioned by the use of this bread in several parts of the continent in the years 1648, 1675, 1702, 1716, 1722, and 1736; and has been very minutely described by Hoffman, A. O. Goelicke, Vater Burghart, and J. A. Srink.

Secale || Seceders.

In the year 1709, one fourth part of all the rye raised in the province of Salonia in France was horned, and the surgeon to the hospital of Orleans had no less than 500 patients under his care that were distempered by eating it: They were called *ergots*, from *ergot* (A), the French name for horned rye; they consisted chiefly of men and boys, the number of women and girls being very small. The first symptom was a kind of drunkenness, then the local disorder began in the toes, and thence extended sometimes to the thigh, and the trunk itself, even after amputation, which is a good argument against that operation before the gangrene is stopped.

In the year 1710, the celebrated Fontenelle describes a case in the History of the Academy of Sciences of France, which exactly resembles that of the poor family at Wattisham. A peasant at Blois, who had eaten horned rye in bread, was seized with a mortification which first caused all the toes of one foot to fall off, then the toes of the other, afterwards the remainder of the feet, and, lastly, it ate off the flesh of both his legs and thighs, leaving the bones bare.

Horned rye is not only hurtful to man, but to other animals; it has been known to destroy even the flies that settled upon it; sheep, dogs, deer, geese, ducks, swine, and poultry, that were fed with it for experiment, died miserably, some convulsed, others mortified and ulcerated.

SECANT, in *Geometry*, a line that cuts another or divides it into parts. The secant of a circle is a line drawn from the circumference on one side to a point without the circumference on the other; and it is demonstrated by geometers, that of several secants drawn to the same point, that is the longest which passes through the centre of the circle. The portions, however, of these several secants that are without the circle are so much the greater as they recede from the centre, and the least external portion is of that secant which passes through it.

SECANT, in *Trigonometry*, denotes a right line drawn from the centre of a circle, which, cutting the circumference, proceeds till it meets with a tangent to the same circle. See GEOMETRY.

Line of SECANTS, one of those lines or scales which are usually put upon sectors. See SECTOR, n° 12.

SECEDERS, a numerous body of Presbyterians in Scotland, who have withdrawn from the communion of the established church. As they take up their ground

(A) *Ergot* is French for a cock's spur, and horned rye was called *ergot* from the resemblance of its excrescence to that part.

Seceders.

ground upon the eſtabliſhment of religion from 1638 to 1650, which they hold to be the pureſt period of the Scottiſh church, we ſhall introduce our account of them by a ſhort view of eccleſiaſtical hiſtory from that period to the era of their ſeceſſion. With our uſual candour and impartiality we mean to give a fair ſtatement of thoſe events with which, as they ſay, their ſeceſſion is connected.

James I. having for ſome time previous to his death entertained a wiſh to form the church of Scotland as much as poſſible upon the model of that in England, his ſon Charles, with the aſſiſtance of Archbiſhop Laud, endeavoured to carry the deſign into execution, by eſtabliſhing canons for eccleſiaſtical diſcipline, and introducing a liturgy into the public ſervice of the church.—Numbers of the clergy and laity of all ranks took the alarm at what they conſidered to be a bold and dangerous innovation; and after frequent applications to the throne, they at laſt obtained the royal proclamation for a free parliament and general aſſembly. The aſſembly met in 1638, and began their labours with a repeal of all the acts of the ſix preceding parliaments, which had favoured the deſigns of James. They condemned the liturgy, together with every branch of the hierarchy. They cited all the Scottiſh biſhops to their bar; and after having excommunicated nine of them, and depoſed five from their epiſcopal office, they reſtored kirk-ſeſſions, preſbyteries, and ſynods provincial as well as national. See PRESBYTERIANS.

Theſe proceedings were ratified by the parliament which met in 1640. The law of patronage was in full force for ſeveral years after this period; yet great care was taken that no miniſter ſhould be obtruded on the Chriſtian people contrary to their inclinations; and in 1649 it was aboliſhed as an oppreſſive grievance.

The reſtoration of Charles II. in 1660 changed the face of affairs in the church of Scotland. All that the general aſſembly had done from 1638 to 1650 was rendered null and void, the covenants were pronounced to be unlawful, epiſcopacy was reſtored, and the king was declared to be the ſupreme head of the church in all cauſes civil and eccleſiaſtical. During this period the Preſbyterians were ſubjected to fines and impriſonment, while numbers of them were publicly executed for their adherence to their political and religious tenets.

The Revolution in 1688 gave a different turn to the affairs of the church. The firſt parliament which met after that event, aboliſhed prelacy and the king's ſupremacy in eccleſiaſtical affairs. They ratified the Weſtminſter Confeſſion of Faith, together with the Preſbyterian form of church-government and diſcipline, "as agreeable to the word of God, and moſt conducive to the advancement of true piety and godlineſs, and the eſtabliſhment of peace and tranquillity within theſe realms." That ſame parliament aboliſhed patronage, and lodged the election of miniſters in the hands of heritors and elders, with the conſent of the congregation.

In the reign of Queen Anne the true Proteſtant religion was ratified and eſtabliſhed, together with the Preſbyterian form of church-government and diſcipline; and the unalterable continuance of both was declared to be an eſſential condition of the union of the two kingdoms in all time coming. In 1712 the law reſpecting patronage was revived, in reſentment, it has been ſaid, of that warm attachment which the church of Scotland diſcovered to the family of Hanover; but the ſeverity of that law was greatly mitigated by the firſt parliament of George I. (ſtat. 32. by which it is enacted, that, if the preſentee do not ſignify his acceptance, the preſentation ſhall become void and null in law. The church, however, did not avail herſelf of this ſtatute; and an event which happened not many years afterwards gave riſe to the *ſecession*.

Seceders.

2 Origin of.

In 1732 more than 40 miniſters preſented an addreſs to the general aſſembly, ſpecifying in a variety of inſtances what they conſidered to be great defections from the eſtabliſhed conſtitution of the church, and craving a redreſs of theſe grievances. A petition to the ſame effect, ſubſcribed by ſeveral hundreds of elders and private Chriſtians, was offered at the ſame time; but the aſſembly refuſed a hearing to both, and enacted, that the election of miniſters to vacant charges, where an accepted preſentation did not take place, ſhould be competent only to a conjunct meeting of elders and heritors, being Proteſtants. To this act many objections were made by numbers of miniſters and private Chriſtians. They aſſerted that more than 30 to one in every pariſh were not poſſeſſed of landed property, and were on that account deprived of what they deemed their natural right to chooſe their own paſtors. It was alſo ſaid, that this act was extremely prejudicial to the honour and intereſt of the church, as well as to the edification of the people; and in fine, that it was directly contrary to the appointment of Jeſus Chriſt, and the practice of the apoſtles, when they filled up the firſt vacancy in the apoſtolic college, and appointed the election of deacons and elders in the primitive church. —Many of thoſe alſo who were thought to be the beſt friends of the church, expreſſed their fears that this act would have a tendency to overturn the eccleſiaſtical conſtitution which was eſtabliſhed at the Revolution.

3 They oppoſe the measures of the general aſſembly.

Mr Ebenezer Erſkine, miniſter at Stirling, diſtinguiſhed himſelf by a bold and determined oppoſition to the meaſures of the aſſembly in 1732. Being at that time moderator of the ſynod of Perth and Stirling, he opened the meeting at Perth with a ſermon from Pſalm cxviii. 22. "The ſtone which the builders rejected is become the head ſtone of the corner." In the courſe of his ſermon he remonſtrated with no ſmall degree of freedom againſt the act of the preceding aſſembly with regard to the ſettlement of miniſters, and alleged that it was contrary to the word of God and the eſtabliſhed conſtitution of the church. A formal complaint was lodged againſt him for uttering ſeveral offenſive expreſſions in his ſermon before the ſynod. Many of the members declared that they heard him utter nothing but ſound and ſeaſonable doctrine; but his accuſers inſiſting on their complaint, obtained an appointment of a committee of ſynod to collect what were called the offenſive expreſſions, and to lay them before the next diet in writing. This was done accordingly; and Mr Erſkine gave in his anſwers to every article of the complaint. After three days warm reaſoning on this affair, the ſynod by a majority of ſix found him cenſurable; againſt which ſentence he proteſted, and appealed to the next general aſſembly. When the aſſembly met in May 1733, it affirmed the ſentence of the ſynod, and appointed Mr Erſkine to be reſtricted [illegible] and

4 [illegible]

Seceders. and admonished from the chair. Upon which he protested, that, as the assembly had found him censurable, and had rebuked him for doing what he conceived to be agreeable to the word of God and the standards of the church, he should be at liberty to preach the same truths, and to testify against the same or similar evils, on every proper occasion. To this protest Messrs William Wilson minister at Perth, Alexander Moncrief minister at Abernethy, and James Fisher minister at Kinclaven, gave in a written adherence, under the form of instrument; and these four withdrew, intending to return to their respective charges, and act agreeably to their protest whenever they should have an opportunity. Had the affair rested here, there never would have been a secession; but the assembly resolving to carry on the process, cited them by their officer to compear next day. They obeyed the citation; and a committee was appointed to retire with them, in order to persuade them to withdraw their protest. The committee having reported that they still adhered to their protest, the assembly ordered them to appear before the commission in August following and retract their protest; and if they should not comply and testify their sorrow for their conduct, the commission was empowered to suspend them from the exercise of their ministry, with certification that if they should act contrary to said sentence, the commission should proceed to an higher censure.

5 Suspended from the exercise of their office.

The commission met in August accordingly; and the four ministers still adhering to their protest, were suspended from the exercise of their office, and cited to the next meeting of the commission in November following. From this sentence several ministers and elders, members of the commission, dissented. The commission met in November, and the suspended ministers compeared. Addresses, representations, and letters from several synods and presbyteries, relative to the business now before the commission, were received and read. The synods of Dumfries, Murray, Ross, Angus and Mearns, Perth and Stirling, craved that the commission would delay proceeding to a higher censure. The synods of Galloway and Fife, as also the presbytery of Dornoch, addressed the commission for lenity, tenderness, and forbearance, towards the suspended ministers; and the presbytery of Aberdeen represented, that in their judgement, the sentence of suspension inflicted on the foresaid ministers was too high, and that it was a stretch of ecclesiastical authority. Many members of the commission reasoned in the same manner, and alleged that the act and sentence of last assembly did not oblige them to proceed to an higher censure at this meeting of the commission. The question, however, was put, Proceed to an higher censure, or not? and the votes being numbered, were found equal on both sides: upon which Mr John Goldie the moderator gave his casting vote to proceed to a higher censure; which stands in their minutes in these words: "The commission did and hereby do loose the relation of Mr Ebenezer Erskine minister at Stirling, Mr William Wilson minister at Perth, Mr Alexander Moncrief minister at Abernethy, and Mr James Fisher minister at Kinclaven, to their respective charges, and declare them no longer ministers of this church; and do hereby prohibit all ministers of this church to employ them, or any of them, in any ministerial function. And the commission do declare the churches of the said ministers vacant from and after the date of this sentence."

6 Deposed from their living.

This sentence being intimated to them, they protested, that their ministerial office and relation to their respective charges should be held as valid as if no such sentence had passed; and that they were now obliged to make a *secession* from the prevailing party in the ecclesiastical courts; and that it shall be lawful and warrantable for them to preach the gospel, and discharge every branch of the pastoral office, according to the word of God and the established principles of the church of Scotland. Mr Ralph Erskine minister at Dunfermline, Mr Thomas Mair minister at Orwel, Mr John M'Laren minister at Edinburgh, Mr John Currie minister at Kinglassie, Mr James Wardlaw minister at Dunfermline, and Mr Thomas Nairn minister at Abbotthal, protested against the sentence of the commission, and that it should be lawful for them to complain of it to any subsequent general assembly of the church.

The secession properly commenced at this date. And accordingly the ejected ministers declared in their protest that they were laid under the disagreeable necessity of seceding, not from the principles and constitution of the church of Scotland, to which, they said, they stedfastly adhered, but from the present church-courts, which had thrown them out from ministerial communion. The assembly, however, which met in May 1734 did so far modify the above sentence, that they empowered the synod of Perth and Stirling to receive the ejected ministers into the communion of the church, and restore them to their respective charges; but with this express direction, "that the said synod should not take upon them to judge of the legality or formality of the former procedure of the church judicatories in relation to this affair, or either approve or censure the same." As this appointment neither condemned the act of the preceding assembly nor the conduct of the commission, the seceding ministers considered it to be rather an act of grace than of justice, and therefore they said they could not return to the church-courts upon this ground; and they published to the world the reasons of their refusal, and the terms upon which they were willing to return to the communion of the established church. They now erected themselves into an ecclesiastical court, which they called the *Associated Presbytery*, and preached occasionally to numbers of the people who joined them in different parts of the country. They also published what they called an *Act, Declaration, and Testimony*, to the doctrine, worship, government, and discipline of the church of Scotland, and against several instances, as they said, of defection from these, both in former and in the present times. Some time after this several ministers of the established church joined them, and the Associated Presbytery now consisted of eight ministers. But the general assembly which met in 1738 finding that the number of Seceders was much increased, ordered the eight ministers to be served with a libel, and to be cited to the next meeting of the assembly in 1739. They now appeared at the bar as a constituted presbytery, and having formally declined the assembly's authority, they immediately withdrew. The assembly which met next year deposed them from the office of the ministry; which, however, they continued to exercise in their respective congregations, who still adhered to them, and erected meeting houses, where they preached till

7 Are deposed.

Seceders

their death. Mr James Fisher, the last survivor of them, was, by an unanimous call in 1741, translated from Edinburgh to Glasgow, where he continued in the exercise of his ministry among a numerous congregation, respected by all ranks in that large city, and died in 1775 much regretted by his people and friends. In 1745 the leading ministers were become so numerous, that they were erected into three different presbyteries, under one synod, when a very unprofitable dispute divided them into two parties.

The burgess oath in some of the royal boroughs of Scotland contains the following clause: "I profess and allow with my heart the true religion presently professed within this realm, and authorized by the laws thereof. I will abide at and defend the same to my life's end, renouncing the Romish religion called *Papistry*." Messrs Ebenezer and Ralph Erskine, James Fisher, and others, affirmed that this clause was no way contrary to the principles on which the secession was formed, and that therefore every Seceder might lawfully swear it. Messrs Alexander Moncrief, Thomas Mair, Adam Gib, and others, contended on the other hand that the swearing of the above clause was a virtual renunciation of their testimony. And this controverly was so keenly agitated, that they split into two different parties, and now met in different synods. Those of them who affirm the lawfulness of swearing the burgess oath are called *Burghers*, and the other party who condemn it are called *Antiburgher Seceders*. Each party claiming to itself the lawful constitution of the *Associate Synod*, the Antiburghers, after several previous steps, excommunicated the Burghers on the ground of their sin and of their contumacy in it. This rupture took place in 1747, since which period no attempts to effect a reunion have been successful. They remain under the jurisdiction of different synods, and hold separate communion, although much of their former hostility has been laid aside. The Antiburghers consider the Burghers as too lax and not sufficiently stedfast to their testimony. The Burghers on the other hand contend that the Antiburghers are too rigid, in that they have introduced new terms of communion into the society. The Antiburghers having adopted ideas with regard to what they call *covenanting*, which the Burghers never approved (A), have been in use of renewing in their several congregations the Scottish Covenant, by causing their people formally swear to maintain it. In other respects the differences between the two parties are not material. The Antiburghers are most numerous on the north of the Tay, and the Burghers on the south of it.

3 They divide among themselves about the legality of the burgess oath.

4 Reform separate communions.

History of the Burgher Seceders.

What follows in this article is a further account of those who are commonly called the *Burgher Seceders*. These have a greater number of people in their communion than the Antiburghers, and for some years past they have greatly increased in the southern and western districts of Scotland. As there were among them from the commencement of their secession several students who had been educated at one or other of the universities, they appointed one of their ministers to give lectures in theology, and train up candidates for the ministry. Messrs William Wilson minister at Perth and Alexander Moncrief minister at Abernethy were their professors of theology before their separation from the Antiburghers.

Since that period Mr Ebenezer Erskine minister at Stirling, Mr James Fisher minister at Glasgow, Mr John Swanston minister at Kinross, and Mr John Brown minister at Haddington, have succeeded each other in this office. At present Mr George Lawson minister at Selkirk is their professor of theology, and there are between thirty and forty students who attend his lectures annually. The number of their ministers is about an hundred, and each of their congregations contains from two hundred and fifty to three thousand persons; and there are among them at present more than twenty vacant charges. Where a congregation is very numerous, as in Stirling, Dunfermline, and Perth, it is formed into a collegiate charge, and provided with two ministers. They are erected into six different presbyteries, united in one general synod, which commonly meets at Edinburgh in May and September (B). They have also a synod in Ireland composed of three or four different presbyteries. They are legally tolerated in Ireland; and government some years ago granted 500l. per annum, and of late an additional 500l. which, when divided among them, affords to each minister about 20l. over and above the stipend which he receives from his hearers. These have besides a presbytery in Nova Scotia; and some years ago, it is said, that the Burgher and the Antiburgher ministers residing in the United States formed a coalition and joined in a general synod, which they call the *Synod* of *New York* and *Pennsylvania*. They all preach the doctrines contained in the Westminster Confession of Faith and Catechisms, as they believe these to be founded on the sacred scriptures. They catechise their hearers publicly, and visit them from house to house once every year.

(A) This is the account which the Burghers give of their own notions respecting the covenant. One of the most enlightened of their opponents, however, assures us that they acknowledge covenanting to be a *moral duty*, and that the solemn vows of our ancestors are obligatory. But since the breach in the synod they have never engaged in this work; giving, as their reason, that this is not the proper season.

(B) The constitution of the Antiburgher church differs very little from that of the Burghers. The supreme court among them is designed *The General Associate Synod*, having under its jurisdiction three provincial synods in Scotland and one in Ireland. In the former country there are eleven presbyteries; in the latter, four. They have a few congregations in England, and a presbytery in connection with them in North America. The number of ministers belonging to the general synod is a hundred and thirty-seven; and in Scotland there are nineteen vacancies. They, as well as the Burgher Seceders, have a professor of theology, whose lectures every candidate for the office of a preacher is obliged to attend, we have been told, for no less than five or six sessions! Surely the session must be of short duration

Seceders. year. They will not give the Lord's ſupper to thoſe who are ignorant of the principles of the goſpel, nor to ſuch as are ſcandalous and immoral in their lives. They condemn private baptiſm, nor will they admit thoſe who are groſsly ignorant and profane to be ſponſors for their children. Believing that the people have a natural right to chooſe their own paſtors, the ſettlement of their miniſters always proceeds upon a popular election; and the candidate who is elected by the majority is ordained among them. Convinced that the charge of ſouls is a truſt of the greateſt importance, they carefully watch over the morals of their ſtudents, and direct them to ſuch a courſe of reading and ſtudy as they judge moſt proper to qualify them for the profitable diſcharge of the paſtoral duties. At the ordination of their miniſters they uſe a *formula* of the ſame kind with that of the eſtabliſhed church, which their miniſters are bound to ſubſcribe when called to it; and if any of them teach doctrines contrary to the Scriptures or the Weſtminſter Confeſſion of Faith, they are ſure of being thrown out of their communion. By this means uniformity of ſentiment is preſerved among them; nor has any of their miniſters, excepting one, been proſecuted for error in doctrine ſince the commencement of their ſeceſſion.

11 Their rules of faith. They believe that the holy ſcriptures are the ſole criterion of truth, and the only rule to direct mankind to glorify and enjoy God, the chief and eternal good; and that "the Supreme Judge, by which all controverſies of religion are to be determined, and all the decrees of councils, opinions of ancient writers, doctrines of men and private ſpirits, are to be examined, and in whoſe ſentence we are to reſt, can be no other but the Holy Spirit ſpeaking in the Scriptures." They are fully perſuaded, however, that the ſtandards of public authority in the church of Scotland exhibit a juſt and conſiſtent view of the meaning and deſign of the holy ſcriptures with regard to doctrine, worſhip, government, and diſcipline; and they in ſo far differ from the diſſenters in England, in that they hold theſe ſtandards to be not only articles of peace and a teſt of orthodoxy, but as a bond of union and fellowſhip. They conſider a ſimple declaration of adherence to the ſcriptures as too equivocal a proof of unity in ſentiment, becauſe Arians, Socinians, and Arminians, make ſuch a confeſſion of their faith, while they retain ſentiments which they (the Seceders) apprehend are ſubverſive of the great doctrines of the goſpel. They believe that Jeſus Chriſt is the only King and Head of the Church, which is his body; that it is his ſole prerogative to enact laws for the government of his kingdom, which is not of this world; and that the church is not poſſeſſed of a legiſlative, but only of an executive power, to be exerciſed in explaining and applying to their proper objects and ends thoſe laws which Chriſt hath publiſhed in the ſcriptures. Thoſe doctrines which they teach relative to faith and practice are exhibited at great length in an explanation of the Weſtminſter Aſſembly's Shorter Catechiſm, by way of queſtion and anſwer, in two volumes, compoſed chiefly by Mr James Fiſher late of Glaſgow, and publiſhed by deſire of their ſynod.

For theſe 50 years paſt, the grounds of their ſeceſſion, they allege, have been greatly enlarged by the public adminiſtrations of the eſtabliſhed church, and particularly by the uniform execution of the law reſpecting patronage, which, they ſay, has obliged many thouſands of private Chriſtians to withdraw from the pariſh-churches and join their ſociety. Seceders.

It is certain, however, that their number has rapidly increaſed of late, eſpecially in the large cities of the kingdom. They have three different congregations in Edinburgh, two in Glaſgow, and two in London, beſides ſeveral others in the north of England. In moſt of their congregations they celebrate the Lord's ſupper twice in the year, and they catechiſe their young people concerning their knowledge of the principles of religion previouſly to their admiſſion to that ſacrament. When any of them fall into the ſin of fornication or adultery, the ſcandal is regularly purged according to the form of proceſs in the eſtabliſhed church; and thoſe of the delinquents who do not ſubmit to adequate cenſure are publicly declared to be fugitives from diſcipline, and are expelled the ſociety. They never accept a ſum of money as a commutation for the offence. They condemn all clandeſtine and irregular marriages, nor will they marry any perſons unleſs they have been proclaimed in the pariſh-church on two different Lord's days at leaſt.

12 When they ſeparated from the eſtabliſhed church, they remained firm in their attachment to the ſtate; and they were not many years formed into a diſtinct ſociety, when they expelled from their communion a Mr Thomas Nairn miniſter at Kirkcaldy, who had taught doctrines inimical to the civil government of the nation. In 1745 there was not one of their number who joined the pretender to the Britiſh crown. They are ſtill of the ſame ſentiments; and in their public aſſemblies they always pray for our ſovereign King George, with the royal family, and for all who are in authority under them. They are ſo far from wiſhing the overthrow of the preſent civil government, that when the nation was lately in danger of being thrown into a fermentation by the circulation of inflammatory and ſeditious writings, they warmly recommended peace and order in ſociety. The ſame remarks, we believe, are equally applicable to the Antiburgher ſeceders. No legal diſqualifications, as in the caſe of the diſſenters in England, exclude them from any place of public truſt in the municipal government of the country; and ſome of them are frequently in the magiſtracy of the royal boroughs. They are not, however, legally tolerated, but are ſupported by the mildneſs of adminiſtration and the liberal ſpirit of the times. Avowing their adherence to the doctrines contained in the public ſtandards of the church of Scotland, together with the preſbyterian form of government, from which they never intended to ſecede, they deny that they are either ſchiſmatics or ſectaries, as they have been frequently called: and when they withdrew from the eccleſiaſtical courts, they did not, they ſay, conſtitute a church of their own, different from the national church, but profeſs to be a part of that church, endeavouring to hold by her reformed principles, in oppoſition to thoſe deviations from them which they have ſpecified in their *Act and Teſtimony*. Moſt of them live in habits of friendſhip and intimacy with their brethren of the eſtabliſhment, and they profeſs an affectionate regard for all thoſe of every denomination who love Jeſus Chriſt in ſincerity and truth. In the late re-exhibition of their teſtimony, they have declared to the world, that, were the grounds of their ſeceſſion happily removed, they would account it one of the moſt ſingular felicities of

12 and political principles.

13 Their moderation.

Sechium || Secker.

their time to return with pleasure to the communion of the established church.

SECHIUM, a genus of plants belonging to the monœcia class; and in the natural method ranking under the 34th order, *Cucurbitaceæ*. See BOTANY *Index*.

SECKENDORF, GUY LEWIS DE, a very learned German, descended from an ancient and noble family, was born at Aurach in Franconia in 1626. He was a good linguist, learned in law, history, and divinity; and is said to have been a tolerable painter and engraver. He was honourably employed by several of the German princes; and died counsellor of state to Frederic III. elector of Brandenburg, and chancellor of the university of Halle, in 1692. He wrote many books, particularly "A history and defence of the Lutheran religion," 2 vols folio, Frankfort, 1692, in Latin.

SECKER, THOMAS, a learned and respectable prelate of the church of England, was born, in 1693, at a village called *Silthorp*, in the vale of Belvoir, in Nottinghamshire. His father was a Protestant dissenter, a pious, virtuous, and sensible man; who, having a small paternal fortune, followed no profession. His mother was the daughter of Mr Brough, a substantial gentleman farmer of Shelton in the same county. He received his education at several private schools and academies in the country, being obliged, by various accidents, frequently to change his masters.

Notwithstanding this disadvantage, he had at the age of 19 not only made considerable progress in Greek and Latin, and read the best writers in both languages, but had acquired a knowledge of French, Hebrew, Chaldee, and Syriac; had learned geography, logic, algebra, geometry, conic sections, and gone through a course of lectures on Jewish antiquities and other points, preparatory to the critical study of the Bible. He had been destined by his father for orders among the Dissenters. With this view, during the latter years of his education, his studies were chiefly turned towards divinity, in which he had made such quick advances, that by the time he was 23 he had carefully read over a great part of the Scriptures, particularly the New Testament, in the original, and the best comments upon it; Eusebius's Ecclesiastical History, The Apostolical Fathers, Whiston's Primitive Christianity, and the principal writers for and against Ministerial and Lay Conformity.—But though the result of these inquiries was a well-grounded belief of the Christian revelation, yet not being at that time able to decide on some abstruse speculative doctrines, nor to determine absolutely what communion he should embrace; he resolved, like a wise and honest man, to pursue some profession, which should leave him at liberty to weigh those things more maturely in his thoughts, and not oblige him to declare or teach publicly opinions which were not yet thoroughly settled in his own mind.

In 1716, therefore, he applied himself to the study of physic, and after gaining all the medical knowledge he could, by reading the usual preparatory books, and attending the best lectures during that and the following winter in London, in order to improve himself farther, in January 1718-19 he went to Paris. There he lodged in the same house with the famous anatomist Mr Winslow, whose lectures he attended, as he did those of the materia medica, chemistry, and botany, at the king's gardens. He saw the operations of surgery at the *Hotel Dieu*, and attended also for some time Mr Gregoire, the accoucheur, but without any design of ever practising that or any other branch of surgery. Here he became acquainted with Mr Martin Benson, afterwards bishop of Gloucester, one of the most agreeable and virtuous men of his time; with whom he quickly became much connected, and not many years after was united to him by the strictest bonds of affinity as well as affection.

During the whole of Mr Secker's continuance at Paris, he kept up a constant correspondence with Mr Joseph Butler, afterwards bishop of Durham, with whom he became acquainted at the academy of one Mr Jones, kept first at Gloucester, and afterward at Tewkesbury. Mr Butler having been appointed preacher at the Rolls on the recommendation of Dr Clarke and Mr Edward Talbot, son to Bishop Talbot, he now took occasion to mention his friend Mr Secker, without Secker's knowledge, to Mr Talbot, who promised, in case he chose to take orders in the church of England, to engage the bishop his father to provide for him. This was communicated to Mr Secker in a letter from Mr Butler about the beginning of May 1720. He had not at that time come to any resolution of quitting the study of physic; but he began to foresee many obstacles to his pursuing that profession; and having never discontinued his application to theology, his former difficulties both with regard to conformity and some other doubtful points had gradually lessened, as his judgement became stronger, and his reading and knowledge more extensive. It appears also from two of his letters still in being, written from Paris to a friend in England, (both of them prior to the date of Mr Butler's above mentioned), that he was greatly dissatisfied with the divisions and disturbances which at that particular period prevailed among the Dissenters.

In this state of mind Mr Butler's unexpected proposal found him; which he was therefore very well disposed to take into consideration; and after deliberating on the subject of such a change for upwards of two months, he resolved at length to embrace the offer, and for that purpose quitted France about the beginning of August 1720.

On his arrival in England, he was introduced to Mr Talbot, with whom he cultivated a close acquaintance; but it was unfortunately of very short duration; for in the month of December that gentleman died of the smallpox. This was a great shock to all his friends, who had justly conceived the highest expectations of him; but especially to an amiable lady whom he had lately married, and who was very near sinking under so sudden and grievous a stroke. Mr Secker, beside sharing largely in the common grief, had peculiar reason to lament an accident that seemed to put an end to all his hopes; but he had taken his resolution, and he determined to persevere. It was some encouragement to him to find that Mr Talbot had, on his deathbed, recommended him, together with Mr Benson and Mr Butler, to his father's notice. Thus did that excellent young man, for he was but 29 when he died, by his nice discernment of characters, and his considerate good nature, provide most effectually, to a very inferior degree, for the welfare of that church from which he himself was so prematurely snatched away; and at the same

Secker. same time raised up, when he least thought of it, the truest friend and protector to his wife and unborn daughter; who afterwards found in Mr Secker all that tender care and assistance which they could have hoped for from the nearest relation.

It being judged necessary by Mr Secker's friends that he should have a degree at Oxford; and having been informed, that if he should previously take the degree of Doctor in Physic at Leyden, it would probably help him in obtaining the other, he went over and took his degree there in March 1721: and, as part of his exercise for it, he composed and printed a dissertation *de Medicina Statica*, which is still extant, and is thought by the gentlemen of that profession to be a sensible and learned performance.

In April the same year, he entered himself a gentleman commoner of Exeter college, Oxford; after which he obtained the degree of Bachelor of Arts, in consequence of the chancellor's recommendatory letter to the convocation.

He now spent a considerable part of his time in London, where he quickly gained the esteem of some of the most learned and ingenious men of those days, particularly of Dr Clarke, rector of St James's, and the celebrated Dean Berkeley, afterwards bishop of Cloyne, with whom he every day became more delighted, and more closely connected. He paid frequent visits of gratitude and friendship to Mrs Talbot, widow of Mr Edward Talbot, by whom she had a daughter five months after his decease. With her lived Mrs Catharine Benson, sister to Bishop Benson, whom in many respects she greatly resembled. She had been for several years Mrs Talbot's inseparable companion, and was of unspeakable service to her at the time of her husband's death, by exerting all her courage, activity, and good sense (of which she possessed a large share), to support her friend under so great an affliction, and by afterwards attending her sickly infant with the utmost care and tenderness, to which, under Providence, was owing the preservation of a very valuable life.

Bishop Talbot being in 1721 appointed to the see of Durham, Mr Secker was in 1722 ordained deacon by him in St James's church, and priest not long after in the same place, where he preached his first sermon March 28. 1723. The bishop's domestic chaplain at that time was Dr Rundle, a man of warm fancy and very brilliant conversation, but apt sometimes to be carried by the vivacity of his wit into indiscreet and ludicrous expressions, which created him enemies, and, on one occasion, produced disagreeable consequences.—With him Mr Secker was soon after associated in the bishop's family, and both taken down by his lordship to Durham in July 1723.

In the following year the bishop gave Mr Secker the rectory of Houghton-le-Spring. This preferment putting it in his power to fix himself in the world, in a manner agreeable to his inclinations, he soon after made a proposal of marriage to Mrs Benson; which being accepted, they were married by Bishop Talbot in 1725. At the earnest request of both, Mrs Talbot and her daughter consented to live with them, and the two families from that time became one.

About this time Bishop Talbot also gave preferments to Mr Butler and Mr Benson, whose rise and progress in the church is here interwoven with the history of Mr Secker. In the winter of 1725-6, Mr Butler first published his incomparable sermons; on which, as Dr Bentley Porteous and Dr Stinton intimates, Mr Secker took pains to render the style more familiar, and the author's meaning more obvious: yet they were at last by many called obscure. Mr Secker gave his friend the same assistance in that noble work the Analogy of Religion, &c.

He now gave up all the time he possibly could to his residence at Houghton, applying himself with alacrity to all the duties of a country clergyman, and supporting that useful and respectable character throughout with the strictest propriety. He omitted nothing which he thought would be of use to the souls and bodies of the people entrusted to his care. He brought down his conversation and his sermons to the level of their understandings; he visited them in private, he catechised the young and ignorant, he received his country neighbours and tenants very kindly and hospitably, and was of great service to the poorer sort of them by his skill in physic, which was the only use he ever made of it. Though this place was in a very remote part of the world, yet the solitude of it perfectly suited his studious disposition, and the income arising from it bounded his ambition. Here he would have been content to live and die; here, as he has often been heard to declare, he spent some of the happiest hours of his life; and it was no thought or choice of his own that removed him to a higher and more conspicuous situation; but Mrs Secker's health, which now began to decline, and was thought to be injured by the dampness of the situation, obliged him to think of exchanging it for a more healthy one. Accordingly, an exchange was made through the friendly interposition of Mr Benson (who generously sacrificed his own interest on this occasion, by relinquishing a prebend of his own to serve his friend) with Dr Finney, prebendary of Durham, and rector of Ryton; and Mr Secker was instituted to Ryton and the prebend June 3. 1727. For the two following years he lived chiefly at Durham, going every week to officiate at Ryton, and spending there two or three months together in the summer.

In July 1732 he was appointed chaplain to the king; for which favour he was indebted to Dr Sherlock, who having heard him preach at Bath, had conceived the highest opinion of his abilities, and thought them well worthy of being brought forward into public notice. From that time an intimacy commenced between them, and he received from that great prelate many solid proofs of esteem and friendship.

His month of waiting at St James's happened to be August, and on Sunday the 27th of that month he preached before the queen, the king being then abroad. A few days after, her majesty sent for him into her closet, and held a long conversation with him; in the course of which he took an opportunity of mentioning to her his friend Mr Butler. He also, not long after this, on Mr Talbot's being made lord chancellor, found means to have Mr Butler effectually recommended to him for his chaplain. The queen also appointed him clerk of her closet; from whence he rose, as his talents became more known, to those high dignities which he afterwards attained.

Mr Secker now began to have a public character, and stood high in the estimation of those who were allowed

Secker. lowed to be the best judges of merit: he had already given proofs of abilities that plainly indicated the eminence to which he must one day rise, as a preacher and a divine; and it was not long before an opportunity offered of placing him in an advantageous point of view. Dr Tyrrwhit, who succeeded Dr Clarke as rector of St James's in 1729, found that preaching in so large a church endangered his health. Bishop Gibson, therefore, his father-in-law, proposed to the crown that he should be made residentiary of St Paul's, and that Mr Secker should succeed him in the rectory. This arrangement was so acceptable to those in power, that it took place without any difficulty. Mr Secker was instituted rector the 18th of May 1733; and in the beginning of July went to Oxford to take his degree of Doctor of Laws, not being of sufficient standing for that of divinity. On this occasion it was that he preached his celebrated Act Sermon, on the advantages and duties of academical education, which was universally allowed to be a masterpiece of sound reasoning and just composition: it was printed at the desire of the heads of houses, and quickly passed through several editions. It is now to be found in the second collection of Occasional Sermons, published by himself in 1766.

It was thought that the reputation he acquired by this sermon, contributed not a little toward that promotion which very soon followed its publication. For in December 1734, he received a very unexpected notice from Bishop Gibson, that the king had fixed on him to be bishop of Bristol. Dr Benson was about the same time appointed to the see of Gloucester, as was Dr Fleming to that of Carlisle; and the three new bishops were all consecrated together in Lambeth Chapel, Jan. 19. 1734-5, the consecration-sermon being preached by Dr Thomas, afterwards bishop of Winchester.

The honours to which Dr Secker was thus raised in the prime of life did not in the least abate his diligence and attention to business; for which, indeed, there was now more occasion than ever. His learned biographers, Messrs Porteous and Stinton, now relate the manner in which he set about the visitation of his diocese, and the ceremony of confirmation, which he performed in a great number of places; he also preached in several churches, sometimes twice a-day. The affairs of his parish of St James's being likewise in great disorder, he took extraordinary pains to regulate and adjust every thing, particularly the management of the poor; and thus even in a temporal view became of signal service to his parishioners. But, say our authors, "it was their spiritual welfare which engaged, as it ought to do, his chief attention. As far as the circumstances of the times, and the populousness of that part of the metropolis allowed, he omitted not even those private admonitions and personal applications which are often attended with the happiest effects. He allowed out of his own income a salary for reading early and late prayers, which had formerly been paid out of the offertory money. He held a confirmation once every year, examined the candidates several weeks before in the vestry, and gave them religious tracts, which he also distributed at other times very liberally to those that needed them. He drew up, for the use of his parishioners, that admirable course of *Lectures on the Church Catechism*, which hath been lately published, and not only read them once every week on the usual days, but also every Sunday evening, either at the church or one of the chapels belonging to it."

The sermons which at the same time, we are told, he set himself to compose, "were truly excellent and original. His faculties were now in their full vigour, and he had an audience to speak before that rendered the utmost exertion of them necessary. He did not, however, seek to gratify the higher part, by amusing them with refined speculations, or ingenious essays, unintelligible to the lower part, and unprofitable to both; but he laid before them all, with equal freedom and plainness, the great Christian duties belonging to their respective stations, and reproved the follies and vices of every rank among them, without distinction or palliation. He studied human nature thoroughly in all its various forms, and knew what sort of arguments would have most weight with each class of men. He brought the subject home to their bosoms, and did not seem to be merely saying useful things in their presence, but addressing himself personally to every one of them. Few ever possessed, in a higher degree, the rare talent of touching on the most delicate subjects with the nicest propriety and decorum, of saying the most familiar things without being low, the plainest without being feeble, the boldest without giving offence. He could descend with such singular ease and felicity into the minutest concerns of common life, could lay open with so much address the various workings, artifices, and evasions of the human mind, that his audience often thought their own particular cases alluded to, and heard with surprise their private sentiments and feelings, their ways of reasoning and principles of acting, exactly stated and described. His preaching was, at the same time, highly rational, and truly evangelical. He explained with perspicuity, he asserted with dignity, the peculiar characteristic doctrines of the gospel. He inculcated the utility, the necessity of them, not merely as speculative truths, but as actual instruments of moral goodness, tending to purify the hearts and regulate the lives of men; and thus, by God's gracious appointment, as well as by the inseparable connection between true faith and right practice, leading them to salvation.

"These important truths he taught with the authority, the tenderness, the familiarity, of a parent instructing his children. Though he neither possessed nor affected the artificial eloquence of an orator who wants to amuse or to mislead, yet he had that of an honest man who wants to convince, of a Christian preacher who wants to reform and to save those that hear him. Solid argument, manly sense, useful directions, short, nervous, striking sentences, awakening questions, frequent and pertinent applications of scripture; all these following each other in quick succession, and coming evidently from the speaker's heart, enforced by his elocution, his figure, his action, and above all, by the corresponding sanctity of his example, stamped conviction on the minds of his hearers, and sent them home with impressions not easy to be effaced. It will readily be imagined that with these powers he quickly became one of the most admired and popular preachers of his time."

In 1737 he succeeded to the bishoprick of Oxford, on the promotion of Dr Potter to that of Canterbury, then vacant by the death of Archbishop Wake.

In the spring of 1748, Mrs Secker died of the gout in her stomach. She was a woman of great sense and

merit, but of a weak and sickly constitution. The bishop's affection and tenderness for her was suited to his character. In 1750, he was installed dean of St Paul's, for which he gave in exchange the rectory of St James's and his prebend of Durham. "It was no wonder (say our authors) that, after presiding over so extensive and populous a parish for upwards of 17 years, he should willingly consent to be released from a burden which began now to grow too great for his strength. When he preached his farewel sermon, the whole audience melted into tears: he was followed with the prayers and good wishes of those whom every honest man would be most ambitious to please; and there are numbers still living who retain a strong and grateful remembrance of his incessant and tender solicitude for their welfare. Having now more leisure both to prosecute his own studies and to encourage those of others, he gave Dr Church considerable assistance in his *First and Second Vindication of the Miraculous Powers*, &c. against Dr Middleton, and he was of equal use to him in his *Analysis of Lord Bolingbroke's Works*. About the same time began the late Archdeacon Sharp's controversy with the followers of Mr Hutchinson, which was carried on to the end of the year 1755." Bishop Secker, we are told, read over all Dr Sharp's papers, amounting to three volumes 8vo, and corrected and improved them throughout. But the ease which this late change of situation gave him was soon disturbed by a heavy and unexpected stroke, the loss of his three friends, Bishops Butler, Benson, and Berkeley, who were all cut off within the space of one year.

Our authors next give an account of the part which Dr Secker bore, in the house of lords, in respect to the famous repeal of the Jew bill; for which the duke of Newcastle moved, and was seconded by the Bishop, in a speech which, we are told, was remarkably well received. At length his distinguished merit prevailed over all the political obstacles to his advancement, and placed him, without any efforts or application of his own, in that important station which he had shown himself so well qualified to adorn. On the death of Archbishop Hutton, he was promoted to the see of Canterbury, and was confirmed at Bow-church, April 21. 1758; on which occasion our authors observe, that in accepting this high and burdensome station, Dr Secker acted on that principle which influenced him through life; that he sacrificed his own ease and comfort to considerations of public utility; that the mere secular advantages of grandeur were objects below his ambition; and were, as he knew and felt, but poor compensations for the anxiety and difficulties attending them. He had never once through his whole life asked preferment for himself, nor shown any unbecoming eagerness for it; and the use he made of his newly acquired dignity very clearly showed, that rank, and wealth, and power, had in no other light any charms for him, than as they enlarged the sphere of his active and industrious benevolence.

He sought out and encouraged men of real genius or extensive knowledge; he expended 300l. in arranging and improving the manuscript library at Lambeth; and observing with concern, that the library of printed books in that palace had received no additions since the time of Archbishop Tennison, he made it his business to collect books in all languages from most parts of Europe at a very great expence, with a view of supplying that chasm; which he accordingly did, by leaving them to the library at his death, and thereby rendered that collection one of the noblest and most useful in the kingdom.

All designs and institutions which tended to advance good morals and true religion, he patronized with zeal and generosity: he contributed largely to the maintenance of schools for the poor; to rebuilding or repairing parsonage houses and places of worship; and gave no less than 600l. towards erecting a chapel in the parish of Lambeth. To the society for promoting Christian knowledge he was a liberal benefactor; and to that for propagating the gospel in foreign parts, of which he was the president, he paid much attention; was constant at all the meetings of its members, even sometimes when his health would but ill permit, and superintended their deliberations with consummate prudence and temper.

Whenever any publications came to his knowledge that were manifestly calculated to corrupt good morals, or subvert the foundations of Christianity, he did his utmost to stop the circulation of them; yet the wretched authors themselves he was so far from wishing to treat with any undue rigour, that he has more than once extended his bounty to them in distress. And when their writings could not properly be suppressed (as was too often the case) by lawful authority, he engaged men of abilities to answer them, and rewarded them for their trouble. His attention was everywhere. Even the falsehoods and misrepresentation of writers in the newspapers, on religious or ecclesiastical subjects, he generally took care to have contradicted; and when they seemed likely to injure, in any material degree, the cause of virtue and religion, or the reputation of eminent and worthy men, he would sometimes take the trouble of answering them himself. One instance of this kind, which does him honour, and deserves mention, was his defence of Bishop Butler, who, in a pamphlet published in 1767, was accused of having died a Papist. The conduct which he observed towards the several divisions and denominations of Christians in this kingdom was such as showed his way of thinking to be truly liberal and catholic. The dangerous spirit of popery, indeed, he thought should always be kept under proper legal restraints, on account of its natural opposition not only to the religious but the civil rights of mankind. He therefore observed its movements with care, and exhorted his clergy to do the same, especially those who were situated in the midst of Roman Catholic families; against whose influence they were charged to be upon their guard, and were furnished with proper books or instructions for that purpose. He took all fit opportunities of combating the errors of the church of Rome in his own writings (A); and the best answers that were published to some of the late bold apologies for popery were written at his instance, and under his direction.

With

(A) See particularly his sermons on the rebellion in 1745; on the Protestant working schools in Ireland; on the 5th

With the Diſſenters his Grace was ſincerely deſirous of cultivating a good underſtanding. He conſidered them, in general, as a conſcientious and valuable claſs of men. With ſome of the moſt eminent of them, Watts, Doddridge, Leland, Chandler, Lardner, he maintained an intercourſe of friendſhip or civility. By the moſt candid and conſiderate part of them he was highly reverenced and eſteemed; and to ſuch among them as needed help he ſhowed no leſs kindneſs and liberality than to thoſe of his own communion.

Nor was his concern for the Proteſtant cauſe confined to his own country. He was well known as the great patron and protector of it in various parts of Europe; from whence he had frequent applications for aſſiſtance, which never failed of being favourably received. To ſeveral foreign Proteſtants he allowed penſions, to others he gave occaſional relief, and to ſome of their univerſities was an annual benefactor.

In public affairs, his Grace acted the part of an honeſt citizen, and a worthy member of the Britiſh legiſlature. From his firſt entrance into the houſe of peers, his parliamentary conduct was uniformly upright and noble. He kept equally clear from the extremes of factious petulance and ſervile dependence; never wantonly thwarting adminiſtration from motives of party zeal or private pique, or perſonal attachment, or a paſſion for popularity; nor yet going every length with every miniſter from views of intereſt or ambition. He admired and loved the conſtitution of his country, and wiſhed to preſerve it unaltered and unimpaired. So long as a due regard to this was maintained, he thought it his duty to ſupport the meaſures of government; but whenever they were evidently inconſiſtent with the public welfare, he oppoſed them with freedom and firmneſs. Yet his oppoſition was always tempered with the utmoſt fidelity, reſpect, and decency, to the excellent prince upon the throne; and the moſt candid allowances for the unavoidable errors and infirmities even of the very beſt miniſters, and the peculiarly difficult ſituation of thoſe who govern a free and high-ſpirited people. He ſeldom ſpoke in parliament, except where the intereſts of religion and virtue ſeemed to require it; but whenever he did, he ſpoke with propriety and ſtrength, and was heard with attention and deference. Though he never attached himſelf blindly to any ſet of men, yet his chief political connections were with the late duke of Newcaſtle and Lord Chancellor Hardwicke. To theſe he principally owed his advancement; and he had the good fortune to live long enough to ſhow his gratitude to them or their deſcendants.

For more than ten years, during which Dr Secker enjoyed the ſee of Canterbury, he reſided conſtantly at his archiepiſcopal houſe at Lambeth. A few months before his death, the dreadful pains he felt had compelled him to think of trying the Bath waters: but that deſign was ſtopped by the fatal accident which put an end to his life.

His Grace had been for many years ſubject to the gout, which, in the latter part of his life, returned with more frequency and violence, and did not go off in a regular manner, but left the parts affected for a long time very weak, and was ſucceeded by pains in different parts of the body. About a year and a half before he died, after a fit of the gout, he was attacked with a pain in the arm, near the ſhoulder, which having continued about 12 months, a ſimilar pain ſeized the upper and outer part of the oppoſite thigh, and the arm ſoon became eaſier. This was much more grievous than the former, as it quickly diſabled him from walking, and kept him in almoſt continual torment, except when he was in a reclining poſition. During this time he had two or three fits of the gout; but neither the gout nor the medicines alleviated theſe pains, which, with the want of exerciſe, brought him into a general bad habit of body.

On Saturday July 30. 1768, he was ſeized, as he ſat at dinner, with a ſickneſs at his ſtomach. He recovered before night; but the next evening, while his phyſicians were attending, and his ſervants raiſing him on his couch, he ſuddenly cried out that his thigh-bone was broken. The ſhock was ſo violent, that the ſervants perceived the couch to ſhake under him, and the pain ſo acute and unexpected, that it overcame the firmneſs he ſo remarkably poſſeſſed. He lay for ſome time in great agonies; but when the ſurgeons arrived, and diſcovered with certainty that the bone was broken, he was perfectly reſigned, and never afterwards aſked a queſtion about the event. A fever ſoon enſued. On Tueſday he became lethargic, and continued ſo till about five o'clock on Wedneſday afternoon, when he expired with great calmneſs, in the 75th year of his age.

On examination, the thigh-bone was found to be carious about four inches in length, and at nearly the ſame diſtance from its head. The diſeaſe took its riſe from the internal part of the bone, and had ſo entirely deſtroyed its ſubſtance, that nothing remained at the part where it was broken but a portion of its outward integument; and even this had many perforations, one of which was large enough to admit two fingers, and was filled with a fungous ſubſtance ariſing from within the bone. There was no appearance of matter about the caries, and the ſurrounding parts were in a ſound ſtate. It was apparent that the torture which he underwent during the gradual corroſion of this bone muſt have been inexpreſſibly great. Out of tenderneſs to his family he ſeldom made any complaints to them, but to his phyſicians he frequently declared his pains were ſo excruciating, that unleſs ſome relief could be procured he thought it would be impoſſible for human nature to ſupport them long. Yet he bore them for upwards of ſix months with aſtoniſhing patience and fortitude; ſat up generally the greater part of the day, admitted his particular friends to ſee him, mixed with his family at the uſual hours, ſometimes with his uſual cheerfulneſs; and, except ſome very ſlight defects of memory, retained all his faculties and ſenſes in their full vigour till within a few days of his death. He was buried, purſuant

---

[illegible]th of November; and a great number of occaſional paſſages to the ſame purpoſe, in various parts of his lectures, ſermons, and other works.

Seker || Second.

ſaint to his own directions, in a covered paſſage, leading from a private door of the palace to the north door of Lambeth church; and he forbade any monument or epitaph to be placed over him.

By his will he appointed the Rev. Dr Daniel Burton, canon of Chriſt-church, and Mrs Catherine Talbot, already mentioned in the courſe of theſe memoirs, his executors; and left 13,000l. in truſt to the Drs Porteous and Stinton, his chaplains; to pay the intereſt thereof to Mrs Talbot and her daughter during their joint lives, or the life of the ſurvivor; and after the deceaſe of both thoſe ladies, 11,000l. of the ſaid 13,000l. are to be transferred to charitable purpoſes; amongſt which are 1000l. to the Society for the Propagation of the Goſpel, and 1000l. to the ſame ſociety for a biſhop or biſhops in the king's dominions in America.

The following deſcription is given of his perſon: He was tall and comely; in the early part of his life ſlender, and rather conſumptive; but as he advanced in years his conſtitution gained ſtrength, and his ſize increaſed, yet never to a degree of corpulency that was diſproportionate or troubleſome.

The dignity of his form correſponded with the greatneſs of his mind, and inſpired at all times reſpect and awe; but peculiarly ſo when he was engaged in any of the more ſolemn functions of religion, into which he entered with ſuch devout earneſtneſs and warmth, with ſo juſt a conſciouſneſs of the place he was in, and the buſineſs he was about, as ſeemed to raiſe him above himſelf, and added new life and ſpirit to the natural graceſulneſs of his appearance.

His countenance was open, ingenious, and expreſſive of every thing right. It varied eaſily with his ſpirits and his feelings, ſo as to be a faithful interpreter of his mind, which was incapable of the leaſt diſſimulation. It could ſpeak dejection, and, on occaſion, anger, very ſtrongly; but when it meant to ſhow pleaſure or approbation, it ſoftened into a moſt gracious ſmile, and diffuſed over all his features the moſt benevolent and reviving complacency that can be imagined.

SECOND, in *Geometry*, *Chronology*, &c. the 60th part of a prime or minute, whether of a degree or of an hour.

SECOND, in *Muſic*, one of the muſical intervals; being only the difference between any ſound and the next neareſt ſound, whether above or below it.

SECOND Major, in *Muſic*. See INTERVAL.

SECOND Minor, in *Muſic*. See INTERVAL.

SECOND Sight, in Erſe called *Taiſch*, is a mode of ſeeing ſuperadded to that which nature generally beſtows. This gift or faculty, which is neither voluntary nor conſtant, is in general rather troubleſome than agreeable to the poſſeſſors of it, who are chiefly found among the inhabitants of the Highlands of Scotland, thoſe of the Weſtern iſles, of the iſle of Man, and of Ireland. It is an impreſſion made either by the mind upon the eye, or by the eye upon the mind, by which things diſtant or future are perceived, and ſeen as if they were preſent. A man on a journey far from home falls from his horſe; another, who is perhaps at work about the houſe, ſees him bleeding on the ground, commonly with a landſcape of the place where the accident befals him. Another ſeer, driving home his cattle, or wandering in idleneſs, or muſing in the ſunſhine, is ſuddenly ſurpriſed by the appearance of a bridal ceremony, or funeral proceſſion, and counts the mourners or attendants, of whom, if he knows them, he relates the names; if he knows them not, he can deſcribe the dreſſes. Things diſtant are ſeen at the inſtant they happen.

Of things future, Johnſon ſays that he knows no rule pretended to for determining the time between the ſight and the event; but we are informed by Mr Groſe, that in general the time of accompliſhment bears ſome relation to the time of the day in which the impreſſions are received. Thus viſions ſeen early in the morning (which ſeldom happens) will be much ſooner accompliſhed than thoſe appearing at noon; and thoſe ſeen at noon will take place in a much ſhorter time than thoſe happening at night; ſometimes the accompliſhment of the laſt does not fall out within a year or more.

Theſe viſions are not confined to ſolemn or important events; nor is it true, as is commonly reported, that to the ſecond ſight nothing is preſented but phantoms of evil. The future viſit of a mountebank, or piper; a plentiful draught of fiſh; the arrival of common travellers; or, if poſſible, ſtill more trifling matters than theſe, —are foreſeen by the ſeers. A gentleman told Dr Johnſon, that when he had once gone far from his own iſland, one of his labouring ſervants predicted his return, and deſcribed the livery of his attendant, which he had never worn at home; and which had been, without any previous deſign, occaſionally given him.

As many men eminent for ſcience and literature have admitted the reality of this apparently uſeleſs gift, we ſhall, without interpoſing our own opinion, give the reflections of two of the firſt characters of the age upon it, and leave our readers to form their own judgment. By Dr Beattie of Aberdeen it is thus accounted for.

The Highlands of Scotland are a picturesque but a melancholy country. Long tracts of mountainous deſert, covered with dark heath, and often obſcured by miſty weather; narrow valleys, thinly inhabited, and bounded by precipices reſounding with the fall of torrents; a ſoil ſo rugged, and a climate ſo dreary, as in many parts to admit neither the amuſements of paſturage nor the labours of agriculture; the mournful daſhing of waves along the friths and lakes that interſect the country; the portentous noiſes which every change of the wind and every increaſed diminution of the waters is apt to raiſe in a lonely region full of echoes and rocks and caverns; the groteſque and ghaſtly appearance of ſuch a landſcape by the light of the moon: objects like theſe diffuſe a gloom over the fancy, which may be compatible enough with occaſional and ſocial merriment, but cannot fail to tincture the thoughts of a native in the hour of ſilence and ſolitude. If theſe people, notwithſtanding their reformation in religion, and more frequent intercourſe with ſtrangers, do ſtill retain many of their old ſuperſtitions, we need not doubt but in former times they muſt have been much more enſlaved to the horrors of imagination, when beſet with the bugbears of Popery and Paganiſm. Moſt of their ſuperſtitions are of a melancholy caſt. That of *ſecond ſight*, by which ſome are ſtill ſuppoſed to be haunted, is conſidered by themſelves as a miſfortune, on account of the many dreadful images it is ſaid to obtrude upon the fancy. It is ſaid that ſome of the Alpine regions do likewiſe lay claim to a ſort of ſecond ſight.

Second.

Second. Nor is it wonderful, that persons of full ely imagination, immured in deep solitude, and surrounded with the stupendous scenery of clouds, precipices, and torrents, should dream (even when they think themselves awake) of those few striking ideas with which their lonely lives are diversified: of corpses, funeral processions, and other subjects of terror; or of marriages, and the arrival of strangers, and such like matters of more agreeable curiosity.

Let it be observed also, that the ancient Highlanders of Scotland had hardly any other way of supporting themselves than by hunting, fishing, or war; professions that are continually exposed to fatal accidents. And hence, no doubt, additional horrors would often haunt their solitude, and a deeper gloom overshadow the imagination even of the hardiest native.

A sufficient evidence can hardly be found for the reality of the *second sight*, or at least of what is commonly understood by that term. A treatise on the subject was published in the year 1762, in which many tales were told of persons whom the author believed to have been favoured, or haunted, with these illuminations; but most of the tales were trifling and ridiculous: and the whole work betrayed, on the part of the compiler, such extreme credulity, as could not fail to prejudice many readers against his system.

That any of these visionaries are apt to be swayed in their declarations by sinister views, we will not say: but this may be said with confidence, that none but ignorant people pretend to be gifted in this way. And in them it may be nothing more, perhaps, than short fits of sudden sleep or drowsiness, attended with lively dreams, and arising from some bodily disorder, the effect of idleness, low spirits, or a gloomy imagination. For it is admitted, even by the most credulous Highlanders, that as knowledge and industry are propagated in their country, the second sight disappears in proportion; and nobody ever laid claim to the faculty who was much employed in the intercourse of social life (A). Nor is it at all extraordinary, that one should have the appearance of being awake, and should even think one's self so, during those fits of dosing; that they should come on suddenly, and while one is engaged in some business. The same thing happens to persons much fatigued, or long kept awake, who frequently fall asleep for a moment, or for a long space, while they are standing, or walking, or riding on horseback. Add but a lively dream to this slumber, and (which is the frequent effect of disease) take away the consciousness of having been asleep, and a superstitious man may easily mistake his dream for a waking vision; which, however, is soon forgotten when no subsequent occurrence recals it to his memory; but which, if it shall be thought to resemble any future event, exalts the poor dreamer into a Highland prophet. This conceit makes him more reclose and more melancholy than ever; and so feeds his disease, and multiplies his visions: which, if they are not dissipated by business or society, may continue to haunt him as long as he lives; and which, in their progress through the neighbourhood, receive some new tinctures of the marvellous from every mouth that promotes their circulation. As to the prophetical nature of this second sight, it cannot be admitted at all. That the Deity should work a miracle in order to give intimation of the frivolous things that these tales are made up of, the arrival of a stranger, the nailing of a coffin, or the colour of a suit of clothes; and that these intimations should be given for no end, and to those persons only who are idle and solitary, who speak Gaelic, or who live among mountains and deserts—is like nothing in nature or providence that we are acquainted with, and must therefore, unless it were confirmed by satisfactory proof (which is not the case), be rejected as absurd and incredible. Second.

These visions, such as they are, may reasonably enough be ascribed to a distempered fancy. And that in them, as well as in our ordinary dreams, certain appearances should, on some rare occasions, resemble certain events, is to be expected from the laws of chance; and seems to have in it nothing more marvellous or supernatural, than that the parrot, who deals out his scurrilities at random, should sometimes happen to salute the passenger by his right appellation.

To the confidence of these objections Dr Johnson replies, that by presuming to determine what is fit, and what is beneficial, they presuppose more knowledge of the universal system than man has attained; and therefore depend upon principles too complicated and extensive for our comprehension; and that there can be no security in the consequence when the premises are not understood; that the second sight is only wonderful because it is rare, for, considered in itself, it involves no more difficulty than dreams, or perhaps than the regular exercise of the cogitative faculty; that a general opinion of communicative impulses, or visionary representations, has prevailed in all ages and all nations; that particular instances have been given with such evidence, as neither Bacon nor Bayle has been able to resist; that sudden impressions, which the event has verified, have been felt by more than own or publish them; that the second sight of the Hebrides implies only the local frequency of a power, which is nowhere totally unknown; and that where we are unable to decide by antecedent reason, we must be content to yield to the force of testimony. By pretension to second sight, no profit was ever sought or gained. It is an involuntary affection, in which neither hope nor fear are known to have any part. Those who profess to feel it do not boast of it as a privilege, nor are considered by others as advantageously distinguished. They have no temptation to feign, and their hearers have no motive to encourage the imposture.

SECOND Terms, in *Algebra*, those where the unknown quantity has a degree of power less than it has in the term where it is raised to the highest. The art of throwing these second terms out of an equation, that is,

(A) This, however, is denied by Johnson, who affirms that the Islanders of all degrees, whether of rank or understanding, universally admit it except the ministers, who, according to him, reject it, in consequence of a prejudice against conviction. He affirms, too, that in 1773, there was in the Hebrides a second sighted gentleman, who complained of the terrors to which he was exposed.

is, of forming a new equation where they have no place, is one of the moſt ingenious and uſeful inventions in all algebra.

SECONDARY, in general, ſomething that acts as ſecond or in ſubordination to another.

SECONDARY or *Secundary*, an officer who acts as ſecond or next to the chief officer. Such are the ſecondaries of the courts of king's bench and common pleas; the ſecondaries of the compters, who are next the ſheriffs of London in each of the two compters; two ſecondaries of the pipe; ſecondaries to the remembrancers, &c.

SECONDARY Circles of the Ecliptic are circles of longitude of the ſtars; or circles which, paſſing through the poles of the ecliptic, are at right angles to the ecliptic. See *CIRCLES of Latitude*.

SECONDARY Qualities of Bodies. See METAPHYSICS, N° 153.

SECONDAT. See MONTESQUIEU.

SECRETARIES BIRD, the falco ſerpentarius and ſagittarius of Linnæus, but claſſed by Latham under the genus VULTUR. See ORNITHOLOGY *Index*.

SECRETARY, an officer who, by his maſter's orders, writes letters, diſpatches, and other inſtruments, which he renders authentic by his ſignet. Of theſe there are ſeveral kinds; as, 1. Secretaries of ſtate, who are officers that have under their management and direction the moſt important affairs of the kingdom, and are obliged conſtantly to attend on the king: they receive and diſpatch whatever comes to their hands, either from the crown, the church, the army, private grants, pardons, diſpenſations, &c. as likewiſe petitions to the ſovereign, which, when read, are returned to them; all which they diſpatch according to the king's direction. They have authority to commit perſons for treaſon, and other offences againſt the ſtate, as conſervators of the peace at common law, or as juſtices of the peace throughout the kingdom. They are members of the privy-council, which is ſeldom or never held without one of them being preſent. As to the buſineſs and correſpondence in all parts of this kingdom, it is managed by either of the ſecretaries without any diſtinction; but with reſpect to foreign affairs, the buſineſs is divided into two provinces or departments, the ſouthern and the northern, comprehending all the kingdoms and ſtates that have any intercourſe with Great Britain; each ſecretary receiving all letters and addreſſes from, and making all diſpatches to, the ſeveral princes and ſtates comprehended in his province. Ireland and the Plantations are under the direction of the elder ſecretary, who has the ſouthern province, which alſo comprehends, France, Italy, Switzerland, Spain, Portugal, and Turkey; the northern province includes the Low Countries, Germany, Denmark, Sweden, Poland, and Muſcovy. Each of the ſecretaries has an apartment in all the royal houſes, both for their own accommodation and their officers; they have alſo a table at the king's charge, or elſe board-wages. The two ſecretaries for Britain have each two under ſecretaries, and one chief clerk; with an uncertain number of other clerks and tranſlators, all wholly depending on them. To the ſecretaries of ſtate belong the cuſtody of that ſeal properly called the *ſignet*, and the direction of two other offices, one called the *paper-office*, and the other the *ſignet-office*. In addition to theſe, there is a ſecretary for the war department, whoſe office muſt be temporary. 2. Secretary of an embaſſy, a perſon attending an ambaſſador, for writing diſpatches relating to the negociation. There is a great difference between the ſecretaries of an embaſſy and the ambaſſador's ſecretary; the laſt being a domeſtic or menial of the ambaſſador, and the firſt a ſervant or miniſter of the prince. 3. The ſecretary of war, an officer of the war-office, who has two chief clerks under him, the laſt of which is the ſecretary's meſſenger. There are alſo ſecretaries in moſt of the other offices.

SECRETION, in the animal economy. See PHYSIOLOGY *Index*.

SECT, a collective term, comprehending all ſuch as follow the doctrines and opinions of ſome famous divine, philoſopher, &c.

SECTION, in general, denotes a part of a divided thing, or the diviſion itſelf. Such, particularly, are the ſubdiviſions of a chapter; called alſo *paragraphs* and *articles*: the mark of a ſection is §.

SECTION, in *Geometry*, denotes a ſide or ſurface of a body or figure cut off by another; or the place where lines, planes, &c. cut each other.

SECTOR, in *Geometry*, is a part of a circle comprehended between two radii and the arch: or it is a mixed triangle, formed by two radii and the arch of a circle.

1 Sector

SECTOR, is alſo a mathematical inſtrument, of great uſe in finding the proportion between quantities of the ſame kind: as between lines and lines, ſurfaces and ſurfaces, &c. whence the French call it the *compaſs of proportion*. The great advantage of the ſector above the common ſcales, &c. is, that it is made ſo as to fit all radii and all ſcales. By the lines of chords, ſines, &c. on the ſector, we have lines of chords, ſines, &c. to any radius betwixt the length and breadth of the ſector when open.

The real inventor of this valuable inſtrument is unknown; yet of ſo much merit has the invention appeared, that it was claimed by Galileo, and diſputed by nations.

The ſector is founded on the fourth propoſition of the ſixth book of Euclid; where it is demonſtrated, that ſimilar triangles have their homologous ſides proportional. An idea of the theory of its conſtruction may be conceived thus. Let the lines AB, AC (Plate CCCCLXXVIII. fig. 1.) repreſent the legs of the ſector; and AD, AE, two equal ſections from the centre: if, now the points CB and DE be connected, the lines CB and DE will be parallel; therefore the triangles ADE, ACB will be ſimilar; and conſequently the ſides AD, DE, AB, and BC, proportional; that is, as AD : DE : : AB : BC: whence, if AD be the half, third, or fourth part of AB; DE will be a half, third, or fourth part of CB: and the ſame holds of all the reſt. If, therefore, AD be the chord, ſine, or tangent, of any number of degrees to the radius AB; DE will be the ſame to the radius BC.

Plate cccclxxviii. Fig. 1.

2 Described.

Deſcription of the Sector. The inſtrument conſiſts of two rules or legs, of braſs or ivory, or any other matter, repreſenting the radii, moveable round an axis or joint, the middle of which expreſſes the centre; whence are drawn on the faces of the rulers ſeveral ſcales, which may be diſtinguiſhed into ſingle and double.

The double ſcales, or lines graduated upon the faces of

Fig. 3. & 4.

of the instrument, and which are to be used as sectoral lines, proceed from the centre; and are, 1. Two scales of equal parts, one on each leg, marked LIN. or L.; each of these scales, from the great extensiveness of its use, is called the *line of lines*. 2. Two lines of chords marked CHO. or C. 3. Two lines of secants marked SEC. or S. A line of polygons marked POL. Upon the other face the sectoral lines are, 1. Two lines of lines marked SIN. or S. 2. Two lines of tangents marked TAN. or T. 3. Between the line of tangents and lines there is another line of tangents to a lesser radius, to supply the defect of the former, and extending from 45° to 75°, marked *t*.

Each pair of these lines (except the line of polygons) is so adjusted as to make equal angles at the centre; and consequently at whatever distance the sector be opened, the angles will be always respectively equal. That is, the distance between 10 and 10 on the line of lines, will be equal to 60 and 60 on the line of chords, 90 and 90 on the line of lines, and 45 and 45 on the line of tangents.

Besides the sectoral scales, there are others on each face, placed parallel to the outward edges, and used as those of the common plane scale. 1. There are a line of inches. 2. A line of latitudes. 3. A line of hours. 4. A line of inclination of meridians. 5. A line of chords. Three logarithmic scales, namely, one of numbers, one of sines, and one of tangents. These are used when the sector is fully opened, the legs forming one line (A).

3 To read and estimate the divisions on the sector and lines.

The value of the divisions on most of the lines are determined by the figures adjacent to them; these proceed by tens, which constitute the divisions of the first order, and are numbered accordingly; but the value of the divisions on the line of lines, that are distinguished by figures, is entirely arbitrary, and may represent any value that is given to them; hence the figures, 1, 2, 3, 4, &c. may denote either 10, 20, 30, 40, or 100, 200, 300, 400, and so on.

The line of lines is divided into ten equal parts, numbered 1, 2, 3, to 10; these may be called *divisions of the first order*; each of these is again subdivided into 10 other equal parts, which may be called *divisions of the second order*; each of these is divided into two equal parts, forming *divisions of the third order*. The divisions on all the scales are contained between four parallel lines; those of the third order extend to the most distant; those of the third to the least; those of the second to the intermediate parallel.

When the whole line of lines represents 100, the divisions of the first order, or those to which the figures are annexed, represent tens; those of the second order units; those of the third order the halves of these units. If the whole line represent ten, then the divisions of the first order are units; those of the second tenths; the thirds twentieths.

In the line of tangents, the divisions to which the numbers are affixed, are the degrees expressed by those numbers. Every fifth degree is denoted by a line somewhat longer than the rest; between every number and each fifth degree, there are four divisions longer than the intermediate adjacent ones, these are whole degrees; the shorter ones, or those of the third order, are 30 minutes.

From the centre, to 60 degrees, the line of sines is divided like the line of tangents, from 60 to 70; it is divided only to every degree, from 70 to 80, to every two degrees, from 80 to 90; the division must be estimated by the eye.

The divisions on the line of chords are to be estimated in the same manner as the tangents.

The lesser line of tangents is graduated every two degrees, from 45 to 50; but from 50 to 60 to every degree; from 60 to the end, to half degrees.

The line of secants from 0 to 10 is to be estimated by the eye; from 20 to 50, it is divided to every two degrees; from 50 to 62, to every degree; from 62 to the end, to every half degree.

Use of the Line of Equal Parts on the SECTOR. 1. To divide a given line into any number of equal parts, suppose seven. Take the given line in your compasses; and setting one foot in a division of equal parts, that may be divided by seven, for example 70, whose seventh part is 10, open the sector till the other point fall exactly on 70, in the same line on the other leg. In this disposition, applying one point of the compasses to 10 in the same line; shut them till the other fall in 10 in the same line on the other leg, and this opening will be the seventh part of the given line. Note, if the line to be divided be too long to be applied to the legs of the sector, divide only one half or one fourth by seven, and the double or quadruple thereof will be the seventh part of the whole. 4 Dividing a given line.

2. To measure the lines of the perimeter of a polygon, one of which contains a given number of equal parts. Take the given line in your compasses, and set it parallel, upon the line of equal parts, to the number on each leg expressing its length. The sector remaining thus, set off the length of each of the other lines parallel to the former, and the number each of them falls on will express its length. 5 To measure the perimeter of a polygon.

3. A right line being given, and the number of parts it contains, suppose 120, to take from it a shorter line, containing any number of the same parts, suppose 25. Take the given line in your compasses, open the sector till the two feet fall on 120 on each leg; then will the distance between 25 on one leg, and the same number on the other, give the line required. 6 Subtraction.

4. To multiply by the line of equal parts on the sector. Take the lateral distance from the centre of the line to the given multiplicator; open the sector till you fit that lateral distance to the parallel of 1 and 1, or 10 and 10, and keep the sector in that disposition; then take in the compasses the parallel distance of the multiplicand, which distance, measured laterally on the same line, will give the product required. Thus, suppose it were required to find the product of 8 multiplied by 4: take the lateral distance from the centre of the line to 4 in your compasses, i. e. place one foot of the compasses in the beginning of the divisions, and extend the other along the line to 4. Open the sector till you fit this lateral distance to the parallel of 1 and 1, or 7 Multiplication.

(A) The lines are placed in different orders on different sectors, but they may easily be found by these general directions.

Sector. 1. or 10 and 10. Then take the parallel distance of 8, the multiplicand: i. e. extend the compasses from 8, in this line, on one leg, to 8 in the same line on the other; and that extent, measured laterally, will give the product required.

8 Dividing in general. 5. To divide by the line of equal parts on the sector. Extend the compasses laterally from the beginning of the line to 1, and open the sector till you fit that extent to the parallel of the divisor; then take the parallel distance of the dividend, which extent, measured in a lateral direction, will give the quotient required. Thus, suppose it was required to divide 36 by 4: extend the compasses laterally, the beginning of the line to 1, and fit to that extent the parallel of 4, the divisor; then extend the compasses parallel, from 36 on one leg to 36 on the other, and that extent, measured laterally, will give 9, the quotient required.

9 Proportion. 6. Proportion by the line of equal parts. Make the lateral distance of the second term the parallel distance of the first term, the parallel distance of the third term is the fourth proportional. *Example.* To find a fourth proportional to 8, 4, and 6, take the lateral distance of 4, and make it the parallel distance of 8; then the parallel distance of 6, extended from the centre, shall reach to the fourth proportional 3.

In the same manner, a third proportional is found to two numbers. Thus, to find a third proportional to 8 and 4, the sector remaining as in the former example, the parallel distance of 4, extended from the centre, shall reach to the third proportional 2. In all these cases, if the number to be made a parallel distance be too great for the sector, some aliquot part of it is to be taken, and the answer is to be multiplied by the number by which the first number was divided.

10 Line of chords. *Use of the Line of Chords on the* SECTOR. 1. To open the sector so as the two lines of chords may make an angle or number of degrees, suppose 40. Take the distance from the joint to 40, the number of the degrees proposed, on the line of chords; open the sector till the distance from 60 to 60, on each leg, be equal to the given distance of 40; then will the two lines on the sector form an angle of 40 degrees, as was required.

2. The sector being opened, to find the degrees of its aperture. Take the extent from 60 to 60, and lay it off on the line of chords from the centre; the number whereon it terminates will show the degrees, &c. required.

3. To lay off any number of degrees upon the circumference of a circle. Open the sector till the distance between 60 and 60 be equal to the radius of the given circle; then take the parallel extent of the chord of the number of degrees on each leg of the sector, and lay it off on the circumference of the given circle.—Hence any regular polygon may be easily inscribed in a given circle.

11 Lines of polygons. *Use of the Line of Polygons on the* SECTOR. 1. To inscribe a regular polygon in a given circle. Take the semidiameter of the given circle in the compasses, and adjust it to the number 6, on the line of polygons, on each leg of the sector: then, the sector remaining thus opened, take the distance of the two equal numbers, expressing the number of sides the polygon is to have; *e. gr.* the distance from 5 to 5 for a pentagon, from 7 to 7 for a heptagon, &c. These distances carried about the circumference of the circle, will divide it into so many equal parts.

2. To describe a regular polygon, *e. gr.* a pentagon, on a given right line. Take the length of the line in the compasses, and apply it to the extent of the number 5, 5, on the lines of polygons. The sector thus opened, upon the same lines take the extent from 6 to 6; this will be the semidiameter of the circle the polygon is to be inscribed in. If then, with this distance, from the ends of the given line, you describe two arches of a circle, their intersection will be the centre of the circle.

3. On a right line, to describe an isoceles triangle, having the angles at the base double that at the vertex. Open the sector, till the ends of the given line fall on 10 and 10 on each leg; then take the distance from 6 to 6. This will be the length of the two equal sides of the triangle.

12 Sines, tangents, and secants. *Use of the Lines of Sines, Tangents, and Secants, on the* SECTOR. By the several lines disposed on the sector, we have scales to several radii; so that having a length or radius given, not exceeding the length of the sector when opened, we find the chord, sine, &c. thereto: *e. gr.* Suppose the chord, sine, or tangent of 10 degrees, to a radius of 3 inches required; make 3 inches the aperture between 60 and 60, on the lines of chords of the two legs; then will the same extent reach from 45 to 45 on the line of tangents, and from 90 to 90 on the line of the sines on the other side; so that to whatever radius the line of chords is set, to the same are all the others set. In this disposition, therefore, if the aperture between 10 and 10, on the lines of chords, be taken with the compasses, it will give the chord of 10 degrees. If the aperture of 10 and 10 be in like manner taken on the lines of sines, it will be the sine of 10 degrees. Lastly, if the aperture of 10 and 10 be in like manner taken on the lines of tangents, it gives the tangent of 10 degrees.

If the chord, or tangent, of 70 degrees were required; for the chord, the aperture of half the arch, viz. 35, must be taken, as before; which distance, repeated twice, gives the chord of 70 degrees. To find the tangent of 70 degrees to the same radius, the small line of tangents must be used, the other only reaching to 45: making, therefore, 3 inches the aperture between 45 and 45 on the small line; the extent between 70 and 70 degrees on the same, will be the tangent of 70 degrees to 3 inches radius.

To find the secant of an arch, make the given radius the aperture between 0 and 0 on the lines of secants: then will the aperture of 10 and 10, or 70 and 70, on the said lines, give the tangent of 10° or 70°.

If the converse of any of these things were required, that is, if the radius be required, to which a given line is the sine, tangent, or secant, it is but making the given line, if a chord, the aperture on the line of chords between 10 and 10, and then the sector will stand at the radius required; that is, the aperture between 60 and 60 on the said line is the radius. If the given line were a sine, tangent, or secant, it is but making it the aperture of the given number of degrees; then will the distance of 90 and 90 on the sines, of 45 and 45 on the tangents, of 0 and 0 on the secants, be the radius.

SECTOR of an Ellipse, of an Hyperbola, &c. is a pair resembling

Sector, Secular.

resembling the circular sector, being contained by three lines, two of which are radii, or lines drawn from the centre of the figure to the curve, and the intercepted arc or part of that curve.

SECTOR of a Sphere, is the solid generated by the revolution of the sector of a circle about one of its radii; the other radius describing the surface of a cone, and the circular arc a circular portion of the surface of the sphere of the same radius. So that the spherical sector consists of a right cone, and of a segment of the sphere having the same common base with the cone. Hence the solid content of it will be found by multiplying the base or spherical surface by the radius of the sphere, and taking one third of the product.

Astronomical SECTOR. See ASTRONOMICAL *Sector*.

Dialing SECTOR. See DIALING.

SECULAR, that which relates to affairs of the present world, in which sense the word stands opposed to *spiritual, ecclesiastical*: thus we say secular power, &c.

SECULAR, is more peculiarly used for a person who lives at liberty in the world, not shut up in a monastery, nor bound by vows, or subjected to the particular rules of any religious community; in which sense it stands opposed to *regular*. The Romish clergy are divided into secular and regular, of which the latter are bound by monastic rules, the former not.

SECULAR Games, in antiquity, solemn games held among the Romans once in an age. These games lasted three days and as many nights; during which time sacrifices were performed, theatrical shews exhibited, with combats, sports, &c. in the circus. The occasion of these games, according to Valerius Maximus, was to stop the progress of a plague. Valerius Publicola was the first who celebrated them at Rome in the year of the city 245. The solemnity was as follows: The whole world was invited by a herald to a feast which they had never seen already, nor ever should see again. Some days before the games began, the quindecemviri in the Capitol and the Palatine temple, distributed to the people purifying compositions, of various kinds, as flambeaus, sulphur, &c. From hence the populace passed to Diana's temple on the Aventine mount, with wheat, barley, and oats, as an offering. After this, whole nights were spent in devotion to the Destinies. When the time of the games was fully come, the people assembled in the Campus Martius, and sacrificed to Jupiter, Juno, Apollo, Latona, Diana, the Parcæ, Ceres, Pluto, and Proserpine. On the first night of the feast the emperor, with the quindecemviri, caused three altars to be erected on the banks of the Tiber, which they sprinkled with the blood of three lambs, and then proceeded to regular sacrifice. A space was next marked out for a theatre, which was illuminated with innumerable flambeaus and fires. Here they sung hymns, and celebrated all kinds of sports. On the day after, having offered victims at the Capitol, they went to the Campus Martius, and celebrated sports to the honour of Apollo and Diana. These lasted till next day, when the noble matrons, at the hour appointed by the oracle, went to the Capitol to sing hymns to Jupiter. On the third day, which concluded the solemnity, twenty-seven boys, and as many girls, sung in the temple of Palatine Apollo hymns and verses in Greek and Latin, to recommend the city to the protection of those deities whom they designed particularly to honour by their sacrifice.

Secular Secundus.

The inimitable Carmen Seculare of Horace was composed for this last day, in the Secular Games, held by Augustus.

It has been much disputed whether these games were held every hundred, or every hundred and ten years. Valerius Antius, Varro, and Livy, are quoted in support of the former opinion: In favour of the latter may be produced the quindecemviral registers, the edicts of Augustus, and the words of Horace in the Secular poem,

Ludus undenos decies per annos.

It was a general belief, that the girls who bore a part in the song should be soonest married; and that the children who did not dance and sing at the coming of Apollo, should die unmarried, and at an early period of life.

SECULAR Poem, a poem sung or rehearsed at the secular games; of which kind we have a very fine piece among the works of Horace, being a sapphic ode at the end of his epodes.

SECULARIZATION, the act of converting a regular person, place, or benefice, into a secular one. Almost all the cathedral churches were anciently regular, that is, the canons were to be religious; but they have been since secularized. For the secularization of a regular church, there is required the authority of the pope, that of the prince, the bishop of the place, the patron, and even the consent of the people. Religious that want to be released from their vow, obtain briefs of secularization from the pope.

SECUNDINES, in *Anatomy*, the several coats or membranes wherein the fœtus is wrapped up in the mother's womb; as the chorion and amnios, with the placenta, &c.

SECUNDUS, JOANNES NICOLAIUS, an elegant writer of Latin poetry, was born at the Hague in the year 1511. His descent was from an ancient and honourable family in the Netherlands; and his father Nicolaus Everardus, who was born in the neighbourhood of Middleburg, seems to have been high in the favour of the emperor Charles V. as he was employed by that monarch in several stations of considerable importance. We find him first a member of the grand parliament or council of Mechelen, afterwards president of the states of Holland and Zealand at the Hague, and lastly holding a similar office at Mechelen, where he died, August 5. 1532. aged 70.

These various employments did not occupy the whole of Everardus's time. Notwithstanding the multiplicity of his business, he found leisure to cultivate letters with great success, and even to act as preceptor to his own children, who were five sons and three daughters. They all took the name of Nicolaii from their father; but on what account our author was called *Secundus* is not known. It could not be from the order of his birth, for he was the youngest son. Perhaps the name was not given him till he became eminent; and then, according to the fashion of the age, it might have its rise from some poem, such as his being *Poetarum nemo Secundus*. Poetry, however, was by no means the profession which his father wished him to follow. He intended him for the law, and when he could no longer direct his studies himself, placed him under the care of

Secundus. *Janus Valerandus*. This man is said to have been every way well qualified to discharge the important trust which was committed to him; and he certainly gained the affection of his pupil, who, in one of his poems, mentions the death of Valerandus with every appearance of unfeigned sorrow. Another tutor was soon provided, but it does not appear that Secundus devoted much of his time to legal pursuits. Poetry and the sister arts of painting and sculpture had engaged his mind at a very early period; and the imagination, on which these have laid hold, can with difficulty submit to the dry study of musty civilians. Secundus is said to have written verses when but ten years old; and from the vast quantity which he left behind him, we have reason to conclude that such writing was his principal employment. He found time, however, to carve figures of all his own family, of his mistresses, of the emperor Charles V. of several eminent personages of those times, and of many of his intimate friends; and in the last edition of his works published by Scriverius at Leyden, 1631, there is a print of one of his mistresses with this inscription round it; VATIS AMATORIS JULIA SCULPTA MANU.

Secundus having nearly attained the age of twenty-one, and being determined, as it would seem, to comply as far as possible with the wishes of his father, quitted Mechelen, and went to France, where at *Bourges*, a city in the *Orleanois*, he studied the civil law under the celebrated *Andreas Alciatus*. Alciatus was one of the most learned civilians of that age; but what undoubtedly endeared him much more to our author was his general acquaintance with polite literature, and more particularly his taste in poetry. Having studied a year under this eminent professor, and taken his degrees, Secundus returned to Mechelen, where he remained only a very few months. In 1533 he went into Spain with warm recommendations to the count of Nassau and other persons of high rank; and soon afterwards became secretary to the cardinal archbishop of Toledo in a department of business which required no other qualifications than what he possessed in a very eminent degree, a facility in writing with elegance the Latin language. It was during his residence with this cardinal that he wrote his *Basia*, a series of wanton poems, of which the fifth, seventh, and ninth *carmina* of *Catullus* seem to have given the hint. Secundus was not, however, a servile imitator of Catullus. His expressions seem to be borrowed rather from *Tibullus* and *Propertius*; and in the warmth of his descriptions he surpasses every thing that has been written on similar subjects by *Catullus*, *Tibullus*, *Propertius*, *C. Gallus*, *Ovid*, or *Horace*.

In 1535 he accompanied the emperor Charles V. to the siege of Tunis, but gained no laurels as a soldier. The hardships which were endured at that memorable siege were but little suited to the soft disposition of a votary of Venus and the muses; and upon an enterprise which might have furnished ample matter for an epic poem, it is remarkable that Secundus wrote nothing which has been deemed worthy of preservation. Having returned from his martial expedition, he was sent by the cardinal to Rome to congratulate the pope upon the success of the emperor's arms; but was taken so ill on the road, that he was not able to complete his journey. He was advised to seek, without a moment's delay, the benefit of his native air; and that happily recovered him.

Secundus ii Scriptores.

Having now quitted the service of the archbishop of Toledo, Secundus was employed in the same office of secretary by the bishop of Utrecht; and so much had he hitherto distinguished himself by the classical elegance of his compositions, that he was soon called upon to fill the important post of private Latin secretary to the emperor, who was then in Italy. This was the most honourable office to which our author was ever appointed; but before he could enter upon it death put a stop to his career of glory. Having arrived at *Saint Amand* in the district of *Tournay*, in order to meet, upon business, with the bishop of Utrecht, he was on the 8th of October 1536 cut off by a violent fever, in the very flower of his age, not having quite completed his twenty-fifth year. He was interred in the church of the Benedictines, of which his patron, the bishop, was *abbot* or *proabbot*; and his near relations erected to his memory a marble monument, with a plain Latin inscription.

The works of Secundus have gone through several editions, of which the best and most copious is that of Scriverius already mentioned. It consists of JULIA, *Eleg.* lib. i.; AMORES, *Eleg.* lib. ii.; AD DIVERSOS *Eleg.* lib. iii.; BASIA, styled by the editor *incomparabilis et divinus prorsus liber*; EPIGRAMMATA; ODARUM *liber unus*; EPISTOLARUM *liber unus Elegiaca*; EPISTOLARUM *liber alter, heroico carmine scriptus*; FUNERUM *liber unus*; SYLVÆ *et* CARMINUM *fragmenta*; POEMATA *nonnulla fratrum*; ITINERARIA *Secundi tria*, &c.; EPISTOLÆ *eosdem, soluta oratione*. Of these works it would be superfluous in us to give any character after the ample testimonies prefixed to them of *Lelius Greg. Gyraldus*, the elder *Scaliger*, *Theodore Beza*, and others equally celebrated in the republic of letters, who all speak of them with rapture. A French critic, indeed, after having affirmed that the genius of Secundus never produced any thing which was not excellent in its kind, adds, with too much truth, *Mais sa muse est un peu trop lascive*. For this fault our author makes the following apology in an epigram addressed to the grammarians;

Carmina cur spargam cunctis lasciva libellis,
Queritis? Insulsos arceo grammaticos.
Fortia magnanimi canerem si Cæsaris arma,
Factaque DIVORUM religiosa VIRUM:
Quot miser excipiterempe notas, patererque lituras?
Quot fierem teneris supplicium pueris?
At nunc uda mihi dictant cum BASIA carmen,
Pruriet et versu mentula multa meo:
Me leget innuptæ juvenis placiturus amicæ,
Et placitura nova blanda puella viro:
Et quemcunque juvat lepidorum de grege vatum
Otia festivis ludere deliciis.
Lusibus et lætis procul hinc absistite, SÆVI
GRAMMATICI, injustas et cohibite manus.
Ne puer, ab malleis cæsus lacrymansque leporis;
DURAM FORTE MEIS OSSIBUS OPTET HUMUM.

SECURIDACA, a genus of plants belonging to the class diadelphia. See BOTANY *Index*.

SECUTORES, a species of gladiators among the Romans, whose arms were a helmet, a shield, and a sword or a leaden bullet. They were armed in this manner, because they had to contend with the retiarii, who were

Secutores || Sedition.

were dressed in a short tunic, bore a three pointed lance in their left hand, and a net in their right. The retiarius attempted to cast his net over the head of the secutor; and if he succeeded, he drew it together and slew him with his trident: but if he missed his aim, he immediately betook himself to flight till he could find a second opportunity of entangling his adversary with his net. He was pursued by the secutor, who endeavoured to dispatch him in his flight.

Secutores was also a name given to such gladiators as took the place of those killed in the combat, or who engaged the conqueror. This post was usually taken by lot.

SEDAN is a town in France, in the department of the Ardennes, in E. Long. 4. 45. N. Lat. 49. 46. This is the capital of a principality of the same name, situated on the Maese, six miles from Bouillon, and fifteen from Charleville. Its situation on the frontiers of the territory of Liege, Namur, and Limburg, formerly rendered it one of the keys of the kingdom. It is extremely well fortified, and defended by a strong citadel. The castle is situated on a rock, surrounded with large towers and strong walls; here you see a most beautiful magazine of ancient arms. The governor's palace is opposite the castle. From the ramparts you have a most agreeable prospect of the Maese and the neighbouring country. Though the town is but small, yet it is full of tradesmen, as tanners, weavers, dyers, &c. the manufacture of fine cloth in this city employing a great number of hands. The principality of Sedan formerly belonged to the duke of Bouillon, who was obliged in the beginning of the last century to resign it to the crown.

SEDAN-chair is a covered vehicle for carrying a single person, suspended by two poles, and borne by two men, hence denominated *chairmen*. They were first introduced in London in 1634, when Sir Sanders Duncomb obtained the sole privilege to use, let, and hire a number of the said covered chairs for fourteen years.

SEDGMOOR, a large and rich tract of land in Somersetshire, memorable for the defeat of the duke of Monmouth, in 1685. It lies between Somerton and Bridgewater.

SEDITION, among civilians, is used for a factious commotion of the people, or an assembly of a number of citizens without lawful authority, tending to disturb the peace and order of the society. This offence is of different kinds: some seditions more immediately threatening the supreme power, and the subversion of the present constitution of the state; others tending only towards the redress of private grievances. Among the Romans, therefore, it was variously punished, according as its end and tendency threatened greater mischief. See lib. i. *Cod. de Seditiosis*, and *Mat. de Crimin.* lib. ii. n. 5. *de Læsa Majestate*. In the parliament, the authors and ringleaders were usually distinguished from those who, with less wicked intention, joined and made part of the multitude.

The same distinction holds in the law of England and in that of Scotland. Some kinds of sedition in England amount to high treason, and come within the stat. 25 Edw. III. as levying war against the king. And several seditions are mentioned in the Scotch acts of parliament as treasonable. *Bayne's Crim. Law of Scotland*, p. 33. 34. The law of Scotland makes riotous and tumultuous assemblies a species of sedition. But the law there, as well as in England, is now chiefly regulated by the riot act, made 1 Geo. I. only it is to be observed, that the proper officers in Scotland, to make the proclamation thereby enacted, are sheriffs, stewards, and bailies of regalities, or their deputies; magistrates of royal boroughs, and all other inferior judges and magistrates; high and petty constables, or other officers of the peace, in any county, stewartry, city, or town. And in that part of the island, the punishment of the offence is any thing short of death which the judges, in their discretion, may appoint.

Sedition || Sedley.

SEDATIVES, in *Medicine*, a general name for such medicines as weaken the powers of nature, such as blood-letting, cooling salts, purgatives, &c.

SE-DEFENDENDO, in *Law*, a plea used for him that is charged with the death of another, by alleging that he was under a necessity of doing what he did in his own defence: as that the other assaulted him in such a manner, that if he had not done what he did, he must have been in hazard of his own life. See HOMICIDE and MURDER.

SEDIMENT, the settlement or dregs of any thing, or that gross heavy part of a fluid body which sinks to the bottom of the vessel when at rest.

SEDLEY, SIR CHARLES, an English poet and wit, the son of Sir John Sedley of Aylesford in Kent, was born about the year 1639. At the restoration he came to London to join the general jubilee; and commenced wit, courtier, poet, and gallant. He was so much admired, that he became a kind of oracle among the poets; which made King Charles tell him, that Nature had given him a patent to be Apollo's viceroy. The productions of his pen were some plays, and several delicately tender amorous poems, in which the softness of the verses was so exquisite, as to be called by the duke of Buckingham *Sedley's witchcraft*. "There were no marks of genius or true poetry to be descried, (say the authors of the *Biographia Britannica*); the art wholly consisted in raising loose thoughts and lewd desires, without giving any alarm; and so the poison worked gently and insensibly. Our author, we may be sure, did not escape the infection of his own art, or rather was first tainted himself before he spread the infection to others."—A very ingenious writer of the present day, however, speaks much more favourably of Sir Charles Sedley's writings. "He studied human nature; and was distinguished for the art of making himself agreeable, particularly to the ladies; for the verses of Lord Rochester, beginning with, *Sedley has that prevailing gentle art*, &c. so often quoted, allude not to his *writings*, but to his *personal address*." [*Langhorn's Effusions*, &c.].—But while he thus grew in reputation for wit and in favour with the king, he grew poor and debauched: his estate was impaired, and his morals were corrupted. One of his frolics, however, being followed by an indictment and a heavy fine, Sir Charles took a more serious turn, applied himself to business, and became a member of parliament, in which he was a frequent speaker. We find him in the house of commons in the reign of James II. whose attempts upon the constitution he vigorously withstood; and he was very active in bringing on the revolution. This was thought more extraordinary, as he had received favours from James. But that prince had taken a fancy to his

Sedley || Seduction.

Charles's daughter (though it seems she was not very handsome), and, in consequence of his intrigues with her, he created Miss Sedley countess of Dorchester. This honour, so far from pleasing, greatly shocked Sir Charles. However libertine he hindself had been, yet he could not bear the thoughts of his daughter's dishonour; and with regard to her exaltation, he only considered it as rendering her more conspicuously infamous. He therefore conceived a hatred for the king; and from this, as well as other motives, readily joined to dispossess him of the throne. A witty saying of Sedley's, on this occasion, is recorded. "I hate ingratitude, (said Sir Charles); and therefore, as the king has made my daughter a countess, I will endeavour to make his daughter a queen;" meaning the princess Mary, married to the prince of Orange, who dispossessed James of the throne at the revolution. He lived to the beginning of Queen Anne's reign; and his works were printed in two vols. 8vo. 1719.

SEDR, or SEDRE, the high-priest of the sect of Ali among the Persians. The sedre is appointed by the emperor of Persia, who usually confers the dignity on his nearest relation. The jurisdiction of the sedre extends over all effects destined for pious purposes, over all mosques, hospitals, colleges, sepulchres, and monasteries. He disposes of all ecclesiastical employments, and nominates all the superiors of religious houses. His decisions in matters of religion are received as so many infallible oracles: he judges of all criminal matters in his own house without appeal. His authority is balanced by that of the mudshtehid, or first theologue of the empire.

SEDUCTION, is the act of tempting and drawing aside from the right path, and comprehends every endeavour to corrupt any individual of the human race. This is the import of the word in its largest and most general sense; but it is commonly employed to express the act of tempting a virtuous woman to part with her chastity.

The *seducer* of female innocence practises the same stratagems of fraud to get possession of a woman's person, that the *swindler* employs to get possession of his neighbour's goods or money; yet the law of honour, which pretends to abhor *deceit*, and which impels its votaries to *murder* every man who presumes, however justly, to suspect them of fraud, or to question their veracity, applauds the address of a successful intrigue, though it be well known that the seducer could not have obtained his end without swearing to the truth of a thousand falsehoods, and calling upon God to witness promises which he never meant to fulfil.

The law of honour is indeed a very capricious rule, which accommodates itself to the pleasures and conveniences of higher life; but the law of the land, which is enacted for the equal protection of high and low, may be supposed to view the guilt of seduction with a more impartial eye. Yet for this offence, even the laws of this kingdom have provided no other punishment than a pecuniary satisfaction to the injured family; which, in England, can be obtained only by one of the quaintest fictions in the world, by the father's bringing his action against the seducer for the loss of his daughter's service during her pregnancy and nurturing. See Paley's *Moral Philosophy*, Book III. Part iii. Chap. 3.

The moralist, however, who estimates the merit or demerit of actions, not by laws of human appointment, but by their general consequences as established by the laws of nature, must consider the seducer as a criminal of the deepest guilt. In every civilized country, and in many countries where civilization has made but small progress, the virtue of women is collected as it were into a single point, which they are to guard above all things, as that on which their happiness and reputation wholly depend. At first sight this may appear a capricious regulation; but a moment's reflection will convince us of the contrary. In the married state so much confidence is necessarily reposed in the fidelity of women to the beds of their husbands, and evils so great result from the violation of that fidelity, that whatever contributes in any degree to its preservation, must be agreeable to him who, in establishing the laws of nature, intended them to be subservient to the real happiness of all his creatures. But nothing contributes so much to preserve the fidelity of wives to their husbands, as the impressing upon the minds of women the highest veneration for the virtue of chastity. She who, when unmarried, has been accustomed to grant favours to different men, will not find it easy, if indeed possible, to resist afterwards the allurements of variety. It is therefore a wise institution, and agreeable to the will of Him who made us, to train up women so as that they may look upon the loss of their chastity as the most disgraceful of all crimes; as that which sinks them in the order of society, and robs them of all their value. In this light virtuous women actually look upon the loss of chastity. The importance of that virtue has been so deeply impressed upon their minds, and is so closely associated with the principle of honour, that they cannot think but with abhorrence upon the very deed by which it is lost. He therefore who by fraud and falsehood persuades the unsuspecting girl to deviate in one instance from the honour of the sex, weakens in a great degree her moral principle; and if he reconcile her to a repetition of her crime, he destroys that principle entirely, as she has been taught to consider all other virtues as inferior to that of chastity. Hence it is that the hearts of prostitutes are generally steeled against the miseries of their fellow-creatures; that they lend their aid to the seducer in his practices upon other girls; that they lie and swear and steal without compunction; and that too many of them hesitate not to commit murder if it can serve any selfish purpose of their own.

The loss of virtue, though the greatest that man or woman can sustain, is not the only injury which the seducer brings on the girl whom he deceives. She cannot at once reconcile herself to prostitution, or even to the loss of character; and while a sense of shame remains in her mind, the misery which she suffers must be exquisite. She knows that she has forfeited what in the female character is most valued by both sexes; and she must be under the perpetual dread of a discovery. She cannot even confide in the honour of her seducer, who may reveal her secret in a fit of drunkenness, and thus rob her of her fame as well as of her virtue; and while she is in this state of anxious uncertainty, the agony of her mind must be insupportable. That it is so in fact, the many instances of child murder by unmarried women of every rank leave us no room to doubt. The affection of a mother to her new-born child is one of the most unequivocal and strongest instincts in human nature

Seduction. nature (see INSTINCT); and nothing short of the extremity of distress could prompt any one so far to oppose her nature as to embrue her hands in the blood of her imploring infant.

Even this deed of horror seldom prevents a detection of the mother's frailty, which is indeed commonly discovered, though no child has been the consequence of her intrigue. He who can seduce is base enough to betray; and no woman can part with her honour, and retain any well-grounded hope that her amour shall be kept secret. The villain to whom she surrendered will glory in his victory, if it was with difficulty obtained; and if she surrendered at discretion, her own behaviour will reveal her secret. Her reputation is then irretrievably lost, and no future circumspection will be of the smallest avail to recover it. She will be shunned by the virtuous part of her own sex, and treated as a mere instrument of pleasure by the other. In such circumstances she cannot expect to be married with advantage. She may perhaps be able to captivate the heart of a heedless youth, and prevail upon him to unite his fate to her's before the delirium of his passion shall give him time for reflection; she may be addressed by a man who is a stranger to her story, and married while he has no suspicion of her secret; or she may be solicited by one of a station inferior to her own, who, though acquainted with every thing that has befallen her, can barter the delicacy of wedded love for some pecuniary advantage; but from none of these marriages can she look for happiness. The delirium which prompted the first will soon vanish, and leave the husband to the bitterness of his own reflections, which can hardly fail to produce cruelty to the wife. Of the secret, to which, in the second case, the lover was a stranger, the husband will soon make a discovery, or at least find room for harbouring strong suspicions: and suspicions of having been deceived in a point so delicate have hitherto been uniformly the parents of misery. In the third case, the man married her merely for money, of which having got the possession, he has no farther inducement to treat her with respect. Such are some of the consequences of seduction, even when the person seduced has the good fortune to get afterwards a husband; but this is a fortune which few in her circumstances can reasonably expect. By far the greater part of those who have been defrauded of their virtue by the arts of the seducer sink deeper and deeper into guilt, till they become at last common prostitutes. The public is then deprived of their service as wives and parents; and instead of contributing to the population of the state, and to the sum of domestic felicity, these outcasts of society become seducers in their turn, corrupting the morals of every young man who's appetites they can inflame, and of every young woman whom they can entice to their own practices.

All this complication of evil is produced at first by arts, which, if employed to deprive a man of his property, would subject the offender to the execration of his fellow-subjects, and to an ignominious death: but while the forger of a bill is pursued with relentless rigour by the ministers of justice, and the swindler loaded with universal reproach, the man who by fraud and forgery has seduced an innocent girl to gratify his desires at the expence of her virtue, and thus introduced her into a path which most infallibly lead to her own ruin, as well as to repeated injuries to the public at large, is not despised by his own sex, and is too often caressed even by the virtuous part of the other. Yet the loss of property may be easily repaired; the loss of honour is irreparable! It is vain to plead in alleviation of this guilt, that women should be on their guard against the arts of the seducer. Most unquestionably they should; but arts have been used which hardly any degree of caution would have been sufficient to counteract. It may as well be said that the trader should be on his guard against the arts of the forger, and accept of no bill without previously consulting him in whose name it is written. Cases, indeed, occur in trade, in which this caution would be impossible; but he must be little acquainted with the workings of the human heart, who does not know that situations likewise occur in life, in which it is equally impossible for a girl of virtue and tenderness to resist the arts of the man who has completely gained her affections. Seduction || Seed.

The mentioning of this circumstance leads us to consider another species of seduction, which, though not so highly criminal as the former, is yet far removed from innocence; we mean the practice which is too prevalent among young men of fortune of employing every art in their power to gain the hearts of heedless girls whom they resolve neither to marry nor to rob of their honour. Should a man adhere to the latter part of this resolution, which is more than common fortitude can always promise for itself, the injury which he does to the object of his amusement is yet very great, as he raises hopes of the most sanguine kind merely to disappoint them, and diverts her affections perhaps for ever from such men as, had they been fixed on one of them, might have rendered her completely happy. Disappointments of this kind have sometimes been fatal to the unhappy girl; and even when they have neither deprived her of life, nor disordered her reason, they have often kept her wholly from marriage, which, whatever it be to a man, is that from which every woman expects her chief happiness. We cannot therefore conclude this article more properly than with warning our female readers not to give up their hearts hastily to men whose station in life is much higher than their own; and we beg leave to assure every one of them, that the man who solicits the last favour under the most solemn promise of a subsequent marriage, is a base seducer, who prefers a momentary gratification of his own to her honour and happiness through life, and has no intention to fulfil his promise. Or, if he should by any means be compelled to fulfil it, she may depend upon much ill treatment in return for her premature compliance with his base desires.

SEDUM, ORPINE, a genus of plants belonging to the decandria class, and in the natural method ranking under the 13th order, *Succulentæ*. See BOTANY *Index*.

SEED, in *Physiology*, a substance prepared by nature for the reproduction and conservation of the species both in animals and plants. See BOTANY and PHYSIOLOGY.

SEEDLINGS, among gardeners, denote such roots of gillifloweres, &c. as come from seed sown. Also the young tender shoots of any plants that are newly sown.

SEEDS, PRESERVATION OF, in a state fit for vegetation, is a matter of great and general importance, be-

Seeds.

cause, it is impossible to accomplish it; we shall thus be enabled to rear many useful plants in one country which are there unknown, being indigenous only in others at a great distance from it.

A gentleman informs us, that many years ago he observed some seeds which had got accidentally among raisins, being such as are sold in England with difficulty, after being sent from abroad in the usual manner. He sowed them in pots within a frame; and as every one of them grew, he sent orders to his sons, who were at that time abroad, to pack up all kinds of seeds they could procure, in absorbent paper, and send some of them surrounded by raisins, and others by brown moist sugar; concluding, that the preservation of the former seeds had been owing to a peculiarly favourable state of the moisture thus afforded them. He likewise concluded that, as many of our common seeds, such as clover, charlock, &c. would lie dormant for ages within the earth, well preserved for vegetation whenever they were thrown to its surface, and exposed to the influence of the atmosphere, so likewise might these foreign seeds be equally preserved, at least for many months, by the kindly covering and genial moisture afforded them by sugar or raisins. This opinion was fully verified, as not one in twenty of them failed to vegetate, while the same species of seeds sent home in common parcels along with them, did not vegetate at all. Having examined them prior to their being committed to the earth, he observed that there was a prevailing dryness in the latter, while the former looked healthy and fresh, not being in the smallest degree infested by insects, as was the case with the others. It has been repeatedly tried to convey seeds closed up in bottles, but this method has failed of success, a larger proportion of air, as well as a proper share of moisture, perhaps being necessary. It may be requisite to observe, that no difference was made in the package of the seeds, respecting their being kept in husks, pods, &c. so as to give those preserved in raisins or sugar any advantage over the others, the whole being sent equally guarded by their natural tegaments*.

* Transactions of the Society of Arts, vol. xii.

SEEDY, in the brandy trade, a term used by the dealers to denote a fault that is found in several parcels of French brandy, which renders them unsaleable. The French suppose that these brandies obtain the flavour which they express by this name, from weeds that grow among the vines from whence the wine of which this brandy is pressed was made.

SEEING, the perceiving of external objects by means of the eye. For an account of the organs of sight, and the nature of vision, see ANATOMY and OPTICS *Index*.

SEEKS, a religious sect settled at Patna, and so called from a word contained in one of the commandments of their founder, which signifies *learn thou*. In books giving an account of oriental sects and oriental customs, we find mention made both of *Seeks* and *Seiks*; and we are strongly inclined to think that the same tribe is meant to be denominated by both words. If so, different authors write very differently of their principles and manners. We have already related something of the character of the *Seiks* under the article HINDOOS; but in the Asiatic Researches, Mr Wilkins gives a much more amiable account of the *Seeks*, which we lay before our readers with pleasure.

The Seeks are a sect distinguished both from the Mussulmans and the worshippers of Brahma; and, from our author's account of them, must be an amiable people. He asked leave to enter into their chapel: They said it was a place of worship, open to all men, but intimated that he must take off his shoes. On complying with this ceremony, he was politely conducted into the hall, and seated upon a carpet in the midst of the assembly. The whole building forms a square of about 40 feet. The hall is in the centre, divided from four other apartments by wooden arches, upon pillars of the same materials. The walls above the arches were hung with European looking-glasses in gilt frames, and with pictures. On the left hand, as one enters, is the chancel, which is furnished with an altar covered with cloth of gold, raised a little above the ground in a declining position. About it were several flower-pots and rose-water bottles, and three urns to receive the donations of the charitable. On a low desk, near the altar, stood a great book, of folio size, from which some portions are daily read in the divine service. When notice was given that it was *noon*, the congregation arranged themselves upon the carpet on each side of the hall. The great book and desk were brought from the altar, and placed at the opposite extremity. An old silver-haired man kneeled down before the desk, with his face towards the altar, and by him sat a man with a drum, and two or three with cymbals. The book was now opened, and the old man began to chant to the time of the instruments, and at the conclusion of every verse most of the congregation joined chorus in a response, with countenances exhibiting great marks of joy. Their tones were not harsh; the time was quick; and Mr Wilkins learned that the subject was a hymn in praise of the unity, omnipresence, and omnipotence of the Deity. The hymn concluded, the whole company got up and presented their faces, with joined hands, towards the altar in the attitude of prayer. The prayer was a sort of litany pronounced by a young man in a loud and distinct voice; the people joining, at certain periods, in a general response. This prayer was followed by a short blessing from the old man, and an invitation to the assembly to partake of a friendly feast. A share was offered to Mr Wilkins, who was too polite to refuse it. It was a kind of sweetmeat composed of sugar and flower mixed up with clarified butter. They were next served with a few sugar plums; and thus ended the feast and ceremony.

In the course of conversation Mr Wilkins learned that the founder of this sect was *Naneek Sah*, who lived about 400 years ago; who left behind him a book, composed by himself in verse, containing the doctrines he had established; that this book teaches, that there is but one God, filling all space, and pervading all matter; and that there will be a day of retribution, when virtue will be rewarded, and vice punished. (Our author forgot to ask in what manner). It forbids murder, theft, and such other deeds as are by the majority of mankind esteemed crimes, and inculcates the practice of all the virtues; but, particularly, a universal philanthropy and hospitality to strangers and travellers. It not only commands universal toleration, but forbids disputes with those of another persuasion. If any one show a sincere inclination to be admitted among them, any five or more Seeks being assembled in any place, even on the highway, they send to the first shop where sweetmeats

Seeks, Segalien.

meats are ſold, and procure a very ſmall quantity of a particular kind called *batáſi* (Mr Wilkins does not tell us of what it is compoſed), which having diluted in pure water, they ſprinkle ſome of it on the body and eyes of the proſelyte, whilſt one of the beſt inſtructed repeats to him the chief canons of their faith, and exacts from him a ſolemn promiſe to abide by them the reſt of his life. They offered to admit Mr Wilkins into their ſociety; but he declined the honour, contenting himſelf with their alphabet, which they told him to guard as the apple of his eye, as it was a ſacred character. Mr Wilkins finds it but little different from the Dewanagari. The language itſelf is a mixture of Perſian, Arabic, and Shanſcrit, grafted upon the provincial dialect of Punjah, which is a kind of Hindowee, or, as we commonly call it, *Moors*.

SEGALIEN, a large iſland ſeparated from the coaſt of Chineſe Tartary by a narrow channel. It is called Tchoka by the natives, and Oku-Jeſſu by the Chineſe. It is ſituated between 46° and 54° N. Lat.; but its breadth from eaſt to weſt is unknown. The frigates under the command of Perouſe came to anchor in different bays, to the fineſt of which, in 48° 59′ N. Lat. and 140° 32′ E. Long. from Paris, the French commodore gave the name of Baie d'Eſtaing.

Segalien is well wooded, and mountainous towards the centre, but flat and level along the coaſt, the ſoil of which is peculiarly favourable to agriculture; and vegetation is extremely vigorous. The whole ſurface is almoſt covered with foreſts of pine, birch, oak, and willow trees; and the ſeas, rivers, and brooks, abound with excellent ſalmon and trout. In general, the weather is mild and foggy; and the inhabitants are healthy and ſtrong, and many of them live to an extreme old age. The preſents received by the natives from the French, were only valued in proportion to their utility. They make uſe of looms, which are complete inſtruments, though ſmall. The inhabitants in general do not exceed five feet in height, although ſome of the talleſt meaſure about five feet four inches. Their countenances are animated and agreeable; their cheeks are large, their noſe rounded at the extremity; they have ſtrong voices, and rather thick lips, which are of a dull red.

The women are not ſo tall as the men, but of a more rounded and delicate form, with dreſſes nearly ſimilar; their upper lip is tattoed all over of a blue colour; the hair of their head is black, ſmooth, and of a moderate ſtrength, worn about ſix inches long behind, and they cut it into a bruſh on the top of their head and over the temples. They wear ſurtouts of ſkin or quilted nankeen, which reaches to the calf of the leg, and ſometimes lower, by which the uſe of drawers is in a great meaſure rendered unneceſſary. They all wear girdles, like the lower orders among the Chineſe, from which a knife is ſuſpended as a defence againſt the bears, and a number of ſmall pockets for holding their flint and ſteel, pipe and box of tobacco, for they are very great ſmokers. Their huts are ſmall in proportion to the number of inhabitants they contain, but ſufficient to defend them againſt the rain and other inclemencies of the atmoſphere. The roof conſiſts of two inclined planes, from 10 to 12 feet high at their union, and three or four on the ſides; the breadth of the roof is 15, and its length 18 feet. They uſe iron pots in cooking, and their veſſels made of wood and birch bark, of different forms and workmanſhip. They have two meals a-day, the one at noon, and the other in the evening. Each family has its own hunting and fiſhing implements, and their arms are bows, javelins, and a kind of ſpontoon, which laſt is employed in hunting the bear.

Segalien || Segni.

The only domeſtic animals are dogs, of a middling ſize, with ſhaggy hair, pricked ears, and a long ſharp muzzle, with a loud but not ſavage cry.

The people of Segalien are of a mild and unſuſpicious diſpoſition, and appear to hold a commercial intercourſe with the Chineſe through the medium of the Mantchou Tartars, with the Ruſſians to the north of their iſland, and the Japaneſe to the ſouth; but the articles of trade conſiſt only of a few furs and whale oil.

SEGEBERG, a town of Germany, in the duchy of Holſtein, and in Wagria; with a caſtle ſtanding on a high mountain, conſiſting of limeſtone, large quantities of which are carried to Hamburg and Lubeck. It belongs to Denmark, and is ſeated on the river Treve, in E. Long. 10. 9. N. Lat. 54. 0.

SEGEDIN, a ſtrong town of Lower Hungary, in the county of Czongrad, with a caſtle. The Imperialiſts took it from the Turks in 1686. It is ſeated at the confluence of the rivers Teſſe and Maſroch, in E. Long. 20. 35. N. Lat. 46. 28.

SEGMENT *of a* Circle, in *Geometry*, is that part of the circle contained between a chord and an arch of the ſame circle.

SEGMENTS, Line of, two particular lines on Gunter's ſector. They lie between the lines of ſines and ſuperficies, and are numbered, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10. They repreſent the diameter of a circle, ſo divided into 100 parts, that a right line drawn through theſe parts, and perpendicular to the diameter, ſhall cut the circle into two ſegments, the greater of which ſhall have the ſame proportion to the whole circle, as the parts cut off have to 100.

SEGNA, a city of Croatia, belonging to the houſe of Auſtria, and ſeated on the coaſt of the gulf of Venice. It was formerly a place of ſtrength and great importance; but it has ſuffered many calamities, and its inhabitants at preſent do not amount to 7000. In the beginning of this century it ſent 50 merchant ſhips to ſea; but the inconveniency of its ſituation and badneſs of its harbour, in which the ſea is never calm, diſcouraged navigation, and Segna has now very few ſhips belonging to it. Among the cuſtoms of the Segnans, Mr Fortis mentions one relative to the dead, which for its ſingularity may be worthy of notice.

"All the relations and friends of the family go to kiſs the corpſe, by way of taking leave, before burial. Each of them uncovers the face, over which a hand-kerchief is ſpread, more or leſs rich according to the family; having kiſſed the dead perſon, every one throws another handkerchief over the face; all which remain to the heirs, and ſometimes there are 20, 30, and more at this ceremony. Some throw all theſe handkerchiefs into the grave with the corpſe; and this, in former times, was the general cuſtom; but then they were rich. This ſeems to have been brought into uſe as a tablet for the ancient *coſt lachrymatorii*." E. Long. 15. 22. N. Lat. 45. 22.

Fortis's Travels.

SEGNI, an ancient town of Italy, in the Campagna

Segovia.

of Rome, with a bishop's fee, and the title of duchy. It is said that organs were first invented here. It is seated on a mountain. E. Long. 13. 15. N. Lat. 41. 50.

SEGO, the metropolis of the kingdom of Bambarra in Africa, on the banks of the Niger, in N. Lat. 14. 4. and W. Long. 2. 1. It consists of four distinct towns, two on the northern bank of the river, called Sego Korro, and Sego Boro; and two on the southern bank, called Sego Soo Korro, and Sego See Korro, all surrounded with lofty mud walls, and the houses are constructed of clay, several of them two stories high, and even white-washed. Mosques are to be seen in every quarter, and the streets, though narrow, are sufficiently broad for every useful purpose, where wheel-carriages are wholly unknown. According to Mr Park, the inhabitants of Sego amount to 30,000; and it is the constant residence of the king of Bambarra, a considerable part of whose revenue arises from the fare given by passengers for crossing the river. The people, however, are not so hospitable as in many other African towns, as the Moors are here very numerous, whose bigotry renders them the implacable enemies of every white man, if suspected of being a Christian.

Mr Park being therefore prohibited from living in Sego, resided for three days in an adjacent village, and was dismissed on the fourth, after receiving 5000 kowries from the king, to enable him to buy provisions in the course of his journey; and although it amounted only to 20s. Sterling, so very cheap were the necessaries of life in Bambarra, that he found it sufficient to procure provisions for himself, and corn for his horse, for not fewer than 50 days.

SEGORBE, a town of Spain, in the kingdom of Valencia, with the title of a duchy, and a bishop's fee. It is seated on the side of a hill, between the mountains, in a soil very fertile in corn and wine, and where there are quarries of fine marble. It was taken from the Moors in 1245; and the Romans thought it worth their while to carry some of the marble to Rome. W. Long. 0. 3. N. Lat. 39. 48.

SEGOVIA, an ancient city of Spain, of great power in the time of the Cæsars, is built upon two hills near the banks of the Arayda in Old Castile. W. Long. 3. 48. N. Lat. 41. 0. It is still a bishop's fee, and is distinguished for some venerable remains of antiquity. In the year 1525 the city contained 5000 families, but now they do not surpass 2000, a scanty population for 25 parishes; yet, beside 21 churches and a cathedral, there are 21 convents.

The first object in Segovia that attracts the eye is the aqueduct, which the singular situation of the city renders necessary. As it is built upon two hills, and the valley by which they are separated, and extends considerably in every direction, it was difficult for a part of the citizens to be supplied with water. The difficulty was removed, according to the opinion of the learned, in the reign of Trajan, by this aqueduct, which is one of the most astonishing and the best preserved of the Roman works. In the opinion of Mr Swinburne, who surveyed it in 1776, and who seems to have given a very accurate account of the curiosities of Segovia, it is superior in elegance of proportion to the Pont du Gard at Nismes. It is so perfectly well preserved, that it does not seem leaky in any part. From the first low arches to the reservoir in the town, its length is 2400 Spanish feet, its greatest height in the Plaza del Azobejo at the foot of the walls, is 104; it is there composed of a double row of arches, built of large square stones without mortar, and over them a hollow wall of coarser materials for the channel of the water, covered with large oblong flags. Of the lower range of arcades, which are 15 feet wide by 65 high, there are 42. The upper arches are 119 in number, their height 27 Spanish feet, their breadth seventeen, the transversal thickness, or depth of the piers, eight feet.

Swinburne's Travels through Spain.

The cathedral is a mixture of the Gothic and Moorish architecture. The inside is very spacious and of majestic simplicity. The windows are well disposed, and the great altar has been lately decorated with the finest Grenadan marble. But it is to be regretted, that in this cathedral, as well as in most others of Spain, the choir is placed in the middle of the nave. The church is nearly upon the model of the great church of Salamanca, but it is not so highly finished.

The cathedral is a mixture of the Gothic and Moorish architecture.

The alcazar, or ancient palace of the Moors, stands in one of the finest positions possible, on a rock rising above the open country. A fine river washes the foot of the precipice, and the city lies admirably well on each side on the brow of the hill; the declivity is woody, and the banks charmingly rural; the snowy mountains and dark forests of Saint Ildefonzo compose an awful back-ground to the picture. Towards the town there is a large court before the great outward tower, which, as the palace of Gil Blas, is so well described by Le Sage, that the subject requires no farther explanation. The rest of the buildings form an antique palace, which has seldom been inhabited by any but prisoners since the reign of Ferdinand and Isabella, who were much attached to this situation. There are some magnificent halls in it, with much gilding in the ceilings, in a semi-barbarous taste. All the kings of Spain are seated in state along the cornice of the great saloon; but it is doubtful whether they are like the princes whose names they bear; if that resemblance, however, be wanting, they have no other merit to claim. The royal apartments are now occupied by a college of young gentlemen cadets, educated at the king's expence in all the sciences requisite for forming an engineer. The grand-master of the ordnance resides at Segovia, which is the head establishment of the Spanish artillery.

The alcazar, or ancient palace of the Moors, stands in one of the finest positions possible, on a rock rising above the open country. A fine river washes the foot of the precipice, and the city lies admirably well on each side on the brow of the hill; the declivity is woody, and the banks charmingly rural; the snowy mountains and dark forests of Saint Ildefonzo compose an awful back-ground to the picture. Towards the town there is a large court before the great outward tower, which, as the palace of Gil Blas, is so well described by Le Sage, that the subject requires no farther explanation. The rest of the buildings form an antique palace, which has seldom been inhabited by any but prisoners since the reign of Ferdinand and Isabella, who were much attached to this situation. There are some magnificent halls in it, with much gilding in the ceilings, in a semi-barbarous taste. All the kings of Spain are seated in state along the cornice of the great saloon; but it is doubtful whether they are like the princes whose names they bear; if that resemblance, however, be wanting, they have no other merit to claim. The royal apartments are now occupied by a college of young gentlemen cadets, educated at the king's expence in all the sciences requisite for forming an engineer. The grand-master of the ordnance resides at Segovia, which is the head establishment of the Spanish artillery.

The mint is below the alcazar, a large building, the most ancient place of coinage in the kingdom. The machines for melting, stamping, and milling the coin, are worked by water: but there is reason to believe that Seville has at present more business, as being nearer the source of riches, the port of Cadiz, where the ingots of America are landed.

The unevenness of the crown of the hill gives a wild look to this city. Most of the streets are crooked and dirty, the houses wooden and very wretched; nor do the inhabitants appear much the richer for their cloth manufactory. Indeed, it is not in a very flourishing condition, but what cloth they make is very fine.

The country about Segovia has the reputation of being the best for rearing the kind of sheep that produces the beautiful Spanish wool; but as those flocks wander over many other parts of the kingdom, Segovia seems to have no exclusive title to this reputation. Segovia (says Mr Townsend, whose valuable travels will be read with much pleasure) was once famous for its cloth made on the

Segovia || Sejanus.

Townshend's Journey through Spain.

the king's account; but other nations have since become rivals in this branch, and the manufacture in this city has been gradually declining. When the king gave it up to a private company, he left about 3000l. in trade; but now he is no longer a partner in the business. In the year 1612 were made here 25,500 pieces of cloth, which consumed 44,625 quintals of wool, employed 34,189 persons; but at present they make only about 4000 pieces. The principal imperfections of this cloth are, that the thread is not even, and that much grease remains in it when it is delivered to the dyer; in consequence of which the colour is apt to fail. Yet, independently of imperfections, so many are the disadvantages under which the manufacture labours, that foreigners can afford to pay 3l. for the aroba of fine wool, for which the Spaniard gives no more than 20s. and after all his charges can command the market even in the ports of Spain.

SEGOVIA, New, a town of North America, in New Spain, and in the audience of Guatimala; seated on the river Yare, on the confines of the province of Honduras. W. Long. 84. 20. N. Lat. 13. 25.

SEGOVIA, a town of America, in Terra Firma, and in the province of Venezuela, seated on a river, near a very high mountain, where there are mines of gold. W. Long. 65. 30. N. Lat. 8. 20.

SEGOVIA, a town of Asia, in the island of Manila, and one of the largest of the Philippines, seated at the north end of the island, 240 miles north of Manila, and subject to Spain. E. Long. 120. 59. N. Lat. 18. 36.

SEGREANT, is the herald's word for a griffin when drawn in a leaping posture, and displaying his wings as if ready to fly.

SEGUE, in the Italian music, is often found before *aria*, *alleluja*, *amen*, &c. to show that those portions or parts are to be sung immediately after the last note of that part over which it is writ; but if these words *si placet*, or *ad libitum*, are joined therewith, it signifies, that these portions may be sung or not at pleasure.

SEGUIERIA, a genus of plants belonging to the class polyandria. See BOTANY *Index*.

SEJANT, a term used in heraldry, when a lion, or other beast, is drawn in an escutcheon sitting like a cat with his fore-feet straight.

SEJANUS, ÆLIUS, a native of Vulsinum in Tuscany, who distinguished himself in the court of Tiberius. His father's name was Seius Strabo, a Roman knight, commander of the pretorian guards. His mother was descended from the Junian family. Sejanus first gained the favour of Caius Cæsar, the grandson of Augustus, but afterwards he attached himself to the interest and the views of Tiberius, who then sat on the imperial throne. The emperor, who was naturally of a suspicious temper, was free and open with Sejanus, and while he distrusted others, he communicated his greatest secrets to this fawning favourite. Sejanus improved this confidence; and when he had found that he possessed the esteem of Tiberius, he next endeavoured to become the favourite of the soldiers, and the darling of the senate. As commander of the pretorian guards he was the second man in Rome, and in that important office he made use of insinuations and every mean artifice to make himself beloved and revered. His affability and condescension gained him the hearts of the common soldiers, and, by appointing his own favourites and adherents to places of trust and honour, all the officers and centurions of the army became devoted to his interest. The views of Sejanus in this were well known; yet, to advance with more success, he attempted to gain the affection of the senators. In this he met with no opposition. A man who has the disposal of places of honour and dignity, and who has the command of the public money, cannot but be the favourite of those who are in need of his assistance. It is even said, that Sejanus gained to his views all the wives of the senators, by a private and most sacred promise of marriage to each of them, whenever he had made himself independent and sovereign of Rome. Yet, however successful with the best and noblest families in the empire, Sejanus had to combat numbers in the house of the emperor; but these seeming obstacles were soon removed. All the children and grandchildren of Tiberius were sacrificed to the ambition of the favourite under various pretences; and Drusus the son of the emperor, by striking Sejanus, made his destruction sure and inevitable. Livia, the wife of Drusus, was gained by Sejanus; and, though the mother of many children, she was prevailed upon to assist her adulterer in the murder of her husband, and she consented to marry him when Drusus was dead. No sooner was Drusus poisoned, than Sejanus openly declared his wish to marry Livia. This was strongly opposed by Tiberius; and the emperor, by recommending Germanicus to the senators for his successor, rendered Sejanus bold and determined. He was more urgent in his demands; and, when he could not gain the consent of the emperor, he persuaded him to retire to solitude from the noise of Rome and the troubles of the government. Tiberius, naturally fond of ease and luxury, yielded to his representations, and retired to Campania, leaving Sejanus at the head of the empire. This was highly gratifying to the favourite, but he was not without a master. Prudence and moderation might have made him what he wished to be; but having offended the emperor beyond forgiveness, he resolved to retrieve his loss, and by one vigorous effort to decide the fate of the empire. He called together his friends and followers; he paid court to such as seemed disaffected; he held forth rewards and promises; and, having increased the number of his partisans, formed a bold conspiracy, resolved by any means to seize the sovereign power.

Lempriere's Dictionary.

A powerful league was formed with astonishing rapidity, and great numbers of all descriptions, senators as well as military men, entered into the plot. Among these, Satrius Secundus was the confidential friend and prime agent of the minister. Whatever was this man's motive, whether fear, or views of interest, or ingratitude (for no principle of honour can be imputed to him), he resolved to betray the secret to Tiberius. For this purpose he addressed himself to Antonia, the daughter of Anthony the triumvir, the widow of Drusus, and the mother of Germanicus. When this illustrious woman, who was honoured by the court and revered by the people, heard the particulars, she sent dispatches to the emperor by one of her slaves. Tiberius was alarmed, but not dismayed. The danger pressed; his habitual slowness was out of season; the time called for vigour and decisive measures. He sent Macro to Rome, with a special commission to take upon him the command of the prætorian guards. He added full instructions for

Murphy's Tacitus, Book v.

Sejanus. his conduct in all emergencies. Early in the morning on the 15th, before the kalends of November, a report was spread, that letters had arrived at Rome, in which the emperor signified his intentions to associate Sejanus with himself in the tribunitian power. The senate was summoned to meet in the temple of Apollo, near the imperial palace. Sejanus attended without delay. A party of the prætorians followed him. Macro met him in the vestibule of the temple. He approached the minister with all demonstrations of profound respect, and taking him aside, "Be not surprised (he said) that you have no letter from the prince: it is his pleasure to declare you his colleague in the tribunitian power; but he thinks that a matter of so much importance should be communicated to the fathers by the voice of the consuls. I am going to deliver the emperor's orders." Sejanus, elated with joy, and flushed with his new dignity, entered the senate-house; Macro followed him. As soon as the consuls arrived, he delivered the letter from Tiberius, and immediately went forth to the prætorian guards. He informed them, that by order of the prince, a large donative was to be distributed among the soldiers. He added, that, by a new commission, he himself was appointed their commanding officer; and, if they followed him to the camp, they would there receive the promised bounty. The lure was not thrown out in vain: the prætorian guards quitted their station. Laco, who stood near at hand, immediately surrounded the senate-house with a body of the city cohorts.

The letter to the consuls was confused, obscure, and tedious, only glancing at Sejanus, till at last the language of invective left no room for doubt. Sejanus kept his seat like a man benumbed, senseless and stupid with astonishment. His friends, who a little before congratulated him on his new dignity, deserted him on every side. He was commanded by the consul to rise and follow him, and being loaded with irons, was conducted to prison. His downfal filled the city with exultation. The populace, who worshipped him in the hour of prosperity, rejoiced to see the sad catastrophe to which he was now reduced. They followed in crowds, rending the air with shouts, and pouring forth a torrent of abuse and scurrilous language. The prisoner endeavoured to hide his face; but the mob delighted to see remorse and shame and guilt and horror in every feature of his distracted countenance. They reviled him for his acts of cruelty; they laughed at his wild ambition; they tore down his images, and dashed his statues to pieces. He was doomed by Tiberius to suffer death on that very day; but, as he had a powerful faction in the senate, it was not thought adviseable, for the mere formality of a regular condemnation, to hazard a debate. Private orders were given to Macro to dispatch him without delay; but the consul, seeing the dispositions of the people, and the calm neutrality of the prætorian guards, judged it best to re-assemble the fathers. They met in the temple of Concord. With one voice Sejanus was condemned to die, and the sentence was executed without delay. He was strangled in the prison. His body was dragged to the Gemoniæ, and, after every species of insult from the populace, at the end of three days was thrown into the Tiber. Such was the tragic end of that ambitious favourite. He fell a terrible example to all, who, in any age or country, may hereafter endeavour by their vices to rise above their fellow-citizens.

Seignior || Seisin.

SEIGNIOR, is, in its general signification, the same with *lord*, but is particularly used for the lord of the fee as of a manor, as *seigneur* among the feudists is he who grants a fee or benefit out of the land to another; and the reason is, because having granted away the use and profit of the land, the property or dominion he still retains in himself.

SEIGNIORAGE, is a royalty or prerogative of the king, whereby he claims an allowance of gold and silver brought in the mass to be exchanged for coin. As seigniorage, put of every pound weight of gold, the king had for his coin 5s. of which he paid to the master of the mint sometimes 1s. and sometimes 1s. 6d. Upon every pound weight of silver, the seigniorage answered to the king in the time of Edward III. was 18 pennyweights, which then amounted to about 1s. out of which he sometimes paid 8d. at others 9d. to the master. In the reign of King Henry V. the king's seigniorage of every pound of silver was 15d. &c.

SEIGNIORY, is borrowed from the French *seigneurie*, i. e. *dominatus*, *imperium*, *principatus*; and signifies with us a manor or lordship, *seigniory de sokemans*. *Seigniory in gross*, seems to be the title of him who is not lord by means of any manor, but immediately in his own person; as *tenure in capite*, whereby one holds of the king, as of his crown, is *seigniory in gross*.

SEIKS. See HINDOSTAN.

SEISIN, in *Law*, signifies possession. In this sense we say, *premier seisin*, for the first possession, &c.

Seisin is divided into that *in deed* or *in fact*, and that *in law*. A seisin in *deed* is where a possession is actually taken: but a seisin in *law* is, where lands descend, and the party has not entered thereon; or, in other words, it is where a person has a right to lands, &c. and is by wrong disseised of them. A seisin in law is held to be sufficient to avow on; though to the bringing of an assize, actual seisin is required; and where seisin is alleged, the person pleading it must show of what estate he is seised, &c.

Seisin of a superior service is deemed to be a seisin of all superior and casual services that are incident thereto; and seisin of a lessee for years, is sufficient for him in reversion.

Livery of SEISIN, in *Law*, an essential ceremony in the conveyance of landed property; being no other than the pure feodal investiture, or delivery of corporal possession of the land or tenement. This was held absolutely necessary to complete the donation; *Nam feudum sine investitura nullo modo constitui potuit*: and an estate was then only perfect when, as Fleta expresses it in our law, *fit juris et seisinæ conjunctio*. See FEOFMENT.

Investitures, in their original rise, were probably intended to demonstrate in conquered countries the actual possession of the lord; and that he did not grant a bare litigious right, which the soldier was ill qualified to prosecute, but a peaceable and firm possession. And, at a time when writing was seldom practised, a mere oral gift, at a distance from the spot that was given, was not likely to be either long or accurately retained in the memory of bystanders, who were very little interested in the grant. Afterwards they were retained as a public and notorious act, that the country might take notice of and testify

testify the transfer of the estate; and that such as claimed title by other means might know against whom to bring their actions.

In all well governed nations, some notoriety of this kind has been ever held requisite, in order to acquire and ascertain the property of lands. In the Roman law, *plenum dominium* was not said to subsist unless where a man had both the *right* and the *corporal possession*; which possession could not be acquired without both an actual intention to possess, and an actual seisin or entry into the premises, or part of them in the name of the whole. And even in ecclesiastical promotions, where the freehold passes to the person promoted, corporal possession is required at this day to vest the property completely in the new proprietor; who, according to the distinction of the canonists, acquires the *jus ad rem*, or inchoate and imperfect right, by nomination and institution; but not the *jus in re*, or complete and full right, unless by corporal possession. Therefore in dignities possession is given by installment; in rectories and vicarages by induction; without which no temporal rights accrue to the minister, though every ecclesiastical power is vested in him by institution. So also even in descents of lands, by our law, which are cast on the heir by act of the law itself, the heir has not *plenum dominium*, or full and complete ownership, till he has made an actual corporal entry into the lands: for if he dies before *entry* made, *his* heir shall not be entitled to take the possession, but the heir of the person who was last actually seised. It is not therefore only a mere right to enter, but the actual entry, that makes a man complete owner; so as to transmit the inheritance to his own heirs: *non jus, sed seisina, facit stipitem*.

Yet the corporal tradition of lands being sometimes inconvenient, a symbolical delivery of possession was in many cases anciently allowed; by transferring something near at hand, in the presence of credible witnesses, which by agreement should serve to represent the very thing designed to be conveyed; and an occupancy of this sign or symbol was permitted as equivalent to occupancy of the land itself. Among the Jews we find the evidence of a purchase thus defined in the book of Ruth: "Now this was the manner in former time in Israel, concerning redeeming and concerning changing, for to confirm all things: a man plucked off his shoe, and gave it to his neighbour; and this was a testimony in Israel." Among the ancient Goths and Swedes, contracts for the sale of lands were made in the presence of witnesses, who extended the cloak of the buyer, while the seller cast a clod of the land into it, in order to give possession; and a staff or wand was also delivered from the vender to the vendee, which passed through the hands of the witnesses. With our Saxon ancestors the delivery of a turf was a necessary solemnity to establish the conveyance of lands. And, to this day, the conveyance of our copyhold estates is usually made from the seller to the lord or his steward by delivery of a rod or verge, and then from the lord to the purchaser by re-delivery of the same in the presence of a jury of tenants.

Conveyances in writing were the last and most refined improvement. The mere delivery of possession, either actual or symbolical, depending on the ocular testimony and remembrance of the witnesses, was liable to be forgotten or misrepresented, and became frequently incapable of proof. Besides, the new occasions and necessities introduced by the advancement of commerce, required means to be devised of charging and incumbering estates, and of making them liable to a multitude of conditions and minute designations, for the purposes of raising money, without an absolute sale of the land; and sometimes the like proceedings were found useful in order to make a decent and competent provision for the numerous branches of a family, and for other domestic views. None of which could be effected by a mere, simple, corporal transfer of the soil from one man to another, which was principally calculated for conveying an absolute unlimited dominion. Written deeds were therefore introduced, in order to specify and perpetuate the peculiar purposes of the party who conveyed: yet still, for a very long series of years, they were never made use of, but in company with the more ancient and notorious method of transfer by delivery of corporal possession.

Livery of seisin, by the common law, is necessary to be made upon every grant of an estate of freehold in hereditaments corporeal, whether of inheritance or life only. In hereditaments incorporeal it is impossible to be made; for they are not the object of the senses: and in leases for years, or other chattel interests, it is not necessary. In leases for years indeed an actual *entry* is necessary, to vest the estate in the lessee: for a bare lease gives him only a right to enter, which is called his interest in the term, or *interesse termini*: and when he enters in pursuance of that right, he is then, and not before, in possession of his term, and complete tenant for years. This entry by the tenant himself serves the purpose of notoriety, as well as livery of seisin from the granter could have done; which, it would have been improper to have given in this case, because that solemnity is appropriated to the conveyance of a freehold. And this is one reason why freeholds cannot be made to commence *in futuro*, because they cannot (at the common law) be made but by livery of seisin; which livery, being an actual manual tradition of the land, must take effect *in præsenti*, or not at all.

Livery of seisin is either in *deed* or in *law*.

Livery in *deed* is thus performed. The feoffor, lessor, or his attorney, together with the feoffee, lessee, or his attorney, (for this may as effectually be done by deputy or attorney as by the principals themselves in person), come to the land or to the house; and there, in the presence of witnesses, declare the contents of the feoffment or lease on which livery is to be made. And then the feoffor, if it be of land, doth deliver to the feoffee, all other persons being out of the ground, a clod or turf, or a twig or bough there growing, with words to this effect: "I deliver these to you in the name of seisin of all the lands and tenements contained in this deed." But, if it be of a house, the feoffor must take the ring or latch of the door, the house being quite empty, and deliver it to the feoffee in the same form; and then the feoffee must enter alone, and shut the door, and then open it, and let in the others. If the conveyance or feoffment be of divers lands, lying scattered in one and the same county, then in the feoffor's possession, livery of seisin of any parcel, in the name of the rest, suffiseth for all; but if they lie in several counties, there must be as many liveries as there are counties. For, if the title to these lands come to be disputed, there must

Seisin. Selden.

must be as many trials as there are counties, and the jury of one county are no judges of the notoriety of a fact in another. Besides, anciently, this seisin was obliged to be delivered *coram paribus de vicineto*, before the peers or freeholders of the neighbourhood, who attested such delivery in the body or on the back of the deed; according to the rule of the feudal law, *Pares debent interesse investituræ feudi, et non alii*: for which this reason is expressly given; because the peers or vassals of the lord, being bound by their oath of fealty, will take care that no fraud be committed to his prejudice, which strangers might be apt to connive at. And though afterwards the ocular attestation of the *pares* was held unnecessary, and livery might be made before any credible witnesses, yet the trial, in case it was disputed, (like that of all other attestations), was still referred to the *pares* or jury of the county. Also, if the lands be out on lease, though all lie in the same county, there must be as many liveries as there are tenants: because no livery can be made in this case, but by the consent of the particular tenant; and the consent of one will not bind the rest. And in all these cases it is prudent, and usual, to endorse the livery of seisin on the back of the deed, specifying the manner, place, and time of making it; together with the names of the witnesses. And thus much for livery in deed.

Livery in *law* is where the same is not made *on* the land, but *in sight of* it only; the feoffor saying to the feoffee, "I give you yonder land, enter and take possession." Here, if the feoffee enters during the life of the feoffor, it is a good livery, but not otherwise; unless he dares not enter through fear of his life or bodily harm; and then his continual claim, made yearly in due form of law, as near as possible to the lands, will suffice without an entry. This livery in law cannot, however, be given or received by attorney, but only by the parties themselves.

SEIZE, in the sea-language, is to make fast or bind, particularly to fasten two ropes together with rope-yarn. The seizing of a boat is a rope tied to a ring or little chain in the fore-ship of the boat, by which means it is fastened to the side of the ship.

SEIZURE, in commerce, an arrest of some merchandise, moveable, or other matter, either in consequence of some law or of some express order of the sovereign. Contraband goods, those fraudulently entered, or landed without entering at all, or at wrong places, are subject to seizure. In seizures among us, one half goes to the informer, and the other half to the king.

SELAGO, a genus of plants belonging to the didynamia class; and in the natural method ranking under the 48th order, *Aggregatæ*. See BOTANY *Index*.

SELDEN, JOHN, called by Grotius *the glory of England*, was born at Salvington in Sussex in 1584. He was educated at the free school at Chichester; whence he was sent to Hart Hall in the university of Oxford, where he staid four years. In 1612, he entered himself in Clifford's Inn, in order to study the law; and about two years after removed to the Inner Temple, where he soon acquired great reputation by his learning. He had already published several of his works; and this year wrote verses in Latin, Greek, and English, upon Mr William Browne's Britannia's Pastorals. In 1614, he published his Titles of Honour, and in 1616, his Notes on Sir John Fortescue's book *De Laudibus legum Angliæ*. In 1618, he published his History of Tythes; which gave great offence to the clergy, and was animadverted upon by several writers; and for that book he was called before the high commission court, and obliged to make a public acknowledgment of his sorrow for having published it. In 1621, being sent for by the parliament, though he was not then a member of that house, and giving his opinion very strongly in favour of their privileges in opposition to the court, he was committed to the custody of the sheriff of London, but was set at liberty after five weeks confinement. In 1623, he was chosen burgess for Lancaster; but, amidst all the divisions of the nation, kept himself neuter, prosecuting his studies with such application, that though he was the next year chosen reader of Lyon's Inn, he refused to perform that office. In 1625, he was chosen burgess for Great Bedwin in Wiltshire, to serve in the first parliament of King Charles I. in which he declared himself warmly against the duke of Buckingham; and on his Grace's being impeached by the House of Commons, was appointed one of the managers of the articles against him. In 1627 and 1628, he opposed the court party with great vigour. The parliament being prorogued to January 20. 1629, Mr Selden retired to the earl of Kent's house at Wrest, in Bedfordshire, where he finished his *Marmora Arundeliana*. The parliament being met, he, among others, again distinguished himself by his zeal against the court; when the king dissolving the parliament, ordered several of the members to be brought before the King's Bench bar, and committed to the Tower. Among these was Mr Selden, who insisting on the benefit of the laws, and refusing to make his submission, was removed to the King's Bench prison. Being here in danger of his life on account of the plague then raging in Southwark, he petitioned the lord high treasurer, at the end of Trinity term, to intercede with his Majesty that he might be removed to the Gate-house, Westminster, which was granted: but in Michaelmas term following, the judges objecting to the lord treasurer's warrant, by which he had been removed to the Gate-house, an order was made for conveying him back to the King's Bench, whence he was released in the latter end of the same year; but fifteen years after, the parliament ordered him 5000*l.* for the losses he had sustained on this occasion. He was afterwards committed with several other gentlemen, for dispersing a libel; but the author, who was abroad, being discovered, they were at length set at liberty. In 1635, a dispute arising between the English and Dutch concerning the herring-fishery on the British coast, he was prevailed upon by Archbishop Laud to draw up his *Mare Clausum*, in answer to Grotius's *Mare Liberum*: which greatly recommended him to the favour of the court. In 1640, he was chosen member for the university of Oxford; when he again opposed the court, though he might, by complying, have raised himself to very considerable posts. In 1643, he was appointed one of the lay-members to sit in the assembly of divines at Westminster, and was the same year appointed keeper of the records in the Tower. Whilst he attended his duty in the assembly, a warm debate arose respecting the distance of Jericho from Jerusalem. The party which contended for the shortest distance, urged, as a

Selden

proof of their opinion being well founded, that fishes were carried from the one city to the other, and sold in the market. Their adversaries were ready to yield to the force of this conclusive argument, when Selden, who despised both parties, as much as the frivolousness of their dispute, exclaimed, "Perhaps the fishes were salted!" This unexpected remark left the disputants speechless, and renewed the debate; and our author, who was sick of such trifling, from found employment more suited to his genius; for, in 1645, he was made one of the commissioners of the admiralty. The same year he was unanimously elected master of Trinity college, Cambridge; but declined accepting. He died in 1654; and was interred in the Temple church, where a monument is erected to his memory. Dr Wilkes observes, that he was a man of uncommon gravity and greatness of soul, averse to flattery, liberal to scholars, charitable to the poor, and though he had great latitude in his principles with regard to ecclesiastical power, yet he had a sincere regard for the church of England. He wrote many learned works besides those already mentioned; the principal of which are, 1. *De Jure Naturali et Gentium juxta Disciplinam Hebræorum.* 1. *De Nuptiis et Divortiis.* 3. *De Anno Civili veterum Hebræorum.* 4. *De Nummis.* 5. *De Diis Syris.* 6. *Uxor Hebraica.* 7. *Jani Anglorum Facies altera*, &c. All his works were printed together in 1726, in 3 vols folio.

SELENITE, in *Mineralogy*, the crystallized sulphate of lime or gypsum. See LIME, in MINERALOGY *Index*. Selenite literally signifies *moon-stone*, and is emblem of the colour and soft lustre of the mineral.

SELENOGRAPHY, a branch of cosmography, which describes the moon and all the parts and appearances thereof, as geography does those of the earth. See MOON, and ASTRONOMY *Index*.

SELEUCIA, in *Ancient Geography*, surnamed *Babylonia*, because situated on its confines, at the commencence of the Euphrates and Tigris. Ptolemy places it in Mesopotamia. It is called also *Seleucia ad Tigrim*, (Pliny, Strabo, Isidorus Characenus); washed on the south by the Euphrates, on the east by the Tigris, (Theophylactus); generally agreed to have been built or enlarged by Seleucus Nicanor, master of the east after Alexander; by means of which Babylon came to be deserted. It is said to have been originally called *Coche*, (Ammian, Eutropius); though others, as Arrian, distinguish it, as a village, from *Seleucia*: and, according to Zosimus, the ancient name of Selucia was *Zochasa*. Now called *Bagdad*. E. Long. 44. 21. N. Lat. 33. 10. There were many other cities of the same name, all built by Seleucus Nicanor.

SELEUCIDÆ, in *Chronology*. Era of the Seleucidæ, or the Syro-Macedonian era, is a computation of time, commencing from the establishment of the Seleucidæ, a race of Greek kings, who reigned as successors of Alexander the Great in Syria, as the Ptolemies did in Egypt. This era we find expressed in the books of the Maccabees, and on a great number of Greek medals struck by the cities of Syria, &c. The Rabbins call it the *era of contracts*, and the Arabs *therik dilkarnain*, that is, the "era of the two horns." According to the best accounts, the first year of this era falls in the year 311 B. C. being 12 years after Alexander's death.

SELEUCUS, Nicanor, one of the chief generals under Alexander the Great, and, after his death, founder of the race of princes called Seleucidæ. He is equally celebrated as a renowned warrior, and as the father of his people; yet his virtues could not protect him from the fatal ambition of Ceraunus, one of his courtiers, by whom he was assassinated 280 B. C.

SELF HEAL, the PRUNELLA VULGARIS, Lin. This herb was recommended by the older physicians as a mild restringent and vulnerary; but its virtues appear to be very feeble, and therefore it is now rarely used.

SELF Command, is that steady equanimity which enables a man in every situation to exert his reasoning faculty with coolness, and to do what the present circumstances require. It depends much upon the natural temperament of the body, and much upon the moral cultivation of the mind. He who enjoys good health, and has braced his frame by exercise, has always a greater command of himself than a man of equal mental powers, who has suffered his constitution to become relaxed by indolence; and he who has from his early youth been accustomed to make his passions submit to his reason, must, in any sudden emergency, be more capable of acting properly than he who has tamely yielded to his passion. Hence it is that recluse and literary men, when forced into the bustle of public life, are incapable of acting where promptness is requisite; and that men who have once or twice yielded to a state of impending danger seldom acquire afterwards that command of themselves which may be necessary to extricate them from subsequent dangers. In one of the earliest battles fought by the late king of Prussia, the sovereign was among the first men who quitted the field: had he behaved in the same manner a second and a third time, he would never have become that hero whose actions astonished Europe. A celebrated engineer among ourselves, who was well known to the writer of this short article, had little science, and was a stranger to the principles of his own art; but being possessed of a firm and vigorous frame, and having been accustomed to struggle with dangers and difficulties, he had such a constant command of himself, as enabled him to employ with great coolness every necessary resource in the day of battle.

But it is not only in battle, and in the face of immediate danger, that self-command is necessary to enable a man to act with propriety. There is no situation in life whose difficulties, greater or less, are not to be encountered; and he who would pass through life with comfort to himself, and with utility to the public, must endeavour to keep his passions in constant subjection to his reason. No man can enjoy without inquietude what he cannot lose without pain; and no man who is overwhelmed with despondency under any sudden misfortune can exert the talents necessary to retrieve his circumstances. We ought, therefore, by every means to endeavour to obtain a constant command of ourselves; and nowhere shall we find better rules for this purpose than in ancient Lacedæmon. There certain occupations were appointed for each sex, for every hour, and for every season of life. In a life always active, the passions have no opportunity to deceive, lessen, or pervert; and the nervous system acquires a firmness which makes it a fit instrument to a vigorous mind.

SELF Defence implies not only the preservation of one's life, but also the protection of his property, be-

Self. cauſe without property life cannot be preſerved in a civilized nation. The extent of property eſſential to life is indeed ſmall, and this conſideration may enable us to decide a queſtion which ſome moraliſts have made intricate. By what means, it has been aſked, may a man protect his property? May he kill the perſon who attacks it, if he cannot otherwiſe repel the attack?

That a man, in the ſtate of nature, may kill the perſon who makes an attack on his life, if he cannot otherwiſe repel the attack, is a truth which has never been controverted; and he may do the ſame in civil ſociety, if his danger be ſo imminent that it cannot be averted by the interpoſition of the protection provided for individuals by the ſtate. In all poſſible ſituations, except the three following, whatever is abſolutely neceſſary to the preſervation of life may be lawfully performed, for the law of ſelf-preſervation is the firſt and moſt ſacred of thoſe laws which are impreſſed on every mind by the author of nature.

The three excepted ſituations are thoſe of a ſoldier in the day of battle, of a criminal about to ſuffer by the laws of his country, and of a man called upon to renounce his religion. The ſoldier hazards his life in the moſt honourable of all cauſes, and cannot betray his truſt, or play the coward, without incurring a high degree of moral turpitude. He knows that the very profeſſion in which he is engaged neceſſarily ſubjects him to danger; and he voluntarily incurred that danger for the good of his country, which, with great propriety, annexes to his profeſſion peculiar privileges and much glory. The criminal under ſentence of death cannot, without adding to his guilt, reſiſt the execution of that ſentence; for the power of inflicting puniſhment is eſſential to ſociety, and ſociety is the ordinance of God, (ſee SOCIETY). The man who is called upon to renounce his religion ought to ſubmit to the cruelleſt death rather than comply with that requeſt, ſince religion is his only ſecurity for future and permanent happineſs. But in every other ſituation, that which is abſolutely neceſſary to the preſervation of life is undoubtedly lawful. Hence it is, that a perſon ſinking in water is never thought to be guilty of any crime, though he drag his neighbour after him by his endeavours to ſave himſelf; and hence, too, a man in danger of periſhing by ſhipwreck may drive another from a plank which cannot carry them both, for ſince one of two lives muſt be loſt, no law, human or divine, calls upon either of them to prefer his neighbour's life to his own.

But though the rights of ſelf-defence authoriſe us to repel every attack made upon our life, and in caſes of extremity to ſave ourſelves at the expence of the life of our innocent neighbour, it is not ſo evident that, rather than give to an unjuſt demand a few ſhillings or pounds, we may lawfully deprive a fellow creature of life, and the public of a citizen. A few pounds loſt may be eaſily regained; but life when loſt can never be recovered. If theſe pounds, indeed, be the whole of a man's property; if they include his clothes, his food, and the houſe where he ſhelters his head—there cannot be a doubt but that, rather than part with them, he may lawfully kill the aggreſſor, for no man can exiſt without ſhelter, food, and raiment. But it is ſeldom that an attempt is made, or is indeed practicable, to rob a man at once of all that he poſſeſſes. The queſtion then of any importance is, May a man put a robber to death rather than part with a ſmall part of his property? Mr Paley doubts whether he could innocently do ſo in a ſtate of nature, "becauſe it cannot be contended to be for the augmentation of human happineſs, that one man ſhould loſe his life or limb, rather than another a pennyworth of his property." He allows, that in civil ſociety the life of the aggreſſor may be always taken away by the perſon aggrieved, or meant to be aggrieved, when the crime attempted is ſuch as would ſubject its perpetrator to death by the laws of his country.

It is not often that we feel ourſelves diſpoſed to differ in opinion from this moſt valuable and intelligent writer; but on the preſent occaſion we cannot help thinking that he does not reaſon with his uſual preciſion. To us he even ſeems to loſe ſight of his own principles. No legiſlature can have a right to take away life in civil ſociety, but in ſuch caſes as individuals have the ſame right in a ſtate of nature. If therefore a man in the ſtate of nature, have not a right to protect his property by killing the aggreſſor, when it cannot be otherwiſe protected, it appears to us ſelf-evident that no legiſlature can have a right to inflict the puniſhment of death upon ſuch offences; but if the laws inflicting death upon the crime of robbery be morally evil, it is certain that an individual cannot be innocent when he prevents robbery by the death of the robber, merely becauſe he knows that the laws of his country have decreed that puniſhment againſt thoſe convicted of that crime. But we think that the protection of property by the death of the aggreſſor may be completely vindicated upon more general principles. It is neceſſary, in every ſtate, that property be protected, or mankind could not ſubſiſt; but in a ſtate of nature every man muſt be the defender of his own property, which in that ſtate muſt neceſſarily be ſmall: and if he be not allowed to defend it by every mean in his power, he will not long be able to protect it at all. By giving him ſuch liberty, a few individuals may, indeed, occaſionally loſe their lives and limbs for the preſervation of a very ſmall portion of private property; but we believe that the ſum of human happineſs will be more augmented by cutting off ſuch worthleſs wretches than by expoſing property to perpetual depredation; and therefore, if general utility be the criterion of moral good, we muſt be of opinion that a man may in every caſe lawfully kill a robber rather than comply with his unjuſt demand.

But if a man may without guilt preſerve his property by the death of the aggreſſor, when it cannot be preſerved by any other means, much more may a woman have recourſe to the laſt extremity to protect her chaſtity from forcible violation. This, indeed, is admitted by Mr Paley himſelf, and will be controverted by no man who reflects on the importance of the female character, and the probable conſequences of the ſmalleſt deviation from the eſtabliſhed laws of female honour. See SEDUCTION.

SELF-Knowledge, the knowledge of one's own character, abilities, opinions, virtues, and vices. This has always been conſidered as a difficult though important acquiſition. It is difficult, becauſe it is diſagreeable to inveſtigate our errors, our faults, and vices; becauſe we are apt to be partial to ourſelves, even when we have done wrong; and becauſe time and habitual attention are

are [illegible] to enable us to discover [illegible] But those difficulties are more than counterbalanced by the advantages of self-knowledge.

By knowing the extent of our [illegible] we shall never [illegible] in enterprises where our [illegible] are productive of [illegible] our [illegible] we may discover [illegible] foundation, and those also which lead us insensibly into vice. By examining our virtues and vices, we shall learn what principles ought to be [illegible] and what habits ought to be removed.

Man is a rational and intelligent being, capable of great improvement, and liable to great vices. If he act without examining his principles, he may be hurried by blind passions into crimes. If he act [illegible] valuable acquisitions, he must act upon a plan, with deliberation and fore thought; for he is not like a vegetable, which attains perfection by the influence of external causes: he has powers within himself which must be exerted, and exerted with judgement, in order to attain the perfection of his nature. To enable him to employ these powers aright, he must know, first, what is his duty; and, secondly, he must often review his principles and conduct, that he may discover whether he is performing his duty, or in what [illegible] he has failed. When he finds that he has taken into error and vice, he will naturally inquire what causes have produced this effect, that he may avoid the same for the time to come. This is the method by which every reformation in religion and science has been produced, and the method by which the arts have been improved. Before Lord Bacon introduced the new way of philosophizing, he must first have considered wherein true philosophy consisted: [illegible] he must have inquired in what respects the ancient method of philosophizing was faulty [illegible] and after determining these two points, he was qualified to describe the way by which the study of philosophy could be successfully pursued without deviating into hypothesis and error. Luther found out the errors of the church of Rome by comparing their doctrines with the Scriptures. But had this comparison never been made, the reformation could [illegible] or [illegible] that knowledge of our [illegible] derived from a comparison of our principles and conduct with a perfect standard of morality, we can never form plans and resolutions, or make any exertion to abandon [illegible] and strengthen those virtuous principles in which we are deficient.

As [illegible] many useful cautions may be obtained from our own errors; and he that will remember these, will seldom be twice guilty of the same vice.

[illegible] around us, or from what we suffer in our own person, [illegible]

While [illegible] deliberation by negligence, is also of great importance; [illegible] are liable to these errors, and often commit them as well as the weak and illiterate. But by observing them, and [illegible] habitual accuracy. It is true, that men of feeble minds can never by knowing their own defects exalt themselves [illegible] ciate their own powers, as seldom to attempt what is beyond their strength. They may thus become useful members of society; and though they will not probably [illegible] ridicule which is poured upon vanity.

It is difficult to lay down precise rules for the acquisition of this self-knowledge, because almost every man is blinded by a fallacy peculiar to himself. But when one has got rid of that partiality which arises from self-love, he may easily form a just estimate of his moral improvements, by comparing the general course of his [illegible] any doubt of the extent of his intellectual attainments, he will most readily discover the truth by comparing them with the attainments of others who have been most successful in the same pursuits. Should vanity arise in his mind from such a comparison, let him then compare the extent of his knowledge with what is yet to be known, and he will then be in little danger of thinking of himself more highly than he ought to think. See [illegible]

SELF-Love, is that instinctive principle which impels every animal, rational and irrational, to preserve its life and promote its own happiness. It is very generally confounded with selfishness; but we think that the one propensity is distinct from the other. Every man loves [illegible] grasps at all *immediate* advantages, regardless of the consequences which his conduct may have upon his neighbour. Self-love only prompts him who is actuated by it to procure to himself the greatest possible sum of happiness during the whole of his existence. In this pursuit the rational self-lover will often forego a present enjoyment to obtain a greater and more permanent one in reversion; and he will as often submit to a present pain to avoid a greater hereafter. Self-love, as distinguished from selfishness, always comprehends the whole of a man's existence, and in that extended sense of the phrase, we hesitate not to say that every man is a self-lover; for, with eternity in his view, it is surely not possible for the most disinterested of the human race not to prefer himself to all other men, if their future and everlasting interests could come into competition. This indeed they never can do; for though the introduction of evil into the world, and the different ranks which it [illegible] his neighbour, or by the practice of injustice, yet in the pursuit of a prize which is to be gained only by so-

Those who maintain the affirmative side of this question say, that the prospect of immediate pleasure, or the dread of immediate pain, is the only apparent motive to action in the minds of infants, and indeed of all who look not before them, and infer the future from the past. They own, that when a boy has had some experience, and is capable of making comparisons, he will often decline an immediate enjoyment which he has formerly found productive of future evil more than equivalent to all its good; but in doing so they think, and they think justly, that he is still actuated by the principle of self-love, pursuing the greatest good of which he knows himself to be capable. After experiencing that truth, equity, and benevolence in all his dealings is the readiest, and indeed the only certain method of securing to himself the kindness and good offices of his fellow creatures, and much more when he has learned that they will recommend him to the Supreme Being, upon whom depends his existence and all his enjoyments, they admit that he will practice truth, equity, and benevolence; but still, from the same principle, pursuing his own ultimate happiness as the object which he has always in view. The prospect of this great object will make him feel an exquisite pleasure in the performance of the actions which he conceives as necessary to its attainment, till at last, without attending in each instance to their consequences, he will, by the great associating principle which has been explained elsewhere (see METAPHYSICS, Part I. chap. i.) feel a refined enjoyment in the actions themselves, and perform them, as occasions offer, without deliberation or reflection. Such, they think, is the origin of benevolence itself, and indeed of every virtue.

Those who take the other side of the question, can hardly deny that self-love thus modified may prompt to virtuous and apparently disinterested conduct; but they think it degrading the dignity of a man to suppose him actuated solely by motives which can be traced back to a desire of his own happiness. They observe, that the Author of our nature has not left the preservation of the individual, or the continuance of the species, to the deductions of our reason, computing the sum of happiness which the actions necessary to these ends produce to ourselves: on the contrary, He has taken care of both, by the surer impulse of instinct planted in us for these very purposes. And is it conceivable, say they, that He would leave the care of our fellow-creatures a matter of indifference, till each man should be able to discover or be taught that by loving his neighbour, and doing him all the good in his power, he would be most effectually promoting his own happiness? It is dishonouring virtue, they continue, to make it proceed in any instance from a prospect of happiness, or a dread of misery; and they appeal from theory to fact, as exhibited in the conduct of savage tribes, who deliberate little on the consequences of their actions.

Their antagonists reply, that the conduct of savage tribes is to be considered as that of children in civilized nations, regulated entirely by the examples which they have before them; that their actions cannot be the offspring of innate instincts, otherwise savage virtues would, under similar circumstances, everywhere be the same, which is contrary to fact; that virtue proceeds from an interested motive on either supposition; and that the motive which the instinctive scheme holds up is the most selfish of the two. The other theory supposes, that the governing motive is the hope of *future* happiness and the dread of *future* misery; the instinctive scheme supplies a *present* motive in the self-complacency arising in the heart from a consciousness of right conduct. The former is a rational motive, the latter has nothing more to do with reason than the enjoyment arising from eating or drinking, or from the intercourse between the sexes. But we mean not to pursue the subject farther, as we have said enough on it in the articles BENEVOLENCE, INSTINCT, PASSION, and PHILANTHROPY. We shall therefore conclude with observing, that there is certainly a virtuous as well as a vicious self-love, and that "true self-love and social are the same."

SELF-Murder. See SUICIDE.

SELF-Partiality, is a phrase employed by some philosophers * to express that weakness of human nature through which men overvalue themselves when compared with others. It is distinguished from general partiality, by those who make use of the expression, because it is thought that a man is led to overrate his own accomplishments, either by a particular instinct, or by a process of intellect different from that by which he overrates the accomplishments of his friends or children. The former kind of partiality is wholly selfish; the latter partakes much of benevolence.

* See Lord Kaimes's Art of Thinking.

This distinction may perhaps be deemed plausible by those who consider the human mind as little more than a bundle of instincts; but it must appear perfectly ridiculous to such as resolve the greater part of apparent instincts into early and deep-rooted associations of ideas. If the partialities which most men have to their friends, their families, and themselves, be instinctive, they are certainly instincts of different kinds; but an instinctive partiality is a contradiction in terms. Partiality is founded on a comparison between two or more objects; but genuine instincts form no comparisons. See INSTINCT. No man can be said to be partial to the late Dr Johnson, merely for thinking highly of his intellectual powers; nor was the doctor partial to himself, though he thought in this respect with the generality of his countrymen; but if, upon a comparison with Milton, he was deemed the greater poet of the two, such a judgement will be allowed to be partial, whether formed by himself or by any of his admirers. We apprehend, however, that the process of its formation was the same in every mind by which it was held.

The origin of self-partiality is not difficult to be found: and our partialities to our friends may be traced to a similar source. By the constitution of our nature we are impelled to shun pain and to pursue pleasure; but remorse, the severest of all pains, is the never-failing consequence of vicious conduct. Remorse arises from the dread of that punishment which we believe will in a future state be inflicted on vice unrepented of in this; and therefore every vicious person endeavours by all possible means to banish that dread from his own mind. One way of effecting this is to compare his own life with the lives of others; for he fancies that if numbers be as wicked as himself, the benevolent Lord of all things will not involve them in one common ruin. Hence, by magnifying to himself the temptations which led him astray, and diminishing the injuries which his conduct has done in the world, and by adopting a course diametrically the reverse, when eliminating the

Self. Selim.

the morality or immorality of the conduct of his neighbours, he soon comes to believe that he is at least not more wicked than they. Thus is self-partiality formed in the mind, and quickly blinds him who is under its influence so completely, as to hide from him the very faults which he sees and blames in others. Hence the coward thinks himself only cautious, the miser frugal. Partiality is formed in the very same manner to natural or acquired accomplishments, whether mental or corporeal. These always procure respect to him who is possessed of them; and as respect is accompanied with many advantages, every man wishes to obtain it for himself. If he fail in his attempts, he consoles himself with the persuasion that it is at least due to his merits, and that it is only withheld by the envy of the public. He compares the particular branch of science or bodily accomplishment in which he himself most excels, with those which have conferred splendor on his rival; and easily finds that his own excellencies are of the highest order, and entitled to the greatest share of public esteem. Hence the polite scholar despises the mathematician; the reader of Aristotle and Plato all the modern discoveries in physical and moral science; and the mere experimentalist holds in the most sovereign contempt a critical knowledge of the ancient languages. The pupil of the ancients denies the merits of the moderns, whilst the mere modern allows nothing to the ancients; and thus each becomes partial to his own acquisitions, and of course to himself, for having been at the trouble to make them.

Partiality to our friends and families is generated in the very same way. Whenever we acquire such an affection for them as to consider their happiness as adding to our own (see PASSION), we magnify their excellencies, and diminish their defects, for the same reason, and by the same process, that we magnify and diminish our own. All partialities, however, are prejudices, and prejudices of the worst kind. They ought therefore to be guarded against with the utmost care, by the same means which we have elsewhere recommended (see PREJUDICE and METAPHYSICS, N° 98.); and he who is partial to his own virtue or his own knowledge, will do well to compare the former, not with the conduct of his neighbours, but with the express rule of his duty; and to consider the latter as no farther valuable than as it contributes to the sum of human happiness.

SELIM I. emperor of the Turks, was the second son of Bajazet II. He made war upon his father, and though defeated in 1511, he at last dethroned him and took him prisoner, and immediately dispatched him by poison, together with his elder brother Achmet, and his younger Korkud, an amiable and enlightened prince. Having established his throne by these crimes, he marched against Cansou Gauri sovereign of Egypt, gained a great victory at Aleppo, and slew their general. But though the sultan perished in that battle, the Mameluks determined to oppose the emperor. Selim entering their country at the head of his army, defeated the Egyptians in two battles, and ordered Toumonbai, the new elected sultan, who had fallen into his hands, to be hung on a gibbet. He then took Cairo and Alexandria, and in a short time reduced all Egypt to his obedience. Thus ended the dominion of the Mameluks in Egypt, which had continued for more than 260 years. He confirmed the ancient privileges of the Venetians in Egypt and Syria, by which they carried on their commerce with India, and formed a league with them to destroy the power of the Portuguese in that country. (See INDIA, N° 37.) Selim had before this gained a great victory over the Persians, and stripped them of Tauris and Keman. He was preparing to attack Christendom when he was seized with an ulcerous sore in the back. Thinking that the air of Adrianople would restore his health, he ordered himself to be conducted thither; but he died at Clari in Thrace on his road to that city, in the year 1520, in the very spot where he had poisoned his father. He reigned eight years, and lived 54. He was a prince of great courage, sobriety, and liberality: he was fond of history, and wrote some verses. But these good qualities were obscured by the most abominable crimes that ever disgraced human nature; he made his way to the throne by shedding the blood of his father, and secured it by murdering his brothers and eight nephews, and every bashaw who had been faithful to his duty.

SELINUM, a genus of plants belonging to the pentandria class; and in the natural method ranking under the 45th order, *Umbellatæ*. See BOTANY *Index*.

SELKIRK, ALEXANDER, whose adventures gave rise to a well-known historical romance, was born at Largo, in Fife-shire in Scotland, about the year 1676, and was bred a seaman. He went from England, in 1703, in the capacity of sailing-master of a small vessel called the *Cinque-Ports Galley*, Charles Pickering captain, burthen about 90 tons, with 16 guns and 63 men; and in September the same year sailed from Cork, in company with another ship of 26 guns and 120 men, called the St George, commanded by that famous navigator William Dampier, intended to cruise against the Spaniards in the South sea. On the coast of Brazil, Pickering died, and was succeeded in his command by his lieutenant Thomas Stradling. They proceeded on their voyage round Cape Horn to the island of Juan Fernandes, whence they were driven by the appearance of two French ships of 36 guns each, and left five of Stradling's men there on shore, who were taken off by the French. Hence they sailed to the coast of America, where Dampier and Stradling quarrelled, and separated by agreement, on the 19th of May 1704. In September following, Stradling came again to the island of Juan Fernandes, where Selkirk and his captain had a difference, which, with the circumstance of the ship's being very leaky, and in bad condition, induced him to determine on staying there alone; but when his companions were about to depart, his resolution was shaken, and he desired to be taken on board again. The captain, however, refused to admit him, and he was obliged to remain, having nothing but his clothes, bedding, a gun, and a small quantity of powder and ball; a hatchet, knife, and kettle; his books, and mathematical and nautical instruments. He kept up his spirits tolerably till he saw the vessel put off, when (as he afterwards related) his heart yearned within him, and melted at parting with his comrades and all human society at once.

"———Yet believe me, Areas,
Such is the [illegible] [illegible]

All ruffians as they were. I never heard
A sound to [illegible]
[illegible] *Rosamond.*

[illegible] of the island, with plenty of the necessaries of life. He found himself in a mountain [illegible] goats, hogs, [illegible] and other vegetables: yet he grew dejected, languid, and melancholy, to such a degree, as to be scarce able to attend to any business to himself. Eighteen months passed before he could, by reasoning, reading his bible, and study, he thoroughly reconciled to his condition. At length he grew happy, employing himself in decorating his huts, chasing the goats, whom he equalled in speed, and scarcely ever failed of catching. He also tamed young kids, laming them to prevent their becoming wild; and he kept a guard of tame cats about him, to defend him when asleep from the rats, who were very troublesome. When his clothes were worn out, he made others of goats skins, but could not succeed in making shoes, with the use of which, however, [illegible] in time, enabled him to dispense. His only liquor was water. He computed that he had caught 1000 goats during his abode in the island; of which he had let go 500, after marking them by slitting their ears. Commodore Anson's people, who were there about 30 years after, found the first goat which they shot upon landing, was thus marked, and as it appeared to be very old, concluded that it had been under the power of Selkirk. But it appears by Captain Carteret's account of his voyage in the Swallow sloop, that other persons practised this mode of marking, as he found a goat with his ears thus slit on the neighbouring island of Mas-a-fuera, where Selkirk never was. He made companions of his tame goats and cats, often dancing and singing with them. Though he constantly performed his devotions at stated hours, and read aloud; yet, when he was taken off the island, his language, from disuse of conversation, had become scarcely intelligible. In this solitude he continued four years and four months; [illegible] have only two incidents happened which he thought worth relating, the occurrences of every day being in his circumstances nearly similar. The one was, that, pursuing a goat eagerly, [illegible] place, which was covered with bushes, so that he did not perceive it, and he fell over to the bottom, where he lay (according to Captain Roger's account) 24 hours senseless; but, as he related to Sir R. Steele, he computed, by the alteration of the moon, that he had lain three days. When he came to himself, he found the goat lying under him dead. It was with great difficulty that he could crawl to his habitation, whence he was unable to stir for ten days, and did not recover of his bruises for a long time. The other event was the arrival of a ship, which he at first supposed to be French: and such is the natural love of society in the human mind, that he was eager to abandon his solitary felicity, and surrender himself to them, although enemies; but upon their landing, approaching them, he found them to be Spaniards, of whom he [illegible] They were by this time so near that it required all his agility to escape, which he effected by climbing into a thick tree, being shot at several times as he ran off. Fortunately the Spaniards did not discover him, though they stayed some time under the tree where he was hid, and killed some goats just by. In this solitude Selkirk remained until the 2d of February 1709, when he saw two ships come into the bay, and knew them to be English. He immediately lighted a fire as a signal; and on their coming on shore, found they were the Duke Captain Rogers, and the Duchess Captain Courtney, two privateers from Bristol. He gave them the best entertainment he could afford; and, as they had been a long time at sea without fresh provisions, the goats which he caught were highly acceptable. His habitation consisting of two huts, one to sleep in, the other to dress his food in, was so obscurely situated, and so difficult of access, that only one of the ship's officers would accompany him to it. Dampier, who was pilot on board the Duke, and knew Selkirk very well, told Captain Rogers, that, when on board the Cinque-Ports, he was the best seaman in the vessel; upon which Captain Rogers appointed him master's mate of the Duke. After a fortnight's stay at Juan Fernandes, the ships proceeded on their cruize against the Spaniards; plundered a town on the coast of Peru; took a Manilla ship off California; and returned by way of the East Indies to England, where they arrived the 1st of October 1711; Selkirk having been absent eight years, more than half of which time he had spent alone in the island. The public curiosity being excited respecting him, he was induced to put his papers into the hands of Defoe, to arrange and form them into a regular narrative. These papers must have been drawn up after he left Juan Fernandes, as he had no means of recording his transactions there. Captain Cooke remarks, as an extraordinary circumstance, that he had contrived to keep an account of the days of the week and month; but this might be done, as Defoe makes Robinson Crusoe do, by cutting notches in a post, or many other methods. From this account of Selkirk, Defoe took the idea of writing a more extensive work, the romance of Robinson Crusoe, and very dishonestly defrauded the original proprietor of his share of the profits. Of the time or place or manner of this extraordinary man's death we have received no account; but in 1798 the chest and musket which Selkirk had with him on the island were in the possession of his grand-nephew, John Selkirk weaver in Largo.

The circumstances of Selkirk's seclusion from human society during his stay on Juan Fernandes, and the sentiments which that situation naturally inspired, have been so finely and characteristically depicted by Mr Cowper, that many of our readers, we doubt not, will be gratified if we give the verses alluded to a place here.

I am monarch of all I survey,
My right there is none to dispute;
From the centre all round to the sea,
I am lord of the fowl and the brute.
Oh, solitude! where are the charms
That sages have seen in thy face?
Better dwell in the midst of alarms,
Than reign in this horrible place.
I am out of humanity's reach,
I must finish my journey alone,
Never hear the sweet music of speech;
I start at the sound of my own.

Selkirk.

The beasts the roam over the plain,
My form with indifference see:
They are to unacquainted with man,
Their tameness is shocking to me.
Society, friendship, and love,
Divinely bestow'd upon man,
Oh, had I the wings of a dove,
How soon would I taste you again!
My sorrows I then might assuage
In the ways of religion and truth,
Might bear that this world to engage,
And be cheer'd by the smiles of youth.
Religion! what treasure untold
Resides in that heavenly word!
More precious than silver and gold,
Or all that this earth can afford.
But the sound of the church-going bell
These valleys and rocks never heard,
Never sighed at the sound of a knell,
Or smiled when a sabbath appeared.
Ye wilds, that have many a year spent,
Convey to this desolate shore
Some cordial endearing report
Of a land I shall visit no more.
My friends, do they now and then send
A wish or a thought after me?
O tell me I yet have a friend,
Though a friend I am never to see.
How fleet is a glance of the mind!
Compar'd with the speed of its flight,
The tempest itself lags behind,
And the swift-winged arrows of light.
When I think of my own native land,
In a moment I seem to be there:
But alas! recollection at hand
Soon hurries me back to despair.
But the sun-flower is gone to his rest,
The beast is laid down in his lair.
Ev'n here is a season of rest,
And I to my cabin repair.
There's mercy in every place;
And mercy, encouraging thought!
Gives even affliction a grace,
And reconciles man to his lot.

SELKIRK, the capital of the county of the same name, [illegible] and enjoys an extensive prospect in all directions, especially in the course of the river Ettrick. It is remarkable for those plaintive airs produced in its neighbourhood, the natural simplicity of which are the pride of Scotland and the admiration of strangers.

The citizens of this burgh, like the other inhabitants [illegible] famous by adhering to the fortune of their sovereign [illegible] to the plains of Flodden, a few returned loaded with [illegible] battle, and was knighted for his valour, still remains, it [illegible] however, so exasperated the English, that they reduced their defenceless town to ashes; but their grateful sovereign, James V. shewed his sense of their services by a grant of an extensive track of Ettrick forest, the trees for building their houses, and the property as a reward for their heroism. Selkirk is a royal burgh, uniting with Lanark, Linlithgow and Peebles, in sending a member to parliament. W. Long. 2. 46. N. Lat. 55. 26.

SELKIRK-SHIRE, called also the *Sheriffdom of Ettrick Forest*, a county of Scotland, extending about 20 miles in length from east to west, and about 12 in breadth from south to north. It borders on the north with part of Tweeddale and Mid-Lothian; on the south and east with Teviotdale; and on the west with Annandale. This county was formerly reserved by the Scottish princes for the pleasure of the chace, and where they had houses for the reception of their train. At that time the face of the country was covered with woods, in which there were great numbers of red and fallow deer, whence it had the name of *Ettrick Forest*. The woods, however, are now almost entirely cut down, and the county is chiefly supported by the breed of sheep. They are generally sold into the south, but sometimes into the Highlands, about the month of March, where they are kept during summer; and after being improved by the mountain-grass, are returned into the Lowlands in the beginning of winter.

This county, though not very populous at present, was once the nurse of heroes, who were justly accounted the bulwark of their native soil, being ever ready to brave danger and death in its defence. Of this we have a memorable proof in the pathetic lamentations of their wives and daughters for the disaster of the field of Flodden, "where their brave foresters were a' wed away." The rivers Ettrick and Yarrow unite a little above the town of Selkirk, and terminate in the Tweed. For five miles above its junction with the Etterick, the Tweed is still adorned with woods, and leads the pleased imagination to contemplate what this country must have been in former times. The Yarrow, for about five miles above its junction with Ettrick, exhibits nature in a bold and striking aspect. Its native woods still remain, through which the stream has cut its turbid course, deeply ingulphed amidst rugged rocks. Here, certainly in a flood, stood the descriptive Thomson when he saw it

Statistical Account of Scotland, vol. ii.

"Work and boil, and foam and thunder through."

On a peninsula, cut out by the surrounding stream, in the middle of this fantastically wild scene of grandeur and beauty, stands the castle of Newark, which has been supposed by many to be the birthplace of Mary Scot the flower of Yarrow.

The population of this county in 1801 amounted to 5070, but the following is the population of the different parishes at two different periods, according to the Statistical History.

Parishes.	[illegible]	[illegible]
Ettrick,	397	[illegible]
Galashiels,	[illegible]	91;

Seli
ll
Seman.

Parishes.	Population in 1755.	Population in 1792—1793.
Brought over,	1395	1384
Selkirk,	1793	1720
Yarrow,	1180	1230
	4368	4314
	4314	
Decrease,	54	

SELL, or SILL, in building, is of two kinds, viz. *Ground Sell*, denoting the lowest piece of timber in a wooden building, and that on which the whole superstructure is raised; and *sell of a window* or *of a door*, which is the bottom piece in the frame of them on which they rest.

SELLA TURCICA, is a deep impression between the clinoid process of the sphenoid bone. See ANATOMY *Index*.

SELTZER WATER, is a mineral water which springs up at Lower Seltzer, a village in the electorate of Triers, about 10 miles from Frankfort on the Mayne, and 36 from Coblentz.

Seltzer water is brought to this country in stone bottles, which are closely corked and sealed, and contain about 3 pints each; and when they are well secured, it keeps unchanged for a considerable time.

Seltzer water, according to the analysis of Bergman, contains in an English wine pint,

	grs.
Carbonate of lime	3
——— of magnesia	5
——— of soda	4
Muriate of soda	17·5
	29·5

The same quantity of water also yields 17 cubic inches of a gaseous substance, which is found to be almost entirely pure carbonic acid gas.

This water has been long in high repute, on account of its medical virtues, and we have no doubt that it may be used with considerable benefit in many of those complaints which arise from a deranged state of the stomach and bowels. The usual dose of this water is from half a pint to a pint; but in most cases it may be drunk freely. From its agreeable taste, and its exhilarating effects on the spirits, it is extensively employed at table as a common drink in Germany and Holland. In this country also, both the real and artificial Seltzer water is largely used for the same purpose. Seltzer water may be artificially imitated, by adding the ingredients diluted by analysis, and in the same proportion.

SEM, or SHEM, the son of Noah, memorable for his filial piety in concealing the folly and disgrace of his father, for which he received a remarkable benediction, about 2476 B. C. He lived to the age of 600 years. *See* SEM. *See* *Ham Sem* and *PERTICHED Cam*.

SEMECARPUS, a genus of plants belonging to the pentandria class. See BOTANY *Index*.

SEMEN, SEED. See BOTANY *Index*.

With respect to number, plants are either furnished with one seed, as sea pink and hellebore; two, as wood-roof and the umbelliferous plants; three, as spurge; four, as the lip-flowers of Tournefort and rough-leaved plants of Ray; or many, as ranunculus, anemone, and poppy.

Semen

The form of seeds is likewise extremely various, being either large or small, round, oval, heart-shaped, kidney-shaped, angular, prickly, rough, hairy, wrinkled, sleek or shining, black, white, or brown. Most seeds have only one cell or internal cavity; those of lesser burdock, valerian, lamb's lettuce, cornelian, cherry, and sebesten, have two.

With respect to substance, seeds are either soft, membranaceous, or of a hard bony substance; as in gromwell, tamarind, and all the nuciferous plants.

In point of magnitude, seeds are either very large, as in the cocoa-nut; or very small, as in campanula, *ammannia*, rampions, and throat-wort.

With respect to situation, they are either dispersed promiscuously through the pulp (*semina nidulantia*), as in water-lily; affixed to a suture or joining of the valves of the seed-vessel, as in the cross-shaped and pea-bloom flowers; or placed upon a *placenta* or receptacle within the seed vessel, as in tobacco and thorn-apple.

Seeds are said to be naked (*semina nuda*) which are not contained in a cover or vessel: such are those of the lip and compound flowers, the umbelliferous and rough-leaved plants. Covered seeds (*semina tecta*) are contained in some vessel, whether of the capsule, pod, berry, apple, or cherry kind.

A simple seed is such as bears neither crown, wing, nor downy *pappus*; the varieties in seeds, arising from these circumstances, are particularly enumerated under their respective heads.

In assimilating the animal and vegetable kingdoms, Linnæus denominates seeds the eggs of plants. The fecundity of plants is frequently marvellous; from a single plant or stalk of Indian Turkey wheat, are produced, in one summer, 2000 seeds; of elecampane, 3000; of sun-flower, 4000; of poppy, 32,000; of a spike of cat's tail, 10,000 and upwards: a single fruit, or seed-vessel, of tobacco, contains 1000 seeds; that of white poppy, 8000. Mr Ray relates, from experiments made by himself, that 1012 tobacco seeds are equal in weight to one grain; and that the weight of the whole quantum of seeds in a single tobacco plant, is such as must, according to the above proportion, determine their number to be 360,000. The same author estimates the annual produce of a single stalk of spleenwort to be upwards of one million of seeds.

The dissemination of plants respects the different methods or vehicles by which nature has contrived to disperse their seeds for the purpose of increase. These by naturalists are generally reckoned four.

1. Rivers and running waters. 2. The wind. 3. Animals. 4. An elastic spring, peculiar to the seeds themselves.

1. The seeds which are carried along by rivers and torrents are frequently conveyed many hundreds of leagues from their native soil, and cast upon a very different climate, to which, however, by degrees they render themselves familiar.

2. Those which are carried by the wind, are either *winged*, as in fir-tree, trumpet-flower, tulip-tree, birch, arbor-vitæ, meadow rue, and jessamine, and some umbelliferous plants; furnished with a *pappus*, or downy crown, as in valerian, poplar, reed, succulent swallow-wort, cotton-tree, and many of the compound flowers; placed

placed within a winged *calyx* or seed-vessel, as in fenbious, sea-pink, dock, dioscorea, ash, maple, and elm-trees, logwood and wood; or lastly, contained within a swelled *calyx* or seed-vessel, as in winter cherry, cucubalus, melilot, bladder-nut, fumatory, bladder fena, heart-seed, and chick-pease.

3. Many birds swallow the seeds of vanelloe, juniper, mistletoe, oats, millet, and other grasses, and void them entire. Squirrels, rats, parrots, and other animals, suffer many of the seeds which they devour to escape, and thus in effect disseminate them. Moles, ants, earthworms, and other insects, by ploughing up the earth, admit a free passage to those seeds which have been scattered upon its surface. Again, some seeds attach themselves to animals, by means of crotchets, hooks, or hairs, which are either affixed to the seeds themselves, as in hound's tongue, mouse-ear, vervain, carrot, bastard-parsley, sanicle, water hemp-agrimony, *arctopus* and *verbesina*; to their calyx, as in burdock, agrimony, *rhexia*, small wild buglos, dock, nettle, pellitory, and seed-wort, or to their fruit or seed-vessel, as in liquorice, enchanter's nightshade, cross-wort, cleavers, French honeysuckle, and arrow-headed grass.

4. The seeds which disperse themselves by an elastic force, have that force resident either in their *calyx*, as in oats, and the greater number of ferns; in their *pappus*, as in centaurea crupina; or in their *capsule*, as in geranium, herb-bennet, African spiræa, fraxinella, horsetail, balsam, Malabar nut, cucumber, elaterium, and male balsam apple.

SEMEN, in the animal economy. See PHYSIOLOGY and ANATOMY *Index*.

SEMEN Sanctum, or *Santonicum*. See ARTEMISIA.

SEMENDRIAH, a town of Turkey in Europe, in the province of Servia, with a good citadel. It is the capital of a sangiacate, was taken by the Turks in 1690, and is seated on the Danube, in E. Long. 21. 45. N. Lat. 45. 0.

SEMENTINÆ FERIÆ, in antiquity, feasts held annually among the Romans, to obtain of the gods a plentiful harvest. They were celebrated in the temple of Tellus, where solemn sacrifices were offered to Tellus and Ceres. These feasts were held about seed-time, usually in the month of January; for, as Macrobius observes, they were moveable feasts.

SEMI, a word borrowed from the Latin, signifying *half*; but only used in composition with other words, as in the following articles.

SEMI-Arians, in ecclesiastical history, a branch of the ancient Arians, consisting, according to Epiphanius, of such as, in appearance, condemned the errors of that heresiarch, but yet acquiesced in some of the principles thereof, only palliating and hiding them under softer and more moderate terms. Though they separated from the Arian faction (see ARIANS), they could never be brought to acknowledge that the Son was homoousios, that is, consubstantial, or of the same substance with the Father; they would only allow him to be homoeusios, that is, of a like substance with the Father, or similar to the Father in his essence, not by nature, but by a peculiar privilege.

The semi-arianism of the moderns consists in their maintaining that the Son was from all eternity begotten by the power of the Father, contrary to the doctrine of the orthodox, who seem to teach that the eternal generation is *necessary*. Such at least are the respective opinions of Dr Clarke and Bishop Bull. See THEOLOGY.

SEMICIRCLE, in *Geometry*, half a circle, or that figure comprehended between the diameter of the circle and half its circumference.

SEMICOLON, in *Grammar*, one of the points or stops used to distinguish the several members of a sentence from each other.

The mark or character of the semicolon is (;), and has its name as being of somewhat less effect than a colon; or as demanding a shorter pause.

The proper use of the semicolon is to distinguish the conjunct members of a sentence. Now, by a conjunct member of a sentence is meant such a one as contains at least two simple members.—Whenever, then, a sentence can be divided into several members of the same degree, which are again divisible into other simple members, the former are to be separated by a semicolon. For instance: "If fortune bear a great sway over him, who has nicely stated and concerted every circumstance of an affair; we must not commit every thing, without reserve, to fortune, lest she have too great a hold of us." Again: *Si quantum in arte [illegible] deferitis audacia petit, tantum in foro atque judiciis impudentia valeret; non minus in causa cederet Aulus Cæcinna Sexta Æbutii impudentiæ, quam tam in ei facinoris cessit audacia.* An instance in a more complex sentence we have in Cicero: *Res familiaris primum bene parta sit, nulloque turpi quæstu: tum quam plurimus, sed dignus, le tamen prebeat; deinde augeatur ratione, diligentia, parsimonia; nec libidini potius luxuriæque, quam liberalitati et beneficentiæ pareat.*

But though the proper use of the semicolon be to distinguish conjunct members, it is not necessary that all the members thus divided be conjunct. For upon dividing a sentence into great and equal parts, if one of them be conjunct, all those other parts of the same degree are to be distinguished by a semicolon.—Sometimes also it happens, that members that are opposite to each other, but relate to the same verb, are separated by a semicolon. Thus Cicero: *Ex hac parte pudor, illinc petulantia; hinc fides, illinc fraudatio; hinc pietas, illinc scelus*, &c. To this likewise may be referred such sentences, where the whole going before, the parts follow: as "The parts of oratory are four; invention, disposition, elocution, and pronunciation."

SEMICUPIUM, in *Medicine*, an half-bath, wherein the patient is only placed up to the navel.

SEMIDIAMETER, half the diameter, or a right line drawn from the centre of a circle or sphere to its circumference: being the same with what is otherwise called the *radius*.

SEMIFLOSCULI, in *Botany*, a term used to express the flowers of the syngenesia class. These semiflosculi are petals, hollow in their lower part, but in their upper flat, and continued in the shape of a tongue.

SEMITONE, in *Music*. See INTERVAL.

SEMINAL, something belonging to the seed or [illegible].

SEMINARY, in its primary sense, the ground where any thing is sown, to be afterwards transplanted.

SEMINARY, in a figurative sense, is frequently applied to places of education, where [illegible]

[illegible] Ille—In [illegible] [illegible] which was [illegible] the Indus, might be [illegible] to [illegible] the language. This [illegible] pened in the year 415, at which time there were in Palestine two French prelates, who, being driven from their dioceses, fled into that country, and having been apprized of the opinions of Pelagius and Celestius, drew up an abridgement from their own books of the errors imputed to them ‡. To this they joined the articles condemned in the Pelagian Carthage, [illegible] other, which were sent from Sicily by Hilarius to St Augustine, and then presented the abridgement to the bishop of Cæsarea. The matter was referred to a council of 14 bishops, at which, when the memoir was read, Pelagius explained himself upon some articles, and denied that he was the author of others. He also disowned the propositions condemned at Carthage, and some others ascribed to Celestius. He did not even hesitate to condemn them; upon which the bishops decided, that, since Pelagius approved the doctrine of the church, and rejected and condemned what was contrary to its belief, they acknowledged him to be of the ecclesiastical and catholic communion.

‡ St Augustine's original Sin. and against the Pelagians.

Orosius returning to Africa, took with him the memoir against Pelagius, and presented it to a meeting of bishops held at Carthage in 416. Having read over what had been done at a former meeting against Celestius, they declared, that both he and Pelagius ought to be anathematized if they did not publicly renounce and condemn the errors imputed to them. The bishops of this meeting, and those of Numidia assembled the same year at Milivetum, wrote upon the subject to Pope Innocent, who approved of the judgement of the African prelates, and declared Pelagius, Celestius, and their followers excommunicated †. Innocent gave an account of this judgement to the bishops of the East, and the matter seemed altogether at an end, when he died: but Celestius having been made priest at Ephesus, and having gone to Constantinople, whence he was driven by Atticus bishop of that city, who also wrote against him to Asia and to Africa, he came to Rome in the beginning of the pontificate of Zozimus, and undertook to pursue the appeal, which he had formerly made from the judgement of the synod of Carthage. Having cited his accuser Paulinus, and offered to justify himself, he presented a Confession of Faith, in which he acknowledged that children ought to be baptized, in order to inherit the kingdom of heaven; but he denied that the sin of Adam was transmitted to his children. He appeared before the bishops and clergymen assembled by the pope, and declared, that he condemned all the errors with which he had been charged. The pope delayed his judgement for two months, and in the mean time received a letter and a confession of faith from Pelagius, very artfully drawn up. When the time for judgement [illegible] the declarations of Pelagius and Celestius sufficient for their justification. He was displeased at the two French [illegible] letters on that head, one to the bishops of Africa, and another in particular to Aurelius, bishop of Carthage. The African bishops, to the number of 214, without regarding the judgement passed at Rome, assembled at Carthage, and, having confirmed their former decisions, [illegible]

† Tom. 5. Epistles of St Augustine.

Mercator's Commonitory.

SEMINATION, [illegible] act of shedding and dispersing the seeds of plants. See SEMEN.

SEMIPELAGIANS, in *Ecclesiastical History*, a name given to such as [illegible] the sense of Pelagius. See PELAGIANS.

The doctrines of this sect, as well as those of their predecessors the Pelagians, have their common source in Pelagius, a native of Britain, concerning whom we have already taken notice. He is said to have been but a simple monk, and not in orders. Having gone to Rome about the end of the fourth century, he lived there for some years with reputation, and was considered both pious and [illegible] Having a point of Scripture, having come to Rome in the year 397, is affirmed by some to have been the person who [illegible] Pelagius his precepter [illegible]

[illegible] opinions at Rome, [illegible] He was not the only person [illegible] of which we have elsewhere enumerated the heads. His friend and companion Celestius, [illegible] maintained them likewise, and with much more address and subtlety. After having promulgated them in Rome, they went into Sicily, where they lived for some time. [illegible] 411, they passed over into Africa. Pelagius soon after went into Palestine, whilst Celestius [illegible] at Carthage, and was [illegible] himself to take the order of priesthood; but it being soon discovered that he taught a new doctrine *, he was accused by the deacon Paulinus in a synod held at Carthage in 412, at which Aurelius the bishop presided. Celestius, on being charged by Paulinus with denying original sin, made answer, "That in truth he doubted whether the sin of Adam was transmitted to his posterity." He did not however own that children had no need of baptism, although this was one of the Pelagian tenets: on the contrary, he wrote a little discourse, in which he acknowledged, that children had need of redemption, and that they could not obtain it without baptism. The bishops at the council of Carthage condemned the doctrines of Celestius, and excommunicated him. From this sentence he [illegible] to pursue his appeal, and went to Ephesus, where he endeavoured to get himself ordained priest. In the mean time, Pelagius having retired into Palestine, was kindly [illegible] With him he entered into an engagement to attack the reputation of that author. St Jerome defended himself from their assault, and attacked the doctrines of Pela- [illegible] from Spain into Africa and thence into Palestine, pub- [illegible] lem to enter into a conference with Pelagius in his pre- [illegible]

* Augustini, lib. ii. De Gratia.

[illegible] the Apology.

Semipelagians.

to the bishop of Reme to acquaint him, that he had been deceived by Celestius, and discovered to him the equivocations of his letter and of the Confession of Faith of Pelagius, sending him a memoir of the errors of which he should require a distinct and precise revocation from the two heretics. The pope made answer, that, although his authority was so great, that none durst dissent from his judgement, still that he was willing to communicate the matter to them, and would let it remain in the same state, until a new deliberation could take place. This letter was presented to a council held at Carthage in 418, at which eight canons were drawn up against the Pelagian heresy. The bishop of Rome, in the mean time, was inclined to examine again the affair of Celestius, and to endeavour to draw from him distinct and precise answers according to the plan suggested by the African bishops in their memoir; but Celestius would not come forward, and accordingly withdrew from Rome. From his flight the pope concluded, that he imposed upon him formerly, and that he held the new doctrines; and, accordingly, changing his opinion with respect to him, he approved of the decrees of the African prelates, and renewed the condemnations of his predecessor, Pope Innocent, against him and Pelagius *. This judgement he published in a letter which was sent to all the bishops. About the same time an edict was published by the emperor Honorius against Pelagius and Celestius, ordering, that they should be banished from Rome, and that all their followers should be sent into exile.

* See the Letters of St Augustine.

In the following year Honorius published another edict, by which it was ordered, that the bishops who would not sign the pope's letter, should be deprived of their churches. Accordingly, Julian the bishop of Eclana, who was afterwards head of the party, and seventeen other bishops, were cashiered; upon which they wrote a letter to Rufus, bishop of Thessalonica, and demanded a universal council from the emperor, which he refused. Celestius returned again to Rome, but was again expelled the city; whilst his followers, being expelled from Italy, retired to different countries. Some of them came over into Britain, and others went into the East. Atticus banished them from Constantinople, and they were also banished from Ephesus. Theodotus, bishop of Antioch, condemned them in a synod held at Diospolis, and banished Pelagius and his followers out of Palestine, whither they had returned. Julian the bishop was condemned in a provincial synod of Cilicia, whither he had retired to Theodorus bishop of Mopsuesta, who was obliged to anathematize him. What became of Pelagius is unknown, as history gives no farther account of him; but Celestius having returned to Rome, and being driven thence by Pope Celestin, went with Julian and some other bishops of their party to Constantinople, where they endeavoured to prevail upon the emperor Theodosius to assemble a council, instead of which he ordered them to leave the city. After this they joined with the Nestorians †, and were condemned together with them in a general council held at Ephesus in 431; and there now remained but a small number of Pelagians dispersed in the West. Julian after having endeavoured several times to get himself reinstated in his bishopric, was at last obliged to retire into Sicily, where he died.

† Prosper in his Chronicle.

To the Pelagians succeeded the Semipelagians, who rejected the doctrines of the former with respect to original sin and the power of free will to do good ‡. They owned, that man had need of the grace of God to persevere in well-doing; but they believed, that the beginning of good will and faith did not necessarily depend upon grace; for that man, by the mere force of nature, might desire to do good, and that God seconded that good will by his assistance, which depended upon liberty, and was given to all men. Besides these, they maintained some other peculiar tenets. The origin of some of their opinions is founded in this, that some of the books which were written by St Augustine in his last years, with respect to the controversies which arose in the monastery of Adrumetum, relative to correction, grace, and predestination, having been carried into Gaul, happened to give offence to several persons, and particularly to the monks of Lerins, who considered his doctrines hostile to that of free will. This led them to think and to maintain, that, in order to be saved, it was necessary to leave to man the power of knowing and desiring good by the force of nature, so that the beginning might come from man. Several considerable persons in Gaul, and even some bishops, but particularly the priests, were of this opinion. Cassian, deacon of Constantinople, and afterwards priest at Marseilles, authorized it in his conferences, and Faustus, bishop of Riez, supported it very strenuously. St Augustine stood up to oppose this doctrine from its very first appearance, and was supported by Prosper and Hilarius. Pope Celestin complained to the bishops of Gaul, that they suffered their priests to speak ill of the doctrines of St Augustine; and Popes Gelasius and Hormisdas condemned the books of Faustus; and last of all, the council of Orange, held in 529, condemned particularly the principal tenets of the Semipelagians, and put an end at that time to the controversy, about 100 years after the death of St Augustine.—See the histories of Mosheim, Dupin and Fleury, &c. &c.

‡ Hilary's Letters to Augustine.

The Semipelagians were very numerous; and their doctrines, though variously explained, were received in many of the monastic schools in Gaul, whence they spread themselves far and wide through Europe. With respect to the Greeks and other Christians of the East, we may remark, that they had adopted the Semipelagian tenets, even before they were promulgated in Gaul by Cassian and Faustus.

After the period, however, at which the Semipelagian doctrines were condemned in the council of Orange, we find but little notice taken of this sect by historians. Although its tenets were maintained by a few in the succeeding centuries, the sect could boast of no eminent leaders, and sunk into obscurity. In the beginning, indeed, of the reformation, some of the Pelagian tenets were again brought into circulation. Every one is acquainted with the hostility of Luther to the doctrine of free will, who went so far into the opposite extreme as to entitle one of his works against the celebrated Erasmus on this subject, "*De Servo Arbitrio.*" But notwithstanding that Luther was their leader, this doctrine of his was not adopted by some of the most eminent of the reformers. His learned friend, the mild and worthy Melanchton, although he at first (either from not having sufficiently considered the subject, or because this doctrine was so unpalatable to the great body of the reformers on account of the authority of Luther), joined

[illegible] with Luther in his hostility to the doctrine of free will. [illegible] so far as to say, that free will could have no effect, under the influence of grace, shortly after changed his opinion, and ran into the opposite extreme. For although he at first had affirmed, that the prescience of God annihilated free will in all his creatures, [illegible] as to allow Melancthon [illegible] these words, "that it was necessary to allow free will to all who possessed the use of reason, not however in such things as regarded God, which they could not commence, or at least [illegible] could not complete, without his assistance and grace, but in the affairs, or works, of the present life solely, and in order to perform their duty towards society *." In this passage two truths are clearly admitted: 1. That there is free-will in man; and 2. That [illegible] in such works as are purely Christian or religious. But although this be evident, and although it would seem as if he attributed the efficacy of religious works solely to the grace of God, yet the [illegible] words "*at least*," show, that he was of opinion, that free-will, by its own natural force and efficacy, though it could not complete, *could at least commence*, Christian or religious works, without the assistance of grace. To such of our readers as are acquainted with ecclesiastical history, it is unnecessary to remark, that this was one of the leading tenets of the Semipelagians. But Melancthon did not stop here. [illegible] the reformers, he was obliged, in those public instruments which he drew up, to insinuate rather than avow his partiality for the doctrine of free-will, the exercise of which, as we have seen, he confined in the Confession of Augsburg to such actions merely as regarded civil life and our duties to society. In the Saxon Confession of Faith, however, he proceeds a step farther, and says "that the will is free; that God neither wishes for, nor approves, nor co-operates in the production of sin; but that the free-will of man and of the devils is the true cause of their sin and of their fall." Many no doubt will be of opinion, that Melancthon merits praise for having thus corrected Luther, and for having more clearly expressed his own opinion, than he had done in the Confession of Augsburg. He even proceeds farther, and extends the exercise of free-will to religious or Christian works. For after having explained in the Saxon Confession of Faith the nature of free-will, and the manner in which it makes a choice, and having also shown, that it is not of itself sufficient in those works, or actions, which regard a future life, he affirms twice "that the will, even after having received the influence of the Holy Spirit, does not remain idle," that is to say, it is not merely passive under the influence of grace, but can reject it, or co-operate with it, at pleasure. Necessity, it is true, obliged him to express his opinion rather obscurely. But what he insinuates only in these last quoted words, is clearly and fully expressed in one of his letters to Calvin. "I had, says he, a friend who, in reasoning upon predestination, believed equally the two following things; namely, that every thing happens amongst men as it is ordained by Providence, but that there is, nevertheless, a contingency in actions or in events. He confessed, however, that he was unable to reconcile these two things. For my part, (continues Melancthon,) I am of opinion, that God neither wishes for, nor is the cause of sin. I acknowledge this contingency in the judgments of our weakness, in order that the ignorant may confess, that David fell of himself, and voluntarily, into sin; that he had it in his power to preserve the grace of the Holy Spirit which he had within him, and that in this combat, or trial, it is necessary to acknowledge some exercise or action of the will *." This opinion he confirms and illustrates by a passage from St Basil, where he says, "Have but the will, and [illegible], and God is with you." By which words Melancthon seems to insinuate, that the will is not only active in the works of religion, but even begins them without grace. This, however, was not the meaning of St Basil, as is evident from several other parts of his writings; but that it was the opinion of Melancthon appears fully from this passage, as well as from that which we have cited from the Confession of Augsburg, in which he insinuates, that the error is not in saying, that the will can of itself commence, but in thinking, that it can without grace finish or complete, religious or Christian works. Thus it appears, that he considered the will capable of rejecting the influence of grace, since he declares, that David could preserve the Holy Spirit when he lost it, as well as he could lose it when he kept it within him. But although this was his decided opinion, he durst not avow it fully in the Saxon Confession of Faith, but was obliged to content himself with insinuating it gently in these words, "The will, even after receiving the grace of the Holy Spirit, is not idle or without action." All this precaution, however, was insufficient to save Melancthon from censure. Francowitz, better known by the name of Illyricus, being jealous of him and his enemy, by his influence with his party procured the condemnation of these words of the Saxon Confession, and of the passage from St Basil, at two synods held by the Reformers; at the same time, that one party of the Lutherans were unwilling to adopt Melancthon's opinion, "that the will is not passive, when under the influence of grace," we are at a loss to think how they could deny it, since they almost unanimously confess, that a person under the influence of grace may reject and lose it. This opinion is avowed in the Confession of Augsburg and in Melancthon's Apology. It was even, long after that, decided upon anew, inculcated strongly in their book of Concord, and was brought frequently against them by their opponents as a proof of inconsistency and contradiction.

These are not the only instances in which the Lutherans were charged with Semipelagian principles. One of the ablest and the most learned of their opponents, we cannot help thinking, had in more than one instance made good the charge against them. To prove this we need only refer to the remarks that have been made on the eight celebrated propositions in the third book of Concord, relative to the co-operation of the will with grace. According to the first seven of these propositions, an attentive listening to the preaching of the word of God produceth grace; and according to the fifth, any man, even a libertine or an infidel, is free, or has it in his power to listen attentively to the preaching of the word of God. He has it then in his power to give to himself that which to him is productive of grace, and may thus be the sole author of his own conversion or

* See the 18th article [illegible]

* See Calvin's Letters.

Semi-pelagian, Semipelagian.

[illegible] In the [illegible] it is [illegible] and we are [illegible] to assert, that that the grace of the Holy Spirit, even though it may not be felt, [illegible] of the word of God; [illegible] every doubt about the species of attention [illegible] as much as it precedes the grace of the Holy Spirit, and of that attention which, in consequence of his dependence on free-will, we have it in our power to bestow upon the word of God, just as we please. In the exercise of this free attention with which they [illegible] that here it would seem, that they were in extremes; for, as they said upon one hand, that, when the Holy Spirit begins to move us, we act not at all; so they maintained on the other, that this operation of the Holy Spirit, which converts us without any co-operation on our part, is necessarily attendant upon an act of our wills, in which the Holy Spirit has no share, and in which our liberty acts purely by its natural force or power. Some of our readers are anxious to examine the progress of the Pelagian and Semipelagian principles after the dawn of the Reformation, we must refer to the works of the principal reformers and to those of their adversaries, as well as to the different writers upon ecclesiastical history.

SEMIRAMIS, in ancient history, a celebrated queen of Assyria, daughter of the goddess Derceto, by a young Assyrian. She was exposed in a desert: but her life was preserved by doves for one whole year, till Simmas, one of the shepherds of Ninus, found her and brought her up as his own child. Semiramis, when grown up, married Menones, the governor of Nineveh, and accompanied him to the siege of Bactria; where, by her advice and prudent directions, she hastened the king's operations, and took the city. These eminent services, together with her uncommon beauty, endeared her to Ninus. The monarch asked her of her husband, and offered him his daughter Sosana in her stead; but Menones, who tenderly loved Semiramis, refused; and when Ninus had added threats to entreaties, he hanged himself. No sooner was Menones dead, than Semiramis, who was of an aspiring soul, married Ninus, by whom she had a son called *Ninyas*. Ninus was so fond of Semiramis, that at her request he [illegible] her to be proclaimed queen and sole empress of Assyria. [illegible] put him to death, the better to establish herself on the throne; and when she had no enemies to fear at home, she began to repair the capital of her empire, and by her means Babylon became the most superb and magnificent city in the world. She visited every part of her dominions, and left everywhere immortal monuments of her greatness and benevolence. To render the roads [illegible] tains and filled up valleys, and water was conveyed at a great expence by large and convenient aqueducts to barren deserts and unfruitful plains. She was not less distinguished as a warrior: Many of the neighbouring nations were conquered; and when Semiramis was once told as she was dressing her hair, that Babylon had revolted, she left her toilette with precipitation, and though only half dressed, she refused to have the rest of her head adorned before the sedition was quelled and tranquillity re-established. Semiramis has been accused of licentiousness; and some authors have observed that the [illegible] army to her arms, and afterwards put them to death, that they might not be living witnesses of her incontinence. Her passion for her son was also unnatural; and it was [illegible] Semiramis was changed into a dove after death, and received immortal honours in Assyria. It is supposed that she lived about 11 centuries before the Christian era, and [illegible] 25th of her reign. Many fabulous reports have been propagated [illegible] for some time she disguised herself and passed for her son Ninyas. *Lempriere's Bibliotheca Classica.*

SEMPERVIVUM, HOUSE-LEEK, a genus of plants belonging to the class dodecandria; and in the natural method ranking under the [illegible] order, *Succulentæ*. See BOTANY *Index*.

SENAAR, or SENNAR. See SENNAAR.

SENATE, in general, is an [illegible] of senators; that is, of the principal inhabitants of a state, who have a share in the government.

The senate of ancient Rome is of all others the most celebrated. It exercised no contentious jurisdiction; but appointed judges, either from among the senators or knights, to determine processes: it also appointed governors of provinces, [illegible] commonwealth, &c. Yet did not the whole sovereign power reside in the senate, since it could not elect magistrates, make laws, or decide of war and peace; in all which cases the senate was obliged to consult the people.

The senate, when first instituted by Romulus, consisted of 100 members; to whom he afterwards added the same number when the Sabines had migrated to Rome. Tarquin the ancient made the senate consist of 300, and this number remained fixed for a long time; but afterwards it fluctuated greatly, and was increased first to 700, and afterwards to 900 by Julius Cæsar, who filled the senate with men of every rank and order. Under Augustus the senators amounted to 1000, but this number was reduced, and fixed to 600. The place of a senator was always bestowed upon merit: the monarchs had the privilege of choosing the members; and after the expulsion of the Tarquins, it was one of the rights of the consuls, [illegible] their office seemed most capable of making choice of men whose character was irreproachable, whose morals were pure, and relations honourable. Only particular families were admitted into the senate; and when the plebeians were permitted to share the honours of the state, it was then required that they should be born of free citizens. It was also required that the candidates should be knights before their admission into the senate. They were to [illegible] the people, edile, pretor, and consul.

The [illegible] ty, [illegible] months, universally, there were three days, viz. the kalends, [illegible] days [illegible] when called together by consul, tribune, or dictator.

To render their decrees valid and authentic, a certain number of members was requisite, and such as were

Senate & Senators.

were absent without some proper cause were always fined. In the reign of Augustus, 400 senators were requisite to make a senate. Nothing was transacted before sunrise or after sunset. In their office the senators were the guardians of religion, they disposed of the provinces as they pleased, they prorogued the assemblies of the people, they appointed thanksgivings, nominated their ambassadors, distributed the public money, and in short had the management of every thing political or civil in the republic, except the creating of magistrates, the enacting of laws, and the declaration of war or peace, which were confined to the assemblies of the people.

SENATOR, in general, denotes a member of some senate.

The dignity of a Roman senator could not be supported without the possession of 80,000 sesterces, or about 700*l.* English money; and therefore such as squandered away their money, and whose fortune was reduced below this sum, were generally struck out of the list of senators. This regulation was not made in the first ages of the republic, when the Romans boasted of their poverty. The senators were not permitted to be of any trade or profession. They were distinguished from the rest of the people by their dress; they wore the laticlave, half boots of a black colour, with a crescent or silver buckle in the form of a C; but this last honour was confined only to the descendants of those hundred senators who had been elected by Romulus, as the letter C seems to imply. See the preceding article.

Among us, senator is a member of parliament. In the laws of King Edward the Confessor, we are told that the Britons called those *senators* whom the Saxons called afterwards *aldermen* and *burough-masters*; though not for their age, but their wisdom; for some of them were young men, but very well skilled in the laws. Kenulph king of the Mercians granted a charter, which ran thus, viz. *Consilio et consensu* episcoporum *et* senatorum *gentis suæ largitus fuit dicto monasterio*, &c.

In Scotland, the lords of session are called *senators* of the college of justice.

SENATUS AUCTORITAS. See the next article.

SENATUS-Consultum, which made part of the Roman law. When any public matter was introduced into the senate, which was always called *referre ad senatum*, any senator whose opinion was asked, was permitted to speak upon it as long as he pleased, and on that account it was often usual for the senators to protract their speeches till it was too late to determine. When the question was put, they passed to the side of that speaker whose opinion they approved, and a majority of votes was easily collected, without the trouble of counting the numbers. When the majority was known, the matter was determined, and a *senatus consultum* was immediately written by the clerks of the house, at the feet of the chief magistrates, and it was signed by all the principal members of the house. When there was not a sufficient number of members to make a house, the decision was called *senatus auctoritas*, but it was not so strong as it did not afterwards pass into a *senatus consultum*.

The *senatus consulta* were at first left in the custody of the kings, and afterward of the consuls, who could not conceal or destroy them; but about the year of Rome 304, they were always deposited in the temple of Ceres, and afterwards in the treasury, by the ediles of the people.

Seneca.

SENECA, Lucius Annæus, a Stoic philosopher, was born at Corduba in Spain, about the beginning of the Christian era, of an equestrian family, which had probably been transplanted thither in a colony from Rome. He was the second son of Marcus Annæus Seneca, commonly called the *rhetorician*, whose remains are printed under the title of *Suasoriæ et Controversiæ, cum Declamationum Excerptis*; and his youngest brother Annæus Mela (for there were three of them) had the honour of being father to the poet Lucan. He was removed to Rome, together with his father and the rest of his family, while he was yet in his infancy. There he was educated in the most liberal manner, and under the best masters. He learned eloquence from his father; but his genius rather leading him to philosophy, he put himself under the stoics Attalus, Sotion, and Papirius Fabianus; men famous in their way, and of whom he has made honourable mention in his writings. It is probable, too, that he travelled when he was young, since we find him, in several parts of his works, particularly in his *Quæstiones Naturales*, making very exact and curious observations upon Egypt and the Nile.—But this, though entirely agreeable to his own humour, did not at all correspond with that scheme or plan of life which his father had drawn out for him; who, therefore, forced him to the bar, and put him upon soliciting for public employments; so that he afterwards became quæstor, prætor, and, as Lipsius will have it, even consul.

In the first year of the reign of Claudius, when Julia the daughter of Germanicus was accused of adultery by Messalina, and banished, Seneca was banished too, being charged as one of the adulterers. Corsica was the seat of his exile, where he lived eight years; "happy in the midst of those things which usually make other people miserable;" *inter eas res beatus, quæ solent miseros facere*: and here he wrote his books of consolation, addressed to his mother Helvia, and to his friend Polybius, and perhaps some of those tragedies which go under his name; for he says, *modo se levioribus studiis ibi oblectasse*. Agrippina being married to Claudius, upon the death of Messalina, she prevailed with the emperor to recal Seneca from banishment; and afterwards procured him to be tutor to her son Nero, whom she designed for the empire. Africanus Burrhus, a prætorian præfect, was joined with him in this important charge: and these two preceptors, who were entrusted with equal authority, had each his respective department. By the bounty and generosity of his royal pupil, Seneca acquired that prodigious wealth which rendered him in a manner equal to kings. His houses and walks were the most magnificent in Rome. His villas were innumerable: and he had immense sums of money placed out at interest in almost every part of the world. The historian Dio reports him to have had 250,000*l.* sterling at interest in Britain alone; and reckons his calling it in all at a sum, as one of the causes of a war with that nation.

All this wealth, however, together with the luxury and effeminacy of a court, does not appear to have had any ill effect upon the temper and disposition of Seneca. He continued abstemious, exact in his manners, and

Seneca. and, above all, free from the vices so commonly prevalent in such places, flattery and ambition. "I had rather (I did he to Nero) offend you by speaking the truth, than please you by lying and flattery: *malueram vera offendere, quam placere adulando*." How well he acquitted himself in quality of preceptor to his prince, may be known from the five first years of Nero's reign, which have always been considered as a perfect pattern of good government; and if that emperor had but been as observant of his master through the whole course of it, as he was at the beginning, he would have been the delight, and not, as he afterwards proved, the curse and detestation of mankind. But when Poppæa and Tigellinus had got the command of his humour, and hurried him into the most extravagant and abominable vices, he soon grew weary of his master, whose life must indeed have been a constant rebuke to him. Seneca, perceiving that his favour declined at court, and that he had many accusers about the prince, who were perpetually whispering in his ear the great riches of Seneca, his magnificent houses and fine gardens, and what a favourite through means of these he was grown with the people, made an offer of them all to Nero. Nero refused to accept them: which, however, did not hinder Seneca from changing his way of life; for, as Tacitus relates, he "kept no more levees, declined the usual civilities which had been paid to him, and, under a pretence of indisposition, or some engagement or other, avoided as much as possible appearing in public."

Nero, in the mean time, who, as it is supposed, had dispatched Burrhus by poison, could not be easy till he had rid himself of Seneca also: For Burrhus was the manager of his military concerns, and Seneca conducted his civil affairs. Accordingly, he attempted, by means of Cleonicus, a freedman of Seneca, to take him off by poison; but this not succeeding, he ordered him to be put to death, upon an information that he was privy to Piso's conspiracy against his person. Not that he had any real proof of Seneca's being concerned in this plot, but only that he was glad to lay hold of any pretence for destroying him.—He left Seneca, however, at liberty to choose his manner of dying; who caused his veins to be opened immediately. His wife Paulina, who was very young in comparison of himself, had yet the resolution and affection to bear him company, and thereupon ordered her veins to be opened at the same time; but as Nero was not willing to make his cruelty more odious and insupportable than there seemed occasion for, he gave orders to have her death prevented: upon which her wounds were bound up, and the blood stopped, in just time enough to save her; though, as Tacitus says, she looked so miserably pale and wan all her life after, that it was easy to read the loss of her blood and spirits in her countenance. In the mean time, Seneca, finding his death slow and lingering, desired Statius Annæus his physician to give him a dose of poison, which had been prepared some time before in case it should be wanted; but this not having its usual effect, he was carried to a hot bath, where he was at length stifled with the steams. He died, as Lipsius conjectures, in the 63d or 64th year of his age, and in about the 12th or 11th of Nero's reign. Tacitus, on mentioning his death, observes, that, as he entered the bath, he took of the water, and with it sprinkled some of his nearest servants, saying, "That he offered those libations to Jupiter the Deliverer." These words are an evident proof that Seneca was not a Christian, as some have imagined him to have been; and that the 13 epistles from Seneca to St Paul, and from St Paul to Seneca, are suppositious pieces. His philosophical works are well known.—They consist of 124 *epistles* and distinct treatises; and, except his books of physical questions, are chiefly of the moral kind, treating of anger, consolation, providence, tranquillity of mind, continency, clemency, the shortness of life, a happy life, retirement, benefits. He has been justly censured by Quintilian and other critics, as one of the first corrupters of the Roman style; but his works are highly valuable, on account of the vast erudition which they discover, and the beautiful moral sentiments which they contain.

SENECIO, GROUNDSEL; a genus of plants belonging to the class syngenesia, and to the order of polygamia superflua; and in the natural method ranking under the 49th order, *Compositæ*. See BOTANY *Index*.

SENEGAL, a part of Negroland in Africa, the boundaries of which are not known. See GUINEA.

Isle of SENEGAL, sometimes called *Saint Louis*, is a small island in the mouth of the river Senegal, and according to Maskelyne's tables is situated in N. Lat. 15. 53. W. Long. 16. 31. The Dutch were the first Europeans who settled at Senegal; but their colony was expelled by the French in 1687. It was taken by the English in 1692; and retaken by the French the year following. It was a second time taken possession of by the English in 1758; but in 1779 the French recovered it, and it was ceded by the British crown by the treaty of 1783.

The best account of this island which we have seen, is given in the interesting voyage of M. Saugnier to the coast of Africa. This adventurer visited Senegal in June 1785.

"The island (says he), properly speaking, is only a bank of sand in the middle of the river. It is 1000 geometrical paces long, and about 60 in its greatest width; is almost on a level with the river and with the sea, being defended from the latter by Barbary point, which is of greater elevation than the colony. The eastern branch of the river is the more considerable of the two, being about 400 toises across; the western branch is only from 50 to 200 toises wide. The isle consists entirely of burning sands, on the barren surface of which you sometimes meet with scattered flints, thrown out among their ballast by vessels coming from Goree, or with the ruins of buildings formerly erected by Europeans. There is scarcely such a thing as a garden upon the island; European seeds in general not thriving here. It is not surprising that the soil is so unproductive; for the air is strongly impregnated with sea salt, which pervades every thing, and consumes even iron in a very short space of time. The heats are excessive, and rendered still more insupportable by the reflection of the sand; so that from ten in the morning until four in the afternoon it is almost impossible to do any work. During the months of January, February, March, and April, the heats are moderated; but in August and the following months they become so oppressive as even to affect the mind [illegible]. What effect then must they have upon the Europeans, suddenly transported into this burning climate? The nights are a little less [illegible], but always [illegible] the sea breeze sets in. It is [illegible] of the colony breathe a [illegible] air, [illegible]

Seneca || Senegal.

been hanging the whole of the day; [illegible] in our climate would form a burning [illegible]. The flies are never-ceasing troublesome, [illegible] the [illegible] of the sea-breeze. The interest the flies [illegible], we are afflicted by an infinity of gnats, which are called *maringoins*; their stings are very painful, and their maladies incredible. The inhabitants find but a poor defence in their gauze-curtains. For my own part, accustomed as I had been to live among the Moors, I was but little annoyed by these insects. Being half a lavare, I felt no desire to recommend myself to the favour [illegible] of the fair sex, and I was therefore under no necessity of taking care of my person. In imitation of my former masters, I smeared myself with butter, and this expedient preserved me at all times from these impertinent stingers, these spiteful enemies to the repose of the human kind.

"If the prospect of Senegal is not agreeable to the eye, much less are its environs, which are covered over only with sand, and overrun with mangoes. It may be said, without exaggeration, that there is not a more forlorn situation to be found on the face of the inhabited globe, or a place in which the common necessaries of life are procured with greater difficulties. Water, that indispensable aliment of man, is here not potable. Wells are dug in the sand to the depth of five or six feet, and water is obtained by these means; but whatever pains are taken to freshen it, it ever retains a brackish taste. I have distilled this water myself, and observed that it always had a disagreeable savour, which cannot fail to be hurtful to the health: it is true, that when the river is high, its streams are fresh, but the water is only the more dangerous. It proves the cause of most of those maladies which carry off the Europeans so rapidly, that at the end of every three years the colony has a fresh set of inhabitants. The blacks themselves, although accustomed to the climate, are not in this season free from disease."

The fort of St Louis is a [illegible], and has two bastions of considerable strength; but the greatest security of the fort is its natural situation. The cannon of the fort are numerous, and the arsenal well supplied with small arms and stores. Besides this fort the French had no other upon the river, except Fort St Joseph, which stands about four leagues below the cataract at Govina, though they had a few factories in different parts.

The principal commodity of this country is that of gum-arabic, [illegible] which is a valuable branch of commerce, as it is used in many arts and manufactures, particularly by the painters in water-colours, the [illegible] and dyers.

The French import from the river Senegal annually gum-arabic, but elephants teeth, hides, bees-wax, goldduft, cotton, ostrich feathers, ambergris, indigo, and [illegible].

Near [illegible] the [illegible] of the [illegible] Senegal contains more than 6000 negroes, including the captives [illegible] the [illegible] in the [illegible] of the country. These [illegible] put up to sale, unless convicted of some crime. Their huts, constructed [illegible] four stakes, surround the habitations of the negro inhabitants. The entire height of those huts may rise to about 12 feet, [illegible] in every direction [illegible] from 10 to 12. The beds are composed of hurdles laid upon cross bars, supported by forked stakes at the height of about a foot from the ground. Here the slaves sleep promiscuously, men, women, girls, and boys. A fire is made in the middle of the hut, which is filled with smoke [illegible] to kill any man but a negro.

The men are tall, and the women are accounted the handsomest negresses of all Africa. The Senegalians may be considered as the most courageous people of that part of the world, without even excepting the Moors. Their courage, however, is more nearly allied to temerity than to bravery. In the course of the voyage to Galam, they meet the greatest dangers with gaiety and song; they dread neither musket nor cannon, and are equally fearless of the cayman or crocodile. Should one of their companions be killed, and devoured by these animals before their face, they are not deterred from plunging into the water, if the working of the ship require it. These excellent qualifications which distinguish them, and on which they value themselves so much, do not, however, preserve them from the common contagion of the country, which inclines them all to rapine. They are emulous to surpass one another in all the arts of over-reaching and fraud. The conduct of the Europeans has, no doubt, encouraged these vices as much as the lessons of the marabous, who inculcate the duty of plundering the Christians to the utmost of their power.

The Yolof negroes of Senegal are either Christians or Mahometans, or rather one and the other, or with more truth neither; religion being a matter of indifference to them. Those on the continent are of the same way of thinking, and their religious practices are kept up only for the sake of form. A bar of iron, a few beads, will make them change their opinion at will. By [illegible] they [illegible]; a [illegible] proof of their want of all religious principle. The marabous, or priests, and the men of their law, are no better than the rest. "I have examined the character of several of this order of men (says M. Saugnier), and even among the nation of the Poules, who are considered as great fanatics, I discovered that they were only publicly attached to their opinions. 'This white man (say they) does so; he is better informed than I, and why should not I imitate his example?" This way of reasoning is common to all that tract of country.

The colony of Senegal is surrounded with islands, which, on account of the proximity of the sea, are all more unhealthy than that on which the town is built. They are full of standing pools, that, when dried up by the sun, exhale a putrid vapour that carries mortality with it, and desolates these islands. It is doubtless the [illegible] of so many of the French in Senegal during the dangerous season of the year. This also may be in part occasioned by the bad quality of the water, which [illegible] from the [illegible] of the colony, and though incorporated with that of the river, comes down little agitated by the current, and is easily distinguished by a vapidness of taste. This particular is, in my opinion, essentially worthy of notice, and if properly attended to by our medical men, might become the means of preserving many lives.

[illegible] Niger, or Nigra. As so little is known respecting this river, which is one of the greatest in Africa, any additional information must be interesting. We

Senegal. We shall therefore present our readers with the account contained in the communications presented to the Association for promoting the discovery of the Interior Parts of Africa, which, as far as we know, is the latest and most authentic.

The river known to Europeans by the name of *Niger* or *Senegal*, passes to the north of the kingdom of Cashna, in its course towards Tombuctoo; and if the account which Ben Ali has given be thought worthy of credit, it is afterwards lost in the sands on the south of the country of Tombuctoo. In the map (A) the known part of its course is marked by a line, and the hypothetical part by dots. It may be proper to observe, that the Africans have two names for this river, namely, *Neel il Abeed*, or river of the Negroes; and *Neel il Kebeer*, or the great river. They also call the Nile (that is the Egyptian river) *Neel Shem*; so that the term *Neel*, from whence our Nile, is nothing more than the appellative word river; like Ganges, or Indus.

Of this river the rise and termination are unknown, but the course is from east to west. So great is its rapidity, that no vessel can ascend its stream; and such is the want of skill, or such the absence of commercial inducements among the nations who inhabit its borders, that even with the current, neither vessels nor boats are seen to navigate. In one place, indeed, the traveller finds accommodations for the passage of himself and of his goods; but even there, though the ferrymen, by the indulgence of the sultan of Cashna, are exempted from all taxes, the boat which conveys the merchandise is nothing more than an ill-constructed raft; for the planks are fastened to the timbers with ropes, and the seams are closed both within and without by a plaster of tough clay, of which a large provision is always carried on the raft, for the purpose of excluding the stream wherever its entrance is observed.

The depth of the river at the place of passage, which is more than a hundred miles to the south of the city of Cashna, the capital of the empire of that name, is estimated at 23 or 24 feet English. Its depth is from 10 to 12 peeks, each of which is 27 inches.

Its width is such, that even at the island of Gongoo, where the ferrymen reside, the sound of the loudest voice from the northern shore is scarcely heard; and at Tombuctou, where the name of *Gnewa*, or black, is given to the stream, the width is described as being that of the Thames at Westminster. In the rainy season it swells above its banks, and not only floods the adjacent lands, but often sweeps before it the cattle and cottages of the short-sighted or too confident inhabitants.

That the people who live in the neighbourhood of the Niger should refuse to profit by its navigation, may justly surprise the traveller: but much greater is his astonishment, when he finds that even the food which the bounty of the stream would give, is uselessly offered to their acceptance; for such is the want of skill, or such the settled dislike of the people to this sort of provision, that the fish with which the river abounds are left in undisturbed possession of its waters.

SENEGA, or Seneca, *Rattlesnake-root*. See Polygala, Botany and Materia Medica *Index*. Senega,

SENESCHAL, (*Seneschallus*), derived from the German *sein*, "a house or place," and *schale*, "an officer," is a steward, and signifies one who has the dispensing of justice in some particular cases: As the high seneschal or steward of England, *seneschal de hostel du roy*, "steward of the king's household," &c. or steward of courts, &c. (*Co. Litt.* 61. 4 *Inst.* 102. *Kitch. fol.* 83). See Steward.

SENN, a kind of itinerant cow-keeper in Switzerland, particularly in the canton of Appenzell. These senn do not cultivate hay as is requisite for their cattle during the winter, and some of them have no grass lands. To supply this deficit, they employ agents throughout the country, whose province it is to inform them where good hay may be obtained, when the senn, who is in want of fodder, agrees with the respective farmers for the winter, to whom he successively drives his cattle when they return from the grass, in consequence of which he often visits five different places during the winter. The person who sells the hay provides the senn with stabling for his beasts, and with bread and lodgings for himself and family. The senn pays the stipulated price for the hay, and allows his host as much milk, whey, and a kind of lean cheese, as may be made use of in the family, and also leaves him the manure of his cows. In the middle of April, the senn again issues forth with his herd to the fertile Alps, which he rents during the summer.

Fine cattle are the pride of the cow-keeper who inhabits the Alps. He adorns his best cows with large bells suspended from broad thongs, which are manufactured and sold by the inhabitants of the Tyrol. These are fastened round the cow's neck by means of a large buckle. The largest of these bells measure a foot in diameter, swelling out in the middle, and tapering towards the end. The whole peal of bells, including the thongs, is worth 150 guilders, while the apparel of the senn himself, even in his best attire, is not worth more than 20 guilders. These bells are chiefly worn in the spring, when driven to the Alps, and in the autumn or winter. It is surprising to see how proud and pleased the cows stalk forth when ornamented with their bells. One would scarcely imagine how sensible these animals are of their rank, and even touched with vanity and jealousy! Should the leading cow be deprived of her honours, she is grieved at the disgrace, which is manifested by her constant lowing, abstaining from food, and growing lean. The rival, on whom the badge of distinction has devolved, feels her marked vengeance, being wounded and persecuted by her in the most furious manner, until the former either receives her bell, or is removed from the herd. However singular this may appear, it is rendered indisputable by the concurring testimony of centuries.

The voice of the senn brings the cows together, when diverted on the Alps, who is then said to allure them. That the cattle can well distinguish the note of their keeper,

(A) The map alluded to is that which accompanies the volume which contains the proceedings of the Association. This work was printed in 1791.

Senna, Sennaar.

keeper, appears from their hastening to him, though at a great distance. He furnishes that cow which is in the habit of straying farthest with a small bell, and by her arrival he knows that all the rest are assembled.

SENNA, the leaf of the cassia senna of Linnæus. See CASSIA, BOTANY and MATERIA MEDICA *Index*.

Senna appears to have been cultivated in England in the time of Parkinson (1640); and Miller tells us, that by keeping these plants in a hotbed all the summer, he frequently had them in flower; but adds, it is very rarely that they perfect their seeds in England. There can be little doubt, however, but that some of the British possessions may be found well enough adapted to the growth of this vegetable, and that the patriotic views of the Society for encouraging Arts, &c. which has offered a reward to those who succeed in the attempt, will be ultimately accomplished.

Woodville's Medical Botany.

Senna, which is in common use as a purgative, was first known to the Arabian physicians Serapion and Mesue: the first among the Greeks who takes any notice of it is Actuarius, but he only speaks of the fruit, and not of the leaves. To remove the disagreeable taste of this medicine, Dr Cullen recommends coriander seeds; and, for preventing the gripings with which it is sometimes attended, he thinks the warmer aromatics, as cardamoms or ginger, would be more effectual.

The *Senna Italica*, or blunt-leaved senna, is a variety of the Alexandrian species; which, by its cultivation in the south of France (Provence), has been found to assume this change. It is less purgative than the pointed-leaved senna, and is therefore to be given in larger doses. It was employed as a cathartic by Dr Wright at Jamaica, where it grows on the sand banks near the sea.

Lond. Med. Jour. vol. viii.

SENNAAR, a country of Africa, bordering upon Abyssinia, with the title of a kingdom; the present government of which was established in the 16th century by a race of negroes named, in their own language, *Shillook*. This country, together with all the northern parts of Africa, had been overrun by the Saracens during the rapid conquests of the caliphs; but instead of erecting any distinct principalities here, as in other parts, they had incorporated themselves with the old inhabitants called *Shepherds*, whom they found at their arrival; had converted them to their religion, and become one people with them. In 1504 the Shillook, a people before unknown, came from the western banks of the river Bahiar el Abiad, which empties itself into the Nile, and conquered the country; allowing the Arabs, however, to retain their possessions on condition of paying them a certain tribute. These founded the city of Sennaar, and have ever since continued to carry on an intercourse with Egypt in the way of merchandise. At the establishment of their monarchy the whole nation were Pagans, but soon after became converts to Mohammedanism, and took the name of *Funge*, an appellation signifying "lords or conquerors," and likewise free citizens. Mr Bruce, who passed through this country in his return from Abyssinia, gives a list of 20 kings who have reigned in it since the conquest of the Shillook.

This country is inhabited by a people so barbarous and brutish, that no history of them can be expected. One of the most remarkable of their customs is, that the king ascends the throne with the expectation of being murdered whenever the general council of the nation thinks proper. The dreadful office of executioner belongs to one single officer, styled, in the language of the country, *Sid el Coom*; and who is always a relation of the monarch himself. It was from his registers that Mr Bruce took the list of the kings already mentioned, with the number of years they reigned, and which may therefore be received as authentic. The Sid el Coom in office at the time that Mr Bruce visited this country was named Achmet, and was one of his best friends. He had murdered the late king, with three of his sons, one of whom was an infant at its mother's breast; he was also in daily expectation of performing the same office to the reigning sovereign. He was by no means reserved concerning the nature of his office, but answered freely every question that was put to him. When asked by Mr Bruce why he murdered the king's young son in his father's presence? he answered, that he did it from a principle of duty to the king himself, who had a right to see his son killed in a lawful and regular manner, which was by cutting his throat with a sword, and not in a more painful or ignominious way, which the malice of his enemies might possibly have inflicted.

Sennaar.

Bruce's Travels, vol. iv.

The king, he said, was very little concerned at the sight of his son's death, but he was so very unwilling to die himself, that he often pressed the executioner to let him escape; but finding his intreaties ineffectual, he submitted at last without resistance. On being asked whether he was not afraid of coming into the presence of the king, considering the office he might possibly have to perform? he replied, that he was not in the least afraid on this account; that it was his duty to be with the king every morning, and very late in the evening; that the king knew he would have no hand in promoting his death; but that, when the matter was absolutely determined, the rest was only an affair of decency; and it would undoubtedly be his own choice, rather to fall by the hand of his own relation in private than by a hired assassin, an Arab, or a Christian slave, in the sight of the populace. Baady the king's father, having the misfortune to be taken prisoner, was sent to Atbara to Welled Hassan the governor of that province to be put to death there. But the king, who was a strong man, and always armed, kept so much upon his guard, that Welled could find no opportunity of killing him but by running him through the back with a lance as he was washing his hands. For this Welled himself was afterwards put to death; not on account of the murder itself, but because, in the first place, he, who was not the proper executioner, had presumed to put the king to death; and, in the next, because he had done it with a lance, whereas the only lawful instrument was a sword.

On the death of any of the sovereigns of this country, his eldest son succeeds to the throne of course; on which as many of his brothers as can be found are apprehended, and put to death by the Sid el Coom in the manner already related. Women are excluded from the sovereignty here as well as in Abyssinia. The princesses of Sennaar, however, are worse off than those of Abyssinia, having no settled income, nor being treated in any degree better than the daughters of private persons. The king is obliged, once in his lifetime, to plough and sow a piece of ground: whence he is named *Baady*, the "countryman or peasant;" a

title

Sennaar. title as common among the monarchs of Sennaar as Cæsar was among the Romans. The royal family were originally negroes; but as the kings frequently marry Arab women, the white colour of the mother is communicated to the child. This, we are told by Mr Bruce, is invariably the case, when a negro man of Sennaar marries an Arab woman; and it holds equally good, when an Arab man marries a negro woman; and he likewise informs us, that he never saw one black Arab all the time he was at Sennaar.

The soil and climate of this country is extremely unfavourable both to man and beast. The men are strong and remarkable for their size, but short lived; and there is such a mortality among the children, that were it not for a constant importation of slaves, the metropolis would be depopulated. The shortness of their lives, however, may perhaps be accounted for, from their indulging themselves from their infancy in every kind of excess. No horse, mule, or ass, will live at Sennaar or for many miles round it. The case is the same with bullocks, sheep, dogs, cats, and poultry; all of them must go to the sands every half-year. It is difficult to account for this mortality; though Mr Bruce assures us it is the case everywhere about the metropolis of this country, where the soil is a fat earth, during the first season of the rains. Two greyhounds which he brought along with him from Atbara, and the mules he brought from Abyssinia, lived only a few weeks after their arrival at Sennaar. Several of the kings of Sennaar have tried to keep lions, but it was always found impossible to preserve them alive after the rains. They will live, however, as well as other quadrupeds, in the sands, at no great distance from the capital. No species of tree except the lemon flowers near this city; the cultivation of the rose has often been attempted, but always without success. In other respects, however, the soil of Sennaar is exceedingly fertile, being said to yield 300 fold; but this is thought by Mr Bruce to be a great exaggeration. It is all sown with dora or millet, which is the principal food of the people; wheat and rice are also produced here, which are sold by the pound, even in years of plenty. The soil all round is strongly impregnated with salt, so that a sufficient quantity to serve the inhabitants is extracted from it.

SENNAAR, a city of Africa, the capital of the kingdom of that name. It stands according to Mr Bruce's observations, in N. Lat. 13° 34′ 36″, E. Long. 33° 30′ 30″, on the west side of the Nile, and close upon the banks of it: the ground on which it stands being just high enough to prevent the inundation. The town is very populous, and contains a great many houses. In Poncet's time they were all of one story; but now most of the officers have houses of two stories high. They are built of clay mixed with a very little straw, and have all flat roofs; which shows that the rains here must be much less in quantity than to the southward. During the time of Mr Bruce's residence here, however, there was one week of continual rain, and the Nile, after loud thunder and great darkness to the south, increased violently; the whole stream being covered with the wrecks of houses and their furniture. In that he found it had increased many villages to the northward. About 12 miles to the southward of Sennaar is a collection of villages called Wedhelly, from a great tree of that name, which contained several granaries here. There are no other than large pits dug in the ground, and well plastered in the inside with clay, in which with grain when it is at its lowest price, and afterwards covered up and produced again at a time when they call *matamores*. On any prospect of dearth they are opened, and the corn sold to the people. About 24 miles north of Shaddly there is another set of granaries name *Wed-Aboud*, this greater than Shaddly; and upon these two the subsistence of the Arabs principally depends: for as these people are at continual war with each other, and direct their fury rather against the crops than the persons of their enemies, the whole of them would be unavoidably starved, were it not for this extraordinary resource. Small villages of soldiers are scattered up and down this country to guard the grain after it is sown, which is only that species of millet named *dora;* the soil, it is said, being incapable of producing any other. There are great hollows made in the earth at proper distances throughout the country, which fill with water in the rainy season, and are afterwards of great use to the Arabs as they pass from the cultivated parts to the sands. The fly, which is such a dreadful enemy to the cattle, is never seen to the northward of Shaddly.

To the westward of these granaries the country is quite full of trees as far as the river Abiad, or El-aice. In this extensive plain there arise two ridges of mountains, one called *Jibbel Moira*, or the *Mountain of water:* the other *Jibbel Segud*, or the *Cold Mountain*. Both of them enjoy a fine climate, and serve for a protection to the farms about Shaddly and Aboud already mentioned. Here also are fortresses placed in the way of the Arabs, which serve to oblige them to pay tribute in their flight from the cultivated country, during the rains, to the dry lands of Atbara. Each of these districts is governed by a descendant of their ancient and native princes, who long resisted all the power of the Arabs. Sacrifices of a horrid nature are said to have been offered up on these mountains till about the year 1554, when one of the kings of Sennaar besieged first one and then the other of the princes in their mountains; and having forced them to surrender, he fastened a chain of gold to each of their ears, exposed them in the market place at Sennaar, and sold them for slaves at less than a farthing each. Soon after this they were circumcised, converted to the Mahometan religion, and restored to their kingdoms.

"Nothing (says Mr Bruce) is more pleasant than the country around Sennaar in the end of August and beginning of September. The grain, being now sprung up, makes the whole of this immense plain appear a level green land, interspersed with great lakes of water, and ornamented at certain intervals with groups of villages; the conical tops of the houses presenting at a distance the appearance of small encampments. Through this very extensive plain winds the Nile, a delightful river there, above a mile broad, full to the very brim, but never overflowing. Everywhere on these banks are seen herds of the most beautiful cattle of various kinds. The banks of the Nile about Sennaar resemble the pleasantest part of Holland in the summer season; but soon after, when the rains cease, and the sun exerts its utmost [illegible] yellow and to rot, the lakes to putrefy, smell, become [illegible] these [illegible] Vol. iv. p. 475.

[illegible] and, [illegible], and [illegible] ted [illegible], which are followed by a train of terrible attendants; epilepsies, apoplexies, violent fevers, [illegible] painful [illegible], and [illegible]

[illegible] be the only employment [illegible] from the rest of mankind; [illegible] to give them [illegible] he has reserved to them for an eternal hereafter."

With regard to the climate of the country round [illegible] the thermometer rose to 119 degrees [illegible] not at all correspond with the sensations occasioned by it; nor with the colour of the people who live under it. [illegible] within latitude 13 [illegible] degrees south of them, nearly under the line, all the people are white, as we had an opportunity of observing daily in the Galla. Sennaar, which is in latitude 13 degrees, is hotter by the ther[illegible] degrees, [illegible] the sun is much farther from it, than Gondar, which is a degree farther south, when the sun is vertical.—Cold and hot (says our author) are terms merely relative, not determined by the latitude, but elevation of the place. When, therefore, we [illegible] of the sensations of that heat upon the body, and the effects of it upon the lungs. The degree of the thermometer conveys this but very imperfectly; 90 degrees is excessively hot at Loheia in Arabia Felix; and yet the latitude of Loheia is but 15 degrees; whereas 90 degrees at Sennaar is only warm as to sense; though [illegible] latitude 13 degrees.

"At Sennaar, then, I call it *cold*, when one fully clothed and at rest feels himself in want of fire. I call it *cool*, when one fully clothed and at rest feels he could bear more covering all over, or in part, than he has at that time. I call it *temperate*, when a man so clothed, and at rest, feels no such want, and can take moderate exercise, such as walking about a room without sweating. I call it *warm*, when a man, so clothed, does not sweat when at rest; but, on taking moderate exer[illegible] I call it [illegible] at rest, or with moderate exercise, sweats excessively. I call it *very hot*, when a man with thin, or little clothing, sweats much, though at rest. I call it *excessive hot*, when a man, in his shirt and at rest, sweats excessively, when all motion is painful, and the knees feel feeble, as if after a fever. I call it *extreme hot*, when the strength fails, a disposition to faint comes on, a straitness is found in the temples, as if a small cord was drawn tight about the head, the voice impaired, the skin dry, and the head seems more than ordinarily large and light. This, I apprehend, denotes death at hand; but this is rarely if ever effected by the sun alone, without the addition of that poisonous wind which pursued us through Atbara, where it has, no doubt, contributed to the total extinction of every thing that hath the breath of life. A thermometer, graduated upon this scale, [illegible] experiment, the [illegible] the finest muslin, wrapt round the body at Sennaar, will [illegible] occasion at mid-day a greater sensation of heat in the body, than a rise of 5 degrees in the thermometer of Fahrenheit.

"At Sennaar, from 70 to 78 degrees of Fahrenheit's thermometer is cool; from 79 to [illegible] degrees begins warmth. Although the degree of the thermometer marks a greater heat than is felt by the body of us strangers, it seems to me that the sensations of the natives bear still a less proportion to that degree than ours. On the 2d of August, while I was lying perfectly enervated on a carpet in a room deluged with water at 12 o'clock, the thermometer at 116, I saw several black labourers pulling down a house, working with great vigour, without any symptoms of being incommoded."

The dress of the people of Sennaar consists only of a long shirt of blue cloth, which wraps them up from the under part of the neck to the feet. It does not, however, conceal the neck in the men, though it does in the women. The men sometimes have a sash tied [illegible] their middle; and both men and women go barefooted in the houses, whatever their rank may be. The floors of their apartments, especially those of the women, are covered with Persian carpets. Both men and women anoint themselves, at least once a-day, with camel's grease mixed with civet, which, they imagine, softens their skins, and preserves them from cutaneous eruptions; of which they are so fearful, that they confine themselves to the house if they observe the smallest pimple on their skins. With the same view of preserving their skins, though they have a clean shirt every day, they sleep with a greased one at night, having no other covering but this. Their bed is a tanned bull's hide, which this constant greasing softens very much; it is also very cool, though it gives a smell to their bodies from which they cannot be freed by any washing.

Our author gives a very curious description of the queens and ladies of the court at Sennaar. He had access to them as a physician, and was permitted to pay his visit alone. He was first shown into a large square apartment, where there were about 50 black women, all quite naked excepting a very narrow piece of cotton rag about their waists. As he was musing whether these were all queens, one of them took him by the hand, and led him into another apartment much better lighted than the former. Here he saw three women sitting upon a bench or sofa covered with blue Surat cloth; they themselves being clothed from the neck to the feet with cotton shirts of the same colour. These were three of the king's wives; his favourite, who was one of the number, appeared to be about six feet high, and so corpulent that our traveller imagined her to be the largest creature he had seen next to the elephant and rhinoceros. Her features perfectly resembled those of a negro: a ring of gold passed through her under lip, and weighed it down, till, like a flap, it covered her chin, leaving her teeth bare, which were small and very fine. The inside of her lip was made black with antimony. Her ears reached down to her shoulders, and had the appearance of wings: there was a gold ring in each of them about five inches in diameter, and somewhat smaller than a man's little finger; the weight of which had drawn down the hole where her ear was

[illegible]

pierced so much that three fingers might easily pass above the ring. She had a [illegible] like that called *Fedanque*, or [illegible] to which were [illegible] of [illegible] pounds. She had two [illegible] in her [illegible] that they were [illegible]. The [illegible] were [illegible] coming [illegible] of [illegible] that they were [illegible]. A [illegible] the [illegible] of [illegible] and [illegible] the [illegible] of her [illegible] [illegible] at the [illegible] [illegible] and Mr [illegible] thinks that the [illegible] with [illegible].

The poorer [illegible] of the [illegible] live on the flour or [illegible] roots [illegible] toasting the flour before the fire, and putting milk and butter into it; [illegible] and [illegible] cattle, but the meat commonly sold in the market is camel's flesh. The [illegible] always eaten raw; nor [illegible] to the contrary all the time he was in the country. Hog's flesh is not [illegible] the [illegible] common people of Sennaar [illegible] who pretend to be [illegible] feed.

There are no manufactures in this country, and the principal article of trade is blue Surat cloth. In former times, [illegible] goods were brought in quantities from Jidda to Sennaar, and then dispersed over the country of the blacks. The returns were made in gold, a powder called *tibbar*, civet, rhinoceroses horns, ivory, ostrich feathers, and above all [illegible] from Sennaar than from all the east of Africa. This trade, however, as well as that of the gold and ivory, is almost destroyed; though the gold is still reputed to be the best and purest in Africa, and is therefore brought to Mocha to be carried to India, where it all centres at last.

SENNERTUS, Daniel, an eminent physician, was born in 1572 at Breslau; and in 1595 he came to Wittemberg, where he [illegible] in philosophy and physic. He visited the universities of Leipsic, Jena, Tübingen, and Basle; but soon returned to Wittemberg, where he was promoted to the degree of doctor of physic, and soon after to a professorship in the same faculty. He was the first who introduced the study of chemistry into [illegible] and gained a great reputation by his works and practice, and was very generous to the poor. He died of the plague at Wittemberg, in 1637. He [illegible] enemies by contradicting the ancients. He thought the seed of all living creatures animated, and that the soul of this [illegible] [illegible] He [illegible] of impiety for asserting that the souls of beasts are not material; for this was [illegible] asserting that they are immortal; but he rejected this consequence, as he well might do. See Metaphysics, Part III. chap. vi.

SENONES, in *Ancient Geography*, a people of Gallia Celtica, situated on the [illegible] to the south of the Parisii, near the confluence of the Jeauna or Yonne with the above mentioned river. Their most considerable exploit was their [illegible] Rome, as related under that article. This was done by a [illegible] Italy, and [illegible] in Italy, [illegible] Senones [illegible] Livy, lib. [illegible] cap. [illegible] Adriatic sea [illegible] the river Aesis; but were afterwards driven beyond the Rubicon, which became the boundary of Gallia Cisalpina, (Polybius, S rabo.)

SENSATIONS, in Philosophy, the perception of external objects by means of the [illegible] made on certain organs of the body. See Metaphysics, Part I. and Anatomy, N° 137, &c.

Common Sense, [illegible] has been variously used both by ancient and modern writers. With some [illegible] it is confounded with some of the powers of taste; and, accordingly, those who commit egregious blunders with regard to decorum, saying and doing what is offensive to their company, and inconsistent with their own character, [illegible] sense. Some men are distinguished by an uncommon [illegible] it to signify that experience and knowledge of life [illegible] cap. 2.

But the term *common sense* hath in modern times been used to signify that power of the mind which perceives truth, or commands belief, not by progressive argumentation, but by an instantaneous, instinctive, and irresistible impulse; derived neither from education nor from habit, but from nature; acting independently of our will, [illegible] similar manner upon all, or at least upon a great majority of mankind, and therefore called *common sense*. See Metaphysics, N° 127.

Moral Sense, is a determination of the mind to be pleased with the contemplation of those affections, actions, or characters, of rational agents, which we call [illegible]

This moral sense of beauty in actions and affections may appear strange at first view; some of our moralists themselves are offended at it in Lord Shaftesbury, as being [illegible] from rational views of interest. It is certain that his Lordship has carried the influence of the moral sense very far, and some of his followers have carried it farther. The advocates for the selfish system seem to drive their opinions to the opposite extreme, and we have elsewhere endeavoured to show that the truth lies between the contending parties. See Moral Philosophy, N° 27—52.

Sense. *Public* SENSE is defined by the noble author of the Characteristics to be an innate propensity to be pleased with the happiness of others, and to be uneasy at their misery. It is found, he says, in a greater or less degree in all men, and was sometimes called κοινοσυναισθησις, or *sensus communis*, by ancient writers. Sense.

Of the reality of this public sense we have great doubts. The conduct of savages, who are more under the influence of original instinct than civilized men, gives no countenance to it. Their affections seem all to be selfish, or at least to spring from self-love variously modified. For the happiness of their wives they have very little regard, considering them merely as instruments of their own pleasure, and valuing them for nothing else. Hence they make their toil, while they themselves indulge in listless idleness. To their children we believe they exhibit strong symptoms of attachment, as soon as they derive assistance from them in war, or in the business of the chace; but during the helpless years of infancy, the child is left by the selfish father wholly to the care and protection of its wretched mother; who, impelled by the *storge* of all females to their young, cherishes her offspring with great fondness.—The savage is, indeed, susceptible of strong attachments, similar to that which we call friendship; but such attachments are no proofs of disinterested benevolence, or what his Lordship calls the *public sense*. Two barbarous heroes are probably first linked together by the observation of each other's prowess in war, or their skill in pursuing their game; for such observation cannot fail to show them that they may be useful to one another; and we have elsewhere shown how real friendship may spring from sentiments originally selfish. The savage is very much attached to his horde or tribe, and this attachment resembles patriotism: but patriotism itself is not a sentiment of pure benevolence delighting in the happiness of others, and grieving at their misery; for the patriot prefers his own country to all others, and is not very scrupulous with respect to the rectitude of the means by which he promotes its interest, or depresses its rivals. The savage pursues with relentless rigour the [illegible] which he belongs; shows no mercy to them when in his power, but puts them to the cruellest death, and carries their scalps to the leader of his party. These facts, which cannot be controverted, are perfectly irreconcileable with innate benevolence, or a public sense comprehending the whole race of men; and show the truth of that theory by which we have in another place endeavoured to account for all the passions, social as well as selfish. See PASSION.

SENSES, PLEASURES AND PAINS OF. The natural agreeableness, disagreeableness and indifference of our sensations and perceptions, present to the mind an important and extensive field of inquiry; and on this subject we shall here make a few observations. All our senses have been certainly bestowed upon us for wise and beneficent purposes; and, accordingly, we find, that all of them, when properly cultivated, or exercised and improved, [illegible] The senses of smell and of taste seem rather intended for the preservation of our animal existence, and in this point of view are [illegible] the [illegible] of man; whilst the other three seem to be more peculiarly intended for our mental improvement, and accordingly form an object of intellectual and of moral philosophy. And agreeably to this we know that we derive a great deal of very useful knowledge, in an easy and simple manner, concerning the objects that surround us, in the early part of life, from all the senses, particularly from sight and touch, and this too without labour or study. But this is not the only purpose for which the senses were designed.

It being thus certain, that the senses were bestowed upon us partly to preserve our animal existence, and partly for our mental improvement, it seems reasonable, even *à priori*, to expect that nature would attach some pleasure to such use and exercise of them, as are calculated to promote these ends, and pain to the contrary; particularly in those instances in which the has left the management of them subject to our own controul. And accordingly we cannot but observe what delight we derive from our senses, especially in the morning of life, by which it would seem, that nature intended thus winningly to invite us to the proper exercise and improvement of them; and as it were unconsciously, acquire much useful knowledge. It is this species of pleasure that supports and excites boys in the constant and often immoderate exercise of their organs of voluntary motion; the powers of which are thus increased and invigorated.

The exercise and improvement of the senses being subservient to our intellectual improvement, nature has also kindly attached much refined and rational pleasure to the mental exertions; so that we are thus seduced, as it were, to the cultivation of the various extraordinary powers and faculties of the mind.

It is evident that nature has given such organs and faculties to man, as are calculated not only to make him live, but also to render life agreeable. Here too we obtain a slight glimpse at least of some of the final causes of the pleasures of sense. But if it be asked how it happens, that there are such wide diversities between our sensations, some being by nature very agreeable to all men, and some as disagreeable, whilst there are others so indifferent, as to give neither pleasure nor pain, we must confess, that we can give no satisfactory answer, to shew how so many very different sensations are produced by various kinds of impressions made on certain organs of the body, and how all these different impressions excite such sensations as suggest not only corresponding perceptions and external qualities, but at the same time affect the mind with pleasure, pain, trouble, anxiety, or disgust. To be successful in these inquiries, we must presuppose some knowledge of the nature of the connection subsisting between the mind and body, which there is reason to think is placed beyond the limits prescribed by nature to human research.

The pleasure or pain which constantly attends certain sensations is not uniform in degree, but varies considerably, not only in different individuals, but even in the same persons at different times. It is not thus with the sensations themselves. These are always constant and uniform. The same kind of impression, when the organs &c. are sound, uniformly and invariably produce similar sensations; and these are as invariably followed by the perception of their own peculiar exciting causes. For any particular impression is never known to excite in the same person a [illegible] or the perception of an external object different from that which it previously suggested.

ſuggeſted, excepting in caſes of diſeaſe. And when it does rarely occur, as in taſte, who cannot diſtinguiſh a particular odour, ſmell or taſte, from certain others, we uniformly aſcribe it to diſeaſe or malconformation. Were we not thus to have uniformly ſimilar ſenſations and perceptions of external objects from ſimilar impreſſions, the ſenſes would not be at all ſubſervient to our intellectual improvement; ſince, by giving diſcordant informations concerning the ſame or ſimilar objects at different times, they would render it impoſſible for us to be certain of any thing, or to benefit by experience.

The effects of cuſtom, which are at all times ſo conſiderable and evident with reſpect both to the mind and body, (as in the caſe of particular organs or faculties much improved by attention and exerciſe,) have little or no influence at all in interrupting or modifying this uniformity in our ſenſations and perceptions. For no ſound, or properly organized perſon will, either naturally or by cuſtom, ever miſtake hardneſs for ſoftneſs, red for green, or ſweet for bitter. But the influence of cuſtom in modifying the pains and pleaſures of ſenſe is well known and conſiderable. For a perſon, who can moſt accurately diſtinguiſh [illegible] from [illegible] at the ſame time, either by particular conformation, or more frequently in conſequence of uſe and habit, prefer [illegible] to [illegible].

But although we may deſpair of being ever able to diſcover the phyſical cauſe of the pleaſures and pains of the ſenſes, we may, however, advance a little by obſerving and regiſtering particular facts. It is, accordingly, of uſe to remark, that every ſpecies of ſenſation, if its nature be otherwiſe unchanged, is agreeable or diſagreeable in proportion to its ſtrength or intenſeneſs. For there is no ſenſation, however agreeable, that will not become diſagreeable, and even intolerable, if it be immoderately intenſe. Whilſt on the contrary, thoſe, which by their ſtrength and nature are very troubleſome, if rendered more mild and moderate become not only tolerable, but agreeable. Thus, with reſpect to the ſenſes it would ſeem, that pain and pleaſure are only different degrees of the ſame feeling, and when we conſider the great varieties of which the ſenſation, not only of different organs, but even of any one of them, is ſuſceptible, and that each degree of theſe may be accompanied with pleaſure or pain, more or leſs, we muſt conclude that the pains and pleaſures of ſenſe are capable of numberleſs modifications both in degree and in kind.

We frequently obſerve, that ſenſations which were at firſt agreeable, if often repeated, loſe their reliſh, though the nature and ſtrength of the impreſſions be the ſame; whilſt others from being at firſt very diſagreeable, as the taſte of tobacco and opium, become very pleaſing, though the nature and ſtrength of the impreſſions have ſuffered no change. For the explanation of ſuch facts as theſe we muſt have recourſe to the effects of cuſtom. Thus, in both theſe oppoſite caſes, the ſenſations from being often repeated, loſe part of the ſtrength, [illegible] of the [illegible] impreſſions; and, with reſpect to the former inſtance, being unable to command the attention, become in the courſe of time almoſt wholly, or altogether neglected, whilſt in the latter caſe, from being very offenſive, they become [illegible] [illegible] effects, and in what manner, we are unable to explain it farther, than by ſaying, ſince the fact is unqueſtionable, that ſuch is the nature of the human conſtitution. Of the effects themſelves, no man can entertain a doubt; and their cauſes, though at preſent unknown, may by time and inquiry be further developed and ſimplified. "The labyrinth," ſays Dr Reid, "may be too intricate, and the thread too fine, to be traced through all its windings; but if we ſtop where we can trace it no farther, and ſecure the ground we have gained, there is no harm done; a quicker eye may in time trace it further."

Theſe principles are capable of affording us ſtill farther explanations. Why are new ſenſations always more agreeable and variety ſo pleaſing? Becauſe they fix the attention more, and are not as yet blunted by frequent repetition or by habit. It is becauſe ſome ſenſations loſe their wonted effects by cuſtom and by repetition, that we require ſtronger ones, or at leaſt ſtronger impreſſions on the organs and nerves, to increaſe or continue our pleaſures. It is alſo in conſequence of their becoming leſs poignant through habit that we neglect ſo many pleaſures, which we hardly know to be ſuch, till they have flown for ever; and it is becauſe in the morning of life every thing has more novelty, and becauſe habit has not deſtroyed their reliſh, that the pleaſures of youth are much more intenſe than thoſe of age. The degree of pleaſure is ſimilar to that which a blind man would feel on being made to ſee, or to that which a man would enjoy on ſuddenly acquiring a new ſenſitive faculty, although by long uſe and habit theſe pleaſures are at preſent for the moſt part or wholly blotted away.

Although moſt ſenſations, when ſtrong and lively enough to make themſelves accurately and eaſily diſtinguiſhed, generally pleaſe moſt, each in its own kind and manner; ſtill, as there are different kinds of pleaſure, different ſenſations may pleaſe the mind in various ways; and accordingly, it is not from the luſtre of the midday ſun, nor from the beautiful and lively appearance of all nature at noon, ſolely that the eyes derive pleaſure, any more than grand muſical ſounds are the only things that pleaſe the ear. For we often contemplate with a very different and a very conſiderable degree of pleaſure the ſublime and awful ſcenes of nature, the twilight darkneſs of the ſhady grove, and even the gloomy horror of night itſelf. We liſten with delight to the tempeſt ſhaking the foreſt, as well as to the gentle murmurs of the paſſing ſtream. There is even a time when nothing gives ſo much pleaſure as darkneſs, ſilence, and the abſence of all ſenſation.

Amidſt the great variety of good and evil with which we are every where ſurrounded, it is a matter of the higheſt importance to be able to diſcern aright. This we ſhould be incapable of doing were we not endowed with agreeable as well as painful ſenſations. Theſe ſerve to direct our choice. Whatever contributes in any degree to our preſervation and to the improvement of our organs and faculties, is accompanied with pleaſure; and on the contrary, when we are threatened with danger a painful ſenſation gives us the alarm. It is to the eſtabliſhment of this law that we are indebted for the duration of our lives, the improved and vigorous ſtate of our faculties, and the enjoyment of that ſmall portion of happineſs allotted to us by nature. "God, (ſays a French writer) having endowed man with various faculties, both [illegible] as well as intellectual, in order to [illegible]

[illegible] inclines to and fit him to this noble end, [illegible] only by the [illegible] of reason, but also by the [illegible] of [illegible] and [illegible], which are more powerful [illegible] than reason. Thus nature, by a [illegible] [illegible] of what which prove [illegible] to us, as [illegible] to the preservation of our existence, and to the perfect state of our faculties, these being the two points on which our happiness depends. Our faculties can neither be of use, [illegible] them; [illegible] necessary to us, that without it we must inevitably sink into a deplorable state of insensibility and languor. On the other hand, [illegible] our organs; we must therefore use only moderate motion or exercise, since by these means the use or perfection of our faculties is reconciled with our chief interest, which is self-preservation. Now it is to this happy medium, I mean to a moderate exercise of our faculties that the author [illegible] by mentioned the pure.

The pleasures of sense are thus confined within narrow limits; for they cannot be much increased without pain, or often repeated without losing their relish, at least in a great measure; nor can they be long conti- [illegible] exhaust the mind, or rather the nervous system. Hence we see that our animal appetites are confined within a narrow range, as is evident from the effects of excess in [illegible] ed; whilst, on the contrary, our intellectual powers are strengthened and improved by use and exercise. And in proportion as we indulge our sensitive powers, our desires of indulgence increase, whilst the pleasures, which [illegible] the objects of these desires, become regularly less poignant. These, indeed, are wise regulations of nature; for it would seem as if she intended to whisper gently to us in this way, by means of practical experience, that we are not born solely for the enjoyment of pleasure, at least not for that of the pleasures of the sen- [illegible] times to considerable pain. And indeed, just as pleasure passes thus readily into trouble and pain, so does the sudden cessation of pain, at least when this has been considerable, produce often extraordinary pleasure. So that we may here apply the beautiful allegory of the divine Socrates, "that although pleasure and pain are contrary in their nature, and have their faces turned different ways, yet that Jupiter hath tied them so together, that he who lays hold of the one draws the other along with it."

We have just said, that the *sudden* cessation of pain, at least when this has been considerable, produces often extraordinary pleasure. But this opinion seems to be denied in a late inquiry concerning taste. "Among the pleasures of sense," says Sir Knight, "more particularly among those belonging to touch, there is a certain class, which, though arising from negative causes, are [illegible] gradually sink from any violent or excessive degree of action or irritation into a state of tranquillity and repose. [illegible] repose, it will not be pleasant; the pleasure [illegible] the inverted action of the nerves, and not from the utter cessation of action. From this inverted action arises the gratification which we receive from a cool breeze, when the body has been excessively heated; or from the rocking of a cradle, or the gentle motion of a boat, or easy carriage, after having been fatigued with violent exercise. Such, too, is that which twilight, or the gloomy shade of a thicket, affords to the eye after it has been dazzled by the blaze of the mid-day sun; and such, likewise, is that which the ear receives from the gradual diminution of loudness of tone in music." That pleasure follows a gradual cessation of any violent action or irritation, we mean not to deny; but we are at a loss to comprehend how it follows, that the transition [illegible] pain, if it be sudden and abrupt, will not be pleasant.

But although the pleasures of sense be thus limited, these limits are very different with respect to the different senses. Some of them are soon exhausted, and do not any longer distinguish well the objects that correspond to them; nor are they pleased with those objects which were at first very agreeable, and which they distinguish with sufficient accuracy; whilst others continue to perform their functions longer, and enjoy a more [illegible] of smell and of taste are almost immediately satiated; the sense of hear- [illegible] of all to be fatigued or satiated: whilst the pleasures [illegible] are [illegible] "Intellects of the mind is as necessary as that of the body to preserve our existence. The senses of other animals, being more quick than ours, are sufficient to direct them to follow what [illegible] is contrary thereto. But we are endowed with reason in or- [illegible] presents herself as an incitement to exercise, in order to keep the mind from a state of hurtful inactivity. Pleasure is not only the parent of sports and amusements, but also of arts and sciences: and as the whole universe is, as it were, forced by our industry to pay tribute to our wants and desires, we cannot but acknowledge our obligation to that law of nature, which has annexed a degree of pleasure to whatever exercises without fatiguing the mind. The pleasure accompanying it is sometimes so great that it transports the very soul, so that she seems as it were disengaged from the body. We know what is recorded in history concerning Archimedes (A), and several other geometricians both ancient and modern. If we

(A) When Syracuse was taken by the Romans under Marcellus, Archimedes was in his study, so intent upon some geometrical problems, that he neither heard the clamour of the Romans, nor perceived that the city was taken. In this transport of study and contemplation a soldier came on him with his drawn sword; Archimedes, on [illegible] him, [illegible] the body; notwithstanding Marcellus, upon entering the city, had given orders that Archimedes should be [illegible]

[illegible] our private affairs, or of the public weal? but the ob-
[illegible]
[illegible] discovering them *."

[illegible] nature points out to us the superiority and excellence of our mental faculties, thus suggesting to us that we ought to [illegible] bler part, to the cultivation of which that of our sensitive faculties should be merely subservient. But, although our pleasures are thus by nature rendered in a great degree independent of ourselves, still we have it [illegible] ing and mixing them with one another, or by interposing between those that are very agreeable others that are less pleasing, so as not no indifferent pleasure [illegible] be interesting.

Besides the circumstances already noticed, there are others of a very different kind, which have also considerable influence on the pleasures of the senses; such as different conditions of the whole body, particularly of the nerves, or of certain organs or functions, to which functions some organs of sense, and perhaps even the sensation of these, are in a great measure subservient. This is one of the causes why many pleasures, which [illegible] If a [illegible] water is [illegible] hungry, any kind of food is agreeable, even the smell of [illegible] cold is pleasing; and to one in a cold fit nothing is so [illegible] times, so far are these things from being agreeable, that they are often disgusting. The most decided glutton [illegible]

Besides the sensations excited by external objects, there are others also which cause pain and pleasure. If the [illegible] not continued so as to fatigue us, it causes pleasure. On the contrary, when this action is attended with a sense [illegible] ses pain more or less. In fine, various states and affections of the mind, such as the exercise of memory, imagination, and judgement, nearly for similar reasons, are sometimes painful, at other times agreeable. "Animi affectus, qui modici grate excitant, vehementes, aut graves et diuturni, hujus pariter ac corporis vires frangunt; hominem interdum statim extinguunt, sæpius longa valetudine macerant. Somni etiam, quo ad exhaustas vires reficiendas egemus, excessus, vel defectus, et animo et corpori nocet."—"Desidia, sive animi sive corporis, utriusque vires languescunt: nimia exercitatione haud minus læduntur. Statuit enim provida rerum parens, ut singularum partium, et universi corporis animique vires usu roborentur et acuan-

[illegible] "[illegible]," they differ much, not only in degree, but in kind and [illegible] ture, and are common to us with the brutes: others belong to the rational and moral part. The first are more properly called *sensations*, the last *feelings*. The French word *sentiment* is common to both."

"The Author of nature, in the distribution of agreeable and painful feelings, hath wisely and benevolently consulted the good of the human species; and hath even shewn us, by the same means, what tenor of conduct we ought to hold. For, *first*, The painful sensations of the animal kind are admonitions to avoid what would hurt us; and the agreeable sensations of this kind invite us to those actions that are necessary to the preservation of the individual, or of the kind. *Secondly*, By the same means nature invites us to moderate bodily exercise, and admonishes us to avoid idleness and inactivity on the one hand, and excessive labour and fatigue upon the other. *Thirdly*, The moderate exercise of all our rational powers gives pleasure. *Fourthly*, Every species of beauty is beheld with pleasure, and every [illegible] find all that we call beautiful, to be something estimable, or useful in itself, or a sign of something that is estimable or useful. *Fifthly*, The benevolent affections are all accompanied with an agreeable feeling, the malevolent with the contrary. And, *Sixthly*, The highest, the noblest and most durable pleasure is that of doing well and acting the part that becomes us; and the most bitter and painful sentiment is the anguish and remorse of a guilty conscience." These observations with regard to the economy of nature in the distribution of our painful and agreeable sensations and feelings are so well illustrated by the elegant and judicious au- [illegible] it unnecessary to make any further remarks on this sub- [illegible] flection may satisfy us, that the number and variety of our sensations and feelings are prodigious. For, to omit all those which accompany our appetites, passions, [illegible] sensations differing in kind, and almost in every kind an endless variety of degrees. Every variety we discern, with regard to taste, smell, sound, colour, heat, and cold, and in the tangible qualities of bodies, is indicated by a sensation corresponding to it.

[illegible] our sensations and feelings is into the agreeable, the disagreeable, and the indifferent. Every thing we call pleasure, happiness, or enjoyment, on the one hand; and, on the other, every thing we call misery, pain, or uneasiness, is sensation or feeling: For no man can for the present be more happy, or more miserable, than he feels himself to be. He cannot be deceived with regard to the enjoyment or suffering of the present moment.

But, besides the sensations that are agreeable or disagreeable, there is still a greater number that are indifferent. [illegible]

[illegible] had never been; it even requires attention to the operations of our minds to be convinced of their existence. In this and we may observe, that it is a good ear every human voice is distinguishable from all others. Some voices are pleasant, some disagreeable; but the pleasure put cannot be said to [illegible] or the other. The [illegible] may be said of either sound, and no less of tastes, smells, and colours; and if we consider, that our senses are in continual exercise while we are awake, that have sensation attends every object they present to us, and that familiar objects seldom raise any emotion pleasant or painful; we shall see reason, besides the agreeable and disagreeable, to admit a third class of sensations, that may be called indifferent. But these sensations that are indifferent are far from being useless. They serve as signs to distinguish things that differ; and the information we have concerning things external comes by these means. Thus, if a man had not a musical ear so as to receive pleasure from the harmony or melody of sounds, he would still find the sense of hearing of great utility. Though sounds gave him neither pleasure nor pain, of themselves, they would give him much useful information; and the same may be said of the sensations we have by all the other senses.

SENSIBLE NOTE, in *Music*, is that which constitutes a third major above the dominant, and a semitone beneath the tonic. *Si*, or B, is the sensible note in the tone of *ut* or C; [illegible] or G sharp, in the tone of *la* or A.

They call it the *sensible note* on this account, that it causes to be perceived the tone or natural series of the key and the tonic itself; upon which, after the chord of the dominant, the sensible note taking the shortest road, is under a necessity of rising; which has made some authors treat this sensible note as a major dissonance, for want of observing, that dissonance, being a relation, cannot be constituted unless by two notes between which it subsists.

It is not [illegible] that the sensible note is the seventh of the tone, because, in the minor mode, this seventh cannot be a sensible note but in ascending; for, in descending, it is at the distance of a full note from the tonic, and of a third minor from the dominant.

SENSIBILITY, is a nice and delicate perception of pleasure or pain, beauty or deformity. It is very nearly allied to taste; and, as far as it is natural, seems to depend upon the organization of the nervous system. It is capable, however, of cultivation, and is experienced in a much higher degree in civilized than in savage nations, and among persons liberally educated than among boors and illiterate mechanics. The man who has cultivated any of the fine arts has a much quicker and more exquisite perception of beauty and deformity in the execution of that art, than another of equal or even greater natural powers, who has but casually in- [illegible] cutly the smallest deviation from it, and feels himself al- [illegible] proceeded steadily in the paths of virtue, and often painted [illegible] life has been disturbed by no crime, has yet thought less sensibly upon the principles of virtue and consequences of vice.

Every thing which can be called sensibility, and is not born with man, may be resolved into association, and is to be regulated accordingly; for sensibilities may be acquired which are inimical to happiness and to the practice of virtue. The man is not to be envied who has so accustomed himself to the forms of polite address as to be hurt by the unaffected language and manners of the honest peasant, with whom he may have occasion to transact business; nor is he likely to acquire much useful knowledge who has so sedulously studied the beauties of composition as to be unable to read without disgust a book of science or of history, of which the style comes not up to his standard of perfection. That sensibility which we either have from nature, or necessarily acquire, of the miseries of others, is of the greatest use when properly regulated, as it powerfully impels us to relieve their distress; but if it by any means become so exquisite as to make us shun the sight of misery, it counteracts the end for which it was implanted in our nature, and only deprives us of happiness, while it contributes nothing to the good of others. Indeed there is reason to believe that all such extreme sensibilities are selfish affectations, employed as apologies for withholding from the miserable that relief which it is in our power to give; for there is not a fact better established in the science of human nature, than that passive perceptions grow gradually weaker by repetition, while active habits daily acquire strength.

It is of great importance to a literary man to cultivate his taste, because, it is the source of much elegant and refined pleasure, (see TASTE); but there is a degree of fastidiousness which renders that pleasure impossible to be obtained, and is the certain indication of expiring letters. It is necessary to submit to the artificial rules of politeness, for they tend to promote the peace and harmony of society, and are sometimes a useful substitute for moral virtue; but he who with respect to them has so much sensibility as to be disgusted with all whose manners are not equally polished with his own, is a very troublesome member of society. It is every man's duty to cultivate his moral sensibilities, so as to make them subservient to the purposes for which they were given to him; but if he either feel, or pretend to feel, the miseries of others to so exquisite a degree as to be unable to afford them the relief which they have a right to expect, his sensibilities are of no good tendency.

That the man of true sensibility has more pains and more pleasures than the callous wretch, is universally admitted, as well as that his enjoyments and sufferings are more exquisite in their kinds; and as no man lives for himself alone, no man will acknowledge his want of sensibility, or express a wish that his heart were callous. It is, however, a matter of some moment to distinguish real sensibilities from ridiculous affectations; those which tend to increase the sum of human happiness from such as have a contrary tendency; and to cultivate them all in such a manner as to make them answer the ends for which they were implanted in us by the beneficent Author of nature. This can be done only by watching [illegible] (See METAPHYSICS, Nº 98.); for excessive sensibility, as it is not the gift of nature, is the bane of human happiness. "Too much tenderness (as Rousseau well observes) proves the bitter-

Sensitive. eſt curſe inſtead of the moſt fruitful bleſſing; vexation and diſappointment are its certain conſequences. The temperature of the air, the change of the ſeaſons, the brilliancy of the ſun, or thickneſs of the fogs, are ſo many moving ſprings to the unhappy poſſeſſor, and he becomes the wanton ſport of their arbitration."

SENSITIVE-PLANT, See MIMOSA, DIONÆA, and HEDYSARUM, BOTANY *Index*.

The ſenſitive plants are well known to poſſeſs a kind of motion, by which the leaves and ſtalks are contracted and fall down on being ſlightly touched, or ſhaken with ſome degree of violence.

The contraction of the leaves and branches of the ſenſitive plant when touched, is a very ſingular phenomenon. Different hypotheſes have been formed by botaniſts in order to explain it; but we are diſpoſed to believe that theſe have generally been deduced rather from analogical reaſoning than from a collection of facts and obſervations. We ſhall therefore give an account of all the important facts which we have been able to collect upon this curious ſubject; and then draw ſuch concluſions as obviouſly reſult from them, without, however, attempting to ſupport any old, or to eſtabliſh a new, hypotheſis.

1. It is difficult to touch the leaf of a healthy ſenſitive plant ſo delicately that it will not immediately collapſe, the foliola or little leaves moving at their baſe till they come into contact, and then applying themſelves cloſe together. If the leaf be touched with a little more force, the oppoſite leaf will exhibit the ſame appearance. If a little more force be applied, the partial footſtalks bend down towards the common footſtalk from which they iſſue, making with it a more acute angle than before. If the touch be more violent ſtill, all the leaves ſituated on the ſame ſide with the one that has been touched will inſtantly collapſe, and the partial footſtalk will approach the common footſtalk to which it is attached, in the ſame manner as the partial footſtalk of the leaf approaches the ſtem or branch from which it iſſues; ſo that the whole plant, from having its branches extended, will immediately appear like a weeping birch.

2. Theſe motions of the plant are performed by means of three diſtinct and ſenſible articulations. The firſt, that of the foliola or lobes to the partial footſtalk; the ſecond, that of the partial footſtalk to the common one; the third, that of the common footſtalk to the trunk. The primary motion of all which is the cloſing of the leaf upon the partial footſtalk, which is performed in a ſimilar manner, and by a ſimilar articulation. This, however, is much leſs viſible than the others. Theſe motions are wholly independent on one another, as may be proved by experiment. It appears that if the partial footſtalks are moved, and collapſe toward the petioli, or theſe toward the trunk, the little leaves, whoſe motion is uſually primary to theſe, ſhould be affected alſo; yet experiment proves that it is poſſible to touch the footſtalks in ſuch a manner as to affect them only, and make them apply themſelves to the trunk, while the leaves feel nothing of the touch; but this cannot be, unleſs the footſtalks are ſo diſpoſed as that they can fall to the trunk, without ſuffering their leaves to touch any part of the plant in their paſſage, becauſe, if they do, they are immediately affected.

3. Winds and heavy rains make the leaves of the ſenſitive plant contract and cloſe; but no ſuch effect is produced from ſlight ſhowers. Sen.

4. At night, or when expoſed to much cold in the day, the leaves meet and cloſe in the ſame manner as when touched, folding their upper ſurfaces together, and in part over each other, like ſcales or tiles, ſo as to expoſe as little as poſſible of the upper ſurface to the air. The oppoſite ſides of the leaves (foliola) do not come cloſe together in the night, for when touched they apply themſelves cloſer together. Dr Darwin kept a ſenſitive plant in a dark place for ſome hours after day-break; the leaves and footſtalks were collapſed as in its moſt profound ſleep; and, on expoſing it to the light, above 20 minutes paſſed before it was expanded.

5. In the month of Auguſt, a ſenſitive plant was carried in a pot out of its uſual place into a dark cave, the motion that it received in the carriage ſhut up its leaves, and they did not open till 24 hours afterwards; at this time they became moderately open, but were afterwards ſubject to no changes at night or morning, but remained three days and nights with their leaves in the ſame moderately open ſtate. At the end of this time they were brought out again into the air, and there recovered their natural periodical motions, ſhutting every night, and opening every morning, as naturally and as ſtrongly as if the plant had not been in this forced ſtate; and while in the cave, it was obſerved to be very little leſs affected with the touch than when abroad in the open air.

6. The great heats of ſummer, when there is open ſunſhine at noon, affect the plant in ſome degree like cold, cauſing it to ſhut up its leaves a little, but never in any very great degree. The plant, however, is leaſt of all affected about nine o'clock in the morning, and that is conſequently the propereſt time to make experiments on it. A branch of the ſenſitive plant cut off, and laid by, retains yet its property of ſhutting up and opening in the morning for ſome days; and it holds it longer if kept with one end in water, than if left to dry more ſuddenly.

7. The leaves only of the ſenſitive plant ſhut up in the night, not the branches; and if it be touched at this time, the branches are affected in the ſame manner as in the day, ſhutting up, or approaching to the ſtalk or trunk, in the ſame manner, and often with more force. It is of no conſequence what the ſubſtance is with which the plant is touched, it anſwers alike to all; but there may be obſerved a little ſpot, diſtinguiſhable by its paler colour in the articulations of its leaves, where the greateſt and niceſt ſenſibility is evidently placed.

8. Duhamel having obſerved, about the 15th of September, in moderate weather, the natural motion of a branch of a ſenſitive plant, remarked, that at nine in the morning it formed with the ſtem an angle of 100 degrees; at noon, 112 degrees; at three afternoon, it returned to 100; and after touching the branch, the angle was reduced to 90. Three quarters of an hour after it had mounted to 112; and, at eight at night, it deſcended again, without being touched, to 90. The day after, in fine weather, the ſame branch, at nine in the morning, made an angle of 135 degrees with the ſtem; after being touched, the angle was diminiſhed to 80; an hour after, it roſe again to 135; being touched a ſecond time, it deſcended again to 80; an hour and a half after, it had riſen to 145; and on being touched

touched a third time, descended to 135; and remained in that position till five o'clock in the afternoon, when being touched a fourth time it fell to 112.

9. The parts of the plants which have collapsed afterwards unfold themselves, and return to their former expanded state. The time required for that purpose varies, according to the vigour of the plant, the season of the year, the hour of the day, the state of the atmosphere. Sometimes half an hour is requisite, sometimes only ten minutes. The order in which the parts recover themselves varies in like manner: sometimes it is the common footstalk; sometimes the rib to which the leaves are attached; and sometimes the leaves themselves are expanded, before the other parts have made any attempt to be reinstated in their former position.

10. I, without touching the other smaller leaves, we cut off the half of a lesser lobe belonging to the last pair, at the extremity or summit of a wing, the leaf cut, and its antagonist, that is to say, the first pair, begin to approach each other; then the second, and so on successively, till all the lesser leaves, or lobes of that wing, have collapsed in like manner. Frequently, after 12 or 15 seconds, the lobes of the other wings, which were not immediately affected by the stroke, shut; whilst the stalk and its wing, beginning at the bottom, and proceeding in order to the top, gradually recover themselves. If, instead of one of the lesser extreme leaves, we cut off one belonging to the pair that is next the footstalk, its antagonist mates, as do the other pairs successively, from the bottom to the top. If all the leaves of one side of a wing be cut off, the opposite leaves are not affected, but remain expanded. With some address, it is possible even to cut off a branch without hurting the leaves, or making them fall. The common footstalk of the winged leaves being cut as far as three-fourths of its diameter, all the parts which hang down collapse, but quickly recover without appearing to have suffered any considerable violence by the shock. An incision being made into one of the principal branches to the depth of one half the diameter, the branches situated betwixt the section and the root will fall down; those above the incision remain as before, and the lesser leaves continue open; but this direction is soon destroyed, by cutting off one of the lobes at the extremity, as was observed above. Lastly, a whole wing being cut off with precaution near its insertion into the common footstalk, the other wings are not affected by it, and its own lobes do not shut. No motion ensues from piercing the branch with a needle or other sharp instrument.

11. If the end of one of the leaves be burned with the flame of a candle, or by a burning glass, or by touching it with hot iron, it closes up in a moment, and the opposite leaf does the same, and after that the whole series of leaves on each side of the partial or little footstalk; then the footstalk itself; then the branch or common footstalk; all do the same, if the burning has been in a sufficient degree. This proves that there is a very nice communication between all the parts of the plant, by means of which the burning, which only is applied to the extremity of one leaf, diffuses its influence through every part of the shrub. If a drop of aquafortis be carefully laid upon a leaf of the sensitive plant, so as not to shake it in the least, the leaf does not begin to move till the acrid liquor corrodes the substance of it; but at that time, not only that particular leaf, but all the leaves placed on the same footstalk, close themselves up. The vapour of burning sulphur has also this effect on many leaves at once, according as they are more or less exposed to it; but a bottle of very acrid and sulphureous spirit of vitriol, placed under the branches unstopped, produces no such effect. Wetting the leaves with spirit of wine has been observed also to have no effect, nor the rubbing oil of almonds over them; though this last application destroys many plants.

From the preceding experiments the following conclusions may be fairly drawn: 1. The contraction of the parts of the sensitive plant is occasioned by an external force, and the contraction is in proportion to the force. 2. All bodies which can exert any force affect the sensitive plant; some by the touch or by agitation, as the wind, rain, &c.; some by chemical influence, as heat and cold. 3. Touching or agitating the plant produces a greater effect than an incision or cutting off a part, or by applying heat or cold.

Attempts have been made to explain these curious phenomena. Dr Darwin, in the notes to his admired poem, entitled, *The Botanic Garden*, lays it down as a principle, that "the sleep of animals consists in a suspension of voluntary motion; and as vegetables are subject to sleep as well as animals, there is reason to conclude (says he) that the various action of closing their petals and foliage may be justly ascribed to a voluntary power; for without the faculty of volition sleep would not have been necessary to them." Whether this definition of sleep when applied to animals be just, we shall not inquire; but it is evident the supposed analogy between the sleep of animals and the sleep of plants has led Dr Darwin to admit this astonishing conclusion, that plants have volition. As volition presupposes a mind or soul, it were to be wished that he had given us some information concerning the nature of a vegetable soul, which can think and will. We suspect, however, that this vegetable soul will turn out to be a mere mechanical or chemical one; for it is affected by external forces uniformly in the same way, its volition is merely passive, and never makes any successful resistance against those causes by which it is influenced. All this is a mere abuse of words. The sleep of plants is a metaphorical expression, and has not the least resemblance to the sleep of animals. Plants are said to sleep when the flowers or leaves are contracted or folded together; but we never heard that there is any similar contraction in the body of an animal during sleep.

The fibres of vegetables have been compared with the muscles of animals, and the motions of the sensitive plant have been supposed the same with muscular motion. Between the fibres of vegetables and the muscles of animals, however, there is not the least similarity. If muscles be cut through, so as to be separated from the joints to which they are attached, their powers are completely destroyed; but this is not the case with vegetable fibres. The following very ingenious experiment, which was communicated to us by a respectable member of the University of Edinburgh, is decisive on this subject. He selected a growing poppy at that period of its growth, before unfolding, when the head and neck are bent down almost double. He cut the stalk where it was curved half through on the under side, and half through

Sentence. through at a ſmall diſtance on the upper ſide, and half through in the middle point between the two ſections, ſo that the ends of the fibres were ſeparated from the ſtalk. Notwithſtanding theſe ſeveral cuttings on the neck, the poppy raiſed its head, and aſſumed a more erect poſition. There is, therefore, a complete diſtinction between muſcular motion and the motions of a plant, for no motion can take place in the limb of an animal when the muſcles of that limb are cut.

In fine, we look upon all attempts to explain the motions of plants as abſurd, and all reaſoning from ſuppoſed analogy between animals and vegetables as the ſource of wild conjecture, and not of ſound philoſophy. We view the contraction and expanſion of the ſenſitive plant in the ſame light as we do gravitation, chemical attraction, electricity, and magnetiſm, as a ſingular fact, the circumſtances of which we may be fully acquainted with, but muſt deſpair of underſtanding its cauſe.

What has been ſaid under this article chiefly refers to the *mimoſa ſenſitiva* and *pudica*. For a full account of the motions of vegetables in general, ſee *Vegetable Motion*, under the article MOTION.

SENTENCE, in *Law*, a judgement paſſed in court by the judge in ſome proceſs, either civil or criminal. See JUDGEMENT.

SENTENCE, in *Grammar*, denotes a period, or a ſet of words comprehending ſome perfect ſenſe or ſentiment of the mind. The buſineſs of pointing is to diſtinguiſh the ſeveral parts and members of ſentences, ſo as to render the ſenſe thereof as clear, diſtinct, and full as poſſible. See PUNCTUATION.

In every ſentence there are two parts neceſſarily required; a noun for the ſubject, and a definite verb: whatever is found more than theſe two, affects one of them, either immediately, or by the intervention of ſome other, whereby the firſt is affected.

Again, every ſentence is either ſimple or compound: a ſimple ſentence is that conſiſting of one ſingle ſubject, and one finite verb.—A compound ſentence contains ſeveral ſubjects and finite verbs, either expreſsly or implicitly.

A ſimple ſentence needs no point or diſtinction; only a period to cloſe it: as, "A good man loves virtue for itſelf."—In ſuch a ſentence, the ſeveral adjuncts affect either the ſubject or the verb in a different manner. Thus the word *good* expreſſes the quality of the ſubject, *virtue* the object of the action, and *for itſelf* the end thereof.—Now none of theſe adjuncts can be ſeparated from the reſt of the ſentence: for if one be, why ſhould not all the reſt? and if all be, the ſentence will be minced into almoſt as many parts as there are words.

But if ſeveral adjuncts be attributed in the ſame manner either to the ſubject or the verb, the ſentence becomes compound, and is to be divided into parts.

In every compound ſentence, as many ſubjects, or as many finite verbs as there are, either expreſsly or implied, ſo many diſtinctions may there be. Thus, "My hopes, fears, joys, pains, all centre in you." And thus *Catilina abiit, exceſſit, evaſit, erupit.*—The reaſon of Cicero. which pointing is obvious; for as many ſubjects or finite verbs as there are in a ſentence, ſo many members does it really contain. Whenever, therefore, there occur more nouns than verbs, or contrariwiſe, they are to be conceived as equal. Since, as every ſubject requires its verbs, ſo every verb requires its [illegible] with it may agree: excepting, perhaps, in [illegible] rative expreſſions.

SENTICOSE (from *ſentis*, a "briar or bramble"), the name of the 35th order in Linnæus's fragments of a natural method, conſiſting of roſe, bramble, and other plants, which reſemble them in port and external ſtructure. See BOTANY, *Natural Method*.

SENTIMENT, according to Lord Kames, is a term appropriated to ſuch thoughts as are prompted by paſſion. It differs from a perception; for a perception ſignifies the act by which we become conſcious of external objects. It differs from conſciouſneſs of an internal action, ſuch as thinking, ſuſpending thought, inclining, reſolving, willing, &c. And it differs from the conception of a relation among objects; a conception of that kind being termed *opinion*.

SENTIMENTS, in *Poetry*. To talk in the language of muſic, each paſſion has a certain tone, to which every ſentiment proceeding from it ought to be tuned with the greateſt accuracy: which is no eaſy work, eſpecially where ſuch harmony ought to be ſupported during the courſe of a long theatrical repreſentation. In order to reach ſuch delicacy of execution, it is neceſſary that a writer aſſume the preciſe character and paſſion of the perſonage repreſented; which requires an uncommon genius. But it is the only difficulty; for the writer, who, annihilating himſelf, can thus become another perſon, need be in no pain about the ſentiments that belong to the aſſumed character: theſe will flow without the leaſt ſtudy, or even [illegible] will frequently be as delightfully new to himſelf as to his reader. But if a lively picture even of a [illegible] emotion require an effort of genius, how much [illegible] the effort to compoſe a paſſionate dialogue with as many different tones of paſſion as there are ſpeakers? With what ductility of feeling muſt that writer be endued, who approaches perfection in ſuch a work; when it is neceſſary to aſſume different and even oppoſite characters and paſſions in the quickeſt ſucceſſion? Yet this work, difficult as it is, yields to that of compoſing a dialogue in genteel comedy, exhibiting characters without paſſion. The reaſon is, that the different tones of character are more delicate, and leſs in ſight, than thoſe of paſſion; and, accordingly, many writers, who [illegible] genius for drawing characters, make a ſhift to repreſent, tolerably well, an ordinary paſſion in its ſimple movements. But of all works of this kind, what is truly the moſt difficult, is a characteriſtical dialogue upon any philoſophical ſubject; to interweave characters with reaſoning, by ſuiting to the character of each ſpeaker a peculiarity not only of thought but of expreſſion, requires the perfection of genius, taſte, and judgement.

How difficult dialogue-writing is, will be evident, even without reaſoning, from the miſerable compoſitions of that kind found without number in all languages. The art of mimicking any ſingularity in geſture or in voice, is a rare talent, though directed by ſight and hearing, the acuteſt and moſt lively of our external ſenſes: how much more rare muſt that talent, of imitating characters and internal emotions, tracing all their different tints, and repreſenting them in a lively manner by natural ſentiments properly expreſſed? The truth is, ſuch execution is too delicate for an ordinary [illegible]

Sentiments.

and for that reason the bulk of writers, instead of expressing a passion as one does who feels it, content themselves with describing it in the language of a spectator. To awake passion by an internal effort merely, without any external cause, requires great sensibility; and yet that operation is necessary, not less to the writer than to the actor: because those but those who actually feel a passion can represent it to the life. The writer's part is the more complicated: he must add composition to passion: and must, in the quickest succession, adopt every different character. But a very moderate flight of imagination may serve to convert a writer into a spectator, to his figure, in some obscure corner, an action as passing in his sight and hearing. In the figured narration, being led naturally to write like a spectator, he entertains his readers with his own reflections, with cool description, and florid declamation; instead of making them eye-witnesses, as it were, to a real event, and to every movement of genuine passion. Thus most of our plays appear to be cast in the same mould: personages without character, the mere creatures of passion, a tiresome monotony, and a pompous declamatory style.

This descriptive manner of representing passion is a very cold entertainment; our sympathy is not raised by description; we must first be lulled into a dream of reality, and every thing must appear as passing in our sight. Unhappy is the player or genius who acts a part in what may be termed a *descriptive tragedy*; after assuming the very passion that is to be represented, how is he cramped in action, when he must utter, not the sentiments of the passion he feels, but a cold description in the language of a bystander? It is that imperfection, undoubtedly, in the bulk of our plays, which confines our stage almost entirely to Shakespeare, notwithstanding his many irregularities. In our late English tragedies, we sometimes find sentiments tolerably well adapted to a plain passion: but we must not in any of them expect a sentiment expressive of character: and, upon that very account, our late performances of the dramatic kind are for the most part intolerably insipid.

But it may be proper to illustrate this subject by examples. The first examples shall be of sentiments that appear the legitimate offspring of passion; to which shall be opposed what are descriptive only, and illegitimate; and in making this comparison, the instances shall be borrowed from Shakespeare and Corneille, who for genius in dramatic composition stand uppermost in the rolls of fame.

I. Shakespeare shall furnish the first example, being of sentiments dictated by a violent and perturbed passion:

Lear. ——————Filial ingratitude!
Is it not as if this mouth should tear this hand
For lifting food to't?—But I'll punish home;
No, I will weep no more.——In such a night,
To shut me out!——Pour on, I will endure.
In such a night as this! O Regan, Goneril,
Your old kind father, whose frank heart gave all—
O! that way madness lies; let me shun that;
No more of that.——————

Kent. Good, my lord, enter here.

Lear. Prithee, go in thyself, seek thine own ease,
This tempest will not give me leave to ponder
On things would hurt me more:—but I'll go in;
In, boy, go first. You houseless poverty——
Nay, get thee in; I'll pray, and then I'll sleep——
Poor naked wretches, whersoe'er you are,
That bide the pelting of this pitiless storm!
How shall your houseless heads, and unfed sides,
Your loop'd and window'd raggedness, defend you
From seasons such as these?——O I have ta'en
Too little care of this! take physic, Pomp;
Expose thyself to feel what wretches feel,
That thou may'st shake the superflux to them,
And show the heav'ns more just.

King Lear, act iii. sc. 5.

With regard to the French author, truth obliges us to acknowledge, that he describes in the style of a spectator, instead of expressing passion like one who feels it; which naturally betrays him into a tiresome monotony, and a pompous declamatory style. It is scarcely necessary to give examples, for he never varies from that tone. We shall, however, take two passages at a venture, in order to be confronted with those transcribed above. In the tragedy of Cinna, after the conspiracy was discovered, Æmilia, having nothing in view but racks and death to herself and her lover, receives a pardon from Augustus, attended with the brightest circumstances of magnanimity and tenderness. This is a lucky situation for representing the passions of surprise and gratitude in their different stages, which seem naturally to be what follow. These passions, raised at once to the utmost pitch, and being at first too big for utterance, must, for some moments, be expressed by violent gestures only: so soon as there is vent for words, the first expressions are broken and interrupted: at last, we ought to expect a tide of intermingled sentiments, occasioned by the fluctuation of the mind between the two passions. Æmilia is made to behave in a very different manner: with extreme coolness she describes her own situation, as if she were merely a spectator; or rather the poet takes the task off her hands:

Et je me rends, Seigneur, à ces hautes bontés:
Je recouvre la vûe auprès de leurs clartés.
Je connois mon forfait qui me semboit justice;
Et ce que n'avoit pû la terreur du supplice,
Je sens naître en mon ame un repentir puissant,
Et mon cœur en secret me dit, qu'il y consent.
Le ciel a résolu votre grandeur suprême;
Et pour preuve, Seigneur, je n'en veux que moi-même.
J'ose avec vanité me donner cet éclat,
Puisqu'il change mon cœur, qu'il veut changer l'état.
Ma haine va mourir, que j'ai crue immortelle;
Elle est morte, et ce cœur devient sujet fidele;
Et prenant déformais cette haine en horreur,
L'ardeur de vous servir succede à sa fureur.

Act v. sc. 3.

So much in general on the genuine sentiments of passion. We proceed to particular observations. And, first, passions seldom continue uniform any considerable time: they generally fluctuate, swelling and subsiding by turns, often in a quick succession; and the sentiments cannot be just unless they correspond to such fluctuation. Accordingly, a climax never shows better than in expressing a swelling passion: the following passages may suffice for an illustration.

Almeria.

Almeria. ———How hast thou charm'd
The wildness of the waves and rocks to this;
That thus relenting they have giv'n thee back
To earth, to light and life, to love and me?
Mourning Bride, act i. sc. 7.

I would not be the villain that thou think'st
For the whole space that's in the tyrant's grasp,
And the rich earth to boot.
Macbeth, act iv. sc. 4.

The following passage expresses finely the progress of conviction.

Let me not stir, nor breathe, lest I dissolve
That tender, lovely form, of painted air,
So like Almeria. Ha! it sinks, it falls;
I'll catch it e'er it goes, and grasp her shade.
'Tis life! 'tis warm! 'tis she! 'tis she herself!
It is Almeria! 'tis, it is my wife!
Mourning Bride, act ii. sc. 6.

In the progress of thought our resolutions become more vigorous as well as our passions.

If ever I do yield or give consent,
By any action, word, or thought, to wed
Another lord; may then just heav'n show'r down, &c.
Mourning Bride, act i. sc. 1.

And this leads to a second observation, That the different stages of a passion, and its different directions, from birth to extinction, must be carefully represented in their order; because otherwise the sentiments, by being misplaced, will appear forced and unnatural.—Resentment, for example, when provoked by an atrocious injury, discharges itself first upon the author: sentiments therefore of revenge come always first, and must in some measure be exhausted before the person injured think of grieving for himself. In the Cid of Corneille, Don Diegue having been affronted in a cruel manner, expresses scarcely any sentiment of revenge, but is totally occupied in contemplating the low situation to which he is reduced by the affront:

O rage! ô desespoir! ô vieillesse ennemie!
N'ai-je donc tant vecu que pour cette infamie?
Et ne suis-je blanchi dans les travaux guerriers,
Que pour voir en un jour fletrit tant de lauriers?
Mon bras, qu'avec respect tout l'Espagne admire,
Mon bras qui tant de fois a sauvé cet empire,
Tant de fois affermi le trône de son roi,
Trahit donc ma querelle, et ne fait rien pour moi!
O cruel souvenir de ma gloire passé!
Oeuvre de tant de jours en un jour effacée!
Nouvelle dignité fatale à mon bonheur!
Precipice élevé d'où tombe mon honneur!
Faut-il de votre éclat voir triompher le comte,
Et mourir sans vengeance, ou vivre dans la honte?
Comte, fois de mon prince à present gouverneur,
Ce haut rang n'admet point un homme sans honneur;
Et ton jaloux orgueil par cet affront insigne,
Malgré le choix du roi, m'en a sû rendre indigne.
Et toi, de mes exploits glorieux instrument,
Mais d'un corps tout de glace inutile ornement,
Fer jadis tant à craindre, et qui dans cette offense,
M'as servi de parade, et non pas de defense,
Va, quitte deformais le dernier des humains,
Passe pour me venger en de meilleures mains.
Le Cid, act i. sc. 7.

These sentiments are certainly not the first that are suggested by the passion of resentment. As the first movements of resentment are always directed to its object, the very same is the case of grief. Yet with relation to the sudden and severe distemper that seized Alexander bathing in the river Cydnus, Quintus Curtius describes the first emotions of the army as directed to themselves, lamenting that they were left without a leader, far from home, and had scarce any hopes of returning in safety: their king's distress, which must naturally have been their first concern, occupies them but in the second place according to that author. In the Aminta of Tasso, Sylvia, upon a report of her lover's death, which she believed certain, instead of bemoaning the loss of her beloved, turns her thoughts upon herself, and wonders her heart does not break:

Ohime, ben son di sasso,
Poi che questa novella non m'uccide.
Act iv. sc. 2.

In the tragedy of Jane Shore, Alicia, in the full purpose of destroying her rival, has the following reflection:

Oh Jealousy! thou bane of pleasing friendship,
Thou worst invader of our tender bosoms;
How does thy rancour poison all our softness,
And turn our gentle nature into bitterness!
See where she comes! Once my heart's dearest blessing,
Now my chang'd eyes are blasted with her beauty,
Loathe that known face, and sicken to behold her.
Act iii. sc. 1.

These are the reflections of a cool spectator. A passion, while it has the ascendant, and is freely indulged, suggests not to the person who feels it any sentiment to its own prejudice: reflections like the foregoing occur not readily till the passion has spent its vigour.

A person sometimes is agitated at once by different passions; and the mind in that case, vibrating like a pendulum, vents itself in sentiments that partake of the same vibration. This we give as a third observation:

Queen. Would I had never trod this English earth,
Or felt the flatteries that grow upon it!
Ye've angels faces, but heav'n knows your hearts.
What shall become of me now? wretched lady!
I am the most unhappy woman living.
Alas! poor wenches, where are now your fortunes?
[*To her women.*
Shipwreck'd upon a kingdom, where no pity,
No friends, no hope, no kindred, weep for me:
Almost no grave allow'd me.
Henry VIII. act iii. sc. 1.

Othello. Oh devil, devil!
If that the earth could teem with woman's tears,
Each drop she falls would prove a crocodile.
Out of my sight!
Desdemona. I will not stay t'offend you. [*Going.*
Lodovico. Truly, an obedient lady:
I do beseech your lordship, call her back.
Oth. Mistress———

Section 1. *Des.* My lord.

Oth. What would you with her, Sir?

Lod. Who, I, my lord?

Oth. Ay; you did wish that I would make her turn. Sir, she can turn and turn, and yet go on; And turn again. And she can weep, Sir, weep; And she's obedient: as you say, obedient: Very obedient—proceed you in your tears—Concerning this, Sir,—oh well painted passion!—I am commanded home—get you away, I'll send for you anon—Sir, I obey the mandate, And will return to Venice.——Hence, avaunt!

[*Exit* Desdemona.

Othello, act iv. sc. 6.

Æmilia. Oh! my good lord, I would speak a word with you.

Othello. Yes, 'tis Æmilia—By and by.—She's dead. 'Tis like the comes to speak of Cassio's death; The noise was high.—Ha! no more moving? Still as the grave. Shall the come in? wer't good? I think she stirs again—No—what's the best? If she come in, she'll, sure, speak to my wife: My wife! my wife! what wife? I have no wife; Oh insupportable! oh heavy hour!

Othello, act v. sc. 7.

A fourth observation is, That nature, which gave us passions, and made them extremely beneficial when moderate, intended undoubtedly that they should be subjected to the government of reason and conscience. It is therefore against the order of nature, that passion in any case should take the lead in contradiction to reason and conscience: such a state of mind is a sort of anarchy which every one is ashamed of and endeavours to hide or dissemble. Even love, however laudable, is attended with a contrious flame when it becomes immoderate: it is covered from the world, and disclosed only to the beloved object:

Et que l'amour souvent de remors combattu
Paroisse une foiblesse, et non une vertu.

Boileau, *Poet. Poet.* chant. iii. l. 101.

O, they love least that let men know they love.

Two Gentleman of Verona, act i. sc. 3.

Hence a capital rule in the representation of immoderate passions, that they ought to be hid or dissembled as much as possible. And this holds in an especial manner with respect to criminal passions: one never counsels the commission of a crime in plain terms; guilt must not appear in its native colours, even in thought; the proposal must be made by hints, and by representing the action in some favourable light. Of the propriety of sentiment upon such an occasion, Shakespeare, in the *Tempest*, has given us a beautiful example, in a speech by the usurping duke of Milan, advising Sebastian to murder his brother the king of Naples:

Antonio. ——————What might,
Worthy Sebastian,—O, what might—no more.
And yet, methinks, I see it in thy face
What thou should'st be: the occasion speaks thee, and
My strong imagination sees a crown
Dropping upon thy head. Act ii. sc. 2.

A picture of this kind, perhaps still finer, is exhibited in *King John*, where that tyrant solicits (act iii. sc. 3.) Hubert to murder the young prince Arthur; but it is too long to be inserted here.

II. As examples are best illustrated by their contraries, we proceed to faulty sentiments, disdaining to be indebted for examples to any but the most approved authors. The third class shall consist of sentiments that accord not with the passion; or, in other words, sentiments that the passion does not naturally suggest. In the second class shall be ranged sentiments that may belong to an ordinary passion, but unsuitable to it as tinctured by a singular character. Thoughts that properly are not sentiments, but rather descriptions, make a third. Sentiments that belong to the passion represented, but are faulty as being introduced too early or too late, make a fourth. Vicious sentiments exposed in their native dress, instead of being concealed or disguised, make a fifth. And in the last class shall be collected sentiments suited to no character nor passion, and therefore unnatural.

The *first* class contains faulty sentiments of various kinds, which we shall endeavour to distinguish from each other.

1. Of sentiments that are faulty by being above the tone of the passion, the following may serve as an example:

Othello.——————O my soul's joy!
If after every tempest come such calms,
May the winds blow till they have waken'd death:
And let the labouring bark climb hills of seas
Olympus high, and duck again as low
As hell's from heaven? *Othello*, act ii. sc. 6.

This sentiment may be suggested by violent and inflamed passion: but is not suited to the satisfaction, however great, that one feels upon escaping danger.

2. Instance of sentiments below the tone of the passion. Ptolemy, by putting Pompey to death, having incurred the displeasure of Cæsar, was in the utmost dread of being dethroned: in that agitating situation, Corneille makes him utter a speech full of cool reflection, that is in no degree expressive of the passion.

Ah! si je t'avois crû, je n'aurois pas de maître,
Je serois dans le trône où le ciel m'a fait maître;
Mais c'est une imprudence assez commune aux rois,
D'écouter trop d'avis, et se tromper au choix.
Le Destin les aveugle au bord du précipice,
Ou si quelque lumiere en leur ame se glisse,
Cette fausse clarté dont il les ebloüit,
Le plonge dans une gouffre, et puis s'evanouit.

La Mort de Pompée, act iv. sc. 1.

3. Sentiments that agree not with the tone of the passion; as where a pleasant sentiment is grafted upon a painful passion, or the contrary. In the following instances, the sentiments are too gay for a serious passion:

No happier task these faded eyes pursue;
To read and weep is all they now can do.

Eloisa to Abelard, l. 47.

Again;

Heav'n first taught letters for some wretch's aid,
Some banish'd lover, or some captive maid:

They

They live, they speak, they breathe what love inspires,
Warm from the soul, and faithful to its fires;
The virgin's wish without her fears impart,
Excuse the blush, and pour out all the heart;
Speed the soft intercourse from soul to soul,
And waft a sigh from Indus to the pole.

Eloisa to Abelard, l. 51.

These thoughts are pretty: they suit Pope, but not Elvira.

Satan, enraged by a threatening of the angel Gabriel, answers thus:

Then when I am thy captive, talk of chains,
Proud limitary cherub; but ere then
Far heavier load thy self expect to feel
From my prevailing arm, though heaven's King
Ride on thy wings, and thou wh'h thy compeers,
Used to the yoke, drawest his triumphant wheels
In progress thro' the road of heaven star-paved.

Paradise Lost, book iv.

The concluding epithet forms a grand and delightful image, which cannot be the genuine offspring of rage.

4. Sentiments too artificial for a serious passion. The first example is a speech of Percy expiring.

O, Harry, thou hast robb'd me of my growth:
I better brook the loss of brittle life,
Than those proud titles thou hast won of me:
They wound my thoughts worse than thy sword my flesh.
But thought's the slave of life, and life time's fool;
And time, that takes survey of all the world,
Must have a step.

First Part, Henry IV. act v. sc. 9.

The sentiments of the *Mourning Bride* are for the most part no less delicate than just copies of nature: in the following exception the picture is beautiful, but too artful to be suggested by severe grief.

Almeria. O no! Time gives increase to my afflictions.
The circling hours, that gather all the woes
Which are diffus'd through the revolving year,
Come heavy laden with th' oppressive weight
To me; with me, successively, they leave
The sighs, the tears, the groans, the restless cares,
And all the damps of grief, that did retard their flight;
They shake their downy wings, and scatter all
The dire collected dews on my poor head:
Then fly with joy and swiftness from me. Act i. sc. 1.

In the same play, Almeria seeing a dead body, which she took to be Alphonso's, expresses sentiments strained and artificial, which nature suggests not to any person upon such an occasion:

Had they or hearts or eyes, that did this deed?
Could eyes endure to guide such cruel hands?
Are not my eyes guilty alike with theirs,
That thus can gaze, and yet not turn to stone
—I do not weep! The springs of tears are dry'd,
And of a sudden I am calm, as if
All things were well; and yet my husband's murder'd!
Yes, yes, I know to mourn: I'll date this hour,
The source of woe, and let the torrent in.

Act v. sc. 11.

Pope's elegy to the memory of an unfortunate lady, expresses delicately the most tender concern and sorrow that one can feel for the deplorable fate of a person of worth. Such a poem, deeply serious and pathetic, rejects with disdain all fiction. Upon that account, the following prologue deserves no quarter; for it is not the language of the heart, but of the imagination indulging its flights at ease, and by that means is eminently discordant with the subject. It would be a still more severe censure, if it should be ascribed to imitation, copying indiscreetly what has said by others:

What though no weeping loves thy ashes grace,
Nor polish'd marble emulate thy face?
What though no sacred earth allow thee room,
Nor hallow'd dirge be mutter'd o'er thy tomb?
Yet shall thy grave with rising flow'rs be dress'd,
And the green turf lie lightly on thy breast:
There shall the morn her earliest tears bestow,
There the first roses of the year shall blow;
While angels with their silver wings o'ershade
The ground, now sacred by thy relics made.

5. Fanciful or finical sentiments. Sentiments that degenerate into point or conceit, however they may amuse in an idle hour, can never be the offspring of any serious or important passion. In the *Jerusalem* of Tasso, Tancred, after a single combat, spent with fatigue and loss of blood, falls into a swoon; in which situation, understood to be dead, he is discovered by Erminia, who was in love with him to distraction. A more happy situation cannot be imagined, to raise grief in an instant to its highest pitch; and yet, in venting her sorrow, she descends most abominably into antithesis and conceit even of the lowest kind:

E in lui vers' d'inesausibil vena
Lacrime, e voce di sospiri mista.
In che misero punto hor qui me mena
Fortuna? a che veduta amara e trista?
Dopo gran tempo i' ti ritrovo à pena
Tancredi, e ti riveggio, e non son vista
Vista non son da te, benche presente
T' trovando ti perdo eternamente.

Canto xix. st. 101.

Armida's lamentation respecting her lover Rinaldo is in the same vicious taste. *Vid.* canto xx. stanz. 124, 125, 126.

Queen. Give me no help in lamentation,
I am not barren to bring forth complaints.
All springs reduce their currents to mine eyes,
That I, being govern'd by the wat'ry moon,
May send forth plenteous tears to drown the world,
Ah, for my husband, for my dear lord Edward!

King Richard III. act ii. sc. 2.

Lady Anne utters her last breath in a witty conceit:

Then all is well, and I shall sleep in peace——
'Tis very dark, and I have lost you now——
Was there not something I would have delivered?

Sentiments. But I have nothing left me to bestow,
Nothing but one sad sigh. Oh mercy, Heav'n! [*Dies.*
Act v.

Guilford to Lady Jane Gray, when both were condemn'd to die:

Thou stand'st unmov'd;
Calm temper sits upon thy beauteous brow;
Thy eyes that flow'd so fast for Edward's loss,
Gaze unconcern'd upon the ruin round thee,
As if thou had'st resolv'd to brave thy fate,
And triumph in the midst of desolation.
Ha! see, it swells, the liquid crystal rises,
It starts in spite of thee——but I will catch it,
Nor let the earth be wet with dew so rich.
Lady Jane Gray, act iv. near the end.

The concluding sentiment is altogether finical, unsuitable to the importance of the occasion, and even to the dignity of the passion of love.

Corneille, in his *Examen of the Cid*, answering an objection, That his sentiments are sometimes too much refined for persons in deep distress, observes, that if poets did not indulge sentiments more ingenious or refined than are prompted by passion, their performances would often be low, and extreme grief would never suggest but exclamations merely. This is in plain language to assert, that forced thoughts are more agreeable than those that are natural, and ought to be preferred.

The *second* class is of sentiments that may belong to an ordinary passion, but are not perfectly concordant with it, as tinctured by a singular character.

In the last act of that excellent comedy *The Careless Husband*, Lady Easy, upon Sir Charles's reformation, is made to express more violent and turbulent sentiments of joy than are consistent with the mildness of her character.

Lady Easy. O the soft treasure! O the dear reward of long-desiring love.—Thus! thus to have you mine, is something more than happiness; 'tis double life, and madness of abounding joy.

The following instances are descriptions rather than sentiments, which compose a *third* class.

Of this descriptive manner of painting the passions, there is in the *Hippolytus* of Euripides, act v. an illustrious instance, viz. the speech of Theseus, upon hearing of his son's dismal exit. In Racine's tragedy of *Esther*, the queen hearing of the decree issued against her people, instead of expressing sentiments suitable to the occasion, turns her attention upon herself, and describes with accuracy her own situation.

Juste ciel! tout mon sang dans mes veines se glace.
Act i. sc. 3.

Again,

Aman. C'en est fait. Mon orgueil est forcé de plier.
L'inexorable Amen est reduit à prier.
Esther, act iii. sc. 5.

Athalie. Quel prodige nouveau me trouble et m'embarrasse?
La douceur de sa voix, son enfance, sa grace,
Font insensiblement à mon inimitié
Succeder——Je serois sensible à la pitié? Sentiment
Athalie, act ii. sc. 7.

Titus. O de ma passion fureur desesperée!
Brutus of Voltaire, act iii. sc. 6.

What other are the foregoing instances but describing the passion another feels?

The *fourth* class is of sentiments expressed too early or too late.

Some examples mentioned above belong to this class. Add the following from *Venice Preserv'd*, act v. at the close of the scene between Belvidera and her father Priuli. The account given by Belvidera of the danger she was in, and of her husband's threatening to murder her, ought naturally to have alarmed her relenting father, and to have made him express the most perturbed sentiments. Instead of which, he dissolves into tenderness and love for his daughter, as if he had already delivered her from danger, and as if there were a perfect tranquillity:

Canst thou forgive me all my follies past!
I'll henceforth be indeed a father; never,
Never more thus expose, but cherish thee,
Dear as the vital warmth that feeds my life,
Dear as those eyes that weep in fondness o'er thee:
Peace to thy heart.

Immoral sentiments exposed in their native colours, instead of being concealed or disguised, compose the *fifth* class.

The Lady Macbeth, projecting the death of the king, has the following soliloquy:

——————The raven himself's not hoarse
That croaks the fatal entrance of Duncan
Under my battlements. Come, all you spirits
That tend on mortal thoughts, unsex me here,
And fill me from the crown to the toe, top full
Of direst cruelty; make thick my blood,
Stop up th' access and passage to remorse,
That no compunctious visitings of nature
Shake my fell purpose. *Macbeth*, act i. sc. 7.

This speech is not natural. A treacherous murder was never perpetrated even by the most hardened miscreant without compunction: and that the lady here must have been in horrible agitation, appears from her invoking the infernal spirits to fill her with cruelty, and to stop up all avenues to remorse. But in that state of mind it is a never-failing artifice of self-deceit to draw the thickest veil over the wicked action, and to extenuate it by all the circumstances that imagination can suggest: and if the crime cannot bear disguise, the next attempt is to thrust it out of mind altogether, and to rush on to action without thought. This last was the husband's method.

Strange things I have in head, that will to hand;
Which must be acted ere they must be scann'd.
Act iii. sc. 5.

The lady follows neither of these courses, but in a deliberate manner endeavours to fortify her heart in the commission of an execrable crime, without even attempting to colour it. This, we think, is not natural; we hope

hope there is no such wretch to be found as is here represented.

The *last* class comprehends sentiments that are unnatural, as being suited to no character nor passion. These may be subdivided into three branches: first, sentiments unsuitable to the constitution of man, and to the laws of his nature; second, inconsistent sentiments; third, sentiments that are pure rant and extravagance.

When the fable is of human affairs, every event, every incident, and every circumstance, ought to be natural, otherwise the imitation is imperfect. But an imperfect imitation is a venial fault, compared with that of running cross to nature. In the *Hippolytus* of Euripides (act iv. sc. 5.), Hippolytus, wishing for another self in his own situation, "How much (says he) should I be touched with his misfortune!" as if it were natural to grieve more for the misfortune of another than for one's own.

Osmyn. Yet I behold her—yet—and now no more.
Turn your lights inward, eyes, and view my thoughts;
So shall you still behold her—'twill not be.
O impotence of sight! mechanic sense
Which to exterior objects ow'st thy faculty,
Not seeing of election, but necessity.
Thus do our eyes, as do all common mirrors,
Successively reflect succeeding images.
Nor what they would, but must; a star or toad;
Just as the hand of chance administers!
Mourning Bride, act ii. sc. 8.

No man in his senses, ever thought of applying his eyes to discover what passes in his mind; far less of blaming his eyes for not seeing a thought or idea. In Moliere's *l'Avare* (act iv. sc. 7.) Harpagon, being robbed of his money, seizes himself by the arm, mistaking it for that of the robber. And again he expresses himself as follow:

Je veux aller querir la justice, et faire donner la question à toute ma maison; à servantes, à valets, à fils, à fille, et à moi aussi.

This is so absurd as scarcely to provoke a smile, if it be not at the author.

Of the second branch the following example may suffice:

——————Now bid me run,
And I will strive with things *impossible*,
Yea, get the better of them.
Julius Cæsar, act ii. sc. 3.

Of the third branch, take the following samples. Lucan, talking of Pompey's sepulchre,

——————Romanum nomen, et omne
Imperium magno est tumuli modus. Obrue saxa
Crimine plena deûm. Si tota est Herculis Oete,
Et juga tota vacant Bromio Nysæia; quare
Unus in Ægypto Magno lapis? Omnia Magi
Rura tenere potest, si nullo cespite nomen
Hæserit. Eremus populi, cinerumque tuorum,
Magne, metu nullas Nili caloemus arenas.
Lib. viii. l. 798.

Thus, in Rowe's translation:

Where there are seas, or air, or earth, or skies,
Where'er Rome's empire stretches, Pompey lies.
Far be the vile memorial then conveyd!
Nor let this stone the partial gods upbraid.
Shall Hercules all Oeta's heights demand,
And Nysa's hill for Bacchus only stand;
While one poor pebble is the warrior's doom
That fought the cause of liberty and Rome?
If Fate decrees he must in Egypt lie,
Let the whole fertile realm his grave supply,
Yield the wide country to his awful shade,
Nor let us dare on any part to tread,
Fearful we violate the mighty dead.

The following passages are pure rant. Coriolanus, speaking to his mother,

What is this?
Your knees to me? to your corrected son?
Then let the pebbles on the hungry beach
Fillop the stars: then let the mutinous winds
Strike the proud cedars 'gainst the fiery sun:
Murd'ring impossibility, to make
What cannot be, slight work.
Coriolanus, act i. sc. 3.

Cæsar. ———Danger knows full well,
That Cæsar is more dangerous than he.
We were two lions litter'd in one day,
And I the elder and more terrible.
Julius Cæsar, act ii. sc. 4.

Ventidius. But you, ere love misled your wand'ring eyes,
Were sure the chief and best of human race,
Fram'd in the very pride and boast of nature,
So perfect, that the gods who form'd you wonder'd
At their own skill, and cry'd, A lucky hit
Has mended our design. DRYDEN, *All for Love*, act i.

Not to talk of the impiety of this sentiment, it is ludicrous instead of being lofty.

The famous epitaph on Raphael is not less absurd than any of the foregoing passages:

Raphael, timuit, quo sospite, vinci,
Rerum magna parens, et moriente mori.

Imitated by Pope, in his epitaph on Sir Godfrey Kneller:

Living, great Nature fear'd he might outvie
Her works; and dying, fears herself may die.

Such is the force of imitation; for Pope of himself would never have been guilty of a thought so extravagant.

SENTINEL, or SENTRY, in military affairs, a private soldier placed in some post to watch the approach of the enemy, to prevent surprises, to stop such as would pass without orders or discovering who they are. They are placed before the arms of all guards, at the tents and doors of general officers, colonels of regiments, &c.

SENTINEL Perdu, a soldier posted near an enemy, or in some very dangerous post where he is in hazard of being lost.

All sentinels are to be vigilant on their posts; neither are they to sing, smoke tobacco, nor suffer any noise to be made near them. They are to have a watchful eye over the things committed to their charge. They are not to suffer any light to remain, or any fire to be made,

Sentrel || Septic.

made, near their posts in the night-time; neither is any sentry to be relieved or removed from his post but by the corporal of the guard. They are not to leave any one to watch for them, or hinder their rounds, or in the night time to come within ten yards of their post.

No person is to talk or make a sentry on his post; but whoever is his commander, crime, he is to be observed, and then punished according to the rules and articles of war.

A sentinel, on his post in the night, is to know nobody and by the countersign: when he challenges, and is answered, *Friend*, he cries, *Stand, sentry! advance, corporal!* upon which the corporal takes his man, and advances alone within a yard of the sentry's bayonet-lock (first ordering his party to rest, on which the sentry cocks his firelock), and gives him the countersign, taking care that no one hear it.

SEPIA, the CUTTLE-FISH, a genus of animals belonging to the class of vermes. See HISTORY-OF-NATURE *Index*.

The officinal cuttle affords the cuttle-bone of the shops, which was formerly used as an absorbent. The bones are frequently flung on all our shores; the animal very rarely. The conger eels, it is said, bite off their arms, or feet; but it is added they grow again, as does the lizard's tail (Plin. ix. 29.). They are preyed upon by the pike. This fish emits (in common with the other species), when alarmed or pinched, the black liquor which the ancients supposed darkened the circumambient wave, and concealed it from the enemy.

The endanger'd cuttle thus evades his fears,
And native hoards of fluid safety bears.
A quitchy ink secretion glands supply,
Whose shades the sharpest beam of light defy.
Purfu'd, he bids the sable fountains flow,
And, wrapt in clouds, eludes th' impending foe.
The fish retreats unseen, while self-born night,
With pious shade befriends her parent's flight.

The ancients sometimes made use of it instead of ink. Persius mentions the species in his description of the noble student.

Jam liber, et bicolor pellis membrana capitis,
Inque manus charta, nodat quo vincula cornix.
Tum quærimur, crassis calamo quod pondet: humor;
Nigra quod infecit sordes: sepia lippitudo.

At length, his book he spreads, his pen he takes;
His papers here in learned order lays,
And there his parchment's smoother side displays.
But oh! what crosses wait on studious men!
The *cuttle's* juice hangs clotted at our pen.
In all my life such stuff I never knew,
So gummy thick—Dilute it, it will do.
Nay, now 'tis water! DRYDEN.

This animal was esteemed a delicacy by the ancients, and is eaten even at present by the Italians. Rondeletius gives us two receipts for the dressing, which may be continued to this day. Athenæus also leaves us the method of making an antique cuttle-fish sausage; and we learn from Aristotle, that those animals are in highest season when pregnant.

SEPIARIA, (from *sepes*, "a hedge"), the name of the 44th order of Linnæus's Fragments of a Natural Method, consisting of a beautiful collection of woody plants, some of which, from their size and elegance, are very proper furniture for hedges. See BOTANY *Index*.

SEPP, a species of LACERTA. See EMPIRICAL-HISTORY *Index*.

SEPTARIA, in *Natural History*, an old term for a variety of iron ore, called also *bunes Hermanni*. This name is of a round compressed form, and is internally divided by fissures into particles of lime spar or pyrites; hence the name.

SEPTAS, a genus of plants belonging to the class of *Heptandria*; and in the natural system ranged under the 13th order, *Columniferæ*. See BOTANY *Index*.

SEPTEMBER, the ninth month of the year, consisting of thirty days; it took its name as being the seventh month, reckoning from March, with which the Romans began their year.

SEPTENNIAL, any thing lasting seven years.

SEPTENNIAL Parliament. Blackstone, in his Commentaries, vol. i. p. 189. says, (after observing that the utmost extent of time allowed the same parliament to sit by the stat. 6. W. and M. c. 2. was three years), "But, by the statute 1 Geo. I. st. 2. c. 38. (in order *professedly* to prevent the great and continued expences of frequent elections, and the violent heats and animosities consequent thereupon, and for the peace and security of the government, just then recovering from the late rebellion), this term was prolonged to seven years; and what alone is an instance of the vast authority of parliament, the very house of commons that was chosen for three years enacted its own continuance for seven."

SEPTENTRIO, in *Astronomy*, a constellation, more usually called *ursa minor*.

In cosmography, the term *septentrion* denotes the same with *north*: and hence septentrional is applied to any thing belonging to the north; as *septentrional signs, parallels*, &c.

SEPTICS, are those substances which promote putrefaction, chiefly the calcareous earths, magnesia, and testaceous powders. From the many curious experiments made by Sir John Pringle to ascertain the *septic* and *antiseptic* virtues of natural bodies, it appears that there are very few substances of a truly *septic* nature. Those commonly reputed such by authors, as the alkaline and volatile salts, he found to be no wise *septic*. However, he discovered some, where it seemed least likely to find any such quality; these were chalk, common salt, and testaceous powders. He mixed twenty grains of crabs eyes, prepared with six drams of ox's gall, and an equal quantity of water. Into another phial he put an equal quantity of gall and water, but no crabs-eyes. Both these mixtures being placed in the furnace, the putrefaction began much sooner, where the powder was, than in the other phial. On making a like experiment with chalk, its *septic* virtue was found to be much greater than that of the crabs-eyes: nay, what the doctor never met with before, in a mixture of two drams of flesh, with two ounces of water and thirty grains of prepared chalk, the flesh was resolved into a perfect mucus in a few days.

To try whether the testaceous powders would also dissolve vegetable substances, the doctor mixed them with barley and water, and compared this mixture with another of barley and water alone. After a long maceration

Septic || Septuagint.

cent. In a few, the plain water was found to swell the [illegible] and [illegible] and turn; but that which the [illegible] kept the grain to its natural size, and though it fattened it, yet made no mucilage, and remained [illegible].

Nothing could be more unaffected, than to find fea falt a hinderer of putrefaction; but the fact is thus; one dram of fait received two drams of fresh beef in two ounces of water, above thirty hours, encouraged, in a heat equal to that of the human body; or, which is the fame thing, this quantity of the fame flesh kept twenty hours longer than pure water; but then half a dram of fait diminished above it above two hours longer. Twenty-five grains have little or no antiseptic virtue, and ten, fifteen, or even twenty grains, manifestly both hasten and heighten the corruption. The quantity which had the most putrefying quality, was found to be about ten grains to the above proportion of flesh and water.

Many inferences might be drawn from this experiment: one is, that fince falt is never taken in aliment beyond the proportion of the corrupting quantities, it would appear that it is fubfervient to digeftion chiefly by its *septic* virtue, that is, by foftening and refolving meats; an action very different from what is commonly believed.

It is to be obferved, that the above experiments were made with the falt kept for domeftic ufes. See Pringle's Obferv. on the Difeafes of the army, p. 348, et feq.

SEPTIZON, or SEPTIZONIUM, in Roman antiquity, a celebrated maufoleum, built by Septimius Severus, in the tenth region of the city of Rome: it was fo called from *septem* and *zona*, by reafon it confifted of feven ftories, each of which was furrounded by a row of columns.

SEPTUAGESIMA, in the kalendar, denotes the third Sunday before Lent, or before Quadragefima Sunday: fuppofed by fome to take its name from its being about feventy days before Easter.

SEPTUAGINT, the name given to a Greek verfion of the books of the Old Teftament, from it being fuppofed to be the work of feventy Jews, who are ufually called the *feventy interpreters*, becaufe feventy is a round number.

The hiftory of this verfion is expreffly written by Ariteas, an officer of the guards to Ptolemy Philadelphus, the fubftance of whofe account is as follows:—Ptolemy having erected a fine library at Alexandria, which he took care to fill with the moft curious and valuable books from all parts of the world, was informed that the Jews had one containing the laws of Mofes, and the hiftory of that people; and being defirous of enriching his library with a Greek tranflation of it, fo plied to the high-priest of the Jews; and to engage him to comply with his requeft, fet at liberty all the Jews whom his father Ptolemy Soter had reduced to flavery. After fuch a ftep, he eafily obtained what he defired: Eleazar the Jewish high-priest fent back his anfwer with an exact copy of the Mofaical law, written in letters of gold, and fix elders of each tribe, in all feventy-two; who were received with marks of refpect by the king, and then conducted from the city of Pharos, where they were lodged in a houfe prepared for their reception, and fupplied with every thing neceffary. They finished the tranflation within feventy days time, and in fhort it is fuppofed, that the whole being read in the prefence of the king, he admired the profound wisdom of the Jewish Moses; and at parting, the deputies laden with prefents, for themfelves, the high-priest, and the temple.

Ariftobulus, who was tutor to Ptolemy Phyfcon, Philo who lived in our Saviour's time, and was contemporary with the apoftles, and Jofephus, fpeak of this tranflation as made by feventy-two interpreters, in the care of Demetrius Phalereus in the reign of Ptolemy Philade phus. All the Chriftian writers, during the firft 15 centuries of the Chriftian era, have admitted this account of the Septuagint as an undoubted fact. But fince the reformation, critics have boldly called it in queftion, becaufe it was attended with circumftances which they think inconfiftent, or, at leaft, improbable. Du Pin has afked, why were feventy-two interpreters employed, fince twelve would have been fufficient? Such an objection is trifling. We may as well afk, why did King James I. employ fifty-four tranflators in rendering the Bible into Engliffh, fince Du Pin thinks twelve would have been fufficient?

1. Prideaux objects, that the Septuagint is not written in the Jewifh, but in the Alexandrian, dialect; and could not therefore be the work of natives of Paleftine. But thefe dialects were probably at that time the fame, for both Jews and Alexandrians had received the Greek language from the Macedonians about 50 years before.

2. Prideaux farther contends, that all the books of the Old Teftament could not be tranflated at the fame time; for they exhibit great difference of ftyle. To this it is fufficient to reply, that they were the work of feventy-two men, each of whom had feperate portions affigned them.

3. The Dean alfo urges, that Ariftæs, Ariftobulus, Philo, and Jofephus, all directly tell us, that the law was tranflated without mentioning any of the other facred books. But nothing was more common among writers of the Jewifh nation than to give this name to the Scriptures as a whole. In the New Teftament, law is ufed as fynonymous with what we call the Old Teftament. Befides, it is expreffly faid by Ariftobulus, in a fragment quoted by Eusebius (Præp. Evang. l. 13.) that the whole Sacred Scripture was rightly tranflated through the means of Demetrius Phalereus, and by the command of Philadelphus. Jofephus indeed, fays the learned Dean, afferts, in the preface to his Antiquities, that the Jewifh interpreters did not tranflate for Ptolemy the whole Scriptures, but the law only. Here the evidence is contradictory, and we have to determine, whether Ariftobulus or Jofephus is the more worthy of credit. We do not mean, however, to accufe either of forgery, but only to [illegible] the truth. Ariftobulus was an Alexandrian Jew, tutor to Ptolemy Philometor, and [illegible] the tranflations made, and [illegible] in the reign of Ptolemy, and lived not long [illegible] tion was made, and many years after it was burnt along with the royal library of Alexandria in the wars of Julius Cæsar. Supposing the authority of these two equal, [illegible] of them ought we to confider as the beft evidence? Ari-

Septuagint. stobulus surely. Prideaux, indeed, seems doubtful whether there was ever such a man; and Dr Hody supposes that the Commentaries on the five books of Moses, which bear the name of Aristobulus, were a forgery of the second century. To prove the existence of any human being, who lived 2000 years before us, and did not perform such works as no mere man ever performed, is a task which we are not disposed to undertake; and we believe it would not be less difficult to prove that Philo and Josephus existed, than that such a person as Aristobulus did not exist. If the writings which have passed under his name were a forgery of the second century, it is surprising that they should have imposed upon Clemens Alexandrinus, who lived in the same century, and was a man of abilities, learning, and well acquainted with the writings of the ancients. Eusebius, too, in his *Prep. Evan.* quotes the Commentaries of Aristobulus. But, continues the learned Dean, "Clemens Alexandrinus is the first author that mentions them. Now, had any such commentaries existed in the time of Philo and Josephus, they would surely have mentioned them. But is the circumstance of its not being quoted by every succeeding author a sufficient reason to disprove the authenticity of any book? Neither Philo nor Josephus undertook to give a list of preceding authors, and it was by no means the uniform practice of these times always to name the authors from whom they derived their information."

2. Prideaux farther contends, that the sum which Ptolemy is said to have given to the interpreters is too great to be credible. If his computation were just, it certainly would be so. He makes it 2,000,000l. sterling, but other writers * reduce it to 85,421l. and some to 56,947l.; neither of which is a sum so very extraordinary in so great and magnificent a prince as Philadelphus, who spent, according to a passage in Athenæus (lib. v.), not less than 10,000 talents on the furniture of one tent; which is six times more than what was spent in the whole of the embassy and translation, which amounted only to 1552 talents.

* Blair's Lectures on the Canon.

3. Prideaux says, "that what convicts the whole story of Aristeas of falsity is, that he makes Demetrius Phalereus to be the chief actor in it, and a great favourite of the king; whereas Philadelphus, as soon as his father was dead, cast him into prison, where he soon after died." But it may be replied, that Philadelphus reigned two years jointly with his father Lagus, and it is not said by Hermippus that Demetrius was out of favour with Philadelphus during his father's life. Now, if the Septuagint was translated in the beginning of the reign of Philadelphus, as Eusebius and Jerome think, the difficulty will be removed. Demetrius might have been librarian during the reign of Philadelphus, and yet imprisoned on the death of Lagus. Indeed, as the cause of Philadelphus's displeasure was the advice which Demetrius gave to his father, to prefer the sons of Arsinoë before the son of Berenice, he could scarcely show it till his father's death. The Septuagint translation might therefore be begun while Philadelphus reigned jointly with his father, but not be finished till after his father's death.

Shillingfleet's Origines sacræ.

4. Besides the objections which have been considered, there is only one that deserves notice. The ancient Christians not only differ from one another concerning the time in which Aristobulus lived, but even contradict themselves in different parts of their works. Sometimes they tell us, he dedicated his book to Ptolemy Philometer, at other times they say, it was addressed to Philadelphus and his father. Sometimes they make him the same person who is mentioned in 2 Maccabees, chap. i. and sometimes one of the 72 interpreters 152 years before. It is difficult to explain how authors fall into such inconsistencies, but it is probably occasioned by their quoting from memory. This was certainly the practice of almost all the early Christian writers, and sometimes of the apostles themselves. Mistakes were therefore inevitable. Josephus has varied in the circumstances of the same event, in his antiquities and wars of the Jews, probably from the same cause; but we do not hence conclude, that every circumstance of such a relation is entirely false. In the account of the Marquis of Argyle's death in the reign of Charles II. we have a very remarkable contradiction. Lord Clarendon relates, that he was condemned to be hanged, which was performed the same day: on the contrary, Burnet, Woodrow, Heath, Echard, concur in stating, that he was beheaded; and that he was condemned upon the Saturday and executed upon the Monday †. Was any reader of English history ever sceptic enough to raise from hence a question, whether the Marquis of Argyle was executed or not? Yet this ought to be left in uncertainty according to the way of reasoning in which the facts respecting the translation of the Septuagint is attempted to be disproved.

† Biogra. Britan.

Such are the objections which the learned and ingenious Prideaux has raised against the common account of the Septuagint translation, and such are the answers which may be given to them. We have chosen to support that opinion which is sanctioned by historical evidence, in preference to the conjectures of modern critics however ingenious; being persuaded, that there are many things recorded in history, which, though perfectly true, yet, from our imperfect knowledge of the concomitant circumstances, may, at a distant period, seem liable to objections. To those who require positive evidence, it may be stated thus. Aristæas, Aristobulus, Philo, and Josephus, assure us, that the law was translated. Taking the law in the most restricted sense, we have at least sufficient authority to assert, that the Pentateuch was rendered into Greek under Ptolemy Philadelphus. Aristobulus affirms, that the whole Scriptures were translated by the seventy-two. Josephus confines their labours to the books of Moses. He therefore who cannot determine to which of the two the greatest respect is due, may suspend his opinion. It is certain, however, that many of the other books were translated before the age of our Saviour; for they are quoted both by him and his apostles: and, perhaps, by a minute examination of ancient authors, in the same way that Dr Lardner has examined the Christian fathers to prove the antiquity of the New Testament, the precise period in which the whole books of the Septuagint were composed might, with considerable accuracy, be ascertained.

Prideaux's Connection, vol. iii.

For 400 years this translation was in high estimation with the Jews. It was read in their synagogues in preference to the Hebrew; not only in those places where Greek was the common language, but in many synagogues of Jerusalem and Judea. But when they saw that it was equally valued by the Christians, they became

Septuagint. came jealous of it, and at length, in the second century, Aquila, an apostate Christian, attempted to substitute another Greek translation in its place. In this work he was careful to give the ancient prophecies concerning the Messiah a different turn from the Septuagint, that they might not be applicable to Christ. In the same design he was followed by Symmachus and Theodotion, who also, as St Jerome informs us, wrote out of hatred to Christianity.

In the mean time, the Septuagint, from the ignorance, boldness, and carelessness of transcribers, became full of errors. To correct these, Origen published a new edition in the beginning of the third century, in which he placed the translations of Aquila, Symmachus, and Theodotion. This edition was called *Tetrapla*, the translations being arranged opposite to one another in four columns. He also added one column, containing the Hebrew text in Hebrew letters, and another exhibiting it in Greek. In a second edition he published two additional Greek versions; one of which was found at Nicopolis, and the other at Jericho; this was called the *Hexapla*. By comparing so many translations, Origen endeavoured to form a correct copy of the Scriptures. Where they all agreed, he considered them right. The passages which he found in the LXX, but not in the Hebrew text, he marked with an obelisk: what he found in the Hebrew, but not in the LXX, he marked with an asterisk. St Jerome says, that the additions which Origen made to the LXX, and marked with an asterisk, were taken from Theodotion. From this valuable work of Origen the version of the LXX was transcribed in a separate volume, with the asterisks and obelisks for the use of the churches; and from this circumstance the great work itself was neglected and lost.

About the year 300 two new editions of the LXX were published; the one by Hesychius an Egyptian bishop, and the other by Lucian a presbyter of Antioch. But as these authors did not mark with any note of distinction the alterations which they had made, their edition does not possess the advantages of Origen's.

The best edition of the LXX is that of Dr Grabe, which was published in the beginning of the present century. He had access to two MSS, nearly of equal antiquity, the one found in the Vatican library at Rome, the other in the royal library at St James's, which was presented to Charles I. by Cyril, patriarch of Alexandria, and hence is commonly called the *Alexandrian MS.* Anxious to discover which of these was according to the edition of Origen, Dr Grabe collected the fragments of the Hexapla, and found they agreed with the Alexandrian MS. but not with the Vatican where it differed with the other. Hence he concluded that the Alexandrian MS. was taken from the edition of Origen. By comparing the quotations from scripture in the works of Athanasius and St Cyril (who were patriarchs of Alexandria at the time St Jerome says Hesychius's edition of the LXX was there used) with the Vatican MS. he found they agreed so well that he justly inferred that that MS. was taken from the edition of Hesychius.

This version was in use to the time of our blessed Saviour, and is that out of which most of the citations in the New Testament, from the Old, are taken. It was also the ordinary and canonical translation made use of by the Christian church in the earliest ages; and it still subsists in the churches both of the east and west.

Those who desire a more particular account of the Septuagint translations may consult Hody *de Bibliorum Textibus*, Prideaux's Connections, Owen's Inquiry into the Septuagint Version, Blair's Lectures on the Canon, and Michaelis's Introduction to the New Testament, last edition.

Septuagint || Sepulchre.

SEPTUAGINT Chronology, the chronology which is formed from the dates and periods of time mentioned in the Septuagint translation of the Old Testament. It reckons 1500 years more from the creation to Abraham than the Hebrew bible. Dr Kennicot, in the dissertation prefixed to his Hebrew bible, has shown it to be very probable that the chronology of the Hebrew scriptures, since the period just mentioned, was corrupted by the Jews, between the years 175 and 200, and that the chronology of the Septuagint is more agreeable to truth. It is a fact, that during the second and third centuries the Hebrew scriptures were almost entirely in the hands of the Jews, while the Septuagint was confined to the Christians. The Jews had therefore a very favourable opportunity for this corruption. The following is the reason which is given by oriental writers: It being a very ancient tradition, that the Messiah was to come in the sixth chiliad, because he was to come in the last days (founded on a mystical application of the six days creation), the contrivance was *to shorten the age of the world from about* 5500 *to* 3760; *and thence to prove that Jesus could not be the Messiah.* Dr Kennicot adds, that some Hebrew copies having the larger chronology were extant till the time of Eusebius, and some till the year 700.

SEPTUM, in *Anatomy*, an inclosure or partition; a term applied to several parts of the body, which serve to separate one part from another; as, *septum narium*, or partition between the nostrils, &c.

SEPULCHRAL, something belonging to sepulchres or tombs: thus a sepulchral column is a column erected over a tomb, with an inscription on its shaft; and sepulchral lamps, those said to have been found burning in the tombs of several martyrs and others. See LAMP.

SEPULCHRE, a tomb or place destined for the interment of the dead. This term is chiefly used in speaking of the burying-places of the ancients, those of the moderns being usually called *tombs*.

Sepulchres were held sacred and inviolable; and the care taken of them has always been held a religious duty, grounded on the fear of God, and the belief of the soul's immortality. Those who have searched or violated them have been thought odious by all nations, and were always severely punished.

The Egyptians called sepulchres *eternal houses*, in contradistinction to their ordinary houses or palaces, which they called *inns*, on account of their short stay in the one in comparison of their long abode in the other. See TOMB.

Regular Canons of St SEPULCHRE, a religious order, formerly instituted at Jerusalem, in honour of the holy sepulchre, or the tomb of Jesus Christ.

Many of these canons were brought from the Holy Land into Europe, particularly into France, by Louis the Younger; into Poland, by Jaxa, a Polish gentleman; and into Flanders, by the counts thereof; many also

Sequestration. also came into England. This order was, however, suppressed by Pope Innocent VIII. who gave its revenues and effects to that of our Lady of Bethlehem: which also becoming extinct, they were bestowed on the knights of St John of Jerusalem. But the suppression did not take effect in Poland, where they still subsist, as also in several provinces of Germany. These canons follow the rule of St Augustine.

Knights of the Holy SEPULCHRE, a military order, established in Palestine about the year 1114.

The knights of this order in Flanders chose Philip II. king of Spain, for their master, in 1558, and afterwards his son; but the grand master of the order of Malta prevailed on the last to resign; and when afterwards the duke of Nevers assumed the same quality in France, the same grand-master, by his interest and credit, procured a like renunciation of him. and a confirmation of the union of this order to that of Malta.

SEQUANI, a people anciently forming a part of Gallia Celtica, but annexed to Belgica by Augustus, separated from the Helvetii by Mount Jura, with the Rhine on the east (Strabo), bordering on the Ædui and Segusiano to the south, and Lingones to the west (Tacitus). Now Franche Comte.

SEQUESTRATION, in *Common Law*, is setting aside the thing in controversy from the possession of both the parties that contend for it. In which sense it is either voluntary, as when done by the consent of the parties; or necessary, as where it is done by the judge, of his own authority, whether the parties will or not.

SEQUESTRATION, in the *Civil Law*, is the act of the ordinary, disposing of the goods and chattels of one deceased, whose estate no man will meddle with.

A widow is also said to sequester, when she disclaims having any thing to do with the estate of her deceased husband.

Among the Romanists, in questions of marriage, where the wife complains of impotency in the husband, she is to be sequestered into a convent, or into the hands of matrons, till the process be determined.

SEQUESTRATION is also used for the act of gathering the fruits of a benefice void, to the use of the next incumbent.

Sometimes a benefice is kept under sequestration for many years, when it is of so small value, that no clergyman fit to serve the cure will be at the charge of taking it by institution; in which case the sequestration is committed either to the curate alone, or to the curate and church-wardens jointly. Sometimes the profits of a living in controversy, either by the consent of the parties, or the judge's authority, are sequestered and placed for safety in a third hand, till the suit is determined, a minister being appointed by the judge to serve the cure, and allowed a certain salary out of the profits. Sometimes the profits of a living are sequestered for neglect of duty, for dilapidations, or for satisfying the debts of the incumbent.

SEQUESTRATION, in chancery, is a commission usually directed to seven persons therein named, empowering them to seize the defendant's personal estate, and the profits of his real, and to detain them, subject to the order of the court. It issues on the return of the serjeant at arms, wherein it is certified, that the defendant had secreted himself.

Sequestration II. Sequin.

Sequestrations were first introduced by Sir Nicholas Bacon, lord keeper in the reign of Queen Elizabeth; before which the court found some difficulty in enforcing its process and decrees; and they do not seem to be in the nature of process to bring in the defendant, but only intended to enforce the performance of the court's decree.

A sequestration is also made, in London, upon an action of debt; the course of proceeding in which case is this: The action being entered, the officer goes to the defendant's shop or warehouse, when no person is there, and takes a padlock, and hangs it on the door, uttering these words: "I do sequester this warehouse, and the goods and merchandise therein, of the defendant in this action, to the use of the plaintiff," &c. after which he sets on his seal, and makes a return of the sequestration in the compter; and four days being passed after the return made, the plaintiff may. at the next court, have judgment to open the shop or warehouse, and to have the goods appraised by two freemen, who are to be sworn at the next court held for that compter; and then the serjeant puts his hand to the bill of appraisement, and the court grants judgment thereon; but yet the defendant may put in bail before satisfaction, and by that means dissolve the sequestration; and after satisfaction, may put in bail to disprove the debt, &c.

In the time of the civil wars, sequestration was used for a seizing of the estates of delinquents for the use of the commonwealth.

SEQUESTRATION, in *Scots Law*. See LAW *Index*.

SEQUIN, a gold coin, struck at Venice, and in several parts of the Grand Signior's dominions. In Turkey, it is called *dahob*, or piece of gold, and according to Volney is in value about 6s. 3d. sterling. It varies, however, considerably in its value in different countries. At Venice it is equal to about 9s. 2d. sterling.

The Venetian sequins are in great request in Syria, from the fineness of their standard, and the practice they have of employing them for women's trinkets. The fashion of these trinkets does not require much art; the piece of gold is simply pierced, in order to suspend it by a chain, likewise of gold, which flows upon the breast. The more sequins that are attached to this chain, and the greater the number of these chains, the more is a woman thought to be ornamented. This is the favourite luxury, and the emulation of all ranks. Even the female peasants, for want of gold, wear piastres or smaller pieces; but the women of a certain rank disdain silver; they will accept of nothing but sequins of Venice, or large Spanish pieces, and crusadoes. Some of them wear 200 or 300, as well lying flat, as strung one on another, and hung near the forehead, at the edge of the head dress. It is a real load: but they do not think they can pay too dearly for the satisfaction of exhibiting this treasure at the public bath, before a crowd of rivals, to awaken whose jealousy constitutes their chief pleasure. The effect of this luxury on commerce, is the withdrawing considerable sums from circulation, which remain dead; besides, that when any of these pieces return into common use, having lost their

Seraglio. their weight by being pierced, it becomes necessary to weigh them. The practice of weighing money is general in Syria, Egypt, and all Turkey. No piece, however effaced, is received here; the merchant draws out his scales and weights, as in the days of Abraham, when he purchased his sepulchre. In considerable payments, an agent of exchange is sent for, who counts paper by thousands, receives a great many pieces of base money, and weighs all the doubtful, either separately or together.

SERAGLIO, formed from the Persian word *sarai*, or Turkish word *saraï*, which signifies a house, and is commonly used to express the house or palace of a prince. In this sense it is frequently used at Constantinople; the houses of foreign ambassadors are called *seraglios*. But it is commonly used by way of eminence for the palace of the grand signior at Constantinople, where he keeps his court, and where his concubines are lodged, and where the youth are trained up for the chief posts of the empire.

It is a triangle about three Italian miles round, wholly within the city, at the end of the promontory Chrysoceras, now called the *Seraglio Point*. The buildings run back to the top of the hill, and from thence are gardens that reach to the edge of the sea. It is inclosed with a very high and strong wall, upon which there are several watch towers: and it has many gates, some of which open towards the sea side, and the rest into the city; but the chief gate is one of the latter, which is constantly guarded by a company of capoochees, or porters; and in the night it is well guarded towards the sea. The outward appearance is not very beautiful, the architecture being irregular, consisting of separate edifices in the form of pavilions and domes.

The ladies of the seraglio are a collection of beautiful young women, chiefly sent as presents from the provinces and the Greek islands, most of them the children of Christian parents. The brave prince Heraclius hath for some years past abolished the infamous tribute of children of both sexes, which Georgia formerly paid every year to the Porte. The number of women in the harem depends on the taste of the reigning monarch or sultan. Selim had 2000, Achmet had but 300, and his successor had nearly 1600. On their admission they are committed to the care of old ladies, taught sewing and embroidery, music, dancing, and other accomplishments, and furnished with the richest clothes and ornaments. They all sleep in separate beds, and between every fifth there is a preceptress. Their chief governess is called *Katon Kiaga*, or governess of the noble young ladies. There is not one servant among them, for they are obliged to wait on one another by rotation; the last that is entered serves her who preceded her and herself. These ladies are scarcely ever suffered to go abroad, except when the grand signior removes from one place to another, when a troop of black eunuchs conveys them to the boats, which are inclosed with lattices and linen curtains; and when they go by land they are put into close chariots, and signals are made at certain distances, to give notice that none approach the roads through which they march. The boats of the harem, which carry the grand signior's wives, are manned with 24 rowers, and have white covered tilts, shut alternately by Venetian blinds. Among the employments of the eunuchs are a number of mutes, who act and converse by signs with great quickness, and some dwarfs, who are entertained for the diversion of his Majesty.

When he permits the women to walk in the gardens of the seraglio, all people are ordered to retire, and on every side there is a guard of black eunuchs, with sabres in their hands, while others go their rounds in order to hinder any person from seeing them. If, unfortunately, any one is found in the garden, even through ignorance or inadvertency, he is immediately seized, and his head brought to the feet of the grand signior, who gives a great reward to the guard for their vigilance. Sometimes the grand signior passes into the gardens to amuse himself with the women are there; and it is then that they make use of their utmost efforts, by dancing, singing, seducing gestures, and amorous blandishments, to enflame the affections of the monarch. It is not permitted that the monarch should take a virgin to his bed, except during the solemn festivals, and on occasion of some extraordinary rejoicings, or the arrival of some good news. Upon such occasions, if the sultan choose a new companion to his bed, he enters into the apartment of the women, who are ranged in files by the governesses, to whom he speaks, and intimates the person he likes best: the ceremony of the handkerchief, which the grand signior is said to throw to the girl that he elects, is an idle tale, without any foundation. As soon as the grand signior has chosen the girl that he has destined to be the partner of his bed, all the others follow her to the bath, washing and perfuming her, and dressing her superbly, conducting her singing, dancing, and rejoicing, to the bed chamber of the grand signior, who is generally, on such an occasion, already in bed. Scarcely has the new-elected favourite entered the chamber, introduced by the grand eunuch who is upon guard, than she kneels down, and when the sultan calls her, she creeps into bed to him by the foot of the bed, if the sultan does not order her, by especial grace, to approach by the side: after a certain time, upon a signal given by the sultan, the governess of the girls, with all her suite, enters the apartment, and takes her back again, conducting her with the same ceremony to the women's apartments; and if by good fortune she becomes pregnant, and is delivered of a boy, she is called *asaki sultaness*, that is to say, sultaness-mother; for the moment she has the honour to be crowned, and she has the liberty of forming her court. Eunuchs are also assigned for her guard, and for her particular service. No other ladies, though delivered of boys, are either crowned or maintained with such costly distinction as the first; however, they have their service apart, and handsome appointments. After the death of the sultan, the mothers of the male children are shut up in the old seraglio, from whence they can never come out any more, unless any of their sons ascend the throne. Baron de Tott informs us, that the female slave who becomes the mother of a sultan, and lives long enough to see her son mount the throne, is the only woman who [illegible] alone acquires the distinction of *sultana-mother*; she is till then in the interior of her prison with her son. The title of *bache kadun*, principal woman, is the first dignity of the grand signior's harem; and she has a larger allowance

Seraglio. allowance than those who have the title of second, third, and fourth woman, which are the four free women the Koran allows.

This is a description of the grand signior's seraglio: we shall now add an account of the seraglio or *harem*, as it is often called, of the emperor of Morocco, from the very interesting tour of Mr Lempriere. This gentleman being a surgeon by profession, was admitted into the harem to prescribe for some of the ladies who were indisposed, and was therefore enabled to give a particular account of this female prison, and, what is still more curious, of the manners and behaviour of its inhabitants.

The harem forms a part of the palace. The apartments, which are all on the ground floor, are square, very lofty, and four of them inclose a spacious square court, into which they open by means of large folding doors. In the centre of these courts, which are floored with blue and white chequered tiling, is a fountain, supplied by pipes from a large reservoir on the outside of the palace, which serves for the frequent ablutions recommended by the Mahometan religion, as well as for other purposes. The whole of the harem consists of about twelve of these square courts, communicating with each other by narrow passages, which afford a free access from one part of it to another, and of which all the women are allowed to avail themselves.

The apartments are ornamented on the outside with beautiful carved wood. In the inside most of the rooms are hung with rich damask of various colours; the floors are covered with beautiful carpets, and there are matresses disposed at different distances, for the purposes of sitting and sleeping.

Besides these, the apartments are furnished at each extremity with an elegant European mahogany bedstead, hung with damask, having on it several mattresses placed one over the other, which are covered with various coloured silks; but these beds are merely placed there to ornament the room. In all the apartments, without exception, the ceiling is wood, carved and painted. The principal ornaments in some were large and valuable looking-glasses, hung on different parts of the walls. In others, clocks and watches of different sizes, in glass cases, were disposed in the same manner.

The sultana Lalla Batoom and another favourite were indulged with a whole square to themselves; but the concubines were only each allowed a single room.

Each female had a separate daily allowance from the emperor, proportioned to the estimation in which they were held by him. The late emperor's allowance was very trifling: Lalla Douyaw, the favourite sultana, had very little more than half-a-crown English a-day, and the others less in proportion. It must be allowed, that the emperor made them occasional presents of money, dress, and trinkets; but this could never be sufficient to support the number of domestics and other expences they must incur. Their greatest dependence therefore was on the presents they received from those Europeans and Moors who visited the court, and who employed their influence in obtaining some particular favour from the emperor. This was the most successful mode that could be adopted. When Mr Lempriere was at Morocco, a Jew, desirous of obtaining a very advantageous favour from the emperor, for which he had been a long time unsuccessfully soliciting, sent to all the principal ladies of the harem presents of pearls to a very large amount; the consequence was, that they all went in a body to the emperor, and immediately obtained the wished-for concession.

The ladies separately furnish their own rooms, hire their own domestics, and, in fact, do what they please in the harem, but are not permitted to go out without an express order from the emperor, who very seldom grants them that favour, except when they are to be removed from one palace to another. In that case, a party of soldiers is dispatched a little distance before them, to disperse the male passengers in particular, and to prevent the possibility of their being seen. This previous step being taken, a piece of linen cloth is tied round the lower part of the face, and afterwards these miserable females cover themselves entirely with their haicks, and either mount mules, which they ride like men, or, what is more usual, are put into a square carriage or litter, constructed for this purpose, which by its lattice-work allows them to see without being seen. In this manner they set off, under the charge of a guard of black eunuchs. This journey, and sometimes a walk within the bounds of the palace, with which they are, however, seldom indulged, is the only exercise they are permitted to take.

The late emperor's harem consisted of between 60 and 100 females, besides their domestics and slaves, which were very numerous. Many of the concubines were Moorish women, who had been presented to the emperor, as the Moors consider it an honour to have their daughters in the harem; several were European slaves, who had either been made captives, or purchased by the emperor; and some were Negroes.

In this group the Europeans, or their descendants, had by far the greatest claim to the character of handsome. There was one in particular, who was a native of Spain, and taken into the harem at about the same age as Lalla Douyaw, who was indeed a perfect beauty. Nor was this lady quite singular in that respect, for many others were almost equally handsome.

The eunuchs, who have the entire charge of the women, and who in fact live always among them, are the children of Negro slaves. They are generally either very short and fat, or else tall, deformed, and lame. Their voices have that particular tone which is observable in youths who are just arriving at manhood; and their persons altogether afford a disgusting image of weakness and effeminacy.

The same gentleman gives us a very curious account of the manners and ignorance of these immured females, from his own observation, when visiting the prince's harem. "Attended by an eunuch (says he), after passing the gate of the harem, which is always locked, and under the care of a guard of eunuchs, we entered a narrow and dark passage, which soon brought us to the court, into which the women's chambers open. We here saw numbers of both black and white women and children; some concubines, some slaves, and others hired domestics.

"Upon their observing the unusual figure of an European, the whole multitude in a body surrounded me, and expressed the utmost astonishment at my dress and appearance. Some stood motionless, with their hands lifted up, their eyes fixed, and their mouths open, in the

Seraglio.

the wildest attitude of wonder and surprise. Some burst into immoderate fits of laughter; while others again came up, and with uncommon attention eyed me from head to foot. The jaws of my cloaths which seemed used to attract their notice were my buckles, buttons, and stockings; for neither men nor women in this country wear any thing on the head. With respect to the cloaths of my body, they seemed utterly at a loss in what view to certain it; but the pocket which I wore they conceived to be employed for the purpose of destroying vermin. Most of the children, when they saw me, ran away in the most perfect consternation; and on the whole, I appeared as singular an animal, and I case may had the honour of exciting as much curiosity and attention, as a lion or man-tiger just imported from abroad, and introduced into a country town in England on a market-day. Every time I visited the harem, I was surrounded and laughed at by this curious mob, who, on my entering the gate, followed me close to the very chamber to which I was proceeding, and on my return universally escorted me out.

"The greatest part of the women were uncommonly fat and unwieldy; had black and full eyes, round faces, with small noses. They were of all ages and complexions; some very fair, some sallow, and others again perfect Negroes.

"One of my new patients being ready to receive me, I was desired to walk into her room; where, to my great surprise, I saw nothing but a certain drawn quite across the apartment, similar to that of a theatre which separates the stage from the audience. A female domestic brought a very low stool, placed it near the curtain, and told me I was to sit down there, and feel her mistress's pulse.

"The lady, who had by this time summoned up courage to speak, introduced her hand from the bottom of the curtain, and desired me to inform her of all her complaints, which she conceived I might perfectly do by merely feeling the pulse. It was in vain to ask her where her pain was seated, whether in her stomach, head, or back; the only answer I could procure was a request to feel the pulse of the other hand, and then point out the seat of the disease, and the nature of the pain.

"Having neither satisfied my curiosity by exhibiting her face, nor made me acquainted with the nature of her complaint, I was under the necessity of informing her in positive terms, that to understand the disease it was absolutely necessary to see the tongue as well as to feel the pulse; and that without it I could do nothing for her. My eloquence, or rather that of my Jewish interpreter, was, however, for a long time exerted in vain; and I am persuaded she would have dismissed me without any further inquiry, had not her invention supplied her with a happy expedient to remove her embarrassment. She contrived at last to cut a hole through the curtain, through which she extruded her tongue, and thus complied with my injunction as far as it was necessary in a medical view, but most effectually disappointed my curiosity.

"I was afterwards ordered to look at another of the prince's wives, who was afflicted with a scrofulous swelling in her neck. This lady was, in the same manner as the other, at first excluded from my sight; but as she was obliged to show me her complaint, I had an opportunity of seeing her face, and observed it to be very handsome."

Seraglio II. Seraphic.

It is curious to observe the strange and childish notions of persons who have been wholly secluded from the world. All the ladies of the harem expected that our author should have instantly discovered their complaints upon feeling the pulse, and that he could cure every disease immediately. He found them proud and vain of their persons, and extremely jealous. "Among many ridiculous questions, they asked my interpreter (as he informed me) if I could read and write; upon being answered in the affirmative, they expressed the utmost surprise and admiration at the abilities of the Christians. There was not one among them who could do either; these rudiments of learning are indeed only the lot of a few of their men, who on that account are named *Talbs*, or explainers of the Mahometan laws."

It is melancholy to reflect on the situation of these unfortunate women. Being considered as the mere instruments of pleasure, no attention is paid to the improvement of their minds. They have no employment to occupy their time. Their food is prepared by Jewesses; their food is dressed, and their chambers taken care of, by slaves and domestics. They have no amusement but a tiresome [illegible] kind of melancholy music, with [illegible], violins, or flutes; and conversation with one another, which must indeed be very confined, uniform, and [illegible] for a moment [illegible] fresh air and exercise, so necessary for the support of health and life; deprived of [illegible] fellow sufferers, a society to which most of them would prefer [illegible] the [illegible] piece of a [illegible] witness [illegible] which [illegible] and [illegible] to a [illegible].

SERAI, a [illegible] the [illegible] in India, [illegible] lers.

SERAPH, or [illegible] in the hierarchy of angels; who are thus called from their being supposed to be [illegible] with divine love, by their [illegible] the throne of God, and to communicate their fervour to the remoter and inferior orders. See [illegible] plural of [illegible] see Angel.

SERAPHIC, burning or inflamed with love or zeal, like a seraphim: thus St Bonaventure is called the *seraphic doctor*, from his abundant zeal and fervour.

SERAPIAS, a genus of [illegible] to the class of gynandria [illegible] the natural order [illegible] under the [illegible] order *Orchides*. See [illegible] *Botany*.

SERAPION, a physician of Alexandria. He and Philo are the [illegible] were both [illegible] pills, and [illegible] of the [illegible] which [illegible] See B.

SERAPIS, in [illegible] an Egyptian deity, who was worshipped [illegible] the tutelary god of Egypt, [illegible] of several of their principal [illegible] Tacitus informs, that he was worshipped as a [illegible] deity, [illegible] represented Esculapius, Osiris, Jupiter, and Pluto [illegible]

Serapis || Serene.

he was ſometimes taken for Jupiter Ammon, the Sun, and Neptune: and the honours that were rendered to him at Alexandria were more ſolemn and extraordinary than thoſe of any other place.

Plutarch and Clemens of Alexandria, as well as Tacitus *, inform us, that while the firſt Ptolemy was employed in fortifying Alexandria with walls, adorning it with temples and ſtately buildings, there appeared to him in his ſleep a young man of extraordinary beauty, of a ſtature more than human, admoniſhing him to diſpatch into Pontus ſome of his moſt truſty friends to bring from thence his ſtatue: he aſſured him, that the city and kingdom which poſſeſſed it ſhould prove happy, glorious, and powerful. The young man having thus ſpoken, diſappeared, mounting up into heaven in a blaze of fire.

* Tac. Hiſt. lib. iv. cap. 3. *Plut. de Iſide et Oſiride. Clem. Alex. in Protrep.*

Ptolemy diſcovered his viſion to the prieſts; but finding them ignorant of Pontus, he had recourſe to an Athenian, who informed him that near Sinope, a city of Pontus, there was a temple much reſorted to by the natives, which was conſecrated to Pluto, where he had a ſtatue, near which ſtood that of a woman. Ptolemy, neglecting the injunctions of the apparition, it again appeared to him in a menacing attitude; and the king immediately diſpatched ambaſſadors to the Serapian monarch, loaded with preſents. The king of Sinope conſented; but his ſubjects oppoſed the removal of the ſtatue. The god, however, of his own accord, as we are informed, conveyed himſelf to the ambaſſador's ſhip, and in three days landed in Alexandria. The ſtatue of Serapis was erected in one of the ſuburbs of the city, where a magnificent temple was afterwards reared.

The ſtatue of Serapis, according to Macrobius, was of a human form, with a baſket or buſhel on his head, ſignifying plenty; his right hand leaned on the head of a ſerpent, whoſe body was wound round a figure with three heads, of a dog, a lion, and a wolf; in his left hand he held a meaſure of a cubit length, as it were to take the height of the waters of the Nile. The figure of Serapis is found on many ancient medals.

The famous temple of Serapis at Alexandria was deſtroyed by order of Theodoſius; and the celebrated ſtatue of this deity was broken in pieces, and its limbs carried firſt in triumph by the Chriſtians through the city, and then thrown into a fierce fire, kindled for that purpoſe in the amphitheatre. As the Egyptians aſcribed the overflowing of the Nile, to which was owing the fertility of their country, to the benign influence of their god Serapis, they concluded, that now he was deſtroyed, the river would no longer overflow, and that a general famine would enſue; but when they obſerved, on the contrary, that the Nile ſwelled to a greater height than had been known in the memory of man, and thereby produced an immenſe plenty of all kinds of proviſions, many of the pagans renouncing the worſhip of idols, adored the God of the Chriſtians.

SERENA GUTTA, the ſame as *amaurioſis*. See MEDICINE, N° 561.

SERENADE, a kind of concert given in the night by a lover to his miſtreſs, under her window. Theſe ſometimes only conſiſt of inſtrumental muſic, but at other times voices are added: the muſic and ſongs compoſed for theſe occaſions are alſo called *ſerenades*.

SERENE, a title of honour given to ſeveral princes and to the principal magiſtrates of republics. The king of Britain, the republic and doge of Venice, and the children of the king of Spain, are called *moſt ſerene*; and when the pope or the ſacred college write to the emperor, to kings, or to the doge, they give them no other title. In like manner, the emperor gives no other title to any king, except to the king of France.

Serene || Serge.

SERENUS, SAMMONICUS, a celebrated phyſician in the reigns of the emperors Severus and Caracalla, in and about the year 200. He wrote ſeveral treatiſes on hiſtory and the works of nature; but there is only one of them extant, which is a very indifferent poem on the Remedies of Diſeaſes. He was murdered at a feſtival by the order of Caracalla. He had a library that contained 62,000 volumes, which Quintus Serenus Sammonicus his ſon gave to Gordian the Younger, to whom he was preceptor.

SERES (Ptolemy); a people of the Farther Aſia; bounded on the weſt by Scythia extra Imaum; on the north and eaſt, by Terra Incognita; and on the ſouth, by India extra Gangem. According to theſe limits, their country anſwers nearly to Cathoy or North China. Other authors vary greatly in placing them, though the generality agree in placing them far to the eaſt. Mela places them between the Indi and Scythæ; and perhaps beyond the Indi, if we diſtinguiſh the Sinæ from them. The ancients commend them for their cotton manufactures, different from the produce of the bombyces or ſilk-worms, called *ſeres* by the Greeks; whence *ſerice*, "ſilk."

SERGE, a woollen quilted ſtuff, manufactured on a loom with four treddles, after the manner of rateens, and other ſtuffs that have the whale. The goodneſs of ſerges is known by the quilting, as that of cloths by the ſpinning. Of ſerges there are various kinds, denominated either from the different qualities thereof, or from the places where they are wrought. The moſt conſiderable is the London ſerge, now highly valued abroad, particularly in France, where a manufacture is carried on with conſiderable ſucceſs, under the title of *ſerge façon de Londres*.

The method of making the London ſerge we ſhall now deſcribe: For wool, the longeſt is choſen for the warp, and the ſhorteſt for the woof. Before either kind is uſed, it is firſt ſcoured, by putting it in a copper of liquor, ſomewhat more than lukewarm, compoſed of three parts of fair water and one of urine. After having ſtayed long enough therein for the liquor to diſſolve, and take off the greaſe, &c. it is ſtirred briſkly about with a wooden peel; taken out of the liquor, drained, and waſhed in a running water, dried in the ſhade, beaten with ſticks on a wooden rack to drive out the coarſer duſt and filth, and then picked clean with the hands. Thus far prepared, it is greaſed with oil of olives, and the longeſt part, deſtined for the warp, is combed with large combs, heated in a little furnace for the purpoſe. To clear off the oil again, the wool is put in a liquor compoſed of hot water, with ſoap melted therein: whence being taken out, wrung, and dried, it is ſpun on the wheel.

As to the ſhorter wool, intended for the woof, it is only carded on the knee with ſmall cards, and then ſpun on the wheel, without being ſcoured of its oil. It muſt be remarked, that the thread for the warp is always to be ſpun much finer, and better twiſted than that of the woof. The wool beſt for the warp and the

Serge. Sergeant.

the woof being spun, and the thread divided into skains, that of the woof is put on spools (unless it have been spun upon them) fit for the cavity or eye of the shuttle; and that for the warp is wound on a kind of wooden bobbins, fit for warping. When warped, it is stiffened with a kind of size, whereof that made of the shreds of parchment is held the best; and when dry is put on the loom.

When mounted on the loom, the workmen raising and lowering the threads (which are passed through a reed), by means of four treddles placed underneath the loom, which he makes to act transversely, equally, and alternately, one after another, with his feet, in proportion as the threads are raised and lowered, throws the shuttle across from one side to the other; and each time that the shuttle is thrown, and the thread of the woof is crossed between those of the warp, strikes it with the frame to which the reed is fastened, through those teeth the threads of the warp pass; and this stroke he repeats twice or thrice, or even more, till he judges the crossing of the serge sufficiently close: thus he proceeds till the warp is all filled with woof.

The serge now taken off the loom is carried to the fuller, who scours it in the trough of his mill with a kind of fat earth, called *fuller's earth*, first purged of all stones and filth. After three or four hours scouring, the fuller's earth is washed out in fair water, brought by little and little into the trough, out of which it is taken when all the earth is cleared; then, with a kind of iron pincers or plyers, they pull off all the knots, ends, straws, &c. sticking out on the surface on either side; and then returning it into the fulling trough, where it is worked with water somewhat more than lukewarm, with soap dissolved therein for near two hours: it is then washed out till such time as the water becomes quite clear, and there be no signs of soap left; then it is taken out of the trough, the knots, &c. again pulled off, and then put on the tenter to dry, taking care as fast as it dries to stretch it out both in length and breadth till it be brought to its just dimensions. When well dried, it is taken off the tenter, and dyed, shorn, and pressed.

SERGEANT, or SERJEANT *at Law*, or *of the Coif*, is the highest degree taken at the common law, as that of Doctor is of the civil law: and as these are supposed to be the most learned and experienced in the practice of the courts, there is one court appointed for them to plead in by themselves, which is the common pleas, where the common law of England is most strictly observed: but they are not restricted from pleading in any other court, where the judges, who cannot have that honour till they have taken the degree of serjeant at law, call them *brothers*.

SERGEANT at Arms, or *Mace*, an officer appointed to attend the person of the king; to arrest traitors, and such persons of quality as offend; and to attend the lord high steward, when sitting in judgement on a traitor.

Of these, by statute 13 Richard II. cap. 6. there are not to be above 30 in the realm. There are now nine at court at 100l. per annum salary each; they are called *the king's sergeants at arms*, to distinguish them from others: they are created with great ceremony, the person kneeling before the king, his majesty lays the mace on his right shoulder, and says, *Rise up, sergeant at arms, and serve me well*. They have, besides, a patent for the office, which they hold for life.

They have their attendance in the presence-chamber, where the band of gentlemen-pensioners now stand, receiving the king at the door, they carry his maces before him to the chapel door, whilst the band of pensioners stand forewell, and make a lane for the king, as they also do when the king goes to the house of lords.

There are four other sergeants at arms, created in the same manner; one, who attends the lord chancellor; a second, the lord treasurer; a third, the speaker of the house of commons; and a fourth, the lord mayor of London on solemn occasions.

They have a considerable share of the fees of honour, and travelling charges allowed them when in waiting, viz. five shillings per day when the court is within ten miles of London, and ten shillings when twenty miles from London. The places are in the lord chamberlain's gift.

There are also sergeants of the mace of an inferior kind, who attend the mayor or other head officer of a corporation.

Common SERGEANT, an officer in the city of London, who attends the lord mayor and court of aldermen on court days, and is in council with them on all occasions, within and without the precincts or liberties of the city. He is to take care of orphans estates, either by taking account of them, or to sign their indentures, before their passing the lord mayor and court of aldermen: and he was likewise to let and manage the orphan estates, according to his judgement to their best advantage. See RECORDER.

SERGEANT, in *War*, is an uncommissioned officer in a company of foot or troop of dragoons, armed with an halbert, and appointed to see discipline observed, to teach the soldiers the exercise of their arms, to order, straiten, and form their ranks, files, &c. He receives the orders from the adjutant, which he communicates to his officers. Each company generally has two sergeants.

SERGEANTY (*Serjantia*), signifies, in law, a service that cannot be due by a tenant to any lord but the king; and this is either *grand sergeanty*, or *petit*. The first is a tenure by which the one holds his lands of the king by such services as he ought to do in person to the king at his coronation; and may also concern matters military, or services of honour in peace; as to be the king's butler, carver, &c. *Petit sergeanty* is where a man holds lands of the king to furnish him yearly with some small thing towards his wars; and in effect payable as rent. Though all tenures are turned into *soccage* by the 12 Car. II. cap. 24. yet the honorary services of grand sergeanty still remain, being therein excepted. See KNIGHT-Service.

SERIES, in general, denotes a continual succession of things in the same order, and having the same relation or connection with each other: in this sense we say, a series of emperors, kings, bishops, &c.

In natural history, a series is used for an order or subdivision of some class of natural bodies, comprehending all such as are distinguished from the other bodies of that class, by certain characters which they possess in common, and which the rest of the bodies of that class have not.

Series.

(1.) Series, in *Arithmetic* or *Algebra*, a rank or progression of quantities which succeed one another according to some determinate law. For example, the numbers

$$3, 5, 7, 9, 11, 13, 15, \&c.$$

constitute a series, the law of which is that each term exceeds that before it by a given number, viz. 2. Again, the numbers

$$3, 6, 12, 24, 48, 96, 192, \&c.$$

constitute a series of a different kind, each term being the product of the term before it, and the given number 2.

(2.) As the law according to which the terms of a series are formed may be infinitely varied, there may be innumerable kinds of series; we shall enumerate a few of the most common.

1. *Arithmetical Series.* The general form of a series of this kind is

$$a, a+d, a+2d, a+3d, a+4d, \&c.$$

and its law is that the difference between any two adjacent terms is the same quantity, viz. d. The first of the two preceding examples is a series of this nature.

2. *Geometrical Series.* Its general form is

$$a, ar, ar^2, ar^3, ar^4, \&c.$$

In this kind of series each term is the product of that which precedes it and a constant number r, which is called the common ratio of the terms. The second of the above examples is a particular case of a geometrical series.

3. *Harmonic Series* is that in which the first of any three of its consecutive terms is to the third, as the difference between the first and second to the difference between the second and third: hence we readily find that putting a and b for its two first terms, its general form will be

$$a, b, \frac{ab}{2a-b}, \frac{ab}{3a-2b}, \frac{ab}{4a-3b}, \&c.$$

If we suppose $a=1$ and $b=\frac{1}{2}$, we get

$$1, \tfrac{1}{2}, \tfrac{1}{3}, \tfrac{1}{4}, \tfrac{1}{5}, \&c.$$

as a particular example of a harmonic series.

4. *Recurring Series.* Let its terms be denoted by

$$A, B, C, D, E, F, \&c.$$

Then, we shall have a recurring series, if m and n being put for given quantities, we take

$$C=mA+nB, \qquad F=mC+nD,$$
$$D=mB+nC, \qquad F=mD+nE.$$

For example, let us suppose $A=1$, $B=2x$, $m=4x^2$, $n=3x$; then $C=12x^2$, $D=38x^3$, $E=154x^4$, $F=614x^5$, so that the first six terms of the series are

$$1, 2x, 12x^2, 38x^3, 154x^4, 614x^5.$$

We have here supposed each term to be formed from the two which come immediately before it; but the name *recurring series* is given to every one in which the terms are formed from the number of the assigned number of the terms which precede that sought. Thus, putting as before A, B, C, D, &c. for the terms of the series, and m, n, p, q for given quantities, we shall have another recurring series, if we suppose them to related that

$$mA+nB+pC+qD=0,$$
$$mB+nC+pD+qE=0,$$
$$mC+nD+pE+qF=0,$$

The two series of quantities sin. a, sin. $2a$, sin. $3a$, &c. and cos. a, cos. $2a$, cos. $3a$, &c. are both recurring, as is manifest from the law which connects the quantities one with another. (See ALGEBRA, §. 358.).

(3.) As in general it is the sum of the terms of a series which is the object of investigation, it is usual to connect them by the sign + or —, and to apply the name *series* to the expression thus formed. Accordingly

$$1+3+5+7+9\cdots+\left\{1+2(n-1)\right\}$$

(where n denotes the number of terms) is called an arithmetical series; and in like manner

$$1+\tfrac{1}{2}+\tfrac{1}{4}+\tfrac{1}{8}\cdots+\frac{1}{2^{n-1}}$$

is a geometrical series.

(4.) A series may either consist of a definite number of terms, or their number may be supposed greater than any that can be assigned, and in this case the series is said to be *infinite*. The number of terms of a series may be infinite, and yet their sum finite. This is true: for example, of the series

$$\tfrac{1}{2}+\tfrac{1}{3}+\tfrac{1}{6}+\tfrac{1}{16}+\&c.$$

which is equivalent to unity, or 1.

(5.) We have already treated of several branches of the doctrine of series in the articles ALGEBRA, FLUXIONS and LOGARITHMS; and in particular we have given four different methods for expanding a quantity into a series, viz.

1. By *Division* or *Evolution.* (See ALGEBRA, § 78, and § 260.).

2. By *the Method of Indeterminate Coefficients.* (ALGEBRA, § 261.).

3. By *the Binomial Theorem.* (ALGEBRA, § 263—§ 269).

4. By *Taylor's Theorem.* (FLUXIONS, § 66—§ 72).

We shall here treat briefly of another branch of the theory, namely, how to find the sum of any proposed number of terms of certain series, or the sum of their terms continued *ad infinitum*, when that sum is finite.

(6.) There is a great analogy between the terms of a series and the ordinates of a curve which are supposed to stand upon the axis at equal distances from one another, the first ordinate reckoned from the extremity of the axes being analogous to the first term of the series, the second ordinate to the second term, and so on. From this analogy it follows immediately, that like as the nature of a curve is indicated by an equation expressing the value of an indefinite ordinate in terms of its corresponding abscissa, so also the nature of a series may be shown by an equation which shall express the relation between any term; and the number that denotes the place or order of that term in the series. In conformity

Series. conformity to this method, putting the symbols $T_{(1)}$, $T_{(2)}$, $T_{(3)}$, &c. to denote the terms of any series whatever, we may express it generally thus.

$$T_{(1)} + T_{(2)} + T_{(3)} + \cdots + T_{(v)}$$

where the characters (1), (2), are meant to denote the place or order of the terms to which they are joined, (the first term being supposed to have the place 1, the second term the place 2, and so on) and (v) is put for any indefinite number.

The nature of the arithmetical series

$$a+(a+d)+(a+2d)+(a+3d)+, \text{ \&c.}$$

will be defined by the equation

$$T_{(v)} = a+(v-1)d,$$

and, in like manner, the nature of the geometrical series

$$a+ar+ar^2+ar^3+, \text{ \&c.}$$

will be expressed by the equation

$$T_{(v)} = ar^{v-1}.$$

(7.) As the expression for the value of the indefinite term $T_{(v)}$ becomes identical with all the terms of the series in succession, by substituting the numbers 1, 2, 3, &c. one after another for v, that expression is called the *general term* of the series. In the series

$$a+b+\frac{ab}{2a-b}+\frac{ab}{3a-2b}+\frac{ab}{4a-3b}+, \text{ \&c.}$$

the general term is evidently $\frac{ab}{(v-1)a-(v-2)b}$.

(8.) We shall now investigate the sum of any number of terms of such series as have their general terms expressed by any one of the following algebraic functions

$$v,\ \frac{v(v+1)}{1\cdot 2},\ \frac{v(v+1)(v+2)}{1\cdot 2\cdot 3},\ \frac{v(v+1)(v+2)(v+3)}{1\cdot 2\cdot 3}, \text{ \&c.}$$

PROBLEM I. It is proposed to find the sum of n terms of the series of which the general term is the first function.

By putting 1, 2, 3, &c. to n successively for v, it appears that the series to be summed is

$$1+2+3+4\cdots+n.$$

Now, as $v=\frac{v(v+1)}{2}-\frac{(v-1)v}{2}$, we have, by putting in this formula 1, 2, 3, $\cdots$ to n successively for v,

$$1=\frac{1\cdot 2}{2}-0,$$
$$2=\frac{2\cdot 3}{2}-\frac{1\cdot 2}{2},$$
$$3=\frac{3\cdot 4}{2}-\frac{2\cdot 3}{2},$$
$$4=\frac{4\cdot 5}{2}-\frac{3\cdot 4}{2},$$
$$\cdots\cdots$$
$$n-1=\frac{(n-1)n}{2}-\frac{(n-2)(n-1)}{2},$$
$$n=\frac{n(n+1)}{2}-\frac{(n-1)n}{2}.$$

Let the sum of the quantities on each side of the sign $=$ be now taken; then, observing that each of the fractions on the right hand side, with the exception of $\frac{n(n+1)}{1\cdot 2}$, occurs twice, once with the sign $+$, and again with the sign $-$, by which it happens that their aggregate is $=0$, it is evident that we have

$$1+2+3+4\cdots+n=\frac{n(n+1)}{1\cdot 2}.$$

PROB. II. It is proposed to sum n terms of the series having for its general term the second function

$$\frac{v(v+1)}{1\cdot 2}.$$

This series, by substituting 1, 2, 3, &c. successively for v, is found to be

$$\frac{1\cdot 2}{1\cdot 2}+\frac{2\cdot 3}{1\cdot 2}+\frac{3\cdot 4}{1\cdot 2}\cdots+\frac{n(n+1)}{1\cdot 2}.$$

We now, following the mode of proceeding employed in last problem, put the expression $\frac{v(v+1)}{1\cdot 2}$ under this form,

$$\frac{v(v+1)(v+2)}{1\cdot 2\cdot 3}-\frac{(v-1)v(v+1)}{1\cdot 2\cdot 3},$$

to which it is evidently equivalent, and, substituting 1, 2, 3, &c. successively for v, find

$$\frac{1\cdot 2}{1\cdot 2}=\frac{1\cdot 2\cdot 3}{1\cdot 2\cdot 3}-0,$$
$$\frac{2\cdot 3}{1\cdot 2}=\frac{2\cdot 3\cdot 4}{1\cdot 2\cdot 3}-\frac{1\cdot 2\cdot 3}{1\cdot 2\cdot 3},$$
$$\frac{3\cdot 4}{1\cdot 2}=\frac{3\cdot 4\cdot 5}{1\cdot 2\cdot 3}-\frac{2\cdot 3\cdot 4}{1\cdot 2\cdot 3},$$
$$\frac{4\cdot 5}{1\cdot 2}=\frac{4\cdot 5\cdot 6}{1\cdot 2\cdot 3}-\frac{3\cdot 4\cdot 5}{1\cdot 2\cdot 3},$$
$$\cdots\cdots$$
$$\frac{n(n+1)}{1\cdot 2}=\frac{n(n+1)(n+2)}{1\cdot 2\cdot 3}-\frac{(n-1)n(n+1)}{1\cdot 2\cdot 3}.$$

In this problem, as in the former, it appears that each quantity on the right side of the equations, except $\frac{v(v+1)(v+2)}{1\cdot 2\cdot 3}$, occurs twice, and with contrary signs: therefore, taking the aggregate of the terms on each side, we have

$$\frac{1\cdot 2}{1\cdot 2}+\frac{2\cdot 3}{1\cdot 2}+\frac{3\cdot 4}{1\cdot 2}+\frac{4\cdot 5}{1\cdot 2}\cdots+\frac{n(n+1)}{1\cdot 2}$$
$$=\frac{n(n+1)(n+2)}{1\cdot 2\cdot 3}.$$

(9.) It will be obvious, by a little attention to the solutions of these two problems, that in each the terms of the series to be summed are the differences between the adjacent

Series. adjacent terms of another series, namely, that which has for its general term the function next in order to the general term of the series under consideration: that is, the terms of the series whose general term is v, are the differences betwixt those of the series having $\frac{v(v+1)}{1\cdot 2}$ for its general terms; and, again, the terms of this last are the differences of the terms of the series having $\frac{v(v+1)(v+2)}{1\cdot 2\cdot 3}$ for its general term. Now as the sum of the differences of any series of quantities whatever which begins with 0 must necessarily be the last term of that series *, it follows, that the sum of all the terms of each of the series we have considered must be equal to the last term of the next following series; and this term is necessarily the expression formed by substituting n for v in its general term, that is, the sum of the series $1+2+3\cdots+n$, which has v for its general term, is $\frac{n(n+1)}{1\cdot 2}$; and the sum of the series

$$\frac{1\cdot 2}{1\cdot 2}+\frac{2\cdot 3}{1\cdot 2}+\frac{3\cdot 4}{1\cdot 2}\cdots+\frac{n(n+1)}{1\cdot 2}$$
$$\text{is } \frac{n(n+1)(n+2)}{1\cdot 2\cdot 3}.$$

The next series which has $\frac{v(v+1)(v+2)}{1\cdot 2\cdot 3}$ for its general term, as well as all that succeed, will be found to have the very same property, as may be proved as follows. Let p denote any term of the series of natural numbers 1, 2, 3, &c. Then, because

$$1=\frac{v+p}{p+1}-\frac{v-1}{p+1},$$

if we multiply these equals by the product of all the factors v, $\frac{v+1}{2}$, $\frac{v+2}{3}$, &c. to $\frac{v+p-1}{p}$, we get

$$\frac{v(v+1)(v+2)\cdots(v+p-1)}{1\cdot 2\cdot 3\cdots p}$$
$$=\begin{cases}\dfrac{v(v+1)(v+2)\cdots(v+p)}{1\cdot 2\cdot 3\cdots(p+1)}\\ -\dfrac{(v-1)v(v+1)\cdots(v+p-1)}{1\cdot 2\cdot 3\cdots(p+1)}.\end{cases}$$

Now, if in this identical equation we substitute the numbers 1, 2, 3, &c. to n successively for v, the results obtained from its first member

$$\frac{v(v+1)(v+2)\cdots(v+p-1)}{1\cdot 2\cdot 3\cdots p}$$

will be a series having this function for its general term, and the terms of which will evidently be the difference between the terms of another series having the first part of the second member of the equation, viz.

$$\frac{v(v+1)(v+2)\cdots(v+p)}{1\cdot 2\cdot 3\cdots(p+1)}.$$

for its general term: Hence it will happen, as in the two foregoing problems, that the sum of all the terms of the former series will be equal to the last term of the latter; which conclusion may be expressed in the form of a theorem, as follows: Series.

THEOREM. *The sum of n terms of a series having for its general term the function,*

$$\frac{v(v+1)(v+2)\cdots(v+p-1)}{1\cdot 2\cdot 3\cdots p}$$

is equal to

$$\frac{n(n+1)(n+2)\cdots(n+p)}{1\cdot 2\cdot 3\cdots(p+1)}.$$

Or, setting aside the denominators of the terms, we may express the theorem thus: *The sum of* n *terms of a series, having for its general term the expression*

$$v(v+1)(v+2)\cdots(v+p-1),$$

is equal to

$$\frac{n(n+1)(n+2)\cdots(n+p)}{p+1}.$$

We shall here give a few particular cases of this last general formula.

I. $$1+2+3+4\cdots+n=\frac{n(n+1)}{2}.$$

II. $$1\cdot 2+2\cdot 3+3\cdot 4+4\cdot 5\cdots+n(n+1)$$
$$=\frac{n(n+1)(n+2)}{3}$$

III. $$1\cdot 2\cdot 3+2\cdot 3\cdot 4+3\cdot 4\cdot 5\cdots+n(n+1)(n+2)$$
$$=\frac{n(n+1)(n+2)(n+3)}{4}.$$

(10.) By means of the above general theorem we may find the sum of any number of terms of a series composed of the powers of the terms of an arithmetical progression, the general term of which will, in the simplest case, be v^p, p being a given number. The manner of doing this will appear from the following problems.

PROB. III. It is proposed to find the sum of n terms of the series of squares $1+4+9+16+25+$ &c. or $1^2+2^2+3^2+4^2+5^2+$ &c.

The general term of this series being v^2, we put it under this form, $v(v+1)-v$; hence we get by substituting 1, 2, 3, &c. for v,

$$1^2=1\cdot 2-1,$$
$$2^2=2\cdot 3-2,$$
$$3^2=3\cdot 4-3,$$
$$4^2=4\cdot 5-4,$$
$$\cdots\cdots$$
$$n^2=n(n+1)-n.$$

Therefore adding, we find

$$1^2+2^2+3^2+4^2\cdots+n^2$$
$$=\begin{cases}1\cdot 2+2\cdot 3+3\cdot 4+4\cdot 5\cdots+n(n+1)\\ -(1+2+3+4\cdots+n).\end{cases}$$

But

* For example, let the quantities be a, a, b, c, d; then it is manifest that $(a-a)+(b-a)+(c-b)+(d-c)=d$.

Series. But by the general theorem (9.)

$$1\cdot 2+2\cdot 3+3\cdot 4\cdots +n(n+1)=\frac{n(n+1)(n+2)}{3},$$

and, $$1+2+3+4\cdots +n=\frac{n(n+1)}{2};$$

therefore $$1^2+2^2+3^2+4^2\cdots +n^2$$
$$=\frac{n(n+1)(n+2)}{3}-\frac{n(n+1)}{2}$$
$$=\frac{n(n+1)(2n+1)}{6}.$$

We might have arrived at the same conclusion by considering that since v^2, the general term of the series, is equivalent to $v(v+1)-v$, the series must be the difference between two others, one having $v(v+1)$ and the other v for its general term; for the sake of perspicuity, however, we have put down the terms of all the three series.

Prop. IV. It is proposed to find the sum of n terms of the series

$$1^3+2^3+3^3+4^3+5^3+\text{ \&c.}$$

The general term in this case is v^3; now to transform this function, so as to deduce the sum of the series from the general theorem, we assume

$$v^3=v(v+1)(v+2)+Av(v+1)+Bv,$$

where A and B denote quantities which are to have such values as shall render the two sides of the equation identical whatever be the value of v, taking now the product of the factors, we have

$$v^3=v^3+(A+3)v^2+(A+B+2)v,$$

Therefore, by the theory of indeterminate coefficients, (Algebra, § 261.)

$$A+3=0,\ A+B+2=0:$$

Hence we find $A=-3$, $B=-A-2=1$; thus it appears that v being any number whatever,

$$v^3=v(v+1)(v+2)-3v(v+1)+v.$$

Now, let S denote the sum of n terms of the series under consideration, which has v^3 for its general term, and put P, Q, R for the like sums of the three series, whose general terms are the functions $v(v+1)(v+2)$, $v(v+1)$ and v respectively; then, it is evident that $S=P-3Q+R$. But by the theorem, (9.)

$$P=\frac{n(n+1)(n+2)(n+3)}{4},$$

$$Q=\frac{n(n+1)(n+2)}{3},$$

$$R=\frac{n(n+1)}{2},$$

therefore, $$S=\frac{n(n+1)(n+2)(n+3)}{4}$$
$$-n(n+1)(n+2)+\frac{n(n+1)}{2},$$

and by proper reduction, S, or

$$1^3+2^3+3^3+4^3\cdots +n^3=\frac{n^2(n+1)^2}{4}$$

Corollary. We have found (Prop. I.) that

$$1+2+3+4\cdots +n=\frac{n(n+1)}{2},$$

therefore, comparing this with the result just now obtained, it is evident that

$$(1+2+3+4\cdots +n)^2=1^3+2^3+3^3+4^3\cdots +n^3;$$

this is a very curious and elegant property of numbers.

(11.) It is manifest that by the mode of proceeding employed in last problem we may investigate the sum of n terms of the series

$$1^m+2^m+3^m+4^m+\text{ \&c.}$$

m being any whole positive number whatever: and indeed in the very same way we may find the sum of any number of terms of a series, whose general term is

$$a+bv+cv^2+dv^3+\text{ \&c.}$$

where a and b, &c. denote given numbers; namely, by transforming it into a function of the form

$$A+Bv+Cv(v+1)+Dv(v+1)(v+2)+\text{ \&c.}$$

where A, B, and C, &c. denote constant quantities. Our limits, however, will not allow us to go into particulars.

(12.) The next class of series we shall consider, comprehends such as may be formed by the successive substitution of a, $a+1$, $a+2$, &c. (a being put for any given quantity whatever) in the series of functions

$$\frac{1}{v(v+1)},\ \frac{1}{v(v+1)(v+2)},\ \frac{1}{v(v+1)(v+2)(v+3)},\ \text{\&c.}$$

We shall begin with the first of these.

Prop. V. It is proposed to find the sum of n terms of the series

$$\frac{1}{a(a+1)}+\frac{1}{(a+1)(a+2)}+\frac{1}{(a+2)(a+3)}+\text{ \&c.}$$

which is formed by substituting a, $a+1$, $a+2$, &c. successively for v in the general term $\frac{1}{v(v+1)}$.

Whatever be the value of v, we have

$$\frac{1}{v(v+1)}=\frac{1}{v}-\frac{1}{v+1},$$

therefore, proceeding as in the foregoing problems, we get

$$\frac{1}{a(a+1)}=\frac{1}{a}-\frac{1}{a+1},$$

$$\frac{1}{(a+1)(a+2)}=\frac{1}{a+1}-\frac{1}{a+2},$$

$$\frac{1}{(a+2)(a+3)}=\frac{1}{a+2}-\frac{1}{a+3},$$

. . . . .

$$\frac{1}{(a+n-2)(a+n-1)}=\frac{1}{a+n-2}-\frac{1}{a+n-1},$$

$$\frac{1}{(a+n-1)(a+n)}=\frac{1}{a+n-1}-\frac{1}{a+n}.$$

Here it is evident that the terms of the series to be

Continued

Series. summed are the differences betwixt every two adjoining terms of this other series.

$$\frac{1}{a}+\frac{1}{a+1}+\frac{1}{a+2}+\frac{1}{a+3}\cdots+\frac{1}{a+n};$$

Hence it immediately follows, that the sum of all the terms of the former is the difference between the two extreme terms of the latter; that is

$$\frac{1}{a(a+1)}+\frac{1}{(a+1)(a+2)}\cdots+\frac{1}{(a+n-1)(a+n)}$$
$$=\frac{1}{a}-\frac{1}{a+n}.$$

If we suppose the series to be continued *ad infinitum*, then, as n will be indefinitely great, and $\frac{1}{a+n}$ indefinitely small, the sum will be simply $\frac{1}{a}$; or in other words, the fraction $\frac{1}{a}$ is a limit to the sum of the series.

Prob. VI. Let it be required to find the sum of n terms of this series,

$$\frac{1}{a(a+1)(a+2)}+\frac{1}{(a+1)(a+2)(a+3)}+$$
$$\frac{1}{(a+2)(a+3)(a+4)}+, \text{ \&c.}$$

the general term in this case being $\frac{1}{v(v+1)(v+2)}$.

Because $\frac{2}{v(v+2)}=\frac{1}{v}-\frac{1}{v+2}$, therefore, multiplying by $\frac{1}{2(v+1)}$, we have

$$\frac{1}{v(v+1)(v+2)}=\frac{1}{2}\left\{\frac{1}{v(v+1)}-\frac{1}{(v+1)(v+2)}\right\},$$

and hence, by substituting a, $a+1$, $a+2$, &c. successively for v,

$$\frac{1}{a(a+1)(a+2)}=\frac{1}{2}\left\{\frac{1}{a(a+1)}-\frac{1}{(a+1)(a+2)}\right\}.$$

$$\frac{1}{(a+1)(a+2)(a+3)}=\frac{1}{2}\left\{\frac{1}{(a+1)(a+2)}-\frac{1}{(a+2)(a+3)}\right\}.$$

$$\frac{1}{(a+2)(a+3)(a+4)}=\frac{1}{2}\left\{\frac{1}{(a+2)(a+3)}-\frac{1}{(a+3)(a+4)}\right\}$$

. . . . .

$$\frac{1}{(a+n-1)(a+n)(a+n+1)}$$
$$=\frac{1}{2}\left\{\frac{1}{(a+n-1)(a+n)}-\frac{1}{(a+n)(a+n+1)}\right\}.$$

Hence it appears that the terms of the series to be summed are the halves of the differences of the terms of the series

$$\frac{1}{a(a+1)}+\frac{1}{(a+1)(a+2)}+\frac{1}{(a+2)(a+3)}\cdots$$
$$+\frac{1}{(a+n)(a+n+1)};$$

consequently, the sum of all the terms of the former is half the difference between the extreme terms of the latter, or is =

$$\frac{1}{2}\left\{\frac{1}{a(a+1)}-\frac{1}{(a+n)(a+n+1)}\right\}.$$

(13.) From these two particular cases it is easy to see how we may sum the series when the general term is

$$\frac{1}{v(v+1)(v+2)\ldots(v+p)},$$

p being any whole number whatever: for since

$$\frac{p}{v(v+p)}=\frac{1}{v}-\frac{1}{v+p},$$

therefore, multiplying the denominators by all the factors which are intermediate between v and $v+p$, we have

$$\frac{p}{v(v+1)(v+2)\ldots(v+p)}=$$
$$\frac{1}{v(v+1)(v+2)\ldots(v+p-1)}-$$
$$\frac{1}{(v+1)(v+2)(v+3)\ldots(v+p)}.$$

Now the latter side of this equation is a general expression for the difference between any two adjacent terms of a series whose general term is

$$\frac{1}{v(v+1)(v+2)\ldots(v+p-1)},$$

therefore the difference between the first and last terms of this series must be the sum of the series whose general term is the function on the other side of the equation, viz.

$$\frac{p}{v(v+1)(v+2)\ldots(v+p)}.$$

Hence we have the following very general theorem.

Theorem. *Let a denote any number whatever, and let* 1, 2, 3 . . . p *be a series of numbers, each of which exceeds that before it by unity; the sum of* n *terms of a series formed by substituting the numbers* a, a+1, a+2, &c. to a+n−1 *successively for* v *in the function*

$$\frac{1}{v(v+1)(v+2)\ldots(v+p)}$$

is equal to

$$p\left\{\frac{1}{a(a+1)(a+2)\ldots(a+p-1)}\right.$$
$$\left.-\frac{1}{(a+n)(a+n+1)(a+n+2)\ldots+(a+n+p-1)}\right\}$$

Corollary.

Series. COROLLARY. *The same series continued ad infinitum is equal to*

$$\frac{1}{\beta}\,\frac{1}{\alpha(\alpha+1)(\alpha+2)\cdots(\alpha+\beta-1)}.$$

(14.) We shall now give a few examples of the application of this theorem.

Example 1. Required the sum of n terms of the series

$$\frac{1}{2\cdot3}+\frac{1}{3\cdot4\cdot5}+\frac{1}{3\cdot4\cdot5\cdot6}+\frac{1}{4\cdot5\cdot6\cdot7}+, \&c.$$

The terms of this series are evidently produced by the successive substitution of the numbers 2, 3, 4, 5, &c. for v in the function

$$\frac{1}{v(v+1)(v+2)(v+3)};$$

therefore, comparing this expression with the general formula, we have $\alpha=2$, $\beta=2$, and the sum required

$$=\tfrac{1}{2}\left\{\frac{1}{2\cdot3\cdot4}-\frac{1}{(2+n)(3+n)(4+n)}\right\}.$$

Ex. 2. Required the sum of the series

$$\frac{1}{1\cdot4\cdot7}+\frac{1}{4\cdot7\cdot10}+\frac{1}{7\cdot10\cdot13}+\frac{1}{10\cdot13\cdot16}+, \&c.$$

continued *ad infinitum*.

By a little attention it will appear that its terms are produced by the substitution of the numbers $\frac{1}{3}$, $1\frac{1}{3}$, $2\frac{1}{3}$, &c. successively for v in the function

$$\frac{1}{3v(3v+3)(3v+6)}=\frac{1}{27v(v+1)(v+2)};$$

In this case then $\alpha=\frac{1}{3}$, $\beta=2$, therefore the sum is

$$\frac{1}{2}\times\frac{1}{27}\,\frac{1}{\frac{1}{3}\times1\frac{1}{3}}=\frac{1}{24}.$$

(15.) When the function from which the series is derived has not the very form required in the theorem, it may be brought to that form by employing suitable transformations, as in the two following examples.

Ex. 3. It is proposed to find the sum of the series

$$\frac{1}{1\cdot4}+\frac{1}{2\cdot5}+\frac{1}{3\cdot6}+\frac{1}{4\cdot7}+, \&c.$$

continued *ad infinitum*.

This series is evidently formed by the substitution of the numbers 1, 2, 3, &c. successively for v in the function $\frac{1}{v(v+3)}$. This expression, however, does not in its present form agree with the general formula, because the factors $v+1$, $v+2$ are wanting; therefore to transform it, we multiply its numerator and denominator by $(v+1)(v+2)$, and it becomes

$$\frac{(v+1)(v+2)}{v(v+1)(v+2)(v+3)};$$

we next assume its numerator

$$(v+1)(v+2)=A(v+2)(v+3)+B(v+3)+C,$$

and by multiplying get

$$v^2+3v+2=Av^2+(5A+B)v+(6A+3B+C);$$

therefore, that v may be indeterminate, we must make

$$A=1,\ 5A+B=3,\ 6A+3B+C=2,$$

from which equations we get $A=1$, $B=3-5A=-2$, $C=2-6A-3B=2$, so that

$$\frac{1}{v(v+3)}=\frac{(v+2)(v+3)-2(v+3)+2}{v(v+1)(v+2)(v+3)}$$

$$=\frac{1}{v(v+1)}-\frac{2}{v(v+1)(v+2)}$$

$$+\frac{2}{v(v+1)(v+2)(v+3)}.$$

Thus it appears that the proposed series is resolvable into three others, the general terms of which all agree with the theorem. Now the sum of the infinite series whose general term is $\frac{1}{v(v+1)}$ appears by the theorem to be $\frac{1}{\alpha}$, or 1, because $\alpha=1$, and the sum of the infinite series whose general term is $\frac{-2}{v(v+1)(v+2)}$, is in the manner found to be $\frac{-2}{2}+\frac{1}{1\cdot2}=\frac{-1}{2}$; and lastly, the infinite series whose general term is $\frac{2}{v(v+1)(v+2)(v+3)}$, is $\frac{2}{3}\,\frac{1}{1\cdot2\cdot3}=\frac{1}{9}$; therefore, collecting these into one, the sum of the proposed series is $1-\frac{1}{2}+\frac{1}{9}=\frac{11}{18}$, the answer.

Ex. 4. Required the sum of the infinite series.

$$\frac{1}{2\cdot3\cdot4}+\frac{2}{3\cdot4\cdot5}+\frac{3}{4\cdot5\cdot6}+\frac{4}{5\cdot6\cdot7}+, \&c.$$

The terms of this series are evidently formed by the substitution of the numbers 2, 3, 4, successively in the function

$$\frac{v-1}{v(v+1)(v+2)}.$$

Now $v-1=v+2-3$; therefore,

$$\frac{v-1}{v(v+1)(v+2)}=\frac{1}{v(v+1)}-\frac{3}{v(v+1)(v+2)};$$

thus it appears that the proposed series is reducible to two others, one having its terms produced by the substitution of 2, 3, &c. for v in the function $\frac{1}{v(v+1)}$, and the other by a like substitution in the function $\frac{-3}{v(v+1)(v+2)}$. Now, by our theorem, the sum of the first of these is $\frac{1}{2}$, and that of the second is $\frac{-3}{2}\cdot\frac{1}{1\cdot2}$

Series. $\frac{1}{2\cdot 3}=-\frac{1}{4}$, therefore the sum of the propeled feries is $\frac{1}{2}-\frac{1}{4}=\frac{1}{4}$.

From thefe examples it is fufficiently evident how the theorem is to be applied in other cafes; and it appears alfo that by means of it we can fum any feries whatever whofe general term is of the form

$$\frac{A}{v(1+v)}+\frac{B}{v(1+v)(v+1)}+\frac{C}{v(v+1)(v+2)(v+3)}+, \text{ \&c.}$$

or admits of being reduced to that form.

(16.) It deferves to be remarked that the feries

$$\frac{1}{1}+\frac{1}{2}+\frac{1}{3}+\frac{1}{4}+\frac{1}{5}+, \text{ \&c.}$$

which is of a very fimple form, and in appearance of the fame nature as thofe we have fummed, does not however admit of being treated in the fame manner; and indeed, if it be continued *ad infinitum*, its fum is infinite, that is, it exceeds any number which can be affigned. The truth of this affertion will be evident if we can fhew that a certain definite number of its terms, beginning with any propofed term, can always be found, the fum of which fhall exceed an unit or 1; for this being the cafe, as we can go on continually in affigning fuch fets of terms, we can conceive as many to be taken as there are units in any propofed number however great; and therefore their fum, and much more the fum of all the terms of the feries from its beginning to the end of the laft fets of terms will exceed that number. Now that this can always be done may be proved as follows:

Let the term of the feries from which we are to reckon be $\frac{1}{a}$, then, if the thing be poffible, and if n be the requifite number of terms, we muft have

$$\frac{1}{a}+\frac{1}{a+1}+\frac{1}{a+2}+\frac{1}{a+3}\cdots+\frac{1}{a+n-1}>1.$$

Now becaufe

$$a\left(1+\frac{1}{a}\right)^2=a+2+\frac{1}{a},$$

$$a\left(1+\frac{1}{a}\right)^3=a+3+\frac{3}{a}+\frac{1}{a^2},$$

and in general,

$$a\left(1+\frac{1}{a}\right)^p=a+p+\frac{p\cdot p-1}{1\cdot 2}\frac{1}{a}+, \text{ \&c.}$$

therefore, p being any whole number,

$$a\left(1+\frac{1}{a}\right)^p>a+p, \text{ and consequently}$$

$$\frac{1}{a+p}>\frac{1}{a\left(1+\frac{1}{a}\right)^p};$$

Hence it follows that the feries

$$\frac{1}{a}+\frac{1}{a+1}+\frac{1}{a+2}\cdots+\frac{1}{a+n-1}$$ Series.

will be greater than the other feries

$$\frac{1}{a}+\frac{1}{a\left(1+\frac{1}{a}\right)}+\frac{1}{a\left(1+\frac{1}{a}\right)^2}+\frac{1}{a\left(1+\frac{1}{a}\right)^3}\cdots+\frac{1}{a\left(1+\frac{1}{a}\right)^{n-1}}.$$

Now this laft being evidently a geometrical feries, of which the common ratio is $\frac{1}{1+\frac{1}{a}}$, its fum is

$$1+\frac{1}{a}-\frac{1}{\left(1+\frac{1}{a}\right)^{n-1}};$$

therefore, the fum of the feries

$$\frac{1}{a}+\frac{1}{a+1}+\frac{1}{a+2}+\frac{1}{a+3}\cdots+\frac{1}{a+n-1}$$

will always be greater than this expreffion; but if we fuppofe n fo great that the quantity $\left(1+\frac{1}{a}\right)^{n-1}$ is equal to, or exceeds a, which is evidently always poffible, then the above expreffion for the fum of the geometrical feries will be equal to 1, or will exceed 1; therefore, the fame number of terms of the feries $\frac{1}{a}+\frac{1}{a+1}+\frac{1}{a+2}+\frac{1}{a+3}+$, &c. will always exceed 1; now this is the property of the feries we propofed to demonftrate.

When $a=\left(1+\frac{1}{a}\right)^{n-1}$, then $a^2=a\left(1+\frac{1}{a}\right)^{n-1}$, but this quantity is greater than $a+n-1$ the denominator of the laft term of the feries

$$\frac{1}{a}+\frac{1}{a+1}+\frac{1}{a+2}+\frac{1}{a+3}\cdots+\frac{1}{a+n-1},$$

the fum of which, we have proved, will upon that hypothefis exceed unity; much more then will the fum exceed unity if we fuppofe the feries continued until the denominator of its laft term be equal to, or greater than a^2.

Hence, beginning with the term $\frac{1}{2}$, it appears that

$$\frac{1}{2}+\frac{1}{4=2^2}>1,$$

$$\frac{1}{2}+\frac{1}{6}\cdots+\frac{1}{25=5^2}>1,$$

$$\frac{1}{2}+\frac{1}{6}\cdots+\frac{1}{676=26^2}>1,$$

$$\frac{1}{2}+\frac{1}{6}\cdots+\frac{1}{45829=677^2}>1,$$

&c.

Although the fum of the feries we have been confidering is infinite, yet it evidently increafes very flowly; indeed it is a limit to all fuch as have a finite fum; for every

Series. every infinite series, the terms of which decrease farther than the reciprocals of an arithmetical progression, is always finite.

(18.) We have already explained what is meant by a *recurring series*. (2.) we shall now treat largely, 1st. of their origin, next of the way in which they may be summed, and lastly, of the manner of determining the *general term* of any particular series.

The series which is produced by the developement of a rational algebraic fraction has always the property which constitutes the characteristic of the class called *Recurring*, (2.) and on the other hand, any series having that property being proposed, an algebraic fraction may be found by the expansion of which the series shall be produced.

The fraction $\frac{1+2x}{1-x-x^2}$, for example, by dividing the numerator by the denominator is converted into the infinite series.

$$1+3x+4x^2+7x^3+11x^4+18x^5+, \&c.$$

which is of such a nature that if T, T′, T″, denote any three of its succeeding terms, their relation to one another is expressed by the equation

$$T''=Tx^2+T'x.$$

If we employ algebraic division to convert the fraction into a series, the law of its terms will not appear so readily as if we use the method of indeterminate coefficients. By this method we assume the fraction

$$=A+Bx+Cx^2+Dx^3+Ex^4, + \&c.$$

and hence, multiplying by the denominator, and bringing all the terms to one side, as explained in ALGEBRA, § 261, we have

$$\left.\begin{matrix} A+B \\ -1-A \\ -2 \end{matrix}\right\}x+\left.\begin{matrix} +C \\ -B \\ -A \end{matrix}\right\}x^2+\left.\begin{matrix} +D \\ -C \\ -B \end{matrix}\right\}x^3+ \&c.=0,$$

and hence,

$$\begin{matrix} A-1=0, & C-B-A=0, \\ B-A-2=0, & D-C-B=0, \\ & \&c. \end{matrix}$$

From these equations it appears that the law of the series is such as we have assigned.

The equation expressing the relation which subsists among a certain number of succeeding terms of a recurring series, is called its *scale of Relation*. The same name is also sometimes given to the equation expressing the connection of the coefficients of the terms. Thus the scale of relation of the foregoing series is either

$$T''=Tx+T'x^2,$$

where T, T′, and T″ denote any three succeeding terms of the series, or it is

$$R=P+Q,$$

where P, Q and R denote their numeral coefficients.

(19.) We shall next to shew how the sum of any proposed number of terms of a recurring series may be found. Let the series continued to n terms be

$$T_{(0)}+T_{(1)}+T_{(2)}+\cdots+T_{(n-2)}+T_{(n-1)}+T_{(n)},$$

where the characters $T_{(0)}$, $T_{(1)}$, &c. denote the successive terms, and the numbers 0, 1, 2, &c. their order or place; and as whatever number of terms is contained in the scale, the manner of summing the series is the same, we shall in what follows, for the sake of brevity, suppose that it consists of three, in which case it may be expressed thus,

$$pT_{(n-2)}+qT_{(n-1)}+rT_{(n)}=0,$$

where p, q, r denote certain given quantities.

The scale of relation affords the following series of equations,

$$\begin{matrix} pT_{(0)}+qT_{(1)}+rT_{(2)}=0, \\ pT_{(1)}+qT_{(2)}+rT_{(3)}=0, \\ pT_{(2)}+qT_{(3)}+rT_{(4)}=0, \\ \cdots\cdots\cdots \\ pT_{(n-2)}+qT_{(n-1)}+rT_{(n)}=0. \end{matrix}$$

Taking now the sum of these equations, we get

$$\left.\begin{matrix} p(T_{(0)}+T_{(1)}+T_{(2)}\cdots+T_{(n-1)}) \\ +q(T_{(1)}+T_{(2)}+T_{(3)}\cdots+T_{(n)}) \\ +r(T_{(2)}+T_{(3)}+T_{(4)}\cdots+T_{(n+1)}) \end{matrix}\right\}=0.$$

But, putting s for the sum of n terms of the series, this equation may manifestly be expressed thus,

$$\left.\begin{matrix} p(s-T_{(n)}-T_{(n-1)}) \\ +q(s-T_{(n)}-T_{(n)}) \\ +r(s-T_{(n)}-T_{(n)}) \end{matrix}\right\}=0.$$

Hence, after reduction, we find $s=$

$$\frac{pT_{(n-1)}+T_{(n)})+q(T_{(n)}+T_{(n)})+r(T_{(n)}+T_{(n)})}{p+q+r}.$$

From which it appears that in this case the sum depends only on the two first and the two last terms of the series.

EXAMPLE. It is proposed to find from this formula the sum of n terms of the series

$$1+2x+3x^2+4x^3+5x^4+ \&c.$$

its scale of relation being

$$x^2T_{(n-2)}-2xT_{(n-1)}+T_{(n)}=0.$$

Here $p=x^2$, $q=-2x$, $r=1$, therefore, observing that the last two terms of the series must be $(n-1)x^{n-2}$ and nx^{n-1}, we have, after substituting and reducing,

$$s=\frac{1-(n+1)x^n+nx^{n+1}}{1-2x+x^2}.$$

This formula will not apply in the case of $x=1$, because then the numerator and denominator are each $=0$: but in such cases as this we may find the value of the function which expresses the sum by what is delivered at (60. Fluxions).

(19.) The process by which we have determined the value of n terms of the series $T_{(0)}+T_{(1)}+T_{(2)}+$ &c. will also apply to the finding the rational fraction from which the series may be deduced, which is also the sum of the series continued *ad infinitum*. For in this case the equation from which we have deduced the sum becomes

$$\left.\begin{matrix} p(T_{(0)}+T_{(1)}+T_{(2)}+\&c.) \\ +q(T_{(1)}+T_{(2)}+T_{(3)}+\&c.) \\ +r(T_{(2)}+T_{(3)}+T_{(4)}+\&c.) \end{matrix}\right\}=0$$

$$p(T_{n-1}+T_{n-2})+q(-T_{n-1}-T_{n-2})=s.$$

Hence

$$T_n=\frac{s-qT_{n-1}+pT_{n-2}}{p+q+r}.$$

For example, let it be required to find the fraction, which being developed produces the series

$$1+x+3x^2+2x^3+x^4+, \&c.$$

The scale of relation of which is

$$T_n=-2T_{n-1}+T_{n-2}+2.$$

Here $p=1$, $q=-2x$, $r=1$, $T_{-1}=1$, $T_{-2}=2x$; therefore, substituting in the formula, we get

$$\frac{1}{1-2x+x^2}=\frac{1}{(1-x)^2}$$

for the fraction required, or for the sum of the series continued *ad infinitum*.

(20.) We come now to the last branch of the theory of recurring series which we proposed to consider, namely, how to find in any case the *general term*.

We shall begin with the most simple, and suppose the fraction to be $\frac{a}{1-px}$, which being expounded into a series by division, is

$$a+apx+ap^2x^2+ap^3x^3+, \&c.$$

here it is immediately manifest that the general term is $ap^{n-1}x^{n-1}$.

Next let us suppose the fraction to be $\frac{a+bx}{1-\alpha x-\beta x^2}$. Let the two roots of the quadratic equation $1-\alpha x-\beta x^2=0$ be $x=\frac{1}{p}$, $x=\frac{1}{q}$, so that $1-px=0$, and $1-qx=0$; therefore, $1-\alpha x-\beta x^2=(1-px)(1-qx)$, thus, we have

$$\frac{a+bx}{1-\alpha x-\beta x^2}=\frac{a+bx}{(1-px)(1-qx)}.$$

Let us assume this expression equal to

$$\frac{P}{1-px}+\frac{Q}{1-qx},$$

where P, Q denote quantities which are to be independent of x, then, reducing to a common denominator, we have

$$\frac{a+bx}{(1-px)(1-qx)}=\frac{P+Q-(qP+pQ)x}{(1-px)(1-qx)}.$$

Hence, that x may remain indeterminate, we must make

$$P+Q=a, qP+pQ=-b,$$

and from these equations we get

$$P=\frac{ap+b}{p-q}, Q=-\frac{aq+b}{p-q}.$$

Now, by the operation of division, we find

$$\frac{P}{1-px}=P+Pp\,x+Pp^2x^2+, \&c.$$

$$\frac{Q}{1-qx}=Q+Qq\,x+Qq^2x^2+, \&c.$$

therefore, since $\frac{a+bx}{1-\alpha x-\beta x^2}=\frac{P}{1-px}+\frac{Q}{1-qx}$, it follows that the developement of the fraction $\frac{a+bx}{1-\alpha x-\beta x^2}$ which proceeds according to the powers of x, is

$$(P+Q)+(Pp+Qq)x+(Pp^2+Qq^2)x^2$$
$$+(Pp^3+Qq^3)x^3+, \&c.$$

And here it is evident that the general term is $(Pp^{n-1}+Qq^{n-1})x^{n-1}$.

Let us take as a particular example the fraction $\frac{1-x}{1-x-2x^2}$, which, when expanded into a series, becomes

$$1+0x+2x^2+2x^3+6x^4+10x^5$$
$$+22x^6+42x^7+86x^8+, \&c.$$

Here, from the equation $1-x-2x^2=0$, we get $x=\frac{1}{2}$ and $x=-1$, so that $1-2x$ and $1+x$ are divisors of the function $1-x-2x^2$, that is, $1-x-2x^2=(1+x)(1-2x)$; hence $p=-1$, $q=2$, and since $a=1$, $b=-1$; therefore $P=\frac{1}{3}$, $Q=\frac{2}{3}$, and the general term $(Pp^{n-1}+Qq^{n-1})x^{n-1}$ becomes by substituting

$$\left\{\frac{2}{3}(-1)^{n-1}+\frac{1}{3}2^{n-1}\right\}x^{n-1}=\frac{2^{n-1}\pm 2}{3}x^{n-1},$$

where the sign + is to be taken when n is an odd number; but the sign — when n is even.

Sometimes the values of p and q will come out imaginary quantities; these, however, will be found always to destroy one another when substituted in the general term.

Let us next suppose the fraction which produces a recurring series to be

$$\frac{a+bx+cx^2}{1-\alpha x-\beta x^2-\gamma x^3}.$$

Let $x=\frac{1}{p}$, $x=\frac{1}{q}$, $x=\frac{1}{r}$ be the three roots of the cubic equation $1-\alpha x-\beta x^2-\gamma x^3=0$, then the denominator of the fraction will be the product of the three factors

$$1-px,\ 1-qx,\ 1-rx.$$

We must now assume the fraction equal to the expression

$$\frac{P}{1-px}+\frac{Q}{1-qx}+\frac{R}{1-rx};$$

in which P, Q, R denote quantities which are independent of x.

The three terms of this expression are next to be reduced to a common denominator and collected into one, and the coefficients of the powers of x in the numerator of the result are to be put equal to the like powers of x in the proposed fraction, we shall then have

P+

$$P+Q+R=a,$$
$$(q+r)P+(p+r)Q+(p+q)R=-b,$$
$$qrP+prQ+pqR=c,$$

and by these equations the values of P, Q, R may be found.

Let $\frac{P}{1-px}$, $\frac{Q}{1-qx}$, $\frac{R}{1-rx}$ be now resolved into series by division; then, adding the like powers of x in each we have

$$(P+Q+R)+(Pp+Qq+Rr)x+(Pp^2+Qq^2+Rr^2)x^2+, \&c.$$

for the series which is the developement of the fraction

$$\frac{a+bx+cx^2}{1-\alpha x-\beta x^2-\gamma x^3}$$

and here the general term is evidently

$$(Pp^{n-1}+Qq^{n-1}+Rr^{n-1})x^{n-1};$$

and in the very same manner may the general term be found in every case in which the denominator of the fraction admits of being resolved into unequal factors.

(21.) Let us now suppose the fraction to have the form $\frac{a+bx}{(1-px)^2}$, the denominator being the product of two equal factors; this fraction cannot be decomposed into other fractions, the denominators of which are the simple factors of its denominator. We may, however, transform it into two, which shall have their numerators constant quantities, by proceeding as follows: Assume the numerator $a+bx=P+Q(1-px)$, then, that x may remain indeterminate, we must have $P+Q=a$, $-pQ=b$, therefore

$$Q=-\frac{b}{p},\ P=a+\frac{b}{p}.$$

The assumption of $a+bx=P+Q(1-px)$ gives us therefore

$$\frac{a+bx}{(1-px)^2}=\frac{P}{(1-px)^2}+\frac{Q}{1-px}.$$

Now, putting the first term of the latter side of this equation under the form $P(1-px)^{-2}$, it is resolved by the binomial theorem into the series

$$P(1+2px+3p^2x^2+4p^3x^3+, \&c.);$$

the other fraction $\frac{Q}{1-px}$ being expanded into a series is

$$Q+Qpx+Qp^2x^2+, \&c.$$

Therefore, the complete developement of $\frac{a+bx}{(1-px)^2}$ is

$$P+Q+(2P+Q)px+(3P+Q)p^2x^2+, \&c.$$

and here the general term is manifestly $(nP+Q)p^{n-1}x^{n-1}$, or, substituting for P and Q their values,

$$\left\{npa+(n-1)b\right\}p^{n-2}x^{n-1}.$$

(22.) In general, whatever be the form of the fraction from which a recurring series is derived, to determine the general term we must decompose the fraction into others which may be as simple as possible; and provided it be rational, and the highest power of x in the numerator at least one degree less than the highest power in the denominator, it may be always decomposed into others having one or other of these two forms

$$\frac{P}{1-px},\ \frac{Q}{(1-qx)^2},$$

in which expressions P, Q, p, and q, denote quantities independent of x. Each partial fraction gives a recurring series, the general term of which will be sufficiently obvious; and as the series belonging to the original fraction, is the sum of these series, so also its general term will be the sum of all their general terms.

We have now treated of some of the more general methods of summing series which admit of being explained by the common principles of algebra; but the subject is of great extent, and to treat of it so as to give a tolerable notion of its various branches, would require more room than could with propriety be spared on such a work as ours.

(23). The fluxionary calculus affords a method, almost the only general one we possess, of summing series. The general principles upon which it is applied may be stated briefly as follows. Since the fluent of any fluxion containing one variable quantity may always be expressed by a series, on the contrary every series may be regarded as the expression of a fluent: when any series then is proposed, we must endeavour to find the fluxional expression of which that series is the fluent; and as we can always find the fluent of a fluxion, at least by approximation, within given limits; we may thence determine, if not the exact, at least the approximate value of any infinite series. We shall now shew how this principle may be applied in some particular cases.

PROPOSITION I. It is proposed to find the sum of n terms of the series

$$x+2x^2+3x^3+4x^4\cdots+nx^n.$$

Let the sum be denoted by s. Then, multiplying all the terms by $\frac{\dot{x}}{x}$ we have

$$\frac{s\dot{x}}{x}=\dot{x}+2x\dot{x}+3x^2\dot{x}+4x^3\dot{x}\cdots+nx^{n-1}\dot{x}$$

Let the fluent of both sides be now taken, and the result is

$$\int\frac{s\dot{x}}{x}=x+x^2+x^3+x^4\cdots+x^n.$$

Now the series on the right-hand side of this equation is a geometrical progression, the sum of which is known to be $\frac{x-x^{n+1}}{1-x}$, (ALGEBRA, § 106). Therefore

$$\int\frac{s\dot{x}}{x}=\frac{x-x^{n+1}}{1-x}.$$

and

and, taking the fluxions,

$$\frac{s\dot{x}}{x} = \frac{\dot{x}-(n+1)v^n\dot{x}+nx^{n+1}\dot{v}}{(1-x)^2}.$$

Hence we find

$$\dot{s} = \frac{x-(n+1)x^{n+1}+nx^{n+2}}{(1-x)^2}.$$

This result agrees with that formerly found (17.) of this article.

PROBLEM II. It is proposed to sum the infinite series

$$1-\frac{1}{3}+\frac{1}{5}-\frac{1}{7}+\frac{1}{9}-\frac{1}{11}+, \&c.$$

We may consider this series as a particular case of the more general series,

$$v=\frac{x^1}{3}+\frac{x^3}{5}-\frac{x^7}{7}+, \&c.$$

namely, that in which $x=1$. Putting therefore the sum $=s$, and taking the fluxions, we have

$$\dot{s}=\dot{v}(1-x^3+x^4-x^6+, \&c.).$$

Now the series in the parenthesis is obviously the developement of the rational fraction $\frac{1}{1+x^3}$ therefore, $\dot{s}=\frac{\dot{x}}{1+x^3}$, and taking the fluent $s=$ arc. (tan. $=x$) $+c$, radius being unity. (FLUXIONS § 62.) Now when $x=0$, all the terms of the series vanish, so that in this case $s=0$; and as when $x=0$, arc. (tan. $=x$)$=0$; therefore c, the constant quantity added to complete the fluent is $=0$, and we have simply $s=$ arc. (tan. $=x$), and when $x=1$, then $s=\frac{\pi}{4}$ a quadrant $=.7853982$.

PROBLEM III. Required the sum of the infinite series

$$\frac{x}{1\cdot 2}+\frac{x^2}{2\cdot 3}+\frac{x^3}{3\cdot 4}+\frac{x^4}{4\cdot 5}+, \&c.$$

Putting s for the sum, and taking the fluxions, we get

$$\dot{s}=\frac{\dot{x}}{x^2}\left(\frac{x^2}{2}+\frac{x^3}{3}+\frac{x^4}{4}+\frac{x^5}{5}+, \&c.\right)$$

Now the series in the parenthesis is evidently equal to $-x-$ Nap. log. $(1-x)$. (see LOGARITHMS, page 76 column 1.); therefore

$$\dot{s}=-\frac{\dot{x}}{x}-\frac{\dot{x}}{x^2}\times \text{Nap. log. }(1-x).$$

To find the fluent, let us put v for the function $\frac{1}{x}$ log. $(1-x)$, then, taking its fluxion we have

$$\dot{v}=-\frac{\dot{x}}{x^2}\times \log.(1-x)-\frac{\dot{x}}{x(1-x)},$$

and $-\frac{\dot{x}}{x^2}\times \log.(1-x)=\dot{v}+\frac{\dot{x}}{x(1-x)}$,

therefore, substituting, we get

$$\dot{s}=\dot{v}+\frac{\dot{x}}{x(1-x)}-\frac{\dot{x}}{x}$$

$$=\dot{v}+\frac{\dot{x}}{1-x};$$

and taking the fluents,

$$s=v-\log.(1-x)+c$$

$$=\frac{\log.(1-x)}{x}-\log.(1-x)+c.$$

To determine the constant quantity c, let us take $x=0$, then, in this case all the terms of the series vanish to that $s=0$, also log. $(1-x)=$ log. $1=0$; and since in general $\frac{\log.(1-x)}{x}=\frac{1}{x}\left(-x-\frac{x^2}{2}-\frac{x^3}{3}-, \&c.\right)=-1-\frac{x}{2}-\frac{x^2}{3}-, \&c.$ when $x=0$, then $\frac{\log.(1-x)}{x}=-1$: therefore $0=-1+c$, and $c=1$; hence it appears that

$$s=\frac{\log.(1-x)}{x}-\log.(1-x)+1$$

$$=\frac{(1-x)\log.(1-x)}{x}+1.$$

Example, Let $x=\frac{1}{2}$, then our formula gives

$$\frac{1}{1\cdot 2\cdot 2}+\frac{1}{2\cdot 3\cdot 2^2}+\frac{1}{3\cdot 4\cdot 2^3}+\frac{1}{4\cdot 5\cdot 2^4}+, \&c.$$
$$=1-\text{Nap. log. }2=.306853.$$

PROBLEM IV. Let the series to be summed be

$$1+\frac{m}{n}x+\frac{m+1}{n+1}x^2+\frac{m+2}{n+2}x^3+, \&c.$$

Putting s for this series let all its terms be multiplied by x^{n-1} so that the exponent of x in each may be identical with its denominater, the result will be

$$sx^{n-1}=x^{n-1}+\frac{m}{n}x^n+\frac{m+1}{n+1}x^{n+1}+\frac{m+2}{n+2}x^{n+2}+, \&c.$$

and hence taking the fluxions

$$\dot{s}x^{n-1}+(n-1)s\dot{x}x^{n-2}=(n-1)\dot{x}x^{n-2}+m\dot{x}x^{n-1}$$
$$+(m+1)\dot{x}x^n+(m+2)\dot{x}x^{n+1}+, \&c.$$

Let both sides of this equation be now multiplied by x^{2-n}, and it becomes

$$\dot{s}x^{n-1}+(n-1)sx^{n-2}=(n-1)\dot{x}x^{n-2}+m\dot{x}x^{n-1}$$
$$+(m+1)\dot{x}x^1+(m+2)\dot{x}x^{n+1}+, \&c.$$

Putting now the single character $\dot{p}$ for the fluxional expression which forms the first member of this equation, we get by taking the fluents of both sides,

$$p=\frac{n-1}{m-1}x^{n-1}+x^n+x^{n+1}+x^{n+2}+, \&c.$$

$$=\frac{n-1}{m-1}x^{n-1}+x^m(1+x+x^2+x^3+, \&c),$$

but the series in the parenthesis is the developement of $\frac{1}{1-x}$, therefore

$$p=\frac{n-1}{m-1}x^{n-1}+\frac{x^m}{1-x};$$

taking

Series. taking now the fluxions, and substituting instead of $\dot{p}$ the expression it was put to represent, we get

$$\dot{x}x^{n-1}+(n-1)\dot{x}x^{n-2}$$
$$=(n-1)\dot{x}x^{n-2}+\frac{m\dot{x}x^{n-1}}{1-x}+\frac{\dot{x}x^{n}}{(1-x)^2},$$

and this, after reduction, becomes

$$\frac{\dot{s}}{s}+\frac{n-1}{x}\dot{x}=\frac{(n-1)\dot{x}}{x}+\frac{m\dot{x}}{1-x}+\frac{x\dot{x}}{(1-x)^2}.$$

This fluxional equation being of the first degree, and first order, its primitive equation may be found (from the general formula given in FLUXIONS, § 182.) to be

$$s=\frac{1}{x^{n-1}}\times\int\left\{(n-1)\dot{x}x^{n-2}+\frac{m\dot{x}x^{n-1}}{1-x}+\frac{\dot{x}x^{n}}{(1-x)^2}\right\};$$

and this again, by remarking that $\int(n-1)\dot{x}x^{n-2}=x^{n-1}$, and that

$$\int\frac{m\dot{x}x^{n-1}}{1-x}=\frac{mx^n}{n(1-x)}-\int\frac{mx^n\dot{x}}{n(1-x)^2},$$

may be reduced to

$$s=1+\frac{mx}{n(1-x)}+\frac{n-m}{nx^{n-1}}\int\frac{x^n\dot{x}}{(1-x)^2}.$$

The remaining fluent $\int\frac{x^n\dot{x}}{(1-x)^2}$ may be found by § 129. FLUXIONS, and it must be so taken, that after being multiplied by $\frac{n-m}{nx^{n-1}}$, it shall vanish when $x=0$; for then this hypothesis will make the whole function which expresses the value of s vanish, except its first term 1, as it ought to do.

Example. Let us suppose $n=2$, then,

$$\int\frac{x^2\dot{x}}{(1-x)^2}=x+\frac{x}{1-x}+2\log.(1-x),$$

and

$$\frac{2-m}{2x}\int\frac{x^2\dot{x}}{(1-x)^2}=\frac{(2-m)x}{2(1-x)}+\frac{2-m}{x}\log.(1-x),$$

the fluent being here taken as directed. In this case then, after collecting the terms, we get s, or

$$1+\frac{m}{2}x+\frac{m+1}{3}x^2+\frac{m+2}{4}x^3+, \text{ \&c.}$$
$$=\frac{1}{1-x}+\frac{(2-m)}{x}\log.(1-x).$$

(24.) There is a branch of the doctrine of series which is of considerable importance in pure mathematics as well as in many physical inquiries, and in the science of astronomy; it is called the *Interpolation* of series.

To interpolate a series is to interpose among its terms others which shall be subject to the same law, or which shall be formed in the same manner as the original terms of the series; or in other words, it is to find the value of one or more terms by means of others which are given, and which may be either at equal or unequal intervals from one another, the places of the given terms as well as of those sought being supposed known. Series.

It is easy to see that this problem may be applied to the construction of logarithmic tables; for we may regard the logarithms of the natural numbers 1, 2, 3, 4, &c. *ad infinitum* as the terms of a particular series of which the numbers themselves are then the indices. Having given the logarithms of some numbers we may by interpolating deduce from them the logarithms of others.

Again, in astronomy we may consider the numbers which express the successive observed positions of a celestial body as the terms of a series, their indices being the intervals of time between the observations, and some assumed epoch, and the problem we are considering will enable us to determine the position at any instant different from the times of actual observation, provided the intervals between the observations be small, and the instant for which the position is sought not very remote from those at which the observations were made.

(25.) With a view to illustrate the nature of the problem to be resolved, let us consider some particular case, as for example the arithmetical series

$$a,\ a+d,\ a+2d,\ a+3d,\ a+4d, \text{ \&c.}$$

Let t and t' be two given terms of the series, which are at any distance from one another, and let n and n' be their indices, or numbers which denote their places in the series. Also let y be any term whatever and x its index. Then by the nature of an arithmetical series,

$$t=a+(n-1)d,\ t'=a+(n'-1)d,$$
$$y=a+(x-1)d.$$

Now, as there are here three equations, each involving the quantities a and d, we may eliminate both these quantities by the common rules, (ALGEBRA, Sect. VII.) and this being done, we get

$$(x-n')(t'-t)=(n'-n)(y-t');$$

and hence we find this expression,

$$y=\frac{x-n'}{n-n'}t+\frac{x-n}{n'-n}t',$$

which is a general formula for interpolating any arithmetical series, and it is observable, that it is entirely independent both of the first term and common difference.

Example. The 7th term of an arithmetical series is 15, and the 12th term is 25: It is required to find the 10th term.

Here $n=7,\ n'=12,\ x=10;$
$t=15,\ t'=25,\ y$ is sought.

Therefore by the formula,

$$y=\frac{2}{5}\times15+\frac{3}{5}\times25=21, \text{ the answer.}$$

(26.) The mode of investigation by which we have found a formula for the interpolation of an arithmetical series will apply also to others, if the law according to which the terms are formed be known; in general, however, the law of series to be interpolated is either

not known, or it is not taken into account, and we only consider the absolute magnitudes of certain terms, and the numbers expressing their places in the series. To resolve the problem generally with these *data*, it is usual to proceed as follows: Let a straight line, AB, and a point A in it, be assumed as given in position, and let there be taken the segments AD, AD′, AD″, AD‴, &c. proportional to the numbers denoting the places of the terms of a series reckoned from any term assumed as a fixed origin, and at the points D, D′, D″ let there be erected perpendiculars proportional to the terms themselves. Let us now suppose a curve to pass through C, C′, C″, C‴, &c. then, if it be so chosen that its curvature may vary gradually in its progress from point to point, without any very abrupt changes of inflection, and moreover, if the terms (which we may suppose to be either at equal or unequal distances) are pretty near to one another, it is easy to conceive, that if AP be taken equal to the number expressing the place of a term between C″D″, C‴D‴ any two others, the term itself will, if not exactly, at least be nearly expressed by PQ, the ordinate to the curve.

As an infinite variety of curves may be found that shall pass through the same given points; in this respect the problem is unlimited; it is, however, convenient to assume such as are simple and tractable. The parabolic class possess these properties, and accordingly they are commonly employed.

Let us then express the ordinates CD, C′D′, C″D″, C‴D‴, &c which are the given terms of the series by

$$t, t', t'', t''', \&c.$$

and the abscissæ AD, AD′, AD″, AD‴, or the numbers denoting the order of the terms by

$$n, n', n'', n''', \&c.$$

Put y for PQ, a term to be interpolated, and x for AP its place. Then, considering x and y as indefinite co-ordinates, a parabolic curve that shall pass through the points C, C′, C″, C‴, &c. will have for its equation

$$y = A + Bx + Cx^2 + Dx^3 +, \&c.$$

the number of terms on the right-hand side being supposed equal to that of the given points, and A, B, C, &c. being put to denote constant quantities. To determine these we must consider that when $x = n$, then $y = t$, and that when $x = n'$, then $y = t'$ and so on, therefore, substituting the successive corresponding values of x and y we get

$$\begin{aligned} t &= A + Bn + Cn^2 + Dn^3 +, \&c. \\ t' &= A + Bn' + Cn'^2 + Dn'^3 +, \&c. \\ t'' &= A + Bn'' + Cn''^2 + Dn''^3 +, \&c. \\ t''' &= A + Bn''' + Cn'''^2 + Dn'''^3 +, \&c. \\ &\&c. \qquad \&c. \end{aligned}$$

This series of equations must be continued until their number be the same as that of the coefficient, A, B, C, D, &c. If we now consider t, t', t'', t''', &c. and n, n', n'', &c. as known, and A, B, C, &c. as unknown quantities, we may determine these last by eliminating them one after another from the above equations, as is taught in ALGEBRA, Sect. XVII. And the values of A, B, C, &c. being thus determined and substituted in the general equation, we shall have a general expression for y in terms of x the number denoting its place and known quantities; and this is in substance the solution originally given of the problem by Sir Isaac Newton, who proposed it in the third book of his *Principia* with a view to its application in astronomy.

A celebrated foreign mathematician (Lagrange) has, in the *Memoirs de l'Ecole Normale*, given a different form to the expression for y. He has observed that since, when x becomes n, n', n'', n''', &c. successively, then y becomes t, t', t'', t''', &c. It follows that the expression for y must have this form.

$$y = \alpha t + \beta t' + \gamma t'' + \delta t''' +, \&c.$$

where the quantities $\alpha, \beta, \gamma, \delta$, &c. must be such functions of x, that if we put $x = n$, then $\alpha = 1$ and $\beta = 0$, $\gamma = 0$, &c. and if we put $x = n'$, then $\alpha = 0$, $\beta = 1$; $\gamma = 0$, &c. and again, if we make $x = n''$, then $x = 0$, $\beta = 0$, $\gamma = 1$, &c. and so on. Hence it is easy to conclude that the values of α, β, γ, &c. must have the form

$$\alpha = \frac{(x-n')(x-n'')(x-n''')}{(n-n')(n-n'')(n-n''')}, \&c.$$

$$\beta = \frac{(x-n)(x-n'')(x-n''')}{(n'-n)(n'-n'')(n'-n''')}, \&c.$$

$$\gamma = \frac{(x-n)(x-n')(x-n''')}{(n''-n)(n''-n')(n''-n''')}, \&c.$$

$$\delta = \frac{(x-n)(x-n')(x-n'')}{(n'''-n)(n'''-n')(n'''-n'')}, \&c.$$

&c.

and here the number of factors in the numerator and denominator must be each equal to the number of given points in the curve. This formula would be found to be identical with that which may be obtained by the method indicated in last article, if we were to take the actual product of the factors and arrange the whole expression according to powers of x. It possesses however one advantage over the other, viz. that of admitting of the application of logarithms.

We shall now shew the application of this formula.

Ex. 1. Having given the logarithms of 101, 102, 104, and 105, it is required to find the logarithm of 103.

In this case we may reckon the terms of the series forward from the first given term, viz. log. 101, so that we have

$$\begin{aligned} t &= \log. 101 = 2.0043214, & n &= 0, \\ t' &= \log. 102 = 2.0086002, & n' &= 1, \\ y &= \log. 103 = \text{term sought}, & x &= 2, \\ t'' &= \log. 104 = 2.0170333, & n'' &= 3, \\ t''' &= \log. 105 = 2.0211893, & n''' &= 4. \end{aligned}$$

Substituting now in the general formula we get

$$\alpha = \frac{1\times-1\times-2}{-1\times-3\times-4} = -\frac{1}{6}, \quad \gamma = \frac{2\times1\times-2}{3\times2\times-1} = \frac{2}{3},$$

$$\beta = \frac{2\times-1\times-2}{1\times-2\times-3} = \frac{2}{3}, \quad \delta = \frac{2\times1\times-1}{4\times3\times1} = -\frac{1}{6}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Therefore } y &= -\frac{t}{6} + \frac{2t'}{3} + \frac{2t''}{3} - \frac{t'''}{6} \\ &= \tfrac{1}{3}(t + t'') - \tfrac{1}{6}(t + t''') \\ &= 2.0128372 \text{ the answer.} \end{aligned}$$

Ex.

Series, Seringapatam.

Ex. 2. Given a comet's distance from the sun on the following days at 12 at night, to find its distance December 20th.

December 12. distance 301, Dec. 24. distance 715,
21. 620, 26. 772.

Here we shall estimate the places of the terms from the time of the first position, viz. December 12. Therefore

$$t = 301, \quad n = 0,$$
$$y \text{ is sought}, \quad x = 8,$$
$$t' = 620, \quad n' = 9,$$
$$t'' = 715, \quad n'' = 12,$$
$$t''' = 772, \quad n''' = 14.$$

In this case the general formula gives us

$$\alpha = \frac{1}{63}, \beta = \frac{6}{45}, \gamma = -\frac{2}{3}, \delta = \frac{8}{35},$$

therefore

$$y = \frac{t}{63} + \frac{64t'}{45} - \frac{2t''}{3} + \frac{8t''}{35}.$$
$$= 586.3 \text{ the answer.}$$

We shall conclude this article with a brief enumeration of the best works on the subject which we have been treating of.

Ars Conjectandi, (Jac. Bernoulli). *Methodus Differentialis*, (Newton). *Methodus Incrementorum*, (Taylor). *Methodus Differentialis, sive Tractatus de Summatione et Interpolatione Serierum*, (Stirling). *Institutiones Calcul. Diff.* (Euler). *Emerson's Method of Increments*. The differential method, (same author). *Miscellanea Analytica* (De Moivre). The various writings of Landen and Simpson. *Theorie des Fonctions Analytiques*, (Lagrange). *Du Calcul des Derivation*, (Arbogart). *Traité des differences et des Series*, (a sequel to Lacroix's work on the *Calcul Differential*, &c.). Dr Hutton's Mathematical and Philosophical Tracts. An Essay on the Theory of the various orders of Logarithmic Transcendents, with an Inquiry into their applications to the Integral Calculus, and the Summation of Series, by W. Spence, &c. &c.

SERINGAPATAM, the capital of Mysore, formerly the dominions of Tippoo Sultan, is situated in an island of the Cavery river, about 290 or 300 miles from Madras, and in N. Lat. 12° 32′ and E. Long. 96° 47′, about four miles in length, by one and a half in breadth, across the middle, where it is likewise highest, whence it gradually falls and narrows towards the extremities. The west end of the island, on which there is a fort of considerable strength, slopes more, especially towards the north; and the ground rising on the opposite side of the river commands a distinct view of every part of the fort. The fort and outworks occupy about a mile of the west end of the island, and are distinguished by magnificent buildings, and ancient Hindoo pagodas, contrasted with the more lofty and splendid monuments lately raised in honour of the Mahometan faith. The great garden, called the *Laul Baug*, covers about as much of the east end of the island as the fort and outworks do of the west; and the whole intermediate space, except a small inclosure on the north bank near the fort, was, before the last war, filled with houses, and formed an extensive suburb, of which the greatest part was destroyed by Tippoo to make room for batteries to defend the island when attacked by the combined forces of Earl Cornwallis and the Mahratta chiefs in February 1792. This suburb, or town of modern structure, is about half a mile square, divided into regular cross streets, all wide, and shaded on each side by trees. It is surrounded by a strong mud wall, contains many good houses, and seems to have been preferred by the Sultan for the accommodation of merchants, and for the convenience of troops stationed on that part of the island for its defence. A little to the eastward of the town is the entrance to the great garden, which was laid out in regular shady walks of large cypress trees, and abounding with fruit-trees, flowers, and vegetables of every description. It possessed all the beauty and elegance of a country retirement, and was dignified by the mausoleum of Hyder, and a superb new palace built by his son. This noble garden was devoted to destruction; and the trees which had shaded their proud master, and contributed to his pleasures, were formed into the means of protecting his enemies in subverting his empire. "Before that event, so glorious to the arms of England, this insulated metropolis (says Major Dirom) must have been the richest, most convenient, and beautiful spot possessed in the present age by any native prince in India; but when the allies left it, the Sultan's fort and city only remained in repair amidst all the wrecks of his former grandeur, the island presenting nothing but the appearance of wretched barrenness. Tippoo is a man of talents, enterprise, and great wealth; but, in the opinion of our author, the remaining years of his ill-fated life will be unequal to renew the beauties of his terrestrial paradise." This prediction was more than verified in the fate of Tippoo; for he lost his life in bravely defending his capital, which was taken by assault in 1799 by the British troops under General Baird. See INDIA, N° 183.

Seringapatam.

SERINGHAM, an island of Indostan, formed about six miles north-west of Trinchinopoly by the river Cavery, which divides itself into two branches: that to the northward takes the name of *Coleroon*, but the southern branch preserves its old name the *Cavery*. Each of these rivers, after a course of about 90 miles, empty themselves into the sea; the Coleroon at Devicottah, and the Cavery near Tranquebar, at about 20 miles distance from one another. In this island, facing Trinchinopoly, stood a famous pagoda surrounded by seven square walls of stone, 25 feet high and four feet thick. The space between the outward and second walls measured 310 feet, and so proportionably of the rest. Each inclosure had four large gates, with a high tower; which were placed, one in the middle of each side of the inclosure, and opposite to the four cardinal points. The outward wall was about four miles in circumference, and its gateway to the south was ornamented with pillars, some of which were single stones 33 feet in length and five in diameter; while those that formed the roof were still larger; and in the inmost inclosure were the chapels.—About half a mile to the east was another large pagoda called *Sumbhesina*, which had but one inclosure.

The pagoda of Seringham was held in great veneration, from a belief that it contained the identical image of

of the god Wiſhnou worſhipped by Brama; and pilgrims came here from all parts of India with offerings of money to procure abſolution. A large part of the revenue of the iſland was allotted for the maintenance of the Bramins who inhabited the pagoda; and theſe, with their families, formerly amounted to no fewer than 40,000 perſons, all maintained by the ſuperſtitious liberality of the adjacent country.

SERIOLA, a genus of plants belonging to the claſs ſyngeneſia, and in the natural ſyſtem ranged under the 49th order, *Compoſitæ*. See BOTANY *Index*.

SERIPHIUM, a genus of plants belonging to the claſs ſyngeneſia. See BOTANY *Index*.

SERIPHUS, in *Ancient Geography*, one of the Cyclades or iſlands in the Ægean ſea, called *Saxum Seriphium* by Tacitus, as if all a rock; one of the uſual places of baniſhment among the Romans. The people, *Seriphii*; who, together with the Siphnii, joined Greece againſt Xerxes, were almoſt the only islanders who refuſed to give him earth and water in token of ſubmiſſion, (Herodotus). *Seriphia Rana*, a proverbial ſaying concerning a perſon who can neither ſing nor ſay; frogs in this iſland being ſaid to be dumb, (Pliny).

SERMON, a diſcourſe delivered in public, for the purpoſe of religious inſtruction and improvement.

Funeral SERMON. See *FUNERAL Orations*.

SERON OF ALMONDS, is the quantity of two hundred weight; of aniſe ſeed, it is from three to four hundred; of Caſtile ſoap, from two hundred and a half to three hundred and three quarters.

SEROSITY, in *Medicine*, the watery part of the blood.

SERPENS, in *Aſtronomy*, a conſtellation in the northern hemiſphere, called more particularly *Serpens Ophiuchi*. The ſtars in the conſtellation Serpens, in Ptolemy's catalogue, are 18; in Tycho's, 13; in Hevelius's, 22; and in the Britannic catalogue, 64.

SERPENS Biceps, or *Double-headed Snake*; a monſter of the ſerpent kind, of which ſome individuals are deſcribed by naturaliſts.

SERPENTES, *Serpents*, in the Linnæan ſyſtem of zoology, an order of animals belonging to the claſs of *amphibia*. See OPHIOLOGY.

The ſerpent has been always conſidered the enemy of man; and it has hitherto continued to terrify and annoy him, notwithſtanding all the arts which have been practiſed to deſtroy it. Formidable in itſelf, it deters the invader from the purſuit; and from its figure, capable of finding ſhelter in a little ſpace, it is not eaſily diſcovered by thoſe who would venture to encounter it. Thus poſſeſſed at once of potent arms, and inacceſſible or ſecure retreats, it baffles all the arts of man, though ever ſo earneſtly bent upon its deſtruction. For this reaſon, there is ſcarcely a country in the world that does not ſtill give birth to this poiſonous brood, that ſeems formed to quell human pride, and repreſs the boaſts of ſecurity. Mankind have driven the lion, the tiger, and the wolf, from their vicinity; but the ſnake and the viper ſtill defy their power.

Their numbers, however, are thinned by human aſſiduity; and it is poſſible ſome of the kinds are wholly deſtroyed. In none of the countries of Europe are they ſufficiently numerous to be truly terrible. The various malignity that has been aſcribed to European ſerpents of old is now utterly unknown; there are not above three or four kinds that are dangerous, and their poiſon operates in all in the ſame manner. The drowſy death, the ſtarting of the blood from every pore, the inſatiable and burning thirſt, the melting down the ſolid maſs of the whole form into one heap of putrefaction, ſaid to be occaſioned by the bites of African ſerpents, are horrors with which we are entirely unacquainted, and are perhaps only the creatures of fancy.

But though we have thus reduced theſe dangers, having been incapable of wholly removing them, in other parts of the world they ſtill rage with all their ancient malignity. In the warm countries that lie within the tropics, as well as in the cold regions of the north, where the inhabitants are few, the ſerpents propagate in equal proportion. But of all countries thoſe regions have them in the greateſt abundance where the fields are unpeopled and fertile, and where the climate ſupplies warmth and humidity. All along the ſwampy banks of the river Niger or Oroonoko, where the ſun is hot, the foreſts thick, and the men but few, the ſerpents cling among the branches of the trees in infinite numbers, and carry on an unceaſing war againſt all other animals in their vicinity. Travellers have aſſured us, that they have often ſeen large ſnakes twining round the trunk of a tall tree, encompaſſing it like a wreath, and thus riſing and deſcending at pleaſure.—We are not, therefore, to reject as wholly fabulous the accounts left us by the ancients of the terrible devaſtations committed by a ſingle ſerpent. It is probable, in early times, when the arts were little known, and mankind were but thinly ſcattered over the earth, that ſerpents, continuing undiſturbed poſſeſſors of the foreſt, grew to an amazing magnitude; and every other tribe of animals fell before them. It then might have happened, that ſerpents reigned the tyrants of a diſtrict for centuries together. To animals of this kind, grown by time and rapacity to 100 or 150 feet in length, the lion, the tiger, and even the elephant itſelf, were but feeble opponents. That horrible fœtor, which even the commoneſt and the moſt harmleſs ſnakes are ſtill found to diffuſe, might, in theſe larger ones, become too powerful for any living being to withſtand; and while they preyed without diſtinction, they might thus alſo have poiſoned the atmoſphere around them. In this manner, having for ages lived in the hidden and unpeopled foreſt, and finding, as their appetites were more powerful, the quantity of their prey decreaſing, it is poſſible they might venture boldly from their retreats into the more cultivated parts of the country, and carry conſternation among mankind, as they had before deſolation among the lower ranks of nature. We have many hiſtories of antiquity, preſenting us ſuch a picture, and exhibiting a whole nation ſinking under the ravages of a ſingle ſerpent. At that time man had not learned the art of uniting the efforts of many to effect one great purpoſe. Oppoſing multitudes only added new victims to the general calamity, and increaſed mutual embarraſſment and terror. The animal was therefore to be ſingly oppoſed by him who had the greateſt ſtrength, the beſt armour, and the moſt undaunted courage. In ſuch an encounter, hundreds muſt have fallen; till one, more lucky than the reſt, by a fortunate blow, or by taking the monſter in its torpid interval, and ſurcharged with ſpoil, might kill, and thus rid his country

Serpens, Serpent.

country of the deſtroyer. Such was the original occupation of heroes; and thoſe who firſt obtained that name, from their deſtroying the ravagers of the earth, gained it much more deſervedly than their ſucceſſors, who acquired their reputation only for their ſkill in deſtroying each other. But as we deſcend into more enlightened antiquity, we find theſe animals leſs formidable, as being attacked in a more ſucceſsful manner. We are told, that while Regulus led his army along the banks of the river Bagrada in Africa, an enormous ſerpent diſputed his paſſage over. We are aſſured by Pliny, that it was 120 feet long, and that it had deſtroyed many of the army. At laſt, however, the battering engines were brought out againſt it; and theſe aſſailing it at a diſtance, it was ſoon deſtroyed. Its ſpoils were carried to Rome, and the general was decreed an ovation for his ſucceſs. There are, perhaps, few facts better aſcertained in hiſtory than this: an ovation was a remarkable honour; and was given only for ſome ſignal exploit that did not deſerve a triumph: no hiſtorian would offer to invent that part of the ſtory at leaſt, without being ſubject to the moſt ſhameful detection. The ſkin was kept for ſeveral years after in the Capitol; and Pliny ſays he ſaw it there. At preſent, indeed, ſuch ravages from ſerpents are ſcarcely ſeen in any part of the world; not but that, in Africa and America, ſome of them are powerful enough to brave the aſſaults of men to this day.

—Nequeunt expleri corda tuendo
Terribiles oculos, vultum villoſaque ſetis
Pectora.— VIRGIL.

We have given a place to the preceding remarks, not ſo much for their accuracy as to ſhow what were formerly the ſentiments of mankind concerning this tribe of animals.

SERPENT, a muſical inſtrument, ſerving as a baſs to the cornet, or *ſmall ſhawm*, to ſuſtain a chorus of ſingers in a large edifice. It has its name *ſerpent* from its figure, as conſiſting of ſeveral folds or wreaths, which ſerve to reduce its length, which would otherwiſe be ſix or ſeven feet.

It is uſually covered with leather, and conſiſts of three parts, a mouth-piece, a neck, and a tail. It has ſix holes, by means whereof it takes in the compaſs of two octaves.

Merſennus, who has particularly deſcribed this inſtrument, mentions ſome peculiar properties of it, e. gr. that the ſound of it is ſtrong enough to drown 20 robuſt voices, being animated merely by the breath of a boy, and yet the ſound of it may be attempered to the ſoftneſs of the ſweeteſt voice. Another peculiarity of this inſtrument is, that great as the diſtance between the third and fourth hole appears, yet whether the third hole be open or ſhut, the difference is but a tone.

SERPENT, in *Mythology*, was a very common ſymbol of the ſun, and he is repreſented biting his tail, and with his body formed into a circle, in order to indicate the ordinary courſe of this luminary, and under this form it was an emblem of time and eternity. The ſerpent was alſo the ſymbol of medicine, and of the gods which preſided over it, as of Apollo and Æſculapius: and this animal was the object of very ancient and general worſhip, under various appellations and characters. In moſt of the ancient rites we find ſome allu[illegible] to the ſerpent, under the ſeveral titles of Ob, Ob, Python, &c. This idolatry is alluded to by Moſes, (Lev. xx. 27.). The woman at Endor who had a familiar ſpirit is called Oub, or Ob, and it is interpreted Pythoniſſa. The place where ſhe reſided, ſays the learned Mr Bryant, ſeems to have been named from the worſhip then inſtituted; for Endor is compounded of *Ennedor*, and ſignifies *fons Pythonis*, "the fountain of light, the oracle of the god Ador, which oracle was probably founded by the Canaanites, and had never been totally ſuppreſſed. His pillar was alſo called *ibbadir*, or *ebadir*, compounded of *ab* and *adir*, and meaning the ſerpent deity Addir, the ſame as Adorus.

In the orgies of Bacchus, the perſons who partook of the ceremony uſed to carry ſerpents in their hands, and with horrid ſcreams call upon Eva! Eva! Eva, being, according to the writer juſt mentioned, the ſame as epha, or opha, which the Greeks rendered *ophis*, and by it denoted a ſerpent. Theſe ceremonies and this ſymbolic worſhip began among the Magi, who were the ſons of Chus; and by them they were propagated in various parts. Wherever the Amonians founded any places of worſhip, and introduced their rites, there was generally ſome ſtory of a ſerpent. There was a legend about a ſerpent at Colchis, at Thebes, and at Delphi; and likewiſe in other places. The Greeks called Apollo himſelf Python, which is the ſame as Opis, Oapis, and Oub.

In Egypt there was a ſerpent named Thermuthis, which was looked upon as very ſacred; and the natives are ſaid to have made uſe of it as a royal tiara, with which they ornamented the ſtatues of Iſis. The kings of Egypt wore high bonnets, terminating in a round ball, and ſurrounded with figures of aſps; and the prieſts likewiſe had the repreſentation of ſerpents upon their bonnets.

Abadon, or Abaddon, mentioned in the Revelations xx. 2. is ſuppoſed by Mr Bryant to have been the name of the Ophite god, with whoſe worſhip the world had been ſo long infected. This worſhip began among the people of Chaldea, who built the city of Ophis upon the Tigris, and were greatly addicted to divination, and to the worſhip of the ſerpent. From Chaldea the worſhip paſſed into Egypt, where the ſerpent deity was called Canoph, Can-eph, and C'neph. It had alſo the name of Ob or Oub, and was the ſame as the Baſiliſcus or royal ſerpent, the ſame as the Thermuthis, and made uſe of by way of ornament to the ſtatues of their gods. The chief deity of Egypt is ſaid to have been Vulcan, who was ſtyled Opas. He was the ſame as Oſiris, the Sun, and hence was often called Ob-el, or Pytho-ſol, and there were pillars ſacred to him, with curious hieroglyphical inſcriptions bearing the ſame name; whence among the Greeks, who copied from the Egyptians, every thing gradually tapering to a point was ſtyled obelos, or obeliſcus.

As the worſhip of the ſerpent began among the ſons of Chus, Mr Bryant conjectures, that from thence they were denominated Ethiopians and Aithiopians, from Ath-ope or Ath-opes, the god whom they worſhipped, and not from their complexion: the Ethiopes brought theſe rites into Greece, and called the iſland where they firſt eſtabliſhed them, *Ethiopia*, *Sulis Serpentis inſula*, the ſame with *Euboea*, or *Oulaia*, i. e. "the ſerpent iſland."

Serpent Serranus. The same learned writer discovers traces of the serpent worship among the Hyperboreans, at Rhodes, named Ophiusa, in Phrygia, and upon the Hellespont, in the island Cyprus, in Crete, among the Athenians, in the name of Cecrops, among the natives of Thebes in Bœotia, among the Lacedemonians, in Italy, in Syria, &c. and in the names of many places, as well as of the people where the Ophites settled. One of the most early heresies introduced into the Christian church was that of the Ophitæ. Bryant's Analysis of Ancient Mythology, vol. i. p. 43, &c. p. 473, &c.

SERPENT Stones. See CONNU *Ammonis*, and *SNAKE-Stones*.

Sea-SERPENT. See *SEA Serpent*.

SERPENTARIA, SNAKE ROOT; a species of ARISTOLOCHIA. See BOTANY and MATERIA MEDICA *Index*.

SERPENTARIUS, in *Astronomy*, a constellation of the northern hemisphere, called also Ophiuchus, and anciently Æsculapius. The stars in the constellation Serpentarius, in Ptolemy's catalogue, are 29; in Tycho's 15; in Hevelius's 40; in the Britannic catalogue they are 74.

SERPENTINE, in general, denotes any thing that resembles a serpent; hence the worm or pipe of a still, twisted in a spiral manner, is termed a *serpentine worm*.

SERPENTINE Stone, a species of mineral belonging to the magnesian genus. See MINERALOGY *Index*.

SERPENTINE *verses*, are such as begin and end with the same word. As,

Ambo florentes ætatibus, Arcades ambo.

SERPENTINE, in the *Manege*. A horse is said to have a serpentine tongue, if it is always frisking and moving, and sometimes passing over the bit, instead of keeping in the void space, called the liberty of the tongue.

SERPICULA, a genus of plants belonging to the class monœcia. See BOTANY *Index*.

SERPIGO, in *Surgery*, a kind of herpes, popularly called a *tetter* or ringworm. See SURGERY.

SERPULA, a genus belonging to the class of vermes and to the order of testacea. See CONCHOLOGY *Index*.

SERRANUS, JOANNES, or John de Serres, a learned French Protestant, was born about the middle of the 16th century. He acquired the Greek and Latin languages at Lausanne, and devoted himself to the study of the philosophy of Aristotle and Plato. On his return to France he studied divinity. He began to distinguish himself in 1572 by his writings, but was obliged to forsake his country after the dreadful massacre of St Bartholomew. He became minister of Nismes in 1582, but was never regarded as a very zealous Calvinist: he has even been suspected, though without reason, of having actually abjured the Protestant religion. He was one of the four clergymen whom Henry IV. consulted about the Romish religion, and who returned for answer, *that Catholics might be saved*. He wrote afterwards a treatise in order to reconcile the two communions, entitled *De fide Catholica, sive de principiis religionis Christianæ, communionum Christianorum consensu, semper et ubique rati*. This work was disliked by the Catholics, and received with such indignation by the Calvinists of Geneva, that many writers have affirmed that they poisoned the author. It is certain at least that he died at Geneva in 1598, at the age of 50. His principal works are, 1. A Latin translation of Plato, published by Henry Stephens, which owes much of its reputation to the elegance of the Greek copy which accompanies it. 2. A Treatise on the Immortality of the Soul. 3. *De statu religionis et reipublicæ in Francia*. 4. *Memoire de la 3me guerre civile et derniers troubles de France sous Charles IX. &c.* 5. *Inventaire general de l'Histoire de France, illustré par la conference de l'Eglise et de l'Empire, &c.* 6. *Recueil de chose memorable avenue en France sous Henri II. François II. Charles IX. Henri III.* These three historical treatises have been justly accused of partiality and passion; faults which it is next to impossible for a contemporary writer to avoid, especially if he bore any part in the transactions which he describes. His style is exceedingly incorrect and inelegant; his mistakes too and misstatements of facts are very numerous. Serranus Servandoni.

SERRATED, in general, something indented or notched in the manner of a saw; a term much used in the description of the leaves of plants. See BOTANY *Index*.

SERRATULA, SAW-WORT, a genus of plants belonging to the syngenesia class, and in the natural system ranged under the 49th order, *Compositæ*. See BOTANY *Index*.

SERRATUS, in *Anatomy*, a name given to several muscles, from their resemblance to a saw. See ANATOMY, *Table of the Muscles*.

SERRISHTEHDAR, in Bengal, keeper of records or accounts.

SERTORIUS, QUINTUS, an eminent Roman general; (see SPAIN), under the history of which his exploits are related.

SERTULARIA, a genus belonging to the class of vermes, and to the order of zoophyta. See HELMINTHOLOGY *Index*.

SERVAL, MOUNTAIN CAT. See FELIS, MAMMALIA *Index*.

SERVANDONI, JOHN NICOLAS, a celebrated architect, was born at Florence in 1695. He rendered himself famous by his exquisite taste in architecture, and by his genius for decorations, fetes, and building. He was employed and rewarded by most of the princes in Europe. He was honoured in Portugal with the order of Christ: In France he was architect and painter to the king, and member of the different academies established for the advancement of these arts. He received the same titles from the kings of Britain, Spain, Poland, and from the duke of Wirtemberg. Notwithstanding these advantages, his want of economy was so great, that he left nothing behind him. He died at Paris in 1766. Paris is indebted to him for many of its ornaments. He made decorations for the theatres of London and Dresden. The French king's theatre, called *la salle des Machines*, was under his management for some time. He was permitted to exhibit some shows consisting of simple decorations: Some of these were astonishingly sublime; his "Descent of Æneas into Hell" in particular, and his "Enchanted Forest," are well known. He built and embellished a theatre at Chambor for Marechal Saxe; and furnished the plan and the model of the theatre royal at Dresden. His genius for fetes was remarkable; he had the management of a great number in Paris, and even in London. He conducted one

one at Lisbon given an account of a victory gained by the duke of Cumberland. He was employed frequently by the king of Portugal, to whom he presented several elegant plans and models. The prince of Wales, too, father to the present king, engaged him in his service; but the death of that prince prevented the execution of the designs which had been projected. He presided at the magnificent *fete* given at Vienna on account of the marriage of the archduke Joseph and the Infanta of Parma. But it would be endless to attempt an enumeration of all his performances and exhibitions.

SERVANT, a term of relation, signifying a person who owes and pays obedience for a certain time to another in quality of a master.

As to the several sorts of servants: It was observed, under the article LIBERTY, that pure and proper slavery does not, nay cannot, subsist in Britain: such we mean whereby an absolute and unlimited power is given to the master over the life and fortune of the slave. And indeed it is repugnant to reason, and the principles of natural law, that such a state should subsist anywhere. See SLAVERY.

The law of England therefore abhors, and will not endure, the existence of slavery within this nation: so that when an attempt was made to introduce it, by statute 1 Edw. VI. c. 3. which ordained, that all idle vagabonds should be made slaves, and fed upon bread, water, or small drink, and refuse-meat; should wear a ring of iron round their necks, arms, or legs; and should be compelled, by beating, chaining, or otherwise, to perform the work assigned them, were it ever so vile; the spirit of the nation could not brook this condition, even in the most abandoned rogues; and therefore this statute was repealed in two years afterwards. And now it is laid down, that a slave or negro, the instant he lands in Britain, becomes a freeman; that is, the law will protect him in the enjoyment of his person and his property. Yet, with regard to any right which the master may have lawfully acquired to the perpetual service of John or Thomas, this will remain exactly in the same state as before: for this is no more than the same state of subjection for life which every apprentice submits to for the space of seven years, or sometimes for a longer term. Hence, too, it follows, that the infamous and unchristian practice of withholding baptism from negro-servants, lest they should thereby gain their liberty, is totally without foundation, as well as without excuse. The law of England acts upon general and extensive principles: it gives liberty, rightly understood, that is, protection, to a Jew, a Turk, or a Heathen, as well as to those who profess the true religion of Christ; and it will not dissolve a civil obligation between master and servant, on account of the alteration of faith in either of the parties; but the slave is entitled to the same protection in England before as after baptism; and, whatever service the Heathen negro owed of right to his American master, by general, not by local law, the same (whatever it be) is he bound to render when brought to England and made a Christian.

1. The first sort of servants, therefore, acknowledged by the laws of England, are *menial servants*; so called from being *intra mœnia*, or domestics. The contract between them and their masters arises upon the hiring. If the hiring be general, without any particular time limited, the law construes it to be a hiring for a year; upon a principle of natural equity, that the servant shall serve and the master maintain him, throughout all the revolutions of the respective seasons; as well when there is work to be done, as when there is not: but the contract may be made for any larger or smaller term. All single men between 12 years old and 60, and married ones under 30 years of age, and all single women between 12 and 40, not having any visible livelihood, are compellable by two justices to go out to service in husbandry or certain specific trades, for the promotion of honest industry; and no master can put away his servant, or servant leave his master, after being so retained, either before or at the end of his term, without a quarter's warning; unless upon reasonable cause, to be allowed by a justice of the peace; but they may part by consent, or make a special bargain.

2. Another species of servants are called *apprentices*, (from *apprendre*, to learn); and are usually bound for a term of years, by deed indented or indentures, to serve their masters, and be maintained and instructed by them. This is usually done to persons of trade, in order to learn their art and mystery; and sometimes very large sums are given with them as a premium for such their instruction: but it may be done to husbandmen, nay, to gentlemen and others. And children of poor persons may be apprenticed out by the overseers, with consent of two justices, till 24 years of age, to such persons as are thought fitting; who are also compellable to take them: and it is held, that gentlemen of fortune, and clergymen, are equally liable with others to such compulsion: for which purposes our statutes have made the indentures obligatory, even though such parish-apprentice be a minor. Apprentices to trades may be discharged on reasonable cause, either at the request of themselves or masters, at the quarter-sessions, or by one justice, with appeal to the sessions; who may, by the equity of the statute, if they think it reasonable, direct restitution of a rateable share of the money given with the apprentice: and parish-apprentices may be discharged in the same manner by two justices. But if an apprentice, with whom less than 10 pounds hath been given, runs away from his master, he is compellable to serve out his time of absence, or make satisfaction for the same, at any time within seven years after the expiration of his original contract. See APPRENTICE and APPRENTICESHIP.

3. A third species of servants are *labourers*, who are only hired by the day or the week, and do not live *intra mœnia*, as part of the family; concerning whom the statutes before cited have made many very good regulations; 1. Directing that all persons who have no visible effects may be compelled to work; 2. Defining how long they must continue at work in summer and in winter: 3. Punishing such as leave or desert their work: 4. Empowering the justices at sessions, or the sheriff of the county, to settle their wages: and, 5. Inflicting penalties on such as either give or exact more wages than are so settled.

4. There is yet a fourth species of servants, if they may be so called, being rather in a superior, a ministerial, capacity; such as *stewards*, *factors*, and *bailiffs*; whom, however, the law considers as servants *pro tempore*, with regard to such of their acts as affect their master's or employer's property.

Servant to Servetus.

As to the manner in which this relation affects the matter, the servant himself, or third parties, see the article *MASTER and Servant*.

For the condition of servants by the law of Scotland, see LAW.

SERVETISTS, a name given to the modern Anti-trinitarians, from their being supposed to be the followers of Michael Servetus; who, in the year 1553, was burnt at Geneva, together with his books.

SERVETUS, MICHAEL, a learned Spanish physician, was born at Villaneuva, in Arragon, in 1509. He was sent to the university of Toulouse to study the civil law. The Reformation, which had awakened the most polished nations of Europe, directed the attention of thinking men to the errors of the Romish church and to the study of the Scriptures. Among the rest Servetus applied to this study. From the love of novelty, or the love of truth, he carried his inquiries far beyond the other reformers, and not only renounced the false opinions of the Roman Catholics, but went so far as to question the doctrine of the Trinity. Accordingly, after spending two or three years at Toulouse, he determined to go into Germany to propagate his new opinions, where he could do it with most safety. At Basil he had some conferences with Oecolampadius. He went next to Strasburg to visit Bucer and Capito, two eminent reformers of that town. From Strasburg he went to Hugenau, where he printed a book, intitled *De Trinitatis Erroribus*, in 1531. The ensuing year he published two other treatises on the same subject: in an advertisement to which, he informs the reader that it was not his intention to retract any of his former sentiments, but only to state them in a more distinct and accurate manner. To these two publications he had the courage to put his name, not suspecting that in age when liberty of opinion was granted, the exercise of that liberty would be attended with danger. After publishing these books, he left Germany, probably finding his doctrines not so cordially received as he expected. He went first to Basil, and thence to Lyons, where he lived two or three years. He then removed to Paris, where he studied medicine under Sylvius, Fernelius, and other professors, and obtained the degree of master of arts and doctor of medicine. His love of controversy involved him in a serious dispute with the physicians of Paris; and he wrote an Apology, which was suppressed by an edict of the Parliament. The misunderstanding which this dispute produced with his colleagues, and the chagrin which so unfavourable a termination occasioned, made him leave Paris in disgust. He settled two or three years in Lyons, and engaged with the Frellons, eminent printers of that age, as a corrector to their press. At Lyons he met with Pierre Palmier, the archbishop of Vienne, with whom he had been acquainted at Paris. That prelate, who was a great encourager of learned men, pressed him to accompany him to Vienne, offering him at the same time an apartment in his palace. Servetus accepted the offer, and might have lived a tranquil and happy life at Vienne, if he could have confined his attention to medicine and literature. But the love of controversy, and an eagerness to establish his opinions, always possessed him. At this time Calvin was at the head of the reformed church at Geneva. With Servetus he had been acquainted at Paris, and had there opposed his opinions. For 16 years Calvin kept up a correspondence with him, endeavouring to reclaim him from his errors. Servetus had read the works of Calvin, but did not think they merited the high eulogies of the reformers, nor were they sufficient to convince him of his errors. He continued, however, to consult him; and for this purpose sent from Lyons to Geneva three questions, which respected the divinity of Jesus Christ, regeneration, and the necessity of baptism. To these Calvin returned a civil answer. Servetus treated the answer with contempt, and Calvin replied with warmth. From reasoning he had recourse to abusive language; and this produced a polemical hatred, the most implacable disposition in the world. Calvin having obtained some of Servetus's papers, by means, it is said, not very honourable, sent them to Vienne along with the private letters which he had received in the course of their correspondence. The consequence was, that Servetus was arrested; but having escaped from prison, he resolved to retire to Naples, where he hoped to practise medicine with the same reputation which he had so long enjoyed at Vienne. He imprudently took his route through Geneva, though he could not but know that Calvin was his mortal enemy. Calvin informed the magistrates of his arrival; Servetus was apprehended, and appointed to stand trial for heresy and blasphemy. It was a law at Geneva, that every accuser should surrender himself a prisoner, that if the charge should be found false, the accuser should suffer the punishment in which he meant to involve the accused. Calvin not choosing to go to prison himself, sent one of his domestics to present the impeachment against Servetus. The articles brought against him were collected from his writings with great care; an employment which took up three days. One of these articles was, "that Servetus had denied that Judæa was a beautiful, rich, and fertile country; and affirmed, on the authority of travellers, that it was poor, barren, and disagreeable." He was also charged with "corrupting the Latin Bible, which he was employed to correct at Lyons, by introducing impertinent, trifling, whimsical, and impious notes of his own through every page." But the main article, which was certainly fatal to him, was, "that in the person of Mr Calvin, minister of the word of God in the church of Geneva, he had defamed the doctrine that is preached, uttering all imaginable injurious, blasphemous words against it."

Calvin visited Servetus in prison, and had frequent conferences with him: but finding that, in opposition to all the arguments he could employ, the prisoner remained inflexible in his opinions, he left him to his fate. Before sentence was passed, the magistrates of Geneva consulted the ministers of Bale, of Bern, and Zurich; and, as another account informs us, the magistrates of the Protestant Cantons of Switzerland. And to enable them to form a judgment of the criminality of Servetus, they transmitted the writings of Calvin, with his answers. The general opinion was, that Servetus ought to be condemned to death for blasphemy. He was accordingly sentenced to be burnt alive on the 27th of October 1553. As he continued alive in the midst of the flames more than two hours, it is said, finding his torment thus protracted, he exclaimed, "Unhappy wretch that I am! Will the flames be insufficient to terminate my misery! What then! Will the hundred pieces of gold, and the rich collar which they took from me,

me, not purchase wood enough to consume me more quickly!" "Though the sentence of death was passed against Servetus by the magistrates of Geneva, with the approbation of a great number of the magistrates and ministers of Switzerland, yet it is the opinion of most historians that this dreadful sentence was imposed at the instigation of Calvin. This act of severity for holding a speculative opinion, however erroneous and absurd, has left a stain on the character of this illustrious reformer, which will attend the name of Calvin as long as history shall preserve it from oblivion. The address and art which he used in apprehending Servetus, his inhumanity to him during his trial, his dissimulation and malevolence after his condemnation, prove that he was as much influenced by personal hatred as by a desire to support the interest of religion, though probably, during the trial, Calvin believed he was performing a very pious action. This intolerant spirit of Calvin and the magistrates of Geneva gave the Roman Catholics a favourable opportunity to accuse the Protestants of inconsistency in their principles, which they did not fail to embrace. "How could the magistrates (says the author of the *Dictionnaire des Heresies*), who acknowledged no infallible interpretation of the Scriptures, condemn Servetus to death because he explained them differently from Calvin; since every man has the privilege to expound the Scripture, according to his own judgment, without having recourse to the church? It is a great injustice to condemn a man because he will not submit to the judgment of an enthusiast, who may be wrong as well as himself."

Servetus was a man of great acuteness and learning, and well versed in the arts and sciences. In his own profession his genius exerted itself with success. In his tract intitled *Christianismi Restitutio*, published in 1553, he remarks, that the whole mass of blood passes through the lungs by the pulmonary artery and vein, in opposition to the opinion which was then universally entertained, that the blood passes through the partition which divides the two ventricles. This was an important step towards the discovery of the circulation of the blood.

His works consist of Controversial Writings concerning the Trinity; an edition of Pagninus's Version of the Bible, with a preface and notes, published under the name of Michael Villanevanus; an Apology to the Physicians of Paris; and a book intitled *Ratio Syruporum*. Mosheim has written in Latin a History of the Heresy and Misfortunes of Servetus, which was published at Helmstadt, in 4to, in 1728. From the various details which it gives it is extremely interesting.

SERVIA, a province of Turkey in Europe, bounded on the north by the rivers Danube and Save, which separate it from Hungary; on the east, by Bulgaria; on the west, by Bosnia: and on the south, by Albania and Macedonia. It is about 190 miles in length from east to west; 95 in breadth from north to south; and is divided into four sangiacates. Two of these were ceded to the Christians in 1718, who united them into one. This continued till 1739, when the Turks were victorious; and then they were abandoned to the Turks by the treaty of Belgrade. Belgrade is the capital town.

SERVICE, in *Law*, is a duty which a tenant, on account of his fee, owes to his lord.

There are many divisions of services; as, 1. Into personal, where something is to be done by the tenant in person, as homage and fealty. 2. Real, such as wards, marriages, &c. 3. Accidental, including heriots, reliefs, and the like. 4. Entire, where, on the alienation of any part of the lands by a tenant, the services become multiplied. 5. Frank-service, which was performed by freemen, who were not obliged to perform any base service, but only to find a man and horse to attend the lord into the army or to court. 6. Knight's service, by which lands were anciently held of the king, on paying homage, service in war, &c.

As in every free and well regulated society there must be a diversity of ranks, there must be a great number of persons employed in service, both in agriculture and domestic affairs. In this country, service is a contract into which the servant voluntarily enters; and the master's authority extends no farther than to the performance of that species of labour for which the agreement was made.

"The treatment of servants (says that respectable moralist Mr Paley), as to diet, discipline, and accommodation, the kind and quantity of work to be required of them, the intermission, liberty, and indulgence to be allowed them, must be determined in a great measure by custom; for where the contract involves so many particulars, the contracting parties express a few perhaps of the principal, and by mutual understanding refer the rest to the known custom of the country in like cases. *Paley's Moral and Political Philosophy*, p. 139.

"A servant is not bound to obey the unlawful commands of his master; to minister, for instance, to his unlawful pleasures; or to assist him in unlawful practices in his profession; as in smuggling or adulterating the articles which he deals in. For the servant is bound by nothing but his own promise; and the obligation of a promise extends not to things unlawful.

"For the same reason, the master's authority does not justify the servant in doing wrong; for the servant's own promise, upon which that authority is founded, would be none.

"Clerks and apprentices ought to be employed entirely in the profession or trade which they are intended to learn. Instruction is their wages; and to deprive them of the opportunities of instruction, by taking up their time with occupations foreign to their business, is to defraud them of their wages.

"The master is responsible for what a servant does in the ordinary course of his employment; for it is done under a general authority committed to him, which is in justice equivalent to a specific direction. Thus, if I pay money to a banker's clerk, the banker is accountable: but not if I had paid it to his butler or his footman, whose business it is not to receive money. Upon the same principle, if I once send a servant to take up goods upon credit, whatever goods he afterwards takes up at the same shop, so long as he continues in my service, are justly chargeable to my account.

"The law of this country goes great lengths in intending a kind of concurrence in the master, so as to charge him with the consequences of his servants conduct. If an innkeeper's servant rob his guests, the innkeeper must make restitution; if a farrier's servant lame your horse, the farrier must answer for the damage;

mage; and still farther, if your coachman or carter drive over a passenger in the road, the passenger may recover from you a satisfaction for the hurt he suffers. But these determinations stand, I think, rather upon the authority of the law, than any principle of natural justice."

There is a grievance which has long and justly been complained of, the giving of good characters to bad servants. This is perhaps owing to carelessness, to a desire of getting rid of a bad servant, or to mistaken compassion. But such carelessness is inexcusable. When a man gives his sanction to the character of a bad servant, he ought to reflect on the nature and consequences of what he is doing. He is giving his name to a falsehood; he is deceiving the honest man who confides in his veracity; and he is deliberately giving a knave an opportunity of cheating an honest man. To endeavour to get quit of a bad servant in this way, is surely not less criminal than concealing the faults and disadvantages of an estate which is advertised for sale, and ascribing to it advantages which it does not possess. In this case, we know the sale would be reduced, and the advertiser disgraced. Many masters give characters to servants out of compassion; but it is to this mistaken compassion that the disorderly behaviour of servants is perhaps principally owing: for if the punishment of dishonesty be only a change of place (which may be a reward instead of a punishment), it ceases to be a servant's interest to be true to his trust.

We have said above that a master's authority over his servant extends no farther than the terms of contract; by which we meant, that a master could give no unreasonable orders to his servant, or such as was inconsistent with the terms of contract. But the relation between a master and servant is certainly closer than the mere terms of a contract: it is a moral as well as a legal relation. A master of a family ought to superintend the morals of his servants, and to restrain them from vices. This he may do by his example, by his influence, and authority. Indeed every man possessed of authority is guilty of criminal negligence if he does not exert his authority for promoting virtue in his inferiors; and no authority is so well adapted for this purpose as that of masters of families, because none operates with an influence so immediate and constant. It is wonderful how much good a nobleman or gentleman of fortune can do to his domestics by attending to their morals; and every master may be a blessing to individuals and to society, by exerting prudently that influence which his situation gives him over the conduct of his servant.

Choral SERVICE, in church-history, denotes that part of religious worship which consists in chanting and singing. The advocates for the high antiquity of singing, as a part of church-music, urge the authority of St Paul in its favour (Ephes. chap. v. ver. 19. and Colos. chap. iii. ver. 16.). On the authority of which passages it is asserted, that songs and hymns were, from the establishment of the church, sung in the assemblies of the faithful; and it appears from undoubted testimony, that singing, which was practised as a sacred rite among the Egyptians and Hebrews, at a very early period, and which likewise constituted a considerable part of the religious ceremonies of the Greeks and Romans, made a part of the religious worship of Christians, not only before churches were built, and their religion established by law, but from the first profession of Christianity. However, the era from whence others have dated the introduction of music into the service of the church, is that period during which Leontius governed the church of Antioch, *i. e.* between the year of Christ 347 and 356. See ANTIPHONY.

From Antioch the practice soon spread through the other churches of the East; and in a few ages after its first introduction into divine service, it not only received the sanction of public authority, but those were forbid to join in it who were ignorant of music. A canon to this purpose was made by the council of Laodicea, which was held about the year 372; and Zonanas informs us, that these canonical singers were reckoned a part of the clergy. Singing was introduced into the western churches by St Ambrose about the year 374, who was the institutor of the Ambrosian chant established at Milan about the year 386; and Eusebius (lib. ii. cap. 17.) tells us, that a regular choir, and method of singing the service, were first established, and hymns used, in the church at Antioch, during the reign of Constantine, and that St Ambrose, who had long resided there, had his melodies thence. This was about 230 years afterwards amended by Pope Gregory the Great, who established the Gregorian chant; a plain, unisonous kind of melody, which he thought consistent with the gravity and dignity of the service to which it was to be applied. This prevails in the Roman church even at this day: it is known in Italy by the name of *canto fermo*; in France by that of *plain chant*; and in Germany and most other countries by that of the *cantus Gregorianus*. Although no satisfactory account has been given of the specific difference between the Ambrosian and Gregorian chants, yet all writers on this subject agree in saying, that St Ambrose only used the four authentic modes, and that the four plagal were afterwards added by St Gregory. Each of these had the same final, or key-note, as its relative authentic; from which there is no other difference, than that the melodies in the four authentic or principal modes are generally confined within the compass of the eight notes above the key-note, and those in the four plagal or relative modes, within the compass of eight notes below the fifth of the key. See MODE.

Ecclesiastical writers seem unanimous in allowing that Pope Gregory, who began his pontificate in 590, collected the musical fragments of such ancient psalms and hymns as the first fathers of the church had approved and recommended to the first Christians; and that he selected, methodized, and arranged them in the order which was long continued at Rome, and soon adopted by the chief part of the western church. Gregory is also said to have banished from the church the *canto figurato*, as too light and dissolute; and it is added, that his own chant was called *canto fermo*, from its gravity and simplicity.

It has been long a received opinion, that the ecclesiastical tones were taken from the reformed modes of Ptolemy; but Dr Burney observes, that it is difficult to discover any connection between them, except in their names; for their number, upon examination, is not the same: those of Ptolemy being seven, the ecclesiastical eight; and indeed the Greek names given to the

Service. the ecclesiastical modes do not agree with those of Ptolemy in the single instance of key, but with those of higher antiquity. From the time of Gregory to that of Guido, there was no other distinction of keys than that of authentic and plagal; nor were any semitones used but those from E to F, B to C, and occasionally A to B *b*.

With respect to the music of the primitive church, it may be observed, that though it consisted in the singing of psalms and hymns, yet it was performed in many different ways; sometimes the psalms were sung by one person alone, whilst the rest attended in silence; sometimes they were sung by the whole assembly; sometimes alternately, the congregation being divided into separate choirs; and sometimes by one person, who repeated the first part of the verse, the rest joining in the close of it. Of the four different methods of singing now recited, the second and third were properly distinguished by the names of *symphony* and *antiphony*; and the latter was sometimes called *responsaria*, in which women were allowed to join. St Ignatius, who, according to Socrates (lib. vi. cap. 8.), conversed with the apostles, is generally supposed to have been the first who suggested to the primitive Christians in the East the method of singing hymns and psalms alternately, or in dialogues; and the custom soon prevailed in every place where Christianity was established; though Theodoret in his history (lib. ii. cap. 24.) tells us, that this manner of singing was first practised at Antioch. It likewise appears, that almost from the time when music was first introduced into the service of the church, it was of two kinds, and consisted in a gentle inflection of the voice, which they termed plain song, and a more elaborate and artificial kind of music, adapted to the hymns and solemn offices contained in its ritual; and this distinction has been maintained even to the present day.

Although we find a very early distinction made between the manner of singing the hymns and chanting the psalms, it is, however, the opinion of the learned Martini, that the music of the first five or six ages of the church consisted chiefly in a plain and simple chant of unisons and octaves, of which many fragments are still remaining in the *canto fermo* of the Romish missals. For with respect to music in parts, as it does not appear, in these early ages, that either the Greeks or Romans were in possession of harmony or counterpoint, which has been generally ascribed to Guido, a monk of Arezzo in Tuscany, about the year 1022, though others have traced the origin of it to the eighth century, it is in vain to seek it in the church. The choral music, which had its rise in the church of Antioch, and from thence spread through Greece, Italy, France, Spain, and Germany, was brought into Britain by the singers who accompanied Austin the monk, when he came over, in the year 596, charged with a commission to convert the inhabitants of this country to Christianity. Bede tells us, that when Austin and the companions of his mission had their first audience of King Ethelbert, in the isle of Thanet, they approached him in procession, singing litanies; and that afterwards, when they entered the city of Canterbury, they sung a litany, and at the end of it Allelujah. But though this was the first time the Anglo-Saxons had heard the Gregorian chant, yet Bede likewise tells us, that our British ancestors had been instructed in the rites and ceremonies of the Gallican church by St Germanus, and heard him sing Allelujah many years before the arrival of St Austin. In 680, John, precentor of St Peter's in Rome, was sent over by Pope Agatho to instruct the monks of Weremouth in the art of singing; and he was prevailed upon to open schools for teaching music in other places in Northumberland. Benedict Biscop, the preceptor of Bede, Adrian the monk, and many others, contributed to disseminate the knowledge of the Roman chant. At length the successors of St Gregory, and of Austin his missionary, having established a school for ecclesiastical music at Canterbury, the rest of the island was furnished with masters from that seminary. The choral service was first introduced in the cathedral church of Canterbury; and till the arrival of Theodore, and his settlement in that see, the practice of it seems to have been confined to the churches of Kent; but after that, it spread over the whole kingdom; and we meet with records of very ample endowments for the support of this part of public worship. This mode of religious worship prevailed in all the European churches till the time of the Reformation: the first deviation from it is that which followed the Reformation by Luther, who, being himself a lover of music, formed a liturgy, which was a musical service, contained in a work entitled *Psalmodia*, h. e. *Cantica sacra Veteris Ecclesiæ selecta*, printed at Norimberg in 1553, and at Wittemberg in 1561. But Calvin, in his establishment of a church at Geneva, reduced the whole of divine service to prayer, preaching, and singing; the latter of which he restrained. He excluded the offices of the antiphon, hymn, and motet, of the Romish service, with that artificial and elaborate music to which they were sung; and adopted only that plain metrical psalmody, which is now in general use among the reformed churches, and in the parochial churches of our own country. For this purpose he made use of Marot's version of the Psalms, and employed a musician to set them to easy tunes only of one part. In 1553, he divided the Psalms into pauses or small portions, and appointed them to be sung in churches. Soon after they were bound up with the Geneva catechism; from which time the Catholics, who had been accustomed to sing them, were forbid the use of them, under a severe penalty. Soon after the Reformation commenced in England, complaints were made by many of the dignified clergy and others of the intricacy and difficulty of the church-music of those times: in consequence of which it was once proposed, that organs and curious singing should be removed from our churches. Latimer, in his diocese of Worcester, went still farther, and issued injunctions to the prior and convent of St Mary, forbidding in their service all manner of singing. In the reign of Edward VI. a commission was granted to eight bishops, eight divines, eight civilians, and eight common lawyers, to compile a body of such ecclesiastical laws as should in future be observed throughout the realm. The result of this compilation was a work first published in 1571 by Fox the martyrologist, and afterwards in 1640, under the title of *Reformatio Legum Ecclesiasticarum*. These 32 commissioners, instead of reprobating church-music, merely condemned figurative and operose music, or that kind of singing which abounded with fugues, responsive passages, and a commixture of various and intricate proportions; which, whether extemporary or written, is by musicians termed *descant*. However,

Service || Servitude.

ever, notwithstanding the objections against choral music, and the practice of some of the reformed churches, the compilers of the English liturgy in 1548, and the king himself, determined to retain musical service. Accordingly the [illegible] 2 & 3 Edw. VI. cap. 1. though it contains no [illegible] or chants, [illegible] from the common prayer, [illegible] the practice of [illegible] and in the [illegible] years after the compiling of King Edward's liturgy, a formula was composed, [illegible] the rule for choral service [illegible] liturgy. The author of this work was [illegible] and it was printed by Richard Grafton, in 1550, under the title of the Book of Common Prayer, noted. Queen Mary [illegible] the [illegible] choral service; but the accession of Elizabeth [illegible] uniformity; in consequence of which, and of the queen's injunctions, the Book of Common Prayer, noted by Marbecke, was considered as the general formula of choral service. In 1560, another musical service, with some additions and improvements, was printed by John Day; and in 1565, another collection of offices, with musical notes. Many objections were urged by Cartwright and other Puritans against the form and manner of cathedral service, to which Hooker replied in his [illegible] Ecclesiastical Polity. In 1662, the rubrics of Edward VI. and Elizabeth, for uniformity in the Common Prayer, were revoked; and the Directory for Public Worship, which allows only of the singing of psalms, established. But upon the restoration of Charles II. choral service was again revived, and has since uniformly continued. See on this subject Hawkins's History of Music, vol. i. p. 404. vol. ii. p. 264. vol. iii. p. 58—468, &c. vol. iv. p. [illegible]—247.

Service-Tree. See SORBUS, BOTANY *Index*.

SERVITES, a religious order in the church of Rome, founded about the year 1233, by seven Florentine merchants, who, with the approbation of the bishop of Florence, renounced the world, and lived together in a religious community on Mount Senar, two leagues from that city.

SERVITOR, in the university of Oxford, a student who attends on another for his maintenance and learning. See SIZAR.

SERVITUDE, the condition of a servant, or rather slave.

Under the declension of the Roman empire, a new kind of servitude was introduced, different from that of the ancient Romans: it consisted in leaving the lands of subjugated nations to the first owners, upon condition of certain rents, and servile offices, to be paid in acknowledgement. Hence the names of *servi censiti, adscripticii*, and *adstricti glebæ*; some whereof were taxable at the reasonable discretion of the lord; others at a certain rate agreed on; and others were manmortable, who, having no legitimate children, could not make a will to above the value of five pence, the lord being heir of all the rest; and others were prohibited marrying, or going to live out of the lordship. Most of these services existed lately in France; but they were long ago abolished in England. Such, however, was the original of our tenures, &c. See SLAVE.

SERVITUDE, in *Scots Law*. See LAW, Part III. Sect. ix.

SERVIUS, Maurus Honoratus, a celebrated grammarian and critic of antiquity, who flourished about the time of Augustus and Horatius; now chiefly known by his commentaries on Virgil. There is also extant a treatise of Servius upon the art of verses and the grammar of Donatus, called Centimeter.

SESAMOID, a bone [illegible] which [illegible] the part of the [illegible] of blood. See [illegible] *Index*.

SESAMUM, OIL GRAIN; a genus of plants belonging to the class [illegible]; and in the natural system ranking under the 22d order, *Lurinæ*. See BOTANY *Index*.

SESELI, MEADOW SAXIFRAGE; a genus of plants belonging to the class pentandria; and in the natural system ranking under the 44th order, *Umbellatæ*. See BOTANY *Index*.

SESOSTRIS, king of Egypt. See EGYPT, p. 591.

SESQUI, a Latin particle, signifying a whole and a half; which, joined with [illegible], [illegible] is made use of in the Italian music to express a kind of ratios, particularly several species of triples.

Sesqui-alterus, in *Geometry* and *Arithmetic*, is a ratio between two lines, two numbers, or the like, where one of them contains the other once, with the addition of a half.

Thus 6 and 9 are in a sesquialterate ratio; since 9 contains 6 once, and 3, which is half of 6, over; and 20 and 30 are in the same; as 30 contains 20, and half 20 or 10.

Sesqui-Duplicate ratio, is when of two terms the greater contains the less twice, and half the less remains; as 15 and 6: 30 and 20.

SESQUI-Tertional proportion, is when any number or quantity contains another once and one third.

SESSILE, among botanists. See BOTANY.

SESSION, in general, denotes each sitting or assembly of a council, &c.

SESSION of Parliament, is the season or space from its meeting to its prorogation. See PARLIAMENT.

Kirk-SESSION, the name of a petty ecclesiastical court in Scotland. See KIRK-SESSION.

SESSIONS for weights and measures. In London, four justices from among the mayor, recorder, and aldermen (of whom the mayor and recorder is to be one), may hold a session to inquire into the offences of selling by false weights and measures, contrary to the statutes; and to receive indictments, punish offenders, &c. Char. King Charles I.

Court of SESSION. See LAW, Part III. Sect ii.

Court of Quarter-SESSIONS, an English court that must be held in every county once in every quarter of a year; which, by statute 2 Henry V. c. 4. is appointed to be in the first week after Michaelmas-day, the first week after the epiphany, the first week after the close of Easter, and in the week after the translation of St Thomas the martyr, or the 7th of July. It is held before two or more justices of the peace, one of which must be of the quorum. The jurisdiction of this court, by 34 Edward III. c. 1. extends to the trying and determining all felonies and trespasses whatsoever, though they seldom,

Sessions. dom, if ever, by any greater offence than petit felonies within the benefit of clergy; their commission providing, that if any case of difficulty arises, they shall not proceed to judgment, but in the presence of one of the justices of the courts of King's bench or common pleas, or one of the judges of assize: and therefore murders, and other capital felonies, are usually remitted for a more solemn trial to the assizes. They cannot also try any non-capital offence, without express power given them by the statute which creates it. But there are many offences and particular matters which, by particular statutes, belong properly to this jurisdiction, and ought to be prosecuted in this court: as, the smaller misdemeanors against the public or commonwealth, not amounting to felony; and especially offences relating to the game, highways, alehouses, bastard children, the settlement and provision for the poor, vagrants, servants wages, and Popish recusants. Some of these are proceeded upon by indictment: others in a summary way, by motion, and order thereupon; which order may for the most part, unless guarded against by particular statutes, be removed into the court of king's-bench by writ of *certiorari facias*, and be there either quashed or confirmed. The records or rolls of the sessions are committed to the custody of a special officer, denominated *custos rotulorum*, who is always a justice of the quorum; and among them of the quorum (saith Lambard) a man for the most part especially picked out, either for wisdom, experience, or credit. The nomination of the *custos rotulorum* (who is the principal officer in the county, as the lord-lieutenant is chief in military command) is by the king's sign manual: and to him the nomination of the clerk of the peace belongs; which office he is expressly forbidden to sell for money.

In most corporation-towns there are quarter-sessions kept before justices of their own, within their respective limits; which have exactly the same authority as the general quarter-sessions of the county, except in a very few instances; one of the most considerable of which is the matter of appeals from orders of removal of the poor, which, though they be from the orders of corporation-justices, must lie to the sessions of the county, by statute 8 and 9 William III. c. 30. In both corporations and counties at large, there is sometimes kept a special or petty session, by few justices, for dispatching smaller business in the neighbourhood between the times of the general sessions; as for licensing alehouses, passing the account of parish officers, and the like.

SESTERCE, Sestertius, a silver coin, in use among the ancient Romans, called also simply *nummus*, and sometimes *nummus sestertius*. The sestertius was the fourth part of the denarius, and originally contained two asses and a half. It was at first denoted by LIIS: the two L's signifying two libræ, and the S half. But the librarii, afterwards converting the two L's into an H, expressed the sestertius by HS. The word *sestertius* was first pronounced by way of abbreviation for *semistertius*, which signifies two, and a half of a third, or, literally, only half a third; for in expressing half a third, it was understood that there were two before.

Some authors make two kinds of sesterces; the less, called *sestertius*, in the masculine gender; and the great one, called *sestertium*, in the neuter: the first, that we have already described; the latter containing a thousand of the latter. Of the latter we will here say [illegible] great and little sesterces taken in the Roman [illegible] *tertius*, by the way, was an adjective, and [illegible] *sestertius*, or two asses and a half; and when used in the plural, as in [illegible] *sestertii*, it was only by way of abbreviation, and there was always understood *centena*, *millia*, &c.

This matter has been accurately stated by Mr Roger, in the following manner. The substantive to which sestertius referred is either *as*, or *pondus*; and *sestertius as* is two asses and a half; *sestertius pondus*, two denarii and a half, or two hundred and fifty denarii. When the denarius passed for ten asses, the sestertius of two asses and a half was a quarter of it; and the Romans continued to keep their accounts in these sesterces long after the denarius passed for sixteen asses; till, growing rich, they found it more convenient to reckon by quarters of the denarius, which they called *nummi*, and used the words *nummus* and *sestertius* indifferently, as synonymous terms, and sometimes both together, as *sestertius nummus*; in which case the word *sestertius*, having lost its original signification, was used as a substantive; for *sestertius nummus* was not two nummi and a half, but a single nummus of four asses. They called any sum under two thousand sesterces so many *sestertii* in the masculine gender; two thousand sesterces they called *duo* or *bina sestertia*, in the neuter; so many quarters making five hundred denarii, which was twice the sestertium; and they said *dena*, *vicena*, &c. *sestertia*, till the sum amounted to a thousand sestertia, which was a million of sesterces. But, to avoid ambiguity, they did not use the neuter *sestertium* in the singular number, when the whole sum amounted to no more than a thousand sesterces, or one sestertium. They called a million of sesterces *decies nummorum*, or *decies sestertium*, for *decies centena millia nummorum*, or *sestertiorum* (in the masculine gender), omitting *centena millia* for the sake of brevity. They likewise called the same sum *decies sestertium* (in the neuter gender) for *decies centies sestertium*, omitting *centies* for the same reason; or simply *decies*, omitting *centena millia sestertiûm*, or *centies sestertium*; and with the numeral adverbs *decies*, *vicies*, *centies*, *millies*, and the like, either *centena millia* or *centies* was always understood. These were their most usual forms of expression; though for *bina*, *dena*, *vicena sestertia*, they frequently said *bina*, *dena*, *vicena millia nummûm*. If the consular denarius contained 60 troy grains of fine silver, it was worth somewhat more than eight-pence farthing and a half sterling; and the as, of 16 to the denarius, a little more than a half-penny. To reduce the ancient sesterces of two asses and a half, when the denarius passed for 16, to pounds sterling, multiply the given number by 5454, and cut off six figures on the right hand for decimals. To reduce *nummi sestertii*, or quarters of the denarius, to pounds sterling; if the given sum be consular money, multiply it by 8777, and cut off six figures on the right hand for decimals; [illegible] diminish by the [illegible] Trans. vol. lxii. part ii. art. 48.

To be [illegible] a Roman knight, an [illegible] *sestertii* was required; and for a senator, of [illegible].

Authors also mention a copper *sesterce*, worth about one-third of a penny English.

SESTICE, or *sestertius*, was also used by the ancients

for a thing containing two wholes and an half of another, as *as* was taken for any whole or integer.

SESTOS, a noted fortress of European Turkey, situated at the entrance of the Hellespont or Dardanelles, 24 miles south-west of Gallipoli. This place is famous for the loves of HERO and LEANDER, sung by the poet Musæus.

SESUVIUM, a genus of plants belonging to the class icosandria. See BOTANY *Index*.

SET, or SETS, a term used by the farmers and gardeners to express the young plants of the white thorn and other shrubs, with which they use to raise their quick or quick-set hedges. The white thorn is the best of all trees for this purpose; and, under proper regulations, its sets seldom fail of answering the farmer's utmost expectations.

SET-off, in *Law*, is an act whereby the defendant acknowledges the justice of the plaintiff's demand on the one hand; but, on the other, sets up a demand of his own, to counterbalance that of the plaintiff, either in the whole, or in part: as, if the plaintiff sues for 10l. due on a note of hand, the defendant may set off 9l. due to himself for merchandise sold to the plaintiff; and, in case he pleads such set-off, must pay the remaining balance into court. This answers very nearly to the *compensatio* or stoppage of the civil law, and depends upon the statutes 2 Geo. II. cap. 22. and 8 Geo. II. cap. 24.

SETACEOUS WORM, in *Natural History*, a name given by Dr Lister to that long and slender water-worm, which so much resembles a horse-hair, that it has been supposed by the vulgar to be an animated hair of that creature. These creatures, supposed to be living hairs, are a peculiar sort of insects, which are bred and nourished within the bodies of other insects, as the worms of the ichneumon flies are in the bodies of the caterpillars.

Aldrovand describes the creature, and tells us it was unknown to the ancients; but called *seta aquatica*, and *vermis setarius*, by the moderns, either from its figure resembling that of a hair, or from the supposition of its once having been the hair of some animal. We generally suppose it, in the imaginary state of the hair, to have belonged to a horse; but the Germans say it was once the hair of a calf, and call it by a name signifying *vitulus aquaticus*, or the "water calf."

Albertus, an author much reverenced by the common people, has declared that this animal is generated of a hair; and adds, that any hair thrown into standing water, will, in a very little time, obtain life and motion. Other authors have dissented from this opinion, and supposed them generated of the fibrous roots of water-plants; and others, of the parts of grasshoppers fallen into the water. This last opinion is rejected by Aldrovand as the most improbable of all. Standing and foul waters are most plentifully stored with them; but they are sometimes found in the clearest and purest springs, and sometimes out of the water, on the leaves of trees and plants, as on the fruit-trees in our gardens, and the elms in hedges. They are from three to five inches long, of the thickness of a large hair; and are brown upon the back, and white under the belly, and the tail is white on every part.

SETH, the third son of Adam, the father of Enos, was born 3874 B. C. and lived 912 years.

SETHIANS, in church history, Christian heretics; so called because they paid divine worship to Seth, whom they looked upon to be Jesus Christ the son of God, but who was made by a third divinity, and substituted in the room of the two families of Abel and Cain, which had been destroyed by the deluge. These heretics appeared in Egypt in the second century; and as they were addicted to all sorts of debauchery, they did not want followers; and continued in Egypt above 200 years.

SETIMO, a town of Italy, in the province of Piedmont, situated on the river Po, eight miles north of Turin.

SETON, in *Surgery*, a few horse hairs, small threads, or large packthread, drawn through the skin, chiefly the neck, by means of a large needle or probe, with a view to restore or preserve health.

Experience shews that setons are useful in catarrhs, inflammations, and other disorders, and particularly those of the eyes; to these may be added severe headachs, with stupor, drowsiness, epilepsies, and even apoplexy itself. See SURGERY.

SETTEE, in sea-language, a vessel very common in the Mediterranean with one deck and a very long and sharp prow. They carry some two masts, some three, without top-masts. They have generally two masts, equipped with triangular sails, commonly called *lateen sails*. The least of them are of 60 tons burden. They serve to transport cannon and provisions for ships of war and the like. These vessels are peculiar to the Mediterranean sea, and are usually navigated by Italians, Greeks, or Mahometans.

SETTING, in *Astronomy*, the withdrawing of a star or planet, or its sinking below the horizon. Astronomers and poets make three different kinds of setting of the stars, viz. the COSMICAL, ACRONYCAL, and HELIACAL. See these articles.

SETTING, in the sea language. To set the land or the sun by the compass, is to observe how the land bears on any point of the compass, or on what point of the compass the sun is. Also when two ships sail in sight of one another, to mark on what point the chased bears, is termed *setting the chace by the compass*.

SETTING, among sportsmen, a term used to express the manner of taking partridges by means of a dog peculiarly trained to that purpose. See SHOOTING.

ACT OF SETTLEMENT, in British history, a name given to the statute 12 and 13 Will. III. cap. 2. whereby the crown was limited to his present majesty's illustrious house; and some new provisions were added, at the same fortunate era, for better securing our religion, laws, and liberties: which the statute declares to be the birthright of the people of England, according to the ancient doctrine of the common law.

SEVEN STARS, a common denomination given to the cluster of stars in the neck of the sign Taurus, the bull; properly called the *Pleiades*. They are so called from their number seven, which appear to the naked eye, though some eyes can discover only six of them; but by the aid of telescopes there appears to be a great multitude of them.

SEVENTH, in *Music*, an interval called by the Greeks *heptachordon*. See INTERVAL.

SEVERANCE, in *Law*, the singling or severing two or more that join or are joined in the same writ or action.

Severance of Severn.

tion. As if two join in a writ, *de libertate probanda*, and the one be afterwards nonsuited; here severance is permitted, so as notwithstanding the nonsuit of the one, the other may severally proceed.

There is also severance of the tenants in assize; when one, two, or more disseisees appear upon the writ, and not the other. And severance in debt, where two executors are named plaintiffs, and the one refuses to prosecute. We also meet with severance of summons, severance in attaints, &c. An estate in joint tenancy may be severed and destroyed by destroying any of its unities. 1. That of time, which respects only the original commencement of the joint estate, cannot indeed (being now part) be affected by any subsequent transaction. But, 2. The joint-tenants estate may be destroyed without any alienation, by merely disuniting their possession. 3. The jointure may be destroyed, by destroying the unity of title. And, 4. By destroying the unity of interest.

SEVERIA, a province of the Russian empire, with the title of a duchy, bounded on the north by Smolensko and Muscovy, on the east by Vorotinsbi and the country of the Cossacks, on the south by the same, and on the west by Zernegovia. It is a country overrun with woods, and on the south part is a forest of great length. Novogrodec, or Novogorod, is the capital town.

St SEVERINA, a town of Italy, in the kingdom of Naples, and in Lower Calabria, with an archbishop's see. It is very well fortified, and seated on a craggy rock, on the river Neeto; in E. Long. 17. 14. N. Lat. 39. 15.

SEVERINO, a town of Italy, in the territory of the church, and in the Marche of Ancona, with a bishop's see. It has fine vineyards, and is seated between two hills on the river Petenza, in E. Long. 13. 6. N. Lat. 43. 16.

SEVERN, a river of England which rises near Plimlimmon Hill in Montgomeryshire, and before it enters Shropshire receives about 30 streams, and passes down to Laudring, where it receives the Morda, that flows from Oswestry. When it arrives at Monford, it receives the river Mon, passing on to Shrewsbury, which it almost surrounds, then to Bridgeworth; afterwards it runs through the skirts of Staffordshire, enters Worcestershire, and passes by Worcester; then it runs to Tewkesbury, where it joins the Avon, and from thence to Gloucester, keeping a north-westerly course, till it falls into the Bristol Channel. It begins to be navigable for boats at Welchpool, in Montgomeryshire, and takes in several other rivers in its course, besides those already mentioned, and *is the second in England*. By the late inland navigation, it has communication with the rivers Mersey, Dee, Ribble, Ouse, Trent, Derwent, Humber, Thames, Avon, &c. which navigation, including its windings, extends above 500 miles in the counties of Lincoln, Nottingham, York, Lancaster, Westmoreland, Chester, Stafford, Warwick, Leicester, Oxford, Worcester, &c. A canal from Stroud-Water, a branch of the Severn, to join the Thames, was projected and executed for the purpose of conveying a tunnel 16 feet high and 16 feet wide, under Sapperton Hill and Hayley-Wood (very high ground), for two miles and a quarter in length, through a very hard rock, which was lined and arched with brick. This stupendous undertaking was completed, and boats passed through it the 21st of May 1789. By this opening, a communication is made between the river Severn at Framiload and the Thames near Lechlade, and will be continued over the Thames near Inglesham, into deep water in the Thames below St John-Bridge, and so to Oxford, &c. and London, for conveyance of coals, goods, &c. It is now navigable from the Severn to Themsford, by way of Stroud, Cirencester, Cricklade, &c. being filled with water for that purpose near 40 miles.

Lucombe's English Gazetteer.

Severn, Severus.

SEVERUS, Cornelius, an ancient Latin poet of the Augustan age; whose *Ætna*, together with a fragment *De morte Ciceronis*, were published, with notes and a prose interpretation, by Le Clerc, 12mo, Amsterdam, 1703. They were before inserted among the *Catalecta Virgilii* published by Scaliger; whose notes, with others, Le Clerc has received among his own.

Severus, *Septimus*, a Roman emperor, who has been so much admired for his military talents, that some have called him the most warlike of the Roman emperors. As a monarch he was cruel, and it has been observed that he never did an act of humanity or forgave a fault. In his diet he was temperate, and he always showed himself an open enemy to pomp and splendor. He loved the appellation of a man of letters, and he even composed an history of his own reign, which some have praised for its correctness and veracity. However cruel Severus may appear in his punishments and in his revenge, many have endeavoured to exculpate him, and observed that there was need of severity in an empire where the morals were so corrupted, and where no less than 3000 persons were accused of adultery during the space of 17 years. Of him, as of Augustus, some were disposed to say, that it would have been better for the world if he had never been born, or had never died. See Rome, N° 372.

Severus's Wall, in British topography, the fourth and last barrier erected by the Romans against the incursions of the North Britons. See the articles Adrian, and *Antoninus's Wall*.

We learn from several hints in the Roman historians, that the country between the walls of Hadrian and Antoninus continued to be a scene of perpetual war and subject of contention between the Romans and Britons, from the beginning of the reign of Commodus to the arrival of the emperor Septimius Severus in Britain, A. D. 226. This last emperor having subdued the Maeatæ, and repulsed the Caledonians, determined to erect a stronger and more impenetrable barrier than any of the former, against their future incursions.

Though neither Dio nor Herodian make any mention of a wall built by Severus in Britain for the protection of the Roman province, yet we have abundant evidence from other writers of equal authority, that he really built such a wall. "He fortified Britain (says Spartian) with a wall drawn cross the island from sea to sea; which is the greatest glory of his reign. After the wall was finished, he retired to the next station (York), not only a conqueror, but the founder of an eternal peace." To the same purpose, Aurelius Victor and Orosius, to say nothing of Eutropius and Cassiodorus: "Having repelled the enemy in Britain, he fortified the country, which was suited to that purpose, with a wall drawn cross the island from sea to sea."-- "Severus drew a great ditch, and built a strong wall; fortified

Severus. fortified with several turrets, from sea to sea, to prevent that part of the island which he had recovered from the yet unconquered nations." As the residence of the emperor Severus in Britain was now upwards four years, it is probable that the two last of them were employed in building this wall; according to which account, it was begun A. D. 229, and finished A. D. 211.

This wall of Severus was built nearly on the same tract with Hadrian's rampart, at the distance only of a few paces north. The length of this wall, from Cousin's house near the mouth of the river Tyne on the east, to Bowness on the Solway firth on the west, has been found, from two actual measurements, to be a little more than 68 English miles, and a little less than 74 Roman miles. To the north of the wall was a broad and deep ditch, the original dimensions of which cannot now be ascertained, only it seems to have been larger than that of Hadrian. The wall itself, which stood on the south brink of the ditch, was built of freestone, and where the foundation was not good, it is built on piles of oak; the interstices between the two faces of this wall is filled with broad thin stones, placed not perpendicularly, but obliquely on their edges; the running mortar or cement was then poured upon them, which, by its great strength and tenacity, bound the whole together, and made it firm as a rock. But though these materials are sufficiently known, it is not easy to guess where they were procured, for many parts of the wall are at a great distance from any quarry of freestone; and, though stone of another kind was within reach, yet it does not appear to have been anywhere used. The height of this wall was 12 feet besides the parapet, and its breadth 8 feet, according to Bede, who lived only at a small distance from the east end of it, and in whose time it was in many places almost quite entire. Such was the wall erected by the command and under the direction of the emperor Severus in the north of England; and, considering the length, breadth, height, and solidity, it was certainly a work of great magnificence and prodigious labour. But the wall itself was but a part, and not the most extraordinary part, of this work. The great number and different kinds of fortresses which were built along the line of it for its defence, and the military ways with which it was attended, are still more worthy of our admiration, and come now to be described.

The fortresses which were erected along the line of Severus's wall for its defence, were of three different kinds, and three different degrees of strength; and were called by three different Latin words, which may be translated *stations*, *castles*, and *turrets*. Of each of these in their order.

The *stationes*, stations, were so called from their stability and the stated residence of garrisons. They were also called *castra*, which hath been converted into *chestres*, a name which many of them still bear. These were by far the largest, strongest, and most considerable of the fortresses which were built upon the wall, and were designed for the head-quarters of the cohorts of troops which were placed there in garrison, and from whence detachments were sent into the adjoining castles and turrets. These stations, as appears from the vestiges of them which are still visible, were not all exactly of the same figure nor of the same dimensions; some of them being exactly square, and others oblong, and some of them still larger than others. These variations were occasioned, partly by the difference of situation and other circumstances. The stations were fortified with deep ditches and strong walls, the wall itself consisting wide and bearing the strongest wall of each station. Within the stations were lodgings for the officers and soldiers in garrison; the smallest of them being sufficient to contain a cohort, or 600 men. Within the walls of each station was a town, inhabited by labourers, artificers, and traders, whose business and trades, were such as dwell under the protection of these fortresses. The number of the stations upon the wall was exactly 18; and if they had been placed at equal distances, the interval between every two of them would have been four miles and a few paces: but the intervention of rivers, marshes, and mountains; the conveniency of situations for strength, prospect, and water; and many other circumstances to us unknown, determined them to place these stations at unequal distances. The situation which was always chosen by the Romans, both here and everywhere else in Britain where they could obtain it, was the gentle declivity of a hill, near a river, and facing the meridian sun. Such was the situation of the far greatest part of the stations on this wall. In general, we may observe, that the stations stood thickest near the two ends and in the middle, probably because the danger of invasion was greatest in these places. But the reader will form a clearer idea of the number of these stations, their Latin and English names, their situation and distance from one another, by inspecting the following table, than we can give him with equal brevity in any other way. The first column contains the number of the station, reckoning from east to west; the second contains its Latin, and the third its English name; and the three last its distance from the next station to the west of it, in miles, furlongs, and chains.

N°	Latin Name.	English Name.	M.	F.	C.
1	Segedunum	Cousin's-house	3	5	1½
2	Pons Ælii	Newcastle	2	0	9
3	Condercum	Benwell hill	6	6	5
4	Vindobala	Rutchester	7	0	3½
5	Hunnum	Halton-chesters	5	1	7
6	Cilurnum	Walwick-chesters	3	1	5
7	Procolitia	Carrawburgh	4	5	3½
8	Borcovicus	Housesteads	1	3	8
9	Castlesteada	Little-chesters	3	6	4
10	Banna	Great-chesters	2	1	6½
11	Magna	Carrvoran	2	6	6
12	Amboglanna	Burdoswald	6	2	8
13	Petriana	Cambeck	2	6	6
14	Aballaba	Watchcross	5	1	9
15	Congavata	Bowness	3	3	4
16	Axelodunum	Burgh	3	0	9
17	Galava	Drumburgh	3	4	1
18	Tunnocelum	Bodowfs	2	0	0
		Length of the wall 68	3	3	

The *castella*, or castles, were the second kind of fortifications which were built along the line of this wall for its defence. These castles were neither so large nor strong

Sev one. Severus.

[illegible] as the ſtations, but much more numerous, being [illegible] than 81. The [illegible] of the [illegible] ſuppoſed [illegible] of many of them which are [illegible] very [illegible] with the [illegible] flow [illegible] its [illegible] with the [illegible] the [illegible] In the caſtles, guards were conſtantly kept [illegible] of troops [illegible]

The turrets, or towers, were ſituated [illegible] of ſtations on the wall. The [illegible] than [illegible] the caſtles. [illegible] of [illegible] 10 [illegible] their [illegible] conſtantly [illegible] to [illegible] their [illegible] They [illegible] in the inter[illegible] the caſtles [illegible] of [illegible] of them between every two caſtles, at the diſtance of [illegible] another. According to this [illegible] the number of the turrets [illegible] 300. They were deſigned for watch-towers and places for [illegible], who, being within hearing of one another, could convey an alarm or piece of intelligence to all parts of the wall in a very little time.

Such were the ſtations, caſtles, and turrets, on the wall of Severus; and a very conſiderable body of troops was conſtantly quartered in them for its defence. The total complement allowed for this ſervice was as follows:

1. Twelve cohorts of foot, conſiſting of 600 men each, - - - - 7200
2. One cohort of mariners in the ſtation at Boulness, - - - - 600
3. One detachment of Moors, probably equal to a cohort, - - - 600
4. Four alæ or wings of horſe, conſiſting, at the loweſt computation, of 400 each, - 1600

10,000

For the conveniency of marching theſe troops from one part of the wall to another, with the greater eaſe and expedition, on any ſervice, it was attended with two military ways, paved with ſquare ſtones, in the moſt ſolid and beautiful manner. One of theſe ways was ſmaller, and the other larger. The ſmaller military way run cloſe along the ſouth ſide of the wall, from turret to turret, and caſtle to caſtle, for the uſe of the ſoldiers in relieving their guards and centinels, and ſuch ſervices. The larger way did not keep ſo near the wall, nor touch at the turrets or caſtles, but purſued the moſt direct courſe from one ſtation to another, and was deſigned for the conveniency of marching larger bodies of troops.

It is to be regretted, that we cannot gratify the reader's curioſity, by informing him by what particular bodies of Roman troops the ſeveral parts of this great work were executed; as we were enabled to do with regard to the wall of Antoninus Pius from inſcriptions. For [illegible] of the [illegible] troops, and the quantity of work performed by each of them, originally inſerted in the face of this wall, yet none of them are now to be found. There have indeed been diſcovered, in or near the ruins of this wall, a [illegible] nine among the Northumberland and Cumberland in[illegible] Dr. Horſley [illegible] ſhape and ſize with the other facing-ſtones of this wall, it is almoſt certain that they have been originally placed in the face of it. It is equally certain, from the uniformity of theſe inſcriptions, that they were all intended to intimate ſome one thing, and nothing ſo probable as that the adjacent wall was built by the troops mentioned in them. This was, perhaps, ſo well underſtood, that it was not thought neceſſary to be expreſſed; and the diſtance of theſe inſcriptions from one another ſhowed the quantity of work performed. If this was really the caſe, we know in general, that this great work was executed by the ſecond and ſixth legions, theſe being the only legions mentioned in theſe inſcriptions. Now, if this great work, as wall, with all its appendages of caſtles, ſtations, caſtles, turrets, and military ways, was executed in the ſpace of two years by two legions only, which, when moſt complete, made no more than 12,000 men, how greatly muſt we admire the ſkill, the induſtry, and excellent diſcipline of the Roman ſoldiers, who were not only the valiant guardians of the empire in times of war, but its moſt active and uſeful members in times of peace!

This wall of Severus, and its fortreſſes, proved an impenetrable barrier to the Roman territories for near 200 years. But about the beginning of the 5th century, the Roman empire being aſſaulted on all ſides, and the bulk of their forces withdrawn from Britain, the Mæatæ and Caledonians, now called *Scots* and *Picts*, became more daring; and ſome of them breaking through the wall, and others ſailing round the ends of it, they carried their ravages into the very heart of Provincial Britain. Theſe invaders were indeed ſeveral times repulſed after this by the Roman legions ſent to the relief of the Britons. The laſt of theſe legions, under the command of Gallio of Ravenna, [illegible] ance of the Britons, thoroughly repaired the breaches of Severus's wall and its fortreſſes, and exhorted the Britons to make a brave defence, took their final farewell of Britain. It ſoon appeared, that the ſtrongeſt walls and ramparts are no ſecurity to an undiſciplined and daſtardly rabble, as the unhappy Britons then were. The Scots and Picts met with little reſiſtance in breaking through the wall, while the towns and caſtles were tamely abandoned to their deſtructive rage. In many places they levelled it with the ground, that it might prove no obſtruction to their future inroads.—From this time no attempts were ever made to repair this noble work. Its beauty and grandeur procured it no reſpect in the dark and taſteleſs ages which ſucceeded. It become

Sevigné. came the common quarry for more than a thousand years, out of which all the towns and villages around were built; and is now so entirely ruined, that the penetrating eyes of the most poring and patient antiquarian can hardly trace its vanishing foundations.

SEVIGNE', MARIE DE RABUTIN, MARQUISE DE, a French lady, was born in 1626. When only a year old she lost her father, who was killed in the descent of the English on the isle of Rhé, where he commanded a company of volunteers. In 1644 she married the marquis of Sevigné, who was slain in a duel by the chevalier d'Albret, in 1651. She had by him a son and a daughter, to the education of whom she afterwards religiously devoted herself. Her daughter was married in 1669 to the count of Grignan, who conducted her to Provence. Madame de Sevigné consoled herself by writing frequent letters to her daughter. She fell at last the victim to her maternal tenderness. In one of her visits to Grignan, she fatigued herself so much during the sickness of her daughter, that she was seized with a fever, which carried her off on the 14th of January 1696. We have two portraits of Madame de Sevigné; the one by the compte de Bussi, the other by Madame de la Fayette. The first exhibits her defects; the second her excellencies. Bussi describes her as a lively gay coquette, a lover of flattery, fond of titles, honour, and distinction: M. de la Fayette as a woman of wit and good sense, as possessed of a noble soul, formed for dispensing benefits, incapable of debasing herself by avarice, and blessed with a generous, obliging, and faithful heart. Both these portraits are in some measure just. That she was vain-glorious, appears evident from her own letters, which, on the other hand, exhibit undoubted proofs of her virtue and goodness of heart.

This illustrious lady was acquainted with all the wits of her age. It is said that she decided the famous dispute between Perrault and Boileau concerning the preference of the ancients to the moderns, thus, "The ancients are the finest, and we are the prettiest." She left behind her a most valuable collection of letters, the best edition of which is that of 1775, in 8 vols 12mo. "These letters (says Voltaire) are filled with anecdotes, written with freedom, and in a natural and animated style; are an excellent criticism on studied letters of wit, and still more on those fictitious letters which aim at the epistolary style, by a recital of false sentiments and feigned adventures to an imaginary correspondent." It were to be wished that a proper selection had been made of these letters. It is difficult to read eight volumes of letters, which, though inimitably written, present frequent repetitions, and are often filled with trifles. What makes them in general perhaps so interesting is, that they are in part historical. They may be looked on as a relation of the manners, the ton, the genius, the fashions, the etiquette, which reigned in the court of Louis XIV. They contain many curious anecdotes nowhere else to be found: But these excellencies would be still more striking, were they sometimes stripped of that multitude of domestic affairs and minute incidents which ought naturally to have died with the mother and the daughter. A volume entitled *Sevigniana* was published at Paris in 1756, which is nothing more than a collection of the fine sentiments, literary and historical anecdotes, and moral apophthegms, scattered throughout these letters.

Siecle de Louis XIV. tom. ii.

Seville. SEVILLE, a large and populous city of Spain, stands on the banks of the Guadalquiver, in the midst of a rich, and to the eye a boundless, plain; in W. Long. 5° 5′, N. Lat. 37° 20′. This city is supposed to have been founded by the Phœnicians, who gave it the name of *Hispalis*. When it fell under the power of the Romans, it was called *Julia*; and at last, after a variety of corruptions, was called *Sebilla* or *Sevilla*; both of which names are retained by the Spaniards. The Romans embellished it with many magnificent edifices; of which scarce any vestige now remains. The Gothic kings for some time made it their residence: but in process of time they removed their court to Toledo; and Seville was taken by storm soon after the victory obtained at Xeres over the Gothic king Rodrigo.—In 1027, Seville became an independent monarchy; but was conquered 70 years afterwards by Yusef Almoravides, an African prince. At last it was taken by Ferdinand III. after a year's siege; and 300,000 Moors were then obliged to leave the place. Notwithstanding this prodigious emigration, Seville continued to be a great and populous city, and soon after it was enlarged and adorned with many magnificent buildings, the chief of which is the cathedral. Seville arrived at its utmost pitch of grandeur a little after the discovery of America, the reason of which was, that all the valuable productions of the West Indies were carried thither. Its court was then the most splendid in Europe; but in the course of a few years all this grandeur disappeared, owing to the impediments in navigating the Guadalquiver. The superior excellence of the port of Cadiz induced government to order the galeons to be stationed there in time to come.

Seville is of a circular form, and is surrounded by a wall about five miles and a half in circumference, containing 176 towers. The ditch in many places is filled up. The streets of Seville are crooked and dirty, and most of them so narrow that two carriages can scarcely pass one another abreast.

Seville is said to contain 80,268 souls, and is divided into 30 parishes. It has 84 convents, with 24 hospitals.

Of the public edifices of this city the cathedral is the most magnificent. Its dimensions are 420 feet in length, 263 in breadth within the walls, and 126 feet in height. It has nine doors, 80 altars, at which 500 masses are daily celebrated, and 80 windows of painted glass, each of which cost 1000 ducats. At one angle stands a tower of Moorish workmanship 350 feet high. On the top of it is the giralda, or large brazen image, which, with its palm branch, weighs near one ton and a half, yet turns as a weather-cock with the slightest variation of the wind. The whole work is brick and mortar. The passage to the top is an inclined plane, which winds about in the inside in the manner of a spiral staircase, so easy of ascent that a horse might trot from the bottom to the top; at the same time it is so wide that two horsemen may ride abreast. What appears very unaccountable, the solid masonry in the upper half is just as thick again as that in the lower, though on the outside the tower is all the way of the same dimensions. In the opinion of Mr Swinburne, this cathedral is inferior to York-

Townsend's Travels, vol. ii.

Seville. York minster. Its treasures are inestimable; one altar with all its ornaments is solid silver; of the same metal are the images of St Isidore and St Leander, which are as large as the life; and a tabernacle for the host more than four yards high, adorned with 48 columns. Before the choir of the cathedral is the tomb of the celebrated Christopher Columbus, the discoverer of America. His monument consists of one those only, on which these words are inscribed, *A Castilla y Arragon otro mundo dio Colon*; that is, "To Castile and Arragon Columbus gave another world:" an inscription simple and expressive, the justness of which will be acknowledged by those who have read the adventures of this illustrious but unfortunate man. The cathedral was begun by Don Sancho the Brave, about the close of the 13th century, and finished by John II. about an hundred years after. To the cathedral belongs a library of 20,000 volumes, collected by Hernando the son of Columbus; but, to the disgrace of the Spaniards, it has scarcely received any addition since the death of the founder. The organ in this cathedral is a very ingenious piece of mechanism †. "I was much pleased (says Mr Townsend in his interesting travels) with the construction of a new organ, containing 3900 pipes, with 110 stops, which latter, as the builder told me, is 30 more than are in the famous one of Haerlem; yet, so ample are the bellows, that when stretched they supply the full organ 15 minutes. The mode of filling them with air is singular: for, instead of working with his hands, a man walks backwards and forwards along an inclined plane of about 15 feet in length, which is balanced in the middle on its axis; under each end is a pair of bellows, of about six feet by three and a half. These communicate with five other pairs united by a bar; and the latter are so contrived, that when they are in danger of being overstrained, a valve is lifted up, and gives them relief. Passing 10 times along the inclined plane fills all these vessels."

Bourgeois's Travels, vol. ii.

† Vol ii. p. 318.

The Canos de Carmone, or great aqueduct of Seville, is reckoned by the historians of this city one of the most wonderful works of antiquity. Mr Swinburne, however, remarks, that it is ugly, crooked, the arches unequal, and the architecture neglected. The conduit is so leaky, that a rivulet is formed by the waste water. Nevertheless, it still conveys to the city an ample supply of water sufficient to turn several mills, and to give almost every house in town the benefit of it.

Swinburne's Travels, p. 289.

Many of the convents are remarkable for the beauty of their architecture; but in Seville the eye covets only pictures, of which there is a wonderful profusion. Among these are the works of the famous painter Murillo, with many others universally admired.

The convent of the Franciscans contains 15 cloisters, with apartments for 200 monks, though, when Mr Townsend visited them, they amounted only to 140. The annual expenditure of these, who are all fed on charity, is about 4000*l.* sterling. "In the principal cloister (says the same intelligent traveller), which is entirely inclosed by a multitude of little chapels, are represented, in 14 pictures, each called a *station*, all the sufferings of the Redeemer. These are so arranged as to mark given distances by walking round the cloister from the first to the second, and so in order to the rest. Over them is mentioned the number of steps taken by our Lord between the several incidents of his passion in his way to Calvary; and these precisely are the paces measured for the penitents in their progress from one station to another. Over one is the following inscription: 'This station consists of 1287 steps. Here the blessed Redeemer fell a second time under the weight of his cross, and here is to be gained the indulgence of seven years and forty quarantines. Mental prayer, the Paternoster, and the Ave Maria.' This may serve as an example for the rest."

Townsend's Travels, vol. ii. p. 326.

The principal manufacture of Seville is snuff. Mr Townsend, who paid particular attention to it, informs us, that the building in which it is carried on is elegant and simple in its form, and is about 600 feet by 480, and not less than 60 feet in height, with four regular fronts, inclosing 28 quadrangles. It cost 37,000,000 of reals, or about 370,000*l.* At present (1787) no more than 1700 workmen are employed, and 100 horses or mules; but formerly 3000 men were engaged, and near 400 horses. This falling off is attributed by Mr Swinburne to a practice which the directors followed, of adulterating the tobacco with the red earth of Almazarron. When Mr Townsend visited this manufacture, they had changed their system. From the year 1780, he informs us, the annual sale of tobacco from Brazil has been 1,500,000 pounds, purchased from the Portuguese at three reals a pound; and of snuff from the produce of their own colonies 1,600,000 pounds, beside *cigars* (A) to a very considerable amount. They have lying by them more than 5,000,000 pounds of snuff unsold; but as it will not suffer by age, they are not uneasy at this accumulation. Besides the peculiar kind of snuff with which Spain was accustomed to supply the market, they have lately introduced the manufacture of rappee. In this branch alone are employed 220 persons, old and young, with 16 mules.

"All the workmen (continues Mr Townsend) deposit their cloaks at the door; and when they go out are so strictly examined, that they have little chance of being able to conceal tobacco; yet they sometimes venture to hide it about their persons. An officer and a guard is always attending to take delinquents into custody; and that they may prevent resistance, no workman is permitted to enter with a knife. Were it not for this precaution, the consequence of a detection might be fatal. The whole business is conducted by a director, with a salary of 40,000 reals a-year, and 54 superior officers, assisted by as many subordinate to them. For grinding their snuff, they have 40 mills, each consisting of a stone roller, moved by a large horse or mule, with the traces fastened to a beam of eight feet in length, in the angle of 45 degrees, consequently losing precisely half his force."

Snuff.

Before Mr Townsend left Seville, according to his usual practice, which was truly laudable, he enquired into the prices of labour and provisions. As a piece of

curious

(A) These are little rolls of tobacco which the Spaniards smoke without a pipe.

curious and useful information, and as an example to other travellers, we present them to our readers. They are as follows:

Day-labourers	4½ reals, about	L. 0	0	12½
Carpenters from 7 to 11 ——				
Joiners, if good workmen,	24 —— or	0	4	9
Weavers, if good workmen, 15 reals, about		0	3	0
Bread, for 3 lb. of 16 oz. 16 quartos, or		0	0	4⅕
—— sometimes 28 quartos, or		0	0	7⅗
Beef, 30 quartos for 32 oz. per lb. about		0	0	4¼
Mutton, 38 do. do.		0	0	5⅘
Kid, 24 do.		0	0	3⅗
Pork from 36 to 42 quartos, do.	or	0	0	5⅕
	to	0	0	5¾

The price of wheat has at different periods been very remarkable. In 1632, it fell at the rate of 15s. 3¼d. the bushel; and in 1657, it fell so low as 1s. 2¼d. per bushel, reckoning the fanega at 109½ lb. and the bushel at 70.

SEVUM MINERALE, mineral tallow; a substance somewhat resembling tallow, found on the sea-coasts of Finland in the year 1736. It burns with a blue flame, and smell of grease, leaving a black viscid matter which cannot easily be consumed. It is extremely light; being only of the specific gravity of 0.770; whereas tallow is not less than 0.969. It is partly soluble in highly rectified spirit of wine; but entirely so in expressed oils when boiling. It is met with in some of the rocky parts of Persia, but there it appears to be mixed with petroleum. Dr Hamilton also mentions a spring in the neighbourhood of that city which contains a substance of this sort diffused through it, separating, and capable of being collected on ebullition.—A fat mineral matter resembling butter or tallow has lately been extracted from peat in Lancashire. See PEAT.

SEWAURY, a Hindoo word used in Bengal, and signifying the train of attendants that accompany a nabob or great man.

SEWER, *in the Household*, an officer who arranged [illegible] of a king or nobleman.

SEWER is also a passage or gutter made to carry water into the sea or a river, whereby to preserve the land, &c. from inundations and other annoyances.

COMMISSIONERS OF SEWERS *in England*, a temporary tribunal, erected by virtue of a commission under the great seal; which formerly used to be granted *pro re nata* at the pleasure of the crown, but now at the discretion and nomination of the lord chancellor, lord treasurer, and chief justices, pursuant to the statute 23 Hen. VIII. c. 5. Their jurisdiction is to overlook the repairs of sea-banks and sea-walls, and the cleansing of rivers, public streams, ditches, and other conduits, whereby any waters are carried off; and is confined to [illegible] expressly name. The commissioners are a court of re-[illegible] the laws and customs of Romney-marsh, or otherwise at their own discretion. They may also assess such rates or scots upon the owners of lands within their district as they shall judge necessary: and if any person refuses to pay them, the commissioners may levy the same by distress on his goods and chattels; or they may, by statute 23 Hen. VIII. c. 5. sell his freehold lands (and by the 7 Ann. c. 10. his copyhold also), in order to pay such scots or assessments. But their conduct is under the controul of the court of King's-bench, which will prevent or punish any illegal or tyrannical proceedings. And yet in the reign of King James I. (8th Nov. 1616.), the privy-council took upon them to order, that no action or complaint should be prosecuted against the commissioners unless before that board; and committed several to prison who had brought such actions at common law, till they should release the same: and one of the reasons for discharging Sir Edward Coke from his office of lord chief-justice, was for countenancing those legal proceedings. The pretence for these arbitrary measures was no other than the tyrant's plea of the necessity: unlimited powers in works of evident utility to the public, "the supreme reason above all reasons, which is the salvation of the king's lands and people." But now it is clearly held, that this (as well as all other inferior jurisdiction) is subject to the discretionary coercion of his majesty's court of King's-bench.

Common SEWERS, in Rome, were executed at a great expence. It was proposed that they should be of sufficient dimensions to admit a waggon loaded with hay. When these common sewers came to be obstructed, or out of repair, under the republic, the censors contracted to pay a thousand talents, or about 193,000l. for clearing and repairing them. They were again in disrepair at the accession of Augustus Cæsar, and the reinstating them is mentioned among the great works of Agrippa. He is said to have turned the course of seven rivers into these subterraneous passages, to have made them navigable, and to have actually passed in barges under the streets and buildings of Rome. These works are still supposed to remain; but as they exceed the power and resources of the present city to keep them in repair, they are quite concealed, except at one or two places. They were in the midst of the Roman greatness, and still are, reckoned among the wonders of the world; and yet they are said to have been works of the elder Tarquin, a prince whose territory did not extend, in any direction, above 16 miles; and, on this supposition, they must have been made to accommodate a city that was calculated chiefly for the reception of cattle, herdsmen, and banditti. Rude nations sometimes execute works of great magnificence, as fortresses and temples, for the purposes of war and superstition; but seldom palaces, and still more seldom works of mere convenience and cleanliness, in which for the most part they are long defective. It is not unreasonable, therefore, to question the authority of tradition in respect to this singular monument of antiquity, which so greatly exceeds what the best accommodated city of modern Europe could undertake for its own conveniency. And as those works are still entire, and may continue so for thousands of years, it may be [illegible] Roman History.

[illegible] on the ruins of [illegible]. Livy [illegible] accommodated [illegible] time: they [illegible] and [illegible] the building of the city after its deſtruction by the Gauls; but haſte, it is probable, would have determined the people to build on [illegible]

SEX, the property by which any animal is male or female.

[illegible]

" [illegible] ted appears to be more flexible, irritable, and elaſtic, [illegible]. Among a thouſand females there is ſcarcely one without the ge- [illegible]

" They are the counterpart of man, taken out of man, to be ſubject to man; to comfort him like angels, and to lighten his cares. ' She ſhall be ſaved in childbearing, if they continue in faith, and charity, and holineſs, with ſobriety" (1 Tim. ii. 15.). This tenderneſs, this ſenſibility, this light texture of their fibres and organs, this volatility of feeling, render them ſo eaſy to conduct and to tempt; ſo ready of ſubmiſſion to the enterpriſe and power of the man; but more powerful through the aid of their charms than man with all his ſtrength. The man was not firſt tempted, but the woman, afterward the man by the woman. And, not on- [illegible] thing which can deſerve praiſe or affection. Highly ſenſible of purity, beauty, and ſymmetry, ſhe does not always take time to reflect on internal life, internal death, internal corruption. ' The woman ſaw that the tree was good for food, and that it was pleaſant to the eyes, and a tree to be deſired to make one wiſe, and ſhe took of the fruit thereof.' (Gen. iii. 6.).

" [illegible] is the power of the man. Women feel more. Senſibility is the power of woman. They often rule more effectually, more ſovereignly, than man. They rule with tender looks, tears, and ſighs; but not with paſſion and threats; for if, or when, they ſo rule, they are no longer women, but abortions. They are capable of the ſweeteſt ſenſibility, the moſt profound emotion, the utmoſt humility, and the exceſs of enthuſiaſm. In their countenance are the ſigns of ſanctity and inviolability, which every feeling man honours, and the effects of which are often miraculous. Therefore, by the irritability of their nerves, their incapacity for deep inquiry and firm deciſion, they may eaſily from their extreme ſenſibility become the moſt irreclaimable, the moſt rapturous enthuſiaſts. Their [illegible] hatred almoſt incurable, and only to be effaced by con- [illegible]

" [illegible]

[illegible] thunder, views the deſtructive bolt with ſerene aſpect, [illegible] voice of diſtant thunder; and ſhrinks into herſelf or ſinks into the arms of man. Man receives a ray of light ſingle, woman delights to view it through a priſm in all its dazzling colours. She contemplates the rainbow as the promiſe of peace; he extends his inquiring eye over the whole horizon. Woman laughs, man ſmiles; woman weeps, man remains ſilent. Woman is in anguiſh [illegible] yet has ſhe often more faith than man. Man without religion, is a diſeaſed creature, who would perſuade himſelf he is well, and needs not a phyſician; but woman without religion, is raging and monſtrous. A woman [illegible] to them Chriſt firſt appeared; but he was obliged to prevent them from too ardently, and too haſtily, embracing him: ' Touch me not.' They are prompt to receive and ſeize novelty, and become its enthuſiaſts. The whole world is forgotten in the emotion cauſed by the preſence and proximity of him they love. They ſink into the moſt incurable melancholy, as they alſo riſe to the moſt enraptured heights.

" Male ſenſation is more imagination, female more heart. When communicative, they are more communicative than man; when ſecret, more ſecret. In general they are more patient, long-ſuffering, credulous, benevolent, and modeſt. Woman is not a foundation on which to build. She is the gold, ſilver, precious ſtones, wood, hay, ſtubble (1 Cor. iii. 12.); the materials for building on the male foundation. She is the leaven, or more expreſſively the oil to the vinegar of man: the ſecond part of the book of man.

" Man ſingly is but half man; at leaſt but half hu- [illegible] properly what ſhe is, whether ſtill or in motion, reſts upon the man; nor is man what he may and ought to be, but in conjunction with woman; therefore, ' it is not good that man ſhould be alone, but that he ſhould leave father and mother, and cleave to his wife, and [illegible]"

They differ alſo in their exterior form and appearance.

" Man is the moſt firm; woman the moſt flexible. Man is the ſtraighteſt; woman the moſt bending. Man ſtands ſtedfaſt: woman gently retreats. Man ſurveys and obſerves; woman glances and feels. Man is ſerious; woman is gay. Man is the talleſt and broadeſt: woman the ſmalleſt and weakeſt. Man is rough and [illegible] hair of man is more ſtrong and ſhort; of woman more [illegible] woman moſt curved. The countenance of man taken in profile is more ſeldom perpendicular than that of the woman. Man is moſt angular; woman moſt round."

In determining the comparative merit of the two ſexes, it is no derogation from female excellency that it differs in kind from that which diſtinguiſhes the male [illegible] Fitzoſborne's Letters.

[illegible] in partial impiety will most certainly be [illegible] than women fill up their appointed circle to [illegible] greater superiority than men, the claims of superiority cannot justly be decided in our favour. In the prudential and oeconomical parts of life, it is undeniable that they are far above us: and if true fortitude of mind is best discovered by a cheerful resignation to the decisions of Providence, we shall not find reason, perhaps, to claim that most singular of the human virtues as our peculiar privilege. There are numbers of the other sex who, from the natural delicacy of their constitution, pass through one continued scene of suffering from their cradles to their graves, with a firmness of resolution that would deserve to many statues to be erected to their memories, if heroism were not esteemed more by the splendour than the merit of actions.

But whatever real difference there may be between the moral or intellectual powers of the male and female mind, Nature does not seem to have marked the distinction so strongly as our vanity is willing to imagine; and after all, perhaps, education will be found to constitute the principal superiority. It must be acknowledged, at least, that in this article we have every advantage over the softer sex that art and industry can possibly secure to us. The most animating examples of Greece and Rome are set before us, as early as we are capable of any observation; and the noblest compositions of the ancients are given into our hands almost as soon as we have strength to hold them; while the employments of the other sex, at the same period of life, are generally the reverse of every thing that can open and enlarge their minds, or fill them with just and rational notions. The truth of it is, female education is so much worse than none, as it is better to leave the mind to its natural and uninstructed suggestions, than to lead it into false pursuits, and contract its views, by turning them upon the lowest and most trifling objects. We seem, indeed, by the manner in which we suffer the youth of that sex to be trained, to consider women agreeably to the opinion of certain Mahometan doctors, and treat them as if we believed they had no souls: why else are they

> Bred only, and completed to the taste
> Of lustful appetence, to sing, to dance,
> To dress, and trick the tongue, and roll the eye.
>
> MILTON.

This strange neglect of cultivating the female mind can hardly be allowed as good policy, when it is considered how much the interest of society is concerned in the rectitude of their understandings. That sex is of every man's life which is most susceptible of the strongest impressions, is necessarily under female direction; as there are few instances, perhaps, in which that sex is not one of the secret springs which regulates the most important movements of private or public transactions. What Cato observes of his countrymen is in one respect true of every nation under the sun: "The Romans (said he) govern the world, but it is the women that govern the Romans."

If it be true then (as true beyond all peradventure it is) that female influence is thus extensive, nothing certainly can be of more importance than to give it a proper tendency, by the assiduous of a well-directed education. Far are we from recommending any attempts to render women learned; yet surely it is necessary they should be raised above ignorance. Such a general tincture of the most useful sciences as may serve to free the mind from vulgar prejudices, and give it a relish for the rational exercise of its powers, might very justly enter into a plan of female erudition. That sex might be taught to turn the course of their affections into a proper and advantageous channel, without any danger of rendering them too elevated for the feminine duties of life. In a word, they ought to be considered as designed by Providence for life as well as show, and trained up, not only as women, but as rational creatures.

SEX of Bees. See BEE.

SEX of Plants. See BOTANY *Index*.

SEXAGENARY, something relating to the number sixty: thus sexagenary or sexagesimal arithmetic is a method of computation proceeding by sixties; such is that used in the division of a degree into sixty minutes, of the minute into sixty seconds, of the second into sixty thirds, &c. Also sexagenary tables are tables of proportional parts, showing the product of two sexagenaries that are to be multiplied, or the quotient of the two that are to be divided.

SEXAGESIMA, the second Sunday before Lent, or the next to Shrove-Sunday; so called as being about the 60th day before Easter.

SEXAGESIMALS, or *SEXAGESIMAL Fractions*, fractions whose denominators proceed in a sexagesimal ratio; that is, a prime, or the first minute $= \frac{1}{60}$; a second $= \frac{1}{60^2}$; a third $= \frac{1}{60^3}$, &c. Anciently, there were no other than sexagesimals used in astronomy; and they are still retained in many cases, though decimal arithmetic begins to grow in use now in astronomical calculations. In these fractions, which some call *astronomical fractions*, the denominator being always 60, or a multiple thereof, is usually omitted, and the numerator only written down: thus $4^{\circ}, 59', 32'', 50''', 10''''$, is to be read, 4 degrees, 59 minutes, 32 seconds, 50 thirds, 10 fourths, &c.

SEXTANS, SEXTANT, a sixth part of certain things. The Romans having divided their *as* into 12 ounces or uncia, the sixth part of that, or two ounces, was the sextans.—*Sextans* was also a measure which contained two ounces of liquor, or two cyathi.

SEXTANS, in *Astronomy*, a constellation of the southern hemisphere, made by Helvelius out of unformed stars. In Hevelius's catalogue it contains 11, but in the Britannic catalogue 41 stars.

SEXTANT, in *Mathematics*, denotes the sixth part of a circle, or an arch comprehending 60 degrees.

The word *sextant* is more particularly used for an astronomical instrument made like a quadrant, excepting that its limb only comprehends 60 degrees. The use and application of the sextant is the same with that of the quadrant. See QUADRANT; and NAVIGATION, p. 699, &c.

SEXTILE, SEXTILIS, the position or aspect of two planets when at 60 degrees distance, or at the distance of two signs from one another. It is marked thus (*). See ASPECT.

SEXTIUS, QUINTUS, a Pythagorean philosopher, flourished in the time of Augustus. He seemed formed to rise in the republic; but he shrunk from civil honours, and declined accepting the rank of senator when it was offered him by Julius Cæsar, that he might have time

Sextius Sextus.

time to apply to philosophy. It appears that he wished to establish a school at Rome, and that his tenets, though chiefly drawn from the doctrines of Pythagoras, in some particulars resembled those of the Stoics.

He often found himself involved in many difficulties. His laws were tinctured with great severity; and in an early period of his establishment, he found his mind so handled, and the hardnesses of the doctrines which he wished to establish so repulsive to his feelings, that he had nearly worked himself up to such an height of deperation as to resolve on putting a period to his existence.

Of the school of Sextius were Fabianus, Sotion, Flavianus, Cradilius, and Celius. Of his works only a few fragments remain; and whether any of them formed a part of the work which Seneca admired so much, cannot now be determined. Some of his maxims are valuable. He recommended an examination of the actions of the day to his scholars when they retired to rest; he taught, that the road to heaven (*coelum*) was by frugality, temperance, and fortitude. He used to recommend holding a looking glass before persons disordered with passion. He enjoined his scholars to abstain from animal food.

SEXTON, a church officer, thus called by corruption of the Latin *sacrista*, or Saxon *sagestone*, which denotes the same. His office is to take care of the vessels, ornaments, &c. belonging to the church; and to attend the minister, church-warden, &c. at church. He is usually chosen by the parson only. Sextons, as well as parish clerks, are regarded by the common law as persons who have freehold in their offices; and, therefore, though they may be punished, yet they cannot be deprived, by ecclesiastical censures.

The office of sexton in the pope's chapel is appropriated to the order of the hermits of St Augustine. He is generally a bishop, though sometimes the pope only gives a bishopric, *in commendam*, to him on whom he confers the post. He takes the title of *Prefect of the Papal Sacristy*, and has the keeping the vessels of gold and silver, the relics, &c. When the pope dies, he takes the seven above-mentioned keys and seals them. If it be in private he says mass, his holiness, of two wafers, gives him one to eat; and, if in public, the cardinal, who assists the pope in quality of deacon, of three wafers, gives him one to eat. When the pope is dangerously sick, he administers to him the sacrament of extreme unction, &c. and enters the conclave in quality of first conclavist.

The office of a sexton in Sweden is sometimes singular. During M. Oldecop's stay at Stockholm in 1736 he visited the church of St Clara, and during divine service he observed a sexton going about with a long rod, waking those persons who had fallen asleep.

SEXTUPLE, in *Music*, denotes a mixed sort of triple, which is beaten in double time.

SEXTUS EMPIRICUS, a famous Pyrrhonian philosopher, lived in the second century, under the reign of Antoninus the Debonair. He was a physician of the sect of the Empirics, and is said to have been one of the preceptors of Antoninus the philosopher. There are still extant his Pyrrhonian Institutions, and a large work against the mathematicians, &c. The best edition of Sextus Empiricus is that of Fabricius in Greek and Latin, printed at Leipsic in 1718, folio.

SEXUALISTE, among botanical writers, those who have established the classes of plants upon the differences of the sexes and parts of fructification in plants, according to the modern method; as Linnæus, &c.

SEZAWUL, a Hindoo word, used in Bengal to express an officer employed at a monthly salary to collect the revenues.

SFORZA, James, was the founder of the illustrious house of Sforza, which acted so conspicuous a part in Italy during the 15th and 16th centuries, which gave six dukes to Milan, and contracted alliances with almost every sovereign in Europe. James Sforza was born on the 28th of May 1369, at Catignola, a small town in Italy, lying between Imola and Forezza. His father was a day labourer, or, according to Commines, a shoemaker. A company of soldiers happening one day to pass through Catignola, he was seized with the desire of accompanying them to the wars. "I will go (said he to himself), and dart my hatchet against that tree, and if it stick fast in the wood, I will immediately become a soldier." The hatchet accordingly stuck fast, and our adventurer enlisted; and because, says the Abbé de Choisi, he had thrown the axe with all his force, he assumed the name of Sforza; for his true name was Giacomuzzo, or James Attendulo. He rose rapidly in the army, and soon became commander of 7000 men. He defended the cause of Jane II. queen of Naples for many years, and was made constable of her kingdom. He was created Count of Catignola by Pope John XXII. by way of paying a debt of 14000 ducats which the church of Rome owed him. His exploits became every day more illustrious: He obliged Alphonso king of Arragon to raise the siege of Naples; and reduced several places that had revolted in Abruzzo and Le Labour; but while in pursuit of his enemies he was unfortunately drowned in the river Aterno on the 3d January 1424, at the age of 54 years. His heroic qualities, and the continual wars in which he was engaged, did not prevent him from forming an attachment to the fair sex. In his youth he fell in love with a woman called *Lucia Trezana*, whom he married after the had born him several children. He married afterwards Antoinette Salembini, who brought him several excellent estates; the bore him Bosio Sforza, compte of Santa-Flor, a warrior and governor of Orvietta for Pope Martin V. His third wife was Catharine Alopo, sister of Rodolpho, grand chamberlain to the sovereign of Naples. His last wife, for he was four times married, was Mary Marzana, daughter to the duke of Seffa. She bore him Charles Sforza, who was general of the order of Augustines, and archbishop of Milan.

Sforza. Francis, the son of James Sforza by Lucia Trezana, was born in 1401, and trained up by his father to the profession of arms. At the age of 23 he defeated the troops of Braccio, who disputed with him the passage of the Aterno. In this action his father was drowned, and Francis, though illegitimate, succeeded him. He fought three years against the Spaniards, and contributed a great deal both towards raising the siege of Naples, and to the victory which was gained over the troops of Braccio near Aquila in 1425, where that general was killed. After the death of Queen Jane, in 1435, he espoused the interests of the duke of Anjou, to whom she had left her crown, and by his courage and abilities ably supported that unfortunate

[illegible] place. He [illegible] half [illegible] of [illegible] Pavia [illegible] W. [illegible] the [illegible] Milan. [illegible] Milan [illegible] bitants of Milan invited Sforza, his ſon-in-law, to lead them againſt that duke. But, after ſome exertions in their favour, he turned his [illegible] againſt themſelves, laid [illegible] to Milan, and obliged them to receive him as duke, notwithſtanding the rights of Charles duke of Orleans, the ſon of Valentine of Milan. In 1464, Louis XI. who had [illegible] Orleans, gave up to Sforza the rights which the crown of France had over Genoa, and even put into his hands Savona, a town belonging to that republic. The duke of Milan ſoon after made himſelf maſter of Genoa. He died in 1466, with the reputation of a man who was willing to ſell his blood to the [illegible] and who was not [illegible] of his work. His [illegible] wife was Bianche Marie, natural daughter of Philip Marie duke of Milan. She bore him Galeas Marie, and Ludovic Marie, dukes of Milan, Philip Marie count of Pavia, Sforza Marie duke of Bari, Ascanio Marie bishop of Pavia and Cremona, and a cardinal. He was taken priſoner by the troops of L. [illegible] XII. and confined [illegible] time in the tower of Bourges. He was a [illegible] man, and deceived Cardinal d'Amboiſe when that prelate aſpired at the papacy. His daughters were Hyppolita, married to [illegible] of Arragon, [illegible] of Naples; and Elizabeth, married to [illegible] of Montferrat. He had beſides ſeveral natural children.

SHACK, in ancient cuſtoms, a liberty of winter-paſturage. In the counties of Norfolk and Suffolk, the lord of the manor has ſhack, i. e. a liberty of feeding his ſheep at pleaſure in his [illegible] during the ſix winter months. In Norfolk, ſhack alſo extends to the common for hogs, in all men's grounds, from the end of [illegible] to [illegible]. Where [illegible] is to feed at large.

SHACKLES, called a ſhip, are [illegible] long iron bars, [illegible] and [illegible] the [illegible], with which the ports are ſhut faſt, by thruſting the wooden bar of the port through them. There is alſo a ſort of ſhackles to lift the hatches up with, of a like figure, but ſmaller. They are faſtened at the corners of the hatches.

SHAD, a ſpecies of CLUPEA. See ICHTHYOLOGY *Index*.

SHADDOCK, a ſpecies of [illegible], the fruit of which is of a very large ſize, and of a very grateful taſte. In the Weſt Indies it is eaten after dinner to give [illegible] the [illegible].

SHADOW, in Optics, a privation or diminution of light, [illegible] is [illegible] when the light is either [illegible] intercepted, or [illegible], by the interpoſition of an opaque body between it and the luminary.

[illegible] in Painting, an imitation of a real ſhadow, effected by gradually heightening and darkening the colours [illegible] the luminary that is ſuppoſed to [illegible] the picture.

[illegible] Perſp. The appearance of a [illegible] perſpective. The method is this: From the luminous body, which is here conſidered as a point, let fall a perpendicular [illegible] perſpective [illegible] and the appearance of a point upon which a perpendicular, drawn from the middle of the luminary, falls on the perſpective [illegible] points of the body, let fall perpendiculars to the plane. Theſe points, whereon the perpendiculars fall, connect by right lines, with the point upon which the perpendicular let fall from the luminary falls; and continue the lines to the ſide oppoſite to the luminary. Laſtly, through the raiſed points draw lines through the centre of the luminary, interſecting the former; the points of interſection are the terms or bounds of the ſhadow.

SHADOWS, Colours of, a [illegible] in optics, which was obſerved by Profeſſor Scherffer of Vienna, and afterwards by Count Rumford, who made the diſcovery while proſecuting his experiments on light.

"Deſirous," ſays the count, "of comparing the intenſity of the light of a clear blue ſky by day with that of a common wax candle, I darkened my room, and letting the day-light from the north, coming through a hole near the top of the window-ſhutter, fall at an angle of about 70° upon a ſheet of very fine white paper, I placed a burning wax candle in ſuch a poſition that its rays fell upon the ſame paper, and, as near as I could gueſs, in the line of reflection of the rays of day-light from without; when, interpoſing a cylinder of wood, about half an inch in diameter, before the centre of the paper, and at the diſtance of about 2 inches from its ſurface, I was much ſurpriſed to find that the two ſhadows projected by the cylinder upon the paper, inſtead of being [illegible] as I expected; the one of them, that which, correſponding with the beam of day-light, was illuminated by the candle, was yellow; while the other, correſponding to the light of the candle, and conſequently illuminated by the light of the heavens, was of the moſt beautiful blue that it is poſſible to imagine. This appearance, which was not only unexpected, but was really in itſelf in the higheſt degree ſtriking and beautiful, I found upon repeated trials, and after varying the experiment in every way I could think of, to be ſo perfectly permanent, that it is abſolutely impoſſible to produce two ſhadows at the ſame time, from the ſame body, the one anſwering to a beam of day-light, and the other to the light of a candle or lamp, without thoſe ſhadows being coloured, the one yellow, and the other blue.

"If the candle be brought nearer to the paper, the blue ſhadow will become of a deeper hue, and the yellow ſhadow will gradually grow fainter; but if it be removed farther off, the yellow ſhade will become of a deeper colour, and the blue ſhade will become fainter; and the candle remaining ſtationary in the ſame place, the ſame varieties in the ſtrength of the tints of the coloured [illegible] by [illegible] the window ſhutter a little more or leſs, and rendering the illumination of the paper, by the light from without, [illegible] the [illegible] of daylight [illegible] the co[illegible] paper [illegible] daylight, and the gra[illegible] to the [illegible] and

Shadows. [illegible] and it is not a little [illegible] for shadows thus [illegible] with all the brilliancy [illegible] most intense [illegible] through all the varieties of shade, preserving in all the most perfect [illegible] lighter, and vanishing and returning, at command *."

Phil. Transf. 1764.

The count is [illegible] the colours of these shadows arise from the different qualities of the light [illegible] not think it so evident how they are produced. Perhaps it may be said, however, that all the phenomena of coloured shadows which the count enumerates may be accounted for by the Doctrine of Permanent Colours.

SHADWELL, Thomas, descended of an ancient family in Stafordshire, was born in 1640, and educated at Caius college, Cambridge. He then was placed in the Middle Temple to study the laws: where having spent some time, he travelled abroad. Upon his return home, he became acquainted with the most celebrated persons of wit in that age. He applied himself chiefly to dramatic writing, in which he had great success; and upon the revolution was made poet laureat and historiographer to King William and Queen Mary, in the room of Mr Dryden. These employments he enjoyed till his death, which happened in 1692. Besides his dramatic writings, he composed several other pieces of poetry; the chief of which are his congratulatory poem on the [illegible] his satire called *Mac-Fleeno*. The best judges of that age, however, gave their testimony in favour of his comedies: [illegible] the characters are often original, strongly marked, and well sustained. An edition of his works, with some account of his life and writings prefixed, was published in 1720, in 4 vols 8vo.

SHAFRAS, or Suffras, Gregory Savarof, an Armenian merchant, remarkable only as the person who sold the large and celebrated diamond which is now set [illegible] Nadir, a Persian prince, had two principal diamonds in his throne, one of them denominated the *Sun of the Sea*, and the other the *Moon of the Mountain*. When [illegible] ted, many precious ornaments belonging to the crown were pillaged, and privately disposed of by the soldiers who shared the plunder. See Diamond, under Mineralogy, where the account given of this diamond is somewhat different.

[illegible] Mahomed, then had his residence at Bassora, with two of his brothers. A chief of the Avganians one day applied to him, and proposed to sell the diamond already mentioned for a very moderate sum (probably the Moon of the Mountain) [illegible] considerable size, and other precious stones of less value. [illegible] Shafras and his brothers being well [illegible] the most profound secrecy was absolutely necessary, resolved to remain at Bassora.

Shafras.

At the expiration of 12 years, Shafras set off with the largest of the jewels, directing his route through [illegible] Hungary and Silesia to the city of Amsterdam by land, where he publicly offered them for sale.

It is reported that the British government was among the bidders. The Russian court sent for the large diamond, with an offer to reimburse all reasonable expences, if the price could not be agreed on. When the diamond arrived, Count Panin, the Russian minister, made the following offer to Shafras. Besides the patent of hereditary nobility, which the vender demanded, he was to receive an annual pension of [illegible] during life, 500,000 rubles in cash (112,500l. Sterling), one-fifth of which was to be payable on demand, and the remainder by instalments in the course of ten years. He also claimed the order of nobility for his brothers, perhaps to [illegible] was returned.

[illegible] was paid [illegible] volved himself in expences, was forced to pay interest [illegible] prospect of selling the jewel to advantage. The negociation was recommenced with Russia by Count Gregory Grigorievith Orlof, afterwards created a prince [illegible] 450,000 rubles (105,250l.) ready money, together with a grant of Russian nobility. We are informed that 120,000 rubles (27,000l.), fell to the share of the negociators, for commission, interest, and similar expences. Shafras settled at Astracan; and his riches, which by inheritance devolved to his daughters, have been in a [illegible] in law.

Shaft [illegible] is [illegible] thereof between the base and capital; so called from its [illegible]

Shaft, in mining, is the pit or hollow entrance into the mine. In the tin mines, after this is sunk about a fathom, they leave a little, long, square place, which is called a *shamble*.

[illegible] into the earth, more or less. Of these shafts, there is [illegible] work or ore to the surface; but if it be worked by a horse engine or whim, it is called a *whim-shaft*; and where the water is drawn out of the mine, it is indifferently named an *engine-shaft*, or the *rod-shaft*. See Mine.

[illegible] *Inglis*.

SHAFTESBURY, a town of Dorsetshire in England, in W. Long. 2. 20. N. Lat. 51. 0. It stands on a high hill, and is built in the form of a bow. It en- [illegible] It is a good thoroughfare, is governed by a mayor, and sends two members to parliament. This town is supposed to have been built in the 8th century, and to have [illegible] buried here. It had three mints before the conquest, [illegible]

Shaftesbury.

Shaftesbury || Shagreen.

shagen bishop. It was incorporated by Queen Elizabeth and Charles II. and is governed by a mayor, recorder, twelve aldermen, bailiffs, and a common council. It contains about 320 houses, many of which are of free-stone. Water is so scarce, that it used to be supplied from Melcombe: but it was obtained more commodiously in 1718, by means of engines, which raised the water above 320 feet perpendicularly, and conveyed it to a large cistern in the middle of the town, from the distance of two miles. Yet even this is laid aside, and they have dug several pits, in which they preserve the rain water; and the poor get their living to this day by fetching it in pails or on horses. It gives the title of earl to the noble family of Cooper.

SHAFTESBURY, *Earl of*. See COOPER.

SHAG. See PELICANUS, ORNITHOLOGY *Index*.

SHAGREEN, or CHAGREEN, in *Commerce*, a kind of grained leather prepared of the skin of a species of SQUALUS, and much used in covering cases, books, &c.

The best is that brought from Constantinople, of a brownish colour; the white is the worst. It is extremely hard; yet, when steeped in water, it becomes very soft and pliable; whence it is of great use among case-makers. It takes any colour that is given it, red, green, yellow, or black. It is frequently counterfeited by morocco, formed like shagreen; but this last is distinguished by its peeling off, which the first does not.

The following is the method of preparing shagreen, as it is described by Professor Pallas.

"All kinds of horses or asses skins, which have been dressed in such a manner as to appear grained, are, by the Tartars, called *sowuer*, by the Persians *segre*, and by the Turks *sagri*, from which the Europeans have made *shagreen* or *chagrin*. The Tartars who reside at Astracan, with a few of the Armenians of that city, are the only people in the Russian empire acquainted with the art of making shagreen. Those who follow this occupation not only gain considerable profit by the sale of their production to the Tartars of Cuban, Astracan, and Casan, who ornament with it their Turkey leather boots, slippers, and other articles made of leather, but they derive considerable advantage from the great sale of horses hides, which have undergone no other process than that of being scraped clean, and of which several thousands are annually exported, at the rate of from 75 to 85 roubles per hundred, to Persia, where there is a scarcity of such hides, and from which the greater part of the shagreen manufactured in that country is prepared. The hind part only of the hide, however, which is cut out in the form of a crescent about a Russian ell and a half in length across the loins, and a short ell in breadth along the back, can properly be employed for shagreen. The remaining part, as is proved by experience, is improper for that purpose, and is therefore rejected.

"The preparation of the skins, after being cut into the above form, is as follows:—They are deposited in a tub filled with pure water, and suffered to remain there for several days, till they are thoroughly soaked, and the hair has dropped off. They are then taken from the tub, one by one, extended on boards placed in an oblique direction against a wall, the corners of them, which reach beyond the edges of the board, being made fast, and the hair with the epidermis is then scraped off with a blunt iron scraper called *urak*. The skins thus cleaned are again put in pure water to soak. When all the skins have undergone this part of the process, they are taken from the water a second time, spread out one after the other as before, and the flesh side is scraped with the same kind of instrument. They are carefully cleaned also on the hair side, so that nothing remains but the pure fibrous tissue, which serves for making parchment, consisting of coats of white medullary fibres, and which has a resemblance to a swine's bladder softened in water.

"After this preparation, the workmen take a certain kind of frames called *pulch*, made of a straight and a semicircular piece of wood, having nearly the same form as the skins. On these the skins are extended in as smooth and even a manner as possible by means of cords; and during the operation of extending them, they are several times besprinkled with water, that no part of them may be dry, and occasion an unequal tension. After they have been all extended on the frames, they are again moistened, and carried into the house, where the frames are deposited close to each other on the floor with the flesh side of the skin next the ground. The upper side is then thickly bestrewed with the black exceedingly smooth and hard seeds of a kind of goose foot (*chenopodium album*), which the Tartars call *alabuta*, and which grows in abundance, to about the height of a man, near the gardens and farms on the south side of the Volga; and that they may make a strong impression on the skins, a piece of felt is spread over them, and the seeds are trod down with the feet, by which means they are deeply imprinted into the soft skins. The frames, without shaking the seeds, are then carried out into the open air, and placed in a reclining position against a wall to dry, the side covered with the seeds being next the wall, in order that it may be sheltered from the sun. In this state the skins must be left several days to dry in the sun, until no appearance of moisture is observed in them, when they are fit to be taken from the frames. When the impressed seeds are beat off from the hair side, it appears full of indentations or inequalities, and has acquired that impression which is to produce the grain of the shagreen, after the skins have been subjected to the last smoothing or scraping, and have been dipped in a ley, which will be mentioned hereafter, before they receive the dye.

"The operation of smoothing is performed on an inclined bench or board, which is furnished with an iron hook, and is covered with thick felt of sheep's wool, on which the dry skin may gently rest. The skin is suspended in the middle of the bench or board to its iron hook, by means of one of the holes made in the edge of the skin for extending it in its frame as before mentioned; and a cord, having at its extremity a stone or a weight, is attached to each end of the skin, to keep it in its position while under the hands of the workmen. It is then subjected to the operation of smoothing and scraping by means of two different instruments. The first used for this purpose, called by the Tartars *tokar*, is a piece of sharp iron bent like a hook, with which the surface of the shagreen is pretty closely scraped to remove all the projecting inequalities. This

Shagreen.

Shagreen. This operation, on account of the corneous hardness of the dry skin, is attended with some difficulty; and great caution is at the same time required that too much of the impression of the *alabuta* seed be not destroyed, which might be the case if the iron were kept too sharp. As the iron, however, is pretty blunt, which occasions inequalities on the shagreen, this inconvenience must afterwards be remedied by means of a sharp scraping iron or *urak*, by which the surface acquires a perfect uniformity, and only faint impressions of the *alabuta* seed then remain, and such as the workman wishes. After all these operations, the shagreen is again put into water, partly to make it pliable, and partly to raise the grain. As the seeds occasion indentations on the surface of the skin, the intermediate spaces, by the operations of smoothing and scraping, lose some part of their projecting substance; but the points which have been depressed, and which have lost none of their substance, now swell up above the scraped parts, and thus form the grain of the shagreen. To produce this effect, the skins are left to soak in water for 24 hours; after which they are immersed several times in a strong warm ley, obtained, by boiling, from a strong alkaline earth named *sehora*, which is found in great abundance in the neighbourhood of Astracan. When the skins have been taken from this ley, they are piled up, while warm, on each other, and suffered to remain in that state several hours; by which means they swell, and become soft. They are then left 24 hours in a moderately strong pickle of common salt, which renders them exceedingly white and beautiful, and fit for receiving any colour. The colour most usual for these skins is a sea-green; but old experienced workmen can dye them blue, red, or black, and even make white shagreen.

"For the green colour nothing is necessary but filings of copper and sal ammoniac. Sal ammoniac is dissolved in water till the water is completely saturated; and the shagreen skins, still moist, after being taken from the pickle, are washed over with the solution on the ungrained flesh side, and when well moistened a thick layer of copper filings is strewed over them: the skins are then folded double, so that the side covered with the filings is innermost. Each skin is then rolled up in a piece of felt; the rolls are all ranged together in proper order, and they are pressed down in an uniform manner by some heavy bodies placed over them, under which they remain 24 hours. During that period, the solution of sal ammoniac dissolves a quantity of the cupreous particles sufficient to penetrate the skin, and to give it a sea-green colour. If the first application be not sufficient, the process is repeated in the same manner; after which the skins are spread out and dried.

"For the blue dye, indigo is used. About two pounds of it, reduced to a fine powder, are put into a kettle; cold water is poured over it, and the mixture is stirred round till the colour begins to be dissolved. Five pounds of pounded *alakar*, which is a kind of barilla or crude soda, prepared by the Armenians and Calmucs, is then dissolved in it, with two pounds of lime and a pound of pure honey, and the whole is kept several days in the sun, and during that time frequently stirred round. The skins intended to be dyed blue must be moistened only in the natrous ley *sehora*, but not in the salt brine. When still moist, they are folded up and sewed together at the edge, the flesh side being innermost, and the shagreened hair side outwards; after which they are dipped three times in the remains of an exhausted kettle of the same dye, the superfluous dye being each time expressed; and after this process they are dipped in the fresh dye prepared as above, which must not be expressed. The skins are then hung up in the shade to dry; after which they are cleaned and paired at the edges.

"For black shagreen, gall nuts and vitriol are employed in the following manner:—The skins, moist from the pickle, are thickly bestrewed with finely pulverized gall nuts. They are then folded together, and laid over each other for 24 hours. A new ley, of bitter saline earth or *sehora*, is in the mean time prepared, and poured hot into small troughs. In this ley each skin is several times dipped; after which they are again bestrewed with pounded gall-nuts, and placed in heaps for a certain period, that the galls may thoroughly penetrate them, and they are dried and beat, to free them from the dust of the galls. When this is done, they are rubbed over, on the shagreen side, with melted sheep's tallow, and exposed a little in the sun, that they may imbibe the grease. The shagreen makers are accustomed also to roll up each skin separately, and to press or squeeze it with their hands against some hard substance, in order to promote the absorption of the tallow. The superfluous particles are removed by means of a blunt wooden scraper *(urac)*; and when this process is finished, and the skins have lain some time, a sufficient quantity of vitriol of iron is dissolved in water, with which the shagreen is moistened on both sides, and by this operation it acquires a beautiful black dye. It is then dressed at the edges, and in other places where there are any blemishes.

"To obtain white shagreen, the skins must first be moistened on the shagreen side with a strong solution of alum. When the skin has imbibed this liquor, it is daubed over on both sides with a paste made of flour, which is suffered to dry. The paste is then washed off with alum water, and the skin is placed in the sun till it is completely dry. As soon as it is dry, it is gently besmeared with pure melted sheep's tallow, which it is suffered to imbibe in the sun; and to promote the effect, it is pressed and worked with the hands. The skins are then fastened in succession to the before-mentioned bench, where warm water is poured over them, and the superfluous fat is scraped off with a blunt wooden instrument. In the last operation the warm water is of great service. In this manner shagreen perfectly white is obtained, and nothing remains but to pare the edges and dress it.

"But this white shagreen is not intended so much for remaining in that state, as for receiving a dark red dye; because, by the above previous process, the colour becomes much more perfect. The skins destined for a red colour must not be immersed first in ley of bitter salt earth *(sehora)*, and then in pickle, but after they have been whitened, must be left to soak in the pickle for 24 hours. The dye is prepared from cochineal, which the Tartars call *kirmitz*. About a pound of the dried herb *tschagann*, which grows in great abundance in the neighbourhood of Astracan, and is a kind of

Shagreen. || Shakespeare.

of soda plant or kali (*salsola ericoides*) (A), is boiled a full hour in a kettle containing about four common pailfuls of water; by which means the water acquires a greenish colour. The herb is then taken out, and about half a pound of pounded cochineal is put into the kettle, and the liquor is left to boil a full hour, care being taken to fill it that it may not run over. About 15 or 20 drams of a substance which the dyers call *tutor* (orchilla) is added, and when the liquor has been boiled for some time longer, the kettle is removed from the fire. The skins taken from the pickle are then placed over each other in troughs, and the dye-liquor is poured over them four different times, and rubbed into them with the hands, that the colour may be equally imbibed and diffused. The liquor each time is expressed; after which they are fit for being dried. Skins prepared in this manner are sold at a much dearer rate than any of the other kinds."

SHAIK properly signifies an old man. In the east it is used to denote a lord or chief, a man of eminence and property. See SOPHOS.

SHAKE, in singing. See TRILL.

SHAKESPEARE or SHAKSPEARE, *William*, the prince of dramatic writers, was born at Stratford upon Avon in Warwickshire, on the 23d of April 1564. From the register of that town, it appears that a plague broke out there on the 30th of June following, which raged with great violence; but fortunately it did not reach the house in which this infant prodigy lay. His father, John Shakespeare, enjoyed a small patrimonial estate, and was a considerable dealer in wool; his mother was the daughter and heir of Robert Arden of Wellingcote. Our illustrious poet being designed for the business of his father, received no better education than the instructions which the free-school of Stratford could afford. After applying some time to the study of Latin, he was called home to assist his father, who seems by some accident to have been reduced in his circumstances. Before arriving at the age of 10, he married the daughter of Mr Hathaway, a substantial yeoman in the neighbourhood of Stratford. This lady was eight years older than her husband. Having the misfortune to fall into bad company, he was seduced into some profligate actions, which drew on him a criminal prosecution, and at length forced him to take refuge in the capital. In concert with his associates, he broke into a park belonging to Sir Thomas Lucy of Charlecote, and carried off some of his deer. Every admirer of Shakespeare will regret that such a blemish should have stained his character; but, perhaps, if any thing can extenuate his guilt, we might ascribe it to the opinions of the age, which, perhaps, as was formerly the case in Scotland, might not distinguish the killing of deer by any mark of disgrace, or any charge of criminality. One thing at least is certain, that Shakespeare himself thought that the prosecution which Sir Thomas raised against him was carried on with too great severity; an opinion which he could not have entertained had this action been at that time viewed in the same criminal light as it is at present. Shakespeare testified his resentment against Sir Thomas, by writing a satirical ballad, which exasperated him so much, that the process was carried on with redoubled violence; and the young poet, in order to avoid the punishment of the law, was obliged to make his escape. This ballad would be considered as a curious relick, on account of its being the first production of Shakespeare; it would also be interesting to peruse a poem which could irritate the baronet to so high a degree. Tradition has preserved the first stanza:

A parliamente member, a justice of peace,
At home a poor scare-crow, at London an asse.
If lowsie is Lucy, as some volke miscalle it,
Then Lucy is lowsie whatever betall it:
He thinks himself greate,
Yet an asse in his state,
We allowe by his ears, but with asses to mate.
If Lucy is lowsie, as some volke miscalle it,
Sing lowsie Lucy whatever befall it.

If the rest of the ballad was of a piece with this stanza, it might assist us to form some opinion of the irritability of the baronet, but will enable us to form no idea of the opening genius of Shakespeare.

Thus expelled from his native village, he repaired to London, where he was glad to accept a subordinate office in the theatre. It has been said that he was first engaged, while the play was acting, in holding the horses of those who rode to the theatre; but this story rests on a slender foundation. As his name is found printed among those of the other players before some old plays, it is probable that he was some time employed as an actor; but we are not informed what characters he played; we are only told, that the part which he acted best was that of the Ghost in Hamlet; and that he appeared in the character of Adam in *As you like it*. If the names of the actors prefixed to Ben Jonson's play of *Every Man in his Humour* were arranged in the same order as the persons represented, which is very probable, Shakespeare played the part of Old Knowell. We have reason therefore to suppose, as far as we can argue from these few facts, that he generally represented old men. See Malone's Chronology, in his edition of Shakespeare.

But though he was not qualified to shine as an actor, he was now in the situation which could most effectually rouse those latent sparks of genius which afterwards burst forth with so resplendent a flame. Being well acquainted with the mechanical business of the theatre and the taste of the times; possessed of a knowledge of the characters of men resembling intuition, an imagination that ranged at large through nature, selecting the grand, the sublime, and the beautiful; a judicious caution, that disposed him to prefer those plots which had already been found to please; an uncommon fluency

(A) The beautiful red Turkey leather is dyed with cochineal prepared in the same manner. Professor Gmelin junior, in the second part of his Travels through Russia, explains the herb *tschagann* by *artemisia annua*, having doubtless been deceived by the appearance the plant acquires after it has been dried. Besides, this *artemisia* is found only in the middle of Siberia, and never on the west side of the Irtisch.

Shakespeare.

fluency and force of expreſſion; he was qualified at once to eclipſe all who had gone before him.

Notwithſtanding the unrivalled genius of Shakeſpeare, moſt of his plots were the invention of others; which, however, he certainly much improved, if he did not entirely new-model. We are aſſured, that prior to the theatrical compoſitions of Shakeſpeare, dramatic pieces were written on the following ſubjects, viz. King John, King Richard II. and III. King Henry IV. and V. King Henry VIII. King Lear, Antony and Cleopatra, Meaſure for Meaſure, the Merchant of Venice, the Taming of a Shrew, and the Comedy of Errors.

Among his patrons, the earl of Southampton is particularly honoured by him, in the dedication of two poems, Venus and Adonis, and Lucrece; in the latter eſpecially, he expreſſed himſelf in ſuch terms as gives countenance to what is related of that patron's diſtinguiſhed generoſity to him. In the beginning of King James I.'s reign (if not ſooner) he was one of the principal managers of the playhouſe, and continued in it ſeveral years afterwards; till, having acquired ſuch a fortune as ſatisfied his moderate wiſhes and views in life, he quitted the ſtage, and all other buſineſs, and paſſed the remainder of his time in an honourable eaſe, at his native town of Stratford, where he lived in a handſome houſe of his own purchaſing, to which he gave the name of *New Place;* and he had the good fortune to ſave it from the flames in the dreadful fire that conſumed the greateſt part of the town in 1614.

In the beginning of the year 1616, he made his will, wherein he teſtified his reſpect to his quondam partners in the theatre: he appointed his youngeſt daughter, jointly with her huſband, his executors, and bequeathed to them the beſt part of his eſtate, which they came into the poſſeſſion of not long after. He died on the 23d of April following, being the 53d year of his age; and was interred among his anceſtors on the north ſide of the chancel, in the great church of Stratford, where there is a handſome monument erected for him, inſcribed with the following elegiac diſtich in Latin:

Judicio Pylium, genio Socratem, arte Maronem,
Terra tegit, Populus mœret, Olympus habet.

In the year 1740, another very noble one was raiſed to his memory, at the public expence, in Weſtminſter abbey; an ample contribution for this purpoſe being made upon exhibiting his tragedy of Julius Cæſar, at the theatre-royal in Drury-Lane, April 28th 1738.

Nor muſt we omit mentioning another teſtimony of the veneration paid to his manes by the public in general, which is, that a mulberry-tree planted upon his eſtate by the hands of this revered bard, was cut down not many years ago; and the wood being converted to ſeveral domeſtic uſes, was all eagerly bought at a high price, and each ſingle piece treaſured up by its purchaſer as a precious memorial of the planter.

The character of Shakeſpeare as a dramatic writer has been often drawn, but perhaps never with more accuracy than by the pen of Dr Johnſon: "Shakeſpeare (ſays he) is above all writers, at leaſt above all modern writers, the poet of nature; the poet that holds up to his readers a faithful mirror of manners and of life. His characters are not modified by the cuſtoms of particular places, unpractiſed by the reſt of the world; by the peculiarities of ſtudies or profeſſions, which can operate but upon ſmall numbers; or by the accidents of tranſient faſhions or temporary opinions: they are the genuine progeny of common humanity, ſuch as the world will always ſupply, and obſervation will always find. His perſons act and ſpeak by the influence of thoſe general paſſions and principles by which all minds are agitated, and the whole ſyſtem of life is continued in motion. In the writings of other poets, a character is too often an individual; in thoſe of Shakeſpeare, it is commonly a ſpecies.

"It is from this wide extenſion of deſign that ſo much inſtruction is derived. It is this which fills the plays of Shakeſpeare with practical axioms and domeſtic wiſdom. It was ſaid of Euripides, that every verſe was a precept; and it may be ſaid of Shakeſpeare, that from his works may be collected a ſyſtem of civil and economical prudence. Yet his real power is not ſhown in the ſplendor of particular paſſages, but by the progreſs of his fable, and the tenor of his dialogue; and he that tries to recommend him by ſelect quotations, will ſucceed like the pedant in Hierocles, who, when he offered his houſe to ſale, carried a brick in his pocket as a ſpecimen.

"Upon every other ſtage the univerſal agent is love, by whoſe power all good and evil is diſtributed, and every action quickened or retarded. But love is only one of many paſſions; and as it has no great influence upon the ſum of life, it has little operation in the dramas of a poet who caught his ideas from the living world, and exhibited only what he ſaw before him. He knew that any other paſſion, as it was regular or exorbitant, was a cauſe of happineſs or calamity.

"Characters thus ample and general were not eaſily diſcriminated and preſerved; yet perhaps no poet ever kept his perſonages more diſtinct from each other.

"Other dramatiſts can only gain attention by hyperbolical or aggravated characters, by fabulous and unexampled excellence or depravity, as the writers of barbarous romances invigorated the reader by a giant and a dwarf; and he that ſhould form his expectations of human affairs from the play, or from the tale, would be equally deceived. Shakeſpeare has no heroes, his ſcenes are occupied only by men, who act and ſpeak as the reader thinks that he ſhould himſelf have ſpoken or acted on the ſame occaſion: Even where the agency is ſupernatural, the dialogue is level with life. Other writers diſguiſe the moſt natural paſſions and moſt frequent incidents; ſo that he who contemplates them in the book will not know them in the world: Shakeſpeare approximates the remote, and familiarizes the wonderful; the event which he repreſents will not happen, but if it were poſſible, its effects would probably be ſuch as he has aſſigned; and it may be ſaid, that he has not only ſhown human nature as it acts in real exigencies, but as it would be found in trials to which it cannot be expoſed.

"This therefore is the praiſe of Shakeſpeare, that his drama is the mirror of life; that he who has mazed his imagination, in following the phantoms which other writers raiſe up before him, may here be cured of his delirious ecſtaſies, by reading human ſentiments in human language: by ſcenes from which a hermit may eſti-

Shakespeare.

mate the transactions of the world, and a confessor predict the progress of the passions."

The learning of Shakespeare has frequently been a subject of inquiry. That he possessed much classical knowledge does not appear, yet he was certainly acquainted with the Latin poets, particularly with Terence, as Colman has justly remarked, which appears from his using the word *thrasonical*. Nor was he unacquainted with French and Italian. We are indeed told, that the passages in which these languages occur might be impertinent additions of the players; but is it probable, that any of the players so far surpassed Shakespeare?

That much knowledge is scattered over his works is very justly observed by Pope; but it is often such knowledge as books did not supply. "There is, however, proof enough (says Dr Johnson) that he was a very diligent reader; nor was our language then so indigent of books, but that he might very liberally indulge his curiosity without excursion into foreign literature. Many of the Roman authors were translated, and some of the Greek; the Reformation had filled the kingdom with theological learning; most of the topics of human disquisition had found English writers; and poetry had been cultivated, not only with diligence, but success. This was a stock of knowledge sufficient for a mind so capable of appropriating and improving it."

The works of Shakespeare consist of 35 dramatic pieces. The following is the chronological order which Mr Malone has endeavoured to establish, after a minute investigation, in which he has in general been successful:

1.	First Part of King Henry VI.	1589
2.	Second Part of King Henry VI.	1591
3.	Third Part of King Henry VI.	1591
4.	A Midsummer Night's Dream	1592
5.	Comedy of Errors	1593
6.	Taming of the Shrew	1594
7.	Love's Labour Lost	1594
8.	Two Gentlemen of Verona	1595
9.	Romeo and Juliet	1595
10.	Hamlet	1596
11.	King John	1596
12.	King Richard II.	1597
13.	King Richard III.	1597
14.	First Part of King Henry IV.	1597
15.	Second Part of King Henry IV.	1598
16.	The Merchant of Venice	1598
17.	All's Well that Ends Well	1598
18.	King Henry V.	1599
19.	Much Ado about Nothing	1600
20.	As you like it	1600
21.	Merry Wives of Windsor	1621
22.	King Henry VIII.	1621
23.	Troilus and Cressida	1602
24.	Measure for Measure	1623
25.	The Winter's Tale	1604
26.	King Lear	1605
27.	Cymbeline	1605
28.	Macbeth	1606
29.	Julius Cæsar	1627
30.	Antony and Cleopatra	1608
31.	Timon of Athens	1609
32.	Coriolanus	1610
33.	Othello	1611
34.	The Tempest	1612
35.	Twelfth Night	1614

Shakespeare.

The first three of these, Mr Malone thinks, there is very strong reason to believe are not the original productions of Shakespeare; but that he probably altered them, and added some new scenes.

In the first folio edition in 1623, these plays were entitled "Mr William Shakespeare's Comedies, Histories, and Tragedies." They have been published by various editors. The first folio edition by Isaac Jaggard and Edward Blount; the second, folio, 1632, by Thomas Cotes for Robert Allot; the third, 1664, for P. C.; the fourth, 1685, for H. Herringman, E. Brewster, and R. Bentley. Rowe published an 8vo edition in 1709, in 7 vols, and a 12mo edition in 1714, in 9 vols; for which he received 36l. 10s. Pope published a 4to edition in 1725, in 6 vols, and a 12mo in 1728, in 10 vols; for which he was paid 217l. 12s. Theobald gave a new edition in 8vo in 1733, in 7 vols, another in 12mo in 1740, in 8 vols; and received for his labour 652l. 10s. Sir Thomas Hanmer published an edition in 1744, in 6 vols 4to. Dr Warburton's 8vo edition came out in 1747, in 8 vols; for which he was paid 560l. The editions published since that time, are Dr Johnson's in 1765, in 8 vols 8vo. Stevens's in 1766, in 4 vols 8vo. Capell's in 1768, in 10 vols, crown 8vo; for this the author was paid 300l. A second edition of Hanmer's in 1771, 6 vols. Johnson's and Stevens's in 1773, in 10 vols 8vo; a second edition in 1778; a third by Reed in 1785; and Malone's crown 8vo edition in 1789, in 10 vols.

The most authentic of the old editions is that of 1623. "At last (says Dr Johnson) an edition was undertaken by Rowe; not because a poet was to be published by a poet, for Rowe seems to have thought very little on correction or explanation, but that our author's works might appear like those of his fraternity, with the appendages of a life and recommendatory preface. Rowe has been clamorously blamed for not performing what he did not undertake; and it is time that justice be done him, by confessing, that though he seems to have had no thought of corruption beyond the printer's errors, yet he has made many emendations, if they were not made before, which his successors have received without acknowledgment, and which, if they had produced them, would have filled pages with censures of the stupidity by which the faults were committed, with displays of the absurdities which they involved, with ostentatious expositions of the new reading, and self-congratulations on the happiness of discovering it."

The nation had been for many years content enough with Mr Rowe's performance, when Mr Pope made them acquainted with the true state of Shakespeare's text, showed that it was extremely corrupt, and gave reason to hope that there were means of reforming it. Mr Pope's edition, however, he observes, fell below his own expectations; and he was so much offended, when he was found to have left any thing for others to do, that he passed the latter part of his life in a state of hostility with verbal criticism.

The only task, in the opinion of Mr Malone, for which Pope was eminently and indisputably qualified, was

was to mark the faults and beauties of his author.—When he undertook the office of a commentator, every anomaly of language, and every expreſſion that was currently in uſe, were conſidered as errors or corruptions, and the text was altered or amended, as it was called, at pleaſure. Pope is openly charged with being one of the great corrupters of Shakeſpeare's text.

Pope was ſucceeded by Theobald, who collated the ancient copies, and rectified many errors. He was, however, a man of narrow comprehenſion and of little learning, and what is worſe, in his reports of copies and editions, he is not to be truſted without examination. From the liberties taken by Pope, the edition of Theobald was juſtly preferred, becauſe he profeſſed to adhere to the ancient copies more ſtrictly, and illuſtrated a few paſſages by extracts from the writers of our poet's age. Still, however, he was a conſiderable innovator; and while a few arbitrary changes made by Pope were detected, innumerable ſophiſtications were ſilently adopted.

Sir Thomas Hanmer, who comes next, was a man of critical abilities, and of extenſive learning. His corrections are commonly juſt, but ſometimes capricious. He is cenſurable, too, for receiving without examination almoſt all the innovations of Pope.

The original and predominant error of Warburton's commentary, is acquieſcence in his firſt thoughts; that precipitation which is produced by conſciouſneſs of quick diſcernment; and that confidence which preſumes to do, by ſurveying the ſurface, what labour only can perform, by penetrating to the bottom. His notes exhibit ſometimes perverſe interpretations, and ſometimes improbable conjectures; he at one time gives the author more profundity of meaning than the ſentence admits, and at another diſcovers abſurdities where the ſenſe is plain to every other reader. But his emendations are likewiſe often happy and juſt; and his interpretation of obſcure paſſages learned and ſagacious.

It has indeed been ſaid by his defenders, that his great object was to diſplay his own learning; and certainly, in ſpite of the clamour raiſed againſt him for ſubſtituting his own chimerical conceits inſtead of the genuine text of Shakeſpeare, his work increaſed his reputation. But as it is of little value as a commentary on Shakeſpeare, ſince Warburton is now gone, his work will probably ſoon ſink into oblivion.

In 1765 Dr Johnſon's edition, which had long been impatiently expected, was given to the public. His vigorous and comprehenſive underſtanding threw more light on his author than all his predeceſſors had done. The character which he gave of each play is generally juſt. His refutation of the falſe gloſſes of Theobald and Warburton, and his numerous explications of involved and difficult paſſages, entitle him to the gratitude of every admirer of Shakeſpeare.

The laſt editor is Mr Malone, who was eight years employed in preparing his edition. By collating the moſt authentic copies, he has been careful to purify the text. He has been ſo induſtrious, in order to diſcover the meaning of the author, that he has ranſacked many volumes, and truſts that, beſides his additional illuſtrations, not a ſingle valuable explication of any obſcure paſſage in theſe plays has ever appeared, which he has not inſerted in his edition. He rejects Titus Andronicus, as well as the three plays formerly mentioned, as not being the authentic productions of Shakeſpeare. To the whole he has added an appendix, and a copious gloſſary.—Of this work a leſs expenſive edition has been publiſhed in 7 vols 12mo, in which the general introductory obſervations prefixed to the different plays are preſerved, and the numerous notes abridged.

This judicious commentator has certainly done more for the elucidation and correction of Shakeſpeare than all who came before him, and has followed with indefatigable patience the only road which a commentator of Shakeſpeare ought to obſerve.

Within 50 years after our poet's death, Dryden ſays that he was become "a little obſolete;" and in the beginning of the 18th century Lord Shafteſbury complains of his rude unpoliſhed ſtyle, and his antiquated phraſe and wit. Theſe complaints were owing to the great revolution which the Engliſh language has undergone, and to the want of an enlightened commentator. Theſe complaints are now removed, for an enlightened commentator has been found in Mr Malone.

We have only farther to add, that in the year 1790 a copious index to the remarkable paſſages and words in the plays of Shakeſpeare was publiſhed by the Reverend Mr Ayſcough; a gentleman to whom the literary world is much indebted for ſeveral very valuable keys of knowledge. In fine, the admirers of Shakeſpeare are now, by the labours of ſeveral eminent men, furniſhed with every help that can enable them to underſtand the ſenſe and to taſte the beauties of this illuſtrious poet.

SHAKLES. See SHACKLES.

SHALE, in MINERALOGY, a kind of SCHISTUS, of a black colour and ſlaty ſtructure, or a clay hardened into a ſtony conſiſtence, and ſo much impregnated with bitumen that it becomes ſomewhat like a coal. The acid emitted from ſhale, during its calcination, uniting itſelf to the argillaceous earth of the ſhale, forms alum. About 120 tons of calcined ſhale will make one ton of alum. The ſhale, after being calcined, is ſteeped in water, by which means the alum, which is formed during the calcination of the ſhale, is diſſolved: this diſſolved alum undergoes various operations before it is formed into the alum of the ſhops. Watſon's Chemical Eſſays, vol. ii. p. 315. See ALUM, CHEMISTRY *Index*.

This kind of ſlate forms large ſtrata in Derbyſhire; and that which lies near the ſurface of the earth is of a ſofter and more ſhivery texture than that which lies deeper. It is alſo found in large ſtrata, generally above the coal, in moſt coal counties of this kingdom.

SHALLOP, SHALLOOP, or SLOOP, is a ſmall light veſſel, with only a ſmall main-maſt and fore-maſt, and lug-ſails, to haul up, and let down, on occaſion.—Shallops are commonly good ſailers, and are therefore often uſed as tenders upon men of war.

SHALLOT, or ESCHALOT. See ALLIUM, BOTANY and GARDENING *Index*.

SHAMANS are wizards or conjurers, in high repute among ſeveral idolatrous nations inhabiting different parts of Aſia. By their enchantments they pretend to cure diſeaſes, to divert miſfortunes, and to foretel futurity. They are great obſervers of dreams, by the interpretation of which they judge of their good or bad fortune. They pretend ſkill in chiromancy, and to foretel a man's good or ill ſucceſs by the lines of

Shambles. Shamois.

his hand. By these and such like means they have a very great ascendancy over the understandings, and a great influence on the conduct, of those people.

SHAMBLES, among miners, a sort of niches or landing places, left at such distances in the adits of the mines, that the shovel-men may conveniently throw up the ore from shamble to shamble, till it comes to the top of the mine.

SHAMOIS, CHAMOIS, or SHAMMY, a kind of leather, either dressed in oil or tanned, much esteemed for its softness, pliancy, &c. It is prepared from the skin of the chamois, or shamois, a kind of rupicapra, or wild goat, called also isard, inhabiting the mountains of Dauphiny, Savoy, Piedmont, and the Pyrenees. Besides the softness and warmth of the leather, it has the faculty of bearing soap without damage; which renders it very useful on many accounts.

In France, &c. some wear the skin raw, without any preparation. Shammy leather is used for the purifying of mercury, which is done by passing it through the pores of this skin, which are very close. The true chamois leather is counterfeited with common goat, kid, and even with sheep skins, the practice of which makes a particular profession, called by the French *chamoisure*. The last, though the least esteemed, is yet so popular, and such vast quantities of it are prepared, especially about Orleans, Marseilles, and Tholouse, that it may be proper to give the method of preparation.

Manner of shamoising, or of preparing sheep, goat, or kid skins in oil, in imitation of shammy.— The skins, being washed, drained, and smeared over with quicklime on the fleshy side, are folded in two lengthwise, the wool outwards, and laid in heaps, and so left to ferment eight days, or, if they had been left to dry after flaying, then fifteen days.

Then they are washed out, drained, and half dried; laid on a wooden leg, or horse, the wool stripped off with a round staff for that purpose, and laid in a weak pit, the lime whereof had been used before, and has lost the greatest part of its force.

After 24 hours they are taken out, and left to drain 24 more; they are then put in another stronger pit. This done, they are taken out, drained, and put in again, by turns; which begins to dispose them to take oil; and this practice they continue for six weeks in summer, or three months in winter: at the end whereof they are washed out, laid on the wooden leg, and the surface of the skin on the wool side peeled off, to render them the softer; then made into parcels, steeped a night in the river, in winter more, stretched six or seven over one another on the wooden leg, and the knife passed strongly on the flesh side, to take off any thing superfluous, and render the skin smooth. Then they are steeped, as before, in the river, and the same operation is repeated on the wool side; they are then thrown into a tub of water, with bran in it, which is brewed among the skins till the greatest part sticks to them, and then separated into distinct tubs, till they swell, and rise of themselves above the water. By this means the remains of the lime are cleared out; they are then wrung out, hung up to dry on ropes, and sent to the mill, with the quantity of oil necessary to scour them: the best oil is that of flock-fish. Here they are first thrown in bundles into the river for 12 hours, then laid in the mill-trough, and filled without oil till they be well softened; then oiled with the hand, one by one, and thus formed into parcels of four skins each; which are milled and dried on cords a second time; then a third; and then oiled again, and dried. This process is repeated as often as necessity requires; when done, if there be any moisture remaining, they are dried in a stove, and made up into parcels wrapped up in wool; after some time they are opened to the air, but wrapped up again as before, till such time as the oil seems to have lost all its force, which it ordinarily does in 24 hours. The skins are then returned from the mill to the chamoiser to be scoured; which is done by putting them in a lixivium of wood-ashes, working and beating them in it with poles, and leaving them to steep till the ley hath had its effect; then they are wrung out, steeped in another lixivium, wrung again; and this is repeated till all the grease and oil be purged out. When this is done, they are half dried, and passed over a sharp-edged iron instrument, placed perpendicular in a block, which opens, softens, and makes them gentle. Lastly, they are thoroughly dried, and passed over the same instrument again; which finishes the preparation, and leaves them in form of shammy.

Kid and goat skins are shamoised in the same manner as those of sheep, excepting that the hair is taken off without the use of any lime; and that when brought from the mill they undergo a particular preparation called *remaking*, the most delicate and difficult of all the others. It consists in this, that, as soon as brought from the mill, they are steeped in a fit lixivium, taken out, stretched on a round wooden leg, and the hair is scraped off with the knife; this makes them smooth, and in working to cast a kind of fine knap. The difficulty is in scraping them evenly.

SHANK, or *SHANK-Painter*, in a ship, is a short chain fastened under the foremast shrouds, by a bolt, to the ship's sides, having at the other end a rope fastened to it. On this shank-painter the whole weight of the aft part of the anchor rests, when it lies by the ship's side. The rope, by which it is hauled up, is made fast about a timber head.

SHANK, in the manege, that part of a horse's fore leg which lies between the knee and the fetlock.

SHANKER, or CHANCRE, in *Medicine*, a malignant ulcer, usually occasioned by some venereal disorder. See MEDICINE, N° 350.

SHANNON, the largest river in Ireland, and one of the finest in the British dominions, not only on account of its rolling 200 miles, but also of its great depth in most places, and the gentleness of its current, by which it might be made exceedingly serviceable to the improvement of the country, the communication of its inhabitants, and consequently the promoting of inland trade, through the greatest part of its long course. But the peculiar prerogative of the Shannon is its situation, running from north to south, and separating the province of Connaught from Leinster and Munster, and of consequence dividing the greatest part of Ireland into what lies on the east and that on the west of the river: watering in its passage the valuable county of Leitrim, the plentiful shire of Roscommon, the fruitful county of Galway, and the pleasant county of Clare; the small but fine shire of Longford, the King's county, and fertile county of Meath in Leinster, the populous county of Tipperary, the spacious shire of Limerick.

rick, and the rough but pleasant county of Kerry in Munster; visiting 10 counties in its passage, and having on its banks the following remarkable places, viz. Leitrim, Jamestown, Lanesborough, Athlone, Clonfert, Killaloe, and Limerick; at 20 leagues below the latter it spreads gradually several miles in extent, so that some have conceived its expansion as a lake. It at last joins its waters to the sea, being navigable all that way for the largest vessels.

SHANSCRIT, the language of the Bramins of Hindostan. See PHILOLOGY, sect. v.

SHARE *of a PLOUGH*, that part which cuts the ground; the extremity forwards being covered with a sharp pointed iron, called the *point of the share*, and the end of the wood behind the *tail of the share*.

SHARK. See SQUALUS, ICHTHYOLOGY *Index*.

SHARON, a name common to three cantons of Palestine. The first lay between Mount Tabor and the sea of Tiberias; the second between the city of Cæsarea of Palestine, and Joppa; and the third lay beyond Jordan. To give an idea of perfect beauty, Isaiah said, the glory of Lebanon and the beauty of Carmel must be joined to the abundance of Sharon. (Isaiah xxxiii. 9. xxxi. 2.). The plains of Sharon are of vast extent; and, when surveyed by the Abbé Mariti a few years ago, they were down with cucumbers; and he informs us, that such a number is annually produced, as not only to supply the whole neighbourhood, but also all the coasts of Cyprus and the city of Damietta. In the middle of the plain, between Arfas and Lydda, rises a small mountain, upon the ridge of which there is a small village called Sharon, from the name of the ancient city whose king was conquered by Joshua.

SHARP, JAMES, archbishop of St Andrew's, was born of a good family in Banffshire in 1618. He devoted himself very early to the church, and was educated for that purpose in the university of Aberdeen. When the solemn league and covenant was framed in 1638, the learned men in that seminary, and young Sharp in particular, declared themselves decidedly against it. To avoid the insults and indignities to which he was subjected in consequence of this conduct, he retired to England, where he contracted an acquaintance with some of the most celebrated divines in that country.

At the commencement of the civil wars he returned to Scotland. During his journey thither, he accidentally met with Lord Oxenford, who was so charmed with his conversation, that he invited him to his house. While he resided with that nobleman, he became known to the earl of Rothes, who procured him a professorship at St Andrew's. By the interest of the earl of Crawford he was soon after appointed minister of Crail; where he conducted himself, it is said, in an exemplary manner.

Sharp had always inclined to the cause of royalty, and had for some time kept up a correspondence with his exiled prince. After the death of the protector he began to declare himself more openly, and seems to have enjoyed a great share of the confidence of Monk, who was at that time planning the restoration of Charles II. When that general marched to London, the presbyterians sent Sharp to attend him in order to support their interests. At the request of General Monk and the chief presbyterians in Scotland, Mr Sharp was sent over to the king at Breda to procure from him, if possible, the establishment of presbyterianism. On his return, he assured his friends that "he had found the king very affectionate to Scotland, and resolved not to wrong the settled government of the church: but he apprehended they were mistaken who went about to establish the presbyterian government."

Charles was soon after restored without any terms. All the laws passed in Scotland since the year 1649 were repealed; the king and his ministers resolved at all hazards to restore prelacy. Mr Sharp, who had been commissioned by the Scotch presbyterians to manage their interests with the king, was prevailed upon to abandon the party; and, as a reward for his compliance, he was made archbishop of St Andrew's. This conduct rendered him very odious in Scotland; he was accused of treachery and perfidy, and reproached by his old friends as a traitor and renegade. The absurd and wanton cruelties which were afterwards committed, and which were imputed in a great measure to the archbishop, rendered him still more detested. Nor is it probable that these accusations were without foundation: the very circumstance of his having been formerly of the presbyterian party would induce him, after forsaking them, to treat them with severity. Besides, it is certain, that when after the rout at Pentland-hills he received an order from the king to stop the executions, he kept it for some time before he produced it to council.

There was one Mitchell a preacher, and a desperate fanatic, who had formed the design of taking vengeance for these cruelties by assassinating the archbishop. He fired a pistol at him as he was sitting in his coach; but the bishop of Orkney, lifting up his hand at the moment, intercepted the ball. Though this happened in the midst of Edinburgh, the primate was so much detested, that nobody stopped the assassin; who, having walked leisurely home, and thrown off his disguise, returned, and mixed unsuspected with the crowd. Some years after, the archbishop observing a man eyeing him with keenness, suspected that he was the assassin, and ordered him to be brought before him. It was Mitchell. Two loaded pistols were found in his pocket. The primate offered him a pardon if he would confess the crime; the man complied; but Sharp, regardless of his promise, conducted him to the council. The council also gave him a solemn promise of pardon if he would confess his guilt, and discover his accomplices. They were much disappointed to hear that only one man was privy to his purpose, who was since dead. Mitchell was then brought before a court of justice, and ordered to make a third confession, which he refused. He was imprisoned for several years, and then tried. His own confession was urged against him. It was in vain for him to plead the illegality of that evidence, and to appeal to the promise of pardon previously given. The council took an oath that they had given no such promise; and Mitchell was condemned. Lauderdale, who at that time governed Scotland, would have pardoned him, but the primate insisted on his execution; observing, that if assassins were permitted to go unpunished, his life must be continually in danger. Mitchell was accordingly executed.

Sharp had a servant, one Carmichael, who by his cruelty had rendered himself particularly odious to the zealots. Nine men formed the resolution of waylaying him in Magus-moor, about three miles from St Andrew's.

drew's. While they were waiting for this man, the primate himself appeared with very few attendants. This they looked upon as a declaration of heaven in their favour; and calling out, "the Lord has delivered him into our hands," they ran up to the carriage. They fired at him without effect; a circumstance which was afterwards imputed to magic. They then dispatched him with their swords, regardless of the tears and intreaties of his daughter, who accompanied him (A).

Thus fell Archbishop Sharp, whose memory is even at present detested by the common people of Scotland. His abilities were certainly good, and in the early part of his life he appears with honour and dignity. But his conduct afterwards was too cruel and insincere to merit approbation. His treatment of Mitchell was mean and vindictive. How far he contributed to the measures adopted against the presbyterians is not certain. They were equally cruel and impolitic; nor did their effects cease with the measures themselves. The unheard-of cruelties exercised by the ministers of Cha. II. against the adherents of the covenant, raised such a flame of enthusiasm and bigotry as is not yet entirely extinguished.

SHARP, *Dr John*, archbishop of York, was descended from the Sharps of Little Norton, a family of Bradford Dale in Yorkshire; and was son of an eminent tradesman of Bradford, where he was born in 1644. He was educated at Cambridge, and in 1667 entered into orders. That same year he became domestic chaplain to Sir Heneage Finch, then attorney-general. In 1672 he was collated to the archdeaconry of Berkshire. In 1675 he was installed a prebendary in the cathedral church of Norwich; and the year following was instituted into the rectory of St Bartholomew near the Royal Exchange, London. In 1681 he was, by the interest of his patron Sir Heneage Finch, then lord high chancellor of England, made dean of Norwich; but in 1686 was suspended for taking occasion, in some of his sermons, to vindicate the doctrine of the church of England in opposition to Popery. In 1688 he was sworn chaplain to King James II. being then probably restored after his suspension for it is certain that he was chaplain to King Charles II. and attended as a court chaplain at the coronation of King James II. In 1689 he was declared dean of Canterbury; but never could be persuaded to fill up any of the vacancies made by the deprived bishops. Upon the death of Dr Lamplugh, he was promoted to the see of York. In 1702 he preached the sermon at the coronation of Queen Anne; and the same year was sworn of the privy-council, and made lord almoner to her majesty. He died at Bath in 1713; and was interred in the cathedral of York, where a monument is erected to his memory.—His sermons, which were collected after his death and published in 7 vols 8vo, are justly admired.

SHARP, *Abraham*, an eminent English mathematician, and astronomer, was born at Little Horton, near Bradford, in the year 1651. He was put apprentice to a merchant at Manchester; but so strongly was he inclined to the study of mathematics, that he soon found his situation both irksome and disagreeable. By the mutual consent, therefore, of his master and himself, he quitted the business of a merchant. He then removed to Liverpool, where he wholly devoted himself to mathematical studies, and where, for a subsistence, he taught writing and accounts.

Soon after this a merchant from London, in whose house the celebrated Mr Flamsteed then lodged, engaged Mr Sharp to be his book-keeper. With this eminent astronomer he soon contracted an intimate friendship, and by his recommendation he obtained a more profitable employment in the dock-yard of Chatham, where he continued till his friend and patron called him to his assistance. Mr Sharp was chiefly employed in the construction of the mural arch, which he finished in the course of 14 months so entirely to the satisfaction of Mr Flamsteed, that he spoke of him in terms of the highest praise. In the opinion of Mr Smeaton, this was the first good instrument of the kind, and Mr Sharp the first artist who cut delicate divisions on astronomical instruments. When this instrument was constructed, Mr Sharp was but 25, and Mr Flamsteed 30 years of age. Mr Sharp assisted his friend in making a catalogue of nearly 3000 fixed stars, with their longitudes and magnitudes, their right ascensions and polar distances, with the variations of the same while they change their longitude by one degree.

But from the fatigue of constantly observing the stars by night, in a cold thin air, added to a weakly constitution, his health was much impaired; for the recovery of which he requested leave to retire to his house at Horton, where, as soon as he felt himself recovering, he began to fit up an observatory of his own, and the telescopes he made use of were all of his own construction, and the lenses ground and adjusted with his own hands.

It was about this time that he assisted Mr Flamsteed in calculating most of the tables in the second volume of his *Historia Cælestis*, as appears by their letters, to be seen in the hands of Mr Sharp's friends at Horton. The mathematician, says Dr Hutton, meets with something extraordinary in Sharp's elaborate treatise of *Geometry Improved*; by a large and accurate table of segments of circles, its construction and various uses in the solution of several difficult problems, with compendious tables for finding a true proportional part; and their use in these or any other tables exemplified in making logarithms,

(A) Such is the account given by all our historians of the murder of Archbishop Sharp; and that he fell by the hands of fanatics, whom he persecuted, is certain. A tradition, however, has been preserved in different families descended from him, which may be mentioned, and is in itself certainly not incredible. The primate, it seems, who, when minister of Crail, was peculiarly severe in punishing the sin of fornication, had, in the plenitude of his archiepiscopal authority, taken notice of a criminal amour carried on between a nobleman high in office and a lady of some fashion who lived within his diocese. This interference was in that licentious age deemed very impertinent; and the archbishop's descendants believe that the proud peer instigated the deluded rabble to murder their ancestor.

Sharp || Shaster.

logarithms, or their natural numbers, to 60 places of figures; there being a table of them for all primes to 1100, true to 61 figures. His concise treatise of Polyedra, or solid bodies of many bases, both of the regular ones and others; to which are added, 12 new ones, with various methods of forming them, and their exact dimensions in surds or species, and in numbers; illustrated with a variety of copper-plates, neatly engraved by his own hands. Indeed, few of the mathematical instrument makers could exceed him in exactly graduating or neatly engraving mathematical or astronomical instruments. He possessed a remarkably clear head for contriving, and an extraordinary hand for executing any thing, not only in mechanics, but likewise in drawing, writing, and making the most beautiful figures in all his calculations and constructions.

The quadrature of the circle was undertaken by him for his own amusement, in the year 1699, deduced from two different series, by which the truth of it was proved to 72 places of figures, as may be seen in Sherwin's Tables of Logarithms. In the same book may likewise be seen his ingenious improvements on the making of logarithms, and the constructing of the natural sines, tangents, and secants.

Mr Sharp kept up a correspondence with most of the eminent mathematicians and astronomers of his time, as Flamsteed, Newton, Halley, Wallis, Hodgson, &c. the answers to whose letters are all written on the backs or empty spaces, of the letters he received, in a short hand of his own invention. Being one of the most accurate and indefatigable computers whoever existed; he was many years the common resource for Flamsteed, Sir Jonas Moor, Halley, and others, in all sorts of troublesome and delicate calculations.

Mr Sharp was never married, and spent his time as a hermit. He was of a middle stature, very thin, of a weakly constitution; but remarkably feeble during the last 3 or 4 years before his death, which happened on the 18th of July 1742, in the 91st year of his age.

He was very irregular as to his meals, and uncommonly sparing in his diet, which he frequently took in the following manner. A little square hole, resembling a window, formed a communication between the room where he usually studied, and another where a servant could enter; and before this hole he had contrived a sliding board. It often happened, that the breakfast, dinner, and supper, have remained untouched, when the servant has gone to remove what was left,—so deeply was he engaged in calculations.

SHARP, in *Music*. See INTERVAL.

SHASTAH, the same as SHASTER.

SHASTER, SHASTAH, or BEDANG, the name of a sacred book, in high estimation among the idolaters of Hindostan, containing all the dogmas of the religion of the bramins, and all the ceremonies of their worship; and serving as a commentary on the VEDAM.

The term *Shaster* denotes "science" or "system"; and is applied to other works of astronomy and philosophy, which have no relation to the religion of the Indians. None but the bramins and rajahs of India are allowed to read the Vedam; the priests of the Banians, called *Shuderers*, may read the Shaster; and the people, in general, are allowed to read only the Paran or Pouran, which is a commentary on the Shaster.

Shaster.

The Shaster is divided into three parts: the first containing the moral law of the Indians; the second, the rites and ceremonies of their religion; and the third, the distribution of the people into tribes or castes, with the duties pertaining to each class.

The principal precepts of morality, contained in the first part of the Shaster, are the following: that no animal be killed, because the Indians attribute souls to brute animals as well as to mankind; that they neither hear nor speak evil, nor drink wine, nor eat flesh, nor touch any thing that is unclean; that they observe the feasts, prayers, and washings, which their law prescribes; that they tell no lies, nor be guilty of deceit in trade; that they neither oppress nor offer violence to one another; that they celebrate the solemn feasts and fasts, and appropriate certain hours of ordinary sleep to cultivate a disposition for prayer; and that they do not steal or defraud one another.

The ceremonies, contained in the second part of the Shaster, are such as these: that they wash often in the rivers, hereby obtaining the pardon of their sins; that they mark their forehead with red, in token of their relation to the Deity; that they present offerings and prayers under certain trees, set apart for this purpose; that they pray in the temples, make oblations to their pagodas or idols, sing hymns, and make processions, &c.; that they make pilgrimages to distant rivers, and especially to the Ganges, there to wash themselves and make offerings; that they make vows to particular saints, according to their respective departments: that they render homage to the Deity at the first sight of the sun; that they pay their respect to the sun and moon, which are the two eyes of the Deity; and that they treat with particular veneration those animals that are deemed more pure than others; as the cow, buffalo, &c.; because the souls of men have transmigrated into these animals.

The third part of the Shaster records the distribution of the people into four classes: the first being that of the bramins or priests, appointed to instruct the people; the second, that of the kutteris or nobles, who are the magistrates; the third, that of the shudderis or merchants; and the fourth, that of the mechanics. Each person is required to remain in the class in which he was born, and to pursue the occupation assigned to him by the Shaster. According to the bramins, the Shaster was imparted by God himself to Brahma, and by him to the bramins; who communicated the contents of it to the people.

Modern writers have given us very different accounts of the antiquity and importance of the Shaster. Mr Holwell, who had made considerable progress in the translation of this book, apprehends, that the mythology as well as the cosmogony of the Egyptians, Greeks, and Romans, was borrowed from the doctrines of the bramins, contained in it, even to the copying of their exteriors of worship, and the distribution of their idols, though grossly mutilated and adulterated. With respect to the Vedam and Shaster, or scriptures of the Gentoos, this writer informs us, that *Vedam*, in the Malabar language, signifies the same as *Shaster* in the Shanscrit; and that the first book is followed by the Gentoos of the Malabar and Coromandel coasts, and also of the island of Ceylon. The Shaster is followed by the Gentoos of the provinces of Bengal, and by all the

Gentoos of the rest of India, commonly called *India Proper*, along the course of the rivers Ganges and Jumna to the Indus. Both these books (he says) contain the institutes of their respective religion and worship, as well as the history of their ancient rajahs and princes, often couched under allegory and fable. Their antiquity is contended for by the partisans of each; but he thinks, that the similitude of their names, idols, and great part of their worship, leaves little room to doubt, nay plainly evinces, that both these scriptures were originally one. He adds, if we compare the great purity and chaste manners of the Shafter with the great absurdities and impurities of the Vedam, we need not hesitate to pronounce the latter a corruption of the former.

With regard to the high original of these scriptures, the account of the bramins is as follows. Brahma (that is, "Mighty Spirit"), about 4866 years ago, assumed the form of man and the government of Indostan. He translated the divine law (designed for the restoration of mankind, who had offended in a pre-existent state, and who are now in their last scene of probation, to the dignity from which they were degraded) out of the language of angels into the well known Shanscrit language, and called his translation the *Chartah Bhade Shafter of Birmah*, or *the Sacred Scriptures of Divine Words of the Mighty Spirit*. He appointed the bramins, deriving their name from him, to preach the word of God; and the doctrines of the Shafter were accordingly preached in their original purity 1000 years. About this time there was published a paraphrase on the Chartah Bhade; and about 500 years afterwards, a second exposition, called the *Aughtorrah Bhade Shasta*, or *Eighteen Books of Divine Words*, written in a character compounded of the common Indostan and the Shanscrit. This innovation produced a schism among the Gentoos; on which occasion, it is said, those of Coromandel and Malabar formed a scripture of their own, which they pretended to be founded on the Chartah Bhade of Bramah, and called it *the Vedam of Birmah*, or *Divine Words of the Mighty Spirit*. The original Chartah Bhade was thrown aside, and at length wholly unknown, except to a few families; who can still read and expound it in the Shanscrit character. With the establishment of the Aughtorrah Bhade, and Vedam, which, according to the Gentoo account, is 3366 years ago, their polytheism commenced; and the principles of religion became so obscure, and their ceremonies so numerous, that every head of a family was obliged to keep a bramin as a guide both in faith and practice. Mr Holwell is of opinion, that the Chartah Bhade, or Original Scriptures, are not copied from any other system of theology, promulgated to or obtruded upon mankind. The Gentoos do not attribute them to Zoroaster; and Mr Holwell supposes, that he is Zoroaster and Prophet to the Persians, but to Brahmah, not to Jehovah, but to Christ himself.

From the account of Mr Dow, we learn, that the books which contain the religion and philosophy of the Hindoos are distinguished by the name of *Bedas;* that they are four in number, and like the sacred writings of other nations, said to be penned by the Divinity. Beda, he says, in the Shanscrit language, literally signifies [illegible] and [illegible] of every branch of philosophy and [illegible] knowledge. The bramins maintain, that the Bedas are the divine laws, which Brimha, at the creation of the world, delivered for the instruction of mankind; but they affirm, that their meaning was perverted in the first age by the ignorance and wickedness of some princes, whom they represent as evil spirits, who then haunted the earth.

The first credible account we have of the Bedas is, that about the commencement of the Cal Jug, of which era the year 1768 was the 4886th year, they were written, or rather collected, by a great philosopher and reputed prophet, called *Beass Muni*, or *Beass the Inspired*.

The Hindoos (says Mr Dow) are divided into two great religious sects: the followers of the doctrine of Bedang, which is the original Shafter, or commentary upon the Bedas; and those who adhere to the principles of the Neadirsen. The original Shafter is called *Bedang*, and is a commentary upon the Bedas. This book, he says, is erroneously called in Europe the *Vedam*. It is ascribed to Beäss Muni, and is said to have been revised some years after by one Serrider Swami, since which it has been reckoned sacred, and not subject to any farther alterations.

Almost all the Hindoos of the Decan, and those of the Malabar and Coromandel coasts, are of this sect. The followers of the Bedang Shafter do not allow that any physical evil exists; they maintain that God created all things perfectly good; but that man, being a free agent, may be guilty of moral evil, which may be injurious to himself, but can be of no detriment to the general system of nature. God, they say, being perfectly benevolent, never punished the wicked otherwise than by the pain and affliction which are the natural consequences of evil actions; and hell, therefore, is no other than a consciousness of evil.

The Neadirsen Shafter is said to have been written by a philosopher called *Goutam*, near four thousand years ago. The bramins, from Mr Dow's account of their sacred books, appear to believe invariably in the unity, eternity, omniscience, and omnipotence of God; and the polytheism of which they have been accused is no more than a symbolical worship of the divine attributes, which they divide into three classes. Under the name of *Brimha*, they worship the wisdom and creative power of God; under the appellation of *Bissen*, his providential and preserving quality; and under that of *Shibah*, that attribute which tends to destroy.

As few of our readers may have an opportunity of perusing the Shafter, we shall, by way of specimen, subjoin a passage from it, which, though it contains some metaphysical mysteries concerning the creation, yet discovers views of God so enlightened that they would not disgrace more refined nations. The passage which we shall quote is the first chapter of the Shafter, which is a dialogue between Brimha the Wisdom of the Divinity, and Narud or Heaven, who is represented as the son of Brimha. Narud desires to be instructed by his father; and for that purpose puts the following questions to him:

"*Narud.* O father! thou first of God, thou art said to have created the world, and thy son Narud, astonished at what he beholds, is desirous to be instructed how all these things were made.

"*Brimha.* [illegible]

Shaster. that I was the creator of the world, independent of the Divine Power, who is the great original cause and creator of all things. Look, therefore, only upon me as the instrument of the great will, and a part of his [illegible] which is called Brimha, creature has created de[illegible]

"*Narud.* What shall we think of God?

"*Brimha.* Being immaterial, he is above all conceptions; being invisible, he can have no form; but, from what we behold in his works, we may conclude that he is eternal, omnipotent, knowing all things, and present everywhere.

"*Narud.* How did God create the world?

"*Brimha.* Affection dwelt with God from all eternity. It was of three different kinds; the creative, the preserving, and the destructive. The first is represented by Brimha, the second by Bishen, and the third by Shibah. You, O Narud! are taught to worship all the three in various shapes and likenesses, as the Creator, the Preserver, and the Destroyer. The affection of God then produced power, and power, at a proper conjunction of time and [illegible] produced matter. The three qualities then acting upon matter, produced the universe in the following manner: From the opposite actions of the creative and destructive quality in matter, [illegible] motion was of three kinds; the first inclining to plasticity, the second to discord, and the third to rest. The discordant actions then produced the Akash (a kind of celestial element), which invisible element possessed the quality of conveying sound: it produced air, a palpable element; fire, a visible element; water, a fluid element; and earth, a solid element.

"The Akash [illegible] shaped. Air formed the atmosphere; fire, collecting itself, blazed forth in the host of heaven; water rose to the surface of the earth, being forced from beneath by the gravity of the latter element. Thus broke forth the world from the veil of darkness, in which it was formerly comprehended by God. Order rose over the universe. The seven heavens were formed, and the seven worlds were fixed in their places; there to remain till the great dissolution, when all things shall be absorbed into God.

"Clothing the earth in all [illegible], and that vegetation was strong from its seeds, called forth for the first time intellect, which he endued with various organs and shapes, to form a diversity of animals upon the earth. He endued the animals with five senses; feeling, seeing, [illegible] reflection, to raise him above the beasts of the field.

"The creatures were created male and female, that they might propagate their species upon the earth. Every herb bore the seed of its kind, that the world might be [illegible] with [illegible] and all animals provided [illegible].

"*Narud.* What doth thou mean, O father! by Intellect?

"*Brimha.* It is a portion of the great soul of the universe breathed into all creatures, to animate them for a certain time.

"*Narud.* What becomes of it after death?

"*Brimha.* It [illegible] called [illegible] from [illegible] Ear[illegible]

"*Narud.* Shall not then the souls of good men receive rewards? nor the souls of the bad meet with punishment?

"*Brimha.* The souls of men are [illegible] from those of other animals; for the first are endued with reason, and with a consciousness of right and wrong. If therefore man shall [illegible] in [illegible] body by death, shall be absorbed into the divine essence, and shall never more reanimate flesh: But the souls of those who do evil are not, at death, disengaged from all the elements. They are immediately clothed with a body of fire, air, and akash, in which they are for a time punished in hell. After the season of their grief is over, they reanimate other bodies; but till they shall arrive at a state of purity they can never be absorbed into God.

"*Narud.* What is the nature of that absorbed state which the souls of good men enjoy after death?

"*Brimha.* It is a participation of the divine nature, where all passions are utterly unknown, and where consciousness is lost in [illegible].

"*Narud.* Thou sayest, O father, that unless the soul is perfectly pure it cannot be absorbed into God: now, as the actions of the generality of men [illegible] good and partly bad, whither are their spirits sent immediately after death?

"*Brimha.* They must atone for their crimes in hell, where they must remain for a space proportioned to the degree of their iniquities; then they rise to heaven to be rewarded for a time for their virtues; and from thence they will return to the world to reanimate other bodies.

"*Narud.* What is time?

"*Brimha.* Time existed from all eternity with God: but it can only be estimated since motion was produced, and only be conceived by the mind, from its own constant progress.

"*Narud.* How long shall this world remain?

"*Brimha.* Until the four jugs shall have revolved. Then Rudder (the same with *Shibah*, the destroying quality of God), with the ten spirits of dissolution, shall [illegible] under the moon, that shall [illegible] all things in fire, and reduce the world into ashes. God shall then exist alone, for matter will be totally annihilated."

Those who desire more information on this subject may consult Dow's History of Indostan, and Holwell's Interesting Historical Events.

SHAW, D. Thomas, known to the learned world by his travels to Barbary and the Levant, was born at [illegible] in [illegible] in which station he continued for several years; and from thence took proper opportunities of travelling into [illegible] low of the Royal Society; and published the account of his travels at Oxford, folio, 1738. In 1740 he was nominated principal of St Edmond-hall, which he raised [illegible] in 1751. [illegible] having attacked these Travels in his Description of the East, [illegible]

direction, which is incorporated into the second edition of his Travels, prepared by himself, and published in 4to. 1757.

SHAWIA, a genus of plants, belonging to the class syngenesia, and order polygamia segregata, of which the characters are the following; the calyx is imbricated with five or six leaves, the three interior of which are larger; the corolla is five-cleft; there is one oblong seed. One species only has been discovered, which is a native of New Zealand.

SHAWLS, are woollen handkerchiefs, an ell wide, and near two long. The wool is so fine and silky, that the whole handkerchief may be contained in the two hands closed. It is the produce of a Tibet sheep; but some say that no wool is employed but that of lambs torn from the belly of their mother before the time of birth. The most beautiful shawls come from Cashmire: their price is from 150 livres (about six guineas) to 1200 livres (or 52l. sterling).

In the Transactions of the Society for Encouraging Arts, Manufactures, &c. for the year 1792, we are informed that a shawl counterpane, four yards square, manufactured by Mr P. J. Knights of Norwich, was presented to the society; and that, upon examination, it appeared to be of greater breadth than any goods of equal fineness and texture that had ever before been presented to the society, or to their knowledge woven in this country. The shawls of Mr Knights's manufacture, it is said, can scarcely be distinguished from Indian shawls, though they can be afforded at one-twentieth part of the price. When the shawl is 16 quarters square, Mr Knights says it may be retailed at 20l.; if it consisted of 12 quarters, and embroidered as the former, it will cost 15l.; if plain, with a fringe only, a shawl of 16 quarters square may be sold at 8l. 8s.; if 12 quarters and fringed, at 6l. 6s.

Mr Knights maintains, that his counterpane of four yards square is equal in beauty, and superior in strength, to the Indian counterpanes, which are sold at 200 guineas. The principal consumption of this cloth is in train-dresses for ladies; as likewise for long scarfs, in imitation of the real Indian scarfs, which are sold from 60l. to 80l.; whereas scarfs of this fabric are sold for as many shillings, and the ladies square shawls in proportion.

SHEADING, a riding, tything, or division, in the isle of Man; the whole island being divided into six sheadings; in every one of which is a coroner or chief constable, appointed by the delivery of a rod at the annual convention.

SHEARBILL, the *Rhynchops Nigra* of Linnæus, the *Black Skimmer* of Pennant and Latham, and *Cutwater* of Catesby. See ORNITHOLOGY *Index*.

SHEATHING, in the sea-language, is the casing that part of a ship which is to be under water with firboard of an inch thick; first laying hair and tar mixed together under the boards, and then nailing them on, in order to prevent worms from eating the ship's bottom.—Ships of war are now generally sheathed with copper: but copper sheathing is liable to be corroded by the action of salt water, and something is still wanting to effect this purpose. It is very probable that tar might answer very well.

In the Cornish mines, copper or brass pumps are often placed in the deepest parts, and are consequently exposed to the vitriolic or other mineral waters with which some of these mines abound, and which are known to have a much stronger effect on copper than sea water. These pumps are generally about six feet long, and are screwed together, and made tight by the interposition of a ring of lead, and the joinings are afterwards tarred. One of these pumps was so much corroded as to render it unfit for use; but the spots of tar, which by accident had dropped on it, preserved the parts they covered from the action of the water. These projected in some places more than a quarter of an inch; and the joints were so far defended by the thin coat of tar, that it was as perfect as when it came from the hands of the manufacturer. If tar thus effectually defends copper from these acrid waters, can there remain a doubt of its preserving it from the much milder waters of the sea?

SHEATS, in a ship, are ropes bent to the clews of the sails, serving in the lower sails to haul aft the clews of the sail; but in topsails they serve to haul home the clew of the sail close to the yard-arm.

SHEAVE, in *Mechanics*, a solid cylindrical wheel, fixed in a channel, and moveable about an axis, as being used to raise or increase the mechanical powers applied to remove any body.

SHEBBEARE, JOHN, a political writer, was born at Bideford in Devonshire, in the year 1709. He received the rudiments of his education at the free grammar school of Exeter. It has been often observed, that the future life of a man may be gathered from his puerile character; and accordingly Shebbeare, while a boy at school, gave the strongest indications of his future eminence in misanthropy and learning, by the extraordinary tenaciousness of his memory and the readiness of his wit, as well as the malignity of his disposition; being universally regarded as a young man of surprising genius, while at the same time he was despised for his malicious temper.

About the age of 16, Shebbeare was bound apprentice to an eminent surgeon in his native town, under whom he acquired a considerable share of medical knowledge. His talent for lampoon appeared at this early period, and he could not forbear from exercising it on his master; but the chief marks for the arrows of his wit were the gentlemen of the corporation, some of whom laughed at such trifles, while such as were irritable often commenced prosecutions against him, but without success. He was frequently summoned to appear at the sessions, for daring to speak and write disrespectfully of the magistrates; but the laugh was always on the side of Shebbeare.

When his time was out, he set up for himself, then discovering a taste for chemistry; soon after which he married an amiable young woman with no fortune, but of respectable connections. Failing in business at Bideford, he went to Bristol in 1736, entering into partnership with a chemist, and never afterwards visited his native town.

The attention of the public was, in the year 1739, attracted by an epitaph to the memory of Thomas Coster, Esq. M. P. for Bristol, in which he contrived to raise emotions of pity, grief, and indignation. In the following year he published a pamphlet on the Bristol waters, after which we know little or nothing respecting him for a number of years. He was at Paris in 1752, where he obtained, it is said, the degree of doctor in medicine,

Shebbeare. a fact, however, which many are disposed to question. About this time he began to emerge from obscurity, and draw the attention of the public, by pamphlets written with such virulence and celerity as it would be difficult to equal in the most intemperate times. In 1754 he commenced his career with a work denominated the *Marriage Act*, a political novel, in which he treated the legislature with such freedom that he was apprehended, but soon after set at liberty.

The most celebrated performances, however, were a series of letters to the People of England, written in a vigorous and energetic style, well calculated to make an impression on common readers; and they were of course read with avidity, and diligently circulated. They galled the ministry, who at first were too eager to punish the author. When the third letter was published, warrants were issued by Lord Holdernesse in March 1756, to take up both the publisher and the author; a prosecution which appears to have been dropt. On the 12th of January 1758, the same nobleman signed a general warrant for apprehending the author, printer, and publishers of a wicked, audacious, and treasonable libel, entitled, "A sixth letter to the people of England, on the progress of national ruin, in which is shewn that the present grandeur of France and calamities of this nation are owing to the influence of Hanover on the councils of England;" and then having found, to seize and apprehend, together with their books and papers.

Government having received information that a seventh letter was in the press, all the copies were seized and suppressed by virtue of another warrant, dated January 23. In Easter term an information was filed against him by the attorney-general, and on the 17th of June the information was tried, when Shebbeare was found guilty; and on the 28th of November he received sentence, by which he was fined 5l. ordered to stand in the pillory December 5. at Charing Cross, to be confined three years, and to give security for his good behaviour for seven years, himself in 500l. and two others in 250l. each. During his confinement, he declared he never received as presents more than 20 guineas from all the world.

He was detained in prison during the whole time of the sentence, and with some degree of rigour; for when his life was in danger from a bad state of health, and he applied to the court of king's-bench for permission to be carried into the rules a few hours in a day; though Lord Mansfield acceded to the petition, the prayer of it was denied and defeated by Judge Foster. At the termination of the time of his sentence, a new reign commenced; and shortly afterwards, during Mr Grenville's administration, a pension of 200l. a-year was granted him by the crown, through the influence of Sir John Philips; and he ever after became devoted to the service of government. He was of course abused in almost every periodical work, which he seems in general to have had the good sense to neglect. Dr Smollet introduced him, in no very respectful light, under the name of Ferret, in Sir Launcelot Greaves; and Mr Hogarth made him one of the group in the third election print.

During the latter part of his life he seems to have written but little. He strenuously supported the ministry during the American war, having published, in 1775, an answer to the printed speech of Edmund Burke, Esq. spoken in the house of commons, April 19. 1774, wherein he investigates his knowledge of polity, legislature, human kind, history, commerce, and finance; his arguments are examined; the conduct of administration is boldly defended, and his talents as an orator clearly exposed to view. An essay on the origin, progress, and establishment of National Society; in which the principles of government, the definition of physical, moral, civil, and religious liberty contained in Dr Price's observations, &c. are examined and controverted; together with a justification of the legislature in reducing America to obedience by force.

His publications of a satirical, political, and medical nature, amount to 34, besides a novel called Filial Piety, in which hypocrisy and bluftering courage are very properly chastised. He died on the 1st of August 1788, leaving behind him the character of a benevolent man among those who were best acquainted with him; a character which, from the manner he speaks of his connections, he probably deserved.

SHEEP, in *Zoology*. See OVIS and WOOL.

Sheep serve a wonderful variety of purposes.

Amongst the various animals with which Divine Providence has stored the world for the use of man, none is to be found more innocent, more useful, or more valuable, than the sheep. The sheep supplies us with food and clothing, and finds ample employment for our poor at all times and seasons of the year, whereby a variety of manufactures of woollen cloth is carried on without interruption to domestic comfort and loss to friendly society or injury to health, as is the case with many other occupations. Every lock of wool that grows on its back becomes the means of support to staplers, dyers, pickers, scourers, scribblers, carders, combers, spinners, spoolers, warpers, queelers, weavers, fullers, tuckers, burlers, shearmen, pressers, clothiers, and packers, who, one after another, tumble and toss, and twist, and bake, and boil, this raw material, till they have each extracted a livelihood out of it; and then comes the merchant, who, in his turn, ships it (in its highest state of improvement) to all quarters of the globe, from whence he brings back every kind of riches to his country, in return for this valuable commodity which the sheep affords.

Besides this, the useful animal, after being deprived of his coat, produces another against the next year; and when we are hungry, and kill him for food, he gives us his skin to employ the fell-mongers and parchment-makers, who supply us with a durable material for securing our estates, rights, and possessions; and if our enemies take the field against us, supplies us with a powerful instrument for rousing our courage to repel their attacks. When the parchment-maker has taken as much of the skin as he can use, the glue-maker comes after and picks up every morsel that is left, and therewith supplies a material for the carpenter and cabinet-maker, which they cannot do without, and which is essentially necessary before we can have elegant furniture in our houses; tables, chairs, looking-glasses, and a hundred other articles of convenience: and when the winter nights come on, while we are deprived of the cheering light of the sun, the sheep supplies us with an artificial mode of light, whereby we preserve every pleasure of domestic society, and with whose assistance we can continue our work, or write or read, and improve our

Sheep.

[illegible] manks, or enjoy the [illegible] of our tables. Another part of the slaughtered animal supplies us with [illegible] for good [illegible] in every family, [illegible] poor. Neither are [illegible] useful ornaments. From the very trotters an oil is extracted [illegible] many purposes, and they afford good food when baked in an oven.

Even the bones are useful [illegible]: for by a late invention of Dr Higgins, they are found, when reduced to ashes, to be an useful and essential ingredient in the composition of the finest artificial stone in ornamental work for chimney-pieces, cornices of rooms, houses, &c. which renders the composition more durable by effectually preventing its cracking (A).

If it is objected to the meek inoffensive creature, that he is expensive while living, in eating up our grass, &c. it may be answered that it is quite the contrary; for he can feed where every other animal has been before him and gnawed all they can find: and that it he takes a little grass on our downs or in our fields, he [illegible] in the richness of the manure which he leaves behind him. He protects the hands from the cold wintry blast, by providing them with the softest leather gloves. Every gentleman's library is also indebted to him for the neat binding of his books, for the sheath of his sword, and for cases for his instruments; in short, not to be tedious in mentioning the various uses of leather, there is hardly any furniture or utensil of life but the sheep contributes to render either more useful, convenient, or ornamental.

As the sheep is so valuable an animal, every piece of information concerning the proper method of managing it must be of importance. It will not therefore be useless or unentertaining to give some account of the manner of managing sheep in Spain, a country famous for producing the best wool in the world.

Account of the Spanish sheep.

In Spain there are two kinds of sheep: the coarse-woolled sheep, which always remain in their native country, and are housed every night in winter; and the fine-woolled sheep, which are always in the open air, and travel every summer from the cool mountains of the northern parts of Spain, to feed in winter on the southern warm plains of Andalusia, Mancha, and Estremadura. Of these latter, it appears from accurate computations, that there are about [illegible] millions (B); and [illegible] of a flock [illegible] 24 [illegible] about the value of 12 [illegible] one of which belongs to the owner, three to the king, and the other eight are allowed for the expences of pasture, tythes, shepherds, dogs, [illegible] Ten thousand sheep form a flock, which is divided into ten tribes, under the management of [illegible] additional [illegible] shepherds and fifty dogs.

3

Mr. Bourgoing, a French gentleman, who resided for many years in Spain, and directed his inquiries chiefly to the civil government, trade, and manufactures, of that country, gives the following account of the wandering sheep of Segovia. "It is (says he) in the neighbouring [illegible] that a part of the [illegible] sheep feed during the fine season. They leave them in the month of October, and cross those which separate the two Castiles, cross New Castile, and disperse themselves in the plains of Estremadura and Andalusia. For some years past those of the two Castiles, which are within reach of the Sierra-Morena, go thither to pass the winter; which, in that part of Spain, is more mild; the length of their day's journey is in proportion to the pasture they meet with. They travel in flocks from 1000 to 1200 in number, under the conduct of two shepherds; one of whom is called the *Mayoral*, the other the *Zagal*. When arrived at the place of their destination, they are distributed in the pastures previously assigned them. They return in the month of April; and whether it be habit or natural instinct that draws them towards the climate, which at this season becomes most proper for them, the inquietude which they manifest might, in case of need, [illegible] to their conductors."

Bourgoing, vol. i. p. 53.

Mr. Arthur Young, in his travels, which he conducted with great industry and judgement, the Annals of Agriculture, gives us a very accurate and interesting account of the Pyrenean or Catalonian sheep.

4

Of Catalonia.

"On the northern ridge, bearing to the west, are the pastures of the Spanish flocks. This ridge is not, however, the whole; there are two other mountains, quite in a different situation, and the sheep travel from one to another as the pasturage is short or plentiful. I examined the soil of these mountain pastures, and found it in general stony; what in the west of England would be

Annals of Agriculture, vol. vii. p. 102.

(A) A very curious method was lately contrived to supply the manufactory of [illegible], now about 1793, carried on by Mr Minith of White-chapel, New Road, wherein the bones of sheep and cows undergo many ingenious processes. 1. There is a mill to break them; 2. A cauldron to extract their oil, marrow, and fat; 3. A reverberatory [illegible] 4. A [illegible] for these bones to [illegible] 5. A [illegible] to collect the fumes of the burnt bones into a brown fluid, from whence hartshorn is made; 6. Furnaces for making parts thereof into Glauber's salts; 7. A sand heat containing twelve jars, for collecting a crystallizing vapour into sal-ammoniac.

(B) In the 16th century the travelling sheep were estimated at seven millions: under Phillip III. the number was diminished to two millions and a half. Ustariz, who wrote at the beginning of the 18th century, made it amount to four millions. The general opinion is, that at present it does not exceed five millions. If to this number the eight millions of stationary sheep be added, it will make nearly thirteen millions of animals, all managed contrary to the true interests of Spain, for the advantage of a few individuals. For the proprietors of stationary flocks also have privileges which greatly resemble those of the members of the Mesta. According to Arriquebar, [illegible] millions [illegible] and five hundred thousand [illegible]

Sheep. he called a [illegible], with some mixture of loam, and in a few places a little peaty. The plants are many of them [illegible] by the sheep; many [illegible], [illegible], violets, &c. but burnet (*poterium sanguisorba*) and the narrow-leaved plantain (*plantago lanceolata*) were [illegible], as may be supposed, close. I looked for trefoils, but found scarcely any: it was very apparent that soil and peculiarity of herbage had little to do in rendering these heights proper for sheep. In the northern part of Europe, the tops of mountains half the height of these [illegible] which I have seen in our islands, or at least the proportion of dry land is very trifling to that which is extremely wet: Here they are in general very dry. Now a great range of dry land, let the plants be what they may, will in every country suit sheep. The flock is brought every night to one spot, which is placed at the end of the valley on the river I have mentioned, and near the port or pass of Picada: it is a level spot sheltered from all winds. The soil is eight or nine inches [illegible] and it seems to be [illegible] for [illegible] wolves and bears. Near it is a [illegible] stone, or rather rock, taken from the mountain. [illegible] the shepherds have taken for a shelter, and have built a [illegible] in their huts are sheep skins, and [illegible] they do much that they could [illegible]. I saw no [illegible] fire; but they have it, since they dress here the flesh of their sheep, and in the night sometimes keep off the [illegible] by [illegible] to the flock mentioned above lie here. I viewed their flock very carefully, and by means of our guide and interpreter, made some inquiries of the shepherd, which they answered readily, and very civilly. A Spaniard at Venasque, a city in the Pyrenees, gives 600 livres French (the livre is 10½d. English) a-year for the pasturage of this flock of 2000 sheep. In the winter he [illegible] them [illegible] the lower parts of Catalonia, a journey of 12 or 14 days, and when the [illegible] in the spring, they are conducted back again. They are the whole year kept in motion, and moving from spot to spot, which is owing to the great range they everywhere have of pasture. They are always in the open air, never housed or under cover, and never taste of any food but what they can find on the hills.

"Four shepherds, and from four to six large Spanish dogs, have the care of this flock: the latter are in France called of the *Pyrenees breed*; they are black and white, of the size of a large wolf, a large head and neck, armed with collars stuck with iron spikes. No wolf can stand against them; but bears are more potent adversaries: if a bear can reach a tree, he is safe; he rises on his hind legs, with his back to the tree, and sets the dogs at defiance. In the night the shepherds rely entirely on [illegible] with [illegible] if a bear is not at hand. I was surprised to find that they are fed only [illegible] travels the declivities. In doing this the [illegible] are exposed to great danger in places that are stony; for by walking among the rocks, and especially the goats, they move the stones, which, rolling down the hills, acquire an accelerated force enough to knock a man down, and sheep are often killed by them; yet we saw how alert they were to avoid such stones, and cautiously on their guard against them. I examined the sheep attentively. They are in general polled, but some have horns; which in the rams turn backwards behind the ears and project half a circle forward; the ewes horns turn also behind the ears, but do not project: the legs white or reddish; speckled faces, some white, some reddish; they would weigh fat, I reckon, on an average, [illegible] to [illegible] left long. A few black sheep among them: some with a very little tuft of wool on their foreheads. On the whole they resemble those on the South Downs; their legs are as short as those of that breed; a point which merits [illegible], as they travel so much [illegible]. Their shape is very good, round ribs and flat straight backs; and [illegible] sheep; [illegible] acquainted with them. [illegible] catch a ram for me to feel, and examine the wool, which I found very thick and good of the carding sort, as may be supposed. I took a specimen of it, and also of a hoggit, or lamb of last year. In regard to the mellow softness under the skin, which, in Mr Bakewell's opinion [illegible] position to fatten, he had it in a much superior degree to many of our English breeds, to the full as much so as the South Downs, which are for that point the best short-woolled sheep which I know in England. The [illegible] 8 lb. English; but the average, they say, of the flock is from four to five, as I calculated by reducing the Catalonian pound of 12 oz. to ours of 16, and is all sold to the French at 30s. the lb. French. This ram had the wool of the back part of his neck tied close, and the upper tuft tied a second knot by way of ornament; nor do they ever shear this part of the fleece for that reason: we saw several in the flock with this species of decoration. They said that this ram would sell in Catalonia [illegible] much commended, and deserves universal imitation, is the extreme docility they accustom them to. When I desired the shepherd to catch one of his rams, I supposed he would do it with his crook, or probably not be able to do it at all; but he walked into the flock, and single [illegible] they were obeying him, holding out his hand as if to give them something. By this method he brought me the ram, which I caught, and held without difficulty."

5 What sheep

The best sort of sheep for fine wool are those bred in [illegible] Devonshire, and [illegible] quantity. Warwick, Leicestershire, Buckingham, and Northamptonshire, breed a large-boned sheep, of the [illegible]

Sheep.

this county, it is no uncommon thing to give fifty guineas for a ram, and a guinea for the admission of an ewe to one of these valuable males, or twenty guineas for the use of it for a certain number of ewes during one season. Suffolk also breeds a very valuable kind of sheep. The northern counties in general breed sheep with long but hairy wool: however, the wool which is taken from the neck and shoulders of the Yorkshire sheep is used for mixing with Spanish wool in some of their finest cloths.

Wales bears a small hardy kind of sheep, which has the best tasted flesh, but the worst wool of all. Nevertheless it is of more extensive use than the finest Segovian fleeces; for the benefit of the flannel manufacture is universally known. The sheep of Ireland vary like those of Great Britain; those of the south and east being large and their flesh rank: those of the north and the mountainous parts small and their flesh sweet. The fleeces in the same manner differ in degrees of value. Scotland breeds a small kind, and their fleeces are coarse.

But the new Leicestershire breed is the most fashionable, and of course the most profitable breed in the island. Joseph Altom of Clifton, who raised himself from a plough-boy, was the first who distinguished himself in the midland counties of England for a superior breed of sheep. How he improved his breed is not known; but it was customary for eminent farmers in his time to go to Clifton in summer to choose and purchase ram lambs, for which they paid two or three guineas. This man was succeeded by Mr Bakewell; and it may reasonably be supposed that the breed, by means of Altom's stock, had passed the first stage of improvement before Mr Bakewell's time. Still, however, it must be acknowledged, that the Leicestershire breed of sheep owes its present high state of improvement to the ability and care of Mr Bakewell.

6 Account of Mr Bakewell's breed. *Marshall's Midland Counties*, vol. i. p. 382.

"The manner in which Mr Bakewell raised his sheep to the degree of celebrity in which they deservedly stand, is, notwithstanding the recentness of the improvement, and its being done in the day of thousands now living, a thing in dispute; even among men high in the profession, and living in the very district in which the improvement has been carried on!

7 How it is supposed he improved it.

"Some are of opinion that he effected it by a cross with the Wiltshire breed; an improbable idea, as their form altogether contradicts it: others, that the Ryeland breed were used for this purpose; and with some show of probability. If any cross whatever was used the Ryeland breed, whether we view the form, the size, the wool, the flesh, or the fatting quality, is the most probable instrument of improvement.

"These ideas, however, are registered merely as matters of opinion. It is more than probable that Mr Bakewell alone is in possession of the several minutiæ of improvement; and the public can only hope that at a proper time the facts may be communicated for the direction of future improvers.

"Whenever this shall take place, it will most probably come out that no cross with any alien breed whatever has been used; but that the improvement has been effected by selecting individuals from kindred breeds; from the several breeds or varieties of long-woolled sheep, with which Mr Bakewell was surrounded on almost every side, and by breeding, *inandin* (c), with this selection: solicitously seizing the superior accidental varieties produced; associating these varieties; and still continuing to select, with judgement, the superior individuals.

8 Description of his ewes and wedders.

"It now remains to give a description of the superior class of individuals of this breed, especially ewes and wedders, in full condition, but not immoderately fat. The rams will require to be distinguished afterwards.

"The head is long, small, and hornless, with ears somewhat long, and standing backward, and with the nose shooting forward. The neck thin, and clean toward the head; but taking a conical form; standing low, and enlarging every way at the base; the fore-end altogether short. The bosom broad, with the shoulders, ribs, and chine extraordinary full. The loin broad, and the back level. The haunches comparatively full toward the hips, but light downward; being altogether small in proportion to the fore-parts. The legs, at present, of a moderate length; with the bone extremely fine. The bone throughout remarkably light. The carcase, when fully fat, takes a remarkable form; much wider than it is deep, and almost as broad as it is long. Full on the shoulder, widest on the ribs, narrowing with a regular curve towards the tail; approaching the form of the turtle nearer perhaps than any other animal. The pelt is thin, and the tail small. The wool is shorter than long wools in general, but much longer than the middle wools; the ordinary length of staple five to seven inches, varying much in fineness and weight."

9 Fatten remarkably well.

This breed surpasses every other in beauty of form; they are full and weighty in the fore quarters; and are remarkable for smallness of bone. Mr Marshall, who has been of so much benefit to agriculture and his country by his publications, informs us, in his Rural Economy of the Midland Counties, that he has seen a rib of a sheep of this breed contrasted with one of a Norfolk sheep: the disparity was striking; the latter nearly twice the size; while the meat which covered the former was three times the thickness: consequently the proportion of meat to bone was in the one incomparably greater than in the other. Therefore, in this point of view, the improved breed has a decided preference: for surely while mankind continue to eat flesh and throw away bone, the former must be, to the consumer at least, the more valuable.

The criterions of good and bad flesh while the animal is alive differ in different species, and are not properly settled in the same species. One superior breeder is of opinion, that if the flesh is not loose, it is of course good; holding, that the flesh of sheep is never found in a state of hardness, like that of ill-fleshed cattle: while others make a fourfold distinction of the flesh of sheep; as looseness, mellowness, firmness, hardness: considering the first and the last equally exceptionable, and the second and third equally desirable; a happy mixture of the two being deemed the point of perfection.

The

(c) *Inandin* is a term used in the midland counties of England to express breeding from the same family.

SHIP.

A FIRST RATE SHIP of WAR with Rigging &c. at Anchor.

Fig. 1.

Fig. 3.

Fig. 1.

Fig. 5.

Fig. 2.

The Section of a First Rate Ship of War, Shewing its various Timbers and Apartments.

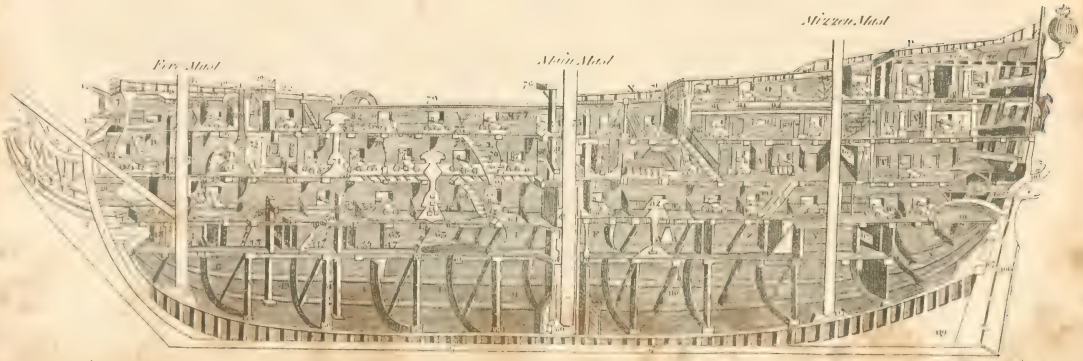


Fig. 8.

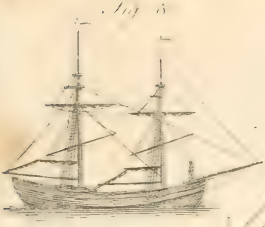


Fig. 7.

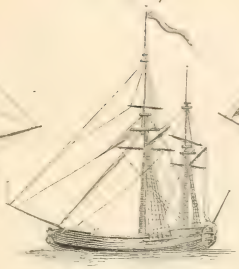


Fig. 6.

Fig. 10.

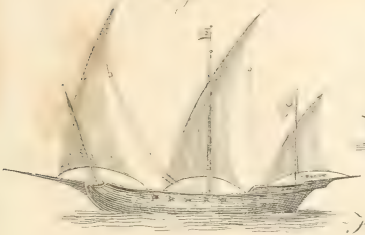


Fig. 12.

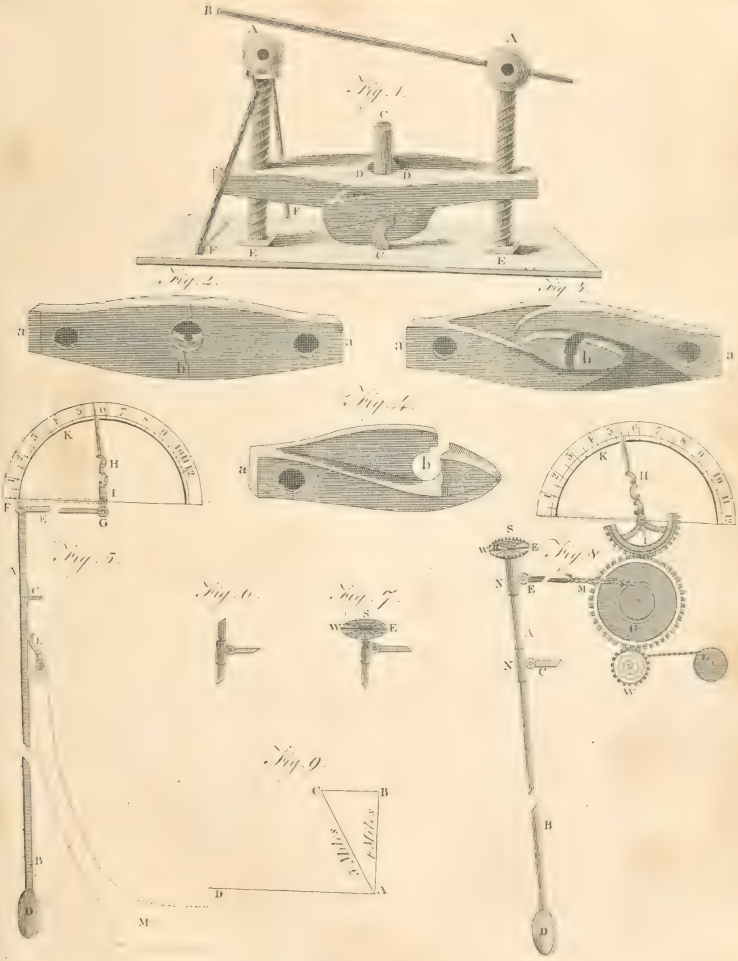
Fig. 9.

Fig. 14.

Fig. 11.

Fig. 13.

Ship Bolts.



Sheep.

The flesh of sheep, when slaughtered, is well known to be of various qualities. Some is composed of large coarse grains, interspersed with wide empty pores like a sponge: others, of large grains, with wide pores filled with fat; others, of fine close grains, with smaller pores filled with fat: and a fourth, of close grains, without any intermixture of fatness.

The flesh of sheep, when dressed, is equally well known to possess a variety of qualities: some mutton is coarse, dry, and insipid; a dry sponge, affording little or no gravy of any colour. Another fort is somewhat firmer, imparting a light-coloured gravy only. A third plump, short, and palatable; affording a mixture of white and red gravy. A fourth likewise plump and well-flavoured, but discharging red gravy, and this in various quantities.

It is likewise observable, that some mutton, when dressed, appears covered with a thick, tough, parchment-like integument; others with a membrane comparatively fine and flexible. But these, and some of the other qualities of mutton, may not be wholly owing to breed, but in part to the age and the state of fatness at the time of slaughter. Examined in this light, whether we consider the degree of fatness, or their natural propensity to a state of fatness, even at an early age, the improved breed of Leicestershire sheep appears with many superior advantages.

The degree of fatness to which the individuals of this breed are capable of being raised, will perhaps appear incredible to those who have not had an opportunity of being convinced by their own observation. "I have seen wedders (says Mr Marshall) of only two shear (two or three years old) so loaded with fat as to be scarcely able to make a run; and whose fat lay so much without the bone, it seemed ready to be shaken from the ribs on the smallest agitation.

Midland Counties, vol. i. p. 398.

"It is common for the sheep of this breed to have such a projection of fat upon the ribs, immediately behind the shoulder, that it may be easily gathered up in the hand, as the flank of a fat bullock. Hence it has gained, in technical language, the name of the *forehank*; a point which a modern breeder never fails to touch in judging of the quality of this breed of sheep.

"What is, perhaps, still more extraordinary, it is not rare for the rams, at least of this breed, to be 'cracked on the back;' that is, to be cloven along the top of the chine, in the manner fat sheep generally are upon the rump. This mark is considered as an evidence of the best blood.

"Extraordinary, however, as are these appearances while the animals are living, the facts are still more striking after they are slaughtered. At Litchfield, in February 1785, I saw a fore quarter of mutton, fatted by Mr Princep of Croxall, and which measured upon the ribs four inches of fat. It must be acknowledged, however, that the Leicestershire breed do not produce so much wool as most other long-woolled sheep."

As the practice of letting rams by the season is now become profitable, it may be useful to mention the method of rearing them.

10 How the rams are reared.

"The principal ram-breeders save annually twenty, thirty, or perhaps forty ram lambs; castration being seldom applied, in the first instance, to the produce of a valuable ram, for in the choice of these lambs they are led more by blood or parentage, than by form; on which, at an early age, little dependence can be placed. Their treatment from the time they are weaned, in July or August, until the time of shearing, the first week in June, consists in giving them every indulgence of keep, in order to push them forward for the show; it being the common practice to let such as are fit to be let the first season, while they are yet yearlings—provincially 'sharhogs.'

"Their first pasture, after weaning, is pretty generally, I believe, clover that has been mown early, and has got a second time into head; the heads of clover being considered as a most forcing food of sheep. After this goes off, turnips, cabbages, colewort, with hay, and (report says) with corn. But the use of this the breeders severally deny, though collectively they may be liable to the charge.

"Be this as it may, something considerable depends on the *art of making up*, not lambs only, but rams of all ages. Fat, like charity, covers a multitude of faults; and besides, is the best evidence of their fatting quality which their owners can produce (*i. e.* their natural propensity to a state of fatness), while in the fatness of the sharhogs is seen their degree of inclination to fat at an early age.

"Fatting quality being the one thing needful in grazing stock, and being found, in some considerable degree at least, to be hereditary, the fattest rams are of course the best; though other attachments, well or ill placed, as to form or fashionable points, will perhaps have equal or greater weight in the minds of some men, even in this enlightened age. Such shearlings as will not make up sufficiently as to form and fatness, are either kept on to another year to give them a fair chance, or are castrated, or butchered while sharhogs."

11 What sums Mr Bakewell received for letting them.

From the first letting, about 40 years ago, to the year 1780, the prices kept gradually rising from fifteen shillings to a guinea, and from one to ten. In 1780 Mr Bakewell let several at ten guineas each; and, what is rather inexplicable, Mr Parkinson of Quarndon let one the same year for twenty-five guineas; a price which then astonished the whole country.

From that time to 1786 Mr Bakewell's stock rose rapidly from ten to a hundred guineas; and that year he let two thirds of one ram (reserving one third of the usual number of ewes to himself) to two principal breeders, for a hundred guineas each, the entire services of the ram being rated at three hundred guineas! Mr Bakewell making that year, by letting twenty rams only, more than a thousand pounds!

Since that time the prices have been still rising. Four hundred guineas have been repeatedly given. Mr Bakewell, this year (1789) makes, says Mr Marshall, twelve hundred guineas by three rams (brothers, we believe); two thousand of seven; and of his whole letting, full three thousand guineas!

Beside this extraordinary sum made by Mr Bakewell, there are six or seven other breeders who make from five hundred to a thousand guineas each. The whole amount of moneys produced that year in the midland counties, by letting rams of the modern breed for one season only, is estimated, by those who are adequate to the subject, at the almost incredible sum of ten thousand pounds.

Rams previous to the season are reduced from the cumbrous fat state in which they are shown. The usual

Sheep.

12 The management of the rams and choice of the ewes.

time of feeding them out is the middle of September. They are conveyed in carriages of two wheels with springs, or hung in slings, 20 or 30 miles a-day, sometimes to the distance of 200 or 300 miles. They are not turned loose among the ewes, but kept apart in a small inclosure, where a couple of ewes only are admitted at once. When the season is over, every care is taken to make the rams look as fat and handsome as possible.

In the choice of ewes the breeder is led by the same criterions as in the choice of rams. Breed is the first object of consideration. Excellency, in any species or variety of live-stock, cannot be attained with any degree of certainty, let the male be ever so excellent, unless the females employed likewise inherit a large proportion of the genuine blood, be the species or variety what it may. Hence no prudent man ventures to give the higher prices for the Dishley rams, unless his ewes are deeply tinctured with the Dishley blood. Next to breed is flesh, fat, form, and wool.

After the lambs are weaned, the ewes are kept in common feeding places, without any alteration of pasture, previous to their taking the ram. In winter they are kept on grass, hay, turnips, and cabbages. As the heads of the modern breed are much finer than most others, the ewes lamb with less difficulty.

The female lambs, on being weaned, are put to good keep, but have not such high indulgence shown them as the males, the prevailing practice being to keep them from the ram the first autumn.

At weaning time, or previously to the admission of the ram, the ewes are culled, to make room for the shaves or shearlings, whose superior blood and fashion intitle them to a place in the breeding flock. In the work of culling, the ram-breeder and the mere grazier go by somewhat different guides. The grazier's guide is principally age, seldom giving his ewes the ram after they are four shear. The ram-breeder, on the contrary, goes chiefly by merit; an ewe that has brought him a good ram or two is continued in the flock so long as she will breed. There are instances of ewes having been prolific to the tenth or twelfth year; but in general the ewes of this breed go off at six or seven shear.

In the practice of some of the principal ram-breeders, the culling ewes are never suffered to go out of their hands until after they are slaughtered, the breeders not only fatting them, but having them butchered, on their premises. There are others, however, who sell them; and sometimes at extraordinary prices. Three, four, and even so high as ten guineas each, have been given for these outcasts.

There are in the flocks of several breeders ewes that would fetch at auction twenty guineas each. Mr Bakewell is in possession of ewes which, if they were now put up to be sold to the best bidder, would, it is estimated, fetch no less than fifty each, and perhaps, through the present spirit of contention, much higher prices.

13 Instructions for purchasing sheep.

The following instructions for purchasing sheep, we hope, will be acceptable to our country readers.—The farmer should always buy his sheep from a worse land than his own, and they should be big-boned, and have a long greasy wool, curling close and well. These sheep always breed the finest wool, and are also the most approved of by the butcher for sale in the market. For the choice of sheep to breed, the ram must be young, and his skin of the same colour with his wool, for the lambs will be of the same colour with his skin. He should have a large long body; a broad forehead, round, and well-rising; large eyes; and straight and short nostrils. The polled sheep, that is, those which have no horns, are found to be the best breeders. The ewe should have a broad back; a large bending neck; small, but short, clean, and nimble legs; and a thick, deep wool covering her all over.

Sheep.

To know whether they be sound or not, the farmer should examine the wool that none of it be wanting, and see that the gums be red, the teeth white and even, and the brisket-skin red, the wool firm, the breath sweet, and the feet not hot. Two years old is the best time for beginning to breed; and their first lambs should not be kept too long, to weaken them by suckling, but be sold as soon as conveniently may be. They will breed advantageously till they are seven years old. The farmers have a method of knowing the age of a sheep, as a horse's is known, by the mouth. When a sheep is one shear, as they express it, it has two broad teeth before; when it is two shear, it will have four; when three, six; and when four, eight. After this their mouths begin to break.

The difference of land makes a very great difference in the sheep. The fat pastures breed straight tall sheep, and the barren hills and downs breed square short ones; woods and mountains breed tall and slender sheep; but the best of all are those bred upon new-ploughed land and dry grounds. On the contrary, all wet and moist lands are bad for sheep, especially such as are subject to be overflowed, and to have sand and dirt left on them. The salt marshes are, however, an exception to this general rule, for their saltness makes amends for their moisture; salt, by reason of its drying quality, being of great advantage to sheep.

14 When rams ought to be admitted to the ewes.

As to the time of putting the rams to the ewes, the farmer must consider at what time of the spring his grass will be fit to maintain them and their lambs; and whether he has turnips to do it till the grass comes; for very often both the ewes and lambs are destroyed by the want of food; or if this does not happen, if the lambs are only stinted in their growth by it, it is an accident that they never recover. The ewe goes 20 weeks with lamb, and according to this it is easy to calculate the proper time. The best time for them to yean is in April, unless the owner has very forward grass or turnips, or the sheep are field sheep. Where you have not inclosures to keep them in, then it may be proper they should yean in January, that the lambs may be strong by May-day, and be able to follow the dam over the fallows and water-furrows; but then the lambs that come so early must have a great deal of care taken of them, and so indeed should all other lambs at their first falling, else while they are weak the crows and magpies will pick their eyes out.

When the sheep are turned into fields of wheat or rye to feed, it must not be too rank at first, for if it be, it generally throws them into scourings. Ewes that are big should be kept but bare, for it is very dangerous to them to be fat at the time of their bringing forth their young. They may be well fed, indeed, like cows, a fortnight beforehand, to put them in heart. Mortimer's Husbandry, p. 243.

The

Sheep. The feeding sheep with turnips is one great advantage to the farmers. When they are made to eat turnips they soon fatten, but there is some difficulty in bringing this about. The old ones always refuse them at first, and will sometimes fast three or four days, till almost famished; but the young lambs fall to at once. The common way, in some places, of turning a flock of sheep at large into a field of turnips, is very disadvantageous, for they will thus destroy as many in a fortnight as would keep them a whole winter. There are three other ways of feeding them on this food, all of which have their several advantages.

15 The first way of feeding sheep with turnips.

The first way is to divide the land by hurdles, and allow the sheep to come upon such a portion only at a time as they can eat in one day, and so advance the hurdles farther into the ground daily till all be eaten. This is infinitely better than the former random method; but they never eat them clean even this way, but leave the bottoms and outsides scooped in the ground: the people pull up these indeed with iron crooks, and lay them before the sheep again, but they are commonly so fouled with the creature's dung and urine, and with the dirt from their feet, that they do not care for them; they eat but little of them, and what they do eat does not nourish them like the fresh roots.

16 The second.

The second way is by inclosing the sheep in hurdles, as in the former; but in this they pull up all the turnips which they suppose the sheep can eat in one day, and daily remove the hurdles over the ground whence they have pulled up the turnips: by this means there is no waste, and less expence, for a person may in two hours pull up all those turnips; the remaining shells of which would have employed three or four labourers a-day to get up with their crooks out of the ground trodden hard by the feet of the sheep; and the worst is, that as in the method of pulling up first, the turnips are eaten up clean, in this way, by the hook, they are wasted, the sheep do not eat any great part of them, and when the ground comes to be tilled afterwards for a crop of corn, the fragments of the turnips are seen in such quantities on the surface, that half the crop at least seems to have been wasted.

17 The third, which is the best.

The third manner is to pull up the turnips, and remove them in a cart or waggon to some other place, spreading them on a fresh place every day; by this method the sheep will eat them up clean, both root and leaves. The great advantage of this method is, when there is a piece of land not far off which wants dung more than that where the turnips grew, which perhaps is also too wet for the sheep in winter, and then the turnips will, by the too great moisture and dirt of the soil, sometimes spoil the sheep, and give them the rot. Yet such ground will often bring forth more and larger turnips than dry land, and when they are carried off, and eaten by the sheep on ploughed land, in dry weather, and on green sward in wet weather, the sheep will succeed much better; and the moist soil where the turnips grew not being trodden by the sheep, will be much fitter for a crop of corn than if they had been fed with turnips on it. The expence of hurdles, and the trouble of moving them, are saved in this case, which will counterbalance at least the expence of pulling the turnips and carrying them to the places where they are to be eaten. They must always be carried off for oxen.

18 Diseases of sheep.

The diseases to which sheep are subject are these, rot, red-water, foot-rot and hoving, scab, dunt, rickets, fly-attack, flux, and bursting. Of each of these we shall give the best description in our power, with the most approved remedies.

19 Rot.

The rot, which is a very pernicious disease, has of late engaged the attention of scientific farmers. But neither its nature nor its cause has yet been fully ascertained. Some valuable and judicious observations have, however, been made upon it, which ought to be circulated, as they may perhaps, in many cases, furnish an antidote for this malignant distemper, or be the means of leading others to some more efficacious remedy. Some have supposed the rot owing to the quick growth of grass or herbs that grow in wet places. Without premising, that all bounteous Providence has given to every animal its peculiar taste, by which it distinguishes the food proper for its preservation and support, if not vitiated by fortuitous circumstances, it seems very difficult to discover on philosophical principles why the quick growth of grass should render it noxious, or why any herb should at one season produce fatal effects, by the admission of pure water only into its component parts, which at other times is perfectly innocent, although brought to its utmost strength and maturity by the genial influence of the sun. Besides, the constant practice of most farmers in the kingdom, who with the greatest security feed their meadows in the spring, when the grass shoots quick and is full of juices, militates directly against this opinion.

Mr Arthur Young ascribes this disease to moisture. In confirmation of this opinion, which has been generally adopted, we are informed, in the Bath Society papers*, by a correspondent, that there was a paddock adjoining to his park which had for several years caused the rot in most of the sheep which were put into it. In 1769 he drained it, and from that time his sheep were free from this malady. But there are facts which render it doubtful that moisture is the sole cause. We are told, the dry limed land in Derbyshire will produce the rot as well as water meadows and stagnant marshes; and that in some wet grounds sheep sustain no injury for many weeks.

* Vol. I. art. xlvi.

20 Its cause.

Without attempting to enumerate other hypotheses which the ingenious have formed on this subject, we shall pursue a different method in order to discover the cause. On dissecting sheep that die of this disorder, a great number of insects called *flukes* (see FASCIOLA) are found in the liver. That these flukes are the cause of the rot, therefore, is evident; but to explain how they come into the liver is not so easy. It is probable that they are swallowed by the sheep along with their food while in the egg state. The eggs deposited in the tender germ are conveyed with the food into the stomach and intestines of the animals, whence they are received into the lacteal vessels, carried off in the chyle, and pass into the blood; nor do they meet with any obstruction until they arrive at the capillary vessels of the liver. Here, as the blood filtrates through the extreme branches, answering to those of the *vena portæ* in the human body, the secerning vessels are too minute to admit the impregnated ova, which, adhering to the membrane, produce those animalculæ that feed upon the liver and destroy the sheep. They much resemble the flat fish called plaice, are sometimes as large as a silver two pence, and are found both in the liver and in

Sheep. the pipe (anſwering to that of the *vena cava*) which conveys the blood from the liver to the heart.

The common and moſt obvious objection to that opinion is, that this inſect is never found but in the liver, or in ſome parts of the viſcera, of ſheep that are diſeaſed more or leſs; and that they muſt therefore be bred there. But this objection will loſe its force, when we conſider that many inſects undergo ſeveral changes, and exiſt under forms extremely different from each other. Some of them may therefore appear and be well known under one ſhape, and not known to be the ſame under a ſecond or third. The fluke may be the laſt ſtate of ſome aquatic animal which we at preſent very well know under one or other of its previous forms.

If this be admitted, it is eaſy to conceive that ſheep may, on wet ground eſpecially, take multitudes of theſe ova or eggs in with their food; and that the ſtomach and viſcera of the ſheep being a proper nidus for them, they of courſe hatch, and appearing in their fluke or laſt ſtate, feed on the liver of the animal, and occaſion this diſorder.

It is a ſingular fact, "that no ewe ever has the rot while ſhe has a lamb by her ſide." The reaſon of this may be, that the impregnated ovum paſſes into the milk, and never arrives at the liver. The rot is fatal to ſheep, hares, and rabbits, and ſometimes to calves; but never infects animals of a larger ſize.

21 and moſt approved cures. Miller ſays that parſley is a good remedy for the rot in ſheep. Perhaps a ſtrong decoction of this plant, or the oil extracted from its ſeeds, might be of ſervice. Salt is alſo a uſeful remedy. It ſeems to be an acknowledged fact, that ſalt-marſhes never produce the rot. Salt indeed is pernicious to moſt inſects. Common ſalt and water expel worms from the human body; and ſea-weed, if laid in a garden, will drive away inſects; but if the ſalt is ſeparated by ſteeping it in the pureſt ſpring-water for a few days, it abounds with animalculæ of various ſpecies.

Lille, in his book of huſbandry, informs us of a farmer who cured his whole flock of the rot by giving each ſheep a handful of Spaniſh ſalt for five or ſix mornings ſucceſſively. The hint was probably taken from the Spaniards, who frequently give their ſheep ſalt to keep them healthy. On ſome farms perhaps the utmoſt caution cannot always prevent this diſorder. In wet and warm ſeaſons the prudent farmer will remove his ſheep from the lands liable to rot. Thoſe who have it not in their power to do this may give each ſheep a ſpoonful of common ſalt, with the ſame quantity of flour, in a quarter of a pint of water, once or twice a-week. At the commencement of the rot the ſame remedy given four or five mornings ſucceſſively will in all probability effect a cure. The addition of the flour and water, it is ſuppoſed, not only abates the pungency of the ſalt, but diſpoſes it to mix with the chyle in a more gentle and efficacious manner.

A farmer of a conſiderable lordſhip in Bohemia viſiting the hot-wells of Carlſbad, related how he preſerved his flocks of ſheep from the mortal diſtemper which raged in the wet year 1760, of which ſo many periſhed. His preſervative was very ſimple and very cheap: "He fed them every night, when turned under a ſhed, cover, or ſtables, with haſhed fodder ſtraw; and, by eating it greedily, they all eſcaped." Sheep.

22 Red water. "*Red water* is a diſorder moſt prevalent on wet grounds. I have heard (ſays Mr Arthur Young) that it has ſometimes been cured by tapping, as for a dropſy. This operation is done on one ſide of the belly towards the flank, juſt below the wool.

23 Foot-rot. "The *foot-rot* and *hoving*, which is very common on low fenny grounds, is cured by keeping the part clean, and lying at reſt in a dry paſture."

24 Scab. The *ſcab* is a cutaneous diſeaſe owing to an impurity of the blood, and is moſt prevalent in wet lands or in rainy ſeaſons. It is cured by tobacco-water, brimſtone, and alum, boiled together, and then rubbed over the ſheep. If only partial, tar and greaſe may be ſufficient. But the ſimpleſt and moſt efficacious remedy for this diſeaſe was communicated to the Society for the Encouragement of Arts, &c. by Sir Joſeph Banks.

25 Remedy recommended by Sir Joſeph Banks. "Take one pound of quickſilver, half a pound of Venice turpentine, half a pint of oil of turpentine, and four pounds of hogs lard (c). Let them be rubbed in a mortar till the quickſilver is thoroughly incorporated with the other ingredients; for the proper mode of doing which, it may be proper to take the advice, or even the aſſiſtance, of ſome apothecary or other perſon uſed to make ſuch mixtures.

"The method of uſing the ointment is this: Beginning at the head of the ſheep, and proceeding from between the ears along the back to the end of the tail, the wool is to be divided in a furrow till the ſkin can be touched; and as the furrow is made, the finger ſlightly dipped in the ointment is to be drawn along the bottom of it, where it will leave a blue ſtain on the ſkin and adjoining wool: from this furrow ſimilar ones muſt be drawn down the ſhoulders and thighs to the legs, as far as they are woolly; and if the animal is much infected, two more ſhould be drawn along each ſide parallel to that on the back, and one down each ſide between the fore and hind legs.

"Immediately after being dreſſed, it is uſual to turn the ſheep among other ſtock, without any fear of the infection being communicated; and there is ſcarcely an inſtance of a ſheep ſuffering any injury from the application. In a few days the blotches dry up, the itching ceaſes, and the animal is completely cured: it is generally, however, thought proper not to delay the operation beyond Michaelmas.

"The *hippoboſca ovina*, called in Lincolnſhire *ſheep fagg*, an animal well known to all ſhepherds, which lives among the wool, and is hurtful to the thriving of ſheep both by the pain its bite occaſions and the blood it ſucks, is deſtroyed by this application, and the wool is not at all injured. Our wool-buyers purchaſe the fleeces on which the ſtain of the ointment is viſible, rather in preference to others, from an opinion that the uſe of it

(c) By ſome unaccountable miſtake the laſt ingredient, the four pounds of hogs lard, is omitted in the receipt publiſhed in the Tranſactions of the Society; a circumſtance that might be productive of bad effects.—The leaf which contained the receipt has ſince been cancelled, and a new one printed.

Sheep. it having preserved the animal from being vexed either with the scab or legge, the wool is less liable to the defects of joints or knots; a fault observed to proceed from every sudden stop in the thriving of the animal, either from want of food or from disease.

"This mode of caring was brought into that part of Lincolnshire where my property is situated about 12 years ago, by Mr Stephenson of Marck; and is now so generally received, that the scab, which used to be the terror of the farmers, and which frequently deterred the more careful of them from taking the advantage of pasturing their sheep in the fertile and extensive commons with which that district abounds, is no longer regarded with any apprehension: by far the most of them have their flock anointed in autumn, when they return from the common, whether they show any symptoms of scab or not; and having done so, conclude them safe for some time from either giving or receiving infection. There are people who employ themselves in the business, and contract to anoint our large sheep at five shillings a score, insuring for that price the success of the operation; that is, agreeing, in case many of the sheep break out afresh, to repeat the operation gratis even some months afterwards."

26 The dunt. The *dunt* is a distemper caused by a bladder of water gathering in the head. No cure for this has yet been discovered.

27 Rickets. The *rickets* is a hereditary disease for which no antidote is known. The first symptom is a kind of lightheadedness, which makes the affected sheep appear wilder than usual when the shepherd or any person approaches him. He bounces up suddenly from his lare, and runs to a distance, as though he were pursued by dogs. In the second stage the principal symptom is the sheep's rubbing himself against trees, &c. with such fury as to pull off his wool and tear away his flesh. "The distressed animal has now a violent itching in his skin, the effect of a highly inflamed blood; but it does not appear that there is ever any cutaneous eruption or salutary critical discharge. In short, from all circumstances, the fever appears now to be at its height."—The last stage of this disease "seems only to be the progress of dissolution, after an unfavourable crisis. The poor animal, as condemned by Nature, appears stupid, walks irregularly (whence probably the name *rickets*), generally lies, and eats little: these symptoms increase in degree till death, which follows a general consumption, as appears upon dissection of the carcase; the juices and even solids having suffered a general dissolution.

In order to discover the seat and nature of this disease, sheep that die of it ought to be dissected. This is said to have been done by one gentleman, Mr Beal; and he found in the brain or membranes adjoining a maggot about a quarter of an inch long, and of a brownish colour. A few experiments might easily determine this fact.

28 Fly-struck. The *fly-struck* is cured by clipping the wool off as far as infected, and rubbing the parts dry with lime or wood-ashes; curriers oil will heal the wounds, and prevent their being struck any more; or they may be cured with care, without clipping, with oil of turpentine, which will kill all the vermin where it goes; but the former is the surest way.

29 Flux. The *flux* is another disease to which sheep are subject. The best remedy is said to be, to house the sheep immediately when this distemper appears, to keep them very warm, and feed them on dry hay, giving them frequent glisters of warm milk and water. The cause of that distemper is either their feeding on wet lands, or on grass that is become mouldy by the lands having been fed many years without being ploughed. When the farmer perceives his sheep-walks to become mossy, or to produce bad grass, he should either plough or manure with hot lime, making kilns either very near or in the sheep walks, because the hotter the lime is put on, the sweeter the grass comes up, and that early in the year.

30 And burstings. *Bursting*, or as it is called in some places the *blast*, attacks sheep when driven into fresh grass or young clover. They overeat themselves, foam at the mouth, swell exceedingly, breathe very quick and short, then jump up, and instantly fall down dead. In this case, the only chance of saving their life is by stabbing them in the maw with an instrument made for the purpose. The instrument is a hollow tube, with a pointed weapon passing through it. A hole is made with the pointed weapon; which is immediately withdrawn, and the hole is kept open by inserting the tube till the wind is discharged.

31 Account of the nose-worms which infest sheep. Sheep are infested with worms in their nose called *œstrus oves*, and produced from the egg of a large two-winged fly. The frontal sinuses above the nose in sheep and other animals are the places where these worms live and attain their full growth. These sinuses are always full of a soft white matter, which furnishes these worms with a proper nourishment, and are sufficiently large for their habitation; and when they have here acquired their destined growth, in which they are fit to undergo their changes for the fly-state, they leave their old habitation, and, falling to the earth, bury themselves there; and when these are hatched into flies, the female, when she has been impregnated by the male, knows that the nose of a sheep or other animal is the only place for her to deposit her eggs, in order to their coming to maturity. Mr Vallisnieri, to whom the world owes so many discoveries in the insect class, is the first who has given any true account of the origin of these worms. But though their true history had been till that time unknown, the creatures themselves were very early discovered, and many ages since were esteemed great medicines in epilepsies.

The fly produced from this worm has all the time of its life a very lazy disposition, and does not like to make any use either of its legs or wings. Its head and corselet together are about as long as its body, which is composed of five rings, streaked on the back; a pale yellow and brown are there disposed in irregular spots; the belly is of the same colours, but they are there more regularly disposed, for the brown here makes three lines, one in the middle, and one on each side, and all the intermediate spaces are yellow. The wings are nearly of the same length with the body, and are a little inclined in their position, so as to lie upon the body: they do not, however, cover it; but a naked space is left between them. The ailerons or petty wings which are found under each of the wings are of a whitish colour, and perfectly cover the balancers, so that they are not to be seen without lifting up those.

The fly will live two months after it is first produced.

Sheep
Sheers.

ced, but will take no nourishment on a hard; and possibly it may be of the same nature with the butterflies, which never take any food during the whole time of their living in that state. Beaumar, Hist. Inf. vol. iv. p. 552, &c.

32 Composition for marking sheep.

To find a proper composition for marking sheep is a matter of great importance, as great quantities of wool are every year rendered useless by the pitch and tar with which they are usually marked. The requisite qualities for such a composition are, that it be cheap, that the colour be strong and lasting, so as to bear the changes of weather, and not to injure the wool. Dr Lewis recommends for this purpose melted tallow, with so much charcoal in fine powder stirred into it as is sufficient to make it of a full black colour, and of a thick consistence. This mixture, being applied warm with a marking iron, on pieces of flannel, quickly fixed or hardened, bore moderate rubbing, resisted the sun and rain, and yet could be washed out freely with soap, or ley, or stale urine. In order to render it still more durable, and prevent its being rubbed off, with the tallow may be melted an eighth, sixth, or fourth, of its weight of tar, which will readily wash out along with it from the wool. Lewis's Com. Phil. Techn. p. 361.

SHEEP-Stealing. See THEFT.

SHEERING, in the sea-language. When a ship is not steered steadily, they say she sheers, or goes sheering; or when, at anchor, she goes in and out by means of the current of the tide, they also say she sheers.

SHEERNESS, a fort in Kent, seated on the point where the river Medway falls into the Thames. It was built by King Charles II. after the insult of the Dutch, who burnt the men of war at Chatham. The buildings belonging to it, in which the officers lodge, make a pretty little neat town; and there is also a yard and a dock, a chapel and a chaplain. Mr Lyons, who sailed with the honourable Captain Phipps in his voyage towards the pole, fixed the longitude of Sheerness to 0. 48′. E. its latitude 51° 25′.

SHEERS, a name given to an engine used to hoist or displace the lower masts of a ship. The sheers employed for this purpose in the royal navy are composed of several long masts, whose heels rest upon the side of the hulk, and having their heads declining outward from the perpendicular, so as to hang over the vessel whose masts are to be fixed or displaced. The tackles, which extend from the head of the mast to the sheer-heads, are intended to pull in the latter toward the mast-head, particularly when they are charged with the weight of a mast after it is raised out of any ship, which is performed by strong tackles depending from the sheer-heads. The effort of these tackles is produced by two capsterns, fixed on the deck for this purpose.

In merchant ships this machine is composed of two masts or props, erected in the same vessel wherein the mast is to be planted, or from whence it is to be removed. The lower ends of these props rest on the opposite sides of the deck, and their upper parts are fastened across, so as that a tackle which hangs from the intersection may be almost perpendicularly above the station of the mast to which the mechanical powers are applied. These sheers are secured by stays which extend forward and aft to the opposite extremities of the vessel.

Shears.

Shears, stand a ship, an engine used to hoist or displace the lower masts of a ship.

Sheet
Shamrock.

SHEET-HEAD. See PLUMBERY.

SHEET, in sea-language, a rope fastened to one or both the lower corners of a sail, to extend and retain it in a particular station. When a ship lies with a large wind, the lower corner of the main and fore sail are fastened by a tack and a sheet; the former being to windward, and the latter to leeward; the tack, however, is entirely diffused with a stern wind, whereas the sail is never spread without the assistance of one or both of the sheets. The stay-sails and studding sails have only one tack and one sheet each: the stay-sail tacks are always fastened forward, and the sheet drawn aft; but the studding-sail tack draws the under clue of the sail to the extremity of the boom, whereas the sheet is employed to extend the inmost.

SHEFFIELD, a town in the west riding of Yorkshire, about 162 miles from London, is a large, thriving town on the borders of Derbyshire, with a population of 31,314 souls; has a fine stone bridge over the Don, and another over the Sheaf, and a church built in the reign of Henry I. It had a castle built in the reign of Henry III. in which, or else in the manor-house of the Park, Mary queen of Scots was prisoner 16 or 17 years; but after the death of Charles I. it was with several others, by order of parliament demolished. In 1673 an hospital was erected here, and endowed with 200l. a-year. There is a charity-school for 30 boys, and another for 30 girls. This town has been noted several hundred years for cutlers and smiths manufactures, which were encouraged and advanced by the neighbouring mines of iron, particularly for files, and knives or whittles; for the last of which especially it has been a staple for above 300 years; and it is reputed to excel Birmingham in these wares, as much as it is surpassed by it in locks, hinges, nails, and polished steel. The first mills in England for turning grindstones were also set up here. The houses look black from the continual smoke of the forges. Here are 600 master cutlers, incorporated by the style of the *Cutlers of Hallamshire* (of which this is reckoned the chief town), who employ no less than 40,000 persons in the iron manufactures; and each of the masters gives a particular stamp to his wares. There is a large market on Tuesday for many commodities, but especially for corn, which is bought up here for the whole west riding, Derbyshire, and Nottinghamshire. It has fairs on Tuesday after Trinity-Sunday, and November 28. In the new market-place, erected by the duke of Norfolk, the shambles are built upon a most excellent plan, and strongly inclosed. There are several other new good buildings, such as a large and elegant octagon chapel belonging to the hospital or almshouses; likewise a good assembly room and theatre. We must not omit the large steam-engine, lately finished, for the purpose of polishing and grinding the various sorts of hardware. The parish being very large, as well as populous, Mary I. incorporated 12 of the chief inhabitants, and their successors for ever, by the style of the *Twelve Capital Burgesses of Sheffield*, empowering them to elect and ordain three priests to assist the vicar, who were to be paid out of certain lands and rents which she gave out of the crown; and since this settlement two more chapels have been built in two hamlets of this parish,

Sheffield.

rith, which are served by two of the ministers, viz. the third, in his turn, helps the vicar in the parish church. James I. founded a free grammar school here, and appointed 13 school burgesses to manage the revenues, and appoint the master and usher. A new chapel was built lately by the contributions of the people of the town and of the neighbouring nobility and gentry. Water is conveyed by pipes into Sheffield, whose inhabitants pay but a moderate rent for it. In the neighbourhood there are some mines of alum. The remains of the Roman fortification between this town and Rotherham, which is six miles lower down the river, are still visible; and here also is the famous trench of five miles long, by some called *Danish* or *Danes Dike*, and by others *Hemp Bank* and *Temple's Bank*. West Long. 1. 25. N. Lat. 53. 22.

Sheffield, Sir John, Duke of Buckinghamshire, an eminent author in the 17th and 18th centuries, of great personal bravery, and an able minister of state, was born about 1650. He lost his father at nine years of age; and his mother marrying Lord Offulston, the care of his education was left entirely to a governor, who did not greatly improve him in his studies. Finding that he was deficient in many parts of literature, he resolved to devote a certain number of hours every day to his studies; and thereby improved himself to the degree of learning he afterwards attained. Though possessed of a good estate, he did not abandon himself to pleasure and indolence, but entered a volunteer in the second Dutch war; and accordingly was in that famous naval engagement where the duke of York commanded as admiral: on which occasion his lordship behaved so gallantly, that he was appointed commander of the Royal Catharine. He afterward made a campaign in the French service under M. de Turenne. As Tangier was in danger of being taken by the Moors, he offered to head the forces which were sent to defend it; and accordingly was appointed to command them. He was then earl of Mulgrave, and one of the lords of the bed-chamber to King Charles II. The Moors retired on the approach of his majesty's forces: and the result of the expedition was the blowing up of Tangier. He continued in several great posts during the short reign of King James II. till that unfortunate prince was dethroned. Lord Mulgrave, though he paid his respects to King William before he was advanced to the throne, yet did not accept of any post in the government till some years after. In the sixth year of William and Mary he was created marquis of Normanby in the county of Lincoln. He was one of the most active and zealous opposers of the bill which took away Sir John Fenwick's life; and exerted the utmost vigour in carrying through the Treason Bill, and the bill for Triennial Parliaments. He enjoyed some considerable posts under King William, and enjoyed much of his favour and confidence. In 1702 he was sworn lord privy-seal; and in the same year was appointed one of the commissioners to treat of an union between England and Scotland. In 1703 he was created duke of Normanby, and soon after duke of Buckinghamshire. In 1711 he was made steward of her majesty's household, and president of the council. During Queen Anne's reign he was but once out of employment; and then he voluntarily resigned, being attached to what were called the *Tory principles*. Her majesty offered to make him lord chancellor; but he declined the office. He was instrumental in the change of the ministry in 1710. A circumstance that reflects the highest honour on him is, the vigour with which he acted in favour of the unhappy Catalans, who afterward were so inhumanly sacrificed. He was survived by only one legitimate son (created at Rome in 1735), and left several natural children. He died in 1721. He was admired by the poets of his age; by Dryden, Prior, and Garth. His Elegy on Poetry was approved by Addison, and has deservedly is the most valued performance. His writings were splendidly printed in 1723, in two volumes 4to; and have since been reprinted, in 17.., in two volumes 8vo. The first contains his poems on various subjects; the second, his prose works; which consist of historical memoirs, speeches in parliament, characters, dialogues, critical observations, essays, and letters. It may be proper to observe, that the edition of 1729 is castrated; some particulars relating to the revolution in that of 1723 having given offence.

Sheffield, Sheik.

SHEFFIELDIA, a genus of plants belonging to the class of pentandria, and to the order of monogynia. The corolla is bell-shaped; the filaments are ten; of which every second is barren. The capsule consists of one cell, which has four valves. There is only one species, the *repens*, a native of New Zealand.

SHEIBON, a district in Africa, lying on the south-east of the kingdom of Dar-Fur, where much gold is found both in dust and in small pieces. The idolatrous natives and savages collect the dust in quills of the ostrich and vulture, and in that condition dispose of it to the merchants. On discovering a large piece of gold, they kill a sheep on it before it is removed. Their marriage is a simple agreement to cohabit. The slaves bought in great numbers from this quarter, are partly prisoners of war among themselves, and partly seduced by treachery, and sold. In times of scarcity, it is said, a father has been known to sell his children.

There are some Mahometans at Sheibon, who wear clothing, and live among the idolaters; but it is not said whether they are Arabs or not.

SHEIK, in the oriental customs, the person who has the care of the mosques in Egypt; his duty is the same as that of the imams at Constantinople. There are more or fewer of these to every mosque, according to its size or revenue. One of these is head over the rest, and answers to a parish-priest with us; and has under him, in large mosques, the readers, and people who cry out to go to prayers; but in small mosques the sheik is obliged to do all this himself. In such it is their business to open the mosque, to cry to prayers, and to begin their short devotions at the head of the congregation, who stand rank and file in great order, and make all their motions together. Every Friday the sheik makes an harangue to his congregation.

SHEIK-Bellet, the name of an officer in the Oriental nations. In Egypt the sheik-bellet is the head of a city, and is appointed by the pacha. The business of this officer is to take care that no innovations be made which may be prejudicial to the Porte, and that they send no orders which may hurt the liberties of the people. But all his authority depends on his credit and interest, not his office: for the government of Egypt is of such a kind, that often the people of the least power by

Sheilds || Shenan.

by their posts have the greatest influence: and a caia of the janizaries or Arabs, and sometimes one of their nearest officers, an oda-batha, finds means, by his parts and abilities, to govern all things.

SHEILDS. See SHIELDS.

SHEKEL, the name of a weight and coin current among the ancient Jews. Dr Arbuthnot makes the weight of the shekel equal to 9 pennyweights $2\frac{4}{5}$ grains Troy weight; and the value equal to 2s. $3\frac{3}{5}$d. Sterling. The golden shekel was worth 1l. 16s. 6d.

SHELDRAKE. See ANAS, ORNITHOLOGY *Index*.

SHELF, among miners, the same with what they otherwise call *fast ground*, or *fast country*; being that part of the internal structure of the earth which they find lying even and in an orderly manner, and evidently retaining its primitive form and situation.

SHELL, in *Natural History*, a hard, and, as it were, stony covering, with which certain animals are defended, and thence called *shell-fish*. For the classification and history, see CONCHOLOGY.

SHELLS, in *Gunnery*, are hollow iron balls to throw out of mortars or howitzers, with a fuse-hole of about an inch diameter, to load them with powder, and to receive the fuse. The bottom, or part opposite to the fuse, is made thicker than the rest, that the fuse may fall uppermost. But in small elevations this does not always happen, nor indeed is it necessary; for, let the shell fall as it will, the fuse sets fire to the powder within, which bursts the shell, and causes great devastation. The shells had much better be of an equal thickness; for then they burst into more pieces.

Message SHELLS, are nothing more than howitz-shells, in the inside of which a letter or other papers are put; the fuse hole is stopped up with wood or cork, and the shells are fired out of a royal or howitz, either into a garrison or camp. It is supposed, that the person to whom the letter is sent knows the time, and accordingly appoints a guard to look out for its arrival.

SHELL-Fish. These animals are in general oviparous, very few instances having been found of such as are viviparous. Among the oviparous kinds, anatomists have found that some species are of different sexes, in the different individuals of the same species; but others are hermaphrodites, every one being in itself both male and female. In both cases their increase is very numerous, and scarce inferior to that of plants, or of the most fruitful of the insect class. The eggs are very small, and are hung together in a sort of clusters by means of a glutinous humour, which is always placed about them, and is of the nature of the jelly of frog's spawn. By means of this, they are not only kept together in the parcel, but the whole cluster is fastened to the rocks, shells, or other solid substances; and thus they are preserved from being driven on shore by the waves, and left where they cannot succeed.

SHELL-Gold. See GOLD.

SHELTIE, a small but strong kind of horse, so called from Shetland, or Zetland, where they are produced.

SHELVES, in sea-language, a general name given to any dangerous shallows, sand banks, or rocks, lying immediately under the surface of the water, so as to intercept any ship in her passage, and endanger her destruction.

SHENAN. See *Dyeing of* LEATHER.

Shenstone.

SHENSTONE, WILLIAM, an admired English poet, the eldest son of a plain country gentleman, who farmed his own estate in Shropshire, was born in November 1714. He learned to read of an old dame, whom his poem of the "School-mistress" has delivered to posterity; and soon received such delight from books, that he was always calling for new entertainment, and expected that, when any of the family went to market, a new book should be brought him, which, when it came, was in fondness carried to bed, and laid by him. It is said, that when his request had been neglected, his mother wrapped up a piece of wood of the same form, and pacified him for the night. As he grew older, he went for a while to the grammar-school in Hales Owen, and was placed afterwards with Mr Crumpton, an eminent school-master at Solihul, where he distinguished himself by the quickness of his progress. When he was young (June 1724), he was deprived of his father; and soon after (August 1726) of his grandfather; and was, with his brother, who died afterwards unmarried, left to the care of his grandmother, who managed the estate. From school he was sent, in 1732, to Pembroke college in Oxford, a society which for half a century has been eminent for English poetry and elegant literature. Here it appears that he found delight and advantage; for he continued his name there ten years, though he took no degree. After the first four years he put on the civilian's gown, but without showing any intention to engage in the profession. About the time when he went to Oxford, the death of his grandmother devolved his affairs to the care of the reverend Mr Dolman, of Brome, in Staffordshire, whose attention he always mentioned with gratitude. —At Oxford he applied to English poetry; and, in 1737, published a small Miscellany, without his name. He then for a time wandered about, to acquaint himself with life, and was sometimes at London, sometimes at Bath, or any place of public resort; but he did not forget his poetry. He published, in 1740, his "Judgement of Hercules," addressed to Mr Lyttleton, whose interest he supported with great warmth at an election; this was two years afterwards followed by the "School-mistress." Mr Dolman, to whose care he was indebted for his ease and leisure, died in 1745, and the care of his fortune now fell upon himself. He tried to escape it a while, and lived at his house with his tenants, who were distantly related; but, finding that imperfect possession inconvenient, he took the whole estate into his own hands, an event which rather improved its beauty than increased its produce. Now began his delight in rural pleasures, and his passion of rural elegance; but in time his expences occasioned clamours that overpowered the lamb's bleat and the linnet's song, and his groves were haunted by beings very different from fauns and fairies. He spent his estate in adorning it, and his death was probably hastened by his anxieties. He was a lamp that spent its oil in blazing. It is said, that if he had lived a little longer, he would have been assisted by a pension; such bounty could not have been more properly bestowed, but that it was ever asked is not certain; it is too certain that it never was enjoyed.—He died at the Leasowes, of a putrid fever, about five on Friday morning, Feb. 11. 1763: and was buried by the side of his brother, in the churchyard of Hales-Owen.

Sheriffstone || Sheridan.

In his private opinions, our author adhered to no particular ſect, and hated all religious diſputes. Tenderneſs, in every ſenſe of the word, was his peculiar characteriſtic; and his friends, domeſtics, and poor neighbours, daily experienced the effects of his benevolence. This virtue he carried to an excess that seemed to border upon weakneſs; yet if any of his friends treated him ungenerouſly, he was not eaſily reconciled. On ſuch occaſions, however, he uſed to ſay, "I never will be a revengeful enemy; but I cannot, it is not in my nature, to be half a friend." He was no economiſt; for the generoſity of his temper prevented his paying a proper regard to the uſe of money: he exceeded therefore the bounds of his paternal fortune. But, if we conſider the perfect paradiſe into which he had converted his eſtate, the hoſpitality with which he lived, his charities to the indigent, and all out of an eſtate that did not exceed 300l. a-year, one ſhould rather wonder that he left any thing behind him, than blame his want of economy: he yet left more than ſufficient to pay all his debts, and by his will appropriated his whole eſtate to that purpoſe. Though he had a high opinion of many of the fair ſex, he ſorbore to marry. A paſſion he entertained in his youth was with difficulty ſurmounted. The lady was the ſubject of that admirable paſtoral, in four parts, which has been ſo univerſally read and admired, and which, one would have thought, muſt have ſoftened the proudeſt and moſt obdurate heart. His works have been publiſhed by Mr Dodſley, in 3 vols 8vo. The firſt volume contains his poetical works, which are particularly diſtinguiſhed by an amiable elegance and beautiful ſimplicity; the ſecond volume contains his proſe works; the third his letters, &c. *Biog. Dict.*

SHEPPEY, an iſland at the mouth of the river Medway, about 20 miles in circumference. It is ſeparated from the main land by a narrow channel; and has a fertile ſoil, which feeds great flocks of ſheep. The borough-town of Queenborough is ſeated thereon; beſides which it has ſeveral villages.

SHERARDIA, a genus of plants belonging to the tetrandria claſs, and in the natural method ranking under the 47th order, *Stellatæ*. See BOTANY *Index*.

SHERBET, or SHERBIT, a compound drink, firſt brought into England from Turkey and Perſia, conſiſting of water, lemon-juice, and ſugar, in which are diſſolved perfumed cakes made of excellent Damaſcus fruit, containing an infuſion of ſome drops of roſe water. Another kind of it is made of violets, honey, juice of raiſins, &c.

SHERIDAN, THOMAS, D. D. the intimate friend of Dean Swift, is ſaid by Shield, in Cibber's "Lives of the Poets," to have been born about 1684, in the county of Cavan, where, according to the ſame authority, his parents lived in no very elevated ſtate. They are deſcribed as being unable to afford their ſon the advantages of a liberal education; but he, being obſerved to give early indications of genius, attracted the notice of a friend to his family, who ſent him to the college of Dublin, and contributed towards his ſupport while he remained there. He afterwards entered into orders, and ſet up a ſchool in Dublin, which long maintained a very high degree of reputation, as well for the attention beſtowed on the morals of the ſcholars as for their proficiency in literature. So great was the eſtimation in which this ſeminary was held, that it is aſſerted to have produced in ſome years the ſum of 1200l. It does not appear that he had any conſiderable preferment; but his intimacy with Swift, in 1725, procured for him a living in the ſouth of Ireland worth about 150l. a-year, which he went to take poſſeſſion of, and, by an act of inadvertence, deſtroyed all his future expectations of riſing in the church; for being at Corke on the 1ſt of Auguſt, the anniverſary of King George's birth-day, he preached a ſermon, which had for its text, "Sufficient for the day is the evil thereof." On this being known, he was ſtruck out of the liſt of chaplains to the lord lieutenant, and forbidden the caſtle.

Sheridan.

This living Dr Sheridan afterwards changed for that of Dunboyne, which, by the knavery of the farmers, and power of the gentlemen in the neighbourhood, fell ſo low as 80l. per annum. He gave it up for the free ſchool of Cavan, where he might have lived well in ſo cheap a country on 80l. a-year ſalary, beſides his ſcholars; but the air being, as he ſaid, too moiſt and unwholeſome, and being diſguſted with ſome perſons who lived there, he ſold the ſchool for about 400l.; and having ſoon ſpent the money, he fell into bad health, and died Sept. 10. 1738, in his 55th year.

Lord Corke has given the following character of him: "Dr Sheridan was a ſchool-maſter, and in many inſtances perfectly well adapted for that ſtation. He was deeply verſed in the Greek and Roman languages, and in their cuſtoms and antiquities. He had that kind of good nature which abſence of mind, indolence of body, and careleſneſs of fortune, produce; and although not over thrift in his own conduct, yet he took care of the morality of his ſcholars, whom he ſent to the univerſity remarkably well founded in all kinds of claſſical learning, and not ill inſtructed in the ſocial duties of life. He was ſlovenly, indigent, and cheerful. He knew books much better than men; and he knew the value of money leaſt of all. In this ſituation, and with this diſpoſition, Swift faſtened upon him as upon a prey with which he intended to regale himſelf whenever his appetite ſhould prompt him." His Lordſhip then mentions the event of the unlucky ſermon, and adds: "This ill-ſtarred, good-natured, improvident man, returned to Dublin, unbinged from all favour at court, and even baniſhed from the caſtle. But ſtill he remained a puniſter, a quibbler, a fiddler, and a wit. Not a day paſſed without a rebus, an anagram, or a madrigal. His pen and his fiddleſtick were in continual motion; and yet to little or no purpoſe, if we may give credit to the following verſes, which ſhall ſerve as the concluſion of his poetical character:

"With muſic and poetry equally bleſs'd,
"A bard thus Apollo moſt humbly addreſs'd;
"Great author of poetry, muſic, and light,
"Inſtructed by thee, I both fiddle and write;
"Yet unheeded I ſcrape, or I ſcribble all day,
"My tunes are neglected, my verſe flung away.
"Thy ſubſtitute here, Vice-Apollo diſdains
"To vouch for my numbers, or liſt to my ſtrains.
"Thy manual ſign he refuſes to put
"To the airs I produce from the pen or the gut:
"Be thou then propitious, great Phœbus, and grant
"Relief, or reward, to my merit or want.

Sheridan, Sheriff.

"Tho' the Dean and Delany transcendently shine,
"O! brighten one folo or sonnet of mine.
"Make one work immortal, 'tis all I request.
"Apollo look'd pleas'd, and resolving to jest,
"Replied—Honest friend, I've consider'd your case,
"Nor dislike your unmeaning and innocent face.
"Your petition I grant, the boon is not great,
"Your works shall continue, and here's the receipt:
"On rondeaus hereafter your fiddle-strings spend,
"Write verses in circles, they never shall end."

"One of the volumes of Swift's miscellanies consists almost entirely of letters between him and the Dean. He published a prose translation of Persius; to which he added the best notes of former editors, together with many judicious ones of his own. This work was printed at London, 1739, in 12mo. *Biog. Dict.*

SHERIDAN, *Mrs Frances*, wife to Thomas Sheridan, M. A. was born in Ireland about the year 1724, but descended from a good English family which had removed thither. Her maiden name was Chamberlaine, and she was grand-daughter of Sir Oliver Chamberlaine. The first literary performance by which she distinguished herself was a little pamphlet at the time of a violent party-dispute relative to the theatre, in which Mr Sheridan had newly embarked his fortune. So well-timed a work exciting the attention of Mr Sheridan, he by an accident discovered his fair patroness, to whom he was soon afterwards married. She was a person of the most amiable character in every relation of life, with the most engaging manners. After lingering some years in a very weak state of health, she died at Blois, in the south of France, in the year 1767. Her "Sydney Biddulph" may be ranked with the first productions of that class in ours or in any other language. She also wrote a little romance in one volume called *Nourjahad*, in which there is a great deal of imagination productive of an admirable moral. And she was the authoress of two comedies, "The Discovery" and "The Dupe."

Blackst. Comment. vol. i. p. [illegible]

SHERIFF, an officer, in each county in England, nominated by the king, invested with a judicial and ministerial power, and who takes place of every nobleman in the county during the time of his office.

The sheriff is an officer of very great antiquity in this kingdom, his name being derived from two Saxon words, signifying the *reeve*, *bailiff*, or *officer* of the shire. He is called in Latin *vice-comes*, as being the deputy of the earl or *comes*, to whom the custody of the shire is said to have been committed at the first division of this kingdom into counties. But the earls, in process of time, by reason of their high employments and attendance on the king's person, not being able to transact the business of the county, were delivered of that burden; reserving to themselves the honour, but the labour was laid on the sheriff. So that now the sheriff does all the king's business in the county; and though he be still called *vice-comes*, yet he is entirely independent of, and not subject to, the earl; the king, by his letters patent, committing *custodiam comitatus* to the sheriff, and to him alone.

Sheriffs were formerly chosen by the inhabitants of the several counties. In confirmation of which it was ordained, by statute 28 Edw. I. c. 8. that the people [illegible] counties the sheriffs were hereditary; as we apprehend they were in Scotland till the statute 20 Geo. II. c. 43; and still continue in the county of Westmoreland to this day; the city of London having also the inheritance of the shrievalty of Middlesex vested in their body by charter. The reason of these popular elections is assigned in the same statute, c. 13. "that the commons might choose such as would not be a burden to them." And herein appears plainly a strong trace of the democratical part of our constitution; in which form of government it is an indispensable requisite, that the people should choose their own magistrates. This election was in all probability not absolutely vested in the commons, but required the royal approbation. For in the Gothic constitution, the judges of their county courts (which office is executed by the sheriff) were elected by the people, but confirmed by the king: and the form of their election was thus managed; the people, or *incolæ territorii*, chose twelve electors, and they nominated three persons, *ex quibus rex unum confirmabat*. But, with us in England, these popular elections, growing tumultuous, were put an end to by the statute 9. Edw. II. st. 2. which enacted, that the sheriffs should from thenceforth be assigned by the chancellor, treasurer, and the judges; as being persons in whom the same trust might with confidence be reposed. By statutes 14 Edw. III. c. 7. 23 Hen. VI. c. 8. and 21 Hen. VIII. c. 20. the chancellor, treasurer, president of the king's council, chief justices, and chief baron, are to make this election; and that on the morrow of All Souls, in the exchequer. And the king's letters patent, appointing the new sheriffs, used commonly to bear date the sixth day of November. The statute of Cambridge, 12 Ric. II. c. 2. ordains, that the chancellor, treasurer, keeper of the privy seal, steward of the king's house, the king's chamberlain, clerk of the rolls, the justices of the one bench and the other, barons of the exchequer, and all other that shall be called to ordain, name, or make justices of the peace, sheriffs, and other officers of the king, shall be sworn to act indifferently, and to name no man that useth to be put in office, but such only as they shall judge to be the best and most sufficient. And the custom now is (and has been at least ever since the time of Fortescue, who was chief justice and chancellor to Henry the sixth), that all the judges, together with the other great officers, meet in the exchequer chamber on the morrow of All Souls yearly, (which day is now altered to the morrow of St Martin, by the last act for abbreviating Michaelmas term), and then and there propose three persons to the king, who afterwards appoints one of them to be sheriff. This custom of the twelve judges proposing three persons seems borrowed from the Gothic constitution before mentioned: where [illegible] among the Goths the 12 nominors were first elected by the people themselves. And this usage of ours, at its first introduction, there is reason to believe, was founded upon some statute, though not now to be found among our printed laws; first, [illegible] is [illegible] the direction of all the statutes before-mentioned; which it is hard to conceive that the judges would have countenanced by their concurrence, or that Fortescue would have inserted in his book, unless by the authority of [illegible] and [illegible] related to it in the record, which [illegible] Coke tells

Sheriff. tells us he transcribed from the council book of 3d March, 34 Hen. VI. and which is in substance as follows. The King had of his own authority appointed a man sheriff of Lincolnshire, which office he refused to take upon him; whereupon the opinion of the judges were taken, what should be done in this behalf. And the two chief justices, Sir John Fortescue and Sir John Prisot, delivered the unanimous opinion of them all; "that the king did an error when he made a person sheriff that was not chosen and presented to him according to the statute; that the person refusing was liable to no fine for disobedience, as if he had been one of the three persons chosen according to the tenor of the statute; that they would advise the king to have recourse to the three persons that were chosen according to the statute, or that some other thrifty man be intreated to occupy the office for this year; and that, the next year, to eschew such inconveniences, the order of the statute in this behalf made be observed." But, notwithstanding this unanimous resolution of all the judges of England, thus entered in the council-book, and the statute 34 and 35 Hen. VIII. c. 26. § 61. which expressly recognizes this to be the law of the land, some of our writers have affirmed, that the king, by his prerogative, may name whom he pleases to be sheriff, whether chosen by the judges or not. This is grounded on a very particular case in the fifth year of Queen Elizabeth, when, by reason of the plague, there was no Michaelmas term kept at Westminster; so that the judges could not meet there *in corpore animarum* to nominate the sheriff: whereupon the queen named them herself, without such previous assembly, appointing for the most part one of two remaining in the last year's list. And this case, thus circumstanced, is the only authority in our books for the making these extraordinary sheriffs. It is true, the reporter adds, that it was held that the queen by her prerogative might make a sheriff without the election of the judges, *non obstante aliquo statuto in contrarium;* but the doctrine of *non obstante*, which sets the prerogative above the laws, was effectually demolished by the bill of rights at the revolution, and abdicated Westminster-hall when King James abdicated the kingdom. However, it must be acknowledged, that the practice of occasionally naming what are called *pocket-sheriffs*, by the sole authority of the crown, hath uniformly continued to the reign of his present majesty; in which, it is believed, few (if any) instances have occurred.

Sheriffs, by virtue of several old statutes, are to continue in their office no longer than one year; and yet it hath been held that a sheriff may be appointed *durante bene placito*, or during the king's pleasure; and it is the form of the royal writ. Therefore, till a new sheriff be named, his office cannot be determined, unless by his own death, or the demise of the king; in which last case it was ordained by the forementioned statute, that the sheriff, but now, by statute 1 Anne st. 1. c. 8. all offices appointed by the preceding king may hold their offices for six months after the king's demise, unless sooner displaced by the successor. We may farther observe, that by statute 1 Ric. II. c. 12. no man that has served the office of sheriff for one year can be compelled to serve the same for the three years after.

We shall find it is of the utmost importance to have the sheriff appointed according to law, when we consider his power and duty. These are either as a judge, as the keeper of the king's peace, as a ministerial officer of the superior courts of justice, or as the king's bailiff. Sheriff.

In his judicial capacity he is to hear and determine all causes of 40 shillings value and under, in his county-court: and he has also a judicial power in divers other civil cases. He is likewise to decide the elections of knights of the shire, (subject to the controul of the House of Commons, or commons, and of wanderers; to judge of the qualification of voters, and to return such as he shall determine to be duly elected.

As the keepers of the king's peace, both by common law and special commission, as is the first man in the county, and superior in rank to any nobleman therein, during his office. He may apprehend, and commit to prison, all persons who break the peace, or attempt to break it; and may bind any one in a recognizance to keep the king's peace. He may, and is bound, *ex officio*, to pursue and take all traitors, murderers, felons, and other misdoers, and commit them to gaol for safe custody. He is also to attend the county against any of the king's enemies when they come into the land; and for these purposes, as well as for keeping the peace and pursuing felons, he may command all the people of his county to attend him; which is called the *posse comitatus*, or power of the county: which summons, every person above 15 years old, and under the degree of a peer, is bound to attend upon warning, under pain of fine and imprisonment. But though the sheriff is thus the principal conservator of the peace in his county, yet, by the express directions of the great charter, he, together with the constable, coroner, and certain other officers of the king, are forbidden to hold any pleas of the crown, or, in other words, to try any criminal offence. For it would be highly unbecoming, that the executioners of justice should be also the judges; should impose, as well as levy, fines and amercements; should one day condemn a man to death, and personally execute him the next. Neither may he act as an ordinary justice of the peace during the time of his office; for this would be equally inconsistent, he being in many respects the servant of the justices.

In his ministerial capacity, the sheriff is bound to execute all process issuing from the king's courts of justice. In the commencement of civil causes, he is to serve the writ, to arrest, and to take bail; when the cause comes to trial, he must summon and return the jury; when it is determined, he must see the judgment of the court carried into execution. In criminal matters, he also arrests and imprisons, he returns the jury, he has the custody of the delinquent, and he executes the sentence of the court, though it extend to death itself.

As the king's bailiff, it is his business to preserve the rights of the king within his bailiwick; for so his county is frequently called in the writs: a word introduced by the princes of the Norman line; in imitation of the French, whose territory is divided into bailiwicks, as that of England into counties. He must seize to the king's use all lands devolved to the crown by attainder or escheat; must levy all fines and forfeitures; must seize and keep all waifs, wrecks, estrays, and the like, unless

they be granted to any [illegible] and must also collect the king's revenue in his county, if commanded by writs from the exchequer.

To execute the various offices, the sheriff has under him many inferior officers, an under-sheriff, bailiffs, and gaolers, who may neither buy, sell, nor farm their offices, on [illegible] of [illegible].

The under-sheriff usually performs all the duties of the office; a very few only excepted, where the personal presence of the high sheriff is necessary. But no under-sheriff shall act in his office above one year; and if he does, by statute 23 Hen. VI. c. 8. he forfeits 200l. a very huge penalty in those early days. And no under-sheriff or sheriff's officer shall practise as an attorney during the time he continues in such office: for this would be a great inlet to partiality and oppression. But these salutary regulations are shamefully evaded, by practising in the names of other attorneys, and putting in them deputies by way of nominal under-sheriffs: by reason of which, says Dalton, the under-sheriffs and bailiffs do grow so cunning in their several places, that they are able to deceive, and it may well be feared that many of them do deceive, both the king, the high sheriff, and the county.

SHERIFF, in Scotland. See LAW, Part iii. sect. 3.

SHERLOCK, WILLIAM, a learned English divine in the 17th century, was born in 1641, and educated at Eton school, where he distinguished himself by the vigour of his genius and his application to study. Thence he was removed to Cambridge, where he took his degrees. In 1669 he became rector of the parish of St George, Botolph-lane, in London; and in 1681 was collated to the prebend of Pancras, in the cathedral of St Paul's. He was likewise chosen master of the Temple, and had the rectory of Therfield in Hertfordshire. After the Revolution he was suspended from his preferment, for refusing the oaths to King William and Queen Mary; but at last he took them, and publicly justified what he had done. In 1691 he was installed dean of St Paul's. His Vindication of the Doctrine of the Trinity engaged him in a warm controversy with Dr South and others. Bishop Burnet tells us, he was "a clear, a polite, and a strong writer; but apt to assume too much to himself, and to treat his adversaries with contempt." He died in 1707. His works are very numerous; among these are, 1. A Discourse concerning the Knowledge of Jesus Christ, against Dr Owen. 2. Several pieces against the Papists, the Socinians, and Dissenters. 3. A practical Treatise on Death, which is much admired. 4. A practical Discourse on Providence. 5. A practical Discourse on the Future Judgment; and many other works.

SHERLOCK, *Dr Thomas*, bishop of London, was the son of the preceding Dr William Sherlock, and was born in 1678. He was educated in Catharine hall, Cambridge, where he took his degrees, and of which he became master: he was made master of the Temple very young, on the resignation of his father; and it is remarkable, that this mastership was held by father and son successively for more than 70 years. He was at the head of the opposition against Dr Hoadley bishop of Bangor; during which contest he published a great number of pieces. He attacked the famous Collins's "Grounds and Reasons of the Christian Religion," in a course of six sermons, preached at the Temple church, which he intitled "The Use and Intent of Prophecy in the several Ages of the World." In 1728, Dr Sherlock was promoted to the bishopric of Bangor; and was translated to Salisbury in 1734. In 1747 he refused the archbishopric of Canterbury, on account of his ill state of health; but recovering in a good degree, accepted the see of London the following year. On occasion of the earthquakes in 1750, he published an excellent Pastoral Letter to the clergy and inhabitants of London and Westminster: of which it is said there were printed in 4to, 5000; in 8vo, 20,000; and in 12mo, about 30,000; beside pirated editions, of which not less than 50,000 were supposed to have been sold. Under the weak state of body in which he lay for several years, he revised and published 4 vols of Sermons in 8vo, which are particularly admired for their ingenuity and elegance. He died in 1762, and by report worth 150,000l. "His learning," says Dr Nicholls, "was very extensive: God had given him a great and an understanding mind, a quick comprehension, and a solid judgment. These advantages of nature he improved by much industry and application. His skill in the civil and canon law was very considerable; to which he had added such a knowledge of the common law of England as few clergymen attain to. This it was that gave him that influence in all causes where the church was concerned; as knowing precisely what it had to claim from its constitutions and canons, and what from the common law of the land." Dr Nicholls then mentions his constant and exemplary piety, his warm and fervent zeal in preaching the duties and maintaining the doctrines of Christianity, and his large and diffusive munificence and charity; particularly by his having given large sums of money to the corporation of clergymen's sons, to several of the hospitals, and to the society for propagating the gospel in foreign parts: also his bequeathing to Catharine-hall in Cambridge, the place of his education, his valuable library of books, and his donations for the founding a librarian's place and a scholarship, to the amount of several thousand pounds.

SHERRIFFE of Mecca, the title of the descendants of Mahomet by Hassan Ibn Ali. These are divided into several branches, of which the family of Ali Bunemi, consisting at least of three hundred individuals, enjoy the sole right to the throne of Mecca. The Ali Bunemi are, again, subdivided into two subordinate branches, Darii Sajid, and Darii Barkad; of whom sometimes the one, sometimes the other, have given sovereigns to Mecca and Medina, when these were separate states.

Not only is the Turkish sultan indifferent about the order of succession in this family, but he seems even to foment the dissensions which arise among them, and favours the strongest, merely that he may weaken them all. As the order of succession is not determinately fixed, and the sherriffes may all aspire alike to the sovereign power, this uncertainty of right, aided by the intrigues of the Turkish officers, occasions frequent revolutions. The grand sherriffe is seldom able to maintain himself on the throne; and it still seldomer happens that his reign is not disturbed by the revolt of his nearest relations. There have been instances of a nephew succeeding his uncle, an uncle succeeding his nephew; and

Sherriffs. and sometimes of a person, from a remote branch, coming in the room of the reigning prince of the ancient house.

When Niebuhr was in Arabia, in 1763, the reigning Sherriffe Mahar had fallen foreign years on the throne, and, during all that period, had been constantly at war with the neighbouring Arabs, and with his own nearest relations sometimes. A few years before, the pacha of Syria had deposed him, and raised his younger brother to the sovereign dignity in his stead. But after the departure of the caravan, Jafar, the new sherriffe, not being able to maintain himself on the throne, was obliged to resign the sovereignty again to Mesad. Achmet, the second brother of the sherriffe, who was much beloved by the Arabs, threatened to attack Mecca while Niebuhr was at Jidda. Our traveller was soon after informed of the termination of the quarrel, and of Achmet's return to Mecca, where he continued to live peaceably in a private character.

These examples show that the Mussulmans observe not the law which forbids them to bear arms against their holy places. An Egyptian bey even presumed, a few years since, to plant some small cannons within the compass of the Kaaba, upon a small tower, from which he fired over that sacred mansion, upon the palace of Sherriffe Mesad, with whom he was at variance.

The dominions of the sherriffe, comprehend the cities of Mecca, Medina, Jambo, Taaif, Sadie, Ghunfude, Hali, and thirteen others less considerable, all situated in Hedjas. Near Taaif is the lofty mountain of Gazvan, which according to Arabian authors, is covered with snow in the midst of summer. As these dominions are neither opulent nor extensive, the revenue of their sovereign cannot be considerable.

He finds a rich resource, however, in the imposts levied on pilgrims, and in the gratuities offered him by Mussulman monarchs. Every pilgrim pays a tax of from ten to an hundred crowns, in proportion to his ability. The Great Mogul remits annually sixty thousand roupees to the sherriffe, by an assignment upon the government of Surat. Indeed, since the English made themselves masters of this city, and the territory belonging to it, the nabob of Surat has no longer been able to pay the sum. The sherriffe once demanded it of the English, as the possessors of Surat; and, till they should satisfy him, forbade their captains to leave the port of Jidda. But the English disregarding this prohibition, the sherriffe complained to the Ottoman Porte, and they communicated his complaints to the English ambassador. He at the same time opened a negociation with the nominal nabob, who resides in Surat. But all these steps proved fruitless: and the sovereign of Mecca seems not likely to be ever more benefited by the contribution from India.

The power of the sherriffe extends not to spiritual matters; these are entirely managed by the head of the clergy, of different sects, who are resident at Mecca. Right Mussulmans, such as the Turks, are not very favourable in their sentiments of the sherriffes, but suspect their orthodoxy, and look upon them as secretly attached to the heretical sect of the Zaidis.

SHETLAND, the name of certain islands belonging to Scotland, and lying to the northward of Orkney. There are many convincing proofs that these islands were very early inhabited by the Picts, or rather by those nations who were the original possessors of the Orkneys; and at the time of the total destruction of these nations, if any credit be due to tradition, their woods were entirely ruined (A). It is highly probable that the people in Shetland, as well as in the Orkneys, flourished under their own princes dependent upon the crown of Norway; yet this seems to have been rather through what they acquired by fishing and commerce, than by the cultivation of their lands. It may also be reasonably presumed, that they grew thinner of inhabitants after they were annexed to the crown of Scotland; and it is likely that they revived again, chiefly by the very great and extensive improvements which the Dutch made in the herring fishery upon their coasts, and the trade that the crews of their busses, then very numerous, carried on with the inhabitants, necessarily resulting from their want of provisions and other conveniences.

There are many reasons which may be assigned why these islands, though part of our dominions, have not hitherto been better known to us. They were commonly placed two degrees too far to the north in all the old maps, in order to make them agree with Ptolemy's description of Thule, which he asserted to be in the latitude of 63 degrees; which we find urged by Camden as a reason why Thule must be one of the Shetland isles, to which Speed also agrees, though from their being thus wrong placed he could not find room for them in his maps. Another, and that no light cause, was the many false, fabulous, and impertinent relations published concerning them (B), as if they were countries inhospitable and uninhabitable; and lastly, the indolence, or rather indifference, of the natives, who, contenting themselves with those necessaries and conveniences procured by their intercourse with other nations, and conceiving themselves neglected by the mother country, have seldom troubled her with their applications.

There are few countries that have gone by more names than these islands; they were called in Islandic, *Hialtlandia*, from *hialt*, the "hilt of a sword;" this might be possibly corrupted into *Hetland*, *Hitland*, or *Hethland*, though some tell us this signifies a "high land." They have been likewise, and are still in some maps, called *Zetland* and *Zealand*, in reference, as has been supposed, to their situation. By the Danes, and by

(A) The tradition is, that this was done by the Scots when they destroyed the Picts; but is more probably referred to the Norwegians rooting out the original possessors of Shetland.

(B) They represented the climate as intensely cold; the soil as composed of crags and quagmire, so barren as to be incapable of bearing corn; to supply which, the people, after drying fish-bones, powdered them, then kneaded and baked them for bread. The larger fish-bones were said to be all the fuel they had. Yet, in so dreary a country, and in such miserable circumstances, they were acknowledged to be very long-lived, cheerful, and contented.

[illegible] by the natives, they are ſtyled *Hialtlands*; and notwithſtanding the oddness of the orthography, this differs very little, if at all, from their manner of pronouncing it; and, out of which pronunciation grew the modern name of *Shetland* and *Zetland*.

The islands of *Shetland*, as we commonly call them, are well situated for trade. The nearest continent to them is Norway; the port of Bergen lies 44 leagues eaſt, whereas they lie 46 leagues north-north-eaſt from Buchannefs; eaſt-north-eaſt from Sanda, one of the Orkneys, about 16 or 18 leagues; ſix or ſeven leagues north-eaſt from Fair Isle; 58 leagues eaſt from the Ferroe isles; and at nearly the same distance north-eaſt from Lewis. The ſouthern promontory of the Mainland, called *Sumburgh Head*, lies in 59 degrees and 59 minutes of north latitude; and the northern extremity of Unſt, the moſt remote of them all, in the latitude of 61 degrees 15 minutes. The meridian of London paſſes through this last island, which lies about 2 degrees 32 minutes eaſt from Paris, and about 5 degrees 15 minutes eaſt from the meridian of Cape Lizard. According to Gifford's Hiſtorical Deſcription of Zetland, the inhabited islands are 35, of which the principal is ſtyled *Mainland*, and extends in length from north to ſouth about 60 miles, and is in ſome places 20 broad, though in others not more than two.

It is impoſſible to ſpeak with preciſion; but, according to the beſt computation which we have been able to form, the Shetland iſles contain near three times as much land as the Orkneys; and they are conſidered as not inferior to the provinces of Utrecht, Zealand, and all the reſt of the Dutch iſlands taken together; but of climate and ſoil they have not much to boaſt. The longeſt day in the iſland of Unſt is 19 hours 15 minutes, and of conſequence the ſhorteſt day 4 hours and 45 minutes. The ſpring is very late, the ſummer very ſhort; the autumn alſo is of no long duration, dark, foggy, and rainy; the winter ſets in about November, and laſts till April, and ſometimes till May. They have frequently in that ſeaſon ſtorms of thunder, much rain, but little froſt or ſnow. High winds are indeed very frequent and very troubleſome, yet they ſeldom produce any terrible effects. The aurora borealis is as common here as in any of the northern countries. In the winter ſeaſon the ſea ſwells and rages in ſuch a manner, that for five or ſix months their ports are inacceſſible, and of courſe the people during that ſpace have no correſpondence with the reſt of the world.

The ſoil in the interior part of the Mainland, for the moſt part, is mountainous, mooriſh, and boggy, yet not to ſuch a degree as to render the country utterly impaſſable; for many of the roads here, and in ſome of the northern iſles, are as good as any other natural roads, and the people travel them frequently on all occaſions. Near the coaſt there are ſometimes for miles together flat pleaſant ſpots, very fertile both in paſture and corn. The mountains produce large crops of very nutritive graſs in the ſummer; and they cut conſiderable quantities of hay, with which they feed their cattle in the winter. They might with a little attention bring more of their country into cultivation: but the people are ſo much addicted to their fiſhery, and feel ſo little neceſſity of having recourſe to this method for ſubſiſtence, that they are content. How ſtrange ſoever that may ſeem to us, to let four parts in five of their land remain in a ſtate of nature.

They want not conſiderable quantities of marl in different iſlands, though they uſe but little; hitherto there has been no chalk found; limeſtone and freeſtone there are in the ſouthern parts of the Mainland in great quantities, and alſo in the neighbouring iſlands, particularly Fetlar; and conſiderable quantities of ſlate, very good in its kind. No mines have been hitherto wrought to any great extent; but there are in many places appearances of metallic ores, as thoſe of copper and iron; and it is ſaid, pieces of ſilver ore have been found. In ſome of the ſmaller iſles there are ſtrong appearances of iron; but, through the want of proper experiments being made, there is, in this reſpect at leaſt, hitherto nothing certain. Their meadows are incloſed with dikes, and produce very good graſs. The little corn they grow is chiefly barley, with ſome oats; though even in the northern extremity of Unſt the little land which they have is remarkable for its fertility. The hills abound with medicinal herbs; and their kitchen-gardens thrive as well, and produce as good greens and roots, as any in Britain. Of late years, and ſince this has been attended to, ſome gentlemen have had even greater ſucceſs than they expected in the cultivating of tulips, roſes, and many other flowers. They have no trees, and hardly any ſhrubs except juniper, yet they have a tradition that their country was formerly overgrown with woods; and it ſeems to be a confirmation of this, that the roots of timber-trees have been, and are ſtill, dug up at a great depth; and that in ſome, and thoſe too inacceſſible, places, the mountain-aſh is ſtill found growing wild. That this defect, viz. the want of wood at preſent, does not ariſe entirely from the ſoil or climate, appears from ſeveral late experiments; ſome gentlemen having raiſed aſh, maple, horſe-cheſnuts, &c. in their gardens. Though the inhabitants are without either wood or coals, they are very well ſupplied with fuel, having great plenty of heath and peat. The black cattle in this country are in general of a larger ſort than in Orkney, which is owing to their having more extenſive paſtures; a clear proof that ſtill farther improvements might be made in reſpect to ſize. Their horſes are ſmall, but ſtrong, ſtout, and well-ſhaped, live very hardy, and to a great age. They have likewiſe a breed of ſmall ſwine, the fleſh of which, when fat, is eſteemed very delicious. They have no goats, hares, or foxes; and in general no wild or venomous creatures of any kind except rats in ſome few iſlands. They have no moorfowl, which is the more remarkable, as there are everywhere immenſe quantities of heath; but there are many ſorts of wild and water-fowl, particularly the dunter-gooſe, clack-gooſe, ſolan-gooſe, ſwans, ducks, teal, whaps, foiſts, lyres, kittiwakes, maws, plovers, cormorants, &c. There is likewiſe the ember-gooſe, which is ſaid to hatch her egg under her wing. Eagles and hawks, as alſo ravens, crows, mews, &c. abound here.

All theſe iſlands are well watered; for there are everywhere excellent ſpringes, ſome of them mineral and medicinal. They have indeed no rivers; but many pleaſant rills or rivulets, of different ſizes; in ſome of the largeſt they have admirable trouts, ſome of which are of 15 and even of 20 pounds weight. They have likewiſe

Shetland. Likewise many fresh-water lakes, well stored with trout and eels, and in most of them there are also large and fine diamonds. In time very excellent seed. These fresh-water lakes, if the country was better peopled, and the common people more at their ease, are certainly capable of great improvements. The sea-coasts of the Mainland of Shetland, in a straight line, are 55 leagues; and therefore there cannot be a country conceived more proper for establishing an extensive fishery. What the inhabitants have been hitherto able to do, their natural advantages considered, does not deserve that name, notwithstanding they export large quantities of cod, tusk, ling, and skate, insomuch that the bounty allowed by acts of parliament amounts from 1400l. to 2000l. annually. They have, besides, haddocks, whitings, turbot, and a variety of other fish. In many of the inlets there are prodigious quantities of excellent oysters, lobsters, muscles, cockles, and other shell-fish. As to amphibious creatures, they have multitudes of otters and seals; add to these, that amber, ambergris, and other spoils of the ocean, are sometimes found upon the coasts.

The inhabitants are a stout, well-made, comely people; the lower sort of a tawny complexion. The gentry are allowed, by all who have conversed with them, to be most of them polite, shrewd, sensible, lively, active, and intelligent persons; and these, to the number of 100 families, have very handsome, strong, well-built houses, neatly furnished; their tables well served; polished in their manners, and exceedingly hospitable and civil to strangers. Those of an inferior rank are a hardy, robust, and laborious people, who, generally speaking, get their bread by fishing in all weathers in their yawls, which are little bigger than Gravesend wherries; live hardily, and in the summer season mostly on fish; their drink, which, in reference to the British dominions, is peculiar to the country, is called *bland*, and is a sort of butter-milk, long kept, and very sour. Many live to great ages, though not so long as in former times. In respect, however, to the bulk of the inhabitants, from the poorness of living, from the nature of it, and from the drinking great quantities of corn-spirits of the very worst sort, multitudes are afflicted with an inveterate scurvy; from which those in better circumstances are entirely free, and enjoy as good health as in any other country in Europe. As they have no great turn to agriculture, and are persuaded that their country is not fit for it, they do not (though probably they might) raise corn enough to support them for more than two-thirds of the year. But they are much more successful in their pasture-grounds, which are kept well inclosed, in good order, and, together with their commons, support them plentifully with beef and mutton. They pay their rents generally in butter at Lammas, and in money at Martinmas. As to manufactures, they make a strong coarse cloth, for their own use, at 2s. 6d. a yard. They make likewise of their own wool very fine stockings. They export, besides the different kinds of fish already mentioned, some herrings, a considerable quantity of [illegible] oil, [illegible] and also inconsiderable quantity of the fine stockings just mentioned. Their chief trade is to Leith, London, Hamburgh, Spain, and to the Straits. They import timber, [illegible] from the [illegible], and from North Britain; spirits and some other things from Hamburgh; cloths and better sort of linen from Leith; grocery, household furniture, and other necessaries, from London. The superior duties to the earl of Morton are generally let in farm; and are paid by the people in butter, oil, and money. The remains of the old Norwegian constitution are still visible in the division of their lands; and they have some udalmen or freeholders amongst them. But the Scots laws, customs, manners, dress, and language, prevail; and they have a sheriff, and other magistrates for the administration of justice, as well as a customhouse, with a proper number of officers. In reference to their ecclesiastical concerns, they have a presbytery, 12 ministers, and an itinerant for Foula, Fair Island, and the Skerries. Each of these ministers has a stipend of between 40 and 50 pounds, besides a house and a glebe free from taxes. The number of souls in these islands may be about 22,000.

Shetland.

SHEW-BREAD, the loaves of bread which the priest of the week put every Sabbath-day upon the golden-table in the sanctuary, before the Lord, in the temple of the Jews. They were twelve in number, and were offered to God in the name of the twelve tribes of Israel. They were shaped like a brick, were ten palms long and five broad, weighing about eight pounds each. They were unleavened, and made of fine flour by the Levites. The priests set them on the table in two rows, six in a row, and put frankincense upon them to preserve them from moulding. They were changed every Sabbath, and the old ones belonged to the priest upon duty. Of this bread none but the priests might eat, except in cases of necessity. It was called the *bread of faces*, because the table of the shew-bread, being almost over-against the ark of the covenant, the loaves might be said to be set before the face of God. The original table was carried away to Babylon, but a new one was made for the second temple. It was of wood overlaid with gold. This, with the candlestick and some other spoils, was carried by Titus to Rome.

SHIELD, [illegible], in form of a light buckler, borne on the arm to send off lances, darts, &c. The form of the shield is represented by the escutcheon in coats of arms. The shield was that part of the ancient armour on which the persons of distinction in the field of battle always had their arms [illegible] to express the space that holds the arms of families are [illegible] *escutcheons*. The French *escu* and *escusson*, and the English word *escutcheon*, or, as we commonly speak it, *scutcheon*, are evidently from this origin; and the Italian *scudo* signifies both the shield of arms and that used in war. The Latin name *clypeus*, for the same thing, seems also to be derived from the Greek word γλυφω, *to engrave*; and it [illegible] from the [illegible] engraved on it, as marks of distinction of the person who wore it.

The shield [illegible] among the Romans, was not only useful in the defence of the body, but it [illegible] of honour; and he who returned from battle without it was always treated with infamy afterwards. People have at all times thought this honourable piece of the armour the [illegible] to be [illegible]

Shield. ways those to represent them upon the figure of a shield, but with several exterior additions and ornaments; as the helmet, supporters, and the rest.

The form of the shield has not only been found different in various nations, but even the people of the same nation, at different times, have varied its form extremely; and among several people there have been shields of several forms and sizes in use, at the same period of time, and suited to different occasions. The most ancient and universal form of shields, in the earlier ages, seems to have been the triangular. This we see instances of in all the monuments and gems of antiquity: our own most early monuments show it to have been the most antique shape also with us, and the heralds have found it the most convenient for their purposes, when they had any odd number of figures to represent; as if three, then two in the broad bottom part, and one in the narrow upper end, it held them very well; or if five, they stood as conveniently, as three below, and two above. The other form of a shield, now universally used, is square, rounded and pointed at the bottom: this is taken from the figure of the Samnitic shield used by the Romans, and since copied very generally by the English, French, and Germans.

The Spaniards and Portuguese have the like general form of shields, but they are round at the bottom without the point; and the Germans, beside the Samnite-shield, have two others pretty much in use: these are, 1. The bulging shield, distinguished by its swelling or bulging out at the flanks; and, 2. The indented shield, or shield chancree, which has a number of notches and indentings all round its sides. The use of the ancient shield of this form was, that the notches served to rest the lance upon, that it might be firm while it gave the thrust; but this form being less proper for the receiving armorial figures, the two former have been much more used in the heraldry of that nation.

Beside this different form of the shields in heraldry, we find them also often distinguished by their different positions, some of them standing erect, and others slanting various ways, and in different degrees; this the heralds express by the word *pendant*, "hanging," they seeming to be hung up not by the centre, but by the right or left corner. The French call these *ecu pendant*, and the common antique triangular ones *ecu ancien*. The Italians call this *scuto pendente;* and the reason given for exhibiting the shield in these figures in heraldry is, that in the ancient tilts and tournaments, they who were to just at these military exercises, were obliged to hang up their shields with their armories, or coats of arms on them, out at the windows and balconies of the houses near the place; or upon trees, pavilions, or the barriers of the ground, if the exercise was to be performed in the field.

Those who were to fight on foot, according to Columbier, had their shields hung up by the right corner, and those who were to fight on horseback had theirs hung up by the left. This position of the shields in heraldry is called *couche* by some writers, though by the generality *pendant*.

It was very frequent in all parts of Europe, in arms given between the 11th and 14th centuries; but it is to be observed, that the hanging by the left corner, as it was the token of the owner's being to fight on horseback, for it was esteemed the most honourable and noble situation, and all the pendant shields of the sons of the royal family of Scotland and England, and of our nobility at that time, are thus hanging from the left corner. The hanging from this corner was a token of the owner's being of noble birth, and having fought in the tournaments before; but no sovereign ever had a shield pendant any way, but always erect, as they never formally entered the lists of the tournament. Shield || Shifting.

The Italians generally have their shields of arms of an oval form; this seems to be done in imitation of those of the popes and other dignified clergy: but their herald Petro Sancto seems to regret the use of this figure of the shield, as an innovation brought in by the painters and engravers as most convenient for holding the figures, but derogatory to the honour of the possessor, as not representing either antiquity or honours won in war, but rather the honours of some citizen or person of learning. Some have carried it so far as to say, that those who either have no ancient title to nobility, or have sullied it by any unworthy action, cannot any longer wear their arms in shields properly figured, but were obliged to have them painted in an oval or round shield.

In Flanders, where this author lived, the round and oval shields are in the disrepute he speaks of; but in Italy, beside the popes and dignified prelates, many of the first families of the laity have them.

The secular princes, in many other countries, also retain this form of the shield, as the most ancient and truly expressive of the Roman clypeus.

SHIELD, in *Heraldry*, the escutcheon or field on which the bearings of coats of arms are placed. See HERALDRY.

SHIELDRAKE, or SHELDRAKE. See ANAS, ORNITHOLOGY *Index*.

SHIELDS, NORTH and SOUTH, two sea-port towns, at the mouth of the Tyne, the one in Northumberland, the other in the county of Durham. South Shields contained above 220 salt-pans, 50 years ago; but now there are not more than five or six; and the duty, which is now only 10,000l. per annum, amounted formerly to 80,000l. South Shields has a considerable trade, in which not less than 500 vessels from 100 to 500 tons burden are employed; and has nine dry docks for repairing, and 10 yards for building ships. This town has been much improved of late years. In the centre there is a large square, in which there is a handsome town-hall, with a colonnade under it for the weekly market, and from which streets branch out on all sides. North Shields contains also some fine streets and squares. The harbour is very commodious, and so spacious, that it is capable of receiving 2000 ships. It is defended by a fort, in which there is also a lighthouse, corresponding with another on the top of the bank, to direct vessels into the harbour. The population of North and South Shields is estimated at 25,000. W. Long. 1. 12. N. Lat. 55. 44.

SHIFTERS, on board a man of war, certain men who are employed by the cooks to shift and change the water in which the flesh or fish is put, and laid for some time, in order to fit it for the kettle.

SHIFTING A TACKLE, in sea-language, the act of removing the blocks of a tackle to a greater distance from each other, on the object to which they are applied, in order to give a greater scope or extent to their purchase. This operation is otherwise called *fleeting*. Shifting the helm denotes the alteration of its position, by

Shilling. by pushing it towards the opposite side of the ship. Shifting the voyal, signifies changing its position on the capitern, from the right to the left, and *vice versa*.

SHILLING, an English silver coin, equal to twelve pence, or the twentieth part of a pound.

Freherus derives the Saxon *scilling*, whence our shilling, from a corruption of *siliqua*; proving the derivation by several texts of law, and, among others, by the 26th law, *De annuis legatis*. Skinner deduces it from the Saxon *scild*, "shield," by reason of the escutcheon of arms thereon.

Bishop Hooper derives it from the Arabic *scheele*, signifying *a weight*; but others, with greater probability, deduce it from the Latin *sicilicus*, which signified in that language *a quarter of an ounce*, or the 48th part of a Roman pound. In confirmation of this etymology it is alleged, that the shilling kept its original signification, and bore the same proportion to the Saxon pound as sicilicus did to the Roman and the Greek, being exactly the 48th part of the Saxon pound; a discovery which we owe to Mr Lambarde *.

However, the Saxon laws reckon the pound in the round number at 50 shillings, but they really coined out of it only 48; the value of the shilling was fivepence; but it was reduced to fourpence above a century before the conquest; for several of the Saxon laws, made in Athelstan's reign, oblige us to take this estimate. Thus it continued to the Norman times, as one of the Conqueror's laws sufficiently ascertains; and it seems to have been the common coin by which the English payments were adjusted. After the conquest, the French *solidus* of twelvepence, which was in use among the Normans, was called by the English name of shilling; and the Saxon shilling of fourpence took a Norman name, and was called the *groat*, or great coin, because it was the largest English coin then known in England.

It has been the opinion of the bishops Fleetwood and Gibson, and of the antiquaries in general, that, though the method of reckoning by pounds, marks, and shillings, as well as by pence and farthings, had been in constant use even from the Saxon times, long before the Norman conquest, there never was such a coin in England as either a pound or a mark, nor any shilling, till the year 1504 or 1505, when a few silver shillings or twelvepences were coined, which have long since been solely confined to the cabinets of collectors.

Mr Clarke combats this opinion, alleging that some coins mentioned by Mr Folkes, under Edward I. were probably Saxon shillings new minted, and that Archbishop Aelfric expressly says †, that the Saxons had three names for their money, viz. mancuses, shillings, and pennies. He also urges the different value of the Saxon shilling at different times, and its uniform proportion to the pound, as an argument that their shilling was a coin; and the testimony of the Saxon gospels, in which the word we have translated *pieces of silver* is rendered *shillings*, which, he says, they would hardly have done, if there had been no such coin as a shilling then in use. Accordingly the Saxons expressed their shilling in Latin by *siclus* and *argenteus*. He farther adds, that the Saxon shilling was never expressed by *solidus* till after the Norman settlements in England; and howsoever it altered during the long period that elapsed from the conquest to the time of Henry VII. it was the most constant denomination of money in all payments, though it was then only a species of account, or the twentieth part of the pound sterling: and when it was again revived as a coin, it lessened gradually as the pound sterling lessened, from the 28th of Edward III. to the 43d of Elizabeth.

Shilluk.

In the year 1560 there was a peculiar sort of shilling struck in Ireland, of the value of ninepence English, which passed in Ireland for twelvepence. The motto on the reverse was, *posui Deum adjutorem meum*. Eighty-two of these shillings, according to Malynes, went to the pound; they therefore weighed 20 grains, one-fourth each, which is somewhat heavier in proportion than the English shilling of that time, 62 whereof went to the pound, each weighing 92 grains seven-eighths; and the Irish shilling being valued at the Tower at ninepence English, that is, one-fourth part less than the English shilling, it should therefore proportionably weigh one-fourth part less, and its full weight be somewhat more than 62 grains; but some of them found at this time, though much worn, weighed 69 grains. In the year 1598, five different pieces of money of this kind were struck in England for the service of the kingdom of Ireland. These were shillings to be current in Ireland at twelvepence each; half shillings to be current at sixpence, and quarter shillings at threepence. Pennies and halfpennies were also struck of the same kind, and sent over for the payment of the army in Ireland. The money thus coined was of a very base mixture of copper and silver; and two years after there were more pieces of the same kinds struck for the same service, which were still worse; the former being three ounces of silver to nine ounces of copper; and these latter only two ounces eighteen pennyweights to nine ounces two pennyweights of the alloy.

The Dutch, Flemish, and Germans, have likewise their shilling, called *schelin*, *schilling*, *scalin*, &c. but these not being of the same weight or fineness with the English shilling, are not current at the same value. The English shilling is worth about 23 French sols; those of Holland and Germany about 11 sols and a half; those of Flanders about nine. The Dutch shillings are also called *sols de gros*, because equal to twelve gros. The Danes have copper shillings worth about one-fourth of a farthing sterling.

SHILLUK, a town in Africa on the banks of the true Nile. The houses are built of clay, and the clothing of the inhabitants consists of long grass, which they pass round the waist and between the thighs. They are all black, and both sexes shave their heads. These people have the dominion of the river, and exact toll of all passengers. The meaning of the word Shilluk seems to be unknown. When they transport Mahometans across the ferry, they sometimes shew the importance which their situation gives them. After the Mahometan has placed himself in the boat, they ask him, who is the master of that river? The other replies Ulloh or Rubbaric, God is the master of it. No, you must say that such a one (naming his chief) is the master of it, or you shall not pass. They are said to be hospitable to such as come among them in a peaceable manner, and as never betraying those to whom they have once afforded protection. The particulars of their worship have not been described. Shilluk, according to Mr Brown's map, is in 13° N. Lat. 32° 56′ E. Long.

* *Explicatio Rerum et Verborum in Leg. Sax. voc. Libra.*

† *Gram. Saxon.* p. 52.

Shiloh.

SHILOH, is a term frequently among interpreters and commentators upon Scripture. It is found Gen. xlix. 10. to denote the Messiah. The patriarch Jacob foretells his coming in these words, "The sceptre shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shiloh come: and unto him shall the gathering of the people be." The Hebrew reads, עד כי יבא שילה and the Septuagint, ἕως ἂν ἔλθῃ. All Christian commentators agree, that this word ought to be understood of the Messiah, or Jesus Christ: but all are not equally decided as its literal and grammatical signification. St Jerome, who translates it by *Qui mittendus est*, manifestly reads מלאך "sent," instead of שילה. The Septuagint have it ἀπόκειται ἀποκείμενον ἐστιν: or, they read שלוח instead of שילה, i. e. "Until the coming of him to whom it is reserved;" or, "Till we be above that which is received for him."

It must be owned, that the signification of the Hebrew word *Shiloh* is not well known. Some translate, "the sceptre shall not depart from Judah, till he comes to whom it belongs;" שלו or שלה instead of שילה. Others, "till the coming of the peace-maker;" or, "the pacific;" or, "of prosperity," שלוה *prosperitas*. *Salah* signifies, "to be in peace, to be in prosperity;" others, "till the birth of him who shall be born of a woman that shall conceive without the knowledge of a man," שול or שלא *fecundina, fluxus* *; otherwise, "the sceptre shall not depart from Judah, till its end, its ruin; till the downfal of the kingdom of the Jews," שאל or שלה *has been cast, has fallen*. Some Rabbins have taken the name Shiloh for the city of this name in Palestine: "The sceptre shall not be taken away from Judah till it comes to Shiloh; till it shall be taken from him to be given to Saul at Shiloh." But in what part of Scripture is it said, that Saul was acknowledged as king or consecrated at Shiloh? If we would understand it of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, the matter is still as uncertain. The Scripture mentions no assembly at Shiloh that admitted him as king. A more modern author derives it from שלה *fuit*, *quiete* †, *tranquillitas, tranquillus, in quiete*; "till his labours, his sufferings, his passion, shall happen."

But not to amuse ourselves about finding out the grammatical signification of Shiloh, it is sufficient for us to show, that the ancient Jews are in this matter agreed with the Christians: they acknowledge, that this word stands for the *Messiah the King*. It is thus that the paraphrasts Onkelos and Jonathan, that the ancient Hebrew commentaries upon Genesis, and that the Talmudists themselves, explain it. If Jesus Christ and his apostles did not make use of this passage to prove the coming of the Messiah, it was because then the completion of this prophecy was not sufficiently manifest. The sceptre still continued among the Jews; they had still kings of their own nation in the persons of the Herods; but soon after the sceptre was entirely taken away from them, and has never been restored to them since.

The Jews seek in vain to put forced meanings upon this prophecy of Jacob; saying, for example, that the sceptre intimates the dominion of strangers, to which they have been in subjection, or the hope of being one day the sceptre or supreme power settled again among themselves. It is easy to perceive, that all this is contrived to deliver themselves out of perplexity. In vain likewise they take refuge in certain princes of the captivity, whom they pretend to have lasted beyond the Lamentes, exercising an authority over their nation little differing from absolute, and being of the race of David. This pretended succession of princes is perfectly chimerical; and though at certain times they claimed a succession, it continued but a short time, and their authority was too obscure, and too much limited, to be the object of a prophecy so remarkable as this was.

* Spanish. Tornade Latin.

† Le Clerc. Le Grand.

Shiloh II. Sect. 3.

SHINGLES, in building, thin pieces of wood, or quartered oaken boards, sawn to a certain scantling, or, as is more usual, cleft to about an inch thick at one end, and made like wedges, four or five inches broad, and eight or nine inches long.

Shingles are used instead of tiles or slates, especially for churches and steeples; however, this covering is dear; yet, where tiles are very scarce, and a light covering is required, it is preferable to thatch; and where they are made of good oak, cleft, and not sawed, and well fastened in water and the air, they make a sure, light, and durable covering.

The roof of a house is ought to be covered all over with boards, and the shingles nailed upon them.

SHIP, a general name for all large vessels, particularly those equipped with three masts and a bowsprit; the masts being composed of a lowermast, topmast, and top-gallantmast: each of these being provided with yards, sails, &c. Ships, in general, are either employed for war or merchandise.

Ships of War are vessels regularly equipped with artillery, ammunition, and all the necessary martial weapons and instruments for attack or defence. They are distinguished from each other by their several ranks or classes, called *rates*, as follows: Ships of the first rate mount from 100 guns to 110 guns and upwards: second rate, from 90 to 98 guns: third rate, from 64 to 72 guns; fourth rate, from 50 to 60 guns; fifth rate, from 32 to 44 guns: and sixth rate, from 20 to 28 guns. See the article RATE. Vessels carrying less than 20 guns are denominated *sloops*, *cutters*, *fire-ships* and *bombs*. It has lately been proposed to reduce the number of these rates, which would be a saving to the nation, and also productive of several material advantages.

Plate CCCCLXXX. Fig. 1.

In Plate CCCCLXXX. is the representation of a first rate, with rigging, &c. the several parts of which are as follows:

Parts of the hull.—Fig. 1. A, The cathead; B, The fore-chain-wales, or chains; C, The main-chains; D, The mizen-chains; E, The entering port; F, The hawse-holes; G, The poop-lanterns; H, The chess-tree; I. The head; K, The stern.

1, The bowsprit. 2, Yard and sail. 3, Gammoning. 4, Manrop. 5, Bobstay. 6, Spritsail-sheets. 7, Pendants. 8, Braces and pendants. 9, Halliards. 10, Lifts. 11, Clue-lines. 12, Spritsail-horses. 13, Buntlines. 14, Standing lifts. 15, Bowsprit-shroud. 16, Jib-boom. 17, Jibstay and sail. 18, Halliards. 19, Sheets. 20, Horses. 21, Jib-guy. 22, Spritsail-topsail yard. 23, Horses. 24, Sheets. 25, Lifts. 26, Braces and pendants. 27, Cap of bowsprit. 28, Jack staff. 29, Trucks. 30, Jack flag. 31, Pennant. 32, Banner and tackle. 33, Shrouds. 34, Laniards. 35, Stay and laniard. 36, Preventer-stay and laniard. 37, Wrinkling of the mast. 38, Foreyard and sail. 39, Horses.

Sup. Hanks. 38, Top. 41, Crosstree. 42, Jeers. 43, Yard-tackles. 44, Lifts. 45, Braces and pendants. 46, Stays. 47, Forestays. 48, Bowlines and bridles. 49, Fore buntlines. 50, Fore leechlines. 51, Preventer-stays. 52, Fore-shrouds.—53, *Foremast.* 54, Beams and knees. 55, Foretop-sail yard and sail. 56, Stay and sail. 57, Runner. 58, Backstays. 59, Halliards. 60, Lifts. 61, Braces and pendants. 62, Horses. 63, Clewlines. 64, Bowlines and bridles. 65, Reef-tackles. 66, Sheets. 67, Buntlines. 68, Leechlines. 69, Cap. 70, Foretopgallant-mast. 71, Shrouds. 72, Yard and sail. 73, Backstays. 74, Stay. 75, Lifts. 76, Clewlines. 77, Braces and pendants. 78, Bowlines and bridles. 79, Flag-staff. 80, Truck. 81, Flag-stay-staff. 82, Flag of the lord high admiral.—83, *Mainmast.* 84, Shrouds. 85, Laniards. 86, Runner and tackle. 87, Futtock-shrouds. 88, Top-lantern. 89, Crank of ditto. 90, Stay. 91. Preventer-stay. 92, Stay-tackles. 93, Wooldling of the mast. 94, Jeers. 95, Yard-tackles. 96, Lifts. 97, Braces and pendants. 98, Horses. 99, Sheets. 100, Tacks. 101, Bowlines and bridles. 102, Crow-foot. 103, Cap. 104, Top. 105, Buntlines. 106, Leechlines. 107, Yard and sail.—108, *Main-topmast.* 109, Shrouds and laniards. 110, Yard and sail. 111, Futtock-shrouds. 112, Backstays. 113, Stay. 114, Stayfail and halliards. 115, Top. 116, Halliards. 117, Lifts. 118, Clewlines. 119, Braces and pendants. 120, Horses. 121, Sheets. 122, Bowlines and bridles. 123, Buntlines. 124, Reef-tackles. 125, Cross-trees. 126, Cap.—127, *Maintop gallantmast.* 128, Shroud. and laniards. 129, Yard and sail. 130, Backstays. 131, Stay. 132, Stayfail and halliards. 133, Lifts. 134, Braces and pendants. 135, Bowlines and bridles. 136, Clewlines. 137, Flagstaff. 138, Truck. 139 Flag-staff-stay. 140, Fire-mainhead.—141, *Mizzenmast.* 142, Shrouds and laniards. 143, Cap. 144, Yard and sail. 145, Block for signal halliards. 146, Sheet, 147, Pendant lines. 148, Peckbrails. 149, Stayfail. 150, Stay. 151, Derrick and span. 152, Top. 153, Crossjack yards. 154, Crossjack lifts. 155, Crossjack braces. 156, Crossjack sheets.—157, *Mizzenmast.* 158, Shrouds and laniards. 159 Yard and sail. 160, Backstays. 161, Stay. 162, Halliards. 163, Lifts. 164, Braces and pendants. 165, Bowlines and bridles. 166, Sheets. 167, Clewlines. 168, Stay-sail. 169, Crosstrees. 170, Cap. 171, Flagstaff. 172, Flag-staff-stay. 173, Truck. 174, Flag, union. 175, Enfign-staff. 176, Truck. 177, Enfign. 178, Stern ladder. 179, Boiner cable.

Fig. 2. Plate CCCCLXXXI. is a vertical longitudinal section of a first rate ship of war, with references to the principal parts, which are as follows:

A, Is the head, containing,—1. The ſtem; 2, The knee of the head or cutwater; 3. The lower and upper cheek; 4, The trail-board; 5, The figure; 6, The gratings; 7, The brackets; 8, The fife rails; 9, The breaſt hooks; 10, The hauſe holes; 11, The bulkhead forward; 12, The cathead; 13, The cathook; 14, Necessary seats; 15, The manger within board; 16, The boatſwain's.

B, Upon the forecaſtle—17, The gratings; 18, The partners of the maſt; 19, The gunwale; 20, The belfry; 21, The funnel for ſmoke; 22, The gangway going off the forecaſtle; 23, The forecaſtle guns.

C, In the forecaſtle—24, The [illegible] forward; 25, Others [illegible]; 26, The top-fail ſheet bits; 28, The [illegible]; 29, [illegible].

D, The middle gun deck forward—30, The foreject bits; 31, [illegible] 32, The capſtan's cable room; 33, The [illegible] the forecaſtle.

E, The lower gun-deck forward—34, The knees fore and aft; 35, [illegible] to each deck, the next under the beams being called *clamps*; 36. The beams of the middle gun deck fore and aft; 37, The [illegible] 38, The [illegible] 39, The [illegible] 40. The hatchway to the gunner's and boatſwain's [illegible]; 41. The [illegible].

F, The orlop—42, 43, 44, The gunner's, boatſwain's, and carpenter's ſtore-rooms; 45, The beams of the lower gun-deck; 46, 47, The pillars and the riders, fore and aft; 48, The bulkhead of the ſtore-rooms.

G, The hold—49, 50, 51, The foot-hook rider, the floor rider, and the ſtandard, fore and aft; 52, The pillars; 53, The ſtep of the foremaſt; 54, The keſſon, or ſalſe keel, and dead riſing; 55, The dead-wood.

H, At midſhips in the hold—56, The floor timbers; 57, The keel; 58, The well; 59, The chain-pump; 60, The ſtep of the mainmaſt; 61, 62, Beams and carlings of the orlop, fore and aft.

I, The orlop amidſhips—63, The cable tire; 64, The main hatchway.

K, The lower gun-deck amidſhips—65. The ladder leading up to the middle gun-deck; 66, The lower tire of ports.

L, The middle gun-deck amidſhip—67, The middle tire of ports; 68, The entering port; 69, The main jeer bits; 70, Twiſted pillars or ſtanchions; 71, The capſtan; 72, Gratings; 73, The ladder leading to the upper deck.

M, The upper gun-deck amidſhips—74, The maintopſail-ſheet bits; 75, The upper partners of the mainmaſt; 76, The gallows on which ſpare topmaſts &c. are laid; 77, The foreſheet blocks; 78, The rennets; 79, The gunwale; 80, The upper gratings; 81, The drift brackets; 82, The piſs dale; 83, The capſtan pall.

N, Aft the mainmaſt—84. The gangway off the quarterdeck; 85, The bulkhead of the coach; 86, The ſtaircaſe down to the middle gun-deck; 87, The beams of the upper deck; 88, The gratings about the mainmaſt; 89, The coach or council-chamber; 90, The ſtaircaſe up to the quarterdeck.

O, The quarterdeck—91, The beams; 92, The carlings; 93, The partners of the mizenmaſt; 94, The gangway up to the poop; 95, The bulkhead of the cuddy.

P, The poop—96, The trumpeter's cabin; 97, The taffrail.

Q, The captain's cabin.

R, The cuddy, uſually divided for the maſter and ſecretary's officers.

S, The ſtate-room, out of which is made the bedchamber and other conveniences for the commander in chief; 98, The entrance into the gallery; 99, The bulkhead of the great cabin; 100, The ſtern lights and after galleries.

T, The ward-room, allotted for the lieutenants and

Ship. marine officers: 101, The lower gallery; 102, The ſteerage and bulkhead of the wardroom; 103, The whipſtaff, commanding the tiller; 104, The after ſtair-caſe leading down to the lower gun-deck.

V, Several officers cabins abaft the mainmaſt, where the ſoldiers generally keep guard.

W, The gun room—105, The tiller commanding the rudder; 106, The rudder; 107, The ſtern-poſt; 108, The tiller tranſom; 109, The ſeveral tranſoms, viz. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5; 110, The gun-room ports, or ſtern-chaſe; 111, The bread-room ſcuttle, out of the gun-room; 112, The main capſtan; 113, The paſſ of the capſtan; 114, The partner; 115, The bulkhead of the bread-room.

X, The bread-room.

Y, The ſteward's room, where all proviſions are weighed and ſerved out.

Z, The cockpit, where are ſubdiviſions for the purſer, the ſurgeon, and his mates.

AA, The platform or orlop, where proviſion is made for the wounded in the time of ſervice; 116, The hold abaft the main-maſt; 117, The ſtep of the mizen maſt; 118, The kelſon, or falſe keel; 119, The dead wood, or riſing.

Ships of war are fitted out either at the expence of the ſtate or by individuals. Thoſe fitted out at the public expence are called *King's ſhips*, and are divided into *ſhips of the line, frigates, ſloops*, &c. For an account of each of theſe, ſee the reſpective articles. Ships of war fitted out by individuals are called *privateers*. See the article PRIVATEER.

Armed SHIP. See *ARMED-Ship*.

Bomb-SHIP. See *BOMB Veſſels*.

Double-SHIP. See *SHIP-Building*.

Fire-SHIP. See *FIRE-Ship*.

Hoſpital-SHIP, a veſſel fitted up to attend on a fleet of men of war, and receive their ſick or wounded; for which purpoſe her decks ſhould be high, and her ports ſufficiently large. Her cables ought alſo to run upon the upper deck, to the end that the beds or cradles may be more commodiouſly placed between decks, and admit a free paſſage of the air to diſperſe that which is offenſive or corrupted.

Merchant-SHIP, a veſſel employed in commerce to carry commodities of various ſorts from one port to another.

The largeſt merchant ſhips are thoſe employed by the different companies of merchants who trade to the Eaſt Indies. They are in general larger than our 40 gun ſhips; and are commonly mounted with 20 guns on their upper-deck, which are nine pounders; and ſix on their quarter-deck, which are ſix pounders.

Regiſter-SHIP. See *REGISTER-Ship*.

Store-SHIP, a veſſel employed to carry artillery or naval ſtores for the uſe of a fleet, fortreſs, or garriſon.

Tranſport-SHIP, is generally uſed to conduct troops from one place to another.

Beſides the different kinds of ſhips abovementioned, which are denominated from the purpoſe for which they are employed, veſſels have alſo, in general, been named according to the different manner of rigging them. It would be an endleſs, and at the ſame time an unneceſſary taſk, to enumerate all the different kinds of veſſels with reſpect to their rigging; and therefore a few only are here taken notice of. Fig. 3. is a *ſhip* which would be converted into a *bark* by ſtripping the mizen maſt of its yards and the ſails belonging to them. If each maſt, its correſponding topmaſt and topgallant-maſt, inſtead of being compoſed of ſeparate pieces of wood, were all of one continued piece, then this veſſel with very little alteration would be a *polacre*. Fig. 4. repreſents a *ſnow*; fig. 5. a *bilander*; fig. 6. a *brig*; fig. 7. a *ketch*; fig. 8. a *ſchooner*; fig. 9. a *ſloop*; fig. 10. a *zebec*; fig. 11. a *galliot*; fig. 12. a *dogger*; fig. 13. a *galley* under ſail; fig. 14. ditto rowing.

Plate CCCCLXXXII. Fig. 6.

Ships are alſo ſometimes named according to the different modes of their conſtruction. Thus we ſay, a *cat*-built ſhip, &c.

To SHIP, is either uſed actively, as to embark any perſon or put any thing aboard ſhip: or paſſively, to receive any thing into a ſhip; as, "we ſhipped a heavy ſea at three o'clock in the morning."

To SHIP, alſo implies to fix any thing in its place; as, to ſhip the oars, that is, to put them in their row-locks; to ſhip the ſwivel guns, is to fix them in their ſockets; to ſhip the handſpokes, &c.

Machine for drawing Bolts out of SHIPS, an inſtrument invented by Mr William Hill for this purpoſe. His account of which is as follows *.

" Firſt, The uſe of this machine is to draw the kelſon and dead wood bolts out, and to draw the knee of the head bolts.—Secondly, The heads of the kelſon bolts heretofore were all obliged to be driven through the kelſon, floor-timbers, and keel, to get them out; by this means the kelſon is often entirely deſtroyed, and the large hole the head makes materially wounds the floors; and frequently, when the bolt is much corroded, it ſcarfs, and the bolt comes out of the ſide of the keel.—Thirdly, The dead-wood bolts that are driven with two or three drifts, are ſeldom or never got out, by which means the dead-wood is condemned, when ſome of it is really ſerviceable.—Fourthly, In drawing the knee of the head-bolts, ſometimes the knee ſtarts off, and cannot be got to again, but furs up, and with this machine may be drawn in; for it has been proved to have more power in ſtarting a bolt than the maul."

* *Tranſactions of the Society for the Encouragement of Arts*, &c. vol. xi

In fig. 1. " A, A, repreſent two ſtrong male ſcrews, working in female ſcrews near the extremities of the cheeks, againſt plates of iron E, E. C C is the bolt to be drawn; which, being held between the chaps of the machine at DD, is, by turning the ſcrews by the lever B, forced upwards out of the wood or plank of the ſhip. F, F, are two dogs, with hooks at their lower extremities; which, being driven into the plank, ſerve to ſupport the machine till the chaps have got faſt hold of the bolt. At the upper part of theſe dogs are rings paſſing through holes in a collar, moveable near the heads of the ſcrews. Fig. 2. is a view of the upper ſide of the cheeks when joined together; *a, a*, the holes in which the ſcrews work; *b*, the chaps by which the bolts are drawn. Fig. 3. The under ſide of the cheek: *a, a*, the holes in which the ſcrews work; *b*, the chaps by which the bolts are drawn, and where the teeth that gripe the bolt are more diſtinctly ſhown. Fig. 4. One of the cheeks ſeparated from the other, the letters referring as in fig. 2. and 3.

Plate CCCCLXXXIII. Fig. 1. Fig. 2. Fig. 3. Fig. 4.

This machine was tried in his majeſty's yard at Deptford, and was found of the greateſt utility.—" Firſt, it drew a bolt that was driven down ſo tight as only to go one

Ship.

one inch in fixteen blows with a double headed maul, and was well clenched below: the bolt drew the ring a confiderable way into the wood, and wire drew itfelf through, and left the ring behind. Secondly, it drew a bolt out of the Venus's dead wood that could not be got out by the maul. That part of it which went through the keel was bent clofe up to the lower part of the dead-wood, and the machine drew the bolt ftraight, and drew it out with eafe. It alfo drew a kelfon bolt out of the Stanley Weft Indiaman, in Meffrs Well's yard, Deptford; which being a bolt of two drifts, could not be driven out.

Management of SHIPS *at fingle anchor*, is the method of taking care of a fhip while riding at fingle anchor in a tide-way, by preventing her from fouling her anchor, &c. The following rules for this purpofe, with which we have been favoured by Henry Taylor * of North Shields, will be found of the utmoft confequence.

* *Taylor's Inftructions to Young Mariners Riding at Anchor in moderate Weather.*

Riding in a tide-way, with a frefh-of-wind, the fhip fhould have what is called *a fhort* or *windward fervice*, fay 45 or 50 fathoms of cable, and always fheered to windward (A), not always with the helm hard down, but more or lefs fo according to the ftrength or weakneefs of the tide. It is a known fact, that many fhips fheer their anchors home, drive on board of other fhips, and on the fands near which they rode, before it has been difcovered that the anchor had been moved from the place where it was let go.

1 When the fhip will back.

When the wind is crofs, or nearly crofs, off fhore, or in the oppofite direction, fhips will always back. This is done by the mizen-topfail, affifted, if needful, by the mizen ftayfail; fuch as have no mizen-topfail commonly ufe the main-topfail, or if it blows frefh, a topgallant-fail, or any fuch fail at the gaff.

In backing, a fhip fhould always wind with a taught cable, that it may be certain the anchor is drawn round. In cafe there is not a fufficiency of wind for that purpofe, the fhip fhould be hove apeak.

2 How the yards ought to be braced.

Riding with the wind afore the beam, the yards fhould be braced forward; if abaft the beam, they are to be braced all aback.

3 Riding windward tide in danger of breaking her fheer.

If the wind is fo far aft that the fhip will not back (which fhould not be attempted if, when the tide eafes, the fhip forges ahead, and brings the buoy on the lee quarter), fhe muft be fet ahead: if the wind is far aft, and blows frefh, the utmoft care and attention is neceffary, as fhips riding in this fituation often break their fheer, and come to windward of their anchors again. It fhould be obferved, that when the fhip lies in this ticklifh fituation, the after-yards muft be braced forward, and the fore-yards the contrary way: fhe will lay fafe, as the buoy can be kept on the lee quarter, or fuppofe the helm is aport, as long as the buoy is on the larboard quarter. With the helm thus, and the wind right aft, or nearly fo, the ftarboard main and fore braces fhould be hauled in. This fuppofes the main braces to lead forward.

4 Tending to leeward when the fhip muft be let a-head.

When the fhip begins to tend to leeward, and the buoy comes on the weather-quarter, the firft thing to be done is to brace about the fore-yard; and when the wind comes near the beam, fet the fore-ftayfail, and keep it ftanding until it fhakes; then brace all the yards fharp forward, efpecially if it is likely to blow ftrong.

5 How to manage when the fhip breaks her fheer.

If lying in the aforefaid poftion, and fhe breaks her fheer, brace about the main-yard immediately; if fhe recovers and brings the buoy on the lee or larboard quarter, let the main-yard be again braced about; but if fhe come to a fheer the other way, by bringing the buoy on the other quarter, change the helm and brace the fore-yard to.

6 When a long fervice is out, and the fhip is likely to go to windward.

Riding leeward tide with more cable than the windward fervice, and expecting the fhip will go to windward of her anchor, begin as foon as the tide eafes to fhorten in the cable. This is often hard work; but it is neceffary to be done, otherwife the anchor may be fouled by the great length of cable the fhip has to draw round; but even if that could be done, the cable would be damaged againft the bows or cut-water. It is to be obferved, that when a fhip rides windward tide the cable fhould be cackled from the fhort fervice towards the anchor, as far as will prevent the bare part touching the fhip.

When the fhip tends to windward and muft be fet a-head, hoift the fore-ftayfail as foon as it will ftand, and when the buoy comes on the lee quarter, haul down the fore-ftayfail, brace to the fore-yard, and put the helm a-lee; for till then the helm muft be kept a-weather and the yards full.

7 How to manage in a ftorm.

When the fhip rides leeward tide, and the wind increafes, care fhould be taken to give her more cable in time, otherwife the anchor may ftart, and probably it will be troublefome to get her brought up again; and this care is the more neceffary when the fhip rides in the haufe of another fhip. Previous to giving a long fervice it is ufual to take a weather-bit, that is, a turn of the cable over the windlafs end, fo that in veering away the fhip will be under command. The fervice ought

(A) It has been thought by fome theorifts, that fhips fhould be fheered to leeward of their anchors; but experience and the common practice of the beft informed feamen are againft that opinion: for it is found, that when a fhip rides leeward tide and fheered to windward, with the wind two or three points upon the bow, and blowing hard in the interval between the fqualls, the fheer will draw her towards the wind's eye; fo that when the next fquall comes, before fhe be preffed aftream of her anchor, it is probable there will be a lull again, and the fpring which the cable got by the fheer will greatly eafe it during the fquall.

Every feaman knows that no fhip without a rudder, or the helm left loofe, will wear; they always in fuch fituations fly to: this proves that the wind preffing upon the quarter and the helm alee, a fhip will be lefs liable to break her fheer than when the helm is a-weather. Befides, if the helm is a-lee when fhe breaks her fheer, it will be a-weather when the wind comes on the other quarter, as it ought to be until fhe either fwing to leeward, or bring the buoy on the other quarter. Now if the fhip breaks her fheer with the helm a-weather, it throw her head to the wind fo fuddenly as fcarce to give time to brace the yards about, and very probably fhe will fall over her anchor before the fore-ftayfail can be got up.

Ship.

[illegible] it to be [illegible], which will [illegible] its chafing in the hawse.

If the gale continues to increase, the topmasts should be struck in time; but the sails should seldom, if ever, be lowered down, that in case of parting the forefall may be ready to be set. At such times there should be more on deck than the common anchor-watch, that no accident may happen from inattention or taking a-sleep.

In a tide-way a second anchor should never be let go but when absolutely necessary; as a ship will sometimes ride easier and safer, especially if the sea runs high, with a very long range of cable and an anchor, than with less length and two cables; however, it is advisable, as a preventive, when ships have not room to drive, and the night is dark, to let fall a second anchor under foot, with a range of cable along the deck. If this is not thought necessary to be done, the deep-sea lead should be thrown overboard, and the line frequently handled by the watch, that they may be assured she rides fast.

3 Caution respecting the anchor-watch.

If at any time the anchor-watch, presuming on their own knowledge, should wind the ship, or suffer her to break her sheer without calling the mate, he should immediately, or the very first opportunity, oblige the crew to heave the anchor in sight; which will prevent the commission of the like fault again; for besides the share of trouble the watch will have, the rest of the crew will blame them for neglecting their duty.

6 The particular duty of the chief mate.

Prudent masters seldom lie a week in a road-bead without heaving their anchor in sight; even though they have not the least suspicion of its being foul. There are other reasons why the anchor should be looked at; sometimes the cable receives damage by sweering wrecks or anchors that have been lost, or from rocks or stones; and it is often necessary to trip the anchor, in order to take a clearer birth, which should be done as often as any ship brings up too near.

[illegible] of the United States of America [illegible]. For this purpose [illegible] are usually employed to [illegible] if the vessel, especially if she is small, and at the same time near the port to which it is proposed to conduct her. In other cases, the following method adopted by Mr Barnard * will answer.

[illegible]

"On January 1, 1770, says Mr Barnard, it, and it [illegible] the York Bad Indiaman, of eight hundred tons, homeward bound, with a pepper cargo, part of her [illegible] in Mergui [illegible], and [illegible] within one hundred feet of the head and thirty feet of the side of Margate pier, then drawing twenty-two feet six inches water, the flow of a good spring tide being only fourteen feet at that place.

"[illegible] the time when I went down, [illegible] to sea, as much as lay in my power, my [illegible] Sir Richard Hotham, to whom the ship belonged. I found her perfectly upright, and her there (or side appearance) the same as when first built, but sunk to the twelve feet water-mark fore and aft in a bed of [illegible] with a [illegible] clay, [illegible] the stage [illegible] half of water; and from the rudder being torn from her as she struck coming on shore, and the violent agitation of the sea after her being [illegible] to the flow of the tide. Having fully informed myself of her situation and the [illegible] of spring tides, and being clearly of opinion she might be again got off, I procured [illegible] the first necessary step, the immediate discharge of the cargo; and, in the progress of that business, I found the tide always flowed to the same height on the ship; and when the cargo was half discharged, so that I knew the remaining part should not make her draw more than eighteen feet water, and while I was observing the water at twenty-two feet six inches by the ship's marks, she instantly lifted to seventeen feet eight inches; the water and air being before excluded by her pressure on the clay, and the atmosphere acting upon her upper part equal to six hundred tons, which is the weight of water displaced at the difference of these two depths of water.

"The moment the ship lifted, I discovered she had received more damage than was at first apprehended, her leaks being such as filled her from four to eighteen feet water in an hour and a half. As nothing effectual was to be expected from pumping, several scuttles or holes in the ship's side were made, and valves fixed thereto, to draw off the water at the lowest ebb of the tide, to facilitate the discharge of the remaining part of the cargo; and, after many attempts, I succeeded in an external application of sheep-skins sewed on a sail and thrust under the bottom, to stop the body of water from rushing so furiously into the ship. This business effected, moderate pumping enabled us to keep the ship to about six feet water at low water, and by a vigorous effort we could bring the ship so light as, when the cargo should be all discharged) to be easily removed into deeper water. But as the external application might be disturbed by so doing, or totally removed by the agitation of the ship, it was absolutely necessary to provide some permanent security for the lives of those who were to navigate her to the river Thames. I then recommended as the cheapest, quickest, and most effectual plan, to lay a deck in the hold, as low as the water could be pumped to, framed so solidly and securely, and caulked so tight, as to swim the ship independent of her own leaky bottom.

"Beams of fir-timber twelve inches square were placed in the hold under every lower-deck beam in the ship, as low as the water would permit; these were in two pieces, for the conveniency of getting them down, and also for the better fixing them of an exact length, and well bolted together when in their places. Over these were laid long Dantzic deals of two inches and a half thick, well nailed and caulked. Against the ship's sides, all fore and aft, was well nailed a piece of fir twelve inches broad and six inches thick on the lower and three inches on the upper edge, to prevent the deck from rising at the side. Over the deck, at every beam, was laid a cross piece of fir timber six inches deep and twelve inches broad, reaching from the pillar of the hold to the ship's side, on which the shores were to be placed to resist the pressure of the water beneath. On each of these, and against the lower-deck beam, at equal distances from the side and middle of the ship, was placed an upright shore, six inches by twelve, the lower end let two inches into the cross piece. From the foot of this shore to the ship's side, under the end of every lower deck beam, was placed a diagonal shore six inches by twelve, to ease the ship's deck of part of the strain by throwing it on the side. An upright shore of three inches by twelve was placed from the end of every cross

piece

Ship. [illegible] feet below the external water, resisted the ship's weight [illegible] Ship.

SHIP-BUILDING.

1 Definition.

SHIP-BUILDING, or NAVAL ARCHITECTURE, is the art of constructing a ship to answer a particular purpose either of war or merchandise.

2 History.

To whom the world is indebted for the invention of ships, is, like all other things of equal antiquity, uncertain.

A very small portion of art or contrivance was seen in the first ships: they were neither strong nor durable; but consisted only of a few planks laid together, without beauty or ornament, and just so compacted as to keep out the water. In some places they were only the hulks or stocks of trees hollowed, and then consisted only of one piece of timber. Nor was wood alone applied to this use; but any other buoyant materials, as the [illegible] were frequently; or [illegible] the primitive ships were frequently composed; the bottom and sides being extended on a frame of thin battens or [illegible], or [illegible] wood, or [illegible] with wickers, such as we have frequently beheld amongst the American savages. In this manner they were often navigated upon the rivers of Ethiopia, Egypt, and Sabæan Arabia, even in latter times. But in the first of them, we find no mention of any thing but leather or hides sewed together. In a vessel of this kind, Deucalion fetched his retreat to the country afterwards called *Troas*, when he was compelled by a terrible deluge to forsake his former habitation of Samothrace. According to Virgil, Charon's [illegible] was of the same composition.

But as the other arts extended their influence, naval architecture likewise began to emerge from the gloom of ignorance and barbarism; and as the ships of those ages were increased in bulk, and better proportioned for commerce, the appearance of the [illegible] vessels of unusual form, full of living men, flying with seemingly expanded wings over the surface of the untravelled ocean, struck the ignorant people with terror and astonishment: and hence, as we are told by Aristophanes, arose the fable of Perseus flying to the Gorgons, who was actually carried thither in a ship! Hence, in all probability, the [illegible] story of Triptolemus riding on a winged dragon is deduced, only because he sailed from Athens, in the time of great dearth, to a more plentiful country, to supply the necessities of his people. The fiction of the flying horse Pegasus may be joined with these, who, as several mythologists report, was nothing but a ship with sails, and thence said to be the offspring of Neptune the sovereign of the sea; nor does there appear any other foundation for the stories of griffins, or of ships transformed into birds and fishes, which we [illegible] often meet with in the ancient poets. So acceptable to the first ages of the world were inventions of this nature, that whoever made any improvements in navigation, or naval architecture, building new ships, [illegible] ted for strength or swiftness than those used before, or rendered the old more commodious by additional contrivances, or discovered countries unknown to former travellers, were thought worthy of the greatest honours, and often associated into the number of their deified heroes. Hence we have in astronomy the signs of Aries and Taurus, which were no other than two ships: the former transported Phryxus from Greece to Colchos, and the latter Europa from Phœnicia to Crete. Argo, Pegasus, and Perseus, were likewise new ships of a different sort from the former, which being greatly admired by the barbarous and uninstructed people of those times, were translated amongst the stars, in commemoration of their inventors, and metamorphosed into constellations by the poets of their own and of succeeding ages.

The chief parts, of which ships anciently consisted, were three, viz. the belly, the prow, and the stern: these were again composed of other smaller parts, which shall be briefly described in their order. In the description, we chiefly follow Scheffer, who has so copiously treated this subject, and with such industry and learning collected whatever is necessary to illustrate it, that very little room is left for enlargement by those who incline to pursue this investigation.

1. In the belly, or middle part of the ship, there was τρόπις, *carina*, or the "keel," which was composed of wood: it was placed at the bottom of the ship, being designed to cut and glide through the waves, and therefore was not broad, but narrow and sharp; whence it may be perceived that not all ships, but only the μακραὶ, which ships of war were called, whose bellies were straight, and of a small circumference, were provided with keels, the rest having usually flat bottoms. Around the outside of the keel were fixed pieces of wood, to prevent it from being damaged when the ship was first launched into the water, or afterwards struck on any rocks; these were called χελυσμάτα, in Latin *cunei*.

Next to the keel was φαλκὶς the "pump-well, or well-room," within which was contained the αὐλὸς, or "pump," through which water was conveyed out of the ship.

After this, there was δευτερὸν τρόπις, or the "second keel," somewhat resembling what is now called *kelson*; it was placed beneath the pump, and called λεοῦσα, [illegible]; by some it is called [illegible] the [illegible] with φαλκὶς.

Above the pump was an hollow place, called by Hesychius [illegible], by Pollux [illegible], large and capacious, after the form of a belly; by the Latins *testudo*. This was formed by crooked ribs, with which it was surrounded, which were pieces of wood rising from the keel upwards, and called by [illegible]

γομφοι, and by others εγκοιλια, the belly of the ship being contained within them: in Latin, *costæ*; and in English, *timbers*. Upon these were placed certain planks, which Aristophanes calls ανταρσοπιδες, or ανταρσοπιδια.

The πλευραι, *latera*, or "sides" of the ship, encompassed all the former parts on both hands; these were composed of large rafters extended from prow to stern, and called ζυγοεις, and ζυγοδεσματα, because by them the whole fabric was begirt or furrounded.

In both these sides the rowers had their places, called τοιχοι and ιδυλια, in Latin *fori* and *transtra*, placed above one another; the lowest was called θαλαμος, and those that laboured therein θαλαμιοι; the middle, ζυλα, and the men ζυλιοι; the uppermost θρανοι, whence the rowers were termed θρανιται. In these apartments were spaces through which the rowers put their oars: these were sometimes one continued vacuity from one end to the other, called τρυφαξ, but more usually distinct holes, each of which was designed for a single oar; these were styled τρυμαλια, τρυπηματα, as also οφθαλμοι, because not unlike the eyes of living creatures. All of them were by a more general name termed εγκοπα, from containing the oars; but εγκωπιον seems to have been another thing, signifying the spaces between the banks of oars on each side, where the passengers appear to have been placed. On the top of all there was a passage or place to walk, called παραδος, and παραδρομος, as joining to the θρανοι, or uppermost bank of oars.

2. Πρωρα, the "prow, or fore deck," whence it is sometimes called μιτωτοι, and commonly distinguished by other metaphorical titles taken from human faces. In some ships there is mention of two prows, as also two sterns; such as Danaus's ship adorned by Minerva when he fled from Egypt. It was usual to beautify the prow with gold and various sorts of paint and colours; in the primitive times red was most in use; whence Homer's ships were generally dignified with the titles of μιλτοπαρηοι, and φοινικοπαρηοι, or "red faced;" the blue, likewise, or sky-colour, was frequently made use of, as bearing a strict resemblance to the colour of the sea; whence we find ships called by Homer κυανοπρωροι, by Aristophanes κυανημβολοι. Several other colours were also made use of; nor were they barely varnished over with them, but very often annealed by wax melted in the fire, so that neither the sun, winds, nor water, were able to deface them. The art of doing this was called from the wax κηρογραφια, from the fire εγκαυστικη, which is described by Vitruvius, and mentioned in Ovid.

———*Picta coloribus usfit*
Cæruleam matrem concava puppis habet.

The painted ship with melted wax anneal'd
Had Tethys for its deity———

In these colours the various forms of gods, animals, plants, &c. were usually drawn, which were likewise often added as ornaments to other parts of the ships, as plainly appears from the ancient monuments presented to the world by Bayfius.

The sides of the prow were termed πτερα, or "wings," and παρια, according to Scheffer, or rather παρειαι; for since the prow is commonly compared to a human face, it will naturally follow that the sides should be called *cheeks*. These are now called *bows* by our mariners.

3. Πρυμνη, "the hind-deck or poop," sometimes called ουρα, the "tail," because the hindmost part of the ship; it was of a figure more inclining to round than the prow, the extremity of which was sharp, that it might cut the waters; it was also built higher than the prow, and was the place where the pilot sat to steer; the outer-bending part of it was called ετιστιον, answering to our term *quarter*.

They had various ornaments of sculpture on the prow; as helmets, animals, triumphal wreaths, &c.—The stern was more particularly adorned with wings, shields, &c. Sometimes a little mast was erected whereon to hang ribbands of divers colours, which served instead of a flag to distinguish the ship; and a weather-cock, to signify the part from whence the wind blew.

On the extremity of the prow was placed a round piece of wood, called the πληξις, from its bending; and sometimes οφθαλμος, the "eye" of the ship, because fixed in the fore-deck; on this was inscribed the name of the ship, which was usually taken from the figure painted on the flag. Hence comes the frequent mention of ships called *Pegasi*, *Scyllæ*, *bulls*, *rams*, *tigers*, &c. which the poets took the liberty to represent as living creatures that transported their riders from one country to another.

The whole fabric being completed, it was fortified with pitch, and sometimes a mixture of rosin, to secure the wood from the waters; whence it comes that Homer's ships are everywhere mentioned with the epithet μελαινοι, or "black." Pitch was first used by the inhabitants of Phæacia, since called Corfica; sometimes wax was employed for the same purpose; whence Ovid,

Cærulea ceratas accipit unda rates.

The azure waves receive the waxed ships.

After all, the ship being bedecked with garlands and flowers, the mariners also adorned with crowns, she was launched into the sea with loud acclamations and other expressions of joy; and being purified by a priest with a lighted torch, an egg and brimstone, or after some other manner, was consecrated to the god whose image she bore.

The ships of war of the ancients were distinguished from other kinds of vessels by various turrets and accessions of building, some to defend their own soldiers, and others to annoy the enemy; and from one another, in latter ages, by several degrees or ranks of oars, the most usual number of which was four or five, which appear not to have been arranged, as some imagine, on the same level in different parts of the ship; nor yet, as others have supposed, directly above one another's heads; but their seats being placed one behind another, ascended gradually, like stairs. Ptolemy Philopater, urged by a vain-glorious desire of exceeding all the world besides in naval architecture, is said to have farther enlarged the number of banks to 40; and the ship being otherwise in equal proportion, this raised her to such an enormous bulk, that she appeared at a distance like a floating mountain or island; and, upon a nearer view, like a prodigious castle on the ocean. She was 280 cubits long, 38 broad, and 48 high (each cubit being 1 English foot $5\frac{1}{2}$ inches), and carried 400 rowers, 400 sailors, and 3000 soldiers. Another which the same

fame prince made to ſail on the Nile, we are told, was half a ſtadium long. Yet theſe were nothing in compariſon of Hiero's ſhip, built under the direction of Archimedes; on the ſtructure of which Moschion wrote a whole volume. There was wood enough employed in it to make 50 galleys; it had all the variety of apartments of a palace; ſuch as banqueting-rooms, galleries, gardens, fiſh-ponds, ſtables, mills, baths, and a temple to Venus. The floors of the middle apartment were all inlaid, and repreſented in various colours the ſtories of Homer's Iliad. The ceilings, windows, and all other parts, were finiſhed with wonderful art, and embelliſhed with all kinds of ornaments. In the uppermoſt apartment there was a ſpacious gymnaſium, or place for exerciſe, and water was conveyed to the garden by pipes, ſome of hardened clay, and others of lead. The floors of the temple of Venus were inlaid with agates and other precious ſtones; the inſide lined with cypreſs wood; the windows adorned with ivory paintings and ſmall ſtatues. There was like ſiſe a library. This veſſel was adorned on all ſides with fine paintings. It had 20 benches of oars, and was encompaſſed with an iron rampart, eight towers, with walls and bulwarks, furniſhed with machines of war, particularly one which threw a ſtone of 300 pounds, or a dart 12 cubits long, the ſpace of half a mile, with many other particulars related by Athenæus. Caligula likewiſe built a veſſel adorned with jewels in the poop, with ſails of many colours, and furniſhed with large porticoes, bagnios, and banqueting-rooms, beſides rows of vines, and fruit-trees of various kinds. But theſe, and all ſuch monſtrous fabrics, ſerved only for ſhow and oſtentation, being rendered by their vaſt bulk unwieldy and unfit for ſervice. Athenæus informs us, the common names they were known by, were *Cyclades*, or *Ætna*, i. e. "iſlands, or mountains," to which they ſeemed nearly equal in bigneſs; conſiſting, as ſome report, of as many materials as would have compoſed 50 triremes, or ſhips of three banks.

The veſſels employed by the northern nations appear to have been ſtill more imperfect than thoſe of the Romans; for a law was enacted in the reign of the emperor Honorius, 24th September, A. D. 418, inflicting capital puniſhment on any who ſhould inſtruct the barbarians in the art of ſhip-building; a proof at once of the great eſtimation in which this ſcience was then held, and of the ignorance of the barbarians with regard to it.

The fleet of Richard I. of England, when he weighed anchor for the holy war from Meſſina, in Sicily, where he had paſſed the winter, A. D. 1190-1, is ſaid to have conſiſted of 150 great ſhips and 53 galleys, beſides barks, tartans, &c. What kinds of ſhips theſe were is not mentioned. To the cruſades, however pernicious in other reſpects, this ſcience ſeems to owe ſome improvements; and to this particular one we are indebted for Richard's marine code, commonly called the *Laws of Oleron*, from the name of a ſmall iſland on the coaſt of France, where he compoſed them, and which moſt of the nations in Europe have made the baſis of their maritime regulations. Thoſe ſhips, if they merited the name of ſhips, were probably very ſmall, as we find that ſo long after as the time of Edward I. anno 1304, 40 men were deemed ſufficient to man the beſt and largeſt veſſels in England; and that Edward the Third, anno 1337, ordained the mayor and ſheriffs of London to "take up all ſhips in their port, and all other ports in the kingdom, of the burden of 40 tons and upwards, and to furniſh the ſame with armed men and other neceſſaries of war, againſt the Scots his enemies, confederated with certain perſons of foreign nations." Edward the Third's fleet before Calais, anno 1347, conſiſted of 738 Engliſh ships, carrying 14,956 mariners, being on an average 20 men to each ship; 15 ships and 459 mariners from Bayonne in Guienne, being 30 men to each ship: 7 ships and 182 men from Spain, which is 26 men to each ship; one from Ireland, carrying 23 men; 14 from Flanders, with 133 men, being ſcarcely 10 men to each ship; and one from Guelderland, with 24 mariners. Fifteen of theſe were called the king's own ships, manned with 419 mariners, being ſomewhat under 17 to each ship.

Hiſtorians report the veſſels of Venice and Genoa as the largeſt and the beſt about this time, but they were ſoon exceeded in ſize by the Spaniſh veſſels called *carricks*, ſome of which carried cannon; and theſe again were exceeded by the veſſels built by the northern people, particularly those belonging to the Hanſe-towns.—In the 14th century, the Hanſeatics were the ſovereigns of the northern ſeas, as well without as within the Baltic; and their ſhips were ſo large, that foreign princes often hired them in their wars. According to Hakluyt, an Engliſh ſhip from Newcaſtle, of 200 tons burden, was ſeized in the Baltic by those of Wismar and Roſtock, anno 1384; and another Engliſh veſſel of the ſame burden was violently ſeized in the port of Lübeck, anno 1412.

Soon after ſhips of a much larger ſize were conſtructed. It is mentioned that a very large ſhip was built, anno 1449, by John Tavernier of Hull; and in the year 1455, King Henry IV. at the request of Charles king of Sweden, granted a licence for a Swediſh ſhip of the burden of a thouſand tons or under, laden with merchandize, and having 120 perſons on board, to come to the ports of England, there to diſpoſe of their lading, and to relade back with Engliſh merchandize, paying the uſual cuſtoms. The inſcription on the tomb of William Canning, an eminent merchant, who had been five times mayor of Briſtol, in Ratcliff-church at Briſtol, anno 1474, mentions his having forfeited the king's peace, for which he was condemned to pay 300 merks; in lieu of which ſum, King Edward IV. took of him 2470 tons of ſhipping, amongſt which there was one ſhip of 900 tons burden, another of 500 tons, and one of 400 tons, the reſt being ſmaller.

In the year 1506, King James IV. of Scotland built the largeſt ſhip which had hitherto been ſeen, but which was loſt in her way to France in the year 1512, owing probably to a defective conſtruction, and the unſkilfulneſs of the crew in managing ſo large a ſhip.—About this time a very large ſhip was likewiſe built in France. In the fleet fitted out by Henry VIII. anno 1512, there was one ſhip, the Regent, of 1000 tons burden, one of 500, and three of 400 each. A ſhip ſtill larger than the Regent was built ſoon after, called *Henri Grace Dieu!* In the year 1522 the firſt voyage round the globe was finiſhed.

The Engliſh naval hiſtorians think that ſhips carried cannon on their upper decks only, and had no gun-ports before the year 1545: and it is certain that many

Fœdera, vol. ii. p. 945.

Ib. vol. iv. p. 264.

History.

of the largeſt ſhips in former times were fitted out from harbours, where ſhips of a moderate ſize now would not have water enough to float them. In 1575 the whole of the royal navy did not exceed 24 ſhips, and the number of merchant-ſhips belonging to England amounted to no more than 135 veſſels above 100 tons, and 656 between 40 and 100 tons. At Queen Elizabeth's death, anno 1603, there were not above four merchant-ſhips in England of 400 tons burden each.—The largeſt of Queen Elizabeth's ſhips of war was 1000 tons burden, carrying but 340 men, and 40 guns, and the ſmalleſt 600 tons, carrying 150 men and 30 guns. Smaller veſſels were occaſionally hired by her from private owners.

Mortlock's Naval Tracts, p. 4[illegible].

In the memorable ſea-fight of Lepanto between the Turks and Chriſtians, anno 1571, no veſſels were employed but galleys; and it would appear from the carcaſes of ſome of them, which are ſtill preſerved in the arſenal at Venice, that even theſe were not ſo large or ſo well conſtructed as thoſe of our times. The Invincible Armada, as Spaniſh vanity ſtyled it, once the terror and admiration of nations, in the pompous and exaggerated deſcriptions of which the Spaniſh authors of thoſe times dwelt with ſo much apparent pleaſure, conſiſted of 130 ſhips, near 100 of which were the ſtateleſt that had yet been ſeen on the ocean. The largeſt of theſe, however, would be no more than a third rate veſſel in our navy, and they were ſo ill conſtructed, that they would neither move eaſily, ſail near the wind, nor be properly worked in tempeſtuous weather. The whole of the naval force collected by Queen Elizabeth to oppoſe this formidable fleet, including hired veſſels, tenders, ſtore-ſhips, &c. amounted to no more than 143.

Ship-building began now to make a conſiderable progreſs in Britain. Both war and trade required an increaſe of ſhipping; ſo that, in the year 1670, the annual charge of the navy was reported to be 500,000l.; and in 1678 the navy conſiſted of 83 ſhips, of which 58 were of the line. At this time the exports amounted to ten millions per annum; and the balance of trade was two millions. In 1689 there were 173 ſhips, great and ſmall, in the royal navy, and it has been conſtantly increaſing; ſo that in 1761 the ſhips in the navy amounted to 372, of which 129 were of the line; and in the beginning of the year 1795, the total amount was above 430.

4 Defects of the common conſtruction found defective.

As ſhips of the common conſtruction are found to be very defective in many particulars, various methods have therefore from time to time been propoſed to remove ſome of the bad qualities they poſſeſſed. As it would be an endleſs taſk to enumerate the different inventions for this purpoſe, a few of them only will now be mentioned.

5 Double Conſtruction.

In 1663 Sir William Petty conſtructed a double ſhip, or rather a ſingle ſhip with a double bottom, which was found to ſail conſiderably faſter than any of the ſhips with which it had an opportunity of being tried. Her firſt voyage was from Dublin to Holyhead; and in her return "ſhe turned into that narrow harbour againſt wind and tide, among rocks and ſhips, with ſuch dexterity as many ancient ſeamen confeſſed they had never ſeen the like." This veſſel with 70 more was loſt in a dreadful tempeſt.

6 and again propoſed by Mr Gordon, p. 54.

This ſubject was again revived by Mr Gordon, in his Principles of Naval Architecture, printed at Aberdeen anno 1784; where, having delivered his ſentiments on the conſtruction of large maſts, he ſays: "Theſe experiments likewiſe point out to us methods by which two veſſels may be laterally connected together, though at a conſiderable diſtance from each other, in a manner ſufficiently ſtrong, with very little increaſe of weight or expence of materials, and without expoſing much ſurface to the action or influence of the wind or the waves, or obſtructing their motion in any conſiderable degree, and conſequently without being much oppoſed by them on that account under any circumſtances; and if veſſels are judiciouſly conſtructed with a view to ſuch a junction, it would be no eaſy matter to enumerate all the advantages that may be obtained by this means." He then enumerates the advantages that double veſſels would have over thoſe of the common conſtruction. Soon after double ſhips were actually built by Mr Miller of Dalſwinton.

7 And lately conſtructed by Mr Miller. *Principles of Naval Architecture*, p. 76.

Another plan was propoſed by Mr Gordon to make a ſhip ſail faſt, draw little water, and to keep a good wind. For this purpoſe, "the bottom (he ſays) ſhould be formed quite flat, and the ſides made to riſe perpendicular from it, without any curvature; which would not only render her more ſteady, as being more oppoſed to the water in rolling, but likewiſe more convenient for ſtowage, &c. while the ſimplicity of the form would contribute greatly to the eaſe and expedition with which ſhe might be fabricated. Though diminiſhing the draught of water is, *cæteris paribus*, undoubtedly the moſt effectual method of augmenting the velocity with which veſſels go before the wind; yet, as it proportionally diminiſhes their hold of the water, it renders them extremely liable to be driven to leeward, and altogether incapable of keeping a good wind. This defect may, however, be remedied, in a ſimple and effectual manner, by proportionally augmenting the depth of keel, or, as ſo large a keel would be inconvenient on many accounts, proportionally increaſing their number; as, in place of adding a keel eight feet deep to a veſſel drawing ſix feet water, to affix to different parts of her flat bottom, which would be well adapted for receiving them, ſix different keels of two feet deep each at equal diſtances from each other, with proper intervals between; which will be found equally effectual for preventing theſe pernicious effects. Four ſuch, indeed, would have anſwered the purpoſe as well as the eight feet keel, were it not for the ſuperior preſſure or reſiſtance of the lower water (a).

8 Draught of water propoſed to be diminiſhed in order to obtain velocity, &c.

9 Inconvenience of this plan.

10 Is remedied by augmenting the depth of the keel, or by increaſing number of keels.

Thus

(a) This is frequently repeated on the authority of Mr Gordon and others. Theory ſays otherwiſe: and the experiments of Sir Iſaac Newton ſhow in the moſt unexceptionable manner, that the reſiſtance of a ball deſcending through the water is the ſame at all depths; nay, the heaping up of the water on the bow, occaſioning a hydroſtatical preſſure in addition to the real reſiſtance, will make the whole oppoſition to an equal ſurface, but of greater horizontal dimenſions greater, inaſmuch it bears a greater proportion to the reſiſtance.

Thus then it appears, that a vessel drawing eight feet water only, keels and all, may be made to keep as good a wind, or be as little liable to be driven to leeward, as the largest built vessel of the same length drawing 14, nay 20 or upwards, if a few more keels are added, at the same time that she would be little more resisted in moving in the line of the keels than a vessel drawing six feet water only. These keels, besides, would strengthen the vessel considerably, would render her more steady, and less liable to be overset, and thereby enable her to carry more sail; and Mr Gordon then enumerates the several advantages that a ship of this construction will possess.

12. The plan farther improved by the adaption of sliding keels.

This plan has been put into execution by Captain Schank, with this difference only, that instead of the keels being fixed as proposed by Mr Gordon, Captain Schank constructed them so as to slide down to a certain depth below the bottom, or to be drawn up within the ship as occasion might require.

13. The utility of sliding keels proved by experiment.

Captain Schank having communicated his plans to the Navy Board, two vessels were in consequence ordered to be built of 13 tons each, and similar in dimensions, one on the old construction, and the other flat-bottomed, with sliding keels. In 1790 a comparative trial in presence of the commissioners of the navy was made on the river Thames, each having the same quantity of sail; and although the vessel on the old construction had leeboards, a greater quantity of ballast, and two Thames pilots aboard, yet Captain Schank's vessel with three sliding keels beat the other vessel, to the astonishment of all present, one half of the whole distance tried; and no doubt she would have beat her much more had she been furnished with a Thames pilot.

14. And adopted as a practice upon a larger scale.

This trial gave so much satisfaction, that a king's cutter of 120 tons was immediately ordered to be built on the same construction, and Captain Schank was requested to superintend its building. This vessel was launched at Plymouth in 1791, and named the *Trial*. The length of this vessel is 66 feet, breadth 21 feet, and depth of the hold seven feet: her bottom is quite flat, and draws only six feet water, with all her guns, stores, &c. whereas all other vessels of her tonnage on the old construction draw 14 feet; so that she can go with safety into almost any harbour or creek. She has three sliding keels inclosed in a case or well; they are each 14 feet in length; the fore and the after keels are three feet broad each, and the middle keel is six feet broad. The keels are moveable by means of a winch, and may be let down seven feet below the real keel; and they work equally well in a storm as in still water. Her hold is divided into several compartments, all water-tight, and so contrived, that should even a plank or two start at sea in different parts of the vessel, she may be navigated with the greatest facility to any place. If she should be driven on shore in a gale of wind, she will not soon become a wreck, as her keels will be drawn up into their cases, and the ship being flat-bottomed, will not be easily overset; and being able to go into such shallow water, the crew may all be safely saved. By means of her sliding keel she is kept steady in the greatest gale: she is quite safe in a great sea, does not strain in the hull, and never takes in water on her deck; and when on a wher, she rides more upright and even than any other ship can do: she sails very fast either before or upon a wind; no vessel she has ever been in company with, of equal size, has been able, upon many trials, to beat her in sailing; and yet her sails seem too small.

It has also been proposed to construct vessels of other materials than wood; and a vessel was built whose bottom, instead of being plank, was copper.

Book I. *Containing the Method of Delineating the several Sections of a Ship.*

Chap. I. *Of the Properties of Ships.*

1. General principles of shipbuilding.

A SHIP ought to be constructed so as to answer the particular purpose for which she is intended. It would be an easy matter to determine the form of a ship intended to sail by means of oars; but, when sails are used, a ship is then acted upon by two elements, the wind and water: and therefore it is much more difficult than is commonly imagined to ascertain the form of a ship so as to answer in an unfavourable as well as a favourable wind; the ship at the same time having a cargo of a certain weight and magnitude.

16. Properties of a ship.

Every ship ought to sail well, but particularly when the wind is upon the beam; for this purpose a considerable length in proportion to the breadth is necessary, and the plane of tafilmane should be the least possible. The main frame should also be placed in a proper situation; but according to the experiments of Mr Chapman *, its plane is variable with the velocity of the ship: the mean place of the main frame has, however, been generally estimated to be about one-twelfth of the length of the keel before the middle. Without a sufficient degree of stability a ship will not be able to carry a press of sail: a great breadth in proportion to the length and low upper-works will augment the stability. The following particulars being attended to, the above property will be gained, and the ship will also steer well. The wing transom should be carried pretty high; the fashion-pieces well formed, and not full below the load water-line: the lower part of the stem to be a portion of a circle, and to have a considerable rake: the sternpost to be nearly perpendicular to the keel; and all the upper works kept as low as possible.

* *Traité de la Construction des Vaisseaux*, p. 40.

17. To make a ship keep a good wind,

Many ships from construction are liable to make much leeway. This may in a great measure be avoided by giving the ship a long keel, little breadth, and a considerable depth in the hold: whence the bow will meet with little resistance in comparison to the side, and therefore the ship will not fall much to the leeward.

18. and to sail smoothly without pitching hard.

Another very great retardation to the velocity of a ship is her pitching. The principal remedy for this is to increase the length of the keel and floor, to diminish the rising afore and abaft, and to construct the hull in such a manner that the contents of the fore-body may be duly proportioned to the contents of the after-body.

19. To prevent her from pitching hard.

To a ship of one the lower tier of guns should be [illegible] of a sufficient height above the water, otherwise it will be impossible to keep her long as when it blows hard. This inconvenience will be obviated by giving her a long floor-timber, little rising, a full midship frame, light upper works, and the wing transom not too high: And the wants in every ship the extreme breadth ought always to be higher afore and abaft than at midships.

Properties of ships.

20 Properties of a merchant ship,

21 to take a great cargo,

22 and to have stability.

A merchant ship, besides being a fast sailer, ought to carry a considerable cargo in proportion to its length, to sail with little ballast, and to be navigated with few hands.

That a ship may take in a considerable cargo, it should have a great breadth and depth in proportion to its length, a full bottom, and a long and flat floor. But a ship of this construction will neither sail fast, nor carry much sail.

It a ship be filled out much towards the line of flotation, together with low upper works, she will require little ballast: and that ship which is fitted from construction is much better adapted for sailing fast than one which, in order to carry the same quantity of canvas, is obliged to be loaded with a much greater weight: for the resistance is as the quantity of water to be removed, or nearly as the area of a transverse section of the immersed part of the body at the midship frame; and a body that is broad and shallow is much stiffer than one of the same capacity that is narrow and deep. "The advantages (says Mr Gordon) are numerous, important, and obvious. For it is evident, that by enlarging, perhaps doubling, the breadth of vessels, and forming their bottoms flat and well furnished with keels, they must, in the *first* place, become much steadier, roll little, if any, and be enabled to carry greatly more sail, and that in a better direction, at the same time that they would be in no danger of being dismasted or overset, unless the masts were of a most extraordinary height indeed. *Secondly*, They would have little or no occasion for ballast, and if any was used, could incur less danger from its shifting. *Thirdly*, That there would be much more room upon deck, as well as accommodation below; the breadth being so much increased without any diminution of the height above the load-water line. *Fourthly*, That they would deviate much less from the intended course, and penetrate the water much easier in the proper direction: for doubling the breadth, without any increase of weight, would diminish the depth or draught of water one half; and though the extent of the directly opposing surface would be the same as before, yet the vessel in moving would meet with half the former resistance only; for so great is the difference between the pressure, force, or reaction, of the upper and the under water. *Fifthly*, That they would by this means be adapted for lying unsupported in docks and harbours when dry, be rendered capable of being navigated in shallow water, and of being benefited by all the advantages attending that very important circumstance; and it is particularly to be observed, that making vessels which may be navigated in shallow water, may, in many respects, justly be regarded as a matter of equal importance with increasing the number of harbours, and improving them, as having identically the same effects with regard to navigation; at the same time, that the benefits which would result from such circumstances are obtained by this means without either expence, trouble, or inconvenience: besides, it would not only enable vessels to enter many rivers, bays, and creeks, formerly inaccessible to ships of burden, but to proceed to such places as are most landlocked, where they can lie or ride most secure, and with least expence of men and ground tackle. As ships of war would carry their guns well by being so steady, there could be but little occasion for a high topside, or much height of hull above water; and as little or no ballast would be required, there would be no necessity, as in other vessels, for increasing their weight on that account, and thereby pressing them deeper into the water. These are very important circumstances, and would contribute much to improve the sailing of such vessels." From whence it appears, that there would be united, what has hitherto been deemed irreconcileable, the greatest possible stability, which is nearly as the area of a transverse section of the immersed part of the body at the midship frame: and a body that is broad and shallow is much stiffer than one of the same capacity that is narrow and deep. A ship of this construction may take in a considerable cargo in proportion to her size; but if deeply loaded will not sail fast, for then the area of a section of the immersed part at the midship frame will be very considerable; and as the sails of such a ship must necessarily be large, more hands will therefore be required.

Possibilities of Naval Architecture, p. 100.

23 Advantages resulting from a small draught of water,

24 The less the breadth of a ship, the fewer hands will be necessary to work her; as in that case the quantity of sail will be less, and the anchors also of less weight. We shall gain much (says M. Bouguer) by making the extreme breadth no more than the fifth or sixth part of the length, if, at the same time, we diminish the depth proportionally; and likewise this most surprising circumstance, that by diminishing these two dimensions, or by increasing the length, a ship may be made to go sometimes as fast as the wind.

and to be navigated with few hands. *Traité du Navire.*

25 Impossible to unite all the qualities in one ship.

In order to obtain the preceding properties, very opposite rules must be followed; and hence it appears to be impossible to construct a ship so as to be possessed of them all. The body, however, must be so formed, that as many of these properties may be retained as possible, always observing to give the preference to those which are most required. If it is known what particular trade the ship is to be employed in, those qualities are then principally to be adhered to which are most essentially necessary for that employment.

26 Small ships inferior to large ones in point of sailing, &c.

It may easily be demonstrated that small ships will not have the same advantages as large ones of a similar form, when employed in the same trade: for a large ship will not only sail faster than a small one of a similar form, but will also require fewer hands to work her. Hence, in order that a small ship may possess the same advantages as a large one, the corresponding dimensions will not be proportional to each other. The reader will see in Chapman's *Architectura Navalis Mercatoria* ample tables of the several dimensions of ships, of different classes and sizes, deduced from theory combined with experiment. Tables of the dimensions of the principal ships of the British navy, and of other ships, are contained in the Ship-builder's Repository, and in Murray's Treatise on Ship-building.

Chap. II. *Of the different Plans of a Ship.*

When it is proposed to build a ship, the proportional size of every part of her is to be laid down; from whence the form and dimensions of the timbers, and of every particular piece of wood that enters into the construction, is to be found. As a ship has length, breadth, and depth, three different plans at least are necessary to exhibit

Different planes of a ship.

exhibit the form of the several parts of a ship: these are are usually denominated the *floor plan*, the *half breadth* and *body plans*.

27 Sheer draught, or elevation.

The *floor plan or draught*, otherwise called the *plan of elevation*, is that section of the ship which is made by a vertical plane passing through the keel. Upon this plan are laid down the length of the keel; the height and rake of the stem and sternpost; the situation and height of the midship and other frames; the place of the masts and channels; the projection of the head and quarter gallery, and their appendages; and in a ship of war the position and dimensions of the port-sills. Several imaginary lines, namely, the upper and lower height of breadth lines, water lines, &c. are also drawn in this plane.

28 Half breadth plan, or horizontal plane.

The *half breadth*, or, *floor plan*, or, as it is frequently called the *horizontal* plane, contains the several half-breadths of every frame or timbers at different heights; ribbands, water lines, &c. are also described on this plane.

29 Body plan, or projection.

The *body* plan, or *plane of projection*, is a section of the ship at the midship frame or broadest place, perpendicular to the two former. The several breadths, and the particular form of every frame of timbers, are described on this plane. As the two sides of a ship are similar to each other, it is therefore unnecessary to lay down both; hence the frames contained between the main frame and the stem are described on one side of the middle line, commonly on the right hand side, and the after frames are described on the other side of that line.

30 The various lines laid down on these plans.

Several lines are described on these planes, in order the more readily to assist in the formation of the timbers; the principal of which are the following:

The *top-timber line*, is a curve limiting the height of the ship at each timber.

The *top timber half breadth line*, is a section of the ship at the height of the top-timber line, perpendicular to the plane of elevation.

The *height of breadth lines*, are two lines named the *upper* and *lower* heights of breadth. These lines are described on the plane of elevation to determine the height of the broadest part of the ship at each timber; and being described in the body plan, limit the height and breadth of each frame at its broadest part.

Main half breadth, is a section of the ship at the broadest part, perpendicular to the sheer plan, and represents the greatest breadth at the outside of every timber.

Water lines, are lines supposed to be described on the bottom of a ship when afloat by the surface of water; and the uppermost of these lines, or that described by the water on the ship's bottom when sufficiently loaded, is called the *load water line*. According as the ship is lightened, she will rise higher out of the water; and hence new water lines will be formed. If she be lightened in such a manner that the keel may preserve the same inclination to the surface of the water, these lines will be parallel to each other; and if they are parallel to the keel, they will be represented by straight lines parallel to each other in the body plan; otherwise by curves. In the half breadth plan, these lines are curves limiting the half breadth of the ship at the height of the corresponding lines in the sheer plan. In order to distinguish these lines, they are usually drawn in green.

Ribband lines, are curves on a ship's bottom by the intersection of a plane inclined to the plane of elevation; and are denominated *diagonal* or *horizontal*, according as they are measured upon the diagonal, or in a direction perpendicular to the plane of elevation. Both these answer to the same curve on the ship's bottom, but give very different curves when delineated on the half breadth plan.

31 Floor-timbers, futtocks, and top timber.

Frames, are circular pieces of timber bolted together, and intersected by floor timbers, futtocks, and top timber on each side: which being united together, form a circular inclosure, and that which incloses the greatest space is called the *midship* or *main* frame. The arms of the floor-timber of this frame form a very obtuse angle; but in the other frames this angle decreases with the distance of the frame from midships. Those floor-timbers which form very acute angles are called *crutches*. The length of the midship floor-timber is in general about half the length of the main frame.

32 Sweeps of the frames, or timbers.

A frame of timbers is commonly formed by arches of circles called *sweeps*. There are generally five sweeps; 1st, The *floor sweep*; which is limited by a line in the body plan perpendicular to the plane of elevation, a little above the keel; and the height of this line above the keel at the midship frame is called the *rising*. The upper part of this arch forms the head of the floor timber. 2d, The *lower breadth sweep*; the centre of which is in the line representing the lower height of breadth. 3d, The *rising sweep*. This sweep joins the two former, without intersecting either; and makes a fair curve from the lower height of breadth to the rising line. If a straight line is drawn from the upper edge of the keel to touch the back of the floor sweep, the form of the midship frame below the lower height of breadth will be obtained. 4th, The *upper breadth sweep*; the centre of which is in the line representing the upper height of breadth of the timber. This sweep described upwards forms the lower part of the top timber. 5th, The *top timber sweep* is that which forms the hollow of the top timber. This hollow is, however, very often formed by a mould, so placed as to touch the upper breadth sweep, and pass through the point limiting the half breadth of the top timber.

33 Names of frames.

The main frame, or as it is usually called *dead-flat*, is denoted by the character ⊕. The timbers before dead-flat are marked A, B, C, &c. in order; and those abaft dead-flat by the figures 1, 2, 3, &c. The timbers adjacent to dead-flat, and of the same dimensions nearly, are distinguished by the characters (A), (B), &c. and (1), (2), &c. That part of the ship abaft the main frame is called the *after body*; and that before it the *fore body*.

All timbers are perpendicular to the half breadth plan. Those timbers whose planes are perpendicular to the sheer plan, are called *square timbers*; and those whose planes are inclined to it are called *canted timbers*.

The *rising line*, is a curve drawn in the sheer plan, at the heights of the centres of the floor sweeps in the body plan. As, however, this line, if drawn in this manner, would extend beyond the upper line of the figure, it is therefore usually so drawn that its lower part may touch the upper edge of the keel. This is performed by taking the heights of each of the centres in the

Different parts of a ship.

the body plan, from the height of the centre of the sweep of dead-flat, and setting them off on the corresponding timbers in the sheer plan from the upper edge of the keel.

Half breadth of the rising, is a curve in the floor plan, which limits the ends of the floors. The floor sweeps from the middle line of the body plan.

The rising of the floor, is a curve drawn in the sheer plan, at the height of the ends of the floor timbers. It is limited at the main frame or dead flat by the dead rising, and in flat ships is nearly parallel to the keel for some timbers afore and aft the midship frame: for which reason these timbers are called *flats*: but in sharp ships it rises gradually from the main frame, and ends on the stem and post.

Cutting-down line, is a curve drawn on the plane of elevation. It limits the depth of every floor timber at the middle line, and also the height of the upper part of the dead wood afore and abaft.

Timber and room, or *room and space*, is the distance between the moulding edges of two timbers, which must always contain the breadth of two timbers and an interval of about two or three inches between them. In forming the timbers, one mould serves for two, the forefide of the one being supposed to coincide with the afitide of the other, and so make only one line, which is called the *joint of the timbers*.

Plan of a ship.

In order to illustrate the above, and to explain more particularly the principal pieces that compose a ship, it will be necessary to give a description of them. These pieces are for the most part represented according to the order of their disposition in fig. 1.

Fig. 1.

A, Represents the pieces of the keel to be securely bolted together and clinched.

B, the sternpost, which is tenanted into the keel, and connected to it by the knee G.

E, The back of the post, which is also tenanted into the keel, and securely bolted to the post; the intention of it is to give sufficient breadth to the port, which seldom can be got broad enough in one piece. C is the false post, which is fayed (B) to the fore part of the stem-post.

C, The stem, in two pieces, to be scarfed together. The stem is joined to the fore foot, which makes a part of both.

H, The apron, in two pieces, to be scarfed together, and fayed on the inside of the stem, to support the scarf thereof; and therefore the scarf of the apron must be at some distance from that of the stem.

I, The stemson, in two pieces, to support the scarf of the apron.

D, The beams which support the decks; and F the knees by which the beams are fastened to the sides of the ship.

K, The wing transom: it is fayed across the sternpost, and bolted to the head of it, and its extremities are fastened to the fashion pieces. L, Is the deck transom, parallel to the wing transom. M, N, Two of the lower transoms: these are fastened to the sternpost and bolted in the same manner as the wing transom. Q, The knee which fastens the transom to the ship's side. And, O, The fashion piece, of which there is one on each side. The keel of the fashion piece is connected with the dead-wood, and the head is fastened to the wing transom.

R, S, Breast-hooks: these are fayed in the inside to the stem, and to the bow on each side of it, to which they are fastened with proper bolts. There are generally four or five in the hold, in the form of that marked R, and one in the form of that marked S, into which the lower deck planks are rabbeted: There is also one immediately under the hause holes, and another under the second deck.

T, The rudder, which is joined to the sternpost by the rudder irons, upon which it turns round in the goggings, fastened to the sternpost for that purpose. There is a mortise cut in the head of the rudder, into which a long bar is fitted called the *tiller*, and by which the rudder is turned.

U, A floor timber: it is laid across the keel, to which it is fastened by a bolt through the middle. V, V, V, V, The lower, the second, third, and fourth futtocks. W, W, The top timbers. These represent the length and scarf of the several timbers in the midship frame.

X, The pieces which compose the kelson. They are scarfed together in the same manner as the keel, and placed over the middle of the floor timbers, being scored about an inch and a half down upon each side of them, as represented in the figure.

Y, The several pieces of the knee of the head; the lower part of which is fayed to the stem, and its keel is scarfed to the head of the forefoot. It is fastened to the bow by two knees, called *cheeks*, in the form of that represented by Z; and to the stem, by a knee called a *standard*, in the form of that marked ⊕.

a, The cathead, of which there is one on each side of the bow, projecting so far as to keep the anchor clear of the ship when it is hove up.

b, The bits, to which the cable is fastened when the ship is at anchor.

d, The side counter-timbers, which terminate the ship abaft within the quarter gallery.

e, *e*, Two pieces of dead wood, one afore and the other abaft, fayed on the keel.

Fig. 2. is a perspective representation of a ship framed and ready for the planking; in which A, A is the keel; B, the sternpost; C, the stem; K, L, M, the transoms; F, F, F, F, F, F, the ribbands.

Fig. 2.

Chap. III. *Containing Preliminary Problems*, &c.

The general dimensions of a ship are the *length*, *breadth*, and *depth*.

35 Proportional dimensions of a ship to be investigated from theory combined with practice;

To ascertain those dimensions that will best answer the intended purpose is, no doubt, a problem of considerable difficulty; and, from theory, it may be shown that there are no determinate proportions subsisting between the length, breadth, and depth, by which these dimensions may be settled; yet, by combining theory and practice, the proportional dimensions may be approximated to pretty nearly.

As

(B) To *fay*, is to join two pieces of timber close together.

Preliminary Problems.

As ships are constructed for a variety of different purposes, their principal dimensions must therefore be altered accordingly, in order to adapt them as nearly as possible to the proposed intention; but since there is no fixed standard whereby to regulate these dimensions, the methods therefore introduced are numerous, and in a great measure depend upon custom and fancy.

37. and also from the circle.

With regard, however, to the proportional dimensions, they perhaps may be inferred from the circle. Thus, if the extreme breadth be made equal to the diameter, the length at the load water line, or the distance between the rabbets of the stem and post at that place, may be made equal to the circumference of the same circle; and the depth of the hold equal to the radius, the upper works being continued upwards according to circumstances. A ship formed from these dimensions, with a bottom more or less full according as may be judged necessary, will no doubt answer the proposed intention. Nevertheless, one or other of these dimensions may be varied in order to gain some essential property, which the trade that the vessel is intended for may require.

* *Practical Seaman-ship*, page 25.

The following hints are given by Mr Hutchinson * towards fixing rules for the best construction of ships bottoms.

† See Book ii. chap. 2.

1. "I would recommend (says he), to prevent ships bottoms from hogging † upwards amidship, to have the fore and after part of their keels deep enough, that the upper part may be made to admit a rabbet for the garboard streak, that the main body and bearing part of the ships bottoms may be made to form an arch downwards in their length, suppose with the same sheer as their bends, at the rate of about 2 inches for every 30 feet of the extreme length of the keel towards the midship or main frame, which may be reckoned the crown of the arch; and the lower part of the keel to be made straight, but laid upon blocks so that it may form a regular convex curve downwards at the rate of an inch for every 30 feet of the extreme length of the keel, the lowest part exactly under the main frame; which curve, I reckon, is only a sufficient allowance for the keel to become straight below, after they are launched afloat, by the pressure of the water upward against their floors amidship, which causes their tendency to hog. And certainly a straight keel is a great advantage in sailing, as well as to support them when laid upon level ground or on straight blocks in a repairing dock, without taking damage.

2. "As square sterned ships, from experience, are found to answer all trades and purposes better than round or pink sterned ships, I would recommend the fore part of the sternpost, on account of drawing the water lines in the draught, only to have a few inches rake, that the after part may stand quite upright perpendicular to the keel: and for the rake of the stem I would propose the rabbet for the hudding ends for the entrance, and bows from the keel upwards, to form the same curve as the water line from the stem at the harpin towards the main breadth, and the bows at the harpin to be [illegible] the main breadth, and the [illegible] to be three-fourths of the main-breadth; and the buttocks, [illegible] the same [illegible] the harpin, [illegible] half the three fourths of the main breadth to extend; and as far from the stem and stern post as to admit a regular convex curve to the main frame, and from these down to the keel to form regular convex water-lines, without any of those unnatural, hollow, concave ones, either in the entrance or run; which rules, in my opinion, will agree with the main body of the ship, whether she is designed to be built full for burden or sharp below for sailing.

3. "This rule for raking the stem will admit all the water-lines in the ship's entrance to form convex curves all the way from the stem to the midship or main frame, which answers much better for sailing as well as making a ship more easy and lively in bad weather. And the bows should flange off, rounding in a circular form from the bends up to the gunwale, in order to meet the main breadth the sooner, with a sweep of half the main breadth at the gunwale amidships; which will not only prevent them greatly from being plunged under water in bad weather, but spread the standing fore-rigging the more, to support these material masts and sails forward to much greater advantage than in those over sharp bowed ships, as has been mentioned. And as the sailing trim of ships in general is more or less by the stern, this makes the water lines of the entrance in proportion the sharper to divide the particles of water the easier, so that the ship may press through it with the least resistance.

4. "The run ought to be formed shorter or longer, fuller or sharper, in proportion to the entrance and main body, as the ship is designed for burden or sailing fast. The convex curves of the water lines should lessen gradually from the load or sailing mark aft, as has been mentioned, downwards, till a fair straight taper is formed from the after part of the floor to the sternpoft below, without any concavity in the water lines; which will not only add buoyancy and burden to the after body and run of the ship, but, in my opinion, will help both her sailing and steering motions; for the pressure of the water, as it closes and rises upon it to come to its level again, and fill up that hollow which is made by the fore and main body being pressed forward with sail, will impinge, and act with more power to help the ship forward in her progressive motion, than upon those unnatural concave runs, which have so much more flat dead wood, that must, in proportion, be a hinderance to the stern being turned so easily by the power of the helm to steer the ship to the greatest advantage."

Many and various are the methods which are employed to describe the several parts of a ship. In the following problems, however, those methods only are given which appear to be most easily applied to practice, and which, at the same time, will answer any proposed purpose.

PROBLEM I. To describe in the plane of elevation the sheer or curvature of the top timbers.

Let QR (fig 3.) be the length of the ship between the wing transom and the rabbet of the stem. Then since it is generally agreed, especially by the French constructors, that the broadest part of the ship ought to be about one-twelfth of the length before the main transom, [illegible] make R⊖ equal to five-[illegible] [illegible] and ⊖ [illegible] the station of the main frame; [illegible] the other frames on the keel, and from these points [illegible] be drawn to the [illegible]. Let ⊖P be the height of the ship at the main [illegible]

Problems.

Plate ccccxxxv. Fig. 3.

35 The place of the

Preliminary Elements.

VF the height at the aftermost frame, and RK the height at the stem. Through P draw EPL parallel to the keel; describe the quadrants PGI, PMN, the radius being P⊕; make PH equal to EF, and PO equal KL, and draw the parallels GH, OM: Divide GH similar to ⊕C, and OM similar to ⊕R: Through these points of division draw lines perpendicular to EL, and the several portions of these perpendiculars contained between EL and the arch will be the risings of the top-timber line above EL. A curve drawn through these points will form the top-timber line.

39 Mode of describing the top-timber line.

This line is more easily drawn by means of a curved or bent ruler, so placed that it may touch the three points F, P, and K.

40 The stem, Fig. 3.

Prob. II. To describe the stem.

Let K (fig. 3.) be the upper part of the stem, through which draw KS parallel to the keel, and equal to twice KR: Through the termination of the wales on the stem draw TW parallel to QR. Then from the centre S, with the distance SK, describe an arch: Take an extent equal to the nearest distance between the parallels WT, QR; and find the point W, such that one point will just touch the nearest part of the above arch: and from this point as a centre describe an arch until it meets the keel, and the stem will be formed.

41 Keel path. Fig. 3.

Prob. III. To describe the sternpost.

Set off QV (fig. 3.) for the rake of the post: draw VX perpendicular to the keel, and equal to the height of the wing transom, join QX, and it will represent the aft side of the post.

42 Main-half breadth line. Fig. 4.

Prob. IV. To describe the half breadth line.

Let MN (fig. 4.) be the given length: Make N⊕ equal to five-twelfths of MN; draw the line ⊕P perpendicular to MN, and equal to the proposed extreme half breadth. Let ME be the round aft of the stern or wing transom; make EO perpendicular to MN, and equal to the given half breadth at the stern, which is generally between two-thirds and three-fourths of the main half breadth; and describe the arch MO, the centre of which is in the middle line. Space the frames (A), A, B, &c. and (1), 1, 2, &c. From the centre ⊕, with the radius ⊕P, describe the quadrant PRS; describe also the quadrant PCT. Through the point O draw ORU parallel to MN; divide the straight line RU similar to M⊕; and through these points of division draw lines perpendicular to MN, and meeting the arch. Transfer these lines to the correspondent frames each to each, and a curve drawn through the extremities will represent that part of the side contained between the main frame and the stern. Again, through Q, the extremity of the foremost frame, draw QV parallel to MN. Or make PV a fourth or third part of PU, according as it is intended to make the ship more or less full towards the bow. Divide VC similar to ⊕C; through these points draw lines perpendicular to MN, and terminating in the quadrantal arch: Transfer these lines to the corresponding timbers in the fore part, and a curve drawn through the extreme points will limit that part of the ship's side contained between P and Q. Continue the curve to the next timber at X. From O draw OZ perpendicular to QX; make the angle ZNQ equal to ZQN, and the point Z will be the centre of the arch forming the bow. Remark, if it is proposed that the breadth of the ship at the frames adjacent to the main frame shall be equal to the breadth at the main frame; in this case, the centres of the quadrantal arches will be at the points of intersection of these frames with the line MN; namely, at (A) and (1). Also, if the height of the ship at the frames (A) and (1) is to be the same as at dead flat, the quadrantal arches in fig. 3. are to be described from the points of intersection of these frames with the line EL.

Preliminary Elements.

These rules, it is evident, are variable at pleasure; and any person acquainted with the first principles of mathematics may apply calculation to find the radii of the several sweeps.

Prob. V. To describe the main frame or dead flat.

43 Of the midship frame.

This frame is that which contains the greatest space, and the particular form of each of the other frames depends very much on it. If the ship is intended to carry a great burden in proportion to her principal dimensions, this frame is made very full; but if she is intended to sail fast, it is usually made sharp. Hence arises diversity of opinions respecting its form; each contractor thing that which to him appears preferable. In order to save repetition, it is judged proper to explain certain operations which recur in many cases into the different methods of constructing this frame.

44 Keel path. Fig. 5.

In the plane of the upper side of the keel produced, draw the line AB (fig. 5.) equal to the proposed breadth for the keel; make AD in C, and draw AD, CE, and BF perpendicular to AB. Then, since the two sides of a ship are similar, it is the thing thought proper to describe the half of each frame between the main frame and the stern on one side of the middle line CE, and the half of each of those before the main frame on the other side of it. The first half is called the *after-body*, and the other the *fore-body*. The after-body is commonly described on the left side of the middle line; and the fore-body on the right side of it whence the line AD is called the *side line* of the *after* body, and BF the side line of the *fore* body. Make AD and BF each equal to the height of the ship at the main frame. Make AG, BG, and AH, BH, equal to the lower and upper heights of breadth respectively, taken from the sheer plan. Let IF be the load water line, or line of floatation when the ship is loaded, and KK the height of the rising line of the floor at this frame. Make CN, CO, each equal to half the length of the floor timber, and N, O, will be the heads of the floor timber, through which draw perpendiculars to AB. Make C*m*, E*m*, each equal to half the thickness of the sternpost, and C*n*, E*n*, equal to half the thickness of the stern, and join *mm*, *nn*.

Method I. *Of describing a main frame.*—From the centre *a* (fig. 5.), in the lower breadth line, describe the lower breadth sweep G*e*, make N*b* equal to the proposed radius of the floor sweep, and from the centre *b* describe the floor sweep N*f*. Let the radius of the reconciling sweep be A*g*, equal to about the half of AC; then make A*h* equal to N*b*, and A*m* equal to G*a*. Now from the centre *a*, with an extent equal to *gm*, describe an arch, and from the centre *h*, with the extent *gh*, describe an arch intersecting the former in *e*, which will be the centre of the reconciling sweep *ef*. Join N*m* by an inverted curve, the centre of which may be in the line *b*N produced downwards: or it may be joined

Preliminary Problems.

joined by two curves, or by a ſtraight line if there is little riſing; and hence the lower part of the main frame will be deſcribed.

In order to form the top timber, make F *k* equal to ſuch part of the half breadth, agreeable to the propoſed round of the ſide, as one-ſeventh; join H *k*, and make *k i* equal to about two-thirds of H *k*: make the angle H *i l* equal to *i* H *l i*; and from the centre *l* at the diſtance *l*H deſcribe the arch H *i*; and from the centre *o*, the interſection of *l i*, and *k* F produced, deſcribe the arch *i k*, and the top timber will be formed.

II. *To deſcribe a main frame of an intermediate capacity, that is, neither too flat nor too ſharp.*—Divide the line AX (fig. 6.), which limits the head of the floor timber, into three equal parts; and make *a b* equal to one of them. Divide the line *d* B, the perpendicular diſtance between the load water line and the plane of the upper ſide of the keel, into ſeven equal parts; and ſet off one of theſe parts from *d* to *c*, and from *c* to *m*. Let GH be the lower deck, join G *m*, and produce it to *q*. Draw the ſtraight line V *a*, biſect it in *n*, and from the points *n*, *a*, deſcribe arches with the radius G *q* interſecting each other in P, which will be the centre of the arch *n a*. The centre of the arch V *n* is found by deſcribing arches downwards with the ſame radius. Fig. 6.

With an extent equal to once and a half of B *e*, deſcribe arches from the points *b*, *e*, interſecting each other in A, and from this point as a centre deſcribe the arch *e b*; make *a l* equal to *d m*, and join A *m*, A *l*. Then, in order to reconcile two arches ſo as to make a fair curve, the centres of theſe arches and of the points of contact muſt be in the ſame ſtraight line. Hence the point *k* will be the centre of the arch *d m*, and *o* the centre of the arch *a l*. The arch *l m* is deſcribed from the centre A.

To form the top timber, ſet back the tenth part of the half breadth from K to S upon the line of the ſecond deck; then with an extent equal to two-thirds of the whole breadth deſcribe an arch through the points S and H, the upper height of breadth. Again, make MI equal to the fifth part of the half breadth; deſcribe an arch of a circle through the points S and T, taking the diagonal GB for the radius. As this arch is inverted in reſpect of the arch *d* S, the centre will be without the figure. Hence one-half of the main frame is formed, and the other half is deſcribed by ſimilar operations.

Remark. This frame may be made more or leſs full by altering the ſeveral radii.

III. *To deſcribe a main frame of a circular form.*—Let the ſeveral lines be drawn as before: Then make O *a* (fig. 7.) equal to the half breadth G *a*, and from the centre *a*, with the radius G *a*, deſcribe the arch *b* G *c* O. Let *d* be the head of the floor-timber, and *d x* the riſing. Aſſume the point *f* in the arch, according to the propoſed round of the ſecond ſuttock, and deſcribe the arch *d f*; the centre of which may be found as in the former method: from the centre *a*, with the diſtance *a d*, deſcribe the arch *d c* O; make *d c* equal to one-third of *d* O, and the angle *d c h* equal to *c d h*, and from the centre *h* deſcribe the arch *d c*. The inverted arch *c* O may be deſcribed as before. Plate CCCLXXXVI. Fig. 7.

IV. *To deſcribe a very full main frame.*—Let the vertical and horizontal lines be drawn as before: let *b*, fig. 8. be the floor-head, and *b x* the riſing. Divide G *c* into two equal parts in the point *u*, and upon *c d* deſcribe the ſquare *d b a c*, in which inſcribe the quadrant *d e a*. Divide the line *b d* into any number of equal parts, in the points O, N, M, L, and draw the lines L *m*, M *e*, N *n*, O *b*, perpendicular to *d b*. Divide the line G C, the depth of the hold, the riſing being deducted, into the ſame number of equal parts in the points E, F, I, K, and make the lines E *p*, F *q*, I *r*, K *s*, in the frame, equal to the lines O *b*, N *n*, M *e*, L *m*, in the ſquare, each to each reſpectively; and through the points G, *p*, *q*, *r*, *s*, *b*, deſcribe a curve. The remaining part of the frame may be deſcribed by the preceding methods. Fig. 8.

V. *To deſcribe the main frame of a ſhip intended to be a faſt ſailer.*—The principal lines being drawn as before, let the length of the floor-timber be equal to half the breadth of the ſhip, and the riſing one-fifth or one-ſixth of the whole length of the floor-timber, which lay off from *x* to E, fig. 9. Through the point E draw the line T *x* perpendicular to GC, and *d* E perpendicular to AG. Join T *d*, which biſect in B, and draw BF perpendicular thereto, and meeting C G produced in F, from the centre F, at the diſtance F T, deſcribe the ſemicircle T *d* D. Divide G T into any number of parts, VW, &c. and biſect the intervals DV, DW, &c. in the points X, Z, &c.; then, from the centre X, with the extent XV, deſcribe the ſemicircle D *b* V, interſecting AG in *b*. Let VP be drawn perpendicular to GT, and *b* P perpendicular to AG, and the point of interſection P will be one point through which the curve is to paſs. In like manner proceed for the others, and a curve drawn through all the points of interſection will be part of the curve of the main frame. The remaining part of the curve from E to Y will be compoſed of two arches, the one to reconcile with the former part of the curve at E, and the other to paſs through the point Y, the centre of which may be found by any of the preceding methods. In order to find the centre of that which joins with the curve at E, make TR equal to the half of GD, and join ER, in which a proper centre for this arch may be eaſily found. Fig. 9.

The portion G *b* E of the curve is a parabola, whoſe vertex is G and parameter GD.

For GD : G *b* :: G *b* : GV by conſtruction.

Hence DG × GV = G b^2, which is the equation for a parabola.

VI. *To deſcribe a main frame of a middling capacity.*—Let the length of the floor-timber be equal to one-half of the breadth of the ſhip. Make O *d*, fig. 10. equal to one-fourth of the length of the floor-timber, and draw the perpendicular *d c* equal to the riſing, and divide it into two equal parts in the point *e*. Deſcribe an arch through *e*, and the extremity *a* of the floor-timber, the radius being equal to the half breadth, or more or leſs according to the propoſed round of the floor-head. Then with the radius O *l*, half the length of the floor-timber, deſcribe the arch *e* Y. Fig. 10.

Draw *l m* perpendicular to OA: biſect A *n* in *p*, and draw the perpendicular *p q*. From the middle of A *p* draw the perpendicular *r s*, and from the middle of A *r* draw the perpendicular *t u*. Make *n x*, *p y*, each equal to *l n*: make the diſtances *p y*, *r b*, each equal to *a g*: *r* F, *t* E, each equal to *a b*; and *t x* equal to *a* E. The a curve drawn through the points *a*, *x*, *y*, F, *x*, T, will form the under part of the midſhip frame.

We ſhall finiſh theſe methods of deſcribing the main

Principles of Fin-ing.

frame of a ship with the following remark from M. Vial du Clairbois *. "It seems (says he) that they have affected to avoid straight lines in naval architecture; yet, scientifically speaking, it appears that a main frame formed of straight lines will have both the advantage and facility over other." To illustrate this, draw the curved line M a d (fig. 9.) in such a manner that the rectilineal space M a d may be equal to the rectilineal space D N Y. Hence the capacity of the main frame formed by the straight lines MN, NY will be equal to that of the frame formed by the curve M a D Y, and the frame formed by the straight lines will be the most apt to always maintain the stable of receiving a bow that will easily divide the fluid. It is also evident, that the centre of buoyancy, being lower in the frame formed of straight lines than in the other, it will therefore be more advantageously placed, and will enable the ship to carry more sail (c) to the end having a bow equally well or better formed, the will sail faster.

Stability de Bordeaux, p. 1.

Fig. 11.

PROB. VI. To describe a stern having a square tuck. Let AB (fig. 11.) be the middle line of the post, and let CD be drawn parallel thereto at a distance equal to half the thickness of the post. Make CE equal to the height of the lower part of the fashion-piece above the keel: make CF equal to the height of the extremity G of the transom above the plane of the keel produced, and CH equal to the height of the transom on the post, HT being equal to above one-ninth or one-tenth of GT, and describe the arch GH, the centre of which will be in BA produced: make EK equal to five-twelfths of EF: through K draw KL perpendicular to CD, and equal to EK; and with an extent equal to EL describe the arch EL. Make GI equal to the half of EF, and from the centre I describe the arch GM, and draw the reconciling curve ML.—Let the curve of the fashion-piece be produced upwards to the point representing the upper height of breadth as at O. Make ON equal to the height of the top-timber, and BN equal to the half breadth at that place, and join ON. Through N and the upper part of the counter, let arches be described parallel to GH. The tafferel, windows, and remaining part of the stern, may be finished agreeable to the fancy of the artist.

Fig. 12.

In fig. 12. the projection of the stern on the plane of elevation is laid down, the method of doing which is obvious from inspection.

If the transom is to round aft, then since the fashion-pieces are always sided straight, their planes will intersect the sheer and floor planes in a straight line. Let G g (fig. 14.) be the intersection of the plane of the fashion-piece with the floor plane. From the point g draw gW perpendicular to gM: make y k equal to the height of the tuck, and W k being joined will be the intersection of the plane of the fashion-piece with the sheer plane. Let the water lines in the sheer plane produced meet the line kW in the points a, s, h, and draw the perpendiculars aa, ss, hh. From the points a, s, h (fig. 14.) draw lines parallel to G g to intersect each corresponding water line in the floor plane in the points 3, 2, 1.

Plate XXXVIII. Fig. 14.

From the points G, 3, 2, 1, in the floor-plane draw lines perpendicular to gM, intersecting the water lines (fig. 13.) in the points G, 3, 2, 1; and through these points describe the curve G 3 2 1 k; and WG 3 2, 1 k will be the projection of the plane of the fashion-piece on the sheer plane. Through the points G, 3, 2, 1 (fig. 13.) draw the lines GT, 3 A, 2 S, 1 H, perpendicular to W k; and make the lines WT, a A, s S, h H, equal to the lines g G, a 3, s 2, h 1 (fig. 14.) respectively, and WFASH k will be the true form of the plane of the aft side of the fashion-piece. When it is in its proper position, the line WF will be in the same plane with the sheer line; the line a A in the same plane with the water line a 3; the line s S in the same plane with the water line s 2; and the line h H in the same plane with the water line h 1. If lines be drawn from the several points of intersection of the water lines with the rabbet of the port (fig. 13.), perpendicular to gM, and curved lines being drawn from these points to G, 3, 2, 1 (fig. 14.) respectively, will give the form and dimensions of the tuck at the several water lines.

Principles of Fin-ing.

Fig. 13.

Fig. 14.

PROB. VII. To bevel the fashion-piece of a square tuck by water-lines.

As the fashion-piece both rakes and cants, the planes of the water-lines will therefore intersect it higher on the aft than on the fore-side: but before the heights on the fore-side can be found, the breadth of the timber must be determined; which let be bm (fig. 15.). Then, as it cants, the breadth in the direction of the water-line will exceed the true breadth. In order to find the true breadth, form the aft-side of the fashion-piece as directed in the last problem.

Let ts (fig. 13.) be the aft-side of the rabbet on the outside of the post, WM the common section of the plan of the fashion-piece and the sheer-plan. Before this last line can be determined, the several water-lines 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5, must be drawn parallel to the keel, which may represent so many transoms.—Let these water-lines be formed and ended at the aft-side of the rabbet, as in fig. 14. where the rounds aft of the several transoms are described, limiting the curves of the water-lines. Now the line WM must rake so as to leave room for half the thickness of the post, at the tuck: in order to which, produce W g to r; make r g half the thickness of the post; through r draw a line parallel to gM to intersect gG in b: then with the radius rb, from r the point of the tuck as a centre, describe an arch, and draw the line WM just to touch the back of that arch.

Fig. 13.

The line WM being drawn, let any point k in it be assumed at pleasure: from k draw ky perpendicular to gM: through y draw yf (fig. 14.) parallel to gG, intersecting the line M f drawn perpendicular to gM in the point f. From M draw M i perpendicular to yf, and from y draw yn perpendicular to WM (fig. 13.). Make M n (fig. 15.) equal to M i (fig. 14.); then MI (fig. 15.) being equal to y k (fig. 13.), join n 1, and the angle 1 nM will be the bevelling to the horizontal plane. Again, make M ϖ (fig. 15.) respectively equal to yn (fig. 13.) and M f (fig. 14.) and join ϖf; and

(c) It is not a general rule, that lowering the cargo of a ship augments her stability. This is demonstrated by the Chevalier de Borda, in a work published by M. de Guinty upon this subject. See also *L'Architecture Navale par M. Vial du Clairbois*, p. 25.

Bevelling to the beams.

and the angle M $s f$ will be the bevelling to the floor-plate.

The bevelling being now found, draw the line $a b$ (fig. 13.) parallel to $s n$, $a s$ or $b n$ being the fearling of the timber. Then $n s$ will be the breadth of the timber on the horizontal plane, and $s e$ its breadth on the floor-plane, and $a c$ what it is within a square.

Fig. 12.

Now as the lines g G, a 3, s 2, h 1, q i, represent the aft-side of the fashion-piece on the horizontal plane (fig. 14.), dotted lines may be drawn parallel to them to represent the fore-side, making $n s$ (fig. 15.) the perpendicular distance between the lines representing fore and aft sides of the fashion-piece. By these lines form the fore-side of the fashion-piece in the same manner as the aft-side was formed. The water-lines on the fore-side of the plane of the fashion-piece must, however, be find drawn in fig. 13. thus: Draw the lines $e b$, $c d$ parallel to WM, and whose perpendicular distances therefrom may be equal to $a c$ and $s e$ (fig. 15.) respectively. Draw a line parallel to a A through the point where the line $c d$ intersects the fifth water-line. Draw a line parallel to a A through the point where the fourth water-line intersects the line $e d$; in like manner proceed with the other water-lines. The fore-side of the fashion-piece is now to be described by means of these new water-lines, observing that the distances in the floor-plane must be set off from the line $e b$, and not from WM, as in the former case; and a curve described through the points 5, 3, 2, 1, where these distances reach to, will represent the fore-side of the fashion-piece.

The nearest distance between the points 5, 3, 2, 1 and the aft side of the fashion-piece is what the bevelling is beyond the square when both stock and tongue of the bevel are perpendicular to the timber. Make M p (fig. 16.) equal to the breadth of the timber, and M 5 equal to the perpendicular distance of the point 5 (fig. 13.) from the aft-side of the fashion-piece, and join 5 p. In like manner proceed with the others, and the bevellings at these parts will be obtained; but, in order to avoid confusion, the perpendiculars 4, 3, 2, (fig. 13.), instead of being laid off from M (fig. 16.), were set off from points as far below M as the other extremities of the lines drawn from these points are below the point p.

Fig. 16.

PROB. VIII. To describe the transoms of a round poop.

The transoms are fastened to the floor-post in the same manner that the floor-timbers are fastened to the keel, and have a thing called the *flight* similar to the rising of the floor-timbers. The upper transom is called the *wing* transom, the next the *deck* transom, and the others the *first*, *second*, and *third* transoms in order. The wing transom has a round aft and a round up: the round up of the deck transom is the same as that of the beams.

The fashion-piece of a square tuck must be first described, together with the three adjacent frames, by the method to be explained. The part of the stern above the wing transom is to be described in the same manner as before, and may therefore be omitted in this place. The part below the keel of the fashion-piece is also the same in both cases. Let fig. 17. represent the fashion-piece of a square tuck, and the three adjoining frames. Divide the interval AB into four equal parts in the points C, D, E, and draw the perpendiculars AF, CG, DH, EI, and BK, these will be parallels of water-lines to be answering to the several transoms.

See the contents fig. 17.

Let these water-lines be described on the floor-plan (fig. 18.), in which ABC represents the wing transom. Describe the arch bC so as to coincide the curves Ab and CE. Let LFG be the water-line answering to the lower part of the fashion-piece, the distance between the points L and A being equal to the excess of the projection of the point A beyond that of B (fig. 20.). Draw CK (fig. 18.) perpendicular to AM, and make the angle KCM equal to about 25 degrees, and CN will be the projection of the fashion-piece on the floor-plane. Make AB (fig. 19.) equal to AB (fig. 17.). Divide it into four equal parts, and draw the perpendiculars AF, CH, DI, EK, and BG. Make AF equal to CM, and BG equal to MN, and draw the curve FHIKG, having a less curvature than the fashion-piece of the square tuck $s c p g n$. Make MO, MP, MQ, equal to CH, DI, and EK respectively. Divide AL (fig. 18.) into four equal parts, and to these points of division draw curves through the points O, P, Q, so as to partake partly of the curvature of Ab CE and partly of that of LNF, but most of the curvature of that to which the proposed curve is nearest; and hence the form of the several transoms will be obtained.

Fig. 18.

Fig. 19.

In order to represent the curve of the fashion-piece on the plane of projection, make the lines AF, CG, DH, EI, and BK, (fig. 17.) respectively equal to the perpendicular distance of the points C, O, P, Q, and N. From the line AN (fig. 18.), and through the extremities of these lines, draw the curve FGHIK.

It remains to lay down the projection of the fashion-piece on the plane of elevation. In order to which, divide the line AB, fig. 20. equal to AB, fig. 17. into four equal parts, and through the points of division draw the perpendiculars AF, CG, DH, EI, and BK; make AF (fig. 20.) equal to the perpendicular distance of the point C from the line BL (fig. 18.). In like manner make the lines CG, DH, EI, and BK (fig. 20.) respectively equal to the perpendicular distances of the points O, P, Q, and N, from the line BL (fig. 18.); and a curve drawn through these points will be the projection of the fashion-piece on the plane of elevation.

PROB. IX. To describe the intermediate frames in the after body.

For this purpose the midship and stern frames must be drawn in the plane of projection. As the main frame contains the greatest capacity, and the stern frame is that having the least, it hence follows that the form and dimensions of the intermediate frames will be between these; each frame, however, partaking most of the form of that to which it is nearest.

Let ACDE (fig. 21.) be the main frame on the plane of projection, and FGH the stern frame; and let there be any convenient number of intermediate frames, as *nine*. Draw the floor ribband CF, and the breadth ribband GD. Divide the curves CD, FG, each into the same number of equal parts, as three, in the points K, M; L, N; and draw the second and third ribbands KL, MN. In order to divide these ribbands so as to form fair curves in different sections, various methods have been proposed. One of the best of these, being that which is chiefly employed by the French construc-

Fig. 21.

Preliminary Problems.

tors is by means of an equilateral triangle, which is constructed as follows.

Fig. 22. Draw the line ME (fig. 22.), limited at M, but produced towards E: take M 1 equal to any convenient extent; make 1, 2 equal to thrice that extent, 2, 3 equal to five times, and 3, 4 equal to seven times the above extent; and continue this division to E, always increasing by two, until there be as many points as there are frames, including the main and stern frames. Upon ME describe the equilateral triangle MSE, and draw lines from the vertex S to each point of division; then the line SM will be that answering to the main frame, and SE that corresponding to the post; and the other lines will be those answering to the intermediate frames in order.

Fig. 23. Let fig. 23. be the projection of part of the stern on the plane of elevation, together with the eighth and ninth frames. From the points L, N, G, (fig. 21.) draw the lines LO, NP, GQ, perpendicular to the plane of the upper edge of the keel. Make AB (fig. 23.) equal to AF (fig. 21.), and draw the water line BCD. Draw the line BC (fig. 22.) so that it may be parallel to the base of the triangle, and equal to CD (fig. 23.), which produce indefinitely towards H. Make BD equal to BC (fig. 23.), and draw the dotted line SD (fig. 22.). The ribband FC (fig. 21.) is to be applied to the triangle, so that it may be parallel to the base, and contained between the line MS and the dotted line SD. Let *cf* represent this line; then transfer the several divisions from *cf* to the ribband CF (fig. 21.), and number them accordingly. Again, make EF (fig. 23.) equal to LO (fig. 21.), and draw the water line FGH; make BF (fig. 22.) equal to FG (fig. 23.), and draw the dotted line SF; apply the second ribband LK to the triangle, so that the extremity K may be on the line SM, and the other extremity L on the dotted line SF, and making with SM an angle of about 62½ degrees. Let *kl* be this line, and transfer the divisions from it to the ribband KL. In like manner make IK (fig. 23.) equal to NP (fig. 21.), and draw the water line KLM. Make BG (fig. 22.) equal to KL (fig. 23.), and draw the dotted line SG; then the ribband MN is to be applied to the triangle in such a manner that its extremities M and N may be upon the lines SM, SG respectively, and that it may make an angle of about 68 degrees with the line SM; and the divisions are to be transferred from it to the ribband MN. The same process is to be followed to divide the other ribbands, observing to apply the fourth ribband to the triangle, so that it may make an angle of 86 degrees with the line SM; the fifth ribband to make an angle of 65 degrees, and the sixth an angle of 60 degrees with the line SM.

The quantities of these angles are, however, far from being precisely fixed. Some constructors, in applying the ribbands to the triangle, make them all parallel to its base; and others vary the measures of these angles according to fancy. It may also be remarked, that a different method of dividing the base of the triangle is used by some. It is certainly proper to try different methods; and that is to be preferred which best answers the intended purpose.

Preliminary Problems.

Besides the frames already mentioned, there are other two laid down by some constructors in the several plans, called *balance frames*. The after balance frame is placed at one fourth of the length of the ship before the sternpost; and the other, commonly called the *loof frame*, at one fourth of the ship's length aft of a perpendicular to the keel from the rabbet of the stem. Let the dotted line at X, between the fifth and sixth frames, (fig. 23.) be the place of the after balance frame in the plane of elevation. Then, in order to lay down this frame in the plane of projection, its representation must be previously drawn in the triangle. To accomplish this, draw the line SV (fig. 22.) so that the interval 5V may have the same ratio to 5 6 (fig. 22.) that 5 X has to 5 6 (fig. 23.) (D). Then the several points in the ribbands in the plane of projection answering to this frame are to be found by means of the triangle in the same manner as before.

The loof frame is nearly of the same dimensions as the after balance frame, or rather of a little greater capacity, in order that the centre of gravity of that part of the ship may be nearly in the plane of the midship frame. Hence the loof frame may be easily drawn in the plane of projection, and hence also the other frames in the fore body may be readily described.

PROB. X. To describe the frames in the fore body.

Fig. 24. Draw the middle line of the stem AB (fig. 24.); make AC, BD each equal to half the thickness of the stem, and draw the line CD; describe also one half of the main frame CEFGHI. Let *e* E, *f* F, *g* G, *h* H, be water lines at the heights of the ribbands on the main frame; also let *a* be the termination of the floor ribband, and *b* that of the breadth ribband on the stem. Divide the interval *a b* into three equal parts in the points *c*, *d*, and draw the ribbands *a* E, *c* F, *d* G, and *b* H. Make *ei*, *fk*, *gl*, *hm* (fig. 24.) equal to *ei*, *fk*, *gl*, *hm* (fig. 21.) respectively, and draw the curve C *i k l m*, which will be the projection of the loof frame. Or since it is necessary that the capacity of the loof frame should be a little greater than that of the after balance frame, each of the above lines may be increased by a proportional part of itself, as one tenth or one twentieth, as may be judged proper.

Fig. 25. Construct the triangle (fig. 25.) in the same manner as fig. 22. only observing, that as there are fewer frames in the fore than in the after body, its base will therefore be divided into fewer parts. Let there be eight frames in the fore body, then there will be eight divisions in the base of the triangle beside the extremes.

Let fig. 26. represent the stem and part of the forebody in the plane of elevation, and let O be the place of the loof frame. Divide the interval 4, 5 (fig. 25.) so that 4, 5 may be to 4 Z as 4, 5 to 4, o (fig. 26.), and draw the dotted line SZ, which will be the line denoting the loof frame in the triangle.

Fig. 26. Draw the lines AB, CD, EF, GH (fig. 26.) parallel to the keel, and whose perpendicular distances therefrom may be equal to C *a*, C *c*, C *d*, C *b*, (fig. 24.) the intersections

(D) It is evident, from the method used to divide the base of the triangle, that this proportion does not agree exactly with the construction; the difference, however, being small, is therefore neglected in practice.

Preliminary Problems.

intersections of these lines with the rabbet of the stem, namely, the points I, K, L, M will be the points of termination of the several ribbands on the stem in the plane of elevation. Divide S A (fig. 25.) so that 8 B, S C, 8 D, and 8 E, may be respectively equal to BI, DK, FL, and HM (fig. 26.), and draw the dotted lines SB, SC, SD, SE (fig. 25.). Apply the edge of a slip of card to the first ribband (fig. 24.), and mark thereon the extremities of the ribband *a*, E, and also the point of intersection of the loof frame. Then apply this slip of card to the triangle in such a manner that the point *a* may be on the dotted line SB, the point E on the line SM, and the point answering to the loof frame on the dotted line SZ; and mark upon the card the several points of intersection of the lines S 1, S 2, &c. Now apply the card to the ribband *a* E (fig. 24.) as before, and transfer the several points of division from it to the ribband. In like manner proceed with the other ribbands; and lines drawn through the corresponding points in the ribbands will be the projection of the lower part of the frames in the fore body. The projections of the top-timbers of the several frames may be taken from the half breadth plan; and hence each top-timber may be easily described.

In large ships, particularly in those of the French navy, a different method is employed to form the top-timbers in the fore body, which is as follows:

Plate cccclxxxix. Fig. 27.

Let BI (fig. 27.) be one fourth of the breadth of the ship, and draw IK parallel to AB. Take the height of the foremost frame from the plane of elevation, and lay it off from A to B: from the point B draw BH perpendicular to AB, and equal to half the length of the wing transom. Let E be the place of the breadth ribband on the main frame, and F its place on the stem at the height of the wing transom. With a radius equal to five sixths of half the greatest breadth of the ship describe the quadrant EFG (fig. 28.): Make EH equal to FG (fig. 27.), the point F being at the height of the wing transom. Through H draw HO perpendicular to EH, and intersecting the circumference in O; then draw OL parallel to HE, and EL parallel to HO. Divide EL into as many equal parts as there are frames in the fore body, including the main frame, and from these points of division draw the perpendiculars 11, 22, &c. meeting the circumference as in the figure. Take the distance 11, and lay it off from G (fig. 27.) towards F to the point 1; and from the same point G lay off towards F the several perpendiculars contained between the straight line and the curve to the points 2, 3, &c. and through these points draw lines parallel to EG.

Fig. 28.

Fig. 29.

Take any line AB (fig. 29.) at pleasure: divide it equally in two in the point 8: divide 8 B in two parts in the point 7, and continue this method of division until there are as many points as there are frames in the fore body, including the main frame. Upon AB construct the equilateral triangle ACB, and draw the lines C 8, C 7, &c. Place a slip of card on the parallel *a* K 8 (fig. 27.), and mark thereon the points opposite to *a*, K, and 8; and let them be denoted accordingly. Then apply this slip of card to the triangle, so that the point *a*, which is that answering to the rabbet of the stem, may be on the line AC; that the point answering to K may be on C 8, and the extremity 8 on the line CB; and mark on the card the points of intersection of the lines C 7, C 6, &c. and number them accordingly. Now apply this slip of card to the seventh parallel (fig. 23.), the point *a* being on the line CD, and mark on this parallel the point of intersection 7; slide the card down to the sixth parallel, to which transfer the point N° 6. In like manner proceed with the other parallels.

The point K, at the intersection of the line IK with the eighth parallel, is one point through which the eighth frame passes. From this point upwards a curve is to be described so as to reconcile with the lower part of this frame already described, and the upper part, forming an inverted arch, which is to terminate at H. This top-timber may be formed by two sweeps, whose radii and centres are to be determined partly from circumstances and partly according to fancy. It however may be more readily formed by hand.

Let LM (fig. 27.) be the line of the second deck at the main frame, and let LN be the difference of the draught of water, if any. Make GN (fig. 28.) equal to LN: draw NM perpendicular to GN, meeting the circle in M; and through the points G and M draw the parallels GV and MV; divide GN as before, and from the several points of division draw perpendiculars terminating in the curve. Transfer these perpendiculars from L upwards (fig. 27.), and through the points thus found draw the lines 11, 22, &c. parallel to LM. Apply a slip of card to the eighth parallel, and mark upon it the point answering to the stem, the eighth and main frames: carry this to the triangle, and place it so that these points may be on the corresponding lines. Then the points of intersection of the lines C 7, C 6, &c. are to be marked on the card, which is now to be applied first to the eighth parallel (fig. 27.), then to the seventh, &c. transferring the several points of division in order as before.

Draw the line HO (fig. 27.); mark its length on a slip of card, and apply it to the triangle, so that it may be parallel to its base, and its extremities one on the eighth and the other on the main frame: mark on the card the points of intersection of the several intermediate lines as before; then apply the card to HO, and transfer the divisions.

There are now three points determined through which each top-timber must pass, namely, one in the breadth ribband, one in the fifth, and one in the upper ribband. Through these curves are to be described, so as to reconcile with the lower part of the frame, and partake partly of the curvature of the eighth frame, and partly of that of the main frame, but most of that of the frame to which it is nearest: and hence the plane of projection is so far finished, that it only remains to prove the several frames by water lines.

Another method of describing the frames in the body plan is by sweeps. In this method it is necessary, in the first place, to describe the height of the breadth lines, and the rising of the floor, in the plane of elevation. The half breadth lines are next to be described in the floor plan. The main frame is then to be described by three or more sweeps, and giving it such a form as may be most suitable to the service the ship is designed for. The lower, upper, and top-timber heights of breadth, and the risings of the floor, are to be set upon the middle line in the body plan, and the several half breadths are then to be laid off on lines drawn through them

Problematical Propositions.

these points perpendicular to the middle line. A mould may then be made for the main frame, and laid upon the several risings, as in whole moulding, explained in Chapter V. with this difference, that here an under breadth sweep is described to pass through the point which limits the half breadth of the timber, the centre of which will be in the breadth line of that timber. The proper centres for all the frames being found, and the arches described, the bend mould must be so placed on the rising line of the floor, that the back of it may touch the back of the under breadth sweep. But the general practice is, to describe all the floor sweeps with compasses, as well as the under breadth sweeps, and to reconcile these two by a mould which is an arch of a circle, its radius being the same with that of the reconciling sweep by which the midship frame was formed. It is usual for all the floor sweeps to be of the same radius; and in order to find their centres a line is formed on the floor plan for the half breadth of the floor. As this line cannot be described on the surface of a ship, it is therefore only an imaginary line. Instead of it some make use of a diagonal in the body plane to limit the half breadth of the floor upon every rising line, and to erect perpendiculars at the several intersections, in the same manner as for the midship frame.

After the sweeps are all described, recourse is had to moulds, or some such contrivance, to form the hollow of the timbers, much in the same manner as in whole moulding; and when all the timbers are formed, they must be proved by ribband and water lines, and altered, if necessary to make fair curves.

The preceding methods of describing the several planes or sections of a ship being well understood, it will be a very easy matter to construct draughts for any proposed ship: and as the above planes were described separately and independent of each other, it is therefore of little consequence which is first described. In the following application, however, the plane of elevation will be first drawn, then part of the floor plan, and lastly the body plan: and in connecting these plans the most rational and simple methods will be employed.

Chap. IV. *Application of the foregoing Rules to the Construction of Ships.*

Sect. I. *To construct a Ship intended to carry a considerable Burden in Proportion to her general Dimensions, and to draw little Water.*

DIMENSIONS.

	F.	In.
Length between the wing transome and a perpendicular from the rabbet of the stem at the height of breadth line -	80	0
Main half breadth moulded - -	11	0
Half breadth at the height of breadth line at the stern - -	7	6
Top-timber half breadth - -	10	6
Height of the stem above the upper edge of the keel - -	17	0
Height of the breath line at the stem	13	6
Height of the breadth line at the stern -	12	3
Upper height of breadth at the main frame	7	4
Lower height of breadth - -	5	10
Height of middle line of wales at the stem	10	0
Height of middle line of wales at the main frame - -	6	10
Height of middle line of wales at the stern	10	0
Breadth of the wales - -	1	9
Height of top-timber at midships -	14	2
——— at stern -	18	2

Application of the foregoing Rules to the Construction of Ships.

Draw the line *a b* (fig. 30.) equal to 80 feet, from a convenient scale: divide it into as many equal parts plus one as there are to be frames, which let be 16, and through each point of division draw perpendiculars. Make *b c* equal to 17 feet, the perpendicular height of the top of the stem above the upper edge of the keel, and describe the stem by Prob. II. Make *a d* equal to $10\frac{1}{2}$ feet, the height of the middle line of the wales at the stern, and *a e* equal to the proposed rake of the post, which may be about 2 feet: join *d e*; and draw the line *f g* representing the aft-side of the post. Describe the counter and stern by Problem VI. and VII. Make ⊕*h* equal to 14 feet, the top-timber height at the main frame, and *i k* equal to 18 feet, the height at the stern; and through the three points *c*, *h*, *k*, describe the curve limiting the top-timbers by Problem I. Make *b d* equal to 10 feet, the height of the middle line of the wales at the stem, and ⊕H equal to 6 feet 10 inches, the height at the main frame; and the curve *d*H *d* being described will represent the middle line of the wales. At the distance of $10\frac{1}{2}$ inches on each side of this line draw two curves parallel thereto, and the wales will be completed in this plan. Make *b l* equal to $13\frac{1}{2}$ feet, the height of the breadth line at the stem; *a m* equal to $12\frac{1}{2}$ feet, the height at the stern; and I⊕K⊕ equal to 5 feet 10 inches and 7 feet 4 inches respectively; and draw the upper breadth line *l*K*m* and lower breadth line *l l m*. From the line *a b* lay downwards the breadth of the keel, which may be about one foot, and draw the line L*r* parallel to *a b*.

Plate CCCCXC. Fig. 30.

Let the line L*r*, which is the lower edge of the keel, represent also the middle line of the floor plan. Produce all the perpendiculars representing the frames: make ⊕ M (fig. 31.) equal to 11 feet, the main half breadth at midships; through *m* (fig. 30.) draw the line *m*N perpendicular to *a b*, and make *p*N equal to $7\frac{1}{2}$ feet, and draw the main half breadth line NM*r* by Problem IV. Describe also the top-timber half breadth line PO*r*, ⊕O being equal to $10\frac{1}{2}$ feet, and form the projecting part of the stem *q r s t*.

Fig. 31.

In order that the top-timber line may look fair on the bow, and to prevent the foremost top-timbers from being too short, it is necessary to lift or raise the sheer from the round of the bow to the stem. For this purpose the following method is usually employed: Produce the circular sheer before the stem in the plane of elevation at pleasure; then place a batton to the round of the bow in the half breadth plan, and mark on it the stations of the square timbers and the side of the stem; apply the batton to the sheer plan, and place it to the sheer of the ship, keeping the stations of the timbers on the batton well with those on the sheer plan for several timbers before dead-flat, where they will not alter; then mark the other timbers and the stem on the sheer line produced; through these points draw lines parallel to the keel, to intersect their corresponding timbers and the stem in the sheer plan: then a curve described these half points will be the sheer of the ship round the

Analogous to the Low, Mid-ships respected. and the heights of the timbers thus lengthened are to be transferred to the body plan, as before.

Plate CCCXXXV. Fig. 30.

Draw the line AB (fig. 30.) equal to 22 feet, the whole breadth; from the middle of which draw the perpendicular CD; make CE equal to all the thickness of the keel, and CF equal to half the breadth of the frame, and from the points A, E, F, B, draw lines parallel to CD. Make AG, BG each equal to 14 feet, the height at the main frame, and draw the line GG parallel to AB. Make GH, GH each equal to half a foot, the difference between the main and top timber half breadths. From A and B set up the heights of the lower and upper breadth lines to I and K, and draw the straight lines IK, IK. Let CL be the rising at the main frame, and ⊕, ⊖ the extremities of the floor timber. Hence, as there are now five points determined in each half of the main frame, it may be very easily described.

Make CM equal to L⊕, join M⊕, and draw the other ribbands NO, PQ. In order, however, to simplify this operation, the rectilineal distance ⊕I was trisected, and through the points of division the lines NO, PQ were drawn parallel to the floor ribband M⊕.

Take the distance *b c* (fig. 30.), and lay it off from F to (fig. 32.); also make F*b* (fig. 32.) equal to F*u* (fig. 30.); through *b* draw *b c* parallel to AB, and equal to FR (fig. 31.). In like manner take the heights of each top-timber from fig. 30. and lay them off from C towards D (fig. 32.); through these points draw lines parallel to AB, and make them equal each to each, to the corresponding half breadth lines taken from the floor-plan: Then through the several points *a*, *c*, &c. thus found, draw a line *a c* H, which will be the projection of the top-timber line of the fore body in the body plan. Proceed in the same manner to find the top-timber line in the after body.

Transfer the height of the main-breadth line on the stem *b l* (fig. 30.), from F to *d* (fig. 32.). Transfer also the heights of the lower and upper breadth lines at timber F (fig. 30.), namely, FW, FX, from F to *e* and *f* (fig. 32.); through which draw the parallels *e g*, *f h*; make them equal to FS (fig. 31.), and draw the straight line *g h*. In this manner proceed to lay down the portions of the extreme breadth at each frame, both in the fore and in the after body in the body plan, and draw the upper and lower breadth lines *d h* K, *d g* I in the fore body and K*i*, I*i* in the after body. Hence the portions of the several top-timbers contained between the top-timber and main breadth lines may be easily described. It was before remarked that their forms were partly arbitrary. The midship top-timber has generally a hollow, the form of which is left entirely to the artist, though in some ships, especially small ones, it has none. It is the common practice to make a mould for this hollow, either by a sweep or some other contrivance, which is produced considerably above the top-timber line, in a straight line or very near one. The midship top-timber is formed by this mould, which is so placed that it breaks in four with the back of the upper breadth sweep. The other top-timbers are formed by the same mould, observing to place it so that the straight part of it may be parallel to the straight part of the midship timber, and moved up or down, still keeping it in that direction till it just touches the back of the upper breadth sweep. Some carpenters begin at the after timber, after the [illegible] mould is made for the midship top-timber, because they think it easier to keep the straight part of the mould parallel to this than to the midship timber; and by this means the top side is kept from winding. Others, again, make a mark upon the mould where the breadth line of the midship timber crosses it, and with the same mould they form the after timber: this will occasion the mark that was made on the mould when at the main frame to fall below the breadth line of the after timber, and therefore another mark is made at the height of the breadth line at the after timber; the straight part of the mould is then laid obliquely across the transition lines of the top-timbers in such a manner that it may intersect the breadth line of the midship timber at one of these marks and the breadth line of the after timber at the other mark; then the several intersections of the breadth lines of the top-timbers are marked upon the mould; which must now be placed in succession on each timber, that the proper mark may be applied to the proper breadth, and it must be turned about to and fro to touch the upper breadth sweep. Any of these methods may make a fair side, and they may be easily proved by forming another intermediate half breadth line.

The remaining parts of the frames may be described by either of the methods laid down in Problems IX. and X. In order, however, to illustrate this still farther, it is thought proper to subjoin another method of forming the intermediate frames, the facility of which will recommend it.

Take FZ (fig. 30.), and lay it from F to *k* (fig. 32.); then describe the lower part of the foremost frame, making it more or less full according as proposed; and interfecting the ribbands in the points *l*, *m*, *n*. Describe also the aftermost frame *o*, *p*, *q*. Make $\alpha\beta$ (fig. 30.) equal to F*r* (fig. 32.), and produce it to *a* (fig. 31.); also draw $\gamma\delta$ and $\epsilon\zeta$ (fig. 30.) equal to E*r* and E*s* (fig. 32.) respectively; and produce them to *b* and *c*: Make F*e*, E*f*, FR (fig. 31.) equal to M*l*, N*m*, P*n* (fig. 32.) each to each. Let also ⊕ *h*, ⊕ *i*, ⊕ *k*, and *g l*, *g m*, *g n* (fig. 31.) be made equal to M ⊕, NO, PQ, and M*o*, N*q*, P*p* (fig. 32.); then through these points trace the curves *a e n h l b*, *r f i m c*, *r R k n p*, and they will be the projections of the ribbands in the floor plane. Now transfer the several intervals of the frames contained between the middle line and the ribbands (fig. 31.) to the correspoding ribbands in the body plan (fig. 32.). Hence there will be five points given in each frame, namely, one at the lower breadth line, one at each ribband, and one at the keel; and consequently these frames may be easily described. In order to exemplify this, let it be required to lay down the frame E in the plane of projection. Take the interval E*n* (fig. 31.), and lay it from M to *n* (fig. 32.). Lay off also E*e*, E*e* (fig. 31.) from N to *e* and from P to *n* (fig. 32.); then through the points F, *n*, *e*, *n* and the lower breadth line describe a curve, and it will be the representation of the frame E in the body plan. In like manner the other frames may be described.

The ribbands may now be transferred from the body plan to the plane of elevation, by taking the several heights of the intersection of each ribband with the frames, and laying them off on the corresponding frames in the floor plan: and if the line drawn through these points

Analogous to the Low, Mid-ships respected. and the heights of the timbers thus lengthened are to be transferred to the body plan, as before.

Plate CCCXXXV. Fig. 30.

Draw the line AB (fig. 30.) equal to 22 feet, the whole breadth; from the middle of which draw the perpendicular CD; make CE equal to all the thickness of the keel, and CF equal to half the breadth of the frame, and from the points A, E, F, B, draw lines parallel to CD. Make AG, BG each equal to 14 feet, the height at the main frame, and draw the line GG parallel to AB. Make GH, GH each equal to half a foot, the difference between the main and top timber half breadths. From A and B set up the heights of the lower and upper breadth lines to I and K, and draw the straight lines IK, IK. Let CL be the rising at the main frame, and ⊕, ⊖ the extremities of the floor timber. Hence, as there are now five points determined in each half of the main frame, it may be very easily described.

Make CM equal to L⊕, join M⊕, and draw the other ribbands NO, PQ. In order, however, to simplify this operation, the rectilineal distance ⊕I was trisected, and through the points of division the lines NO, PQ were drawn parallel to the floor ribband M⊕.

Take the distance *b c* (fig. 30.), and lay it off from F to (fig. 32.); also make F*b* (fig. 32.) equal to F*u* (fig. 30.); through *b* draw *b c* parallel to AB, and equal to FR (fig. 31.). In like manner take the heights of each top-timber from fig. 30. and lay them off from C towards D (fig. 32.); through these points draw lines parallel to AB, and make them equal each to each, to the correspoding half breadth lines taken from the floor-plan: Then through the several points *a*, *c*, &c. thus found, draw a line *a c* H, which will be the projection of the top-timber line of the fore body in the body plan. Proceed in the same manner to find the top-timber line in the after body.

Transfer the height of the main-breadth line on the stem *b l* (fig. 30.), from F to *d* (fig. 32.). Transfer also the heights of the lower and upper breadth lines at timber F (fig. 30.), namely, FW, FX, from F to *e* and *f* (fig. 32.); through which draw the parallels *e g*, *f h*; make them equal to FS (fig. 31.), and draw the straight line *g h*. In this manner proceed to lay down the portions of the extreme breadth at each frame, both in the fore and in the after body in the body plan, and draw the upper and lower breadth lines *d h* K, *d g* I in the fore body and K*i*, I*i* in the after body. Hence the portions of the several top-timbers contained between the top-timber and main breadth lines may be easily described. It was before remarked that their forms were partly arbitrary. The midship top-timber has generally a hollow, the form of which is left entirely to the artist, though in some ships, especially small ones, it has none. It is the common practice to make a mould for this hollow, either by a sweep or some other contrivance, which is produced considerably above the top-timber line, in a straight line or very near one. The midship top-timber is formed by this mould, which is so placed that it breaks in four with the back of the upper breadth sweep. The other top-timbers are formed by the same mould, observing to place it so that the straight part of it may be parallel to the straight part of the midship timber, and moved up or down, still keeping it in that direction till it just touches the back of the upper breadth sweep.

Some carpenters begin at the after timber, after the [illegible] mould is made for the midship top-timber, because they think it easier to keep the straight part of the mould parallel to this than to the midship timber; and by this means the top side is kept from winding. Others, again, make a mark upon the mould where the breadth line of the midship timber crosses it, and with the same mould they form the after timber: this will occasion the mark that was made on the mould when at the main frame to fall below the breadth line of the after timber, and therefore another mark is made at the height of the breadth line at the after timber; the straight part of the mould is then laid obliquely across the transition lines of the top-timbers in such a manner that it may intersect the breadth line of the midship timber at one of these marks and the breadth line of the after timber at the other mark; then the several intersections of the breadth lines of the top-timbers are marked upon the mould; which must now be placed in succession on each timber, that the proper mark may be applied to the proper breadth, and it must be turned about to and fro to touch the upper breadth sweep. Any of these methods may make a fair side, and they may be easily proved by forming another intermediate half breadth line.

The remaining parts of the frames may be described by either of the methods laid down in Problems IX. and X. In order, however, to illustrate this still farther, it is thought proper to subjoin another method of forming the intermediate frames, the facility of which will recommend it.

Take FZ (fig. 30.), and lay it from F to *k* (fig. 32.); then describe the lower part of the foremost frame, making it more or less full according as proposed; and interfecting the ribbands in the points *l*, *m*, *n*. Describe also the aftermost frame *o*, *p*, *q*. Make $\alpha\beta$ (fig. 30.) equal to F*r* (fig. 32.), and produce it to *a* (fig. 31.); also draw $\gamma\delta$ and $\epsilon\zeta$ (fig. 30.) equal to E*r* and E*s* (fig. 32.) respectively; and produce them to *b* and *c*: Make F*e*, E*f*, FR (fig. 31.) equal to M*l*, N*m*, P*n* (fig. 32.) each to each. Let also ⊕ *h*, ⊕ *i*, ⊕ *k*, and *g l*, *g m*, *g n* (fig. 31.) be made equal to M ⊕, NO, PQ, and M*o*, N*q*, P*p* (fig. 32.); then through these points trace the curves *a e n h l b*, *r f i m c*, *r R k n p*, and they will be the projections of the ribbands in the floor plane. Now transfer the several intervals of the frames contained between the middle line and the ribbands (fig. 31.) to the correspoding ribbands in the body plan (fig. 32.). Hence there will be five points given in each frame, namely, one at the lower breadth line, one at each ribband, and one at the keel; and consequently these frames may be easily described. In order to exemplify this, let it be required to lay down the frame E in the plane of projection. Take the interval E*n* (fig. 31.), and lay it from M to *n* (fig. 32.). Lay off also E*e*, E*e* (fig. 31.) from N to *e* and from P to *n* (fig. 32.); then through the points F, *n*, *e*, *n* and the lower breadth line describe a curve, and it will be the representation of the frame E in the body plan. In like manner the other frames may be described.

The ribbands may now be transferred from the body plan to the plane of elevation, by taking the several heights of the intersection of each ribband with the frames, and laying them off on the corresponding frames in the floor plan: and if the line drawn through these points

of the foregoing Rules to the Construction of Ships.

Application of the foregoing Rules to the Construction of Ships.

points make a fair curve, it is presumed that the curves of the frames are rightly laid down in the body plan. Only one of these ribbands, namely, the first, is laid down in fig. 30. These curves may also be farther proved, by drawing water lines in the plane of elevation, and in the body plan, at equal distances from the upper edge of the keel. Then the distances between the middle line of the body plan, and the several points of intersection of these lines with the frames, are to be laid off from the middle line in the floor plan upon the corresponding frames; and if the line drawn through these points form a fair curve, the frames are truly drawn in the body plan.

In figs. 30. and 32. there are drawn four water lines at any equal distances from the keel, and from each other. These lines are then transferred from fig. 32. to fig. 31.; and the lines passing through these points make fair curves.

The transoms are described by Problem VIII. it is therefore unnecessary to repeat the process. A rising line of the floor timbers is commonly drawn in the plane of elevation.

As this is intended only as an introductory example, several particulars have therefore been omitted; which, however, will be exemplified in the following section.

Sect. IV. *To describe the several Plans of a Ship of War proposed to carry 80 Guns upon two Decks.*

As it is proposed in this place to show the method of describing the plans of a ship of a very considerable size, it therefore seems proper to give the dimensions of every particular part necessary in the delineation of these plans. The several plans of this ship are contained in figs 33, and 34. But as it would very much confuse the figures to have a reference to every operation, and as the former example is deemed a sufficient illustration, the letters of reference are upon these accounts omitted in the figures.

Plate CCCCXCI. Figs. 33. & 34.

Principal Dimensions.

Ship Builder's Repository.

	F.	In.
Lengths.—Length on the gun or lower deck from the aft part of the rabbet of the stem to the aft part of the rabbet of the post	182	0
Length from the foremost perpendicular to dead flat - -	63	11¼
Length from the foremost perpendicular to timber Y - -	4	0
Length from after perpendicular to timber 37	3	4
Room and space of the timbers -	2	8¼
Length of the quarter-deck from the aft part of the stern - - -	95	0
Length of the forecastle from the fore part of the beak-head - -	49	0
Length of round-house deck from the aft part of the stern - -	51	8
Heights.—Height of the gun or lower deck from the upper edge of the keel to the under side of the plank at dead flat	24	0
Height of the gun or lower deck from the upper edge of the keel to the under side of the plank at foremost perpendicular	26	
Height of the gun or lower deck from the upper edge of the keel to the under side of the plank at after perpendicular -	26	3
Height from the upper side of the gun-deck plank to the under side of the upper deck plank, all fore and aft - -	7	0
Height from the upper side of the upper deck plank to the under side of the greater deck plank — fore	6	10
Height from the upper side of the upper deck plank to the under side of the greater deck plank — abaft	6	11
Height to the under side of forecastle plank, afore and abaft - -	6	6
Height from the upper side of the quarter deck plank to the under side of the round-house plank — afore	6	9
Height from the upper side of the quarter deck plank to the under side of the round-house plank — abaft	6	10
Height of the lower edge of the main wales at foremost perpendicular -	24	6
Height of the lower edge of the main wales at dead flat - -	20	0
Height of the lower edge of the main wales at after perpendicular - -	26	6
Height of the lower edge of the channel wales at foremost perpendicular -	32	6
Height of the lower edge of the channel wales at dead flat - -	29	0
Height of the lower edge of the channel wales at after perpendicular - -	34	0
Height of the upper side of the wing transom - - -	28	4
Height of the touch of the lower counter at the middle line - -	33	5
Height of the touch of the upper counter at the middle line - -	36	2
Height of the top-timber line at the after part of the stern timber - -	44	7
Breadths.—Main wales in breadth from lower to upper edge - -	4	6
Channel wales in breadth from lower to upper edge - - -	3	0
Waist rail in breadth - -	0	7
Distance between the upper edge of the channel wales and the under edge of the waist rail - - -	2	9
Sheer rail in breadth - -	0	6
Distance between the sheer rail and the rail above from timber 13 to the stern	2	5
Distance between the sheer rail and the rail above from timber 7 to timber 11 -	1	4
Distance between the sheer rail and the rail above from timber C to the forepart of beak-head - - - -	1	2
And the said rail to be in breadth -	0	6
Plank sheer to be in thicknes -	0	2½
Centres of the masts.—From the foremost perpendicular to the centre of the mainmast on the gun-deck - -	103	2
From the foremost perpendicular to the centre of the foremast on the gun-deck -	20	5
From the after perpendicular to the centre of the mizenmast on the gun-deck -	28	6
Stem.—The centre of the sweep of the stem abaft timber P - - -	0	4
Height of ditto from the upper edge of the keel - - -	26	1
Stem moulded - - -	1	3

Foremost

Application of the foregoing Rules to the Construction of Ships.

	F.	In.
Foremost part of the head afore the perpendicular	2	4
Height of ditto from the upper edge of the keel	38	3
Stern-post.—Aft part of the rabbet afore the perpendicular on the upper edge of the keel	3	4
Aft part of the port abaft the rabbet at the upper edge of the keel	2	6
Aft part of the port abaft the rabbet at the wing transom	1	1
Stern-port fore and aft on the keel	3	1
Ditto square at the head	2	$0\frac{1}{2}$
Counters.—The touch of the lower counter at the middle line, abaft the aft part of the wing transom	7	6
Round aft of the lower counter	1	4
Round up of the lower counter	0	9
The touch of the upper counter at the middle line, abaft the aft part of the wing transom	9	9
Round aft of the upper counter	1	$3\frac{1}{2}$
Round up of the upper counter	0	10
Aft part of the stern-timber at the middle line, at the height of the top timber line, abaft the aft part of the wing transom	12	6
Round aft of the wing transom	0	6
Round up of the wing transom	0	$5\frac{1}{2}$
Draught of water.—Load draught of water from the upper edge of the keel — afore	20	5
Draught of water.—Load draught of water from the upper edge of the keel — abaft	20	5
Channels.—Foremost end of the fore channel afore timber R	1	0
The channel to be in length	37	0
And in thickness at the outer edge	0	$4\frac{1}{2}$
The dead eyes to be 12 in number, and in diameter	1	6
Foremost end of the main channel afore timber 9	0	10
The channel to be in length	38	0
And in thickness at the outer edge	0	$4\frac{1}{2}$
The dead eyes to be 14 in number, and in diameter	1	6
Foremost end of the mizen-channel abaft timber 27	2	4
The channel to be in length	20	0
And in thickness at the outer edge	0	4
The dead eyes to be 7 in number, and in diameter	1	9

Application of the foregoing Rules to the Construction of Ships.

DIMENSIONS of the several Parts of the Bodies.

Fore Body.	*Timbers Names.*													
	⊕		C		G		L		P		T		W		Y	
	Ft.	In.	Ft.	In.	Ft.	In.	Ft.	In.	Ft.	In.	Ft.	In.	Ft.	In.	Ft.	In.
Lower height of breadth	22	6	22	6	22	7	23	0	23	11	25	7	26	10	28	8
Upper height of breadth	24	10	24	10	24	10	24	$10\frac{1}{2}$	25	$3\frac{1}{2}$	26	$4\frac{1}{2}$	27	$4\frac{1}{2}$	29	0
Height of the top-timber line	37	5	37	7	38	0	38	5	39	1	39	10	40	4	40	9
Height of the rising line *	0	0	0	$5\frac{1}{2}$	3	10	9	10	18	6						
Height of the cutting down	2	$3\frac{1}{2}$	2	$3\frac{1}{2}$	2	$3\frac{1}{2}$	2	8	3	10	6	4				
Main half breadth	24	$5\frac{1}{2}$	24	$5\frac{1}{2}$	24	$4\frac{1}{2}$	24	$0\frac{1}{2}$	23	$2\frac{1}{2}$	20	2	17	0	11	$0\frac{1}{2}$
Top-timber half breadth	20	11	20	10	20	9	20	6	20	0	18	$9\frac{1}{2}$	17	10	16	6
Half breadth of the rising	8	7	8	4	6	$5\frac{1}{2}$	2	9	5	7						
									Outside							
Length of the lower breadth sweeps	19	2	18	9	18	3	17	3	15	11	14	1	12	7	12	0
First diagonal line	7	9	7	$8\frac{1}{2}$	7	7	7	1	6	3	3	8				
Second ditto	13	9	13	$8\frac{1}{2}$	13	$4\frac{1}{2}$	12	1	10	3	7	$1\frac{1}{2}$	4	6		
Third ditto	20	0	19	11	19	2	17	7	15	1	11	1	8	$3\frac{1}{2}$	3	$4\frac{1}{2}$
Fourth ditto	23	$4\frac{1}{2}$	23	$4\frac{1}{2}$	23	0	21	$8\frac{1}{2}$	18	11	14	$8\frac{1}{2}$	11	5	6	0
Fifth ditto	24	8	24	8	24	$4\frac{1}{2}$	23	$5\frac{1}{2}$	21	$2\frac{1}{2}$	17	1	13	$8\frac{1}{2}$	7	11
Sixth ditto																
Seventh ditto	24	$1\frac{1}{2}$	24	$1\frac{1}{2}$	24	0	23	9	22	10	20	$10\frac{1}{2}$	18	$6\frac{1}{2}$	14	7

* Rising height 11 feet 10 inches at dead flat, from which all the other risings must be set off.

After Body.	Timbers Names.																			
	1		5		9		13		17		21		25		29		33		35		37	
	Ft.	In.	Ft.	In.	Ft.	In.	Ft.	In.	Ft.	In.	Ft.	In.	Ft.	In.	Ft.	In.	Ft.	In.	Ft.	In.	Ft.	In.
Lower height of breadth -	22	6	22	6	22	6	20	7½	22	9	23	0½	27	7½	24	6	25	10½	26	9¼	28	3
Upper ditto - -	24	10	24	10	24	10	24	11	25	1	25	4	25	8	26	3	27	1	27	9	28	8
Height of the top-timber line	37	5	37	5	37	6	37	10	38	3½	38	11	39	8	40	6	41	5	42	0	42	6
Height of the cutting down -	2	3/8	2	3½	2	3½	2	3½	2	4	2	7½	3	5	5	2½	8	7				
Height of the rising -	0	2½	0	8½	1	9½	3	6½	6	0	10	1	17	0								
Main half breadth - -	24	5½	24	4½	24	4½	24	3¼	24	1	23	8½	23	0½	21	10						
Half breadth of the rising -	8	6	8	3	7	9	6	10½	5	3½	2	8	2	6	Outside							
Top-timber half breadth -	20	11	20	10	20	9½	20	9	20	7	20	3	19	5	18	2	16	8	15	10½	15	0¼
Topsides half breadth -											19	7	18	4	17	0	15	10	14	11	14	3
Length of lower breadth sweeps	19	2	19	2	19	0	18	7	17	1	16	0	14	5	12	5	9	10½	7	11	4	8
First diagonal - -	7	9	7	8½	7	7	7	5	7	2½	6	7	5	9	4	7	2	10	1	8½	0	7
Second ditto - -	13	9	13	8½	13	6	13	1	12	6	11	2	9	7	7	7	4	8¼	3	1	0	11
Third ditto - -	20	0	19	11¼	19	7½	19	0	18	1½	16	6	14	2	11	5½	7	8½	5	5	2	1½
Fourth ditto - -	23	4½	23	3	23	1½	22	6¼	21	11	20	3	18	0½	15	3½	11	4	8	7	4	6¼
Fifth ditto - -	24	8	24	7	24	6	24	1½	23	6½	22	3½	20	6½	18	2	14	4	11	5	7	0
Sixth ditto - -																	18	8½	16	0	11	8
Seventh ditto - -											23	9½	23	0	21	8½	20	0	18	11	17	8¼

DIAGONAL LINES for both the FORE and AFTER BODIES.

Fore and After Bodies.	Names of the Diagonal Lines.													
	1st		2d		3d		4th		5th		6th		7th	
	Ft.	In.	Ft.	In.	Ft.	In.	Ft.	In.	Ft.	In.	Ft.	In.	Ft.	In.
Height up the middle line - -	6	11	11	4	16	5½	20	8	23	5½	27	5	43	9
Distance from the middle line on the base line	4	8	9	1	15	6								
Height up the side line - - -							0	9½	6	7	12	7½	32	8½

I. *Of the Sheer Draught or Plane of Elevation.*

Fig. 33. Draw a ſtraight line (fig. 33.) to repreſent the upper edge of the keel, erect a perpendicular on that end to the right, and from thence ſet off 182 feet, the length on the gun-deck, and there erect another perpendicular; that to the right is called the *foremoſt* perpendicular, and the other the *after* one: upon theſe two perpendiculars all the foremoſt and aftermoſt heights muſt be ſet off, which are expreſſed in the dimenſions.

Then ſet off the diſtance of the main frame or dead flat from the foremoſt perpendicular, and at that place erect a third perpendicular, which muſt be diſtinguiſhed by the character ⊕. From dead flat the room and ſpace of all the timbers muſt be ſet off; but it will only be neceſſary to erect a perpendicular at every frame timber; which in the fore body are called *dead flat*, A, C, E, &c. and in the after body (2), 1, 3, 5, &c.: hence the diſtance between the frame perpendiculars will be double the room and ſpace expreſſed in the dimenſions. Then ſet off the heights of the gun-deck afore at midſhip or dead flat, and abaft from the upper ſide of the keel; and a curve deſcribed through theſe three points will be the upper ſide of the gun-deck. Set off the thickneſs of the gun-deck plank below that; and another curve being drawn parallel to the former, the gun-deck will then be deſcribed at the middle line of the ſheer plan.

The centre of the ſtem is then to be laid down by means of the table of dimenſions; from which centre, with an extent equal to the neareſt diſtance of the upper edge of the keel, deſcribe a circle upwards: deſcribe alſo another circle as much without the former as the ſtem is moulded. Then ſet off the height of the head of the ſtem, with the diſtance afore the perpendicular, and there make a point; and within that ſet off the moulding of the ſtem, and there make another point: from this laſt mentioned point let a line paſs downwards, interſecting the perpendicular at the height of the gun-deck, and breaking in fair with the inner circle, and the after part of the ſtern is drawn. Draw another line from the foremoſt point downwards, parallel to the former, and breaking in fair with the outer circle; then the whole ſtem will be formed, except the after or lower end, which cannot be determined till hereafter.

The ſtern-poſt muſt be next formed. Set off on the upper edge of the keel a ſpot for the aft part of the rabbet taken from the dimenſions, and from that forward ſet off another point at the diſtance of the thick-

neſ-

Application of the foregoing Rules to the Construction of Ships.

nesses of the plank of the bottom, which is four inches and a half; and from this last-mentioned point draw a line upwards intersecting the perpendiculars at the height of the lower deck; then set up the perpendicular the height of the wing transom, and draw a level line, and where that line intersects, the line first drawn will be the aft side of the wing transom; on the upper part of the middle line set off from that place the distance of the aft side of the stern-post; set off also the distance of the after part from the rabbet on the upper edge of the the keel, and a line drawn through these two points will be the aft side of the post. A line drawn parallel to the first drawn line at the distance of four inches and a half, the thickness of the plank on the bottom, will be the aft side of the rabbet: and hence the stern-post is described, except the head, which will be determined afterwards.

From the dimensions take the several heights of the upper deck above the gun-deck, afore, at midship, and abaft, and set them off accordingly; through these points describe a curve, which will be the under side of the upper deck; describe also another curve parallel thereto, at the distance of the thickness of the plank, and the upper deck will be then represented at the middle line of the ship.

Set off the height of the lower counter, at the middle line, from the upper edge of the keel, and draw a horizontal line with a pencil; then on the pencil line set off the distance the touch of the lower counter is abaft the aft side of the wing transom: from this point to that where the fore part of the rabbet of the stern-post intersects the line drawn for the upper part of the wing transom, draw a curve at pleasure, which curve will represent the lower counter at the middle line. The height of the upper counter is then to be set off from the upper edge of the keel, and a horizontal line is to be drawn as before, setting off the distance the touch of the upper counter is abaft the aft side of the wing transom; and a curve described from thence to the touch of the lower counter will form the upper counter at the middle line.

Both counters being formed at the middle line, the upper part of the stern timber above the counters is to be described as follows: On the level line drawn for the upper side of the wing transom set off the distance of the aft side of the stern timber at the middle line from the aft side of the wing transom, at the height of the top-timber line, and erect a perpendicular: then upon this perpendicular, from the upper edge of the keel, set off the height at the middle line of the top-timber line at the after side of the stern timber; through this point draw a straight line to the touch of the upper counter, and the upper part of the stern timber will be described.

As the stern rounds two ways, both up and aft, the stern timber at the side will consequently alter from that at the middle line, and therefore remains to be represented. Take the round up of the upper counter from the dimensions, and set it below the touch at the middle, and with a pencil draw a level line; take also the round aft, and set it forward from the touch on the touch line, and square it down to the pencil line last drawn, and the point of intersection will be the touch of the upper counter at the side. In the same manner find the touch of the lower counter; and a curve, similar to that at the middle line, being described from the one touch to the other, will form the upper counter at the side.

Take the round up of the wing transom, and set it off below the line before drawn for the height of the wing transom, and draw another horizontal line in pencil: then take the round aft of the wing transom, and set it forward on the upper line from the point representing the aft side of the wing transom; square it down to the lower line, and the intersection will be the touch of the wing transom: then a curve, similar to that at the middle line, being drawn from the touch of the wing transom to the touch of the lower counter at the side, will be the lower counter at the side. Draw a line from the upper counter upwards, and the whole stern timber at the side will be represented. But as the straight line drawn for the upper part of the side timber should not be parallel to that at the middle line, its rake is therefore to be determined as follows.

Draw a line at pleasure, on which set off the breadth of the stern at the upper counter; at the middle of this line set off the round aft of the upper counter, then through this point and the extremities of the stern describe a curve. Now take the breadth of the stern at the top-timber line, and through the point where that breadth will intersect the curve for the round aft of the stern draw a line parallel to that first drawn, and the distance from the line last drawn to the curve at the middle of the line is the distance that the side timber must be from the middle line at the height of the top-timber line.

The sheer is to be described, which is done by setting off the heights afore, at midships, and abaft; and a curve described through these three points will be the sheer. But in order that the sheer may correspond exactly with the dimensions laid down, it will be necessary to proceed as follows: The perpendicular representing timber dead flat being already drawn, set off from that the distances of the other frame timbers, which is double the room and space, as the frames are only every other one; and erect perpendiculars, writing the name under each: then on each of these perpendiculars set off the corresponding heights of the top-timber line taken from the table of dimensions for constructing the bodies; and through these points a curve being described, will represent the sheer of the ship or top-timber line agreeable to the dimensions.

The quarter-deck and forecastle are next to be described, which may be done by taking their respective heights and lengths from the dimensions, and describing their curves. In the same manner also, the round-house may be drawn. The decks being described representing their heights at the middle, it is then necessary to represent them also at the side. For this purpose take the round of the decks from the dimensions, and set them off below the lower line drawn for the middle; and a curve described both fore and aft, observing to let it be rather quicker than the former, will be the representation of the decks at the side.

The ports come next under consideration. In the placing of them due attention must be paid, so as to preserve strength; or that they shall be so disposed as not to weaken the ship in the least, which is often done by cutting off principal timbers, placing them in too large openings, having too short timbers by the side of them.

Application of the foregoing Rules to the construction of Ships.

them &c. The frames represented by the lines already drawn must be first constituted. Then with a pencil draw two curves, for the lower and upper parts of the lower deck ports, parallel to the line representing the lower deck; the distances of these lines from the deck are to be taken from the dimensions, observing, however, to add to these heights the thickness of the deck, as the deck line at the side represents the under part of the deck.

The foremost port is then to be described, observing to place it as far aft as to give sufficient room for the manger: the most convenient place will therefore be to put it between the frames R and T, and equally distant from each. It will then be placed in the most conspicuous point of strength, as it will have a long top-timber on the aft side and a long fourth futtock on the fore side of it. The second port may be placed in like manner between the next two frames, which will be be equally well situated for strength as the former; and by proceeding in this manner, the ports on the gun deck may also be placed, taking care to have two frames between every two ports, all fore and aft.

The upper deck ports are then to be described; and in order to dispose of them in the strongest situation possible, they must be placed over the middle between the gun-deck ports, so that every frame in the ship will run up to the top of the side, by their coming between a gun and upper deck port; and every port will be between the frames, which will in a great measure contribute towards the strength of the ship. With regard to the ports on the quarter deck, it is not of such material consequence if they cut the head of the frame, as in placing them the situation of the dead eyes must be considered, placing a port where there is a vacancy between the dead eyes large enough to admit of one; observing always to place them as nearly as possible at equal distances from each other; and where it happens that they do not fall in the wake of a frame, then that frame must by all means be carried up to the top of the side.

The necessary length of the round house being determined in the dimensions, it may be set off; observing, however, to let it be no longer than is just sufficient for the necessary accommodations, as the shorter the round-house the works abaft may be kept lower, and a low snug stern is always accounted the handlomest. Then set off the round of the deck at the foremost end, below the line drawn; the deck at the side may be described by another curve drawn quite aft. Now, from the point for the round of the deck to the stern-timber, draw a curve parallel to the top-timber line, and that will be the extreme height of the top of the side abaft, which height continues to range fair along to the foremost end of the round house, and at that place may have a fall about 14 inches, which may be turned off with a drift scroll. At the fore part of the quarter-deck, the topside may have a rise of 14 inches, which may also be turned off with a scroll. But as the raising of the topside only 14 inches at that place will not be sufficient to unite with the heights abaft, it will therefore be necessary to raise 14 inches more upon that, and break it off with a scroll inverted on the first scroll, and continue these two lines, parallel to the top-timber line, to the distance of about seven feet aft. At the foremost end of the round-house there is a break of 14 inches already mentioned: and in order to make that part uniform with the breaks at the foremost end of the quarter-deck, there must be set down 14 inches more below the former; and at these two heights continue two curves parallel to the top-timber line, from the aft part of the item to the ends of the two curves already drawn at the foremost end of the quarter-deck. If they should happen not to break in fair with them, they must be turned off with a round; but to make them appear more handsome, the lower line may be turned off with a scroll. These lines being drawn will represent the upper edges of the rails.

The height of the top side at the fore part of the ship must next be considered; which, in order to give proper height for the forecastle, must have a rise there of 14 inches, the break being at the after end of the forecastle, and turned off as before. But as this part of the ship is still considerably lower than the after part, it will be necessary to give another of eight inches upon the former, and turn it off with a scroll inverted. Hence this part of the ship will appear more uniform to the after part.

The finishing parts, namely the wales, stern, head, rails, &c. remain to be described. The wales may be first drawn; and as the strength of the ship depends very much on the right placing of them, great care must therefore be taken that they may be as little as possible wounded by the lower deck ports, and so placed that the lower deck bolts shall bolt in them, and also that they come as near as possible on the broadest part of the ship. In the first place, therefore, the height of breadth lines must be chosen for our guide. These heights of breadth are to be taken from the dimensions, and set off on the respective frames, and curves drawn through these points will be the upper and lower heights of breadth lines. The height of the wales may be now determined; which in general is in such a manner that the upper height of breadth line comes about six inches below their upper edge, and the wales are then placed right upon the breadth lines. Take the heights and breadths of the wales afore, at midships, and abaft, from the table of dimensions; draw curves through the points thus found, and the wales will be represented.

The channel wales are then to be described. They are principally intended to strengthen the top side, and must be placed between the lower and upper deck ports; and the lower end of them at midships should be placed as low as possible, in order to prevent them from being cut by the upper deck ports afore and abaft. Take their heights and breadths from the dimensions; lay them off, and describe curves through the corresponding points, and the channel wales will be represented.

Lay off the dimensions of the waste rail found in the table; and through the points draw a line parallel to the top timber line all fore and aft. This rail terminates the lower part of the paint work on the top side, as all the work above this rail is generally painted, and the work of the top side below it payed with a varnish, except the main wales, which are always payed with pitch.

Take the draught of water from the dimensions, and draw the load water-line, which is always done in green. Divide the distance between the load water-line and the upper edge of the keel into five equal parts, and through these points draw four more water-lines.

Sec

Application of the foregoing Rules to the Construction of Ships.

their rake may likewise be taken from the dimensions. Set off also the centre of the bowsprit, letting it be four feet from the deck at the after part of the stem, which will give sufficient height for a light and airy figure.

Draw the knight-heads so as to be sufficiently high above the bowsprit to admit of a block between them for the better security of the bowsprit. The timber heads may also be drawn above the forecastle, observing to place the most convenient for the timbers of the frame, being those which come over the upper deck ports, as they may be allowed long enough to form handsome heads. There should be one placed abaft the cat-head, to which the foremost block is to be bolted, and there may be two ports on the forecastle formed by them, and placed where it is most convenient to the dead eyes.

Describe the channels, taking their lengths and thicknesses from the dimensions, and place their upper edges well with the lower edge of the sheer rail. The dead eyes may then be drawn, observing to place them in such a manner that the chains may not interfere with the ports; and the preventer plates must all be placed on the channel wales, letting them be of such a length that the preventer bolts at each end may bolt on each edge of the channel wales. It must also be observed to give each of the chains and preventer plates a proper rake, that is, to let them lie in the direction of the shrouds, which may be done in the following manner: Produce the mast upwards, upon which set off the length of the mast to the lower part of the head; these straight lines drawn from that point through the centre of each dead eye will give the direction of the chains and preventer braces.

The fenders may be then drawn, observing to place them right abreast of the main hatchway, in order to prevent the ship's side from being hurt by whatever may be hoisted on board. The proper place for them will therefore be at timber 3; and the distance between them may be regulated by the distance between the ports. The chest-tree may also be drawn, which must be placed at a proper distance abaft the foremast, for the conveniency of hauling home the fore tack. It may therefore be drawn at the aft side of timber C from the top of the side down to the upper edge of the channel wales; and the fenders may reach from the top of the side down to the upper edge of the main wales. As the fenders and chest-tree are on the outside of the planks, wales, &c. the lines representing the wales, &c. should not be drawn through them.

Draw the steps on the side, which must be at the fore part of the main drift or break, making them as long as the distance between the upper and lower deck ports will admit of. They may be about six inches asunder, and five inches deep, and continued from the top of the side down to the middle of the main wales.

In order to describe the head, the height of the beak-head must be first determined, which may be about two feet above the upper deck. At that place draw a horizontal line, upon which set off the length of the beak-head, which may be $7\frac{1}{2}$ feet abaft the fore part of the stem, and from thence square a line up to the forecastle deck; which line will represent the aft part of the beak head, and will likewise terminate the foremost end of the forecastle. The length of the head may now be determined, which by the proportions will be found to be 15 feet six inches from the fore part of the stem. Set it off from the fore part of the stem, and erect a perpendicular, which will be the utmost limits of the figure forward: then take the breadth of the figure from the proportions, which is four feet four inches, and set it off forward; and another perpendicular being drawn will show the utmost extent of the hair bracket forward, or aft part of the figure. Then draw the lower cheek, letting the upper edge be well with the upper edge of the main wales, and the after end ranging well with the beak-head line; set off the depth of it on the stem; which is about 11 inches, and let a curved line pass from the after end through the point on the stem, and to break in fair with the perpendicular first drawn for the length of the head, the fore part of the curve will then represent the position of the figure.

The upper cheek may next be drawn; but, in order to know the exact place of it on the stem, the place of the main rail must first be set off on the stem, the upper edge of which may be kept on a level with the beak-head; then setting off the depth of it below that, the place for the upper cheek may be determined, letting it be exactly in the middle between that and the lower cheek: then, by drawing curves for the upper and lower edges of the cheek from the after end parallel to the lower cheek, to break in fair with the perpendicular, drawn for the back of the figure: then the upper cheek will be formed. The upper part may run in a serpentine as high as where the shoulder of the figure is supposed to come, at which place it may be turned off with a scroll. The distance from the scroll to the heel of the figure is called the hair bracket.

The head of the block may be formed by continuing the line at the breast round to the top of the hair-bracket, observing to keep the top of it about six inches clear of the under side of the bowsprit.

Having the distance set off on the stem for placing the main rail, it may next be described, keeping the bag of it as level as possible for the conveniency of the gratings, and letting the foremost end rise gradually according to the rise of the upper cheek and hair bracket, and may turn off on the round of the scroll before drawn for the hair-bracket. To form the after end, set off the size of the head of the rail abaft the beak-head line, and erect a perpendicular; then describe the arch of a circle from that perpendicular, to break in fair with the lower side of the rail in the middle, and also another from the beak-head perpendicular, to break in fair with the upper side of the rail at the middle, observing to continue the head of it sufficiently high to range with the timber heads above the forecastle.

The head timbers are next to be drawn, placing the stem timber its own thickness abaft the stem, and the foremost must be so placed that the fore side may be up and down with the heel of the block or figure, which has not yet been set off. Take therefore the distance from the breast to the heel on a square which is seven feet, and erect a perpendicular from the lower part of the lower cheek to the lower part of the upper cheek; which perpendicular will terminate the foremost end of the lower cheek and the heel of the figure, and will also terminate the lower end of the hair-bracket: then, by continuing the same perpendicular from the upper part of the

Application of the foregoing Rules to the Construction of Ships.

the lower deck to the under part of the main-rail, the fore ſide of the foremoſt head timber will be deſcribed; and by ſetting off its thickneſs aft, the other ſide may be drawn. The middle head timber may be ſpaced between the two former ones: and there may alſo be one timber placed about the ſtem, at a diſtance from the ſtem, equal to that between the others, and the lower end of it may ſtep on the upper edge of the lower rail.

To deſcribe the middle and lower rails, divide the diſtance between the lower part of the main rail and the upper part of the upper cheek equally at every head timber; and curves being deſcribed through theſe points will form the middle and lower rails. The after end of the lower rail muſt terminate at the after edge of the after head timber.

The cat-head ought to be repreſented in ſuch a manner as to come againſt the aft ſide of the head of the main rail, to rake forward four inches in a foot, and to ſteeve up $\frac{5}{8}$ inches in a foot, and about one foot ſix inches ſquare. The lower part of it comes on the plank of the deck at the ſide, and the ſupporter under it muſt form a fair curve to break in with the after end of the middle rail.

The hawſe holes muſt come between the cheeks, which is the moſt convenient place for them; but their place fore and aft cannot be exactly determined until they are laid down in the half-breadth plan.

The knee of the head is to project from the breaſt of the figure about two inches; and particular care muſt be taken that in forming it downwards it be not too full, as it is then liable to rub the cable very much: it may therefore have no more ſubſtance under the lower cheek at the heel of the figure than is juſt ſufficient to admit of the bobſtay holes, and may be $3\frac{5}{8}$ feet diſtant from the ſtem at the load water-line, making it run in an agreeable ſerpentine line from the breaſt down to the third water line, where it may be $1\frac{1}{4}$ feet from the ſtem. By continuing the ſame line downwards, keeping it more diſtant from the ſtem as it comes down, the *gripe* will be formed. The lower part of it muſt break in fair with the under part of the falſe keel; and the breadth of the gripe at the broadeſt place will be found by the proportions to be $4\frac{1}{4}$ feet. As the aft part of the gripe is terminated by the fore foot, or foremoſt end of the keel, it will now be proper to finiſh that part as follows: From the line repreſenting the upper edge of the keel ſet down the depth of the keel, through which draw a line parallel to the former, and it will be the lower edge of the keel. From that point, where the aft ſide of the ſtem is diſtant from the upper edge of the keel by a quantity equal to the breadth of the keel at midſhips, erect a perpendicular, which will limit the foremoſt end of the keel; and the after or lower end of the ſtem may be repreſented by ſetting off the length of the ſcarf from the foremoſt end of the keel, which may be ſix feet. Set down from the line repreſenting the lower edge of the keel the thickneſs of the falſe keel, which is ſeven inches; and a line drawn through that point parallel to the lower edge of the keel will be the under edge of the falſe keel, the foremoſt end of which may be three inches afore the foremoſt end of the main keel.

The hull being now finiſhed, proceed next to the ſtern, the ſide and middle timbers of which are already drawn. From the ſide timber ſet off forward 14 feet, the length of gallery, and draw a pencil line parallel to the ſide timber; draw alſo a line to interſect the touch of the upper counter at the ſide, producing it forwards parallel to the ſheer as far as the pencil line firſt drawn; and this line will repreſent the upper edge of the gallery rim. From which ſet down eight inches, the breadth of the gallery rail, and draw the lower edge of the rail. At the diſtance of eight inches from the fore ſide of the ſide timber draw a line parallel thereto; and from the point of interſection of this line with the upper edge of the gallery rim, draw a curve to the middle timber parallel to the touches of the upper counter, which line will repreſent the upper edge of the upper counter rail as it appears on the ſheer draught. The lower edge of this rail may be formed by ſetting off its depth from the upper edge. In the ſame manner the lower counter rail may be deſcribed: then take the diſtance between that and the upper counter rail, and ſet it off below the rim rail; and hence the rail that comes to the lower ſtool may be drawn, keeping it parallel to the rim rail. Underneath that, the lower finiſhing may be formed, making it as light and agreeable as poſſible.

Set off from the middle timber on the end of the quarter-deck the projection of the balcony, which may be about two feet, and draw a line with a pencil parallel to the middle timber. On this line ſet off a point $1\frac{1}{4}$ inches below the under ſide of the quarter-deck, from which draw a curve to the ſide timber parallel to the upper counter rail, which curve will repreſent the lower ſide of the foot ſpace rail of the balcony as it appears in the ſheer draught.

Take the diſtance between the point of interſection of the upper edge of the upper counter with the middle line, and the point of interſection of the under ſide of the foot ſpace rail with the middle line, which ſet up on a perpendicular from the upper edge of the rim rail at the foremoſt end. Through this point draw a line parallel to the rim rail to interſect the lower part of the foot ſpace rail, and this line will repreſent the lower edge of the rail that comes to the middle ſtool, and will anſwer to the foot ſpace rail. Then between this line and the rim rail three lights or ſaſhes may be drawn, having a muntin or pillar between each light of about 14 inches broad, and the lower gallery will be finiſhed. Set off the depth of the middle ſtool rail above the line already drawn for the lower edge, and the upper edge may be drawn. Then ſet off the ſame depth above the curve drawn for the lower edge of the foot ſpace rail, and the upper edge of that rail may then be drawn.

The quarter-piece muſt be next deſcribed, the heel of which muſt ſtep on the after end of the middle ſtool. Draw a line with a pencil parallel to the middle timber, and at a diſtance therefrom, equal to the projection of the balcony. Upon this line ſet up from the round-houſe deck the height of the upper part of the ſtern or taff rail, which may be four feet above the deck. At that height draw with a pencil a horizontal line, and from its interſection with the line firſt drawn deſcribe a curve to the middle ſtool rail, obſerving to make the lower part of this curve run nearly parallel to the ſide timber, and the lower part about three inches abaft the ſide timber; and this curve will repreſent the aft ſide of the quarter-piece at the outſide. There ſet off the thickneſs

Application of the foregoing Rules to the Construction of Ships.

nesſ of the quarter-piece, which is one foot ſix inches, afore the curve already drawn; and another curve being deſcribed parallel to it from the lower part to the top of the ſheer, and the quarter-piece at the outſide will be repreſented. On the horizontal line drawn for the upper part of the taff-rail ſet off forward the thickneſs of the taff-rail, which is one foot; then draw a curve down to the head of the quarter-piece parallel to the firſt, and that part of the taff-rail will be deſcribed. Inſtead of a fair curve, it is cuſtomary to form the upper part of the taff-rail with one or two breaks, and their curves inverted. Either way may, however, be uſed according to fancy.

Set off the depth of the taff-rail, which may be about $3\frac{1}{2}$ feet, on the line drawn for the projection; from the upper part, and from this point, deſcribe a curve as low as the heel of the quarter-piece, and about five inches abaft it at that place; obſerving to make it run nearly parallel to the after edge of the quarter-piece; and the after part of the quarter-piece, which comes neareſt to the ſide, will be repreſented.

Set up on the line drawn for the projection of the balcony the height of the upper part of the balcony or breaſt rail, which is $3\frac{1}{2}$ feet from the deck; ſet off the thickneſs of the rail below that, and deſcribe the balcony, keeping it parallel to the foot ſpace rail, and terminating it at the line drawn for the after part of the quarter-piece neareſt the ſide; and the whole balcony will then be repreſented.

The upper gallery is then to be deſcribed. In order to this, its length muſt be determined, which may be 11 feet. Set off this diſtance from the ſide timber forward with the ſheer; and at this point draw a line parallel to the ſide timber, which line will repreſent the fore part of the gallery. Then take the diſtance between the upper part of the foot ſpace rail and the upper part of the breaſt rail on a perpendicular, and ſet it off on a perpendicular from the upper part of the middle ſtool rail on the line drawn for the fore part of the gallery, from which to the fore part of the quarter-piece draw a ſtraight line parallel to the rail below, which line will be the upper edge of the upper rim rail; and its thickneſs being ſet off, the lower edge may alſo be drawn. From the upper edge of that rail ſet up an extent equal to the diſtance between the lower rim rail and middle ſtool rail, and deſcribe the upper ſtool rail, the after end of which will be determined by the quarter-piece, and the fore end by the line for the length of the gallery. There may be three faſhes drawn between theſe two rails as before; and hence the upper gallery will be formed.

The upper finiſhing ſhould be next drawn, the length of which may be $1\frac{1}{2}$ foot leſs than the upper gallery. Draw a line parallel to the rake of the ſtern for the fore end of it, and let the upper part of the top ſide be the upper part of the upper rail, from which ſet down three inches for the thickneſs of the rail, and deſcribe it. Deſcribe alſo another rail of the ſame length and thickneſs as the former, and eight inches below; from the end of which a ſerpentine line may be drawn down to the upper ſtool rail, and the upper finiſhing will be completed.

The ſtern being now finiſhed, the rudder only remains to be drawn. The breadth of the rudder at the lower part is to be determined from the proportions, and ſet off from the line repreſenting the aft part of the ſtern-poſt; which line alſo repreſents the fore part of the rudder. Then determine on the lower hance, letting it be no higher than is juſt ſufficient, which may be about one foot above the load water-line, and ſet off its breadth at that place taken from the proportions. Then a line draw from thence to the breadth ſet off at the lower part will be the aft ſide of the rudder below the lower hance. There may alſo be another hance about the height of the lower deck. The uſe of theſe breaks or hances is to reduce the breadth as it riſes toward the head. The aft part may be drawn above the lower hance, the break at the lower hance being about ten inches, and the break at the upper hance ſix inches.—The back may be then drawn. It is of elm, about four inches thick on the aft part. That thickneſs being ſet off, and a line drawn from the lower hance to the lower end, will repreſent the back. The head of the rudder ſhould be as high as to receive a tiller above the upper deck. Therefore ſet off the ſize of the head above the upper deck, and draw a line from thence to the break at the upper hance, and the aft part of the rudder will be repreſented all the way up. The bearding ſhould be drawn, by ſetting off the breadth of it at the keel from the fore ſide of the rudder, which may be nine inches. Set off alſo the breadth at the head of the wing tranſom, which may be a foot. Then a line being drawn through theſe two points, from the lower part of the rudder to about a foot above the wing tranſom, and the bearding will be repreſented. As the bearding is a very nice point, and the working of the rudder depending very much upon it, it ſhould always be very particularly conſidered. It has been cuſtomary to beard the rudder to a ſharp edge at the middle line, by which the main piece is reduced more than neceſſary. The rudder ſhould, however, be bearded from the ſide of the pintles, and the fore ſide made to the form of the pintles.

The pintles and braces may next be drawn. In order to which determine the place of the upper one, which muſt be ſo diſpoſed that the ſtraps ſhall come round the head of the ſtandard, which is againſt the head of the ſtern-poſt on the gun-deck, and meet at the middle line. By this means there is double ſecurity both to the brace and ſtandard. To obtain theſe advantages, it muſt therefore be placed about four inches above the wing tranſom: the ſecond muſt be placed juſt below the gun-deck ſo as to bolt in the middle of the deck tranſom, and the reſt may be ſpaced equally between the lower one, which may be about ſix inches above the upper edge of the keel. The number of them is generally ſeven pair upon this claſs of ſhips; but the number may be regulated by the diſtance between the ſecond and upper one, making the diſtance between the reſt nearly the ſame. The length of all the braces will be found by ſetting off the length of the lower one, which may be eight feet afore the back of the ſtern-poſt, and alſo the length of the third, which is four feet and a half afore the back of the ſtern-poſt; and a line drawn from the one extremity to the other will limit the intermediate ones, as will appear on the ſheer draught. The braces will ſeem to diminiſh in length very much as they go up; but when meaſured on the ſlope of the body, they will be nearly of an equal length. The length of the ſtraps of the pintles [illegible]

Application of the foregoing Rules to the Construction of Ships.

[illegible] come down the rudder may all be within four inches of the [illegible] of the aft side of the rudder; and the rudder being [illegible] the surface, they will all appear of the proper [illegible].

II. *Of the half-breadth and body plans.*—The half-breadth plan must be first drawn. Then produce the lower edge of the keel both ways, and let it also represent the middle line of the half-breadth plan. Produce all the frames downwards, and also the fore and after perpendiculars. Then from the place in the sheer-plan, where the height of breadth-lines intersect the stem, square down to the middle line the fore and aft part of the rabbet and the fore part of the stem. Take from the dimensions what the stem is sided at that place, and set off half of it from the middle line in the half-breadth plan, through which draw a line parallel to the middle line through the three lines squared down, and the half breadth of the stem will be represented in the half-breadth plan. Take the thickness of the plank of the bottom which is $4\frac{1}{2}$ inches, and describe the rabbet of the stem in the half-breadth plan.

From the points of intersection of the height of breadth lines with the counter timber at the side, and with the counter timber at the middle line, draw lines perpendicular to the middle line of the half-breadth plan, from which set off the half breadth of the counter on the line first drawn; and from this point to the intersection of the line last drawn, with the middle line draw a curve, and the half breadth of the counter will be represented at the height of breadth, which will be the broadest part of the stern.

Take the main half breadth of timber dead flat from the dimensions, and lay it off from the middle line on dead flat in the half-breadth plan. Take also from the dimensions the main half breadth of every timber, and set off each from the middle line on the corresponding timbers in the half-breadth plan. Then a curve drawn from the end of the line representing the half breadth of the counter through all the points, set off on the timbers, and terminating at the aft part of the stern, will be the main half-breadth line. Take from the dimensions the top-timber half breadth, and describe the top-timber half-breadth line in the half-breadth plan, in the same manner as the main half-breadth line.

Take from the dimensions the half breadth of the rising, and set it off from the middle line on the corresponding timbers in the half-breadth plan, observing, where the word *outside* is expressed in the tables, the half breadth for that timber must be set off above or on the outside of the middle line. Then a curve drawn through these points will be the half breadth of rising in the half-breadth plan.

Plate CCCCXCII. Fig. 35.

It will now be necessary to proceed to the body plan. Draw a horizontal line (fig. 35.), which is called the *base line*, from the right hand extremity of which erect a perpendicular. Then set off on the base line the main half breadth at dead flat, and erect another perpendicular, and from that set off the main half breadth again, and erect a third perpendicular. The first perpendicular, as already observed, is called the side line of the fore body; the second the middle line; and the third the side line of the after body.

Take from the dimensions the heights of the diagonals up the middle line, and set them from the base up the middle line in the body plan. Take also their distances from the middle line on the base, and set them off. Set off also their heights up the side lines, and draw the diagonals. Then take from the sheer plan the heights of the lower height of breadth line, and set them off upon the middle line in the body plan; through these points lines are to be drawn parallel to the base, and terminating at the side lines. In like manner proceed with the upper height of breadth line.

The rising is next to be set off on the body plan; it must, however, be first described in the sheer plan: Take, therefore, the heights from the dimensions, and set them off on the correspondng timbers in the sheer plan, and a curve described through these points will be the rising line in the sheer plan. Then take from the dimensions the rising heights of dead flat. Set it off in the body plan, and draw a horizontal line. Now take all the rising heights from the sheer plan, and set them off in the body plan from the line drawn for the rising height of dead flat, and draw horizontal lines through these points. Take from the half-breadth plan the half breadths of the rising, and set them off from the middle line in the body plan, and the centres of the floor sweeps of the corresponding timbers will be obtained.

From the half-breadth plan take the main half-breadth lines, and set them off from the middle line in the body plan on the correspondng lines before drawn for the lower height of breadth; and from the extremities of these lines set off towards the middle line the lengths of the lower breadth sweeps respectively.

Take from the dimensions the distance of each frame from the middle line on the diagonals, and set them off from the middle line on their respective diagonal lines. Now these distances being set off, and the lower breadth and floor sweeps described, the shape of the frames below the breadth line may easily be drawn as follows: Place one point of a compass in the distance set off for the length of the lower breadth sweep, and extend the other to the point which terminates the breadth, and describe an arch of a circle downwards, which will intersect the points set off on the upper diagonal lines, letting it pass as low as convenient. Then fix one point of the compasses in the centre of the floor sweep, and extend the other to the point set off on the fourth diagonal, which is the floor head; and describe a circle to intersect as many of the points set off on the diagonals as it will. Then draw a curve from the back of the lower breadth sweep, through the points on the diagonals, to the back of the floor sweep. Describe also another curve from the back of the floor sweep through the points on the lower diagonals, and terminating at the upper part of the rabbet of the keel, and that part of the frame below the breadth will be formed. In like manner describe the other frames.

Through the extremities of the frames at the lower height of breadth draw lines parallel to the middle line, and terminating at the upper height of breadth line, and from thence set off the upper breadth sweeps; now fix one point of the compass in the centres of the upper breadth sweeps successively, and the other point to the extremities of the frames, and describe circles upwards. Then from the sheer plan take off the heights of the top-timber lines, and set them off in the body plan, drawing horizontal lines; upon which set off the top-timber half breadths taken from the corresponding timbers

Application of the Foregoing Rules to the Construction of Ships.

bers in the half-breadth plan; and by describing curves from the back of the upper breadth sweeps through the points set off on the seventh or upper diagonal; and interfecting the top-timber half-breadths, the timbers will then be formed from the keel to the top of the side. The upper end of the timbers may be determined by taking the several heights of the upper part of the top side above the top-timber line, and setting them off above the top-timber line on the corresponding timbers in the body plan. The lower parts of the timbers are ended at the rabbet of the keel as follows: With an extent of four inches and a half, the thickness of the bottom, and one leg of the compasses at the place where the line for the thickness of the keel intersects the base line; with the other leg describe an arch to intersect the keel line and the base. Then fix one point at the intersection of the arch and keel, and from the point of intersection of the keel and base describe another arch to intersect the former. Then from the intersection of these arches draw one straight line to the intersection of the keel and base, and another to the intersection of the lower arch and the keel, and the rabbet of the keel will be described at the main frame. All the timbers in the middle part of the ship which have no rising terminate at the intersection of the upper edge of the rabbet with the base line; but the lower part of the timbers, having a rising, end in the centre of the rabbet, that is, where the two circles intersect. Those timbers which are near the after end of the keel must be ended by setting off the half breadth of the keel at the port in the half-breadth plan, and describe the tapering of the keel. Then at the corresponding timbers take off the half breadth of the keel; set it off in the body plan, and describe the rabbet as before, letting every timber end where the two circles for its respective rabbet intersect.

To describe the side counter or stern timber, take the height of the wing transom, the lower counter, upper counter, and top-timber line at the side; from the sheer plan transfer them to the body plan, and through these points draw horizontal lines. Divide the distance between the wing transom and lower counter into three equal parts, and through the two points of division draw two horizontal lines. Draw also a horizontal line equidistant from the upper counter and the top-timber line in the sheer plan, and transfer them to the body plan.

Now, from the point of intersection of the aft side of the stern timber at the side, with the wing transom at the side in the sheer plan, draw a line perpendicular to the middle line in the half-breadth plan. Draw also perpendicular lines from the points where the upper and lower transoms touch the stern-post; from the points of intersection of the stern timber with the two horizontal lines drawn between, and from the intersection of the stern timber with the horizontal line drawn between the upper counter and top-timber line. Then curves must be formed in the half-breadth plan for the shape of the body at each of these heights. In order to which, begin with the horizontal or level line representing the height of the wing transom in the body plan. Lay a slip of paper to that line, and mark on it the middle line and the timbers 37, 35, 33, and 29; transfer the slip to the half-breadth plan, placing the point marked on it for the middle line exactly on the middle in the half-breadth plan, and set off the half breadths on the corresponding timbers 37, 35, 33, and 29, and describe a curve through these points, and to intersect the perpendicular drawn from the sheer plan. In like manner proceed with the horizontal lines at the heights of the counters, between the lower counter and wing transom, above the upper counter and top-timber line; and from the intersections of the curve drawn in the half-breadth plan, with the perpendicular lines drawn from the sheer plan, take the distances to the middle line, and set them off on the corresponding lines in the body plan; then a curve described through the several points thus set off will be the representative of the stern timber.

The round-up of the wing transom, upper and lower counter, may be taken from the sheer draught, and set off at the middle line above their respective level lines in the body plan, by which the round-up of each may be drawn. The round aft of the wing transom may also be taken from the sheer plan, and set off at the middle line, abaft the perpendicular for the wing transom in the half-breadth plan, whence the round aft of the wing transom may be described.

The after body being now finished, it remains to form the fore body; but as the operation is nearly the same in both, a repetition is therefore unnecessary, except in those parts which require a different process.

The foremost timbers end on the stem, and consequently the method of describing the ending of them differs from that used for the timbers used in the after body. Draw a line in the body plan parallel to the middle line, at a distance equal to the half of what the stem is sided. In the sheer plan take the height of the point of intersection of the lower part of the rabbet of the stem with the timber which is required to be ended, and set it off on the line before drawn in the body plan. Then take the extent between the points of intersection of the timber with the lower and upper parts of the rabbet, and with one leg of the compasses at the extremity of the distance laid off in the body plan describe a circle, and the timbers may then pass over the back of this circle. Now, by applying a small square to the timber, and letting the back of it intersect the point set off for the lower part of the rabbet, the lower part of the rabbet and the ending of the timbers will be described.

The foremost timbers differ also very much at the head from those in the after body: For since the ship carries her breadth so far forward at the top-timber line, it therefore occasions the two foremost frames to fall out at the head beyond the breadth, whence they are called *knuckle* timbers. They are thus described: The height of the top-timber line being set off in the body plan, set off on it the top half breadth taken from the half-breadth plan, and at that place draw a perpendicular; then from the sheer plan take the height of the top of the side, and set it off on the perpendicular in the body plan: Take also the breadth of the rail at the top-timber line in the sheer plan, and set it off below the top-timber line at the perpendicular line in the body plan, and the straight part of the knuckle timber to be drawn will be determined. Then from the last-mentioned point set off describe a curve through the points set off for the timber down to the upper breadth, and the whole knuckle timber will be formed. It will

Application of the Foregoing Rules to the Construction of Ships.

Application of the foregoing Rules to the Construction of Ships.

hence be seen that those timbers forward will fall out beyond the main breadth with a hollow, contrary to the rest of the top side, which falls within the main breadth with a hollow.

The fore and after bodies being now formed, the water lines must next be described in the half-breadth plan, in order to prove the fairness of the bodies. In this draught the water lines are all represented parallel to the keel; their heights may, therefore, be taken from the sheer plan, and transferred to the body plan, drawing horizontal lines, and the water lines will be represented in the body plan. In ships that draw more water abaft than afore, the water lines will not be parallel to the keel; in this case, the heights must be taken at every timber in the sheer plan, and set off on their corresponding timbers in the body plan; and curves being described through the several points, will represent the water lines in the body plan.

Take the distances from the middle line to the points where the water lines intersect the different timbers in the body plan, and set them off on their corresponding timbers in the half-breadth plan. From the points where the water lines in the sheer plan intersect the aft part of the rabbet of the sternpost draw perpendiculars to the middle line of the half-breadth plan, and upon these perpendiculars set off from the middle line the half thickness of the sternpost at its corresponding water line; which may be taken from the body plan, by setting off the size of the post at the head and the keel, and drawing a line for the tapering of it; and where the line so drawn intersects the water lines, that will be the half thickness required: then take an extent in the compasses equal to the thickness of the plank, and fix one point where the half thickness of the post intersects the perpendicular, and with the other describe a circle, from the back of which the water lines may pass through their respective points set off, and end at the fore part of the half-breadth plan, proceeding in the same manner as with the after part. A line drawn from the water line to the point set off for the half thickness of the post will represent the aft part of the rabbet of the post; and in like manner the rabbet of the stem may be represented. The water lines being all described, it will be seen if the body is fair; and if the timbers require any alteration, it should be complied with.

The cant-timbers of the after body may next be described in the half-breadth plan; in order to which the cant of the fashion-piece must first be represented. Having therefore the round aft of the wing transom represented in the half-breadth plan, and also the shape of a level line at the height of the wing transom; then set off the breadth of the wing transom at the end, which is one foot four inches, and that will be the place where the head of the fashion-piece will come: now to determine the cant of it, the shape of the body must be considered; as it must be canted in such a manner as to preserve as great a straightness as possible for the shape of the timber, by which means the timber will be much stronger than if it were crooked; the cant must also be considered, in order to let the timber have as little bevelling as possible. Let, therefore, the heel of the timber be set off on the middle line, two feet afore timber 35; and then drawing a line from thence to the point set off on the level line for the wing transom, the cant of the fashion-piece will be described, and will be found situated in the best manner possible to answer the before mentioned purposes.

The cant of the fashion-piece being represented, the cant of the other timbers may now be easily determined. Let timber 29 be the foremost cant timber in the after body, and with a pencil draw timber 28; then observe how many frames there are between timber 28 and the fashion-piece, which will be found to be nine, namely, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, and 37. Now divide the distance between timber 28 and the fashion-piece on the middle line into 10 equal parts: Divide also the corresponding portion of the main half-breadth lines into the same number of equal parts; and straight lines joining the corresponding points at the middle line with those in the half-breadth line will represent the cant timbers in the after body.

The line drawn for the cant of the fashion-piece represents the aft side of it, which comes to the end of the transoms; but in order to help the conversion with regard to the lower transoms, there may be two more fashion-pieces abaft the former; therefore the foremost fashion-piece, or that which is already described in the half-breadth plan, may only take the ends of the three upper transoms, which are, the wing, filling, and deck: the middle fashion-piece may take the four next, and the after fashion-piece the lower ones: therefore set off in the half-breadth plan the siding of the middle and after fashion-piece, which may be 13 inches each; then by drawing lines parallel to the foremost fashion-piece, at the aforesaid distance from each other, the middle and after fashion-piece will be represented in the half-breadth plan.

The fashion-piece and transoms yet remain to be represented in the sheer plan; in order to which, let the number of transoms be determined, which, for so large a buttock, may be seven below the deck transom: draw them with a pencil, beginning with the wing, the upper side of which is represented by a level line at its height; set off its siding below that, and draw a level line for the lower edge. The filling transom follows; which is merely for the purpose of filling the vacancy between the under edge of the wing and the upper part of the deck plank: it may therefore be represented by drawing two level lines for the upper and lower edge, leaving about two inches between the upper edge and lower edge of the wing transom, and four inches between the lower edge of the gun-deck plank; then the deck transom must be governed by the gun-deck, letting the under side of the gun-deck plank represent the upper side of it, and setting off its siding below that; the under edge may also be drawn: the transoms below the deck may all be sided equally, which may be 11 inches; they must also have a sufficient distance between to admit the circulation of the air to preserve them, which may be about three inches.

The transoms being now drawn with a pencil, the fashion-piece must next be described in the sheer plan, by which the length of the transoms as they appear in that plan will be determined. As the foremost fashion-piece reaches above the upper transom, it may therefore be first described: in order to which, draw a sufficient number of level lines in the sheer plan; or, as the water lines are level, draw therefore one line between the upper water line and the wing transom, and one above the

Application of the foregoing Rules to the Construction of Ships.

the wing transom at the intended height of the head of the fashion-piece, which may be about five feet: then take the height of these two level lines, and transfer them to the body plan; and take off two or three timbers and run them in the half-breadth plan, in the same manner as the water lines were done; then from the point where the line drawn for the cant of the fashion-piece, in the half-breadth plan, intersects the level line drawn for the head of the fashion-piece, draw up a perpendicular to the said line in the sheer plan, making a point. Again, from the intersection of the cant line, with the level line for the wing transom in the half-breadth plan, draw a perpendicular to the wing transom in the sheer plan. Also draw perpendiculars from the points where the cant line in the half-breadth plan intersects the level line below the wing transom, and also the water lines to the corresponding lines in the sheer plan; then a curve described through these points will be the representation of the foremost fashion-piece in the sheer plan. In the same manner the middle and after fashion-pieces may be described; observing to let the middle one run up no higher than the under part of the deck transom, and the after to the under side of the fourth transom under the deck. The transoms may now be drawn with ink, as their lengths are limited by the fashion-pieces.

Neither the head nor the foreside of the sternpost are yet described; take, therefore, from the dimensions, the breadth of the post on the keel, and set it off on the upper edge of the keel from the aft side of post. The head of the post must next be determined, which must just be high enough to admit of the helm-post transom and the tiller coming between it and the upper deck beam; the height therefore that is necessary will be one foot nine inches above the wing transom. Now draw a level line at that height, upon which set off the breadth of the sternpost at that place, taken from the dimensions, and a line drawn from thence to the point set off on the keel will be the foreside of the sternpost; observing, however, not to draw the line through the transoms, as it will only appear between them. The inner post may be drawn, by setting off its thickness forward from the sternpost, and drawing a straight line as before, continuing it no higher than the under side of the wing transom.

The cant timbers in the after body being described, together with the parts dependent on them, those in the fore body may be next formed; in order to which, the foremost and aftermost cant timbers must be first determined, and also the cant of the foremost ones. The foremost cant timber will extend so far forward as to be named *b'*; the cant on the middle line may be one foot four inches afore square timber W, and on the main half breadth line one foot nine inches afore timber Y; in which situation the line may be drawn for the cant; the aftermost may be timber Q. The cant timbers may now be described in the same manner as those in the after body, namely, by spacing them equally between the cant timber *b'* and the square timber P, both on the main half-breadth, and middle lines, and drawing straight lines between the corresponding points, observing to let them run out to the top-timber half-breadth line, where it comes without the main half-breadth line.

The hawse pieces must next be laid down in the half-breadth plan; the sides of which must look fore and aft with the ship upon account of the round of the bow. Take the siding of the apron, which may be about four inches more than the stem, and set off half of it from the middle line, drawing a line from the main half-breadth to the foremost cant timber, which will represent the foremost edge of the knight-head; then from that set off the siding of the knight-head, which may be one foot four inches, and draw the aft side of it. The hawse pieces may then be drawn, which are four in number, by setting off their sidings, namely, one foot six inches parallel from the knight-head and from each other; and straight lines being drawn from the main half-breadth line to the foremost cant timber will represent them.

The hawse holes should be described in such a manner as to wound the hawse pieces as little as possible; they may therefore be placed so that the joint of the hawse pieces shall be in the centre of the holes, whence they will only cut half the hawse pieces. Take the dimensions of the hawse holes, which is one foot six inches, and set off the foremost one, or that next the middle line, on the joint between the first and second hawse piece; then set off the other on the joint between the third and fourth hawse piece; and small lines being drawn across the main half-breadth at their respective places will represent the hawse holes in the half-breadth plan.

The hawse holes should next be represented in the sheer plan. In this class of ships they are always placed in the middle between the cheeks; therefore set off their diameter, namely, one foot six inches, between the cheeks, and draw lines parallel to the cheeks for their upper and lower part. Then to determine their situation agreeable to the half-breadth plan, which is the fore and aft way, draw perpendiculars from their intersections with the main half-breadth line to the lines drawn between the cheeks, and their true situations, the fore and aft way, will be obtained; and, by describing them round or circular, according to the points set off, they will be represented as they appear in the sheer plan.

The apron may be drawn in the sheer plan, setting off its bigness from the stem, and letting it come so low that the scarf may be about two feet higher than the foremost end of the fore foot; by which it will give ship to the scarfs of the stem. It may run up to the head of the stem.

The cutting down should next be drawn. Take therefore from the tables of dimensions the different heights there expressed, and set them off from the upper edge of the keel on the corresponding timbers in the sheer plan: then a curve described through the points set off, from the inner post aft to the apron forward, will be the cutting down. Next set off from the cutting down the thickness of the timber strake, which is eight inches and a half, and a curve described parallel to the former will represent the timber strake, from which the depth of the hold is always measured.

The kelson is drawn, by taking its depth from the dimensions, and set it off above the cutting down line; and a curve described parallel to the cutting down will represent the kelson.

The cutting down line being described, the knee of the dead wood abaft timber 27, being the after floor timber, may then be represented. Set off the siding of the floor abaft it, and erect a perpendicular in the sheer plan, which will terminate the foremost end of the

Application of the foregoing Rules to the Construction of Ships.

the dead wood: then the fore and aft arm of the knee may be half the length of the whole dead wood, and the up and down arm may reach to the under part of the lower transom; and the whole knee may be placed in such a manner that the upper piece of the dead wood shall bolt over it, and be of as much substance as the knee itself: therefore the knee must consequently be placed its whole thickness below the cutting down line representing the upper part of the dead wood.

The sheer draught, the body, and half-breadth pl are now finished, from whence the ship may be laid down in the mould loft, and also the whole frame erected. As, however, the use of the diagonal lines in the body plan has not been sufficiently explained, it is therefore thought proper to subjoin the following illustration of them.

45 Nature and use of diagonal lines.

The diagonal lines in the body plan are mentioned in the tables of dimensions merely for the purpose of forming the body therefrom; but after the body is formed, they are of very principal use, as at their stations the ribbands and harpins which keep the body of the ship together while in her frames are all described, and the heads of the different timbers in the frame likewise determined.

The lowermost diagonal, or N° 1. which is named the *lower firmark*, at which place the bevellings are taken for the hollow of the floors; its situation is generally in the middle between the keel and the floor firmark.

Second diagonal is placed in the midships, about 18 inches below the floor head, and is the station where the floor ribband is placed in midships, and likewise the floor harpin forward; there is also a bevelling taken at this diagonal all the way fore and aft, from which it is termed the *floor firmark*.

Third diagonal, terminates the length of the floors, and is therefore called the *floor head*. There are likewise bevellings taken at this diagonal as far forward and aft as the floor extends. The placing of this diagonal is of the utmost consequence to the strength of the ship, it being so near to that part of the bulge which takes the ground, and of consequence is always liable to the greatest strain: it should therefore be placed as much above the bearing of the body in midships as could be conveniently allowed by conversion of the timber; but afore and abaft it is not of so much consequence.

Fourth diagonal is placed in the middle between the floor head and the fifth diagonal, at which place a ribband and harpin are stationed for the security of the first or lower futtock, from whence it is named the *first futtock firmark*. There are also bevellings taken at this diagonal all afore and aft, which being part of the body where the timbers most vary, occasions them to be the greatest bevellings in the whole body.

Fifth diagonal terminates the heads of the first futtocks, and is therefore called the *first futtock head*. It should be placed at a convenient distance above the floor head, in order to give a sufficient scarf to the lower part of the second futtocks. There are likewise bevellings for the timbers taken at this diagonal, all fore and aft.

Sixth diagonal should be placed in the middle between the first futtock head and the seventh diagonal; at which place the ribband and harpin are stationed for the support of the second futtocks. Bevellings are taken at this diagonal all fore and aft. It is named the *second futtock firmark*.

Seventh diagonal terminates the second futtock heads from the fore to the aftermost floors, and afore and abaft them it terminates the double futtock heads in the fore and aft cant bodies. It should be placed in midships, as much above the first futtock head as the first futtock is above the floor head: by which it gives the same scarf to the lower part of the third futtock as the first futtock does to the second. There are bevellings taken all fore and aft at this diagonal. It is named the *second futtock head*.

Eighth diagonal is the station for the ribband and harpin which supports the third futtocks, and is therefore placed between the second futtock head and ninth diagonal. It is also a bevelling place, and is named the *third futtock firmark*.

Ninth and last diagonal is placed the same distance above the second futtock head as that is above the first, and terminates all the heads of the third futtocks which are in the frames, as they come between the ports; but such as are between the frames, and come under the lower deck ports, must run up to the under part of the ports, as no short timbers should by any means be admitted under the ports, which require the greatest possible strength. This diagonal is likewise a bevelling place for the heads of the third futtocks, and is therefore called the *third futtock head*.

The fourth futtock heads are terminated by the under part of the upper deck ports all fore and aft, and a ribband is placed fore and aft at the height of the upper breadth line, another between the lower and upper deck ports, and one at the top-timber line; which, with the ribbands and harpins before mentioned, keep the whole body of the ship together, and likewise in its proper form and shape.

It must be observed, that the diagonal lines laid down in the dimensions will not correspond to what has been said above upon diagonals, as they were drawn discretionally upon the body for the purpose of giving the true dimensions of it. Therefore, when the body is drawn in fair, the first diagonals (which should only be in pencil) are to be rubbed out, and the proper diagonals drawn with red ink, strictly adhering to what has been said above.

SECT. III. *Of the Inboard Works of the Ship described in the preceding Section.*

DRAUGHTS of the outboard works being now constructed, in which every part is described that is necessary to enable the artist to put the ship in her frames, we must now proceed to form another draught of the cavity of the ship or inboard works, which must be so contrived that every thing within the ship may be arranged in the most commodious manner and to the best advantage.

Ship-Builder's Repository.

It is usual to draw the inboard works in the sheer-draught; but as this generally occasions much confusion, it is therefore the best and easiest method to appropriate a draught to this particular purpose.

Take from the sheer-draught the stem, stern-post, counter timbers, and keel, and describe them on another paper; draw in also the cutting down, kelson, apron, transoms, fashion-pieces, and decks, and the upper line of the sheer all fore and aft, also pass the timbers and ports.

The

Application of the foregoing Rules to the Construction of Ships.

The beams come first under consideration, and should be so disposed as to come one under and one between each port, or as near as can be to answer other works of the ship; but where it happens that a beam cannot possibly be placed under the port, then a beam arm should be introduced to make good the deficiency. Every beam, and also the beam arms, should be kneed at each end with one lodging and one hanging knee; and in those parts of the ship which require the knees to be very acute, such as the after beams of the gun-deck, and in some ships, whose bodies are very sharp, the foremost beams of the gun-deck, there should be knees of iron. Care should be taken always to let the upper side of the knees be below the surface of the beams, in large ships one inch and a half, and in small ships an inch, by which means the air will have a free passage between the knees and under part of the deck.

In the conversion of the beams the side next the lodging knee should be left as broad at the end of the beam as can possibly be allowed by the timber, the beam retaining its proper scantling at the end of the lodging knee: by so doing the lodging knees will be more without a square, which consequently makes them the more easy to be provided.

In ships where the beams can be got in one piece, they should be so disposed as to have every other one with the butt end the same way; for this reason, that the butts will decay before the tops. In large ships the beams are made in two or three pieces, and are therefore allowed to be stronger than those that are in one piece. The beams in two pieces may have the scarf one-third of the length, and those in three pieces should have the middle piece half the length of the whole beam. The customary way of putting them together is to table them; and the length of the tablings should be one-half more than the depth of the beam. It is very common to divide the tablings in the middle of the beam, and that part which is taken out at the upper side to be left at the lower side, and then kersey or flannel is put into the scarf: but in this case the water is liable to lie in the scarf, and must be the means of rotting the beams. If, however, the beams were tabled together in dovetails, and taken through from side to side, putting tar only between them, which hardens the wood; then the water occasioned by the leaking of the decks would have a free passage, and the beam would dry again; and this method would not be found inferior in point of strength to the other. The length of the fore and aft arm of the lodging knee should extend to the side of the hanging knee next to it; but there is no necessity for that arm to be longer than the other. In fastening the knees, care would be taken to let one bolt pass exactly through the middle of the throat, one foot six inches from each end, and the rest divided equally between; observing always to have the holes bored square from the knee. The bolts for the thwartship arms of both hanging and lodging knees may go through the arms of each knee, and drive every one the other way.

In order to draw the beams in the draught, take the moulding of the lower deck beams, and set if off below the line representing the deck at the side, and draw a line in pencil parallel thereto, which will represent the under side of the beams. In like manner represent the under side of the beams for the upper deck, quarter deck, forecastle, and roundhouse. Then take the siding of the lower deck beams, and place one under and one between each port, all fore and aft, drawing them in pencil. Determine the dimensions of the well fore and aft, which is ten feet, and let it off abaft the beam under the eighth port, placing the beam under the ninth port at that distance: those two beams may then be drawn in ink, and will terminate the extent of the well the fore and aft way; and as a beam cannot go across the ship at that place upon account of its being the well and mast room, there must therefore be a beam arm between these two beams.

The main hatchway should then be determined, letting the beam that forms the fore part of the well form the aft part of it, and the beam under the next part may form the fore side of it, which beam may also be now drawn in ink: there should also be another beam arm introduced in the wake of the main hatchway.

The fore hatchway may be next determined; the fore side of which should range well up and down with the after end of the forecastle, and it may be fore and aft about four-sevenths of the main hatchway. At the fore-side of the fore hatchway there must be a ladderway down to the orlop, which may be as much fore and aft as the beams will allow. The rest of the beams afore the fore hatchway may remain as first placed, there being nothing in the way to alter the ship. Then determine on the after hatchway, the foreside of which comes to the aft side of the mainmast room.

There should also be a hatchway, the foreside of which may be formed by the aft side of the beam under the twelfth port; which is for the conveniency of the spirit and fish rooms: and there should be a ladderway abaft it to lead down to the cockpit. There may be also another hatchway, the foreside of it to be formed by the aft side of the beam under the eleventh port. The size of the ladder and hatchways must be governed by the beams, as when there is a good shift of beams they should not be altered for ladder and hatchways, unless it is the three principal hatchways, which must always be of a proper size, according to the size of the ship.

The after capstan must be placed between the two hatchways last described, and the beams abaft may stand as they are already shifted, observing only the mizenmast. There should be a small scuttle placed afore the second beam from aft, for the convenience of the bread room: it must be on one side of the middle lines, as there is a carling at the middle under the four or five after beams to receive the pillars for the support thereof.

The bits may be placed, letting the foreside of the after ones come against the aft side of the beam abaft the third port, and the foreside of the foremost ones against the next beam but one forward; then at the foreside of each bit there should be drawn a small scuttle for the conveniency of handing up the powder from the magazine. The breast hook should also be drawn, which may be three feet the moulding away, and sided nine-tenths of the beams of the lower deck.

The gun-deck, beams, knees, &c. being described; in which, as well as all the decks having ports, the same precautions are to be used as in the gun-deck; and observing:

Application of the foregoing Rules to the Construction of Ships.

ſerving to keep the beams upon one deck as nearly as poſſible over the beams of the other, for the convenience of pillaring, as they will then ſupport each other.

The hatchways are to be placed exactly over thoſe on the lower deck, each over each; and therefore, where there is a beam arm in the lower deck there muſt alſo be one above it in the upper deck, and the ſame in the middle deck in three-deck ſhips. It commonly happens in ſhips of the line that there cannot be a whole beam between the deck breaſt hook and the beam that ſupports the ſtep of the bowſprit, becauſe the bowſprit paſſes through that place: in this caſe, there muſt be a beam arm placed, letting the end come equally between the beam and the breaſt hook: but in ſhips that the bowſprit will allow of a whole beam, then the ports and the reſt of the beams muſt be conſulted in order to ſpace it; and when it ſo happens that the fore maſt comes in the wake of a port, then a beam arm muſt be neceſſarily introduced.

Having placed the beams according to the diſpoſition of the other beams below, the ladderways ſhould be contrived: there ſhould be one next abaft the fore hatchway, which is a ſingle ladderway, and one next afore the main hatch, which is a double ladderway; the ladders ſtanding the fore and aft way. There ſhould alſo be another next abaft the after hatch, and one over the cockpit correſponding with that on the lower deck.

The capſtans are next to be conſidered; the after one is already placed on the lower deck, the barrel of which muſt paſs through the upper deck to receive the whelps and drumhead there, it being a double capſtan. In ſhips having three decks, the upper part of each capſtan is in the middle deck; but in ſhips with one deck there is only this one capſtan, the upper part of which is placed on the quarter deck. The foremoſt capſtan ſhould be placed in the moſt convenient ſpot, to admit of its being lowered down to the orlop out of the way of the long boat: it may therefore be placed between the main and fore hatchways; the beam under the ſixth port of the lower deck may form the aft ſide of its room, and the beams on each ſide of it ſhould be placed exactly over or under the beams on the other decks, and they ſhould be at a diſtance from each other ſufficient to let the drumheads paſs between them. The centre of the capſtan ſhould then be placed in the middle between the beams which compoſe its room; and the partners ſhould be fitted in ſuch a manner as to ſhift occaſionally when wanted, which is by letting them be in two pieces fitted together. The partners on the lower deck, wherein the capſtan ſteps, muſt be ſupported by a pillar on the orlop deck, the lower part of which may be fitted in an oak chock; ſo that when the pillar is taken away, and the capſtan lowered down, that chock ſerves as a ſtep for the capſtan. Thoſe two beams on the orlop, by having the pillar and chock upon them, have therefore the whole weight of the capſtan preſſing downwards: for the ſupport of them, there ſhould be a carling placed underneath the fore and aft way, with three pillars, one under each beam, and one between; all of them being ſtept in the kelſon, by which the orlop deck will be well ſupported in the wake of the capſtan, and the other decks will feel no ſtrain from it.

The fire hearth is next to be diſpoſed; which is placed differently according to the ſize of the ſhip. In three-deckers it is found moſt convenient to place it on the middle deck; whence there is much more room under the forecaſtle than there would have been had it been placed there. In all two-deck ſhips it is placed under the forecaſtle, becauſe on the deck underneath the bits are in the way. It is alſo under the forecaſtle in one-deck ſhips, though confined between the bits: in this caſe it ſhould be kept as near as poſſible to the after bits, that there may be more room between it and the foremoſt bits to make a good galley.

The poſitions of the main-topſail-ſheet bits are next to be determined; the foremoſt of which muſt be ſo placed as to let its foreſide come againſt the aft ſide of the beam abaft the main hatchway, and to paſs down to the lower deck, and there ſtep in the beams: admitting it to be a ſtraight piece, it would come at the aft ſide of the lower deck beam the ſame as it does at the upper deck beam, in conſequence of thoſe two beams ranging well up and down with each other: it muſt therefore have a caſt under the upper deck beam, by which the lower part may be brought forward ſufficient to ſtop in the lower deck beam. The aftermoſt muſt be placed againſt the foreſide of the beam abaft the maſt, and ſtep on the beam below; but there is no neceſſity to provide a crooked piece as before, for the beam of the upper deck may be moved a little farther aft, till it admit of the bit ſtopping on the lower deck beam, unleſs the beam comes under a port, as in that caſe it muſt not by any means be moved. The croſs pieces to the bits ſhould be on the foreſide, and in height from the upper deck about one-third of the height between it and the quarter deck. With regard to the heads of the bits, the length of the ſhip's waſte ſhould be conſidered; and if there is length enough from the forecaſtle to the foremoſt bits to admit of the ſpare geer being ſtowed thereon without reaching farther aft, the quarter deck may then run ſo far forward that the head of the foremoſt bits ſhall tenon in the foremoſt beam; this gives the mainmaſt another deck, and admits of the quarter deck being all that the longer: but if there is not the room before mentioned, then the quarter deck muſt run no further forward than the after bits, which will then tenon in the forenoſt beam; and the foremoſt bits muſt have a croſs piece let on their heads, which is termed a *horſe*, and will be for the purpoſe of receiving the ends of the ſpare geer.

The length of the quarter deck being now determined, the beams are then to be placed. For this purpoſe the ſeveral contrivances in the quarter deck muſt be previouſly conſulted. It is neceſſary to obſerve, that there are neither carlings nor lodges, the carlings of the hatches excepted, in the quarter deck, round-houſe, and forecaſtle; as they would weaken inſtead of ſtrengthening the beams, which ſhould be as ſmall as the ſize of the ſhip will permit, in order that the upper works may be as light as poſſible. Hence, as there are to be neither carlings nor lodges, the deck will require a greater number of beams, and a good round up, as on the contrary the deck will be apt to bend with its own weight. The moſt approved rule is therefore to have double the number of beams in the quarter deck as there are in a ſpace of the ſame length in the upper deck.

Then proceed to ſhift the beams to the beſt advan-

Application of the preceding Rules to the Construction of Ships.

tage, consulting the hatch-ways, ladder-ways, mast, bits, wheel, &c. With respect to the ladder-ways on the quarter decks of all ships, there should be one near the fore part of the great cabin for the officers, and another near the foremost end of the quarter deck, consisting of double ladders for the conveyance of the men up from the other decks in cases of emergency; and likewise one on each side of the fore part of the quarter deck from the gangway: and in every ship of the line all the beams from the foremost ladder-way to the after one should be open with gratings, both for the admission of air, and for the greater expedition of conveying different articles in the time of action.

Application of the preceding Rules to the Construction of Ships.

Two scuttles are to be disposed one on each side of the mainmast, if it happens to come through the quarter deck, for the top tackles to pass through, to hook to the eye bolts drove in the upper deck for that purpose.

The steering wheel should be placed under the forepart of the roundhouse, and the two beams of the quarter deck, which come under it, should be placed conformable to the two uprights, so that they may tenon in them. The quarter deck beams should be kneed at each end with one hanging and one lodging knee; which adds greatly to the strength of the side. The hanging knees which come in the great cabin may be of iron; their vertical arms to be two-thirds of the length of that of wood, and to reach the spirketing. It should be observed, that the beam abaft, which comes under the screen bulkhead, should round aft agreeable to the round of the bulkhead, for the support of the same.

The forecastle beams should be placed according as the works of the deck will admit. The hatchways are therefore to be considered first. There should be one for the funnel of the fire hearth to pass through, and one for the copper to admit of vent for the steam; and also one or two over the galley as the forecastle will admit of. The fore-topsail-sheet bits should be so disposed as to come one pair on the fore and one on the aft side of the mast, to let into the side of the forecastle beams, and step on the upper deck beams below: there should also be a ladder-way at the fore part of the forecastle for the conveniency of the fore part of the ship.

The beams may now be placed agreeable thereto, their number being four more than there are in a space in the upper deck equal in length to the forecastle; and where there happens to be a wide opening between the beams, as in the case of a hatchway, mast room, &c. then half a beam of fir may be introduced to make good the deficiency. The foremost beam should be of a breadth sufficient to take the aft side of the inboard arms of the catheads, as they are secured upon this beam by being bolted thereto. Every beam of the forecastle should be kneed at each end with one hanging and one lodging knee: the vertical arms of the hanging knees should reach the spirketing, and the knees well bolted and carefully clenched.

Proceed to the roundhouse; the same things being observed with respect to the beams as in the quarter deck: for as the roundhouse beams are sided very small, it hence follows that they must be near to each other. Let therefore the number of beams on the roundhouse be four more than in the same length of the quarter deck; every other beam being of fir for lightness, and every oak beam may be kneed at each end with one hanging and one lodging knee; the hanging knees about may be of iron, their vertical arms to be in length two-thirds of those of wood. The roundhouse should always have a great round up, both for strength and conveniency. There must be on the roundhouse a small pair of knee-bits on each side of the mizzenmast, turned round and scarfed over each other, and bolted through the mast carlings. There must also be a companion on the roundhouse placed over the middle of the coach, in order to give light thereto.

Application of the preceding Rules to the Construction of Ships.

With regard to placing the roundhouse beams, the uprights of the steering wheel and the mizenmast are to be observed; as when the beams which interfere with those parts are properly spaced, the rest may be disposed of at discretion, or at an equal distance from each other, and letting the beam over the screen bulkhead have a proper round aft, agreeable to the quarter deck beam underneath.

The upper parts of the inboard works being now described, proceed next to the lower parts, or to those which come below the lower deck. Draw in the orlop, by taking the heights afore, at midships, and abaft, between that and the gun-deck, from the dimensions, and a curve described through these points will represent the upper part of the deck. Set off the thickness of the plank below, and the under side of the plank will be represented. As this deck does not run quite forward and aft as the other decks, the length of it must be therefore determined; for this purpose let the after beam be placed at a sufficient distance from aft to admit of the bread rooms being of a proper size for the ship, which will be under that beam of the gun-deck that comes at the second part from aft. The after beam being drawn in, proceed to space the other beams, placing them exactly under those of the gun-deck; and that which comes under the foremost beam of the gun-deck may terminate the fore part of the orlop. Draw the limber strake, by setting off its thickness above the cutting down line, and a line drawn parallel thereto will represent the limber strake. That part of the orlop which is over the after magazine, spirit room, and fifth room, and also that which is over the fore magazine, is laid with thicker planks than the rest of the deck; which is for the better security of those places, the planks being laid over the beams; but in the midships, from the fore part of the spirit room to the aft part of the fore magazine, the beams are laid level with the surface of the deck, and the planks are rabbeted in from one beam to the other.

In order to represent the orlop as just described, the dimensions of the different apartments above mentioned must be determined: Let the aft side of the after beam be the aft side of the after magazine, and from thence draw the bulkhead down to the limber strake; and the foreside of the third beam may be the foreside of the after magazine, drawing that bulkhead likewise, which will also form the aft side of the fifth room; the foreside of the fifth room may be drawn from the aft side of the fifth beam, which will also represent the aft side of the spirit room; then the foreside of the spirit room may be drawn from the foreside of the sixth beam. Hence from the foreside of the sixth beam quite aft the deck will

Application of the foregoing rules to the Construction of Ships.

will be represented by the two lines already drawn, and the upper side of the beams will be represented by the lower line.

Proceed next to the fore part of the orlop, letting the foreside of the after bits be the aft part of the foremost magazine, drawing the bulkhead thereof, which will come to the aft side of the sixth beam; therefore, from the sixth beam to the foremost end of the orlop, the plank and beams will be represented just in the same manner as before mentioned for the after part of the orlop: then the midship part of the deck will be represented by letting the upper line be the upper side of the plank, and likewise the upper side of the beams; and the lower line will represent the lower edge of the plank, only drawing it from beam to beam, and observing not to let it pass through them.

The hatchways, &c. may now be represented on the orlop, letting the main, fore, and after hatchway, be exactly under those of the gun-deck: there must be one over the fish room, and one over the spirit room. There must be two scuttles over the after magazine for the passage to the magazine and light room. There should also be one afore the fourth beam from forward for the passage to the fore magazine, and one abaft the second beam for the passage to the light room.

The bulkheads for the fore and after parts of the well may be drawn from the lower deck beams to the orlop, and from thence to the limber strake in the hold. The shot lockers may also be represented, having one afore and one abaft the well: there should also be one abaft the foremost magazine, the ends of which may be formed by the after bits. The steps of the masts may be drawn in by continuing their centres down to the limber strake; and likewise two crutches abaft the mizen step divided equally between that and the after part of the cutting down: the breast hooks may also be drawn letting them be five in number below the lower deck hook, and all equally divided between that and the fore step. Hence every part of the inboard is described as far as necessary.

Chap. V. *Of the Method of Whole-moulding.*

46 Method of whole-moulding. *Murray's Ship-Building.*

Having now finished the methods of laying down the several plans of a ship, any farther addition on this subject might appear unnecessary. We cannot, however, with propriety, omit to describe the method called *whole-moulding*, used by the ancients, and which still continues in use among those unacquainted with the more proper methods already explained. This method will be illustrated by laying down the several plans of a long-boat; the length of the keel being 29 feet, and breadth moulded nine feet.

47 Applied to a long boat. Plate CCCCXCIII Fig. 37.

Draw the straight line PO (fig. 37.) equal to 29 feet, the extreme length of the boat, and also to represent the upper edge of the keel. Let ⊕ be the station of the midship frame. From the points, P, ⊕, and O, draw the lines PT, ⊕M, and OS, perpendicular to PO. Make ⊕M, ⊕N, equal to the upper and lower heights of breadth respectively at the main frame, PT the height of breadth at the transom, and OS the height at the stem. Describe the curve TMS to represent the sheer or extreme height of the side, which in a ship would be called the *upper height of breadth line*, or upper edge of the wale. Through the point N draw a curve parallel to TMS, to represent the breadth of the upper strake of a boat, or lower edge of the wale if in a ship. The dotted line TNS may also be drawn to represent the lower height of breadth. Method of Whole-moulding.

Set off the rake of the port from P to *p*, and draw the line *p t* to represent the aft side of the port; then T *t* will represent the round-up of the transom. Set off the breadth of the port from *p* to *r*, and from T to s, and draw the line *r s* to represent the foreside of the port, which may either be a curve or a straight line at pleasure. Set up the height of the tack from *p* to *k*. Let *k* X be the thickness of the transom, and draw the line ZX to represent the foreside of the transom.

There is given the point S, the height of the sheer on the foreside of the stem; now that side of the stem is to be formed either by sweeps or some other contrivance. Set off the breadth of the stem, and form the aft side of it.

Set up the dead-rising from ⊕ to *d*, and form the rising line r i s. Draw the line KL parallel to PO to represent the lower edge of the keel, and another to represent the thickness of the plank or the rabbet. The rabbet on the post and stem may also be represented; and the stations of the timbers assigned, as ⊕, (1), 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9; and ⊕, (A), A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H; and the sheer plan will be completed.

The half-breadth plan is to be formed next; for this purpose the perpendiculars TP, 9, 8, &c. must be produced. Upon M⊕ produced set off the half breadth from the line KL to R (fig. 38.); set off also the half breadth at the transom from K to *b*, and describe the extreme half-breadth line *b* RX, making the forepart of the curve agreeable to the proposed round of the transom. Fig. 38.

We may next proceed to form the timbers in the body plan. Let AB (fig. 39.) be the breadth moulded at ⊕. Erect the perpendicular CD in the middle of the line AB; draw the line *m n* distant therefrom the half thickness of the post, and *x y* the half thickness of the stem. Then take off the several portions of the perpendiculars ⊕, 1, 2, &c. intercepted between the upper edge of the keel and the rising line in the sheer plan, and set them up from C upon the line CD; through these points draw lines parallel to AC; take off also the several lower heights of breadth at ⊕, 1, 2, &c. from the sheer plan; and set them up from C upon the middle line in the body plan; and draw lines parallel to AC through these points: Then take off the several half breadths corresponding to each from the floor plan; and set them off on their proper half-breadth lines from the middle line in the body plan. Fig. 39.

Construct the midship frame by Problem V. the form of which will in some measure determine the form of the rest. For if a mould be made on any side of the middle line to fit the curve part of it, and the rising line, or that marked *bend mould* (fig. 40.), and laid in such a manner that the lower part of it, which is straight, may be set upon the several rising lines, and the upper part just touch the point of the half breadth in the breadth line corresponding to that rising upon which the mould is placed, a curve may then be drawn by the mould to the rising line. In this manner we may proceed so far as the rising line is parallel to the lower height of the breadth line. Then a hollow mould must be made, the upper end of which is left straight, as that Fig. 40.

Method of Working moulding.

that marked *hollow mould* (fig. 40.). This is applied in fuch a manner, that fome part of the hollow may touch the fide of the keel, and the ftraight part touch the back of the curve before defcribed by the bend mould; and, beginning abaft, the ftraight part will always come lower on every timber, till we come to the midfhip timber, when it comes to the fide of the keel. Having thus formed the timbers, to far as the whole mouldings will ferve, the timbers abaft them are next formed. Their half breadths are determined by the fheer and floor plans, which are the only fixed points through which the curves of thefe timbers muft pafs. Some form thefe after timbers before the whole is moulded, and then make the hollow mould, which will be ftraighter than the hollow of either of thefe timbers. It is indifferent which are firft formed, or what methods are ufed; for after the timbers are all formed, though every timber may appear very fair when confidered by itfelf, it is uncertain what the form of the fide will be. In order to find which, we muft form feveral ribband and water lines; and if thefe do not make fair curves, they muft be rectified, and the timbers formed from thefe ribband and water lines. In ufing the hollow mould, when it is applied to the curve of each timber, if the ftraight part is produced to the middle line, we fhall have as many points of interfection as there are timbers; and if the heights above the bafe be transferred to the correfponding timbers in the fheer plan, a curve paffing through thefe points is what is called a *rifing frait*. This may be formed by fixing a point for the aftermoft timber that is whole moulded, and transferring that height to the fheer plan. The curve muft pafs through this point, and fall in with the rifing line fomewhere abaft dead flat; and if the feveral heights of this line be transferred from the fheer to the middle line in the body plan, thefe points will regulate what is called the *hauling down* of the hollow mould.

The timbers in the after body being all formed, thofe in the fore body are formed in the fame manner, by transferring the feveral heights of the rifing and breadth lines from the fheer to the body plans; the half breadths correfponding to each height muft alfo be transferred from the floor to the body plan. The fame hollow mould will ferve both for the fore and after body; and the level lines, by which the water lines to prove the after body were formed, may be produced into the fore body, and by them the water lines to prove the fore body may be defcribed.

Another method of proving the body is by ribband lines, which are formed by fections of planes inclined to the fheer plan, and interfecting the body plan diagonally, as before obferved, of which there may be as many as may be judged neceffary. As this has been already explained, we fhall therefore lay down only one, repreferted in the body plan by the lines marked d i a. Thefe are drawn in fuch a manner as to be perpendicular to as many timbers as conveniently may be. After they are drawn in the body plan, the feveral portions of the diagonal intercepted between the middle line and each timber muft be transferred to the floor plan. Thus, fix one foot of the compaffes in the point where the diagonal interfects the middle line in the body plan; extend the other foot to the point where the diagonal interfects the timber; for example, timber 9: Set off the fame extent upon the perpendicular representing the plane of timber 9 from the point where it interfects the line KL on the floor plan: in like manner proceed with all the other timbers both in the fore and after body; and thefe fhall have the points through which the curve muft pafs. If this fhould not prove a fair curve, it muft be altered, obferving to conform to the points as nearly as the nature of the curve will admit: fo it may be carried within one point, and without another, according as we find the timbers will allow. For after all the ribband lines are formed, the timbers muft, if needful, be altered by the ribband lines: this is only the reverfe of forming the ribband lines; for taking the portions of the feveral perpendiculars intercepted between the line KL and the curve of the ribband line in the floor plan, and fetting them off upon the diagonal from the point where it intercefts the middle line, we fhall have the points in the diagonal through which the curves of the timbers muft pafs. Thus the diftance between the line KL and the ribband at timber 3 on the floor plan, when transferred to the body plan, will extend on the diagonal from the middle line to the point where the curve of timber 3 interfects that diagonal. The like may be faid of all the other timbers; and if feveral ribband lines be formed, they may be fo contrived that their diagonals in the body plan fhall be at fuch diftances, that a point for every timber being given in each diagonal, will be fufficient to determine the form of all the timbers.

Method of Working moulding.

In fitting the timbers upon the keel for a boat, there muft be room for two futtocks in the fpace before or abaft ⊕; for which reafon, the diftance between thefe two timbers will be as much more than that between the other as the timber is broad. Here it is between ⊕ and (A); which contains the diftances between ⊖ and (1). and the breadth of the timber befides.

The timbers being now formed, and proved by ribband and water lines, proceed then to form the tranfom, fashion-pieces, &c. by Problem VI.

This method of whole moulding will not anfwer for the long timbers afore and abaft. They are generally canted in the fame manner as thofe for a fhip. In order to render this method more complete, we fhall here defcribe the manner of moulding the timbers after they are laid down in the mould loft, by a rifing frame, bend, and hollow mould.

It was fhown before how to form the timbers by the bend and hollow moulds on the draught. The fame method muft be ufed in the loft; but the moulds muft be made to their proper fcantlings in real feet and inches. Now when they are fet, as before directed, for moulding each timber, let the middle line in the body plan be drawn acrofs the bend mould, and draw a line acrofs the hollow mould at the point where it touches the upper edge of the keel; and let them be marked with the proper name of the timber, as in fig. 40. The graduations of the bend mould will therefore be exactly the fame as the narrowing of the breadth. Thus, the diftance between ⊖ and 7 on the bend mould is equal to the difference between the half breadth of timber 7 and that of ⊖. The height of the heel of each timber is likewife marked on the bend mould, and alfo the floor and breadth firmarks. The floor firmark is in that point where a ftraight edged batten touches the

back of the bend mould, the batten being so placed as to touch the lower edge of the keel in the same place. The several things of the keel and height of the cutting down line are marked on the rising square, and the half breadth of the keel is set off from the side of it.

The moulds being thus prepared, we shall apply them to mould timber 7. The timber being first properly sided to its breadth, lay the bend mould upon it, so as may best answer the round according to the grain of the wood; then lay the rising square to the bottom of the bend mould, so that the line drawn across the bend mould at timber 7 may coincide with the line representing the middle of the keel upon the rising square; and draw a line upon the timber by the side of the square, or let the line be scored or cut by a tool made for that purpose, called a *raseing knife* (E); this line so rased will be the side of the keel. Then the square must be moved till the side of it comes to 7 on the bend mould, and another line must be raised in by the side of it to represent the middle of the keel. The other side of the keel must likewise be rased after the same manner, and the point 7 on the rising square be marked on each side of the keel, and a line rased across at these points to represent the upper edge of the keel. From this line the height of the cutting-down line at 7 must be set up, and then the rising square may be taken away, and the timber may be raised by the bend mould, both inside and outside, from the head to the floor firmark, or it may be carried lower if necessary. After the firmarks and head of the timbers are marked, the bend mould may likewise be taken away, and then the hollow mould applied to the back of the sweep in such a manner that the point 7 upon it may intersect the upper side of the keel, before set off by the rising square; and when in this position the timber may be rased by it, which will complete the outside of the timbers. The inside of the timbers may likewise be formed by the hollow mould. The scantling at the keel is given by the cutting down before set off. The mould must be so placed as to touch the sweep of the inside of the timber formed before by the bend mould, and pass through the cutting down point.

The use of the firmarks is to find the true places of the futtocks; for as they are cut off three or four inches short of the keel, they must be so placed that the futtock and floor firmarks may be compared and coincide. Notwithstanding which, if the timbers are not very carefully trimmed, the head of the futtock may be either within or without its proper half breadth; to prevent which a half breadth staff is made use of.

The half breadth staff may be one inch square, and of any convenient length. Upon one side of it are set off from one end the several half-breadths of all the timbers in the after body, and those of the fore body upon the opposite side. On the other two sides are set off the several heights of the sheer, the after body on one side, and the fore body on its opposite. Two sides of the staff are marked *half breadths*, and the other two [illegible].

The staff being thus prepared, and the floor timbers fastened on the keel, and levelled across, the futtocks must next be fastened to the floor timbers; but they must be set first to their proper half breadth and height. The half breadth staff, with the assistance of the ram-line *, serves to set them to the half breadth; for as the keel of a boat is generally perpendicular to the horizon, therefore the line at which the plummet is suspended, and which is moveable on the ram line, will be perpendicular to the keel. Whence we may by it set the timbers perpendicular to the keel, and then set them to their proper half breadths by the staff: and when the two firmarks coincide, the futtock will be at its proper height, and may be nailed to the floor timbers, and also to the breadth ribband, which may be set to the height of the sheer by a level laid across, taking the height of the sheer by the staff from the upper side of the keel; by which means we shall discover if the ribband is exactly the height of the sheer; and if not, the true height may be set off by a pair of compasses from the level, and marked on the timbers.

Fig. 7. of Ship-building.

* See next chapter.

Chap. VI. *Of the Practice of Ship-building.*

The elevation, projection, and half breadth plans, of a proposed ship being laid down on paper, we must next proceed to lay down these several plans on the mould loft of the real dimensions of the ship proposed to be built, and from which moulds for each separate part are to be made. The method of laying down these plans, from what has been already said, will, it is presumed, be no very difficult task to accomplish, as it is no more than enlarging the dimensions of the original draughts; and with respect to the moulds, they are very easily formed agreeable to the figure of the several parts of the ship laid down in the mould loft.

Blocks of wood are now to be prepared upon which the keel is to be laid. These blocks are to be placed at nearly equal distances, as of five or six feet, and in such a manner that their upper surfaces may be exactly in the same plane, and their middle in the same straight line. This last is easily done by means of a line stretched a little more than the proposed length of the keel; and the upper planes of these blocks may be verified by a long and straight rule; and the utmost care and precaution must be taken to have these blocks properly bedded. Each block may be about six or eight inches longer than the keel is in thickness; their breadth from 12 to 14 inches, and their depth from a foot to a foot and half.

The dimensions of the keel are to be taken from the mould loft, and the keel is to be prepared accordingly. As, however, it is seldom possible to procure a piece of wood of sufficient length for a keel, especially if for a large ship, it is, therefore, for the most part necessary to compose it of several pieces, and these pieces are to be scarfed together, and securely bolted, so as to make one entire piece. It must, however, be observed, that the pieces which compose the keel ought to be of such lengths, that a scarf may not be opposite to the step of any of the masts. Rabbets are to be formed on each side of the keel to receive the edge of the planks next to

[illegible] to it, as [illegible] and the [illegible] to be laid on the [illegible] (F).

The [illegible] and the poſt, and the [illegible] beforehand, and to be [illegible] and [illegible] the [illegible] of the [illegible]. [illegible] to the [illegible] the [illegible] the [illegible] with the [illegible] squares. [illegible] to be [illegible], each at its [illegible] extremities of the keel. [illegible] the keel [illegible] and [illegible] to receive them. [illegible] rakes or angles with the keel, are to be ſupported by [illegible] to be laid upon and fixed to the upper ſide of the keel towards the fore and aft parts of it; the deepneſs of the dead wood increaſing with its diſtance from the middle, agreeable to the propoſed form of the cutting-down line.

A line is to be ſtretched from the middle of the head of the ſtem to that of the poſt, called the *ram line*, upon which is a [illegible] with a plumb-line fixed to it. The midſhip and other frames are to be erected upon the keel at [illegible] The extremities of each frame are ſet at equal diſtances from the vertical longitudinal ſection of the ſhip, by moving the frame in its own plane until the plumb-line coincides with a mark at the middle between the arms of each frame; and although the keel is inclined to the horizon, yet the frames may alſo be ſet perpendicular to the keel by means of the plumb-line. The [illegible] which are ſupporting the frames are now to be ſecurely fixed, that the poſition of the frames may not be altered. The ribbands are now to be nailed to the frames at their proper places, the more effectually to ſecure them; and the intermediate vacancies between the frames filled up with [illegible] timbers. For a perſpective view of a ſhip framed, ſee fig. 2.

Plate CLXIX. Fig. 2.

The frames being now ſtationed, proceed next to fix on the planks, of which the wales are the principal, being much thicker and ſtronger than the reſt. The harpins, which may be conſidered as a continuation of the wales at their fore ends, are fixed acroſs the hawſe pieces, and [illegible] of the ſhip. The planks that incloſe the ſhip's ſides are then brought about the timbers; and the clamps, which are of equal thickneſs with the wales, fixed oppoſite to the wales within the ſhip. Theſe are uſed to ſupport the ends of the beams, and accordingly ſtretch from one end of the ſhip to the other. The thick ſtuff or ſtrong planks of the bottom within board are then placed oppoſite to the ſeveral ſcarfs of the timbers, to reinforce them throughout the ſhip's length. The planks employed to line the ſhip, called the *ceiling* or *foot-waling*, is next fixed in the intervals between the thick ſtuff of the hold. The beams are afterwards laid acroſs the ſhip to ſupport the decks, and are connected to the ſide by lodging and hanging knees: the former of which are exhibited at F, Plate CLXIX. [illegible] timbers, wales, clamps, thick ſtuff, planks within and without, beams, decks, &c.

[illegible] *ledges*, repreſented in Plate CLXIX. are diſpoſed between the beams to ſtrengthen the deck. The *waterways* are then laid on the ends of the beams throughout the ſhip's length, and the ſpirketing fixed cloſe above them.—The upper deck is then planked, and the *ſtring* [illegible]

Then proceed next to plank the quarter-deck and forecaſtle, and to fix the *partners* of the maſts and capſterns with the *coamings* of the hatches. The *breaſt-hooks* are then bolted acroſs the ſtem and bow within-board, the ſtep of the foremaſt placed on the kelſon, and the *riders* fayed to the inſide of the timbers, to reinforce the ſides in different parts of the ſhip's length. The *pointers*, if any, are afterwards fixed acroſs the hold diagonally to ſupport the beams; and the crotches ſtationed in the after hold to unite the half timbers. The [illegible] the planks of the lower decks and orlop laid; the *navel-hoods* fayed to the hawſe holes; and the *knees of the head*, or cut-water, connected to the ſtern. The figure of the head is then erected, and the *trail-board* and cheeks fixed on the ſide of the knee.

The *taffarel* and *quarter-pieces*, which terminate the ſhip abaft, the former above and the latter on each ſide, are then diſpoſed, and the ſtern and quarter galleries framed and ſupported by their brackets. The *pumps*, with their well, are next fixed in the hold; the *limber boards* laid on each ſide of the kelſon, and the *garboard ſtrake* fixed on the ſhip's bottom next to the heel without.

The hull being thus fabricated, proceed to ſeparate the apartments by bulkheads or partitions, to frame the port-lids, to fix the catheads and cheſs-trees; to form the hatchways and ſcuttles, and fit them with proper covers or gratings. Next fix the ladders at the different hatchways, and build the manger on the lower deck, to carry off the water that runs in at the hawſe-holes when the ſhip rides at anchor in a ſea. The bread-room and magazines are then lined; and the gunnel, rails, and gangways fixed on the upper part of the ſhip. The cleats, kevels, and ranges, by which the ropes are faſtened, are afterwards bolted or nailed to the ſides in different places.

The rudder, being fitted with its irons, is next hung to the ſtern-poſt, and the tiller or bar, by which it is managed, let into a mortiſe at its upper end. The *ſcuppers*, or leaden tubes, that carry the water off from the decks, are then placed in holes cut through the ſhip's ſides; and the *ſtandards* bolted to the beams and ſides above the decks to which they belong. The poop lanthorns are laſt fixed upon their cranes over the ſtern, and the *bilge-ways* or *cradles* placed under the bottom to conduct the ſhip ſteadily into the water whilſt launching.

(F) In [illegible] the keel afterwards.

As the various pieces which have been mentioned, should be explained at large in their proper places, it is therefore inexpedient to enter into a more particular description of them here.

Improvements in the masts and yards.

Chap. VII. *Of Improvements in the Masts and Yards.*

98 Improvements proposed.

99 Of a method of securing the masts of ships.

Philosophical Transactions, page 89.

An account of a method for refitting masts of ships when wounded, or when [illegible] in an easy, cheap, and expeditious manner, by Captain Edward Pakenham of the royal navy, has been published in the twelfth volume of the Transactions of the Society for the Encouragement of Arts, &c. Captain Pakenham introduces his invention with the following observations:

"Among the various accidents which ships are liable to at sea, none call more for the attention and exertion of the officer than the speedy refitting of the masts; and having observed, in the course of last war, the very great destruction made among the lower masts of our ships from the enemy's mode of fighting, as well as the very great expence and delay in refitting a fleet after an action, particularly across the Atlantic—a very simple expedient has suggested itself to me as a resource in part; which appears so very speedy and secure, that the capacity of the meanest sailor will at once conceive it. I therefore think it my duty to state my ideas of the advantages likely to result from it; and I shall feel myself exceedingly happy should they in any wise contribute to remedy the evil.

"My plan, therefore, is, to have the heels of all lower masts so formed as to become the heads: but it is not the intention of the above plan to have the smallest alteration made in the heels of the present lower masts; for as all line-of-battle ships masts are nine inches in diameter larger at the heel than at the head, it will follow, that by letting in the trefsel-trees to their proper depth, the mast will form its own cheeks or hounds; and I flatter myself the following advantages will result from the above alteration.

First, I must beg to observe, that all line-of-battle ships bury one third of their lower masts, particularly three-deckers; it therefore follows, that if the wounds are in the upper third, by turning the mast so as to make the heel the head, it will be as good as new; for, in eight actions I was present in last war, I made the following observations:

"That in the said actions fifty-eight lower masts were wounded, and obliged to be shifted, thirty-two of which had their wounds in the upper third, and of course the ships detained until new masts were made. And when it is considered that a lower mast for a 60 or 74 thinks government is a loss not less, I am informed, than 2000l. or 2300l. the advantages across the Atlantic resulting from the aforesaid plan will be particularly obvious; not to mention the probability of there being no fit spars in the country, which was the case in the instances of the Isis and Princess Royal; and as I was one of the lieutenants of the Isis at that time, I am more particular in the circumstance of that ship. The Isis had both her lower masts wounded above the cathead pins in her action with the Ceres, a French 74; and as there were no spars at New York, the Isis was detained five weeks at that place.—Now, if her masts had been fitted on the plan I have proposed, I am confident she would have been ready for sea in 48 hours; and as a further proof, I beg leave to add, that the whole fleet, on the glorious 12th of April, had not the least accident of any consequence except what could have never happen, which detained them between eight and ten weeks at Jamaica.

"The delay of a ship while a new mast is making, and probably the fleet being detained for want of that ship, which frequently occurred in the course of last war, the taking of shipweights from other work, with a variety of inconveniences not necessary to mention here, must be obvious to every officer that has made the smallest observations on actions.

"You will further observe, that this substitute is formed on the most simple principle, fitted to the meanest capacity, and calculated to benefit all ships, from a first-rate down to the smallest merchantman, in cases of an accident by shot, a spring, a rottenness, particularly as these accidents generally happen in the upper third of the mast and above the cheeks.

"It might probably be objected, that a difficulty and some danger might arise from the wounded part of the mast being below; but this will at once be obviated, when it is remembered, that as the wounded part is below the wedges, it may with ease be both fished, cased, and secured, to any size or degree you please, with the addition of its being wedged on each deck."

Plate CCCXCIII. Fig. 41.

Fig. 41. represents a mast of a first-rate in its proper state, the figures representing its thickness at the different divisions.

Fig. 42.

Fig. 42. the same mast inverted, the heel forming the head, and the trefsel-trees let into their proper depth, the additional thickness of the mast forming its own cheeks.

Fig. 43.

Fig. 43. the proposed mast, the figures representing the thickness of the mast in the proposed alterations; *a*, the heel made square; *b*, the letting in of the trefsel-trees; *c*, the third proportion of thickness continued up to where the fourth is in the present mast, or at least some little distance above the lower part of the cheeks, which is always looked upon as the weakest part of the mast; and by its being so proportioned, the mast, when turned, will be nearly as strong in the partners as before.

As the expence of a mast is much greater than is generally imagined, it is therefore thought proper to subjoin the following statement of the several articles used in making a 74 gun ship's mainmast.

Tapers on Masts, &c. Plate CCCXCIII. Fig. 1.

	Value.		
Fishes for a spindle, 21 inches, 2 nails of two masts, - - -	L. 101	3	11
Two side fishes, 22 inches, 2 ditto, -	133	10	9
Fore and aft fishes, 22 inches, 2 nails of one mast, - - -	66	13	10
Fish Iron { 21½ inches, 1 nail of half a mast, On the fore part	29	8	5
Iron { 3 qrs. 19 lbs. - -	1	5	9
Aries load baulk, 2 loads 22 feet, -	12	2	5
Breadthing { 2 loads 7 feet, Dantzic fir timber. -	11	1	7
Cheeks { 4 loads 2 feet, -	29	18	4
Iron, 5 cwt. 2 qrs. 24 lb. - -	8	0	0
Knees, elm timber, 13 feet, -	0	15	2
Iron, 2 qrs. 14 lb. - - -	0	17	6
Carried over	L. 385	17	8

Expence of masts in the Mediterranean.

	Value.		
Brought over	L. 385	17	8
Hoops and bolts on the body, 13 cwt. 1 qr. 16 lb. - - - -	18	15	0
Tiddel-trees, straight oak timber, second sort, 2 loads 10 feet, - -	10	2	4
Iron, 3 qrs. 10 lb. - - - -	1	3	6
Cross trees, straight oak timber, second sort, 1 load 12 feet, - -	5	14	0
Iron, 2 qrs. 2 lb. - - - -	0	14	6
Cap, elm timber, 1 load 24 feet, -	4	6	0
Iron, 2 cwt. 14 lb. - - - -	2	19	6
Fathings, bolsters, bollins, and Dantzic fir, 1 load 2 feet, - -	5	7	8
Workmanship, - - - - -	78	6	0
	L. 513	6	2
Main-topmast of a 74 gun ship, -	50	16	3
Main-topgallant-mast, - -	8	11	0

Improvement on the Masts and Rudder.

Principles of Vitruvius, book iv. chap. 3.

Mr Gordon's plan of building masts.

In order to lessen the enormous expence of masts, a proposal was made some years ago to construct them hollow; and the author having premised some experiments which he had made, proceeded as follows:

"Galileo taught us, that the resistance or strength of a hollow cylinder is to that of a full cylinder, containing the same quantity of matter, as the total diameter of the hollow one is to the diameter of the full one; and these experiments show us, that the strength or resistance of two or more pieces of wood, fastened together at each end, and connected by a pillar, pillars, or framing, increases, at least to a certain degree, *ceteris paribus*, as the distance between them and number of pillars, provided the force is applied in the line or direction of the pillars.

"It is surprising that this discovery of Galileo has not been made subservient to more useful purposes. It is particularly applicable to the construction of masts, as not requiring that the hollow cylinder should be made of one solid piece of wood (G).

"However, the foregoing experiments teach us, that the same advantages may be obtained by other forms besides that of a cylinder; and that perhaps not only in a superior degree, but likewise with greater facility of execution: as by adopting a square figure, but more particularly by constructing them of separate pieces of wood, placed at proper distances from each other, in the following or any other manner that may be found most convenient. Fig. 44. 45. and 46. exhibit each the transverse section of a mast, in which the small circles represent the trees or upright pieces of wood, and the lines the beams or framing of wood, which are employed at proper places and at proper distances from each other, for connecting them together. Perhaps solid frames of wood, placed at proper distances from each other, and filling up the whole dotted space, would answer better; in which event, the mast could be strongly hooped with iron at these places, and the upright trees formed square, or of any other convenient form.

Fig. 44. Fig. 45. Fig. 46.

"It will be evident to those acquainted with this subject, that such masts would be greatly stronger than common masts containing the same quantity of materials. It is likewise evident that they would be less apt to spring, as being supported on a more extended base, and affording many conveniences for being better secured; and that they might be constructed of such wood as at present would be considered as rather improper for masts: a circumstance of importance to Britain at all times, but more particularly now, when there is such difficulty in procuring wood proper for the kind of masts in common use."

An improvement in the rudder has lately taken place in several ships, particularly in some of those in the service of the East India Company. It will, however, be necessary previously to describe the usual form of the rudder, in order to show the advantages in particular when constructed agreeable to the improved method.

51 An improvement of the rudder.

Papers on Vitruvian architecture, part i. Fig. 47.

N° 1. (fig. 47.) represents the rudder according to the common method of construction: in which AB is the axis of rotation. It is hence evident that a space considerably greater than the transverse section of the rudder at the counter must be left in the counter for the rudder to revolve in. Thus, let CAB (N° 2.) be the section of the rudder at the counter; then there must be a space similar to CDE in the counter, in order that the rudder may be moveable as required. Hence, to prevent the water from washing up the rudder case, a rudder coat, that is, a piece of tarred canvas, is nailed in such a manner to the rudder and counter as to cover the intermediate space: but the canvas being continually washed by the sea, soon becomes brittle, and unable to yield to the various turns of the rudder without breaking; in which case the ship is of course left pervious to the waves, even of three or four feet high; in fact, there are few men bred to the sea who have not been witnesses to the bad effects of such a space being left so ill guarded against the stroke of the waves; and many ships have, with great probability, been supposed to founder at sea from the quantity of water shipped between the rudder and counter.

It was to remedy this defect that the alteration above alluded to took place; which consists in making the upper part AFG (fig. 48. N° 1.) of the rudder ABD cylindrical, and giving that part at the same time a cast forward, so that the axis of rotation may by that means be the line AD, passing as usual from E to D, through the centres of the braces which attach the rudder to the stern-post, and from E to A through the axis of the cylinder AFG, in order that the transverse section KH (N° 2.) at the counter may be a circle revolving upon its centre; in which case the space of half an inch is more than sufficient between the rudder and the counter, and consequently the necessity of a rudder coat entirely done away. But as it was foreseen, that if the rudder

Fig. 48.

(G) The strength of these cylinders would be still further augmented by having solid pieces of wood placed within them at proper distances, and securely fastened to them, in the same manner, and on the same principles, that nature has furnished reeds with joints; and for answering, in some respects, the same purpose as the pillars in the experiments alluded to.

rudder by an accident was unshipped, this alteration of it endangers the tearing away of the counter, the hinge it is so much longer than the upper hinge of the rudder, in point of leverage, and as there is seldom any other piece of wood to bind to the counter as to secure it against the tearing away of the iron, but to be easily carried away on one side rudder, leaving the counter, under such circumstances, in as bad a state as it would be agreeable in the present form of making rudders in the navy.

Chap. VIII. *Upon the Position of the Load-water Line, and the Capacity of a Ship.*

The weight of the quantity of water displaced by the bottom of a ship is equal to the weight of the ship with its rigging, provisions, and every thing on board. If, therefore, the exact weight of the ship when ready for sea be calculated, and also the number of cubic feet in the ship's bottom below the load-water line, and hence the weight of the water she displaces; it will be known if the load-water line is properly placed in the draught.

The position of the ship in the draught may be either on an even keel, or to draw more water abaft; but an even keel is judged to be the best position in point of velocity, when the ship is constructed suitable thereto, that is, when her natural position is such. For when a ship is constructed to swim by the stern, and when brought down to her load-water mark to swim on an even keel (as is the case with most ships that are thus built), her velocity is by that means greatly retarded, and also her strength greatly diminished: for the fore-part being brought down lower than it should be, and the middle of the ship maintaining its proper depth in the water, the after part is by that means lifted, and the ship is then upon an even keel: but in consequence of her being out of her natural position, the after part is always pressing downwards with a considerable strain, which will continue till the ship's sheer is entirely broken, and in time would fall into its natural position again: for which reason we see so many ships with broken backs, that is, with their sheers altered in such a manner that the sheer rounds up, and the highest part is in the midships.

Such are the disadvantages arising from not paying a due attention to those points in the construction of a draught; therefore, when the load-water line is found to be so situated at a proper height on the draught, according to the weight given for such a ship, and also drawn parallel to the keel, as supposing that to be the best sailing trim, the next thing is to examine whether the body is constructed suitable thereto, in order to avoid the above-mentioned ill consequences.

In the first place, therefore, we must divide the ship equally in two lengthwise between the fore and after perpendiculars; and the exact number of cubic feet in the whole bottom beneath the load-water line being known, we must find whether the number of cubic feet in each part is divided in the same; and if they are found to be not, the body of the ship may then be found to be constructed in all respects suitable to her swimming on an even keel, in the place of the body he which could wish and which we wanted to be her true and position in the load-water line. But if either of the parts should contain a greater number of cubic feet than the other, that part which contains the greatest will swim the most out of the water, and consequently the other will swim deepest, supposing the ship in her natural position for that construction. In order, therefore, to render the ship suitably constructed to the load-water line in the draught, which is parallel to the keel, the number of cubic feet in the less part must be subtracted from the number contained in the greater part, and that part of the body is to be filled out till it has increased half the difference of their quantities, and the other part is to be drawn in as much: hence the two parts will be equal, that is, each will contain the same number of cubic feet, and the ship's body will be constructed in a manner suitable to her swimming on an even keel.

If it is proposed that the ship laid down on the draught shall not swim on an even keel, but draw more water abaft than afore, then the fore and after parts of the ship's body below the load-water line are to be compared; and if these parts are unequal, that part which is least is to be filled out by half the difference, and the other part drawn in as much as before.

It will be necessary, in the first place, to calculate the weight of a ship ready equipped for sea, from the knowledge of the weight of every separate thing in her and belonging to her, as the exact weight of all the timber, iron, lead, masts, sails, rigging, and in short all the materials, men, provisions, and every thing else on board of her, from which we shall be able afterwards to judge of the truth of the calculation, and whether the load-water line in the draught be placed agreeable thereto. This is indeed a very laborious task, upon account of the several pieces of timber, &c. being of so many different figures, and the specific gravity of some of the timber entering the construction not being precisely determined.

In order to ascertain the weight of the hull, the timber is the first thing which comes under consideration: the number of cubic feet of timber contained in the whole fabric must be found; which we shall be able to do by help of the draught and the principal dimensions and scantlings; observing to distinguish the different kinds of timber from each other, as they differ considerably in weight; then the number of cubic feet contained in the different sorts of timber being reduced into pounds, and added, will be the weight of the timber. In like manner proceed to find the weight of the iron, lead, paint, &c. and the true weight of the whole will be found.

In reducing quantity to weight, it may be observed that a cubic foot of oak is equal to 66 pounds, and the specific gravity of the other materials is as follows:

See *Hydrodynamics.*

Water being	1000	Oak is	891.2[illegible]
Lead is	11345	Dry elm	7[illegible]
Iron	7643	Dry fir	648.64

Lib. Weight of the Hull and Ship's Furniture.

Plates CCCCXC. CCCCXCI.

An Estimate of the Weight of the Eighty Gun Ship in Plates CCCCXC. and CCCCXCI. as fitted for Sea, and Six Months Provision.

Weight of the Hull.

	No. of Pieces	Tons.	Lib.
Oak timber at 66 lb. to the cubic foot	4840	1528	2082
Fir timber at 48 lb. to the cubic foot	4457	95	1136
Elm timber at 52 lb. to the cubic foot	522	12	160
Carve work and lead work	2651	2	171
Iron work, rudder irons, chain-plates, nails, &c.	88253	39	864
Pitch, tar, oakum, and paint	17925	8	
Cook-room fitted with fire hearth	16123	7	443
Sum	3568720	1693	406

Weight of the Furniture.

	No. of Pieces	Tons.	Lib.
Complete set of masts and yards, with the spare geer	161222	71	1960
Anchors with their stocks, and master's stores	38229	17	1016
Mooring	69128	30	1928
Sails, complete, and spare	32008	14	648
Cables and hawsers	73332	32	1652
Blocks, pumps, and boats	62056	27	1576
Sum	437224	195	720

Weight of the Guns and Ammunition.

	No. of Pieces	Tons.	Lib.
Guns with their carriages	377234	168	714
Powder and shot, powder barrels, &c.	116320	51	2080
Implements for the powder	6500	2	2020
Ditto for guns, crows, handspikes, &c.	21573	9	1413
Sum	521427	232	1747

Weight of the Officers Stores, &c.

	No. of Pieces	Tons.	Lib.
Carpenter's stores	21169	9	27
Boatswain's stores	21112	9	952
Gunner's stores	9762	4	4
Cooper's stores	5320	2	720
Officers and midshipmen's effects	11595	4	2136
Sum	68959	29	1569

Weight of the Provisions.

	No. of Pieces	Tons.	Lib.
Provisions for six months for 700 men, with all the [illegible] water, casks, and [illegible]	[illegible]	383	1053
Sum	1792870	800	870

Weight of the Men, &c.

	No. of Pieces	Tons.	Lib.
Seven hundred men with their effects, including the officers and their effects	316961	141	1121
Ballast	1478400	660	
Sum	1795361	801	1121

RECAPITULATION.

	No. of Pieces	Tons.	Lib.
The hull	3568726	1593	406
The furniture	437224	195	720
Guns and ammunition	521427	232	1747
Officers stores	68959	29	1569
Provisions	1792870	800	870
Weight of the men and ballast	1795361	801	1121
Sum	8182463	3652	1983

Agreeable to the above estimate, we find that the eighty gun ship, with every thing on board and ready for sea, when brought down to the load-water line, weighs 8,182,463 pounds, or nearly 3653 tons. It may now be known if the load-water line is the ground to be properly placed, by reducing the immersed part of the body into cubic feet. For if the eighty gun ship, when brought down to the load-water line, weighs 3653 tons, the quantity of water displaced must also be 3653 tons, and a cubic foot of fresh water being supposed to weigh 74 pounds, if therefore 8182463 be divided by 74, the quotient is 110573, the number of cubical feet which the load-water line must bear.

It is not so easy to find the number of cubic feet contained in the ship's bottom below the load-water line by calculation. If the bottom was a regular solid, this might be very easily done; but as it is otherwise, we must be satisfied with the following method by approximation, first given by M. Bouguer.

Method of calculating imp.

Take the plan of every other frame, or a little less, that represent the frames in the horizontal plane upon the upper water line, then cut the lines of them together, with all the lines of the other and halves. Now mark the distances between the frames, and the product is the area of the water line contained between the foremost and aftermost frames: then find the area of that part abaft the after frame, which forms a trapezium, and also the post and rudder; find also the area of that part afore the foremost frame, and also of the stem and post: these areas being added to that first found, and the sum doubled, will be the area of the surface of the whole water line. The reason of this rule will be obvious to those acquainted with the first principles of mathematics.

The areas of the other water line may be found in the same manner: then the sum of all these areas, except that of the uppermost and lowermost, of which only one half of each must be taken, being multiplied by the distance between the water lines (these lines in the plane of [illegible] being [illegible] below) the product will be the solid content of the space contained between the lower and [illegible] water lines.

Load-water-Line and Ship's Capacity.

Add the area of the lower water line to the area of the upper side of the keel; multiply half that sum by the distance between them, the product will be the solid content of that part between the lower water line and upper edge of the keel, supposing them parallel to each other. But if the lower water line is not parallel to the keel, the above half sum is to be multiplied by the distance between them at the middle of the ship.

The solid contents of the keel must be next found, by multiplying its length by its depth, and that product by the breadth. Then the sum of these solid contents will be the number of cubic feet contained in the immersed part of the ship's bottom, or that part below the load water line.

Determination of the number of Cubic Feet contained in the Bottom of the Eighty Gun Ship. See Plates CCCCXC. and CCCCXCI.

54 Applied to the eighty-gun ship.

The fore body is divided into five, and the after body into ten, equal parts in the horizontal plane; besides the parts contained between the foremost timber and the stem, and the aftermost timber and the post. The plane of elevation is also divided into five equal parts by water lines drawn parallel to the keel. These water lines are also described upon the horizontal plane.

It is to be observed that there must be five inches added to each line that represents a frame in the horizontal plane for the thickness of the plank, that being nearly a mean between the thickness of the plank next the water and that on the lower part of the bottom.

Upper Water Line abaft Dead Flat.

The breadth at	Ft.	In.
frame dead flat is 24 feet 10 inches, one-half of which is	12	5
frame (4)	24	10
frame 3	24	10
frame 7	24	10
frame 11	24	10
frame 15	24	9½
frame 19	24	5
frame 23	24	10
frame 27	22	9
frame 31	20	11
frame 35 is 16 feet 3 inches, the half of which is	8	1½
Sum	236	7
Distance between the frames	10	11
Product	2582	8¾
Area of that part abaft frame 35	78	0
——— rudder and post	5	6
Sum	2666	2¼
		2
Area of the load water line from dead flat aft	5332	5

Second Water Line abaft Dead Flat.

The breadth at	Ft.	In.
frame dead flat is 23 feet 10½ inches, the half of which is	11	11¼
frame (4)	23	10½
frame 3	23	10½
frame 7	23	10½
frame 11	23	10½
frame 15	23	8½
frame 19	23	8¼
frame 23	22	5
frame 27	20	10
frame 31	17	8
frame 35 is 8 feet 6 inches, the half of which is	4	3
Sum	219	7¼
Distance between the frames	10	11
Product	2397	4
Area of that part abaft frame 35	31	7
rudder and post	5	5
Sum	2434	4
		2
Area of the 2d water line from dead flat aft	4868	8

Third Water Line abaft Dead Flat.

The breadth at	Ft.	In.
frame dead flat is 22 feet 1½ inches—half	11	0½
frame (4)	22	1½
frame 3	22	1½
frame 7	22	1½
frame 11	22	1
frame 15	21	5
frame 19	20	8½
frame 23	19	3½
frame 27	16	5
frame 31	11	2½
frame 35 is 4 feet 3 inches—half	2	1½
	190	8¼
	10	11
	2081	8
Area of that part abaft frame 35	14	5½
rudder and post	5	6
	2101	7½
		2
Area of the 3d water line from dead flat aft	4203	3

Fourth Water Line abaft Dead Flat.

The breadth at	Ft.	In.
frame dead flat is 20 feet 1 inch—half	10	0½
frame (4)	20	1
frame 3	20	1
frame 7	19	11
frame 11	19	7½
frame 15	19	0
Carry over	108	9

Brought

Load-water Line and Ship's Capacity.

		Ft.	In.
	Brought over - -	1809	9
Breadth at	frame 19 - - -	17	7½
	frame 23 - - -	14	10
	frame 27 - - -	10	11
	frame 31 - - -	5	11
	frame 35 is 1 foot 11½ inches—half	0	11½
		159	0
		10	11
		1735	9
Area of that part abaft frame 35	-	9	9
rudder and post	- -	5	0
		1750	6
			2
Area of the 4th water line from dead flat aft		3501	0

Fifth or Lower Water Line abaft Dead Flat.

The breadth at	frame dead flat is 17 feet 2 inches—half	8	7
	frame (4) - - -	17	2
	frame 3 - - -	17	2
	frame 7 - - -	17	1
	frame 11 - - -	16	4
	frame 15 - - -	15	4
	frame 19 - - -	13	1
	frame 23 - - -	8	9
	frame 27 - - -	4	10
	frame 31 - - -	2	11
	frame 35 is 1 foot 2½ inches—half	0	7¼
		121	10¾
		10	11
		1330	2
Area of that part abaft frame 35	-	4	8½
rudder and post		4	6½
		1339	5
			2
Area of the 5th or lower water line from dead flat aft	- -	2678	10
Half the area of the load water line	-	2666	2½
Area of the second water line	-	4868	8
Area of the third water line	-	4203	3
Area of the fourth water line	-	3501	0
Half the area of the lower water line	-	1339	5
Sum - - -		16578	6½
Distance between the water lines	-	4	1
Content in cubic feet between the lower and load water lines	-	67695	8½

Area of the lower water line	2678	10		
Area of the upper side of the keel	206	4		
Sum - -	2885	2		
Half - -	1442	7		
Distance between the lower water line and the keel	4	1		
Cub. feet contained between lower water line and the keel	5890	6½	5890	6½
Content of the keel, lower part of rudder, and false keel - -			464	3
Cubic feet abaft the midship frame under water when loaded - -			74050	6

Upper or Load water Line afore Dead Flat.

		Ft.	In.
The breadth at	frame dead flat is 24 feet 10 inches—half	12	5
	frame E - - -	24	10
	frame I - - -	24	8½
	frame N - - -	24	0
	frame Q - - -	21	10½
	frame W is 15 feet 1 inch—half	7	6½
Sum - - - -		115	4½
Distance between the frames	-	10	11
Product - - -		1259	6
Area of the part afore frame W	-	80	3
stem and knee	- -	4	0
Sum - - - -		1343	9
Multiply by - - -			2
Area of the load water line from dead flat forward - - -		2687	6

Second Water Line afore Dead Flat.

The breadth at	frame dead flat is 23 feet 10½ inches—half	11	11¼
	frame E - - -	23	10
	frame I - - -	23	5
	frame N - - -	22	5
	frame Q - - -	19	11
	frame W is 11 feet 11 inches—half	5	11½
Sum - - -		107	5¼
Distance between the frames	-	10	11
Product - - -		1173	9
Area of the part afore frame W, with the stem and knee	- -	43	9
Sum - - -		1217	6
			2
Area of the second water line from dead flat forward - - -		2435	0

Third Water Line afore Dead Flat.

The breadth at	frame dead flat is 22 feet 1½ inch—half	11	0¾
	frame E - - -	22	1
	frame I - - -	21	8
	frame N - - -	20	1
	frame Q - - -	16	1½
	frame W is 7 feet—half -	3	6
Sum - - -		94	6¼
Distance between the frames	-	10	11
Product - - -		1031	10
Area of the part afore W, with the stem and gripe - - -		25	10
Sum - - -		1057	8
			2
Area of the third water line from dead flat forward - - -		2114	4

Load water line and ship's capacity.

Fourth Water Line afore Dead Flat.

		Ft.	In.
The breadth at	frame dead flat is 20 feet 1 inch—half	10	$0\frac{1}{2}$
	frame E	20	$0\frac{1}{2}$
	frame I	19	3
	frame N	16	5
	frame Q	11	2
	frame W is 2 feet nine inches—half	1	$4\frac{1}{2}$
Sum		78	$3\frac{1}{2}$
Distance between the frames		10	11
Product		854	8
Area of part before W, with the item and gripe		8	$10\frac{1}{4}$
Sum		863	$6\frac{3}{4}$
			2
Area of fourth water line from dead flat forward		1727	$1\frac{1}{2}$

Fifth Water Line afore Dead Flat.

		Ft.	In.
Breadth at	frame dead flat is 17 feet 2 inches—half	8	7
	frame E	16	9
	frame I	14	10
	frame N	10	$9\frac{1}{2}$
	frame Q is 5 feet—half	2	6
Sum		53	$5\frac{1}{2}$
Distance between the frames		10	11
Product		583	7
Area of part afore Q		26	$2\frac{1}{2}$
item and knee		5	$11\frac{1}{2}$
Sum		615	9
			2
Area of the fifth or lower water line from dead flat forward		1231	6
Area of the upper side of the keel		87	4
Sum		1318	10
Half		659	5
Distance between the lower water line and keel		4	1
Content of the part contained between the lower water line and the keel in cub. feet		2692	$7\frac{1}{4}$
Half of the area of the load water line		1343	9
Area of the second water line		2435	0
third water-line		2115	4
fourth water-line		1727	$1\frac{1}{2}$
Half the area of the fifth or lower water line		615	9
Sum		8236	$11\frac{1}{2}$
Distance between the water lines		4	1

Tonnage of a Ship.

	Ft.	In.
Cubic feet contained between the lower and load water lines	33634	$2\frac{1}{2}$
Cubic feet contained between lower water line and keel	2692	$7\frac{1}{4}$
Content of the keel and false keel	196	6
Content afore midship frame under water when loaded	36523	4
Content abaft midship frame	74050	6
Content under water	110573	10
Weight of a cubic foot of salt water	74lbs.	
Weight of the whole ship with every thing on board	8182463.8lbs.	

As the weight of the ship, with every thing on board, found by this calculation, is equal to that found by estimate; it hence appears that the water line is properly placed in the draught. It now only remains to find whether the body is constructed suitably thereto, that is, whether the ship will be in her natural position when brought down to that line. For this purpose a perpendicular must be erected 27 feet $\frac{1}{4}$ inch. abaft dead flat, which will be the middle between the two perpendiculars and the place where the centre of gravity should fall, that the ship may swim on an even keel. The solidity of that part of the bottom contained between the said perpendicular and dead flat is then to be calculated, which will be found to be 25846 feet 7 inches.

	Ft.	In.
Solidity of the bottom afore dead flat	36523 f.	4 in.
——— between the middle and dead flat	25846	7
Solid content of the fore part of the bottom	62369	11
Solidity of the bottom abaft dead flat	74050	6
——— between the middle and dead flat	25846	7
Solid content of the aft. part of the bot.	48203	11
——— fore part of the bottom	62369	11
Difference	14166	
Half	7083	

Hence the after part of the ship's bottom is too lean by 7083 cubic feet, and the fore part as much too full. The after part must therefore be filled out until it has received an addition of 7083 feet, and the fore part must be drawn in till it has lost the same quantity, and the bottom will then be constructed suitable to the ship's swimming on an even keel.

Chap. IX. *Of the Tonnage of a Ship.*

55 Proper method of calculating the tonnage of a ship.

This is a question of equal importance and difficulty. By the tonnage of a ship is meant the weight of every thing that can with safety and expediency be taken on board that ship for the purpose of conveyance; it is also called the *ship's burthen*; and it is totally different from the weight of the whole as she floats in the water. It is perhaps best expressed by calling it the *weight of the cargo*. It is of importance, because it is by this that the merchant or freighter judges of the fitness of

Tonnage of a Ship.

of the ship for his purpose. By this government judge of the ships requisite for transport service, and by this are all revenue charges on the ship computed. It is no less difficult to answer this question by any general rule which shall be very exact, because it depends not only on the cubical dimensions of the ship's bottom, but also on the scantling of her whole frame, and in short on the weight of every thing which properly makes part of a ship ready to receive on board her cargo. The weight of timber is variable; the scantling of the frame is no less so. We must therefore be contented with an average value which is not very remote from the truth; and this average is to be obtained, not by any mathematical discussion, but by observation of the burthen or cargo actually received, in a great variety of cases. But some sort of rule of calculation must be made out. This is and must be done by persons not mathematicians. We may therefore expect to find it incapable of being reduced to any principle, and that every builder will have a different rule. Accordingly the rules given for this purpose are in general very whimsical, measures being used and combined in a way that seems quite unconnected with stereometry or the measurement of solids. The rules for calculation are even affected by the interests of the two parties oppositely concerned in the result. The calculation for the tonnage by which the customs are to be exacted by government are quite different from the rule by which the tonnage of a transport hired by government is computed; and the same ship hired as a transport will be computed near one half bigger than when paying importation duties.

Yet the whole of this might be made a very simple business and very exact. When the ship is launched, let her light water line be marked, and this with the cubical contents of the immersed part be noted down, and be ingrossed in the deed by which the property of the ship is conveyed from hand to hand. The weight of her masts, sails, rigging, and sea-stores, is most easily obtained; and every builder can compute the cubical contents of the body when immersed to the load water line. The difference of these is unquestionably the burthen of the ship.

It is evident from what has been already said in the last chapter, that if the number of cubic feet of water which the ship displaces when light, or, which is the same, the number of cubic feet below the light water line, found by the preceding method of calculation, be subtracted from the number of cubic feet contained in the bottom below the load water line, and the remainder reduced to tons by multiplying by 74, the number of pounds in a cubic foot of sea water, and divided by 2240, the number of pounds in a ton, the quotient will be the tonnage.

But as this method is very troublesome, the following rule for this purpose is that which is used in the king's and merchants service.

56 Common rule.

Let fall a perpendicular from the foreside of the stem at the height of the hawse holes (H), and another perpendicular from the back of the main post at the height of the wing transom. From the length between these two perpendiculars deduct three-fifths of the extreme breadth (I), and also as many times 2½ inches as there are feet in the height of the wing transom above the upper edge of the keel; the remainder is the length of the keel for tonnage. Now multiply this length by the extreme breadth, and the product by half the extreme breadth, and this last product divided by 94 is the tonnage required.

Tonnage of a Ship.

Or, multiply the length of the keel for tonnage by the square of the extreme breadth, and the product divided by 188 will give the tonnage.

Calculation of the Tonnage of an Eighty Gun Ship.

I. According to the true method.

57 Calculation of the tonnage of the eighty gun ship.

			Tons.	lbs.
The weight of the ship at her launching draught of water			1593	426
The weight of the furniture			195	720
The weight of the ship at her light water mark			1788	1126
The weight of the ship at the load water mark			3652	1983
Real burthen			1864	857

II. By the common rule.

			Ft.	Inch.
Length from the foreside of the stem at the height of the hawse holes, to the aft side of the main post, at the height of the wing transom			185	10
Three-fifths of the extreme breadth is		27 f. 9½ in.		
Height of the wing transom is 28 f. 4 in. which multiplied by 2½ inches is	6	8½		
Sum	30	6	36	6
Length of the keel for tonnage			149	4
Extreme breadth			49	8
Product			7416	10½
Half the extreme breadth			24	10
		94)	184185	8½
Burthen according to the common rule			1959	929
Real burthen			1864	857
Difference			95	72

58 The common rule gives the tonnage of a greater, and of merchant ships 1/6 than the true tonnage.

Hence an eighty gun ship will not carry the tonnage she is rated at by about 95 tons. As the body of this ship is fuller than in ships of war in general, there is therefore a nearer agreement between the tonnages found by the two different methods. It may be observed that ships of war carry less tonnage than they are rated at by the common rule, and that most merchants ships carry

(H) In the merchant service this perpendicular is let fall from the fore side of the stem at the height of the wing transom, by reason of the hawse-holes being generally so very high in merchant ships, and their stems also having a great rake forward.

(I) The breadth understood in this place is the breadth from outside to outside of the plank.

Tonnage of a Ship.

a great deal more. In confirmation of this, it is thought proper to ſubjoin the dimenſions of ſeveral ſhips, with the tonnage calculated therefrom.

1. *Audacious of ſeventy-four guns.*

Length on the gun deck		168 f.	0 in.
Length of the keel for tonnage		138	0
Extreme breadth		46	9
Depth of the hold		19	9
Launching draught of water	afore	12	0
	abaft	17	4
Load draught of water	afore	20	6
	abaft	21	6
The weight of the ſhip at her launching draught of water		1509 t.	678 lbs.
The weight of the furniture		120	1500
Weight of the ſhip at her light water mark		1629	2178
Weight of the ſhip at her load water mark		2776	498
Real burthen		1146	560

By the common rule.

Length of the keel for tonnage	138 f.	0 in.
Extreme breadth	46	9
Product	6451	6
Half the extreme breadth	23	4½
	94)150823	
Tonnage according to the common rule	1604	643
Real burthen	1146	560
Difference	458	83

2. *An Eaſt Indiaman.*

Length between the perpendiculars forward and aft		132 f.	8 in.
Length of the keel for tonnage		105	0
Extreme breadth		38	0
Depth in hold		16	0
Launching draught of water	afore	7	10
	abaft	11	10
Load draught of water	afore	19	8
	abaft	20	8
The weight of the ſhip at her launching draught of water		602 t.	2116 lbs.
The weight of the furniture		50	124
Weight of the ſhip at her light water mark		653	
Weight of the ſhip at her load water mark		1637	1670
Real burden		984	1670

By the common rule.

Keel for tonnage	105 f.	
Extreme breadth	38	
Product	3999	
Half extreme breadth	19	
	94)75810	
Tonnage	806	1096
Real tonnage	984	1670
Difference	178	574

3. *A Cutter.*

Length of the keel for tonnage		58 f.	0 in.
Extreme breadth		29	0
Launching draught of water	afore	5	10
	abaft	9	8
Load draught of water	afore	9	0
	abaft	12	0
The weight of the cutter at her launching		147 t.	640 lbs.
Weight of the furniture		9	199
Weight of the cutter at her light water mark		156	839
Weight of the cutter at her load water mark		266	1970
Real burthen		110	1131

By the common rule.

Keel for tonnage	58 f.	
Extreme breadth	29	
Product	1682	
Half extreme breadth	14½	
	94)24389	
Tonnage by the common rule	259	1024
Real tonnage	110	1131
Difference	148	2133

The impropriety of the common rule is hence manifeſt, as there can be no dependence on it for aſcertaining the tonnage of veſſels.

We ſhall now ſubjoin the following experimental method of finding the tonnage of a ſhip.

59 Experimental method of determining the tonnage of veſſels.

Conſtruct a model agreeable to the draught of the propoſed ſhip, to a ſcale of about one fourth of an inch to a foot, and let the light and load water lines be marked on it. Then put the model in water, and load it until the ſurface of the water is exactly at the light water line; and let it be ſuſpended until the water drains off, and then weighed. Now ſince the weights of ſimilar bodies are in the triplicate ratio of their homologous dimenſions, the weight of the ſhip when light is, therefore, equal to the product of the cube of the number of times the ſhip exceeds the model by the weight of the model, which is to be reduced to tons. Hence, if the model is conſtructed to a quarter of an inch ſcale, and its weight expreſſed in ounces; then to the conſtant logarithm 0,4893556, add the logarithm of the weight of the model in ounces, and the ſum will be the logarithm of the weight of the ſhip in tons.

Again, the model is to be loaded until the ſurface of the water coincides with the load water line. Now the model being weighed, the weight of the ſhip is to be found by the preceding rule: then the difference between the weights of the ſhip when light and loaded is the tonnage required.

Tonnage of a Ship.

It will also be worth while to add the following exact rule of Mr Parkins, who was many years foreman of the shipwrights in Chatham dockyard.

1. *For Men of War.*

Take the length of the gun-deck from the rabbet of the stem to the rabbet of the stern-post. $\frac{23}{32}$ of this is to be assumed as the *length for tonnage*, = L.

Take the extreme breadth from outside to outside of the plank; add this to the length, and take $\frac{1}{4}$ of the sum; call this the *depth for tonnage*, = D.

Set up this height from the limber strake, and at that height take a breadth also from outside to outside of plank in the timber when the extreme breadth is found, and another breadth in the middle between that and the limber strake; add together the extreme breadth and these two breadths, and take $\frac{1}{3}$ of the sum for the breadth for tonnage, = D.

Multiply L, D, and B together, and divide by 49. The quotient is the burthen in tons.

The following proof may be given of the accuracy of this rule. Column 1. is the tonnage or burthen by the king's measurement; col. 2. is the tonnage by this rule; and, col. 3. is the weight actually received on board these ships at Blackstakes:

Victory	100 guns.	2162	1839	1840
London	90	1845	1575	1677
Arrogant	74	1614	1308	1314
Diadem	64	1369	1141	965
Adamant	50	1044	870	886
Dolphin	44	879	737	758
Amphion	32	667	554	549
Daphne	20	429	329	374

2. *For Ships of Burthen.*

Take the length of the lower deck from the rabbet of the stem to the rabbet of the stern-post; then $\frac{13}{14}$ of this is the length for tonnage, = L.

Add the length of the lower deck to the extreme breadth from outside to outside of plank; and take $\frac{3}{35}$ of the sum for the depth for tonnage, = D.

Set up that depth from the limber strake, and at this height take a breadth from outside to outside. Take another at $\frac{2}{3}$ of this height, and another at $\frac{1}{3}$ of the height. Add the extreme breadth and these three breadths, and take the 4th of the sum for the breadth for tonnage, = B.

Multiply L, D, and B, and divide by $36\frac{2}{3}$. The quotient is the burthen in tons.

This rule rests on the authority of many such trials, as the following:

	King's Measm.	Rule.	Actually rec^{d}. on b^{d}.
Northington Indiaman	676	1053	1064
Granby Indiaman	786	1179	1179
Union coallier	193	266	289
Another coallier	182	254	277

Chap. X. *Of the Scale of Solidity.*

Scale of Solidity.

By this scale the quantity of water displaced by the bottom of the ship, for which it is constructed, answering to a given draught of water, is easily obtained; and also the additional weight necessary to bring her down to the load water line.

In order to construct this scale for a given ship, it is necessary to calculate the quantity of water displaced by the keel, and by that part of the bottom below each water line in the draught. Since the areas of the several water lines are already computed for the eighty gun ship laid down in Plates CCCCXC. and CCCCXCI. the contents of these parts may hence be easily found for that ship, and are as follow.

Draught of water.			*Water displaced in*			
			Cubic feet.		*tons. lbs.*	
Keel and false keel	2 f.	3 in.	660.9		21	1855
Dist. bet. keel and 5th w. line	4	1	8583.1$\frac{1}{2}$		283	1233
Sum	6	4	9243.10$\frac{1}{2}$		305	848
Dist. 5th and 4th w. line	4	1	18657.8$\frac{11}{28}$		616	828
Sum	10	5	27901.7$\frac{42}{48}$		921	1676
Dist. 4th and 3d w. line	4	1	23574.6$\frac{17}{48}$		778	1795
Sum	14	6	51476.2$\frac{1}{2}$		1700	1231
Dist. 3d and 2d w. line	4	1	27812.1$\frac{3}{24}$		918	1775
Sum	18	7	79288.3$\frac{3}{24}$		2619	766
Dist. 2d and 1st w. line	4	1	31285.7$\frac{10}{12}$		1033	1218
Sum	22	8	110573.11$\frac{1}{2}$		3652	1984

Construct any convenient scale of equal parts to represent tons, as scale N° 1. and another to represent feet, as N° 2.

Construction of the scale of solidity for the ship of eighty guns.

Plate CCCCXCII. 60

Draw the line AB (fig. 36.) limited at A, but produced indefinitely towards B. Make AC equal to the depth of the keel, 2 feet 3 inches from scale N° 2. and through C draw a line parallel to AB, which will represent the upper edge of the keel; upon which set off C*c* equal to 21 tons 1855 lbs. taken from scale N° 1. Again, make AD equal to the distance between the lower edge of the keel and the fifth water line, namely, 6 feet 4 inches, and a line drawn through D parallel to AB will be the representation of the lower water line; and make D*b* equal to 305 tons 848 lbs. the corresponding tonnage. In like manner draw the other water lines, and lay off the corresponding tonnages accordingly: then through the points A, *c*, *b*, *e*, *f*, *g*, *h*, draw the curve A *c b e f g h*. Through *h* draw *h* B perpendicular to AB, and it will be the greatest limit of the quantity of water expressed in tons displaced by the bottom of the ship, or that when she is brought down to the load water line. And since the ship displaces 1788 tons at her light water mark, take therefore that quantity from the scale N° 1. which being laid upon AB from A to K, and KL drawn perpendicular to AB, will be the representation of the light

Art. of Solidity.

water line for tonnage. Hence the scale will be completed.

61 Use of the above scale.

Let it now be required to find the number of cubic feet displaced when the draught of water is 17 feet, and the number of additional tons necessary to bring her down to the load water mark.

Take the given draught of water 17 feet from the scale N° 2, which laid from it will reach to I; through which draw the line IMN parallel to AB, and intersecting the curve in AC; then the distance IM applied to the scale N° 1, will measure about 2248 tons, the displacement answerable to that draught of water; and MN applied to the same scale will measure about 1425 tons, the additional weight necessary to bring her down to the load water mark. Also the nearest distance between M and the line KL will measure about 460 tons, the weight already on board.

It will conduce very much to facilitate this operation to divide KB into a scale of tons taken from the scale N° 1, beginning at B, and also *h* L, beginning at *h*. Then when the draught of water is taken from the scale N° 2, and laid from it to I, as in the former example, and IMN drawn parallel to AB, and intersecting the curve in M. Now through M draw a line perpendicular to AB, and it will meet KB in a point representing the number of tons aboard, and also *h* L in a point denoting the additional weight necessary to load her.

Again, if the weight on board be given, the corresponding draught of water is obtained as follows.

Find the given number of tons in the scale KB, through which draw a line perpendicular to AB; then through the point of intersection of this line with the curve draw another line parallel to AB. Now the distance between A and the point where the parallel intersected AH being applied to the scale N° 2, will give the draught of water required.

Any other case to which this scale may be applied will be obvious.

Book II. *Containing the Properties of Ships*, &c.

Chap. I. *Of the Equilibrium of Ships.*

Equilibrium of Ship.

Since the pressure of fluids is equal in every direction, the bottom of a ship is therefore acted upon by the fluid in which it is immersed; which pressure, for any given portion of surface, is equal to the product of that portion by the depth and density of the fluid: or it is equal to the weight of a column of the fluid whose base is the given surface, and the altitude equal to the distance between the surface of the fluid and the centre of gravity of the surface pressed. Hence a floating body is in equilibrio between two forces, namely, its gravity and the vertical pressure of the fluid; the horizontal pressure being destroyed.

Plate CXXXIV.

Let ABC (fig. 49) be any body immersed in a fluid whose line of floatation is GH: hence the pressure of the fluid is exerted on every portion of the surface of the immersed part AFCH. Let EF, CD be any two small portions contained between the lines ED, FC, parallel to each other, and to the line of floatation GH: then the pressure exerted upon EF is expressed by EF × IK, IK being the depth of EF or CD; the density of the fluid being supposed equal to 1. In like manner the pressure upon CD is equal to CD × IK. Now since the pressure is in a direction perpendicular to the surface, draw therefore the line EL perpendicular to EF, and DM perpendicular to DC, and make each equal to the depth IK, below the surface. Now the effort or pressure of the fluid upon EF will be expressed by EF × EL, and that upon CD by CD × DM. Complete the parallelograms ON, QS, and the pressure in the direction EL is resolved into EN, EO, the first in a horizontal, and the second in a vertical direction. In like manner, the pressure in the direction DM is resolved into the pressures DS, DQ. Hence the joint effect of the pressures in the horizontal and vertical directions, namely, EF × EN, and EF × EO, will be equal to EF × EL: For the same reason, CD × DP + CD × DQ = CD × DM. But the parts of the pressures in a horizontal direction EF × EN, and CD × DP, are equal. For, because of the similar triangles ENL, ERF, and DPM, DSC, we have $\frac{EL}{EN} = \frac{EF}{FR}$ and $\frac{DM}{DP} = \frac{DC}{CS}$. Hence DM × CS = DP × DC, and EL × FR = EN × EF. Now since EL = DM, and FR = CS, therefore EL × FR = DM × CS = DP × DC = EN × EF. Hence since EF × EN = DP × CD, the effects of the pressures in a horizontal direction are therefore equal and contrary, and consequently destroy each other.

The pressure in a vertical direction is represented by EO × EF, DQ × DC, &c. which, because of the similar triangles EOL, ERF, and DLM, DSC, become EL × ER, DM × DS, &c. or IK × ER, IK × DS, &c. By applying the same reasoning to every other portion of the surface of the immersed part of the body, it is hence evident that the sum of the vertical pressures is equal to the sum of the corresponding displaced columns of the fluid.

62 The weight of a ship equal to that of the quantity of water displaced.

Hence a floating body is pressed upwards by a force equal to the weight of the quantity of water displaced; and since there is an equilibrium between this force and the weight of the body, therefore the weight of a floating body is equal to the weight of the displaced fluid (K). Hence also the centre of gravity of the body and the centre of gravity of the displaced fluid are in the same vertical, otherwise the body would not be at rest.

63 And the centre of gravity of both are in the same vertical.

Chap. II. *Upon the Efforts of the Water to bend a Vessel.*

Théorie complette, &c. par Euler, translated by Watson.

When it is said that the pressure of the water upon the immersed part of a vessel counterbalances its weight, it is supposed that the different parts of the vessel are so closely connected together, that the forces which act upon its surface are not capable of producing any change. For we may easily conceive, if the connection of the parts were not sufficiently strong, the vessel would run the risk either of being broken in pieces, or of suffering some alteration in its figure.

The vessel is in a situation similar to that of a rod AB

(K) Upon this principle the weight and tonnage of the 80 gun ship laid down were calculated.

Effects of the Water to bend a Vessel.

AB (fig. 50.), which being acted upon by the forces A a, C c, D d, B b, may be supposed in equilibrio, provided it has a sufficient degree of stiffness: but as soon as it begins to give way, it is evident it must bend in a convex manner, since its middle would obey the forces C c and D d, while its extremities would be actually drawn downwards by the forces A a and B b.

The vessel is generally found in such a situation: and since similar efforts continually act whilst the vessel is immersed in the water, it happens but too often that the keel experiences the bad effect of a bend. It is therefore very important to inquire into the true cause of this accident.

Plate CCCCXCV. Fig. 51.

For this purpose, let us conceive the vessel to be divided into two parts by a transverse section through the vertical axis of the vessel, in which both the centre of gravity G (fig. 51.) of the whole vessel and that of the immersed part are situated: so that one of them will represent the head part, and the other that of the stern, each of which will be considered separately. Let g be the centre of gravity of the entire weight of the first, and o that of the immersed part corresponding. In like manner, let γ be the centre of gravity of the whole after part, and ω that of its immediate portion.

Now it is plain, that the head will be acted upon by the two forces $g\,m$ and $o\,n$, of which the first will press it down, and the latter push it up. In the same manner, the stern will be pressed down by the force $\gamma\,\mu$, and pushed by the force $\omega\,\nu$. But these four forces will maintain themselves in equilibrium, as well as the total forces reunited in the points G and O, which are equivalent to them; but whilst neither the forces before nor those behind fall in the same direction, the vessel will evidently sustain efforts tending to bend the keel upwards, if the two points $o\,\omega$ are nearer the middle than the two other forces $g\,m$ and $\gamma\,\mu$. A contrary effect would happen if the points o and ω were more distant from the middle than the points g and γ.

64 The cause of a ship's hogging.

65 and sagging.

But the first of these two causes usually takes place almost in all vessels, since they have a greater breadth towards the middle, and become more and more narrow towards the extremities; whilst the weight of the vessel is in proportion much more considerable towards the extremities than at the middle. From whence we see, that the greater this difference becomes, the more also will the vessel be subject to the forces which tend to bend its keel upwards. It is therefore from thence that we must judge how much strength it is necessary to give to this part of the vessel, in order to avoid such a consequence.

If other circumstances would permit either to load the vessel more in the middle, or to give to the part immersed a greater capacity towards the head and stern, such an effect would no longer be apprehended. But the destination of most vessels is entirely opposite to such an arrangement: by which means we are obliged to strengthen the keel as much as may be necessary, in order to avoid such a disaster.

We shall conclude this chapter with the following practical observations on the hogging and sagging of ships by Mr Hutchinson of Liverpool:

Practical Seaman-ship, p. 12.

"When ships with long floors happen to be laid a-dry upon mud or sand, which makes a solid resistance against the long straight floors amidships, in comparison with the two sharp ends, the entrance and run meet with little support, but are pressed down lower than the first of the door, and in proportion hogs the ship amidships; which is too well known from experience to occasion many total losses, or do so much damage by hogging them, as to require a vast deal of trouble and expence to save and repair them, so as to get the hog taken out and brought to their proper sheer again: and to do this the more effectually, the owners have often been induced to go to the expence of lengthening them; and by the common method, in proportion as they add to the burden of these ships, by lengthening their too long straight floors in their main bodies amidships, so much do they add to their general weakness to bear hardships either on the ground or afloat; for the scantling of their old timber and plank is not proportionable to bear the additional burden that is added to them.

Effects of the Water to bend a Vessel.

"But defects of this kind are best proved from real and incontestable facts in common practice. At the very time I was writing upon this subject, I was called upon for my advice by the commander of one of those strong, long, straight floored ships, who was in much trouble and distraction of mind for the damage his ship had taken by the pilot laying her on a hard, gentle sloping sand, at the outside of our docks at Liverpool, where it is common for ships that will take the ground to lie for a tide, when it proves too late to get into our wet docks. After recommending a proper ship carpenter, I went to the ship, which lay with only a small keel, yet was greatly hogged, and the butts of her upper works strained greatly on the lee side; and the seams of her bottom, at the lower futtock heads, vastly opened on the weather side: all which strained parts were agreed upon not to be caulked, but filled with tallow, putty, or clay, &c. with raw bullocks hides, or canvas nailed with battons on her bottom, which prevented her sinking with the flow of the tide, without hindering the pressure of water from righting and closing the seams again as she floated, so as to enable them to keep her free with pumping. This vessel, like many other instances of ships of this construction that I have known, was saved and repaired at a very great expence in our dry repairing docks. And that their bottoms not only hog upwards, but sag (or curve) downwards, to dangerous and fatal degrees, according to the strain or pressure that prevails upon them, will be proved from the following facts:

"It has been long known from experience, that when ships load deep with very heavy cargoes or materials that are stowed too low, it makes them so very laboursome at sea, when the waves run high, as to roll away their masts; and after that misfortune causes them to labour and roll the more, so as to endanger their working and straining themselves to pieces: to prevent which, it has been long a common practice to leave a great part of their fore and after holds empty, and to stow them as high as possible in the main body at midships, which causes the bottoms of these long straight-floored ships to sag downwards, in proportion as the weight of the cargo stowed there exceeds the pressure of the water upwards, so much as to make them dangerously and fatally leaky.

"I have known many instances of those strong ships of 500 or 600 tons burdens built with long straight floors, on the east coast of England, for the coal and timber trade, come loaded with timber from the Baltic

Efforts of the Water to bend a Vessel.

to Liverpool, where they commonly load deep with rock salt, which is too heavy to fill their holds, so that for the above reasons they stowed it high amidships, and left large empty spaces in their fore and after holds, which caused their long straight floors to sag downwards, so much as to make their hold staunchions amidships, at the main hatchway, settle from the beams three or four inches, and their mainmasts settle so much as to oblige them to set up the main rigging when rolling hard at sea, to prevent the masts being rolled away; and they were rendered so leaky as to be obliged to return to Liverpool to get their leaks stopped at great expence. And in order to save the time and expence in discharging them, endeavours were made to find out and stop their leaks, by laying them ashore dry on a level sand; but without effect: for though their bottoms were thus sagged down by their cargoes when afloat, yet when they came a-dry upon the sand, some of their bottoms hogged upwards so much as to raise their mainmasts and pumps so high as to tear their coats from their decks; so that they have been obliged to discharge their cargoes, and give them a repair in the repairing dock, and in some to double their bottoms, to enable them to carry their cargoes with safety, stowed in this manner. From this cause I have known one of these strong ships to founder.

"Among the many instances of ships that have been distressed by carrying cargoes of lead, one failed from hence bound to Marseilles, which was soon obliged to put back again in great distress, having had four feet water in the hold, by the commander's account, owing to the ship's bottom sagging down to such a degree as made the hold staunchions settle six inches from the lower deck beams amidships; yet it is common with these long straight floored ships, when these heavy cargoes are discharged that make their bottoms sag down, then to hog upwards: so that when they are put into a dry repairing dock, with empty holds, upon straight blocks, they commonly either split the blocks close fore and aft, or damage their keels there, by the whole weight of the ship lying upon them, when none lies upon the blocks under the flat of their floors amidships, that being hogged upwards; which was the case of this ship's bottom; though sagged downwards six inches by her cargo, it was now found hogged so much that her keel did not touch the blocks amidships, which occasioned so much damage to the after part of the keel, as to oblige them to repair it; which is commonly the case with these ships, and therefore deserving particular notice."

In order to prevent these defects in ships, "they should all be built with their floors or bottoms lengthwise, to form an arch with the projecting part downwards, which will naturally not only contribute greatly to prevent their taking damage by their bottoms hogging and straining upwards, either aground or afloat, as has been mentioned, but will, among other advantages, be a help to their sailing, steering, staying, and waring."

Chap. III. *Of the Stability of Ships.*

When a vessel receives an impulse or pressure in a horizontal direction, so as to be inclined in a small degree, the vessel will then either regain its former position as the pressure is taken off, and is in this case said to be possessed of stability; or it will continue in its inclined state; or, lastly, the inclination will increase until the vessel is overturned. With regard to the first case, it is evident that a sufficient degree of stability is necessary in order to sustain the efforts of the wind; but neither of the other two cases must be permitted to have place in vessels.

Stability of Ships.

Let CED (fig. 52.) be the section of a ship passing through its centre of gravity, and perpendicular to the sheer and floor plans; which let be in equilibrium in a fluid; AB being the water line, G the centre of gravity of the whole body, and g that of the immersed part AEB. Let the body receive now a very small inclination, so that a E b becomes the immersed part, and γ its centre of gravity. From γ draw γ M perpendicular to a b, and meeting g G, produced, if necessary, in M. If, then, the point M thus found is higher than G the centre of gravity of the whole body, the body will, in this case, return to its former position, the pressure being taken off. If the point M coincides with G, the vessel will remain in its inclined state; but if M be below G, the inclination of the vessel will continually increase until it is entirely overset. Fig. 52.

The point of intersection M is called the *metacenter*, and is the limit of the altitude of the centre of gravity of the whole vessel. Whence it is evident, from what has already been said, that the stability of the vessel increases with the altitude of the metacenter above the centre of gravity: But when the metacenter coincides with the centre of gravity, the vessel has no tendency whatever to move out of the situation into which it may be put. Thus, if the vessel be inclined either to the right or left side, it will remain in that position until a new force is impressed upon it: in this case, therefore, the vessel would not be able to carry sail, and is hence unfit for the purposes of navigation. If the metacenter is below the common centre of gravity, the vessel will instantly overset.

As the determination of the metacenter is of the utmost importance in the construction of ships, it is therefore thought necessary to illustrate this subject more particularly.

Let AEB (fig. 52.) be a section of a ship perpendicular to the keel, and also to the plane of elevation, and passing through the centre of gravity of the ship, and also through the centre of gravity of the immersed part, which let be g.

Now let the ship be supposed to receive a very small inclination, so that the line of floatation is a, b, and γ the centre of gravity of the immersed part a E b. From γ draw γ M perpendicular to a b, and intersecting GM in M, the metacenter, as before. Hence the pressure of the water will be in the direction γ M.

In order to determine the point M, the metacenter, the position of γ with respect to the lines AB and g G, must be previously ascertained. For this purpose, let the ship be supposed to be divided into a great number of sections by planes perpendicular to the keel, and parallel to each other, and to that formerly drawn, these planes being supposed equidistant. Let AEB (fig. 53.) be one of these sections, g the centre of gravity of the immersed part before inclination, and γ the centre of gravity of the immersed part when the ship is in its inclined state; the distance $g\gamma$ between the two centres of Fig. 53.

Stability of Ships.

of gravity in each section is to be found. Let AB be the line of floatation of the ship when in an upright state, and $a\,b$ the water line when inclined. Then, because the weight of the ship remains the same, the quantity of water displaced will also be the same in both cases, and therefore $AEB = a\,E\,b$, each subtending the same part of the whole weight of the ship. From each of these take the part $A\,E\,b$, which is common to both, and the remainders $AO\,a$, $BO\,b$ will be equal; and which, because the inclination is supposed very small, may be considered as rectilineal triangles, and the point O the middle of AB.

Now, let H, I, K, be the centres of gravity of the spaces $AO\,a$, $A\,E\,b$, and $BO\,b$, respectively. From these points draw the lines $H\,h$, $I\,i$, and $K\,k$, perpendicular to AB, and let IL be drawn perpendicular to EO. Now to ascertain the distance $g\,\gamma$ of the centre of gravity γ of the part $a\,E\,b$ from the line AB, the momentum of $a\,E\,b$ with respect to this line must be put equal to the difference of the momentums of the parts $A\,E\,b$, $AO\,a$, which are upon different sides of AB *. Hence $a\,E\,b \times \gamma\,g$, or $AEB \times \gamma\,g = AE\,b \times I\,i - AO\,a \times H\,h$. But since g is the common centre of gravity of the two parts $A\,E\,b$, $BO\,b$, we have therefore $AEB \times g\,O = AE\,b \times I\,i + BO\,b \times K\,k$. Hence by expunging the term $A\,E\,b \times I\,i$ from each of these equations, and comparing them, we obtain $AEB \times \gamma\,g = AEB \times g\,O - BO\,b \times K\,k - AO\,a \times H\,h$.

* Bezout's Mechanique, art. 203.

Now, since the triangles $AO\,a$, $BO\,b$, are supposed infinitely small, their momentums or products, by the infinitely little lines $H\,h$, $K\,k$, will also be infinitely small with respect to $AEB \times g\,O$; which therefore being rejected, the former equation becomes $AEB \times \gamma\,g = AEB \times g\,O$, and hence $\gamma\,g = g\,O$. Whence the centres of gravity γ, g, being at equal distances below AB, the infinitely little line $\gamma\,g$ is therefore perpendicular to EO. For the same reason $g\,\gamma$, fig. 52. may be considered as an arch of a circle whose centre is M.

To determine the value of $g\,\gamma$, the momentum of $a\,E\,b$ with respect to EO must be taken, for the same reason as before, and put equal to the momentums of the two parts $AO\,a$, $A\,E\,b$; and we shall then have $a\,E\,b \times g\,\gamma$, or $AEB \times g\,\gamma = AEB \times IL + AO\,a \times O\,h$. But since g is the common centre of gravity of the two spaces $A\,E\,b$, $BO\,b$, we shall have $AE\,b \times IL - BO\,b \times O\,k = O$, or $AE\,b \times IL = BO\,b \times O\,k$. Hence $AEB \times g\,\gamma = BO\,b \times O\,k + AO\,a \times O\,h = 2\,BO\,b \times O\,k$; because the two triangles $AO\,a$, $BO\,b$ are equal, and that the distances $O\,k$, $O\,h$, are also evidently equal.

Let x be the thickness of the section represented by ABC. Then the momentum of this section will be $2\,BO\,b \times x \times O\,k$, which equation will also serve for each particular section.

Now let $\int$ represent the sum of the momentums of all the sections. Hence $\int AEB \times x \times g\,\gamma = \int 2\,BO\,b \times x \times O\,k$. Now the first member being the sum of the momentums of each section, in proportion to a plane passing through the keel, ought therefore to be equal to the sum of all the sections, or to the volume of the immersed part of the bottom multiplied by the distance $g\,\gamma$. Hence V representing the volume, we shall have $V \times g\,\gamma = \int 2\,BO\,b \times x\,O\,k$.

In order to determine the value of the second member of this equation, it may be remarked, that when the ship is inclined, the original plane of floatation CBPQ (fig. 54.) becomes $C\,b\,p\,Q$. Now the triangles $NI\,n$, $BO\,b$, being the same as those in figures 52. and 53.; and as each of these triangles has one angle equal, they may, upon account of their infinite smallness, be considered as similar; and hence $BO\,b : NI\,n :: \overline{OB}|^2 : \overline{IN}|^2$; whence $BO\,b = \frac{\overline{OB}|^2}{\overline{IN}|^2} \times NI\,n$. Moreover, we have (fig. 53.) $O\,k = \frac{2}{3}\,OB$, for the points K and k may be considered as equidistant from the point O whence $BO\,b \times O\,k = \frac{\frac{4}{9}\overline{OB}|^3}{\overline{IN}|^2} \times NI\,n$.

Stability of Ships. Fig. 54.

Hence $V \times g\,\gamma = \int \frac{\frac{4}{9}\overline{OB}|^3}{\overline{IN}|^2} \times x \times NI\,n$. From this equation the value of $g\,\gamma$ is obtained.

To find the altitude $g\,M$ (fig. 55.) of the metacenter above the centre of gravity of the immersed part of the bottom, let the arc NS be described from the centre I with the radius IN; then $NI\,n = \frac{IN \times NS}{2}$. Now since the two straight lines $\gamma\,M$, $g\,M$ are perpendicular to $a\,n$ and AN respectively, the angles M and NI n are therefore equal: and the infinitely little portion $g\,\gamma$, which is perpendicular to $g\,M$, may be considered as an arch described from the centre M. Hence the two sectors NIS, $g\,M\,\gamma$ are similar; and therefore $g\,M : g\,\gamma :: IN : NS$. Hence $NS = \frac{IN \times g\,\gamma}{g\,M}$; and consequently $NI\,n = \frac{\overline{IN}|^2 \times g\,\gamma}{2\,g\,M}$. Now this being substituted in the former equation, and reduced, we have $V \times g\,\gamma = \int \frac{\frac{4}{9}\overline{OB}|^3 \times x \times g\,\gamma}{g\,M}$. But since $g\,M$ and $g\,\gamma$ are the same, whatever section may be under consideration, the equation may therefore be expressed thus, $V \times g\,\gamma = \frac{\frac{4}{9}\,g\,\gamma}{g\,M} \cdot \int \overline{OB}|^3 \times x$. Hence $g\,M = \frac{\frac{4}{9}\int \overline{OB}|^3 \times x}{V}$. Let $y = OB$, and the equation becomes $g\,M = \frac{\frac{4}{9}\int y^3 x}{V}$. Whence to have the altitude of the metacenter above the centre of gravity of the immersed part of the bottom, the length of the section at the water-line must be divided by lines perpendicular to the middle line of this section into a great number of equal parts, so that the portion of the curve contained between any two adjacent perpendiculars may be considered as a straight line. Then the sum of the cubes of the half perpendiculars or ordinates is to be multiplied by the distance between the perpendiculars, and two-thirds of the product is to be divided by the volume of the immersed part of the bottom of the ship.

Fig. 55.

It is hence evident, that while the sector at the water line is the same, and the volume of the immersed part of the bottom remains also the same, the altitude of the metacenter will remain the same, whatever may be the figure of the bottom.

Chap. IV. *Of the Centre of Gravity of the immersed Part of the Bottom of a Ship.*

The centre of gravity * of a ship, supposed homogeneous, and in an upright position in the water, is in a vertical

* See Mechanics.

Centre of Gravity.

vertical section passing through the keel, and dividing the ship into two equal and similar parts, at a certain distance from the stem, and altitude above the keel.

In order to determine the centre of gravity of the immersed part of a ship's bottom, we must begin with determining the centre of gravity of a section of the ship parallel to the keel, as ANDFPB (fig. 56.), bounded by the parallel lines AB, DF, and by the equal and similar curves AND, BPF.

Fig. 56.

Distance of the centre of gravity from the stem or stern.

If the equation of this curve were known, its centre of gravity would be easily found: but as this is not the case, let therefore the line CE be drawn through the middle C, E, of the lines AB, DF, and let this line CE be divided into so great a number of equal parts by the perpendiculars TH, KM, &c. that the arches of the curves contained between the extremities of any two adjacent perpendiculars may be considered as straight lines. The momentums of the trapeziums DTHF, TKMH, &c. relative to the point E, are then to be found, and the sum of these momentums is to be divided by the sum of the trapeziums, that is, by the surface ANDFPB.

The distance of the centre of gravity of the trapezium THFD from the point E is $= \frac{\frac{1}{2}IE \times (DF + 2TH)}{DF + TH}$ *.

* By Prop. 7. Book 1. Mechanics, Vol. 1.

For the same reason, and because of the equality of the lines IE, IL, the distance of the centre of gravity of the trapezium TKMH from the same point E will be $\frac{\frac{1}{2}IE \times (TH + 2KM)}{TH + KM} + IE$, or $= \frac{\frac{1}{2}IE \times (4TH + 5KM)}{TH + KM}$. In like manner, the distance of the centre of gravity of the trapezium NKMP from the point E will be $\frac{\frac{1}{2}IE \times (KM + 2NP)}{KM + NP} + 2IE$, or $\frac{\frac{1}{2}IE \times (7KM + 8NP)}{KM + NP}$, &c.

Now, if each distance be multiplied by the surface of the corresponding trapezium, that is, by the product of half the sum of the two opposite sides of the trapezium into the common altitude IE, we shall have the momentums of these trapeziums, namely, $\frac{1}{2}\overline{IE}^2 \times (DF + 2TH)$, $\frac{1}{2}\overline{IE}^2 \times (4TH + 5KM)$, $\frac{1}{2}\overline{IE}^2 \times (7KM + 8NP)$, &c. Hence the sum of these momentums will be $\frac{1}{2}\overline{IE}^2 \times (DF + 6TH + 12KM + 18NP + 24QS + 14AB)$. Whence it may be remarked, that if the line CE be divided into a great number of equal parts, the factor or coefficient of the last term, which is here 14, will be $= 2 + 3(n-2)$ or $3n - 4$, n being the number of perpendiculars. Thus the general expression of the sum of the momentums is reduced to $\overline{IE}^2 \times (\frac{1}{2}DF + TH + 2KM + 3NP + 4QS +, \&c. - + \frac{3n-4}{6} \times AB)$.

The area of the figure ANDFPB is equal to $IE \times (\frac{1}{2}DF + TH + KM + NP +, \&c. \ldots\ldots + \frac{1}{2}AB)$; hence the distance EG of the centre of gravity G from one of the extreme ordinates DF is equal to

$$\frac{IE \times (\frac{1}{2}DF + TH + 2KM + 3NP +, \&c. \frac{3n-4}{6} \times AB)}{\frac{1}{2}DF + IH + KM + NP +, \&c. + \frac{1}{2}AB}$$

67. Rule for finding the distance of the centre of gravity from the extreme ordinate.

Whence the following rule to find the distance of the centre of gravity G from one of the extreme ordinates DF. To the sixth of the first ordinate add the sixth of the last ordinate multiplied by three times the number of ordinates minus four; then the second ordinate, twice the third, three times the fourth, &c. the sum will be a first term. Then to half the sum of the extreme ordinates add all the intermediate ones, and the sum will be a second term. Now the first term divided by the second, and the quotient multiplied by the interval between two adjacent perpendiculars, will be the distance sought.

Centre of Gravity.

Thus, let there be seven perpendiculars, whose values are 18, 23, 28, 30, 30, 21, 0, feet respectively, and the common interval between the perpendiculars 20 feet. Now the sixth of the first term 18 is 3; and as the last term is 0, therefore to 3 add 23, twice 28 or 56, thrice 30 or 90, four times 30 or 120, five times 21 or 105; and the sum is 397. Then to the half of 18+0, or 9, add the intermediate ordinates, and the sum will be 141. Now $\frac{397 \times 20}{141}$, or $\frac{7940}{141}$, $= 59$ feet four inches nearly, the distance of the centre of gravity from the first ordinate.

Now, when the centre of gravity of any section is determined, it is easy from thence to find the centre of gravity of the solid, and consequently that of the bottom of a ship.

68. Height of the centre of gravity above the keel. Fig. 57, 58.

The next step is to find the height of the centre of gravity of the bottom above the keel. For this purpose the bottom must be imagined to be divided into sections by planes parallel to the keel or water-line, (figs. 57, 58.). Then the solidity of each portion contained between two parallel planes will be equal to half the sum of the two opposed surfaces multiplied by the distance between them; and its centre of gravity will be at the same altitude as that of the trapezium *a b c d*, (fig. 58.), which is in the vertical section passing through the keel. It is hence obvious, that the same rule as before is to be applied to find the altitude of the centre of gravity, with this difference only, that the word perpendicular or ordinate is to be changed into section. Hence the rule is, to the sixth part of the lowest section add the product of the sixth part of the uppermost section by three times the number of sections minus four; the second section in ascending twice the third, three times the fourth, &c. the sum will be a first term. To half the sum of upper and lower sections add the intermediate ones, the sum will be a second term. Divide the first term by the second, and the quotient multiplied by the distance between the sections will give the altitude of the centre of gravity above the keel.

With regard to the centre of gravity of a ship, whether it is considered as loaded or light, the operation becomes more difficult. The momentum of every different part of the ship and cargo must be found separately with respect to a horizontal and also a vertical plane. Now the sums of these two momentums being divided by the weight of the ship, will give the altitude of the centre of gravity, and its distance from the vertical plane; and as this centre is in a vertical plane passing through the axis of the keel, its place is therefore determined. In the calculation of the momentums, it must be observed to multiply the weight, and not the magnitude of each piece, by the distance of its centre of gravity.

A more easy method of finding the centre of gravity of

Centre of Gravity.

69 A mechanical method for ascertaining the centre of gravity of a ship.

of a ship is by a mechanical operation, as follows: Construct a block of as light wood as possible, exactly similar to the parts of the proposed draught of ship, by a scale of about one-fourth of an inch to a foot. The block is then to be suspended by a silk-thread or very fine line, placed in different situations until it is found to be in a state of equilibrium, and the centre of gravity will be pointed out. The block may be proved by fastening the line which suspends it to any point in the line joining the middles of the stem and post, and weights are to be suspended from the extremities of this middle line at the stem and post. If, then, the block be properly constructed, a plane passing through the line of suspension, and the other two lines, will also pass through the keel, stem, and post. Now, the block being suspended in this manner from any point in the middle line, a line is to be drawn on the block parallel to the line of suspension, so that the plane passing through these two lines may be perpendicular to the vertical plane of the ship in the direction of the keel. The line by which the block is suspended is then to be removed to some other convenient point in the middle line; and another line is to be drawn on the block parallel to the line suspending it, as before. Then the point of intersection of this line with the former will give the position of the centre of gravity on the block, which may now be laid down in the draught.

Centre of Gravity.

CHAP. V. *Application of the preceding Rules to the Determination of the Centre of Gravity and the Height of the Metacenter above the Centre of Gravity of a Ship of 74 Guns.*

IN fig. 59. are laid down the several sections in a horizontal direction, by planes parallel to the keel, and at equal distances from each other, each distance being 10 feet 0 inches 4 parts. Fig. 59.

I. *Determination of the Centre of Gravity of the upper Horizontal Section.*

To find the distance of the centre of gravity of the plane 8 *g o* G from the first ordinate 8 *g*.

Ordinates. Feet.	In.	P.	Double Ord. Feet.	In.	P.	1st Factors	1st Products. Feet.	In.	P.	2d Factors.	2d Products. Feet.	In.	P.
14	9	0	29	6	0	$0\frac{1}{6}$	4	11	0	$0\frac{1}{6}$	14	9	0
17	1	6	34	3	0	1	34	3	0	1	34	3	0
18	9	0	37	6	0	2	75	0	0	1	37	6	0
19	10	0	39	8	0	3	119	0	0	1	39	8	0
20	7	6	41	3	0	4	165	0	0	1	41	3	0
21	1	9	42	3	6	5	211	5	6	1	42	3	6
21	6	3	43	0	6	6	258	3	0	1	43	0	6
21	7	9	43	3	6	7	303	0	6	1	43	3	6
21	7	9	43	3	6	8	346	4	0	1	43	3	6
21	7	6	43	3	0	9	389	3	0	1	43	3	0
21	4	0	42	8	0	10	426	8	0	1	42	8	0
20	10	6	41	9	0	11	459	3	0	1	41	9	0
19	9	0	39	6	0	12	474	0	0	1	39	6	0
17	4	6	34	9	0	13	451	9	0	1	34	9	0
13	1	3	26	2	6	$((3 \times 15) - 4) \times \frac{1}{6}$	179	1	1	$0\frac{1}{2}$	13	1	3
291	1	3	582	2	6		3897	3	1		554	4	3

Now $\frac{3897\ 3\ 1}{554\ 4\ 3} \times 10\ 0\ 4 = \frac{3897 \cdot 25}{554 \cdot 25} \times 10.03 = 70.5.$

	Feet.
Hence the distance of the centre of gravity of double the plane 8 *g o* G from the first ordinate, 8 *g*, is - - - - - - - -	70.5
Distance of this ordinate from the aft side of stern-post, - - -	13.5
Distance of the centre of gravity from the aft side of post, - -	84.0
Distance of the centre of gravity of double the trapezium AR *g* 8 from its ordinate AR,	8.42
Distance of this ordinate from the aft side of the stern-post, - -	0.58
Distance of the centre of gravity of this plane from the aft-side of the stern-post	9.0
Distance of the centre of gravity of double the trapezium G *o γ γ* from its ordinate G *o*,	5.44
Distance of this ordinate from the aft-side of the post, - -	153.78
Distance of the centre of gravity of this trapezium from the aft side of the post,	159.22
Distance of the centre of gravity of the section of the stern-post from the aft part of the post,	0.29
Distance of the centre of gravity of the section of the stern from the aft side of the post,	169.76

Centre of Gravity.

The areas of these several planes, calculated by the common method, will be as follow:

5558.90 for that of the plane, and its momentum 5558.9 × 84	=	466947.6000
190.13 for that of double the trapezium AR3 8, and its momentum 199.13 × 9 =		1792.1700
214.59 for that of double the trapezium G o 7 7, and its momentum 214.59 × 159.22 =		34167.0236
0.77 for that of the section of the stern-post, and its momentum 0.77 × 0.29 =		0.2233
0.77 for that of the section of the stem, and its momentum 0.77 × 169.76 =		130.7152
5974.16 Sum - , - - -		503037.7321

Now $\frac{503037.7321}{5974.16} = 84.2$, the distance of the centre of gravity of the whole section from the aft side of the stern-post.

II. *Determination of the Centre of Gravity of the second Horizontal Section.*

To find the distance of the centre of gravity of double the plane 8 *f n* G from its first ordinate 8 *f*.

Ordinates.			Double Ord.			1. Factors.	1. Products.			2. Fact.	2. Products.		
Feet.	In.	Pts.	Feet	In.	Pts.		Feet	In.	Pts.		Feet	In.	Pts.
11	2	3	22	4	6	$0\frac{1}{6}$	3	8	9	$0\frac{1}{2}$	11	2	3
15	3	0	30	6	0	1	30	6	0	1	30	6	0
17	5	0	34	10	0	2	69	8	0	1	34	10	0
18	10	3	37	8	6	3	113	1	6	1	37	8	6
19	10	6	39	9	0	4	159	0	0	1	39	9	0
20	7	0	41	2	0	5	205	10	0	1	41	2	0
21	0	3	42	0	6	6	252	3	0	1	42	0	6
21	2	0	42	4	0	7	296	4	0	1	42	4	0
21	0	6	42	1	0	8	336	8	0	1	42	1	0
20	10	9	41	9	6	9	376	1	6	1	41	9	6
20	6	6	41	1	0	10	410	10	0	1	41	1	0
19	10	0	39	8	0	11	436	4	0	1	39	8	0
18	6	0	37	0	0	12	444	0	0	1	37	0	0
15	9	6	31	7	0	13	410	7	0	1	31	7	0
11	2	9	22	5	6	$\left((3 \times 15) - 4\right) \times \frac{1}{6}$	153	5	6	$0\frac{1}{2}$	11	2	9
273	2	3	546	4	6		3698	5	3		523	11	6

Hence the distance of the centre of gravity of double the plane 8 *f n* G from its first ordinate 8 *n* is

$\frac{3698\ 5\ 3}{523\ 11\ 6} \times 10.04 = \frac{3698.13}{523.95} \times 10.03 =$ - - - 70.79

Distance of this ordinate from the aft side of the stern-post - - 13.5

Distance of the centre of gravity of the above plane from the aft side of post - - 84.29

Distance of the centre of gravity of double the trapezium AR *f* 8 from its ordinate AR - 8.38

Distance of this ordinate from aft side of stern-post - - - 0.57

Distance of the centre of gravity of the trapezium from the aft side of the post - - 8.95

Distance of the centre of gravity of the trapezium before the ordinate G *n* from that ordinate 5.74

Distance of that ordinate from the aft side of the post - - - 153.78

Distance of the centre of gravity of the trapezium from the aft side of the post - - 159.52

Distance of the centre of gravity of the section of the stern-post from the aft side of the post - 0.29

Distance of the centre of gravity of the section of the stem from the aft side of the post - 169.76

The

Centre of Gravity.

The areas of these several planes being calculated, will be as follow.

5255.22	for that of the plane 8 *f n* G, and its momentum 5255.22 × 84.29 =	442962.4938
153.11	for that of double the trapezium AR *f* 8, and its momentum 153.11 × 8.95 =	1370.3345
182.40	the area of the trapezium before, and its momentum 182.40 × 163.52 =	29296.4480
0.77	the area of the section of the sternpoll, and its momentum 0.77 × 0.29 =	0.2233
0.77	the area of the section of the stem, and its momentum 0.77 × 169.76 =	130.7152
5592.27	Sum	473560.2148

Now $\frac{473560.2148}{5952.27} = 84.68$, the distance of the centre of gravity of the whole section from the aft-side of the stern-post.

III. *Determination of the Centre of Gravity of the third Horizontal Section.*

Distance of the centre of gravity of double the plane 8 *e m* G from its first ordinate 8 *e*.

Ordinates.			Double Ord.			1st Factors.	1st Products.			2d Fact.	2d Products.		
Feet.	In.	Pts.	Feet.	In.	Pts.		Feet.	In.	Pts.		Feet.	In.	Pts.
6	7	6	13	3	0	$0\frac{1}{6}$	2	2	6	$0\frac{1}{2}$	6	7	6
11	7	6	23	3	0	1	23	3	0	1	23	3	0
15	1	0	30	2	0	2	60	4	0	1	30	2	0
17	1	3	34	2	6	3	102	7	6	1	34	2	6
18	3	0	36	6	0	4	146	0	0	1	36	6	0
19	3	0	38	6	0	5	192	6	0	1	38	6	0
19	9	0	39	6	0	6	237	0	0	1	39	6	0
20	0	0	40	0	0	7	280	0	0	1	40	0	0
20	0	0	40	0	0	8	320	0	0	1	40	0	0
19	8	3	39	4	6	9	354	4	6	1	39	4	6
19	1	3	38	2	6	10	382	1	0	1	38	2	6
18	1	0	36	2	0	11	397	10	0	1	36	2	0
16	3	9	32	7	6	12	391	6	0	1	32	7	6
13	2	3	26	4	6	13	342	10	6	1	26	4	6
8	4	6	16	9	0	$\left((3 \times 15) - 4\right) \times \frac{1}{6} = 114$	5	6		$0\frac{1}{2}$	8	4	6
242	5	3	484	10	6		3347	0	6		469	10	6

Hence the distance of the centre of gravity of double the plane 8 *e m* G from its first ordinate 8 *e* is = $\frac{3347\ 0\ 6}{469\ 10\ 6} \times 10\ 0\ 4 = \frac{3347.04}{469.87} \times 10.03 =$ - - - 71.44

Distance of this ordinate from the aft side of the post - - - 13.5

Hence the distance of the centre of gravity of this plane from the aft side of the post is - 84.94

Distance of the centre of gravity of double the trapezium AR *e* 8, from its ordinate AR - 8.03

Distance of this ordinate from the aft side of the post - - - - 0.58

Distance of the centre of gravity of this trapezium from the aft side of the post - 8.61

Distance of the centre of gravity of the foremost trapezium from its ordinate G *m* - 5.19

Distance of this ordinate from the aft side of the post - - - 153.78

Distance of the centre of gravity of this trapezium from the aft side of the post - 158.97

Distance of the centre of gravity of the section of the post from the aft side of the post - 0.29

Distance of the centre of gravity of the section of the stem from the aft side of the post - 169.76

The

Centre of Gravity.

The areas of these several planes will be found to be as follows:

4712.7961	for that of double the plane 8 *e m* G, and its momentum 4712.7961 × 84.94 =	400304.9007
93.84	the area of double the trapezium AR 3 *c* 88, and its momentum 93.84 × 8.61 =	807.9624
131.1	for the area of foremost trapezium, and its momentum 131.1 × 158.97 =	20840.967
0.77	the area of the section of the post, and its momentum 0.77 × 0.29 = -	0.2233
0.77	the area of the section of the stem, and its momentum 0.77 × 169.76 = -	130.7152
4939.2761	Sum - - - - -	422084.7706

Now $\frac{422084.7706}{4939.2761} = 85.45$, the distance of the centre of gravity of the whole section from the aft side of the post.

IV. *Determination of the Centre of Gravity of the Fourth Horizontal Section.*

Distance of the centre of gravity of double the plane 8 *d l* G from its first ordinate 8 *d*.

Ordinates. Feet.	In.	Pts.	Double Ord. Feet.	In.	Pts.	1. Factors.	1. Products. Feet.	In.	Pts.	2. Fact.	2. Products. Feet.	In.	Pts.
3	3	6	6	7	0	$0\frac{1}{6}$	1	1	2	$0\frac{1}{2}$	3	3	6
7	9	0	15	6	0	1	15	6	0	1	15	6	0
11	11	0	23	10	0	2	47	8	0	1	23	10	0
14	8	9	29	5	6	3	88	4	6	1	29	5	6
16	3	0	32	6	0	4	130	0	0	1	32	6	0
17	4	9	34	9	6	5	173	11	5	1	34	9	6
18	1	9	36	3	6	6	217	9	0	1	36	3	6
18	5	0	36	10	0	7	257	10	0	1	36	10	0
18	3	0	36	6	0	8	292	0	0	1	36	6	0
17	10	9	35	9	6	9	322	1	6	1	35	9	6
17	2	6	34	5	0	10	340	10	0	1	34	5	0
15	10	3	31	8	6	11	348	9	6	1	31	8	6
13	6	0	27	0	0	12	324	0	0	1	27	0	0
9	7	6	19	3	0	13	250	3	0	1	19	3	0
5	4	9	10	9	6	$((3 \times 15) - 4) \times \frac{1}{6}$	73	8	11	$0\frac{1}{2}$	5	4	9
205	7	6	411	3	0		2883	11	0		402	6	9

Hence the distance of the centre of gravity of double the plane 8 *d l* G from its first ordinate 8 *d*, is

$$= \frac{2883\ 11\ 0}{402\ 6\ 9} \times 10\ \ 0\ \ 4 = \frac{2883.916}{402.56} \times 10.03 = \text{- - -} \quad 71.85$$

Distance of this ordinate from the aft side of the post - - -	13.5
Distance of the centre of gravity of the plane from the aft side of the post - -	85.35
Distance of the centre of gravity of double the trapezium AR *d* 8 from its ordinate A R -	7.89
Distance of this ordinate from the aft side of the post - - -	6.58
Distance of the centre of gravity of the trapezium from the aft side of the post - -	8.47
Distance of the centre of gravity of the foremost trapezium from its ordinate G *l* - -	4.83
Distance of this ordinate from aft side of the post - -	153.78
Distance of the centre of gravity of the trapezium from the aft side of the post - -	158.61
Distance of the centre of gravity of the section of the post from its aft side - -	0.29
Distance of the centre of gravity of the section of the stem from the aft side of the post - -	169.76

Centre of Gravity. Centre of Gravity.

The areas of these several planes being calculated, will be as follow:

4237.6768	for that of double the plane 8 *d l* G, and its momentum 4237.6768 × 85.35 =	344615.7149
51.12	the area of double the trapezium AR *d* 8, and its momentum 51.12 × 8.47 =	432.9804
79.16	the area of the foremost trapezium, and its momentum 79.16 × 158.61 =	12555.3676
0.77	the area of the section of the post, and its momentum 0.77 × 0.29 =	0.2233
0.77	the area of the section of the stem, and its momentum 0.77 × 169.76 =	130.7152
4169.4968	Sum	357735.2274

Then $\frac{357735.2274}{4169.4968} = 85.80$, the distance of the fourth horizontal section from the aft side of the stern-post.

V. *Determination of the Centre of Gravity of the fifth Horizontal Section.*

Distance of the centre of gravity of double the plane 8 *c k* G from its first ordinate 8 *c*.

Ordinates. Feet.	In.	L.	Double Ord. Feet.	In.	L.	1. Factors.	1. Products. Feet.	In.	L.	2. Fact.	2. Products. Feet.	In.	L.
1	9	0	3	6	0	$0\frac{1}{8}$	0	7	0	$0\frac{1}{2}$	1	9	0
4	6	0	9	0	0	1	9	0	0	1	9	0	0
8	3	0	16	6	0	2	33	0	0	1	16	6	0
11	8	3	23	4	6	3	70	1	6	1	23	4	6
13	10	3	27	8	6	4	110	10	0	1	27	8	6
15	3	0	30	6	0	5	152	6	0	1	30	6	0
16	0	3	32	0	6	6	192	3	0	1	32	0	6
16	5	0	32	10	0	7	229	10	0	1	32	10	0
16	3	0	32	6	0	8	260	0	0	1	32	6	0
15	9	0	31	6	0	9	283	6	0	1	31	6	0
14	10	0	29	8	0	10	296	8	0	1	29	8	0
12	10	3	25	8	6	11	282	9	6	1	25	8	6
9	8	9	19	5	6	12	233	6	0	1	19	5	6
6	1	6	12	3	0	13	159	3	0	1	12	3	0
3	3	0	6	6	0	$((3 \times 15) - 4) \times \frac{1}{8}$	44	5	0	$0\frac{1}{2}$	3	3	0
166	6	3	333	0	7		2358	3	0		328	0	6

Hence the distance of the centre of gravity of double the plane 8 *c k* G from its first ordinate is $\frac{2358\ 3\ 0}{328\ 0\ 6}$

$\times 10\ \ 0\ \ 4 = \frac{2358.25}{328.04} \times 10.03 =$ - - - - - 72.10

Distance of this ordinate from the aft side of the post - - - -	13.50
Distance of the centre of gravity of the plane from the aft side of the post - - -	85.60
Distance of the centre of gravity of double the trapezium AR *c* 8 from its ordinate AR - -	7.42
Distance of this ordinate from the aft side of post - - - - -	0.58
Distance of centre of gravity of trapezium from aft side of the post - - -	8.00
Distance of the centre of gravity of the foremost trapezium from its ordinate G *k* - -	4.22
Distance of this ordinate from the aft side of post - - - - -	153.78
Distance of the centre of gravity of the foremost trapezium from the aft side of the post -	158.00
Distance of the centre of gravity of the section of the post from the aft side of post - -	0.29
Distance of the centre of gravity of the section of the stem from the aft side of post - -	169.76

The

Centre of Gravity.

The areas of these several planes being calculated, will be as follow.

Centre of Gravity.

3290.2412	for the area of double the plane 8 *c b* G, and its momentum 3290.2412 × 85.6 =	281644.6467
31.21	the area of double the trapezium AR *c* 8, and its momentum 31.21 × 8 =	249.68
42.43	the area of the foremost trapezium, and its momentum 42.43 × 158 =	6703.94
0.77	the area of the section of the post, and its momentum 0.77 × 0.29 =	0.2233
0.77	the area of the section of the stem, and its momentum 0.77 × 169.76 =	130.7152
3365.4212	Sum	288729.2052

Now $\frac{288729.2052}{3365.4212} = 85.79$, the distance of the centre of gravity of the whole section from the aft side of the stern.

VI. *Determination of the Centre of Gravity of the sixth Horizontal Section.*

Distance of the centre of gravity of double the plane 8 *b i* G from its first ordinate 8 *b*.

Ordinates. Feet.	In.	L.	Double Ord. Feet.	In.	L.	1. Factors.	1. Products. Feet	In	L.	2. Fact.	2. Products. Feet.	In.	L.
1	0	0	2	0	0	$0\frac{1}{6}$	0	4	0	$0\frac{1}{2}$	1	0	0
2	5	0	4	10	0	1	4	10	0	1	4	10	0
4	5	0	8	10	0	2	17	8	0	1	8	10	0
7	3	6	14	7	0	3	43	9	0	1	14	7	0
10	1	9	20	3	6	4	81	2	0	1	20	3	6
12	1	3	24	2	6	5	121	0	6	1	24	2	6
13	3	0	26	6	0	6	159	0	0	1	26	6	0
13	9	9	27	7	6	7	193	4	6	1	27	7	6
13	7	0	27	2	0	8	217	4	0	1	27	2	0
12	8	0	25	4	0	9	228	0	0	1	25	4	0
10	6	6	21	1	0	10	210	10	0	1	21	1	0
7	1	0	14	2	0	11	155	10	0	1	14	2	0
4	7	3	9	2	6	12	110	6	0	1	9	2	6
2	10	6	5	9	0	13	74	9	0	1	5	9	0
1	6	9	3	1	6	× ((3 × 15) − 4) × $\frac{1}{6}$	21	4	3	$0\frac{1}{2}$	1	6	9
117	4	3	234	8	6		1639	9	3		232	1	9

Hence the distance of the centre of gravity of double the plane 8 *b v* G from its first ordinate 8 *b* is

$\frac{1639\ 9\ 3}{232\ 1\ 3} \times 10\ 0\ 4 = \frac{1639.77}{232.14} \times 10.03 =$	70.84
Distance of this ordinate from aft side of post	13.50
Hence the distance of the centre of gravity of the plane from the aft side of the post is	84.34
Distance of the centre of gravity of the trapezium AR *b* 8 from its ordinate AR	6.88
Distance of this ordinate from the aft side of the post	0.58
Distance of the centre of gravity of the trapezium from the aft side of the post	7.46
Distance of the centre of gravity of the foremost trapezium from the ordinate G *i*	2.92
Distance of this ordinate from the aft side of post	153.78
Distance of the centre of gravity of this trapezium from the aft side of the post	156.70
Distance of the centre of gravity of the section of the post from its aft side	0.29
Distance of the centre of gravity of the section of the item from the aft side of the post	169.76

The areas of these planes will be found to be as follow:

2328.3642	for that of double the plane 8 *b i* G, and its momentum 2328.3642 + 84.34 =	196374.2366
21.52	for the area of double the trapezium AR *b* 8, and its momentum 21.52 × 7.46 =	160.5392
15.04	the area of the foremost trapezium, and its momentum 15.04 × 156.7 =	2356.7680
0.77	the area of the section of the post, and its momentum 0.77 × 0.29 =	0.2233
0.77	the area of the section of the stem, and its momentum 0.77 × 169.76 =	130.7152
2366.4642	Sum	199022.4823

Now

Centre of Gravity. Now $\frac{199022.4823}{2366.4642} = 84.1$, the distance of the centre of gravity of the whole from the aft side of the post. Centre of Gravity.

VII. *Determination of the Centre of Gravity of the seventh Horizontal Section.*

Distance of the centre of gravity of double the plane 8 *a h* G from its first ordinate 8 *a*.

Ordinates.			Double Ord.			1. Factors.	1. Products.			2. Fact.	2 Products.		
Feet.	In.	Lin.	Feet.	In.	L.		Feet.	In.	Lin.		Feet.	In.	Lin.
0	8	0	1	4	0	$0\frac{1}{6}$	0	2	8	$0\frac{1}{2}$	0	8	0
1	1	6	2	3	0	1	2	3	0	1	2	3	0
1	7	6	3	3	0	2	6	6	0	1	3	3	0
1	10	9	3	9	6	3	11	4	6	1	3	9	6
2	1	3	4	2	6	4	16	10	0	1	4	2	6
2	1	0	4	2	0	5	20	10	0	1	4	2	0
1	10	9	2	9	6	6	22	9	0	1	3	9	6
1	8	0	3	4	0	7	23	4	0	1	3	4	0
1	1	0	2	2	0	8	17	4	0	1	2	2	0
0	9	0	1	6	0	9	13	6	0	1	1	6	0
0	8	0	1	4	0	10	13	4	0	1	1	4	0
0	8	0	1	4	0	11	14	8	0	1	1	4	0
0	8	0	1	4	0	12	16	0	0	1	1	4	0
0	8	0	1	4	0	13	17	4	0	1	1	4	0
0	8	0	1	4	0	$((3\times15)-4)\times\frac{1}{6}$	9	1	4	$0\frac{1}{2}$	0	8	0
18	2	9	36	5	6		205	4	6		35	1	6

Hence the distance of the centre of gravity of double this plane from its first ordinate is $\frac{205\ 4\ 6}{35\ 1\ 6}\times 10\ 0\ 4$

$=\frac{205.37}{35.12}\times 10.83 =$ - - . 58.65

The distance of this ordinate from aft side of post = - - - - 13.50

Hence the distance of the centre of gravity of this plane from the aft side of the post is 72.15

Distance of the centre of gravity of double the rectangle AR *a* 8 from its ordinate AR 6.45

Distance of this ordinate from the aft side of the post - - - - 0.58

Distance of the centre of gravity of this rectangle from the aft side of the post 7.03

Distance of the centre of gravity of the foremost rectangle from its ordinate 7′ 7 *e* 7′ 1.25

Distance of this ordinate from the aft side of the post - - - 153.78

Distance of the centre of gravity of this rectangle from the aft side of the post 155.03

Distance of the centre of gravity of the section of the post from its aft side 0.29

Distance of the centre of gravity of the section of the stem from the aft side of the post - - - - 169.76

Now, the areas of these several plans being calculated will be as follows.

352.2536,	the area of double the plan 8 *a h* G, and its momentum 352.2536 × 72.15 =	25415 9 2
17.1570,	the area of double the rectangle AR *a* 8, and its momentum 17.1570 × 7.03 =	120.6137
3.3250,	the area of the foremost rectangle, and its momentum 3.3250 × 155.03 =	515.4747
0.77,	the area of the section of the post, and its momentum 0.77 × 0.29 =	0.2233
077,	the area of the section of the stem and its momentum 0.77 × 166.76 =	130.7152
374.2756	Sum	26182.1242

Then $\frac{26182.1242}{374.2756} = 69.95$, the distance of the centre of gravity of the whole section from the aft side of the post.

VIII. *Determination of the Centre of Gravity of the eighth Plane.*

This plane is equal in length to the seventh horizontal plane, and its breadth is equal to that of the keel. The distance between the seventh and eighth planes is three feet, but which is here taken equal to 2 feet 11½ inches.

Centre of Gravity.

Distance between the aft side of the poſt and the firſt ordinate - - -	13.5
Fourteen intervals between the fifteen ordinates, each interval being 10.03 feet	140.42
Diſtance of the laſt ordinate from the fore foot	2.2
Hence the length of the eighth plane is	156.12
Which multiplied by the breadth	1.33
The product is the area of this plane	208.
The diſtance of its centre of gravity from the aft ſide of the poſt, being equal to half its length, is - - -	78.06

The centres of gravity of theſe eight planes being found, the diſtance of the centre of gravity of the bottom of the ſhip from the aft ſide of the poſt, and alſo its altitude, may from thence be eaſily determined.

From the principles already explained, the diſtance of the centre of gravity of the bottom from the aft ſide of the poſt, is equal to the ſum of the momentums of an infinite number of horizontal planes, divided by the ſum of theſe planes, or, which is the ſame, by the ſolidity of the bottom. As, however, we have no more than eight planes, we muſt therefore conceive their momentums as the ordinates of a curve, whoſe diſtances may be the ſame as that of the horizontal planes. Now the ſum of theſe ordinates minus half the ſum of the extreme ordinates being multiplied by their diſtance, gives the ſurface of the curve; of which any ordinate whatever repreſents the momentum of the horizontal plane at the ſame altitude as theſe ordinates; and the whole ſurface will repreſent the ſum of the momentums of all the horizontal planes.

Hor. Planes.	Fact.	Products.	Momentums.	Fact.	Products.
5974.16	c½	2987.08	503637.73	c½	251518.86
5592.27	1	5592.27	473560.21	1	473560.21
4939.27	1	4939.27	422084.77	1	422084 77
4169.50	1	4169.50	357735.21	1	357735.21
3365.42	1	3365.42	288729.20	1	288729.20
2366.46	1	2366.46	199022.48	1	199022.48
374.27	1	374.27	21682.12	1	21682.12
208.00	c½	104.00	16236.48	c½	8118.24
		23898.27			2022451.09

Now $\frac{2022451.09}{23898.27}=84.63$, the diſtance of the centre of gravity of the bottom of the ſhip from the aft ſide of the poſt.

The height of the centre of gravity of the bottom above the lower edge of the keel may be determined by the ſame principles. Thus,

To one-ſixth of the lowermoſt horizontal ſection add the product of one-ſixth of the uppermoſt ſection by three times the number of ſections minus four the ſecond ſection in aſcending, twice the third, three times the fourth, &c.; and to half the ſum of the extreme planes add all the intermediate ones. Now the firſt of theſe ſums, multiplied by the diſtance between the planes or ſections, and divided by the ſecond ſum, gives the altitude of the centre of gravity of the bottom of the ſhip above the lower edge of the keel as required.

Hor. Planes.	1ſt Fact.	1ſt Products.	2d Fact.	2d Products.
208.00	o⅙	34.67	c⅙	104.00
374.27	1	374.27	1	374.27
2366.46	2	4732.92	1	2366.46
3365.42	3	10096.26	1	3365.42
4169.50	4	16678.00	1	4169.50
4939.27	5	24696.35	1	4939.27
5592.27	6	33553.62	1	5592.27
5974.16 $((3\times 8)-4)\times\frac{1}{6}$		19913.87	c⅙	2987 08
		110079.96		23898.27

Now $\frac{110079.96}{23898.27}\times 2.95=13.588$, the height of the centre of gravity of the bottom of the ſhip above the lower edge of the keel.

We have now found the diſtance of the centre of gravity of the bottom of the ſhip from the aft ſide of the poſt, and its altitude above the lower edge of the keel. Hence the ſhip being ſuppoſed in an upright poſition, this centre of gravity will neceſſarily be in the vertical longitudinal ſection which divides the ſhip into two equal and ſimilar parts; the poſition of this centre is therefore determined.

70 Determination of the height of the metacenter above the centre of gravity.

It now remains to find the height of the metacenter above the centre of gravity; the expreſſion for this altitude, as found in Chap. III. is $\frac{4/63\,x}{V}$; which we ſhall now apply to determine the metacenter of the ſhip of 74 guns, whoſe centre of gravity we have already found.

Ord. of the Plane of Floatation.				*Cub. of Ordinates.*
Feet.	Inches.		Feet and dec. of Foot.	
14	9	0	14.7	3209.046
17	1	6	17.1	5000.211
18	9	0	18.7	6591.797
19	10	0	19.8	7762.392
20	7	6	20.6	8741.816
21	1	9	21.2	9595.703
21	6	3	21.5	9938 375
21	7	9	21.7	10289.109
21	7	9	21.7	10289.109
21	7	6	21.7	10289.109
21	4	0	21.3	9663.597
20	10	6	20.9	9129.329
19	9	0	19.7	7703.734
17	4	6	17.4	5268.024
13	1	3	13.1	2248.091
291	1	3	291.1	115719.442

Ordinate at 10.03 feet abaft the ordinate 8 g=4, of which the cube is 64, and $64\times\frac{1}{2}$ - -	32.
Ordinate at 10.03 feet afore the ordinate G o=6, cube of which is 216 and $216\times\frac{1}{2}$ - -	108.
Sum - - -	115859.442
Diſtance between the ordinates -	10.03
Product - -	1162070.20326

Product

Centre of Gravity.			
Product - -			1162272.20326
Half the cube of the aftermost ordinate -	32.		
Half the cube of the thickness of the ſtem -	2.14		
Sum - -	32.14		
Diſtance between the ordinates	3.0		
Product - -		-	96.42
Half the cube of the foremoſt ordinate -	108.		
Half the cube of the thickneſs of the ſtem -	.14		
Sum - -	108.14		
Diſtance between the ordinates	5.5		
Product - -		-	594.77
fy^3x - -			1162761.39326
$2fy^3x$ - -			2325522.78652
$\frac{1}{3}fy^3x$ - -			775174.26217

The ſolidity of the bottom is $2527\frac{1}{2}$ tons $=70018.67$ cubic feet: hence $\frac{\frac{2}{3}fy^3x}{V}=\frac{77517.26}{70018.67}=11.07$ feet, the altitude of the metacenter above the centre of gravity of the bottom of the ſhip.

APPENDIX.

When a ſhip is built, ſhe muſt be fitted with maſts, yards, ſails, ropes, and blocks, or, in other words, ſhe muſt be *rigged* before ſhe can go to ſea. To complete this article, it may therefore be thought neceſſary to treat of the art of rigging veſſels; but we have elſewhere (ſee *Mast-Rigging*, Rope-Making, and Sail) ſhown how the ſeveral parts of a ſhip's rigging are made; and the art of putting them properly together, ſo as to make the ſhip beſt anſwer the purpoſe for which ſhe is intended, depends upon a juſt knowledge of the impulſe and reſiſtance of fluids, and of the theory and practice of ſeamanſhip. (See *Resistance of Fluids* and Seamanship). Nothing, therefore, of the ſubject is left to us here, except we were to ſtate in few words the progreſſive method of rigging ſhips; but there is no one undeviating mode which is purſued, as the nature of the operation is ſuch that all the parts of it may be advancing at the ſame time. We ſhall therefore take our leave of *ſhips* and *ſhip-building* with a few general obſervations on *ſail-making*, and refer our readers for farther information to the very elegant work on *the Elements and Practice of Rigging and Seamanſhip* in two volumes quarto.

Sails are made of canvas, of different textures, and are extended on or between the maſts, to receive the wind that forces the veſſel through the water. They are quadrilateral or triangular, as has been elſewhere deſcribed, and are cut out of the canvas cloth by cloth. The width is governed by the length of the yard, gaff, boom, or ſtay; the depth by the height of the maſt. In the valuable work to which we have juſt referred, the following directions are given for cutting ſails. "The width and depth being given, find the number of cloths the width requires, allowing for ſeams, tabling on the leeches, and ſlack cloth; and, in the depth, allow for tabling on the head and foot. For ſails cut ſquare on the head and foot, with gores only on the leeches, as ſome topſails, &c. the cloths on the head, between the leeches, are cut ſquare to the depth; and the gores on the leeches are found by dividing the depth of the ſail by the number of cloths gored, which gives the length of each gore. The gore is ſet down from a ſquare with the oppoſite ſelvage; and the canvas being cut diagonally, the longeſt gored ſide of one cloth makes the ſhorteſt ſide of the next; conſequently, the firſt gore being known, the reſt are cut by it. In the leeches of topſails cut hollow, the upper gores are longer than the lower ones; and in ſails cut with a roach leech, the lower gores are longer than the upper ones. This muſt be regulated by judgment, and care taken that the whole of the gores do not exceed the depth of the leech. Or, by drawing on paper the gored ſide of the ſail, and delineating the breadth of every cloth by a convenient ſcale of equal parts of an inch to a foot, the length of every gore may be found with preciſion. Sails, gored with a ſweep on the head or the foot, or on both, have the depth of their gores marked on the ſelvage, from the ſquare of the given depth on each cloth, and are cut as above; the longeſt ſelvage of one ſerving to meaſure the ſhorteſt ſelvage of the next, beginning with the firſt gored cloth next the middle in ſome ſails, and the firſt cloth next to the maſt leech in others. For thoſe gores that are irregular no ſtrict rule can be given; they can only be determined by the judgement of the ſail-maker, or by a drawing.

"In the royal navy, mizen topſails are cut with three quarters of a yard hollow in the foot; but, in the merchant ſervice, top and topgallant ſails are cut with more or leſs hollow in the foot. Flying jibs are cut with a roach curve on the ſtay, and a three-inch gore in each cloth, ſhortening from the tack to the clue. Lower ſtudding-ſails are cut with ſquare leeches, and topmaſt and topgallant-maſt ſtudding ſails with goring leeches.

"The length of reef and middle bands is governed by the width of the ſail at their reſpective places; the leech-linings, buntline-cloths, top-linings, maſt-cloths, and corner-pieces, are cut agreeably to the depth of the ſail; each cloth and every article ſhould be properly marked with charcoal, to prevent confuſion or miſtake. Sails that have bonnets are cut out the whole depth of the ſail and bonnet included, allowing enough for the tablings on the foot of the ſail and head and foot of the bonnet. The bonnet is cut off after the ſail is ſewed together. If a drabler is required, it is allowed for in the cutting out the ſame as the bonnet.

When the cloth is thus properly cut, the different pieces are to be joined together in the form of a ſail; and for doing this properly we have the following directions in the work already quoted. "Sails have a double flat ſeam, and ſhould be ſewed with the best Engliſh made twine of three threads, ſpun 360 fathoms to the pound, and have from one hundred and eight to one hundred and ſixteen ſtitches in every yard in length. The twine for large ſails, in the royal navy, is waxed by

Elements and Practice of Rigging and Seamanship. vol. i. p. 91.

Appendix. by hand, with genuine bees wax, mixed with one ſixth part of clear turpentine; and, for ſmall ſails, in a mixture made with bees wax, 4 lb. hogs lard 5 lb. and clear turpentine 1 lb. In the merchant ſervice, the twine is dipped in tar (1.), ſoftened with a proper proportion of oil.

"It is the erroneous practice of ſome ſailmakers not to ſew the ſeams any farther than where the edge is creaſed down for the tabling; but all ſails ſhould be ſewed quite home to the end, and, when finiſhed, ſhould be well rubbed down with a rubber. In the merchant ſervice ſeams are ſometimes made broader at the foot than at the head, being ſtronger. Broad ſeams are not allowed to be made on courſes, in the royal navy, but goring leeches are adopted in lieu of them. Boom-mainſails and the ſails of ſloops generally have the ſeams broader at the foot than at the head. The ſeams of courſes and topſails are ſtuck or ſtitched up, in the middle of the ſeams, along the whole length, with double ſeaming twine; and have from 68 to 72 ſtitches in a yard. In the merchant ſervice it is common to ſtick the ſeams with two rows of ſtitches, when the ſail is half worn, as they will then laſt till the ſail is worn out.

"The breadth of the ſeams of courſes, topſails, and other ſails, in the royal navy, to be as follow, viz. courſes and topſails, for 50 gun ſhips and upwards, one inch and a half, and for 44 gun ſhips and under, one inch and a quarter, at head and foot; all other ſails, one inch at head and foot.

"The tablings of all ſails are to be of a proportionable breadth to the ſize of the ſail, and ſewed at the edge, with 68 to 72 ſtitches in a yard. Thoſe for the heads of main and fore courſes to be four to ſix inches wide; for ſprit courſes and mizens, drivers, and other boom ſails, 3 to 4 inches wide; for topſails, 3 inches to 4 inches and a half; topgallant and ſprit topſails, 3 inches; royal ſails, 2 inches and a half; jib and other ſtayſails, 3 inches to 4 inches and a half, on the ſtay or hoiſt; and for ſtudding ſails, 3 inches to 4 inches on the head. Tablings on the foot and leeches of main and fore courſes to be 3 inches to 5 inches broad; ſprit courſe and topſails, 3 inches; topgallant and ſprit topſails, 2 inches and a half; royals, 2 inches; fore leeches of mizen, driver, and other boomſails, 3 inches and a half to 4 inches; after leech, 3 inches; and on the foot 2 or 3 inches. Tablings on the after leech of jibs and other ſtayſails to be from 2 to 3 inches broad; and, on the foot, 2 to 2 inches and a half: on ſtudding ſail leeches one inch and a half to two inches and a half; and on the foot, from one to two inches.

"Main and fore courſes are lined on the leeches, from clue to earing, with one cloth ſeamed on and ſtuck or ſtitched in the middle, and have a middle band half way between the lower reef band and the foot, alſo four buntline cloths, at equal diſtances between the leeches, the upper ends of which are carried under the middle band, that the lower ſide of the band may be tabled upon or ſewed over the end of the buntline pieces. They have likewiſe two reef bands; each in breadth one third of the breadth of the canvas; the upper one is one ſixth of the depth of the ſail from the head, and the lower band is at the ſame diſtance from the upper one; the ends go four inches under the leech linings, which are ſeamed over the reef bands. All linings are ſeamed on, and are ſtuck with 68 to 72 ſtitches in a yard. Appendix.

"Main, fore, and mizen, topſails have leech linings, maſt and top linings, buntline cloths, middle bands and reef bands. The leech linings are made of one breadth of cloth, ſo cut and ſewed as to be half a cloth broad at the head, and a cloth and a half broad at the foot; the piece cut out being half the breadth of the cloth at one end, and tapering to a point at the other. The middle bands are put on half way between the lower reef and foot, the buntline cloths join the top-linings, and the buntline cloths and top-linings are carried up to the lower ſide of the middle band, which is tabled on them. The maſt lining is of two cloths, and extends from the foot of the ſail to the lower reef, to receive the beat or chafe of the maſt. The middle band is made of one breadth of canvas, of the ſame number as the top lining. It is firſt folded and rubbed down, to make a creaſe at one third of the breadth; then tabled on the ſelvage, and ſtuck along the creaſe; then turned down, and tabled and ſtuck through both the double and ſingle parts, with 68 to 72 ſtitches in a yard. It is the opinion of many, that middle bands ſhould not be put on until the ſail is half worn.

"Main and fore topſails have three and ſometimes four reef bands from leech to leech, over the leech linings; the upper one is one eighth of the depth of the ſail from the head, and they are the ſame diſtance aſunder in the royal navy, but more in the merchant ſervice. The reef bands are each of half a breadth of canvas put on double; the firſt ſide is ſtuck twice, and the laſt turned over, ſo that the reef holes may be worked upon the double part of the band, which is alſo ſtuck with 68 to 72 ſtitches in a yard.

"The top-lining of topſails is of canvas, N° 6 or 7. The other linings of this, and all the linings of other ſails, ſhould be of the ſame quality as the ſails to which they belong.

"Top-linings and maſt cloths are put on the aft ſide, and all other linings on the fore ſide, of ſails. Mizens are lined with one breadth of cloth from the clue five yards up the leech, and have a reef band ſewed on, in the ſame manner as on other ſails, at one fifth the depth of the ſail from the foot; they have alſo a nock-piece and a peek-piece, one cut out of the other, ſo that each contains one yard. Mizen topſails of 50 gun ſhips and upwards have three reefs, the upper one is one eighth of the depth of the ſail from the head, and the reefs are at the ſame diſtance aſunder. Mizen topſails of ſhips of 44 guns and under have two reefs one ſeventh part of the depth of the ſail aſunder, the upper one being at the ſame diſtance from the head. Main and main top-ſtudding ſails have each one reef, at one eighth of the depth of the ſail from the head. Reef bands ſhould not be put on until the ſail is ſewed up, a contrary practice being very erroneous. Lower ſtay-ſails,

(1.) The dipping of the twine in tar, we are perſuaded, is a very bad practice, for the reaſon aſſigned in ROPE-MAKING. See that article, N° 32.

Fig. 1.

PIECES of the HULL.

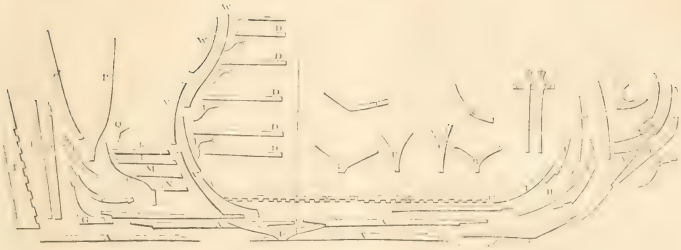


Fig. 2.

FRAMES of a SHIP.

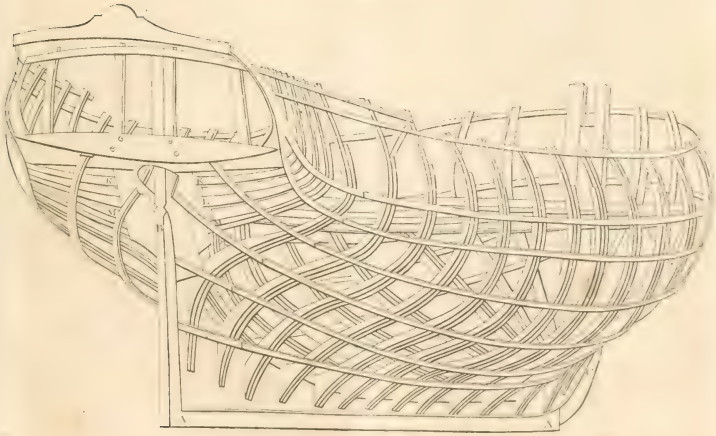


Fig. 3.

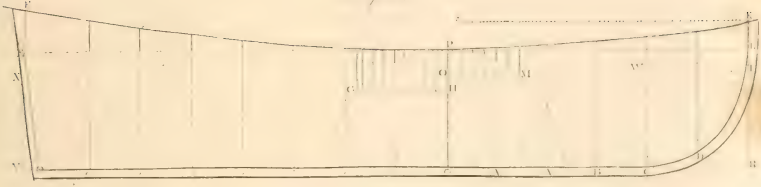


Fig. 4.

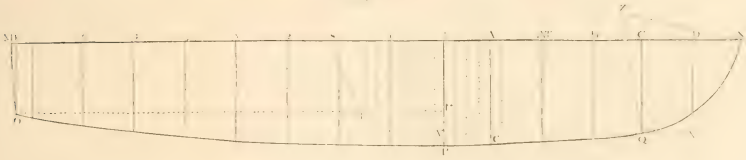


Fig. 5

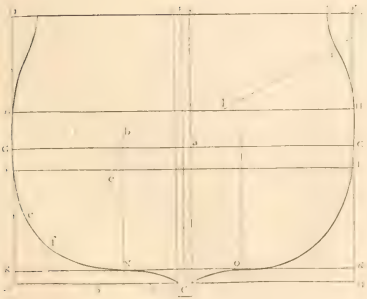
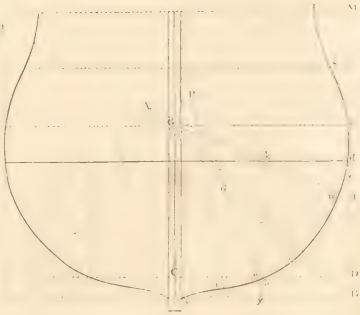


Fig. 6



E. Mitchell Sculp.

Fig. 7.

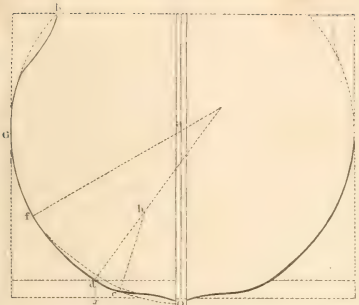


Fig. 8.

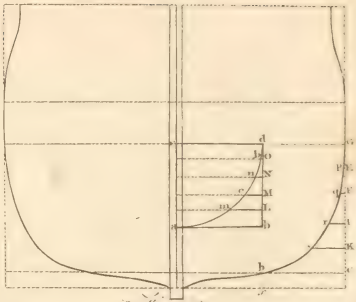


Fig. 9.

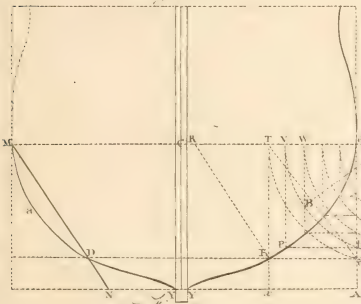


Fig. 10.

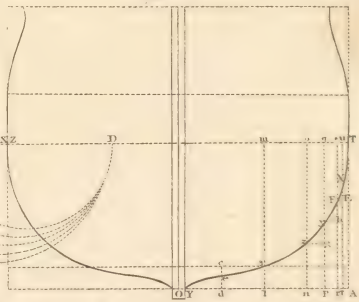


Fig. 11.

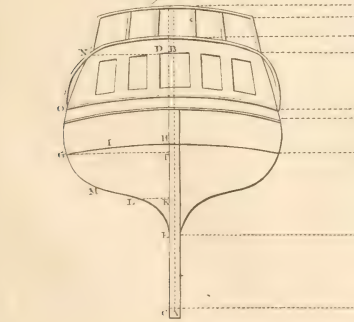
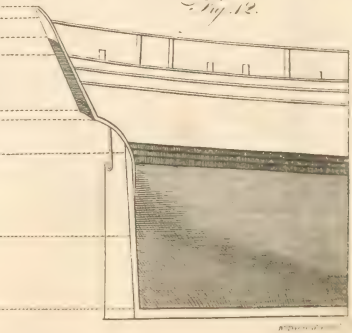


Fig. 12.



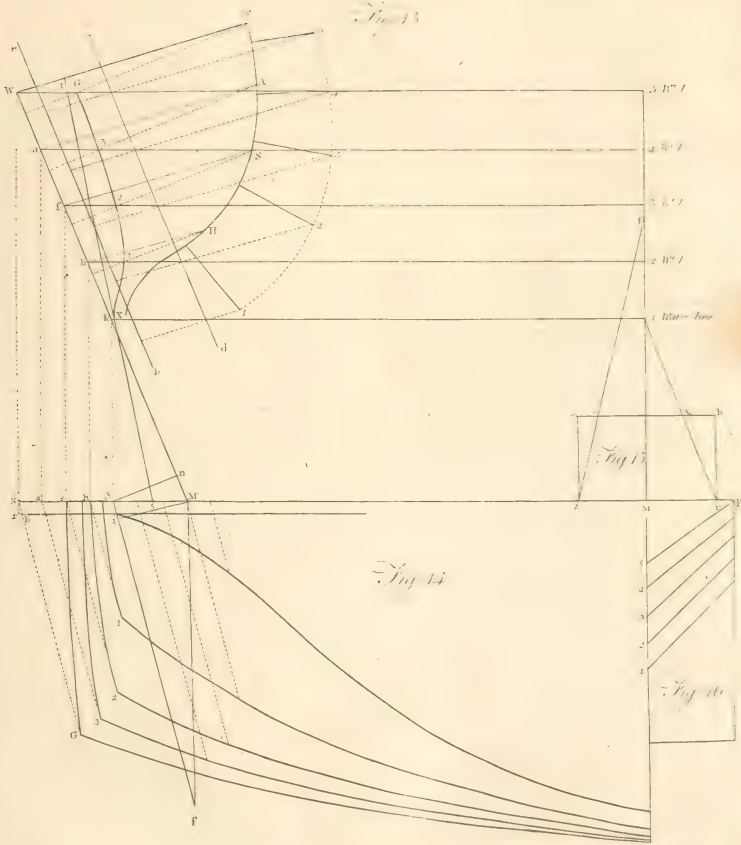


Fig. 13
Fig. 14
Fig. 15
Fig. 16
5 W^r 1
4 W^r 1
3 W^r 1
2 W^r 1
1 Water Line

Fig. 17.

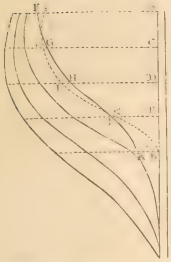


Fig. 18.

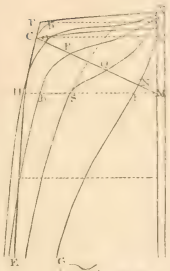


Fig. 19.

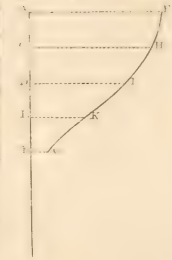


Fig. 20.

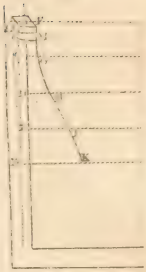


Fig. 21.

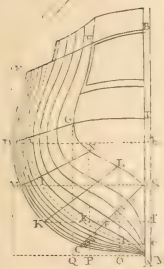


Fig. 22.

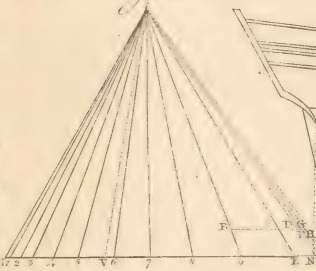


Fig. 23.

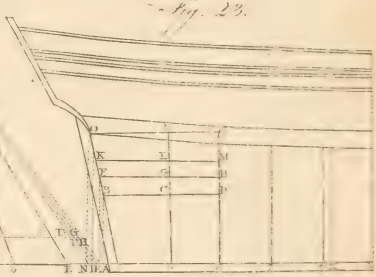


Fig. 24.

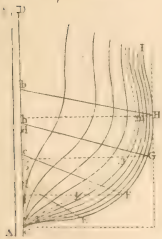


Fig. 25.

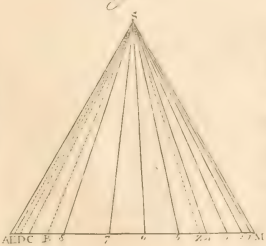


Fig. 26.

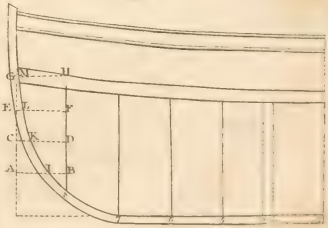


Fig. 27.

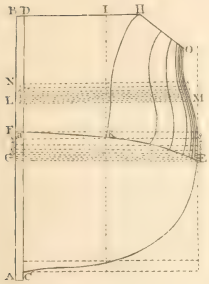


Fig. 28.

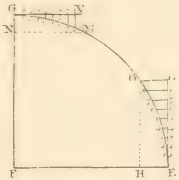


Fig. 29.

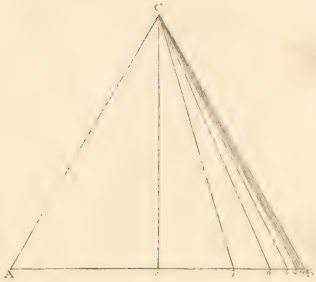


Fig. 32

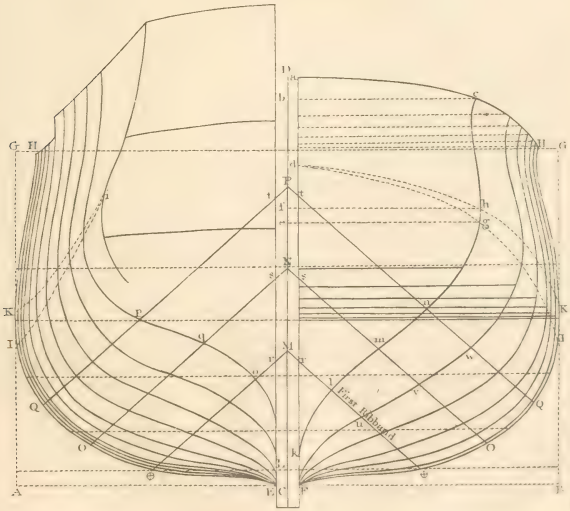


Fig. 35

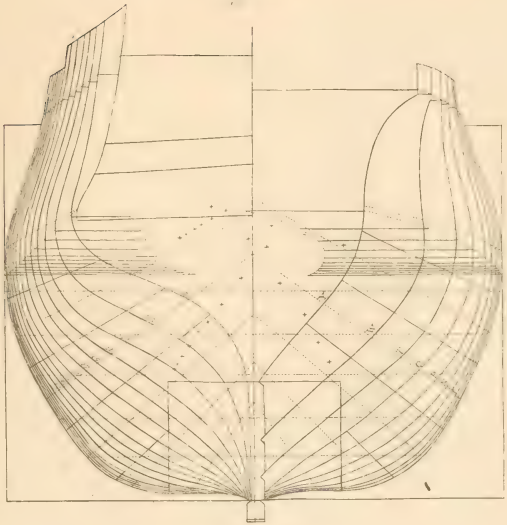


Fig. 36

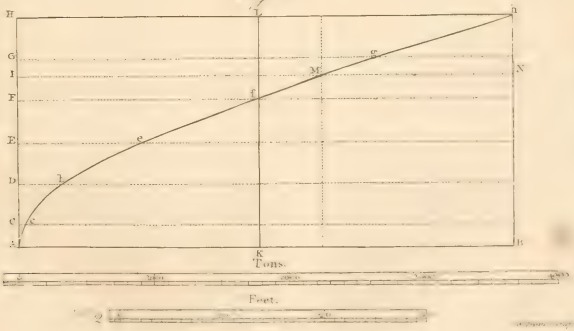


Fig. 37.

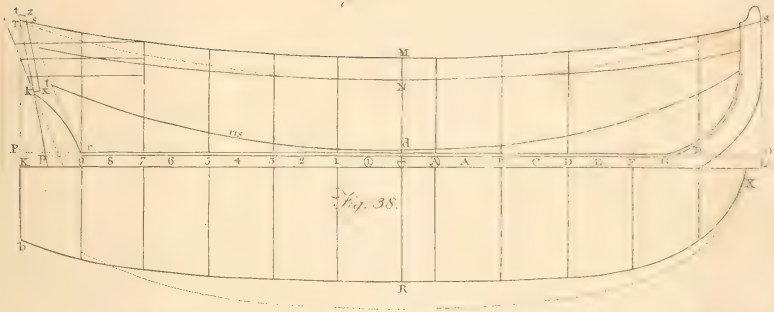


Fig. 39.

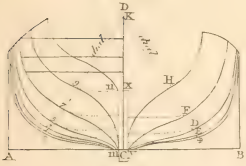


Fig. 40.

Fig. 41.

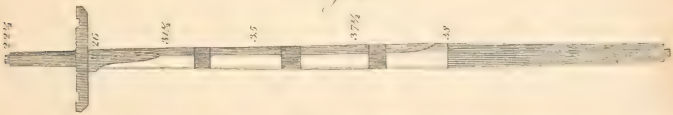


Fig. 42.

Fig. 43.

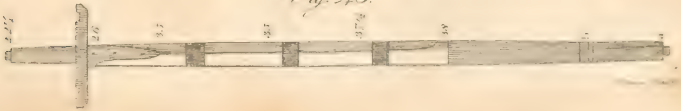


Fig. 15.

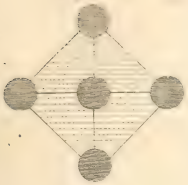


Fig. 16.

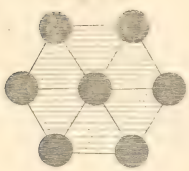


Fig. 18.

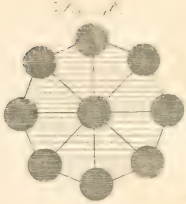


Fig. 19.

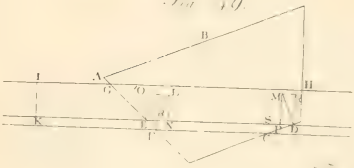


Fig. 17.

Fig. 1.

Fig. 2.

Fig. 3c.

Fig. 4.

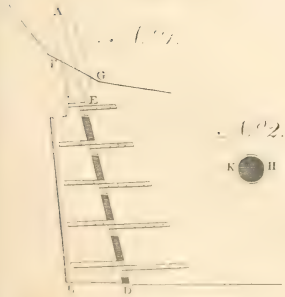


Fig. 1.

Fig. 2.

BOSWELL'S improved CAPSTAN.

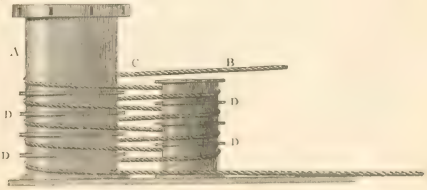


Fig. 51.

Fig. 52.

Fig. 53.

Fig. 54.

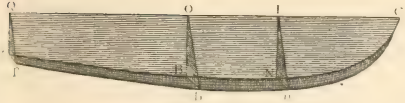


Fig. 55.

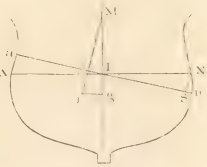


Fig. 56.

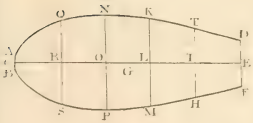


Fig. 57.

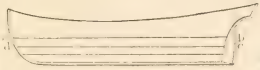
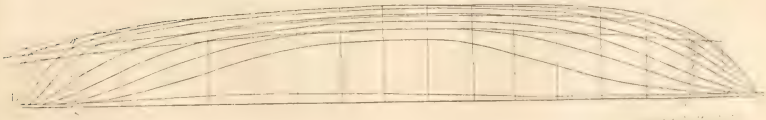


Fig. 58.

Fig. 59.



fails, fore-top and main top ſtayſails, and flying jibs, have clue-pieces two yards long. Square tack ſtayſails, have half a breadth of cloth at the fore part, with a clue-piece containing two yards, and a peck-piece, containing one yard.

"Sails have two holes in each cloth, at the heads and reefs of courſes, topſails, and other ſquare ſails; one hole in every yard in the ſtay of flying jibs, and one in every three quarters of a yard in the ſtays of ſquare tack and other ſtayſails. Theſe are made by an inſtrument called a *pegging awl*, or a ſtabber, and are ſenced round by ſtitching the edge to a ſmall grommet, made with log or other line; when finiſhed, they ſhould be well ſtretched or rounded up by a pricker or a marline ſpike. Reef and head holes of large ſails have grommets of twelve-thread line, worked round with 18 to 21 ſtitches; ſmaller ſails have grommets of nine-thread line, with 16 to 18 ſtitches, or as many as ſhall cover the line, and ſmaller holes in proportion. The holes for marling the clues of ſails and the top brims of topſails have grommets of log-line, and ſhould have from 9 to 11 ſtitches; twelve holes are worked in each cloth. Main courſes have marling holes from the clue to the lower bow line cringle up the leech, and from the clue to the firſt buntline cringle on the foot. Fore courſes have marling holes one eighth of the depth of the ſail up the leech, and from the clue to the firſt buntline cringle at the foot. Main and fore topſails have marling holes three feet each way from the clue and at the top-brims. Spritſails, mizen topſails, lower ſtayſails, main and fore top ſtayſails, and jibs, have marling holes two feet each way from the clues. All other ſails are ſewed home to the clues. Marling holes of courſes are at three fourths of the depth of the tablings at the clues from the rope, and thoſe of topſails are at half the depth of the tablings at the clues and top brim from the rope."

The rope, which is ſewed on the edges of ſails to prevent their rending, and which is called *bolt-rope*, ſhould be well made of fine yarn, ſpun from the beſt Riga rhine hemp well topt, and ſewed on with good Engliſh made twine of three threads, ſpun 200 fathom to the pound; the twine in the royal navy is dipped in a compoſition made with bees-wax, 4 lbs. hogs lard 5 lbs. and clear turpentine one pound; and in the merchant ſervice, in tar ſoftened with oil. They ſhould be ſtoved in a ſtove by the heat of a flue, and not in a baker's oven or a ſtove tub; and tarred in the beſt Stockholm tar. The flexibility of them ſhould be always conſidered, in taking in the ſlack, which muſt reſt on the judgment of the ſailmaker.

"Bolt ropes of courſes, topſails, and all other ſails, ſhould be neatly ſewed on through every buntline of the rope; and, to avoid ſtretching, the rope muſt be kept tightly twiſted while ſewing on, and care taken that neither too much nor too little ſlack is taken in; they are to be croſs ſtitched at the leeches every twelve inches in length; at every ſeam, and in the middle of every cloth at the foot, with three croſs-ſtitches: four croſs-ſtitches ſhould be taken at all beginnings and faſtenings off; the firſt ſtitch given twice, and the laſt three times. Small ſails have two croſs ſtitches at every ſeam, and three at every faſtening off.

"On main and fore courſes two inches ſlack cloth ſhould be allowed in the head and foot, and one inch and a half in the leeches, in every yard in length. Topſails are allowed 3 inches ſlack in every cloth in the foot, one inch and a half in every yard in the leech, and two inches in every cloth left open in the top brim. Mizen courſes have two inches ſlack in every yard in the foremoſt leech, but none in the after leech or foot. Spritſail courſes have no ſlack cloth. Jibs have four inches ſlack in every yard in the ſtay, one inch in every cloth in the foot, and none in the leech. Stayſails have three inches ſlack in every yard in the ſtay, one inch in every cloth in the foot, but none in the leech. Topgallant ſails have two inches ſlack in every cloth in the foot, and one inch in every yard in the leech. Studding ſails have an inch and a half ſlack in every yard in goring leeches, but no ſlack in ſquare leeches, and one inch in every cloth in the head and foot."

Theſe directions for ſailmaking, we truſt may be uſeful. They are indeed very general, but the ſailmaker will find every inſtruction that he can want in the *Elements of Rigging and Seamanſhip*, a work which we therefore recommend to his attention.

SHI

SHIP's Form Gauge, an inſtrument recommended by Mr Hutchinſon as fit to aſcertain any alteration in the bottom of a ſhip, by its hogging or ſagging; and alſo to regulate the ſtowage of a ſhip.

"All ſhips (ſays he) of any conſequence are built with ſtaunchions fixed from the kelſon to the middle of all the lower-deck beams fore and aft, in order to ſupport them in their exact, regular height, as well as the whole frame of the ſhip in the regular form in which ſhe was built upon the ſtocks; yet notwithſtanding theſe ſtaunchions, it is proved from experience that our ſhips bottoms, hitherto, by the preſſure of water, and improper ſtowage, have generally been hogged upwards, or ſagged downwards, and moſt about the midſhip frame or main body of the ſhip, which is commonly about the fore part of the main hatchway; which naturally makes it the beſt place at which to fix the ſhip's form gauge; where either the hogging or ſagging of her bottom may be obſerved and ſeen ſooneſt and beſt, to regulate the ſtowage of heavy materials to the greateſt advantage, ſo as to keep her bottom nearly in the ſame form in which ſhe was built.

"The gauge I recommend is nothing more than a narrow plate of iron divided into inches and quarters like the ſlide of a carpenter's rule. Let this be fixed to the after ſide of the ſtaunchion now mentioned, with its upper end projecting two or three inches above the ſtaunchion; a groove being cut out for it in the after ſide of the lower-deck beam, and a mark being made (when the ſhip is on the ſtocks) at the part of the beam which correſponds to the 0 on the gauge. When the ſhip alters in her ſhape, the gauge will ſlide up and down

down in this groove, and the quantity of hogging or ſagging will be pointed out on the gauge by the mark on the beam. The ſtowage may then be ſo managed as to bring this mark to coincide again with the o, or to approach it as near as we ſee neceſſary."

SHIP-Money, was an impoſition charged upon the ports, towns, cities, boroughs, and counties of this realm, in the reign of King Charles I. by writs, commonly called *ſhip-writs*, under the great ſeal of England, in the years 1635 and 1636, for the providing and furniſhing of certain ſhips for the king's ſervice, &c. which was declared to be contrary to the laws and ſtatutes of this realm, the *petition of right* and liberty of the ſubject, by ſtat. 17 Car. I. c. 14. See *Blackſtone's Commentaries*, vol. iv. p. 30.

SHIP-Shape, according to the faſhion of a ſhip, or in the manner of an expert ſailor; as, The maſt is not rigged ſhip-ſhape; Trim your ſails ſhip-ſhape.

Stowing and Trimming of SHIPS, the method of diſpoſing of the cargo in a proper and judicious manner in the hold of a ſhip.

A ſhip's ſailing, ſteering, ſtaying, and wearing, and being lively and comparatively eaſy at ſea in a ſtorm, depends greatly on the cargo, ballaſt, or other materials, being properly ſtowed, according to their weight and bulk, and the proportional dimenſions of the built of the ſhip, which may be made too crank or too ſtiff to paſs on the ocean with ſafety. Theſe things render this branch of knowledge of ſuch conſequence, that rules for it ought to be endeavoured after, if but to prevent, as much as poſſible, the danger of a ſhip overſetting at ſea, or being ſo labourſome as to roll away her maſts, &c. by being improperly ſtowed, which is often the caſe.

When a ſhip is new, it is prudent to conſult the builder, who may be ſuppoſed beſt acquainted with a ſhip of his own planning, and moſt likely to judge what her properties will be, to adviſe how the cargo or materials, according to the nature of them, ought to be diſpoſed of to advantage, ſo as to put her in the beſt ſailing trim; and at every favourable opportunity afterwards it will be proper to endeavour to find out her beſt trim by experiment.

Ships muſt differ in their form and proportional dimenſions; and to make them anſwer their different purpoſes, they will require different management in the ſtowage, which ought not to be left to mere chance, or done at random, as goods or materials happen to come to hand, which is too often the cauſe that ſuch improper ſtowage makes ſhips unfit for ſea: therefore the ſtowage ſhould be conſidered, planned, and contrived, according to the built and properties of the ſhip, which if they are not known ſhould be inquired after. If ſhe is narrow and high-built in proportion, ſo that ſhe will not ſhift herſelf without a great weight in the hold, it is a certain ſign ſuch a ſhip will require a great part of heavy goods, ballaſt, or materials, laid low in the hold, to make her ſtiff enough to bear ſufficient ſail without being in danger of overſetting. But if a ſhip be built broad and low in proportion, ſo that ſhe is ſtiff and will ſupport herſelf without any weight in the hold, ſuch a ſhip will require heavy goods, ballaſt, or materials, ſtowed higher up, to prevent her from being too ſtiff and labourſome at ſea, ſo as to endanger her maſts being roiled away, and the hull worked looſe and made leaky.

In order to help a ſhip's ſailing, that ſhe ſhould be lively and eaſy in her pitching and aſcending motions, it ſhould be contrived by the ſtowage, that the principal and weighteſt part of the cargo or materials ſhould lie as near the main body of the ſhip, and as far from the extreme ends, fore and aft, as things will admit of. For it ſhould be conſidered, that the roomy part of our ſhips lengthwiſe forms a ſweep or curve near four times as long as they are broad; therefore thoſe roomy parts at and above the water's edge, which are made by a full harping and a broad tranſom to ſupport the ſhip ſteady and keep her from plunging into the ſea, and alſo by the entrance and run of the ſhip having little or no bearing body under for the preſſure of the water to ſupport them, of courſe ſhould not be ſtowed with heavy goods or materials, but all the neceſſary vacancies, broken ſtowage, or light goods, ſhould be at theſe extreme ends fore and aft; and in proportion as they are kept lighter by the ſtowage, the ſhip will be more lively to fall and riſe eaſy in great ſeas; and this will contribute greatly to her working and ſailing, and to prevent her from ſtraining and hogging; for which reaſon it is a wrong practice to leave ſuch a large vacancy in the main hatchway, as is uſual, to coil and work the cables, which ought to be in the fore or after hatchway, that the principal weight may be more eaſily ſtowed in the main body of the ſhip, above the flatteſt and loweſt floorings, where the preſſure of the water acts the more to ſupport it.

Improved Capſtan of SHIPS.—A capſtan has been contrived by Mr Boſwell, which works without requiring the meſſenger or cable coiled around it, to be ever ſurged; an operation which is neceſſary with common capſtans, and is always attended with delay, and frequently with danger. This capſtan has been approved by ſome gentlemen connected with the Britiſh navy. A model of this machine was preſented to the Society for the Encouragement of Arts, and Mr Boſwell received the gold medal of the ſociety for his invention *. * *Tranſ. for* 1807. *Phil. Mag.* xxxi. 267.

For the information of thoſe unacquainted with maritime affairs, Mr Boſwell gives an account of the manner in which cables are hauled on board of large ſhips. For the purpoſe of ſhewing the advantage of his improved capſtan, cables, he obſerves, above a certain diameter are too inflexible to admit of being coiled round a capſtan; in ſhips where cables of ſuch large dimenſions are neceſſary, a ſmaller cable is employed for this purpoſe, which is called the *meſſenger*, the two ends of which are made faſt together ſo as to form an endleſs rope, which, as the capſtan is turned about, rolls round it in unceaſing ſucceſſion, paſſing on its courſe to the head of the ſhip, and again returning to the capſtan. To this returning part of the meſſenger, the great cable is made faſt by a number of ſmall ropes called nippers, placed at regular intervals; theſe nippers are applied, as the cable enters the hawſe hole, and are again removed as it approaches the capſtan, after which it is lowered into the cable tier.

The meſſenger, or any other rope coiled round the capſtan, muſt deſcend a ſpace at every revolution equal to the diameter of the rope or cable uſed; this circumſtance

ſtance brings the coils in a few turns to the bottom of the capſtan, when it can no longer be turned round, till the coils are looſened and raiſed up to its other extremity, after which the motion proceeds as before. This operation of ſhifting the place of the coils of the meſſenger on the capſtan is called *ſurging the meſſenger*. It always cauſes conſiderable delay; and when the meſſenger chances to ſlip in changing its poſition, which ſometimes happens, no ſmall danger is incurred by thoſe who are employed about the capſtan.

One method of preventing the neceſſity of ſurging, by placing a horizontal roller beneath the meſſenger when it firſt enters on the capſtan, adds conſiderably to the labour in turning the capſtan, and the great friction which the meſſenger muſt ſuffer, muſt occaſion a very great wear and injury to the meſſenger.

Another method to prevent ſurging was, that for which Mr Plucknet obtained a patent. In this way a number of upright lifters, placed round the capſtan, were made to riſe in ſucceſſion as the capſtan turned round by a circular inclined plane placed beneath them; a method Mr Boſwell thinks ſuperior to the former; but ſtill the wear of the meſſenger from the lateral friction in riſing againſt the whelps of the capſtan remains undiminiſhed.

A third method propoſed by Captain Hamilton, leſt the lateral friction, and wear of the meſſenger againſt the whelps of the capſtan, as great as in the others, having alſo the inconvenience of cauſing the coils to become looſe as they aſcend, the upper part of the barrel being nearly one third leſs in the diameter than the lower part.

In Mr Boſwell's method of preventing the neceſſity of ſurging, none of the lateral friction of the meſſenger or cable againſt the whelps of the capſtan, can poſſibly take place, and of courſe the wear of the meſſenger occaſioned thereby will be entirely avoided, while it performs its purpoſe with a leſs moving power than any of them.

His method conſiſts in the ſimple addition of a ſecond ſmaller barrel or capſtan of leſs dimenſions to the large one; beſide which it is to be placed in a ſimilar manner, and which need not in general exceed the ſize of a half barrel caſk. The coils of the meſſenger are to be paſſed alternately round the large capſtan and this ſmall barrel, but with their direction reverſed in the different barrels, ſo that they may croſs each other in the intervals between the barrels, in order to have the more extenſive contact with, and better gripe on each barrel. To keep the coils diſtinct, and prevent their touching each other in paſſing from one barrel to the other, projecting rings are faſtened round each barrel at a diſtance from each other equal to about two diameters of the meſſenger, and the thickneſs of the ring. Thoſe rings ſhould be ſo fixed on the two barrels that thoſe on one barrel ſhould be exactly oppoſite the middle of the intervals between thoſe on the other barrel; the only circumſtance which requires particular attention in the conſtruction of this capſtan. The rings ſhould project about as much as the meſſenger from the barrels, which may be formed with whelps, and in every other reſpect, not before mentioned, in the uſual manner for capſtan barrels. The ſmall barrel ſhould be furniſhed with falling palls as well as the large one; a fixed iron ſpindle aſcending from the deck will be the beſt for it, as it will take up leſs room. The ſpindle may be ſecured below the deck, ſo as to bear any ſtrain, as the ſmall barrel need not be much above half the height of the large barrel; the capſtan bars can eaſily paſs over it in heaving round, when it is thought fit to uſe capſtan bars on the ſame deck with the ſmall barrel. As two turns of the meſſenger round both barrels will be at leaſt equivalent to three turns round the common capſtan, it will ſcarcely ever be neceſſary to uſe more than four turns round the two barrels.

That which prevents the lateral friction of the meſſenger in Mr Boſwell's double capſtan is, that in it each coil is kept diſtinct from the reſt, and muſt paſs on to the ſecond barrel before it can gain the next elevation on the firſt, by which no one coil can have any influence in raiſing or depreſſing another; and what each ſeparate coil deſcends in a ſingle revolution it regains as much as is neceſſary in its paſſage between the barrels when in the air, and free from all contact with any part of the apparatus, it attains a higher elevation without a poſſibility of friction or wear.

It is equally applicable in large and in ſmaller veſſels, in the former of which meſſengers are neceſſary, from the ſize of the cables; but in the latter alſo, where cables can be managed with the ſame eaſe as meſſengers. The ſame principle may be alſo eaſily applied to windlaſſes by having a ſmall horizontal barrel placed parallel to the body of the windlaſs, and having both fitted with rings in the ſame way as is propoſed for the capſtan. The place for the ſmall horizontal barrel is forward, juſt before the windlaſs, and it ſhould alſo be furniſhed with catch polls.

Beſides the advantages now ſtated, the improved capſtan is ſimple in its conſtruction can be fitted up at ſmall expence, is eaſily repaired, and requires but little room.

A repreſents the common capſtan; B, another of ſmaller dimenſions; C the coils of the meſſenger paſſing alternately round the large and ſmall capſtans, but with the direction reverſed on the different barrels, ſo that they may croſs each other in the interval between them; DDDD, are projecting rings round each barrel, ſo fixed on the two barrels, that thoſe on one barrel ſhould be exactly oppoſite the middle of the intervals between thoſe on the other barrel. Plate CCCCXCIV.

Machine for meaſuring a SHIP'S *Way.*—We have already deſcribed a variety of machines or inſtruments which have been propoſed for this purpoſe under the article LOG. In this place, therefore, we ſhall confine ourſelves to the machine invented by Francis Hopkinſon, Eſq. Judge of the Admiralty in Pennſylvania.—After having ſhown the fallacies to which the common log, and alſo that particular kind of inſtrument invented by M. Saumarez, are liable, he proceeds to deſcribe his own machine as follows: *Tranſactions of the American Philoſophical Society*, vol. ii. p. 166.

This machine, in its moſt ſimple form, is repreſented by fig. 5. wherein AB is a ſtrong rod of iron moveable on the fulcrum C. D is a thin circular palate of braſs rivetted to the lower extremity of the rod. E a horizontal arm connected at one end with the top of the rod AB by a moveable joint F, and at the other end with the bottom of the index H, by a like moveable joint G. H is the index turning on its centre I, and travelling over the graduated arch K; and L is a ſtrong ſpring, bearing againſt the rod AB, and conſtantly counteracting the preſſure upon the palate D. Plate CCCLXXXIII. Fig. 5.

The

Ship. The rod AB ſhould be applied cloſe to the cut-water or ſtem, and ſhould be of ſuch a length that the palate D may be no higher above the keel than is neceſſary to ſecure it from injury when the veſſel is aground, or ſails in ſhoal water. As the bow of the ſhip curves inward towards the keel M, the palate D will be thrown to a diſtance from the bottom of the veſſel, although the perpendicular rod to which it is annexed lies cloſe to the bow above; and therefore the palate will be more fairly ſet upon. The arm E ſhould enter the bow ſomewhere near the hawſe hole, and lead to any convenient place in the forecaſtle, where a ſmooth board or plate may be fixed, having the index H, and graduated arch K, upon it.

It is evident from the figure, that as the ſhip is urged forward by the wind, the palate D will be preſſed upon by the reſiſting medium, with a greater or leſs force, according to the progreſſive motion of the ſhip; and this will operate upon the levers ſo as to immediately affect the index, making the leaſt increaſe or diminution of the ſhip's way viſible on the graduated arch; the ſpring L always counteracting the preſſure upon the palate, and bringing back the index, on any relaxation of the force impreſſed.

This machine is advantageouſly placed at the bow of the ſhip, where the current firſt begins, and acts fairly upon the palate, in preference to the ſtern, where the tumultuous cloſing of the water cauſes a wake, viſible to a great diſtance. The palate D is ſunk nearly as low as the keel, that it may not be influenced by the heaping up of the water and the daſhing of the waves at and near the water line. The arch K is to aſcertain how many knots or miles ſhe would run in one hour at her then rate of ſailing. But the graduations on this arch muſt be unequal; becauſe the reſiſtance of the ſpring L will increaſe as it becomes more bent, ſo that the index will travel over a greater ſpace from one to five miles than from five to twelve. Laſtly, The palate, rod, ſpring, and all the metallic parts of the inſtrument, ſhould be covered with a ſtrong varniſh, to prevent ruſt from the corroſive quality of the ſalt water and ſea air.

This machine may be conſiderably improved as follows: Let the rod or ſpear AB (fig. 5.) be a round rod of iron or ſteel, and inſtead of moving on the fulcrum or joint, as at C, let it paſs through and turn freely in a ſocket, to which ſocket the moveable joint muſt be annexed, as repreſented in fig. 6. The rod muſt have a ſhoulder to bear on the upper edge of the ſocket, to prevent its ſlipping quite down. The rod muſt alſo paſs through a like ſocket at F, fig. 5. The joint of the lower ſocket muſt be fixed to the bow of the ſhip, and the upper joint or ſocket muſt be connected with the horizontal arm E. On the top of the uppermoſt ſocket let there be a ſmall circular plate, bearing the 32 points of the mariner's compaſs; and let the top of the rod AB come through the centre of this plate, ſo as to carry a ſmall index upon it, as is repreſented in fig. 7. This ſmall index muſt be fixed to the top of the rod on a ſquare, ſo that by turning the index round the plate, the rod may alſo turn in the ſockets, and of courſe carry the palate D round with it; the little index always pointing in a direction with the face of the palate. The ſmall compaſs plate ſhould not be faſtened to the top of the ſocket, but only fitted tightly on, that it may be moveable at pleaſure. Suppoſe then the intended port to bear S. W. from the place of departure, the palate muſt be turned on the ſocket till the ſouth-weſt point thereon looks directly to the ſhip's bow; ſo that the ſouth-weſt and north-eaſt line on the compaſs plate may be preciſely parallel with the ſhip's keel, and in this poſition the plate muſt remain during the whole voyage. Suppoſe, then, the ſhip to be ſailing in the direct courſe of her intended voyage, with her bowſprit pointing ſouth-weſt. Let the little index be brought to the ſouth-weſt point on the compaſs plate, and the palate D will neceſſarily preſent its broad face toward the port of deſtination; and this it muſt always be made to do, be the ſhip's courſe what it may. If, on account of unfavourable winds, the ſhip is obliged to deviate from her intended courſe, the little index muſt be moved ſo many points from the ſouth-weſt line of the compaſs plate as the compaſs in the binnacle ſhall ſhow that the deviates from her true courſe; ſo that in whatever direction the ſhip ſhall ſail, the palate D will always look full to the ſouth-weſt point of the horizon, or towards the port of deſtination, and conſequently will preſent only an oblique ſurface to the reſiſting medium, more or leſs oblique as the ſhip deviates more or leſs from the true courſe of her voyage. As, therefore, the reſiſtance of the water will operate leſs upon the palate in an oblique than in a direct poſition, in exact proportion to its obliquity, the index H will not ſhow how many knots the veſſel runs in her then courſe, but will indicate how many ſhe gains in the direct line of her intended voyage.—Thus, in fig. 9. if the ſhip's courſe lies in the direction of the line AB, but ſhe can ſail by the wind no nearer than AC; ſuppoſe, then, her progreſſive-motion ſuch as to perform AC equal to five knots or miles in an hour, yet the index H will only point to four knots on the graduated arch, becauſe ſhe gains no more than at that rate on the true line of her voyage, viz. from A to B. Thus will the difference between her real motion and that pointed out by the index be always in proportion to her deviation from her intended port, until ſhe ſails in a line at right angles therewith, as AD; in which caſe the palate would preſent only a thin ſharp edge to the reſiſting medium, the preſſure of which ſhould not be ſufficient to overcome the friction of the machine and the bearing of the ſpring L. So that at whatever rate the ſhip may ſail on that line, yet the index will not be affected, ſhowing that ſhe gains nothing on her true courſe. In this caſe, and alſo when the veſſel is not under way, the action of the ſpring L ſhould cauſe the index to point at O, as repreſented by the dotted lines in fig. 5. and 8.

As the truth of this inſtrument muſt depend on the equal preſſure of the reſiſting medium upon the palate D, according to the ſhip's velocity, and the proportionable action of the ſpring L, there ſhould be a pin or ſcrew at the joints C and F, ſo that the rod may be readily unſhipped and taken in, in order to clean the palate from any foulneſs it may contract, which would greatly increaſe its operation on the index H, and thereby render the graduated arch falſe and uncertain.

Further, the ſpring L may be expoſed too much to injury from the ſalt water, if fixed on the outſide of the ſhip's bow. To remedy this, it may be brought under cover, by conſtructing the machine as repreſented by fig. 8. where AB is the rod, C the fulcrum or centre of

of its motion, D the palate, E the horizontal arm leading through a ſmall hole into the forecaſtle; M is a ſtrong chain faſtened at one end to the arm E, and at the other to a rim or barrel on the wheel G, which by means of its teeth gives motion to the ſemicircle I and index H. The ſpring L is ſpiral, and enclofed in a box or barrel, like the main-ſpring of a watch. A ſmall chain is fixed to, and paſſing round the barrel, is faſtened by the other end to the fuzee W. This fuzee is connected by its teeth with the wheel G, and counteracts the motion of the palate D. N, N, are the two ſockets through which the rod AB paſſes, and in which it is turned round by means of the little index R. S is the ſmall compaſs plate, moveable on the top of the upper ſocket N. The plate S hath an upright rim round its edge, cut into teeth or notches, ſo that when the index R is a little raiſed up, in order to bring it round to any intended point, it may fall into one of theſe notches, and be detained there; otherwiſe the preſſure of the water will force the palate D from its oblique poſition, and turn the rod and index round to the direction in which the ſhip ſhall be then ſailing.—Should it be apprehended that the palate D, being placed ſo far forward, may affect the ſhip's ſteerage, or obſtruct her rate of ſailing, it ſhould be conſidered that a very ſmall plate will be ſufficient to work the machine, as one of three or four inches in diameter would probably be ſufficient, and yet not large enough to have any ſenſible effect on the helm or ſhip's way.

The greateſt difficulty, perhaps, will be in graduating the arch K, (if the machine is conſtructed as in fig. 5.); the unequal diviſions of which can only be aſcertained by actual experiment on board of each ſhip reſpectively, inaſmuch as the accuracy of theſe graduations will depend on three circumſtances, viz. the poſition of the fulcrum C with reſpect to the length of the rod, the ſize of the palate D, and the ſtrength or bearing of the ſpring L. When theſe graduations, however, are once aſcertained for the machine on board of any one veſſel, they will not want any future alterations, provided the palate D be kept clean, and the ſpring L retains its elaſticity.

But the unequal diviſions of the graduated arch will be unneceſſary, if the machine is conſtructed as in fig. 8; for as the chain goes round the barrel L, and then winds through the ſpiral channel of the fuzee W, the force of the main ſpring muſt operate equally, or nearly ſo, in all poſitions of the index, and conſequently the diviſions of the arch K may in ſuch caſe be equal.

After all, it is not expected that a ſhip's longitude can be determined to a mathematical certainty by this inſtrument. The irregular motions and impulſes to which a ſhip is continually expoſed, make ſuch an accuracy unattainable perhaps by any machinery: But if it ſhould be found, as we flatter ourſelves it will on fair experiment, that it anſwers the purpoſe much better than the common log, it may be conſidered as an acquiſition to the art of navigation.

It ſhould be obſerved, that in aſcertaining a ſhip's longitude by a time-piece, this great inconvenience occurs, that a ſmall and trifling miſtake in the time makes a very great and dangerous error in the diſtance run: Whereas the errors of this machine will operate no farther than their real amount; which can never be great or dangerous, if corrected by the uſual obſervations made by mariners for correcting the common log.

A like machine, made in its ſimple form (as at fig. 5.), ſo conſtructed as to ſhip and unſhip, might occaſionally be applied alongſide about midſhips, in order to aſcertain the leeway; which, if rightly ſhown, will give the ſhip's preciſe longitude. As to ſea currents, this and all other machines hitherto invented muſt be ſubject to their influence; and proper allowances muſt be made according to the ſkill and knowledge of the navigator.

Laſtly, Some diſcretion will be neceſſary in taking obſervations from the machine to be entered on the log-book: that is, the moſt favourable and equitable moment ſhould be choſen for the obſervation; not whilſt the ſhip is rapidly deſcending the declivity of a wave, or is ſuddenly checked by a ſtroke of the ſea, or is in the very act of plunging. In all caſes, periods may be found in which a ſhip proceeds with a true average velocity; to diſcover which, a little experience and attention will lead the ſkilful mariner.

It has been obſerved of the machine now deſcribed, that an ingenious mechanic would probably conſtruct it to better advantage in many reſpects. The author only meant to ſuggeſt the principle; experiment alone can point out the beſt method of applying it. He is ſenſible of at leaſt one deficiency, viz. that the little index R, fig. 4. will not be ſtrong enough to retain the palate D in an oblique poſition when the ſhip is ſailing by the wind; more eſpecially as the compaſs plate S, in whoſe notched rim the index R is to fall, is not fixed to, but only fitted tight on the ſocket N. Many means, however, might be contrived to remedy this inconvenience.

SHIP-Wreck. A French author has lately propoſed ſome methods of ſaving the lives of perſons ſhipwrecked near the coaſt. He obſerves, that the moſt proper means for ſaving the crews of ſhipwrecked veſſels is, to eſtabliſh a rope of communication from them to the ſhore. To a bomb or cannon ball ſhould be faſtened the end of a rope, extended afterwards in a zig-zag direction before the mortar or cannon, or ſuſpended on a piece of wood raiſed ſeveral feet. But as it was neceſſary to know if the cord would not break by the force of the exploſion and the velocity of the motion, the author thought it proper to conſult profeſſional men. He accordingly wrote to ſome officers of the artillery in garriſon at La Fere in France, and they almoſt all replied that the rope would infallibly break.

Not deeming this anſwer ſatisfactory, he happily conceived the idea of making the experiment on a ſmall ſcale. He cauſed a piece of the barrel of a muſket to be filed into the form of a ſmall mortar of 18 lines in length internally; and having tied a packthread to a common ball of lead, he made an experiment which perfectly ſucceeded, as did many others which he afterwards repeated, even with the ſtrongeſt charges of powder. This ſucceſs he communicated to the officers of artillery, who replied, that there was a great difference between a quarter of an ounce of powder and four or five pounds employed for a bomb; and were ſtill of opinion that the rope would break.

Having already made experiments, he was ſtill diſpoſed to doubt the truth of this aſſertion, and therefore tried a four-inch mortar with a ball of the ſame calibre, and 18 ounces of powder, with a rope only three or four

four lines in diameter, and his ſucceſs was equally flattering as before. Theſe experiments were repeated by order of government at La Fere, four times with an eight-inch mortar, and three times with one of twelve inches, all of which happily ſucceeded. The ſame author goes on to obſerve;

"It ought to be remembered, that a veſſel is never caſt away, or periſhes on the coaſt, but becauſe it is driven thither againſt the will of the captain, and by the violence of the waves and the wind, which almoſt always blows from the ſea towards the ſhore, without which there would be no danger to be apprehended: conſequently in theſe circumſtances, the wind comes always from the ſea, either directly or obliquely, and blows towards the ſhore.

"1ſt, A common paper kite, therefore, launched from the veſſel and driven by the wind to the ſhore, would be ſufficient to ſave a crew of 1500 ſeamen, if ſuch were the number of a ſhip of war. This kite would convey to the ſhore a ſtrong packthread, to the end of which might be affixed a cord, to be drawn on board by means of the ſtring of the kite; and with this cord a rope, or as many as ſhould be neceſſary, might be conveyed to the ſhip.

"2d, A ſmall balloon, of ſix or ſeven feet in diameter, and raiſed by rarefied air, would be alſo an excellent means for the like purpoſe. Being driven by the wind from the veſſel to the ſhore, it would carry thither a ſtring capable of drawing a cord with which ſeveral ropes might be afterwards conveyed to the veſſel. Had not the diſcovery of Montgolfier produced any other benefit, it would be entitled on this account to be conſidered as of great importance.

"3dly, A ſky rocket, of a large diameter, would be of equal ſervice. It would alſo carry, from the veſſel to the ſhore, a ſtring capable of drawing a rope after it.

"Lastly, A fourth plan for ſaving the crew of a ſhipwrecked veſſel, is that of throwing from the veſſel into the ſea an empty caſk with a cord attached to it. The wind and the waves would drive the caſk to the ſhore, and afford the means of eſtabliſhing that rope of communication already mentioned."

The author juſt quoted ſays, that he announced his diſcovery in a French journal in January 1794. It is, however, to be obſerved, that the method he propoſes of conveying a rope to the ſhore, by faſtening it to a bullet or bomb, to be afterwards fired from a cannon or mortar, was propoſed ſome years ago by a ſerjeant or officer of artillery at Woolwich, and it is ſaid, ſimilar experiments were made at Portſmouth, and ſucceeded *.

* Gent. Mag. Vol. LXV. p. 1097.

SHIRAUZ. See SCHIRAS.

SHIRE, is a Saxon word ſignifying a diviſion; but a county, *comitatus*, of the ſame import, is plainly derived from *comes*, "the count of the Franks;" that is, the earl or alderman (as the Saxons called him) of the ſhire, to whom the government of it was entruſted. This is usually exercised by his deputy, ſtill called in Latin *vice-comes*, and in Engliſh the *ſheriff*, *ſhirewe*, or *ſhire-reeve*, ſignifying the "officer of the ſhire;" upon whom, in ſome of ſhire, the civil adminiſtration of it totally devolved. In ſome counties there is an intermediate diviſion between the ſhire and the hundred; as lathes in Kent and rapes in Suſſex, each of them containing about three or four hundred a piece. These had formerly their lath-reeves and rape-reeves, acting in ſubordination to the ſhire-reeve. Where a county is divided into three of theſe intermediate juriſdictions, they are called *trithings*, which were anciently governed by a trithing reeve. Theſe trithings ſtill ſubſiſt in the large county of York, where, by an eaſy corruption, they are denominated *ridings*; the north, the eaſt, and the weſt ridings.

SHIRL, SHORL, or COCKLE, a ſpecies of mineral. See MINERALOGY *Index*.

SHIRT, a looſe garment, commonly of linen, worn next the body.—Some doubt the propriety of changing the linen when a perſon is ſick. Clean linen promotes perſpiration; and it may be renewed as often as the patient pleaſes, whether the diſorder be of the acute or the chronical kind. Except during a criſis in fevers, whilſt the patient is in a ſweat, a change of linen, if well dried and warmed, may be daily uſed.

Shirts were not worn by the Jews, Greeks, or Romans, but their place was ſupplied by thin *tunicæ* of wool. The want of linen among the ancients made frequent waſhings and ablutions neceſſary.

SHIVER, a name given by miners to ſome of the ſtrata which accompany coal. See SCHISTUS, MINERALOGY *Index*.

SHIVERS, in the ſea language, names given to the little rollers, or round wheels of pulleys.

SHOAD, among miners, denotes a train of metalline ſtones, ſerving to direct them in the diſcovery of mines.

SHOAD-Stones, a term uſed by the miners of Cornwall and other parts of this kingdom, to expreſs ſuch looſe maſſes of ſtone as are uſually found about the entrances into mines, ſometimes running in a ſtraight courſe from the load or vein of ore to the ſurface of the earth.

Theſe are ſtones of the common kinds, appearing to have been pieces broken from the ſtrata or larger maſſes; but they uſually contain mundic, or marcaſitic matter, and more or leſs of the ore to be found in the mine. They appear to have been at ſome time rolled about in water, their corners being broken off, and their ſurface ſmoothed and rounded.

The antimony mines in Cornwall are always eaſily diſcovered by the ſhoad-ſtones, theſe uſually lying up to the ſurface, or very nearly ſo; and the matter of the ſtone being a white ſpar, or debaſed cryſtal, in which the native colour of the ore, which is a ſhining bluiſh black, eaſily diſcovers itſelf in ſtreaks and threads.

Shoad-ſtones are of ſo many kinds, and of ſuch various appearances, that it is not eaſy to deſcribe or know them; but the miners, to whom they are of the greateſt uſe in the tracing or ſearching after new mines, diſtinguiſh them from other ſtones by their weight; for if very ponderous, though they look ever ſo much like common ſtones, there is great reaſon to ſuſpect that they contain ſome metal. Another mark of them is their being ſpongy and porous; this is a ſign of eſpecial uſe in the tin countries; for the tin ſhoad-ſtones are often ſo porous and ſpongy, that they reſemble large bodies thoroughly calcined. There are many other appearances of tin ſhoads, the very hardeſt and firmeſt ſtones often containing this metal.

When the miners, in tracing a ſhoad up hill, meet with ſuch odd ſtones and earths that they know not well what to make of them, they have recourſe to vanning, that is, they calcine and powder the ſtone, clay, or whatever elſe is ſuppoſed to contain the metal; and the

then washing it in an instrument, prepared for that purpose, and called a *running jhovel*, they find the earthy matter washed away, and of the remainder, the stony or gravelly matter lies behind, and the metalline matter at the point of the jhovel. If the person who performs this operation has any judgement, he easily discovers not only what the metal is that is contained in the thread, but also will make a very probable guess at what quantity the mine is likely to yield of it in proportion to the ore.

SHOAL, in the sea language, denotes a place where the water is shallow; and likewise a great quantity of fishes, such as a *shoal of herrings*.

SHOCK, in *Electricity*. The effect of the explosion of a charged body, that is, the discharge of its electricity on any other body, is called the *electric shock*.

SHOE, a covering for the foot, usually of leather.

SHOES, among the Jews, were made of leather, linen, rush, or wood; those of soldiers were sometimes of brass or iron. They were tied with thongs which passed under the soles of the feet. To put off their shoes was an act of veneration; it was also a sign of mourning and humiliation: to bear one's shoes, or to untie the latchets of them, was considered as the meanest service.

Among the Greeks shoes of various kinds were used. Sandals were worn by women of distinction. The Lacedemonians wore red shoes. The Grecian shoes generally reached to the middle of the leg. The Romans used two kinds of shoes; the *calceus*, which covered the whole foot somewhat like our shoes, and was tied above with latchets or strings; and the *solea* or slipper, which covered only the sole of the foot, and was fastened with leathern thongs. The calceus was always worn along with the *toga* when a person went abroad: slippers were put on during a journey and at feasts, but it was reckoned effeminate to appear in public with them. Black shoes were worn by the citizens of ordinary rank, and white ones by the women. Red shoes were sometimes worn by the ladies, and purple ones by the coxcombs of the other sex. Red shoes were put on by the chief magistrates of Rome on days of ceremony and triumphs. The shoes of senators, patricians, and their children, had a crescent upon them which served for a buckle; these were called *calcei lunati*. Slaves wore no shoes; hence they were called *excalceati* from their dirty feet. Phocion also and Cato Uticensis went without shoes. The toes of the Roman shoes were turned up in the point; hence they were called *calcei rostrati, repandi*, &c.

In the 9th and 10th centuries the greatest princes of Europe wore wooden shoes, or the upper part of leather and the sole of wood. In the reign of William Rufus, a great beau, Robert, surnamed *the horned*, used shoes with long sharp points, stuffed with tow, and twisted like a ram's horn. It is said the clergy, being highly offended, declaimed against the long-pointed shoes with great vehemence. The points, however, continued to increase till, in the reign of Richard II. they were of so enormous a length that they were tied to the knees with chains, sometimes of gold, sometimes of silver. The upper parts of these shoes in Chaucer's time were cut in imitation of a church window. The long-pointed shoes were called *crackowes*, and continued in fashion for three centuries in spite of the bulls of popes, the decrees of councils, and the declamations of the clergy. At length the parliament of England interposed by an act A. D. 1363, prohibiting the use of shoes or boots with pikes exceeding two inches in length, and prohibiting all shoemakers from making shoes or boots with longer pikes under severe penalties. But even this was not sufficient: it was necessary to denounce the dreadful sentence of excommunication against all who wore shoes or boots with points longer than two inches. The present fashion of shoes was introduced in 1633, but the buckle was not used till 1670.

In Norway they use shoes of a particular construction, consisting of two pieces, and without heels; in which the upper leather fits close to the foot, the sole being joined to it by many plaits or folds.

The shoes or slippers of the Japanese, as we are informed by Professor Thunberg, are made of rice-straw woven, but sometimes for people of distinction of fine slips of ratan. The shoe consists of a sole, without upper leather or hind-piece; forwards it is crossed by a strap, of the thickness of one's finger, which is lined with linen; from the tip of the shoe to the strap a cylindrical string is carried, which passes between the great and second toe, and keeps the shoe fast on the foot. As these shoes have no hind-piece, they make a noise when people walk in them like slippers. When the Japanese travel, their shoes are furnished with three strings made of twisted straw, with which they are tied to the legs and feet, to prevent them from falling off. Some people carry one or more pairs of shoes with them on their journeys, in order to put on new, when the old ones are worn out. When it rains, or the roads are very dirty, these shoes are soon wetted through, and one continually sees a great number of worn-out shoes lying on the roads, especially near the brooks, where travellers have changed their shoes after washing their feet. Instead of these, in rainy or dirty weather they wear high wooden clogs, which underneath are hollowed out in the middle, and at top have a band across like a stirrup, and a string for the great toe; so that they can walk without soiling their feet. Some of them have their straw shoes fastened to these wooden clogs. The Japanese never enter their houses with their shoes on; but leave them in the entry, or place them on the bench near the door, and thus are always barefooted in their houses, so as not to dirty their neat mats. During the time that the Dutch live at Japan, when they are sometimes under an obligation of paying visits at the houses of the Japanese, their own rooms at the factory being likewise covered with mats of this kind, they wear, instead of the usual shoes, red, green, or black slippers, which, on entering the house they pull off: however, they have stockings on, and shoes made of cotton stuff with buckles in them, which shoes are made at Japan, and can be washed whenever they are dirty. Some have them of black satin, in order to avoid washing them.

Shoe of an Anchor, a small block of wood, convex on the back, and having a small hole, sufficient to contain the point of the anchor fluke, on the foreside. It is used to prevent the anchor from tearing or wounding the planks on the ship's bow, when ascending or descending; for which purpose the shoe slides up and down along the bow between the fluke of the anchor and the planks, its being pressed close to the latter by the weight of the former.

To shoe an Anchor, is to cover the flukes with a

Shoemakers.

broad triangular piece of plank, whose area or superficies is much larger than that of the ſtakes. It is intended to give the workman a longer and more held of the bottom in very hot and heavy work.

SHOEMAKERS'-CLOSE for working at in a ſtanding poſture. A machine for this purpoſe was invented by Mr Thomas Parker, who, on the 22d of November, 1824, attended a committee appointed by the Society of Arts, and informed them that he had made uſe of this apparatus for twelve months, and found it very uſeful. He obſerved that all the work of ſhoe-making may be done with it ſtanding; but that in ſome parts thereof he found no advantage in uſing along with it a high ſtool; and that prior to the uſe of this machine, he never ſaw or heard of a ſimilar invention; and that he found it of great ſervice to his health.

He eſtimated the coſt of ſuch a machine at two guineas.

Plate CCCCXCVI. Fig. 1.

Plate CCCCXCVI. fig. 1. T, a bench ſtanding on four legs, about four feet from the ground.

V, A circular cuſhion affixed to the bench, in the centre of which cuſhion is an open ſpace quite through the bench, through which hole a leather ſtrap U is brought up from below. This ſtrap holds the work and laſt firm upon the cuſhion in any poſition required, by means of the workman's foot placed upon the treadle W.

X, Shews the laſt upon the cuſhion, with the ſtrap holding it firm.

Y, An implement uſed in cloſing boots.

Z, A ſmall flat leather cuſhion, uſeful in adjuſting the laſt and ſtrap.

L, The ſhoe-laſt ſhewn ſeparate from the cuſhion. The round cuſhion is formed of a circular piece of wood, covered with leather or ſtuffed with wool or hair to give it ſome elaſticity.

Another machine for the ſame purpoſe has been invented by Mr Holden of Fettleworth in Suſſex, and the following account of it was preſented to the Society of Arts. He obſerves that the fitting poſture had ſo greatly injured his health, as to render it neceſſary to give up his buſineſs, and in this difficulty he invented the machine which he found to anſwer the purpoſe fully, as it enabled him to reſume his work with the recovery of his health. He recommends it as the quickeſt way of cloſing all the thread work, and he adds, that he has made 1800 or 2000 pairs of ſhoes with the machine, and ſtill continues to employ it. The following is a deſcription of the machine.

Fig. 2.

Fig. 2. A, The bed for the cloſing block, and to lay the ſhoe in, whilſt ſewing.

B, The cloſing block.

C, A looſe bed to lay the ſhoe in whilſt ſtitching; the lower part of which is here exhibited reverſed, to ſhew how it is placed in the other bed A.

D, The hollow or upper part of the looſe bed C, in which the ſhoe is laid while ſtitching.

E, A table on which the tools wanted are to be laid.

F, An iron ſemi-circle, fixed to each end of the bed A, to allow the bed to be raiſed or depreſſed. This half circle moves in the block G.

H, Another iron ſemi-circle, with notches, which catch upon a tooth in the centre of the block, to hold the bed in any angle required. This ſemi-circle moves ſidewiſe on two hooks in ſtaples at each end of the bed.

I, The tail or ſtem of the bed A, moving in a cylindrical hole in the pillar, enabling the bed to be turned in any required direction, and which, with the movement F, enables the operator to place the ſhoe in any poſition neceſſary.

K, The pillar, formed like the pillar of a clawtable, excepting the two ſide legs being in a direct line, and the other leg at a right angle with them.

L, The ſemi-circle H, ſhewn ſeparately, to explain how it is connected with the ſtaples, and how the notches are formed.

M, The tail or ſtem of the bed A, and the lower part of the bed N, ſhewn ſeparately, to explain how the upper part of the bed is raiſed or depreſſed occaſionally.

Horſe-SHOE. See FARRIERY, N° 131.

SHOOTING, in the military art. See ARTILLERY, GUNNERY, and PROJECTILES.

Shooting in ſportmanſhip.

SHOOTING, in ſportmanſhip, the killing of game by the gun, with or without the help of dogs.

Under this article we ſhall lay down all the rules which are neceſſary to be obſerved in order to render one accompliſhed and ſucceſſful in the art of ſhooting.

Directions for choosing a fowling-piece.

The firſt thing which the ſportſman ought to attend to is the choice of his fowling-piece. Conveniency requires that the barrel be as light as poſſible, at the ſame time it ought to poſſeſs that degree of ſtrength which will make it not liable to burſt. Experience has proved, that a thin and light barrel, which is of equal thickneſs in every part of its circumference, is much leſs liable to burſt than one which is conſiderably thicker and heavier, but which, from being badly filed or bored, is of unequal ſtrength in different places.

It is alſo of importance to determine of what length the barrel ought to be, in order to acquire that range which the ſportſman has occaſion for. On this ſubject we have received the following information from an experienced ſportſman. We have, at different times, compared barrels of all the intermediate lengths between 28 and 40 inches, and of nearly the ſame caliber, that is to ſay, from 22 to 26; and theſe trials were made both by firing the pieces from the ſhoulder, and from a firm block, at an equal diſtance, and with equal weights of the ſame powder and of the ſame ſhot.

To avoid every poſſibility of error, the pieces of paper at which we fired were fixed againſt planks inſtead of being placed againſt the wall. From theſe trials frequently repeated, we found that the ſhot pierced an equal number of ſheets, whether it was fired from a barrel of 28, 30, 32, 34, 36, 38, or 40, inches in length. Nay more, we have compared two barrels of the ſame caliber, but one of them 33, and the other 66 inches long, by repeatedly firing them in the ſame manner as the others, at different diſtances, from 45 to 100 paces, and the reſults have always been the ſame, i. e. the barrel of 33 inches drove its ſhot through as many ſheets of paper as that of 66 did. The concluſion from all this is, that the difference of 10 inches in the length of the barrel, which ſeems to be more than is ever inſiſted upon among ſportſmen, produces no ſenſible difference in the range of the piece; and therefore, that every one may pleaſe himſelf in the length of his barrel, without either detriment or advantage to the range.

It may appear as an objection to this, that a duck-gun which is five or ſix feet long kills at a greater diſtance than

Shoemakers MACHINE. Plate CCCCXCVI.

Fig. 1.

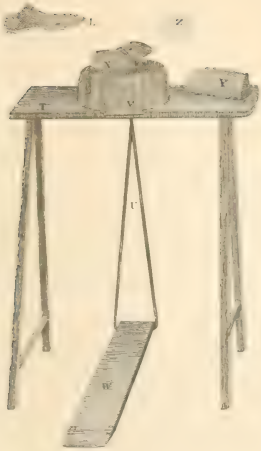
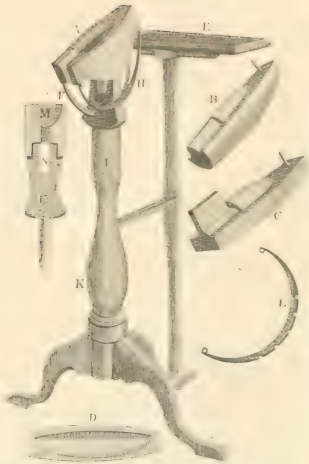
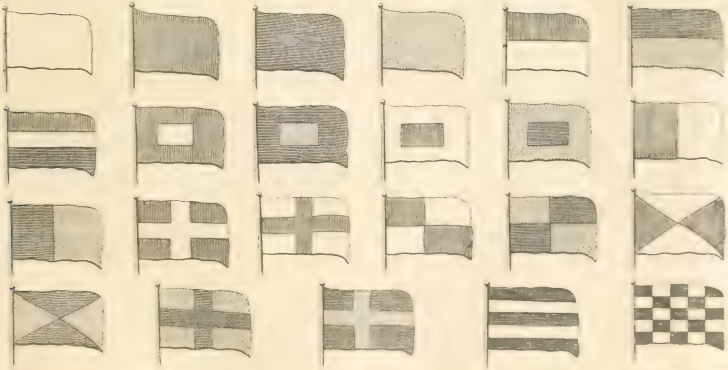


Fig. 2.



Naval SIGNALS.



than a fowling-piece; but this is not owing to its length, but to its greater weight and thickness, which give it such additional strength, that the shot may be increased, and the charge of powder doubled, trebled, and even quadrupled. But a barrel of five or six feet length would be very inconvenient for fowling. Those who consult the appearance of the piece, lightness, and the ease with which it is managed, will find that a barrel from 32 to 38 inches will answer best.

3 Proper length of the barrel.

4 Caliber.

The next thing to be considered is, of what dimensions the caliber or bore of a fowling-piece ought to be. This matter has been subjected to experiment, and it has been found, that a barrel of 22 or 24, which is the largest caliber usually employed in fowling-pieces, throws its shot as closely as one of the smallest caliber, viz. of 30 or 32 (A).

5 Length and form of the stock.

As to the length and form of the stock, it may be laid down as a principle, that a long stock is preferable to a short one, and at the same time rather more bent than usual; for a long stock fits firmer to the shoulder than a short one, and particularly so when the shooter is accustomed to place his left hand, which principally supports the piece, near to the entrance of the ramrod into the stock.

It is certain, however, that the stock may be so formed as to be better suited to one man than another. For a tall, long-armed man, the stock of a gun should be longer than for one of a less stature and shorter arm. That a straight stock is proper for him who has high shoulders and a short neck; for, if it be much bent, it would be very difficult for him, especially in the quick motion required in shooting at a flying or running object, to place the butt of the gun-stock firmly to the shoulder, the upper part alone would in general be fixed; which would not only raise the muzzle, and consequently shoot high, but make the recoil much more sensibly felt, than if the whole end of the stock were firmly placed on his shoulder. Besides, supposing the shooter to bring the butt home to his shoulder, he would scarcely be able to level his piece at the object. On the contrary, a man with low shoulders, and a long neck, requires a stock much bent; for if it is straight, he will, in the act of lowering his head to that place of the stock at which his cheek should rest in taking aim, feel a constraint which he never experiences, when by the effect of the proper degree of bent, the stock lends him some assistance, and, as it were, meets his aim half way.

Having now described the fowling-piece which has been found to answer best, it will next be proper to give some instructions for the choice of gunpowder, shot, and wadding.

6 Best gunpowder.

The various kinds of gunpowder are well known; but, in the opinion of some experienced sportsmen, Hervey's battle-powder is the best. Those who wish to examine the strength of powder, may determine it by drying some of it very well, and then trying how many sheets of paper it will drive the shot through, at the distance of 10 or 12 yards. In this trial we should be careful to employ the same sized shot in each experiment, the quantity both of the shot and the powder being regulated by exact weight; otherwise we cannot, even in this experiment, arrive at any certainty in comparing the strength of different powders, or of the same powder at different times.

7 To be kept dry.

Powder ought to be kept very dry, for every degree of moisture injures it; and if considerable, the saltpetre is dissolved, and the intimate combination of the several ingredients is entirely destroyed. It is observed, that after firing with damp powder the piece becomes very foul, which seems to arise from the diminution of the activity of the fire in the explosion. Flasks of copper or tin are much better for keeping powder in than those made of leather, or than small casks. Their necks ought to be small and well stopped with cork.

8 Size of shot.

The *patent milled shot* is now very generally used, and is reckoned superior to any other. The size of the shot must vary according to the particular species of game which is the object of the sportsman's pursuit, as well as be adapted to the season. In the first month of partridge shooting, N° 1. is most proper; for since at this time the birds spring near at hand, and we seldom fire at more than the distance of 40 paces, if the shooter takes his aim but tolerably well, it is almost impossible for a bird at this distance to escape in the circle which the shot forms.

As hares sit closer, and are thinly covered with fur at this season, they may easily be killed with this shot at 30 or 35 paces. N° 1. is equally proper for shooting snipes or quails. About the beginning of October, when the partridges are stronger, N° 3. is the most proper shot to be used. Many sportsmen use no other during the whole season. The directions which have now been given refer only to the patent shot.

We shall now subjoin a table, which will shew at one view the number of pellets composing an ounce weight of each sort of shot, the patent and the common, beginning with the smallest size.

PATENT SHOT.

N° 8.	1 ounce	620
7	id.	480
× (B)	id.	300
1	ib	220
2	id.	180
3	id.	157
4	id.	125
5	id.	83

COMMON SHOT.

N° 7.	1 ounce	350
6	id.	260
5	id.	235
4	id.	190
3	id.	140
2	id.	110
1	id.	95

9 Proportion of powder and shot in the charge.

For a fowling-piece of a common caliber, which is from 24 to 30 balls to the pound weight, a dram and a quarter,

(A) In speaking of the size of the caliber, we mean by 22 or 24, that so many balls exactly fitting it weigh just one pound; and every caliber is marked in the same way.

(B) The reader will observe that the patent shot has no N° 6, the × being substituted in its place, and that the numbers do not follow each other in the order of progression: The reason of this we cannot assign.

quarter, or at most a dram and a half, of good powder; and an ounce, or an ounce and a quarter of that, is sufficient. But when shot of a larger size is used, such as N° 5. the charge of that may be increased one-fourth, for the purpose of counterbalancing in some degree what the size of the shot lessens in the number of pellets, and also to enable it to gain with the more. For this purpose the sportsman will find a measure mark with the proper gauges very convenient to him. An instrument of this nature has been made by an ingenious artist of London, Egg, of the Haymarket.

Shooting.

A consequence of overloading with shot, is the powder has not sufficient strength to throw it to its proper distance; for if the object fired at be distant, one-half of the pellets composing the charge, by their too great quantity and weight, will strike against each other, and fall by the way; and those which reach the mark will have small force, and will produce but little or no effect.

10 Wadding.

The use of the *wadding* is to carry the shot in a body to a certain distance from the muzzle of the piece. It ought to be of soft and pliable materials. The best kind of wadding, in the opinion of an experienced fowler, is a piece of an old hat; but this cannot be obtained in sufficient quantity. Next to it nothing is better than soft brown paper, which combines suppleness with consistence, moulds itself to the barrel, and never falls to the ground within 12 or 15 paces from the muzzle of the piece. Tow answers very well, and cork has been extolled for possessing the peculiar virtue of increasing the range and closeness of the shot.

The wadding ought to be quite close in the barrel, but not rammed too hard; for if it be rammed too close, or be of a rigid substance, the piece will recoil, and the shot will spread too much. On the other hand, if the wadding be very loose, or is composed of too soft materials, such as wool or cotton, the discharge will not possess proper force.

11 Powder and shot to be slightly rammed down.

In loading a piece, the powder ought to be slightly rammed down by only pressing the ramrod two or three times on the wadding, and not by drawing up the ramrod and then returning it into the barrel with a jerk of the arm several times. For when the powder is violently compressed, some of the grains must be bruised, which will prevent the explosion from being quick, and will spread the shot too wide. In pouring the powder into the barrel, the measure ought to be held so as that the powder may fall most readily to the bottom. That no grains may adhere to the sides of the barrel, the butt-end of the piece may be struck against the ground. The shot ought never to be rammed down with force: it is sufficient to strike the butt-end of the gun against the ground as before. Then the wadding is to be put down gently. A sportsman ought never to carry his gun under his arm with the muzzle inclined downwards, for this practice loosens the wadding and charge too much.

12 Directions for loading and firing.

Immediately after the piece is fired it ought to be reloaded; for while the barrel is still warm, there is no danger of any moisture lodging in it to hinder the powder from falling to the bottom. As it is found that the coldness of the barrel, and perhaps the moisture condensed in it, diminishes the force of the powder in the first shot; it is proper to fire off a little powder before the piece is loaded. Some prime before loading, but this is not proper unless the touch-hole be very large. After every discharge the touch-hole ought to be pricked, or a small feather may be inserted to clear away any humidity or foulness that has been contracted.

The sportsman having loaded his piece, must next prepare to fire. For this purpose he ought to place his hand near the entrance of the ramrod, and at the same time grasp the barrel firmly. The muzzle should be a little elevated, for it is more usual to shoot low than high. This direction ought particularly to be attended to when the object is a little distant; because shot as well as ball only moves a certain distance point blank, when it begins to describe the curve of the parabola.

13 Distance which the sportsman ought to kill.

Practice soon teaches the sportsman the proper distance at which he should shoot. The distance at which he ought infallibly to kill any kind of game with patent shot, N° 3. provided the aim be well taken, is from 25 to 35 paces for the footed, and from 40 to 45 paces for the winged, game. Beyond this distance even to 50 or 55 paces, both partridges and hares are sometimes killed; but in general the hares are only slightly wounded, and carry away the shot; and the partridges at that distance present so small a surface, that they frequently escape untouched between the spaces of the circle. Yet it does not follow that a partridge may not be killed with N° 3. patent shot at 60 and even 70 paces distance, but then these shots are very rare.

14 How the aim is to be taken.

In shooting at a bird flying, or a hare running across, it is necessary to take aim before the object in proportion to its distance at the time of firing. If a partridge flies across at the distance of 30 or 35 paces, it will be sufficient to aim at the head, or at most but a small space before it. If it be 50, 60, or 70 paces distant, it is then requisite to aim at least half a foot before the head. The same practice ought to be observed in shooting at a hare, rabbit, or fox, when running in a cross direction; at the same time making due allowance for the distance and swiftness of the pace. Another thing to be attended to is, that the shooter ought not involuntarily to stop the motion of the arms at the moment of pulling the trigger; for the instant the hand stops in order to fire, however inconsiderable the time be, the bird gets beyond the line of aim, and the shot will miss it. A sportsman ought therefore to accustom his hand while he is taking aim to follow the object. When a hare runs in a straight line from the shooter, he should take his aim between the ears, otherwise he will run the hazard either of missing, or at least not of killing dead, or as it is sometimes called *clean*.

15 Every part of the piece to be kept clean and dry.

A fowling-piece should not be fired more than 20 or 25 times without being washed; a barrel when foul neither shoots so ready, nor carries the shot so far as when clean. The flint, pan, and hammer, should be well wiped after each shot; this contributes greatly to make the piece go off quick, but then it should be done with such expedition, that the barrel may be reloaded whilst warm, for the reasons we have before advanced. The flint should be frequently changed, without waiting until it misses fire, before a new one is put in. Fifteen or eighteen shots, therefore, should only be fired with the same flint; the expence is too trifling to be regarded, and by changing it thus often much vexation will be prevented.

Shooting.

A gun also should never be fired with the prime of the preceding day; it may happen that an old priming will sometimes go off well, but it will more frequently contract moisture and fuze in the firing; then the object will most probably be missed, and that because the piece was not fresh primed.

16 When and how game is to be sought for.

For the information of the young sportsman we shall add a few more general directions. In what weather he ought to seek for game in plains and open grounds, and in cold weather he may search little hills exposed to the sun, along hedges, among heath, in stubbles, and in pastures where there is much furze and fern. The morning is the best time of the day, before the dew is exhaled, and before the game has been disturbed. The colour of the shooter's dress ought to be the same with that of the fields and trees; in summer it ought to be green, in winter a dusk gray. He ought to hunt as much as possible with the wind, not only to prevent the game from perceiving the approach of him and his dog, but also to enable the dog to scent the game at a greater distance.

He should never be discouraged from hunting and ranging the same ground over and over again, especially in places covered with heath, brambles, high grass, or young coppice wood. A hare or rabbit will frequently suffer him to pass several times within a few yards of its form without getting up. He should be still more patient when he has marked partridges into such places, for it often happens, that after the birds have been sprung many times, they lie so dead that they will suffer him almost to tread upon them before they will rise. Pheasants, quails, and woodcocks do the same.

He ought to look carefully about him, never passing a bush or tuft of grass without examination; but he ought never to strike them with the muzzle of his gun for it will loosen his wadding. He who patiently beats and ranges his ground over again, without being discouraged, will always kill the greatest quantity of game; and if he is shooting in company, he will find game where others have passed without discovering any.

When he has fired he should call in his dog, that he may not have the mortification to see game rise which he cannot shoot. When he has killed a bird, instead of being anxious about picking it up, he ought to follow the rest of the covey with his eye till he see them settle.

17 Dogs fit for sport.

Three species of dogs are capable of receiving the proper instruction, and of being trained. These are the smooth pointer, the spaniel, and the rough pointer. The last is a dog with long curled hair, and seems to be a mixed breed of the water-dog and the spaniel. The smooth pointer is active and lively enough in his range, but in general is proper only for an open country.

The greatest part of these dogs are afraid of water, brambles, and thickets; but the spaniel and the rough pointer are easily taught to take the water, even in cold weather, and to range the woods and rough places as well as the plains. Great regard may therefore be had on these two last species of dogs than on the smooth pointer.

18 Directions for training a pointer.

The education of a pointer may commence when he is only five or six months old. The only lessons which he can be taught at this time are to *fetch* and carry any thing when desired; to come in when he runs far off, and to go behind when he returns; using, in the one case, the words *here, come in*, and in the other *back* or *behind*. It is also necessary at this period to accustom him to be tied up in the kennel or stable; but he ought not at first to be detained long. He should be let loose in the morning, and fastened again in the evening. When a dog is not early accustomed to be chained, he disturbs every person in the neighbourhood by howling. It is also of importance that the person who is to train him should give him his food.

When the dog has attained the age of 10 or 12 months, he may be carried into the field to be regularly trained. At first he may be allowed to follow his own inclination, and to run after every animal he sees. His indiscriminating eagerness will soon abate, and he will pursue only partridges and hares. He will soon become tired of following partridges in vain, and will content himself after having flushed them to follow them with his eyes. It will be more difficult to prevent him from following hares.

All young dogs are apt to *rake*; that is, to hunt with their noses close to the ground, to follow birds rather by the track than by the wind. But partridges lie much better to dogs that *wind* them, than to those that follow them by the track. The dog that winds the scent approaches the birds by degrees and without disturbing them; but they are immediately alarmed when they see a dog tracing their footsteps. When you perceive that your dog is committing this fault, call to him in an angry tone *hold up*: he will then grow uneasy and agitated, going first to the one side and then to the other, until the wind brings him the scent of the birds. After finding the *game* four or five times in this way, he will take the wind of himself, and hunt with his nose high. If it be difficult to correct this fault, it will be necessary to put the *puzzle peg* upon him. This is of very simple construction, consisting only of a piece of oak or deal inch board, one foot in length, and an inch and a half in breadth, tapering a little to one end; at the broader end are two holes running longitudinally, through which the collar of the dog is put, and the whole is buckled round his neck; the piece of wood being projected beyond his nose, is then fastened with a piece of leather thong to his under jaw. By this means the peg advancing seven or eight inches beyond his head, the dog is prevented from putting his nose to the ground and raking.

As soon as the young dog knows his game, you must bring him under complete subjection. If he is tractable, this can be easy; but if he is stubborn, it will be necessary to use the *trash cord*, which is a rope or cord of 20 or 25 fathoms in length fastened to his collar. If he refuse to come back when called upon, you must check him smartly with the cord, which will often bring him upon his haunches. But be sure you never call to him except when you are within reach of the cord. After repeating this several times he will not fail to come back when called; he ought then to be caressed, and a bit of bread should be given him. He ought now constantly to be tied up, and never unchained, except when you give him his food, and even then only when he has done something to deserve it.

The next step will be to throw down a piece of bread on the ground, at the same moment taking hold

of the dog by the collar, calling out to him, "take heed,—softly." After having held him in this manner for some space of time, say to him, "seize—lay hold." If he is impatient to lay hold of the piece of bread before the signal is given, correct him gently with a small whip. Repeat this lesson until he "takes heed" well, and no longer requires to be held fast to prevent him from laying hold of the bread. When he is well accustomed to this manége, turn the bread with a stick, holding it in the manner you do a fowling-piece, and having done so, cry *seize*. Never suffer the dog to eat either in the house or field without having first made him take heed in this manner.

Then, in order to apply this lesson to the game, fry small pieces of bread in hogs lard, with the dung of partridge; take these in a linen bag into the fields, stubbles, ploughed grounds, and pastures, and there put the pieces in several different places, marking the spots with little cleft pickets of wood, which will be rendered more distinguishable by putting pieces of card in the nicks. This being done, cast off the dog and conduct him to these places, always hunting in the wind. After he has caught the scent of the bread, if he approaches too near, and seems eager to fall upon it, cry to him in a menacing tone, "take heed;" and if he does not stop immediately, correct him with the whip. He will soon comprehend what is required of him, and will stand.

At the next lesson, take your gun charged only with powder, walk gently round the piece of bread once or twice, and fire instead of crying *seize*. The next time of practising this lesson, walk round the bread four or five times, but in a greater circle than before, and continue to do this, until the dog is conquered of his impatience, and will stand without moving until the signal is given him. When he keeps his point well, and stands steady in this lesson, you may carry him to the birds; if he run in upon them, or bark when they spring up, you must correct him; and if he continue to do so, you must return to the fried bread; but this is seldom necessary.

When the dog has learned by this use of the bread to take heed, he may be carried to the fields with the trash-cord dragging on the ground. When he springs birds for the first time, if he runs after them or barks, check him by calling out to him, *take heed*. If he point properly, cares him; but you ought never to hunt without the cord until he point staunch.

19 and preventing his running after sheep.

If the dog runs after sheep, and it be difficult to cure him, couple him with a ram, and then whip the dog as long as you can follow him. His cries will at first alarm the ram; he will run with all his speed, and drag the dog along with him; but he will at length take courage, turn upon the dog, and butt him severely with his horns. When you think the dog is sufficiently chastised, untie him: he will never run at sheep again.

Having now given a few general instructions concerning the best method of training pointers, we shall subjoin a few observations respecting the most common species of game, the partridge, pheasant, grouse, woodcock, snipe, and wild duck.

20 Observations concerning the partridge.

Partridge pair in the spring, and lay their eggs (generally from 15 to 20) during May and part of June. The young begin to fly about the end of June, and their plumage is complete in the beginning of October. The male has a conspicuous horse-shoe upon his breast, an obtuse spur on the hinder part of the leg, which distinguish him from the female. He is also rather larger.

When a sportsman is shooting in a country where the birds are thin, and he no longer chooses to range the field for the bare chance of meeting with them, the following method will show him where to find them on another day. In the evening, from sunset to nightfall, he should post himself in a field, at the foot of a tree or a bush, and there wait until the partridges begin to call or juck, which they always do at that time; not only for the purpose of drawing together when separated, but also when the birds composing the covey are not dispersed. After calling in this manner for some little space of time, the partridges will take to flight; then, if he mark the place where they alight, he may be assured they will lie there the whole night, unless disturbed. Let him return to the same post the next morning by break of day, and there watch a while; being careful to keep his dog in a string, if he is not under perfect command.

As soon as the dawn begins to peep, the partridges will begin to call, and soon afterwards will perform the same manœuvre as on the preceding evening; that is, after having called a while, they will take their flight, and will most commonly settle at a little distance. There in a few minutes they will call again, and sometimes take a second flight, but that will be to no great distance. Then as soon as the sun is risen, and the sportsman can see to shoot, he may cast off his dog and pursue them.

21 Pheasant.

The *pheasant* is of the size of a common dunghill cock, and lays its eggs generally in the woods, the number of which is 15 or 12.

Pheasants are accounted stupid birds; for when they are surprised they will frequently squat down like a rabbit, supposing themselves to be in safety as soon as their heads are concealed; and in this way they will sometimes suffer themselves to be killed with a stick. They love low and moist places, and haunt the edges of those pools which are in found in woods, as well as the high grass of marshes that are near at hand; and above all, places where there are clumps of alders.

22 Grouse.

Grouse, or moor-game, are found in Wales, in the northern counties of England, and in great abundance in Scotland. They chiefly inhabit those mountains and moors which are covered with heath, and seldom descend to the low grounds. They fly in companies of four or five braces, and love to frequent mossy places, particularly in the middle of the day or when the weather is warm. In pursuing this game, when the pointer sets, and the sportsman perceives the birds running with their heads erect, he must run after them as fast as he can, in the hope that he may get near enough to shoot when they rise upon the wing; for he may be pretty certain they will not lie well that day. As these birds are apt to grow soon putrid, they ought to be drawn carefully the instant they are shot and stuffed with any heath, and if the feathers happen to be wetted they must be wiped dry.

23 Woodcock.

The *woodcock* is a bird of passage; it commonly arrives about the end of October, and remains until the middle of March. Woodcocks are fattest in December and January, but from the end of February they are lean. At their arrival they drop anywhere, but afterwards

Shooting. wards take up their residence in copses of nine or ten years growth. They seldom, however, stay in one place longer than 12 or 15 days. During the day, they remain in these parts of the woods where there are void spaces or glades, picking up earth-worms and grubs from the fallen leaves. In the evening they go to drink and wash their bills at pools and springs, after which they repair to the open fields and meadows for the night. It is remarkable, that when a woodcock springs from a wood to go into the open country, he always endeavours to find some glade or opening, which he follows to the boundaries of the wood. At his return he pursues the same path a good way, and then turns to the right or left opposite to some glade, in order to drop into a thick part of the wood, where he may be sheltered from the wind. He may therefore be watched with advantage in these narrow passes and little alleys on the edges of woods which lead to a pool or spring, or he may be watched in the dusk of the evening near the pools which he frequents.

74 Snipe. The *snipe* is a bird of passage as well as the woodcock. This bird is scarcely worth shooting till the frost commences. In the month of November they begin to grow fat. Snipes, like woodcocks, frequent springs, bogs, and marshy places, and generally fly against the wind. The slant and cross shots are rather difficult, as the birds are small and fly very quickly. The sportsman ought to look for them in the direction of the wind; because then they will fly towards him, and present a fairer mark.

75 Wild duck. The *wild duck* is also a bird of passage, and arrives here in great flocks from the northern countries in the beginning of winter. Still, however, a great many remain in our marshes and fens during the whole year, and breed.

The wild duck differs little in plumage from the tame duck, but is easily distinguished by its size, which is less; by the neck, which is more slender; by the foot, which is smaller; by the nails, which are more black; and above all, by the web of the foot, which is much finer and softer to the touch.

In the summer season, when it is known that a team of young ducks are in a particular piece of water, and just beginning to fly, the sportsman is sure to find them early in the morning dabbling at the edges of the pool, and amongst the long grass, and then he may get very near to them: it is usual also to find them in those places at noon.

In the beginning of autumn almost every pool is frequented by teams of wild ducks, which remain there during the day, concealed in the rushes. If these pools are of small extent, two shooters, by going one on each side, making a noise and throwing stones into the rushes, will make them fly up; and they will in this way frequently get shots, especially if the pool is not broad, and contracts at one end. But the surest and most successful way, is to launch a small boat or trow on the pool, and to traverse the rushes by the openings which are found; at the same time making as little noise as possible. In this manner the ducks will suffer the sportsmen to come sufficiently near them to shoot flying; and it often happens that the ducks, after having flown up, only make a circuit, return in a little time, and again alight upon the pool. Then the sportsmen endeavour a second time to come near them. If several shooters are in company, they should divide; two should go in the boat, whilst the others spread themselves about the edge of the pool, in order to shoot the ducks in their flight. In pools which will not admit a trow, water-spaniels are absolutely necessary for this sport.

In winter they may be found on the margins of little pools; and when pools and rivers are frozen up, they must be watched for in places where there are springs and waters which do not freeze. The sport is then much more certain, because the ducks are confined to these places in order to procure aquatic herbs, which are almost their only food at this period.

SHOP-LIFTERS, are those that steal goods privately out of shops; which, being to the value of 5s. though no person be in the shop, is felony without the benefit of clergy by the 10 and 11 W. III. c. 23.

SHORE, a place washed by the sea, or by some large river.

Count Marsigli divides the sea-shore into three portions: the first of which is that tract of land which the sea just reaches in storms and high tides, but which it never covers; the second part of the shore is that which is covered in high tides and storms, but is dry at other times; and the third is the descent from this, which is always covered with water.

The first part is only a continuation of the continent, and suffers no alteration from the neighbourhood of the sea, except that it is rendered fit for the growth of some plants, and wholly unfit for that of others, by the saline steams and impregnations: and it is scarce to be conceived by any, but those who have observed it, how far on land the effects of the sea reach, so as to make the earth proper for plants which will not grow without this influence; there being several plants frequently found on high hills and dry places, at three, four, and more miles from the sea, which yet would not grow unless in the neighbourhood of it, nor will ever be found elsewhere.

The second part or portion of the shore is much more affected by the sea than the former, being frequently washed and beaten by it. Its productions are rendered salt by the water, and it is covered with sand, or with the fragments of shells in form of sand, and in some places with a tartarous matter deposited from the water; the colour of this whole extent of ground is usually dusky and dull, especially where there are rocks and stones, and these covered with a slimy matter.

The third part of the shore is more affected by the sea than either of the others; and is covered with an uniform crust of the true nature of the bottom of the sea, except that plants and animals have their residence in it, and the decayed parts of these alter it a little.

SHORE, *Jane*, the celebrated concubine of the licentious King Edward IV. was the wife of Mr Matthew Shore, a goldsmith in Lombard-street, London. Kings are seldom unsuccessful in their amorous pursuits; therefore there was nothing wonderful in Mrs Shore's removing from Lombard-street to shine at court as the royal favourite. Historians represent her as extremely beautiful, remarkably cheerful, and of most uncommon generosity. The king, it is said, was no less captivated with her temper than with her person: she never made use of her influence over him to the prejudice of any person; and if ever she importuned him, it was in favour of the unfortunate. After the death of Edward,

ſhe attached herſelf to the lord Haſtings; and when Richard III. cut off that nobleman as an obſtacle to his ambitious ſchemes, Jane Shore was arreſted as an accomplice, on the ridiculous accuſation of witchcraft. This, however, terminated only in a public penance; excepting that Richard rifled her of all her little property: but whatever ſeverity might have been exercſed towards her, it appears that ſhe was alive, though ſufficiently wretched, under the reign of Henry VIII. when Sir Thomas More ſaw her poor, old, and ſhrivelled, without the leaſt trace of her former beauty. Mr Rowe, in his tragedy of Jane Shore, has adopted the popular ſtory related in the old hiſtorical ballad, of her periſhing by hunger in a ditch where Shoreditch now ſtands. But Stow aſſures us that ſtreet was ſo named before her time.

SHORL. See SCHORL, MINERALOGY *Index*.

SHORLING and MORLING, are words to diſtinguiſh fells of ſheep; *ſhorling* being the fells after the fleeces are ſhorn off the ſheep's back; and *morling*, the fells ſlead off after they die or are killed. In ſome parts of England they underſtand by a *ſhorling*, a ſheep whoſe face is ſhorn off; and by a *morling*, a ſheep that dies.

SHORT, JAMES, an eminent optician, was born in Edinburgh on the 10th of June, O. S. in the year 1710. At ten years of age, having loſt his father and mother, and being left in a ſtate of indigence, he was received into Heriot's Hoſpital, (ſee *EDINBURGH, Public Buildings*, N° 16.), where he ſoon diſplayed his mechanical genius in conſtructing, for himſelf, little cheſts, bookcaſes, and other conveniences, with ſuch tools as fell in his way. At the age of twelve he was removed from the Hoſpital to the High School, where he ſhowed a conſiderable taſte for claſſical literature, and generally kept at the head of his forms. In the year 1726 he was entered into the univerſity, where he paſſed through the uſual courſe of education, and took his maſter's degree with great applauſe.

By his friends he was intended for the church; but after attending a courſe of theological lectures, his mind revolted from a profeſſion which he thought little ſuited to his talents; and he devoted his whole time to mathematical and mechanical purſuits. He had been fortunate enough to have the celebrated M'Laurin for his preceptor; who having ſoon diſcovered the bent of his genius, and made a proper eſtimate of the extent of his capacity, encouraged him to proſecute thoſe ſtudies in which nature had qualified him to make the greateſt figure. Under the eye of that eminent maſter, he began in 1732 to conſtruct Gregorian teleſcopes; and, as the profeſſor obſerved in a letter to Dr Jurin, "by taking care of the figure of his ſpecula, he was enabled to give them larger apertures, and to carry them to greater perfection, than had ever been done before him." (See OPTICS, N° 89.).

In the year 1736 Mr Short was called to London, at the deſire of Queen Caroline, to give inſtructions in mathematics to William duke of Cumberland; and immediately on his appointment to that very honourable office he was elected a fellow of the royal ſociety, and patronized by the earls of Morton and Macleſfield. In the year 1739 he accompanied the former of thoſe noble lords to the Orkney iſles, where he was employed in adjuſting the geography of that part of Scotland; and happy it was for him that he was ſo employed, as he might otherwiſe have been involved in a ſcuffle which took place between the retainers of Sir James Stewart of Barra and the attendants of the earl, in which ſome of the latter were dangerouſly wounded.

Mr Short having returned to London, and finally eſtabliſhed himſelf there in the line of his profeſſion, was in 1742 employed by Lord Thomas Spencer to make for him a reflector of twelve feet focus, for which he received 600 guineas. He made ſeveral other teleſcopes of the ſame focal diſtance with greater improvements and higher magnifiers; and in 1752 finiſhed one for the king of Spain, for which, with its whole apparatus, he received 1200l. This was the nobleſt inſtrument of the kind that had then been conſtructed, and perhaps it has never yet been ſurpaſſed except by the aſtoniſhing reflectors of Herſchel. See TELESCOPE.

Mr Short uſed to viſit the place of his nativity once every two or three years during his reſidence in London, and in 1766 he viſited it for the laſt time. On the 15th of June 1768 he died, after a very ſhort illneſs, at Newington Butts, near London, of a mortification in his bowels, and was buried on the 22d of the ſame month, having completed, within a few days, his fifty-eighth year. He left a fortune of about 20,000l. of which 15,000l. was bequeathed to two nephews, and the reſt in legacies to his friends. In gratitude for the ſteady patronage of the earl of Merton, he left to his daughter the lady Mary Douglas, afterwards counteſs of Albany, 1000l. and the reverſion of his fortune, ſhould his nephews die without iſſue; but this reverſionary legacy the lady, at the deſire of her father, generouſly relinquiſhed by a deed in favour of Mr Short's brother Mr Thomas Short and his children. Mr Short's eminence as an artiſt is univerſally known, and we have often heard him ſpoken of by thoſe who were acquainted with him from his youth, as a man of virtue and of very amiable manners.

SHORT-Hand Writing. See STENOGRAPHY.

SHORT-Jointed, in the *Manege*. A horſe is ſaid to be ſhort-jointed that has a ſhort paſtern; when this joint, or the paſtern is too ſhort, the horſe is ſubject to have his fore legs from the knee to the cornet all in a ſtraight line. Commonly your ſhort-jointed horſes do not manege ſo well as the long-jointed; but out of the manege the ſhort-jointed are the beſt for travel or fatigue.

SHORT-Sightedneſs, a certain defect in viſion, by which objects cannot be diſtinctly ſeen unleſs they are very near the eye. See OPTICS, N° 142.

SHORTFORD, q. d. *fore-cloſe*, an ancient cuſtom in the city of Exeter, when the lord of the fee cannot be anſwered rent due to him out of his tenement, and no diſtreſs can be levied for the ſame. The lord is then to come to the tenement, and there take a ſtone, or ſome other dead thing off the tenement, and bring it before the mayor and bailiff, and thus he muſt do ſeven quarter days ſucceſſively; and if on the ſeventh quarter-day the lord is not ſatiſfied of his rent and arrears, then the tenement ſhall be adjudged to the lord to hold the ſame a year and a day; and forthwith proclamation is to be made in the court, that if any man claims any title to the ſaid tenement, he muſt appear within the year and day next following, and ſatisfy the lord of the ſaid rent and arrears: but if no appearance be made, and the rent not paid, the lord comes again to the court,

court, and prays that, according to the custom, the said tenement be adjudged to him in his demesne as of fee, which is done accordingly, so that the lord hath from thenceforth the said tenement, with the appurtenances to him and his heirs.

SHOT, a denomination given to all sorts of balls for fire-arms: those for cannon being of iron, and those for guns, pistols, &c. of lead. See SHOOTING.

Case SHOT formerly consisted of all kinds of old iron, nails, musket-balls, stones, &c. used as above.

SHOT of a Cable, on ship-board, is the splicing of two cables together, that a ship may ride safe in deep waters and in great roads; for a ship will ride easier by one shot of a cable, than by three short cables out ahead.

Grape-SHOT. See *GRAPE-Shot*.

Patent-milled SHOT is thus made: Sheets of lead, whose thickness corresponds with the size of the shot required, are cut into small pieces, or cubes, of the form of a die. A great quantity of these little cubes are put into a large hollow iron cylinder, which is mounted horizontally and turned by a winch; when by their friction against one another and against the sides of the cylinder, they are rendered perfectly round and very smooth. The other patent shot is cast in moulds, in the same way as bullets are.

SHOT Flaggon, a sort of flaggon somewhat bigger than ordinary, which in some counties, particularly Derbyshire, it is the custom for the host to serve his guests in, after they have drank above a shilling.

Small SHOT, or that used for fowling, should be well sized, and of a moderate bigness: for should it be too great, then it flies thin, and scatters too much; or if too small, then it hath not weight and strength to penetrate far, and the bird is apt to fly away with it. In order, therefore, to have it suitable to the occasion, it not being always to be had in every place fit for the purpose, we shall set down the true method of making all sorts and sizes under the name of *mould shot*. Its principal good properties are to be round and solid.

Take any quantity of lead you think fit, and melt it down in an iron vessel; and as it melts keep it stirring with an iron ladle, skimming off all impurities whatsoever that may arise at the top: when it begins to look of a greenish colour, strew on it as much auripigmentum or yellow orpiment, finely powdered, as will lie on a shilling, to every 12 or 14 pound of lead; then stirring them together, the orpiment will flame.

The ladle should have a notch on one side of the brim, for more easily pouring out the lead; the ladle must remain in the melted lead, that its heat may be the same with that of the lead, to prevent inconveniences which otherwise might happen by its being either too hot or too cold: then, to try your lead, drop a little of it into water, and if the drops prove round, then the lead is of a proper heat; if otherwise, and the shot have tails, then add more orpiment to increase the heat, till it be found sufficient.

Then take a plate of copper, about the bigness of a trencher, which must be made with a hollowness in the middle, about three inches compass, within which must be bored about 40 holes according to the size of the shot which you intend to cast: the hollow bottom should be thin; but the thicker the brim, the better it will retain the heat. Place this plate on a frame of iron, over a tub or vessel of water, about four inches from the water, and spread burning coals on the plate, to keep the lead melted upon it: then take some lead and pour it gently on the coals on the plate, and it will make its way through the holes into the water, and form itself into shot; do this till all your lead be run through the holes of the plate, taking care, by keeping your coals alive, that the lead do not cool, and so stop up the holes.

While you are casting in this manner, another person with another ladle may catch some of the shot, placing the ladle four or five inches underneath the plate in the water, by which means you will see if they are defective, and rectify them.

Your chief care is to keep the lead in a just degree of heat, that it be not so cold as to stop up the holes in your plate, nor so hot as to cause the shot to crack: to remedy the heat, you must refrain working till it is of a proper coolness; and to remedy the coolness of your lead and plate, you must blow your fire; observing, that the cooler your lead is, the larger will be your shot; as the hotter it is, the smaller they will be.

After you have done casting, take them out of the water, and dry them over the fire with a gentle heat, stirring them continually that they do not melt; when dry, you are to separate the great shot from the small, by the help of a sieve made for that purpose, according to their several sizes. But those who would have very large shot, make the lead trickle with a stick out of the ladle into the water, without the plate.

If it stop on the plate, and yet the plate be not too cool, give but the plate a little knock, and it will run again; care must be had that none of your implements be greasy, oily, or the like; and when the shot, being separated, are found too large or too small for your purpose, or otherwise imperfect, they will serve again at the next operation.

The sizes of common shot for fowling are from N° 1 to 6, and smaller, which is called mustard seed, or dust shot; but N° 5 is small enough for any shooting whatsoever. The N° 1 may be used for wild geese; the N° 2 for ducks, widgeons, and other water-fowl; the N° 3 for pheasants, partridges after the first month, and all the fen-fowl; the N° 4 for partridges, woodcocks, &c.; and the N° 5 for snipes and all the smaller birds.

Tin-Case SHOT, in artillery, is formed by putting a great quantity of small iron shot into a cylindrical tin-box called a cannister, that just fits the bore of the gun. Leaden bullets are sometimes used in the same manner; and it must be observed, that whatever number or sizes of the shots are used, they must weigh with their cases nearly as much as the shot of the piece.

SHOVEL, SIR CLOUDESLY, was born about the year 1650 of parents rather in the lower rank of life. He was put apprentice to a shoemaker; but disliking this profession, he abandoned it a few years after, and went to sea. He was at first a cabin boy with Sir Christopher Mynns, but applying to the study of navigation with indefatigable industry, his skill as a seaman soon raised him above that station.

The corsairs of Tripoli having committed great outrages on the English in the Mediterranean, Sir John Narborough was sent in 1674 to reduce them to reason. As he had received orders to try the effects of negociation before he proceeded to hostilities, he sent Mr

Shovel Shout.

Shovel, who was at that time a lieutenant in his fleet, to demand satisfaction. The Dey treated him with a great deal of disrespect, and sent him back without an answer. Sir John dispatched him a second time, with orders to remark particularly the situation of things on shore. The behaviour of the Dey was worse than ever. Upon Mr Shovel's return, he informed Sir John that it would be possible, notwithstanding their fortifications, to burn all the ships in the harbour. The boats were accordingly manned, and the command of them given to Lieut. Shovel, who seized the guardship, and burnt four others, without losing a man. This action so terrified the Tripolins, that they sued for peace.—Sir John Narborough gave so favourable an account of this exploit, that Mr Shovel was soon after made captain of the Sapphire, a fifth rate ship.

In the battle of Bantry-Bay, after the revolution, he commanded the Edgar, and, for his gallant behaviour in that action, was soon after knighted by King William. Next year he was employed in transporting an army into Ireland; a service which he performed with so much diligence and dexterity, that the king raised him to the rank of rear-admiral of the blue, and delivered his commission with his own hands. Soon after he was made rear-admiral of the red, and shared the glory of the victory at La Hogue. In 1694, he bombarded Dunkirk. In 1703, he commanded the grand fleet in the Mediterranean, and did every thing in his power to assist the Protestants who were in arms in the Cevennes.

Soon after the battle off Malaga, he was presented by Prince George to Queen Anne, who received him graciously, and next year employed him as commander in chief.

In 1705 he commanded the fleet, together with the earls of Peterborough and Monmouth, which was sent into the Mediterranean; and it was owing to him chiefly that Barcelona was taken. After an unsuccessful attempt upon Toulon, he failed for Gibraltar, and from thence homeward with a part of the fleet. On the 22d of October, at night, his ship, with three others, was cast away on the rocks of Scilly. All on board perished. His body was found by some fishermen on the island of Scilly, who stripped it of a valuable ring, and afterwards buried it. Mr Paxton, the purser of the Arundel, hearing of this, found out the fellows, and obliged them to discover where they had buried the body. He carried it on board his own ship to Portsmouth, from whence it was conveyed to London, and interred with great solemnity in Westminster Abbey. A monument was afterwards erected to his memory by the direction of the queen. He married the widow of his patron, Sir John Narborough, by whom he left two daughters, co-heiresses.

SHOVELER, a species of Anas. See Anas, Ornithology *Index*.

SHOULDER BLADE, a bone of the shoulder, of a triangular figure, covering the hind part of the ribs, called by anatomists the *scapula* and *omoplata*. See Anatomy.

SHOUT, CLAMOUR, in antiquity, was frequently used on ecclesiastical, civil, and military occasions, as a sign of approbation, and sometimes of indignation.—Thus as Cicero, in an assembly of the people, was expressing the arrogance of L. Antony, who had had the impudence to cause himself to be inscribed the patron of the Romans, the people on hearing this raised a shout to show their indignation. In the ancient military discipline, shouts were used, 1. Upon occasion of the general's making a speech or harangue to the army from his tribunal. This they did in token of their approving what had been proposed. 2. Before an engagement, in order to encourage and spirit their own men, and fill the enemy with dread. This is a practice of great antiquity; besides which, it wants not the authority of reason to support it; for as mankind are endowed with two senses, hearing and seeing, by which fear is raised in the mind, it may be proper to make use of the ear as well as the eye for that purpose. Shouts were also raised in the ancient theatre, when what was acted pleased the spectators. It was usual for those present at the burning of the dead to raise a great shout, and call the dead person by his name before they set fire to the pile. Shout II Shrewsbury.

SHOWER, in *Meteorology*, a cloud condensed into Rain.

SHREWMOUSE. See Sorex, Mammalia *Index*.

SHREWSBURY, the capital of Shropshire in England. This town, the metropolis of the county, grew up out of the ruins of Uriconium, anciently a city, now a village called *Wroxeter*, about four miles from it. The Saxons called it *Scrobbes Berig*, from the shrubs that grew about it; and from thence the present name of *Shrewsbury* is supposed to have been formed. It is pleasantly situated upon a hill near the Severn, over which there are two handsome bridges. It was a place of note in the Saxon times; after which it was granted by William the Conqueror, together with the title of *earl* and most of the county, to Roger de Montgomery, who built a castle upon the north side of it, where the Severn, that encompasses it on all other sides, leaves an opening. His son Robert built also a wall across this neck of land, when he revolted from Henry I. We learn from doomsday-book, that at that time, when a widow of this town married, she paid 20 shillings to the king, and a virgin 10. The above-mentioned Roger founded also, and endowed here, a Benedictine monastery and a collegiate church. When old age came upon him, he quitted the world, and spent the rest of his days as a monk in the abbey, and when he died was interred in its church. From the history of this church and monastery, it appears that ecclesiastical benefices about that time were hereditary. The abbey became so rich afterwards, that the abbot was mitred, and sat in parliament. Besides this abbey, in after times there were three others, viz. a Franciscan, Dominican, and Augustin; and likewise two collegiate churches, one dedicated to St Chad and the other to St Mary. In the contest between the empress Maud and Stephen, this town and its governor William Fitz-Allan sided with the empress. In Henry III.'s time, a part of it was burnt down by the Welch; and in Richard II.'s reign a parliament was held in it. At a place called *Battlefield*, near this town, Henry Percy the younger, surnamed *Hotspur*, was killed in an engagement with Henry IV. against whom he had rebelled. The king afterwards built a chapel upon the spot, and endowed it for the support of two priests to pray for the souls of the slain. Two of Edward IV.'s sons were born here; namely,

Shrewsbury and Salop.

namely, Richard, duke of York, who m. Perkin Warbeck afterwards pretended, and who was murdered in the Tower; and George Plantagenet, who died before his brothers. Here had broke out the sweating sickness, which carried off great numbers so suddenly, that those who were seized with it either died or recovered in the space of 24 hours. In the beginning of the civil wars, King Charles I. came hither, and formed an army, with which he marched towards London; but was met by the parliament's forces at Edgehill. He continued here from the 20th of September to the 12th of October, during which time he was joined by Prince Rupert, and many of the gentry and nobility of these parts. This town anciently gave title of earl to the Montgomeries, and afterwards to the Talbots, by whom it is still retained. Here is a free-grammar-school, with three masters, and several ushers, well endowed by Edward VI. and Queen Elizabeth, and not inferior to many colleges in the universities. It has a good library and chapel, and there are several scholarships appropriated to it in the university of Cambridge. Here are also several hospitals, alms-houses, and charity-schools. This town is one of the most flourishing in England, having two great weekly markets for corn, cattle, and provisions; and another for Welch cottons and flannels, of which great quantities are sold. A great trade is carried on with the Welch, who bring their commodities hither, as to the common mart of both nations. The town is large and well-built, and the situation extremely pleasant. There is a very beautiful walk called the *quarry*, between the town walls and the Severn, delightfully shaded with rows of lime-trees, so that it is not inferior to the Mall in St James's Park. The town is also noted for its gallantry and politeness, being full of gentry, for whom there are always balls and assemblies once a-week all the year round.—Here is a fine house and gardens, which belonged to the earl of Bradford; and in the neighbourhood, at Wroxeter, the Roman highway, called Watling-street, may be seen for several miles, where Roman coins are frequently found. In Shrewsbury are 12 incorporated trading companies; and the corporation has a power to try even capital causes of itself, except high treason. It is said that thigh-bones of dead men have been found here a yard long, and teeth three inches round and three long.

SHRIKE. See LANIUS, ORNITHOLOGY *Index*.

SHRIMP. See CANCER, ENTOMOLOGY *Index*.

SHRINE, in *Ecclesiastical History*, a case or box to hold the relics of some saint.

SHROPSHIRE, a county of England, bounded on the south by Worcestershire, Herefordshire, and Radnorshire; on the north, by Cheshire; on the east, by Staffordshire; on the west, by Montgomeryshire and Denbighshire, in Wales. Its length is between 49 and 50 miles, its breadth about 38, and its circumference about 210. It is an inland county, containing 890,000 acres, 167,639 inhabitants, and 15 hundreds, in which are 170 parishes, and 15 market towns. It makes a part of three bishoprics, viz. Hereford, Coventry and Litchfield, and St Asaph. Some part of it lies on the north, and some on the south side of the Severn. Besides the Severn, it is also watered by the *Tern* or *Tefidiave*, as it is called in Welch, which flows from the mountains of Radnorshire; and by the Tern, which has its rise and name from one of those pools called *tearnes*, in Staffordshire. All these abound with fish, especially trouts, pikes, lampreys, gravlings, carp, and eels. The air, especially upon the hills, with which the county abounds, is very wholesome. There is as great a diversity of soil as in most other counties. On the hills, where it is poor, is very good pasture for sheep; and in the low grounds, where it is very rich, along the Severn in particular, there is plenty of grass for hay and black cattle, with all sorts of corn. This county is abundantly provided with fuel, having in it many extensive mines of coal; it has also mines of lead and iron. Over most of the coal pits in this county lies a stratum or layer of blackish porous rock, of which, by grinding and boiling, they make pitch and tar, which are rather better than the common sort for caulking ships, as they do not crack, but always continue close and smooth. Quarries of lime-stone and iron-stone are common in the county, and the soil in many places is a reddish clay. The abundance of coal and iron-stone in this county has given rise to numerous manufactories.

Shropshire.

As it lies upon the borders of Wales, it was anciently full of castles and walled towns. On the side next that country there was an almost continued line of castles, to guard the county against the inroads and depredations of the Welch. The borders here, as those between England and Scotland, were called *marches*, and there were certain noblemen entitled *barones marchiæ, marchiones de marchia Walliæ*, "lords of the marches, or marquisses of the marches of Wales," who were vested with a sort of palatine jurisdiction, held courts of justice to determine controversies, and enjoyed many privileges and immunities, the better to enable and encourage them to protect the county against the incursions of the Welch, and to maintain order amongst the borderers; but they often abused their power, and were the greatest of tyrants.

As to the ecclesiastical government of the county, the far greater part, namely, all that belongs to the bishoprics of Hereford, and of Litchfield and Coventry, is under the jurisdiction and visitation of the archdeacon of Shrewsbury or Salop, and is divided into several deanries.

The Oxford circuit includes in it this county, which sends 12 members to parliament, viz. two for the shire, and two for each of the following towns, Shrewsbury, Ludlow, Wenlock, and Bishop's Castle.

SHROVE-TUESDAY, is the Tuesday after Quinquagesima Sunday, or the day immediately preceding the first of Lent; being so called from the Saxon word *shrive*, which signifies "to confess." Hence Shrove-Tuesday signifies Confession-Tuesday; on which day all the people in every parish throughout England (during the Romish times) were obliged to confess their sins, one by one, to their own parish-priests, in their own parish-churches; and, that this might be done the more regularly, the great bell in every parish was rung at ten o'clock (or perhaps sooner), that it might be heard by all, and that they might attend, according to the custom then in use. And though the Romish religion has now given way to the Protestant religion, the custom of ringing the great bell in our ancient parish-churches, at least in some of them, still remains, and obtains in and about London the name of Pancake bell; perhaps, because after the confession it was customary for the several persons to dine on pancakes or fritters. Most churches,

Shrouds. Shrub.

churches, indeed, have rejected that cuſtom of ringing the bell on Shrove-Tueſday; but the uſage of dining on pancakes or fritters, and ſuch like proviſion, ſtill continues.

SHROUDS (*ſcrud* Sax.), a range of large ropes extending from the maſt heads to the right and left ſide of the ſhip, to ſupport the maſts, and enable them to carry ſail, &c.

The ſhrouds as well as the ſails are denominated from the maſts to which they belong. Thus they are the main, fore, and mizen ſhrouds; the main-top-maſt, fore-top-maſt, or mizen-top maſt ſhrouds; and the main-top-gallant, fore-top-gallant, or mizen-top-gallant ſhrouds. The number of ſhrouds by which a maſt is ſuſtained, as well as the ſize of rope of which they are formed, is always in proportion to the ſize of the maſt and the weight of the ſail it is intended to carry.

Bowſprit ſhrouds are thoſe which ſupport the bowſprit. Bumkin ſhrouds are thoſe which ſupport the bumkins. Futtock ſhrouds are ſhrouds which connect the efforts of the topmaſt ſhrouds to the lower ſhrouds. Bentinck ſhrouds are additional ſhrouds to ſupport the maſts in heavy gales. Preventer ſhrouds are ſimilar to bentinck ſhrouds, and are uſed in bad weather to eaſe the lower rigging. See MAST and SAIL.

SHRUB, *frutex*, a little, low, dwarf tree, or a woody vegetable, of a ſize leſs than a tree; and which, inſtead of one ſingle ſtem, frequently from the ſame root puts forth ſeveral ſets or ſtems. See PLANT and TREE. Such are privet, phillyrea, holly, box, honey-ſuckle, &c. Shrubs and trees put forth in autumn a kind of buttons, or gems, in the axis of the leaves; theſe buttons are as ſo many little ova, which, coming to expand by the warmth of the following ſpring, open into leaves and flowers. By this, together with the height, ſome diſtinguiſh ſhrubs from *ſuffrutices*, or under ſhrubs, which are low buſhes, that do not put forth any of theſe buttons, as ſage, thyme, &c.

The two hardieſt ſhrubs we are poſſeſſed of are the ivy and box; theſe ſtand the ſeverity of our ſharpeſt winters unhurt, while other ſhrubs periſh, and trees have their ſolid bodies ſplit and torn to pieces. In the hard winter of the year 1683, theſe two ſhrubs ſuffered no injury any where; though the yews and hollies, which are generally ſuppoſed very hardy, were that winter in ſome places killed, and in others ſtripped of their leaves, and damaged in their bark. Furze-bushes were found to be ſomewhat hardier than theſe, but they ſometimes periſhed, at leaſt down to the root. The broom ſeemed to occupy the next ſtep of hardineſs beyond theſe. This lived where the others died, and where even this died, the juniper ſhrubs were ſometimes found unhurt. This laſt is the only ſhrub that approaches to the hardineſs of the box and ivy, but even it does not quite come up to them; for while they ſuffer nothing in whatever manner they are expoſed, the juniper, though it bears cold well under the ſhelter of other trees, yet cannot bear the viciſſitudes of heat and cold; inſomuch that ſome juniper ſhrubs were found half dead and half vigorous; that ſide which faced the mid-day ſun having periſhed by the ſucceſſive thawings and freezings of its ſap; while that which was not expoſed to the viciſſitudes of heat had born the cold perfectly well. Such ſhrubs as are not hardy enough to defy the winter, but appear half dead in the ſpring, may often be recovered by Mr Evelyn's method of beating their branches with a ſlender hazel-wand, to ſtrike off the withered leaves and buds, and give a free paſſage to the air to the internal parts. Where this fails, the method is to cut them down to the quick, and if no part of the trunk appears in a growing condition, they muſt be taken off down to the level of the ground. Philoſophical Tranſactions, N° 165.

Shrub ‖ Siam.

SHUTTLE, in the manufactures, an inſtrument uſed by the weavers, which guides the thread it contains, either of woollen, ſilk, flax, or other matter, ſo as to make it form the woofs of ſtuffs, cloths, linens, ribbands, &c. by throwing the ſhuttle alternately from left to right, and from right to left, acroſs between the threads of the warp, which are ſtretched out lengthwiſe on the loom.

In the middle of the ſhuttle is a kind of cavity, called the *eye* or *chamber* of the ſhuttle; wherein is incloſed the ſpoul, which is a part of the thread deſtined for the woof; and this is wound on a little tube of paper, ruſh, or other matter.

The ribband-weaver's ſhuttle is very different from that of moſt other weavers, though it ſerves for the ſame purpoſe: it is of box, ſix or ſeven inches long, one broad, and as much deep; ſhod with iron at both ends, which terminate in points, and are a little crooked, the one towards the right, and the other towards the left, repreſenting the figure of an ∞ horizontally placed. See WEAVING.

SIALOGOGUES, medicines which promote the ſalivary diſcharge.

1 Boundaries and extent.

SIAM PROPER, by ſome called *Upper*, (to diſtinguiſh it from the *Lower* Siam, under which are often included Laos, Cambodia, and Malacca), is bounded on the north by the kingdoms of Pegu and Laos; on the eaſt by Cambodia and Cochin-China; on the ſouth by Malacca and the bay of Siam; and on the weſt by the ocean. But as the opinions of geographers are extremely various concerning the ſituation and extent of moſt of the inland countries of Aſia and Africa, neither the extent nor boundaries of Siam are yet accurately known. By ſome it is ſuppoſed to extend 550 miles in length, and 250 miles in breadth; in ſome places it is not above 50 miles broad.

2 Weather.

The winds blow here from the ſouth upon the coaſt of Siam, in March, April, and May; in April the rains begin, in May and June they fall almoſt without ceaſing. In July, Auguſt, and September, the winds blow from the weſt, and the rains continuing, the rivers overflow their banks nine or ten miles on each ſide, and for more than 150 miles up the ſtream. At this time, and more particularly in July, the tides are ſo ſtrong as to come up the river Menan as far as the city of Siam, which is ſituated 60 miles from its mouth; and ſometimes as far as Louvo, which is 50 miles higher. The winds blow from the weſt and north in October, when the rain ceaſes. In November and December the winds blow dry from the north, and the waters being in a few days reduced to their ancient channels, the tides become ſo inſenſible, that the water is freſh at the mouth of the river. At Siam there is never more than one flood and one ebb in the ſpace of 24 hours. In January the wind blows from the eaſt, and in February from the eaſt and ſouth. When the wind is at eaſt, the

Siam.

the current sets to the west; and, on the contrary, when the wind is at west, the currents run to the eastward.

As this country is situated near the tropic, it must necessarily be very hot; but yet, as in other places nearly of the same latitude, when the sun is vertical and shines with a most intense heat, the inhabitants are so screened by the clouds, and the air is so refreshed by a deluge of rain that overflows the plains which the people chiefly inhabit, that the heat is very supportable. The coolest wind blows in December and January.

3 Vegetable productions.

The vegetable produce of this country is chiefly rice and wheat, besides tropical and a few European fruits. The Siamese prepare the land for tillage as soon as the earth is sufficiently moistened by the floods. They plant their rice before the waters rise to any considerable height, and, as they rise slowly, the rice keeps pace with them, and the ear is always above the water. They reap their corn when the water retires, and sometimes go in boats to cut it while the waters are upon the ground. They also sow rice in several parts of the kingdom that are not overflowed, and this is thought better tasted, and will keep longer than the other; but they are forced to supply these fields constantly with water, while the rice is growing, from basins and ponds that lie about them.

They have no European fruits except oranges, lemons, citrons, and pomegranates. They have bananas, Indian figs, jaques, durions, mangoes, mangostans, tamarinds, ananas, and cocoa nuts; they have also abundance of pepper and sugar-canes. The mountains are covered with trees which make good masts. The vegetable of greatest use in the country is the bamboo, which grows chiefly in marshy soils, and is often found of a prodigious size. Cotton trees are found in great numbers; and others that yield *capoc*, a very fine cotton wool, but so short as to be unfit for spinning, though it answers very well for stuffing mattresses and pillows.

4 Animals.

There is no country where elephants abound more than in Siam, or where they are held in greater veneration. They have a few horses, sheep, and goats, besides oxen and buffaloes; but they have no good animal food except the flesh of hogs, their beef and mutton being of a very indifferent quality.

5 Description of the inhabitants.

The Siamese are of small stature, but well proportioned; their complexions are swarthy: the faces of both the men and women are broad, and their foreheads, suddenly contracting, terminate in a point, as well as their chins. They have small black eyes, hollow jaws, large mouths, and thick pale lips. Their teeth are dyed black, their noses are short and round at the end, and they have large ears, which they think very beautiful. Their hair is thick and lank, and both sexes cut it so short that it reaches no lower than their ears; the women make it stand up on their foreheads; and the men shave their beards.

6 Dress.

People of distinction wear a piece of calico tied about their loins, that reaches down to their knees.—The men bring up this cloth between their legs, and tuck it into their girdles, which gives it the appearance of a pair of breeches. They have also a muslin shirt without a collar, with wide sleeves, no wristbands, and the bosom open. In winter they wear a piece of stuff or painted linen over their shoulders, like a mantle, and wind it about their arms.

The king of Siam is distinguished by wearing a vest of brocaded satin, with straight sleeves that reach down to the wrist, under such a shirt as we have just described, and it is unlawful for any to jest to wear this dress unless he receives it from the king. They wear slippers with piked toes turned up, but no stockings. The king sometimes presents a military vest to the generals; this is buttoned before, and reaches to the knees; but the sleeves are wide, and come no lower than the elbows. All the retinue of the king, either in war or in hunting, are clothed in red. The king wears a cap in the form of a sugar-loaf, encompassed by a coronet or circle of precious stones, and those of his officers have a circle of gold, silver, or of vermilion gilt, to distinguish their quality; and these caps are fastened with a stay under the chin; they are only worn when they are in the king's presence, or when they preside in courts of justice, and on other extraordinary occasions. They have also hats for travelling; but, in general, few people cover their heads notwithstanding the scorching heat of the sun.

The women also wrap a cloth about their middle, which hangs down to the calf of their legs. They cover their breasts with another cloth, the ends of which hang over their shoulders. But they have no garment corresponding to a shift, nor any covering for their heads but their hair. The common people are almost naked, and wear neither shoes nor slippers. The women wear as many rings on the three last fingers of each hand as they can keep on, and bracelets upon their wrists and ancles, with pendants in their ears shaped like a pear.

7 Manners and customs.

For an inferior to stand before a superior is deemed insolent; and therefore slaves and people of inferior rank sit upon their heels, with their heads a little inclined, and their joined hands lifted up to their foreheads. In passing by a superior they bend their bodies, joining their hands, and lifting them toward their heads in proportion to the respect they would show. When an inferior pays a visit, he enters the room stooping, prostrates himself, and then remains upon his knees, sitting upon his heels without speaking a word till he is addressed by the person whom he visits; for he that is of the highest quality must always speak first. If a person of rank visits an inferior, he walks upright, and the master of the house receives him at the door, and waits on him so far when he goes away, but never farther.

The highest part of the house is esteemed the most honourable, and no person cares to lodge under another's feet. The Siamese indeed have but one story, but the rooms rise gradually, and the innermost, which are the highest, are always the most honourable. When the Siamese ambassador came to the French court, some of his retinue were lodged in a floor over the ambassador's head; but they no sooner knew it, than they were struck with the greatest consternation, and ran down tearing their hair at the thoughts of being guilty of what they considered as so unpardonable a crime.

The Siamese never permit such familiarities as are practised by gentlemen in Europe. Easiness of accost and

Siam. and affability to inferiors, is in that part of the world thought a ſign of weakneſs, and yet they take no notice of ſome things which would be looked upon as ill breeding among us; ſuch as belching in company, which no man endeavours to prevent, or ſo much as holds his hand before his mouth. They have an extraordinary reſpect for the head, and it is the greateſt affront to ſtroke or touch that of another perſon; nay, their cap muſt not be uſed with too much familiarity; for when a ſervant carries it, it is put on a ſtick and held above his head; and when the maſter ſtands ſtill the ſtick is ſet down, it having a foot to ſtand upon. They alſo ſhow their reſpect by lifting their hands to the head; and therefore, when they receive a letter from any one for whom they have a great reſpect, they immediately hold it up to their heads, and ſometimes lay it upon their heads.

8 Genius and diſpoſitions. They are eſteemed an ingenious people, and though rather indolent than active in diſpoſition, they are not addicted to the voluptuous vices which often accompany a ſtate of eaſe, being remarkably chaſte and temperate, and even holding drunkenneſs in abhorrence.—They are, however, accounted inſolent towards their inferiors, and equally obſequious to thoſe above them; the latter of which qualities appears to be particularly inculcated from their earlieſt youth. In general, their behaviour is extremely modeſt, and they are averſe to loquacity. Like the Chineſe, they avoid ſpeaking in the firſt perſon: and when they addreſs a lady, it is always with ſome reſpectful epithet, inſinuating perſonal accompliſhments.

No man in this country learns any particular trade, but has a general knowledge of all that are commonly practiſed, and every one works ſix months for the king by rotation; at which time, if he ſhould be found perfectly ignorant of the buſineſs he is ſet about, he is doomed to ſuffer the baſtinado. The conſequence of this burdenſome ſervice is, that no man endeavours to excel in his buſineſs, leſt he ſhould be obliged to practiſe it as long as he lives for the benefit of the crown.

9 Government. The government of this country is extremely oppreſſive, the king being not only ſovereign but proprietor of all the lands, and chief merchant likewiſe; by which means he monopolizes almoſt the whole traffic, to the great prejudice of his ſubjects. The crown is ſaid to be hereditary, but it is often transferred by revolutions, on account of the exorbitant abuſe of power in thoſe who exerciſe the royal office. In his palace, the king is attended by women, who not only prepare his food, and wait on him at table, but even perform the part of valets, and put on all his clothes, except his cap, which is conſidered as too ſacred to be touched by any hand but his own. He ſhows himſelf to the people only twice a-year, when he diſtributes his alms to the talapoins or prieſts: and on thoſe occaſions he always appears in an elevated ſituation, or mounted on the back of an elephant. When he takes the diverſion of hunting, he is as uſual attended by his women on foot, preceded by a guard of 200 men, who drive all the people from the roads through which they are to paſs; and when the king ſtops, all his attendants fall upon their faces on the ground.

10 Formal proceedings. All their proceedings in law are committed to writing, and none is ſuffered to exhibit a charge againſt another, without giving ſecurity to proſecute it, and anſwer the damages if he does not prove the fact againſt the perſon accuſed. When a perſon intends to proſecute another, he draws up a petition, in which he ſets forth his complaint, and preſents it to the *nai*, or head of the band to which he belongs, who tranſmits it to the governor; and if the complaint appears frivolous, the proſecutor, according to the laws of the country, ſhould be puniſhed; but the magiſtrates generally encourage proſecutions on account of the perquiſites they bring to their office.

Every thing being prepared for hearing, the parties are ſeveral days called into court, and perſuaded to agree; but this appears to be only a matter of form. At length the governor appoints a day for all parties to attend; and being come into court, the clerk reads the proceſs and opinion of his aſſociates, and then the governor examines upon what reaſons their opinions are founded; which being explained to him, he proceeds to paſs judgement.

11 Trial by ordeal. When ſufficient proofs are wanting, they have recourſe to an ordeal trial, like that of our Saxon anceſtors: both the plaintiff and the defendant walk upon burning coals, and he that eſcapes unhurt is adjudged to be in the right: ſometimes the proof is made by putting their hands in boiling oil; and in both theſe trials, by ſome peculiar management, one or the other is ſaid to remain unhurt. They have alſo a proof by water, in which he who remains longeſt under it is eſteemed innocent. They have another proof, by ſwallowing pills, which their prieſts adminiſter with ſevere imprecations; and the party who keeps them in his ſtomach without vomiting is thought to be innocent.

All theſe trials are made in the preſence of the magiſtrates and people; and the king himſelf frequently directs them to be performed, when crime comes before him by way of appeal. Sometimes he orders both the informer and priſoner to be thrown to the tigers: and the perſon that eſcapes by his not being ſeized upon by thoſe beaſts, is ſufficiently juſtified.

12 Religious opinions. They maintain the doctrine of tranſmigration, believing in a pre-exiſtent ſtate, and that they ſhall paſs into other bodies till they are ſufficiently purified to be received into paradiſe. They believe likewiſe that the ſoul is material, but not ſubject to the touch; that it retains the human figure after quitting a body of that ſpecies; and that when it appears to perſons with whom it was acquainted, which they ſuppoſe it to do, the wounds of one that has been murdered will then be viſible. They are of opinion that no man will be eternally puniſhed; that the good, after ſeveral tranſmigrations, will enjoy perpetual happineſs; but that thoſe who are not reformed will be doomed to tranſmigration to all eternity. They believe in the exiſtence of a Supreme Being; but the objects of their adoration are departed ſaints, whom they conſider as mediators or interceſſors for them; and to the honour of this numerous tribe both temples and images are erected.

13 Marriages. The men of this country are allowed a plurality of women; but excepting one, who is a wife by contract, the others are only concubines, and their children deemed incapable of any legal inheritance. Previous to every nuptial contract, an aſtrologer muſt be conſulted, who calculates the nativity of the parties, and determines whether their union is likely to prove fortunate

Siam || Sibenico.

or otherwise. When his prognostication is favourable, the lover is permitted to visit his mistress three times, at the last of which interviews the relations being present, the marriage portion is paid, when, without any religious ceremony performed, the nuptials are reckoned complete, and soon after consummated. A few days after the talapoin visits the married couple, sprinkles them with water, and repeats a prayer for their prosperity.

14 Funerals.

The practice in Siam respecting funerals, is both to burn and bury the dead. The corpse being laid upon the pile, it is suffered to burn till a considerable part is consumed, when the remainder is interred in a burying-place contiguous to some temple. The reason which they give for not burning it entirely to ashes is, that they suppose the deceased to be happy when part of his remains escapes the fire. Instead of a tombstone, they erect a pyramid over the grave. It was formerly the custom to bury treasure with the corpse; but longer experience estimating, that the sacrilegious light in which robbing the graves was considered did not prevent the crime, they now discontinue the ancient practice, and instead of treasure bury only painted papers

15 Rivers.

and other trifles.

The two principal rivers are the Menan and the Mecon, which rise in the mountains of Tartary, and run to the south; the former passing by the city of Siam, falls into the bay of the same name, in the 13th degree of north latitude; and the latter running through Laos and Cambodia, discharges itself into the Indian ocean in the 9th degree of north latitude.

6 Description of the capital.

The capital of the country is Siam, called by the natives *Siyrdeya*, situated in the 101st degree of east longitude, and in the 14th degree of north latitude, being almost encompassed by the branches of the river Menan. It is about 10 miles in circumference within the walls, but not a fixth part of the ground is occupied by buildings. In the vacant spaces there are near 300 pagodas or temples, round which are scattered the convents of the priests and their burying-places. The streets of the city are spacious, and some have canals running through them, over which is a great number of bridges. The houses stand on pillars of the bamboo cane, and are built of the same materials: the communication between different families, during the winter season, being carried on as in other tropical countries by means of boats. The grounds belonging to the several tenements are separated by a pallisado, within which the cattle are housed in barns, erected likewise upon pillars, to preserve them from the annual inundation.

SIBBALDIA, a genus of plants belonging to the class of pentandria, and to the order of monogynia; and in the natural system arranged under the 35th order. *Senticosæ*. See BOTANY *Index*.

SIBENICO, or SIBENIGO, the name of a city and province of Dalmatia. The province of Sibenico runs along the sea for more than 50 miles; reaches in some places above 20 miles within land, and comprehends above 70 islands. The city of Sibenico is situated near the mouth of the river Cherca, in the gulf of Venice, 35 miles north of Spalatro, and 25 south east of Zara. E. Long. 16° 46'. N. Lat. 44° 17'. It belongs to the Venetians. It is defended on one side by a castle, which held out against repeated attacks of the Turks, and towards the sea by a fort.

SIBERIA, a large country, comprehending the most northerly parts of the Russian empire in Asia. It is bounded on the east by the eastern ocean; on the south by Great Tartary; on the west by Russia; and on the north by the Frozen ocean. It is about 2000 miles in length from east to west, and 750 miles in breadth from north to south.

Siberia

1 Boundaries.

2 Conquered by the Russians.

At what time this country was first inhabited, or by whom it was peopled, we are entirely ignorant; but writings have been found in it when it was discovered, which shows that it must have been early known to a civilized people *. The Russians, from whom we have received our knowledge, knew nothing of it before the middle of the 16th century. In the reign of John Basilowitz I. indeed, an incursion had been made into Siberia, and some Tartar tribes subdued: but these conquests were not permanent; and we hear of no further communication between Russia and Siberia till the time of John Basilowitz II. It was opened again at that time by means of one Anika Strogonoff, a Russian merchant, who had established some salt-works at a town in the government of Archangel. This man carried on a trade with the inhabitants of the north-west parts of Siberia, who brought every year to the town abovementioned large quantities of the finest furs. Thus he acquired a very considerable fortune in a short time; when at last the czar, perceiving the advantages which would accrue to his subjects from having a regular intercourse with Siberia, determined to enlarge the communication which was already opened. With this view he sent into Siberia a body of troops, which crossed the Yaguran mountains, that form part of the north-eastern boundary of Europe. They seem, however, not to have passed the Irtish, or to have penetrated farther than the western branch of the river Oby. Some Tartar tribes were laid under contribution, and a Chief named Bangor consented to pay an annual tribute of 1000 sables. But this produced no lasting advantage to Russia: for, soon after, Yedigier was defeated and taken prisoner by Kutchum Khan, a descendant of the great Jenghiz Khan: and thus the allegiance of this country to Russia was dissolved.

Bell's Travels.

For some time we hear of no further attempts made by the Russians on Siberia; but in 1577 the foundation of a permanent conquest was laid by one Yermac Timofeiff, a Cossack of the Don. This man was at first the head of a party of banditti who infested the Russians in the province of Casan; but being defeated by the troops of the czar, he retired with 6000 of his followers into the interior parts of that province. Continuing his course still eastward, he came to Orel, the most easterly of all the Russian settlements. Here he took up his winter-quarters: but his restless genius did not suffer him to continue for any length of time in a state of inactivity; and from the intelligence he procured concerning the situation of the neighbouring Tartars of Siberia, he turned his arms towards that quarter.

3 State of Siberia at the time of the Russian conquest.

Siberia was at that time partly divided among a number of separate princes, and partly inhabited by the various tribes of independent Tartars. Of the former Kutchum Khan was the most powerful sovereign. His dominions consisted of that tract of country which now forms the south-western part of the province of Tobolsk; and stretched from the banks of the Irtish and Oby to

these of the Tobol and Tara. His principal residence was at Sibir, a small fortress upon the river Irtish, not far from the present town of Tobolsk, and of which some ruins are still to be seen. After a course of unremitted fatigue, and a series of victories which almost exceed belief, but of which we have not room to give the detail, our intrepid adventurer dispossessed this prince of his dominions, and seated himself on the throne of Sibir. The number of his followers, however, being greatly reduced, and perceiving he could not depend on the affection of his new subjects, he had recourse to the czar of Muscovy, and made a tender of his new acquisitions to that monarch, upon condition of receiving immediate and effectual support. This proposal was received with the greatest satisfaction by the czar, who granted him a pardon for all former offences, and sent him the required succours. Yermac, however, being soon after drowned in an unsuccessful excursion, the Russians began to lose their footing in the country. But fresh reinforcements being seasonably sent, they not only recovered their ground, but pushed their conquests far and wide; wherever they appeared, the Tartars were either reduced or exterminated. New towns were built, and colonies were planted on all sides. Before a century had well elapsed, all that vast tract of country now called *Siberia*, which stretches from the confines of Europe to the Eastern ocean, and from the Frozen sea to the present frontiers of China, was annexed to the Russian dominions.

Siberia.

4 Climate.

The air of Siberia is, in general, extremely piercing, the cold there being more severe than in any other part of the Russian dominions. The Siberian rivers are frozen very early, and it is late in the spring before the ice is thawed (A). If the corn does not ripen in August, there is little hope of a harvest in this country; and in the

(A) M. Gmelin, M. Muller, and two other philosophers, set out in the year 1733 to explore the dreary regions of Siberia, by desire of the empress Anne of Russia. After spending nine years and a half in observing every thing that was remarkable, they returned to Petersburgh; and an account of this journey was published by M. Gmelin. In order to examine how far the frost had penetrated into the ground, M. Gmelin, on the 18th of June, at a place called Jacutia, ordered the earth to be dug in high ground; they found mould to the depth of 11 inches, under which they met with loose sand to two feet and a half further, after which it grew harder, and at half a foot deeper it grew so scarcely to give way to the tools; so that the ground still remained unthawed at not less than the depth of four feet. He made the same experiment in a lower situation; the soil was 10 inches deep, after that a loose sand for two feet and ten inches, below which all was frozen and hard. At Jacutia the inhabitants preserve in cellars several sorts of berries, which they reckon among their dainties, perfectly good and fresh the whole year, though these cellars are scarcely a fathom deep. At the fortress of Argun, in little more than 50 degrees of latitude, the inhabitants relate that the earth in many places is never thawed above a yard and a half, and that the internal cold of the earth will scarcely permit a well to be dug, of which they bring an instance that happened not long before the author's arrival at that place. They designed to sink a well near a house at some distance from the river Argun, for which purpose they thawed the earth by degrees, and dug some fathoms till they had penetrated a fathom and half below the level of the river, but found no spring. Hence perhaps we may venture to assert, that besides the great elevation of the earth in these countries, there is another cause, perhaps latent in the earth itself, of this extraordinary cold, naturally suggested to us by considering the cavity of an old silver mine at Argun, which being exhausted of its ore, now serves the inhabitants in summer time for a cellar to keep their provisions: this place is so extremely cold as to preserve flesh meats from putrefaction in the hottest summers, and to sink the mercury in De Lisle's thermometer to 146 and 147. The author travelling from Nerschoi towards Argun, to visit the works of the silver mines in that place, August 1735, came to the river Orkija, near Solonischaia, on July the 1st, from whence he arrived a little before dark at the village of Seventua, distant from the river 27 leagues. In this journey he and his fellow travellers for more than four leagues felt it vastly cold; soon after they came into a warm air, which continued some leagues; after which the cold returned; and thus are travellers subjected to perpetual vicissitudes of warmth and cold. But it is observed in general, that the eastern parts are colder than the western, though situated in the same latitude; for as in those eastern regions some tracts of land are much colder than the rest, their effects must be felt by the neighbouring parts. And this conjecture is favoured by the thermometrical observations made with M. de L'Isle's instrument in all parts of Siberia, in which the mercury was depressed to the 226th degree, even in those parts that lie very much towards the south, as in the territory of Selinga, which said degree answers in Fahrenheit's thermometer to about 55.5 below 0, but the same thermometer sometimes indicated a much greater cold. At the fort of Kiringa, on Feb. 10. 1738, at 8 in the morning, the mercury stood at 242, which degree answers nearly to 72 below 0 in Fahrenheit's. On the 23d of the same month it was a degree lower. At the same place, December 11. at three in the afternoon, it stood at 254 in De Lisle's thermometer, and very near 90 in Fahrenheit's; on December 29. at four in the afternoon, at 263; on November 27. at noon, at 270; January 9. at 275, which several depressions answer in Fahrenheit's to [illegible]; on January 5. at five in the morning, at 262; an hour after at 261, but at eight o'clock it returned to 250, and there remained till six in the afternoon, and then rose by degrees till an hour before midnight, when it stood at 202. So that the greatest depression of the mercury answers in Fahrenheit's thermometer to 120.76 degrees below 0, which is indeed very surprising, and what nobody ever imagined before. While this cold lasted at Jenisea, the sparrows and magpies fell to the ground, struck dead, as it were, with the frost, but revived if they were [illegible]. The [illegible] found in the woods dead and stiff with the frost, and several travellers had their blood and juices quite frozen in their [illegible]. The [illegible] frozen, as in the spring [illegible] for the cold.

the province of Jakutsk, it is sometimes covered with snow before the [illegible] can ripen it. To defend the inhabitants against this extreme severity of the climate, Providence seems more liberally to have dealt out to them wood for fuel and furs for clothing. As the winters in the north parts of Siberia last but a few hours, and the summer and harvest of those distant climes, that [illegible] seem to do any thing without artificial light, they sleep away the greatest part of the winter.

These severe winters are [illegible] by summers, in which the heat is so intense that the Tunguzians, who live in the province of Jakutsk, go almost naked. Here is scarcely any night during [illegible] months; and towards the Frozen ocean the sun appears continually above the horizon. The vegetables and fruits of the earth are here extremely quick in their growth.

Scarcity of provisions. The whole tract of land beyond the 60th degree of north latitude is a barren waste; for the north part of Siberia yields neither corn nor fruits; though barley is known frequently to come to perfection in Jakutsk.—For this reason, the inhabitants of the northern parts are obliged to live on fish and flesh, but the Russians are supplied with corn from the southern parts of Siberia, where the soil is surprisingly fertile. The countries beyond the lake of Baikal, especially towards the east, as far as the river Argun, are remarkably fruitful and pleasant; but such is the indolence of the inhabitants, that several fine tracts of land, which would make ample returns to the peasant for cultivating them, lie neglected. The pastures are excellent in this country, which abounds in fine horned cattle, horses, goats, &c. on which the Tartars chiefly depend for subsistence. However, there are several steppes, or barren wastes, and unimprovable tracts in these parts; and not a single fruit tree is to be seen. There is great variety of vegetables, and in several places, particularly near Krasnoia Slobodsk, the ground is in a manner overgrown with asparagus of an extraordinary height and delicious flavour. The bulbs of the Turkish bundes, and other sorts of lilies, are much used by the Tartars instead of bread. This want of fruit and corn is richly compensated by the great quantities of wild and tame beasts, and fowls, and the infinite variety of fine fish which the country affords (B).

In that part of Siberia which lies near the Icy sea, as well as in several other places, are woods of pine, larch, and other trees; besides which, a considerable quantity of wood is thrown ashore by the waves of the Icy sea; but whence it comes is not yet ascertained.

Wild fowl. Besides the wild fowl with which Siberia abounds, there is a prodigious number of quadrupeds, some of which are eatable, and others valuable for their skins, or furs.

The animals most valued for their skins are the black fox, the sable, the hyena, the ermine, the squirrel, the beaver, and the lynx. The skin of a real black fox is more esteemed than even that of a sable. In the country near the Frozen ocean are also blue and white foxes. The finest sables come from Nertshinsk and Jakutsk, the inhabitants of which places catch them in the mountains of Stannowoi Krebet. The tributary nations were formerly obliged to pay their taxes in the skins of foxes and sables only. But now the skins of squirrels, bears, rein-deer, &c. and sometimes money, are received by way of tribute; and this not only from those who live near the Lena, but also in the governments of Ilinsk, Irkutzk, Selenginsk, and Nertshinsk. When the Tartars first became tributary to Russia, they brought their furs indiscriminately as they caught them, and among them were often sables of extraordinary value; and formerly, if any trader brought with him an iron kettle, they gave him in exchange for it as many sables as it would hold. But they are now better acquainted with their value. They sell their sables to smugglers at a very high price, and pay only a ruble instead of a skin to the [illegible] who now receive more ready money than sables, by way of tribute. The subjects plead the scarcity of furs, and indeed not without some appearance of truth.

Minerals. Siberia has still other and more valuable treasures than those we have yet mentioned. The silver mines of Argun are extremely rich; the silver they produce yields some gold, and both of these are found among the copper ore of Koliwan. This country is also particularly rich in copper and iron ore. The former lies even upon the surface of the earth; and considerable mines of it are found in the mountains of Pistow, Koliwan, Ploskau, Woskresensk, Kuswi, Alepaik, and several others, and in the government of Krasnoiarsk (C). Iron is still more plentiful in all these places, and very good; but that of Kamenski is reckoned the best. Several hundred thousand puds of these metals are annually exported from the smelting houses, which belong partly to the crown, and partly to private persons. Most of them lie in the government of Catharinenburg. The Tartars also extract a great quantity of iron from the ore.

Precious stones. The topazes of Siberia have a fine lustre; and in open sandy places, near the river Argun, as well as on the banks of other rivers and lakes, are found single small pieces of agate. Here are also carnelians and green jasper with red veins. The latter is chiefly met with in the deserts of Gobiskoi.

Marienglas. The famous marienglas, or lapis specularis, great

(B) The oak, though frequent in Russia, it is said, is not to be found through this vast region nearer than the banks of the Argun and Amur, in the dominions of China. The white poplar, the aspen, the black poplar, the common fallow, and several species of the willow, are very common. The Norway and silver fir form great forests; but the former does not grow beyond the 60th degree of north latitude, and the latter not beyond 58 degrees. To this dreary region of Siberia, Europe is indebted for that excellent species of oats called *Avena Sibirica*; and our gardens are enlivened with the gay and brilliant flowers brought from the same country.

(C) The copper mines of Koliwan, from which gold and silver are extracted, employ above 40,000 people. The silver mines of Nertshinsk, beyond Lake Baikal, employ about [illegible]. The annual revenue arising from these mines, according to Mr Coxe, is not less than [illegible] rubles.

Siberia. quantities of which are dug up in Siberia, is by some called Muscovy or Ruffian glass. It is a particular species of transparent stone, being in texture like so many sheets of paper. The matrix, or stone in which it is found, is partly a light yellow quartz, or marcasita, and partly a brown indurated shale; and this stone contains in it all the species of the marienglas. To render the marienglas fit for use, it is split with a thin two-edged knife; but care is taken that the lamina be not too thin. It is used for windows and lanterns all over Siberia, and indeed in every part of the Ruffian empire, and looks very beautiful; its lustre and clearness surpassing that of the finest glass, to which it is particularly preferable for windows and lanterns of ships, as it will stand the explosion of cannon. It is found in the greatest plenty near the river Witim.

10 Magnets. Siberia affords magnets of an extraordinary size, and even whole mountains of loadstone. Pit-coal is also dug up in the northern parts of this country. The kamennoe masso, a yellowish kind of alum, unctuous and smooth to the touch, like tophus, is found in the mountains of Krasnoïarsk, Ural, Altaith, Jenisea, Baikal, Barguzik, Lena, and several others in Siberia.

11 Salt lakes and springs. In this country are not only a great number of fresh water lakes, but likewise several whose waters are salt; and these reciprocally change their nature, the salt sometimes becoming fresh, and the fresh changing into saline. Some lakes also dry up, and others appear where none were ever seen before. The salt lake of Yamutha, in the province of Tobolsk, is the most remarkable of all, for it contains a salt as white as snow, consisting entirely of cubic crystals. One finds also in Siberia saline springs, salt water brooks, and a hill of salt.

12 Curiosities. Siberia affords many other things which deserve notice. That useful root called rhubarb grows in vast quantities near the city of Seleginsk. The curious mammuth's bones and horns, as they are called, which are found along the banks of the Oby, Jenesei, Lena, and Irtish, are unquestionably the teeth and bones of elephants. But whether these elephants teeth and bones were conveyed to these northern regions by the general deluge, or by any other inundation, and were by degrees covered with earth, is a point which might lead us into long and very fruitless disputations; we shall therefore only observe, that such bones have likewise been found in Russia, and even in several parts of Germany. A kind of bones of a still larger size than these have also been dug up in Siberia, and seem to have belonged to an animal of the ox kind. The horn of the whale called *narwhal* has been found in the earth near the rivers Indigirka and Anadir; and the teeth of another species of whales, called *walrose*, about Anadirskoi. The latter are larger than the common sort, which are brought from Greenland, Archangel, and Kola.

13 Mountains. The chain of Siberian mountains reaches from that of Werchotuie towards the south as far as the neighbourhood of the city of Orienburg, in a continued ridge, under the name of the Uralian mountains; but from thence it alters its direction westward. These mountains are a kind of boundary between Russia Proper and Siberia. Another chain of hills divides Siberia from the country of the Calmucks and Mongolians.—These mountains, between the rivers Irtish and Oby, are called the Altaic or Golden Mountains, which name they afterwards lose, particularly between the river Jenesei and the Baikal lake, where they are called the Sayanian mountains.

14 Inhabitants. The inhabitants of Siberia consist of the Aborigines or ancient inhabitants, the Tartars, and Russians, computed at 3,500,000.

Siberia | Sibyls. | 14 Inhabitants.

Some of these nations have no other religion but that of nature; others are Pagans or Mahometans, and some of them have been converted to Christianity, or rather only baptised by the Russian missionaries.

SIBTHORPIA, a genus of plants belonging to the class of didynamia, and to the order of angiospermia; and in the natural system classed with those the order of which is doubtful. See BOTANY *Index*.

SIBYLS, in pagan antiquity, certain women said to have been endowed with a prophetic spirit, and to have delivered oracles, showing the fates and revolutions of kingdoms. Their number is unknown. Plato speaks of one, others of two, Pliny of three, Ælian of four, and Varro of ten; an opinion which is universally adopted by the learned. These ten Sibyls generally resided in the followed places, Persia, Libya, Delphi, Cumæ in Italy, Erythræa, Samos, Cumæ in Æolia, Marpessa on the Hellespont, Ancyra in Phrygia, and Tiburtis. The most celebrated of the Sibyls is that of Cumæ in Italy, whom some have called by the different names of Amalthæa, Demiphile, Herophile, Daphne, Manto, Phemonoe, and Deiphobe. It is said, that Apollo became enamoured of her, and that to make her sensible of his passion he offered to give her whatever she should ask. The Sibyl demanded to live as many years as she had grains of sand in her hand, but unfortunately forgot to ask for the enjoyment of the health, vigour, and bloom, of which she was then in possession. The god granted her request, but she refused to gratify the passion of her lover though he offered her perpetual youth and beauty. Some time after she became old and decrepit, her form decayed, melancholy paleness and haggard looks succeeded to bloom and cheerfulness. She had already lived about 700 years when Æneas came to Italy, and, as some have imagined, she had three centuries more to live before her years were as numerous as the grains of sand which she had in her hand. She gave Æneas instructions how to find his father in the infernal regions, and even conducted him to the entrance of hell. It was usual for the Sibyl to write her prophecies on leaves, which she placed at the entrance of her cave; and it required particular care in such as consulted her to take up these leaves before they were dispersed by the wind, as their meaning then became incomprehensible. According to the most authentic historians of the Roman republic, one of the Sibyls came to the palace of Tarquin the Second, with nine volumes, which she offered to sell for a very high price. The monarch disregarded her, and she immediately disappeared, and soon after returned, when she had burned three of the volumes. She asked the same price for the remaining six books; and when Tarquin refused to buy them, she burned three more, and still persisted in demanding the same sum of money for the three that were left.—This extraordinary behaviour astonished Tarquin; he bought the books, and the Sibyl instantly vanished, and never after appeared to the world. These books were preserved with great care by the monarch, and called the Sibylline verses. A college of priests was appointed to have the care of them; and such reverence did the Roman-

Pliny's Dictionary.

Sibyls II Sicily.

Romans entertain for these prophetic books, that they were consulted with the greatest solemnity, and only when the state seemed to be in danger. When the capitol was burnt in the troubles of Sylla, the Sibylline verses which were deposited there perished in the conflagration; and to repair the loss which the republic seemed to have sustained, commissioners were immediately sent to different parts of Greece to collect whatever verses could be found of the imitated writings of the Sibyls. The fate of these Sibylline verses which were collected after the conflagration of the capitol is unknown. There are now many Sibylline verses extant, but they are reckoned universally spurious; and it is evident that they were composed in the second century by some of the followers of Christianity, who wished to convince the heathens of their error, by assisting the cause of truth with the arms of pious artifice.

SICERA, a name given to any inebriating liquor by the Hellenistic Jews. St Chrysostom, Theodoret, and Theophilus of Antioch, who were Syrians, and who therefore ought to know the signification and nature of "sicera," assure us, that it properly signifies palm-wine. Pliny acknowledges, that the wine of the palm tree was very well known through all the east, and that it was made by taking a bushel of the dates of the palm-tree, and throwing them into three gallons of water; then squeezing out the juice, it would intoxicate like wine. The sicera made from the palm tree is white when it is drunk new, it has the taste of the cocoa, and is sweet as honey. When it is kept longer, it grows strong, and intoxicates. After long keeping, it becomes vinegar.

SICILIAN, in *Music*, denotes a kind of gay sprightly air, or dance, probably invented in Sicily, somewhat of the nature of an English jig; usually marked with the characters $\frac{6}{8}$, or $\frac{12}{8}$. It consists of two strains; the first of four, and the second of eight, bars or measures.

1 Boundaries and extent.

SICILY, is a large island in the Mediterranean sea, adjoining to the southern extremity of Italy, and extends from latitude 36° 25′ to latitude 38° 24′, and from longitude 12° 52′ to longitude 16° 5′ east from London. Its greatest length 240 miles, breadth 135, circumference 600; its form triangular, the three angles being the promontories of Pelorum, Pachynum, and Lilybæum, or as they are now called the Faro, Capo Passero, and Capo Boco. It is divided from Italy by the straits of Messina, reaching from the Tower of Faro, which is the most northerly part of the island, to the *Capo dell' Armi*, or the Cape of Arms, the most southern part of Calabria. These straits, or the Faro called *Fretum Siculum*, by the Latins *Fauces Pharo de Messana*, and now as the *Faro of Messina*, are between 12 and 15 miles over in the broadest places, and in the narrowest about a mile and an half; insomuch that when Messina was taken by the Carthaginians, many of the inhabitants are said to have lost themselves by swimming to the opposite coast of Italy. Hence has arisen an opinion that the island of Sicily was originally joined to the continent, but was separated from it by an earthquake or some other natural cause. This situation, however, is reckoned by the most judicious among the ancients to be fabulous; they content themselves with thinking that it was joined to Calabria.

2 History during the fabulous ages.

Anciently this island was called *Sicania*, *Sicelia*, and *Trinacria* or *Trigonia*; the two former it had from the Sicani and Siculi, who peopled a considerable part of the country; the two latter from its triangular figure. Its first inhabitants, according to the most respectable ancient authors, were the Cyclopes and Læstrigones, who are said to have settled in the countries adjoining to Mount Etna; but of their origin we know nothing, except what is related by the poets. After them came the Sicani, who called themselves the original inhabitants of the country; but several ancient historians inform us that they came from a country in Spain watered by the river Siconus. Diodorus, however, is of opinion, that the Sicani were the most ancient inhabitants of this island. He tells us that they were in possession of the whole, and applied themselves to cultivate and improve the ground in the neighbourhood of Etna, which was the most fruitful part of the island: they built several small towns and villages on the hills to secure themselves against thieves and robbers; and were governed, not by one prince, but each city and district by its own king. Thus they lived till Etna began to throw out flames, and forced them to retire to the western parts of the island, which they continued to inhabit in the time of Thucydides. Some Trojans, after the destruction of their city, landed in the island, settled among the Sicani, and built the cities of Eryx and Egesta, uniting themselves with them, and taking the general name of Elymi or Elymæi. They were afterwards joined by some Phocenses, who settled here on their return from the siege of Troy.

After the Sicani had for many ages enjoyed an undisturbed possession of the whole of Sicily, or such parts of it as they chose to inhabit, they were visited by the Siculi, who were the ancient inhabitants of Ausonia properly so called; but being driven out from thence by the Opici, they took refuge in the island of Sicily. Not being contented with the narrow bounds allowed them by the Sicani, they began to encroach upon their neighbours; upon which a war ensuing, the Sicani were utterly defeated, and confined to a corner of the island, the name of which was now changed from *Sicania* into that of *Sicelia*.

About 300 years after the arrival of the Siculi, the island first began to be known to the Greeks, who established various colonies, and built many cities in different parts of the island; and it is only from the time of their arrival that we have any history of the island. The first of the Greeks that came into Sicily were the Chalcidians of Eubœa, under the conduct of Thucles, who built Naxus, and a famous altar of Apollo, which, as Thucydides tells us, was still standing in his time without the city. The year after, which was, according to Dionysius Halicarnassensis, the third of the 17th Olympiad, Archias the Corinthian, one of the Heraclidæ, laid the foundations of Syracuse. Seven years after, a new colony of Chalcidians founded Leontini and Catana, after having driven out the Siculi, who inhabited that tract. About the same time Lamis, with a colony from Megara, a city of Achaia, settled on the river Pantacius, at a place called *Trotilum*, where his adventurers lived some time in common with the Chalcidians of Leontini; but, being driven from thence by the Leontines, he built the city of Thapsus, where he died. Upon his death, the colony left Thapsus; and under the conduct of Hyblon king of the Siculi, founded Megara Hyblæa, where they resided 245 years. If they

Sicily.

tary were driven out by Gelon tyrant of Syracuse. During their abode at Rhegium, they [illegible] Parthius, who was commissioned by Messenia, their original country, to build Selinus. This city was founded in the [illegible] year after the foundation of Messenia. A [illegible] was and Herimus, the leader of Rhodians, the other a Cretan, but [illegible] colony of the [illegible] built the city of Gela on a river of the same name, establishing in their new settlement the Doric customs, about 93 years after the founding of Syracuse. The inhabitants of Gela founded Agrigentum 108 years after their arrival in Sicily, and introduced the same customs there. A few years after, Zancle was built by the pirates of Cumæ in Italy; but chiefly peopled by the Chalcidians, Samians, and Ionians, who chose rather to seek new settlements than live under the Persian yoke. Some time after, Anaxales, tyrant of Rhegium, drove out the ancient proprietors; and, dividing his lands amongst his followers, called the city *Messana* or *Messene*, which was the name of his native city in Peloponnesus. The city of Himera was founded by the Zancleans under the direction of Euclcides, Simus, and Sacon; but peopled by the Chalcidians and some Syracusan exiles, who had been driven out by the contrary faction.

The Syracusans built Acræ, Chasmenæ, and Camarina; the first 70 years, the second 90, and the third 135, after the foundation of their own city. This is the account which Thucydides, a most judicious and exact writer, gives us of the various nations, whether Greeks or Barbarians, who settled in Sicily. Strabo counts among the ancient inhabitants of Sicily the Morgetes, who being driven out of Italy by the Oenotrians, settled in that part of the island where the ancient city of Morgantium stood. The Campani, who assumed the name of *Mamertini*, that is, *invincible warriors*, and the Carthaginians, who settled very early in Sicily, ought likewise to be counted among the ancient inhabitants of the island.

Before this period the history of Sicily is blended with fables like the early history of almost every other country. After the settlement of the Greeks in the island, its various revolutions have been traced from their several sources by many writers; but by none with greater accuracy than Mr Swinburne. From his account of his Travels in the Two Sicilies, we have therefore taken the following concise history of this kingdom, which will at once gratify such of our readers as interest themselves in the fate of a generous people who long struggled in vain for freedom; and at the same time afford them a specimen of the entertainment they may receive from the very elegant work of the author.

Travels in Sicily.

"Aristocracy prevailed at first in the Greek settlements, but soon made way for tyranny; which in its [illegible] Once the exalted destroyers of common liberty was Phalaris of Agrigentum, [illegible] a commonwealth in the island escaped the lash of an usurper. Syracuse was most oppressed and torn to [illegible]; as its wealth and [illegible] in the general scale held out a greater temptation than other cities to the ambition of wicked men. It requires the combined testimony of historians to enforce our belief of its wonderful prosperity, and the no less extraordinary [illegible] of its foundings. The Grecian [illegible] to each [illegible] and [illegible] than to any other city, the learned and ingenious in the mother country; nay, often enabled them to bear away the palm of victory: there needs no stronger proof of their literary merits than a bare recital of the names of Archimedes, Theocritus, Gorgias, and Charondas.

Carthaginian great power.

"But the Sicilian Greeks were not destined to enjoy the sweets of their [illegible] without moderation. Very soon after their arrival, the inhabitants of the neighbouring coast of Africa began to aspire to a share of Sicily. Carthage sent large bodies of forces at different times to establish their power in the island, and about 300 years before the Christian era had made themselves masters of all the western parts of it. The Siculi retained possession of the midland country, and the southern and eastern coasts were inhabited by the Greeks.

5 Gelo chosen king.

"About that time Gelo was chosen prince of Syracuse on account of his virtues, which grew still more conspicuous after his exaltation: had the example he [illegible] by his [illegible] the advantages of freedom would never have been known or wished for by the Syracusans. The Carthaginians found in him a vigorous opponent to their project of enslaving Sicily, a project invariably pursued but never accomplished.

6 Is succeeded by Hiero.

"Hiero succeeded his brother Gelo, and, contrary to the usual progression, began his reign by a display of bad qualities. Sensible of his error, and improved by experience, he afterwards adopted more equitable measures. At his death the Syracusans threw off the yoke, and for sixty years revelled in all the joys of freedom. Their peace was, however, disturbed by the Athenians and the Carthaginians. The latter plundered Agrigentum, and threatened ruin to the rest of the Grecian states; but a treaty of peace averted that storm. The Athenians, under pretence of supporting their allies the people of Segesta, but in reality from a thirst of dominion, invested Syracuse with a formidable land [illegible] under the command of Nicias; in consequence of a rash indigested plan, ill conducted attacks, and inadequate supplies, their whole host was cut to pieces or led away into captivity.

7 Dionysius the elder and younger.

"Syracuse had scarcely time to breathe after her victory ere intestine wars broke out, and raised Dionysius to supreme command. Avarice, despotism, and cruelty, [illegible] every day of his reign; but his bold and enterprises were crowned with constant success. He died in peace, and bequeathed a powerful sovereignty to a son of his name tainted with the same and worse vices, but not endowed with equal capacity and martial ability: in such hands the rod of tyranny ceased to be formidable, and the tyrant was driven out of Sicily by the patriotic party; but matters were not sufficiently settled for popular government, and Dionysius resumed the [illegible] perpetual exile."

8 Agathocles the tyrant.

Liberty seemed now to be established on a permanent basis; but in Syracuse such prospects always proved illusory. Agathocles, a tyrant more inhuman than any preceding usurper, seized the throne, and deluged the country with blood. He was involved in a perilous contest with the Carthaginians, who obtained many ad-

Sicily. vantages over him, drove his troops from pod to pod, and at last blocked up his capital. In this desperate situation, when all foreign helps were precluded, and hardly a resource remained at home, the genius of Agathocles compassed his deliverance by a plan that was imitated among the ancients by Hannibal, and among the moderns by the famous Cortes. He embarked with the flower of his army; forced his way through innumerable obstacles; landed in Africa; and, having burnt his fleet, routed the Carthaginians in a pitched battle, and laid their territory waste. Carthage seemed to be on the brink of ruin, and that hour might have marked her downfal had the Sicilian host been composed of patriotic soldiers, and not of ungovernable assassins; discord persuaded the victorious camp, murder and riot ensued; and the tyrant, after beholding his children and friends butchered before his face, escaped to Sicily, to meet a death as tragical as his crimes deserved.

9 Pyrrhus king of Epirus deceives the Sicilians.

Anarchy now raged throughout the island, and every faction was reduced to the necessity of calling in the assistance of foreign powers; among whom Pyrrhus king of Epirus took the lead, and reduced all parties to some degree of order and obedience. But ambition soon prompted him to invade those rights which he came to defend; he cast off the mask, and made Sicily feel under his sway as heavy a hand as that of its former oppressors; but the Sicilians soon assumed courage and strength enough to drive him out of the island.

10 The Mamertini, or pretended Mars, [illegible] the Romans.

About this period the Mamertini, whom Mr Swinburne [illegible] a crew of mercenaries, [illegible] Messina, and, after a general massacre of the citizens, established a republican form of government. Their commonwealth became so troublesome a neighbour to the Greeks, that Hiero II. who had been raised to the chief command at Syracuse in consideration of his superior wisdom and warlike talents, found himself necessitated to form a league with Carthage, in order to destroy this nest of villains. In their distress the Mamertini implored the assistance of Rome, though the senate had recently punished with exemplary severity one of [illegible] for a [illegible] committed at Rhegium. The [illegible] temptation, and the desire of extending their empire beyond the limits of Italy, cast a veil over every odious circumstance attending this alliance. A Roman army crossed the Faro, relieved Messina, defeated the Carthaginians, and humbled Hiero into an ally of the republic.

11 [illegible] war, which was carried on for many years in Sicily with various success. The genius of Hamilcar Barcas supported the African cause [illegible] and [illegible] exertions ineffectual, he advised the Carthaginian rulers to purchase peace at the price of Sicily. Such a treaty [illegible] should curb the animosity of the vanquished party: when their vigour was recruited, Hannibal son of Hamilcar ca[illegible] 12 [illegible] dence, that he retained the friendship of both parties, [illegible] Hiero [illegible] at last [illegible]

Hiero [illegible] Hannibal, forsaking the happy [illegible] of peace, and contracting an alliance with Carthage, fell an early victim to the troubles which his own folly had excited. Once more, and for the last time, the Syracusans [illegible] of their [illegible] times were no longer suited to [illegible] system; dissensions gained head, and distracted the public councils. Carthage could not support them, or prevent Marcellus from undertaking the siege of Syracuse, immortalized by the mechanical efforts of Archimedes, and the immensity of the plunder. See SYRACUSE.

13 Sicily conquered by the Saracens, and afterwards by the Normans.

The Sicilians after this relinquished all martial ideas, and during a long series of generations turned their attention solely to the arts of peace and the labours of agriculture. Their position in the centre of the Roman empire preserved them both from civil and foreign [illegible] except in two instances of a foreign war. The incapacity of their governors was a more constant and insupportable evil. In this state of apathy and opulence Sicily remained down to the 7th century of our era, when the Saracens began to disturb its tranquillity. The barbarous nations of the north had before invaded and ravaged its coasts, but had not long kept possession. The Saracens were more fortunate. In 827 they availed themselves of quarrels among the Sicilians to subdue the country. Palermo was chosen for their capital, and the [illegible] In 1038 George Maniaces was sent by the Greek emperor with a great army to attack Sicily. He made [illegible] which were at that time unemployed and ready to sell their services to the best bidder. Maniaces repaid them [illegible] the Mussulmans time to breathe, and the Normans a pretext and opportunity of invading the Imperial dominions in Italy. Robert and Roger of Hauteville afterwards conquered Sicily on their own account, not as mercenaries; for having substantially settled their power on the continent, they turned their arms against this island in obedience to the dictates of zeal and ambition. After ten years struggle, the Saracens yielded up the rich prize, and Robert ceded it to his brother Roger, who assumed the title of Great Earl of Sicily, ruled the state with wisdom, and ranks deservedly among the greatest characters in history. He raised himself from the humble [illegible] to the exalted dignity of a powerful monarch, by the sole [illegible] tion of strangers with vigour and justice, and transmitted his possessions undisputed to his posterity. Such an af[illegible]

14 [illegible] dominion [illegible]

He [illegible] short, and made way for a second son called Roger. In 1127 [illegible] part of his reign was taken up in quelling revolts in Ita[illegible] Henry [illegible]

the troubles that agitated the reign of his son the emperor Frederick, peace appears to have been the lot of Sicily. A short-lived sedition, and a revolt of the Saracens, are the only commotions of which we read. For greater security, the Saracens were removed to Puglia 400 years after the conquest of Sicily by their ancestors. Under Conrad and Manfred Sicily remained quiet; and from that time the history of Sicily is related under the article NAPLES, N° 22, &c.

15 Transactions of the Spaniards.

At the death of Charles II. of Spain, his spoils became an object of furious contention; and at the peace of Utrecht, Sicily was ceded to Victor duke of Savoy, who, not many years after, was forced by the emperor Charles VI. to relinquish that fine island, and take Sardinia as an equivalent. But as the Spaniards had no concern in these bargains, they made a sudden attempt to recover Sicily, in which they failed through the vigilance of the English admiral Byng. He destroyed their fleet in 1718, and compelled them to drop their scheme for a time. In 1734 the Spanish court resumed their design with success. The infant Don Carlos drove the Germans out, and was crowned king of the two Sicilies at Palermo. When he passed into Spain to take possession of that crown, he transferred the Sicilian diadem to his son Ferdinand III. of Sicily, and IV. of Naples, and it has ever since remained in the possession of the same family.

16 Account of the straits of Messina.

Sicily is separated, as we have already observed, from Italy by a narrow strait called the *Faro of Messina*. This strait is still remarkable for the rapidity of its currents and the irregular ebbing and flowing of the sea, which sometimes rushes in with such violence as to endanger ships riding at anchor. Anciently it was much more remarkable for Scylla and Charybdis, the one a rock, and the other a whirlpool, between which it was very dangerous to steer, and concerning which so many tales have been related by the ancients. Scylla is a rock on the Italian side, opposite to Cape Pylores, which runs out into the sea on the Sicilian side. Mr Brydone informs us, that the navigation of the straits is not even yet performed without danger. He also informs us, that the noise of the current which sets through the straits may be heard for several miles, like the roaring of some large impetuous river confined between narrow banks. In many places the water rose into whirlpools and eddies, which are dangerous to shipping. The current set exactly for the rock of Scylla, and would certainly have carried any thing thrown into it against that point. Our author, however, is by no means of opinion that the strait is so dangerous as the ancients have represented it; though he thinks that the strait is now probably much wider than formerly, which may have diminished the danger. There are many small rocks, which show their heads near the base of the large ones. These are probably the dogs described by the ancient poets as howling round Scylla. The rock is near 200 feet high, and has a kind of castle or fort built on its summit with a town called *Scylla* or *Sagolio*, containing 300 or 400 inhabitants on its south side, which gives the title of prince to a Calabrese family.

The following account of these rocks and whirlpools is given by the celebrated naturalist Spallanzani. He informs us, that Scylla is a lofty rock, 12 miles from Messina, rising almost perpendicular from the sea on the shore of Calabria, beyond which is the small city of the same name. Though there was scarcely any wind, Spallanzani heard, about two miles distant from the rock, a noise like a confused barking of dogs, and on a nearer approach he discovered the cause. This rock contains a number of caverns, one of the largest of which is called by the people *Dragara*. The waves, when in the least agitated, rushing into these caverns, break, dash, throw up frothy bubbles, and thus occasion these various and multiplied sounds. He then perceived with how much truth and resemblance of nature Homer and Virgil, in their personifications of Scylla, had pourtrayed this scene, by describing the monster they drew as lurking in the darkness of a vast cavern, surrounded by ravenous barking mastiffs, together with wolves, to increase the horror.

Though the tide is almost imperceptible in the open parts of the Mediterranean, it is very strong in the strait of Messina, owing to the narrowness of the channel, and regulated by the periodical elevations and depressions of the water. Where the current is accompanied by a wind blowing the same way, vessels have nothing to fear, since they either do not enter the strait, both the wind and stream opposing them; or, if both are favourable, enter on full sail, and pass with such rapidity that they seem to fly over the water. When the current runs from south to north, and the north wind blows hard at the same time, the ship is resisted by the opposite current, and impelled by two forces in contrary directions, is dashed on the rock of Scylla, or driven on the neighbouring sands. The current, where it is strongest, does not extend over the whole strait, but winds through it in intricate meanders, with the course of which the sailors destined to give strangers assistance are well acquainted, and thus able to guide the ship in such a manner as to avoid it. Should the pilot, however, confiding in his own skill, neglect such assistance, he would run the most imminent risk of being shipwrecked. In this conflict of the waves, it is useless to throw the line to discover the depth of the bottom, the violence of the current frequently carrying the lead almost on the surface of the water. The strongest cables, though some feet in circumference, break like small cords. Every expedient afforded by the art of navigation, is useless here. The only means of avoiding being dashed against the rocks, or driven upon the sands in the midst of this perilous contest of the winds and waves, is to have recourse to the skill and courage of the Messinese seamen.

Charybdis is distant from the shore of Messina about 750 feet, and is called by the people of the country *Calafaro*, not from the agitation of the waves, but from καλὸς and Φάρος, *beautiful tower*, from the lighthouse erected near it for the guidance of vessels. When the current sets in from the north, the pilots call it the *descending rema*, or current; and when it runs from the south, the *ascending rema*. The current ascends or descends at the rising or setting of the moon, and continues for six hours. In the interval between each ascent or descent, there is a calm which lasts at least 15 minutes, but not longer than an hour. Afterwards, at the rising or setting of the moon, the current enters from the north, making various angles of incidence with the shore, and at last reaches the Calafaro. This delay sometimes

continues

continues two hours; sometimes it immediately falls into the Calofaro; and then experience regards it as a certain indication of bad weather.

When Spallanzani observed Charybdis from the shore, it appeared like a group of tumultuous waters, which group as he approached, became more extensive and more agitated. He was carried to the edge, where he stopped some time to make the requisite observations; and was then convinced beyond the shadow of a doubt, that what he saw was by no means a vortex or whirlpool.

Though he was convinced that there was no gulf under the Calofaro, as otherwise there would have been a whirlpool, which would have carried down into it the floating substances; he determined to sound the bottom with a plummet, and found its greatest depth did not exceed 500 feet. He was also informed, to his great surprise, that beyond the Calofaro, towards the middle of the strait, the depth was double.

When the wind and current are contrary to each other, and both in their greatest violence, the swelling and dashing of the waves within the Calofaro is much stronger, more impetuous, and more extensive. It then contains three or four small whirlpools, or even more, according to the greatness of its extent and violence. If at this time small vessels are driven into the Calofaro by the current or the wind, they are seen to whirl round, rock, and plunge, but are never drawn down into the vortex. They only sink when filled with water, by the waves beating over them. When vessels of a larger size are forced into it, whatever wind they have they cannot extricate themselves; their sails are useless; and after having been for some time tossed about by the waves, if they are not assisted by the pilots of the country, who know how to bring them out of the course of the current, they are furiously driven upon the neighbouring shore of the Lanterna, where they are wrecked, and the greater part of their crews perish in the waves.

If a ship be extricated from the fury of Charybdis, and carried by a strong southerly wind along the strait towards the northern entrance, it will indeed pass out safely; but should it meet with a wind in a nearly opposite direction, it would become the sport of both these winds, and, unable to advance or recede, be driven in a middle course between their two directions, that is to say, full upon the rock of Scylla, if it be not immediately assisted by the pilots. It is likewise observed, that in these hurricanes a land wind frequently rises, which descends from a narrow pass in Calabria, and increases the force with which the ship is impelled towards the rock. Thus, the saying which became proverbial among the ancients;—that "he who endeavours to avoid Charybdis, dashes upon Scylla," is, in a great measure, true.

In the straits, Mr Brydone informs us, a most surprising phenomenon is to be observed. In the heat of summer, after the sea and air have been much agitated, there appears in the heavens over the straits a great variety of singular forms, some at rest and others moving with great velocity. These forms, in proportion as the light increases, seem to become more aerial, till at last, some time before sunrise, they totally disappear. The Sicilians represent this as the most beautiful sight in nature. Leonti, one of the best Sicilian writers, says, that the heavens appear crowded with a variety of objects, such as palaces, woods, gardens, &c. besides the figures of men and other animals that are seen in motion among them. Some treatises have been written concerning this phenomenon; but nothing satisfactory has been delivered concerning its cause.

17 Climate, soil, product, and produce.

Though Sicily lies in a warm climate, the air is healthful, being refreshed with sea-breezes on every side. It has at all times been remarkably fertile; but the era of its greatest prosperity was from the siege of Syracuse by the Athenians to the Carthaginian conquests. Then and long after it supplied with grain, in years of scarcity, all the countries upon the Mediterranean except Egypt and the coasts of Asia, and Rome and Carthage continually. Even now, under all the impediments of superstition and bad government, its productions are, in quantity and quality, the best in Europe. Of the vegetable are grain, wines, oil, fruits, tobacco, mulberry trees for the silkworm, cotton, medicinal roots, and sugar canes. The last of these flourish near Avola and Merilli. They are of an inferior quality to those of the West Indies, but their sugar is sweeter than any other. The animal production is similar to that of Italy, but the horned cattle are a smaller breed. The coasts abound with fish, particularly with tunney and anchovies; the export of which forms a very lucrative branch of commerce. There are mines of silver, copper, and lead, but none are worked. Near Palma are beds of the best sulphur; at the mouth of the river Giaretta is found a yellow amber, preferable to that of the Baltic: and in every part of the island quarries of marbles, that have furnished materials for all the noble edifices of Sicily. The most beautiful are in the neighbourhood of Palermo, particularly the yellow, and those that resemble the verde antique, porphyry, and lapis lazuli. The population of the island amounts to 1,300,000 souls; not as much again as the single city of Syracuse formerly contained.

Wathin's Travels through Switzerland, Italy, Sicily, &c.

18 Rivers and mountains.

Here are several rivers and good springs; but few of the rivers are navigable, having but a short course, and descending precipitately from the mountains. The chief are the Bantera, the Jaretta, and the Salso; of which, the two former run from west to east, and the third from north to south.

Of the mountains in this island the most noted is Mount Etna, now called *Monte Gibello*, or *Mongibello*, a volcano whose eruptions have often proved fatal to the neighbouring country. See ETNA.

19 Constitution and government.

Were the Sicilians a cultivated people, among whom those arts were encouraged which not only promote the wealth and comfort of a nation, but also exercise the nobler faculties and extend the views of mankind, the circumstances of their government are such, that it might gradually be improved into a free constitution: but to this, the ignorance, superstition, and poverty, of the people seem to be invincible obstacles. The monarchical power in Sicily is far from being absolute; and the parliament claims a share of public authority independently of the will of the king, deduced from a compact made between Roger and the Norman barons after the expulsion of the Saracens. This claim is denied by the king, who wishes the nobles to consider their privileges as derived solely from his favour. Hence the government is in a situation which greatly resembles that of our own and the other kingdoms of Europe in the feudal times; there are continual jealousies and oppositions between the king and the barons, of which an enlightened people might easily take advantage, and obtain that share in the constitution which might secure them

Munter's Memoirs relative to Naples and Sicily.

Sicily. them from future oppression. In these disputes, the king has the advantage at least of power if not of right; and several works, in which the claims of the Sicilian barons have been asserted, were publicly burned not many years ago.

As the sovereign holds his court at Naples, Sicily is governed by a viceroy, who is appointed only for three years, though at the end of that term his commission is sometimes renewed. He lives in great state, and, as the representative of the king, his power is very considerable. He presides in all the courts and departments of government, and is commander in chief of all the forces: he calls or dissolves the parliament when he pleases; and by him all orders, laws, and sentences, must be signed: but his office is far from being desirable, as it generally renders him the object either of the jealousy of the court of Naples, or of the hatred of the Sicilians.

The parliament consists of the nobles, the bishops, and abbots, and the representatives of 43 cities, which are immediately subject to the crown. Those cities which are subject to any of the nobles send no members to the parliament; in these the king has not much authority, and derives little advantage from them. According to the laws, the parliament ought to be assembled at the end of every three years: but the government pays little attention to this rule. The common people are in general very much attached to the nobles, and are inclined to take their part in all their differences with the court: but the magistrates and principal inhabitants of the cities which belong to these feudal lords, wish to get rid of their authority, and imagine that they should be less oppressed, if immediately subject to the king: these inclinations are not disagreeable to the court, and are encouraged by most of the lawyers, who are of great service to government in contesting the privileges of the nobles. Many of these privileges are now abridged; and the power of the barons, with respect to the administration of justice in their domains, was very properly limited by the viceroy Caraccioli, in the year 1785. The government of this nobleman was very beneficial to Sicily, as he, in a great measure, cleared the island of the banditti that used to infest it, and made several excellent regulations for the establishment of social order and personal security. He deserves the thanks of every well-wisher to mankind for having abolished the court of inquisition, which had been established in this country by Ferdinand the Catholic, and made dependent on the authority of the grand inquisitor of Spain. Its last *auto da fe* was held in the year 1724, when two persons were burned. At length Charles III. rendered it independent of the Spanish inquisitor, and abridged its power, by forbidding it to make use of the torture, and to inflict public punishments. The Marchese Squillace, and his successor the Marchese Tanucci, were both enemies to the hierarchy; and, during their viceroyalties, took care to appoint sensible and liberal men to the office of inquisitor: the last of whom was Ventimiglia, a man of a most humane and amiable character, who heartily wished for the abolition of this diabolical court, and readily contributed toward it. While he held the office of inquisitor, he always endeavoured to procure the acquittal of the accused; and when he could succeed no other way, would pretend some informality in the trial. The total annihilation of this instrument of the worst of tyranny was reserved for Caraccioli. A priest being accused to the inquisition, was dragged out of his house and thrown into the dungeon. He was condemned; but, on account of informality, and a violation of justice in the trial, he appealed to the viceroy, who appointed a committee of jurists to examine the process. The inquisitor refused to acknowledge the authority of this commission; pretending that to expose the secrets of the holy office, and to submit its decisions to the examination of lay judges, would be so inconsistent with his duty, that he would see the inquisition abolished rather than consent to it. Caraccioli took him at his word, and procured a royal mandate by which the holy office was at once annihilated. He assembled all the nobility, judges, and bishops, on the 27th of March 1782, in the palace of the inquisition, and commanded the king's order to be read; after which he took possession of the archives, and caused all the prisons to be set open: in these were at that time only two prisoners, who had been condemned to perpetual confinement for witchcraft. The papers relating to the finances were preserved; but all the rest were publicly burned. The possessions of the holy office were assigned to the use of churches and charitable institutions: but the officers then belonging to it retained their salaries during their lives. The palace itself is converted into a custom-house, and the place where heretics were formerly roasted alive for the honour of the Catholic faith, is now changed into a public garden. The cognizance of offences against orthodoxy is committed to the bishops: but they cannot cite any one to appear before them without permission from the viceroy; neither can they confine any person to a solitary prison, nor deny him the privilege of writing to his friends, and conversing freely with his advocate. The nobility are so numerous in this island, that Labat says it is paved with noblemen. The general assembly of parliament is composed of 66 archbishops, bishops, abbots, and priors, which form the Bracchio ecclesiastico. Fifty-eight princes, 27 dukes, 37 marquisses, 27 counts, one viscount, and 79 barons, form the militaire; and the demaniale consists of 43 representatives of free towns. Out of each bracchio four deputies are chosen to conduct public business. But the viceroy, the prince of Butera, and the prætor of Palermo, are always the three first. Such was the government of Sicily while the Neapolitan monarchy remained entire; but since the latter was usurped by the French, Sicily is all that is left to its former possessor.

Sicily. Sicin.

21 Caraccioli abolished the inquisition.

SICINIUS DENTATUS, a tribune of the people, lived a little after the expulsion of the kings from Rome. He was in 120 battles and skirmishes, besides single combats, in all of which he came off conqueror. He served under nine generals, all of whom triumphed by his means. In these battles he received 45 wounds in the forepart of his body, and not one in his back. The senate made him great presents, and he was honoured with the name of the Roman Achilles.

SICYOS, a genus of plants belonging to the class of monœcia, and to the order of syngenesia; and in the natural system arranged under the 34th order, *Cucurbitaceæ*. See BOTANY *Index*.

SIDA, *Tilloe* or *Indian MALLOW*, a genus of plants belonging to the class of monadelphia, and to the order of polyandria; and in the natural system ranging under the 37th order, *Columniferæ*. See BOTANY *Index*.

SIDDEE,

Siddee || Sidney.

SIDDEE, or SIDDEE, an Arabic title, by which the Abyssinians or Habashys are always distinguished in the courts of Hindostan; where, being in great repute for firmness and fidelity, they are generally employed as commanders of forts or in posts of great trust.

SIDERITAL YEAR. See ASTRONOMY *Index*.

SIDERITA, in *Natural History*, the old name of a genus of crystals, used to express those altered in their figure by particles of iron. These are of a rhomboidal figure, and composed only of six planes. Of this genus there are four known species. 1. A colourless, pellucid, and thin one; found in considerable quantities among the iron ores of the forest of Dean in Gloucestershire, and in several other places. 2. A dull, thick, and brown one; not uncommon in the same places with the former. And, 3. A black and very glossy kind, a topaz of great beauty; found in the same place with the others, as also in Leicestershire and Suffex.

SIDERITE, a substance supposed by Mever to be a new metal: but according to Bergman and Kirwan it is nothing else than a natural combination of phosphoric acid with iron.

SIDERITIS, IRONWORT; a genus of plants belonging to the class of didynamia, and to the order of gymnospermia; and in the natural system ranging under the 42d order *Verticillatæ*. See BOTANY *Index*.

SIDEROXYLON, IRON-WOOD; a genus of plants belonging to the class of pentandria, and to the order of monogynia; and in the natural system ranging under the 53d order, *Dumosæ*. See BOTANY *Index*.

SIDNEY, SIR PHILIP, was born, as is supposed, at Penshurst in Kent in the year 1554: His father was Sir Henry Sidney, an Irish gentleman, and his mother Mary the eldest daughter of John Dudley duke of Northumberland. He was sent when very young to Christchurch college at Oxford, but left the university at 17 to set out on his travels. After visiting France, Germany, Hungary, and Italy, he returned to England in 1575, and was next year sent by Queen Elizabeth as her ambassador to Randolph emperor of Germany. On his return he visited Don John of Austria, governor of the Netherlands, by whom he was received with great respect. In 1579, when Queen Elizabeth seemed on the point of concluding her long projected marriage with the duke of Anjou, Sir Philip wrote her a letter, in which he dissuaded her from the match with unusual elegance of expression, as well as force of reasoning. About this time a quarrel with the earl of Oxford occasioned his withdrawing from court; during which retirement he is supposed to have written his celebrated romance called *Arcadia*.

In 1585, after the queen's treaty with the United States, he was made governor of Flushing and master of the horse. Here he distinguished himself so much both by his courage and conduct, that his reputation rose to the highest pitch. He was named, it is pretended, by the republic of Poland as one of the competitors for that crown, and might even have been elected had it not been for the interference of the queen. But his illustrious career was soon terminated; for in 1586 he was wounded at the battle of Zutphen, and carried to Arnheim, where he soon after died. His body was brought to London, and buried in St Paul's cathedral. He is described by the writers of that age as the most perfect model of an accomplished gentleman that could be formed even by the wanton imagination of poetry or fiction. Virtuous conduct, polite conversation, heroic valour, and elegant erudition, all concurred to render him the ornament and delight of the English court: and as the credit which he enjoyed with the queen and the earl of Leicester was wholly employed in the encouragement of genius and literature, his praises have been transmitted with advantage to posterity. No person was so low as not to become an object of his humanity. After the battle of Zutphen, while he was lying on the field mangled with wounds, a bottle of water was brought him to relieve his thirst; but observing a soldier near him in a like miserable condition, he said, *This man's necessity is still greater than mine*; and resigned to him the bottle of water. Besides his *Arcadia*, he wrote several smaller pieces both in prose and verse, which have been published.

SIDNEY, *Algernon*, was the second son of Robert earl of Leicester, and of Dorothy eldest daughter of the earl of Northumberland. He was born about the year 1617. During the civil wars he took part against the king, and distinguished himself as a colonel in the army of the parliament. He was afterwards appointed one of King Charles's judges, but declined appearing in that court. During the usurpation of Cromwel, Sidney, who was a violent republican, retired to the country, and spent his time in writing those discourses on government which have been so deservedly celebrated. After the death of the Protector, he again took part in the public transactions of his country, and was abroad on an embassy to Denmark when King Charles was restored. Upon this he retired to Hamburgh, and afterwards to Francfort, where he resided till 1677, when he returned to England and obtained from the king a pardon. It has been affirmed, but the story deserves no credit, that during his residence abroad King Charles hired ruffians to assassinate him. After his return he made repeated attempts to procure a seat in parliament, but all of them proved unsuccessful. After the intention of the commons to exclude the duke of York from the throne had been defeated by the sudden dissolution of parliament, Sidney joined with eagerness the councils of Russel, Essex, and Monmouth, who had resolved to oppose the duke's succession by force of arms. Frequent meetings were held at London; while, at the same time, a set of subordinate conspirators, who were not, however, admitted into their confidence, met and embraced the most desperate resolutions. Keiling, one of these men, discovered the whole conspiracy; and Algernon Sidney, together with his noble associates, was immediately thrown into prison, and no art was left unattempted in order to involve them in the guilt of the meaner conspirators.

Howard, an abandoned nobleman, without a single spark of virtue or honour, was the only witness against Sidney; but as the law required two, his discourses on government, found unpublished in his closet, were construed into treason, and declared equivalent to another witness. It was in vain for Sidney to plead that papers were no legal evidence; that it could not be proved they were written by him; and that if they were, they contained nothing treasonable. The defence was overruled; he was declared guilty, condemned, and executed! His attainder was reversed in the first year of King William.

Saide.

He was a man of extraordinary courage; steady even to obstinacy; of a sincere but rough and boisterous temper. Though he professed his belief in the Christian religion, he was an enemy to an established church, and even, according to Burnet, to every kind of public worship. In his principles he was a zealous republican: government was always his favourite study; and his essays on that subject are a proof of the progress which he made.

SIDON, in *Ancient Geography*, a city of Phœnicia in Asia, famous in Scripture for its riches, arising from the extensive commerce carried on by its inhabitants. Heavy judgements were denounced against the Sidonians on account of their wickedness, which were accomplished in the time of Ochus king of Persia: for that monarch having come against them with an army on account of their rebellion, the city was betrayed by its king; upon which the wretched inhabitants were seized with despair; they set fire to their houses, and 40,000, with their wives and children, perished in the flames.

This city is now called *Saide*, and, according to Mr Bruce's account, not only its harbour is filled up with sand, but the pavement of the ancient city stood 7½ feet lower than the ground on which the present city stands. Volney describes it as an ill-built dirty city. Its length along the sea-shore is about 600 paces, and its breadth 150. At the north-west side of the town is the castle, which is built in the sea itself, 80 paces from the main land, to which it is joined by arches. To the west of this castle is a shoal 15 feet high above the sea, and about 200 paces long. The space between this shoal and the castle forms the road, but vessels are not safe there in bad weather. The shoal, which extends along the town, has a bason inclosed by a decayed pier. This was the ancient port; but it is so choked up by sand, that boats alone can enter its mouth near the castle. Fakr-el-din, emir of the Druses, destroyed all these little ports from Bairout to Acre, by sinking boats and stones to prevent the Turkish ships from entering them. The bason of Saide, if it were emptied, might contain 20 or 25 small vessels. On the side of the sea, the town is absolutely without any wall; and that which encloses it on the land side is no better than a prison-wall. The whole artillery does not exceed six cannons, and these are without carriages and gunners. The garrison scarcely amounts to 100 men. The water comes from the river Aoula, through open canals, from which it is fetched by the women. These canals serve also to water the orchards of mulberry and lemon trees.

Saide is a considerable trading town, and is the chief emporium of Damascus and the interior country. The French, who are the only Europeans to be found there, have a consul, and five or six commercial houses. Their exports consist in silks, and particularly in raw and spun cottons. The manufacture of this cotton is the principal art of the inhabitants, the number of whom may be estimated at about 5000. It is 45 miles west from Damascus. E. Long. 36. 5. N. Lat. 37.

SIDUS GEORGICUM, in *Astronomy*, a new primary planet, discovered by Dr Herschell in the year 1781. By most foreign, and even by some British philosophers, it is known by the name of *Herschell*, in honour of the discoverer. As the other planets are distinguished by marks or characters, the planet Herschell is distinguished by an H, the initial letter of the discoverer's name, and a cross to show that it is a Christian planet. See ASTRONOMY *Index*.

Siege of Sierra.

SIEGE, in the art of war, is to surround a fortified place with an army, and approach it by passages made in the ground, so as to be covered against the fire of the place.

SIEGEN, a town of Germany in Wetteravia, with a castle and the title of a principality, which it gives to a branch of the house of Nassau. It is seated on a river of the same name, in E. Long. 8. 5. N. Lat. 50. 53.

SIENNA, a large, ancient, and celebrated city of Tuscany in Italy; capital of the Siennese, with an archbishop's see, a famous university, and a citadel. It is about four miles in circumference, and surrounded with an old wall. The metropolitan church is much esteemed by travellers; and though it is a Gothic structure, the architecture is admirable. It is built with black and white marble, and the pavement is of mosaic work. The town is adorned with a great number of palaces, fountains, and superb churches, as also a magnificent hospital. The great area is round, and the houses about it are of the same height, supported by piazzas, under which people may walk in hot or rainy weather; in the middle is a bason, which can be filled with water at any time, to represent a sea-fight with small vessels. The Italian language is taught here with such purity, that a great many foreigners frequent it on that account. It is seated on three eminences, in a fertile soil, in E. Long. 11. 11. N. Lat. 43. 10.

SIENNESE, a duchy in Italy; bounded on the north by the Florentino, on the south by the Mediterranean sea and the duchy of Castro, on the east by the Perugino and Orvietano, and on the west by the Florentino and the Tuscan sea; being about 55 miles in length, and as much in breadth. The soil is pretty fertile, especially in mulberry trees, which feed a great number of silk-worms; and there are several mineral springs. Sienna is the capital town.

SIERRA LEONA, a large country on the west coast of Africa, which some extend from the Grain Coast on the south-east to Cape Verga or Vega on the north-west, i. e. between 7° and 10° N. Lat. Others, however, confine the country between Cape Verga and Cape Tagrin. There runs through it a great river of the same name, of which the source is unknown, but the mouth is in longitude 12. 30. west, lat. 8. 5. north, and is nine miles wide. The climate and soil of this tract of country appear to be, on both sides of the river, among the best in Africa, or at least the most favourable to European constitutions. The heat is much the same as that of the West Indies; but on the higher grounds there is a cool sea breeze, and in the mountainous parts the air is very temperate. According to Lieutenant Matthew, "Sierra Leona, if properly cleared and cultivated, would be equal in salubrity and superior in produce to any of the islands in the West Indies;" and others have affirmed, that "the air is better for a man's health than in many places of Europe." These advantages of climate induced the English to establish a factory at Sierra Leona; but they chose not the most healthful situation. For the benefit of a spring of good water they fixed their residence in a low valley, which is often overspread with mists and noisome vapours, while the air

air is clear and serene on the summits of the hills, to which water from the well might be easily carried.

Within the district occupied by this colony are the Foulahs, who are in general of a tawny complexion, though many of them are entirely black. They lead a wandering life, and roam about the country with large droves of cows, sheep, goats, and horses. They are much praised by travellers for their hospitality; nor is their humanity in other respects, less commendable; for, if one of their countrymen have the misfortune to fall into slavery, the rest join stock to redeem him. Elephants are so numerous in the country of the Foulahs, that they are frequently seen in droves of 200 together. The people are very dexterous at hunting them, and other wild beasts; from which they derive their principal articles of trade.

The animal productions of Sierra Leona are lions, from which it has its name; leopards, hyænas, musk cats, and many kinds of weasels; the japanzee or chimpanzee, a species of simia, which has a still more striking resemblance to the human figure than even the ouran outang; porcupines, wild hogs, squirrels, and antelopes. Besides these, which are natives of the country, oxen thrive in it, and even grow fat; asses too are employed in labour, and do not suffer by the climate; but sheep suffer much from the heat, change their wool into hair, grow lean and increase very little; while the hardy goat is here as prolific and large as in any other country. Of the birds which frequent the woods of Sierra Leona we can give no perfect account. A species of crane is mentioned as easily tamed; common poultry multiply fast; ducks thrive well, but geese and turkeys seem not to agree with the climate. Turtles of all kinds are very common, and sometimes of a large size. Crocodiles or alligators of a non-descript species have been found ten or twelve feet in length, and lizards of six different species. Snakes, which are almost innumerable, haunt the houses in the night in search of poultry; and one was observed which measured 18 feet, but was happily found not to be venomous. Fishes are in great variety both in the sea and in the rivers. Besides the whale, the shark, stinging ray, and porpoise, there are eels, horse-mackarel, tarpoons, cavillos, mullets, snappers, yellow-tails, old-maids, ten-pounders, and some other fishes; all of which, except the eels and ten-pounders, are esteemed fine eating. Oysters are found in great abundance, and another shell-fish, which the natives eat. Among the zoophytes, none is more worthy of notice than the common sponge, which covers all the sandy beaches of the river, particularly on the Bullom shore, and would fetch a high price in Great Britain.

Of the numerous vegetable productions of Sierra Leona, our limits will permit us only to mention the following. Rice, which is the plant chiefly cultivated, as the natives subsist almost entirely upon it, grows both in the high and low grounds. It prospers indeed best in swamps, though the grain is better in a drier soil. Next to rice the cassada constitutes the chief food of the inhabitants, and is cultivated with great care. The country likewise produces yams, various kinds of potatoes, eddoes, or the *arum esculentum*. Oil-palm, plantains, and bananas; papaw, guava, oranges and limes; pompions, melons, and cucumbers; pine-apples, pigeon-peas, which dressed like English peas are a good pulse; maize or Indian corn; millet, cocoa-nut trees; ockra; the tallow-tree; a great variety of tamarinds; different kinds of fig-trees and plums; a kind of fruit resembling grapes, but more acid and acrid; cherries resembling a fine nectarine in taste; a species of the bread fruit-tree; the cream fruit, so called because when wounded it yields a fine white juice resembling sugar or the best milk, of which the natives are very fond; the malaguetta pepper, or grains of paradise; a new species of nutmeg, but whether so good as the common sort has not yet been ascertained; a new species of the Peruvian bark, which it is hoped will prove as useful as the other; and cola, a fruit highly esteemed by the natives for the same virtues with that bark; the ricinus, cassia, dye-stuffs, and gums, of great value; cotton, tobacco, and sugar-canes, which, it is thought, would thrive exceedingly well under proper cultivation.

Considering the ardour of the maritime nations of Europe for settling colonies in distant regions of the globe, it is somewhat surprising that a climate so temperate and a soil so productive as that of Sierra Leona did not long ago attract their notice. But it was left to be colonized for a better purpose than that which first drew the natives of Europe to the West Indies and the American continent. Being thinly inhabited, Sierra Leona appeared to some benevolent gentlemen in England a place where, without incommoding the natives, a sufficient quantity of ground might be bought on which to settle a great number of free negroes, who in 1786 swarmed in London in idleness and want. About 400 of these wretches, together with 60 whites, mostly women of bad character and in ill health, were accordingly sent out, at the charge of government, to Sierra Leona. Necessity, it was hoped, would make them industrious and orderly; and Captain Thomson of the navy, who conducted them, obtained, for their use, a grant of land to his majesty from King Tom, the neighbouring chief, and afterwards from Naimbanna, the king of the country. The colony, however, soon went to ruin; but the land which they occupied, being about 20 miles square, his majesty was enabled to grant by act of parliament to another colony founded on better principles and for a still nobler purpose.

The most intelligent members of that society, which laboured so strenuously to procure an abolition of the slave-trade, justly concluding that the natives of Guinea would reap very little benefit from the attainment of their object, unless they should be taught the principles of religion and the arts of civil life, which alone can render them really free, conceived the plan of a colony at Sierra Leona to be settled for the truly generous purpose of civilizing the Africans by maintaining with them a friendly intercourse, and a commerce in every thing but men. This plan could not be carried into effect but at a very great expence. Subscriptions were therefore opened upon rational and equitable terms, and a sum deemed sufficient was speedily raised. An act of parliament was passed in favour of the subscribers, by which they were incorporated by the denomination of the *Sierra Leona Company*; and in pursuance of that act they held their first meeting at London in October 1791.

The directors having stated the natural advantages of Sierra Leona, and its present miserable condition, observed, that they had not merely to establish a com-

Sierra. mercial factory, but that, to introduce civilization, cultivation, and a ſafe trade, the company muſt provide for the ſecurity of the perſons and property of the coloniſts. The directors therefore reſolved, that three or four veſſels ſhould ſail at once, with ſuch a number of people as would be able to protect and aſſiſt each other; with goods both for trade and for the ſupply of the colony. Accordingly ſeveral veſſels ſailed, having on board a council for the government of the colony and the management of the company's affairs; a number of artificers and other ſervants of the company; ſome ſoldiers, and a very few Engliſh ſettlers. The directors were laudably cautious in the choice of coloniſts. They admitted into the ſociety no white man of bad character, or who was not a declared enemy to the ſlave-trade; and as the chief object of their enterpriſe was the civilization of the natives, it was with great propriety that they choſe more than three-fourths of their ſettlers from the free negroes in Nova Scotia, who had borne arms for the Britiſh government during the American war. The ſuperintendant and council were particularly inſtructed to ſecure to all blacks and people of colour, at Sierra Leona, equal rights and equal treatment, in all reſpects, with whites. They were to be tried by jury, as well as others; and the council was deſired to allot to the blacks employments ſuited to their preſent abilities, and to afford them every opportunity of cultivating their talents. All practicable means of maintaining ſubordination were directed to be uſed; and the council was eſpecially inſtructed to promote religion and morals, by ſupporting public worſhip and the due obſervance of the Sabbath, and by the inſtruction of the people, and the education of children. But no perſon was to be prevented from performing or attending religious worſhip in whatever place, time, or manner, he might think fit, or from peaceably inculcating his own religious opinions. Orders were given in choſing the ſcite of a town, to conſider health as the firſt object; and the firſt town was directed to be called *Free-Town*. Articles for building and cultivation were ſent out, beſides the cargoes for proſecuting the company's commerce; and ſchools for reading, writing, and accounts, were ordered to be ſet up for the purpoſe of inſtructing the children of ſuch natives as ſhould be willing to put them under the company's care.

The leading object of the company was to ſubſtitute, for that diſgraceful traffic which has too long ſubſiſted, a fair commerce with Africa, and all the bleſſings which might be expected to attend it. Conſiderable advantages appeared hereby likely to reſult to Great Britain, not only from our obtaining ſeveral commodities cheaper, but alſo for opening a market for Britiſh manufactures, to the increaſing demands of which it is difficult to aſſign a limit. From this connection, Africa was likely to derive the ſtill more important benefits of religion, morality, and civilization. To accompliſh theſe purpoſes, it was neceſſary for the company to poſſeſs a tract of land, as a repoſitory for their goods, and which the Africans might cultivate in peace, ſecure from the ravages of the ſlave-trade. It had been aſcertained, beyond a doubt, that the climate and ſoil of Africa were admirably ſuited to the growth of ſugar, ſpices, coffee, cotton, indigo, rice, and every other ſpecies of tropical produce. The company propoſed to inſtruct the natives to raiſe theſe articles, and to ſet them

the examples of a ſyſtem of cultivation, on its own account. Directions were given to the company's commercial agent to puſh forward a trade, in a mode preſcribed, in the preſent produce of Africa. Meaſures were taken for cultivating, on the company's account, the moſt profitable tropical produce; and in particular, a perſon of long experience in the Weſt Indies was ordered to begin a ſugar plantation. A mineralogiſt and botaniſt were likewiſe engaged to go out and explore the country for new articles of commerce.

Every thing being thus ſettled upon the moſt equitable and benevolent principles, the ſhips ſailed with the Britiſh coloniſts, to whom, in March 1792, were added 1131 blacks from Nova Scotia. The native chiefs being reconciled to the plan, and made to underſtand its beneficent tendency towards their people, the colony proceeded to build *Free-Town*, on a dry and rather elevated ſpot on the ſouth ſide of the river. It occupied between 70 and 80 acres, its length being about one-third of a mile, and its breadth nearly the ſame; and it contained near 400 houſes, each having one-twelfth of an acre annexed, on which a few vegetables were raiſed. There were nine ſtreets running from north-weſt to ſouth-eaſt, and three croſs ſtreets, all 80 feet wide, except one of 160 feet, in the middle of which were all the public buildings. Theſe conſiſted of a governor's houſe and offices; a large ſtore-houſe; a large hoſpital; ſix or eight other houſes, offices, and ſhops, occupied by the company's ſervants; and a church capable of containing 800 people. The coloniſts at firſt ſuffered much from the rainy ſeaſon, againſt which it was not in their power to provide ſufficient protection; but at the end of it they recovered in a great meaſure their health and ſpirits, and proceeded with alacrity to execute the various purpoſes of their ſettlement. To excite emulation in culture, the government gave premiums to thoſe coloniſts who raiſed the greateſt quantities of rice, yams, eddoes, cabbages, Indian corn, and cotton, reſpectively. To limit the exceſſes of the ſlave-trade, and gain the favour of the neighbouring chiefs, the directors inſtructed the governor and council to redeem any native from the neighbourhood, who ſhould be unjuſtly ſold either to or by a Britiſh ſubject. The ſervants of the company conducted themſelves with the utmoſt propriety, being ſober, moral, and exemplary; and from the labours of the clergymen were derived ſervices highly important in every point of view. Before the end of two years from the inſtitution of the colony, order and induſtry had begun to ſhow their effects in an increaſing proſperity. The woods had been cut down to the diſtance of about three Engliſh miles all round the town. By theſe means the climate had become healthier, and ſickneſs had diminiſhed. The fame of the colony ſpread not only along the whole weſtern coaſt of Africa, but alſo to parts ſo diſtant from the coaſt, embaſſies had been received of the moſt friendly nature from kings and princes ſeveral hundred miles diſtant; and the native chiefs had begun to ſend their children to the colony, with full confidence, to be taught reading, writing, and accounts, and to be brought up in the Chriſtian religion. In a word, it was not without grounds that the directors looked forward to that joyful period when, by the influence of the company's meaſures, the continent of Africa ſhould be reſcued from her preſent ſtate of darkneſs and miſery, and exhibit a delightful ſcene of light

and knowledge of civilization and [illegible] of general industry and a mutual commerce. On their [illegible] exertions they hoped with confidence for the blessing of Providence; they were countenanced and supported by the British government; and upon the breaking out of the present war, the French Convention authorized some of their agents to write to the directors, requesting a full account of the design of the institution, and the names of the ships employed in their service, and assuring them of the good wishes of the French government to [illegible] that government fulfilled its promise is very generally known. Having vindicated the rights of man in Europe by the [illegible] of every principle of [illegible], they determined by the same means to give light and liberty to the Africans; and that they have fully carried their determination into effect will be seen by the following extract of a letter from Mr Afzelius, the company's botanist, dated Sierra Leona, 15th November 1794. "The French have been here and have ruined us. They arrived on the 20th of [illegible] last, early in the morning, with a fleet consisting of one large ship, two frigates, two armed brigs, and one cutter, together with two large armed merchant ships, taken by them at the Isles de Loss, an English slave factory to the north of our colony, and which they have also destroyed and burnt. So well had they concealed their nation, that we took them at first for English. They had English-built vessels, which were rigged in the English way. They showed the English flag, and had their sailors, at lead those we saw on deck, dressed like English. In short, we did not perceive our mistake till we observed them pointing their guns. We had not strength sufficient to resist, and therefore our governor gave orders, that as soon as they should begin to fire, the British flag should be struck, and a flag of truce hoisted. Accordingly this was done, but still they continued firing, and did much damage, both within and without the town. They killed two people and wounded three or four. But as we did not understand the meaning of this proceeding, we asked them for an explanation; and they answered us, that we should display the flag of liberty, as a proof of our submission. We assured them that it should already have been done, if we had had any, which terminated the hostilities from the ships. In the mean time, most of the inhabitants had fled from the town, having taken with them as much of their property as they conveniently could in such a hurry. I was with the governor, together with a number of others: but as soon as I was certain they were enemies, I went towards my own house with a view to save as much as possible of my property and natural collections; but was received in such a manner, that I could not venture to proceed. My house was situated near the shore, and unfortunately just opposite the frigate which fired. I saw the balls passing through the house, and heard them whizzing about my ears. I saw that I should lose all my property; but life was dearer to me, and I hastened to the woods.

"In the afternoon the enemy landed, finding the town almost destitute of people, but rich in provisions, clothing and other stores. They began immediately to break open the houses and to plunder. What they did not want, they destroyed, burnt, or threw into the river. They killed all the cattle and animals they found in the [illegible], goats or chickens, not sparing even [illegible]. These proceedings they continued the whole succeeding week, till they had entirely ruined a beautiful and prosperous colony; and when they found nothing more worth plundering, they set fire to the public buildings and all the houses belonging to the Europeans; and, [illegible] they had [illegible] take nine or ten houses of the colonists. In the mean time, they were not less active on the water. They sent three of their vessels to Bance island, an English slave factory higher up the river, which they plundered and burnt, together with some slave ships lying there. They took besides about 10 or 12 prizes, including the company's vessels. Most of these they unloaded and burnt. They took along with them also two of our armed vessels, one of which was a large ship, laden with provisions, and which had been long expected; but the [illegible] arrived a few days too soon, and was taken with her whole cargo. We expected at least to receive our private letters, but even this was refused, and they were thrown overboard. At last, after inflicting on us every hardship we could suffer, only sparing our lives and the houses of the colonists, they sailed on the 13th of October last, at noon, proceeding downwards to the Gold Coast, and left us in the most dreadful situation, without provisions, medicines, clothes, houses, or furniture, &c. &c. and I fear much, that most of us should have perished, had not our friends in the neighbourhood, both natives and Europeans, who were so happy as to escape the enemy, been so kind as to send us what they could spare. In the mean time, most of us have either been, or still are, very sick, and many have died for want of proper food and medicine. The worst, however, is now past. At least we are not in any want of provision, although of the coarsest kind, but are destitute of the most necessary articles and utensils for the house, the table, and the kitchen."

It was thus that the Convention executed their purpose of *spreading light and liberty through the world*. The Sierra Leona colony was established for no other end than to abolish the slave-trade, to enlighten the Africans, and to render them virtuous, rational, free, and happy; and those powerful patrons of the rights of man destroyed that colony with many circumstances of the most wanton cruelty. Though Mr Afzelius is a Swede, and ought therefore to have been protected by the laws of neutrality, they burnt his house with the rest; deprived him of his trunks, his clothes, and his bed; destroyed the natural curiosities which he had collected at the hazard of his life; and carried away the instruments by means of which only he could collect more.

In 1798, Free-Town, consisted of about 300 houses, and a number of public buildings, together with three wharfs. The government-house, so situated as to command the town and harbour, was protected by a palisade, and six pieces of cannon. The inhabitants of this colony were then computed at 1200, of whom 13 were shopkeepers, 25 fishermen, 12 trading [illegible] of small vessels, 15 seamen, 20 labourers employed by the company, 4 schoolmasters; about one half of the whole population petty farmers, and the rest [illegible]. The number of Europeans resident at that time in the colony was [illegible]

Sierra.

was about 30, and nearly 400 free natives wrought as labourers for wages, on the farms in the colony.

A charter of justice was obtained in 1820, to controul the turbulence of the blacks from Nova Scotia, and a small military force from Goree was stationed at Sierra Leona. Parliament allowed the company 7000l. for the purpose of erecting a fort, with a promise of 8000l. more for the same undertaking. The company also received 10,000l. for their expence in settling the blacks from Nova Scotia, and a vote of parliament agreed to pay 4000l. for supporting the civil government of the colony.

The Maroons arrived in Sierra Leona in the month of October 1800, and greatly assisted in suppressing an insurrection of the Nova Scotia blacks, who had attempted to seize on the government of the colony. A body of natives of the Timmaney, headed by two of the fugitive blacks, made an attack on the unfinished fort on the 18th of November, about day-break, but they were repulsed with loss. A truce was concluded; but it was supposed that the Timmanee chiefs would make use of this interval to form alliances with the natives against the British, in order to exterminate them from this part of Africa. Soldiers to the amount of 65 were brought from Goree, and a ship of war was stationed in the river, to defend the settlement.

In 1802, parliament again voted 10,000l. to the company, for the annual expence of the settlement; and in February 1803, the directors were informed by Lord Hobart, that it would be for the interest of the colony to transfer the civil and military power from the company to the British government.

When Captain Hallowell arrived at Sierra Leona on the 12th of January 1803, he found the colony in a wretched condition, reporting to government on his return, that the Maroons were not satisfied with their condition, regarding it as one in which they could not find subsistence; that provisions of every description were both scarce and dear; that its inhabitants lived in hourly danger from the natives; and that the whole colonists lived in a state of despondency. Government, however, was afterwards satisfied, from the explanations of the directors and their servants, that the account of Captain Hallowell was by much too unfavourable. Expectations are indulged that, since the entire abolition of the slave-trade, the colony will soon obtain a flourishing trade with the natives, in the exchange of British manufactures for the raw produce of the interior parts of Africa.

A committee of the house of commons has had a most satisfactory proof of the progressive improvement of the internal administration of the colony, arising from the additional powers conferred on the company by the charter of justice, and the increased vigilance and exertion of the Company's servants. The Maroons have, in a great measure, abandoned some pernicious habits they had long indulged, and by their attachment to the colony, and peaceable demeanour, have merited the approbation of government. The progress made in the erection of works has been considerable, and the colony may be regarded in a state of sufficient security against the attack of any native power. A body of volunteers has been raised within the colony, whose fidelity and attachment have been tried by experience. The sickness and mortality which for some time existed, have in a great degree subsided; and there is reason to believe, that it rather originated with the troops when they entered the colony, and their habits of intemperance, than from any disorder connected with their residence in that situation. The number of births, which has for some time exceeded that of the deaths in the colony, is a satisfactory proof that it is not unfriendly to population.

Sierra Leona is already rendered secure against the only enemies whose hostilities it has immediately to apprehend; its resources are increased; its cultivation reviving; and it is in the possession of every advantage that can arise from the enjoyment of internal tranquillity and order. It is sufficiently manifest, from the inconveniences already experienced in the colony, that during its continuance, it will be essentially necessary to support a local government capable of maintaining order among its inhabitants, and affording them protection. The expence of the civil establishment for some years to come cannot be estimated at less than 10,000l. per annum *; that of completing the proposed works has been estimated at 8000l. It also appears that the defence of the colony will require the present volunteer force to be permanently kept up, the expence of which has been estimated at 4000l. per annum; or if that establishment should be discontinued, a regular garrison must be maintained at the constant establishment of 100 effective men, exclusive of about 20 artillery men, which, considering the numerous casualties in that climate, and great expence of supporting them, would exceed the sum already mentioned.

* *The expence of the civil establishment for 1809 exceeded* 17,000l.

SIERRA MORENA, a considerable ridge of mountains of Andalusia in Spain. See SPAIN.

SIEUR, a title of respect among the French, like that of *master* among us. It is much used by lawyers, as also by superiors in their letters to inferiors.

SIFANTO, or SIPHANTO, an island of the Archipelago, to the west of Paros, to the north-east of Milo, and to the south-west of Serphanto. The air is so good here, that many of the inhabitants live to the age of 120; and their water, fruits, wild fowl, and poultry, are excellent, but more especially the grapes. It abounds with marble and granite, and is one of the most fertile and best cultivated of these islands. The inhabitants employ themselves in cultivating olive-trees and capers; and they have very good silk. They trade in figs, onions, wax, honey, and straw-hats; and may be about 8000 in all. E. Long. 25. 15. N. Lat. 37. 9.

SI-FANS, or TOU-FANS, a people inhabiting the country on the west of China. Their country is only a continued ridge of mountains, inclosed by the rivers Hoang-ho on the north, Ya-long on the west, and Yang-tse-kiang on the east, between the 30th and 35th degrees of north latitude.

Grosier's General Description of China, vol. i. p. 203.

The Si-fans are divided into two kinds of people; the one are called by the Chinese *Black Si-fans*, the other *Yellow*; names which are given them from the different colours of their tents. The black are the most clownish and wretched; they live in small bodies, and are governed by petty chiefs, who all depend upon a greater.

The yellow Si-fans are subject to families, the oldest of which becomes a lama, and assumes the yellow dress. These lama princes, who command in their respective districts, have the power of trying causes, and punishing

Sifans Sight.

ing criminals; but their government is by no means burdensome; provided certain honours are paid them, and they receive punctually the dues of the god Fo, which amount to very little, they moleſt none of their ſubjects. The greater part of the Siſans live in tents; but ſome of them have houſes built of earth, and even brick. Their habitations are not contiguous; they form at moſt but ſome ſmall hamlets, conſiſting of five or ſix families. They feed a great number of flocks, and are in no want of any of the neceſſaries of life. The principal article of their trade is rhubarb, which their country produces in great abundance. Their horſes are ſmall; but they are well ſhaped, lively and robuſt.

Theſe people are of a proud and independent ſpirit, and acknowledge with reluctance the ſuperiority of the Chineſe government, to which they have been ſubjected: when they are ſummoned by the mandarins, they ſeldom appear; but the government, for political reaſons, winks at this contempt, and endeavours to keep theſe intractable ſubjects under by mildneſs and moderation: it would, beſides, be difficult to employ rigorous means in order to reduce them to perfect obedience; their wild and frightful mountains (the tops of which are always covered with ſnow, even in the month of July) would afford them places of ſhelter, from which they could never be driven by force.

The cuſtoms of theſe mountaineers are totally different from thoſe of the Chineſe. It is, for example, an act of great politeneſs among them to preſent a white handkerchief of taffety or linen, when they accoſt any perſon whom they are deſirous of honouring. All their religion conſiſts in their adoration of the god Fo, to whom they have a ſingular attachment; their ſuperſtitious veneration extends even to his miniſters, on whom they have conſidered it as their duty to confer ſupreme power and the government of the nation.

SIGAULTIAN operation, a method of delivery in caſes of difficult labour, firſt practiſed by M. Sigault. It conſiſts in enlarging the dimenſions of the pelvis, in order to procure a ſafe paſſage to the child without injuring the mother.

SIGESBECKIA, a genus of plants belonging to the claſs of ſyngeneſia, and to the order of polygamia ſuperflua; and in the natural ſyſtem ranging under the 49th order, *Compoſitæ*. See Botany *Index*.

SIGETH, a town of Lower Hungary, and capital of a county of the ſame name. It is ſituated in a moraſs, and has a triple wall, with ditches full of water; and is defended by a citadel, being one of the ſtrongeſt places in Hungary. It now belongs to the houſe of Auſtria, and was retaken from the Turks in 1669, after it had been blocked up two years. In ſome maps it is called *Zigat*. E. Long. 18. 58. N. Lat. 46. 17.

SIGHING, an effort of nature, by which the lungs are put into greater motion, and more dilated, ſo that the blood paſſes more freely, and in greater quantity, to the left auricle, and thence to the ventricle. Hence we learn, ſays Dr. Hales, how ſighing increaſes the force of the blood, and conſequently proportionably cheers and relieves nature, when oppreſſed by its too ſlow motion, which is the caſe of thoſe who are dejected and ſad.

SIGHT, or Vision. See Anatomy, N° 142. and *Index* ſubjoined to Optics.

Sight II Naval Signals.

Imperfection of Sight *with regard to Colours*. Under the article Colours, is given an inſtance of a ſtrange deficiency of ſight in ſome people, who could not diſtinguiſh between the different colours. In the Phil. Tranſ. vol. lxviii. p. 611. we have an account of a gentleman who could not diſtinguiſh a claret colour from black. Theſe imperfections are totally unaccountable from any thing we yet know concerning the nature of this ſenſe.

Second SIGHT. See *Second Sight*.

SIGN, in general, the mark or character of ſomething abſent or inviſible. See Character.

Among phyſicians, the term *ſign* denotes ſome appearance in the human body which ſerves to indicate or point out the condition of the patient with regard to health or diſeaſe.

Sign, in *Algebra*. See Algebra.

Sign, in *Aſtronomy*, a conſtellation containing a 12th part of the zodiac. See Astronomy *Index*.

Naval SIGNALS. When we read at our fireſide the account of an engagement, or other intereſting operation of an army, our attention is generally ſo much engaged by the reſults, that we give but little to the movements which led to them, and produced them; and we ſeldom form to ourſelves any diſtinct notion of the conduct of the day. But a profeſſional man, or one accuſtomed to reflection, and who is not ſatiſfied with the mere indulgence of eager curioſity, follows every regiment in its movements, endeavours to ſee their connection, and the influence which they have had on the fate of the day, and even to form to himſelf a general notion of the whole ſcene of action, at its different intereſting periods. He looks with the eye of the general, and ſees his orders ſucceed or fail.

But few trouble themſelves farther about the narration. The movement is ordered; it is performed; and the fortune of the day is determined. Few think how all this is brought about; and when they are told that during the whole of the battle of Cunaxa, Frederic the Great was in the upper room of a country inn, from whence he could view the whole field, while his aids de camp, on horſeback, waited his orders in the yard below, they are ſtruck with wonder, and can hardly conceive how it can be done: but, on reflection, they ſee the poſſibility of the thing. Their imagination accompanies the meſſenger from the inn yard to the ſcene of action; they hear the general's orders delivered, and they expect its execution.

But when we think for a moment on the ſituation of the commander of a fleet, confined on board one ſhip, and this ſhip as much, or more cloſely, engaged, than any other of the fleet; and when we reflect that here are no meſſengers ready to carry his orders to ſhips of the ſquadron at the diſtance of miles from him, and to deliver them with preciſion and diſtinctneſs, and that even if this were poſſible by ſending ſmall ſhips or boats, the viciſſitudes of wind and weather may render the communication ſo tedious that the favourable moment may be irretrievably loſt before the order can be conveyed.—When we think of all theſe circumſtances, our thoughts are bewildered, and we are ready to imagine that a ſea-battle is nothing but the unconnected ſtruggle of individual ſhips; and that when the admiral has once "cried havoc, and let ſlip the dogs of war,"

Naval Signals.

1 Signals a language addressed to the eye.

he has done all that his situation empowers him to do, and he must leave the fate of the day to the bravery and skill of his captains and sailors.

Yet it is in this situation, apparently the most unfavourable, that the orders of the commander can be conveyed, with a dispatch that is not attainable in the operations of a land army. The scene of action is unincumbered, so that the eye of the general can behold the whole without interruption. The movements which it is possible to execute are few, and they are precise. A few words are sufficient to order them, and then the mere fighting the ships must always be left to their respective commanders. This simplicity in the duty to be performed has enabled us to frame a language fully adequate to the business in hand, by which a correspondence can be kept up as far as the eye can see. This is the language of SIGNALS, a language by writing, addressed to the eye, and which he that runneth may read. As in common writing certain arbitrary marks are agreed on to express certain sounds used in speech, or rather, as in hieroglyphics certain arbitrary marks are agreed on to express certain thoughts, or the subjects of these thoughts; so here certain exhibitions are made, which are agreed on to express certain movements to be executed by the commander to whom they are addressed, and all are enjoined to keep their eyes fixed on the ship of the conductor of the fleet, that they may learn his will.

2 Used in ancient times.

It is scarcely possible for any number of ships to act in concert, without some such mode of communication between the general and the commanders of private ships. We have no direct information of this circumstance in the naval tactics of the ancient nations, the Greeks and Romans; yet the necessity of the thing is so apparent, that we cannot suppose it to have been omitted by the most ingenious and the most cultivated people who have appeared on the great theatre of the world: and we are persuaded that Themistocles, Conon, and other renowned sea commanders of Athens, had signals by which they directed the movements of their fleets. We read, that when Ægeus sent his son Theseus to Crete, it was agreed on, that if the ship should bring the young prince back in safety, a white flag should be displayed. But those on board, in their joy for revisiting their country after their perilous voyage, forgot to hoist the concerted signal. The anxious father was every day expecting the ship which should bring back his darling son, and had gone to the shore to look out for her. He saw her, but without the signal agreed on. On which the old man threw himself into the sea. We find, too, in the history of the Punic wars by Polybius, frequent allusions to such a mode of communication; and Ammianus Marcellinus speaks of the *speculatores* and *vexillarii*, who were on board the ships in the Adriatic. The coins both of Greece and Rome exhibit both flags and streamers. In short, we cannot doubt of the ancients having practised this hieroglyphical language. It is somewhat surprising that Lord Dudley, in his *Arcano del Mare*, in which he makes an ostentatious display of his knowledge of every thing connected with the sea service, makes no express mention of this very essential piece of knowledge, although he must, by his long residence in Italy, have known the marine discipline of the Venetians and Genoese, the greatest maritime powers that in Europe.

Naval Signals.

3 as well as modern;

In the naval occurrences of modern Europe, mention is frequently made of signals. Indeed, as we have already observed, it seems impossible for a number of ships to act in any kind of concert, without some method of communication. Numberless situations must in occur, when it would be impossible to convey orders or information by messengers from one ship to another, and coast and alarm signals had long been practised by every nation. The idea, therefore, was familiar. We find, in particular, that Queen Elizabeth, on occasion of the expedition to Cadiz, ordered her secretaries to draw up instructions, which were to be communicated to the admiral, the general, and the five counsellors of war, and by them to be copied and transmitted to the several ships of the navy, not to be opened till they should arrive in a certain latitude. It was on this occasion (says our historian Guthrie,) "that we meet with the first regular sets of signals and orders to the commanders of the English fleet." But, till the movements of a fleet have attained some sort of uniformity, regulated and connected by some principles of propriety, and agreed on by persons in the habit of directing a number of ships, we may with confidence affirm that signals would be nothing but a parcel of arbitrary marks, appropriated to particular pieces of naval service, such as attacking the enemy, landing the soldiers, &c.; and that they would be considered merely as referring to the final result, but by no means pointing out the mode of execution, or directing the movements which were necessary for performing it.

4 but first formed into a system by James II. when duke of York.

It was James II. when duke of York, who first considered this practice as capable of being reduced into a system, and who saw the importance of such a composition. He, as well as the king his brother, had always showed a great predilection for the sea service; and, when appointed admiral of England, he turned his whole attention to its improvement. He had studied the art of war under Turenne, not as a pastime, but as a science, and was a favourite pupil of that most accomplished general. Turenne one day pointed him out, saying, "Behold one who will be one of the first princes and greatest generals of Europe." When admiral of England, he endeavoured to introduce into the maritime service all those principles of concert and arrangement which made a number of individual regiments and squadrons compose a great army. When he commanded in the Dutch war, he found a fleet to be little better than a collection of ships, on board of each of which the commander and his ship's company did their best to annoy the enemy, but with very little dependence on each other, or on the orders of the general: and in the different actions which the English fleet had with the Dutch, every thing was confusion as soon as the battle began. It is remarkable that the famous pensionary De Witt, who from a statesman became a navigator and a great sea commander in a few weeks, made the same representation to the States General on his return from his first campaign.

In the memoirs of James II. written by himself, we have the following passage: "1665. On the 15th of March, the duke of York went to Gunfleet, the general rendezvous of the fleet, and hastened their equipment. He ordered all the flag officers on board with him every morning, to agree on the order of battle and tack. In former battles, no order was kept, and this under

Naval Signals.

under the duke of York, was the first in which fighting in a line and regular form of battle was observed."

This must be considered as full authority for giving the duke of York the honour of the invention. For whatever faults may be laid to the charge of this unfortunate prince, his word and honour stand unimpeached. And we are anxious to vindicate his claim to it, because our neighbours the French, as usual, would take the merit of this invention, and of the whole of naval tactics, to themselves. True it is, that Colbert, the great and justly celebrated minister of Louis XIV. created a navy for his ambitious and vain-glorious master, and gave it a constitution which may be a model for other nations to copy. By his encouragement, men of the greatest scientific eminence were engaged to contribute to its improvement: and they gave us the first treatises of naval evolutions. But it must ever be remembered, that our accomplished, though misguided sovereign, was then residing at the court of Louis; that he had formerly acted in concert with the French as a commander and flag officer, and was at this very time aiding them with his knowledge of seamanship. In the memorable day at La Hogue, the gallant Rusel, observing one of Tourville's movements, exclaimed, "There! they have got Pepys * among them." This anecdote we give on the authority of a friend, who heard an old and respectable officer (Admiral Clinton) say, that he had it from a gentleman who was in the action, and heard the words spoken; and we trust that our readers will not be displeased at having this matter of general opinion established on sure good grounds.

* Pepys was secretary to the duke of York.

5 Wonderful simplicity of this system:

It was on this occasion, then, that the duke of York made the movements and evolutions of a fleet the object of his particular study, reduced them to a system, and composed that "System of Sailing and Fighting Instructions," which has ever since been considered as the code of discipline for the British navy, and which has been adopted by our rivals and neighbours as the foundation of their naval tactics. It does great honour to its author, although its merit will not appear very eminent to a careless surveyor, on account of that very simplicity which constitutes its chief excellence. It is unquestionably the result of much sagacious reflection and painful combination of innumerable circumstances, all of which have their influence; and it is remarkable, that although succeeding commanders have improved the subject by several subordinate additions, no change has to this day been made in its general principles or maxims of evolution.

Till some such code be established, it is evident that signals can be nothing but arbitrary and unconnected hieroglyphics, to be learned by rote, and retained by memory, without any exercise of the judgement; and the acquisition of this branch of nautical skill must be a more irksome task than that of learning the Chinese writing. But such a code being once settled, the character in which it may be expressed becomes a matter of rational discussion.

Accordingly, the sailing and fighting instructions of the duke of York were accompanied by a set of signals for directing the chief or most frequent movements of the fleet. These also were contrived with so much judgement, and such attention to distinctness, simplicity, and propriety, that there has hardly been any change found necessary; and they are still retained in the British navy as the usual signals in all cases when we are not at pains to conceal our movements from an enemy.

Naval Signals.

Notwithstanding this acknowledged merit of the duke of York's signals, it must be admitted that great improvements have been made on this subject, considered as an art. The art military has, in the course of a [illegible] century past, become almost an appropriate calling, and has therefore been made the peculiar study of its professors. Our rivals the French were [illegible] more formally placed in this situation; and the ministers of Louis XIV. took infinite and most judicious pains to make their military men superior to all others by their academical education. A more scientific turn was given to their education, and the assistance of scientific men was liberally given them; and all the nations of Europe must acknowledge some obligations to them for information on every thing connected with the art of war. They have attended very much to this subject, have greatly improved it, and have even introduced a new principle into the art; and by this means have reduced it to the most simple form of reference to the code of sailing and fighting instructions, by making the signals immediately expressive, not of orders, but of simple numbers. These numbers being prefixed to the various articles of the code of instructions, the officer who sees a signal hoisted, [illegible] the annexed readable number, and reports it to his captain, perhaps without knowing to what it relates. Thus simplicity and secrecy, with an unlimited power of variation, are combined. We believe that M. de la Bourdonnais, a brave and intelligent officer, during the war 1758, was the author of this ingenious thought.

We do not propose to give a system of British signals. This would evidently be improper. But we shall show our readers the practicability of this curious language, the extent to which it may be carried, and the methods which may be practised in accomplishing this purpose. This may make it an object of attention to scientific men, who can improve it; and the young officer will not only be able to read the orders of the commander in chief, but will not be at a loss, should circumstances place him in a situation where he must issue orders to others.

Signals may be divided into,

I. Day Signals.

II. Night Signals; and,

III. Signals in a Fog.

They must also be distinguished into, 1. Signals of Evolution, addressed to the whole Fleet, or to Squadrons of the fleet, or to Divisions of these squadrons. 2. Signals of Movements to be made by particular ships; and, 3. Signals of Service, which may be either general or particular.

7 During an engagement the signals of the admiral are repeated by [illegible] frigates [illegible] of the line.

The great extent of a large fleet, the smoke in time of battle, and the situation of the commander in chief, who is commonly in the midst of the greatest confusion and hottest fire, frequently makes it very difficult for the officers of distant ships to perceive his signals with distinctness. Frigates, therefore, are stationed out of the line, to windward or to leeward, whose sole office it is to observe the admiral's signals, and instantly to repeat them. The eyes of all the signal officers in the private ships of war are directed to the repeating frigates, as well as to the admiral; and the officers of the repeating frigate, having no other duty, observe the admiral incessantly.

Naval Signals.

[illegible] felves, and being probably [illegible] the action, can dif[illegible] [illegible] it may be very [illegible]. These [illegible] repeated with the [illegible] which will be made on board the admiral when his mast and rigging [illegible], his (perhaps imperfect) signals [illegible] by the repeating frigate in [illegible]. And to facilitate this communication, the commanders of the different fquadrons repeat the fignals of the commander in chief, and the commanders of division repeat the fignals of the commanders of their fquadron.

8 Evolution signals are preceded by a signal of advertisement, and separated by a signal.

Every evolution fignal is preceded by a fignal of ADVERTISEMENT and PREPARATION, which is general, and frequently by a gun, to call attention; and when all the fignals have been made which direct the different parts of the evolution, another fignal is made, which marks the clofe of the complex fignal, and divides it from others which may immediately follow it: and as the orders of the commander in chief may relate either to the movements of the whole fleet, thofe of a fingle divifion, or thofe of certain private fhips, the EXECUTIVE SIGNAL, which dictates the particular movement, is accompanied by a DIRECTIVE SIGNAL, by which thefe fhips are pointed out, to which the order is addreffed.

9 Answering signals made by the ships to whom they are addreffed.

The commander of the fhip to which any fignal is addreffed, is generally required to fignify by a fignal (which is general) that he has obferved it. And if he does not thoroughly underftand its meaning, he intimates this by another general fignal. And here it is to be obferved, that as foon as the fignal is anfwered by the fhips to which it is addreffed, it is ufual to haul it down, to avoid the confufion which might arife from others being hoifted in the fame place. The order remains till executed, notwithftanding that the fignal is hauled down.

10 Annulling fignals.

It may happen that the commander who throws out the fignal for any piece of fervice, fees reafons for altering his plan. He intimates this by a general ANNULLING fignal, accompanying the fignal already given. This will frequently be more fimple than to make the fignals for the movements which would be required for re-eftablifhing the fhips in their former fituation.

All thefe things are of very eafy comprehenfion, and require little thought for their contrivance. But when we come to the particular evolutions and movements, and to combine thefe with the circumftances of fituation in which the fleet may be at the time, it is evident, that much reflection is neceffary for framing a body of fignals which may be eafily exhibited, diftinctly perceived, and well underftood, with little rifk of being miftaken one for another. We fhall take notice of the circumftances which chiefly contribute to give them thefe qualities as we proceed in defcribing their different claffes.

I. *Of* Day Signals.

THESE are made by means of the fhip's fails, or by colours of various kinds.

Thofe made with fails are but few in number, and are almoft neceffarily limited to the fituation of a fleet at anchor. Thus,

The following Signals	*Signify*
Main topgallant ftayfail hoifted	Officers and men belonging to the fhip to come on board.
Fore topfail loofe	To prepare for failing.
Main topfail loofe	To unmoor.
Main topfail fheets hauled home	To weigh.
Main topfail fheets clewed up, and the yard hoifted	Annul the former fignal, and the fhip to come to an anchor.
Topgallant fails loofe, and the fheets flying	Difcovering ftrange fails.
Main-topgallant fail loofe and hoifted. Topfail-yard down	Recal fhips in chafe.
Mizen topfail hoifted, and the fheets clewed up	Moor.

Before we proceed to the defcription of the fignals by means of colours, fuch as FLAGS, BANNERS (or triangular flags), PENDANTS or VANES, we muft take notice of the oftenfible diftinctions of the various divifions and fubdivifions of a fleet, fo that we may underftand how the fame fignal may be addreffed to a fquadron, divifion, or fingle fhip or fhips. We fuppofe it known that a fleet of fhips of war is diftributed into three grand divifions (which we fhall term *fquadrons*), called the *van*, *centre*, and *rear*. Thefe denominations have not always a relation to the one being more advanced than the other, either towards the enemy, or in the direction of their courfe.

11 Meaning of the terms van, centre, and rear, in the line of battle at fea.

In a land army, the pofition of every part is conceived from its reference to the enemy; and the reader, conceiving himfelf as facing the enemy, eafily underftands the terms *van*, *centre*, and *rear*, the *right* and *left wing*, &c. But the movements of a fea army having a neceffary dependence on the wind, they cannot be comprehended unlefs expreffed in a language which keeps this circumftance continually in view. The fimpleft and moft eafily conceived difpofition of a fleet, is that in which it is almoft indifpenfably obliged to form in order to engage an enemy. This is a ftraight line, each fhip directly ahead of its neighbour, and clofe hauled. This is therefore called the *line of battle*. In this pofition, the two extremities of the fleet correfpond to the right and left wings of an army. Suppofe this line to be in the direction eaft and weft, the wind blowing from the north-north-weft, and therefore the fleet on the ftarboard tack; the fhips heads are to the weft, and the weftermoft divifion is undoubtedly the van of the fleet, and the eaftermoft divifion is the rear. And it is in conformity to this arrangement and fituation that the LIST OF THE FLEET is drawn up. But the fhips may be on the fame eaft and weft line, clofe hauled, with their heads to the weft, but the wind blowing from the fouth-fouth-weft. They muft therefore be on the larboard tack. The fame fhips, and the fame divifion, are ftill, in fact, the van of the fleet. But fuppofe the fhips heads to be to the eaftward, and that they are clofe hauled,

Naval Signals.

leaded, having the wind from the ſouth-ſouth-eaſt or the ſouth-eaſt-by-eaſt, the ſhips which were the red van on eaſterly tacks in the former ſituation are now, in fact, the rear on both tacks; yet they retain the denomination of the *van ſquadron* of this fleet, and are under the immediate direction of the officer of the ſecond rank, while the other extremity is under the direction of the third officer. This ſubordination therefore is rather an arrangement of rank and precedence than of evolution. It is, however, conſidered as the *ſyſtematic* ORDER to which the general ſignals muſt be accommodated. For this reaſon, the diviſion which is denominated *van* in the list of this fleet, is *generally* made to lead the fleet when in the line of battle on the ſtarboard tack, and to form the *weather-most* column in *the order of ſailing in columns*; and, in general, it occupies that ſtation from which it can moſt eaſily paſs into the place of the leading diviſion on the ſtarboard line of battle ahead. Although this is a technical nicety of language, and may frequently puzzle a landſman in reading an account of naval operations, the reflecting and intelligent reader will ſee the propriety of retaining this mode of conceiving the ſubordinate arrangement of a fleet, and will comprehend the employment of the ſignals which are neceſſary for re-eſtabliſhing this arrangement, or directing the movements while another arrangement is retained.

12 How ſignals are addreſſed to each of the diviſions.

This being underſtood, it is eaſy to contrive various methods of diſtinguiſhing every ſhip by the place which ſhe occupies in the fleet, both with reſpect to the whole line, with reſpect to the particular ſquadron, the particular diviſion of that ſquadron, and the particular place in that diviſion. This may be done by a combination of the poſition and colour of the pendants and vanes of each ſhip. Thus the colour of the pendants may indicate the ſquadron, their poſition or maſt on which they are hoiſted may mark the diviſion of that ſquadron, and a diſtinguiſhing vane may mark the place of the private ſhip in her own diviſion. The advantages attending this method are many. In a large fleet it would hardly be poſſible for the commander in chief to find a ſufficient variety of ſingle ſignals to mark the ſhip to which an order is addreſſed, by hoiſting it along with the ſignal appropriated to the intended movement. But by this contrivance one-third part of theſe ſignals of addreſs is ſufficient. It alſo enables the commander in chief to order a general change of poſition by a ſingle ſignal, which otherwiſe would require ſeveral. Thus, ſuppoſe that the fore, main, and mizen maſts, are appropriated (with the proper modifications) for exhibiting the ſignals addreſſed to the van, the centre, and the rear ſquadrons of the fleet, and that a red, a white, and a blue flag, are choſen for the diſtinguiſhing flags of the officers commanding theſe ſquadrons; then, if the commander in chief ſhall hoiſt a red flag at his mizen top-gallant maſt head, it muſt direct the van ſquadron to take the poſition then occupied by the rear ſquadron, the evolution neceſſary for accompliſhing this end being ſuppoſed known by the commander of the ſquadron, who will immediately make the neceſſary ſignals to the ſquadron under his particular direction. In the ſame manner, the diſtinguiſhing ſignal for the leading ſhip of a ſquadron being hoiſted along with the ſignal of addreſs to the whole fleet, and the ſignal for any particular ſervice, will cauſe the three or the nine leading ſhips to execute that order, &c. &c.

Naval Signals.

All this has been ſaid hitherto may be conſidered as ſo many preparations for the real iſſuing of orders by the commander in chief. The moſt difficult part of the language remains, viz. to invent a number of ſignals which ſhall correſpond to that almoſt infinite variety of movements and ſervices which muſt be performed.

11 Diſtinctneſs, ſimplicity, and propriety, are the three eſſential qualities of all ſignals. A ſignal muſt be ſimple, object eaſily ſeen, ſtrongly marked, ſo that it may be readily underſtood, with little riſk of its being miſtaken for another. When made by flags, banners, or pendants, they muſt be of the fulleſt colour, and the moſt contraſts. The ſhips are frequently at a very great diſtance, ſo that the intervening air occaſions a great degradation of colour. They are ſeen between the eye and a very variable ſky; and in this ſituation, eſpecially in the morning or evening, or a dark day, it is not eaſy to diſtinguiſh one full colour from another, all of them approaching to the appearance of a black. At the diſtance of a very few miles hardly any full colours can be diſtinguiſhed but a ſcarlet and a blue. Red, blue, yellow, and white, are the colours which can be diſtinguiſhed at greater diſtances than any others, and are therefore the only colours admitted as ſignals. Even theſe are ſometimes diſtinguiſhed with difficulty. A yellow is often confounded with a dirty white, and a blue with a red. All other dark colours are found totally unfit. But as theſe afford but a ſmall variety, we muſt combine them in one flag, by making it ſtriped, ſpotted, or chequered, taking care that the oppoſition of colour may be as great as poſſible, and that the pieces of which the flags are made up may not be too minute. Red muſt never be ſtriped nor ſpotted with blue; and the ſtripes, ſpots, or chequers, ſhould never be leſs than one-third of the breadth of the flag. Plate CCCCXCVI. is a ſelection by an officer of experience as a ſet very eaſily recogniſed, and little liable to be confounded. Their colours are repreſented by hatching, in the ſame manner as in heraldry (ſee HERALDRY).

Diſtinctneſs.

Diſtinctneſs.

Diſtinctneſs.

Difference of ſhape, as flags, banners, or pendants, is another diſtinction by which the expreſſion may be varied. And in doing this, we muſt recollect, that in light winds it may be difficult to diſtinguiſh a flag from a banner, as neither are fully diſplayed for want of wind to detach the ſly from the ſtaff.

And, laſtly, ſignals may be varied by their poſition, which may be on any lofty and well detached part of the maſts, yards, or rigging.

14 Simplicity is an eminent property in all ſignals. They are addreſſed to perſons not much accuſtomed to combinations, and who are probably much occupied by other preſſing duties. It were to be wiſhed that every piece of ſervice could be indicated by a ſingle flag. This is peculiarly deſirable with reſpect to the ſignals uſed in time of battle. The rapid ſucceſſion of events on this occaſion call for a multitude of orders from the commander in chief, and his ſhip is frequently clad over with flags and pendants, ſo that it is exceedingly difficult for the ſignal officer of a private ſhip to diſtinguiſh the different groups, each of which make a particular ſignal.

Simplicity.

Theſe

Naval Signals.

12 and impropriety.

These considerations are the foundation of a certain *propriety* in signals, which directs us to a choice among marks which appear altogether arbitrary. Signals which run any risk of being confounded, on account of some resemblance, or because their position hinders us from immediately perceiving their difference, should be appropriated to pieces of service which are hardly possible to be executed, or can hardly be wanted, in the same situation. No bad consequence could easily result though the signal for *coming to close action* should resemble that for *unmooring*, because the present situation of the ships makes the last operation impossible or absurd. Such considerations direct us to select for battle signals, those which are of easiest exhibition, are the most simple, and have the least dependence on the circumstance of position; so that their signification may not be affected by the damages sustained in the masts or rigging of the flag ship. Such signals as are less easily seen at a distance, should be appropriated to orders which can occur only in the middle of the fleet, &c. &c. Signals which are made to the admiral by private ships may be the same with signals of command from the flag ship, which will considerably diminish the number of signals perfectly different from each other.

13 By what means signals are distinctly conveyed,

With all these attentions and precautions a system of signals is at last made up, fitted to the code of sailing and fighting instructions. It is accompanied by another small set for the duty of convoys. It must be engrossed in two books; one for the officer of the flag ship, who is to make the signals, and the other is delivered to every private ship. In the first, the evolutions, movements, and other operations of service, are set down in one column, and their corresponding signals in another. The first column is arranged, either alphabetically, by the distinguishing phrase, or systematically, according to the arrangement of the sailing and fighting instructions. The officer whose duty it is to make the signals, turns to this column for the order which he is to communicate, and in the other column he finds the appropriated signal.

14 and understood.

In the other book, which is consulted for the interpretation of the signals, they are arranged in the leading column, either by the flags, or by the places of their exhibition. The first is the best method, because the derangement of the flag ship's masts and rigging in time of action may occasion a change in the place of the signal.

15 The art of signals much improved since the publication of the *Tactique Navale*.

The *Tactique Navale* of the Chevalier de Morogues contains a very full and elaborate treatise on signals. We recommend this work to every sea-officer, as full of instruction. The art of signals has been greatly simplified since the publication of this work, but we cannot but ascribe much of the improvements to it. We believe that the author is the inventor of that systematic manner of addressing the order or *effective signal* to the different squadrons and divisions of the fleet, by which the art of signals is made more concise, the execution of orders is rendered more systematic, and the commanders of private ships are accustomed to consider themselves as parts of an army, with a mutual dependence and connection. We are ready enough to acknowledge the superiority of the French in manœuvring, but we affect to consider this as an imputation on their courage. Nothing can be more unjust; and dear-bought experience should long ere now have taught us the value of this superiority. What avails that courage which we would willingly arrogate to ourselves, if we cannot come to action with our enemy, or must do it in a situation in which it is almost impossible to succeed, and which needlessly throws away the lives of our gallant crews? Yet this must happen, if our admirals do not make evolutions their careful study, and our captains do not habituate themselves, from their first hoisting a pendant, to consider their own ship as connected with the most remote ship in the line. We cannot think that this view of their situation would in the least lessen the character which they have so justly acquired, of fighting their ship with a courage and firmness unequalled by those of any other nation. And we may add, that it is only by such a rational study of their profession, that the gentleman can be distinguished from the mercenary commander of a privateer.

Naval Signals.

II. Night Signals.

It is evident, that the communication of orders by night must be more difficult and more imperfect than by day. We must, in general, content ourselves with such orders as are necessary for keeping the fleet together, by directing the more general movements and evolutions which any change of circumstances may render necessary. And here the division and subordinate arrangement of the fleet is of indispensable necessity, it being hardly possible to particularize every ship by a signal of address, or to see her situation. The orders are therefore addressed to the commanders of the different divisions, each of whom is distinguished by his poop and top-lights, and is in the midst of, and not very remote from, the ships under his more particular charge. Yet even in this unfavourable situation, it is frequently necessary to order the movements of particular ships. Actions during the night are not uncommon. Pursuits and rallyings are still oftener carried on at this time. The common dangers of the sea are as frequent and more disastrous. The system of signals therefore is very incomplete till this part be accomplished.

Night signals must be made by guns, or by lights, or by both combined.

16 How guns and signals may be varied.

Gun-signals are susceptible of variety both in number and in disposition. The only distinct variation which can be made in this disposition, is by means of the time elapsed between the discharges. This will easily admit of three varieties, slow, moderate, and quick.—Half-minute guns are as slow as can easily be listened to as appertaining to one signal. Quarter-minute guns are much better, and admit of two very distinct subdivisions. When the gunners, therefore, are well trained to this service (especially since the employment of firelocks for cannon), intervals of 15 or 12 seconds may be taken for slow firing, 8 or 10 seconds for moderate, and 4 or 5 seconds for quick firing. If these could be reduced one half, and made with certainty and precision, the expression would be incomparably more distinct. A very small number of firings varied in this way will give a considerable number of signals. Thus five guns, with the variety of only quick and moderate, will give 20 very distinguishable signals. The same principle must be attended to here as in the flag signals. The most simple must be appropriated to the most important orders, such as occur in the worst weather, or such as are

most

Naval Signals.

most liable to be mistaken. Quick firing should not make part of a signal to a very distant ship, because the noise of a gun at a great distance is a long-drawn sound, and two of them, with a very short interval, are apt to coalesce into one long-continued sound. This mode of varying gun-signals by the time must therefore be employed with great caution, and we must be very certain of the steady performance of the gunners.

Note, that a preparatory signal or advertisement that an effective signal is to be made, is a very necessary circumstance. It is usual (at least in hard weather) to make this by a double discharge, with an interval of half a second, or at most a second.

Gun-signals are seldom made alone, except in ordinary situations and moderate weather; because accident may derange them, and inattention may cause them to escape notice, and, once made, they are over, and their repetition would change their meaning. They are also improper on an enemy's coast, or where an enemy's cruisers or fleets may be expected.

27. Signals by lights.

Signals by lights are either made with LIGHTS simply so called, i. e. lanthorns shown in different parts of the ship, or by rockets. Lights may differ by number, and by position, and also by figure. For the flag ship always carrying poop or top-lights, or both, presents an object in the darkest night, so that we can tell whether the additional lights are exhibited about the mainmast, the foremast, the mizenmast, &c. And if the lights shown from any of these situations are arranged in certain distinguishable situations in respect to each other, the number of signals may be greatly increased. Thus three lights may be in a vertical line, or in a horizontal line, or in a triangle; and the point of this triangle may be up, or down, or forward, or aft, and thus may have many significations.

Lights are also exhibited by false fires or rockets: These can be varied by number, and by such differences of appearance as to make them very distinguishable. Rockets may be with stars, with rain fire, or simple squibs.

27. These two species of signals may be combined.

By varying and combining these, a very great number of signals may be produced, fully sufficient to direct every general movement or evolution, or any ordinary and important service. The Chevalier de Morogues has given a specimen of such a system of night signals, into which he has even introduced signals of address or direction to every ship of a large fleet: and has also given signals of number, by which depths of soundings, points of the compass, and other things of this kind, may be expressed both easily and distinctly. He has made the signals by rockets perfectly similar in point of number to those by lanthorns, so that the commander can take either; a choice which may have its use, because the signals by rockets may cause the presence of a fleet to be more extensively known than may be convenient.

28. General observations concerning signals.

The commander in chief will inform the fleet by signal, that guns, or perhaps rockets, are not to be used that night. This signal, at the same time, directs the fleet to close the line of columns, that the light signals may be better observed.

It is indeed a general rule to Bow to Bow. It has to [illegible] the commander frequently [illegible] that he [illegible] by [illegible] them from time to time, that he [illegible] may keep around him.

The signal lanthorns on board the flag ship, and a lanthorn kept in readiness on board of every private ship, to answer or acknowledge signals from the commander in chief, are all kept in bags, to conceal their lights till the moment they are fixed in their places, and the preparatory or advertising signal has been made.

The commander in chief sometimes orders by signal every ship to show a light for a minute or two, that he may judge of the position of the fleet; and the admiral's signal must always be acknowledged by those to whom it is addressed.

It is of particular importance that the fleet be kept together. Therefore the leading ships of the fleet, on either tack, are enjoined to acknowledge the signals of the commander in chief by a signal peculiar to their station. Thus the commander in chief learns the position of the extremities of his fleet.

In framing a set of night signals, great attention must be given to their position, that they be not obscured by the sails. The nature of the order to be given will frequently determine this. Thus, an order for the rear ships to make more sail, will naturally direct us to exhibit the signal at the mizen peek; and so of other pieces of service. Lanthorns exposed in groups, such as triangles, lozenges, &c. are commonly suspended at the corners of large frames of laths, at the distance of a fathom at least from each other. Attempts have been made to show lights of different colours; but the risk of mistake or failure in the composition at the laboratory, makes this rather hazardous. Coloured lanthorns are more certain; but when the glasses are made of a colour sufficiently intense, the vivacity of the light (which at no time is very great) is too much diminished. Besides, the very distance changes the colour exceedingly and unaccountably.

III. *Of* SIGNALS *in a* FOG.

THESE can be made only by noises, such as the firing of cannon and muskets, the beating of drums and ringing of bells, &c. Fog signals are the most difficult to contrive of any, and are susceptible of the least variety. The commander in chief is principally concerned to keep his fleet together; and unless something very urgent requires it, he will make no change in his course or rate of sailing. But a shift of wind or other causes may make this necessary. The changes which he will order, it will be prudent to regulate by some fixed rule, which is in general convenient. Thus, when a fleet is in the order of sailing upon a wind, and a fog comes on, the fleet will hold on the same course. If the wind should come a little more on the beam, the fleet will still keep close to the wind. Certain general rules of [illegible] this kind being agreed on, no signals are necessary for keeping the fleet together; and the ships can [illegible] run foul of each other only by difference in their rate of sailing, or by inaccurate steerage. To prevent this, the commander in chief fires a gun from time to time, and the ships of the fleet judge of his situation and distance by the sound. The commanders of divisions fire guns, with some distinction from those of the commander in chief. This both informs the commander in chief of the position of his squadrons, and enables the private ships of each division to keep in the neighbourhood of their own flag ship. On board of every private [illegible] the bell is [illegible]

27. Certain general rules are [illegible] ing certain rules [illegible] signals during a fog are in many [illegible]

Naval signals.

quarter of an hour, according as the ship is on the ſtarboard or larboard tack. By ſuch contrivances, it is never difficult to keep a fleet in very good order when failing on a wind. The wind is almoſt always moderate, and the ſhips keep under a very eaſy ſail. It is much more difficult when going large, and ſeparation can be prevented only by the moſt unwearied attention. The greateſt riſk is the falling in with ſtrange ſhips ſteering another courſe.

But evolutions and other movements are frequently indiſpenſable. The courſe muſt be changed by tacking or wearing, and other ſervices muſt be performed. None, however, are admitted but the moſt probable, the moſt ſimple, and the moſt neceſſary.

24 Signals are given upon the ſhifting.

The commander in chief firſt informs the fleet by the *preparatory fog ſignal*, that he is about to order an evolution, and that he is to direct it by *fog ſignals*. This precaution is indiſpenſable to prevent miſtakes. Along with this advertiſing ſignal he makes the ſignal of the movement intended. This not only calls the attention of the fleet, but makes the ſhips prepare for the preciſe execution of that movement. The commanders of diviſions repeat the advertiſing ſignal, which informs their ſhips of their ſituation, and the private ſhips beat their drums or chime their bells. Thus the whole ſhips of the fleet cloſe a little, and become a little better acquainted with their mutual poſition. It is now underſtood that a movement is to be made preciſely a quarter of an hour after the advertiſement. At the expiration of this time, the effective ſignal for this movement is made by the commander in chief, and muſt be inſtantly repeated by the commanders of diviſions, and then the movement muſt be made by each ſhip, according to the ſailing and fighting inſtructions. This muſt be done with the utmoſt attention and preciſion, becauſe it produces a prodigious change in the relative poſition of the ſhips; and even although the good ſenſe of the commander in chief will ſelect ſuch movements for accompliſhing his purpoſe as produce the ſmalleſt alterations, and the leaſt riſk of ſeparation or running foul of each other; it is ſtill extremely difficult to avoid theſe miſfortunes. To prevent this as much as poſſible, each ſhip which has executed the movement, or which has come on a courſe thwarting that of the fleet, intimates this by a ſignal properly adapted, often adding the ſignal of the tack on which it is now ſtanding, and even its particular ſignal of recognizance. This is particularly incumbent on the flag ſhips and the leading ſhips of each diviſion.

After a reaſonable interval, the commander in chief will make proper ſignals for bringing the fleet to a knowledge of their reunion in this new poſition.

25 Improvements in the method of giving an account of ſignals.

This muſt ſerve for a general account of the circumſtances which muſt be attended to in framing a code of ſignals. The arbitrary characters in which the language is written muſt be left to the ſagacity of the gentlemen of the profeſſion. It muſt be obſerved, that the ſtratagems of war make ſecrecy very neceſſary. It may be of immenſe hazard if the enemy ſhould underſtand our ſignals. In time of battle it might frequently fruſtrate our attempts to deſtroy them, and at all times would enable them to eſcape, or to throw us into diſorder. Every commander of a ſquadron, therefore, iſſues private ſignals, ſuited to his particular deſtination; and therefore it is neceſſary that our code of ſignals be ſuſceptible of endleſs variations. This is exceedingly eaſy without any increaſe of their number. The commander needs only intimate that ſuch and ſuch a ſignal is ſo and ſo changed in its meaning during his command.

Naval Signals.

26 Signals may be made by the immediate expreſſions of numbers.

We cannot leave this article without returning to an obſervation which we made almoſt in the beginning, viz. that the ſyſtem of ſignals, or, to ſpeak more properly, the manner of framing this ſyſtem, has received much improvement from the gentlemen of the French navy, and particularly from the moſt ingenious thought of M. de la Bourdonnais, of making the ſignals the immediate expreſſions of *numbers* only, which numbers may be afterwards uſed to indicate any order whatever. We ſhall preſent our readers with a ſcheme or two of the manner in which this may be done for all ſignals, both day, night, and fog. This alone may be conſidered as a ſyſtem of ſignals, and is equally applicable to every kind of information at a diſtance. Without detracting in the ſmalleſt degree from the praiſe due to M. de la Bourdonnais, we muſt obſerve, that this principle of *notation* is of much older date. Biſhop Wilkins, in his Secret and Swift Meſſenger, expreſsly recommends it, and gives ſpecimens of the manner of execution; ſo does Dr Hooke in ſome of his propoſals to the Royal Society. Gaſpar Schottus alſo mentions it in his *Technica Curioſa*; and Kircher, among others of his Curious Projects.

27 M. de la Bourdonnais's method for doing this.

M. de la Bourdonnais's method is as follows:

He chooſes pendants for his effective ſignals, becauſe they are the moſt eaſily diſplayed in the proper order. Several pendants, making part of one ſignal, may be hoiſted by one hallyard, being ſtopped on it at the diſtance of four or ſix feet from each other. If it be found proper to throw out another ſignal at the ſame time and place, they are ſeparated by a red pendant without a point. His colours are choſen with judgement, being very diſtinctly recognized, and not liable to be confounded with the addreſſing ſignals appropriated to the different ſhips of the fleet. They are,

For N° 1. Red.	For N° 6. Red, with blue tail.
2. White.	7. White, with blue tail.
3. Blue.	8. White, with red tail.
4. Yellow.	9. Blue, with yellow tail.
5. Red, with white tail.	10. Yellow, with blue tail.

Three ſets of ſuch pendants will expreſs every number under a thouſand, by hoiſting one above the other, and reckoning the uppermoſt hundreds, the next below it tens, and the loweſt units. Thus the number 643 will be expreſſed by a pendant red with blue tail, a yellow pendant below it, and a blue one below the laſt.

This method has great advantages. The ſignals may be hoiſted in any place where beſt ſeen, and therefore the ſignification is not affected by the derangement of the flag ſhip's maſts and rigging. And by appropriating the ſmaller numbers to the battle ſignals, they are more ſimple, requiring fewer pendants.

28 Might be rendered much ſimpler by uſing fewer colours.

As this method requires a particular ſet of colours, it has its inconveniences. An admiral is often obliged to ſhift his flag, even in time of action. He cannot eaſily take the colours along with him. It is therefore better to make uſe of ſuch colours as every private ſhip is provided with. One ſet of 11 will do, with the addition

Naval Signals.

dition of three, at moſt of four pendants, of ſingular make, to mark 100, 200, 300, 400. Two of theſe flags, one above the other, will expreſs any number under 100, by uſing the 11th as a ſubſtitute for any flag that ſhould be repeated. Thus the 11th flag, along with the flag for eight or for ſix, will expreſs the number 88 or 66, &c. Thus we are able to expreſs every number below 500, and this is ſufficient for a very large code of ſignals.

And in order to diminiſh as much as poſſible the number of theſe compound ſignals, it will be proper that a number of ſingle flag ſignals be preſerved, and even varied by circumſtances of poſition, for orders which are of very frequent occurrence, and which can hardly occur in ſituations where any obſtructions are occaſioned by loſs of maſts, &c. And farther, to avoid all chance of miſtake, a particular ſignal can be added, intimating that the ſignals now exhibited are numerary ſignals; or, which is ſtill better, all ſignals may be conſidered as numerary ſignals; and thoſe which we have juſt now called *ſingle flag ſignals* may be ſet down oppoſite to, or as expreſſing, the largeſt numbers of the code.

This method requires the ſignal of advertiſement, the annulling ſignal, the ſignal of addreſs to the particular ſhip or diviſion, the ſignal of acknowledgement, the ſignal of indiſtinctneſs, of diſtreſs, of danger, and one or two more which, in every method, muſt be employed.

Another method of expreſſing numbers with fewer colours is as follows: Let the flags be A, B, C, D, E, F, and arrange them as follows:

29 Another method of expreſſing numbers by fewer colours,

	A	B	C	D	E	F
	1	2	3	4	5	6
A	7	8	9	10	11	12
B	13	14	15	16	17	18
C	19	20	21	22	23	24
D	25	26	27	28	29	30
E	31	32	33	34	35	36
F	37	38	39	40	41	42

The number expreſſed by any pair of flags is found in the interſection of the horizontal and perpendicular columns. Thus the flag D, hoiſted along with and above the flag F, expreſſes the number 40, &c. In order to expreſs a greater number (but not exceeding 84) ſuppoſe 75, hoiſt the flags $^{C}_{E}$, which expreſſes 33, or 75 wanting 42, and above them a flag or ſignal G, which alone expreſſes 42.

30 which may be alſo improved.

This method may be ſtill farther improved by arranging the flags thus:

	A	B	C	D	E	F
	1	2	3	4	5	6
A	7	8	9	10	11	12
B	—	13	14	15	16	17
C	—	—	18	19	20	21
D	—	—	—	22	23	24
E	—	—	—	—	25	26
F	—	—	—	—	—	27

In this laſt method the ſignification of the ſignal is totally independent of the poſition of the flags. In whatever parts of the ſhip the flags D and E are ſeen, they expreſs the number 23. This would ſuit battle ſignals.

Naval Signals.

Another method ſtill may be taken. Flags hoiſted anywhere on the foremaſt may be accounted units, thoſe on the mainmaſt tens, and thoſe on the mizenmaſt hundreds. Thus numeral ſignals may be made by a ſhip diſmaſted, or having only poles in their place.

31 A third method.

Many other ways may be contrived for expreſſing numbers by colours, and there is great room for exerciſing the judgement of the contriver. For it muſt always be remembered, that theſe ſignals muſt be accompanied with a ſignal by which it is addreſſed to ſome particular ſhip or diviſion of the fleet, and it may be difficult to connect the one with the other, which is perhaps ſhown in another place, and along with other executive ſignals.

32 Advantages of numeral ſignals.

One great advantage of theſe numeral ſignals is, that they may be changed in their ſignification at pleaſure. Thus, in the firſt method, it can be ſettled, that on Sundays the colours A, B, C, D, &c. expreſs the cyphers, 1, 2, 3, 4, &c. but that on Mondays they expreſs the cyphers 0, 1, 2, 3, &c. and on Tueſdays the cyphers 9, 0, 1, 2, &c.; and ſo on through all the days of the week. This mean of ſecrecy is mentioned by Dr Hooke for the coaſt and alarm ſignals, where, by the by, he ſhews a method for conveying intelligence over land very ſimilar to what is now practiſed by the French with their telegraph.

33 Numbers may be alſo expreſſed by night ſignals.

It is equally eaſy to expreſs numbers by night ſignals. Thus M. de la Bourdonnais propoſes, that one diſcharge of a great gun ſhall expreſs 7, and that 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 ſhall be expreſſed by lights. Therefore, to expreſs 24, we muſt fire three guns, and ſhow three lights. This is the moſt perfect of all forms of night and fog ſignals. For both the manner of firing guns and of exhibiting lights may be varied to a ſufficient extent with very few guns or lights, and with great diſtinctneſs.

Thus, for guns. Let F mark the firing of a ſingle gun at moderate intervals, and *ff* a double gun, that is, two diſcharged at the interval of a ſecond. We may expreſs numbers thus:

1	F.
2	F, F.
3	F, F, F.
4	F, F, F, F.
5	F, *ff*.
6	F, F, *ff*.
7	F, *ff*, F.
8	F, *ff*, F, F.
9	F, *ff*, F, *ff*.
10	*ff*.
100, &c.	*ff*, *ff*, or *fff*.

It might be done with fewer guns if the *ff* were admitted as the firſt firing. But it ſeems better to begin always with the ſingle gun, and thus the double gun beginning a ſignal diſtinguiſhes the tens &c.

In like manner, a ſmall number of lights will admit of a great variety of very diſtinct poſitions, which may ſerve for all ſignals to ſhips not very remote from the commander in chief. For orders to be underſtood at a very great diſtance, it will be proper to appropriate the numbers which are indicated by ſignals made with

Naval Signals.

rockets. These can be varied in number and kind to a sufficient extent, so as to be very easily distinguished and understood. It is sufficient to have shown how the whole, or nearly the whole, notation of signals may be limited to the expression of numbers.

Signature of Silesia.

We have taken little notice of the signals made by private ships to the commander in chief. This is a very easy business, because there is little risk of confounding them with other signals. Nor have we spoken of signals from the flag ships whose ultimate interpretation is number, as when ships are directed to change their course so many points. Those also are easily contrived in any of the methods already described: also when a private ship wishes to inform the commander in chief that soundings are found at so many fathoms. In like manner, by numbering the points of the compass, the admiral can direct to chace to any one of them, or may be informed of strange ships being seen in any quarter, and what is their number.

SIGNALS by the Drum, made use of, in the exercise of the army, instead of the word of command, viz.

SIGNALS.	*Operations.*
A short roll,	To caution.
A flam,	To perform any distinct thing.
To arms,	To form the line or battalion.
The march,	To advance, except when intended for a salute.
The quick march,	To advance quick.
The point of war,	To march and charge.
The retreat,	To retreat.
Drum ceasing,	To halt.
Two short rolls,	To perform the flank firing.
The dragoon march,	To open the battalion.
The grenadier march,	To form the column.
The troop,	To double divisions.
The long roll,	To form the square.
The grenadier march,	To reduce the square to the column.
The preparative,	To make ready and fire.
The general,	To cease firing.
Two long rolls,	To bring or lodge the colours.

SIGNATURE, a sign or mark impressed upon any thing, whether by nature or art. Such is the general signification of the word; but in the plural number it has been used, in a particular sense, to denote those external marks by which physiognomists and other dabblers in the occult sciences pretend to discover the nature and internal qualities of every thing on which they are found. According to Lavater, every corporeal object is characterized by signatures peculiar to itself.

The doctrine of signatures, like alchemy and astrology, was very prevalent during the 15th and 16th centuries; and was considered as one of the occult sciences which conferred no small degree of honour on their respective professors. Some of these philosophers, as they thought fit to style themselves, maintained that plants, minerals, and animals, but particularly plants, had signatures impressed on them by the hand of nature, indicating to the adept the *therapeutic* uses to which they might be applied. Others, such as the mystic theosophists and chemists of that day, proceeded much farther in absurdity, maintaining that every substance in nature had either *external* signatures immediately discernible, or *internal* signatures, which, when brought into view by fire or menstrua, denoted its connection with some sidereal or celestial archetype. Of the doctrine of signatures, as it relates merely to the therapeutic uses of plants and minerals, traces are to be found in the works of some of the greatest authors of antiquity; but the celestial signatures, we believe, were discovered only by the moonlight of the monkish ages. Pliny informs us *, that the marble called *aphites*, from its being spotted like a serpent, was discovered by those spots to be a sovereign remedy for the bite of that animal; and that the colour of the *hæmatites* or blood-stone intimated that it was fit to be employed to stop an hemorrhagy; but we do not recollect his attributing the virtues of these minerals to a sidereal or celestial influence.

* Hist. Nat. lib. 34.

SIGNATURE, a signing of a person's name at the bottom of an act or deed written by his own hand.

SIGNATURE, in *Printing*, is a letter put at the bottom of the first page at least, in each sheet, as a direction to the binder in folding, gathering, and collating them. The signatures consist of the capital letters of the alphabet, which change in every sheet; if there be more sheets than letters in the alphabet, to the capital letter is added a small one of the same sort, as A a, B b; which are repeated as often as necessary. In large volumes it is easy to distinguish the number of alphabets, after the first three or four, by placing a figure before the signature, as 5 B, 6 B, &c.

SIGNET, one of the king's seals, made use of in sealing his private letters, and all grants that pass by bill signed under his majesty's hand: it is always in the custody of the secretaries of state.

SIGNET, in *Scots Law*. See LAW, Part III. § 17.

SILENE, CATCHFLY, or *Visions Campion*, a genus of plants belonging to the class *decandria*, and order *trigynia*; and in the natural system arranged under the 22d order, *caryophylleæ*. See BOTANY *Index*.

SILESIA, a duchy of Germany, bounded on the east by Poland; on the west, by Bohemia and Lower Lusatia; on the south, by a chain of mountains, and a thicket of considerable extent which separates it from Hungary; and to the north, by the marquisate of Brandenburg and Poland. From north-west to south-east it is about 274 miles, and about 100 where broadest: but it is much contracted at both ends. Upon the frontiers of this country, to the west and south, are very high mountains, and some likewise in other parts of it. One of the ridges upon the frontiers is styled the *Riphæan Mountains*, another the *Moravian*, another the *Bohemian*, and another the *Hungarian*. *Cropack*, or *Carpathian*. A branch of the Bohemian is called the *Giant Mountains*. The winter on these hilly tracts is more severe, sets in sooner, and lasts longer, than in the low lands. The inhabitants use a kind of skates when the snow is deep, as they do in Carniola. Little or no grain is raised in the mountains and some sandy tracts; but the rest of the country is abundantly fruitful, not only in grain, but fruits, roots, pasture, flax, hops, madder, tobacco, and hemp, yielding also some wine, with considerable quantities of silk and honey. In many places are great woods of pines, fir, beech, larch, and other trees, affording tar, pitch, rosin, turpentine, lampblack, and timber for all uses. In this country also is found marble of several sorts, some precious stones, limestone, millstone, pitcoal, turf, vitriol, some silver ore, copper, lead, iron, and mineral springs. Great numbers

Silesia. bers of black cattle and horses are brought hither from Poland and Hungary for sale, those bred in the country not being sufficient: but of sheep, goats, game, and venison, they have great plenty. As for wild beasts, here are lynxes, foxes, weasels, otters, and beavers. The rivers, lakes, and ponds, yield fish of several sorts, particularly sturgeons several ells in length, and salmon. Besides a number of smaller streams to water this country, there is the Oder, which traverses it almost from one end to the other; and the Vistula, which after a pretty long course through it enters Poland. The number of the cities and market-towns is said to be about 200, the county of Glatz included, and that of the villages 5000. The inhabitants, who are computed to be about 1,821,265 are a mixture of Germans, Poles, and Moravians. The language generally spoken is German; but in some places the vulgar tongue is a dialect of the Sclavonic. The states consist of the princes and dukes, and those called *state-lords*, with the nobility, who are immediately subject to the sovereign, and the representatives of the chief cities: but since the country fell under the dominion of the king of Prussia, no diets have been held. The king, however, when he took possession of the country, confirmed all the other privileges of the inhabitants. With respect to religion, not only Protestants, but Papists, Jews, and Greeks, enjoy full liberty of conscience. The greatest part of Silesia lies in the diocese of Breslaw, but some part of it in the Polish dioceses of Posen and Cracow. The bishop of Breslaw stands immediately under the pope with regard to spirituals; but all ecclesiastical benefices, not excepting the see of Breslaw, is in the king's gift. Besides Latin schools, colleges, and seminaries, at Breslaw is an university, and at Lignitz an academy for martial exercises. The principal manufactures here are woollens, linens, and cottons of several sorts, with hats, glass-ware, gunpowder, and iron manufactures. Of these there is a considerable exportation. Accounts are generally kept in rix-dollars, silver groschens, and ducats. With respect to its revolutions and present government, it was long a part of the kingdom of Poland; afterwards it had several dukes and petty princes for its sovereigns, who by degrees became subject to the kings of Bohemia, until at last King Charles IV. incorporated the whole duchy with Bohemia; and thus it continued in the possession of the house of Austria, until the king of Prussia in 1742, taking advantage of the troubles that ensued upon the death of the emperor Charles VI. and pretending a kind of claim, wrested a great part of it, together with the county of Glatz, from his daughter and heiress Maria Theresa, the late empress dowager; so that now only a small part of it is possessed by the house of Austria, and connected with the empire, the rest being governed by the king of Prussia, without acknowledging any sort of dependence on the crown of Bohemia or the empire. For the administration of justice in all civil, criminal, and feudal cases, and such as relate to the revenue, the king of Prussia has established three supreme judicatories, to which an appeal lies from all the inferior ones, and from which, when the sum exceeds 500 rix-dollars, causes may be moved to Berlin. The Lutheran churches and schools are under the inspection of the upper consistories, and those of the Papists under that of the bishop's court at Breslaw; but from both an appeal lies to the tribunal at Berlin. As to the revenue, the excise here is levied only in the walled towns, being on the same footing as in the marquisate of Brandenburg; but in the rest of the country the contributions are fixed, and the same both in peace and war. The several branches of the revenue are under the management of the war and domain offices of Breslaw and Glogau. The whole revenue arising to the king of Prussia from Silesia and the county of Glatz amounts to about four millions of rix-dollars per annum.

Silesia is divided into Upper and Lower, and each of these again into principalities and lordships; of some of which both the property and jurisdiction belong immediately to the sovereign, but of others to his subjects and vassals. In regard to the character of the people, the boors are accounted very dull and stupid; but of those of a higher rank, many have distinguished themselves by their wit and learning, as well as by their military and political talents.

SILESIAN EARTH, in the *Materia Medica*, a fine astringent bole. It is very heavy, of a firm compact texture, and in colour of a brownish yellow. It breaks easily between the fingers, and does not stain the hands; is naturally of a smooth surface, is readily diffusible in water, and melts freely into a butter-like substance in the mouth. It leaves no grittiness between the teeth, and does not ferment with acids. It is found in the perpendicular fissures of rocks near the gold mines in Hungary.

SILICERNIUM, among the Romans, was a feast of a private nature, provided for the dead some time after the funeral. It consisted of beans, lettuces, bread, eggs, &c. These were laid upon the tomb, and they foolishly believed that the dead would come out for the repast. What was left was generally burnt on the stone. The word *silicernium* is derived from *silex* and *cœna*, i. e. "a supper upon a stone." Eating what had thus been provided for the dead, was esteemed a mark of the most miserable poverty. A similar entertainment was made by the Greeks at the tombs of the deceased; but it was usual among them to treat the ghosts with the fragments from the feast of the living. See FUNERAL and INFERIÆ.

SILEX. See FLINT.

SILICEOUS EARTHS. See SILICA, CHEMISTRY *Index*.

SILIUS ITALICUS, CAIUS, an ancient Roman poet, and author of an epic poem in 17 books, which contains an history of the second Punic war, so famous for having decided the empire of the world in favour of the Romans. He was born in the reign of Tiberius, and is supposed to have derived the name of *Italicus* from the place of his birth; but whether he was born at Italica in Spain, or at Corfinium in Italy, which, according to Strabo, had the name of *Italica* given it during the Social war, is a point which cannot be known, though, if his birth had happened at either of these places, the grammarians would tell us, that he should have been called *Italicensis*, and not *Italicus*. When he came to Rome, he applied himself to the bar; and, by a close imitation of Cicero, succeeded so well, that he became a celebrated advocate and most accomplished orator. His merit and character recommended him to the highest offices in the republic, even to the consulship, of which he was possessed when Nero died. He is said to

Silius, Sil.

have been aiding and assisting in accusing persons of high rank and fortune, whom that wicked emperor had devoted to destruction: but he retrieved his character afterwards by a long and uniform course of virtuous behaviour. Vespasian sent him as proconsul into Asia, where he behaved with clean hands and unblemished reputation. After having thus spent the best part of his life in the service of his country, he bade adieu to public affairs, resolving to consecrate the remainder to polite retirement and the muse. He had several fine villas in the country: one at Tusculum, celebrated for having been Cicero's; and a farm near Naples, said to have been Virgil's, at which was his tomb, which Silius often visited. Thus Martial compliments him on both these accounts:

Silius hæc magni celebrat monumenta Maronis,
Jugera facundi qui Ciceronis habet.
Hæredem Dominumque fovi tumulique larisque
Non alium malluit nec Maro nec Cicero.
Epigr. 49. lib. xi.

Of Tully's seat my Silius is possess'd,
And his the tomb where Virgil's ashes rest.
Could those great shades return to choose their heir,
The present owner they would both prefer.

In these retirements he applied himself to poetry: led not so much by any great force of genius, which would certainly not have suffered him to stay till life was in the wane and his imagination growing cold, as by his exceeding great love of Virgil, to whose memory he paid the highest veneration. He has imitated him in his poem; and though he falls infinitely short of him, yet he has discovered a great and universal genius, which would have enabled him to succeed in some degree in whatever he undertook.

Having been for some time afflicted with an impost-hume, which was deemed incurable, he grew weary of life, to which, in the language of Pliny, he put an end with determined courage.

There have been many editions of Silius Italicus. A neat and correct one was published at Leipsic in 1696, in 8vo, with short and useful notes by Cellarius: but the best is that *cum notis integris variorum et Arnoldi Drakenborch.* Traject. ad Rhen. 1717, in 4to.

SILK, a very soft, fine, bright thread, the work of an insect called *bombyx*, or the silk worm.

As the silk worm is a native of China, the culture of silk in ancient times was entirely confined to that country. We are told that the empresses, surrounded by their women, spent their leisure hours in hatching and rearing silk worms, and in weaving tissues and silk veils. That this example was soon imitated by persons of all ranks, we have reason to conclude; for we are informed that the Chinese, who were formerly clothed in skins, in a short time after were dressed in vestments of silk. Till the reign of Justinian, the silk worm was unknown beyond the territories of China, but silk was introduced into Persia long before that period. After the conquest of the Persian empire by Alexander the Great, this valuable commodity was brought into Greece, and thence conveyed to Rome. The first of the Roman writers extant by whom silk is mentioned, are Virgil and Horace; but it is probable that neither of them knew from what country it was obtained, nor how it was produced. By some of the ancients it was supposed to be a fine down adhering to the leaves of certain trees or flowers. Others imagined it to be a delicate species of wool or cotton; and even those who had learned that it was the work of an insect, show by their descriptions that they had no distinct idea of the manner in which it was formed. Among the Romans, silk was deemed a dress too expensive and too delicate for men, and was appropriated wholly to women of eminent rank and opulence. Elagabulus is said to have been the first man among the Romans who wore a garment of fine silk: Aurelian complained that a pound of silk was sold at Rome for 12 ounces of gold; and it is said he refused to give his wife permission to wear it on account of its exorbitant price.

Silk.

7 Opinions of the ancients concerning the nature of silk.

2 Brought from China by the Persians till the time of Justinian.

For several centuries the Persians supplied the Roman empire with the silks of China. Caravans traversed the whole latitude of Asia, in 243 days, from the Chinese ocean to the sea-coast of Syria, carrying this commodity. Sometimes it was conveyed to the ports of Guzerat and Malabar, and thence transported by sea to the Persian gulf. The Persians, with the usual rapacity of monopolists, raised the price of silk to such an exorbitant height, that Justinian, eager not only to obtain a full and certain supply of a commodity which was become of indispensable use, but solicitous to deliver the commerce of his subjects from the exactions of his enemies, endeavoured, by means of his ally, the Christian monarch of Abyssinia, to wrest some portion of the silk trade from the Persians. In this attempt he failed; but when he least expected it, he, by an unforeseen event, attained, in some measure, the object which he had in view. Two Persian monks having been employed as missionaries in some of the Christian churches, which were established (as we are informed by Cosmas) in different parts of India, had penetrated into the country of the Seres, or China. There they observed the labours of the silk worm, and became acquainted with all the arts of man in working up its productions into such a variety of elegant fabrics. The prospect of gain, or perhaps an indignant zeal, excited by seeing this lucrative branch of commerce engrossed by unbelieving nations, prompted them to repair to Constantinople. There they explained to the emperor the origin of silk, as well as the various modes of preparing and manufacturing it, mysteries hitherto unknown, or very imperfectly understood in Europe; and encouraged by his liberal promises, they undertook to bring to the capital a sufficient number of those wonderful insects, to whose labours man is so much indebted. This they accomplished, by conveying the eggs of the silk worm in a hollow cane. They were hatched by the heat of a dunghill, fed with the leaves of a wild mulberry tree, and they multiplied and worked in the same manner as in those climates where they first became objects of human attention and care. Vast numbers of these insects were soon reared in different parts of Greece, particularly in the Peloponnesus. Sicily afterwards undertook to breed silk worms with equal success, and was imitated, from time to time, in several towns of Italy. In all these places extensive manufactures were established and carried on with silk of domestic production. The demand for silk from the east diminished of course, the subjects of the Greek emperors were no longer obliged to have recourse to the Persians for a supply of it, and a considerable change took place in

Robertson's Disquisition concerning India, p. 88.

3 Silk worms introduced into Europe by two monks.

Silk. in the nature of the commercial intercourſe between Europe and India.

As ſilk is the production of a worm, it will be firſt neceſſary to give a deſcription of its nature and mode of manufacturing. But before we give any account of the moſt approved methods of managing ſilk worms in Europe, it will be proper to preſent a ſhort deſcription of the methods practiſed in China, the original country of the ſilk worm. Theſe are two: they either permit them to remain at liberty on mulberry trees, or keep them in rooms. As the fineſt ſilk is produced by worms confined in rooms, and as the firſt method is very ſimple, it will ſuffice to deſcribe the ſecond.

4 Method of rearing ſilk worms in China.

To begin with the eggs, which are laid on large ſheets of paper, to which they firmly adhere. The ſheets are hung up on a beam of the room, with the eggs inward, and the windows are opened in the front to admit the wind; but no hempen ropes muſt ever come near the worms or their eggs. After ſome days the ſheets are taken down, rolled up looſely with the eggs inward, and then hung up again, during the ſummer and autumn. At the end of December, or the beginning of January, the eggs are put into cold water, with a little ſalt diſſolved in it. Two days after they take them out, hang them up again, and when dry roll them a little tighter, and encloſe each ſeparately, ſtanding on one end in an earthen veſſel. Some put them into a lye made of mulberry tree aſhes, and then lay them ſome moments in ſnow-water, or elſe hang them up three nights on a mulberry tree to receive the ſnow or rain, if not too violent. The time of hatching them is when the leaves of the mulberry trees begin to open, for they are haſtened or impeded according to the different degrees of heat or cold to which they are expoſed. When they are ready to come forth, the eggs ſwell, and become a little pointed.

The third day before they are hatched, the rolls of paper are taken out of the veſſel, ſtretched out, and hung up with their backs toward the ſun, till they receive a kindly warmth; and then being rolled up cloſe, they are ſet upright in a veſſel in a warm place. This is repeated the next day, and the eggs change to an aſh-gray. They then put two ſheets together, and rolling them cloſe tie the ends.

The third day, towards night, the ſheets are unrolled and ſtretched on a fine mat, when the eggs appear blackiſh. They then roll three ſheets together, and carry them into a pretty warm place, ſheltered from the ſouth wind. The next day the people taking out the rolls, and opening them, find them full of worms like ſmall black ants.

The apartment choſen for ſilk worms is on a dry ground, in a pure air, and free from noiſe. The rooms are ſquare, and very cloſe, for the ſake of warmth; the door faces the ſouth, and is covered with a double mat, to keep out the cold; yet there ſhould be a window on every ſide, that when it is thought neceſſary the air may have a free paſſage. In opening a window to let in a refreſhing breeze, care muſt be taken to keep out the gnats and flies. The room muſt be furniſhed with nine or ten rows of frames, about nine inches one above the other. On theſe they place ruſh hurdles, upon which the worms are fed till they are ready to ſpin; and, to preſerve a regular heat, ſtove fires are placed at the corners of the room, or elſe a warming pan is carried up and down it; but it muſt not have the leaſt flame or ſmoke. Cow-dung dried in the ſun is eſteemed the moſt proper fuel. Silk.

The worms eat equally day and night. The Chineſe give them on the firſt day forty-eight meals, that is, one every half hour; the next thirty; the third day they have ſtill leſs. As cloudy and rainy weather takes away their ſtomach, juſt before their repaſt a wiſp of very dry ſtraw, the flame of which muſt be all alike, is held over the worms to free them from the cold and moiſture that benumbs them, or elſe the blinds are taken from the windows to let in the full day-light.

Eating ſo often haſtens their growth, on which the chief profit of the ſilk worm depends. If they come to maturity in 23 or 25 days, a large ſheet of paper covered with worms, which at their firſt coming from the eggs weigh little more than a drachm, will produce 25 ounces of ſilk; but if not till 28 days, they then yield only 20 ounces; and if they are a month or 40 days in growing, they then produce but ten.

They are kept extremely clean, and are often removed; and when they are pretty well grown, the worms belonging to one hurdle are divided into three, afterwards they are placed on ſix, and ſo on to the number of 20 or more; for being full of humours, they muſt be kept at a due diſtance from each other. The critical moment for removing them is when they are of a bright yellow and ready to ſpin; they muſt be ſurrounded with mats at a ſmall diſtance, which muſt cover the top of the place to keep off the outward air; and becauſe they love to work in the dark. However, after the third day's labour, the mats are taken away from one o'clock till three, but the rays of the ſun muſt not ſhine upon them. They are at this time covered with the ſheets of paper that were uſed on the hurdles.

The cocoons are completed in ſeven days, after which the worm is metamorphoſed into a chryſalis; the cocoons are then gathered, and laid in heaps, having firſt ſet apart thoſe deſigned for propagation upon a hurdle, in a cool airy place. The next care is to kill the moths in thoſe cones which are not to be bored. The beſt way of doing this is to fill large earthen veſſels with cones in layers of ten pounds each, throwing in four ounces of ſalt with every layer, and covering it with large dry leaves like thoſe of the water-lily, and cloſely ſtopping the mouth of the veſſels. But in laying the cones into the veſſels, they ſeparate the long, white, and glittering ones, which yield a very fine ſilk, from thoſe that are thick, dark, and of the colour of the ſkin of an onion, which produce a coarſer ſilk.

5 Deſcription and hiſtory of the ſilk worm.

The ſilk worm is a ſpecies of caterpillar, which, like all others of the ſame claſs, undergoes a variety of changes, that, to perſons who are not acquainted with objects of this kind, will appear to be not a little ſurpriſing.

It is produced from a yellowiſh-coloured egg, about the ſize of a ſmall pin-head, which has been laid by a kind of grayiſh-coloured moth, which the vulgar confound with the butterfly. *The Bee*, N° 72.

Theſe eggs, in the temperature of this climate, if kept beyond the reach of the fire and ſunſhine, may be preſerved during the whole of the winter and ſpring months without danger of hatching: and even in ſummer they may eaſily be prevented from hatching if they be kept in a cool place; but in warmer climates it is ſcarcely

scarcely possible to preserve them from hatching, even for a few days, or from drying so much as to destroy them. Hence it is easy for a native of Britain to keep the eggs till the food on which the worm is to feed be ready for that purpose. When this food is in perfection, the eggs need only be exposed to the sun for a day or two, when they will be hatched with great facility.

When the animal is first protruded from the egg, it is a small black worm, which is active, and naturally ascends to the top of the heap in search of food. At this stage of his growth the silk worm requires to be fed with the youngest and most tender leaves. On these leaves, if good, he will feed very freely for about eight days, during which period he increases in size to about a quarter of an inch in length. He is then attacked with his first sickness, which consists in a kind of lethargic sleep for about three days continuance; during which time he refuses to eat, and changes his skin, preserving the same bulk. This sleep being over, he begins to eat again, during five days, at which term he is grown to the size of full half an inch in length; after which follows a second sickness in every respect like the former.

He then feeds for other five days; during which time he will have increased to about three quarters of an inch in length, when he is attacked with his third sickness. This being over, he begins to eat again, and continues to do so for five days more, when he is attacked by his fourth sickness, at which time he is arrived at his full growth. When he recovers this sickness, he feeds once more during five days with a most voracious appetite; after which he disdains his food, becomes transparent, a little on the yellowish cast, and leaves his silky traces on the leaves where he passes. These signs denote that he is ready to begin his cocoon, and will eat no more.

Thus it appears that the whole duration of the life of the worm, in this state of its existence, in our climate, is usually about 46 days; 28 of which days he takes food, and remains in his sick or torpid state 18; but it is to be observed, that during warm weather the periods of sickness are shortened, and in cold weather lengthened, above the terms here specified. In very hot climates it may be said to live faster, and sooner to attain maturity, than in those that are colder. Dr Anderson informs us, that at Madras the worm undergoes its whole evolutions in the space of 22 days. It appears, however, that it feeds fully as many days in India as in Europe, the difference being entirely occasioned by shortening the period of sickness. The longest sickness he had seen them experience there did not exceed two days; and during summer it only lasts a few hours.

When the worm has attained its full growth, it searches about for a convenient place for forming its cocoon, and mounts upon any branches or twigs that are put in its way for that purpose. After about two days spent in this manner, it settles in its place, and forms the cocoon, by winding the silk which it draws from its bowels round itself into an oblong roundish ball.

During this operation it gradually loses the appearance of a worm; its length is much contracted, and its thickness augmented. By the time the web is finished, it is found to be transformed into an oblong roundish ball, covered with a smooth shelly skin, and appears to be perfectly dead. In this state of existence it is called an *aurelia*. Many animals in this state may be often seen sticking on the walls of out-houses, somewhat resembling a small bean.

In this state it remains for several days entirely motionless in the heart of the cocoon, after which it bursts like an egg hatching, and from that comes forth a heavy dull-looking moth with wings; but these wings it never uses for flying; it only crawls slowly about in the place it has been hatched. This creature forces its way through the silk covering which the worm had woven, goes immediately in quest of its mate, after which the female lays her eggs; and both male and female, without tasting food in this stage of their existence, die in a very short time.

The silk worm, when at its full size, is from an inch and a quarter to an inch and a half in length, and about half an inch in circumference. He is either of a milk or pearl colour, or blackish; these last are esteemed the best. His body is divided into seven rings, to each of which are joined two very short feet. He has a small point like a thorn exactly above the anus. The substance which forms the silk is in his stomach, which is very long, wound up, as it were, upon two spindles, as some say, and furrounded with a gum, commonly yellowish, sometimes white, but seldom greenish. When the worm spins his cocoon, he winds off a thread from each of his spindles, and joins them afterwards by means of two hooks which are placed in his mouth, so that the cocoon is formed of a double thread. Having opened a silk worm, you may take out the spindles, which are folded up in three plaits, and, on stretching them out, and drawing each extremity, you may extend them to near two ells in length. If you then scrape the thread so stretched out with your nail, you scrape off the gum, which is very like bees wax, and performs the same office to the silk it covers as gold leaf does to the ingot of silver it surrounds, when drawn out by the wire drawer. This thread, which is extremely strong and even, is about the thickness of a middling pin.

6 Particular attention ought to be paid to the breed of silk worms.

Of silk worms, as of most other animals, there is a considerable variety of breeds, some of which are much more hardy, and possess qualities considerably different from others. This is a particular of much importance to be adverted to at the time of beginning to breed these creatures in any place; for it will make a great difference in the profit on the whole to the undertaker if he raises a good or a bad breed. This is a department in respect to the economy of animals that has been in every

(A) As the success of the silk manufacture must depend on the breed of worms, it is of great consequence to bring them from those countries where they are reckoned best.

Mr Andrew Wright, an ingenious silk manufacturer of Paisley, has given the following directions for conveying the eggs of the silk worm from distant countries by sea: As soon as the moth has laid her eggs, dry them immediately, and put them into glass phials; seal them so close that damp air or water will not penetrate into them. Put these phials that contain the eggs into earthen pots filled with cold water; and as often as the water becomes warm

Silk.

every case much less adverted to than it deserves; and in particular with regard to the silk worm it has been almost entirely overlooked. A few eggs of the silk worm can be easily transported by post in a letter from any part of Europe to another, especially during the winter season. It would therefore be an easy matter for any patriotic society, such as the society of Arts in London, to obtain a specimen of the eggs from every country in which silk is now reared, to put them under the care of a person who could be depended upon, and who understood the management of them, with orders to keep each kind distinct from another, and to divert to every particular that occurred in their management, so as to make a fair estimate of their respective merits. By these means the best might be selected, and those of inferior value rejected. Forty or fifty of each sort might be enough for the experiment; but it ought to be repeated several times before conclusions could be drawn from it that might be altogether relied upon; for it is well known that a variation of circumstances will make a change in the result; and it is by no means certain that the same particular would affect those of one breed exactly in the same manner as it would do those of a different breed. One may be more hardy with regard to cold, another more delicate in respect to food, and so on. It is experience alone that can ascertain the circumstances here inquired for.

7 The management of silk worms must be different in different climates.

From the above mentioned particulars, it is evident, that the management of silk worms must be very different in hot climates from what is required in those that are colder. At Madras, it appears from Dr Anderson's experiments that it is very difficult to prevent the eggs from hatching for a very few days, so that many generations of them must be propagated in one year. "In this hottest season," says he, in a letter to Sir Joseph Banks, dated July 6. 1791, "the shortest time I have been able to remark for the whole evolutions of the silk worm is 40 days: that is to say, six days an egg, 22 a worm, 11 a grab in the cocoon, and one a moth or butterfly." Fortunately, where the climate forces forward their production so rapidly, nature hath been equally provident of food for their subsistence: for in these regions the mulberry continues to grow and push out leaves throughout the whole year.

8 But may be easily raised in temperate climes.

Though the silk worm be a native of China, there is no doubt but it might easily be propagated perhaps in most parts of the temperate zones. The eggs of this insect, indeed, require a considerable degree of warmth to hatch them, but they can also endure a severe frost. No less than 5400lbs of silk were raised in 1789 in the cold, sandy territories of Prussia. In the province of Pekin, in China, where great quantities of silk are fabricated, the winter is much colder than even in Scotland. From the information of some Russians who were sent thither to learn the Chinese language, we find that Reaumur's thermometer was observed from 10 to 15, and even 20 degrees below the freezing point. Nor is it difficult to rear the food of the silk worm in a temperate clime. The mulberry tree is a hardy vegetable, which bears without injury, the winters of Sweden, and even of Siberia. Of the seven species of the mulberry (see MORUS) enumerated by Linnæus, four of these (viz. the white, red, black, and Tartarian), there is every reason to believe could be reared both in Britain and Ireland. The white grows in Sweden: the red is abundant round Quebec; the *black* delights in hot climates, expected to wind on the sea shore; and the Tartarian mulberry is represented as growing in the chilly regions of Siberia.

9 We are probably ignorant of the comparative merits of the four others.

As to the superior qualities of the different species, there is very little to be pointed out as yet, except what may be drawn from the following fact: that if the first three are laid down together, the silk worm will first eat the white, then the red, and next the black, in the order of the tenderness of the leaves. The Tartarian seems to hold as high a place in its esteem as either the red or black; but all must yield to the white, which seems to be its natural food.

In Calabria the red mulberry is used: in Valencia the white; and in Granada, where excellent silk is produced, the mulberries are all black. The white seems to prosper very well in a moist stiff soil: the black agrees well with a dry, sandy, or gravelly soil; and the white is most luxuriant in a moist rich loam.

10 Britain has fair advantages over warmer countries for raising silk.

It may justly be asserted, that Britain possesses some advantages in the raising of raw silk which are not enjoyed by warmer countries. Even in the south of France, Mr Arthur Young informs us, the mulberry leaves are often nipped by frost in the bud; but this is scarcely ever the case with us. It is well known that thunder and lightning are hurtful to the silk worm. Now our climate can boast that it is almost wholly exempted from those dreadful storms of thunder and lightning which prevail so much in hot climates. Nature has then furnished us with every thing requisite for the silk manufacture; it remains only for us to improve the advantages which we possess. Let mulberry trees be planted by proprietors of lands, and let a few persons of skill and attention devote their time to the raising of silk worms. This is an employment that will not interfere with any manufacture already established; on the contrary, it would afford a respectable, a lucrative, and agreeable employment to ladies, or to females in general, who have at present too few professions to which they can apply. The society instituted at London for the encouragement of arts, manufactures, and commerce, much to their honour, have offered premiums to those who shall plant a certain number of mulberry trees.

11 Method of raising mulberry trees in the south of France.

The following method of raising mulberry trees from seed is practised in the south of France, and has been repeated with success in the East Indies by Dr Anderson of Madras. "Take the ripe berries of the mulberry when it is full of juice and of seeds. Next take a tough tackle-hair line or rope, such as we dry linen on, and with a good handful of ripe mulberries run your hand along the line bruising the berries and moving them

warm renew it. Place the earthen vessels in the cobled place of the ship, and let them remain until the end of the voyage. It must be observed, that the ship chosen for this purpose ought to be one that would arrive in Britain in the months of June or July.

Bee. 359 360.

Silk.

them as much as possible as your hand runs along, so that the pulp and seeds of the berries may adhere in great abundance to the rope or hair line. Next dig a trench in the ground where you wish to plant them, much like what is practised in kitchen gardens in England for crops of various kinds. Next cut the rope or hair line into lengths according to the length of the trench you think fit to make, and plunge the line full of mashed berries into the trench, and then cover it over well with earth, always remembering afterwards to water it well, which is essential to the success. The seeds of the berries thus sown will grow, and soon shoot out young suckers, which will bear young leaves, which are the best food for the silk worm.

"The facility and rapidity with which young leaves may by this means be produced is evident, for as many rows of trenches may thus be filled as can be wished; and it can never be necessary to have mulberry trees higher than our raspberries, currants, or gooseberry bushes. Whenever they get beyond that, they lose their value; and if these trenches succeed, you may have a supply coming fresh up day after day, or any quantity you please." Thus abundance of these trees might be reared. But as mulberry trees are not yet found in abundance in this country, it were to be wished that some other food could be substituted in their place: attempts have accordingly been made by those who have reared silk worms, and it has been found possible to support the silk worm upon lettuce (B).

Bee, N° 76.

12 Miss Rhodes fed silk worms on lettuce for some time.

Miss Henrietta Rhodes, a lady who has made some successful experiments on raising silk worms in England, had found that the silk worm could with safety be kept on lettuce for some time. This is pretty generally known by ladies who have turned their attention to this subject; but she found that in general they could not with safety be kept upon that food above three weeks. If longer fed upon that plant, the worms for the most part die without spinning a web at all. She found, however, that they did not always die, but that in some cases they produced very good cocoons, even when fed entirely on lettuce. She therefore with reason suspected that the death of the animal must be occasioned by some extraneous circumstance, and not from the poisonous quality of the food itself; the circumstance she suspected, from some incidental observations, was the coldness of that food; and therefore she thought it was not impossible, but if they were kept in a very warm place, while fed on lettuce, they might attain, in all cases, a due perfection.

13 General Mordaunt still more successful.

General Mordaunt having been informed of this conjecture, resolved to try the experiment. He got some silk worms eggs, had them hatched in his hot-house, and caused them to be all fed upon lettuce and nothing else. They prospered as well as any worms could do, few or none of them died; and they afforded as fine cocoons as if they had been fed upon mulberry leaves. As far as one experiment can go, this affords a very exhilarating prospect in many points of view. If one kind of food has been noxious, merely on account of an improper temperature, others may be found which have been hurtful only from a similar cause; so that it is not impossible but we may at last find that this delicate creature may be supported by a variety of kinds of food. Few, however, could be more easily obtained than lettuce; and this plant, when cabbaged (the cos, or ice lettuce especially), would possess one quality that the mulberry leaf never can possess, from the want of which many millions of worms die in those countries where silk is now reared; for it is observed, that when the leaves are gathered wet, it is scarcely possible to preserve the worms alive for any length of time; so that during a continuance of rainy weather many of them are unavoidably cut off; but a lettuce, when cabbaged, resists moisture. If gathered, even during rain, the heart of it is dry; so that if the outer leaves be thrown aside at that time, the worms would be continued in perfect health. The expence, too, of cultivating and gathering lettuce, would be so much less than that of gathering mulberry leaves, as to occasion a saving that would be much more than sufficient to counterbalance the expence of heating the conservatory, as a little reflection will show.

But the great point to be now ascertained is, whether it is a fact that worms fed on lettuce, if kept in a due temperature, will continue in good health, in general, till they shall have perfected their cocoon? One experiment is too little to establish this fact with perfect certainty. It would therefore be necessary that more experiments should be made on this subject.

14 Silk worms said to be fed on dried mulberry leaves.

It is said that Dr Lodovico Bellardi, a learned and ingenious botanist of Turin, has, after a number of experiments, discovered a new method of feeding silk worms, when they are hatched before the mulberry trees have produced leaves, or when it happens that the frost destroys the tender branches. This new method consists in giving the worms dried leaves of the mulberry-tree, One would think that this dry nourishment would not be much relished by these insects; but repeated experiments made by our author, prove that they prefer it to any other, and eat it with the greatest avidity. The mulberry leaves must be gathered about the end of autumn, before the frosts commence, in dry weather, and at times when the heat is greatest. They must be dried afterwards in the sun, by spreading them upon large cloths, and laid up in a dry place after they have been reduced to powder. When it is necessary to give this powder to the worms, it should be gently moistened with a little water, and a thin coat of it must be placed around the young worms, which will immediately begin to feed upon it.

15 Proper experiments ought to be made on various vegetables.

We have mentioned all the different kinds of food, which, as far as we have heard, have been tried with any success to nourish the silk worm; not, however, with great confidence, but as experiments which it might be worth while carefully to consider and perform. We must not omit to mention that one person, who has had much

(B) It is not improbable, says Dr Anderson, to whose valuable work entitled the *Bee*, we have been much indebted in the drawing up of this article, that other kinds of food may be found which will answer the same purpose. The chicorium intybus and common endive might be tried, as they have the same lactescent quality with the lettuce.

Silk.

much experience in the managing of silk worms, assures us, that the silk produced from any other food than mulberry leaves is of an inferior quality, and that the worms are sickly. We think, however, that there is reason to suspect that the experiment has not been skilfully performed; and therefore, before every other food except mulberry leaves is discarded, the experiment ought to be performed with more attention and care. We know that many animals in a domestic state can live upon food very different from that which supported them when running wild in the fields. Certain it is, however, that every animal, in its state of nature, partakes of a food peculiar to itself, which is rejected by other animals as if it were of a poisonous quality; and it may be mentioned as a curious fact, as well as an admirable instance of the care of that Being who feeds the fowls of heaven, that naturally feeding the numberless insects that prey upon animals and vegetables, the mulberry tree is left untouched by them all, as the exclusive property of the silk worm, the chief of the insect tribe, which toils and spins for the use of man.

16 What situation and apartment proper for the silk-worms.

Having now considered the food proper for the silk worm, we shall next consider what situation is most favourable to them. In the opinion of some persons in this country who have been in the practice of rearing silk worms, they ought always to be kept in a dry place, well sheltered, and possessing a considerable degree of warmth, and which is not exposed to sudden transitions from heat to cold. If the weather be too cold, a small fire must be made: this is of moist importance when the worms are ready for spinning. A hot-house temperature is therefore preferable. Some think light is of great utility to silk worms, others think that they thrive better in the dark. As to what apartments are best accommodated for promoting the health of silk worms, and most convenient for those who have the care of them, they may be various according to the extent of the manufacture or the wealth of the proprietors. Silk worms may be kept in boxes or in shelves. When shelves are to be used, they may be constructed in the following manner: The shelves may be of wicker, ranged at the distance of a foot and a half, and fixed in the middle of the room: their breadth ought to be such, that any person can easily reach to the middle from either side. This is perhaps the simplest and cheapest apparatus for rearing silk worms; but there is another apparatus which may be recommended to those who are anxious to unite some degree of elegance with convenience. This apparatus is the invention of the Rev. George Swayne of Puckle-church, a gentleman who has studied this subject much, in order to find out the way for promoting the culture of silk among the poor. This apparatus, with the description of it, may be found in the Transactions of the Society for encouraging Arts, Manufactures, and Commerce, vol. vii. p. 148. The apparatus consists of a wooden frame four feet two inches high, each side 16 inches and a half wide, divided into eight partitions by small pieces of wood which form grooves, into which the slides run, and are thus easily thrust into or drawn out of the frame. The upper slide in the model sent to the Society by Mr Swayne is of paper only, and designed to receive the worms as soon as hatched; the two next are of canvas, the threads about one-tenth of an inch distant from each other: these are for the insects when a little advanced in age: the five lower

17 Mr Swayne's apparatus described.

ones are of wicker work; but, as Mr Swayne afterwards found, netting may be substituted with advantage instead of wicker bottoms. Under each of these, as well as under those of canvas, are sliders made of paper, to prevent the dung of the worms from falling on those feeding below them.

18 Proper time for hatching silk worms.

The management of silk worms is next to be attended to. The proper time for hatching them is when the leaves of the mulberry are full grown, or nearly so; that as soon as these insects are capable of receiving food they may obtain it in abundance. To attempt to hatch them sooner would be hurtful, as the weather would not be sufficiently warm. Besides, as leaves are necessary to the life of a vegetable, if the young leaves of the mulberry tree are cropped as soon as they are unfolded, the tree will be so much weakened as to be incapable of producing so many leaves as it would otherwise have done; and if this practice be frequently repeated, will inevitably be destroyed.

19 When the proper season is arrived, the eggs may be gently hatched either by the heat of the sun, when it happens to be strong enough, or by placing them in a small room moderately heated by a stove or fire, and either leaving exposed for six or seven days to a south front, the silk worm issues from the egg in the form of a small black hairy caterpillar. When Mr Swayne's apparatus is used, the worms are to be kept on the drawers with paper bottoms till they are grown so large as not readily to creep through the gauze-bottomed drawers: they are then to be placed on those drawers, where they are to remain till their excrements are so large as not readily to fall through; when this is the case, they must be removed to the drawers with the wicker or netting bottoms, and fed thereon, till they show symptoms of being about to spin. It is scarcely necessary to mention, that the paper slides beneath the gauze and wicker drawers are intended to receive the dung, which should be emptied as often as the worms are fed, at least once a day; or to direct, that when the worms are fed, the slides are to be fair drawn out a considerable way, and the drawers to rest upon them.

20 It has been already mentioned, that wet or damp food is exceedingly prejudicial to these insects. It produces contagious and fatal diseases. To prevent the necessity of giving them wet or damp food, attention ought to be paid to the weather, so that when there is an immediate prospect of rain, a sufficient quantity of leaves may be gathered to serve the worms two or three days. In this country, the leaves of the black or red mulberry tree may be preserved good for food, although kept four or five days, by the following method: When new gathered, lay them loosely in glazed earthen vessels, place these in a cold place, well aired, not exposed to drought.

21 The great attention must be paid to preserve the place where silk worms are kept in cleanly order: the house or room must be well ventilated, that no noxious vapours be admitted. By some experiments of M. Faujas de St Fond, which are recorded in his history of Languedoc, it appears that the silk worm is much injured by foul air. All decayed leaves must be removed from them, as it is now well known that they emit bad air in great abundance.

One of the most difficult branches of the management of silk worms has hitherto been the cleaning of their bedding

Silk.

Size, No 95.

bruising them. To avoid this inconvenience, the peasants in France and Italy frequently allow the whole litter to remain without ever cleaning them, which is the cause of that unwholesome stench that has been so often remarked by those who visit the places for rearing silk worms in those countries. This difficulty may be effectually removed by providing a net, or, what would be still better, a wire-bottomed frame, wrought into large meshes like a riddle. Have that made of a size exactly sufficient to cover the wooden box in which the worms are kept. When you mean to shift them, spread fresh leaves into the wire basket; and let it down gently over the worms till it comes within their reach. They no sooner perceive the fresh food than they abandon the rubbish below, and creep through the meshes, so as to fix themselves upon the leaves; then by gently raising the fresh basket, and drawing out the board below (which ought to be made to slip out like the slip-bottom of a bird's cage), you get off all the excrements and decayed leaves, without incommoding the worms in the smallest degree; and along with the litter you will draw off an inch or two in depth of the foulest mephitic vapours. To get entirely rid of these, the board, when thus taken out, should be carried without doors, and there cleaned; and the slip-board immediately replaced to receive all the excrements and offals. After it is replaced, the wire frame that had been elevated a little, may be allowed to descend to a convenient distance above the board without touching it. Thus will there be left a vacant space for the mephitic air to fall below the worms, so as to allow them to inhabit a wholesome region of the atmosphere.

How they may be cleaned without injuring them.

When a fresh supply of food is to be given before cleaning, the wire frame ought to be let down as close to the board as can be safely done, and another wire-bottomed frame put over it, with fresh leaves, as before described. When the worms have abandoned that in their turn, let the slip-board, together with the lower wire frame, be drawn out and removed, and so on as often as necessary. To admit of this alternate change, every table, consisting of one slip-board, ought to have two sets of wire-bottomed frames of the same size; the slip-board to be always put into its place immediately after it is cleaned, and the wire frames reserved to be afterwards placed over the other. By this mode of management, it is probable that the worms would be saved from the diseases engendered by the mephitic air, and the numerous deaths that are the consequence of it avoided.

Silk.

Dr Anderson, to whom we have already acknowledged our obligations, and to whom this country has been much indebted for valuable works on agriculture, the fisheries, &c. advises those who have the management of silk worms to strew a thin stratum of fresh slaked quicklime upon the slip-board each time it is cleaned, immediately before it is put into its place. This would absorb the mephitic gas, for as soon as it is generated it would descend upon the surface of the quicklime. Thus would the worms be kept continually in an atmosphere of pure air (c). Were the walls of the apartments to be frequently washed with quicklime and water, it would tend much to promote cleanliness at a small expence, and augment the healthiness of the worms as well as that of the persons who attend them.

Quicklime would absorb all the bad air which rises towards them.

When the silk worm refuses its food, and leaves silky traces on the leaves over which it passes, it is a proof that it is ready to begin its cocoon. It is now necessary to form a new receptacle, which is commonly done by pinning together papers in the shape of inverted cones with broad bases. "This method (says Mr Swayne), wastes much paper, and uses a large number of pins; besides, as the silk worm always weaves an outer covering or defensive web before it begins the cocoon or oval ball, I apprehended that it caused a needless waste of silk in forming the broad web at the top. The method I make use of is, to roll a small piece of paper (an uncut octavo leaf, such as that of an old magazine, is sufficient for three), round my fore-finger, and to give it a twist at the bottom; which is done with the utmost expedition, and gives no occasion for the use of pins. These rolled paper-cases being likewise of a form more nearly resembling that of a cocoon, with a much narrower opening on the top than the others, takes away the necessity of wasting much silk in the outer web, and consequently leaves more to be employed in forming the ball. The silk is readily taken out of these cases by untwisting the bottom; and if this be done with moderate care, and the papers are preserved, they will serve several times for the like purpose."

Mr Swayne's receptacle for the worms, when going to spin.

Transactions of the Society for the Encouragement of Arts, vol. vii. p. 123.

Others advise, that when the silk worms are preparing to spin, little bushes of heath, broom, or twigs, should be

Others recommend bushes of heath.

(c) To put this question beyond a doubt, Mr Blancard made the following comparative experiments, which were several times repeated. "I procured (says he) four glass jars nine inches high and five in diameter, closing the mouth with cork stoppers. After which I placed in each of them, in their second life (so *mue* may be translated, which means the stage between the different sicknesses), twelve silk worms, which were fed four times a-day; and which I confined in this kind of prison all their life, without taking away either their dead companions or their ordure or litter. I sprinkled with chalk the worms of only two of these jars, and kept the two others to compare with them.

"In those without lime, I never obtained either more or less than three small and imperfect cocoons (*chiques ou bastards*), and in the two that were sprinkled with lime, I had very often twelve, and never less than nine full-sized firm cocoons."

This experiment affords the most satisfactory proof of the utility of this process. From a number of trials he found, that even when the worms were covered with a large proportion of lime, they never were in any way incommoded by it.

Silk.

be ſtuck upright near the ſhelf or box in which they are incloſed: the worms mount theſe, and attach their web to them.

26 How ſilk worms may be revived when affected by thunder.

When the worms are ready to mount, in order to ſpin, if the weather be hot, attended with thunder, you will ſee them in a languiſhing condition: your care muſt then be to revive them, which is effected thus: Take a few eggs and onions, and fry them in a pan with ſome ſtale hog's lard, the ranker the better, and make pancake; which done, carry it ſmoaking hot into the room where they are kept, and go round the chamber with it. You will be ſurpriſed to ſee how the ſmell revives them, excites thoſe to eat who have not done feeding, and makes the others that are ready to ſpin climb up the twigs.

Tranſactions of the American Philoſophical Society, vol. ii.

27 Different kinds of cocoons.

In about ten or twelve days, according to the accounts which we have received from Mr Andrew Wright of Paiſley, it may be ſafely concluded, that if the worms have finiſhed their work, the cocoons may be collected.

We ſhall now diſtinguiſh the cocoons from one another according to their value or their uſe, and conſider the method of managing each. They may be diſtinguiſhed into the good and bad. The good cocoons may be known by theſe marks: they are little, ſtrong, and firm; have a fine grain, both ends are round, and they are free from ſpots. Among the good cocoons alſo may be arranged thoſe which are called *calcined* cocoons, in which the worm, in conſequence of ſickneſs, is petrified or reduced to a fine powder. Theſe cocoons produce more ſilk than others, and are ſold in Piedmont at half as much again. They may be diſtinguiſhed by the noiſe which the worm makes when the cocoon is ſhaken. Of the bad cocoons there are ſix ſpecies: 1. The *pointed cocoons*, one extremity of which ends in a point; the ſilk which covers the point is weak, and ſoon breaks or tears. 2. The *cocalons*, which are bigger, but the contexture is weak. 3. The *dupions*, or double cocoons, which have been formed by the joint labour of two and ſometimes of three worms. 4. The *ſouffions*, which have a looſe contexture, ſometimes ſo looſe that they are tranſparent. 5. The *perforated cocoons*, which have a hole at one end. 6. The *bad choquette*, which is compoſed of defective cocoons, ſpotted or rotten. Beſides theſe there is the *good choquette*, which does not properly belong to either of theſe two claſſes: it is formed of thoſe cocoons in which the worm dies before the ſilk is brought to perfection. The worms adhere to one ſide of the cocoon, and therefore when the cocoon is ſhaken will not rattle: the ſilk is as fine, but is not of ſo bright a colour, nor is ſo ſtrong and nervous, as that which is obtained from good cocoons.

28 Mr Wright's method for ſelecting and preſerving the beſt cocoons.

The cocoons which are kept for breeding are called *roya* cocoons. For ſelecting and preſerving these, we have been furniſhed with ſome valuable inſtructions by Mr Wright of Paiſley, which we ſhall preſent to our readers.—The largeſt and beſt cocoons ought to be kept for breed. About an equal number of males and females; the cocoons that contain the former are ſharper pointed at the ends than thoſe that contain the latter. Although it ſhould happen that there are more females than males, little inconvenience or ill conſequence can enſue from it, as one male will ſerve two or three females, if the time of their coming out of the cocoons agrees. About 10 or 15 days after they begin to ſpin, the cocoons for breed may be laid on ſheets of white paper; about this time the moth opens for itſelf a paſſage through the end of its cocoon, and iſſues out. When the female has laid her eggs, which on an average may amount to 250, they are ſpread upon ſheets of paper and hung up to dry in ſome place where they may not be expoſed to the heat of the ſun: after being dried they muſt be kept in a cool well-aired place, where neither vapours nor moiſture can reach them. That they may be preſerved from external accidents, as inſects of different kinds will deſtroy them, and mice is their enemy in all the ſtages of their exiſtence, they ſhould be kept in ſtone pots or glaſs bottles with their mouths ſtopped, and there remain until brought out next ſeaſon to be hatched.

29 How to prepare the cocoons for being wound.

The cocoons from which the ſilk is to be immediately wound muſt be expoſed to the heat of an oven, in order to kill the chryſalis or aurelia, which would otherwiſe eat its way through the cocoon, and render it uſeleſs. The following directions are given for managing this proceſs by one of the firſt ſilk manufactures in Italy.

Tranſactions of the [illegible]

Put your cocoons in long ſhallow baſkets, and fill them within an inch of the top. You then cover them up with paper, and put a wrapper over that. Theſe baſkets are to be dipped in an oven, whoſe heat is as near as can be that of an oven from which the bread is just drawn after being baked. When your cocoons have remained there near an hour, you muſt draw them out, and to ſee whether all the worms are dead, draw out a dupion from the middle of your baſket and open it: if the worm be dead, you may conclude all the reſt are ſo; becauſe the contexture of the dupion being ſtronger than that of the other cocoons, it is conſequently leſs eaſy to be penetrated by the heat. You muſt obſerve to take it from the middle of the baſket, becauſe in that part the heat is leaſt perceptible. After you have drawn your baſkets from the oven, you muſt firſt cover each of them with a woollen blanket or rug, leaving the wrapper beſides, and then you pile them above one another. If your baking has ſucceeded, your woollen cover will be all over wet with a kind of dew, the thickneſs of your little finger. If there be leſs, it is a ſign your cocoons have been too much or too little baked. If too much baked, the worm, being over-dried, cannot tranſpire a humour he no longer contains, and your cocoon is then burnt. If not enough baked, the worm has not been ſufficiently penetrated by the heat to diſtil the liquor he contains, and in that caſe is not dead.

You muſt let your baſkets ſtand thus covered five or ſix hours if poſſible, in order to keep in the heat, as this makes an end of ſtifling thoſe worms which might have avoided the firſt impreſſion of the fire. You are likewiſe to take great care to let your cocoons ſtand in the oven the time that is neceſſary; for if they do not ſtand long enough, your worms are only ſtunned for a time and will afterwards be revived. If, on the other hand, you leave them too long in the oven, you burn them: many inſtances of theſe two caſes are frequently to be met with. It is a good ſign when ſeveral of the butterflies ſpring out from the cocoons which have been baked, becauſe you may be certain they are not burnt. [illegible] would burn many cocoons which might be more expoſed to the heat than that particular worm.

The next operation [illegible]

Silk.

fore you be in to wind, you muſt prepare your cocoons as follows:

1. In diſtinguiſhing them of that made ſilk that ſurrounds them, and which ſerved to faſten them to the twigs. This laſt is proper to buſf quilts, or other ſuch uſes; you may likewiſe join it to make ſtockings, but they will be coarſe and ordinary.

2. You muſt ſort your cocoons, ſeparating them into ſeveral claſſes in order to wind them apart. Theſe claſſes are, the good white cocoons; the good cocoons of all the other colours; the dupions: the cocoons, among which are included the weak cocoons; the good choquette; and, laſtly, the bad choquette. In ſorting the cocoons, you will always find ſome perforated cocoons among them, whoſe worm is already born: theſe you muſt ſet apart for ſtearet. You will likewiſe find ſome ſouffions, but very few; for which reaſon you may put them among the bad choquette, and thus run up into waſte.

The good cocoons, as well white as yellow, are the eaſieſt to wind: thoſe which require the greateſt care and pains are the cocoons; you muſt wind them in cooler water than the others, and if you take care to give them to a good windſter, you will have as good ſilk from them as the reſt. You muſt likewiſe have careful windſters for the dupions and choquettes. Theſe two ſpecies require hotter water than the common cocoons.

The good cocoons are to be wound in the following manner: Firſt, chooſe an open convenient place for your filature, the longer the better, if you intend to have many furnaces and coppers. The building ſhould be high and open on one ſide, and walled on the other, as well to ſcreen you from the cold winds and receive the ſun, as to give a free paſſage to the ſteam of your baſons or coppers.

Theſe coppers or baſons are to be diſpoſed (when the building will admit of it) in a row on each ſide of the filature, as being the moſt convenient method of placing them, for by that means in walking up and down you ſee what every one is about. And theſe baſons ſhould be two and two together, with a chimney between every couple.

Having prepared your reels (which are turned by hands, and require a quick eye), and your fire being a light one under every baſon, your windſter muſt ſtay till the water is as hot as it can be without boiling. When every thing is ready, you throw into your baſons two or three handfuls of cocoons, which you gently bruſh over with a wiſk about ſix inches long, cut ſtumpy like a broom worn out: by theſe means the threads of the cocoons ſtick to the wiſk. You muſt diſengage theſe threads from the wiſk, and purge them by drawing theſe ends with your fingers till they come off entirely clean. This operation is called *la Battue*.

When the threads are quite clear, you muſt paſs four of them (if you will wind fine ſilk) through each of the holes in a thin iron bar that is placed horizontally at the edge of your baſon; afterwards you twiſt the two ends (which conſiſt of four cocoons each) twenty or twenty-five times, that the four ends in each thread may the better join together in croſſing each other, and that your ſilk may be plump, which otherwiſe would be flat.

Your windſter muſt always have a bowl of cold water by her, to dip her fingers in, and to ſprinkle very often the iron bar, that the heat may not burn the thread.

Your threads, when thus twiſted, go upon two iron hooks called rampins, which are placed higher, and from thence they go upon the reel. At one end of the axis of the reel is a cog-wheel, which catching in the teeth of the poſt-rampin, moves it from the right to the left, and conſequently the thread that is upon it; ſo that your ſilk is wound on the reel croſsways, and your threads form two hanks of about four fingers broad.

As often as the cocoons you wind are done, or break or diminiſh only, you muſt join freſh ones to keep up the number requiſite, or the proportion; becauſe, as the cocoons wind off, the thread being finer, you muſt join two cocoons half wound to replace a new one: Thus you may wind three new ones and two half wound, and your ſilk is from four to five cocoons.

When you would join a freſh thread, you muſt lay one end on your finger, which you throw lightly on the other threads that are winding, and it joins them immediately, and continues to go up with the reſt. You muſt not wind off your cocoons too bare or to the laſt, becauſe when they are near at an end, the *bairré*, that is, the huſk, joins in with the other threads, and makes the ſilk foul and gouty.

When you have finiſhed your firſt parcel, you muſt clean your baſons, taking out all the ſtriped worms, as well as the cocoons, on which there is a little ſilk, which you firſt open and take out the worm, and then throw them into a baſket by you, into which you likewiſe caſt the looſe ſilk that comes off in making the battue.

You then proceed as before with other two or three handfuls of cocoons; you make a new battue; you purge them, and continue to wind the ſame number of cocoons or their equivalent, and ſo to the end.

As was already mentioned, the windſter muſt always have a bowl of cold water by her, to ſprinkle the bar, to cool her fingers every time ſhe dips them in the hot water, and to pour into her baſon when neceſſary, that is, when her water begins to boil. You muſt be very careful to twiſt your threads a ſufficient number of times, about 25, otherwiſe your ſilk remains flat, inſtead of being round and full; beſides, when the ſilk is not well croſſed, it never can be clean, becauſe a gout or nub that comes from a cocoon will paſs through a ſmall number of theſe twiſts, though a greater will ſtop it. Your thread then breaks, and you paſs what foulneſs there may be in the middle of your reel between the two hanks, which ſerves for a head-band to tie them.

You muſt obſerve that your water be juſt in a proper degree of heat. When it is too hot, the thread is dead, and has no body; when it is too cold, the ends which form the thread do not join well, and form a harſh ill-qualified ſilk.

You muſt change the water in your baſon four times a day for your dupions and choquette, and twice only for good cocoons when you wind fine ſilk; but if you wind coarſe ſilk, it is neceſſary to change it three or four times. For if you were not to change the water, the ſilk would not be ſo bright and glaſſy, becauſe the worm contained

Silk, Silk-worm.

contained in the cocoons feel it very considerably. You must endeavour to wind as much as possible with clear water, for if there are too many worms in it, your silk is covered with a kind of dust which attracts the moth, and destroys your silk.

You may wind your silk of what size you please, from one cocoon to 1000; but it is difficult to wind more than 30 in a thread. The nicety, and that in which consists the greatest difficulty, is to wind even; because as the cocoon winds off the end is finer, and you must then join other cocoons to keep up the same size. This difficulty of keeping the silk always even is so great, that (excepting a thread of two cocoons, which we call such) we do not say a silk of three, of four, or six cocoons; but a silk of three to four, of four to five, of six to seven cocoons. If you proceed to coarser silk, you cannot calculate so nearly as to one cocoon more or less. We say, for example, from 12 to 15, from 15 to 20, and so on.

Quantity of silk produced by a certain number of worms.

What number of worms are necessary to produce a certain quantity of silk has not been ascertained. And as different persons who wished to determine this point have had different results, the truth seems to be, that from various circumstances the same number of worms may produce more silk at one time than at another. It is related in the second volume of the Transactions of the Society for encouraging Arts, &c. that Mrs Williams obtained nearly an ounce and a half of silk from 244 cocoons. Mr Swayne from 50 cocoons produced 100 grains. Mrs Rhodes obtained from 250 of the largest cocoons, three quarters of an ounce and a dram. From a paper in the second volume of the American Transactions, which we have before referred to in the course of this article, we are informed that 150 ounces of good cocoons yield about 11 ounces of silk from five to six cocoons: it you wind coarser, somewhat more. But what appears astonishing, Mr Salvatore Bertezen, an Italian, to whom the Society for encouraging Arts, &c adjudged their gold medal, raised five pounds of excellent silk from 12,000 worms.

Length of the threads.

The cocoons produce a thread of very unequal length; you may meet with some that yield 1200 ells, while others will hardly afford 200 ells. In general, you may calculate the production of a cocoon from 500 to 600 ells in length.

Silk-Lace. See WEAVING.

Silk-Worm. See SILK.

SILLA, a large town on the Niger, by which the travels of Mr Park were bounded towards the east. He gives no particular description of the place, which his health and circumstances prevented him visit to survey, but assigns the reasons by which he was induced to proceed no farther. On his arrival, he was allowed to remain under a tree, till it was quite dark, surrounded by hundreds of people. But that he was treated very different from the other parts of Africa; and he was given to understand, that in Bambarra, which lay beyond, he would be very ill treated: and that, on his proceeding farther, he would find the greater part of the inhabitants so ignorant as to speak a different language. He had now lost one half of his horses, exhausted with hunger and fatigue, half naked, and without any article of value, to procure for himself provisions, clothes, or lodging, on which account he resolved to return, finding that to persevere in his journey farther in that direction was wholly impracticable. Silla, according to the latest map of Africa, is in 14° 48′ N. Lat. and 1° 24′ W. Long.

Silphe || Sunamite.

SILPHA, CARRION-BEETLE, a genus of insects belonging to the order *coleoptera*. See ENTOMOLOGY *Index*.

SILPHIUM, a genus of plants belonging to the class of syngenesia, and to the order of polygamia necessaria; and in the natural system arranged under the 49th order, *compositæ*. See BOTANY *Index*.

SILVER, a well known metal. See CHEMISTRY *Index*. For an account of its properties, see CHEMISTRY *Index*.

Silver, Oxide of. See CHEMISTRY *Index*.

Silver-Shell, is prepared of the leaves of silver leaf, or of the leaves themselves, for the use of painters, after the same manner as shell gold. See *Shell Gold*.

SILVERING, the covering of any thing with silver. It is usual to silver metals, wood, paper, &c. which is performed either with fire, oil, or size. Metal-gilders silver by the fire; painter-gilders all the other ways. See GILDING.

To silver copper or brass. 1. Cleanse the metal with aquafortis, by washing it lightly, and immediately throwing it into pure water; or by heating it red-hot, and scouring it with salt and tartar, and pure water, with a small wire brush. 2. Dissolve some silver in aquafortis, in a tound-bottomed glass vessel, or of glazed earth; then evaporate away the aquafortis over a chafing dish of coals. 3. Put five or six times its quantity of water, or as much as will be necessary to dissolve it perfectly, on the remaining dry calx; evaporate this water with the like heat; then put more fresh water, and evaporate again; and, if need be, the third time, making the fire towards the latter end so strong as to leave the calx perfectly dry, which, if your silver is good, will be of a pure white. 4. Take of this calx, common salt, crystals of tartar, of each a like quantity or more, and mixing well the whole together, put the metal into pure water, and take of the said powder with your wet fingers, and rub it well on, till you find every little cavity of the metal sufficiently silvered over. 5. If you would have it richly done, you must rub on more of the powder; and, in the last place, wash the silvered metal in pure water, and rub it hard with a dry cloth.

Silvering of Glasses. See *Manufacture of Looking-glasses*.

SILURUS, a genus of fishes belonging to the order abdominales. See ICHTHYOLOGY *Index*.

SIMANCAS, a village on the eastern boundary of the kingdom of Leon in Spain, two miles below Valladolid, on the river Gisnerga. Dr Robertson, in the introduction to his History of America, makes mention of it, and it is remarkable for its archives of the kingdoms of Leon and Castile, kept in the castle. This collection was begun when the kings often resided at Valladolid, in which city is still the civil and military tribunal for almost the whole of Spain to the north of the Tagus. It was thought proper to have those papers kept in the vicinity of that court, for which purpose this castle was peculiarly fitted, being entirely erected of stone. At one period there were two large halls in this office filled with papers relating the last settlement of the Spaniards in South America. There was likewise in the room called the *council royal patronage*, a box

Simeon of Sarum.

containing treaties with England, in which are many letters and treaties between the kings of England and Spain, from the year 1400 to 1600. There was also a strong box in the same archives, with five locks, which, we are told, has not been opened since the time of Philip II. and it is supposed that it contains the process against Philip's son Prince Charles. But it appears that some of the state papers have been removed to Madrid.

SIMEON *of* DURHAM, the cotemporary of William of Malmsbury, took great pains in collecting the monuments of our history, especially in the north of England, after they had been scattered by the Danes. From these he composed a history of the kings of England, from A. D. 616 to 1130; with some smaller historical pieces. Simeon both studied and taught the sciences, and particularly the mathematics at Oxford; and became precentor of the church at Durham, where he died, probably soon after the conclusion of his history, which was continued by John, prior of Hexham, to A. D. 1156.

SIMIA, the MONKEY, a genus of quadrupeds belonging to the class of mammalia, and order of primates, in the Linnæan system, but by Mr Pennant arranged under the digitated quadrupeds. See MAMMALIA *Index*.

SIMILE, or SIMILITUDE, in *Rhetoric*, a comparison of two things, which though different in other respects, yet agree in some one. The difference between a simile and comparison is said to consist in this, that the simile properly belongs to whatever we call the quality of a thing, and the comparison to the quantity. See COMPARISON: and ORATORY, N° 118.

SIMILOR, a name given to an alloy of red copper and zinc, made in the best proportions, to imitate silver and gold.

SIMON MACCABEUS, a celebrated leader and high-priest of the Jews, who, after rendering the most important services to his country, was at last treacherously slain by his son-in-law. See *the History of the JEWS*, N° 13.

SIMON Magus, or the Sorcerer, was a native of Gitton, a village of Samaria. According to the usual practice of the Asiatics of that age, he visited Egypt, and there probably became acquainted with the sublime mysteries taught in the Alexandrian school, and learned those theurgic or magical operations, by means of which it was believed that men might be delivered from the power of evil demons. Upon his return into his own country, the author of the Clementine Recognitions relates, that he imposed upon his countrymen by high pretensions to supernatural powers. And St Luke attests, that this artful fanatic, using sorcery, had bewitched the people of Samaria, giving out that he was *some great one;* and that he obtained such general attention and reverence in Samaria, that the people all gave heed to him from the least to the greatest, saying, "This man is the great power of God."

Mosheim's Ecclesiastical History, vol. ii. p. 261.

By the preaching of Philip the Deacon, he was with other Samaritans converted to the Christian faith, and admitted into the infant church by the ordinance of baptism. His conversion, however, seems not to have been real: for, upon seeing the miraculous effects of the laying on of the apostle's hands, he offered them money, saying, "Give me also this power, that on whomsoever I lay hands he may receive the Holy Ghost." He probably thought Peter and John magicians like himself, but better skilled in the art of deceiving the multitude.

Simon.

Being sharply reproved for this impiety, he seems by his answer to have been made sensible of his sin; but his repentance, if sincere, was of short duration. Returning to his former practices of imposture, he travelled through various provinces of the empire, opposing the progress of the gospel; and arriving at Rome, he led astray vast numbers of people by his pretended miracles. How long he lived in that metropolis of the world, or in what manner he died, we have no accounts that can be fully depended on. The Christian writers tell us, that being raised in the air by two dæmons, he was deprived of their support by the prayers of St Peter and St Paul, and falling, broke his legs. By some he is thought to have been the person mentioned by Suetonius, who, undertaking to fly in the presence of Nero, fell to the ground with such violence, that his blood spurted up to the gallery where the emperor was sitting.

The sum of this impostor's doctrine, divested of allegory, was, that from the Divine Being, as a fountain of light, flow various orders of æons, or eternal natures, subsisting within the plenitude of the divine essence; that beyond these, in the order of emanation, are different classes of intelligences, among the lowest of which are human souls; that matter is the most remote production of the emanative power, which, on account of its infinite distance from the Fountain of Light, possesses sluggish and malignant qualities, which oppose the divine operations, and are the cause of evil; that it is the great design of philosophy to deliver the soul from its imprisonment in matter, and restore it to that divine light from which it was derived; and that for this purpose God had sent him one of the first æons among men. To his wife Helena he also ascribed a similar kind of divine nature, pretending that a female æon inhabited the body of this woman, to whom he gave the name of Ἐννοια, *Wisdom;* whence some Christian fathers have said, that he called her the *Holy Spirit*. He also taught the transmigration of souls, and denied the resurrection of the body.

SIMON, *Richard*, was born at Dieppe the 15th May 1638. He began his studies among the priests of the Oratory in that city, but quitted their society in a short time. From Dieppe he went to Paris, where he made great progress in the study of the oriental languages. Some time afterwards he joined the society of the Oratory again, and became a priest of it in 1662. In 1670 he published some pieces of a smaller kind. In 1678 his Critical History of the Old Testament appeared, but was immediately suppressed by the intrigues of Messieurs du Port Royal. It was reprinted the year after, and its excellence soon drew the attention of foreigners; an edition of it was accordingly published at Amsterdam in Latin, and at London in English.

He died at Dieppe in 1712, at the age of 74.

He certainly possessed a vast deal of learning and criticism in excess, but not always moderate: and there reigns in his writings a spirit of novelty and singularity which raised him great many adversaries. The most celebrated of these were Le Clerc, Vossius, Jurieu, Du Pin, and Bossuet. Simon wrote an answer to most of the

Simon || Simonides.

the books that were published against him, and displays a pride and obstinacy in his controverial writings which do him little honour.

He was the author of a great many books. The following are the principal: 1. The Ceremonies of the Jews, translated from the Italian of Leo of Modena, with a supplement concerning the sects of the Carraites and Samaritans. 2. *L'Histoire Critique du Vieux Testament*, "The Critical History of the Old Testament." This is a very important work, and deserves the attention of every clergyman. He sometimes, however, deviates from the road of integrity, to serve the cause of the church of Rome, particularly in his endeavours to prove the uncertainty of the Hebrew language. These passages have been very justly exposed and confuted by Dr Campbell, in his ingenious Preliminary Dissertations to his new Translation of the Gospels. 3. Critical History of the Text of the New Testament. 4. Critical History of the Versions of the New Testament. 5. Critical History of the principal Commentators on the New Testament. 6. Inspiration of the Sacred Books. 7. A translation of the New Testament. This book was censured by Cardinal Noailles and Bossuet. 8. The History of the rise and progress of Ecclesiastical Revenues, which is commended by Voltaire, as is his Critical History of the Old Testament. It resulted from a quarrel with a community of Benedictines. 9. A new select Library, which points out the good books in various kinds of literature, and the use to be made of them. 10. Critical History of the Belief and Customs of the Nations on the Levant. 11. Critical Letters, &c.

SIMONICAL, is applied to any person guilty of simony. See SIMONY.

SIMONIDES, the name of several poets celebrated in antiquity; but by the Marbles it appears that the eldest and most illustrious of them was born in the 55th Olympiad, 538 years B. C. and that he died in his 90th year; which nearly agrees with the chronology of Eusebius. He was a native of Ceos, one of the Cyclades, in the neighbourhood of Attica, and the preceptor of Pindar. Both Plato and Cicero give him the character not only of a good poet and musician, but speak of him as a person of great virtue and wisdom. Such longevity gave him an opportunity of knowing a great number of the first characters in antiquity with whom he was in some measure connected. It appears in Fabricius, from ancient authority, that Simonides was cotemporary and in friendship with Pittacus of Mitylene, Hipparchus tyrant of Athens, Pausanias king of Sparta, Hiero tyrant of Syracuse, with Themistocles, and with Alevades king of Thessaly. He is mentioned by Herodotus; and Xenophon, in his Dialogue upon Tyranny, makes him one of the interlocutors with Hiero king of Syracuse, Cicero alleges, what has often been quoted in proof of the modesty and wisdom of Simonides, that when Hiero asked him for a definition of God, the poet requested a whole day to meditate on so important a question, at the end of which, upon the prince pressing the same question to him a second time, he asked two days respite; and in this manner always doubled the days each time he was required to answer it; till at last the tyrant, wearied out by his patron by more disappointments, he frankly confessed that he found the question so difficult, that the more he meditated upon it, the less was his hope of being able to solve it.

Simonides.

In his old age, perhaps from seeing the respect which money procured to such as had lost the charms of youth and the power of attaching mankind by other means, he became somewhat mercenary and avaricious. He was frequently employed by the victors at the games to write panegyrics and odes in their praise, before his pupil Pindar had exercised his talents in their behalf: but Simonides would never gratify their vanity in this particular, till he had first tied them down to a stipulated sum for his trouble; and upon being upbraided for his meanness, he said, that he had two coffers, in one of which he had for many years put his pecuniary rewards; the other was for honours, verbal thanks, and promises; that the first was pretty well filled, but the last remained always empty. And he made no scruple to confess, in his old age, that of all the enjoyments of life, the love of money was the only one of which time had not deprived him.

He was frequently reproached for this vice; however, he always defended himself with good humour. Upon being asked by Hiero's queen, Whether it was most desirable to be learned or rich? he answered, that it was far better to be rich; for the learned were always dependent on the rich, and waiting at their doors; whereas, he never saw rich men at the doors of the learned. When he was accused of being so sordid as to sell part of the provisions with which his table was furnished by Hiero, he said he had done it in order "to display to the world the magnificence of that prince and his own frugality." To others he said, that his reason for accumulating wealth was, that "he would rather leave money to his enemies after death, than be troublesome to his friends while living."

He obtained the prize in poetry at the public games when he was fourscore years of age. According to Suidas, he added four letters to the Greek alphabet; and Pliny assigns to him the eighth string of the lyre; but these claims are disputed by the learned.

His poetry was so tender and plaintive, that he acquired the cognomen of *Melicertes*, "sweet as honey;" and the tearful eye of his muse was proverbial. Dionysius places him among those polished writers who excel in a smooth volubility, and flow on like plenteous and perennial rivers, in a course of even and uninterrupted harmony.

It is to Dionysius that we are indebted for the preservation of the following fragment of this poet. Danae being by her merciless father inclosed in a chest, and thrown into the sea with her child, when night comes on, and a storm arises which threatens to overset the chest, she, weeping and embracing the young Perseus, cries out:

Sweet child! what anguish does thy mother know,
Ere cruel grief has taught thy tears to flow!
Amidst the roaring wind's tremendous sound,
Which threats destruction as it howls around;
In balmy sleep thou lieſt, as at the breast,
Without one bitter thought to break thy rest.——
The smiling moon in gay hides her light,
And thrinks with horror at the ghastly sight.
Didst thou but know, sweet innocent! our woes,
Not opiate's power thy eyelids now could close.

Sleep

Simonides. || Simonia.

Sleep on, sweet babe! ye waves in silence roll;
And lull, O lull, to rest my tortur'd soul!

There is a second great poet of the name of Simonides recorded on the Marbles, supposed to have been his grandson, and who gained, in 478 B. C. the prize in the games at Athens.

SIMONY, is the corrupt presentation of any one to an ecclesiastical benefice for money, gift, or reward. It is so called from the resemblance it is said to bear to the sin of Simon Magus, though the purchasing of holy orders seems to approach nearer to his offence. It was by the canon law a very grievous crime: and is so much the more odious, because, as Sir Edward Coke observes, it is ever accompanied with perjury; for the presentee is sworn to have committed no simony. However, it was not an offence punishable in a criminal way at the common law: it being thought sufficient to leave the clerk to ecclesiastical censures. But as these did not affect the simoniacal patron, nor were efficacious enough to repel the notorious practice of the thing, divers acts of parliament have been made to restrain it by means of civil forfeitures: which the modern prevailing usage, with regard to spiritual preferments, calls aloud to be put in execution. The statute 31 Eliz. c. 6. enacts, that if any patron, for money or any other corrupt consideration or promise, directly or indirectly given, shall present, admit, institute, induct, install, or collate any person to an ecclesiastical benefice or dignity, both the giver and taker shall forfeit two years value of the benefice or dignity; one moiety to the king, and the other to any one who will sue for the same. If persons also corruptly resign or exchange their benefices, both the giver and taker shall in like manner forfeit double the value of the money or other corrupt consideration. And persons who shall corruptly ordain or license any minister, or procure him to be ordained or licensed (which is the true idea of simony), shall incur a like forfeiture of forty pounds; and the minister himself of ten pounds, besides an incapacity to hold any ecclesiastical preferment for seven years afterwards. Corrupt elections and resignations in colleges, hospitals, and other eleemosynary corporations, are also punished, by the same statute, with forfeiture of the double value, vacating the place or office, and a devolution of the right of election, for that turn, to the crown.

SIMOOM, a hot wind which blows occasionally in the deserts of Africa, and probably in other widely extended countries parched in the same manner by a vertical sun. Its effects on the human body are dreadful. If inhaled in any quantity, it produces instant suffocation, or at least leaves the unhappy sufferer oppressed with asthma and lowness of spirits. The approach of this awful scourge of God is indicated by a redness in the air, well understood by those who are accustomed to journey through the desert: and the only refuge which they have from it, is to fall down with their faces close to the ground, and to continue as long as possible without drawing in their breath.

Bruce's Travels, vol. iv. p. 150.

Mr Bruce, who, in his journey through the desert, suffered from the simoom, gives of it the following graphical description: "At eleven o'clock, while we contemplated with great pleasure the rugged top of Chiggre, to which we were fast approaching, and where we were to solace ourselves with plenty of good water, Idris our guide cried out, with a loud voice, Fall upon your faces, for here is the simoom. I saw from the south east a haze come, in colour like the purple part of the rainbow, but not so compressed or thick. It did not occupy twenty yards in breadth, and was about twelve feet high from the ground. It was a kind of bluish upon the air, and it moved very rapidly; for I scarce could turn to fall upon the ground with my head to the northward, when I felt the heat of its current plainly upon my face. We all lay flat on the ground as if dead, till Idris told us it was blown over. The meteor or purple haze which I saw was indeed passed, but the light air that still blew was of heat to threaten suffocation. For my part, I found distinctly in my breast that I had imbibed a part of it, nor was I free of an asthmatic sensation till I had been some months in Italy, at the baths of Poretta, near two years afterwards." Though the severity of this blast seems to have passed over them almost instantaneously, it continued to blow so as to exhaust them till twenty minutes before five in the afternoon, lasting through all its stages very near six hours, and leaving them in a state of the utmost despondency.

Simonia || Simplicity.

SIMPLE, something not mixed or compounded; in which sense it stands opposed to *compound*.

SIMPLE, in the *Materia Medica*, a general name for all herbs or plants, as having each its particular virtue, whereby it becomes a simple remedy.

SIMPLICITY IN WRITING. If we examine the writers whose compositions have stood the test of ages, and obtained that highest honour, "the concurrent approbation of distant times and nations," we shall find that the character of simplicity is the unvarying circumstance which alone hath been able to gain this universal homage from mankind. Among the Greeks, whose writers in general are of the simple kind, the divinest poet, the most commanding orator, the finest historian, and deepest philosopher, are, above the rest, conspicuously eminent in this great quality. The Roman writers rise towards perfection according to that measure of simplicity which they mingle in their works; indeed they are all inferior to the Greek models. But who will deny that Lucretius, Horace, Virgil, Livy, Terence, Tully, are at once the simplest and best of Roman writers? unless we add the noble annalist who appeared in after-times; who, notwithstanding the political turn of his genius, which sometimes interferes, is admirable in this great quality, and by it far superior to his contemporaries. It is this one circumstance that hath raised the venerable Dante, the father of modern poetry, above the succeeding poets of his country, who could never long maintain the local and temporary honours bestowed upon them; but have fallen under that just neglect which time will ever decree to those who desert a just simplicity for the florid colourings of style, contrasted phrases, affected conceits, the mere trappings of composition and Gothic ministiæ. It is this which has given to Boileau the most lasting wreath in France, and to Shakespeare and Milton in England; especially to the former, whose writings contain specimens of perhaps the purest and simplest English that is anywhere to be found, except in the Bible or Book of Common Prayer. As it appears from these instances, that simplicity is the only universal characteristic of just writing, so the superior eminence of the sacred Scriptures in

Simplicity || Simpson.

in this quality hath been generally acknowledged. One of the greatest critics in antiquity, himself conspicuous in the sublime and simple manner, hath borne this testimony to the writings of Moses and St Paul; and by parity of reason we must conclude, that had he been conversant with the other sacred writers, his taste and candour would have allowed them the same encomium.

It hath been often observed, even by writers of no mean rank, that the "Scriptures suffer in their credit by the disadvantage of a literal version, while other ancient writings enjoy the advantage of a free and embellished translation." But in reality these gentlemen's concern is ill placed and groundless: for the truth is, "that most other writings are impaired by a literal translation; whereas giving only a due regard to the idiom of different languages, the sacred writings, when literally translated, are then in their full perfection."

Now this is an internal proof, that in all other writings there is a mixture of local, relative, exterior ornament, which is often lost in the transfusion from one language to another. But the internal beauties, which depend not on the particular construction of tongues, no change of tongue can destroy. Hence the Bible preserves its native beauty and strength alike in every language, by the sole energy of unadorned phrase, natural images, weight of sentiment, and great simplicity.

It is in this respect like a rich vein of gold, which, under the severest trials of heat, cold, and moisture, retains its original weight and splendour, without either loss or alloy; while baser metals are corrupted by earth, air, water, fire, and assimilated to the various elements through which they pass.

This circumstance, then, may be justly regarded as sufficient to vindicate the composition of the sacred Scriptures, as it is at once their chief excellence and greatest security. It is their excellence, as it renders them intelligible and useful to all; it is their security, as it prevents their being disguised by the false and capricious ornaments of vain or weak translators. We may safely appeal to experience and fact for the confirmation of these remarks on the superior simplicity, utility, and excellence, of the style of the Holy Scripture. Is there any book in the world so perfectly adapted to all capacities? that contains such sublime and exalted precepts, conveyed in such an artless and intelligible strain, that can be read with such pleasure and advantage by the lettered sage and the unlettered peasant?

SIMPLOCE. See ORATORY, N° 72.

SIMPSON, THOMAS, professor of mathematics at the royal academy at Woolwich, fellow of the Royal Society, and member of the Royal Academy at Stockholm, was born at Market Bosworth in Leicestershire in 1710. His father, a stuff-weaver, taught him only to read English, and brought him up to his own business; but meeting with a scientific pedlar, who likewise practised fortune-telling, young Simpson by his assistance and advice left off weaving, and professed astrology. As he improved in knowledge, however, he grew disgusted with his pretended art; and renouncing it, was driven to such difficulties for the subsistence of his family, that he came up to London, where he worked as a weaver, and taught mathematics at his spare hours. As his scholars increased, his abilities became better known, and he published his Treatise on Fluxions, by subscription, in 1737: in 1742, he published his Treatise on the Nature and Laws of Chance; and Essays in Speculative and Mixed Mathematics. After these appeared his Doctrine of Annuities and Reversions, Mathematical Dissertations; Treatise on Algebra; Elements of Geometry; Trigonometry, Plane and Spherical; Select Exercises; and his Doctrine and Application of Fluxions, which he professes to be rather a new work, than a second edition of his former publication on fluxions. In 1743, he obtained the mathematical professorship at Woolwich academy; and soon after was chosen a member of the Royal Society, when the president and council, in consideration of his moderate circumstances, were pleased to excuse his admission fees, and his giving bonds for the settled future payments. At the academy he exerted all his abilities in instructing the pupils who were the immediate objects of his duty, as well as others whom the superior officers of the ordnance permitted to be boarded and lodged in his house. In his manner of teaching he had a peculiar and happy address, a certain dignity and perspicuity, tempered with such a degree of mildness, as engaged the attention, esteem, and friendship, of his scholars. He therefore acquired great applause from his superiors in the discharge of his duty. His application and close confinement, however, injured his health. Exercise and a proper regimen were prescribed to him, but to little purpose: for his spirits sunk gradually, till he became incapable of performing his duty, or even of reading the letters of his friends. The effects of this decay of nature were greatly increased by vexation of mind, owing to the haughty and insulting behaviour of his superior the first professor of mathematics. This person, greatly his inferior in mathematical accomplishments, did what he could to make his situation uneasy, and even to depreciate him in the public opinion: but it was a vain endeavour, and only served to depress himself. At length his physicians advised his native air for his recovery, and he set out in February 1761; but was so fatigued by his journey, that upon his arrival at Bosworth, he betook himself to his chamber, and grew continually worse till the day of his death, which happened on the 14th of May, in the 51st year of his age.

SIMSON, DR ROBERT, professor of mathematics in the university of Glasgow, was born in the year 1687 of a respectable family, which had held a small estate in the county of Lanark for some generations. He was, we think, the second son of the family. A younger brother was professor of medicine in the university of St Andrew's, and is known by some works of reputation, particularly a Dissertation on the Nervous System, occasioned by the Dissection of a Brain completely Ossified.

Dr Simson was educated in the university of Glasgow under the eye of some of his relations who were professors. Eager after knowledge, he made great progress in all his studies; and, as his mind did not, at the very first openings of science, strike into that path which afterwards so strongly attracted him, and in which he proceeded so far at last without a competitor, he acquired in every walk of science a stock of information, which, though it had never been much augmented afterwards, would have done credit to a professional man.

Simson. in any of his studies. He became, at a very early period, an adept in the philosophy and theology of the schools, was able to supply the place of a sick relation in the chair of oriental languages, was noted for historical knowledge, and one of the most learned botanists of his time.

It was during his theological studies, as preparatory for the exercise, interpretation, and enforcement of his fancy. He used to tell in his convivial moments how he amused himself when preparing his exercises for the evening mass. Where [illegible] with [illegible] tion, in which he did not meet with certainty to reward his labours, he turned up a book of oriental philology, in which he found something which he could discover to be true or to be false, without going out of the line of study which was to be of ultimate use to him. Sometimes even this could not relieve his fatigue. He then had recourse to mathematics, which never failed to satisfy and refresh him. For a long while he restricted himself to a very moderate use of the cordial, fearing that he would [illegible] the small [illegible] which so limited and abstract a science could yield; till at last he found, that the more he learned, a wider field opened to his view, and scenes that were inexhaustible. Becoming acquainted with subjects far beyond the elements of the science, and with numbers of names celebrated [illegible] research all over Europe, he found it to be a manly and important study, by which he was as likely to acquire reputation as by any other. About this time, too, a prospect began to open of making mathematics his profession for life. He then gave himself up to it without reserve.

His original incitement to this study as a treat, as [illegible] and refresh, [illegible] of severer tasks, gave a particular turn to his mathematical studies, from which he never could afterwards deviate. Perspicuity and elegance are more attainable, and more discernible, in pure geometry, than in any other parts of the science of measure. To this therefore he chiefly devoted himself. For the same reason he preferred the ancient method of studying pure geometry, and even felt a dislike to the Cartesian method of substituting symbols for operations of the mind, and still more was he displeased with [illegible] for the very objects of discussion, for lines, surfaces, solids, and their affections. He was rather disposed in the solution of an algebraical problem, where quantity alone was considered, to substitute figure and its affections for the algebraical symbols, and to convert the algebraic formula into an analogous geometrical theorem. And he came at last to consider algebraic analysis as little better than a kind of mechanical knack, in which we proceed without ideas of any kind, and obtain a result without meaning, and without being conscious of any process of reasoning, and therefore without any conviction of its truth. And there is no denying, that if geometric unsophisticated truth alone is to be consulted, Dr Simson was in the right: for though it must also be acknowledged, that the reasoning in algebra is as strict as in the purest geometry of Euclid or Apollonius, the *expert* analyst has little perception of it as he goes on, and the final equation is not felt by himself as the result of ratiocination, any more than if he had obtained it by Pascal's arithmetical mill. This does not in the least diminish our admiration of the algebraic analysis; for its almost boundless grasp, its rapid and certain procedure, and the sublime metaphysics and great address which may be displayed in conducting it. Such, however, was the ground of the strong bias of Dr Simson's mind to the analysis of the ancient geometers. It increased as he went forward; and his veneration (we may call it his *love* or *affection*) for the ancient geometry was carried to a degree of idolatry. His chief labours were exerted in efforts to restore the works of the ancient geometers; and he has nowhere bestowed much pains in advancing the modern discoveries in mathematics. The noble inventions, for example, of fluxions and of logarithms, by which our progress in mathematical knowledge, and in the useful application of this knowledge, is so much promoted, attracted the notice of Dr Simson; but he has contented himself with demonstrating their truth on the genuine principles of the ancient geometry. Yet was he very thoroughly acquainted with all the modern discoveries; and there are to be seen among his papers discussions and investigations in the Cartesian method, which show him thoroughly acquainted with all the principles, and even expert in the use [illegible] of the most refined synthetical [illegible] (A).

About the age of 25 Dr Simson was chosen professor of mathematics in the university of Glasgow. He went to London immediately after his appointment, and there formed an acquaintance with the most eminent men of that bright era of British science. Among these he always mentioned Captain Halley (the celebrated Dr Edmund Halley) with particular respect; saying, that he had the most acute penetration, and the most just taste in that science, of any man he had ever known. And, indeed, Dr Halley has strongly exemplified both of these in his divination of the work of *Apollonius de Sectione Spatii*, and the 8th book of his *Conics*, and in some of the most beautiful theorems in Sir Isaac Newton's *Principia*. Dr Simson also admired the wide and masterly steps which Newton was accustomed to take in his investigations, and his manner of substituting geometrical figures for the quantities which are observed in the phenomena of nature. It was from Dr Simson that the writer of this article had the remark which has been oftener than once repeated in the course of this Work, "That the 36th proposition of the first book of the *Principia* was the most important proposition

(A) In 1752 the writer of this article being then his scholar, requested him to examine an account which he gave him of what he thought a new curve (a conchoid having a circle for its base). Dr Simson returned it next day with a regular list of its leading properties, and the investigation of such as he thought his scholar would not so easily trace. In this hasty scrawl the lines related to the circle were familiarly considered as arithmetical fractions of the radius considered as unity. This was before Euler published his Arithmetic of the Sines and Tangents, now in universal use.

Sectio. publica dia had ever been exhibited to the people as a mathematical philosopher;" and he used always to illustrate to his more advanced scholars the superiority of the geometrical over the algebraic analysis, by comparing the solution given by Newton of the inverse problem of centripetal forces, in the 41st proposition of that book, with the one given by John Bernoulli in the Memoirs of the Academy of Sciences at Paris for 1713. We have heard him say, that to his own knowledge Newton frequently invented his propositions in the symbolical way, and that it was owing chiefly to Dr Halley that they did not finally appear in that dress. But if Dr Simson was well informed, we think it a great argument in favour of the symbolic analysis, when this man, who *first and last* (for so we must call Newton when engaged in a task of discovery) found it conducive either to dispatch or perhaps to his very progress.

Returning to his academical chair, Dr Simson discharged the duties of a professor for more than 50 years with great honour to the university and to himself.

It is almost needless to say, that in his prelections he followed strictly the Euclidian method in elementary geometry. He made use of Theodosius as an introduction to spherical trigonometry. In the higher geometry he prelected from his own Conics; and he gave a small specimen of the *linear problems* of the ancients, by explaining the properties, sometimes of the conchoid, sometimes of the cissoid, with their application to the solution of such problems. In the more advanced class he was accustomed to give Napier's mode of conceiving logarithms, i. e. quantities as generated by motion; and Mr Cotes's view of them, as the sums of rectangles; and to demonstrate Newton's lemmas concerning the limits of ratios; and then to give the elements of the fluxionary calculus; and to finish his course with a select set of propositions in optics, gnomonics, and central forces. His method of teaching was simple and perspicuous, his elocution clear, and his manner easy and impressive. He had the respect, and kept more the affection, of his scholars.

With respect to his studies, we have already informed the reader that they got an early bias to pure geometry, and to the elegant but scrupulous methods of the ancients.

We have heard Dr Simson say, that it was in great measure owing to Dr Halley that he turned his studies and his efforts to the restoration of the ancient geometers. He had recommended this to him, as the most certain way for him, then a very young man, both to acquire reputation, and to improve his knowledge in the ancients, and he mentioned his intention of publishing Pappus's Mathematical Collections, to which the taste of his contemporaries. The perspicuity of the ancient geometrical analysis, and a certain elegance in the nature of the solutions which it affords, especially by means of the local theorems, soon took firm hold of his fancy, and made him, with the sanguine expectation of a young man, think his very first efforts to be successful; and the restoration of Euclid's Porisms was the first task which he undertook. The unprejudiced reader knows what a desperate task this was, from the barely and mutilated account which we have of this work in a single passage of Pappus. It was an ambition which nothing but successful judgment in a young adventurer. He succeeded; and it only at 1723 found it to have been in consequence of this method of investigation, which was considered by the eminent geometers of antiquity as their surest guide through the labyrinths of the higher geometry. He then gave a specimen of his discovery in 1723 in the Philosophical Transactions. And after this time he ceased not from his endeavours to recover that choice collection of Porisms which Euclid had collected, as of the most general use in the solution of difficult questions. What some of these must have been was pointed out to Dr Simson by the very nature of the general proposition of Pappus, which he has restored. Others were pointed out by the lemmas which Pappus has given as helps to the young mathematician towards their demonstration. And, being thus in possession of a considerable number, their mutual relations pointed out a sort of system, of which these made a part, and of which the blanks now remained to be filled up.

Dr Simson, having thus gained his favourite point, had leisure to turn his attention to the other works of the ancient geometers; and the porisms of Euclid now had only an occasional share. The *loci plani* of Apollonius was another task which he very early engaged in, and completed about the year 1738. But, after it was printed, he imagined that he had not given the *ipissimæ propositiones* of Apollonius, and in the precise spirit and order of that author. The impression lay by him for some years; and it was with great reluctance that he yielded to the intreaties of his mathematical friends, and published the work, in 1746, with some emendations, where he thought he had deviated farthest from his author. He quickly repented of this scanty concession, and recalled what he could of the small number of copies which he had given to the booksellers, and the impression again lay by him for years. He afterwards recorrected the work, and still with some reluctance allowed it to come abroad as the Restitution of Apollonius. The public, however, had not been so fastidious as Dr Simson, and the work had acquired great celebrity, and he was now considered as one of the first and the most elegant geometers of the age: for, in the mean time, he had published his Conic Sections, a work of uncommon merit, whether we consider it as equivalent to a complete restoration of the conics of Apollonius Pergæus, or as an excellent system of this important part of mathematics. It is marked with the same features as the *loci plani*, the most anxious solicitude to exhibit the very text of Apollonius, even in the propositions belonging to the books which had been completely lost. These could be recovered in no other way but by a thorough knowledge of the precise plan proposed by the author, and by taking it for granted that the author had accurately accomplished this plan. In this manner did Viviani proceed in the first attempt which was made to restore the conics of Apollonius; and he has given us a detail of the process of his conjectures, by which we may form a conception of his plan, and of the probability how far he has attained the desired object. Dr Simson's view in his performance was something different, deviating a little in this one case from his general track. He was not altogether pleased with the work of Viviani, even as improved by the critical hand of Halley, and he wished to restore the ancient original. But, in the mean time, an

academical text book for conic sections was much wanted. He was much dissatisfied with those in common use: and he was not insensible of the advantage resulting from the consideration of these sections, independent of the cone and introduced by Dr Wallis. He therefore composed this excellent treatise as an elementary book, not to superseede, but to prepare for the study of Apollonius; and accordingly accommodates it to this purpose, and gives several important propositions in their proper places, *expressly as restitutions of Apollonius*, whom he keeps constantly in view through the whole work.

Much about this time Dr Simson seriously began to prepare a perfect edition of Euclid's Elements. The intimate acquaintance which he had by this time acquired with all the original works of the ancient geometers, and their ancient commentators and critics, encouraged him to hope that he could restore to his original lustre this leader in mathematical science; and the errors which had crept into this celebrated work, and which still remained in it, appeared of magnitude sufficient to merit the most careful efforts for their removal. The DATA also, which were in like manner the introduction to the whole art of geometrical investigation, seemed to call more loudly for his amending hand. For it appears that the Saracens, who have preserved to us the writings of the ancients, have contented themselves with admiring these celebrated works, and have availed themselves of the knowledge which they contain; but they have shown no inclination to add to the stock, or to promote the sciences which they had received. They could not do any thing without the synthetical books of the geometers; but, not meaning to go beyond the discoveries which they had made, they neglected all the books which related to the analytic art alone, and the greatest part of them (about 25 out of 30) have irrecoverably perished. The data of Euclid have fortunately been preserved, but the book was neglected, and the only ancient copies, which are but three or four, are miserably erroneous and mutilated. Fortunately, it is no very arduous matter to reinstate this work in its original perfection. The plan is precise, both in its extent and its method. It had been restored, therefore, with success by more than one author. But Dr Simson's comprehensive view of the whole analytical system pointed out to him many occasions for amendment. He therefore made its institution a joint task with that of the elements. All the lovers of true geometry will acknowledge their obligations to him for the edition of the Elements and data which he published about 1758. The text is corrected with the most judicious and scrupulous care, and the notes are inestimable, both for their information, and for the tendency which they must have to form the mind of the student to a true judgement and taste in mathematical subjects. The more accomplished reader will perhaps be sometimes disposed to smile at the axiom which seems to pervade the notes, "that a work of Euclid must be supposed without error or defect." If this was not the case, Euclid has been obliged to his editor in more instances than one. Nor should his greatest admirers think it impossible that in the progress of human improvement, a geometrical truth should occur to one of these latter days, which escaped the notice of even the Lincean Euclid. Such merit, however, Dr Simson nowhere claims, but lays every blame of error, omission, or obscurity, to the charge of Proclus, Theon, and other editors and commentators of the renowned Grecian.

There is another work of Apollonius on which Dr Simson has bestowed great pains, and has restored, as we imagine, *omnibus numeris perfectum*, viz. the SECTIO DETERMINATA; one of those performances which are of indispensable use in the application of the ancient analysis. This also seems to have been an early task, though we do not know the date of his labours on it. It did not appear till after his death, being then published along with the great work, the Porisms of Euclid, at the expence of the late Earl Stanhope, a nobleman intimately conversant with the ancient geometry, and zealous for its reception among the mathematicians of the present age. He had kept up a constant correspondence with Dr Simson on mathematical subjects; and at his death in 1768, engaged Mr Clow professor of logic in the university of Glasgow, to whose care the Doctor had left all his valuable papers, to make a selection of such as would serve to support and increase his well-earned reputation as THE RESTORER OF ANCIENT GEOMETRY.

We have been thus particular in our account of Dr Simson's labours in these works, because his manner of execution, while it does honour to his inventive powers, and shows his just taste in mathematical composition, also confirms our former assertion, that he carried his respect for the ancient geometers to a degree of superstitious idolatry, and that his fancy, unchecked, viewed them as incapable of error or imperfection. This is distinctly to be seen in the emendations which he has given of the texts, particularly in his editions of Euclid. Not only every imperfection of the reading is ascribed to the ignorance of copyists, and every indistinctness in the conception, inconclusiveness in the reasoning, and defect in the method, is ascribed to the ignorance or mistake of the commentators; but it is all along assumed that the work was perfect in its kind; and that by exhibiting a perfect work, we restore the genuine original. This is surely gratuitous; and it is very possible that it has, in some instances, made Dr Simson fail of his anxious purpose, and give us even a better than the original. It has undoubtedly made him fail in what *should have been* his great purpose, viz. to give the world a connected system of the ancient geometrical analysis; such as would, in the first place, exhibit it in its most engaging form, elegant, perspicuous, and comprehensive; and, in the next place, such as should engage the mathematicians of the present age to adopt it as the most certain and successful conductor in those laborious and difficult researches in which the demands of modern science continually engage them. And this might have been expected, in the province of speculative geometry at least, from a person of such extensive knowledge of the properties of figure, and who had so eminently succeeded in the many trials which he had made of its powers. We might have expected that he would at least have exhibited in one systematic point of view, what the ancients had done in several detached branches of the science, and how far they had proceeded in the solution of the several successive classes of problems; and we might have hoped, that he would have instructed us in what manner we should apply that method to the solution of problems of a more elevated kind, daily presented

fented to us in the questions of physico-mathematical science. By this he would have acquired distinguished honour, and science would have received the most valuable improvement. But Dr Simson has done little of all this; and we cannot say that great helps have been derived from his labours by the eminent mathematicians of this age, who are successfully occupied in advancing our knowledge of nature, or in improving the arts of life. He has indeed contributed greatly to the entertainment of the speculative mathematician, who is more delighted with the conscious exercise of his own reasoning powers, than with the final result of his researches. Yet we are not even certain that Dr Simson has done this to the extent he wished and hoped. He has not engaged the liking of mathematicians to this analysis, by presenting it in the most agreeable form. His own extreme anxiety to tread in the very footsteps of the original authors, has, in a thousand instances, precluded him from using his own extensive knowledge, that he might not employ principles which were not of a class inferior to that of the question in hand. Thus, of necessity, did the method appear trammelled. We are deterred from employing a process which appears to restrain us in the application of the knowledge which we have already acquired; and, disgusted with the tedious, and perhaps indirect path, by which we must arrive at an object which we see clearly over the hedge, and which we could reach by a few steps, of the security of which we are otherwise perfectly assured. These prepossessions are indeed founded on mistake; but the mistake is such, that all fall into it, till experience has enlarged their views. This circumstance alone has hitherto prevented mathematicians from acquiring that knowledge of the ancient analysis which would enable them to proceed in their researches with certainty, dispatch, and delight. It is therefore deeply to be regretted, that this eminent genius has occupied, in this superstitious palæology, a long and busy life, which might have been employed in original works of infinite advantage to the world, and honour to himself.

Our readers will, it is hoped, consider these observations as of general scientific importance, and as intimately connected with the history of mathematics; and therefore as not improperly introduced in the biographical account of one of the most eminent writers on this science. Dr Simson claimed our notice as a mathematician; and his affectionate admiration of the ancient analysis is the prominent feature of his literary character. By this he is known all over Europe; and his name is never mentioned by any foreign author without some very honourable allusion to his distinguished geometrical elegance and skill. Dr James Moor, professor of Greek in the university of Glasgow, no less eminent for his knowledge in ancient geometry than for his professional talents, put the following apposite inscription below a portrait of Dr Simson:

GEOMETRIAM, SUB TYRANNO BARBARO STUVA
SERVITUTE DIU SOLLICITUM, IN LIBERTATEM
ET LEGUS ANTIQUAS VINDICAVIT
UNUS.

Yet it must not be understood that Dr Simson's predilection for the geometrical analysis of the ancients did so far mislead him as to make him neglect the symbolical analysis of the present times; on the contrary, he was completely master of it, as has been already observed, and frequently employed it. In his academical lectures to the students of his upper classes, he used to point out its proper province (which he by no means limited by a scanty boundary), and in what cases it might be applied with safety and advantage even to questions of pure geometry. He once honoured the writer of this article with the sight of a very short dissertation on this subject (perhaps the one referred to in the preface to his Conic Sections). In this piece he was perhaps more liberal than the most zealous partisans of the symbolical analysis could desire, admitting as a sufficient equation of the Conic Sections $L = \frac{p^2 c}{x}$, where L is the *latus rectum*, x is the distance of any point of the curve from the focus, p is the perpendicular drawn from the focus to the tangent in the given point, and c is the chord of the equicurve circle drawn through the focus. Unfortunately this dissertation was not found among his papers. He spoke in high terms of the Analytical Works of Mr Cotes, and of the two Bernoullis. He was consulted by Mr M'Laurin during the progress of his inestimable Treatise of Fluxions, and contributed not a little to the reputation of that work. The spirit of that most ingenious algebraic demonstration of the fluxions of a rectangle, and the very process of the argument, is the same with Dr Simson's in his dissertation on the limits of quantities. It was therefore from a thorough acquaintance with the subject, and by a just taste, that he was induced to prefer his favourite analysis, or, to speak more properly, to exhort mathematicians to employ it in its own sphere, and not to become ignorant of geometry, while he successfully employed the symbolical analysis in cases which did not require it, and which suffered by its admission. It must be acknowledged, however, that in his later years, the disgust which he felt at the artificial and slovenly employment on subjects of pure geometry, sometimes hindered him from even looking at the most refined and ingenious improvements of the algebraic analysis which occur in the writings of Euler, D'Alembert, and other eminent masters. But, when properly informed of them, he never failed to give them their due praise; and we remember him speaking, in terms of great satisfaction, of an improvement of the infinitesimal calculus, by D'Alembert and De la Grange, in their researches concerning the propagation of sound, and the vibrations of musical cords.

And that Dr Simson not only was master of this calculus and the symbolical calculus in general, but held them in proper esteem, appears from two valuable dissertations to be found in his posthumous works; the one on logarithms, and the other on the limits of ratios. The last, in particular, shows how completely he was satisfied with respect to the solid foundation of the method of fluxions; and it contains an elegant and strict demonstration of all the applications which have been made of the method by its illustrious author to the objects of pure geometry.

We hoped to have given a much more complete and instructive account of this eminent geometer and his works, by the aid of a person fully acquainted with both, and able to appreciate their value; but an accident has deprived us of this assistance, when it was too late to procure an equivalent: and we must request our readers to accept of this very imperfect account, since we cannot do justice to Dr Simson's merit, unless account

Simson. equally conversant in all the geometry of the ancient Greeks.

The life of a literary man rarely teems with anecdote; and a mathematician, devoted to his studies, is perhaps more abstracted than any other person from the ordinary occurrences of life, and even the ordinary topics of conversation. Dr Simson was of this class; and, having never married, lived entirely a college life. Having no occasion for the commodious house to which his place in the university entitled him, he contented himself with chambers, good indeed, and spacious enough for his sober accommodation, and for receiving his choice collection of mathematical writers, but without any decoration or commodious furniture. His official servant sufficed for valet, footman, and chambermaid. As this retirement was entirely devoted to study, he entertained no company in his chambers, but in a neighbouring house, where his apartment was sacred to him and his guests.

Having in early life devoted himself to the restoration of the works of the ancient geometers, he studied them with unremitting attention; and, retiring from the promiscuous intercourse of the world, he contented himself with a small society of intimate friends, with whom he could lay aside every restraint of ceremony or reserve, and indulge in all the innocent frivolities of life. Every Friday evening was spent in a party at whist, in which he excelled, and took delight in instructing others, till increasing years made him less patient with the dulness of a scholar. The card-party was followed by an hour or two dedicated solely to playful conversation. In like manner, every Saturday he had a less select party to dinner at a house about a mile from town. The Doctor [illegible] gave him occasion to be the *dramatis personæ* of this little theatre several times completely changed, [illegible] to give it a rational direction: [illegible] any design or wish of his own, it became, as it were, his own house and his own family, [illegible] name. In this little circle the present writer first see it, with Dr Simson as its father and head, respected and [illegible] by every branch; [illegible] as it was for relaxation, and not for the enjoyment of his acknowledged superiority, that he continued this habit of the early [illegible] and in his notions "of a [illegible]," did not consist in the pleasure of having "tossed and gored a good many to-day," his companions were as much at their ease as he wished to be himself; and it was no small part of their entertainment (and of his too), to smile at those innocent deviations from common forms, and those mistakes with respect to life and manners, which an almost total retirement from the world, and his [illegible] in an abstract science, caused this venerable president frequently to exhibit. These are remembered with a more affecting regret, that they are now "[illegible] the days that are past," than the most pithy anecdotes, which [illegible] with an emphatical, "Why, Sir!" or "No, Sir!" which precludes all reply. Dr Simson never exerted his presidial authority, unless it were to check some infringement of good breeding, or any thing that appeared untriendly to religion or purity of manners; for these he had the highest reverence. We have twice heard him sing the last [illegible] in a fine voice and most accurate ear) some lines of a Latin hymn to the Divine Geometer, and each time the rapturous tear flood in his eye.

But we ask the reader's pardon for this digression; it is not [illegible] useless, since it paints the man as much as any recital of his studies; and to his acquaintances we are certain that it will be an acceptable memorandum. To them it was often matter of regret, that a person of such eminent talents, which would have made him shine equally in any line of life, should have allowed himself to be so completely devoted to a study which [illegible] him from the ordinary pursuits of men, unfitted him for the active enjoyment of life, and kept him out of those walks which they frequented, and where they would have rejoiced to meet him.

Dr Simson was of an advantageous stature, with a fine countenance; and even in his old age had a graceful carriage and manner, and always, except when in mourning, dressed in white cloth. He was of a cheerful disposition; and though he did not make the first advances to acquaintance, had the most affable manner, and strangers were at perfect ease in his company. He enjoyed a long course of uninterrupted health; but towards the close of life suffered from an acute disease, and was obliged to employ an assistant in his professional labours for a few years preceding his death, which happened in 1768, at the age of 81. He left to the university his valuable library, which is now arranged apart from the rest of the books, and the public use of it is limited by particular rules. It is considered as the most choice collection of mathematical books and manuscripts in the kingdom, and many of them are rendered doubly valuable by Dr Simson's notes.

SIN, a breach or transgression of some divine law or command.

SINAI, or SINA, a famous mountain of Arabia Petræa, upon which God gave the law to Moses. It stands in a kind of peninsula, formed by the two arms of the Red sea, one of which stretches out towards the north, and is called the *gulf of Kolsum*; the other extends towards the east, and is called the *gulf of Elan*, or the *Elanitish sea*. At this day the Arabians call Mount Sinai by the name of *Tor*, that is, the "mountain," by way of excellence: or *Gebel el Moussa*, "the mountain of Moses." It is 260 miles from Cairo, and generally it requires a journey of ten days to travel thither. The wilderness of Sinai, where the Israelites continued encamped for almost a year, and where Moses erected the tabernacle of the covenant, is considerably elevated above the neighbouring country; and the ascent to it is by a very craggy way, the greatest part of which is cut out of the rock; then one comes to a large space of ground, which is a plain surrounded on all sides by rocks and mountains, whose length is nearly 12 miles. Towards the extremity of this plain, on the north side, there are two great [illegible], the highest of which is called *Sinai* and the other *Horeb*. The tops of Horeb and Sinai have a very steep ascent, and do not stand upon much ground, in comparison to their extraordinary height: that of Sinai is at least one-third part higher than the other, and its ascent is more upright and difficult.

Sinai.

Sinai.

Travels.

Two German miles and a half up the mountain stands the convent of St Catharine. The body of this monastery is a building 122 feet in length and [illegible] in breadth. Before it stands another small building, in which is the only gate of the convent, which remains always shut, except when the [illegible] here.

Sindi
Sindy

here. At other times, whatever is [illegible] within the convent, whether men or [illegible], is drawn up by the rope to a [illegible], and [illegible] on a gallery. The whole [illegible] of [illegible] is [illegible] desert, must [illegible] provisions [illegible]. Nor [illegible] it is [illegible] receive how water can [illegible] from [illegible] between [illegible]. For [illegible] they show a stone, the height of which is four or five feet, and [illegible] whence Moses caused the water to gush out. Its colour is of a spotted gray, and it is as it were set in a [illegible] earth, where no other [illegible] appears. [illegible] has 12 holes or channels, which are about a foot wide, whence it is thought the water came forth for the [illegible] to drink.

[illegible] from these writings, that Dr Clayton bishop of Clogher offered 500l. sterling to defray the expences of journey [illegible] them. No man, we believe, undertook this task: and the accurate Danish traveller Niebuhr found no writings there, [illegible] the place [illegible] to be buried in that region.

SINAPIS, Mustard, a genus of plants [illegible]; [illegible]; and in the natural system ranged under the 39th order, [illegible]. See BOTANY Index.

SINAPISM, in *Pharmacy*, an external medicine, in form of a cataplasm, [illegible] of mustard-seed pulverized, and other ingredients mentioned in the preceding article.

SINCERITY, honesty of intention, freedom from hypocrisy. See Mosaic Pentateuch, N° 137.

SINCIPUT, in *Anatomy*, the forepart of the head, reaching from the forehead to the coronal suture.

SINDY, a province of Hindostan Proper, bounded on the west by Makran, a province of Persia; on the north by the territories of the king of Candahar; on the north-east by those of the Seiks; on the east by a sandy desert; and on the south-east by Cutch. It extends along the course of the river Sinde or Indus from its mouth to Behker or Bhakor, on the frontiers of Moultan. Reckoned that way, it is 300 miles long; and its breadth, in its widest part, is about 160. In many particulars of soil and climate, and in the general appearance of the surface, Sindy resembles Egypt; the lower part of it being composed of rich vegetable mould, and extended into a wide dell; while the upper part of it is a narrow slip of country, confined on one side by a ridge of mountains, and on the other by a sandy desert, the river Indus, equal at least to the Nile, winding through the midst of this level valley, and annually overflowing it. During great part of the south-west monsoon, or at least in the months of July, August, and part of September, which is the rainy season in most other parts of India, the atmosphere is here generally clouded; but no rain falls except very near the sea. Indeed, very few showers fall during the whole year; [illegible] which bound it on the east and on the north-west, the heats are so violent, and the winds from those quarters so pernicious, that the houses are contrived so as to be occasionally ventilated by means of apertures on the tops of them, resembling the [illegible] chimneys. When the hot winds prevail, the windows are closely shut; and the lowest part of the current of air, which is always the hottest, being thus excluded, a cooler, because more elevated, part descends into the house through the funnels. By this contrivance [illegible] which would alone be sufficient to render the houses uninhabitable. The roofs are composed of thick layers of earth instead of terraces. Few countries are more unwholesome to European constitutions, particularly the lower part of the Delta. The prince of this province is a Mahometan, tributary to the king of Candahar. [illegible] the capital. The Hindoos, who were the original inhabitants of Sindy, are by their Mahometan governors treated with great rigour, and denied the public exercise of their religion; and this severity drives vast numbers of them into other countries. The inland parts of Sindy produce saltpetre, sal-ammoniac, borax, bezoar, lapis lazuli, and raw silk. They have also manufactories of cotton and silk of various kinds; and they make fine cabinets, inlaid with ivory, and finely lackered. They also export great quantities of butter, clarified and wrapt up in duppas, made of the hides of cattle. The ladies wear hoops of ivory on both their arms and legs, which when they die are burnt with them. They have large black cattle, excellent mutton, and small hardy horses. Their wild game are deer, hares, antelopes, and foxes, which they hunt with dogs, leopards, and a small fierce creature called a shiahgush.

SINE, or *Right SINE of an Arch*, in *Trigonometry*, is a right line drawn from one end of that arch, perpendicular to the radius drawn to the other end of the arch; being always equal to half the cord of twice the arch. See TRIGONOMETRY and GEOMETRY.

SINECURE, a nominal office, which has a revenue without any employment.

SINEW, a tendon, that which unites the muscles to the bones.

SINGING, the action of making divers inflections of the voice, agreeable to the ear, and correspondent to the notes of a song or piece of melody. See MELODY.

The first thing to be done in learning to sing, is to raise a scale of notes by tones and semitones to an octave, and descend by the same notes; and then to rise and fall by greater intervals, as a third, fourth, fifth, &c. and to do all this by notes of different pitch. Then these notes are represented by lines and spaces, to which [illegible] *fa, sol, la, mi*, [illegible] taught to name each line and space thereby; whence this practice is called *sol-faing*, the nature, reason, effects, &c. whereof, see under the article SOLFAING.

SINGING of Birds. It is worthy of observation, that the female of no species of birds ever sings: with birds it is the reverse of what occurs in human kind. Among the feathered tribe, all the cares of life fall to the lot of [illegible] the principal share in nursing the helpless brood: to alleviate [illegible] nature hath given to the male the song, with all the little

Singing || Sinking.

little blandiſhments and ſoothing arts; theſe he fondly exerts (even after courtſhip) on ſome ſpray contiguous to the neſt, during the time his mate is performing her parental duties. But that ſhe ſhould be ſilent is alſo another wiſe proviſion of nature, for her ſong would diſcover her neſt; as would a gaudineſs of plumage, which, for the ſame reaſon, ſeems to have been denied her.

On the ſong of birds ſeveral curious experiments and obſervations have been made by the Hon. Daines Barrington. See *Phil. Tranſ.* vol. lxiii.

SINGULAR NUMBER, in *Grammar*, that number of nouns and verbs which ſtands oppoſed to plural. See GRAMMAR, N° 14.

SINISTER, ſomething on or towards the left hand. Hence ſome derive the word *ſiniſter à ſinendo;* becauſe the gods, by ſuch auguries, permit us to proceed in our deſigns.

SINISTER, is ordinarily uſed among us for unlucky; though, in the ſacred rites of divination, the Romans uſed it in an oppoſite ſenſe. Thus *avis ſiniſtra*, or a bird on the left hand, was eſteemed a happy omen: whence, in the law of the 12 tables, *Ave ſiniſtra populi magiſter eſto.*

SINISTER, in *Heraldry*. The ſiniſter ſide of an eſcutcheon is the left-hand ſide; the ſiniſter chief, the left angle of the chief; the ſiniſter baſe, the left-hand part of the baſe.

SINISTER Aſpect, among aſtrologers, is an appearance of two planets happening according to the ſucceſſion of the ſigns; as Saturn in Aries, and Mars in the ſame degree of Gemini.

SINISTRI, a ſet of ancient heretics, thus called becauſe they held the left hand in abhorrence, and made it a point of religion not to receive any thing therewith.

SINKING FUND, a proviſion made by parliament, conſiſting of the ſurpluſage of other funds, intended to be appropriated to the payment of the national debt; on the credit of which very large ſums have been borrowed for public uſes.

As the funding ſyſtem had been adopted in other countries long before it was reſorted to in Great Britain, a proviſion of this kind had appeared neceſſary at a much earlier period, and had been eſtabliſhed in Holland in 1655, and in the eccleſiaſtical ſtates in 1685. Theſe funds were both formed by the reduction of the intereſt on the public debts, and by appropriating the annual ſum thus ſaved to the gradual diſcharge of the principal.

In the reign of King William, when the mode of providing for extraordinary expences was firſt adopted in this country, the particular tax on which money was borrowed, generally produced much more than was ſufficient to pay the annual intereſt, and the ſurplus was applied in ſinking the principal, which was generally effected in a few years. Had this plan been purſued, there never could have been any great accumulation of public debts; but, as the expenditure increaſed, and the neceſſity of loans of ſtill greater amount became more frequent, it was found difficult to provide for the annual intereſt of the ſums thus borrowed; and the repayment of the principal was either put off to a diſtant period, or left without any proviſion to the chance of more flouriſhing times.

Some of the effects of an accumulating public debt ſoon became evident in the diſcount at which all government ſecurities ſold, and in the difficulties experienced in providing for the annual expenditure; the propriety of reducing, and even of wholly diſcharging, the debt, was generally acknowledged; and the plan of a ſinking fund was recommended in a pamphlet publiſhed in 1701. In 1713 Mr Archibald Hutchiſon preſented to George I. a plan for payment of the public debts. In 1715 different projects for this purpoſe were publiſhed by Edward Leigh, Mr Aſgill, and others. And in 1717 a plan for the gradual diſcharge of the debt was actually adopted, which was afterwards generally known by the name of the ſinking fund.

Sinking.

For a few years the fund was ſtrictly applied to the purpoſes for which it was eſtabliſhed; and ſo well were its nature and importance then underſtood, that money was at the ſame time borrowed for extraordinary expences. In 1724, the ſum of 15,144l. 19s. was taken from the fund, to make good the loſs to the treaſury from the reduction of the value of gold coin; and within 12 years from its eſtabliſhment it was charged with the intereſt of new loans. In 1733, the groſs ſum of half a million was taken from it towards the ſupplies, at which time the medium annual produce of the fund for five years had been 1,212,000l. This amount would have fully diſcharged the debt which then exiſted, but the alienation of it was continued.

This was ſucceeded by the conſolidated fund, one object of which was, to lay the foundation of a new ſinking fund, and conſiſting, like the old one, in the application of the principle of compound intereſt. On this occaſion Mr Pitt conſulted the late Dr Price, who communicated three plans, one of which was afterwards adopted, but with ſuch alterations as greatly affected its efficacy, and which it has been ſince found neceſſary to correct. By the act paſſed for carrying this ſcheme into execution, the annual ſum of 1,000,000l. was placed in the hands of commiſſioners, to be iſſued in four equal quarterly payments, and to be applied either in paying off ſuch redeemable annuities as were at or above par, or in the purchaſe of annuities below par, at the market-price.

On the 17th of February, 1792, Mr Pitt propoſed that the ſum of 400,000l. ſhould be iſſued in addition to the million, for the purpoſe of accelerating the operation of the fund: and ſtated that it might be expected that 25 millions of 3 per cents would be paid off by the year 1800; and that in the year 1808, the fund would amount to 4,000,000l. per annum, the ſum to which it was then reſtricted. The injudicious reſtriction of the fund to 4,000,000l. per annum, was done away by an act paſſed in 1802, which directed that the produce of the two funds ſhould continue to accumulate, without any limitation as to its amount, and be from time to time applied, according to the former proviſions, in the redemption or purchaſe of ſtock, until the whole of the perpetual redeemable annuities, exiſting at the time of paſſing the act, ſhall have been completely paid off. At the ſame time, the annual grant of 200,000l. in aid of the fund, was made a permanent charge, to be iſſued in quarterly payments from the conſolidated fund, in the ſame manner as the original million per annum. In conſequence of theſe improvements, the increaſe of the fund has been much greater than it was originally

Sinking || Sinus.

originally estimated; and on the 1st of February, 1806, was as follows:

Annual charge by act of 26 Geo. III. - -	L.1,000,000	0	0
Ditto 42 Geo. III. -	200,000	0	0
Annuities for 99 and 96 years, expired 1792 -	54,882	14	6
Short annuities, expired 1787	25,000	0	0
Life annuities, unclaimed and expired - -	52,328	5	7
Dividend on 98,386,402l. at 3 per cent. - -	2,951,592	1	2
Ditto on 2,617,400l. at 4 per cent.	104,696	0	0
Ditto on 142,000l. at 5 per cent.	7,100	0	0
One per cent. on capitals erected since 1723 -	3,202,672	1	10
Total,	L.7,596,249	3	1

This sum is exclusive of the fund for the reduction of the public debt of Ireland, which at the above period amounted to 479,537l. 8s. and of the fund for reduction of the imperial debt, which amounted to 56,960l. 9s. 4d.

The progress of the fund from the commencement of its operation on 1st August 1786, to the 1st February 1806, will appear from the following statement of the total amount of the stock redeemed by the commissioners up to the latter period.

Consolidated 3 per cent. annuities	L.39,920,421
Reduced 3 per cent. annuities	51,493,981
Old South sea annuities	3,492,000
New South sea annuities	2,783,000
Three per cents 1751 -	695,000
Consolidated 4 per cent. annuities	2,617,400
Navy 5 per cent. annuities	142,000
Total,	L.101,143,802

The total sum which had been paid for this amount of stock was, 62,842,782l. 7s. 10d. the consolidated 3 per cents having been bought up on an average at 61l. per cent. and the reduced at somewhat less.

The progress already made by the fund, and the important effect it has had in supporting the value of the government securities at a time when it has been necessary to borrow unprecedented sums in almost every year, sufficiently demonstrate the great utility of this measure. As its increase will be continually augmenting, it will, if steadily persevered in, and faithfully applied, become ultimately capable of discharging a debt of any amount with which it is possible to suppose the country will ever be encumbered.

SINOPLE, in *Heraldry*, denotes vert, or green colour in armories.—Sinople is used to signify love, youth, beauty, rejoicing, and liberty; whence it is that letters of grace, ambition, legitimation, &c. are always sealed with green wax.

SINUOSITY, a series of bends and turns in arches or other irregular figures, sometimes jutting out and sometimes falling in.

SINUS, in *Anatomy*, denotes a cavity in certain bones and other parts, the entrance whereof is very narrow, and the bottom wider and more spacious.

Siphon || Sirens.

SINUS, in *Surgery*, a little cavity or sacculus, frequently formed by a wound or ulcer, wherein pus is collected.

SIPHON. See HYDRODYNAMICS.

SIPHONANTHUS, a genus of plants belonging to the class of tetrandria and order of monogynia. See BOTANY *Index*.

SIPONTUM, SEPUNTUM, or *SIPUS*, in *Ancient Geography*, a town of Apulia, so denominated (according to Strabo) from the great quantity of *sepiæ* or cuttlefish that are thrown upon the coast. Diomede is supposed by the same author to have been the founder of this place; which appears from Livy to have become a colony of Roman citizens. In the early ages of Christian hierarchy, a bishop was fixed in this church; but, under the Lombards, his see was united to that of Beneventum. Being again separated, Siponum became an archiepiscopal diocese in 1094, about which time it was so ill treated by the Barbarians, that it never recovered its splendour, but sunk into such misery, that in 1260 it was a mere desert, from the want of inhabitants, the decay of commerce, and the insalubrity of the air. Manfred having taken these circumstances into consideration, began in 1261 to build a new city on the sea-shore, to which he removed the few remaining Siponines. (See the article MANFREDONIA). Siponum was situated at the distance of a mile from the shore. Excepting a part of its Gothic cathedral, scarce one stone of the ancient city now remains upon another.

SIPUNCULUS, in *Natural History*, a genus of the class of vermes, and order intestina. See HELMINTHOLOGY *Index*.

SIR, the title of a knight or baronet, which, for distinction's sake, as it is now given indiscriminately to all men, is always prefixed to the knight's Christian name, either in speaking or writing to them.

SIRCAR, any office under the government in Hindostan. It is sometimes used for the state of government itself. Likewise a province, or any number of pergunnahs placed under one head in the government books, for conveniency in keeping accounts. In common usage in Bengal, the under banyans of European gentleman are called *sircars*.

SIRE, a title of honour formerly given to the king of France as a mark of sovereignty.

SIRE, was likewise anciently used in the same sense with *sieur* and *seigneur*, and applied to barons, gentlemen, and citizens.

SIRENS, in fabulous history, certain celebrated songstresses who were ranked among the demigods of antiquity. Hyginus places their birth among the consequences of the rape of Proserpine. Others make them daughters of the river Achelous and one of the muses*. The number of the Sirens was three, and their name were *Parthenope*, *Ligea*, and *Leucosia*. Some make them half women and half fish; others, half women and half birds. There are antique representations of them as delineating both these forms. Pausanias tells us, that the Sirens, by the persuasion of Juno, challenged the Muses to a trial of skill in singing; and these having vanquished them, plucked the golden feathers from the wings of the Sirens, and formed them into crowns,

* Ovid Met. lib. iv.

Sirens. crowns, with which they adorned their own heads. The Argonauts are said to have been diverted from the enchantment of their songs by the superior strains of Orpheus: Ulysses, however, had great difficulty in securing himself from seduction. See *Odyss.* lib. xii.

Pope, in his notes to the twelfth book of the Odyssey, observes, the critics have greatly laboured to explain what was the foundation of this fiction of the Sirens. We are told by some, that the Sirens were queens of certain small islands named *Sirenusæ*, that lie near Capræa in Italy, and chiefly inhabited the promontory of Minerva, upon the top of which that goddess had a temple, as some affirm, built by Ulysses. Here there was a renowned academy, in the reign of the Sirens, famous for eloquence and the liberal sciences, which gave occasion to the invention of this fable of the sweetness of the voice and attracting songs of the Sirens. But why then are they fabled to be destroyers, and painted in such dreadful colours? We are told, that at last the students abused their knowledge, to the colouring of wrong, the corruption of manners, and the subversion of government: that is, in the language of poetry, they were feigned to be transformed into monsters, and with their music to have enticed passengers to their ruin, who there consumed their patrimonies, and poisoned their virtues with riot and effeminacy. The place is now called *Massa*. Some writers tell us of a certain bay, contracted within winding straits and broken cliffs, which, by the singing of the winds and beating of the waters, returns a delightful harmony, that allures the passenger to approach, who is immediately thrown against the rocks, and swallowed up the violent eddies. Thus Horace, moralising, calls idleness a *Siren*.

——*Vivendi est impendia Siren*
Desidia.——

But the fable may be applied to all pleasures in general, which, if too eagerly pursued, betray the incautious into ruin; while wise men, like Ulysses, making use of their reason, stop their ears against their insinuations.

The learned Mr Bryant says, that the Sirens were Cuthite and Canaanitish priests, who had founded temples in Sicily, which were rendered infamous on account of the women who officiated. They were much addicted to cruel rites, so that the shores upon which they resided are described as covered with the bones of men destroyed by their artifice. *Virgil. Æneid.* lib. v. ver. 864.

All ancient authors agree in telling us, that Sirens inhabited the coast of Sicily. The name, according to Bochart, who derives it from the Phœnician language, implies a songstress. Hence it is probable, says Dr Burney, that in ancient times there may have been excellent singers, but of corrupt morals, on the coast of Sicily, who, by seducing voyagers, gave rise to this fable. And if this conjecture be well founded, he observes, the Muses are not the only pagan divinities who preserved their influence over mankind in modern times; for every age has its Sirens, and many Siren Per votaries; when beauty and talents, doth powerful in themselves, are united, they become still more attractive.

SIREN, in *Zoology*, a genus of animals belonging to the class of *amphibia* and the order of *meantes*. It is a naked, naked, and horribly ugly animal; the feet are brachiated with claws. This animal was discovered by Dr Garden in Carolina; it is found in swampy and muddy places, by the sides of pools, under the trunks of old trees that hang over the water. The natives call it by the name of *mud-inguana*. Linnæus first apprehended, that it was the larva of a kind of lizard; but as its fingers are furnished with claws, and it makes a croaking noise, he concluded from these properties, as well as from the situation of the anus, that it could not be the larva of the lizard, and therefore formed of it a new genus under the name of *siren*. He was also obliged to establish for this uncommon animal a new order called *meantes* or *gliders*; the animals of which are amphibious, breathing by means of gills and lungs, and furnished with arms and claws. Sirens ‖ Sisyphus. *Phil. Trans.* vol. lvi. p. 189.

SIREX, a genus of insects belonging to the order of *hymenopteræ*. See ENTOMOLOGY *Index*.

SIRIUM, a genus of plants belonging to the class of tetrandria and order of monogynia. See BOTANY *Index*.

SIRIUS, in *Astronomy*, a bright star in the constellation Canis. See ASTRONOMY, N° 403, &c.

SIRLET, FLAVIUS, an eminent Roman engraver on precious stones: his Laocoon, and representations in miniature of antique statues at Rome, are very valuable and scarce. He died in 1737.

SIROCCO, a periodical wind which generally blows in Italy and Dalmatia every year about Easter. It blows from the south-east by south: it is attended with heat, but not rain; its ordinary period is twenty days, and it usually ceases at sunset. When the sirocco does not blow in this manner, the summer is almost free from westerly winds, whirlwinds, and storms. This wind is prejudicial to plants, drying and burning up the buds; though it hurts not men any otherwise than by causing an extraordinary weakness and lassitude; inconveniences that are fully compensated by a plentiful fishing, and a good crop of corn on the mountains. In the summer time, when the westerly wind ceases for a day, it is a sign that the sirocco will blow the day following, which usually begins with a sort of whirlwind. *Travels into Dalmatia*, p. 277.

SISKIN. See FRINGILLA, ORNITHOLOGY *Index*.

SISON, BASTARD STONE PARSLEY, a genus of plants belonging to the class of pentandria, and to the order of digynia; and in the natural system arranged under the 45th order, *umbellatæ*. See BOTANY *Index*.

SISTRUM, or CISTRUM, a kind of ancient musical instrument used by the priests of Isis and Osiris. It is described by Spon as of an oval form, in manner of a racket, with three sticks traversing it breadthwise; which playing freely by the agitation of the whole instrument, yielded a kind of sound which to them seemed melodious. Mr Malcom takes the sistrum to be no better than a kind of rattle. Oiselius observes, that the sistrum is found represented on several medals, and on talismans.

SISYMBRIUM, WATER-CRESES, a genus of plants belonging to the class of *tetradynamia*, and to the order of *siliquosa*; and in the natural system ranged under the 39th order, *Siliquosæ*. See BOTANY *Index*.

SISYPHUS, in fabulous history, one of the descendents of Eolus, married Merope, one of the Pleiades, who bore him Glaucus. He resided at Epyra in Peloponnesus, and was a very crafty man. Others say, that he was Troja secretary, who was punished for discovering

Siphylum of Siwa.

vering secrets of state; and others again, that he was a notorious robber, killed by Theseus. However, all the poets agree that he was punished in Tartarus for his crimes, by rolling a great stone to the top of a hill, which constantly recoiled, and, rolling down incessantly, renewed his labour.

SISYRINCHIUM, a genus of plants belonging to the class of *gynandria*, and order of *triandria*; and in the natural system ranged under the 5th order, *Ensatæ*. See BOTANY *Index*.

SITE, denotes the situation of an house, &c. and sometimes the ground-plot or spot of earth on which it stands.

SITTA, NUTHATCH, a genus of birds belonging to the order of *picæ*. See ORNITHOLOGY *Index*.

SITOPHYLAX, [illegible], formed from σιτος "corn," and φυλαξ, "keeper," in antiquity, an Athenian magistrate, who had the superintendence of the corn, and was to take care that nobody bought more than was necessary for the provision of his family. By the Attic laws, particular persons were prohibited from buying more than fifty measures of wheat a man; and that such persons might not purchase more, the Sitophylax was appointed to see the laws properly executed. It was a capital crime to prevaricate in it. There were 15 of these *sitophylaces*, ten for the city, and five for the Piræus.

SITUS, in *Algebra* and *Geometry*, denotes the situation of lines, surfaces, &c. Worhus delivers some things in geometry, which are not deduced from common analysis, particularly matters depending on the *situs* of lines and figures. Leibnitz has even founded a particular kind of analysis upon it, called *calculus situs*.

SIVA, a name given by the Hindoos to the Supreme Being, when considered as the avenger or destroyer. Sir William Jones has shown that in several respects the character of Jupiter and Siva are the same. As Jupiter overthrew the Titans and giants, so did Siva overthrow the Daityas, or children of Diti, who frequently rebelled against Heaven; and as during the conflict the god of Olympus was furnished with lightning and thunderbolts by an eagle, so Brahma, who is sometimes represented riding on the Garuda, or eagle, presented the god of destruction with fiery darts. Siva also corresponds with the Stygian Jove, or Pluto; for, if we can rely on a Persian translation of the Bhágavat, the sovereign of Pátála, or the infernal regions, is the king of serpents, named *Seshanaga*, who is exhibited in painting and sculpture, with a diadem and tiaras, in the same manner as Pluto. There is yet another attribute of Siva, or Mahádéva, by which he is visibly distinguished in the drawings and temples of Bengal. To destroy, according to the Vedantis of India, the Sufis of Persia, and many philosophers of our European schools, is only to generate and reproduce in another form. Hence the god of destruction is holden in this country to preside over generation, as a symbol of which he is [illegible] white bull. Can we doubt that the loves and feats of Jupiter Genitor (not forgetting the white bull of Europa), and his extraordinary title of Lapis, for which no satisfactory reason has ever yet been given, have a connection with the Indian philosophy and mythology?

Asiatic Researches.

SIUM, [illegible], a genus of plants belonging to the class of *pentandria*, and order of *digynia*, and in the natural system ranged under the 48th order, *Umbellatæ*. See BOTANY *Index*.

SIWA, or SIWAH, a town in Egypt to the westward of Alexandria, built on a small fertile spot, surrounded on all sides by desert land. A considerable portion of this space is filled with date trees, but there are also plantains, pomegranates, figs, apricots, and olives; and the gardens are in a very flourishing condition. The people cultivate rice, which is of a reddish colour, and different from that of the delta. The rest of the land furnishes abundance of wheat for the consumption of the inhabitants.

The greatest curiosity about Siwa is a ruin of undoubted antiquity, measuring 32 feet in length, 18 in height, and 15 in breadth, which does not appear ever to have been much larger. Mr Horneman estimates the dimensions of it at 36 feet long, 24 feet wide, and 27 high, which agrees with no other traveller whatever; and indeed Mr Horneman himself allows that the jealousy of the natives prevented him from pursuing any plan of accurate examination or admeasurement. The people of Siwa have no tradition respecting this edifice, nor attribute any quality to it, but that of concealing treasures, and as the haunt of demons. It has, however, been supposed, that Siwa is the *Siropum* of Pliny, and that this building was coeval with the temple of Jupiter Ammon, and a dependency on it; yet neither the natives of Siwa, nor the various tribes of Arabs who frequent that place, know any thing of the ruins of that temple, about which Mr Browne made every possible enquiry.

The complexion of the people of Siwa is generally darker than that of the Egyptians, and their dialect is also different. They do not habitually make use of snuff or tobacco. Their sect is that of Malik. The dress of the lower class is very simple, as they are almost naked; among those whose costume was discernible, it approaches nearer to that of the Arabs of the desert than the Egyptians or Moors. Their clothing consists of a shirt of white cotton, with large sleeves reaching to the feet, a red cap without a turban, and shoes of the same colour. Some earthen ware made by themselves, and a few mats, form the chief part of their household furniture, none but the higher ranks being possessed of copper utensils. They sometimes purchase a few slaves from the Mourzouk caravan. The rest of their wants are supplied from Cairo or Alexandria, whither their dates are transported, both in a dry state, and beaten into mash, which, when good, greatly resembles a sweet meat. They do not eat large quantities of animal food, and bread known to us is uncommon. They drink plentifully of the liquor extracted from the date tree, which they call *date-tree water*, though it has frequently the power of inebriating in the state in which they drink it. Their animals are the hairy sheep and goat of Egypt, the ass, and a very small number of oxen and camels. The women wear veils as in Egypt. After the rains, the [illegible] of Siwa is [illegible] for many weeks.

[illegible] which it very much resembles, whether in respect to the general appearance of the eminence covered with buildings, the swarm of its people crowded together, or the confused noise, or hum and buz from its narrow passages and [illegible] distance. North-west of the town there is a stratum of [illegible]

Six Sixtus.

the surface. There are numerous springs, and frequently a spring of water perfectly fresh is found within a few paces of one that is salt. The people, according to Hornemann, are obstinate and thievish. Siwa is situated in 29° 12′ N. Lat. and 41° 54′ E. Long.

SIX-CLERKS, officers in chancery of great account, next in degree below the twelve masters, whose business is to enrol commissions, patents, patents, warrants, &c. which pass the great seal, and to transact and file all proceedings by bill, answer, &c. They were anciently *clerici*, and forfeited their places, if they married; but when the constitution of the court began to alter, a law was made to permit them to marry, Stat. 14. and 15. Hen. VIII. cap. 8. They are also solicitors for parties in suits depending in the court of chancery. Under them are six deputies and 60 clerks, who, with the under clerks, do the business of the office.

SIX NATIONS. See NIAGARA.

SIXTH, in *Music*, one of the simple original concords, or harmonical intervals. See INTERVAL.

SIXTUS V. POPE, was born the 13th December, 1521, in La Marca, a village in the seigniory of Montalto. His father, Francis Peretti, was a gardener, and his mother a servant maid. He was their eldest child, and was called Felix. At the age of nine he was hired out to an inhabitant of the village to keep sheep; but disobliging his master, he was soon after degraded to be keeper of the hogs. He was engaged in this employment when Father Michael Angelo Selleri, a Franciscan friar, asked the road to Ascoli, where he was going to preach. Young Felix conducted him thither, and struck the father so much with his conversation and eagerness for knowledge, that he recommended him to the fraternity to which he had come. Accordingly he was received among them, invested with the habit of a lay brother, and placed under the sacristan, to assist in sweeping the church, lighting the candles, and other offices of that nature; for which he was to be taught the responses, and the rudiments of grammar. His progress in learning was so surprising, that at the age of 14 he was thought qualified to begin his noviciate, and was admitted the year following to make his profession.

He pursued his studies with such unwearied assiduity, that he was soon reckoned equal to the best disputants. He was ordained priest in 1545, when he assumed the name of Father Montalto; soon after he took his doctor's degree, and was appointed professor of theology at Sienna. It was then that he so effectually recommended himself to Cardinal di Carpi, and his secretary Bossius, that they ever remained his steady friends. Meanwhile the severity and obstinacy of his temper incessantly engaged him in disputes with his monastic brethren. His reputation for eloquence, which was now spread over Italy, about this time gained him some new friends. Among these were the Colonna family, and Father Ghislieri, by whose recommendation he was appointed inquisitor-general at Venice: but he exercised that office with so much severity, that he was obliged to flee precipitately from that city. Upon this he went to Rome, where he was made procurator-general of his order, and soon after accompanied Cardinal Buon Compagnon into Spain, as a chaplain and consultor to the inquisition. There he was treated with great respect, and liberal offers were made him to induce him to continue in Spain, which, however, he could not be prevailed on to accept.

In the mean time, news were brought to Madrid that Pius IV. was dead, and that Father Ghislieri, who had been made Cardinal Alexandrino by Paul IV. had succeeded him under the name of Pius V. These tidings filled Montalto with joy, and not without reason, for he was immediately invested by the pontiff with new dignities. He was made general of his order, bishop of St Agatha, was soon after raised to the dignity of cardinal, and received a pension. About this time he was employed by the pope to draw up the bill of excommunication against Queen Elizabeth.

He began now to cast his eyes upon the papacy; and, in order to obtain it, formed and executed a plan of hypocrisy with unparalleled constancy and success. He became humble, patient, and affable. He changed his dress, his air, his words, and his actions, so completely, that his most intimate friends declared him a new man. Never was there such an absolute victory gained over the passions; never was a fictitious character so long maintained, nor the foibles of human nature so artfully concealed. He courted the ambassadors of every foreign power, but attached himself to the interests of none; nor did he accept a single favour that would have laid him under any peculiar obligation. He had formerly treated his relations with the greatest tenderness, but he now changed his behaviour altogether. When his brother Anthony came to visit him, he lodged him in an inn, and sent him home next day, charging him to inform his family that he was now dead to his relations and the world.

When Pius V. died in 1572, he entered the conclave with the other cardinals, but seemed altogether indifferent about the election, and never left his apartment except to his devotion. When solicited to join any party, he declined it, declaring that he was of no consequence, and that he would leave the choice of a pope entirely to persons of greater knowledge and experience. When Cardinal Buon Compagnon, who assumed the name of Gregory XIII. was elected, Montalto assured him that he never wished for any thing so much in his life, and that he would always remember his goodness, and the favours he had conferred on him in Spain. But the new pope treated him with the greatest contempt, and deprived him of his pension. The cardinals also, deceived by his artifices, paid him no greater respect, and used to call him, by way of ridicule, the Roman beast; the ass of La Marca.

He now assumed all the infirmities of old age; his head hung down upon his shoulders; he tottered as he walked, and supported himself on a staff. His voice became feeble, and was often interrupted by a cough so exceedingly severe, that it seemed every moment to threaten his dissolution. He interfered in no public transactions, but spent his whole time in acts of devotion and benevolence. Mean time he constantly employed the ablest spies, who brought him intelligence of every particular.

When Gregory XIII. died in 1585, he entered the conclave with the greatest reluctance, and immediately shut himself up in his chamber, and was no more thought of than if he had not existed. When he went

to

to mass, for which purpose alone he left his apartment, he appeared perfectly indifferent about the event of the election. He joined no party, yet flattered all.

He knew early that there would be great divisions in the conclave, and he was aware that when the leaders of the different parties were disappointed in their own views, they all frequently agreed in the election of some old and infirm cardinal, the length of whose life would naturally enable them to prepare themselves sufficiently for the next vacancy. These views directed his conduct, nor was he mistaken in his hopes of success.

Three cardinals, the leaders of opposite factions, being unable to procure the election which each of them wished, unanimously agreed to make choice of Montalto. When they came to acquaint him with their intention, he fell into such a violent fit of coughing that every person thought he would expire on the spot. He told them that his reign would last but a few days: that, besides a continual difficulty of breathing, he wanted strength to support such a weight, and that his small experience rendered him very unfit for so important a charge. He conjured them all three not to abandon him, but to take the whole weight of affairs upon their own shoulders; and declared that he would never accept the mitre upon any other terms: "If you are resolved," added he, "to make me pope, it will only be placing yourselves on the throne. For my part, I shall be satisfied with the bare title. Let the world call me pope, and I make you heartily welcome to the power and authority. The cardinals swallowed the bait, and exerted themselves so effectually that Montalto was elected. He now pulled off the mask which he had worn for 14 years. No sooner was his election secured, than he started from his seat, flung down his staff in the middle of the hall, and appeared almost a foot taller than he had done for several years.

When he was asked, according to custom, if he would accept of the papacy, he replied, "It is trifling to ask whether I will accept what I have already accepted.—However, to satisfy any scruple that may arise, I tell you that I accept it with great pleasure, and would accept another if I could get it; for I find myself able, by the Divine assistance, to manage two papacies." His former complaisance and humility disappeared, together with his infirmities, and he now treated all around him with reserve and haughtiness. The first care of Sixtus V. the name which Montalto assumed, was to correct the abuses, and put a stop to the enormities, which were daily committed in every part of the ecclesiastical state. The lenity of Gregory's government had introduced a general licentiousness of manners, which burst forth with great violence, after that pontiff's death. It had been usual with former popes to release delinquents on the day of their coronation, who were therefore accustomed to surrender themselves voluntary prisoners immediately after the election of the pope. At present, however, they were fatally disappointed.—When the governor of Rome and the keeper of St Angelo waited on his Holiness, to know his intention in this particular, he replied, "What have you to do with pardons, and releasing of prisoners? Is it not sufficient that our predecessor has suffered the judges to remain unemployed these 13 years? Shall we also stain our pontificate with the same neglect of justice? We have too long seen, with inexpressible concern, the prodigious degree of wickedness that reigns in the state, to think of granting pardons. Let the prisoners be brought to a speedy trial, and punished as they deserve, to show the world that Divine Providence has called us to the chair of St Peter, to reward the good, and chastise the wicked: that we bear not the sword in vain, but are the ministers of God, and a revenger to execute wrath on them that do evil."

He appointed commissioners to inspect the conduct of the judges, displaced those who were inclined to lenity, and put others of severe dispositions in their room. He offered rewards to any person who could convict them of corruption or partiality. He ordered the syndics of all the towns and signiories to make out a complete list of the disorderly persons within their districts, and threatened the strapado for the smallest omission. In consequence of this edict, the syndic of Albino was scourged in the market place, because he had left his nephew, an incorrigible libertine, out of his list.

He made very severe laws against robbers and assassins. Adulterers, when discovered, suffered death; and they who willingly submitted to the prostitution of their wives, a custom then common in Rome, received the same punishment. He was particularly careful of the purity of the female sex, and never forgave those who attempted to debauch them.

His execution of justice was as prompt as his edicts were rigorous. A Swiss happening to give a Spanish gentleman a blow with his halberd, was struck by him so rudely with a pilgrim's staff that he expired on the spot. Sixtus informed the governor of Rome that he was to dine early, and that justice must be executed on the criminal before he sat down to table. The Spanish ambassador and four cardinals intreated him not to disgrace the gentleman by suffering him to die on a gibbet, but to order him to be beheaded. "He shall be hanged (replied Sixtus), but I will alleviate his disgrace by doing him the honour to assist personally at his death." He ordered a gibbet to be erected before his own windows, where he continued sitting during the whole execution. He then called to his servants to bring in dinner, declaring that the act of justice which he had just seen had increased his appetite. When he rose from table, he exclaimed, "God be praised for the good appetite with which I have dined!"

When Sixtus ascended the throne, the whole ecclesiastical state was infested with bands of robbers, who from their numbers and outrages, were exceedingly formidable; by his prudent and vigorous conduct, however, he in a short time extirpated the whole of these banditti.

Nor was the vigour of his conduct less conspicuous in his transactions with foreign nations. Before he had been pope two months he quarrelled with Philip II. of Spain, Henry III. of France, and Henry king of Navarre. His intrigues indeed in some measure influenced all the councils of Europe.

After his accession to the pontificate he sent for his family to Rome, with express orders that they should appear in a decent and modest manner. Accordingly, his sister Camilla came thither, accompanied by her daughter and two grandchildren. Some cardinals, in order to pay court to the pope, went out to meet her, and introduced her in a very magnificent dress. Sixtus pretended not to know her, and asked two or three

times who the was: Upon this one of the cardinals said, "It is your sister, holy father." "I have but one sister (replied Sixtus with a frown), and she is a poor woman at Le Grotte; if you have introduced her in this disguise, I assure I do not know her: yet I think I would know her again, if I saw her in the clothes she used to wear."

Her conductors at last found it necessary to carry her to an inn, and strip her of her finery. When Camilla was introduced a second time, Sixtus embraced her tenderly, and said, "Now we know indeed that it is our sister: nobody shall make a princess of you but ourselves." He stipulated with his sister, that she should neither ask any favour in matters of government, nor intercede for criminals, nor interfere in the administration of justice; declaring that every request of that kind would meet with a certain refusal. These terms being agreed to, and punctually observed, he made the most ample provision not only for Camilla but for his whole relations.

This great man was also an encourager of learning. He caused an Italian translation of the Bible to be published, which raised a good deal of discontent among the Catholics. When some cardinals reproached him for his conduct in this respect, he replied, "It was published for the benefit of you cardinals who cannot read Latin."

Sixtus died in 1590, after having reigned little more than five years. His death was ascribed to poison, said to have been administered by the Spaniards; but the story seems rather improbable.

It was to the indulgence of a disposition naturally formed for severity, that all the defects of this wonderful man are to be ascribed. Clemency was a stranger to his bosom; his punishments were often too cruel, and seemed sometimes to border on revenge. Pasquin was dressed one morning in a very nasty shirt, and being asked by Marforio why he wore such dirty linen? replied, that he could get no other, for the pope had made his washerwoman a princess, alluding to Camilla, who had formerly been a laundress. The pope ordered strict search to be made for the author of this lampoon, and offered him his life and a thousand pistoles if he would discover himself. The author was simple enough to make his appearance and claim the reward. "It is true (said the pope), we made such a promise, and we shall keep it; your life shall be spared, and you shall receive the money presently: but we have reserved to ourselves the power of cutting off your hands and boring your tongue through, to prevent your being so witty for the future." It is needless to add, that the sentence was immediately executed. This, however, is the only instance of his resenting the many severe satires that were published against him.

But though the conduct of Sixtus seldom excites love, it generally commands our esteem, and sometimes our admiration. He strenuously defended the cause of the poor, the widow, and the orphan: he never refused audience to the injured, however wretched or forlorn their appearance was. He never forgave those magistrates who were capable of partiality or corruption; nor suffered crimes to pass unpunished, whether committed by the rich or the poor. He was frugal, temperate, [illegible] and seldom neglected to reward the merited favours which had been conferred on him before his exaltation.

When he mounted the throne, the treasury was not only exhausted, but in debt: at his death it contained five millions of gold.

Rome was indebted to him for several of her greatest embellishments, particularly the Vatican library: it was by him, too, that trade was first introduced into the Ecclesiastical State.

SIY-GOUSH, the cerasti of Buffon, an animal of the cat kind. See FELIS, MAMMALIA *Index*.

SIZAR, or SIZER, in Latin *Sizator*, an appellation by which the lowest order of students in the universities of Cambridge and Dublin are distinguished, is derived from the word *size*, which in Cambridge, and probably in Dublin likewise, has a peculiar meaning. To *size*, in the language of the university, is to get any sort of victuals from the kitchens, which the students may want in their own rooms, or in addition to their commons in the hall, and for which they pay the cooks or butchers at the end of each quarter. A size of any thing is the smallest quantity of that thing which can be thus bought: two sizes, or a part of beef, being nearly equal to what a young person will eat of that dish to his dinner; and a size of ale or beer being equal to half an English pint.

The sizars are divided into two classes, viz. subsizatores or sizars, and sizatores or proper sizars. The former of these are supplied with commons from the table of the fellows and fellow commoners; and in former times, when these were more scanty than they are now, they were obliged to supply the deficiency by sizing, as is sometimes the case still. The proper sizars had formerly no commons at all, and were therefore obliged to size the whole. In St John's college they have now some commons allowed them for dinner, from a benefaction, but they are still obliged to size their suppers: in the other colleges they are allowed a part of the fellow-commons, but must size the rest; and from being thus obliged to size the whole or part of their victuals, the whole order derived the name of *sizars*.

In Oxford, the order similar to that of sizar is denominated *servitor*, a name evidently derived from the menial duties which they perform. In both universities these orders were formerly distinguished by round caps and gowns of different materials from those of the pensioners or commoners, the order immediately above them. But about 30 years ago the round cap was entirely abolished in both seminaries. There is still, however, in Oxford, we believe, a distinction in the gowns, and there is also a trifling difference in some of the small colleges in Cambridge; but in the largest colleges the dress of the pensioners and sizars is entirely the same.

In Oxford, the servitors are still obliged to wait at table on the fellows and gentlemen-commoners; but much to the credit of the university of Cambridge, this most degrading and disgraceful custom was entirely abolished about 10 or 12 years ago, and of course the sizars of Cambridge are now on a much more respectable footing than the servitors of Oxford.

The sizars are not upon the foundation, and therefore while they continue sizars are not capable of being elected

Size, Size.

elected fellows; but they may at any time, if they choose, become pensioners: and they generally fit for scholarships immediately before they take their first degree. If successful, they are then on the foundation, and are entitled to become candidates for fellowships when they have got that degree. In the mean time, while they continue fizars, besides free commons they enjoy many benefactions, which have been made at different times, under the name of *fizar's pension, exhibitions*, &c. and the rate of tuition, the rent of rooms, and other things of that sort within their respective colleges, is less than to the other orders. But though their education is thus obtained at a less expence, they are not now considered as a menial order; for fizars, pensioner-scholars, and even sometimes fellow-commoners, mix together with the utmost cordiality. It is worthy of remark, that at every period this order has supplied the university with its most distinguished officers; and that many of the most illustrious members of the church, many of the most distinguished men in the other liberal professions, have, when under-graduates, been fizars, when that order was on a less respectable footing than it is now.

SIZE, the name of an instrument used for finding the bigness of fine round pearls. It consists of thin pieces or leaves, about two inches long, and half an inch broad, fastened together at one end by a rivet. In each of these are round holes drilled of different diameters. Those in the first leaf serve for measuring pearls from half a grain to seven grains; those of the second, for pearls from eight grains or two carats to five carats, &c.; and those of the third, for pearls from six carats and a half to eight carats and a half.

SIZE, is also a sort of paint, varnish, or glue, used by painters, &c.

The shreds and parings of leather, parchment, or vellum, being boiled in water and strained, make size. This substance is much used in many trades.—The manner of using size is to melt some of it over a gentle fire; and scraping as much whiting into it as will just colour it, let them be well incorporated together; after which you may whiten frames, &c. with it. After it dries, melt the size again, and put more whiting, and whiten the frames, &c. seven or eight times, letting it dry between each time: but before it is quite dry, between each washing with size, you must smooth and wet it over with a clean brush-pencil in fair water.

To make gold-size. Take gum-anime and asphaltum, of each one ounce; minium, litharge of gold, and amber, of each half an ounce: reduce all into a very fine powder, and add to them four ounces of linseed oil, and [illegible] of drying oil: expose them over a gentle fire that does not flame, so that the mixture may only simmer, but not boil; lest it should run over and set the house on fire, stir it constantly with a stick till all the ingredients are dissolved and incorporated, and do not [illegible] after being sufficiently boiled, let it stand till it is almost cold, and then strain it through a coarse linen cloth, and keep it for use.—To prepare it for working, put what quan- [illegible] it as [illegible] a candle, and then strain it through a linen-rag into another [illegible] it of a blackish red. If it is too thick for drawing, you may [illegible] with some oil of turpentine. The chief use of this size is for laying on metals.

The best gold size for burnishing is made as follows: Take fine bole, what quantity you please; grind it finely on a piece of marble, then scrape into it a little beef suet; grind all well together; after which mix in a small proportion of parchment-size with a double proportion of water, and it is done.

To make silver-size. Take tobacco-pipe clay in fine powder, into which scrape some black-lead and a little Genoa soap, and grind them all together with parchment size as already directed.

SKATING, an exercise on ice, both graceful and healthy. Although the ancients were remarkable for their dexterity in most of the athletic sports, yet skating seems to have been unknown to them. It may therefore be considered as a modern invention; and probably it derived its origin in Holland, where it was practised, not only as a graceful and elegant amusement, but as an expeditious mode of travelling when the lakes and canals were frozen up during winter. In Holland long journeys are made upon skates with ease and expedition; but in general less attention is there paid to graceful and elegant movements, than to the expedition and celerity of what is called *journey skating*. It is only in those countries where it is considered as an amusement, that its graceful attitudes and movements can be studied; and there is no exercise whatever better calculated to set off the human figure to advantage. The acquirement of most exercises may be attained at an advanced period of life; but to become an expert skater, it is necessary to begin the practice of the art at a very early age. It is difficult to reduce the art of skating to a system. It is principally by the imitation of a good skater that a young practitioner can form his own practice. The English, though often remarkable for feats of agility upon skates, are very deficient in gracefulness: which is partly owing to the construction of the skates. They are too much curved in the surface which embraces the ice, consequently they involuntarily bring the users of them round on the outside upon a quick and small circle; whereas the skater, by using skates of a different construction, less curved, has the command of his stroke, and can enlarge or diminish the circle according to his own wish and desire. The metropolis of Scotland has produced more instances of elegant skaters than [illegible] whatever: and the institution of a skating club about 50 years ago, has contributed not a little to the improvement of this elegant amusement. We are indebted for this article to a gentleman of that club, who has made the practice and improvement of skating his particular study; and as the nature of our work will not permit the insertion of a full treatise on skating, we shall present our readers with a [illegible]

[illegible] to be proficients should begin at an early period of life; and should first endeavour to throw off the fear which always attends the commencement of an apparently hazardous amusement. They will soon acquire a facility of moving on the inside: when they have done this, they must endeavour to acquire the [illegible] more than throwing themselves upon the outer edge of the skate [illegible]

Skeleton. towards that ſide, which will neceſſarily enable them to form a ſemicircle. In this, much aſſiſtance may be derived from placing a bag of lead-ſhot in the pocket next to the foot employed in making the outſide ſtroke, which will produce an artificial poiſe of the body, which afterwards will become natural by practice. At the commencement of the outſide ſtroke, the knee of the employed limb ſhould be a little bended, and gradually brought to a rectilineal poſition when the ſtroke is completed. When the practitioner becomes expert in forming the ſemicircle with both feet, he is then to join them together, and proceed progreſſively and alternately with both feet, which will carry him forward with a graceful movement. Care ſhould be taken to uſe very little muſcular exertion, for the impelling motion ſhould proceed from the mechanical impulſe of the body thrown into ſuch a poſition as to regulate the ſtroke. At taking the outſide ſtroke, the body ought to be thrown forward eaſily, the unemployed limb kept in a direct line with the body, and the face and eyes directly looking forward: the unemployed foot ought to be ſtretched towards the ice, with the toes in a direct line with the leg. In the time of making the curve, the body muſt be gradually, and almoſt imperceptibly, raiſed, and the unemployed limb brought in the ſame manner forward; ſo that, at finiſhing the curve, the body will bend a ſmall degree backward, and the unemployed foot will be about two inches before the other, ready to embrace the ice and form a correſpondent curve. The muſcular movement of the whole body muſt correſpond with the movement of the ſkate, and ſhould be regulated ſo as to be almoſt imperceptible to the ſpectators. Particular attention ſhould be paid in carrying round the head and eyes with a regular and imperceptible motion; for nothing ſo much diminiſhes the grace and elegance of ſkating as ſudden jerks and exertions, which are too frequently uſed by the generality of ſkaters. The management of the arms likewiſe deſerves attention. There is no mode of diſpoſing of them more gracefully in ſkating outſide, than folding the hands into each other, or uſing a muff.

There are various feats of activity and manœuvres uſed upon ſkates; but they are ſo various that we cannot pretend to detail them. Moving on the outſide is the primary object for a ſkater to attain; and when he becomes an adept in that, he will eaſily acquire a facility in executing other branches of the art. There are few exerciſes but will afford him hints of elegant and graceful attitudes. For example, nothing can be more beautiful than the attitude of drawing the bow and arrow whilſt the ſkater is making a large circle on the outſide: the manual exerciſe and military ſalutes have likewiſe a pretty effect when uſed by an expert ſkater.

SKELETON, in *Anatomy*, the dried bones of any animal joined together by wires, or by the natural ligament dried, in ſuch a manner as to ſhow their poſition when the creature was alive.

We have, in the Philoſophical Tranſactions, an account of a human ſkeleton, all the bones of which were ſo united, as to make but one articulation from the back to the os ſacrum, and downwards a little way. On ſawing ſome of them, where they were unnaturally joined, they were found not to cohere throughout their whole ſubſtance, but only about a ſixth of an inch deep all round. The figure of the trunk was crooked, the ſpinæ making the convex, and the inſide of the vertebræ the concave part of the ſegment. The whole had been found in a charnel-houſe, and was of the ſize of a full grown perſon.

Skids || Skull.

SKIDS, or SKEEDS, in ſea-language, are long compaſſing pieces of timber, notched below ſo as to fit cloſely upon the wales, extending from the main-wale to the top of the ſide, and retained in this poſition by bolts or ſpike-nails. They are intended for preſerving the planks of the ſide, when any heavy body is hoiſted or lowered.

SKIE, Isle of. See Skye.

SKIFF, a ſmall boat reſembling a yawl, uſually employed for paſſing rivers.

SKIMMER, Black. See Rhynchops, Ornithology *Index*.

SKIMMIA, a genus of plants belonging to the tetrandria claſs; and in the natural method ranking under the 47th order, *Perſonatæ*. See Botany *Index*.

SKIN, in *Anatomy*, the general covering of the body of any animal. See Anatomy, N° 74.

Skin, in *Commerce*, is particularly uſed for the membrane ſtripped off the animal to be prepared by the tanner, ſkinner, parchment-maker, &c. and converted into leather, &c. See Tanning.

SKINNER, Stephen, an Engliſh antiquarian, was born in 1622. He travelled, and ſtudied in ſeveral foreign univerſities during the civil wars; and in 1654, returned and ſettled at Lincoln, where he practiſed phyſic with ſucceſs until the year 1667, when he died of a malignant fever. His works were collected in folio in 1671, by Mr Henſhaw, under the title of *Etymologicon Linguæ Anglicanæ*, &c.

SKIPPER, or Saury, a ſpecies of fiſh. See Esox, Ichthyology *Index*.

SKIRMISH, in *War*, a ſlight engagement between ſmall parties, without any regular order; and is therefore eaſily diſtinguiſhed from a *battle*, which is a general engagement between two armies continued for ſome time.

Skirmish Bay, the name given by Lieutenant Broughton to a bay in an iſland which was diſcovered by him in latitude 43° 48′ ſouth, and in longitude 183° eaſt. The Chatham armed tender worked up into the bay, and came to anchor about a mile from the ſhore. When the captain and ſome of the people landed, they found the natives ſo extremely inhoſpitable, that ſelf-preſervation made it neceſſary to fire upon them. The land is of conſiderable magnitude, whether iſland or continent, and what they ſaw of it extended nearly 40 miles from eaſt to weſt, and the appearance of the country they regarded as very promiſing. The natives reſemble thoſe of New Zealand, from which they are diſtant about 100 leagues, but their ſkins were deſtitute of any marks, and they ſeemed to be cleanly in their perſons. Their dreſſes were of ſeal ſkin, while ſome had fine mats faſtened round the waiſt. Mr Broughton ſays, "on our firſt landing, their ſurpriſe and exclamations can hardly be imagined; they pointed to the ſun, and then to us, as if to aſk whether we had come from thence?" The arms they made uſe of were clubs, ſpears, and a ſmall weapon reſembling the patoo of New Zealand.

SKULL, in *Anatomy*, the bony caſe in which the brain is encloſed. See Anatomy, N° 11, &c.

Shell Cap. Skye.

Shell-Cap. See Scutellaria, Botany, *Index*.

SKY, the lake expanse of air or atmosphere. For the reason of its blue colour and concave figure, see Optics, N° 229.

SKYE, one of the greatest of the Western islands of Scotland, is called from *Sciathach*, which in the Erse dialect signifies winged, because the two promontories of Vaterness and Totarnish, by which it is bounded on the north-west and north-east, are supposed to resemble wings. The island lies between the shire of Ross and the western part of Lewis. According to the computation of Mr Pennant, Dr Johnson, and Dr Campbell, it is 60 miles in length, and nearly the same in width where broadest; according to others it is 50 miles in length, and in some places 30 broad. The island of Skye was formerly divided between two proprietors; the southern part belonged to the lord of Macleod, said to be lineally descended from Leod son to the black prince of Man, but part of this division has fallen into other hands: the northern district is the property of Lord Macdonald, whose ancestor was Donald, king or lord of the isles, and chief of the numerous clan of Macdonalds, who are counted the most warlike of all the Highlanders. Skye is part of the shire of Inverness, and formerly belonged to the diocese of the Isles: on the south it is parted from the main land by a channel three leagues in breadth; though, at the ferry of Glenelg, it is so narrow that a man may be heard calling for the boat from one side to the other. Skye is well provided with a variety of excellent bays and harbours.

The face of the country is roughened with mountains, some of which are so high as to be covered with snow on the top at midsummer; in general, their sides are clothed with heath and grass, which afford good pasturage for sheep and black cattle. Between the mountains there are some fertile valleys, and the greater part of the land towards the sea-coast is plain and arable. The island is well watered with a great number of rivers, above 30 of which afford salmon; and some of them produce black muscles in which pearls are bred, particularly the rivers Kilmartin and Ord: Martin was assured by the proprietor of the former, that a pearl hath been found in it valued at 20l. Sterling. Here is also a considerable number of fresh-water lakes well stored with trout and eels. The largest of these lakes takes its denomination from St Columba, to whom is dedicated a chapel that stands on a small isle in the middle of the lake. Skye likewise affords several cataracts, that roar down the rocks with great impetuosity. That the island has been formerly covered with woods, appears from the large trunks of fir and other trees daily dug out of the bogs and peat-marshes in every part of the country.

Statistical Account of Scotland, vol. xvi. p. 140.

From the height of the hills, and proximity of the sea, the air seldom continues long of the same temperature; sometimes it is dry, oftener moist, and in the latter end of winter and beginning of spring cold and piercing; at an average, three days in twelve throughout the year scarcely free from rain, far less from clouds. These, attracted by the hills, sometimes break in useful and refreshing showers; at other times suddenly bursting, pour down their contents with tremendous noise, in impetuous torrents that deluge the plains below, and render the smallest rivulet impassable; which, together with the stormy winds so common in this country in the months of August and September, frequently blast the hopes, and disappoint the expectations, of the husbandman. Snow has been often known to lie on the ground from three to seven weeks; and on the highest hills, even in the middle of June, some spots of it are to be seen. To this various temperature of the air, and uncertainty of weather, the fevers and agues, headachs, rheumatisms, colds, and dysenteries, which are the prevailing distempers, may be ascribed. That it is far, however, from being unwholesome, is sufficiently evinced by experience; for the inhabitants are, in general, as strong and healthy, and arrive at as advanced an age, as those who live in milder climates, and under a serener sky. The gout is scarcely known in this island.

The soil is generally black, though it likewise affords clay of different colours; such as white, red, and blue, and in some places fuller's earth. It is, however, much less adapted for agriculture than for pasture, and seldom, unless, in very good years, supplies itself with a sufficiency of provisions. Yet, though the soil is not very fertile or rich, it might with proper management be made to produce more plentiful crops. But the generality of the farmers are so prejudiced in favour of old customs, and indeed so little inclined to industry, that they will not easily be prevailed on to change them for better; especially if the alteration or amendment proposed be attended with expence. Therefore, with respect to improvements in agriculture, they are still much in the same state as they were 20 or 30 years ago. Ploughs, on a new and improved model, that in comparison to the advantages derived from them might be had at a moderate expence, have lately been introduced into several districts around, where their good effects are manifest in improving the crops and diminishing the labour of man and beast; but the laird of Raasay and one other gentleman are the only persons in Portree that have used them. The *caiscroim*, a crooked kind of spade, is almost the only instrument for labouring the ground used among the ordinary class of tenants. The average crops of corn are 8000 bolls.

When Mr Knox visited this island in 1786, the number of inhabitants amounted to 15,000: but between 1790-98, according to the Statistical History of Scotland, the population is only 14,470.

Various minerals are found in Skye, but none have been wrought to any advantage. Near the village of Sartle, the natives find black and white marcasites, and variegated pebbles. The Applesglen, in the neighbourhood of Lochfallart, produces beautiful agates of different colours: stones of a purple hue are, after great rains, found in the rivulets: crystal, of different colours and forms, abounds in several parts of the island, as well as black and white marble, free-stone, lime-stone, and talc: small red and white coral is found on the southern and western coasts in great abundance. The fuel consists chiefly of peat and turf, which are impregnated with iron ore; and coal has been discovered in several districts; but it does not appear to be worth working.

The wild birds of all sorts most common in the country, are, solan geese, gulls, cormorants, cranes, wild geese, and wild ducks; eagles, crows, ravens, rooks, cuckoos, rails, woodcocks, moor-fowl, partridges, plover, wild pigeons, and blackbirds, owls, hawks, larks, and

Skye.

a variety of ſmall birds. In mild ſeaſons, the cuckoo and rail appear in the latter end of April; the former diſappears always before the end of June; the latter ſometimes not till September. The woodcock comes in October, and frequently remains till March. The tame ſorts of fowl are geeſe, ducks, turkeys, cocks, pullets, and tame pigeons.

The black cattle are here expoſed to all the rigours of the ſevere winter, without any other provender than the tops of the heath and the alga marina; ſo that they appear like mere ſkeletons in the ſpring; though, as the graſs grows up, they ſoon become plump and juicy, the beef being ſweet, tender, and finely interlarded.—The amphibious animals are ſeals and otters. Among the reptiles may be reckoned vipers, aſps, frogs, toads, and three different kinds of ſerpents; the firſt ſpotted black and white, and very poiſonous; the ſecond yellow, with brown ſpots; and the third of a brown colour, the ſmalleſt and leaſt poiſonous.

Whales, and cairbans or ſun-fiſh, come in ſometimes to the ſounds after their prey, but are rarely purſued with any ſucceſs. The fiſhes commonly caught on the coaſt are herrings, ling, cod, ſkate, haddock, mackerel, lythe, ſye, and dog-fiſh. The average price of ling at home is 13l. 13s. per ton; when ſold, one by one, if freſh, the price is from 3d. to 5d.; if cured, from 5d. to 7d. The barrel of herrings ſeldom ſells under 19s. which is owing to the great difficulty of procuring ſalt, even ſometimes at any price; and the ſame cauſe prevents many from taking more than are ſufficient for their own uſe.

The kyle of Scalpe teems with oyſters, in ſuch a manner, that after ſome ſpring-tides, 20 horſe-loads of them are left upon the ſands. Near the village of Bernſtill, the beach yields muſcles ſufficient to maintain 60 perſons per day; this providential ſupply helps to ſupport many poor families in times of ſcarcity.

The people are ſtrong, robuſt, healthy, and prolific. They generally profeſs the Proteſtant religion; are honeſt, brave, innocent, and hoſpitable. They ſpeak the language, wear the habit, and obſerve the cuſtoms that are common to all the Hebrides. The meconium in new-born infants is purged away with freſh butter: the children are bathed every morning and evening in water, and grow up ſo ſtrong, that a child of 10 months is able to walk alone: they never wear ſhoes or ſtockings before the age of eight or ten, and night-caps are hardly known; they keep their feet always wet; they lie on beds of ſtraw or heath, which laſt is an excellent reſtorative: they are quick of apprehenſion, ingenious, and very much addicted to muſic and poetry. They eat heartily of fiſh: but ſeldom regale themſelves with fleſh-meat: their ordinary food conſiſts of butter, cheeſe, milk, potatoes, colewort, brochan, and a diſh called *eon*, which indeed is no other than the froth of boiled milk or whey raiſed with a ſtick like that uſed in making chocolate.

A ſort of coarſe woollen cloth called *eloa*, or *caddoer*, the manufacture of their wives, made into ſhort jackets and trouſers, is the common dreſs of the men. The philibeg is rarely worn, except in ſummer and on Sundays; on which days, and ſome other occaſions, thoſe in better circumſtances appear in tartans, a bonnet, and ſhort hoſe, and ſome in a hat, ſhort coat, waiſtcoat, and breeches, of Scotch or Engliſh manufacture. The women are in general very cleanly, and ſo exceſſively fond of dreſs, that many maid-ſervants are often known to lay out their whole wages that way.

Skye Slavery.

There are two fairs held annually at Portree, to which almoſt every part of Sky ſends cattle. The firſt is held in the end of May, and the ſecond in the end of July. The fair commonly continues from Wedneſday till the Saturday following. The commodities which are ſold in theſe are horſes, cows, ſheep, goats, hides, butter, cheeſe, fiſh, and wool. The cattle ſold in theſe fairs ſwim over to the main land through a mile or half a mile of ſea. Thouſands of theſe are yearly exported, at from 2l. to 3l. each. Many of them are driven to England, where they are fatted for the market, and counted delicious eating.

In Skye appear many ruins of Daniſh forts, watch-towers, beacons, temples, and ſepulchral monuments. All the forts are known by the term *Dun*; ſuch as Dun-Skudborg, Dun-Derig, Dun-Skerineſs, Dun-David, &c.

SKY-Colour. To give this colour to glaſs, ſet in the furnace a pot of pure metal of fritt from rochetta or barilla, but the rochetta fritt does beſt; as ſoon as the metal is well purified, take for a pot of twenty pounds of metal ſix ounces of braſs calcined by itſelf; put it by degrees at two or three times into the metal, ſtirring and mixing it well every time, and diligently ſkimming the metal with a ladle: at the end of two hours the whole will be well mixed, and a proof may be taken; if the colour be found right, let the whole ſtand 24 hours longer in the furnace, and it will then be fit to work, and will prove of a moſt beautiful ſky colour.

SLAB, an outſide ſappy plank or board ſawed off from the ſides of a timber-tree. The word is alſo uſed for a flat piece of marble.

SLAB-Line, in ſea-language, a ſmall cord paſſing up behind a ſhip's main-ſail, or fore-ſail, and being reeved through a block attached to the lower part of the yard, is thence tranſmitted in two branches to the foot of the ſail, to which it is faſtened. It is uſed to truſs up the ſail as occaſion requires, and more particularly for the convenience of the pilot or ſteerſman, that they may look forward beneath it as the ſhip advances.

SLACK-WATER, in ſea-language, denotes the interval between the flux and reflux of the tide, or between the laſt of the ebb and the firſt of the flood, during which the current is interrupted, and the water apparently remains in a ſtate of reſt.

SLACKEN, in *Metallurgy*, a term uſed by miners to expreſs a ſpongy and ſemivitrified ſubſtance which is mixed with the ores of metals, to prevent their fuſion. It is the ſcoria or ſcum ſeparated from the ſurface of the former fuſions of metals. To this is frequently added limeſtone, and ſometimes a kind of coarſe iron-ore, in the running of the poorer gold ores.

SLATE, a ſtone of a compact texture and laminated ſtructure, ſplitting into fine plates, ſome varieties of which are employed for covering houſes. See *Clay-Slate*, under MINERALOGY, p. 185. See alſo GEOLOGY.

SLAVE. See SLAVERY.

SLAVERY is a word, of which though generally underſtood, it is not eaſy to give a proper definition. An excellent moral writer has defined it to be "an obligation to labour for the benefit of the maſter, without the contract or conſent of the ſervant." But may not he be

Slavery defined.

Slavery.

be properly called a slave who has given up his freedom to discharge a debt which he could not otherwise pay, or who has thrown it away at a game of hazard? In many nations, debts have been legally discharged in this manner; and in some savage tribes, such is the universal ardour for gaming, that it is no uncommon thing for a man, after having lost at play all his other property, to stake, on a single throw of dice, himself, his wife, and his children (A). That persons who have thus lost their liberty are slaves, will hardly be denied; and surely the infatuated gamester is a slave by his own contract. The debtor, too, if he was aware of the law, and contracted debts larger than he could reasonably expect to be able to pay, may justly be considered as having come under an obligation to labour for the benefit of a master *with his own consent*; for every man is answerable for all the known consequences of his voluntary actions.

This definition of slavery seems to be defective as well as inaccurate. A man may be under an obligation to labour through life for the benefit of a master, and yet that master have no right to dispose of him by sale, or in any other way to make him the property of a third person; but the word *slave*, as used among us, always denotes a person who may be bought and sold like a beast in the market (B). In its original sense, indeed, it was of the same import with *noble*, *illustrious*; but vast numbers of the people among whom it had that signification being, in the decline of the Roman empire, sold by their countrymen to the Venetians, and by them dispersed over all Europe, the word *slave* came to denote a person in the lowest state of servitude, who was considered as the absolute property of his master. See PHILOLOGY, N° 220.

2 Inequalities of rank inevitable.

As nothing can be more evident than that all men have, by the law of nature, an equal right to life, liberty, and the produce of their own labour (see RIGHT, N° 5.), it is not easy to conceive what can have first led one part of them to imagine that they had a right to enslave another. Inequalities of rank are indeed inevitable in civil society; and from them results that servitude which is founded in contract, and is of temporary duration. (See MORAL PHILOSOPHY, N° 141.) He who has much property has many things to attend to, and must be disposed to hire persons to assist and serve him; while those who have little or no property must be equally willing to be hired for that purpose. And if the master be kind, and the servant faithful, they will both be happier in this connection than they could have been out of it. But from a state of servitude, where the slave is at the absolute disposal of his master in all things, and may be transferred without his own consent from one proprietor to another, like an ox or an ass, happiness must be for ever banished. How then came a trade so unnatural and unjust as that of slaves to be originally introduced into the world?

The common answer to this question is, that it took its rise among savages, who, in their frequent wars with each other, either massacred their captives in cold blood, or condemned them to perpetual slavery. In support of this opinion we have heard it observed, that the Latin word *servus*, which signifies not a *hired* servant, but a *slave*, is derived from *servare*, "to preserve;" and that such men were called *servi*, because they were captives, whose lives were preserved on the condition of their becoming the property of the victor.

3 Origin of slavery.

That slavery had its origin from war, we think extremely probable (C), nor are we inclined to controvert this etymology of the word *servus*; but the traffic in men prevailed almost universally long before the Latin language or Roman name was heard of; and there is no good evidence that it began among savages. The word עבד, in the Old Testament, which in our version is rendered *servant*, signifies literally a *slave*, either born in the family or bought with money, in contradistinction to שכיר, which denotes a hired servant: and as Noah makes use of the word עבד in the curse which he denounces upon Ham and Canaan immediately after the deluge, it would appear that slavery had its origin before that event. If so, there can be little doubt but that it began among those violent persons whom our translators have called *giants* *, though the original word נפלים literally signifies *assaulters of others*. Those wretches seem first to have seized upon women, whom they forcibly compelled to minister to their pleasures; and from this kind of violence the progress was natural to that by which they enslaved their weaker brethren among the men, obliging them to labour for their benefit, without allowing them fee or reward.

4 Prior to the deluge.

* Gen. vi. 4.

4 Nimrod enslaved his captives.

After the deluge the first dealer in slaves seems to have been Nimrod. "He began," we are told, "to be a mighty one in the earth, and was a mighty hunter before the Lord." He could not, however, be the first hunter of wild beasts; for that species of hunting must have been practised from the beginning; nor is it probable that his dexterity in the chase, which was then the universal employment, could have been so far superior to that of all his contemporaries, as to entitle him to the appellation of the "the mighty hunter before the Lord." Hence most commentators have concluded, that he was a hunter of men; an opinion which they think receives some countenance from the import of his name, the word *Nimrod* signifying a rebel. Whatever

(A) Aleam (quod mirere) sobrii inter seria exercent, tanta lucrandi perdendive temeritate, ut cum omnia defecerunt, extremo ac novissimo jactu de libertate et corpore contendant. Victus voluntariam servitutem adit; quamvis junior, quamvis robustior, alligari se ac venire patitur.—*Tacitus de Mor. Germ.*

The savages of North America are equally addicted to gaming with the ancient Germans, and the negroes on the Slave Coast of Guinea perhaps still more.

(B) The Roman orator's definition of *slavery*, Parad. V. is as accurate as any that we have seen. "Servitus est obedientia fracti animi et abjecti et arbitrio carentis suo;" whether the unhappy person fell into that state with or without his own contract or consent.

(C) In the article SOCIETY, the reader will find another account of the origin of slavery, which we think likewise probable, though we have not transferred it to this place, as it would, in our opinion, be wrong to give to one writer what we know to belong to another. It may be proper, however, to observe here, that between the two articles there is no contradiction, as barbarous wars were certainly *one* source of slavery.

Slavery.

be in this, there can be little doubt but that he became a mighty one by violence; for being the sixth son of his father, and apparently much younger than the other five, it is not likely that his inheritance exceeded theirs either in extent or in population. He enlarged it, however, by conquest; for it appears from Scripture, that he invaded the territories of Assur the son of Shem, who had settled in Shinar; and obliging him to remove into Assyria, he seized upon Babylon, and made it the capital of the first kingdom in the world. As he had great projects in view, it seems to be in a high degree probable that he made bond-servants of the captives whom he took in his wars, and employed them in building or repairing the metropolis of his kingdom; and hence we think is to be dated the origin of postdiluvian slavery.

6 Slavery in the days of Abraham.

That it began thus early can hardly be questioned; for we know that it prevailed universally in the age of Abraham, who was born within seventy years after the death of Nimrod. That patriarch had three hundred and eighteen servants or slaves, born in his own house, and trained to arms, with whom he pursued and conquered the four kings who had taken captive his brother's son †. And it appears from the conversation which took place between him and the king of Sodom after the battle, that both believed the conqueror had a right to consider his prisoners as part of his spoil. "Give me (says the king) the *persons*, and take the *goods* to thyself." It is indeed evident from numberless passages of scripture, that the domestics whom our translators call *servants* were in those days universally considered as the most valuable part of their masters's property, and classed with his flocks and herds. Thus when the sacred historian describes the wealth of Abraham, he says, that "he had sheep and oxen, and he asses, and men-servants, and maid-servants, and the asses, and camels." And when Abimelech wished to make some reparation to the patriarch for the undeserved injury that he had done him, "he took sheep and oxen, and men-servants, and women-servants, and gave them unto Abraham, and restored to him Sarah his wife." The riches and power of Isaac and Jacob are estimated in the very same manner. Of the former it is said, that "the man waxed great, and went forward and grew, until he became very great: for he had possession of flocks, and possession of herds, and great store of servants, עבדה of slaves; and the Philistines envied him." The latter, we are told, "increased exceedingly, and had much cattle, and maid-servants, and men-servants, and camels, and asses ‡."

† Gen. xiv.

‡ Gen. xii. 16. xiv. 14. xxiv. 35. xxvi. 13, 14. xxx. 43.

That the practice of buying and selling servants thus early begun among the patriarchs descended to their posterity, is known to every attentive reader of the Bible. It was expressly authorised by the Jewish law, in which are many directions how such servants were to be treated. They were to be bought only of the heathen; for if an Israelite grew poor and sold himself either to discharge a debt, or to procure the means of subsistence, he was to be treated not as a slave עבד, but as a hired servant שכיר, and restored to freedom at the year of Jubilee. "Both thy bond-men and thy bond maids (says Moses) shall be of the heathen that are round about you: of them shall ye buy bond-men and bond-maids. And ye shall take them as an inheritance for your children after you, to inherit them for a possession; they shall be your bond-men for ever §." Unlimited as the power thus given to the Hebrews over their bond-servants of heathen extraction appears to have been, they were strictly prohibited from acquiring such property by any other means than fair purchase: "he that *stealeth* a man and selleth him," said their great lawgiver, "shall surely be put to death ‖."

Slavery.

7 Authorised by the Mosaic law.

Lev. xxv. 39, 44, 45.

§ Lev. xxvi.

Whilst slavery, in a mild form, was permitted among the people of God, a much worse kind of it prevailed among the heathen nations of antiquity. With other abominable customs, the traffic in men quickly spread from Chaldea into Egypt, Arabia, and over all the east, and by degrees found its way into every known region under heaven (D).

8 Spread over all the world.

Of this hateful commerce we shall not attempt to trace the progress through every age and country, but shall content ourselves with taking a transient view of it among the Greeks and Romans, and a few other nations, in whose customs and manners our readers must be interested.

One can hardly read a book of the Iliad or Odyssey, without perceiving that, in the age of Homer, all prisoners of war were liable to be treated as slaves, and compelled, without regard to their rank, sex, or years, to labour for their masters in offices of the vilest drudgery. So universally was this cruel treatment of captives admitted to be the right of the victor, that the poet introduces Hector in the very act of taking a tender and perhaps last farewell of his wife, when it was surely his business to afford her every consolation in his power, telling her, as a thing of course which could not be concealed, that, on the conquest of Troy, she would be compelled

Among the Greeks.

To bear the victor's hard commands, or bring
The weight of water from Hyperia's spring (E).

Pope.

At that early period, the Phœnicians, and probably the Greeks themselves, had such an established commerce in slaves, that, not satisfied with reducing to bondage their prisoners of war, they scrupled not to kidnap in cold blood

(D) If credit be due to a late account of China, the people of that vast empire have never made merchandise of men or women. The exception, however, is so singular, that we should be glad to see it better authenticated; for it is apparent from works of the most undoubted credit, that over all the other eastern countries with which we are acquainted slavery has prevailed from time immemorial, and that some of the Indian nations make long journeys into Africa for the sole purpose of buying slaves.

(E) In those early times drawing water was the office of the meanest slaves. This appears from Joshua's curse upon the Gibeonites who had deceived him.—"Now therefore ye are cursed, and there shall none of you be freed from being bond-men, and hewers of wood, and drawers of water, for the house of my God." To this state of bondage Homer makes Hector say, that Andromache would *necessarily* be brought upon the destruction of Troy; κρείλων δ' ὑπαείρεαι ἄκαρπον.—*Iliad.* lib. vi.

Slavery. blood perhaps who had never kindled their resentment, in order to satisfy their foreign markets. In the 19th book of the Odyssey, Ulysses represents himself as having pretended to be a native of this kind land to him by a Phœnician, who had detained the hero in Libyan Thebes, and to the whole narrative, in which his concubine is told, is an artful fiction, intended to have the appearance of truth to an Ionian, in which the practice of kidnapping has could not, thus have appeared incredible to any inhabitant of that island.

Such were the manners of the Greeks in the heroic age; nor were they much improved in this respect at periods of greater refinement. Philip of Macedon having conquered the Thebans, not only sold his captives, but even took money for permitting the dead to be buried *; and Alexander, who had more generosity than Philip, afterwards razed the city of Thebes, and sold the inhabitants, men, women, and children, for slaves †. This cruel treatment of a brave people may indeed be supposed to have proceeded, in the first instance, from the avarice of the conqueror; and in the second, from the moment by resentment of a man who was avaricious and generous by turns, and who had no command of his passions. We shall not positively assign it to other causes; but from the manner in which the Spartans behaved to their slaves, there is little reason to imagine that had they received from the Thebans the same provocation with Alexander, they would have treated their captives with greater lenity. "At Sparta (says a humane and elegant writer) slaves were treated with a degree of rigour that is hardly conceivable; although to them, as their husbandmen and artificers, their proud and idle masters were indebted for all the necessaries of life. The Lacedemonian youth, trained up in the practice of deceiving and butchering those poor men, were from time to time let loose upon them, in order to show their proficiency in stratagem and massacre. And once, without any provocation, and merely for their own amusement, we are told that they murdered three thousand in one night, not only with the connivance of law, but by its avowed permission. Such, in promoting the happiness of one part of society and the virtue of another, are the effects of slavery."

* Diod. Sic. lib. xii. cap. 4.
† Plutarch. et al. vitam.

Beattie's Moral Science, vol. ii.

It has been said, that in Athens and Rome slaves were better treated than in Sparta: but in the former city their treatment cannot have been good, or their lives comfortable, when the Athenians relished that tragedy of Euripides in which Hecuba, the wife of Priam, is introduced as lamenting that she was chained like a dog at Agamemnon's gate? Of the estimation in which slaves were held in Rome, we may form a tolerable notion from the well-known fact, that one of those unhappy beings was often chained at the [illegible] meal, [illegible] Romans. [illegible] was contrary, in certain [illegible] learn occasions, to every thing [illegible] who had been [illegible] in the form of a [illegible] proofs of the cruelty [illegible] the inhuman conduct [illegible] TORS) admit of any apology on account of the martial spirit with which they were [illegible] from the most wanton and brutal cruelty. This man, who flourished not in the earliest periods of the republic, when the Romans were little better than a savage banditti, but in the polished age of Augustus, frequently threw such slaves as gave him the slightest offence into his fishponds to fatten his lampreys; and yet he was suffered to die in peace! The emperor, indeed, upon coming to the knowledge of his cruelty, ordered his lampreys to be destroyed, and his ponds to be filled up; but we do not recollect that any other punishment was inflicted on the savage master. Till the reign of the same emperor the depositions of slaves were never admitted in the courts of judicature; and then they were received only when persons were accused of treasonable practices.

Origin.

The origin of slavery in Rome was the same as in every other country. Prisoners of war were [illegible] reduced to that state, as if they had been criminals. The dictator Camillus, one of the most accomplished generals of the republic, sold his Hetrurian captives to pay the Roman ladies for the jewels which they had presented to Apollo. Fabius, whose cautious conduct saved his country when Hannibal was victorious in Italy, having subdued Tarentum, reduced 30,000 of the citizens to slavery, and sold them to the highest bidder. Coriolanus, when driven from Rome, and fighting for the Volsci, scrupled not to make slaves of his own countrymen; and Julius Cæsar, among whose faults wanton cruelty has never been reckoned, sold at one time fifty-three thousand captives for slaves. Nor did the slaves in Rome consist only of foreigners taken in war. By one of the laws of the twelve tables, creditors were empowered to seize their insolvent debtors, and keep them in their houses till, by their services or labour, they had discharged the sum they owed: and in the beginning of the commonwealth they were authorised to sell such debtors, and even to put them to death (F). The children of slaves were the property not of the commonwealth, or of their own parents, but of their masters; and thus was slavery perpetuated in the families of such unhappy

(F) After a certain number of citations, the law granted to the debtor thirty days of grace to raise the sum for which he was accountable. The words of the law are: "Æris confessi, rebusque jure judicatis, triginti dies justi sunto. Post dein manum endojacito.—Vincito aut nervo, aut compedibus." When the debt is confessed, and the trial passed, let there be thirty days of forbearance; afterwards lay hands on him; bind him either with a cord or fetters." After the thirty days were expired, if the debtor had not discharged the debt, he was led to the prætor, who delivered him over to the mercy of his creditors; these bound him and kept him in chains for the space of sixty days. Afterwards, for three market-days successively, the debtor was brought to the tribunal of the prætor; then a public crier proclaimed in the forum the debt for which the prisoner was detained. It often happened, that rich persons redeemed the prisoner by paying his debts; but it rarely happened in behalf of the debtor after the third market-day, the creditor had a right to inflict the punishment appointed by the law. "Tertiis nundinis capite

Slavery.

unhappy men as fell into that ſtate, whether through the chance of war or the cruelty of a ſordid creditor (G). The conſequence was, that the number of ſlaves belonging to the rich patricians was almoſt incredible. Caius Cæcilius Iſidorus, who died about ſeven years before the Chriſtian era, left to his heirs 4116 ſlaves; and if any one of thoſe wretched creatures made an unſucceſsful attempt to regain his liberty, or was even ſuſpected of ſuch a deſign, he was marked on the forehead with a red-hot iron (H). In Sicily, during the moſt flouriſhing periods of the commonwealth, it ſeems to have been cuſtomary for maſters to mark their ſlaves in this manner; at leaſt we know that ſuch was the practice of Damophilus, who, not ſatiſfied with this ſecurity, ſhut up his ſlaves every night in cloſe priſons, and led them out like beaſts in the morning to their daily labour in the field. Hence aroſe the ſervile war in Sicily.

12 Its duration.

Though many laws were enacted by Auguſtus and other patriotic emperors to diminiſh the power of creditors over their inſolvent debtors; though the influence of the mild ſpirit of Chriſtianity tended much to meliorate the condition of ſlaves, even under Pagan maſters; and though the emperor Adrian made it capital to kill a ſlave without a juſt reaſon; yet this infamous commerce prevailed univerſally in the empire for many ages after the converſion of Conſtantine to the religion of Chriſt. It was not indeed completely aboliſhed even in the reign of Juſtinian; and in many countries which had once been provinces of the empire it continued long after the empire itſelf had fallen to pieces.

13 Slavery among the ancient Germans.

It has already been obſerved, that among the ancient Germans it was not uncommon for an ardent gameſter to loſe his perſonal liberty by a throw of the dice. This was indeed a ſtrong proof of ſavage manners; but the general condition of ſlaves among thoſe ſavages ſeems to have been much better than among the poliſhed Greeks and Romans. In Germany the ſlaves were generally attached to the ſoil, and only employed in tending cattle, and carrying on the buſineſs of agriculture; for the menial offices of every great man's houſe were performed by his wife and children. Such ſlaves were ſeldom beaten, or chained, or impriſoned. Sometimes indeed they were killed by their maſters in a fit of ſudden paſſion; but none were conſidered as materials of commerce, except thoſe who had originally been freemen, and loſt their freedom by play. Theſe, indeed, the ſucceſsful gameſter was very ready to ſell, both becauſe he felt them an uſeleſs burden, and becauſe their preſence continually put him in mind of that ſtate to which a throw of the dice might one day reduce himſelf.

Such is the account which Tacitus gives * of ſlavery among the ancient Germans. The Anglo-Saxons, however, after they were ſettled in this iſland ſeem not to have carried on that traffic ſo honourably. By a ſtatute of Alfred the Great †, the purchaſe of a *man*, a *horſe*, or an *ox*, without a voucher to warrant the ſale, was ſtrictly forbidden. That law was, doubtleſs, enacted to prevent the *ſtealing* of *men* and cattle; but it ſhows us that ſo late as the ninth or tenth century a man, when fairly purchaſed, was, in England, as much the property of the buyer as the horſe on which he rode, or the ox which dragged his plough. In the ſame country, now ſo nobly tenacious of freedom and the rights of man, a ſpecies of ſlavery ſimilar to that which prevailed among the ancient Germans ſubſiſted even to the end of the ſixteenth century. This appears from a commiſſion iſſued by Queen Elizabeth in 1574, for inquiring into the lands and goods of all her *bond-men* and *bond-women* in the counties of Cornwall, Devon, Somerſet, and Glouceſter, in order to compound with them for their manumiſſion, that they might enjoy their lands and goods as freemen ‡. In Scotland there certainly existed an order of ſlaves or bond-men, who tilled the ground, were attached to the ſoil, and with it were transferable from one proprietor to another, at a period ſo late as the thirteenth century; but when or how those villains, as they were called, obtained their freedom, ſeems to be unknown to every lawyer and antiquary of the preſent day. Coalliers and ſalters were, in the ſame country, ſlaves till little more than 30 years ago, that they were manumitted by an act of the Britiſh legiſlature, and reſtored to the rights of freemen and citizens. Before that period the ſons of coalliers could follow no buſineſs but that of their fathers; nor were they at liberty to ſeek employment in any other mines than those to which they were attached by birth, without the conſent of the lord of the manor, who, if he had no uſe for their ſervices himſelf, transferred them by a written deed to ſome neighbouring proprietor.

14 In England and Scotland.

16 Slavery among the Carthaginians.

That the ſavage nations of Africa were at any period

* *De Mor. Germ.* 24, 25.

† *Wilkin's Leges Anglo-Saxon. Ethelbert to Henry III.*

‡ *Kames's Sketches*, book i. ſketch 5.

capite pœnas dato aut trans Tiberim peregre venumduito;" that is, "Let him on the third market-day be puniſhed with death, or ſold beyond the Tiber as a ſlave." If there were ſeveral creditors, they were allowed, in conſequence of this ſevere law, to divide the body of the priſoner into ſeveral parts, and ſhare it among them in proportion to the ſum which they demanded.

(G) This is evident from the ſtory of Appius and Virginia. See ROME, N° 113.

(H) How capriciouſly and unjuſtly this infamous mark was impreſſed, we learn from the ſtory of Reſtio. This man being proſcribed, and a reward offered for his head by the triumvirs Octavianus, Antony, and Lepidus, concealed himſelf from the fury of the tyrants in the beſt way that he could. A ſlave whom he had marked with the hot iron having found out the place of his retreat, conducted him to a cave, and there ſupported him for ſome time with what he earned by his daily labour. At length a company of ſoldiers coming that way, and approaching the cave, the faithful ſlave, alarmed at the danger his maſter was in, followed them cloſe, and falling upon a poor peaſant, killed him in their preſence, and cut off his head, crying out, "I am now revenged on my maſter for the marks with which he has branded me." The ſoldiers, ſeeing the infamous marks on his forehead, and not doubting but he had killed Reſtio, ſnatched the head out of his hand, and returned with it in all haſte to the triumvirs. They were no ſooner gone, than the ſlave conveyed his maſter to the ſea-ſide, where they had the good luck to find one of Sextius Pompeius's veſſels, which tranſported them ſafe into Sicily.

Slavery.

of history exempted from this opprobrium of our nature which spread over all the rest of the world, the enlightened reader will not suppose. It is indeed in that vast country that slavery has in every age appeared in its ugliest form. We have already observed, that about the era of the Trojan war, a commerce in slaves was carried on between Phœnicia and Libya: and the Carthaginians, who were a colony of Phœnicians, and revered the customs, manners, and religion of their parent state, undoubtedly continued the Tyrian traffic in human flesh with the interior tribes of Africa. Of this we might rest assured, although we had no other evidence of the fact than what results from the practice of human sacrifices so prevalent in the republic of Carthage. The genuine instincts of nature are often subdued by dire superstition, but they cannot be wholly eradicated; and the rich Carthaginian, when a human victim was demanded from him to the gods, would be ready to supply the place of his own child by the son of a poor stranger, perfidiously purchased at whatever price. That this was, indeed, a very common practice among them, we learn from the testimony of various historians *, who assure us, that when Agathocles the tyrant of Syracuse had overthrown their generals Hanno and Bomilcar, and threatened Carthage itself with a siege, the people attributed their misfortunes to the just anger of Saturn for having been worshipped, for some years, by the sacrifices of children meanly born and secretly *bought*, instead of those of noble extraction. These substitutions of one offering for another were considered as a profane deviation from the religion of their forefathers; and therefore to expiate the guilt of so horrid an impiety, a sacrifice of 200 children of the first rank was on that occasion made to the bloody god. As the Carthaginians were a commercial people, we cannot suppose that they purchased slaves only for sacrifices. They undoubtedly condemned many of their prisoners of war to the state of servitude, and either sold them to foreigners, or distributed them among their senators and the leaders of their armies. Hanno, who endeavoured to usurp the supreme power in Carthage whilst that republic was engaged in war with Timoleon in Sicily †, armed 20,000 of his slaves in order to carry his nefarious purpose into execution; and Hannibal, after his decisive victory at Cannæ, sold to the Greeks many of his prisoners whom the Roman senate refused to redeem ‡. That illustrious commander was indeed more humane, as well as more politic, than the generality of his countrymen. Before his days it was customary with the Carthaginians either to massacre their captives in cold blood, that they might never again bear arms against them, or to offer them in sacrifice as a grateful acknowledgement to the gods by whose assistance they believed that they were vanquished; but this was not always done even by their most superstitious or most unprincipled leaders. Among other rich spoils which Agathocles, after his victory already mentioned, found in the camp of Hanno and Bomilcar, were twenty thousand pair of fetters and manacles, which those generals had provided for such of the Sicilian prisoners as they intended to preserve alive and reduce to a state of slavery.

* *Polyb.* *Q. Curt.* *Diod. Sic.* See also *Ancient Universal History*, vol. xv.

† *Justin.* lib. xxi. cap. 6. and *Universal History.*

‡ *Tit. Liv.* *Appian and Zonaras.*

17 And Numidians.

With the ancient state of the other African nations we are but very little acquainted. The Numidians, Mauritanians, Getulians, and Garamantes, are indeed mentioned by the Roman historians, who give us ample details of the battles which they fought in attempting to preserve their national independence; but we have no particular account of their different manners and customs in that age when Rome was disputing with Carthage the sovereignty of the world. All the African states of which we know any thing, were in alliance with one or other of those rival republics; and as the people of those states appear to have been less enlightened than either the Romans or the Carthaginians, we cannot suppose that they had purer morals, or a greater regard for the sacred rights of man, than the powerful nations by whom they were either protected or oppressed. They would, indeed, insensibly adopt their customs; and the ready market which Marius found for the prisoners taken in the town Capsa, although Sallust acknowledges ‖ that the sale was contrary to the laws of war, shows that slavery was then no strange thing to the Numidians. It seems indeed to have prevailed through all Africa from the very first peopling of that unexplored country; and we doubt if in any age of the world the unhappy negro was absolutely secure of his personal freedom, or even of not being sold to a foreign trader.

‖ *Bell. Jug.* cap. 91.

18 Slave-trade with the coast of Guinea begun not by the Portuguese.

It is the common opinion that the practice of making slaves of the negroes is of a very modern date; that it owes its origin to the incursions of the Portuguese on the western coast of Africa; and that but for the cunning or cruelty of Europeans, it would not now exist, and would never have existed. But all this is a complication of mistakes. A learned writer has lately proved, with a force of evidence which admits of no reply *, that from the coast of Guinea a great trade in slaves was carried on by the Arabs some hundreds of years before the Portuguese embarked in that traffic, and had even seen a woolly-headed negro. Even the wandering Arabs of the desert, who never had any friendly correspondence with the Christians of Europe, have from time immemorial been served by negro slaves. "The Arab must be poor indeed (says M. Saugnier) not to have at least one negro slave. His sole occupation is the care of the herd. They are never employed in war, but they have it in their power to marry. Their wives, who are captive negresses, do all the domestic work, and are roughly treated by the Arabian women, and by the Arabs themselves. Their children are slaves like them, and put to all kinds of drudgery." Surely no man whose judgement is not completely warped by prejudice, will pretend that those roving tribes of savages, so remarkable for their independent spirit and attachment to ancient customs, learned to enslave the negroes from the Europeans. In all probability they have, without interruption, continued the practice of slavery from the days of their great ancestor Ishmael; and it seems evident, that *none of the European nations had ever seen a woolly headed negro till the year* 1100, when the crusaders fell in with a small party of them near the town of Hebron in Judea, and were so struck with the novelty of their appearance, that the army burst into a general fit of laughter *. Long before the crusades, however, we know with certainty that the natives of Guinea had been exposed to sale in foreign countries. In 631 the Mahometan Arabs of Egypt so harassed the king of Nubia or Ethiopia, who was a Christian, that he agreed to send them annually, by way of tribute, a *very number of Nubians or Ethiopians*

* *Whitaker's Review of Gibbon's Roman History.*

19 But by the Arabs at an early period.

Saugnier's Brief-wechsel.

Jean's Voyages.

* *Malmesbury*, fol. p. 93.

Slavery.

plan slaves into Egypt. Such a tribute as this at that time, we are told, was more agreeable to the khalif than any other, as the Arabs then made *no small account of those slaves* *.

* Modern Universal History, vol. xiii.

The very proposal of such a tribute, and the estimation in which black slaves were held in Egypt, shows that a commerce in bond-servants could not then be a new branch of trade either to the Arabs or the Ethiopians; but the vast number which the Ethiopian monarch was now compelled to furnish every year, induced him to feed this great drain upon his subjects from the natives of the neighbouring countries. "He ranged accordingly into all that vast *blank of geography* upon the map of the world, the spreading bosom of the African continent; and even pushed through it to its fartheſt extremities in the weſt. He thus brought the blacks of Guinea, for the firſt time, into the ſervice and families of the eaſt; and the ſlaves which he paid in tribute to the Arabs, whether derived from the nearer neighbourhood of Ethiopia, fetched from the mediterranean regions of Africa, or brought from the diſtant ſhores of the Atlantic, were all denominated *Ethiopians*, from the country by which they were conveyed into Egypt †. "At this time, therefore, according to Mr Whitaker, began that kind of traffic in human fleſh

† Whitaker's Review.

"Which ſpoils unhappy Guinea of its ſons."

There are not many authors from whom, in queſtions of antiquity, we differ with greater heſitation; but, as we meet with a female Ethiopian ſlave in the Eunuch of Terence, we cannot help ſuſpecting that Guinea was occaſionally "ſpoiled of its ſons" at a much earlier period. At any rate, from the obſervations made by the European travellers who firſt penetrated into that continent, it appears undeniable that ſlavery muſt have prevailed from time immemorial among ſuch of the tribes as had never carried on any commerce with foreign nations. When Battel firſt viſited the Giagas *, thoſe people had never before ſeen a white man; yet they welcomed him and the Engliſh, with whom he had come, to their country, invited them to bring their goods on ſhore, and without heſitation loaded the ſhips with ſlaves. The Giagas were indeed waging war with the kingdom of Benguela; and being cannibals, who prefer human fleſh to all others, the ſlaves whom they had ſold to the Engliſh were probably priſoners whom they would have killed and eaten if they had not found an opportunity of otherwiſe diſpoſing of them to greater advantage. But as they had not been incited by the Europeans to eat their priſoners, there can be no reaſon to ſuppoſe that by the Europeans they had been firſt induced to ſell them; for we have ſeen that this kind of commerce prevailed in Africa among people much more poliſhed than the Giagas ſo early as in the reign of Jugurtha.

20 The negroes have conveyed one another from time immemorial.

* Modern Universal History, chap. 47.

That it was not introduced among the negroes either by the Arabs or by the Portuguese, appears ſtill more evident from the behaviour of the Dahomans at the conqueſt of Whidah, and from the manner in which the people of Angola at the earlieſt ſtage of their foreign trade procured a ſupply of ſlaves for the Portuguese market. The greater part of the ſlaves whom the Angolans exported from St Paulo de Loanda were brought from interior countries, ſome hundreds of leagues diſtant, where they could not have been regularly purchaſed had that commerce been till then unknown in thoſe countries. The Dahomans, in the beginning of the year 1727, had never ſeen a white man: and when their victorious prince and his army, in their rout through Whidah, firſt met with ſome Europeans in the town of Sabi, they were ſo ſhocked at their complexion and their dreſs, that they were afraid to approach them, and could not be perſuaded that they were men till they heard them ſpeak, and were aſſured by the Whidaneſe that theſe were the merchants who purchaſed all the ſlaves that were ſold in Guinea †. Slavery, therefore, if it prevailed among the Dahomans before that period, could not have been introduced among them by European or Arabian intrigues: but we are aſſured by Snelgrave, who was then in the army, that thoſe people treated their captives with ſuch horrid cruelty as was ſhocking to the natives of the ſea-coaſt, and leaves no room for doubt but that ſlavery had been practiſed among them from the earlieſt ages. A great part of their priſoners were ſacrificed to their gods or eaten by the ſoldiers; and when our author expreſſed to a colonel of the guard ſome ſurpriſe that a prince ſo enlightened as the ſovereign of Dahomy ſhould ſacrifice ſo many men whom he might have ſold to great advantage, he was gravely told, that it had been the cuſtom of their nation, from time immemorial, to offer, after victory, a certain number of priſoners to the gods; and that they ſelected the old men for victims, becauſe they were of leſs value at market, and more dangerous from their experience and cunning, than the young men. To thoſe perſons who fancy that the wars between the African princes are carried on for the ſole purpoſe of ſupplying the European ſhips with ſlaves, it may be proper to remark, that one of the kings of Dahomy ſlaughtered at once not only all the captives taken in war, but alſo 127 priſoners of different kinds, that he might have a ſufficiency of ſkulls to adorn the walls of his palace; though at the very time of that maſſacre he *knew* that there were ſix ſlave-ſhips in the road of Whidah, from which he could have got for every prime ſlave a price little ſhort of thirty pounds ſterling ‡.

† Modern Universal History, vol. xiii.

Slavery.

‡ Dalzel's History of the Kingdom of Dahomy.

Theſe facts, and numberleſs others which the reader will find detailed in the 13th volume of the Modern Univerſal Hiſtory, by writers who were at the greateſt pains to procure authentic information; who were neither biaſſed by intereſt nor blinded by enthuſiaſm; and who appear to have held the infamous traffic in utter abhorrence—prove beyond the poſſibility of doubt, that ſlavery of the worſt kind muſt have prevailed among all the negro nations before they were viſited either by the Portuguese or by the Arabs (1). Theſe two nations may

(1) The ſame thing appears from the voyages of M. Saugnier, who had an opportunity of converſing with many tribes of negroes, and who always ſpeaks of ſlavery as an eſtabliſhed practice among them; adding, that ſuch as are ſold for crimes are put to death by their own countrymen if they fly from their maſter. It appears likewiſe in a ſtill more ſtriking light from Dalzel's Hiſtory of Dahomy, where we are told that all the Dahomans,

Slavery.

may indeed have been the first who dragged the unhappy negro from his native continent, and made his slavery doubly severe, by compelling him to labour, without his own consent, for masters whom he hardly considered as human beings.

On the beginning of this commerce, or the dreadful cruelty with which it has been carried on to the present day, it is impossible to reflect without horror: but there is some consolation, however small, in knowing that its original authors were not Europeans. The purchase of Guinea blacks for slaves by foreign nations commenced ages before the Portuguese had laid that country open to the intercourse of Europe. Even after they had made many incursions into it, the inhabitants were as regularly purchased for slaves by some of the adjoining states as they are now by the maritime Europeans.

21 The route by which the Arabs carried on the trade. Hist. Jaber, Rennel, p. 185.

"The Arabs of Egypt having reduced all the north of Africa, and carrying with them their love of black servants, would be fure to open a ready communication for themselves to their country. They certainly had one so early as 1512, and before the Europeans had any for that purpose (K). They went from Barbary by a route that was so much practised, as to be denominated expressly 'the way of the camels.' Meeting together at the town of Cape Cantin, or that of Valadie near it, the commercial caravan traversed the vast deserts, those of Sarra, which run like the tropic of Cancer over them in a long line across the country; to a place of great population called Hoden, the *Waden* or *Hoden* of our maps, and a little to the south-west of Cape Blanco. From Hoden they turned to the left, and pushed directly into the interior of the continent, to reach Tegazza, the *Tagazel* or *Tagaza* of our maps, and lying nearly east of Hoden. Here assuredly they did, as the caravan does certainly at this day; and added to the other wares upon their camels a quantity of salt from those mines of rock-salt, which are extraordinary enough to be noticed as rocks in our maps. This they carried, as they still carry it, to Tanbut, the *Tombut* of the maps, and a town in the heart of the African continent. And from this town they turned on the right for the sea coast again, and reached it in the great kingdom of Mele, the *Melli* of our maps, to the south of the Gambia, and just at the foringing as it were of that grand arch of sea which curves so deeply into the body of the land, and constitutes the extensive gulf of Guinea. At Melli and at Tombut they received a measure of gold for a measure of salt. The caravan collects gold at Tombut to the present time; but at Melli they purchased gold, and also silver, in pieces as large as pebbles. And at Hoden they had *a great mart for slaves;* the blacks being brought thither from the countries adjoining, and bartered away to the traders. Such was the Slave Coast and the Gold Coast of former days. The staple commodity of Hoden is only transferred now to Whidah; and diverted from the Arabs of Barbary to the Christians of Europe," by whom the negroes are carried to the continent of America or to the Sugar Islands in the West Indies. In these countries they are all sold like beasts in a market; but they experience very different degrees of servitude from the different masters who hold them as property. Such of them as are reconciled to the appearance of white men, or have been born in the European colonies, feel themselves as happy under a humane master as they could be in their native continent (L); and we believe that few of them in such circumstances have expressed a desire to return."

22 which is now transferred to the Europeans.

23 Condition of slaves in the French West Indies under the old government.

In the French West India islands, before the late revolution in the mother country, which has produced in all its dependencies anarchy and massacre, the condition of the negro slaves was better than that of the bondmen among the ancient Germans. "Those of them who cultivated the plantations were attached to the soil, and could not be drawn off to pay debts, or be sold separately from the estate on which they lived. This gave them a lasting property in their huts and little spots of ground, which they might safely cultivate without dread of being turned out of possession, or transferred contrary to their interest and feelings from one proprietor to another. They were under the protection of law as soon as they arrived in the colony. Proper missionaries were appointed for the purpose of training them up to a certain degree of religious knowledge, and ample funds were allotted for the maintenance of those ecclesiastics. On ill treatment received from his master, or on being deprived of his allowance of food and raiment, the slave was directed to apply to the king's attorney,

mans, from the lowest to the highest, acknowledge the right of the sovereign to dispose of their persons and properties at pleasure; and where we learn, that the sovereign himself assured Mr Abson the English governor at Whidah, that all his ancestors had from time immemorial put to death every prisoner of war whom they could not sell as a slave.

(K) In the year 1442, Anthony Gonsalez, a Portuguese adventurer, restored to their native country some Moorish prisoners whom he had two years before forcibly carried off from the coast of Africa. He landed them at *Rio del-Oro*, and received from the Moors in exchange ten blacks and a quantity of gold dust. This transaction proves, that a commerce in black servants was then regularly carried on by the Moors and not by the Portuguese. So early as the year 1502, the Spaniards began to employ a few negroes in the mines of Hispaniola; but in the year following, Ovando, the governor of that island, forbade the further importation of them, alleging that they taught the Indians all manner of wickedness, and rendered them less tractable than formerly: and it was not till the year 1517 that the supply of negroes to the Spanish American plantations became an established and regular branch of commerce. *Edwards's History of the West Indies*, Book IV. chap. ii.

(L) "I have observed many of my slaves go on board the vessel with joy, on my assurance that they would be well treated and happy on the plantation where I was going to send them. When the Barbarians find that they are trusted by the whites, they never think of making their escape, choosing to be the slaves of *Europeans* rather than of a *black man* who would treat them with the greatest cruelty. *Voyages to the Coast of Africa by Messrs Saugnier and Brisson*, p. 332. 333. English Translation.

Slavery.

torney, who was obliged to prosecute the master forthwith. That officer was also bound to prosecute, if by any other means he heard of the abuse; the law adding as the reason, *This we wish to be observed, to check the abuse of power in the master* *."

* "Nous voulons que l'officier de police soit tenu de faire punir les maîtres de leurs excès." *Code Noir*, Sect. v.

We wish it were in our power to say, that in the British West India colonies slaves are equally protected by law as they were in the French islands under the old government, and that the same care is taken of their moral and religious improvement. This, however, we are afraid, cannot be said with truth. In the island of Jamaica, before the passing of the *conglomerated slave act*, not many years ago, a white man, whether proprietor or not, who had killed a negro, or by an act of severity been the cause of his death, was, for the first offence, intitled to benefit of clergy, and not liable to capital punishment till a repetition of the crime. By the present law, it is enacted, "That if any person, whether owner or superintendant of slaves, shall be convicted of having, by any act of passion or cruelty, occasioned the death of any negro, it shall be capital for the *first* offence: and for the greater security of the property, and as a check on those who may have the punishment of slaves in their power, it is particularly required, that every surgeon or doctor belonging to each estate shall swear to the cause of the death of each negro, to the best of his knowledge and belief; and if any negro dies, and is interred by the owner or overseer, without the doctor's having seen or been sent for to such negro, in this case the owner or overseer causing the negro to be so interred is liable to a prosecution for such conduct."

24 In the Parliament of Great Britain.

Mr. Nicholls's Observations on the Present State of Negro Slavery in the island of Jamaica.

This law must doubtless be productive of good effects, but being a colonial act, it cannot have the vigour of the *Code Noir*; nor do we know of any attorney in the island who is *obliged* to defend the rights of the negroes, or prosecute the master whose cruelty has by any means come to his knowledge. The justices and vestry of each parish are indeed constituted *a council of protection*, for the express purpose of making full enquiry into the barbarities exercised on slaves, and bringing the authors to punishment at the public expence; and by a new slave-act of Grenada, the justices are required annually to nominate three freeholders to be *guardians of the slaves*, who are to take an oath to see the law duly executed †. These are benevolent regulations: but we doubt if protection can be so promptly afforded by a council of guardians as by an individual attorney who has no other employment. In some of the other British islands, we have been confidently told that the unfortunate sons of Africa have no protection whatever against the tyranny of a sordid owner, or the caprice of a boyish overseer (M); though it is added, that the humanity of many masters more than supplies the want of laws in every respect but that of improvement, and that the attachment of others has in them a like effect. In some cases good sense, a regard for their reputation, and a well-informed conviction of their interest, induce men to treat their slaves with discretion and humanity. The slaves of many a planter possess advantages beyond what the labourer even of Britain enjoys ‡;" yet these advantages all depend upon the good will of his master; and in no part of the British colonies are the slaves attached to the soil. This single circumstance, together with the total neglect of their moral and religious culture, makes their situation much less eligible than was that of the French slaves under the old government; and affords a striking proof of what the humane author whom we have just quoted well observes, that "those men and nations whom liberty hath exalted, and who therefore ought to regard it tenderly in others, are constantly for restraining its blessings within their own little circle, and delight more in augmenting the train of their dependants than in adding to the rank of fellow-citizens, or in diffusing the benefits of freedom among their neighbours."

† Edwards's History of the West Indies, book iv. chap. v.

Slavery.

‡ Ramsay's Essays, p. 66. and 91.

25 The laws of slavery inquired into.

Having given this ample detail of the rise and progress of slavery in the world, and shown that it has prevailed in every age, and under all religions, we shall now proceed to enquire whether a practice so general be in any instance lawful; and if it be, how it must be modified, in order to be rendered consistent with the rights of man and the immutable laws of virtue.

That in a state of nature one man has a right to seize upon another, and to compel him by force to labour for his subsistence, is a position which we believe has never been seriously maintained. But independent communities stand to each other in the very same relation that individuals do in a state of nature; and therefore if in such a state the man of greater bodily strength or mental sagacity would have no right to convert his weaker neighbour into personal property, neither can the more powerful and enlightened nation have a right to carry off by force, or entice by fraud, the subjects of a weaker and more barbarous community for the purpose of reducing them to a state of servitude. This is a truth so obvious as to admit neither of proof nor of denial.

26 The common apology for it insufficient.

In thus stating the case between two independent nations, we have in our eye that traffic in slaves which is carried on between the civilized Europeans and the barbarous Africans: and the utmost length which we think an apologist for that trade can go is to contend, that we may lawfully purchase slaves in those countries where from time immemorial they have been a common branch of commerce. But the European right to purchase cannot be better than the African right to sell; and we have never yet been informed what gives one African a right to sell another. Such a right cannot be natural, for the reason which we have elsewhere assigned (see RIGHT): neither can it be adventitious; for adventitious rights are immediately derived from the municipal law, which is the public will of the state. But the state has no authority to deprive an innocent man of his personal freedom, or of the produce of his own labour; for it is only to secure these, by protecting the weak

(M) In Barbadoes there is said to be a law for the protection of slaves, which is the most insolent trifling with justice and humanity that the writer of this article has ever seen. It is enacted, forsooth, "That if any man shall, of *wantonness*, or only of *bloody-mindedness*, or *cruel intention*, *wilfully kill* a negro or other slave, if his own, he shall pay into the public [illegible] *pounds sterling!* See *Dickson's Letters on Slavery*, p. 1.

Slavery.

weak from the violence of the strong, that states are formed, and individuals united under civil government.

It may perhaps be said, that by patiently submitting to governments which authorize the traffic in human flesh, men virtually give up their personal liberty, and vest their governors with a right to kill them as slaves; but no man can vest another with a right which he possesses not himself; and we shall not hesitate to affirm, that in a state of nature where all have equal rights, no individual can submit himself to the absolute disposal of another without being guilty of the greatest crime. The reason is obvious. From the relation in which men stand to one another as fellow-creatures, and to God as their common Creator, there are duties incumbent upon each peculiar to himself; in the performance of which he can be guided only by his own reason, which was given him for that very purpose. But he who renounces his personal freedom, and submits unconditionally to the caprice of a master, impiously attempts to set himself free from the obligation of that law which is interwoven with his very being, and chooses a director of his conduct different from that which God has assigned him. A man therefore cannot put himself in a state of unconditional servitude; and what he cannot do for himself, he surely cannot authorize others to do for him either by a tacit or by an open consent.

27 No man has a right to give himself up to the absolute disposal of another.

These considerations have often made us regret that writers, for whose talents and integrity we have the highest respect, should, without accurately defining what they mean by slavery, have peremptorily affirmed, that, consistently with the law of nature men may be reduced to that state as a punishment for crimes, or to discharge debts which they cannot otherwise pay. That a criminal, who has forfeited his life to the laws of his country, may have his punishment commuted for hard labour, till death in the course of nature shall put a period to his terrestrial existence, is a truth which we apprehend cannot be controverted; but to make such a commutation of punishments consistent with the laws of nature and of nature's God, it appears to us that the kind and degree of labour must be precisely ascertained, and the conduct of the criminal not left to the capricious direction of any individual.

28 What kind of slavery may be considered as a punishment.

Punishments can be justly inflicted only for one or other of two ends, or for both. They may be calculated either to reform the criminal or to be a warning to the innocent; and those which most effectually answer both these purposes are surely to be preferred to such as answer but one of them. For this reason we consider hard labour as a much fitter punishment for most crimes than death: but to entitle it to preference, the kind and degree of the labour must be ascertained by the law; for if these circumstances be omitted, and the offender delivered over as a slave to the absolute disposal and caprice of a private master, the labour to which he is condemned, [illegible] may be converted into the means of tempting him to the commission of new crimes. A young woman, in the [illegible] virtue against the solicitations of a master who should promise her liberty or a remission of toil upon her yielding to his desires; and the [illegible] accustomed to a life of [illegible] not merely an object to the perpetration of any wickedness to obtain his freedom, or even a diminution of his daily task. Indeed such temptations might be thrown in his way, as human nature could not resist but by means of much better principles than felons can be supposed to possess. He might be scourged into compliance; or his labour might be so increased as to make him for a little respite eagerly embrace the most nefarious proposal which his master could make: for being absolute property, there is no earthly tribunal to which he could appeal for justice; and felons do not commonly support themselves under trials by pious meditations [illegible] state.

By reasoning in this way, we are far from meaning to insinuate that slave-holders in general torture their slaves into the commission of crimes. God forbid! Many of them we know to be religious, humane, and benevolent: but they are not infallible; and some of them may be instigated, some of them undoubtedly have been instigated, by avarice and other worse principles, to compel creatures, who are so absolutely their dependents, to execute deeds of darkness too hazardous for themselves. But the morality or immorality of any action, and the moral fitness of any state, are to be judged of by their natural tendency, if the one were universally practised and the other universally prevalent (see MORAL PHILOSOPHY, N° 156.): and as the natural tendency of absolute domestic slavery among such creatures as men is to throw the most powerful temptations to vice in the way both of master and of slave, it must be in every instance, even when employed as a punishment, inconsistent with the fundamental principles of moral virtue.

29 Children not the property of their parents.

Some writers indeed have maintained, and the civil law seems to suppose, that children are the property of their parents, and may by them be sold as slaves in cases of urgent necessity: but if we duly consider how property is acquired (see PROPERTY), and attend to the natural consequences of slavery, we shall soon be convinced that this opinion is very ill founded. The rights of parents result from their duties; and it is certainly the duty of that man who has been the instrument of bringing into the world an intellectual and moral being, to do every thing in his power to render the existence of that being happy both in the present life and in that which is to come. If this duty be conscientiously discharged, the parent has a manifest right to the gratitude, love, and reasonable obedience, of his child; but he cannot, in consequence of any duty performed, claim a right to transfer that child as property to the uncontrolled disposal of any private master; for this plain reason, that the man who is considered as the private property of another, cannot reasonably be supposed to enjoy happiness in this world, and is under many temptations to do what must necessarily render him miserable in the next. See MORAL PHILOSOPHY, N° 138.

If criminals cannot be lawfully reduced to a state of absolute private slavery, much less surely can it be lawful to reduce insolvent debtors and prisoners of war to that state. Many a virtuous man, who has contracted debts with the fairest prospect of paying them, has been [illegible] engaged in the course of his trade. Such a man can be considered in no respect as criminal. He has been in-

Slavery.

well as shockingly cruel, to add to his misfortune by reducing him to a state to which we have just seen that the vilest felon cannot be reduced without a violation of the laws of morality. Fraudulent bankrupts indeed, of whom we daily see many, might with great propriety and the strictest justice be compelled to extenuate their debts by labouring for the benefit of those whom they have injured; and criminals of other descriptions might be made to work for the benefit of the public: but in both cases the task to be performed should be ascertained by the law, and the persons of the labourers be protected by the state. If such can be called slaves, their slavery is undoubtedly consistent with every principle of virtue and religion; for they suffer nothing but the due reward of their deeds. Prisoners of war, however, can upon no honest principle be reduced even to this state of mitigated bondage; for they are so far from incurring guilt by fighting for their country, that even to their enemies their courage and conduct in such a cause must appear worthy of reward. A victorious general has certainly a right to prevent the prisoners taken in battle from again drawing their swords against him during the continuance of the war; but there are many ways by which this may be done effectually without chaining the unfortunate captives to the oar, or selling them like cattle to private purchasers, by whom they may be treated with capricious cruelty, and driven to the perpetration of the greatest crimes.

30 Fraudulent bankrupts may be compelled to labour for the benefit of their creditors.

31 Two objections to our conclusion.

To these conclusions, and the reasoning on which they are built, we are aware it may be objected, that if private slavery were in every instance unlawful and inconsistent with the fundamental principles of morality, it would not have prevailed among the ancient patriarchs, and far less have been authorised by the Jewish law.

32 The former answered.

In reply to this objection, it may be observed, that Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, though excellent men, were not characters absolutely perfect; that as their practice does not authorise polygamy or incest among us, it will not authorise the reducing of our fellow-creatures to a state of hopeless servitude; and that from the circumstances of the age in which they lived, many things were permitted to them, and were indeed harmless, which are forbidden to us, and would now be pernicious. The character of Abraham appears to have been much more perfect than that of his son or grandson; and was certainly equal, if not superior, to that of any other mere man of whom we read either in profane or even in sacred history. We are to remember, however, that he was born amidst idolaters, and was probably an idolater himself till enlightened by the inspiration of Jehovah, and called from his kindred and from his father's house. Before his conversion, he must have had much cattle and many slaves, which constituted the riches of that early period; and his case would indeed have been peculiarly hard, had he been commanded to divest himself of his servants, and to depart into a strange country very thinly inhabited, without people to protect his flocks and herds from beasts of prey. Nor would his loss have contributed in any degree to the benefit of his slaves, who, as the ranks of men were then adjusted, could not long have preserved their liberty. Had they not been forcibly reduced to their former state by their idolatrous countrymen, which in all probability they would have been, they must have soon submitted to it, or perished by hunger. Let it be remembered, too, that the bondservants of Abraham, though constituting the most valuable part of his property, were not considered as a species of inferior beings, but were treated rather as children than as slaves. This is evident from his speaking of the steward of his house as his heir, when complaining to God of the want of seed. Indeed the manner in which this circumstance is mentioned, shows that it was then the general practice to consider domestic slaves as members of the family; for the patriarch does not say, "I will leave my substance to this Eliezer of Damascus;" but his words are, "Behold to me thou hast given no seed; and lo, one born in my house is *my heir* *." From this mode of expression we are strongly inclined to think that captives taken in war were in that age of simplicity incorporated into the family or tribe of the conqueror, as they are said to be at present among the North American Indians, to supply the place of those who had fallen in battle. If so, slavery was then a very mild thing, unattended with the evils which are now in its train, and must often have been highly beneficial to the captive.

Slavery.

* Gen. xv. 3.

33 Answer to the other.

The other part of the objection appears at first sight more formidable: but perhaps a little attention to the design of the Mosaic economy may enable us to remove it even more completely than this. We need not inform our theological readers, that one great purpose for which the posterity of Abraham were separated from the heathen nations around them, was to preserve the knowledge of the true God in a world run headlong into idolatry. As idolatry appears to have had something in its forms of worship extremely captivating to rude minds, and as the minds of the Israelites at the era of their departure from Egypt were exceedingly rude, every method was taken to keep their separation from their idolatrous neighbours as complete as possible. With this view they were commanded to sacrifice the animals which their Egyptian masters had worshipped as gods, and were taught to consider hogs and such other creatures as the heathen offered in sacrifice, when celebrating their mystical and magic rites, as too unclean to be eaten or even to be touched. Of this distinction between clean and unclean beasts, God himself assigns the reason: "I am the Lord your God (says he), who have separated you from other people; ye shall therefore put difference between clean and unclean beasts, and between unclean fowls and clean †." For the same reason they were prohibited from intermarrying with the heathen, or having any transaction whatever with them as neighbours; and the seven idolatrous nations of Canaan they were strictly commanded to exterminate. "When the Lord thy God (says Moses) shall deliver them before thee, thou shalt smite them, and utterly destroy them: thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor show mercy unto them: neither shalt thou make marriages with them: thy daughter thou shalt not give unto his son, nor his daughter shalt thou take to thy son; for they will turn away thy son from following me, that they may serve other gods ‡."

† Lev. xx. 24, 25, 26.

‡ Deut. vii. 2, 3, 4.

Under these laws, it is plain that no intercourse whatever could have place between an Israelite and a man of any other nation, unless the latter was reduced to such a state as that he could neither tempt the former, nor practise himself the rites of his idolatrous worship.

But

Slavery, Slave-trade.

But the Israelites were not separated from the rest of the world for their own sakes only: They were intended to be the repositaries of the lively oracles of God, and gradually spread the light of divine truth through other nations, till the fulness of time should come, when in Christ all things were to be gathered together in one. To answer this end, it was necessary that there should be some intercourse between them and their Gentile neighbours; but we have seen that such an intercourse could only be that which subsists between masters and their slaves.

Should this apology for the slavery which was authorised by the Jewish law be deemed fanciful, we beg leave to submit to the consideration of our readers the following account of that matter, to which the same objection will hardly be made. It was morally impossible that between nations differing so widely in religion, customs, and manners, as the Jews and Gentiles, peace should for ever reign without interruption; but when wars broke out, battles would be fought, and prisoners would be taken. How were these prisoners to be disposed of? Cartels for exchange were not then known: it was the duty of the Israelites to prevent their captives from taking up arms a second time against them; they could not establish them among themselves either as artificers or as husbandmen; for their law enjoined them to have no communication with the heathen. There was therefore no other alternative but either to massacre them in cold blood, or to reduce them to the condition of slaves. It would appear, however, that those slaves were raised to the rank of citizens, or at least that their burdens were much lightened, as soon as they were convinced of the truth of the Mosaic revelation, and received into covenant with God by the rite of circumcision. They were then admitted to the celebration of the passover; concerning which one law was decreed to the stranger, and to him that was home-born. Indeed, when we consider who was the legislator of the Jews; when we reflect upon the number of laws enacted to mitigate slavery among them, and call to mind the means by which the due execution of all their laws was enforced, (see THEOLOGY), we cannot help being of opinion that the heathen, who was reduced to slavery in Judea, might be happier, if he pleased, than when living as a freeman in his own country. But whether this be so or not, is a matter with which we have no concern. On account of the hardness of their hearts, and the peculiarity of their circumstances, many things, of which slavery may have been one, were permitted to the Jews, which, if practised by Christians, would render them highly guilty.

After treating thus largely of slavery in general, we need not occupy much of the reader's time with the

Slave-trade.

SLAVE-TRADE carried on by the merchants of Europe with the natives of Africa. It is well known that the Portuguese were the first Europeans who embarked in this trade, and that their example was soon followed by the Dutch and the English. Of the rise and progress of the English commerce in slaves, the reader will find a sufficient account in other articles of this work†. That commerce, though long cherished by the government as a source of national and colonial wealth, was from its commencement considered by the thinking part of the nation as a traffic inconsistent with the rights of man, and suspected to be carried on by acts of violence. These suspicions were gradually spread through the people at large, and confirmed, in many instances, by evidence incontrovertible. Laws were in consequence enacted to make the negroes more comfortable on what is called the middle passage, and to protect them against the wanton cruelty of their masters in the West Indies: but the humanity of the nation was roused; and not many years ago a number of gentlemen of the most respectable characters, finding that no adequate protection could be afforded to persons in a state of hopeless servitude, formed themselves into a society at London, for the purpose of procuring a total abolition of the slave-trade. That the motives which influenced the leading men of this society were of the purest kind, cannot, we think, be questioned; for their object was to deliver those who had none to help them, and from whom they could expect no other reward for their labours of love than the blessings of them who were ready to perish. To a cause truly Christian, who did not pray for success? or who but must have felt the most pungent regret, if that success had been rendered doubtful, or even delayed, by the imprudence of some of the agents employed by the society? This we apprehend was really the case. Language calculated only to exasperate the planters could not serve the negroes; and the legislature of Great Britain would never suffer itself to be forced into any measure by the menaces of individuals.

† See Company, and Africa.

Slave-trade.

35 Petitions for the abolition of it.

In the year 1793, petitions were presented to parliament for the abolition of this inhuman traffic, which gave a pleasing picture of the philanthropy of the nation; but, unfortunately for the cause of freedom, it was discovered that many of the names subjoined to those petitions had been collected by means not the most honourable. The discovery, perhaps, would never have been made, had not the insulting epithets indiscriminately heaped upon the slave-holders provoked those men to watch with circumspection over the conduct of their opponents. The consequence was, that suspicions of unfair dealing on the part of the petitioners were excited in the breasts of many who, though they ardently wished well to the cause, chose not to add their names to those of school-boys under age, and of peasants who knew not what they were subscribing. Let the rights of the Africans be maintained with ardour and firmness; but never let their advocates suppose that the cause of humanity requires the support of artifice. Absolute slavery, in which the actions of one man are regulated by the caprice of another, is a state demonstrably inconsistent with the obvious plan of the moral government of the world. It degrades the mental faculties of the slave, and throws, both in his way and in his master's, temptations to vice almost insurmountable. Let these truths be set in a proper light by those who have doubtless seen them exemplified; and they will surely have their full effect on the minds of a generous, and, we trust, not an impious people (N). The trade will be generally abolished; pains will be taken

(N) We have not insisted upon the impolicy of the slave-trade, or endeavoured to prove that its abolition would

Slave-trade.

ken to cultivate the minds of the West Indian negroes; and the era may be at no great distance when slavery shall cease through all the British dominions.

16 Objection to the abolition.

But what benefit, it will be asked, will the negroes of Africa reap from an abolition of the slave trade? Should any thing so wildly incredible happen, as that all the nations of Christendom, in one common paroxysm of philanthropy, should abandon this commerce in servants, which has been prosecuted in all ages, and under all religions; they would only abandon it to those who were originally possessed of it, who still penetrate into the country, and who even push up to Gago at the very head of the Slave coast; and leave the wool-headed natives of it to Mahometan masters, in preference to Christian. Under such masters they were in Judea at the time of the crusades. Under such, as we learn from Messrs Saugnier, Brisson, and others, they still are in the deserts of Africa, as well as in the islands of Lohanna and Madagascar *; and it is universally known that they enslave one another as a punishment for the most wilful crimes. Among them, indeed, slavery seems to be reduced to a system, and to descend, as it has done in more polished nations, from father to son; for both Saugnier and Wadstrom † speak of particular families of negroes who are exempted from that degrading state by the laws of the country.

* Memoirs Revolutions, vol. ii.

† Essay on Colonization.

All this we admit to be true. Most certainly the negroes would not be exempted from the miseries of servitude, though Europe and the West Indies were swallowed up in the ocean. The *customs* of the country, as the king of Dahomy assured Mr Abson ‡, will be *made* as long as black men shall continue to possess their own territories, in their present state of depravity and ignorance; and these customs appear to involve slavery of the cruellest kind. But if slavery be in itself unlawful, is it a sufficient excuse for our continuing the traffic that it is carried on by the rude negroes and the savage Arabs? Are people, whom we sometimes affect to consider as an inferior order of beings, to furnish examples of conduct to those who boast of their advancements in science, in literature, and in refinement? Or will the benevolent Lord of all things pardon us for oppressing our helpless brethren, merely because they are cruelly oppressed by others? It is indeed true that the natives of Guinea cannot be made really free but by introducing among them the blessings of religion and the arts of civil life; but surely they would have fewer temptations than at present to kidnap one another, or to commence unprovoked wars for the purpose of making captives, were the nations of Europe to abandon the commerce in slaves (o). That commerce, we grant, would be continued by the Arabs, and perhaps by others of the eastern nations; but the same number of people could not be carried off by them alone that is now carried off both by them and by the Europeans.

‡ Dalzel's Hist. Dahomy.

37 Effects of its abolition.

Were it indeed possible to put the slave-trade under proper regulations, so as to prevent all kidnapping and unjust wars among the Africans, to supply the markets; and were it likewise possible to ensure to the negroes in the West Indies mild treatment and religious instruction; we are far from being sure that while the natives of Guinea continue so rude, and their neighbours the Arabs so selfishly savage, it would be proper to abandon at once to hordes of barbarians the whole of this commerce in bond servants. "The trade, which in its present form is a reproach to Britain, might be made to take a new shape, and become ultimately a blessing to thousands of wretches who, left in their native country, would have dragged out a life of miserable ignorance, unknowing the hand that framed them, unconscious of the reason of which they were made capable, and heedless of the happiness laid up for them in store §.

§ Ramsay's Essay, p. 292, &c.

Slavery is, indeed, in every form an evil; but it seems to be one of those many evils which, having long prevailed in the world, can be advantageously removed only by degrees, and as the moral cultivation of the slaves may enable them to support the rank and discharge the duties of free men. This is doubtless the reason why it was not expressly prohibited by the divine Author of our religion, but suffered to vanish gradually before the mild influence of his Heavenly doctrines. It has vanished before these doctrines in most countries of Europe; and it affords us no small gratification to have it in our power to record, what indeed must be fresh in the memory of our readers, that the abolition of the slave-trade was finally accomplished by the steady perseverance and generous exertions of some of the most enlightened and respectable characters in the kingdom, who, after a long and arduous struggle, obtained a decree of the legislature, prohibiting, after a limited period, the trade in slaves to be continued by subjects of Britain. The bill originated in the house of lords, and having undergone considerable discussion in the house of commons, finally passed on the 16th of March, and received his majesty's assent

38 Abolition of the slave-trade in Britain.

would be *advantageous* to the sugar-planters; for the planters surely understand their own interest better than those can do, who, having never been in the West Indies, are obliged to content themselves with what information they can glean on the subject from a number of violent and contradictory publications. To countenance slavery under any form is undoubtedly immoral. This we know: and therefore upon this ground have we opposed the slave-trade, which cannot be continued without preferring interest to virtue.

(o) In a treaty which Mr Dalzel says the king of Dahomy made to Mr Abson, when he was informed of what had passed in England on the subject of the slave-trade, are these remarkable words: "In the name of my ancestors and myself, I aver that no Dahoman ever embarked in war merely for the sake of procuring wherewithal to purchase your commodities." We must take the liberty to question the truth of this solemn averment. That the slave-trade is not the *sole* cause of the Dahoman wars every man will admit, who does not fancy that those people have neither passions nor appetites, but for the commodities of Europe: but the bare affirmation of this bloody despot, who boasted of having killed many thousands at the *customs*, will not convince those who have read either Wadstrom's Essay on Colonization, or the evidence respecting the slave-trade given at the bar of the House of Commons, "that no Dahoman *ever* embarked in war merely to procure slaves to barter for European commodities."

Slave-trade || Sleep-walker.

assent on the 25th March 1807. The time fixed by the bill, for the total abolition of the trade, we believe, was the beginning of the following year, viz. January 1808.

We cannot conclude without expressing a hope, that the period is not very distant when the slaves in the West Indies shall be so much improved in moral and religious knowledge, as that they may be safely trusted with their own freedom. To set them free in their present state of ignorance and depravity, is one of the wildest proposals that the ardour of innovation has ever made. Such freedom would be equally ruinous to themselves and to their masters; and we may say of it what Cicero said of some unseasonable indulgences proposed to be granted to the slaves in Sicily: *Quæ cum accidunt, nemo est, quem intelligat rumore illum compedicam; hæc ubi venerunt, nemo est, qui illam hem salutet, reliquam esse arbitretur.*

30 Danger of a sudden manumission of slaves.

Those of our readers who wish to enter into a detail of this subject, may consult, with much advantage, The History of the Rise, Progress, and Accomplishment of the Abolition of the African Slave-Trade, by Mr Clarkson, 2 vols 8vo.

SLAUGHTER. See MANSLAUGHTER, HOMICIDE, MURDER, &c.

SLEDGE, a kind of carriage, without wheels, for the conveyance of very weighty things, as huge stones, bells, &c. The sledge for carrying criminals, condemned for high treason, to execution, is called HURDLE. The Dutch have a kind of sledge on which they can carry a vessel of any burden by land. It consists of a plank of the length of the keel of a moderate ship, raised a little behind, and hollow in the middle; so that the sides go a little aslope, and are furnished with holes to receive pins, &c. The rest is quite even.

SLEDGE is a large smith's hammer, to be used with both hands: of this there are two sorts, the up-hand sledge, which is used by under workmen, when the work is not of the largest sort; it is used with both the hands before, and they seldom raise it higher than their head. But the other, which is called the about-sledge, and which is used for battering or drawing out the largest work, is held by the handle with both hands, and swung round over their heads, at their arm's end, to strike as hard a blow as they can.

SLEEP, that state of the body in which, though the vital functions continue, the senses are not affected by the ordinary impressions of external objects. See DREAMS and PHYSIOLOGY.

SLEEP-Walker, one who walks in his sleep. Many instances might be related of persons who were addicted to this practice; but it will be sufficient to select one remarkable instance from a report made to the Physical Society of Lausanne, by a committee of gentlemen appointed to examine a young man who was accustomed to walk in his sleep.

"The disposition to sleep-walking seems, in the opinion of this committee, to depend on a particular affection of the nerves, which both seizes and quits the patient during sleep. Under the influence of this affection, the imagination represents to him the objects that [illegible] him while awake, with as much force as if they really affected his senses; but does not make him recollect any of those that are actually presented to his senses, except in so far as they are connected with the dreams which engross him at the time. If, during this state, the imagination has no determined purpose, he receives the impression of objects as if he were awake; only, however, when the imagination is excited to bend its attention towards them. The perceptions obtained in this state are very accurate, and, when once received, the imagination renews them occasionally with as much force as if they were again acquired by means of the senses. Lastly, these academicians suppose, that the impressions received during this state of the senses disappear entirely when the person awakes, and do not return till the return of the same disposition in the nervous system.

Sleep-walker.

"Their remarks were made on the Sieur Devaud, a lad thirteen years and a half old, who lives in the town of Vevey, and who is subject to that singular affection or disease called *Somnambulism* or sleep-walking. This lad possesses a strong and robust constitution, but his nervous system appears to be organised with peculiar delicacy, and to discover marks of the greatest sensibility and irritability. His senses of smell, taste, and touch, are exquisite; he is subject to fits of immoderate and involuntary laughter, and he sometimes likewise weeps without any apparent cause.

"This young man does not walk in his sleep every night; several weeks sometimes pass without any appearance of a fit. He is subject to the disease generally two nights successively, one lit lasting for several hours. The longest are from three to four hours, and they commonly begin about three or four o'clock in the morning.

"The fit may be prolonged, by gently passing the finger or a feather over his upper lip, and this slight irritation likewise accelerates it. Having once fallen asleep upon a staircase, his upper lip was thus irritated with a feather, when he immediately ran down the steps with great precipitation, and resumed all his accustomed activity. This experiment was repeated several times.

"The young Devaud thinks he has observed, that, on the evenings previous to a fit, he is sensible of a certain heaviness in his head, but especially of a great weight in his eyelids.

"His sleep is at all times unquiet, but particularly when the fits are about to seize him. During his sleep, motions are observable in every part of his body, with starting and palpitations; he utters broken words, sometimes sits up in his bed, and afterwards lies down again. He then begins to pronounce words more distinctly, he rises abruptly, and acts as he is instigated by the dream that then possesses him. He is sometimes in sleep subject to continued and involuntary motions.

"The departure of the fit is always preceded by two or three minutes of calm sleep, during which he snores. He then awakes rubbing his eyes like a person who has [illegible] profundly.

"It is dangerous to awaken him during the fit, especially if it is done suddenly; for then he sometimes falls into convulsions. Having risen one night with the intention of going to eat grapes, he left the house, passed through the town, and went to a vineyard where he expected good cheer. He was followed by several persons, who kept at some distance from him, one of whom fired a pistol, the noise of which instantly awakened him, and he fell down without motion. He [illegible] and brought to himself, when he recollected [illegible]

Sleep-walker.

having been awakened in the vineyard; but nothing more, except the fright at being found there alone, which had made him ſwoon.

"After the fits he generally feels a degree of laſſitude: ſometimes, though rarely, of indiſpoſition. At the end of one of thoſe fits, of which the gentlemen of the committee were witneſſes, he was affected with vomitings; but he is always ſoon reſtored.

"When he is awaked, he never for the moſt part recollects any of the actions he has been doing during the fit.

"The ſubject of his dreams is circumſcribed in a ſmall circle of objects, that relate to the few ideas with which at his age his mind is furniſhed; ſuch as his leſſons, the church, the bells, and eſpecially tales of ghoſts. It is ſufficient to ſtrike his imagination the evening before a fit with ſome tale, to direct his ſomnambuliſm towards the object of it. There was read to him while in this ſituation the ſtory of a robber; he imagined the very next moment that he ſaw robbers in the room. However, as he is much diſpoſed to dream that he is ſurrounded with them, it cannot be affirmed that this was an effect of the reading. It is obſerved, that when his ſupper has been more plentiful than uſual, his dreams are more diſmal.

"In their report, the gentlemen of the committee dwell much on the ſtate of this young man's ſenſes, on the impreſſion made upon them by ſtrange objects, and on the uſe they are of to him.

"A bit of ſtrong ſmelling wood produced in him a degree of reſtleſſneſs; the fingers had the ſame effect, whether from their ſmell or their tranſpiration. He knew wine in which there was wormwood by the ſmell, and ſaid that it was not wine for his table. Metals make no impreſſion on him.

"Having been preſented with a little common wine while he was in a ſtate of apathy, and all his motions were performed with languor, he drank of it willingly; but the irritation which it occaſioned produced a deal of vivacity in all his words, motions, and actions, and cauſed him to make involuntary grimaces.

"Once he was obſerved dreſſing himſelf in perfect darkneſs. His clothes were on a large table, mixed with thoſe of ſome other perſons; he immediately perceived this, and complained of it much; at laſt a ſmall light was brought, and then he dreſſed himſelf with ſufficient preciſion. If he is teaſed or gently pinched, he is always ſenſible of it, except he is at the time ſtrongly engroſſed with ſome other thing, and wiſhes to ſtrike the offender; however, he never attacks the perſon who has done the ill, but an ideal being whom his imagination preſents to him, and whom he purſues through the chamber without running againſt the furniture, nor can the perſons whom he meets in his way divert him from his purſuit.

"While his imagination was employed on various ſubjects, he heard a clock ſtrike, which repeated at every ſtroke the note of the cuckoo. There are cuckoos here, ſaid he; and, upon being deſired, he imitated the ſong of that bird immediately.

"When he wiſhes to ſee an object, he makes an effort to lift his eyelids; but they are ſo little under his command, that he can hardly raiſe them a line or two, while he draws up his eyebrows; the iris at that time appears fixed, and his eye dim. When any thing is preſented to him, and he is told of it, he always half opens his eyes with a degree of difficulty, and then ſhuts them after he has taken what was offered to him.

"The report infers from theſe facts, and from many others relative to the different ſenſes, that their functions are not ſuſpended as to what the ſleep-walker wiſhes to ſee, that is, as to all thoſe perceptions which accord with the objects about which his imagination is occupied; that he may alſo be diſpoſed to receive thoſe impreſſions, when his imagination has no other object at the time; that in order to ſee, he is obliged to open his eyes as much as he can, but when the impreſſion is once made, it remains; that objects may ſtrike his ſight without ſtriking his imagination, if it is not intereſted in them; and that he is ſometimes informed of the preſence of objects without either ſeeing or touching them.

"Having engaged him to write a theme, ſay the committee, we ſaw him light a candle, take pen, ink, and paper, from the drawer of his table, and begin to write, while his maſter dictated. As he was writing, we put a thick paper before his eyes, notwithſtanding which he continued to write and to form his letters very diſtinctly; ſhewing ſigns, however, that ſomething was incommoding him, which apparently proceeded from the obſtruction which the paper, being held too near his noſe, gave to his reſpiration.

"Upon another occaſion, the young ſomnambuliſt aroſe at five o'clock in the morning, and took the neceſſary materials for writing, with his copy-book. He meant to have begun at the top of a page; but finding it already written on, he came to the blank part of the leaf, and wrote ſome time from the following words, *Fiunt ignari pigritia—Ils deviennent ignorans par la pareſſe*; and, what is remarkable, after ſeveral lines he perceived he had forgot the *s* in the word *ignorans*, and had put erroneouſly a double *r* in *pareſſe*; he then gave over writing, to add the *s* he had forgotten, and to eraſe the ſuperfluous *r*.

"Another time he had made, of his own accord, a piece of writing, in order, as he ſaid, to pleaſe his maſter. It conſiſted of three kinds of writing, text, half text, and ſmall writ; each of them performed with the proper pen. He drew, in the corner of the ſame paper, the figure of a hat; he then aſked for a penknife to take out a blot of ink which he had made between two letters, and he eraſed it without injuring them. Laſtly, he made ſome arithmetical calculations with great accuracy.

"In order to explain ſome of the facts obſerved by the academicians which we have here mentioned, they eſtabliſh two general obſervations, which reſult from what they have ſaid with reſpect to the ſenſes and the dreams of this ſleep-walker.

"1. That he is obliged to open his eyes, in order to recogniſe objects which he wiſhes to ſee; but the impreſſion once made, although rapidly, is vivid enough to ſuperſede the neceſſity of his opening them again, to view the ſame objects anew; that is, the ſame objects are afterwards preſented to his imagination with as much force and preciſion as if he actually ſaw them.

"2. That his imagination, thus warmed, repreſents to him objects, and ſuch as he figures to himſelf, with a much vivacity as if he really ſaw them; and, laſtly, that all his ſenſes, being ſubordinate to his imagination, ſeem

Sleep-walker.

ſeem concentrated in the object with which it is occupied, and have at that time no perception of any thing but what relates to that object.

"These two cauſes united ſeem to them ſufficient for explaining one of the moſt ſingular facts that occurred to their obſervation, to wit, how the young Devaud can write, although he has his eyes ſhut, and an obſtacle before them. His paper is imprinted on his imagination, and every letter which he means to write is alſo painted there, at the place in which it ought to ſtand on the paper, and without being confounded with the other letters; now it is clear that his hand, which is obedient to the will of his imagination, will trace them on the real paper, in the ſame order in which they are repreſented on that which is pictured in his head. It is thus that he is able to write ſeveral letters, ſeveral ſentences, and entire pieces of writing; and what ſeems to confirm the idea, that the young Devaud writes according to the paper painted on his imagination is, that a certain ſleep-walker, who is deſcribed in the French *Encyclopedie* (article *Somnambuliſm*), having written ſomething on a paper, another piece of paper of the ſame ſize was ſubſtituted in its ſtead, which he took for his own, and made upon this blank paper the corrections he meant to have made on the other which had been taken away, preciſely in the places where they would have been.

"It appears from the recital of another fact, that Devaud, intending to write at the top of the firſt leaf of a white paper book, *Vevey, le*— ſtopped a moment as if to recollect the day of the month, left a blank ſpace, and then proceeded to *Decembre* 1787; after which he aſked for an almanac: a little book, ſuch as is given to children for a new year's gift, was offered to him; he took it, opened it, brought it near his eyes, then threw it down on the table. An almanac which he knew was then preſented to him; this was in German, and of a form ſimilar to the almanac of Vevey: he took it, and then ſaid, 'What is this they have given me; here, there is your German almanac.' At laſt they gave him the almanac of Berne; he took this likewiſe, and went to examine it at the bottom of an alcove that was perfectly dark. He was heard turning over the leaves, and ſaying 24, then a moment afterwards 34. Returning to his place, with the almanac open at the month of December, he laid it on the table and wrote in the ſpace which he had left blank the 24th. This ſcene happened on the 23d; but as he imagined it to be the 24th, he did not miſtake. The following is the explication given of this fact by the authors of the report.

"The dates 23d, 24th, and 25th, of the month of December, had long occupied the mind of the young Devaud. The 23d and 25th were holidays, which he expected with the impatience natural to perſons of his age, for the arrival of thoſe moments when their little daily labours are to be ſuſpended. The 25th eſpecially was the object of his hopes: there was to be an illumination in the church, which had been deſcribed to him in a manner that quite tranſported him. The 24th was a day of labour, which came very diſagreeably between the two happy days. It may eaſily be conceived, how an imagination ſo irritable as that of the young Devaud would be ſtruck with thoſe pleaſing epochs. Accordingly, from the beginning of the month he had been perpetually turning over the almanac of Vevey. He calculated the days and the hours that were to elapſe before the arrival of his wiſhed-for holidays; he bowed to his friends and acquaintance the dates of thoſe days which he expected with ſo much impatience; every time he took up the almanac, it was only to conſult the month of December. We now ſee why that date preſented itſelf to his mind. He was performing a taſk, becauſe he imagined the day to be the Monday which had ſo long engroſſed him. It is not ſurpriſing, that it ſhould have occurred to his imagination, and that on opening the almanac in the dark he might have thought he ſaw this date which he was ſeeking, and that his imagination might have repreſented it to him in as lively a manner as if he had actually ſeen it. Neither is it ſurpriſing that he ſhould have opened the almanac at the month of December; the cuſtom of peruſing this month muſt have made him find it in the dark by a mere mechanical operation. Man never ſeems to be a machine ſo much as in the ſtate of ſomnambuliſm; it is then that habit comes to ſupply thoſe of the ſenſes that cannot be ſerviceable, and that it makes the perſon act with as much preciſion as if all his ſenſes were in the utmoſt activity. Theſe circumſtances deſtroy the idea of there being any thing miraculous in the behaviour of young Devaud with reſpect to the date and the month that he was in queſt of; and the reader, who has entered into our explanations, will not be ſurpriſed at his knowing the German almanac; the touch alone was ſufficient to point it out to him; and the proof of this is the ſhortneſs of the time that it remained in his hands.

"An experiment was made by changing the place of the ink-ſtandiſh during the time that Devaud was writing. He had a light beſide him, and had certified himſelf of the place where his ink-holder was ſtanding by means of ſight. From that time he continued to take ink with preciſion, without being obliged to open his eyes again: but the ink ſtandiſh being removed, he returned as uſual to the place where he thought it was: It muſt be obſerved, that the motion of his hand was rapid till it reached the height of the ſtandiſh, and then he moved it ſlowly, till the pen gently touched the table as he was ſeeking for the ink: he then perceived that a trick had been put on him, and complained of it; he went in ſearch of his ink-ſtandiſh and put it in its place. This experiment was ſeveral times repeated, and always attended with the ſame circumſtances. Does not what we have here ſtated prove, that the ſtandiſh, the paper, the table, &c. are painted on his imagination in as lively a manner as if he really ſaw them, as he ſought the real ſtandiſh in the place where his imagination told him it ought to have been? Does it not prove that the ſame lively imagination is the cauſe of the moſt ſingular actions of this ſleep-walker? And laſtly, does it not prove, that a mere glance of his eye is ſufficient to make his impreſſions as lively as durable?

"The committee, upon the whole, recommend to ſuch as wiſh to repeat the ſame experiments, 1. To make their obſervations on different ſleep-walkers. 2. To examine often whether they can read books that are unknown to them in perfect darkneſs. 3. To obſerve whether they can tell the hours on a watch in the dark. 4. To remove when they write the ink-ſtandiſh from its place, to ſee whether they will return to the ſame place in

Sleep-walker || Sleswick.

in order to take ink. 5. And, lastly, to take notice whether they walk with the same confidence in a dark and unknown place, as in one with which they are acquainted.

"They likewise recommend to such as would confirm or invalidate the above observations, to make all their experiments in the dark; because it has been hitherto supposed that the eyes of sleep-walkers are of no use to them."

SLEEPERS, in *Natural History*, a name given to those animals which sleep all winter; such as bears, marmots, dormice, bats, hedgehogs, swallows, &c. These do not feed in winter, have no sensible evacuations, breathe little or none at all, and most of the viscera cease from their functions. Some of these animals seem to be dead, and others return to a state like that of the fœtus before birth: in this state they continue, till by an increase of heat the animal is restored to its former functions.

SLEEPERS, in a ship, timbers lying before and aft in the bottom of the ship, as the rungheads do: the lowermost of them is bolted to the rungheads, and the uppermost to the futtocks and rungs.

SLEIDAN, JOHN, an excellent German historian, born of obscure parents, in 1506, at Sleidan, a small town on the confines of the duchy of Juliers. After studying some time in his own country, together with his townsman the learned John Sturmius, he went to France, and in 1525 entered into the service of the cardinal and archbishop John du Bellay. He retired to Strasburg in 1542, where he acquired the esteem and friendship of the most considerable persons, particularly of James Sturmius; by whose advice and assistance he was enabled to write the history of his own time. He was employed in some public negociations; but the death of his wife, in 1555, plunged him into so deep a melancholy, that he lost his memory entirely, and died the year following. In 1555 came out, in folio, *De statu Religionis et Reipublicæ sub Carolo Quinto*, &c. in 15 books; from the year 1517, when Luther began to preach, to the year of its publication; which history was presently translated into most of the languages of Europe. Besides this great work, he wrote, *De quatuor summis Imperiis, libri tres*; with some other historical and political pieces.

SLEIGHT *of* HAND. See LEGERDEMAIN.

SLESWICK, an ancient and considerable town of Denmark, the metropolis of a duchy of the same name, in the province of Gottorp, the see of a bishop, which was secularized in the year 1586. The old palace of Gottorp is close to it, which was formerly the ducal residence, but afterwards inhabited by the governor. This town at one period was much more extensive than it is now, having suffered greatly by the German wars. It is seated on the gulf of Sley, where there is a commodious harbour, 60 miles north-west of Lubeck, and 125 south-west of Copenhagen. The people boast that the German language is here spoken with as much accuracy as at Vienna, of which, however, a good German scholar can alone be judge. Sleswick has but little trade, as none but small boats can have access to it, the passage of the Sley having been long since chocked up with sand and mud; before which period it was both flourishing and populous. It is now chiefly inhabited by the officers of the castle, and the poorer classes, or the attendants on the court and on them. The present population is said not to exceed 5000. N. Lat. 54. 40. E. Long. 10. 0.

Sleswick || Sliding.

SLESWICK, the duchy of, or *South Jutland*, is about 100 miles in length and 60 in breadth. It is bounded on the north by North Jutland, on the east by the Baltic sea, on the south by Holstein, and on the west by the ocean. It contains 14 cities, 17 towns, 13 castles, 278 parishes, 1480 villages, 162 farms, 116 water-mills, and 106 gentlemen's seats. It is a pleasant, fertile, populous country, and a sovereign duchy. Formerly the king of Denmark had half of it, and the other belonged to the house of Holstein-Gottorp; but the former having conquered this duchy, had the possession of it confirmed to him by the treaty of the north in 1720. In 1731, a prince of Bareith-Culmbach was made governor of this duchy, who resides at Gottorp.

SLEUT-HOUNDE, the ancient Scots name of the blood-hound. The word is from the Saxon *slot*, "the impression that a deer leaves of its foot in the mire," and *hound*, "a dog"; so they derive their name from following the track. See the article *BLOOD-Hound*.

SLICH, in *Metallurgy*, the ore of any metal, particularly of gold, when it has been pounded, and prepared for farther working.

The manner of preparing the slich at Chremnitz in Hungary is this; they lay a foundation of wood three yards deep, upon this they place the ore, and over this there are 24 beams, armed at their bottoms with iron; these, by a continual motion, beat and grind the ore, till it is reduced to powder: during this operation, the ore is covered with water. There are four wheels used to move these beams, each wheel moving six; and the water, as it runs off, carrying some of the metalline particles with it, is received into several basons, one placed behind another; and finally, after having passed through them all, and deposited, some sediment in each, it is let off into a very large pit, almost half an acre in extent; in which it is suffered to stand so long, as to deposit all its sediment, of whatever kind, and after this it is let out. This work is carried on day and night, and the ore taken away and replaced by more as often as occasion requires. That ore which lies next the beams, by which it was pounded, is always the cleanest or richest.

When the slich is washed as much as they can, a hundred weight of it usually contains about an ounce, or perhaps but half an ounce of metal, which is not all gold; for there is always a mixture of gold and silver, but the gold is in the largest quantity, and usually is two-thirds of the mixture: they then put the slich into a furnace with some limestone, and slacken, or the scoria of former meltings, and run them together. The first melting produces a substance called *lech*; this lech they burn with charcoal, to make it lighter, to open its body, and render it porous, after which it is called *rost*; to this rost they add sand in such quantity as they find necessary, and then melt it over again.

At Chremnitz many other ways are practised of reducing gold out of its ore, but particularly one, in which they employ no lead during the whole operation; whereas, in general, lead is always necessary, after the beforementioned processes. See *ORES*, *Reduction of*.

SLIDING RULE, a mathematical instrument, serving to work questions in gauging, measuring, &c. without

Sliding || Sloane.

out the use of compasses; merely by the sliding of the parts of the instrument one by another, the lines and divisions whereof give the answer by inspection.

This instrument is variously contrived, and applied by various authors, particularly Everard, Coggeshall, Gunter, Hunt, and Partridge; but the most common and useful are those of Everard and Coggeshall.

SLIGO, a county in the province of Connaught, Ireland, 25 miles in length, and as much in breadth; bounded on the east by that of Leitrim, on the west by the county of Mayo, on the north and north-west by the western ocean, and on the south and south-west by Roscommon and Mayo. It contains 5970 houses, 41 parishes, 6 baronies, 1 borough, and sends 4 members to parliament, two for the county, and two for the borough of the same name, which is the only market-town in the county, and is seated on a bay of the same name, 30 miles west of Killalla, and 110 north-east of Dublin. W. Long. 8. 26. N. Lat. 54. 13.

SLING, an instrument serving for casting stones with great violence. The inhabitants of the Balearic islands were famous in antiquity for the dexterous management of the sling; it is said they used three kinds of slings, some longer, others shorter, which they used according as their enemies were either nearer or more remote. It is added, that the first served them for a head-band, the second for a girdle, and that the third they constantly carried in their hand.

SLINGING is used variously at sea; but chiefly for hoisting up casks or other heavy things with slings, *i. e.* contrivances of ropes spliced into themselves at either end, with one eye big enough to receive the cask or whatever is to be slung. There are other slings, which are made longer, and with a small eye at each end; one of which is put over the breech of a piece of ordnance, and the other eye comes over the end of an iron crow, which is put into the mouth of the piece, to weigh and hoise the gun as they please. There are also slings by which the yards are bound fast to the cross-tree aloft, and to the head of the mast, with a strong rope or chain, that if the tie should happen to break, or to be shot to pieces in fight, the yard, nevertheless, may not fall upon the hatches.

SLINGING a Man overboard, in order to stop a leak in a ship, is done thus: the man is trussed up about the middle in a piece of canvas, and a rope to keep him from sinking, with his arms at liberty, a mallet in one hand and a plug, wrapped in oakum and well tarred in a tarpawling clout, in the other, which he is to beat with all dispatch into the hole or leak.

SLOANE, Sir Hans, Baronet, eminently distinguished as a physician and a naturalist, was of Scotch extraction, his father Alexander Sloane being at the head of that colony of Scots which King James I. settled in the north of Ireland, where our author was born, at Killieagh, on the 19th of April 1660. At a very early period, he displayed a strong inclination for natural history; and this propensity being encouraged by a suitable education, he employed those hours which young people generally lose by pursuing low and trifling amusements, in the study of nature, and contemplating her works. When about fixteen, he was attacked by a spitting of blood, which threatened to be attended with considerable danger, and which interrupted the regular course of his application for three years: he had, however, already learned enough of physic to know that a malady of this kind was not to be removed suddenly, and he prudently abstained from wine and other liquors that were likely to increase it. Sloane.

By strictly observing this severe regimen, which in some measure he continued ever after, he was enabled to prolong his life beyond the ordinary bounds; being an example of the truth of his own favourite maxim, that sobriety, temperance, and moderation, are the best and most powerful preservatives that nature has granted to mankind.

As soon as he recovered from this infirmity, he resolved to perfect himself in the different branches of physic, which was the profession he had made choice of; and with this view he repaired to London, where he hoped to receive that assistance which he could not find in his own country.

On his arrival in the metropolis, he entered himself as a pupil to the great Stafforth, an excellent chemist, bred under the illustrious Stahl; and by his instructions he gained a perfect knowledge of the composition and preparation of the different kinds of medicines then in use. At the same time, he studied botany at the celebrated garden at Chelsea, assiduously attended the public lectures of anatomy and physic, and in short neglected nothing that he thought likely to prove serviceable to him in his future practice. His principal merit, however, was his knowledge of natural history; and it was this part of his character which introduced him early to the acquaintance of Mr Boyle and Mr Ray, two of the most eminent naturalists of that age. His intimacy with these distinguished characters continued as long as they lived; and as he was careful to communicate to them every object of curiosity that attracted his attention, the observations which he occasionally made often excited their admiration and obtained their applause.

After studying four years at London with unremitting severity, Mr Sloane determined to visit foreign countries for farther improvement. In this view he set out for France in the company of two other students, and having crossed to Dieppe, proceeded to Paris. In the way thither they were elegantly entertained by the famous M. Lemery the elder; and in return Mr Sloane presented that eminent chemist with a specimen of four different kinds of phosphorus, of which, upon the credit of other writers, M. Lemery had treated in his book of chemistry, though he had never seen any of them.

At Paris Mr Sloane lived as he had done in London. He attended the hospitals, heard the lectures of Tournefort, De Verney, and other eminent masters; visited all the literati, who received him with particular marks of esteem, and employed himself wholly in study.

From Paris Mr Sloane went to Montpelier; and, being furnished with letters of recommendation from M. Tournefort to M. Chirac, then chancellor of that university, he found easy access, through his means, to all the learned men of the province, particularly to M. Magnol, whom he always accompanied in his botanical excursions in the environs of that city, where he beheld with pleasure and admiration the spontaneous productions of nature, and learned under his instructions to class them in a proper manner.

Sloane.

Having here found an ample field for contemplation, which was entirely suited to his taste, he took leave of his two companions, whom a curiosity of a different kind led into Italy.

After spending a whole year in collecting plants, he travelled through Languedoc with the same design; and sailing through Thoulouse and Bourdeaux, returned to Paris, where he made a short stay. About the end of the year 1684 he set out for England, with an intention of settling there as a physician. On his arrival in London, he made it his first business to visit his two illustrious friends Mr Ray and Mr Boyle, in order to communicate to them the discoveries he had made in his travels. The latter he found at home, but the former had retired to Essex; to which place Mr Sloane transmitted a great variety of plants and seeds, which Mr Ray has described in his History of Plants, and for which he makes a proper acknowledgement.

About the year 1686 our author became acquainted with the celebrated Sydenham; who soon contracted so warm an affection for him that he took him into his house, and recommended him in the strongest manner to his patients. He had not been long in London before he was proposed by Dr Martin Lister as a candidate to be admitted a member of the Royal Society, on the 26th of November 1684; and being approved, he was elected on the 21st of January following.

In 1685 he communicated some curiosities to the Society; and in July the same year he was a candidate for the office of their assistant secretary, but without success, as he was obliged to give way to the superior interest of his competitor Dr Halley. On the 12th of April 1687, he was chosen a fellow of the college of physicians in London; and the same year his friend and fellow traveller Dr Tancred Robinson, having mentioned to the Society the plant called the *star of the earth*, as a remedy newly discovered for the bite of a mad dog, Dr Sloane acquainted them that this virtue of the plant was to be found in a book called *De Grey's Farriery*; and that he knew a man who had cured with it twenty couple of dogs. This observation he made on the 13th of July, and on the 12th of September following he embarked at Portsmouth for Jamaica with the duke of Albemarle, who had been appointed governor of that island. The doctor attended his grace in quality of physician, and arrived at Jamaica on the 19th of December following.

Here a new field was opened for fresh discoveries in natural productions; but the world would have been deprived of the fruits of them, had not our author, by incredible application, converted, as we may say, his minutes into hours. The duke of Albemarle died soon after he landed, and the duchess determined to return to England whenever an answer should be received to the letter she had sent to court on that melancholy occasion. As Dr Sloane could not think of leaving her grace in her distress, whilst the rest of her retinue were preparing for their departure he improved it in making collections of natural curiosities; so that though his whole stay at Jamaica was not above fifteen months, he brought together such a prodigious number of plants, that on his return to England Mr Ray was astonished that one man could procure in one island, and in so short a space, so vast a variety.

On his arrival in London he applied himself to the practice of his profession; and soon became so eminent, that he was chosen physician to Christ's Hospital on the 17th October 1694: and this office he held till the year 1730, when, on account of his great age and infirmities, he found it necessary to resign. It is somewhat singular, and redounds much to the Doctor's honour, that though he received the emoluments of his office punctually, because he would not lay down a precedent which might hurt his successors, yet he constantly applied the money to the relief of those who were the greatest objects of compassion in the hospital, that it might never be said he enriched himself by giving health to the poor. He had been elected secretary to the Royal Society on the 30th of November 1693; and upon this occasion he revived the publication of the Philosophical Transactions, which had been omitted for some time. He continued to be the editor of this work till the year 1712; and the volumes which appeared during that period are monuments of his industry and ingenuity, many of the pieces contained in them being written by himself.

In the mean time he published *Catalogus Plantarum quæ in Insula Jamaica a Sponte provenunt*, &c.; *seu Prodromi Historiæ Naturalis pars prima*; which he dedicated to the Royal Society and College of Physicians. About the same time he formed the plan of a dispensary, where the poor might be furnished at prime cost with such medicines as their several maladies might require; which he afterwards carried into execution, with the assistance of the president and other members of the college of physicians.

Our author's thirst for natural knowledge seems to have been born with him, so that his cabinet of curiosities may be said to have commenced with his being. He was continually enriching and enlarging it; and the same which, in the course of a few years, it had acquired, brought every thing that was curious in art or nature to be first offered to him for purchase. These acquisitions, however, increased it but very slowly in comparison of the augmentation it received in 1701 by the death of William Courten, Esq. a gentleman who had employed all his time, and the greater part of his fortune, in collecting rarities, and who bequeathed the whole to Dr Sloane, on condition of his paying certain debts and legacies with which he had charged it. These terms our author accepted, and he executed the will of the donor with the most scrupulous exactness; on which account some people have said, that he purchased Mr Courten's curiosities at a dear rate.

In 1707 the first volume of Dr Sloane's Natural History of Jamaica appeared in folio, though the publication of the second was delayed till 1725. By this very useful as well as magnificent work, the materia medica was enriched with a great number of excellent drugs not before known. In 1708 the Doctor was elected a foreign member of the Royal Academy of Sciences at Paris, in the room of Mr Tschirnaus; an honour so much the greater, as we were then at war with France, and the queen's express consent was necessary before he could accept it. In proportion as his credit rose among the learned, his practice increased among the people of rank: Queen Anne herself frequently consulted him, and in her last illness was bleeded by him.

On the advancement of George I. to the throne, that prince, on the 3d of April 1716, created the Doctor a baronet, an hereditary title of honour to which

no

Sloane. no English physician had before attained; and at the same time made him physician general to the army, in which station he continued till 1727, when he was appointed physician in ordinary to George II. He attended the royal family till his death; and was particularly favoured by Queen Caroline, who placed the greatest confidence in his prescriptions. In the mean time he had been unanimously chosen one of the elects of the college of physicians June 1. 1716, and he was elected president of the same body on September 30. 1719, an office which he held for fifteen years. During that period he not only gave the highest proofs of his zeal and assiduity in the discharge of his duty, but in 1721 made a present to that society of 1001.; and so far remitted a very considerable debt, which the corporation owed him, as to accept it in such small sums as were least inconvenient to the state of their affairs. Sir Hans was no less liberal to other learned bodies. He had no sooner purchased the manor of Chelsea, than he gave the company of apothecaries the entire freehold of their botanical garden there, upon condition only that they should present yearly to the Royal Society fifty new plants, till the number should amount to 2000 (A). He gave besides several other considerable donations for the improvement of this garden; the situation of which, on the banks of the Thames, and in the neighbourhood of the capital, was such as to render it useful in two respects: First, by producing the most rare medicinal plants; and, secondly, by serving as an excellent school for young botanists; an advantage which he himself had derived from it in the early part of his life.

The death of Sir Isaac Newton, which happened in 1727, made way for the advancement of Sir Hans to the presidency of the Royal Society. He had been vice-president, and frequently sat in the chair for that great man; and by his long connection with this learned body he had contracted so strong an affection for it, that he made them a present of an hundred guineas, caused a curious bust of King Charles II. its founder, to be erected in the great hall where it met, and, as is said, was very instrumental in procuring Sir Godfrey Copley's benefaction of a medal of the value of five guineas, to be annually given as an honorary mark of distinction to the person who communicates the best experiments to the Society.

On his being raised to the chair, Sir Hans laid aside all thoughts of further promotion, and applied himself wholly to the faithful discharge of the duties of the offices which he enjoyed. In this laudable occupation he employed his time from 1727 to 1740, when, at the age of fourscore, he formed a resolution of quitting the service of the public, and of living for himself. With this view he resigned the presidency of the Royal Society much against the inclination of that respectable body, who chose Martin Folkes, Esq. to succeed him, and in a public assembly thanked him for the great and eminent services he had rendered them. In the month of January 1741, he began to remove his library, and his cabinet of rarities, from his house in Bloomsbury to that at Chelsea; and on the 12th of March following, having settled all his affairs, he retired thither himself, to enjoy in peaceful tranquillity the remains of a well-spent life. He did not, however, bury himself in that solitude which excludes men from society. He received at Chelsea, as he had done in London, the visits of people of distinction, of all learned foreigners, and of the royal family, who sometimes did him the honour to wait on him; but, what was still more to his praise, he never refused admittance or advice to rich or poor who came to consult him concerning their health. Not contented with this contracted method of doing good, he now, during his retreat, presented to the public such useful remedies as success had warranted, during the course of a long continued practice. Among these is the efficacious receipt for distempers in the eyes, and his remedy for the bite of a mad dog.

During the whole course of his life, Sir Hans had lived with so much temperance, as had preserved him from feeling the infirmities of old age; but in his 90th year he began to complain of pains, and to be sensible of an universal decay. He was often heard to say, that the approach of death brought no terrors along with it; that he had long expected the stroke; and that he was prepared to receive it whenever the great Author of his being should think fit. After a short illness of three days, he died on the 11th of January 1752, and was interred on the 18th at Chelsea, in the same vault with his lady, the solemnity being attended with the greatest concourse of people, of all ranks and conditions, that had ever been seen before on the like occasion.

Sir Hans being extremely solicitous lest his cabinet of curiosities, which he had taken so much pains to collect, should be again dissipated at his death, and being at the same time unwilling that so large a portion of his fortune should be lost to his children, he bequeathed it to the public, on condition that 20,000l. should be made good by parliament to his family. This sum, though large in appearance, was scarcely more than the intrinsic value of the gold and silver medals, the ores and precious stones that were found in it; for in his last will he declares, that the first cost of the whole amounted at least to 50,000l. Besides his library, consisting

(A) This garden was first established by the company in 1673; and having after that period been stocked by them with a great variety of plants, for the improvement of botany, Sir Hans, in order to encourage so serviceable an undertaking, granted to the company the inheritance of it, being part of his estate and manor of Chelsea, on condition that it should be for ever preserved as a physic garden. As a proof of its being so maintained, he obliged the company, in consideration of the said grant, to present yearly to the Royal Society, in one of their weekly meetings, fifty specimens of plants that had grown in the garden the preceding year, and which were all to be specifically distinct from each other, until the number of two thousand should be completed. This number was completed in the year 1761. In 1733 the company erected a marble statue of Sir Hans, executed by Rybrac, which is placed upon a pedestal in the centre of the garden, with a Latin inscription, expressing his donation, and the design and advantages of it.

fisting of more than 50,000 volumes, 347 of which were illustrated with cuts finely engraven and coloured from nature, there were 3560 manuscripts, and an infinite number of rare and curious works of every kind. The parliament accepted the legacy, and fulfilled the conditions.

SLOANEA, a genus of plants belonging to the class of polyandria, and order of monogynia; and in the natural system ranging under the 50th order, *Amentaceæ*. See BOTANY *Index*.

SLOE. See PRUNUS, BOTANY *Index*.

SLOOP, a small vessel furnished with one mast, the mainsail of which is attached to a gaff above, or to the mast on its foremost edge, and to a long boom below, by which it is occasionally shifted to either quarter. See SHIP.

SLOOP of War, a name given to the smallest vessels of war except cutters. They are either rigged as ships or snows.

SLOT, in the sportsman's language, a term used to express the mark of the foot of a stag or other animal proper for the chace in the clay or earth, by which they are able to guess when the animal passed, and which way he went. The slot, or treading of the stag, is very nicely studied on this occasion; if the slot be large, deep printed in the ground, and with an open cleft, and, added to these marks, there is a large space between mark and mark, it is certain that the stag is an old one. If there be observed the slots or treadings of two, the one long and the other round, and both of one size, the long slot is always that of the larger animal. There is also another way of knowing the old ones from the young ones by the treading; which is, that the hinder feet of the old ones never reach to their fore feet, whereas those of the young ones do.

SLOTH. See BRADYPUS, MAMMALIA *Index*.

SLOUGH, a deep muddy place. The cast skin of a snake, the damp of a coal pit, and the scar of a wound, are also called by the same appellation. The slough of a wild boar is the bed, soil, or mire, wherein he wallows, or in which he lies in the day-time.

SLUCZK, a large and populous town in Poland, in Lithuania, and capital of a duchy of the same name; famous for three battles gained here by Constantine duke of Ostrog over the Tartars, in the reign of Sigismund I. It is seated on the river Sluczk, 72 miles south-east of Minski, and 70 south of Novogrodeck. E. Long. 27. 44. N. Lat. 53. 2.

SLUG. See LIMAX, HELMINTHOLOGY *Index*.

SLUICE, a frame of timber, stone, or other matter, serving to retain and raise the water of a river, &c. and on occasion to let it pass.

Such is the sluice of a mill, which stops and collects the water of a rivulet, &c. to let it fall at length in the greater plenty upon the mill-wheel; such also are those used as vents or drains to discharge water off land. And such are the sluices of Flanders, &c. which serve to prevent the waters of the sea from overflowing the lower lands.

Sometimes there is a kind of canal inclosed between two gates or sluices, in artificial navigations, to save the water, and render the passage of boats equally easy and safe, upwards and downwards; as in the sluices of Briare in France, which are a kind of massive walls built parallel to each other, at the distance of 20 or 24 feet, closed with strong gates at each end, between which is a kind of canal or chamber, considerably longer than broad; wherein a vessel being inclosed, the water is let out at the first gate, by which the vessel is raised 15 or 16 feet, and passed out of this canal into another much higher. By such means a boat is conveyed out of the Loire into the Seine, though the ground between them rise above 150 feet higher than either of those rivers *.

* See Canal.

Sluices are made different ways, according to the use for which they are intended: when they serve for navigation, they are shut with two gates, presenting an angle towards the stream; when they are made near the sea, two pair of gates are made, the one to keep the water out and the other in, as occasion requires: in this case, the gates towards the sea present an angle that way, and the others the contrary way; and the space inclosed by those gates is called the *chamber*. When sluices are made in the ditches of a fortress, to keep up the water in some parts, instead of gates, shutters are made so as to slide up and down in grooves; and when they are made to raise an inundation, they are then shut by means of square timbers let down in cullises, so as to lie close and firm.

The word *sluice* is formed of the French *escluse*, which Menage derives from the Latin *exclusa*, found in the Salic law in the same sense. But this is to be restrained to the sluices of mills, &c. for as to those serving to raise vessels, they were wholly unknown to the ancients.

SLUR, in *Music*, a mark like the arch of a circle, drawn from one note to another, comprehending two or more notes in the same or different degrees. If the notes are in different degrees, it signifies that they are all to be sung to one syllable; for wind instruments, that they are to be made in one continued breath; and for stringed instruments that are struck with a bow, as a violin, &c. that they are made with one stroke. If the notes are in the same degree, it signifies that it is all one note, to be made as long as the whole notes so connected; and this happens most frequently betwixt the last note of one line and the first of the next; which is particularly called *syncopation*.

SLUYS, a town of Dutch Flanders, opposite the island of Cadsand, with a good harbour, 10 miles north of Bruges, containing 14,000 inhabitants. E. Long. 3. 25. N. Lat. 51. 19.

SMACK, a small vessel, commonly rigged as a sloop or hoy, used in the coasting or fishing trade, or as a tender in the king's service.

SMALAND, or EAST GOTHLAND, a province of Sweden, which makes part of Gothland; and is bounded on the north by Ostrogothia or East Gothland, on the east by the Baltic sea, on the south by Schonen and Bleckingia, and on the west by Westrogothia or West Gothland. It is about 112 miles in length, and 62 in breadth. Calmar is the capital town.

SMALKALD, a town of Germany, in Franconia, and in the county of Henneberg: famous for the confederacy entered into by the German Protestants against the emperor, commonly called the *league of Smalkald*. The design of it was to defend their religion and liberties. It is seated on the river Werra, 25 miles south-west of Erford, and 50 north-west of Bamberg. E. Long. 10. 53. N. Lat. 50. 49. It is subject to the prince of Hesse-Cassel.

SMALLAGE. See APIUM, BOTANY *Index*.

Smalt || Smeaton.

SMALT, a kind of glafs of a dark blue colour, which when levigated appears of a moft beautiful colour; and if it could be made fufficiently fine, would be an excellent fuccedaneum for ultramarine, as not only refifting all kinds of weather, but even the moft violent fires. It is prepared by melting one part of calcined cobalt with two of flint powder, and one of potafh. At the bottoms of the crucibles in which the fmalt is manufactured we generally find a regulus of a whitifh colour inclined to red, and extremely brittle. This is melted afrefh, and when cold feparates into two parts; that at the bottom is the cobaltic regulus, which is employed to make more of the fmalt; the other is bifmuth.

SMARAGDITE, a fpecies of mineral belonging to the magnefian genus. See MINERALOGY, p. 197.

SMARAGDUS, an old name for the emerald. See EMERALD, MINERALOGY, p. 159.

SMEATON, JOHN, an eminent civil engineer, was born the 28th of May 1724, O. S. at Authorpe, near Leeds, in a houfe built by his grandfather, and where his family have refided ever fince.

The ftrength of his underftanding and the originality of his genius appeared at an early age; his playthings were not the playthings of children, but the tools which men employ; and he appeared to have greater entertainment in feeing the men in the neighbourhood work, and afking them queftions, than in any thing elfe. One day he was feen (to the diftrefs of his family) on the top of his father's barn, fixing up fomething like a windmill; another time, he attended fome men fixing a pump at a neighbouring village, and obferving them cut off a piece of bored pipe, he was fo lucky as to procure it, and he actually made with it a working pump that raifed water. Thefe anecdotes refer to circumftances that happened while he was in petticoats, and moft likely before he attained his fixth year.

About his 14th and 15th year, he made for himfelf an engine for turning, and made feveral prefents to his friends of boxes in ivory or wood very neatly turned. He forged his iron and ftteel, and melted his metal; he had tools of every fort for working in wood, ivory, and metals. He made a lathe, by which he cut a perpetual ferew in brafs, a thing little known at that day, which was the invention of Mr Henry Hindley of York; with whom Mr Smeaton foon became acquainted, and they fpent many a night at Mr Hindley's houfe till day-light, converfing on thofe fubjects.

Thus had Mr Smeaton, by the ftrength of his genius and indefatigable induftry, acquired, at the age of 18, an extenfive fet of tools, and the art of working in moft of the mechanical trades, without the affiftance of any mafter. A part of every day was generally occupied in forming fome ingenious piece of mechanifm.

Mr Smeaton's father was an attorney, and defirous of bringing him up to the fame profeffion; Mr Smeaton therefore came up to London in 1742, and attended the courts in Weftminfter hall; but finding (as his common expreffion was) that the law did not fuit the bent of his genius, he wrote a ftrong memorial to his father on that fubject; whofe good fenfe from that moment left Mr Smeaton to purfue the bent of his genius in his own way.

In 1751 he began a courfe of experiments to try a machine of his invention to meafure a fhip's way at fea, and alfo made two voyages in company with Dr Knight to try it, and a compafs of his own invention and making, which was made magnetical by Dr Knight's artificial magnets: the fecond voyage was made in the Fortune floop of war, commanded at that time by Captain Alexander Campbell.

In 1753 he was elected member of the Royal Society; the number of papers publifhed in their Tranfactions will fhow the univerfality of his genius and knowledge. In 1759 he was honoured by an unanimous vote with their gold medal for his paper intitled "An Experimental Inquiry concerning the Natural Powers of Water and Wind to turn Mills, and other Machines depending on a Circular Motion."

This paper, he fays, was the refult of experiments made on working models in the years 1752 and 1753, but not communicated to the Society till 1759; before which time he had an opportunity of putting the effect of thefe experiments into real practice, in a variety of cafes, and for various purpofes, fo as to affure the Society he had found them to anfwer.

In December 1755, the Eddyftone lighthoufe was burnt down: Mr Wefton, the chief proprietor, and the others, being defirous of rebuilding it in the moft fubftantial manner, inquired of the earl of Macclesfield (then prefident of the Royal Society) whom he thought the moft proper to rebuild it; his Lordfhip recommended Mr Smeaton.

Mr Smeaton undertook the work, and completed it in the fummer of 1759. Of this Mr Smeaton gives an ample defcription in the volume he publifhed in 1791: that edition has been fold fome time ago, and a fecond is now in the prefs, under the revifal of his much efteemed friend Mr Aubert, F. R. S. and governor of the London affurance corporation.

Though Mr Smeaton completed the building of the Eddyftone lighthoufe in 1759 (a work that does him fo much credit) yet it appears he did not foon get into full bufinefs as a civil engineer; but in 1764, while in Yorkfhire, he offered himfelf a candidate for one of the receivers of the Derwentwater eftate, and on the 31ft of December in that year, he was appointed at a full board of Greenwich hofpital, in a manner highly flattering to himfelf; when two other perfons ftrongly recommended and powerfully fupported were candidates for the employment. In this appointment he was very happy, by the affiftance and abilities of his partner Mr Walton one of the receivers, who taking upon himfelf the management and accounts, left Mr Smeaton leifure and opportunity to exert his abilities on public works, as well as to make many improvements in the mills and in the eftates of Greenwich hofpital. By the year 1775 he had fo much bufinefs as a civil engineer, that he wifhed to refign this appointment; and would have done it then, had not his friend the late Mr Stuart the hofpital furveyor, and Mr Ibbetfon their fecretary, prevailed upon him to continue in the office about two years longer.

Mr Smeaton having now got into full bufinefs as a civil engineer, performed many works of general utility. He made the river Calder navigable; a work that required great fkill and judgement, owing to the very impetuous floods in that river: He planned and ex-

Smeaton. tended the execution of the great canal in Scotland for conveying the trade of the country either to the Atlantic or German ocean; and having brought it to the place originally intended, he declined a handſome yearly ſalary, in order that he might attend to the multiplicity of his other buſineſs.

On the opening of the great arch at London bridge, the excavation around and under the ſterlings was ſo conſiderable, that the bridge was thought to be in great danger of falling. He was then in Yorkſhire, and was ſent for by expreſs, and arrived with the utmoſt diſpatch: "I think (ſays Mr Holmes, the author of his life) it was on a Saturday morning, when the apprehenſion of the bridge was ſo general that few would paſs over or under it. He applied himſelf immediately to examine it, and to ſound about the ſterlings as minutely as he could; and the committee being called together, adopted his advice, which was to repurchaſe the ſtones that had been taken from the middle pier, then lying in Moorfields, and to throw them into the river to guard the ſterlings." Nothing ſhows the apprehenſions concerning the falling of the bridge more than the alacrity with which this advice was purſued; the ſtones were repurchaſed that day, horſes, carts, and barges were got ready, and they began the work on Sunday morning. Thus Mr Smeaton, in all human probability, ſaved London bridge from falling, and ſecured it till more effectual methods could be taken.

The vaſt variety of mills which Mr Smeaton conſtructed, ſo greatly to the ſatisfaction and advantage of the owners, will ſhow the great uſe which he made of his experiments in 1752 and 1753; for he never truſted to theory in any caſe where he could have an opportunity to inveſtigate it by experiment. He built a ſteam engine at Auſthorpe, and made experiments thereon, purpoſely to aſcertain the power of Newcomen's ſteam-engine, which he improved and brought to a greater degree of perfection, both in its conſtruction and powers, than it was before.

Mr Smeaton during many years of his life was a frequent attendant on parliament, his opinion being continually called for; and here his ſtrength of judgement and perſpicuity of expreſſion had its full diſplay: it was his conſtant cuſtom, when applied to, to plan or ſupport any meaſure, to make himſelf fully acquainted with it, to ſee its merits before he would engage in it: by this caution, added to the clearneſs of his deſcription and the integrity of his heart, he ſeldom failed to obtain for the bill which he ſupported an act of parliament. No one was heard with more attention, nor had any one ever more confidence placed in his teſtimony. In the courts of law he had ſeveral compliments paid him from the bench by Lord Mansfield and others, for the new light which he threw on difficult ſubjects.

About the year 1785 Mr Smeaton's health began to decline; and he then took the reſolution to endeavour to avoid all the buſineſs he could, ſo that he might have leiſure to publiſh an account of his inventions and works, which was certainly the firſt wiſh of his heart; for he has often been heard to ſay, that "he thought he could not render ſo much ſervice to his country as by doing that." He got only his account of the Eddyſtone lighthouſe completed, and ſome preparations to his intended Treatiſe on Mills; for he could not reſiſt the ſolicitations of his friends in various works: and Mr Aubert, whom he greatly loved and reſpected, being choſen chairman of Ramſgate harbour, prevailed upon him to accept the place of engineer to that harbour; and to their joint efforts the public is chiefly indebted for the improvements that have been made there within theſe few years, which fully appears in a report that Mr Smeaton gave in to the board of truſtees in 1791, which they immediately publiſhed. Smeaton || Smearg.

Mr Smeaton being at Authorpe, walking in his garden on the 16th of September 1792, was ſtruck with the palſy, and died the 28th of October. "In his illneſs (ſays Mr Holmes) I had ſeveral letters from him, ſigned with his name, but written and ſigned by another's pen; the diction of them ſhowed that the ſtrength his mind had not left him. In one written the 26th of September, after minutely deſcribing his health and feelings, he ſays, "in conſequence of the foregoing, I conclude myſelf nine-tenths dead; and the greateſt favour the Almighty can do me (as I think), will be to complete the other part; but as it is likely to be a lingering illneſs, it is only in His power to ſay when that is likely to happen."

Mr Smeaton had a warmth of expreſſion that might appear to thoſe who did not know him well to border on harſhneſs; but thoſe more intimately acquainted with him, knew it aroſe from the intenſe application of his mind, which was always in the purſuit of truth, or engaged in inveſtigating difficult ſubjects. He would ſometimes break out haſtily, when any thing was ſaid that did not tally with his ideas; and he would not give up any thing he argued for, till his mind was convinced by ſound reaſoning.

In all the ſocial duties of life he was exemplary; he was a moſt affectionate huſband, a good father, a warm, zealous, and ſincere friend, always ready to aſſiſt thoſe he reſpected, and often before it was pointed out to him in what way he could ſerve them. He was a lover and encourager of merit whatever he found it; and many men are in a great meaſure indebted to his aſſiſtance and advice for their preſent ſituation. As a companion, he was always entertaining and inſtructive; and none could ſpend any time in his company without improvement.

SMELL; this word has in moſt languages two meanings, ſignifying either that ſenſation of mind of which we are conſcious, in conſequence of certain impreſſions made on the noſtrils, and conveyed to the brain by the olfactory nerves; or that unknown virtue, or quality in bodies, which is the cauſe of our ſenſations of ſmell.

SMELLING is the act by which we perceive ſmells, or become ſenſible of the preſence of odorous bodies. The ſenſations of ſmell are excited by certain effluvia, which, in the open air, are always iſſuing from the ſurfaces of moſt bodies, and ſtriking on the extremities of the olfactory nerves, give them a peculiar ſort of impreſſion, which is communicated to the brain. The particles which iſſue thus from bodies are extremely volatile, and produce ſenſation by a degree of contact, which, though inſenſible, is ſtill more efficient than if it were more groſs and palpable. It is by a ſimilar ſpecies of inſenſible contact that the eyes and ears are affected by external objects; whilſt, in the excitation of the ſenſations of touch and of taſte, an actual and ſenſible contact of the object with the organ is neceſ-

ſary.

Smelling.

fury. The organs of ſmelling are the noſtrils and olfactory nerves; the minute ramifications of the latter being diſtributed throughout the whole concavity of the former. For a deſcription of theſe, ſee ANATOMY.

The effluvia from odorous bodies are conſtantly floating about in the atmoſphere, and muſt of courſe be drawn into the noſtrils along with the air in inſpiration; "ſo that there is," as Dr Reid obſerves, "a manifeſt appearance of deſign in placing the organ of ſmell in the inſide of that canal, through which the air is continually paſſing in inſpiration and expiration." It has been affirmed by Boerhaave, that the matter in animals, vegetables, foſſils, &c. which chiefly affects the ſenſe of ſmelling, is that attenuated ſubſtance, inherent in their oily parts, called *ſpirits*; becauſe, when this is taken away from the moſt fragrant bodies, what remains has ſcarcely any ſmell at all; but this, he ſays, if poured on the moſt inodorous bodies, gives them a fragrancy *. We cannot, however, enter at preſent upon this inquiry.

* See alſo *Drummond's Elements*, Vol. 1. book 1. ch 9.

The ſenſe of ſmell has a cloſe alliance with that of taſte: and it ſeems probable from the proximity in the ſituation of their organs in all animals, that both are principally intended to guide them in the choice of their food; ſo that from this cloſe connection, they are better enabled to chooſe what is good for them, and to reject what would be injurious. This is the opinion of Dr Reid, as it was, in a very early period of the hiſtory of philoſophy, that of Socrates and of Cicero (A). Dr Reid alſo remarks, that the ſenſe of ſmell probably ſerves the ſame purpoſe in the natural ſtate of man; but it is not always a ſure guide for this purpoſe. The organs of ſmell differ, like thoſe of the other ſenſes, according to the deſtination of the animals to which they belong; and we know, that this ſenſe is in man much leſs acute, than it is in many other animals. We ſee, that in the choice of their food, they are guided by the ſenſes of ſmell and of taſte, except when man has brought them into a ſort of unnatural ſtate by domeſtication. And this circumſtance renders it probable, that both theſe ſenſes were intended to ſerve the ſame purpoſe in the natural ſtate of our ſpecies, although leſs calculated for this end than they are in the brutes, on account of the great ſuperiority of their ſmelling organs. Beſides, ſince it is probable that man, in the natural ſtate, acts more by inſtinct than when civilized in ſociety, ſo alſo it is reaſonable to think, that he may poſſeſs ſome of the ſenſes, (this of ſmell for inſtance), in greater acuteneſs than we do. This indeed, we are aſſured to be a fact; for we are told, in the *Hiſtoire des Antilles*, that there are negroes who, by the ſmell alone, can diſtinguiſh the footſteps of a Frenchman from thoſe of a negro.

The ſenſe of ſmell is much more obtuſe in man than in ſome of the lower animals. Dogs we know poſſeſs a power of ſmelling, of which we can ſcarcely form a conception, and which, it is happy for us we do not poſſeſs (B); and birds of prey are ſaid to poſſeſs this ſenſe in ſtill greater acuteneſs. But although this be more perfect, ſtill the ſenſe of ſmelling in man, who has other means of judging of his food, &c. is ſuch as to fit him for deriving enjoyment from a diverſity of ſcents, particularly thoſe of flowers and perfumes, to which dogs and other animals ſeem perfectly inſenſible. It has been ſaid, we are aware, that ſome animals, the elephant for inſtance, are capable of this enjoyment (C); but of this fact we cannot help being very doubtful.

Smelling.

There is a very great ſympathy between the organs of ſmell and of taſte; for any defect or diſeaſe of one is generally attended with ſome correſponding defect or diſeaſe of the other. There is alſo a greater ſimilarity between the ſenſations of both theſe, than between thoſe of any other two ſenſes: and hence it is, that we can ſometimes tell the taſte of an object from its ſmell, and *vice verſa*. Hence alſo the reaſon why we apply the ſame epithets to the names of both theſe claſſes of ſenſations: as a ſweet ſmell or taſte, &c.

It deſerves alſo to be remarked, that both theſe ſenſes ſeem ſubſervient to the preſervation of the animal exiſtence, rather than to any other purpoſe. They accordingly conſtitute an object of the natural hiſtory of man, rather than of intellectual or of moral philoſophy. The other three ſenſes, on the contrary, ſeem rather intended for (as they certainly are eſſential to) our intellectual improvement, and become, of courſe, a proper object of inveſtigation in the ſciences of moral philoſophy, or metaphyſics.

The advantages derived by man and the other animals from the ſenſe of ſmelling are not confined to the aſſiſtance which it affords them in the choice of their food. Moſt bodies in nature, when expoſed to the open air, are conſtantly ſending forth emanations or effluvia of ſuch extreme minuteneſs as to be perfectly inviſible. Theſe diffuſe themſelves through the air, and however noxious or ſalutary, would not be perceived without the ſenſe of ſmelling, which if not vitiated by unnatural habits, is not only a faithful monitor when danger is at hand, but conveys to us likewiſe the moſt exquiſite pleaſures

(A) "Ut guſtus (ſays a learned phyſiologiſt) cibi itineri, ſic olfactus odio viarum, quas aer ſubire debet, cuſtos praeponitur, moniturus ne quid novii, vel quod nocere poſſit, in corpus admittatur. Porro, ut guſtus, ſic quoque olfactus ad ſalutarem cibum invitat, à noxio aut corrupto, putrido imprimis vel rancido, deterret."

"When thou ſeeſt the mouth, through which animals take in whatever they deſire, always placed near the noſe and eyes, thinkeſt thou not, ſays Socrates to Ariſtodemus, that this is the work of a providence." Xenophon's Memorables, book i. chap. 4.

(B) "The exactness with which dogs exerciſe on ſmelling their game, ſeems to be but little connected with the appetite for food, and wholly independent of any preconceived ideas of the objects of their purſuit being fit for it. Hence ſeveral kinds of them will not eat the game which they purſue with ſuch wild impetuoſity; and of which the ſcent ſeems to animate them to a degree of ecſtaſy far beyond what the deſire of food can produce." Knight on Taſte.

(C) There is an animal to which, naturaliſts ſay, perfume is ſo agreeable and ſo neceſſary, that nature has provided it with a little bag ſtored with an exquiſite odour. "On pretend, (ſays Buffon,) que la marmotte aime le perfume, pour le reſpirer lorſqu'elle a trop chaud."

pleasures. The fragrance of a rose, and of many other flowers, is not only pleasant, but gives a refreshing and delightful stimulus to the whole system, while the noxious effluvia from a dunghill, or any noxious vegetable, or other substance, are highly offensive to our nostrils. Hence we are naturally led to seek the one class of sensations, and to avoid the other.

In some species of animals the sense of smell seems to be connected with certain mental sympathies, as those of pleasing and fright are in all that possess them in any high degree: for not only their sexual desires appear to be excited by means of it, but other instinctive passions, which, according to the wise system of nature, should be still more remote from its influence. Dogs, although wholly unacquainted with lions, will shudder at their roar; and an elephant that has never seen a tiger, will in the same manner show the strongest symptoms of horror and affright at the smell of it. "The late Lord Clive (says an ingenious writer), exhibited a combat between two of these animals at Calcutta; but the scent of the tiger had such an effect upon the elephant, that nothing could either force or allure him to go along the road, where the cage in which the tiger was inclosed, had passed, until a gallon of arack was given him. Upon this, his horror suddenly turning into fury, he broke down the paling to get at his enemy, and killed him without difficulty."

If riding along a road, near which a dead horse, or part of its carcass, happens to be lying, we know, that our horse, although he sees it not, cannot be made to pass the place but with difficulty. Where blood has been shed, particularly that of their own species, oxen will assemble, and upon smelling it, roar and bellow, [illegible] horror and distress. And yet these symptoms could not arise from any associated notions of danger or death, since they appear in such as never had any opportunities of acquiring them. They must therefore be instinctive, like other instinctive antipathies and propensities. But although in these animal instances, animals make much use of the sense of smell, still it does not seem to be further concerned in exciting their sexual desires, than in indicating their object.

Some of these fanciful philosophers, who are ready upon all occasions to quarrel with the constitution of nature, have taken the liberty of condemning their Maker, because it has pleased his unfathomable wisdom to bestow in some instances upon the brutes senses and instincts more perfect than he has given to man, without [illegible], that he has given to man an apt equivalent; for it may be asked with the poet,

"Is not his reason all these powers in one?
"[illegible]
"Shall he alone, whom rational we call,
"Be pleased with nothing if not blessed with all."

With [illegible] of bodies, which is the cause of our sensations of smell, the opinions of philosophers have been very various. Until of late, the doctrine of Descartes and Locke on this subject was pretty generally received; but, since the publication of Doctor Reid's works, his opinion, which we deem the most correct and satisfactory, has become very popular. We will endeavour to abridge his account of this matter. [illegible] up without the sense of smell, to be immediately endowed with the use of this organ, and placed near some flowers of an exquisite savour. When he examines what he feels in such a situation, he can find no resemblance between this new sensation and any thing with which he is already acquainted. He finds himself unable to explain its nature, and cannot ascribe to it figure, extension, or any known property of matter. It is a simple affection, or feeling, of mind, and, considered abstractedly, can have no necessary connection with the nerves, the nostrils, or effluvia, or with any thing material whatever. By the nature of his constitution he is, however, led to refer this peculiar sensation to the nostrils, as its organ; and when, from experience, and by means of touch, he learns that external objects have the power of exciting this sensation, he concludes, that there must exist in bodies some unknown cause by which it is excited. In the first part of this process he considers the feeling, or sensation, abstractedly. As such it exists in the mind only; and cannot exist there but when the mind is conscious of it. His consciousness soon enables him to distinguish different sorts of smells, all of them very distinct from one another; but, conformably to the nature of all sensation, extremely simple. He concludes, that each of these must have a distinct cause: and finding, by experience, that this cause is an unknown something in bodies, he concludes, that it must be a property of matter, and, for want of another, gives it the name of smell. When he removes an odorous body from the organ, the sensation vanishes: when the body is again applied, the sensation is excited: and hence it is, that he is led naturally to connect the sensation with this unknown peculiarity of bodies by which it is produced. But since we see, that the sensation is, in a great degree, related to other objects besides its unknown cause, to the mind in which it exists, for instance, and to the organ which is its instrument, it may be asked why it becomes associated in the mind with its cause only? The reason seems pretty obvious. No single sensation or class of sensations, is more connected with the mind, than any others of which it is susceptible. Nor is the connection subsisting between the organ and any of the sensations peculiar to it greater than that which subsists between it and every other sensation of which it is the inlet. Hence the connection between the smell of an orange and the mind, or between it and the nostrils, is very general, and cannot, in the former instance, distinguish it from any other sensation of whatever kind, nor, in the latter from any other particular smell. But the connexion between this sensation and the orange is peculiar and permanent; and we accordingly find them always associated in the mind, just as we associate the notion of fire with the sensation of burning. The relation which a sensation of smell, or any sensation, bears to the mind, to an organ, or to the memory and conception of itself, is common to all sensations. The relation which any sensation bears to its own cause, suppose of the sensation of smell to a particular virtue or quality of bodies, is common to it with every other sensation, when considered with respect to its peculiar cause. And finally, a sensation of any kind bears the same sort of relation to the memory and conception of itself, that any other feeling or operation of mind bears to the conception and memory of that particular feeling or operation.

What are then the nature of the odorous particles

of bodies by which our sensations or ideas are excited, we cannot have anything but a mere notion or idea of a virtue or quality of matter. In all cases we know [illegible] the annihilation of every sentient being throughout the universe. [illegible] in matter, [illegible] perceive a power [illegible] of matter [illegible] existence.

The doctrine we have been illustrating, has of late been called in question by a learned writer, who, it appears to us, has upon this occasion been entirely deficient in his accustomed acuteness. Dr Reid's account of this affair seems to be, [illegible] at a loss to conjecture what his meaning can be to be understood: and yet the arguments on the opposite side of the matter to whom we allude, derive all their plausibility from a misinterpretation of Dr Reid's meaning, and from a deviation from the established use of language. "An eminent metaphysician" [illegible] declared that he has not the least difficulty in conceiving the air perfumed with aromatic odours in the deserts of Arabia; and [illegible] in this mind, must be said, or rather abuse language and disgrace philosophy. There are some authors, [illegible] widely on this subject from the learned metaphysician. Is it possible for a sensation to exist where there is no sentient? The authors to whom I allude think it impossible." And he, we may tell the learned author, [illegible] Dr Reid, if he will take his word for it. [illegible] and he remarks: "It is indeed impossible, that it can be in any body: it is a sensation; and a sensation can be in a sentient thing only." Again, "I can think of the smell of a rose when I do not smell it; and it is possible that when I think of it there is not any thing existing: but, when I smell it, I am necessarily determined to believe that the sensation really exists. This is common to all sensations, that, [illegible] they cannot be conceived not to exist †." But, continues this acute metaphysician, "a smell is nothing else than a sensation. It is a [illegible] which may be agreeable or disagreeable; which may, in many cases, be accompanied by various conditions of the mind; but which, [illegible] a feeling, cannot be conceived to exist but in a sentient being. [illegible] where there is no creature to perceive it. [illegible] to be perceived, in public or in private, by [illegible] Where [illegible] when I make the same smell", &c. [illegible] and the [illegible] "And to the [illegible] in all languages; and it is this one which Dr Reid [illegible] "We have conceived it to be a sensation, feeling, or impression upon the mind; and in this sense it can only be in a mind or sentient being: but it is evident the [illegible] much more frequently to something which they conceive to be external, and to be a quality of matter. They understand by it something which does not at all infer a mind, and have not the least difficulty in conceiving the air perfumed with aromatic odours in the deserts of Arabia, or in some uninhabited island where the human foot never trod †." "The [illegible] thing very different from the actual sensation of smelling; for the faculty may remain [illegible] sensation. And the mind is no less different from the faculty, for it continues the same individual being when that faculty is lost. What is smell in the rose? It is a quality or virtue of the rose, or of something proceeding from it, which we perceive by the sense of smelling; and this is all we know of the matter. But what is smelling? It is an act of the mind, but is never imagined to be a quality of the mind. Again, the sensation of smelling is conceived to infer necessarily a mind or sentient being; but smell in the rose infers no such thing. We say, this body smells sweet and that stinks; but we do not say, this mind smells sweet and that stinks; therefore, smell in the rose, and the sensation which it causes, are not conceived, even by the vulgar, to be things of the same kind, although they have the same name †."

† Ibid. [illegible]

There are some other remarks on Dr Reid's opinion in the work upon which we have been commenting, which we shall pass by; we may, however, notice the author's concluding argument: after mentioning some examples, he observes, "Now in these instances we see men and animals that must have perception of smell, if I may be permitted to say so, altogether different from each other. Is not smell sensation when the spaniel finds sport in the field for his master; when the shark pursues through the ocean its expected victim; and when the camel conducts the thirsty wanderer to a fountain of fresh water across the burning sands of the Arabian desert? If no animal had the sensation of smell, there would be no odour; for *aroma* and oils may be thought to be material compositions, but are neither agreeable nor disagreeable feelings." If men and animals differ in their perceptions of smell, (and no doubt, difference of organization will cause them to do so) the conclusion should not be, we think, that smell is merely sensation, but that there is actually something external which is [illegible] a dog, may excite very different sensations; but we cannot think that the peculiarity of the rose, which excites those different sensations, varies by thus changing the [illegible] mutton for beef, and another thinks that it is venison, the conclusion may be, that it is neither venison nor beef; but no man in his senses can conclude that there [illegible] There is sensation no doubt; but we may be permitted to [illegible]

Smelling. the field? What of the hart's sensation of smell and parfit, were there no vicinity in the ocean? and what of the camel and the hardy wanderer, were there no fountain of fresh water in the Arabian desert? "The *smell of a rose* signifies two things, says Dr Reid; *First*, A sensation which can have no existence but when it is perceived, and can only be in a sentient being or mind. *Secondly*, It signifies some power, quality, or virtue in the rose, or in effluvia proceeding from it, which hath a permanent existence independent of the mind; and which, by the constitution of nature, produces the sensation in us. By the original constitution of our nature we are both led to believe that there is a permanent cause of the sensation, and prompted to seek after it; and experience determines us to place it in the rose. The names of all smells, tastes, sounds, as well as heat and cold, have a like ambiguity in all languages: but it deserves our attention, that these names are but rarely, in common language, used to signify the sensations; for the most part, they signify the external qualities which are indicated by the sensations *." We have been induced thus to discuss this topic at some length, because we regretted to see Dr Reid's opinion and reasoning misrepresented; and we shall now conclude, not as this modern Berkleian does, "that, if no animal had the sensation of smell, there would be no odour;" but, that if there were no odour or external cause of smell, no animal would have this sensation.

Reid. 9.

The sense of smell becomes sometimes too acute, either in consequence of some defect or disease of the organ, or from too great a sensibility of the whole nervous system, such as we sometimes observe in fevers, in phrenitis, and in hysterical diseases. It is however more frequently blunted in consequence of affections of the brain and nerves, arising from blows on the head, or from internal causes; or this may happen on account of too great a dryness of the organ, owing to a suppression of the accustomed humours, or to their being conveyed off by some other channel: or it may arise from too great a quantity of tears and of mucus choaking up the nostrils. We have instances of both in cases of common cold, in which, at the beginning of the disease, the nostrils are dry, but as it advances, begin to discharge a great deal of humour, or become obstructed by a thick mucus. Whatever hinders the free entrance of the air into the nostrils or its passage through them, must also injure the sense of smell. It is also sometimes so depraved as to perceive smells when there is no odorous body present, or to perceive smells different from those that are really present. Some of the particles of the odorous effluvia, after having remained for some time in the caverns of the nostrils, issuing forth again and affecting the organ, will sometimes cause this species of false perception, even in the most healthy persons.

The sense of smelling may be diminished or destroyed by diseases; as by the moisture, dryness, inflammation, or suppuration of the olfactory membrane, the compression of the nerves which supply it, or some fault in the brain itself at their origin. A defect, or too great a degree of solidity of the small spongy bones of the upper jaw, the caverns of the forehead, &c. may likewise impair this sense; and it may be also injured by a collection of fetid matter in these caverns, which is continually exhaling from them, and also by immoderate use of snuff. When the nose abounds with moisture, after gentle evacuations, such things as tend to take off irritation and coagulate the thin sharp ichorum may be applied; as the oil of anise mixed with fine flour, camphor dissolved in oil of almonds, &c. the vapours of amber, frankincense, gum-mastic, and benjamin, may likewise be received into the nose and mouth. For moistening the mucus when it is too dry, some recommend snuff made of the leaves of marjoram, mixed with oil of amber, marjoram, and aniseed; or a sternutatory of calcined white vitriol, twelve grains of which may be mixed with two ounces of marjoram water and filtrated. The steam of vinegar upon hot iron, and received up the nostrils, is also of use for softening the mucus, removing obstructions, &c. If there be an ulcer in the nose, it ought to be dressed with some emollient ointment, to which, if the pain be very great, a little laudanum may be added. If it be a venereal ulcer, 12 grains of corrosive sublimate may be dissolved in a pint and a half of brandy, a table spoonful of which may be taken twice a day. The ulcer ought likewise to be washed with it, and the fumes of cinnabar may be received up the nostrils.

Smelling II. Smith.

If there be reason to suspect that the nerves which supply the organs of smelling are inert, or want stimulating, volatile salts, or strong snuffs, and other things which occasion sneezing, may be applied to the nose; the forehead may likewise be anointed with balsam of Peru, to which may be added a little oil of amber.

SMELT. See SALMO, ICHTHYOLOGY *Index*.

SMELTING, in *Metallurgy*, the fusion or melting of the ores of metals, in order to separate the metalline part from the earthy, stony, and other parts. See *ORES*, *Reduction of*.

SMEW. See MERGUS, ORNITHOLOGY *Index*.

SMILAX, ROUGH BINDWEED, a genus of plants belonging to the class of *diœcia* and order of *hexandria*; and in the natural system ranging under the 11th order, *Sarmentaceæ*. See BOTANY, and MATERIA MEDICA *Index*.

SMITH, SIR THOMAS, was born at Walden in Essex in 1512. At 14 he was sent to Queen's college Cambridge, where he distinguished himself so much, that he was made Henry VIII.'s scholar together with John Cheke. He was chosen a fellow of his college in 1531, and appointed two years after to read the public Greek lecture. The common mode of reading Greek at that time was very faulty; the same sound being given to the letters and diphthongs, *ι*, *η*, *υ*, *ει*, *οι*, *υι*. Mr Smith and Mr Cheke had been for some time sensible that this pronunciation was wrong: and after a good deal of consultation and research, they agreed to introduce that mode of reading which prevails at present. Mr Smith was lecturing on *Aristotle de Republica* in Greek. At first he dropped a word or two at intervals in the new pronunciation, and sometimes he would stop as if he had committed a mistake and correct himself. No notice was taken of this for two or three days; but as he repeated more frequently, his audience began to wonder at the unusual sounds, and at last some of his friends mentioned to him what they had remarked. He owned that something was in agitation, but that it was not yet sufficiently digested to be made public. They entreated him earnestly to discover his project: he did so; and in a short time great numbers resorted to him for information. The new pronunciation

was adopted with enthusiasm, and soon became universal at Cambridge. It was afterwards opposed by Bishop Gardiner the chancellor; but its superiority to the old mode was so visible, that in a few years it spread over all England.

In 1539 he travelled into foreign countries, and studied for some time in the universities of France and Italy. On his return he was made regius professor of civil law at Cambridge. About this time he published a treatise on the mode of pronouncing English. He was useful likewise in promoting the reformation. Having gone into the family of the duke of Somerset, the protector during the minority of Edward VI. he was employed by that nobleman in public affairs; and in 1548 was made secretary of state, and received the honour of knighthood. While that nobleman continued in office, he was sent ambassador, first to Brussels and afterwards to France.

Smith.

Upon Mary's accession he lost all his places, but was fortunate enough to preserve the friendship of Gardiner and Bonner. He was exempted from persecution, and was allowed, probably by their influence, a pension of 100 l. During Elizabeth's reign he was employed in public affairs, and was sent three times by that princess as her ambassador to France. He died in 1577. His abilities were excellent, and his attainments uncommonly great: He was a philosopher, a physician, a chemist, mathematician, linguist, historian, and architect. He wrote, 1. A treatise called the *English Commonwealth*. 2. A letter *De Recta et Emendata Linguæ Græcæ Pronunciatione*. 3. *De Morbus Tractatus*. 4. *De Dynamis Mundi*.

SMITH, *Edmund*, an English poet, the only son of Mr Neale an eminent merchant, by a daughter of Baron Lechmere, was born in 1668. By his father's death he was left young to the care of Mr Smith, who had married his father's sister, and who treated him with so much tenderness, that at the death of his generous guardian he assumed his name. His writings are not many, and those are scattered about in miscellanies and collections: his celebrated tragedy of Phædra and Hippolitus was acted in 1707; and being introduced at a time when the Italian opera so much engrossed the polite world, gave Mr Addison, who wrote the prologue, an opportunity to rally the vitiated taste of the public. However, notwithstanding the esteem it has always been held in, it is perhaps rather to be considered as a fine poem than as a good play. This tragedy, with a Poem to the memory of Mr John Philips, three or four Odes, with a Latin oration spoken at Oxford *in laudem Thomæ Bodleii*, were published as his works by his friend Mr Oldisworth. Mr Smith died in 1710, sunk into indolence and intemperance by poverty and disappointments; the hard fate of many a man of genius.

SMITH, *John*, an excellent mezzotinter, flourished about 1700; but neither the time of his birth nor death is accurately known. He united softness with strength, and finished with freedom. He served his time with one Tillet a painter in Moorfields; and as soon as he became his own master, learned from Becket the secret of mezzotinto, and being farther instructed by Van der Vaart, was taken to work in Sir Godfrey Kneller's house; and as he was to be the publisher of that master's works, doubtless received considerable hints from him, which he amply repaid. "To posterity perhaps his prints (says Mr Walpole) will carry an idea of something burlesque; perukes of an enormous length flowing over suits of armour, compose wonderful habits. It is equally strange that fashion could introduce the one, and establish the practice of representing the other when it was out of fashion. Smith excelled in exhibiting both, as he found them in the portraits of Kneller, who was less happy in what he substituted to armour. In the Kit-cat club he has poured full bottoms chiefly over night gowns. If those streams of hair were *incomputable* in a bottle, I know nothing (he adds) they were adapted to that can be done in a night-gown. Smith composed two large volumes, with proofs of his own plates, for which he asked 50l. His finest works are Duke Schomberg on horseback; that duke's son and successor Maynhard: the earls of Pembroke, Dorset, and Albemarle; three plates with two figures in each, of young persons or children, in which he shone; William Cowper; Gibbons and his wife; Queen Anne; the duke of Gloucester, a whole length, with a flower-pot; a very curious one of Queen Mary, in a high head, fan, and gloves; the earl of Godolphin; the duchess of Ormond, a whole length, with a black; Sir George Rooke, &c. There is a print by him of James II. with an anchor, but no inscription; which not being finished when the king went away, is so scarce that it is sometimes sold for above a guinea. Smith also performed many historic pieces; as the loves of the gods, from Titian, at Blenheim, in ten plates; Venus standing in a shell, from a picture by Corregio, and many more, of which perhaps the most delicate is the holy family with angels, after Carlo Maratti."

Catalogue of Engravers.

SMITH, *Dr Adam*, the celebrated author of the Inquiry into the Nature and Causes of the Wealth of Nations, was the only child of Adam Smith comptroller of the customs at Kirkaldy, and of Margaret Douglas daughter of Mr Douglas of Strathenry. He was born at Kirkaldy on the 5th June 1723, a few months after the death of his father. His constitution during his infancy was infirm and sickly, and required all the care of his surviving parent. When only three years old he was carried by his mother to Strathenry on a visit to his uncle Mr Douglas; and happening one day to be amusing himself alone at the door of the house, he was stolen by a party of those vagrants who in Scotland are called *tinkers*. Luckily he was missed immediately, and the vagrants pursued and overtaken in Leslie wood; and thus Dr Smith was preserved to extend the bounds of science, and reform the commercial policy of Europe.

Society of Edinburgh, vol. iii.

He received the rudiments of his education in the school of Kirkaldy under David Miller, a teacher of considerable eminence, and whose name deserves to be recorded on account of the great number of eminent men which that seminary produced while under his direction. Dr Smith, even while at school, attracted notice by his passionate attachment to books, and by the extraordinary powers of his memory; while his friendly and generous disposition gained and secured the affection of his schoolfellows. Even then he was remarkable for those habits which remained with him through life, of speaking to himself when alone and of absence in company. He was sent in 1737 to the university of Glasgow, where he remained till 1740, when he went

to build a college Oxford, [illegible] an exhibition in Scotland. His [illegible] particularly [illegible] which he often recommended to all who wished to cultivate the art of composition. [illegible] to the study of languages, of which, both ancient and modern, his knowledge was uncommonly extensive and accurate.

After seven years residence at Oxford he returned to Kirkaldy, and lived two years with his mother without any fixed plan for his future life. He had been designed for the church of England; but disliking the ecclesiastical profession, he resolved to abandon it altogether, and to limit his ambition to the prospect of obtaining some of those preferments to which literary attainments lead in Scotland. In 1748 he fixed his residence in Edinburgh, and for three years read a course of lectures on rhetoric and belles lettres under the patronage of Lord Kames. In 1751 he was elected professor of logic in the university of Glasgow, and the year following was removed to the professorship of moral philosophy, vacant by the death of Mr Thomas Craigie, the immediate successor of Dr Hutcheson. In this situation he continued 13 years, [illegible] frequently to look back to as the most useful part of his life. His lectures on moral philosophy were divided into four parts: The first contained natural theology; in which he considered the proofs of the being and attributes of God, and those truths on which religion is founded: the second comprehended ethics, strictly so called, and [illegible] published in his theory of moral sentiments: in the third part he treated more at length of that part of morality called *justice;* and which, being susceptible of [illegible] and [illegible] rules, is [illegible] capable of [illegible] in the last part of his lectures he examined those political regulations which are founded, not upon the principle of justice, but of expediency; and which are calculated to increase the riches, the power, and the prosperity of a state. Under this view he considered the political institutions relating to commerce, to finances, to ecclesiastical and military governments: this contained the substance of [illegible] Wealth of Nations. In delivering his lectures he trusted almost entirely to extemporary elocution: his manner was plain and unaffected, and he never failed to interest his hearers. His reputation soon rose very high, and many students resorted to the university merely upon his account.

[illegible] with Mr Hume [illegible] commenced [illegible] into friendship [illegible] the year 1752.

In 1759 he published his Theory of Moral Sentiments; [illegible] his reputation: for, though several of its conclusions be ill-[illegible] a singular effort of invention, ingenuity, and subtility. Besides, it [illegible] though the author has sometimes been misled, he has had the merit of directing the attention of philosophers to a [illegible] measure escaped their notice. It abounds everywhere with the [illegible] elevated [illegible] the [illegible] the [illegible] of his illustrations, the [illegible] of his sentiments, and the [illegible] with which he wins the attention and commands the passions of his readers, have [illegible] among our British moralists without a rival.

Towards the end of 1763 Dr Smith received an invitation from Mr Charles Townsend to accompany the duke of Buccleugh on his travels; and the liberal terms in which this proposal was made induced him to resign his chair at Glasgow. He joined the duke of Buccleugh at London early in the year 1764, and set out with him for the continent in the month of March following. After a stay of about ten days at Paris, they proceeded to Thoulouse, where they fixed their residence for about 18 months; thence they went by a pretty extensive route through the south of France to Geneva, where they passed two months. About Christmas 1765 they returned to Paris, and remained there till October following. The society in which Dr Smith passed these ten months may be conceived in consequence of the recommendation of Mr Hume. Turgot, Quesnai, Necker, d'Alembert, Helvetius, Marmontel, Madame Riccoboni, were among the number of his acquaintances; and some of them he continued ever after to reckon among the number of his friends. In October 1766 the duke of Buccleugh returned to England.

Dr Smith spent the next ten years of his life with his mother at Kirkaldy, occupied habitually in intense study, but unbending his mind at times in the company of some of his old schoolfellows, who still continued to reside near the place of their birth. In 1776 he published his *Inquiry into the Nature and Causes of the Wealth of Nations;* a work to which [illegible] known, [illegible] any panegyric on it would be useless. The variety, importance, and (may we not add) novelty, of the information which it contains; the skill and comprehensiveness of mind displayed in the arrangement; the admirable illustrations with which it abounds; together with a plainness and perspicuity which makes it intelligible to all—render it unquestionably the most perfect work which has yet appeared on the general principles of any branch of legislation.

He spent the next two years of his life in London, where he enjoyed the society of some of the most eminent men of the age: but he removed to Edinburgh in 1778, in pursuance of having been appointed, at the request of the duke of Buccleugh, one of the commissioners of the customs in Scotland. Here he spent the last twelve years of his life in an affluence which was more than equal to his wants. But his studies became entirely suspended till the infirmities of old age reminded him, when it was too late, of what he yet owed to the public and to his own fame. The principal materials of the works which he had announced had long ago been collected, and little probably was wanting but a few years of health and retirement to complete them. The death of his mother, who had accompanied him to [illegible] Miss Douglas in 1788, contributed to frustrate their [illegible]

Smith, Smoke.

for more than 30 years, and in this [illegible] he had enjoyed from his infancy all that he ever knew of the ornaments of a table. His mind was clear and [illegible]less; and though he bore his [illegible] with [illegible], and regained apparently his former cheerfulnefs, yet his health and ftrength gradually declined till the period of his death, which happened in July 1703. [illegible] days before his death he ordered all his papers to be burnt except a few efays, which have [illegible] published.

C[illegible] ability and comprehenfive [illegible] his views; the extent, the variety, and the correctnefs of his information; the inexhauftible fertility of his invention—he has left behind him lafting monuments. To his private worth, the moft certain of all teftimonies may be found in that confidence, refpect, and attachment, which followed him through all the various relations of life. He was habitually modeft in conversation, and was apt when he fpoke to deliver his ideas in the form of a lecture. He was rarely known to ftart a new topic himfelf, or to appear unprepared upon thofe topics that were introduced by others. In his external form and appearance there was nothing uncommon. When perfectly at eafe, and when warmed with converfation, his geftures were animated and not ungraceful; and in the [illegible] of those he loved, his features were often highened by a [illegible] of inexpreffible benignity. In the company of ftrangers, his tendency to abfence, and perhaps ftill more his conficiufnefs of that tendency, rendered his manners [illegible] not a little [illegible] propriety which his reclufe habits tended at once to perfect in his conception, and to diminifh his power of refining.

SMITHIA, a genus of plants belonging to the *Monadelphia* claffs; and in the natural method ranking under the 54th order, *Papilionaceæ*. See BOTANY *Index*.

SMITHERY, a farier's fhop; also the art of a farier, by which term it is sometimes intended to fhape by means of fire, hammering, filing, &c.

SMITHSTAFF, is a ftaff, is a ftaff rope faftened to the mizen-yard arm, below at the deck, and is always furled up with the mizen-fail, even to the upper end of the yard, and thence it comes down to the poop. Its ufe is to loofe the mizen-fail without ftriking down the yard, which is eafily done, becaufe the mizen-fail is [illegible] up only with a [illegible] and therefore when the rope is pulled head, it [illegible] all the [illegible], and [illegible] the fail [illegible] ftick. The failors [illegible] is *fmite the mizen* (whence this name), that is, hale by this rope that the fail may fall down.

SMOKE, a denfe elaftic vapour, arifing from burning bodies. As this vapour is extremely difagreeable to the fenfes, and often prejudicial to the health, mankind have fallen upon feveral contrivances to enjoy the benefit of fire, without being annoyed by fmoke. The [illegible] be built, we can hardly perform a more acceptable fervice to the public than to point out the manner in which they ought to be conftructed [illegible] the fmoke entirely; as well as to explain the caufes from which the defects fo often complained of generally proceed, and the method of removing them.

[illegible] who would be [illegible] fhould begin by confidering on what principle fmoke [illegible] that fmoke is in its nature, and of itfelf, fpecifically lighter than air, and rifes in it for the fame reafon that cork rifes in water. There [illegible] fmoke fhould not rife in the chimney though the room be ever fo clofe. Others think there is a power in chimneys to *draw* up the fmoke, and that there are different forms of chimneys which afford more or lefs of this power. Thefe amufe themfelves with fearching for the beft form. The equal dimenfions of a funnel in its whole length is not thought artificial enough, and it is made, for fancied reafons, fometimes tapering and narrowing from below upwards, and fometimes the contrary, &c. &c. A fimple experiment or two may ferve to give more correct ideas. Having lighted a pipe of tobacco, plunge the ftem to the bottom of a decanter half filled with cold water; then putting a [illegible] it, and make the fmoke defcend in the ftem of the pipe, from the end of which it will rife in bubbles through the water; and being thus cooled, will not afterwards rife to go out through the neck of the decanter, but remain fpreading itfelf and refting on the furface of the water. This fhows that fmoke is really heavier than air, and that it is carried upwards only when attached to or acted upon by air that is heated, and thereby rarefied and [illegible] fpecifically [illegible] than the air in its neighbourhood.

Smoke being rarely feen but in company with heated air, and its upward motion being vifible, though that of the rarefied air that drives it is not fo, has naturally given rife to the error. It is now well known that air is a fluid which has weight as well as others, though [illegible] lighter than water; that heat makes the particles of air recede from each other, and take up more fpace, fo that the fame weight of air heated will have more [illegible] than equal weights of cold air which may furround it, and in that cafe muft rife, being forced upwards by fuch colder and heavier air, which preffes to get under it and take its place. That air is fo rarefied or expanded by heat, may be proved to their com[illegible] a tube [illegible] which [illegible] open ends, and fixed upright on legs fo that it need not be handled, for the hands might warm it. At the end of a quill faften five or fix inches of the finefl light filament of filk, fo that it may be held either above the upper end of the tube or under the lower [illegible] your [illegible] at a diftance by the length of the quill. If there [illegible] motion of air through the tube, it [illegible] but if the tube and the air in it are of the fame temperature with the furrounding air, there will be no fuch motion, whatever may be the form of the tube, whether [illegible]

[illegible] tions of the American [illegible] rat Society.

wards, or the contrary, the air in it will be quiescent. Warm the tube, and you will find as long as it continues warm, a constant current of air entering below and passing up through it till discharged at the top; because the warmth of the tube being communicated to the air it contains, rarefies that air, and makes it lighter than the air without; which therefore presses in below, forces it upwards, follows and takes its place, and is rarefied in its turn. And, without warming the tube, if you hold under it a knob of hot iron, the air thereby heated will rise and fill the tube, going out at its top; and this motion in the tube will continue as long as the knob remains hot, because the air entering the tube below, is heated and rarefied by passing near and over that knob.

That this motion is produced merely by the difference of specific gravity between the fluid within and that without the tube, and not by any fancied form of the tube itself, may appear by plunging it into water contained in a glass jar a foot deep, through which such motion might be seen. The water within and without the tube being of the same specific gravity, balance each other, and both remain at rest. But take out the tube, stop its bottom with a finger, and fill it with olive oil, which is lighter than water; then stopping the top, place it as before, its lower end under water, its top a very little above. As long as you keep the bottom stopped the fluids remain at rest; but the moment it is unstopt, the heavier enters below, forces up the lighter, and takes its place: and the motion then ceases, merely because the new fluid cannot be successively made lighter, as air may be by a warm tube.

In fact, no form of the funnel of a chimney has any share in its operation or effect respecting smoke except its height. The longer the funnel, if erect, the greater its force when filled with heated and rarefied air to draw in below and drive up the smoke, if one may, in compliance with custom, use the expression *draw*, when in fact it is the superior weight of the surrounding atmosphere that pressed to enter the funnel below, and so drives up before it the smoke and warm air it meets with in its passage.

What is it then which makes a smoky chimney, that is, a chimney which, instead of conveying up all the smoke, discharges a part of it into the room, offending the eyes and damaging the furniture?

The causes of this effect may be reduced to *nine*, differing from each other, and therefore requiring different remedies.

1. *Smoky chimneys in a new house are such frequently from mere want of air.* The workmanship of the rooms being all good, and just out of the workman's hands, the joints of the boards of the flooring, and of the pannels of wainscotting, are all true and tight; the more so as the walls, perhaps not yet thoroughly dry, preserve a dampness in the air of the room which keeps the woodwork swelled and close. The doors and the sashes too, being worked with truth, shut with exactness, so that the room is as tight as a snuff-box, no passage being left open for air to enter except the key-hole, and even that is sometimes covered by a little dropping shutter. Now if smoke cannot rise but as connected with rarefied air, and a column of such air, suppose it filling the funnel, cannot rise unless other air be admitted to supply its place; and it therefore no current of air enter the opening of the chimney—there is nothing to prevent the smoke from coming out into the room. If the motion upwards of the air in a chimney that is freely supplied be observed by the rising of the smoke or a feather in it, and it be considered that in the time such feather takes in rising from the fire to the top of the chimney, a column of air equal to the content of the funnel must be discharged, and an equal quantity supplied from the room below, it will appear absolutely impossible that this operation should go on if the tight room is kept shut; for were there any force capable of drawing constantly so much air out of it, it must soon be exhausted like the receiver of an air-pump, and no animal could live in it. Those therefore who stop every crevice in a room to prevent the admission of fresh air, and yet would have their chimney carry up the smoke, require inconsistencies, and expect impossibilities. Yet under this situation it is not uncommon to see the owner of a new house in despair, and ready to sell it for much less than it cost; conceiving it uninhabitable because not a chimney in any one of its rooms will carry off the smoke unless a door or window be left open. Much expence has also been made to alter and amend new chimneys which had really no fault: in one house particularly which Dr Franklin knew that belonged to a nobleman in Westminster, that expence amounted to no less than 300l. after his house had been, as he thought, finished and all charges paid. And after all, several of the alterations were ineffectual, for want of understanding the true principles.

Remedies. When you find on trial that opening the door or a window enables the chimney to carry up all the smoke, you may be sure that want of air from without was the cause of its smoking. "I say from *without* (adds Dr Franklin), to guard you against a common mistake of those who may tell you the room is large, contains abundance of air sufficient to supply any chimney, and therefore it cannot be that the chimney wants air. These reasoners are ignorant that the largeness of a room, if tight, is in this case of small importance, since it cannot part with a chimneyfull of its air without occasioning so much vacuum; which it requires a great force to effect, and could not be borne if effected."

It appearing plainly then, that some of the outward air must be admitted, the question will be, how much is absolutely necessary? for you would avoid admitting more, as being contrary to one of your intentions in having a fire, viz. that of warming your room. To discover this quantity, shut the door gradually while a middling fire is burning, till you find that before it is quite shut the smoke begins to come out into the room; then open it a little till you perceive the smoke comes out no longer. There hold the door, and observe the width of the open crevice between the edge of the door and the rabbet it should shut into. Suppose the distance to be half an inch, and the door eight feet high; you find thence that your room requires an entrance for air equal in area to 96 half inches, or 48 square inches, or a passage of 6 inches by 8. This, however, is a large supposition; there being few chimneys that, having a moderate opening and a tolerable height of funnel, will not be satisfied with such a crevice of a quarter of an inch: Dr Franklin found a square of 6 by 6, or 36 square inches, to be pretty good medium that

Smoke. that will ſerve for moſt chimneys. High funnels with ſmall and low openings may indeed be purſued through a leſs ſpace; becauſe, for reaſons that will appear hereafter, the force of levity, if one may ſo ſpeak, being greater in ſuch funnels, the cold air enters the room with greater velocity, and conſequently more enters in the ſame time. This, however, has its limits; for experience ſhows, that no increaſed velocity is occaſioned has made the admiſſion of air through the key-hole equal in quantity to that through an open door, though through the door the current moves ſlowly, and through the key-hole with great rapidity.

It remains then to be conſidered, how and where this neceſſary quantity of air from without is to be admitted ſo as to be leaſt inconvenient: for if at the door, left ſo much open, the air thence proceeds directly to the chimney, and in its way comes cold to your back and heels as you ſit before your fire. If you keep the door ſhut, and raiſe a little the ſaſh of your window, you feel the ſame inconvenience. Various have been the contrivances to avoid this; ſuch as bringing in freſh air through pipes in the jams of the chimney, which painting upwards thoſe blow the ſmoke up the funnel; opening paſſages into the funnel above, to let in air for the ſame purpoſe. But theſe produce an effect contrary to that intended: for as it is the conſtant current of air paſſing from the room through the opening of the chimney into the funnel which prevents the ſmoke from coming out into the room, if you ſupply the funnel by other means or in other ways with the air which it wants, and eſpecially if that air be cold, you diminiſh the force of that current, and the ſmoke in its efforts to enter the room finds leſs reſiſtance.

The wanted air muſt then indiſpenſably be admitted into the room, to ſupply what goes off through the opening of the chimney. M. Gauger, a very ingenious and intelligent French writer on the ſubject, propoſes with judgement to admit it above the opening of the chimney; and to prevent inconvenience from its coldneſs, he directs that it may be ſo made, that it ſhall paſs in its entrance through winding cavities made behind the iron back and ſides of the fire-place, and under the iron hearth-plate; in which cavities it will be warmed, and even heated, ſo as to contribute much, inſtead of cooling, to the warming of the room. This invention is excellent in itſelf, and may be uſed with advantage in building new houſes; becauſe the chimneys may then be ſo diſpoſed as to admit conveniently the cold air to enter ſuch paſſages: but in houſes built without ſuch views, the chimneys are often ſo ſituated as not to afford that convenience without great and expenſive alterations. Eaſy and cheap methods, though not quite ſo perfect in themſelves, are of more general utility; and ſuch are the following.

In all rooms where there is a fire, the body of air warmed and rarefied before the chimney is continually changing place, and making room for other air that is to be warmed in its turn. Part of it enters and goes up the chimney, and the reſt riſes and takes place near the ceiling. If the room be lofty, that warm air remains above our heads as long as it continues warm, and we are little benefited by it, becauſe it does not deſcend till it is cooler. Few can imagine the difference of climate between the upper and lower parts of ſuch a room, who have not tried it by the thermometer, or by going up a ladder till their heads are near the ceiling. It is then among the warm air that the greateſt plenty of outward air is beſt admitted, with which being mixed, its coldneſs is abated, and [illegible] maintained to as to become [illegible]. This may be eaſily done by drawing down [illegible] as inch the upper ſaſh of a window; or, if it moves [illegible], by cutting ſuch a crevice through its frame. In both which cases it will be well to place a thin ſhelf of the length to conceal the opening, and ſloping upwards, to direct the entering air horizontally along and under the ceiling. In ſome houſes the air may be admitted by ſuch a crevice made in the wainſcot, cornice, or plaſtering, near the ceiling and over the opening of the chimney. This, if practicable, is to be choſen, becauſe the entering cold air will there meet with the warmeſt riſing air from before the fire, and be ſooneſt tempered by the mixture. The ſame kind of ſhelf ſhould alſo be placed here. Another way, and not a very difficult one, is to take out an upper pane of glaſs in one of your ſaſhes, ſet it in a tin frame, giving it two ſpringing angular ſides, and then replacing it, with hinges below on which it may be turned to open more or leſs above. It will then have the appearance of an internal ſky-light. By drawing this pane in, more or leſs, you may admit what air you find neceſſary. Its poſition will naturally throw that air up and along the ceiling. This is what is called in France a *Wasgl dau?* As this is a German queſtion, the invention is probably of that nation, and takes its name from the frequent aſking of that queſtion when it firſt appeared. In England ſome have of late years cut a round hole about five inches diameter in a pane of the ſaſh and placed againſt it a circular plate of tin hung on an axis, and cut into vanes; which, being ſeparately bent a little obliquely, are acted upon by the entering air, ſo as to force the plate continually round like the vanes of a windmill. This admits the outward air, and by the continual whirling of the vanes, does in ſome degree diſperſe it. The noiſe only is a little inconvenient.

Fig. 2.

2. A ſecond cauſe of the ſmoking of chimneys is, *their openings in the room being too large*; that is, too wide, too high, or both. Architects in general have no other ideas of proportion in the opening of a chimney than what relate to ſymmetry and beauty reſpecting the dimenſions of the room; while its true proportion reſpecting its function and utility depends on quite other principles; and they might as properly proportion the ſtep in a ſtaircaſe to the height of the ſtory, inſtead of the natural elevation of men's legs in mounting. The proportion then to be regarded, is what relates to the height of the funnel. For as the funnels in the different ſtories of a houſe are neceſſarily of different heights or lengths, that from the loweſt floor being the higheſt or longeſt, and thoſe of the other floors ſhorter and ſhorter, till we come to thoſe in the garrets, which are of courſe the ſhorteſt; and the force of draft being, as already ſaid, in proportion to the height of funnel filled with rarefied air, and a current of air from the room into the chimney, ſufficient to fill the opening, being neceſſary to oppoſe and prevent the ſmoke from coming out into the room; it follows, that the openings of the longeſt funnels may be larger, and that thoſe of the ſhorter funnels ſhould be ſmaller. For if there be a large opening to a chimney that does not draw promptly, the funnel

may happen to be furnished with the air which it demands by a partial current entering on one side of the opening, and leaving the other side free of any opposing current, may permit the smoke to issue there into the room. Much too of the force of draft in a funnel depends on the degree of rarefaction in the air it contains, and that depends on the nearness to the fire of its passage in entering the funnel. If it can enter far from the fire on each side, or far above the fire, in a wide or high opening, it receives little heat in passing by the fire, and the contents of the funnel are by those means less different in levity from the surrounding atmosphere, and its force in drawing consequently weaker. Hence if too large an opening be given to chimneys in upper rooms, those rooms will be smoky: On the other hand, if too small openings be given to chimneys in the lower rooms, the entering air operating too directly and violently on the fire, and afterwards strengthening the draft as it ascends the funnel, will consume the fuel too rapidly.

Remedy. As different circumstances frequently mix themselves in these matters, it is difficult to give precise dimensions for the openings of all chimneys. Our fathers made them generally much too large: we have lessened them; but they are often still of greater dimensions than they should be, the human eye not being easily reconciled to sudden and great changes. If you suspect that your chimney smokes from the too great dimension of its opening, contract it by placing moveable boards so as to lower and narrow it gradually till you find the smoke no longer issues into the room. The proportion so found will be that which is proper for that chimney, and you may employ the bricklayer or mason to reduce it accordingly. However, as in building new houses something must be sometimes hazarded, Dr Franklin proposes to make the openings in the lower rooms about 30 inches square and 18 deep, and those in the upper only 18 inches square and not quite so deep; the intermediate ones diminishing in proportion as the height of the funnel is diminished. In the larger openings, billets of two feet long, or half the common length of cordwood, may be burnt conveniently; and for the smaller, such wood may be sawed into thirds. Where coals are the fuel, the grates will be proportioned to the openings. The same depth is nearly necessary to all, the funnels being all made of a size proper to admit a chimney-sweeper. If in large and elegant rooms custom or fancy should require the appearance of a larger chimney, it may be formed of expensive marginal decorations, in marble, &c. But in time perhaps, that which is fittest in the nature of things may come to be thought handsomest.

3. Another cause of smoky chimneys is *too short a funnel.* This happens necessarily in some cases, as where a chimney is required in a low building; for, if the funnel be raised high above the roof, in order to strengthen its draft, it is then in danger of being blown down, and crushing the roof in its fall.

Remedies. Contract the opening of the chimney, so as to oblige all the entering air to pass through or very near the fire; whereby it will be more heated and rarefied, the funnel itself be more warmed, and its contents have more of what may be called the force of levity, so as to rise strongly and maintain a good draft at the opening.

Or you may in some cases, to advantage, build additional stories over the low building, which will support a high funnel.

If the low building be used as a kitchen, and a contraction of the opening therefore inconvenient, a large one being necessary, at least when there are great dinners, for the free management of so many cooking utensils; in such case the best expedient perhaps would be to build two more funnels joining to the first, and having three moderate openings, one to each funnel, instead of one large one. When there is occasion to use but one, the other two may be kept shut by sliding plates, hereafter to be described; and two or all of them may be used together when wanted. This will indeed be an expence, but not an useless one, since your cooks will work with more comfort, see better than in a smoky kitchen what they are about, your victuals will be cleaner dressed and not taste of smoke, as is often the case; and to render the effect more certain, a stack of three funnels may be safely built higher above the roof than a single funnel.

The case of too short a funnel is more general than would be imagined, and often found where one would not expect it. For it is not uncommon, in ill-contrived buildings, instead of having a funnel for each room or fire-place, to bend and turn the funnel of an upper room so as to make it enter the side of another funnel that comes from below. By these means the upper room funnel is made short of course, since its length can only be reckoned from the place where it enters the lower room funnel; and that funnel is also shortened by all the distance between the entrance of the second funnel and the top of the stack: for all that part being readily supplied with air through the second funnel, adds no strength to the draft, especially as that air is cold when there is no fire in the second chimney. The only easy remedy here is, to keep the opening of that funnel shut in which there is no fire.

4. Another very common cause of the smoking of chimneys is, *their overpowering one another.* For instance, if there be two chimneys in one large room, and you make fires in both of them, the doors and windows close shut, you will find that the greater and stronger fire shall overpower the weaker, from the funnel of which it will draw air down to supply its own demand; which air descending in the weaker funnel, will drive down its smoke, and force it into the room. If, instead of being in one room, the two chimneys are in two different rooms, communicating by a door, the case is the same whenever that door is open. In a very tight house, a kitchen chimney on the lowest floor, when it had a great fire in it, has been known to overpower any other chimney in the house, and draw air and smoke into its room as often as the door communicating with the staircase was opened.

Remedy. Take care that every room have the means of supplying itself from without with the air which its chimney may require, so that no one of them may be obliged to borrow from another, nor under the necessity of lending. A variety of these means have been already described.

5. Another cause of smoking is, *when the tops of chimneys are commanded by higher buildings, or by a hill,* so that the wind blowing over such eminences falls like water over a dam, sometimes almost perpendicularly on the

Smoke. the tops of the chimneys that lie in its way, and beats down the smoke contained in them.

Fig. 3. To illustrate this, let A (fig. 3.) represent a small building at the side of a great rock B, and the wind coming in the direction CD; when the current of air comes to the point D, being hurried forward with great velocity, it goes a little forward, but soon descends downward, and gradually is reflected more and more inward, as represented by the dotted lines EE, &c. so that, descending downwards upon the top of the chimney A, the smoke is beat back again into the apartments.

It is evident that houses situated near high hills or thick woods will be in some measure exposed to the same inconvenience; but it is likewise plain, that if a house be situated upon the slope of a hill (as at F, fig. 3.), it will not be in any danger of smoke when the wind blows towards that side of the hill upon which it is situated; for the current of air coming over the house-top in the direction GH, is immediately changed by the slope of the hill to the direction HC, which powerfully draws the smoke upward from the top of the chimney. But it is also evident, that a house in this situation will be liable to smoke when the wind blows from the hill; for the current of air coming downward in the direction CH, will beat downward on the chimney F, and prevent the smoke from ascending with freedom. The effect will be much heightened if the doors and windows are chiefly in the lowermost side of the house.

Remedy. That commonly applied to this case is a turncap made of tin or plate iron, covering the chimney above and on three sides, open on one side, turning on a spindle; and which being guided or governed by a vane always presents its back to the current. This may be generally effectual, though not certain, as there may be cases in which it will not succeed. Raising your funnels if practicable, so as their tops may be higher, or at least equal, with the commanding eminence, is more to be depended on. But the turning cap, being easier and cheaper, should first be tried. "If obliged to build in such a situation, I would choose (says Dr Franklin) to place my doors on the side next the hill, and the backs of my chimneys on the farthest side; for then the column of air falling over the eminence, and of course pressing on that below, and forcing it to enter the doors or *was-ist-dases* on that side, would tend to balance the pressure down the chimneys, and leave the funnels more free in the exercise of their functions."

6. There is another case which is the reverse of that last mentioned. It is where the commanding eminence is farther from the wind than the chimney commanded. To explain this a figure may be necessary. Suppose then a building whose side AB happens to be exposed to the wind, and forms a kind of dam against its progress. Suppose the wind blowing in the direction FE. The air obstructed by this dam or building AB will like water press and search for passages through it; but finding none, it is beat back with violence, and spreads itself on every side, as is represented by the curved lines *e, e, e, e, e, e.* It will therefore force itself down the small chimney C, in order to get through by some door or window open on the other side of the building. And if there be a fire in such chimney, its smoke is of course beat down, and fills the room.

Remedy. There is but one remedy, which is to raise such a funnel higher than the roof, supporting it if necessary by iron bars. For a turncap in this case has no effect, the dammed-up air pressing down through it in whatever position the wind may have placed its opening. Smoke.

Dr Franklin mentions a city in which many houses are rendered smoky by this operation. For their kitchens being built behind, and connected by a passage with the houses, and the tops of the kitchen-chimneys lower than the tops of the houses, the whole side of a street when the wind blows against its back forms such a dam as above described; and the wind so obstructed forces down those kitchen-chimneys (especially when they have but weak fires in them) to pass through the passage and house into the street. Kitchen-chimneys so formed and situated have another inconvenience. In summer, if you open your upper room windows for air, a light breeze blowing over your kitchen-chimney towards the house, though not strong enough to force down its smoke as aforesaid, is sufficient to waft it into your windows, and fill the rooms with it; which, besides the disagreeableness, damages your furniture.

7. Chimneys, otherwise drawing well, are sometimes made to smoke by *the improper and inconvenient situation of a door.* When the door and chimney are on the same side of the room, if the door being in the corner is made to open against the wall, which is common, as being there, when open, more out of the way, it follows, that when the door is only opened in part, a current of air rushing in passes along the wall into and across the opening of the chimney, and flirts some of the smoke out into the room. This happens more certainly when the door is shutting, for then the force of the current is augmented, and becomes very inconvenient to those who, warming themselves by the fire, happen to sit in its way.

The *remedies* are obvious and easy. Either put an intervening screen from the wall round great part of the fireplace; or, which is perhaps preferable, shift the hinges of your door, so as it may open the other way, and when open throw the air along the other wall.

8. A room that has no fire in its chimney is sometimes filled with *smoke which is received at the top of its funnel, and descends into the room.* Funnels without fires have an effect according to their degree of coldness or warmth on the air that happens to be contained in them. The surrounding atmosphere is frequently changing its temperature; but stacks of funnels covered from winds and sun by the house that contains them, retain a more equal temperature. If, after a warm season, the outward air suddenly grows cold, the empty warm funnels begin to draw strongly upward; that is, they rarefy the air contained in them, which of course rises, cooler air enters below to supply its place, is rarefied in its turn, and rises; and this operation continues till the funnel grows cooler, or the outward air warmer, or both, when the motion ceases. On the other hand, if after a cold season the outward air suddenly grows warm and of course lighter, the air contained in the cool funnels being heavier descends into the room; and the warmer air which enters their tops being cooled in its turn, and made heavier, continues to descend; and this operation goes on till the funnels are warmed by the passing of warm air through them, or the air itself grows

cracks. When the temperature of the air and of the funnels is nearly equal, the difference of warmth in the air between day and night is sufficient to produce these currents: the air will begin to ascend the funnels as the cool of the evening comes on, and this current will continue till perhaps nine or ten o'clock the next morning, when it begins to hesitate; and as the heat of the day approaches, it sets downwards, and continues so till towards evening, when it again hesitates for some time, and then goes upwards constantly during the night, as before mentioned. Now when smoke issuing from the tops of neighbouring funnels passes over the tops of funnels which are at the time drawing downwards, as they often are in the middle part of the day, such smoke is of necessity drawn into these funnels, and descends with the air into the chamber.

The remedy is to have a sliding plate that will shut perfectly the offending funnel. Dr Franklin has thus described it: "The opening of the chimney is contracted by brick-work faced with marble slabs to about two feet between the jams, and the breast brought down to within about three feet of the hearth. An iron frame is placed just under the breast, and extending quite to the back of the chimney, so that a plate of the same metal may slide horizontally backwards and forwards in the grooves on each side of the frame. This plate is just so large as to fill the whole space, and shut the chimney entirely when thrust quite in, which is convenient when there is no fire. Draw it out, so as to leave between its further edge and the back a space of about two inches; this space is sufficient for the smoke to pass; and so large a part of the funnel being stopt by the rest of the plate, the passage of warm air out of the room, up the chimney, is obstructed and retarded; and by those means much cold air is prevented from coming in through crevices, to supply its place. This effect is made manifest three ways. 1. When the fire burns briskly in cold weather, the howling or whistling noise made by the wind, as it enters the room through the crevices, when the chimney is open as usual, ceases as soon as the plate is slid in to its proper distance. 2. Opening the door of the room about half an inch, and holding your hand against the opening, near the top of the door, you feel the cold air coming in against your hand, but weakly, if the plate be in. Let another person suddenly draw it out, so as to let the air of the room go up the chimney, with its usual freedom where chimneys are open, and you immediately feel the cold air rushing in strongly. 3. If something be set against the door, just sufficient, when the plate is in, to keep the door nearly shut, by resisting the pressure of the air that would force it open: then, when the plate is draw out, the door will be forced open by the increased pressure of the outward cold air endeavouring to get in to supply the place of the warm air that now passes out of the room to go up the chimney. In our common open chimneys, half the fuel is wasted, and its effect lost; the air it has warmed being immediately drawn off."

9. Chimneys which generally draw well, do nevertheless sometimes give smoke into the rooms, *it being driven down by some remarkable rising over the top of those funnels*, though not descending from any commanding eminence. This case is most frequent where the funnel is short and the opening turned from the wind. It is the more grievous, when it happens to be a cold wind that produces the effect, because when you must want your fire you are sometimes obliged to extinguish it. To understand this, it may be considered that the rising light air, to obtain a free rise from the funnel, must push out of its way or oblige the air that is over it to rise. In a time of calm or of little wind this is done visibly; for we see the smoke that is brought up by that air rise in a column above the chimney: but when a violent current of air, that is, a strong wind, passes over the top of a chimney, its particles have received so much force, which keeps them in a horizontal direction and follow each other so rapidly, that the rising light air has not strength sufficient to oblige them to quit that direction and move upwards to permit its issue.

Remedies. In Venice, the custom is to open or widen the top of the flue, rounding it in the true form of a funnel. In other places the contrary is practised; the tops of the flues being narrowed inwards, so as to form a slit for the issue of the smoke, long as the breadth of the funnel, and only four inches wide. This seems to have been contrived on a supposition that the entry of the wind would thereby be obstructed and perhaps it might have been imagined, that the whole force of the rising warm air being condensed, as it were, in the narrow opening, would thereby be strengthened, so as to overcome the resistance of wind. This, however, did not always succeed; for when the wind was at north-east and blew fresh, the smoke was forced down by its into the room where Dr Franklin commonly sat, so as to oblige him to shift the fire into another. The position of the slit of this funnel was indeed north-east and south-west. Perhaps if it had lain across the wind, the effect might have been different. But on this we can give no certainty. It seems a matter proper to be referred to experiment. Possibly a turncap might have been serviceable, but it was not tried.

With all the science, however, that a man shall suppose himself possessed of in this article, he may sometimes meet with cases that shall puzzle him. "I once lodged (says Dr Franklin) in a house at London, which in a little room had a single chimney and funnel. The opening was very small, yet it did not keep in the smoke, and all attempts to have a fire in this room were fruitless. I could not imagine the reason, till at length observing that the chamber over it, which had no fireplace in it, was always filled with smoke when a fire was kindled below, and that the smoke came through the cracks and crevices of the wainscot: I had the wainscot taken down, and discovered that the funnel which went up behind it had a crack many feet in length, and wide enough to admit my arm; a breach very dangerous with regard to fire, and occasioned probably by an apparent irregular settling of one side of the house. The air entering this breech freely, destroyed the drawing force of the funnel. The remedy would have been, filling up the breach, or rather rebuilding the funnel: but the landlord rather chose to stop up the chimney.

"Another puzzling case I met with at a friend's country house near London. His best room had a chimney in which, he told me, he never could have a fire, for all the smoke came out into the room. I flattered myself I could easily find the cause and prescribe the cure. I opened the door, and perceived it was not want of air. I made a temporary contraction of the opening of the chimney, and found that it was not its being

Smoke-Jack.

being too low that could the smoke to issue. I went out and looked up at the top of the chimney: It funnel was joined to the same stack with others: some of them smoked, that drew very well, and I was nothing to prevent its doing the same. In fine, after every other examination I could think of, I was obliged to own the insufficiency of my skill. But my friend, who made no pretension to such kind of knowledge, afterwards discovered the cause himself. He got to the top of the funnel by a ladder, and looking down found it filled with twigs and straw cemented by each and lined with feathers. It seems the house after being built, lay a-end empty some years before he occupied it; and he concluded that some large birds had taken the advantage of its retired situation to make their nest there. The rubbish, considerable in quantity, being removed, and the funnel cleared, the chimney drew well, and gave satisfaction."

Chimneys whose funnels go up in the north wall of a house, and are exposed to the north winds, are not so apt to draw well as those in a south wall: because when rendered cold by those winds, they draw downwards.

Chimneys inclosed in the body of a house are better than those whose funnels are exposed in cold walls.

Chimneys in stacks are apt to draw better than separate funnels, because the funnels that have constant fires in them warm the others in some degree that have none.

Smoke Jack. This ingenious machine is of German origin, and Messinger, in his *Collection of Mechanical Performances*, says it is very ancient, being represented in a painting at Nurenbergh, which is known to be older than the year 1350.

Plate CCCXCVIII. Fig. 5.

Its construction is abundantly simple. An upright iron spindle GA (fig. 5.), placed in the narrow part of the kitchen chimney, turns round on two points H and I. The upper one H passes through an iron bar, which is built in across the chimney; and the lower pivot I is of tempered steel, and is conical or pointed, resting in a conical bell-metal socket fixed on another cross bar. On the upper end of the spindle is a circular fly G, consisting of 4, 6, 8, or more thin iron plates, set obliquely on the spindle like the sails of a windmill, as we shall describe more particularly by and by. Near the lower end of the spindle is a pinion A, which works in the teeth of a contrate or face wheel B, turning on a horizontal axis BC. One pivot of this axis turns in a cock fixed on the cross bar, which supports the lower end of the upright spindle HI, and the other pivot turns in a cock fixed on the side wall of the chimney; so that this axle is parallel to the front of the chimney. On the remote end of this horizontal axle there is a small pulley C, having a deep angular groove. Over this pulley there passes a chain CDE, in the lower bight of which hangs the large pulley E of the spit. This end of the spit turns loosely between the branches of the fork of the rack or rake F, but without resting on it. This is on the top of a moveable stand, which can be shifted nearer to or farther from the fire. The other end turns in one of the notches of another rack. The number of teeth in the pinion A and wheel B, and the diameters of the pulleys C and E, are so proportioned that the fly G makes from 12 to 20 turns for one turn of the spit.

The manner of operation of this [illegible] is [illegible] easily understood. The air [illegible] by the burning of the fuel, and passes through the midst of it, is greatly heated, and expanding prodigiously in bulk, becomes lighter than the neighbouring air, and is therefore pushed by it up the chimney. In the mean time, all the air which comes near the fire is heated, expanded, becomes lighter, and is driven up the chimney. This is called the *draught* or *suction*, but would with greater propriety be termed the *drift* of the chimney. As the chimney [illegible] in its circumference, and as the same quantity of heated air passes through every section of it, it is plain that the rapidity of its ascent must be greatest in the narrowest place. There the fly G should be placed, because it will there be exposed to the [illegible] current. The air, striking the fly vanes obliquely, pushes them aside, and thus turns them round with a considerable force. If the joint of meat is exactly balanced on the spit, it is plain that the only resistance to the motion of the fly is the friction of the pivots H and I, the friction of the pivots of the spindle, the friction of the pinion and wheel, the friction of the pivots of the horizontal axis, the friction of the small end of the spit, and the friction of the chain in the top pulleys. The whole of this is but a mere trifle. But there is frequently a considerable inequality in the weight of the meat on different sides of the spit: there must therefore be a sufficient overplus of force in the impulse of the ascending air on the vanes of the fly, to overcome this want of equilibrium occasioned by the unskilfulness or negligence of the cook. There is, however, commonly enough of power when the machine is properly constructed. The utility of this machine will, we hope, procure us the indulgence of some of our readers, while we point out the circumstances on which its performance depends, and the maxims which should be followed in its construction.

The upward current of air is the moving power, and should be increased as much as possible, and applied in the most advantageous manner. Every thing will increase the current which improves the draught of the chimney, and secures it from smoking. A smoky chimney must always have a weak current. For this particular, therefore, we refer to what has been delivered in the article PNEUMATICS, N° 339; and the article SMOKE.

With respect to the manner of applying this force, it is evident that the best construction of a windmill sails will be nearly the best construction for the fly. According to the usual theory of the impulse of fluids, the greatest effective impulse (that is, in the direction of the fly's motion) will be produced if the plane of the vane be inclined to the axis in an angle of 54 degrees 46 minutes. But, since we have pronounced this theory to be so very defective, we had better take a determination founded on the experiments on the impulse of fluids made by the academy of Paris. These authorise us to say, that 45, or 50 degrees will be the best angle to give the vane: but this must be understood only of that part of it which is close adjoining to the axis. The vane itself must be twisted, or [illegible] as the sails of windmills are, it, and must be much more obliquely at its outer extremity. The exact position cannot be determined with any precision, since it depends on the [illegible] of the

Smoke-Jack.

proportion of the velocity of the vane to that of the current of heated air. This is subject to no rule, being changed according to the load of the jack. We imagine that an obliquity of 65 degrees for the outer ends of the vanes will be a good position for the generality of cases. Messinger describes an ingenious contrivance for changing this angle at pleasure, in order to vary the velocity of the motion. Each vane is made to turn round a midrib, which stands out like a radius from the spindle, and the vane is moved by a stiff wire attached to one of the corners adjoining to the axle. These wires are attached to a ring which slides on the spindle like the spreader of an umbrella; and it is stopped on any part of the spindle by a pin thrust through a hole in the spindle and ring. We mention this briefly, it being easily understood by any mechanic, and but of little consequence, because the machine is not susceptible of much precision.

It is easy to see that an increase of the surface of the vanes will increase the power: therefore they should occupy the whole space of the circle, and not consist of four narrow arms like the sails of a windmill. It is better to make many narrow vanes than a few broad ones; as will appear plain to one well acquainted with the mode of impulse of fluids acting obliquely. We recommend eight or twelve at least; and each vane should be so broad, that when the whole is held perpendicular between the eye and the light, no light shall come through the fly, the vanes overlapping each other *a very small matter*. We also recommend the making them of stiff plate. Their weight contributes to the steady motion, and enables the fly, which has acquired a considerable velocity during a favourable position of things, to retain a momentum sufficient to pull round the spit while the heavy side of the meat is rising from its lowest position. In such a situation a light fly soon loses its momentum, and the jack staggers under its load.

It is plain, from what has been said, that the fly should occupy the whole of that section of the vent where it is placed. The vent must therefore be brought to a round form in that place, that none of the current may pass uselessly by it.

It is an important question where the fly should be placed. If in a wide part of the vent, it will have a great surface, and act by a long lever; but the current in that place is slow, and its impulse weak. This is a fit subject of calculation. Suppose that we have it in our choice to place it either as it is drawn in the figure, or farther up at *g*, where its diameter must be one half of what it is at G. Since the same quantity of heated air passes through both sections, and the section *g* has only one-fourth of the area of the section G, it is plain that the air must be moving four times faster, and that its impulse is 16 times greater. But the surface on which it is acting is the fourth part of that of the fly G; the actual impulse therefore is only four times greater, supposing both flies to be moving with the same relative velocity in respect of the current; that is, the rim of each moving with the same portion of the velocity of the current. This will be the case when the small fly turns eight times as often in a minute as the large fly: for the air is moving four times as quick at *g*, and the diameter of *g* is one-half of that of G. Therefore, when the small fly is turning eight times as quick as the great one, there is a quadruple impulse acting at half the distance from the axis. The momentum or energy therefore of the current is double. Therefore, supposing the pinion, wheel, and pulleys of both jacks to be the same, the jack with the small fly, placed in the narrow part of the vent, will be 16 times more powerful.

By this example, more easily understood than a general process, it appears that it is of particular importance to place the fly in an elevated part of the vent, where the area may be much contracted. In order still farther to increase the power of the machine, it would be very proper to lengthen the spindle still more, and to put another fly on it at a considerable distance above the first, and a third above this, &c.

As the velocity of the current changes by every change of the fire, the motion of this jack must be very unsteady. To render it as adjustable as may be to the particular purpose of the cook, the pulley E has several grooves of different diameters, and the spit turns more or less slowly, by the same motion of the fly, according as it hangs in the chain by a larger or smaller pulley or groove.

Such is the construction of the smoke-jack in its most simple form. Some are more artificial and complicated, having, in place of the pulleys and connecting chain, a spindle coming down from the horizontal axis BC. On the upper end of this spindle is a horizontal contrate wheel, driven by a pinion in place of the pulley C. On the lower end is a pinion, driving a contrate wheel in place of the pulley E. This construction is represented in fig. 6. Others are constructed more simply, in the manner represented in fig. 7. But our first construction has great advantage in point of simplicity, and allows a more easy adjustment of the spit, which may be brought nearer to the fire or removed farther from it without any trouble; whereas, in the others, with a train of wheels and pinions, this cannot be done without several changes of pins and screws. The only imperfection of the pulley is, that by long use the grooves become slippery, and an ill-balanced joint is apt to hold back the spit, while the chain slides in the grooves. This may be completely prevented by making the grooves flat instead of angular (which greatly diminishes the friction), and furnishing them with short studs or pins which take into every third or fourth link of the chain. If the chain be made of the simplest form, with flat links, and each link be made of an exact length (making them all on a mould), the motion will be as easy as with any wheelwork, and without the least chance of slipping.

Fig. 6.
Fig. 7.

It is always of importance to avoid this slipping of the chain by balancing the loaded spit. For this purpose it will be extremely convenient to have what is called a *balance-skewer*. Let a part of the spit, immediately adjoining to the pulley, be made round, and let an arm be made to turn on it stiffly, so that it may be made fast in any position by a screw. Let a leaden ball be made to slide along this arm, with a screw to fasten it at any distance from the spit. When the meat is spitted, lay it on the racks, and the heaviest side will immediately place itself undermost. Now turn round the balance-skewer, so that it may point straight upwards, and make it fast in that position by the screw. Put the leaden ball on it, and slide it inwards or outwards.

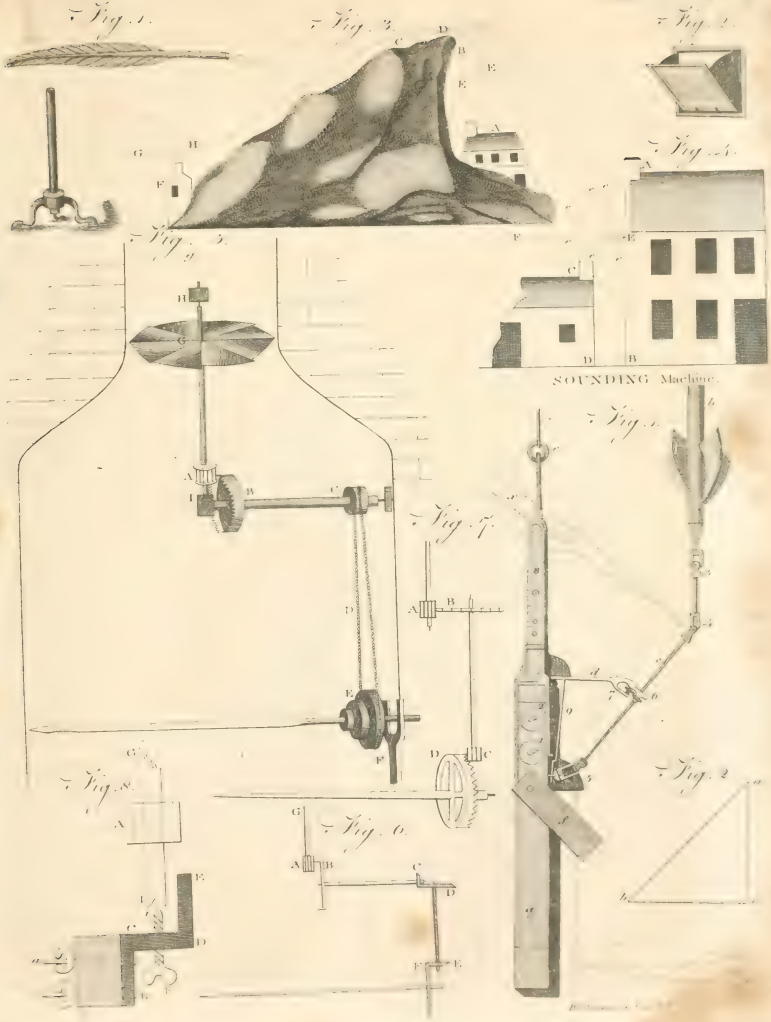


Fig. 1.
Fig. 2.
Fig. 3.
Fig. 4.
Fig. 5.
Fig. 6.
Fig. 7.
Fig. 8.
Fig. 9.
Fig. 10.
Fig. 11.
SOUNDING Machine.

Smoke-Jack.

wards till it exactly balances the heavy side, which will appear by the spit's remaining in any position in which it is put.

The greatest difficulty is to keep the machine in repair. The essential part of it, the fire weover, the fly, and the pinion and wheel, by which its motion is transmitted to the rest of the machine, are situated in a place of difficult access, and where they are exposed to violent heat and to the smoke and soot. The whole weight of the fly, resting on the lower pivot I, must exert a great pressure there, and occasion great friction, even when this pinion is reduced to the smallest size that is compatible with the necessary strength. The pivot must be of hardened steel, tapered like an obtuse cone, and must turn in a conical socket, also of hardened steel or of bell-metal; and this seat of pressure and friction must be continually supplied with oil, which it contames very quickly. It is not sufficient that it be from time to time smeared with an oiled feather; there must be an iron cup formed round the socket, and kept filled with oil. It is surprising how quickly it disappears; it soon becomes clammy by evaporation, and by the soot which gathers about it. The continued rubbing of the pivot and socket wears them both very fast; and this is increased by hard powders, such as sandy dust, that are hurried up by the rapid current every time that the cook stirs the fire. These, getting between the rubbing parts, cause them to grind and wear each other prodigiously. It is a great improvement to invert these rubbing parts. Let the lower end of the spindle be of a considerable thickness, and have a conical hollow nicely drilled in its extremity. Let a blunt-pointed conical pin rise up in the middle of the oil cup, on which the conical hollow of the spindle may rest. Here will be the same steady support, and the same friction as in the other way; but no grinding dust can now lodge between the pivot and its socket: and if this upright pin be screwed up through the bottom of the cup, it may be screwed farther up in proportion as it wears; and thus the upper pivot *g* will never desert its hole, a thing which soon happens in the common way. We can say from experience, that a jack constructed in this way will not require the fifth part of the repairs of one done in the other way.

It is of importance that the whole be so put together as to be easily taken down, in order to sweep the vent, or to be repaired, &c. For this purpose, let the cross bar which carries the lower end of the upright spindle be placed a little on one side of the perpendicular line from the upper pivot hole. Let the cock which carries the oil-cup and the pivot of the horizontal axis BC be screwed to one side of this cross bar, so that the centre of the cup may be exactly under the upper pivot hole. By this construction we have only to unscrew this cock, and then both axles come out of their places at once, and may be replaced without any trouble. We
Fig. 8. have sketched in fig. 8. the manner in which this may be done, where M represents a section of the lower cross bar. BCDE is the cock, fixed to the bar by the pins which go through both, with finger nuts *a* and *b* on the opposite side. F *i* is the hard steel pin with the conical top *i*, on which the lower end I of the upright spindle AG rests, in the manner recommended as the best and most durable. The pivot of the horizontal axis turns in a hole at E the top of the cock.

Smoke-Jack || Smoldet.

After all, we must acknowledge that the smoke-jack is inferior to the common jack that is moved by a weight. It is more expensive at first, and requires more frequent repairs; its motion is not so much under command; it occasions soot to be thrown about the fire, to the great annoyance of the cook; and it is a great encumbrance when we would clean the vent.

SMOKE-Farthings. The pentecostals or customary oblations offered by the dispersed inhabitants within a diocese when they made their procession to the mother or cathedral church, came by degrees into a standing annual rent called *smoke-farthings*.

SMOKE-Silver. Lands were holden in some places by the payment of the sum of 6d. yearly to the sheriff, called *smoke-silver* (Par. 4. Edw. VI.). Smoke-silver and smoke-penny are to be paid to the ministers of divers parishes as a *modus* in lieu of tithe-wood: and in some manors formerly belonging to religious houses, there is still paid, as appendant to the said manors, the ancient Peter-pence, by the name of *smoke-money* (*Twisd. Hist. Vindicat.* 77.).—The bishop of London *anno* 1444. issued out his commission, *Ad levandum le* smoke-farthings, &c.

SMOLENSKO, a large and strong city of Russia, and capital of a palatinate of the same name, with a castle seated on a mountain, and a bishop's see. It is strong by its situation, being in the middle of a wood, and surrounded by almost inaccessible mountains. It has been taken and retaken several times by the Poles and Russians; but these last have had possession of it ever since the year 1687. It is seated on the river Nieper, near the frontiers of Lithuania, 188 miles south-west of Moscow. E. Long. 31. 22. N. Lat. 54. 50.

SMOLENSKO, a duchy and palatinate of Russia, bounded on the north by Biela, on the east by the duchy of Moscow, on the south by that of Severia and the palatinate of Mesislaw, and on the west by the same palatinate and by that of Witepsk. It is full of forests and mountains: and the capital is of the same name.

SMOLLET, Dr Tobias, an author whose writings will transmit his name with honour to posterity, was born in the year 1720 at a small village within two miles of Cameron, on the banks of the river Leven. He appears to have received a classical education, and was bred to the practice of physic and surgery; and in the early part of his life served as a surgeon's mate in the navy.

The incidents that befel him during his continuance in this capacity served as a foundation for Roderic Random, one of the most entertaining novels in the English tongue. He was present at the siege of Carthagena; and in the before mentioned novel he has given a faithful, though not very pleasing, account of the management of that ill-conducted expedition, which he censures in the warmest terms, and from circumstances which fell under his own particular observation.

His connection with the sea seems not to have been of long continuance; and it is probable that he wrote several pieces before he became known to the public by his capital productions. The first piece we know of with certainty is a Satire in two parts, printed first in the years 1736 and 1747, and reprinted in a Collection of his Plays and Poems in 1777. About this period, or some time before, he wrote for Mr Rich an opera intitled Alcaide, which has never been performed nor printed.

At the age of 18 he wrote a tragedy intitled The Regicide, founded on the story of the assassination of James I. of Scotland. In the preface to this piece, published by subscription in the year 1749, he bitterly exclaimed against false patrons, and the duplicity of theatrical managers. The warmth and impetuosity of his temper hurried him, on this occasion, into unjust reflections against the late George Lord Lyttleton and Mr Garrick: the character of the former he characterised in the novel of Peregrine Pickle, and he added a burlesque of the Monody written by that nobleman on the death of his lady. Against Mr Garrick he made illiberal ill-founded criticisms; and in his novel of Roderic Random gave a very unfair representation of his treatment of him respecting this tragedy. Of this conduct he afterwards repented, and acknowledged his errors; though in the subsequent editions of the novel the passages which were the hasty effusions of disappointment were not omitted.

However, in giving a sketch of the liberal arts in his History of England, he afterwards remarked, "the exhibitions of the stage were improved to the most exquisite entertainment by the talents and management of Garrick, who greatly surpassed all his predecessors of this and perhaps every other nation, in his genius for acting, in the sweetness and variety of his tones, the irresistible magic of his eye, the fire and vivacity of his action, the eloquence of attitude, and the whole pathos of expression.

Not satisfied with this public declaration, he wrote an apology to Mr Garrick in still stronger terms. With these ample concessions, Mr Garrick was completely satisfied; so that in 1757, when Dr Smollet's comedy of the Reprisals, an afterpiece of two acts, was performed at Drury Lane theatre, the latter acknowledged himself highly obliged for the friendly care of Mr Garrick exerted in preparing it for the stage; and still more for his acting the part of Lusignan in Zara for his benefit, on the sixth instead of the ninth night, to which he was only intitled by the custom of the theatre.

The Adventures of Roderic Random, published in 1748, 2 vols 12mo, a book which still continues to have a most extensive sale, first established the Doctor's reputation. All the first volume and the beginning of the second appear to consist of real incident and character, though certainly a good deal heightened and disguised. The Judge his grandfather, Crab and Potion the two apothecaries, and 'Squire Gawky, were characters well known in that part of the kingdom where the scene was laid. Captains Oakhum and Whiffle, Doctors Mackflam and Morgan, were also said to be real personages; but their names we have either never learned or have now forgotten. A bookbinder and barber long eagerly contended for being shadowed under the name of *Strap*. The Doctor seems to have enjoyed a peculiar felicity in describing sea characters, particularly the officers and sailors of the navy. His Trunnion, Hatchway, and Pipes, are highly finished originals; but what exceeds them all, and perhaps equals any character that has yet been painted by the happiest genius of ancient or modern times, is his Lieutenant Bowling. This is indeed nature itself; original, *unique*, and *sui generis*.

By the publication of this work the Doctor had acquired so great a reputation, that henceforth a certain degree of success was insured to every thing known or suspected to proceed from his hand. In the course of a few years, the Adventures of Peregrine Pickle appeared; a work of great ingenuity and contrivance in the composition, and in which an uncommon degree of erudition is displayed, particularly in the description of the entertainment given by the Republican Doctor, after the manner of the ancients. Under this personage the late Dr Akenside, author of The Pleasures of Imagination, is supposed to be typified; and it would be difficult to determine whether profound learning or genuine humour predominate most in this episode. Another episode of The Adventures of a Lady of Quality, likewise inserted in this work, contributed greatly to its success, and is indeed admirably executed; the materials, it is said, the lady herself (the celebrated Lady *Vane*) furnished.

These were not the only original compositions of this stamp with which the Doctor has favoured the public. Ferdinand Count Fathom, and Sir Launcelot Greaves, are still in the list of what may be called *reading novels*, and have gone through several editions; but there is no injustice in placing them in a rank far below the former. No doubt invention, character, composition, and contrivance, are to be found in both; but then situations are described which are hardly possible, and characters are painted which, if not altogether unexampled, are at least incompatible with modern manners; and which ought not to be, as the scenes are laid in modern times.

The last work which we believe the Doctor published was of much the same species, but cast into a different form—The Expedition of Humphrey Clinker. It consists of a series of letters, written by different persons to their respective correspondents. He has here carefully avoided the faults which may be justly charged to his two former productions. Here are no extravagant characters nor unnatural situations. On the contrary, an admirable knowledge of life and manners is displayed; and most useful lessons are given applicable to interesting but to very common situations.

We know not whether the remark has been made, but there is certainly a very obvious similitude between the characters of the three heroes of the Doctor's chief productions. Roderic Random, Peregrine Pickle, and Matthew Bramble, are all brothers of the same family. The same satirical, cynical disposition, the same generosity and benevolence, are the distinguishing and characteristical features of all three; but they are far from being servile copies or imitations of each other. They differ as much as the Ajax, Diomed, and Achilles of Homer. This was undoubtedly a great effort of genius; and the Doctor seems to have described his own character at the different stages and situations of his life.

Before he took a house at Chelsea, he attempted to settle as practitioner of physic at Bath; and with that view wrote a treatise on the waters: but was unsuccessful, chiefly because he could not render himself agreeable to the women, whose favour is certainly of great consequence to all candidates for eminence, whether in medicine or divinity. This, however, was a little extraordinary; for those who remembered Dr Smollet at that time, cannot but acknowledge that he was as graceful and handsome a man as any of the age he lived in; besides,

besides, there was a certain dignity in his air and manner which could not but inspire respect wherever he appeared. Perhaps he was too soon discouraged; in all probability, had he persevered, a man of his great learning, profound sagacity, and intense application, besides being endued with every other external as well as internal accomplishment, must have at last succeeded, and, had he attained to common old age, been at the head of his profession.

Abandoning physic altogether as a profession, he fixed his residence at Chelsea, and turned his thoughts entirely to writing. Yet, as an author, he was not near so successful as his happy genius and acknowledged merit certainly deserved. He never acquired a patron among the great, who by his favour or beneficence relieved him from the necessity of writing for a subsistence. The truth is, Dr. Smollet possessed a laziness and elevation of sentiment and character which appear to have disqualified him for paying court to those who were capable of conferring favours. It would be wrong to call this disposition pride or haughtiness; for to his equals and inferiors he was ever polite, friendly, and generous. Booksellers may therefore be said to have been his only patrons; and from them he had constant employment in translating, compiling, and reviewing. He translated Gil Blas and Don Quixote, both so happily, that all the former translations of these excellent productions of genius have been almost superseded by his. His name likewise appears to a translation of Voltaire's Prose Works; but little of it was done by his own hand; he only revised it, and added a few notes. He was concerned in a great variety of compilations. His History of England was the principal work of that kind. It had a most extensive sale; and the Doctor is said to have received 2000l. for writing it and the continuation.

In 1755 he set out for the Critical Review, and continued the principal manager of it till he went abroad for the first time in the year 1763. He was perhaps too acrimonious sometimes in the conduct of that work; and at the same time displayed too much sensibility when any of the unfortunate authors attempted to retaliate whose works he had perhaps justly censured.

Among other controversies in which his engagements in this publication involved him, the most material in its consequences was that occasioned by his remarks on a pamphlet published by Admiral Knowles. That gentleman, in defence of his conduct on the expedition to Rochfort, published a vindication of himself; which falling under the Doctor's examination, produced some very severe strictures both on the performance and on the character of the writer. The admiral immediately commenced a prosecution against the printer; declaring at the same time that he desired only to be informed who the writer was, that if he proved to be a gentleman he might obtain the satisfaction of one from him. In this affair the Doctor behaved both with prudence and with spirit. Desirous of compromising the dispute with the admiral in an amicable manner, he applied to his friend Mr Wilkes to interpose his good offices with his opponent. The admiral, however, was inflexible; and just as sentence was going to be pronounced against the printer, the Doctor came into court, avowed himself the author of the strictures, and declared himself ready to give Mr Knowles any satisfaction he chose. The admiral immediately commenced a fresh action against the Doctor, who was found guilty, fined 100l., and condemned to three months imprisonment in the King's Bench. It is there he is said to have written the Adventures of Sir Launcelot Greaves, in which he has described some remarkable characters, then his fellow-prisoners.

When Lord Bute was called to the chief administration of affairs, he was prevailed upon to write in defence of that nobleman's measures; which he did in a weekly paper called the *Briton*. This gave rise to the famous North Briton; wherein, according to the opinion of the public, he was rather baffled. The truth is, the Doctor did not seem to possess the talents necessary for political altercation. He wanted temper and coolness; and his friends accused his patron of having denied him the necessary information, and even neglected the fulfilling of some of his other engagements with him. Be that as it will, the Doctor is said not to have forgotten him in his subsequent performances.

Besides the Briton, Dr Smollet is supposed to have written other pieces in support of the cause he espoused. The Adventures of an Atom, in two volumes, are known to be his production.

His constitution being at last greatly impaired by a sedentary life and assiduous application to study, he went abroad for his health in June 1763, and continued in France and Italy two years. He wrote an account of his travels in a series of letters to some friends, which were afterwards published in two volumes octavo, 1766. During all that time he appears to have laboured under a constant fit of chagrin. A very slight perusal of these letters will sufficiently evince that this observation is founded in fact, and is indeed a melancholy instance of the influence of bodily distemper over the best disposition.

His relation of his travels is actually cynical; for which Sterne, in his Sentimental Journey, has animadverted on him under the character of Smelfungus. The Doctor lived to return to his native country: but his health continuing to decline, and meeting with fresh mortifications and disappointments, he went back to Italy, where he died in October 21. 1771. He was employed, during the last years of his life, in abridging the Modern Universal History, great part of which he had originally written himself, particularly the histories of France, Italy, and Germany.

He certainly met with many mortifications and disappointments; which, in a letter to Mr Garrick, he thus feelingly expresses: "I am old enough to have seen and observed, that we are all playthings of Fortune; and that it depends upon something as insignificant and precarious as the tossing up of a halfpenny, whether a man rises to affluence and honours, or continues to his dying day struggling with the difficulties and disgraces of life."

It would be needless to expatiate on the character of a man so well known as Dr Smollet, who has, besides, given so many sketches of his own character and manner of living in his writings, particularly in Humphrey Clinker; where he appears under the appellation of *Mr Serle*, and has an interview with Mr Bramble; and his manner of living is described in another letter, where young Melford is supposed to dine with him at his house in Chelsea. No doubt he made money by his connections

Smollet. tions with the booksellers; and had he been a rigid oeconomist, or endued with the gift of retention (an expression of his own), he might have lived and died very independent. However, to do justice to his memory, his difficulties, whatever they were, proceeded not from extravagance or want of oeconomy. He was hospitable, but not ostentatiously so; and his table was plentiful, but not extravagant. No doubt he had his failings; but still it would be difficult to name a man who was so respectable for the qualities of his head, or more amiable for the virtues of his heart.

Since his death a monument has been erected to his memory near Leghorn, on which is inscribed an epitaph written in Latin by his friend Dr Armstrong, author of The Art of Preserving Health, and many other excellent pieces. An inscription written in Latin was likewise inserted on a pillar erected to his memory on the banks of the Leven, by one of his relations.

To these memoirs we are extremely sorry to add, that so late as 1788 the widow of Dr Smollet was residing in indigent circumstances at Leghorn. On this account the tragedy of Venice Preserved was acted for her benefit at Edinburgh on the 5th of March, and an excellent prologue spoken on that occasion.

The pieces inserted in the posthumous collection of Dr Smollet's plays and poems are, The Regicide, a tragedy: The Reprisal, a comedy; Advice and Reproof, two satires; The Tears of Scotland; Verses on a Young Lady; a Love Elegy, in imitation of Tibullus; two Songs; a Burlesque Ode; Odes to Mirth, to Sleep, to Leven Water, to Blue-eye'd Ann, and to Independence.

SMUGGLERS, persons who import or export prohibited goods without paying the duties appointed by the law.

The duties of customs, it is said, were originally instituted, in order to enable the king to afford protection to trade against pirates: they have since been continued as a branch of the public revenue. As duties imposed upon the importation of goods necessarily raise their price above what they might otherwise have been sold for, a temptation is presented to import the commodity clandestinely and to evade the duty. Many persons, prompted by the hopes of gain, and considering the violation of a positive law of this nature as in no respect criminal (an idea in which they have been encouraged by a great part of the community, who make no scruple to purchase smuggled goods), have engaged in this illicit trade. It was impossible that government could permit this practice, which is highly injurious to the fair trader, as the smuggler is enabled to undersell him, while at the same time he impairs the national revenue, and thus wholly destroys the end for which these duties were appointed. Such penalties are therefore inflicted as it was thought would prevent smuggling.

Many laws have been made with this view. If any goods be shipped or landed without warrant and presence of an officer, the vessel shall be forfeited, and the wharfinger shall forfeit 100l. and the master or master of any inward bound shall forfeit the value of the goods: and any carman, porter, or other assisting, shall be committed to gaol, till he find surety of his good behaviour, or until he shall be discharged by the Court of exchequer (13 & 14 Car. II. c. 11.) If goods be relanded after drawback, the vessel and goods shall be forfeited; and every person concerned therein shall forfeit double the value of the drawback (8 An. c. 13.) Goods taken in at sea shall be forfeited, and also the vessel into which they are taken; and every person concerned therein shall forfeit treble value (9 G. II. c. 35.) A vessel hovering near the coast shall be forfeited, if under 50 tons burden; and the goods shall also be forfeited, or the value thereof (5 G. III. c. 43.) Persons receiving or buying run goods shall forfeit 20l. (8 G. c. 18.) A concealer of run goods shall forfeit treble value (8 G. c. 18.) Offering run goods to sale, the same shall be forfeited, and the person to whom they are offered may seize them; and the person offering them to sale shall forfeit treble value (11 G. c. 30.) A porter or other person carrying run goods shall forfeit treble value (9 G. II. c. 35.) Persons armed or disguised carrying run goods shall be guilty of felony, and transported for seven years (8 G. c. 18. 9 G. II. c. 35.)

Smuggler.

But the last statute, 19 G. II. c. 34. is for this purpose *ipsar omnium*; for it makes all forcible acts of smuggling, carried on in defiance of the laws, or even in disguise to evade them, felony without benefit of clergy: enacting, that if three or more persons shall assemble, with fire-arms or other offensive weapons, to assist in the illegal exportation or importation of goods, or in rescuing the same after seizure, or in rescuing offenders in custody for such offences: or shall pass with such goods in disguise; or shall wound, shoot at, or assault, any officers of the revenue when in the execution of their duty; such persons shall be felons, without the benefit of clergy.

When we consider the nature, and still more the history of mankind, we must allow that the enacting of severe penal laws is not the way to prevent crimes. It were indeed much to be wished that there were no such thing as a political crime; for the generality of men, but especially the lower orders, not discerning the propriety or utility of such laws, consider them as oppressive and tyrannical, and never hesitate to violate them when they can do it with impunity. Instead therefore of punishing smugglers, it would be much better to remove the temptation. But the high duties which have been imposed upon the importation of many different sorts of foreign goods, in order to discourage their consumption in Great Britain, have in many cases served only to encourage smuggling; and in all cases have reduced the revenue of the customs below what more moderate duties would have afforded. The saying of Dr Swift, that in the arithmetic of the customs two and two, instead of making four, make sometimes only one, holds perfectly true with regard to such heavy duties, which never could have been imposed, had not the mercantile system taught us, in many cases, to employ taxation as an instrument, not of revenue, but of monopoly.

Smith's Wealth of Nations, vol. iii.

The bounties which are sometimes given upon the exportation of home produce and manufactures, and the drawbacks which are paid upon the re-exportation of the greater part of foreign goods, have given occasion to many frauds, and to a species of smuggling more destructive of the public revenue than any other. In order to obtain the bounty or drawback, the goods, it is well known, are sometimes shipped and landed, but

Smuggler from afterwards clandestinely retailed in some other part of the country.

Smyrna.

HEavy duties being imposed upon almost all goods imported, our merchant importers smuggle as much, and make entry of as little as they can. Our merchant exporters, on the contrary, make entry of more than they export; sometimes out of vanity, and to pass for great dealers in goods which pay no duty; and sometimes to gain a bounty or a drawback. Our exports, in consequence of these different frauds, appear upon the custom-house books greatly to overbalance our imports; to the unpeasant comfort of those politicians who measure the national prosperity by what they call the balance of trade.

SMUT, in *Husbandry*, a disease in corn, when the grains, instead of being filled with flour, are full of a stinking black powder. See WHEAT.

SMYRNA, or ISMIR, at present the largest and richest city of Asia Minor, is situated in north latitude 38° 28′, and in E. Long. 27° 23′ from Greenwich, and about 183 miles west by south of Constantinople. The town extends along the shore about half a mile on a gentle declivity. The houses of the English, French, and Dutch consuls are handsome structures; these, with most of those occupied by the Christian merchants, are washed on one side by the sea, forming a street named *Frank-street*, from its being solely inhabited by European Christians. In the year 1763 the whole of this quarter was consumed by fire: the loss sustained by this calamity in merchandise was estimated at a million and a half of Turkish dollars, or near 200,000l. sterling. The port is one of the finest of the Levant, it being able to contain the largest fleet; and indeed there are seldom in it fewer than 100 ships of different nations.

A castle stands at its entrance, and commands all the shipping which sail in or out. There is likewise an old ruinous castle, near a mile in circumference, which stands in the upper part of the city, and, according to tradition, was built by the empress Helena: and near it is an ancient structure, said to be the remains of a palace where the Greek council was held when Smyrna was the metropolis of Asia Minor. They also show the ruins of an church there, where St. Polycarp, the first bishop, fought with lions.

This city is about four miles in circumference, and nearly of a triangular form; but the side next the mountain is much longer than the other sides. The houses are low, and mostly built with clay walls, on account of the earthquakes to which the country is subject; but the caravanseras and some other of the public buildings have an air of magnificence. The streets are wide, and almost a continued bazar, in which a great part of the merchandise of Europe and Asia is exposed to sale, with plenty of provisions; though these are not so cheap as in many other parts of Turkey, on account of the populousness of the place, and the great resort of foreigners. It is said to contain 15,000 Turks, 10,000 Greeks, 15,000 Jews, 20,000 Armenians, and 2000 Franks: but the whole population is computed at 120,000. The Turks have 12 mosques; two churches belong to the Greeks, one to the Armenians; and the Jews have eight synagogues. The Romish have three convents. There is also one of the fathers Della Terra santa. Here resides an archbishop of the Greek church; a Latin bishop who has a salary from Rome, with the title of bishop of Smyrna *in partibus infidelium*; and the English and Dutch factories have each their chaplain.

The walks about the town are extremely pleasant, particularly on the west side of Frank street, where there are several little groves of orange and lemon trees, which being always clothed with leaves, blossoms, and fruit, regale several of the senses at the same time. The vines which cover the little hills about Smyrna afford both a delightful prospect and plenty of grapes, of which good wine is made. These hills are generally interspersed with fertile plains, little forests of olives and other fruit-trees, and many pleasure-houses, to which the Franks usually retire during the summer. In the neighbourhood of Smyrna is great plenty of game and wild-fowl, and particularly deer and wild-hogs. The sea also abounds with a variety of good fish. The European Christians are here allowed all imaginable liberties, and usually clothe themselves after the European manner.

The chief commerce of this city consists in raw silk, silk-stuffs, grograms, and cotton yarn.

However, the unhealthfulness of the situation, and more especially the frequent earthquakes, from which, it is said, they are scarcely ever free for two years together, and which have been felt 40 days successively, are an abatement of the pleasure that might otherwise be enjoyed here. A very dreadful one happened in June 1688, which overthrew a great number of the houses; and the rock opening where the castle stood, swallowed it up, and no less than 5000 persons perished on this occasion.

In the year 1758, so desolating a plague raged here, that scarcely a sufficient number of the inhabitants survived to gather in the fruits of the earth. In the year 1772, three-fourth parts of the city were consumed by fire; and six years after it was visited by the most dreadful earthquakes, which continued from the 25th of June to the 5th of July; by which successive calamities the city has been so much reduced, that its former consequence is never likely to be restored.

The ladies here wear the oriental dress, consisting of large trowsers or breeches, which reach to the ancle; long vests of rich silk or velvet, lined in winter with costly furs; and round their waist an embroidered zone with clasps of silver or gold. Their hair is plaited, and descends down the back often in great profusion. The girls have sometimes above twenty thick tresses, besides two or three encircling the head as a coronet, and set off with flowers and plumes of feathers, pearls, or other jewels. They commonly stain it of a chestnut colour, which is the most desired. Their apparel and carriage are alike antique. It is remarkable that the trowsers are mentioned in a fragment of Sappho as part of the female dress.

SMYRNIUM, Alexanders; a genus of plants belonging to the class of pentandria, and to the order of digynia; and in the natural system ranging under the 41st order, *Umbellatæ*. See BOTANY *Index*.

SNAFFLES, in the manège, is a very slender bit, more delicate and less severe, much used in the schools, the true bridles being reserved for war.

SNAIL, in *Zoology*. See HELIX, CONCHOLOGY *Index*, and LINNÆUS, HERMAPHRODITE *Index*.

Snake. SNAKE, in Zoology. See ANGUIS and SERPENT, Operation and *Index*.

SNAKE-stone, *Ammonis*, in *Natural History*, the name of a large number of fossil shells, very few of any of which are yet known in their recent state, or living order or otherwise in any other climates; so that it seems wonderful whence so vast a number and variety of them should be brought into our subterranean regions. They are indeed dispersed in great plenty through all the world, but nowhere are found in greater numbers, beauty, and variety, than in our island.

Mr Harenberg found prodigious numbers of them on the banks of a river in Germany. He traced the river through its several windings for many miles, and among a great variety of belemnitæ, cornua ammonis, and cochlitæ, of various kinds; he found also great quantities of wood of recent petrifaction, which still preserved plain marks of the axe by which it had been cut from the trees then growing on the shore. The water of this river he found in dry seasons, when its natural springs were not diluted with rains, to be considerably heavier than common water; and many experiments showed him that it contained ferruginous, as well as stony particles, in great quantity, whence the petrifactions in it appeared the less wonderful, though many of them of recent date.

Of the cornua ammonis, or serpent-stones, he there observed more than 30 different species. They lie immersed in a black soft stone, of a soft texture and dry appearance, in prodigious numbers, and of a great variety of sizes, from the larger known sorts down to such as could not be seen without very accurate inspection or the assistance of a microscope. Such as lie in the softest of these stones are soft like their matrix, and easily crumble to pieces; others are harder. In a piece of this stone, of the bigness of a finger, it is common to find 30 or more of these fossils; and often they are seen only in form of white specks, so minute that their figure cannot be distinguished till examined by the microscope.

They all consist of several volutæ, which are different in number in the different species, and their striæ also are extremely various; some very deep with very high ridges between them, others very slight; some straight, others crooked; others undulated, and some terminating in dots, tubercles, or cavities, towards the back, and others having tubercles in two or three places. They are all composed of a great number of chambers or cells, in the manner of the *nautilus Greenovii*, each having a communication with the others, by means of a pipe or siphunculus. There is a small white shell fish of this kind, which seems truly a recent animal of this genus; and in the East Indies there is another also, small and grayish; but the large and beautifully marked ones are found only fossil.

They are composed of various fossil bodies, often of quarry stone, sometimes of the matter of the common pyrites, and of a great variety of other substances; and though they appear usually mere stones, yet in some the pearly part of the original shell is preserved in all its beauty. Sometimes also, while the outer substance is of the matter of the pyrites, or other coarse, stony, or mineral matter, the inner cavity is filled with a pure white spar of the common plated texture. This gives a great beauty to the specimen. The cornua ammonis, or snake-stones, are found in many parts of England, particularly in Yorkshire, where they are very plentiful in the same rocks of several sizes.

Snake-root. See POLYGALA, BOTANY *Index*.

Snake-weed. See POLYGONUM, BOTANY *Index*.

SNAPPE-DRAGON. See ANTIRRHINUM, BOTANY *Index*.

SNEEZING, a convulsive motion of the muscles of the breast, whereby the air is expelled from the nose with much vehemence and noise. It is caused by the irritation of the upper membrane of the nose, occasioned by acrid substances floating in the air, or by medicines called *sternutatory*.

This irritation is performed either externally, by strong smells, as marjoram, roses, &c. or by dust floating in the air, and taken in by inspiration; or by sharp pungent medicines, as cresses and other sternutatories, which vellicate the membrane of the nose; or internally, by the acrimony of the lympha or mucus, which naturally moistens that membrane. The matters cast forth in sneezing come primarily from the nose and throat; the pituitary membrane continually exuding a mucus thither; and, secondarily, from the breast, the trachea, and the bronchia of the lungs.

The practice of saluting the person who sneezed existed in Africa, among nations unknown to the Greeks and Romans. The accounts we have of Monomotapa inform us *, that when the prince sneezes, all his subjects in the capital are advertised of it, that they may offer up prayers for his safety. The author of the conquest of Peru informs us, that the cacique of Guachola having sneezed in presence of the Spaniards, the Indians of his train fell prostrate before him, stretched forth their hands, and displayed to him the accustomed marks of respect, while they invoked the sun to enlighten him, to defend him, and to be his constant guard.

Every body knows that the Romans saluted each other on these occasions: and Pliny relates †, that Tiberius exacted these signs of homage when drawn in his chariot. Superstition, whose influence can debase every thing, had degraded this custom for several ages, by attaching favourable or unfavourable omens to sneezing according to the hour of the day or night, according to the signs of the zodiac, according as a work was more or less advanced, or according as one had sneezed to the right or to the left ‡. If a man sneezed at rising from table or from his bed, it was necessary for him to sit or lie down again. You are struck with astonishment, said Timotheus to the Athenians, who wished to return into the harbour with their fleet §, because he had sneezed; you are struck with astonishment, because among 10,000 men there is one man whose brain is moist.

Polydore Virgil pretends, that in the time of Gregory the Great, there reigned in Italy an epidemic distemper, which carried off by sneezing all those who were seized by it; and that this pontiff ordered prayers to be made against it, accompanied by certain signs of the cross. But besides that, there are very few cases in which sneezing can be considered as dangerous, and that it is frequently a favourable symptom ||: it is evident, that we ought not to date from the sixth century the origin of a custom which loses itself in the obscurity of antiquity. Avicenna and Cardan say, it is a sort of convulsion, which gives occasion to dread an epilepsy, and that

Snake-root.

Snake-weed.

* *Strabo, Frol. Acad.*

† *Plin. Hist. Nat. lib. ii. cap. 1.*

‡ *Spectator.*

§ *Comment. Frontin. lib. i. cap. 11.*

|| *Hippocrat. Halcat. Plin.*

Sneezing. the, this disease is endeavoured to be warded off by prayers. Clement of Alexandria considers it as a mark of intemperance and effeminacy, which ought to be prohibited. And he imagines literally, that those who endeavour to procure sneezing, by excess of oil. Montaigne, on the contrary, explains this fact in a case rather cynical. It is singular enough, that so many ridiculous, contradictory, and superstitious opinions, have not abolished those customary civilities which are still preserved equally among high and low; and which only the Anabaptists and Quakers have rejected, because they have renounced salutations in every case.

Among the Greeks sneezing was accounted always a good omen. It excited marks of tenderness, of respect, and attachment. The genius of Socrates is owned him by sneezing, when it was necessary to perform any action*. The young Parthenis, harried on by her passion, resolved to write to Sappho on an avowal of her love †; the sneeze is the most tender and impassioned part of her letter: This is fashionable for her: this incident supplies the place of an answer, and nothing less than Sappho is her lover. Penelope, harassed by the vexatious courtship of her suitors, begins to call upon all, and to pour forth vows for the return of Ulysses ‡. Her son Telemachus interrupts her by a loud sneeze. She instantly exults with joy, and regards this sneeze as an assurance of the approaching return of her husband. Xenophon was haranguing his troops; a soldier sneezed in the moment when he was exhorting them to embrace a courageous but necessary resolution. The whole army, moved by this presage, determine to pursue the project of their general §; and Xenophon orders sacrifices to Jupiter the preserver ‖.

This religious reverence for sneezing, so ancient and so universal even in the times of Homer, always excited the curiosity of the Greek philosophers and of the rabbins. These last have found a tradition, that, after the creation of the world, God made a general law to this purport, that every living man should sneeze but once in his life, and that at the time, that he should render up his soul into the hand of his Creator ¶, without any preceding indisposition. Jacob obtained an exemption from the common law, and the favour of being informed of his last hour: He sneezed and did not die; and this sign of death was changed into a sign of life. Notice of this was sent to all the princes of the earth; and they ordained, that in future sneezing should be accompanied with forms of blessing, and vows for the persons who sneezed.

Aristotle remounts likewise to the sources of natural religion. He observes, that the brain is the origin of the nerves, of our sentiments, our agitations, the seat of the soul, the image of the Divinity *; that upon all these accounts, the first care of the brain has ever been held in honour; that the first man were by their head; that they durst not touch nor eat the brains of any animal; that it was even a sacred word which they dared not to pronounce. Filled with these ideas, it is not wonderful that they extended their reverence even to sneezing. Such is the opinion of the most ancient and famous philosophers of Greece.

According to mythology, the first men of the Prometheus's artificial man gave him by a metamorphosis. This fabulous creator is said to have stolen a portion of the fiery rays; and filling with them a phial, which he had made on purpose, dedicated it up hermetically. He instantly flies back to his favourite automaton, and opening the phial holds it close to the statue; the rays still retaining all their activity, insinuate themselves through the pores, and let the fictitious man a-breathe. Prometheus, transported with the success of his invention, offers up a fervent prayer, with wishes for the preservation of so singular a being. His automaton observed him, remembering his ejaculations, was very careful, on the like occasions, to offer these wishes in behalf of his deliverers, who perpetuated it from father to son in all their colonies.

SNIGGLING, a method of fishing for eels, chiefly used in the day-time, when they are found to hide themselves near weirs, mills, or flood-gates. It is performed thus: Take a strong line and hook, baited with a garden-worm, and observing the holes where the eels lie hid, thrust your bait into them by the help of a stick; and if there be any, you shall be sure to have a bite; and may, if your tackling hold, get the largest eels.

SNIPE, in *Ornithology*. See SCOLOPAX and SHOOTING.

SNORING, in *Medicine*, otherwise called *stertor*, is a sound like that of the ceticetum, but greater and more manifest.

Many confound those affections, and make them to differ only in place and magnitude, calling by the name of *stertor* that sound or noise which is heard or supposed to be made in the passage between the palate and the nostrils as in those who sleep; that boiling or bubbling noise, which in respiration proceeds from the larynx or bronchia, or rather in the aspera arteria, they call *cerchnos*, but if the sound comes from the aspera arteria itself, it is called *cerchnos*, that is, as some understand it, a rattling, or as others a stridulous or wheezing roughness of the aspera arteria. In dying persons this affection is called by the Greeks ῥόγχος, *rhenchos*, which is a snoring or rattling kind of noise, proceeding as it were from a conflict between the breath and the humours in the aspera arteria.

These and such like affections are owing to a weakness of nature, as when the lungs are full of pus or humours: to which purpose we read in the Prognostics of Hippocrates, "it is a bad sign when there is no expectoration, and no discharge from the lungs, but a noise as from a decoction is heard in the aspera arteria from a quantity of humour." Expectoration is impeded either by the viscidity of the humour, which ought to be discharged, and which adhering to the aspera arteria, and being there agitated by the breath, excites that bubbling noise or stertor; or by an obstruction of the bronchia, or, lastly, by a compression of the aspera arteria and thorax, whence the passage is straitened, in which the humours being agitated by the breath, excite such a kind of noise as before described. Hence Galen calls those who are troubled with stertorous. That author alleges two causes of this symptom, which are either the straitness of the passage of respiration or redundance of humours, or both together: but it is necessary to add a third, to wit, the weakness of the faculty, which is the cause of the rhenchos in dying persons, where nature is too weak to make discharges.

From what has been said we conclude, that this symptom, or this sort of stertor or ebullition in the

Snoring. ‖ Snoring.

* Plutarch. de genio Socratis.

† Epistolae.

‡ Homeri Od. lib. xxiii.

§ Xenophon. Anab.

¶ Apud Joseph. Interp. vol. iv.

* Aristot. de Partibus.

Snow. throat, is not always mortal, but only when nature is oppressed with the abundance of humour, in such a manner, that the lungs cannot discharge themselves by spitting; or the passage appointed for the breath (being the upper windpipe) is very much obstructed, upon which account many dying persons labour under a cough with their mouths open.

SNOW, a well known meteor, formed by the freezing of the vapour of water in the atmosphere. It differs from hail and hoar-frost, in being as it were crystallized, which these are not. This appears on examining a flake of snow by a magnifying glass; when the whole of it will appear to be composed of fine shining spicula diverging like rays from a centre. As the flakes fall down through the atmosphere, they are continually joined by more of these radiated spicula, and thus increase in bulk like the drops of rain or hailstones. Dr Grew, in a discourse of the nature of snow, observes, that many parts thereof are of a regular figure, for the most part flakes of six points, and are as perfect and transparent ice as any we see on a pond. See.

Upon each of these points are other collateral points, set at the same angles as the main points themselves: among which there are divers other irregular, which are chiefly broken points, and fragments of the regular ones. Others also, by various winds, seem to have been thawed and frozen again into irregular clusters; so that it seems as if the whole body of snow were an intire mass of icicles irregularly figured. That is, a cloud of vapours being gathered into drops, the said drops forthwith descend; upon which descent, meeting with a freezing air as they pass through a colder region, each drop is immediately frozen into an icicle, shooting itself forth into several points; but these still continuing their descent, and meeting with some intermitting gales of warm air, or in their continual vantage to and fro touching upon each other, some of them are a little thawed, blunted, and again frozen into clusters, or entangled so as to fall down in what we call *flakes*.

The lightness of snow, although it is firm ice, is owing to the excess of its surface, in comparison to the matter contained under it; as gold itself may be extended in surface till it ride upon the least breath of air.

The whiteness of snow is owing to the small particles into which it is divided; for ice, when pounded, will become equally white. An artificial snow has been made by the following experiment. A tall phial of aquafortis being placed by the fire till it is warm, and filings of pure silver, a few at a time, being put into it; after a brisk ebullition, the silver will dissolve slowly. The phial being then placed in a cold window, as it cools the silver particles will shoot into crystals, several of which running together will form a flake of snow, which will descend to the bottom of the phial. While they are descending, they represent perfectly a shower of silver snow, and the flakes will lie upon one another [illegible] the bottom of the phial.

According to Signior Beccaria, clouds of snow differ [illegible] from clouds of rain, not in the circumstance of [illegible] but in the circumstance of [illegible] them. Both the regular division of the snow, and the regularity of the structure of its parts (particularly some figures of snow or hail which [illegible] Turin, and which he calls [illegible]) from that clouds of snow are acted upon by some uniform cause like electricity; and he endeavours to show how electricity is capable of forming these figures. He was confirmed in his conjectures by observing, that his apparatus for collecting the electricity of the air, did have never failed to be electrified by snow as well as rain. Dr Wallace sometimes found his apparatus electrified by snow when driven about by the wind, though it had not been affected by it when the snow itself was falling. A more intense electricity, according to Beccaria, unites the particles of hail more closely than the more moderate electricity does those of snow, in the same manner as we see that the drops of rain which fall from thunder-clouds are larger than those which fall from others, though the former descend through a less space.

But we are not to consider snow merely as a curious and beautiful phenomenon. The Great Dispenser of universal bounty has so ordered it, that it is eminently subservient, as well as all the works of creation, to his benevolent designs. Were we to judge from appearances only, we might imagine, that so far from being useful to the earth, the cold humidity of snow would be detrimental to vegetation. But the experience of all ages asserts the contrary. Snow, particularly in those northern regions where the ground is covered with it for several months, fructifies the earth, by guarding the corn or other vegetables from the intenser cold of the air, and especially from the cold piercing winds. It has been a vulgar opinion, very generally received, that snow fertilizes the lands on which it falls more than rain, in consequence of the nitrous salts which it is supposed to acquire by freezing. But it appears from the experiments of Margraaf, in the year 1751, that the chemical difference between rain and snow water is exceedingly small; that the latter contains a less proportion of earth than the former; but neither of them contain either earth or any kind of salt in any quantity which can be sensibly efficacious in promoting vegetation. Allowing, therefore, that nitre is a fertilizer of lands, which many are upon good grounds disposed utterly to deny, yet so very small is the quantity of it contained in snow, that it cannot be supposed to promote the vegetation of plants upon which the snow has fallen. The peculiar agency of snow, as a fertilizer in preference to rain, may admit of a very rational explanation, without recurring to nitrous salts supposed to be contained in it. It may be rationally ascribed to its furnishing a covering to the roots of vegetables, by which they are guarded from the influence of the atmospheric cold, and the internal heat of the earth is prevented from escaping.

The internal part of the earth, by some principle which we do not understand, is heated uniformly to the 48th degree of Fahrenheit's thermometer. This degree of heat is greater than that in which the watery juices of vegetables freeze, and it is propagated from the inward parts of the earth to the surface, on which the vegetables grow. The atmosphere being variably heated by the influence of the sun in different climates, and in the same climate at different seasons, communicates to the surface of the earth and to some distance below it the degree of heat or cold which prevails in itself. Different vegetables are able to survive the under different degrees of cold, but all of them perish when the cold which reaches their roots is extreme. Providence has therefore, in the coldest climates, provided a covering

Snow. of frost for the roots of vegetables, by which they are protected from the influence of the atmospherical cold. The snow keeps in the internal heat of the earth, which surround the roots of vegetables, and defends them from the cold of the atmosphere.

Snow or ice water is always deprived of its fixed air, which escapes during the process of congelation. Accordingly, as some of the inhabitants of the alps who use it for their constant drink have contracted a swelling upon their throats, it has been ascribed to this circumstance. If this were the cause of their wens, it would be easy to remove it, by exposing the snow water to the air for some time. But several eminent physicians have rejected the notion that snow water is the cause of these wens: for in Greenland, where snow water is commonly used, the inhabitants are not affected with such swellings: on the other hand, they are common in Sumatra where snow is never seen.

Snow, in fortifications, is generally the largest of all two-masted vessels employed by Europeans, and the most convenient for navigation.

The sails and rigging on the mainmast and foremast of a snow are exactly similar to those on the same masts in a ship; only that there is a small mast behind the mainmast of the former, which carries a sail nearly resembling the mizen of a ship. The foot of the mast is fixed on a block of wood on the quarter-deck abaft the mainmast; and the head of it is attached to the after-top of the maintop. The sail which is called the *trysail* is extended from its mast towards the stern of the vessel.

When the sloops of war are rigged as snows, they are furnished with a horse, which answers the purpose of the trysail-mast, the fore-part of the sail being attached by rings to the said horse, in different parts of its height.

Snow Grotto, an excavation made by the waters on the side of Mount Etna, by making their way under the layers of lava, and by carrying away the bed of pozzolana below them. It occurred to the proprietor, that this place was very suitable for a magazine of snow: for in Sicily, at Naples, and particularly at Malta, they are obliged for want of ice to make use of snow for cooling their wine, sherbet, and other liquors, and for making sweetmeats.

This grotto was hired or bought by the knights of Malta, who having neither ice nor snow on the burning rock which they inhabit, have hired several caverns on Etna, into which people whom they employ collect and preserve quantities of snow to be sent to Malta when needed. The grotto has therefore been repaired within at the expence of that order; flights of steps are cut into it, as well as two openings from above, by which they throw in the snow, and through which the grotto is enlightened. Above the grotto they have also levelled a piece of ground of considerable extent, this they have inclosed with thick and lofty walls, so that when the winds, which at this elevation blow with great violence, drive the snow from the higher parts of the mountains, and deposit it in the inclosure, it is retained [illegible] walls. They [illegible] remove it [illegible] the grotto through the openings [illegible] it is [illegible] with which the grotto is arched above prevent them from making any impression.

When the season for exporting the snow comes on, it is put into large bags, into which it is pressed as closely as possible; it is then carried by men out of the grotto, and laid upon mules, which convey it to the shore, where small vessels are waiting to carry it away.

But before these lumps of snow are put into bags, they are wrapped in fresh leaves; so that while they are conveyed from the grotto to the shore, the leaves may prevent the rays of the sun from making any impression upon them.

The Sicilians carry on a considerable trade in snow, which affords employment to some thousands of mules, horses, and men. They have magazines of it on the summits of their loftiest mountains, from which they distribute it through all their cities, towns, and houses; for every person in the island makes use of snow. They consider the practice of cooling their liquors as absolutely necessary for the preservation of health; and in a climate the heat of which is constantly relaxing the fibres, cooling liquors, by communicating a proper tone to the fibres of the stomach, must greatly strengthen them for the performance of their functions.

In this climate a scarcity of snow is no less dreaded than a scarcity of corn, wine, or oil. We are informed by a gentleman who was at Syracuse in the year 1777, when there was a scarcity of snow, the people of the town learned that a small vessel loaded with that article was [illegible] the coast: with at a moment's deliberation they ran in a body to the shore, and demanded her cargo; which when the crew refused to deliver up, the Sicilians attacked and took, though with the loss of several men.

Snow Plows. See CHIONANTHUS, BOTANY *Index*.

SNOWDON HILL, the name of a mountain in Caernarvon-shire in Wales, generally thought to be the highest in Britain; though some have been of opinion that its height is equalled, or even exceeded, by mountains in the Highlands of Scotland. The mountain is surrounded by many others, called in the Welsh language *Crib Cawr*, *Crib y Dysgwl*, *Lliwedd*, *y nr Adrwm*, &c.

According to Mr Pennant *, this mountainous tract yields tolerably easy corn. Its produce is cattle and sheep, which, during summer, keep very high in the mountains, followed by their owners with their families, who reside during that season in *hafodes* or "summer dairy-houses," as the farmers in the Swiss Alps do in their *chalets*. These houses consist of a long low room, with a hole at one end to let out the smoke from the fire which is made beneath. Their furniture is very simple; stones are substituted for stools, and their beds are of hay, ranged along the sides. They manufacture their own clothes, and dye them with the *lichen caperatus* and *lichen parietinus*, mosses collected from the rocks. During summer the men pass their time in tending their herds or in making hay, &c. and the women in milking or in making butter and cheese. For their own use they milk both cows and goats, and make cheese of the milk. Their diet consists of milk, cheese, and butter, and their ordinary drink is whey; though they have, by way of relish, a few bottles of very strong beer, which they use as a cordial when sick. They are people of good understanding, many, and circumspect [illegible]

Snowdon Hill.

* Journey [illegible] Lond.

Snowdon-hill. thin, and of strong constitutions. In the winter-time they descend into the *hendreef*, or "old dwelling," where they pass their time in inactivity.

The view from the highest peak of Snowdon is very extensive. From it Mr Pennant saw the county of Chester, the high hills of Yorkshire, part of the north of England, Scotland, and Ireland; a plain view of the isle of Man; and that of Anglesea appeared like a map extended under his feet, with every rivulet visible. Our author took much pains to have this view to advantage; sat up at a farm on the west till about 12, and walked up the whole way. The night was remarkably fine and starry; towards morning, the stars faded away, leaving an interval of darkness, which, however, was soon dispelled by the dawn of day. The body of the sun appeared most distinct, with the roundness of the moon, before it appeared too brilliant to be looked at. The sea, which bounded the western part of the prospect, appeared gilt with the sun-beams, first in slender streaks, and at length glowed with redness. The prospect was disclosed like the gradual drawing up of a curtain in a theatre; till at last the heat became sufficiently strong to raise mists from the various lakes, which in a slight degree obscured the prospect. The shadow of the mountain extended many miles, and showed its bicapitated form; the Wyddfa making one head, and Crib y Distill the other. At this time he counted between 20 and 30 lakes either in Caernarvon or in Merionethshire. In making another visit, the sky was obscured very soon after he got up. A vast mist involved the whole circuit of the mountain, and the prospect down was horrible. It gave an idea of numbers of abysses, concealed by a thick smoke furiously circulating around them. Very often a gust of wind made an opening in the clouds, which gave a fine and distinct vista of lake and valley. Sometimes they opened in one place, at others in many at once; exhibiting a most strange and perplexing sight of water, fields, rocks, and chasms. They then closed again, and every thing was involved in darkness; in a few minutes they would separate again, and repeat the above-mentioned scene with infinite variety. From this prospect our traveller descended with great reluctance; but before he had reached the place where his horses were left, he was overtaken by a thunder storm. The rolling of the thunder-claps, being reiterated by the mountains, was inexpressibly awful; and after he had mounted, he was in great danger of being swept away by the torrents which poured down in consequence of a very heavy rain.

It is very rare (Mr Pennant observes) that the traveller gets a proper day to ascend this hill: it indeed often appears clear; but by the evident attraction of the clouds by this lofty mountain, it becomes suddenly and unexpectedly enveloped in mist, when the clouds have just before appeared very high and very remote. At times he observed them lower to half their height; and notwithstanding they have been dispersed to the right and left, yet they have met from both sides, and united to involve the summit in one great obscurity.

The height of Snowdon was measured, in 1682, by Mr Caswell, with instruments made by Flamstead: according to his mensuration, the height is 3720 feet; but more modern computations make it only 3568, reckoning from the quay at Caernarvon to the highest peak. The stone that composes this mountain is excessively hard. Large coarse crystals, and frequently cubic pyrites, are found in the fissures. An immense quantity of water rushes down the sides of Snowdon and the neighboring mountains, insomuch that Mr Pennant supposes, if collected into one stream, they would exceed the waters of the Thames. Snowdon-hill.

SNUFF, a powder chiefly made of tobacco, the use of which is too well known to need any description here.

Tobacco is usually the basis of snuff; other matter being only added to give it a more agreeable scent, &c. The kinds of snuff, and their several names, are infinite, and new ones are daily invented; so that it would be difficult, not to say impossible, to give a detail of them. We shall only say, that there are three principal sorts: the first granulated; the second an impalpable powder; and the third the bran, or coarse part remaining after sifting the second sort.

"Every professed, inveterate, and incurable snuff-taker (says Lord Stanhope), at a moderate computation, takes one pinch in ten minutes. Every pinch, with the agreeable ceremony of blowing and wiping the nose and other incidental circumstances, consumes a minute and a half. One minute and a half out of every ten, allowing 16 hours to a snuff-taking day, amounts to two hours and 24 minutes out of every natural day, or one day out of every ten. One day out of every 10 amounts to 36 days and a half in a year. Hence if we suppose the practice to be persisted in 40 years, two entire years of the snuff-taker's life will be dedicated to tickling his nose, and two more to blowing it. The expence of snuff, snuff boxes, and handkerchiefs, will be the subject of a second essay; in which it will appear, that this luxury encroaches as much on the income of the snuff taker as it does on his time; and that by a proper application of the time and money thus lost to the public, a fund might be constituted for the discharge of the national debt." See NICOTIANA.

SNYDERS, FRANCIS, a Flemish painter, born at Antwerp in 1579, and bred under his countryman Henry Van Balen. His genius first displayed itself in painting fruit: he afterwards attempted animals, huntings, &c. in which he exceeded all his predecessors. He also painted kitchens, &c. and gave dignity to subjects that seemed incapable of it. He was made painter to Ferdinand and Isabella, archduke and duchess, and became attached to the house of the cardinal infant of Spain. The king of Spain and the elector Palatine adorned their palaces with huntings by this artist. Rubens, Jordaens, and Snyders, used to co-operate in the enriching of each other's pictures according to their several talents; and thus they became more valuable than if finished by either of them singly. Snyders died in 1657.

SOAL-FISH. See PLEURONECTES, ICHTHYOLOGY *Index*.

SOAP, a composition of caustic, fixed alkaline salt, and oil, sometimes hard and dry, sometimes soft and liquid; much used in washing, whitening linens, and by dyers and fullers.—Soap may be made by several methods, which, however, all depend upon the same principle. The soap which is used in medicine is made without heat.

In manufactures where large quantities of it are prepared, soap is made with heat. A lixivium of quicklime and

and ſoda is made, but is leſs concentrated than that above referred to, and only ſo much that it can ſwim a freſh egg. A part of this lixivium is to be even diluted and mixed with an equal weight of oil of olives. The mixture is to be put on a gentle fire, and agitated, that the union may be accelerated. When the mixture begins to unite well, the reſt of the lixivium is to be added to it; and the whole is to be digeſted with a very gentle heat, till the ſoap be completely made. A trial is to be made of it, to examine whether the juſt proportion of oil and alkali has been obſerved. Good ſoap of this kind ought to be firm, and very white when cold; not ſubject to become moiſt by expoſure to air, and entirely miſcible with pure water, to which it communicates a milky appearance, but without any drops of oil floating on the ſurface. When the ſoap has not theſe qualities, the combination has not been well made, or the quantity of ſalt or oil is too great, which faults muſt be corrected.

In ſoft or liquid ſoaps, green or black ſoaps, cheaper oils are employed, as oil of nuts, of hemp, of fiſh, &c. Theſe ſoaps, excepting in conſiſtence, are not eſſentially different from white ſoap.

Fixed alkalies are much diſpoſed to unite with oils that are not volatile, both vegetable and animal, ſince this union can be made even without heat. The compound reſulting from this union partakes at the ſame time of the properties of oil and of alkali; but theſe properties are modified and tempered by each other, according to the general rule of combinations. Alkali formed into ſoap has not nearly the ſame acrimony as when it is pure; it is even deprived of almoſt all its cauſticity, and its other ſaline alkaline properties are almoſt entirely aboliſhed. The ſame oil contained in ſoap is leſs combuſtible than when pure, from its union with the alkali, which is an uninflammable body. It is miſcible, or even ſoluble, in water, to a certain degree, by means of the alkali. Soap is entirely ſoluble in ſpirit of wine; and ſtill better in aquavitæ ſharpened by a little alkaline ſalt, according to an obſervation of Mr Geoffroy.

The manufacture of ſoap in London firſt began in the year 1524; before which time this city was ſerved with white ſoap from foreign countries, and with gray ſoap ſpeckled with white from Briſtol, which was ſold for a penny a pound; and alſo with black ſoap, which ſold for a halfpenny the pound.

The principal ſoaps of our own manufacture are the ſoft, the hard, and the ball ſoap. The ſoft ſoap is either white or green. The proceſs of making each of theſe ſhall now be deſcribed.

Green ſoft ſoap. The chief ingredients uſed in making this are lees drawn from pot-aſh and lime, boiled up with tallow and oil. Firſt, the ley of a proper degree of ſtrength (which muſt be eſtimated by the weight of the liquor), and tallow, are put into the copper together, and as ſoon as they boil up the oil is added; the fire is then damped or ſtopped up, while the ingredients remain in the copper to unite; when they are united, the copper is again made to boil, being fed or filled with lees as it boils, till there be a ſufficient quantity put into it; then it is boiled off and put into caſks. When this ſoap is firſt made it appears uniform; but in about a week's time the tallow ſeparates from the oil into thoſe white grains which we ſee in common ſoap. Soap thus made would appear yellow, but if a mixture of indigo added at the end of the boiling, it is rendered green, that being the colour which reſults from the mixture of yellow and blue.

White ſoap. Of this one ſort is made after the ſame manner as green ſoft ſoap, oil alone excepted, which is not uſed in white. The other ſort of white ſoft ſoap is made from the lees of aſhes of lime boiled up two different times with tallow. Firſt, a quantity of lees and tallow are put into the copper together, and kept boiling, being fed with lees as they boil, until the whole is boiled ſufficiently; then the lees are ſeparated or diſcharged from the tallowiſh part, which part is removed into a tub, and the lees are thrown away; this is called the *firſt half-boil*: then the copper is filled again with freſh tallow and lees, and the firſt half-boil is put out of the tub into the copper a ſecond time, where it is kept boiling with freſh lees and tallow till the ſoap is produced. It is then put out of the copper into the ſame ſort of caſks as are uſed for green ſoft ſoap. The common ſoft ſoap uſed about London, generally of a greeniſh hue, with ſome white lumps, is prepared chiefly with tallow: a blackiſh ſort, more common in ſome other places, is ſaid to be made with whale oil.

Hard ſoap is made with lees from aſhes and tallow, and is moſt commonly boiled twice: the firſt, called the *half-boil*, hath the ſame operation as the firſt half-boil of ſoft white ſoap. Then the copper is charged with freſh lees again, and the firſt half boil put into it, where it is kept boiling, and fed with lees as it boils, till it grains or is boiled enough: then the ley is diſcharged from it, and the ſoap put into a frame to cool and harden. Common ſalt is made uſe of for the purpoſe of graining the ſoap; for when the oil or tallow has been united with the ley, after a little boiling, a quantity of ſalt is thrown into the maſs, which diſſolving readily in water, but not in the oil or tallow, draws out the water in a conſiderable degree, ſo that the oil or tallow united with the ſalt of the ley ſwims on the top. When the ley is of a proper ſtrength, leſs ſalt is neceſſary to raiſe the curd than when it is too weak. It muſt be obſerved, that there is no certain time for bringing off a boiling of any of theſe ſorts of ſoap: it frequently takes up part of two days.

Ball ſoap, commonly uſed in the north, is made with lees from aſhes and tallow. The lees are put into the copper, and boiled till the watery part is quite gone, and there remains nothing in the copper but a ſort of ſaline matter (the very ſtrength or eſſence of the ley); to this the tallow is put, and the copper is kept boiling and ſtirring for above half an hour, in which time the ſoap is made; and then it is put out of the copper into tubs or baſkets with ſheets in them, and immediately (whilſt ſoft) made into balls. It requires near 24 hours in this proceſs to boil away the watery part of the ley.

When oil unites with alkali in the formation of ſoap, it is little altered in the connection of its principles; for it may be ſeparated from the alkali by decompoſing ſoap with any acid, and may be obtained nearly in its original ſtate.

Concerning the decompoſition of ſoap by means of acids, we muſt obſerve, firſt, that all acids, even the weakeſt vegetable acids, may occaſion this decompoſition, becauſe every one of them has a greater affinity than

than oil with fixed alkali. Secondly, these acids, even when united with any basis, excepting fixed alkali, are capable of occasioning the same decomposition; whence all ammoniacal salts, all salts with bases of earth, and all those with metallic bases, are capable of decomposing soap, in the same manner as disengaged acids are; with this difference, that the oil separated from the fixed alkali, by the acid of these salts, may unite more or less intimately with the substance which was the basis of the neutral salt employed for the decomposition.

Soap may also be decomposed by distillation, as Lemery has done. When first exposed to fire, it yields a phlegm called by him a *spirit*; which nevertheless is neither acid nor alkaline, but some water which enters into the composition of soap. It becomes more and more coloured and empyreumatic as the fire is increased, which shows that it contains the most subtle part of the oil. It seems even to raise along with it, by help of the oil and action of the fire, a small part of the alkali of the soap: for as the same chemist observes, it occasions a precipitate in a solution of corrosive sublimate. After this phlegm the oil rises altered, precisely as if it had been distilled from quicklime, that is, empyreumatic, soluble in spirit of wine, at first sufficiently subtle and afterwards thicker. An alkaline redundous coal remains in the retort, consisting chiefly of the mineral alkali contained in the soap, and which may be disengaged from the coal by calcination in an open fire, and obtained in its pure state.

Alkaline soaps are very useful in many arts and trades, and also in chemistry and medicine. Their principal utility consists in a detersive quality that they receive from their alkali, which, although it is in some measure saturated with oil, is yet capable of acting upon oily matters, and of rendering them saponaceous and miscible with water. Hence soap is very useful to clease any substances from all fat matters with which they happen to be soiled. Soap is therefore daily used for the washing and whitening of linen, for the cleansing of woollen-cloths from oil, and for whitening silk and freeing it from the resinous varnish with which it is naturally covered. Pure alkaline lixiviums being capable of dissolving oils more effectually than soap, might be employed for the same purposes; but when this activity is not mitigated by oil, as it is in soap, they are capable of altering, and even of destroying entirely by their causticity, most substances, especially animal matters, as silk, wool, and others: whereas soap cleanses from oil almost as effectually as pure alkali, without danger of altering or destroying; which renders it very useful.

Medicinal Properties.

Soap was imperfectly known to the ancients. It is mentioned by Pliny as made of fat and ashes, and as an invention of the Gauls. Aretæus and others informs us, that the Greeks obtained their knowledge of its medical use from the Romans. Its virtues, according to Bergius, are detergent, resolvent, and aperient, and its use recommended in jaundice, gout, calculous complaints, and in obstructions of the viscera. The efficacy of soap in the first of these diseases was experienced by Sylvius, and since recommended very generally by various authors who have written on this complaint; and it has also been thought of use in supplying the place of bile in the primæ viæ. The utility of this medicine in icterical cases was inferred chiefly from its supposed power of dissolving biliary concretions; but this medicine has lost much of its reputation in jaundice, since it is now known that gall-stones have been found in many after death who had been daily taking soap for several months and even years. Of its good effects in urinary calculous affections, we have the testimony of several, especially when dissolved in lime-water, by which its efficacy is considerably increased; for it thus becomes a powerful solvent of mucus, which an ingenious modern author supposes to be the chief agent in the formation of calculi; it is, however, only in the incipient state of the disease that these remedies promise effectual benefit; though they generally abate the more violent symptoms where they cannot remove the cause. With Boerhaave soap was a general medicine: for as he attributed most complaints to viscidity of the fluids, he, and most of the Boerhaavian school, prescribed it in conjunction with different resinous and other substances, in gout, rheumatism, and various visceral complaints. Soap is also externally employed as a resolvent, and gives name to several officinal preparations.

From the properties of soap we may know that it must be a very effectual and convenient anti-acid. It absorbs acids as powerfully as pure alkalies and absorbent earths, without having the causticity of the former, and without oppressing the stomach by its weight like the latter.

Lastly, we may perceive that soap must be one of the best of all antidotes to stop quickly, and with the least inconvenience, the bad effects of acid corrosive poisons, as aquafortis, corrosive sublimate, &c.

Soap imported is subject by 10 Ann. cap. 19. to a duty of 2d. a pound (over and above former duties); and by 12 Ann. stat. 2. cap. 9. to the farther sum of 1d. a pound. And by the same acts, the duty on soap made in the kingdom is $1\frac{1}{2}$d. a pound. By 19 G. III. cap. 52. no person within the limits of the head office of excise in London shall be permitted to make any soap unless he occupy a tenement of 10l. a year, be assessed, and pay the parish rates; or elsewhere, unless he be assessed, and pay to church and poor. Places of making are to be entered on pain of 50l. and covers and locks to be provided under a forfeiture of 100l.; the furnace-door of every utensil used in the manufacture of soap shall be locked by the excise officer, as soon as the fire is damped or drawn out, and fastenings provided, under the penalty of 50l.; and opening or damaging such fastening incurs a penalty of 100l. Officers are required to enter and survey at all times, by day or night, and the penalty of obstructing is 20l.; and they may unlock and examine every copper, &c. between the hours of five in the morning and eleven in the evening, and the penalty of obstructing is 100l. Every maker of soap before he begins any making, if within the bills of mortality, shall give 12 hours, if elsewhere 24 hours, notice in writing to the officer, of the time when he intends to begin, on pain of 50l. No maker shall remove any soap unsurveyed on pain of 20l. without giving proper notice of his intention. And if any maker shall conceal any soap or materials, he shall forfeit the same, and also 500l. Every barrel of soap shall contain 256 lb. avoirdupois, half barrel 128 lb. firkin 64 lb. half-firkin 32 lb. besides the weight or tare of each cask: and all soap, excepting hard cake soap and ball soap, shall be put into such casks and no other, on pain of forfeiture, and 5l. The maker shall weekly

Soap || Society.

weekly enter in writing at the next office the ſoap made by him in each week, with the weight and quantity at each boiling, on pain of 5zl. ; and within one week after entry clear off the duties, on pain of double duty. See, beſides the ſtatutes above cited, 5 Geo. III. cap. 43. 12 Geo III. cap. 46. 11 Geo. cap. 30. 1 Geo. ſtat. 2. cap. 36.

Acid SOAP. This is formed by the addition of concentrated acids to the expreſſed oils. Thus the oil is rendered partially ſoluble in water ; but the union is not ſufficiently complete to anſwer any valuable purpoſe.

SOAP-Berry Tree. See SAPINDUS, BOTANY *Index.*

SOAP-Earth. See STEATITES, MINERALOGY *Index.*

SOAPWORT. See SAPONARIA, BOTANY *Index.*

SOC (Sax.), ſignifies power or liberty to miniſter juſtice or execute laws ; alſo the circuit or territory wherein ſuch power is exerciſed. Whence our law-Latin word *ſocca* is uſed for a ſeigniory or lordſhip enfranchiſed by the king, with the liberty of holding or keeping a court of his *ſockmen* : And this kind of liberty continues in divers parts of England to this day, and is known by the names of *ſoke* and *ſoken*.

SOCAGE, in its moſt general and extenſive ſignification, ſeems to denote a tenure by any certain and determinate ſervice. And in this ſenſe it is by our ancient writers conſtantly put in oppoſition to chivalry or knight-ſervice, where the render was precarious and uncertain. The ſervice muſt therefore be certain, in order to denominate it ſocage ; as to hold by fealty and 20s. rent ; or, by homage, fealty, and 20s. rent ; or, by homage and fealty without rent ; or, by fealty and certain corporal ſervice, as ploughing the lord's land for three days ; or, by fealty only without any other ſervice : for all theſe are tenures in ſocage.

Black. Comment. vol. II.

Socage is of two ſorts : *free*-ſocage, where the ſervices are not only certain but honourable ; and *villein*-ſocage, where the ſervices, though certain, are of a baſer nature (ſee VILLENAGE). Such as hold by the former tenure are called, in Glanvil and other ſubſequent authors, by the name of *liberi ſokemanni*, or tenants in free-ſocage. The word is derived from the Saxon appellation *ſoc*, which ſignifies liberty or privilege ; and, being joined to an uſual termination, is called *ſocage*, in Latin *ſocagium* ; ſignifying thereby a free or privileged tenure.

It ſeems probable that the ſocage-tenures were the relics of Saxon liberty ; retained by ſuch perſons as had neither forfeited them to the king, nor been obliged to exchange their tenure for the more honourable, as it was called, but at the ſame time more burthenſome, tenure of knight-ſervice. This is peculiarly remarkable in the tenure which prevails in Kent, called *gavelkind*, which is generally acknowledged to be a ſpecies of ſocage-tenure ; the preſervation whereof inviolate from the innovations of the Norman conquerer is a fact univerſally known. And thoſe who thus preſerved their liberties were ſaid to hold in free and common ſocage.

As therefore the grand criterion and diſtinguiſhing mark of this ſpecies of tenure are the having its renders or ſervices aſcertained, it will include under it all other methods of holding free lands by certain and invariable rents and duties ; and in particular, *Petit SERJEANTY*, *Tenure in BURGAGE*, and *GAVELKIND*. See theſe articles.

Defin. 10.

SOCIETY, a number of rational and moral beings, united for their common preſervation and happineſs.

Society.

How far brutes are capable of this.

There are ſhoals of fiſhes, herds of quadrupeds, and flocks of birds. But till obſervation enable us to determine with greater certainty, how far the inferior animals are able to look through a ſeries of means to the end which theſe are calculated to produce, how far their conduct may be influenced by the hope of reward and the fear of puniſhment, and whether they are at all capable of moral diſtinctions—we cannot with propriety apply to them the term *Society*. We call crows and beavers, and ſeveral other ſpecies of animals, *gregarious* ; but it is hardly good Engliſh to ſay that they are *ſocial*.

3 Mankind the only beings ſubject to our inveſtigation.

It is only human ſociety, then, that can become the ſubject of our preſent inveſtigation. The phenomena which it preſents are highly worthy of our notice.

4 Social and a ſavage ſtate.

Such are the advantages which each individual evidently derives from living in a ſocial ſtate ; and to helpleſs does any human being appear in a ſolitary ſtate, that we are naturally led to conclude, that if there ever was a period at which mankind were ſolitary beings, that period could not be of long duration ; for their averſion to ſolitude and love of ſociety would ſoon induce them to enter into ſocial union. Such is the opinion which we are led to conceive, when we compare our own condition as members of civilized and enlightened ſociety with that of the brutes around us, or with that of ſavages in the earlier and ruder periods of ſocial life. When we hear of Indians wandering naked through the woods, deſtitute of arts, unſkilled in agriculture, ſcarce capable of moral diſtinctions, void of all religious ſentiments, or poſſeſſed with the moſt abſurd notions concerning ſuperior powers, and procuring means of ſubſiſtence in a manner equally precarious with that of the beaſts of prey—we look down with pity on their condition, or turn from it with horror. When we view the order of cultivated ſociety, and conſider our inſtitutions, arts, and manners—we rejoice over our ſuperior wiſdom and happineſs.

Man in a civilized ſtate appears a being of a ſuperior order to man in a ſavage ſtate ; yet ſome philoſophers tell us, that it is only he who, having been educated in ſociety, has been taught to depend upon others, that can be helpleſs or miſerable when placed in a ſolitary ſtate. They view the ſavage who exerts himſelf with intrepidity to ſupply his wants, or bears them with fortitude, as the greateſt hero, and poſſeſſing the greateſt happineſs. And therefore if we agree with them, that the propenſities of nature may have prompted men to enter into ſocial union, though they may have hoped to enjoy ſuperior ſecurity and happineſs by engaging to protect and ſupport each other, we muſt conclude that the Author of the univerſe has deſtined man to attain greater dignity and happineſs in a ſavage and ſolitary than in a ſocial ſtate ; and therefore that thoſe diſpoſitions and views which lead us to ſociety are fallacious and inimical to our real intereſt.

Whatever be the ſuppoſed advantages of a ſolitary ſtate, certain it is that mankind, at the earlieſt periods, were united in ſociety. Various theories have been formed concerning the circumſtances and principles which gave riſe to this union : but we have elſewhere ſhown, that the greater part of them are founded in error ; that they ſuppoſe the original ſtate of man to have

Society.

been that of ſavages; and that ſuch a ſuppoſition is contradicted by the moſt authentic records of antiquity. For though the records of the earlier ages are generally obſcure, fabulous, and imperfect; yet happily there is *one* free from the imperfections of the reſt, and of undoubted authenticity, to which we now ſhall have recourſe *. This record is the Pentateuch of Moſes, which preſents us with a genuine account of the origin of man and of ſociety, perfectly conſonant to what we have laid down in the article referred to (ſee SAVAGE). According to Moſes, the firſt ſociety was that of a huſband and wife united in the bonds of marriage: the firſt government that of a father and huſband, the maſter of his family. Men lived together under the patriarchal form of government which they employed themſelves chiefly in tending flocks and herds. Children in ſuch circumſtances cannot ſoon riſe to an equality with their parents, where a man's importance depends on his property, not on his abilities. When flocks and herds are the chief articles of property, the ſon can only obtain theſe from his father; in general therefore the ſon muſt be entirely dependent on the father for the means of ſubſiſtence. If the parent during his life beſtow on his children any part of his property, he may do it on ſuch conditions as ſhall make their dependence upon him continue till the period of his death. When the community are by this event deprived of their head, inſtead of continuing in a ſtate of union, and ſelecting ſome one from among themſelves whom they may inveſt with the authority of a parent, they ſeparate into ſo many diſtinct tribes, each ſubjected to the authority of a different lord, the maſter of the family, and the proprietor of all the flocks and herds belonging to it. Such was the ſtate of the firſt ſocieties which the narrative of Moſes exhibits to our attention.

* See Scripture, vol. N° 7—10.

5 Firſt ſtate of ſociety according to authentic hiſtory.

6 Theories of philoſophers concerning the primeval ſociety.

Thoſe philoſophers who have made ſociety, in its various ſtages between rudeneſs and refinement, the ſubject of their ſpeculations, have generally conſidered mankind, in whatever region of the globe, and under whatever climate, as proceeding uniformly through certain regular gradations from one extreme to the other. They regard them, firſt, as gaining a precarious ſubſiſtence by gathering the ſpontaneous fruits of the earth, preying on the inhabitants of the waters, if placed on the ſeaſhore, or along the banks of large rivers; or hunting wild beaſts, if in a ſituation where theſe are to be found in abundance; without foreſight or induſtry to provide for future wants when the preſent call of appetite is gratified. Next, they ſay, man riſes to the ſhepherd ſtate, and next to that of huſbandmen, when they turn their attention from the management of flocks to the cultivation of the ground. Next, theſe huſbandmen improve their powers, and better their condition, by becoming artizans and merchants; and the beginning of this period is the boundary between barbarity and civilization.

Theſe are the ſtages through which they who have employed themſelves on the natural hiſtory of ſociety have generally conducted mankind in their progreſs from rudeneſs to refinement: but they ſeem to have overlooked the manner in which mankind were at firſt eſtabliſhed on this earth; for the circumſtances in which the parents of the human race were originally placed; for the degree of knowledge communicated to them; and for the inſtruction which they muſt have been capable of communicating to their poſterity. They rather appear to conſider the inhabitants of every different region of the globe as aborigines, ſpringing at firſt from the ground, or dropped on the ſpot which they inhabit; no leſs ignorant than infants of the nature and relations of the objects around them, and of the purpoſes which they may accompliſh by the exerciſe of their organs and faculties.

7 Unſaithful.

The abſurdity of this theory has been fully demonſtrated in another place: and if we agree to receive the Moſaic account of the original eſtabliſhment of mankind, we ſhall be led to view the phenomena of ſocial life in a light very different. We muſt firſt allow, that though many of the rudeſt tribes are found in the ſtate of *hunters* or *fishers*; yet the hunting or fiſhing ſtate cannot have been invariably the primary form of ſociety. Notwithſtanding the powers with which we are endowed, we are in a great meaſure the creatures of circumſtances. Phyſical cauſes exert, though indirectly, a mighty influence in forming the character and directing the exertions of the human race. From the information of Moſes we gather, that the firſt ſocieties of men lived under the patriarchal form of government, and employed themſelves in the cultivation of the ground and the management of flocks. And as we know that mankind, being ſubjected to the influence both of phyſical and moral cauſes, are no leſs liable to degeneracy than capable of improvement; we may eaſily conceive, that though deſcending all from the ſame original pair, and though enlightened with much traditionary knowledge relative to the arts of life, the order of ſociety, moral diſtinctions, and religious obligations; yet as they were gradually, and by various accidents, diſperſed over the earth, being removed to ſituations in which the arts with which they were acquainted could but little avail them, where induſtry was overpowered, or indolence encouraged by the ſeverity or the profuſion of nature, they might degenerate and fall into a condition almoſt as humble and precarious as that of the brutal tribes. Other moral cauſes might alſo concur to debaſe or elevate the human character in that early period. The particular character of the original ſettlers in any region, the manner in which they were connected with one another, and the arts which they were beſt qualified to exerciſe, with various other cauſes of a ſimilar nature, would have conſiderable influence in determining the character of the ſociety.

When laying aſide the ſpirit of theory and ſyſtem, we ſet ourſelves, with due humility, to trace facts, and to liſten to evidence, though our diſcoveries may be fewer than we ſhould otherwiſe fancy them; yet the knowledge which we thus acquire will be more uſeful and ſolid, and our ſpeculations more conſiſtent with the ſpirit of true philoſophy. Here, though we learn from the information of the ſacred writings, that the firſt family of mankind was not cruelly expoſed in this world, as children whom the inhumanity of their parents induces them to deſert; yet we are not, in conſequence of admitting this fact, laid under any neceſſity of denying or explaining away any of the other phenomena which occur to our obſervation when tracing the natural hiſtory of ſociety. Tradition may be corrupted; arts and ſciences may be loſt; the ſublimeſt religious doctrines may be debaſed into abſurdity.

If then we are deſirous of ſurveying ſociety in its rudeſt

Society. dal form, we must look, not to the earliest period of its existence, but to those districts of the globe where circumstances have conspired to drive them into a state of barbarity and warlike habits. Thus in many places of the hilly chain of Asia, which a variety of ancient records evince to have been peculiarly populous in comparison with the first peopled quarter of the globe, we cannot trace the form of society backwards beyond the pastoral state. In that state indeed the hordes which compose it are very extensive not to a wide range of individuals, and must remain for a long period in distinct families; but yet that state is highly favourable to knowledge, to the passions, and to virtues. Again, the torrid and the temperate zones of the earth, though probably peopled at a later period, and by tribes sprung from the same stock with the shepherds of Asia, have yet exhibited mankind in a much lower state. It is in the parched deserts of Africa and the wilds of America that human beings have been found in a condition approaching the nearest to that of the brutes.

Yet in some particular instances reversed.

We may therefore with some propriety desert the order of time, and take a view of the different stages through which philosophers have considered mankind as advancing, beginning with that of rudeness, though we have shown that it cannot have been the first in the progress.

Rudest state or first state of society.

Where the human species are found in the lowest and rudest state, their rational and moral powers are very faintly displayed; but their external senses are acute, and their bodily organs active and vigorous. Hunting and fishing are then their chief employments on which they depend for support. During that portion of their time which is not spent in these pursuits, they are sunk in listless indolence. Destitute of foresight, they are roused to active exertion only by the pressure of immediate necessity or the urgent calls of appetite. Accustomed to endure the severity of the elements, and but scantily provided with the means of subsistence, they acquire habits of resignation and fortitude, which are beheld with astonishment by those who enjoy the plenty and indulgence of cultivated life. But in this state of want and depression, when the powers and possessions of every individual are scarcely sufficient for his own support, when even the calls of appetite are repressed because they cannot always be gratified, and the more refined passions, which either originate from such as are merely animal, or are intimately connected with them, have not yet been felt—in this state all the milder affections are unknown; or if the breast is at all sensible to their impulse, it is extremely feeble. Husband and wife, parent and child, brother and brother, are united by the weakest ties. Want and misfortune are not pitied. Why indeed should they, where they cannot be relieved? It is impossible to determine how far beings in this condition can be capable of moral distinctions. One thing certain is, that in no state are the human race entirely incapable of these. If we listen, however, to the relations of respectable travellers, we must admit that human beings have sometimes been found in that abject state where no proper ideas of subordination, government, or distinction of ranks, could be formed. No distinct notions of Deity can be here entertained. Beings in so humble a condition cannot look through the order of the universe and the harmony of nature to that Eternal Wisdom and Goodness which contrived, and that Almighty Power which brought into existence, the system of things. Of arts they must be almost totally destitute. They may [illegible] for fishing of the [illegible] and simple. [illegible] their tribes and [illegible] ment.

Society.

But from a being [illegible] rude a state as this. [illegible] the minute savages, we see the [illegible] from more animal life. They generally appear [illegible] under some [illegible] of reason, capable of [illegible] not always very refined; [illegible] cial virtues, and [illegible] sentiments. [illegible] degree higher in the scale than the stupid and wretched beings whose condition we have surveyed, are to be found still in the hunting and fishing state; but they are farther advanced towards social life, and are become more sensible to the impulse of social affection. By unavoidable intercourse in their employments, a few individual hunters or fishers contract a certain degree of fondness for each other's company, and are led to take some part in each other's joys and sorrows; and when the social affections thus generated (see PASSION) begin to exert themselves, all the other powers of the mind are at the same time called forth, and the circumstances of the little society are immediately improved. We behold its members in a more comfortable condition, and find reason to view the human character with more complacency and respect. Huts are now built, more commodious clothes are fashioned, instruments for the annoyance of wild beasts and even of enemies are contrived; in short, arts, and science, and social order, and religious sentiment, and ceremonies, now make their appearance in the rising society, and serve to characterize it by the particular form which distinguishes each of them. But though social order is no longer unknown nor unobserved, yet the form of government is still extremely simple, and its ties are but loose and feeble. It will perhaps bear some resemblance to the patriarchal; only all its members are on a more equal footing, and and at the same time less closely connected than in the shepherd state, to which that form of government seems almost peculiar. The old men are treated with veneration; but the young are not entirely subject to them. They may listen respectfully to their advice; but they do not submit to their arbitrary commands. Where mankind are in the state of hunters and fishers, where the means of subsistence are precariously acquired, and prudent foresight does not prompt to accumulate much provision for the future, no individual can acquire comparative wealth. As soon as the son is grown up, he ceases to be dependent on his father, as well as on the society in general. Difference of experience therefore constitutes the only distinction between the young and the old; and if the old have experience, the young have strength and activity. Here, then, neither age nor property can give rise to any [illegible] All who have attained to manhood, and are not disabled by unusual deficiency of strength or agility, or by the infirmities of old age, are on an equal footing; or if any one possess a pre-eminence over the rest, he [illegible]

Superior

Society. superior addreſs or fortitude. The whole tribe deliberate; the old give their advice; each individual of the aſſembly receives or rejects it at his pleaſure (for the whole body think not of exerciſing any compulſatory power over the will of individuals); and the warrior who is moſt diſtinguiſhed for ſtrength, addreſs, and valour, leads out the youth of the tribe to the chace or againſt the enemy. War, which in the former ſtage did not prevail, as they who were ſtrangers to ſocial ſentiments were, at the ſame time, ſcarce capable of being enemies, now firſt begins to depopulate the thinly inhabited regions where thoſe hunters and fiſhers purſue their prey. They are ſcattered, poſſibly in ſcanty and ſeparate tribes, over an immenſe tract of country; but they know no medium between the affection which brethren of the ſame tribe bear to each other and the hatred of enemies. Though thinly ſcattered over the earth, yet the hunting parties of different tribes will ſometimes meet as they range the foreſts; and when they meet, they will naturally view each other with a jealous eye; for the ſucceſs of the one party in the chace may cauſe the other to be unſucceſsful; and while the one ſnatches the prey, the other muſt return home to all the pangs of famine. Inveterate hoſtility will therefore long prevail among neighbouring tribes in the hunting ſtate.

If we find them not incapable of ſocial order, we may naturally expect that their conduct will be influenced by ſome ſentiments of religion. They have at this period ideas of ſuperior beings. They alſo practiſe certain ceremonies to recommend them to thoſe beings; but both their ſentiments and ceremonies are ſuperſtitious and abſurd.

We have elſewhere ſhown (ſee POLYTHEISM) how ſavage tribes have probably degenerated from the pure worſhip of the one true God to the adoration of a multitude of imaginary divinities in heaven, earth, and hell. We have traced this idolatrous worſhip from that of the heavenly bodies, through all the gradations of dæmon-worſhip, hero-worſhip, and ſtatue-worſhip, to that wonderful inſtance of abſurd ſuperſtition which induced the inhabitants of ſome countries to fall proſtrate in adoration before the vileſt reptiles. But though we are convinced that the heavenly bodies have by all idolaters been conſidered as their firſt and greateſt gods, we pretend not that the progreſs through the other ſtages of polytheiſm has been everywhere in the very ſame order. It is indeed impoſſible to exhibit under one general view an account of arts, manners, and religious ſentiments, which may apply to ſome certain period in the hiſtory of every nation. The characters and circumſtances of nations are ſcarce leſs various and anomalous than thoſe of individuals. Among many of the American tribes, among the ancient inhabitants of the foreſts of Germany, whoſe manners have been ſo accurately delineated by the maſterly pen of Tacitus, and in ſome of the iſlands ſcattered over the ſouthern ocean, religion, arts, and government, have been found in that ſtate which we have deſcribed as characteriſing the ſecond ſtage of ſocial life. But neither can we pretend that all thoſe ſimple and rude ſocieties have been deſcribed by hiſtorians and travellers as agreeing preciſely in their arts, manners, and religious ſentiments; or that the difference of circumſtances always enables us to account in a ſatisfactory manner for the diſtinction of their characters. There is a variety of facts in the hiſtory of the early periods of ſociety, which no ingenuity, no induſtry however painful, can reduce under general heads. Here, as well as when we attempt to philoſophize on the phenomena of the material world, we find reaſon to confeſs that our powers are weak, and our obſervation confined within a narrow ſphere. Society.

Third ſtage of ſociety, in which ideas of property and inequality of ranks appear.

But we may now carry our views a little forward, and ſurvey human life as approaching ſomewhat nearer to a civilized and enlightened ſtate. As property is acquired, inequality and ſubordination of ranks neceſſarily follow: and when men are no longer equal, the many are ſoon ſubjected to the will of the few. But what gives riſe to theſe new phenomena is, that after having often ſuffered from the precariouſneſs of the hunting and fiſhing ſtate, men begin to extend their cares beyond the preſent moment, and to think of providing ſome ſupply for future wants. When they are enabled to provide ſuch a ſupply, either by purſuing the chace with new eagerneſs and perſeverance, by gathering the ſpontaneous fruits of the earth, or by breeding tame animals—theſe acquiſitions are at firſt the property of the whole ſociety, and diſtributed from a common ſtore to each individual according to his wants: But as various reaſons will ſoon concur to convince the community, that by this mode of diſtribution, induſtry and activity are treated with injuſtice, while negligence and indolence receive more than their due, each individual will in a ſhort time become his own ſteward, and a community of goods will be aboliſhed. As ſoon as diſtinct ideas of property are formed, it muſt be unequally diſtributed; and as ſoon as property is unequally diſtributed, there ariſes an inequality of ranks. Here we have the origin of the depreſſion of the female ſex in rude ages, of the tyrannical authority exerciſed by parents over their children, and perhaps of ſlavery. The women cannot diſplay the ſame perſeverance, or activity, or addreſs, as the men, in purſuing the chace. They are therefore left at home; and from that moment are no longer equals, but ſlaves and dependants, who muſt ſubſiſt by the bounty of the males, and muſt therefore ſubmit with implicit obedience to all their capricious commands. Even before the era of property, the female ſex were viewed as inferiors; but till that period they were not reduced to a ſtate of abject ſlavery.

In this period of ſociety new notions are formed of the relative duties. Men now become citizens, maſters, and ſervants; huſbands, parents, &c. It is impoſſible to enumerate all the various modes of government which take place among the tribes who have advanced to this ſtage; but one thing certain is, that the authority of the few over the many is now firſt eſtabliſhed, and that the riſe of property firſt introduces inequality of ranks. In one place, we ſhall perhaps find the community ſubjected during this period to the will of a ſingle perſon; in another, power may be lodged in the hands of a number of chiefs; and in a third, every individual may have a voice in creating public officers, and in enacting laws for the ſupport of public order. But as no code of laws is formed during this period, juſtice is not very impartially adminiſtered, nor are the rights of individuals very faithfully guarded. Many actions, which will afterwards be conſidered as heinouſly immoral, are now conſidered as praiſe-worthy or indifferent. This is the age of hero-worſhip, and of houſehold and tutelary gods; for

Society. for it is in this ſtage of ſociety that the invention of arts, which gave riſe to that worſhip, contributes moſt conſpicuously to the public good. War, too, which we conſidered as beginning firſt to ravage the earth during the former period, and which is another cauſe of the deification of dead men, will ſtill prevail in this age, and be carried on with no leſs ferocity than before, though in a more ſyſtematic form.

The prevalence of war, and the means by which ſubſidence is procured, cannot but have conſiderable influence on the character and ſentiments of ſocieties and individuals. The hunter and the warrior are characters in many reſpects different from the ſhepherd and the huſbandman. Such, in point of government, arts, and manners, religious and moral ſentiments, were ſeveral of the German tribes deſcribed by Tacitus; and the Britons whoſe character has been ſketched by the pen of Cæſar: ſuch, too, were the Romans in the early period of their hiſtory; ſuch too the inhabitants of Aſia Minor about the time of the ſiege of Troy, as well as the Greeks whom Homer celebrates as the deſtroyers of the Trojan ſtate: the northern tribes alſo, who poured through Aſia, Africa, and Europe, and overthrew the Roman empire, appear to have been of a nearly ſimilar character. It ſeems to be a general opinion among thoſe who have directed their attention to the hiſtory of ſociety, that, in the ſcale aſcending from the loweſt condition of human beings to the moſt civilized and enlightened ſtate of ſociety, the ſhepherd ſtate is the next in order above the hunting; and that as mankind improve in knowledge and in moral ſentiments, and as the foreſts are gradually depopulated of their inhabitants, inſtead of deſtroying the inferior animals, men become their guardians and protectors. But we cannot unreſervedly ſubſcribe to this opinion: we believe, that in the ſhepherd ſtate ſocieties have been ſometimes found ſuperior to the moſt poliſhed tribes of hunters; but upon viewing the annals of mankind in early ages, we obſerve that there is often no inconſiderable reſemblance even between hunters and ſhepherds in point of the improvement of the rational faculties and the moral ſenſe; and we are therefore led to think, that theſe two ſtates are ſometimes parallel: for inſtance, ſeveral of the American tribes, who ſtill procure their ſubſiſtence by hunting, appear to be nearly in the ſtate which we have deſcribed as the third ſtage in the progreſs of ſociety; and the ancient ſhepherds of Aſia do not appear to have been much more cultivated and refined. We even believe that men have ſometimes turned their attention from hunting to agriculture, without paſſing through any intermediate ſtate. Let us remember, that much depends upon local circumſtances, and ſomewhat undoubtedly on original inſpiration and traditionary inſtruction. In this period of ſociety the ſtate of the arts well deſerves our attention. We ſhall find, that the ſhepherds and the hunters are in that reſpect on a pretty equal footing. Whether we examine the records of ancient hiſtory, or view the iſlands ſcattered through the South ſea, or range the wilds of America, or ſurvey the ſnowy waſtes of Lapland and the frozen coaſt of Greenland—ſtill we find the uſeful arts in this period, though known and cultivated, in a very rude ſtate; and the fine arts, or ſuch as are cultivated merely to pleaſe the fancy or to gratify caprice, diſplaying an odd fantaſtic, not a true or natural, taſte: yet this is the period in which eloquence ſhines with the trueſt luſtre: all is metaphor or glowing ſentiment. Languages are not yet copious; and therefore ſpeech is figurative, expreſſive, and forcible. The tones and geſtures of nature, not being yet laid aſide, as they generally are, from regard to decorum, in more poliſhed ages, give a degree of force and expreſſion to the harangues of the ruſtic or ſavage orator, which the moſt laborious ſtudy of the rules of rhetoric and elocution could not enable even a more poliſhed orator to diſplay.

12 Fourth ſtage; in which agriculture flourriſhes, the arts are ſubdivided, commerce and regular government are introduced.

But let us advance a little farther, and contemplate our ſpecies in a new light, where they will appear with greater dignity and amiableneſs of character. Let us view them as huſbandmen, artizans, and legiſlators. Whatever circumſtances might turn the attention of any people from hunting to agriculture, or cauſe the herdſman to yoke his oxen for the cultivation of the ground, certain it is that this change in the occupation would produce a happy change on the character and circumſtances of men; it would oblige them to exert a more regular and perſevering induſtry. The hunter is like one of thoſe birds that are deſcribed as paſſing the winter in a torpid ſtate. The ſhepherd's life is extremely indolent. Neither of theſe is very favourable to refinement. But different is the condition of the huſbandman. His labours ſucceed each other in regular rotation through the year. Each ſeaſon with him has its proper employments: he therefore muſt exert active perſevering induſtry; and in this ſtate we often find the virtues of rude and poliſhed ages united. This is the period where barbariſm ends and civilization begins. Nations have exiſted for ages in the hunting or the ſhepherd ſtate, fixed as by a kind of ſtagnation, without advancing farther. But ſcarcely any inſtances occur in the hiſtory of mankind of thoſe who once reached the ſtate of huſbandmen, remaining long in that condition without riſing to a more civilized and poliſhed ſtate. Where a people turn their attention in any conſiderable degree to the objects of agriculture, a diſtinction of occupations naturally ariſes among them. The huſbandman is ſo cloſely employed through the ſeveral ſeaſons of the year in the labours of the field, that he has no longer leiſure to exerciſe all the rude arts known among his countrymen. He has not time to faſhion the inſtruments of huſbandry, to prepare his clothes, to build his houſe, to manufacture houſehold utenſils, or to tend thoſe tame animals which he continues to rear. Thoſe different departments therefore now begin to employ different perſons; each of whom dedicates his whole time and attention to his own occupation. The manufacture of cloth is for a conſiderable time managed excluſively by the women; but ſmiths and joiners ariſe from among the men. Metals begin now to be conſidered as valuable materials. The intercourſe of mankind is now placed on a new footing. Before, every individual practiſed all the arts that were known, as far as was neceſſary for ſupplying himſelf with the conveniences of life. Now he confines himſelf to one or to a few of them; and, in order to obtain a neceſſary ſupply of the productions of thoſe arts which he does not cultivate himſelf, he gives in exchange a part of the productions of his own labours. Here we have the origin of commerce.

After continuing perhaps for ſome time in this ſtate, as arts and diſtinctions multiply in ſociety, the exchange

Society.

change of one commodity for another is found troublesome and inconvenient. It is ingeniously contrived to adopt a medium of commerce, which being estimated not by its intrinsic value, but by a certain nominal value which it receives from the agreement of the society among whom it is used, serves to render the exchange of property, which is so necessary for the purposes of social life, easy and expeditious. Wherever metals have been known, they appear to have been adopted as the medium of commerce almost as soon as such a medium began to be used: and this is one important purpose for which they serve; but they have still more important uses. Almost all the necessary arts depend on them. Where the metals are known, agriculture practised, and the necessary arts distributed among different orders of artisans—civilization and refinement, if not obstructed by some accidental circumstances, advance with a rapid progress. With regard to the first applying of the precious metals as the medium of commerce, we may observe, that this was probably not accomplished by means of a formal contract. They might be first used as ornaments; and the love of ornament, which prevails among rude as much as among civilized nations, would render every one willing to receive them in exchange for such articles as he could spare. Such might be the change produced on society with regard to the necessary arts by the origin of agriculture. As soon as ornament and amusement are thought of, the fine arts begin to be cultivated. In their origin therefore they are not long posterior to the necessary and useful arts. They appear long before men reach the comfortable and respectable condition of husbandmen; but so rude is their character at their first origin, that our *Dilettanti* would probably view the productions of that period with unspeakable contempt and disgust. But in the period of society which we now consider, they have aspired to a higher character; yet poetry is now perhaps less generally cultivated than during the shepherd state. Agriculture, considered by itself, is not directly favourable either to refinement of manners or to the fine arts. The conversation of shepherds is generally supposed to be far more elegant than that of husbandmen; but though the direct and immediate effects of this condition of life be not favourable to the fine arts, yet indirectly it has a strong tendency to promote their improvement. Its immediate influence is extremely favourable to the necessary and useful arts; and these are no less favourable to the fine arts.

One of the noblest changes which the introduction of the arts by agriculture produces on the form and circumstances of society, is the introduction of regular government and laws. In tracing the history of ancient nations, we scarcely ever find laws introduced at an earlier period. Minos, Solon, and Lycurgus, do not appear to have formed codes of wisdom and justice for regulating the manners of their countrymen, till after the Cretans, the Athenians, and even the Lacedemonians, had made some progress in agriculture and the useful arts.

Religion, under all its various forms, has in every stage of society a mighty influence on the sentiments and conduct of men (see RELIGION); and the arts cultivated in society have on the other hand some influence on the system of religious belief. One happy effect which will result from the invention of arts, though perhaps not immediately, will be, to render the character of the deities more benevolent and amiable, and the rites of their worship more mild and humane.

The female sex in this period generally find the yoke of their slavery somewhat lightened. Men now become easier in their circumstances; the social affections also have stronger influence over the mind; plenty, and security, and ease, at once communicate both delicacy and keenness to the sensual desires. All these circumstances concur to make men relax in some degree that tyrannic sway by which they before depressed the softer sex. The foundation of that empire, where beauty triumphs over both wisdom and strength, now begins to be laid. Such are the effects which history warrants us to attribute to agriculture and the arts; and such the outlines of the character of that which we reckon the fourth stage in the progress of society from rudeness to refinement.

13 Fifth stage in the progress of society; in which literature, arts, and sciences, are much cultivated, and religion assumes a mild and engaging aspect.

Let us advance one step farther. We have not yet surveyed mankind in their most polished and cultivated state. Society is rude at the period when the arts first begin to show themselves, in comparison of that state to which it is raised by the industrious cultivation of them. The neighbouring commonwealths of Athens and Lacedemon afford us a happy opportunity of comparing this with the former stage in the progress of society. The chief effect produced by the institutions of Lycurgus seems to have been, to fix the manners of his countrymen for a considerable period in that state to which they had attained in his days. Spartan virtue has been admired and extolled in the language of enthusiasm; but in the same manner has the character and the condition of the savage inhabitants of the wilds of America, been preferred by some philosophers, to the virtues and the enjoyments of social life in the most polished and enlightened state. The Spartans in the days of Lycurgus had begun to cultivate the ground, and were not unacquainted with the useful arts. They must soon have advanced farther had not Lycurgus arisen, and by effecting the establishment of a code of laws, the tendency of which appears to have been in many particulars directly opposite to the designs of nature, retarded their progress towards complete civilization and refinement. The history of the Lacedemonians, therefore, while the laws of Lycurgus continued in force, exhibits the manners and character of a people in that which we have denominated the fourth stage in the progress of society. But if we turn our eyes to their neighbours the Athenians, we behold in their history the natural progress of opinions, arts, and manners. The useful arts are first cultivated with such steady industry, as to raise the community to opulence, and to furnish them with articles for commerce with foreign nations. The useful arts cannot be raised to this height of improvement without leading men to the pursuit of science. Commerce with foreign nations, skill in the useful arts, and a taste for science, mutually aid each other, and conspire to promote the improvement of the fine arts. Hence magnificent buildings, noble statues, paintings expressive of life, action, and passion; and poems in which imagination adds new grace and sublimity to nature, and gives the appearances of social life more irresistible power over the affections of the heart. Hence are moral distinctions more carefully studied, and the

Society.

the rights of every individual and every order in ſociety better underſtood and more accurately defined. Moral ſcience is generally the firſt ſcientific purſuit which ſtrongly attracts the attention of men. Lawgivers appear before geometricians and aſtronomers. Some particular circumſtances may cauſe theſe ſciences to be cultivated at a very early period. In Egypt the overflowing of the Nile cauſed geometry to be early cultivated. Cauſes no leſs favourable to the ſtudy of aſtronomy, concurred to recommend that ſcience to the attention of the Chaldeans long before they had attained the height of refinement. But, in general, we find, that the laws of morality are underſtood, and the principles of morals inquired into, before men make any conſiderable progreſs in phyſical ſcience, or even proſecute it with any degree of keenneſs. Accordingly, when we view the ſtate of literature in this period (for it is now become an object of ſo much importance as to force itſelf on our attention), we perceive that poetry, hiſtory, and morals, are the branches chiefly cultivated. Arts are generally caſual inventions, and long practiſed before rules and principles on which they are founded are given the form of ſcience. But morality, conſidered as an art, is that art which men have ſoonest and most constantly occaſion to practiſe. Beſides, we are ſo conſtituted by the wiſdom of nature, that human actions and the events which befal human beings, have more powerful influence than any other object to engage and fix our attention. Hence we are enabled to explain why morality, and those branches of literature more immediately connected with it, are almoſt always cultivated in preference to phyſical ſcience. Though poetry, hiſtory, and morals, be purſued with no ſmall eagerneſs and ſucceſs in that period of ſociety which we now conſider, we need not therefore be greatly ſurpriſed that natural philoſophy is neither very generally nor very ſucceſsfully cultivated. Were we to conſider each particular in that happy change which is now produced on the circumſtances of mankind, we ſhould be led into a too minute and perhaps unimportant detail. This is the period when human virtue and human abilities ſhine with moſt ſplendour. Rudeneſs, ferocity, and barbariſm, are now baniſhed. Luxury has made her appearance; but as yet ſhe is the friend and the benefactreſs of ſociety. Commerce has ſtimulated and rewarded induſtry, but has not yet contracted the heart and debaſed the characters. Wealth is not yet become the ſole object of purſuit. The charms of ſocial intercourſe are known and reliſhed; but domeſtic duties are not yet deſerted for public amuſements. The females now acquire new influence, and contribute much to refine and poliſh the manners of their lords. Religion now aſſumes a milder and more pleaſing form; ſplendid rites, magnificent temples, pompous ſacrifices, and gay feſtivals, give even ſuperſtition an influence favourable to the happineſs of mankind. The gloomy notions and barbarous rites of former periods fall into diſuſe. The ſyſtem of theology produced in former ages ſtill remains: but only the mild and amiable qualities of the deities are celebrated; and none but the gay, benevolent, and laughing divinities, are worſhipped. Philoſophy alſo teaches men to diſcard ſuch parts of their religion as are unfriendly to good morals, and have any tendency to call forth or cheriſh unſocial ſentiments in the heart. War (for in this period of ſociety enough of cauſes will ariſe to arm one nation againſt another)—war, however, no longer retains its former ferocity; nations no longer ſtrive to extirpate one another: to procure redreſs for real or imaginary injuries; to humble, not to deſtroy, is now its object. Priſoners are no longer murdered in cold blood, ſubjected to horrid and excruciating tortures, or condemned to hopeleſs ſlavery. They are ranſomed or exchanged; they return to their country, and again fight under its banners. In this period the arts of government are likewiſe better underſtood, and practiſed ſo as to contribute moſt to the intereſts of ſociety. Whether monarchy, or democracy, or ariſtocracy, be the eſtabliſhed form, the rights of individuals and of ſociety are in general reſpected. The intereſts of ſociety are ſo well underſtood, that the few, in order to preſerve their influence over the many, find it neceſſary to act rather as the faithful ſervants than the imperious lords of the public. Though the liberties of a nation in this ſtate be not accurately defined by law, nor their property guaranteed to them by any legal inſtitutions, yet their governors dare not violate their liberties, nor deprive them wantonly of their properties. This is truly the golden age of ſociety: every trace of barbariſm is entirely effaced; and vicious luxury has not yet begun to ſap the virtue and the happineſs of the community. Men live not in littleſs indolence; but the induſtry in which they are engaged is not of ſuch a nature as to overpower their ſtrength or exhauſt their ſpirits. The ſocial affections have now the ſtrongeſt influence on men's ſentiments and conduct.

But human affairs are ſcarcely ever ſtationary. The circumſtances of mankind are almoſt always changing, either growing better or worſe. Their manners are ever in the ſame fluctuating ſtate. They either advance towards perfection or degenerate. Scarcely have they attained that happy period in which we have juſt contemplated them, when they begin to decline till they perhaps fall back into a ſtate nearly as low as that from which we ſuppoſe them to have emerged. Inſtances of this unhappy degeneracy occur more than once in the hiſtory of mankind; and we may finiſh this ſhort ſketch of the hiſtory of ſociety by mentioning in what manner this degeneracy takes place. Perhaps, ſtrictly ſpeaking, every thing but the ſimple neceſſaries of life may be denominated luxury: For a long time, however, the welfare of ſociety is beſt promoted, while its members aſpire after ſomething more than the mere neceſſaries of life. As long as theſe ſuperfluities are to be obtained only by active and honeſt exertion; as long as they only engage the leiſure hours, without becoming the chief objects of purſuit—the employment which they give to the faculties is favourable both to the virtue and the happineſs of the human race.

14 Degeneracy and decline of ſociety.

The period arrives, however, when luxury is no longer ſerviceable to the intereſts of nations; when the ſoil no longer a graceful, elegant, active form, but a languid, overgrown, and blotted caricature. It is the rise of luxury, which contributed ſo much to the civilization of ſociety, that now brings on its decline. Arts are cultivated and improved, and commerce extended, till enormous opulence be acquired; the diſcoveries of art are employed to awaken the fancy, to create new ideas of real and fanciful wants, and to inflame the breaſt with new deſires. Here we have the origin of that diſtreſs which, operating in conjunction with caprice and the violence of unbridled

unbridled passions, contributes so much to the corruption of virtuous manners. Selfishness, caprice, indolence, effeminacy, and in to loosen the bonds of society, to bring on the degeneracy both of the useful and the fine arts, to banish at once the mild and the austere virtues, to destroy civil order and subordination, and to introduce in their room anarchy or despotism.

Scarcely could we have found an example of the beautiful form of society which we last attempted to describe. Never, at least, has any nation continued long to enjoy such happy circumstances, or to display so amiable and respectable a character. But when we speak of the declining state of society, we have no difficulty in finding instances to which we may refer. History tells of the Assyrians, the Egyptians, and the Persians, all of them [illegible] but brought low by luxury and an unhappy corruption of manners. The Greeks, the Romans, and the Assyrians, owed their fall to the same causes; and we know not if a similar fate does not now threaten many of those nations who have long made a distinguished figure in the system of Europe. The Portuguese, the Venetians, and the Spaniards, have already fallen; and what is the present state of our neighbours the French? They have long been a people destitute of religion, corrupted in morals, unsteady in conduct, and slaves to pleasure and public amusements. Among them luxury had arrived at its highest pitch; and the consequence has been, that after capriciously shaking off the [illegible] established, or rather set up (for established it cannot be), a motley kind of government, [illegible] in the course of a few years, has exhibited scenes of tyranny and oppression, to which we doubt if the annals of the world can furnish any parallel. Yet this is the people whose manners the other nations of Europe were ambitious to imitate. May those nations take warning in time, and avoid the rocks upon which they have split.

[illegible] we have shewn the several stages in which society appears in [illegible] from rudeness to refinement and decay. The intelligent reader will perceive, that [illegible] which occur in the natural history of society, cannot easily be solved; because the necessary information cannot be obtained. Others have been well accounted for by the researches of curious philosophical inquirers. Local circumstances, the influence of climate, the intercourse of nations in different states of civilization, have been taken notice of, as causes serving to accelerate or retard the progress of arts and manners. But our proper business here was merely to mark the gradations between barbarism and refinement: and as the painter who is to exhibit a series of portraits representing the human form in infancy, puerility, youth, and manhood, will not think of delineating all that variety of figures and faces which each of those periods of life affords, and will find himself unable to represent in any single figure all diversities of form and features; so we have not once thought of describing particularly under this article, all the various national characters reducible to any one of those divisions under which we have viewed the progress of society. [illegible] under one consistent view, all the particulars which may be [illegible] in the relations of later travellers, and the general records of history concerning the progressive character of mankind in various regions, and under the influence of various accidents and circumstances. This indeed would even have been improper, as all that information appears under other articles in this Work.

SOCIETIES, associations voluntarily formed by a number of individuals for promoting knowledge, industry, or virtue. They may therefore be divided into three classes; societies for promoting science and literature, societies for encouraging and promoting arts and manufactures, and societies for diffusing religion and morality and relieving distress. Societies belonging to the first class extend their attention to all the sciences and literature in general, or devote it to one particular science. The same observation may be applied to those which are instituted for improving arts and manufactures. Those of the third class are established, either with a view to prevent crimes, as the Philanthropic Society; for the diffusion of the Christian religion among unenlightened nations, as the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel in Foreign Parts; or for introducing arts and civilization, along with a knowledge of the Christian religion, as the Sierra Leona company.

The honour of planning and instituting societies for those valuable purposes is due to modern times. A literary association is said to have been formed in the reign of Charlemagne (see ACADEMY); but the plan seems to have been rude and defective. Several others were instituted in Italy in the 16th century; but from the accounts which we have seen of them, they seem to have been far inferior to those which are most flourishing at present. The most enlarged idea of literary societies seems to have originated with the great Lord Bacon, the father of modern philosophy, who recommended to the reigning prince to institute societies of learned men, who should give to the world from time to time a regular account of their researches and discoveries. It was the idea of this great philosopher, that the learned world should be united, as it were, into one immense republic; which, though consisting of many detached states, should hold a strict union and preserve a mutual intelligence with each other, in every thing that regards the common interest. The want of this union and intelligence he laments as one of the chief obstacles to the advancement of science; and, justly considering the institution of public societies, in the different countries of Europe, under the auspices of the sovereign, to be the best remedy for that defect, he has given, in his fanciful work, the New Atlantis, the delineation of a philosophical society on the most extended plan, for the improvement of all arts and sciences; a work which, though written in the language, and tinctured with the colouring of romance, is full of the noblest philosophic views. The plan of Lord Bacon, which met with little attention from the age in which he lived, was destined to produce its effect in a period not very distant. The scheme of a philosophical college by Cowley is acknowledged to have had a powerful influence in procuring the establishment of the Royal Society of London by charter from Charles II.; and Cowley's plan is [illegible] in almost all its parts from that in the New Atlantis. The institution of the Royal Society of London was [illegible] by the [illegible] the Royal Academy [illegible]

[illegible] day of [illegible] Paris; and the [illegible] have [illegible] a [illegible] to the philosophical [illegible] of the last [illegible] in the city [illegible] of Europe.

[illegible] Men united together, and frequently meeting for the purpose of advancing the sciences, the arts, agriculture, [illegible] with useful publications which might otherwise be lost: for men of ingenuity and modesty may not choose to risk their reputation, by sending abroad unpatronized what a learned [illegible] might [illegible] the public eye; or perhaps their circumstances being straitened, they may not be able to defray the expence of publication. Societies instituted for promoting knowledge [illegible] of emulation, and by enkindling those sparks of genius which otherwise might for ever have been concealed; and if, when possessed of funds sufficient for the purpose, they reward the exertions of the industrious and enterprising with pecuniary premiums or honorary medals, many important experiments and useful discoveries will be made, from which the public may reap the highest [illegible].

Eminent instances of the beneficial effects of such institutions [illegible] at Paris, the Royal Society, and the Society instituted for the Encouragement of Arts, Manufactures, and Commerce, in London, and many others of a similar kind. [illegible] among the [illegible] kind, and greatly [illegible] kind, has taken place of the dry and uninteresting speculations of schoolmen; and bold and erroneous hypo[illegible] cieties, solid learning and philosophy have more increased [illegible].

As to those societies established for promoting industry, religion and morality, and relieving distress, the [illegible] picture of the philanthropy of modern times. We are happy to find, from the minutes of some of these so[illegible].

We [illegible] societies; arranging them under the three classes into [illegible] *Societies*. II. *Societies for Promoting Science and Literature*. III. *Societies for Encouraging Arts, Manufactures* [illegible].

I. [illegible]

1. *Society for the Propagation of the Gospel in Foreign Parts*, was instituted by King William III. in 1701, in order to secure a maintenance for an orthodox clergy [illegible] the plantations, colonies, and [illegible] increase. [illegible] several of the bishops, and others of the nobility, gentry, [illegible] to have perpetual succession, with privilege to purchase 2000l. a-year inheritance, and estates for lives or years, with other goods and chattels to any value. By its charter the society is authorized to use a common seal; and to meet annually on the third Friday in February [illegible] and officers for the year ensuing; and on the third Friday in every month, or oftener if there should be occa[illegible] subscriptions, and collect money contributed for the purposes aforesaid; and of all moneys received and laid out, it is obliged to give account yearly to the lord-chancellor or keeper, the lord-chief-justice of the King's [illegible] any two of these magistrates. Of this society there is a standing committee at St Paul's chapter-house, to prepare matters for the monthly meeting, which is held at St [illegible].

Before the incorporation of the society for the propagation of the gospel in foreign parts, there had been formed, for the promoting of Christian knowledge both at home and in the colonies, a voluntary association of [illegible] began to hold stated meetings in London for that purpose, regulating themselves by the laws of the land and the canons of the church; and when the new society was formed, they had already transmitted to America and the West Indies 800l. worth of Bibles, Books of Common Prayer, and treatises of practical religion, besides securing a tolerable maintenance to several clergymen on that continent. This association still subsists under the denomination of *The Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge*, and has been productive of much good in the cities of London and Westminster; but upon the formation of the new society, into which all its original members were incorporated by name, the care which the voluntary association had taken of the colonies devolved [illegible] which incorporation we believe the object has been sometimes mistaken, and the labours of its missionaries grossly misrepresented. It has by many been supposed that the society was incorporated for the *sole* purpose of converting the savage Americans; and it has been much blamed for sending missionaries into provinces where, in [illegible] was already established. But an impartial view of the rise and progress of the American provinces, now become independent states, will show the folly and inju[illegible]

[illegible] North America [illegible] last century formed and first peopled by religious men; [illegible] left the *old world* to enjoy in peace that first and chief [illegible] *his own conscience*. At [illegible] time PURITANS were driven across the Atlantic by the episcopal church; at another, CHURCHMEN were forced away by the presbyterians, just as the revolutions of state threw the civil power into [illegible] party; [illegible]

Religion and Human Society.

members of the CHURCH OF ROME were chased to the wilds of America by the united exertions of both. It has been often observed, that people persecuted for their religion become for the most part enthusiastically attached to it; and the conduct of those colonists was in perfect harmony with this observation. Their zeal, inflamed by their violent removal to the other hemisphere, kept religion alive and active among themselves; but their poverty disabled them from supplying fuel to the flame, by making provision for a ministry to instruct their offspring. The consequence was, that the new Christian commonwealth, without the kindly assistance of its mother-country, would have been, in the words of the Roman historian, *Res unius ætatis*. Against this danger a timely aid was to be provided by the society; which, as it consisted not of fanatical members, would not intrust the important business of the mission to fanatical preachers, who, though always ready for such spiritual enterprises, are never qualified to carry them on with success.

It was therefore thought fit to assign a decent maintenance for clergymen of the church of England, who might preach the gospel to their brethren in America: and though those missionaries in general carefully avoided the conduct of those of Rome, whose principal aim is to reduce all churches under submission to the papal tyranny; yet so lately as 1765, did some of the colonies, in which the puritanic spirit of the last century characterised the church established by law, raise a hideous outcry against the society for sending a mission into their quarters, though only for the service of the dispersed members of the Episcopal church residing among them, and for the conversion of those men whom their rigid fanaticism had prejudiced against Christianity itself.

Indeed the commodity called FREETHINKING, as Bishop Warburton expresses it, was at an early period imported by the opulent and fashionable colonists. The celebrated Berkeley, who had resided some years in Rhode Island, and at his return was called upon to preach the anniversary sermon before the society, informs us, that the island where he lived was inhabited by an English colony, consisting chiefly of sectaries of many different denominations; that several of the better sort of the inhabitants of towns were accustomed to assemble themselves regularly on the Lord's day for the performance of divine worship; but that most of those who were dispersed through the colony rivalled some well-bred people of other countries, in a thorough indifference for all that is sacred, being equally careless of outward worship and of inward principles. He adds, that the missionaries had done, and were continuing to do, good service in bringing those planters to a serious sense of religion. "I speak it knowingly (says he), that the ministers of the gospel, in those provinces which go by the name of New England, sent and supported at the expence of the society, have, by their sobriety of manners, discreet behaviour, and a competent degree of useful knowledge, shown themselves worthy of the choice of those who sent them." We have the honour to be acquainted with some of the missionaries sent at a later period, and have reason to believe that, down to the era of the American revolution, they had the same virtues, and were doing the same good services, which procured to their predecessors this honourable testimony from one of the greatest and the best of men. Surely such a mission deserved not to be evil spoken of by sectarists of any denomination who believe in Christ; especially as the very charter of incorporation assigns as a reason for missionaries being sent to the colonies, "that by reason of their poverty those colonies were destitute and unprovided of a MAINTENANCE for ministers and the public worship of God."

* See his Sermons, vol. i. of his Works, 350.

The society, however, was incorporated for other purposes than this. It was obliged by its charter to attempt the conversion of the native Americans and the negro slaves; and we have reason to believe, that, as soon as the spiritual wants of the colonists were decently supplied, it was not inattentive to these glorious objects. Its success indeed in either pursuit has not been so great as could be wished; but it would be rash and unfair to attribute this failure to the president, vice-president, or other officers of the corporation at home. An erroneous notion, that the being baptized is inconsistent with a state of slavery, rendered the selfish colonists for a long time averse from the conversion of their negroes, and made them throw every obstacle in the way of all who made the attempt; while the difficulties of the Indian mission are such as hardly any clergyman educated in a Protestant country can be supposed able to surmount.

He who hopes successfully to preach the gospel among a tribe of savage wanderers, must have an ardent zeal and unwearied diligence; appetites subdued to all the distresses of want; and a mind superior to all the terrors of mortality. These qualities and habits may be acquired in the church of Rome by him who from infancy has been trained up in the severities of some of the monastic orders, and afterwards sent to the college *de propaganda fide* to be instructed in the languages, and inured to the manners and customs, of the barbarous nations whose conversion he is destined to attempt. But in the reformed churches of Britain there are no monastic orders, nor any college *de propaganda fide*; and yet without the regular preparation, which is to be looked for in such institutions alone, it is not in nature, whatever grace may effect, for any man cheerfully, and at the same time soberly, to undergo all the accumulated distresses ever ready to overtake a faithful missionary among savage idolaters. A fanatic zealot will indeed undertake it, though he is totally unqualified for every sober and important work; and a man of ruined fortunes may be pressed into the service, though the impotency of his mind has shown him unable to bear either poverty or riches. The failure of the society therefore in its attempts to convert the American Indians may be attributed, we think, in the first instance, to the want of a college *de propaganda* for training up young men for the American mission.

Perhaps another cause of this failure may be found in the conduct of the missionaries, who, it is to be presumed, have not always employed in a proper manner even the scanty qualifications which they actually possessed. The gospel, plain and simple as it is, and fitted in its nature for what it was ordained to effect, cannot be apprehended but by an intellect somewhat raised above that of a savage. Such of the missionaries therefore as began their work with *preaching to savage and brutal men*, certainly set out at the wrong end; for to make the gospel understood, and much more to propagate

Religious and Humane Societies.

gate and establish it, these savages should have been first taught the necessary arts of civil life, which, while they improve every socially accommodation, tend at the same time to enlarge and enlighten the understanding. For want of this previous culture, we doubt not, it hath happened that such of the savages as have been baptized into the faith have so seldom persevered themselves, or been able in any degree to propagate among their tribes the Christianity which they had been taught, and that successive missions have always found it necessary to begin anew the work of conversion.

To one or other of these causes, or to both, may justly be attributed the little progress which reformed Christianity has made among the Indians of North America; and not to any want of zeal, attention, or liberality, in the directors of the society at home. During the dependence of the United States on the mother-country, great part of the society's funds was properly expended in keeping alive a just sense of religion among the Christian colonists from Europe, who had surely the first claims upon this best of charities; but now that America has separated herself from Great Britain, and shown that she is able to maintain her independence, and to make ample provision for a regular clergy of her own, the members of the corporation must feel themselves at liberty to bestow greater attention, and to expend more money than they could formerly do, on the conversion of such Indians as have any intercourse with the settlements which we still possess. To a body so respectable, we presume not to offer advice; but we cannot help thinking, with Bishop Berkeley, that the most successful missionaries would be children of Indians, educated in a considerable number together from the age of ten or twelve in a college *de propaganda fide*, where they should be in no danger of losing their mother-tongue while they were acquiring a competent knowledge of religion, morality, history, practical mathematics, and agriculture. "If there were a yearly supply (says he) of a dozen such missionaries sent abroad into their respective countries, after they had received the degree of master of arts, and been admitted into holy orders, it is hardly to be doubted but that in a little time the world would see good and great effects of their mission."

Proposal for the better keeping of Christian Foreign Plantations, &c.

2 *Society in Scotland for Propagating Christian Knowledge*, was instituted in the beginning of the eighteenth century. At that period the condition of the Scotch Highlanders was truly deplorable. Shut up in desolate islands by tempestuous seas, or dispersed over a wide extent of country, intersected by high mountains, rapid rivers, and arms of the sea, without bridges or highways, by which any communication could be kept open either with remote or neighbouring districts, they lived in small detached companies in hamlets or solitary huts. Being thus secluded from intercourse with the more civilized part of the island, they could not enjoy the advantages of trade and manufactures. As their soil was barren and their climate severe, in agriculture no progress was to be expected: and as they were acquainted with no language but Gaelic, in which no books were then written, to possess knowledge was impossible. Their parishes being of great extent, often 30 or 40 miles long and of a proportionable breadth, and sometimes consisting of several islands separated by seas, which are often impassable, a considerable number of the inhabitants was entirely deprived of religious instruction or fell a prey to Popish emissaries. A single school in such extensive parishes could be of little benefit; yet many parishes were entirely destitute even of this resource; and where schools were established, the want of books prevented them from producing the useful effects otherwise to have been expected from them (A). To all this we must add, that they lived in a state of the greatest oppression: For though the Highlands formed a part of the British empire, the blessings of the British constitution had not reached them. The feudal system reigned in its utmost rigour; the chieftains exercising the most despotic sway over the inferior Highlanders, whom at their pleasure they deprived of their lives or property (B).

Thus the Highlanders were ignorant, oppressed, and uncivilized; slaves rather than subjects; and either entirely destitute of the advantages of the Christian religion, or unqualified to improve them. Hitherto they had been unhappy and useless to themselves and dangerous to the state; for they were ready at the call of their chieftains to issue from their mountains, and to turn their arms against their lawful king and his loyal subjects. This character, however, arose from their situation. It was therefore impossible for benevolent minds to contemplate this unhappy situation of their countrymen without feeling a desire to raise them to the dignity of rational beings, and to render them useful as citizens.

Accordingly, in the year 1701, some private gentlemen of the city of Edinburgh, who had formed themselves into a society for the reformation of manners, directed their attention to the Highlands of Scotland, and endeavoured to devise some plan for alleviating the distresses of the inhabitants. The remedy which promised to be most efficacious was, to establish charity schools in different places, But as the exigency was great, it was no easy matter to raise a sufficient fund for this purpose. They began therefore with what voluntary subscriptions they could procure, hoping afterwards to increase their capital by vacant stipends and public contributions. A memorial with this view was presented to the General Assembly in 1704, which received their approbation; and they accordingly passed an act, recommending a general contribution. In 1706 the General Assembly appointed some of their number to inquire more carefully into the state of the Highlands, and the year following appointed a select committee to confer with the gentlemen who had suggested the plan. The result of these conferences was the publication of proposals "for propagating Christian knowledge

(A) Even so late as the year 1778, not fewer than 175 parishes, within the bounds of 39 presbyteries, had no parochial school. We are sorry to add, that even in the present enlightened and benevolent age the complaint is not entirely removed.

(B) The feudal system was at length abolished in the year 1748 by the jurisdiction act.

[illegible] in the Highlands and Islands of Scotland, and in [illegible] parts of the world." Copies of these papers, [illegible] were ordered to be laid before the [illegible] and the institution was having been recommended to [illegible] by his majesty in [illegible] the lords of council and session.

This corporation held its first meeting on Thursday 3d November 1709. It was attended by several of the nobility, fourteen of the lords of session, many gentlemen of rank, together with most of the ministers of the city of Edinburgh and neighbourhood. A president, secretary, and treasurer, with a committee of fifteen directors, were appointed for the dispatch of business. At their second meeting in January 1710, a scheme of management was formed and approved; in which it was proposed, 1. To erect and maintain schools in such places of Scotland, particularly in the Highlands and Islands, as should be most convenient: in which schools all persons whatsoever should be taught by fit and well qualified schoolmasters, appointed by the society, to read the Holy Scriptures and other pious books; as also to write, and to understand the common rules of arithmetic, with such other things as should be thought suitable to their circumstances. 2. That the schoolmasters should be particularly careful to instruct their scholars in the principles of the Christian reformed religion; and for that end should be obliged to catechise them at least once a week, and to pray solemnly with them twice a-day. 3. That not only such as were unable to pay should be taught gratis, but that those whose circumstances required it, should have such farther encouragement as the society should think fit in a considerable proportion of their salaries. 4. To [illegible] persons, ministers and others, to be overseers of those schools, who should take care that the schoolmasters do their duty, and that the instructions to be given from time to time by the society or their committee be punctually observed; which overseers should make their report to the society quarterly or half-yearly at farthest. 5. To give suitable encouragement to such ministers or catechists as should be willing to contribute their assistance towards the farther instruction of the scholars remote from church, by not only catechising, but preaching to them; which ministers or catechists should take the same care of the other inhabitants as of the scholars. 6. To extend their endeavours for the advancement of the Christian religion to heathen nations; and for that end to give encouragement to ministers to preach the gospel among them.

Having thus formed a plan, they immediately proceeded to establish schools in the most useful and economical manner; and as the capital continued to accumulate, the interest was faithfully applied, and the utility of the institution was more extensively diffused.

Until the year 1738 the attention of the society had [illegible] in the [illegible] of schools; but their capital being then considerably augmented, they began to extend their views of utility much farther. The grand object of all public associations ought certainly to be the promoting of religion and morality. It must, however, be evident to every man of reflection, that [illegible] among a people [illegible] to commerce and manufactures, and consequently without labour or exertion. Languor and debility of mind must always be the companions of idleness. While the Highlanders roved about with arms in their hands, the latent vigour of their minds must often have been called forth into action; but now their arms were taken away, and themselves confined to a domestic life, where there was nothing to rouse their minds, they must have sunk into indolence and inactivity. All attempts therefore to instruct them in religion and morality, without introducing among them some of the necessary arts of life, would probably have been unavailing. The society accordingly resolved to adopt what appeared to them the most effectual methods of introducing industry among the Highlanders. But as their patent did not extend far enough, they applied to his majesty George II. for an enlargement of their powers; and accordingly obtained a second patent, by which they are empowered, "besides fulfilling the purposes of their original patent, to cause such of the children as they shall think fit to be bred to husbandry and housewifery, to trades and manufactures, or in such manual occupations as the society shall think proper."

The objects of this second patent the society have not failed to pursue; and though many obstacles and discouragements to their efforts occurred among a rude and barbarous people, yet their perseverance, and the obvious utility of their plans, at length so far overcame the reluctance of the inhabitants, that not fewer than 94 schools of industry in various parts of the Highlands and Islands are now upon their establishment, at which are educated 2360 scholars.

The society, while anxiously endeavouring to diffuse a spirit of industry through the Highlands, were still equally solicitous to promote the knowledge of the Christian religion. As the English language had been the only channel by which knowledge was conveyed to them (a language which, being not used in conversation, was in all respects foreign to them), it was judged requisite that they should have the Scriptures in their vernacular tongue. The society therefore first appointed a translation of the New Testament to be made into Gaelic: A translation was accordingly undertaken by the Rev. Mr Stewart minister of Killin in Perthshire, and printed in 1767, which is said to be executed with much fidelity. Of this work many thousand copies have been distributed in the Highlands. The greater part of the Old Testament has also been translated by the Rev. Dr Smith of Campbelton and others, but chiefly by the Rev. Dr Stewart of Luss, by the appointment and at the expence of the society: and as soon as the remaining part can be got ready, the whole will be sold at so low a price as the poor may without difficulty afford. This plan the society have judiciously chosen, in order to prevent discontent and murmuring; effects which the diffusion of the Scriptures ought never to produce; but which could not possibly have been prevented, had the distribution been gratuitous, and of course partial.

[illegible] the funds of the society have rapidly

Religious and Humane Societies.

plyly accumulated, from the very liberal donations of several individuals:

Lady Glenorchy	-	L. 5,000
By a person unknown	-	10,000
Lord Vis. Viscount of Holland		20,000
Miss Gray of Pentlos	-	3,000

In consequence of these great additions to their stock, inhabitants have been thrown out that the society have become so wealthy as to be at a loss for proper objects on which to bestow their increased revenue. It is by an opinion he seriously entertained by any one, we must beg him to remember, that the society have erected and endowed not fewer than 323 schools for religion, the first principles of literature and industry, at the annual expence of 3214l. 10s. sterling; and that at these seminaries are educated from 14,000 to 15,000 children: who, but for the means of instruction thus obtained, would in all probability be bred up in ignorance and idleness: That they employ 12 missionary ministers and catechists in remote parts of the Highlands and islands, or among the ignorant Highlanders settled in the great towns of Scotland, at the annual expence of 2[illegible]: That they bestow a bursary or pension of 15l. per annum on each of six students of divinity versant in the Gaelic language: That they employ two missionary ministers and one schoolmaster among the Oneida and Stockbridge Indians of North America, in the destination of certain legacies bequeathed to them for that purpose, at the annual expence of 1[illegible]. Such is their fixed scheme of annual expenditure, amounting in all to 3[illegible]7,[illegible]7l. 10s. [illegible]—an [illegible] of very considerable magnitude. The whole of their incidental expences arising from the Gaelic translation of the Scriptures of the Old Testament; from annuities which [illegible] to pay, in consequence of [illegible] ministers [illegible]; from bounties [illegible]; from enabling candidates for the office of schoolmaster to come to Edinburgh [illegible]; from [illegible] books to poor scholars in their various schools; and from [illegible] another, is generally about 875l., which added to the [illegible] makes the annual expence amount to 4[illegible]l. 10s.

It is [illegible] of expence, in the management of it, this extensive and complicated charity is annually conducted, we are authorised to say, that the treasurer, bookholder, and clerk, are allowed each 25l. per annum, the same salaries which were annexed to these offices from the commencement of the society. The beadle or [illegible] 12l. per annum. No other salary is [illegible] to any of the other officers of the society. The secretary, comptroller, accountant, and [illegible], although [illegible] of their office, [illegible] diligently, to a small expence of time and labour, have no pecuniary recompence or emolument. These are labours of love, for which they look and expect to other reward than the satisfaction of contributing to promote the happiness of mankind. The whole amount of the expence of managing the affairs of the society, including the above salaries, and coals, candle, stationary ware, postages, and other incidents, exceeds not at [illegible] 11l. per annum. From this statement it appears, and hitherto at least the directors have been a no loss for important objects within the proper sphere of their institution on which to bestow their increased funds. They have, it is true, the disposal of very considerable sums for promoting the objects of the institution; but they are so far from accumulating wealth, that every year their expenditure, notwithstanding the late increase of their capital, exceeds rather than falls short of their income. They have depended upon a kind Providence and a generous public to refund these anticipations of their revenue, and hitherto they have never been disappointed.

Thus has the Society for Propagating Christian Knowledge, [illegible] by the pious exertions of a few private individuals, whose names are unknown to the world; and its funds, by [illegible] generous contributions, have now become of such magnitude, as to excite the hope that they will be productive of the most valuable effects. The benefits arising from public societies, it is well known, depend entirely upon the management of their directors. If so, the advantages which have accrued from this society intitle it to the praise and gratitude of the nation. While eager to increase the number of schools, the society have not been inattentive to their prosperity. In the year 1771 Mr Lewis Drummond, a gentleman in whom they placed great confidence, was commissioned by them to visit their schools, and to make an exact report of their state and circumstances. Again, in the year 1790, a commission was granted to the Rev. Dr Kemp, one of the ministers of Edinburgh and secretary to the society, to visit all the schools on their establishment. This laborious and gratuitous task he accomplished in the course of four summers with much ability and care, and highly to the satisfaction of the society. At his return he communicated a variety of important information respecting the state of the Highlands and Islands, and the means necessary for their improvement in religion, literature, and industry; an abstract of which was published by the society in appendixes to the anniversary sermons preached before them in the years 1[illegible], 91, and 92.

The following table will exhibit at a glance the funds, establishment, and expenditure, of the society, from a few years after its commencement to the present time.

Where

(a) It is well known, that the number of Roman Catholics in the Highlands is considerable: but it must give much pleasure to the Protestant reader to be informed, that the ancient malignant spirit of Popery has in that district given place to mildness and liberality. This is chiefly owing to the gentleman who superintends the [illegible]

Where the number of scholars is not mentioned, the defect may be supplied by taking an average from those years where a computation has been made. Where the capital is not mentioned, it may easily be made out by considering the salaries as the interest.

A. D.	Capital.	Schools.	Scholars.
1713		12	
1715	L. 6,177	25	
1719	8,168	48	
1727	9,151	78	2757
1732	13,318	109	
1742	19,287	128	
1753	24,378	152	
1758	28,413	176	6429
1781	34,000 Salaries	180	7000
1793	3,085	307	12,913
1794	3,214	323	14,372

Hitherto we have taken no notice of the corresponding board which was established at London so early as the year 1709, to receive subscriptions and lay out sums. That board indeed remained long inactive; but in 1773 its members began to co-operate more cordially with their brethren in Scotland. Since that period an annual sermon has been preached in recommendation of the charity; and the preacher is now selected without any regard to the religious denomination to which he belongs; sometimes from the church of England, sometimes from the church of Scotland, and sometimes from sectaries of different persuasions. The meetings of the correspondent board have been attended by many of the nobility and gentry, who have made great exertions to promote the views of the society. From its present flourishing state therefore, from the indefatigable exertion and laudable zeal of the managers, and from the countenance and support which they have received from persons of the first rank and respectability in the nation, the benevolent mind may look forward with much confidence and satisfaction to a period not very distant, when its beneficial effects shall be felt not only in the Highlands, but shall be communicated to the rest of the nation. We have been thus particular in our account of the Society for Propagating Christian Knowledge, because we have had access to the most authentic sources of information, and because we know it to be an institution calculated to enlighten and improve a considerable part of the British nation.

3. *Society of the Sons of the Clergy*, was incorporated by King Charles II. in 1678, by the name of *The Governors of the Charity for Relief of the Poor Widows and Children of Clergymen.* This society is under the direction and management of a president and vice president, three treasurers, and a court of assistants composed of forty members. Several hundreds of widows and children of the clergy have annually received considerable relief from this useful charity.

4. *Society for the Sons of the Clergy of the Established Church of Scotland*, was instituted at Edinburgh in February 1792, and was constituted a body corporate by his majesty's royal charter in 1792. The society, after several meetings, are of opinion, that the period in which the families of clergymen feel most urgently the need both of friends and of pecuniary aid, is that which commences with the introduction of the sons either to an university or to business, and terminates with their establishment in their respective professions; that many of the ministers of this church, living at great distances from the seats either of universities or of business, possess incomes which, in the present state of the country, are inadequate to the purposes of procuring for their sons either the literary or professional education which might enable them to come forward with credit and success in the world; that the sons of clergymen, from domestic tuition and example, have in general very advantageous means of receiving in their early years the impressions of virtue and honour, together with the rudiments of liberal knowledge; and that of course the public interest may be promoted, by enabling this class of young men to obtain their share in the respectable situations of life. The views of the society have been limited to the sons only of clergymen; as they are of opinion, that within the limits which they have fixed, the field of beneficence will be still very extensive, and the claims for aid as many and as great as their funds can be supposed able to answer, at least for many years to come. If the society shall ever be in a situation to undertake more than the aids which will be necessary in bringing forward the sons of the clergy, it may then be considered in what manner the daughters also may become sharers in its bounty.

A society of the same nature, and having the same objects in view, was instituted at Glasgow we think the year before; and both societies, we know, have in many cases proved highly beneficial in promoting the views for which they were instituted.

5. *Regal Humane Society*, was instituted in London in 1774, for the recovery of persons drowned or otherwise suffocated. We have already given some account of societies instituted in other countries with the same views, and have also copied the directions of this society for the recovery of life, for which see the article DROWNING. We have therefore only to have, that the plan of this society is so averse to any private interested views, that it acquits its founders of all sordid motives. For the medical practitioners accept no pecuniary recompense for the time which they devote to a difficult and tedious process; for the anxiety which they feel while the event is doubtful: for the mortification which they too often undergo, when death, in spite of all their efforts, at last carries off his prey; nor for the insults to which they willingly expose themselves from vulgar incredulity. Their sole reward is in the holy joy of doing good. Of an institution thus free in its origin from the suspicion of ambitious views, and in its plan renouncing self-interest in every shape, philanthropy must be the only basis. The good intention therefore of the society is proved by its constitution; the wisdom and utility of the undertaking are proved by its success: not fewer than 3000 fellow-creatures having since its commencement been (1794) restored to the community by its timely and indefatigable exertions. For it is to be observed, that the benefit of this society is by no means confined to the two cases of drowning and suspension. Its timely succours have roused the lethargy of opium taken in immoderate and repeated doses; they have rescued the wretched victims of intoxication; rekindled the life extinguished by the sudden stroke of lightning; recovered the apoplectic; restored life to the infant that had lost it in the birth; they have proved efficacious

efficacious in cases of accidental smothering and of suffocation by noxious damps; in instances in which the tenderness of the infant body or the debility of old age greatly lessened the previous probability of success: insomuch that no species of death seems to be placed beyond the reach of this society's assistance, where the mischief had gone no farther than an obstruction of the movements of the animal machine without any damage of the organs themselves. In consequence of every necessary assistance afforded by this society, similar institutions have been established at Algiers, Lisbon, Philadelphia, Boston, Jamaica, Dublin, Leith, Glasgow, Paisley, Aberdeen, Birmingham, Gloucester, Shropshire, Northamptonshire, Lancaster, Bristol, Whitehaven, Norwich, Exeter, Kent, and Newcastle. The society has published an 8vo volume with plates, consisting of cases, correspondence, and a variety of interesting matter relating to the object of this benevolent institution.

6. *The Philanthropic Society*, was instituted in September 1788. It aims at the prevention of crimes, by removing out of the way of evil counsel, and evil company, those children who are, in the present state of things, destined to ruin. It proposes to educate and instruct in some useful trade or occupation the children of convicts or other infant poor who are engaged in vagrant or criminal courses; thus to break the chain of those pernicious confederacies, deprive the wicked of successors, the gaols of inhabitants, justice of its victims, and by all these means add citizens to society. This institution is not only calculated to decrease vice and infamy, but to increase useful industry; so that those children who would otherwise succeed to their parents hereditary crimes, and become the next race of beggars and thieves, will now be taught to supply by honest means their own wants and the wants of others.

To carry into effect these desirable purposes, it is the first business of the society to select from prisons, and from the haunts of vice, profligacy, and beggary, such objects as appear most likely to become obnoxious to the laws, or prejudicial to the community; and, in the execution of this duty, the assistance of the magistrates, the clergy, and all who are interested in the promotion of good morals and good government, is most earnestly requested. For the employment of the children, several houses are supported, at Cambridge Heath, near Hackney, in each of which a master-workman is placed for the purpose of teaching the children some useful trade. The trades already established are those of a printer, carpenter, shoemaker, and taylor. The girls are at present educated as menial servants.

In the year 1791 not fewer than 70 children were under the protection of this society, among whom were many who have been guilty of various felonies, burglaries, and other crimes. Yet, singular as it may appear, in less than two years those very children became no less remarkable for industry, activity, decency, and obedience, than they formerly were for the contrary vices. Such are the grounds on which the Philanthropic Society now claims the attention and solicits the patronage of the public. If we regard humanity and religion, this institution opens an asylum to the most forlorn and abject of the human race; it befriends the most friendless; it saves from the certain and fatal consequences of infamy and vicious courses orphans and deserted children. If we regard national prosperity and the public welfare, it is calculated to increase industry; and it directs that industry into the most useful and necessary channels. If we regard self-interest, its immediate object is to protect our persons from assault and murder, our property from depredation, and our peaceful habitations from the desperate fury of midnight incendiaries.

One guinea per annum constitutes a member of the society; and 10l. at one payment a member for life. A life-subscription, or an annual payment of at least two guineas, is a necessary qualification for being elected into the committee.

II. Societies for Promoting Science and Literature.

1. *The Royal Society of London* is an academy or body of persons of eminent learning, instituted by Charles II. for the promoting of natural knowledge. The origin of this society is traced by Dr Sprat, its earliest historian, no farther back than to "some space after the end of the civil wars" in the 17th century. The scene of the first meetings of the learned men who laid the foundation of it, is by him fixed in the university of Oxford at the lodgings of Dr Wilkins warden of Wadham college. But Dr Birch, on the authority of Dr Wallis, one of its earliest and most considerable members, assigns it an earlier origin. According to him, certain worthy persons, residing in London about the year 1645, being "inquisitive into natural and the new and experimental philosophy, agreed to meet weekly on a certain day, to discourse upon such subjects, and were known by the title of *The Invisible* or *Philosophical College*." In the years 1648 and 1649, the company who formed these meetings was divided, part retiring to Oxford and part remaining in London; but they continued the same pursuits as when united, corresponding with each other, and giving a mutual account of their respective discoveries. About the year 1659 the greater part of the Oxford society returned to London, and again uniting with their fellow-labourers, met once, if not twice, a-week at Gresham college, during term time, till they were scattered by the public distractions of that year, and the place of their meeting made a quarter for soldiers. On the restoration 1660 their meetings were revived, and attended by a greater concourse of men eminent for their rank and learning. They were at last taken notice of by the king, who having himself a considerable taste for physical science, was pleased to grant them an ample charter, dated the 15th of July 1662, and afterwards a second dated 15th April 1663, by which they were erected into a corporation, consisting of a president, council, and fellows, for promoting natural knowledge; and to give their investigations, against which strange prejudices were entertained, every possible support, he sometimes honoured their meetings with his presence.

Their manner of electing fellows is by balloting. Their council are in number 21, including the president, vice-president, treasurer, and two secretaries; 11 of which are continued for the next year, and 10 more added to them: all chosen on St Andrew's day. Each member at his admission subscribes an engagement that he will endeavour to promote the good of the society; from which he may be freed at any time, by signifying to the president that he desires to withdraw. The charges have been different at different times, and were at

Societies for promoting Science and Literature.

first irregularly paid: but they are now five guineas paid to the treasurer at admission, and 13s. per quarter so long as the person continues a member; or, in lieu of the annual subscription, a composition of 25 guineas in one payment.

Their design is, to "make faithful records of all the works of nature or art which come within their reach; so that the present as well as future ages may be enabled to put a mark on errors which have been strengthened by long prescription; to restore truths that have been neglected; to push those already known to more various uses; to make the way more passable to what remains unrevealed," &c. To this purpose they have made a great number of experiments and observations on most of the works of nature; and also numbers of short histories of nature, arts, manufactures, useful engines, contrivances, &c. The services which they have rendered to the public are very great. They have improved naval, civil, and military architecture; advanced the security and perfection of navigation; improved agriculture; and put not only this kingdom, but also Ireland, the plantations, &c. upon planting. They have registered experiments, histories, relations, observations, &c. and reduced them into one common stock; and have, from time to time, published those which they reckoned most useful, under the title of *Philosophical Transactions*, &c. and laid the rest up in public registers, to be nakedly transmitted to posterity, as a solid groundwork for future systems.

They have a library adapted to their institution; towards which Mr Henry Howard, afterwards duke of Norfolk, contributed the Norfolcian library, and which is, at this time, greatly increased by a continual series of benefactions. The museum or repository of natural and artificial rarities, given them by Daniel Colwal, Esq. and since enriched by many others, is now removed to the British museum, and makes a part of that great repository. Their motto is *Nullius in verba*; and their place of assembling is Somerset-house in the Strand. Sir Godfrey Copley, baronet, left five guineas to be given annually to the person who should write the best paper in the year, under the head of experimental philosophy. This reward, which is now changed to a gold medal, is the highest honour the society can bestow. It is conferred on St Andrew's day.

2. *The Royal Society of Edinburgh*, was incorporated by royal charter on the 29th of March 1783, and has for its object the cultivation of every branch of science, erudition, and taste. Its rise and progress towards its present state was as follows: In the year 1718 a literary society was established in Edinburgh by the learned Ruddiman and others, which in 1731 was succeeded by a society instituted for the improvement of medical knowledge. In the year 1739 the celebrated Maclaurin conceived the idea of enlarging the plan of this society, by extending it to subjects of philosophy and literature. The institution was accordingly new-modelled by a printed set of laws and regulations, the number of members was increased, and they were distinguished from that time by the title of *The Society for Improving Arts and Sciences*, or more generally by the title of *The Philosophical Society of Edinburgh*. Its meetings, however, were soon interrupted by the disorders of the country during the rebellion in 1745; and they were not renewed till the year 1752. Soon after this period the first volume of the Transactions of the Philosophical Society of Edinburgh was published, under the title of *Essays and Observations, Physical and Literary*, and was followed by other volumes of acknowledged merit. About the end of the year 1782, in a meeting of the professors of the university of Edinburgh, many of whom were likewise members of the Philosophical Society, and warmly attached to its interests, a scheme was proposed by the Rev. Dr Robertson, principal of the university, for the establishment of a new society on a more extended plan, and after the model of some of the foreign academies. It appeared an expedient measure to solicit the royal patronage to an institution of this nature, which promised to be of national importance, and to request an establishment by charter from the crown. The plan was approved and adopted; and the Philosophical Society, joining its influence as a body in seconding the application from the university, his majesty, as we have already observed, was most graciously pleased to incorporate The Royal Society of Edinburgh by charter.

This society consists of ordinary and honorary members; and the honorary places are restricted to persons residing out of Great Britain and Ireland. The election of new members is appointed to be made at two stated general meetings, which are to be held on the fourth Monday of January and the fourth Monday of June. A candidate for the place of an ordinary member must signify by a letter, addressed to one of the members, his wish to be received into the society. He must then be publicly proposed at least a month before the day of election. If the proposal be seconded by two of the members present, his name is to be inserted in the list of candidates, and hung up in the ordinary place of meeting. The election is made by ballot, and is determined in favour of a candidate, if he shall have the votes of two-thirds of those present, in a meeting consisting of at least 21 members. The general business of the society is managed by a president, two vice-presidents, with a council of 12, a general secretary, and a treasurer. These officers are chosen by ballot annually on the last Monday of November. All public deeds, whether of a civil or of a literary nature, are transacted by this board, and proceed in the name of the president or vice-president.

As it was thought that the members would have a greater inducement to punctual attendance on the meetings of the society, if they had some general intimation of the nature of the subjects which were to be considered, and made the topics of conversation, it was therefore resolved to divide the society into two classes, which should meet and deliberate separately. One of these classes is denominated the *Physical Class*, and has for its department the sciences of mathematics, natural philosophy, chemistry, medicine, natural history, and whatever relates to the improvement of arts and manufactures. The other is denominated the *Literary Class*, and has for its department literature, philology, history, antiquities, and speculative philosophy. Every member is desired at his admission to intimate which of those classes he wishes to be more particularly associated with; but he is at the same time intitled to attend the meetings of the other class, and to take part in all its proceedings. Each of the classes has four presidents and two secretaries, who officiate by turns. The meetings of

of the physical class are held on the first Mondays of January, February, March, April, July, August, November, and December; and the meetings of the Literary class are held on the third Mondays of January, February, March, April, June, July, November, and December, at 7 o'clock afternoon.

At these meetings the written essays and observations of the members of the society, or their correspondents, are read publicly, and become the subjects of conversation. The subjects of these essays and observations are announced at a previous meeting, in order to engage the attendance of those members who may be particularly interested in them. The author of each dissertation is likewise desired to furnish the society with an abstract of it, to be read at the next ensuing meeting, when the conversation is renewed with increased advantage, from the knowledge previously acquired of the subject. At the same meetings are exhibited such specimens of natural or artificial curiosities, such remains of antiquity, and such experiments, as are thought worthy of the attention of the society. All objects of natural history presented to the society, are ordered by the charter of the institution to be deposited, on receipt, in the museum of the university of Edinburgh; and all remains of antiquity, public records, or ancient manuscripts, in the library belonging to the faculty of advocates at Edinburgh.

The ordinary members, whose usual residence is in the city of Edinburgh or its immediate neighbourhood, are expected to attend regularly the monthly meetings; and are required to defray, by an annual contribution, the current expences of the institution. The members who reside at such a distance from Edinburgh, that they cannot enjoy the advantages arising from a regular attendance on the meetings of the society, are not subjected to any contribution for defraying its expences, but have a right to attend those meetings when occasionally in Edinburgh, and to take part in all their proceedings.

Five volumes of the Transactions of the society have been published, which bear ample testimony to the learning and acuteness of their various authors.

3. *Medical Society* of London, instituted in the year 1752, on the plan recommended by Lord Bacon (*De Augm. Scient.* lib. iv. cap. 2.), to revive the Hippocratic method of composing narratives of particular cases, in which the nature of the disease, the manner of treating it, and the consequences, are to be specified; to attempt the cure of those diseases which, in his opinion, have been too boldly pronounced incurable; and, lastly, to extend their inquiries after the powers of particular medicines in the cure of particular cases; the collections of this society have been already published, under the title of *Medical Observations and Inquiries*, in several volumes.

4. *The Medical Society* of Edinburgh was incorporated by royal charter in 1778; but there appears to have been in that city a voluntary association of the same name from the first establishment of a regular school of physic in the university. To the voluntary society the public is indebted for six volumes of curious and useful essays, collected principally by the late Dr Monro from June 1731 to June 1736; but in the year 1739 that society was united to another, as we have already observed in a former article. The ordinary members of the present medical society are elected by ballot, and three dissentients exclude a candidate; an ordinary member may also be elected an honorary member, who enjoys the privileges of the others, and receives a diploma, but is freed from the obligation of attendance, delivering papers in rotation, &c. to which the ordinary members are subject; but in this case the votes must be unanimous. The meetings of this society are held every Friday evening (formerly Saturday) in their own hall, during the winter season, when papers on medical subjects are delivered by the several members in rotation; and four of these are annually elected to fill the chair in rotation, with the title of annual presidents. This society possesses an excellent library of books on subjects connected with its pursuits.

5. The *Royal Medical Society* of Paris was instituted in 1776. The members are divided into associates ordinary, limited to 30, honorary to 12, extraordinary to 60, and foreign to 60, and correspondents. This society has published several volumes of Memoirs in 4to.

6. *Asiatic Society*, an institution planned by the late illustrious Sir William Jones, and actually formed at Calcutta on the 15th of January 1784, for the purpose of tracing the history, antiquities, arts, sciences, and literature, of the immense continent of Asia. As it was resolved to follow as nearly as possible the plan of the ROYAL SOCIETY of London, of which the king is *patron*, the patronage of the Asiatic Society was offered to the governor-general and council, as the executive power in the territories of the company. By their acceptance of this offer, Mr Hastings, as governor-general, appeared among the patrons of the new society; "but he seemed in his private station, as the first liberal promoter of useful knowledge in Bengal, and especially as the great encourager of Persian and Shanscrit literature, to deserve a particular mark of distinction:" he was requested, therefore, to accept the honorary title of president. This was handsomely declined in a letter from Mr Hastings, in which he requested "to yield his pretensions to the gentleman whose genius planned the institution, and was most capable of conducting it to the attainment of the great and splendid purposes of its formation." On the receipt of this letter, Sir William Jones was nominated president of the society; and we cannot give the reader a view of the object of the institution in clearer language than that which he employed in his first discourse from the chair.

"It is your design, I conceive (said the president), to take an ample space for your learned investigations, bounding them only by the geographical limits of Asia; so that, considering Hindostan as a centre, and turning your eyes in idea to the north, you have on your right many important kingdoms in the eastern peninsula, the ancient and wonderful empire of China with all her Tartarian dependencies, and that of Japan, with the cluster of precious islands, in which many singular curiosities have too long been concealed: before you lies that prodigious chain of mountains, which formerly perhaps were a barrier against the violence of the sea, and beyond them the very interesting country of Tibet, and the vast regions of Tartary, from which, as from the Trojan horse of the poets, have issued so many consummate warriors, whose domain has extended at least from the banks of the Ilyssus to the mouths of the Ganges: on your left are the beautiful and celebrated provinces

of Iran or Perſia, the unmeaſured and perhaps unmeaſurable deſerts of Arabia, and the once flourihing kingdom of Yemen, with the pleaſant iſles that the Arabs have ſubdued or colonized; and farther weſtward, the Aſiatic dominions of the Turkiſh ſultans, whoſe moon ſeems approaching rapidly to its wane. By this great circumference the field of your uſeful reſearches will be incloſed; but ſince Egypt had unquetionably an old connection with this country, if not with China, ſince the language and literature of the Abyſſinians bear a manifeſt affinity to thoſe of Aſia, ſince the Arabian arms prevailed along the African coaſt of the Mediterranean, and even erected a powerful dynaſty on the continent of Europe, you may not be diſpleaſed occaſionally to follow the ſtreams of Aſiatic learning a little beyond its natural boundary; and, if it be neceſſary or convenient that a ſhort name or epithet be given to our ſociety, in order to diſtinguiſh it in the world, that of *Oriental* appears both claſſical and proper, whether we conſider the place or the object of the inſtitution, and preferable to *Oriental*, which is in truth a word merely relative, and though commonly uſed in Europe, conveys no very diſtinct idea.

"If now it be aſked, What are the intended objects of our inquiries within theſe ſpacious limits? we anſwer, MAN and NATURE; whatever is performed by the *one* or produced by the *other*. Human knowledge has been elegantly analyſed according to the three great faculties of the mind, *memory*, *reaſon*, and *imagination*, which we conſtantly find employed in arranging and retaining, comparing and diſtinguiſhing, combining and diverſifying, the ideas, which we receive through our ſenſes, or acquire by reflection: hence the three main branches of learning are, *hiſtory*, *ſcience*, and *art*; the firſt comprehends either an account of natural productions, or the genuine records of empires and ſtates, the ſecond embraces the whole circle of pure and mixed mathematics, together with ethics and law, as far as they depend on the reaſoning faculty; and the third includes all the beauties of imagery and the charms of invention, diſplayed in modulated language, or repreſented by colour, figure, or ſound.

"Agreeably to this analyſis, you will inveſtigate whatever is rare in the ſtupendous fabric of nature, will correct the geography of Aſia by new obſervations and diſcoveries; will trace the annals and even traditions of thoſe nations who from time to time have peopled or deſolated it; and will bring to light their various forms of government, with their inſtitutions civil and religious; you will examine their improvements and methods in arithmetic and geometry; in trigonometry, menſuration, mechanics, optics, aſtronomy, and general phyſics; their ſyſtems of morality, grammar, rhetoric, and dialectic; their ſkill in chirurgery and medicine; and their advancement, whatever it may be, in anatomy and chemiſtry. To this you will add reſearches into their agriculture, manufactures, trade; and whilſt you inquire with pleaſure into their muſic, architecture, painting, and poetry, will not neglect thoſe inferior arts by which the comforts and even elegancies of ſocial life are ſupplied or improved. You may obſerve, that I have omitted their languages, the diverſity and difficulty of which are a ſad obſtacle to the progreſs of uſeful knowledge; but I have ever conſidered languages as the mere inſtruments of real learning, and think them improperly confounded with learning itſelf: the attainment of them is, however, indiſpenſably neceſſary; and if to the Perſian, Armenian, Turkiſh, and Arabic, could be added not only the Shanſcrit, the treaſures of which we may now hope to ſee unlocked, but even the Chineſe, Tartarian, Japaneſe, and the various inſular dialects, an immenſe mine would then be open, in which we might labour with equal delight and advantage."

Of this ſociety three volumes of the Tranſactions have been publiſhed, which are replete with information in a high degree curious and important; and we hope that the European world ſhall ſoon be favoured with another. The much-to-be-lamented death of the accompliſhed preſident may indeed damp the ſpirit of inveſtigation among the members; for to conquer difficulties ſo great as they muſt meet with, a portion ſeems to be neceſſary of that enthuſiaſm which accompanied all the purſuits of Sir William Jones; but his ſucceſſor is a man of great worth and learning, and we truſt will uſe his utmoſt endeavours to have the plan completed of which Sir William gave the outlines.

5. *The American Philoſophical Society*, held at Philadelphia, was formed in January 1769 by the union of two ſocieties which had formerly ſubſiſted in that city. This ſociety extends its attention to geography, mathematics, natural philoſophy, and aſtronomy; medicine and anatomy; natural hiſtory and chemiſtry; trade and commerce; mechanics and architecture; husbandry and American improvements. Its officers are a patron, preſident, three vice-preſidents, one treaſurer, four ſecretaries, and three curators, who are annually choſen by ballot. The duty of the preſident, vice-preſidents treaſurer, and ſecretaries, is the ſame as in other ſocieties. The buſineſs of the curators is to take the charge of all ſpecimens of natural productions, whether of the animal, vegetable, or foſſil kingdom; all models of machines and inſtruments; and all other matters belonging to the ſociety which ſhall be intruſted to them. The ordinary meetings are held on the firſt and third Fridays of every month from October to May inclusive. This ſociety was incorporated by charter 15th March 1780; and has publiſhed three volumes of its Tranſactions, containing many ingenious papers on general literature and the ſciences, as well as reſpecting thoſe ſubjects peculiar to America. It is a delightful proſpect to the philoſopher to conſider, that Aſia, Europe, and America, though far ſeparated and divided into a variety of political ſtates, are all three combined to promote the cauſe of knowledge and truth.

6. *A Literary and Philoſophical Society* of conſiderable reputation has been lately eſtabliſhed at Manchester, under the direction of two preſidents, four vice-preſidents, and two ſecretaries. The number of members is limited to 50; beſides whom there are ſeveral honorary members, all of whom are elected by ballot; and the officers are choſen annually in April. Five volumes of valuable eſſays have been already publiſhed by this ſociety.

A ſociety on a ſimilar plan has been eſtabliſhed at Newcaſtle. It is compoſed of a number of moſt reſpectable members, and poſſeſſes a very valuable library and philoſophical apparatus. Lectures on the different branches of natural philoſophy have been delivered for ſeveral years at this inſtitution.

7. *Society for Promoting the Diſcovery of the Interior Part.*

Societies for Promoting Science and Literature.

Parts of Africa. This society or association for exploring the internal districts of Africa, of which so little is at present known, was formed in London by some opulent individuals in 1788; who, strongly impressed with a conviction of the practicability and utility of thus enlarging the fund of human knowledge, determined if possible to remove the age from that stigma which attaches to its ignorance of so large and so near a portion of the globe. The founders of this society resolved to admit no man a member for a shorter period than three years, during which he must pay annually into the public fund five guineas. After three years, any member, upon giving a year's notice, may withdraw himself from the association. During the first 12 months each of the members was allowed to recommend for the approbation of the society such of his friends as he might think proper to be admitted into it; but since that period we believe all additional members have been elected by a ballot of the association at large. A committee was chosen by ballot to manage the funds of the society, to choose proper persons to be sent on the discovery of the interior parts of Africa, and to carry on the society's correspondence, with express injunctions to disclose no intelligence received from their agents but to the society at large. But a fuller account of the nature of this establishment, and the very happy efforts they have made, may be seen in the superb edition of their proceedings printed in 1790, 4to, for their own use; or in the 8vo edition since made public. They soon found two gentlemen, Mr Lucas and Mr Ledyard, who were singularly well qualified for the important mission. The information they have acquired will be found in the above work; with a new map by Mr Rennel, exhibiting the geographical knowledge collected by the African association. Mr Ledyard very unfortunately died during his researches at Cairo.

Few of our readers are unacquainted with the travels of Mr Park under the patronage of the society. For an account of which see AFRICA. A second journey was undertaken by the same gentleman within these three years; but as he has not been heard of for a long time, the most serious apprehensions are entertained that he and his companions have fallen victims either to the inhospitable climate, or to the watchful jealousy of the Moors. Another enterprising traveller, Mr Horneman, was sent out by the society about 1800. He departed from Cairo with a caravan, and reached Mourzouk, a place situated south from Tripoli; and from thence sent a communication to his constituents which has since been published by the society. This is the last account that was received of this traveller, from which it is feared that he has also perished.

8. *The Society of Antiquaries of London*, was founded about the year 1572 by Archbishop Parker, a munificent patron of learned men. For the space of 20 years it assembled in the house of Sir Robert Cotton; in 1589 they resolved to apply to Queen Elizabeth for a charter and a public building where they might hold their meetings; but it is uncertain whether any such application was ever made. In the mean time, the reputation of the society gradually increased, and at length it excited the jealousy of James I. who was afraid lest it should presume to canvass the secret transactions of his government. He accordingly dissolved it. But in the beginning of the last century, the Antiquarian society began to revive; and a number of gentlemen, eminent for their affection to this science, had weekly meetings, in which they examined the antiquities and history of Great Britain preceding the reign of James I. but without excluding any other remarkable antiquities that might be offered to them. From this time the society grew in importance; and in 1750 they unanimously resolved to petition the king for a charter of incorporation. This they obtained the year following, by the influence of the celebrated earl of Hardwicke, then lord-chancellor, and Martin Folkes, Esq; who was then their president. The king declared himself their founder and patron, and empowered them to have a body of statutes, and a common seal, and to hold in perpetuity lands, &c. to the yearly value of 1000l.

The chief object of the inquiries and researches of the society are British antiquities and history; not, however, wholly excluding those of other countries. It must be acknowledged, that the study of antiquity offers to the curious and inquisitive a large field for research and amusement. The inquirer in this branch furnishes the historian with his best materials, while he distinguishes from truth the fictions of a bold invention, and ascertains the credibility of facts; and to the philosopher he presents a fruitful source of ingenious speculation, while he points out to him the way of thinking, and the manners of men, under all the varieties of aspect in which they have appeared.

An antiquarian ought to be a man of solid judgement, possessed of learning and science, that he may not be an enthusiastic admirer of every thing that is ancient merely because it is ancient; but be qualified to distinguish between those researches which are valuable and important, and those which are trifling and useless. It is from the want of these qualifications that some men have contracted such a blind passion for every thing that is ancient, that they have exposed themselves to ridicule, and their study to contempt. But if a regard to utility were always to regulate the pursuits of the antiquarian, the shafts of satire would no longer be levelled at him; but he would be respected as the man who labours to restore or to preserve such ancient productions as are suited to illuminate religion, philosophy, and history, or to improve the arts of life.

We by no means intend to apply these observations to any particular society of antiquarians; but we throw them out, because we know that an assiduous study of antiquity is apt, like the ardent pursuit of money, to lose sight of its original object, and to degenerate into a passion which mistakes the mean for the end, and considers possession without a regard to utility as enjoyment.

An association similar to that of the Antiquarian Society of London was founded in *Edinburgh* in 1780, and received the royal charter in 1783. A volume of the transactions of this society has been published; but with the exception of two or three memoirs, it contains little worthy of notice; and accordingly, it has never attracted the attention of the public.

Besides these literary societies here mentioned, there are a great number more in different parts of Europe, some of which are noticed under the article ACADEMY. Those which are omitted are not omitted on account of any idea of their [illegible] importance; but either be-

cause we have had no access to authentic information, or because they resemble the societies already described so closely, that we could have given nothing but their names.

III. Societies for Encouraging and Promoting Arts, Manufactures, &c.

1. *London Society for the Encouragement of Arts, Manufactures, and Commerce*, was instituted in the year 1754 by Lord Folkstone, Lord Romney, Dr Stephen Hales, and a few private gentlemen; but the merit of this institution chiefly belonged to Mr William Shipley, an ingenious mechanic; who, though deriving no advantages from learning, by unwearied personal attendance found means to engage a few persons of rank and fortune to meet at Peele's coffeehouse in Fleet-street, and to adopt a plan for promoting arts and manufactures.

The office-bearers of this society are a president, 12 vice-presidents, a secretary, and register. Their proceedings are regulated by a body of rules and orders established by the whole society, and printed for the use of the members. All questions and debates are determined by the holding up of hands, or by ballot if required; and no matter can be confirmed without the assent of a majority at two meetings. They invite all the world to propose subjects for encouragement; and whatever is deemed deserving of attention is referred to the consideration of a committee, which, after due inquiry and deliberation, make their report to the whole society, where it is approved, rejected, or altered. A list is printed and published every year of the matters for which they propose to give premiums; which premiums are either sums of money, and those sometimes very considerable ones; or the society's medal in gold or silver, which they consider as the greatest honour they can bestow. All possible care is taken to prevent partiality in the distribution of their premiums, by desiring the claimants names to be concealed, and by appointing committees, (who when they find occasion call to their assistance the most skilful artists) for the strict examination of the real merit of all matters and things brought before them, in consequence of their premiums.

The chief objects of the attention of the Society for the Encouragement of Arts, Manufactures, and Commerce, in the application of their revenues, are ingenuity in the several branches of the polite and liberal arts, useful discoveries and improvements in agriculture, manufactures, mechanics, and chemistry, or the laying open of any such to the public; and, in general, all such useful inventions, discoveries, or improvements (though not mentioned in the book of premiums) as may appear to have a tendency to the advantage of trade and commerce.

The following are some of the most important regulations of this society. It is required that the matters for which premiums are offered be delivered in without names, or any intimation to whom they belong; that each particular thing be marked in what manner each claimant thinks fit, such claimant sending with it a paper sealed up, having on the outside a corresponding mark, and on the inside the claimant's name and address; and all candidates are to take notice, that no claim for a premium will be attended to, unless the conditions of the advertisement are fully complied with. No papers shall be opened but such as shall gain premiums, unless where it appears to the society absolutely necessary for the determination of the claim: all the rest shall be returned unopened, with the matters to which they belong, if inquired after by the marks within two years; after which time, if not demanded, they shall be publicly burnt unopened at some meeting of the society. All the premiums of this society are designed for that part of Great Britain called England, the dominion of Wales, and the town of Berwick upon Tweed, unless expressly mentioned to the contrary. No person shall receive any premium, bounty, or encouragement, from the society for any matter for which he has obtained or proposes to obtain a patent. No member of this society shall be a candidate for or intitled to receive any premium, bounty, or reward whatever, except the honorary medal of the society.

The respectability of the members who compose it may be seen by perusing the list which generally accompanies their transactions. In the last volume (vol. xii.) it occupies no less than 43 pages. Some idea may be formed of the wealth of this society, by observing that the list of their premiums fills 96 pages, and amounts to 250 in number. These consist of gold medals worth from 30 to 50, and in a few instances to 100 guineas; and silver medals valued at 10 guineas.

This society is one of the most important in Great Britain. Much money has been expended by it, and many are the valuable effects of which it has been productive. Among these we reckon not only the discoveries which it has excited, but the institution of other societies on the same principles to which it has given birth; and we do not hesitate to conclude, that future ages will consider the founding of this society as one of the most remarkable epochs in the history of the arts. We contemplate with pleasure the beneficial effects which must result to this nation and to mankind by the diffusion of such institutions; and rejoice in the hope that the active minds of the people of Great Britain, instead of being employed as formerly in controversies about religion, which engender strife, or in discussions concerning the theory of politics, which lead to the adoption of schemes inconsistent with the nature and condition of man, will soon be more generally united into associations for promoting useful knowledge and solid improvement, and for alleviating the distresses of their fellow creatures.

1. *Society instituted at Bath for the Encouragement of Agriculture, Arts, Manufactures, and Commerce.* It was founded in the year 1777 by several gentlemen who met at the city of Bath. This scheme met with a very favourable reception both from the wealthy and learned. The wealthy subscribed very liberally, and the learned communicated many important papers. On application to the London and provincial societies instituted for the like purposes, they very politely offered their assistance. Seven volumes of their transactions have already been published, containing very valuable experiments and observations, particularly respecting agriculture, which well deserve the attention of all farmers in the kingdom. We have consulted them with much satisfaction on several occasions, and have frequently referred to them in the course of this work; and therefore, with pleasure, embrace

embrace the present opportunity of repeating our obligations. We owe the same acknowledgments to the Society for the Improvement of Arts, &c. of London.

3. *Society for working Mines*, an association lately formed on the continent of Europe. This institution arose from the accidental meeting of several mineralogists at Skleno near Schemnitz in Hungary, who were collected in order to examine a new method of amalgamation. Struck with the shackles imposed on mineralogy by monopolizers of new and useful processes, they thought no method so effectual to break them, as forming a society, whose common labours should be directed to fix mining on its surest principles; and whose memoirs, spread all over Europe, might offer to every adventurer the result of the researches, of which they are the object. By these means they supposed, that there would be a mass of information collected; the interests of individuals would be lost in the general interest; and the one would materially assist the other. Imposture and quackery would, by the same means, be banished from a science, which must be improved by philosophy and experience; and the society, they supposed, would find, in the confidence which they inspired, the reward and the encouragement of their labours. They design, that the memoirs which they publish shall be short and clear; truth must be their basis, and every idle discussion, every foreign digression, must be banished; politics and finance must be avoided, though the dissertations may seem to lead towards them; and they oblige themselves to oppose the affectation of brilliancies, and the ostentation of empty speculation, when compared with plain, simple, and useful facts.

The object of the society is physical geography; mineralogy founded on chemistry; the management of ore in the different operations which it undergoes; subterraneous geometry; the history of mining; founderies, and the processes for the extraction of metals from the ores, either by fusion or amalgamation, in every instance applied to practice. The end of this institution is to collect, in the most extensive sense, every thing that can assist the operations of the miner, and to communicate it to the different members, that they may employ it for the public good, in their respective countries. Each member must consider himself as bound to send to the society every thing which will contribute to the end of its institution; to point out, with precision, the several facts and observations; to communicate every experiment which occurs, even the unsuccessful ones, if the relation may seem to be advantageous to the public; to communicate to the society their examination of schemes, and their opinions on questions proposed by it; and to pay annually two ducats (about 18s. 6d.) to the direction every Easter. The society, on the other hand, is bound to publish every novelty that shall be communicated to it; to communicate to each member, at the member's expence, the memoirs, designs, models, productions, and every thing connected with the institution; to answer all the necessary demands made, relating in any respect to mining; and to give its opinion on every plan or project communicated through the medium of an honorary member.

The great centre of all intelligence is to be at Zellerfield in Hartz, Brunswick: but the society is not fixed to any one spot; for every particular state some practical mineralogist is nominated as director. Among these are the names of Baron Born, M. Pallas, M. Charpentier, M. Prebra, and M. Henkel. Their office is to propose the members; to take care that the views of the society are pursued in the different countries where they reside; to answer the requests of the members of their country who are qualified to make them; in case of the death of a director, to choose another; and the majority is to determine where the archives and the strong box is to be placed.

All the eminent mineralogists in Europe are members of this society. It is erected on so liberal and so extensive a plan, that we entertain the highest hopes of its success; and have only to add, that we wish much to see the study of several other sciences pursued in the same manner.

4. *The Society for the Improvement of Naval Architecture*, was founded in 1791. The object of it is to encourage every useful invention and discovery relating to naval architecture as far as shall be in their power, both by honorary and pecuniary rewards. They have in view particularly to improve the theories of floating bodies and of the resistance of fluids; to procure draughts and models of different vessels, together with calculations of their capacity, centre of gravity, tonnage, &c.; to make observations and experiments themselves, and to point out such observations and experiments as appear best calculated to further their designs, and most deserving those premiums which the society can bestow. But though the improvement of naval architecture in all its branches be certainly the principal object of this institution, yet the society do not by any means intend to confine themselves merely to the form and structure of vessels. Every subordinate and collateral pursuit will claim a share of the attention of the society in proportion to its merits; and whatever may have any tendency to render navigation more safe, salutary, and even pleasant, will not be neglected.

This institution owes its existence to the patriotic disposition and extraordinary attention of Mr Sewel a private citizen of London, who (though engaged in a line of business totally opposite to all concerns of this kind) has been led, by mere accident, to take such ocular notice of, and make such observations on, the actual state of naval architecture in this country, as naturally occurred to a man of plain understanding, zealous for the honour and interest of his country, and willing to bestow a portion of that time for the public good, which men of a different description would rather have devoted to their own private advantage. His attention was the more seriously excited, by finding that it was the opinion of some private ship-builders, who, in a debate on the failure of one of our naval engagements, pronounced, that such "would ever be the case while that business (the construction of our ships of war) was not studied as a science, but carried on merely by precedent; that there had not been one improvement in our navy that did not originate with the French, who had naval schools and seminaries for the study of it; and that our ships were not a match for those of that nation either singly or in a fleet, &c. &c."

In a short time the society were enabled to offer very considerable premiums for particular improvements in the construction of our shipping, &c. &c. and also to encourage our philosophers, mathematicians, and mechanics, to make satisfactory experiments, tending to ob-

Societies for Encouraging and Promoting Arts, Manufactures, &c.

certain the laws of resistance of water to solids of different forms, in all varieties of circumstance. On this head the reward is not less than one hundred pounds or a gold medal. Other premiums of 50, 30, and 20 guineas, according to the importance or difficulty of the particular subject or point of investigation, are likewise offered, for different discoveries, inventions, or improvements. The terms of admission into the society are a subscription of two guineas annually, or twenty guineas for life.

5. *Society of Artists of Great Britain*, which consists of directors and fellows, was incorporated by charter in 1765, and empowered to purchase and hold lands, not exceeding 1000l. a-year. The directors of this society, annually elected, are to consist of 24 persons, including the president, vice-president, treasurer, and secretary; and it is required that they be either painters, sculptors, architects, or engravers by profession.

6. *British Society for Extending the Fisheries and Improving the Sea-Coasts of this Kingdom*, was instituted in 1786. The end and design of this society will best appear from their charter, of which we present an abstract.

The preamble states, "the great want of improvement in fisheries, agriculture, and manufactures, in the Highlands and Islands of North Britain; the prevalence of emigration from the want of employment in those parts; the prospect of a new nursery of seamen, by the establishment of fishing towns and villages in that quarter. The act therefore declares, that the persons therein named, and every other person or persons who shall thereafter become proprietors of the joint stock mentioned therein, shall be a distinct and separate body politic and corporate, by the name of *The British Society for Extending the Fisheries and Improving the Sea-coasts of this Kingdom*: That the said society may raise a capital joint stock not exceeding 150,000l. to be applied to purchasing or otherwise acquiring lands and tenements in perpetuity, for the building thereon, and on no other land whatever, free towns, villages, and fishing stations: That the joint stock shall be divided into shares of 50l. each: That no one person shall in his or her name possess more than ten shares, or 500l.: That the society shall not borrow any sum or sums of money whatsoever: That the sums to be advanced for this undertaking, and the profits arising therefrom, shall be divided proportionally to the sum subscribed; and that no person shall be liable for a larger sum than he or she shall have respectively subscribed: That one or two shares shall intitle to one vote and no more, in person or by proxy, at all meetings of proprietors; three or four shares to two votes; five, six, or seven shares, to three votes; eight or nine shares to four votes; and ten shares to five votes and no more: That more persons than one inclining to hold in their joint names one or more shares shall be intitled to vote, by one of such persons, according to the priority of their names, or by proxy: That bodies corporate shall vote by proxy under their seal: That all persons holding proxies shall be proprietors, and that no one person shall hold more than five votes by proxy: That the affairs of the society shall be managed by a governor, deputy governor, and 13 other directors, to be elected annually on the 25th of March, from among the proprietors of the society, holding at least one full share, by signed lists of their names to be transmitted by the proprietors to the secretary of the society: that five proprietors, not being governor, director, or other officer, shall be in like manner annually elected to audit the accounts of the society: That there shall be one general meeting of the proprietors annually on the 25th of March: That occasional general meetings shall be called on the request of nine or more proprietors: That the general meetings of the proprietors shall make all byelaws and constitutions for the government of the society, and for the good and orderly carrying on of the business of the same: That no transfer shall be made of the stock of the society for three years from the 10th of August 1786: That the cash of the society shall be lodged in the bank of England, bank of Scotland, or the royal bank of Scotland: That no director, proprietor, agent, or officer of the society, shall retain any sum or sums of money in his hands beyond the space of 30 days, on any account whatsoever: That all payments by the society shall be made by drafts on the said banks, under the hands of the governor or deputy-governor, countersigned by the secretary or his deputy, and two or more directors: And that the books in which the accounts of the society shall be kept shall be open to all the proprietors."

The institution of this public-spirited society was in a great measure owing to the exertions of the patriotic John Knox; who, in the course of 23 years, traversed and explored the Highlands of Scotland not fewer than 16 times, and expended several thousand pounds of his own fortune in pursuing his patriotic designs.

7. *British Wool Society*. See *British* WOOL *Society*.

SOCIETY Isles, a cluster of isles, so named by Captain Cook in 1769. They are situated between the latitudes of 16. 10. and 16. 55. south, and between the longitudes of 150. 57. and 152. west. They are eight in number; namely, Otaheite, Huaheine, Ulietea, Otaha, Bolabola, Maurua, Tooboua, and Tabooyamanoo or Saunders's Island. The soil, productions, people, their language, religion, customs, and manners, are so nearly the same as at OTAHEITE, that little need be added here on that subject. Nature has been equally bountiful in uncultivated plenty, and the inhabitants are as luxurious and as indolent. A plantain branch is the emblem of peace, and exchanging names the greatest token of friendship. Their dances are more elegant, their dramatic entertainments have something of plot and consistency, and they exhibit temporary occurrences as the objects of praise or satire; so that the origin of ancient comedy may be already discerned among them. The people of Huaheine are in general stouter and fairer than those of Otaheite, and this island is remarkable for its populousness and fertility. Those of Ulietea, on the contrary, are smaller and blacker, and much less orderly. Captain Cook put on shore a Cape ewe at Bolabola, where a ram had been left by the Spaniards; and also an English boar and sow, with two goats, at Ulietea. If the valuable animals which have been transported thither from Europe should be suffered to multiply, no part of the world will equal these islands in variety and abundance of refreshments for future navigators.

SOCINIANS, in *Church-History*, a sect of Christian heretics, so called from their founder Faustus Socinus (see SOCINUS). They maintain, "That Jesus Christ was a mere man, who had no existence before he was conceived by the Virgin Mary; that the Holy Ghost is no

Socinians. Socinus.

no distinct person, but that the Father is truly and properly God. They own, that the name of God is given in the Holy Scriptures to Jesus Christ; but contend, that it is only a deputed title, which, however, invests him with an absolute sovereignty over all created beings, and renders him an object of worship to men and angels. They deny the doctrines of satisfaction and imputed righteousness; and say that Christ only preached the truth to mankind, set before them in himself an example of heroic virtue, and sealed his doctrines with his blood. Original sin and absolute predestination they esteem scholastic chimeras. They likewise maintain the sleep of the soul, which they say becomes insensible at death, and remaining with the body at the resurrection, when the good shall be established in the possession of eternal felicity, while the wicked shall be consigned to a fire that will not torment them eternally, but for a certain duration in proportion to their demerits."

This sect has long been indignant at being styled *Socinians*. They disclaim every human leader; and professing to be guided solely by the word of God and the deductions of reason, they call themselves *Unitarians*, and affect to consider all other Christians, even their friends the Arians, as Polytheists. Modern Unitarianism, as taught by Dr Priestley, is, however, a very different thing from Socinianism, as we find it in the Racovian catechism and other standard works of the sect. This far-famed philosopher has discovered, what escaped the sagacity of all the *fratres poloni*, that Jesus Christ was the son of Joseph as well as Mary; that the evangelists mistook the meaning of Isaiah's prophecy, that "a virgin should conceive and bear a son;" that the applying of this prophecy to the birth of our Saviour, led them to conclude that his conception was miraculous; and that we are not to wonder at this mistake, as the apostles were not always inspired, and were in general inconclusive reasoners. The modesty of the writer in claiming the merit of such discoveries will appear in its proper colours to all our readers: the truth of his doctrine shall be considered in another place. See THEOLOGY.

SOCINUS, LÆLIUS, the first author of the sect of the Socinians, was born at Sienna in Tuscany in 1525. Being designed by his father for the law, he began very early to search for the foundation of that science in the Word of God; and by that study discovered that the Romish religion taught many things contrary to revelation; when, being desirous of penetrating farther into the true sense of the Scriptures, he studied Greek, Hebrew, and even Arabic. In 1547 he left Italy, to go and converse with the Protestants; and spent four years in travelling through France, England, the Netherlands, Germany, and Poland, and at length settled at Zurich. He by this means became acquainted with the most learned men of his time, who testified by their letters the esteem they had for him: but as he discovered to them his doubts, he was greatly suspected of heresy. He, however, conducted himself with such address, that he lived among the capital enemies of his opinions, without receiving the least injury. He met with some disciples, who heard his instructions with respect; these were Italians who left their native country on account of religion, and wandered about in Germany and Poland. He communicated likewise his sentiments to his relations by his writings, which he caused to be conveyed to them at Sienna. He died at Zurich in 1562. Those who were of sentiments opposite to his, and were personally acquainted with him, confess that his outward behaviour was blameless. He wrote Paraphrases on the first chapter of St John; and other works are ascribed to him.

SOCINUS, *Faustus*, nephew of the preceding, and principal founder of the Socinian sect, was born at Siena in 1539. The letters which his uncle Lælius wrote to his relations, and which infused into them many seeds of heresy, made an impression upon him; so that, knowing himself not innocent, he fled as well as the rest when the inquisition began to persecute that family. He was at Lyons when he heard of his uncle's death, and departed immediately to take possession of his writings. He returned to Tuscany; and made himself so agreeable to the grand duke, that the charms which he found in that court, and the honourable posts he filled there, hindered him for twelve years from remembering that he had been considered as the person who was to put the last hand to the system of famosatenian divinity, of which his uncle Lælius had made a rough draught. At last he went into Germany in 1574, and paid no regard to the grand duke's advices to return. He staid three years at Basil, and studied divinity there, and having adopted a set of principles very different from the system of Protestants, he resolved to maintain and propagate them; for which purpose he wrote a treatise *De Jesu Christo Servatore*. In 1579 Socinus retired into Poland, and desired to be admitted into the communion of the Unitarians; but as he differed from them in some points, on which he refused to be silent, he met with a repulse. However, he did not cease to write in defence of their churches against those who attacked them. At length his book against James Paleologus furnished his enemies with a pretence to exasperate the king of Poland against him; but though the mere reading of it was sufficient to refute his accusers, Socinus thought proper to leave Cracow, after having resided there four years. He then lived under the protection of several Polish lords, and married a lady of a good family; but her death, which happened in 1587, so deeply afflicted him as to injure his health; and to complete his sorrow, he was deprived of his patrimony by the death of Francis de Medicis great duke of Florence. The consolation he found in seeing his sentiments at last approved by several ministers, was greatly interrupted in 1598; for he met with a thousand insults at Cracow, and was with great difficulty saved from the hands of the rabble. His house was plundered, and he lost his goods; but this loss was not so uneasy to him as that of some manuscripts, which he extremely regretted. To deliver himself from such dangers, he retired to a village about nine miles distant from Cracow, where he spent the remainder of his days at the house of Abraham Blonski, a Polish gentleman, and died there in 1604. All Faustus Socinus's works are contained in the two first volumes of the *Bibliotheca Fratrum Polonorum*.

SOCMANS, SOKEMANS, or *Socmen (Socmanni)*, are such tenants as hold their lands and tenements by socage tenure. See SOCAGE.

SOCOTORA, an island lying between Asia and Arabia Felix; about 50 miles in length, and 22 in breadth. It is particularly noted for its fine aloes, known by the name of *Socotrine ALOES*. The religion of the natives

Socrates, Sophrates.

natives is a mixture of Mahometanism and Paganism; but they are civil to ſtrangers who call there in their paſſage to the Eaſt Indies. It abounds in fruit and cattle; and they have a king of their own, who is dependent on Arabia.

SOCRATES, the greateſt of the ancient philoſophers, was born at Alopece, a village near Athens, in the fourth year of the 77th olympiad. His parents were of low rank; his father Sophroniſcus being a ſtatuary, and his mother Phænareta a midwife. Sophroniſcus brought up his ſon, contrary to his inclination, in his own manual employment; in which Socrates, though his mind was continually aſpiring after higher objects, was not unſuccesſful, for whilſt he was a young man, he is ſaid to have formed ſtatues of the habited Graces, which were allowed a place in the citadel of Athens. Upon the death of his father he was left in ſuch ſtraitened circumſtances as laid him under the neceſſity of exerciſing that art to procure the means of ſubſiſtence, though he devoted, at the ſame time, all the leiſure which he could command to the ſtudy of philoſophy. His diſtreſs, however, was ſoon relieved by Crito, a wealthy Athenian; who, remarking his ſtrong propenſity to ſtudy, and admiring his ingenuous diſpoſition and diſtinguiſhed abilities, generouſly took him under his patronage, and intruſted him with the inſtruction of his children. The opportunities which Socrates by this means enjoyed of attending the public lectures of the moſt eminent philoſophers, ſo far increaſed his thirſt after wiſdom, that he determined to relinquiſh his occupation, and every proſpect of emolument which that might afford, in order to devote himſelf entirely to his favourite purſuits. Under Anaxagoras and Archelaus he proſecuted the ſtudy of nature in the uſual manner of the philoſophers of the age, and became well acquainted with their doctrines. Prodicus the ſophiſt was his preceptor in eloquence, Evenus in poetry, Theodorus in geometry, and Damo in muſic. Aſpaſia, a woman no leſs celebrated for her intellectual than her perſonal accompliſhments, whoſe houſe was frequented by the moſt celebrated characters, had alſo ſome ſhare in the education of Socrates. Under ſuch preceptors it cannot reaſonably be doubted but that he became maſter of every kind of learning which the age in which he lived could afford; and being bleſſed with very uncommon talents by nature, he appeared in Athens, under the reſpectable characters of a good citizen and a true philoſopher. Being called upon by his country to take arms in the long and ſevere ſtruggle between Athens and Sparta, he ſignalized himſelf at the ſiege of Potidæa, both by his valour and by the hardineſs with which he endured fatigue. During the ſeverity of a Thracian winter, whilſt others were clad in furs, he wore only his uſual clothing, and walked barefoot upon the ice. In an engagement in which he ſaw ALCIBIADES falling down wounded, he advanced to defend him, and ſaved both him and his arms: and though the prize of valour was on this occaſion unqueſtionably due to Socrates, he generouſly gave his vote that it might be beſtowed upon Alcibiades, to encourage his riſing merit. He ſerved in other campaigns with diſtinguiſhed bravery, and had the happineſs on one occaſion to ſave the life of Xenophon, by bearing him, when covered with wounds, out of the reach of the enemy.

It was not till Socrates was upwards of 60 years of age that he undertook to ſerve his country in any civil office, when he was choſen to repreſent his own diſtrict, in the ſenate of five hundred. In this office, though he at firſt expoſed himſelf to ſome degree of ridicule from the want of experience in the forms of buſineſs, he ſoon convinced his colleagues that he was ſuperior to them all in wiſdom and integrity. Whilſt they, intimidated by the clamours of the populace, paſſed an unjuſt ſentence of condemnation upon the commanders, who, after the engagement at the Arginuſian iſlands, had been prevented by a ſtorm from paying funeral honours to the dead, Socrates ſtood forth ſingly in their defence, and to the laſt refuſed to give his ſuffrage againſt them, declaring that no force ſhould compel him to act contrary to juſtice and the laws. Under the ſubſequent tyranny he never ceaſed to condemn the oppreſſive and cruel proceedings of the thirty tyrants; and when his boldneſs provoked their reſentment, ſo that his life was in hazard, fearing neither treachery nor violence, he ſtill continued to ſupport with undaunted firmneſs the rights of his fellow citizens.

Having given theſe proofs of public virtue both in a military and civil capacity, he wiſhed to do ſtill more for his country. Obſerving with regret how much the opinions of the Athenian youth were miſled, and their principles and taſte corrupted by philoſophers who ſpent all their time in refined ſpeculations upon nature and the origin of things, and by ſophiſts who taught in their ſchools the arts of falſe eloquence and deceitful reaſoning; Socrates formed the wiſe and generous deſign of inſtituting a new and more uſeful method of inſtruction. He juſtly conceived the true end of philoſophy to be, not to make an oſtentatious diſplay of ſuperior learning and ability in ſubtle diſputations or ingenious conjectures, but to free mankind from the dominion of pernicious prejudices; to correct their vices; to inſpire them with the love of virtue; and thus conduct them in the path of wiſdom to true felicity. He therefore aſſumed the character of a moral philoſopher; and, looking upon the whole city of Athens as his ſchool, and all who were diſpoſed to lend him their attention as his pupils, he ſeized every occaſion of communicating moral wiſdom to his fellow citizens. He paſſed the greater part of his time in public; and the method of inſtruction of which he chiefly made uſe was, to propoſe a ſeries of queſtions to the perſon with whom he converſed, in order to lead him to ſome unforeſeen concluſion. He firſt gained the conſent of his reſpondent to ſome obvious truths, and then obliged him to admit others from their relation or reſemblance to thoſe to which he had already aſſented. Without making uſe of any direct argument or perſuaſion, he choſe to lead the perſon he meant to inſtruct, to deduce the truths of which he wiſhed to convince him, as a neceſſary conſequence from his own conceſſions. He commonly conducted theſe conferences with ſuch addreſs, as to conceal his deſign till the reſpondent had advanced too far to recede. On ſome occaſions he made uſe of ironical language, that vain men might be caught in their own replies, and be obliged to confeſs their ignorance. He never aſſumed the air of a moroſe and rigid preceptor, but communicated uſeful inſtruction with all the eaſe and pleaſantry of polite converſation. Though eminently furniſhed with every kind of learning, he preferred moral to ſpeculative wiſdom. Convinced that philoſophy

Socrates. losophy is valuable, not as it furnishes questions for the schools, but as it provides men with a law of life, he censured his predecessors for spending all their time in abstruse researches into nature, and taking no pains to render themselves useful to mankind. His favourite maxim was, Whatever is above us doth not concern us. He estimated the value of knowledge by its utility, and recommended the study of geometry, astronomy, and other sciences, only so far as they admit of a practical application to the purposes of human life. His great object in all his conferences and discourses was, to lead men into an acquaintance with themselves; to convince them of their follies and vices; to inspire them with the love of virtue; and to furnish them with useful moral instructions. Cicero might therefore very justly say of Socrates, that he was the first who called down philosophy from heaven to earth, and introduced her into the public walks and domestic retirements of men, that she might instruct them concerning life and manners.

Through his whole life this good man discovered a mind superior to the attractions of wealth and power. Contrary to the general practice of the preceptors of his time, he instructed his pupils without receiving from them any gratuity. He frequently refused rich presents, which were offered him by Alcibiades and others, though importunately urged to accept them by his wife. The chief men of Athens were his stewards: they sent him in provisions, as they apprehended he wanted them; he took what his present wants required, and returned the rest. Observing the numerous articles of luxury which were exposed to sale in Athens, he exclaimed, "How many things are there which I do not want!" With Socrates, moderation supplied the place of wealth. In his clothing and food, he consulted only the demands of nature. He commonly appeared in a neat but plain cloak, with his feet uncovered. Though his table was only supplied with simple fare, he did not scruple to invite men of superior rank to partake of his meals; and when his wife, upon some such occasion, expressed her dissatisfaction on being no better provided, he desired her to give herself no concern; for if his guests were wise men, they would be contented with whatever they found at his table; if otherwise, they were unworthy of notice. Whilst others, says he, live to eat, wise men eat to live.

Though Socrates was exceedingly unfortunate in his domestic connection, he converted this infelicity into an occasion of exercising his virtues. Xantippe, concerning whose ill humour ancient writers relate many amusing tales, was certainly a woman of a high and unmanageable spirit. But Socrates while he endeavoured to curb the violence of her temper, improved his own. When Alcibiades expressed his surprise that his friend could bear to live in the same house with so perverse and quarrelsome a companion, Socrates replied, that being daily inured to ill humour at home, he was the better prepared to encounter perverseness and injury abroad.

In the midst of domestic vexations and public disorders, Socrates retained such an unruffled serenity, that he was never seen either to leave his own house or to return home with a disturbed countenance. In acquiring this entire dominion over his passions and appetites, he had the greater merit, as it was not effected without a violent struggle against his natural propensities. Zopyrus, an eminent physiognomist, declared, that he discovered in the features of the philosopher evident traces of many vicious inclinations. The friends of Socrates who were present ridiculed the ignorance of this pretender to extraordinary sagacity. But Socrates himself ingenuously acknowledged his penetration, and confessed that he was in his natural disposition prone to vice, but that he had subdued his inclinations by the power of reason and philosophy.

Through the whole of his life Socrates gave himself up to the guidance of unbiassed reason, which is supposed by some to be all that he meant by the genius or *dæmon* from which he professed to receive instruction. But this opinion is inconsistent with the accounts given by his followers of that dæmon, and even with the language in which he spoke of it himself. Plato sometimes calls it his *guardian*, and Apuleius his *god*; and as Xenophon attests that it was the belief of his master that the gods occasionally communicate to men the knowledge of future events, it is by means improbable that Socrates admitted, with the generality of his countrymen, the existence of those intermediate beings called *dæmons*, of one of which he might fancy himself the peculiar care.

It was one of the maxims of Socrates, "That a wise man will worship the gods according to the institutions of the state to which he belongs." Convinced of the weakness of the human understanding, and perceiving that the pride of philosophy had led his predecessors into futile speculations on the nature and origin of things, he judged it most consistent with true wisdom to speak with caution and reverence concerning the divine nature.

The wisdom and the virtues of this great man, whilst they procured him many followers, created him also many enemies. The Sophists*, whose knavery and ignorance he took every opportunity of exposing to public contempt, became inveterate in their enmity against so bold a reformer, and devised an expedient, by which they hoped to check the current of his popularity. They engaged Aristophanes, the first buffoon of the age, to write a comedy, in which Socrates should be the principal character. Aristophanes, pleased with so promising an occasion of displaying his low and malignant wit, undertook the task, and produced the comedy of *The Clouds*, still extant in his works. In this piece, Socrates is introduced hanging in a basket in the air, and thence pouring forth absurdity and profaneness. But the philosopher, showing in a crowded theatre that he was wholly unmoved by this ribaldry, the satire failed of its effect; and when Aristophanes attempted the year following to renew the piece with alterations and additions, the representation was so much discouraged, that he was obliged to discontinue it.

* See Sophist.

From this time Socrates continued for many years to pursue without interruption his laudable design of instructing and reforming his fellow-citizens. At length, however, when the inflexible integrity with which he had discharged the duty of a senator, and the firmness with which he had opposed every kind of political corruption and oppression, had greatly increased the number of his enemies, clandestine arts were employed to raise a general prejudice against him. The people were industriously reminded, that Critias, who had been one of the most cruel of the thirty tyrants, and Alcibiades,

Socrates.

who had insulted religion, by defacing the public statues of Mercury, and performing a mock representation of the Eleusinian mysteries, had in their youth been disciples of Socrates; and the minds of the populace being thus prepared, a direct accusation was preferred against him before the supreme court of judicature. His accusers were Anytus a leather-dresser, who had long entertained a personal enmity against Socrates, for reprehending his avarice, in depriving his sons of the benefits of learning, that they might pursue the gains of trade; Melitus, a young rhetorician, who was capable of undertaking any thing for the sake of gain; and Lycon, who was glad of any opportunity of displaying his talents. The accusation, which was delivered to the senate under the name of Melitus, was this: "Melitus, son of Melitus, of the tribe of Pythos, accuseth Socrates, son of Sophronisscus, of the tribe of Alopece. Socrates violates the laws, in not acknowledging the gods which the state acknowledges, and by introducing new divinities. He also violates the laws by corrupting the youth. Be his punishment DEATH."

This charge was delivered upon oath to the senate; and Crito a friend of Socrates became surety for his appearance on the day of trial. Anytus soon afterwards sent a private message to Socrates, assuring him that if he would desist from censuring his conduct, he would withdraw his accusation. But Socrates refused to comply with so degrading a condition; and with his usual spirit replied, "Whilst I live I will never disguise the truth, nor speak otherwise than my duty requires." The interval between the accusation and the trial he spent in philosophical conversations with his friends, choosing to discourse upon any other subject rather than his own situation.

When the day of trial arrived, his accusers appeared in the senate, and attempted to support their charge in three distinct speeches, which strongly marked their respective characters. Plato, who was a young man, and a zealous follower of Socrates, then rose up to address the judges in defence of his master; but whilst he was attempting to apologise for his youth, he was abruptly commanded by the court to sit down. Socrates, however needed no advocate. Ascending the chair with all the serenity of conscious innocence, and with all the dignity of superior merit, he delivered, in a firm and manly tone, an unpremeditated defence of himself, which silenced his opponents, and ought to have convinced his judges. After tracing the progress of the conspiracy which had been raised against him to its true source, the jealousy and resentment of men whose ignorance he had exposed, and whose vices he had ridiculed and reproved, he distinctly replied to the several charges brought against him by Melitus. To prove that he had not been guilty of impiety towards the gods of his country, he appealed to his frequent practice of attending the public religious festivals. The crime of introducing new divinities, with which he was charged, chiefly as it seems on the ground of the admonitions which he professed to have received from an invisible power, he disclaimed, by pleading that it was no new thing for men to consult the gods and receive instructions from them. To refute the charge of his having been a corrupter of youth, he urged the example which he had uniformly exhibited of justice, moderation, and temperance; the moral spirit and tendency of his discourses; and the effect which had actually been produced by his doctrine upon the manners of the young. Then, disdaining to solicit the mercy of his judges, he called upon them for that justice which their office and their oath obliged them to administer; and professing his faith and confidence in God, resigned himself to their pleasure.

The judges, whose prejudices would not suffer them to pay due attention to this apology, or to examine with impartiality the merits of the cause, immediately declared him guilty of the crimes of which he stood accused. Socrates, in this stage of the trial, had a right to enter his plea against the punishment which the accusers demanded, and instead of the sentence of death, to propose some pecuniary amercement. But he at first peremptorily refused to make any proposal of this kind, imagining that it might be construed into an acknowledgement of guilt; and asserted, that his conduct merited from the state reward rather than punishment. At length, however, he was prevailed upon by his friends to offer upon their credit a fine of thirty *minæ*. The judges, notwithstanding, still remained inexorable: they proceeded, without farther delay, to pronounce sentence upon him; and he was condemned to be put to death by the poison of hemlock.

The sentence being passed, he was sent to prison: which, says Seneca, he entered with the same resolution and firmness with which he had opposed the thirty tyrants; and took away all ignominy from the place, which could not be a prison while he was there. He lay in fetters 30 days; and was constantly visited by Crito, Plato, and other friends, with whom he passed the time in dispute after his usual manner. Anxious to save so valuable a life, they urged him to attempt his escape, or at least to permit them to convey him away; and Crito went so far, as to assure him that, by his interest with the jailor, it might be easily accomplished, and to offer him a retreat in Thessaly; but Socrates rejected the proposal, as a criminal violation of the laws; and asked them, whether there was any place out of Attica which death could not reach.

At length the day arrived when the officers to whose care he was committed delivered to Socrates early in the morning the final order for his execution, and immediately, according to the law, set him at liberty from his bonds. His friends, who came thus early to the prison that they might have an opportunity of conversing with their master through the day, found his wife sitting by him with a child in her arms. Socrates, that the tranquillity of his last moments might not be disturbed by her unavailing lamentations, requested that she might be conducted home. With the most frantic expressions of grief she left the prison. An interesting conversation then passed between Socrates and his friends, which chiefly turned upon the immortality of the soul. In the course of this conversation, he expressed his disapprobation of the practice of suicide, and assured his friends that his chief support in his present situation was an expectation, though not unmixed with doubts, of a happy existence after death. "It would be inexcusable in me (said he) to despise death, if I were not persuaded that it will conduct me into the presence of the gods, who are the most righteous governors, and into the society of just and good men: but I derive confidence from the hope that something of man remains after death,

Socrates. death, and that the condition of good men will then be much better than that of the bad." Crito afterwards asking him, in what manner he wished to be buried? Socrates replied, with a smile, "As you please, provided I do not elude out of your hands." Then, turning to the rest of his friends, he said, "Is it not strange, after all that I have said to convince you that I am going to the society of the happy, that Crito still thinks that this body, which will soon be a lifeless corpse, is Socrates? Let him dispose of my body as he pleases, but let him not at its interment mourn over it as if it were Socrates."

Towards the close of the day he retired into an adjoining apartment to bathe; his friends, in the mean time, expressing to one another their grief at the prospect of losing so excellent a father, and being left to pass the rest of their days in the solitary state of orphans. After a short interval, during which he gave some necessary instructions to his domestics, and took his last leave of his children, the attendant of the prison informed him, that the time for drinking the poison was come. The executioner, though accustomed to such scenes, shed tears as he presented the fatal cup. Socrates received it without change of countenance or the least appearance of perturbation: then offering up a prayer to the gods that they would grant him a prosperous passage into the invisible world, with perfect composure he swallowed the poisonous draught. His friends around him burst into tears. Socrates alone remained unmoved. He upbraided their pusillanimity, and entreated them to exercise a manly constancy worthy of the friends of virtue. He continued walking till the chilling operation of the hemlock obliged him to lie down upon his bed. After remaining for a short time silent, he requested Crito (probably in order to refute a calumny which might prove injurious to his friends after his decease) not to neglect the offering of a cock which he had vowed to Æsculapius. Then, covering himself with his cloak, he expired. Such was the fate of the virtuous Socrates! A story, says Cicero, which I never read without tears.

The friends and disciples of this illustrious teacher of wisdom were deeply afflicted by his death, and attended his funeral with every expression of grief. Apprehensive, however, for their own safety, they soon afterwards privately withdrew from the city, and took up their residence in distant places. Several of them visited the philosopher Euclid of Megara, by whom they were kindly received. No sooner was the unjust condemnation of Socrates known through Greece, than a general indignation was kindled in the minds of good men, who universally regretted that so distinguished an advocate for virtue should have fallen a sacrifice to jealousy and envy. The Athenians themselves, so remarkable for their caprice, who never knew the value of their great men till after their death, soon became sensible of the folly as well as criminality of putting to death the man who had been the chief ornament of their city and of the age, and turned their indignation against his accusers. Melitus was condemned to death; and Anytus, to escape a similar fate, went into voluntary exile. To give a further proof of the sincerity of their regret, the Athenians for a while interrupted public business; decreed a general mourning; recalled the exiled friends of Socrates; and erected a statue to his memory in one of the most frequented parts of the city. His death happened in the first year of the 96th olympiad, and in the 70th year of his age.

Socrates. Soda.

Socrates left behind him nothing in writing; but his illustrious pupils Xenophon and Plato have in some measure supplied this defect. The Memoirs of Socrates, written by Xenophon, afford, however, a much more accurate idea of the opinions of Socrates, and of his manner of teaching, than the Dialogues of Plato, who everywhere mixes his own conceptions and diction with the ideas and language of his master. It is related, that when Socrates heard Plato recite his Lysis, he said, "How much does this young man make me lay which I never conceived!"

His distinguishing character was that of a moral philosopher; and his doctrine concerning God and religion was rather practical than speculative. But he did not neglect to build the structure of religious faith upon the firm foundation of an appeal to natural appearances: He taught, that the Supreme Being, though invisible, is clearly seen in his works: which at once demonstrate his existence and his wise and benevolent providence. He admitted, besides the one Supreme Deity, the existence of beings who possess a middle station between God and man, to whose immediate agency he ascribed the ordinary phenomena of nature, and whom he supposed to be particularly concerned in the management of human affairs. Hence he declared it to be the duty of every one, in the performance of religious rites, to follow the customs of his country. At the same time, he taught, that the merit of all religious offerings depends upon the character of the worshipper, and that the gods take pleasure in the sacrifices of none but the truly pious.

Concerning the human soul, the opinion of Socrates, according to Xenophon, was, that it is allied to the Divine Being, not by a participation of essence, but by a similarity of nature; that man excels all other animals in the faculty of reason; and that the existence of good men will be continued after death in a state in which they will receive the reward of their virtue. Although it appears that on this latter topic he was not wholly free from uncertainty, the consolation which he professed to derive from this source in the immediate prospect of death, leaves little room to doubt that he entertained a real expectation of immortality: and there is reason to believe that he was the only philosopher of ancient Greece whose principles admitted of such an expectation (see METAPHYSICS, Part III Chap. iv.). Of his moral system, which was in a high degree pure, and founded on the surest basis, the reader will find a short view in our article MORAL PHILOSOPHY, N° 4.

SOCRATES was also the name of an ecclesiastic historian of the 5th century, born at Constantinople in the beginning of the reign of Theodosius, he pleaded the law and pleaded at the bar, whence he obtained the name of *Scholasticus*. He wrote an ecclesiastical history from the year 309, where Eusebius ended, down to 440; and wrote with great exactness and judgement. An edition of Eusebius and Socrates, in Greek and Latin, with notes by Reading, was published at London in 1720.

SODA, the name given by the French chemists to the mineral alkali, which is found native in many parts of the world: it is obtained also from common salt, and

from the ashes of the *kali*, a species of salsola. See CHEMISTRY *Index*, for an account of its properties and combinations: but long after that article was written, soda and potash were decomposed by means of galvanism; and the alkalies, hitherto considered as simple substances, appear, from the experiments of Mr Davy, who first made the discovery, to be compounds of oxygen and a metallic base. Mr Davy's conclusions have been controverted by some of the French chemists; and as the subject may perhaps in a few months receive some farther elucidation, we shall delay our account of the whole till we come to describe the apparatus by which the experiments are conducted. See *TROUGH*, *Galvanic*.

SODA is also a name for a heat in the stomach, or heart-burn. See MEDICINE, N° 275.

SODOM, formerly a town of Palestine in Asia, famous in Scripture for the wickedness of its inhabitants, and their destruction by fire from heaven on account of that wickedness. The place where it stood is now covered by the waters of the Dead sea, or the lake Asphaltites. See ASPHALTITES.

SODOMY, an unnatural crime, so called from the city of Sodom, which was destroyed by fire for the same. The Levitical law adjudged those guilty of this execrable crime to death; and the civil law assigns the same punishment to it. The law of England makes it felony. There is no statute in Scotland against Sodomy; the libel of the crime is therefore founded on the divine law, and practice makes its punishment to be burned alive.

SODOR, a name always conjoined with Man, in mentioning the bishop of Man's diocese. Concerning the origin and application of this word, very different opinions have been formed by the learned. Buchanan (lib. i. cap. 34.) says, that before his time the name of *Sodor* was given to a town in the isle of Man. In Gough's edition of Camden's *Britannia* (vol. iii. p. 701.) it is said, that after the isle of Man was annexed to the crown of England, this appellation was given to a small island within musket-shot of Man, in which the cathedral stands, called by the Norwegians the *Holm*, and by the inhabitants the *Peel*. In support of this opinion a charter is quoted A. D. 1505, in which Thomas earl of Derby and lord of Man confirms to Huan Hesketh bishop of Sodor all the lands, &c. anciently belonging to the bishops of Man. "Ecclesiam cathedralem sancti Germani in *Holm Sodor vel Pele* vocatam, ecclesiam sancti Patricii ibidem, et locum præfatum in quo ecclesiæ præfatæ sitæ sunt." The truth of either, or perhaps of both, these accounts might be allowed; but neither of them is sufficient to account for the constant conjunction of Sodor and Man, in charters, registers, and histories. If Sodor was a small town or island belonging to Man, it cannot be conceived why it is always mentioned before it, or rather why it should be mentioned at all in speaking of a bishop's diocese. To speak of the bishopric of Sodor and Man in this case would be as improper as it would be to call the bishopric of Durham the bishopric of Holy Island and Durham, or the bishopric of Darlington and Durham; the former being a small island and the latter a town belonging to the county and diocese of Durham. Neither of these accounts, therefore, gives a satisfactory account of the original conjunction of Sodor and Man.

The island of Iona was the place where the bishop of the Isles resided, the cathedral church of which, it is said, was dedicated to our Saviour, in Greek *Soter*, hence *Sotorenses*, which might be corrupted into *Sodorenses*, a name frequently given by Danish writers to the western isles of Scotland. That we may be the more disposed to accede to this Grecian etymology, the advocates for this opinion tell us, that the name *Icolumkill*, which is often applied to this island, is also of Greek extraction, being derived from *Columba*, "a pigeon;" a meaning that exactly corresponds to the Celtic word *Colum* and the Hebrew word *Iona*. We must confess, however, that we have very little faith in the conjectures of etymologists, and think that upon no occasion they alone can establish any fact, though when concurring with facts they certainly tend to confirm and explain them. It is only from historical facts that we can know to what Sodor was applied.

It appears from the history of the Orkneys, compiled by an old Icelandic writer, translated and enlarged by Torfæus, that the Æbudæ or Western isles of Scotland were divided into two clusters, Nordureys and Sudereys. The Nordureys, which were separated from the Sudereys by the point of Ardnamurchan, a promontory in Argyleshire, consisted of Muck, Egg, Rum, Canna, Skye, Rasay, Barra, South Uist, North Uist, Benbecula, and Lewis, including Harris, with a great number of small isles. The Sudereys were, Man, Arran, Bute, Cumra, Avon, Gid, Ila, Colonsay, Jura, Scarba, Mull, Iona, Tiree, Coll, Ulva, and other small islands. All these, when joined together, and subject to the same prince, made up the kingdom of Man and the Isles. In the Norwegian language, *Suder* and *Norder* signify southern and northern, and *ey* or *ay* an island. When the Æbudæ were under one monarch, the seat of empire was fixed in the Sudereys, and the Nordureys were governed by deputies; hence the former are much oftener mentioned in history than the latter; hence, too, the Sudereys often comprehend the Nordureys, as in our days Scotland is sometimes comprehended under England. Sudereys, or Suder, when anglicised, became Sodor; and all the Western isles of Scotland being included in one diocese under the Norwegian princes, the bishop appointed to superintend them was called the bishop of Man and the Isles, or the bishop of Sodor and Man. Since Man was conquered by Edward III. it has been separated from the other isles, and its bishops have exercised no jurisdiction over them. Should it now be asked, why then is the bishop of Man still called the bishop of Sodor and Man? we reply, that we have been able to discover no reason; but suppose the appellation to be continued in the same way, as the title king of France has been kept up by the kings of Great Britain, for several centuries after the English were entirely expelled from France.

SOFA, in the east, a kind of alcove raised half a foot above the floor of a chamber or other apartment; and used as the place of state, where visitors of distinction are received. Among the Turks the whole floor of their state-rooms is covered with a kind of tapestry, and on the window-side is raised a sofa or sopha, laid with a kind of mattress, covered with a carpet much richer than the other. On this carpet the Turks are seated, both men and women, like the tailors in England, cross-legged, leaning against the wall, which is bolstered

bolstered with velvet, satin, or other stuff suitable to the season. Here they eat their meals; only laying a skin over the carpet to serve as a tablecloth, and a round wooden board over all, covered with plates, &c.

SOFALA, or Cefala, a kingdom of Africa, lying on the coast of Mosambique, near Zanguebar. It is bounded on the north by Monomotapa; on the east by the Mosambique sea; on the south by the kingdom of Sabia; and on the west by that of Manica. It contains mines of gold and iron, and a great number of elephants. It is governed by a king, tributary to the Portuguese, who built a fort at the principal town, which is of the same name, and of great importance for their trade to the East Indies. It is seated in a small island, near the mouth of a river. E. Long. 35. 40. S. Lat. 20. 20.

SOFFITA, or Soffit, in *Architecture*, any timber ceiling formed of cross beams of flying corniches, the square compartiments or pannels of which are enriched with sculpture, painting, or gilding; such are those in the palaces of Italy, and in the apartments of Luxembourg at Paris.

Soffita, or *Soffit*, is also used for the underside or face of an architrave; and more particularly for that of the corona or larmier, which the ancients called *lacunar*, the French *plafond*, and we usually the *drip*. It is enriched with compartments of roses; and in the Doric order has 18 drops, disposed in three ranks, six in each, placed to the right of the guttæ, at the bottom of the triglyphs.

SOFI, or Sophi. See Sophi.

SOFTENING, in *Painting*, the mixing and diluting of colours with the brush or pencil.

SOHO, the name of a set of works, or manufactory of a variety of hardwares, belonging to the late Mr Boulton, situated on the borders of Staffordshire, within two miles of Birmingham; now so justly celebrated as to deserve a short historical detail.

About 30 years ago the premises consisted of a small mill and a few obscure dwellings. Mr Boulton, in conjunction with Mr Fothergill, then his partner, at an expence of 9000l. erected a handsome and extensive edifice, with a view of manufacturing metallic toys. The first productions consisted of buttons, buckles, watch-chains, trinkets, and such other articles as were peculiar to Birmingham. Novelty, taste, and variety, were however always conspicuous; and plated wares, known by the name of Sheffield plate, comprising a great variety of useful and ornamental articles, became another permanent subject of manufacture.

To open channels for the consumption of these commodities, all the northern part of Europe was explored by the mercantile partner Mr Fothergill. A wide and extensive correspondence was thus established, the undertaking became well known, and the manufacturer, by becoming his own merchant, eventually enjoyed a double profit.

Impelled by an ardent attachment to the arts, and by the patriotic ambition of forming his favourite Soho into a fruitful seminary of artists, the proprietor extended his views; and men of taste and talents were now sought for, and liberally patronised. A successful imitation of the French *or moulise* ornaments, consisting of vases, tripods, candelabra, &c. &c. extended the celebrity of the works. Services of plate and other works in silver, both massive and airy, were added, and an assay office was established in Birmingham.

Mr Watt, the ingenious improver of the steam-engine, was afterwards taken into partnership with Mr Boulton; and they carried on at Soho a manufactory of steam-engines, not less beneficial to the public than lucrative to themselves. This valuable machine, the nature and excellencies of which are described in another place (see *STEAM-Engine*), Mr Boulton proposed to apply to the operation of coining, and suitable apparatus was erected at a great expence, for the purpose of being employed by government to make a new copper-coinage for the kingdom. Artists of merit were engaged, and specimens of exquisite delicacy were exhibited; the works were also employed upon highly finished medals and private coins. To enumerate all the productions of this manufactory would be tedious (A).

In a national view, Mr Boulton's undertakings are highly valuable and important. By collecting around him artists of various descriptions, rival talents have been called forth, and by successive competition have been multiplied to an extent highly beneficial to the public. The manual arts partook of the benefit, and became proportionably improved.

A barren heath has been covered with plenty and population; and Mr Boulton's works, which in their infancy were little known and attended to, now cover several acres, give employment to more than 600 persons, and are said to be the first of their kind in Europe.

SOIL, the mould covering the surface of the earth, in which vegetables grow. It serves as a support for vegetables, and as a reservoir for receiving and communicating their nourishment.

Soils are commonly double or triple compounds of the several reputed primitive earths, except the barytic. The magnesian likewise sparingly occurs. The more fertile soils afford also a small proportion of coally substance arising from putrefaction, and some traces of marine acid and gypsum. The vulgar division into clay, chalk, sand, and gravel, is well understood. Loam denotes any soil moderately adhesive; and, according to the ingredient that predominates, it receives the epithets of clayey, chalky, sandy, or gravelly. The intimate mixture of clay with the oxydes of iron is called *till*, and is of a hard consistence and a dark reddish colour. Soils are found by analysis to contain their earthy ingredients in very different proportions. According to M. Giobert, fertile mould in the vicinity of Turin, where the fall of rain amounts yearly to 40 inches, affords for each 100 parts, from 77 to 79 of silex, from 8 to 14 of argill, and from 5 to 12 of calx; besides about one-half of carbonic matter, and nearly an equal weight of gas, partly carbonic and partly hydrocarbonic. The same experimenter represents the composition of barren soils in similar situations to be from 42 to 88 per cent. of silex,

(A) It was at this place, in the year 1772, that Mr Eginton invented an expeditious method of copying pictures in oil; but we do not know how far this method has succeeded.

lex, from 22 to 36 of argill, and from 4 to 22 of calx. The celebrated Bergman found rich soils in the valleys of Sweden, where the annual quantity of rain is 24 inches, to contain, for each 100 parts, 56 of siliceous sand, 14 of argill, and 30 of calx. In the climate of Paris, where the average fall of rain is 20 inches, fertile mixtures, according to M. Tillet, vary from 46 to 52 per cent. of silex, and from 11 to 17 of argill, with 37 of calx. Hence it appears that in dry countries rich earths are of a closer texture, and contain more of the calcareous ingredient, with less of the siliceous. Mr Arthur Young has discovered, that the value of fertile lands is nearly proportioned to the quantities of gas which equal weights of their soil afford by distillation. See AGRICULTURE *Index*.

SOISSONS, an ancient, large, and considerable city of France, in the department of Aisne and late province of Soissonnois. It was the capital of a kingdom of the same name, under the first race of the French monarchs. It contains about 12,000 inhabitants, and is a bishop's see. The environs are charming, but the streets are narrow, and the houses ill-built. The fine cathedral has one of the most considerable chapters in the kingdom; and the bishop, when the archbishop of Rheims was absent, had a right to crown the king. The castle, though ancient, is not that in which the kings of the first race resided. Soissons is seated in a very pleasant and fertile valley, on the river Aisne, 30 miles west by north of Rheims, and 60 north-east of Paris. E. Long. 3. 24. N. Lat. 49. 23.

SOKE, or SOK. See SOCAGE.

SOKEMANS. See SOC and SOCAGE.

SOL, in *Music*, the fifth note of the gamut, *ut*, *re*, *mi*, *fa*, *sol*, *la*. See GAMUT.

SOL, or *Sou*, a French coin made up of copper mixed with a little silver, and is worth upwards of an English halfpenny, or the 23d part of an English shilling. The sol when first struck was equal in value to 12 deniers Tournois, whence it was also called *douzain*, a name it still retains, though its ancient value be changed; the sol having been since augmented by three deniers, and struck with a puncheon of a fleur-de-lis, to make it current for 15 deniers. Soon after the old sols were coined over again, and both old and new were indifferently made current for 15 deniers. In 1709, the value of the same sols was raised to 18 deniers. Towards the latter end of the reign of Louis XIV. the sol of 18 deniers was again lowered to 15; and by the late king it was reduced to the original value of 12. What it is at present posterity may perhaps discover.

The Dutch have also two kinds of sols: the one of silver, called *sol de gres*, and likewise *schelling*; the other of copper, called also the *stuyver*.

SOL, the *Sun*, in *Astronomy*, *Astrology*, &c. See ASTRONOMY, *passim*.

SOL, in *Chemistry*, is gold; thus called from an opinion that this metal is in a particular manner under the influence of the sun.

SOL, in *Heraldry*, denotes Or, the golden colour in the arms of sovereign princes.

SOLÆUS, or SOLEUS, in *Anatomy*, one of the extensor muscles of the foot, rising from the upper and hinder parts of the tibia and fibula.

SOLANGOOSE. See PTILICANES, ORNITHOLOGY *Index*.

SOLANDRA, a genus of plants belonging to the class of monadelphia, and to the order of polyandria; and in the natural system arranged under the 38th order, *Tricocceæ*. See BOTANY *Index*.

SOLANUM, a genus of the monogynia order, belonging to the pentandria class of plants; and in the natural method ranking under the 28th order, *Luridæ*. See BOTANY *Index*.

SOLAR, something belonging to the SUN.

SOLAR-Spots. See ASTRONOMY *Index*.

SOLDAN. See SULTAN.

SOLDANELLA, a genus of plants belonging to the class of pentandria, and order of monogynia; and in the natural system arranged under the 21st order, *Precias*. See BOTANY *Index*.

SOLDER, SODDER, or *Soder*, a metallic or mineral composition used in soldering or joining together other metals.

Solders are made of gold, silver, copper, tin, bismuth, and lead; usually observing, that in the composition there be some of the metal that is to be soldered mixed with some higher and finer metals. Goldsmiths usually make four kinds of solder, viz. solder of eight, where to seven parts of silver there is one of brass or copper; solder of six, where only a sixth part is copper; solder of four, and solder of three. It is the mixture of copper in the solder that makes raised plate come always cheaper than flat.

As mixtures of gold with a little copper are found to melt with less heat than pure gold itself, these mixtures serve as solders for gold: two pieces of fine gold are soldered by gold that has a small admixture of copper; and gold alloyed with copper is soldered by such as is alloyed with more copper: the workmen add a little silver as well as copper, and vary the proportions of the two to one another, so as to make the colour of the solder correspond as nearly as may be to that of the piece. A mixture of gold and copper is also a solder for fine copper as well as for fine gold. Gold being particularly disposed to unite with iron, proves an excellent solder for the finer kinds of iron and steel instruments.

The solder used by plumbers is made of two pounds of lead to one of block-tin. Its goodness is tried by melting it, and pouring the bigness of a crown-piece on a table; for, if good, there will arise little bright shining stars therein. The solder for *copper* is made like that of the plumbers; only with copper and tin; and for very nice works, instead of tin, they sometimes use a quantity of silver. Solder for *tin* is made of two thirds of tin and one of lead, or of equal parts of each; but where the work is any thing delicate, as in organ-pipes, where the juncture is scarce discernible, it is made of one part of bismuth and three parts of pewter. The pewterers use a kind of solder made with two parts of tin and one of bismuth; this composition melts with the least heat of any of the solders.

Silver solder is that which is made of two parts of silver and one of brass, and used in soldering those metals. Spelter solder is made of one part of brass and two of spelter or zinc, and is used by the braziers and coppersmiths for soldering brass, copper, and iron. This solder is improved by adding to each ounce of it one pennyweight of silver; but as it does not melt without a considerable degree of heat, it cannot be used when it

Solder || Solecism.

it is inconvenient to heat the work red-hot; in which case copper and brass are soldered with silver.

Though spelter solder be much cheaper than silver-solder, yet workmen in many cases prefer the latter. And Mr Boyle informs us, that he has found it to run with so moderate a heat, as not much to endanger the melting of the delicate parts of the work to be soldered; and if well made, this silver solder will lie even upon the ordinary kind iteel; and to fill up those little cavities that may chance to be left in the first operation, which is not easily done without a solder more easily fusible than the first made use of. As to iron, it is sufficient that it be heated to a white heat, and the two extremities, in this state, he hammered together; by which means they become incorporated one with the other.

SOLDERING, the joining and fastening together of two pieces of the same metal, or of two different metals, by the fusion and application of some metallic composition on the extremities of the metals to be joined.

To solder upon silver, brass, or iron: Take silver, five pennyweights; brass, four pennyweights: melt them together for soft solder, which runs soonest. Take silver, five pennyweights; copper, three pennyweights: melt them together for hard solder. Beat the solder thin, and lay it on the place to be soldered, which must be first fitted and bound together with wire as occasion requires; then take borax in powder, and temper it like pap, and lay it upon the solder, letting it dry; then cover it with live coals, and blow, and it will run immediately; take it presently out of the fire, and it is done. It is to be observed, that if any thing is to be soldered in two places, which cannot well be done at one time, you must first solder with the harder solder, and then with the soft; for if it be first done with the soft, it will unsolder again before the other is fastened. Let it be observed, that if you would not have your solder run about the piece that is to be soldered, you must rub such places over with chalk.—In the soldering either of gold, silver, copper, or either of the metals above mentioned, there is generally used borax in powder, and sometimes rosin. As to iron, it is sufficient that it be heated red-hot, and the two extremities thus hammered together, by which means they will become incorporated with each other. For the finer kinds of iron and steel instruments, however, gold proves an excellent solder. This metal will dissolve twice or thrice its weight of iron in a degree of heat very far less than that in which iron itself melts; hence if a small plate of gold is wrapped round the parts to be joined, and afterwards melted by a blow-pipe, it strongly unites the pieces together without any injury to the instrument, however delicate.

SOLDIER, a military man listed to serve a prince or state in consideration of a certain daily pay.

Soldier-Crab. See CANCER, ENTOMOLOGY *Index*.

Fresh Water Soldier. See STRATIOTES, BOTANY *Index*.

SOLE, in the marriage, a sort of horn under a horse's foot, which is much more tender than the other horn that encompasses the foot, and the tender of its soundness is properly called the *horn* or *hoof*.

Sole. See PISCES, ICHTHYOLOGY *Index*.

SOLEA. See SANDAL and SHOE.

SOLECISM, is *Grammar*, a false manner of speaking, contrary to the rules of grammar, either in respect of declension, conjugation, or syntax.—The word is Greek, σολοικισμος, derived from the *Soli*, a people of Attica, who being transplanted to Cilicia, lost the purity of their ancient tongue, and became ridiculous to the Athenians for the improprieties into which they fell.

Solecism || Solemnity.

SOLEMN, something performed with much pomp, ceremony, and expence. Thus we say, solemn feasts, solemn funerals, solemn games, &c.—In law, *solemn* signifies something authentic, or what is clothed in all its formalities.

SOLEN, RAZOR-SHEATH, or *Knife handle Shell*; a genus belonging to the class of *vermes*, and order of *testacea*. See CONCHOLOGY *Index*.

SOLEURE, a canton of Switzerland, which holds the 11th rank in the Helvetic confederacy, into which it was admitted in the year 1481. It stretches partly through the plain, and partly along the chains of the Jura, and contains about 50,000 inhabitants. It is 35 miles in length from north to south, and 35 in breadth from east to west. The soil for the most part is exceedingly fertile in corn; and the districts within the Jura abound in excellent pastures. The trade both of the town and canton is of little value, although they are very commodiously situated for an extensive commerce. It is divided into 11 bailiwicks, the inhabitants of which are all Roman Catholics except those of the bailiwick of Buckegberg, who profess the reformed religion. The sovereign power resides in the great council, which, comprising the senate or little council of 36, consists of 102 members, chosen by the senate in equal proportions from the 11 tribes or companies into which the ancient burghers are distributed; and, owing to the distinction between the ancient and the new burghers (the former consisting of only 85 families) the government was formerly a complete aristocracy.

SOLEURE, an ancient and extremely neat town of Switzerland, capital of the canton of the same name. It contains about 4000 inhabitants, and is pleasantly seated on the Aar, which here expands into a noble river. Among the most remarkable objects of curiosity in this town is the new church of St Urs, which was begun in 1762 and finished in 1772. It is a noble edifice of a whitish grey stone, drawn from the neighbouring quarries, which admits a polish, and is a species of rude marble. The lower part of the building is of the Corinthian, the upper of the Composite order. The façade, which consists of a portico, surmounted by an elegant tower, presents itself finely at the extremity of the principal street. It cost at least 80,000l. a considerable sum for such a small republic, whose revenue scarcely exceeds 12,000l. a-year. Soleure is surrounded by regular stone fortifications, and is 20 miles north-north-east of Bern, 27 south-south-west of Basle, and 45 west of Zurich. E. Long. 7. 20. N. Lat. 47. 15.

SOLFAING, in *Music*, the naming or pronouncing the several notes of a song by the syllables *ut, re, mi, fa, sol*, &c. in learning to sing it.

Of the seven notes in the French scale *ut, re, mi, fa, sol, la, si*, only four are used among us in singing, as *mi, fa, sol, la*: their office is principally, in singing, that by applying them to every note of the scale, it may not only be pronounced with more ease, but chiefly that by them the tones and semitones of the natural scale may be better marked out and distinguished. This design is obtained by the four syllables *fa, sol, la*, as

Solfaing. Thus from *fa* to *sol* is a tone, also from *sol* to *la*, and from *la* to *mi*, without distinguishing the greater or less tone; but from *la* to *fa*, also from *mi* to *fa*, is only a semitone. If then these be applied in this order, *fa*, *sol*, *la*, *fa*, *sol*, *la*, *mi*, *fa*, &c. they express the natural series from C; and if that be repeated to a second or third octave, we see by them how to express all the different orders of tones and semitones in the diatonic scale; and still above *mi* will stand, *fa*, *sol*, *la*, and below it the same inverted *la*, *sol*, *fa*, and one *mi* is always distant from another an octave; which cannot be said of any of the rest, because after *mi* ascending come always *fa*, *sol*, *la*, which are repeated invertedly descending.

To conceive the use of this, it is to be remembered, that the first thing in learning to sing, is to make one raise a scale of notes by tones and semitones to an octave, and descend again by the same; and then to rise and fall by greater intervals at a leap, as thirds and fourths, &c. and to do all this by beginning at notes of different pitch. Then those notes are represented by lines and spaces, to which these syllables are applied, and the learners taught to name each line and space thereby, which makes what we call *solfaing*; the use whereof is, that while they are learning to tune the degrees and intervals of sound expressed by notes on a line or space, or learning a song to which no words are applied, they may not only do it the better by means of articulate sounds, but chiefly that by knowing the degrees and intervals expressed by those syllables, they may more readily know the places of the semitones, and the true distance of the notes. See the article SINGING.

SOLFATERRA, a mountain of Italy in the kingdom of Naples, and Terra di Lavoro. This mountain appears evidently to have been a volcano in ancient times; and the soil is yet so hot, that the workmen employed there in making alum need nothing else besides the heat of the ground for evaporating their liquids. Of this mountain we have the following account by Sir William Hamilton. "Near Astruni (another mountain, formerly a volcano likewise) rises the Solfaterra, which not only retains its cone and crater, but much of its former heat. In the plain within the crater, smoke issues from many parts, as also from its sides: here, by means of stones and tiles heaped over the crevices, through which the smoke passes, they collect in an awkward manner what they call *sale armoniaco*; and from the sand of the plain they extract sulphur and alum. This spot, well attended to, might certainly produce a good revenue, whereas I doubt if they have hitherto ever cleared 200l. a-year by it. The hollow sound produced by throwing a heavy stone on the plain of the crater of the Solfaterra, seems to indicate that it is supported by a sort of arched natural vault; and one is induced to think that there is a pool of water beneath this vault (which boils by the heat of a subterraneous fire) by the very noise thrown that rises from the cracks in the plain of the Solfaterra, which, like that of boiling water, runs off a sword or knife, presented to it, in great drops. On the outside, and at the foot of the cone of the Solfaterra, towards the lake of Agnano, water rushes out of the rocks so hot as to raise the quicksilver in Fahrenheit's thermometer to the degree of boiling water (A); a fact of which I was myself an eye-witness. This place, well worthy the observation of the curious, has been taken little notice of; it is called the *Pisciarelli*. The common people of Naples have great faith in the efficacy of this water; and make much of it in all cutaneous disorders, as well as for another disorder that prevails here. It seems to be impregnated chiefly with sulphur and alum. When you approach your ear to the rocks of the Pisciarelli, from whence this water ouzes, you hear a horrid boiling noise, which seems to proceed from the huge cauldron that may be supposed to be under the plain of the Solfaterra. On the other side of the Solfaterra, next the sea, there is a rock which has communicated with the sea, till part of it was cut away to make the road to Puzzole; this was undoubtedly a considerable lava, that ran from the Solfaterra when it was an active volcano. Under this rock of lava, which is more than 70 feet high, there is a stratum of pumice and ashes. This ancient lava is about a quarter of a mile broad; you meet with it abruptly before you come in sight of Puzzole, and it finishes as abruptly within about 100 paces of the town. The ancient name of the Solfaterra was *Forum Vulcani*; a strong proof of its origin from subterraneous fire. The degree of heat that the Solfaterra has preserved for so many ages, seems to have calcined the stones upon its cone and in its crater, as they are very white and crumble easily in the hottest parts.

Solfaterra || Solid.

SOLICITOR, a person employed to take care of and manage suits depending in the courts of law or equity. Solicitors are within the statute to be sworn, and admitted by the judges, before they are allowed to practise in our courts, in like manner as attorneys.

There is also a great officer of the law, next to the attorney-general, who is styled the king's solicitor-general; who holds his office by patent during the king's pleasure, has the care and concern of managing the king's affairs, and has fees for pleading, besides other fees arising by patents, &c. He attends on the privy-council; and the attorney-general and he were anciently reckoned among the officers of the exchequer; they have their audience, and come within the bar in all other courts.

SOLID, in *Philosophy*, a body whose parts are so firmly connected together, as not easily to give way or slip from each other; in which sense *solid* stands opposed to *fluid*.

Geometricians define a solid to be the third species of magnitude, or that which has three dimensions, viz. length, breadth, and thickness or depth.

Solids are commonly divided into regular and irregular. The regular solids are those terminated by regular and

(A) "I have remarked, that after a great fall of rain, the degree of heat in this water is much less; which will account for what Padre Torre says (in his book, intitled *Histoire et Phenomenes du Vesuve*), that when he tried it in company with Monsieur de la Condamine, the degree of heat, upon Fahrenheit's thermometer, was 60°."

and equal planes, and are only five in number, viz. the tetrahedron, which consists of four equal triangles; the cube or hexahedron, of six equal squares; the octahedron, of eight equal triangles; the dodecahedron, of twelve; and the icosihedron, of twenty equal triangles.

The irregular solids are almost infinite, comprehending all such as do not come under the definition of regular solids; as the sphere, cylinder, cone, parallelogram, prism, parallelopiped, &c.

SOLIDS, in *Anatomy*, are the bones, ligaments, membranes, muscles, nerves and vessels, &c.

The solid parts of the body, though equally composed of vessels, are different with regard to their consistence; some being hard and others soft. The hard, as the bones and cartilages, give firmness and attitude to the body, and sustain the other parts: the soft parts, either alone or together with the hard, serve to execute the animal functions. See ANATOMY.

SOLIDAGO, a genus of plants belonging to the class of *syngenesia*, and to the order of *polygamia superflua;* and in the natural system ranging under the 49th order, *Compositæ*. See BOTANY *Index*.

SOLIDITY, that property of matter, or body, by which it excludes all other bodies from the place which itself possesses; and as it would be absurd to suppose that two bodies could possess one and the same place at the same time, it follows, that the softest bodies are equally solid with the hardest. See METAPHYSICS, N° 44. 173, &c.

Among geometricians, the solidity of a body denotes the quantity or space contained in it, and is called also its solid content.

The solidity of a cube, prism, cylinder, or parallelopiped, is had by multiplying its basis into its height. The solidity of a pyramid or cone is had by multiplying either the whole base into a third part of the height, or the whole height into a third part of the base.

SOLILOQUY, a reasoning or discourse which a man holds with himself; or, more properly, according to Papias, it is a discourse by way of answer to a question that a man proposes to himself.

Soliloquies are become very common on the modern stage; yet nothing can be more inartificial, or more unnatural, than an actor's making long speeches to himself, to convey his intentions to the audience. Where such discoveries are necessary to be made, the poets should rather take care to give the dramatic persons such confidants as may necessarily share their inmost thoughts; by which means they will be more naturally conveyed to the audience; yet even this is a shift which an accurate poet would not have occasion for. The following lines of the duke of Buckingham concerning the use and abuse of soliloquies deserve attention:

> S[illegible] [illegible] few,
> Extremely short, and spoke in passion too.
> Our lovers talking to themselves, for want
> Of others, make the pit their confidant:
> N[illegible] [illegible] yet, if [illegible]
> They [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]

SOLIMAN I., [illegible] of the Turks, surnamed the *Magnificent*, was the only son of Selim I. whom he succeeded in 1520. He was educated in a manner very different from the Ottoman princes in general; and he was instructed in the maxims of politics and the secrets of government. He began his reign by restoring those persons their possessions whom his father had unjustly plundered. He re-established the authority of the tribunals, which was almost annihilated, and bestowed the government of provinces upon none but persons of wealth and probity: "I would have my viceroys (he used to say) resemble those rivers that fertilize the fields through which they pass, not those torrents which sweep every thing before them."

After concluding a truce with Ismael Sophy of Persia, and subduing Gozeli Bey, who had raised a rebellion in Syria, he turned his arms against Europe. Belgrade was taken in 1521, and Rhodes fell into his hands the year following, after an obstinate and enthusiastic defence. In 1526 he defeated and slew the king of Hungary in the famous battle of Mohatz. Three years after he conquered Buda, and immediately laid siege to Vienna itself. But after continuing 20 days before that city, and assaulting it 20 times, he was obliged to retreat with the loss of 80,000 men. Some time after he was defeated by the Persians, and disappointed in his hopes of taking Malta. He succeeded, however, in dispossessing the Genoese of Chio, an island which had belonged to that republic for more than 200 years.

He died at the age of 76, while he was besieging Sigeth, a town in Hungary, on the 30th August 1566.

He was a prince of the strictest probity, a lover of justice, and vigorous in the execution of it; but he tarnished all his glory by the cruelty of his disposition. After the battle of Mohatz he ordered 1500 prisoners, most of them gentlemen, to be ranged in a circle, and beheaded in presence of his whole army.

Soliman thought nothing impossible which he commanded: A general having received orders to throw a bridge over the Drave, wrote him, that it was impossible. The sultan sent him a long band of linen with these words written on it: "The emperor Soliman, thy master, orders thee to build a bridge over the Drave in spite of the difficulties thou mayest meet with. He informs thee at the same time, that if the bridge be not finished upon his arrival, he will hang thee with the very linen which informs thee of his will."

SOLIPUGA, or SOLIFUGA, in *Natural History*, the name given by the Romans to a small venomous insect of the spider-kind, called by the Greeks *heliocentros;* both words signifying an animal which stings most in the country and seasons where the sun is most hot. Solinus makes this creature peculiar to Sardinia; but this is contrary to all the accounts given us by the ancients. It is common in Africa and some parts of Europe. Almost all the hot countries produce this venomous little creature. It lies under the sand to seize other insects as they go by; and if it meet with any uncovered part of a man, produces a wound which proves very painful; it is said that the bite is absolutely mortal, but probably this is not true. Solinus writes the word *solifuga*, and so do many others, erroneously deriving the name from the notion that this animal flies from the sun's rays, and buries itself in the sand.

SOLIS, Vincenzio De, [illegible] author, of an ancient and illustrious family, born at Placenza [illegible] Old Castile, in 1726. He was intended for the law; but his inclination toward poetry prevailed, and he [illegible] with great [illegible] Philip IV. [illegible]

Sol's Seal. made him one of his secretaries; and after his death the queen-regent appointed him historiographer of the Indies, a place of great profit and honour: his History of the Conquest of Mexico shews that he could not have named a fitter person. He is better known by this history at least abroad, than by his poetry and dramatic writings, though in these he was also distinguished. He turned priest at 57 years of age, and died in 1686.

SOLITARY, that which is remote from the company or commerce of others of the same species.

SOLITARIES, a denomination of nuns of St Peter of Alcantara, instituted in 1676, the design of which was to imitate the severe penitent life of that saint. Thus they are to keep a continual silence, never to open their mouths to a stranger; to employ their time wholly in spiritual exercises, and leave their temporal concerns to a number of maids, who have a particular superior in a separate part of the monastery: they always go bare-footed, without sandals; gird themselves with a thick cord, and wear no linen.

SOLO, in the Italian music, is frequently used in pieces consisting of several parts, to mark those that are to perform alone; as *flauto solo*, *violino solo*. It is also used for sonatas composed for one violin, one German flute, or other instrument, and a bass; thus we say, *Corelli's solos*, *Geminiani's solos*, &c. When two or three parts play or sing separately from the grand chorus, they are called a *due soli*, a *tre soli*, &c. Solo is sometimes denoted by *S*.

SOLOMON, the son of David king of Israel, renowned in Scripture for his wisdom, riches, and magnificent temple and other buildings. Towards the end of his life he sullied all his former glory by his apostacy from God; from which cause vengeance was denounced against his house and nation. He died about 975 B. C.

SOLOMON's Seal, a species of CONVALLARIA, which see, BOTANY *Index*.

SOLON, one of the seven wise men of Greece, was born at Salamis, of Athenian parents, who were descended from Codrus. His father leaving little patrimony, he had recourse to merchandise for his subsistence. He had, however, a greater thirst after knowledge and fame than after riches, and made his mercantile voyages subservient to the increase of his intellectual treasures. He very early cultivated the art of poetry, and applied himself to the study of moral and civil wisdom. When the Athenians, tired out with a long and troublesome war with the Megarensians, for the recovery of the isle of Salamis, prohibited any one, under pain of death, to propose the renewal of their claim to that island, Solon thinking the prohibition dishonourable to the state, and finding many of the younger citizens desirous to revive the war, feigned himself mad, and took care to have the report of his insanity spread through the city. In the mean time he composed an elegy adapted to the state of public affairs, which he committed to memory. Every thing being thus prepared, he sallied forth into the market-place with the kind of cap on his head which was commonly worn by sick persons, and, ascending the herald's stand, he delivered, to a numerous crowd, his lamentation for the desertion of Salamis. The verses were heard with general applause; and Pisistratus seconded his advice, and urged the people to renew the war. The decree was immediately repealed; the claim to Salamis was resumed; and the conduct of the war was committed to Solon and Pisistratus, who, by means of a stratagem, defeated the Megarensians, and recovered Salamis. Solon, Solstice.

His popularity was extended through Greece in consequence of a successful alliance which he formed among the states in defence of the temple at Delphos against the Cirrhæans. When dissensions had arisen at Athens between the rich creditors and their poor debtors, Solon was created archon, with the united powers of supreme legislator and magistrate. He soon restored harmony between the rich and poor: He cancelled the debts which had proved the occasion of so much oppression; and ordained that in future no creditor should be allowed to seize the body of the debtor for his security: He made a new distribution of the people, instituted new courts of judicature, and framed a judicious code of laws, which afterwards became the basis of the laws of the twelve tables in Rome. Among his criminal laws are many wise and excellent regulations; but the code is necessarily defective with respect to those principles which must be derived from the knowledge of the true God, and of pure morality, as the certain foundations of national happiness. Two of them in particular were very exceptionable; the permission of a voluntary exile to persons that had been guilty of premeditated murder, and the appointment of a less severe punishment for a rape than for seduction. Those who wish to see accurately stated the comparative excellence of the laws of Moses, of Lycurgus, and Solon, may consult Prize Dissertations relative to Natural and Revealed Religion by Teyler's Theological Society, vol. ix.

The interview which Solon is said to have had with Cræsus king of Lydia, the solid remarks of the sage after surveying the monarch's wealth, the recollection of those remarks by Cræsus when doomed to die, and the noble conduct of Cyrus on that occasion, are known to every schoolboy. Solon died in the island of Cyprus, about the 80th year of his age. Statues were erected to his memory both at Athens and Salamis. His thirst after knowledge continued to the last: "I grow old (said he) learning many things." Among the apophthegms and precepts which have been ascribed to Solon, are the following: Laws are like cobwebs, that entangle the weak, but are broken through by the strong. He who has learned to obey, will know how to command. In all things let reason be your guide. Diligently contemplate excellent things. In every thing that you do, consider the end.

SOLSTICE, in *Astronomy*, that time when the sun is in one of the solstitial points; that is, when he is at his greatest distance from the equator; thus called because he then appears to stand still, and not to change his distance from the equator for some time; an appearance owing to the obliquity of our sphere, and which those living under the equator are strangers to.

The solstices are two in each year; the æstival or summer solstice, and the hyemal or winter solstice. The summer solstice is when the sun seems to describe the tropic of cancer, which is on June 22. when he makes the longest day: the winter solstice is when the sun enters the first degree, or seems to describe the tropic of capricorn, which is on December 22. when he makes the shortest day. This is to be understood as in our northern hemisphere; for in the southern, the sun's entrance

Solstice
Somers.

trance into capricorn makes the summer solstice, and that into cancer the winter solstice. The two points of the ecliptic, wherein the sun's greatest ascent above the equator, and his descent below it, are terminated, are called the *solstitial points*; and a circle, supposed to pass through the poles of the world and these points, is called the *solstitial colure*. The summer solstitial point is in the beginning of the first degree of cancer; and is called the *austral* or *summer point*; and the winter solstitial point is in the beginning of the first degree of capricorn, and is called the *boreal point*. These two points are diametrically opposite to each other.

SOLUTION, in *Chemistry*, denotes an intimate union of solid with fluid bodies, so as to form a transparent liquor. See CHEMISTRY *passim*.

SOLVENT, that which dissolves a solid body into a transparent fluid.

SOLWAY MOSS. See *Moving Moss*.

SOMBRERO, the name of an uninhabited island in the West Indies in the form of an hat, whence the name is derived. It is also the name of one of the Nicobar islands in the East Indies.

Wonderful Plant of SOMBRERO, is a strange kind of sensitive plant growing in the East Indies, in sandy bays and in shallow water. It appears like a slender straight stick; but when you attempt to touch it, immediately withdraws itself into the sand. Mr Miller gives an account of it in his description of Sumatra. He says, the Malays call it *lolan lout*, that is, sea grass. He never could observe any tentacula; but, after many unsuccessful attempts, drew out a broken piece about a foot long. It was perfectly straight and uniform, and resembled a worm drawn over a knitting needle. When dry it appears like a coral.

Philosophical Transactions, vol. xlviii. parts.

SOMERS, JOHN, lord high chancellor of England, was born at Worcester in 1652. He was educated at Oxford, and afterwards entered himself at the Middle-Temple, where he studied the law with great vigour. In 1688 he was one of the counsel for the seven bishops at their trial, and argued with great learning and eloquence against the dispensing power. In the convention which met by the prince of Orange's summons, January 22. 1689, he represented Worcester; and was one of the managers for the House of Commons, at a conference with the House of Lords upon the word *abdicated*. Soon after the accession of King William and Queen Mary to the throne, he was appointed solicitor-general, and received the honour of knighthood. In 1692 he was made attorney general, and in 1693 advanced to the post of lord keeper of the great seal of England. In 1695 he proposed an expedient to prevent the practice of clipping the coin. In 1697 he was created lord Somers, baron of Evesham, and made lord high chancellor of England. In the beginning of 1700 he was removed from his post of lord chancellor, and the year after was impeached of high crimes and misdemeanors by the House of Commons, of which he was acquitted upon trial by the House of Lords. He then retired to a sudious course of life, and was chosen president of the Royal Society. In 1706 he proposed a bill for the regulation of the law; and the same year was one of the principal managers for the union between England and Scotland. In 1708 he was made lord president of the council: from which post he was removed in 1710, upon the change of the ministry. In the latter end of Queen Anne's reign his lordship grew very infirm in his health; which is supposed to be the reason that he held no other post than a seat at the council-table, after the accession of King George I. He died of an apoplectic fit in 1716. Mr Addison has drawn his character very beautifully in the Freeholder.

Somers
Somerset.

SOMERSETSHIRE, a county of England, taking its name from Somerton, once the capital, between 50° and 51° 27′ north latitude, and between 1° 25′ and 2° 59′ west longitude. It is bounded on the west by Devonshire, on the south by Dorsetshire, on the north by Bristol channel or the Severn sea, on the north east by a small part of Gloucestershire, and on the east by Wiltshire. It is one of the largest counties in England, extending in length from east to west about 68 miles; in breadth, where broadest, from south to north, about 47; and 240 in circumference. It is divided into 42 hundreds, in which are 3 cities, 32 market-towns, 1700 villages, 385 parishes of which 132 are vicarages, containing more than 1,000,000 of acres, and about 273,750 souls. It sends 18 members to parliament, viz. two for the county, two for Bristol, two for Bath, two for Wells, two for Taunton, two for Bridgewater, two for Ilchester, two for Milbourn-port, and two for Minehead.

The air of this county is very mild and wholesome, especially that of the hilly part. The soil in general is exceeding rich, so that single acres very commonly produce forty or fifty bushels of wheat, and there have been instances of some producing sixty of barley. As there is very fine pasture both for sheep and black cattle, it abounds in both, which are as large as those of Lincolnshire, and their flesh of a finer grain. In consequence of this abundance of black cattle, great quantities of cheese are made in it, of which that of Cheddar is thought equal to Parmesan. In the hilly parts are found coal, lead, copper, and lapis calaminaris. Wood thrives in it as well as in any county of the kingdom. It abounds also in pease, beans, beer, cyder, fruit, wildfowl, and salmon; and its mineral waters are celebrated all over the world.

The riches of this county, both natural and acquired, exceed those of any other in the kingdom, Middlesex and Yorkshire excepted. The woollen manufacture in all its branches is carried on to a very great extent; and in some parts of the county great quantities of linen are made. If to these the produce of various other commodities in which it abounds is added, the amount of the whole must undoubtedly be very great. Its foreign trade must also be allowed to be very extensive, when it is considered that it has a large trade for sea-coal, and possesses, besides other ports, that of Bristol, a town of the greatest trade in England, next to London.

Besides small streams, it is well watered and supplied with fish by the rivers Severn, Avon, Parrel, Froome, Ax, Torre, and Tone. Its greatest hills are Mendip, Pouldon, and Quantock, of which the first abounds in coal, lead, &c. The rivers Severn and Parrel breed very fine salmon. The chief town is Bristol.

SOMERTON, an ancient town in Somersetshire, from whence the county derives its name. It is 123 miles from London; it has five streets, containing 251 houses, which are mostly built of the blue stone from the quarries in the neighbourhood. It is governed by constables, and has a hall for petty sessions. The market-

Sonnam Sirl Sonchus.

ket for corn is considerable, and it has several fairs for cattle. The church has, what is not very frequent, an *octangular* tower with six bells. N. Lat. 51. 4. W. Long. 1. 58.

SOMNAMBULI, persons who walk in their sleep. See SLEEPWALKERS.

SOMNER, WILLIAM, an eminent English antiquary, was born at Canterbury in 1626. His first treatise was The Antiquities of Canterbury, which he dedicated to Archbishop Laud. He then applied himself to the study of the Saxon language; and having made himself master of it, he perceived that the old glossary prefixed to Sir Roger Twisden's edition of the laws of King Henry I. printed in 1644, was faulty in many places; he therefore added to that edition notes and observations valuable for their learning, with a very useful glossary. His Treatise of Gavelkind was finished about 1648, though not published till 1660. Our author was zealously attached to King Charles I. and in 1648 he published a poem on his sufferings and death. His skill in the Saxon tongue led him to inquire into most of the European languages ancient and modern. He assisted Dugdale and Dodsworth in compiling the *Monasticon Anglicanum*. His Saxon Dictionary was printed at Oxford in 1659. He died in 1669.

SON, an appellation given to a male child considered in the relation he bears to his parents. See PARENT and FILIAL *Piety*.

SONATA, in *Music*, a piece or composition, intended to be performed by instruments only; in which sense it stands opposed to *cantata*, or a piece designed for the voice. See CANTATA.

The sonata then, is properly a grand, free, humorous composition, diversified with a great variety of motions and expressions, extraordinary and bold strokes, figures, &c. And all this purely according to the fancy of the composer; who, without confining himself to any general rules of counterpoint, or to any fixed number or measure, gives a loose to his genius, and runs from one mode, measure, &c. to another, as he thinks fit. This species of composition had its rise about the middle of the 17th century; those who have most excelled in it were Bassani and Corelli. We have sonatas of 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, and even 8 parts, but usually they are performed by a single violin, or with two violins, and a thorough bass for the harpsichord; and frequently a more figured bass for the bass viol, &c.

There are a thousand different species of sonatas; but the Italians usually reduce them to two kinds. *Suonate de chiesa*, that is, sonatas proper for church music, which usually begin with a grave solemn motion, suitable to the dignity and sanctity of the place and the service, after which they strike into a brisker, gayer, and richer manner. These are what they more peculiarly call sonatas. *Suonate de camera*, or sonatas for the chamber, are properly serieses of several little pieces, for dancing, only composed to the same tune. They usually begin with a prelude or little sonata, serving as an introduction to all the rest: afterwards come the allemand, pavane, courant, and other serious dances; then jigs, gavots, minuets, chacons, passecailles, and other gayer airs: the whole composed in the same tune.

SONCHUS, Sow-thistle, in *Botany*, a genus of plants belonging to the class of *syngenesia*, and to the order of *polygamia æqualis*; and in the natural system ranged under the 49th order, *Compositæ*. The receptacle is naked; the calyx is imbricated, bellying and conical; the down of the seed is simple, sessile, and very soft; the seed is oval and pointed. There are 13 species; the maritimus, palustris, fruticosus, arvensis, oleraceus, tenerrimus, plumieri, alpinus, floridanus, sibiricus, tatarricus, tuberosus, and canadensis. Four of these are natives of Britain.—1. *Palustris*, marsh sow-thistle. The stem is erect, from six to ten feet high, branched and hairy towards the top: the leaves are firm, broad, half pinnated, serrated, and sharp-pointed; the lower ones sagittate at the base: the flowers are of a deep yellow, large, and dispersed on the tops of the branches: the calyx is rough. It is frequent in marshes, and flowers in July or August.—2. *Arvensis*, corn sow-thistle. The leaves are alternate, runcinate, and heart-shaped at the base; the root creeps under ground; the stem is three or four feet high, and branched at the top. It grows in corn-fields, and flowers in August.—3. *Oleraceus*, common sow-thistle. The stalk is succulent, pistular, and a cubit high or more; the leaves are broad, embracing the stem, generally deeply sinuated, smooth, or prickly at the edges; the flowers are of a pale yellow, numerous, in a kind of umbel, and terminal; the calyx is smooth. It is frequent in waste places and cultivated grounds.—4. *Alpinus*, blue-flowered sow-thistle. The stem is erect, purplish, branched, or simple, from three to six feet high: the leaves are large, smooth, and sinuated; the extreme segment large and triangular: the flowers are blue, and grow on hairy viscid pedicles, in long spikes: the calyx is brown. This species is found in Northumberland.

SONG, in *Poetry*, a little composition, consisting of easy and natural verses, set to a tune in order to be sung. See POETRY, N° 120.

SONG, in *Music*, is applied in general to a single piece of music, whether contrived for the voice or an instrument. See AIR.

SONG of Birds, is defined by the honourable Daines Barrington to be a succession of three or more different notes, which are continued without interruption, during the same interval, with a musical bar of four crotchets in an adagio movement, or whilst a pendulum swings four seconds.

It is affirmed, that the notes of birds are no more innate than language in man, and that they depend upon imitation, as far as their organs will enable them to imitate the sounds which they have frequent opportunities of hearing: and their adhering so steadily, even in a wild state, to the same song, is owing to the nestlings attending only to the instruction of the parent bird, whilst they disregard the notes of all others that may perhaps be singing round them.

Birds in a wild state do not commonly sing above 10 weeks in the year, whereas birds that have plenty of food in a cage sing the greatest part of the year; and we may add, that the female of no species of birds ever sings. This is a wise provision of nature, because her song would discover her nest. In the same manner, we may rationally account for her inferiority in plumage. The faculty of singing is confined to the cock birds; and accordingly Mr Hunter, in dissecting birds of several species, found the muscles of the larynx to be stronger

Song. ſtronger in the nightingale than in any other bird of the ſame ſize; and in all thoſe inſtances, where he diſſected both cock and hen, the ſame muſcles were ſtronger in the cock. To the ſame purpoſe, it is an obſervation as ancient as the time of Pliny, that a capon does not crow.

Some have aſcribed the ſinging of the cock bird in the ſpring ſolely to the motive of pleaſing his mate during incubation; others, who allow that it is partly for this end, believe it is partly owing alſo to another cauſe, viz. the great abundance of plants and inſects in the ſpring, which, as well as ſeeds, are the proper food of ſinging birds at that time of the year.

Mr Barrington remarks, that there is no inſtance of any ſinging bird which exceeds our blackbird in ſize; and this, he ſuppoſes, may ariſe from the difficulty of its concealing itſelf, if it called the attention of its enemies, not only by its bulk, but by the proportionable loudneſs of its notes. This writer farther obſerves, that ſome paſſages of the ſong in a few kinds of birds correſpond with the intervals of our muſical ſcale, of which the cuckoo is a ſtriking and known inſtance; but the greater part of their ſong cannot be reduced to a muſical ſcale; partly, becauſe the rapidity is often ſo great, and it is alſo ſo uncertain when they may ſtop, that we cannot reduce the paſſages to form a muſical bar in any time whatſoever; partly alſo, becauſe the pitch of moſt birds is conſiderably higher than the moſt ſhrill notes of thoſe inſtruments which have the greateſt compaſs; and principally, becauſe the intervals uſed by birds are commonly ſo minute, that we cannot judge of them from the more groſs intervals into which we divide our muſical octave. This writer apprehends, that all birds ſing in the ſame key; and in order to diſcover this key, he informs us, that the following notes have been obſerved in different birds, A, B flat, C, D, F, and G; and therefore E only is wanting to complete the ſcale: now theſe intervals, he ſays, can only be found in the key of F with a ſharp third, or that of G with a flat third; and he ſuppoſes it to be the latter, becauſe admitting that the firſt muſical notes were learned from birds, thoſe of the cuckoo, which have been moſt attended to, form a flat third, and moſt of our compoſitions are in a flat third, where muſic is ſimple, and conſiſts merely of melody. As a farther evidence that birds ſing always in the ſame key, it has been found by attending to a nightingale, as well as a robin which was educated under him, that the notes reducible to our intervals of the octave were always precisely the ſame.

Moſt people, who have not attended to the notes of birds, ſuppoſe, that every ſpecies ſing exactly the ſame notes and paſſages: but this is by no means true; though it is admitted that there is a general reſemblance. Thus the London bird-catchers prefer the ſong of the Kentiſh goldfinch, and Eſſex chaffinches; and ſome of the nightingale fanciers prefer a Surry bird to thoſe of Middleſex.

Of all ſinging birds, the ſong of the nightingale has been moſt univerſally admired: and its ſuperiority (deduced from a caged bird) conſiſts in the following particulars; its tone is much more mellow than that of any other bird, [illegible] at the ſame time, by a [illegible] exertion of its muſical powers, it can be very brilliant. Another [illegible] continuance of ſong without a paſſe, which is ſometimes no leſs than 22 ſeconds; and when reſpiration becomes neceſſary, it takes it with as much judgment as an opera-ſinger. The ſky lark in this particular, as well as in compaſs and variety, is only ſecond to the nightingale. The nightingale alſo ſings (if the expreſſion may be allowed) with ſuperior judgment and taſte. Mr Barrington has obſerved, that his nightingale, which was a very capital bird, began ſoftly like the ancient orators, reſerving its breath to ſwell certain notes, which by theſe means had a moſt aſtoniſhing effect. This writer adds, that the notes of birds, which are annually imported from Aſia, Africa, and America, both ſingly and in concert, are not to be compared to thoſe of European birds.

Sung || Soontaburdar.

The following table, formed by Mr Barrington, agreeably to the idea of M. de Piles in eſtimating the merits of painters, is deſigned to exhibit the comparative merit of the Britiſh ſinging birds; in which 20 is ſuppoſed to be the point of abſolute perfection.

	Mellowneſs of tone.	Variety of notes.	Plaintive notes.	Compaſs.	Execution.	Diſtinctness and clearneſs of notes.
Nightingale - -	19	14	19	19	19	
Sky-lark - -	4	19	4	18	18	
Wood-lark - -	18	4	17	12	8	
Tit-lark - -	12	12	12	12	12	
Linnet - - -	12	16	12	16	18	
Goldfinch - -	4	19	4	12	12	
Chaffinch - -	4	12	4	8	8	
Greenfinch - -	4	4	4	4	6	
Hedge-ſparrow -	6	0	6	4	4	
Aberdavine or ſiſkin	2	4	0	4	4	
Red-poll - -	0	4	0	4	4	
Thruſh - -	4	4	4	4	4	
Blackbird - -	4	4	0	2	2	
Robin - - -	6	16	12	12	14	
Wren - -	0	12	0	4	2	
Reed ſparrow - -	0	4	0	2	2	
Black cap, or Norfolk mock nightingale	14	12	12	14	14	

SONNA, a book of Mahometan traditions, which the orthodox muſſulmans are required to believe.

SONNERATIA, a genus of plants belonging to the claſs of *icoſandria*, and to the order of *monogynia*. See Botany *Index*.

SONNET, in *Poetry*, a compoſition contained in 14 verſes, viz. two ſtanzas or meaſures of four verſes each, and two of three, the firſt eight verſes being all in three rhimes.

SONNITES, among the Mahometans, an appellation given to the orthodox muſſulmans or true believers; in oppoſition to the ſeveral heretical ſects, particularly the Shiites, or followers of Ali.

SOOIU, or Soy. See Dolichos.

SOONTABURDAR, in the Eaſt Indies; an attendant, who carries a ſilver bludgeon in his hand about two or three feet long, and runs before the palanquin. He is inferior to the chubdar; the propriety of an Indian newaury requiring two ſoontaburdars for every chubdar in the train. The chubdar proclaims the approach of viſitors, &c. He generally carries a large fl-

ver staff about five feet long in his hands; and among the Nabobs he proclaims their praises aloud as he runs before their palanquins.

SOOT, a volatile matter arising from wood and other fuel along with the smoke; or rather, it is the smoke itself condensed and gathered to the sides of the chimney. Though once volatile, however, soot cannot be again resolved into vapour; but, if distilled by a strong fire, yields a volatile alkali and empyreumatic oil, a considerable quantity of fixed matter remaining at the bottom of the distilling vessel. If burnt in an open fire, it flames with a thick smoke, whence other soot is produced. It is used as a material for making sal ammoniac, and as a manure. See AMMONIA, *muriate of*, CHEMISTRY *Index*.

Soot-Black. See *COLOUR-Making*.

SOPHI, or SOFI, a title given to the emperor of Persia, importing as much as wise, sage, or philosopher.

The title is by some said to have taken its rise from a young shepherd named *Sophi*, who attained to the crown of Persia in 1370; others derive it from the *sophoi* or sages anciently called *magi*. Vossius gives a different account of the word: sophi in Arabic, he observes, signifies *wool*; and he adds, that it was applied by the Turks out of derision to the kings of Persia ever since Ishmael's time; because, according to their scheme of religion, he is to wear no other covering on his head but an ordinary red woollen stuff; whence the Persians are also called *kezelbashes*, q. d. *red-heads*. But Bochart assures us, that sophi in the original Persian language, signifies one that is pure in his religion, and who prefers the service of God in all things: and derives it from an order of religious called by the same name. The sophis value themselves on their illustrious extraction. They are descended in a right line from Houssein, second son of Ali, Mahomet's cousin, and Fatima, Mahomet's daughter.

SOPHIS, or *Sofees*, a kind of order of religious among the Mahometans in Persia, answering to what are otherwise called *dervises*, and among the Arabs and Indians *faquirs*. Some will have them called sophis from a kind of coarse camblet which they wear, called *souf*, from the city Souf in Syria, where it is principally manufactured. The more eminent of those sophis are complimented with the title *schick*, that is, *reverend*, much as in Romish countries the religious are called *reverend fathers*. Schick Sophi, who laid the foundation of the grandeur of the royal house of Persia, was the founder, or rather the restorer of this order: Ishmael, who conquered Persia, was himself a sophi, and greatly valued himself on his being so. He chose all the guards of his person from among the religious of this order; and would have all the great lords of his court sophis. The king of Persia is still grandmaster of the order; and the lords continue to enter into it, though it be now fallen under some contempt.

SOPHISM, in *Logic*, a specious argument having the appearance of truth, but leading to falsehood. Sophisms are reduced by Aristotle into eight classes, an arrangement so just and comprehensive, that it is equally proper in present as in former times. 1. *Ignoratio elenchi*, in which the sophist seems to determine the question, while he does it only in appearance. Thus the question, "Whether the excess of wine be hurtful?" seems to be determined by proving, that wine revives the spirits and gives a man courage: but the principal point is here kept out of sight; for still it may be hurtful to health, to fortune, and reputation. 2. *Petitio principii*, a begging of the question, or taking for granted that which remains to be proved, as if any one should undertake to prove that the soul is extended through all the parts of the body, because it resides in every member. This is affirming the same thing in different words. 3. Reasoning in a circle; as when the Roman Catholics prove the Scriptures to be the word of God by the authority of the church, and the authority of the church from the Scriptures. 4. *Non causa pro causa*, or the assigning of a false cause to any effect. Thus the supposed principle, that nature abhors a vacuum, was applied to explain the rising of water in a pump before Galileo discovered that it was owing to the pressure of the atmosphere. In this way the vulgar ascribe accidents to divine vengeance, and the heresies and infidelity of modern times are said to be owing to learning. 5. *Fallacia accidentis*, in which the sophist represents what is merely accidental as essential to the nature of the subject. This is nearly allied to the former, and is committed by the Mahometans and Roman Catholics. The Mahometans forbid wine, because it is sometimes the occasion of drunkenness and quarrels; and the Roman Catholics prohibit the reading of the Bible, because it has sometimes promoted heresies. 6. By deducing an universal assertion from what is true only in particular circumstances, and the reverse: thus some men argue, "transcribers have committed many errors in copying the Scriptures, therefore they are not to be depended on." 7. By asserting any thing in a compound sense which is only true in a divided sense; so when the Scriptures assure us, that the worst of sinners may be saved, it does not mean that they shall be saved while they remain sinners, but that if they repent they may be saved. 8. By an abuse of the ambiguity of words. Thus Mr Hume reasons in his Essay on Miracles: "Experience is our only guide in reasoning concerning matters of fact; now we know from experience, that the laws of nature are fixed and invariable. On the other hand, testimony is variable and often false; therefore since our evidence for the reality of miracles rests solely on testimony which is variable, and our evidence for the uniformity of the laws of nature is invariable, miracles are not to be believed." The sophistry of this reasoning depends on the ambiguity of the word *experience*, which in the first proposition signifies the maxims which we form from our own observation and reflection; in the second it is confounded with testimony; for it is by the testimony of others, as well as our own observation, that we learn whether the laws of nature are variable or invariable. The Essay on Miracles may be recommended to those who wish to see more examples of sophistry; as we believe most of the eight species of sophisms which we have mentioned are well illustrated by examples in that essay.

SOPHIST, an appellation assumed in the early periods of Grecian history by those who devoted their time to the study of science. This appellation appearing too arrogant to Pythagoras, he declined it, and wished to be called a *philosopher*; declaring that, though he could not consider himself as a wise man, he was indeed a lover of wisdom. True wisdom and modesty are generally

Sophist || Sophocles.

generally united. The example of Pythagoras was followed by every man of eminence; while the name *sophist* was retained only by those who with a pomp of words made a magnificent display of wisdom upon a very slight foundation of knowledge. Those men taught an artificial structure of language, and a false method of reasoning, by which, in argument, the worse might be made to appear the better reason (see SOPHISM). In Athens they were long held in high repute, and supported, not only by contributions from their pupils, but by a regular salary from the state. They were among the bitterest enemies of the illustrious Socrates, because he embraced every opportunity of exposing to contempt and ridicule their vain pretensions to superior knowledge, and the pernicious influence of their doctrines upon the taste and morals of the Athenian youth.

SOPHISTICATION, the mixing of any thing with what is not genuine; a practice too common in the making up of medicines for sale; as also among vintners, distillers, and others, who are accused of sophisticating their wines, spirits, oils, &c. by mixing with them cheaper and coarser materials; and in many cases the cheat is carried on so artfully as to deceive the best judges.

SOPHOCLES, the celebrated Greek tragic poet, the son of Sophilus an Athenian, was born at Colona, and educated with great attention. Superior vigour and address in the exercises of the palæstra, and skill in music, were the great accomplishments of young men in the states of Greece. In these, Sophocles excelled; nor was he less distinguished by the beauty of his person. He was also instructed in the noblest of all sciences, civil polity and religion: from the first of these he derived an unshaken love of his country, which he served in some embassies, and in high military command with Pericles; from the latter he was impressed with a pious reverence for the gods, manifested by the inviolable integrity of his life. But his studies were early devoted to the tragic muse; the spirit of Æschylus lent a fire to his genius, and excited that noble emulation which led him to contend with, and sometimes to bear away the prize from, his great master. He wrote 33 tragedies, of which 7 only have escaped the ravages of time: and having testified his love of his country by refusing to leave it, though invited by many kings; and having enjoyed the uninterrupted esteem and affection of his fellow-citizens, which neither the gallant actions and sublime genius of Æschylus, nor the tender spirit and philosophic virtue of Euripides, could secure to them, he died in the 91st year of his age, about 406 years before Christ. The burial-place of his ancestors was at Decelia, which the Lacedemonians had at that time seized and fortified; but Lysander, the Spartan chief, permitted the Athenians to inter their deceased poet; and they paid him all the honours due to his love of his country, integrity of life, and high poetic excellence. Æschylus had at once seized the highest post of honour in the field of poetry, the true sublime; to that eminence his claim could not be disputed. Sophocles had a noble elevation of mind, but tempered with so fine a taste, and so chastened a judgement, that he never passed the bounds of propriety. Under his conduct the tragic muse appeared with the chaste dignity of some noble matron at a religious solemnity; harmony is in her voice, and grace in all her motions. From him the theatre received some additional embellishments; and the drama the introduction of a third speaker, which made it more active and interesting: but his distinguished excellence is in the judicious disposition of the fable, and so nice a connection and dependence of the parts on each other, that they all agree to make the event not only probable, but even necessary. This is peculiarly admirable in his "Oedipus King of Thebes;" and in this important point he is far superior to every other dramatic writer.

Sophocles || Sorbus.

The ingratitude of the children of Sophocles is well known. They wished to become immediate masters of their father's possessions; and therefore tired of his long life, they accused him before the Areopagus of infanity. The only defence the poet made was to read his tragedy of Oedipus at Colonos, which he had lately finished; and then he asked his judges, whether the author of such a performance could be taxed with insanity! The father upon this was acquitted, and the children returned home covered with shame and confusion. The seven tragedies of Sophocles which still remain, together with the Greek Scholia which accompany them, have been translated into Latin by Johnson, and into English by Dr Franklin and Mr Potter.

SOPHORA, a genus of plants belonging to the class of decandria, and to the order of monogynia; and in the natural system arranged under the 32d order, *Papilionaceæ*. See BOTANY *Index*.

SOPORIFIC, or SOPORIFEROUS, a medicine that produces sleep. Such are opium, laudanum, the seed of poppies, &c. The word is formed from the Latin *sopor* "sleep." The Greeks in place of it use the word *hypnotic*.

SORBONNE, or SORBON, the house or college of the faculty of theology established in the university of Paris. It was founded in 1252 by St Louis, or rather by Robert de Sorbon his confessor and almoner, first canon of Cambray, and afterwards of the church of Paris; who gave his own name to it, which he himself took from the village of Sorbon or Serbon, near Sens, where he was born. The foundation was laid in 1257; Queen Blanche, in the absence of her husband, furnishing him with a house which had formerly been the palace of Julian the apostate, of which some remains are still seen. Afterwards the king gave him all the houses he had in the same place, in exchange for some others. The college has been since magnificently rebuilt by the cardinal de Richelieu. The design of its institution was for the use of poor students in divinity. There are lodgings in it for 36 doctors, who are said to be of the *society of the Sorbonne*; those admitted into it without being doctors, are said to be of the *hospitality of the Sorbonne*. Six regent doctors formerly held lectures every day for an hour and a half each; three in the morning, and three in the afternoon.

SORBONNE, is also used in general for the whole faculty of theology at Paris; as the assemblies of the whole body are held in the house of the Sorbonne; and the bachelors of the other houses of the faculty, as the house of Navarre, &c. come hither to hold their *sorbonnique*, or act for being admitted doctor in divinity.

SORBUS, SERVICE-TREE, a genus of plants belonging to the class of icosandria, and to the order of trigynia. See BOTANY *Index*.—The *aucuparia*, mountain-ash, quicken-tree, quick-beam, or roan-tree, rises with

a ſtraight upright ſtem and regular branching head, twenty or thirty feet high or more, covered with a ſmooth grayish brown bark; pinnated leaves of eight or ten pair of long, narrow, ſerrated folioles, and an odd one, ſmooth on both ſides; and large umbellate clufters of white flowers at the ſides and ends of the branches, ſucceeded by clufters of fine red berries, ripe in autumn and winter. There is a variety with yellow ſtriped leaves. This ſpecies grows wild in many parts of this iſland in mountainous places, woods, and hedge-rows, often growing to the ſize of timber; and is admitted into moſt ornamental plantations, for the beauty of its growth, foliage, flowers, and fruit; the latter, in particular, being produced in numerous red large bunches all over the tree, exhibit a fine appearance in autumn and winter, till devoured by the birds, eſpecially the blackbird and thruſh, which are ſo allured by this fruit as to flock from all parts and feed on it voraciouſly.—In the iſland of Jura the juice of the berries is employed as an acid for punch. It is probable that this tree was in high eſteem with the Druids; for it is more abundant than any other tree in the neighbourhood of thoſe Druidical circles of ſtones, ſo common in North Britain. It is ſtill believed by ſome perſons, that a branch of this tree can defend them from enchantment or witchcraft. Even the cattle are ſuppoſed to be preſerved by it from danger. The dairy-maid drives them to the ſummer paſtures with a rod of the roan-tree, and drives them home again with the ſame. In Strathſpey, we are told, a coop is made of the wood of this tree on the 1ſt of May, and all the ſheep and lambs are made to paſs through it.

The *domeſtica*, or cultivated ſervice-tree, with eatable fruit, grows with an upright ſtem, branching 30 or 40 feet high or more, having a browniſh bark, and the young ſhoots in ſummer covered with a mealy down; pinnated leaves of eight or ten pair of broadiſh deeply ſerrated lobes and an odd one, downy underneath; and large umbellate clufters of white flowers at the ſides and ends of the branches, ſucceeded by bunches of large, fleſhy, edible red fruit, of various ſhapes and ſizes. This tree is a native of the ſouthern warm parts of Europe, where its fruit is uſed at table as a deſert, and it is cultivated here in many of our gardens, both as a fruit-tree and as an ornament to diverſify hardy plantations.

SORCERY, or MAGIC; the power which ſome perſons were formerly ſuppoſed to poſſeſs of commanding the devil and the infernal ſpirits by ſkill in charms and invocations, and of ſoothing them by fumigations. Sorcery is therefore to be diſtinguiſhed from witchcraft; an art which was ſuppoſed to be practiſed, not by commanding evil ſpirits, but by compact with the devil. As an inſtance of the power of bad ſmells over demons or evil ſpirits, we may mention the flight of the evil ſpirit mentioned in Tobit into the remote parts of Egypt, produced, it is ſaid, by the ſmell of the burnt liver of a fiſh. Lilly informs us, that one Evans having raiſed a ſpirit at the requeſt of Lord Bothwell and Sir Kenelm Digby, and forgetting a fumigation, the ſpirit, vexed at the diſappointment, pulled him without the circle, and carried him from his houſe in the Minories into a field near Batterſea Cauſeway.

K[illegible] in his *Demonologia*, has given a very full account of the art of ſorcery. "Two principal things (ſays he) cannot well in that errand be wanted: holy water (whereby the devill mockes the papiſts), and ſome preſent of a living thing unto him. There are likewiſe certaine daies and houres that they obſerve in this purpoſe. Theſe things being all ready and prepared, circles are made, triangular, quadrangular, round, double, or ſingle, according to the forme of the apparition they crave. When the conjured ſpirit appeares, which will not be while after many circumſtances, long prayers, and much muttering and murmurings of the conjurors, like a papiſt prieſt diſpatching a hunting maſſe—how ſoone, I ſay, he appeares, if they have miſſed one jote of all their rites; or if any of their feete once ſlyd over the circle, through terror of his fearfull apparition, he paies himſelf at that time, in his owne hand, of that due debt which they ought him, and otherwiſe would have delaied longer to have paied him: I mean, he carries them with him, body and ſoule." How the conjurors made triangular or quadrangular circles, his majeſty has not informed us, nor does he ſeem to imagine there was any difficulty in the matter. We are therefore led to ſuppoſe, that he learned his mathematics from the ſame ſyſtem as Dr Sacheverell, who, in one of his ſpeeches or ſermons, made uſe of the following ſimile: "They concur like parallel lines, meeting in one common centre."

Another mode of conſulting ſpirits was by the beryl, by means of a ſpeculator or ſeer; who, to have a complete ſight, ought to be a pure virgin, a youth who had not known woman, or at leaſt a perſon of irreproachable life and purity of manners. The method of ſuch conſultation is this: The conjuror having repeated the neceſſary charms and adjurations, with the litany or invocation peculiar to the ſpirits or angels he wiſhes to call (for every one has his particular form), the ſeer looks into a cryſtal or beryl, wherein he will ſee the anſwer, repreſented either by types or figures; and ſometimes, though very rarely, will hear the angels or ſpirits ſpeak articulately. Their pronunciation is, as Lilly ſays, like the Iriſh, much in the throat. Lilly deſcribes one of theſe beryls or cryſtals. It was, he ſays, as large as an orange, ſet in ſilver, with a croſs at the top, and round about engraved the names of the angels Raphael, Gabriel, and Uriel. A delineation of another is engraved in the frontiſpiece to Aubery's Miſcellanies.

Theſe ſorcerers or magicians do not always employ their art to do miſchief; but, on the contrary, frequently exert it to cure diſeaſes inflicted by witches; to diſcover thieves; recover ſtolen goods; to foretel future events, and the ſtate of abſent friends. On this account they are frequently called *white witches*. See MAGIC, WITCHCRAFT, &c.

Our forefathers were ſtrong believers when they enacted, by ſtatute 33 Hen. VIII. c. 8. all witchcraft and ſorcery to be felony without benefit of clergy; and again, by ſtatute 1 Jac. I. c. 12. that all perſons invoking any evil ſpirit, or conſulting, covenanting with, entertaining, employing, feeding, or rewarding any evil ſpirit; or taking up dead bodies from their graves to be uſed in any witchcraft, ſorcery, charm, or inchantment; or killing or otherwiſe hurting any perſon by ſuch infernal arts; ſhould be guilty of felony without benefit of clergy, and ſuffer death. And if any perſon ſhould attempt by ſorcery to diſcover hidden treaſure,

Sorcery || Sorrel.

or to restore stolen goods, or to provoke unlawful love, or to hurt any man or beast, though the same were not effected, he or she should suffer imprisonment and pillory for the first offence, and death for the second. These acts continued in force till lately, to the terror of all ancient females in the kingdom; and many poor wretches were sacrificed thereby to the prejudice of their neighbours and their own illusions, not a few having by some means or other confessed the fact at the gallows. But all executions for this dubious crime are now at an end; our legislature having at length followed the wise example of Louis XIV. in France, who thought proper by an edict to restrain the tribunals of justice from receiving informations of witchcraft. And accordingly it is with us enacted, by statute 9 Geo. II. c. 5. that no prosecution shall for the future be carried on against any person for conjuration, witchcraft, sorcery, or inchantment: But the misdemeanor of persons pretending to use witchcraft, tell fortunes, or discover stolen goods, by skill in the occult sciences, is still deservedly punished with a year's imprisonment, and standing four times in the pillory.

SOREX, the SHREW, a genus of animals belonging to the class of *mammalia*, and order of *feræ*. See MAMMALIA *Index*.

SORITES, in *Logic*, a species of reasoning in which a great number of propositions are so linked together, that the predicate of the one becomes continually the subject of the next following, till at last a conclusion is formed by bringing together the subject of the first proposition and the predicate of the last. Such was that merry argument of Themistocles, to prove that his little son under ten years old governed the whole world. Thus: *My son governs his mother; his mother me; I the Athenians; the Athenians the Greeks; Greece commands Europe; Europe the whole world: therefore my son commands the whole world.* See LOGIC, N° 96. 97.

SORNING, in *Scots Law*. See LAW, N° CLXXXVI. 30.

SORREL, in *Botany*, a species of the RUMEX, which grows in pastures and meadows, and is well known. The natives of Lapland boil large quantities of the leaves in water, and mix the juice when cold with the milk of their rein-deer, which they esteem an agreeable and wholesome food. The Dutch are said to cultivate this plant for its usefulness in the dyeing of woollen cloths black; and we know that by means of the common broad-leaved sorrel an excellent black colour is, in many places of Scotland, given to woollen stuffs without the aid of copperas. As this mode of dyeing does not in the smallest degree injure the texture of the cloth, which continues to the last soft and silky, without that hardness to the touch which it acquires when dyed black by means of copperas, our readers will probably thank us for the following receipt, with which we have been favoured by a learned physician:

Let the stuff to be dyed be well washed with soap and water, and afterwards completely dried. Then of the common broad-leaved sorrel boil as much as shall make an acid decoction of sufficient quantity to let the stuff to be dyed lie in it open and easy to be stirred. The greater quantity of sorrel that is used, the better will the colour be; and therefore if the pot or cauldron will not hold enough at once, when part has been sufficiently boiled, it must be taken out and wrung, and a fresh quantity be boiled in the same juice or decoction. When the liquor is made sufficiently acid, strain it from the sorrel through a sieve, put the cloth or yarn into it, and let it boil for two hours, stirring it frequently. If stockings be among the stuff to be dyed, it will be expedient, after they have been an hour in the boiling liquor, to turn them inside out, and at the end of the second hour let the whole be poured into a tub or any other vessel. The pot or cauldron must then be washed, and water put into it, with half a pound of logwood chips for every pound of dry yarn or cloth. The logwood and water should boil slowly for four hours; and then the cloth or yarn being wrung from the four liquor, and put into the logwood decoction, the whole must be suffered to boil slowly for four hours, stockings, if there be any, being turned inside out at the end of two hours. Of this last decoction there must, as of the former, be enough to let the cloth lie open and easy to be stirred while boiling. At the end of the four hours the cloth must be taken out, and among the boiling liquor, first removed from the fire, must be poured a Scotch pint or half an English gallon of stale urine for every pound of dry cloth or other stuff to be dyed. When this compound liquor has been stirred and become cold, the cloth must be put into it and suffered to remain well covered for 12 hours, and then dried in the shade; after which, to divest it of smell or any other impurity, it may be washed in cold water, and dried for use.

Wood-SORREL. See OXALIS, BOTANY *Index*.

SORREL-Colour, in the manege, is a reddish colour, generally thought to be a sign of a good horse.

SORRENTO, a sea-port town of the kingdom of Naples, with an archbishop's see. It is seated in a peninsula, on the bay of Naples, at the foot of a mountain of the same name, 17 miles south-east of Naples. It is the birth-place of Torquato Tasso. E. Long. 14. 24. N. Lat. 40. 36.

SORTILEGE, (*Sortilegium*) a species of divination performed by means of *sortes* or lots.

The *sortes Prenestinæ*, famous in antiquity, consisted in putting a number of letters, or even whole words, into an urn; and then, after shaking them together, they were thrown on the ground; and whatever sentences could be made out from them, constituted the answer of the oracle. To this method of divination succeeded that which has been called the *sortes Homerianæ* and *sortes Virgilianæ*, a mode of inquiring into futurity, which undoubtedly took its rise from a general custom of the oracular priests of delivering their answers in verse; it flourished a long time among the Greeks and Romans; and being from them adopted by the Christians, it was not till after a long succession of centuries that it became exploded. Among the Romans it consisted in opening some celebrated poet at random, and among the Christians the Scriptures, and drawing, from the first passage which presented itself to the eye, a prognostic of what would befal one's self or others, or direction for conduct when under any exigency. There is good evidence that this was none of the vulgar errors; the greatest persons, philosophers of the best repute, admitted this superstition. Socrates, when in prison, hearing this line of Homer,

Within three days I Phthia's shore shall tread,

immediately said, within three days I shall be out of the world;

Sortes. world: gathering it from the double meaning of the word *Fatum*, which in Greek is both the name of a country and a place corruption or death. This prediction, refitted to Lilliburne, was not easily forgotten, as it was verified.

When this superstition passed from Paganism into Christianity, the Christians had two methods of consulting the divine will from the Scriptures; the one, casually, to open the divine writings, and take their direction, as we have mentioned; the other, to go to church with a purpose of receiving, as a declaration of the will of heaven, the words of the Scripture, which were singing at the instant of one's entrance.

This unwarrantable practice of inquiring into futurity prevailed very generally in England till the beginning of the 18th century; and sometimes the books of Scripture, and sometimes the poems of Virgil, were consulted for oracular responses. One remarkable instance is that of King Charles I. who being at Oxford during the civil wars, went one day to see the public library, where he was shown, among other books, a Virgil nobly printed and exquisitely bound. The lord Falkland, to divert the king, would have his majesty make a trial of his fortune by the *Sortes Virgilianæ*. Whereupon the king opening the book, the passage which happened to come up was this:

At, bello audacis populi vexatus et armis,
Finibus extorris, complexu avulsus Iuli,
Auxilium impetret; viduatque inhiga iuorum
Funera: nec, cum se fuit ignes pacis inique
Tradiderat, regni aut optata iuce fruatur;
Sed cadat ante diem, mediaque inhumatus arena.
Æneid, lib. iv.

Yet let a race, untamed and haughty foes,
His peaceful entrance with dire arms oppose;
Oppressed with numbers in the unequal field,
His men discouraged, and himself expelled,
Let him for succour sue from place to place,
Torn from his subjects, and his son's embrace:
First let him see his friends in battle slain,
And their untimely fate lament in vain;
And when at length the cruel war shall cease,
On hard conditions may he buy his peace.
Nor let him then enjoy supreme command,
But fall untimely by some hostile hand,
And lie unburied on the barren sand.

Lord Falkland observing that the king was concerned at this accident, would likewise try his own fortune in the same manner, hoping he might fall upon some passage that would have no relation to his case, and thereby divert the king's thoughts from any impression which the other might have upon him; but the place he stumbled upon was as much suited to his destiny as the other had been to the king's; being the lamentation of Evander for the untimely death of his son Pallas *: for this lord's eldest son, a young man of an amiable character, had been slain in the first battle of Newbury.

* Æneid. lib. xi.

We have ourselves known several whose devotion has not always been regulated by judgement pursue this method of divination; and have generally observed, that the consequence has been despair or presumption. To such we beg leave to recommend one passage in Scripture which will never disappoint them: *Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God.*

Sortes.

SOTERIA, in antiquity, sacrifices offered to the gods for delivering a person from danger; as also poetical pieces composed for the same purpose.

Soteria.

SOUBISE, a town of France, in the department of Lower Charente, and late territory of Saintonge. It is seated on the river Charente, 22 miles south of Rochelle, in W. Long. 1. 2. N. Lat. 45. 57.

SOUDAN, a kingdom of Africa, situated between 11° and 16° N. Lat. and 26° and 30° E. Long. See DAR FUR.

SOUGH, among miners, denotes a passage dug under ground, to convey off waters from mines. See MINE.

SOVEREIGN, in matters of government, is applied to the supreme magistrate or magistrates of an independent government or state; because their authority is only bounded by the laws of God and the laws of the state: such are kings, princes, &c. See PREROGATIVE, &c.

SOVEREIGN Power, or *Sovereignty*, is the power of making laws; for wherever that power resides, all others must conform to it, and be directed by it, whatever appearance the outward form and administration of the government may put on. For it is at any time in the option of the legislature to alter that form and administration by a new edict or rule, and to put the execution of the laws into whatever hands it pleases: and all the other powers of the state must obey the legislative power in the execution of their several functions, or else the constitution is at an end. In our constitution the law ascribes to the king the attribute of sovereignty: but that is to be understood in a qualified sense, i. e. as supreme magistrate, not as sole legislator; as the legislative power is vested in the king, lords, and commons, not in any of the three estates alone.

SOU. See SOL.

SOUFFRIERE, a small town, situated at the bottom of a bay, near the leeward extremity of the island of St Lucia. Of itself it is not entitled to much notice, but the adjacent ground is very remarkable. The declivities of the surrounding hills are cultivated, and afford sugar-cane of a good quality.

The extremity of the south side of Souffriere bay runs into two steep hills of a conical shape, and nearly perpendicular, reckoned the highest on the island, and known by the appellation of the *Sugar-Loaf Hills*. It is impossible to ascend them; for although it was once attempted by two negroes, it is said that they never returned. Passing the hills to the windward of Souffriere, a fine level country presents itself, extending from 15 to 20 miles from the back of the Sugar-Loaf Hills along the sea coast, being wholly cultivated, and divided into rich estates. It is intersected by numerous rivers of very clear water, which, by art, are made subservient to the purpose of sugar-making. The rains here are less frequent than on any other part of the island, and the wind blows from the sea, or nearly so.

There is a volcano in the vicinity of this town. After passing one or two small hills, the smell of sulphur is sensibly felt before any vestige of the place is perceived. The first thing discerned is a rivulet of black running water, sending forth streams nearly in a state of ebullition, from which the volcano soon comes into view, situated

Sound-board. Sounding.

ruated in a hollow, and surrounded by hills on every side. There are many pits in the hollow, of a black and thick boiling matter, which appears to work with great force. Lava is cloaked by five degrees, and there is a large mass of it in the centre of the hollow, forming a sort of hill. The lava is said to be a sulphur mixed with calcareous earth and some other body. Small quantities of alum have been found in a perfect state; and there is a rivulet of good water in the opening, at the north side of the hollow. When the bottom of it is stirred, the water is very hot. Or much so as not to be touched. The liquid running from the pits is strongly impregnated with sulphur, and very much resembles the preparation kill in the maps, called *aqua sulphurata*.

SOUL, the principle of perception, memory, intelligence, and volition, in man; which, since the earliest æra of philosophy, has furnished questions of difficult investigation, and materials of keen and important controversy (see METAPHYSICS, Part III. chap. ii. iii. iv. v.; and RESURRECTION, N° 42—48.). In the 4th volume of the Memoirs of the Literary and Philosophical Society of Manchester, the reader will find a very valuable paper by Dr Ferriar, proving, by evidence apparently complete, that every part of the brain has been injured without affecting the act of thought. An acknowledgement of that memoir would weaken its reasoning; which, built on matters of fact and experience, appears to us to have shaken the main theory of the Materialists from its very foundation.

Seat of Brain. See BRAIN.

SOUND, in *Physics*, a term which expresses a simple idea; it is that primary information which we obtain of external things by means of the sense of hearing. See ACOUSTICS.

SOUND, in *Geography*, denotes in general any strait or inlet of the sea between two headlands. It is given by way of eminence to the strait between Sweden and Denmark, joining the German ocean to the Baltic, being about three miles over. See DENMARK, N° 32. and ELSINORE.

SOUND-Board, the principal part of an organ, and that which makes the whole machine play. It is a reservoir into which the wind, drawn in by the bellows, is conducted by a pent-vent, and thence distributed into the pipes placed over the holes of its upper part. The wind enters them by valves, which open by pressing on the keys, after the registers are drawn, by which the air is prevented from going into any of the other pipes, besides those in which it is required.

SOUND-Board also denotes a thin broad board placed over the head of a public speaker, to enlarge or extend and strengthen his voice.

Sound-boards are found by experience to be of no use in theatres, as their distance from the speaker is too great to be improved with sufficient force. But sound-boards over a pulpit have frequently a good effect, when the case is constructed of a proper thickness, and according to particular principles.

SOUND-Post, is a post placed in the inside of a violin, &c. as a prop between the back and belly of the instrument, and placed under the bridge.

SOUNDING, the operation of trying the depth of the sea, and the nature of the bottom, by means of a plummet sunk from a ship to the bottom.

There are two plummets used for this purpose in navigation; one of which is called the *hand-lead*, weighing about 8 or 9 pounds; and the other the *deep sea-lead*, which weighs from 25 to 30 pounds; and both are shaped like the frustum of a cone or pyramid. The former is used in shallow waters, and the latter at a great distance from the shore; particularly on approaching the land after a sea-voyage. Accordingly the lines employed for this purpose are called the *deep-sea lead-line*, and the *hand-lead-line*.

The hand lead-line, which is usually 20 fathoms in length, is marked at every two or three fathoms; so that the depth of the water may be ascertained either in the day or night. At the depth of two and three fathoms, there are marks of black leather; at 5 fathoms, there is a white rag; at 7, a red rag; at 10, black leather; at 13, black leather; at 15, a white rag; and at 17, a red ditto.

Sounding with the hand lead, which is called *heaving the lead* by seamen, is generally performed by a man who stands in the main-chains to windward. Having the line quite ready to run out without interruption, he holds it nearly at the distance of a fathom from the plummet; and having swung the latter backwards and forwards three or four times, in order to acquire the greater velocity, he swings it round his head, and thence as far forward as is necessary; so that, by the lead's sinking whilst the ship advances, the line may be almost perpendicular when it reaches the bottom. The person sounding then proclaims the depth of the water in a kind of song resembling the cries of hawkers in a city. Thus if the mark of five fathoms is close to the surface of the water, he calls, 'By the mark five!" and as there is no mark at four, six, eight, &c. he estimates those numbers, and calls, 'By the dip four,' &c. If he judges it to be a quarter or an half more than any particular number, he calls, 'And a quarter five! and a half four,' &c. If he conceives the depth to be three quarters more than a particular number, he calls it a quarter less than the next: thus, at four fathoms and three fourths he calls 'A quarter less five!' and so on.

The deep sea lead is marked with two knots at 20 fathoms, three at 30, four at 40, and so on to the end. It is also marked with a single knot in the middle of each interval, as at 25, 35, 45 fathoms, &c. To use this lead more effectually at sea, or in deep water on the sea coast, it is usual previously to bring to the ship, in order to retard her course: the lead is then thrown as far as possible from the ship on the line of her drift, so that, as it sinks, the ship drives more perpendicularly over it. The pilot, feeling the lead strike the bottom, readily discovers the depth of the water by the mark on the line reaching its surface. The bottom of the lead being also well rubbed over with tallow, retains the distinguishing marks of the bottom, as shells, ooze, gravel, &c. which naturally adhere to it.

The depth of the water, and the nature of the ground, which is called the *soundings*, are carefully marked in the log-book, as well to determine the distance of the place from the shore, as to correct the observations of former pilots.

A machine for the same purpose has been invented by Mr Maffey, of which the following description is given:

"The importance of having true soundings at sea, and

be admitted by every seaman: and it is rather singular, that no other method than the common lead has hitherto been brought into use; as its imperfections are very generally acknowledged.

"Many vessels have been lost, by depending upon the soundings taken in the usual way. The difficulty of obtaining the true perpendicular, and the uncertainty as to the exact moment when the lead strikes the bottom, upon which the accuracy of the result depends, must always prevent the possibility of obtaining the true depth, while the ship has any considerable way upon her. Indeed, it has been acknowledged by experienced seamen, during some experiments, made at various times, in the river Mersey, that they could not depend upon the common lead, when going five or six knots in the hour, in ten or twelve fathoms of water. When the depth is considerable, the vessel must be hove to, which is an operation attended with great loss of time, and sometimes considerable injury to the sails; and during a chase, this inconvenience must be particularly felt.

"True soundings may be taken with this machine in thirty fathoms water, without the trouble of heaving the vessel to, although she may be going at the rate of six miles in the hour. True soundings may also thus be obtained in very deep water, where it is not possible to take them by the common lead.

Plate CCCCXCVII. Fig. 1.

"Fig. 1. represents the sounding machine. *a* is the sounding weight, containing a register, 1, 2, with two dials: the hand of the dial 1 makes one revolution when the weight has descended twenty fathoms, the other revolves once when the descent amounts to five hundred fathoms. A rotator, *b*, similar to that attached to the log, communicates with the wheel work of the dials 1, 2, by means of the rod *c*, on which there are three universal joints, 3, 4, and 5. This rod is supported during the descent of the weight, by the drop, *d*, at the end of which is a fork, 6, and a friction wheel, 7.

"When the machine is to be used, a sounding line is fastened to the ring, *e*; and one of the vanes of the rotator is slipped into the spring 8: the rotator will then be in the position indicated by the dotted lines, *x*. The indices must be set at 0, and the cover or lid, *f*, be shut. The machine must then be projected perpendicularly into the sea. As soon as it reaches the surface, the resistance of the water forces the dotted rotator, *x*, out of the spring 8, and it assumes its perpendicular direction as represented by the rotator *b*. As the machine descends, it is evident the rotator will revolve, and its motion be communicated freely past the friction wheel 7, and the universal joint 5, to the wheel work of the dials 1, 2, and thus indicate the space passed through in fathoms. When the machine has arrived at the bottom, the rotator, as it is no longer buoyed up by the reaction of the water, will fall to the bottom, quitting the fork [illegible] from its horizontal position, and in its descent, by means of the locking rod 9, prevent the rotator from revolving as the machine is drawn up. When at the bottom, the rotator will be in [illegible] 9.

"This machine, simple in its construction, and scarcely more liable to accident than the common lead, ascertains, with the utmost precision, the perpendicular depth, by the mere act of descent through the water. No mistake can arise from that common source of errour, the drift or leeway of the ship during the time of descent; nor does an operation of such importance depend upon the uncertain sensation caused by the lead striking the bottom, on which the accuracy of the common log altogether depends, and which, it is well known, frequently and materially misleads the best seaman: for though a thousand fathoms of line were paid out, in the smallest depth of water, no inaccuracy could arise, as the perpendicular depth, at the point of heaving, would be registered on the index. The only inconvenience experienced would be the additional labour necessary for hauling in the excess of line. The most inexperienced person may use this machine, without risk of error, in the most turbulent sea, and during the night.

"The advantages already enumerated would render the sounding machine of great importance; but there are other properties of still more consequence.

"To heave a ship to, in order to obtain soundings, on a lee shore, in stormy weather, is a very disagreeable operation, attended with much trouble, and loss of way; also with considerable danger to the ship's sails; indeed, it would often, under such circumstances, be attended with great hazard to the safety of the ship. To avoid these unpleasant consequences, the master sometimes adopts a measure, which he conceives to be the less exceptionable alternative, by running on without sounding at all.

"To prove how much inconvenience and danger are avoided by Massey's lead, it is enough to state, that soundings may be taken in depth from 60 to 80 fathoms, while the ship is under way, at the rate of three miles an hour; and as the rate of sailing may be still materially reduced, without entirely stopping the vessel, or altering her course, so may soundings be had, to any depth required, while she is under way.

"In order more clearly to show the superiority of this machine, and make it apparent, that the quantity of stray-line veered out does not at all affect the truth of the result: suppose the common lead thrown from the mizen chains of the ship, which may be represented by the point *a* of the triangle *a b c*, (fig. 2.), and that the ship has moved forwards through the space equal to the line *b c*, while the lead has descended through the line *a c*; it is evident, that it is impossible, in this case, to ascertain the exact depth, as a quantity of line, equal to *a b*, would be paid out, whereas the true depth is equal only to the line *a c*, which is much less. But the case is very different when the patent sounding machine is used, as the operation ceases when it has reached the bottom; nor is the stray-line, *a b*, whatever its length, at all taken into the account. Fig. 2.

"It has been extremely difficult, and sometimes impossible, to obtain soundings in very deep water with the common lead, which may perhaps be thus accounted for. The common line which is used for sounding, though, if left to itself, it would sink in water, yet its descent would be much slower than that of the lead, separately; it consequently follows, that the lead must be so much impeded by carrying the line with it, that when it does reach the bottom, there will be scarcely any sensible check to enable the seaman to know the precise moment. Indeed, if he can ascertain even this to a certainty, he still cannot depend upon the truth of his soundings; for if there be the least drift or current, the line itself will assume a curve, similar to that of the line of a kite in the air. These two causes will always operate

Sounding. Soup.

rate against the perfection of the common mode of founding.

"After so fully describing the principle of the patent founding machine, it is scarcely necessary to prove, that is liable to neither of the foregoing objections; and it may be sufficient to say, that, as it will certainly find its way to the bottom, if a sufficient portion of stray-line be allowed to guard against its being checked in its progress, and the certainty of its having reached the bottom may be ascertained by the arming, there can be no doubt of the practicability of its obtaining soundings, in any depth, and no reasonable doubt of their correctness when obtained.

"From the construction of this machine, it might be imagined, that the rotator would impede its motion through the water, and that it could not descend so rapidly as the common lead; but during repeated trials, in thirteen fathoms water, in which the rotator was frequently detached, and the lead suffered to descend alone, there was no difference perceptible in the time of their descent, though an excellent quarter-second stop watch was used during the experiment, to detect any change. The following table shows how very uniformly the times of descent corresponded with the depths in fathoms, during a series of trials made on the river Mersey, with the patent lead, weighing 14 pounds.

"The manner of conducting these experiments was such as is deserving of perfect reliance. Two pilots, of well-known ability and experience, were employed: one threw the lead, and the other, the moment he found, by the slackening of the rope, that the weight had arrived at the bottom, cried 'stop,' to a third person who held the watch.

Time of descent.	Fathoms.	Time of descent.	Fathoms.
2 seconds	$2\frac{1}{2}$	$7\frac{1}{2}$ seconds	$11\frac{1}{2}$
$2\frac{1}{2}$	3	$7\frac{1}{2}$	$11\frac{1}{2}$
3	4	$7\frac{1}{2}$	$11\frac{1}{2}$
3	8	$7\frac{1}{2}$	12
$3\frac{1}{4}$	$8\frac{1}{2}$	$7\frac{3}{4}$	$12\frac{3}{4}$
6	10	8	13
6	10	$8\frac{1}{4}$	$13\frac{1}{2}$
7	$11\frac{1}{2}$	6	10

"Taken when under sail, at upwards of five knots in the hour.

"Several captains and masters in the navy have made trial of the log and sounding machine, and given very favourable reports of their performance; and it has been adopted by order of the Navy Board in the British navy."

* Sherlock's Vindication, &c. 2d ed.

SOUP, a strong decoction of flesh or other substances.

Portable or dry soup is a kind of cake formed by boiling the gelatinous parts of animal substances till the watery parts are evaporated. This species of soup is chiefly used at sea, and has been found of great advantage. The following receipt will show how it is prepared.

Of mutton take 4; leg of beef 12 lbs.; knuckle of veal 8 lbs.; and leg of mutton 12 lbs. These are to be boiled in a sufficient quantity of water, and the scum taken off as usual; after which the bones are to be separated from the meat by straining and pressure. The meat is then to be boiled a second time in other water; and the two decoctions, being added together, must be left to cool, in order that the fat may be exactly separated. The soup must then be clarified with five or six whites of eggs, and a sufficient quantity of common salt added. The liquor is then strained through flannel, and evaporated on the water-bath to the consistence of a very thick paste; after which it is spread rather thin upon a smooth stone, then cut into cakes, and lastly dried in a stove until it becomes brittle; these cakes are kept in well closed bottles. The same process may be used to make a portable soup of the flesh of poultry; and aromatic herbs may be used as a seasoning, if thought proper.

Soup ‖ South.

These tablets or cakes may be kept four or five years. When intended to be used, the quantity of half an ounce is put into a large glass of boiling water, which is to be covered, and set upon hot ashes for a quarter of an hour, or until the whole is entirely dissolved. It forms an excellent soup, and requires no addition but a small quantity of salt.

SOUR-CROUTE. See CROUTE.

SOUR-Gourd, or *African Calabash-tree*. See ADANSONIA, BOTANY *Index*.

SOUTH, Dr ROBERT, an eminent divine, was the son of Mr William South a merchant of London, and was born at Hackney near that city in 1633. He studied at Westminster school, and afterwards in Christchurch college, Oxford. In 1654, he wrote a copy of Latin verses to congratulate Cromwell upon the peace concluded with the Dutch; and the next year a Latin poem, entitled *Magna Britannia*. In 1660 he was elected public orator of the university; and the next year became domestic chaplain to Edward earl of Clarendon, lord-high chancellor of England. In 1663 he was installed prebendary of Westminster, admitted to the degree of doctor of divinity, and had a sinecure bestowed on him in Wales by his patron the earl of Clarendon; after whose retirement into France in 1667 he became chaplain to the duke of York. In 1670 he was installed canon of Christ church in Oxford; and in 1676 attended as chaplain to Laurence Hyde, Esq. ambassador extraordinary to the king of Poland. In 1678 he was presented to the rectory of Islip in Oxfordshire; and in 1680 rebuilt the chancel of that church, as he afterwards did the rectory-house belonging to it. After the revolution he took the oath of allegiance to King William and Queen Mary, though he excused himself from accepting a great dignity in the church, vacated by the personal refusal of that oath. His health began to decline several years before his death, which happened in 1716. He was interred in Westminster Abbey, where a monument is erected to his memory. He published, 1. Animadversions on Dr Sherlock's Vindication of the Holy and Ever Blessed Trinity. 2. A Defence of his Animadversions. 3. Sermons, 8 vols 8vo. And after his decease were published his *Opera Posthuma Latina*, and his posthumous English works. Dr South was remarkable for his wit, which abounds in all his writings, and particularly in his sermons; but at the same time they equally abound in ill-humour, spleen, and satire. He was remarkable for being a time-server. During the Third Cromwell he was a flatterer. Preferments, and then raved against the Independents: at the Revolution

tion he exerted his pulpit-eloquence against the Presbyterians; and in the reign of Queen Anne, was a warm advocate for Sacheverel.

SOUTH, one of the four cardinal points from which the winds blow.

South Sea, or *Pacific Ocean*, is that vast body of water interpoled between Asia and America. It does not, however, strictly speaking, reach quite to the continent of Asia, excepting to the northward of the peninsula of Malacca: for the water interpoled between the eastern coast of Africa and the peninsula just mentioned has the name of the *Indian ocean*. The South sea then is bounded on one side by the western coast of America, through its whole extent, from the unknown regions in the north to the straits of Magellan and Terra del Fuego, where it communicates with the southern part of the Atlantic. On the other side, it is bounded by the coast of Asia, from the northern promontory of Tschukotskoi Noss, to the peninsula of Malacca already mentioned. Thence it is bounded to the southward by the northern coasts of Borneo, Celebes, Macassar, New Guinea, New Holland, and the other islands in that quarter, which divide it from the Indian ocean. Then, washing the eastern coast of the great island of New Holland, it communicates with that vast body of water encompassing the whole southern part of the globe, and which has the general name of the *Southern ocean* all round. Thus does this vast ocean occupy almost the semicircumference of the globe, extending almost from one pole to the other, and about the equatorial parts extending almost 180° in longitude, or 12,500 of our miles.

The northern parts of the Pacific ocean are entirely destitute of land; not a single island having yet been discovered in it from the latitude of 40° north and upwards, excepting such as are very near the coast either of Asia or America; but in the southern part there are a great number.

Till very lately the South sea was in a great measure unknown. From the great extent of ice which covers the southern part of the globe, it was imagined that much more land existed there than in the northern regions: but that this could not be justly inferred merely from that circumstance, is plain from what has been advanced under the article AMERICA, N° 3—24; and the southern continent, long known by the name of *Terra Australis*, has eluded the search of the most expert navigators sent out from Britain and France by royal authority. See TERRA AUSTRALIS.

South Sea Company. See COMPANY.

SOUTHAMPTON, a sea-port town of Hampshire in England. It is commodiously seated on an arm of the sea; is a place of good trade, and well inhabited. It is surrounded by walls and several watch-towers, and had a strong castle to defend the harbour, now in ruins. It is a corporation and a county of itself, with the title of an earldom, and sends two members to parliament. W. Long. 1. 26. N. Lat. 50. 55.

SOUTHERN, THOMAS, an eminent dramatic writer, was born at Dublin in 1660, and received his education in the university there. He came young to London to study law; but instead of that devoted himself to poetry and the writing of plays. His Persian Prince, or Loyal Brother, was introduced in 1682, when the Tory interest was triumphant in England; and the character of the Loyal Brother being intended to compliment James duke of York, he rewarded the author when he came to the throne with a commission in the army. On the Revolution taking place, he retired to his studies, and wrote several plays, from which he is supposed to have derived a very handsome subsistence, being the first who raised the advantage of playwriting to a second and third night. The most finished of all his plays is Oroonoko, or the Royal Slave, which is built on a true story related in one of Mrs Behn's novels. Mr Southern died in 1746, in the 86th year of his age; the latter part of which he spent in a peaceful serenity, having, by his commission as a soldier, and the profits of his dramatic works, acquired a handsome fortune; and being an exact economist, he improved what fortune he gained to the best advantage. He enjoyed the longest life of all our poets; and died the richest of them, a very few excepted. His plays are printed in two vols 12mo.

SOUTHERN Continent. See AMERICA, N° 3—24, and *TERRA Australis*.

SOUTHERNWOOD. See ARTEMISIA, BOTANY *Index*.

SOUTHWARK, a town of Surry, and a suburb of the city of London, being separated from that metropolis only by the Thames. See LONDON, N° 96.

SOW. See SUS, MAMMALIA *Index*.

SOW, in the iron works, the name of the block or lump of metal they work at once in the iron furnace.

Sow-Thistle. See SONCHUS, BOTANY *Index*.

SOWING, in *Agriculture* and *Gardening*, the depositing any kind of seed in the earth for a future crop. See AGRICULTURE.

Drill SOWING. See *DRILL-Sowing*.

SOY. See POLIBOS.

SOZOMENUS, HERMIAS, an ecclesiastical historian of the 5th century, was born in Bethelia, a town of Palestine. He was educated for the law, and became a pleader at Constantinople. He wrote an Abridgment of Ecclesiastical History, in two books, from the ascension of our Saviour to the year 323. This compendium is lost; but a continuation of it in nine books, written at greater length, down to the year 440, is still extant. He seems to have copied Socrates, who wrote a history of the same period. The style of Sozomenus is perhaps more elegant; but in other respects he falls far short of that writer, displaying throughout his whole book an amazing credulity and superstitious attachment to monks and the monastic life. The best edition of Sozomenus is that of Robert Stephen in 1544. He has been translated and published by Valesius, and republished with additional notes by Reading at London, 1720, in 3 vols folio.

SPA, a town of Germany, in the circle of Westphalia and bishopric of Liege, famous for its mineral waters, lies in E. Long. 5. 50. N. Lat. 50. 30. about 21 miles south-east from Liege, and 7 south-west from Lomburg. It is situated at one end of a deep valley on the banks of a small rivulet, and is surrounded on all sides by high mountains. The sides of these mountains next to Spa are rude and uncultivated, presenting a rugged appearance as if shattered by the convulsions of earthquakes; but as they are strewed with tall oaks and abundance of shrubs, the country around forms a wild, romantic, and beautiful landscape. The access to the town

Spa. town is very beautiful. The road winds over the mountains till it defcends to their bottom, when it runs along a fmooth valley for a mile or a mile and a half.

The town confifts of four ftreets in form of a crofs, and contains about 400 inhabitants. Spa has no wealth to boaft of. It can fcarcely furnifh the neceffaries of life to its own inhabitants during the winter, and almoft all the luxuries which are requifite for the great concourfe of affluent vifitors during the fummer are carried from Liege by women. Its only fource of wealth is its mineral waters. No fooner does the warm feafon commence, than crowds of valetudinarians arrive, as well as many other perfons who are attracted folely by the love of amufement, and fome from lefs honourable motives. The inhabitants, who fpend feven or eight months of the year without feeing the face of a ftranger, wait for the return of this period with impatience. The welcome found of the carriages brings multitudes from the town, either to gratify their curiofity, or to offer their fervices in the hopes of fecuring your employment while you remain at Spa. Immediately after your arrival, your name and defignation is added to the printed lift of the annual vifitors; for which you pay a ftated fum to the bookfellers, who has a patent for this purpofe from the prince bifhop of Liege. This lift not only enables one to know at a glance whether any friends or acquaintance are refiding there, but alfo to diftinguifh perfons of rank and fafhion from adventurers, who feldom have the effrontery to infert their names.

There are two different ways of accommodating the vifitors at Spa with lodging and neceffaries. People may either lodge at a hotel, where every thing is furnifhed them in a fplendid and expenfive ftyle; or they may take up their refidence in private lodgings, from which they may fend for provifions to a cook's fhop.

Among the people who vifit Spa, there are many perfons of the firft rank and fafhion in Europe. Perhaps indeed there is no place in Europe to which fo many kings and princes refort; but it is alfo vifited by many felf-created nobility, who, under the titles of counts, barons, marquifes, and knights, contrive by their addrefs, and artifices, to prey upon the rich and unexperienced. Spa.

The manners eftablifhed at Spa are conducive both to health and amufement. Every body rifes early in the morning, at fix o'clock or before it, when a great many horfes ftand ready faddled for thofe who choofe to drink the Sauveniere or Geronftere waters at a little diftance from Spa. After this healthy exercife a part of the company generally breakfaft together at Vauxhall, a magnificent and fpacious building. At this place a number of card-tables are opened every forenoon, round which many perfons affemble and play for ftakes to a very confiderable amount. A ball too is generally held once a week at Vauxhall, befides two balls at the affembly rooms near the Pouhon in the middle of the town.

The moft remarkable waters at Spa are, 1. The Pouhon, fituated in the middle of the town; 2. The Sauveniere, a mile and a half eaft from it; 3. Groifbeck, near to the Sauveniere; 4. Tonnelet, fituated a little to the left of the road which leads to the Sauveniere; 5. Geronftere, two miles fouth from Spa; 6. Wartroz, near to the Tonnelet; 7. Sarts or Nivefet, in the diftrict of Sarts; 8. Chevron or Bru, in the principality of Slavelot; 9. Couve; 10. Beverfe; 11. Sige; 12. Geremont. Thefe four laft are near Malmedy.

Dr Brownrigg was the firft perfon who difcovered that fixed air, or, as it is now generally called, *carbonic acid gas*, forms a principal ingredient in the compofition of the Spa waters, and actually feparated a quantity of this elaftic fluid, by expofing it to different degrees of heat from 110° to 170° of Fahrenheit. From 20 ounces 7 drams and 14 grains apothecaries weight of the Pouhon water, he obtained 8 ounces 2 drams and 50 grains. Since June 1765, when Dr Brownrigg read a paper on this fubject before the Royal Society of London, the waters of Spa have been often analyfed, but perhaps by none with more accuracy than by Dr Afh, who publifhed a book on the chemical and medicinal properties of thefe waters in 1788. We fhall prefent the refult of his analyfis of the five principal fprings in the following table.

Fountains.	Quantity of Water.	Ounce measures of Gas.	Solid contents.	Aerated Lime.	Aerated Magnesia.	Aerated Mineral Alkali.	Aerated iron.	Selenite	Aerated Vegetab. Alkali.
	Ounces.		Grains.						
Pouhon	33.	35.75	16.25	2.75	9.50	2.25	1.75	—	—
Geronftere	32.75	24.75	5.50	2.50	—	1.75	0.75	0.50	—
Sauveniere	32.50	33.50	3.75	1.50	—	0.75	0.50	—	1.
Groifbeck	32.25	35.50	5.25	1.50	—	1.	0.75	—	2.
Tonnelet	32.	40.75	2.00	0.25	—	0.75	1.	—	—

The Pouhon fpring rifes from the hill to the north of Spa, which confifts of argillaceous fchiftus and ferrugineous ftate. The other fountains rife from the furrounding hills to the fouth eaft, fouth, weft, and northweft of the town; and this ridge of mountains is formed of calcareous earths mixed with filiceous fubftances. The furface of the mountains is covered with woods, interfperfed with large boggy fwamps filled with mud and water. The Pouhon is confidered as the principal fpring at Spa, being impregnated with a greater quantity of iron than any of the reft, and containing more fixed air than any except the Tonnelet. It is from this fpring that the Spa water for exportation is bottled; for which the demand is fo great, that, according to the beft information which Mr Thickneffe could obtain, the quantity exported amounts to 200,000 or 250,000 bottles annually. This exported water is inferior in its virtue to that which is drunk on the fpot; for the veffels into which it is collected are injudiciouffy expofed to the fun, rain, wind, and duft, for feveral hours before they are corked, by which means a confiderable part of its volatile ingredients muft be evaporated; for it has been

Thickneffe's Journey through the Pais Bas.

Spa || Spahis.

been found by experiment, that by exposing it to a gentle heat, air-bubbles ascend in great numbers. It is in its greatest perfection when collected in cold dry weather; it is then pellucid, colourless, and without smell, and almost as light as distilled water. It varies in its heat from 52° or 53° to 67° of Fahrenheit's thermometer.

The Geronstere is a much weaker chalybeate water than the Pouhon; and as it is exceedingly nauseous, and tastes and smells like rotten eggs, it certainly contains some hepatic gas. This is a circumstance which Dr Ash seems not to have attended to sufficiently. The Sauveniere water also, when newly taken from the well, smells a little of sulphur. The Groisbeck contains more alkali, and almost as much gas as the Pouhon, and has been celebrated for its good effects in the case of calculous concretions. The Tonnelet contains more gas than any of the rest. So small is the quantity of any fossil body held in suspension by the aerial acid in it, and so volatile is the gas, that it begins to pass off very rapidly the moment it is taken out of the well, and in a short time is entirely gone. Dr Ash informs us, that in the neighbourhood of this well, the cellars, on any approaching change of weather, are found to contain much fixed air; and the best prognostic which they have of rain is the aversion which cats show to be carried into these cellars.

The Spa waters are diuretic, and sometimes purgative. They exhilarate the spirits with an influence much more benign than wine or spirituous liquors, and they are more cooling, and allay thirst more effectually than common water. They are found beneficial in cases of weakness and relaxation, either partial or universal; in nervous disorders; in obstructions of the liver and spleen; in cases where the blood is too thin and putrescent; in cases of excessive discharges proceeding from weakness; in the gravel and stone; and in most cases where a strengthening remedy is wanted. But they are hurtful in confirmed obstructions attended with fever, where there is no free outlet to the matter, as in ulcerations of the lungs. They are also injurious to bilious and plethoric constitutions, when used before the body is cooled by proper evacuations.

SPACE. See METAPHYSICS, Part II. Chap. iv.

SPACE, in *Geometry*, denotes the area of any figure, or that which fills the interval or distance between the lines that terminate it.

SPADIX, in *Botany*, anciently signified the receptacle of the palms. It is now used to express every flower-stalk that is protruded out of a spatha or sheath.

The spadix of the palms is branched; that of all other plants simple. This last case admits of some variety; in *calla*, *dracontium*, and *pothos*, the florets cover it on all sides; in *arum*, they are disposed on the lower part only; and in *typhera* on one side. See BOTANY.

SPAGIRIC ART, a name given by old authors to that species of chemistry which works on metals, and is employed in the search of the philosopher's stone.

SPAHIS, horsemen in the Ottoman army, chiefly raised in Asia. The great strength of the grand seignior's army consists in the janisaries, who are the foot; and the spahis, who are the horse.

Spain.

1 Situation and boundary.

SPAIN. The kingdom of Spain, which occupies by far the greater portion of the south-western peninsula of Europe, is bounded on the north by the bay of Biscay and Pyrenean mountains, which separate it from France; on the east by the Mediterranean sea; on the south by the straits of Gibraltar, which divide it from the African kingdom of Morocco; and on the west, partly by the Atlantic ocean, but chiefly by the narrow kingdom of Portugal. This last is the only artificial boundary of the Spanish territory, and consists of ideal lines, except in three parts, where the river Minho to the north, and the Douro and the Chanca, till its junction with the Guadiana to the east, form rather more natural limits.

2 Extent.

From Cape Ortegal in N. Lat. 43° 44′, to the rock of Gibraltar, in N. Lat. 35° 57′, the continent of Spain extends through nearly 8° of latitude, while its extent from west to east, viz. from Cape Finisterre in Long. 9° 17′ W. from Greenwich to Cape Creus, or Croix, in Long. 3° 30′ E. from the same meridian, comprehends nearly 13° of longitude. In British miles, its length from north to south, viz. from Cape Penas to Gibraltar, may be estimated at 550 miles, while its medium breadth may be computed at 440. According to De Laborde, its superficial extent, exclusive of Portugal, is 25,137 square French leagues, or about 21,000 square English leagues.

Besides the continental part of Spain, this monarchy comprehends several islands in the Mediterranean, especially Majorca, Minorca, and Iviça; the Canary islands, and several places on the north-western coast of Africa; the Philippine and Ladrone islands; together with an immense territory both in North and South America, comprehending Mexico, or New Spain, New Mexico, the island of Cuba, Porto Rico, &c. in North America, and in the southern part of that continent, the greatest portion of *Terra Firma*, Peru, Chili, almost the whole of Paraguay, with an extensive territory lying on the banks of the river Plate.

3 Divisions.

The usual division of the Spanish continent is into fourteen provinces, viz. those of CATALONIA, ARAGON, and NAVARRE, on the confines of France; BISCAY, ASTURIAS, and GALLICIA, on the shores of the Atlantic; LEON and ESTREMADURA, on the side of Portugal; ANDALUSIA chiefly on the straits of Gibraltar; GRANADA, MURCIA, and VALENCIA, on the shores of the Mediterranean; OLD and NEW CASTILE in the centre.

The latest writer on the geography of Spain, De Laborde, reckons only 13 provinces, as he includes Granada under Andalusia. In the following table we have brought together the most important circumstances respecting each of these provinces, viz. their subdivisions, extent in square British miles, population at the end of the 18th century, and chief towns; and we have arranged the provinces in the order followed by Laborde.

SPAIN
AND
PORTUGAL
GALICIA
NAVARRA
PYRENEAN MOUNTAINS
ARAGON
VALENCIA
JAEN
SEVILLE
ALGARVE
MAJORCA
MADRID
Toledo
Salamanca
Valladolid
Zaragoza
Barcelona
Tarragona
Tortosa
Valencia
Cartagena
Granada
Malaga
Cadiz
Gibraltar
Evora
Elvas
Badajoz
Oporto
Lamego
Braga
Coimbra
Setuval
Santiago
La Corunna
Ferrol
Bayonne
Toulouse
Narbonne
Perpignan
Palma
Yvica
Fromentera
C. Finisterre
C. St. Vincent
C. Espichel
Ivica
M E D I T E R R A N E A N
A T L A N T I C   O C E A N
B A Y   O F   B I S C A Y

Provinces.	*Subdivisions.*	*Extent in square miles.*	*Population.*	*Chief Towns.*
Province of CATALONIA.	County of Rouſſillon ——— Cerdagne	10,400	814,412	BARCELONA, Tarragona, Urgel, Lerida, Gerona, Salſona, Vich, Tortoſa, Figueras, &c.
Kingdom of VALENCIA.		7,800	932,150	VALENCIA, Alicant, Elche, Orihuela, Caſtellan, Alzira, Carcaxente, Gandia, Xaciva, Otiniente, Alcoy, Segorbe, &c.
Province of ESTREMADURA.		16,000	416,922	BADAJOZ, Placencia, Coria, Merida, Truxillo, Xera de los Cavalleros, Llerina, Almatona, Zafra, &c.
Province of ANDALUSIA.	Kingdom of Seville	12,600	754,293	SEVILLE, Xeres de la Frontera, Arcos, Cadiz, Real Ejo, Ayamonte, Nivela, &c.
	——— Granada	4,500	661,661	GRANADA, Malaga, Loxa, Santa Fé, *Antiquera*, Ronda, Guadix, Baza, &c.
	——— Cordova	1,080	236,016	CORDOVA, and Archidona, &c.
	——— Jaen	2,400	177,136	JAEN, Ubeda, Baeza, Anduxar, &c.
Kingdom of MURCIA.		8,812	337,686	MURCIA, Carthagena, Lorca, Chinchilla, Alba Cete, Villena, Almanza, &c.
Kingdom of ARAGON.		16,500	623,308	ZARAGOZA, Iaca, Barbaſtro, Hueſca, Tarazona, Albarrazin, Teruel, &c.
Kingdom of NAVARRE.		2,287	287,382	PAMPELUNA, Tudela, &c.
Province of BISCAY.	Biſcay Proper Alava Guipuzcoa	4,000	116,042 74,000 12,076	BILBOA, Vermijo, &c. VITTORIA, Trevino, Onate, &c. ST SEBASTIAN, Fuenaraba, Toloſa, Placentia, &c.
Principality of the ASTURIAS.	Oviedo Santillana	3,375 1,200	350,000	OVIEDO, Aviles, Luarca, Gijon, &c. SANTILLANA, San Vincente, Riva de Sella, &c.
Kingdom of GALLICIA.		11,500	1,350,000	SAN JAGO DE COMPOSTELLA, Bayona, Lugo, Orenſe, Mondonedo, Corunna, Vigo, &c.
Kingdom of LEON.	Leon Palencia Zamora Salamanca	10,750	665,432	LEON, Duero, Aſtorga, Salamanca, Zamora, &c.
Kingdom of OLD CASTILE.	Burgos Avila Segovia	10,800	1,190,180	BURGOS, Oſma, Siguenza, Avila, Valladolid, Segovia, Calahorra, Soria, &c.
Kingdom of NEW CASTILE.	Toledo Cuença Lamanca	22,000	1,146,809	MADRID, Toledo, Aranjuez, Talavera della Reyna, &c. CUENÇA, Guete, Alacon, &c. OCANA, Hucles, Laguardia, Tarrazona, &c.
Kingdom of MAJORCA.	Iſlands of Majorca ——— Cabrera ——— Iviça	1,440 110	136,000	PALMA, Alcudia, &c. IVIÇA.
Iſland of MINORCA.		360	27,000	MAHON, Cittadella.
			10,308,505	

Some account of theſe provinces will be found under the articles ANDALUSIA, ARAGON, ASTURIAS, BISCAY, CASTILE, CATALONIA, ESTREMADURA, GALLICIA, GRANADA, LEON, MURCIA, NAVARRE, VALENCIA, IVIÇA, MAJORCA and MINORCA; but, for the beſt view of their preſent ſtate, we muſt refer our readers to De Laborde's *View of Spain*, vols i. ii. and iii. or to Playfair's *Geography*, vol. i.

In its general appearance, Spain preſents a pleaſing variety of hill and dale, mountain and valley. It muſt be regarded as a mountainous country, its plains being few in number and of ſmall extent. The moſt remarkable of theſe occupies the centre of the kingdom, eſpecially New Caſtile, which forms the moſt elevated tract of level country to be found in Europe, having a mean elevation of more than 300 fathoms above the level of the ſea. The country is well wooded, and abounds with rivers; but theſe are often very deficient in water, and

4 Face of the country.

Spain. Spain, especially on its eastern coast, is remarkable for the dryness of its soil. Notwithstanding this aridity, however, most parts of the kingdom teem with fertility, and native verdure and high cultivation render the scenery delightful. Here and there, indeed, occurs a tract of desert utterly incapable of cultivation; but, in general, nature has done much more for the country than the labour of its inhabitants.

5 Soil. The soil is said to be in general light, and easily wrought; but on many parts of the eastern coast it is composed chiefly of a stiff loam or clay. The most fertile parts of the kingdom are in Valencia, on the coast of Granada, in the kingdom of Old Castile, and in several parts of those of New Castile and Leon. The soil of Catalonia is very discouraging, except in the valleys, and the same may be said of all the provinces bordering on the Pyrenees; the soil of Estremadura, though naturally good, has been so long abandoned to itself, that it has almost ceased to produce, and that of Andalusia has a very mixed character. The soil of Murcia is uncommonly arid; that of the Asturias cold; that of Gallicia extremely wet. In the neighbourhood of Carthagena there is an extensive tract, which is so covered with stones as to form a desert as sterile and untameable as any on the sandy plains of Africa or Arabia.

6 Mountains. We have said that Spain is a mountainous country. The chain of the Pyrenees, common to it and France, is by no means the most considerable in point either of elevation or extent; though that chain may be regarded as the common root or origin of all the rest. From the western corner of the Pyrenees a vast ridge branches off through Navarre, Biscay, Asturias, and Gallicia, terminating only at Cape Finisterre, and Cape Ortegal. This ridge is the *Cantabrian* mountains, and is distinguished into several subordinate groups, denominated from the principal towns situated in their vicinity. Thus we have the mountains of Mondonedo in Gallicia. In general, these groups are called *Sierras*, from the jagged or *serrated* appearance of their tops; as the *Sierra de la Asturias*, *Sierra d'Avila*, &c. The subordinate mountains that extend from the Sierra of the Asturias in the north, to the Alpuxaras in the south, run in parallel lines; and the same direction prevails in the mountains of Saint Andero, which join the Pyrenees.

From the mountains of Biscay arises a main ridge, which, after proceeding a little to the south, divides into three or four branches. Of these the most northerly chain separates the provinces of Old Castile and New Castile, extending to the confines of Portugal, and called the mountains of Guadarrama. A second branch divides the principal part of New Castile from the province of La Mancha, running from the north-east to the south-west, as far as Badajos in Estremadura. The most remarkable part of this chain is the Sierra of Guadalupe. South of these runs the Sierra Morena, or Sable mountains, rendered classical by the inimitable pen of Cervantes. This is the last chain till we reach the Alpuxaras, that extend through the provinces of Granada and Andalusia.

Of these mountains there are two points, which, in elevation, exceed Mont Perdu, the highest of the Pyrenees, viz. the Pico de Venleta, in the Sierra Nevada, or snowy mountains of Granada, which is elevated more than 1781 fathoms above the level of the ocean, and the peak of Mulahalen, in the same chain, raised above 1824 fathoms, which is within 76 fathoms of the peak of Teneriffe.

7 Capes and promontories. The principal capes and promontories of the Spanish continent are, Cape Creus, Cape St Antoine, opposite the island of Iviça; Cape Palas, near Carthagena; Cape de Gatte, near Almeria, and the promontory on which stands the town of Gibraltar, all on the coast of the Mediterranean; and Cape Machicaco, Cape Penas, Cape Ortegal, the promontory of Ferrol, Cape Finisterre, and Cape Trafalgar, on the coasts of the Atlantic.

8 Bays and gulfs. The principal bays and gulfs on the coast of Spain, pursuing the same course, are the following; the bay gulfs. of Valencia, the bay of Alicant, the gulf of Carthagena, the bay of Almeria, the bay of Gibraltar, the harbour of Cadiz, the bay of Corunna, commonly called the Groyne, and the bay of Biscay.

9 Rivers. The rivers of Spain are intimately connected with the mountains from which they derive their source, and between the chains of which they generally flow. The most important are, the Ebro, rising in the mountains of Santillana in the Asturias, and running in a south-eastern direction between the Castiles and Valencia on the one hand, and the provinces of Navarre, Aragon, and Catalonia, on the other, till it reaches the Mediterranean, at a small distance from Tortosa; the Xacar, rising in the Sierra of Cuença in New Castile, and flowing into the Mediterranean considerably to the southward of Valencia; the Segura, rising in a mountain of the same name, traversing the province of Murcia, and meeting the Mediterranean about midway in the capital of that province, and Alicant. These flow into the Mediterranean, and there are several other rivers of less note, which pour their waters into the same sea, and which we can merely enumerate. These are the Ter at Gerona, the Lobregate at Barcelona, and the Mijares, passing by Segorbe. The rivers which flow into the Atlantic are, the Guadalquiver, rising at the foot of Mount Segura, from the opposite side of which originates the river of the same name, flowing with a sluggish course through the province of Andalusia, and meeting the Atlantic a little to the north-west of Xeres; the Guadiana, rising among some lakes to the north-west of Alcaraz in New Castile, and passing between the Sierra Morena and the Sierra de Guadalupe, till, near Badajos, it enters the kingdom of Portugal, and runs nearly in a southerly direction, till it meets the Atlantic at Ayamonte; the Tagus, rising among the mountains of Albaraçin in New Castile, and running westerly till, at Alcantara, it becomes a river of Portugal; the Douro, rising in Old Castile near Soria, and passing by Valladolid and Zamora, near which it forms a part of the boundary of Portugal; the Minho, rising in the mountains of Gallicia, and running to the south-west, till it meets the Atlantic to the north of Camina. The only other river of any importance in this direction is the Lima, supposed to be the Lethe of the poets, which rises in Gallicia, and flows into the sea below Viara.

10 Lakes. If we except the series of small lakes from which we have said the river Guadiana takes its rise, there are, in Spain, few lakes that merit particular notice. The most remarkable of these is the lake of Abulfera, in the province of Valencia. This lake begins near the village of Catarroija, about a league south of the city of Valencia, and extends nearly four leagues as far as Cullera. When it

Spain. it is full, it is about four leagues long, two in breadth, and six in circumference; but it is so shallow, that small boats can scarcely float in it. To supply the deficiency of water, an engine is employed, by which the neighbouring waters are drawn into the bed of the lake; and any superabundant water occasioned by heavy rains, is carried off into the sea by means of an artificial opening. This lake contains a great many fish, and numerous aquatic birds make it their haunt. On certain days in the year the inhabitants of Valencia make incursions hither to shoot the birds, and the surface of the lake is at these times covered with boats.

11 Forests. Many parts of the kingdom of Spain abound in large tracts of wood. Extensive forests are found in Catalonia, the Asturias, Gallicia, and in the Sierra Morena. It is in the mountainous chains that the forests of Spain are most remarkable; and there are few of these heights, except in the snowy regions of the Sierra Nevada, but what are covered with wood almost to their summits.

12 Climates and seasons. The climate of Spain is as delightful as that of any part of Europe; and though at certain seasons of the year the eastern coast is subject to excessive heat and drought, and the north-western to almost perpetual rains, the temperature is in general mild, and the air salubrious.

The climate of Spain has been admirably depicted by M. A. de Humboldt; and we shall here present to our readers the substance of his remarks, as they are related by De Laborde, in his view of Spain.

No country of Europe presents a configuration so singular as Spain. It is this extraordinary form which accounts for the dryness of the soil in the interior of the Castiles, for the power of evaporation, the want of rivers, and that difference of temperature which is observable between Madrid and Naples, two towns situated under the same degree of latitude.

The interior of Spain is, as we have seen, an elevated plane, which is higher than any of the same kind in Europe, occupying so large an extent of country. The mean height of the barometer at Madrid is 26 inches $2\frac{2}{3}$ lines. It is therefore $\frac{1}{12}$ lower than the mean height of the mercury at the level of the ocean. This is the difference of the pressure of the atmosphere that is experienced by all bodies exposed to the air at Madrid, and at Cadiz and Bourdeaux. At Madrid the barometer falls as low as 25 inches 6 lines, and sometimes even lower.

The following is a table of the variations in the height of the barometer during the first nine months of the year 1793.

Months.	Maximum.		Minimum		Mean Height of the Mercury	
1793.	Inches.	Lines.	Inches.	Lines.	Inches.	Lines.
January,	26	5.8	25	9.8	26	2.6
February,	26	5.3	25	6.2	26	1.6
March,	26	4.7	25	6.	25	11.6
April,	26	2.4	25	6.9	25	11.6
May,	26	4.6	25	10.5	26	0.8
June,	26	4.	25	11.8	26	1.6
July,	26	4.3	26	0.7	26	2.4
August,	26	3.2	25	11.5	26	1.4
September,	26	4.3	25	11.	26	1.7

From the mean height of the barometer at Madrid, we find that capital to be elevated 329, fathoms above the level of the ocean. Madrid, consequently, stands as high as the town of Inspruck, situated in one of the highest defiles of the Tyrol, while its elevation is 15 times greater than that of Paris, and three times greater than that of Geneva. Spain.

According to M. Thalacker, the mineralogist, who has taken several heights with the barometer in the environs of Madrid, the elevation of the king's palace at San Ildefonso is 593 fathoms, which is higher than the edge of the crater of Mount Vesuvius, and is, strictly speaking, in the regions of the clouds, which generally float from 550 to 600 fathoms high.

The height of the plain of the Castiles has an evident effect on its temperature. We are astonished at not finding oranges in the open air under the same latitude as that of Tarentum, part of Calabria, Thessaly, and Asia Minor; but the mean temperature of Madrid is very little superior to that of Marseilles, Paris, and Berlin, and is nearly the same with that of Genoa and Rome. The following table shews the mean temperature at Madrid and at Rome, during the first nine months of the years 1793 and 1807.

	At Madrid.			At Rome.		
Months.	Deg. of Fahrenheit.			Deg. of Fahrenheit.		
January,	39°	3		40°	11′	15″
February,	43	24		47	49	30
March,	47	54		50	15	45
April,	52	19	30″	54	34	30
May,	59	4	30	65	56	15
June,	72	32	15	72	30	
July,	77	13	30	79	15	
August,	81	34	30	79	15	
September,	65	45		72	34	30

Thus, the mean temperature at Madrid appears to be 59° of Fahrenheit, while that of the coasts of Spain, from the 41° to the 36° of Lat. is between $63\frac{1}{2}$° and 68° of Fahrenheit. In the former climate we find that orange trees will not flourish in perfection, while in the latter we see banana trees, heliconias, and even sugar-canes, growing in situations that are sheltered from the cold winds.

13 Animals. Spain presents few species of animals that are not found in the other parts of southern Europe. Among the quadrupeds, we may remark, as peculiar to Spain, the genet, (*viverra genetta*). The bear is found in several parts of the great Pyrenean chain, especially on some of the mountains of Aragon, as well as those of Occar and Reynosa in Old Castile. Wolves are met with in all the higher and mountainous parts of the country, and wild boars on the mountains of Navarre, on the Pinar, and the Sierra de Carascoy, in the kingdom of Valencia. The roebuck is found on some of the mountains of Navarre, and the lynx and the ibex on those of Cuenca in New Castile, in the valleys of Aure and Gistau, as well as in the Pyrenees. The glory of Spanish zoology is the horse, for which this kingdom has been famous in all ages. The Spanish horses

Spain. horses have probably originated from the Barbs of the north of Africa, supposed to be the immediate offspring of the Arabian breed. The Spanish mules are also excellent, and the ass is here no ignoble animal, though not equal to those of Arabia. There is little remarkable in the breed of cattle, but the Merino sheep have long been distinguished, and are perhaps superior to any in the world for the beauty of the fleece, if not for the delicacy of the mutton. The flocks of Merino sheep are sometimes extremely large, and Mr Townsend mentions one nobleman who possessed not fewer than 40,000. The whole number in the kingdom may be estimated at about 5,000,000. These animals were, by a special code, called the *Mesta*, authorised to travel from one province to another, according as the season presented the best pasturage in the mountains or the plains. The fleece of the Merino sheep is esteemed double in value to that of any other breed.

Of the birds more peculiarly found in Spain, the *vulture*, *percnopterus*, the *cuculus glandarius*, *cuculus tridactyla*, *motacilla hispanica*, *hirundo mellia*, and *hirundo rupestris*, are the most remarkable.

Fresh-water fishes are very plentiful in the Spanish rivers; but those in most esteem are from the small river Tormes in Old Castile, where have been taken trout of 20 lbs. weight. The tench of the lakes near Tobar in New Castile, are remarkably fine and delicate, and are taken in great abundance every year, during the months of May and June. The fish taken on the coasts are much the same as those of the other countries bordering on the Mediterranean and the Atlantic. The tunny was formerly taken on the eastern coast, where it formed a particular branch of the fishery, but is now, we believe, little regarded.

Among the Spanish insects, the most remarkable are, the cantharides, (*meloë vesicatorius*), and the kermes insect (*coccus ilicis*). The latter insect is much cultivated as an article of dyeing, especially in the territory of Bujalance, and of Fernan Nunes in the kingdom of Cordova, as also in the vicinity of the town of De las Aguas, four leagues from Alicant, and near the river Henares, in New Castile. The evergreen oaks on which these animals feed, present in the spring, a most singular appearance, from the red *nidi* of the kermes, with which their leaves are covered.

14 Vegetables. No country of Europe of the same extent, furnishes such an ample field for the researches of the botanist, as Spain; and indeed its botany constitutes a very important part of its natural history. The mountainous districts are clothed with the ever-green oak, the common oak, the chesnut, and in some places various species of pine; but their most useful production is the cork tree. The smaller heights produce the wild olive, the almond, the shumac, the laurel, the bay, the cypress, Canary and Portugal broom, the yellow jessamine, and the Provence rose. The vine, the palm tree, the orange, the lemon and the olive, are so nearly naturalized as to require but little cultivation; and the same may be said of the kali (*salsola soda*), which is produced in large quantities on the coasts, and furnishes the best kind of kelp, commonly called *barilla*, used in the manufacture of soap and glass. The plains and valleys are covered with many of those plants which form some of the greatest ornaments of our flower gardens, as the tulip, several species of iris, the peony, the passion flower, the orange and martagon lily, the jonquil, several species of narcissus and hyacinth, and above all the rhododendron. The mountains, however, exhibit the greatest variety of botanical riches. Those most worthy of the visits and researches of the enterprising botanist, are, the Sierra de Guadalupe in Estremadura; the mountains of Moncayo in Aragon; of Pineda, Guadarrama, and Cuença, in New Castile; of Carolcoy, in the kingdom of Murcia; of Pena-Colosa, Mongi, Aytona, and Mariola, in the kingdom of Valencia, and the Pyrenees.

The sugar-cane, was, before the discovery of the West India islands, one of the most important objects of Spanish cultivation, and numerous sugar mills were established along the coast of the Mediterranean, especially in the kingdom of Granada. At the conquest of that Moorish kingdom, not fewer than fourteen sugar plantations and two mills, were found within the province. Some sugar canes are still cultivated in the kingdom of Valencia, but the manufacture of sugar is discontinued, and the canes are used only for distillation. There is, we believe, still a manufactory for sugar from Spanish canes in Granada.

15 Minerals. Spain has long been celebrated for the riches of its mineral kingdom, and it may still be considered as the Mexico and Peru of Europe. There are few metals which may not be found in this kingdom; and, till the discovery of America put the Spaniards in possession of mines which far surpass their own in produce, the gold and silver mines of Spain were thought to be nearly the richest in the world. At present, no gold mines are wrought, but grains of that metal are found disseminated in ferruginous quartz, forming a vein that passes through a mountain near the village of San Ildefonso in Old Castile. Spangles of gold are found intermixed with emery, in a mine near Alocer in Estremadura, and in the territory of Molena in Aragon; and this metal is occasionally found in the sand of two rivers; the Agneda, in the kingdom of Leon, which rises from the mountains of Xalamo, and the Tagus in New Castile, especially in the vicinity of Toledo.

Silver is much more abundant, but most of its mines have also been abandoned. We believe the only silver mine now in work is that of the Sierra de Guadalupe, near the village of Logrozen, where the silver is found mixed with micaceous schistus. The most remarkable silver mines formerly worked are those of Alrodoval del Campo; of Zalamea on the road to Alocer in Estremadura; of Almazaron near Carthagena; three in the Sierra Morena, about a league from Guadalcanal, in the kingdom of Seville, and another about two leagues from Linarez, in the kingdom of Jaen. This last mine was well known both to the Carthaginians and the Romans; while Spain was under the dominion of the former it belonged to Himilca, the wife of Asdrubal. After having been long abandoned, it was again wrought in the 17th century, when a vein of ore five feet in diameter was discovered; at present, however, it is no longer in a state of activity.

Mines of copper are found near Pampeluna in Navarre, near Salva Tierra in Alava; near Escarray, and at the foot of the mountains of Guadarama in Old Castile; near Lorea in Murcia; near the Chartreuse of the Val de Christo in Valencia; in the Sierra de Guadalupe in Estremadura; in the mountains near Cordova; near Riotinto, and at la Canada de los Conejos in Seville; in

Spain. in the district of Albuladui in Granada, and near Lenarez in the kingdom of Jaen.

There are numerous lead mines, especially near Tortosa in Catalonia; at Zoma, Benasques, and Plan in Aragon; near Logroscu and Alcofer in Estremadura; in the mountain Guadarrama in Old Castile; near los Alumbres and Lorca in Murcia; at Alcaniz and Conflamma in Seville, and at the district of Linarez in Jaen.

The mines of iron are abundant, and need not be enumerated. Of antimony there are two mines, both in the district of La Mancha. One of these is at Alendia, near Almodovar; the other at the foot of the Sierra Morena. There is only one mine of cobalt, viz. in the province of Aragon, found in the valley of Gesson. There are two mines of cinnabar in Valencia; one about two leagues from Alicant in the limestone mountains of Alcoray; the other between Valencia and San Felipe; and two others in the same province, that produce native mercury, but none of these are worked. The most abundant mine of mercury and cinnabar united is in the district of La Mancha, on the borders of Cordova. It is situated in a hill of sandstone which rests on slate. The whole length of the hill is traversed by two principal veins, both of which were wrought by the Romans. The whole of this mine was lately wrought by the agents of the king, and its produce was very abundant.

Plumbago is found in a thick vein intermixed with feldspar, about a league from the village of Real Monasterio, in the kingdom of Seville. Mines of sulphur occur, both in Aragon and Murcia; jet has been found in the district of Old Colmenar, in Old Castile; and there is good evidence of the presence of coal at several places in Catalonia, in the Asturias, New Castile, and Aragon; but it is said that no coal mines have as yet been opened.

The marbles of Spain are very numerous and valuable. A black marble, veined with white, is procured near Barcelona; many dendritic marbles occur near Tortosa. Near the town of Molina, in Aragon, is found a granular marble spotted with red, yellow, and white. At the village of Salinos, in the district of Guipuzcoa, is a beautiful blue pyritical marble, containing marine shells. From Monte Sagarra, near Segorbia, in the province of Valencia, are procured several fine marbles, which were held in great estimation even by the Romans. The province of Granada, however, contains more valuable varieties of this beautiful mineral than all the rest of Spain; of these some of the principal are the following. A pure white statuary marble, of which the whole mountain of Filabra, near Almeria, is composed; a flesh-coloured marble from a mountain near Antiquera; an exquisitely beautiful wax-coloured alabaster, from the vicinity of the city of Granada; and a finely veined marble from the Sierra Nevada.

16 Mineral waters.

Of the Spanish mineral waters the following are the most celebrated. The principal cold springs are, a hepatic water in the town of Buron, in Valencia; a carbonated water at Gerona, in Catalonia; a saline purgative water at Vacia-Madrid, three leagues from the capital, and another of a similar nature near Toledo.

The principal hot springs are, the baths of Abu-Zulena, at Javal-Cohol, near Breza: a hepatic spring used for bathing near Alhama de Granada; another near Almeria, in the province of Granada, to which are attached both bathing and vapour baths: all these were discovered, or at least brought into general use, by the Moors. A very copious hot spring near Merida, in Estremadura, made use of by the Romans. The Calda de Bonar, in the neighbourhood of Leon, a spring of tepid water frequented by the Romans, and still exhibiting the ruins of baths and ancient inscriptions. A very hot spring near Orense, in Gallicia. A spring at Alhama, near Calatayud, in Aragon, formerly much frequented, but now in a state of neglect. The Fuente de Buzot, near Alicant, a saline spring of the temperature of 104° Fahrenheit. A very copious and hot spring at Archena, near Murcia, where still remain the ruins of Roman and Moorish baths. A hepatic spring near Arnedillo, in Old Castile.

17 Natural curiosities.

Among the natural curiosities of Spain, we may particularize the mountain of Montserrat in Catalonia (see MONTSERRAT); the insulated hill of rock salt near the town of Cardona, in Catalonia (see GEOLOGY, N° 102.); the subterranean lake contained within a cavern in the neighbourhood of the Cava Perella, in the island of Minorca; the stalactitic cave called St Michael's, on the west side of the rock of Gibraltar, and the river Guadiana, which appears and disappears several times in the course of its progress to the sea.

18 Spanish islands.

The various groups of islands that are subject to Spain have long been distinguished by particular names. Thus *Majorca*, *Minorca*, *Cabrera* and *Dragonera*, were called by the ancients *Insulæ Baleares*, and are still named the *Balearic Isles*; while Iviça and *Feromentara* form a lesser group, denominated the *Pityuse Isles*. Of these islands, the latter were taken possession of by the Carthaginians nearly 700 years before the Christian era; and about 200 years after that enterprising people made themselves masters of the Balearic isles. After the fall of Carthage, all these islands long maintained a state of piratical independence, and only Majorca was ever completely subject to the Romans. In the time of Augustus we are told that the Balearic isles were so infested with rabbits, that the inhabitants sent deputies to Rome for assistance to destroy these formidable invaders of their plantations. In the year 426 of the Christian era, these islands came into the possession of the Vandals, from whom they were taken at the end of the 8th century by the African Moors. At the beginning of the 9th century they were seized on by a fleet sent into the Mediterranean by Charlemagne; but they were soon after reconquered by the Moors, who maintained the sovereignty in these islands till, in 1228, they were finally dispossessed by Don James grandson of Alphonso II. king of Aragon.

19 Names of Spain.

Though Spain appears to have been known to the Phœnicians nearly 1000 years before the birth of Christ, it seems to have been little regarded by the Greeks till after the period when Herodotus composed his history. Some part of this country was probably the Tarshish of Scripture, from which the Phœnicians imported gold, silver, and other precious commodities into Judea. When the Greeks had established a colony at Marseilles, they must have been well acquainted with at least the northern part of this peninsula, to which they gave the names of Iberia and Celtiberia, from two nations who then inhabited the country, and of Hesperia, from its extreme situation in the west of the then known world. The name Hispania, from which its modern appellation

Spain.

is derived, was bestowed on it by the Romans; but the etymology of this name is uncertain.

20 Original population.

The Aborigines of Spain were doubtless a Celtic tribe, which probably passed into this peninsula from the adjoining continent of Gaul, though at a very early period they appear to have been mixed with a colony of Mauritani, or Moors from the coast of Africa. The Celtic inhabitants, or Celtiberi, seem to have possessed the north-east of the peninsula, while the Mauritani occupied the southern and south-western districts.

21 Spain invaded by the Carthaginians. Ann. 240. B. C.

Nothing certain is known respecting the early state of Spain, till the commencement of the first Punic war between the Romans and the Carthaginians, in the middle of the third century before Christ. Not long before this date, probably at the beginning of the century, the latter people had possessed themselves of Catalonia, when their general Hamilcar Barcas is said to have founded the city of Barceno, the modern Barcelona. The Carthaginian colony, however, seems to have been rather a mercantile than a warlike settlement, and the Celtiberi were more the allies than the subjects of their African neighbours. Of the contests carried on between the Carthaginians and the Romans, till the final subjugation of the former, and the consequent occupation of all their territories by the Roman republic, we have given an account under the articles CARTHAGE and ROME. We shall here briefly consider the state of Spain at the time of its occupation by the Romans, and relate the events to which that occupation gave rise, and which are less connected with the more immediate transactions of the Punic wars.

22 State of Spain at the Roman conquest.

At the time of the Roman conquest, Spain, though prodigious quantities of silver had been carried out of it by the Carthaginians and Tyrians, was yet a very rich country. In the most ancient times, indeed, its riches are said to have exceeded what is related of the most wealthy country in America. Aristotle assures us, that when the Phenicians first arrived in Spain, they exchanged their naval commodities for such immense quantities of silver, that their ships could neither contain nor sustain its load, though they used it for ballast, and made their anchors and other implements of silver. When the Carthaginians first came to Spain, they found the quantity of silver nothing lessened, since the inhabitants at that time made all their utensils, and even mangers, of that precious metal. In the time of the Romans this amazing plenty was very much diminished; however, their gleanings were by no means despicable, since in the space of nine years they carried off 111,542 pounds of silver, and 4095 of gold, besides an immense quantity of coin and other things of value (A). The Spaniards were always remarkable for their bravery, and some of Hannibal's best troops were brought from thence; but as the Romans penetrated farther into the country than the Carthaginians had done, they met with nations whose love of liberty was equal to their valour, and whom the whole strength of their empire was scarcely able to subdue. Of these the most formidable were the Numantines, Cantabrians, and Asturians.

Spain.

23 Successes of Viriathus against the Romans.

In the time of the third Punic war, one Viriathus, a celebrated hunter, and afterwards the captain of a gang of banditti, took upon him the command of some nations who had been in alliance with Carthage, and ventured to oppose the Roman power in that part of Spain called *Lusitania*, now Portugal. The prætor, named *Vetilius*, who commanded in those parts, marched against him with 10,000 men; but was defeated and killed, with the loss of 4000 of his troops. The Romans immediately dispatched another prætor with 10,000 foot and 1300 horse: but Viriathus having first cut off a detachment of 4000 of them, engaged the rest in a pitched battle; and having entirely defeated them, reduced great part of the country. Another prætor, who was sent with a new army, met with the same fate; so that, after the destruction of Carthage, the Romans thought proper to send a consul named *Quintus Fabius*, who defeated the Lusitanians in several battles, and regained two important places which had long been in the hands of the rebels. After the expiration of Fabius's consulate, Viriathus continued the war with his usual success, till the senate thought proper to send against him the consul Q. Cæcilius Metellus, an officer of great valour and experience. With him Viriathus did not choose to venture a pitched battle, but contented himself with acting on the defensive; in consequence of which the Romans recovered a great many cities, and the whole of Tarraconian Spain was obliged to submit to their yoke. The other consul, named *Servilianus*, did not meet with the same success; his army was defeated in the field, and his camp was nearly taken by Viriathus. Notwithstanding the good fortune of Metellus, however, he could not withstand the intrigues of his countrymen against him, and he was not allowed to finish the war he had begun with so much success. In resentment for this he took all imaginable pains to weaken the army under his command: he disbanded the flower of his troops, exhausted the magazines, let the elephants die, broke in pieces the arrows which had been provided for the Cretan archers, and threw them into a river. Yet, after all, the army which he gave up to his successor Q. Pompeius, consisting of 30,000 foot and 2000 horse, was sufficient to have crushed Viriathus if the general had known how to use it. But, instead of opposing Viriathus with success, the imprudent consul procured much more formidable enemies. The Termantians and Numantines, who had hitherto kept themselves independent, offered very advantageous terms of peace and alliance with Rome; but Pompeius insisted on their delivering up their arms. Upon this war was immediately commenced. The consul with great confidence invested Numantia; but being repulsed with considerable loss, he sat down before Termantia, where he was attended with still worse success. The very first day, the Termantines killed 700 of his legionaries; took a great convoy which was coming to the

(A) In this account we must allow something for the exaggerations of fabulous historians. There is no doubt, however, that Spain was at this time immensely rich, and if we may believe Strabo, there was then a mine near Carthage which yielded every day 25,000 drams of silver, or about 300,000l. per annum.

Spain.

the Roman camp: and having defeated a considerable body of their horse, pushed them from post to post till they came to the edge of a precipice, where they all tumbled down, and were dashed to pieces. In the mean time Servilius, who had been continued in his command with the title of *proconsul*, managed matters so ill, that Viriathus farrounded him on all sides, and obliged him to sue for peace. The terms offered to the Romans were very moderate; being only that Viriathus should keep the country he at that time possessed, and the Romans remain masters of all the rest. This peace the proconsul was very glad to sign, and afterwards procured its ratification by the senate and people of Rome.

74 The Romans surrounded on all sides, and forced to conclude a peace with Viriathus.

The next year Q. Pompeius was continued in his command against the Numantines in Farther Spain, while Q. Servilius Cæpio, the new consul, had for his province Hither Spain, where Viriathus had established his new state. Pompeius undertook to reduce Numantia by turning aside the stream of the Durius, now the Douro, by which it was supplied with water: but, in attempting this, such numbers of his men were cut off, that, finding himself unable to contend with the enemy, he was glad to make peace with them on much worse terms than they had offered of their own accord. The peace, however, was ratified at Rome; but in the mean time Cæpio, desirous of throwing his prowess against the renowned Viriathus, prevailed on the Romans to declare war against him without any provocation. As Cæpio commanded an army greatly superior to the Lusitanians, Viriathus thought proper to sue for peace: but finding that Cæpio would be satisfied with nothing less than a surrender at discretion, he resolved to stand his ground. In the mean time, the latter having bribed some of the intimate companions of Viriathus to murder him in his sleep, by that infamous method put an end to a war which had lasted 14 years, very little to the honour of the republic.

75 Viriathus treacherously murdered.

After the death of Viriathus, the Romans with like treachery ordered their new consul Popilius to break the treaty with the Numantines. His insolent conduct met with the reward it deserved; the Numantines falling out, put the whole Roman army to flight with such slaughter, that they were in no condition to act during the whole campaign. Mancinus, who succeeded Popilius, met with still worse success; his great army, consisting of 30,000 men, was utterly defeated by 3000 Numantines, and 20,000 of them killed in the pursuit. The remaining 10,000, with their general, were pent up by the Numantines in such a manner that they could neither advance nor retreat, and would certainly have been all put to the sword or made prisoners, had not the Numantines, with a generosity which their enemies never possessed, offered to let them depart upon condition that a treaty should be concluded with them upon very moderate terms. This the consul very willingly promised, but found himself unable to perform. On the contrary, the people, not satisfied with declaring his treaty null and void, ordered him to be delivered up to the Numantines. The latter refused to accept him, unless he had along with him the 10,000 men whom they had relieved at before retreat. At last, after the consul had remained a whole day before the city, his friend Furius, thinking this a sufficient recompence to the Numantines for breaking the treaty, ordered him to be received again into the camp. However, Furius did not

76 The Romans defeated by the Numantines.

chuse to engage with such a desperate and resolute enemy as the Numantines had showed themselves; and the war with them was discontinued till the year 133 B. C. when Scipio Æmilianus, the destroyer of Carthage, was sent against them. Against this renowned commander the Numantines with all their valour were not able to contend. Scipio, having with the utmost care introduced strict discipline among his troops, and reformed the abuses which his predecessors had suffered in their armies, by degrees brought the Romans to face their enemies, which at his arrival they had absolutely refused to do. Having then ravaged all the country round the town, it was soon blocked up on all sides, and the inhabitants began to feel the want of provisions. At last they resolved to make one desperate attempt for their liberty, and either to break through their enemies, or perish in the attempt. With this view they marched out in good order by two gates, and fell upon the works of the Romans with the utmost fury. The Romans, unable to stand this desperate shock, were on the point of yielding, when Scipio, hastening to the places attacked, with no fewer than 20,000 men, the unhappy Numantines were at last driven into the city, where they sustained for a little longer the miseries of famine. Finding at last, however, that it was altogether impossible to hold out, it was resolved by the majority to submit to the pleasure of the Roman commander. But this resolution was not universally approved. Many shut themselves up in their houses, and died of hunger, while even those who had agreed to surrender repented their offer, and setting fire to their houses, perished in the flames with their wives and children, so that not a single Numantine was left alive to grace the triumph of the conqueror of Carthage.

77 Spain. Anno 133. B. C.

78 Miserable end of the people.

After the destruction of Numantia the whole of Spain submitted to the Roman yoke: and nothing remarkable happened till the times of the Cimbri, when a prætorian army was cut off in Spain by the Lusitanians. From this time nothing remarkable occurs in the history of Spain till the civil war between Marius and Sylla. The latter having crushed the Marian faction, as related under the article ROME, proscribed all those that had fared against him whom he could not immediately destroy. Among those was Sertorius, a man of consummate valour and experience in war. He had been appointed to the province of Spain by Marius, and upon the overthrow of the Marians, retired to that province. Sylla no sooner heard of his arrival in that country, than he sent thither one Caius Annius with a powerful army to drive him out. As Sertorius had but few troops along with him, he dispatched one Julius Salinator with a body of 6000 men to guard the passes of the Pyrenees, and to prevent Annius from entering the country. But Salinator having been treacherously murdered by the Gauls hired by Annius for that purpose, he no longer met with any obstacle; and Sertorius was obliged to quit Spain, leaving all to the care of Annius, who seemed most faithful and brave of his adherents. With this he [illegible] Mauritania, but as his train were plundering continually [illegible] good number of them were cut off by the Barbarians. [illegible] Spain; but finding the [illegible] with the troops of Annius, he put to his [illegible] what course to pursue. In this [illegible] a small fleet of Cilician pirates; and having provided

79 Sertorius retires to the province of Spain.

80 Sertorius in Spain.

Spain.

with them to join him, he made a descent on the coast of Iviça, overpowered the garrison left there by Annius, and gained a considerable booty. On the news of this victory Annius set sail for Iviça, with a considerable squadron, having 5000 land forces on board. Sertorius, not intimidated by the superiority of the enemy, prepared to give them battle. But a violent storm arising, most of the ships were driven on shore and dashed to pieces, Sertorius himself with great difficulty escaping with the small remains of his fleet. For some time he continued in great danger, being prevented from putting to sea by the fury of the waves, and from landing by the enemy: at last, the storm abating, he passed the strait of Gades, now Gibraltar, and landed near the mouth of the river Bœtis. Here he met with some seamen newly arrived from the Atlantic or Fortunate Islands: and was so charmed with the account which they gave him of those happy regions, that he resolved to retire thither to spend the rest of his life in quiet and happiness. But having communicated this design to the Cilician pirates, they immediately abandoned him, and set sail for Africa, with an intention to assist one of the barbarous kings against his subjects who had rebelled. Upon this Sertorius sailed thither also, but took the opposite side; and having defeated the king named *Ascalis*, obliged him to shut himself up in the city of Tingis, now Tangier, which he closely besieged. But in the mean time Pacianus, who had been sent by Sylla to assist the king, advanced with a considerable army against Sertorius. Upon this the latter, leaving part of his forces before the city, marched with the rest to meet Pacianus, whose army, though greatly superior to his own in number, he entirely defeated; killed the general, and took all his forces prisoners.—The fame of this victory soon reached Spain; and the Lusitanians, being threatened with a new war from Annius, invited Sertorius to head their armies. With this request he very readily complied, and soon became very formidable to the Romans. Titus Didius, governor of that part of Spain called *Bœtica*, first entered the lists with him; but he being defeated, Sylla next dispatched Metellus, reckoned one of the best commanders in Rome, to stop the progress of this new enemy. But Metellus, notwithstanding all his experience, knew not how to act against Sertorius, who was continually changing his station, putting his army into new forms, and contriving new stratagems. On his first arrival he sent for L. Domitius, then prætor of Hither Spain, to his assistance; but Sertorius being informed of his march, detached Hirtuleius, or Herculeius, his quæstor, against him, who gave him a total overthrow. Metellus then dispatched Lucius Lollius prætor of Narbonne Gaul against Hirtuleius, but he met with no better success, being utterly defeated, and his lieutenant-general killed.

31 Invites the Lusitanians to a war against Annius.

32 Defeats the Romans in Spain, and Sertorius becomes formidable.

33 Defeats the Romans.

The fame of these victories brought to the camp of Sertorius such a number of illustrious Roman citizens of the Marian faction, that he formed a design of erecting Lusitania into a republic in opposition to that of Rome. Sylla was continually sending fresh supplies to Metellus; but Sertorius with a handful of men, accustomed to range about the mountains, to endure hunger and thirst, and live exposed to the inclemencies of the weather, so harassed the Roman army, that Metellus found himself unable to oppose him. At last, Sertorius having now [illegible] had been dispeptfully of his courage, challenged his antagonist to end the war by single combat; but Metellus very prudently declined the combat, as being advanced in years; yet this refusal brought upon him the contempt of the unthinking multitude, upon which Metellus resolved to retrieve his reputation by some signal exploit, and therefore laid siege to Lacobriga, a considerable city in those parts. This he hoped to reduce in two days, as there was but one well in the place; but Sertorius having previously removed all those who could be of no service during the siege, and conveyed 6000 skins full of water into the city, Metellus continued a long time before it without making any impression. At last, his provisions being almost spent, he sent out Aquinus at the head of 6000 men to procure a new supply; but Sertorius falling unexpectedly upon them, cut in pieces or took the whole detachment; the commander himself being the only man who escaped to carry the news of the disaster; upon which Metellus was obliged to raise the siege with disgrace.

34 Obliges Metellus to raise the siege of Lacobriga.

And now Sertorius, having gained some intervals of ease in consequence of the many advantages he had obtained over the Romans, began to civilize his new subjects. Their savage and furious manner of fighting he changed for the regular order and discipline of a well-formed army; he bestowed liberally upon them gold and silver to adorn their arms, and by conversing familiarly with them, prevailed with them to lay aside their own dress for the Roman *toga*. He sent for all the children of the principal people, and placed them in the great city of Osca, now Huesca, in the kingdom of Aragon, where he appointed them masters to instruct them in the Roman and Greek learning, that they might, as he pretended, be capable of sharing with him the government of the republic. Thus he made them really hostages for the good behaviour of their parents; however, the latter were greatly pleased with the care he took of their children, and all Lusitania were in the highest degree attached to their new sovereign. This attachment he took care to heighten by the power of superstition; for having procured a young hind of a milk-white colour, he made it so tame that it followed him wherever he went; and Sertorius gave out to the ignorant multitude, that this hind was inspired by Diana, and revealed to him the designs of his enemies, of which he always took care to be well informed by the great numbers of spies whom he employed.

35 Civilizes the Lusitanians.

While Sertorius was thus employed in establishing his authority, the nobility at Rome, alarmed at his success, resolved to [illegible] events. Sylla was now dead, and all the eminent generals in Rome solicited this honourable though dangerous employment. After much debate a decree was passed in favour of Pompey the Great, but without recalling Metellus. In the mean time, the troops of one Perpenna, or Perperna, had, in spite of all that their general could do, abandoned him, and taken the oath of allegiance to Sertorius. This was a new and great advantage to Sertorius; for Perpenna carried with him an army of 30,000 men, and had come into Spain with a design to settle there as Sertorius had done; but as he was descended from one of the first families in Rome, he thought it below his dignity to serve under any general, however eminent he might be. The troops of Perpenna were of a different opinion; and therefore declaring that they would

36 Pompey the Great sent against him.

Spain.

serve none but a general who could defend himself, they to a man joined Sertorius; upon which Perperna himself finding he could do no better, consented to serve also as a lieutenant.

On the arrival of Pompey in Spain, several of the cities which had hitherto continued faithful to Sertorius began to waver; upon which the latter resolved, by some signal exploit, to convince them that Pompey could no more screen them from his resentment than Metellus. With this view he laid siege to Lauron, now Liriss, a place of considerable strength. Pompey, not doubting but he should be able to raise the siege, marched quite up to the enemy's lines, and used means to inform the garrison that those who assisted them were themselves besieged, and would soon be obliged to retire with loss and disgrace. On hearing this message, "I will teach Sylla's disciple (said Sertorius), that it is the duty of a general to look behind as well as before him." Having thus spoken, he sent orders to a detachment of 6000 men, who lay concealed among the mountains, to come down and fall upon his rear if he should offer to force the lines. Pompey, surprised at their sudden appearance, durst not stir out of his camp; and in the mean time the besieged, despairing of relief, surrendered at discretion; upon which Sertorius granted them their lives and liberty, but reduced their city to ashes.

37 Sertorius besieges Lauron.

38 Takes and burns the city of Pompey.

While Sertorius was thus successfully contending with Pompey, his questor Hirtuleius was entirely defeated by Metellus, with the loss of 4000 men; upon which Sertorius advanced with the utmost expedition to the banks of the Sucro in Tarraconian Spain, with a design to attack Pompey before he could be joined by Metellus. Pompey, on his part, did not decline the combat; but, fearing that Metellus might share the glory of the victory, advanced with the greatest expedition. Sertorius put off the battle till towards the evening; Pompey, though he knew that the night would prove disadvantageous to him, whether vanquished or victorious, because his troops were unacquainted with the country, resolved to venture an engagement, especially as he feared that Metellus might arrive in the mean time, and rob him of part of the glory of conquering so great a commander. Pompey, who commanded his own right wing, soon obliged Perperna, who commanded Sertorius's left, to give way. Thereupon Sertorius himself, taking upon him the command of that wing, brought back the fugitives to the charge, and obliged Pompey to fly in his turn. In this flight he was overtaken by a gigantic African, who had already lifted up his hand to discharge a blow at him with his broad sword: but Pompey [illegible] cutting off his right hand at one blow. As he still continued his flight, he [illegible] his horse; so that he would certainly have been taken prisoner, had not the Africans who pursued him quarrelled about the rich furniture of his horse. This gave an opportunity to [illegible] that at length he reached his camp with much difficulty. But in the [illegible] who commanded the left wing of the Roman army, had entirely defeated the wing which [illegible] them. Sertorius, returning suddenly, found the Romans busy in plundering the [illegible] tage of their situation, he drove them out with great slaughter, and retook their camp. Next day he offered battle a second time to Pompey; but Metellus then coming up with all his forces, he thought proper to decline an engagement with both commanders. In a few days, however, Pompey and Metellus agreed to attack the camp of Sertorius. The event was similar to that of the former battle; Metellus defeated Perperna, and Sertorius routed Pompey. Being then informed of Perperna's misfortune, he hastened to his relief; rallied the fugitives, and repulsed Metellus in his turn, wounded him with his lance, and would certainly have killed him, had not his Romans, alarmed to leave their general in distress, hastened to his assistance, and renewed the fight with great fury. At last Sertorius was obliged to quit the field, and retire to the mountains. Pompey and Metellus hastened to besiege him; but while they were forming their camp, Sertorius broke through their lines, and escaped into Lusitania. Here he soon raised such a powerful army, that the Roman generals, with their united forces, did not think proper to venture an engagement with him. They could not, however, elude the perpetual attacks of Sertorius, who now drove them from place to place, till he obliged them to separate; the one went into Gaul, and the other to the foot of the Pyrenees.

39 Defeats Pompey on the banks of the Sucro.

40

41

42

43

44

45

46

47

This did the celebrated commander think [illegible] the power of the Romans; and there is little doubt but he would have continued to make head against all the other generals of the republic could have done, had he not been assassinated by a conspiracy [illegible] mous treachery of Perperna, in 73 B. C. after he had [illegible] years. Pompey was so much concerned at his death, than, without waiting for any new succours, he marched against the traitor, whom he easily defeated and took prisoner; and having caused him to be executed, thus put an end, with very little delay, to a most dangerous war.

Many of the Spanish nations, however, still continued to bear the Roman yoke with great impatience; and as the civil wars which took place first between Julius Cæsar and Pompey, and afterwards between Octavianus and Antony, diverted the attention of the republic from Spain, by the time [illegible] the Romans became sole masters of the Roman empire, they were again in a condition to assert their liberty. The CANTABRIANS and ASTURIANS were the most powerful and valiant nations at that time in Spain; but after incredible efforts, they were obliged to lay down their arms, or rather were almost exterminated by Agrippa, as related under these articles.

48 Spain under the Romans.

When the Romans first became masters of the western peninsula of Europe, to which, as we have said, they gave the name of Hispania, it was divided into two provinces, called *Citerior* and *Ulterior*, which were governed, sometimes by prætors, and sometimes by proconsuls. In the distribution of the empire by Augustus, *Hispania Citerior* contained the modern provinces of Gallicia, the Asturias, Biscay, Navarre, Leon, the two Castiles, Aragon, Catalonia, Murcia, and Valencia; and [illegible] of Tarragona in Catalonia, which was then the seat of [illegible]

Spain. and Andalusia: and Lusitania, comprehending the greatest part of Estremadura, and the modern kingdom of Portugal. The province called *Tarraconensis* was then inhabited by the following tribes, viz. the *Ausetani*, occupying the sea coast, at the north-east, between the Ter and the Llobregat, and having for their capital Gerona: the *Cerretani*, inhabiting the district of Cerdania, at the foot of the Pyrenees, whose capital was *Julia*, the modern Livia; the *Vascones*, occupying the sea coast between the rivers Ter and Llobregat, in the immediate neighbourhood of the *Ausetani*, and whose capital was Barcelona; the *Cosetani* to the left of the mouth of the Ebro, with Tarragona for their capital; the *Lacetani*, on the left bank of the river *Segura*; the *Illergetes*, extending from that river to the small stream Gallego, which joins the Ebro near Zaragoza, whose capital was Lerida; the *Jacetani* in the northern extremity of Aragon, having their seat of government at Jaca; the *Vascones* in Navarre, and the *Varduli* in the modern Guipuzcoa. These nations occupied the southern and eastern parts of the province. The northern was possessed by the *Cantabri*, the *Origenes*, both in Biscay; the *Cantabri*, cantoned near the source of the Ebro, and along the bay of Biscay; the *Astures* in Asturias and part of Leon; the *Colleci* in Gallicia; the *Vacconi* along the Douro; the *Arabaci* in Old Castile; the *Celiberi*, between the Ebro and the source of the Tagus, and many others of inferior note.

Lusitania was held by three principal tribes, the *Lusitani*, occupying the greater part of the province, and having for their capital the modern Lisbon; the *Vettones* and the *Celtici*.

Bætica was inhabited by the *Turdetani*, the *Turduli*, the *Bastitani*, and the *Bastuli*.

All these districts, with their principal towns, are minutely treated of by Dr Playfair, in the first volume of his geography.

State of Roman Spain.

When incorporated with the Roman empire, Spain partook of its tranquillity, and received in exchange for her liberty, at least wise laws and a mild government. If she could not prevent herself from falling under the dominion of the masters of the world, she was at least the most powerful, the richest, and the happiest province of their empire. Columella has left us an interesting account of her agriculture under the first emperors. The tradition of her ancient population is probably exaggerated, but the ruins of several towns prove it to have been considerable. It was increased by a great many Roman families after the conquest; several legions were established in Spain; 25 colonies were distributed in the most fertile parts of the country, and intermarried with the inhabitants. After a while the Spaniards, seeing in their masters only countrymen, were the first to [illegible] the rights of Roman citizens, by which they were completely conciliated. Some municipal towns went so far as to desire permission to take the title of colonies, though in the change they lost their independence, nearly in the same manner as certain proprietors of lands under the feudal system converted their domains into fiefs, in order to enjoy the honours annexed to them. The government was, in general, milder in Spain than in the other Roman provinces. The administration was carried on in the towns by magistrates named by themselves, and the different provinces were under the superintendance of prætors, proconsuls, and legates or deputies, according to the different eras of the Roman empire; these in their respective departments took care of all the works of public utility, the aqueducts, baths, circuses, and highways, whose magnificent ruins are still existing; but they were principally employed in collecting the revenues of the state, which were singularly analogous to those of the present times. They principally arose from dues, fines, or alienations of property, and the produce of the mines. Spain at that time drew from her own mines the same riches she now draws from the new world, and they were distributed in nearly the same manner. One part belonged to the state, and the other to the inhabitants of the country, who paid a certain duty on the metals which they procured from the mines. Their returns went on increasing, and depended entirely on the number of hands which could be devoted to work in the mines. An employment, so laborious, however, which required a numerous population, tended to diminish that population by the excessive fatigues which it occasioned. Agriculture also suffered by the accumulation of estates in the hands of a few wealthy landholders. By the little attention paid to it by the proprietors, and by the defects inseparable from the system of cultivation by means of slaves, commerce and industry languished; and Spain, after having shared in the splendor of the Roman empire, was beginning to participate in its decline, when a new calamity, by completing her ruin, prepared her regeneration.

This calamity was the irruption of the northern hordes, which soon involved Spain in the general attack. This province was invaded first by the Franks, who in the third century had entered Gaul with a formidable force.

45 Spain invaded by the Franks. A. D. 262.

The Rhine, though dignified by the title of Safeguard of the Provinces, was an imperfect barrier against the daring spirit of enterprise with which the Franks were actuated. Their rapid devastations stretched from the river to the foot of the Pyrenees; nor were they stopped by those mountains. Spain, which had never dreaded, was unable to resist the inroads of the Germans. During 12 years, the greatest part of the reign of Gallienus, that opulent country was the theatre of unequal and destructive hostilities. Tarragona, the flourishing capital of a peaceful province, was sacked and almost destroyed; and so late as the days of Orosius, who wrote in the 5th century, wretched cottages, scattered amidst the ruins of magnificent cities, still recorded the rage of the barbarians. When the exhausted country no longer furnished a variety of plunder, the Franks seized on some vessels, and retreated to Mauritania.

46 By the Vandals, &c. An. 409.

The situation of Spain, separated, on all sides, from the enemies of Rome, by the sea, by the mountains, and by intermediate provinces, had secured the long tranquillity of that remote and sequestered country; and we may observe, as a sure symptom of domestic happiness, that, in a period of 400 years, Spain furnished very few materials to the history of the Roman empire. The footsteps of the Barbarians, who, in the reign of Gallienus, had penetrated beyond the Pyrenees, were soon obliterated by the return of peace; and in the 4th century of the Christian æra, the cities of Emerita or Merida, of Corduba, Seville, Bracara, and Tarragona, were numbered with the most illustrious of the Roman world.

The

Spain. The various plenty of the animal, the vegetable, and the mineral kingdoms, was improved and manufactured by the skill of an industrious people; and the peculiar advantages of naval stores contributed to support an extensive and profitable trade. The arts and sciences flourished under the protection of the emperors; and if the character of the Spaniards was esteemed by peace and servitude, the hostile approach of the Germans, who had spread terror and desolation from the Rhine to the Pyrenees, seemed to rekindle some sparks of military ardour. As long as the defence of the mountains was intrusted to the hardy and faithful militia of the country, they successfully repelled the frequent attempts of the Barbarians. But no sooner had the national troops been compelled to resign their post to the Honorian bands, in the service of Constantine, than the gates of Spain were treacherously betrayed to the public enemy, about ten months before the sack of Rome by the Goths. The consciousness of guilt, and the thirst of rapine, prompted the mercenary guards of the Pyrenees to desert their station: to invite the arms of the Suevi, the Vandals, and the Alani; and to swell the torrent which was poured with irresistible violence from the frontiers of Gaul to the sea of Africa. The misfortunes of Spain may be delineated in the language of its most eloquent historian, who has concisely expressed the pathetic, and perhaps exaggerated, declamations of contemporary writers. "The imagination of these modern prophets was alarmed by the most dreadful calamities; as the Barbarians exercised their indiscriminate cruelty on the fortunes of the Romans and the Spaniards; and ravaged with equal fury the cities and the open country. The progress of famine reduced the miserable inhabitants to feed on the flesh of their fellow creatures; and even the wild beasts, who multiplied, without controul, in the desert, were exasperated, by the taste of blood, and the impatience of hunger, boldly to attack and devour their human prey. Pestilence soon appeared, the inseparable companion of famine; a large proportion of the people was swept away; and the groans of the dying excited only the envy of their surviving friends. At length the Barbarians, satiated with carnage and rapine, and afflicted by the contagious evil which they themselves had introduced, fixed their permanent seats in the depopulated country. The ancient Gallicia, whose limits included the kingdom of Old Castile, was divided between the Suevi and the Vandals, the Alani were scattered over the provinces of Carthagena and Lusitania, and from the Mediterranean to the Atlantic ocean; and the fruitful territory of Baetica was allotted to the Silingi, another branch of the Vandalic nation. After regulating this partition, the conquerors contented with their new possessions, renounced any pretension of partition and obedience: the lands were again cultivated; and the towns and villages were again inhabited by a single people. The great object of the Spaniards was to be delivered from the yoke of the Barbarians; yet there were some who still [illegible] freedom, and who refused, more effectually than the mountains of Gallicia, to submit to the Roman yoke."*

* Mariana de rebus Hispan. lib. v.

An. 415. The immediate reward of the heroic patriotism and barbarism, had procured the friendship of Adolphus, and restored Gaul to the obedience of his brother Honorius. Peace was incompatible with the situation and temper of the king of the Goths. He readily accepted the proposal of turning his victorious arms against the barbarians of Spain; the troops of Constantine intercepted his eager intention with the keys of Gaul, and gently pressed his march towards the Pyrenees. He passed the mountains, and supplied, in the name of the emperor, the city of Barcelona. The kingdoms of Adolphus were of short duration. Placidia, who was not stained by crime or possession; and the birth of a son, surnamed, from his illustrious grandsire, Theodosius, appeared to fix him for ever in the interest of the republic. The loss of that infant, whose remains were deposited in a silver coffin in one of the churches near Barcelona, afflicted his parents; but the grief of the Gothic king was suspended by the labours of the field: and the course of his victories was soon interrupted by domestic treason. He had imprudently received into his service one of the followers of Sarus; a barbarian of a daring spirit, but of a diminutive stature; whose secret desire of revenging the death of his beloved patron, was continually irritated by the sarcasms of his insolent master. Adolphus was assassinated in the palace of Barcelona; the laws of the succession were violated by a tumultuous election; and a stranger to the royal race, Singeric, the brother of Sarus himself, was seated on the Gothic throne. The first act of his reign was the inhuman murder of the six children of Adolphus, the issue of a former marriage, whom he tore, without pity, from the feeble arms of a venerable bishop. The unfortunate Placidia, instead of the respectful compassion, which he might have excited in the most savage breasts, was treated with cruel and wanton insult. The daughter of the emperor Theodosius, confounded among a crowd of vulgar captives, was compelled to march on foot above 12 miles, before the horse of a barbarian, the assassin of a husband whom Placidia loved and lamented.

An. 415.

47 Conquers by the Goths.

But Placidia soon obtained the pleasure of revenge; and the view of her ignominious sufferings might rouse an indignant people against the tyrant, who was assassinated on the seventh day of his usurpation. After the death of Singeric, the free choice of the nation bestowed the Gothic sceptre on Wallia, whose warlike and ambitious temper appeared, in the beginning of his reign, extremely hostile to the republic. He marched, in arms, from Barcelona to the shores of the Atlantic ocean, which the ancients revered and dreaded as the boundary of the world. But when he reached the southern promontory of Spain, and, from the rock now covered by the fortress of Gibraltar, contemplated the neighbouring and fertile coast of Africa, Wallia resumed the designs of conquest, which had been interrupted by the death of Alaric. The winds and waves disappointed the enterprises of the Goths; and the minds of a superstitious people were deeply affected by the repeated disasters of storms and shipwrecks. In this disposition, the successor of Adolphus no longer refused to listen to a Roman ambassador, whose proposals were enforced by the real, or supposed, approach of a numerous army, under the conduct of the brave Constantius. A Roman treaty was stipulated and observed: Placidia was honourably restored to her brother; 600,000 measures of wheat were delivered to the hungry Goths; and Wallia engaged to draw his sword in the service of the empire. A bloody war was in the mean time carried on among the barbarians of Spain; and the contending princes at last had

An. 415—418.

have

Spain. have addressed their letters, their ambassadors, and their [illegible], to the tribunal of the Roman empire, cohorting [illegible] to remain in tranquil possession of their conquest; [illegible] which must be favourable to the Romans, by the mutual slaughter of their common enemies. The [illegible] war was accordingly suspended, during three campaigns, with doubtful success, and various success; and the martial achievements of Wallia diffused through the empire the superior renown of the Gothic hero. He exterminated the Alanigi, who had irretrievably ruined the opulent plenty of the province of Bætica. He new in battle the king of the Alani; and the remains of those Scythian wanderers, who escaped from the field, instead of choosing a new leader, humbly sought a refuge under the standard of the Vandals, with whom they were ever afterwards confounded. The Vandals themselves, and the Suevi, yielded to the efforts of the invincible Goths. The promiscuous multitude of barbarians, whose retreat had been intercepted, were driven into the mountains of Gallicia, where they still continued, in a narrow compass, and on a barren soil, to exercise their domestic and implacable hostilities. In the pride of victory, Wallia was faithful to his engagements; he restored his Spanish conquests to the obedience of Honorius; and the tyranny of the imperial officers soon reduced an oppressed people to regret the time of their barbarian servitude. While the event of the war was still doubtful, the first advantages obtained by the arms of Wallia, had encouraged the court of Ravenna to decree the honours of a triumph to their feeble sovereign. He entered Rome like the ancient conquerors of nations; and if the monuments of servile corruption had not long since met with the fate which they deserved, we should probably find that a crowd of poets, and orators, of magistrates and bishops, applauded the fortune, the wisdom, and the invincible courage, of the emperor Honorius.

An. 421. After the retreat of the Goths, the authority of Honorius had obtained a precarious establishment in Spain; except only in the province of Gallicia, where the Suevi and the Vandals had fortified their camps, in mutual discord, and hostile independence. The Vandals prevailed; and their adversaries were besieged in the Nervascan hills, between Leon and Oviedo, till the approach of Count Asterius compelled, or rather provoked, the victorious barbarians to remove the scene of the war to the plains of Bætica. The rapid progress of the Vandals soon required a more effectual opposition; and the master-general Costinus marched against them with a numerous army of Romans and Goths. Vanquished in battle by an inferior enemy, Costinus fled with dishonour to Tarragona; and this memorable defeat, which has been represented as the punishment, was most probably the effect, of his rash presumption. Seville and Carthagena became the reward, or rather the prey, of the ferocious conquerors; and the vessels which they found in the harbour of Carthagena, might easily transport them to the isles of Majorca and Minorca, where the Spanish fugitives, as in a secure recess, had vainly concealed their families and their fortunes. The experience of navigation, and perhaps the prospect of Africa, encouraged the Vandals to accept the invitation which they received from Count Boniface; and the death of Gonderic served only to forward and animate the bold [illegible]. In the [illegible] of a prince, not conspicuous for any superior powers of the mind or body, they acquired his bastard brother, the terrible Genseric; a name which, in the destruction of the Roman empire, has deserved an equal rank with the names of Alaric and Attila. Almost in the moment of his departure he was informed, that Hermanric, king of the Suevi, had presumed to ravage the Spanish territories, which he was resolved to abandon. Impatient of the insult, Genseric pursued the hasty retreat of the Suevi as far as Merida; precipitated the king and his army into the river Anas, and calmly returned to the sea shore, to embark his victorious troops. The vessels which transported the Vandals over the modern straits of Gibraltar, a channel only twelve miles in breadth, were furnished by the Spaniards, who anxiously wished their departure; and by the African general, who had implored their formidable assistance.

When Theodoric king of the Visigoths encouraged Avitus to assume the purple, he offered his person and his forces, as a faithful soldier of the republic. The exploits of Theodoric soon convinced the world, that he had not degenerated from the warlike virtues of his ancestors. After the establishment of the Goths in Aquitain, and the passage of the Vandals into Africa, the Suevi, who had fixed their kingdom in Gallicia, aspired to the conquest of Spain, and threatened to extinguish the feeble remains of the Roman dominion. The provincials of Carthagena and Tarragona, afflicted by an hostile invasion, represented their injuries and their apprehensions. Count Fronto was dispatched, in the name of the emperor Avitus, with advantageous offers of peace and alliance; and Theodoric interposed his weighty mediation, to declare that, unless his brother-in-law, the king of the Suevi, immediately retired, he should be obliged to arm in the cause of justice and of Rome. "Tell him," replied the haughty Rechiarius, "that I despise his friendship and his arms; but that I shall soon try, whether he will dare to expect my arrival under the walls of Thoulouse." Such a challenge urged Theodoric to prevent the bold designs of his enemy: He passed the Pyrenees at the head of the Visigoths; the Franks and Burgundians served under his standard; and though he professed himself the dutiful servant of Avitus, he privately stipulated, for himself and his successors, the absolute possession of his Spanish conquests. The two armies, or rather the two nations, encountered each other on the banks of the river Urbicus, about 12 miles from Astorga; and the decisive victory of the Goths appeared for a while to have extirpated the name and kingdom of the Suevi. From the field of battle Theodoric advanced to Braga, their metropolis, which still retained the splendid vestiges of its ancient commerce and dignity. His entrance was not polluted with blood, and the Goths respected the chastity of their female captives, more especially of the consecrated virgins; but the greatest part of the clergy and people were made slaves, and even the churches and altars were confounded in the universal pillage. The unfortunate king of the Suevi had escaped to one of the ports of the ocean; but the obstinacy of the winds opposed his flight; he was delivered to his implacable rival; and Rechiarius, who neither desired nor expected mercy, received, with manly constancy, the death which he would probably have inflicted. After this bloody sacrifice to policy or resentment, Theodoric carried his victorious

Spain.

victorious arms as far as Merida, the principal town of Lusitania, without meeting any resistance, except from the miraculous powers of St Eulalia; but he was dapped in the full career of success, and recalled from Spain, before he could provide for the security of his conquests. In his retreat towards the Pyrenees, he revenged his disappointment on the country through which he passed; and in the sack of Palencia and Astorga, he showed himself a faithless ally, as well as a cruel enemy.

48 Introduction of Christianity. An. 585.—589.

Recared was the first Catholic king of Spain. He had imbibed the faith of his unfortunate brother, and he supported it with more prudence and success. Instead of revolting against his father, Recared patiently expected the hour of his death. Instead of condemning his memory, he piously supposed, that the dying monarch had abjured the errors of Arianism, and recommended to his son the conversion of the Gothic nation. To accomplish that salutary end, Recared convened an assembly of the Arian clergy and nobles, declared himself a Catholic, and exhorted them to imitate the example of their prince. The laborious interpretation of doubtful texts, or the curious pursuit of metaphysical arguments, would have excited endless controversy; and the monarch addressed himself to his illiterate audience, two substantial and visible arguments, the testimony of Earth and of Heaven. The *Earth* had submitted to the Nicene synod: the Romans, the Barbarians, and the inhabitants of Spain, unanimously professed the same orthodox creed; and the Visigoths resisted, almost alone, the consent of the Christian world. A superstitious age was prepared to reverence, as the testimony of *Heaven*, the preternatural cures which were performed by the skill or virtue of the Catholic clergy; the baptismal fonts of Ostet in Bætica, which were spontaneously replenished each year, on the vigil of Easter; and the miraculous shrine of St Martin of Tours, which had already converted the Suevic prince and people of Gallicia. The Catholic king encountered some difficulties on this important change of the national religion. A conspiracy, secretly fomented by the queen-dowager, was formed against his life; and two counts excited a dangerous revolt in the Narbonnese Gaul. But Recared disarmed the conspirators, defeated the rebels, and executed severe justice; which the Arians, in their turn, might brand with the reproach of persecution. Eight bishops, whose names betray their Barbaric origin, abjured their errors; and all the books of Arian theology were reduced to ashes, with the house in which they had been purposely collected. The whole body of the Visigoths and Suevi were allured or driven into the pale of the Catholic communion; the faith, at least, of the rising generation, was fervent and sincere; and the devout liberality of the Barbarians enriched the churches and monasteries of Spain. Seventy bishops assembled in the council of Toledo, received the submission of their [illegible] and the [illegible] of the [illegible] imposed the Nicene creed, by declaring the profession of the Holy Ghost from the Son, as well as from the Father; [illegible] which [illegible] long afterwards, the schism of the Greek and Latin churches. [illegible] consulted [illegible] a learned and holy [illegible] called by the [illegible] [illegible] The ambassadors of learned

Gibbon's Rom. vol. iii. p. 549.

respectfully offered on the threshold of the Vatican his rich presents of gold and gems: they accepted, as a lucrative exchange, the hairs of St John the Baptist; a cross, which inclosed a small piece of the true wood; and a key, that contained some particles of iron which had been scraped from the chains of St Peter*.

49 Legislative power of the Goths of Spain.

After their conversion from idolatry or heresy, the Franks and the Visigoths were disposed to embrace, with equal submission, the inherent evils, and the accidental benefits of superstition. But the prelates of France, long before the extinction of the Merovingian race, had degenerated into fighting and hunting barbarians. They disdained the use of synods; forgot the laws of temperance and chastity, and preferred the indulgence of private ambition and luxury, to the greatest interest of the sacerdotal profession. The bishops of Spain respected themselves, and were respected by the public: their indissoluble union disguised their vices, and confirmed their authority; and the regular discipline of the church introduced peace, order, and stability into the government of the state. From the reign of Recared, the first Catholic king, to that of Witiza, the immediate predecessor of the unfortunate Roderic, seventeen national councils were successively convened. The six metropolitans, Toledo, Seville, Merida, Braga, Tarragona and Narbonne, presided according to their respective seniority; the assembly was composed of their suffragan bishops, who appeared in person, or by their proxies; and a place was assigned to the most holy, or opulent, of the Spanish abbots. During the first three days of the convocation, as long as they agitated the ecclesiastical questions of doctrine and discipline, the profane laity was excluded from their debates; which were conducted, however, with decent solemnity. But, on the morning of the fourth day, the doors were thrown open for the entrance of the great officers of the palace, the dukes and counts of the provinces, the judges of the cities, and the Gothic nobles; and the decrees of Heaven were ratified by the consent of the people. The same rules were observed in the provincial assemblies, the annual synods, which were empowered to hear complaints, and to redress grievances; and a legal government was supported by the prevailing influence of the Spanish clergy. The bishops who, in each revolution, were prepared to flatter the victorious, and to insult the prostrate, laboured, with diligence and success, to kindle the flames of persecution, [illegible] the [illegible] the crown. Yet the national councils of Toledo, in which the two [illegible] of the [illegible] and guided by episcopal policy, have [illegible] prudent laws for the benefit of the king and people. The vacancy of the throne was supplied by the choice of the bishops and palatines; and after the failure of the line of Alaric, the regal dignity was still limited to the pure and noble blood of the Goths. The clergy, who anointed their lawful prince, always recommended, and sometimes practised, the duty of [illegible]: and the spiritual censures were denounced on the heads of the impious subjects, who should resist his authority, conspire against his life, or violate, by an indecent union, the chastity even of his widow. But the monarch himself, when he ascended the throne, was bound by a reciprocal oath to God and his people, that he would faithfully execute his important trust. The real or imaginary faults of his predecessors were [illegible]

Spain. the controul of a powerful ariſtocracy; and the biſhops and palatines were guarded by a fundamental privilege that they ſhould not be degraded, imprisoned, tortured, nor puniſhed with death, exile, or confiſcation, unleſs by the free and public judgement of their peers.

52 Code of the Viſigoths.

One of theſe legiſlative councils of Toledo, examined and ratified the code of laws which had been compiled by a ſucceſſion of Gothic kings, from the fierce Eurice, to the devout Egica. As long as the Viſigoths themſelves were ſatisfied with the rude cuſtoms of their anceſtors, they indulged their ſubjects of Aquitaine and Spain in the enjoyment of the Roman law. Their gradual improvement in arts, in policy, and at length in religion, encouraged them to imitate, and to ſuperſede, theſe foreign inſtitutions, and to compoſe a code of civil and criminal juriſprudence, for the uſe of a great and united people. The ſame obligations, and the ſame privileges, were communicated to the nations of the Spaniſh monarchy; and the conquerors, inſenſibly renouncing the Teutonic idiom, ſubmitted to the reſtraints of equity, and exalted the Romans to the participation of freedom. The merit of this impartial policy was enhanced by the ſituation of Spain, under the reign of the Viſigoths. The provincials were long ſeparated from their Arian maſters, by the irreconcileable difference of religion. After the converſion of Recared had removed the prejudices of the Catholics, the coaſts, both of the ocean and Mediterranean, were ſtill poſſeſſed by the Eaſtern emperors, who ſecretly excited a diſcontented people to reject the yoke of the barbarians, and to aſſert the name and dignity of Roman citizens. The allegiance of doubtful ſubjects is indeed moſt effectually ſecured by their own perſuaſion, that they hazard more in a revolt, than they can hope to obtain by a revolution; but it has appeared ſo natural to oppreſs thoſe whom we hate and fear, that the contrary ſyſtem well deſerves the praiſe of wiſdom and moderation.

The Gothic princes continued to reign over a conſiderable part of Spain till the beginning of the 8th century, when their empire was overthrown by the Saracens. During this period, they had entirely expelled the eaſtern emperors from what they poſſeſſed in Spain, and even made conſiderable conqueſts in Barbary; but towards the end of the 7th century the Saracens overran all that part of the world with a rapidity which nothing could reſiſt; and having ſoon poſſeſſed themſelves of the Gothic dominions in Barbary, they made a deſcent upon Spain about the year 711 or 712. The king of the Goths at that time was called *Roderic*, and by his bad conduct had occaſioned great diſaffection among his ſubjects. He therefore determined to put all to the iſſue of a battle, knowing that he could not depend upon the fidelity of his own people if he allowed the enemy time to tamper with them. The two armies met in a plain near Xeres in Andaluſia. The Goths began the attack with great fury; but though they fought like men in deſpair, they were at laſt defeated with exceſſive ſlaughter, and their king himſelf was ſuppoſed to have periſhed in the battle, being never more heard of.

53 The Gothic kingdom conſiderably weakened by the Saracens.

An. 711.

By this battle the Moors in a ſhort time rendered themſelves maſters of almoſt all Spain. The poor remains of the Goths were obliged to retire into the mountainous parts of Aſturias, Burgos, and Biſcay: the inhabitants of Aragon, Catalonia, and Navarre, though they might have made a conſiderable ſtand againſt the enemy, choſe for the moſt part to retire into France. In 718, however, the power of the Goths began again to revive under Don Pelagio or Pelayo, a prince of the royal blood, who headed thoſe that had retired to the mountains after the fatal battle of Xeres. The place where he firſt laid the foundation of his government was in the Aſturias, in the province of Liebana, about nine leagues in length and four in breadth. This is the moſt inland part of the country, full of mountains enormouſly high, and ſo much fortified by nature, that its inhabitants are capable of reſiſting almoſt any number of invaders. Alakor the Saracen governor was no ſooner informed of this revival of the Gothic kingdom, than he ſent a powerful army, under the command of one Alchaman, to cruſh Don Pelagio before he had time to eſtabliſh his power. The king, though his forces were ſufficiently numerous (every one of his ſubjects arrived at man's eſtate being a ſoldier), did not think proper to venture a general engagement in the open field; but taking poſt with part of them himſelf in a cavern in a very high mountain, he concealed the reſt among precipices, giving orders to them to fall upon the enemy as ſoon as they ſhould perceive him attacked by them. Theſe orders were punctually executed, though indeed Don Pelagio himſelf had repulſed his enemies, but not without a miracle, as the Spaniſh hiſtorians pretend. The ſlaughter was dreadful; for the troops who lay in ambuſcade joining the reſt, and rolling down huge ſtones from the mountains upon the Moors (the name by which the Saracens were known in Spain), no fewer than 124,000 of theſe unhappy people periſhed in one day. The remainder fled till they were ſtopped by a river, and beginning to conſt it, part of a mountain ſuddenly fell down, ſtopped up the channel of the river, and either cruſhed or drowned, by the ſudden riſing of the water, almoſt every one of that vaſt army.

Spain.

57 The power of the Goths revives under Pelagio.

An. 718.

53 He gives the Saracens a dreadful overthrow.

The Moors were not ſo much diſheartened by this diſaſter, but that they made a ſecond attempt againſt Don Pelagio. Their ſucceſs was as bad as ever, the greateſt part of their army being cut in pieces or taken; in conſequence of which, they loſt all the Aſturias, and never dared to enter the liſts with Pelagio afterwards. Indeed, their bad ſucceſs had in a great meaſure taken from them the deſire of conquering a country where little or nothing was to be gained; and therefore they rather directed their force againſt France, where they hoped for more plunder. Into this country they poured in prodigious multitudes; but were utterly defeated, in 732, by Charles Martel, with the loſs of 300,000 men, as the hiſtorians of thoſe times pretend.

54 Another army cut in pieces or taken.

The ſubſequent hiſtory of Spain is rendered ſo confuſed by the numerous kingdoms that were eſtabliſhed either by the Chriſtians or the Moors, that ſome chronological guide is neceſſary to make it intelligible. Before purſuing the thread of the narration, we ſhall lay before our readers the following chronological table of the cotemporary monarchs from Pelagio to Ferdinand VII.

Chronological

Chronological Table of the Kings of Spain.

Year.	Asturias and Leon.	Castile.	Aragon.	Navarre.	Saracens.
718	Pelagius.				
737	Favila.				
739	Alphonso I.				
755	- - -	- - -	- - -	- - -	Abdoulrahman I.
758	Froila I.				
768	Aurelio.				
774	Silo.				
783	Mauregat.				
788	Bermudo I.	- - -	- - -	- - -	Hissem.
791	Alphonso II.				
795	- - -	- - -	- - -	- - -	Hachem.
822	- - -	- - -	- - -	- - -	Abdoulrahman II.
845	Ramiro I.				
851	Ordogno I.	- - -	- - -	Garcias Ximenes.	
853	- - -	- - -	- - -	- - -	Mahomet.
862	Alphonso III.				
885	- - -	- - -	- - -	Fortunio I.	
886	- - -	- - -	- - -	- - -	Almundar.
888	- - -	- - -	- - -	- - -	Abdallah.
905	- - -	- - -	- - -	Sancho I.	
910	Garcias.				
912	- - -	- - -	- - -	- - -	Abdoulrahman III.
913	Ordogno II.				
923	Froila II.				
924	Alphonso IV.				
926	- - -	- - -	- - -	Garcias II.	
927	Ramiro II.				
932	Ordogno III.				
956	Sancho.				
961	- - -	- - -	- - -	- - -	Alhacan.
967	Ramiro III.				
976	- - -	- - -	- - -	- - -	Hissem.
978	- - -	- - -	- - -	Sancho II.	
982	Bermudo II.				
994	- - -	- - -	- - -	Garcias III.	
999	Alphonso V.				
1000	- - -	- - -	- - -	Sancho III.	
1014	- - -	- - -	- - -	- -	Cordova overthrown
1027	Bermudo III.				
1035	- - -	- - -	Ramiro I.	Garcias IV.	
1037	Sancho I. Ferdinand I. of Castile.	Ferdinand I.			
1054	- - -	- - -	- - -	Sancho IV.	
1063	- - -	- - -	Sancho.		
1067	Sancho II.	Sancho I.			
1073	Alphonso VI.	Alphonso I.			
1076	- - -	- - -	- - -	Sancho V.	
1094	- - -	- - -	Pedro I.	Pedro I.	
1104	- - -	- - -	Alphonso I.	Alphonso I.	
1109	Urraca.	Alphonso II.			
1112	Alphonso VII.				

Spain.

Year.	Asturias and Leon.	Castile.	Aragon.	Navarre.	Saracens.
1126	Alphonso VIII.	Alphonso III.			
1134	- - -	- - -	Ramiro II.	Garcias V.	
1137	- - -	- - -	Petronilla.		
1150	- - -	- - -	- - -	Sancho VI.	
1157	Ferdinand II.	Sancho II.			
1158	- - -	Alphonso IV.			
1162	- - -	- - -	Alphonso II.		
1188	Alphonso IX.				
1194	- - -	- - -	- - -	Sancho VII.	
1196	- - -	- - -	Pedro II.		
1213	- - -	- - -	James I.		
1214	- - -	Henry.			
1217	- - -	Berenger. Ferd. I.			
1234	- - -	- - -	- - -	Thibaut I.	
1236	- - -	- - -	- - -	- - -	Mahomet.
1252	- - -	Alphonso V. -			
1253	- - -	- - -		Thibaut II.	
1270	- - -	- - -	- - -	Henry.	
1273	- - -	- - -	- - -	- - -	Muley.
1274	- - -	- - -	- - -	Joanna.	
1276	- - -	- - -	Pedro III.		
1284	- - -	Sancho III.			
1285	- - -	- - -	Alphonso III.		
1291	- - -	- - -	James II.		
1295	- - -	Ferdinand II.			
1302	- - -	- - -	- - -	- - -	Mahomet II.
1304	- - -	- - -	- - -	Lewis.	
1310	- - -	- - -	- - -	- -	Nazer.
1312	- - -	Alphonso VI.			
1315	- - -	- - -	- - -	- - -	Ismael.
1316	- - -	- - -	- - -	Philip.	
1322	- - -	- - -	- - -	Charles.	
1326	- - -	- - -	- - -	- - -	Mahomet III.
1327	- - -	- - -	Alphonso IV.		
1328	- - -	- - -	- - -	Joanna II.	
1333	- - -	- - -	- - -	- - -	Juzaf I.
1336	- - -	- - -	Pedro IV.		
1349	- - -	- - -	- - -	Charles II.	
1350	- - -	Pedro.			
1354	- - -	- - -	- - -	- - -	Lago I.
1369	- - -	Henry II.			
1374	- - -	- - -	- - -	- - -	Mahomet IV.
1379	- - -	John.	- - -	- - -	Mahomet V.
1387	- - -	- - -	- - -	Charles III.	
1390	- - -	Henry III.			
1392	- - -	- - -	- - -	- - -	Juzaf II.
1395	- - -	- - -	Martin.		
1396	- - -	- - -	- - -	- - -	Balba.
1404	- - -	John II.			
1408	- - -	- - -	- - -	- - -	Juzaf III.
1412	- - -	- - -	Ferdinand I.		
1416	- - -	- - -	Alphonso V.	- - -	Elaziri.
1423	- - -	- - -	- - -		
1425	- - -	- - -	- - -	Blanche.	
1427	- - -	- - -	- - -	- - -	Zaguir.
1432	- - -	- - -	- - -	- - -	Juzaf IV.
1441	- - -	- - -	- - -	John.	
1445	- - -	- - -	- - -	- - -	Pen Comin.

Spains

Year.	Asturias and Leon.	Castile.	Aragon.	Navarre.	Saracens.
1450	- - -	Henry IV.			
1458	- - -	- -	- - -	- - -	Ismael.
1458	- - -	- -	John II.		
1469	- - -	- -	Ferdinand II.		
1474	- - -	Isabella and Ferdinand V.			
1475	- - -	- - -	- - -	Eleonora.	Abilhuffan.
1479	- - -	- - -	- - -	Francis.	
1483	- - -	- - -	- - -	Catherine.	
1485	- - -	- - -	- - -	John.	Abouabdalla.
1504	- - -	Joan.			
1506	- - -	Philip I.			
1516	- - -	Charles I.	- - -	Henry.	
1555	- - -	- - -	- - -	Joanna III.	
1556	- - -	Philip II.	- - -	Anthony.	
1572	- - -	- - -	- - -	Henry.	
1598	- - -	Philip III.			

Spains.

Kings of Spain.

Years.	Monarchs.
	House of Austria.
1516	Charles I. (V.).
1556	Philip II.
1598	Philip III.
1621	Philip IV.
1665	Charles II.
	House of Bourbon.
1700	Philip V.
1723	Louis I.
1724	Philip V. again.
1746	Ferdinand VI.
1759	Charles III.
1788	Charles IV.
1808	Ferdinand VII.

An. 737. Don Pelagio died in 737; and soon after his death such intestine divisions broke out among the Moors, as greatly favoured the increase of the Christian power. In 745 Don Alonso the Catholic, successor to Pelagio, in conjunction with his brother Froila, passed the mountains, and fell upon the northern part of Galicia; and meeting with little resistance, he recovered almost the whole of that province in a single campaign. Next year he invaded the plains of Leon and Castile; and before the Moors could assemble any force to oppose him, he reduced Astorga, Leon, Saldagna, Montes de Oca, Amaya, Alava, and all the country at the foot of the mountains. The year following he pushed his conquests as far as the borders of Portugal, and the next campaign ravaged the country as far as Castile. Being fensible, however, that he was yet unable to defend the that country which he had conquered, he laid the whole

55 Conquests of the Christians. An. 745.

of it waste, obliged the Christians to retire to the mountains, and carried off all the Moors for slaves. Thus secured by a desert frontier, he met with no interruption for some years; during which time, as his kingdom increased in strength, he allowed his subjects gradually to occupy part of the flat country, and to rebuild Leon and Astorga, which he had demolished. He died in 758, and was succeeded by his son Don Froila. In his time Abdulrahman, the Moslim's viceroy in Spain, threw off the yoke, and rendered himself independent, fixing the seat of his government at Cordova. Thus the intestine divisions among the Moors were compleated; yet their forces seem to have been little lessen than before; for, soon after, Froila encountered the Moors with such success, that 54,000 of them were killed on the spot, and their general taken prisoner. Soon after he built the city of Oviedo, which he made

56 The Saracens throw off the yoke. An. 758.

the

Spain.

the capital of his dominions, in order to be in a better condition to defend the flat country, which he now determined to people.

57 History of the kingdom of Navarre. An. 850.

In the year 850 the power of the Saracens received another blow by the rise of the kingdom of Navarre. This kingdom, we are told, took its origin from an accidental meeting of gentlemen, to the number of 600, at the tomb of an hermit named *John*, who had died among the Pyrenees. At this place, where they had met on account of the supposed sanctity of the deceased, they took occasion to converse on the cruelty of the Moors, the miseries to which the country was exposed, and the glory that would result from throwing off their yoke; which, they supposed, might easily be done, by reason of the strength of their country. On mature deliberation, the project was approved; one Don Garcias Ximenes was appointed king, as being of illustrious birth, and looked upon as a person of great abilities. He recovered Ainsa, one of the principal towns of the country, out of the hands of the infidels, and his successor Don Garcias Inigas extended his territories as far as Biscay; however, the Moors still possessed Portugal, Murcia, Andalusia, Valencia, Granada, Tortosa, with the interior part of the country as far as the mountains of Castile and Zaragoza. Their internal dissensions, which revived after the death of Abdoulrahman, contributed greatly to reduce the power of the infidels in general. In 778, Charles the Great being invited by some discontented Moorish governors, entered Spain with two great armies; one passing through Catalonia, and the other through Navarre, where he pushed his conquests as far as the Ebro. On his return he was attacked and defeated by the Moors; though this did not hinder him from keeping possession of all those places he had already reduced. At this time he seems to have been master of Navarre: however, in 831 Count Azner, revolting from Pepin son to the emperor Louis, asserted the independency of Navarre; but the sovereigns did not assume the title of kings till the time of Don Garcias, who began to reign in 857.

58 Conquests of Charles the Great.

An. 921.

In the mean time, the kingdom founded by Don Pelagio, now called the kingdom of *Leon* and *Oviedo*, continued to increase rapidly in strength, and many advantages were gained over the Moors, who having two enemies to contend with, lost ground every day. In 921, however, they gained a great victory over the united forces of Navarre and Leon, by which the whole force of the Christians in Spain must have been entirely broken, had not the victors conducted their affairs so wretchedly, that they suffered themselves to be almost entirely cut in pieces by the remains of the Christian army. In short, the Christians became at length so terrible to the Moors, that it is probable they could not long have kept their footing in Spain, had not a great general, named *Mohammed Ebn Amir Almanzor*, appeared, in 979, to support their sinking cause. This man was visir to the king of Cordova, and being exceedingly provoked against the Christians on account of what his countrymen had suffered from them, made war with the most implacable fury. He took the city of Leon, murdered the inhabitants, and reduced the houses to ashes. Barcelona shared the same fate; Castile [illegible] Galicia and Portugal ravaged; and he is said to have overcome the Christians in [illegible] different engagements. At last, having taken and demolished the city of Compostella, and carried off in triumph the gates of the church of St James, a flux happened to break out among his troops, which the superstitious Christians supposed to be a divine judgement on account of his sacrilege. Taking it for granted, therefore, that the Moors were now entirely destitute of all heavenly aid, they fell upon them with such fury in the next engagement, that all the valour and conduct of Almanzor could not prevent a defeat. Overcome with shame and despair at this misfortune, he desired his followers to shift for themselves, while he himself retired to Medina Cœli, and put an end to his life by abstinence in the year 998.

59 Expedition of Almanzor against the Christians. An. 979.

60 He is defeated, and starves himself to death. An. 998.

61 Rise of the kingdom of Castile. An. 1037.

During this period a new Christian principality appeared in Spain, namely that of Castile, which is now divided into the Old and New Castile. The Old Castile was recovered long before that called the *New*. It was separated from the kingdom of Leon on one side by some little rivers; on the other, it was bounded by the Asturias, Biscay, and the province of Rioja. On the south it had the mountains of Segovia and Avila; thus lying in the middle between the Christian kingdom of Leon and Oviedo, and the Moorish kingdom of Cordova. Hence this district soon became an object of contention between the kings of Leon and those of Cordova; and as the former were generally victorious, some of the principal Castilian nobility retained their independence under the protection of the Christian kings, even when the power of the Moors was at its greatest height. In 884 we first hear of Don Rodriguez assuming the title of *count of Castile*, though it does not appear that either his territory or title were given him by the king of Leon. Nevertheless, this monarch having taken upon him to punish some of the Castilian lords as rebels, the inhabitants made a formal renunciation of their allegiance, and set up a new kind of government. The supreme power was now vested in two persons of quality styled *judges*; however, this method did not long continue to give satisfaction, and the sovereignty was once more vested in a single person. By degrees Castile fell entirely under the power of the kings of Leon and Oviedo; and, in 1037, Don Sancho bestowed it on his eldest son Don Ferdinand, with the title of *king*; and thus the territories of Castile were first firmly united to those of Leon and Oviedo, and the sovereigns were thenceforth styled *kings of Leon and Castile*.

62 Rise of Aragon. An. 1035.

Besides all these, another Christian kingdom was set up in Spain about the beginning of the 11th century. This was the kingdom of Aragon. The inhabitants were very brave, and lovers of liberty, so that it is probable they had in some degree maintained their independence, even when the power of the Moors was greatest. The history of Aragon, however, during its infancy, is much less known than that of any of the others hitherto mentioned. We are only assured, that about the year 1035, Don Sancho, surnamed the *Great*, king of Navarre, erected Aragon into a kingdom in favour of his son Don Ramiro, and afterwards it became very powerful. At this time, then, we may imagine the continent of Spain divided into two unequal parts by a [illegible] line drawn from east to west, from the coasts of [illegible] a little below the mouth of the Douro. The [illegible] south to this line belonged to the Christians, who, [illegible], had the smallest and least [illegible]

63 State of Spain in the beginning of the 11th century.

Spain.

able share, and all the rest to the Moors. In point of wealth and real power, both by land and sea, the Moors were much superior; but their continual dissensions greatly weakened them, and every day facilitated the progress of the Christians. Indeed, had either of the parties been united, the other must soon have yielded; for though the Christians did not make war upon each other constantly as the Moors did, their mutual feuds were yet sufficient to have ruined them, had their adversaries made the proper use of the advantages thus afforded them. But among the Moors almost every city was a kingdom; and as these petty sovereignties supported one another very indifferently, they fell a prey one after another to their enemies. In 1080, the king of Toledo was engaged in a war with the king of Seville, another Moorish potentate; which being observed by Alphonso king of Castile, he also invaded his territories; and in four years made himself master of the city of Toledo, with all the places of importance in its neighbourhood; from thenceforth making Toledo the capital of his dominions. In a short time the whole province of New Castile submitted; and Madrid, the present capital of Spain, fell into the hands of the Christians, being at that time but a small place.

64 Toledo and Madrid taken by the Christians. An. 1080.

The Moors were so much alarmed at these conquests, that they not only entered into a general confederacy against the Christians, but invited to their assistance Mahomet Ben Joseph the sovereign of Barbary. He accordingly came, attended by an incredible multitude; but was utterly defeated by the Christians in the defiles of the Black Mountain, or Sierra Morena, on the borders of Andalusia. This victory happened on the 16th of July 1212, and the anniversary is still celebrated at Toledo. This victory was not improved; the Christian army immediately dispersed themselves, while the Moors of Andalusia were strengthened by the remains of the African army; yet, instead of being taught, by their past misfortunes, to unite among themselves, their dissensions became worse than ever, and the conquests of the Christians became daily more rapid. In 1236, Don Ferdinand of Castile and Leon took the celebrated city of Cordova, the residence of the first Moorish kings; at the same time that James I. of Arragon dispossessed them of the island of Majorca, and drove them out of Valencia. Two years after, Ferdinand made himself master of Murcia, and took the city of Seville; and in 1303 Ferdinand IV reduced Gibraltar.

65 A signal victory gained over the Moors. An. 1212.

An. 1236.

66 England interferes in the Spanish affairs.

In the time of Edward III. we find England, for the first time, interfering in the affairs of Spain, on the following occasion. In the year 1284 the kingdom of Navarre had been united to that of France by the marriage of Dona Joanna queen of Navarre with Philip the Fair of France. In 1328, however, the kingdoms were again separated, though the sovereigns of Navarre were still related to those of France. In 1350, Charles, surnamed the [illegible], succeeded the [illegible] of Navarre, and married the daughter of John king of France. Notwithstanding this alliance, and that he himself was related to the royal family of France, he secretly entered into a negociation with England against the French monarch, and even drew into his schemes the dauphin Charles, afterwards surnamed the [illegible]. This young prince, however, was soon after [illegible] by the [illegible] of the danger and [illegible] of the conspiracy [illegible] he had entered; and, by way of atonement, promised to sacrifice his associates. Accordingly he invited the king of Navarre, and some of the principal nobility of the same party, to a feast at Rouen, where he betrayed them to his father. The most obnoxious were executed, and the king of Navarre was thrown into prison. In this extremity, the party of the king of Navarre had recourse to England. The prince of Wales, surnamed *the Black Prince*, invaded France, defeated King John at Poictiers, and took him prisoner*; which unfortunate event produced the most violent disturbances in that kingdom. The dauphin, now about 19 years of age, naturally assumed the royal power during his father's captivity: but possessed neither experience nor authority sufficient to remedy the prevailing evils. In order to obtain supplies, he assembled the states of the kingdom: but that assembly, instead of supporting his administration, laid hold of the present opportunity to demand limitations of the prince's power, the punishment of past malversations, and the liberty of the king of Navarre. Marcel, provost of the merchants of Paris, and first magistrate of that city, put himself at the head of the unruly populace, and pushed them to commit the most criminal outrages against the royal authority. They detained the dauphin in a kind of captivity, murdered in his presence Robert de Clermont and John de Conflans, marescals of France; threatened all the other ministers with the like fate; and when Charles, who had been obliged to temporize and dissemble, made his escape from their hands, they levied war against him, and openly rebelled. The other cities of the kingdom, in imitation of the capital, shook off the dauphin's authority, took the government into their own hands, and spread the contagion into every province.

67 The king of Navarre imprisoned by John king of France.

* See *France*, N° 44.

Amidst these disorders, the king of Navarre made his escape from prison, and presented a dangerous leader to the furious malecontents. He revived his pretensions to the crown of France: but in all his operations he acted more like a leader of banditti than one who aspired to be the head of a regular government, and who was engaged by his station to endeavour the re-establishment of order in the community. All the French, therefore, who wished to restore peace to their country, turned their eyes towards the dauphin; who, though not remarkable for his military talents, daily gained by his prudence and vigilance the ascendant over his enemies. Marcel, the seditious provost of Paris, was slain in attempting to deliver that city to the king of Navarre. The capital immediately returned to its duty: the most considerable bodies of the mutinous peasants were dispersed or put to the sword; some bands of military robbers underwent the same fate; and France began once more to assume the appearance of civil government.

68 Escapes, and heads the French malecontents.

John was succeeded in the throne of France by his son Charles V a prince educated in the school of adversity, and well qualified, by his prudence and experience, to repair the losses which the kingdom had sustained from the errors of his predecessors. Contrary to the practice of all the great princes of those times, also had nothing in estimation but military courage, he seems to have laid it down as a maxim, never to appear at the head of his armies; and he was the first European monarch that showed the advantage of policy and foresight over a [illegible] valour.

Before [illegible] a book of [illegible]

Spain.

69 Ineffectual attempt to obtain the terms prescribed by Charles VI. of France.

great a power as England, it was necessary for him to remedy the many disorders to which his own kingdom was exposed. He accordingly turned his arms against the king of Navarre, the great disturber of France during that age; and he defeated that prince, and reduced him to terms, by the valour and conduct of Bertrand du Guesclin, one of the most accomplished captains of those times, whom Charles had the discernment to choose as the instrument of his victories. He also settled the affairs of Britanny, by acknowledging the title of Mountfort, and receiving homage for his dominions. But much was yet to be done. On the conclusion of the peace of Bretigni, the many military adventurers who had followed the fortunes of Edward, being dispersed into the several provinces, and possessed of strong holds, refused to lay down their arms, or relinquish a course of life to which they were now accustomed, and by which alone they could earn a subsistence.

70 Account of the banditti called companies or companions.

They associated themselves with the banditti, who were already inured to the habits of rapine and violence; and, under the name of *companies* and *companions*, became a terror to all the peaceable inhabitants. Some English and Gascon gentlemen of character were not ashamed to take the command of these ruffians, whose number amounted to near 40,000, and who bore the appearance of regular armies rather than bands of robbers. As Charles was not able by power to redress so enormous a grievance, he was led by necessity, as well as by the turn of his character, to correct it by policy: to discover some method of discharging into foreign countries this dangerous and intestine evil; and an occasion now offered.

71 Reign of Pedro the Cruel, king of Castile.

Alphonso XI. king of Castile, who took the city of Algezira from the Moors, after a famous siege of two years, during which artillery are said first to have been used by the besieged, had been succeeded by his son Pedro I. surnamed *the Cruel*; a prince equally perfidious, debauched, and bloody. He began his reign with the murder of his father's mistress, Leonora de Gusman: his nobles followed every day the victims of his severity: he put to death his cousin, and one of his natural brothers, from groundless jealousy; and he courted his queen Blanche de Bourbon, of the blood of France, to be thrown into prison, and afterwards poisoned, that he might enjoy in quiet the embraces of Mary de Padella, with whom he was violently enamoured.

Henry count of Trastamara, the king's natural brother, alarmed at the fate of his family, and dreading his own, took arms against the tyrant; but having failed in the attempt, he fled to France, where he found the minds of men much inflamed against Pedro, on account of the murder of the French princess. He asked permission of Charles to enlist the *companies* in his service, and to lead them into Castile against his brother. The French king, charmed with the project, employed du Guesclin in negociating with the leaders of these banditti. The treaty was soon concluded; and du Guesclin having completed his levies, led the army first to Avignon, where the pope then resided, and from sided, sword in hand, absolution for his ruffian soldiers, who had been excommunicated, and the sum of 200,000 livres for their subsistence. The first was readily promised him, but some difficulty being made with regard to the second, du Guesclin replied, "My fellows, I believe, may make a shift to do without your absolution, but the money is absolutely necessary." His holiness then extorted from the inhabitants of the city and its neighbourhood the sum of 100,000 livres, and offered it to du Guesclin. "It is not my purpose (cried that generous warrior) to oppress the innocent people. The pope and his cardinals can spare me double the sum from their own pockets. I therefore insist, that this money be restored to the owners; and if I hear they are defrauded of it, I will myself return from the other side of the Pyrenees, and oblige you to make them restitution." The pope found the necessity of submitting, and paid from his own treasury the sum demanded.

72 The Count of Trastamara employed against him.

73 He is driven out, but assisted by the Black Prince.

A body of experienced and hardy soldiers, conducted by so able a general, easily prevailed over the king of Castile, whose subjects were ready to join the enemy against their oppressor. Pedro fled from his dominions, took shelter in Guienne, and craved the protection of the prince of Wales, whom his father had invested with the sovereignty of the ceded provinces, under the title of the *principality of Aquitaine*. The prince promised his assistance to the dethroned monarch; and having obtained his father's consent, he levied an army, and set out on his enterprise.

The first loss which Henry of Trastamara suffered from the interposition of the prince of Wales, was the recalling of the companies from his service; and so much reverence did they pay to the name of Edward, that great numbers of them immediately withdrew from Spain, and enlisted under his standard. Henry, however, beloved by his new subjects, and supported by the king of Arragon, was able to meet the enemy with an army of 100,000 men, three times the number of those commanded by the Black Prince: yet du Guesclin, and all his experienced officers, advised him to delay a decisive action: so high was their opinion of the valour and conduct of the English hero! But Henry, trusting to his numbers, ventured to give Edward battle on the banks of the Ebro, between Najara and Navarette; where the French and Spaniards were defeated, with the loss of above 20,000 men, and du Guesclin and other officers of distinction taken prisoners. All Castile submitted to the victor: Pedro was restored to the throne, and Edward returned to Guienne with his usual glory; having not only overcome the greatest general of his age, but restrained the most blood-thirsty tyrant from exercising vengeance on his prisoners.

74 The Spaniards are defeated, and Pedro restored.

This gallant warrior had soon reason to repent of his connection with a man like Pedro, lost to all sense of virtue and honour. The ungrateful monster refused the stipulated pay to the English forces. Edward abandoned him: he treated his subjects with the utmost barbarity; their animosity was roused against him; and du Guesclin having obtained his ransom, returned to Castile with the count of Trastamara, and some forces levied anew in France. They were joined by the Spanish malcontents; and having no longer the Black Prince to encounter, they gained a complete victory over Pedro in the neighbourhood of Toledo. The tyrant now took refuge in a castle, where he was soon after besieged by the victors, and taken prisoner in endeavouring to make his escape. He was conducted to his brother Henry; against whom he is said to have rushed in a transport of rage, disarmed as he was. Henry slew him with his own

75 Is again defeated, and put to death.

Spain.

own hand, in resentment of his cruelties; and, though a bastard, was placed on the throne of Castile, which he transmitted to his posterity.

There is little doubt that the character of Pedro has been greatly misrepresented, and that what is considered by most historians as tyranny and wanton cruelty, was only an inflexible regard to justice, necessary perhaps, in the days of anarchy and rebellion. Perhaps that unfortunate monarch owes to the hatred of those he meant to reduce to order, much of the obloquy which has been so plentifully bestowed upon him by historians, who have painted him to us as a tyrant so bloody, so wicked, as almost to exceed the bounds of probability. In Andalusia, where he fixed his residence and resumed most of delight, his memory is not held in the same abhorrence. The Sevillian writers speak of him very differently; and instead of his usual appellation of *Pedro el cruel*, distinguish him by that of *el justiciero*. It is certain that his bastard-brother and murderer, Henry of Trastamara, was guilty of crimes fully as atrocious as any of those imputed to Don Pedro; but as he destroyed him, his family, and adherents, the friends of the usurpatious race of monarchs were left at full liberty to blacken the characters of the adverse party, without the fear of being called to an account for calumny, or even contradicted. Truth is now out of our reach; and for want of proper proofs to the contrary, we must sit down contented with what history has left us; and allow Don Pedro to have been one of the most inhuman tyrants that ever disgraced a throne.

After the death of Pedro the Cruel, nothing remarkable happened in Spain for almost a whole century: but the debauchries of Henry IV. of Castile raised the resentment of his nobles, and produced a most dreadful insurrection, which led to the aggrandizement of the Spanish monarchy.

76 Reign of Henry the Impotent. An. 1454.

This prince, surnamed the *Impotent*, through continually surrounded with women, began his unhappy reign in 1454. He was totally enervated by his pleasures; and every thing in his court conspired to set the Castilians an example of the most abject flattery and most abandoned licentiousness. The queen, a daughter of Portugal, lived openly with her paradies and her gallants as the king did with his mistress and his minions. Pleasure was the only object, and effeminacy the only recommendation to favour: the affairs of the state went every day into disorder; till the nobility, with the archbishop of Toledo at their head, combining against the weak and dissolute administration of Henry, arrogated to themselves, as one of the privileges of their order, the right of trying and passing sentence on their sovereign, which they executed in a manner unprecedented in history.

77 Henry imprisoned.

All the malecontent nobility were summoned to meet at Avila: a facinorous theatre was erected in a plain without the walls of the town: an image, representing the king, was placed on a throne, clad in royal robes, with a crown on its head, a sceptre in its hand, and the sword of justice by its side. The accusation against Henry was read, and the sentence of deposition pronounced, in presence of a numerous assembly. At the close of the first article of the charge, the archbishop of Toledo advanced, and tore the crown from the head of the image; at the close of the second, the Conde de Placentia snatched the sword of justice from its side; at the close of the third, the Conde de Benavente wrested the sceptre from its hand; and at the close of the last, Don Diego Lopez de Stuniga tumbled it headlong from the throne. At the same instant, Don Alphonso, Henry's brother, a boy of about twelve years of age, was proclaimed king of Castile and Leon in his stead.

This extraordinary proceeding was followed by a civil war, which did not cease till some time after the death of the young prince, on whom the nobles had bestowed the kingdom. The archbishop and his party then continued to carry on war in the name of Isabella the king's sister, to whom they gave the title of *Infanta*; and Henry could not extricate himself out of these troubles, nor remain quiet upon his throne till he had signed one of the most humiliating treaties ever extorted from a sovereign; he acknowledged his sister Isabella the only heiress of his kingdom, in prejudice to the rights of his reputed daughter Joan, whom the malecontents affirmed to be the offspring of an adulterous commerce between the queen and Don la Cueva. The grand object of the malecontent party now was the marriage of the princess Isabella, in an hour, it was evident, the security of the crown and the happiness of the people must in a great measure depend. The alliance was sought by several princes: the king of Portugal offered her his hand; the king of France demanded her for his brother, and the king of Aragon for his Don Ferdinand. The malecontents very wisely preferred the Aragonian prince, and Isabella prudently made the same choice: articles were drawn up; and they were privately married by the archbishop of Toledo.

78 Isabella acknowledged heiress to the kingdom.

79 She is married to Ferdinand of Aragon.

Henry was enraged at this alliance, which he foresaw would utterly ruin his authority, by furnishing his rebellious subjects with the support of a powerful neighbouring prince. He disinherited his sister, and established the rights of his daughter. A furious civil war desolated the kingdom. The names of Joan and Isabella resounded from every quarter, and were everywhere the signals to arms. But peace was at length brought about. Henry was reconciled to his sister and Ferdinand; though it does not appear that he ever renewed Isabella's right to the succession: for he affirmed in his last moments, that he believed Joan to be his own daughter. The queen swore to the same effect; and Henry left a testamentary deed, transferring the crown to this princess, who was proclaimed queen of Castile at Placentia. But the superior fortune and superior arms of Ferdinand and Isabella prevailed: the king of Portugal was obliged to abandon his siege and intended bride, after many intricate struggles, and several years of war. Joan retired into a convent; and the death of Ferdinand's father, which happened about this time, united the kingdoms of Aragon and Sicily to those of Leon and Castile.

80 Union of the kingdoms of Castile and Aragon. An. 1479.

81

Ferdinand and Isabella were persons of great prudence, and sovereigns, highly worthy of immortal fame, but they do not seem to have merited all the praises bestowed upon them by the Spanish historians. They did not live like man and wife, having all things in common under the direction of the husband; but like two princes in close alliance, they neither loved nor hated each other; were seldom in company together, had each a separate council; and were frequently jealous of one another in the administration. But they

Spain. [illegible] inseparably united [illegible] their common interests: al[illegible] acting upon the [illegible] principle, and rewarding the same ends. [illegible] object was the regulation [illegible] government [illegible] the civil wars had thrown into the greatest disorder. Rapine, outrage, and murder, were become [illegible], as not only to interrupt commerce, but in a great measure to suspend all intercourse between one place and another. These evils the joint sovereigns [illegible] by their wise policy, at the same time that they extended the royal prerogative.

A year [illegible] of the 13th century, the cities in the kingdom of Aragon, and after their example those in Castile, had formed themselves into an association, distinguished by the name of the *Holy Brotherhood*. They exacted a certain contribution from each of the associated towns; they levied a considerable body of troops, in order to protect travellers and pursue criminals; and they appointed judges, who opened courts in various parts of the kingdom. Whoever was guilty of murder, robbery, or any act that violated the public peace, and was seized by the troops of the Brotherhood, was carried before their judges; who, without paying any regard to the exclusive jurisdiction which the lord of the place might claim, who was generally the author or abettor of the injustice, tried, and condemned the criminals. The nobles often murmured against the military institution: they complained of it as an encroachment on one of their most valuable privileges, and endeavoured to get it abolished. But Ferdinand and Isabella, sensible of the beneficial effects of the Brotherhood, not only in regard to the police of their kingdom, but in its tendency to abridge, and by degrees annihilate, the territorial jurisdiction of the nobility, countenanced the institution upon every occasion, and supported it with the whole force of royal authority; by which means the prompt and impartial administration of justice was restored, and with it tranquillity and order returned.

But at the same time that their Catholic majesties (for such was the title they now bore) were giving vigour to their civil government, and securing their subjects from violence and oppression, an intemperate zeal led them to establish an ecclesiastical tribunal, equally contrary to the natural rights of humanity and the mild spirit of the gospel. This was the court of inquisition; which decides upon the honour, fortune, and even the life, of the unhappy wretch who happens to fall under the suspicion of heresy, or a contempt of any thing prescribed by the church, without his knowing, being confronted with his accusers, or permitted either defence or appeal. Six thousand persons were burnt by order of this sanguinary tribunal within four years after the appointment of Torquemada, the first inquisitor-general; and upwards of 100,000 felt its fury. The same furious and blinded zeal which led to the depopulation of Spain, led [illegible] banishment.

The kingdom of Granada now alone remained of all the Mahometan possessions in Spain. Princes equally zealous and ambitious were naturally disposed to turn their eyes to that fertile territory, and to think of increasing their hereditary dominions, by expelling the enemies of Christianity, and extending its doctrines. Every thing conspired to favour their project: the Moorish kingdom was a prey to civil wars; when Ferdinand, having obtained the bull of Sixtus IV. authorizing a crusade, put himself at the head of his troops, and entered Granada. He continued the war with rapid success: Isabella attended him in several expeditions; and they were both in great danger at the siege of Malaga; an important city, which was defended with great courage, and taken in 1487. Baza was reduced in 1489, after the loss of 20,000 men. Gaudix and Almeria were delivered up to them by the Moorish king Alzagel, who had first dethroned his brother Alboacen, and afterwards been chased from his capital by his nephew Abdali. That prince engaged in the service of Ferdinand and Isabella; who, after reducing every other place of eminence, undertook the siege of Granada. Abdali made a gallant defence; but all communication with the country being cut off, and all hopes of relief at an end, he capitulated, after a siege of eight months, on condition that he should enjoy the revenue of certain places in the fertile mountains of Alpuxarras; that the inhabitants should retain the undisturbed possession of their houses, goods, and inheritances; the use of their laws, and the free exercise of their religion (B). Thus ended the empire of the Arabs in Spain, after it had continued about 800 years. They introduced the arts and sciences into Europe at a time when it was lost in darkness; they possessed many of the luxuries of life, when they were not even known among the neighbouring nations; and they seem to have given birth to that romantic gallantry which so eminently prevailed in the ages of chivalry, and which, blending itself with the veneration of the northern nations for the softer sex, still particularly distinguishes ancient from modern manners. But the Moors, notwithstanding these advantages, and the eulogies bestowed upon them by some writers, appear always to have been destitute of the essential qualities of a polished people, humanity, generosity, and mutual sympathy.

The overthrow of the last Moorish kingdom was soon followed by the expulsion of the Saracens from Spain. This expulsion did not entirely take place till the 17th century. Vast numbers of the Moors, indeed, oppressed by their conquerors, abandoned a country where they could not reside with comfort and with freedom. From the reign of Ferdinand of Castile, to that of Philip III. of Spain, more than 3,000,000 of those people quitted Spain, and carried with them, not only a great part of their acquired wealth, but that industry and love of labour which are the foundation of national prosperity.

55 Prosperous state of Spain under the Moorish dominion.

The state of Spain has never been so flourishing at any period of its civilization, as during the period when it was chiefly possessed by the Moors. The first Saracen invaders, and the twenty successive lieutenants of the caliphs of Damascus, were attended by a numerous train of civil and military followers, who preferred a distant

(B) The particulars of the conquest of Granada are involved in much obscurity. If we were to credit the narrative of Pedro Perez, as related by Mr. Swinburne, the circumstances which led to that conquest were of a most romantic nature. See Swinburne's Travels, Letter xxi.

Spain.

distant fortune to narrow circumstances at home; the private and public interest was promoted by the establishment of faithful colonies, and the cities of Spain were proud to commemorate the tribe or the country of their eastern progenitors. Ten years after the conquest, a map of the province was presented to the caliph, shewing the seas, the rivers, and the harbours, the inhabitants and cities, the climate, the soil, and the mineral productions of the earth. In the space of two centuries, the gifts of nature were improved by agriculture, the manufactures, and the commerce of an industrious people; though the effects of their diligence have been magnified by the idleness of their fancy. The first of the Ommiades who reigned in Spain solicited the support of the Christians; and in his edict of peace and protection, he contents himself with a modest imposition of 10,000 ounces of gold, 10,000 pounds of silver, 10,000 horses, as many mules, 1000 cuirasses, with an equal number of helmets and lances. The most powerful of his successors derived from the same kingdom the annual tribute of 12,045,000 dinars or pieces of gold, about 6,000,000l. of sterling money; a sum which, in the 10th century, most probably surpassed the united revenues of the Christian monarchs. His royal seat of Cordova contained 600 mosques, 900 baths, and 200,000 houses; he gave laws to 80 cities of the first, to 300 of the second and third order; and the fertile banks of the Guadalquivir were adorned with 12,000 villages and hamlets. The Arabs might exaggerate the truth; but they created and they describe the most prosperous era of the riches, the cultivation, and the populousness of Spain (c).

86 Jews expelled from Spain.

The conquest of Granada was followed by the expulsion, or rather the pillage and banishment, of the Jews, who had engrossed all the wealth and commerce of Spain. The inquisition exhausted its rage against these unhappy people, many of whom pretended to embrace Christianity, in order to preserve their property. About the same time their Catholic majesties concluded an alliance with the emperor Maximilian, and a treaty of marriage for their daughter Joan with his son Philip, archduke of Austria and sovereign of the Netherlands. About this time also the contract was concluded with Christopher Columbus for the discovery of new countries; and the counties of Roussillon and Cerdagne were agreed to be restored by Charles VIII. of France, before his expedition into Italy. The discovery of America was soon followed by extensive conquests in that quarter, as is related under the articles MEXICO, PERU, CHILI, &c. which tended to raise the Spanish monarchy above any other in Europe.

Spain. 87 Discovery of America, &c.

88 Accession of Charles V. An. 1516.

On the death of Isabella, which happened in 1506, Philip archduke of Austria came to Castile in order to take possession of that kingdom as heir to his mother-in-law; but he dying in a short time after, his son Charles V. afterwards emperor of Germany, became heir to the crown of Spain. His father at his death left the king of France governor to the young prince, and Ferdinand at his death left Cardinal Ximenes sole regent of Castile, till the arrival of his grandson. This man, whose character is no less singular than illustrious, who united the abilities of a great statesman with the abject devotion of a superstitious monk, and the magnificence of a prime minister with the severity of a mendicant, maintained order and tranquillity in Spain, notwithstanding the discontents of a turbulent and high-spirited nobility. When they disputed his right to the regency, he coolly shewed them the testament of Ferdinand, and the ratification of that deed by Charles; but these not satisfying them, and argument proving ineffectual, he led them insensibly towards a balcony, whence they had a view of a large body of troops under arms, and

(c) Abdoulrahman III. monarch of Cordova, surpassed all his predecessors in splendour, riches, and expence; and his subjects vied with each other in profusion and magnificence. Some idea may be entertained of the opulence and grandeur of the Moors of Cordova in the 10th century, by perusing the following enumeration of the presents made to Abdoulrahman by Abumelik his grand vizir, on his appointment to that office. We are told that the minister caused to be brought before the throne, and laid at the feet of his master,

400 lbs. of virgin gold.
Ingots of silver to the value of 420,000 sequins.
400 lbs. of lignum aloes, one piece weighing 140 lb.
500 oz. of ambergris.
300 oz. of camphor.
30 pieces of gold tissue, so rich that none but the caliph could wear it.
10 suits of Khorassan sables.
100 suits of fur of a less valuable sort.
48 sets of gold and silk long trappings for horses.
4000 lbs. of silk.
30 Persian carpets.
800 iron coats-of-mail for war horses.
1000 shields.
100,000 arrows.
15 led horses of Arabia, as richly caparisoned as those on which the caliph was wont to ride.
100 horses of an inferior price.
20 mules with all their accoutrements.
40 young men, and 20 girls of exquisite beauty, and most sumptuously apparelled. This display of riches was accompanied with a most flattering poem, composed by the minister in praise of his sovereign, who in return for his homage, assigned him a pension of 100,000 pieces of gold, about 50,000l. sterling.

Spain.

and a formidable train of artillery. "Behold (said the cardinal) the powers which I have received from his Catholic majesty: by these I govern Castile; and will govern it, till the king, your master and mine, shall come to take possession of his kingdom." A declaration so bold and determined silenced all opposition; and Ximenes maintained his authority till the arrival of Charles in 1517.

89 Disgrace and death of Cardinal Ximenes.

The young king was received with universal acclamations of joy; but Ximenes found little cause to rejoice. He was seized with a violent disorder, supposed to be the effect of poison; and when he recovered, Charles, prejudiced against him by the Spanish grandees and his Flemish courtiers, slighted his advice, and allowed him every day to sink into neglect. The cardinal did not bear this treatment with his usual fortitude of spirit. He expected a more grateful return from a prince to whom he delivered a kingdom more flourishing than it had been in any former age, and authority more extensive and better established than the most illustrious of his ancestors had ever possessed. Conscious of his own integrity and merit, he could not therefore refrain from giving vent, at times, to indignation and complaint. He lamented the fate of his country, and foretold the calamities to which it would be exposed from the insolence, the rapaciousness, and the ignorance of strangers. But in the mean time he received a letter from the king, dismissing him from his councils, under pretence of easing his age of that burden which he had so long and so ably sustained. This letter proved fatal to the minister; for he expired in a few hours after reading it.

90 Maximilian attempts to get Charles elected emperor.

While Charles was taking possession of the throne of Spain, in consequence of the death of one grandfather, another was endeavouring to obtain for him the imperial crown. With this view Maximilian assembled a diet at Augsburg, where he cultivated the favour of the electors by many acts of beneficence, in order to engage them to choose that young prince as his successor. But Maximilian himself never having been crowned by the pope, a ceremony deemed essential in that age, as well as in the preceding, he was considered only as king of the Romans, or emperor elect; and no example occurring in history of any person being chosen successor to a king of the Romans, the Germans, always tenacious of their forms, obstinately refused to confer upon Charles a dignity for which their constitution knew no name.

But though Maximilian could not prevail upon the German electors to choose his grandson of Spain king of the Romans, he had disposed their minds in favour of that prince; and other circumstances, on the death of the emperor, conspired to the exaltation of Charles. The imperial crown had so long continued in the Austrian line, that it began to be considered as hereditary in that family; and Germany, torn by religious disputes, stood in need of a powerful emperor, not only to preserve its own internal tranquillity, but also to protect it against the victorious arms of the Turks, who under Selim I. threatened the liberties of Europe. This fierce and rapid conqueror had already subdued the Mamelukes, and made himself master of Egypt and Syria. The power of Charles appeared necessary to oppose that of Selim. The extensive dominions of the house of Austria, which gave him an interest in the preservation of Germany; the rich sovereignty of the Netherlands and Franche Compté; the entire possession of the great and warlike kingdom of Spain, together with that of Naples and Sicily, all united to hold him up to the first dignity among Christian princes; and the new world seemed only to be called into existence that its treasures might enable him to defend Christendom against the infidels. Such was the language of his partisans.

Spain.

91 Francis I. aspires to the same dignity.

Francis I. however, no sooner received intelligence of the death of Maximilian, than he declared himself a candidate for the empire; and with no less confidence of success than Charles. He trusted to his superior years and experience; his great reputation in arms; and it was farther urged in his favour, that the impetuosity of the French cavalry, added to the firmness of the German infantry, would prove irresistible, and not only be sufficient, under a warlike emperor, to set limits to the ambition of Selim, but to break entirely the Ottoman power, and prevent it from ever becoming dangerous again to Germany.

Both claims were plausible. The dominions of Francis were less extensive, but more united than those of Charles. His subjects were numerous, active, brave, lovers of glory, and lovers of their king. These were strong arguments in favour of his power, so necessary at this juncture: but he had no natural interest in the Germanic body; and the electors, hearing so much of military force on each side, became more alarmed for their own privileges than the common safety. They determined to reject both candidates, and offered the imperial crown to Frederic, surnamed the *Wise*, duke of Saxony. But he, undazzled by the splendour of an object courted with so much eagerness, by two mighty monarchs, rejected it with a magnanimity no less singular than great.

92 Speech of Frederic duke of Saxony in favour of Charles.

"In times of tranquillity (said Frederic), we wish for an emperor who has no power to invade our liberties; times of danger demand one who is able to secure our safety. The Turkish armies, led by a warlike and victorious monarch, are now assembling: they are ready to pour in upon Germany with a violence unknown in former ages. New conjunctures call for new expedients. The imperial sceptre must be committed to some hand more powerful than mine or that of any other German prince. We possess neither dominions, nor revenues, nor authority, which enable us to encounter such a formidable enemy. Recourse must be had, in this exigency, to one of the rival monarchs. Each of them can bring into the field forces sufficient for our defence. But as the king of Spain is of German extraction, as he is a member and prince of the empire by the territories which descend to him from his grandfather, and as his dominions stretch along that frontier which lies most exposed to the enemy, his claim, in my opinion, is preferable to that of a stranger to our language, to our blood, and to our country." Charles was elected in consequence of this speech in the year 1520.

93 He is elected in consequence of this speech. An. 1520.

The two candidates had hitherto conducted their rivalship with emulation, but without enmity. They had even mingled in their competition many expressions of friendship and regard. Francis in particular declared with his usual vivacity, that his brother Charles and he were fairly and openly suitors to the same mistress: "The most assiduous and fortunate (added he) will win her; and the other must rest contented." But the preference was no sooner given to his rival, than Francis discovered

Spain.

discovered all the passions natural to disappointed ambition. He could not suppress his chagrin and indignation at being baulked in his favourite pursuit, and rejected, in the face of all Europe, for a youth yet unknown to fame. The spirit of Charles resented such contempt; and from this jealousy, as much as from opposition of interests, arose that emulation between those two great monarchs which involved them in almost perpetual hostilities, and kept their whole age in constant agitation.

94 A mutual hatred takes place between Charles and Francis.

Charles and Francis had many interfering claims in Italy; and the latter thought himself bound in honour to restore the king of Navarre to his dominions, unjustly seized by the crown of Spain. They immediately began to negotiate; and as Henry VIII. of England was the third prince of the age in power and in dignity, his friendship was eagerly courted by each of the rivals. He was the natural guardian of the liberties of Europe. Sensible of the consequence which his situation gave him, and proud of his pre-eminence, Henry knew it to be his interest to keep the balance even between the contending powers, and to restrain both, by not joining entirely with either; but he was seldom able to reduce his ideas to practice. Vanity and resentment were the great springs of all his undertakings; and his neighbours, by touching these, found an easy way to draw him into their measures, and force him upon many rash and inconsiderate enterprises.

95 Both court the friendship of Henry VIII. of England.

All the impolitic steps in Henry's government must not, however, be imputed to himself; many of them were occasioned by the ambition and avarice of his prime minister and favourite Cardinal Wolsey. This man, who, by his talents and accomplishments, had risen from one of the lowest conditions in life to the highest employments both in church and state, enjoyed a greater degree of power and dignity than any English subject ever possessed, and governed the haughty, presumptuous, and untractable spirit of Henry, with absolute authority. Francis was equally well acquainted with the character of Henry and of his minister. He had successfully flattered Wolsey's pride, by honouring him with particular marks of his confidence, and bestowing upon him the appellations of *Father*, *Tutor*, and *Governor;* and he had obtained the restitution of Tournay, by adding a pension to those respectful titles. He now solicited an interview with the king of England near Calais; in hopes of being able, by familiar conversation, to attach him to his friendship and interest, while he gratified the cardinal's vanity, by affording him an opportunity of displaying his magnificence in the presence of two courts, and of discovering to the two nations his influence over their monarchs. Charles dreaded the effects of this projected interview between two gallant princes, whose hearts were no less susceptible of friendship than their manners were of inspiring it. Finding it impossible, however, to prevent a visit, in which the vanity of all parties was so much concerned, he endeavoured to defeat its purpose, and to pre-occupy the favour of the English monarch, and of his minister, by an act of complaisance still more flattering and more uncommon. Relying wholly upon Henry's generosity for his safety, he landed at Dover, in his way from Spain to the Low Countries. The king of England, who was on his way to France, charmed with such an instance of confidence, hastened to receive his royal guest; and Charles, during his short stay, had the address not only to give Henry favourable impressions of his character and intentions, but to detach Wolsey entirely from the interest of Francis. The tiara had attracted the eye of that ambitious prelate; and as the emperor knew that the papacy was the sole point of elevation, beyond his present greatness, at which he could aspire, he made him an offer of his interest on the first vacancy.

96 An interview projected between Francis and Henry.

97 Charles visits Henry in England.

98 Henry visits Francis in France.

The day of Charles's departure, Henry went over to Calais with his whole court, in order to meet Francis. Their interview was in an open plain between Guisnes and Ardres; where the two kings and their attendants displayed their magnificence with such emulation and profuse expence, as procured it the name of the *Field of the Cloth of Gold.* Here Henry erected a spacious house of wood and canvas, framed in London, on which, under the figure of an English archer, was the following motto, "He prevails whom I favour;" alluding to his own political situation, as holding in his hands the balance of power among the potentates of Europe. Feats of chivalry however, parties of gallantry, and such exercises as were in that age reckoned manly or elegant, rather than serious business, occupied the two courts during the time that they continued together, which was 18 days.

After taking leave of this scene of dissipation, the king of England paid a visit to the emperor and Margaret of Savoy at Gravelines, and engaged them to go along with him to Calais; where the artful and politic Charles completed the impression which he had begun to make on Henry and his favourite, and effaced all the friendship to which the frank and generous nature of Francis had given birth. He renewed his assurances of assisting Wolsey in obtaining the papacy; and he put him in present possession of the revenues belonging to the sees of Badajoz and Palencia in Spain. He flattered Henry's pride, by convincing him of his own importance, and of the justness of the motto which he had chosen; offering to submit to his sole arbitration any difference that might arise between him and Francis.

99 Charles invested with the imperial crown at Aix-la-Chapelle.

This important point being secured, Charles repaired to Aix-la-Chapelle, where he was solemnly invested with the crown and sceptre of Charlemagne, in presence of a more splendid and numerous assembly than had appeared on any former inauguration. About the same time Solyman the Magnificent, one of the most accomplished, enterprising, and victorious of the Turkish princes, and a constant and formidable rival to the emperor, ascended the Ottoman throne.

The first act of Charles's administration was to appoint a diet of the empire, to be held at Worms, in order to concert with the princes proper measures for checking the progress of "those new and dangerous opinions which threatened to disturb the peace of Germany, and to overturn the religion of their ancestors." The opinions propagated by Luther and his followers were here meant. But all his efforts for that purpose were insufficient, as is related under the articles LUTHER and REFORMATION.

100 War between Francis and Charles. An. 1521.

In 1521, the Spaniards, dissatisfied with the departure of their sovereign, whose election to the empire they foresaw would interfere with the administration of his own kingdom, and incensed at the avarice of the Flemings, to whom the direction of public affairs had been

Spain. been committed since the death of Cardinal Ximenes, several grandees, in order to shake off this oppression, entered into an association, to which they gave the name of the *Sancta Juncta*; and the sword was appealed to as the means of redress. This seemed to Francis a favourable juncture for reinstating the family of John d'Albert in the kingdom of Navarre. Charles was at a distance from that part of his dominions, and the troops usually stationed there had been called away to quell the commotions in Spain. A French army, under Andrew de Foix, speedily conquered Navarre; but that young and inexperienced nobleman, pushed on by military ardour, ventured to enter Castile. The Spaniards, though divided among themselves, united against a foreign enemy, routed his forces, took him prisoner, and recovered Navarre in a shorter time than he had spent in subduing it.

Hostilities thus begun in one quarter, between the rival monarchs, soon spread to another. The king of France encouraged the duke of Bouillon to make war against the emperor, and to invade Luxembourg. Charles, after humbling the duke, attempted to enter France; but was repelled and worsted before Mezieres by the famous Chevalier Bayard, distinguished among his cotemporaries by the appellation of *The Knight without fear and without reproach*; and who united the talents of a great general to the punctilious honour and romantic gallantry of the heroes of chivalry. Francis broke into the Low Countries, where, by an excess of caution, an error not natural to him, he lost an opportunity of cutting off the whole imperial army; and, what was of still more consequence, he disgusted the constable Bourbon, by giving the command of the van to the duke of Alençon.

During these operations in the field, an unsuccessful congress was held at Calais, under the mediation of Henry VIII. It served only to exasperate the parties which it was intended to reconcile. A league was soon after concluded, by the intrigues of Wolsey, between the pope, Henry, and Charles, against France. Leo had already entered into a separate league with the emperor, and the French were fast losing ground in Italy.

The insolence and exactions of Marechal de Lautrec, governor of Milan, had totally alienated the affections of the Milanese from France. They resolved to expel the troops of that nation, and put themselves under the government of Francis Sforza, brother to Maximilian their late duke. In this resolution, they were encouraged by the pope, who excommunicated Lautrec, and took into his pay a considerable body of Swiss. The papal army, commanded by Prosper Colonna, an experienced general, was joined by supplies from Germany and Naples; while Lautrec, neglected by his court, and deserted by the Swiss in its pay, was unable to make head against the enemy. The city of Milan was betrayed by the inhabitants to the confederates; Parma and Placentia were united to the ecclesiastical state; and of their conquests in Lombardy, only the town of Cremona, the castle of Milan, and a few inconsiderable forts, remained in the hands of the French.

101 Rapid conquests of Charles.

Leo X. received the accounts of this rapid success with such transports of joy, as are said to have brought on a fever, which occasioned his death. The spirit of the confederacy was broken, and its operations suspended by this accident. The Swiss were recalled; some other mercenaries disbanded for want of pay; and only the Spaniards, and a few Germans in the emperor's service, remained to defend the duchy of Milan. But Lautrec, who with the remnant of his army had taken shelter in the Venetian territories, destitute both of men and money, was unable to improve this favourable opportunity as he wished. All his efforts were rendered ineffectual by the vigilance and ability of Colonna and his associates.

Meantime much discord prevailed in the conclave. Wolsey's name, notwithstanding all the emperor's magnificent promises, was scarcely mentioned there. Julio de Medici, Leo's nephew, thought himself sure of the election; when, by an unexpected turn of fortune, Cardinal Adrian of Utrecht, Charles's preceptor, who at that time governed Spain in the emperor's name, was unanimously raised to the papacy, to the astonishment of all Europe and the great disgust of the Italians.

102 Francis invades Italy.

Francis, roused by the rising consequence of his rival, resolved to exert himself with fresh vigour, in order to wrest from him his late conquests in Lombardy. Lautrec received a supply of money, and a reinforcement of 10,000 Swiss. With this reinforcement he was enabled once more to act offensively, and even to advance within a few miles of the city of Milan; when money again failing him, and the Swiss growing mutinous, he was obliged to attack the imperialists in their camp at Bicocca, where he was repulsed with great slaughter, having lost his bravest officers and best troops. Such of the Swiss as survived set out immediately for their own country; and Lautrec, despairing of being able to keep the field, retired into France. Genoa, which still remained subject to Francis, and made it easy to execute any scheme for the recovery of Milan, was soon after taken by Colonna: the authority of the emperor and his faction was everywhere established in Italy. The citadel of Cremona was the sole fortress which remained in the hands of the French.

The affliction of Francis for such a succession of misfortunes was augmented by the unexpected arrival of an English herald, who in the name of his sovereign declared war against France. The courage of this excellent prince, however, did not forsake him; though his treasury was exhausted by expensive pleasures, no less than by hostile enterprises, he assembled a considerable army, and put his kingdom in a posture of defence for resisting this new enemy, without abandoning any of the schemes which he was forming against the emperor. He was surprised, but not alarmed, at such a denunciation.

103 Charles visits England a second time.

Meanwhile Charles, willing to draw as much advantage as possible from so powerful an ally, paid a second visit to the court of England in his way to Spain, where his presence was become necessary. His success exceeded his most sanguine expectations. He not only gained the entire friendship of Henry, who publicly ratified the treaty of Bruges; but disarmed the resentment of Wolsey, by assuring him of the papacy on Adrian's death; an event seemingly not distant, by reason of his age and infirmities. In consequence of these negotiations an English army invaded France, under the command of the earl of Surrey; who, at the end of the campaign, was obliged to retire, with his forces greatly reduced,

Spain.

reduced, without being able to make himself master of one place within the French frontier. Charles was more fortunate in Spain: he soon quelled the tumults which had there arisen in his absence.

While the Christian princes were thus wasting each other's strength, Solyman the Magnificent entered Hungary, and made himself master of Belgrade, reckoned the chief barrier of that kingdom against the Turkish power. Encouraged by this success, he turned his victorious arms against the island of Rhodes, at that time the seat of the knights of St John of Jerusalem; and though every prince in that age acknowledged Rhodes to be the great bulwark of Christendom in the east, so violent was their animosity against each other, that they suffered Solyman without disturbance to carry on his operations against that city and island. Lisle Adam, the grandmaster, made a gallant defence; but, after incredible efforts of courage, patience, and military conduct, during a siege of six months, he was obliged to surrender the place, having obtained an honourable capitulation from the sultan, who admired and respected his heroic qualities (see RHODES and MALTA). Charles and Francis were equally ashamed of having occasioned such a loss to Christendom by their contests; and the emperor, by way of reparation, granted to the knights of St John the small island of Malta, where they fixed their residence, and continued long to retain their ancient spirit, though much diminished in power and splendour.

104 Rhodes taken by Solyman.

Adrian VI. though the creature of the emperor, and devoted to his interest, endeavoured to assume the impartiality which became the common father of Christendom, and laboured to reconcile the contending princes, that they might unite in a league against Solyman, whose conquest of Rhodes rendered him more formidable than ever to Europe. The Italian states were no less desirous of peace than the pope: and so much regard was paid by the hostile powers to the exhortations of his holiness, and to a bull which he issued, requiring all Christian princes to consent to a truce for three years, that the imperial, the French, and the English ambassadors at Rome, were empowered to treat of that matter; but while they wasted their time in fruitless negociations, their masters were continuing their preparations for war; and other negociations soon took place. The confederacy against France became more formidable than ever.

105 A powerful confederacy against Francis.

The Venetians, who had hitherto adhered to the French interest, formed engagements with the emperor for securing Francis Sforza in the possession of the duchy of Milan; and the pope, from a persuasion that the ambition of the French monarch was the only obstacle to peace, acceded to the same alliance. The Florentines, the dukes of Ferrara and Mantua, and all the Italian powers, followed this example. Francis was left without a single ally, to resist the efforts of a multitude of enemies, whose armies everywhere threatened, and whose territories encompassed his dominions. The emperor in person menaced France with an invasion on the side of Guienne; the forces of England and the Netherlands hovered over Picardy, and a numerous body of Germans was preparing to ravage Burgundy.

The dread of so many and such powerful adversaries, it was thought, would have obliged Francis to keep wholly on the defensive, or at least have prevented him from entertaining any thoughts of marching into Italy. But before his enemies were able to strike a blow, Francis had assembled a great army, with which he hoped to discover all the emperor's schemes, by marching it in person into Italy: and this bold measure, the more formidable because unexpected, could certainly have succeeded, had it been immediately carried into execution. But the discovery of a domestic conspiracy, which threatened the destruction of his kingdom, obliged Francis to stop short at Lyons.

106 Francis intends to march into Italy, but is obliged to return to defend himself against a domestic conspiracy.

Charles duke of Bourbon, lord high constable of France, was a prince of the most shining merit: his great talents equally fitted him for the council or the field, while his eminent services to the crown intitled him to its first favour. But unhappily Louisa duchess of Angouleme, the king's mother, had contracted a violent aversion against the house of Bourbon, and had taught her son, over whom she had acquired an absolute ascendant, to view all the constable's actions with a jealous eye. After repeated affronts he retired from court, and began to listen to the advances of the emperor's ministers. Meantime the duchess of Bourbon died; and as the constable was no less amiable than accomplished, the duchess of Angouleme, still susceptible of the tender passions, formed the scheme of marrying him. But Bourbon, who might have expected every thing to which an ambitious mind can aspire, from the doating fondness of a woman who governed her son and the kingdom, incapable of imitating Louisa in her sudden transition from hate to love, or of meanly counterfeiting a passion for one who had so long pursued him with unprovoked malice, rejected the match with disdain, and turned the proposal into ridicule. At once despised and insulted by the man whom love only could have made her cease to persecute, Louisa was filled with all the rage of disappointed woman; she resolved to ruin, since she could not marry, Bourbon. For this purpose she commenced an iniquitous suit against him; and by the chicanery of Chancellor du Prat, the constable was stripped of his whole family-estate. Driven to despair by so many injuries, he entered into a secret correspondence with the emperor and the king of England; and he proposed, as soon as Francis should have crossed the Alps, to raise an insurrection among his numerous vassals, and introduce foreign enemies into the heart of France.

Happily Francis got intimation of this conspiracy before he left the kingdom; but not being sufficiently convinced of the constable's guilt, he suffered so dangerous a foe to escape; and Bourbon entering into the emperor's service, employed all the force of his enterprising genius, and his great talents for war, to the prejudice of his prince and his native country.

In consequence of the discovery of this plot, and the escape of the powerful conspirator, Francis relinquished his intention of leading his army in person into Italy. He was ignorant how far the infection had spread among his subjects, and afraid that his absence might encourage them to make some desperate attempt in favour of a man so much beloved. He did not, however, abandon his design on the Milanese, but sent forward an army of 30,000 men, under the command of Admiral Bonnivet. Colonna, who was entrusted with the defence of that duchy, was in no condition to resist such a force; and the city of Milan, on which the whole territory depends,

107 French invade Italy.

Spain.

pends, must have fallen into the hands of the French, had not Bonnivet, who possessed none of the talents of a general, wasted his time in frivolous enterprises, till the inhabitants recovered from their consternation. The imperial army was reinforced. Colonna died; and Lannoy, viceroy of Naples, succeeded him in the command: but the chief direction of military operations was committed to Bourbon and the marquis de Pescara, the greatest generals of their age. Bonnivet, destitute of troops to oppose this new army, and still more of the talents which could render him a match for its leaders, after various movements and encounters, was reduced to the necessity of attempting a retreat into France. He was followed by the imperial generals, and routed at Biagrassa, where the famous Chevalier Bayard was killed.

108 Defeated at Biagrassa.

The emperor and his allies were less successful in their attempts upon France. They were baffled in every quarter: and Francis, though stripped of his Italian dominions, might still have enjoyed in safety the glory of having defended his native kingdom against one half of Europe, and have bid defiance to all his enemies; but understanding that the king of England, discouraged by his former fruitless enterprises, and disgusted with the emperor, was making no preparations for any attempt on Picardy, his ancient ardour seized him for the conquest of Milan, and he determined, notwithstanding the advanced season, to march into Italy.

109 Francis determines to enter Italy in person.

The French army no sooner appeared in Piedmont, than the whole Milanese was thrown into consternation. The capital opened its gates. The forces of the emperor and Sforza retired to Lodi: and had Francis been so fortunate as to pursue them, they must have abandoned that post, and been totally dispersed; but his evil genius led him to besiege Pavia, a town of considerable strength, well garrisoned, and defended by Antonio de Leyva, one of the bravest officers in the Spanish service; before which place he was defeated and taken prisoner on the twenty-fourth day of February 1524.

110 Is defeated and taken prisoner at Pavia. An. 1524.

The captivity of Francis filled all Europe with alarm. Almost the whole French army was cut off; Milan was immediately abandoned; and in a few weeks not a Frenchman was left in Italy. The power of the emperor, and still more his ambition, became an object of universal terror; and resolutions were everywhere taken to set bounds to it. Meanwhile Francis, deeply impressed with a sense of his misfortune, wrote to his mother Louisa, whom he had left regent of the kingdom, the following short but expressive letter: "All, Madam, is lost but honour." The same courier that carried this letter, carried also dispatches to Charles; who received the news of the signal and unexpected success which had crowned his arms with the most hypocritical moderation. He would not suffer any public rejoicings to be made on account of it; and said, he only valued it, as it would prove the occasion of restoring peace to Christendom. Louisa, however, did not trust to those appearances; if she could not preserve what was yet left, she determined at least that nothing should be lost through her negligence or weakness. Instead of giving herself up to such lamentations as were natural to a woman so remarkable for maternal tenderness, she discovered all the foresight, and exerted all the activity, of a consummate politician. She took every possible measure for putting the kingdom in a posture of defence, while she employed all her address to appease the resentment and to gain the friendship of England; and a ray of comfort from that quarter soon broke in upon the French affairs.

111 Hypocritical conduct of Charles.

Though Henry VIII. had not entered into the war against France from any concerted political views, he had always retained some imperfect idea of that balance of power which it was necessary to maintain between Charles and Francis; and the preservation of which he boasted to be his peculiar office. By his alliance with the emperor, he hoped to recover some part of those territories on the continent which had belonged to his ancestors; and therefore willingly contributed to give him the ascendency above his rival; but having never dreamt of any event so decisive and fatal as the victory at Pavia, which seemed not only to have broken, but to have annihilated the power of Francis, he now became sensible of his own danger, as well as that of all Europe, from the loss of a proper counterpoise to the power of Charles. Instead of taking advantage of the distressed condition of France, Henry therefore determined to assist her in her present calamities. Some disgusts also had taken place between him and Charles, and still more between Charles and Wolsey. The elevation of the cardinal of Medici to St Peter's chair, on the death of Adrian, under the name of Clement VII. had made the English minister sensible of the insincerity of the emperor's promises, while it extinguished all his hopes of the papacy; and he resolved on revenge. Charles, too, had so ill supported the appearance of moderation which he assumed, when first informed of his good fortune, that he had already changed his usual style to Henry; and instead of writing to him with his own hand, and subscribing himself "your affectionate son and cousin," he dictated his letters to a secretary, and simply subscribed himself "Charles." Influenced by all these motives, together with the glory of raising a fallen enemy, Henry listened to the flattering submissions of Louisa; entered into a defensive alliance with her as regent of France, and engaged to use his best offices in order to procure the deliverance of her son from a state of captivity.

112 France assisted by Henry VIII.

Meanwhile Francis was rigorously confined; and severe conditions being proposed to him as the price of his liberty, he drew his dagger, and, pointing it at his breast, cried, "'Twere better that a king should die thus!" His hand was withheld: and flattering himself, when he grew cool, that such propositions could not come directly from Charles, he desired that he might be removed to Spain, where the emperor then resided. His request was complied with; but he languished long before he obtained a sight of his conqueror. At last he was favoured with a visit; and the emperor dreading a general combination against him, or that Francis, as he threatened, might, in the obstinacy of his heart, resign his crown to the dauphin, agreed to abate somewhat of his former demands. A treaty was accordingly concluded at Madrid; in consequence of which Francis obtained his liberty. The chief article in this treaty was, that Burgundy should be restored to Charles as the rightful inheritance of his ancestors, and that Francis's two eldest sons should be immediately delivered up as hostages for the performance of the conditions stipulated. The exchange of the captive monarch

113 Francis severely used by his conqueror.

114 Is at last released.

Spain.

narch for his children was made on the borders between France and Spain. The moment that Francis entered his own dominions, he mounted a Turkish horse, and putting it to its speed, waved his hand, and cried aloud several times, "I am yet a king! I am yet a king."

115 Refuses to execute the conditions of his release.

Francis never meant to execute the treaty of Madrid: he had even left a protest in the hands of notaries before he signed it, that his consent should be considered as an involuntary deed, and be deemed null and void. Accordingly, as soon as he arrived in France, he assembled the states of Burgundy, who protested against the article relative to their province; and Francis coldly replied to the imperial ambassadors, who urged the immediate execution of the treaty, that he would religiously perform the articles relative to himself, but in those affecting the French monarchy, he must be directed by the sense of the nation. He made the highest acknowledgements to the king of England for his friendly interposition, and offered to be entirely guided by his counsels. Charles and his ministers saw that they were over-reached in those very arts of negotiation in which they so much excelled, while the Italian states observed with pleasure, that Francis was resolved not to execute a treaty which they considered as dangerous to the liberties of Europe. Clement absolved him from the oath which he had taken at Madrid; and the kings of France and England, the pope, the Swiss, the Venetians, the Florentines, and the duke of Milan, entered into an alliance, to which they gave the name of the *Holy League*, because his Holiness was at the head of it, in order to oblige the emperor to deliver up Francis's two sons on the payment of a reasonable ransom, and to re-establish Sforza in the quiet possession of the Milanese.

In consequence of this league, the confederate army took the field, and Italy once more became the scene of war. But Francis, who it was thought would have infused spirit and vigour into the whole body, had gone through such a scene of distress, that he was become diffident of himself, distrustful of his fortune, and desirous of tranquillity. He flattered himself, that the dread alone of such a confederacy would induce Charles to listen to what was equitable, and therefore neglected to send due reinforcements to his allies in Italy. Meantime the duke of Bourbon, who commanded the Imperialists, had made himself master of the whole Milanese, of which the emperor had promised him the investiture; and his troops beginning to mutiny for want of pay, he led them to Rome, and promised to enrich them with the spoils of that city. He was as good as his word; for though he himself was slain in planting a scaling ladder against the walls, his soldiers, rather enraged than discouraged by his death, mounted to the assault with the utmost ardour, animated by the greatness of the prize, and, entering the city sword in hand, plundered it for several days.

116 Rome taken by the imperialists.

117 and most cruelly plundered

Never did Rome in any age suffer so many calamities, not even from the Barbarians, by whom she was often subdued, the Huns, Vandals, or Goths, as now from the subjects of a Christian and Catholic monarch. Whatever was respectable in modesty, or sacred in religion, seemed only the more to provoke the rage of the soldiery. Virgins suffered violation in the arms of their parents, and upon those altars to which they had fled for safety. Venerable prelates, after enduring every indignity and every torture, were thrown into dungeons, and menaced with the most cruel death, in order to make them reveal their secret treasures. Clement himself, who had neglected to make his escape in time, was taken prisoner, and found that the sacredness of his character could neither procure him liberty nor respect. He was confined till he should pay an enormous ransom imposed by the victorious army, and surrender to the emperor all the places of strength belonging to the church.

118 The pope confined.

Charles received the news of this extraordinary event with equal surprise and pleasure; but in order to conceal his joy from his Spanish subjects, who were filled with horror at the insult offered to the sovereign pontiff, and to lessen the indignation of the rest of Europe, he expressed the most profound sorrow for the success of his arms. He put himself and his court into mourning; stopped the rejoicings for the birth of his son Philip, and ordered prayers to be put up in all the churches of Spain for the recovery of the pope's liberty, which he could immediately have procured by a letter to his generals.

119 Shameful hypocrisy of Charles.

The concern expressed by Henry and Francis for the calamity of their ally was more sincere. Alarmed at the progress of the imperial arms, they had, even before the taking of Rome, enter into a closer alliance, and agreed to invade the Low Countries with a powerful army; but no sooner did they hear of the pope's captivity, than they changed, by a new treaty, the scene of the projected war from the Netherlands to Italy, and resolved to take the most vigorous measures for restoring him to liberty. Henry, however, contributed only money. A French army entered Italy, under the command of Marshal Lautrec; Clement obtained his freedom; and war was for a time carried on by the confederates with success; but the death of Lautrec, and the revolt of Andrew Doria, a Genoese admiral in the service of France, entirely changed the face of affairs. The French army was utterly ruined; and Francis, discouraged and almost exhausted by so many unsuccessful enterprises, began to think of peace, and of obtaining the release of his sons by concessions, not by the terror of his arms.

120 A French army enters Italy, but is utterly ruined.

At the same time Charles, notwithstanding the advantages he had gained, had many reasons to wish for an accommodation. Sultan Solyman having overrun Hungary, was ready to break in upon the Austrian territories with the whole force of the East; and the progress of the Reformation in Germany threatened the tranquillity of the empire. In consequence of this situation of affairs, though pride made both parties conceal or dissemble their real sentiments, two ladies were permitted to restore peace to Europe. Margaret of Austria, Charles's aunt, and Louisa, Francis's mother, met in 1529 at Cambray, and settled the terms of accommodation between the French king and the emperor. Francis agreed to pay two millions of crowns as the ransom of his two sons, to resign the sovereignty of Flanders and Artois, and to forego all his Italian claims; and Charles ceased to demand the restitution of Burgundy.

121 Peace concluded at Cambray.

All the steps of this negociation had been communicated to the king of England; and Henry was, on that occasion, so generous to his friend and ally Francis, that he sent him an acquittal of near six hundred thousand crowns, in order to enable him to fulfil his agreement with

Spain.

with Charles. But Francis's Italian confederates were less satisfied with the treaty of Cambray. They were almost wholly abandoned to the will of the emperor; and seemed to have no other means of security left but his equity and moderation. Of these, from his past conduct, they had not formed the most advantageous idea. But Charles's present circumstances, more especially in regard to the Turks, obliged him to behave with a generosity inconsistent with his character. The Florentines alone, whom he reduced under the dominion of the family of Medici, had reason to complain of his severity. Sforza obtained the investiture of Milan and his pardon: and every other power experienced the lenity of the conqueror.

122 Charles goes into Germany.

After having received the imperial crown from the hands of the pope at Bologna, Charles proceeded on his journey to Germany, where his presence was become highly necessary; for although the conduct and valour of his brother Ferdinand, on whom he had conferred the hereditary dominions of the house of Austria, and who had been elected king of Hungary, had obliged Solyman to retire with infamy and loss, his return was to be feared, and the disorders of religion were daily increasing; an account of which, and of the emperor's transactions with the Protestants, is given under the article REFORMATION.

123 He undertakes an expedition against the state of Barbary. An. 1541.

Charles having exerted himself as much as he could against the reformers, undertook his first expedition against the piratical states of Africa. Barbary, or that part of the African continent lying along the coast of the Mediterranean sea, was then nearly in the same condition which it is at present. Morocco, Algiers, and Tunis, were its principal states; and the two last were nests of pirates. Barbarossa, a famous corsair, had succeeded his brother in the kingdom of Algiers, which he had formerly assisted him to usurp. He regulated with much prudence the interior police of his kingdom, carried on his piracies with great vigour, and extended his conquests on the continent of Africa; but perceiving that the natives submitted to his government with impatience, and fearing that his continual depredations would one day draw upon him a general combination of the Christian powers, he put his dominions under the protection of the grand seignior. Solyman, flattered by such an act of submission, and charmed with the boldness of the man, offered him the command of the Turkish fleet. Proud of this distinction, Barbarossa repaired to Constantinople, and made use of his influence with the sultan to extend his own dominion. Partly by force, partly by treachery, he usurped the kingdom of Tunis; and being now possessed of greater power, he carried on his depredations against the Christian states with more destructive violence than ever.

Daily complaints of the piracies and ravages committed by the galleys of Barbarossa were brought to the emperor by his subjects, both in Spain and Italy; and all Christendom seemed to look up to him, as its greatest and most fortunate prince, for relief from this new and odious species of oppression. At the same time Muley-Hascen, the exiled king of Tunis, finding none of the African princes able or willing to support him in recovering his throne, applied to Charles for assistance against the usurper. Equally desirous of delivering his dominions from the dangerous neighbourhood of Barbarossa, of appearing as the protector of an unfortunate prince, and of acquiring the glory annexed in that age to every expedition against the Mahometans, the emperor readily concluded a treaty with Muley Hascen, and set sail for Tunis with a formidable armament. The Goletta, a sea-port town, fortified with 300 pieces of cannon, was taken, together with all Barbarossa's fleet: he was defeated in a pitched battle, and 10,000 Christian slaves, having knocked off their fetters, and made themselves masters of the citadel, Tunis was preparing to surrender. But while Charles was deliberating on the conditions, his troops fearing that they would be deprived of the booty which they had expected, broke suddenly into the town, and pillaged and massacred without distinction. Thirty thousand persons perished by the sword, and 10,000 were made prisoners. The sceptre was restored to Muley Hascen, on condition that he should acknowledge himself a vassal of the crown of Spain, put into the emperor's hands all the fortified sea-ports in the kingdom of Tunis, and pay annually 12,000 crowns for the subsistence of the Spanish garrison in the Goletta. These points being settled, and 20,000 Christian slaves freed from bondage either by arms or by treaty, Charles returned to Europe, where his presence was become necessary; while Barbarossa, who had retired to Bona, recovered new strength, and again became the tyrant of the ocean.

124 Tunis taken, and the inhabitants cruelly massacred.

125 Francis attempts in vain to revive his pretensions to Italy.

The king of France took advantage of the emperor's absence to revive his pretensions in Italy. The treaty of Cambray had repressed but not extinguished the flames of discord. Francis in particular, who waited only for a favourable opportunity of recovering the territories and reputation which he had lost, continued to negotiate against his rival with different courts. But all his negotiations were disconcerted by unforeseen accidents. The death of Clement VII. (whom he had gained by marrying his son the duke of Orleans, afterwards Henry II. to Catharine of Medici, the niece of that pontiff), deprived him of all the support which he hoped to receive from the court of Rome. The king of England, occupied with domestic cares and projects, declined engaging in the affairs of the continent; and the Protestant princes, associated by the league of Smalkalde, to whom Francis had also applied, and who seemed disposed at first to listen to him, filled with indignation and resentment at the cruelty with which some of their reformed brethren had been treated in France, refused to have any connection with the enemy of their religion.

Francis was neither cruel nor bigotted: he was too indolent to concern himself about religious disputes; but his principles becoming suspected, at a time when the emperor was gaining immortal glory by his expedition against the infidels, he found it necessary to vindicate himself by some extraordinary demonstration of reverence for the established faith. The indiscreet zeal of some Protestant converts furnished him with the occasion. They had affixed to the gates of the Louvre and other public places papers containing indecent reflections on the rites of the Romish church. Six of the persons concerned in this rash action were seized; and the king, pretending to be struck with horror at their blasphemies, appointed a solemn procession, in order to avert the wrath of heaven. The holy sacrament was carried through the city of Paris in great pomp: Francis walked uncovered before it, bearing a torch in his hand;

126 His barbarity to the Protestants.

Spain.

land; the princes of the blood supported the canopy over it; the nobles walked behind. In presence of this numerous assembly, the king declared, that if one of his hands were infected with heresy, he would cut it off with the other; "and I would sacrifice (added he) even my own children, if found guilty of that crime." As an awful proof of his sincerity, the six unhappy persons who had been seized were publicly burnt, before the procession was finished, and in the most cruel manner. They were fixed upon a machine which descended into the flames, and retired alternately, until they expired.—No wonder that the Protestant princes were incensed at such barbarity!

137 Charles an army march towards Italy.

Francis, though unsupported by any ally, commanded his army to advance towards the frontiers of Italy, under pretence of chastising the duke of Milan for a breach of the law of nations, in putting to death his ambassador. The operations of war, however, soon took a new direction. Instead of marching directly to the Milanese, Francis commenced hostilities against the duke of Savoy, with whom he had cause to be dissatisfied, and on whom he had some claims; and before the end of the campaign, this feeble prince saw himself stripped of all his dominions, except the province of Piedmont. To complete his misfortunes, the city of Geneva, the sovereignty of which he claimed, and where the reformed opinions had already got footing, threw off his yoke; and its revolt drew along with it the loss of the adjacent territory. Geneva was then an imperial city, and till lately remained entirely free *.

138 Geneva throws off the yoke of the duke of Savoy.

* See Geneva.

In this extremity the duke of Savoy saw no resource but in the emperor's protection; and as his misfortunes were chiefly occasioned by his attachment to the imperial interest, he had a title to immediate assistance. But Charles, who was just returned from his African expedition, was not able to lend him the necessary support. His treasury was entirely drained, and he was obliged to disband his army till he could raise new supplies. Mean time the death of Sforza duke of Milan entirely changed the nature of the war, and afforded the emperor full leisure to prepare for action. The French monarch's pretext for taking up arms was at once cut off; but as the duke died without issue, all Francis's rights to the duchy of Milan, which he had yielded only to Sforza and his descendants, returned to him in full force. He instantly renewed his claim to it; and if he had ordered his army immediately to advance, he might have made himself master of it. But he unfortunately wasted his time in fruitless negotiations, while his more politic rival took possession of the duchy as a vacant fief of the empire; and though Charles seemed still to admit the equity of Francis's claim, he delayed granting the investiture under various pretences, and was secretly taking every possible measure to prevent him from regaining footing in Italy.

139 Charles takes possession of Milan.

During the time gained in this manner, Charles had recruited his finances, and of course his armies; and finding himself in a condition for war, he at last threw off the mask under which he had so long concealed his designs from the court of France. Entering Rome with great pomp, he pronounced before the pope and cardinals, assembled in full consistory, a violent invective against Francis, by way of reply to his propositions concerning the investiture of Milan. Yet Francis, by an unaccountable fatality, continued to negotiate, as if it had been still possible to terminate their differences in an amicable manner; and Charles, finding him so eager to run into the snare, favoured the deception, and, by seeming to listen to his proposals, gained yet more time for the execution of his ambitious projects.

140 Warlike speech of Francis.

If misfortunes had rendered Francis too diffident, success had made Charles too sanguine. He presumed on nothing less than the subversion of the French monarchy; nay, he considered it as a certain event. Having chased the forces of his rival out of Piedmont and Savoy, he pushed forward at the head of 50,000 men, contrary to the advice of his most experienced ministers and generals, to invade the southern provinces of France; while two other armies were ordered to enter it, the one on the side of Picardy, the other on the side of Champagne. He thought it impossible that Francis could resist so many unexpected attacks on such different quarters; but he found himself mistaken.

141 Charles attempts to subvert the French monarchy.

The French monarch fixed on the most effectual plan for defeating the invasion of a powerful enemy; and he prudently persevered in following it, though contrary to his own natural temper and to the genius of his people. He determined to remain altogether upon the defensive, and to deprive the enemy of subsistence by laying waste the country before them. The execution of this plan was committed to the marechal Montmorency its author, a man happily fitted for such a trust by the inflexible severity of his disposition. He made choice of a strong camp, under the walls of Avignon, at the confluence of the Rhone and Durance, where he assembled a considerable army; while the king, with another body of troops, encamped at Valence, higher up the Rhone. Marseilles and Arles were the only towns he thought it necessary to defend: and each of these he furnished with a numerous garrison of his best troops. The inhabitants of the other towns were compelled to abandon their habitations: the fortifications of such places as might have afforded shelter to the enemy were thrown down; corn, forage, and provisions of every kind, were carried off or destroyed; the mills and ovens were ruined, and the wells filled up or rendered useless.

142 but is disappointed in his designs.

This devastation extended from the Alps to Marseilles, and from the sea to the confines of Dauphiny; so that the emperor, when he arrived with the van of his army on the confines of Provence, instead of that rich and populous country which he expected to enter, beheld nothing but one vast and desert solitude. He did not, however, despair of success, though he saw that he would have many difficulties to encounter; and as an encouragement to his officers, he made them liberal promises of lands and honours in France. But all the land which any of them obtained was a grave, and their master lost much honour by this rash and presumptuous enterprise. After unsuccessfully investing Marseilles and Arles, after attempting in vain to draw Montmorency from his camp at Avignon, and not daring to attack it, Charles having spent two inglorious months in Provence, and lost one half of his troops by disease or by famine, was under the necessity of ordering a retreat; and though he was some time in motion before the enemy suspected his intention, it was conducted with so much precipitation and disorder, as to deserve the name of a flight, since the light troops of France turned it into a perfect rout. The invasion of

Spain.

Picardy was not more successful: the imperial forces were obliged to retire without effecting any conquest of importance.

Charles had no sooner conducted the shattered remains of his army to the frontiers of Milan, than he set out for Genoa; and unwilling to expose himself to the scorn of the Italians after such a reverse of fortune, he embarked directly for Spain.

133 Violent animosity between him and Francis.

Meanwhile Francis gave himself up to that vain resentment which had formerly disgraced the prosperity of his rival. They had frequently, in the course of their quarrels, given each other the lie, and mutual challenges had been sent; which, though productive of no serious consequences between the parties, had a powerful tendency to encourage the pernicious practice of duelling. Charles, in his invective pronounced at Rome, had publicly accused Francis of perfidy and breach of faith; Francis now exceeded Charles in the indecency of his accusations. The dauphin dying suddenly, his death was imputed to poison: Montecuculi his cup-bearer was put to the rack; and that unhappy nobleman, in the agonies of torture, accused the emperor's generals Gonzaga and de Leyva, of instigating him to the detestable act. The emperor himself was suspected; nay, this extorted confession, and some obscure hints, were considered as incontestable proofs of his guilt; though it was evident to all mankind, that neither Charles nor his generals could have any inducement to perpetrate such a crime, as Francis was still in the vigour of life himself, and had two sons besides the dauphin, grown up to a good age.

But the incensed monarch's resentment did not stop here. Francis was not satisfied with endeavouring to blacken the character of his rival by an ambiguous testimony which led to the most injurious suspicions, and upon which the most cruel constructions had been put; he was willing to add rebellion to murder. For this purpose he went to the parliament of Paris; where being seated with the usual solemnities, the advocate-general appeared, and accused Charles of Austria (so he affected to call the emperor) of having violated the treaty of Cambray, by which he was freed from the homage due to the crown of France for the counties of Artois and Flanders; adding, that this treaty being now void, he was still to be considered as a vassal of France, and consequently had been guilty of rebellion in taking arms against his sovereign. The charge was sustained, and Charles was summoned to appear before the parliament of Paris at a day fixed. The term expired; and no person appearing in the emperor's name, the parliament gave judgement, that Charles of Austria had forfeited, by rebellion and contumacy, the counties of Flanders and Artois, and declared these fiefs reunited to the crown of France.

134 Charles summoned to appear at Paris.

Francis, soon after this vain display of his animosity, marched into the Low Countries, as if he had intended to execute the sentence pronounced by his parliament; but a cessation of arms took place, through the interposition of the queens of France and Hungary, before any thing of consequence was effected: and this cessation of hostilities was followed by a truce, concluded at Nice, through the mediation of the reigning pontiff Paul III. a native of Farnese, a man of a venerable character and pacific disposition.

Each of these rival princes had strong reasons to incline them to peace. The finances of both were exhausted; and the emperor, the more powerful of the two, was deeply impressed with the dread of the Turkish arms, which Francis had drawn upon him by a league with Solyman. In consequence of this league, Barbarossa with a great fleet appeared on the coast of Naples; filled that kingdom with consternation; landed without resistance near Taranto; obliged Castro, a place of some strength, to surrender; plundered the adjacent country; and was taking measures for securing and extending his conquests, when the unexpected arrival of Doria, the famous Genoese admiral, together with the pope's galleys and a squadron of the Venetian fleet, made it prudent for him to retire. The sultan's forces also invaded Hungary, where Mahmet the Turkish general, after gaining several inferior advantages, defeated the Germans in a great battle at Essek on the Drave. Happily for Charles and Europe it was not in Francis's power at this juncture either to join the Turks or assemble an army strong enough to penetrate into the Milanese. The emperor, however, was sensible that he could not long resist the efforts of two such powerful confederates, nor expect that the same fortunate circumstances would concur a second time in his favour; he therefore thought it necessary, both for his safety and reputation, to give his consent to a truce: and Francis chose rather to run the risk of disobliging his new ally the sultan, than to draw on his head the indignation, and perhaps the arms, of all Christendom, by obstinately obstructing the re-establishment of tranquillity, and contributing to the aggrandizement of the Infidels.

135 Francis leagues with the Turks.

136 A truce concluded.

These considerations inclined the contending monarchs to listen to the arguments of the holy father; but he found it impossible to bring about a final accommodation between them, each inflexibly persisting in asserting his own claims. Nor could he prevail on them to see one another, though both came to the place of rendezvous: so great was the remains of distrust and rancour, or such the difficulty of adjusting the ceremonial! Yet, improbable as it may seem, a few days after signing the truce, the emperor, in his passage to Barcelona, being driven on the coast of Provence, Francis invited him to come ashore; frankly visited him on board his galley, and was received and entertained with the warmest demonstrations of esteem and affection. Charles, with an equal degree of confidence, paid the king next day a visit at Aigues-mortes; where these two hostile rivals and vindictive enemies, who had accused each other of every kind of baseness, conversing together with all the cordiality of brothers, seemed to vie with each other in expressions of respect and friendship.

137 Interview between Francis and Charles.

Besides the glory of having restored tranquillity to Europe, the pope gained a point of much consequence to his family. He obtained for his grandson, Margaret of Austria, the emperor's natural daughter, formerly wife of Alexander de Medici, whom Charles had raised to the supreme power in Florence. Laurenzio de Medici, the kinsman and intimate companion of Alexander, had assassinated him by one of the blackest treasons recorded in history. Under pretence of having secured him an assignation with a lady of the highest rank and great beauty, he drew him into a secret apartment of his house, and there stabbed him as he lay carelessly on a couch, expecting the embrace of the lovely fair, whom he had often

138 Advantage gained by the pope from this pacification.

Spain.

often solicited in vain. Laurenein, however, did not reap the fruits of his crime; for though some of his countrymen extolled him as a third Brutus, and endeavoured to seize this occasion for recovering their liberties, the government of Florence passed into the hands of Cosmo II. another kinsman of Alexander. Cosmo was desirous of marrying the widow of his predecessor; but the emperor chose rather to oblige the pope, by bestowing his daughter upon Octavio Farnese, son of the duke of Parma.

139 Charles distressed.

Charles had soon farther cause to be sensible of his obligations to the holy father for bringing about the treaty of Nice. His troops everywhere mutinied for want of pay, and the ability of his generals only could have prevented a total revolt. He had depended, as his chief resource for discharging the arrears due to his soldiers, upon the subsidies which he expected from his Castilian subjects. For this purpose he assembled the Cortes of Castile at Toledo; and having represented to them the great expence of his military operations, he proposed to levy such supplies as the present exigency of affairs demanded, by a general excise on commodities; but the Spaniards, who already felt themselves oppressed by a load of taxes unknown to their ancestors, and who had often complained that their country was drained of its wealth and inhabitants, in order to prosecute quarrels in which they had no interest, determined not to add voluntarily to their own burdens. The nobles, in particular, inveighed with great vehemence against the imposition proposed, as an encroachment on the valuable and distinguishing privilege of their order, that of being exempted from the payment of any tax. After employing arguments and promises in vain, Charles dismissed the assembly with indignation; and from that period neither the nobles nor the prelates have been called to the Cortes, on pretence that such as pay no part of the public taxes should not claim a vote in laying them on. These assemblies have since consisted merely of the procurators or representatives of 18 cities, two from each; in all 36 members, who are absolutely at the devotion of the crown.

140 The Spaniards refuse to assist him with money.

141 Inhabitants of Ghent rebel.

The citizens of Ghent, still more bold, broke out not long after into open rebellion against the emperor's government, on account of a tax which they judged contrary to their ancient privileges, and a decision of the council of Mechlin in favour of the imperial authority. Enraged at an unjust imposition, and rendered desperate on seeing their rights betrayed by that very court which was bound to protect them, they flew to arms, seized several of the emperor's officers, and drove such of the nobility as resided among them out of the city. Sensible, however, of their inability to support what their zeal had prompted them to undertake, and desirous of securing a protector against the formidable forces with which they might expect soon to be attacked, they offered to acknowledge the king of France as their sovereign, to put him into immediate possession of their city, and to assist him in recovering those provinces in the Netherlands which had anciently belonged to his crown. True policy directed Francis to comply with this proposal. The counties of Flanders and Artois were more valuable than the duchy of Milan, for which he had so long contended; and their situation in regard to France made it more easy to conquer or to defend them. But Francis over-rated the Milanese. He had lived in friendship with the emperor ever since their interview at Aigues-mortes, and Charles had promised him the investiture of that duchy. Forgetting, therefore, all his past injuries, and the deceitful promises by which he had been so often duped, the credulous, generous Francis, not only rejected the propositions of the citizens of Ghent, but communicated to the emperor his whole negociation with the malecontents.

Spain.

142 Extraordinary generosity of Francis.

Judging of Charles's heart by his own, Francis hoped by this seemingly disinterested proceeding to obtain at once the investiture of Milan; and the emperor, well acquainted with the weakness of his rival, flattered him in this apprehension, for his own selfish purposes. His presence being necessary in the Netherlands, he demanded a passage through France. It was immediately granted him; and Charles, to whom every moment was precious, set out, notwithstanding the remonstrances of his council and the fears of his Spanish subjects, with a small but splendid train of 100 persons. He was met on the frontiers of France by the dauphin and the duke of Orleans, who offered to go into Spain, and remain there as hostages, till he should reach his own dominions; but Charles replied, that the king's honour was sufficient for his safety, and prosecuted his journey without any other security. The king entertained him with the utmost magnificence at Paris, and the two young princes did not take leave of him till he entered the Low Countries; yet he still found means to evade his promise, and Francis continued to believe him sincere.

143 He allows Francis to pass through his dominions.

144 Severity of Charles to the city of Ghent.

The citizens of Ghent, alarmed at the approach of the emperor, who was joined by three armies, sent ambassadors to implore his mercy, and offered to throw open their gates. Charles only condescended to reply, "That he would appear among them as a sovereign and a judge, with the sceptre and the sword." He accordingly entered the place of his nativity on the anniversary of his birth; and instead of that lenity which might have been expected, exhibited an awful example of his severity. Twenty-six of the principal citizens were put to death: a greater number was banished: the city was declared to have forfeited its privileges; a new system of laws and political administration was prescribed; and a large fine was imposed on the inhabitants, in order to defray the expence of erecting a citadel, together with an annual tax for the support of a garrison. They were not only despoiled of their ancient immunities, but made to pay, like conquered people, for the means of perpetuating their own slavery.

145 His base treatment of Francis.

Having thus re-established his authority in the Low Countries, and being now under no necessity of continuing that scene of falsehood and dissimulation with which he had amused the French monarch, Charles began gradually to throw aside the veil under which he had concealed his intentions with respect to the Milanese, and at last peremptorily refused to give up a territory of such value, or voluntarily to make such a liberal addition to the strength of an enemy by diminishing his own power. He even denied that he had ever made any promise which could bind him to an action so foolish, and so contrary to his own interest.

This transaction exposed the king of France to as much scorn as it did the emperor to censure. The credulous simplicity of Francis seemed to merit no other return, after experiencing so often the duplicity and artifices of his rival. He remonstrated, however, and claimed

Spain.

claimed as if this had been the first circumstance in which the emperor had deceived him. The insult offered to his understanding affected him even more sensibly than the injury done to his interest; and he discovered such resentment as made it obvious that he would seize on the first opportunity of revenge, and that a new war would soon desolate the European continent.

146 He is obliged to make concessions to the Protestants.

Meanwhile Charles was obliged to turn his attention towards the affairs of Germany. The Protestants having in vain demanded a general council, pressed him earnestly to appoint a conference between a select number of divines of each party, in order to examine the points in dispute. For this purpose a diet was assembled at Ratisbon: and such a conference, notwithstanding the opposition of the pope, was held with great solemnity in the presence of the emperor. But the divines chosen to manage the controversy, though men of learning and moderation, were only able to settle a few speculative opinions, all points relative to worship and jurisdiction serving to inflame the minds of the disputants. Charles, therefore, finding his endeavours to bring about an accommodation ineffectual, and being impatient to close the diet, prevailed on a majority of the members to approve of the following edict of recess; viz. that the articles concerning which the divines had agreed, should be held as points decided; that those about which they had differed, should be referred to the determination of a general council, or if that could not be obtained, to a national synod: and should it prove impracticable also to assemble a synod of Germany, that a general diet of the empire should be called within 18 months, in order to give final judgement on the whole controversy; that, in the mean time, no innovations should be attempted, nor any endeavours employed to gain proselytes.

This diet gave great offence to the pope. The bare mention of allowing a diet, composed chiefly of laymen, to pass judgement in regard to articles of faith, appeared to him no less criminal and profane than the worst of those heresies which the emperor seemed so zealous to suppress. The Protestants also were dissatisfied with it, as it considerably abridged the liberty which they at that time enjoyed. They murmured loudly against it; and Charles, unwilling to leave any seeds of discontent in the empire, granted them a private declaration, exempting them from whatever they thought injurious or oppressive in the recess, and ascertaining to them the full possession of all their former privileges.

The situation of the emperor's affairs at this juncture made these extraordinary concessions necessary. He foresaw a rupture with France to be unavoidable, and he was alarmed at the rapid progress of the Turks in Hungary. A great revolution had happened in that kingdom. John Zapol Scaevus, by the assistance of Solyman, had wrested from the king of the Romans a considerable part of the country. John died, and left an infant son. Ferdinand attempted to take advantage of the minority, in order to repossess himself of the whole kingdom; but his ambition was disappointed by the activity and address of George Martinuzzi, bishop of Varadin, who shared the regency with the queen. Sensible that he was unable to oppose the king of the Romans in the field, Martinuzzi satisfied himself with holding out the fortified towns, all of which he provided with every thing necessary for defence; and at the same time he sent ambassadors to Solyman, beseeching him to extend towards the son that imperial protection which had so generously maintained the father on his throne. Ferdinand used his utmost endeavours to thwart this negotiation, and even meanly offered to hold the Hungarian crown on the same ignominious condition by which John had held it, that of paying tribute to the Porte. But the sultan saw such advantages from espousing the interest of the young king, that he instantly marched into Hungary; and the Germans, having formed the siege of Buda, were defeated with great slaughter before that city. Solyman, however, instead of becoming the protector of the infant sovereign whom he had relieved, made use of this success to extend his own dominions: he sent the queen and her son into Transilvania, which province he allotted them, and added Hungary to the Ottoman empire.

Happily for the Protestants, Charles received intelligence of this revolution soon after the diet at Ratisbon; and by the concessions which he made them, he obtained such liberal supplies, both of men and money, as left him under little anxiety about the security of Germany. He therefore hastened to join his fleet and army in Italy, in order to carry into execution a great and favourite enterprise which he had concerted against Algiers: though it would certainly have been more consistent with his dignity to have conducted the whole force of the empire against Solyman, the common enemy of Christendom, who was ready to enter his Austrian dominions. But many reasons induced Charles to prefer the African expedition: he wanted strength, or at least money, to combat the Turks in so distant a country as Hungary; and the glory which he had formerly acquired in Barbary led him to hope for the like success, while the cries of his Spanish subjects roused him to take vengeance on their ravagers. But the unfortunate event of this expedition has already been related under the article ALGIERS, N° 14—20.

147 Undertakes an unsuccessful expedition against Algiers.

148 War between France and Charles.

The loss which the emperor suffered in this calamitous expedition encouraged the king of France to begin hostilities, on which he had been for some time resolved: and an action dishonourable to civil society furnished him with too good a pretext for taking arms. The marquis del Guasto, governor of the Milanese, having got intelligence of the motions and destination of two ambassadors, Rincon and Fergoso, whom Francis had dispatched, the one to the Ottoman Porte, the other to the republic of Venice; knowing how much his master wished to discover the intentions of the French monarch, and of what consequence it was to retard the execution of his measures, he employed some soldiers belonging to the garrison of Pavia to lie in wait for these ambassadors as they sailed down the Po, who murdered them and most of their attendants, and seized their papers. Francis immediately demanded reparation for this barbarous outrage; and as Charles endeavoured to put him off with an evasive answer, he appealed to all the courts of Europe, setting forth the heinousness of the injury, the iniquity of the emperor in disregarding his just request, and the necessity of vengeance. But Charles, who was a more profound negotiator, defeated in a great measure the effects of these representations: he secured the fidelity of the Protestant princes in Germany, by granting them new concessions; and he engaged the king of England to espouse his cause, under pretence

pretence of defending Europe against the Infidels; while Francis was only due to keep an alliance with the kings of Denmark and Sweden (who for the first time interested themselves in the quarrels of the more potent monarchs of the earth), and to renew his treaty with Solyman, which drew on him the imagination of Christendom.

But the activity of Francis supplied all the defects of his negotiation. Five armies were soon ready to take the field, under different generals, and with different destinations. Nor was Charles wanting in his preparations. He and Henry a second time made an ideal division of the kingdom of France. But as the hostilities which followed terminated in nothing decisive, and were distinguished by no remarkable event, except the battle of Cerisoles (gained by Count d'Enguien over the imperialists, and in which 10,000 of the emperor's best troops fell), at last Francis and Charles, mutually tired of harassing each other, concluded at Crespy a treaty of peace, in which the King of England was not mentioned; and from being implacable enemies, became once more, to appearance, cordial friends, and even allies by the ties of blood.

149 Peace concluded at Crespy.

The chief articles of this treaty were, that all the conquests which either party had made since the truce of Nice should be restored; that the emperor should give in marriage to the duke of Orleans, either his own eldest daughter, with the Low Countries, or the second daughter of his brother Ferdinand, with the investiture of the Milanese; that Francis should renounce all pretensions to the kingdom of Naples, as well as to the sovereignty of Flanders and Artois, and Charles give up his claim to the duchy of Burgundy; and that both should unite in making war against the Turks.

The emperor was chiefly induced to grant conditions so advantageous to France, by a desire of humbling the Protestant princes in Germany. With the papal jurisdiction, he foresaw they would endeavour to throw off the imperial authority; and he determined to make his zeal for the former a pretence for enforcing and extending the latter. However, the death of the duke of Orleans before the consummation of his marriage, disentangled the emperor from the most troublesome stipulation in the treaty of Crespy; and the French monarch, being still engaged in hostilities with England, was unable to obtain any reparation for the loss which he suffered by this unforeseen event. These hostilities, like those between Charles and Francis, terminated in nothing decisive. Equally tired of a struggle attended with no glory or advantage to either, the contending princes concluded, at Campe, near Ardies, a treaty of peace; in which it was stipulated, that France should pay the arrears due by former treaties to England. But these arrears did not exceed one-third of the sums expended by Henry on his military operations; and Francis being in no condition to discharge them, Boulogne (a chargeable pledge) was left in the hands of the English as a security for the debt.

150 Charles obliged to conclude disadvantageous peace with the Turks and Protestants.

In consequence of the emperor's resolution to humble the Protestant princes, he concluded a dishonourable peace with the Porte, stipulating that his brother Ferdinand should pay tribute for that part of Hungary which he still possessed; while the sultan enjoyed the imperial and undisturbed possession of all the rest. At the same time he entered into a league with Pope Paul III. for the extirpation of heresy; but in reality with a view to oppress the liberties of Germany. Here, however, his ambition met with a severe check; for though he was successful at first, he was obliged in 1552 to conclude a peace with the Protestants on their own terms; as has been related under the article REFORMATION, N° 26—5.

151 [illegible] lost Metz, Toul, and Verdun, which had [illegible] the barrier of the empire on that quarter; and [illegible] from after put himself at the head of an army, in order to recover these three bishoprics. In order to conceal the destination of his army, he gave out, that he intended to lead it into Hungary, to second Maurice in his operations against the Infidels; and as this pretext failed him, when he began to advance towards the Rhine, he propagated a report that he was marching out to chastise Albert of Brandenburg, who had refused to be included in the treaty of Passau, and whose cruel exactions in that part of Germany called loudly for redress.

152 Is obliged to raise the siege of Metz.

The French, however, were not deceived by these arts. Henry immediately guessed the true object of Charles's armament, and resolved to defend his conquests with vigour. The defence of Metz, against which it was foreseen the whole weight of the war would be turned, was committed to Francis of Lorraine, duke of Guise, who possessed in an eminent degree all the qualities that render men great in military command. He repaired with joy to the dangerous station; and many of the French nobility, and even princes of the blood, eager to distinguish themselves under such a leader, entered Metz as volunteers. The city was of great extent, ill fortified, and the suburbs large. For all these defects the duke endeavoured to provide a remedy. He repaired the old fortifications with all possible expedition, labouring with his own hands; the officers imitated his example; and the soldiers, thus encouraged, cheerfully submitted to the most severe toils; he erected new works, and he levelled the suburbs with the ground. At the same time he filled the magazines with provisions and military stores, compelled all useless persons to leave the place, and laid waste the neighbouring country; yet such were his popular talents, as well as his arts of acquiring an ascendant over the minds of men, that the citizens not only refrained from murmuring, but seconded him with no less ardour than the soldiers in all his operations—in the ruin of their estates, and in the havoc of their public and private buildings.

Meanwhile the emperor continued his march towards Lorraine, at the head of 60,000 men. On his approach Albert of Brandenburg, whose army did not exceed 20,000 withdrew into that principality, as if he intended to join the French king; and Charles, notwithstanding the advanced season, it being towards the end of October, laid siege to Metz, contrary to the advice of his most experienced officers.

The reputation of both the besieger and the besieged was turned for some time towards the motions of Albert, who still hovered in the neighbourhood, undetermined which side to take, though resolved to sell his service. Charles at last came up to his price, and he joined the imperial army. The emperor now flattered himself that nothing could withstand his arms; but he found himself deceived. After a siege of almost 60 days, [illegible]

Spain.

ring which he had attempted all that was thought possible for art or valour to effect, and had lost upwards of 30,000 men by the inclemency of the weather, diseases, or the sword of the enemy, he was obliged to abandon the enterprise.

153 Miserable condition of his army.

When the French sallied out to attack the enemy's rear, the imperial camp was filled with the sick and wounded, with the dead and the dying. All the roads by which the army retired were strewed with the same miserable objects; who, having made an effort beyond their strength to escape, and not being able to proceed, were left to perish without assistance. Happily that, and all the kind offices which their friends had not the power to perform, they received from their enemies. The duke of Guise ordered them all to be taken care of, and supplied with every necessary; he appointed physicians to attend, and direct what treatment was proper for the sick and wounded, and what refreshments for the feeble; and such as recovered he sent home, under an escort of soldiers, and with money to bear their charges. By these acts of humanity, less common in that age, the duke of Guise completed that heroic character which he had justly acquired by his brave and successful defence of Metz.

154 His further misfortunes.

The emperor's misfortunes were not confined to Germany. During his residence at Villach, he had been obliged to borrow 200,000 crowns of Cosmo de Medici; and so low was his credit, that he was obliged to put Cosmo in possession of the principality of Piombino as a security for that inconsiderable sum; by which means he lost the footing he had hitherto maintained in Tuscany. Much about the same time he lost Sienna. The citizens, who had long enjoyed a republican government, rose against the Spanish garrison, which they had admitted as a check upon the tyranny of the nobility, but which they found was meant to enslave them; forgetting their domestic animosities, they recalled the exiled nobles; they demolished the citadel, and put themselves under the protection of France.

To these unfortunate events one still more fatal had almost succeeded. The severe administration of the viceroy of Naples had filled that kingdom with murmuring and dissatisfaction. The prince of Salerno, the head of the malecontents, fled to the court of France. The French monarch, after the example of his father, applied to the grand signior; and Solyman, at that time highly incensed against the house of Austria on account of the proceedings in Hungary, sent a powerful fleet into the Mediterranean, under the command of the corsair Dragut, an officer trained up under Barbarossa, and scarcely inferior to his master in courage, talents, or in good fortune. Dragut appeared on the coast of Calabria at the time appointed; but not being joined by the French fleet according to concert, he returned to Constantinople, after plundering and burning several places, and filling Naples with consternation.

155 Is successful in the Low Countries.

Highly mortified by so many disasters, Charles retired into the Low Countries, breathing vengeance against France: and here the war was carried on with considerable vigour. Impatient to efface the stain which his military reputation had received before Metz, Charles laid siege to Terouane; and the fortifications being in disrepair, that important place was carried by assault. Hesdin also was invested, and carried in the same manner. The king of France was too late in assembling his forces to afford relief to either of these places; and the emperor afterwards cautiously avoided an engagement.

156 But not so in other places.

The imperial arms were less successful in Italy. The viceroy of Naples failed in an attempt to recover Sienna; and the French not only established themselves more firmly in Tuscany, but conquered part of the island of Corsica. Nor did the affairs of the house of Austria go on better in Hungary during the course of this year. Isabella and her son appeared once more in Transylvania, at a time when the people were ready for revolt, in order to revenge the death of Martinuzzi, whose loss they had severely felt. Some noblemen of eminence declared in favour of the young king; and the bashaw of Belgrade, by Solyman's order, espousing his cause, in opposition to Ferdinand, Castaldo, the Austrian general, was obliged to abandon Transylvania to Isabella and the Turks.

157 Marriage between Philip of Spain and Mary of England. An. 1554.

In order to counterbalance these and other losses, the emperor, in 1554, concerted a marriage between his son Philip and Mary of England, in hopes of adding that kingdom to his other dominions. Meanwhile the war between Henry and Charles was carried on with various success in the Low Countries, and in Italy much to the disadvantage of France. The French, under the command of Strozzi, were defeated in the battle of Merciano; Sienna was reduced by Medicino, the Florentine general, after a siege of ten months; and the gallant Siennese were subjected to the Spanish yoke. Much about the same time a plot was formed by the Franciscans, but happily discovered before it could be carried into execution, to betray Metz to the Imperialists. The father guardian, and twenty other monks, received sentence of death on account of this conspiracy; but the guardian, before the time appointed for his execution, was murdered by his incensed accomplices, whom he had seduced; and six of the youngest were pardoned.

While war thus raged in Italy and the Low Countries, Germany enjoyed such profound tranquillity, as afforded the diet full leisure to confirm and perfect the plan of religious pacification agreed upon at Passau, and referred to the consideration of the next meeting of the Germanic body. During the negociation of this treaty, an event happened which astonished all Europe, and confounded the reasonings of the wisest politicians. The emperor Charles V. though no more than 56, an age when objects of ambition operate with full force on the mind, and are generally pursued with the greatest ardour, had for some time formed the resolution of resigning his hereditary dominions to his son Philip. He now determined to put it in execution. Various have been the opinions of historians concerning a resolution so singular and unexpected; but the most probable seem to be, the disappointments which Charles had met with in his ambitious hopes, and the daily decline of his health. He had early in life been attacked with the gout; and the fits were now become so frequent and severe, that not only the vigour of his constitution was broken, but the faculties of his mind were sensibly impaired. He therefore judged it more decent to conceal his infirmities in some solitude, than to expose them any longer to the public eye; and as he was unwilling

158 Charles resigns his dominions to his son Philip. An. 1556.

to forfeit the fame, or lofe the acquifitions of his better years, by attempting to guide the reins of government when he was no longer able to hold them with fteadinefs, he determined to feek in the tranquillity of retirement, that happinefs which he had in vain purfued amidft the tumults of war and the intrigues of ftate.

In confequence of this refolution, Charles, who had already ceded to his fon Philip the kingdom of Naples and the duchy of Milan, affembled the ftates of the Low Countries at Bruffels; and feating himfelf for the laft time in the chair of ftate, he explained to his fubjects the reafons of his refignation, and folemnly devolved his authority upon Philip. He recounted with dignity, but without oftentation, all the great things which he had undertaken and performed fince the commencement of his adminiftration. "I have dedicated (obferved he), from the 17th year of my age, all my thoughts and attention to public objects, referving no portion of my time for the indulgence of eafe, and very little for the enjoyment of private pleafure. Either in a pacific or hoftile manner, I have vifited Germany nine times, Spain fix times, France four times, Italy feven times, the Low Countries ten times, England twice, Africa as often; and while my health permitted me to difcharge the duty of a fovereign, and the vigour of my conftitution was equal in any degree to the arduous office of governing fuch extenfive dominions, I never fhunned labour, nor repined under fatigue; but now, when my health is broken, and my vigour exhaufted by the rage of an incurable diftemper, my growing infirmities admonifh me to retire; nor am I fo fond of reigning, as to retain the fceptre in an impotent hand, which is no longer able to protect my fubjects. Inftead of a fovereign worn out with difeafes (continued he), and fcarce half alive, I give you one in the prime of life, already accuftomed to govern, and who adds to the vigour of youth all the attention and fagacity of maturer years." Then turning towards Philip, who fell on his knees, and kiffed his father's hand, "It is in your power (faid Charles), by a wife and virtuous adminiftration, to juftify the extraordinary proof which I give this day of my paternal affection, and to demonftrate that you are worthy of the extraordinary confidence which I repofe in you. Preferve (added he) an inviolable regard for religion; maintain the Catholic faith in its purity; let the laws of your country be facred in your eyes; encroach not on the rights of your people; and if the time fhould ever come when you fhall wifh to enjoy the tranquillity of private life, may you have a fon to whom you can refign your fceptre with as much fatisfaction as I give up mine to you." A few weeks after, he refigned to Philip the fovereignty of Spain and America; referving nothing to himfelf out of all thefe vaft poffeffions but an annual penfion of 100,000 crowns.

Charles was now impatient to embark for Spain, where he had fixed on a place of retreat; but by the advice of his phyficians, he put off his voyage for fome months, on account of the feverity of the feafon: and, by yielding to their judgment, he had the fatisfaction before he left the Low Countries of taking a confiderable ftep towards a peace with France. This he ardently longed for; not only on his fon's account, whofe adminiftration he wifhed to commence in quietnefs, but that he might have the glory, when quitting the world, of reftoring to Europe that tranquillity which his ambition had banifhed out of it almoft from the time that he affumed the reins of government.

The great bar to fuch a pacification, on the part of France, was the treaty which Henry had concluded with the Pope; and the emperor's claims were too numerous to hope for adjufting them fuddenly. A truce of five years was therefore propofed by Charles; during which term, without difcuffing their refpective pretenfions, each fhould retain what was in his poffeffion; and Henry, through the perfuafion of the conftable Montmorency, who represented the imprudence of facrificing the true intereffs of his kingdom to the rafh engagements that he had come under with Paul, authorifed his ambaffadors to fign at Vaucelles a treaty, which would infure to him for fo confiderable a period the important conquefts which he had made on the German frontier, together with the greater part of the duke of Savoy's dominions.

150 A truce of five years concluded with France.

The Pope, when informed of this tranfaction, was no lefs filled with terror and aftonifhment than rage and indignation. But he took equal care to conceal his fear and his anger. He affected to approve highly of the truce; and he offered his mediation, as the common father of Chriftendom, in order to bring about a definitive peace. Under this pretext, he appointed Cardinal Rebibo his nuncio to the court of Bruffels, and his nephew Cardinal Caraffa to that of Paris. The public inftructions of both were the fame; but Caraffa, befides thefe, received a private commiffion, to fpare neither intreaties, promifes, nor bribes, in order to induce the French monarch to renounce the truce and renew his engagements with the holy fee. He flattered Henry with the conquefts of Naples; he gained by his addrefs the Guifes, the queen, and even the famous Diana of Poictiers, duchefs of Valentinois, the king's miftrefs; and they eafily fwayed the king himfelf, who already leaned to that fide towards which they wifhed to incline him. All Montmorency's prudent remonftrances were difregarded; the nuncio (by powers from Rome) abfolved Henry from his oath of truce; and that weak prince figned a new treaty with the Pope; which rekindled with frefh violence the flames of war, both in Italy and the Low Countries.

151 Quarrel between the Pope and King Philip.

No fooner was Paul made acquainted with the fucceffes of this negotiation than he proceeded to the moft indecent extremities againft Philip. He ordered the Spanifh ambaffador to be imprifoned; he excommunicated the Colonnas, becaufe of their attachment to the imperial houfe; and he confidered Philip as guilty of high treafon, and to have forfeited his right to the kingdom of Naples, which he was fuppofed to hold of the holy fee, for afterward affording them a retreat in his dominions.

Alarmed at a quarrel with the Pope, whom he had been taught to regard with the moft fuperftitious veneration, as the vicegerent of Chrift and the common father of Chriftendom, Philip tried every gentle method before he made ufe of force. He even confulted fome Spanifh divines on the lawfulnefs of taking arms againft a perfon fo facred. They decided in his favour: and Paul continuing inexorable, the duke of Alva, to whom the

Spain. the negotiations as well as the war had been committed, entered the ecclesiastical state at the head of 10,000 veterans, and carried terror to the gates of Rome.

The haughty pontiff, though still inflexible and undaunted himself, was forced to give way to the fears of the cardinals, and a truce was concluded for 40 days. Mean time the duke of Guise arriving with a supply of 22,000 French troops, Paul became more arrogant than ever, and banished all thoughts from his mind but those of war and revenge. The duke of Guise, however, who had precipitated his country into this war, chiefly from a desire of gaining a field where he might display his own talents, was able to perform nothing in Italy worthy of his former fame. He was obliged to abandon the siege of Civetella; he could not bring the duke of Alva to a general engagement; his army perished by diseases; and the Pope neglected to furnish the necessary reinforcements. He begged to be recalled; and France stood in need of his abilities.

Philip, though willing to have avoided a rupture, was no sooner informed that Henry had violated the truce of Vaucelles, than he determined to act with such vigour, as should convince Europe that his father had not erred in resigning to him the reins of government. He immediately assembled in the Low Countries a body of 50,000 men, and obtained a supply of 10,000 from England, which he had engaged in his quarrel; and as he was not ambitious of military fame, he gave the command of his army to Emanuel Philibert duke of Savoy, one of the greatest generals of that warlike age.

The duke of Savoy kept the enemy for some time in suspense with regard to his destination; at last he seemed to threaten Champagne; towards which the French drew all their troops; then turning suddenly to the right, he advanced by rapid marches into Picardy, and laid siege to St Quintin. It was deemed in those times a town of considerable strength; but the fortifications had been much neglected, and the garrison did not amount to a fifth part of the number requisite for its defence: it must therefore have surrendered in a few days, if the admiral de Coligny had not taken the gallant resolution of throwing himself into it with such a body of men as could be collected on a sudden. This he effected in spite of the enemy, breaking through their main body. The place, however, was closely invested; and the constable Montmorency, anxious to extricate his nephew out of that perilous situation, in which his zeal for the public had engaged him, as well as to save a town of such importance, rashly advanced to its relief with forces one half inferior to those of the enemy. His army was cut in pieces, and he himself made prisoner.

The French take St Quintin. A. D. 1557.

The cautious temper of Philip on this occasion saved France from devastation, if not ruin. The duke of Savoy proposed to overlook all inferior objects, and march speedily to Paris, which, in its present consternation, he could not have failed to make himself master of; but Philip, afraid of the consequences of such a bold enterprise, desired him to continue the siege of St Quintin, in order to have a place retreat in case of any disastrous event. The town, long and gallantly defended by Coligny, was at last taken by storm; but not till France had time to prepare against it.

Philip was now sensible that he had lost an opportunity which could never be recalled, of entering his enemy, and contented himself with reducing Horn and Catelet; which petty towns, together with St Quintin, were the sole fruits of one of the most decisive victories gained in the 16th century. The Catholic king, however, continued in high exultation on account of his success; and as all his actions were tinged with superstition, he vowed to build a church, a monastery, and a palace, in honour of St Laurence, on the day sacred to whose memory the battle of St Quintin had been fought. He accordingly laid the foundation of an edifice, in which all these were included, and which he continued to forward at vast expence, for 22 years. The same principle which dictated the vow directed the building. It was to formed as to resemble a gridiron.—on which culinary instrument, according to the legendary tale, St Lawrence had suffered martyrdom. Such is the origin of the famous Escurial near Madrid, the royal residence of the kings of Spain.

Spain.

The first account of that fatal blow which France had received at St Quintin, was carried to Rome by the courier whom Henry had sent to recal the duke of Guise. Paul remonstrated warmly against the departure of the French army; but Guise's orders were peremptory. The arrogant pontiff therefore found it necessary to accommodate his conduct to the exigency of his affairs, and to employ the mediation of the Venetians, and of Cosmo de Medici, in order to obtain peace. The first overtures of this nature were eagerly listened to by the Catholic king, who still doubted the justice of his cause, and considered it as his greatest misfortune to be obliged to contend with the Pope. Paul agreed to renounce his league with France; and Philip stipulated on his part, that the duke of Alva should repair in person to Rome, and after asking pardon of the holy father in his own name and in that of his master, for having invaded the patrimony of the church, should receive absolution from that crime. Thus Paul, through the superstitious timidity of Philip, finished an unpropitious war not only without any detriment to the apostolic see, but saw his conqueror humbled at his feet: and so excessive was the veneration of the Spaniards in that age for the papal character, that the duke of Alva, the proudest man perhaps of his time, and accustomed from his infancy to converse with princes, acknowledged, that when he approached Paul, he was so much overawed, that his voice failed, and his presence of mind forsook him.

162 Peace concluded.

But though this war, which at its commencement threatened mighty revolutions, was terminated without occasioning any alteration in those states which were its immediate object, it produced effects of considerable consequence in parts of Italy. In order to detach Octavio Farnese, duke of Parma, from the French interest, Philip restored to him the city of Placentia and its territory, which had been seized by Charles V. and he granted to Cosmo de Medici the investiture of Sienna, as an equivalent for the sums due to him. By these treaties, the balance of power among the Italian states was poised with more equality, and rendered less variable than it had been since it received the first violent shock from the invasion of Charles VIII. and Italy henceforth ceased to be the theatre on which the monarchs of Spain, France, and Germany, contended for fame and dominion. Their hostilities, excited by new objects, finished other regions of Europe with blood, and

163 Consequences of the war in Italy.

Spain.

and made other ſtates feel, in their turn, the miſeries of war.

164 The French unſuccesſful in the Low Countries.

The duke of Guiſe, who left Rome the ſame day that his adverſary the duke of Alva made his humiliating ſubmiſſion to the Pope, was received in France as the guardian angel of the kingdom. He was appointed lieutenant-general in chief, with a juriſdiction almoſt unlimited; and, eager to juſtify the extraordinary confidence which the king had repoſed in him, as well as to perform ſomething ſuitable to the high expectations of his countrymen, he undertook in winter the ſiege of Calais. Having taken that place, he next inveſted Thionville in the duchy of Luxembourg, one of the ſtrongeſt towns on the frontiers of the Netherlands; and forced it to capitulate after a ſiege of three weeks. But the advantages on this quarter were more than balanced by an event which happened in another part of the Low Countries. The mareſchal de Termes governor of Calais, who had penetrated into Flanders and taken Dunkirk, was totally routed near Gravelines, and taken priſoner by Count Egmont. This diſaſter obliged the duke of Guiſe to relinquiſh all his other ſchemes, and haſten towards the frontiers of Picardy, that he might there oppoſe the progreſs of the enemy.

The eyes of all France were now turned towards the duke of Guiſe, as the only general on whoſe arms victory always attended, and in whoſe conduct as well as good fortune they could confide in every danger. His ſtrength was nearly equal to the duke of Savoy's, each commanding about 40,000 men. They encamped at the diſtance of a few leagues from one another; and the French and Spaniſh monarchs having joined their reſpective armies, it was expected that, after the viciſſitudes of war, a deciſive battle would at laſt determine which of the rivals ſhould take the aſcendency for the future in the affairs of Europe. But both monarchs, as if by agreement, ſtood on the defenſive; neither of them diſcovering any inclination, though each had it in his power, to reſt the deciſion of a point of ſuch importance on the iſſue of a ſingle battle.

165 Peace concluded between Henry and Philip.

During this ſtate of inaction, peace began to be mentioned in each camp, and both Henry and Philip diſcovered an equal diſpoſition to liſten to any overture that tended to re-eſtabliſh it. The private inclinations of both kings concurred with their political intereſts and the wiſhes of their people. Philip languiſhed to return to Spain, the place of his nativity, and peace only could enable him, either with decency or ſafety, to quit the Low Countries. Henry was now deſirous of being freed from the avocations of war, that he might have leiſure to turn the whole force of his government towards ſuppreſſing the opinions of the reformers, which were ſpreading with ſuch rapidity in Paris and the other great towns, that they began to grow formidable to the eſtabliſhed church. Court-intrigues conſpired with theſe public and avowed motives to haſten the negociation, and the abbey of Cercamp was fixed on as the place of congreſs.

While Philip and Henry were making theſe advances towards a treaty which reſtored tranquillity to Europe, Charles V. whoſe ambition had ſo long diſturbed it, but who had been for ſome time dead to the world, ended his days in the monaſtery of St Juſtus in Eſtremadura, which he had choſen as the place of his retreat, as is particularly related under the article CHARLES V.

166 Death of Charles V.

After the death of Charles, the kingdom of Spain ſoon loſt great part of its conſequence. Though Charles had uſed all his intereſt to get his ſon Philip elected emperor of Germany, he had been totally diſappointed; and thus the grandeur of Philip II. never equalled that of his father. His dominions were alſo conſiderably abridged by his tyrannical behaviour in the Netherlands. In conſequence of this, the United Provinces revolted; and after a long and bloody war obtained their liberty *. In this quarrel Elizabeth of England took part againſt Philip, which brought on a war with Spain. The great loſſes he ſuſtained in theſe wars exhauſted the kingdom both of men and money, notwithſtanding the great ſums imported from America. Indeed the diſcovery of that country has much impoveriſhed, inſtead of enriching Spain; for thus the inhabitants have been rendered lazy and averſe to every kind of manufacture or traffic, which only can be a durable ſource of riches and ſtrength to any nation. The ruin of the kingdom in this reſpect, however, was completed by Philip III. who, at the inſtigation of the inquiſition, and by the advice of his prime miniſter the duke of Lerma, expelled from the kingdom all the Moreſcoes or Moors, deſcendants of the ancient conquerors of Spain. Thirty days only were allowed them to prepare for their departure, and it was death to remain beyond that time. The reaſon for this barbarous decree was, that theſe people were ſtill Mahometans in their hearts, though they conformed externally to the rites of Chriſtianity, and thus might corrupt the true faith. The Moreſcoes, however, choſe themſelves a king, and attempted to oppoſe the royal mandate; but, being almoſt entirely unprovided with arms, they were ſoon obliged to ſubmit, and were all baniſhed the kingdom. By this violent and impolitic meaſure, Spain loſt almoſt a million of induſtrious inhabitants; and as the kingdom was already depopulated by bloody wars, by repeated emigrations to America, and enervated by luxury, it now ſank into a ſtate of languor from which it has never recovered.

167 Revolt of the United Provinces. * See *United Provinces*.

168 Expulſion of the Moors, and its bad conſequences to Spain.

169 Philip IV. An. 1621.

The reign of Philip IV. the ſucceſſor of Philip III. commenced in 1621. He had not been long ſeated on the throne before the expiration of the 12 years truce which Philip III. had concluded with the United Provinces, again involved Spain in the calamities of war. The renewed conteſt was carried on with vigour by both the contending powers, till in the year 1648 the Spaniſh monarch was compelled to ſign the treaty of Munſter, by which the United Provinces were declared free and independent. From this period the power of the Spaniſh monarchy began to decline, as it had already been ſeverely ſhaken by the loſs of Portugal.

170 Final loſs of the United Provinces.

This event took place in 1640, when the Portugueſe finally threw off the Spaniſh yoke, and that country remained an independent kingdom, till the power of Bonaparte compelled its lawful monarch to abandon his European territories. Philip IV. alſo proſecuted an unſucceſſful war with France. This war was terminated in 1659, and Philip died about ſix years after.

171 Revolt of Portugal. An. 1640.

172 Charles II. An. 1665.

The new monarch, Charles II. was only four years old when he ſucceeded to the throne. He was of a feeble conſtitution, and a weak capacity. The war which had been occaſioned by the revolt of Portugal, continued till the year 1668, when a peace was concluded, and the independence of that kingdom was acknowledged. Hoſtilities had been renewed with France, but

Spain.

but greatly to the disadvantage of the Spaniards, who lost some of the richest and best fortified towns which they still possessed in Flanders. The peace of Nimeguen between France and Spain was signed in the year 1678. Charles II. died in 1700, and with him ended the male line of the house of Austria; a dynasty to which Spain owes less than to any other race of its monarchs.

Historians have been fond of representing the dominion of the Austrian princes in Spain as productive of the greatest glory and advantage to that kingdom. The reign of Charles V. may indeed be said to have been a glorious reign; but little of its glory belonged to Spain, and the emperor certainly neglected her interests in advancing those of his more favoured territories. The picture given by the Spanish historians of the state of Spain at the accession and during the reign of Philip II. fully evinces how little that kingdom had profited by the change in the line of its succession. Agriculture was neglected; commerce was fettered by enormous duties, and the people were held in the chains of ignorance and superstition.

173 Accession of the House of Bourbon. An. 1700.

Charles II. was succeeded by Philip V. duke of Anjou, and grandson to Louis XIV. of France, who had been nominated heir to the Spanish throne by the late monarch. The transactions of the war which was soon declared against France and Spain, by England, Holland, and the empire, assisted by Savoy, Portugal, and Prussia, have been already related under the article BRITAIN, from N° 345 to N° 371. The treaty of Utrecht, which terminated the differences between the principal contending powers, was signed in 1713, and in 1715 a permanent peace was concluded between Spain and Portugal. Hostilities, however, still continued with Savoy and Sardinia, and in 1715 the island of Sardinia was taken by a Spanish fleet, and the year following another fleet belonging to the same nation invaded Sicily, but was defeated by the British admiral Byng. By a new treaty in 1720, Sardinia was given to the duke of Savoy, and Sicily to the emperor; and by the treaty of Seville, concluded in 1729, the duchies of Tuscany, Parma, and Placentia, were ceded to Spain. In 1731, the Spanish king invaded Naples, took possession of that kingdom, and conferred it on his son Don Carlos, in consequence of which war was declared between Spain and the empire in 1733. At the end of that year the palace of Madrid was consumed by fire, and all the archives relating to the Indies perished in the flames.

In 1739, hostilities were renewed between Spain and Britain, (see BRITAIN, N° 403); but the only successes acquired by the latter power were the capture of Porto Bello by Admiral Vernon, and that of the Manilla galeon by Commodore Anson. After a long and turbulent reign, Philip V. died in 1746.

174 Ferdinand VI. An. 1746.

Ferdinand VI. a mild, prudent, and beneficent prince, reformed abuses in the administration of justice, and management of the finances. He revived commerce, established manufactures, and promoted the prosperity of his kingdom. In April A. D. 1755, Quito in South America was destroyed by an earthquake.

175 Charles III. An. 1759.

Charles III. succeeded Ferdinand in 1759. The famous family compact was concluded at Versailles, A. D. 1761, among the four kings of the house of Bourbon. The English, alarmed by the naval preparations of Spain, declared war in 1762 (see BRITAIN, N° 450), and took Havannah in the island of Cuba, and Manilla in the East Indies. Notwithstanding this success, peace was hastily concluded at Fountainbleau, in November, by which the Havannah was restored. In 1767 the Jesuits were expelled from Spain. An unsuccessful expedition was concerted against Algiers, A. D. 1775, the particulars of which are related in M. Swinburne's Travels, letter v. In the war between Great Britain and her American colonies, Spain, by the intrigues of the French court, was prevailed on to take up arms in support of the latter. At the conclusion of that calamitous war, Great Britain in a treaty with Spain, ceded to this power, East and West Florida, and the island of Minorca. Charles died in 1788, and was succeeded by his second son Charles Anthony prince of Asturias, the eldest having been declared incapable of inheriting the crown.

176 Charles IV. An. 1788.

Charles IV. had not long been seated on the throne before the portentous revolution in France involved Europe in a general scene of political and military contest. The king of Spain joined the general confederacy against the new republic, and in consequence was numbered among the objects of its resentment, by a declaration of war in 1793. The military operations of Spain, however, were extremely languid; and after two campaigns, in which he might be said to carry on rather a defensive war, against the republican armies (see FRANCE, N° 411), he was compelled to conclude a treaty of peace, which was signed at Basil on the 22d July 1795. By this treaty the French republic restored to the king of Spain all the conquests which she had made from him since the commencement of hostilities, and received in exchange all right and property in the Spanish part of St Domingo.

177 Engages in the confederation against France. An. 1793.

178 War between Spain and Britain. An. 1796.

This treaty was soon followed by a rupture with Great Britain. On 5th October 1796, the court of Spain published a manifesto against this country, to which the court of London made a spirited reply; and about the same time was published a treaty of offensive and defensive alliance, which had been concluded about two months before, between the king of Spain and the French republic. In the war which followed between Spain and Great Britain, his Catholic majesty could boast of but little honour or success: and the French republic gained little from its new ally, but the contributions of money, which she from time to time compelled him to advance. On the 14th of February 1797, a Spanish fleet of 27 sail of the line was defeated by Sir John Jervis off Cape St Vincent (see FRANCE, N° 482); and four of the Spanish line of battle ships were left in the hands of the victors. From this time till the temporary termination of hostilities by the peace of Amiens in 1802, there is nothing remarkable in the transactions of Spain. An. 1797.

On the renewal of the war in 1803, Spain was again compelled, by the overbearing power of France, to take an active part against Great Britain, and fitted out a formidable fleet, which was united to a considerable naval force of the new-made emperor of the French. The Spanish declaration of war against Britain is dated at Madrid on the 12th of December 1804; and on the 21st of October 1805, the combined fleets of France and Spain were nearly annihilated by Lord Nelson's decisive victory off Cape Trafalgar. An. 1803. An. 1805.

After this terrible blow to the naval power of Spain, nothing

Spain.

179 Revolution in favour of the prince of Asturias. An. 1808.

nothing of importance took place till 1808, when the designs of Bonaparte against the independence of Spain, which had been long suspected, were openly avowed, in consequence of a domestic dispute, probably fomented by the emissaries of France, which took place between Charles IV. and the prince of Asturias. During the winter of 1807-8 the public mind in Spain had been greatly agitated. Some accused the prince of the Peace, Don Manuel Godoy, (who had long held the helm of state, and was the richest and most powerful subject in the kingdom), of having concerted with the queen to destroy the prince of Asturias. Others accused the prince of Asturias of being at the head of a party to dethrone his father. Solemn councils and long proceedings, followed up by exiles and violent acts, far from calming opinions, served to agitate them still more.

In March 1808, several disturbances happened at Aranjuez. These disturbances were excited by a report that the royal family were about to quit Spain and emigrate to America. In consequence of this report, the populace of the neighbouring villages repaired in crowds to Aranjuez, where they found the attendants of the court packing up the baggage of the royal household; and understood that relays of horses were stationed on the road to Seville, and that every thing was prepared for the departure of the royal fugitives, who were to take shipping at that port. It was suspected that Don Manuel Godoy, or, as he has commonly been called, the prince of the Peace, was the chief instigator of this unpopular measure; and the fury of the people was directed chiefly against that nobleman, whose palace they attacked on the 18th of March. He, however, found means to escape for the present, but was afterwards arrested in a garret of his own house. In the mean time the king issued two decrees with a view to allay the popular ferment; but as this still continued, he on the 19th took the extraordinary resolution of abdicating the throne in favour of the prince of Asturias. This resolution was made known by a royal decree, in which Charles declared that, as his natural infirmities no longer permitted him to support the weight of government, and the re-establishment of his health required a change of climate, he had after the most mature deliberation resolved to abdicate his crown in favour of his heir the prince of Asturias; and this resolution he declared to be the result of his own free will.

180 Ferdinand VII.

The new sovereign was accordingly proclaimed by the title of Ferdinand VII. and issued an edict confiscating the effects of Don Manuel Godoy, and announcing the appointment of the duke of Infantado, a nobleman deservedly popular for his talents and virtues, to the presidency of Castile and the command of the royal guards.

These disturbances have commonly been attributed to the machinations of the French emperor, who had gained a considerable ascendency over the weak Charles; and had rendered the prince of the Peace entirely subservient to the views which he had formed on the independence and the liberties of Spain. How far this supposition is correct, it is impossible for us at this time to determine; but it is rendered probable by the active measures taken about this time by Napoleon to awe by a French force the Spanish nation. Murat the grand duke of Berg was at this time on his march towards the capital with a body of French troops; and his march was hastened by the information which he had received of the tumults at Aranjuez. This general caused it to be intimated to Ferdinand, that the emperor of the French was on his journey to Spain, and advised him to meet his master on the road. In the mean time he was tampering with the self-deposed monarch, whom he assured of the assistance of Bonaparte in reinstating him on the throne. Charles accordingly addressed a letter to Bonaparte, in which he contradicts the assertion of his decree of the 19th; and declares that his abdication was a measure of compulsion; and throws himself on the protection of that great monarch, his friend and ally, from whom alone he and his subjects can hope to derive tranquillity and happiness.

181 Designs of Bonaparte on the independence of Spain.

It appears to have been the design of Murat to draw out of Spain the whole of the royal family, and in this design he completely succeeded. Ferdinand set out to meet Bonaparte, accompanied by the French general Savary, and had advanced as far as Vittoria, where he was left by Savary, and where he found himself surrounded by French troops. He was compelled to remain at Vittoria, until Savary, who had proceeded to Bayonne, where Bonaparte then was, should return and intimate to him the pleasure of his master. When the general returned, he brought with him a letter from Napoleon to Ferdinand. In this letter, which is addressed to Ferdinand as prince of Asturias, and not as king of Spain, Bonaparte assured the prince, that the sole object of his journey into Spain was to make such reforms in that kingdom as would be agreeable to the public feelings. Without pretending to judge respecting the late revolution, he cautions Ferdinand against the danger to be apprehended from sovereigns permitting their subjects to take justice into their own hands. After insinuating his own power over the royal family of Spain, and adverting to the tumults that had taken place, in which some of his troops had fallen, he makes use of the following expression, "a few of my soldiers may be murdered; but the subjugation of Spain shall be the consequence of it."

Ferdinand confounded at the conduct of the French emperor, and alarmed for his own personal safety, was compelled to proceed on his journey. When he arrived at Bayonne he was received by the prince of Neufchatel and Duroc, and was conducted to a place by no means suited to his rank or his character as ally of Bonaparte. He however dined with the emperor; but after he had retired, General Savary brought a message from his master, intimating his determination that the present royal family of Spain should give up to him all right and title to the crown of that kingdom, and that they should be succeeded by a branch of his own family. Astonished at this intimation, Ferdinand sent his prime minister Cevallos, to canvass the matter with M. Champagny, the confidential secretary of Napoleon. The conference was held in an apartment adjoining the cabinet of the emperor, and, as it appeared, within his hearing: for when Cevallos was arguing with great warmth and strength of reasoning on the injustice and even impolicy of the proposed measures, both he and Champagny were ordered into the emperor's presence; and the former was reviled in the grossest terms, branded with the appellation of a traitor, accused of having maintained that the recognition of Bonaparte was not necessary to the validity of his master's title to the throne of Spain, and of having

1808. having affirmed that if the French dared to attack the independence of the Spanish monarchy, three hundred thousand men would rise to defend it and repel the invaders. After Napoleon had thus indulged the violence of his temper, he entered in a harsh and arrogant style on a discussion of the points in dispute between his secretary and Cevallos; and finding that he could neither convince nor silence the Spanish minister, he abruptly concluded with the following peremptory declaration: "I have a system of policy of my own; you ought to adopt more liberal ideas, to be less susceptible on the point of honour, and not sacrifice the prosperity of Spain to the interest of the House of Bourbon." From this time the destiny of the Spanish royal family was fixed. Ferdinand the monarch of the people's choice was already a captive, and not many days elapsed before the rest of the royal family was in the same situation. On the first of May, Ferdinand had made a conditional renunciation of his crown in favour of his father, and on the fifth of the same month Bonaparte had a long conversation with Charles the fourth and his queen. Ferdinand was called in by his father, to hear, in the presence of him and the queen, the disgusting and humiliating expressions which were uttered by the French emperor, expressions of such a nature, that Cevallos says he dares not record them. All the parties were seated except Ferdinand; he was ordered by his father to make an absolute renunciation of the crown, on pain of being treated as an usurper and a conspirator against the right of his parents. With this requisition Ferdinand complied, and thus completed the abdication of his family; for it appeared that on the preceding day Charles had executed the deed of resignation, which transferred to the emperor of the French his title to the crown of Spain, on consideration of receiving during his life an annuity of eighty millions of reals, of a dowry to his queen of two millions of reals, and to the infantes of Spain the annual sum of four hundred thousand livres.

Thus had Bonaparte effected the transference of the Spanish nation from the Bourbon dynasty to his own family, so far at least as that transference could be effected by the formal renunciation in his favour of the royal family, and by a strong but suspicious recommendation from them to the Spanish nation to receive their new sovereign, whoever he should be, with submission and obedience. Filled as the annals of mankind are with examples of treachery, perfidy, and violence, it would be difficult to point out a deed which in every part of its performance, in its own nature, or in the character of the means by which it was effected, bears such strong marks of unjust and lawless tyranny.

It was soon understood that Napoleon designed the crown of Spain for his brother Joseph, who had some time before been placed on the throne of Naples. In an address to the Spanish nation, which Bonaparte published immediately after the abdication of Charles and Ferdinand, he informed them that he did not mean to reign over them in person, but that he would give them a sovereign every way resembling himself. In the beginning of June Joseph Bonaparte arrived in the neighbourhood of Bayonne, where he was received by a deputation of the grandees of Spain and from the council of Castile, and presented with a congratulatory address, written in the most fulsome style of adulation, on his accession to the Spanish throne.

Spain.

But though the nomination of Joseph Bonaparte was easily effected, it was not so easy to place him on the throne in opposition to the almost unanimous will of the Spanish nation. Ferdinand the seventh was the darling of the people; and his accession to the crown had been hailed by them, both as placing them under the dominion of a beloved monarch, and as releasing them from the tyranny of Godoy, who was an object of almost universal detestation. They had hitherto submitted with patience to the influence and power of France, hopeless of rescuing themselves while Charles possessed the throne, and while the prince of the Peace directed his councils; but the accession of Ferdinand, and the consequent disgrace of the favourite, had led them to hope that they should now find a sovereign willing to direct and assist their efforts to regain their independence. Under these expectations, a great part of the nation had come forward to offer their assistance in supporting the claims of the new monarch. The province of Catalonia, the most industrious and the most warlike of the Spanish nation, particularly distinguished itself by the promptitude and extent of its offers. Soon after Ferdinand had ascended the throne, the captain-general of Catalonia, relying on the well known resources and dispositions of the inhabitants, had come forward with an offer of a military force of above a hundred thousand men; and other provinces would have followed this example, but Ferdinand had discouraged these military preparations, and appeared willing to submit quietly to French bondage.

152 Opposed by a general insurrection of the Spaniards.

The spirit which had animated the Spaniards thus boldly to support their favourite sovereign, was not of a nature to be chilled and repressed by his timidity or example. The hatred which they had conceived against the French daily found fresh sources of nourishment. They saw Ferdinand, who had rejected their proffered services left he should expose himself to the suspicion or displeasure of Bonaparte, enticed by deceit, or compelled by violence, to relinquish his kingdom and commit himself to the power of his enemy. They anticipated the consequences, and prepared to resist them with vigour and unanimity. The renunciation of the royal family in favour of Bonaparte was no sooner known in Spain, than the northern provinces burst into open insurrection. Asturias and Gallicia set the glorious example; and it was soon followed by almost every part of Spain, not immediately occupied or overawed by the armies of France.

One of the first steps taken by the leaders of the insurrection was, to assemble the juntas or general assemblies of the provinces. When these were organized, they issued proclamations, calling on the Spaniards to rise in defence of their sovereign, and in the assertion of their own independence. Besides these proclamations from the provincial juntas, addresses were published in almost every province by the leaders of the popular cause; in particular, the province of Aragon was addressed by Palafox, a name celebrated in the annals of the Spanish revolution, in a bold and spirited manifesto. The junta of Seville, which assembled on the 27th of May, formed itself into a supreme junta of government, caused Ferdinand to be proclaimed king of Spain, took possession of the military stores, and issued an order for all males from 16 to 45, who had not children, to enroll themselves in the national armies.

It was natural that, when entering on so determined an

Spain.

183 Peace and alliance with Britain.

an opposition to the measures of Bonaparte, the Spaniards should turn their eyes towards that nation, by whom alone the ambitious views of that potentate had been successfully combated. A peace and alliance with Britain was evidently not only a measure of policy, but would afford them the most effectual assistance in the formidable struggle in which they were about to engage. Accordingly, deputies were dispatched to Great Britain from several of the provinces, to solicit the aid and friendship of that country, and to concert measures with the British ministry for executing the plans which had been contrived for freeing the kingdom from the French yoke. The junta of Seville issued a declaration of war with France, and declared the Spanish nation on terms of peace and amity with Britain. The Spanish deputies were empowered to solicit supplies of arms, ammunition, clothing and money; but it was thought that a supply of British troops would be unnecessary, the Spanish patriots considering themselves as fully equal to the defence of their country. The cause of the Spanish patriots was eagerly embraced by the court of London, and by the British nation at large, and the most active measures were quickly taken to send them effectual aid.

184 Statement of the French and Spanish forces.

While these preparations were making on the part of the Spaniards, the French forces were collecting in great numbers, both on the frontiers, and in the neighbourhood of the capital. Above 25,000 men, under the command of Bessieres and Lassoles, threatened the provinces of Asturias and Biscay, or occupied the plains of Castile. Ten thousand men were shut up in the citadel of Barcelona; and to relieve them, a strong body of French troops had marched from the frontiers, and laid siege to Zaragoza. A considerable body under General Moncey attacked the city of Valencia; while the grand duke of Berg, after having detached General Dupont at the head of 20,000 men, to quiet the insurrection of the southern provinces, held Madrid with about 15,000 troops. Junot, with about 25,000 men, had entered Portugal, and taken possession of the capital. The whole French force at this time in Spain cannot be computed at less than 100,000 men. These were opposed by a very numerous, but undisciplined force, commanded by generals of acknowledged bravery, but differing widely from each other in experience and military prudence. General Palafox commanded in Aragon; General Castanos in the southern provinces; and General Blake in the north.

185 Successes of the Spanish patriots.

The first exertions of the Spanish patriots were eminently successful, though they have been greatly exaggerated in the newspapers published under authority of the juntas. The harbour of Cadiz, which contained a numerous and well-appointed fleet, was under the command of the marquis de Solano, a man notoriously attached to the French interest; and here lay a French fleet, consisting of five ships of the line and a frigate. One of the first efforts of the patriots was, to obtain possession both of Cadiz and the French fleet, and in this they completely succeeded. Solano was arrested and put to death, and Don Morla was appointed in his room. In the beginning of June the French fleet was summoned to surrender, and on the admiral's refusal, was furiously attacked by the batteries on shore, and obliged to capitulate. The force detached by Murat, under Dupont, was attacked near Baylen, on the 22d July, by Major-general Reding, second in command under Castanos, and after having been defeated, was compelled to surrender at discretion. The French force besieging Zaragoza, was repeatedly attacked by General Palafox, and suffered considerable losses, while that city held out with the most heroic bravery. Perhaps there are few instances in the annals of modern warfare, in which such persevering and successful courage has been displayed, as by the defenders of Zaragoza. All the means of attack which were in possession of the French, directed by the skill with which their long experience and success had supplied them, were made use of. The inhabitants were obliged continually to be upon their guard, and to be prepared to resist the most unexpected and secret, as well as the most open and violent assaults. The city was frequently bombarded in the middle of the night, at the same time that the gates were attempted to be forced, under cover of the shells. More than once the French got into some parts of the town; but they were received with so much coolness and bravery, that they were never able to preserve what they had with so much difficulty and loss acquired. The women vied with their husbands, sons, and brothers, in the display of patriotism and contempt of danger: regardless of the fire of the enemy, they rushed into the very middle of the battle, administering support and refreshment to the exhausted and wounded, and animating, by their exhortations and example, all ranks to such a display of firmness and bravery as long secured this important city. When it is recollected, that the attacks of the French were numerous and varied, that they were constantly repeated with fresh, and generally with increasing forces, and that the sole defence of the city rested with its spirited inhabitants and the army of Palafox; some idea may be formed of the difficulties they must have undergone and surmounted, and of the glory to which they are so justly entitled. The patriots had gained possession of most of the sea ports in the bay of Biscay, and headed by the bishop of St Andero, repulsed the French in several attacks. The French force under General Moncey was also repulsed before Valencia, and the patriots were equally successful in several other quarters; so that by the end of July there did not remain above 40,000 French forces within the Spanish territory.

186 Arrival and flight of Joseph Bonaparte.

In the meantime preparations were making at Madrid for the reception of the new sovereign Joseph; and Murat, under pretence of ill health, quitted the capital, to give way to the brother of his master. Joseph Bonaparte arrived at Madrid in the latter end of July, with a guard of 10,000 men; but soon after his arrival the news of the defeat and capitulation of Dupont reached Madrid, and threw the new court into the utmost consternation. They understood that the victorious army of Castanos was on its march towards the capital; and if he did not speedily retire from so dangerous a position, King Joseph dreaded either falling into the hands of the conqueror of Dupont, or of being intercepted in his retreat by the army of General Blake. In this situation he found himself under the necessity of quitting the capital which he had so lately entered, and before the end of the month he had reached Burgos in his precipitate flight towards the frontiers. Thus, within the space of two months, did the people of Spain behold their country almost entirely freed from the presence of the French; and this glorious and happy thing had been brought about by their own intrepidity. At a time when their situation was the most dispiriting and [illegible]

Spain.

lorn; when their king had been compelled to forſake them, and to make over his right to the throne to a foreign potentate; when they beheld ſcarcely any troops ſurrounding them on all ſides, but thoſe of that potentate, they roſe in arms, and oppoſed themſelves, unſkilled as they were in war, and totally unprepared for it, to a man before whom the mightieſt empires in Europe had fallen.

187 Reveries.

The ſucceſſes of the Spaniſh arms, though brilliant and important, were but tranſient. The leaders of the inſurrection appear to have been but ill calculated to oppoſe the ſyſtem of tactics which had been ſo often practiſed with ſucceſs by the conqueror of Marengo, of Jena, and of Auſterlitz. Though the conqueſts of Auſtria and Pruſſia had been effected by the ſame ſyſtem which the French were now purſuing in Spain, the military men of this kingdom were incapable of analyzing them, or of adopting effectual meaſures of oppoſition or defence. In a ſeries of about 30 bulletins, publiſhed from the French army of Spain, comprehending from the beginning of November 1808 to the middle of January 1809, we read of nothing but the rapid movements and ſucceſſes of the French, and the defeat and annihilation of the beſt appointed armies of the inſurgents. In Gallicia, General Blake, after having withſtood the duke of Dantzick (Marſhal Ney), in ſeveral encounters, was at length defeated, and his army diſperſed. A diviſion of the army of Eſtremadura, under Count Belvider, which had marched from Madrid to ſupport the city of Burgos, was attacked and defeated by a diviſion of the French army under the dukes of Iſtria and Dalmatia; while the army of General Caſtanos was in a great meaſure diſperſed, after a ſevere conflict on the heights of Tudela. According to the French account, the army of Caſtanos conſiſted of 45,000 men. It was oppoſed by the duke of Montebello, and entirely defeated, with the loſs of nearly 4000 killed, and 5000 taken priſoners.

In the meantime Bonaparte had entered Spain, and taken the command of the French army. He advanced by rapid marches towards Madrid, and at the end of November his advanced guard reached the important paſs of Somoſierra. This paſs was defended by a body of 13,000 Spaniards, with ſixteen pieces of cannon. They were attacked by the French under the duke of Belluno, and after making a conſiderable ſtand, were entirely defeated. On the 2d of December Bonaparte arrived in the neighbourhood of Madrid, and on the 5th he was maſter of that capital.

188 British expeditions in ſupport of the Spaniſh patriots.

While the Spaniſh patriots were thus purſuing their plan of oppoſition to French tyranny with various ſucceſs, the Britiſh cabinet were fitting out formidable expeditions to the coaſts of Spain and Portugal. The reſult of the expedition under Sir Harry Burrard and Sir Arthur Welleſley, the battle of Vimiera, the convention of Cintra, and the conſequent evacuation of Portugal by the French, in the month of Auguſt 1808, have been already noticed under Portugal, N° 49 and 50. After theſe tranſactions, the greater part of the Britiſh army under the command of Lieutenant-general Sir John Moore, proceeded on their march to the frontiers of Spain. The progreſs and operations of this army will be detailed mentioned. About the middle of the ſame month, a body of 13,000 Britiſh troops, under the command of Sir David Baird, arrived at Corunna, and proceeded through the interior of the country, intending to join Sir John Moore in the neighbourhood of Madrid. A brigade of 10,000 men under General Hope, reached that capital, and eſtabliſhed themſelves at the Eſcurial; but on the approach of Bonaparte, were under the neceſſity of retiring.

189 March of Sir John Moore to Sahagun.

Experience has ſhown that in their military campaigns on the continent, Britiſh forces have to contend with numerous difficulties, ſurmountable only by the utmoſt prudence and vigilance on the part of the commanding officers, and by a conſiderable degree of ſkill and foreſight on that of the projectors of ſuch undertakings. Never perhaps were theſe difficulties more ſeverely felt than in the march of Sir John Moore from Portugal to the centre of the Spaniſh territory. It was found that in whatever direction he might proſecute his march, he would encounter either bad roads or ſcanty ſupplies of proviſions. In particular, the difficulty of tranſporting the artillery over the Portugueſe mountains was extreme; and the Portugueſe at Liſbon were either egregiouſly ignorant of the ſtate of the roads which led through their own country to the Spaniſh frontiers, or were unwilling to communicate the information which they really poſſeſſed. Under theſe circumſtances it was found neceſſary to divide the Britiſh army; and it was determined to ſend forward one diviſion conſiſting of 6000 men under the command of Lieutenant-General Hope, which was directed to march by Elvas, to enter Spain by Badajos, and to proceed along the Madrid road by way of Eſpinar. Another diviſion, conſiſting of two brigades under General Paget, was detached by way of Elvas and Alcantara, where it was to paſs the Tagus. Two brigades under General Bereſford moved through Portugal by way of Coimbra and Almeyda towards Salamanca, while three brigades under General Fraſer marched towards the frontiers of Spain by Abrantes and Almeyda.

Burgos had been recommended by the Spaniſh government as the point of union for the Britiſh troops, and Madrid and Valladolid were appointed for magazines. The Britiſh had been led to expect that they would find between 60,000 and 70,000 Spaniards aſſembled under General Blake and the marquis de la Romana in the provinces of Aſturias and Gallicia, and that a much greater number was ready to co-operate with them under the command of Caſtanos on the front and left of the principal French poſition. The Spaniards had been repreſented as unanimous in their enthuſiaſm for the cauſe of liberty, and as ready to treat the Britiſh troops as the ſaviours of their country. How far this information was correct, will be ſeen preſently.

In marching through the Portugueſe territory, the troops firſt encountered difficulties which they were not prepared to expect. The contractor at Liſbon, who had agreed to ſupply the diviſions with rations on the march, failed in his contract, and exceſſive inconvenience was experienced from the want of money. The diviſions under Generals Fraſer and Bereſford were obliged to halt, and it was ſome time before they could again ſet forward. The proceedings of the central junta, on which all the movements both of the Britiſh and Spaniſh armies chiefly depended, were languid, tardy, and irreſolute; and before the Britiſh troops could aſſemble in any force in Spain, the principal armies of the patriots had been defeated and diſperſed in almoſt every

every quarter. On the 8th of November Sir John Moore reached Almeyda. The weather was at this time extremely unfavourable, and the troops were exposed to almost incessant rain. They entered Spain on the 11th of November, and on the 13th Sir John arrived with his advanced guard at Salamanca, where he halted, intending to assemble there all the troops which were on their march through Portugal. While he remained at Salamanca, he was informed that a considerable French force had advanced and taken possession of Valladolid, at the distance of only twenty leagues, by which one of the places that had been intended for magazines was lost. At this time Sir John had with him only three brigades of infantry without artillery, and it would be at least ten days before the whole of the divisions could come up. He was thus exposed to almost an immediate attack by the French without any effectual support from the boasted patriotism of the Spaniards.

The situation of affairs in Spain had now become extremely critical; and every account sent to Sir John Moore by men of sound judgement, was filled with convincing proofs that the Spanish government had concealed from their ally the very desperate state of their affairs. General Hope, by a long and tiresome march, had reached the neighbourhood of Madrid, whence he wrote a letter to Sir John, stating that every branch was affected by the disjointed and inefficient construction of the government. On the 28th of November Sir John was advertised of the late defeat and dispersion of Castanos, and of the little probability there was of his being able to march forward, so as to effect any thing of advantage. He therefore determined to fall back, though this determination was evidently in opposition to the wishes and advice of his officers. Fresh dispatches, however, from the seat of government, diminishing the losses which had been sustained by the patriots, and exaggerating the ardour with which the people were actuated, induced him to delay his retreat, especially as he had now a complete, though small corps, with cavalry and artillery, and could, by a movement to the left, easily effect a junction with Sir David Baird, while the division under General Hope had, by rapid marches, arrived in the neighbourhood of Salamanca.

In addition to the misrepresentations by which the commanders of the British forces, and the British envoy at Aranjuez, had been deceived, they had now to contend with two designing men, who, it soon appeared, were in the French interest. These were Don Morla, the late governor of Cadiz, and a M. Charmilly. By the machinations of these men, Mr Frere was led to advise, and Sir John Moore strongly incited to undertake, bringing the whole of the British force to the neighbourhood of Madrid, where they would then have been completely within the power of the enemy. Though by these arts Sir John was effectually misled, he did not suffer himself to be drawn into so dangerous a snare. He, however, advanced beyond Salamanca, and sent forward the reserve and General Beresford's brigade towards Toro on the Douro, where they were to unite with the cavalry under Lord Paget, who had advanced thither from Astorga. On December 12th, Lord Paget, with the principal part of the cavalry, marched from Toro to Tordesillas, while the brigade under General Stewart moved from Arivolo. In the vicinity of Tordesillas, near the village of Rueda, the British forces were first opposed by the French, a small party of whom were attacked and defeated.

While Sir John Moore was at Toro, he received intelligence that the duke of Dalmatia was at Saldana with a considerable body of French troops, that Junot, duke of Abrantes, was marching with another towards Burgos, and that a third under the duke of Treviso was destined for Zaragoza. He was very desirous that the first of these generals should advance to meet him, and with this view he had come forward to Toro, which he reached on the 16th of December. He had hoped for effectual assistance from the corps commanded by the marquis de la Romana, but he soon found that this general could render him no support. He had now resolved to threaten the communication between France and Madrid; and, if a favourable opportunity offered, to attack the duke of Dalmatia's corps, or any of the covering divisions that should present themselves. He foresaw that this would necessarily draw upon him a large French force, and of course would prove an important diversion in favour of the Spaniards; who would by this means have the opportunity of collecting in the south, and restoring their affairs. The army was now near the French position. The cavalry under Lord Paget were pushed so forward, that their patrols reached as far as Valladolid, and had frequent successful skirmishes with the enemy. Colonel Otway met a detachment of French cavalry, charged them, and made the whole prisoners.

On the 18th of December, Sir John's head-quarters were at Castro Nuevo, and Sir David Baird's at Benevente, on the road to join him. On the 20th Sir John reached Majorga, where he was joined by Sir David Baird. The united British army now amounted to rather fewer than 26,000 men, of whom about 2000 were cavalry. The weather was extremely cold, and the ground covered with deep snow. Still the exertions of the troops were indefatigable, and the cavalry in particular attacked and defeated a considerable body of French horse. On the 21st the army reached Sahagun, where Sir John established his head-quarters, and determined to halt for some time, to refresh his troops, after the fatigues which they had undergone.

Sir John had now arrived within a very short distance from Saldana, where the duke of Dalmatia was posted, with the flower of the French army; and preparations were made for an attack, which was waited for with all the ardour and impatience which distinguish British troops. In the mean time, however, repeated couriers arrived at head-quarters, the bearers of unpleasant intelligence. Certain information was received, that a strong French reinforcement had arrived at Carrion, a little to the right of Sahagun, that the French corps, which was marching to the south, had halted at Talavera, and that the enemy were advancing from Madrid in considerable force. Sir John now saw that his motions had been watched by Buonaparte, and that all the arts of the enemy had been employed to entrap him. To advance was madness; to retreat, almost in the face of an enemy, was a measure of the utmost danger, but it was the only alternative.

On the 24th of December Sir John began the retreat, and merely to gain time for his retreat, and to provide, as far as possible, for the defence of their parts of the country

Spain. country which were ſtill held by the patriots. With this latter view, he directed Sir David Baird to take the route towards Valencia de Don Juan, while the reſt of the army was to proceed by Caſtro Gonzalo. By this diviſion the magazines and ſtores which had been depoſited at Benevente and Zamora, were alſo effectually ſecured.

According to the arrangement made, General Fraſer, followed by General Hope, marched with their diviſions on the 24th December to Valderos and Majorga, and Sir David Baird proceeded with his to Valencia. To conceal this movement, Lord Paget was ordered to puſh on ſtrong patrols of cavalry cloſe to the advanced poſts of the enemy. The reſerve, with two light corps, did not retire from Sahagun till the morning of the 25th, following General Hope. Lord Paget was ordered to remain with the cavalry until evening, and then follow the reſerve. Theſe laſt were accompanied by Sir John. The retreat commenced in this deliberate manner. On the 26th of December, Sir David Baird reached the Eſſlar, and paſſed the ferry with leſs difficulty than was expected. He took poſt, according to his orders, at Valencia, and wrote to the marquis of Romana, urging him to blow up the bridge of Manſilla. The other diviſions of infantry proceeded unmoleſted to Caſtro Gonzalo. On the 24th the advanced guard of Bonaparte's army marched from Tordeſillas, 120 miles from Madrid, and ſtrong detachments of cavalry had been puſhed forward to Villalpando and Majorga. On the 26th, Lord Paget fell in with one of thoſe detatchments at the latter place. His lordſhip immediately ordered Colonel Leigh, with two ſquadrons of the 10th huſſars, to attack this corps, which had halted on the ſummit of a ſteep hill. One of Colonel Leigh's ſquadrons was kept in reſerve; the other rode briſkly up the hill; on approaching the top, where the ground was rugged, the colonel judiciouſly reined-in to refreſh the horſes, though expoſed to a ſevere fire from the enemy. When he had nearly gained the ſummit, and the horſes had recovered their breath, he charged boldly and overthrew the enemy; many of whom were killed and wounded, and above 100 ſurrendered priſoners. Nothing could exceed the coolneſs and gallantry diſplayed by the Britiſh cavalry on this occaſion. The 18th dragoons had ſignalized themſelves in ſeveral former ſkirmiſhes; they were ſucceſsful in ſix different attacks. Captain Jones, when at Palencia, had even ventured to charge 100 French dragoons with only 30 Britiſh; 14 of the enemy were killed, and ſix taken priſoners. The cavalry, the horſe-artillery, and a light corps, remained on the night of the 26th, at Caſtro Gonzalo; and the diviſions under Generals Hope and Fraſer marched to Benevente. On the 27th, the rear guard croſſed the Eſſlar, and followed the ſame route, after completely blowing up the bridge.

We ſhall not attempt any farther detail of this dangerous and calamitous retreat, in which our army ſuffered extremely, from the fatigues of conſtant marching, from the badneſs of the weather, and even from the brutality of the Spaniards, in whoſe cauſe they had embarked. Before they reached Aſtorga, it was found neceſſary to divide the army. A body of 3000 men, under Brigadier-general Crawford, was detached on the road to Orenſe towards Vigo, while the main body, under the command of Sir John Moore, marched by Aſtorga and Lugo, on the road to Corunna. They left Aſtorga on the 30th of December, and on the 11th of January came in ſight of Corunna. The army had now reached the ſea port from which they were to embark, but adverſe winds had detained the tranſports, or the whole of the troops would have been ſpeedily and ſafely on board. Only a few ſhips lay in the harbour, and in theſe ſome ſick men and a few ſtragglers, under pretence of ſickneſs, had immediately embarked. Spain. An. 1809.

101 Closely followed by the French.

During the whole march from Sahagun to Corunna, the Britiſh army was cloſely followed by the French, under Bonaparte and the duke of Dalmatia; and the two armies were often ſo near each other, that the French patrols fell in, during the night, with the cavalry piquets of the Britiſh. The duke of Dalmatia had joined Bonaparte at Aſtorga, and had increaſed his force to nearly 70,000 men, while the whole force of the Britiſh did not exceed 26,000. When Sir John's army reached Lugo, it was found that three diviſions of the French were arranged in front, and it was thought adviſable, on the 8th of January, to offer the enemy battle. This offer, however, the French thought proper to decline, and the duke of Dalmatia ſtirred not from his poſt. When the army reached Corunna, the French were far in the rear, and it was hoped that the tranſports might arrive before the enemy could come up.

The retreat of the Britiſh, conſidering the circumſtances under which it was effected, was a brilliant and ſucceſsful achievement. Two hundred and fifty miles of country had been traverſed in 11 days, during the worſt ſeaſon of the year, through bad roads, over mountains, defiles, and rivers, and in almoſt daily contact with an enemy nearly three times their numbers. Though often engaged, the rear guard of the Britiſh had never been beaten, nor even thrown into confuſion. Many loſſes had indeed been ſuſtained, in baggage, artillery, and horſes, and many ſtragglers had fallen into the hands of the enemy; but neither Napoleon nor the duke of Dalmatia could boaſt of a ſingle military trophy taken from the retreating army. The greateſt danger was ſtill to be incurred; the poſition of Corunna was found to be extremely unfavourable; the tranſports had not arrived, and the enemy began to appear upon the heights. The ſituation of the army was by moſt of the officers thought ſo deſperate, that they adviſed the general to propoſe terms to the duke of Dalmatia, that they might be ſuffered to embark unmoleſted; but this advice Sir John, without heſitation, rejected.

On the 12th of January, the French were ſeen moving in conſiderable force on the oppoſite ſide of the river Mero. They took up a poſition near the village of Perillo, on the left flank of the Britiſh, and occupied the houſes along the river. In the mean time Sir John was inceſſantly occupied in preparing for the defence of his poſt, and in making every arrangement for the embarkation of the troops.

102 Poſition of the army.

On the 13th, Sir David Baird marched out of Corunna with his diviſion, and took poſt on a riſing ground, where he determined to remain all night. A diviſion under General Hope was ſent to occupy a hill on the left, which commanded the road to Betanzos, forming a ſemicircle with Sir David Baird's diviſion on the right. General Fraſer's diviſion was drawn up near the road to Vigo, about half a mile from Corunna, and communicated

Spain.

communicated with that under Sir David Baird, by means of the rifle corps attached to the latter, which formed a chain across the valley. The reserve under Major-general Paget occupied a village on the Betanzos road, about half a mile from the rear of General Hope. The higher grounds on the rear and flanks of the British were possessed by the French, a situation which gave the latter a considerable advantage.

In the evening the transports from Vigo hove in sight; but the enemy was now so near, and had, during this day, shown so much disposition to molest the British, that a general action was become inevitable. On the 15th, the enemy had advanced to a height where, the day before, a magazine, containing nearly 4000 barrels of gun powder, had been blown up, and which was immediately opposite to the position of the British. On this day some skirmishes took place.

193 Battle of Corunna.

On the 16th, every thing was prepared for a general action. Most of the artillery had been embarked, as it was found that, from the nature of the ground, much artillery could not be employed with advantage. During the 13th and 14th, the sick, the dismounted cavalry and horses, were also nearly all embarked. On the morning of the 16th, the French on the hills were apparently quiet, and it was hoped that the embarkation might be effected in the course of that night; but about noon the enemy, who had in the morning received reinforcements, and had placed some guns in front of the right and left of his line, was observed to be getting under arms, to be moving troops towards his left flank, and forming various columns of attack at that extremity of the strong and commanding position which he had taken on the 15th, in front of the British line. This indication of his intention was immediately succeeded by a rapid and determined attack on the division under Sir David Baird, which formed the right wing, and was the weakest part of the line. The first effort of the enemy was met by Sir John Moore and Sir David Baird at the head of the 42d regiment, and the brigade under Lord William Bentinck. The village on the right became an object of obstinate contest. While leading on his division to support this position, Sir David had his arm shattered with a grape shot.

Not long after, while Sir John Moore was riding from post to post, everywhere encouraging his troops, and pointing out the most advantageous opportunities for attack or defence, his conspicuous situation had exposed him to the fire of the enemy. A cannon-ball struck his left shoulder, and beat him to the ground. He raised himself, and sat up with an unaltered countenance, looking intently at the Highlanders, who were warmly engaged. Captain Hardinge threw himself from his horse, and took him by the hand; then, observing his anxiety, he told him the 42d were advancing, upon which his countenance immediately brightened. His friend Colonel Graham now dismounted to assist him; and, from the composure of his features, entertained hopes that he was not even wounded: but observing the horrid laceration and effusion of blood, he rode off for surgeons. The general was carried from the field on a blanket, by a sergeant of the 42d, and some soldiers. On the way he ordered Captain Hardinge to report his wound to General Hope, who assumed the command. Many of the soldiers knew that their two chiefs were carried off: yet they continued to fight with undiminished courage; and, by the most determined bravery, not only repelled every attempt of the enemy to gain ground, but actually forced him to retire, though he had brought up fresh troops in support of those originally engaged.

The enemy finding himself foiled, in every attempt to force the right of the position, endeavoured by numbers to turn it. A judicious and well-timed movement, which was made by Major-general Paget, with the reserve, which corps had moved out of its cantonments to support the right of the army, by a vigorous attack, defeated this intention. The major-general having pushed forward the 95th (rifle corps) and 1st battalion 52d regiment, drove the enemy before him; and, in his rapid and judicious advance, threatened the left of the enemy's position. This circumstance, with the position of Lieutenant-general Frafer's division (calculated to give still farther security to the right of the line) induced the enemy to relax his efforts in that quarter. They were, however, more forcibly directed towards the centre, where they were again successfully resisted by the brigade under Major-general Manningham, forming the left of Sir David Baird's division, and a part of that under Major-general Leith, forming the right of the division under General Hope. Upon the left the enemy at first contented himself with an attack upon our picquets, which, however, in general, maintained their ground. Finding, however, his efforts unavailing on the right and centre, he seemed determined to render the attack on the left more serious, and had succeeded in obtaining possession of the village through which the great road to Madrid passes, and which was situated in front of that part of the line. From this point, however, he was soon expelled with considerable loss, by a gallant attack of some companies of the 2d battalion of the 14th regiment, under Lieutenant-colonel Nicholls. Before five in the evening, the British had not only successfully repelled every attack made upon the position, but had gained ground in almost all points, and occupied a more forward line than at the commencement of the action, whilst the enemy confined his operations to a cannonade, and the fire of his light troops, with a view to draw off his other corps. At six the firing ceased. The different brigades were reassembled on the ground which they occupied in the morning, and the picquets and advanced posts resumed their original stations.

Notwithstanding the decided and marked superiority which at this moment the gallantry of the troops had given them over an enemy, who, from his numbers and the commanding advantages of his position, no doubt expected an easy victory, General Hope did not, on reviewing all circumstances, conceive that he should be warranted in departing from what he knew was the previous and fixed determination of the late commander of the forces, to withdraw the army on the evening of the 16th, for the purpose of embarkation, the previous arrangements for which had already been made by his order, and were in fact far advanced at the commencement of the action. The troops quitted their position about 10 at night, with a degree of order that did them credit. The artillery that remained unembarked, having been withdrawn, the troops followed in the order prescribed, and marched to their respective points of embarkation in the town and neighbourhood of Corunna. The picquets remained at their posts till five in the

Spain. the morning of the 17th, when they were alſo withdrawn with ſimilar order, and without the movement having been diſcovered by the enemy.

By the unremitted exertion of the captains of the royal navy, who had been entrusted with the ſervice of embarking the army, and in conſequence of the arrangements made by the agents for tranſports, the whole of the forces were embarked with an expedition which has been ſeldom equalled. The brigades under Major-generals Hill and Beresford were deſtined to remain till daylight, in order to watch the movements of the enemy. The brigade under General Beresford, which was alternately to form the rear-guard, occupied the land in front of Corunna, while that under General Hill was ſtationed on the promontory in the rear of the town by way of reſerve.

The enemy puſhed his light troops towards the town, ſoon after eight o'clock in the morning of the 17th, and ſhortly after occupied the heights of St Lucia, which commanded the harbour. But notwithſtanding this circumſtance, and the manifold defects of the place, there being no apprehenſion that the rear-guard could be forced, and the diſpoſition of the Spaniards appearing to be good, the embarkation of Major-general Hill's brigade was commenced and completed by three in the afternoon. After having fully explained, to the ſatisfaction of the Spaniſh governor, the nature of the movement, and having made every previous arrangement, General Beresford withdrew his corps from the land in front of the town ſoon after dark, and was, with all the wounded that had not previouſly been removed, ſafely embarked before one o'clock of the morning of the 18th.

In this action the Britiſh troops had come off with glory, and there can be no doubt, from the repulſe of the French forces, and their ſubſequent inactivity, that the honour of the victory belonged to the Britiſh. The victory had indeed coſt them dear. They had loſt one of their beſt generals; and probably nearly 1000 men had been killed or wounded during the action. It had been achieved at the termination of a long and haraſſing ſervice. The ſuperior numbers, and advantageous poſition of the enemy, not leſs than the actual ſituation of the Britiſh army, did not admit of any advantage being reaped from ſucceſs. The luſtre of the Britiſh arms had, however, been maintained under the moſt diſadvantageous circumſtances. The army which had entered Spain amidſt the faireſt proſpects, had no ſooner completed its junction, than owing to the multiplied diſaſters that diſperſed the native armies around it, it was left to its own reſources. The advance of the Britiſh troops from the Douro afforded the beſt hope, that the ſouth of Spain might be relieved; but this generous effort to ſave an unfortunate people, alſo afforded the enemy the opportunity of directing every effort of his numerous troops, and concentrating all his principal reſources for the deſtruction of the only regular force in the north of Spain. Theſe circumſtances had produced the neceſſity of rapid and haraſſing marches, which had diminiſhed the numbers, exhauſted the ſtrength, and impaired the equipment of the army. Notwithſtanding all theſe diſadvantages, and thoſe more immediately attached to a defenſive poſition, which the imperious neceſſity of covering the harbour of Corunna, for a time, had rendered indiſpenſible to aſſume, the native and undaunted valour of Britiſh troops was never more conſpicuous.

At daybreak on the 18th, the Engliſh convoy was under ſail, and on the 19th it had entirely left the Spaniſh coaſts.

194 Second expedition under Sir Arthur Wellesley.

Notwithſtanding the ill ſucceſs which had thus attended the expedition under Sir John Moore, the ſpirit of patriotiſm which appeared ſtill to actuate the ſouthern provinces of Spain, and the hope that the common cauſe might there be ſupported to greater advantage, induced the Britiſh miniſtry to ſend another military force to the weſtern peniſula of Europe, to co-operate with the patriots who ſtill continued in arms. Accordingly, a body of about 15,000 forces, under the command of Sir Arthur Wellesley, whoſe bravery and good conduct in the battle of Vimiera, had recommended him, in a particular manner, both to the miniſtry and the nation, was diſpatched towards the coaſt of Portugal, where Marſhal Beresford ſtill maintained a Britiſh force; while General Hill, with about 5000 infantry, and 400 cavalry, ſailed from Ireland with the ſame deſtination. General Hill arrived at Liſbon on the 4th of April, and ſoon after Sir Arthur landed with the main body. On the 7th of April the army moved forward towards the Douro, and croſſed that river during the night of the 11th, a little above Oporto. Here they fell in with a French detachment from the army of the duke of Dalmatia, which they routed and put to flight, after a ſhort but well-conteſted action.

After this action the duke of Dalmatia found it neceſſary to retreat. He paſſed through the defiles of Salamonde, and thus gained conſiderably on the Britiſh army, though he was obliged to leave behind him part of his artillery. On the 19th of May he was at Allaritz, and on the 20th he continued his retreat acroſs the Minho, which he paſſed at Orenſe, thus leaving Portugal once more in poſſeſſion of the Britiſh forces.

Sir Arthur Welleſley, after having remained for ſome time in the Portugueſe territory, to refreſh his men after the fatigues which they had undergone, advanced into Spain, and effected a junction with General Cueſta, who then commanded a conſiderable part of the remains of the patriotic army. In the latter end of July, the allied army had advanced to Talavera de la Reyna, in the neighbourhood of which they were encountered by a formidable French force, conſiſting of a corps commanded by Marſhal Victor, another under General Sebaſtiani, the guards of Joſeph Bonaparte, amounting to 8000 men, and the garriſon of Madrid. This large force was commanded by Joſeph Bonaparte in perſon, aſſiſted by Marſhals Jourdan and Victor, and General Sebaſtiani.

195 Battle of Talavera.

On the 27th of July, an attack was made by the French army on that of the allies, who had taken up their poſition at Talavera. The attack was vigorous, but was repelled with great ſpirit and ſucceſs, though not without conſiderable loſs on the part of the Britiſh.

The defeat of this attempt was followed about noon of the 28th by a general attack of the enemy's whole force, on the whole of that part of the poſition which was occupied by the Britiſh army. The general attack began by the march of ſeveral columns of infantry into the valley, with a view to attack the height occupied by

Spain. by Major-general Hill. These columns were immediately charged by the 1st German light dragoons, and 23d dragoons, under the command of General Anson, and supported by General Fane's brigade of heavy artillery; and although the 23d dragoons suffered considerable loss, the charge had the effect of preventing the execution of that part of the enemy's plan. At the same time an attack was directed upon Brigadier-general Alexander Campbell's position in the centre of the combined armies, and on the right of the British. This attack was most successfully repulsed by Brigadier-general Campbell, supported by the king's regiment of Spanish cavalry, and two battalions of Spanish infantry; and the allies were left in possession of the enemy's cannon.

An attack was also made at the same time on Lieutenant-general Sherbrooke's division, which was on the left and centre of the first line of the British army. This attack was most gallantly repulsed by a charge with bayonets, by the whole division; but the brigade of guards which were on the right, having advanced too far, were exposed on their left flank to the fire of the enemy's battery, and of their retiring columns; and the division was obliged to retire towards the original position, under cover of the second line of General Cotton's brigade of cavalry, which had moved from the centre, and the 1st battalion 48th regiment. This regiment was removed from its original position on the heights, as soon as the advance of the guards was perceived, and formed in the plain; it advanced upon the enemy, and covered the formation of Lieutenant-general Sherbrooke's division. Shortly after the repulse of this general attack, in which apparently all the enemy's troops were employed, he commenced his retreat across the Alberche, which was conducted in the most regular manner, and effected during the night, leaving in the hands of the British 20 pieces of cannon, ammunition, tumbrils, and some prisoners.

Though the French were defeated in this engagement, and, according to Sir Arthur Wellesley's account, must have lost at least 10,000 men, the loss of the British was very great. By the official returns it is stated to exceed 5000, namely, in killed, 34 officers, 28 sergeants, 2 drummers, and 735 rank and file; in wounded 195 officers, 165 sergeants, 16 drummers, and 3337 rank and file; and in missing 9 officers, 15 sergeants, 9 drummers, and 620 rank and file. The action, though brilliant, does not appear to have been attended with much advantage to the allies, as, from the reinforcements which the French army was daily receiving, Sir Arthur Wellesley (now Lord Wellington) was soon compelled to fall back towards the frontiers of Portugal, leaving behind him much of his baggage, and the whole of his sick and wounded. It must be recorded to the honour of the French commander, into whose hands these unfortunate men had fallen, that, in consequence of a representation in their favour by Lord Wellington, he treated them with the utmost humanity, and afforded them every accommodation which the nature of their situation admitted.

Since the battle of Talavera, nothing of importance has transpired respecting the state of affairs in Spain. It appears that the patriots still continue to make a stand against their invaders; but it cannot be expected that their opposition shall be ultimately attended with success. The resources of the French are so numerous and extensive, and the force which he is able to draw towards the Spanish peninsula, has been so much increased in consequence of the peace lately concluded between France and Austria, that the liberties of Spain must, we fear, fall a sacrifice, and that kingdom must contribute to swell the already exorbitant power of the house of Bonaparte. Spain.

We shall conclude the historical part of this article with a summary recapitulation of the principal revolutions which have taken place in Spain. 196 Summary view of Spanish history.

From the year 240 B. C. to the year 206 B. C. Spain was in some degree under the dominion of the Carthaginians. From the year 206 B. C. to the commencement of the fifth century of the Christian era, it continued almost entirely in possession of the Romans. The Goths reigned in Spain from the year 411 to 711; the Moors from the year 711 till 716, in part of the Asturias; till 820 in Catalonia; till 750 in Sobrarba; till 923 in Leon; till 1073 in different parts of the two Castiles; till 1118 in Aragon; till 1236 in Cordova and Jaen; till 1248 in Seville; till 1264 in the kingdom of Valencia; till 1265 in that of Murcia; and even so late as 1492 in Granada. During the wars against the Moors, the Goths reigned in the Asturias, Gallicia, and, finally, in the kingdom of Leon till 1038.

The house of Navarre, descended from the French house of Bigorre, which had previously reigned in Castile for 10 years, united with it the crown of Leon till the year 1126. This was succeeded by the family of Bourbon, descended from the royal family of France, which reigned over these countries till 1555. The house of Charlemagne, a French family descended from that prince, ruled over Catalonia from the year 802 till 1132. The French family of Bigorre first reigned in Sobrarba, and afterwards in Aragon, from the year 750 to 1162; at that period the French family of Barcelona succeeded to the government, and united to the crown of Aragon that of Catalonia, and afterwards the kingdom of Valencia, over which it reigned till the year 1430. These parts of Spain then came into the possession of the princes of the French branch of Navarre, which reigned in Castile, and continued in their descendants to 1515; at which time the different states of the Spanish monarchy were united under the government of Joanna the Foolish, who reigned over them till her death, which happened in 1555. The Austrian family then possessed the throne till 1700, since which time it has been occupied by a branch of the house of Bourbon, till the late revolution, by placing the Spanish monarchs in the power of the French, has given rise to a new dynasty of princes in the person of Joseph Bonaparte.

The earliest Spanish antiquities which can be with certainty ascertained, belong to the Roman period; and of these the examples are extremely numerous. They abound in the provinces of Catalonia, Valencia, and those which border on the Pyrenees. We cannot here enumerate, much less describe, all the remains of Roman antiquity mentioned by Swinburne, Townsend, De Laborde, and other travellers in Spain. The most remarkable are, the aqueduct at Segovia, in Old Castille, consisting of 159 arches, extending about 740 yards, and being at least 94 feet high, where it crosses the valley; the amphitheatre of the ancient *Segontum*, near 197 Antiquities.

Spain.

the modern Morviedro in Valencia, which was hewn out of the ſolid rock, and appears to have been capable of containing 10,000 ſpectators; a ſuperb Roman arch, ſupported by Corinthian pillars, and having a very lofty gateway, not far from Tarragona; a monument near the ſame place, ſuppoſed to be the tomb of the father and uncle of Scipio Africanus; and a conſiderable amphitheatre on an eminence near Seville. It is ſuppoſed that the ancient city of Italica, built by Scipio Africanus for the reception of his wounded ſoldiers, ſtood near this ſpot; but we are aſſured by Mr Swinburne, that no traces of it now remain.

Of the Gothic edifices, no certain remains are to be found; but the Mooriſh antiquities are numerous and ſplendid. Of theſe, the moſt remarkable are the palace of the Alhambra in the city of Granada, and the moſque of Cordova. Of the former we have already given an account under ALHAMBRA. The moſque, now the cathedral of Cordova, was begun by Abdoulrahman I. caliph of Cordova, and is computed to contain not fewer than 800 columns. The architecture of its doors, windows, and arches, eſpecially thoſe of the chapel of the Koran, at leaſt equals that of the Alhambra in grandeur of deſign, and beauty of execution, and exceeds that palace in variety of decoration. This ſuperb edifice has been minutely deſcribed by Mr Swinburne, in his travels into Spain, Letter 35. Not far from Cordova ſtood the magnificent city of Zehra, built by Abdoulrahman III. and which is ſaid to have employed 25 years in building, and to have coſt more than 2,500,000 l. of our preſent ſterling money. In this city was a palace containing 1173 columns, of African, Spaniſh, Italian, and Aſiatic marbles. This ſplendid palace, and the city in which it ſtood, were entirely deſtroyed during the wars by which Spain was deſolated in the middle ages.

18 Population of Spain.

It has been computed, that under the dominion of the Romans, Spain contained a population of nearly 50,000,000 of people; but this calculation is, by De Laborde, diminiſhed to 20,000,000.

At the cloſe of the 14th century, the population is ſtated by moſt Spaniſh writers as follows.

In the ſtates of Caſtile	11,000,000
States of Aragon,	7,700,000
Kingdom of Granada,	3,000,000
	21,700,000

On what De Laborde deems better authority, he reduces this number to 16,000,000.

In the reign of Ferdinand and Iſabella, at the end of the 15th century, the total population of Spain has generally been eſtimated at 20,000,000, but this too is reduced by Laborde to 14,000,000 or 15,000,000.

The population was reduced

in 1688 to - - - -	10,000,000
1700 - - - - -	8,000,000
1715 - - - - -	6,000,000
In 1768 it had riſen to - -	9,307,800
1788 - - - - -	10,143,975

According to the table of the provinces, collected chiefly from De Laborde, it amounted, at the end of the 18th century, to 10,308,505; by the laſt cenſus, taken in the years 1797 and 1798, the ſtatements of which have not been publiſhed, but were lately locked up in the office belonging to the miniſter of finance, it appears that the population, at the end of the 18th century, exceeded 12,000,000.

From theſe ſtatements we obſerve, that the population of Spain had gradually diminiſhed from its conqueſt by the Romans, to the reign of Philip V. in the beginning of the 18th century; but that during the laſt hundred years it has rapidly increaſed.

Various cauſes have been aſſigned for the remarkable depopulation that had taken place in the Spaniſh dominions. Perhaps the following by Dr Playfair are ſufficiently plauſible. "The peſtilential fevers and epidemical diſeaſes, which carried off one-third of the inhabitants in the year 1347, and have produced great mortality during the two laſt centuries; almoſt inceſſant ſtruggles for dominion, from 714 till the conqueſt of Granada, and union of the two crowns of Caſtile and Aragon; the expulſion of about 400,000 Jews by Ferdinand and Iſabella, and of 900,000 Moors, A. D. 1610; the diſcovery of South America in 1493, which has gradually drained the country of its inhabitants and its induſtry; the calamities of war, during two centuries, from the acceſſion of the emperor Charles V.; the form of government, and national prejudices, which diſcourage foreigners from ſettling in the kingdom, and are inimical to manufactures, commerce, and agriculture; the debauchery that prevails among all ranks; the great number of convents; the celibacy of the clergy; religious oppreſſion, and numerous feſtivals, which leſſen the number of working days, and ſo abridge the labour of the people."

Of the number above ſtated, the clergy are reckoned at leaſt 147,722: viz. of ſecular clergy, 60,240; of monks 49,270; of nuns and friars, 22,337, and of ſubaltern miniſters of the church 15,875. The numbers of the clergy have indeed diminiſhed by more than 27,000, during the laſt 30 years of the 18th century, as in the year 1768 they amounted to 176,057.

199 Number of towns, villages, &c.

According to a calculation in the year 1776, the cities, towns, villages, and hamlets, amounted to 84459 (D); and public edifices and temples to 30,496.

It appears that there exiſt in Spain 2,628,557 individuals of both ſexes, who do not contribute, or at leaſt are not ſuppoſed to contribute, to the population. From this view, and the progreſs we have already ſtated, it will be eaſy to diſcover, by comparative calculations with the detailed ſtatements of population in other countries, the proportionate number of births, deaths, marriages, &c. which annually take place in Spain.

200 Government.

The Spaniſh government, which was of a limited nature, during the dynaſties of the kings of Caſtile and Aragon, afterwards became an abſolute monarchy. At that

(D) In the year 1788, the number of villages was eſtimated at 19,219; and that of pariſhes at 20,080.

Spain. that period the royal prerogative was confined both by the expreſs tenor of the laws and the forms of their administration. The peculiar privileges of the two ſtates of Caſtile and Aragon continued to exiſt long after their reunion: but the royal authority was conſtantly taking umbrage at their exerciſe. The princes of the Auſtrian family did not openly attack them, but had recourſe to the more effectual method of ſecretly undermining them; and thus they were ſo far diminiſhed, that at the cloſe of the 17th century they amounted to little more than mere forms. The attachment of Aragon to the cauſe of the archduke Charles, induced the firſt ſovereign of the royal family of France to aboliſh them entirely. Philip V. having ſubdued Aragon, ſuppreſſed the ſtates-general, the laſt meeting having been held at Zaragoza in the year 1720, on which occaſion Queen Iſabella of Savoy preſided in the abſence of her huſband, who was at that time in Italy. Since that period no further power is left the *Cortezs* of Caſtile and Aragon, but the privilege of nominating deputies to the ſtates-general of the kingdom, whenever they are ſummoned by the monarch.

The whole authority, previous to the late revolution, centred in the king and his miniſters; the national affairs were conducted by the different councils, appointed by the crown, which deliberated and formed their plans in the capital. Some of theſe poſſeſſed both legiſlative and executive power, and exerciſed the double function of adviſing the king and adminiſtering juſtice. The council of Caſtile, in this diſtribution of power, was paramount; its decrees being deciſive in the courts, but its judgements were under the controul of the king. The reſolutions were tranſmitted to the monarch by a certain number of members, under the title of the *Chamber of Caſtile*, whoſe influence was prodigiouſly great. This council was ſo denominated, becauſe the members choſen by the king formerly co-operated with miniſters in expediting the affairs of ſtate in the royal chamber, and for this purpoſe they attended the court wherever it was held.

Beſides the council of Caſtile, there was the royal and ſupreme council of the Indies, inveſted with the ſame powers, and exerciſing ſimilar functions with reſpect to the American colonies, as the council of Caſtile with reſpect to the European territory.

201 Revenues. It is not eaſy to aſcertain the amount of the revenues under the late government. They aroſe from a tax on imports and exports; from the chief objects of internal conſumption; from the monopolies of the crown; from landed eſtates; from tythes of church and abbey lands; from the ſale of indulgences; and from the trade with the American colonies. Their total amount has been variouſly ſtated. M. Jordan has computed it to exceed 7,000,000l. ſterling; by M. De Laborde, the revenues for the European continent alone, are calculated to exceed 8,000,000l. ſterling.

202 Military ſtrength. It would be abſurd to attempt any eſtimate of the military ſtrength of Spain in its preſent ſtate of diſorganization and confuſion. During the latter part of the 18th century, the laud forces in time of peace ſeldom exceeded 50,000 ill-diſciplined troops; but in time of war, the army was capable of being augmented to a formidable force. In the year 1798 the ſtanding forces of the Spaniſh monarchy amounted to 100,000 effective men. Spain.

Till of late the Spaniſh navy was highly reſpectable, both as to ſtrength and diſcipline. In the year 1778 the Spaniſh fleet conſiſted of 148 veſſels of all deſcriptions; and of theſe more than 60 were ſhips of the line. In 1788, the number of ſhips of the line amounted to 68, and that of large frigates to 47. In the preſent long conteſt among the powers of Europe, the navy of Spain has been greatly diminiſhed; and the only fleet of any importance now exiſting is that in the harbour of Cadiz.

203 Orders of knighthood. There are in Spain ſeveral orders of knighthood, or as they are called, military orders. The principal is that of the *Golden Fleece*, inſtituted in the year 1430, by Duke Philip the Good. The order of St Jago di Compoſtella was inſtituted by Ferdinand II. in the year 1175, and its badge is a red uniform croſs in twelve departments. The order of Calatrava, inſtituted by Sancho III. of Caſtile, has for its badge a red croſs in five departments. The order of Alcantara was inſtituted by Ferdinand II.; and its badge is a lily placed croſsways. The order of Monteſa, inſtituted in the year 1317, by James III. king of Aragon, is compoſed of 19 commanderies.

204 Coins. The money of Spain is either real or imaginary, the former ſerving for the purpoſe of exchange, the latter for keeping accounts and tranſacting buſineſs. Both theſe are common through the whole kingdom; but ſeveral kinds of both are to be found in the different provinces.

Two kinds of real money, both in gold and ſilver, are diſtinguiſhed in Spain; the old, that is, ſuch as were coined before the year 1772, and thoſe coined ſubſequent to that period. None of the former are uniform, but conſiſt of ſmall pieces of different ſizes unequally cut, and their currency is only by weight. The latter uniformly bear the head of the ſovereign on the obverſe, and on the reverſe ſide the arms of Spain; the ancient gold coins are more intrinſically valuable than the modern. The laſt only will be here deſcribed.

Modern Gold Coins.

Coins.	Value in Sterling money.
Durito Eſcudo chico de oro Veniento de oro	4s. 2d. (*)
Eſcudo de oro Doblon ſenzillo	8s. 4d.
Doblon de oro	16s. 8d.
Doblon de quatre Medio doblon de a ocho Media onza de oro	1l. 13s. 4d.
Doblon de ocho Onza de oro	3l. 6s. 8d.

Modern

(*) In computing the value of the Spaniſh coins in ſterling money, we have employed M. De Laborde's tables, in which their value is eſtimated in money tournois, computing the livre tournois at 10d. ſterling, and the ſol at [illegible] ſterling.

Spain.

Modern Silver Coins.

Coins.	Value in sterling money.
Real Real de vellon Medio real de plata	2½d.
Real de plata Media pecata	5d.
Pecata Real de a dos	10d.
Escudo Medio duro	2s. 1d.
Duro Pezoduro Real de à ocho	4s. 2d.

205 Weights and measures.

The Spanish weights and measures vary considerably in different parts of the kingdom, as almost every province has both peculiar to itself. The pound generally consists of 16 ounces in that part of the kingdom formerly belonging to the crown of Castile, and of 12 ounces in those annexed to the crown of Aragon; viz. in Aragon, in the kingdom of Valencia, and in Catalonia; but the ounce is not the same. We shall here only particularize the weights of Castile.

In the Castiles they reckon by charges, quintals, arobas, arreldes, pounds, ounces, and drams. The following table gives the proportional value of the Castilian weights.

		lb.	oz.
The charge contains	3 quintals	300	0
—— quintal	4 arobas	100	0
—— aroba	25 pounds	25	0
—— arrelde	4 pounds	4	0
—— pound	16 ounces	1	0
—— ounce	16 drams		1
—— dram	30 grains		$\frac{1}{16}$
—— grain			$\frac{1}{480}$

The measures are still more complicated than the weights; and especially the measures of capacity, will require to be considered rather more in detail. We shall, as usual, distinguish them into long measure, superficial or land measure, and measures of capacity.

Long measure.—The standard lineal measure in Spain is the royal foot, consisting of 133$\frac{4}{100}$ lines; and bearing to the English foot the proportion of about 153 to 144, or of 17 to 16. This foot, however, is not in general use, almost every province having its own foot, which is generally rather less than the royal foot. Thus, the foot in Castile is 8 lines less, and that of Valencia about 9$\frac{1}{2}$ lines less than the standard.

Of royal feet 100 are equivalent to 102 feet 7 inches of Catalonia, to 107 feet of Valencia, to 115 feet 10 inches and 4 lines of Castile.

One hundred feet of Catalonia are equal to 92 feet 2 inches 3 lines of the royal foot, to 97 feet 5$\frac{1}{2}$ lines of Valencia, and 104 feet 11 inches 11 lines of Castile.

In Valencia 100 feet are equivalent to 93 feet 4 inches 10 lines of the royal foot, to 98 feet 9 inches of Catalonia; and 107 feet 2 inches 6 lines of Castile.

In Castile, 100 feet are equal to 86 feet 1 inch 5 lines of the royal foot; to 93 feet 4 inches 9$\frac{1}{2}$ lines of Valencia; and 92 feet 2 inches 3 lines of Catalonia.

Cloths and stuffs in Catalonia are measured by *canas*, in other parts of the kingdom by *varas*; the cana is divided into 8 *pams*, the vara into four. The proportions which these bear to the royal foot will be seen from the following table:

	Feet.	Inches.	Lines.
Pam of Catalonia, - -	0	7	4
Cana of Catalonia, - -	4	10	8
Six pams make the Paris ell.			
Pam of Castile, -	0	7	8
Vara of Castile, - -	2	6	8
Pam of the kingdom of Valencia,	2	9	4
Five pams and a little more than $\frac{1}{2}$th, or one vara one pam and a little more than $\frac{1}{2}$th, make a Paris ell.			
Pam of Aragon, - - -	0	6	7$\frac{1}{8}$
Vara of the Asturias, - -	2	5	9
Vara of Aragon, - - -	2	2	5$\frac{4}{5}$
A little less than 6 pams, or one vara two pams, make a Paris ell.			
Pam of Galicia for linen drapery,	0	9	2
Vara of Galicia for ditto, -	2	6	8

Land Measure.—Land in the provinces belonging to the crown of Castile is measured by *ungadas*, *fanegas*, *estadales*, *brasses*, *varas*, *pas*, and *aranzadas*. Of these the ungada contains 50 fanegas, about 204$\frac{1}{10}$ feet; the fanega 400 estadales = about 4$\frac{8}{100}$ feet; the estadale two brasses = about ten feet; the brass two varas, or about 5 feet 1 inch 4 lines; the pas about 1$\frac{3}{4}$d of a vara, and the aranzada about 73 varas. This last is only used for measuring vineyards.

In Biscay land is measured by *carros*, *plazas*, and *celemines*; and in Valencia by *yugadas*, *cahizadas*, *fanegas*, *brasses*, and *pams*.

Measures of Capacity.—Corn is measured in the provinces belonging to the crown of Castile by *cahizas*, *fanegas*, *celemines*, and *quartillos*; and in Biscay the same measures are used, with the exception of the cahiza. The cahiza contains 12 fanegas, and is = about 1$\frac{1}{2}$ lb. French; the fanega contains 12 celemines = 124 lb.; the celemine 4 quartillos = 10lb. 5$\frac{1}{3}$ ounces, and the quartillo = 2 lb. 7$\frac{1}{2}$ ounces.

In Catalonia grain is measured by *salmas*, *charges*, *quarteras*, *cortans*, and *picotis*. The salma contains 2 charges or 6 quintals = 546lb.; the charge contains 2 quarteras or 3 quintals = 273lb.; and the quartero 12 cortans or $\frac{1}{6}$ quintal = 136lb. 8 oz.: the cortan contains 4 picotis or 13 lb. of 12 oz. = 11 lb. 6 oz.; and the picoti 3$\frac{1}{12}$lb. of 12 oz. = 2lb. 13$\frac{1}{3}$ oz.

The measures for liquids vary exceedingly, according to the liquid they are intended to contain. Thus, at Madrid, honey is measured by *arobas* and *quartillos*, the quartillo being about 1$\frac{1}{2}$ lbs. and the aroba containing 32 *quartillos*. Oil is measured in New Castile also by arobas and quartillos, but the quartillo is =6$\frac{1}{2}$ lbs; and the aroba contains 4 quartillos, or 25 lbs. In Seville, oil is measured by the pipe and aroba, the pipe containing 34 arobas; while in Valencia it is measured by charges, arobas, and cantaros, the charge containing 12 arobas, and the cantaro equal 28 lbs. 1 oz.

Wine in New Castile is measured by movos, an imaginary measure, cantaras, azumbres, quartillos, and sextarios.

Spain.

tarios. The moyo contains 16 cantaras, the cantara 12 azumbres, the azumbre 4 quartillos, each equal to 1 lb. At Cadiz wine is measured by tonneaux, arobas, azumbres, and quartillos. The tonneau contains 30 arobas, the aroba 8 azumbres, the azumbre 4 quartillos, each of which is equal to 1 lb. 1 oz. At Seville the measures for wine are cantaras, azumbres, and quartillos. The cantara contains 8 azumbres, the aroba the same, the azumbre 4 quartillos, each of which is equal to 17 ounces. In Valencia these measures are botas or tonneaux, charges, arobas, or cantaras, and azumbres or cuentas; and in Catalonia, pipes, charges, quintals, arobas, quarteros, and quartos, of which the pipe contains 4 charges, the charge 3 quintals, the quintal 4 arobas, the aroba 22 quarteros, the quartero 4 quartos, and the quarto is equal to nearly 3 ounces of Catalonian measure.

206 Laws.

The laws of Spain, which for a long time varied greatly in the different states of the monarchy, are at present reduced to a considerable degree of uniformity. Navarre and Biscay have retained their ancient laws and constitution; but the revolution which took place in Spain at the beginning of the 18th century, enabled Philip V. to introduce into Catalonia and the kingdoms of Aragon and Valencia the laws of Castile; which, excepting a few alterations, rendered necessary by local peculiarities, still continue in full effect.

The laws of Castile, which are thus become those of almost all Spain, are contained in the codes known by the titles of the *Fuero juzgo*, *Ley de las siete partidas*, *Ordenamiento real*, *Fuero real*, and *Recepilacion*; of these the last is a collection of occasional edicts of the kings of Spain, and enjoys the highest authority.

The Roman law has no validity in Spain, and though it may be studied by a few lawyers, as containing first principles universally applicable; yet it is never quoted in the courts, and is expressly excepted against by some of the old laws of Castile.

207 Administration of justice.

The conducting of a law suit in Spain is subject to very complicated forms; whence necessarily results a slowness of progress. The whole business is carried on by writers, a peculiar branch of the legal profession. In the superior tribunals, the management of causes is in like manner committed to a kind of subaltern magistrates, called reporters (*relatores*), who contrive to render their own department a situation of much greater emolument than that of the judge.

In all the branches of civil, military, ecclesiastical, and judicial administration, in Spain, is evident a spirit of mildness and paternal indulgence, which often degenerates into great abuse. By multiplying courts for the administration of justice, and by establishing the long series of appeals from jurisdiction to jurisdiction, in order that each case may be heard and re-heard, and receive an equitable sentence, the still more important advantages of prompt decision are sacrificed, and a door is opened for chicane.

It is universally acknowledged that the courts of exception are far too numerous; they enfeeble the authority of the established judges, and withdraw a number of individuals from the superintendance of magistrates who reside among them, and are readily accessible, to consign them to the care of distant and dilatory tribunals.

A considerable degree of jealousy and opposition also subsists among many of the tribunals; hence they mutually weaken each other's authority, and the clients are consigned over from court to court; so that lawsuits become intolerably protracted, and a family is held in suspense for two or three generations. The consequence of this is, that the rich wear out those of inferior fortune.

Even the ordinary and regular forms of civil process are slow and complicated. The husbandman is called from his labour, the merchant from his commercial concerns, the artist from his work, and all from their domestic affairs. Nearly an equal tardiness takes place in criminal processes, so that witnesses die, and means of proof are lost, while the guilty often escape unpunished; and those who have been formally acquitted, are still subject to a long detention in prison, whence they are at length dismissed without indemnity, and irretrievably ruined.

In consequence of the great number of courts, the facility of appeal from one to the other, and the tediousness of law suits; the multitude of judges, advocates, writers, and other subordinate officers employed in the administration of justice is prodigious. The number of persons employed in the different law establishments has been estimated at 100,000, which is nearly an hundredth part of the population of the country; and the very last general enumeration of the inhabitants of Spain makes the number of advocates amount to 5675, and of writers to 9351; besides the judges and their secretaries, the attorneys and their clerks, and the innumerable host of alguazils and inferior officers.

Another serious inconvenience in the administration of Spanish law, is the necessity of reposing entire and blind confidence in a class of subaltern officers of the courts, called writers. This appears to be a branch of the profession wholly peculiar to Spain; the writer exercising at the same time the functions of secretary, solicitor, notifier, registrar, and being the sole medium of communication between the client and the judge.

It is not customary in Spain to allow either of the parties concerned any copy of the documents requisite for carrying on a suit, except by the express order of the judge. All the writings on both sides are collected together and bound up into a volume, which remains statedly in the possession of the writer, who entrusts it for a certain time to the attorneys of the parties for the instruction of advocates. The writer, to whose care the documents of any suit are committed, also registers the decrees and sentences of the judges on the case, and notifies to the parties concerned, each step of the process, by reading to them the proper instrument; without, however, allowing them to have a copy of it.

The union of so many important functions in the same person, necessarily affords various opportunities for dishonesty; and the chance of being imposed upon is still further increased by an unwise regulation which obliges the defendant, in any action, to choose the same writer as is employed by the plaintiff.

It may be remarked that scarcely any other persons are under equal temptations to dishonesty on account of the almost total impunity that they enjoy in consequence of the following regulation. In all those districts where there are either a corregidor and superior alcade, or two superior alcades; each of these officers has an independent tribunal for the decision of law suits; and the right of pronouncing sentence in any particular case belongs to him of the two at whose tribunal the first application

Spain.

tion was made. Now the eſtabliſhed ſalaries of theſe officers are ſo ſmall, that the largeſt part of their emoluments ariſes from their fees: this portion of their income depends wholly on the writers, who have the power of inſtituting ſuits in which of the two courts they pleaſe. The natural conſequence is, that the judges are induced to overlook and paſs by in ſilence thoſe malpractices of the writers which they cannot prevent without incurring a ſerious perſonal loſs. Finally, the authority of the writers is irrefragably eſtabliſhed by the entire controul that they execute over all cauſes. They alone receive the declarations and perſonal anſwers of the parties concerned; they alone receive the depoſitions of the witneſſes on each ſide: put what queſtions to them they pleaſe; and record the anſwers without the interpoſition, and even in the abſence, of the judges.

Another ſerious defect in the adminiſtration of juſtice in Spain, is, that the party condemned, however clearly unjuſt may have been his demand, or however weak may have been his defence, is ſcarcely ever obliged to pay his adverſary's coſts of ſuit; whence it perpetually happens, that the expences of gaining a juſt cauſe are much greater than the loſs of ſubmitting to an unjuſt demand; hence alſo it is in the power of a rich villain to oppreſs and ruin all thoſe who are unable to ſupport the expences of a law ſuit; which in Spain are enormous, and perhaps the more ſo, becauſe the eſtabliſhed charges are very light.

208 Religion.

The religion of Spain is the Roman Catholic; which, in this country and Portugal, has been carried to a pitch of fanaticiſm unknown to the Italian ſtates, or even in the papal territory. The inquiſition, has in theſe unhappy kingdoms, been inveſted with exorbitant power, and has produced the moſt ruinous effects; having been formerly conducted with a ſpirit totally the reverſe of the mildneſs and charity of Chriſtianity. This evil has been recently ſubdued in a conſiderable degree; but one fanatic reign would ſuffice to revive it. A yet greater evil, which has ſprung from fanaticiſm, is the deſtruction of morals; for the monks being extremely numerous, and human paſſions ever the ſame, thoſe aſcetics atone for the want of marriage by the practice of adultery; and the huſbands, from dread of the inquiſition, are conſtrained to connive at this enormous abuſe. The conſcience is ſeared by the practice of abſolution, and the mind becomes reconciled to the ſtrangeſt of all phenomena, theoretic piety and practical vice united in bonds almoſt indiſſoluble.

According to the returns made to the government, the Spaniſh clergy then ſtood as follows.

Parochial clergy, called curas - -	16,689
Aſſiſtants, called tenientes curas - -	5,771
Sacriſtans or ſextons - - - -	12,873
Acolitos to aſſiſt at the altar - -	5,503
Ordinados de patrimonio, having a patrimony of three rials per day	13,244
Ordinados de menores, with inferior eccleſiaſtical orders	10,774
Beneficiados, or canons of cathedrals, and other beneficiaries	23,692
Monks - - - - - - -	61,617
Carry forward	148,163

Brought over	148,163
Nuns - - - - - - -	32,500
Beatas - - - - - - -	1,130
Syndics to collect for the mendicants -	4,127
Inquiſitors - - - - - -	2,705
	188,625

The archbiſhoprics were eight in number; and the biſhoprics 46. The moſt opulent ſee was that of Toledo, ſuppoſed to yield annually about 90,000l. The Mozarabic Miſſal, compoſed by St Iſidora for the Gothic church, after the converſion from Arianiſm to the Catholic faith, continued to be uſed in Spain till the Moors were ſubdued, when the Roman form was introduced.

209 Preſent ſtate of the Spaniſh clergy.

The Spaniſh clergy, in proportion to the population of the country, is leſs numerous than was the clergy of France prior to the revolution; even their wealth is leſs conſiderable, but better adminiſtered; and their contribution to the public revenue is much greater. As to the general conduct of the Spaniſh church, and its influence on the ſtate, we may remark that after all the perverted and malicious induſtry that has been exerted in the examination of this queſtion, the reſult has turned out highly favourable to the ſuperior orders of the Spaniſh clergy, who are, for the moſt part, free from thoſe irregularities which are charged on the clergy of other countries. The conſpicuous ſituations in the Spaniſh church are by no means conſidered as the patrimony of the rich and noble, but as the well-merited reward of irreproachable conduct. Whatever may be the rank of an eccleſiaſtic in the ſacerdotal hierarchy, he never habitually abſents himſelf from his proper place of reſidence, where he expends the revenue of his benefice in alms or public works. From the period of the reconqueſt of Spain from the Moors, moſt of the public eſtabliſhments owe their foundation to the clergy, by whom alſo whole towns have been rebuilt and raiſed from their ruins. The moſt beautiful aqueducts, fountains, and public walks in the cities, have been conſtructed at the expence of their biſhops; from them alſo the poor have received the moſt effectual relief in times of ſcarcity, epidemic diſeaſe, and war. The biſhop of Orenſe converted his epiſcopal palace into an almshouſe, where were lodged and ſupported 300 French eccleſiaſtics, condemned to tranſportation during the furies of the revolution; the prelate himſelf took his place at their table, and refuſed to partake of any indulgence that he could not alſo procure for his gueſts. Cardinal Orenzana, archbiſhop of Toledo, converted the alcazar of that city into an eſtabliſhment wherein are received 200 children, and 700 poor perſons of all ages. The biſhop of Cordova, during the ſcarcity of 1804, and for a long time afterwards, made a daily diſtribution of 1200 rations of bread to the poor inhabitants of his dioceſe. The aqueduct which conveys water to the city of Tarragona is the work of their archbiſhop, who has thus conferred upon the place the inappreciable benefits of cleanlineſs and health; to both of which it was long a ſtranger. Similar inſtances of public merit may be found in almoſt every dioceſe.

With regard to the religious orders, their conduct is certainly leſs exemplary, though by no means meriting the reproaches that have been ſo liberally caſt upon them.

Spain.

them. The reforms that have taken place at various periods have stopped the progress of the abuses introduced by length of time; and as the numbers of the monks have diminished, their pernicious influence on public opinion has proportionably declined. Some progress has been made in the desirable policy of uniting the different orders of the same rule into a single order; and from the present prohibition to receive novices, it is probable that several orders are about to be totally suppressed.

210 Language and literature.

The Spanish language is one of the great southern dialects which spring from the Roman: but many of the words become difficult to the French or Italian student, because they are derived from the Arabic used by the Moors. The speech is grave, sonorous, and of exquisite melody, containing much of the flow and formal manner of the orientals.

The Spanish language is, in some respects, very rich; it abounds in compound words, in superlatives, derivatives, augmentatives, diminutives, and frequentative verbs; it has many quite synonymous words, and others which well express the different shades of meaning. In the technical terms of arts and sciences it is, however, extremely poor: a few of these it has borrowed from the Latin, and almost all the rest from the French.

On the whole, the Spanish is one of the finest of the European languages. It is dignified, harmonious, energetic, and expressive; and abounds in grand and sonorous expressions, which unite into measured periods, whose cadence is very agreeable to the ear. It is a language well adapted to poetry; but it also inclines to exaggeration, and its vehemence easily degenerates into bombast. Though naturally grave, it easily admits of vivacity. In the mouth of well educated men it is noble and expressive; lively and pointed in that of the common people; sweet, seductive, and persuasive, when uttered by a female. Amongst the orators it is touching and imposing, though rather diffuse; at the bar and in the schools it is barbarous, and is spoken about the court in a concise and agreeable manner.

The literature of Spain is highly reputable, though little known to the other countries of Europe since the decline of Spanish power. The Bibliotheca Hispanica of Antonio will completely satisfy the curious reader on this subject. Among the fathers of literature in this country must be named Isidore of Seville, many of whose works are extant, and inferior in merit to few of that epoch. Lives of saints, and chronicles, are also found among the earliest productions; and successive writers may be traced to the 11th century, when they become numerous; but before mentioning some Spanish authorities posterior to that period, it will be proper to recollect that Arabian learning flourished under the caliphs of Cordova, and produced many illustrious names well known to the oriental scholar, as Aben Roe, or Averroes, Aben Zoar, Rhazes, &c. nor must it be forgotten that Aben Nazar wrote a book on the learning and authors of Spain. On this subject the inquisitive are referred to the work of Casiri.

In the 11th century, the Spanish authors began to increase in number, and the native language begins to appear. This was the epoch of the famous *Cid*, Roderic Diaz de Bivar, whose actions against the Moors were celebrated in contemporary songs, and by a long poem written in the following century. After the 13th century, it would be idle to attempt enumerating all the Spanish authors, among whom are Alphonso the Wise, who wrote the Libro del Teroso, a treatise on the Three Parts of Philosophy; and at whose command were compiled the famous Alphonsine Tables of Astronomy. Raymond Lully is said to have written not fewer than 310 books, full of metaphysical froth. In the 15th century appeared Juan de Mena, a poet of surprising powers, since which time a department of literature can scarcely be mentioned in which the Spaniards have not excelled. It would be unnecessary to repeat the well-known names of Cervantes, Quevedo, Lopez de Vega, and others, whose works are known to all Europe. The history of Mexico has been celebrated as a composition; but in fact it is defective and erroneous. The name of Bayer in learning, and of Feyjos in general knowledge, have recently attracted deserved respect; nor has the line of royal authors failed, an elegant translation of Sallust having been published by the heir apparent to the monarchy, the present Ferdinand VII *.

* Pinkerton's Voyages, vol. i.

211 Education.

As the rudiments of education are in Spain generally imparted by the monks, it can scarcely be expected that useful knowledge should be common in that country. The accounts given on this subject by travellers, have thrown so little light on the state of education in Spain, that it can be generally understood only by comparison with other Catholic countries. In this comparison Spain will be found inferior to France and Italy, but in many respects superior to Austria and the German states.

212

The number of universities in Spain was formerly 24, but only the following 17 now remain, viz. that of Pamplona, in Navarre; of Oviedo, in the Asturias; of San Jago, in Galicia; of Seville, and of Granada, in the provinces of the same name; of Huesca and Zaragoza, in Aragon; of Avila, Osma, and Valladolid, in Old Castile; of Toledo, Siguenza, and Alcala de Hamarez, in New Castile; of Cervera, in Catalonia; of Orihuela and Valencia, in Valencia; and of Salamanca, in the province of Leon. Of these the most celebrated, are the universities of Zaragoza, Toledo, Alcala, Cervera, and Salamanca.

The university of Zaragoza has 22 professors, and that of Toledo has 24; about 900 students attend the classes of the former, and nearly 3000 those of the latter; yet neither of these establishments is known in Europe, or regarded as of high reputation even in Spain.

The university of Alcala, established at a prodigious expence by Cardinal Ximenes, answered for nearly a century the views of its illustrious founder. This splendid institution consists of 31 general professors, and 13 colleges, each of which has its particular establishment of masters and professors, and of students, who receive gratuitous support and instruction. At present, however, this university is gone so entirely to decay, that scarcely a vestige of its ancient splendour remains, and the whole number of students scarcely amounts to 500.

The university of Cervera, founded at the commencement of the 18th century, with a magnificence truly royal, possesses 43 professors, five colleges, about 900 students; but it partakes of the radical fault of all the Spanish universities; the course of study is incomplete and antiquated, and the very name of the institution is scarcely known beyond the boundaries of Catalonia.

The university of Salamanca, the most ancient of any in Spain, has enjoyed a degree of celebrity which entitles it to a particular description.

It was founded by Alphonso IX. between the years 1220 and 1244, and was considerably enlarged by Ferdinand III. his grandson. But its most magnificent patron was Alphonso X. surnamed the Wise, son and successor of the last mentioned sovereign. This prince richly endowed it, and drew up a set of statutes for its government. He established a professorship of civil law, with a salary of 300 maravedies; a professorship of canon law, with a salary of 300 maravedies; two professorships of decretals with salaries of 500 maravedies; two professors of natural philosophy, and as many of logic, with salaries of 200 maravedies each; and two masters of grammar, with salaries of 300 maravedies. It experienced also the liberality of many succeeding sovereigns, and received from the popes a vast extent of privileges.

For many years this university enjoyed a high reputation; its fame extended over all Europe; it was consulted by kings and by popes, and its deputies were received into the general councils, where they well sustained the character of the body which they represented. Students flocked to it not only from all the provinces of Spain and Portugal, and from the islands of Majorca and the Canaries, but also from the West Indies and New Spain, and even from France, Flanders, and England. The number of students who attended the classes amounted nearly to 15,000. The whole of this vast establishment consisted of 25 colleges, a library, and an hospital, called *Del Estudio*, intended for the amelioration of poor scholars.

This celebrity of Salamanca continued in full vigour during many ages; but, at length, as rival institutions sprang up, declined by slow degrees, so that by the year 1595, the number of students did not exceed 7000*.

* *De La Borde* 213 State of the Spanish Stage.

After the evacuation of Spain by the Romans, theatrical representations were discontinued till they were restored by the Moors, and from them adopted by the Gothic Spaniards, who soon became passionately fond of the stage, a taste which they have ever since preserved.

They had at first neither theatres nor a stage, their dramas were acted in a court, a garden, or the open fields; the actors and spectators were mingled, and were equally exposed to the injuries of the weather.

At a subsequent period the stage was marked out by a kind of boarded platform, and was furrounded by old clothes, drawn back, on occasion, by means of cords, which formed the only decorations, and behind which the actors dressed. Their properties consisted only of crooks, some wigs and false beards, and a few white skins, trimmed with gold fringe.

Theatrical exhibitions became more regular and decent [illegible] of the 16th century, when a new form [illegible] to them by the exertions of Bartholemew Navarro, a middling dramatic poet. Theatres were then erected, but the [illegible] were mere platforms, and two parallel views of canvas formed their [illegible] which were [illegible] with [illegible] or [illegible].

During [illegible] the character, with a candle in his hand, [illegible] the stage, the side of the performers [illegible] and [illegible] from [illegible] whenever the actors changed their places.

This custom prevailed at the end of the 17th century, and even still prevails among the strolling companies of small towns.

Theatres have at length, however, assumed a handsomer appearance in this country, and customs more conformable to the rest of Europe. Handsome theatres have been multiplied, and their stages are now well arranged and decorated; all the great cities are well provided with them, and many of the smaller towns may boast of elegant and not ill furnished playhouses.

The prompter no longer runs from one side of the stage to the other; he is placed in the middle before the scenes, in a kind of well, where he no longer offends the sight and taste of the spectator: but an old custom which is still observed, greatly injures the interest and effect of the representation. The prompter, who has the piece before him, does not wait till the actor is at a loss to prompt him, but recites the whole drama aloud, so that the actor appears to follow him in his declamation. By this means two voices are heard in the theatre pronouncing the same words, which are confounded, and often produce a discord, and the spectator who has first heard the piece recited, no longer takes an equal interest in the same verses, phrases, and words, which the actor afterwards declaims.

The Spanish theatres are divided into a *patio*, or area, and boxes called *balco* and *aposentos*. The orchestra, where the musicians are stationed, adjoins the stage; an inclosure between it and the pit is set round with arm chairs, and destined for the reception of the higher class: the *patio*, or pit, is placed behind, and filled with benches, and the *gradas* consist of two rows of benches disposed amphitheatrically on each side below the boxes, and sometimes also across the lower end of the theatre. This last division is found only in a few theatres; in the others, the space beneath the boxes is empty, and persons stand in it. The *patio* and the *gradas* contain the common people, the most numerous, most noisy, and most imperious part of the public.

There are commonly only two tiers of boxes, sometimes three; they extend on each side from the stage to the end of the theatre. The form is the usual one, but they are divided from each other by partitions, which completely shut them up on each side, a circumstance which greatly injures the beauty of the general effect.

There is commonly at the end of the theatre fronting the stage, a large box with seats placed semicircularly behind one another, which is called the *cazuela*. No man is allowed to enter it, and only women muffled up in their *mantelas* are admitted.

There are several things very singular and amusing in this cazuela. Women of every age and condition are there united; the married are confounded with the single; the wives of the common people with those of tradesmen and the ladies of the court; the poor woman with the rich one who would not be at the trouble of dressing to appear in her box. Their appearance is most curious; they are all covered with their *mantelas*, a kind of white or black veil, and give the idea of a choir of nuns. It is the place for chattering, and between the acts there proceeds from the cazuela a confused noise like the hum of bees, which astonishes and [illegible] those who hear it for the first time. [illegible] the performance ended, when the door of this box, its galleries, passages, and the [illegible] leading to it, are

Spain. all besieged by a great crowd of men of every condition; some attracted by curiosity; others coming to wait upon the women who are in it.

Notwithstanding all that has been done for its improvement, the Spanish stage is still far from the celebrity which it once possessed; and the people do not second the efforts of their best writers. The acting is in a still lower state. The performers possess neither that dignity which characterizes great personages, and ennobles a subject without injuring its interest; nor that sweet expression of voice and gesture which goes to the heart, and awakens the sentiments it expresses. In their acting every thing is violent or inanimate; every thing departs from nature. Their recitation is a feat of strength, and is performed at the sole expence of the lungs. Cries and shrieks are its most impressive part, and the most applauded by the majority of the audience. They put nothing in its proper place: all their action is exaggerated; when they threaten they roar; when they command they thunder; when they sigh, it is with an effort which completely exhausts the breath. They substitute anger for dignity, violence for spirit, insipidity for gallantry. Their gestures rarely correspond with the sentiments they ought to express; but resemble their recitation; and are usually monotonous, capricious, ignoble, and almost always violent. The women, in their bursts of passion, become furies; warriors become villains; generals robbers; and heroes bravos. Nothing, as they manage it, is pathetic; nothing makes any impression on the audience. The spectators, equally unmoved at the end of the piece, as at the beginning, see it, without having experienced a single moment of interest or emotion *.

* *De Laborde.*

214 Produce and agriculture.

As labour and culture are reckoned derogatory to the Spanish character, a sufficient quantity of grain for the support of the inhabitants is not raised, though societies for the encouragement of agriculture have been established in different parts of the kingdom. The principal products are wine, delicious fruits, oil, silk, honey, and wax. A considerable proportion of the mountains and valleys is pastured by immense flocks of sheep, whose wool is extremely fine and valuable. Estremadura is noted for its excellent pastures; and the wool in Old Castile is reputed the finest in the kingdom. In Catalonia the hills are covered with forest and fruit trees. Valencia is celebrated for its silk, and for the exquisite flavour of its melons. Murcia abounds in mulberry trees; and the southern provinces yield the most delicious wines and fruits. Upon the whole, it has been observed of Spain, that few countries owe more to nature, and less to industry.

The soil in general reposes on beds of gypsum, which is an excellent manure. The common course of husbandry about Barcelona begins with wheat; which being ripe in June, is immediately succeeded by Indian corn, hemp, millet, cabbage, kidney beans, or lettuce. The second year these same crops succeed each other as before. The next year they take barley, beans, or vetches; which coming off the ground before mid summer, are followed, as in the former years, by other crops, only changing them according to the season, so as to have on the same spot the greatest possible variety. Near Carthagena the course is wheat, barley, and fallow. For wheat they plough thrice, and sow from the middle of November to the beginning of December; in July they reap from 10 to 100 for one, as the season happens to be humid. The rich vale of Alicant yields a perpetual succession of crops. Barley is sown in September, reaped in April; succeeded by maize, reaped in September; and by a mixed crop of esculents which follow. Wheat is sown in November, and reaped in June; flax in September, pulled in May. In the vale of Valencia wheat yields from 20 to 40; barley from 18 to 24; oats from 20 to 30; maize 100; rice 40. The Spanish plough is generally light; and is drawn by oxen with the yoke over the horns; the most proper and natural mode, as the chief strength of the animal centres in the head. For a very minute account of agriculture in Spain, see De Laborde's View, vol iv. chap. 2.

State of the arts.

That prejudice which regards the mechanic arts as base, is not yet extinguished in Spain; hence it happens that these arts are either neglected, or abandoned to such unskilful hands as in general to render the Spaniards much behind their neighbours, in the useful arts of life. The influence of this prejudice is least in the province of Catalonia, where the laws, customs, and opinions are favourable to artizans; and it is accordingly in this province that the mechanic arts have made the greatest progress. Foreign artists experience great difficulties in this country. They are not allowed to practice without gaining admission into some incorporation or company, and this has almost always been refused them.

Some arts have, however, made considerable progress in Spain, especially those of gilding leather, and printing, which has lately acquired a great degree of perfection.

The fabrication of articles of gold and silver might become an important object in a country where these metals abound; but it is neglected, and the demand is almost entirely supplied from foreign markets. What little they perform in this way at home is usually very ill executed, and exorbitantly dear. Madrid, however, begins to possess some good workmen in this way; encouragement would increase their number, and facilitate the means of improvement; but manual labour is there excessively dear. Hence the Spaniards prefer foreign articles of this kind, which, notwithstanding the expence of carriage, the enormous duties which are paid on these articles, and the profits of the merchants, are still cheaper than those made at home.

216 Architecture.

The liberal arts are cultivated in this country with more assiduity and success. The 16th century was the most brilliant period of the arts in Spain, as well as of the sciences, of literature, and of the power and grandeur of the monarchy. A crowd of able architects appeared at once under Charles V. and Philip II. They erected numerous edifices, which will immortalize the reigns of these princes and the names of the artists. John de Herrera and Cepedes displayed the highest talents; Pedro de Uria constructed the magnificent bridge of Almaraz, in Estremadura; John-Baptist-Monegro of Toledo, assisted in the building of the Escurial, and of the church of St Peter at Rome.

The structures of that age are the finest in Spain, and perhaps the only ones in the country which deserve to fix the attention of the skilful spectator. There are some among them which, in regularity, solidity, and magnificence, deserve to be compared with the fine buildings of the Romans. The bridges of Badajoz over the Guadiana, and of Toledo, over the Mouz nares, are of this period; as are also the grand house or palace, now the council-

Spain. [illegible] at Madrid, and the beautiful edifices which adorn Toledo; the palace of Los Vargas; the hospital at Santiago de Bapiera, and that of the Holy Cross. During the same time, the cathedral of this city, built under Alphonso X. was adorned with the grandeur and magnificence which it still displays; and the royal palace was erected, known under the name of the Palace of Prince [illegible].

That magnificent building the Escurial, which the [illegible] and the eighth wonder of the world, which [illegible] a king and his court, and 200 [illegible] this famous palace, which astonishes us by its [illegible] extent, by the strength of its structure, the regularity of its proportions, and the splendour of its decorations, as much as by the repulsive appearance of its site and neighbourhood, also belongs to the same period, having been erected in the reign of Philip II.

The decline of architecture became as complete in the 17th century as its state had been flourishing in the preceding age. From this period no architect occurs worthy of remembrance; and the buildings are monstrous masses, destitute of order, taste, and regularity. One only deserves notice, the prison of Madrid, called Carcel de Conte, the work of a happy genius, who knew how to profit by the bright examples of the preceding period.

About the middle of the 18th century, however, architecture began again to be cultivated with success. The academy of San-Fernando, at Madrid, has already produced several able men in this branch, who pursue their art with credit. The handsome bridge built over the Xarama, between Aranjuez and Madrid, in the reign of Charles III. displays the talents of Mark de Vierna, his architect; the custom-house of Valencia, and the temple-church of the same city, constructed on the plan of Michael Fernandez; the exchange of Barcelona; the triumphal arch which forms the gate of Alcala, at Madrid, and the muff manufactory at Seville, do honour to the Spanish architecture of the present day.

Painting. Spain justly boasts of many eminent sculptors; but of all the liberal arts, painting is that which has been most cultivated in Spain, and in which its natives have [illegible] excelled. The Spanish school is much less known than it deserves: it holds a middle place between the Italian and Flemish schools; it is more natural than the former, more noble than the latter, and partakes of the beauties of both. It has particularly excelled in sacred subjects; and we recognize in the Spanish pictures the feelings usually experienced by the people of the mysteries of religion. By none have devotion, fervour, and genuine piety, been so well expressed, as by the mystic pencil given with so much truth. It is not in correctness of design, or nobleness of form, that the Spanish artists usually excel, but in the pure imitation of nature, in grace, truth, effect, and the expression of feeling.

The Spaniards have at length opened their eyes to the utility of the arts; they acknowledge them to be advantageous and deserving of respect, and have begun to give them such encouragement as is likely to promote a taste for them, and to insure their advancement. Government has done something by affording protection and encouragement to the new establishments; but the strongest impulse has been given by individuals, or private associations.

Spain now possesses an academy of painting, at Seville, and two academies of the fine arts, one at Madrid, and the other at Valencia. The first owes its origin to an association of the painters of Seville formed by themselves, about the year 1660; Charles III. revived it, and established there a school of the fine arts. That of Madrid was founded by Philip V. The last was established by the exertions of some private persons, assisted by the benefaction of Andrew Majoral, archbishop of Valencia, and the protection of the municipal body. Charles III. came to its assistance 26 years after its establishment, with an annual gift of nearly 700l. These academies have for their object the study and improvement of painting, sculpture, and architecture; they give public lessons on these three arts, and distribute annual prizes among their pupils. That of Madrid, or San-Fernando, sends its pupils to Rome at the expence of government, to complete their studies.

Public and gratuitous schools for drawing have been established within the last 20 years in different places; at Madrid, Cordova, Valencia, Seville, Zaragoza, Barcelona, &c. The last of these is supported by the merchants; that of Vergara was founded by the patriotic society of Biscay; and those of Zaragoza and Cordova owe their birth to the zeal and generosity of two individuals; the first to Don Martin Noy Cocherr, the last to Don Antonio Cavallero, the present bishop of Cordova. Those of Madrid, Seville, and Valencia, depend on the academies of these cities.

Manufactures. The manufactures of Spain were more flourishing during the government of the Moors in that country, than they have been at any subsequent period. So completely had the kingdom declined in this respect at the end of the 16th century, when Philip V. ascended the throne, that it is said by De Laborde to have been absolutely destitute of trade. The intestine wars which ravaged the kingdom during the first 14 years of that reign, and the low state to which the national finances were reduced, prevented the government from paying attention to manufactures; and it was not till after tranquillity had been restored, and regulations adopted with respect to the public revenue, that the natives were induced to wear articles of their own manufacture. Since the reigns of Ferdinand VI. and Charles III. this part of the internal trade of the kingdom has greatly improved, and the manufactures of Spain are now once more on a respectable footing.

The Spanish manufactures enumerated by De Laborde, in his View of Spain, are those of cloth and other woollen goods; silks; brocaded stuffs in gold and silver; linens and other articles formed from flax or hemp; cottons; leather, and other articles manufactured from skins and hides; paper; china and delft ware; brandies; beer; aquafortis; salt of lead; shears for the woollen trade; copper, iron, and brass goods; glass and mirrors; soap; hats; articles for the marine; military implements; arms and ammunition; tobacco and snuff. Of these, the most important are, the woollen and silk manufactures; leather; brandy; military weapons; soap and tobacco.

The principal places for the woollen manufactures are, Audor, Avens, Vich, and the convent of Gironne in Catalonia; Jaca, and the district of Cincavilla in Aragon, and Burgos in Old Castile, for woollen stockings; Barcelona, Zaragoza, and Burgos, for blankets; Junquera, Segovia, Burgos, and many others for baizes and

and flannels; Estella in Navarre, Escoray in Biscay, Grazolena in Seville, Toledo, &c. for coarse cloths, which last article is manufactured in large quantities throughout the kingdom. The woollen stuffs fabricated in Spain are in general of a very inferior quality, the wool being imperfectly scoured, and the dyeing so ill executed that the colours are never permanent.

The chief manufactures for silken articles are those for blonde lace throughout Catalonia, and at Almagro in La Mancha; for silk stockings, at Malaga, Zaragoza, Valencia, Talavera, and Barcelona; and for silk taffeties, serges, damasks, and velvets, at Jaen, Granada, Murcia, Valencia, Malaga, Zaragoza, Toledo, Talavera, and Barcelona. The articles of this manufacture are in general stout and excellent; but they do not possess that brilliancy of appearance so remarkable in the French silks.

Tanning, currying, and dressing hides, skins, and all kinds of leather, are very general throughout Spain; but the skins and hides prepared at Arevaca and Pozuelo, are in greatest repute. The greatest quantity of sole leather is manufactured in the provinces of Aragon and Catalonia: and in the latter province are made and exported a prodigious number of shoes.

The making of brandy is confined chiefly to the states belonging to the crown of Aragon, especially at Torres in Aragon; at Selva, Mataro, &c. in Catalonia; and in Valencia.

Spain has long been famous for its manufacture of military weapons; and it is well known that the swords, sabres, hangers, and bayonets, made at Toledo and Barcelona, are of a very superior temper. Large manufactories for fire-arms occur in the district of Guipuscoa, and two royal founderies for brass cannon, are established at Barcelona and Seville.

There is only one manufactory for tobacco and snuff in Spain, viz. at Seville; but this is on a most extensive scale, and is supposed to yield of annual profits about 800,000l. sterling. Here are employed 222 mills, turned by 300 horses or mules; and the various operations call for the daily labour of above 1400 persons.

219 Commerce.

Considering the extent of sea coast belonging to the kingdom of Spain, its commerce is but inconsiderable, and principally takes place between the mother-country and the American colonies. Spain, indeed, carries on a foreign trade with every country in Europe; but its principal transactions are, with England, Holland, Italy, and France. Its exports to these countries consist almost entirely of raw produce, as, if we except oil, wine, brandy, shoes, salt, and a few coarse cloths and silken articles, the trade in manufactured goods is almost wholly confined to the interior of the country. Its chief exports, and the amount yielded by each for the several provinces, as well as the whole amount of the export trade of Spain, to the rest of Europe, will be seen in the following table.

Value of Exports from each Province in pounds sterling.

Goods exported.	Catalonia.	Valencia.	Andalusia.	Murcia.	Aragon.	Other Provinces.	Total.
Nuts,	L. 26,000	L.	L.	L.	L.	L. 8,336	L. 34,336
Oil,	26,667	-	208,333	-	-	-	235,000
Cork,	235,097	-	-	-	-	-	235,097
Wine,	2,667	103,333	578,333	31,250	-	-	615,583
Linens and cotton stuffs,	295,007	-	-	-	-	-	295,007
Silk handkerchiefs,	51,242	-	-	-	-	-	51,242
Paper,	73,333	-	-	-	-	-	73,333
Brandy,	262,500	125,000	-	-	-	-	387,500
Shoes and aloe soles,	22,224	-	-	-	-	-	22,224
Raisins,	-	12,625	625,000	-	-	-	637,625
Dried figs,	-	5,333	34,375	-	-	-	39,708
Almonds,	-	6,563	-	-	-	-	6,563
Dates,	-	6,250	-	-	-	-	6,250
Barilla,	-	15,875	-	105,333	-	-	121,208
Kermes,	-	7,292	-	-	-	-	7,292
Salt,	-	9,250	833,333	-	-	-	842,583
Soart worked,	-	-	-	4,166	-	-	4,166
Silk,	-	5	-	229,166	38,333	-	267,499
Cutlery,	-	-	-	5,500	-	-	5,500
Ribbons,	-	-	-	2,083	-	-	2,083
Corn,	-	-	-	78,241	53,437	-	131,678
Saffron,	-	-	-	2,500	-	-	2,500
Wool,	-	-	-	-	48,753	643,682	692,432
Flax,	-	-	-	-	1,148	-	1,148
Coarse cloths,	-	-	-	-	2,666	-	2,666
Silk and wool mixtures,	-	-	-	-	5,833	-	5,833
Worsted stockings,	-	-	-	-	540	-	540
Salt provisions,	-	-	-	-	-	A large quantity from Gallicia.	
Oranges and lemons,	-	-	-	-	-		
Hemp,	-	-	-	-	79,263	-	79,263
Madder,	-	-	-	-	-	From Old Castile	66,667
Brooms,	6,875	-	-	-	-	-	6,875
	1,022,163	79,321	1,229,374	442,539	235,758	716,085	4,925,304

Ano-

Spain.

The above table is confined almost entirely to the European exports. To these must be added the amount of Spanish exports to the American colonies in order to acquire a just view of the total amount of the export commerce. The following table will show the amount of the exports, both of home and foreign produce, from Spain to America in 1784, as estimated by Mr Townsend in pounds sterling.

	Home produce.	Foreign produce.	Total.
Cadiz	1,438,9[illegible]2	2,182,531	3.621,443
Malaga	196,579	14,301	210,880
Seville	62,713	30,543	93,256
Barcelona	122,631	21,240	143,871
Corunna	64,575	39,962	104,537
Santander	36,715	90,173	126,888
Canaries	24,974		24,974
Tortosa	7,669	289	7,958
Gijon	4,281	10,190	14,471
Total	L.1,958,849	L.2,359,229	L.4,384,878

Of these exports we are to regard chiefly those of Spanish produce, and these Mr Townsend has probably estimated too high. M. de Laborde, on whose authority we are more disposed to rely, states the value of Spanish domestic merchandise exported to America in the year 1788, as amounting to 1,635,638l. sterling, while in 1792, it amounted to 2,812,500l. sterling, and on an average of five years, from 1788 to 1792, it amounted to 1,833,333l. sterling. The amount of foreign merchandise exported in 1788, was 1,484,315l. sterling. Adding the average to this last sum, we have 3,317,648l. sterling for the whole export trade to America. This added to 4,908,304l. sterling, makes a grand total of 8,225,952l. sterling for the whole export trade of Spain.

The Spanish imports are much more considerable than the exports. Before the present troubles, Spain imported from Holland, tapes, linen drapery, common lace, cutlery goods and paper; from Silesia linen drapery; from Germany, more particularly from Hamburgh, quantities of haberdashery; from England, calicoes, iron and steel goods, fine cloth, quantities of cod fish and ling; the value of the last articles is estimated at three millions of duros, five millions livres tournois, (208,333l. 13s. 4d.); from France, calicoes, linen drapery, silk stockings, silks, camlets, and other kinds of worsted stuffs, fine cloths, gilded articles, jewellery, iron goods, haberdashery, steel goods, and perfumery.

We have no satisfactory documents sufficient to ascertain the amount of these imports, but it was certainly much less than that of the imports from the American colonies. These latter, according to Mr Townsend's statement, amounted in 1784 to 12,635,173l. sterling; to which, if we add nearly half a million for duties, we shall have a total of above thirteen millions sterling for American imports alone. De Laborde estimates the total amount of American imports for the year 1788 at 8,[illegible] dollars, of which Cadiz alone imported 6,6[illegible] dollars. If to the above amount we add 37,[illegible] for the duties at the same period, we shall have a total of 8,962,229l. sterling against the mother country, deducting from this 3,317,648l. for the average exports, we have 5,642,301l. as the balance of trade in favour of the Spanish colonies.

Spain.

220 Inland navigation.

Though there are in Spain many navigable rivers, few canals of communication have been constructed to improve the internal navigation of the country. The canal of Aragon, completed during the reign of Charles IV. must be highly beneficial to that province. Two canals, viz. that of Tuculire and the imperial canal, both of which begin at Navarre, run in various windings through Aragon, by turns receding from or approaching the river Ebro, where at length they terminate. Besides the dykes, banks, sluices, and bridges necessary in the course of these canals, an aqueduct has been constructed in the valley of Riozalen, 710 fathoms in length, and 17 feet thick at the base, in which the canal runs.

The canal of Castile, projected and begun in the last reign, has been almost abandoned. It was to commence at Segovia, sixteen leagues north of Madrid, to follow the course of the Ereima, that falls into the Douro, and to be continued as far north as Reynosa; which is twenty leagues from St Ander, a sea port. At Reynosa is the communication with the canal of Aragon, that unites the Mediterranean to the bay of Biscay. Above Palencia, a branch goes westward through Rio-Seco and Benevento to Zamora; making the canal of Castile, in its whole extent 140 leagues; where it is completed, viz. between Reynosa and Rio-Seco, its width at top is 56 feet, at bottom 20, and nine in depth.

In 1784, a canal was planned, which, from the foot of the mountains of Guadarama near the Escurial, should proceed southward to the Tagus; afterwards to the Guadiana, and terminate at the Guadalquivir above Andaxar. Some other attempts to improve the inland navigation of the country have been unsuccessful.

221 General character of the Spaniards.

There is no nation in Europe which displays such a variety of national character as Spain. In no two provinces are the manners and character exactly alike. It is therefore difficult to collect traits on which to found the national character of the Spaniards; and this character has been variously represented by different writers. From the transactions which have lately taken place between that people and the British nation, we confess ourselves prejudiced against them; and we shall therefore, instead of sketching their character according to our own preconceived notions, endeavour to delineate it as concisely as possible from De Laborde, who is probably a sufficiently competent judge.

The national pride, says this author, is every where the same. The Spaniard has the highest opinion of his nation and himself, and this he expresses with energy, in his gestures, words, and actions. This opinion is discovered among all ranks in life, and all classes of society. Its result is a kind of haughtiness, sometimes repulsive to him who is its object, but useful in giving to the mind a sentiment of nobleness and self-esteem which fortifies it against all meanness.

In later times the Spaniards have not degenerated from the valour of their ancestors. The Spanish soldier is still one of the best in Europe, when placed under an experienced general, and brave and intelligent officers. He possesses a cool and steady valour; he long endures fatigue and hunger, and easily inures himself to labour.

The Spaniards are very reserved, and rather wait for, than

Spain.

than court the advances of a ſtranger. Yet in ſpite of their apparent gravity, they poſſeſs an inward gaiety, which frequently ſhines out when proper occaſions call it forth.

The Spaniard is very ſlow in all his operations; he often deliberates when he ought to act, and ſpoils affairs as much by temporiſing as the natives of other countries do by precipitation. This tardineſs would be but a ſlight defect, did it not proceed from a ſerious radical want, from the invincible indolence and hatred of labour which prevails among all ranks of ſociety.

That jealouſy which was formerly proverbial among the Spaniards, is now greatly diminiſhed: husbands are much leſs ſuſpicious, and women much more acceſſible. Lattices have diſappeared; duennas exiſt only in romances; veils are exchanged for mantelas; houſes are thrown open, and the women have recovered a liberty by which they are leſs tempted to go aſtray than when their virtue was entruſted to locks and grates, and to the ſuperintendance of guards often faithleſs and eaſily corrupted.

In fine, the Spaniards are ſober, diſcreet, adroit, frank, patient in adverſity, ſlow in deciſion, but wiſe in deliberation; ardent in enterpriſe, and conſtant in purſuit. They are attached to their religion, faithful to their king, hoſpitable, charitable, noble in their dealings, generous, liberal, magnificent; good friends, and full of honour. They are grave in carriage, ſerious in diſcourſe, gentle and agreeable in converſation, and enemies to falſehood and evil ſpeaking.

222 Diverſities of character in the ſeveral provinces.

Such is the Spaniſh character as drawn by De Laborde. Its varieties in the ſeveral provinces are thus ſtated by the ſame author. The Old Caſtilians are ſilent, gloomy, and indolent, and are the moſt ſeverely grave of all the Spaniards; but they poſſeſs a ſteady prudence, an admirable conſtancy under adverſity, an elevation of ſoul, and an unalterable probity and uprightneſs. The character of the natives of New Caſtile is nearly the ſame, but more open, and leſs grave and taciturn. Indocility and conceit make part of the character of the people of Navarre; they are diſtinguiſhed by lightneſs and adroitneſs. The Biſcayans are proud, impetuous, and irritable; abrupt in diſcourſe and in action; haughty and independent, but induſtrious, diligent, faithful, hoſpitable, and ſociable. The Gallicians are gloomy, and live very little in ſociety; but they are bold, courageous, laborious, very ſober, and diſtinguiſhed for their fidelity. The Aſturians partake of the character of the Gallicians and Biſcayans; but they are leſs induſtrious than the former, leſs civilized, leſs ſociable, leſs amiable, and more haughty than the latter. The people of Eſtremadura are proud, haughty, vain, ſerious, indolent; but remarkably ſober, honourable, and much attached to their own province, which they ſeldom quit. The Murcians are lazy, littleſs, plotting, and ſuſpicious; attached neither to ſciences, arts, commerce, navigation, nor a military life. The Valencians are light, inconſtant, and indeciſive; gay, fond of pleaſure, little attached to each other, and ſtill leſs to ſtrangers, but affable, agreeable, and diligent. The Catalans are proud, haughty, violent in their paſſions, rude in their words and in action, [illegible] and [illegible] of indulgence [illegible] they are [illegible] labourers, [illegible] and [illegible]: they are ſailors, huſbandmen, and builders, and reſort to all corners of the [illegible] to [illegible] their fortunes. They are brave, intrepid, ſometimes rash, obſtinate in adhering to their ſchemes, and often ſucceſſful in vanquiſhing, by their ſteady perſeverance, obſtacles which would appear inſurmountable to others.

Spain.

223 Manners and diſpoſitions.

The natives of almoſt every province have ſome diſtinguiſhing peculiarity in their dreſs, manners, and purſuits. Before the acceſſion of the houſe of Bourbon to the throne, the uſual dreſs of a Spaniſh nobleman conſiſted of a flouched hat, a long black or brown cloak, ſhort jerkin, and ſtrait breeches, with a long Toledo ſword; but French dreſſes are now introduced at court. The higher claſſes wear their hats under their arm. The common people wrap themſelves up to the eyes in a brown cloak, called *cheapo*, that reaches to the ground; and conceal their hair beneath a cotton cap, and a broad hat called a *ſombrero*. When a lady walks abroad, her head and upper part of her body are covered with a mantela; that is, a white or black veil, ſo that it is impoſſible ſhe ſhould be known. At home, the dreſs is a jacket and a petticoat of ſilk or cotton. The hair is generally a fine black; and powder is rare.

In romance, the ladies are celebrated for beauty, and ſome of them deſerve that character: yet beauty is not their general character. They are of a ſlender make, but with great art they ſupply the defects of nature. By an indiſcriminate uſe of paint, they diſfigure their complexion and ſhrivel their ſkin.

Several of the Spaniſh cuſtoms and habits, which ſeem ridiculous to foreigners, are gradually wearing out, and in proceſs of time will no doubt be corrected. The higher claſſes at breakfaſt uſe chocolate, and ſeldom tea. Dinner generally conſiſts of beef, veal, pork, mutton, and beans, boiled together. They are fond of garlic; and it is proverbial that olives, ſalad, and radiſhes, are food for gentlemen. The men drink little wine, and the women uſe water or chocolate. Both ſexes ſleep after dinner, and air themſelves in the cool of the evening. Their repaſts are compoſed of ſweatmeats, biſcuit, coffee and fruit, which ſervants diſtribute to the company; who keep their ſeats, and have little converſation.

Dancing and cards are favourite amuſements. Theatrical exhibitions are generally inſipid or ridiculous bombaſt, low wit, abſurdity, and buffoonery. The combats of the cavalleros and bull fights, are almoſt peculiar to this country. On theſe occaſions young gentlemen were uſed to ſhow their courage to their miſtreſſes; and were honoured and rewarded according to their ſucceſs. But theſe exhibitions were lately conducted with great economy and parſimony; and unfortunately champions ſtucked in the moſt ſecure and genteel manner to deſtroy the devoted animal. See *BULL-Fighting*.

The chief defect in all ranks is an averſion to labour and induſtry. The higher orders beſtow no attention on agriculture and commerce; they reſide for the moſt part at court and in the metropolis, reckoning it beneath their dignity to live in villas on their eſtates among their tenants. In their eſtimation, a laboring man ſinks the dignity of the Spaniſh character, and renders him an object of contempt. Hence a littleſs indolence prevails. [illegible] their time in [illegible] every inſtrument to action. Their intellectual powers lie dormant, and their views and exertions are confined within the narrow circle of [illegible] intereſt. [illegible] have no [illegible] or [illegible] and [illegible] concern:

Spain. concern for the welfare of a country where a few overgrown families engross every thing valuable, and never think of the condition of their vassals. The indigent Spaniard does not bestir himself unless impelled by want, because he perceives no advantage to be derived from industry. A stranger to intemperance and excess, his scanty fare is easily procured; and under a climate so propitious, few clothes are required. The hovel which he occupies, together with all its contents, has a mean, filthy, despicable appearance; and all that relates to him bears the impression of wretchedness and misery *.

Spain. Tour. vol. i. p. 68.

There are certain customs which may be regarded as peculiar to the Spaniards, or which at least are scarcely found in any other European country. The number of servants retained in the families of the higher ranks is prodigious; and even a tradesman's wife, in narrow circumstances, will frequently have four maid servants, though she cannot, with propriety, employ more than two. The houses of gentlemen, and especially of grandees, swarm with them; and, not unfrequently, all the principal servants will have their wives and children lodged with them, and supported by their master. We have heard of one nobleman who was at the daily expence of 120l. merely for the maintenance of his numerous retainers.

The Spaniards are fond of meeting in the evening in parties, which are often very numerous. On these occasions, the ladies as they arrive place themselves in one room, and the gentlemen in another; or else the ladies range themselves in a line along the side of the room, the lady of the house always taking the lowest place next to the door, whilst the men remain standing, or seat themselves on the opposite side. They remain separated in this manner till the card parties are introduced. They play at loo, loto, and other games of a similar kind. Those who do not play, either look on, or embrace the opportunity of chatting with the person most interesting to them. Others form little circles, where the conversation is usually very animated. These parties very much resemble the French evening, and the English rout.

A *refresco* sometimes makes part of these entertainments, but only on particular occasions, when the company is more than usually numerous. But orgeat, lemonade, orangeade, ices of different kinds, sweetmeats, and biscuits, are distributed with uncommon profusion; and chocolate ends the *function*, as all these entertainments are called.

Many precautions are taken in Spain against the heat. The rooms are watered several times a-day, and the windows are shaded on the outside with awnings of cloth or ticking, or on the inside by large and full curtains. In some places, as at Valencia, the glass is taken out of the windows at the approach of summer, and the doors of the apartments are all set open.

The beds in Spain are hard, being made of mattresses, laid on paillasses, resting on a wooden bottom. The furniture of the houses is usually very simple, and the floors are covered with matting or printed cloth. The chairs have rush bottoms, and are usually of different heights, those for the ladies being one-third lower than those for the gentlemen.

224 Amusements.

Among the principal amusements of the Spaniards must be reckoned music and dancing. Though the Spaniards have a taste for music, they are by no means proficients in that accomplishment. Their principal instrument is the guitar, which is in the hands of every body. Different provinces have also their peculiar instruments. Thus the Gallicians use a dull and heavy bagpipe; the Catalonians a large flageolet, and a little drum or tabor; and the Biscayans a short flute, with four holes. Castanettes are also extremely common, and are employed with great dexterity and address in the national dances.

Spain.

The Spaniards are passionately fond of dancing, and they have certain dances which are peculiar to Spain. Of these the fandango is the most celebrated, and appears to be the most ancient. It is a very extraordinary dance, in which the whole body is thrown into a regular and harmonious convulsion, expressive of the most lascivious ideas.

The passion of the Spaniards for these dances is carried to a height which can scarcely be imagined. No sooner are the guitar and the singing to which they are danced heard in a ball room or theatre, than a murmur of delight arises on all sides; all faces become animated: the feet, hands, and eyes of all present are put in motion: it is impossible to describe the effect produced. Mr Townsend, an English traveller, affirms, that if a person were to come suddenly into a church or a court of justice playing the *fandango*, or the *colero*, priests, judges, lawyers, criminals, audience, one and all, grave and gay, young or old, would quit their functions, forget all distinctions, and all set themselves a dancing.

The Spanish balls are directed by two persons chosen among the visitors, who are called *bastoneras*, with the hat under the arm, and the cane in the hand, perform the office of masters of the ceremonies. One is for the gentlemen, the other for the ladies. It is their business to appoint who is to dance, whether minuets or country dances: they are in general very attentive to the observance of precedence and etiquette, and have usually the complaisance to contrive that those shall dance together to whom it is peculiarly agreeable to meet.

A singular custom is observed at these balls, which appears new and strange to a foreigner. The lady chosen to dance rises, crosses the room alone, and places herself where she is to begin dancing, without waiting for her partner to lead her out; and after the dance is over, her partner makes his bow to her again in the middle of the room without taking any further concern about her, or handing her back to her place. But this custom prevails only in the provinces.

The bull-fights noticed above were once not only a favourite but a fashionable spectacle in Spain. Every city, and almost every small town, had a place set apart for these darling combats; and hither all ranks and ages resorted with the greatest avidity, and witnessed the prowess of the combatants, and the torture of the wretched animals, whom they were hired to butcher, with the most savage expressions of delight. These fights made a part of every festival, and, as soon as they were announced, the housewife left her family, the tradesman forsook his shop, the artist his work-room, the labourer his field, and joy and expectation were painted on every countenance. To the honour of the nation, these cruel sports are at length abolished, and Spain has thus set an example of humanity, which Britain, with all her civilization and refinement, need not blush to copy.

Spalatro
Spallanzani.

New-Spain. See Mexico.

SPALATRO, or Spalatro, a rich, populous, and strong town of the republic of Venice, capital of Venetian Dalmatia, with a good harbour and an archbishop's see. Here are the ruins of the palace of Diocleſian, of which the late Mr Robert Adam publiſhed in 1764 a ſplendid account, enriched with 71 folio plates. In 1784, Spalatro was nearly depopulated by the plague. It is ſtrong by ſituation, being built on a peniniula, which is joined to terra firma by a neck of land half a mile over. It is ſeated on the gulf of Venice, 55 miles ſouth-eaſt of Sebenico, and 122 ſouth-weſt of Ragua. E. Long. 17. 31. N. Lat. 44. 4.

SPALLANZANI, Lazarus, a celebrated naturaliſt, was born at Scandiano, in the duchy of Modena, in January 1729. He began his ſtudies in his native country, and went to Reggio de Modena at 15 years of age, to proſecute them further. He was inſtructed in the *belles lettres* by the Jeſuits, who contended with the Dominicans in order to ſecure his attachment; but his thirſt for knowledge determined him to go to Bologna, where his relative Laura Baſſi, a woman highly celebrated for her genius, eloquence, and ſkill in natural philoſophy and mathematics, was one of the moſt diſtinguiſhed profeſſors of the Inſtitute and of Italy. Under this enlightened guide, he was taught to prefer the ſtudy of nature to that of her commentators, judging of the real value of the commentary by its reſemblance to the original. He availed himſelf of the wiſdom of that lady's counſels, the happy effects of which he very ſoon experienced. Spallanzani's taſte for philoſophy was not excluſive, for he carefully ſtudied his own language, became a proficient in the Latin tongue, and attached himſelf above every other to the Greek and French. By the advice of a father whom he ardently loved, he applied himſelf to juriſprudence; but being urged by Anthony Vallisnieri to renounce his vocation, by procuring the conſent of his father, he gave himſelf up to the ſtudy of mathematics with more zeal than ever, at the ſame time devoting himſelf to the ſtudy of languages, both living and dead.

It was not long before he was known all over Italy, and what is ſeldom the caſe, his own country firſt put that value on his talents which they juſtly merited. He was choſen profeſſor of logic, metaphyſics and Greek, in the univerſity of Reggio, in the year 1745, where he taught during ten years, devoting every moment of his leiſure time to the ſtudy and contemplation of the works of nature. The attention of Haller and Bonnet was fixed by his obſervations on the animalculæ of infuſions, the latter aſſiſting him in his laudable career, and ever after diſtinguiſhed him as one of the learned interpreters of nature.

Spallanzani was invited to the univerſity of Modena in the year 1762, and ſome years after he declined to accept of the offers made to him by the academy of Peterburg, as well as ſimilar ones from Coimbra, Parma, [illegible] He preferred his native ſpot, and therefore continued at Modena till the year 1768, and ſaw raiſed up by his care [illegible] glory of Italy, among whom we find Venturi, Belloni, Lucchefini, and Angelo Mazzo.

[illegible] at Modena, he publiſhed [illegible] his *Saggi di Osservazioni Microscopiche concernenti il Sistema di Needham e Buffon*, in 1765, in which he eſtabliſhes, by a number of the moſt ingenious and ſolid experiments, the *animality of [illegible] animalcula*. This work was ſent by the author to Bonnet, who drew from it a prediction reſpecting the nature of the ſtudy of Spallanzani, which he lived to ſee accompliſhed. This circumſtance gave birth to the moſt intimate friendſhip, which laſted to the cloſe of life, and conſtituted their chief happineſs. During the ſame year he publiſhed a truly original work, entitled *De' lagrimi che ſpargono gli ſpiritati*, in which he proves, in oppoſition to the commonly received opinion, by the [illegible] experiments, that what are called *tears* and *ſpittle*, are not produced by the elaſticity of the water, but by the effect naturally reſulting from the change of direction experienced by the ſtone in its movement, after it has ſtruck the water, and then it has been [illegible] over the hollow of the cap formed by the concaviſion.

When the univerſity of Pavia was re-eſtabliſhed upon a larger ſcale, the Count de Firmian was ſent by the empreſs Maria Thereſa, to invite Spallanzani to be profeſſor of natural hiſtory, to which his great reputation made him competent, although it was ſolicited by many celebrated characters; and he merited it by his ſucceſs, as immenſe crowds of ſtudents thronged to his lectures. He had a fine genius, and his knowledge was of vaſt extent; his method was ſimple, but [illegible] its nature, and what he knew he connected with principles firmly eſtabliſhed. He acquired the valuable art of interpreting nature by herſelf, which diffuſed ſuch a light over his lectures, that every thing became perſpicuous, which could be ſaid to afford any inſtruction. His diſcourſes were plain and animated, and the elegance and purity of his ſtyle charmed every hearer. He prepared his lectures a year before hand, and it was his chief aim to render them uſeful in an eminent degree. His new obſervations made them always new and engaging. Many learned perſons who attended his lectures were not above becoming his ſcholars, in order to acquire a more extenſive knowledge of what they knew before, and to learn that which otherwiſe they might probably never have known. The *Contemplation de la Nature* of Bonnet was his text book, the vacancies of which he ably filled up, fully explained the ideas, and eſtabliſhed the theories by his own experiments. This work was tranſlated by him into the Italian language, and he added much to its value by notes of his own, the firſt volume of which he publiſhed in 1769, and the ſecond the following year.

His connection with Bonnet tended, in a great meaſure, to influence his genius, which yielded to the ſevere method of inveſtigation adopted by the philoſopher of Geneva. He was proud of being the pupil of ſuch an illuſtrious character, upon whoſe writings he inceſſantly [illegible] and thus in [illegible] to learn from Nature herſelf the proofs of Bonnet's ſentiments reſpecting the generation of organized bodies, the pleaſing nature of which research captivated his attention for a conſiderable time.

The firſt two volumes of this work entitled *Opuſcoli di [illegible]* [illegible] of the [illegible] which were previouſly given [illegible]

[illegible] of accurate obſer-

Spallanzani.

tion I by far the most difficult, it cannot be denied that it is at the same time the most necessary, and requires the most brilliant talents and abilities, which were published by Spallanzani in a remarkable degree, as is fully evinced by all his researches and all his admirable writings.

The public manner in which he conducted his dispute with Needham respecting the phenomena of generation, is well known to the lovers of science. On this occasion he treated of the influence of cold upon animals, and proved that the rapidity of some during winter does not depend on the imperfection of the blood, may be from it, that a frog deprived of blood, becomes rapid when reduced to that same cold state by being immersed in ice, and leaps as formerly when restored to a proper degree of temperature.

Spallanzani travelled through Switzerland and the Grisons in the year 1779, after which he went to Geneva, spending a month with his friends, by whom his conversation was as much admired as his masterly writings. From this place he returned to Pavia, and in 1780 published two more volumes of his *Dissertazione di Fisica Animale e Vegetabile*, wherein he unfolded the secrets of the interpretation of two very intricate phenomena, concerning the economy of animals and vegetables. He was led to this study from some experiments made by him upon *digestion*, for his lectures; and he repeated the experiments of Reaumur on gallinaceous birds, remarking that the ferment which in this order is favourable to digestion, could not be a very powerful means. He perceived that the gizzard of those birds, by which the stones of fruit are pulverized, did not digest the powder thus formed, it being necessary that it should undergo a new operation in the stomach, previous to its becoming chyle for the production of the blood and other humours.

This in fact may be regarded as one of the most difficult in physiology, because the observer is always under the necessity of acting and looking in the midst of darkness; the animal must be managed with care, that the derangement of the operations may be avoided; and when the experiments are completed with great labour, it is requisite that the consequences be well distinguished. Spallanzani in this work is truly enchanting, analyzing facts with rapidity, in order to ascertain their causes with certainty; comparing Nature with his experiments, in order to form a correct judgement respecting them; laying hold of every thing essential to them in his observations, and measuring their solidity by the increase or diminution of morbid causes.

Mr John Hunter appears to have been greatly hurt by this work, which led him to publish, in the year 1785, *Some Observations upon Digestion*, in which he thought fit to bitter invectives against the Italian naturalist, who took ample revenge by publishing this work in the Italian language, and affixing to Collini's 1788. *Una Lettera Inedita in Risposta alle Osservazioni del Signor Giovanni Hunter*. In this he expressed with great moderation, but at the same time with logic which nothing could resist, the mistakes and errors of the British physiologist, leaving the power of a reply altogether hopeless.

The generation of animals and plants is treated of in the second volume of this last-mentioned work, in which he proves the pre-existence of germs to fecundation, by experiments as satisfactory as surprising; shewing also the existence of tadpoles in the females of five different species of frogs, in salamandras, and toads, before their fecundation. He likewise recounts the success of some artificial fecundations upon the tadpoles of those five species, and even upon a quadruped.

In the year 1751, he took the advantage of the academical vacation, for the purpose of making a journey, in order to add to the cabinet of Pavia. He set out for Marseilles in the month of July that year, where he began a new history of the sea, which presented him with many new and curious facts on numerous genera of the natives of the ocean. He went also to Finale, Genoa, Massa, and Carrara, to make observations on the quarries of marble, held by statuaries in such estimation. He then returned to Spezzia, and brought from thence to Pavia a vast number of fishes, which he deposited in the cabinet of that city, wholly collected by himself. With the same view and success he visited the coasts of Istria in 1782, and the Apennine mountains the subsequent year, taking notice of the dreadful hurricanes, and the astonishing vapours by which that year became so noted in meteorology. The emperor Joseph, on examining this cabinet presented Spallanzani with a gold medal. In 1785, he was offered the chair of natural history by the university of Padua, vacant by the death of Anthony Vallisieri: but in order to prevent his acceptance of it, his salary was doubled by the archduke, and he went to Constantinople with Chevalier Zulani, who had been appointed ambassador from the Venetian republic. He set out on the 21st of August, and reached the Turkish metropolis on the 11th of October, where he remained during eleven months. His attention was fixed by the physical and moral phenomena of this country, which were new even to Spallanzani. He strayed along the borders of the two seas, and ascended the mountains in the vicinity; he paid a visit to the island of Chalki, discovering to the Turks a copper mine, the existence of which they had never once conjectured. He discovered an iron mine not far from Constantinople, in the island of Principi, of which the Turks were equally ignorant, and prepared to return for Italy on the 16th of August 1786.

A voyage by sea was undoubtedly the safest, but the dangers to which he would be exposed by land were regarded as nothing when contrasted with the idea of being beneficial to science and to man. Having reached Bucharest, Mauroceni the friend of science, received Spallanzani with marks of distinction, presented him with many rarities which the country produced, and gave him horses for travelling, with an escort of 30 troopers, to the utmost confines of his own dominions. Our philosopher passed by Hermanstadt in Transylvania, and reached Vienna on the 7th of December, where he remained during five days, and had two long conferences with the emperor Joseph II. was much esteemed by the nobility of that city, and respectfully visited by many literary characters. When he arrived at Pavia, the students went out of the city gates to meet him, and testified their joy at his return by repeated acclamations. He was almost instantly drawn to the auditory, and compelled to ascend the chair from which he had been accustomed to deliver his fascinating lectures; but their demonstrations of joy and shouts of applause made him request of them to give over, and indulge him in that

Spallanzani.

that repose in his own house which was now so absolutely necessary. His students this year exceeded 500.

So extensive was the fame of Spallanzani become by this time, that envy was determined, if possible, to wound his reputation. It his discoveries were too new, bold, and original, to be successfully disputed, that vile passion, or rather *fiend*, began to question his integrity and uprightness respecting the administration of the cabinet of Pavia; but this iniquitous attempt to tarnish his honour, only made it shine forth with redoubled splendour. The juridical examination of the tribunals made his integrity appear even purer than before; and it must be mentioned to his honour, that he had the fortitude to forget this event; his enemies in general confessed their mistake, renounced their unprovoked animosity, and still hoped to regain a friendship of which they had proved themselves so unworthy.

In the voyage of Spallanzani we meet with what may be denominated a new volcanology. We are there instructed how to measure the intensity of volcanic fires, and in his analysis of the lava, almost to touch the particular gas which tears those torrents of stone in fusion from the bowels of the earth, and raises them to the top of Mount Etna. This delightful work is closed by some important enquiries into the nature of Swallows, the midnests of their dispositions, the rapidity of their flight, discussing the celebrated problem respecting their remaining torpid during the winter season, proving that artificial cold, much more intense than what is ever naturally experienced in our climates, does not reduce these birds to the torpid state.

Things apparently impossible were often discovered by Spallanzani. In the year 1795 he made one of this description, which he gave to the world in his *Lettere sopra il sperto d'un nuovo genere nei Pipistrelli*. In that work we are informed that bats, if deprived of sight, act with the same precision in every instance as those which have their eyes; that they shun in the same manner the most trivial obstacles, and also know where to fix themselves when their flight is terminated. Several philosophers confirmed these astonishing experiments, from which a suspicion arose, that these animals must have a new sense, as it appeared to Spallanzani that the other known senses could not compensate for the want of sight; but he was afterwards inclined to think, in consequence of Professor Jurine's experiments on the organ of hearing in bats, that in this particular instance the sense of hearing might possibly supply the want of sight.

The literary career of this celebrated naturalist was terminated by a letter to Gilbert, entitled *Sopra la piante chiuse ne' vasi di vetro Parma e Parigi, esposte a l'immediata luce solare e a l'ombra*. These numerous works, which met with the highest approbation, do not comprehend the whole of his multifarious labours; for the phenomena of respiration had occupied his attention a considerable time; their points of resemblance and dissimilitude in many species of animals; and he had newly finished his voyage to Constantinople, as well as collected many valuable materials for a history of the sea, when his life and labours were unfortunately terminated.

He was seized with a retention of urine on the 4th of February 1799, and next morning was deprived of the regular use of his faculties, only enjoying a sound mind during very short intervals. Tourdes and Professor Scarpa did every thing to save him, which could be produced by the joint exertions of genius, experience, and friendship, but in vain. He died on the 17th; but we know not what credit is due to the assertion, that he edified those around him during his last moments by his *piety*. Be that as it may, while his works exist to speak for themselves, impartial posterity will regard him as a very extraordinary man. These works have been translated into almost every European language, and he was admitted a member of the academies and learned societies of London, Stockholm, Gottingen, Holland, Lyons, Bologna, Turin, Padua, Mantua, and Geneva, and he received from Frederick the Great the diploma of member of the academy of Berlin.

SPAN, a measure taken from the space between the thumb and the tip of the little finger when both are stretched out. The span is estimated at three hand's-breadths or nine inches.

SPANDRELL, the solid work on each haunch of an arch, to keep it from spreading.

SPANHEIM, EZEKIEL, a learned writer in the 17th century, was born at Geneva in 1629; and in 1642 went to Leyden to study. Here he distinguished himself to great advantage: and his reputation spreading, Charles Louis elector palatine sent for him to be tutor to his only son. This task our author discharged to the entire satisfaction of the elector; by whom he was also employed in divers negotiations at foreign courts. He afterwards entered into the service of the elector of Brandenburg, who in 1680 sent him envoy extraordinary to the court of France, and soon after made him a minister of state. After the peace of Ryswic, he was again sent on an embassy to France where he continued from the year 1697 to 1702. The elector of Brandenburg having during that interval assumed the title of *King of Prussia*, conferred on him the title and dignity of a baron. In 1702 he left France; and went ambassador to England, where he had been several times. Here he died in 1712, aged 81 years. It is surprising, that in discharging the duties of a public minister with so much exactness, and amidst so many different journeys, he could find time enough to write the several books published by him. It may be said of him, that he acquitted himself in his negotiations like a person who had nothing else in his thoughts; and that he wrote like a man who had spent his whole time in his study. The principal of his works are, 1. *De præstantia et usu numismatum antiquorum*; the best edition of which is in two volumes folio. 2. Several letters or dissertations on scarce and curious medals. 3. A preface and notes to the edition of the emperor Julian's works, printed at Leipsic in 1696, folio.

SPANIEL, in *Zoology*. See CANIS, MAMMALIA, *Index*.

SPAR, in *Mineralogy*, a name given chiefly to some of the crystallized combinations of lime, as the carbonate and the fluate; the former being called simply *lime spar*, the latter fluor spar, or Derbyshire spar, from the name of the place where it is found in greatest abundance. See MINERALOGY.

SPARGANIUM, BUR-REED, a genus of plants belonging to the class of monœcia, and to the order of triandria; and in the natural system ranged under the 3d order, *Calamariæ*. See BOTANY *Index*.

Sparling | Sparta

SPARLING, or SPIRLING, a small fish belonging to the genus *Salmo*. See ICHTHYOLOGY, p. 99.

SPARMANNIA, a genus of plants belonging to the class of polyandria, and to the order of monogynia. See BOTANY *Index*.

SPARROW. See FRINGILLA, ORNITHOLOGY *Index*.

SPARROW-Hawk. See FALCO, ORNITHOLOGY *Index*.

SPARROW-Grass. See ASPARAGUS, BOTANY and GARDENING *Index*.

SPARRY-ACID. See *FLUORIC-Acid*, CHEMISTRY *Index*.

SPARTA, or LACEDÆMON, the capital of the country of Laconia in Greece, an ancient and most renowned state, the inhabitants of which have been in all ages celebrated for the singularity of their laws and cha-
1 racter.—The history of Sparta for many ages is entirely fabulous; and the authentic accounts commence only with the celebrated lawgiver Lycurgus, who flourished about 870 B. C. See the article LYCURGUS.

After his death, the first important transaction which we find mentioned in the Spartan history is the Messenian war, which commenced in the year 752 B. C. and ended in the total reduction of the Messenian territory, as related under the article MESSENIA. During this period, according to some authors, a great change took place in the government of Sparta. This was the creation of the ephori, which is ascribed to one of the kings named *Theopompus*. This man perceiving that there was a necessity for leaving magistrates to execute the laws, when the kings were obliged to be in the field, appointed the magistrates above mentioned, who afterwards made so great a figure in the state (see EPHORI). One great privilege of the ephori was, that they did not rise up at the presence of the kings, as all other magistrates did: another was, that if the kings offended against the laws, the ephori took cognizance of the offence, and inflicted a suitable punishment. From the first election of the ephori, the year was denominated, as at Athens, from the first election of the archons.

The conquest of Messenia gave Sparta the superiority over the rest of the states, excepting only that of Athens, which for a long time continued to be a very troublesome rival: but the contests between these two rival states have been so fully related under the article ATTICA, that nothing more is requisite to be added in this
2 place.—In the time of the Persian war, Leonidas the Spartan king, distinguished himself in such a manner, as to become the admiration not only of that but of every succeding age. It being resolved in a general council to defend the straits of Thermopylæ against the Persians, 7000* foot were put under the command of Leonidas; of whom, however, only 300 were Spartans. Leonidas did not think it practicable to defend the pass against such multitudes as the Persian king commanded; and therefore privately told his friends, that his design was to devote himself to death for his country.

Xerxes advancing near the straits, was strangely surprised to find that the Greeks were resolved to dispute his passage; for he had always flattered himself, that on his approach they would betake themselves to flight, and not attempt to oppose his innumerable forces. However, Xerxes still entertaining some hopes of their flight, waited four days without undertaking any thing, on purpose to give them time to retreat. During this time, he used his utmost endeavours to gain and corrupt Leonidas, promising to make him master of all Greece if he would come over to his interest. His offers being rejected with contempt and indignation, the king ordered him by a herald to deliver up his arms. Leonidas, in a style and with a spirit truly laconical, answered, "Come thyself, and take them." Xerxes, at this reply, transported with rage, commanded the Medes and Cissians to march against them, take them all alive, and bring them to him in fetters. The Medes, not able to stand the shock of the Greeks, soon betook themselves to flight: and in their room Hydarnes was ordered to advance with that body which was called *Immortal*, and consisted of 10,000 chosen men; but when these came to close with the Greeks, they succeeded no better than the Medes and Cissians, being obliged to retire with great slaughter. The next day the Persians, reflecting on the small number of their enemies, and supposing so many of them to be wounded that they could not possibly maintain a second fight, resolved to make another attempt; but could not by any efforts make the Greeks give way: on the contrary, they were themselves put to a shameful flight. The valour of the Greeks exerted itself on this occasion in a manner so extraordinary, that Xerxes is said to have three times leaped from his throne, apprehending the entire destruction of his army.

3 The Persians repulsed with great slaughter.

Xerxes having lost all hopes of forcing his way through troops that were determined to conquer or die, was extremely perplexed and doubtful what measures he should take in this posture of affairs; when one Epialtes, in expectation of a great reward, came to him, and discovered a secret passage to the top of the hill which overlooked and commanded the Spartan forces. The king immediately ordered Hydarnes thither with his select body of 10,000 Persians; who marching all night, arrived at break of day, and possessed themselves of that advantageous post. The Phocæans, who defended this pass, being overpowered by the enemy's numbers, retired with precipitation to the very top of the mountain, prepared to die gallantly. But Hydarnes neglecting to pursue them, marched down the mountain with all possible expedition, in order to attack those who defended the straits in the rear. Leonidas being now apprised that it was impossible to bear up against the enemy, obliged the rest of his allies to retire: but he staid himself, with the Thespians, Thebans, and 300 Lacedemonians, all resolved to die with their leader; who being told by the oracle, that either Sparta should be destroyed or the king lose his life, determined without the least hesitation to sacrifice himself for his country. The Thebans indeed remained against their inclination, being detained by Leonidas as hostages; for they were suspected to favour the Persians. The Thespians, with their leader Demophilus, could not by any means be prevailed upon to abandon Leonidas and the Spartans. The augur Megistias, who had foretold the event of this enterprise, being pressed by Leonidas to retire, sent hence his only son; but remained himself, and died by Leonidas. Those who staid did not feed themselves with any hopes of conquering or escaping, but looked upon Thermopylæ as their graves; and when Leonidas, exhorting them to take some nourishment, said, that they should

4 They are shown a way over the hill to surround the Greeks.

Sparta.

should all sup together with Pluto, with one accord they set up a shout of joy, as if they had been invited to a banquet.

5 Leonidas and his men.

Xerxes, after pouring out a libation at the rising of the sun, began to move with the whole body of his army, as he had been advised by Epialtes. Upon their approach, Leonidas advanced to the broadest part of the passage, and fell upon the enemy with such undaunted courage and resolution, that the Persian officers were obliged to drive behind the divisions they commanded, in order to prevent the flight of their men. Great numbers of the enemy falling into the sea, were drowned; others were trampled under foot by their own men, and a great many killed by the Greeks; who knowing they could not avoid death upon the arrival of those who were advancing to fall upon their rear, exerted their utmost efforts. In this action fell the brave Leonidas; which Abrocomes and Hyperanthes, two of the brothers of Xerxes, observing, advanced with great resolution to seize his body, and carry it in triumph to Xerxes. But the Lacedemonians, more eager to defend it than their own lives, repulsed the enemy four times, killed both the brothers of Xerxes, with many other commanders of distinction, and rescued the body of their beloved general out of the enemy's hands. But in the mean time, the army that was led by the treacherous Epialtes, advancing to attack their rear, they retired to the narrowest place of the passage, and drawing all together except the Thebans, posted themselves on a rising ground. In this place they made head against the Persians, who poured in upon them on all sides, till at length, not vanquished, but oppressed and overwhelmed by numbers, they all fell, except one who escaped to Sparta, where he was treated as a coward and traitor to his country; but afterwards made a glorious reparation in the battle of Plataea, where he distinguished himself in an extraordinary manner. Some time after, a magnificent monument was erected at Thermopylæ, in honour of those brave defenders of Greece, with two inscriptions; the one general, and relating to all those who died on this occasion, importing, that the Greeks of Peloponnesus, to the number only of 4000, made head against the Persian army, consisting of 3,000,000. The other related to the Spartans in particular, and was composed by the poet Simonides, to this purport: "Go, passenger, and acquaint the Spartans that we died here in obedience to their just commands." At those tombs a funeral oration was yearly pronounced in honour of the dead heroes, and public games performed with great solemnity, wherein none but the Lacedemonians and Thespians had any share, to show that they alone were concerned in the glorious defence of Thermopylæ.

6 Earthquake.

At the end of the 77th Olympiad, a most dreadful earthquake happened at Sparta, in which, according to Diodorus, 20,000 persons lost their lives; and Plutarch tells us, that only five houses were left standing in the whole city. On this occasion the Helotes or slaves, whom the Spartans had all along treated with the utmost cruelty, attempted to revenge themselves, by taking [illegible] the city, [illegible] the Spartans, who had [illegible] were prevented by the prudence of the Spartan king Archidamus, [illegible] their own lives, caused an alarm to be sounded, as if he had known that an enemy was at hand. On this the citizens armed themselves in haste with such weapons as they could come at; and having marched a little way from the city, met the Helotes, whom they soon compelled to retire. The latter, however, knowing that they had now no mercy to expect from those who had already treated them with such cruelty, resolved to defend themselves to the last. Having therefore seized a sea-port town in Messenia, they from thence made such incursions into the Spartan territories, that they compelled those imperious masters to ask assistance from the Athenians. This was immediately granted; but when the Spartans saw that the skill of the Athenians in besieging towns was much greater than their own, they became jealous, and dismissed their allies, telling them, that they had now no farther occasion for their services. On this the Athenians left them in disgust; and as the Helotes and Messenians did not choose to come to an engagement with a Spartan army in the field, but took shelter in their fortified places, the war was protracted for ten years and upwards. At last the Helotes were reduced to their former misery; and the Messenians were obliged to leave Peloponnesus, on pain of being made slaves also. Those poor people were then received by the Athenians, who granted them Naupactus for their residence, and afterwards brought them back to a part of their own country, from whence in the course of the Peloponnesian war they had driven the Spartans.

7 War with the Helotes.

5 With the Athenians and Persians.

In the year 431 B. C. the Peloponnesian war commenced; of which a full account has been given under the article Athens, N° 116—156. It ended most unfortunately for the Athenians; their city being taken and dismantled, as related in the article above mentioned. Thus were the Spartans raised to the highest pitch of glory; and, in the reign of Agesilaus, they seemed to be on the point of subverting the Persian empire, as related under the article Persia, N° 32. But here their good fortune and their views of empire were suddenly checked. Agesilaus had carried on the war in Asia with the greatest success; and as he would hearken to no terms of accommodation, a Persian governor named *Tithraustes*, having first attempted in vain to bribe the king, dispatched Timocrates the Rhodian with 50 talents into Greece, in order to try whether he could there meet with any persons less incorruptible than the Spartan monarch. This agent found many who inclined to accept his offers; particularly in Thebes, Corinth, and Argos. By distributing the money in a proper manner, he [illegible] against the Spartans; and of all others the Thebans came into his terms with the greatest readiness. They saw that their antagonists would not of their own accord break with any of the states of Greece, and did not choose to begin the war themselves, because the chiefs of the Persian faction were unwilling to be accountable for the event. For this reason they persuaded the [illegible] to make a trifling difference [illegible] in dispute betwixt the Phocians and themselves. On this the Phocians invaded Locris; the Locrians applied to the Thebans, and the Phocians to the Spartans. The [illegible] opportunity of [illegible] their aid. Their old general [illegible]

A general confederation against Sparta.

Sparta.

reduced Athens, was defeated and killed, with the loss of 1000 men: on which disaster Agesilaus was recalled, and obliged to relinquish all hopes of conquering the Persians. His return changed the fortune of the war so much, that all the states began to grow weary of a contest from which nobody derived any advantage except the king of Persia. In a short time a treaty was concluded, known in history by the name of the *peace of Antalcidas*. The terms of this treaty were highly disadvantageous and dishonourable to the Greeks [a]; for even the Spartans, though successful in Greece, had lost a great battle at sea with the Persian fleet under Conon the Athenian, which entirely broke their power in Asia.

13 Peace of Antalcidas.

[a] See Per. 90, n. 37.

By the peace of Antalcidas, the government of Bœotia was taken from the Thebans, which they had for a long time enjoyed; and by this they were so much provoked, that at first they absolutely refused to accede to the treaty; but as Agesilaus made great preparations to invade them, they thought proper at last to comply. However, it was not long before a new war commenced, which threatened the total subversion of the Spartan state. As, by the peace of Antalcidas, the king of Persia had in a manner guaranteed the sovereignty of Greece to Sparta, this republic very soon began to exercise its power to the utmost extent. The Mantineans were the first who felt the weight of their resentment, although they had been their allies and confederates. In order to have a pretence for making war against them, they commanded them to quit their city, and to retire into five old villages which, they said, had served their forefathers, and where they would live in peace themselves, and give no umbrage to their neighbours. This being refused, an army was sent against them to besiege their city. The siege was continued through the summer with very little success on the part of the Spartans; but having during the winter season dammed up the river on which the city stood, the water rose to such a height, as either to overflow or throw down the houses; which compelled the Mantineans to submit to the terms prescribed to them, and to retire into the old villages. The Spartan vengeance fell next on the Phliasians and Olynthians, whom they forced to come into such measures as they thought proper. After this they fell on the Thebans, and, by attempting to seize on the Pæcum, drew the Athenians also into the quarrel. But here their career was stopped: the Thebans had been taught the art of war by Chabrias the Athenian; so that even Agesilaus himself took the command of the Spartan army in vain. At sea they were defeated by Timotheus the son of Conon; and by land the battle of Leuctra put an end to the superiority which Sparta had held over Greece for near 500 years. See LEUCTRA.

14 Mantinites reduced.

15 Thebans.

16 The power of Sparta entirely broken.

After this dreadful defeat, the Spartans had occasion to exert all their courage and resolution. The women and nearest relations of those who were killed in battle, instead of spending their time in lamentations, shook each other by the hand, while the relations of those who had escaped from the battle hid themselves among the women; or if they were obliged to go abroad, they appeared in tattered clothes, with their arms folded, and their eyes fixed on the ground. It was a law among the Spartans, that such as fled from battle should be degraded from their honours, should be constrained to appear in garments patched with divers colours, to wear their beards half-shaved, and to suffer any to beat them who pleased, without resistance. At present, however, this law was dispensed with; and Agesilaus by his prudent conduct kept up the spirits of the people, at the same time that by his skill in military affairs he checked the progress of the enemy. Yet, during the lifetime of Epaminondas the Theban general, the war went on greatly to the disadvantage of the Spartans; but he being killed at the battle of Mantinea, all parties became quickly desirous of peace. Agesilaus did not long survive; and with him, we may say, perished the glory of Sparta. Soon after this all the states of Greece fell under the power of Alexander the Great; and the Spartans, as well as the rest, having become corrupt, and lost their martial spirit, became a prey to domestic tyrants, and to foreign invaders. They maintained their ground, however, with great resolution against the celebrated Pyrrhus king of Epirus; whom they repulsed for three days successively, though not without assistance from one of the captains of Antigonus. Soon after this, one of the kings of Sparta named *Agis*, perceiving the universal degeneracy that had taken place, made an attempt to restore the laws and discipline of Lycurgus, by which he supposed the state would be restored to its former glory. But though at first he met with some appearance of success, he was in a short time tried and condemned by the ephori as a traitor to his country. Cleomenes, however, who ascended the throne in 216 B. C. accomplished the reformation which Agis had attempted in vain. He suppressed the ephori; cancelled all debts; divided the lands equally, as they had been in the time of Lycurgus; and put an end to the luxury which prevailed among the citizens. But at last he was overborne by the number of enemies which surrounded him; and being defeated in battle by Antigonus, he fled to Egypt, where he put an end to his own life. With him perished every hope of retrieving the affairs of Sparta: the city for the present fell into the hands of Antigonus; after which a succession of tyrants took place: till at last all disturbances were ended by the Romans, who reduced MACEDON and GREECE to provinces of their empire, as has been related under these articles.

17 Agis and Cleomenes attempt in vain to restore it.

18 Institution of Lycurgus.

It remains now only to say something concerning the character, manners, and customs of the Spartans, which, as they were founded on the laws of Lycurgus, may best be learned from a view of these laws.

19 His laws respecting religion.

The institutions of Lycurgus were divided into 12 tables. The first comprehended such of the Spartan laws as regarded religion. The statues of all the gods and goddesses were represented in armour, even to Venus herself; the reason of which was, that the people might conceive a military life the most noble and honourable, and not attribute, as other nations did, sloth and luxury to the gods. As to sacrifices, they consisted of things of very small value; for which Lycurgus himself gave this reason, That want might never hinder them from worshipping the gods. They were forbidden to make long or rash prayers to the heavenly powers, and were injoined to ask no more than that they might live honestly and discharge their duty. Graves were permitted to be made within the bounds of the city, contrary to the custom of most of the Greek nations; nay, they buried close by their temples, that all degrees of

Sparta. of people might be made familiar with death, and not conceive it such a dreadful thing as it was generally deemed elsewhere: on the same account, the touching dead bodies, or assisting at funerals, made none unclean, but were held to be as innocent and honourable duties as any other. There was nothing thrown into the grave with the dead body; magnificent sepulchres were forbidden; neither was there so much as an inscription, however plain or modest, permitted. Tears, sighs, outcries, were not allowed in public, because they were thought dishonourable in Spartans, whom their lawgiver would have to bear all things with equanimity. Mourning was limited to 11 days; on the 12th the mourner sacrificed to Ceres, and threw aside his weeds. In favour of such as were slain in the wars, however, and of women who devoted themselves to a religious life, there was an exception allowed as to the rules before mentioned; for such had a short and decent inscription on their tombs. When a number of Spartans fell in battle, at a distance from their country, many of them were buried together under one common tomb; but if they fell on the frontiers of their own state, then their bodies were carefully carried back to Sparta, and interred in their family sepulchres.

15 Lycurgus divides all the country of Laconia into 30,000 equal shares.

II. Lycurgus divided all the country of Laconia into 30,000 equal shares; the city of Sparta he divided into 9,000, as some say; into 6,000, as others say; and as a third party will have it, into 4,000. The intent of the legislator was, that property should be equally divided among his citizens, so that none might be powerful enough to oppress his fellows, or any be in such necessity, as to be therefrom in danger of corruption. With the same view he forbade the buying or selling these possessions. If a stranger acquired a right to any of these shares, he might quietly enjoy it, provided he submitted to the laws of the republic. The city of Sparta was unwalled; Lycurgus trusting it rather to the virtue of its citizens than to the art of masons. As to the houses, they were very plain; for their ceilings could only be wrought by the axe, and their gates and doors only by the saw; and their utensils were to be of a like stamp, that luxury might have no instruments among them.

17 Of the children, children, &c.

III. The citizens were to be neither more nor less than the number of city lots; and if at any time there happened to be more, they were to be led out in colonies. As to children, their laws were equally harsh and unreasonable; for a father was directed to carry his new-born infant to a certain place, where the gravest men of his tribe looked upon the infant; and if they perceived its limbs straight, and thought it had a wholesome look, they then returned it to its parents to be educated; otherwise it was thrown into a deep cavern at the foot of the mountain Taygetus. This law seems to have had one very good effect, viz. making women very careful, when they were with child, of either eating, drinking, or exercising, to excess: it made them also excellent nurses; for which they were in mighty request throughout Greece. Strangers were not allowed to reside long in the city, that they might not corrupt the Spartans by teaching them new customs. Citizens were also forbidden to travel, for the same reason, unless the good of the state required it. Such as were not bred up in their youth according to the law, were not allowed the liberty of the city, because they held it unreasonable, that one who had not submitted to the laws in his youth should receive the benefit of them when a man. They never preferred any stranger to a public office; but if at any time they had occasion for a person not born a Spartan, they first made him a citizen, and then preferred him.

Sparta.

IV. Celibacy in men was infamous, and punished in a most extraordinary manner; for the old bachelor was constrained to walk naked, in the depth of winter, through the market-place: while he did this, he was obliged to sing a long in disparagement of himself; and he had none of the honours paid him which otherwise belonged to old age, it being held unreasonable, that the youth should venerate him who was resolved to leave none of his progeny behind him, to revere them when they grew old in their turn. The time of marriage was also fixed; and if a man did not marry when he was of full age, he was liable to an action; as were such also as married above or below themselves. Such as had three children had great immunities; such as had four were free from all taxes whatsoever. Virgins were married without portions; because neither want should hinder a man, nor riches induce him, to marry contrary to his inclinations. When a marriage was agreed on, the husband committed a kind of rape upon his bride. Husbands went for a long time, scarcely and by stealth, to the beds of their wives, that their love might not be quickly and easily extinguished. Husbands were allowed to lend their wives; but the kings were forbidden to take this liberty. Some other laws of the like nature there were, which as they were evidently against modesty, to they were far from producing the end for which Lycurgus designed them; since, though the men of Sparta were generally remarkable for their virtue, the Spartan women were as generally decried for their boldness and contempt of decency.

15 Of celibacy and marriage.

V. It was the care of Lycurgus, that, from their very birth, the Lacedemonians should be inured to conquer their appetites: for this reason he directed, that nurses should accustom their children to spare meals, and now and then to fasting; that they should carry them, when 12 or 13 years old, to those who should examine their education, and who should carefully observe whether they were able to be in the dark alone, and whether they had got over all other foolish and weakness incident to children. He directed, that children of all ranks should be brought up in the same way; and that none should be more favoured in food than another, that they might not, even in their infancy, perceive any difference between poverty and riches, but consider each other as equals, and even as brethren, to whom the same portions were assigned, and who, through the course of their lives, were to fare alike: the youths alone were allowed to eat flesh: older men ate their black broth and pulse; the lads slept together in chambers, and after a manner somewhat resembling that still in use in Turkey for the Janizaries: their beds, in the summer, were very hard, being composed of the reeds plucked by the hand from the banks of the Eurotas: in winter their beds were softer, but by no means downy, or fit to indulge immoderate sleep. They ate altogether in public; and in case any absented them coming to the tables, they were fined. It was likewise strictly forbidden for any to eat or drink at home before they came to the common meal: even their

18 Education of their children.

each-

Spartan. each had his proper portion, that every thing might be done there with gravity and decency. The black broth was the great rarity: the Spartans, which was composed of salt, vinegar, blood, &c. so that, in our times, it would be esteemed a very unpleasant soup. If they were moderate in their eating, they were so in their drinking also; that was the medium they observed; and never any Lacedemonian thought of drinking for pleasure: as for drunkenness, it was both infamous and severely punished; and, that young men might perceive the reason, slaves were compelled to drink to excess, that the beastliness of the vice might appear. When they retired from the public meal, they were not allowed any torches or lights, because it was expected, that men who were perfectly sober should be able to find their way in the dark: and, besides, it gave them a facility of proceeding without light; a thing wonderfully useful to them in time of war.

Of their dress. 20

VI. As the poor ate as well as the rich, so the rich could wear nothing better than the poor: they neither changed their fashion nor the materials of their garments; they were made for warmth and strength, not for gallantry and show: and to this custom even their kings conformed, who were nothing gaudy in sight of their dignity, but were contented that their virtue should distinguish them rather than their clothes. The youths wore a tunic till they were twelve years old; afterwards they had a cloak given them, which was to serve them a year: and their clothing was, in general, so thin, that a Lacedemonian vest became proverbial. Boys were always used to go without shoes; but when they grew up, they were indulged with them, if the manner of life they led required it; but they were always inured to run without them, as also to climb up and slip down steep places with bare feet: nay, the very shoe they used was of a particular form, plain and strong. Boys were not permitted to wear their hair; but when they arrived at the age of twenty, they suffered their hair and beard to grow. Baths and anointing were not much in use among the Lacedemonians; the river Eurotas supplied the former, and exercise the latter. In the field, however, their sumptuary laws did not take place so strictly as in the city; for when they went to war, they wore purple habits; they put on crowns when they were about to engage the enemy; they had also rings, but they were of iron; which metal was most esteemed by this nation. Young women wore their vests or jerkins only to their knees, or, as some think, not quite so low; a custom which both Greek and Roman authors censure as indecent. Gold, precious stones, and other costly ornaments, were permitted only to common women; which permission was the strongest prohibition to women of virtue, or who affected to be thought virtuous. Virgins went abroad without veils, with which married women, on the contrary were always covered. In certain public exercises, in which girls were admitted as well as boys, they were both obliged to perform naked. Plutarch apologises for this custom, urging, that there could be no danger from nakedness to the morals of youth whose minds were fortified and habituated to virtue. One of Lycurgus's principal views in his institutions, was to eradicate the very seeds of civil dissension in his republic. Hence proceeded the equal division of estates injoined by him; hence the contempt of wealth, and the neglect of other distinctions, as particularly birth, he considering the people of his whole state as one great family; distinctions which, in other commonwealths, frequently produce tumults and confusions that shake their very foundation.

Obedience to their superiors. 21

VII. Though the Spartans were always free, yet it was with this reservation, that they were subservient to their own laws, which bound them as strictly in the city as soldiers, in other states, were bound by the rules of war in the camp. In the first place, strict obedience to their superiors was the great thing required in Sparta. This they looked upon as the very basis of government; without which neither laws nor magistrates availed much. Old age was an indubitable title to honour in Sparta: to the old men the youth rose up whenever they came into any public place; they gave way to them when they met them in the streets, and were silent whenever their elders spoke. As all children were looked upon as the children of the state, so all the old men had the authority of parents: they reprehended whatever they saw amiss, not only in their own, but in other people's children: and by this method Lycurgus provided, that as youth are everywhere apt to offend, they might be nowhere without a monitor. The laws went still further: if an old man was present where a young one committed a fault, and did not reprove him, he was punished equally with the delinquent. Amongst the youths there was one of their own body, or at most two years older than the rest, who was styled *iren*: he had authority to question all their actions, to look strictly to their behaviour, and to punish them if they did amiss; neither were their punishments light, but, on the contrary, very severe; whereby the youth were made hardy, and accustomed to bear stripes and rough usage. Silence was a thing highly commended at Sparta, where modesty was held to be a most becoming virtue in young people; nor was it restrained only to their words and actions, but to their very looks and gestures; Lycurgus having particularly directed, that they should look forward, or on the ground, and that they should always keep their hands within their robes. A stupid inconsiderate person, one who would not listen to instruction, but was careless of whatever the world might say of him, the Lacedemonians treated as a scandal to human nature; with such a one they would not converse, but threw him off as a rotten-branch and worthless member of society.

Learning. 22

VIII. The plainness of their manners, and their being so very much addicted to war, made the Lacedemonians less fond of the sciences than the rest of the Greeks. A soldier was the only reputable profession in Sparta; a mechanic or husbandman was thought a low fellow. The reason of this was, that they imagined professions which required much labour, some constant posture, being continually in the house, or always about a fire, weakened the body and depressed the mind: whereas a man brought up hardily, was equally fit to attend the service of the republic in time of peace, and to fight its battles when engaged in war. Such occupations as were necessary to be followed for the benefit of the whole, as husbandry, agriculture, and the like, were left to their slaves the Helotes; but for curious arts, and such as served only to luxury, they would not so much as suffer them to be introduced in their city; in consequence of which, rhetoricians, augurs,

Sparta. gurs, bankers, and dealers in money, were ſhut out. The Spartans admitted not any of the theatrical diverſions among them; they would not bear the repreſentation of evil even to produce good; but other kinds of poetry were admitted, provided the magiſtrates had the perufal of pieces before they were handed to the public.

Above all things, they affected brevity of ſpeech, and accuſtomed their children, from their very infancy, never to expreſs themſelves in more words than were ſtrictly neceſſary; whence a concile and ſententious oratory is to this day ſtyled *Laconic*. In writing they uſed the ſame conciſeneſs; of which we have a ſignal inſtance in a letter of Archidamus to the Eleans, when he underſtood that they had ſome thoughts of aſſiſting the Arcadians. It ran thus: "Archidamus to the Eleans: It is good to be quiet." And therefore Epaminondas thought that he had reaſon to glory in having forced the Spartans to abandon their monoſyllables, and to lengthen their diſcourſes.

The greateſt part of their education conſiſted in giving their youth right ideas of men and things: the wiſer or maſter propoſed queſtions, and either commended the anſwers that were made him, or reproved ſuch as anſwered weakly. In theſe queſtions, all matters, either of a trivial or abſtruſe nature, were equally avoided; and they were confined to ſuch points as were of the higheſt importance in civil life; ſuch as, Who was the beſt man in the city? wherein lay the merit of ſuch an action? and, Whether this or that hero's fame was well-founded? Harmleſs raillery was greatly encouraged; and this, joined to their ſhort manner of ſpeaking, rendered laconic replies univerſally admired.

Muſic was much encouraged; but in this, as in other things, they adhered to that which had been in favour with their anceſtors; nay, they were ſo ſtrict therein, that they would not permit their ſlaves to learn either the tune or the words of their moſt admired odes; or, which is all one, they would not permit them to ſing them if they had learned them. Though the youth of the male ſex were much cheriſhed and beloved, as thoſe that were to build up and continue the future glory of the ſtate, yet in Sparta it was a virtuous and modeſt affection, untinged with that ſenſuality which was ſo ſcandalous at Athens. The good effects of this part of Lycurgus's inſtitutions were ſeen in the union that reigned among his citizens; and which was ſo extraordinary, that even in caſes of competition, it was hardly known that rivals bore ill-will to each other; but, on the contrary, their love to the ſame perſon begat a ſecondary friendſhip among themſelves, and united them in all things which might be for the benefit of the perſon beloved.

Some authors have accuſed this great lawgiver of encouraging theft in his inſtitutions; which, they ſay, was not held ſcandalous among the Spartans, if it were ſo dexterouſly managed as that the perſon was not detected in it. But this is certain, and ſeems to be a ſtrong contradiction of the heinous charge, that when a theft was diſcovered, it was puniſhed with the utmoſt ſeverity: a perſon even ſuſpected of it would endure the heavieſt puniſhments rather than acknowledge it, and be branded with ſo baſe a crime.

23 Exercises. IX. The exerciſes inſtituted by law fall under the ninth table. In theſe all the Greeks were extremely careful, but the Lacedemonians in a degree beyond the reſt: for if a youth, by his corpulence, or any other means, became unfit for theſe exerciſes, he underwent public contempt at leaſt, if not baniſhment.—Hunting was the uſual diverſion of their children; nay, it was made a part of their education, becauſe it had a tendency to ſtrengthen their limbs, and to render thoſe who practiſed it ſupple and fleet: they likewiſe bred up dogs for hunting with great care. They had a kind of public dances, in which they exceedingly delighted, and which were common alike to virgins and young men: indeed, in all their ſports, girls were allowed to divert themſelves with the youths: inſomuch, that, at darting, throwing the quoit, pitching the bar, and ſuch like robuſt diverſions, the women were as dexterous as the men. For the manifeſt oddity of this proceeding, Lycurgus aſſigned no other reaſon, than that he ſought to render women, as well as men, ſtrong and healthy, that the children they brought forth might be ſo too. Violent exerciſes, and a laborious kind of life, were only enjoined the youth; for when they were grown up to men's eſtate, that is, were upwards of 30 years old, they were exempted from all kinds of labour, and employed themſelves wholly either in affairs of ſtate or in war. They had a method of whipping, at a certain time, young men in the temple of Diana, and about her altar; which, however palliated, was certainly unnatural and cruel. It was eſteemed a great honour to ſuſtain theſe flagellations without weeping, groaning, or ſhowing any ſenſe of pain; and the thirſt of glory was ſo ſtrong in theſe young minds, that they very frequently ſuffered death without ſhedding a tear or breathing a ſigh. A deſire of overcoming all the weakneſſes of human nature, and thereby rendering his Spartans not only ſuperior to their neighbours, but to their ſpecies, runs through many of the inſtitutions of Lycurgus; which principle, if well attended to, thoroughly explains them, and without attending to which it is impoſſible to give any account of them at all.

24 Money, &c. X. Gold and ſilver were, by the conſtitutions of Lycurgus, made of no value in Sparta. He was ſo well apprized of the danger of riches, that he made the very poſſeſſion of them venal; but as there was no living without ſome ſort of money, that is, ſome common meaſure or ſtandard of the worth of things, he directed an iron coinage, whereby the Spartans were ſupplied with the uſeful money, and at the ſame time had no temptation to covetouſneſs afforded them; for a very ſmall ſum was ſufficient to load a couple of horſes, and a great one muſt have been kept in a barn or warehouſe. The introduction of all foreign money was alſo prohibited, that corruption might not enter under the name of commerce. The moſt ancient method of dealing, viz. by barter, or exchange of one commodity for another, was preſerved by law in Sparta long after it had gone into diſuſe everywhere elſe. Intereſt was a thing forbidden in the Spartan commonwealth; where they had alſo a law againſt alienation of lands, accepting preſents from foreigners, even without the limits of their own country, and when their authority and character might well ſeem to excuſe them.

25 Courts of Juſtice. XI. Such of the laws of Sparta as related to courts of juſtice may be brought under the 11th table. Thirty years muſt have paſſed over the head of him who had a right to concern himſelf in juridical proceedings.

Sparta. Young men were thought unfit for them; and it was even held indecent, and of ill report, for a man to have any fondness for law-suits, or to be busying himself at the tribunals, when he had no affairs there of his own. By these rules Lycurgus thought to shut out litigiousness, and to prevent that multiplicity of suits which is always scandalous in a state. As young people were not permitted to inquire about the laws of other countries, and as they were hindered from hearing judicial proceedings in their courts, so they were likewise forbidden to ask any questions about, or to endeavour to discover, the reasons of the laws by which themselves were governed. Obedience was their duty; and to that alone they would have them kept. Men of abandoned characters, or who were notoriously of ill fame, lost all right of giving their votes in respect of public affairs, or of speaking in public assemblies; for they would not believe that an ill man in private life could mean his country better than he did his neighbour.

26 Military service.

XII. Till a man was 30 years old, he was not capable of serving in the army, as the best authors agree; though some think that the military age is not well ascertained by ancient writers. They were forbidden to march at any time before the full-moon; the reason of which law is very hard to be discovered, if indeed it had any reason at all, or was not rather founded on some superstitious opinion, that this was a more lucky conjuncture than any other. They were likewise forbidden to fight often against the same enemy; which was one of the wisest maxims in the political system of Lycurgus: and Agesilaus, by offending against it, destroyed the power of his country, and lost her that authority which for many ages she maintained over the rest of Greece; for, by continually warring against the Thebans, to whom he had an inveterate hatred, he at last beat them into the knowledge of the art of war, and enabled them, under the command of Epaminondas, to maintain for a time the principality of Greece. Maritime affairs they were forbidden to meddle with, though the necessity of things compelled them, in process of time, to transgress this institution, and by degrees to transfer to themselves the dominion of the sea as well as of the land: but, after the Peloponnesian war, they again neglected naval affairs from a persuasion that sailors and strangers corrupted those with whom they conversed. As they never fortified Sparta, they were not ready to undertake sieges: fighting in the field was their proper province, and, while they could overcome their enemies there, they rightly conceived that nothing could hurt them at home. In time of war they relaxed somewhat of their strict manner of living, in which they were singular. The true reason for this was, in all probability, that war might be less burdensome to them; for, as we have more than once observed, a strong desire to render them bold and warlike was the reigning passion of their legislator. They were forbidden to remain long encamped in the same place, as well to hinder their being surprised, as that they might be more troublesome to their enemies, by waiting every corner of their country. They slept all night in their armour; but their outguards were not allowed their shields, that, being unprovided of defence, they might not dare to sleep. In all expeditions they were careful in the performance of religious rites; and, after their evening meal was over, the soldiers sung together hymns to their gods. When they were about to engage, the king sacrificed to the muses, that, by their assistance, they might be enabled to perform deeds worthy of being recorded to latest times. Then the army advanced in order to the sound of flutes, which played the hymn of Castor. The king himself sung the pæan, which was the signal to charge. This was done with all the solemnity imaginable; and the soldiers were sure either to conquer or die: indeed they had no other choice; for if they fled they were infamous, and in danger of being slain, even by their own mothers, for disgracing their families. In this consisted all the excellency of the Spartan women, who, if possible, exceeded in bravery the men, never lamenting over husbands or sons, if they died honourably in the field; but deploring the shame brought on their house, if either the one or the other escaped by flight. The throwing away a shield also induced infamy; and, with respect to this, mothers, when they embraced their departing sons, were wont to caution them, that they should either return armed as they were, or be brought back so when they were dead; for, as we have observed, such as were slain in battle were nevertheless buried in their own country. When they made their enemies fly, they pursued no longer than till victory was certain; because they would seem to fight rather for the honour of conquering, than of putting their enemies to death. According to their excellent rules of war, they were bound not to spoil the dead bodies of their enemies; but in process of time, this, and indeed many other of their most excellent regulations, fell into desuetude. He who overcame by stratagem, offered up an ox to Mars; whereas he who conquered by force, offered up only a cock; the former being esteemed more manly than the latter. After 40 years service, a man was, by law, no longer required to go into the field; and consequently, if the military age was 30, the Spartans were not held invalids till they were 70.

Sparta ‖ Spartium.

SPARTIANUS, Ælius, a Latin historian, who wrote the lives of Adrian, Caracalla, and four other Roman emperors. He lived under the reign of Diocletian, about the year 290.

SPARTIUM, Broom, a genus of plants belonging to the class of diadelphia, and order of decandria; and in the natural system arranged under the 32d order, *Papilionaceæ*. See Botany *Index*.

The flower buds are in some countries pickled, and eaten as capers; and the seeds have been used as a bad substitute for coffee. The branches are used for making besoms, and tanning leather. They are also used instead of thatch to cover houses. The old wood furnishes the cabinet-maker with beautiful materials for veneering. The tender branches are in some places mixed with hops for brewing, and the macerated bark may be manufactured into cloth.

The *junceum*, or Spanish broom, grows naturally in the southern provinces of France, as well as in other parts of the south of Europe. It grows in the poorest soils, on the steepest declivities of the hills, in a stony soil, where hardly any other plant could vegetate. In a few years it makes a vigorous shrub; insinuating its roots between the interstices of the stones, it binds the soil, and retains the small portion of vegetable earth scattered over these hills, which the autumnal rains would otherwise

Journal de Physique.

Spartium. wife wash away. It is most easily raised from seed, which is usually sown in January, after the ground has received a slight dressing.

The shrub serves two useful purposes. Its branches yield a thread of which linen is made, and in winter support sheep and goats.

In manufacturing thread from broom, the youngest plants are cut in the month of August, or after harvest, and gathered together in bundles, which at first are laid in the sun to dry: they are then beaten with a piece of wood, washed in a river or pond, and left to steep in the water for about four hours. The bundles thus prepared are taken to a little distance from the water, and laid in a hollow place made for them, where they are covered with fern or straw, and remain thus to steep for eight or nine days; during which time, all that is necessary, is to throw a little water once a-day on the heap, without uncovering the broom. After this, the bundles are well washed, the green rind of the plant or epidermis comes off, and the fibrous part remains; each bundle is then beaten with a wooden hammer upon a stone, to detach all the threads, which are at the same time carefully drawn to the extremity of the branches. After this operation, the faggots are untied, and spread upon stones or rocks till they are dry. The twigs must not be peeled till they are perfectly dry; they are then dressed with the comb, and the threads are separated according to the fineness, and spun upon a wheel.

The linen made of this thread serves various purposes in rural economy. The coarsest is employed in making sacks and other strong cloths for carrying grain or seeds. Of the finest is made bed, table, and body linen. The peasants in several places use no other, for they are unacquainted with the culture of hemp or flax, their soil being too dry and too barren for raising them. The cloth made with the thread of the broom is very useful; it is as soft as that made of hemp; and it would perhaps look as well as that made of flax if it was more carefully spun. It becomes white in proportion as it is steeped. The price of the finest thread, when it is sold, which seldom happens, is generally about a shilling a pound.

The other use to which this broom is applied, is to maintain sheep and goats during winter. In the mountains of Lower Languedoc these animals have no other food from November to April, except the leaves of trees preserved. The branches of this broom therefore are a resource the more precious, that it is the only fresh nourishment which at that season the flocks can procure, and they prefer it at all times to every other plant. In fine weather the sheep are led out to feed on the broom where it grows; but in bad weather the shepherds cut the branches, and bring them to the sheep folds. There is, however, an inconvenience attending the continued use of this food. It generally produces inflammation in the urinary passages. But this inconvenience is easily removed by cooling drink, or a change of food, or by mixing the broom with something else.

It is perhaps needless to add, that it differs much from the broom that is common everywhere in the north of Europe, though this too, in many places, is used for food to cattle. Both of them produce flowers that are very much resorted to by bees, as they contain a great quantity of honey juice. And this should be another inducement to the cultivation of the Spanish broom.

Spartium || Spawn.

SPARUS, Gilthead, a genus of fishes belonging to the order of *thoracici*. See Ichthyology *Index*. The sarus auratus, or gilthead, was well known to the Romans, who did not esteem them unless they were fed with Lucrine oysters, as Martial informs us,

Non omnis laudem pretiumque AURATA meretur.
Sed qui solus erit concha Lucrina cibus.
Lib. xiii. Ep. 90.

SPASM, a convulsion. See Medicine, n° 278.

SPATHA, in *Botany*, a sheath; a species of calyx which bursts lengthwise, and protrudes a stalk supporting one or more flowers, which commonly have no perianthium or flower-cup.

SPATHACEÆ (from *spatha*, "a sheath"), the name of the ninth order in Linnæus's Fragments of a Natural Method, consisting of plants whose flowers are protruded from a spatha or sheath. See Botany *Index*.

SPATHELIA, a genus of plants belonging to the class of pentandria, and to the order of trigynia. See Botany *Index*.

SPAW. See Spa.

SPAWN, in *Natural History*, the eggs of fishes or frogs.

SPAVENTO. See Scanto.

SPAVIN, in the manege, a disease in horses, being a swelling or stiffness, usually in the ham, occasioning a lameness. See Farriery *Index*.

SPAYING, or Spading, the operation of castrating the females of several kinds of animals, as sows, bitches, &c. to prevent any further conception, and promote their fattening. It is performed by cutting them in the mid flank, on the left side, with a sharp knife or lancet, taking out the uterus, and cutting it off, and so stitching up the wound, anointing the part with tar, and keeping the animal warm for two or three days. The usual way is to make the incision slope, two inches and a half long; that the fore-finger may be put in towards the back, to feel for the ovaries, which are two kernels as big as acorns on both sides of the uterus, one of which is drawn to the wound, and thus both taken out.

SPEAKER *of the House of Commons*, a member of the house elected by a majority of votes thereof to act as chairman or president in putting questions, reading briefs, or bills, keeping order, reprimanding the refractory, adjourning the house, &c. See Parliament.

SPEAKING, the art or act of expressing one's thoughts in articulate sounds or words. See Grammar, Language, Reading, and Oratory, Part iv.

Speaking-Trumpet. See Trumpet.

SPEAR-Mint. See Mentha, Botany *Index*.

Spear-Wort. See Ranunculus, Botany *Index*.

SPECIAL, something that is particular, or has a particular designation; from the Latin *species*, in opposition to the *general*, from *genus*.

SPECIES, in *Logic*, a relative term, expressing an idea which is comprised under some general one called a *genus*. See Logic, N° 68.

Species, in *Commerce*, the several pieces of gold, silver, copper, &c. which having passed their full

Species || Specific Gravity.

preparation and coinage, are current in public. See MONEY.

SPECIES, in *Algebra*, are the letters, ſymbols, marks, or characters, which repreſent the quantities in any operation or equation. This ſhort and advantageous way of notation was chiefly introduced by Vieta, about the year 1590; and by means of it he made many diſcoveries in algebra, not before taken notice of.

SPECIES, in *Optics*, the image painted on the retina by the rays of light reflected from the ſeveral points of the ſurface of an object, received by the pupil, and collected in their paſſage through the cryſtalline, &c.

It has been a matter of diſpute among philoſophers, whether the ſpecies of objects which give the ſoul an occaſion of ſeeing, be an effuſion of the ſubſtance of the body; a mere impreſſion which they make on all bodies under certain circumſtances; or whether they are not ſome more ſubtile body, ſuch as light. The moderns have decided this point by the invention of artificial eyes, in which the ſpecies of objects are received on paper, in the ſame manner as in the natural eye.

SPECIFIC, in *Philoſophy*, that which is peculiar to any thing, and diſtinguiſhes it from all others.

SPECIFICS, in *Medicine*. By ſpecifics is not meant ſuch as infallibly and in all patients produce ſalutary effects. Such medicines are not to be expected, becauſe the operations and effects of remedies are not formally inherent in them, but depend upon the mutual action and reaction of the body and medicine upon each other; hence the various effects of the ſame medicine in the ſame kind of diſorders in different patients, and in the ſame patient at different times. By ſpecific medicines we underſtand ſuch medicines as are found to be more uniform in their effects than others in any particular diſorder.

SPECIFIC Gravity, is a term much employed in the diſcuſſions of modern phyſics. It expreſſes the weight of any particular kind of matter, as compared with the weight of the ſame bulk of ſome other body of which the weight is ſuppoſed to be familiarly known, and is therefore taken for the ſtandard of compariſon. The body generally made uſe of for this purpoſe is pure water.

The ſpecific gravity of bodies is a very intereſting queſtion both to the philoſopher and to the man of buſineſs. The philoſopher conſiders the weights of bodies as meaſures of the number of material atoms, or the quantity of matter which they contain. This he does on the ſuppoſition that every atom of matter is of the ſame weight, whatever may be its ſenſible form. This ſuppoſition, however, is made by him with caution, and he has recourſe to ſpecific gravity for aſcertaining its truth in various ways. This ſhall be conſidered by and by. The man of buſineſs entertains no doubt of the matter, and proceeds on it as a ſure guide in his moſt intereſting tranſactions. We meaſure commodities of various kinds by tons, pounds, and ounces, in the ſame manner as we meaſure them by yards, feet, and inches, or by buſhels, gallons, and pints; nay, we do this with much greater confidence, and prefer this meaſurement to all others, whenever we are much intereſted to know the exact proportions of matter that bodies contain. The weight of a quantity of grain is allowed to inform us much more exactly of its real quantity of uſeful matter than the moſt accurate meaſure of its bulk. We ſee many circumſtances which can vary the bulk of a quantity of matter, and theſe are frequently ſuch as we cannot regulate or prevent; but we know very few indeed that can make any ſenſible change in this weight without the addition or abſtraction of other matter. Even taking it to the ſummit of a high mountain, or from the equator to the polar region, will make no change in its weight as it is aſcertained by the balance, becauſe there is the ſame real diminution of weight in the pounds and ounces uſed in the examination.

Notwithſtanding the unavoidable change which heat and cold make in the bulk of bodies, and the permanent varieties of the ſame kind of matter which are cauſed by different circumſtances of growth, texture, &c. moſt kinds of matter have a certain conſtancy in the denſity of their particles, and therefore in the weight of a given bulk. Thus the purity of gold, and its degree of adulteration, may be inferred from its weight, it being purer in proportion as it is more denſe. The denſity, therefore, of different kinds of tangible matter becomes characteriſtic of the kind, and a teſt of its purity; it marks a particular appearance in which matter exiſts, and may therefore be called, with propriety, SPECIFIC.

But this denſity cannot be directly obſerved. It is not by comparing the diſtances between the atoms of matter in gold and in water that we ſay the firſt is 19 times denſer than the laſt, and that an inch of gold contains 19 times as many material atoms as an inch of water; we reckon on the equal gravitation of every atom of matter whether of gold or of water; therefore the weight of any body becomes the indication of its material denſity, and the weight of a given bulk becomes ſpecific of that kind of matter, marking its kind, and even aſcertaining its purity in this form.

It is evident that, in order to make this compariſon of general uſe, the ſtandard muſt be familiarly known, and muſt be very uniform in its denſity, and the compariſon of bulk and denſity muſt be eaſy and accurate. The moſt obvious method would be to form, with all nicety, a piece of the ſtandard matter of ſome convenient bulk, and to weigh it very exactly, and keep a note of its weight: then, to make the compariſon of any other ſubſtance, it muſt be made into a maſs of the ſame preciſe bulk, and weighed with equal care; and the moſt convenient way of expreſſing the ſpecific gravity would be to conſider the weight of the ſtandard as unity, and then the number expreſſing the ſpecific gravity is the number of times that the weight of the ſtandard is contained in that of the other ſubſtance. This compariſon is moſt eaſily and accurately made in fluids. We have only to make a veſſel of known dimenſions equal to that of the ſtandard which we employ, and to weigh it when empty, and then when filled with the fluid. Nay, the moſt difficult part of the proceſs, the making a veſſel of the preciſe dimenſions of the ſtandard, may be avoided, by uſing ſome fluid ſubſtance for a ſtandard. Any veſſel will then do; and we may enſure very great accuracy by uſing a veſſel with a ſlender neck, ſuch as a phial or matraſs; for when this is filled to a certain mark in the neck, any error in the eſtimation by the eye will bear a very ſmall proportion to the whole. The weight of the ſtandard fluid which fills it to this mark being carefully aſcertained, is kept in remembrance. The ſpecific gravity of any other fluid is had by weighing the contents of this veſſel when filled with it, and dividing

Specific Gravity.

dividing the weight by the weight of the ſtandard. The quotient is the ſpecific gravity of the fluid. But in all other cases this is a very difficult problem: it requires very nice hands, and an accurate eye, to make two bodies of the ſame bulk. An error of one hundredth part in the linear dimenſions of a ſolid body makes an error of a 30th part in its bulk; and bodies of irregular ſhapes and friable ſubſtance, ſuch as the ores of metals, cannot be brought into convenient and exact dimenſions for meaſurement.

From all theſe inconveniences and difficulties we are freed by the celebrated Archimedes, who, from the principles of hydroſtatics diſcovered or eſtabliſhed by him, deduced the accurate and eaſy method which is now univerſally practiſed for diſcovering the ſpecific gravity and denſity of bodies. (See ARCHIMEDES and HYDRODYNAMICS). Inſtead of meaſuring the bulk of the body by that of the diſplaced fluid (which would have been impoſſible for Archimedes to do with any thing like the neceſſary preciſion), we have only to obſerve the loſs of weight ſuſtained by the ſolid. This can be done with great eaſe and exactneſs. Whatever may be the bulk of the body, this loſs of weight is the weight of an equal bulk of the fluid; and we obtain the ſpecific gravity of the body by ſimply dividing its whole weight by the weight loſt: the quotient is the ſpecific gravity when this fluid is taken for the ſtandard, even though we ſhould not know the abſolute weight of any given bulk of this ſtandard. It alſo gives us an eaſy and accurate method of aſcertaining even this fundamental point. We have only to form any ſolid body into an exact cube, ſphere, or priſm, of known dimenſions, and obſerve what weight it loſes when immerſed in this ſtandard fluid. This is the weight of the ſame bulk of the ſtandard to be kept in remembrance; and thus we obtain, by the bye, a moſt eaſy and accurate method for meaſuring the bulk or ſolid contents of any body, however irregular its ſhape may be. We have only to ſee how much weight it loſes in the ſtandard fluid; we can compute what quantity of the ſtandard fluid will have this weight. Thus ſhould we find that a quantity of ſand, or a furze buſh, loſes 250 ounces when immerſed in pure water, we learn by this that the ſolid meaſure of every grain of the ſand, or of every twig and prickle of the furze, when added into one ſum, amounts to the fourth part of a cubic foot, or to 432 cubic inches.

To all theſe advantages of the Archimedean method of aſcertaining the ſpecific gravity of bodies, derived from his hydroſtatical doctrines and diſcoveries, we may add, that the immediate ſtandard of compariſon, namely, water, is, of all the ſubſtances that we know, the fitteſt for the purpoſe of an univerſal ſtandard of reference. In its ordinary natural ſtate it is ſufficiently conſtant and uniform in its weight for every examination where the utmoſt mathematical accuracy is not wanted; all its variations ariſe from impurities, from which it may at all times be ſeparated by the ſimple proceſs of diſtillation: and we have every reaſon to think that when pure, its denſity, when of the ſame temperature, is invariable.

Water is therefore univerſally taken for the unit of that ſcale on which we meaſure the ſpecific gravity of bodies, and its weight is called 1. The ſpecific gravity of any other body is the real weight in pounds and ounces, when of the bulk of one pound or one ounce of water. It is therefore of the firſt importance, in all diſcuſſions reſpecting the ſpecific gravity of bodies, to have the preciſe weight of ſome known bulk of pure water. We have taken ſome pains to examine and compare the experiments on this ſubject, and ſhall endeavour to aſcertain this point with the preciſion which it deſerves. We ſhall reduce all to the Engliſh cubic foot and avoirdupois ounce of the Exchequer ſtandard, on account of a very convenient circumſtance peculiar to this unit, viz. that a cubic foot contains almoſt preciſely a thouſand ounces of pure water, ſo that the ſpecific gravity of bodies expreſſes the number of ſuch ounces contained in a cubic foot.

We begin with a trial made before the houſe of commons in 1696 by Mr Everard. He weighed 2145.6 cubic inches of water by a balance, which turned ſenſibly with 6 grains, when there were 30 pounds in each ſcale. The weights employed were the troy weights, in the depoſit of the Court of Exchequer, which are ſtill preſerved, and have been moſt ſcrupulouſly examined and compared with each other. The weight was 1131 ounces 14 pennyweights. This wants juſt 11 grains of a thouſand avoirdupois ounces for 1728 cubic inches, or a cubic foot; and it would have amounted to that weight had it been a degree or two colder. The temperature indeed is not mentioned; but as the trial was made in a comfortable room, we may preſume the temperature to have been about 55° of Fahrenheit's thermometer. The dimenſions of the veſſel were as accurate as the nice hand of Mr Abraham Sharp, Mr Flamſtead's aſſiſtant at Greenwich, could execute, and it was made by the Exchequer ſtandard of length.

This is confided in by the naturaliſts of Europe as a very accurate ſtandard experiment, and it is confirmed by many others both private and public. The ſtandards of weight and capacity employed in the experiment are ſtill in exiſtence, and publicly known, by the report of the Royal Society to parliament in 1742, and by the report of a committee of the houſe of commons in 1758. This gives it a ſuperiority over all the meaſures which have come to our knowledge.

The firſt experiment, made with proper attention, that we meet with, is by the celebrated Snellius, about the year 1615, and related in his *Eratoſthenes Batavus*. He weighed a Rhinland cubic foot of diſtilled water, and found it 62.79 Amſterdam pounds. If this was the ordinary weight of the ſhops, containing 7626 Engliſh troy grains, the Engliſh cubic foot muſt be 62 pounds 9 ounces, only one ounce more than by Everard's experiment. If it was the Mint pound, the weight was 62 pounds 6 ounces. The only other trials which can come into competition with Mr Everard's are ſome made by the Academy of Sciences at Paris. Picart, in 1691, found the Paris cubic foot of the water of the fountain d'Arcueil to weigh 69.588 pounds, *poids de Paris*. Du Hamel obtained the very ſame reſult; but Mr Monge, in 1783, ſays that filtered rain-water of the temperature 12° (Reaumur) weighs 69.3792. Both theſe meaſures are conſiderably below Mr Everard's, which is 62.5, the former giving 62.053, and the latter 61.868. M. Lavoiſier ſtates the Paris cubic foot at 72 pounds, which makes the Engliſh foot 69.37. But there is an incon-

Specific Gravity.

ſiſtency among them which makes the compariſon impoſſible. Some changes were made in 1688, by royal authority, in the national ſtandards, both of weight and length; and the academicians are exceedingly puzzled to this day in reconciling the differences, and cannot even aſcertain with perfect aſſurance the lineal meaſures which were employed in their moſt boaſted geodetical operations.

Such variations in the meaſurements made by perſons of reputation for judgement and accuracy engaged the writer of this article ſome years ago to attempt another. A veſſel was made of a cylindrical form, as being more eaſily executed with accuracy, whoſe height and diameter were 6 inches, taken from a moſt accurate copy of the Exchequer ſtandard. It was weighed in diſtilled water of the temperature 55° ſeveral times without varying 2 grains, and it loſt 42895 grains. This gives for the cubic foot 998.74 ounces, deficient from Mr Everard's an ounce and a quarter; a difference which may be expected, ſince Mr Everard uſed the New River water without diſtillation.

We hope that theſe obſervations will not be thought ſuperfluous in a matter of ſuch continual reference, in the moſt intereſting queſtions both to the philoſopher and the man of buſineſs; and that the determination which we have given will be confidered as ſufficiently authenticated.

Let us, therefore, for the future take water for the ſtandard, and ſuppoſe that, when of the ordinary temperature of ſummer, and in its ſtate of greateſt natural purity, viz. in clean rain or ſnow, an Engliſh cubic foot of it weighs a thouſand avoirdupois ounces of 437.5 troy grains each. Divide the weight of any body by the weight of an equal bulk of water, the quotient is the ſpecific gravity of that body; and if the three firſt figures of the decimal be accounted integers, the quotient is the number of avoirdupois ounces in a cubic foot of the body. Thus the ſpecific gravity of the very fineſt gold which the refiner can produce is 19.365, and a cubic foot of it weighs 19365 ounces.

But an important remark muſt be made here. All bodies of homogeneous or unorganiſed texture expand by heat, and contract by cooling. The expanſion and contraction by the ſame change of temperature is very different in different bodies. Thus water, when heated from 60° to 100°, increaſes its volume nearly $\frac{1}{250}$ of its bulk, and mercury only $\frac{1}{4\,4\,1}$, and many ſubſtances much leſs. Hence it follows, that an experiment determines the ſpecific gravity only in that very temperature in which the bodies are examined. It will therefore be proper always to note this temperature; and it will be convenient to adopt ſome very uſeful temperature for ſuch trials in general: perhaps about 60° of Fahrenheit's thermometer is as convenient as any. It may always be procured in theſe climates without inconvenience. A temperature near to freezing would have ſome advantages, becauſe water changes its bulk very little between the temperature 32° and 45°. But this temperature cannot always be obtained. It will much conduce to the facility of the compariſon to know the variation which heat produces on pure water. The following table, taken from the obſervations of Dr Blagden and Mr Gilpin (Phil. Tranſ. 1792) will anſwer this purpoſe.

Temperature of Water.	Bulk of Water.	Specific Gravity.
30		
35	99910	1.00090
40	99970	1.00094
45	99914	1.00086
50	99932	1.00068
55	99962	1.00038
60	100000	1.00000
65	100050	0.99950
70	100106	0.99894
75	100171	0.99830
80	100242	0.99759
85	100320	0.99681
90	100404	0.99598
95	100501	0.99502
100	100602	0.99402

Thoſe gentlemen obſerved the expanſion of water to be very anomalous between 32° and 45°. This is diſtinctly ſeen during the gradual cooling of water to the point of freezing. It contracts for a while, and then ſuddenly expands. But we ſeldom have occaſion to meaſure ſpecific gravities in ſuch temperature.

The reader is now ſufficiently acquainted with the principles of this hydroſtatical method of determining the ſpecific gravity of bodies, and can judge of the propriety of the forms which may be propoſed for the experiment.

The ſpecific gravity of a fluid may be determined either by filling with it a veſſel with a narrow neck, or by weighing a ſolid body that is immerſed in it. It is hard to ſay which is the beſt way. The laſt is not ſubject to any error in filling, becauſe we may ſuſpend the ſolid by a fine wire, which will not diſplace any ſenſible quantity of the fluid; and if the ſolid is but a little heavier than the fluid, the balance being loaded only with the exceſs, will be very ſenſible to the ſmalleſt want of equilibrium. But this advantage is perhaps compenſated by an obſtruction to the motion of the ſolid up or down in the fluid, ariſing from viſcidity. When the weight in the oppoſite ſcale is yet too ſmall, we ſlowly add more, and at laſt grain by grain, which gradually brings the beam to the level. When it is exactly level, the weight in the ſcale is ſomewhat too great; for it not only balances the preponderance of the ſolid, but alſo this viſcidity of the fluid. But we may get rid of this error. Add a ſmall quantity more; this will bring the beam over to the other ſide. Now put as much into the ſcale on the ſame ſide with the ſolid; this will not reſtore the beam to its level. We muſt add more till this be accompliſhed; and this addition is the meaſure of the viſcidity of the fluid, and muſt be ſubtracted from the weight that was in the other ſcale when the beam came *firſt* to a level. This effect of viſcidity is not inſenſible, with nice apparatus, even in the pureſt water, and in many fluids it is very conſiderable—and, what is worſe, it is very changeable. It is greatly diminiſhed by heat; and this is an additional reaſon for making

Specific Gravity.

making those trials in pretty warm temperatures. But for fluids of which the viscidity is considerable, this method is by no means proper; and we must take the other, and weigh them in a vessel with a narrow neck. Mercury must also be treated in this way, because we have no solid that will sink in it but gold and platina.

It is not so easy as one would imagine to fill a vessel precisely to the same degree upon every trial. But if we do not operate on too small quantities, the unavoidable error may be made altogether insignificant, by having the neck of the vessel very small. If the vessel hold a pound of water, and the neck do not exceed a quarter of an inch (and it will not greatly retard the operation to have it half this size), the examinator must be very careless indeed to err one part in two thousand; and this is perhaps as near as we can come with a balance. We must always recollect that the capacity of the vessel changes by heat, and we must know this variation, and take it into the account. But it is affectation to regard (as Mr Homberg would make us believe that he did) the distension of the vessel by the pressure of the fluid. His experiments of this kind have by no means the consistency with each other that should convince us that he did not commit much greater errors than what arose from distension.

In examining either solids or fluids, we must be careful to free their surface, or that of the vessel in which the fluid is to be weighed, from air, which frequently adheres to it in a peculiar manner, and, by forming a bubble, increases the apparent bulk of the solid, or diminishes the capacity of the vessel. The greatest part of what appears on those occasions seems to have existed in the fluid in a state of chemical union, and to be set at liberty by the superior attraction of the fluid for the contiguous solid body. These air bubbles must be carefully brushed off by hand. All greasy matters must be cleared off for the same reason: they prevent the fluid from coming into contact.

We must be no less careful that no water is imbibed by the solid, which would increase its weight without increasing its bulk. In some cases, however, a very long maceration and imbibition is necessary. Thus, in examining the specific gravity of the fibrous part of vegetables, we should err exceedingly if we imagined it as small as appears at first. We believe that in most plants it is at least as great as water, for after long maceration they sink in it.

It is almost needless to say that the nicest and most sensible balances are necessary for this examination. Balances are even constructed on purpose, and fitted with several pieces of apparatus, which make the examination easy and neat. We have described (see BALANCE) Mr Gravesande's as one of the most convenient of any. His contrivance for observing the fractions of a grain is extremely ingenious and expeditious, especially for detecting the effect of viscidity.

The hydrometer, or areometer, is another instrument for ascertaining the specific gravity of fluids. This very pretty instrument is the invention of a lady, as eminent for intellectual accomplishments as she was admired for her beauty. Hypatia, the learned daughter of the celebrated mathematician Theon of Alexandria, became so eminent for her mathematical knowledge, that she was made public professor of the science in the first school in the world. She wrote a commentary on the works of Apollonius and of Diophantus, and composed Astronomical Tables; all of which are lost. These rare accomplishments, however, could not save her from the fury of the fanatics of Alexandria, who cut her in pieces for having taken an offensive part in a dispute between the governor and patriarch.—We have described some of the most approved of these instruments in the article HYDROMETER, and shall in this place make a few observations on the principles of their construction, not as they are usually made, accommodated to the examination of particular liquors, but as indicators of pure specific gravity. And we must premise, that this would, for many reasons, be the best way of constructing them. The very ingenious contrivances for accommodating them to particular purposes are unavoidably attended with many sources of error, both in their adjustment by the maker and in their use; and all that is gained by a very expensive instrument is the saving the trouble of inspecting a table. A simple scale of specific gravity would expose to no error in construction, because all the weights but one, or all the points of the scale but one, are to be obtained by calculation, which is incomparably more exact than any manual operation, and the table can always be more exact than any complex observation. But a still greater advantage is, that the instruments would by this means be fitted for examining all liquors whatever, whereas at present they are almost useless for any but the one for which they are constructed.

Hydrometers are of two kinds. The most simple and the most delicate are just a substitute for the hydrostatical balance. They consist of a ball (or rather an egg or pear-shaped vessel, which moves more easily through the fluid) A (fig. 1.) having a foot projecting down from it, terminated by another ball B, and a slender stalk or wire above, carrying a little dish C. The whole is made so light as to float in the lightest fluid we are acquainted with; such as vitriolic or muriatic ether, whose specific gravity is only 0.73. This number should be marked on the dish, indicating that this is the specific gravity of the fluid in which the instrument floats, sinking to the point D of the stem. The ball B is made heavy, and the foot is of some length, that the instrument may have stability, and swim erect, even if considerably loaded above; and, for the same reason, it must be made very round, otherwise it will lean to a side. When put into a heavier liquor, its buoyancy will cause it to float with a part of the ball above the surface. Weights are now put into the scale C, till the instrument sink to D. The weight put into the scale, added to the weight of the instrument, is the weight of the displaced fluid. This, compared with the weight of the whole when the instrument is swimming in pure water, gives the specific gravity of the fluid. All trouble of calculation may be avoided by marking the weights with such numbers as shall indicate the specific gravity at once. Thus having loaded the instrument so as to sink it to D in pure water, call the whole weight 1000; then weigh the instrument itself, and say, "as the weight when swimming in water is to its present weight, so is 1000 to a 4th proportional." This is the specific gravity of the liquor which would float the unloaded instrument. Suppose this to be 730. The hydrometer would just float in muriatic ether, and this should be marked on the side. Now make a set of small weights,

Plate CCCLXXIII.

Specific Gravity.

weights, and mark them, not by their weights in grains, but in such units that 270 of them shall be equal to the weight which fits the instrument for pure water.

Suppose that, in order to float this instrument in a certain brandy, there are required 186 in these small weights. This added to 730 gives 916 for the specific gravity, and shows it to be precisely excise proof spirit. Nine weights, viz. 256, 128, 64, 32, 16, 8, 4, 2, 1, will suffice for all liquors from ether to the strongest worts. And that the trouble in changing the weights may be greatly lessened, let a few circles *a*, *b*, *c*, *d*, *e*, be marked on the top of the ball. When we see it float unloaded at the circle C for instance, we know it will require at least 128 to sink it to D on the stem.

If the weights to be added above are considerable, it raises the centre of gravity so much, that a small want of equilibrium, by laying the weights on one side, will produce a great inclination of the instrument, which is unsightly. Instead therefore of making them loose weights, it is proper to make them round plates, with a small hole in the middle, to go on a pin in the middle of the scale. This will keep the instrument always upright. But unless the hydrometer is of a considerable size, it can hardly be made so as to extend from the lightest to the heaviest fluid which we may have occasion to examine, even though we except mercury. Some of the mineral acids are considerably more than twice the weight of ether. When there is such a load at top, the hydrometer is very apt to overset, and inclines with the smallest want of equilibrium. Great size is inconvenient even to the philosopher, because it is not always in his power to operate on a quantity of fluid sufficient to float the instrument. Therefore two, or perhaps three, are necessary for general examination. One may reach from ether to water; another may serve for all liquors of a specific gravity between one and one and a half; and the third, for the mineral acids, may reach from this to two. If each of these be about two solid inches in capacity, we may easily and expeditiously determine the specific gravity within one ten thousandth part of the truth: and this is precision enough for most purposes of science or business.

The chief questions are, 1. To ascertain the specific gravity of an unknown fluid. This needs no farther explanation. 2. To ascertain the proportion of two fluids which are known to be in a mixture. This is done by discovering the specific gravity of the mixture by means of the hydrometer, and then deducing the proportion from a comparison of this with the specific gravities of the ingredients.

In this mode of examination the bulk is always the same; for the hydrometer is immerged in the different fluids to the same depth. Now if an inch, for example, of this bulk is made up of the heaviest fluid, there is an inch wanting of the lightest; and the change made in the weight of the mixture is the difference between the weight of an inch of the heaviest, and of an inch of the lightest ingredients. The number of inches therefore of the heaviest fluid is proportional to the addition made to the weight of the mixture. Therefore let B and *b* be the bulks of the heaviest and lightest fluids in the bulk β of the mixture; and let D, *d*, and δ be the densities, or the weights, or the specific gravities (for they are in one ratio) of the heavy fluid, the light fluid, and the mixture (their bulk being that of the hydrometer). We have $\beta = B + b$. The addition which would have been made to the bulk β, if the lightest fluid were changed entirely for the heaviest, would be $D - d$; and the change which is really made is $\delta - d$. Therefore $\beta : b = D - d : \delta - d$. For similar reasons we should have $\beta : B = D - d : D - \delta$; or, in words, "*the difference between the specific gravities of the two fluids, is to the difference between the specific gravities of the mixture and of the lightest fluid, as the bulk of the whole to the bulk of the heaviest contained in the mixture;*" and "*the difference of the specific gravities of the two fluids, is to the difference of the specific gravities of the mixture and of the heaviest fluids, as the bulk of the whole to that of the lightest contained in the mixture.*" This is the form in which the ordinary business of life requires the answer to be expressed, because we generally reckon the quantity of liquors by bulk, in gallons, pints, quarts. But it would have been equally easy to have obtained the answer in pounds and ounces; or it may be had from their bulk, since we know their specific gravities.

The hydrometer more commonly used is the ancient one of Hypatia, consisting of a ball A (fig. 2.) made steady by an addition B, below it like the former, but having a long stem CF above. It is so loaded that it sinks to the top F of the stem in the lightest of all the fluids which we propose to measure with it, and to sink only to C in the heaviest. In a fluid of intermediate specific gravity it will sink to some point between C and F.

In this form of the hydrometer the weight is always the same, and the immediate information given by the instrument is that of different bulks with equal weight. Because the instrument sinks till the bulk of the displaced fluid equals it in weight, and the additions to the displaced fluid are all made by the stem, it is evident that equal bulks of the stem indicate equal additions of volume. Thus the stem becomes a scale of bulks to the same weight.

The only form in which the stem can be made with sufficient accuracy is cylindrical or prismatical. Such a stem may be made in the most accurate manner by wire-drawing, that is, passing it through a hole made in a hardened steel plate. If such a stem be divided into equal parts, it becomes a scale of bulks in arithmetical progression. This is the easiest and most natural division of the scale; but it will not indicate densities, specific gravities, or weights of the same bulk in arithmetical progression. The specific gravity is as the weight divided by the bulk. Now a series of divisors (the bulks), in arithmetical progression, applied to the same dividend (the bulk and weight of the hydrometer as it floats in water), will not give a series of quotients (the specific gravities) in arithmetical progression: they will be in what is called *harmonic progression*, their differences continually diminishing. This will appear even when physically considered. When the hydrometer sinks a tenth of an inch near the top of the stem, it displaces one tenth of an inch of a light fluid, compared with that displaced by it when it is floating with all the stem above the surface. In order therefore that the divisions of the stem may indicate equal changes of specific gravity, they must be in a series of harmonic progressionals increasing. The point at which the instrument floats in pure water should be marked 1000, and those above it 999, 998, 997, &c.; and those

Fig. 1. Fig. 2.

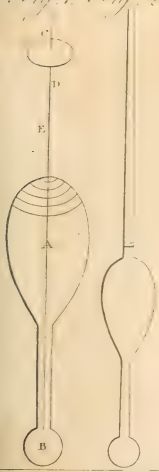


Fig. 1.

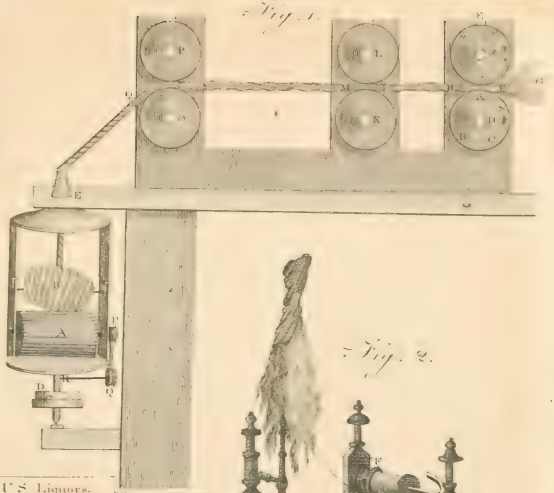
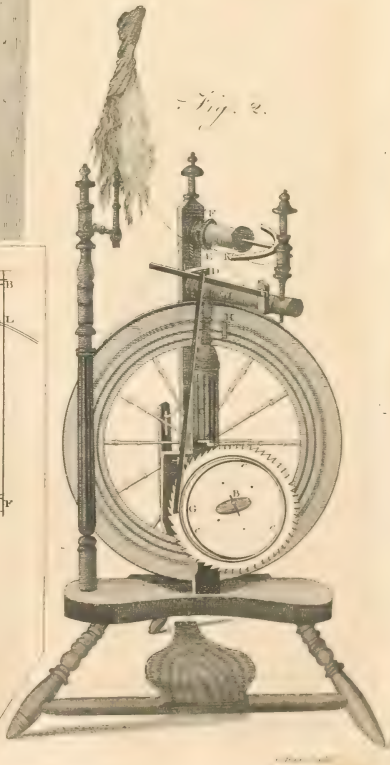


Fig. 2.



SPIRITUOUS Liquors.

Fig. 1.

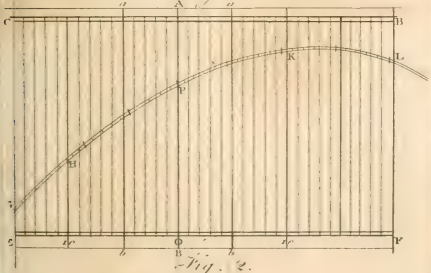
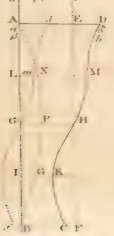


Fig. 2.



Specific Gravity.

those below the water mark must be numbered 1001, 1002, 1003, &c. Such a scale will be a very apposite picture of the densities of fluids, for the density or vicinity of the divisions will be precisely similar to the density of the fluids. Each interval is a bulk of fluid of the same weight. If the whole instrument were drawn out into wire of the size of the stem, the length from the water mark would be 1000.

Such are the rules by which the scale must be divided. But there must be some points of it determined by experiment, and it will be proper to take them as remote from each other as possible. For this purpose let the instrument be accurately marked at the point where it stands, in two fluids, differing as much in specific gravity as the instrument will admit. Let it also be marked where it stands in water. Then determine with the utmost precision the specific gravities of these fluids, and put their values at the corresponding points of the scale. Then the intermediate points of the scale must be computed for the different intervening specific gravities, or it must be divided from a pattern scale of harmonic progressionals in a way well known to the mathematical instrument-makers. If the specific gravities have been accurately determined, the value 1000 will be found to fall precisely in the water mark. If we attempt the division entirely by experiment, by making a number of fluids of different specific gravities, and marking the stem as it stands in them, we shall find the divisions turn out very anomalous. This is however the way usually practised; and there are few hydrometers, even from the best maker, that hold true to a single division or two. Yet the method by computation is not more troublesome; and one scale of harmonic progressionals will serve to divide every stem that offers. We may make use of a scale of equal parts for the stem, with the assistance of two little tables. One of these contains the specific gravities in harmonic progression, corresponding to the arithmetical scale of bulks on the stem of the hydrometer; the other contains the divisions and fractions of a division of the scale of bulks, which correspond to an arithmetical scale of specific gravities. We believe this to be the best method of all. The scale of equal parts on the stem is so easily made, and the little table is so easily inspected, that it has every advantage of accuracy and dispatch, and it gives, by the way, an amusing view of the relation of the bulks and densities.

We have hitherto supposed a scale extending from the lightest to the heaviest fluid. But unless it be of a very inconvenient length, the divisions must be very minute. Moreover, when the bulk of the stem bears a great proportion to that of the body, the instrument does not swim steady; it is therefore proper to limit the range of the instrument in the same manner as those of the first kind. A range from the density of ether to that of water may be very well executed in an instrument of very moderate size, and two others will do for all the heavier liquors; or an equal range in any other densities as may suit the usual occupations of the experimenter.

To avoid the inconveniences of a hydrometer with a very long and slender stem, or the necessity of having a series of them, a third sort has been contrived, in which the principles of both are combined. Suppose a hydrometer with a stem whose bulk is [illegible] th of that of the ball, and that it sinks in ether to the top of the stem; it is evident that in a fluid which is [illegible] th heavier, the whole stem will emerge; for the bulk of the displaced fluid is now $\frac{1}{10}$th of the whole less, and the weight is the same as before, and therefore the specific gravity is $\frac{1}{9}$th greater.

Thus we have obtained a hydrometer which will indicate, by means of divisions marked on the stem, all specific gravities from 0.73 to 0.803; for 0.803 is $\frac{1}{9}$th greater than 0.73. These divisions must be made in harmonic progression, as before directed for an entire scale, placing 0.73 at the top of the stem and 0.803 at the bottom.

When it sinks at the lowest division, a weight may be put on the top of the stem, which will again sink it to the top. This weight must evidently be 0.073, or $\frac{1}{10}$th of the weight of the fluid displaced by the unloaded instrument. The hydrometer, thus loaded, indicates the same specific gravity, by the top of the stem, that the unloaded instrument indicates by the lowest division. Therefore, when loaded, it will indicate another series of specific gravities, from 0.803 to 0.8833 (=0.803 + 0.0803), and will float in a liquor of the specific gravity 0.8833 with the whole stem above the surface.

In like manner, if we take off this weight, and put on 1 = 0.0803, it will sink the hydrometer to the top of the stem; and with this new weight it will indicate another series of specific gravities from 0.8833 to 0.97163 (= 0.8833 + 0.08833). And, in the same manner, a third weight = 0.8833 will again sink it to the top of the stem, and fit it for another series of specific gravities up to 1.068793. And thus, with three weights, we have procured a hydrometer fitted for all liquors from ether to a wort for a malt liquor of two barrels per quarter. Another weight, in the same progression, will extend the instrument to the strongest wort that is brewed.

This is a very commodious form of the instrument, and is now in very general use for examining spirituous liquors, worts, ales, brines, and many such articles of commerce. But the divisions of the scale are generally adapted to the questions which naturally occur in the business. Thus, in the commerce of strong liquors, it is usual to estimate the article by the quantity of spirit of a certain strength which the liquor contains.—This we have been accustomed to call proof spirit, and it is such that a wine gallon weighs 7 pounds 12 ounces; and it is by this strength that the excise duties are levied. Therefore the divisions on the scale, and the weights which connect the successive repetitions of the scale, are made to express at once the number of gallons or parts of a gallon of proof spirits contained in a gallon of the liquor. Such instruments save all trouble of calculation to the exciseman or dealer; but they limit the use of a very delicate and expensive instrument to a very narrow employment. It would be much better to adhere to the expression either of specific gravity or of bulk; and then a very small table, which could be comprised in the smallest case for the instrument, might render it applicable to every kind of fluid.

The reader cannot but have observed that the successive weights, by which the short scale of the instrument is extended to a great range of specific gravities, do not increase by equal quantities. Each difference is the weight of the liquor displaced by the graduated stem of the instrument when it sinks to the top of the

Specific Gravity. the scale. It is a determined aliquot part of the whole weight of the instrument so loaded, (in our example it is always $\frac{1}{5}$th of it.). It increases therefore in the same proportion with the preceding weight of the loaded instrument. In short, both the successive additions, and the whole weights of the loaded instrument, are quantities in geometrical progression; and, in like manner, the divisions on the scale, if they correspond to equal differences of specific gravity, must also be unequal.—This is not sufficiently attended to by the makers; and they commit an error here, which is very considerable when the whole range of the instrument is great. For the value of one division of the scale, when the largest weight is on, is as much greater than its value, when the instrument is not loaded at all, as the full loaded instrument is heavier than the instrument unloaded. No manner whatever of dividing the scale will correspond to equal differences of specific gravity through the whole range with different weights; but if the divisions are made to indicate equal *proportions* of gravity when the instrument is used without a weight, they will indicate equal *proportions* throughout. This is evident from what we have been just now saying; for the proportion of the specific gravities corresponding to any two immediately succeeding weights is always the same.

The best way, therefore, of constructing the instrument, so that the same divisions of the scale may be accurate in all its successive repetitions with the different weights, is to make these divisions in geometrical progression. The corresponding specific gravities will also be in geometric proportion. These being all inserted in a table, we obtain them with no more trouble than by inspecting the scale which usually accompanies the hydrometer. This table is of the most easy construction; for the ratio of the successive bulks and specific gravities being all equal, the differences of the logarithms are equal.

This will be illustrated by applying it to the example already given of a hydrometer extending from 0.73 to 1.268793 with three weights. This gives four repetitions of the scale on the stem. Suppose this scale divided into 10 parts, we have 40 specific gravities.—Let these be indicated by the numbers 0, 1, 2, 3, &c. to 40. The mark 0 is affixed to the top of the stem, and the divisions downwards are marked 1, 2, 3, &c. the lowest being 10. These divisions are easily determined. The stem, which we may suppose 5 inches long, was supposed to be $\frac{1}{5}$th of the capacity of the ball. It may therefore be considered as the extremity of a rod of 11 times its length, or 55 inches; and we must find nine mean proportionals between 50 and 55 inches. Subtract each of these from 55 inches, and the remainders are the distances of the points of division from 0, the top of the scale. The smallest weight is marked 10, the next 20, and the third 30. If the instrument loaded with the weight 20 sinks in some liquor to the mark 7, it indicates the specific gravity 27, that is, the 27th of 40 mean proportionals between 0.73 and 1.268793, or 0.041242. To obtain all these intermediate specific gravities, we have only to subtract 9.8633229, the logarithm of 0.73, from that of 1.268793, viz. 0.0268937, and take 0.0241393, the 40th part of the difference. Multiply this by 1, 2, 3, &c. and add the logarithm of 0.73 to each of the products. The sums are the logarithms of the specific gravities required. These will be found to proceed so equably, that they may be interpolated ten times by a simple table of proportional parts without the smallest sensible error. Therefore the stem may be divided into a hundred parts very sensible to the eye (each being nearly the 20th of an inch), and 406 degrees of specific gravity obtained within the range, which is as near as we can examine this matter by any hydrometer. Thus the specific gravities corresponding to N° 26, 27, 28, 29, are as follow:

		1st Diff.	2d Diff.
26	0.93529		
		895	
27	0.94424		9
		904	
28	0.95328		9
		913	
29	0.96241		

Nay, the trouble of inspecting a table may be avoided, by forming on a scale the logarithms of the numbers between 730 and 1068.793, and placing along side of it a scale of the same length divided into 400 equal parts, numbered from 0 to 400. Then, looking for the mark shown by the hydrometer on this scale of equal parts, we see opposite to it the specific gravity.

We have been thus particular in the illustration of this mode of construction, because it is really a beautiful and commodious instrument, which may be of great use both to the naturalist and to the man of business.—A table may be comprised in 20 octavo pages, which will contain the specific gravities of every fluid which can interest either, and answer every question relative to their admixture with as much precision as the observations can be made. We therefore recommend it to our readers, and we recommend the very example which we have given as one of the most convenient. The instrument need not exceed eight inches in length, and may be contained in a pocket case of two inches broad and as many deep, which will also contain the scale, a thermometer, and even the table for applying it to all fluids which have been examined.

It is unfortunate that no graduated hydrometer can be made so easily for the examination of the corrosive mineral acids (A). These must be made of glass, and we cannot depend on the accurate cylindric form of any glass stem. But if any such can be procured, the construction is the same. The divided scale may either be on thin paper pasted on the inside of the stem, or it may be printed on the stem itself from a plate, with ink made of a metallic calx, which will attach itself to the glass with a very moderate heat. We would recommend common white enamel, or arsenical glass, as the fittest material for the whole instrument; and the ink used, in taking the impression of the scale, may be the same that is used for the low-priced printing on Delft ware pottery.—First form the scale on the stem. Then, having measured the solid contents of the graduated part as exactly as possible, and determined on the general shape of

(A) It would be worth while to try copper enamelled.

Specific Gravity.

of the ball and counterpoise below, calculate its size, so that it may be a little less than ten times that of the stem. The glass blower can copy this very nearly, and join it to the stem. Then make two brines or other liquors, which shall have specific gravities in the ratio of 10 to 11. Load the instrument so that it may sink to 0 in the lightest. When put into the heaviest, it should rise to 10. If it does not rise so high, the immersed part is too small. Let the glass blower enlarge the ball of the counterpoise a little. Repeat this trial till it be exact. Nothing now remains but to form the weights: And here we observe, that when the instrument is to have a very great range, as for examining all sorts of the vitriolic acid, it has a chance of being very tottering when loaded with the greatest weight on the top of so long a scale. To avoid this, Mr Quin and others have added some of their weights below.—But this will not suit the present construction, because it will alter the proportion between the bulks of the stem and immersed part. Therefore let these weights consist of cylinders of metal small enough to go into the stem, and let them be soldered to the end of long wires, which will let them go to the bottom, and have a small hook or ring at top. These can lie along the of the instrument in its case. This is indeed the best construction for every hydrometer, because it makes it incomparably more steady. The instrument is poised by small shot or mercury. But it will be much better to do it with Newton's fusible metal (three parts of tin, five parts of lead, and eight parts of bismuth) in coarse filings. When the exact quantity has been put in, the instrument may be set in a vessel of oil, and this kept on the fire till all is completely melted. It soon freezes again, and remains fast. If this metal is not to be had, let a few bits of sealing-wax be added to the mercury or shot, to make up the counterpoise. When heated, it will float a-top, and when it freezes again it will keep all fast. Thus we shall make a very complete and cheap instrument.

There is yet another method of examining the specific gravities of fluids, first proposed by Dr Wilson, late professor of astronomy in the university of Glasgow. This is by a series of small glass bubbles, differing equally, or according to some rule, from each other in specific gravity, and each marked with its proper number. When these are thrown into a fluid which is to be examined, all those which are heavier than the fluid will fall to the bottom. Then holding the vessel in the hand, or near a fire or candle, the fluid expands, and one of the floating bubbles begins to sink. Its specific gravity, therefore was either equal to, or a little less than, that of the fluid; and the degree of the thermometer, when it began to sink, will inform us how much it was deficient, if we know the law of expansion of the liquor. Sets of these bubbles fitted for the examination of spirituous liquors, with a little treatise showing the manner of using them, and calculating by the thermometer, are made by Mr Brown, an ingenious artist of Glasgow, and are often used by the dealers in spirits, being found both accurate and expeditious.

Also, though a bubble or two should be broken, the strength of spirits may easily be had by means of the remainder, unless two or three in immediate succession be wanting: for a liquor which answers to N° 4 will sink N° 2. by heating it a few degrees, and therefore N° 3. may be spared. This is a great advantage in ordinary business. A nice hydrometer is not only an expensive instrument, but exceedingly delicate, being so very thin. If broken or even bruised, it is useless, and can hardly be repaired except by the very maker.

As the only question here is, to determine how many gallons of excise proof spirits is contained in a quantity of liquor, the artist has constructed this series of bubbles in the simplest manner possible, by previously making 40 or 50 mixtures of spirits and water, and then adjusting the bubbles to these mixtures. In some sets the number on each bubble is the number of gallons of proof spirits contained in 100 gallons of the liquor. In other sets the number on each bubble expresses the gallons of water which will make a liquor of this strength, if added to 14 gallons of alcohol. Thus, if a liquor answers to N° 4, then 4 gallons of water added to 14 gallons of alcohol will make a liquor of this strength. The first is the best method; for we should be mistaken in supposing that 18 gallons, which answer to N° 4, contains exactly 14 gallons of alcohol: it contains more than 14, for a reason to be given by and by.

By examining the specific gravity of bodies, the philosopher has made some very curious discoveries. The most remarkable of these is the change which the density of bodies suffers by mixture. It is a most reasonable expectation, that when a cubic foot of one substance is mixed *any how* with a cubic foot of another, the bulk of the mixture will be two cubic feet; and that 18 gallons of water joined to 18 gallons of oil will fill a vessel of 36 gallons. Accordingly this was never doubted; and even Archimedes, the most scrupulous of mathematicians, proceeded on this supposition in the solution of his famous problem, the discovery of the proportion of silver and gold in a mixture of both. He does not even mention it as a postulate that *may* be granted him, so much did he conceive it to be an axiom. Yet a little reflection seems sufficient to make it doubtful and to require examination. A box filled with musket-balls will receive a considerable quantity of small shot, and after this a considerable quantity of fine sand, and after this a considerable quantity of water. Something like this might happen in the admixture of bodies of porous texture. But such substances as metals, glass, and fluids, where no discontinuity of parts can be perceived, or was suspected, seem free from every chance of this kind of intrususception. Lord Bacon, however, without being a naturalist or mathematician *ex professo*, inferred from the mobility of fluids that they consisted of discrete particles, which must have pores interposed, whatever be their figure. And if we ascribe the different densities, or other sensible qualities, to difference in size or figure of those particles, it must frequently happen that the smaller particles will be lodged in the interstices between the larger, and thus contribute to the weight of the sensible mass without increasing its bulk. He therefore suspects that mixtures will be in general less bulky than the sum of their ingredients.

Accordingly, the examination of this question was one of the first employments of the Royal Society of London, and long before its institution had occupied the attention of the gentlemen who afterwards composed it. The register of the Society's early meetings contains many experiments on this subject, with mixtures of gold and silver, of other metals, and of various

Specific Gravity.

fluids, examined by the hydroſtatical balance of Mr Boyle. Dr Hooke made a prodigious number, chiefly on articles of commerce, which were unfortunately loſt in the fire of London.

It was ſoon found, however, that Lord Bacon's conjecture had been well founded, and that bodies changed their denſity very ſenſibly in many caſes. In general, it was found that bodies which had a ſtrong chemical affinity increaſed in denſity, and that their admixture was accompanied with heat.

By this diſcovery it is manifeſt that Archimedes had not ſolved the problem of detecting the quantity of ſilver mixed with the gold in King Hiero's crown, and that the phyſical ſolution of it requires experiments made on all the kinds of matter that are mixed together. We do not find that this has been done to this day, although we may affirm that there are few queſtions of more importance. It is a very curious fact in chemiſtry, and it would be moſt deſirable to be able to reduce it to ſome general laws: For inſtance, to aſcertain what is the proportion of two ingredients which produces the greateſt change of denſity. This is important in the ſcience of phyſics, becauſe it give us conſiderable information as to the mode of action of thoſe natural powers or forces by which the particles of tangible matter are united. If this introſuſception, concentration, compenetration, or by whatever name it be called, were a mere reception of the particles of one ſubſtance into the interſtices of thoſe of another, it is evident that the greateſt concentration would be obſerved when a ſmall quantity of the recipiend is mixed with, or diſſeminated through, a great quantity of the other. It is thus that a ſmall quantity of fine ſand will be received into the interſtices of a quantity of ſmall ſhot, and will increaſe the weight of the bagful without increaſing its bulk. The caſe is nowiſe different when a piece of freeſtone has grown heavier by imbibing or abſorbing a quantity of water. If more than a certain quantity of ſand has been added to the ſmall ſhot, it is no longer concealed. In like manner, various quantities of water may combine with a maſs of clay, and increaſe its ſize and weight alike. All this is very conceivable, occaſioning no difficulty.

But this is not the caſe in any of the mixtures we are now conſidering. In all theſe, the firſt additions of either of the two ſubſtances produce but an inconſiderable change of general denſity; and it is in general moſt remarkable, whether it be condenſation or rarefaction, when the two ingredients are nearly of equal bulks. We can illuſtrate even this difference, by reflecting on the imbibition of water by vegetable ſolids, ſuch as timber. Some kinds of wood have their weight much more increaſed than their bulks; other kinds of wood are more enlarged in bulk than in weight. The like happens in grains. This is curious, and ſhows in the moſt ſenſible manner that the particles of bodies are not in contact, but are kept together by forces which act at a diſtance. For this diſtance between the centres of the particles is moſt evidently ſuſceptible of variation; and this variation is occaſioned by the introduction of another ſubſtance, which, by acting on the particles in a different manner, diminiſhes or increaſes their mutual action, and makes their diſtances greater or leſs than they would be in equilibrium. We refer the reader to the ingenious theory of the abbé Boſcovich for an excellent illuſtration of this ſubject (*Theor. Phil. Nat.* § de Solutione Chemica).

This queſtion is no leſs important to the man of buſineſs. Till we know the condenſation of thoſe metals by mixture, we cannot tell the quantity of alloy in gold and ſilver by means of their ſpecific gravity; nor can we tell the quantity of pure alcohol in any ſpirituous liquor, or that of the valuable ſalt in any ſolution of it. For want of this knowledge, the dealers in gold and ſilver are obliged to have recourſe to the tedious and difficult teſt of the aſſay, which cannot be made in all places or by all men. It is therefore much to be wiſhed, that ſome perſons would inſtitute a ſeries of experiments in the moſt intereſting caſes: for it muſt be obſerved, that this change of denſity is not always a ſmall matter; it is ſometimes very conſiderable and paradoxical. A remarkable inſtance may be given of it in the mixture of braſs and tin for bells, great guns, optical ſpeculums, &c. The ſpecific gravity of caſt braſs is nearly 8.006, and that of tin is nearly 7.363. If two parts of braſs be mixed with one of tin, the ſpecific gravity is 8.917; whereas, if each had retained its former bulk, the ſp. grav. would have been only $7.793\left(=\frac{2\times 8.006+7.363}{3}\right)$. A mixture of equal parts ſhould have the ſpecific gravity 7.684; but it is 8.441. A mixture of two parts tin with one part braſs, inſtead of being 7.577, is 8.027.

In all theſe caſes there is a great increaſe of ſpecific gravity, and conſequently a great condenſation of parts or contraction of bulk. The firſt mixture of eight cubic inches of braſs, for inſtance, with four cubic inches of tin, does not produce 12 cubic inches of bell-metal, but only $10\frac{3}{4}$ nearly, having ſhrunk $\frac{1}{4}$. It would appear that the diſtances of the braſs particles are moſt affected, or perhaps it is the braſs that receives the tin into its pores; for we find that the condenſations in theſe mixtures are nearly proportional to the quantities of the braſs in the mixtures. It is remarkable that this mixture with the lighteſt of all metals has made a compoſition more heavy and denſe than braſs can be made by any hammering.

The moſt remarkable inſtance occurs in mixing iron with platina. If 10 cubic inches of iron are mixed with $1\frac{1}{4}$ of platina, the bulk of the compound is only $9\frac{1}{4}$ inches. The iron therefore has not ſimply received the platina into its pores: its own particles are brought nearer together. There are ſimilar reſults in the ſolution of turbith mineral, and of ſome other ſalts, in water. The water, inſtead of riſing in the neck of the veſſel, when a ſmall quantity of the ſalt has been added to it, ſinks conſiderably, and the two ingredients occupy leſs room than the water did alone.

The ſame thing happens in the mixture of water with other fluids and different fluids with each other: But we are not able to trace any general rule that is obſerved with abſolute preciſion. In moſt caſes of fluids the greateſt condenſation happens when the bulks of the ingredients are nearly equal. Thus, in the mixture of alcohol and water, we have the greateſt condenſation when $16\frac{1}{2}$ ounces of alcohol are mixed with 20 ounces of water, and the condenſation is about $\frac{1}{10}$ of the whole bulk of the ingredients. It is extremely various in different fluids, and no claſſification of them can be made in this reſpect.

A diſſertation has been publiſhed on this ſubject by Dr

Specific Gravity.

Dr Hahn of Vienna, intitled *De Efficacia Mixtionis in mutandis Corporum Voluminibus*, in which all the remarkable instances of the variation of denſity have been collected. All that we can do (as we have no directing principle) is to record ſuch inſtances as are of chief importance, being articles of commerce.

The firſt that occurs to us is the mixtures of alcohol and water in the compoſition of ſpirituous liquors. This has been conſidered by many with great care. The moſt ſcrupulous examination of this, or perhaps of any mixture, has been lately made by Dr Blagden (now Sir Charles Blagden) of the Royal Society, on the requiſition of the Board of Exciſe. He has publiſhed an account of the examination in the Philoſophical Tranſactions of London in 1791 and 1792. We ſhall give an account of it under the article *SPIRITUOUS Liquors*; and at preſent only ſelect one column, in order to ſhow the condenſation. The alcohol was almoſt the ſtrongeſt that can be produced, and its ſpecific gravity, when of the temperature 60°, was 0.825. The whole mixtures were of the ſame temperature.

Column 1. contains the pounds, ounces, or other meaſures by weight, of alcohol in the mixture. Column 2. contains the pounds or ounces of water. Column 3. is the ſum of the bulks of the ingredients, the bulk of a pound or ounce of water being accounted 1. Column 4. is the obſerved ſpecific gravity of the mixture, taken from Dr Blagden's diſſertation. Column 5. is the ſpecific gravity which would have been obſerved if the ingredients had each retained its own ſpecific gravity. This we calculated by dividing the ſum of the two numbers of the firſt and ſecond columns by the correſponding number of the third. Column 6. is the difference of column 4. and column 5. and exhibits the condenſation.

TABLE.

A.	W.	Volume.	Sp. Grav. obſerved.	Sp. Grav. calculated.	Condenſation.
20	0	24.2424	0.8250	0.8250	00
20	1	25.2424	0.8360	0.8320	40
20	2	26.2424	0.8457	0.8383	74
20	3	27.2424	0.8543	0.8443	100
20	4	28.2424	0.8621	0.8498	123
20	5	29.2424	0.8692	0.8549	143
20	6	30.2424	0.8757	0.8597	160
20	7	31.2424	0.8817	0.8642	175
20	8	32.2424	0.8872	0.8684	188
20	9	33.2424	0.8923	0.8724	199
20	10	34.2424	0.8971	0.8761	210
20	11	35.2424	0.9014	0.8796	218
20	12	36.2424	0.9055	0.8829	226
20	13	37.2424	0.9093	0.8860	233
20	14	38.2424	0.9129	0.8891	238
20	15	39.2424	0.9162	0.8919	243
20	16	40.2424	0.9193	0.8946	247
20	17	41.2424	0.9223	0.8971	252
20	18	42.2424	0.9251	0.8996	254
20	19	43.2424	0.9276	0.9019	257
20	20	44.2424	0.9300	0.9041	259
19	20	43.2063	0.9325	0.9063	262
18	20	42.1702	0.9349	0.9087	262
17	20	40.6261	0.9375	0.9112	263
16	20	39.3939	0.9402	0.9139	263
15	20	38.1818	0.9430	0.9167	263
14	20	36.9697	0.9458	0.9197	261
13	20	35.7576	0.9488	0.9229	259
12	20	34.5455	0.9518	0.9263	255
11	20	33.3333	0.9549	0.9300	249
10	20	32.1212	0.9580	0.9340	240
9	20	30.9091	0.9612	0.9382	230
8	20	29.6970	0.9644	0.9429	215
7	20	28.4849	0.9675	0.9479	196
6	20	27.2727	0.9707	0.9533	174
5	20	26.0606	0.9741	0.9593	148
4	20	24.8485	0.9777	0.9659	118
3	20	23.6364	0.9818	0.9731	87
2	20	22.4242	0.9865	0.9811	54
1	20	21.2121	0.9924	0.9900	24
0	20	20.0000	1.0000	1.0000	

It is to be remarked, that the condenſation is greateſt when $16\frac{1}{2}$ ounces of alcohol have been added to 20 of water, and the condenſation is $\frac{1611}{17875}$, or nearly $\frac{1}{11}$th of the computed denſity. Since the ſpecific gravity of alcohol is 0.825, it is evident that $16\frac{1}{2}$ ounces of alcohol and 20 ounces of water have equal bulks. So that the condenſation is greateſt when the ſubſtances are mixed in equal volumes; and 18 gallons of alcohol mixed with 18 gallons of water will produce not 36 gallons of ſpirits, but 35 only.

We may alſo obſerve, that this is the mixture to which our revenue laws refer, declaring it to be *one to ſix* or *one in ſeven* under proof, and to weigh 7 pounds 13 ounce per gallon. This proportion was probably ſelected as the moſt eaſily compoſed, viz. by mixing equal meaſures of water and of the ſtrongeſt ſpirit which the known proceſſes of diſtillation could produce. Its ſpecific gravity is 0.939 very nearly.

We muſt conſider this elaborate examination of the mixture of water and alcohol as a ſtandard ſeries of experiments, to which appeal may always be made, whether for the purpoſes of ſcience or of trade. The regularity of the progreſſion is ſo great, that in the column which we have examined, viz. that for temperature 60°, the greateſt anomaly does not amount to one part in ſix thouſand. The form of the ſeries is alſo very judiciouſly choſen for the purpoſes of ſcience. It would perhaps have been more directly ſtereometrical had the proportions of the ingredients been ſtated in bulks, which are more immediately connected with denſity. But the author has aſſigned a very cogent reaſon for his choice, viz. that the proportion of bulks varies by a change of temperature, becauſe the water and ſpirits follow different laws in their expanſion by heat.

This is a proper opportunity for taking notice of a miſtake which is very generally made in the concluſions drawn from experiments of this kind. Equal portions of the ſpirit or water produce a ſeries of ſpecific gravities, which decreaſe or increaſe by differences continually diminiſhing. Hence it is inferred that there is a contraction of bulk. Even Dr Lewis, one of our [illegible]

Specific Gravity.

complished naturalists, advances this position, in a dissertation on the potash of America; and it considerably affects his method for estimating the strength of the potash leys. But that it is a mistake, appears plainly from this, that although we add for ever equal quantities of the spirits, we shall never produce a *mixture* which has as small a specific gravity as alcohol. Therefore the series of successive gravities must approximate to this without end, like the ordinates of a hyperbolic curve referred to its asymptote.

That this may appear in the most general terms, let w represent the weight of the constant quantity of water in the mixture, and let a be the weight of the small addition of spirits. Also let w represent the bulk of this quantity of water, and b the bulk of the small addition of alcohol. The weight of the mixture is $w+a$, and its bulk is $w+b$, and its specific gravity is $\frac{w+a}{w+b}$. If we now add a second equal quantity of spirits, the weight will be $w+2a$, and if the spirit retains its density unchanged, the bulk will be $w+2b$, and the specific gravity is $\frac{w+2a}{w+2b}$: and after any number m of such equal additions of spirits, the specific gravity will be $\frac{w+ma}{w+mb}$. Divide the numerator of this fraction by its denominator, and the quotient or specific gravity will be $1+\frac{m\times a-b}{w+mb}$. This consists of the constant part 1, and the variable part $\frac{m(a-b)}{w+mb}$. We need attend only to this part. If its denominator were constant, it is plain that the successive specific gravities would have equal differences, each being $=\frac{a-b}{w+mb}$, because m increases by the continual addition of an unit, and $a-b$ is a constant quantity. But the denominator $w+mb$ continually increases, and therefore the value of the fraction $\frac{a-b}{w+mb}$ continually diminishes.

Therefore the gradual diminution of the increments or decrements of specific gravity, by equal additions of one ingredient to a constant measure of the other, is not of itself an indication of a change of density of either of the ingredients; nor proves that in very diluted mixtures a greater proportion of one ingredient is absorbed or lodged in the interstices of the other, as is generally imagined. This must be ascertained by comparing each specific gravity with the gravity expressed by $1+\frac{m(a-b)}{w+mb}$.

This series of specific gravities resembles such a numerical series as the following, 1; . . . . . ; 1.56; 1.163; 1.+69; &c. the terms of which also consist of the constant integer 1, and the decimal fractions 0.156; 0.163; 0.169; &c. The fraction $\frac{m(a-b)}{w+mb}$ expresses this decimal part. Call this d, or make $d=\frac{m(a-b)}{w+mb}$. This will give us $b=\frac{ma-wd}{m(1+d)}$. Now a is the weight of the added ingredient, and d is the variable part of the specific gravity observed; and thus we learn whether b, the bulk of the added ingredient, suffers any change. We shall have occasion by and by to resume the consideration of this question, which is of the first moment in the theory of specific gravities, and has great influence in many transactions of commerce.

This series of specific gravities is not so well fitted for commercial transactions. In these the usual question is, how many gallons of alcohol is there in a cask, or some number of gallons of spirit? and it is more directly answered by means of a table, formed by mixing the ingredients in aliquant parts of one constant bulk. The following table, constructed from the experiments of Mr Brisson of the academy of Paris, and published in the Memoirs for 1769, is therefore inserted.

W.	A.	Density observed.	Density computed.	Condensation.	Bulk of 10.000 grains.
0	16	0.8371	0.8371		1.0000
1	15	0.8527	0.8473	63	0.9937
2	14	0.8674	0.8575	115	0.9885
3	13	0.8815	0.8677	157	0.9844
4	12	0.8947	0.8778	189	0.9811
5	11	0.9075	0.8880	214	0.9786
6	10	0.9199	0.8982	235	0.9765
7	9	0.9317	0.9084	251	0.9749
8	8	0.9427	0.9186	256	0.9744
9	7	0.9519	0.9287	243	0.9757
10	6	0.9598	0.9389	217	0.9783
11	5	0.9674	0.9491	189	0.9811
12	4	0.9733	0.9593	144	0.9856
13	3	0.9791	0.9695	99	0.9901
14	2	0.9852	0.9796	57	0.9943
15	1	0.9919	0.9898	21	0.9979
16	0	1.0000	1.0000		1.0000

In this table the whole quantity of spirituous liquor is always the same. The first column is the number of measures (gallons, pints, inches, &c.) of water in the mixture: and column 2d gives the measures of alcohol. Column 3d is the specific gravity which was observed by Mr Brisson. Column 4th is the specific gravity which would have been observed if the spirits, or water, or both, had retained their specific density unchanged. And the 5th column marks the augmentation of specific gravity or density in parts of 10.000. A 6th column is added, showing the bulk of the 16 cubic measures of the two ingredients. Each measure may be conceived as the 16th part of 10.000, or 625; and we may suppose them cubic inches, pints, gallons, or any solid measure.

This table scarcely differs from Sir Charles Blagden's; and the very small difference that may be observed, arises from Mr Brisson's having used an alcohol not so completely rectified. Its specific gravity is 9,8371, whereas the other was only 0.8250.

Here it appears more distinctly that the condensation is greatest when the two ingredients are of equal bulk.

Perhaps this series of specific gravities is as declarative as the other, whether or not there is a change of density induced in either of the ingredients. The whole

Specific Gravity.

whole bulk being always the ſame, it is plain that the ſucceſſive equal additions to one of the ingredients is a ſucceſſive equal abſtraction of the other. The change produced, therefore, in the weight of the whole, is the difference between the weight of the ingredient which is taken out and the weight of the equal meaſure of the other which ſupplies its place. Therefore, if neither ingredient changes its denſity by mixture, the weights of the mixtures will be in arithmetical progreſſion. If they are not, there is a variation of denſity in one or both the ingredients.

We ſee this very clearly in the mixtures of water and alcohol. The firſt ſpecific gravity differs from the ſecond by 156, and the laſt differs from the preceding by no more than 81. Had neither of the denſities changed, the common difference would have been 102. We obſerve alſo, that the augmentation of ſpecific gravity, by the ſucceſſive addition of a meaſure of water, grows leſs and leſs till 12 meaſures of water is mixed with 4 of alcohol, when the augmentation is only 58, and then it increaſes again to 81.

It alſo appears, that the addition of one meaſure of water to a quantity of alcohol produces a greater change of denſity than the mixture of one meaſure of alcohol to a quantity of water. Hence ſome conclude, that the water diſappears by being lodged in the interſtices of the ſpirit. But it is more agreeable to the juſteſt notions which we can form of the internal conſtitution of tangible bodies to ſuppoſe that the particles of water diminiſh the diſtances between the particles of alcohol by their ſtrong attractions, and that this diminution (exceedingly minute in itſelf) becomes ſenſible on account of the great number of particles whoſe diſtances are thus diminiſhed. This is merely a probability founded on this, that it would require a much greater diminution of diſtances if it was the particles of water which had their diſtances thus diminiſhed. But the greater probability is, that the condenſation takes place in both.

We have been ſo particular in our conſideration of this mixture, becauſe the law of variation of denſity has, in this inſtance, been aſcertained with ſuch preciſion by the elaborate examination of Sir Charles Blagden, ſo that it may ſerve as an example of what happens in almoſt every mixture of bodies. It merits a ſtill farther diſcuſſion, becauſe it is intimately connected with the action of the corpuſcular forces; and an exact knowledge of the variations of diſtance between the particles will go far to aſcertain the law of action of theſe forces. But the limits of a work like this will not permit us to dwell longer on this ſubject. We proceed therefore to give another uſeful table.

The vitriolic or ſulphuric acid is of extenſive uſe in manufactures under the name of oil of vitriol. Its value depends entirely on the ſaline ingredient, and the water is merely a vehicle for the acid. This, being much denſer than water, affects its ſpecific gravity, and thus gives us a method of aſcertaining its ſtrength.

The ſtrongeſt oil of vitriol that can be eaſily manufactured contains $612\frac{1}{10}$ grains of dry acid, united with $387\frac{9}{10}$ grains of water, which cannot be ſeparated from it by diſtillation, making 1000 grains of OIL OF VITRIOL. Its ſpecific gravity in this ſtate is 1.877.

The following table ſhews its ſpecific gravity at the temperature of 55° when diluted by the ſucceſſive addition of parts of water by weight.

Oil. Vit.		Water.	Specific Gravity. Obſerved.	Calculated.	Cond.
10	×	0	1.877	1.877	.00
		4	1.644	1.501	.143
		8	1.474	1.350	.124
		12	1.381	1.269	.112
		16	1.320	1.219	.101
		20	1.274	1.184	.090
		24	1.243	1.159	.084
		28	1.211	1.140	.071
		32	1.195	1.125	.070
		36	1.183	1.113	.070
		40	1.172	1.103	.070
		50	1.148	1.084	.064
		60	1.128	1.069	.059

Here is obſerved a much greater condenſation than in the mixture of alcohol and water. But we cannot aſſign the proportion of ingredients which produces the greateſt condenſation; becauſe we cannot, in any caſe, ſay what is the proportion of the ſaline and watery ingredients. The ſtrongeſt oil of vitriol is already a watery ſolution; and it is by a conſiderable and uncertain detour that Mr Kirwan has aſſigned the proportion of 612 and 388 nearly. If this be the true ratio, it is unlike every other ſolution that we are acquainted with; for in all ſolutions of ſalts, the ſalt occupies leſs room in its liquid form than it did when ſolid; and here it would be greatly the reverſe.

This ſolution is remarkable alſo for the copious emergence of heat in its dilutions with more water. This has been aſcribed to the great ſuperiority of water in its capacity for heat; but there are facts which render this very doubtful. A veſſel of water, and another of oil of vitriol, being brought from a cold room into a warm one, they both imbibe heat, and riſe in their temperature; and the water employs nearly the ſame time to attain the temperature of the room.

Aquafortis or nitrous acid is another fluid very much employed in commerce; ſo that it is of importance to aſcertain the relation between its ſaline ſtrength and its ſpecific gravity. We owe alſo to Mr Kirwan a table for this purpoſe.

The moſt concentrated ſtate into which it can eaſily be brought is ſuch, that 1000 grains of it conſiſts of 563 grains of water and 437 of dry acid. In this ſtate its ſpecific gravity is 1.557. Let this be called *nitrous acid*.

Nitr. Ac.		Water.			
10	×	0	1.557	1.557	
		1	1.474	1.474	
		6	1.350	1.273	0.077
		11	1.269	1.191	0.078
		16	1.214	1.147	0.067
		21	1.175	1.120	0.055
		26	1.151	1.121	0.030
		31	1.127	1.087	0.040
		36	1.106	1.077	0.029
		41	1.086	1.068	0.018

There is not the ſame uniformity in the denſities of this acid in its different ſtates of dilution. This ſeems owing

Specific Gravity.

cuing to the variable proportion of the deleterious and vital air which compose the acid. It is more dense in proportion as it contains more of the latter ingredient.

The proportions of the aeriform ingredients of the muriatic acid are so very variable, and so little under our command, that we cannot frame tables of its specific gravity which would enable us to judge of its strength.

It is a general property of these acids, that they are more expansible by heat as they are more concentrated.

There is another class of fluids which it would be of great consequence to reduce to some rules with respect to specific gravity, namely, the solutions of salts, gums, and resins. It is interesting to the philosopher to know in what manner salts are contained in their watery solutions, and to discover the relation between their strength and density; and to the man of business it would be a most desirable thing to have a criterion of the quantity of salt in any brine, or of extractable matter in a decoction. It would be equally desirable to those who are to purchase them as to those who manufacture or employ them. Perhaps we might ascertain in this way the value of sugar, depending on the quantity of sweetening matter which it contains; a thing which at present rests on the vague determination of the eye or palate. It would therefore be doing a great service to the public, if some intelligent person would undertake a train of experiments with this view. Accuracy alone is required; and it may be left to the philosophers to compare the facts, and draw the consequences respecting the internal arrangement of the particles.

One circumstance in the solution of salts is very general; and we are inclined, for serious reasons, to think it universal: this is a diminution of bulk. This indeed in some salts is inconsiderable. Sedative salt, for instance, hardly shows any diminution, and might be considered as an exception, were it not the single instance. This circumstance, and some considerations connected with our notions of this kind of solution, dispose us to think that this salt differs in contraction from others only in degree, and that there is some, though it was not sensible, in the experiments hitherto made.

These experiments, indeed, have not been numerous. Those of Mr Achard of Berlin, and of Dr Richard Watson of Cambridge, are perhaps the only ones of which we have a descriptive narration, by which we can judge of the validity of the inferences drawn from them. The subject is not susceptible of much accuracy; for salts in their solid form are seldom free from cavities and shivery interstices, which do not admit the water on their first immersion, and thereby appear of greater bulk when we attempt to measure their specific gravity by weighing them in fluids which do not dissolve them, such as spirits of turpentine. They also attach to themselves, with considerable tenacity, a quantity of atmospheric air, which merely adheres, but makes no part of their composition. This escapes in the act of solution, being set at liberty by the stronger affinity of the water. Sal gem, however, and a few others, may be very accurately measured; and in these instances the degree of contraction is very constant.

The following experiments of Dr Watson appear to us the most instructive as to this circumstance. A glass vessel was used, having a slender cylindrical neck, and holding 67 ounces of pure water when filled to a certain mark. The neck above this mark had a scale of equal parts pasted on it. It was filled to the mark with water. Twenty-four pennyweights of salt were thrown into it as speedily as possible, and the bulk of the salt was measured by the elevation of the water. Every thing was attended to which could retard the immediate solution, that the error arising from the solution of the first particles, before the rest could be put in, might be as small as possible; and in order that both the absolute bulk and its variations might be obtained by some known scale, 24 pennyweights of water were put in. This raised the surface 58 parts of the scale. Now we know exactly the bulk of 24 pennyweights of pure water. It is 2.275 cubic inches; and thus we obtain every thing in absolute measures: And by comparing the bulk of each salt, both at its first immersion and after its complete solution, we obtain its specific gravity, and the change made on it in passing from a solid to a fluid form. The following table is an abstract of these experiments. The first column of numbers is the elevation of the surface immediately after immersion; the second gives the elevation when the salt is completely dissolved; and the third and fourth columns are the specific gravities of the salts in these two states.

Twenty-four Pennyweights.	I.	II	III.	IV.
Water -	58			
Glauber's salt -	42	36	1.380	1.611
Mild volatile alkali -	40	33	1.450	1.787
Sal ammoniac -	40	39	1.450	1.487
Refined white sugar -	39	36	1.487	1.611
Coarse brown sugar -	39	36	1.487	1.611
White sugar candy -	37	36	1.567	1.611
Lymington Glauber's salt	35	29	1.657	2.000
Terra foliata tartari -	37	30	1.567	1.933
Rochelle salt -	33	28	1.757	2.071
Alum not quite dissolved	33	28	1.757	2.061
Borax not one-half dissolved in two days -	33	31	1.757	
Green vitriol -	32	26	1.812	2.230
White vitriol -	30	24	1.933	2.416
Nitre - -	30	21	1.933	2.766
Sal gem from Northwich	27	17	2.143	3.411
Blue vitriol -	26	20	2.230	2.900
Pearl ashes -	25	10	2.320	5.800
Tart. vitriolatus -	22	11	2.636	5.272
Green vitriol calcined to white -	22	11	2.636	5.272
Dry salt of tartar -	21	13	2.761	4.461
Basket sea-salt -	19	15	3.052	3.866
Corrosive sublimate -	14	10	4.142	3.800
Turbith mineral -	9	0	6.444	

The inspection of this list naturally suggests two states of the case as particularly interesting to the philosopher studying the theory of solution. The first state is when the lixivium approaches to saturation. In the very point of saturation any addition of salt retains its bulk unchanged. In diluted brines, we shall see that the den-

Specific Gravity.

sity of the fluid fait is greater, and gradually diminishes as we add more fait. It is an important question, Whether this diminution goes on continually, till the fluid density of the fait is the fame with its folid density? or, Whether there is an abrupt paffage from fome degree of the one to the fixed degree of the other, as we obferve in the freezing of iron, the fetting of ftucco, and fome other instances?

The other interefting ftate is that of extreme dilution, where the differences between the relative densities bear a great proportion to the densities themselves, and thus enable the mathematician to afcertain with fome precision the variations of corpufcular force, in confequence of a variation of diftance between the particles. The fketch of a investigation of this important question given by Boscovich, in his Theory of Natural Philofophy, is very promifing, and fhould incite the philofophical chemift to the ftudy. The firft thing to be done is to compare the law of fpecific gravity; that is, the relation between the fpecific gravity and quantity of fait held in folution.

Wishing to make this work as ufeful as poffible, we have fearched for experiments, and trains of experiments, on the denfity of the many brines which make important articles of commerce; but we were mortified by the fcantinefs of the information, and difappointed in our hopes of being able to combine the detached obfervations, fuited to the immediate views of their authors, in fuch a manner as to deduce from them tables (as they may be called) of their ftrength. We rarely found thefe detached obfervations attended with circumftances which would connect them with others; and there was frequently fuch a difcrepancy, nay oppofition, in fome of experiments made for afcertaining the relation between the denfity and the ftrength, that we could not obtain general principles which enable us to construct tables of ftrength by appeals.

Mr Lambert, one of the firft mathematicians and philofophers of Europe, in a differtation in the Berlin Memoirs (1762), gives a narration of experiments on the brines of common fait, from which he deduces a very great condenfation, which he attributes to an abforption in the weak brines of the fait, or a lodgement of its particles in the interftices of the particles of water. Mr Achard of the fame academy, in 1785, gives a very great lift of experiments on the bulks of various brines, made in a different way, which feems no much more acception; and Dr Watfon thinks this confirmed by experiments which he narrates in his Chemical Effays. We are great readers for indicating our affent to either fide, and do not think the experiments decifive. We incline to Mr Lambert's opinion; for this reafon, that in the fucceffive dilutions of oil of vitriol and aquafortis there is a moft evident and remarkable condenfation. Now what are thefe but brines, of which we have not been able to get the faline ingredient in a feparate form? The experiments of Mr Achard and Dr Watfon were made in fuch a way that a fingle grain in the measurement has been given a proportion to the whole change of fpecific gravity. At the fame time, fome of Dr Watfon's experiments feem to indicate that it is very difficult to [illegible]

In this state of uncertainty, in a fubject which feems to us to be of great importance, we thought it our duty to undertake a train of experiments to afcertain many things [illegible] Wishing that this as feldom confidered as [illegible] of original information; and it is thought fufficient when the [illegible] being already difficult is judged to be complete. But due refpect for the public, and gratitude for the very honourable reception hitherto given to our labours, induce us to exert ourfelves with honeft zeal to merit the continuance of public favour. We affure our readers that the experiments were made with care, and on quantities fufficiently large to make the unavoidable irregularities in fuch cafes quite infignificant. The law of denfity was afcertained in each fubftance in two ways. We diffolved different portions of fait in the fame quantity of water, and examined the fpecific gravity of the brine by weighing it in a veffel with a narrow neck. The portions of falt were each of them one eighth of what would make a nearly faturated folution of the temperature 55. We did not make the brine ftronger, that there might be no rifk of a precipitation in form of crystals. We confidered the fpecific gravities as the ordinates of a curve, of which the abfciffæ were the numbers of ounces of dry falt contained in a cubic foot of the brine. Having thus obtained eight ordinates corresponding to 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, and 8 portions of falt, the ordinates or fpecific gravities for every other proportion of falt were had by the ufual methods of interpofition.

The other method was, by firft making a brine nearly faturated, in which the proportion of falt and water was exactly determined. We then took out one-eighth of the brine, and filled up the veffel with water, taking care that the mixture fhould be complete; for which purpofe, befides agitation, the diluted brine was allowed to remain 24 hours before weighing. Taking out one-eighth of the brine alfo takes out one eighth of the fait; fo that the proportion of fait and water in the diluted brine was known. It was now weighed, and thus we determined the fpecific gravity for a new proportion of fait and water.

We then took out one-feventh of the brine. It is evident that this takes out one-eighth of the original quantity of fait; an abftraction equal to the former. We filled the veffel with water with the fame precautions; and in the fame manner we proceeded till there remained only one-eighth of the original quantity of fait.

The [illegible] gravities by thefe two methods agreed extremely well. In the very deliquefcent falts the firft method [illegible] fome fmall irregularities, arising from the unequal quantities of water which they had inbibed from the atmofphere. We therefore confided moft in the experiments made with diluted brines.

That the reader may judge of the authority of the tables which we fhall infert, we fubmit to his infpection one feries of experiments.

Two thousand one hundred and eighty-eight grains of very pure and dry (but not decrepitated) common [illegible] grains of diftilled water of the temperature 55°. A fmall matrafs with a narrow neck, which held 4200 grains of diftilled water, was filled with this brine. Its [illegible] = [illegible] 1256.75. Therefore the [illegible] brine contained 1256.75 grains of falt diffolved in [illegible] grains of water. Its fpecific gravity is = [illegible]

Specific Gravity.

1196.9) ounces avoirdupois. Also 5027 : 1256.75 = 1196.9 : 299.28. Therefore a cubic foot of this brine contains 299.28 ounces of perfectly dry salt.

The subsequent steps of the process are represented as follows.

Salt.	Brine.	Water.	Wt. of Cub. Ft.	Salt in Cub. Ft.
8)1256.75 157.1	8)5027 628.4	3770.25 = $\frac{3}{8}$ of brine.	1196.9	299.28 37.41 $\frac{1}{8}$
	4398.6 527.4	Remains. Water to fill it again.		
7)1269.6 157.1	7)4926.0 703.7	2d Brine. $\frac{1}{7}$ taken out.	1172.7	261.87 37.41
	4222.3 604.7	Water added.		
942.5 157.1	6)4827.0 804.5	3d Brine. Taken out.	1149.3	224.46
	4022.5 706.5	Remains. Water added.		
785.4 157.1	5)4729.0 946	4th Brine. Taken out.	1125.9	187.05
	3783 847	Remains. Water added		
628.3 157.1	4)4630 1157.5	5th Brine. Taken out.	1102.3	149.64
	3472.5 1254.5	Remains. Water added.		
471.2 157.1	3)4527 1509	6th Brine. Taken out.	1077.9	112.23
	3018 1405	Remains. Water added.		
314.1 157.1	2)4423 2212	7th Brine. Taken out.	1052.3	74.82
	2211 2102	Remains. Water added.		
157.0	4313	8th Brine.	1027.9	37.41

Thus, by repeated abstraction of brine, (as always to take out $\frac{1}{8}$th of the salt contained in one constant bulk, we have obtained a brine consisting of 157 grains of salt united with 4313—157, or 4156 grains of water. Its specific gravity is $\frac{4313}{4200}$ = 1.0279, and a cubic foot of it weighs 1028 ounces, and contains 37.41 ounces of dry salt. In like manner may the specific gravity, the weight of a cubic foot, and the salt it contains, be estimated for the intermediate brines.

When these eight quantities of salt contained in a cubic foot are made the abscissæ, and the weights of the cubic foot of brine are the corresponding ordinates, the curve will be found to be extremely regular, resembling a hyperbolic arch whose asymptote makes an angle of 30° with the axis. Ordinates were then interpolated analytically for every 10 ounces of contained salt, and thus the table was constructed. We did not, however, rest it on one series alone; but made others, in which one-fourth of the salt was repeatedly abstracted. They agreed, in the case of common salt, with great exactness, and in some others there were some very inconsiderable irregularities.

To show the authority of the tables of strength was by no means our only motive for giving an example of the process. It may be of use as a pattern for similar experiments. But, besides, it is very instructive. We see, in the first place, that there is a very sensible change of density in one or both of the ingredients. For the series is of that nature (as we have formerly explained), that if the ingredients retained their densities in every proportion of commixture, the specific gravities would have been in arithmetical progression; whereas we see that their differences continually diminish as the brines grow more dense. We can form some notion of this by comparing the different brines. Thus in the first brine, weighing 5027 grains, there are 3770 grains of water in a vessel holding 4200. If the density of the water remains the same, there is left for the salt only as much space as would hold 430 grains of water. In this space are lodged 1257 grains of salt, and its specific gravity, in its liquid form, is $\frac{1257}{430}$, = 2.8907 very nearly. But in the 8th brine the quantity of water is 4156, the space left for 157 grains of salt is only the bulk of 44 grains of water, and the density of the salt is $\frac{157}{44}$ = 3.568, considerably greater than before. This induced us to continue the dilution of the brine as follows, beginning with the 8th brine.

157	2)4213	8th brine
78.5	2156.5	
	2156.5 2106.5	
78.5	2)4262.0	9th brine
39.7	2131	
	2102	
39.7	2)4233	10th brine
	2116.5	
	2116.5 2102	
19.8	4218	11th brine.

This last brine contains 4198.2 grains of water, leaving only the bulk of 1.8 grains of water to contain 19.8 of salt, so that the salt is ten times denser than water. This will make the strength 243 instead of 210 indicated by the specific gravity. But we do not pretend to measure the densities with accuracy in these diluted brines. It is evident from the process that a

Specific Gravity.

Specific Gravity.

single grain of excess or defect in taking out the brine and replacing it with water has a sensible proportion to the whole variation. But we see with sufficient evidence, that from the strong to the weak brines the space left for the portion of salt is continually diminishing. In the first dilution 527½ grains of water were added to fill up the vessel; but one-eighth of its contents of pure water is only 525: so that here is a diminution of two grains and a half in the space occupied by the remaining salt. The subsequent additions are 694.7; 726.5; 847; 1051.5; 1425; 2102; 2125.5; 2102; 2102; instead of 600; 750; 840; 1050; 1400; 2100; 2100; 2100; 2100. Nothing can more plainly show the condensation in general, though we do not learn whether it arises in one or both of the ingredients; nor do the experiments show with sufficient accuracy the progression of this diminution. The excesses of the added water being only six or seven grains, we cannot expect a nice repartition. When the brine is taken out, the upper part of the vessel remains lined with a briny film containing a portion of salt and water, perhaps equal or superior to the differences. Had our time permitted, we should have examined this matter with scrupulous attention, using a vessel with a still narrower neck, and in each dilution abstracting one half of the brine. The curve, whose abscissæ and ordinates represent the weight of the contained salt and the weight of a constant bulk of the brine, exhibits the best and most synoptical view of the law of condensation, because the position of the tangent in any point, or the value of the symbol $\frac{\dot{x}}{\dot{y}}$, always shows the rate at which the specific gravity increases or diminishes. We are inclined to think that the curve in all cases is of the hyperbolic kind, and complete; that is, having the tangent perpendicular to the axis at the beginning of the curve. The mathematical reader will easily guess the physical notions which incline us to this opinion; and will also see that it is hardly possible to discover this experimentally, because the mistake of a single grain in the very small ordinates will change the position of the tangent many degrees. It was for this reason that we thought it useless to prosecute the dilution any farther. But we think that it may be prosecuted much farther in Dr Watson's or Mr Achard's method, viz. by dissolving equal weights of salt in two vessels, of very different capacities, having tubular necks, in which the change of bulk may be very accurately observed. We can only conclude, that the condensation is greatest in the strongest brines, and probably attains its maximum when the quantities of true saline matter and water are nearly equal, as in the case of vitriolic acid, &c.

We consider these experiments as abundantly sufficient for deciding the question "Whether the salt can be received into the pores of the water, or the water into the pores of the salt, so as to increase its weight without increasing its bulk? and we must grant that it may. We do not mean that it is simply lodged in the pores as sand is lodged in the interstices of small shot; but the two together occupy less room than when separate. The experiments of Mr Achard were insufficient for a decision, because made on so small a quantity as 600 grains of water. Dr Watson's experiments have, for the most part, the same defect. Some of them, however, are of great value in this question, and are very fit for ascertaining the specific gravity of dissolved salts. In one of them (not particularly narrated) he found that a quantity of dissolved salt occupied the same bulk in two very different states of dilution. We cannot pretend to reconcile this with our experiments. We have given these as they stood; and we think them conclusive, because they were so numerous and so perfectly consistent with each other; and their result is so general, that we have not found an exception. Common salt is by no means the most remarkable instance of condensation. Vegetable alkali, sal ammoniac, and some others, exhibit much condensation.

Specific Gravity.

We thought this a proper opportunity of considering this question, which is intimately connected with the principles of chemical solution, and was not perhaps considered in sufficient detail under the article CHEMISTRY. We learn from it in general, that the quantities of salt in brines increase at somewhat a greater rate than their specific gravities. This difference is in many cases of sensible importance in a commercial view. Thus an alkaline lixivium for the purposes of bleaching or soap-making, whose specific gravity is 1.234, or exceeds that of water by 234, contains 361 ounces of salt in a cubic foot; a ley, which exceeds the weight of water twice as much, or 468 ounces per cubic foot, contains 777 ounces of salt, which exceeds the double of 361 by 55 ounces more that seven per cent. Hence we learn, that hydrometers for discovering the strength of brines, having equal divisions on a cylindrical stem, are very erroneous; for even if the increments of specific gravity were proportional to the quantities of salt in a gallon of brine, the divisions at the bottom of the stem ought to be smaller than those above.

The construction of the following table of strengths from the above narrated series of brines is sufficiently obvious. Column 1st is the specific gravity as discovered by the balance or hydrometer, and also is the number of ounces in a cubic foot of the brine. Col. 2d is the ounces of the dry salt contained in it.

TABLE of Brines of Common Salt.

Weight Cub Ft. Brine.	Salt in Cub. Ft.	Weight Cub. F Brine.	Salt in Cub. Ft.
1.000	0	1.115	170
1.008	10	1.122	180
1.015	20	1.128	190
1.022	30	1.134	200
1.029	40	1.140	210
1.036	50	1.147	220
1.043	60	1.153	230
1.050	70	1.159	240
1.057	80	1.165	250
1.064	90	1.172	260
1.070	100	1.178	270
1.077	110	1.184	280
1.083	120	1.190	290
1.090	130	1.197	300
1.096	140	1.203	310
1.103	150	1.206	316
1.109	160	1.208	320

Specific Gravity.

The table differs considerably from Mr Lambert's. The quantities of salt corresponding to any specific gravity are about 1/10th less than in his table. But the reader will see that they correspond with the series of experiments above narrated; and these were but a few of many which all corresponded within an hundredth part. The cause of the difference seems to be, that most kinds of common salt contain magnesian salts, which contain a very great proportion of water necessary for their crystallization. The salt which we used was of the purest kind, but such as may be had from every salt work, by Lord Dundonald's very easy process, viz. by passing through it a saturated solution boiling hot, which carries off with it about four-fifths of all the bitter salts. Our aim being to ascertain the quantities of pure sea-salt, and to learn by the bye its relation to water in respect of density, we thought it necessary to use the purest salt. We also dried it for several days in a stove, so that it contained no water not absolutely necessary for its crystallization. An ounce of such salt will communicate a greater specific gravity to water than an ounce of a salt that is less pure, or that contains extraneous water.

The specific gravity 1.090 is that of ordinary pickles, which are estimated as to strength by floating an egg.

We cannot raise the specific gravity higher than 1.206 by simply dissolving salt in cold water. But it will become much denser, and will even attain the specific gravity 1.240 by boiling, then holding about 366 ounces in the cubic foot of hot brine. But it will deposit by cooling, and when of the temperature 55° or 60°, hardly exceeds 1,206. We obtained a brine by boiling till the salt grained very rapidly. When it cooled to 60°, its specific gravity was 1.2063; for a vessel which held 3566 grains of distilled water held 4229 of this brine. This was evaporated to dryness, and there were obtained 1344 grains of salt. By this was computed the number interposed between 310 and 320 in the table. We have, however, raised the specific gravity to 1.217, by putting in no more salt than was necessary for this density, and using heat. It then cooled down to 60° without grained any salt: but if a few grains of salt be thrown into this brine, it will quickly deposit a great deal more, and its density will decrease to 1.206. We find this to hold in all salts; and it is a very instructive fact in the theory of crystallization; it resembles the effect which a magnet produces upon iron filings in its neighbourhood. It makes them temporary magnets, and causes them to arrange themselves as if they had been really made permanent magnets. Just so a crystal already formed disposes the rest to crystallize. We imagine that this analogy is complete, and that the forces are similar in both cases.

The above table is computed for the temperature 55°, but in other temperatures the strength will be different on two accounts, viz. the expansion of the brine and the dissolving power of the water. Water expands about 40 parts in 1000 when heated from 60° to 212°. Saturated brine expands about 48 parts, or one-fifth more than water; and this excess of expansion is nearly proportional to the quantity of salt in the brine. If therefore any circumstance should oblige us to examine a brine in a temperature much above 60°, allowance should be made for this. Thus, should the specific gravity of a brine at the temperature 212° be found to be nearly half way between 60 and 212, be 1.140, we must increase it by 20 (half of 40); and having found the strength 240 corresponding to this corrected specific gravity, we must correct it again by adding 1 to the specific gravity for every 45 ounces of salt.

But a much greater and more uncertain correction is necessary on account of the variation of the dissolving power of water by heat. This indeed is very small in the case of sea-salt in comparison with other salts. We presume that our readers are apprised of this peculiarity of sea-salt, that it dissolves nearly in equal quantities in hot or in cold water. But although water of the temperature 60 will not dissolve more than 320 or 325 ounces of the purest and dryest sea-salt, it will take up above 20 ounces more by boiling on it. When thus saturated to the utmost, and allowed to cool, it does not quit any of it till it is far cooled, viz. near to 60°. It then deposits this redundant salt, and holds the rest till it is just going to freeze, when it lets it go in the instant of freezing. If evaporated in the state in which it continues to hold the salt, it will yield above 400 ounces per cubic foot of brine, in good crystals, but rather overcharged with water. And since in this state the cubic foot of brine weighs about 1220 ounces, it follows, that 820 ounces of water will, by boiling, dissolve 400 of crystallized salt.

The table shows how much any brine must be boiled down in order to grain. Having observed its specific gravity, find in the table the quantity of salt corresponding. Call this x. Then, since a boiling hot graining or saturated solution contains 340 ounces in the cubic foot of brine, say $340 : 1000 = x : \frac{1000}{340}x$. This is the bulk to which every cubic foot (valued at 1000) must be boiled down. Thus suppose the brine has the specific gravity 1109. It holds 160 ounces per foot, and we must boil it down to $\frac{1000 \times 160}{340}$ or 471; that is, we must boil off $\frac{529}{1000}$ of every cubic foot or gallon.

These remarks are of importance in the manufacture of common salt; they enable us to appreciate the value of salt springs, and to know how far it may be prudent to engage in the manufacture. For the doctrine of latent heat assures us, that in order to boil off a certain quantity of water, a certain quantity of heat is indispensably necessary. After the most judicious application of this heat, the consumption of fuel may be too expensive.

The specific gravity of sea-water in these climates does not exceed 1.03, or the cubic foot weighs 1030 ounces, and it contains about 41 ounces of salt. The brine-pits in England are vastly richer; but in many parts of the world, brines are boiled for salt which do not contain above 10 or 20 ounces in the cubic foot.

In buying salt by weight, it is of importance to know the degree of humidity. A salt will appear pretty dry (if free from magnesian salts) though moistened with one per cent. of water; and it is found that incipient humidity exposes it much to farther deliquescence. A much smaller degree of humidity may be discovered by the specific gravity of a brine made with a few ounces of the salt. And the inspection of the table informs us, that

Specific Gravity.

that the brine should be weak; for the differences of specific gravity are in diminishing in the stronger brines: 800 ounces of dry salt dissolved in 897 ounces of water should give the specific gravity 1197. Suppose it be but 1100, the quantity of salt corresponding is only 290; but when mixed with 897 ounces of water, the weight is 1197, although the weight of the cubic foot is only 1190. There is therefore more than a cubic foot of the brine, and there is as much salt as will make more than a cubic foot of the weight 1190. There is $290 \times \frac{1197}{1190}$, or $291\frac{1}{3}$ ounces, and there is $8\frac{1}{3}$ ounces of water attached to the salt.

The various informations which we have pointed out as deducible from a knowledge of the specific gravity of the brines of common salt, will serve to suggest several advantages of the knowledge of this circumstance in other lixivia. We shall not therefore resume them, but simply give another table or two of such as are most interesting. Of those, alkaline leys are the chief, being of extensive use in bleaching, soap-making, glass-making, &c.

We therefore made a very strong ley of the purest vegetable alkali that is ever used in the manufactories, not thinking it necessary, or even proper, to take it in a state of utmost purity, as obtained from calcination and the fire. We took salt of tartar from the apothecary, in a very dry, of which 2983 grains were dissolved in 3542 grains of distilled water; and after agitation for several days, and then planning to deposit sediment, the clear ley was decanted. It was again agitated; because, when of this strength, it becomes, in a very short time, rarer above and denser at the bottom. A flask containing 4200 grains of water held 6165 of this ley when of the temperature 55°. Its specific gravity was therefore 1.4678, and the 6165 grains of ley contained 3264 grains of salt. We examined its specific gravity in different states of dilution, till we came to a brine containing 51 grains of salt, and 49 of water, and the contents of the flask weighed 4240 grains: its specific gravity was therefore 1.0095. In this train of experiments the progression was most regular and satisfactory; so that when we constructed the curve of specific gravities geometrically, none of the points deviated from a most regular curve. It was considerably more incurvated near its commencement than the curve for sea-salt, indicating a much greater condensation in the diluted brines. We think that the following table, constructed in the same manner as that for common salt, may be depended on as very exact.

Weight of a Cub. Foot. oz.	Salt cont. oz.	Weight of a Cub. Foot. oz.	Salt cont. oz.	Weight of a Cub. Foot. oz.	Salt cont. oz.	Weight of a Cub. Foot. oz.	Salt cont. oz.
1000	0	1174	260	1329	520	1371	780
1016	20	1187	280	1340	540	1442	800
1031	40	1200	300	1351	560	1443	820
1045	60	1212	320	1362	580	1504	840
1065	80	1224	340	1372	600	1515	860
1071	100	1236	360	1384	620	1526	880
1084	120	1248	380	1395	640	1537	900
1098	140	1259	400	1406	660	1547	920
1112	160	1270	420	1417	680	1557	940
1125	180	1281	440	1428	700	1567	960
1138	200	1293	460	1438	720	1577	980
1150	220	1305	480	1449	740	1589	1000
1162	240	1317	500	1460	760		

We see the [illegible] of the density of the salt in the diluted brines here as in the case of common salt. Thus a brine, of which the cubic foot weighs 1482 ounces, or which has the specific gravity 1.482, contains 800 ounces of dry alkali and 682 of water. Therefore, if we suppose the density of the water unchanged, there remains the bulk of 318 ounces of water to receive 800 ounces of salt; its density is therefore $\frac{800}{318}$, $= 2.512$ nearly. But in the brine which weighs per foot is only 1016 there are 20 ounces of salt, and therefore 996 of water; and there is only four ounce-measures of water, that is, the bulk of four ounces of water, to receive 20 ounces of salt. Its specific gravity therefore is $\frac{20}{4}$, $= 5$, almost twice as great as in the strong brine. According to Mr. A[illegible] is supposed to admit the absorption (as it is carelessly termed) in the case of salt tartar. But it is a general (we think an universal) fact in the solution of salts. It must be carefully distinguished from the first contraction of bulk which salts undergo in passing from a solid to a fluid form. The contraction now under consideration is analogous to the contraction of oil of vitriol when diluted with water; for oil of vitriol must be considered as a very strong brine which we cannot dephlegmate by distillation, and therefore cannot obtain the dry saline ingredient in a separate form, so as to observe its solid density, and say how much it contracts in first becoming fluid. The way of conceiving the first contraction in the act of solution as a lodging of the particles of the one ingredient on the interstices of the other, "[illegible] *le tout, par un mouvement de tout, sans efficier le volume de la matière*," [illegible] and Lambert express themselves, is impossible here, when both are fluids. Indeed it is but a forced way of thinking

thinking in either case, and should be avoided, because inadvertent persons are apt to use as a physical principle what is merely a mode of speech.

We learn from the table, that a hydrometer with equidistant divisions on a cylindrical or prismatical stem is still more erroneous than in the brines of common salt.

We learn from the experiments of Kirwan, Lavoisier, and others, that dry salt of tartar contains about one-fourth of its weight of fixed air. In many applications of this salt to the purposes of manufacture, this ingredient is of no use. In some it is hurtful, and must be abstracted by lime. Soap-maker's ley consists of the pure alkaline salt dissolved in water. It is therefore of importance to ascertain its quantity by means of the specific gravity of the brine. For this purpose we took a ley of fal tart. whose specific gravity was 1.25417, containing 314 ounces of mild alkali in a cubic foot of ley, and we rendered it nearly caustic by lime. The specific gravity was then 1.1897. This is a very unexpected result. Nothing is employed with more success than quicklime for dephlegmating any watery fluid. We should rather have expected an increase of specific gravity by the abstraction of some of the water of the menstruum, and perhaps the water of the crystallization, and the aerial part of the salt. But we must ascribe this to the great density in which the fixed air exists in the mild alkali.

It is unnecessary to give similar tables for all the salts, unless we were writing a dissertation on the theory of their solution. We shall only observe, that we examined with particular attention sal ammoniac, because Mr Achard, who denies what is called the absorption of salts, finds himself obliged to allow something like it in this salt. It does not, however, differ from those of which we have given an account in detail in any other respect than this, that the changes of fluid density are much less than in others (instead of being greater, as Achard's experiments seem to indicate) in all brines of moderate strength. But in the very weak brines there is indeed a remarkable difference; and if we have not committed an error in our examination, the addition of one part of sal ammoniac to 64 of water occupies less room than the water alone. We think that we have met with this as an accidental remark by some author, whose work we do not recollect. But we do not choose to rest so much on our form of the experiment in such weak brines. The following mixtures will abundantly serve for constructing the table of its strength: Sal ammoniac $= 960$ grains was dissolved in 3526 grains of water, making a brine of 4466 grains. A phial which held 1600 grains water held 1698 of this brine. It contained $\frac{1698 \times 960}{4466}$, or 365 grains of salt. The specific gravity was $\frac{1698}{1600} = 1.061$, and the cubic foot weighed 1061 ounces. It also contained $\frac{1061 \times 365}{1698}$, or 288 ounces of salt. By repeated abstraction of brine, and replacing with water, we had the following series:

Salts.	Brine.	Sp. Gr.	Oz. Sa't in Cub. Ft.	Specific Gravity, Spectacles.
Weight of brine,	1*lb*, 1698	1.061	228	
After taking out $\frac{1}{5}$,	2*d*, 1676	1.048	171	
After taking out $\frac{1}{5}$,	3*d*, 1653	1.033	114	
After taking out $\frac{1}{5}$,	4*th*, 1630	1.019	57	
After taking out $\frac{1}{5}$,	5*th*, 1616	1.010	28½	
$\frac{1}{5}$,	6*th*, 1610	1.0063	14¼	
$\frac{1}{5}$,	7*th*, 1605	1.0038	7⅛	

This series is extremely regular, and the progress of density may be confidently deduced from it.

From the whole of this disquisition on the relation between the specific gravities of brines and the quantities of salt contained, we see in general that it may be guessed at, with a useful degree of precision, from the density or specific gravity of saturated solutions. We therefore conclude with a list of the specific gravities of several saturated solutions, made with great care by the bishop of Landaff.—The temperature was 42°. The first numerical column is the density of saturated brine, and the next is the density of a brine consisting of 12 parts (by weight) of water and one of salt. From this may be inferred the quantity in the saturated solution, and from this again may be inferred the quantity corresponding to inferior densities.

Borax,	1.910	
Cor. Sublim.	1.037	
Alum,	1.033	
Glaub. salt,	1.054	1.029
Common salt,	1.198	1.059
Sal. cath. amar.	1.232	1.039
Sal ammon.	1.072	1.026
Vol. alk. mite,	1.087	
Nitre,	1.095	1.050
Rochelle salt,	1.114	
Blue vitriol,	1.150	1.052
Green vitriol,	1.157	1.043
White vitriol,	1.386	1.045
Pearl ash,	1.534	

SPECTACLES, in *Dioptrics*, a machine consisting of two lenses set in silver, horn, &c. to assist the defects of the organ of sight. Old people, and others who have flat eyes, use convex spectacles, which cause the rays of light to converge so as to meet upon the retina: whereas myopes, or short-sighted people, use concave lenses for spectacles, which cause the rays to diverge, and prevent their meeting ere they reach the retina. See OPTICS.

Some cases of a peculiar nature have been met with where the sight receives no assistance from the use of either convex or concave glasses. To remedy this, the following method was contrived and successfully adopted. A man about sixty years of age having almost entirely lost his sight, could see nothing but a kind of thick mist with little black specks in it which seemed to float in the air. He could neither read, walk the streets, nor distinguish his friends who were most familiar to him. In this deplorable situation he procured some spectacles with large rings; and having taken out the glasses,

Spectacles or Spectra.

lesse, he fabricated for them a conic tube of black Spanish copper. Looking through the large end of the cone he could read the smallest print placed at its other extremity. These tubes were of different lengths, and the openings at the end were also of different sizes; the smaller the aperture the better could he distinguish the smallest letters: the larger the aperture the more words or lines it commanded; and consequently the less occasion was there for moving the head and the hand in reading. Sometimes he used one eye, sometimes the other, alternately relieving each, for the rays of the two eyes could not unite upon the same object when tinus separated by two opaque tubes. The thinner these tubes, the less troublesome are they. They must be totally blackened within so as to prevent all shining, and they should be made to lengthen or contract, and enlarge or reduce the aperture at pleasure.

When he placed convex glasses in these tubes, the letters indeed appeared larger, but not so clear and distinct as through the empty tube: he also found the tubes more convenient when not fixed in the spectacle rings, for when they hung loosely they could be raised or lowered with the hand, and one or both might be used as occasion required. It is almost needless to add, that the material of the tubes is of no importance, and that they may be made of iron or tin as well as of copper, provided the insides of them be sufficiently blackened *.

* Monthly Mag. 1796.

OCULAR SPECTRA, images presented to the eye after removing them from a bright object, or closing them. When any one has long and attentively looked at a bright object, as at the setting sun, on closing his eyes, or removing them, an image, which resembles in form the object he was attending to, continues some time to be visible. This appearance in the eye we shall call the ocular spectrum of that object.

Phil. Transf. 1795.

These ocular spectra are of four kinds: 1st, Such as are owing to a less sensibility of a defined part of the retina, or spectra from defect of sensibility. 2d, Such as are owing to a greater sensibility of a defined part of the retina, or spectra from excess of sensibility. 3d, Such as resemble their object in its colour as well as form; which may be termed direct ocular spectra. 4th, Such as are of a colour contrary to that of their object, which may be termed reverse ocular spectra.

SPECTRE, an apparition, or something supposed to be preternaturally visible to human sight, whether the ghosts of dead men or beings superior to man.

A belief that supernatural beings sometimes make themselves visible, and that the dead sometimes revisit the living, has prevailed among most nations, especially in the rudest times of society. It was common among the Jews, among the Greeks, and among the Romans, as we find from the Scriptures, and from the poems of Homer and Virgil. Celestial appearances were indeed so often exhibited to the Jews, that the origin of their belief is not difficult to be explained.—The Divine Being manifested himself to each of the patriarchs by some sensible form, generally by a flame of fire, as he did to Moses. Under this semblance also did he appear to the Israelites during their abode in the desert, and after they obtained a settlement in the land of Canaan. Nor did they believe that heavenly beings always assumed a sensible appearance. They believed that departed men sometimes revisited this world. When Saul went to consult the witch at Endor, he asked her to bring up the person whom he should name unto her; a proof that he considered his demand as easy to be performed, and therefore that he probably acted under the influence of popular opinion. The same opinions had been generally entertained at a much earlier period, for necromancy and witchcraft, the arts by which the dead were supposed to be raised, had been prohibited while the Israelites were in the wilderness, and yet untainted with the vices of the Canaanites. They must therefore have derived them from Egypt, the cradle of superstition, as well as of the arts and sciences.

Among the Greeks and Romans the apparition of spectres was generally believed. On innumerable occasions the gods are said to have discovered themselves to the eyes of mortals, to have held conferences, and to have interposed their aid. The ghosts of the dead, too, are said to have appeared. When Æneas, amidst the distraction and confusion of his mind in flying from the destruction of Troy, had lost his wife by the way, he returned in search of her. Her shade appeared to him (for she herself had been slain) with the same aspect as before, but her figure was larger. She endeavoured to assuage the grief of her unhappy husband, by ascribing her death to the appointment of the gods, and by foretelling the illustrious honours which yet awaited him. But when Æneas attempted to clasp her in his arms, the phantom immediately vanished into air. From this they we may observe, that the ancients believed that the umbræ or shades, retained nearly the same appearance after death as before; that they had so far the resemblance of a body as to be visible; that they could think and speak as formerly, but could not be touched. This description applies equally well to those shades which had passed the river Styx, and taken up their residence in the infernal regions. Such were the shades of Dido, of Deiphobus, and all those which Æneas met with in his journey through the subterraneous world.

It appears from the writings of modern travellers who have visited rude and savage nations, that the belief of spectres is no less common among them. Mr Bruce tells us, that the priest of the Nile affirmed, that he had more than once seen the spirit of the river in the form of an old man with a white beard. Among the Mahometans the doctrine of spectres seems to be reduced to a regular system, by the accounts which they give of genii. Whoever has read the Arabian Nights Entertainments must have furnished his memory with a thousand instances of this kind. Their opinions concerning genii seem to be a corrupted mixture of the doctrines of the Jews and ancient Persians. In Christian countries, too, notwithstanding the additional light which their religion has spread, and the great improvement in the sciences to which it has been subservient, the belief of ghosts and apparitions is very general, especially among the lower ranks. They believe that evil spirits sometimes make their appearance in order to terrify wicked men, especially those who have committed murder.—They suppose that the spirits of dead men assume a corporeal appearance, hover about church-yards and the houses of the deceased, or haunt the places where murders have been committed. (See GHOST.) In some places it is believed that beings have been seen bearing a perfect resemblance to men alive. In the Highlands of Scotland, where called the second sight is said to

Spectre.

[illegible] by many [illegible] SECOND [illegible]; viz. that future events are foretold by certain individuals by means of [illegible] revelation.

So general has the belief of spectres been, that this circumstance alone may be thought to some little at to prove that it must have its foundation in human nature, or at least from [illegible] experience. When any doctrine has been universally received by all nations, by generations living several thousand years from one another, and by people in all the different stages of society, there is certainly the strongest presumption to conclude that such a doctrine has its foundation in reason and in truth. In this way we argue in favour of the existence of a God, concerning moral distinction, and the doctrine of a future state: and certainly so far we argue well. But if the same argument be applied to idolatry, to sacrifices, or to apparitions, we shall find that it is applied improperly. Idolatry was very general among ancient nations; so was the offering of sacrifices, as was polytheism: but they were by no means universal. Should we allow, for the sake of shortening the argument, that all ancient nations were polytheists and idolaters, and presented oblations to their imaginary deities, all that could be concluded from this concession is, that they fell into these mistakes from their ignorance and from the rude state of society, from which their imperfect knowledge of theology and moral philosophy was never able to rescue them. These erroneous notions fled before the brightness of the Christian system; while the doctrines of the existence of God, of moral distinction, and of a future state, have been more thoroughly confirmed and ascertained. The same thing may be said of the belief of spectres. However generally it has been adopted in the first stages of society, or by civilized nations who had made but little progress in the study of divine things, it has been rejected, we may say invariably, wherever theology and philosophy have gone hand in hand.

As all popular and long established opinions are objects of curiosity and research for the philosopher, we think the belief of spectres worthy of some attention even in this light. It will therefore, we hope, give some satisfaction to the philosophical reader to see a short account of the sources or principles from which this belief is derived. But as the belief of spectres is connected with other opinions which appear to us highly injurious to religion; opinions which have been supported by many learned men, and which are still believed by some men of literary education—it will also be proper, in the first place, to consider the evidence on which this belief rests, in which we must consider both their probability and credibility.

In the present investigation we mean to set aside altogether the celestial appearances recorded in Scripture, as being founded on unquestionable evidence, and perfectly agreeable to those rules by which the Deity acts in the usual course of his Providence. The Israelites, during the existence of their state, were immediately under the authority of God, not only as the moral governor of the world, but as the king of Israel. In the infancy of the world, when men were made ignorant, frightened, and entirely under the influence of idolatry, many revelations were necessary to preserve in their minds pure ideas of the nature of God, and of the worship due to Him. [illegible] way for that illustrious dispensation which the Lord Jesus came from Heaven to diffuse over the world. Every celestial appearance recorded in Scripture was exhibited for some wise and important purpose, which must be apparent to every person who considers these appearances with attention. But when the Scriptures were written and published, and the Christian religion fully established, revelation ceased, and miracles and heavenly messages were no longer requisite. What credit then ought we to give to those marvellous stories related in ancient authors concerning prodigies in the heavens, and the apparition of angels both good and bad?

It is not pretended that any of those prodigies and appearances were exhibited for purposes equally great and important with those which are described in Scripture: And can we suppose that the all-wise Governor of the world would permit his angels to render themselves visible to the eye of man for no purpose at all, or for a purpose which might have been equally well accomplished without their interposition? Would this be consistent with perfect wisdom, or would it be consistent even with the excellence and superiority of understanding which we are taught to ascribe to these elevated beings? The whole will of God is revealed to us in the Scriptures; what further use for the visible interposition of angels? It may be objected, Are they not all ministering spirits, sent forth to minister for them who shall be heirs of salvation *? We answer, That angels may animate and support good men by an invisible interposition. But the Apostle is not speaking of celestial spirits. The word αγγελος signifies "a messenger;" and in Scripture often refers to men. In the passage which we are now reviewing it certainly is applied with much more propriety to men than to angels: for the Apostle is stating a comparison between *the Prophets*, by whom God, at sundry times and in divers manners, spake in time past to the fathers, and *the Son*, by whom he hath spoken in these last days.

* Heb. i. 14.

And if God has given no commission to his angels to deliver to men since the publication of the Christian religion, is there any probability that he would give any commission or any licence to evil spirits? It will be said, that this doctrine is clearly taught in the New Testament, in these words, "The devil goeth about as a roaring lion seeking whom he may devour." We will not avail ourselves of the interpretation of some, who say that the word *devil*, which in the Greek language signifies an *adversary*, or *slanderer*, refers here to some human being, who was a violent enemy of the Christians. All that can be deduced from these words, upon the supposition that they refer to a malignant spirit, is merely that he goeth about seducing men to vice. But it is not by assuming a hideous form, and presenting himself to the midnight traveller, that such a purpose is to be accomplished. A spirit may probably have direct access to our minds without the intervention of any thing corporeal; and by exciting our passions may plunge us into vice, which is the only object such a being is supposed to have in view. None of the marvellous stories which we have heard concerning the apparition of evil spirits lead us to conclude that they appear to entice men to commit crimes. We never heard of any evil spirits that required men to steal, to perpetrate robbery or murder. They only appeared to terrify some [illegible] individuals, who have [illegible] and [illegible]

Spectre. enow of their own to agitate their minds, though no preternatural vision should ever appear to them. It is not consident, therefore, with the character of God, and what he has revealed to us of his will, to believe that he would commission good angels, or permit evil angels, to appear to men since the propagation of the gospel, or indeed at any former period of the world, unless some great and mighty purpose was to be fulfilled. It is not consistent with what we know of the nature of good or bad angels to suppose, that though permission were granted them occasionally to show themselves to men, that they would appear in that way which story-tellers describe.

It is equally improbable that the spirits of the dead who have removed from this world should again be permitted to visit it. At death men undergo as great, perhaps a greater change, than when they came first into the light of the sun. Is it not therefore as improbable that a man should return in a visible corporeal form after death, as that, after having arrived at manhood, he should return to the state in which he was before his birth? Such changes as these are evidently made permanent by the invariable laws of nature. But suppose it were possible, for what purpose should they return? To describe to us what is passing in the other world, to animate us to virtue, by informing us of the rewards which there await the good; or to alarm us, by describing the punishment of the wicked. These seem important reasons. But Divine Providence has wisely thrown a veil over futurity. We know every thing of the other world from the scripture which it is proper for us at present to know. And as to incentives to virtue, we are already blessed with a number sufficiently great and powerful for moral beings, who are to act from rational motives, and not from compulsion. "He that will not hear Moses and the prophets, will not be persuaded though one rose from the dead."

There is one strong objection against the probability of spectres, which is sufficient to prove that they are not intelligent creatures; or at least that they possess so small a degree of intelligence, that they are unqualified to act with prudence, to propose any end to themselves, or use the proper means to accomplish that end. Ghosts often appear in order to discover some crime that has been committed: but they never appear to a magistrate, or person in authority, but to some illiterate clown, who happens to live near the place where the crime was perpetrated; to some person who has no connection with the affair at all, and who in general is the most improper in the world for making the discovery. For instance, in Glanville's *Saducismus triumphatus* (a book written in the last century by a chaplain of Charles II. in support of the common opinions respecting witchcraft and apparitions), we have the following story: James Haddock, a farmer, was married to Elenor Welsh, by whom he had a son. After the death of Haddock, his wife married one Davis; and both agreed to defraud the son by the former marriage of a lease bequeathed to him by his father. Upon this the ghost of Haddock appeared to one Francis Taverner the servant of Lord Chichester, and desired him to go to Elenor Welsh, and to inform her that it was the will of her former husband that their son should enjoy the lease. Taverner did not at first execute this commission; but he was continually haunted by the apparition in the most hideous shapes, which even threatened to tear him in pieces, till at last he delivered the message. Now, had this spectre had the least common sense, it would have appeared first to Elenor Welsh and her husband Davis, and frightened them into compliance at once, and not have kept poor Taverner in such constant disquietude, who had no concern in the matter.

Another very odd circumstance respecting apparitions in general must not be omitted, which is, that they have no power to speak till they are addressed. In the 27th of Glanville's Relations we read of an old woman that appeared often to David Hunter, a neat-herd, at the house of the bishop of Down and Conners. Whenever she appeared, he found himself obliged to follow her; and for three quarters of a year poor David spent the whole of almost every night in scampering up and down through the woods after this old woman. How long this extraordinary employment might have continued, it is impossible to guess, had not David's violent fatigue made him one night exclaim, "Lord bless me! would I were dead!—shall I never be delivered from this misery!" On which the phantom replied, "Lord bless me too! It was happy you spoke first, for till then I had no power to speak, though I have followed you so long." Then she gave him a message to her two sons, though David told her he remembered nothing about her. David, it seems, neglected to deliver the message; at which the old beldam was so much provoked, that she returned and hit him a hearty blow on the shoulder, which made him cry out, and then speak to her. Now if she could not speak till David addressed her, why might she not have applied this oratorial medicine the first time she appeared to him? It would have saved both herself and him many a weary journey; and certainly David would much rather have had even half a dozen of blows from her choppy fists than have wanted so many nights sleep. To complete the story, we must add, that when David's wife found it impossible to keep him from following the troublesome visitor, she trudged after him, but never was gratified with a sight of the enchantress. David's little dog too was a dutiful attendant on his master during his pilgrimage.

It is remarked by Glanville, that ghosts are generally very eager to be gone. Indeed they are often so much so, that they do not stay to tell their errand. One would be induced from this, as well as the circumstances already mentioned, to think that they are the stupidest and dullest of the dead that assume the appearance of ghosts; unless we adopt the ingenious solution of Glanville, "that it is a very hard and painful thing for them to force their thin and tenuious bodies into a visible consistence; that their bodies must needs be exceedingly compressed; and that therefore they must be in haste to be delivered from the unnatural pressure."

With respect to the *evidence* in favour of spectres, if examined ever so slightly, it will be found very defective. They only appear to one person at a time; they are seen only in the night; they are visible only to ignorant, illiterate, and credulous persons, and never present themselves before men of education and learning.

That spectres only appear to one person at a time, even though there are more in company, is an objection against the credibility of their appearance quite insur-

Spectres. mountable. How is it possible that two men of eyesight equally good, directing their eyes to the same spot, should not see so large an object as that of a man or woman at a small distance equally well? Some will tell us that a mist is cast over the eyes of the one, while the view of the other is free from obstruction. But how is this to be proved? and besides, what purpose would it serve? Ghosts have seldom any secrets to disclose; they might be proclaimed to a multitude with as much propriety as confined to one person. Shall we be told, that the spectre has the power of becoming visible to some, and of remaining invisible to others? This cannot be allowed without adopting opinions destructive to revealed religion; for it would be a miracle: and we cannot be persuaded, without evidence, that God would empower any inferior being to controul at pleasure the wise laws which he has ordained for governing the world. To him who is of a different opinion, we would recommend Farmer on Miracles; a book in which this question is fully examined.

Spectres appear only in the night. But why should they shun the light of the sun? Those mischievous ghosts that Glanville mentions might indeed have some reason to choose midnight for the execution of their pranks, as they would be more easily detected in open day. Such was the roguish drummer that haunted Mr Mompesson's house, who beat his drum all night, threw the old gentlewoman's clothes about the room, hid her Bible in the ashes, plucked the clothes off the bed, and amused himself with tossing about Mr Mompesson's shoes. But why should a grave serious ghost appear at midnight? Might it not deliver its message with as much ease and more success in the day-time? In the day-time it would not excite much fear; it would be listened to therefore with more attention; and did it choose to exhibit itself before a number of witnesses, its grievances would be more speedily redressed, because more persons would interest themselves in seeing justice done to the injured ghost.

Spectres not only choose the most improper time, but the most improper persons. To render the testimony of any person credible, he must not only be a man of veracity, but he must have sufficient ability to judge of the subject to which he is to bear witness. It is not on the evidence of an ignorant illiterate person, who has more fancy and fear than judgement, that we are to rest our belief of what is supernatural. It is also worthy of remark, that we have never heard of a ghost appearing to any person who did not previously believe their existence. A man must be prejudiced in favour of this opinion, or he will never see a ghost. But sensible men know, that he who has been accustomed to hear frightful stories of ghosts and apparitions gliding through a churchyard, or haunting some particular place, can scarcely pass through a churchyard, or haunted spot without conjuring up in his imagination the hideous phantoms which he has been accustomed to associate with such places. Is it strange, then, that an ignorant man, with a mind uncultivated and uninformed, with all the prejudices of the nursery about him, should imagine he sees ghosts in those places where he believes they hover, especially in the dead hour of midnight, when, with the slightest aid of the imagination, a cow may be turned into a monstrous phantom, and the reflection of the beams of the moon from a little water be converted into a ghost with a winding-sheet? But why should apparitions shun men of understanding and learning? Why should learning be formidable to them (A)? It was not so with the celestial messengers mentioned in the Scriptures: they appeared to the patriarchs and prophets; and the miracles there recorded were performed in the most public places, before the eyes of Rabbies, of Scribes, and Pharisees. Indeed this circumstance is sufficient to destroy the evidence of spectres. They have never been seen by any but men of weak or distempered minds, or by men who have previously believed in them.

Having now considered the evidence on which the belief of spectres rests, we will endeavour to give some account of the foundation of it. To trace an opinion that has prevailed so generally in the world to its source, is a labour not unworthy of the philosopher, even though the opinion be false. It is always gratifying to detect the causes of error: it is no less useful; for in order to refute error, it is often sufficient to point out the sources from which it has sprung. To reach the origin of the belief of spectres is not more difficult than to account for idolatry or polytheism. In the infant state of the intellectual powers every thing is considered as possessing life and intelligence. The child beats the stool

(A) The celebrated historian De Thou had a very singular adventure at Saumur, in the year 1598. One night, having retired to rest very much fatigued, while he was enjoying a sound sleep, he felt a very extraordinary weight upon his feet, which, having made him turn suddenly, fell down and awakened him. At first he imagined that it had been only a dream, but hearing soon after some noise in his chamber, he drew aside the curtains and saw, by help of the moon, which at that time shone very bright, a large white figure walking up and down, and at the same time observed upon a chair some rags, which he thought belonged to thieves who had come to rob him. The figure then approaching his bed, he had the courage to ask it what it was. "I am (said it) the Queen of Heaven." Had such a figure appeared to any credulous ignorant man in the dead of night, and made such a speech, would he not have trembled with fear, and have frightened the whole neighbourhood with a marvellous description of it? But De Thou had too much understanding to be so imposed upon. Upon hearing the words which dropped from the figure, he immediately concluded that it was some mad woman, got up, called his servants, and ordered them to turn her out of doors; after which he returned to bed and fell asleep. Next morning he found that he had not been deceived in his conjecture, and that having forgot to shut his door, this female figure had escaped from her keepers, and entered his apartment. The brave Schomberg, to whom De Thou related his adventure some days after, confessed that in such a case he would not have shown so much courage. The king also, who was informed of it by Schomberg, made the same acknowledgement.

Spectre. ſtool over which he has fallen with the ſame paſſion that he would treat his companion: The young girl talks to her doll as if it underſtood her: The ſavages aſcribe every change which they obſerve on the face of nature to the action of ſome animated being. As knowledge advances, they ſingle out thoſe beings which ſeem to produce the moſt ſtriking effects, arrange them into ſome kind of order, and divide the government of the world among them. Unable, at the ſame time, to conceive any notion of a pure ſpirit, they imagine thoſe divinities are corporeal beings. This is the foundation of idolatry. The belief of ſpectres is but another ſtep. That theſe animated corporeal beings, to whom they addreſs their prayers, and who preſide over the world, ſhould on particular occaſions diſplay themſelves to the human eye, is what they muſt be previouſly diſpoſed to expect. Hence the numberleſs appearances of the heathen gods, of the Perſian and Mahometan genii. The belief of ghoſts may be eaſily deduced from the opinions entertained reſpecting a future ſtate. Theſe opinions are founded on that eſſential doctrine of natural religion, that there is another world in which men ſhall exiſt when death has removed them hence. This doctrine has been univerſally received both by ſavage and civilized nations; but, as might be expected, men have formed very different ſentiments concerning the nature of a future ſtate, of the ſituation and employments of departed ſpirits, according to the degree of knowledge which they poſſeſſed. But the general opinion in ancient and rude nations was, that departed ſpirits retained the ſame external appearance, the ſame paſſions and principles as before. Nothing therefore was more natural than the opinion, that they might occaſionally reviſit this world, from an anxious deſire to alleviate the ſufferings of thoſe beloved friends and relations whom they had left behind them, or to communicate from the unſeen world what might be important to their welfare. Upon ſuch an errand did Creuſa appear to Æneas. The apparition of the ghoſts of murderers is eaſily explained upon the ſame general principles. The remorſe and horror of mind which the murderer feels are ſuppoſed to haunt him in the other world, and to render his ſituation there intolerable (eſpecially if the murder was never detected and puniſhed), till he return and give information againſt himſelf. In this way, then, we think it highly probable the belief of ſpectres has originated. But many other cauſes concur to confirm and propagate this belief. Theſe are, imperfect viſion united with fear, dreams, opium, diſeaſes, drunkenneſs, and opium.

1. Indiſtinct viſion is one ſource of apparitions, eſpecially when the mind is under the influence of fear. It is well known, that the ſenſe of ſeeing conveys no idea of diſtance till improved by experience and obſervation; and how we come at length to diſtinguiſh objects at a diſtance from thoſe that are near, has been explained in another place (ſee METAPHYSICS, N° 50.).

In the daytime we ſeldom commit miſtakes, becauſe we know the object at which we look; but at night, when we ſee objects obſcurely, and know not what they are, we have no diſtinct idea either of their diſtances or of their magnitude. We may miſtake a bath that is near us for a tree at a diſtance; or if the imagination be under the influence of fear, it will eaſily convert it into a gigantic figure. "It is generally aſſerted (ſays Buffon) that theſe figures exiſt only in the imagination; yet they may have a real exiſtence in the eye; for whenever we have no other mode of judging of an unknown object but by the angle it forms in the eye, its magnitude will uniformly increaſe in proportion to its propinquity. If it appears, when at the diſtance of 20 or 30 paces, to be only a few feet high, its height, when within two or three feet of the eye, will be many fathoms. An object of this kind muſt naturally excite terror and aſtoniſhment in the ſpectator, till he approaches and recognifes it by actual feeling; for the moment a man knows an object, the gigantic appearance it aſſumed in the eye inſtantly diminiſhes, and its apparent magnitude is reduced to its real dimenſions. But if, inſtead of approaching ſuch an object, the ſpectator flies from it, he can have no other idea of it but from the image which it formed in his eye; and, in this caſe, he may affirm with truth that he ſaw an object terrible in its aſpect, and enormous in its ſize. Thus the notions concerning ſpectres is founded in nature, and depend not, as ſome philoſophers affirm, upon the imagination alone."

In addition to theſe obſervations of Buffon, we may take notice, that objects are always magnified in a fog; ſo that when a fog happens in the night-time, objects may be magnified to an enormous ſize. But, at any rate, whether there be fog in the night or not, there is ſuch a great analogy between darkneſs and a fog, that if the latter deceive us with reſpect to the ſize of objects, the former will alſo deceive us. The writer of this article was paſſing the friſh of Forth at Queensferry, near Edinburgh, one morning which was extremely foggy. Though the water be only two miles broad, the boat did not get within ſight of the ſouthern ſhore till it approached very near it. He then ſaw to his great ſurpriſe a large perpendicular rock, where he knew the ſhore was low and almoſt flat. As the boat advanced a little nearer, the rock ſeemed to ſplit perpendicularly into portions, which ſeparated at a little diſtance from one another. He next ſaw theſe perpendicular diviſions move; and upon approaching a little nearer, found it was a number of people ſtanding on the beach, waiting the arrival of the ferry-boat.

2. Dreams are another fertile ſource of apparitions. It is well known to every perſon, that while the mind is under the influence of a dream it conſiders it as much a reality as it does any particular action while awake. Now if a perſon of a weak ſuperſtitious mind ſhould have a very lively dream, which intereſts his paſſions, particularly the paſſion of fear, it may make ſo deep an impreſſion, that he may be firmly convinced that he has actually ſeen with his eyes what has only paſſed before his imagination (ſee APPARITION) (B). We ſhall here tell a ſtory, by way of illuſtration, which we

(B) When the thoughts are much troubled, and when a perſon ſleeps without the circumſtances of going to bed, or putting off his clothes, as when he ſeeds in his chair, it is very difficult, as Hobbes remarks, to diſtinguiſh a dream from a reality. On the contrary, he that compoſes himſelf to ſleep, in caſe of any uncouth or abſurd fancy, eaſily ſuſpects it to have been a dream.—*Leviathan*, par. i. c. 1.

Spectre. have received on unqueſtionable authority. An Eaſt India captain had an honeſt faithful ſervant named *John*, for whom he had a great regard. John died, if we recollect right, on a voyage from England to the Eaſt Indies during a French war. As the ſhip approached the place of its deſtination the captain had a dream, in which John appeared to him, and earneſtly beſought him not to ſail to the port for which he was bound, as it was in the hands of the French. The captain, though not addicted to ſuperſtition, thought it prudent to follow this admonition; and after landing at a different port, he was informed that the place to which he had intended to ſteer was, according to the information of the dream, captured by the French. On the voyage home, the captain had a ſecond dream, in which John again appeared to him, and gave him notice that he ſhould ſoon die, and that the ſhip ſhould be taken in the mouth of the Channel by the French. Next morning the captain called his firſt mate, told him his dream, which he believed was prophetic, and delivered his papers, that he might take proper care of them after his deceaſe. Every thing happened exactly as the dream had foretold; the captain died, and the veſſel was taken by a French man of war in the mouth of the Channel. This dream, wonderful as it appears, is eaſily explained. In the voyage out to India, nothing was more natural than that the captain ſhould ſometimes be thinking, that amidſt the various chances of war, the port to which he was bound might be taken; perhaps it was a place of conſequence, which the French might be eager to poſſeſs. The captain being accuſtomed to revolve theſe thoughts in the day-time, they would naturally return at night; the regret which he felt for the loſs of a faithful ſervant might mingle with his apprehenſions, and thus produce the dream. Perhaps the advice was ſuch as John would have given had he been alive. It is equally eaſy to explain the cauſe of the dream in the paſſage home. The captain, we are told, was very ill, and thought himſelf dying, at the very time he had the ſecond dream, and therefore did not expect to reach England. This part of the dream, then, was only his own thoughts, delivered by his ſervant. As to the other part, that his ſhip ſhould be taken in the mouth of the Channel, it may be thought unaccountable how the very place ſhould be foreſeen. But we muſt recollect, that the mouth of the Channel, being over againſt the coaſt of France, was by far the moſt dangerous place in the whole paſſage; and that, therefore, the captain had more reaſon to be afraid of loſing his ſhip there than in any other place. The uſe which we mean to make of this ſtory is this: Had the captain been a man of a weak mind, he would certainly have conſidered the dream as a reality, and believed that, inſtead of having dreamed of the things on which his imagination had dwelt, he had actually ſeen his ſervant return from the dead, and heard him deliver the meſſage. But, on the other hand, the captain, though he believed the dream was prophetic, mentioned it without any ſigns of fear; and no man of courage and reflection ever ſees an apparition. This ſight is reſerved for the weak, the timid, and the ſuperſtitious. Of this many inſtances might be mentioned.

3. Spectres are alſo ſometimes occaſioned by opium. Gaſſendi the philoſopher found a number of people going to put a man to death for having intercourſe with the devil; a crime which the poor wretch readily acknowledged. Gaſſendi begged of the people that they would permit him firſt to examine the wizard before putting him to death. They did ſo; and Gaſſendi, upon examination, found that the man firmly believed himſelf guilty of this impoſſible crime. He even offered to Gaſſendi to introduce him to the devil. The philoſopher agreed; and when midnight came, the man gave him a pill, which he ſaid it was neceſſary to ſwallow before ſetting off. Gaſſendi took the pill, but gave it to his dog. The man having ſwallowed his, fell into a profound ſleep; during which he ſeemed much agitated by dreams. The dog was affected in a ſimilar manner. When the man awoke, he congratulated Gaſſendi on the favourable reception he had met with from his ſable highneſs. It was with difficulty Gaſſendi convinced him that the whole was a dream, the effect of ſopofific medicines, and that he had never ſtirred from one ſpot during the whole night.

4. That diſeaſes, eſpecially the night-mare, the hypochondria, hyſteric paſſion, and madneſs, are another ſource of ſpectres, we have the ſtrongeſt reaſon to affirm. Perſons ſubject to the night-mare often imagine that they ſee ſpectres. This is ſtill more the caſe with hypochondriac and hyſteric perſons, and thoſe who are in any degree deranged in their intellects. A fact which fell within the obſervation of the writer of this article will both prove and illuſtrate this aſſertion. In a village in one of the midland counties of Scotland, lived a widow diſtinguiſhed among her neighbours for decency of manners, integrity, and reſpect for religion. She affirmed, that for ſeveral nights together ſhe had heard a ſupernatural voice exclaiming aloud, *Murder! murder!* This was immediately reported through the neighbourhood; all were alarmed, and looked around them with ſolicitude for the detection of the murder which they ſuppoſed to have been committed; and it was not long till a diſcovery ſeemed actually to be made. It was reported, that a gentleman, who had relations at no great diſtance, and had been reſiding in the Weſt Indies, had lately arrived with a conſiderable fortune; that he had lodged in an inn about three miles off; and that he had afterwards been ſeen entering a houſe in the village where the widow lived, from which he had never returned. It was next affirmed, that a tradeſman paſſing the churchyard about twelve at midnight had ſeen four men carry a dead corpſe into that cemetery. Theſe three facts being joined together ſeemed perfectly to agree and to confirm one another, and all believed ſome horrible murder had been committed. The relations of the gentleman thought they were called upon to make inquiry into the truth of theſe allegations: they accordingly came firſt to the churchyard, where, in company with the ſexton, they examined all the graves with great care, in order to diſcover whether any of them had been lately dug, or had the appearance of containing more than one coffin. But this ſearch was to no purpoſe, for no alteration had been made upon the graves. It was next reported that the murdered man had been buried in a plantation about a mile diſtant from the village. As the alarm was now very general, a number of the inhabitants propoſed of their own accord to explore it. They accordingly ſpread themſelves over the wood, and ſearched it with care, but no grave nor new dug earth was found. The writer of this article, who was then a boy at ſchool, was along with them. The matter

ter did not reſt here: The perſon who was ſaid to have ſeen four men carry a dead corpſe into the churchyard at midnight was ſummoned to appear before a meeting of the juſtices of the peace. Upon examination he denied any knowledge of the affair, but referred the court to another perſon from whom he had received his information. This perſon was examined, and the reſult was the ſame as the former. In ſhort, one perſon had heard it from another, who had received it from a third, who had heard it from a fourth; but it had received a little embelliſhment from every perſon who repeated it. It turned out to be the ſame with Smollet's ſtory of the three black crows, which ſome body was ſaid to have vomited.

Upon inquiry at the inn where the Weſt Indian gentleman had lodged, no ſuch gentleman had been ſeen there. It was found afterwards he had never left the Weſt Indies. Still, however, the veracity of the widow was not diſputed; and ſome dark and ſecret tranſaction was ſuſpected. But the whole affair was at length explained by diſcovering that ſhe was ſomewhat deranged by melancholy. And the cries which ſhe had at firſt imagined ſhe had heard were afterwards imitated by ſome roguiſh perſon, who was highly amuſed with ſpreading terror among the credulous.

5. Drunkenneſs alſo has the power of creating ſpectres. Its natural effect in moſt caſes is to derange the underſtanding, to throw it off its guard, and to give full ſcope to that paſſion which has a natural diſpoſition to gain an aſcendancy; and ſometimes it excites paſſions which ſcarcely ſeem to exiſt at any other time. It makes ſome men licentious, ſome furious, ſome all benevolence and kindneſs, ſome from being cowards it renders undaunted heroes. It ſeldom, if ever, excites fear; and therefore it may be thought ſtrange that men ſhould imagine they ſee ghoſts when intoxicated. But it muſt be remarked, that the ghoſts which the drunkard ſees, he ſees not with the ſame alarm and terror as men who are ſober. He is not afraid of them. He has the courage to converſe with them, and even to fight with them, if they give him provocation. A man returning home intoxicated, affirmed that he had met with the devil; and that after a ſevere encounter he had vanquiſhed him and brought him to the grouſd, to which he had nailed him faſt by driving his ſtaff through his body. Next morning the ſtaff was found ſtuck with great violence into a heap of turfs!

6. Many apparitions of ſpectres have no other origin than the artifices of the waggiſh or ſelf-intereſted. Dr Plot, in his Natural Hiſtory of Oxfordſhire, relates a marvellous ſtory, which will illuſtrate this aſſertion. Soon after the murder of King Charles I. a commiſſion was appointed to ſurvey the king's houſe at Woodſtock, with the manor, park, woods, and other demeſnes to that manor belonging; and one Collins, under a feigned name, hired himſelf as ſecretary to the commiſſioners, who, upon the 13th of October 1649, met, and took up their reſidence in the king's own rooms. His majeſty's bed-chamber they made their kitchen, the council hall their pantry, and the preſence-chamber was the place where they ſat for the diſpatch of buſineſs. His majeſty's dining-room they made their wood yard, and ſtored it with the wood of the famous royal-oak from the High Park, which, that nothing might be left with the name of king about it, they had dug up by the roots, and ſplit and bundled up into faggots for their firing. Things being thus prepared, they ſat on the 10th of the ſame month for the diſpatch of buſineſs; and in the midſt of their firſt debate there entered a large black dog (as they thought, which made a dreadful howling, overturned two or three of their chairs, and then crept under a bed and vaniſhed. This gave them the greater ſurpriſe, as the doors were kept conſtantly locked, ſo that no real dog could get in or out. The next day their ſurpriſe was increaſed, when ſitting at dinner in a lower room, they heard plainly the noiſe of perſons walking over their heads, though they well knew the doors were all locked, and there could be no body there. Preſently after they heard alſo all the wood of the king's oak brought by parcels from the dining-room, and thrown with great violence into the preſence chamber; as alſo all the chairs, ſtools, tables, and other furniture, forcibly hurried about the room; their papers, containing the minutes of their tranſactions were torn, and the ink-glaſs broken. When all this noiſe had ceaſed, Giles Sharp, their ſecretary, propoſed to enter firſt into theſe rooms; and in preſence of the commiſſioners, from whom he received the key, he opened the doors, and found the wood ſpread about the room, the chairs toſſed about and broken, the papers torn, the ink-glaſs broken (as has been ſaid), but not the leaſt track of any human creature, nor the leaſt reaſon to ſuſpect one, as the doors were all faſt, and the keys in the cuſtody of the commiſſioners. It was therefore unanimouſly agreed, that the power who did this miſchief muſt have entered the room at the key-hole. The night following, Sharp the ſecretary, with two of the commiſſioners ſervants, as they were in bed in the ſame room, which room was contiguous to that where the commiſſioners lay, had their bed's feet lifted up ſo much higher than their heads, that they expected to have their necks broken, and then they were let fall at once with ſo much violence as ſhook the whole houſe, and more than ever terrified the commiſſioners. On the night of the 19th, as all were in bed in the ſame room for greater ſafety, and lights burning by them, the candles in an inſtant went out with a ſulphureous ſmell, and that moment many trenchers of wood were hurled about the room, which next morning were found to be the ſame their honours had eaten on the day before, which were all removed from the pantry, though not a lock was found opened in the whole houſe. The next night they fared ſtill worſe; the candles went out as before, the curtains of their honours beds were rattled to and fro with great violence; their honours received many cruel blows and bruiſes, by eight great pewter-diſhes and a number of wooden trenchers being thrown on their beds, which being heaved off, were heard rolling about the room, though in the morning none of theſe were to be ſeen. This night likewiſe they were alarmed with the tumbling down of oaken billets about their beds, and other frightful noiſes; but all was clear in the morning, as if no ſuch thing happened. The next night the keeper of the king's houſe and his dog lay in the commiſſioners room, and then they had no diſturbance. But on the night of the 22d, though the dog lay in the room as before, yet the candles went out, a number of brick-bats fell from the chimney into the room, the dog howled piteouſly, their bed chairs were all wriggled off, and their terror increaſed. On the

Spectre. 24th they thought all the wood of the king's oak was violently thrown down by their bed sides; they counted 62 billets that fell, and some hit and shook the beds in which they lay; but in the morning none were found there, nor had the door been opened where the billet wood was kept. The next night the candles were put out, the curtains rattled, and a dreadful crack like thunder was heard; and one of the servants running in haste, thinking his master was killed, found three dozen of trenchers laid smoothly under the quilt by him. But all this was nothing to what succeeded afterwards: The 29th, about midnight, the candles went out, something walked majestically through the room, and opened and shut the windows; great stones were thrown violently into the room, some of which fell on the beds, others on the floor; and at about a quarter after one a noise was heard as of forty cannon discharged together, and again repeated at about eight minutes distance. This alarmed and raised all the neighbourhood, who coming into their honours room, gathered up the great stones, fourscore in number, and laid them by in the corner of a field, where, in Dr Plot's time, who reports this story, they were to be seen. This noise, like the discharge of cannon, was heard through all the country for 16 miles round. During these noises, which were heard in both rooms together, the commissioners and their servants gave one another over for lost, and cried out for help; and Giles Sharp, snatching up a sword, had well nigh killed one of their honours, mistaking him for the spirit, as he came in his shirt from his own room to theirs. While they were together, the noise was continued, and part of the tiling of the house was stript off, and all the windows of an upper room were taken away with it. On the 30th at midnight something walked into the chamber treading like a bear; it walked many times about, then threw the warming-pan violently on the floor; at the same time a large quantity of broken glass, accompanied with great stones and horses bones, came pouring into the room with uncommon force. These were all found in the morning to the astonishment and terror of the commissioners, who were yet determined to go on with their business. But on the first of November the most dreadful scene of all ensued: Candles in every part of the room were lighted up, and a great fire made; at midnight, the candles all yet burning, a noise like the bursting of a cannon was heard in the room, and the burning billets were tossed about by it even into their honours beds; who called Giles and his companions to their relief, otherwise the house had been burnt to the ground; about an hour after the candles went out as usual, the crack as if many cannon was heard, and many pailfuls of green stinking water were thrown upon their honours beds; great stones were also thrown in as before, the bed curtains and bedsteads torn and broken, the windows shattered, and the whole neighbourhood alarmed with the most dreadful noises; nay, the very rabbit-stealers that were abroad that night in the warren were so terrified, that they fled for fear and left their ferrets behind them. One of their honours this night spoke, and, *in the name of God, asked what it was, and why it disturbed them so?* No answer was given to this; but the noise ceased for a while, when the spirit came again; and, as they all agreed, *brought with it seven devils worse than itself.* One of the servants now lighted a large candle, and set it in the door-way between the two chambers, to see what passed; and as he watched it, he plainly saw a hoof striking the candle and candle-stick into the middle of the room, and afterwards making three scrapes over the snuff, scraped it out. Upon this the same person was so bold as to draw a sword; but he had scarce got it out when he felt another invisible hand holding it too, and pulling it from him; and at length prevailing, struck him so violently on the head with the pummel, that he fell down for dead with the blow. At this instant was heard another burst like the discharge of the broadside of a ship of war, and at about a minute or two's distance each no less than 19 more such: these shook the house so violently, that they expected every moment it would fall upon their heads. The neighbours, on this, as has been said, being all alarmed, flocked to the house in great numbers, and all joined in prayer and psalm singing; during which the noise still continued in the other rooms, and the discharge of cannons was heard as from without, though no visible agent was seen to discharge them. But what was the most alarming of all, and put an end to their proceedings effectually, happened the next day as they were all at dinner, when a paper, in which they had signed a mutual agreement to reserve a part of the premises out of the general survey, and afterwards to share it equally amongst themselves, (which paper they had hid for the present under the earth in a pot in one corner of the room, and in which an orange-tree grew), was consumed in a wonderful manner, by the earth's taking fire with which the pot was filled, and burning violently with a blue fume, and an intolerable stench; so that they were all driven out of the house, to which they could never again be prevailed upon to return.

This wonderful contrivance was all the invention of the memorable Joseph Collins of Oxford, otherwise called *Funny Joe*, who having hired himself as secretary, under the name of *Giles Sharp*, by knowing the private traps belonging to the house, and the help of *pulvis fulminans* and other chemical preparations, and letting his fellow-servants into the scheme, carried on the deceit without discovery to the very last; insomuch that the Dr Plot, in his Natural History, relates the whole for fact, and concludes in this grave manner, "That though tricks have been often played in affairs of this kind, many of the things above related are not reconcileable with juggling; such as the loud noises, beyond the power of man to make without such instruments as were not there; the tearing and breaking the beds; the throwing about the fire; the hoof treading out the candle; and the striving for the sword, and the blow the man received from the pummel of it."

SPECTRE of the Broken, a singular phenomenon observed on the top of the *Broken*, one of the Hartz mountains in Hanover, of which M. Haue has given the following account. "After having been here (says he) for the thirtieth time, and having procured information respecting the above-mentioned atmospheric phenomenon, I was at length, on the 23d of May 1797, so fortunate as to have the pleasure of seeing it; and perhaps my description may afford satisfaction to others who visit the Broken through curiosity. The sun rose about four o'clock, and, the atmosphere being quite serene towards the east, his rays could pass without any obstruction over the Heinrichshöhe. In the south-west, however,

Spectre ever, towards Achtermannshöhe, a brisk west wind carried before it thin transparent vapours, which were not yet condensed into thick heavy clouds.

"About a quarter past four I went towards the inn, and looked round to see whether the atmosphere would permit me to have a free prospect to the south-west; when I observed, at a very great distance towards Achtermannshöhe, a human figure of a monstrous size. A violent gust of wind having almost carried away my hat, I clapped my hand to it by moving my arm towards my head, and the colossal figure did the same.

"The pleasure which I felt on this discovery can hardly be described; for I had already walked many a weary step in the hopes of seeing this shadowy image, without being able to gratify my curiosity. I immediately made another movement by bending my body, and the colossal figure before me repeated it. I was desirous of doing the same thing once more—but my colossus had vanished. I remained in the same position, waiting to see whether it would return; and in a few minutes it again made its appearance on the Achtermannshöhe. I paid my respects to it a second time, and it did the same to me. I then called the landlord of the Broken; and having both taken the same position which I had taken alone, we looked towards the Achtermannshöhe, but saw nothing. We had not, however, stood long, when two such colossal figures were formed over the above eminence, which repeated our compliments by bending their bodies as we did; after which they vanished. We retained our position; kept our eyes fixed on the same spot, and in a little the two figures again stood before us, and were joined by a third. Every movement that we made by bending our bodies these figures imitated—but with this difference, that the phenomenon was sometimes weak and faint, sometimes strong and well defined. Having thus had an opportunity of discovering the whole secret of this phenomenon, I can give the following information to such of my readers as may be desirous of seeing it themselves. When the rising sun, and according to analogy the case will be the same at the setting sun, throws his rays over the Broken upon the body of a man standing opposite to fine light clouds floating around or hovering past him, he needs only fix his eyes stedfastly upon them, and, in all probability, he will see the singular spectacle of his own shadow extending to the length of five or six hundred feet, at the distance of about two miles before him."

SPECULARIS Lapis, composed of large plates of extreme thinness. (See Talc, Mineralogy *Index*). The white variety with large and broad leaves, commonly called *spinglass and Muscovy glass*, is imported in great quantities; the miniature-painters cover their pictures with it; the lantern-makers sometimes use it instead of horn; and minute objects are usually preserved between two plates of it, for examination by the microscope.

SPECULATIVE, something relating to the theory of some art or science, in contradistinction to practical.

SPECULUM for reflecting telescopes, is made of a kind of white copper consisting of 32 parts fine red copper, one of brass, 15 of grain-tin, and three of white arsenic. The process given by the late J. Edwards, who was rewarded by the Board of Longitude for disclosing it to the public, was published in the Nautical Almanack for 1787, and is as follows. Melt the copper in a large crucible, employing lime black flux, composed of two parts of tartar and one of nitre: when melted, add to it the brass and the tin. Let the pure tin be melted in another crucible, also with some black flux. Take them both from the fire, and pour the melted tin into the fused mass in the large crucible. Stir the whole well with a dry spatula of birch, and pour out the fused metal immediately into a large quantity of cold water. The sudden chill of the water will cause the fluid metal to divide into an infinite number of small particles, which will cool instantly.

If the copper be completely saturated, the fracture of one piece of this mixed metal will appear bright, and of a cloudy look, resembling the face of pure quicksilver. But if it is of a brown reddish colour, it wants a little more tin. To ascertain the required proportion, melt a small quantity, known by weight, of the mixed metal, with a known very small part of tin; and, if necessary, repeat the trial with different doses, till the fracture of the new mixture looks as already described. Having now ascertained the necessary addition of tin that is required, proceed to the last melting of the whole metal, together with the additional proportional dose of tin; fuse the whole, observing the same cautions as before; and you will find that the mixture will melt with a much less heat than that for the first fusion. Have ready as many ounces of white arsenic in coarse powder as there are pounds in the weight of the metal; wrap up the arsenic in a small paper, and put it, with a pair of tongs, into the crucible; stir it well with the spatula, retaining the breath to avoid the arsenical fumes or vapours (which however are not found to be hurtful to the lungs) till they disappear; take the crucible off the fire, clear away the dross from the top of the metal, pour in about one ounce of powdered rosin, with as much nitre, in order to give the metal a clean surface, and pour out the metal into the moulded flasks.

The speculum should be moulded with the concave surface downwards, and many small holes should be made through the sand upwards, to discharge the air. The moulding sand from Highgate near London, used by the founders, is as good as any for casting these metallic mirrors. The cast metal should be taken out from the sand of the flasks whilst it is hot, or else it may happen to crack if left to cool within. See Telescope.

But in addition to what has now been said, we must notice some other information relative to the grinding, polishing, and other important circumstances connected with the method of preparing the most perfect speculum for telescopes. The metal being taken out of the flask, as already noticed, and this should be done as soon as it has become solid, and while it is yet red hot, care must be taken to keep the face downwards to prevent it from sinking. Holding it in that position by the gist, force out the sand from the hole in the middle of the mirror with a piece of wood or iron, and place the speculum in an iron pot, with a large quantity of hot ashes or small coals, so as to bury the speculum in them a sufficient depth. If the sand is not forced out of the hole in the manner above directed, the metal, by sinking as it cools,

Speculum will embrace the ſand in the middle of the ſpeculum ſo tight, as to cauſe it to crack before it becomes entirely cold. And if the metal be not taken out of the ſand, and put in a pot with hot aſhes or coals to anneal it, the moiſture from the ſand will always break the metal. Let the ſpeculum remain in the aſhes till the whole is become quite cold. The git may be eaſily taken off by marking it round with a common fine half round file, and giving it then a gentle blow. The metal is then to be rough ground and figured.

But before we proceed to deſcribe that proceſs, it may be proper to give an account of another compoſition for the ſpeculum of a reflecting teleſcope, which has been employed with great ſucceſs, by Rochon director of the marine obſervatory at Breſt. Of this compoſition the principal ingredient is platina; which, in grains, muſt be purified in a ſtrong fire by means of nitre and the ſalt of glaſs, or that flux which in the Engliſh glaſs-houſes is called by the workmen *ſandifer*. To the platina, when purified, add the eighth part of the metal employed in the compoſition of common ſpecula; for tin without red copper would not produce a good effect. This mixture is then to be expoſed to the moſt violent heat, which muſt be ſtill excited by the oxygen gas that diſengages itſelf from nitre when thrown into the fire. One melting would be inſufficient: five or ſix are requiſite to bring the mixture to perfection. It is neceſſary that the metal ſhould be in a ſtate of complete fuſion at the moment when it is poured into the mould. By this proceſs I have been enabled (ſays the author) to conſtruct a teleſcope with platina, which magnifies the diameters of objects five hundred times, with a degree of clearneſs and diſtinctneſs requiſite for the neceſt obſervations. The large ſpeculum of platina weighs fourteen pounds: it is eight inches in diameter, and its focus is ſix feet. Though the high price of platina will, in all probability, for ever prevent it from coming into general uſe for the ſpeculums of teleſcopes, we thought it proper to notice this diſcovery, and ſhall now proceed to the grinding of the ſpeculum.

For accompliſhing this object, a very complicated proceſs is recommended in Smith's Optics, and one not much more ſimple, by Mr Mudge in the 67th volume of the *Philoſophical Tranſactions*; but according to Mr Edwards, whoſe ſpeculums are confeſſedly the beſt, neither of theſe is neceſſary. Beſides a common grindſtone, all the tools that he made uſe of are a rough grinder, which ſerves alſo as a poliſher, and a bed of hones. When the ſpeculum was cold, he ground its ſurface bright on a common grindſtone, previouſly brought to the form of the gage; and then took it to the rough grinder.

The tool is compoſed of a mixture of lead and tin, or of pewter, and is made of an elliptical form, of ſuch dimenſions, that the ſhorteſt diameter of the ellipſe is equal to the diameter of the mirror or ſpeculum, and the longeſt diameter is to the ſhorteſt in the proportion of ten to nine. This rough grinder may be fixed upon a block of wood, in order to raiſe it higher from the bench; and as the metal is ground upon it with fine emery, Mr Mudge, with whom, in this particular, Mr Edwards agrees, directs a hole or pit to be made in the middle of it as a lodgement for the emery, and deep grooves to be cut out acroſs its ſurface with a graver for the ſame purpoſe. By means of a handle, fixed on the back of the metal with ſoft cement, the ſpeculum can be whirled round upon this grinder ſo rapidly, that a common labourer has been known to give a piece of metal, four inches in diameter, ſo good a face and figure as to fit it for the hones in the ſpace of two hours. The emery, however fine, will break up the metal very much; but that is remedied by the ſubſequent proceſſes of honing and poliſhing. Speculum

When the metal is brought to a true figure, it muſt be taken to a convex tool, formed of ſome ſtones from a place called Edgedon in Shropſhire, ſituated between Ludlow and Biſhop's Caſtle. The common blue hones, uſed by many opticians for this purpoſe, will ſcarcely touch the metal of Mr Edwards's ſpeculums; but where they muſt be employed for want of the others, as little water ſhould be uſed as poſſible when the metal is put upon them; becauſe it is found by experience that they cut better when but barely wet, than when drenched with water. The ſtones, however, from Edgedon are greatly preferable; for they cut the metal more eaſily, and having a very fine grain, they bring it to a ſmooth face. Theſe ſtones are directed by Mr Mudge to be cemented in ſmall pieces upon a thick round piece of marble, or of metal made of tin and lead like the former compoſition, in ſuch a manner, that the lines between the ſtones may run ſtraight from one ſide to the other; ſo that placing the teeth of a very fine ſaw in each of theſe diviſions, they may be cleared from one end to the other of the cement which riſes between the ſtones. As ſoon as the hones are cemented down, this tool muſt be fixed in the lathe, and turned as exactly true to the gage as poſſible. It ſhould be of a circular figure, and but very little larger than the metal intended to be figured upon it. If it be made conſiderably larger, it will grind the metal into a larger ſphere and a bad figure; and if it be made exactly of the ſame ſize, it will work the metal indeed into a figure truly ſpherical, but will be apt to ſhorten its focus, unleſs the metal and tool be worked alternately upwards. On theſe accounts, Mr Edwards recommends it to be made about one twentieth part longer in diameter than the ſpeculum, becauſe he has found that it does not then alter its focus; and he earneſtly diſſuades the uſe of much water on the hone pavement at the time of uſing it, otherwiſe, he ſays, that the metal in different parts of it will be of different degrees of brightneſs.

The metal being brought to a very fine face and figure by the bed of ſtones, is ready to receive a poliſh, which is given to it by the elliptical rough grinder covered with pitch. With reſpect to the conſiſtency of this pitch, Mr Mudge and Mr Edwards give very different directions. Whilſt the former ſays that it ſhould be neither too hard nor too ſoft, the latter affirms that the harder the pitch is, the better figure it will give to the metal. Pitch may be eaſily made of a ſufficient hardneſs by adding a proper quantity of roſin; and when it is hardened in this way, it is not ſo brittle as pitch alone, which is hardened by boiling. Mr Edwards adviſes to make the mixture juſt ſo hard as to receive, when cold, an impreſſion from a moderate preſſure of the nail of one's finger. When the elliptical tool is to be covered with this mixture, it muſt be made pretty warm, and in that ſtate have the mixture poured upon it when beginning to cool in the crucible. Our author

Speculum. author recommends this coating to be made everywhere of about the thickness of half a crown; and to give it the proper form, it must, when somewhat cool, be pressed upon the face of the mirror, which has first been dipped in cold water, or covered over with very fine writing paper. If it be not found to have taken the exact figure from the first pressure, the surface of the pitch must be gently warmed, and the operation repeated as before. All the superfluous pitch is now to be taken away from the edge of the polisher with a pen knife, and a hole to be made in the middle, accurately round, with a conical piece of wood. This hole should go quite through the tool, and should be made of the same size, or somewhat less than the hole in the middle of the speculum. Mr Edwards says, that he has always found that small mirrors, though without any hole in the middle, polish much better, and take a more correct figure, for the polisher's having a hole in the middle of it.

The polisher being thus formed, it must be very gently warmed at the fire, and divided into several squares by the edge of a knife. These, by receiving the small portion of metal that works off in polishing, will cause the figure of the speculum to be more correct than if no such squares had been made. Mr Mudge directs the polisher to be strewed over with very fine *putty*; but Mr Edwards prefers COLCOTHAR of vitriol. Putty (says he) gives to metals a white lustre, or, as workmen call it, a silver hue; but good colcothar of vitriol will polish with a very fine and high black lustre, so as to give the metal finished with it the complexion of polished steel. To know if the colcothar of vitriol is good, put some of it into your mouth, and if you find it dissolves away it is good; but if you find it hard, and crunch between your teeth, then it is bad, and not well burned. Good colcothar of vitriol is of a deep red, or of a deep purple colour, and is soft and oily when rubbed between the fingers; bad colcothar of vitriol is of a light red colour, and feels harsh and gritty. The colcothar of vitriol should be levigated between two surfaces of polished steel, and wrought with a little water; when it is worked dry, you may add a little more water, to carry it lower down to what degree you please. When the colcothar of vitriol has been wrought dry three or four times, it will acquire a black colour, and will be low enough, or sufficiently fine, to give an exquisite lustre. This levigated colcothar of vitriol must be put into a small phial, and kept with some water upon it. When it is to be used, every part of the pitch-polisher must be first brushed over with a fine camel's hair brush, which has been dipped in pure water, and rubbed gently over a piece of dry clean soap. The washed colcothar of vitriol is then to be put upon the polisher; and Mr Edwards directs a large quantity of it to be put on at once, so as to saturate the pitch, and form a fine coating. If a second or third application of this powder be found necessary, it must be used very sparingly, or the polish will be destroyed which has been already attained. When the metal is nearly polished, there will always appear some black mud upon its surface, as well as upon the tool. Part of this must be wiped away with some very soft wash leather; but if the whole of it be taken away, the polishing will not be so well completed.

With respect to the *parabolic figure* to be given to the mirror, Mr Edwards assures us, that a very little experience in these matters will enable any one to give it with certainty, by polishing the speculum in the common manner, only with cross strokes in every direction, upon an elliptical tool of the proper dimensions.

SPECULUM, a looking glass or mirror, capable of reflecting the rays of the sun.

SPECULUM, in *Surgery*, an instrument for dilating a wound, or the like, in order to examine it attentively. See SURGERY.

SPEECH, in general, the art or act of expressing a person's thoughts by means of articulate sounds, which we call words. See LANGUAGE, GRAMMAR, READING, and ORATORY, Part IV.

SPEED, JOHN, an English historian, was born at Farington, in Cheshire, in the year 1542. He was by profession a taylor, and freeman of the company of merchant taylors in the city of London. In 1606, he published his Theatre of Great Britain, which was afterwards reprinted in folio, under the title of the *Theatre of the Empire of Great Britain*. His Genealogies of Scripture were first bound up with the Bible in 1611, when the first edition of the present translation was printed. In 1614 appeared his *History of Great Britain*, which has been translated into Latin; and in 1616 he published his *Cloud of Witnesses*, in octavo. He lived in marriage 57 years with his wife, by whom he had twelve sons and six daughters; and died in 1629. He was interred in the church of St Giles's, Cripplegate, London, where a monument was erected to his memory.

SPEEDWELL. See VERONICA, BOTANY *Index*.

SPELL, a charm consisting of some words of occult power, generally attended with some ceremony.—In order to explain it, we will produce a few examples. On St Agnes's night, 21st of January, take a row of pins, and pull out every one, one after another, saying a Pater-noster on sticking a pin in your sleeve, and you will dream of him or her you shall marry.

Another method to see a future spouse in a dream. The party inquiring must lie in a different county from that in which he commonly resides, and on going to bed must knit the left garter about the right-legged stocking, letting the other garter and stocking alone; and as he rehearses the following verses, at every comma knit a knot: *Grose's Provincial Glossary.*

This knot I knit,
To know the thing I know not yet;
That I may see
The man (woman) that shall my husband (wife) be,
How he goes, and what he wears,
And what he does all days and years.

Accordingly, in a dream, he will appear with the insignia of his trade or profession.

Another, performed by charming the moon, thus: At the first appearance of the new moon, immediately after the new year's day, (though some say any other new moon is as good), go out in the evening, and stand over the spars of a gate or stile, and, looking on the moon, repeat the following lines:

All hail to the moon! all hail to thee!
I prithee, good moon, reveal to me
This night who my husband (wife) must be.

Immediately after you must go to bed, when you will dream of the person destined for your future husband or wife.

SPELLING, in *Grammar*, that part of orthography which teaches the true manner of resolving words into their syllables.

All words are either simple or compound, as *use*, *thank*; *dine*, *and-ne*; and the rules for dividing each must be such as are derived from the analogy of language in general, or from the established custom of speaking; which, for the English language, are reduced to the following rules: 1. A consonant between two vowels must be joined with the latter in spelling, as *na-ture*, *ve-ri-ly*, *ge-ne-rous*; except, however, the letter *x*, which is joined to the first, as in *flax-en*, *ox-en*, &c. and compound words, as in *up-on*, *un-ufed*, &c. 2. A double consonant must be divided, as in *let-ter*, *man-ner*, &c. 3. Those consonants which can begin a word must not be parted in spelling, as in *de-fraud*, *re-prove*, *de-flinet*; however, this rule is found sometimes to fail; for though *gn* begins a word, as *gnaw*, *gnat*, &c. yet it must be divided in spelling, as in *cog-nizance*, *ma-lig-ni-ty*, &c. 4. Those consonants which cannot begin a word must be divided, as *ld* in *feldom*, *lt* in *mul-ti-tude*, *mp* in *temper*, *rd* in *ar-dent*; but in final syllables there are exceptions, as *tl* in *ti-tle*, *dl* in *handle*, &c. 5. When two vowels come together, and are both of them distinctly founded, they must be separated in spelling, as in *co-e-val*, *mu-tu-al*, &c. 6. The grammatical terminations or endings must be separated in spelling, as *ed* in *wing-ed*, *eds* in *de-li-ver-eds*, *ing* in *hear-ing*, *ance* in *de-li-ver-ance*, &c. 7. Compound words must be resolved into their simple or component words, as *up-on*, *in-to*, *ne-ver-the-less*, *not-with-stand-ing*, &c.

SPELMAN, Sir Henry, an eminent English antiquarian, was descended from an ancient family, and born at Congham, near Lynn in Norfolk, about the year 1561. He was knighted by King James I. who had a particular esteem for him on account of his known capacity for business; and he employed him several times in Ireland on public affairs. When he was about 30 years of age, he went to reside in London; where falling into a study to which his own genius had always inclined him, he collected all such books and MSS. as concerned the subject of antiquities, either foreign or domestic. In 1620, he published the first part of his well-known Glossary, which he never carried beyond the letter L; because, as some have suggested, he had said things under "Magna charta," and "Maximum consilium," that could not then have appeared without giving offence. Upon his death all his papers came into the hands of his son Sir John Spelman, a gentleman who had abilities to have completed his father's design, if death had not prevented him. The second part was afterwards published by Sir William Dugdale; but with all the marks of a scanty unfinished performance. The next work he entered upon was an edition of the English Councils, of which he published the first volume about two years before his death, leaving the second volume, as well of this as of his Glossary, to be published by Sir William Dugdale. Sir Henry wrote several other things, all relating to ancient laws and antiquities, and died in 1641. His Posthumous Works were published in folio, 1698, under the inspection of Mr Gibson, afterwards bishop of London.

SPELTER, in *Metallurgy*, the same with Zinc.

SPENCE, Joseph, an eminent writer, was fellow of New College, Oxford, where he took the degree of A. M. in 1727. About that time he became first known as an author, by an *Essay on Pope's Odyssey, in which some particular beauties and blemishes of that work are considered*; a work of great merit, and which for sound criticism and candid disquisition is almost without a parallel. He was elected professor of poetry by the university in 1728, and held that office ten years, which is as long as the statutes will allow. His History of Stephen Duck was first published in 1731; but it was afterwards much altered, and prefixed to an edition of Duck's poems.

About this time he travelled into Italy as tutor to the earl of Lincoln, afterwards duke of Newcastle.—In 1736 he republished Gorboduc, at Mr Pope's desire, with a preface giving an account of the author, the earl of Dorset. He quitted his fellowship in 1742, upon being presented by the Society of New College to the rectory of Great Harwood in Buckinghamshire.—He never resided in his living; but paid it an annual visit, distributing large sums of money among the poor, and providing for many of their children. The same year he was made professor of modern history at Oxford. In 1747 he published *Polymetis*; or an inquiry concerning the agreement between the works of the Roman poets and the remains of ancient artists, being an attempt to illustrate them mutually from each other. This work was treated by Gray with a contempt which it did not deserve. He raises objections because the author did not illustrate his subject from Greek writers; that is, because he failed to execute what he never undertook. He was installed prebendary of the seventh stall at Durham the 24th May 1754. He published the same year, "An Account of the Life, Character, and Poems, of Mr Blacklock, student of philosophy at Edinburgh;" which was afterwards prefixed to his Poems. The prose pieces which he printed in the Museum he collected and published, together with some others, in a pamphlet called *Moralities*, by Sir Harry Beaumont. Under the same name he published "Crito, or a Dialogue on Beauty," and "A particular Account of the emperor of China's Gardens near Pekin, in a letter from F. Attiret, a French missionary now employed by that emperor to paint the apartments in those gardens, to his friend at Paris." Both these treatises are printed in Dodsley's fugitive pieces, as is also "A Letter from a Swiss Officer to his friend at Rome;" which Mr Spence first published in the Museum. In 1758 he published "A Parallel, in the Manner of Plutarch, between a most celebrated man of Florence and one scarce ever heard of in England." This was also inserted in the fugitive pieces. The same year he made a journey into Scotland, which he described in an affectionate letter to Mr Shenstone, published in Hall's Collection of Letters, 1778. In 1764 he was very well described by Mr James Ridley, in his admirable Tales of the Genii, under the name of *Phefoi Ecneps* (his name read backwards), dervise of the groves. A letter from Mr Spence to that ingenious moralist, under the same signature, is preserved in the 3d volume of "Letters

Spelter, Spence.

Spence || Spenser.

ters of Eminent Persons." In 1768 he published "Remarks and Dissertations on Virgil, with some other classical observations, by the late Mr Holdsworth." On the 20th of August the same year he was unfortunately drowned in a canal in his garden at Byfleet in Surrey. He was found flat upon his face at the edge of the canal, where the water was so shallow as not even to cover his head. The accident, it was supposed, for he was quite alone, was owing to a fit.

The duke of Newcastle possesses some manuscript volumes of anecdotes collected by Mr Spence, from which Dr Johnson was permitted to insert many extracts in his Lives of the Poets.

SPENCER, Dr John, an eminent divine, was born in Kent in 1630, and educated at Cambridge. He was chosen fellow of his college, and took a doctor's degree in 1663. In 1667 he was chosen master of Corpus Christi College, and preferred to the deanery of Ely in 1677. He died on the 20th of May 1695. His works are, 1. The Righteous Ruler; a sermon on Proverbs xxix. 2. preached June 28. 1660. 2. A Discourse concerning Prodigies, wherein the vanity of presages by them is reprehended, and their true and proper ends asserted and vindicated. To this excellent work was afterwards added, A Discourse concerning vulgar prophecies, wherein the vanity of receiving them as the certain indications of any future event is exposed; and some marks of distinction between true and pretended prophets are laid down. 3. A Latin Dissertation concerning Urim and Thummim. 4. His famous treatise *De legibus Hebræorum ritualibus et earum rationibus.* The intention of this book, as he informs us himself, was to vindicate the Deity from the imputation of acting from arbitrary and fantastical motives. It has been highly and justly esteemed both for the elegance of style and the uncommon erudition and sound sense which it displays. It has, however, (that part of it particularly which endeavours to deduce some of the Jewish ceremonies from the practices of their heathen neighbours), alarmed many persons, as if such a doctrine, if it could be proved, would derogate from the Divine wisdom, and undermine revelation. But this is so far from being the case, that Dr Spencer's attempt, whether successful or not, deserves the gratitude of Christians, because it has a tendency to throw light on an important and difficult subject.

SPENSER, Edmund, the poet, was born in London in the year 1553, and descended from an ancient family of the Spensers in Northamptonshire. All we know concerning his education is, that he was admitted a sizer of Pembroke-hall in Cambridge, and matriculated in 1569. At this time began his intimacy with Mr Gabriel Harvey, a man of genius and a poet. In 1576, having completed his degrees in arts, he left the university, as it is conjectured, for want of subsistence, and retired to the north of England. Here he had the misfortune to become enamoured of his Rosalind, who, after flattering his passion for a time, at length preferred his happier rival. Spenser continued in the country till the year 1578, when at the persuasion of his friend Mr Harvey he removed to London, where that gentleman introduced him to Mr Sidney (afterwards Sir Philip Sidney). Concerning his first introduction to Sir Philip, there is indeed a different story, which was first told by the writer of his life, prefixed to his works in 1679, and transcribed by Hughes, Cibber, and several others; which, nevertheless, is certainly not true. The purport of it is, that Spenser, being unknown to this Mecænas of the age, went to Leicester-house, and sang in the 9th canto of the first book of the Fairy Queen; that, on reading part of it, Sir Philip ordered his steward to give the bearer 50l.; on reading a little farther 50l. more; then 20zl. bidding him to make haste and pay the money, lest he should give the poet his whole estate. The story tells prettily enough; but it is very certain, that the Fairy Queen was begun long after his acquaintance with Sir Philip. By this universal patron of genius, however, he was presented to Queen Elizabeth, who honoured him with the place of poet-laureat. About this time he finished his Shepherd's Calendar, which was first printed in 1579; and in the following year, being recommended by his patron to the earl of Leicester, he went to Ireland as secretary to the lord Grey of Wilton, then appointed lord-lieutenant of that kingdom. Lord Grey was recalled in 1582, and with him Spenser returned to London, where he continued till after the death of Sir Philip Sidney in 1586; a loss which he bewailed to the end of his life. The following year, our poet, having obtained a royal grant of 3000 acres of forfeited lands in the county of Cork in Ireland, set out for that kingdom, took possession of his estate, and fixed his residence in the castle of Kilcolman, which had belonged to the earl of Desmond. In this retirement he resumed his great work of the Fairy Queen; and continued in Ireland till, being visited by his old friend Sir Walter Raleigh in 1589, he came over with him to England, but returned to Ireland the year following, where he fell in love with a country girl, and married her. Soon after his marriage, he paid another visit to his native country, where we also find him in 1596. In the following year he returned once more to Kilcolman; but on the rebellion of Lord Tyrone, who ravaged the whole county of Cork, he was obliged to fly for safety with his family to England, where, in the year 1599, he died in extreme poverty (A). He was buried in Westminster Abbey, according to his request, near Chaucer. A monument was erected to his memory by Ann countess of Dorset. We know but little of his character as a man; as a poet, considering the age in which he lived, he deserves our utmost veneration. He wrote various pieces besides those above mentioned. His whole works, with his life by Hughes, were published in six volumes 12mo, in 1715 and 1750.

SPERGULA, Spurrey, a genus of plants belonging to the class of decandria; and in the natural system arranged

(A) This is Camden's account, and it has been generally believed; but Mr Malone, the last editor of Shakespeare's works, by examining the patent roll, 33 Eliz. p. 3. has discovered, that in February 1592 Spenser obtained from Queen Elizabeth an annuity or pension of 50l. during his life; a sum equivalent to 200l. at present.

Sperm, Spermaceti. arranged under the 22d order, *caryophylleæ*. See Botany *Index*.

SPERM, the feed whereof an animal is formed. See Physiology.

SPERMACETI, a whitiſh, unctuous, flaky ſubſtance, prepared from oil, but chiefly from the brains of a ſpecies of whale called *phyſeter macrocephalus*.

The method of preparing ſpermaceti is kept a ſecret; but the proceſs is ſaid to be this: The brains being taken out of the animal, are then, as ſome ſay, melted over a gentle fire, poured into moulds, and when cold melted again; and this proceſs is continued till they are purified. Others ſay, that after being preſſed and drained they are more thoroughly purified by ſteeping them in a ley of alkaline ſalt and quicklime. The brains are then waſhed, and cut into thin flakes or ſlices with wooken knives. One fiſh is ſaid to afford ſome tons of brains. Good ſpermaceti is gloſſy and ſemitranſparent, in fine white flakes; ſoft and unctuous to the touch, yet dry and friable; in taſte, ſomewhat like butter, and of a faint ſmell like that of tallow. Some adulterate it with wax; but the deceit is diſcovered, either by the ſmell of the wax or by the dulneſs of the colour. Some alſo ſell a preparation of oil taken from the tail of the whale inſtead of that from the brain; but this kind turns yellow as ſoon as expoſed to the air. Indeed it is apt in general to grow yellowiſh, and to contract a rancid ſilthy ſmell if not carefully ſecured from the air. The more perfectly it has been purified at firſt, the leſs ſuſceptible it is of theſe alterations; and after it has been changed, it may be rendered white and ſweet again by ſteeping it afreſh in a ley of alkaline ſalt and quicklime. It melts in a ſmall degree of heat, and congeals again as it cools.

Spermaceti is of uſe in medicine. Quincy ſays it is a noble remedy in the aſthma, &c. though chiefly uſed in bruiſes, inward hurts, and after delivery. For internal uſe, it may be diſſolved in aqueous liquors into the form of an emulſion, by trituration with almonds, the yolk or white of an egg, and more elegantly by mucilages; or made into a lohoch, by mixing two drams of it with a ſuitable quantity of yolk of egg, then adding half an ounce of freſh drawn oil of almonds, and an ounce of balſamic ſyrup. Spermaceti is not capable of being diſſolved by cauſtic alkalies, and of forming ſoaps, like other oily matters: but it is altogether ſoluble in oils, and unites by liquefaction with wax and reſins; and in theſe forms is applied externally. But it is certain, its greateſt property, and that which makes it ſo much in vogue in many places, is its ſoftening the ſkin. Whence it comes to be uſed by the ladies in paſtes, washes, &c.

Spermaceti candles are of modern manufacture: they are made ſmooth, with a fine gloſs, free from rings and ſcars, ſuperior to the fineſt wax candles in colour and luſtre; and, when genuine, leave no ſpot or ſtain on the fineſt ſilk, cloth, or linen.

A method has been lately propoſed by Dr Smith Gibbes of Briſtol, to convert animal muſcle into a ſubſtance much reſembling ſpermaceti. The proceſs is remarkably ſimple: Nothing more is neceſſary than to take a dead carcaſe and expoſe it to a ſtream of running water: it will in a ſhort time be changed to a maſs of fatty matter. To remove the offenſive ſmell, a quantity of nitrous acid may then be poured upon it, which uniting with the fetid matter, the fat is ſeparated in a pure ſtate. This acid indeed turns it yellow, but it may be rendered white and pure by the action of the oxygenated muriatic acid. Mr Gibbes brought about the ſame change in a much ſhorter time. He took three lean pieces of mutton and poured on them the three mineral acids, and he perceived that at the end of three days each was much altered; that in the nitrous acid was much ſoftened, and on ſeparating the acid from it, he found it to be exactly the ſame with that which he had before got from the water; that in the muriatic acid was not in that time ſo much altered; the vitriolic acid had turned the other black. Spermaceti || Sphæranthus.

Phil. Transf. 1794.

SPERMACOCE, Button-wood, a genus of plants belonging to the claſs of tetrandria; and in the natural ſyſtem arranged under the 47th order, *ſtellatæ*. See Botany *Index*.

SPERMATIC, in *Anatomy*, ſomething belonging to the ſperm or ſeed.

SPEUSIPPUS, an Athenian philoſopher, the nephew and ſucceſſor of Plato. Contrary to the practice of Plato, Speuſippus required from his pupils a ſtated gratuity. He placed ſtatues of the Graces in the ſchool which Plato had built. On account of his infirm ſtate of health, he was commonly carried to and from the academy in a vehicle. On his way thither he one day met Diogenes, and ſaluted him; the ſurly philoſopher refuſed to return the ſalute, and told him, that ſuch a feeble wretch ought to be aſhamed to live; to which Speuſippus replied, that he lived not in his limbs, but in his mind. At length, being wholly incapacitated, by a paralytic ſtroke, for the duties of the chair, he reſigned it to Xenocrates. He is ſaid to have been of a violent temper, fond of pleaſure, and exceedingly avaricious. Speuſippus wrote many philoſophical works, which are now loſt, but which Ariſtotle thought ſufficiently valuable to purchaſe at the expence of three talents. From the few fragments which remain of his philoſophy, it appears that he adhered very ſtrictly to the doctrine of his maſter.

SPEY, a river of Scotland, riſing from a lake of the ſame name in Badenoch, and, after a ſerpentine courſe of 76 miles, paſſes by Rothes caſtle, and falls into the German ſea at Garnoch near Elgin. Mr Pennant tells us, that the Spey is a dangerous neighbour to Caſtle Gordon, overflowing frequently in a dreadful manner, as appears by its ravages far beyond its banks. The bed of the river is wide and full of gravel, and the channel very ſhifting. In 1746 the duke of Cumberland paſſed this river at Belly church, near Caſtle Gordon, when the channel was ſo deep as to take an officer, from whom Mr Pennant had the account, and who was ſix feet four inches high, up to the breaſt. The banks are here very high and ſteep; ſo that had not the rebels been infatuated in ſuch a manner as to neglect oppoſition, the paſſage muſt have been attended with conſiderable loſs. On this river there is a great ſalmon-fishery; about 1700 barrels full are caught in the ſeaſon, and the ſhore was formerly rented for about 1200l. per annum: now it is probably doubled.

SPHACELUS, in *Surgery* and *Medicine*, an abſolute and perfect corruption or death of the parts.

SPHÆRANTHUS, a genus of plants belonging to the

Sphagnum. Sphinx.

the class of syngenesia, and to the order of polygamia segregata; and in the natural system arranged under the 49th order, *Compositæ*. See BOTANY *Index*.

SPHAGNUM, BOG-MOSS, a genus of plants belonging to the class of cryptogamia and order of musci. See BOTANY *Index*.

Os SPHENOIDES, the seventh bone of the cranium or skull. See ANATOMY, N° 11.

SPHERE, is a solid contained under one uniform round surface, every point of which is equally distant from a certain point in the middle called its *centre*; and is formed by the revolution of a semicircle about its diameter. See GEOMETRY.

Projection of the SPHERE. See PROJECTION.

SPHERE, in *Astronomy*, that concave orb or expanse which invests our globe, and in which the heavenly bodies appear to be fixed, and at an equal distance from the eye.

The better to determine the places of the heavenly bodies in the sphere, several circles are supposed to be described on the surface thereof, hence called the *circles of the sphere*: of these some are called *great circles*, as the equinoctial, ecliptic, meridian, &c. and others *small circles*, as the tropics, parallels, &c. See GEOGRAPHY; and ASTRONOMY, *passim*.

Armillary SPHERE. See GEOGRAPHY.

SPHERE of Activity of a Body, is that determinate space or extent to which, and no farther, the effluvia continually emitted from that body reach; and where they operate according to their nature.

SPHERES, in *Optics*, the same with metalline mirrors, for telescopes or other purposes. See MIRROR.

SPHEROID, in *Geometry*, a solid approaching to the figure of a sphere. It is generated by the entire revolution of a semi-ellipsis about its axis. When the revolution is made round the largest axis, the spheroid is called *prolate*; and when round the shortest, *oblate*. This last is the figure of the earth, and probably of all the planets.

SPHEX, ICHNEUMON WASP, or *Savage*; a genus of insects belonging to the order of *hymenopteræ*. See ENTOMOLOGY *Index*.

SPHINCTER, in *Anatomy*, a term applied to a kind of circular muscles, or muscles in form of rings, which serve to close and draw up several orifices of the body, and prevent the excretion of the contents.

SPHINX, in fabulous history, a monster which had the head and breasts of a woman, the body of a dog, the tail of a serpent, the wings of a bird, the paws of a lion, and a human voice. It sprang from the union of Orthos with the Chimæra, or of Typhon with Echidna. The Sphinx had been sent into the neighbourhood of Thebes by Juno, who wished to punish the family of Cadmus, which she persecuted with immortal hatred, and it laid this part of Bœotia under continual alarms, by proposing enigmas, and devouring the inhabitants if unable to explain them. In the midst of their consternation the Thebans were told by the oracle, that the sphinx would destroy herself as soon as one of the enigmas she proposed was explained. In this enigma she wished to know what animal walked on four legs in the morning, two at noon, and three in the evening. Upon this Creon King of Thebes promised his crown and his sister Jocasta in marriage to him who could deliver the country from the monster by a successful explanation of the enigma. It was at last happily explained by Oedipus, who observed, that man walked on his hands and feet when young, or in the morning of life; at the noon of life he walked erect; and in the evening of his days he supported his infirmities upon a stick. (*Vid. Oedipus*). The sphinx no sooner hear this explanation than she dashed her head against a rock, and immediately expired. Some mythologists wish to unriddle the fabulous traditions about the sphinx by the supposition that one of the daughters of Cadmus, or Laius, infested the country of Thebes by her continual depredations, because she had been refused a part of her father's possessions. The lion's paw expressed, as they observe, her cruelty, the body of the dog her lascivousness, her enigmas the snares she laid for strangers and travellers, and her wings the dispatch she used in her expeditions.

Sphinx. Sphinx.

Among the Egyptians the sphinx was the symbol of religion, by reason of the obscurity of its mysteries; and on the same account the Romans placed a sphinx in the pronaos or porch of their temples. Sphinxes were used by the Egyptians to show the beginning of the water's rising in the Nile: with this view, as it had the head of a woman and body of a lion, it signified that the Nile began to swell in the months of July and August, when the sun passes through the signs of Leo and Virgo. There are several of these still to be seen; one in particular, near the pyramids, much spoken of by the ancients; being of a prodigious size, and cut out of the rock; the head and neck appear only at present, the rest of the body being hid in the sand. This, according to Thevenot, is 26 feet high, and 15 feet from the ear to the chin: but Pliny assures us, the head was no less than 102 feet in circumference, and 62 feet high from the belly, and that the body was 143 feet long, and was thought to be the sepulchre of King Amasis.

The learned Mr Bryant * observes, that the sphinx seems to have been originally a vast rock of different strata; which, from a shapeless mass, the Egyptians fashioned into an object of beauty and veneration. The Egyptians used this figure in their building; from them the Greeks derived it, and afterwards improved it into an elegant ornament. It is also frequently used in modern architecture.

* Ancient Mythology, vol. iii. p. 1[illegible].

It is proper to observe, that the sphinx of the Egyptians is said in the Asiatic Researches † to have been found in India. Colonel Pearse was told by Murari Pandit, a man of learning among the Hindoos, that the sphinx, there called *singh*, is to appear at the end of the world, and as soon as he is born will prey on an elephant: he is therefore figured seizing an elephant in his claws; and the elephant is made small, to show that the *singh*, even a moment after his birth, will be very large in proportion to it. But in opposition to this account given by Murari Pandit, the late Sir William Jones, the learned and illustrious president of the Asiatic Society, was assured by several Brahmans, that the figure taken for a sphinx was a representation of a lion tearing a young elephant. This point therefore requires further investigation.

† Vol. ii. p. [illegible]

Lemprière's Bibliotheca Classica.

SPHINX, *Hawk-Moth*, a genus of insects belonging to the order of *lepidoptera*. See ENTOMOLOGY *Index*.

SPIGELIA, Wormgrass, a genus of plants [illegible]

Spinet || Spinæ.

longing to the claſs of pentandria; and in the natural ſyſtem arranged under the 47th order, *Stellatæ*. See BOTANY and MATERIA MEDICA *Index*.

SPICE, any kind of aromatic drug that has hot and pungent qualities: ſuch are pepper, nutmeg, ginger, cinnamon, cloves, &c.

SPICE-Iſlands, in the Eaſt Indies. See BANDA, *MOLUCCA-Iſlands*, and CEYLON.

SPIDER. See ARANEA, ENTOMOLOGY *Index*.

SPIDERWORT. See PHALANGIUM, } BOTANY *Index*.
SPIGNEL. See ATHAMANTA, }

SPIKE, or *Oil of SPIKE*, a name given to an eſſential oil diſtilled from lavender, and much uſed by the varniſh-makers and the painters in enamel.

SPIKENARD. See NARDUS, BOTANY *Index*.

SPILANTHUS, a genus of plants belonging to the claſs of ſyngeneſia. See BOTANY *Index*.

SPINA CERVINA, an old name for rhamnus catharticus. See RHAMNUS, BOTANY *Index*.

SPINA-Ventoſa, in *Surgery*, that ſpecies of corruption of the bones which takes its riſe in the internal parts, and by degrees enlarges the bone, and raiſes it into a tumor. See SURGERY.

SPINACIA, SPINAGE, a genus of plants belonging to the claſs of dioecia; and in the natural ſyſtem arranged under the 12th order, *Holoraceæ*. See BOTANY *Index*; and for an account of the method of cultivating ſpinage in the garden, ſee GARDENING.

SPINAGE, or SPINACH. See SPINACIA.

SPINÆ, in *Botany*, thorns, rigid prickles: a ſpecies of *arma*, growing on various parts of certain plants for their defence; *ſpinæ ramorum arcent pecora*. On the branches we find examples in the pyrus, prunus, citrus, hippophaes, gmelina, rhamnus, lycium, &c.; on the leaves, in the aloe, agave, yucca, ilex, hippomane, theophraſta, carlina, &c.; on the calyx, in the carduus cnicus, centaurea, moluccella, galeopſis, &c.; on the fruit, in the trapa, tribulus, murex, ſpinacia, agrimonia, datura, &c.

SPINAL MARROW. See ANATOMY *Index*.

SPINALIS, in *Anatomy*, the name of ſeveral muſcles, &c. of the ſpine.

SPINDLE, in *Geometry*, a ſolid body generated by the revolution of ſome curve line about its baſe or double ordinate; in oppoſition to a conoid, which is generated by the rotation of the curve about its axis or abſciſs, perpendicular to its ordinate. The ſpindle is denominated circular, elliptic, hyperbolic, or parabolic, according to the figure of its generating curve.

SPINDLE-TREE. See EUONYMUS, BOTANY *Index*.

SPINE, SPINA DORSI. See ANATOMY, N° 30.

SPINE. See SPINÆ.

SPINET, or SPINNET, a muſical inſtrument ranked in the ſecond or third place among harmonious inſtruments. It conſiſts of a cheſt or belly made of the moſt porous and reſinous wood to be found, and a table of fir glued on ſlips of wood called *ſammers*, which bear on the ſides. On the table are raiſed two little prominences or bridges, wherein are placed ſo many pins as there are chords or ſtrings to the inſtrument. It is played on by two ranges of continued keys, the former range being the order of the diatonic ſcale, and that behind the order of the artificial notes or ſemitones. The keys are ſo many flat pieces of wood, which, touched and preſſed down at the end, make the other raiſe a jack which ſtrikes and ſounds the ſtrings by means of the end of a crow's quill, wherewith it is armed. The 30 firſt ſtrings are of braſs, the other more delicate ones of ſteel or iron-wire; they are all ſtretched over the two bridges already mentioned. The figure of the ſpinet is a long ſquare or parallelogram; ſome call it an *harp couched*, and the harp an *inverted ſpinet*. See the article HARP.

This inſtrument is generally tuned by the ear, which method of the practical muſicians is founded on a ſuppoſition that the ear is a perfect judge of an octave and a fifth. The general rule is to begin at a certain note, as C, taken towards the middle of the inſtrument, and tuning all the octaves up and down, and alſo the fifths, reckoning ſeven ſemitones to each fifth, by which means the whole is tuned. Sometimes to the common or fundamental play of the ſpinet is added another ſimilar one in uniſon, and a third in octave to the firſt, to make the harmony the fuller; they are either played ſeparately or together by means of a ſtop: theſe are called *double* or *triple ſpinets*; ſometimes a play of violins is added, by means of a bow, or a few wheels parallel to the keys, which preſs the ſtrings and make the ſound laſt as long as the muſician pleaſes, and heighten and ſoften them more or leſs, as they are more or leſs preſſed. The harpſichord is a kind of ſpinet, only with another diſpoſition of the keys (ſee the article HARPSICHORD). The inſtrument takes its name from the ſmall quill ends which touch the ſtrings, reſembling *ſpinæ* or thorns.

SPINIFEX, a genus of plants belonging to the claſs of *polygamia*. See BOTANY *Index*.

SPINNING, in *Commerce*, the act or art of reducing ſilk, flax, hemp, wool, hair, or other matters, into thread. Spinning is either performed on the wheel, or with a diſtaff and ſpindle, or with other machines proper for the ſeveral kinds of working. Hemp, flax, nettle-thread, and other like vegetable matters, are to be wetted in ſpinning: ſilks, wools, &c. are ſpun dry, and do not need water; yet there is a way of ſpinning or reeling ſilk as it comes off the caſes or balls, where hot and even boiling water is to be uſed (ſee SILK). The vaſt variety, and the importance of thoſe branches of our manufactures, which are produced from cotton, wool, and flax, ſpun into yarn, together with the cheapneſs of proviſions, and the low price of labour in many foreign countries, which are our rivals in trade, have occaſioned many attempts at home to render ſpinning more eaſy, cheap, and expeditious; for which ſee *COTTON-Spinning* and *COTTON MILLS*.

To give an intelligible and accurate deſcription of a cotton mill would be abundant employment for a volume. Our limits admit of nothing like this; but as we are certain that many of our readers have viewed a cotton mill with wonder, but not with intelligence, or with leiſure to trace the ſteps by which the wool from the bag ultimately aſſumes the form of a very fine thread. Bewildered by ſuch a complication of machinery, all in rapid motion, very few, we imagine, are able to recollect with diſtinctneſs and intelligence the eſſential part of the progreſs by which the form of the cotton is ſo wonderfully changed. Such readers will not think a page or two miſemployed, if they are thereby able to underſtand this particular, to which all the reſt of the proceſs is ſubſervient.

We paſs over the operation of carding, by which all the

Spinning. the clots and inequalities of the cotton wool are removed, and the whole is reduced to an uniform thin fleece, about 20 inches broad. This is gradually detached from the finishing card, and, if allowed to hang down from it, would pile up on the floor as long as the mill continues to work; but it is guided off from the card, very tenderly, in a horizontal direction, by laying its detached end over a roller, which is slowly turned round by the machine. Another roller lies above the fleece, pressing it down by its weight. By this pressure, a gentle hold is taken of the fleece, and therefore the slow motion of the rollers draws it gently from the card at the same rate as it is disengaged by the comb; but between the card and the rollers a set of smooth pins are placed in two rows, leading from the card to the rollers, and gradually approaching each other as we approach the rollers. By these pins the broad fleece is hemmed in on both sides, and gradually contracted to a thick roll; and in this state passes between the rollers, and is compressed into a pretty firm flat riband, about two inches broad, which falls off from the rollers, and piles up in deep tinplate cans set below to receive it.

It is upon this stripe or riband of cotton wool that the operation of spinning begins. The general effect of the spinning process is to draw out this massive roll, and to twist it as it is drawn out. But this is not to be done by the fingers, pulling out as many cotton fibres at once as are necessary for composing a thread of the intended fineness, and continuing this manipulation regularly across the whole end of the riband, and thus, as it were, nibbling the whole of it away. The fingers must be directed, for this purpose, by an attentive eye. But in performing this by machinery, the whole riband must be drawn out together, and twisted as it is drawn. This requires great art, and very delicate management. It cannot be done at once; that is, the cotton roll cannot first be stretched or drawn out to the length that is ultimately produced from a tenth of an inch of the roll, and then be twisted. There is not cohesion enough for this purpose; we should only break off a bit of the roll, and could make no farther use of it. The fibres of cotton are very little implicated among each other in the roll, because the operation of carding has laid them almost parallel in the roll; and though compressed a little by its contraction from a fleece of 20 inches to a riband of only two, and afterwards compressed between the discharging rollers of the carding machine, yet they cohere so slightly, that a few fibres may be drawn out without bringing many others along with them. For these reasons, the whole thickness and breadth of two or three inches of the riband is stretched to a very minute quantity, and then a very slight degree of twist is given it, viz. about three turns in the inch; so that it shall now compose an extremely soft and spungy cylinder, which cannot be called a thread or cord, because it has scarcely any firmness, and is merely rounder and much slenderer than before, being stretched to about thrice its former length. It is now called slab, or roove.

Although it be still extremely tender, and will not carry a weight of two ounces, it is much more cohesive than before, because the twist given to it makes all the longitudinal fibres bind each other together, and compress those which lie athwart; therefore it will require more force to pull a fibre from among the rest, but still not nearly enough to break it. In drawing out a single fibre, others are drawn out along with it; and if we take hold of the whole assemblage, in two places, about an inch or two inches asunder, we shall find that we may draw it to near twice its length without any risk of its separating in any intermediate part, or becoming much smaller in one part than another. It seems to yield equably over all. Spinning.

Such is the state of the slab or roove of the first formation. It is usually called the *preparation;* and the operation of spinning is considered as not yet begun. This preparation is the most tedious, and requires more attendance and hand labour than any subsequent part of the process. For the stripes or ribands from which it is made are so light and bulky, that a few yards only can be piled up in the cans set to receive them. A person must therefore attend each thread of slab, to join fresh stripes as they are expended. It is also the most important in the manufacture: for as every inch of the slab meets with precisely the same drawing and the same twisting in the subsequent parts of the process, therefore every inequality and fault in the slab (indeed in the fleece as it quits the finishing card) will continue through the whole manufacture. The spinning of cotton yarn now divides into two branches. The first, performed by what are called *jennies*, perfectly resembles the ancient spinning with the distaff and spindle; the other, called *spinning of twist*, is an imitation of the spinning with the fly-wheel. They differ in the same manner as the spinning with the old wool or cotton wheel differs from the spinning with the flax-wheel. Mr Arkwright's chief invention, the substitution of machinery for the immediate work of the human finger, is seen only in the manufacture of twist. We shall therefore confine our attention to this.

The rest of the process is little more than a repetition of that gone through in making the first slab or roove. It is formed on bobins. These are set on the back part of the drawing frame; and the end of the slab is brought forwards toward the attending workman. As it comes forward, it is stretched or drawn to about four-thirds of its former length, or lengthened one-third; and is then twisted about twice as much as before, and in this state wound up on another bobin. In some mills two rooves, after having been properly drawn, are brought together through one hole, and twisted into one; but we believe that, in the greater number of mills, this is deferred to the second drawing. It is only after the first drawing that the produce of the operation gets the name of *slab;* before this it is called *preparation*, or *roove*, or by some other name. The roove is still a very feeble, soft, and delicate yarn, and will not carry much more weight than it did before in the form of roove. The perfection of the ultimate thread or yarn depends on this extreme softness; for it is this only which makes it susceptible of an equable stretching; all the fibres yielding and separating alike.

The next operation is the *second drawing*, which no way differs from the first, except in the different proportionings of the lengthening, and the proportion between the lengthening and the subsequent twist. On these points we cannot give any very distinct information. It is different in different mills, and with different species of cotton wool, as may be easily imagined. The immediate mechanism or manipulation must be skilfully accommodated to the nature of the fibres on which

Spinning. which the fibres of cotton exert on each other, enabling one of them to pull others along with it. This is greatly aided by the contorted curled form of a cotton fibre, and a considerable degree of elasticity which it possesses. In this respect it greatly resembles woollen fibres, and differs exceedingly from those of flax: and it is for this reason that it is scarcely possible to spin flax in this way: its fibres become lank, and take any shape by the slightest compression, especially when damp in the slightest degree. But besides this, the surface of a cotton fibre has a harshness or roughness, which greatly augments their mutual friction. This is probably the reason why it is so unfit for tents and other dressings for wounds, and is refused by the surgeon even in the meanest hospitals. But this harshness and its elasticity fit it admirably for the manufacture of yarn. Even the shortness of the fibre is favourable; and the manufacture would hardly be possible if the fibre were thrice as long as it generally is. If it be just so long that in the finished thread a fibre will rather break than come out from among the rest, it is plain that no additional length can make the yarn any stronger with the same degree of compression by twining. A longer fibre will indeed give the same firmness of adherence with a smaller compression. This would be an advantage in any other yarn; but in cotton yarn the compression is already as slight as can be allowed; were it less, it would become woolly and rough by the smallest usage, and is already too much disposed to teazle out. It can hardly be used as sewing thread. Now suppose the fibres much longer; some of them may chance to be stretched along the slab through their whole length. If the slab is pulled in opposite directions, by pinching it at each end of such fibres, it is plain that it will not stretch till this fibre be broken or drawn out; and that while it is in its extended state, it is acting on the other fibres in a very unequal manner, according to their positions, and renders the whole apt to separate more irregularly. This is one great obstacle to the spinning of flax by similar machinery; and it has hitherto prevented (we believe) the working up of any thing but the *shorts* or tow, which is separated from the long fine flax in the operation of hatcheling.

A third, and sometimes even a fourth, drawing is given to the slab formed on the bobins of this second operation. The slab produced is now a slender, but still extremely soft cord, susceptible of considerable extension, without risk of separation, and without the smallest chance of breaking a single fibre in the attempt. In one or more of the preparatory drawings now described, two, and sometimes three slabs, of a former drawing, are united before the twist is given them. The practice is different in different mills. It is plain, that unless great care be taken to preserve the slab extremely soft and compressible during the whole process, the subsequent drawing becomes more precarious, and we run a risk of at last making a bad loose thread instead of a uniform and simple yarn. Such a thread will have very little lateral connection, and will not bear much handling without separating into strands. The perfection of the yarn depends on having the last slab as free of all appearance of strands as possible.

The last operation is the spinning this slab. This hardly differs from the foregoing drawings in any thing but the twist that is given it after the last stretching in its length. This is much greater than any of the preceding, being intended to give the yarn hardness and firmness, so that it will now break rather than stretch any more. Spinning.

The reader, moderately acquainted with mechanics, cannot but perceive that each of the operations now described, by which the roove is changed into the soft slab, and each of these into one slenderer and somewhat firmer, by alternately teazling out and twining the soft cord, is a substitute for a single pull of the finger and thumb of the spinster, which she accommodates precisely to the peculiar condition of the lock of wool which she touches at the moment. She can follow this through all its irregularities; and perhaps no two succeeding plucks are alike. But when we cannot give this momentary attention to every minute portion, we must be careful to introduce the roove in a state of perfect uniformity; and then every inch being treated in the same manner, the final result will be equable—the yarn will be uniform.

We are now to describe the mechanism by which all this is effected. But we do not mean to describe a cotton mill; we only mean to describe what comes into immediate contact with the thread; and in so doing, to confine ourselves to what is necessary for making the reader perceive its ability to perform the required task. We see many cases where individuals can apply this knowledge to useful purposes. More than this would, we think, be improper, in a national point of view.

Plate CCCCXCIX

Let ABC represent the section of a roller, whose pivot D does not turn in a pivot hole, but in the bottom of a long narrow notch DE, cut in an iron standard. *a b c* is the section of another iron roller, whose pivot *d* is in the same notches at each end, while the roller itself lies or rests on the roller ABC below it. The surfaces of these rollers are fluted lengthwise like a column; only the flutings are very small and sharp, like deep strokes of engraving very close together. It is plain, that if the roller ABC be made to turn slowly round its axis by machinery, in the direction ABC (as expressed by the dart), the roughness of the flutings will take hold of the similar roughness of the upper roller *a b c*, and carry it round also in the direction of the dart, while its pivots are engaged in the notches DE, which they cannot quit. If therefore we introduce the end F of the cotton string or riband, formed by the carding machine, it will be pulled in by this motion, and will be delivered out on the other side at H, considerably compressed by the weight of the upper roller, which is of iron, and is also pressed down by a lever which rests on its pivots, or other proper places, and is loaded with a weight. There is nothing to hinder this motion of the riband thus compressed between the rollers, and it will therefore be drawn through from the cans. The compressed part at H would hang down, and be piled up on the floor as it is drawn through; but it is not permitted to hang down in this manner, but is brought to another pair of sharp fluted iron rollers K and L. Supposing this pair of rollers to be of the same diameter, and to turn round in the same time, and in the same direction, with the rollers ABC, *a b c*; it is plain that K and L drag in the compressed riband at I, and would deliver it on the other side at M, still more compressed. But the roller K is made (by the wheelwork) to turn round more swiftly than

Spinning. than ABC. The difference of velocity at the surface of the rollers is, however, very small, seldom exceeding one part in 12 or 15. But the consequence of this difference is, that the skein of cotton HI will be lengthened in the same proportion; for the upper rollers pressing on the under ones with a considerable force, their sharp flutings take good hold of the cotton between them; and since K and L take up the cotton faster than ABC and *abc* deliver it out, it must either be forcibly pulled through between the first rollers, or it must be stretched a little by the fibres slipping among each other, or it must break. When the extension is so very moderate as we have just now said, the only effect of it is merely to begin to draw the fibres (which at present are lying in every possible direction) into a more favourable position for the subsequent extensions.

The fibres being thus drawn together into a more favourable position, the cotton is introduced between a third pair of rollers O, P, constructed in the same way, but so moved by the wheelwork that the surface of O moves nearly or fully twice as fast as the surface of K. The roller P being also well loaded, they take a firm hold of the cotton, and the part between K and O is nearly or fully doubled in its length, and now requires a little twining to make it roundish, and to consolidate it a little.

It is therefore led sloping downwards into a hole or eye in the upper pivot of the first fly, called a *jack*. This turns round an upright axis or spindle; the lower end of which has a pulley on it to give it motion by means of a band or belt, which passes round a drum that is turned by the machinery. This jack is of a very ingenious and complicated construction. It is a substitute for the fly of the common spinning wheel. If made precisely in the form of that fly, the thread, being so very bulky and spongy, and unable to bear close packing on the bobin, would swag out by the whirling of the fly, and would never coil up. The bobin therefore is made to lie horizontally; and this occasions the complication, by the difficulty of giving it a motion round a horizontal axis, in order to coil up the twisted roove. Mr Arkwright has accomplished this in a very ingenious manner; the essential circumstances of which we shall here briefly describe. A is a roller of hard wood, having its surface cut into sharp flutes longitudinally. On the axis, which projects through the side of the general frame, there is a pulley P, connected by a band with another pulley Q, turning with the horizontal axis QR. This axis is made to turn by a contrivance which is different in every different cotton mill. The simplest of all is to place above the pulley C (which is turned by the great band of the machinery, and thus gives motion to the jack), a thin circular disc D, loose upon the axis, so as to turn round on it without obstruction. If this disc exceed the pulley in breadth about $\frac{1}{16}$th of an inch, the broad belt which turns the pulley will also turn it; but as its diameter is greater than that of the pulley, it will turn somewhat slower, and will therefore have a relative motion with respect to the axis QR. This can be employed, in order to give that axis a very slow motion, such as one turn of it for 20 or 30 of the jack. This we leave to the ingenuity of the reader. The bobin B, on which the roove is to be coiled up, lies on this roller, its pivots passing through upright slits in the side of the general frame. It lies on A, and is moved round by it, in the same manner as the uppermost of a pair of drawing rollers lies on the under one, and receives motion from it. It is evident that the fluted surface of A, by turning slowly round, and carrying the weight of the bobin, compresses a little the cotton that is between them; and its flutings, being sharp, take a slight hold of it, and cause it to turn round also, and thus coil up the roove, pulling it in through the hole E in the upper pivot (which resembles the fore pivot or eye of a spinning wheel fly) in so gentle a manner as to yield whenever the motion of the bobin is too great for the speed with which the cotton skein is discharged by the rollers O and P.—N. B. The axis QR below, also gives motion to a guide within the jack, which leads the roove gradually from one end of the bobin to the other, and back again, so as to coil it with regularity till the bobin is full. The whole of this internal mechanism of the jack is commonly shut up in a tin cylinder. This is particularly necessary when the whirling motion must be rapid, as in the second and third drawings. If open, the jacks would meet with much resistance from the air, which would load the mill with a great deal of useless work.

The reader is desired now to return to the beginning of the process, and to consider it attentively in its different stages. We apprehend that the description is sufficiently perspicuous to make him perceive the efficacy of the mechanism to execute all that is wanted, and prepare a slab that is uniform, soft, and still very extensible; in short, fit for undergoing the last treatment, by which it is made a fine and firm yarn.

As this part of the process differs from each of the former, merely by the degree of twist that is given to the yarn, and as this is given by means of a fly, not materially different from that of the spinning wheel for flax, we do not think it at all necessary to say any thing more about it.

The intelligent reader is surely sensible that the yarn produced in this way must be exceedingly uniform. The uniformity really produced even exceeds all expectation; for even although there be some small inequalities in the carded fleece, yet if these are not matted clots, which the card could not equalise, and only consist of a little more thickness of cotton in some places than in others, when such a piece of the stripe comes to the first roller, it will be rather more stretched by the second, and again by the bobin, after the first very slight twining. That this may be done with greater certainty, the weights of the first rooving rollers are made very small, so that the middle part of the skein can be drawn through, while the outer parts remain fast held.

It is said that a pound of the finest Bourbon cotton has been spun into a yarn extending a few yards beyond 119 miles!

These contrivances have in some parts of Scotland been applied to the spinning of flax. *Transactions of the Society for the Encouragement of Arts.*

SPINNING Wheel. A very considerable improvement has been made by Mr Antis of Fulneck near Leeds of the common spinning wheel. It is well known, that hitherto much time has been lost by stopping the wheel in order to shift the thread from one staple on the flyer to another; but in Mr Antis's wheel the bobbin is made to move backwards and forwards, so as to prevent the necessity of this operation, as well as to ob-

Spinning Plate XIX

viate the danger of breaking the thread and losing the end. This is effected by the axis of the great wheel being extended through the pillar next the spinner, and formed into a pinion of one leaf A, which takes into a wheel B, seven inches diameter, having on its periphery 97 teeth: so that 97 revolutions of the great wheel cause one of the lesser wheel. On this lesser wheel is fixed a ring of wire *c c c c*; which, being supported on six legs, stands obliquely to the wheel itself, touching it at one part, and projecting nearly three quarters of an inch at the opposite one: near the side of this wheel is an upright lever C, about 15 inches long, moving on a centre, three inches from its lower extremity, and connected at the top to a sliding bar D; from which rises an upright piece of brass E, which working in the notch of a pulley drives the bobin F backward and forward, according as the oblique wire forces a pin G in or out, as the wheel moves round. To regulate and assist the alternate motion, a weight H hangs by a line to the sliding bar, and passing over a pulley I rises and falls as the bobin advances or recedes, and tends constantly to keep the pin in contact with the wire. It is evident, from this description, that one staple only is wanted to the flyer; which, being placed near the extremity K, the thread passing through it is by the motion of the bobin laid regularly thereon. For this invention the Society instituted at London for the Encouragement of Arts, &c. gave the author a premium of twenty guineas.

SPINOSUS CAULIS, in *Botany*, a stem covered with strong woody prickles, whose roots are not superficial, but proceeding from the body of the stem. When applied to a leaf, *spinosum folium*, it indicates the margin running out into rigid points or prickles, *quod margine exit in acumina duriora, rigida, pungentia*.

SPINOUS, in botany. See SPINOSUS.

SPINOUS Fishes, such as have some of the rays of the back fins running out into thorns or prickles, as the perch, &c.

SPINOZA, BENEDICT, was born at Amsterdam the 24th November 1632. His father was a Jew of Portugal, by profession a merchant. After being taught Latin by a physician, he applied himself for many years to the study of theology, and afterwards devoted himself entirely to philosophy. He began very early to be dissatisfied with the Jewish religion; and as his temper was open, he did not conceal his doubts from the synagogue. The Jews, it is said, offered to tolerate his infidelity, and even promised him a pension of a thousand dollars per annum, if he would remain in their society, and continue outwardly to practice their ceremonies. But if this offer was really made, he rejected it, perhaps from his aversion to hypocrisy, or rather because he could not endure the restraint which it would have imposed. He also refused being constituted heir to an independent fortune, to the prejudice of the natural claimants; and he learned the art of polishing glass for spectacles, that he might subsist independently of every one.

He would probably have continued in the synagogue for some time longer, had it not been for an accident. As he was returning home one evening from the theatre he was stabbed by a Jew: the wound was slight; but the attempt naturally led Spinoza to conclude that the Jews had formed the design of assassinating him. After leaving the synagogue, he became a Christian, and frequented the churches of the Lutherans and Calvinists. He now devoted himself more than ever to his favourite philosophical speculations; and finding himself frequently interrupted by the visits of his friends, he left Amsterdam, and settled at the Hague, where he often continued for three months together without ever stirring from his lodging. During his residence in that city, his hostess, who was a Lutheran, asked him one day if she could be saved while she continued in her religion? "Yes (replied Spinoza), provided you join to your religion a peaceable and virtuous life." From this answer it has been concluded that he was a Christian in appearance only, while in reality he regarded all religions as indifferent. But this conclusion would be too severe, even if the woman had been a Mahometan. His *Tractatus Theologico politicus*, which was published about that time, is a better proof of his sincerity than a thousand such conclusions; for this book contains all those doctrines in embryo which were afterwards unfolded in his *Opera Posthuma*, and which are generally considered as a system of atheism.

Spinoza.

His fame, which had now spread far and wide, obliged him sometimes to interrupt his philosophical reveries. Learned men visited him from all quarters. While the prince of Conde commanded the French army in Utrecht, he intreated Spinoza to visit him; and though he was absent when the philosopher arrived, he returned immediately, and spent a considerable time with him in conversation. The elector Palatine offered to make Spinoza professor of philosophy at Heidelberg; which, however, he declined.

He died of a consumption at the Hague on the 21st February 1677, at the age of 45. His life was a perpetual contradiction to his opinions. He was temperate, liberal, and remarkably disinterested; he was sociable, affable, and friendly. His conversation was agreeable and instructive, and never deviated from the strictest propriety.

The only edition of the works of Spinoza that we have seen is in two volumes small 4to; the former of which was printed at Hamburg in the year 1672, and the latter we know not where, in 1677, a few months after his death. In the *Tractatus Theologico-politicus*, already mentioned, he treats of *prophecy* and *prophets*; and of the *call of the Hebrews*, whom he affirms to have been distinguished from other nations only by the admirable form of their government, and the fitness of their laws for long preserving their political state. He is likewise of opinion, or at least pretends to be so, that God may, in what we call a *supernatural way*, have given political institutes to other nations as well as to the Hebrews, who were, he says, at no time a peculiar people to the Supreme Lord of heaven and earth; for according to him, all history, sacred and profane, testifies that every nation was blessed with the light of prophecy. That light indeed, if his notions of it be just, was of very little value. He labours to prove, that the prophets were distinguished from other men only by their piety and virtue; that their revelations depended wholly on their imaginations and the dispositions of their minds; that they were often grossly ignorant and highly prejudiced; that the speculative opinions of one prophet are seldom in unison with those of another; and that their writings are valuable to us only for the excellent rules which he acknowledges they contain respecting the practice

tice of piety and virtue. He then proceeds to treat of the divine law and of miracles; and endeavours to prove that no miracle, in the proper sense of the word, can have been at any time performed; because every thing happens by a necessity of nature, the result of the divine decrees, which are from all eternity necessary themselves. He acknowledges, that in the Scriptures, which he professes to admit as true history, miracles are often mentioned; but he says that they were only singular events which the sacred historians *imagined* to be miraculous: and he then gives some very extraordinary rules for interpreting the books of the Old and New Testaments where they treat of miracles, or appear to foretel future events. See our articles MIRACLE and PROPHECY.

Having thus divested the Scriptures of every thing characteristic of a revelation from heaven, he next calls in question their authenticity. He affirms, in contradiction to the clearest internal evidence, that the Pentateuch and all the other historical books must have been written by one man; and that man, he thinks, could not have flourished at a period earlier than that of Ezra. The grounds of this opinion are unworthy of the talents of Spinoza; for that he had talents is incontrovertible. His principal objection to the authenticity of the Pentateuch is, that Moses is made to speak of himself in the third person, and to talk of the Canaanites being then in the land; and because he finds in his writings, as well as in the books of Joshua, Judges, Ruth, Samuel, &c. places designed by names which he supposes they had not in the early ages of which these books contain the history, he concludes that these writings must be one compilation from ancient records made at a very late period; more especially as the author often speaks of things of great antiquity remaining to this day. The books of Esther, Ezra, Nehemiah, and Chronicles, must have been compiled, he thinks, under the Maccabees; and he seems to consider as of equal value with them the story of Tobit, and the other two apocryphal treatises intitled the Wisdom of Solomon and Ecclesiasticus.

These senseless cavils, worthy only of one of those modern freethinkers whose learning, in the opinion of Bishop Warburton, is not sufficient to carry them even to the confines of rational doubt, we have sufficiently obviated in another place (see SCRIPTURE, N° 8—31.) Spinoza urges them against the other books of the Old Testament. The prophecies of Isaiah, Jeremiah, Ezekiel, Daniel, Hosea, and Jonah, are, as we have them, only fragments, he says, of the writings of those men compiled by the Pharisees under the second temple from ancient and voluminous records.

In the midst of this dogmatical scepticism, if we may use such a phrase, he bears such a testimony to the last chapters of the book of Daniel, as we should not have looked for in the writings either of a Jew or of a Deist. After detailing the various hypotheses which in his time were held respecting the author and the intention of the book of *Job*; in which, he says, Moses is called SATAN, he proceeds in these words: "Transeo ad Danielis librum; hic sine dubio ex cap. 8. ipsius Danielis scripta continet. Undenam autem priora septem capita descripta fuerint, nescio *;" thus admitting the famous prophecy of the seventy weeks. The canon of the Old Testament, he says, was finally settled by rabbins of the Pharisaical sect, who willed to exclude from it the books of *Proverbs*, *Ecclesiastes*, and *Ezekiel*, as they had actually excluded others of equal value; but the three books in question were inserted by the influence of two of the rabbis of greater wisdom and integrity than the rest.

That to paradoxical a writer, who had been originally a Jew, and was now almost a Deist, should have treated the New Testament with as little ceremony as the Old, will not surprise the intelligent reader. He begins his remarks, however, with affirming, that no man can peruse the Christian Scriptures, and not acknowledge the apostles to have been prophets; but he thinks that their mode of prophesying was altogether different from that which prevailed under the Mosaic dispensation; and that the gift, whatever it was, forsook them the instant that they left off *preaching*, as their *writings* have to him every appearance of human compositions. This distinction between Christian and Jewish prophecy is the more wonderful, that he founds it principally on the dissimilarity of *style* visible in the writings of the Old and New Testaments; though, in his second chapter, which treats of the works of the Jewish prophets, he says expressly, "Stylus deinde prophetiæ pro eloquentia cujusque prophetæ variabat, prophetiæ enim Ezekielis et Amosis non fuit, ut illæ Esaiæ, Nachumi, eleganti, sed rudiore stylo scriptæ." That the Hebrew scholar may be convinced of the truth of this remark, he recommends to him to study diligently the writings of these prophets, and to consider the occasions on which their prophecies were uttered: "Quæ si omnia rectè perpendentur (says he) facilè ostendunt, Deum nullum habere stylum peculiarem dicendi, sed tantum pro eruditione, et capacitate prophetæ eatenus esse elegantem, compendiosum, severum, rudem, prolixum, et obscurum." Another objection brought by Spinoza against the prophecies of the New Testament arises from the authors of them having been at all times masters of themselves. This, says he, was peculiarly the case of St Paul, who often confirms his doctrine by *reasoning*, which the Jewish prophets never condescended to do, as it would have submitted their dogmas to the examination of *private judgment*. Yet, with singular inconsistency, he affirms, that the Jewish prophets could not know that the impressions made on their imaginations proceeded from God, but by a sign given them, which by their own *reason* or *judgment* they knew would never be vouchsafed to an impious or a wicked man.

After these very free remarks on the Scriptures of the Old and New Testaments, he naturally enough expresses a suspicion, that by those who consider the Bible as the epistle of God sent from heaven to men, he will be thought to have sinned against the Holy Ghost by vilifying his dictates. This leads him to inquire in what sense the Scriptures are the word of God; and he gravely determines them to be so only as they *actually* contribute to make men more virtuous and holy. It is not enough that they are *calculated* to improve virtue and holiness: for should the words of the languages in which they are written acquire in process of time a signification different from what they had originally; should mankind lose all knowledge of these languages; or even should they agree to neglect the books, whether from ignorance or from wilfulness—those books would cease to

Tractat. cap. x 130.

Spinoza. to be the word of God, and become nothing better than waste paper and ink; just as the two tables, which Moses broke on observing the idolatry of his countrymen, were not the covenant between Jehovah and the Israelites, but merely two pieces of stone! The Scriptures, however, are the word of God, because they teach the true religion of which God is the author; and they have taught it in such a manner, he says, that it can never be lost or corrupted whatever become of the books of the Old and New Testaments, or of the languages in which they are written. The whole of religion, as the Scriptures themselves testify, consists in the love of God above all things, and of our neighbours as ourselves: whence it follows, that we must believe that God exists, and watcheth over all things by his providence; that he is omnipotent, and has decreed the pious to be ultimately happy, and the impious miserable; and that our final salvation depends solely on His grace or favour. These truths, with their necessary consequences, are the word of God: they are clearly taught in the Scriptures, and can never be corrupted; but every thing else in these volumes is vain, he says, and of no greater importance to us than facts related in any other ancient and authentic history.

Such are the opinions which were entertained of revelation by a man, whom a critic, writing in a Christian country, and professing to be a zealous Christian himself, has lately pronounced to have been a *chosen vessel*. For what purpose he was *chosen* it is not easy to conceive. His religion, as it appears in the *Tractatus*, is the worst kind of Deism; and his politics are such as our monthly critics are not wont to teach, and such as we trust shall never be seriously taught by any British subject. By the law of nature, he says, every man before the formation of civil government has an unquestionable right to whatever appears eligible either to his reason or to his appetites; and may get possession of it by *intreaty*, by *violence*, by *fraud*, or by *any other means* attended with less trouble to himself (*sive vi, sive dolo, sive precibus, sive quocunque demum modo facilius poterit*); and may treat as an enemy every person who shall attempt to obstruct his purpose. But when men agree to devolve this right upon others, and to constitute a political state, which both reason and appetite must persuade them to do, then are they in duty bound to obey every mandate of the government, however absurd it may be (*omnia mandata iameisi absurdissima*), as long as that government can enforce its edicts, and no longer; for, according to him, right and power are so inseparably united, that when a government loses its power, it has no longer the smallest claim to obedience. This doctrine, he says, is most *obviously* just when taught of democratical governments; but it is in fact equally true of monarchies and aristocracies: "Nam quisquis summam habet potestatem, sive unus sit, sive pauci, sive denique omnes, certum est ei summum jus *quicquid velit imperandi*, competere: et præterea quilquis potestatem se defendendi, sive sponte, sive *vi coactus*, in alium transtulit, eum suo jure naturali planè cessisse, et consequenter eidem ad omnia absolutè parere decrevisse quod omnia præstare tenetur, quamdiu rex, sive nobiles, sive populus summam, quam acceperunt, potestatem, quæ juris transferendi fundamentum fuit, conservant; nec his plura addere opus est *." We heartily agree with Him, that to this precious conclusion it is needless to add a single word. Spinoza.

Taking our leave therefore of his *Tractatus Theologico-politicus*, we shall now give our readers a short account of his *Opera Posthuma*. These consist of, 1. ETHICA, *more geometrico demonstrata*; 2. POLITICA; 3. DE EMENDATIONE INTELLECTUS; 4. EPISTOLÆ, *et ad eas* RESPONSIONES; 5. COMPENDIUM GRAMMATICES LINGUÆ HEBRÆÆ.

The ETHICA are divided into five parts, which treat in order, *de* DEO; *de natura et origine* MENTIS; *de origine et natura* AFFECTUUM; *de* SERVITUTE *humana, seu de* AFFECTUUM VIRIBUS; *de* POTENTIA INTELLECTUS, *seu de* LIBERTATE *humana*. As the author professes to tread in the footsteps of the geometers, and to deduce all his conclusions by rigid demonstration from a few self-evident truths, he introduces his work, after the manner of Euclid, with a collection of *definitions* and *axioms*. These are couched in terms generally ambiguous; and therefore the reader will do well to consider attentively in what sense, if in any, they can be admitted; for it will not be found easy to grant his premises, and at the same time refuse his conclusions. His definition of substance, for instance, is so expressed as to admit of two senses; in one of which it is just, whilst in the other it is the parent of the most impious absurdity. We shall give it in his own words: "Per substantiam intelligo id, quod in se est, et per se concipitur: hoc est id, cujus conceptus non indiget conceptu alterius rei, à quo formari debeat." If by this be meant, that a substance is that which we can conceive by itself without *attending* to any thing else, or *thinking* of its formation, the definition, we believe, will be admitted by every reflecting mind as sufficiently distinguishing the thing defined from an attribute, which, he says, is that which we perceive *of* a substance, and which we certainly cannot conceive as existing by itself. Thus the writer of this article can shut his eyes and contemplate in idea the small 4to volume now before him, without attending to any thing else, or thinking of its paradoxical author, or even of the Great Being who created the matter both of him and of it; but he cannot for an instant contemplate the yellow colour of its vellum boards without thinking of triple extension, or, in other words, of body. The book therefore is a *substance*, because conceivable by itself; the colour is an *attribute* or *quality*, because it cannot be conceived by itself, but necessarily leads to the conception of something else. But if Spinoza's meaning be, that nothing is a substance but what is conceived as existing from eternity, independent of every thing as a cause, his definition cannot be admitted; for every man conceives that which in himself thinks, and wills, and is conscious, as a substance; at the same time that he has the best evidence possible that he existed not as a conscious, thinking, and active being, from eternity.

His fourth axiom is thus expressed: "Effectus cognitio à cognitione causæ dependet, et eandem involvit;" and his fifth, "Quæ nihil commune cum se invicem habent, etiam per se invicem intelligi non possunt, sive conceptus unius alterius conceptum non involvit." The former of these propositions, so far from being self-evident, is not even true; and the latter is capable of two senses very different from each other. That every effect

* Tractatus Theologico-politicus, cap. xvi. p. 206.

Spinoza.

fect proceeds from *a cause*, is indeed an axiom; but surely we may know the effect accurately, though we be ignorant of the *particular* cause from which it proceeds (see PHILOSOPHY, N° 36; and PHYSICS, N° 91, &c.); nor does the knowledge of the one by any means involve the knowledge of the other. If different things have nothing in common, it is indeed true that the knowledge of one or them will not give us an *adequate conception* of the other; but it will in many cases compel us to believe, that the other *exists* or has existed. A parcel of gunpowder lying at rest has nothing in common with the velocity of a cannon-ball; yet when we know that a ball has been driven with velocity from a cannon, we infer with certainty that there has been a parcel of powder at rest in the chamber of that cannon.

It is upon such ambiguous definitions and axioms as these that Spinoza has railed his pretended demonstrations, that one substance cannot produce another; that every substance must necessarily be infinite; that no substance exists or can be conceived besides God; and that extended substance or body is one of the infinite *attributes* of God. We shall not waste our own time or the readers with a formal confutation of these impious absurdities. We trust they are sufficiently confuted in other articles of this work (see METAPHYSICS, Part III. PROVIDENCE, and THEOLOGY, Part I.); and whoever wishes for a more particular examination of the author's principles, may find it in Dr Clarke's Demonstration of the Being and Attributes of God. The truth, however, is, that no man will need the assistance of that eminent metaphysician to discover the fallacy of the reasoning by which they are attempted to be proved, if he affix *any one precise meaning* to the definitions and axioms, and adhere to that meaning steadily through the whole process of the pretended demonstrations.

Nerder's Dialogues concerning God.

By way of apology for this jargon, it has been lately said, that "Spinoza takes the word *substance* in its most simple and perfect sense; which is necessary, as he writes mathematically, and proposes a simple idea as the foundation of his theory. What is the proper signification of a substance? Is it not that which stands alone, which has the cause of its existence within itself? I wish that this simple meaning of the word could be universally admitted in philosophy. Strictly speaking, no worldly thing is a substance; since all mutually depend on each other, and finally on God, who, in this exalted sense, is the only *substance*. The word *modification* sounds harsh and improper, and therefore it cannot be expected to gain a place in philosophy; but if the school of Leibnitz may term matter the *appearance of substances*, why may not Spinoza be allowed a bolder term? Worldly substances are kept in union by divine power, as it was by divine power that they had existence. They represent also, if you please, *modified* appearances of divine power; each according to the station, the time, and the organs, in and with which it appears. The phrase used by Spinoza is concise, and it gives an unity and simplicity to his whole system, however strange it may sound in our ears."

Spinoza.

From this account of Spinozism, one who had never looked into the works or the author would be led to suppose that his system is the same with that of Berkeley; which, denying the existence of material substance, attributes all our perceptions of what we call the qualities of body to the immediate agency of the Deity on our minds (see METAPHYSICS, Part II. chap. 3.). But Spinoza's doctrine is very different. According to him, bodies are either attributes or affections of God; and as he says there is but one extended substance, he affirms that substance to be indivisible, and employs a long scholium † to prove that those are mistaken who suppose it finite and not *essential to the Deity*. That we do not misrepresent his sentiments, the learned reader will be convinced by the two following definitions, with which he introduces that part of his ethics which treats of the nature and origin of mind. 1. "Per corpus intelligo modum, qui Dei essentiam, quatenus, ut res extensa consideratur, certo et determinato modo exprimit." 2. "Ad essentiam alicujus rei id pertinere dico, quo dato res necessario ponitur, et quo sublato res necessario tollitur; vel id, sine quo res, et vice versa quod sine re nec esse nec concipi potest." In conformity with these definitions, he attempts to prove that God is an extended as well as a thinking substance; that as a thinking substance he is the cause of the *idea* of a circle, and as an extended substance of the *circle* itself; and that the minds of men are not substances, but certain modifications of the divine attributes; or, as he sometimes expresses it. "Quod humanæ mentis actuale constituit, est idea rei singularis actu existentis." Hence, he says, it follows that the human mind is a part of the intellect of the infinite God; so that when we speak of the human mind perceiving this or that, we can only mean that God, not as he is infinite, but as he appears in the human mind or constitutes its essence, has this or that idea; and when we speak of God's having this or that idea, we must conceive of Him not only as constituting the human mind, but as, together with it, having the idea of something else (A). In another place he tells us, that the human mind is nothing but the *idea* which God has of the human body as actually existing; that this *idea* of the body, and the *body* itself, are one and the same thing; and that thinking and extended substances are in reality but one and the same substance, which is sometimes comprehended under one attribute of the Deity, and sometimes under another*.

† See his Prop. xv. Schol.

Prop. vii. Part ii.

xi. Part ii.

* Prop. v. 2. xiii. xxi. Part 2.

If this impious jargon be not Atheism, or as it has been sometimes called Pantheism, we know not what it is (See PANTHEISM). According to Spinoza, there is but one substance, which is extended, infinite, and indivisible. That substance indeed he calls God; but he labours to prove that it is corporeal; that there is no difference between mind and matter; that both are attributes

(A) Hinc sequitur mentem humanam partem esse infinitæ intellectus Dei; ac proinde cum dicimus, mentem humanam hoc vel illud percipere, nihil aliud dicimus quam quod Deus, non quatenus infinitus est, sed quatenus per naturam humanæ mentis explicatur, sive quatenus humanæ mentis essentiam constituit, hoc vel illum habet ideam; et cum dicimus Deum hanc vel illam ideam habere, non eatenus, quatenus naturam humanæ mentis constituit: sed quatenus simul cum mente humana alterius rei etiam habet ideam. *Coroll.* prop. 11. part 2.

Spinoza. tributes of the Deity variously considered; that the human soul is a part of the intellect of God; that the same soul is nothing but the idea of the human body; that this idea of the body, and the body itself, are one and the same thing; that God could not exist, or be conceived, were the visible universe annihilated; and therefore that the visible universe is either the one substance, or at least an essential attribute or modification of that substance. He sometimes indeed speaks of the *power* of this substance; but when he comes to explain himself, we find that by power he means nothing but blind necessity *; and though he frequently talks of the *wisdom* of God, he seems to make use of the word without meaning. This we think evident from the long appendix to his 36th proposition; in which he labours to prove that the notion of final causes is an idle figment of the imagination, since, according to him, nothing but the prejudices of education could have led men to fancy that there is any real distinction between *good* and *evil*, *merit* and *demerit*, *praise* and *reproach*, *order* and *confusion*; that *eyes* were given them that they might be enabled to *see*; *teeth* for the purpose of chewing their *food*; *herbs* and *animals* for the *matter* of that *food*; that the *sun* was formed to give light, or the *ocean* to nourish *fishes*. If this be true, it is impossible to discover wisdom in the operations of his *one substance*; since, in common apprehension, it is the very characteristic of folly to act without any end in view.

* Prop. xxxiv. Part I.

Such are the reveries of that writer, whose works a German philosopher of some name has lately recommended to the public, as calculated to convey to the mind more just and sublime conceptions of God than are to be found in most other systems. The recommendation has had its effect. A literary journalist of our own, reviewing the volume in which it is given, feels a peculiar satisfaction from the discovery, that Spinoza, instead of a formidable enemy to the cause of virtue and religion, was indeed their warmest friend; and piously hopes that we shall become more cautious not to suffer ourselves to be deceived by empty names, which those who *cannot* reason (Sir Isaac Newton and Dr Clarke perhaps) give to those who can (Hobbes, we suppose, and Spinoza). But though we have the honour to think on this question with our illustrious countrymen, we have no desire to depict Spinoza as a *reprobate*, which the critic says has often been done by ignorance and enthusiasm. We admit that his conduct in active life was irreproachable; and for his speculative opinions, he must stand or fall to his own Master. His Ethics appear to us indeed a system shockingly impious; and in the tract intitled POLITICA, *power* and *right* are confounded as in the former volume; but in the treatise DE INTELLECTUS EMENDATIONE, are scattered many precepts of practical wisdom, as well as some judicious rules for conducting philosophical investigation; and we only regret, that the reader must wade to them through pages of fatalism, scepticism, and palpable contradictions. His *Compendium Grammatices Linguæ Hebreæ*, though left imperfect, appears to have so much merit, that it is to be wished he had fulfilled his intention of writing a philosophical grammar of that language, instead of wasting his time on abstruse speculations, which though they seem not to have been injurious to his own virtue, are certainly not calculated to promote the virtue of others, or to increase the sum of human happiness.

Spiræa || Spirituous.

SPIRÆA, a genus of plants belonging to the class of icosandria, and to the order of pentagynia; and in the natural system arranged under the 26th order, *Pomaceæ*. See BOTANY *Index*.

SPIRAL, in *Geometry*, a curve line of the circular kind, which in its progress recedes from its centre.

SPIRE, in *Architecture*, was used by the ancients for the base of a column, and sometimes for the astragal or tore; but among the moderns it denotes a steeple that continually diminishes as it ascends, whether conically or pyramidally.

SPIRIT, in *Metaphysics*, an incorporeal being or intelligence; in which sense God is said to be a spirit, as are angels and the human soul. See METAPHYSICS, Part III.

SPIRIT, in *Chemistry* and *Pharmacy*, a name applied to every volatile liquid which is not insipid like phlegm or water; and hence the distinction into acid, alkaline, and vinous spirits.

SPIRIT of Wine. See ALCOHOL, CHEMISTRY *Index*; DISTILLATION, and MATERIA MEDICA *Index*.

SPIRITS, or ANIMAL SPIRITS. See ANATOMY, Part V. n° 136.

SPIRITUAL, in general, something belonging to or partaking of the nature of spirit. See SPIRIT.

SPIRITUOUS LIQUORS have in all nations been considered as a proper subject of heavy taxation for the support of the state. This has naturally occasioned a nice examination of their strength. It having been at last found that this was intimately connected with the specific gravity, this has been examined with the most scrupulous attention to every circumstance which could affect it, so that the duties might be exactly proportioned to the quantity of spirit in any strong liquor, independent on every other circumstance of flavour or taste, or other valued quality. The chemist at last found that the basis of all strong liquors is the same, produced by the vinous fermentation of pure saccharine matter dissolved in water. He also found, that whether this vegetable salt be taken as it is spontaneously formed in the juices of plants and fruits, or as it may be formed or extricated from farinaceous fruits and roots by a certain part of the process of vegetation, it produces the same ardent spirit, which has always the same density in every mixture with water. The minute portions of aromatic oils, which are in some degree inseparable from it, and give it a different flavour according to the substance from which it was obtained, are not found to have any sensible effect on its density or specific gravity. This seems very completely established in consequence of the unwearied attempts of the manufacturers to lessen the duties payable on their goods by mixtures of other substances, which would increase their density without making them less palatable. The vigilance of the revenue officers was no less employed to detect every such contrivance. In short, it is now an acknowledged point, that the specific gravity is an accurate test of the strength.

But though this is true in general, we cannot derive much benefit from it, unless we know the precise relation between the strength and the density of a spirituous liquor. Do they increase *pari passu*, or by what law

Spirituous. law are they connected? It was natural to expect that equal additions of ardent spirits or alcohol to a given quantity of water would produce equal diminutions of density. Areometers were accordingly made on this principle above 200 years ago, as may be seen in the works of Gaspar Schottus, Sturmius, Agricola, and other old authors. But when mathematical physics became more generally known, this was easily discovered to be erroneous; and it was shown (we think first by Mr Boyle) that equal additions to the specific gravity would be produced by successively taking out of any vessel a certain measure of alcohol and replacing it with an equal measure of water. This was the most convenient discovery for all parties, because then the duties payable on a cask of spirits would be in the exact proportion of the diminution of its density. But it was soon found by those who were appointed guardians of the revenue that this conclusion was erroneous, and that a mixture which appeared by this rule to contain 35 gallons of alcohol, did really contain $35\frac{1}{4}$. This they found by actually making such a mixture: 18 gallons of alcohol mixed with 18 of water produced only 35 gallons of spirits. The revenue officers, finding that this condensation was most remarkable in mixtures of equal parts of water and the strongest spirits which could then be procured, determined to levy the duties by this mixture; because, whether the spirituous liquor was stronger or weaker than this, it would appear, by its specific gravity, rather stronger than it really was. This sagacious observation, and the simplicity of the composition, which could at all times be made for comparison, seem to be the reasons for our excise offices selecting this mode of estimating the strength and levying the duties. A mixture of nearly equal measures of water and alcohol is called PROOF SPIRIT, and pays a certain duty per gallon: and the strength of a spirituous liquor is estimated by the gallons, not of alcohol, but of proof spirit which the cask contains. But because it might be difficult to procure at all times this proof spirit for comparison, such a mixture was made by order of the board of excise: and it was found, that when six gallons of it was mixed with one gallon of water, a wine gallon of the mixture weighed 7 pounds 13 ounces avoirdupois. The board therefore decreed, that the spirituous liquor of which the gallon weighed 7 pounds 13 ounces should be reckoned 1 to 6 or 1 in 7 under proof. This is but an awkward and complex formula; it was in order to suit matters to a mode of examination which had by time obtained the sanction of the board. Mr Clarke, an ingenious artist of that time, had made a hydrometer incomparably more exact than any other, and constructed on mathematical principles fit for computation. This had a set of weights corresponding to the additions of water or proof spirit, and the mixture 1 to 6 or 1 in 7 was the only one which weighed an exact number of ounces per gallon without a fraction. Spirituous.

Thus stands the excise law; and Clarke's hydrometer is still the instrument of authority, although others have been since constructed by Dicas, Quin, and others, which are much more ingenious and convenient. The mathematician who examines Dicas's hydrometer, with its sliding scale, by which it is adjusted to the different temperatures, and points out the condensations, will perceive a beautiful and sagacious combination of quantities, which he will find it difficult to bring under any analytical formula. Perhaps Quin's may have some preference in respect of convenience; but *facile inventer extere*. Mr Dicas's was original (A).

As naturalists became more accustomed to exact observations in every topic of inquiry, the condensation which obtains in the mixture of different substances became more familiarly known. This evidently affects the present question; and both the excise and the distillers are interested in its accurate decision. This occasioned an application to the Royal Society; and a most scrupulous examination of the strength of spirituous liquors was made by Sir Charles Blagden and Mr Gilpin, of which they have given a very particular account in the Philosophical Transactions for 1792 and 1792.

We have taken notice of this in the article SPECIFIC GRAVITY, mentioning such circumstances of the results as fitted our purposes of physical discussion. At present

(A) Among the various contrivances which have been thought of, among manufacturers and dealers, as well as for the purposes of revenue, for ascertaining the specific gravity, and consequently the real strength and value of high-priced and high-taxed liquids, we are persuaded there is none equal, in point of accuracy, simplicity, and facility of application, to the areometrical beads lately announced to the public by Mr Lord of Edinburgh, under the patronage of a society; and with this particular we have no hesitation in recommending them to those to whom the use of a simple and accurate instrument is of great importance in determining the value of high-priced spirituous liquors. Our recommendation is not lately on our own opinion, but is imported by that of others who are well acquainted with such subjects. We know, too, that the beads have been examined and compared by several intelligent manufacturers and dealers with some of the most accurate hydrometrical instruments, and after a fair trial, a decided preference has been given to the beads. The whole apparatus consists of 30 beads, a sliding rule, a thermometer, a good jar, and a book, which are put in a neat small box; and it is accompanied with directions, which point out, 1. In what manner the real strength of spirits may be ascertained at any given temperature between 40° and 80°. 2. How much per cent the spirit to be tried is over or under proof according to the practice of spirit dealers; and, 3. The proportion of water and the strongest spirits or alcohol, according to the views and language of excisemen. The advantages of these beads are, that being made of a substance which is little affected by changes of temperature, they are less liable to be injured by use, than instruments composed of metal; and when a bead happens to be broken, it can be easily replaced. They possess this further advantage, that with the assistance of the thermometer, and the calculation of the sliding rule, the real strength of the spirits may be taken at all temperatures. It has been suggested, that these beads, from their bulk, are liable to change their other influences, and will be useful in employed in checking the errors and variations of other hydrometers. Be this as it may, Mr Lord has fairly proved, by his ingenious proofs, the strength of warm ale Sir

Spirituous. ſent we give the general reſult in the table of ſpecific gravity, as peculiarly belonging to ſpirituous liquors, affording the moſt exact account of their denſity in every ſtate of dilution of alcohol with water. And as the relation between the proportion of ingredients and the denſity is peculiar to every ſubſtance, ſo that ſcarcely any inſtance can be made from one to another, the reader will conſider the tables here given as characteriſtic with reſpect to alcohol. In all ſolutions of ſalts we found that the condenſation increaſes continually with the dilution, whereas it is greateſt when equal bulks of water and alcohol are mixed; yet we do not conſider this as an exception: for it is certain, that in the ſtrongeſt brine the ſaline ingredient bears but a ſmall proportion to the water—and when we mix two ſolutions, the condenſation is greateſt when they are nearly equal in bulk. But we think ourſelves entitled to infer, that alcohol is not a dilution of a ſubſtance in a quantity of water; but that water, in a certain proportion, not very diſtant from what we can produce by ſlow diſtillation, is an ingredient of alcohol, or is one of its component parts, and not merely a vehicle or menſtruum. We therefore imagine that proof ſpirit contains nearly equal bulks of water and ardent ſpirits.

The great difficulty in this examination aroſe from the very diſſimilar expanſions of water and alcohol by heat. This determined Sir Charles Blagden to eſtimate the proportions of ingredients by weight, and made it abſolutely neceſſary to give a ſcale of ſpecific gravity and ſtrength for every temperature. For it muſt be remarked, that the queſtion (whether in commerce or philoſophy) always is, "How many gallons of alcohol and of water, taken juſt now and mixed together, will produce a hundred gallons of the ſpirit we are examining?" The proportion of theſe two will be different according to the temperature of both. As many mixtures therefore muſt have been made in each proportion as there were temperatures conſidered; but by taking the ingredients by weight, and examining the denſity of the compound in one temperature, it is then heated and cooled, and its change of denſity obſerved. Calculation then can tell us the change in the proportion of the bulks or numbers of gallons in the mixture, by means of a previous table ſhowing the expanſions of water and of alcohol.

The alcohol ſelected for this examination had the ſpecific gravity 0.825. This is not the pureſt that can be procured; ſome was produced of 0.816, of 0.814, and 0.813, both obtained from rum, from brandy, and from malt ſpirit. We are informed that Dr Black has obtained it of the ſpecific gravity 0.8 by digeſting alcohol with fixed ammoniac (muriatic acid united with lime) made very dry. It dephlegmates alcohol very powerfully without decompoſing it, which always happens when we uſe cauſtic alkali. Alcohol of 0.825 was choſen becauſe expreſſed by a number of eaſy management in computation.

The examination commenced by aſcertaining the expanſions of water and alcohol. The temperature 60° of Fahrenheit's ſcale was ſelected for the general temperature of compariſon, being eaſily attainable even in cold climates, and allowing the examination to operate at eaſe. The firſt and laſt compartments of the tables contain the weights and ſpecific gravities of alcohol and water for every fifth degree of heat from 32° to 100°. From theſe we have conſtructed the two following little tables of expanſion. The bulk of 1000 ounces, pounds, or other weight of water and of alcohol of the temperature 60°, occupies the bulks expreſſed in the tables for every other temperature. Water could not be eaſily or uſefully examined when of the temperature 30°, becauſe it is with great difficulty kept fluid in that temperature. It is very remarkable, that when it can be ſo kept, it expands inſtead of contracting; while cooling down from 32° or thereabouts, and as it approaches to 32°, it expands rapidly. We obſerve the ſame thing in the cryſtallization of Glauber ſalt, martial vitriol, and ſome others, which contain much water in their cryſtals. We obſerve, on the other hand, a remarkable contraction in the zeolite juſt before its beginning to ſwell into bubbles by a red heat.

Heat	Bulk of 1000 ounces.			
	Of Water		Of Alcohol.	
		Diff.		Diff.
32°			119195	
35	99910		119514	319
40	99906	− 4	119839	325
45	99914	+ 8	120172	332
50	99932	18	120514	342
55	99962	30	120868	348
60	100000	38	121122	350
65	100050	50	121565	353
70	100106	56	121919	354
75	100170	64	122279	360
80	100241	71	122645	366
85	100320	79	123017	372
90	100404	84	123393	376
95	100500	96	123773	380
100	100608	108	124157	384

This being premiſed, the examination was conducted in the following manner. It was determined to mix 100 parts by weight of pure alcohol with five, ten, fifteen, twenty, parts of diſtilled water, till they were compounded in equal quantities, and then to mix 100 parts of diſtilled water with, 95, 90, 85, 80, &c. parts of alcohol, till they were mixed in the proportion of 100 to 5. Thus a ſeries of mixtures would be obtained, extending from pure alcohol to pure water. This ſeries would be ſuch, that the examinations would be moſt frequent in the caſes moſt uſual in the commerce of ſtrong liquors. A ſet of phials, fitted with ground ſtoppers, were provided, of ſizes fit to hold the intended mixtures. Theſe mixtures were made by ſuſpending the phial to the arm of a very nice balance, in the oppoſite ſcale of which (beſides the counterpoiſe of the phial) there was placed the weight 100. Spirit was then poured into the phial till it exactly balanced the weight 100. The weight for the water to be added was then put into the oppoſite ſcale, and water was poured into the phial by means of a ſlender glaſs funnel, by ſmall quantities at a time, and the phial frequently agitated to promote the mixture. When the additional weight was exactly balanced, the phial was taken off, its ſtopper put in, and leather tied over it, and it was ſet by, for at leaſt a month, that the mixture and the whole proceſs of condenſation might be completed. The ſame method

Spirituous Liquors.

method was followed in the mixtures where the water was predominant.

When the ingredients of these mixtures were judged to have completely incorporated, their specific gravity was examined by weighing with the most scrupulous precision the contents of a vessel which held 2925 troy grains of water, of the temperature 62°. The balance was so exceedingly sensible, that the 50th part of a grain greatly deranged its position when loaded with the scales and their contents. It was constructed by Mr Ramsden, and some account of its exquisite sensibility may be seen in the *Journal de Physique*, vol. xxxiii. This quantity of materials was therefore thought abundantly sufficient for ascertaining the density of the liquor. It is needless to detail the precautions which were taken for having the contents of the weighing bottle brought to the precise temperature proper for the experiment. They were such as every person conversant with such things is accustomed to take.—The bottle had a slender neck, and being put on a lathe, a mark was made round it with a diamond. The bottle was filled till the bottom of the hollow surface of the fluid was in the plane of this mark; and to judge of the accuracy attainable in filling the bottle, the operation was several times repeated and the contents weighed, without the difference of $\frac{1}{50}$th of a grain in 2925. The only source of error which was to be guarded against was air-bubbles adhering to the inside of the bottle, or moisture condensing (in the experiments with low temperatures) on the outside. Both of these were attended to as much as possible.

This method of determining the specific gravity was preferred to the usual method, observing the weight lost by a lump of glass when suspended in water; for Mr Gilpin had been enabled, by means of this nice balance, to discover, even in pure water and in alcohol, a want of perfect fluidity. Something like viscidity rendered the motion of a lump of glass through the liquor sensibly sluggish, so that when the balance was brought to a level, there was not a perfect equilibrium of weights: (See what we have said of this matter in SPECIFIC GRAVITY). Mr Gilpin also tried the ingenious instrument proposed for such experiments by Mr Ramsden, and described by him in a pamphlet on this very subject; and he found the anomalies of experiment much greater than in this method by weighing.—Indeed the regular progression of weights to be seen in the annexed tables is an unquestionable proof of the sufficiency of the method; and it has the evident advantage of all other methods in point of simplicity and practicability without any uncommon apparatus. Any person possessed of a good ordinary balance and a set of exact weights may examine all questions of this kind, by weighing pure water and the liquor which he may have occasion to examine in a common 6 or 8 ounce phial. For this reason, it is recommended (in preference to all hydrometers) to the board of excise to provide this simple apparatus in every principal office.

Every experiment was made at least three times; and the mean result (which never differed one grain from the extreme) was taken.

From these experiments the annexed tables were constructed. The first is the simple abstract of the experiments, containing the weights of the contents of the bottle of every mixture. The second contains the specific gravities deduced from them.

We have said that the experiments appear surprisingly accurate. This we say on the authority of the regular progression of the specific gravity in any of the horizontal rows. In the series, for instance, for the temperature 60°, the greatest anomaly is in the mixture of 50 parts of spirit with 100 of water. The specific gravity is .95804, wanting 3 or 4 of the regular progression. This does not amount to 1 in 18000.

Table I. Weights at the different Degrees of Temperature.

Heat.	The pure Spirit.	120 grains of spirit to 5 grains of water.	120 grains of spirit to 10 grains of water.	120 grains of spirit to 15 grains of water.	120 grains of spirit to 25 grains of water.	120 grains of spirit to 25 grains of water.	120 grains of spirit to 30 grains of water.	120 grains of spirit to 35 grains of water.	120 grains of spirit to 40 grains of water.	120 grains of spirit to 45 grains of water.	120 grains of spirit to 50 grains of water.	120 grains of spirit to 55 grains of water.	120 grains of spirit to 60 grains of water.	120 grains of spirit to 65 grains of water.
deg.	Grains.	Grains.	Grains.	Grains.	Grains.	Grains.	Grains.	Grains.	Grains.	Grains.	Grains.	Grains.	Grains.	Grains.
30	2487.35	2519.92	2548.42	2573.80	2596.66	2617.30	2636.23	2653.73	2669.83	2684.74	2698.51	2711.14	2722.89	2733.87
35	2480.87	2513.43	2541.84	2567.26	2590.16	2610.87	2629.92	2647.47	2663.64	2678.60	2692.43	2705.14	2716.92	2727.87
40	2474.10	2506.75	2535.41	2560.74	2583.66	2604.50	2623.56	2641.08	2657.23	2672.30	2686.32	2698.94	2710.81	2721.83
45	2467.12	2500.14	2528.75	2554.09	2577.10	2597.98	2617.03	2634.64	2650.87	2666.04	2679.99	2692.77	2704.57	2715.62
50	2460.[illegible]	2493.33	2521.96	2547.47	2570.42	2591.38	2610.54	2628.21	2644.43	2659.55	2673.64	2686.54	2698.42	2709.48
55	2453.83	2486.37	2515.03	2540.60	2563.64	2584.65	2603.80	2621.50	2637.86	2653.04	2667.14	2679.98	2691.83	2702.98
60	2447.00	2479.56	2508.27	2533.83	2556.90	2577.95	2597.22	2615.03	2631.37	2646.53	2660.62	2673.55	2685.52	2696.73
65	2440.12	2472.77	2501.53	2526.99	2550.22	2571.24	2590.55	2608.37	2624.75	2640.01	2654.04	2667.07	2679.15	2690.32
70	2433.23	2465.88	2494.56	2520.03	2543.32	2564.47	2583.88	2601.67	2617.96	2633.32	2647.52	2660.63	2672.74	2684.02
75	2426.23	2458.78	2487.62	2513.08	2536.39	2557.61	2576.93	2594.80	2611.19	2626.55	2640.81	2653.99	2666.06	2677.34
80	2419.02	2451.67	2480.45	2506.08	2529.24	2550.50	2569.86	2587.93	2604.29	2619.72	2633.99	2647.12	2659.36	2670.69
85	2411.92	2444.63	2473.33	2499.01	2522.29	2543.54	2563.01	2580.93	2597.45	2613.02	2627.39	2640.60	2652.78	2664.16
90	2404.90	2437.62	2466.32	2491.99	2515.28	2536.63	2556.11	2574.02	2590.60	2606.16	2620.52	2633.74	2646.00	2657.41
95	2397.68	2430.33	2459.13	2484.74	2508.10	2529.46	2549.13	2567.03	2583.65	2599.24	2613.57	2626.94	2639.25	2650.63
100	2390.66	2423.22	2452.13	2477.64	2500.91	2522.30	2541.92	2559.96	2576.56	2592.14	2606.50	2619.75	2632.17	2643.75

Heat.	120 grains of spirit to 70 grains of water.	120 grains of spirit to 75 grains of water.	120 grains of spirit to 80 grains of water.	120 grains of spirit to 85 grains of water.	120 grains of spirit to 90 grains of water.	120 grains of spirit to 95 grains of water.	120 grains of spirit to 100 grains of water.	95 grains of spirit to 120 grains of water.	90 grains of spirit to 120 grains of water.	85 grains of spirit to 120 grains of water.	80 grains of spirit to 120 grains of water.	75 grains of spirit to 120 grains of water.	70 grains of spirit to 120 grains of water.	65 grains of spirit to 120 grains of water.
deg.	Grains.	Grains.	Grains.	Grains.	Grains.	Grains.	Grains.	Grains.	Grains.	Grains.	Grains.	Grains.	Grains.	Grains.
30	2744.20	2753.75	2762.72	2771.08	2778.99	2786.36	2793.22	2799.85	2806.61	2813.85	2821.35	2828.90	2836.39	2844.16
35	2738.13	2747.74	2756.61	2765.32	2773.22	2780.59	2787.54	2794.19	2801.14	2808.52	2816.07	2823.68	2831.36	2839.26
40	2732.24	2741.86	2750.96	2759.58	2767.48	2774.90	2781.84	2788.69	2795.70	2803.17	2810.73	2818.36	2826.31	2834.40
45	2726.59	2735.77	2744.82	2753.36	2761.42	2768.85	2775.94	2782.99	2789.99	2797.45	2805.08	2812.93	2821.00	2829.28
50	2719.63	2729.64	2738.74	2747.27	2755.37	2762.93	2770.14	2777.19	2784.30	2791.72	2799.58	2807.56	2815.71	2824.12
55	2713.60	2723.51	2732.64	2741.24	2749.27	2756.83	2764.09	2771.29	2778.54	2785.96	2793.82	2801.89	2810.23	2818.80
60	2707.40	2717.30	2726.52	2735.17	2743.28	2750.93	2758.17	2765.40	2772.70	2780.26	2788.25	2796.45	2804.85	2813.65
65	2701.25	2710.96	2720.25	2728.98	2737.09	2744.86	2752.21	2759.47	2766.73	2774.43	2782.62	2790.81	2799.38	2808.31
70	2694.76	2704.64	2713.87	2722.75	2730.94	2738.73	2746.06	2753.41	2760.75	2768.45	2776.72	2785.06	2793.80	2802.88
75	2688.14	2698.07	2707.49	2716.35	2724.64	2732.39	2739.89	2747.23	2754.73	2762.38	2770.93	2779.26	2788.00	2797.21
80	2681.50	2691.50	2700.94	2709.76	2718.12	2726.26	2733.53	2740.93	2748.42	2756.43	2764.87	2773.33	2782.14	2791.52
85	2674.95	2684.98	2694.53	2703.33	2711.86	2719.74	2727.25	2734.80	2742.31	2750.22	2758.80	2767.44	2776.33	2785.81
90	2668.29	2678.49	2687.99	2696.91	2705.37	2713.32	2721.01	2728.59	2736.23	2744.24	2752.76	2761.51	2770.59	2780.11
95	2661.51	2671.82	2681.34	2690.33	2698.86	2706.88	2714.61	2722.23	2729.89	2737.98	2746.57	2755.34	2764.57	2774.25
100	2654.76	2664.99	2674.62	2683.63	2692.25	2700.33	2708.04	2715.73	2723.35	2731.55	2740.43	2749.28	2758.48	2768.43

Heat.	60 grains of spirit to 120 grains of water.	55 grains of spirit to 120 grains of water.	50 grains of spirit to 120 grains of water.	45 grains of spirit to 120 grains of water.	40 grains of spirit to 120 grains of water.	35 grains of spirit to 120 grains of water.	30 grains of spirit to 120 grains of water.	25 grains of spirit to 120 grains of water.	20 grains of spirit to 120 grains of water.	15 grains of spirit to 120 grains of water.	10 grains of spirit to 120 grains of water.	5 grains of spirit to 120 grains of water.	Water.
deg.	Grains.	Grains.	Grains.	Grains.	Grains.	Grains.	Grains.	Grains.	Grains.	Grains.	Grains.	Grains.	Grains.
30	2852.63	2859.71	2867.12	2874.43	2881.34	2887.77	2894.22	2900.83	2908.21	2917.19	2928.80	2944.53	
35	2847.45	2855.32	2863.16	2870.87	2878.21	2885.06	2892.07	2899.31	2907.45	2916.95	2928.99	2945.02	2967.14
40	2842.62	2851.38	2859.56	2867.28	2874.81	2882.30	2889.78	2897.61	2906.39	2916.41	2928.93	2945.25	2967.45
45	2837.64	2846.16	2854.67	2863.24	2871.22	2879.22	2887.33	2895.67	2904.98	2915.55	2928.49	2945.20	2967.40
50	2832.76	2841.52	2850.26	2858.96	2867.52	2875.98	2884.57	2893.58	2903.39	2914.42	2927.81	2944.73	2967.05
55	2827.68	2836.69	2845.72	2854.75	2863.75	2872.67	2881.69	2891.11	2901.42	2913.02	2926.73	2943.98	2966.34
60	2822.65	2831.90	2841.10	2850.50	2859.87	2869.15	2878.72	2888.62	2899.35	2911.32	2925.50	2942.98	2965.39
65	2817.49	2826.90	2836.03	2845.97	2855.63	2865.45	2875.49	2885.85	2897.09	2909.43	2923.90	2941.69	2964.11
70	2812.16	2821.78	2831.61	2841.42	2851.53	2861.63	2872.06	2882.90	2894.56	2907.35	2922.24	2940.13	2962.66
75	2806.75	2816.63	2826.56	2836.82	2847.14	2857.70	2868.49	2879.67	2891.79	2905.04	2920.17	2938.33	2960.97
80	2801.25	2811.35	2821.58	2831.92	2842.56	2853.38	2864.54	2876.22	2888.73	2902.35	2917.83	2936.31	2959.07
85	2795.69	2805.85	2816.42	2827.12	2838.07	2849.28	2860.86	2872.88	2885.56	2899.55	2915.46	2934.14	2956.94
90	2790.13	2800.40	2811.02	2822.15	2833.38	2844.81	2856.80	2869.16	2882.25	2896.58	2912.84	2931.77	2954.70
95	2784.36	2794.91	2805.77	2817.28	2828.46	2840.26	2852.47	2865.15	2878.71	2893.44	2910.02	2929.15	2952.08
100	2778.64	2789.32	2800.25	2811.80	2823.55	2835.30	2848.18	2861.12	2875.27	2890.04	2906.97	2926.28	2949.34

TABLE II. Real Specific Gravities at the different Temperatures.

Heat.	The pure spirit.	100 grains of spirit to 5 grains of water.	100 grains of spirit to 10 grains of water.	100 grains of spirit to 15 grains of water.	100 grains of spirit to 20 grains of water.	100 grains of spirit to 25 grains of water.	100 grains of spirit to 30 grains of water.	100 grains of spirit to 35 grains of water.	100 grains of spirit to 40 grains of water.	100 grains of spirit to 45 grains of water.	100 grains of spirit to 50 grains of water.	100 grains of spirit to 55 grains of water.	100 grains of spirit to 60 grains of water.	100 grains of spirit to 65 grains of water.
deg.														
30	.83896	.84605	.85957	.86825	.87585	.88282	.88921	.89511	.90054	.90558	.91023	.91449	.91847	.92217
35	.83672	.84769	.85729	.86587	.87357	.88059	.88701	.89294	.89839	.90345	.90811	.91241	.91640	.92009
40	.83445	.84559	.85507	.86361	.87134	.87838	.88481	.89073	.89617	.90127	.90592	.91026	.91428	.91799
45	.83214	.84310	.85277	.86131	.86907	.87613	.88255	.88849	.89396	.89909	.90380	.90812	.91211	.91584
50	.82977	.84076	.85042	.85902	.86676	.87384	.88030	.88626	.89174	.89684	.90160	.90596	.90997	.91370
55	.82736	.83834	.84802	.85664	.86441	.87150	.87796	.88393	.88945	.89458	.89933	.90367	.90768	.91144
60	.82490	.83599	.84568	.85430	.86208	.86918	.87568	.88169	.88720	.89232	.89707	.90144	.90549	.90927
65	.82262	.83362	.84334	.85193	.85976	.86686	.87337	.87938	.88490	.89006	.89479	.89920	.90328	.90707
70	.82023	.83124	.84092	.84951	.85736	.86451	.87105	.87705	.88254	.88773	.89252	.89695	.90104	.90484
75	.81782	.82878	.83851	.84710	.85493	.86212	.86864	.87466	.88018	.88538	.89018	.89464	.89872	.90252
80	.81530	.82631	.83603	.84467	.85248	.85966	.86623	.87228	.87776	.88301	.88781	.89225	.89639	.90021
85	.81283	.82386	.83355	.84221	.85006	.85723	.86380	.86984	.87541	.88067	.88551	.88998	.89409	.89793
90	.81039	.82142	.83111	.83977	.84762	.85483	.86139	.86743	.87302	.87827	.88312	.88758	.89173	.89558
95	.80788	.81888	.82860	.83724	.84511	.85232	.85896	.86499	.87060	.87586	.88069	.88521	.88937	.89322
100	.80543	.81643	.82618	.83478	.84262	.84984	.85646	.86254	.86813	.87340	.87824	.88271	.88691	.89082

Heat.	100 grains of spirit to 70 grains of water.	100 grains of spirit to 75 grains of water.	100 grains of spirit to 80 grains of water.	100 grains of spirit to 85 grains of water.	100 grains of spirit to 90 grains of water.	100 grains of spirit to 95 grains of water.	100 grains of spirit to 100 grains of water.	95 grains of spirit to 100 grains of water.	90 grains of spirit to 100 grains of water.	85 grains of spirit to 100 grains of water.	80 grains of spirit to 100 grains of water.	75 grains of spirit to 100 grains of water.	70 grains of spirit to 100 grains of water.	65 grains of spirit to 100 grains of water.
deg.														
30	.92563	.92889	.93191	.93474	.93741	.93991	.94222	.94447	.94675	.94920	.95173	.95429	.95681	.95944
35	.92355	.92680	.92986	.93274	.93541	.93790	.94025	.94249	.94484	.94734	.94988	.95246	.95502	.95772
40	.92151	.92476	.92783	.93072	.93341	.93592	.93827	.94058	.94295	.94547	.94802	.95060	.95328	.95602
45	.91937	.92264	.92570	.92859	.93131	.93382	.93621	.93860	.94096	.94348	.94605	.94871	.95143	.95425
50	.91723	.92050	.92358	.92647	.92919	.93177	.93419	.93658	.93897	.94149	.94414	.94683	.94958	.95243
55	.91502	.91837	.92145	.92436	.92707	.92963	.93208	.93452	.93696	.93948	.94213	.94486	.94767	.95057
60	.91278	.91622	.91933	.92225	.92499	.92758	.93002	.93247	.93493	.93749	.94018	.94296	.94579	.94876
65	.91066	.91400	.91715	.92010	.92283	.92546	.92794	.93040	.93285	.93546	.93822	.94099	.94388	.94689
70	.90847	.91181	.91493	.91793	.92069	.92333	.92580	.92828	.93076	.93337	.93616	.93898	.94193	.94500
75	.90617	.90952	.91270	.91569	.91849	.92111	.92364	.92613	.92865	.93132	.93413	.93695	.93989	.94301
80	.90385	.90723	.91042	.91340	.91622	.91891	.92142	.92393	.92646	.92917	.93201	.93488	.93785	.94102
85	.90157	.90496	.90818	.91119	.91403	.91670	.91923	.92179	.92432	.92700	.92989	.93282	.93582	.93902
90	.89925	.90272	.90600	.90891	.91177	.91446	.91705	.91962	.92220	.92491	.92779	.93075	.93381	.93703
95	.89688	.90037	.90358	.90662	.90949	.91221	.91481	.91740	.91998	.92272	.92562	.92858	.93170	.93497
100	.89453	.89798	.90123	.90428	.90718	.90992	.91252	.91513	.91769	.92047	.92346	.92646	.92957	.93293

Heat.	60 grains of spirit to 100 grains of water.	55 grains of spirit to 100 grains of water.	50 grains of spirit to 100 grains of water.	45 grains of spirit to 100 grains of water.	40 grains of spirit to 100 grains of water.	35 grains of spirit to 100 grains of water.	30 grains of spirit to 100 grains of water.	25 grains of spirit to 100 grains of water.	20 grains of spirit to 100 grains of water.	15 grains of spirit to 100 grains of water.	10 grains of spirit to 100 grains of water.	5 grains of spirit to 100 grains of water.	Water.
deg.													
30	.96209	.96470	.96719	.96967	.97200	.97418	.97635	.97860	.98108	.98412	.98824	.99334	
35	.96048	.96315	.96579	.96840	.97086	.97319	.97556	.97801	.98076	.98397	.98804	.99344	1.00000
40	.95879	.96159	.96434	.96706	.96967	.97220	.97472	.97737	.98033	.98373	.98795	.99345	1.00004
45	.95705	.95993	.96280	.96563	.96840	.97110	.97384	.97666	.97980	.98338	.98774	.99338	1.00086
50	.95534	.95831	.96126	.96422	.96708	.96995	.97284	.97589	.97920	.98293	.98745	.99316	1.00168
55	.95357	.95662	.95966	.96272	.96575	.96877	.97181	.97500	.97847	.98249	.98702	.99284	1.00238
60	.95181	.95493	.95804	.96122	.96437	.96752	.97074	.97409	.97771	.98176	.98654	.99244	1.00300
65	.95000	.95318	.95635	.95962	.96288	.96620	.96959	.97309	.97688	.98106	.98594	.99198	.99950
70	.94813	.95139	.95469	.95802	.96143	.96484	.96836	.97203	.97590	.98028	.98527	.99153	.99894
75	.94623	.94957	.95292	.95638	.95987	.96344	.96708	.97086	.97495	.97943	.98454	.99096	.99838
80	.94431	.94768	.95111	.95467	.95826	.96192	.96568	.96965	.97385	.97845	.98367	.98961	.99779
85	.94236	.94579	.94932	.95297	.95667	.96046	.96437	.96843	.97271	.97744	.98281	.98912	.99681
90	.94042	.94389	.94748	.95123	.95502	.95889	.96293	.96711	.97153	.97637	.98185	.98824	.99594
95	.93839	.94196	.94563	.94944	.95328	.95727	.96139	.96568	.97023	.97523	.98092	.98750	.99508
100	.93638	.93999	.94368	.94759	.95152	.95556	.95983	.96424	.96895	.97401	.97960	.98625	.99402

Spirituous Liquors.

We formerly obſerved, that the ſeries of mixtures choſen by Sir Charles Blagden, for the advantages attending it in making the experiment, was not ſuited for ſolving the queſtions which commonly occur in the ſpirit buſineſs. He accordingly ſuggeſts the propriety of forming tables in a convenient ſeries from the data furniſhed by theſe experiments, indicating the proportion of ingredients contained in ſome conſtant weight or bulk.

To facilitate the conſtruction of ſuch tables, it is neceſſary to conſider the ſubject in the moſt general manner. Therefore let a repreſent the conſtant number 100. Let w and s repreſent the quantities of water and ſpirit by weight in any mixture; that is, the pounds, ounces, or grains of each. Let x repreſent the quantity per cent. of ſpirits alſo by weight; that is, the number of pounds of ſpirits contained in 100 pounds of the mixture; and let y be its quantity per cent. in gallons, or the number of gallons contained in 100 gallons of the unmixed ingredients. Let m be the bulk of a pound of ſpirit of any given temperature, the bulk of a pound of water *of the ſame temperature* being accounted 1.

Then $w+s$ is the weight of any mixture, and $w+ms$ is its bulk.

We have the following proportions: 1. $w+s : s = a : x$, and $x = \frac{as}{w+s}$ (Equation 1ſt); and hence s may be found when x the per centage in weight is given, for $s = \frac{wx}{a-x}$ (Equation 2.)

2. $w+ms : ms = a : y$, and $y = a\frac{ms}{w+ms}$ (Equation 3d); and s may be found when y, the per centage in gallons, is given; for $s = \frac{my}{a-y}$ (Equation 4th).

The uſual queſtions which can be ſolved from theſe experiments are,

1. To aſcertain the quantity of ſpirits per cent. in bulk from obſervation of the ſpecific gravity, or to tell how many gallons of ſpirit are in 100 gallons of mixture.

Look for the ſpecific gravity in the table, and at the head of the column will be found the w and s correſponding. If the preciſe ſpecific gravity obſerved is not in the tables, the s muſt be found by interpolation. And here it is proper to remark, that taking the ſimple proportional parts of ſpecific gravity will not be ſufficiently exact, eſpecially near the beginning or the end of the table, becauſe the denſities correſponding to the ſeries of mixtures do not change uniformly. We muſt have recourſe to the general rules of interpolation, by means of firſt and ſecond differences, or be provided with a ſubſidiary table of differences. A good deal of practice in computations of this kind ſuggeſted the following method of making ſuch interpolations with great diſpatch and abundant accuracy. On a plate of wood or metal, or ſtiff card-paper, draw a line EF (fig. 1.), as a ſcale of equal parts, repreſenting the leading or equable arithmetical ſeries of any table. (In the preſent caſe EF is the ſcale on which s is computed.)—Through every point of diviſion draw the perpendiculars BA, EC, FD, &c. Make one of them AB more conſpicuous than the reſt, and diſtinguiſh the others alſo in ſuch ſort, that the eye ſhall readily catch their diſtance from the principal line AB. Let GPL be a thin ſlip of whalebone, of uniform breadth and thickneſs, alſo divided into equal parts properly diſtinguiſhable. Laſtly, let there be a pin P fixed near the middle of the principal line AB.

Plate CCCCXCIX Fig. 1.

Now ſuppoſe that a value of s is to be interpolated by means of an obſerved ſpecific gravity not in the table. Look for the neareſt to it, and note its diſtance from the preceding and the following. Let theſe be PH and PK on the flexible ſcale. Alſo take notice of the lines K 10 and H 10, whoſe diſtances from AB are equal to the conſtant difference between the ſucceſſive values of S, or to any eaſily eſtimated multiple of it (as in the preſent caſe we have taken 10 and 10, inſtead of 5 and 5, the running difference of Sir Charles Blagden's table). Then, leaning the middle point P of the whalebone on the pin P in the board, bend it, and place it ſlantwiſe till the points K and H fall ſomewhere on the two parallels K 10 and H 10. No matter how oblique the poſition of the whalebone is. It will bend in ſuch a manner that its different points of diviſion (repreſenting different ſpecific gravities) will fall on the parallels which repreſent the correſponding values of s. We can ſay that all this may be done in leſs than half a minute, and leſs time than is neceſſary for inſpecting a table of proportional parts, and not the tenth part of that neceſſary for interpolating by ſecond differences. Yet it is exact enough (if of the ſize of a duodecimo page) for interpolating three decimal places. This is ten times more exact than the preſent caſe requires. To return from this digreſſion.

Having thus found s in the table, we get x or y by the equations $\frac{as}{w+s} = x$, and $a\frac{ms}{w+ms} = y$.

But here a material circumſtance occurs. The weight of alcohol s, and its per centage x, was rightly determined by the ſpecific gravity, becauſe it was interpolated between two values, which were experimentally connected with this ſpecific gravity. But in making the tranſition from x to y, we only give the per centage in gallons before mixture, but not the number of gallons of alcohol contained in an hundred gallons of mixed liquor. For when we have taken $a-y$ and y inſtead of w and s, they will indeed make a ſimilar compound when mixed, becauſe the proportion of their ingredients is the ſame. But they will not make 100 gallons of this compound, becauſe there is a ſhrinking or condenſation by mixture, and the ſpecific gravity by which we interpolated s is the phyſical or real ſpecific gravity correſponding to w and s; while $\frac{w+s}{w \times ms}$, the ſpecific gravity implied in the value of y, is the mathematical denſity independent on this condenſation. Since therefore y, together with $a-y$, make leſs than 100 gallons of the compound, there muſt in 100 gallons of it be more alcohol than is expreſſed by y.

Let G be the mathematical ſpecific gravity $\left(= \frac{w+s}{w+ms}\right)$, and g the phyſical or real obſerved ſpecific gravity (which we cannot expreſs algebraically); and let z be the gallons of alcohol really contained in 100 gallons of the compound. The bulk being inverſely as the denſity or ſpecific gravity, it is evident that the bulk of the compound muſt be to 100 gallons as g to

Spirituous Liquors.

to G. And ſince we want to make it ſtill up to 100 gallons, we muſt increaſe it in the proportion of G to g. And becauſe this augmentation muſt be of the ſame ſtrength with this contracted liquor, both ingredients muſt be increaſed in the proportion of G to g, and we muſt have $G : g = y : x$, and $x = g \times \frac{y}{G}$. Now, inſtead of y, write $a \frac{m\,s}{w+m\,s}$, and inſtead of $\frac{1}{G}$ write $\frac{w+m\,s}{w+s}$, which are reſpectively equal to them. This gives us $x = g\,a \times \frac{w+m\,s}{w+s} \times \frac{m\,s}{w+s}, = g\,a \times \frac{m\,s}{w+s}$.

All this will be illuſtrated by an example.

Suppoſe that we have obſerved the ſpecific gravity of a ſpirituous liquor of the temperature 60° to be 0.94128. Looking into Sir Charles Blagden's table, we find the gravities 0.94018 and 0.94296, and the s correſponding to them is 80 and 75, the water in each mixture being 100. By interpolation we obtain the s correſponding to 0.94128, viz. 78. At this temperature $m = \frac{1}{0.825}, = 1.21212$, and $m\,s = 94.54545$. Therefore $x = 0.94128 \times 100 \times \frac{94.54545}{194.54545}, = 49,997$, or very nearly 50.

We have ſeen even perſons not unacquainted with ſubjects of this kind puzzled by this ſort of paradox. x is ſaid to be the per centage of ſpirit in the compound. The compound has the ſame proportion of ingredients when made up to 100 gallons as before, when y was ſaid to be its per centage, and yet y and x are not the ſame. The fact is, that although x is the number of gallons of alcohol really contained in 100 gallons of the compound, and this alcohol is in the ſame proportion as before to the water, this proportion is not that of 50 to 50: for if the ingredients were ſeparated again, there would be 50 gallons of alcohol and 52,876 of water.

The proportion of the ingredients in their ſeparate ſtate is had by the 3d equation $y = a \frac{m\,s}{w+m\,s}$, which is equivalent to $G\,a \frac{m\,s}{w+s}$. For the preſent example y will be found 48.599, and $a-y$, or the water per cent. 51.401, making 100 gallons of unmixed ingredients. We ſee then that there has been added 1.398 gallons of alcohol; and ſince both ingredients are augmented in the proportion of G to g, there have alſo been added 1.478 of water, and the whole addition for making up the 100 gallons of compound is 2.876 gallons; and if the ingredients of the compound were ſeparate, they would amount to 102,876 gallons. This might have been found at the firſt, by the proportion, $G : g - G = 100 :$ (*The addition*).

The next queſtion which uſually occurs in buſineſs is to find what denſity will reſult from any propoſed mixture per gallon. This queſtion is ſolved by means of the equation $\frac{w\,y}{m\,(a-y)} = r$. In this examination it will be moſt convenient to make $w = a$. If the value of r found in this manner falls on a value in the table, we have the ſpecific gravity by inſpection. If not, we muſt interpolate.

N. B. The value of m, which is employed in theſe reductions, varies with the temperature. It is always obtained by dividing the ſpecific gravity of alcohol of that temperature by the ſpecific gravity of water of the ſame temperature. The quotient is the real ſpecific gravity of alcohol for that temperature. Both of theſe are to be had in the firſt and laſt copartments of Sir Charles Blagden's table.

Theſe operations for particular caſes give the anſwers to particular occaſional queſtions. By applying them to all the numbers in the table, tables may be conſtructed for ſolving every queſtion by inſpection.

There is another queſtion which occurs moſt frequently in the exciſe tranſactions, and alſo in all compoſitions of ſpirituous liquors, viz. What ſtrength will reſult from a mixture of two compounds of known ſtrength, or mixing any compound with water? To ſolve queſtions of this kind by the table ſo often quoted, we muſt add into one ſum the water per gallon of the different liquors. In like manner, take the ſum of the ſpirits, and ſay, as the ſum of the waters is to that of the alcohols, ſo is a to s; and operate with a and s as before.

Analogous to this is the queſtion of the duties. Theſe are levied on proof ſpirit; that is, a certain duty is charged on a gallon of proof ſpirit; and the gauger's buſineſs is to diſcover how many gallons of proof ſpirit there is in any compound. The ſpecification of proof ſpirit in our exciſe laws is exceedingly obſcure and complex. A gallon weighing 7 pounds 13 ounces (at 55°) is accounted 1 to 6 under proof. The gallon of water contains 58476 grains, and this ſpirit is 54688. Its denſity therefore is 0.93523 at 55°, or (as may be inferred from the table) 0.9335 at 60°. This denſity correſponds to a mixture of 100 grains of water with 93.457 of alcohol. If this be ſuppoſed to reſult from the mixture of 6 gallons of alcohol with 1 of water (as is ſuppoſed by the deſignation of 1 to 6 under proof), the gallon of proof ſpirits conſiſts of 100 parts of ſpirits by weight, mixed with 75 parts of water. Such a ſpirit will have the denſity 0.9162 nearly.

This being premiſed, in order to find the gallons of proof ſpirits in any mixture, find the quantity of alcohol by weight, and then ſay, as 100 to 175, ſo is the alcohol in the compound to the proof ſpirit that may be made of it, and for which the duties muſt be paid.

We have conſidered this ſubject at ſome length, becauſe it is of great importance in the ſpirit-trade to have theſe circumſtances aſcertained with preciſion; and becauſe the ſpecific gravity is the only ſure criterion that can be had of the ſtrength. Firing of gunpowder, or producing a certain bubble by ſhaking, are very vague teſts; whereas, by the ſpecific gravity, we can very ſecurely aſcertain the ſtrength within one part in 500, as will preſently appear.

Sir Charles Blagden, or Mr Gilpin, has publiſhed * a moſt copious ſet of tables, calculated from theſe valuable experiments. In theſe, computations are made for every unit of the hundred, and for every degree of the thermometer. But theſe tables are ſtill not in the moſt commodious form for buſineſs. Mr John Wilſon, an ingenious gentleman reſiding at Dundee, has juſt [illegible]

* *Philoſ. Tranſact.* 1794.

Spirituous Liquors.

lished at Edinburgh tables somewhat similar, founded on the same experiments. Both of these tables show the quantities by measure corresponding to every unit by weight of Sir Charles Blagden's experiments, and for every degree of temperature. They also show the per centage of alcohol, and the condensation or the quantity lost by mixture. But as they both retain the original series of parts by weight, which is very unusual, the spirit traders will find considerable difficulty in making use of them. Retaining this series also causes all the per centage numbers (which are the only interesting ones to the trader) to be fractional, and no answer can be had without a double interpolation.

We have therefore calculated a table in the form in which it must be most useful and acceptable to those who are engaged in the spirit trade, showing at once the specific gravity which results from any proportion of admixture in hundredth parts of the whole. This answers immediately the chief questions in the terms in which they are usually conceived and proposed. The two first or leading columns show the proportion in gallons, pints, or other cubic measures, of the mixture, the whole quantity being always 100. The second column shows the corresponding specific gravity: so that we can either find the proportion of the ingredients by the observed specific gravity, or find the gravity resulting from any proportion of the ingredients. A third column shows how much the hundred measures of the two ingredients fall short of making an hundred measures of the compound. A simple proportion, which can be done without the pen, will determine what part of this deficiency must be made up by spirit. The use of this table must now be so familiar to the reader's mind, that we need not give further instructions about it.

Spirituous Liquors.

This is followed by another similar table, giving an immediate answer to the most usual question, "How many measures of alcohol are there really contained in 100 measures? This is also accompanied by a column of condensation. It would have been somewhat more elegant, had the specific gravities in this table made the equable series and leading column. But we did not advert to this till we had computed the table, and the labour was too great to be repeated for slight reasons. The tables are only for the temperature 60°. To this the spirituous liquors can always be brought in these climates; and in cases where we cannot, a moment's inspection of Sir Charles Blagden's table will point out very nearly (or exactly, by a short computation) the necessary corrections.

Compound. S.	Compound. W.	Specific Gravity.	Cond. per cent.	Compound. S.	Compound. W.	Specific Gravity.	Cond. per cent.	Compound. S.	Compound. W.	Specific Gravity.	Cond. per cent.
100	0	0.8250		66	34	0.9073	2.5	33	67	0.9640	2.3
99	1	0.8278	0.19	65	35	0.9095	2.6	32	68	0.9651	2.3
98	2	0.8306	0.33	64	36	0.9116	2.6	31	69	0.9662	2.2
97	3	0.8333	0.4	63	37	0.9137	2.6	30	70	0.9673	2.1
96	4	0.8360	0.5	62	38	0.9157	2.6	29	71	0.9683	2.
95	5	0.8387	0.6	61	39	0.9177	2.7	28	72	0.9693	1.9
94	6	0.8413	0.7	60	40	0.9198	2.7	27	73	0.9704	1.9
93	7	0.8439	0.8	59	41	0.9218	2.7	26	74	0.9713	1.8
92	8	0.8465	1.9	58	42	0.9238	2.7	25	75	0.9724	1.7
91	9	0.8491	1.	57	43	0.9257	2.7	24	76	0.9734	1.6
90	10	0.8516	1.1	56	44	0.9277	2.8	23	77	0.9744	1.6
89	11	0.8542	1.2	55	45	0.9296	2.8	22	78	0.9754	1.5
88	12	0.8567	1.3	54	46	0.9316	2.8	21	79	0.9763	1.4
87	13	0.8592	1.4	53	47	0.9335	2.8	20	80	0.9773	1.3
86	14	0.8617	1.5	52	48	0.9353	2.8	19	81	0.9783	1.2
85	15	0.8641	1.5	51	49	0.9371	2.8	18	82	0.9793	1.2
84	16	0.8666	1.6	50	50	0.9388	2.8	17	83	0.9802	1.1
83	17	0.8690	1.7	49	51	0.9406	2.8	16	84	0.9812	1.
82	18	0.8713	1.7	48	52	0.9423	2.8	15	85	0.9822	0.9
81	19	0.8737	1.7	47	53	0.9440	2.8	14	86	0.9832	0.9
80	20	0.8760	1.8	46	54	0.9456	2.7	13	87	0.9842	0.8
79	21	0.8764	1.9	45	55	0.9473	2.7	12	88	0.9853	0.7
78	22	0.8807	2.	44	56	0.9489	2.7	11	89	0.9863	0.7
77	23	0.8830	2.	43	57	0.9505	2.7	10	90	0.9874	0.6
76	24	0.8853	2.1	42	58	0.9520	2.7	9	91	0.9886	0.5
75	25	0.8876	2.1	41	59	0.9535	2.6	8	92	0.9897	0.4
74	26	0.8899	2.2	40	60	0.9549	2.6	7	93	0.9909	0.3
73	27	0.8921	2.2	39	61	0.9563	2.6	6	94	0.9921	0.3
72	28	0.8944	2.3	38	62	0.9577	2.5	5	95	0.9933	0.2
71	29	0.8966	2.3	37	63	0.9590	2.5	4	96	0.9946	0.1
70	30	0.8988	2.4	36	64	0.9603	2.4	3	97	0.9959	0.07
69	31	0.9010	2.5	35	65	0.9616	2.4	2	98	0.9972	0.03
68	32	0.9031	2.5	34	66	0.9628	2.3	1	99	0.9985	0.01
67	33	0.9053	2.5	33	67	0.9640	2.3	0	100	1.0000	0.00
66	34	0.9073	2.5								

Spir. per cent.	Specific Gravity.	Contr.	Spir. per cent.	Specific Gravity.	Contr.	Spir. per cent.	Specific Gravity.	Contr.
100	0.82500		66	0.91095	2.59	33	0.96481	2.27
99	0.82629	0.18	65	0.91326	2.62	32	0.96587	2.21
98	0.83142	0.34	64	0.91511	2.64	31	0.96691	2.15
97	0.83449	0.46	63	0.91714	2.66	30	0.96793	2.08
96	0.83750	0.57	62	0.91914	2.68	29	0.96894	2.00
95	0.84048	0.68	61	0.92112	2.70	28	0.96992	1.93
94	0.84339	0.8	60	0.92308	2.72	27	0.97089	1.86
93	0.84621	0.9	59	0.92501	2.74	26	0.97185	1.79
92	0.84900	1.01	58	0.92692	2.76	25	0.97280	1.71
91	0.85172	1.11	57	0.92883	2.77	24	0.97374	1.63
90	0.85443	1.21	56	0.93072	2.78	23	0.97468	1.56
89	0.85704	1.31	55	0.93258	2.80	22	0.97561	1.48
88	0.85971	1.39	54	0.93436	2.81	21	0.97654	1.4
87	0.86228	1.47	53	0.93612	2.81	20	0.97747	1.32
86	0.86483	1.54	52	0.93786	2.82	19	0.97841	1.24
85	0.86737	1.61	51	0.93958	2.81	18	0.97936	1.17
84	0.86987	1.67	50	0.94128	2.79	17	0.98032	1.08
83	0.87235	1.74	49	0.94293	2.78	16	0.98129	1.00
82	0.87481	1.81	48	0.94455	2.76	15	0.98228	.93
81	0.87726	1.88	47	0.94610	2.73	14	0.98328	.85
80	0.87969	1.94	46	0.94768	2.71	13	0.98430	.78
79	0.88207	2.	45	0.94923	2.70	12	0.98634	.71
78	0.88445	2.05	44	0.95074	2.68	11	0.98640	.66
77	0.88676	2.11	43	0.95219	2.66	10	0.98748	.61
76	0.88909	2.17	42	0.95364	2.63	9	0.98858	.51
75	0.89140	2.22	41	0.95502	2.60	8	0.98973	.43
74	0.89367	2.26	40	0.95636	2.58	7	0.99091	.34
73	0.89593	2.31	39	0.95766	2.54	6	0.99211	.25
72	0.89815	2.36	38	0.95894	2.49	5	0.99334	.18
71	0.90035	2.41	37	0.96019	2.46	4	0.99461	.12
70	0.90241	2.49	36	0.96141	2.43	3	0.99591	.7
69	0.90464	2.47	35	0.96258	2.38	2	0.99725	.3
68	0.90675	2.51	34	0.96371	2.33	1	0.99861	.1
67	0.90885	2.55	33	0.96481	2.27	0	1.00000	.0
66	0.91095	2.59						

"In the first table, of which the sole intention is to point out the proportion of ingredients, the specific gravities are computed only to four places, which will always give the answer true to $\frac{1}{1000}$th part. In the last, which is more immediately interesting to the merchant in his transactions with the excise office, the computation is carried one place farther."

The consideration of the first of these two tables will furnish some useful information to the reader who is interested in the philosophy of chemical mixture, and who endeavours to investigate the nature of those forces which connect the particles of tangible matter. These vary with the distance of the particle; and therefore the law of their action, like that of universal gravitation, is to be discovered by measuring their sensible effects at their various distances. Their change of distance is seen in the change of density or specific gravity.

Did the individual densities of the water and spirit remain unchanged by mixture, the specific gravity would change by equal differences in the series of mixtures on which this table is constructed; for the bulk being always the same, the change of specific gravity must be the difference between the weight of the gallon of water which is added and that of the gallon of spirit which is taken out. The whole difference of the specific gravities of spirits and water being 1.750 parts in 10,000, the augmentation by each successive change of a measure of spirit for a measure of water would be the 100th part of this, or 17.5. But, by taking the successive differences of density as they occur in the table, we see that they are vastly greater in the first additions of water, being then about 10; after which they gradually diminish to the medium quantity $17\frac{1}{2}$, when water and spirits are mixed in nearly equal bulks. The differences of specific gravity still diminish, and are reduced to 9, when about 75 parts of water are mixed with 25 of spirit. The differences now increase again; and the last, when 99 parts of water are mixed with one part of spirit, the difference from the specific gravity of pure water is above 14.

The mechanical effect, therefore, of the addition of a measure of water to a great quantity of spirit is greater than the similar effect of the addition of a measure of spirits to a great quantity of water. What we call mechanical effect is the local motion, the change of distance of the particles, that the corpuscular forces may again be in equilibrio. Observe, too, that this change is greater than in the proportion of the distance of the particles;

Spirituous Liquors.

particles; for the denſity of water is to that of ſpirits nearly as 6 to 5, and the changes of ſpecific gravity are nearly as 6 to 3.

We alſo ſee that the changing cauſe, which produces the abſolute condenſation of each ingredient, ceaſes to operate when 75 parts of water have been mixed with 25 of alcohol: for the variation of ſpecific gravity, from diminiſhing comes now to increaſe; and therefore, in this particular ſtate of compoſition, is equable. Things are now in the ſame ſtate as if we were mixing two fluids which did not act on each other, but were mutually diſſeminated, and whoſe ſpecific gravities are nearly as 9 to 10; for the variation 9 of ſpecific gravity may be conſidered as the 100th part of the whole difference, in the ſame manner as 17.7 would have been had water and alcohol ſuſtained no contraction.

The imagination is greatly aſſiſted in the contemplation of geometrical quantity by exhibiting it in its own form. Specific gravity, being an expreſſion of denſity (a notion purely geometrical), admits of this illuſtration.

Plate CCCXXV. Fig. 2.

Therefore let AB (fig. 2.) repreſent the bulk of any mixture of water and alcohol. The ſpecific gravity of water may be repreſented by a line of ſuch a length, that AB ſhall be the difference between the gravities of alcohol and water. Suppoſe it extended upwards, towards a, till Ba is to Aa as 10,000 to 8250. It will ſuit our purpoſe better to repreſent it by a parallelogram aBFe, of any breadth BF. In this caſe the difference of the ſpecific gravities of alcohol and water will be expreſſed by the parallelogram ABFE. If there were no change produced in the denſity of one or both ingredients, the ſpecific gravity of the compound would increaſe as this parallelogram does, and AGHE would be the augmentation correſponding to the mixture of the quantity AG of alcohol with the quantity GB of water, and ſo of other mixtures. But, to expreſs the augmentation of denſity as it really obtains, we muſt do it by ſome curvilineal area DABCHD, which varies at the rate determined by Sir Charles Blagden's experiments. This area muſt be preciſely equal to the rectangle ABFE. It muſt therefore fall without it in ſome places, and be deficient in others. Let DMHKC be the curve which correſponds with theſe experiments. It is evident to the mathematical reader, that the ordinates LM, GH, IK, &c. of this curve are in the ultimate ratio of the differences of the obſerved ſpecific gravities. If Aα, $\omega\beta$, &c. are each = δ, the little ſpaces A$\omega\delta$D, $\omega\beta b\delta$, &c. will be preciſely equal to the differences of the ſpecific gravities 0.8250; 0.8387; 0.8516; &c. correſponding to the different mixtures of water and alcohol. The curve cuts the ſide of the parallelogram in K, where the ordinate GK expreſſes the mean variation of denſity 0.0017.5. IK is the ſmalleſt variation. The condenſation may be expreſſed by drawing a curve $dmGfk$ parallel to DMGKI, making Dd=AE. The condenſation is now repreſented by the ſpaces comprehended between this laſt curve and the abſciſſa AGB, reckoning thoſe negative which lie on the other ſide of it. This ſhows, not only that the condenſation is greateſt in the mixture AG×GB, but alſo that in mixing ſuch a compound with another AI×IB, there is a rarefaction. Another curve ANOPB may be drawn, of which the ordinates LN, GP, IO, &c. are proportional to the areas ALmd, AGmD, AI$kGmd$ (=AGmd—GIk), &c. This curve ſhows the whole condenſation.

This manner of repreſenting the ſpecific gravities of mixtures will ſuggeſt many curious inferences to ſuch as will conſider them in the manner of Boſcovich, with a view to aſcertain the nature of the forces of coheſion and chemical affinities: And this manner of viewing the ſubject becomes every day more promiſing, in conſequence of our improvements in chemical knowledge; for we now ſee, that mechaniſm, or motive forces, are the cauſes of chemical action. We ſee in almoſt every caſe, that chemical affinities are comparable with mechanical preſſures; becauſe the converſion of a liquid into a vapour or gas is prevented by atmoſpheric preſſure, and produced by the great chemical agent heat. The action of heat, therefore, or of the cauſe of heat, is a mechanical action, and the forces are common mechanical forces, with which we are familiarly acquainted.

"It may be alſo remarked in the column of contractions, that in the beginning the contractions augment nearly in the proportion of the quantity of ſpirits (but more ſlowly); whereas, in the end, the contractions are nearly in the duplicate proportion of the quantity of water. This circumſtance deſerves the conſideration of the philoſopher. We have repreſented it to the eye by the curve $\alpha g h d$."

We ſhould here take ſome notice of the attempt made to elude ſome part of the duties, by adding ſome ingredient to the ſpirits. But our information on this ſubject is not very exact; and beſides it would be doing no ſervice to the trader to put fraud more in his power. There are ſome ſalts which make a very great augmentation of denſity, but they render the liquor unpalatable. Sugar is frequently uſed with this view; 16 grains of refined ſugar diſſolved in 1000 grains of proof ſpirits gave it no ſuſpicious taſte, and increaſed its ſpecific gravity from 0.920 to 0.925, which is a very great change, equivalent to the addition of 9 grains of water to a mixture of 100 grains of alcohol and 80 of water.

SPIRLING, a ſpecies of fiſh. See SALMO, ICHTHYOLOGY, p. 99.

SPITHEAD, a road between Portſmouth and the iſle of Wight, where the royal navy of Great Britain frequently rendezvous.

SPITTLE, in *Phyſiology*. See SALIVA.

SPITZBERGEN. See GREENLAND, N° 10.

SPLACHNUM, a genus of plants belonging to the claſs of cryptogamia, and order of muſci. See BOTANY *Index*.

SPLEEN. See ANATOMY *Index*.

SPLEEN-Wort. See ASPLENIUM, BOTANY *Index*.

SPLENETIC, a perſon afflicted with an obſtruction of the ſpleen.

SPLENT, or SPLINT, among farriers, a callous inſenſible excreſcence, breeding on the ſhank-bone of horſes. See FARRIERY.

SPLICING, in the ſea-language, is the untwiſting the ends of two cables or ropes, and working the ſeveral ſtrands into one another by a fidd, ſo that they become as ſtrong as if they were but one rope.

SPOILS, whatever is taken from the enemy in time of war. Among the ancient Greeks, the ſpoils were divided among the whole army; only the general's ſhare

Spoletto || Spongia.

was largest: but among the Romans, the spoils belonged to the republic.

SPOLETTO, a duchy of Italy, bounded on the north by the marquisate of Ancona and duchy of Urbino, on the east by Farther Abruzzo, on the south by Sabina and the patrimony of St Peter, and on the west by Orvieto and Perugino. It is about 55 miles in length and 40 in breadth. It was anciently a part of Umbria, and now belongs to the pope.—The name of the capital city is also *Spoletto*. It was formerly a large place, but in 1703 was ruined by an earthquake; from whence it has never recovered itself.

SPOLIATION, in ecclesiastical law, is an injury done by one clerk or incumbent to another, in taking the fruits of his benefice without any right thereunto, but under a pretended title. It is remedied by a decree to account for the profits so taken. This injury, when the *jus patronatus*, or right of advowson, doth not come in debate, is cognizable in the spiritual court: as if a patron first presents A to a benefice, who is instituted and inducted thereto; and then, upon pretence of a vacancy, the same patron presents B to the same living, and he also obtains institution and induction. Now if A disputes the fact of the vacancy, then that clerk who is kept out of the profits of the living, whichever it be, may sue the other in the spiritual court for the spoliation, or taking the profits of his benefice. And it shall there be tried, whether the living were or were not vacant; upon which the validity of the second clerk's pretensions must depend. But if the right of patronage comes at all into dispute, as if one patron presented A, and another patron presented B, there the ecclesiastical court hath no cognizance, provided the tithes sued for amount to a fourth part of the value of the living, but may be prohibited at the instance of the patron by the king's writ of *indicavit*. So also if a clerk, without any colour of title, ejects another from his parsonage, this injury must be redressed in the temporal courts: for it depends upon no question determinable by the spiritual law (as plurality of benefices or no plurality, vacancy or no vacancy), but is merely a civil injury.

SPONDEE, in ancient poetry, a foot consisting of two long syllables, as *omnes*.

SPONDIAS, Brasilian or Jamaica Plum, a genus of plants belonging to the class of decandria. See Botany *Index*.

SPONGIA, Sponge; a genus of animals belonging to the class of vermes, and order of zoophyta. It is fixed, flexible, and very torpid, growing in a variety of forms, composed either of reticulated fibres, or masses of small spines interwoven together, and clothed with a living gelatinous flesh, full of small mouths or holes on its surface, by which it sucks in and throws out the water. Fifty species have already been discovered, of which 10 belong to the British coasts. See Helminthology *Index*.

So early as the days of Aristotle sponges were supposed to possess animal life; the persons employed in collecting them having observed them shrink when torn from the rocks, thus exhibiting symptoms of sensation. The same opinion prevailed in the time of Pliny: But no attention was paid to this subject till Count Marsigli examined them, and declared them vegetables. Dr Peyssonell, in a paper which he sent to the Royal Society in the year 1752, and in a second in 1757, affirmed they were not vegetables, but the production of animals; and has accordingly described the animals, and the process which they performed in making the sponges. Mr Ellis, in the year 1762, was at great pains to discover these animals. For this purpose he dissected the spongia urens, and was surprised to find a great number of small worms of the genus of nereis or sea scolopendra, which had pierced their way through the soft substance of the sponge in quest of a safe retreat. That this was really the case, he was fully assured of, by inspecting a number of specimens of the same sort of sponge, just fresh from the sea. He put them into a glass filled with sea-water; and then, instead of seeing any of the little animals which Dr Peyssonell described, he observed the papillæ or small holes with which the papillæ are surrounded contract and dilate themselves. He examined another variety of the same species of sponge, and plainly perceived the small tubes inspire and expire the water. He therefore concluded, that the sponge is an animal, and that the ends or openings of the branched tubes are the mouths by which it receives its nourishment, and discharges its excrements.

SPONSORS, among Christians, are those persons who, in the office of baptism, answer or are sureties for the persons baptized.

SPONTANEOUS, a term applied to such motions of the body and operations of the mind as we perform of ourselves without any constraint.

SPOON-BILL. See Platalea, Ornithology *Index*.

SPOONING, in the sea-language, is said of a ship, which being under sail in a storm at sea, is unable to bear it, and consequently forced to go right before the wind.

SPORADES, among ancient astronomers, a name given to such stars as were not included in any constellation.

SPORADIC diseases, among physicians, are such as seize particular persons at any time or season, and in any place; in which sense they are distinguished from epidemical and endemical diseases.

SPOTS, in *Astronomy*, certain places of the sun's or moon's disk, observed to be either more bright or dark than the rest; and accordingly called *faculæ et maculæ*. See Astronomy *Index*.

SPOTSWOOD, John, archbishop of St Andrew's in Scotland, was descended from the lairds of Spotswood in the Merse, and was born in the year 1565. He was educated in the university of Glasgow, and succeeded his father in the parsonage of Calder when but 18 years of age. In 1601 he attended Lodowick duke of Lennox as his chaplain, in an embassy to the court of France for confirming the ancient amity between the two nations, and returned in the ambassador's retinue through England. When he entered into the archbishopric of Glasgow, he found there was not 100l. sterling of yearly revenue left; yet such was his care for his successors, that he greatly improved it, and much to the satisfaction of his diocese. After having filled this see 11 years, he was raised to that of St Andrew's in 1615, and made primate and metropolitan of all Scotland. He presided in several assemblies for restoring the ancient discipline, and bringing the church of Scotland to some degree of uniformity with that of England. He continued in high esteem with King James I. nor was he less valued by

King Charles I. who was crowned by him in 1633, in the abbey-church of Holyroodhouse. In 1635, upon the death of the earl of Kinnoul chancellor of Scotland, our primate was advanced to that post; but had scarcely held it four years, when the confusions beginning in Scotland, he was obliged to retire into England; and being broken with age, grief, and sickness, died at London in 1639, and was interred in Westminster-abbey. He wrote A History of the Church of Scotland from the year 203 to the reign of King James VI. in folio.

SPOUT, or *Water-SPOUT*. See *WATER-Spout*.

SPOUT-Fish. See SOLEN, CONCHOLOGY *Index*.

SPRAT, DR THOMAS, bishop of Rochester, was born in 1636. He had his education at Oxford, and after the Restoration entered into holy orders. He became fellow of the Royal Society, chaplain to George duke of Buckingham, and chaplain in ordinary to King Charles II. In 1667 he published the History of the Royal Society, and a Life of Mr Cowley; who, by his last will, left to his care his printed works and MSS. which were accordingly published by him. In 1668 he was installed prebendary of Westminster; in 1680, was appointed canon of Windsor; in 1683, dean of Westminster; and in 1684, consecrated to the bishopric of Rochester. He was clerk of the closet to King Jas. II.; in 1685, was made dean of the chapel royal; and the year following, was appointed one of the commissioners for ecclesiastical affairs. In 1692 his lordship, with several other persons, was charged with treason by two men, who drew up an association, in which they whose names were subscribed declared their resolution to restore King James; to seize the princess of Orange, dead or alive; and to be ready with 20,000 men to meet King James when he should land. To this they put the names of Sancroft, Sprat, Marlborough, Salisbury, and others. The bishop was arrested, and kept at a messenger's, under a strict guard, for eleven days. His house was searched, and his papers seized, among which nothing was found of treasonable appearance, except one memorandum, in the following words: *Thorough-paced doctrine*. Being asked at his examination the meaning of the words, he said that, about 20 years before, curiosity had led him to hear Daniel Burgess preach; and that being struck with his account of a certain kind of doctrine, which he said *entered at one ear, and pacing through the head went out at the other*, he had inserted the memorandum in his table-book, that he might not lose the substance of so strange a sermon. His innocence being proved, he was set at liberty, when he published an account of his examination and deliverance; which made such an impression upon him, that he commemorated it through life by an yearly day of thanksgiving. He lived to the 79th year of his age, and died May 20. 1713. His works, besides a few poems of little value, are, "The History of the Royal Society;" "The Life of Cowley;" "The Answer to Sorbiere;" "The History of the Rye-house Plot;" "The Relation of his own Examination;" and a volume of "Sermons." Dr Johnson says, "I have heard it observed with great justness, that every book is of a different kind, and that each has its distinct and characteristical excellence."

SPRAT. See CLUPEA, ICHTHYOLOGY *Index*.

SPRAY, the sprinkling of the sea, which is driven from the top of a wave in stormy weather. It differs from spume-sprit, as being only blown occasionally from the broken surface of a high wave; whereas the latter continues to fly horizontally along the sea, without intermission, during the excess of a tempest or hurricane.

SPRING, in *Natural History*, a fountain or source of water rising out of the ground.

Many have been the conjectures of philosophers concerning the origin of fountains, and great pains have been taken both by the members of the Royal Society and those of the Academy of Sciences at Paris, in order to ascertain the true cause of it. It was Aristotle's opinion, and held by most of the ancient philosophers after him, that the air contained in the caverns of the earth, being condensed by cold near its surface, was thereby changed into water; and that it made its way through, where it could find a passage. But we have no experience of any such transmutation of air into water.

Those who imagine that fountains owe their origin to waters brought from the sea by subterraneous ducts, give a tolerable account how they lose their saltness by percolation as they pass through the earth: but they find great difficulty in explaining by what power the water rises above the level of the sea to near the tops of mountains, where springs generally abound; it being contrary to the laws of hydrostatics, that a fluid should rise in a tube above the level of its source. However, they have found two ways whereby they endeavour to extricate themselves from this difficulty. The one is that of Des Cartes, who imagines, that after the water is become fresh by percolation, it is raised out of the caverns of the earth in vapour towards its surface; where meeting with rocks near the tops of mountains in the form of arches or vaults, it sticks to them, and runs down their sides, (like water in an alembic), till it meets with proper receptacles, from which it supplies the fountains. Now this is a mere hypothesis, without foundation or probability: for, in the first place, we know of no internal heat of the earth to cause such evaporation; or if that were allowed, yet it is quite incredible that there should be any caverns so smooth and void of protuberances as to answer the ends of an alembic, in collecting and condensing the vapours together in every place where fountains arise. There are others (as Varenius, &c.) who suppose that the water may rise through the pores of the earth, as through capillary tubes by attraction. But hereby they show, that they are quite unacquainted with what relates to the motion of a fluid through such tubes: for when a capillary tube opens into a cavity at its upper end, or grows larger and larger, so as to cease to be capillary at that end, the water will not ascend through that tube into the cavity, or beyond where the tube is capillary; because that part of the periphery of the cavity, which is partly above the surface of the water and partly below it, is not of the capillary kind. Nay, if the cavity is continually supplied with water, it will be attracted into the capillary tube, and run down it as through a funnel, if the lower end is immerged in the same fluid, as in this case it is supposed to be.

It has been a generally received opinion, and much espoused by Mariotte (a diligent observer of nature), that the rise of springs is owing to the rains and melted snow. According to him, the rain-water which falls upon the hills and mountains, penetrating the surface, meets

Spring. meets with clay or rocks contiguous to each other; along which it runs, without being able to penetrate them, till, being got to the bottom of the mountain, or to a considerable distance from the top, it breaks out of the ground, and forms springs.

In order to examine this opinion, Mr Perrault, De la Hire, and D. Sideleau, endeavoured to make an estimate of the quantity of rain and snow that falls in the space of a year, to see whether it would be sufficient to afford a quantity of water equal to that which is annually discharged into the sea by the rivers. The result of their inquiries was, that the quantity of rain and snow which fell in a year into a cylindrical vessel would fill it (if secured from evaporating) to the height of about nineteen inches. Which quantity D. Sideleau showed, was not sufficient to supply the rivers; for that those of England, Ireland, and Spain, discharge a greater quantity of water annually, than the rain, according to that experiment, is able to supply. Besides which, another observation was made by them at the same time, viz. that the quantity of water raised in vapour, one year with another, amounted to about thirty-two inches, which is thirteen more than falls in rain: a plain indication that the water of fountains is not supplied by rain and melted snow.

Thus the true cause of the origin of fountains remained undiscovered, till Dr Halley, in making his celestial observations upon the tops of the mountains at St Helena, about 800 yards above the level of the sea, found, that the quantity of vapour which fell there (even when the sky was clear) was so great, that it very much impeded his observations, by covering his glasses with water every half quarter of an hour; and upon that he attempted to determine by experiment the quantity of vapour exhaled from the surface of the sea, as far as it rises from heat, in order to try whether that might be a sufficient supply for the water continually discharged by fountains. The process of his experiment was as follows: He took a vessel of water salted to the same degree with that of sea water, in which he placed a thermometer; and by means of a pan of coals brought the water to the same degree of heat, which is observed to be that of the air in our hottest summer; this done, he fixed the vessel of water with the thermometer in it to one end of a pair of scales, and exactly counterpoised it with weights on the other: then, at the end of two hours, he found, by the alteration made in the weight of the vessel, that about a sixtieth part of an inch of the depth of the water was gone off in vapour; and therefore, in twelve hours, one tenth of an inch would have gone off. Now this accurate observer allows the Mediterranean sea to be forty degrees long; and four broad, (the broader parts compensating for the narrower, so that its whole surface is 160 square degrees); which, according to the experiment, must yield at least 5,280,000,000 tons of water: In which account no regard is had to the wind and the agitation of the surface of the sea, both which undoubtedly promote the evaporation.

It remained now to compare this quantity of water with that which is daily conveyed into the same sea by the rivers. The only way to do which was to compare them with some known river; and accordingly he takes his computation from the river Thames; and, to avoid all objections, makes allowances, probably greater than what were absolutely necessary.

The Mediterranean receives the following considerable rivers, viz. the Iberus, the Rhone, the Tyber, the Po, the Danube, the Niester, the Borysthenes, the Tanais, and the Nile. Each of these he supposes to bring down ten times as much water as the Thames, whereby he allows for smaller rivers which fall into the same sea. The Thames, then, he finds by measuration to discharge about 20,300,000 tons of water a-day. If therefore the above-said nine rivers yield ten times as much water as the Thames doth, it will follow, that all of them together yield but 1827 millions of tons in a day, which is but little more than one third of what is proved to be raised in vapour out of the Mediterranean in the same time. We have therefore from hence a source abundantly sufficient for the supply of fountains.

Now having found that the vapour exhaled from the sea is a sufficient supply for the fountains, he proceeds in the next place to consider the manner in which they are raised; and how they are condensed into water again, and conveyed to the sources of springs.

In order to this he considers, that if an atom of water was expanded into a shell or bubble, so as to be ten times as big in diameter as when it was water, that atom would become specifically lighter than air; and therefore would rise so long as the warmth which first separated it from the surface of the water should continue to distend it to the same degree; and consequently, that vapours may be raised from the surface of the sea in that manner, till they arrive at a certain height in the atmosphere, at which they find air of equal specific gravity with themselves. Here they will float till, being condensed by cold, they become specifically heavier than the air, and fall down in dew; or being driven by the winds against the sides of mountains (many of which far surpass the usual height to which the vapours would of themselves ascend), are compelled by the stream of the air to mount up with it to the tops of them; where being condensed into water, they presently precipitate, and gleeting down by the crannies of the stones, part of them enters into the caverns of the hills; which being once filled, all the overplus of water that comes thither runs over by the lowest place, and breaking out by the sides of the hills forms single springs. Many of these running down by the valleys between the ridges of the hills, and coming to unite, form little rivulets or brooks: many of these again meeting in one common valley, and gaining the plain ground, being grown less rapid, become a river; and many of these being united in one common channel, make such streams as the Rhine and the Danube; which latter, he observes, one would hardly think to be a collection of water condensed out of vapour, unless we consider how vast a tract of ground that river drains, and that it is the sum of all those springs which break out on the south side of the Carpathian mountains, and on the north side of the immense ridge of the Alps, which is one continued chain of mountains from Switzerland to the Black sea.

Thus one part of the vapours which are blown on the land is returned by the rivers into the sea from whence it came. Another part falls into the sea before it reaches the land; and this is the reason why the rivers do not return so much water into the Mediterra-

nean as is raised in vapour. A third part falls on the low lands, where it affords nourishment to plants; yet it does not rest there, but is again exhaled in vapour by the action of the sun, and is either carried by the winds to the sea to fall in rain or dew there, or else to the mountains to become the sources of springs.

However, it is not to be supposed that all fountains are owing to one and the same cause; but that some proceed from rain and melted snow, which, subsiding through the surface of the earth, makes its way into certain cavities, and thence issues out in the form of springs; because the waters of several are found to increase and diminish in proportion to the rain which falls: that others again, especially such as are salt, and spring near the sea-shore, owe their origin to sea-water percolated through the earth; and some to both these causes: though without doubt most of them, and especially such as spring near the tops of high mountains, receive their waters from vapours, as before explained.

This reasoning of Dr Halley's is confirmed by more recent observations and discoveries. It is now found, that though water is a tolerable conductor of the electric fluid, dry earth is an electric *per se*, consequently the dry land must always be in an electrified state compared with the ocean, unless in such particular cases as are mentioned under the article EARTHQUAKE, N° 82. It is also well known, that such bodies as are in an electrified state, whether *plus* or *minus*, will attract vapour, or other light substances that come near them. Hence the vapours that are raised from the ocean must necessarily have a tendency to approach the land in great quantity, even without the assistance of the wind, though this last must undoubtedly contribute greatly towards the same purpose, as Dr Halley justly observes. In like manner, the higher grounds are always in a more electrified state than the lower ones: and hence the vapours having once left the ocean and approached the shore, are attracted by the high mountains; of which Mr Pennant gives an instance in Snowdon. Hence we may see the reason why springs are so common in the neighbourhood of mountains, they being so advantageously formed in every respect for collecting and condensing the vapours into water.

The heat of springs is generally the same with the mean temperature of the atmosphere. The mean temperature of the south of England is 48°; in Scotland, near Edinburgh, it is 45°; in the north of Ireland it is 48°, and on the south coast about 51°. At Upsal, in Sweden, it is 43°, and in Paris 53°. According to accurate experiments made by eminent philosophers, the heat of the springs in these different countries corresponds with the medium temperature. We have not heard that similar experiments have been made in other countries, or we should have been careful to collect them. We do not, however, doubt but they have been made in most countries of Europe; yet we suspect little attention has been paid to this subject within the tropical regions.

Though this coincidence of the heat of springs with the mean temperature of the climate where they flow, seems to be a general fact, yet it admits of many exceptions. In many parts of the world there are springs which not only exceed the mean temperature, but even the strongest meridian heat ever known in the torrid regions. The following table will give a distinct notion of the degrees of heat which different springs have been found to possess, according to the experiments of philosophers. It is necessary to remark, that experiments made upon the same springs, made by different persons, vary a little from one another, which may be owing to many accidents easily accounted for. Where this is the case, we shall mention both the lowest and highest degree of heat which has been ascribed to the same spring, according to Fahrenheit's thermometer.

Places.	Springs.	Highest degrees of heat.	Lowest degrees of heat.
Bristol,	St Vincent's or the hot well,	84	76
Buxton,	Gentleman's bath,	82	
Matlock,		69	
Bath,	King's bath,	119	113
Aix-la-Chapelle,		146	136
Barege,		122	
Pisa,		124	
Caroline baths in Bohemia,	Prudel or furious,	165	
Iceland,	Geyzer,	212	

In cold countries, where congelation takes place, the heat of the earth is considerably above the freezing point, and continues so through the whole year. From experiments that have been made in mines and deep pits, it appears that this heat is uniform and stationary at a certain depth. But as the heat of these springs far exceeds the common heat of the internal parts of the earth, it must be occasioned by causes peculiar to certain places; but what these causes are it is no easy matter to determine. We are certain, indeed, that hot springs receive their heat from some subterranean cause; but it is a matter of difficulty to investigate how this heat is produced and preserved. Theories, however, have been formed on this subject. The subterranean heat has been ascribed to the electrical fluid, and to a great body of fire in the centre of the earth: But we suspect that the nature of the electrical fluid and its effects are not sufficiently understood. As to the supposition that the heat of springs is owing to a central fire, it is too hypothetical to require any refutation. From what then does this heat originate, and whence is the fuel which has produced it for so many ages? To enable us to answer these questions with precision, more information is necessary than we have hitherto obtained respecting the structure of the internal parts of the earth. It is peculiarly requisite that we should be made acquainted with the fossils which are most common in those places where hot springs abound. We should then perhaps discover that hot springs always pass through bodies of a combustible nature. It is well known to chemists, that when water is mixed with the vitriolic acid, a degree of heat is produced superior to that of boiling water. It is also an established fact, that when water meets with pyrites, that is, a mixture of sulphur and iron, a violent inflammation takes place. If, therefore, we could prove that these materials exist in the strata from which hot springs are derived, we should be enabled to give a satisfactory account of this curious phenomenon. As some apology for this supposition, we may add, that most of the hot springs mentioned above have been found by analysis to be impregnated with sulphur, and some of them with iron.

Spring || Spruce-Beer.

Gray's Letters from Germany and Switzerland.

iron. It muſt, however, be acknowledged, that the hot ſprings of Iceland, which are 212°, the heat of boiling water, according to an accurate analyſis of their contents by the ingenious Dr Black, were neither found to contain iron nor ſulphur. It will therefore, perhaps, be neceſſary that we ſhould wait with patience, and continue to collect facts, till the ſciences of chemiſtry and mineralogy ſhall be ſo far advanced as to enable us to form a permanent theory on this ſubject.

Springs are of different kinds. Some are perennial, or continue to flow during the whole year; others flow only during the rainy ſeaſon; ſome ebb and flow. At Torbay there is one of this kind, which ebbs and flows five or ſix inches every hour. There is another near Coriſo in Italy, which ebbed and flowed three times a-day in the time of Pliny, and continues to do ſo ſtill. A ſpring near Henly ſometimes flows for two years together, and then dries up for an equal period. For the ingredients found in ſprings, ſee *MINERAL-Waters*.

SPRING, in *Mechanics*, denotes a thin piece of tempered ſteel, or other elaſtic ſubſtance, which being wound up ſerves to put machines in motion by its elaſticity, or endeavours to unbend itſelf; ſuch is the ſpring of a watch, clock, or the like.

SPRING, *Ver*, in coſmography, denotes one of the ſeaſons of the year; commencing, in the northern parts of the world, on the day the ſun enters the firſt degree of Aries, which is about the 12th day of March, and ending when the ſun leaves Gemini; or, more ſtrictly and generally, the ſpring begins on the day when the diſtance of the ſun's meridian altitude from the zenith, being on the increaſe, is at a medium between the greateſt and leaſt. The end of the ſpring coincides with the beginning of ſummer. See SUMMER.

Elater SPRING, in *Phyſics*, denotes a natural faculty or endeavour of certain bodies, to return to their firſt ſtate, after having been violently put out of it by compreſſing, or bending them. This faculty is, by philoſophers, uſually denominated *elaſtic force*, or *elaſticity*.

SPRING-Tide. See ASTRONOMY *Index*, and TIDE.

Burning SPRINGS. See *BURNING-Springs*.

SPRINGER, or *SPRING-Buck*. See CAPRA, MAMMALIA *Index*.

SPRIT, a ſmall boom or pole which croſſes the ſail of a boat diagonally, from the maſt to the upper hindmoſt corner of the ſail, which it is uſed to extend and elevate; the lower end of the ſprit reſts in a ſort of wreath or collar called the *ſmotter*, which encircles the maſt in that place.

SPRITSAIL. See SAIL and SHIP.

SPRITSAIL-Topſail. See SAIL and SHIP.

SPRUCE-TREE. See PINUS, BOTANY *Index*.

SPRUCE-Beer, a cheap and wholeſome liquor, which is thus made: Take of water 16 gallons, and boil the half of it. Put the water thus boiled, while in full heat, to the reſerved cold part, which ſhould be previouſly put into a barrel or other veſſel; then add 16 pounds of treacle or molaſſes, with a few table ſpoonfuls of the eſſence of ſpruce, ſtirring the whole well together; add half a pint of yeaſt, and keep it in a temperate ſituation, with the bung hole open, for two days, till the fermentation be abated. Then cloſe it up or bottle it off, and it will be fit for being drank in a few days afterwards. In North America, and perhaps in other countries, where the black and white ſpruce-firs abound, inſtead of adding the *eſſence* of the ſpruce at the ſame time with the molaſſes, they make a decoction of the leaves and ſmall branches of theſe trees, and find the liquor equally good. It is a powerful antiſcorbutic, and may prove very uſeful in long ſea voyages.

Spruce-Beer || Square.

SPUNGE, or SPONGE. See SPONGIA.

SPUNGING, in *Gunnery*, the cleaning of the inſide of a gun with a ſponge, in order to prevent any ſparks of fire from remaining in it, which would endanger the life of him that ſhould load it again.

SPUN-YARN, among ſailors, is a kind of line made from rope yarn, and uſed for ſeizing or faſtening things together.

SPUNK. See BOLETUS, BOTANY *Index*.

SPUR, a piece of metal conſiſting of two branches encompaſſing a horſeman's heel, and a rowel in form of a ſtar, advancing out behind to prick the horſe.

SPUR-Winged Water-Hen. See PARRA, ORNITHOLOGY *Index*.

SPURGE. See EUPHORBIA,
SPURGE-Laurel. See DAPHNE, } BOTANY *Index*.
SPURREY. See SPERGULA,

SPY, a perſon hired to watch the actions, motions, &c. of another; particularly what paſſes in a camp. When a ſpy is diſcovered, he is hanged immediately.

SQUADRON, in military affairs, denotes a body of horſe whoſe number of men is not fixed; but is uſually from 100 to 200.

SQUADRON of Ships, either implies a detachment of ſhips employed on any particular expedition, or the third part of a naval armament.

SQUADS, in a military ſenſe, are certain diviſions of a company into ſo many ſquads, generally into three or four. The uſe of forming companies into as many ſquads of inſpection as it has ſerjeants and corporals, is proved by thoſe regiments who have practiſed that method; as by it the irregularity of the ſoldiers is conſiderably reſtrained, their dreſs improved, and the diſcipline of the regiment in general moſt remarkably forwarded. Every officer ſhould have a roll of his company by ſquads.

SQUALL, a ſudden and violent blaſt of wind, uſually occaſioned by the interruption and reverberation of the wind from high mountains. Theſe are very frequent in the Mediterranean, particularly that part of it which is known by the name of the *Levant*, as produced by the repulſion and new direction which the wind meets with in its paſſage between the various iſlands of the Archipelago.

SQUALUS, the SHARK; a genus of fiſhes arranged by Linnæus under the claſs of amphibia, and the order of nantes, but by Gmelin referred to the claſs of piſces, and order of chondropterygii. See ICHTHYOLOGY *Index*.

SQUAMARIA. See LATHRÆA, BOTANY *Index*.

SQUAMOUS, in *Anatomy*, a name given to the ſpurious or falſe ſutures of the ſkull, becauſe compoſed of ſquamæ or ſcales like thoſe of fiſhes.

SQUARE, in *Geometry*, a quadrilateral figure both equilateral and equiangular. See GEOMETRY.

SQUARE-Root. See ALGEBRA and ARITHMETIC, N° 32. and 34.

Hollow SQUARE, in the military art, a body of foot drawn

Square. Squaring.

drawn up with an empty ſpace in the middle, for the colours, drums, and baggage, faced and covered by the pikes every way to keep off the horſe.

SQUARE, among *Mechanics*, an inſtrument conſiſting of two rules or branches, fadened perpendicularly at one end of their extremities, ſo as to form a right angle. It is of great uſe in the deſcription and menſuration of right angles, and laying down perpendiculars.

T SQUARE, or *Tee Square*, an inſtrument uſed in drawing, ſo called from its reſemblance to the capital letter T.

SQUARE-Rigged, an epithet applied to a ſhip whoſe yards are very long. It is alſo uſed in contradiſtinction to all veſſels whoſe ſails are extended by ſtays or lateen-yards, or by booms and gaffs; the uſual ſituation of which is nearly in the plane of the keel; and hence,

SQUARE-Sail, is a ſail extended to a yard which hangs parallel to the horizon, as diſtinguiſhed from the other ſails which are extended by booms and ſtays placed obliquely. This ſail is only uſed in fair winds, or to ſcud under in a tempeſt. In the former caſe, it is furniſhed with a large additional part called the *bonnet*, which is then attached to its bottom, and removed when it is neceſſary to SCUD. See SCUDDING.

SQUARING, or *QUADRATURE of the Circle*, ſignifies the finding a ſquare exactly equal to the area of a given circle. This problem however has not been, and probably cannot be, ſtrictly reſolved by the commonly admitted principles of geometry; mathematicians having hitherto been unable to do more than to find a ſquare that ſhall differ from the area of any propoſed circle by as ſmall a quantity as they pleaſe. The quadrature of the circle is a problem of the ſame degree of difficulty, and indeed may be regarded as identical with another geometrical problem, namely, the *Rectification of the circle*, or the finding a ſtraight line equal to its circumference; for the area of a circle is equal to that of a rectangle contained by the radius and a ſtraight line equal to half the circumference (GEOMETRY, Sect. VI. Prop. 3.): therefore, if a ſtraight line exactly equal to the circumference could be found, a rectilineal ſpace preciſely equal to the area might alſo be found, and the contrary. But although no perfectly accurate reſolution of the problem has been obtained under either form, we can always find approximate values of the area and circumference; and therefore it is now cuſtomary to apply the terms *quadrature* and *rectification* of the circle alſo to theſe.

The problem of the quadrature of the circle appears to have engaged the attention of geometers at a very early period; for we are told that Anaxagoras, who lived about 500 years before Chriſt, attempted its ſolution while confined in priſon on account of his philoſophical opinions. We are ignorant of the reſult of his reſearches; but although we cannot ſuppoſe they were attended with any ſucceſs, we may reaſonably conclude that we are indebted to them for the diſcovery of ſome of the properties of the figure, which are now known as elementary propoſitions in geometry.

Hippocrates of Chios was likewiſe engaged in trying to reſolve the ſame problem, and it was no doubt in the courſe of his inquiries into this ſubject that he diſcovered the quadrature of the curvilineal ſpace, which is now known by the name of the *Lune* of Hippocrates. The nature of this diſcovery may be briefly explained as follows. Let ABCD be a circle (Plate D. fig. 1.), H its centre, AC its diameter, ADC a triangle inſcribed in the ſemicircle, having its ſides AD, DC equal to one another. On D as a centre, with DA or DC as a radius, let the quadrantal arch AEC be deſcribed, then ſhall the curvilineal ſpace bounded by the ſemicircle ABC and the quadrantal arch AEC (which is the *Lune* of Hippocrates) be equal to the rectilineal triangle ADC. For becauſe circles are to one another as the ſquares of the radii (GEOMETRY, Sect. VI. Prop. 4.); the circle having DA for its radius will be to the circle having HA for its radius as the ſquare of DA to the ſquare of HA, that is, as 2 to 1; hence the former of theſe circles will be double the latter, and conſequently one fourth of the former will be equal to one half of the latter; that is, the quadrant AECD will be equal to the ſemicircle ABC; from theſe equals take away the common ſpace bounded by the diameter AC and the arch AEC, and there will remain the triangle ADC equal to the lunular ſpace AECBA.

Squaring. Plate D. Fig. 1.

Although Hippocrates's diſcovery has led to no important concluſion either relating to the quadrature of the circle or that of any other curve, yet at the time it was made it might be regarded as of ſome conſequence, chiefly becauſe it ſhewed the poſſibility of exhibiting a rectilineal figure equal to a ſpace bounded by curve lines, a thing which we have reaſon to ſuppoſe was then done for the firſt time, and might have been fairly doubted, conſidering the inſuperable difficulty that was found to attend the quadrature of the circle or its rectification.

Ariſtotle ſpeaks of two perſons, viz. Bryſon and Antiphon, who about his time, or a little earlier, were occupied with the quadrature of the circle. The former appears, according to the teſtimony of Alexander Aprodiſeus, to have erred moſt egregiouſly; he having concluded that the circumference was exactly $3\frac{1}{4}$ times the diameter. And the latter ſeems to have proceeded pretty much in the ſame manner as Archimedes afterwards did in ſquaring the parabola, that is, by firſt inſcribing a ſquare in the circle, then an iſoſceles triangle in each of the ſegments of the curve, having for its baſe a ſide of the ſquare; and next again a ſeries of triangles in the ſegments, having for their baſes the ſides of the former ſeries, and ſo on: this mode of procedure however, could not be attended with any ſucceſs, as it is well known that the ſpaces thus formed do not, as in the caſe of the parabola, admit of being abſolutely ſummed.

It may naturally be ſuppoſed that Archimedes exerted his utmoſt efforts to reſolve this problem; and probably it was only after long meditation on the ſubject that he loſt all hopes of ſucceſs, and contented himſelf with that approximation to the ratio of the diameter to the circumference which is contained in his treatiſe *De Circuli Dimenſione*, which has been preſerved from the period in which he wrote, about 250 years before Chriſt, to the preſent times. He found his approximation to the ratio, by ſuppoſing a regular polygon of 96 ſides to be deſcribed about the circle, and another of the ſame number of ſides to be inſcribed in it, and by ſhewing that the perimeter of the circumſcribing polygon was leſs than $3\frac{10}{71}$, or $3\frac{1}{7}$ times the diameter, but that the perimeter of the inſcribed figure was greater than $3\frac{10}{71}$ times the

Fig. 1.

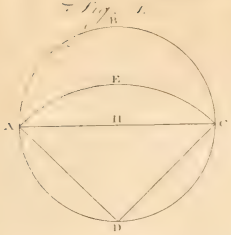
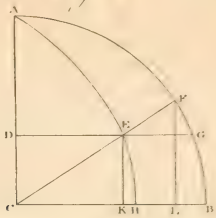


Fig. 2.



STARCH manufacture of.

Fig. 1.

Fig. 6.

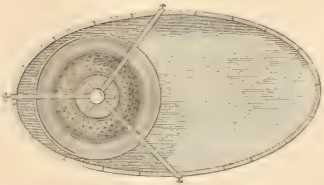


Fig. 4.

Fig. 2.

Fig. 7.

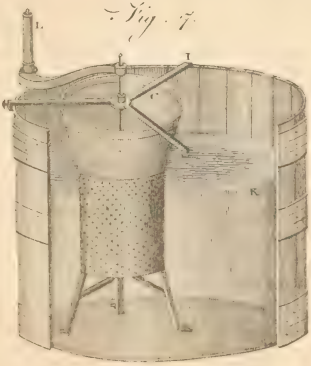


Fig. 5.

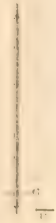


Fig. 3

H. Lowe Sc. Lyd.

the diameter; now the circumference of the circle being less than the perimeter of the one polygon but greater than that of the other, it follows that the circumference must be less than $3\frac{1}{7}$ times the diameter, but greater than $3\frac{10}{71}$ times; so that, taking the first of these limits as being expressed by the smallest numbers, the circumference will be to the diameter as $3\frac{1}{7}$ to 1, or as 22 to 7 nearly.

Although the approximate ratio investigated by Archimedes be the oldest known to have been found in the western world, yet one more accurate seems to have been known at a much earlier period in India. This we learn from the *Institutes of Akbar (Ayeen Akberry)* where it is said that the Hindoos suppose the diameter of a circle to be to its circumference as 1250 to 3927. Now this ratio, which is the same as that of 1 to 3.1416, when found in the simplest and most elementary manner must have required the inscription of a polygon of 768 sides in the circle, and must have been attended with nine extractions of the square root, each carried as far as ten places of figures.

We learn from Simplicius that Nicomedes and Apollonius both attempted to square the circle, the former by means of a curve which he called the *Quadratrix*; the invention of which, however, is ascribed to Dinostratus, and the latter also by the help of a curve denominated the sister to the tortuous line or *spiral*, and which was probably no other than the quadratrix of Dinostratus; the nature of which, and the manner of its application to the subject in question, we shall briefly explain.

Fig. 2. Let AFB be a quadrant of a circle (fig. 2.) and C its centre; and conceive the radius CF to revolve uniformly about C from the position CA until at last it coincide with CB; while at the same time a line DG is carried with an uniform motion from A towards CB; the former line continuing always parallel to the latter, until at last they coincide; both motions being supposed to begin and end at the same instant. Then the point E in which the revolving radius CF and the moveable line DG intersect one another will generate a certain curve line AEH, which is the *Quadratrix* of Dinostratus.

Draw EK, FL both perpendicular to CB; then because the radius AC and the quadrantal arch AFB are uniformly generated in the same time by the points D and F, the contemporaneous spaces described will have to one another the same ratio as the whole spaces; that is, AD : AF : : AC : AB; hence we have AC : AB : : DC, or EK : FB. Now as the moveable point F approaches to B, the ratio of the straight line EK to the arch FB will approach to, and will manifestly be ultimately the same as the ratio of the straight line EK to the straight line FL, which again is equal to the ratio of CE to CF; therefore the ratio of the radius AC to the quadrantal arch AFB is the limit of the ratio of CE to CF, and consequently equal to the ratio of CH to CB, H being the point in which the quadratrix meets CB. Since therefore CH : CB : : CA or CB : quad. arch AFB, if by any means we could determine the point H, we might then find a straight line equal to the quadrantal arch, (by finding a third proportional to CH and CB) and consequently a straight line equal to the circumference. The point H, however, cannot be determined by a geometrical construction, and therefore all the ingenuity evinced by the person who first thought of this method of rectifying the circle (which certainly is considerable) has been unavailing.

The Arabs, who succeeded the Greeks in the cultivation of the sciences, would no doubt have their pretended squarers of the circle. We however know nothing more than that some one of them believed he had discovered that the diameter being unity, the circumference was the square root of 10; a very gross mistake; for the square root of 10 exceeds 3.162; but Archimedes had demonstrated that the circumference was less than 3.143.

It appears that, even during the dark ages, some attempts were made at the resolution of this famous problem, which however have always remained in manuscripts buried in the dust of old libraries. But upon the revival of learning the problem was again agitated by different writers, and particularly by the celebrated Cardinal De Cusa, who distinguished himself by his unfortunate attempt to resolve it. His mode of investigation, which had no solid foundation in geometry, led him to conclude, that if a line equal to the sum of the radius of a circle and the side of its inscribed square were made the diameter of another circle, and an equilateral triangle were inscribed in this last, the perimeter of this triangle would be equal to the circumference of the other circle. This pretended quadrature of the cardinal's was refuted by Regiomontanus; and indeed the task was not difficult; for, according to his construction, the diameter being 1, the circumference was greater than $3\frac{1}{7}$; a conclusion which must be absurd, seeing that Archimedes had demonstrated that it must be less than that number.

It would be trespassing too much upon the patience of our readers, were we to mention all the absurd and erroneous attempts which have been made during the last three centuries to square the circle. In a supplement to Montucla's excellent work, *Histoire des Mathematiques*, we find upwards of forty pretenders to the honour of this discovery enumerated. These were almost all very ignorant of geometry; and many of them were wild visionaries, pretending to discover inexplicable relations between the plain truths of mathematics and the most mysterious doctrines of religion. If those who have sought the quadrature of the circle had been previously initiated in the doctrines of geometry, although they missed attaining the object they had in view, yet they could not have failed to have extended the boundaries of the science by the discovery of many new propositions. From such persons, however, as have generally pursued this inquiry, no improvement whatever of the science was to be expected; although, indeed, in some instances, it has derived advantage from the labours of such as have undertaken to expose the absurdity of their conclusions; as in the case of Metius, who in refuting the quadrature of one *Simon à Quercu*, found a much nearer approximation to the ratio of the diameter to the circumference than had been previously known, at least in Europe, viz. that of 113 to 355, which reduced to decimals is the same as the ratio of 1 to 3.1415929, differing from the truth only in the seventh place of decimals.

Among the most remarkable of those who have recorded their own folly by publishing erroneous resolutions of the problem, we may reckon the celebrated Joseph Scaliger. Full of self conceit, he believed that, entering

Squaring. tering upon the ſtudy of geometry, he could not fail to ſurmount by the force of his genius thoſe obſtacles which had completely ſtopt the progreſs of all preceding inquirers. He gave the reſult of his meditations to the world in 1592, under the title *Nova Cyclometria*; but he was refuted by Clavius, by Vieta, and others, who ſhewed that the magnitude he had aſſigned to the circumference was a little *leſs* than the perimeter of the inſcribed polygon of 192 ſides, which proved beyond a doubt that he was wrong. Scaliger, however, was not to be convinced of the abſurdity of his concluſion; and indeed, in almoſt every inſtance, pretenders to this diſcovery have not been more remarkable for their folly in committing abſurd blunders, than for their obſtinacy in maintaining that they were in the right, and all who held a contrary opinion in an error.

The famous Hobbes came alſo upon the field about the year 1650, with pretenſions not only to the quadrature of the circle, but alſo to the triſection of an angle, the rectification of the parabola, &c.; but his pretended ſolutions were refuted by Dr Wallis. And this circumſtance afforded him occaſion to write not only againſt geometers, but even againſt the ſcience of geometry itſelf.

We find it recorded by *Montucla*, as a ſort of phenomenon, that one Richard White, an Engliſh Jeſuit, having happened upon what he conceived to be a quadrature of the circle, which he publiſhed under the title, *Chryſaeſpis ſeu Quadratura Circuli*, ſuffered himſelf at laſt to be convinced by ſome of his friends that he was wrong both in his quadrature of the circle, and in his rectification of the ſpiral. But a ſolution of the ſame problem found out by one Mathulen of Lyons, did not produce in the end ſo much advantage to its author. This man in 1728 announced to the learned world that he had diſcovered both the quadrature of the circle and a perpetual motion; and he was ſo certain of the truth of theſe diſcoveries, that he conſigned 1000 *ecus* (about 125l.) to be paid to any one who ſhould demonſtrate that he was deceived in either. The taſk was not difficult. Nicole of the Academy of Sciences demonſtrated that he was wrong, and he himſelf allowed it; but he heſitated to pay the money, which Nicole had relinquiſhed in favour of the *Hotel Dieu* of Lyons. The affair went before a court of juſtice, which adjudged the money to be paid, as Nicole had deſtined it, to the poor. At a later period, viz. in 1753, the Chevalier de Cauſans, a French officer, and a man who was never expected to be a mathematician, ſuddenly found a quadrature of the circle in procuring a circular piece of turf to be cut; and riſing from one truth to another, he explained by his quadrature the doctrine of original ſin, and the Trinity. He engaged himſelf by a public writing to depoſit with a notary the ſum of 300,000 francs, to be wagered againſt ſuch as ſhould oppoſe him, and he actually lodged 10,000, which were to devolve to him who ſhould demonſtrate his error. This was eaſily done, as it reſulted from his diſcovery that a circle was equal to its circumſcribing ſquare, that is, a part to the whole! Some perſons came forward to anſwer his challenge, and in particular a young lady ſued him at one of the courts of law; but the French king judged that the Chevalier's fortune ought not to ſuffer on account of his whim; for, ſetting aſide this piece of folly, in every other reſpect he was a worthy man. The procedure was therefore ſtopt, and the wager declared void. Squaring.

We ſhall not enter farther into the hiſtory of theſe vain and abſurd attempts to reſolve this important problem, but proceed to ſtate what has actually been done by men of ſound minds and real mathematical acquirements towards its ſolution. And in the firſt place it may be obſerved that the problem admits of being propoſed under two different forms: for it may be required to find either the area of the whole circle, or, which is the ſame thing, the length of the whole circumference; or elſe to find the area of any propoſed ſector or ſegment, or, which is equivalent, the length of the arch of the ſector or ſegment. The former is termed the *definite* and the latter the *indefinite* quadrature of the circle. The latter evidently is more general than the former, and includes it as a particular caſe. Now if we could find by any means a finite algebraic equation that ſhould expreſs the relation between any propoſed arch of a circle, and ſome known ſtraight line, or lines, the magnitude of one or more of which depended on that arch, then we would have an abſolute rectification of the arch, and conſequently a rectification or quadrature alſo of the whole circle. We here ſpeak of an analytical ſolution of the problem; the ancients, however, who were almoſt entirely ignorant of this branch of mathematical ſcience, muſt have endeavoured to treat it entirely upon geometrical principles. It is now well known, however, that all geometrical problems may be ſubjected to analyſis; and that it is only by ſuch a mode of proceeding they have in many caſes been reſolved.

With reſpect to the definite quadrature of the circle, it is commonly underſtood that no unexceptionable demonſtration of its impoſſibility has hitherto been publiſhed. It is true that James Gregory, in his *vera circuli et Hyperbolæ quadratura*, has given what he conſidered as ſuch a demonſtration; but it has been objected to, particularly by Huygens, one of the beſt geometers of his time. We are, however, certain that the ratio of the diameter to the circumference, as alſo, that the ratio of the ſquare of the diameter to the ſquare of a ſtraight line equal to the circumference, cannot be expreſſed by rational numbers, for this has been ſtrictly demonſtrated by Lambert in the Berlin Memoirs for 1761. A demonſtration is alſo given in Legendre's *Geometrie*. As to the indefinite quadrature, if Newton's demonſtration of the 28th lemma of the firſt book of his *Principia* be correct, the thing ought to be abſolutely impoſſible. For the object of that propoſition is to prove that in no oval figure whatever, that returns into itſelf, can the area cut off by ſtraight lines at pleaſure be univerſally found by an equation of a finite dimenſion, and compoſed of a finite number of terms. If this be true, then it will be impoſſible to expreſs any ſector of a circle taken at pleaſure in finite terms. It is however to be remarked, that the accuracy of the reaſoning by which Newton has attempted to eſtabliſh the truth of the general propoſition has been queſtioned by no leſs a geometer than D'Alembert; and indeed we know one oval curve, which returns into itſelf, and which according to Newton's propoſition ought therefore not to admit of an indefinite quadrature; yet this is by no means the caſe, for it does really admit of ſuch a quadrature. The curve we mean is the *lemniſcata*, the equation of which is $(x^2+y^2)^2=a^2(x^2-y^2)$, where x and y denote its coordinates,

ordinates, and a is put for a given line. The figure of the curve is nearly that of the numeral character 8. Upon the whole then we may infer that an unexceptionable demonstration of the impossibility of expressing either the whole circle, or any proposed sector of it, by a finite equation, is still among the *desiderata* of mathematics.

We come now to speak of the different methods which have been found for approximating to the area or to the circumference. We have already noticed the approximation to the ratio of the diameter to the circumference found by Archimedes, and the earlier and more accurate approximation of the Indian mathematicians. Archimedes's ratio is the only one found by the ancients in the western world that has descended to modern times, and it appears to have been the most accurate known, until about the year 1585, when Metius, in refuting a pretended quadrature, found the more accurate ratio of 113 to 355, as we have already noticed. About the same time Vieta, and Adrianus Romanus published their ratios expressed in decimals, the former carrying the approximation to ten decimals instead of six, (which was the number of accurate figures expressed by Metius's ratio), and the latter extending it to 17 figures. Vieta also gave a kind of series, which being continued to infinity, gave the value of the circle.

These approximations, however, were far exceeded by that of Ludolph Van Ceulen, who in a work published in Dutch in 1615, carried it as far as 36 figures, showing that if the diameter were unity, the circumference would be greater than 3.14159,26535,89793, 23846,26433,83279,50288, but less than the same number with the last figure increased by an unit. This work was translated into Latin by Snellius, and published under the title, *De Circulo et Adscriptis*. In finding this approximation, Van Ceulen followed the method of Archimedes, doubling continually the number of sides of the inscribed and circumscribed polygons, until at length he found two which differed only by an unit in the 36th place of decimals in the numbers expressing their perimeters. This, however, must have been rather a work of patience than of genius: and indeed the labour must have been prodigious. He seems to have valued highly this singular effort, for in imitation of Archimedes, whose tomb was adorned with a sphere and cylinder, in commemoration of his discovery of the proportion which these solids bear to one another, he requested that the ratio he had found might be inscribed on his tomb, which was accordingly done.

Snellius found means to abridge greatly the labour of calculation by some very ingenious theorems; and although he did not go beyond Van Ceulen, yet he verified his result. His discoveries on this subject are contained in a work called *Willebrordi Snellii Cyclometricus de Circuli Dimensione*, &c. *Lugd. Bat.* 1621.

Descartes found also a geometrical construction, which being repeated continually, gave the circumference, and from which he might easily have deduced an expression in the form of a series.

Gregory of St Vincent distinguished himself also on this subject. It is true he committed a great error in supposing he had discovered the quadrature of both the circle and hyperbola; but he had previously made so many beautiful geometrical discoveries, deduced with much elegance after the manner of the ancients, that it would be wrong to number him with those absurd pretenders which we have already noticed. Gregory's mistake was the cause of a sharp controversy carried on between his disciples on the one side, and by Huygens, Mersennus and Lestaud on the other; and it was this that gave Huygens occasion to consider particularly the quadrature of the circle, and to investigate various new and curious theorems relating to it, which are contained in his *Theoremata de Quadratura Hyperbolæ, Ellipsis et Circuli*, 1651; and in his work *De Circulo Magnitudine Inventa*, 1654. In particular he showed, that if c denote the chord of an arch, and s its fine, then the arch itself will be greater than $c+\frac{1}{3}(c-s)$, but less than $c+\frac{4c+s}{2c+3s}\times\frac{1}{3}(c-s)$: he also showed that the arch is less than the sum of $\frac{2}{3}$ of its fine and $\frac{1}{3}$ of its tangent. These theorems greatly shorten the labour of approximating to the ratio of the diameter to the circumference, by means of inscribed and circumscribed figures, insomuch that by the inscribed polygons of 6 and 12 sides, we may obtain it to the same degree of accuracy as Archimedes did by the inscribed and circumscribed polygons of 96 sides.

James Gregory, in his *Vera Circuli et Hyperbolæ Quadratura*, gave several curious theorems upon the relation of the circle to its inscribed and circumscribed polygons, and their ratios to one another; and by means of these he found with infinitely less trouble than by the ordinary methods, and even by those of Snellius, the measure of the circle as far as 20 places of figures. He gave also, after the example of Huygens, constructions for finding straight lines nearly equal to arches of a circle, and of which the degree of accuracy was greater. For example, he found that if A be put for the chord of an arch of a circle, and B for twice the chord of half the arch, and C be taken such that $A+B:B::2B-C$, then the arch itself is nearly equal to $\frac{8C+8B-A}{15}$, but a little less, the error in the case of a complete semicircle being less than its $\frac{1}{75000}$ part; and when the arch does not exceed 120°, it is less than its $\frac{1}{76800}$ part; and finally, for a quadrant the error is not greater than its $\frac{1}{768000}$ part. And farther, that if D be such that $A:B::B:D$, then the arch is nearly equal to $\frac{12C+4B-D}{15}$, but a little greater, the error in the semicircle being less than its $\frac{1}{75000}$ part, and in a quadrant less than its $\frac{1}{768000}$ part.

The discoveries of Dr Wallis, delivered in his *Arithmetica Infinitorum* published in 1655, led him to a singular expression for the ratio of the circle to the square of its diameter. He found that the former was to the latter as 1 to the product

$$\frac{3\times3\times5\times5\times7\times7\times9\times9\times11\times11\ \&c.}{2\times4\times4\times6\times6\times8\times8\times10\times10\times12}$$

the fractions $\frac{3}{2}$, $\frac{3}{4}$, $\frac{5}{4}$, $\frac{5}{6}$, &c. being supposed infinite in number. The products being supposed continued to infinity, we have the ratio exactly; but if we stop at any finite number of terms, as must necessarily be the case in its application, the result will be alternately too great and too small, according as we take an odd or an even number of terms of the numerator and denominator.

Squaring. Thus the fraction $\frac{4}{3}$ is too great; on the other hand, $\frac{3\times3}{2\times4}=\frac{9}{8}$ is too small, and $\frac{3\times3\times5}{2\times4\times4}=\frac{45}{32}$ too great, and so on. But to approach as near as possible in each case, Wallis directs to multiply the product by the square root of a fraction formed by adding to unity the reciprocal of the last factor in either its numerator or denominator; then the result, although much nearer, will be too great if the number whose reciprocal is taken be the last in the numerator, but too small if it be the number in the denominator. Thus the following series of expressions will give approximate values of the infinite product $\frac{3\times3\times5\times5\times7\times7}{2\times4\times4\times6\times6\times8\times8}$ &c. which are alternately too great and too small.

$$\frac{3.3.5.5}{2.4.4.6}\sqrt{(1+\tfrac{1}{3})};\ \frac{3.3.5.5}{2.4.4.6}\sqrt{(1+\tfrac{1}{6})};$$

$$\frac{3.3.5.5.7.7}{2.4.4.6.6.8}\sqrt{1+\tfrac{1}{7}};\ \frac{3.3.5.5.7.7}{2.4.4.6.6.8}\sqrt{(1+\tfrac{1}{9})};\ \&c.$$

these values, alternately too great and too small, fall between the known limits.

An expression of another kind for the ratio of the circle to the square of the diameter was found by Lord Brounker. He showed that the circle being unity, the square of the diameter is expressed by the continued fraction

$$1+\cfrac{1}{2+\cfrac{9}{2+\cfrac{25}{2+\cfrac{49}{2+,\&c.}}}}$$

which is supposed to go on to infinity, the numerators 1, 9, 25, 49, &c. being the squares of the odd numbers 1, 3, 5, 7, &c. By taking two, three, four, &c. terms of this fraction, we shall have a series of approximate values which are alternately greater and less than its accurate value.

Such were the chief discoveries relating to the quadrature of the circle made before the time of Newton: many others, however, were quickly added by that truly great man, as well as by his contemporaries. In particular, Newton himself showed that if s denote the sine, and v the versed sine of an arch, then the radius being unity, the arch is equal to either of the following series,

$$s+\frac{1.s^3}{2.3}+\frac{1.3.s^5}{2.4.5}+\frac{1.3.5.s^7}{2.4.6.7}+\frac{1.3.5.7.s^9}{2.4.6.8.9}+\&c.$$

$$\sqrt{2v}\times\left(1+\frac{1.v}{2.3.2}+\frac{1.3.v^2}{2.4.5.2^2}+\frac{1.3.5.v^3}{2.4.6.7.2^3}+\frac{1.3.5.7.v^4}{2.4.6.8.9.2^4}+\&c.\right)$$

And James Gregory found that t being put for the tangent, the arch is expressed by the very simple series

$$t-\frac{t^3}{3}+\frac{t^5}{5}-\frac{t^7}{7}+\frac{t^9}{9}-\&c.$$

We have investigated the first of these series at § 142, and the third at § 137, of the article FLUXIONS: the second is easily obtained from the first by considering that since the sine of an arch is half the chord of twice the arch, that is, half of a mean proportional between the diameter and versed sine of twice the arch; we have therefore only to multiply the first series by 2, and to substitute $\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2v}$ instead of s, and we get the second series.

By taking $s=\frac{1}{2}$, then, because in this case the arch contains 30^0, we have half the circumference to the radius 1, or the whole circumference to the diameter 1, expressed by the infinite series

$$3\left(1+\frac{1}{2.3.2^2}+\frac{1.3}{2.4.5.2^4}+\frac{1.3.5}{2.4.6.7.2^6}+\frac{1.3.5.7}{2.4.6.8.9.2^8}+\&c.\right)$$

And by supposing that in the third series $t=1$, in which case the arch is one-eighth of the circumference, we have the same things expressed by the series

$$4\left(1-\frac{1}{3}+\frac{1}{5}-\frac{1}{7}+\frac{1}{9}-\frac{1}{11}+\&c.\right)$$

which was given by Leibnitz as a quadrature of the circle in the Leipsic Acts in the year 1682; but was discovered by him 1673. Gregory, however, had found the series under its general form several years before. By the first of these two numeral series we can readily compute the circumference of the circle to a tolerable degree of accuracy; but the second is altogether inapplicable in its present form on account of the slowness of its convergency; for Newton has observed that to exhibit its value exact to twenty places of figures, there would be occasion for no less than five thousand millions of its terms, to compute which would take up above a thousand years.

The slowness of the convergency has arisen from our supposing $t=1$. If we had supposed t greater than 1, then the series would not have converged at all, but on the contrary diverged. But by giving to t a value less than 1, then the rate of convergency will be increased, and that so much the more, as t is smaller.

If we suppose the arch of which t is the tangent to be 30^0, then t will be $\sqrt{\frac{1}{3}}=\frac{1}{3}\sqrt{3}$, and therefore half the circumference to radius unity, or the circumference to the diameter unity, which in this case is $6t\left(1-\frac{t^2}{3}+\frac{t^4}{5}-\frac{t^6}{7}+\frac{t^8}{9}-\&c.\right)$ will be

$$\sqrt{12}\left(1-\frac{1}{3.3}+\frac{1}{5.3^2}-\frac{1}{7.3^3}+\frac{1}{9.3^4}-\&c.\right).$$

By means of this series, in an hour's time the circumference may be found to be nearly 3.141592653590, which is true to 11 decimal places, and is a very considerable degree of accuracy, considering the smallness of the labour. But Mr Machin, enticed by the easiness of the process, was induced, about the beginning of the last century, to continue the approximation as far as 100 places of figures, thus finding the diameter to be to the circumference as 1 to 3.14159.26535,89793, 23846,26433.83279,50288,41971,69399,37510,58209 74944,59230,78164,06286,20899,86280,34825,34211 70680. After him, De Lagny continued it as far as

Squaring. 128 figures. But he has also been outdone; for in Radcliffe's library at Oxford, there is a manuscript in which it is carried as far as 152 figures!

Although this last series, which was first proposed by Dr Halley, gives the ratio of the diameter to the circumference with wonderful facility when compared with the operose method employed by Van Ceulen, yet others have been since found which accomplish it with still greater ease. In Halley's series we have to compute the irrational quantity $\sqrt{12}$, because of the irrational value which it was necessary to give to t in order to render it sufficiently small, and at the same time an exact part of the whole circumference; but Mr Machin contrived, by a very ingenious artifice, to reduce the computation of an arch of 45°, and consequently the length of the whole circumference, to two series which contain only rational quantities, and which at the same time converge with great rapidity. The nature of this artifice, and the manner in which it occurred to its author, is explained by Dr Hutton in his very excellent treatise on Mensuration, as follows: "Since the chief advantage (in the application of Gregory's series to the rectification of the circle) consists in taking small arches, whose tangents shall be numbers easy to manage, Mr Machin very properly considered, that since the tangent of 45° is 1, and that the tangent of any arch being given, the tangent of the double of that arch can easily be had; if there be assumed some small simple number as the tangent of an arch, and then the tangent of the double arch be continually taken, until a tangent be found nearly equal to 1, which is the tangent of 45°, by taking the tangent answering to the small difference of 45° and this multiple, there would be found two very small tangents, viz. the tangent first assumed, and the tangent of the difference between 45° and the multiple arch; and that therefore the lengths of the arches corresponding to these two tangents being calculated, and the arch belonging to the tangent first assumed being so often doubled as the multiple directs, the result, increased or diminished by the other arch, according as the multiple should be below or above it, would be the arch of 45°.

"Having thus thought of his method, by a few trials he was lucky enough to find a number (and perhaps the only one) proper for his purpose; viz. knowing that the tangent of $\frac{1}{4}$ of 45° is nearly $=\frac{1}{5}$, he assumed $\frac{1}{5}$ as the tangent of an arch. Then, since if t be the tangent of an arch, the tangent of the double arch will be $\frac{2t}{1-t^2}$, the radius being 1; the tangent of the double arch to that of which $\frac{1}{5}$ is the tangent will $\frac{5}{12}$, and the tangent of the double of this arch will be $\frac{120}{119}$, which being very nearly equal to 1, shews, that the arch which is equal to four times the first arch is very near 45°. Then, since the tangent of the difference between an arch of 45°, and an arch greater than 45°, whose tangent is T, is $\frac{T-1}{T+1}$, we shall have the tangent of the difference between 45° and the arch whose tangent is $\frac{120}{119}$ equal to $\frac{1}{239}$. Now, by calculating from the general series the arches whose tangents are $\frac{1}{5}$ and $\frac{1}{239}$, (which may be quickly done by reason of the smallness and simplicity of the numbers), and taking the latter arch from four times the former, the remainder will be the arch of 45°."

Squaring.

If we substitute $\frac{1}{5}$ instead of t in the general series, we shall have the arch whose tangent is $\frac{1}{5}$ expressed by the series $\frac{1}{5}-\frac{1}{3\cdot5^3}+\frac{1}{5\cdot5^5}-\frac{1}{7\cdot5^7}+$, &c.; and, in like manner, by substituting $\frac{1}{239}$ for t, we get the arch whose tangent is $\frac{1}{239}$, expressed by the series $\frac{1}{239}-\frac{1}{3\cdot239^3}+\frac{1}{5\cdot239^5}-\frac{1}{7\cdot239^7}+$, &c. Now, since four times the arch to tan. $\frac{1}{5}$ diminished by the arch to tan. $\frac{1}{239}$ is equal to the arch to tan. 1, that is, to the arch of 45°, or $\frac{1}{4}$ of the semicircumference; therefore, half the circumference of a circle to rad. $=1$, or the whole circumference, the diameter being 1, is equal to

$$16\left(\frac{1}{5}-\frac{1}{3\cdot5^3}+\frac{1}{5\cdot5^5}-\frac{1}{7\cdot5^7}+\frac{1}{9\cdot5^9}-, \text{ \&c.}\right)$$
$$-4\left(\frac{1}{239}-\frac{1}{3\cdot239^3}+\frac{1}{5\cdot239^5}-\frac{1}{7\cdot239^7}+\frac{1}{9\cdot239^9}-, \text{ \&c.}\right)$$

and this is Machin's series for the rectification of the circle.

The happy idea which Machin had conceived of reducing the rectification of the arch whose tangent is unity to that of two arches whose tangents are small rational fractions, having each unity for a numerator, appears also to have occurred to Euler; and the same thought has, since his time, been pursued by other mathematicians, who have contrived to resolve an arch of 45° into three or more such arches. We shall shew how this may be done, beginning with the investigation of the following problem.

Problem. Supposing n, x, and y, to denote three whole numbers, such, that the arch whose tangent is $\frac{1}{n}$ is equal to the sum of two arches whose tangents are $\frac{1}{x}$ and $\frac{1}{y}$, radius being unity, it is required to determine all possible values of the numbers x and y in terms of the number n.

Solution. It is manifest from the formula for the tangent of the sum of two arches (Algebra, § 368.) that $\frac{1}{n}=\frac{\frac{1}{x}+\frac{1}{y}}{1-\frac{1}{xy}}$; hence we have $\frac{1}{n}=\frac{x+y}{xy-1}$, and $nx+ny=xy-1$, and $y(x-n)=nx+1$; and, lastly, $y=\frac{nx+1}{x-n}=n+\frac{n^2+1}{x-n}$. Now, as by hypothesis, y is a whole number, it is manifest that $\frac{n^2+1}{x-n}$ must be a whole number; therefore, $x-n$ must be a divisor of n^2+1. Let p be any divisor of n^2+1, and q the quotient, that is, let $pq=n^2+1$, then $x-n=p$, and $x=n+p$: And since $\frac{n^2+1}{x-n}=\frac{pq}{p}=q$, therefore $y=n+q$; thus the values of x and y are determined in terms of n as required; and by giving to p and q all possible values, we shall

Squaring. have all the values of x and y that can exist. This solution affords us the following theorem.

THEOREM. Let n denote any whole number, and let n^2+1 be resolved into any two factors p and q, (one of which may be unity), that is, let $pq=n^2+1$; the arch whose tangent is $\frac{1}{n}$ is equal to the sum of the arches whose tangents are $\frac{1}{n+p}$, and $\frac{1}{n+q}$ respectively.

For the sake of brevity, let $A\frac{1}{n}$ be put to denote the arch, having for its tangent $\frac{1}{n}$; then, according to this notation, our theorem will be expressed thus, $A\frac{1}{n}=A\frac{1}{n+p}+A\frac{1}{n+q}$. Let us now suppose $n=1$, then $n^2+1=2=1\times 2$, therefore, the only values which we can give in this case to p and q are $p=1$, $q=2$, and these being substituted, we have

$$A\,1=A\tfrac{1}{2}+A\tfrac{1}{3}.$$

From which it appears, that the arch whose tangent is unity (that is, $\frac{1}{4}$ of the circumference), is the sum of the arches whose tangents are $\frac{1}{2}$ and $\frac{1}{3}$. This is Euler's theorem, and by means of it, putting $\frac{1}{2}$ and $\frac{1}{3}$ for t in the general series $t-\frac{1}{3}t^3+\frac{1}{5}t^5-\frac{1}{7}t^7+$, &c. we get half the circumference to radius 1 equal to

$$4\left\{\begin{array}{l}\frac{1}{2}-\frac{1}{3\cdot 2^3}+\frac{1}{5\cdot 2^5}-\frac{1}{7\cdot 2^7}+\frac{1}{9\cdot 2^9}-,\ \&c.\\ +\frac{1}{3}-\frac{1}{3\cdot 3^3}+\frac{1}{5\cdot 3^5}-\frac{1}{7\cdot 3^7}+\frac{1}{9\cdot 3^9}-,\ \&c.\end{array}\right\}$$

Let us now suppose $n=2$, then $n^2+1=5=1\times 5$, hence the only values which p and q can have are 1 and 5; and in this case our general formula gives $A\frac{1}{2}=A\frac{1}{3}+A\frac{1}{7}$.

If now from the two equations

$$A\,1=A\tfrac{1}{2}+A\tfrac{1}{3}; \qquad A\tfrac{1}{2}=A\tfrac{1}{3}+A\tfrac{1}{7},$$

we eliminate successively $A\frac{1}{2}$ and $A\frac{1}{3}$, we shall obtain the two following:

$$A\,1=2\,A\tfrac{1}{3}+A\tfrac{1}{7}; \qquad A\,1=2\,A\tfrac{1}{2}-A\tfrac{1}{7}.$$

From the first of these it appears that $\frac{1}{4}$ of the circumference is equal to the sum of twice the arch to tan. $\frac{1}{3}$, and once the arch to tan. $\frac{1}{7}$; and from the second, that the same quantity is equal to the excess of twice the arch to tan. $\frac{1}{2}$ above the arch to tan. $\frac{1}{7}$; and from each of these, an expression for the whole circumference may be obtained analogous to that which we have found above from Euler's formula, but which will converge faster, and therefore is better.

The resolution of an arch of 45^0 into three other arches, may be effected by means of our general formula, as follows: Put $n=3$, then $n^2+1=10=1\times 10=2\times 5$, hence we have $p=1$, and $q=10$, and also $p=2$, and $q=5$: therefore, substituting, we get two different values of $A\frac{1}{3}$, viz.

$$A\tfrac{1}{3}=A\tfrac{1}{4}+A\tfrac{1}{11}; \qquad A\tfrac{1}{3}=A\tfrac{1}{5}+A\tfrac{1}{8}.$$

From these, and the equation $A\,1=2\,A\frac{1}{3}+A\frac{1}{7}$, we get, by exterminating $A\frac{1}{3}$, the two following expressions for $A\,1$, an arch of 45^0. Squaring.

$$A\,1=2\,A\tfrac{1}{4}+A\tfrac{1}{7}+2\,A\tfrac{1}{11}; \qquad A\,1=2\,A\tfrac{1}{5}+A\tfrac{1}{7}+2A\tfrac{1}{8}.$$

These give each an expression for the circumference composed of three series. The labour, however, of computing by either of them, particularly the latter, will probably be less than by any of the formulas composed of two series, on account of the greater degree of quickness with which the series will converge. All the preceding formulas have been investigated in different ways by different mathematicians. That, however, which we are about to investigate, we believe is new. Let n in the general formula be taken equal to 5; then $n^2+1=26=1\times 26=2\times 13$, therefore $p=1$, $q=26$, also $p=2$, $q=13$, hence we find $A\frac{1}{5}=A\frac{1}{6}+A\frac{1}{31}$, and also $A\frac{1}{5}=A\frac{1}{7}+A\frac{1}{18}$. From this last equation, and the equation $A\,1=2\,A\frac{1}{5}+A\frac{1}{7}+2\,A\frac{1}{8}$, let $A\frac{1}{5}$ be eliminated, and the result is

$$A\,1=3\,A\tfrac{1}{7}+2\,A\tfrac{1}{8}+2\,A\tfrac{1}{18}.$$

This appears to be the most convenient expression of any we have yet found, because the fractions are smaller, while at the same time two of the denominators consist of only one figure, and the third, which consists of two, admits of being resolved into factors. By the same mode of reasoning we have found this expression

$$A\,1=2\,A\tfrac{1}{5}+3\,A\tfrac{1}{7}+2\,A\tfrac{1}{8}+3\,A\tfrac{1}{11},$$

which consists of four terms; but for the sake of brevity we omit its investigation.

We shall now apply the formula $A\,1=3\,A\frac{1}{7}+2\,A\frac{1}{8}+2\,A\frac{1}{18}$ to the actual calculation of the arch of 45^0, the radius of the circle being unity.

I. Calculation of the length of the arch whose tangent is $\frac{1}{7}$.

In this case, because $t=\frac{1}{7}$, we have

$$A\tfrac{1}{7}=\tfrac{1}{7}-\frac{1}{3\cdot 7^3}+\frac{1}{5\cdot 7^5}-\frac{1}{7\cdot 7^7}+\frac{1}{9\cdot 7^9}-,\ \&c.$$

$\frac{1}{7}=.142857142857$	$\frac{1}{3\cdot 7^3}=.000971829983$
$\frac{1}{5\cdot 7^5}=.000018998037$	$\frac{1}{7\cdot 7^7}=.000000173465$
$\frac{1}{9\cdot 7^9}=.000000027534$	$\frac{1}{11\cdot 7^{11}}=.000000000460$
$\frac{1}{13\cdot 7^{13}}=.000000000008$	$.000971990810$
$+.142869454150$ amount of positive terms.	
$-.000971990810$ amount of negative terms.	
$A\frac{1}{7}=.141897546042$	

II. Calculation of the length of the arch whose tangent is $\frac{1}{8}$.

Here $t=\frac{1}{8}$, therefore,

$$A\tfrac{1}{8}=\tfrac{1}{8}-\frac{1}{3\cdot 8^3}+\frac{1}{5\cdot 8^5}-\frac{1}{7\cdot 8^7}+,\ \&c.$$

Squaring.

$$\frac{1}{8} = .125000000000 \qquad \frac{1}{3.8^3} = .000651041667$$

$$\frac{1}{5.8^5} = .000006103516 \qquad \frac{1}{7.8^7} = .000000006811196$$

$$\frac{1}{9.8^9} = .000000000178 \qquad \frac{1}{11.8^{11}} = .000000000000126$$

$$\frac{1}{13.8^{13}} = .000000000001 \qquad \overline{.000651129769}$$

$$+.125000613435$$
$$-.000651129769$$
$$\overline{A\,\tfrac{1}{8} = .124354949466}$$

III. Calculation of the arch whose tangent is $\frac{1}{18}$.

Here $t = \frac{1}{18}$, therefore,

$$A\,\frac{1}{18} = \frac{1}{18} - \frac{1}{3.18^3} + \frac{1}{5.18^5} - \frac{1}{7.18^7} +, \text{ \&c.}$$

$$\frac{1}{18} = .055555555556 \qquad \frac{1}{3.18^3} = .000057155921 4$$

$$\frac{1}{5.18^5} = .000000105843 \qquad \frac{1}{7.18^7} = .000000000233$$

$$\frac{1}{9.18^9} = .000000000006 \qquad \overline{.000057156154 7}$$

$$+.055555561400 5$$
$$-.000057156154 7$$
$$\overline{A\,\tfrac{1}{18} = .055498505245 8}$$

$$3\,A\,\tfrac{1}{8} = .425691163812 6$$
$$2\,A\,\tfrac{1}{18} = .248709989203 2$$
$$2\,A\,\tfrac{1}{8} = .112997104916$$

$\frac{1}{6}$ of the circum. or $A1 = .785398163397$

Thus by a very easy calculation we have obtained one-fourth of the circumference true to 12 decimal places; and indeed by this method we may find an approximate value of the ratio of the diameter to the circumference to 200 places of figures with, perhaps, as much ease as Vieta or Romanus found it to 10 or 15 figures. We have already observed that Van Ceulen desired that his quadrature, which extended only to 35 decimals, might be inscribed on his tomb; from which we may reasonably infer that the time and labour he had bestowed in the calculation must have been very great; but by an artifice of the kind we have been explaining, Euler in 18 hours verified Lagny's quadrature of 128 figures.

In concluding this article we shall briefly notice some series for the indefinite rectification of the circle, which have just appeared in the sixth volume of the Edinburgh Philosophical Transactions. They are given by Mr W. Wallace of the Royal Military College, in a paper entitled, *New Series for the Quadrature of the Conic Sections, and the Computation of Logarithms.* These series do not give the arch directly, but only its reciprocal, or the powers of that reciprocal; it is however evident, that any one of these being known, the arch itself becomes immediately known. The first series is as follows. Let a denote any arch of a circle, and let its tangent, the tangents of its half, &c. be briefly denoted by tan. a, tan. $\frac{1}{2}a$, &c. Then shall

$$\frac{1}{a} = \frac{1}{\tan.\,a} + \tfrac{1}{4}\tan.\,\tfrac{1}{2}a + \tfrac{1}{4}\tan.\,\tfrac{1}{4}a + \tfrac{7}{8}\tan.\,\tfrac{1}{8}a.$$
$$+\tfrac{1}{16}\tan.\,\tfrac{1}{16}a \;\ldots\ldots\; +T+T'+S.$$

Here the arches a, $\frac{1}{2}a$, $\frac{1}{4}a$, $\frac{1}{8}a$, &c. constitute a geometrical progression, having the number of its terms infinite, and their common ratio $\frac{1}{2}$. The letters T and T′ are put for any two adjoining terms (after the first) of the series, and S is put for the sum of all the terms following these; and this sum is always contained between two limits, one of which is $\frac{1}{2}$ of the latter of the two terms T, T′, and the other is a third proportional to their difference; and the last of the two being always less than the first of these limits, but greater than the second. As a specimen of the way of applying this series, we shall give the calculation of the length of an arch of 90° to six decimal places. In this case $\frac{1}{\tan.\,a}$ $=$ cotan. $a = 0$, tan. $\frac{1}{2}a = 1$, the remaining quantities tan. $\frac{1}{4}a$, tan. $\frac{1}{8}a$, &c. are to be computed from tan. $\frac{1}{2}a$ by this formula, tan. $\frac{1}{2}A = \sqrt{\left(\frac{1}{\tan.^2 A} + 1\right)} - \frac{1}{\tan.\,A}$.

Accordingly we find

tan. $\frac{1}{2}a = 1.$	tan. $\frac{1}{16}a = .0984914$
tan. $\frac{1}{4}a = .4142136$	tan. $\frac{1}{32}a = .0491268$
tan. $\frac{1}{8}a = .1989123$	tan. $\frac{1}{64}a = .0245486$

$$\tfrac{1}{2}\tan.\,\tfrac{1}{4}\,a = .5000000$$
$$\tfrac{1}{4}\tan.\,\tfrac{1}{8}\,a = .0355534$$
$$\tfrac{1}{8}\tan.\,\tfrac{1}{16}\,a = .0248642$$
$$\tfrac{1}{16}\tan.\,\tfrac{1}{16}a = .0001557$$
$$T = \tfrac{1}{16}\tan.\,\tfrac{1}{16}a = .0015552$$
$$T' = \tfrac{1}{64}\tan.\,\tfrac{1}{64}a = .0003836$$
$$\left.\begin{array}{l} S < .0001278,7 \\ S > .0001277,7 \end{array}\right\} \text{ Hence } S = .0001278$$

$$\frac{1}{a} = .6366197$$

Arch of $90° = a = 1.570796$.

The second series given in this paper is expressed as follows. Let cos. a, cos. $\frac{1}{2}a$, &c. denote the cosine of the arch, the cosine of its half, &c. Then

$$\frac{1}{a^2} = \frac{1}{4}\,\frac{1+\text{cos. }a}{1-\text{cos. }a} + \frac{1}{6}$$
$$-\left(\frac{1}{4^2}\,\frac{1-\text{cos. }\frac{1}{2}a}{1+\text{cos. }\frac{1}{2}a} + \frac{1}{4^3}\,\frac{1-\text{cos. }\frac{1}{4}a}{1+\text{cos. }\frac{1}{4}a}\right.$$
$$\left.+\frac{1}{4^4}\,\frac{1-\text{cos. }\frac{1}{8}a}{1+\text{cos. }\frac{1}{8}a} \;\ldots\ldots\; +T+T'+S\right)$$

Here, as before, the letters T, T′ denote any two adjacent terms of the series in the parenthesis, and S is put for the sum of all the following terms, which in this case is always less than $\frac{1}{2}$T′, but greater than a third proportional to T—T′ and T′. This second series converges

Stabbing. Stadtholder.

verges quicker than the first, and is besides better adapted to calculation, because the cosines of the series of arches $\frac{1}{2}a$, $\frac{1}{4}a$, &c. are more easily deduced from the cosine of a and one another than the tangents. The formula in this case being $\cos \frac{1}{2} A = \sqrt{\left(\frac{1+\cos. A}{2}\right)}$.

There are various other series for the rectification of any arch of a circle given in the same paper, some of which converge faster than either of the two we have here specified, and all have the property of being applicable to every possible case, and of having very simple limits, between which the sum of all their terms following any proposed term are always contained. It may also be observed that the principles from which they are deduced are of the most simple and elementary kind, insomuch that the author has stated it as his opinion, that their investigation might even be admitted into and form a part of the elements of geometry.

SQUATINA. See Squalus, Ichthyology *Index*.

SQUILL. See Scilla, Botany and Materia Medica *Index*.

SQUILLA, the name of a species of cancer. See Cancer, Entomology *Index*.

SQUINTING. See Medicine, N° 383.

SQUIRREL. See Sciurus, Mammalia *Index*.

STABBING, in *Law*. The offence of mortally stabbing another, though done upon sudden provocation, is punished as murder; the benefit of clergy being taken away from it by statute. (See Murder). For by Ja. I. c. 8. when one thrusts or stabs another, not then having a weapon drawn, or who hath not then first stricken the party stabbing, so that he dies thereof within six months after, the offender shall not have the benefit of clergy, though he did it not of malice aforethought. This statute was made on account of the frequent quarrels and stabbings with short daggers between the Scotch and the English, at the accession of James I.; and being therefore of a temporary nature, ought to have expired with the mischief which it meant to remedy. For, in point of solid and substantial justice, it cannot be said that the mode of killing, whether by stabbing, strangling, or shooting, can either extenuate or enhance the guilt; unless where, as in the case of poisoning, it carries with it internal evidence of cool and deliberate malice. But the benignity of the law hath construed the statute so favourably in behalf of the subject, and so strictly when against him, that the offence of stabbing now stands almost upon the same footing as it did at the common law. Thus, (not to repeat the cases mentioned under Manslaughter, of stabbing an adulteress, &c. which are barely manslaughter, as at common law), in the construction of this statute it hath been doubted, whether, if the deceased had struck at all before the mortal blow given, this does not take it out of the statute, though in the preceding quarrel the stabber had given the first blow; and it seems to be the better opinion, that this is not within the statute. Also it hath been resolved, that the killing a man, by throwing a hammer or other weapon, is not within the statute; and whether a shot with a pistol be so or not is doubted. But if the party slain had a cudgel in his hand, or had thrown a pot or a bottle, or discharged a pistol at the party stabbing, this is a sufficient reason for having a weapon drawn on his side within the words of the statute.

Foster's Crown Law. Comment. p. 260. 261.

STACHYS, Hedge-nettle, or All-heal, a genus of plants belonging to the class of didynamia, and order of gymnospermia; and in the natural system arranged under the 42d order, *Verticillatæ*. See Botany *Index*.

STADIUM, an ancient Greek long measure, containing 125 geometrical paces, or 625 Roman feet, corresponding to our furlong. The word is said to be formed from the Greek word στασις "a station," or ιστημι "to stand," because it is reported that Hercules having run a stadium at one breath, stood still at the end of it. The Greeks usually measured distances by stadia, which they called σταδιαμος. Stadium also signified the course on which their races were run.

STADTHOLDER, formerly the principal magistrate or governor of the Seven United Provinces. Although this office is now abolished by the usurped influence of France, our readers will probably not be ill pleased with a short account of the several powers and claims connected with it. To render that account the more intelligible, we shall trace the office of a stadtholder from its origin.

The Seven Provinces of the Low Countries were long governed by princes invested with the sovereignty, though limited in their powers, and under various titles; as *Counts of Holland*, *Dukes of Gueldre*, *bishop of Utrecht*, &c. When these countries fell to the princes of the house of Burgundy, and afterwards to those of Austria, who had many other dominions, the absence of the sovereign was supplied by a stadtholder or governor, vested with very ample powers. These stadtholders or lieutenants had the administration of the government, and presided in the courts of justice, whose jurisdiction was not at that time confined merely to the trial of causes, but extended to affairs of state. The stadtholders swore allegiance to the princes at their inauguration, jointly with the states of the provinces they governed. They likewise took an oath to the states, by which they promised to maintain their fundamental laws and privileges.

It was upon this footing that William the First, prince of Orange, was made governor and lieutenant-general of Holland, Zealand, and Utrecht, by Philip the Second, upon his leaving the Low Countries to go into Spain. The troubles beginning soon after, this prince found means to bring about an union, in 1576, between Holland and Zealand; the states of which two provinces put into his hands, as far as was in their power, the sovereign authority (for so long time as they should remain in war and under arms), upon the same footing as Holland had intrusted him with it the year before. In 1581 the same authority was again renewed to him by Holland, as it was soon after by Zealand likewise; and in 1584, being already elected count of Holland, upon certain conditions he would have been formally invested with the sovereignty, had not a wretch, hired and employed by the court of Spain, put an end to his life by a horrid assassination.

In the preamble of the instruments by which the states in 1581 conferred the sovereign authority upon Prince William the First, we find these remarkable words, which are there set down as fundamental rules: "That all republics and communities ought to preserve

Stadtholder. serve, maintain, and fortify themselves by unanimity; which being impossible to be kept up always among so many members, often differing in inclinations and sentiments, it is consequently necessary that the government should be placed in the hands of one single chief magistrate." Many good politicians, and the greatest part of the inhabitants of these provinces, since the establishment of the republic, looked upon the stadtholderian government as an essential part of her constitution; nor has she been without a stadtholder but twice, that is to say, from the end of 1650 to 1672, and again from March 1702 till April 1747. The provinces of Friesland and Groningen, with Ommelands, had always a stadtholder without interruption: their instructions may be seen in Aitzema; but formerly the powers of the stadtholder of these provinces were confined within narrower bounds, and till William the Fourth there was no stadtholder of the seven provinces together.

The stadtholder could not declare war or make peace, but he had, in quality of captain general of the union, the command in chief of all the forces of the state (A); and military persons were obliged to obey him in every thing that concerned the service. He was not limited by instructions; but he had the important power of giving out orders for the march of troops, and the disposition of all matters relative to them. He not only directed their marches, but provided for the garrisons, and changed them at pleasure. All military edicts and regulations came from him alone; he constituted and authorized the high council of war of the United Provinces, and, as captain general of every province, disposed of all military offices, as far as the rank of colonel inclusively. The higher posts, such as those of veltmarshals, generals, lieutenant-generals, major-generals, were given by the states general, who chose the persons recommended by his highness. He made the governors, commandants, &c. of towns and strong places of the republic, and of the barrier. The persons nominated presented their instruments of appointment to their high mightinesses, who provided them with commissions. The states-general had likewise great regard to the recommendation of the prince stadtholder in the disposition of those civil employments which were in their gift.

The power of the stadtholder as high-admiral, extended to every thing that concerned the naval force of the republic, and to all the other affairs that were here within the jurisdiction of the admiralty. He presided at these boards either in person or by his representatives; and as chief of them all in general, and of every one in particular, he had power to make their orders and instructions be observed by themselves and others. He bestowed the posts of lieutenant-admiral, vice-admiral, and rear-admiral, who commanded under him; and he made likewise post-captains.

The stadtholder granted likewise letters of grace, pardon, and abolition, as well for the crimes called *Communia Delicta*, as for military offences. In Holland and Zealand these letters were made out for crimes of the first sort, in the name of the states, with the advice of his highness. In military offences he consulted the high council of war; and upon the *communia delicta* he took the advice of the courts of justice, of the counsellors, committees of the provinces, of the council of state, and the tribunals of justice in the respective towns, according to the nature of the case.

In the provinces of Holland and Zealand, the stadtholder elected the magistrates of the towns annually, out of a double number that were returned to him by the towns themselves.

When any of these offices became vacant, which, at the time there was no governor, were in the disposal of the states of Holland, or as formerly in that of the chamber of accounts, the stadtholder had his choice of two, or, in some cases, of three candidates, named by their noble and great mightinesses. He chose likewise the counsellors, inspectors of the dykes of Rynland, Delfland, and Scheeland, out of three persons presented to him by the boards of the counsellors inspectors; which boards were of very ancient establishment in Holland.

His highness presided in the courts of Holland, and in the courts of justice of the other provinces; and his name was placed at the head of the proclamations and acts, called in Dutch *Mandamenten*, or *Provision van Justitie*. In Overyssel and in the province of Utrecht the possessors of fiefs held of the prince stadtholder. He was supreme curator of the universities of Guelder, Friesland, and Groningen; grand forester and grand veneur in Guelder, in Holland, and other places. In the province of Utrecht, his highness, by virtue of the regulation of 1674, disposed of the provostships and other benefices which remained to the chapters, as also of the canonical prebends that fell in the months which were formerly the papal months.

By the first article of the council of state of the United Provinces, the stadtholder was the first member of it, and had a right of voting there, with an appointment of 25,000 guilders a-year. He assisted also, as often as he thought it for the service of the state, at the deliberations of the states-general, to make propositions to them, and sometimes also at the conferences which the deputies of their high mightinesses held in their different committees, in consequence of their standing orders. He likewise assisted at the assemblies of the states of each particular province, and at that of the counsellors committees. In Guelder, Holland, and Utrecht, his highness had a share of the sovereignty, as chief or president of the body of nobles; and in Zealand, where he possessed the marquisate of Veer and Flushing, as first noble, and representing the whole nobility. In his absence he had

(A) In times of war, however, the states had always named deputies for the army, to accompany the stadtholders in the field, and to serve them as counsellors in all their enterprises, particularly in the most important affairs, such as giving battle, or undertaking a siege, &c. This was always practised till the accession of King William the Third to the crown of Great Britain, and after his death was continued with regard to the general in chief of the army of the republic. In 1747 and 1748 there were likewise deputies with the army, but with more limited power.

Stadtholder or Stadt.

had in Zealand his representatives, who had the first place and the first voice in all the councils, and the first of whom was always first deputy from the province to the assembly of their high mightinesses.

In 1749 the prince stadtholder was created by the states-general, governor-general and supreme director of the East and West India companies; dignities which gave him a great deal of authority and power, and which had never been conferred upon any of his predecessors, nor had they hitherto been made hereditary. He had his representatives in the several chambers of the company, and chose their directors out of a nomination of three qualified persons. The prince enjoyed this prerogative in Zealand from the time of his elevation to the stadtholderate.

The revenues of the stadtholderate of the seven United Provinces were reckoned (including the 25,000 guilders which the prince enjoyed annually as the first member of the council of state, and what he had from the India company's dividends) to amount to 300,000 guilders a-year. As captain-general of the union, his serene highness had 120,000 guilders per annum; besides 24,000 from Friesland, and 12,000 from Groningen, in quality of captain-general of those provinces. In times of war the state allowed extraordinary sums to the captain-general for the expence of every campaign.

All these powers and privileges were held by the prince of Orange previous to the revolutionary war of France. The influence of the usurper of that kingdom has extended to the states of Holland, and attached them as a province to France under the name of a kingdom, at the head of which is a brother of Bonaparte.

STÆHELINA, a genus of plants belonging to the class of syngenesia, and order of polygamia æqualis; and in the natural system arranged under the 49th order, *Compositæ*. See BOTANY *Index*.

STAFF, an instrument ordinarily used to rest on in walking. The staff is also frequently used as a kind of natural weapon both of offence and defence; and for several other purposes.

STAFF, a light pole erected in different parts of a ship, whereon to hoist and display the colours.

The principal of these is reared immediately over the stern, to display the ensign; another is fixed on the bowsprit, to extend the jack; three more are erected at the three mast heads, or formed by their upper ends, to show the flag or pendant of the respective squadron or division to which the ship is appropriated. See ENSIGN, MAST, JACK, and PENDANT.

STAFF, in military matters, consists of a quartermaster-general, adjutant-general, and majors of brigade. The staff properly exists only in time of war. See *QUARTER-Master General*, &c.

Regimental STAFF, consists in the adjutant, quartermaster, chaplain, surgeon, &c.

STAFF, in music, five lines, on which, with the intermediate spaces, the notes of a song or piece of music are marked.

Fore-STAFF. See *FORE Staff*.

STAFFA, one of the Hebrides or Western Islands of Scotland, remarkable for its basaltic pillars. It was visited by Sir Joseph Banks, who communicated the following account of it to Mr Pennant.

Staffa.

" The little island of Staffa lies on the west coast of Mull, about three leagues north-east from Iona, or Icolumkill: its greatest length is about an English mile, and its breadth about half a one. On the east side of the island is a small bay where boats generally land; a little to the southward of which the first appearance of pillarsis to be observed; they are small; and instead of being placed upright, lie down on their sides, each forming a segment of a circle. From thence you pass a small cave, above which the pillars, now grown a little larger, are inclining in all directions: in one place in particular, a small mass of them very much resembles the ribs of a ship. From hence having passed the cave, which, if it is not low-water, you must do in a boat, you come to the first ranges of pillars, which are still not above half as large as those a little beyond. Over against this place is a small island, called in Erse *Boo-sha-la*, separated from the main by a channel not many fathoms wide. This whole island is composed of pillars without any stratum above them; they are still small, but by much the neatest formed of any about the place.

" The first division of the island, for at high water it is divided into two, makes a kind of a cone, the pillars converging together towards the centre: on the other they are in general laid down flat: and in the front next to the main, you see how beautifully they are packed together, their ends coming out square with the bank which they form. All these have their transverse sections exact, and their surfaces smooth; which is by no means the case with the large ones, which are cracked in all directions. I must question, however, if any part of this whole island of Boo-sha-la is two feet in diameter.

" The main island opposite to Boo-sha-la, and farther towards the north-west, is supported by ranges of pillars pretty erect, and, though not tall (as they are not uncovered to the base), of large diameters; and at their feet is an irregular pavement, made by the upper sides of such as have been broken off, which extends as far under water as the eye can reach. Here the forms of the pillars are apparent; these are of three, four, five, six, and seven sides; but the numbers of five and six are by much the most prevalent. The largest I measured was of seven; it was four feet five inches in diameter.

" The surfaces of these large pillars, in general, are rough and uneven, full of cracks in all directions; the transverse figures in the upright ones never fail to run in their true directions. The surfaces upon which we walked were often flat, having neither concavity nor convexity; the larger number, however, was concave, though some were very evidently convex. In some places, the interstices within the perpendicular figures were filled up with a yellow spar: in one place, a vein passed in among the mass of pillars, carrying here and there small threads of spar. Though they were broken and cracked through in all directions, yet their perpendicular figures might easily be traced: from whence it is easy to infer, that whatever the accident might have been that caused the dislocation, it happened after the formation of the pillars.

" From hence proceeding along shore, you arrive at Fingal's cave. Its dimensions I have given in the form of a table:

	Feet.	In.
Length of the cave from the rock without,	371	6
From the pitch of the arch, -	250	0

Breadth

Staffa.

Breadth of ditto at the mouth,	53	7
At the farther end,	20	0
Height of the arch at the mouth,	117	6
At the end,	70	0
Height of an outside pillar,	39	6
Of one at the north-west corner,	54	0
Depth of water at the mouth,	18	0
At the bottom,	9	0

"The cave runs into the rock in the direction of north-east by east by the compass.

"Proceeding farther to the north-west, you meet with the highest ranges of pillars; the magnificent appearance of which is past all description. Here they are bare to their very basis, and the stratum below them is also visible: in a short time, it rises many feet above the water, and gives an opportunity of examining its quality. Its surface is rough, and has often large lumps of stone sticking in it as if half immersed: itself, when broken, is composed of a thousand heterogeneous parts, which together have very much the appearance of a lava; and the more so, as many of the lumps appear to be of the very same stone of which the pillars are formed. This whole stratum lies in an inclined position, dipping gradually towards the south-east. As hereabouts is the situation of the highest pillars, I shall mention my measurements of them, and the different strata in this place, premising, that the measurements were made with a line, held in the hand of a person who stood at the top of the cliff, and reaching to the bottom; to the lower end of which was tied a white mark, which was observed by one who staid below for the purpose: when this mark was set off from the water, the person below noted it down, and made signal to him above, who made then a mark in his rope: whenever this mark passed a notable place, the same signal was made, and the name of the place noted down as before: the line being all hauled up, and the distances between the marks measured and noted down, gave, when compared with the book kept below, the distances, as for instance in the cave:

"N° 1. in the book below, was called from the water to the foot of the first pillar in the book above; N° 1. gave 36 feet eight inches, the highest of that ascent, which was composed of broken pillars.

"N° 1. Pillar at the west corner of Fingal's cave.

	Feet.	In.
1 From the water to the foot of the pillar,	12	10
2 Height of the pillar,	37	3
3 Stratum above the pillar,	66	9

"N° 2. Fingal's cave.

1 From the water to the foot of the pillar,	36	8
2 Height of the pillar	39	6
3 From the top of the pillar to the top of the arch,	31	4
4 Thickness of the stratum above,	34	4
By adding together the three first measurements, we got the height of the arch from the water,	117	6

"N° 3. Corner pillar to the westward of Fingal's cave.

Stratum below the pillar of lava-like matter,	11	9
Length of pillar,	54	0
Stratum above the pillar,	61	6

"N° 4. Another part to the westward.

Stratum below the pillar,	17	1
Height of the pillar,	50	0
Stratum above.	51	1

"N° 5. Another pillar farther to the westward.

Stratum below the pillar,	19	8
Height of the pillar,	55	1
Stratum above,	54	7

"The stratum above the pillars, which is here mentioned, is uniformly the same, consisting of numberless small pillars, bending and inclining in all directions, sometimes so irregularly that the stones can only be said to have an inclination to assume a columnar form; in others more regular, but never breaking into or disturbing the stratum of large pillars, whose tops everywhere keep an uniform and regular line.

"Proceeding now along the shore round the north end of the island, you arrive at *Oua na scarve*, or the Corvorant's Cave. Here the stratum under the pillars is lifted up very high; the pillars above it are considerably less than those at the north-west end of the island, but still very considerable. Beyond is a bay, which cuts deep into the island, rendering it in that place not more than a quarter of a mile over. On the sides of this bay, especially beyond a little valley, which almost cuts the island into two, are two stages of pillars, but small; however, having a stratum between them exactly the same as that above them, formed of innumerable little pillars, shaken out of their places, and leaning in all directions.

"Having passed this bay, the pillars totally cease; the rock is of a dark brown stone, and no signs of regularity occur till you have passed round the south-east end of the island (a space almost as large as that occupied by the pillars), which you meet again on the west side, beginning to form themselves irregularly, as if the stratum had an inclination to that form, and soon arrive at the bending pillars where I began.

"The stone of which the pillars are formed, is a coarse kind of basaltes, very much resembling the Giant's Causeway in Ireland, though none of them are near so neat as the specimens of the latter which I have seen at the British Museum; owing chiefly to the colour, which in ours is a dirty brown, in the Irish a fine black; indeed the whole production seems very much to resemble the Giant's Causeway."

STAFFORD, the county town of Staffordshire, in W. Long. 2. 0. N. Lat. 53. 0. It stands on the river Sow, has two parish-churches, a fine square market-place, and a flourishing cloth-manufacture. It sends two members to parliament, and is 135 miles from London.

STAFFORDSHIRE, a county of England, bounded on the south by Worcestershire, by Cheshire and Derbyshire on the north, by Warwickshire and Derbyshire on the east, and Shropshire and Cheshire on the west. The length is reckoned 62 miles, the breadth 33, and the circumference 180. It contains five hundreds, 152 parishes, 810,000 acres, 18 market-towns, and

239,153 inhabitants. The air, except in those parts that are called the Moorlands and Woodlands, and about the mines, is good, especially upon the hills, where it is accounted very fine. The soil in the northern mountainous parts is not fertile; but in the middle, where it is watered by the Trent, the third river in England, it is both fruitful and pleasant, being a mixture of arable and meadow grounds. In the south, it abounds not only with corn, but with mines of iron and pits of coal. The principal rivers of this county, besides the Trent, which runs almost through the middle of it, and abounds with salmon, are the Dove and Tame, both of which are well stored with fish. In this county are also a great many lakes, and meres or pools, as they are called; which, having streams either running into them or from them, cannot be supposed to be of any great prejudice to the air; they yield plenty of fish. In divers parts of the county are medicinal waters, impregnated with different sorts of minerals, and consequently of different qualities and virtues; as those at Hints and Bretsford-house, which are mixed with bitumen; those at Ingestre, Codsalwood, and Willoughbridge park, which are sulphureous. Of the saline kind are the Brine-pits at Chertley, Epsom, Pensnet-close, of which very good salt is made. There is a well at Newcastle-under-Line that is said to cure the king's evil; another called *Elderswell* near Blembill, said to be good for sore eyes; and a third called the *Spa*, near Wolverhampton.

Great flocks of sheep are bred in this county, especially in the moorlands, or mountains of the northern part of it; but the wool is said to be somewhat coarser than that of many other counties. Of this wool, however, they make a variety of manufactures, particularly felts. In the low grounds along the rivers are rich pastures for black cattle; and vast quantities of butter and cheese are made. In the middle and southern parts not only grain of all kinds, but a great deal of hemp and flax are raised. This country produces also lead, copper, iron; marble, alabaster, millstones, limestone; coal, salt, and marles of several sorts and colours; brick-earth, fullers earth, and potters clay, particularly a sort used in the glass manufacture at Amblecot, and sold at seven-pence a bushel; tobacco-pipe clay; a sort of reddish earth called *slip*, used in painting divers vessels; red and yellow ochres; fire-stones for hearths of iron furnaces, ovens, &c.; iron-stones of several sorts; bloodstones, or hæmatites, found in the brook Tent, which, when wet a little, will draw red lines like ruddle; quarry-stones, and grind-stones. For fuel the country is well supplied with turf, peat, and coal of several sorts, as cannel-coal, peacock-coal, and pit-coal. The peacock-coal is so called, because, when turned to the light, it displays all the colours of the peacock's tail; but it is fitter for the forge than the kitchen. Of the pit-coal there is an inexhaustible store: it burns into white ashes, and leaves no such cinder as that of the Newcastle coal. It is not used for malting till it is charred, and in that state it makes admirable winter-fuel for a chamber.

This county is in the diocese of Litchfield and Coventry, and the Oxford circuit. It sends ten members to parliament; namely, two for the county, two for the city of Litchfield, two for Stafford, two for Newcastle-under-Line, and two for Tamworth.

STAG. See CERVUS, MAMMALIA *Index*.

STAG-Beetle. See LUCANUS, ENTOMOLOGY *Index*.

STAGE, in the modern drama, the place of action and representation, included between the pit and the scenes, and answering to the proscenium or pulpitum of the ancients. See PLAYHOUSE and THEATRE.

STAGGERS. See FARRIERY *Index*.

STAHL, GEORGE ERNEST, an eminent German chemist, was born in Franconia in 1660, and chosen professor of medicine at Hall, when a university was founded in that city in 1694. The excellency of his lectures while he filled that chair, the importance of his various publications, and his extensive practice, soon raised his reputation to a very great height. He received an invitation to Berlin in 1716, which having accepted, he was made counsellor of state and physician to the king. He died in 1734, in the 75th year of his age. Stahl is without doubt one of the greatest men of which the annals of medicine can boast: his name marks the commencement of a new and more illustrious era in chemistry. He was the author of the doctrine of phlogiston, which, though now completely overturned by the discoveries of Lavoisier and others, was not without its use; as it served to combine the scattered fragments of former chemists into a system, and as it gave rise to more accurate experiments and a more scientific view of the subject, to which many of the subsequent discoveries were owing. This theory maintained its ground for more than half a century, and was received and supported by some of the most eminent men which Europe has produced; a sufficient proof of the ingenuity and the abilities of its author. He was the author also of A Theory of Medicine, founded upon the notions which he entertained of the absolute dominion of mind over body; in consequence of which, he affirmed, that every muscular action is a voluntary act of the mind, whether attended with consciousness or not. This theory he and his followers carried a great deal too far, but the advices at least which he gives to attend to the state of the mind of the patient are worthy of the attention of physicians.

His principal works are, 1. *Experimenta et Observationes Chemicæ et Physicæ*, Berlin, 1731, 8vo. 2. *Dissertationes Medicæ*, Hall, 2 vols 4to. This is a collection of theses. 3. *Theoria Medica vera*, 1737, 4to. 4. *Opusculum Chymico-physico-medicum*, 1740, 4to. 5. A Treatise on Sulphur, both Inflammable and Fixed, written in German. 6. *Negotium Otiosum*, Hall, 1720, 4to. It is in this treatise chiefly that he establishes his system concerning the action of the soul upon the body. 7. *Fundamenta Chymiæ Dogmaticæ et Experimentalis*, Nuremberg, 1747, 3 vols 4to. 8. A treatise on Salts, written in German. 9. *Commentarium in Metallurgiam Beccheri*, 1723.

STAINING *or* COLOURING *of* BONE, HORN, MARBLE, PAPER, WOOD, &c. See these articles.

STAIRCASE, in *Architecture*, an ascent inclosed between walls, or a balustrade consisting of stairs or steps, with landing places and rails, serving to make a communication between the several stories of a house. See ARCHITECTURE, N° 89, &c.

STALACTITES, in *Mineralogy*, crystalline spars formed into oblong, conical, round, or irregular bodies, composed of various crusts, and usually found hanging in form of icicles from the roofs of grottoes, &c.

STALAGMITIS, a genus of the monœcia order, belonging

Stale || Stamp.

belonging to the polygamia claſs of plants; and in the natural method ranking under the 38th order, *Trioecece*. See BOTANY and MATERIA MEDICA *Index*.

STALE, among ſportſmen, a living fowl put in a place to allure and bring others where they may be taken. For want of theſe, a bird ſhot, his entrails taken out, and dried in an oven in his feathers, with a ſtick thruſt through to keep it in a convenient poſture, may ſerve as well as a live one.

STALE is alſo a name for the urine of cattle.

ANIMATED STALK. This remarkable animal was found by Mr Ives at Cuddalore: and he mentions ſeveral kinds of it; ſome appearing like dry ſtraws tied together, others like graſs; ſome have bodies much larger than others, with the addition of two ſcaly imperfect wings; their neck is no bigger than a pin, but twice as long as their bodies; their heads are like thoſe of an hare, and their eyes vertical and very briſk. They live upon flies, and catch theſe inſects very dexterouſly with the two fore-feet, which they keep doubled up in three parts cloſe to their head, and dart out very quick on the approach of their prey; and when they have caught it, they eat it very voraciouſly, holding it in the ſame manner as a ſquirrel does its food. On the outer joints of the fore-feet are ſeveral very ſharp hooks for the eaſier catching and holding of their prey; while, with the other feet, which are four in number, they take hold of trees or any other thing, the better to ſurpriſe whatever they lie in wait for. They drink like a horſe, putting their mouths into the water. Their excrements, which are very white, are almoſt as large as the body of the animal, and as the natives ſay, dangerous to the eyes.

STALLION, or STONE-HORSE, in the manege, a horſe deſigned for the covering of mares, in order to propagate the ſpecies. See EQUUS, MAMMALIA *Index*.

STAMFORD, an ancient town of Lincolnſhire in England; ſeated on the river Welland, on the edge of Northamptonſhire. It is a large handſome place, containing ſix pariſh-churches, ſeveral good ſtreets, and fine buildings. It had formerly a college, the ſtudents of which removed to Brazen Noſe college in Oxford. It has no conſiderable manufactories, but deals chiefly in malt. W. Long. 0. 31. N. Lat. 54. 42.

STAMINA, in *Botany*, are thoſe upright filaments which, on opening a flower, we find within the corolla ſurrounding the piſtillum. According to Linnæus, they are the male organs of generation, whoſe office it is to prepare the pollen. Each ſtamen conſiſts of two diſtinct parts, viz. the FILAMENTUM and the ANTHERA.

STAMINA, in the animal body, are defined to be thoſe ſimple original parts which exiſted firſt in the embryo or even in the ſeed; and by whoſe diſtinction, augmentation, and accretion by additional juices, the animal body at its utmoſt bulk is ſuppoſed to be formed.

STAMP-DUTIES, a branch of the perpetual revenue. See REVENUE.

In Great Britain there is a tax impoſed upon all parchment and paper, whereon any legal proceedings or private inſtruments of almoſt any nature whatſoever are written; and alſo upon licenſes for retailing wines, of all denominations; upon all almanacs, newſpapers, advertiſements, cards, dice, &c. Theſe impoſts are very various; being higher or lower, not ſo much according to the value of the property transferred, as according to the nature of the deed. The higheſt do not exceed ſix pounds upon every ſheet of paper or ſkin of parchment; and theſe high duties fall chiefly upon grants from the crown, and upon certain law proceedings, without any regard to the value of the ſubject. There are in Great Britain no duties on the regiſtration of deeds or writings, except the fees of the officers who keep the regiſter; and theſe are ſeldom more than a reaſonable recompenſe for their labour. The crown derives no revenue from them.

Stamp || Stanchion.

Wealth of Nations, vol. iii.

The ſtamp-duties conſtitute a tax which, though in ſome inſtances it may be heavily felt, by greatly increaſing the expence of all mercantile as well as legal proceedings, yet (if moderately impoſed) is of ſervice to the public in general, by authenticating inſtruments, and rendering it much more difficult than formerly to forge deeds of any ſtanding; ſince, as the officers of this branch of the revenue vary their ſtamps frequently, by marks perceptible to none but themſelves, a man that would forge a deed of King William's time, muſt know and be able to counterfeit the ſtamp of that date alſo. In France and ſome other countries the duty is laid on the contract itſelf, not on the inſtrument in which it is contained; as, with us too in England (beſides the ſtamps on the indentures), a tax is laid, by ſtatute 8 Ann. c. 9. on every apprentice-fee; of 6d. in the pound if it be 50l. or under, and 1s, in the pound if a greater ſum: but this tends to draw the ſubject into a thouſand nice diſquiſitions and diſputes concerning the nature of his contract, and whether taxable or not; in which the farmers of the revenue are ſure to have the advantage. Our general method anſwers the purpoſes of the ſtate as well, and conſults the eaſe of the ſubject much better. The firſt inſtitution of the ſtamp duties was by ſtatute 5 and 6 W. and M. c 21. and they have ſince, in many inſtances, been increaſed to five times their original amount.

STANCHION, or STANCHIONS, a ſort of ſmall pillars of wood or iron uſed for various purpoſes in a ſhip; as to ſupport the decks, the quarter-rails, the nettings, the awnings, &c. The firſt of thoſe are two ranges of ſmall columns fixed under the beams, throughout the ſhip's length between decks; one range being on the ſtarboard and the other on the larboard ſide of the hatchways. They are chiefly intended to ſupport the weight of the artillery.

STAND, in commerce, a weight from two hundred and an half to three hundred of pitch.

STANDARD, in *War*, a ſort of banner or flag borne as a ſignal for the joining together of the ſeveral troops belonging to the ſame body.

STANDARD, in *Commerce*, the original of a weight, meaſure, or coin, committed to the keeping of a magiſtrate, or depoſited in ſome public place, to regulate, adjuſt, and try the weights uſed by particular perſons in traffic. See MONEY.

STANHOPE PHILIP DORMER, EARL OF CHESTERFIELD, was born in 1695, and educated in Trinity-hall, Cambridge; which place he left in 1714, when, by his own account, he was an abſolute pedant. In this character he went abroad, where a familiarity with good company ſoon convinced him he was totally miſtaken in almoſt all his notions: and an attentive ſtudy of the air, manner, and addreſs of people of faſhion, ſoon poliſhed a man whoſe predominant deſire was to pleaſe; and who, as it afterwards appeared, valued exterior accompliſh-

ments beyond any other human acquirement. While Lord Stanhope, he got an early seat in parliament; and in 1722, succeeded to his father's estate and titles. In 1728, and in 1745, he was appointed ambassador extraordinary and plenipotentiary to Holland: which high character he supported with the greatest dignity; serving his own country, and gaining the esteem of the states general. Upon his return from Holland, he was sent lord-lieutenant of Ireland; and during his administration there, gave general satisfaction to all parties. He left Dublin in 1746, and in October succeeded the earl of Harrington as secretary of state, in which post he officiated until February 6th 1748. Being seized with a deafness in 1752 that incapacitated him for the pleasures of society, he from that time led a private and retired life, amusing himself with books and his pen; in particular, he engaged largely as a volunteer in a periodical miscellaneous paper called *The World*, in which his contributions have a distinguished degree of excellence. He died in 1773, leaving a character for wit and abilities that had few equals. He distinguished himself by his eloquence in parliament on many important occasions; of which we have a characteristic instance, of his own relating. He was an active promoter of the bill for altering the style; on which occasion, as he himself writes in one of his letters to his son, he made so eloquent a speech in the house, that every one was pleased, and said he had made the whole very clear to them; "when (says he), God knows, I had not even attempted it. I could just as soon have talked Celtic or Sclavonian to them, as astronomy; and they would have understood me full as well." Lord Macclesfield, one of the greatest mathematicians in Europe, and who had a principal hand in framing the bill, spoke afterwards, with all the clearness that a thorough knowledge of the subject could dictate; but not having a flow of words equal to Lord Chesterfield, the latter gained the applause from the former, to the equal credit of the speaker and the auditors. The high character Lord Chesterfield supported during life, received no small injury soon after his death, from a fuller display of it by his own hand. He left no issue by his lady, but had a natural son, Philip Stanhope, Esq. whose education was for many years a close object of his attention, and who was afterward envoy extraordinary at the court of Dresden, but died before him. When Lord Chesterfield died, Mr Stanhope's widow published a course of letters, written by the father to the son, filled with instructions suitable to the different gradations of the young man's life to whom they were addressed. These letters contain many fine observations on mankind, and rules of conduct: but it is observable that he lays a greater stress on exterior accomplishments and address, than on intellectual qualifications and sincerity; and allows greater latitude to fashionable pleasures than good morals will justify, especially in paternal instructions. Hence it is that a celebrated writer §, and of manners somewhat different from those of the polite earl of Chesterfield, is said to have observed of these letters, that "they inculcate only the morals of a whore, with the manners of a dancing-master."

§ Dr Johnson.

STANHOPE, *Dr George*, an eminent divine, was born at Hertishorn in Derbyshire, in the year 1660. His father was rector of that place, vicar of St Margaret's church in Leicester, and chaplain to the earls of Chesterfield and Clare. His grandfather, Dr George Stanhope, was chaplain to James I. and Charles I.; had the chancellorship of York, where he was also a canon-residentiary, held a prebend, and was rector of Weldrake in that county. He was for his loyalty driven from his home with eleven children; and died in 1644. Our author was sent to school, first at Uppingham in Rutland, then at Leicester; afterwards removed to Eaton; and thence chosen to King's college in Cambridge, in the place of W. Cleaver. He took the degree of B. A. in 1681; M. A. 1685; was elected one of the syndics for the university of Cambridge, in the business of Alban Francis, 1687; minister of Quoi near Cambridge, and vice-proctor, 1688; was that year preferred to the rectory of Tring in Hertfordshire, which after some time he quitted. He was in 1689 presented to the vicarage of Lewisham in Kent by Lord Dartmouth, to whom he had been chaplain, and tutor to his son. He was also appointed chaplain to King William and Queen Mary, and continued to enjoy that honour under Queen Anne. He commenced D. D. July 5th 1697, performing all the offices required to that degree publicly and with great applause. He was made vicar of Deptford in 1723; succeeded Dr Hooper as dean of Canterbury the same year; and was thrice chosen prolocutor of the lower house of convocation. His uncommon diligence and industry, assisted by his excellent parts, enriched him with a large stock of polite, solid, and useful learning. His discourses from the pulpit were equally pleasing and profitable; a beautiful intermixture of the clearest reasoning with the purest diction, attended with all the graces of a just elocution. The good Christian, the solid divine, and the fine gentleman, in him were happily united. His conversation was polite and delicate, grave without preciseness, facetious without levity. His piety was real and rational, his charity great and universal, fruitful in acts of mercy, and in all good works. He died March 18th 1726, aged 68 years; and was buried in the chancel of the church at Lewisham. The dean was twice married: first to Olivia Cotton, by whom he had one son and four daughters. His second lady, who was sister to Sir Charles Wager, survived him, dying October 1st 1730, aged about 54. One of the dean's daughters was married to a son of Bishop Burnet. Bishop Moore of Ely died the day before Queen Anne; who, it has been said, designed our dean for that see when it should become vacant. Dr Felton says, "The late dean of Canterbury is excellent in the whole. His thoughts and reasoning are bright and solid. His style is just, both for the purity of the language and for the strength and beauty of expression; but the periods are formed in so peculiar an order of the words, that it was an observation, nobody could pronounce them with the same grace and advantage as himself." His writings, which are an inestimable treasure of piety and devotion are, A Paraphrase and Comment upon the Epistles and Gospels, 4 vols, 1705, 8vo. Sermons at Boyle's Lectures, 1706, 4to. Fifteen Sermons, 1700, 8vo. Twelve Sermons on several Occasions, 1727, 8vo. Thomas à Kempis, 1696, 8vo. Epictetus's Morals, with Simplicius's Comment, and the Life of Epictetus, 1700, 8vo. Parker's Christian Directory, 1716, 8vo. Rochefoucault's Maxims, 1706, 8vo. A Funeral Sermon on Mr Richard Sare bookseller, 1724; two editions 4to. Twenty Sermons, published singly between

Stanhope, Stanislaus. between the years 1692 and 1724. Private Prayers for every Day in the Week, and for the several Parts of each Day; translated from the Greek Devotions of Bishop Andrews, with Additions, 1730. In his translations, it is well known, Dr Stanhope did not confine himself to a strict and literal version: he took the liberty of paraphrasing, explaining, and improving upon his author; as will evidently appear (not to mention any other work) by the slightest perusal of St Augustine's Meditations, and the Devotions of Bishop Andrews.

STANISLAUS LECZINSKI, king of Poland, was born at Leopold the 20th of October 1677. His father was a Polish nobleman, distinguished by his rank and the important offices which he held, but still more by his firmness and courage. Stanislaus was sent ambassador in 1704 by the assembly of Warsaw to Charles XII. of Sweden, who had conquered Poland. He was at that time 27 years old, was general of Great Poland, and had been ambassador extraordinary to the Grand Signior in 1699. Charles was so delighted with the frankness and sincerity of his deportment, and with the firmness and sweetness which appeared in his countenance, that he offered him the crown of Poland, and ordered him to be crowned at Warsaw in 1705. He accompanied Charles XII. into Saxony, where a treaty was concluded with King Augustus in 1705, by which that prince resigned the crown, and acknowledged Stanislaus king of Poland. The new monarch remained in Saxony with Charles till 1707, when they returned into Poland and attacked the Russians, who were obliged to evacuate that kingdom in 1708. But Charles being defeated by Peter the Great in 1709, Augustus returned into Poland, and being assisted by a Russian army, obliged Stanislaus to retire first into Sweden, and afterwards into Turkey. Soon after he took up his residence at Weissenburg, a town in Alsace. Augustus dispatched Sam his envoy to France to complain of this; but the duke of Orleans, who was then regent, returned this answer: "Tell your king, that France has always been the asylum of unhappy princes." Stanislaus lived in obscurity till 1725, when Louis XV. espoused the princess Mary his daughter. Upon the death of King Augustus in 1733, he returned to Poland in hopes of remounting the throne of that kingdom. A large party declared for him; but his competitor the young elector of Saxony, being supported by the emperor Charles VI. and the empress of Russia, was chosen king, though the majority was against him. Dantzic, to which Stanislaus had retired, was quickly taken, and the unfortunate prince made his escape in disguise with great difficulty, after hearing that a price was set upon his head by the Russians. When peace was concluded in 1736 between the emperor and France, it was agreed that Stanislaus should abdicate the throne, but that he should be acknowledged king of Poland and grand duke of Lithuania, and continue to bear these titles during life; that all his effects and those of the queen his spouse should be restored; that an amnesty should be declared in Poland for all that was past, and that every person should be restored to his possessions, rights, and privileges; that the elector of Saxony should be acknowledged king of Poland by all the powers who acceded to the treaty; that Stanislaus should be put in peaceable possession of the duchies of Lorraine and Bar; but that immediately after his death these duchies should be united for ever to the crown of France. Stanislaus succeeded a race of princes in Lorraine, who were beloved and regretted: and his subjects found their ancient sovereigns revived in him. He tasted then the pleasure which he had so long desired, the pleasure of making men happy. He assisted his new subjects; he embellished Nancy and Luneville; he made useful establishments; he founded colleges and built hospitals. He was engaged in these noble employments, when an accident occasioned his death. His night-gown caught fire, and burnt him so severely before it could be extinguished, that he was seized with a fever, and died the 23d of February 1766. His death occasioned a public mourning: the tears of his subjects indeed are the best eulogium upon this prince. In his youth he had accustomed himself to fatigue, and had thereby strengthened his mind as well as his constitution. He lay always upon a kind of mattress, and seldom required any service from his domestics. He was temperate, liberal, adored by his vassals, and perhaps the only nobleman in Poland who had any friends. He was in Lorraine what he had been in his own country, gentle, affable, compassionate, treating his subjects like equals, participating their sorrows and alleviating their misfortunes. He resembled completely the picture of a philosopher which he himself has drawn. "The true philosopher (said he) ought to be free from prejudices, and to know the value of reason: he ought neither to think the higher ranks of life of more value than they are, nor to treat the lower orders of mankind with greater contempt than they deserve: he ought to enjoy pleasures without being a slave to them, riches without being attached to them, honours without pride or vanity: he ought to support disgraces without either fearing or courting them: he ought to reckon what he possesses sufficient for him, and to regard what he has not as useless: he ought to be equal in every fortune, always tranquil, always gay: he ought to love order, and to observe it in all his actions: he ought to be severe to himself, but indulgent to others: he ought to be frank and ingenuous without rudeness, polite without falsehood, complaisant without baseness: he ought to have the courage to disregard every kind of glory, and to reckon as nothing even philosophy itself." Such was Stanislaus in every situation. His temper was affectionate. He told his treasurer one day to put a certain officer on his list, to whom he was very much attached: "In what quality (said the treasurer) shall I mark him down?" "As my friend" (replied the monarch). A young painter conceiving hopes of making his fortune if his talents were made known to Stanislaus, presented him with a picture, which the courtiers criticised severely. The prince praised the performance, and paid the painter very generously: then turning to his courtiers, he said, "Do ye not see, gentlemen, that this poor man must provide for his family by his abilities? if you discourage him by your censures, he is undone. We ought always to assist men; we never gain any thing by hurting them." His revenues were small; but were we to judge of him by what he did, we should probably reckon him the richest potentate in Europe. A single instance will be sufficient to show the well-judged economy with which his benevolent plans were conducted. He gave 18,000 crowns to the magistrates of Bar to be employed in purchasing grain, when at a low price, to be sold out again to the poor at a moderate rate when the

Stanislaus.

Stanislaus || Stapelia.

the price ſhould riſe above a certain ſum. By this arrangement (ſay the authors of *Dictionaire Hiſtorique*), the money increaſes continually, and its good effects may in a ſhort time be extended over the whole province.

He was a protector of the arts and ſciences: he wrote ſeveral works of philoſophy, politics, and morality, which were collected and publiſhed in France in 1765, in 4 vols, 8vo, under the title of *Oeuvres de Philoſophe Bienfaiſant*, "the works of the Benevolent Philoſopher."

STANITZAS, villages or ſmall diſtricts of the banks of the Don, inhabited by Coſſacs.

STANLEY, Thomas, a learned Engliſh writer in the 17th century, was the ſon of Sir Thomas Stanley of Cumberlow-Green in Hereforddhire, knight. He was born at Cumberlow about 1644, and educated in his father's houſe, whence he removed to the univerſity of Cambridge. He afterwards travelled; and, upon his return to England, proſecuted his ſtudies in the Middle Temple. He married, when young, Dorothy, the eldeſt daughter of Sir James Engan of Flower, in Northamptonſhire. He wrote, 1. A volume of Poems. 2. Hiſtory of Philoſophy, and Lives of the Philoſophers. 3. A Tranſlation of Eſchylus, with a Commentary; and ſeveral other works. He died in 1678.

STANNARIES, the mines and works where tin is dug and purified; as in Cornwall, Devonſhire, &c.

STANNARY courts, in Devonſhire and Cornwall, for the adminiſtration of juſtice among the tinners therein. They are held before the lord-warden and his ſubſtitutes, in virtue of a privilege granted to the workers in the tin-mines there, to ſue and be ſued only in their own courts, that they may not be drawn from their buſineſs, which is highly profitable to the public, by attending their law-ſuits in other courts. The privileges of the tinners are confirmed by a charter, 33 Edw. I. and fully expounded by a private ſtatute, 50 Edw. III. which has ſince been explained by a public act. 16 Car. I. c. 15. What relates to our preſent purpoſe is only this: That all tinners and labourers in and about the ſtannaries ſhall, during the time of their working therein, *bona fide*, be privileged from ſuits of other courts, and be only pleaded in the ſtannary court in all matters, excepting pleas of land, life, and member. No writ of error lies from hence to any court in Weſtminſter-hall; as was agreed by all the judges, in 4 Jac. I. But an appeal lies from the ſteward of the court to the under-warden; and from him to the lord-warden; and thence to the privy-council of the prince of Wales, as duke of Cornwall, when he hath had livery or inveſtiture of the ſame. And from thence the appeal lies to the king himſelf, in the laſt reſort.

Blackſtone's Comment. vol. iii. p. 79 and 80.

STANNUM, Tin. See Tin, Chemistry and Mineralogy *Index*.

STANZA, in *Poetry*, a number of lines regularly adjuſted to each other; ſo much of a poem as contains every variation of meaſure or relation of rhyme uſed in that poem.

STAPELIA, a genus of plants belonging to the claſs pentandria and order digynia, and in the natural orders arranged under the *Succulentæ*. See Botany *Index*.—This ſingular tribe of plants is peculiar to the ſandy deſerts of Africa and Arabia. They are extremely ſucculent. From this peculiarity of ſtructure, the power of retaining water to ſupport and nouriſh them, they are enabled to live during the prevalent droughts of thoſe arid regions. On this account the ſtapelia has been compared to the camel; and we are told that, by a very apt ſimilitude, it has been denominated "the *camel* of the vegetable kingdom." We muſt confeſs ourſelves quite at a loſs to ſee the propriety or aptitude of this compariſon. In many parts of the animal and vegetable economy there is doubtleſs a very obvious and ſtriking analogy: but this analogy has been often carried too far; much farther than fair experiment and accurate obſervation will in any degree ſupport. It is perhaps owing to this inaccuracy in obſerving the peculiarity of ſtructure and diverſity of functions, that a reſemblance is ſuppoſed to exiſt, as in the preſent caſe, where in reality there is none. The camel is provided with a bag or fifth ſtomach, in addition to the four with which ruminant animals are furniſhed. This fifth ſtomach is deſtined as a reſervoir to contain water; and it is ſufficiently capacious to receive a quantity of that neceſſary fluid, equal to the wants of the animal, for many days: and this water, as long as it remains in the fifth ſtomach, is ſaid to be perfectly pure and unchanged. The *ſtapelia*, and other ſucculent plants, have no ſuch reſervoir. The water is equally, or nearly ſo, diffuſed through the whole plant. Every veſſel and every cell is fully diſtended. But beſides, this water, whether it be received by the roots, or abſorbed from the atmoſphere, has probably undergone a complete change, and become, after it has been a ſhort time within the plant, a fluid poſſeſſed of very different qualities.

Stapelia || Staphylinus.

The peculiar economy in the ſtapelia, and other ſucculent plants, ſeems to exiſt in the abſorbent and exhalant ſyſtems. The power of abſorption is as much increaſed as the power of the exhalant or perſpiratory veſſels is diminiſhed. In theſe plants, a ſmall quantity of nouriſhment is required. There is no ſolid part to be formed, no large fruit to be produced. They generally have very ſmall leaves, often are entirely naked; ſo that taking the whole plant, a ſmall ſurface only is expoſed to the action of light and heat, and conſequently a much ſmaller proportion of water is decompoſed than in plants which are much branched and furniſhed with leaves.

Two ſpecies of ſtapelia only were known at the beginning of the century. The unfortunate Forſkal, the companion of Niebhur, who was ſent out by the king of Denmark to explore the interior of Arabia, and who fell a ſacrifice to the peſtilential diſeaſes of thoſe inhoſpitable regions, diſcovered two new ſpecies. Thunberg, in his *Prodromus*, has mentioned five more. Forty new ſpecies have been diſcovered by Mr Maſſon of Kew Gardens, who was ſent out by his preſent Majeſty for the purpoſe of collecting plants round the Cape of Good Hope. Deſcriptions of theſe, with elegant and highly finiſhed coloured engravings, have lately been publiſhed. They are chiefly natives of the extenſive deſerts called *Karro*, on the weſtern ſide of the Cape.

STAPHYLEA, Bladder-nut, a genus of plants belonging to the claſs of pentandria and order of trigynia; and in the natural ſyſtem arranged under the 23d order, *Trihilatæ*. See Botany *Index*.

STAPHYLINUS, a genus of inſects belonging to the order of coleoptera. See Entomology *Index*.

Staple || Star.

STAPLE, primarily signifies a public place or market, whither merchants, &c. are obliged to bring their goods to be bought by the people; as the Greve, or the places along the Seine, for sale of wines and corn, at Paris, whither the merchants of other parts are obliged to bring those commodities.

Formerly, the merchants of England were obliged to carry their wool, cloth, lead, and other like staple commodities of this realm, in order to expose them by wholesale; and these staples were appointed to be constantly kept at York, Lincoln, Newcastle-upon-Tyne, Norwich, Westminster, Canterbury, Chichester, Winchester, Exeter, and Bristol; in each whereof a public mart was appointed to be kept, and each of them had a court of the mayor of the staple, for deciding differences, held according to the law-merchant, in a summary way.

STAR, in *Astronomy*, a general name for all the heavenly bodies, which, like so many brilliant studs, are dispersed throughout the whole heavens. The stars are distinguished, from the phenomena of their motion, &c. into fixed, and erratic or wandering stars: these last are again distinguished into the greater luminaries, viz. the sun and moon; the planets, or wandering stars, properly so called, and the comets; which have been all fully considered and explained under the article ASTRONOMY. As to the fixed stars, they are so called, because they seem to be fixed, or perfectly at rest, and consequently appear always at the same distance from each other.

Falling STARS, in *Meteorology*, fiery meteors which dart through the sky in form of a star. See METEOR.

Twinkling of the STARS. See OPTICS.

STAR, is also a badge of honour, worn by the knights of the garter, bath, and thistle. See GARTER.

STAR of Bethlehem. See ORNITHOGALUM, BOTANY *Index*.

STAR, in *Fortification*, denotes a small fort, having five or more points, or saliant and re-entering angles, flanking one another, and their faces 90 or 100 feet long.

Court of STAR-CHAMBER, (*camera stellata*), a famous, or rather infamous, English tribunal, said to have been so called either from a Saxon word signifying to *steer* or govern; or from its punishing the *crimen stellionatus*, or cosenage; or because the room wherein it sat, the old council-chamber of the palace of Westminster, (Lamb. 148.) which is now converted into the lottery-office, and forms the eastern side of New-Palace yard, was full of windows; or, (to which Sir Edward Coke, 4 Inst. 66. accedes), because *haply* the roof thereof was at the first garnished with gilded *stars*. As all these are merely conjectures, (for no stars are now in the roof, nor are any said to have remained there so late as the reign of Queen Elizabeth), it may be allowable to propose another conjectural etymology, as plausible perhaps as any of them. It is well known, that, before the abolishment of the Jews under Edward I. their contracts and obligations were denominated in our ancient records *starra* or *starrs*, from a corruption of the Hebrew word, *shetar*, a covenant. (Tovey's *Angl. Judaic.* 32. Selden. tit. of hon. ii. 34. *Uxor Ebraic.* i. 14.). These starrs, by an ordinance of Richard I. preserved by Hoveden, were commanded to be enrolled and deposited in chests under three keys in certain places; one, and the most considerable, of which was in the king's exchequer at Westminster: and no starr was allowed to be valid, unless it were found in some of the said repositories. (*Memorand. in Scac' P. 6. Edw. I.* prefixed to Maynard's year-book of Edw. II. fol. 8. Madox hist. exch. c. vii. § 4, 5, 6.). The room at the exchequer, where the chests containing these starrs were kept, was probably called the *star-chamber*; and, when the Jews were expelled the kingdom, was applied to the use of the king's council, sitting in their judicial capacity. To confirm this, the first time the star-chamber is mentioned in any record, it is said to have been situated near the receipt of the exchequer at Westminster: (the king's council, his chancellor, treasurer, justices, and other sages, were assembled *en la chaumbre des esteilles pres la receipt at Westminster. Claus.* 41 *Edw. III. m.* 13.). For in process of time, when the meaning of the Jewish *starrs* were forgotten, the word *star-chamber* was naturally rendered in law French, *la chaumbre des esteilles*, and in law Latin *camera stellata*; which continued to be the style in Latin till the dissolution of that court.

Staple || Star.

Blackstone's Comment. vol. iv. p. 266.

This was a court of very ancient original; but new-modelled by statutes 3 Hen. VII. c. 1. and 21 Henry VIII. c. 20. consisting of divers lords spiritual and temporal, being privy-counsellors, together with two judges of the courts of common law, without the intervention of any jury. Their jurisdiction extended legally over riots, perjury, misbehaviour of sheriffs, and other notorious misdemeanors, contrary to the laws of the land. Yet this was afterwards (as Lord Clarendon informs us) stretched "to the asserting of all proclamations and orders of state; to the vindicating of illegal commissions and grants of monopolies; holding for honourable that which pleased, and for just that which profited; and becoming both a court of law to determine civil rights, and a court of revenue to enrich the treasury: the council-table by proclamations enjoining to the people that which was not enjoined by the laws, and prohibiting that which was not prohibited; and the star-chamber, which consisted of the same persons in different rooms, censuring the breach and disobedience to those proclamations by very great fines, imprisonments, and corporal severities: so that any disrespect to any acts of state, or to the persons of statesmen, was in no time more penal, and the foundations of right never more in danger to be destroyed." For which reasons, it was finally abolished by statute 16 Car. I. c. 10. to the general joy of the whole nation. See *KING'S-Bench*. There is in the British Museum (Harl. MSS. vol. i. N° 126.) a very full, methodical, and accurate account of the constitution and course of this court, compiled by William Hudson of Gray's Inn, an eminent practitioner therein. A short account of the same, with copies of all its process, may also be found in 18 Rym. Foed. 192, &c.

STAR-Board, the right side of the ship when the eye of the spectator is directed forward.

STAR-Fish. See ASTERIAS, HELMINTHOLOGY *Index*.

STAR-Shot, a gelatinous substance frequently found in fields, and supposed by the vulgar to have been produced from the meteor called a *falling-star*: but, in reality, is the half-digested food of herons, sea-mews, and

and the like birds; for these birds have been found when newly shot, to disgorge a substance of the same kind.

STAR-Stone, in *Natural History*, a name given to certain extraneous fossil stones, in form of short, and commonly somewhat crooked columns, composed of several joints, each resembling the figure of a radiated star, with a greater or smaller number of rays in the different species: they are usually found of about an inch in length, and of the thickness of a goose-quill. Some of them have five angles or rays, and others only four; and in some the angles are equidistant, while in others they are irregularly so: in some also they are short and blunt, while in others they are long, narrow, and pointed; and some have their angles very short and obtuse. The several joints in the same specimen are usually all of the same thickness; this, however, is not always the case: but in some they are larger at one end, and in others at the middle, than in any other part of the body; and some species have one of the rays bifid, so as to emulate the appearance of a six-rayed kind.

STAR-Thistle. See CENTAUREA, } BOTANY *Index*.
STAR-Wort. See ASTER, }

STARCH, a fecula or sediment, found at the bottom of vessels wherein wheat has been steeped in water, of which fecula, after separating the bran from it, by passing it through sieves, they form a kind of loaves, which being dried in the sun or an oven, is afterwards cut into little pieces, and so sold. The best starch is white, soft, and friable, and easily broken into powder. Such as require fine starch, do not content themselves, like the starchmen, with refuse wheat, but use the finest grain. The process is as follows: The grain, being well cleaned, is put to ferment in vessels full of water, which they expose to the sun while in its greatest heat; changing the water twice a-day, for the space of eight or twelve days, according to the season. When the grain bursts easily under the finger, they judge it sufficiently fermented. The fermentation perfected, and the grain thus softened, it is put, handful by handful, into a canvas-bag, to separate the flour from the husks; which is done by rubbing and beating it on a plank laid across the mouth of an empty vessel that is to receive the flour.

As the vessels are filled with this liquid flour, there is seen swimming at top a reddish water, which is to be carefully scummed off from time to time, and clean water is to be put in its place, which, after stirring the whole together, is also to be strained through a cloth or sieve, and what is left behind put into the vessel with new water, and exposed to the sun for some time. As the sediment thickens at the bottom, they drain off the water four or five times, by inclining the vessel, but without passing it through the sieve. What remains at bottom is the starch, which is cut in pieces to get out, and left to dry in the sun. When dry, it is laid up for use.

The following mill, was invented by M. Baumé for grinding potatoes, with a view to extract starch from them.

He had a grater made of plate iron, in a cylindrical form (fig. 1.) about seven inches in diameter, and about eight inches high; the burs made by stamping the holes are on the inside. This grater is supported upon three feet A A A, made of flat iron bars, seven feet high, strongly rivetted to the grater; the bottom of each foot is bent horizontally, and has a hole in it which receives a screw, as at A, fig. 4. A little below the upper end of the three feet is fixed a cross piece B (fig. 1. and 4.), divided into three branches, and rivetted to the feet. This cross piece not only serves to keep the feet at a proper distance from each other, and to prevent their bending; but the centre of it having a hole cut in it, serves to support an axis or spindle of iron, to be presently described.

The upper end of this cylindrical grater has a diverging border of iron C (fig. 1. 4. and 7.), about 10 inches in diameter at the top, and five inches in height.

Within this cylindrical grater is placed a second grater (fig. 2. and 3.), in the form of a cone, the point of which is cut off. The latter is made of thick plate iron, and the burs of the holes are on the outside; it is fixed, with the broad end at the bottom, as in fig. 4. At the upper end of the cone is rivetted a small triangle, or cross piece of iron, consisting of three branches D (fig. 2.), in the middle of which is made a square hole, to receive an axis or spindle; to give more resistance to this part of the cone, it is strengthened by means of a cap of iron E, which is fixed to the grater by means of rivets, and has also a square hole made in it, to let the axis pass through.

Fig. 3. represents the same cone seen in front; the base F has also a cross piece of three branches, rivetted to a hoop of iron, which is fixed to the inner surface of the cone; the centre of this cross piece has also a square hole for the passage of the axis.

Fig. 5. is a spindle or axis itself; it is a square bar of iron about 16 inches long, and more than half an inch thick; round at the bottom, and also towards the top, where it fits into the cross piece I, fig. 7. and B, fig. 1. and 4.; in these pieces it turns round, and by them it is kept in its place. It must be square at its upper extremity, that it may have a handle, about nine inches long, fixed to it, by means of which the conical grater is turned round. At G, (fig. 5.), a small hole is made through the axis, to receive a pin H, by means of which the conical grater is kept at its proper height within the cylindrical one.

Fig. 6. is a bird's-eye view, in which the mill is represented placed in an oval tub, like a bathing-tub. I is the fore-mentioned triangular iron cross, fixed with screws to the side of the tub; the centre of it has a round hole, for the axis of the mill to move in when it is used.

Fig. 7. represents the mill in the oval tub; it is placed at one end of it, that the other end may be left free for any operation to be performed in it which may be necessary. A part of the tub is cut off, that the inside of it, and the manner of fixing the mill, may be seen. That the bottom of the tub may not be worn by the screws which pass through the feet of the mill, a deal board, about an inch thick, and properly shaped, is placed under the mill.

When we wish to make use of this mill, it is to be fixed by the feet, in the manner already described; it is also fixed at the top, by means of the cross piece I, fig. 6. and 7. The tub is then to have water poured into it as high as K, and the top of the mill is to be filled with potatoes, properly washed and cut; the handle L is to be turned round, and the potatoes, after being ground between

Starch. between the two graters, go out gradually at the lower part, being assisted by the motion produced in the water by the action of the mill.

To prepare starch from potatoes, says M. Baumé, any quantity of these roots may be taken, and soaked in a tub of water very out an hour; they are afterwards to have their fibres and shoots taken off, and then to be rubbed with a pretty strong brush, that the earth, which is generally in the inequalities of their surface, may be entirely removed; as this is done, they are to be washed, and thrown into another tub full of clean water. When the quantity which we mean to make use of has been thus treated, those which are too large are to be cut into pieces about the size of eggs, and thrown into the mill; that being already fixed in the oval tub, with the proper quantity of water: the handle is then turned round, and as the potatoes are grated they pass out at the bottom of the mill. The pulp which collects about the mill must be taken off from time to time with a wooden spoon, and put aside in water.

When all the potatoes are ground, the whole of the pulp is to be collected in a tub, and mixed up with a great quantity of clean water. At the same time, another tub, very clean, is to be prepared, on the brim of which are to be placed two wooden rails, to support a hair sieve, which must not be too fine. The pulp and water are to be thrown into the sieve; the flour passes through with the water, and fresh quantities of water are successively to be poured on the remaining pulp, till the water runs through as clear as it is poured in. In this way we are to proceed till all the potatoes that were ground are used.

The pulp is commonly thrown away as useless; but it should be boiled in water, and used as food for animals; for it is very nourishing, and is about $\frac{2}{3}$ths of the whole quantity of potatoes used.

It is farther to be observed that the liquor which has passed through the sieve is turbid, and of a brownish colour, on account of the extractive matter which is dissolved in it; it deposits, in the space of five or six hours, the flour which was suspended in it. When all the flour is settled to the bottom, the liquor is to be poured off and thrown away, being useless; a great quantity of very clean water is then to be poured upon the flour remaining at the bottom of the tub, which is to be stirred up in the water, that it may be washed, and the whole is to stand quiet till the day following. The flour will then be found to have settled at the bottom of the tub; the water is again to be poured off as useless, the flour washed in a fresh quantity of pure water, and the mixture passed through a silk sieve pretty fine, which will retain any small quantity of pulp which may have passed through the hair sieve. The whole must once more be suffered to stand quiet till the flour is entirely settled; if the water above it is perfectly clear and colourless, the flour has been sufficiently washed; but if the water has any sensible appearances either of colour or of taste, the flour must be again washed, as it is absolutely necessary that none of the extractive matter be suffered to remain.

When the flour is sufficiently washed, it may be taken out of the tub with a wooden spoon; it is to be placed upon wicker frames covered with paper, and dried, properly defended from dust. When it is thoroughly dry, it is to be passed through a silk sieve, that if any clotted lumps should have been formed they may be divided. It is to be kept in glass-vessels stopped with paper only.

A patent was granted in 1796 to Lord William Murray for his discovery of a method by which starch may be extracted from horse-chesnuts. It is as follows:

Take the horse-chesnuts out of the outward green prickly husks; and either by hand, with a knife, or other tool, or else with a mill adapted for that purpose, very carefully pare off the brown rind, being particular not to leave the smallest speck, and to entirely eradicate the sprout or growth. Next take the nuts, and rasp, grate, or grind them fine into water, either by hand, or by a mill adapted for that purpose. Wash the pulp, which is thereby formed in this water, as clean as possible, through a coarse horse-hair sieve; this again wash through a finer sieve, and then again through a still finer, constantly adding clean water, to prevent any starch from adhering to the pulp. The last process is, to put it with a large quantity of water (about four gallons to a pound of starch) through a fine gauze, muslin, or lawn, so as entirely to clear it of all bran or other impurities. As soon as it settles, pour off the water; then mix it up with clean water, repeating this operation till it no longer imparts any green, yellow, or other colour to the water. Then drain it off till nearly dry, and set it to bake, either in the usual mode of baking starch, or else spread out before a brisk fire; being very attentive to stir it frequently to prevent its horning, that is to say, turning to a paste or jelly, which, on being dried, turns hard like horn. The whole process should be conducted as quickly as possible.

Mention is here made of a mill which may be employed to grind the horse-chesnuts; but it is not described; perhaps the one described above for grinding potatoes might answer the purpose.

Stark.

STARK, Dr William, known to the public by a volume containing Clinical and Anatomical Observations, with some curious Experiments on Diet, was born at Manchester in the month of July 1740; but the family from which he sprang was Scotch, and respectable for its antiquity. His grandfather John Stark of Killermont was a covenanter: and having appeared in arms against his sovereign at the battle of Bothwel bridge in the year 1679, became obnoxious to the government, and, to conceal himself, withdrew into Ireland. There is reason to believe that he had not imbibed either the extravagant zeal or the savage manners of the political and religious party to which he adhered; for after residing a few years in the country which he had chosen for the scene of his banishment, he married Elizabeth daughter of Thomas Stewart, Esq. of Balydrone in the north of Ireland; who, being descended of the noble family of Galloway, would not probably have matched his daughter to such an exile as a ruthless fanatic of the last century. By this lady Mr Stark had several children; and his second son Thomas, who settled at Manchester as a wholesale linen-draper, and married Margaret Stirling, daughter of William Stirling, Esq. of Northwoodside, in the neighbourhood of Glasgow, was the father of the subject of this article. Another of his sons, the reverend John Stark, was minister of Lecropt in Perthshire; and it was under the care of this gentleman that our author received the rudiments of his education, which, when we consider the character of the master,

and reflect on the relation between him and his pupil, we may presume was calculated to store the mind of Dr Stark with those virtuous principles which influenced his conduct through life.

From Lecropt young Stark was sent to the university of Glasgow, where, under the tuition of the doctors Smith and Black, with other eminent masters, he learned the rudiments of science, and acquired that mathematical accuracy, that logical precision, and that contempt of hypotheses, with which he prosecuted all his future studies. Having chosen physic for his profession, he removed from the university of Glasgow to that of Edinburgh, where he was soon distinguished, and honoured with the friendship of the late Dr Cullen; a man who was not more eminently conspicuous for the superiority of his own genius, than quick-sighted in perceiving, and liberal in encouraging, genius in his pupils. Having finished his studies at Edinburgh, though he took there no degree, Mr Stark, in the year 1765, went to London, and devoted himself entirely to the study of physic and the elements of surgery; and looking upon anatomy as one of the principal pillars of both these arts, he endeavoured to complete with Dr Hunter what he had begun with Dr Monro; and under these two eminent professors he appears to have acquired a high degree of anatomical knowledge. He likewise entered himself about this time a pupil at St George's hospital; for being disgusted, as he often confessed, with the inaccuracy or want of candour observable in the generality of practical writers, he determined to obtain an acquaintance with diseases at a better school and from an [illegible] author; and to have from his own experience a standard, by which he might judge of the experience of others. With what industry he prosecuted this plan, and with what success his labours were crowned, may be seen in a series of Clinical and Anatomical Observations, which were made by him during his attendance at the hospital, and were published after his death by his friend Dr Carmichael Smyth. These observations give the public no cause to complain of want of candour in their author; for whatever delicacy he may have observed, when relating the cases of patients treated by other physicians, he has related those treated by himself with the utmost impartiality. Whilst attending the hospital, he likewise [illegible] in making experiments on the blood, and other animal fluids; and also in a course of experiments in chemical pharmacy; but though accounts of these experiments were left behind him, we believe they have not yet been given to the public.

In the year 1767 Mr Stark went abroad, and obtained the degree of M. D in the university of Leyden, publishing an inaugural dissertation on the dysentery. On his return to London, he recommenced his studies at the hospitals; and when Dr Black was called to the chemical chair in Edinburgh, which he has long filled with so much honour to himself and credit to the university, Dr Stark was solicited by several members of the university of Glasgow to stand a candidate for their professorship of the theory and practice of physic, rendered vacant by Dr Black's removal to Edinburgh. This however Dr Stark declined, being influenced by [illegible] who wished to detain him in London, [illegible] some prospects of an appointment in the hospital.

In the meantime he [illegible] commenced 1769 a series of experiments on diet, which he was encouraged to undertake by Sir John Pringle and Dr Franklin, whose friendship he enjoyed, and from whom he received many hints respecting both the plan and its execution. These experiments, or rather the imprudent zeal with which he prosecuted them, proved, in the opinion of his friends, fatal to himself; for he began them on the 12th of July 1769 in perfect health and vigour, and from that day, though his health varied, it was seldom if ever good, till the 23d of February 1770, when he died, after suffering much uneasiness. His friend and biographer Dr Smyth thinks, that other causes, particularly chagrin and disappointment, had no small share in hastening his death; and as the Doctor was intimately acquainted with his character and disposition, his opinion is probably well-founded, though the pernicious effects of the experiments are visible in Dr Stark's own journal. When he entered upon them, the weight of his body was 12 stone 3 lb. avoirdupois, which in a very few days was reduced to 11 stone 10 lb. 8 oz.: and though some kinds of food increased it, by much the greater part of what he used had a contrary effect, and it continued on the whole to decrease till the day of his death. This indeed can excite no wonder. Though the professed object of his experiments was to prove that a *pleasant* and varied diet is equally conducive to health with a more strict and simple one, most of the dishes which he ate during these experiments were neither pleasant nor simple, but compounds, such as every stomach must nauseate. He began with *bread* and *water*; from which he proceeded to *bread*, *water*, and *sugar*; then to *bread*, *water*, and *oil of water*; then to *bread* and *water* with *milk*; afterwards he tried *bread* and *water* with *roasted goose*; *bread* and *water* with *boiled beef*; *stewed lean of beef* with the *gravy* and *water* without bread: *stewed lean of beef* with the *gravy*, *oil* of *fat* or *suet* and *water*; *flour*, *oil of suet*, *water* and *salt*; *flour*, *water*, and *salt*; and a number of others infinitely more disagreeable to the stomach than even these, such as *bread*, *fat of bacon burn*, *infusion of tea* with *sugar*; and *bread* or *flour* with *honey* and the infusion of *rosemary*. But though we consider Dr Stark's experiments as whimsical, it cannot be denied that they indicate eccentricity of genius in the person who made them; and such of our readers as think genius hereditary, may perhaps be of opinion, that he derived a ray from the celebrated NAPIER the inventor of the logarithms, who was his ancestor by both parents. At any rate, these experiments, of which a full account is given in the same volume with his clinical and anatomical observations, display an uncommon degree of fortitude, perseverance, self-denial, and zeal for the promoting of useful knowledge in their author; and with respect to his moral character, we believe it is with great justice that Dr Smyth compares him to Cato, by applying to him what was said of that virtuous Roman by Sallust—" Non divitiis cum divite, neque factione cum factioso; sed cum strenuo virtute, cum modesto pudore, cum innocente abstinentia certabat; esse, quam videri, bonus malebat * "

* *Bellum Catilinarium.*

STARLING. See STURNUS, ORNITHOLOGY *Index*.

STARLINGS, or STERLINGS, the name given to the strong pieces of timber which were driven into the bed of the river to protect the piles, on the top of which were laid the flat beams upon which were built

Starlings
or
Stathes.

the bases of the stone piers that support the arches of London bridge. In general, starlings are large piles pitched on the outside of the foundation of the piers of bridges, to break the force of the water, and to protect the main work from injury by floating ice. They are otherwise called *stathes*, and their place is often supplied by large stones thrown at random round the piers of bridges, as may be seen at Stirling bridge when the river is low; and as was done by Mr Smeaton's direction round the piers of the centre arch of London bridge, when it was thought in danger of being undermined by the current.

STATE OF A CONTROVERSY. See ORATORY, Part I. N° 14.

STATES, or ESTATES, a term applied to several orders or classes of people assembled to consult of matters for the public good.

Thus states-generals, in the old government of Holland, is the name of an assembly consisting of the deputies of the seven United Provinces. These were usually 30 in number, some provinces sending two, others more; and whatever resolution the states-general took was confirmed by every province, and by every city and republic in that province, before it had the force of a law. The deputies of each province, of what number soever they were, had only one voice, and were esteemed as but one person, the votes being given by provinces. Each province presided in the assembly in its turn, according to the order settled among them. Guelderland presided first, then Holland, &c.

States of Holland were the deputies of eighteen cities, and one representative of the nobility, constituting the states of the province of Holland: the other provinces had likewise their states, representing their sovereignty; deputies from which made what was called the states-general. In an assembly of the states of a particular province, one dissenting voice prevented their coming to any resolution.

STATICE, THRIFT, a genus of plants belonging to the class of pentandria, and order of pentagynia; and in the natural system ranging under the 48th order, *Aggregata*. See BOTANY *Index*.

STATICS, a term which the modern improvements in knowledge have made it necessary to introduce into physico-mathematical science. It was found convenient to distribute the doctrines of universal mechanics into two classes, which required both a different mode of consideration and different principles of reasoning.

Till the time of Archimedes little science of this kind was possessed by the ancients, from whom we have received the first and [illegible]. His investigation of the centre of gravity, and his theory of the lever, are the foundations of our knowledge of common mechanics, and his theory of the equilibrium of floating bodies contains the greatest part of our hydrostatical knowledge. But it was as yet limited to the simplest cases; and there were some in which Archimedes was ignorant, or was mistaken. The marquis Guido Ubaldi, in 1578, published his theory of mechanics, in which the doctrine of Archimedes was very much improved and considerably augmented. Stevinus, the celebrated Dutch engineer, published about 20 years after an excellent system of mechanics, containing the chief principles which have been the [illegible] of equilibrium among solid bodies. In particular, he gave the theory of inclined planes, which was unknown to the ancients, though it is of the very first importance in almost every machine. He even states in the most express terms the principle afterwards made the foundation of the whole of mechanics, and published as a valuable discovery by Varignon, viz. that three forces, whose directions and intensities are as the sides of a triangle, balance each other. His theory of the pressure of fluids, or hydrostatics, is no less estimable, including every thing that is now received as a leading principle in the science. When we consider the ignorance, even of the most learned, of that age, in mechanical or physico-mathematical knowledge, we must consider these performances as the works of a great genius; and we regret that they are so little known, being lost in a crowd of good writings on those subjects which appeared soon after.

Hitherto the attention had been turned entirely to equilibrium, and the circumstances necessary for producing it. Mechanicians indeed saw, that the energy of a machine might be somehow measured by the force which could be opposed or overcome by its intervention: but they did not remark, that the force which prevented its motion, but did no more than prevent it, was an exact measure of its energy, because it was in immediate equilibrio with the pressure exerted by that part of the machine with which it was connected. If this opposed force was less, or the force acting at the other extremity of the machine was greater, the mechanicians knew that the machine would move, and that work would be performed; but what would be the rate of its motion or its performance, they hardly pretended to conjecture. They had not studied the action of moving forces, nor conceived what was done when motion was communicated.

The great Galileo opened a new field of speculation in his work on Local Motion. He there considers a change of motion as the indication and exact and adequate measure of a moving force; and he considers every kind of pressure as competent to the production of such changes.—He contented himself with the application of this principle to the motion of bodies by the action of gravity, and gave the theory of projectiles, which remains to this day without change, and only improved by considering the changes which are produced in it by the resistance of the air.

Sir Isaac Newton took up this subject nearly as Galileo had left it. For, if we except the theory of the centrifugal forces arising from rotation, and the theory of pendulums, published by Huygens, hardly any thing had been added to the science of motion. Newton considered the subject in its utmost extent; and in his mathematical principles of natural philosophy he considers every conceivable variation of moving force, and determines the motion resulting from its action.—His first application of these doctrines was to explain the celestial motions; and the magnificence of this subject carried it to occupy for a while the whole attention of the mathematicians. But the same work contained propositions equally conducive to the improvement of common mechanics, and to the complete understanding of the mechanical actions of bodies. Philosophers began to make these applications also. They saw that every kind of work which is to be performed by a machine may be considered abstractedly as a retarding force; that the impulse of water or wind, which are employed as moving powers,

act by means of pressures which they exert on the impelled point of the machine; and that the machine itself may be considered as an assemblage of bodies moveable in certain limited circumstances, with determined directions and proportions of velocity. From all these considerations resulted a general abstract condition of a body acted on by known powers. And they found, that after all conditions of equilibrium were satisfied, there remains a surplus of moving force. They could now state the motion which will ensue, the new resistance which this will excite, the additional power which this will absorb; and they at last determined a new kind of equilibrium, not thought of by the ancient mechanicians, between the resistance to the machine performing work and the moving power, which exactly balance each other, and is indicated, not by the *rest*, but by the *uniform motion* of the machine.—In like manner, the mathematician was enabled to calculate that precise motion of water which would completely absorb, or, in our own language, balance the superiority of pressure by which water is forced through a sluice, a pipe, or canal, with a constant velocity.

Thus the general doctrines of motion came to be considered in two points of view, according as they balanced each other in a state of rest or of uniform motion. These two ways of considering the same subject required both different principles and a different manner of reasoning. The first has been named *statics*, as expressing that rest which is the test of this kind of equilibrium. The second has been called DYNAMICS or UNIVERSAL MECHANICS, because the different kinds of motion are characteristic of the powers or forces which produce them. A knowledge of both is indispensably necessary for acquiring any useful practical knowledge of machines; and it was ignorance of the doctrines of accelerated and retarded motions which made the progress of practical mechanical knowledge so very slow and imperfect. The mechanics, even of the moderns, before Galileo, went no further than to state the proportion of the power and resistance which would be balanced by the intervention of a given machine, or the proportion of the parts of a machine by which two known forces may balance each other. This view of the matter introduced a principle, which even Galileo considered as a mechanical axiom, viz. that *what is gained in force by means of a machine is exactly compensated by the additional time which it obliges us to employ.* This is false in every instance, and not only prevents improvement in the construction of machines, but leads us into erroneous maxims of construction. The true principles of dynamics teach us, that there is a certain proportion of the machine, dependent on the kind and proportion of the power and resistance, which enables the machine to perform the greatest possible work.

It is highly proper therefore to keep separate these two ways of considering machines, that both may be improved to the utmost, and then to blend them together in every practical discussion.

Statics therefore is preparatory to the proper study of mechanics; but it does not hence derive all its importance. It is the sole foundation of many useful parts of knowledge. This will be best seen by a brief enumeration.

1. It comprehends all the doctrines of the excitement and propagation of pressure through the parts of solid bodies, by which the energies of machines are produced. A pressure is exerted on the impelled point of a machine, such as the float-boards or buckets of a mill-wheel. This excites a pressure at the pivots of its axle, which act on the points of support. This must be understood, both as to direction and intensity, that it may be effectually resisted. A pressure is also excited at the acting tooth of the cog-wheel on the same axle, by which it urges round another wheel, exciting similar pressures on its pivots and on the acting tooth perhaps of a third wheel.—Thus a pressure is ultimately excited in the working point of the machine, perhaps a wiper, which lifts a heavy stamper, to let it fall again on some matter to be pounded. Now statics teaches us the intensities and direction of all those pressures, and therefore how much remains at the working point of the machine unbalanced by resistance.

2. It comprehends every circumstance which influences the stability of heavy bodies; the investigation and properties of the centre of gravity; the theory of the construction of arches, vaults, and domes; the attitudes of animals.

3. The strength of materials, and the principles of construction, so as to make the proper adjustment of strength and strain in every part of a machine, edifice, or structure of any kind. Statics therefore furnishes us with what may be called *a theory of carpentry*, and gives us proper instructions for framing floors, roofs, centres, &c.

4. Statics comprehends the whole doctrine of the pressure of fluids, whether liquid or aeriform, whether arising from their weight or from any external action. Hence therefore we derive our knowledge of the stability of ships, or their power of maintaining themselves in a position nearly upright, in opposition to the action of the wind on their sails. We learn on what circumstances of figure and stowage this quality depends, and what will augment or diminish it.

Very complete examples will be given in the remaining part of this work of the advantages of this separate consideration of the condition of a machine at rest and in working motion: and in what yet remains to be delivered of the hydraulic doctrines in our account of *WATER-Works* in general, will be perceived the propriety of stating apart the equilibrium which is indicated by the uniform motion of the fluid. The observations too which we have to make on the strength of the materials employed in our edifices or mechanical structures, will be examples of the investigation of those powers, pressures, or strains, which are excited in all their parts.

STATIONARY, in *Astronomy*, the state of a planet when, to an observer on the earth, it appears for some time to stand still, or remain immoveable in the same place in the heavens. For as the planets, to such an observer, have sometimes a progressive motion, and sometimes a retrograde one, there must be some point between the two where they must appear stationary.

STATISTICS, a word lately introduced to express a view or survey of any kingdom, county, or parish.

A Statistical view of Germany was published in 1700 by Mr B. Clarke: giving an account of the imperial and territorial constitutions, forms of government, legislation, administration of justice, and of the ecclesiastical state;

Statics.

Statistics.

state; with a sketch of the character and genius of the Germans; a short inquiry into the state of their trade and commerce; and giving a distinct view of the dominions, extent, number of inhabitants to a square mile; chief towns, with their size and population; revenues, expences, debts, and military strength of each state. In Prussia, in Saxony, Sardinia, and Tuscany, attempts have also been made to draw up statistical accounts; but they were done rather with a view of ascertaining the present state of these countries, than as the means of future improvement.

A grand and extensive work of this kind, founded on a judicious plan, conducted by the most patriotic and enlightened motives, and drawn up from the communications of the whole body of the clergy, was undertaken in Scotland in the year 1792 by Sir John Sinclair of Ulbster, one of the most useful members of his country. Many praises are heaped upon genius and learning; but to genius and learning no applause is due, except when exerted for the benefit of mankind: but gratitude and praise is due to him whose talents shine only in great undertakings, whose happiness seems to consist in patriotic exertions, and whose judgement is uniformly approved by his success. A work of this kind, so important in its object, so comprehensive in its range, so judicious in its plan, and drawn up by more than 900 men of literary education, many of them men of great genius and learning, must be of immense value. It was completed about 1799, in 21 volumes 8vo.

The great object of this work is to give an accurate view of the state of the country, its agriculture, its manufactures, and its commerce; the means of improvement, of which they are respectively capable; the amount of the population of a state, and the causes of its increase or decrease; the manner in which the territory of a country is possessed and cultivated; the nature and amount of the various productions of the soil; the value of the personal wealth or stock of the inhabitants, and how it can be augmented; the diseases to which the people are subject, their causes and their cure; the occupations of the people; where they are entitled to encouragement, and where they ought to be suppressed; the condition of the poor, the best mode of maintaining them, and of giving them employment; the state of schools, and other institutions, formed for purposes of public utility; the state of the villages and towns, and the regulations best calculated for their police and good government; the state of the manners, the morals, and the religious principles of the people, and the means by which their temporal and eternal interests can best be promoted.

To such of our readers as have not an opportunity of perusing this national work, or of examining its plan, we will present the scheme for the statistical account of a parochial district which Sir John Sinclair published for the consideration of the clergy, and which has been generally followed by them, though often with great improvements.

The name of the parish and its origin; situation and extent of the parish; number of acres; description of the soil and surface; nature and extent of the sea coast; lakes, rivers, islands, hills, rocks, caves, wood, orchards, &c.; climate and diseases; instances of longevity; state of property; number of proprietors; number of residing proprietors; mode of cultivation; implements of husbandry; manures; seedtime and harvest; remarkable instances of good and bad seasons; quantity and value of each species of crop; total value of the whole produce of the district; total quantity of grain and other articles consumed in the parish; wages and price of labour; services, whether exacted or abolished; commerce; manufactures; manufacture of kelp, its amount, and the number of people employed in it; fisheries; towns and villages; police; inns and alehouses; roads and bridges; harbours, ferries, and their state; number of ships and vessels; number of seamen; state of the church; stipend, manse, glebe, and patron; number of poor; parochial funds, and the management of them; state of the schools, and number of scholars; ancient state of population; causes of its increase or decrease; number of families; exact amount of the number of souls now living; division of the inhabitants; 1. By the place of their birth; 2. By their ages; 3. By their religious persuasions; 4. By their occupations and situation in life; 5. By their residence, whether in town, village, or in the country; number of houses; number of uninhabited houses; number of dove-cots, and to what extent they are destructive to the crops; number of horses, their nature and value; number of cattle, their nature and value; number of sheep, their nature and value; number of swine, their nature and value; minerals in general; mineral springs; coal and fuel; eminent men; antiquities; parochial records; miscellaneous observations; character of the people; their manners, customs, stature, &c.; advantages and disadvantages; means by which their situation could be meliorated.

If similar surveys (says the public-spirited editor of this work) were instituted in the other kingdoms of Europe, it might be the means of establishing, on sure foundations, the principles of that most important of all sciences, viz. political or statistical philosophy; that is, the science, which, in preference to every other, ought to be held in reverence. No science can furnish, to any mind capable of receiving useful information, so much real entertainment, none can yield such important hints for the improvement of agriculture, for the extension of commercial industry, for regulating the conduct of individuals, or for extending the prosperity of the state; none can tend so much to promote the general happiness of the species.

STATIUS, Publius Papinius, a celebrated Latin poet of the first century, was born at Naples, and was the son of Statius, a native of Epirus, who went to Rome to teach poetry and eloquence, and had Domitian for his scholar. Statius the poet also obtained the favour and friendship of that prince; and dedicated to him his Thebais and Achilleis; the first in twelve books, and the last in two. He died at Naples about the year 100. Besides the above poems, there are also still extant his *Sylvæ*, in five books; the style of which is purer, more agreeable, and more natural, than that of his Thebais and Achilleis.

STATUARY, a branch of sculpture, employed in the making of statues. See Sculpture and the next article.

Statuary is one of those arts wherein the ancients surpassed the moderns; and indeed it was much more popular, and more cultivated, among the former than the latter. It is disputed between statuary and painting, which of the two is the most difficult and the most artful.

Statuary. statuary is also used for the artificer who makes statues. Phidias was the greatest statuary among the ancients, and Michael Angelo among the moderns.

STATUE, is defined to be a piece of sculpture in full relievo, representing a human figure. Dryden more scientifically defines statue a representation, in high relievo and massive, of some person distinguished by his birth, merit, or great actions, placed as an ornament in a fine building, or exposed in a public place, to preserve the memory of his worth. In Greece one of the highest honours to which a citizen could aspire was to obtain a statue.

Statues are formed with the chisel, of several matters, as stone, marble, plaster, &c. They are also cast of various kinds of metal, particularly gold, silver, brass, and lead. For the method of casting statues, see the article *FOUNDERY of Statues*.

Statues are usually distinguished into four general kinds. The first are those less than the life; of which kind we have several statues of great men, of kings, and of gods themselves. The second are those equal to the life; in which manner it was that the ancients, at the public expence, used to make statues of persons eminent for virtue, learning, or the services they had done. The third are those that exceed the life; among which those that surpassed the life once and a half were for kings and emperors; and those double the life, for heroes. The fourth kind were those that exceeded the life twice, thrice, and even more, and were called *colossuses*. See COLOSSUS.

Every statue resembling the person whom it is intended to represent, is called *statua iconica*. Statues acquire various other denominations. 1. Thus, allegorical statue is that which, under a human figure, or other symbol, represents something of another kind; as a part of the earth, a season, age, element, temperament, hour, &c. 2. Curule statues, are those which are represented in chariots drawn by bigæ or quadrigæ, that is, by two or four horses; of which kind there were several in the circuses, hippodromes, &c. or in cars, as we see some, with triumphal arches on antique medals. 3. Equestrian statue, that which represents some illustrious person on horseback, as that famous one of Marcus Aurelius at Rome; that of King Charles I. at Charing-cross; King George II. in Leicester-Square, &c. 4. Greek statue, denotes a figure that is naked and antique; it being in this manner the Greeks represented their deities, athletæ of the olympic games, and heroes; the statues of heroes were particularly called *Achillean statues*, by reason of the great number of figures of Achilles in most of the cities of Greece. 5. Hydraulic statue, is any figure placed as an ornament of a fountain or grotto, or that bears the office of a *lacrima*, a cock, spout, or the like, by any of its parts, or by any attribute it holds: the like is to be understood of any animal serving for the same use. 6. Pedestrian statue, a statue standing on foot; as that of King Charles II. in the Royal Exchange, and of King James II. in the Privy-Gardens. 7. Roman statue, is an appellation given to [illegible] which receive various names from their various dresses. Those of emperors, with [illegible] were called *statuæ togatæ*; those of [illegible] with cuirasses, *loricatæ*; those of [illegible] with [illegible], *tunicatæ*; those of [illegible] and [illegible], *trabeatæ*; those of magistrates with long robes, *togatæ*; those of the people with a plain tunica, *tunicatæ*; and, lastly, those of women with long robes, *palatæ*.

Statue || Strain.

In casting a statue cast in a mould, they touch it up with a chisel, graver, or other instrument, to finish the places which have not come well off: they also clear off the barb, and what is redundant in the joints and projectures.

STATURE. See DWARF and GIANT.

STATUTE, in its general sense, signifies a law, ordinance, decree, &c. See LAW, &c.

STATUTE, in our laws and customs, more immediately signifies an act of parliament made by the three estates of the realm; and such statutes are either general, of which the courts at Westminster must take notice without pleading them; or they are special and private, which last must be pleaded.

STAVESACRE, a species of DELPHINIUM, which see. BOTANY *Index*.

STAY, a large strong rope employed to support the mast on the fore part, by extending from its upper end towards the fore part of the ship, as the shrouds are extended to the right and left, and behind it. See MAST, RIGGING, and SHROUD.

The stay of the fore-mast, which is called the *fore-stay*, reaches from the mast-head towards the bowspirit end: the main stay extends over the forecastle to the ship's stem; and the mizen-stay is stretched down to that part of the main-mast which lies immediately above the quarter-deck: the fore-top-mast-stay comes also to the end of the bowspirit, a little beyond the fore-stay: the main-top-mast stay is attached to the head or hounds of the fore-mast; and the mizen-top-mast stay comes also to the hounds of the main-mast: the fore-top-gallant stay comes to the outer end of the jib-boom; and the main-top-gallant stay is extended to the head of the fore-top-mast.

STAY-Sail, a sort of triangular sail extended upon a stay. See SAIL.

STEAM, is the name given in our language to the visible moist vapour which arises from all bodies which contain juices easily expelled from them by heats not sufficient for their combustion. Thus we say, the steam of boiling water, of malt, of a tan-bed, &c. It is distinguished from smoke by its not having been produced by combustion, by not containing any soot, and by its being condensible by cold into water, oil, inflammable spirits, or liquids composed of these. Definition. 1

We see it rise in great abundance from bodies when they are heated, forming a white cloud, which diffuses itself and disappears at no very great distance from the body from which it was produced. In this case the surrounding air is found loaded with the water or other juices which seem to have produced it, and the steam seems to be completely soluble in air, as salt is in water, composing while thus united a transparent elastic fluid. Appears like a white cloud 2

But in order to its appearance in the form of an opaque white cloud, the mixture with or determination of it in air seems absolutely necessary. If a tea-kettle boils violently, so that the steam is formed at the spout in great abundance, it may be observed, that the visible cloud is not formed at the very mouth of the spout, but at a small distance before it, and that the vapour is perfectly transparent at its first emission. This is rendered still more evident by fitting to the spout of the tea-kettle when dissolved in air. 3

tea-kettle a glass pipe of any length, and of as large a diameter as we please. The steam is produced as copiously as without this pipe, but the vapour is transparent through the whole length of the pipe. Nay, if this pipe communicate with a glass vessel terminating in another pipe, and if the vessel be kept sufficiently hot, the steam will be as abundantly produced at the mouth of this second pipe as before, and the vessel will be quite transparent. The visibility therefore of the matter which constitutes the steam is an accidental or extraneous circumstance, and requires the admixture with air; yet this quality again leaves it when united with air by solution. It appears therefore to require a *assimilation* in the air. The appearances are quite agreeable to this notion: for we know that one perfectly transparent body, when minutely divided and diffused among the parts of another transparent body, but not dissolved in it, makes a mass which is visible. Thus oil beaten up with water makes a white opaque mass.

4 Is again converted into water by cold.

In the mean time, as steam is produced, the water gradually wastes in the tea kettle, and will soon be totally expended, if we continue it on the fire. It is reasonable therefore to suppose, that this steam is nothing but water changed by heat into an aerial or elastic form. If so, we should expect that the privation of this heat would leave it in the form of water again. Accordingly this is fully verified by experiment; for if the pipe fitted to the spout of the tea kettle be surrounded with cold water, no steam will issue, but water will continually trickle from it in drops: and if the process be conducted with the proper precautions, the water which we thus obtain from the pipe will be found equal in quantity to that which disappears from the tea-kettle.

5 Its appearances explained.

This is evidently the common process for distilling; and the whole appearances may be explained by saying, that the water is converted by heat into an elastic vapour, and that this, meeting with colder air, imparts to it the heat which it carried off as it arose from the heated water, and being deprived of its heat it is again water. The particles of this water being vastly more remote from each other than when they were in the tea-kettle, and thus being disseminated in the air, become visible, by reflecting light from their anterior and posterior surfaces, in the same manner as a transparent salt becomes visible when reduced to a fine powder. This disseminated water being presented to the air in a very extended surface, is quickly dissolved by it, as pounded salt is in water, and again becomes a transparent fluid, but of a different nature from what it was before, being no longer convertible into water by depriving it of its heat.

Accordingly this opinion, or something very like it, has been long entertained. Musschenbroeck expressly says, that the water in the form of vapour carries off with it all the heat which is continually thrown in by the fuel. But Dr Black was the first who extended minutely to the whole phenomena, and enabled us to form distinct notions of the fact. He had discovered that it was not sufficient for converting ice into water that it be raised to that temperature in which it can no longer remain in the form of ice. A piece of ice at the temperature 32° of Fahrenheit's thermometer will remain a very long while in air of the temperature 32° before it be all melted, remaining all the while of the temperature 32°, and therefore continually absorbing heat from the surrounding air. By comparing the time in which the ice had its temperature changed from 28° to 32° with the subsequent time of its complete liquefaction, he found that it absorbed about 130 or 140 times as much heat as would raise its temperature one degree; and he found that one pound of ice, when mixed with one pound of water 140 degrees warmer, was just melted, but without rising in its temperature above 32°. Hence he justly concluded, that water differed from ice of the same temperature by containing, as a constituent ingredient, a great quantity of fire, or of the cause of heat, united with it in such a way as not to quit it for another colder body, and therefore so as not to go into the liquor of the thermometer and expand it. Considered therefore as the possible cause of heat, it was latent, which Dr Black expressed by the abbreviated term LATENT HEAT. If any more heat was added to the water it was not latent, but would readily quit it for the thermometer, and, by expanding the thermometer, would show what is the degree of this *redundant* heat, while fluidity alone is the indication of the *combined* and latent heat.

Dr Black, in like manner, concluded, that in order to convert water into an elastic vapour, it was necessary, not only to increase its uncombined heat till its temperature is 212°, in which state it is just ready to become elastic; but also to pour into it a great quantity of fire, or the cause of heat, which combines with every particle of it, so as to make it repel, or to recede from, its adjoining particles, and thus to make it a particle of an elastic mass. He supposed that this additional heat might be combined with it so as not to quit it for the thermometer; and therefore so as to be in a latent state, having elastic fluidity for its sole indication.

7 The temperature at which it is produced, and the quantity of heat which it absorbs.

This opinion was very consistent with the phenomenon of boiling off a quantity of water. The application of heat to it causes it gradually to rise in its temperature till it reaches the temperature 212°. It then begins to send off elastic vapour, and is slowly expended in this way, continuing all the while of the same temperature. The steam also is of no higher temperature, as appears by holding a thermometer in it. We must conclude that this steam contains all the heat which is expended in its formation. Accordingly the scalding power of steam is well known; but it is extremely difficult to obtain precise measures of the quantity of heat absorbed by water during its conversion into steam. Dr Black endeavoured to ascertain this point, by comparing the time of raising its temperature a certain number of degrees with the time of boiling it off by the same external heat; and he found that the heat latent in steam, which balanced the pressure of the atmosphere, was not less than 800 degrees. He also directed Dr Irvine of Glasgow to the form of an experiment for measuring the heat actually extricated from such steam during its condensation in the refrigeratory of a still, which was found to be not less than 774 degrees. Dr Black was afterwards informed by Mr Watt, that a course of experiments, which he had made in each of these ways with great precision, determined the latent heat of steam under the ordinary pressure of the atmosphere to be about 948 or 950 degrees. Mr Watt also found that water could dissolve with great ease

6 And the temperature arising from the condensation of steam.

Steam.

increase when of the temperature 72°; and that in this case the latent heat of the steam is not less than 1200 or 1300 degrees: and a train of experiments, which he had made by distilling in different temperatures, made him conclude that the sum of the sensible and latent heats is a constant quantity. This is a curious and not an improbable circumstance; but we have no information of the particulars of these experiments. The conclusion evidently presupposes a knowledge of that particular temperature in which the water has no heat; but this is a point which is still *sub judice*.

5 Steam, by being combined with heat, becomes elastic and rarefied.

This conversion of liquids (for it is not confined to water, but obtains also in ardent spirits, oils, mercury, &c.) is the cause of their boiling. The heat is applied to the bottom and sides of the vessel, and gradually accumulates in the fluid, in a sensible state, uncombined, and ready to quit it and to enter into any body that is colder, and to diffuse itself between them. Thus it enters into the fluid of a thermometer, expands it, and thus gives us the indication of the degree in which it has been accumulated in the water; for the thermometer swells as long as it continues to absorb sensible heat from the water: and when the sensible heat in both is in equilibrio, in a proportion depending on the nature of the two fluids, the thermometer rises no more, because it absorbs no more heat or fire from the water; for the particles of water which are in immediate contact with the bottom, are now (by this gradual expansion of liquidity) at such distance from each other, that their laws of attraction for each other and for heat are totally changed. Each particle either no longer attracts, or perhaps it repels its adjoining particle, and now accumulates round itself a great number of the particles of heat, and forms a particle of elastic fluid, so related to the adjoining new formed particles, as to repel them to a distance at least a hundred times greater than their distances in the state of water. Thus a mass of elastic vapour of sensible magnitude is formed. Being at least ten thousand times lighter than an equal bulk of water, it must rise up through it, as a cork would do, in form of a transparent ball or bubble, and getting to the top, it dissipates, filling the upper part of the vessel with vapour or steam. Thus, by tossing the liquid into bubbles, which are produced all over the bottom and sides of the vessel, it produces the phenomenon of ebullition or boiling. Observe, that during its passage up through the water, it is not changed or condensed; for the surrounding water is already so hot that the sensible or uncombined heat in it, is in equilibrio with that in the vapour, and therefore it is not disposed to absorb any of that heat which is combined as an ingredient of this vapour, and gives it its elasticity. For this reason, it happens that water will not boil till its whole mass be heated up to 212°; for if the upper part be colder, it robs the rising bubble of that heat which is necessary for its elasticity, so that it immediately collapses again, and the surface of the water remains still. This may be perceived by holding water in a Florence flask over a lamp or chaffer. It will be observed, some time before the real ebullition, that some bubbles are formed at the bottom, and get up a very little way, and then disappear. The distances which they reach before collapsing increase as the water continues to warm farther up the mass, till at last it breaks out into boiling. If the handle of a tea-kettle be grasped with the hand, a tremor will be felt for some little time before boiling, arising from the little succussions which are produced by the collapsing of the bubbles of vapour. This is much more violent, and is really a remarkable phenomenon, if we suddenly plunge a lump of red hot iron into a vessel of cold water, taking care that no red part be near the surface. If the hand be now applied to the side of the vessel, a most violent tremor is felt, and sometimes strong thumps: these arise from the collapsing of very large bubbles. If the upper part of the iron be too hot, it warms the surrounding water so much, that the bubbles from below come up through it uncondensed, and produce ebullition without this succussion. The great resemblance of this tremor to the feeling which we have during the shock of an earthquake has led many to suppose that these last are produced in the same way, and their hypothesis, notwithstanding the objections which we have elsewhere stated to it, is by no means unreasonable.

10 The noise observed in the boiling of a tea-kettle explained.

It is owing to a similar cause that violent thumps are sometimes felt on the bottom of a tea-kettle, especially one which has been long in use. Such are frequently crusted on the bottom with a stony concretion. This is sometimes is detached in little scales. When one of these is adhering by one end to the bottom, the water gets between them in a thin film. Hence it may be heated considerably above the boiling temperature, and it suddenly rises up in a large bubble, which collapses immediately. A smooth shilling lying on the bottom will produce this appearance very violently, or a thimble with the mouth down.

11 Water will not boil unless the fire be applied to the bottom or sides of the vessel.

In order to make water boil, the fire must be applied to the bottom or sides of the vessel. If the heat be applied at the top of the water, it will waste away without boiling; for the very superficial particles are first supplied with the heat necessary for rendering them elastic, and they fly off without agitating the rest (A).

Since this disengagement of vapour is the effect of its

(A) We explained the opaque and cloudy appearance of steam, by saying that the vapour is condensed by coming into contact with the cooler air. There is something in the form of this cloud which is very inexplicable. The particles of it are sometimes very distinguishable by the eye; but they have not the smart star-like brilliancy of very small drops of water, but give the fainter reflection of a very thin film or vesicle like a soap bubble. If we attend also to their motion, we see them descending very slowly in comparison with the descent of a solid drop; and this vesicular constitution is established beyond a doubt by looking at a candle through a cloud of steam. It is seen surrounded by a faint halo with prismatical colours, precisely such as we can demonstrate by optical laws to belong to a collection of vesicles, but totally different from the halo which would be produced by a collection of solid drops. It is very difficult to conceive how these vesicles can be formed of watery particles, each of which was surrounded

Steam.

12 No fluid can boil till the elasticity of the vapour overcome the pressure of the incumbent bodies.

its elasticity, and since this elasticity is a determined force when the temperature is given, it follows, that fluids cannot boil till the elasticity of the vapour overcomes the pressure of the incumbent fluid and of the atmosphere. Therefore, when this pressure is removed or diminished, the fluids must sooner overcome what remains, and boil at a lower temperature. Accordingly it is observed that water will boil in an exhausted receiver when of the heat of the human body. If two glass balls A and B (fig. 1.) be connected by a slender tube, and one of them A be filled with water (a small opening or pipe *b* being left at top of the other), and this be made to boil, the vapour produced from it will drive all the air out of the other, and will at last come out itself, producing steam at the mouth of the pipe. When the ball B is observed to be occupied by transparent vapour, we may conclude that the air is completely expelled. Now that the pipe by sticking it into a piece of tallow or bees-wax; the vapour in B will soon condense, and there will be a vacuum. The flame of a lamp and blow-pipe being directed to the little pipe, will cause it immediately to close and seal hermetically. We now have a pretty instrument or toy called a PULSE GLASS. Grasp the ball A in the hollow of the hand; the heat of the hand will immediately expand the bubble of vapour which may be in it, and this vapour will drive the water into B, and then will blow up through it for a long while, keeping it in a state of violent ebullition, as long as there remains a drop or film of water in A. But care must be taken that B is all the while kept cold, that it may condense the vapour as fast as it rises through the water. Touching B with the hand, or breathing warm on it, will immediately stop the ebullition in it. When the water in A has thus been dissipated, grasp B in the hand; the water will be driven into A, and the ebullition will take place there as it did in B. Putting one of the balls into the mouth will make the ebullition more violent in the other, and the one in the mouth will feel very cold. This is a pretty illustration of the rapid absorption of the heat by the particles of water which are thus converted into elastic vapour. We have seen this little toy suspended by the middle of the tube like a balance, and thus placed in the inside of a window, having two holes *a* and *b* cut in the pane, in such a situation that when A is full of water and preponderates, B is opposite to the hole *b*. Whenever the room became sufficiently warm, the vapour was formed in A, and immediately drove the water into B, which was kept cool by the air coming into the room through the hole *b*. By this means B was made to preponderate in its turn, and A was then opposite to the hole *a*, and the process was now repeated in the opposite direction; and this amusement continued as long as the room was warm enough.

Plate DI. Fig. 1.

13 Liquors differ much in the temperature necessary for their ebullition.

We know that liquors differ exceedingly in the temperatures necessary for their ebullition. This forms the great chemical distinction between volatile and fixed bodies. But the difference of temperature in which they boil, or are converted into permanently elastic vapour, under the pressure of the atmosphere, is not a certain measure of their differences of volatility. The natural boiling point of a body is that in which it will be converted into elastic vapour under no pressure, or *in vacuo*. The boiling point in the open air depends on the law of the elasticity of the vapour in relation to its heat. A fluid A may be less volatile, that is, may require more heat to make it boil *in vacuo*, than a fluid B: But if the elasticity of the vapour of A be more increased by an increase of temperature than that of the vapour of B, A may boil at as low, or even at a lower temperature, in the open air, than B does; for the increased elasticity of the vapour of A may sooner overcome the pressure of the atmosphere. Few experiments have been made on the relation between the temperature and the elasticity of different vapours. So long ago as the year 1765, we had occasion to examine the boiling points of all such liquors as we could manage in an air-pump; that is, such as did not produce vapours which destroyed the valves and the leathers of the pistons: and we thought that the experiments gave us reason to conclude, that the elasticity of all the vapours was affected by heat nearly in the same degree. For we found that the difference between their boiling points in the air and *in vacuo* was nearly the same in all, namely, about 120 degrees of Fahrenheit's thermometer. It is exceedingly difficult to make experiments of this kind: The vapours are so condensible, and change their elasticity so prodigiously by a trifling change of temperature, that it is almost impossible to examine this point with precision. It is, however, as we shall see by and bye, a subject of considerable practical importance in the mechanic arts; and an accurate knowledge of the relation would be of great use also to the distiller: and it would be no less important to discover the relation of their elasticity and density, by examining their compressibility, in the same manner as we have ascertained the relation in the case of what we call *aerial fluids*, that is, such as we have never observed in the form of liquids or solids, except in consequence of their union with each other or with other bodies. In the article PNEUMATICS we took notice of it as something like a natural law, that all these airs, or gases as they are now called, had their elasticity very nearly, if not exactly proportional to their density. This appears from the experiments of Achard, of Fontana, and others, on vital air, inflammable air, fixed air, and some others. It gives us some presumption to suppose that it holds in all elastic vapours whatever, and that it is connected with their elasticity; and it renders it somewhat probable that they are all elastic, only because the cause of heat (the matter of fire if you will) is elastic, and that their law of elasticity, in respect of density, is the same with that of fire. But it must be

14 Difference between their boiling points in air and *in vacuo* about 120°.

rounded with many particles of fire, now communicated to the air, and how each of these vesicles shall include within it a ball of air; but we cannot refuse the fact. We know, that if, while linseed oil is boiling or nearly boiling, the surface be obliquely struck with the ladle, it will be dashed into a prodigious number of exceedingly small vesicles, which will float about in the air for a long while. Mr Saussure was (we think) the first who distinctly observed this vesicular form of mists and clouds; and he makes considerable use of it in explaining several phenomena of the atmosphere.

be observed, that although we thus assign the elasticity of fire as the immediate cause of the elasticity of vapour, in the same way, and on the same grounds, that we ascribe the fluidity of brine to the fluidity of the water which holds the solid salt in solution, it does not follow that this is owing, as is commonly supposed, to a repulsion or tendency to recede from each other exerted by the particles of fire. We are as much entitled to infer a repulsion of unlimited extent between the particles of water; for we see that by its means a single particle of sea-salt becomes disseminated through the whole of a very large vessel. If water had not been a visible and palpable substance, and the salt only had been visible and palpable, we might have formed a similar notion of chemical solution. But we, on the contrary, have considered the *quaquaversum* motion or expansion of the salt as a dissemination among the particles of water; and we have ascribed it to the strong attraction of the atoms of salt for the atoms of water, and the attraction of these last for each other, thinking that each atom of salt accumulates round itself a multitude of watery atoms, and by so doing must recede from the other saline atoms. Nay, we farther see, that by forces which we naturally consider as attractions, an expansion may be produced of the whole mass, which will act against external mechanical forces. It is thus that wood swells with almost insuperable force by imbibing moisture; it is thus that a sponge immersed in water becomes really an elastic compressible body; resembling a blown bladder; and there are appearances which warrant us to apply this mode of conception to elastic fluids.—When air is suddenly compressed, a thermometer included in it shows a rise of temperature; that is, an appearance of heat now redundant which was formerly combined. The heat seems to be squeezed out as the water from the sponge.

15 To what the elasticity of the vapour is owing.

16 Ascribed by some to attraction, but improperly.

Accordingly this opinion, that the elasticity of steam and other vapours is owing merely to the attraction for fire, and the consequent dissemination of their particles through the whole mass of fire, has been entertained by many naturalists, and it has been ascribed entirely to attraction. We by no means pretend to decide; but we think the analogy by far too slight to found any confident opinion on it. The aim is to solve phenomena by attraction only, as if it were of more easy conception than repulsion. Considered merely as facts, they are quite on a par. The appearances of nature in which we observe actual recesses of the parts of body from each other, are as distinct, and as frequent and familiar, as the appearances of actual reproach. And if we attempt to go farther in our contemplation, and to conceive the way and the forces by which either the approximation or recesses of the atoms are produced, we must acknowledge that we have no conception of the matter; and we can only say, that there is a cause of these motions, and we call it a force, as in every case of the production of motion. We call it attraction or repulsion just as we happen to contemplate an access or a recess. But the analogy here is not only slight, but imperfect, and falls most in those cases which are most firm &c. and where we should expect it to be most complete. We can squeeze water out of a sponge, it is true, or out of a piece of green wood; but when the white of an egg, the tremella, or some gums, swell to a hundred times their dry dimensions by imbibing water, we cannot squeeze out a particle. If fluidity (for the reasoning must equally apply to this as to vapourousness) be owing to an accumulation of the extended matter of fire, which gradually expanded the solid by its very minute additions; and if the accumulation round a particle of ice, which is necessary for making it a particle of water, be so great in comparison of what gives it the expansion of one degree, as experiment obliges us to conclude—it seems an inevitable consequence that all fluids should be many times rarer than the solids from which they are produced. But we know that the difference is trifling in all cases, and in some (water, for instance, and iron) the solid is rarer than the fluid. Many other arguments, (each of them perhaps of little weight when taken alone, but which are all systematically connected) concur in rendering it much more probable that the matter of fire, in causing elasticity, acts immediately by its own elasticity, which we cannot conceive in any other way than as a mutual tendency in its particles to receive from each other; and we doubt not but that, if it could be obtained alone, we should find it an elastic fluid like air. We even think that there are cases in which it is observed in this state. The elastic force of gunpowder is very much beyond the elasticity of all the vapours which are produced in its deflagration, each of them being expanded as much as we can reasonably suppose by the great heat to which they are exposed. The writer of this article exploded some gunpowder mixed with a considerable portion of finely powdered quartz, and another parcel mixed with fine filings of copper. The elasticity was measured by the penetration of the ball which was discharged, and was great in the degree now mentioned. The experiment was so conducted, that much of the quartz and copper was collected; none of the quartz had been melted, and some of the copper was not melted. The heat, therefore, could not be such as to explain the elasticity by expansion of the vapours; and it became not improbable that fire was acting here as a detached chemical fluid by its own elasticity. But to return to our subject.

17 More probably owing to a mutual repulsion between the particles of fire.

18 Probably a great difference between condensible and incondensible vapours;

There is one circumstance in which we think our own experiments show a remarkable difference (at least in degree) between the condensible and incondensible vapours. It is well known, that when air is very suddenly expanded, cold is produced, and heat when it is suddenly condensed. When making experiments with the hopes of discovering the connection between the elasticity and density of the vapours of boiling water, and also of boiling spirits of turpentine, we found the change of density accompanied by a change of temperature vastly greater than in the case of incoercible gases. When the vapour of boiling water was suddenly allowed to expand into five times its bulk, we observed the depression of a large and sensible air thermometer to be at least four or five times greater than in a similar expansion of common air of the same temperature. The chemical reader will readily see reasons for expecting, on the contrary, a smaller alteration of temperature, both on account of the much greater rarity of the fluid, and on account of a partial condensation of its water and the consequent disengagement of combined heat.

19 and also some difference in the chemical [illegible] vapours.

This difference in the quantity of fire which is combined in vapours and gases is so considerable, as to authorize us to suppose that there is some difference in the chemical constitution of vapours and gases, and that the connection

Steam.

connection between the specific bases of the vapour and the fire which it contains is not the same in air, for instance, as in the vapour of boiling water; and this difference may be the reason why the one is easily condensible by cold, while the other has never been exhibited in a liquid or solid form, except by means of its chemical union with other substances. In this particular instance we know that there is an essential difference—that in vital or atmospheric air there is not only a prodigious quantity of fire which is not in the vapour of water, but that it also contains light, or the cause of light, in a combined state. This is fully evinced by the great discovery of Mr Cavendish of the composition of water. Here we are taught that water (and consequently its vapour) consists of air from which the light and greatest part of the fire have been separated. And the subsequent discoveries of the celebrated Lavoisier show, that almost all the condensible gases with which we are acquainted consist either of airs which have already lost much of their fire (and perhaps light too), or of matters in which we have no evidence of fire or light being combined in this manner.

This consideration may go far in explaining this difference in the condensibility of these different species of aerial fluids, the gases and the vapours; and it is with this qualification only that we are disposed to allow that all bodies are condensible into liquids or solids by abstracting the heat. In order that vital air may become liquid or solid, we hold that it is not sufficient that a body be presented to it which shall simply abstract its heat. This would only abstract its uncombined fire. But another and much larger portion remains chemically combined by means of light. A chemical affinity must be brought into action which may abstract, not the fire from the oxygen (to speak the language of Mr Lavoisier), but the oxygen from the fire and light. And our production is not the detached basis of air, but detached heat and light, and the formation of an oxide of some kind.

General Observations.

To prosecute the chemical consideration of STEAMS farther than these general observations, which are applicable to all, would be almost to write a treatise of chemistry, and would be a repetition of many things which have been treated of in sufficient detail in other articles of this work. We shall therefore conclude this article with some other observations, which are also general, with respect to the different kinds of coercible vapours, but which have a particular relation to the following article.

25 Steam rises at different temperatures, according as the air is heavy or light.

Steam or vapour is an elastic fluid, whose elasticity balances the pressure of the atmosphere; and it has been produced from a solid or liquid body raised to a sufficient temperature for giving it this elasticity; that is, for causing the fluid to boil. This temperature must vary with the pressure of the air. Accordingly it is found, that when the air is light (indicated by the barometer being low), the fluid will boil sooner. When the barometer stands at 30 inches, water boils at the temperature 212°. If it be as low as 28 inches, water will boil at 209°. In the plains of Quito, or at Gondar in Abyssinia, where the barometer stands at about 21 inches, water will boil at 197°. Highly rectified alcohol will boil at 176°, and vitriolic ether will boil at 88° or 89°. This is a temperature by no means uncommon in those places; nay, the air is frequently warmer. Vitriolic ether, therefore, is a liquor which can hardly be known in those countries. It is hardly possible to preserve it in that form. If a phial have not its stopper firmly tied down, it will be blown out, and the liquor will boil and be dissipated in steam. On the top of Chimboraçao, the human blood must be disposed to give out air-bubbles.

Steam.

We said some time ago, that we had concluded, from some experiments made in the receiver of an air-pump, that fluids boil *in vacuo* at a temperature nearly 120 degrees lower than that necessary for their boiling in the open air. But we now see that this must have been but a gross approximation; for in these experiments the fluids were boiling under the pressure of the vapour which they produced, and which could not be abstracted by working the pump. It appears from the experiments of Lord Charles Cavendish, mentioned in the article PNEUMATICS, that water of the temperature 72° was converted into elastic vapour, which balanced a pressure of $\frac{1}{4}$ths of an inch of mercury, and in this state it occupied the receiver, and did not allow the mercury in the gauge to sink to the level. As fast as this was abstracted by working the air-pump, more of it was produced from the surface of the water, so that the pressure continued the same, and the water did not boil. Had it been possible to produce a vacuum above this water, it would have boiled for a moment, and would even have continued to boil, if the receiver could have been kept very cold.

27 As fluids boil under the vapour which they afford, from them, the conclusion mentioned in n° 14. is only a gross approximation.

Upon reading these experiments, and some very curious ones of Mr Nairne, in the Phil. Transf. vol. lxvii. the writer of this article was induced to examine more particularly the relation between the temperature of the vapour and its elasticity, in the following manner:

28 Account of experiments to discover the relation between the temperature of vapour and its elasticity. Fig. 2.

ABCD (fig. 2.) is the section of a small digester made of copper. Its lid, which is fastened to the body with screws, is pierced with three holes, each of which had a small pipe soldered into it. The first hole was furnished with a brass safety-valve V, nicely fitted to it by grinding. The area of this valve was exactly $\frac{1}{4}$th of an inch. There rested on the stalk at top of this valve the arm of a steelyard carrying a sliding weight. This arm had a scale of equal parts, so adjusted to the weight that the number on the scale corresponded to the inches of mercury, whose pressure on the under surface of the valve is equal to that of the steelyard on its top; so that when the weight was at the division 10, the pressure of the steelyard on the valve was just equal to that of a column of mercury 10 inches high, and $\frac{1}{4}$th of an inch base. The middle hole contained a thermometer T firmly fixed into it, so that no vapour could escape by its sides. The ball of this thermometer was but a little way below the lid. The third hole received occasionally the end of a glass pipe SGF, whose descending leg was about 36 inches long. When this syphon was not used, the hole was securely shut with a plug.

The vessel was half filled with distilled water which had been purged of air by boiling. The lid was then fixed on, having the third hole S plugged up. A lamp being placed under the vessel, the water boiled, and the steam issued copiously by the safety-valve. The thermometer stood at 213, and a barometer in the room at 29.9 inches. The weight was then put on the fifth division. The thermometer immediately began to rise; and when it was at 220, the steam issued by the sides

of the valve. The weight was removed to the 12th division; but before the thermometer could be distinctly observed, the steam was issuing at the valve. The lamp was removed farther from the bottom of the vessel, that the progress of heating might be more moderate; and when the steam ceased to issue from the valve, the thermometer was at 227. The weight was now shifted to 15; and by gradually approaching the lamp, the steam again issued, and the thermometer was at 132½. This mode of trial was continued all the way to the 75th division of the scale. The experiments were then repeated in the contrary order; that is, the weight being suspended at the 75th division, and the steam issuing strongly at the valve, the lamp was withdrawn, and the moment the steam ceased to come out, the thermometer was observed. The same was done at the 70th, 65th, division, &c. These experiments were several times repeated both ways; and the means of all the results for each division are expressed in the following table, where column 1st expresses the elasticity of the steam, being the sum of 29.9, and the division of the steelyard; column 2d expresses the temperature of the steam corresponding to this elasticity.

I.	II.
35 inches.	219°
40	226
45	232
50	237
55	242
60	247
65	251
70	255
75	259
80	263
85	267
90	270½
95	274½
100	278
105	281

A very different process was necessary for ascertaining the elasticity of the steam in lower temperatures, and consequently under smaller pressures than that of the atmosphere. The glass syphon SGF was now fixed into its hole in the lid of the digester. The water was made to boil smartly for some time, and the steam issued copiously both at the valve and at the syphon. The lower end of the syphon was now immersed into a broad faucer of mercury, and the lamp instantly removed, and every thing was allowed to grow cold. By this the steam was gradually condensed, and the mercury rose in the syphon, without sensibly sinking in the faucer. The valve and all the joints were smeared with a thick clammy cement, composed of oil, tallow, and rosin, which effectually prevented all ingress of air. The weather was clear and frosty, and the barometer standing at 29.84, and the thermometer in the vessel at 42°. The mercury in the syphon stood at 29.7, or somewhat higher, thus showing a very complete condensation. The whole vessel was surrounded with pounded ice, of the temperature 32°. This made no sensible change in the height of the mercury. A mark was now made at the surface of the mercury. One observer was stationed at the thermometer, with instructions to call out as the thermometer reached the divisions 42, 47, 52, 57, and so on by every five degrees till it should attain the boiling heat. Another observer noted the corresponding descents of the mercury by a scale of inches, which had its beginning placed at 29.84 from the surface of the mercury in the faucer.

The pounded ice was now removed, and the lamp placed at a considerable distance below the vessel, so as to warm its contents very slowly. These observations being very easily made, were several times repeated, and their mean results are set down in the following table: Only observe, that it was found difficult to note down the descents for every fifth degree, because they succeeded each other so fast. Every 10th was judged sufficient for establishing the law of variation. The first column of the table contains the temperature, and the second the descent (in inches) of the mercury from the mark 29.84.

32°	0
40	0.1
50	0.2
60	0.35
70	0.55
80	0.82
90	1.18
100	1.61
110	2.25
120	3.00
130	3.95
140	5.15
150	6.72
160	8.65
170	11.05
180	14.05
190	17.85
200	22.62
210	28.65

Four or five numbers at the top of the column of elasticities are not so accurate as the others, because the mercury passed pretty quickly through these points. But the progress was extremely regular through the remaining points; so that the elasticities corresponding to temperatures above 70° may be considered as very accurately ascertained.

Not being altogether satisfied with the method employed for measuring the elasticity in temperatures above that of boiling water, a better form of experiment was adopted. (Indeed it was the want of other apparatus which made it necessary to employ the former). A glass tube was procured of the form represented in fig. 3. having a little cistern L, from the top and bottom of which proceeded the syphons K and MN. The cistern contained mercury, and the tube MN was of a slender bore, and was about six feet two inches long. The end K was firmly fixed in the third hole of the lid, and the long leg of the syphon was furnished with a scale of inches, and firmly fastened to an upright post. Fig. 3.

The lamp was now applied at such a distance from the vessel as to warm it slowly, and make the water boil, the steam escaping for some time through the safety-valve. A heavy weight was then suspended on the steelyard; such as it was known that the vessel would support, and at the same time, such as would not allow the steam to force the mercury out of the long tube. The thermometer began immediately to rise, as also the mercury

mercury in the tube MN. Their correſpondent ſtations are marked in the following table:

Temperature.	*Elaſticity.*
212°	0.0
220	5.9
230	14.6
240	25.0
250	36.9
260	50.4
270	64.2
280	106.0

This form of the experiment is much more ſuſceptible of accuracy than the other, and the meaſures of elaſticity are more to be depended on. In repeating the experiment, they were found much more conſtant; whereas, in the former method, differences occurred of two inches and upwards.

We may now connect the two ſets of experiments into one table, by adding to the numbers in this laſt table the conſtant height 29.9, which was the height of the mercury in the barometer during the laſt ſet of obſervations.

Temperature.	*Elaſticity.*
32°	0.0
40	0.1
50	0.1
60	0.35
70	0.55
80	0.82
90	1.25
100	1.6
110	2.25
120	3.0
130	3.95
140	5.15
150	6.72
160	8.65
170	11.05
180	14.05
190	17.85
200	22.62
210	28.65
220	35.8
230	44.7
240	54.9
250	66.8
260	80.3
270	94.1
280	105.9

23 Which agree well with those of Mr Achard.

In the memoirs of the Royal Academy of Berlin for 1782, there is an account of ſome experiments made by Mr Achard on the elaſtic force of ſteam, from the temperature 32° to 212°. They agree extremely well with thoſe mentioned here, rarely differing more than two or three tenths of an inch. He alſo examined the elaſticity of the vapour produced from alcohol, and found, that when the elaſticity was equal to that of the vapour of water, the temperature was about 35° lower. Thus, when the elaſticity of both was meaſured by 28.1 inches of mercury, the temperature of the watery vapour was 209°, and that of the ſpirituous vapour was 173°. When the elaſticity was 18.5, the temperature of the water was 189.5, and that of the alcohol 153.6. When the elaſticity was 11.05, the water was 168°, and the alcohol 134°.4. Obſerving the difference between the temperatures of equally elaſtic vapours of water and alcohol not to be conſtant, but gradually to diminiſh, in Mr Achard's experiments, along with the elaſticity, it became intereſting to diſcover whether and at what temperature this difference would vaniſh altogether. Experiments were accordingly made by the writer of this article, ſimilar to thoſe made with water. They were not made with the ſame ſcrupulous care, nor repeated as they deſerved, but they furniſhed rather an unexpected reſult. The following table will give the reader a diſtinct notion of them:

Temperature.	*Elaſticity.*
32°	0.0
40	0.1
60	0.8
80	0.8
100	3.9
120	6.9
140	12.2
160	21.5
180	34.
200	52.
220	78.5
240	115.

We ſaw that the reſult was unexpected; for as the natural boiling point ſeemed by former experiments to be in all fluids about 120° or more below their boiling point in the ordinary preſſure of the atmoſphere, it was reaſonable to expect that the temperature at which they ceaſed to emit ſenſibly elaſtic ſteam would have ſome relation to their temperatures when emitting ſteam of any determinate elaſticity. Now as the vapour of alcohol of elaſticity 30 has its temperature about 36° lower than the temperature of water equally elaſtic, it was to be expected that the temperature at which it ceaſed to be ſenſibly affected would be ſeveral degrees lower than 32°. It is evident, however, that this is not the caſe. But this is a point that deſerves more attention, becauſe it is cloſely connected with the chemical relation between the element (if ſuch there be) of fire and the bodies into whoſe compoſition it ſeems to enter as a conſtituent part. What is the temperature 32°, to make it peculiarly connected with elaſticity? It is a temperature aſſumed by us for our own conveniency, on account of the familiarity of water in our experiments. Ether, we know, boils in a temperature far below this, as appears from Dr Cullen's experiments narrated in the Eſſays Phyſical and Literary of Edinburgh. On the faith of former experiments, we may be pretty certain that it will boil in vacuo at the temperature —14°, becauſe in the air it boils at +106°. Therefore we may be certain, that the ſteam or vapour of ether, when of the temperature 32°, will be very ſenſibly elaſtic. Indeed Mr Lavoiſier ſays, that if it be expoſed in an exhauſted receiver in winter, its vapour will ſupport mercury at the height of 10 inches. A ſeries of experiments on this vapour ſimilar to the above would be very inſtructive. We even wiſh that thoſe on alcohol were more carefully repeated. If we draw a curve line, of which the abſciſſa is the line of temperatures, and the ordinates are the correſponding heights of the mercury in theſe experiments on water and alcohol,

24 Unexpected reſult in comparing the temperatures of equally elaſtic vapours of water and alcohol.

Steam.

we shall observe, that although they be tolerably coincide at 32°, and have the abscissa for their common tangent, a very small error of observation may be the cause of this, and the curve which expresses the elasticity of spirituous vapour may really intersect the other, and go backwards considerably beyond 32°.

25 These experiments give rise to some important reflections.

This range of experiments gives rise to some curious and important reflections. We now see that no particular temperature is necessary to water assuming the form of permanently elastic vapour; and that it is highly probable that it assumes this form even at the temperature 32°; only its elasticity is too small to afford us any sensible measure. It is well known that even ice evaporates (see experiments to this purpose by Mr Wilson in the Philosophical Transactions, when a piece of polished metal covered with hoar-frost became perfectly clear by exposing it to a dry frosty wind).

Vol. lxx.

Even mercury evaporates, or is converted into elastic vapour, when all external pressure is removed. The dim film which may frequently be observed in the upper part of a barometer which stands near a stream of air, is found to be small globules of mercury sticking to the inside of the tube. They may be seen by the help of a magnifying glass, and are the best test of a well made barometer. They will be entirely removed by causing the mercury to rise along the tube. It will lick them all up. They consist of mercury which had evaporated in the void space, and was afterwards condensed by the cold glass. But the elasticity is too small to occasion a sensible depression of the column, even when considerably warmed by a candle.

26 Spontaneous evaporation produced by the diminishing power of the air.

Many philosophers accordingly imagine, that spontaneous evaporation in low temperatures is produced in this way. But we cannot be of this opinion, and must still think that this kind of evaporation is produced by the dissolving power of the air. When moist air is suddenly rarefied, there is always a precipitation of water. This is most distinctly seen when we work an air-pump briskly. A mist is produced, which we see plainly fall to the bottom of the receiver. But by this new doctrine the very contrary should happen, because the tendency of water to appear in the elastic form is promoted by removing the external pressure; and we really imagine that more of it now actually becomes simple elastic watery vapour. But the mist or precipitation shows incontrovertibly, that there had been a previous solution. Solution is performed by forces which act in the way of attraction; or, to express it more safely, solutions are accompanied by the mutual approaches of the particles of the menstruum and solved: all such tendencies are observed to increase by a diminution of distance. Hence it *must* follow, that air of double density will dissolve more than twice as much water. Therefore when we suddenly rarefy saturated air (even though its heat should not diminish) some water must be let go. What may be its quantity we know not; but it may be more than what would now become elastic by this diminution of surrounding pressure; and it is not unlikely that this may have some effect in producing the vesicles which we found to distend to explain. These may be filled with pure watery vapour, and be floating in a fluid composed of water dissolved in air. An experiment of Fontana's seems to put this matter out of doubt. A distilling apparatus AB (fig. 4.) was so contrived, that the heat was applied above the surface of the water in the alembic A. This was done by inclosing it in another vessel CC, filled with hot water. In the receiver B there was a sort of barometer D, with an open cistern, in order to see what pressure there was on the surface of the fluid. While the receiver and alembic contained air, the heat applied at A produced no sensible distillation during several hours: But on opening a cock E in the receiver at its bottom, and making the water in the alembic to boil, steam was produced which soon expelled all the air, and followed it through the cock. The cock was now shut, and the whole allowed to grow cold by removing the fire, and applying cold water to the alembic. The barometer fell to a level nearly. Then warm water was allowed to get into the outer vessel CC. The barometer rose a little, and the distillation went on briskly without the smallest ebullition in the alembic. The conclusion is obvious: while there was air in the receiver and communicating pipe, the distillation proceeded entirely by the dissolving power of this air. Above the water in the alembic it was quickly saturated; and this saturation proceeded slowly along the still air in the communicating pipe, and at last might take place through the whole of the receiver. The sides of the receiver being kept cold, should condense part of the water dissolved in the air in contact with them, and this should trickle down the sides and be collected. But any person who has observed how long a crystal of blue vitriol will lie at the bottom of a glass of still water before the tinge will reach the surface, will see that it must be next to impossible for distillation to go on in these circumstances; and accordingly none was observed. But when the upper part of the apparatus was filled with pure watery vapour, it was supplied from the alembic as fast as it was condensed in the receiver, just as in the pulse glass.

Fig. 4.

27 A certain law in the dilatation of aeriform fluids by heat.

Another inference which may be drawn from these experiments is, that Nature seems to affect a certain law in the dilatation of aeriform fluids by heat. They seem to be dilatable nearly in proportion of their present dilatation. For if we suppose that the vapours resemble air, in having their elasticity in any given temperature proportional to their density, we must suppose that if steam of the elasticity 60, that is, supporting 60 inches of mercury, were subjected to a pressure of 30 inches, it would expand into twice its present bulk. The augmentation of elasticity therefore is the measure of the bulk into which it would expand in order to acquire its former elasticity. Taking the increase of elasticity therefore as a measure of the bulk into which it would expand under one constant pressure, we see that equal increments of temperature produce nearly equal multiplications of bulk. Thus if a certain diminution of temperature diminishes its bulk $\frac{1}{4}$th, another equal diminution of temperature will diminish this new bulk $\frac{1}{4}$th very nearly. Thus, in our experiments, the temperatures 110°, 140°, 170°, 200°, 230°, are in arithmetical progression, having equal differences; and we see that the corresponding elasticities 2.25, 5.15, 11.05, 22.62, 44.7, are very nearly in the continued proportion of 1 to 2. The elasticity corresponding to the temperature 260 deviates considerably from this law, which would give 88 or 89 instead of 85: and the deviation

Steam. deviation increaſes in the higher temperatures. But ſtill we ſee that there is a conſiderable approximation to this law; and it will frequently aſſiſt us to recollect, that whatever be the preſent temperature, an increaſe of 30 degrees doubles the elaſticity and the bulk of watery vapour.

That 4° will increaſe the elaſticity from			1 to $1\frac{1}{8}$
8	-	-	1 to $1\frac{1}{5}$
10	-	-	1 to $1\frac{1}{4}$
$12\frac{1}{2}$	-	-	1 to $1\frac{1}{3}$
18	-	-	1 to 1
22	-	-	1 to $1\frac{2}{3}$
24	-	-	1 to $1\frac{1}{2}$
26	-	-	1 to $1\frac{2}{3}$

This is ſufficiently exact for moſt practical purpoſes. Thus an engineer finds that the injection cools the cylinder of a ſteam-engine to 192°. It therefore leaves a ſteam whoſe elaſticity is three-fifths of its full elaſticity, = 18 inches 3. But it is better at all times to have recourſe to the table. Obſerve, too, that in the lower temperatures, i. e. below 110°, this increment of temperature does more than double the elaſticity.

28 Obtains more remarkably in the incoercible vapours.

This law obtains more remarkably in the incoercible vapours; ſuch as vital air, atmoſpheric air, fixed air, &c. all of which have alſo their elaſticity proportional to their bulk inverſely: and perhaps the deviation from the law in ſteams is connected with their chemical difference of conſtitution. If the bulk were always augmented in the ſame proportion by equal augmentations of temperature, the elaſticities would be accurately repreſented by the ordinates of a logarithmic curve, of which the temperatures are the correſponding abſciſſæ; and we might contrive ſuch a ſcale for our thermometer, that the temperatures would be the common logarithms of the elaſticities, or of the bulks having equal elaſticity; or, with our preſent ſcale, we may find ſuch a multiplier m for the number x of degrees of our thermometer (above that temperature where the elaſticity is equal to unity), that this multiple ſhall be the common logarithm of the elaſticity y; ſo that $mx = \log. y$.

But our experiments are not ſufficiently accurate for determining the temperature where the elaſticity is meaſured by 1 inch; because in theſe temperatures the elaſticities vary by exceedingly ſmall quantities. But if we take 11.04 for the unit of elaſticity, and number our temperature from 170°, and make $m = 0.010035$, we ſhall find the product mx to be very nearly the logarithm of the elaſticity. The deviations, however, from this law, are too great to make this equation of any uſe. But it is very practicable to frame an equation which ſhall correſpond with the experiments to any degree of accuracy; and it has been done for air in a tranſlation of General Roy's Meaſurement of the Baſe at Hounſlow Heath into French by M. Prony. It is as follows: Let x be the degrees of Reaumur's thermometer; let y be the expanſion of 10,000 parts of air; let e be = 10, $m = 2.79779$, $n = 0.01768$: then $y = e^{mx} - n - 627.5$. Now e being $= 10$, it is plain that mx is the number, of which $m + nx$ is the common logarithm. This formula is very exact as far as the temperature 60°: but beyond this it needs a correction; because air, like the vapour of water, does not expand in the exact proportion of its bulk.

29 And is considerably approximated to in the augmentation of elaſticity of elaſtic vapours.

We obſerve this law conſiderably approximated to in the augmentation of the bulk or elaſticity of elaſtic vapours; that is, it is a fact that a given increment of temperature makes very nearly the ſame proportional augmentation of bulk and elaſticity. This gives us ſome notion of the manner in which the ſuppoſed expanding of the bulk cauſe produces the effect. When vapour of the bulk 4 is expanded into a bulk 5 by an addition of 10 degrees of ſenſible heat, a certain quantity of fire goes into it, and is accumulated round each particle, in ſuch a manner that the temperature of each, which formerly was m, is now $m + 10$. Let it now receive another equal augmentation of temperature. This is now $m + 20$, and the bulk is $\frac{5 \times 5}{4}$ or $6\frac{1}{4}$, and the arithmetical increaſe of bulk is $1\frac{1}{4}$. The abſolute quantity of fire which has entered it is greater than the former, both on account of the greater augmentation of ſpace and the greater temperature. Conſequently if this vapour be compreſſed into the bulk 5, there muſt be heat or fire in it which is not neceſſary for the temperature $m + 20$, far leſs for the temperature $m + 10$. It muſt therefore emerge, and be diſpoſed to enter a thermometer which has already the temperature $m + 20$: that is, the vapour muſt grow hotter by compreſſion; not by ſqueezing out the heat, like water out of a ſponge, but becauſe the law of attraction for heat is deranged. It would be a very valuable acquiſition to our knowledge to learn with preciſion the quantity of ſenſible heat produced in this way; but no ſatisfactory experiments have yet been made. M. Lavoiſier, with his chemical friends and colleagues, were buſily employed in this inquiry: but the wickedneſs of their countrymen deprived the world of this and many other important additions which we might have expected from this celebrated and unfortunate philoſopher. He had made, in conjunction with M. de la Place, a numerous train of accurate and expenſive experiments for meaſuring the quantity of latent or combined heat in elaſtic vapours. This is evidently a very important point to the diſtiller and practical chemiſt. This heat muſt all come from the fuel; and it is greatly worth while to know whether any ſaving may be made of this article. Thus we know that diſtillation will go on either under the preſſure of the air, or in an alembic and receiver from which the air has been expelled by ſteam; and we know that this laſt may be conducted in a very low temperature, even not exceeding that of the human body. But it is uncertain whether this may not employ even a greater quantity of fuel, as well as occaſion a great expence of time. We are diſpoſed to think, that when there is no air in the apparatus, and when the condenſation can be ſpeedily performed, the proportion of fuel expended to the fluid which comes over will diminiſh continually as the heat, and conſequently the denſity of the ſteam, is augmented; becauſe in this caſe the quantity of combined heat muſt be leſs. In the mean time, we earneſtly recommend the trial of this mode of diſtillation in veſſels cleared of air. It is undoubtedly of great advantage to be able to work with ſmaller fires; and it would ſecure us againſt all accidents of bloom of the

the head of the still, often attended with terrible consequences (B).

We must not conclude this article without taking notice of some natural phenomena which seem to owe their origin to the action of elastic steam.

We have already taken notice of the resemblance of the tremor and succussions observed in the shocks of many earthquakes to those which may be felt in a vessel where water is made to boil internally, while the breaking out of the ebullition is stifled by the cold of the upper parts; and we have likewise stated the objections which are usually made to this theory of earthquakes. We may perhaps resume the subject under the article VOLCANO; but in the mean time we do not hesitate to say, that the wonderful appearances of the Geyzer spring in Iceland (see HUER; and ICELAND, N° 3—5.) are undoubtedly produced by the expansion of steam in ignited caverns. Of these appearances we suppose the whole train to be produced as follows.

Explanation of the phenomena of the Geyzer spring in Iceland by the action of steam. Fig. 5.

A cavern may be supposed of a shape analogous to CBDEF (fig. 5.), having a perpendicular funnel AB issuing from a depressed part of the roof. The part F may be lower than the rest, remote, and red-hot. Such places we know to be frequent in Iceland. Water may be continually trickling into the part CD. It will fill it up to B, and even up to E *e*, and then trickle slowly along into F. As soon as any gets into contact with an ignited part, it expands into elastic steam, and is partly condensed by the cold sides of the cavern, which it gradually warms, till it condenses no more. This production of steam hinders not in the smallest degree the trickling of more water into F, and the continual production of more steam. This now presses on the surface of the water in CD, and causes it to rise gradually in the funnel BA; but slowly, because its cold surface is condensing an immense quantity of steam. We may easily suppose that the water trickles faster into F than it is expended in the production of steam; so that it reaches farther into the ignited part, and may even fall in a stream into some deeper pit highly ignited. It will now produce steam in vast abundance, and of prodigious elasticity; and at once push up the water through the funnel in a solid jet, and to a great height. This must continue till the surface of the water sinks to BD. If the lower end of the funnel have any inequalities or notches, as is most likely, the steam will get admission along with the water, which in this particular place is boiling hot, being superficial, and will get to the mouth of the funnel, while water is still pressed in below. At last the steam gets in at B on all sides; and as it is converging to B, along the surface of the water, with prodigious velocity it sweeps along with it much water, and blows it up through the funnel with great force. When this is over, the remaining steam blows out unmixed with water, growing weaker as it is expended, till the bottom of the funnel is again stopped by the water increasing in the cavern CBD. All the phenomena above ground are perfectly conformable to the necessary consequences of this very probable construction of the cavern. The feeling of being lifted up, immediately before the jet, in all probability is owing to a real heaving up of the whole roof of the cavern by the first expansion of the great body of steam. We had an accurate description of the phenomena from persons well qualified to judge of these matters who visited these celebrated springs in 1789.

STEAM-Engine, is the name of a machine which derives its moving power from the elasticity and condensibility of the steam of boiling water. It is the most valuable present which the arts of life have ever received from the philosopher. The mariner's compass, the telescope, gunpowder, and other most useful servants to human weakness and ingenuity, were the productions of chance, and we do not exactly know to whom we are indebted for them; but the steam-engine was, in the very beginning, the result of reflection, and the production of a very ingenious mind; and every improvement it has received, and every alteration in its construction and principles, were also the results of philosophical study.

Steam engine invented by the marquis of Worcester.

The steam-engine was beyond all doubt invented by the marquis of Worcester during the reign of Charles II. This nobleman published in 1663 a small book entitled A CENTURY OF INVENTIONS; giving some obscure and enigmatical account of an hundred discoveries or contrivances of his own, which he extols as of great importance to the public. He appears to have been a person of much knowledge and great ingenuity: but his description or accounts of these inventions seem not so much intended to instruct the public, as to raise wonder; and his encomiums on their utility and importance

(B) We earnestly recommend this subject to the consideration of the philosopher. The laws which regulate the formation of elastic vapour, or the general phenomena which it exhibits, give us that link which connects chemistry with mechanical philosophy. Here we see chemical affinities and mechanical forces set in immediate opposition to each other, and the one made the indication, characteristic, and measure of the other. We have not the least doubt that they make but one science, the Science of Universal Mechanics; nor do we despair of seeing the phenomena of solution, precipitation, crystallization, fermentation, nay animal and vegetable secretion and assimilation, successfully investigated, as cases of local motion, and explained by the agency of central forces. Some thing of this kind, and that not inconsiderable, was done when Dr Cullen first showed how the double affinities might be illustrated by the assistance of numbers. Dr Black gave to this hint (for it was little more) that elegant precision which characterizes all his views. Mr Kirwan has greatly promoted this study by his numerous and ingenious examples of its application; and the most valuable passages of the writings of Mr Lavoisier, are those where he traces with logical precision the balancings of force which appear in the chemical phenomena. It is from the similar balancings and consequent measurements, which may be observed and obtained in the present case, that we are to hope for admission into this almost unbounded science of contemplation. We have another link equally interesting and promising, viz. the production of heat by friction. This also highly deserves the consideration of the mathematical philosopher.

Steam-Engine.

ance are to a great degree extravagant, resembling more the puff of an advertising tradesman than the patriotic communications of a gentleman. The marquis of Worcester was indeed a projector, and very importunate and mysterious withal in his applications for public encouragement. His account, however, of the steam-engine, although by no means fit to give us any distinct notions of its structure and operation, is exact as far as it goes, agreeing precisely with what we now know of the subject. It is N° 68. of his inventions. His words are as follow: "This admirable method which I propose of raising water by the force of fire has no bounds if the vessels be strong enough: for I have taken a cannon, and having filled it three-fourths full of water, and shut up its muzzle and touch-hole, and exposed it to the fire for 24 hours, it burst with a great explosion. Having afterwards discovered a method of fortifying vessels internally, and combined them in such a way that they filled and acted alternately, I have made the water spout in an uninterrupted stream 40 feet high; and one vessel of rarefied water raised 40 of cold water. The person who conducted the operation had nothing to do but turn two cocks; so that one vessel of water being consumed, another begins to force, and then to fill itself with cold water, and so on in succession."

2 But first reduced to practice by Captain Savary.

It does not appear that the noble inventor could ever interest the public by these accounts. His character as a projector, and the many failures which persons of this turn of mind daily experience, probably prejudiced people against him, and prevented all attention to his projects. It was not till towards the end of the century, when experimental philosophy was prosecuted all over Europe with uncommon ardour, that these notions again engaged attention. Captain Savary, a person also of great ingenuity and ardent mind, saw the reality and practicability of the marquis of Worcester's project. He knew the great expansive power of steam, and had discovered the inconceivable rapidity with which it is reconverted into water by cold; and he soon contrived a machine for raising water, in which both of these properties were employed. He says, that it was entirely his own invention. Dr Desaguiliers insists that he only copied the marquis's invention, and charges him with gross plagiarism, and with having bought up and burned the copies of the marquis's book, in order to secure the honour of the discovery to himself. This is a very grievous charge, and should have been substantiated by very distinct evidence. Desaguiliers produces none such; and he was much too late to know what happened at that time. The argument which he gives is a very foolish one, and gave him no title to consider Savary's experiment as a falsehood; for it might have happened precisely as Savary relates, and not as it happened to Desaguiliers. The fact is, that Savary obtained his patent of invention after a hearing of objections, among which the discovery of the marquis of Worcester was not mentioned: and it is certain that the account given in the Century of Inventions could instruct no person who was not sufficiently acquainted with the properties of steam to be able to invent the machine himself.

3 Papin has no claim to the invention as the French pretend.

Captain Savary obtained his patent *after having actually erected* several machines, of which he gave a description in a book intitled THE MINER'S FRIEND, published in 1696, and in another work published in 1699. Much about this time Dr Papin, a Frenchman and fellow of the Royal Society, invented a method of dissolving bones and other animal solids in water, by confining them in close vessels, which he called DIGESTERS, so as to acquire a great degree of heat. For it must be observed in this place, that it had been discovered long before (in 1684) by Dr Hooke, the most inquisitive experimental philosopher of that inquisitive age, that water could not be made to acquire above a certain temperature in the open air; and that as soon as it begins to boil, its temperature remains fixed, and an increase of heat only produces a more violent ebullition, and a more rapid waste. But Papin's experiments made the elastic power of steam very familiar to him: and when he left England and settled as professor of mathematics at Marpurgh, he made many aukward attempts to employ this force in mechanics, and even for raising water. It appears that he had made experiments with this view in 1698, by order of Charles, landgrave of Hesse. For this reason the French affect to consider him as the inventor of the steam-engine. He indeed published some account of his invention in 1707; but he acknowledges that Captain Savary had also, and without any communication with him, invented the same thing. Whoever will take the trouble of looking at the description which he has given of these inventions, which are to be seen in the *Acta Eruditorum Lipsiæ*, and in Leupold's *Theatrum Machinarum*, will see that they are most aukward, absurd, and impracticable. His conceptions of natural operations were always vague and imperfect, and he was neither philosopher nor mechanician.

We are thus anxious about the claim of those gentlemen, because a most respectable French author, Mr Bossut, says in his *Hydrodynamique*, that the first notion of the steam-engine was *certainly* owing to Dr Papin, who had not only invented the digester, but had in 1695 published a little performance describing a machine for raising water, in which the pistons are moved by the vapour of boiling water alternately dilated and condensed. Now the fact is, that Papin's first publication was in 1707, and his piston is nothing more than a floater on the surface of the water, to prevent the waste of steam by condensation; and the return of the piston is not produced, as in the steam-engine, by the condensation of the steam, but by admitting the air and a column of water to press it back into its place. The whole contrivance is so aukward, and so unlike any distinct notions of the subject, that it cannot do credit to any person. We may add, that much about the same time Mr Amontons contrived a very ingenious but intricate machine, which he called a *fire-wheel*. It consisted of a number of buckets placed in the circumference of a wheel, and communicating with each other by very intricate circuitous passages. One part of this circumference was exposed to the heat of a furnace, and another to a stream or cistern of cold water. The communications were so disposed, that the steam produced in the buckets on one side of the wheel drove the water into buckets on the other side, so that one side of the wheel was always much heavier than the other; and it must therefore turn round, and may execute some work. The death of the inventor, and the intricacy of the machine, caused it to be neglected. Another member of the Parisian academy of sciences (Mr Desandes) also presented to the academy a project of a steam-wheel, where the impulsive force of the va-

4 Mr Amontons's fire-wheel.

Steam-Engine.

pour was employed; but it met with no encouragement. The English engineers had by this time so much improved Savary's first invention, that it supplanted all others. We have therefore no hesitation in giving the honour of the first and complete invention to the marquis of Worcester; and we are not disposed to refuse Captain Savary's claim to originality as to the construction of the machine, and even think it probable that his own experiments made him see the whole, independent of the marquis's account.

Captain Savary's engine, as improved and simplified by himself, is as follows.

5 Captain Savary's steam-engine described.

Fig. 6.

A (fig. 6.) represents a strong copper boiler properly built up in a furnace. There proceeds from its top a large steam-pipe B, which enters into the top of another strong vessel R called the RECEIVER. This pipe has a cock at C called the STEAM-COCK. In the bottom of the receiver is a pipe F, which communicates sidewise with the rising pipe KGH. The lower end H of this pipe is immersed in the water of the pit or well, and its upper part K opens into the cistern into which the water is to be delivered. Immediately below the pipe of communication F there is a valve G, opening when pressed from below, and shutting when pressed downwards. A similar valve is placed at I, immediately above the pipe of communication. Lastly, there is a pipe ED which branches off from the rising pipe, and enters into the top of the receiver. This pipe has a cock D called the INJECTION-COCK. The mouth of the pipe ED has a nozzle *f* pierced with small holes, pointing from a centre in every direction. The keys of the two cocks C and D are united, and the handle *g h* is called the REGULATOR.

Let the regulator be so placed that the steam-cock C is open and the injection-cock D is shut; put water into the boiler A, and make it boil strongly. The steam coming from it will enter the receiver, and gradually warm it, much steam being condensed in producing this effect. When it has been warmed so as to condense no more, the steam proceeds into the rising pipe; the valve G remains shut by its weight; the steam lifts the valve I, and gets into the rising pipe, and gradually warms it. When the workman feels this to be the case, or hears the rattling of the valve I, he immediately turns the steam-cock so as to shut it, the injection-cock still remaining shut (at least we may suppose this for the present.) The apparatus must now cool, and the steam in the receiver collapses into water. There is nothing now to balance the pressure of the atmosphere; the valve I remains shut by its weight; but the air incumbent on the water in the pit presses up this water through the suction-pipe HG, and causes it to lift the valve G, and flow into the receiver R, and fill it to the top, if not more than 20 or 25 feet above the surface of the pit water.

The steam-cock is now opened. The steam which, during the cooling of the receiver, has been accumulating in the boiler, and acquiring a great elasticity by the action of the fire, now rushes in with great violence, and, pressing on the surface of the water in the receiver, causes it to shut the valve G and open the valve I by its weight alone, and it now flows into the rising pipe, and would stand on a level if the elasticity of the steam were no more than sufficient to balance the atmospherical pressure. But it is much more than this, and therefore it *presses* the water out of the receiver into the rising pipe, and will even cause it to come out at K, if the elasticity of the steam is sufficiently great. In order to ensure this, the boiler has another pipe in its top, covered with a *safety*-valve V, which is kept down by a weight W suspended on a steelyard LM. This weight is so adjusted that its pressure on the safety-valve is somewhat greater than the pressure of a column of water V*k* as high as the point of discharge K. The fire is so regulated that the steam is always issuing a little by the loaded valve V. The workman keeps the steam-valve open till he hears the valve I rattle. This tells him that the water is all forced out of the receiver, and that the steam is now following it. He immediately turns the regulator which shuts the steam-cock, and now, for the first time, opens the injection-cock. The cold water trickles at first through the holes of the nozzle *f*, and falling down through the steam, begins to condense it; and then its elasticity being less than the pressure of the water in the pipe KED*f*, the cold water spouts in all directions through the nozzle, and, quick as thought, produces a complete condensation. The valve G now opens again by the pressure of the atmosphere on the water of the pit, and the receiver is soon filled with cold water. The injection-cock is now shut, and the steam-cock opened, and the whole operation is now repeated; and so on continually.

This is the simple account of the process, and will serve to give the reader an introductory notion of the operation; but a more minute attention must be paid to many particulars before we can see the properties and defects of this ingenious machine.

6 Defects of this machine such,

The water is driven along the rising pipe by the elasticity of the steam. This must in the boiler, and every part of the machine, exert a pressure on every square inch of the vessels equal to that of the upright column of water. Suppose the water to be raised 100 feet, about 25 of this may be done in the suction-pipe; that is, the upper part of the receiver may be about 25 feet above the surface of the pit-water. The remaining 75 must be done by forcing, and every square inch of the boiler will be squeezed out by a pressure of more than 30 pounds. This very moderate height therefore requires very strong vessels; and the marquis of Worcester was well aware of the danger of their bursting. A copper boiler of six feet diameter must be nine-tenths of an inch thick to be just in equilibrio with this pressure: and the soldered joint will not be able to withstand it, especially in the high temperature to which the water must be heated in order to produce steam of sufficient elasticity. By consulting the table of the elasticity of steam deduced from our experiments mentioned in the preceding article, we see that this temperature must be at least 280° of Fahrenheit's thermometer. In this heat soft solder is just ready to melt, and has no tenacity; even spelter solder is considerably weakened by it. Accordingly, in a machine erected by Dr Desaguliers, the workman having loaded the safety-valve a little more than usual to make the engine work more briskly, the boiler burst with a dreadful explosion, and blew up the furnace and adjoining parts of the building as if it had been gunpowder. Mr Savary succeeded pretty well in raising moderate quantities of water to small heights, but could make nothing of deep mines. Many attempts were made, on the marquis's

Steam-Engine.

quis's principle, to ſtrengthen the veſſels from within by radiated bars and by hoops, but in vain. Very ſmall boilers or evaporators were then tried, kept red hot, or nearly ſo, and ſupplied with a ſlender ſtream of water trickling into them; but this afforded no opportunity of making a collection of ſteam during the refrigeration of the receiver, ſo as to have a magazine of ſteam in readineſs for the next forcing operation; and the working of ſuch machines was always an employment of great danger and anxiety.

7 What it can be employed with advantage only in certain ſituations.

The only ſituation in which this machine could be employed with perfect ſafety, and with ſome effect, was where the whole lift did not exceed 30 or 35 feet. In this caſe the greateſt part of it was performed by the ſuction-pipe, and a very manageable preſſure was ſufficient for the reſt. Several machines of this kind were erected in England about the beginning of this century. A very large one was erected at a ſalt-work in the ſouth of France. Here the water was to be raiſed no more than 18 feet. The receiver was capacious, and it was occaſionally ſupplied with ſteam from a ſmall ſalt-pan conſtructed on purpoſe with a cover. The entry of the ſteam into the receiver merely allowed the water to run out of it by a large valve, which was opened by the hand, and the condenſation was produced by the help of a ſmall forcing pump alſo worked by the hand. In ſo particular a ſituation as this (and many ſuch may occur in the endleſs variety of human wants), this is a very powerful engine; and having few moving and rubbing parts, it muſt be of great durability. This circumſtance has occaſioned much attention to be given to this firſt form of the engine, even long after it was ſupplanted by thoſe of a much better conſtruction. A very ingenious attempt was made very lately to adapt this conſtruction to the uſes of the miners. The whole depth of the pit was divided into lifts of 15 feet, in the ſame manner as is frequently done in pump-machines. In each of theſe was a ſuction-pipe 14 feet long, having above it a ſmall receiver like R, about a foot high, and its capacity ſomewhat greater than that of the pipe. This receiver had a valve at the head of the ſuction-pipe, and another opening outwards into the little ciſtern, into which the next ſuction-pipe above dipped to take in water. Each of theſe receivers ſent up a pipe from its top, which all met in the cover of a large veſſel above ground, which was of double the capacity of all the receivers and pipes. This veſſel was cloſe on all ſides. Another veſſel of equal capacity was placed immediately above it, with a pipe from its bottom paſſing through the cover of the lower veſſel and reaching near to its bottom. This upper veſſel communicates with the boiler, and conſtitutes the receiver of the ſteam-engine. The operation is as follows: The lower veſſel is full of water. Steam is admitted into the upper veſſel, which expels the air by a valve, and fills the veſſel. It is then condenſed by cold water. The preſſure of the atmoſphere would cauſe it to enter by all the ſuction-pipes of the different lifts, and reſt on the ſurface of the water in the lower receiver, and force it into the upper one. But becauſe each ſuction-pipe dips in a ciſtern of water, the air preſſes this water before it, raiſes it into each of the little receivers which it fills, and allows the ſpring of the air (which was formerly in them, but which now paſſes up into the lower receiver) to force the water out of the lower receiver into the upper one. When this has been completed, the ſteam is again admitted into the upper receiver. This allows the water to run back into the lower receiver, and the air returns into the ſmall receivers in the pit, and allows the water to run out of each into its proper ciſtern. By this means the water of each pipe has been raiſed 15 feet. The operation may thus be repeated continually.

The contrivance is ingenious, and ſimilar to thoſe which are to be met with in the hydraulics of Schottus, Sturmius, and other German writers. But the operation muſt be exceedingly ſlow; and we imagine that the expence of ſteam muſt be great, becauſe it muſt fill a very large and very cold veſſel, which muſt waſte a great portion of it by condenſation. We ſee by ſome late publications of the very ingenious Mr Blackey, that he is ſtill attempting to maintain the reputation of this machine by ſome contrivances of this kind; but we imagine that they will be ineffectual, except in ſome very particular ſituations.

8 Occaſions great waſte of ſteam and fuel.

For the great defect of the machine, even when we can ſecure it againſt all riſk of burſting, is the prodigious waſte of ſteam, and conſequently of fuel. Daily experience ſhows, that a few ſcattered drops of cold water are ſufficient for producing an almoſt inſtantaneous condenſation of a great quantity of ſteam. Therefore when the ſteam is admitted into the receiver of Savary's engine, and comes into contact with the cold top and cold water, it is condenſed with great rapidity; and the water does not *begin* to ſubſide till its ſurface has become ſo hot that it condenſes no more ſteam. It may now begin to yield to the preſſure of the incumbent ſteam; but as ſoon as it deſcends a little, more of the cold ſurface of the receiver comes into contact with the ſteam, and condenſes more of it, and the water can deſcend no farther till this addition of cold ſurface is heated up to the ſtate of evaporation. This rapid condenſation goes on all the while the water is deſcending. By ſome experiments frequently repeated by the writer of this article, it appears that no leſs than $\frac{11}{12}$ths of the whole ſteam is uſeleſsly condenſed in this manner, and not more than $\frac{1}{12}$th is employed in allowing the water to deſcend by its own weight; and he has reaſon to think that the portion thus waſted will be conſiderably greater, if the ſteam be employed to *force* the water out of the receiver to any conſiderable height.

Obſerve, too, that all this waſte muſt be repeated in every ſucceeding ſtroke; for the whole receiver muſt be cooled again in order to fill itſelf with water.

9 The attempts made to diminiſh this waſte and fuel.

Many attempts have been made to diminiſh this waſte; but all to little purpoſe, becauſe the very filling of the receiver with cold water occaſions its ſides to condenſe a prodigious quantity of ſteam in the ſucceeding ſtroke. Mr Blackey has attempted to leſſen this by uſing two receivers. In the firſt was oil; and into this only the ſteam was admitted. This oil paſſed to and fro between the two receivers, and never touched the water except in a ſmall ſurface. But this hardly produced a ſenſible diminution of the waſte: for it muſt now be obſerved, that there is a neceſſity for the firſt cylinder's being cooled to a conſiderable degree below the boiling point; otherwiſe, though it will condenſe much ſteam, and allow the water to riſe into the receiver, there will be a great diminution of the height of ſuction, unleſs the veſſel be much cooled. This appears plainly

by inspecting the table of elasticity. Thus, if the vessel be cooled no lower than 182°, we should lose one half of the pressure of the atmosphere; if cooled to 120, we should lose $\frac{1}{5}$th. The inspection of this table is of great use in understanding and improving this noble machine; and without a constant recollection of the elasticity of steam corresponding to its actual heat, we shall never have a notion of the nicetics of its operation.

Steam-Engine.

Rapidity of condensing steam.

The rapidity with which the steam is condensed is really astonishing. Experiments have been made on steam-vessels of six feet in diameter and seven feet high; and it has been found, that about four ounces of water, as warm as the human blood, will produce a complete condensation in less than a second; that is, will produce all the condensation that it is capable of producing, leaving an elasticity about one-fifth of the elasticity of the air. In another experiment with the same steam-vessel, no cold water was allowed to get into it, but it was made to communicate by a long pipe four inches in diameter with another vessel immersed in cold water. The condensation was so rapid that the time could not be measured: it certainly did not exceed half a second. Now this condensation was performed by a very trifling surface of contact, Perhaps we may explain it a little in this way: When a mass of steam, in immediate contact with the cold water, is condensed, it leaves a void, into which the adjoining steam instantly expands; and by this very expansion its capacity for heat is increased, or it grows cold, that is, abstracts the heat from the steam situated immediately beyond it. And in this expansion and refrigeration it is itself partly condensed or converted into water, and leaves a void, into which the circumjacent steam immediately expands, and produces the same effect on the steam beyond it. And thus it may happen that the abstraction of a small quantity of heat from an inconsiderable mass of steam may produce a condensation which may be very extensive. Did we know the change made in the capacity of steam for heat by a given change of bulk, we should be able to tell exactly what would be the effect of this local actual condensation. But experiment has not as yet given us any precise notions on this subject. We think that this rapid condensation to a great distance by a very moderate actual abstraction of heat is a proof that the capacity of steam for heat is prodigiously increased by expansion. We say a *very moderate actual abstraction* of heat, because very little heat is necessary to raise four ounces of blood-warm water to a boiling temperature, which will unfit it for condensing steam. The remarkable phenomenon of snow and ice produced in the Hungarian machine, when the air condensed in the receiver is allowed to blow through the cock (see PNEUMATICS), shows this to be the case in moist air, that is, in air holding water in a state of chemical solution. We see something very like it in a thunder-storm. A small black cloud sometimes appears in a particular spot, and in a very few seconds spreads over many hundred acres of sky, that is, a precipitation of water goes on with that rapid diffusion. We imagine that this increase of capacity or demand for heat, and the condensation that must ensue if this demand is not supplied, is much more remarkable in pure watery vapours, and that this is a capital distinction of their constitution from vapours dissolved in air (A).

The reader must now be so well acquainted with what passes in the steam-vessel, and with the exterior results from it, as readily to comprehend the propriety of the changes which we shall now describe as having been made in the construction and principle of the steam engine.

Attempts to improve the steam-engine.

Of all places in England the tin-mines of Cornwall stood most in need of hydraulic assistance; and Mr Savary was much engaged in projects for draining them by his steam-engine. This made its construction and principles well known among the machinists and engineers of that neighbourhood. Among these were a Mr Newcomen, an ironmonger or blacksmith, and Mr Cawley a glazier at Dartmouth in Devonshire, who had dabbled much with this machine. Newcomen was a person of some reading, and was in particular acquainted with the person, writings, and projects of his countryman Dr Hooke. There are to be found among Hooke's papers, in the possession of the Royal Society, some notes of observations, for the use of Newcomen his countryman, on Papin's boasted method of transmitting to a great distance the action of a mill by means of pipes. Papin's project was to employ the mill to work two air-pumps of great diameter. The cylinders of these pumps were to communicate by means of pipes with equal cylinders furnished with pistons, in the neighbourhood of a distant mine. These pistons were to be connected, by means of levers, with the piston-rods of the mine. Therefore, when the piston of the air-pump at the mill was drawn up by the mill, the corresponding piston at the side of the mine would be pressed down by the atmosphere, and thus would raise the piston-rod in the mine, and draw the water. It would appear from these notes, that Dr Hooke had dissuaded Mr Newcomen from erecting a machine on this principle, of which he had exposed the fallacy in several discourses before the Royal Society. One passage is remarkable. "Could he (meaning Papin) make a speedy vacuum under your second piston, your work is done."

It is highly probable that, in the course of this speculation, it occurred to Mr Newcomen that the vacuum he so much wanted might be produced by steam, and that this gave rise to his new principle and construction of the steam-engine. The specific desideratum was in Newcomen's mind; and therefore, when Savary's engine appeared, and became known in his neighbourhood many years after, he would readily catch at the help which it promised.

Savary, however, claims the invention as his own; but Switzer, who was personally acquainted with both, is positive that Newcomen was the inventor. By his principles (as a quaker) being averse from contention, he was contented to share the honour and the profits with Savary, whose acquaintance at court enabled him to procure the patent in 1705, in which all the three were associated. Posterity has done justice to the modest inventor, and the machine is universally called NEWCOMEN'S

(A) But if it has been found that the condensation requires more cold water than what is allowed above, and it is suspected that the rapidity of condensing a large volume of steam by the cold surface of a vessel is overrated.

Steam-Engine.

12 Description of Newcomen's, fig. 7.

MEN's ENGINE. Its principle and mode of operation may be clearly conceived as follows.

Let A (fig. 7.) represent a great boiler properly built in a furnace. At a small height above it is a cylinder CBEC of metal, bored very truly and smoothly. The boiler communicates with this cylinder by means of the throat or steam-pipe NQ. The lower aperture of this pipe is shut by the plate N, which is ground very flat, so as to apply very accurately to the whole circumference of the orifice. This plate is called the regulator or steam-cock, and it turns horizontally round an axis *a* which passes through the top of the boiler, and is nicely fitted to the socket, like the key of a cock, by grinding. The upper end of this axis is furnished with a handle *b*T.

A piston P is suspended in this cylinder, and made air-tight by a packing of leather or soft rope, well filled with tallow; and, for greater security, a small quantity of water is kept above the piston. The piston-rod PD is suspended by a chain which is fixed to the upper extremity F of the arched head FD of the great lever or WORKING BEAM HK, which turns on the gudgeon O. There is a similar arched head EG at the other end of the beam. To its upper extremity E is fixed a chain carrying the pump-rod XL, which raises the water from the mine. The load on this end of the beam is made to exceed considerably the weight of the piston P at the other extremity.

At some small height above the top of the cylinder is a cistern W called the INJECTION CISTERN. From this descends the INJECTION PIPE ZSR, which enters the cylinder through its bottom, and terminates in a small hole R, or sometimes in a nozzle pierced with many smaller holes diverging from a centre in all directions. This pipe has at S a cock called the INJECTION COCK, fitted with a handle V.

At the opposite side of the cylinder, a little above its bottom, there is a lateral pipe, turning upwards at the extremity, and there covered by a clack-valve *f*, called the SNIFFING VALVE, which has a little dish round it to hold water for keeping it air-tight.

There proceeds also from the bottom of the cylinder a pipe *degh* (passing behind the boiler), of which the lower end is turned upwards, and is covered with a valve *h*. This part is immersed in a cistern of water Y, called the HOT WELL, and the pipe itself is called the EDUCTION PIPE. Lastly, the boiler is furnished with a safety-valve called the PUPPET CLACK (which is not represented in this sketch for want of room), in the same manner as Savary's engine. This valve is generally loaded with one or two pounds on the square inch, so that it allows the steam to escape when its elasticity is one-tenth greater than that of common air. Thus all risk of bursting the boiler is avoided, and the pressure outwards is very moderate; so also is the heat. For, by inspecting the table of vaporous elasticity, we see that the heat corresponding to 32 inches of elasticity is only about 216° of Fahrenheit's thermometer.

These are all the essential parts of the engine, and are here drawn in the most simple form, till our knowledge of their particular offices shall show the propriety of the peculiar forms which are given to them. Let us now see how the machine is put in motion, and what is the nature of its work.

13 How the machine is put in motion, and the nature of the work.

The water in the boiler being supposed to be in a state of strong ebullition, and the steam issuing by the safety-valve, let us consider the machine in a state of rest, having both the steam-cock and injection-cock shut. The resting position or attitude of the machine must be such as appears in sketch, the pump rods preponderating, and the great piston being drawn up to the top of the cylinder. Now open the steam-cock by turning the handle T of the regulator. The steam from the boiler will immediately rush in, and flying all over the cylinder, will mix with the air. Much of it will be condensed by the cold surface of the cylinder and piston, and the water produced from it will trickle down the sides, and run off by the eduction-pipe. This condensation and waste of steam will continue till the whole cylinder and piston are made as hot as boiling water. When this happens, the steam will begin to open the snifting valve *f*, and issue through the pipe; slowly at first and very cloudy, being mixed with much air. The blast at *f* will grow stronger by degrees, and more transparent, having already carried off the greatest part of the common air which filled the cylinder. We supposed that the water was boiling briskly, so that the steam was issuing by the safety-valve which is in the top of the boiler, and through every crevice. The opening of the steam-cock puts an end to this at once, and it has sometimes happened that the cold cylinder abstracts the steam from the boiler with such astonishing rapidity, that the pressure of the atmosphere has burst up the bottom of the boiler. We may here mention an accident of which we were witnesses, which also shows the the immense rapidity of the condensation. The boiler was in a frail shed at the side of the engine-house; a shoot of snow from the top of the house fell down and broke through the roof of the shed, and was scattered over the head of the boiler, which was of an oblong or oval shape. In an instant the sides of it were squeezed together by the pressure of the atmosphere.

When the manager of the engine perceives that not only the blast at the snifting valve is strong and steady, but that the boiler is now fully supplied with steam of a proper strength, appearing by the renewal of the discharge at the safety-valve, he shuts the steam-cock, and opens the injection-cock S by turning its handle V. The pressure of the column of water in the injection-pipe ZS immediately forces some water through the spout R. This coming in contact with the pure vapour which now fills the cylinder, condenses it, and thus makes a partial void, into which the more distant steam immediately expands, and by expanding collapses (as has been already observed). What remains in the cylinder no longer balances the atmospherical pressure on the surface of the water in the injection cistern, and therefore the water spouts rapidly through the hole R by the joint action of the column ZS, and the unbalanced pressure of the atmosphere; at the same time the snifting-valve *f*, and the eduction-valve *h*, are shut by the unbalanced pressure of the atmosphere. The velocity of the injection water must therefore rapidly increase, and the jet will dash (it single) against the bottom of the piston, and be scattered through the whole capacity of the cylinder. In a very short space of time, therefore, the condensation of the steam becomes universal, and the elasticity of what remains is almost nothing. The whole pressure

Steam-Engine.

preſſure of the atmoſphere is exerted in the upper ſurface of the piſton, while there is hardly any on its under ſide. Therefore, if the load on the outer end E of the working beam is inferior to this preſſure, it muſt yield to it. The piſton P muſt deſcend, and the pump piſton L muſt aſcend, bringing along with it the water of the mine, and the motion muſt continue till the great piſton reaches the bottom of the cylinder; for it is not like the motion which would take place in a cylinder of air rarefied to the ſame degree. In this laſt caſe, the impelling force would be continually diminiſhed, becauſe the capacity of the cylinder is diminiſhed by the deſcent of the piſton, and the air in it is continually becoming more denſe and elaſtic. The piſton would ſtop at a certain height, where the elaſticity of the included air, together with the load at E, would balance the atmoſpheric preſſure on the piſton. But when the contents of the cylinder are pure vapour, and the continued ſtream of injected cold water keeps down its temperature to the ſame pitch as at the beginning, the elaſticity of the remaining ſteam can never increaſe by the deſcent of the piſton, nor exceed what correſponds to this temperature. The impelling or accelerating force therefore remains the ſame, and the deſcent of the piſton will be uniformly accelerated, if there is not an increaſe of reſiſtance ariſing from the nature of the work performed by the other end of the beam. This circumſtance will come under conſideration afterwards, and we need not attend to it at preſent. It is enough for our preſent purpoſe to ſee, that if the cylinder has been completely purged of common air before the ſteam-cock was ſhut, and if none has entered ſince, the piſton will deſcend to the very bottom of the cylinder. And this may be frequently obſerved in a good ſteam-engine, where every part is air-tight. It ſometimes happens, by the pit-pump drawing air, or ſome part of the communication between the two ſtrains giving way, that the piſton comes down with ſuch violence as to knock out the bottom of the cylinder with the blow.

14 The piſton does not begin to deſcend the moment the injection is made.

The only obſervation which remains to be made on the motion of the piſton in deſcending is, that it does not begin at the inſtant the injection is made. The piſton was kept at the top by the preponderancy of the outer end of the working beam, and it muſt remain there till the difference between the elaſticity of the ſteam below it and the preſſure of the atmoſphere exceeds this preponderancy. There muſt therefore be a ſmall ſpace of time between the beginning of the condenſation and the beginning of the motion. This is very ſmall, not exceeding the third or the fourth part of a ſecond; but it may be very diſtinctly obſerved by an attentive ſpectator. He will ſee, that the inſtant the injection cock is opened, the cylinder will ſenſibly riſe upwards a little by the preſſure of the air on its bottom. It ſhake weight is not nearly equal to this preſſure; and inſtead of its being neceſſary to *ſupport* it by a ſtrong floor, we muſt *keep it down* by ſtrong joiſts loaded by heavy walls. It is uſual to frame theſe joints into the poſts which carry the axis of the working-beam, and are therefore loaded with the whole ſtrain of the machine. This riſing of the cylinder ſhows the inſtantaneous commencement of the condenſation; and it is not till *after* this has been diſtinctly obſerved that the piſton is ſent to ſtart, and begin to deſcend.

When the manager ſees the piſton as low as he thinks proper, he ſhuts the injection-cock, and opens the ſteam-cock. The ſteam has been accumulating above the water in the boiler during the whole time of the piſton's deſcent, and is now ruſhing violently through the pump-clack. The moment, therefore, that the ſteam-cock is opened, it ruſhes violently into the cylinder, having an elaſticity greater than that of the air. It therefore immediately blows open the ſnifting valve, and allows (at leaſt) the water which had come in by the former injection, and what aroſe from the condenſed ſteam, to deſcend by its own weight through the eduction pipe *d e g h* to open the valve *h*, and to run out into the hot well. And we muſt eaſily ſee that this water is boiling hot; for while lying in the bottom of the cylinder, it will condenſe ſteam till it acquires this temperature, and therefore cannot run down till it condenſes no more. There is ſtill a waſte of ſteam at its firſt admiſſion, in order to heat the inſide of the cylinder and the injected water to the boiling temperature: but the ſpace being ſmall, and the whole being already very warm, this is very ſoon done; and when things are properly conſtructed, little more ſteam is wanted than what will warm the cylinder; for the eduction pipe receives the injection water even during the deſcent of the piſton, and it is therefore removed pretty much out of the way of the ſteam.

15 The circumſtances that ſucceed the deſcent of the piſton.

This firſt puff of the entering ſteam is of great ſervice; it drives out of the cylinder the vapour which it finds there. This is ſeldom pure watery vapour: all water contains a quantity of air in a ſtate of chemical union. The union is but feeble, and a boiling heat is ſufficient for diſengaging the greateſt part of it by increaſing its elaſticity. It may alſo be diſengaged by ſimply removing the external preſſure of the atmoſphere. This is clearly ſeen when we expoſe a glaſs of water in an exhauſted receiver. Therefore the ſmall ſpace below the piſton contains watery vapour mixed with all the air which had been diſengaged from the water in the boiler by ebullition, and all that was ſeparated from the injection water by the diminution of external preſſures. All this is blown out of the cylinder by the firſt puff of ſteam. We may obſerve in this place, that waters differ exceedingly in the quantity of air which they hold in a ſtate of ſolution. All ſpring water contains much of it: and water newly brought up from deep mines contains a great deal more, becauſe the ſolution was aided in theſe ſituations by great preſſures. Such waters ſparkle when poured into a glaſs. It is therefore of great conſequence to the good performance of a ſteam-engine to uſe water containing little air, both in the boiler and in the injection-ciſtern. The water of running brooks is preferable to all others, and the freer it is from any ſaline impregnation it generally contains leſs air. Such engines as are ſo unfortunately ſituated that they are obliged to employ the very water which they have brought up from great depths, are found greatly inferior in their performance to others. The air collected below the piſton greatly diminiſhes the accelerating force, and the expulſion of ſuch a quantity requires a long-continued blaſt of the beſt ſteam at the beginning of every ſtroke. It is adviſable to keep ſuch water in a large ſhallow pond for a long while before uſing it.

16 Effects of the firſt puff on entering ſteam

17 Of great conſequence to the good performance of a ſteam-engine, that the water employed contain little air.

Let us now conſider the ſtate of the piſton. It is evident that it will ſtart or begin to riſe the moment the

18 How the piſton rises.

Steam-Engine.

the steam-cock is opened; for at that instant the excess of atmospherical pressure, by which it was kept down in opposition to the preponderancy of the outer end of the beam, is diminished. The piston is therefore *dragged* upwards, and it will rise even although the steam which is admitted be not so elastic as common air. Suppose the mercury in the barometer to stand at 30 inches, and that the preponderancy at the outer end of the beam is $\frac{1}{9}$th of the pressure of the air on the piston, the piston will not rise if the elasticity of the steam is not equal to $30 - \frac{30}{9}$, that is, to 26.7 inches nearly; but if it is just this quantity, the piston will rise as full as this steam can be supplied through the steam-pipe, and the velocity of its ascent depends entirely on the velocity of this supply. This observation is of great importance; and it does not seem to have occurred to the mathematicians, who have paid most attention to the mechanism of the motion of this engine. In the mean time, we may clearly see that the entry of the steam depends chiefly on the counter weight at E: for suppose there was none, steam no stronger than air would not enter the cylinder at all; and if the steam be stronger, it will enter only by the excess of its strength. Writers on the steam-engine (and even some of great reputation) familiarly speak of the steam giving the piston a push: But this is scarcely possible. During the rise of the piston the snifting valve is never observed to blow; and we have not heard any well-attested accounts of the piston-chains ever being slackened by the upward pressure of the steam, even at the very beginning of the stroke. During the rising of the piston the steam is (according to the common conception and manner of speaking) *sucked in*, in the same way that air is sucked into a common syringe or pump when we draw up the piston; for in the steam-engine the piston is really drawn up by the counter weight. But it is still more sucked in, and requires a more copious supply, for another reason. As the piston descended only in consequence of the inside of the cylinder's being sufficiently cooled to condense the steam, this cooled surface must again be presented to the steam during the rise of the piston, and must condense steam a second time. The piston cannot rise another inch till the part of the cylinder which the piston has already quitted has been warmed up to the boiling point, and steam must be expended in this warming. The inner surface of the cylinder is not only of the heat of boiling water while the piston rises, but is also perfectly dry; for the film of water left on it by the ascending piston must be completely evaporated, otherwise it will be condensing steam. That the quantity thus wasted is considerable, appears by the experiments of Mr Beighton. He found that five pints of water were boiled off in a minute, and produced 16 strokes of an engine whose cylinder contained 113 gallons of 282 inches each; and he thence concluded that steam was 2886 times rarer than water. But in no experiment made with scrupulous care on the expansion of boiling water does it appear that the density of steam exceeds $\frac{1}{10,000}$th of the density of water. Dr Gilliers says that it is above 14,000 times rarer than water. We have frequently attempted to measure the weight of steam which filled a very light vessel, which held 12,000 grains of water, and found it always less than one grain; so that we have no doubt of its being much more than 10,000 times rarer than water. This being the case, we may safely suppose that the number of gallons of steam, instead of being 16 times 113, were nearly five times as much; and that only $\frac{1}{5}$th was employed in allowing the piston to rise, and the remaining $\frac{4}{5}$ths were employed to warm the cylinder. But no distinct experiment shews so great an expansion of water when converted into steam at 212°. Mr Watt never found it under the pressure of the air more than 1800 times rarer than water.

19 The ascent chiefly owing to the weight of the pit piston-rods.

The moving force during the ascent of the piston must be considered as resulting chiefly, if not solely, from the preponderating weight of the pit piston-rods. The office of this is to return the steam-piston to the top of the cylinder, where it may again be pressed down by the air, and make another working stroke by raising the pump rods. But the counter-weight at E has another service to perform in this use of the engine; namely, to return the pump pistons into their places at the bottom of their respective working barrels, in order that they also may make a working stroke. This requires force independent of the friction and inertia of the moving parts; for each piston must be pulled down through the water in the barrel, which must rise through the piston with a velocity whose proportion to the velocity of the piston is the same with that of the bulk of the piston to the bulk of the perforation through which the water rises through the piston. It is enough at present to mention this in general terms: we shall consider it more particularly afterwards, when we come to calculate the performance of the engine, and to deduce from our acquired knowledge maxims of construction and improvement.

20 The ascent of the piston differs greatly from the descent.

From this general consideration of the ascent of the piston, we may see that the motion differs greatly from the descent. It can hardly be supposed to accelerate, even if the steam in the cylinder were in a moment annihilated. For the resistance to the descent of the piston is the same with the weight of the column of water, which would cause it to flow through the box of the pump piston with the velocity with which it really rises through it, and must therefore increase as the square of that velocity increases; that is, as the square of the velocity of the piston increases. Independent of friction, therefore, the velocity of descent through the water must soon become a maximum, and the motion become uniform. We shall see by and by, that in such a pump as is generally used this will happen in less than the 10th part of a second. The friction of the pump will diminish this velocity a little, and retard the time of its attaining uniformity. But, on the other hand, the supply of steam which is necessary for this motion, being susceptible of no acceleration from its previous motion, and depending entirely on the briskness of the ebullition, an almost instantaneous stop is put to acceleration.

21 Different during the two motions of the pump-rods.

Accordingly, any person who observes with attention the working of a steam-engine, will see that the rise of the piston and descent of the pump-rods is extremely uniform, whereas the working stroke is very [illegible] accelerated. Before quitting this part of the subject, and [illegible] should afterwards escape our recollection, we may [illegible] observe, that the counter-weight is different during the two motions of the pump-rods. While the machine is making a working stroke, it is lifting not only the [illegible]

Steam-Engine.

lumn of water in the pump, but the absolute weight of the pistons and piston-rods also: but while the pump-rods are descending, there is a diminution of the counter-weight by the whole weight lost by the immersion of the rod in water. The wooden rods which are generally used, soaked in water, and joined by iron straps, are heavier, and but a little heavier, than water, and they are generally about one-third of the bulk of the water in the pumps.

These two motions complete the period of the operation; and the whole may be repeated by shutting the steam-cock and opening the injection-cock whenever the piston has attained the proper height. We have been very minute in our attention to the different circumstances, that the reader may have a distinct notion of the state of the moving forces in every period of the operation. It is by no means sufficient that we know in general that the injection of cold water makes a void which allows the air to press down the piston, and that the readmission of the steam allows the piston to rise again. This lumping and slovenly way of viewing it has long prevented even the philosopher from seeing the defects of the construction, and the methods of removing them.

22 Difference between Savary's and Newcomen's engines.

We now see the great difference between Savary's and Newcomen's engine in respect of principle. Savary's was really an engine which raised water by the force of steam; but Newcomen's [illegible] ater entirely by the pressure of the atmosphere, and steam is employed merely as the most expeditious method of producing a void; into which the atmospherical pressure may impel the *first mover* of his machine. The elasticity of the steam is not the first mover.

23 Superiority of Newcomen's.

We see also the great superiority of this new machine. We have no need of steam of great and dangerous elasticity; and we operate by means of very moderate heats, and consequently with much smaller quantities of fuel; and there is no bounds to the power of this machine. How deep soever a mine may be, a cylinder may be employed of such dimensions that the pressure of the air on its piston may exceed in any degree the weight of the column of water to be raised. And lastly, this form of the machine renders it applicable to almost every mechanical purpose; because a skilful mechanic can readily find a method of converting the reciprocating motion of the working beam into a motion of any kind which may suit his purpose. Savary's engine could hardly admit of such an immediate application, and seems almost restricted to raising water.

24 Gradually improved.

Inventions improve by degrees. This engine was first offered to the public in 1705. But many difficulties occurred in the execution, which were removed one by one; and it was not till 1712 that the engine seemed to give confidence in its efficacy. The most exact and unremitting attention of the manager was required to the precise moment of opening and shutting the cocks; and neglect might frequently be ruinous, by beating out the bottom of the cylinder, or allowing the piston to be wholly drawn out of it. Stops were contrived to prevent both of these accidents; then strings were used to connect the handles of the cocks with the beam, so that they should be turned whenever it was in certain positions. These were gradually changed and improved into detents and catches of different shapes; at last, in 1717, Mr Beighton, a very ingenious and well-informed artist, simplified the whole of these subordinate movements, and brought the machine into the form in which it has continued, without the smallest material change, to the present day. We shall now describe one of these improved engines, copying almost exactly the drawings and description given by Bossut in his *Hydrodynamique;* these being by far the most accurate and perspicuous of any that have been published.

Steam-Engine.

26 Description of Beighton's steam-engine.

Plate DII. Fig. 8.

Fig. 8. N° 1. is a perspective view of the boiler cylinder, and all the parts necessary for turning the cocks. Fig. 8. N° 2. is a vertical section of the same; and the same pieces of both are marked with the same letters of reference.

The rod X of the piston P is suspended from the arch of the working beam, as was represented in the preceding sketch (fig. 7.). An upright bar of timber FG is also seen hanging by a chain. This is suspended from a concentric arch of the beam, as may be seen also in the sketch at φ ϑ. The bar is called the *plug-beam*; and it must rise and fall with the piston, but with a slower motion. The use of this plug-beam is to give motion to the different pieces which turn the cocks.

The steam-pipe K is of one piece with the bottom of the cylinder, and rises within it an inch or two, to prevent any of the cold injection water from falling into the boiler. The lower extremity Z of the steam-pipe penetrates the head of the boiler, projecting a little way. A flat plate of brass, in shape resembling a racket or battledore, called the *regulator*, applies itself exactly to the whole circumference of the steam-pipe, and completely excludes the steam from the cylinder. Being moveable round an upright axis, which is represented by the dotted lines at the side of the steam-pipe in the profile, it may be turned aside by the handle *i*, n° 1. The profile shows in the section of this plate a protuberance in the middle. This rests on a strong flat spring, which is fixed below it athwart the mouth of the steam-pipe. This spring presses it strongly towards the steam-pipe, causing it to apply very close; and this knob slides along the spring, while the regulator turns to the right or left.

We have said that the injection-water is furnished from a cistern placed above the cylinder. When the cistern cannot be supplied by pipes from some more elevated source, its water is raised by the machine itself. A small lifting pump *i k* (fig. 7.), called the *jack-head* or *jaquette*, is worked by a rod *γ i*, suspended from a concentric arch *i γ* near the outer end of the working beam. This forces a small portion of the pit water along the rising pipe *i* LM into the injection cistern.

In figure 8. N° 1. and 2. the letters QM 3′ represent the pipe which brings down the water from the injection cistern. This pipe has a cock at R to open or shut the passage of this water. It spouts through the jet 3′, and dashing against the bottom of the piston, it is dispersed into drops, and scattered through the whole capacity of the cylinder, so as to produce a rapid condensation of the steam.

An upright post A may be observed in the perspective view of the cylinder, &c. This supports one end B of a horizontal iron axis BC. The end C is supported by a similar post, of which the place only is marked by the dotted lines A, that the pieces connected

ted with this axis may not be hid by it. A kind of ſtirrup *a b c d* hangs from this axis, ſupported by the hooks *a* and *d*. This ſtirrup is croſſed near the bottom by a round bolt or bar *e*, which paſſes through the eyes or rings that are at the ends of the horizontal fork *h f g*, whoſe long tail *h* is double, receiving between its branches the handle *i* of the regulator. It is plain from this conſtruction, that when the ſtirrup is made to vibrate round the horizontal axis BC, on which it hangs freely by its hooks, the bolt *e* muſt pull or puſh the long fork *h f g* backwards and forwards horizontally, and by ſo doing will move the regulator round its axis by means of the handle *i*. Both the tail of the fork and the handle of the regulator are pierced with ſeveral holes, and a pin is put through them which unites them by a joint. The motion of the handle may be increaſed or diminiſhed by choſing for the joint a hole near to the axis or remote from it; and the exact poſition at which the regulator is to ſtop on both ſides is determined by pins ſtuck in the horizontal bar on which the end of the handle appears to reſt.

This alternate motion of the regulator to the right and left is produced as follows: There is fixed to the axis BC a piece of iron *o k l*, called the Y, on account of its reſemblance to that letter of the alphabet inverted. The ſtalk *o* carries a heavy lump *p* of lead or iron; and a long leather ſtrap *q p r* is faſtened to *p* by the middle, and the two ends are faſtened to the beam above it, in ſuch a manner that the lump may be alternately catched and held up to the right and left of the perpendicular. By adjuſting the length of the two parts of the ſtrap, the Y may be ſtopped in any defired poſition. The two claws *k* and *l* ſpread out from each other, and from the line of the ſtalk, and they are of ſuch length as to reach the horizontal bolt *e*, which croſſes the ſtirrup below, but not to reach the bottom of the fork *h f g*. Now ſuppoſe the ſtirrup hanging perpendicularly, and the ſtalk of the Y alſo held perpendicular; carry it a little outward from the cylinder, and then let it go. It will tumble farther out by its weight, without affecting the ſtirrup till the claw *l* ſtrikes on the horizontal bolt *e*, and then it puſhes the ſtirrup and the fork towards the cylinder, and opens the regulator. It ſets it in motion with a ſmart jerk, which is an effectual way of overcoming the coheſion and friction of the regulator with the mouth of the ſteam-pipe. This puſh is adjuſted to a proper length by the ſtrap *q p*, which ſtops the Y when it has gone far enough. If we now take hold of the ſtalk of the Y, and move it up to the perpendicular, the width between its claws is ſuch as to permit this motion, and ſomething more, without affecting the ſtirrup. But when puſhed ſtill nearer to the cylinder, it tumbles towards it by its own weight, and then the claw *k* ſtrikes the bolt *e*, and drives the ſtirrup and fork in the oppoſite direction, till the lump *p* is catched by the ſtrap *r p*, now ſtretched to its full length, while *q p* hangs ſlack. Thus by the motion of the Y the regulator is opened and ſhut. Let us now ſee how the motion of the Y is produced by the machine itſelf. To the horizontal axis BC are attached two ſpanners or handles *m* and *n*. The ſpanner *m* paſſes through a long ſlit in the plug-beam, and is at liberty to move upwards or downwards by its motion round the axis BC. A pin *π* which goes through the plug-beam catches hold of *m* when the beam riſes along with the piſton; and the pin is ſo placed, that when the beam is within an inch or two of its higheſt riſe, the pin has lifted *m* and thrown the ſtalk of the Y paſt the perpendicular. It therefore tumbles over with great force, and gives a ſmart blow to the fork, and immediately ſhuts the regulator. By this motion the ſpanner *m* is removed out of the neighbourhood of the plug-beam. But the ſpanner *n*, moving along with it in the ſame direction, now comes into the way of the pins of the plug-beam. Therefore, when the piſton deſcends again by the condenſation of the ſteam in the cylinder, a pin marked *ϑ* in the ſide of the plug-beam catches hold of the tail of the ſpanner *n*, and by preſſing it down raiſes the lump on the ſtalk of the Y till it paſſes the perpendicular, and it then falls down, outwards from the cylinder, and the claw *l* again drives the fork in the direction *h i*, and opens the ſteam valve. This opening and ſhutting of the ſteam valve is executed in the preciſe moment that is proper, by placing the pins *π* and *ϑ* at a proper height of the plug-beam. For this reaſon, it is pierced through with a great number of holes, that the places of theſe pins may be varied at pleaſure. This, and a proper curvature of the ſpinners *m* and *n*, make the adjuſtment as nice as we pleaſe.

The injection cock R is managed in a ſimilar manner. On its key may be obſerved a forked arm *s t*, like a crab's claw; at a little diſtance above it is the gudgeon or axis *u* of a piece *η u ϰ*, called the hammer or the F, from its reſemblance to that letter. It has a lump of metal *y* at one end, and a ſpear *u s* projects from its middle, and paſſes between the claws *s* and *t* of the arm of the injection-cock. The hammer *y* is held up by a notch in the under ſide of a wooden lever DE, moveable round the center D, and ſupported at a proper height by a ſtring *r* E, made faſt to the joiſt above it.

Suppoſe the injection-cock ſhut, and the hammer in the poſition repreſented in the figure. A pin *β* of the plug-frame riſes along with the piſton, and catching hold of the detent DE, raiſes it, and diſengages the hammer *y* from its notch. This immediately falls down, and ſtrikes a board L put in the way to ſtop it. The ſpear *u s* takes hold of the claw *t*, and forces it aſide towards *x*, and opens the injection-cock. The piſton immediately deſcends, and along with it the plug-frame. During its deſcent the pin *β* meets with the tail *u ϰ* of the hammer, which is now raiſed conſiderably above the level, and brings it down along with it, raiſing the lump *y*, and gradually ſhutting the injection-cock, becauſe the ſpear takes hold of the claw *s* of its arm. When the beam has come to its loweſt ſituation, the hammer is again engaged in the notch of the detent DE, and ſupported by it till the piſton again reaches the top of the cylinder.

In this manner the motions of the injection cock are alſo adjuſted to the preciſe moment that is proper for them. The different pins are ſo placed in the plug-frame, that the ſteam-cock may be completely ſhut before the injection-cock is opened. The inherent motion of the machine will give a ſmall addition to the aſcent of the piſton without expending ſteam all the while; and by leaving the ſteam rather leſs elaſtic than before, the ſubſequent deſcent of the piſton is promoted. There was a conſiderable propriety in the gradual ſhut-

Steam-Engine.

ting of the injection-cock. For after the first dash of the cold water against the bottom of the piston, the condensation is nearly complete, and very little more water is needed; but a continual accession of some is absolutely necessary for completing the condensation, as the capacity of the cylinder diminishes, and the water warms which is already injected.

In this manner the motion of the machine will be repeated as long as there is a supply of steam from the boiler, and of water from the injection cistern, and a discharge procured for what has been injected. We proceed to consider how far these conditions also are provided by the machine itself.

The injection cistern is supplied with water by the jackhead pump, as we have already observed. From this source all the parts of the machine receive their respective supplies. In the first place, a small branch 13, 13, is taken off from the injection-pipe immediately below the cistern, and conducted to the top of the cylinder, where it is furnished with a cock. The spout is so adjusted, that no more runs from it than what will keep a constant supply of a foot of water above the piston to keep it tight. Every time the piston comes to the top of the cylinder, it brings this water along with it, and the surplus of its evaporation and leakage runs off by a waste-pipe 14, 14. This water necessarily becomes almost boiling hot, and it was thought proper to employ its overplus for supplying the waste of the boiler. This was accordingly practised for some time. But Mr Beighton improved this economical thought, by supplying the boiler from the eduction-pipe, 2, 2, the water of which must be still hotter than that above the piston. This contrivance required attention to many circumstances, which the reader will understand by considering the perspective and profile. The eduction-pipe comes out of the bottom of the cylinder at 1 with a perpendicular part, which bends sidewise below, and is that at the extremity 1. A deep cup 5 communicates with it, holding a metal valve nicely fitted to it by grinding, like the key of a cock. To secure its being always air-tight, a slender stream of water trickles into it from a branch 6 of the waste-pipe from the top of the cylinder. The eduction pipe branches off at 2, and goes down to the hot well, where it turns up, and is covered with a valve. In the perspective view may be observed an upright pipe 4, 4, which goes through the head of the boiler, and reaches to within a few inches of its bottom. This pipe is called the *feeder*, and rises about three or four feet above the boiler. It is open at both ends, and has a branch 3, 3, communicating with the bottom of the cup 5, immediately above the metal valve, and also a few inches below the level of the entry 2 of the eduction-pipe. This communicating branch has a cock by which its passage may be diminished at pleasure. Now suppose the steam in the boiler to be very strong, it will cause the boiling water to rise in the feeding pipe above 3, and coming along this branch, to rise also in the cup 5, and run over. But the height of this cup above the surface of the water in the boiler is such, that the steam is never strong enough to produce this effect. Therefore, on the contrary, any water that may be in the cup 5 will run off by the branch 3, 3, and go down into the boiler by the feeding pipe.

These things being understood, let us suppose a quantity of injected water lying at the bottom of the cylinder. It will run into the eduction-pipe, fill the crooked branch 1, 1, and open the valve in the bottom of the cup (its weight being supported by a wire hanging from a slender spring), and it will fill the cup to the level of the entry 2 of the eduction-pipe, and will then flow along 3, 3, and supply the boiler by the feeder 4, 4. What more water runs in at 1 will now go along the eduction pipe 2, 2, to the hot well. By properly adjusting the cock on the branch 3, 3, the boiler may be supplied as fast as the waste in steam requires. This is a most ingenious contrivance, and does great honour to Mr Beighton. It is not, however, of much importance. The small quantity which the boiler requires may be immediately taken even from a cold cistern, without sensibly diminishing the production of steam: for the quantity of heat necessary for raising the sensible heat of cold water to the boiling temperature is small, when compared with the quantity of heat which must then be combined with it in order to convert the water into steam. For the heat expended in boiling off a cubic foot of water is about six times as much as would bring it to a boiling heat from the temperature of 55°. No difference can be observed in the performance of such engines, and of those which have their boilers supplied from a brook. It has, however, the advantage of being purged of air; and when an engine must derive all its supplies from pit water, the water from the eduction-pipe is vastly preferable to that from the top of the cylinder.

27 An ingenious contrivance.

We may here observe, that many writers (among them the Abbé Bossut), in their descriptions of the steam-engine, have drawn the branch of communication 3, 3, from the feeding-pipe to a part of the crooked pipe 1, 1, lying below the valve in the cup 5. But this is quite erroneous; for, in this case, when the injection is made into the cylinder, and a vacuum produced, the water from the boiler would immediately rush up through the pipes 4, 3, and spout up into the cylinder: so would the external air coming in at the top of the feeder.

This contrivance has also enabled us to form some judgement of the internal state of the engine during the performance. Mr Beighton paid a minute attention to the situation of the water in the feeders and eduction-pipe of an engine, which seems to have been one of the best which has yet been erected. It was lifting a column of water whose weight was four-sevenths of the pressure of the air on its piston, and made 16 strokes, of six feet each, in a minute. This is acknowledged by all to be a very great performance of an engine of this form. He concluded that the elasticity of the steam in the cylinder was never more than one-tenth greater or less than the elasticity of the air. The water in the feeder never rose more than three feet and a half above the surface of the boiling water, even though it was now lighter by $\frac{1}{8}$th than cold water. The eduction-pipe was only four feet and a half long (vertically), and yet it always discharged the injection water completely, and allowed some to pass into the feeder. This could not be if the steam was much more than one-tenth weaker than air. By grasping this pipe in his hand during the rise of the piston, he could guess very well whereabouts the surface of the hot water in it rested during the motion, and he never found it supported so high as four feet. Therefore the steam in the cylinder had at least eight-ninths of

28 Which enables us to form some judgement of the internal state of the engine during the performance.

Steam-Engine.

of the elasticity of the air. Mr Buat, in his examination of an engine which is erected at Montrelais, in France, by an English engineer, and has always been considered as the pattern in that country, finds it necessary to suppose a much greater variation in the strength of the steam, and says, that it must have been one-fifth stronger and one-fifth weaker than common air. But this engine has not been nearly so perfect. Its lift was not more than one-half of the pressure of the atmosphere, and it made but nine strokes in a minute.—At W is a valve c covering the mouth of a small pipe, and surrounded with a cup containing water to keep it air-tight. This allows the air to escape which had been extricated from the water of last injection. It is driven out by the first strong puff of steam which is admitted into the cylinder, and makes a noise in its exit. The valve is therefore called the snifting-valve.

To finish our description, we observe, that besides the safety valve 9 (called the PUPPET CLACK), which is loaded with about 3 pounds on the square inch (though the engine will work very well with a load of 1 or 2 pounds), there is another DISCHARGER 10,10, having a clack at its extremity supported by a cord. Its use is to discharge the steam without doors, when the machine gives over working. There is also a pipe SI near the bottom of the boiler, by which it may be emptied when it needs repairs or cleansing.

There are two small pipes 11,11, and 12,12, with cocks called GAGE-PIPES. The first descends to within two inches of the surface of the water in the boiler, and the second goes about 2 inches below that surface. If both cocks emit steam, the water is too low, and requires a recruit. If neither give steam, it is too high, and there is not sufficient room above it for a collection of steam. Lastly, there is a filling pipe Q, by which the boiler may be filled when the machine is to be set to work.

29 This form of the engine has been continued for many years, the only change being the position of the boiler.

The engine has continued in this form for many years. The only remarkable change introduced has been the manner of placing the boiler. It is no longer placed below the cylinder, but at one side, and the steam is introduced by a pipe from the top of the boiler into a flat box immediately below the cylinder. The use of this box is merely to lodge the regulator, and give room for its motions. This has been a very considerable improvement. It has greatly reduced the height of the building. This was formerly a tower. The wall which supported the beam could hardly be built with sufficient strength for withstanding the violent shocks which were repeated without ceasing; and the buildings seldom lasted more than a very few years. But the boiler is now set up in an adjoining shed, and the gudgeons of the main beam rest on the top of upright posts, which are framed into the joists which support the cylinder. Thus the whole moving parts of the machine are contained in one compact frame of carpentry, and have little or no connection with the slight walls of the building, which is merely a case to hold the machine, and protect it from the weather.

30 How to ascertain the most advantageous proportion between the moving power and the load.

It is now time to inquire what is to be expected from this machine, and to ascertain the most advantageous proportion between the moving power and the load that is to be laid on the machine.

It may be considered as a great pulley, and is indeed sometimes so constructed, the arches at the ends of the working beam being completed to a circle. It must be unequally loaded that it may move. It is loaded, during the working stroke, by the pressure of the atmosphere on the piston side, and by the column of water to be raised and the pump-gear on the pump side.—During the returning stroke it is loaded, on the piston side, by a small part of the atmospheric pressure, and on the pump side by the pump gear acting as a counter weight. The load during the working stroke must therefore consist of the column of water to be raised and this counter weight. The performance of the machine is to be measured only by the quantity of water raised in a given time to a given height. It varies, therefore, in the joint proportion of the weight of the column of water in the pumps, and the number of strokes made by the machine in a minute. Each stroke consists of two parts, which we have called the working and the returning stroke. It does not, therefore, depend simply on the velocity of the working stroke and the quantity of water raised by it. If this were all that is to be attended to, we know that the weight of the column of water should be nearly $\frac{2}{3}$ths of the pressure of the atmosphere, this being the proportion which gives the maximum in the common pulley. But the time of the returning stroke is a necessary part of the whole time elapsed, and therefore the velocity of the returning stroke equally merits attention. This is regulated by the counter weight. The number of strokes per minute does not give an immediate proof of the goodness of the engine. A small load of water and a great counter weight will ensure this, because these conditions will produce a brisk motion in both directions.—The proper adjustment of the pressure of the atmosphere on the piston, the column of water to be raised, and the counter weight, is a problem of very great difficulty; and mathematicians have not turned much of their attention to the subject, although it is certainly the most interesting question that practical mechanics affords them.

31 Mr Bossut's solution.

Mr Bossut has solved it very shortly and simply, upon this supposition, that the working and returning stroke should be made in equal times. This, indeed, is generally aimed at in the erection of these machines, and they are not reckoned to be well arranged if it be otherwise. We doubt of the propriety of the maxim. Supposing, however, this condition for the present, we may compute the loadings of the two ends of the beam as follows. Let a be the length of the inner arm of the working beam, or that by which the great piston is supported. Let b be the outer arm carrying the pump rods, and let W be a weight equivalent to all the load which is laid on the machine. Let c^2 be the area of the piston; let H be the height of a column of water having c^2 for its base, and being equal in weight to the pressure exerted by the steam on the under side of the piston; and let h be the pressure of the atmosphere on the same area, or the height of a column of water of equal weight. It is evident that both strokes will be performed in equal times, if $h c^2 a - W b$ be equal to $(h - H) c^2 a + W b$. The first of these quantities is the energy of the machine during the working stroke, and the second expresses the similar energy during the returning stroke. This equation gives us $W = \frac{2 h c^2 a - H c^2 a}{2 b} = \frac{(2 h - H) c^2 a}{2 b}$. If

Steam-Engine.

we suppose the arms of the lever equal and $H=h$, we have $W=c^2\frac{h}{2}$; that is, the whole weight of the outer end of the beam should be half the pressure of the air on the great piston. This is nearly the usual practice; and the engineers express it by saying, that the engine is loaded with seven or eight pounds on the square inch. This has been found to be nearly the most advantageous load. This way of expressing the matter would do well enough, if the maxim were not founded on erroneous notions, which hinder us from seeing the state of the machine, and the circumstances on which its improvement depends. The piston bears a pressure of 15 pounds, it is said, on the square inch, if the vacuum below it be perfect; but as this is far from being the case, we must not load it above the power of its vacuum, which very little exceeds eight pounds. But this is very far from the truth. When the cylinder is tight, the vacuum is not more than $\frac{1}{50}$th deficient, when the cylinder is cooled by the injection to the degree that is every day practicable, and the piston really bears during its descent a pressure very near to 14 pounds on the inch. The load must be diminished, not on account of the imperfect vacuum, but to give the machine a reasonable motion. We must consider not only the moving force, but also the quantity of matter to be put in motion. This is so great in the steam-engine, that even if it were balanced, that is, if there were suspended on the piston arm a weight equal to the whole column of water and the counter weight, the full pressure of the atmosphere on the steam piston would not make it move twice as fast as it does.

32 founded on erroneous maxim.

33 and faulty in another respect.

This equation by Mr Bossut is moreover essentially faulty in another respect. The W in the first member is not the same with the W in the second. In the first it is the column of water to be raised, together with the counter weight. In the second it is the counter weight only. Nor is the quantity H the same in both cases, as is most evident. The proper equation for ensuring the equal duration of the two strokes may be had in the following manner. Let it be determined by experiment what portion of the atmospheric pressure is exerted on the great piston during its descent. This depends on the remaining elasticity of the steam. Suppose it $\frac{a}{50}$ths: this we may express by $a\,h$, a being $=\frac{a}{50}$ths. Let it also be determined by experiment what portion of the atmospheric pressure on the piston remains unbalanced by the steam below it during its ascent. Suppose this $\frac{b}{50}$th, we may express this by $b\,h$. Then let W be the weight of the column of water to be raised, and c the counter weight. Then, if the arms of the beam are equal, we have the energy during the working stroke $=a\,h-W-c$, and during the returning stroke it is $=50-b\,h$. Therefore $c-b\,h=a\,h-W-c$; and $c=\frac{h(a+b)-W}{2}$; which, on the above supposition of the values of a and h, gives us $c=\frac{h-W}{2}$. We shall make some use of this equation afterwards; but it affords us no information concerning the most advantageous proportion of h and W, which is the material point.

34 Another method.

We must consider this matter in another way: And first, that we may not involve ourselves in unnecessary difficulties, let us make the case as simple as possible, and suppose the arms of the working-beam to be of equal length.

Steam-Engine.

We shall first consider the adjustment of things at the outer end of the beam.

35 Adjustment of things at the outer end of the beam considered.

Since the sole use of the steam is to give room for the action of the atmospheric pressure by its rapid condensibility, it is admitted into the cylinder only to allow the piston to rise again, but without giving it any impulse. The pump-rods must therefore be returned to the bottom of the working barrels by means of a preponderancy at the outer end of the beam. It may be the weight of the pump-rods themselves, or may be considered as making part of this weight. A weight at the end of the beam will not operate on the rods which are suspended there by chains, and it must therefore be attached to the rods themselves, but above their respective pump-barrels, so that it may not lose part of its efficacy by immersion in the water. We may consider the whole under the notion of the pump-gear, and call it p. Its office is to depress the pump-rods with sufficient velocity, by overcoming the resistances arising from the following causes.

1. From the inertia of the beams and all the parts of the apparatus which are in motion during the descent of the pump-rods.

2. From the loss of weight sustained by the immersion of the pump-rods in water.

3. From the friction of all the pistons and the weight of the plug-frame.

4. From the resistance to the piston's motion, arising from the velocity which must be generated in the water in passing through the descending pistons.

The sum of all these resistances is equal to the pressure of some weight (as yet unknown), which we may call m.

When the pump-rods are brought up again, they bring along with them a column of water, whose weight we may call w.

It is evident that the load which must be overcome by the pressure of the atmosphere on the steam piston consists of w and p. Let this load be called L, and the pressure of the air be called P.

If p be $=$ L, no water will be raised; if p be $=o$, the rods will not descend: therefore there is some intermediate value of p which will produce the greatest effect.

In order to discover this, let g be the fall of a heavy body in a second.

The descending mass is p: but it does not descend with its full weight; because it is overcoming a set of resistances which are equivalent to a weight m, and the moving force is $p-m$. In order to discover the space through which the rods will descend in a second, when urged by the force $p-m$ (supposed constant, notwithstanding the increase of velocity, and consequently of m), we must institute this proportion $p:p-m=g:\frac{g(p-m)}{p}$.

The fourth term of this analogy is the space required.

Let t be the whole time of the descent in seconds. Then $1^2:t^2=\frac{g(p-m)}{p}:\frac{t^2g(p-m)}{p}$. This last term is

Steam-Engine.

is the whole descent or length of the stroke accomplished in the time t.

The weight of the column of water, which has now got above the piston, is w, $=L-p$. This must be lifted in the next working stroke through the space $\frac{t^2 z(p-m)}{p}$. Therefore the performance of the engine must be $\frac{t^2 z(p-m)\times(L-p)}{p}$.

That this may be the greatest possible, we must consider p as the variable quantity, and make the fluxion of the fraction $\frac{p-m\times L-p}{p}=o$.

This will be found to give us $p=\sqrt{Lm}$; that is, the counter weight or preponderancy of the outer end of the beam is $=\sqrt{Lm}$.

This gives us a method of determining m experimentally. We can discover by actual measurement the quantity L in any engine, it being equal to the unbalanced weights on the beam and the weight of the water in the pumps. Then $m=\frac{p^2}{L}$.

Also we have the weight of the column of water $=L-p$, $=L-\sqrt{Lm}$.

When therefore we have determined the load which is to be on the outer end of the beam during the working stroke, it must be distributed into two parts, which have the proportion of $\sqrt{Lm}$ to $L-\sqrt{Lm}$. The first is the counter weight, and the second is the weight of the column of water.

If m is a fraction of L, such as an aliquot part of it; that is, if

$$m=\frac{L}{1},\ \frac{L}{4},\ \frac{L}{9},\ \frac{L}{16},\ \frac{L}{25},\ \&c.$$
$$p=\frac{L}{1},\ \frac{L}{2},\ \frac{L}{3},\ \frac{L}{4},\ \frac{L}{5},\ \&c.$$

The circumstance which is commonly obtruded on us by local considerations is the quantity of water, and the depth from which it is to be raised; that is, w: and it will be convenient to determine every thing in conformity to this.

We saw that $w=L-\sqrt{Lm}$. This gives us $L=\pm\sqrt{wm+\frac{m^2}{4}}+\frac{m}{2}+w$, and the counter weight $p=\sqrt{wm+\frac{m^2}{4}}+\frac{m}{2}$.

36 What proportion of moving force may be applied to the greatest advantage.

Having thus ascertained that distribution of the load on the outer end of the beam which produces the greatest effect, we come now to consider what proportion of moving force we must apply, so that it may be employed to the best advantage, or so that any expence of power may produce the greatest performance. It will be so much the greater as the work done is greater, and the power employed is less; and will therefore be properly measured by the quotient of the work done divided by the power employed.

The work immediately done is the lifting up the weight L. In order to accomplish this, we must employ a pressure P, which is greater than L. Let it be $=L+y$; also let s be the length of the stroke.

If the mass L were urged along the space s by the force $L+y$, it would acquire a certain velocity, which we may express by $\sqrt{s}$; but it is impelled only by the force y, the rest of P being employed in balancing L. The velocities which different forces generate by impelling a body along the same space are as the square roots of the forces. Therefore $\sqrt{L+y}:\sqrt{y}=\sqrt{s}:\frac{\sqrt{sy}}{\sqrt{L+y}}$. The fourth term of this analogy expresses the velocity of the piston at the end of the stroke. The quantity of motion produced will be had by multiplying this velocity by the mass L. This gives $\frac{L\times\sqrt{sy}}{\sqrt{L+y}}$; and this divided by the power expended, or by $L+y$, gives us the measure of the performance; namely, $\frac{L\sqrt{sy}}{L+y\times\sqrt{L+y}}$.

That this may be a maximum, consider y as the variable quantity, and make the fluxion of this formula $=o$. This will give us $y=\frac{L}{2}$.

Now $P=L+y$, $=L+\frac{L}{2}$, $=\frac{3}{2}L$. Therefore the *whole* load on the outer end of the beam, consisting of the water and the counter weight, must be two-thirds of the pressure of the atmosphere on the steam piston.

We have here supposed that the expenditure is the atmospheric pressure; and so it is if we consider it mechanically. But the expenditure of which we are sensible, and which we are anxious to employ to the best advantage, is fuel. Supposing this to be employed with the same judgement in all cases, we are almost intitled, by what we now know of the production of steam, to say that the steam produced is proportional to the fuel expended. But the steam requisite for merely filling the cylinder is proportional to the area of the piston, and therefore to the atmospheric pressure. The result of our investigation therefore is still just; but the steam wasted by condensation on the sides of the cylinder does not follow this ratio, and this is more than what is necessary for merely filling it. This deranges our calculations, and is in favour of large cylinders; but this advantage must be in a great measure compensated by a similar variation in the production of the steam; for in similar boilers of greater dimensions the fuel is less advantageously employed, because the surface to which the fuel is applied does not increase in the ratio of the capacity, just as the surface of the cylinder which wastes the steam. The rule may therefore be confided in as pretty exact.

37 This results agree well with the most successful practice.

It is a satisfactory thing to observe these results agree very well with the most successful practice. By many changes and trials engineers have established maxims of construction, which are probably not very far from the best. It is a pretty general maxim, that the load of water should be one-half of the atmospheric pressure. They call this loading the engine with $7\frac{1}{2}$ pounds on the inch, and they say that so small a load is necessary on account of the imperfect vacuum. But we have now seen that it is necessary for giving a reasonable velocity of motion. Since, in this practice, w is made $\frac{1}{2}$ or $\frac{6}{12}$ths of P, and L should be $\frac{8}{12}$ths of P, and L is $=w+p$; it follows, that the counter weight should be

Steam-Engine.

$\frac{1}{8}$th of P; and we have found this to be nearly the case in several very good engines.

It must be remarked, that in the preceding investigation we introduced a quantity M to express the resistances to the motion of the engine. This was done in order to avoid a very troublesome investigation. The resistances are of such a nature as to vary with the velocity, and most of them as the square of the velocity. This is the case with the resistance arising from the motion of the water through the pistons of the pumps, and that arising from the friction in the long lift during the working stroke. Had we taken the direct method, which is similar to the determination of the motion through a medium which resists in the duplicate ratio of the velocity, we must have used a very intricate exponential calculus, which few of our readers would have the patience to look at.

But the greatest part of the quantity m supposes a motion already known, and its determination depends on this motion. We must now show how its different component parts may be computed.

38 Resistance to the motion of the engine computed.

1. What arises from the inertia of the moving parts is by far the most considerable portion of it. To obtain it, we must find a quantity of matter which, when placed at the end of the beam, will have the same momentum of inertia with that of the whole moving parts in their natural places. Therefore (in the returning stroke) add together the weight of the great piston with its rod and chains; the pit pump-rods, chains, and any weight that is attached to them; the arch-heads and iron-work at the ends of the beam, and $\frac{4}{9}$ths of the weight of the beam itself; also the plug-beam with its arch-head and chain, multiplied by the square of its distance from the axis, and divided by the square of half the length of the beam; also the jack-head pump-rod, chain, and arch-head, multiplied by the square of its distance from the axis, and divided by the square of the half length of the beam. These articles added into one sum may be called M, and may be supposed to move with the velocity of the end of the beam. Suppose this beam to have made a six-foot stroke in two seconds, with an uniformly accelerated motion. In one second it would have moved $1\frac{1}{2}$ feet, and would have acquired the velocity of three feet per second. But in one second gravity would have produced a velocity of 32 feet in the same mass. Therefore the accelerating force, which has produced the velocity of three feet, is nearly $\frac{1}{11}$th of the weight. Therefore $\frac{M}{11}$ is the first constituent of m in the above investigation. If the observed velocity is greater or less than three feet per second, this value must be increased or diminished in the same proportion.

The second cause of resistance, viz. the immersion of the pump rods in water, is easily computed, being the weight of the water which they displace.

The third cause, the friction of the pistons, &c. is almost insignificant, and must be discovered by experiment.

The fourth cause depends on the structure of the pumps. These pumps, when made of a proper strength, can hardly have the perforation of the piston more than a fourth part of the area of the working-barrel; and the velocity with which the water passes through it is increased at least $\frac{1}{4}$th by the contraction (see Pump). The velocity of the water is therefore five times greater than that of the piston. A piston 12 inches diameter, and moving one foot per second, meets with a resistance equal to 20 pounds; and this increases as the square of the diameter and as the square of the velocity. If the whole depth of the pit be divided into several lifts, this resistance must be multiplied by the number of lifts, because it obtains in each pump.

Steam-Engine.

Thus we make up the value of m; and we must acknowledge that the method is still indirect, because it supposes the velocity to be known.

We may obtain it more easily in another way, but still with this circumstance of being indirect. We found that p was equal to $\sqrt{\mathrm{L}\,m}$, and consequently $m = \frac{p^2}{\mathrm{L}}$. Now in any engine L and p can always be had; and unless p deviates greatly from the proportion which we determined to be the best, the value of m thus obtained will not be very erroneous.

39 Observations concerning something presumed in the investigation.

It was farther presumed in this investigation, that the motions both up and down were uniformly accelerated; but this cannot be the case when the resistances increase with the velocity. This circumstance makes very little change in the working-stroke, and therefore the theorem which determines the best relation of P to L may be confided in. The resistances which vary with the velocity in this case are a mere trifle when compared with the moving power y. These resistances are, 1st, The strangling of the water at the entry and at the standing valve of each pump: This is about 37 pounds for a pump 12 inches diameter, and the velocity one foot per second, increasing in the duplicate ratio of the diameter and velocity. And, 2d, The friction of the water along the whole lift: This for a pump of the same size and with the same velocity, lifting 20 fathoms, is only about $2\frac{1}{2}$ pounds, and varies in the simple proportion of the diameter and the depth, and in the duplicate proportion of the velocity. The resistance arising from inertia is greater than in the returning stroke; because the M in this case must contain the momentum of the water both of the pit-pumps and the jackhead-pump: but this part of the resistance does not affect the uniform acceleration. We may therefore confide in the propriety of the formula $y = \frac{\mathrm{L}}{2}$. And we may obtain the velocity of this stroke at the end of a second with great accuracy as follows. Let $2g$ be the velocity communicated by gravity in a second, and the velocity at the end of the first second of the steam piston's descent will be somewhat less than $\frac{y}{\mathrm{M}}\,2g$; where M expresses the inertia of all the parts which are in motion during the descent of the steam piston, and therefore includes L. Compute the two resistances just mentioned for this velocity. Call this r. Then $\frac{y - \frac{1}{2}r}{\mathrm{M}}\,2g$ will give another velocity infinitely near the truth.

But the case is very different in the returning stroke, and the proper ratio of p to L is not ascertained with the same certainty: for the moving force p is not so great in proportion to the resistance m; and therefore the acceleration of the motion is considerably affected by it, and the motion itself is considerably retarded, and in a very moderate time it becomes sensibly uniform: for it is precisely similar to the motion of a heavy body falling

Steam-Engine.

falling through the air, and may be determined in the manner laid down in the article *RESISTANCE of Fluids*, viz. by an exponential calculus. We shall content ourselves here with saying, that the resistances in the present case are so great that the motion would be to all sense uniform before the pistons have descended one-third of their stroke, even although there were no other circumstance to affect it.

40 The motion affected by a circumstance that deserves particular consideration.

But this motion is affected by a circumstance quite unconnected with any thing yet considered, depending on conditions not mechanical, and to uncertain, that we are not yet able to ascertain them with any precision; yet they are of the utmost importance to the good performance and improvement of the engine, and therefore deserve a particular consideration.

The counter weight has not only to push down the pump rods, but also to *drag* up the great piston. This it cannot do unless the steam be admitted into the cylinder. If the steam be no stronger than common air, it cannot enter the cylinder except *in consequence* of the piston's being dragged up. If common air were admitted into the cylinder, some force would be required to drag up the piston, in the same manner as it is required to draw up the piston of a common syringe; for the air would rush through the small entry of the cylinder in the same manner as through the small nozzle of the syringe. Some part of the atmospheric pressure is employed in driving in the air with sufficient velocity to fill the syringe, and it is only with the remainder that the admitted air presses on the under surface of the syringe. Therefore some of the atmospheric pressure on its upper surface is not balanced. This is felt by the hand which draws it up. The same thing must happen in the steam-engine, and some part of the counter weight is expended in drawing up the steam-piston. We could tell how much is thus expended if we knew the density of the steam; for this would tell us the velocity with which its elasticity would cause it to fill the cylinder. If we suppose it 12 times rarer than air, which it certainly is, and the piston rises to the top of the cylinder in two seconds, we can demonstrate that it will enter with a velocity not less than 1400 feet per second, whereas 500 feet is enough to make it maintain a density $\frac{1}{10}$ths of that of steam in equilibrio with the air. Hence it follows, that its elasticity will not be less than $\frac{2}{10}$ths of the elasticity of the air, and therefore not more than $\frac{8}{10}$th of counter weight will be expended in drawing up the steam-piston.

But all this is on the supposition that there is an unbounded supply of steam of undiminished elasticity. This is by no means the case. Immediately before opening the steam-cock, the steam was issuing through the safety-valve and all the crevices in the top of the boiler, and (in good engines) was about $\frac{1}{10}$th stronger or more elastic than air. This had been gathering during something more than the descent of the piston, viz. in about three seconds. The piston rises to the top in about two seconds; therefore about twice and a half as much steam as fills the dome of the boiler is now shared between the boiler and cylinder. The dome is commonly about six times more capacious than the cylinder. If therefore no steam is condensed in the cylinder, the density of the steam, when the piston has reached the top, must be about $\frac{1}{4}$ths of its former density, and still more elastic than air. But as much steam is condensed by the cold cylinder, its elasticity must be less than this. We cannot tell how much less, both because we do not know how much is thus condensed, and because by this diminution of its pressure on the surface of the boiling water, it must be more copiously produced in the boiler; but an attentive observation of the engine will give us some information. The moment the steam-cock is opened we have a strong puff of steam through the shifting valve. At this time, therefore, it is still more elastic than air; but after this, the shifting valve remains shut during the whole rise of the piston, and no steam any longer issues through the safety-valve or crevices; nay, the whole dome of the boiler may be observed to sink.

41 The elasticity of the steam during the descent of the piston greatly diminished.

These facts give abundant proof that the elasticity of the steam during the ascent of the piston is greatly diminished, and therefore much of the counter weight is expended in dragging up the steam piston in opposition to the unbalanced part of the atmospheric pressure. The motion of the returning stroke is therefore so much deranged by this foreign and inappreciated circumstance, that it would have been quite useless to engage in the intricate exponential investigation, and we must sit down contented with a less perfect adjustment of the counter weight and weight of water.—Any person who attends to the motion of a steam-engine will perceive that the descent of the pump-rods is so far from being accelerated, that it is nearly uniform, and frequently it is sensibly retarded towards the end. We learn by the way, that it is of the utmost importance not only to have a quick production of steam, but also a very capacious dome, or empty space above the water in the boiler. In engines where this space was but four or five times the capacity of the cylinder, we have always observed a very sensible check given to the descent of the pump-rods after having made half their stroke. This obliges us to employ a greater counter weight, which diminishes the column of water, or retards the working stroke; it also obliges us to employ a stronger steam, at the risk of bursting the boiler, and increases the expence of fuel.

42 How to know the elasticity of the steam in the cylinder.

It would be a most desirable thing to get an exact knowledge of the elasticity of the steam in the cylinder; and this is by no means difficult. Take a long glass tube exactly calibered, and close at the farther end. Put a small drop of some coloured fluid into it, so as to stand at the middle nearly.—Let it be placed in a long box filled with water to keep it of a constant temperature. Let the open end communicate with the cylinder, with a cock between. The moment the steam-cock is opened, open the cock of this instrument. The drop will be pushed towards the close end of the tube, while the steam in the cylinder is more elastic than the air, and it will be drawn the other way while it is less elastic, and, by a scale properly adapted to it, the elasticity of the steam corresponding to every position of the piston may be discovered. The same thing may be done more accurately by a barometer properly constructed, so as to prevent the oscillations of the mercury.

43 Necessary also to know the state of the cylinder during the descent of the piston.

It is equally necessary to know the state of the cylinder during the descent of the steam-piston. We have hitherto supposed P to be the full pressure of the atmosphere on the area of the piston, supposing the vacuum below it to be complete. But the inspection of [illegible] the table of elasticity shows that this can never be the case, because the cylinder is always of a temperature far above 32°. We have made many attempts to discover its temperature.

Steam-Engine.

perature. We have employed a thermometer in close contact with the side of the cylinder, which soon acquired a steady temperature: this was never less than 145°. We have kept a thermometer in the water which lies on the piston: this never sunk below 135°. It is probable that the cylinder within may be cooled somewhat lower; but for this opinion we cannot give any very satisfactory reason. Suppose it cooled down to 120°; this will leave an elasticity which would support three inches of mercury. We cannot think therefore that the unbalanced pressure of the atmosphere exceeds that of 27 inches of mercury, which is about $13\frac{1}{2}$d pounds on a square inch, or $10\frac{1}{2}$ on a circular inch. And this is the value which we should employ in the equation $P=L+y$. This question may be decided in the same way as the other, by a barometer connected with the inside of the cylinder.

And thus we shall learn the state of the moving forces in every moment of the performance, and the machine will then be as open to our examination as any water or horse mill; and till this be done, or something equivalent, we can only guess at what the machine is actually performing, and we cannot tell in what particulars we can lend it a helping hand. We are informed that Messrs Watt and Boulton have made this addition to some of their engines; and we are persuaded that, from the information which they have derived from it, they have been enabled to make the curious improvements from which they have acquired so much reputation and profit.

44 Quantity of cold water to be injected.

There is a circumstance of which we have as yet taken no notice, viz. the quantity of cold water injected. Here we confess ourselves unable to give any precise instructions. It is clear at first sight that no more than is absolutely necessary should be injected. It must generally be supplied by the engine, and this expends part of its power. An excess is much more hurtful by cooling the cylinder and piston too much, and therefore wasting steam during the next rise of the piston. But the determination of the proper quantity requires a knowledge, which we have not yet acquired, of the quantity of heat contained in the steam in a latent form. As much water must be injected as will absorb all this without rising near to the boiling temperature. But it is of much more importance to know how far we may cool the cylinder with advantage; that is, when will the loss of steam, during the next rise of the piston, compensate for the diminution of its elasticity during its present descent? Our table of elasticities shows us, that by cooling the cylinder to 120°, we still leave an elasticity equal to one-tenth of the whole power of the engine; if we cool it only to 140, we leave an elasticity of one-fifth; if we cool it to a blood-heat, we leave an elasticity of one-twentieth. It is extremely difficult to choose among these varieties. Experience, however, informs us, that the best engines are those which use the smallest quantities of injection water. We know an exceedingly good engine having a cylinder of 30 inches and a six feet stroke, which works with something less than one-fifth of a cubic foot of water at each injection; and we imagine that the quantity should be nearly in the proportion of the capacity of the cylinder. Desaguliers observed, that a very good engine, with a cylinder of 32 inches, worked with 300 inches of water at each injection, which does not much exceed one-sixth of a cubic foot. Mr Watt's observations, by means of the barometer, must have given him much valuable information in this particular, and we hope that he will not always withhold them from the public.

45 This examination, though not satisfactory, may direct the attention to the principal circumstances.

We have gone thus far in the examination, in order seemingly to ascertain the motion of the engine when loaded and balanced in any known manner, and in order to discover that proportion between the moving power and the load which will produce the greatest quantity of work. The result has been very unsatisfactory, because the computation of the returning stroke is acknowledged to be beyond our abilities. But it has given us the opportunity of directing the reader's attention to the leading circumstances in this inquiry. By knowing the internal state of the cylinder in machines of very different goodness, we learn the connection between the state of the steam and the performance of the machine; and it is very possible that the result of a full examination may be, that in situations where fuel is expensive, it may be proper to employ a weak steam which will expend less fuel, although less work is performed by it. We shall see this confirmed in the clearest manner in some particular employments of the new engines invented by Watt and Boulton.

In the mean time, we see that the equation which we gave from the celebrated Abbé Bossut, is in every respect erroneous even for the purpose which he had in view. We also see that the equation which we substituted in its place, and which was intended for determining that proportion between the counter-weight and the moving force, and the load which would render the working stroke and returning stroke of equal duration, is also erroneous, because these two motions are extremely different in kind, the one being nearly uniform, and the other nearly uniformly accelerated. This being supposed true, it should follow that the counter-weight should be reduced to one half; and we have found this to be very nearly true in some good engines which we have examined.

46 An erroneous maxim that the two motions are of equal duration.

We shall add but one observation more on this head. The practical engineers have almost made it a maxim, that the two motions are of equal duration. But the only reason which we have heard for the maxim, is, that it is awkward to see an engine go otherwise. But we doubt exceedingly the truth of this maxim, and, without being able to give any accurate determination, we think that the engine will do more work if the working stroke be made slower than the returning stroke. Suppose the engine so constructed that they are made in equal times; an addition to the counter-weight will accelerate the returning stroke and retard the working stroke. But as the counter-weight is but small in proportion to the unbalanced portion of the atmospheric pressure, which is the moving force of the machine, it is evident that this addition to the counter-weight must bear a much greater proportion to the counter-weight than it does to the moving force, and must therefore accelerate the returning stroke much more than it retards the working stroke, and the time of both strokes taken together must be diminished by this addition and the performance of the machine improved; and this must be the case as long as the machine is not extravagantly loaded. The best machine which we have seen, in respect of performance, raises a column of water whose weight is very nearly two-thirds of the pressure of the atmosphere

Steam-Engine.

atmosphere on the piston, making 11 strokes of six feet each per minute, and the working stroke was almost twice as slow as the other. This engine had worked pumps of 12 inches, which were changed for pumps of 14 inches, all other things remaining the same. In its former state it made from 12 and a half to 13 and a half strokes per minute, the working stroke being considerably slower than the returning stroke. The load was increased, by the change of the pumps, nearly in the proportion to three to four. This had retarded the working stroke; but the performance was evidently increased in the proportion of 3×13 to 4×11, or of 39 to 44. About 300 pounds were added to the counterweight, which increased the number of strokes to more than 12 per minute. No sensible change could be observed in the time of the working stroke. The performance was therefore increased in the proportion of 39 to 48. We have therefore no hesitation in saying, that the seemly equality of the two strokes is a sacrifice to fancy. The engineer who observes the working stroke to be slow, fears that his engine may be thought feeble and unequal to its work; a similar notion has long misled him in the construction of water-mills, especially of overshot mills; and, even now, he is submitting with hesitation and fear to the daily correction of experience.

It is needless to engage more deeply in scientific calculations in a subject where so many of the data are so very imperfectly understood.

47 The load of work should not be less than 12 pounds for every square inch of the piston.

We venture to recommend as a maxim of construction (supposing always a large boiler and plentiful supply of pure steam unmixed with air), that the load of work be not less than 12 pounds for every square inch of the piston, and the counter-weight so proportioned that the time of the returning stroke may not exceed two-thirds of that of the working stroke. A serious objection may be made to this maxim, and it deserves mature consideration. Such a load requires the utmost care of the machine, that no admission be given to the common air; and it precludes the possibility of its working, in case the growth of water, or deepening the pit, should make a greater load absolutely necessary. These considerations must be left to the prudence of the engineer. The maxim now recommended relates only to the best actual performance of the engine.

48 Rules for computing the performance of the steam-engine.

Before quitting this machine, it will not be amiss to give some easy rules, sanctioned by successful practice, for computing its performance. These will enable any artist, who can go through simple calculations, to suit the size of his engine to the task which it is to perform.

The circumstance on which the whole computation must be founded is the quantity of water which must be drawn in a minute, and the depth of the mine; and the performance which may be expected from a good engine is at least 12 strokes per minute of six feet each, working against a column of water whose weight is equal to half of the atmospheric pressure on the steam-piston, or rather to 7.64 pounds on every square inch of its surface.

It is most convenient to estimate the quantity of water in cubic feet, or its weight in pounds, recollecting that a cubic foot of water weighs 62½ pounds. The depth of the pit is usually reckoned in fathoms of six feet, and the diameter of the cylinder and pump is usually reckoned in inches.

Let Q be the quantity of water to be drawn per minute in cubical feet, and f the depth of the mine in fathoms; let c be the diameter of the cylinder, and p that of the pump; and let us suppose the arms of the beam to be of equal length.

1st, To find the diameter of the pump, the area of the piston in square feet is $p^2 \times \frac{0.7854}{144}$. The length of the column drawn in one minute is 12 times 6 or 72 feet, and therefore its solid contents is $p^2 \times \frac{72 \times 0.7854}{144}$ cubical feet, or $p^2 \times 0.3927$ cubical feet. This must be equal to Q; therefore p^2 must be $\frac{Q}{0.3927}$ or nearly $Q \times 2\frac{1}{2}$. Hence this practical rule: Multiply the cubic feet of water which must be drawn in a minute by $2\frac{1}{2}$, and extract the square root of the product: this will be the diameter of the pump in inches.

Thus suppose that 58 cubic feet must be drawn every minute; 58 multiplied by $2\frac{1}{2}$ gives 145, of which the square root is 12, which is the required diameter of the pump.

2. To find the proper diameter of the cylinder.

The piston is to be loaded with 7.64 pounds on every square inch.* This is equivalent to six pounds on a circular inch very nearly. The weight of a cylinder of water an inch in diameter and a fathom in height is $2\frac{1}{4}$ pounds, or nearly two pounds. Hence it follows that $6c^2$ must be made equal to $2fp^2$, and that c^2 is equal to $\frac{2fp^2}{6}$, or to $\frac{fp^2}{3}$.

Hence the following rule: Multiply the square of the diameter of the pump piston (found as above) by the fathoms of lift, and divide the product by 3; the square root of the quotient is the diameter of the cylinder.

Suppose the pit to which the foregoing pump is to be applied is 24 fathoms deep; then $\frac{24 \times 144}{3}$ gives 1152, of which the square root is 34 inches very nearly.

This engine constructed with care will certainly do the work.

Whatever is the load of *water* proposed for the engine, let 10 be the pounds on every circular inch of the steam piston, and make $c^2 = p^2 \times \frac{2f}{m}$, and the square root will be the diameter of the steam piston in inches.

To free the practical engineer as much as possible from all trouble of calculation, we subjoin the following *TABLE of the Dimensions and Power of the Steam Engine*, drawn up by Mr Beighton in 1717, and fully verified by practice since that time. The measure is in English ale gallons of 282 cubic inches.

Steam-Engine.

40 Mr Boughton's table of the dimensions and power of the steam-engine.

Diameter of pump.	Height in cubic yards.	Gravity of five feet stroke.	Weight in one yard.	At 16 strokes per min.	Ditto in hogsheads.	Ditto in gallons.	The depth to be drawn in yards.												
Inches.	Gallons.	Gallons.	Pounds.	Gallons.	Hogsheads.	Gallons.	15	20	25	30	35	40	45	50	60	70	80	90	
12	14.4	28.8	146	462	7.21	440.	18½	21½	24	26½	28½	30½	32½	34½	37½	40	43½		Diameter of cylinder in inches.
11	12.13	24.26	123.5	338	6.20	369.33	17	19½	22	25	26½	28	29½	31½	34½	37	39½		
10	10.02	20.04	102	320	5.5	304.48	15½	18	20	22	23½	25¼	27	28½	31½	34	36	38½	
9	8.12	16.24	82.7	259.8	4.7	247.7	14	16½	18	20	21½	23	24½	25	28	30½	33	35	
8½	7.26	14.52	73.9	232.3	3.43	221.15	13½	15½	17½	19	20½	21½	23	24	26½	28½	31	32½	
8	6.41	12.82	65.3	205.2	3.16	195.22	12½	14½	16½	18½	19	20½	21½	23	25	27	29	30½	
7½	6.01	12.02	61.2	192.3	3.2	182.13	12	14	15½	17½	18½	19½	21	22	24½	26	28	29½	
7½	5.66	11.32	57.6	181.1	2.55	172.30	11	13½	15	16½	18	19	20	21½	23½	25	27	28½	
7	4.91	9.82	50.0	157.1	2.31	149.40	10½	13	14	15½	16½	18½	19	20½	22	24	25½	27	
6½	4.23	8.46	43	135.3	2.9	128.54	10	12	13	14	15½	16½	18	19	20	22	23	24½	
6	3.61	7.2	36.7	115.5	1.52	110.1	9½	11	12	13	14	15½	16	17	19	20½	22	23	
5½	3.13	6.2	31.8	99.2	1.36	94.30		10	11	12	13	14	15	15½	17	19	20	21	
5	2.51	5.0	25.5	80.3	1.7	66.61			10	11	11½	13	13½	14	15½	16½	18½	19½	
4½	2.02	4.04	20.5	64.6	1.1	60.60				10	11	11½	12	13½	14	15	16	17	
4	1.6	3.2	16.2	51.2	0.51	48.51					9	10	11	11½	12	13½	14	15	

Steam-Engine.

The first part of the table gives the size of the pump suited to the growth of water. The second gives the size of the cylinder suited to the load of water. If the depth is greater than any in this table, take its fourth part, and double the diameter of the cylinder. Thus if 150 hogsheads are to be drawn in an hour from the depth of 100 fathoms, the last column of part first gives for 149.40 a pump of seven inches bore. In a line with this, under the depth of 50 yards, which is one-fourth of 100 fathoms, we find 20½, the double of which is 41 inches for the diameter of the cylinder.

It is almost impossible to give a general rule for strokes of different lengths, &c. but any one who professes the ability to erect an engine, should surely know as much arithmetic as will accommodate the rule now given to any length of stroke.

We venture to say, that no ordinary engineer can tell *à priori* the number per minute which an engine will give. We took 12 strokes of six feet each for a standard, which a careful engineer may easily accomplish, and which any employer has a right to expect, the engine being loaded with water to half the pressure of the atmosphere: if the load be less, there is some fault—an improper counter weight, or too little boiler, or leaks, &c. &c.

Mr Fitzgerald's method of converting reciprocating motion into a continued rotatory motion.

Such is the state in which Newcomen's steam-engine had continued in use for 60 years, neglected by the philosopher, although it is the most curious object which human ingenuity has yet offered to his contemplation, and abandoned to the efforts of the unlettered artist. Its use has been entirely confined to the raising of water. Mr Keane Fitzgerald indeed published in the Philosophical Transactions a method of converting its reciprocating motion into a continued rotatory motion by employing the great beam to work a crank or a train of wheel-work. As the real action of the machine is confined to its working stroke, to accomplish this, it became necessary to connect with the crank or wheeled work a very large and heavy fly, which should accumulate in itself the whole pressure of the machine during its time of action, and therefore continue in motion, and urge forward the working machinery, while the steam engine was going through its inactive returning stroke. This will be the case, provided that the resistance exerted by the working machine during the whole period of the working and returning stroke of the steam-engine, together with the friction of both, does not exceed the whole pressure exerted by the steam-engine during its working stroke; and provided that the momentum of the fly, arising from its great weight and velocity, be very great, so that the resistance of the work during one returning stroke of the steam-engine do not make any very sensible diminution of the velocity of the fly. This is evidently possible and easy. The fly may be made of any magnitude; and being exactly balanced round its axis, it will soon acquire any velocity consistent with the motion of the steam-engine. During the working stroke of the engine it is uniformly accelerated, and by its acquired momentum it produces in the beam the movement of the returning stroke; but in doing this, its momentum is shared with the inert matter of the steam-engine, and consequently its velocity diminished, but not entirely taken away. The next working stroke therefore, by pressing on it afresh, increases its remaining velocity by a quantity nearly equal to the whole that it acquired during the first stroke. We say *nearly*, but not quite equal, because the time of the second working stroke must be shorter than that of the first, on account of the velocity already in the machine. In this manner the fly will be more and more accelerated every succeeding stroke, because the pressure of the engine during the working stroke does more than restore to the fly the momentum which it lost in producing the returning movement of the steam-engine. Now suppose the working part of the machine to be added. The acceleration of the fly during each working stroke of the steam-engine will be less than it was before, because the impelling pressure is now partly employed in driving the working machine, and because the fly will lose more of its momentum during the returning stroke of the steam-engine, part of it being expended in driving the working machine. It is evident, therefore, that a time will come

Steam-Engine.

come when the ſucceſſive augmentation of the fly's velocity will ceaſe; for, on the one hand, the continual acceleration diminiſhes the time of the next working ſtroke, and therefore the time of action of the accelerating power. The acceleration muſt diminiſh in the ſame proportion; and on the other hand, the reſiſtance of the working machine generally, though not always, increaſes with its velocity. The acceleration ceaſes whenever the addition made to the momentum of the fly during a working ſtroke of the ſteam-engine is juſt equal to what it loſes by driving the machine, and by producing the returning movement of the ſteam-engine.

51 An important addition;

This muſt be acknowledged to be a very important addition to the engine, and though ſufficiently obvious, it is ingenious, and requires conſiderable ſkill and addreſs to make it effective (B).

The movement of the working machine, or mill of whatever kind, muſt be in ſome degree hobbling or unequal. But this may be made quite inſenſible, by making the fly exceedingly large, and diſpoſing the greateſt part of its weight in the rim. By theſe means its momentum may be made ſo great, that the whole force required for driving the mill and producing the returning movement of the engine may bear a very ſmall proportion to it. The diminution of its velocity will then be very trifling.

No counter weight is neceſſary here, becauſe the returning movement is produced by the inertia of the fly. A counter weight may, however, be employed, and ſhould be employed, viz. as much as will produce the returning movement of the ſteam-engine. It will do this better than the ſame force accumulated in the fly; for this force muſt be accumulated in the fly by the intervention of rubbing parts, by which ſome of it is loſt; and it muſt be afterwards returned to the engine with a ſimilar loſs. But, for the ſame reaſon, it would be improper to make the counter weight alſo able to drive the mill during the returning ſtroke.

52 But ſeldom or never adopted.

By this contrivance Mr Fitzgerald hoped to render the ſteam-engine of moſt extenſive uſe; and he, or others aſſociated with him, obtained a patent excluding all others from employing the ſteam-engine for turning a crank. They alſo publiſhed propoſals for erecting mills of all kinds driven by ſteam-engines, and ſtated very fairly their powers and their advantages. But their propoſals do not ſeem to have acquired the confidence of the public; for we do not know of any mill ever having been erected under this patent.

53 The great expenſe of fuel

The great obſtacle to this extenſive uſe of the ſteam-engine is the prodigious expenſe of fuel. An engine having a cylinder of four feet diameter, working night and day, conſumes about 3400 chaldron (London) of good coals in a year.

This circumſtance limits the uſe of ſteam-engines exceedingly. To draw water from coal-pits, where they can be ſtocked with unſaleable ſmall coal, they are of univerſal employment: alſo for valuable mines, for ſupplying a great and wealthy city with water, and a few other purpoſes where a great expenſe can be borne, they are very proper engines; but in a thouſand caſes, where their unlimited powers might be vaſtly ſerviceable, the enormous expenſe of fuel completely excludes them. We cannot doubt but that the attention of engineers was much directed to every thing that could promiſe a diminution of this expenſe. Every one had his particular noſtrum for the conſtruction of his furnace, and ſome were undoubtedly more ſucceſſful than others. But ſcience was not yet ſufficiently advanced. It was not till Dr Black had made his beautiful diſcovery of latent heat, that we could know the intimate relation between the heat expended in boiling off a quantity of water and the quantity of ſteam that is produced.

54 Hence the ſmallneſs of engines.

Much about the time of this diſcovery, viz. 1763, Mr James Watt, eſtabliſhed in Glaſgow in the commercial line, was amuſing himſelf with repairing a working model of the ſteam engine which belonged to the philoſophical apparatus of the univerſity. Mr Watt was a perſon of a truly philoſophical mind, eminently converſant in all branches of natural knowledge, and the pupil and intimate friend of Dr Black. In the courſe of the above-mentioned amuſement many curious facts in the production and condenſation of ſteam occurred to him; and among others, that remarkable fact which is always appealed to by Dr Black as the proof of the immenſe quantity of heat which is contained in a very minute quantity of water in the form of elaſtic ſteam. When a quantity of water is heated ſeveral degrees above the boiling point in a cloſe digeſter, if a hole be opened, the ſteam ruſhes out with prodigious violence, and the heat of the remaining water is reduced, in the courſe of three or four ſeconds, to the boiling temperature. The water of the ſteam which has iſſued amounts only to a very few drops; and yet theſe have carried off with them the whole exceſs of heat from the water in the digeſter.

55 Mr Watt diſcovers that ſteam contains an immenſe quantity of heat

Since then a certain quantity of ſteam contains ſo great a quantity of heat, it muſt expend a great quantity of fuel; and no conſtruction of furnace can prevent this. Mr Watt therefore ſet his invention to work to diſcover methods of husbanding this heat. The cylinder of his little model was heated almoſt in an inſtant, ſo that it could not be touched by the hand. It could not be otherwiſe, becauſe it condenſed the vapour by abſtracting its heat. But all the heat thus communicated to the cylinder, and waſted by it on ſurrounding bodies, contributed nothing to the performance of the engine,

56 In his attempts to find out a way to husband this heat,

(B) We do not recollect at preſent the date of this propoſal of Mr Fitzgerald; but in 1781 the Abbé Arnal, canon of Alais in Languedoc, entertained a thought of the ſame kind, and propoſed it for working lighters in the inland navigations; a ſcheme which has been ſucceſſfully practiſed (we are told) in America. His brother, a major of engineers in the Auſtrian ſervice, has carried the thing much farther, and applied it to manufactures; and the Aulic Chamber of Mines at Vienna has patronized the project. (See *Journal Encyclopedique*, 1781). But theſe ſchemes are long poſterior to Mr Fitzgerald's patent, and are even later than the erection of ſeveral machines driven by ſteam-engines which have been erected by Meſſrs Watt and Boulton. We think it our duty to ſtate theſe particulars, becauſe it is very uſual for our neighbours on the continent to aſſume the credit of Britiſh inventions.

[illegible] must be taken away at every injection, and [illegible] communicated and wasted. Mr Watt quickly understood the whole process which was going on within the cylinder, and which we have considered so minutely, and saw that a very considerable portion of the steam must be wasted in warming the cylinder. His first attempts were made to ascertain how much was thus wasted, and he found that it was not less than three or four times as much as would fill the cylinder and work the engine. He attempted to diminish this waste by using wooden cylinders. But though this produced a sensible diminution of the waste, other reasons forced him to give them up. He then caused his metal cylinders in a wooden case with light wood ashes between. By this, and using no more injection than was absolutely necessary for the condensation, he reduced the waste almost one half. But by using so small a quantity of cold water, the inside of the cylinder was hardly brought below the boiling temperature; and there consequently remained in it a steam of very considerable elasticity, which rubbed the engine of a proportional part of the atmospherical pressure. He saw that this was unavoidable as long as the condensation was performed in the cylinder. The thought struck him to attempt the condensation in another place. His first experiment was made in the simplest manner. A globular vessel communicated by means of a long pipe of one inch diameter with the bottom of his little cylinder of four inches diameter and 30 inches long. This vessel had a stop-cock, and the globe was immersed in a vessel of cold water. When the piston was at the top, and the cylinder filled with strong steam, he turned the cock. It was scarcely turned, nay he did not think it completely turned, when the sides of his cylinder (only strong tin-plate) were crushed together like an empty bladder. This surprised and delighted him. A new cylinder was immediately made of brass sufficiently thick, and nicely bored. When the experiment was repeated with this cylinder, the condensation was so rapid, that he could not say that any time was expended in it. But the most valuable discovery was, that the vacuum in the cylinder was, as he hoped, almost perfect. Mr Watt found, that when he used water in the boiler purged of air by long boiling, nothing that was very sensibly inferior to the pressure of the atmosphere on the piston could hinder it from coming quite down to the bottom of the cylinder. This alone was gaining a great deal, for in most engines the remaining elasticity of the steam was not less than one-eighth of the atmospherical pressure, and therefore took away one-eighth of the power of the engine.

Having gained this capital point, Mr Watt found many difficulties to struggle with before he could get the machine to continue its motion. The water produced from the condensed steam, and the air which was extricated from it, or which penetrated through unavoidable leaks, behoved to accumulate in the condensing vessel, and could not be voided in any way similar to that adopted in Newcomen's engine. He took another method: He applied pumps to extract both, which were worked by the great beam. The contrivance is easy to any good mechanic; only we must observe, that the piston of the water pump must be under the surface of the water in the condenser, that the water may enter the pump by its own weight, because there is no atmospherical pressure there to force it in. We must also observe, that a considerable force is necessarily expended here, because, as there is but one stroke for rarefying the air, and this rarefaction must be nearly complete, the air-pump must be of large dimensions, and its piston must act against the whole pressure of the atmosphere. Mr Watt, however, found that this force could be easily spared from his machine, already so much improved in respect of power.

Steam-Engine.

Thus has the steam-engine received a very considerable improvement. The cylinder may be allowed to remain very hot; nay, boiling hot, and yet the condensation be completely performed. The only elastic steam that now remains is the small quantity in the pipe of communication. Even this small quantity Mr Watt at last got rid of, by admitting a small jet of cold water up this pipe to meet the steam in its passage to the condenser. This both cooled this part of the apparatus in a situation where it was not necessary to warm it again, and it quickened the condensation. He found at last that the small pipe of communication was of itself sufficiently large for the condensation, and that no separate vessel, under the name of condenser, was necessary. This circumstance shows the prodigious rapidity of the condensation. We may add, that unless this had been the case, his improvement would have been vastly diminished; for a large condenser would have required a much larger air-pump, which would have expended much of the power of the engine. By these means the vacuum below the piston is greatly improved: for it will appear clear to any person who understands the subject, that as long as any part of the condenser is kept of a low temperature, it will abstract and condense the vapour from the warmer parts, till the whole acquires the elasticity corresponding to the coldest part. By the same means much of the waste is prevented, because the cylinder is never cooled much below the boiling temperature. Many engines have been erected by Mr Watt in this form, and their performance gave universal satisfaction.

Observations on the advantages of these discoveries.

We have contented ourselves with giving a very slight description without a figure of this improved engine, because we imagine it to be of very easy comprehension, and because it is only a preparation for still greater improvements, which, when understood, will at the same time leave no part of this more simple form unexplained.

During the progress of these improvements Mr Watt made many experiments on the quantity and density of the steam of boiling water. These fully convinced him, that although he had greatly diminished the waste of steam, a great deal yet remained, and that the steam expended during the rise of the piston was at least three times more than what would fill the cylinder. The cause of this was very apparent. In the subsequent descent of the piston, covered with water much below the boiling temperature, the whole cylinder was necessarily cooled and exposed to the air. Mr Watt's fertile genius immediately suggested to him the expedient of employing the elasticity of the steam from the boiler to impel the piston down the cylinder, in place of the pressure of the atmosphere; and thus he restored the engine to its first principles, making it an engine *really moved by steam*. As this is a new epoch in its history, we shall be more particular in the description; at the same

Mr Watt makes the piston depend by the force of steam.

Steam-Engine.

same time still restricting ourselves to the essential circumstances, and avoiding every peculiarity which is to be found in the prodigious varieties which Mr Watt has introduced into the machines which he has erected, every individual of which has been adapted to local circumstances, or diversified by the progress of Mr Watt's improvements.

61 Description of the machine after these improvements were added. Fig. 9.

Let A (fig. 9.) represent the boiler. This has received great improvements from his complete acquaintance with the procedure of nature in the production of steam. In some of his engines the fuel has been placed in the midst of the water, surrounded by an iron or copper vessel, while the exterior boiler was made of wood, which transmits, and therefore wastes the heat very slowly. In others, the flame not only plays round the whole outside, as in common boilers, but also runs along several flues which are conducted through the midst of the water. By such contrivances the fire is applied to the water in a most extensive surface, and for a long time, so as to impart to it the greatest part of its heat. So skilfully was it applied in the Albion mills, that although it was perhaps the largest engine in the kingdom, its unconsumed smoke was inferior to that of a very small brew-house. In this second engine of Mr Watt, the top of the cylinder is shut up by a strong metal plate *g h*, in the middle of which is a collar or box of leathers *k l*, formed in the usual manner of a jack-head pump, through which the piston rod PD, nicely turned and polished, can move up and down, without allowing any air to pass by its sides. From the dome of the boiler proceeds a large pipe BCIOQ, which, after reaching the cylinder with its horizontal part BC, descends parallel to its side, sending off two branches, viz. IM to the top of the cylinder, and ON to its bottom. At I is a puppet valve opening from below upwards. At L, immediately below this branch, there is a similar valve, also opening from below upwards. The pipe descends to Q, near the bottom of a large cistern *c d e f*, filled with cold water constantly renewed. The pipe is then continued horizontally along the bottom of this cistern (but not in contact), and terminates at R in a large pump ST. The piston S has clack valves opening upwards, and its rod S*s*, passing through a collar of leathers at T, is suspended by a chain to a small arch head on the outer arm of the beam. There is a valve R in the bottom of this pump, as usual, which opens when pressed in the direction QR, and shuts against a contrary pressure. This pump delivers its contents into another pump XY, by means of the small pipe *t* X, which proceeds from its top. This second pump has a valve at X, and a clack in its piston Z as usual, and the piston rod Z*z* is suspended from another arch head on the outer arm of the beam. The two valves I and L are opened and shut by means of spanners and handles, which are put in motion by a plug frame, in the same manner as in Newcomen's engine.

Lastly, there may be observed a crooked pipe *a b o*, which enters the upright pipe laterally a little above Q. This has a small jet hole at *o*; and the other end *a*, which is considerably under the surface of the water of the condensing cistern, is covered with a puppet valve *v*, whose long stalk *v u* rises above the water, and may be raised or lowered by hand or by the plug beam. The valves R and X, and the clacks in the pistons S and Z, are opened or shut by the pressures to which they are immediately exposed.

Steam-Engine.

This figure is not an exact copy of any of Mr Watt's engines, but has its parts so disposed that all may come distinctly into view, and exactly perform their various functions. It is drawn in its quiescent position, the outer end of the beam preponderating by the counter weight, and the piston P at the top of the cylinder, and the pistons S and Z in their lowest situations.

In this situation let us suppose that a vacuum is (by any means) produced in all the space below the piston, the valve I being shut. It is evident that the valve R will also be shut, as also the valve *v*. Now let the valve I be opened. The steam from the boiler, as elastic as common air, will rush into the space above the piston, and will exert on it a pressure as great as that of the atmosphere. It will therefore press it down, raise the outer end of the beam, and cause it to perform the same work as an ordinary engine.

When the piston P has reached the bottom of the cylinder, the plug frame shuts the valve I, and opens L. By so doing the communication is open between the top and bottom of the cylinder, and nothing hinders the steam which is above the piston from going along the passage MLON. The piston is now equally affected on both sides by the steam, even though a part of it is continually condensed by the cylinder, and in the pipe IOQ. Nothing therefore hinders the piston from being dragged up by the counter weight, which acts with its whole force, undiminished by any remaining unbalanced elasticity of steam. Here therefore this form of the engine has an advantage (and by no means a small one) over the common engines, in which a great part of the counter weight is expended in overcoming unbalanced atmospheric pressure.

Whenever the piston P arrives at the top of the cylinder, the valve L is shut by the plug frame, and the valves I and *v* are opened. All the space below the piston is at this time occupied by the steam which came from the upper part of the cylinder. This being a little wasted by condensation, is not quite a balance for the pressure of the atmosphere. Therefore, during the ascent of the piston, the valve R was shut, and it remains so. When, therefore, the valve *v* is opened, the cold water of the cistern must spout up through the hole *o*, and condense the steam. To this must be added the coldness of the whole pipe OQS. As fast as it is condensed, its place is supplied by steam from the lower part of the cylinder. We have already remarked, that this successive condensation is accomplished with astonishing rapidity. In the mean time, steam from the boiler presses on the upper surface of the piston. It must therefore descend as before, and the engine must perform a second working stroke.

But in the mean time the injection water lies in the bottom of the pipe OQR, heated to a considerable degree by the condensation of the steam; also a quantity of air has been disengaged from it and from the water in the boiler. How is this to be discharged?—This is the office of the pumps ST and XY. The capacity of ST is very great in proportion to the space in which the air and water are lodged. When, therefore, the piston S has got to the top of its course, there must be a vacuum in the barrel of this pump, and the water and air must open the valve R and come into it. When the

piston

Steam-Engine.

piston S comes down again in the next returning stroke, this water and air gets through the valve of the piston; and in the next working stroke they are discharged by the piston into the pump XY, and raised by its piston. The air escapes at Y, and as much of the water as is necessary is delivered into the boiler by a small pipe Y g to supply its waste. It is a matter of indifference whether the pistons S and Z rise with the outer or inner end of the beam, but it is rather better that they rise with the inner end. They are otherwise drawn here, in order to detach them from the rest and show them more distinctly.

Such is Mr Watt's second engine. Let us examine its principles, that we may see the causes of its avowed and great superiority over the common engines.

62 Causes of its superiority over common engines are, the entire operation of the counter-weight,

We have already seen one ground of superiority, the full operation of the counter weight. We are authorised by careful examination to say, that in the common engines at least one-half of the counter weight is expended in counteracting an unbalanced pressure of the air on the piston during its ascent. In many engines, which are not the worst, this extends to $\frac{4}{5}$th of the whole pressure. This is evident from the examination of the engine at Montrelaix by Bossut. This makes a very great counter weight necessary, which exhausts a proportional part of the moving force.

63 and great saving of steam.

But the great advantage of Mr Watt's form is the almost total annihilation of the waste of steam by condensation in the cylinder. The cylinder is always boiling hot, and therefore perfectly dry. This must be evident to any person who understands the subject. By the time that Mr Watt had completed his improvements, his experiments on the production of steam had given him a pretty accurate knowledge of its density; and he found himself authorized to say, that the quantity of steam employed did not exceed twice as much as would fill the cylinder, so that not above one-half was unavoidably wasted. But before he could bring the engine to this degree of perfection, he had many difficulties to overcome: He inclosed the cylinder in an outer wooden case at a small distance from it. This diminished the expence of heat by communication to surrounding bodies. Sometimes he allowed the steam from the boiler to occupy this interval. This undoubtedly prevented all dissipation from the inner cylinder; but in its turn it dissipated much heat by the outer case, and a very sensible condensation was observed between them. This has occasioned him to omit this circumstance in some of his best engines. We believe it was omitted in the Albion mills.

The greatest difficulty was to make the great piston tight. The old and effectual method, by water lying on it, was inadmissible. He was therefore obliged to have his cylinders most nicely bored, perfectly cylindrical, and finely polished; and he made numberless trials of different soft substances for packing his piston, which should be tight without enormous friction, and which should long remain so, in a situation perfectly dry, and have smooth turning.

After all that Mr Watt has done in this respect, he observes that the greatest part of the waste of steam which he still perceives in his engines arises from the unavoidable escape by the sides of the piston during its descent.

But the fact is, that an engine of this construction, of the same dimensions with a common engine, making the same number of strokes of the same extent, does not consume above one-fourth part of the fuel that is consumed by the best engines of the common form. It is also a very fortunate circumstance, that the performance of the engine is not immediately destroyed, nor indeed sensibly diminished, by a small want of tightness in the piston. In the common engine, if air get in, in this way, it immediately puts a stop to the work; but although even a considerable quantity of steam get past the piston during its descent, the rapidity of condensation is such, that hardly any diminution of pressure can be observed.

64 Another valuable property of it.

Mr Watt's penetration soon discovered another most valuable property of this engine. When an engine of the common form is erected, the engineer must make an accurate estimate of the work to be performed, and must proportion his engine accordingly. He must be careful that it be *fully* able to execute its task; but its power must not exceed its load in any extravagant degree. This would produce a motion which is too rapid, and which, being alternately in opposite directions, would occasion jolts which no building or machinery could withstand. Many engines have been shattered by the pumps drawing air, or a pump-rod breaking; by which accidents the steam-piston descends with such rapidity that every thing gives way. But in most operations of mining, the task of the engine increases, and it must be so constructed at first as to be able to bear this addition. It is very difficult to manage an engine that is much superior to its task; and the easiest way is, to have it almost full loaded, and to work it only during a few hours each day, and allow the pit water to accumulate during its repose. This increases the first cost, and wastes fuel during the inaction of the engine.

65 It is that it can always be exactly fitted to the load which happens to be on it.

But this new engine can at all times be exactly fitted (at least during the working stroke) to the load of work that then happens to be on it. We have only to administer steam of a proper elasticity. At the first erection the engine may be equal to twice its task, if the steam admitted above the cylinder be equal to that of common boiling water; but when once the ebullition is fairly commenced, and the whole air expelled from all parts of the apparatus, it is evident, that by damping the fire, steam of half this elasticity may be continually supplied, and the water will continue boiling although its temperature does not exceed 185° of Fahrenheit's thermometer. This appears by inspecting our table of vaporous elasticity, and affords another argument for rendering that table more accurate by new experiments. We hope that Mr Watt will not withhold from the public the knowledge which he has acquired on this subject. It may very possibly result from an accurate investigation, that it would be advisable to work our steam-engines with weak steams, and that the diminution of work may be more than compensated by the diminution of fuel. It is more probable indeed, and it is Mr Watt's opinion, that the contrary is the case, and that it is much more economical to employ great heats. At any rate, the decision of this question is of great importance for improving the engine; and we see, in the mean time, that the engine can at all times be fitted so as to perform its task with a moderate and manageable motion, and that as the task increases we can increase the power of the engine.

Steam-Engine.

But the method now proposed has a great inconvenience. While the steam is weaker than the atmosphere, there is an external force tending to squeeze in the sides and bottom of the boiler. This could not be resisted when the difference is considerable, and common air would rush in through every crevice of the boiler and soon choke the engine: it must therefore be given up.

66 Due to an inconvenience

But the same effect will be produced by diminishing the passage for the steam into the cylinder. For this purpose, the puppet valve by which the steam enters the cylinder was made in the form of a long taper spigot, and it was lodged in a cone of the same shape; consequently the passage could be enlarged or contracted at pleasure by the distance to which the inner cone was drawn up.

67 Remedied in some degree.

In this way several engines were constructed, and the general purpose of suiting the power of the engine to its task was completely answered; but (as the mathematical reader will readily perceive) it was extremely difficult to make this adjustment precise and constant. In a great machine like this going by jerks, it was hardly possible that every successive motion of the valve should be precisely the same. This occasioned very sensible irregularities in the motion of the engine, which increased and became hazardous when the joints worked loose by long use.

63 But the remedy attended with some difficulties;

Mr Watt's genius, always fertile in resources, found out a complete remedy for all these inconveniences. Making the valve of the ordinary form of a puppet clack, he adjusted the button of its stalk or tail so that it should always open full to the same height. He then regulated the pins of the plug-frame, in such a manner that the valve should shut the moment that the piston had descended a certain proportion (suppose one-fourth, one-third, one-half, &c.) of the cylinder. So far the cylinder was occupied by steam as elastic as common air. In pressing the piston farther down, it behoved the steam to expand, and its elasticity to diminish. It is plain that this could be done in any degree we please, and that the adjustment can be varied in a minute, according to the exigency of the case, by moving the plug pins.

69 which Mr Watt's fertile genius completely removed.

In the mean time, it must be observed, that the pressure on the piston is continually changing, and consequently the accelerating force. The motion therefore will no longer be uniformly accelerated: it will approach much faster to uniformity; nay, it may be retarded, because although the pressure on the piston at the beginning of the stroke may exceed the resistance of the load, yet when the piston is near the bottom the resistance may exceed the pressure. Whatever may be the law by which the pressure on the piston varies, an ingenious mechanic may contrive the connecting machinery in such a way that the chains or rods at the outer end of the beam shall continually exert the same pressure, or shall vary their pressure according to any law he finds most convenient. It is in this manner that the watchmaker, by the form of the fuzee, produces an equal pressure on the wheel-work by means of a very unequal action of the main-spring. In like manner, by making the outer arch heads portions of a proper spiral instead of a circle, we can regulate the force of the beam at pleasure.

Thus we see how much more manageable an engine in this form than Newcomen's was, and also more easily investigated in respect of its power in its various positions. The knowledge of this last circumstance was of mighty consequence, and without it no notion could be formed of what it could perform. This suggested to Mr Watt the use of the barometer communicating with the cylinder; and by the knowledge acquired by these means has the machine been so much improved by its ingenious inventor.

Steam-Engine.

We must not omit in this place one deduction made by Mr Watt from his observations, which may be called a discovery of great importance in the theory of the engine.

70 A discovery of Mr Watt of great importance in the theory of the engine. Fig. 10.

Let ABCD (fig. 10.) represent a section of the cylinder of a steam-engine, and EF the surface of its piston. Let us suppose that the steam was admitted while EF was in contact with AB, and that as soon as it had pressed it down to the situation EF the steam cock is shut. The steam will continue to press it down, and as the steam expands its pressure diminishes. We may express its pressure (exerted all the while the piston moves from the situation AB to the situation EF) by the line EF. If we suppose the elasticity of the steam proportional to its density, as is nearly the case with air, we may express the pressure on the piston in any other position, such as KL or DC, by Kl and Dc, the ordinates of a rectangular hyperbola F$l c$, of which AE, AB are the asymptotes, and A the centre. The accumulated pressure during the motion of the piston from EF to DC will be expressed by the area EFcDE, and the pressure during the whole motion by the area ABFcDA.

Now it is well known that the area EFcDE is equal to ABFE multiplied by the hyperbolic logarithm of $\frac{AD}{AE}$, $= L.\frac{AD}{AE}$, and the whole area ABFcDA $= ABFE \times \left(1 + L.\frac{AD}{AE}\right)$.

Thus let the diameter of the piston be 24 inches, and the pressure of the atmosphere on a square inch be 14 pounds; the pressure on the piston is 6333 pounds. Let the whole stroke be 6 feet, and let the steam be stopped when the piston has descended 18 inches, or 1.5 feet. The hyperbolic logarithm of $\frac{6}{1.5}$ is 1.3862943. Therefore the accumulated pressure ABFcDA $= 6333 \times 2.3862943$, $= 15114$ pounds.

As few professional engineers are possessed of a table of hyperbolic logarithms, while tables of common logarithms are or should be in the hands of every person who is much engaged in mechanical calculations, let the following method be practised. Take the common logarithm of $\frac{AD}{AE}$, and multiply it by 2.3026; the product is the hyperbolic logarithm of $\frac{AD}{AE}$.

The accumulated pressure while the piston moves from AB to EF is 6333×1, or simply 6333 pounds. Therefore the steam while it expands into the whole cylinder adds a pressure of 8781 pounds.

Suppose that the steam had got free admission during the whole descent of the piston, the accumulated pressure would have been 6333×4, or 25332 pounds.

Here Mr Watt observed a remarkable result. The steam expended in this case would have been four times greater.

greater than when it was ſtopped at one-fourth, and yet the accumulated preſſure is not twice as great, being nearly five-thirds. One-fourth of the ſteam performs nearly three-fifths of the work, and an equal quantity performs more than twice as much work when thus admitted during one-fourth of the motion.

This is a curious and an important information, and the advantage of this method of working a ſteam-engine increaſes in proportion as the ſteam is ſooner ſtopped; but the increaſe is not great after the ſteam is rarefied four times. The curve approaches near to the axis, and ſmall additions are made to the area. The expenſe of ſuch great cylinders is conſiderable, and may ſometimes compenſate this advantage.

Let the ſteam be ſtopped at			Its performance is mult.
$\frac{1}{2}$	-	-	1.7
$\frac{1}{3}$	-	-	2.1
$\frac{1}{4}$	-	-	2.4
$\frac{1}{5}$	-	-	2.6
$\frac{1}{6}$	-	-	2.8
$\frac{1}{8}$	-	-	3.
$\frac{1}{12}$	-	-	3.2
&c.			&c.

It is very pleaſing to obſerve ſo many unlooked-for advantages reſulting from an improvement made with the ſole view of leſſening the waſte of ſteam by condenſation. While this purpoſe is gained, we learn how to husband the ſteam which is not thus waſted. The engine becomes more manageable, and is more eaſily adapted to every variation in its taſk, and all its powers are more eaſily computed.

The active mind of its ingenious inventor did not ſtop here: It had always been matter of regret that one-half of the motion was unaccompanied by any work. It was a very obvious thing to Mr Watt, that as the ſteam admitted above the piſton preſſed it down, ſo ſteam admitted below the piſton preſſed it up with the ſame force, provided that a vacuum were made on its upper ſide. This was eaſily done, by connecting the lower end of the cylinder with the boiler and the upper end with the condenſer.

Plate DIII. Fig. 11. 71. Deſcription of Mr Watt's ſteam-engine in its moſt improved ſtate.

Fig. 11. is a repreſentation of this conſtruction exactly copied from Mr Watt's figure accompanying his ſpecification. Here BB is a ſection of the cylinder, ſurrounded at a ſmall diſtance by the caſe IIII. The ſection of the piſton A, and the collar of leathers which embraces the piſton rod, gives a diſtinct notion of its conſtruction, of the manner in which it is connected with the piſton-rod, and how the packing of the piſton and collar contributes to make all tight.

From the top of the cylinder proceeds the horizontal pipe. Above the letter D is obſerved the ſeat of the ſteam valve, communicating with the box above it. In the middle of this may be obſerved a dark ſhaded circle. This is the mouth of the upper branch of the ſteam pipe coming from the boiler. Beyond D, below the letter N, is the ſeat of the upper condenſing valve. The bottom of the cylinder is made ſpherical, ſitting the piſton, ſo that they may come into entire contact. Another horizontal pipe proceeds from this bottom. Above the letter E is the ſeat of the lower ſteam valve, opening into the valve box. This box is at the extremity of another ſteam pipe marked C, which branches off from the upper horizontal part, and deſcends obliquely, coming forward to the eye. The lower part is repreſented as cut open, to ſhow its interior conformation. Beyond this ſteam valve, and below the letter F, may be obſerved the ſeat of the lower condenſing valve. A pipe deſcends from hence, and at a ſmall diſtance below unites with another pipe GG, which comes down from the upper condenſing valve N. Theſe two eduction-pipes thus united go downwards, and open at L into a rectangular box, of which the end is ſeen at L. This box goes backward from the eye, and at its farther extremity communicates with the air-pump K, whoſe piſton is here repreſented in ſection with its butterfly valves. The piſton delivers the water and air laterally into another rectangular box M, darkly ſhaded, which box communicates with the pump I. The piſton-rods of this and of the air-pump are ſuſpended by chains from a ſmall arch head on the inner arm of the great beam. The lower part of the eduction-pipe, the horizontal box L, the air-pump K, with the communicating box M between it and the pump I, are all immerſed in the cold water of the condenſing ciſtern. The box L is made flat, broad, and ſhallow, in order to increaſe its ſurface and accelerate the condenſation. But that this may be performed with the greateſt expedition, a ſmall pipe H, open below (but occaſionally ſtopped by a plug valve), is inſerted laterally into the eduction-pipe G, and then divides into two branches; one of which reaches within a foot or two of the upper valve N, and the other approaches as near to the valve F.

As it is intended by this conſtruction to give the piſton a ſtrong impulſe in both directions, it will not be proper to ſuſpend its rod by a chain from the great beam; for it muſt not only pull down that end of the beam, but alſo puſh it upwards. It may indeed be ſuſpended by double chains like the piſtons of the engines for extinguiſhing fires; and Mr Watt has accordingly done ſo in ſome of his engines. But in his drawing from which this figure is copied, he has communicated the force of the piſton to the beam by means of a toothed rack OO, which engages or works in the toothed ſector QQ on the end of the beam. The reader will underſtand, without any farther explanation, how the impulſe given to the piſton in either direction is thus tranſmitted to the beam without diminution. The fly XX, with its pinion Y, which alſo works in the toothed arch QQ, may be ſuppoſed to be removed for the preſent, and will be conſidered afterwards.

We ſhall take the preſent opportunity of deſcribing Mr Watt's method of communicating the force of the ſteam-engine to any machine of the rotatory kind. VV repreſents the rim and arms of a very large and heavy metalline fly. On its axis is the concentric toothed wheel U. There is attached to the end of the great beam a ſtrong and ſtiff rod TT, to the lower end of which a toothed wheel W is firmly fixed by two bolts, ſo that it cannot turn round. This wheel is of the ſame ſize and in the ſame vertical plane with the wheel U; and an iron link or ſtrap (which cannot be ſeen here, becauſe it is on the other ſide of the two wheels) connects the centres of the two wheels, ſo that the one cannot quit the other. The engine being in the poſition repreſented in the figure, ſuppoſe the fly to be turned once round by any external force in the direction of the darts. It is plain, that ſince the toothed wheels cannot quit each other, being kept together by the

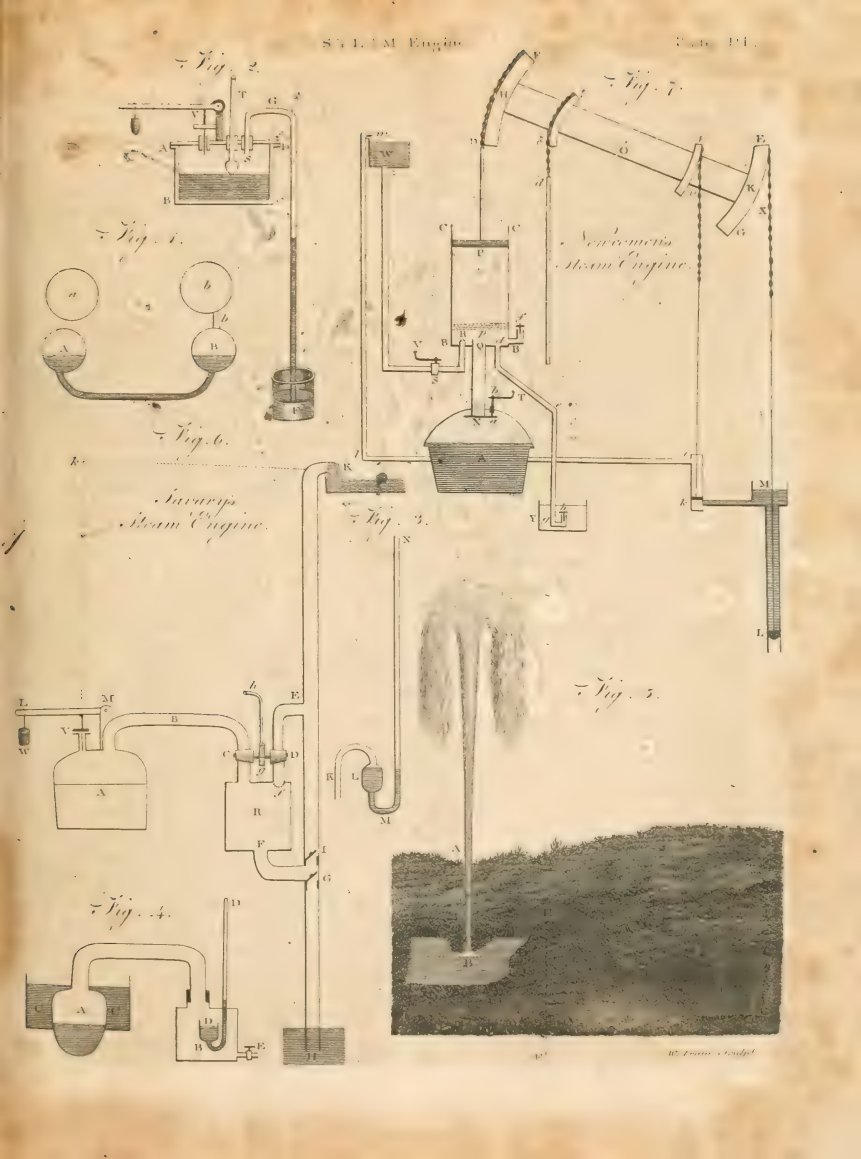


Fig. 2.
Fig. 1.
Fig. 6.
Savary's Steam Engine.
Fig. 3.
Fig. 7.
Newcomen's Steam Engine.
Fig. 5.
Fig. 4.

Fig. 8

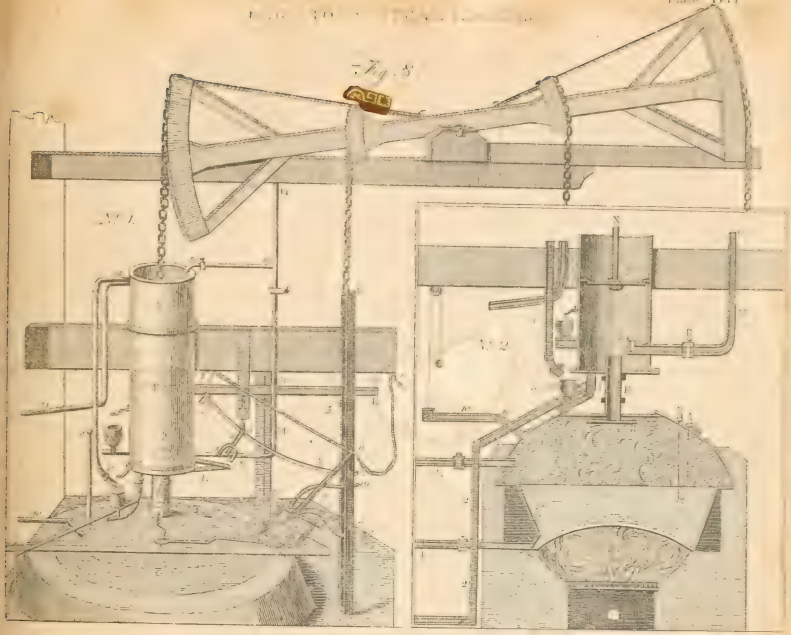


Fig. 9.

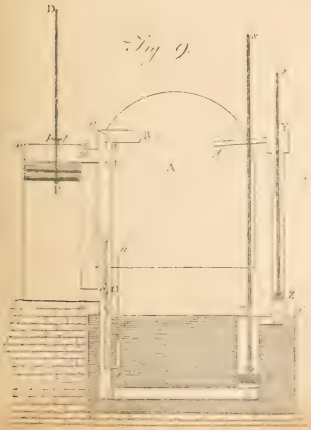


Fig. 10.

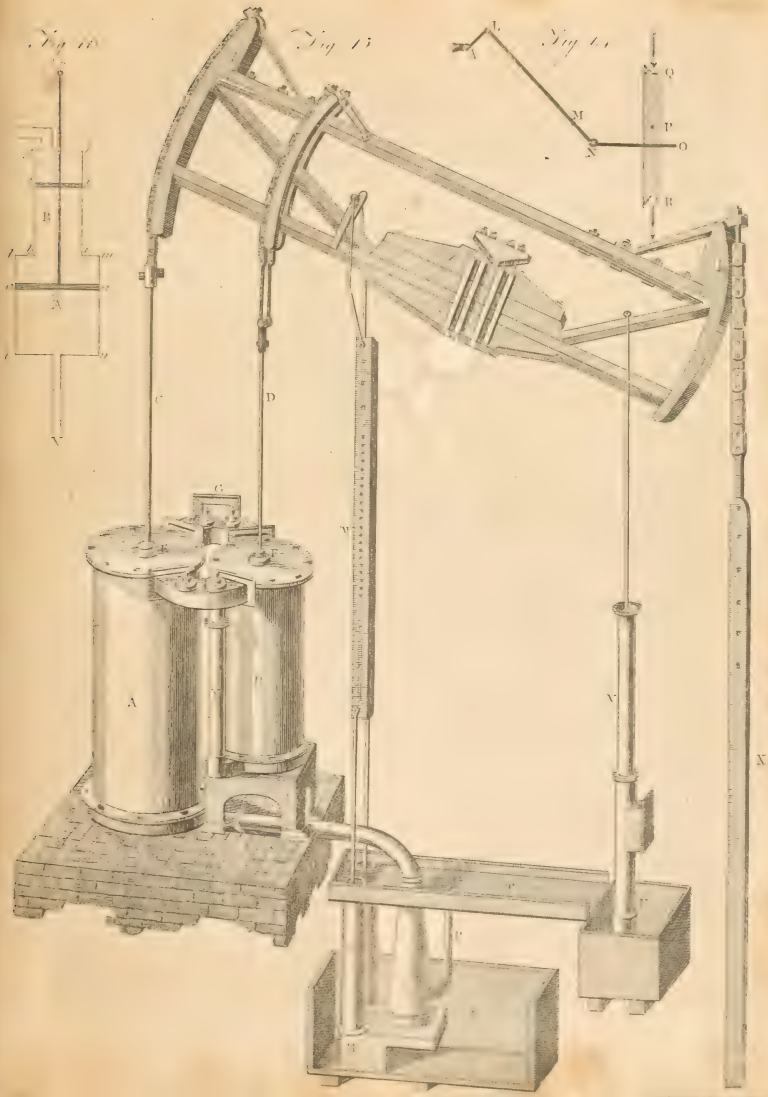


Fig. 16
Fig. 15
Fig. 14
B
A
V
C
D
G
A
V
X
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R

Steam-engine.

the link, the inner half (that is, the half next the cylinder) of the wheel U will work on the inner half of the wheel W, so that at the end of the revolution of the fly the wheel W must have got to the top of the wheel U, and the outer end of the beam must be raised to its highest position. The next revolution of the fly will bring the wheel W and the beam connected with it to their first positions; and thus every two revolutions of the fly will make a complete period of the beam's reciprocating movements. Now, instead of supposing the fly to drive the beam, let the beam drive the fly. The motions must be perfectly the same, and the ascent or descent of the piston will produce one revolution of the fly.

Fig. 12. A side view of this apparatus is given in fig. 12. marked by the same letters of reference. This shows the situation of parts which were fore-shortened in fig. 11. particularly the descending branch C of the steam-pipe, and the situation and communications of the two pumps K and I. 8, 8 is the horizontal part of the steam-pipe. 9 is a part of it whose box is represented by the dark circle of fig. 11. D is the box of the steam-clack; and the little circle at its corner represents the end of the axis which turns it, as will be described afterwards. N is the place of the upper eduction valve. A part only of the upper eduction-pipe G is represented, the rest being cut off, because it would have covered the descending steam-pipe CC. When continued down, it comes between the eye and the box E of the lower steam-valve, and the box F of the lower eduction-valve.

Let us now trace the operation of this machine through all its steps. Recurring to fig. 11. let us suppose that the lower part of the cylinder BB is exhausted of all elastic fluids; that the upper steam-valve D and the lower eduction-valve F are open, and that the lower steam-valve E and upper eduction-valve N are shut. It is evident that the piston must be pressed toward the bottom of the cylinder, and must pull down the end of the working beam by means of the toothed rack OO and sector QQ, causing the other end of the beam to urge forward the machinery with which it is connected. When the piston arrives at the bottom of the cylinder, the valves D and F are shut by the plug frame, and E and N are opened. By this last passage the steam gets into the eduction-pipe, where it meets with the injection water, and is rapidly condensed. The steam from the boiler enters at the same time by E, and pressing on the lower side of the piston, forces it upwards, and by means of the toothed rack OO and toothed sector QQ forces up that end of the working beam, and causes the other end to urge forward the machinery with which it is connected: and in this manner the operation of the engine may be continued for ever.

The injection water is continually running into the eduction-pipe, because condensation is continually going on, and therefore there is a continual atmospheric pressure to produce a jet. The air which is disengaged from the water, or enters by leaks, is evacuated only during the rise of the piston of the air-pump K. When this is very copious, it makes a very large air-pump necessary; and in some situations Mr Watt has been obliged to employ two air-pumps, one worked by each arm of the beam. This in every case expends a very considerable portion of the power. In the air-pump I always working against the whole pressure of the atmosphere.

Steam-engine.

It is evident that this form of the engine, by maintaining an almost constant and uninterrupted impulsion, is much fitter for driving any machinery of continued motion than any of the former engines, which were inactive during half of their motion. It does not, however, seem to have this superiority when employed to draw water: But it is equally fitted for this task. Let the engine be loaded with twice as much as would be proper for it if a single-stroke engine, and let a fly be connected with it. Then it is plain that the power of the engine during the rise of the steam-piston will be accumulated in the fly; and this, in conjunction with the power of the engine during the descent of the steam-piston, will be equal to the whole load of water.

In speaking of the steam and eduction-valves, we said that they were all puppet-valves. Mr Watt employed cocks, and also sliding-valves, such as the regulator or steam-valves in the old engines. But he found them always lose their tightness after a short time. This is not surprising, when we consider that they are always perfectly dry, and almost burning hot. He was therefore obliged to change them all for puppet-clacks, which, when truly ground and nicely fitted in their motions at first, are not found to go out of order by any length of time. Other engineers now universally use them in the old form of the steam-engine, without the same reasons, and merely by servile and ignorant imitation.

The way in which Mr Watt opens and shuts these valves is as follows. Fig. 13. represents a clack with its seat and box. Suppose it one of the eduction-valves. HH is part of the pipe which introduces the steam, and GG is the upper part of the pipe which communicates with the condenser. At EE may be observed a piece more faintly shaded than the surrounding parts. This is the seat of the valve, and is a brass or bell-metal ring turned conical on the outside, so as to fit exactly into a conical part of the pipe GG. These two pieces are fitted by grinding; and the cone being of a long taper, the ring sticks firmly in it, especially after having been there for some time and united by rust. The clack itself is a strong brass plate D, turned conical on the edge, so as to fit the conical or sloping inner edge of the seat. These are very nicely ground on each other with emery. This conical joining is much more obtuse than the outer side of the ring; so that although the joint is air-tight, the two pieces do not stick strongly together. The clack has a round tail DG, which is freely moveable up and down in the hole of a cross piece FF. On the upper side of the valve is a strong piece of metal DC firmly joined to it, one side of which is formed into a toothed rack. A is the section of an iron axle which turns in holes in the opposite sides of the valve-box, where it is nicely fitted by grinding, so as to be air-tight. Collets of thick leather, well soaked in melted tallow and rosin, are screwed on the outside of these holes to prevent all ingress of air. One end of this axis projects a good way without the box, and carries a spanner or handle, which is moved by the plug-frame. To this axis is fixed a strong piece of metal B, the edge of which is formed into an arch of a circle having the axis A in its centre, and is cut into teeth, which work in the teeth

Fig. 13.

Steam-Engine.

teeth of the rack DC. K is a cover which is fixed by screws to the top of the box HIJH, and may be taken off in order to get at the valve when it needs repairs.

From this description it is easy to see that by turning the handle which is on the axis A, the sector B must lift up the valve by means of its toothed rack DC, till the upper end of the rack touch the knob or button K. Turning the handle in the opposite direction brings the valve down again to its seat.

This valve is extremely tight. But in order to open it for the passage of the steam, we must exert a force equal to the pressure of the atmosphere. This in a large engine is a very great weight. A valve of six inches diameter sustains a pressure not less that 400 pounds. But this force is quite momentary, and hardly impedes the motion of the engine; for the instant the valve is detached from its seat, although it has not moved the 100th part of an inch, the pressure is over. Even this little inconvenience has been removed by a delicate thought of Mr Watt. He has put the spanner in such a position when it *begins* to raise the valve, that its mechanical energy is almost infinitely great. Let QR (fig. 14.) be part of the plug-frame descending, and P one of its pins just going to lay hold of the spanner NO moveable round the axis N. On the same axis is another arm NM connected by a joint with the leader ML, which is connected also by a joint with the spanner LA that is on the axis A of the sector within the valve-box. Therefore when the pin P pushes down the spanner NO, the arm NM moves sidewise and pulls down the spanner AL by means of the connecting rod. Things are so disposed, that when the cock is shut, LM and MN are in one straight line. The intelligent mechanic will perceive that, in this position, the force of the lever ONM is insuperable. It has this further advantage, that if any thing should tend to force open the valve, it would be ineffectual; for no force exerted at A, and transmitted by the rod LM, can possibly push the joint M out of its position. Of such importance is it to practical mechanics, that its professors should be persons of penetration as well as knowledge. Yet this circumstance is unheeded by hundreds who have servilely copied from Mr Watt, as may be seen in every engine that is puffed on the public as a discovery and an improvement. When these puppet-valves have been introduced into the common engine, we have not seen one instance where this has been attended to; certainly because its utility has not been observed: and there is one situation where it is of more consequence than in Mr Watt's engine, viz. in the injection-cock. Here the valve is drawn back into a box, where the water is so awkwardly disposed round it that it can hardly get out out of its way, and where the pressure even exceeds that of the atmosphere. Indeed this particular substitution of the button-valve for the cock is most injudicious.

We postponed any account of the office of the fly XX (fig. 11.), as it is not of use in an engine regulated by the fly VV. The fly XX is only for regulating the reciprocating motion of the beam when the steam is not admitted during the whole descent of the piston. This it evidently must render more uniform, accumulating a momentum equal to the whole pressure of the full supply of steam, and then sharing it with the beam during the rest of the descent of the piston.

When a person properly skilled in mechanics and chemistry reviews these different forms of Mr Watt's steam-engine, he will easily perceive them susceptible of many intermediate forms, in which any one or more of the distinguishing improvements may be employed. The first great improvement was the condensation in a separate vessel. This increased the original powers of the engine, giving to the atmospheric pressure and to the counter-weight their full energy; at the same time the waste of steam is greatly diminished. The next improvement, by employing the pressure of the steam instead of that of the atmosphere, aimed only at a still farther diminution of the waste; but was fertile in advantages, rendering the machine more manageable, and particularly enabling us at all times, and without trouble, to suit the power of the engine to its load of work, however variable and increasing; and brought into view a very interesting proposition in the mechanical theory of the engine, viz. that the whole performance of a given quantity of steam may be augmented by admitting it into the cylinder only during a part of the piston's motion. Mr Watt has varied the application of this proposition in a thousand ways; and there is nothing about the machine which gives more employment to the sagacity and judgement of the engineer. The third improvement of the double impulse may be considered as the finishing touch given to the engine, and renders it as uniform in its action as any water-wheel. In the engine in its most perfect form there does not seem to be above one-fourth of the steam wasted by warming the apparatus; so that *it is not possible* to make it one-fourth part more powerful than it is at present. The only thing that seems susceptible of considerable improvement is the great beam. The enormous strains exerted on its arms require a proportional strength. This requires a vast mass of matter, not less indeed in an engine with a cylinder of 54 inches than three tons and a half, moving with the velocity of three feet in a second, which must be communicated in about half a second. This mass must be brought into motion from a state of rest, must again be brought to rest, again into motion, and again to rest, to complete the period of a stroke. This consumes much power; and Mr Watt has not been able to load an engine with more than 10 or 11 pounds on the inch and preserve a sufficient quantity of motion, so as to make 12 or 15 six-feet strokes in a second. Many attempts have been made to lessen this mass by using a light framed wheel, or a light frame of carpentry, in place of a solid beam. These have generally been constructed by persons ignorant of the true scientific principles of carpentry, and have fared accordingly. Mr Watt has made similar attempts; but found, that although at first they were abundantly strong, yet after a short time's employment the straps and bolts with which the wooden parts were connected cut their way into the wood, and the framing grew loose in the joints, and, without giving any warning, went to pieces in an instant. A solid massy simple beam, of sufficient strength, bends, and sensibly complains (as the carpenters express it), before it breaks. In all great engines, therefore, such only are employed, and in smaller engines he sometimes uses cast-iron wheels or pulleys; nay, he frequently uses no beam or equivalent whatever, but employs the steam-piston rod to drive the machinery to which the engine is applied.

Steam-Engine.

74 Review of Mr Watt's three great improvements.

73 The only improvement now wanting is to strengthen the great beam.

We presume that our thinking readers will not be displeased

Steam-Engine.

displeased with this rational history of the progress of this engine in the hands of its ingenious and worthy inventor. We owe it to the communications of a friend, well acquainted with him, and able to judge of his merits. The public see him always associated with the no less celebrated mechanic and philosopher Mr Boulton of Soho near Birmingham (see SOHO). They have shared the royal patent from the beginning; and the alliance is equally honourable to both.

74 Mr Watt associated with Mr Boulton.

75 Whence their profits are derived in erecting engines.

The advantages derived from the patent-right show both the superiority of the engine and the liberal minds of the proprietors. They erect the engines at the expence of the employers, or give working drafts of all the parts, with instructions, by which any resident engineer may execute the work. The employers select the best engine of the ordinary kind in the kingdom, compare the quantities of fuel expended by each, and pay to Messrs Watt and Boulton one third of the annual savings for a certain term of years. By this the patentees are excited to do their utmost to make the engine perfect; and the employer pays in proportion to the advantage he derives from it.

It may not be here improper to state the actual performance of some of these engines, as they have been ascertained by experiment.

76 What the actual performance of some of these engines is.

An engine having a cylinder of 31 inches in diameter, and making 17 double strokes per minute, performs the work of forty horses working night and day (for which three relays or 120 horses must be kept), and burns 11,000 pounds of Staffordshire coal per day. A cylinder of 19 inches, making 25 strokes of 4 feet each per minute, performs the work of 12 horses working constantly, and burns 3700 pounds of coals per day. A cylinder of 24 inches, making 22 strokes of 5 feet, burns 5500 pounds of coals, and is equivalent to the constant work of 20 horses. And the patentees think themselves authorized by experience to say in general, that these engines will raise more than 20,000 cubic feet of water 24 feet high for every hundred weight of good pit-coal consumed by them.

In consequence of the great superiority of Mr Watt's engines, both with respect to economy and manageableness, they have become of most extensive use; and in every demand of manufacture on a great scale they offer us an indefatigable servant, whose strength has no bounds. The greatest mechanical project that ever engaged the attention of man was on the point of being executed by this machine. The States of Holland were treating with Messrs Watt and Boulton for draining the Haerlem Meer, and even reducing the Zuyder Zee: and we doubt not but that it will be accomplished whenever that unhappy nation has sufficiently felt the difference between liberty and foreign tyranny. Indeed such unlimited powers are afforded by this engine, that the engineer now thinks that no task can be proposed to him which he cannot execute with profit to his employer.

77 Proposed to drain the Haerlem Meer by the steam-engine.

No wonder then that all classes of engineers have turned much of their attention to this engine; and seeing that it has done so much, that they try to make it do still more. Numberless attempts have been made to improve Mr Watt's engine; and it would occupy a volume to give an account of them, whilst that account would do no more than indulge curiosity. Our engineers by profession are in general miserably deficient in that accurate knowledge of mechanics and of chemistry which is necessary for understanding this machine; and we have not heard of one in this kingdom who can be put on a par with the present patentees in this respect. Most of the attempts of engineers have been made with the humbler view of availing themselves of Mr Watt's discoveries, so as to construct a steam-engine superior to Newcomen's, and yet of a form sufficiently different from Watt's to keep it without the reach of his patent. This they have in general accomplished by performing the condensation in a place which, with a little stretch of fancy, not unfrequent in a court of law, may be called *part of the cylinder*.

78 The attempts to improve Mr Watt's engine in general of little advantage;

The success of most of these attempts has interfered so little with the interest of the patentees, that they have not hindered the erection of many engines which the law would have deemed encroachments. We think it our duty to give our opinion on this subject without reserve. These are most expensive undertakings, and few employers are able to judge accurately of the merits of a project presented to them by an ingenious artist. They may see the practicability of the scheme, by having a general notion of the expansion and condensation of steam, and they may be misled by the ingenuity apparent in the construction. The engineer himself is frequently the dupe of his own ingenuity; and it is not always dishonesty, but frequently ignorance, which makes him prefer his own invention or (as he thinks it) improvement. It is a most delicate engine, and requires much knowledge to see what does and what does not improve its performance. We have gone into the preceding minute investigation of Mr Watt's progress with the express purpose of making our readers fully masters of its principles, and have more than once pointed out the real improvements, that they may be firmly fixed and always ready in the mind. By having recourse to them, the reader may pronounce with confidence on the merits of any new construction, and will not be deceived by the puffs of an ignorant or dishonest engineer.

79 and the success of these has not injured the other.

So Exception in favour of Mr Hornblower.

We must except from this general criticism a construction by Mr Jonathan Hornblower near Bristol, on account of its singularity, and the ingenuity and real skill which appears in some particulars of its construction. The following short description will sufficiently explain its principle, and enable our readers to appreciate its merit.

Plate DIV. Description of his steam-engine.

A and B (fig. 15.) represent two cylinders, of which A is the largest. A piston moves in each, having their rods C and D moving through collars at E and F. These cylinders may be supplied with steam from the boiler by means of the square pipe G, which has a flanch to connect it with the rest of the steam-pipe. This square part is represented as branching off to both cylinders. *c* and *d* are two cocks, which have handles and tumblers as usual, worked by the plug-beam W. On the fore-side (that is, the side next the eye) of the cylinders is represented another communicating pipe, whose section is also square or rectangular, having also two cocks *a*, *b*. The pipe Y, immediately under the cock *b*, establishes a communication between the upper and lower parts of the small cylinder B, by opening the cock *b*. There is a similar pipe on the other side of the cylinder A, immediately under the cock *d*. When the cocks *c* and *a* are open, and the cocks *b* and *d* are shut, the steam from the boiler has free admission into the upper part of the cylinder B, and the steam

Steam-Engine.

from the lower part of B has free admiſſion into the upper part of A: but the upper part of each cylinder has no communication with its lower part.

From the bottom of the great cylinder proceeds the eduction-pipe K, having a valve at its opening into the cylinder, which bends downwards, and is connected with the conical condenſer L (*). The condenſer is fixed on a hollow box M, on which ſtand the pumps N and O for extracting the air and water; which laſt runs along the trough T into a ciſtern U, from which it is raiſed by the pump V for recruiting the boiler, being already nearly boiling hot. Immediately under the condenſer there is a ſpigot valve at S, over which is a ſmall jet pipe, reaching to the bend of the eduction-pipe. The whole of the condenſing apparatus is contained in a ciſtern R of cold water. A ſmall pipe P comes from the ſide of the condenſer, and terminates on the bottom of the trough T, and is there covered with a valve Q, which is kept tight by the water that is always running over it. Laſtly, the pump-rods X cauſe the outer end of the beam to preponderate, ſo that the quieſcent poſition of the beam is that repreſented in the figure, the piſtons being at the top of the cylinders.

Suppoſe all the cocks open, and ſteam coming in copiouſly from the boiler, and no condenſation going on in L; the ſteam muſt drive out all the air, and at laſt follow it through the valve Q. Now ſhut the valves *b* and *d*, and open the valve S of the condenſer. The condenſation will immediately commence. There is now no preſſure on the under ſide of the piſton of A, and it immediately deſcends. The communication between the lower part of B and the upper part of A being open, the ſteam will go from B into the ſpace left by the piſton of A. It muſt therefore expand, and its elaſticity muſt diminiſh, and will no longer balance the preſſure of the ſteam above the piſton of B. This piſton therefore, if not withheld by the beam, would deſcend till it is in equilibrio, having ſteam of equal denſity above and below it. But it cannot deſcend ſo far; for the cylinder A is wider than B, and the arm of the beam at which its piſton hangs is longer than the arm which ſupports the piſton of B: therefore when the piſton of B has deſcended as far as the beam will permit it, the ſteam between the two piſtons occupies a larger ſpace than it did when both piſtons were at the tops of their cylinders. Its denſity, therefore, and its elaſticity, diminiſh as its bulk increaſes. It is therefore not a balance; for the ſteam on the upper ſide of B, and the piſton B, *pulls* at the beam with all the difference of theſe preſſures. The ſlighteſt view of the ſubject muſt ſhow the reader, that as the piſtons deſcend, the ſteam that is between them will grow continually rarer and leſs elaſtic, and that both piſtons will pull the beam downwards.

Suppoſe now that each has reached the bottom of its cylinder. Shut the cock *a* and the eduction cock at the bottom of A, and open the cocks *b* and *d*. The communication being now eſtabliſhed between the upper and lower part of each cylinder, nothing hinders the counter weight from raiſing the piſtons to the top. Let them arrive there. The cylinder B is at this time filled with ſteam of the ordinary denſity, and the cylinder A with an equal abſolute quantity of ſteam, but expanded into a larger ſpace.

Shut the cocks *b* and *d*, and open the cock *a*, and the eduction cock at the bottom of A; the condenſation will again operate, and the piſtons deſcend. And thus the operation may be repeated as long as ſteam is ſupplied; and one full of the cylinder B of ordinary ſteam is expended during each working ſtroke.

Let us now examine the power of this engine. It is evident, that when both piſtons are at the top of their reſpective cylinders, the active preſſure (that is, the difference of the preſſure on its two ſides) on the piſton of B is nothing, while that on the piſton of A is equal to the full preſſure of the atmoſphere on its area. This, multiplied by the length of the arm by which it is ſupported, gives its mechanical energy. As the piſtons deſcend, the preſſure on the piſton of B increaſes, while that on the piſton of A diminiſhes. When both are at the bottom, the preſſure on the piſton of B is at its maximum, and that on the piſton of A at its minimum.

Mr Hornblower ſaw that this muſt be a beneficial employment of ſteam, and preferable to the practice of condenſing it while its full elaſticity remained; but he has not conſidered it with the attention neceſſary for aſcertaining the advantage with preciſion.

Let *a* and *b* repreſent the areas of the piſtons of A and B, and let α and β be the lengths of the arms by which they are ſupported. It is evident, that when both piſtons have arrived at the bottoms of their cylinders, the capacities of the cylinders are as $a\alpha$ and $b\beta$. Let this be the ratio of *m* to 1. Let *g h i k* (fig. 16.) and *l m n o* be two cylinders of equal length, communicating with each other, and fitted with a piſton-rod *p q*, on which are fixed two piſtons *a a* and *b b*, whoſe areas are as *m* and 1. Let the diſtance between the piſtons be preciſely equal to the height of each cylinder, which height we ſhall call *h*. Let *x* be the ſpace *g b* or *b a*, through which the piſtons have deſcended. Let the upper cylinder communicate with the boiler, and the lower cylinder with the condenſer or vacuum V.

Any perſon in the leaſt converſant in mechanics and pneumatics will clearly ſee that the ſtrain or preſſure on the piſton-rod *p q* is preciſely the ſame with the united energies of the two piſton rods of Mr Hornblower's engine, by which they tend to turn the working beam round its axis.

The baſe of the upper cylinder being 1, and its height *h*, its capacity or bulk is 1 *h* or *h*; and this expreſſes the natural bulk of the ſteam which formerly filled it, and is now expanded into the ſpace *b h l a a m i b*. The part *b h i b* is plainly $=h-x$, and the part *l a a m* is $=mx$. The whole ſpace therefore is $mx+h-x$, $=h+mx-x$, or $h+\overline{m-1}\,x$. Therefore the denſity of the ſteam between the piſtons is $\frac{h}{h+\overline{m-1}\,x}$.

Let *p* be the downward preſſure of the ſteam from the

(*) This, however, was ſtopped by Watt's patent; and the condenſation muſt be performed as in Newcomen's engine, or at leaſt in the cylinder A.

Steam-Engine.

the boiler on the upper piston $b\,b$. This piston is also pressed up with a force $=p\,\frac{h}{h+\overline{m-1}\,x}$ by the steam between the pistons. It is therefore, on the whole, pressed downward with a force $=p\left(1-\frac{h}{h+\overline{m-1}\,x}\right)$. The lower piston $a\,a$, having a vacuum below it, is pressed downwards with a force $=p\,\frac{\overline{m-1}\,h}{h+\overline{m-1}\,x}$. Therefore the whole pressure on the piston rod downwards is $=p\left(1+\frac{\overline{m-1}\,h}{h+\overline{m-1}\,x}-\frac{h}{h+\overline{m-1}\,x}\right)$, $=p\left(1+\frac{\overline{m-1}\,h}{h+\overline{m-1}\,x}\right)$, $=p+\frac{p\,h\,\overline{m-1}}{h+\overline{m-1}\,x}=p+\frac{p\,h}{\frac{h}{\overline{m-1}}+x}$.

This then is the momentary pressure on the piston rod corresponding to its descent x from its highest position. When the pistons are in their highest position, this pressure is equal to $m\,p$. When they are in their lowest position, it is $=p\,\frac{2\,m-1}{m}$. Here therefore is an accession of power. In the beginning the pressure is greater than on a single piston in the proportion of m to 1; and at the end of the stroke, where the pressure is weakest, it is still much greater than the pressure on a single piston. Thus, if m be 4, the pressure at the beginning of the stroke is $4\,p$, and at the end it is $\frac{7}{4}\,p$, almost double, and in all intermediate positions it is greater. It is worth while to obtain the sum total of all the accumulated pressures, that we may compare it with the constant pressure on a single piston.

We may do this by considering the momentary pressure $p+\frac{p\,h}{\frac{h}{\overline{m-1}}+x}$, as equal to the ordinate GF, Hb, or Mc, of a curve F$b\,c$ (fig. 10.), which has for its axis the line GM equal to h the height of our cylinder. Call this ordinate y. We have $y=p+\frac{p\,h}{\frac{h}{\overline{m-1}}+x}$, and $y-p=\frac{p\,h}{\frac{h}{\overline{m-1}}+x}$. Now it is plain that $\frac{p\,h}{\frac{h}{\overline{m-1}}+x}$ is the ordinate of an equilateral hyperbola, of which $p\,h$ is the power or rectangle of the ordinate and abscissa, and of which the abscissa reckoned from the centre is $\frac{h}{\overline{m-1}}+x$. Therefore make GE$=p$, and draw DEA parallel to MG, and make EA$=\frac{\text{GM}}{\overline{m-1}}$, $=\frac{h}{\overline{m-1}}$. The curve F$b\,c$ is an equilateral hyperbola, having A for its centre and AD for its assymptote. Draw the other assymptote AB, and its ordinate FB. Since the power of the hyperbola is $=p\,h$, $=$GEDM (for GE$=p$, and GM$=h$); and since all the inscribed rectangles, such as AEFB, are equal to $p\,h$, it follows that AEFB is equal to GEDM, and that the area ABFcDA is equal to the area GFcMG, which expresses the accumulated pressure in Hornblower's engine.

Steam-Engine.

We can now compute the accumulated pressure very easily. It is evidently $=p\,h\times\left(1+\text{L.}\frac{\text{AD}}{\text{AE}}\right)$.

82 The intelligent reader cannot but observe that this is precisely the same with the accumulated pressure of a quantity of steam admitted in the beginning, and stopped in Mr Watt's method, when the piston has descended through the mth part of the cylinder. In considering Mr Hornblower's engine, the thing was presented in so different a form that we did not perceive the analogy at first, and we were surprised at the result. We could not help even regretting it, because it had the appearance of a new principle and an improvement; and we doubt not but that it appeared so to the ingenious author; for we have had such proofs of his liberality of mind as permit us not to suppose that he saw it from the beginning, and availed himself of the difficulty of tracing the analogy. And as the thing may mislead others in the same way, we have done a service to the public by showing that this engine, so costly and so difficult in its construction, is no way superior in power to Mr Watt's simple method of stopping the steam. It is even inferior, because there must be a condensation in the communicating passages. We may add, that if the condensation is performed in the cylinder A, which it must be unless with the permission of Watt and Boulton, the engine cannot be much superior to a common engine; for much of the steam from below B will be condensed between the pistons by the coldness of the cylinder A; and this diminishes the downward pressure on A more than it increases the downward pressure on B. We learn however that, by confining the condensation to a small *part of the cylinder* A, Mr Hornblower has erected engines clear of Mr Watt's patent, which are considerably superior to Newcomen's: so has Mr Symington.

The accumulated pressure the same with that of Mr Watt's engine.

83 We said that there was much ingenuity and real skill observable in many particulars of this engine. The disposition and connection of the cylinders, and the whole condensing apparatus, are contrived with peculiar neatness. The cocks are very ingenious; they are composed of two flat circular plates ground very true to each other, and one of them turns round on a pin through their centres; each is pierced with three sectoral apertures, exactly corresponding with each other, and occupying a little less than one-half of their surfaces. By turning the moveable plate so that the apertures coincide, a large passage is opened for the steam; and by turning it so that the solid of the one covers the aperture of the other, the cock is shut. Such regulators are now very common in the cast iron stoves for warming rooms.

Still, however, the engine discovers ingenuity and skill.

Mr Hornblower's contrivance for making the collars for the piston rods air-tight is also uncommonly ingenious. This collar is in fact two, at a small distance from each other. A small pipe, branching off from the main steam-pipe, communicates with the space between the collars. This steam, being a little stronger than the pressure of the atmosphere, effectually hinders the air from penetrating by the upper collar; and though a little steam should get through the lower collar into the cylinder A, it can do no harm. We can see many cases in which this pretty contrivance may be of signal service.

Steam-Engine.

84 The great est improvement is the framing of the working beam.

But it is in the framing of the great working beam that Mr Hornblower's scientific knowledge is most conspicuous; and we have no hesitation in affirming that it is stronger than a beam of the common form, and containing twenty times its quantity of timber. There is hardly a part of it exposed to a transverse strain, if we except the strain of the pump V on the strutt by which it is worked. Every piece is either pushed or pulled in the direction of its length. We only fear that the bolts which connect the upper beam with the two iron bars under its ends will work loose in their holes, and tear out the wood which lies between them. We would propose to substitute an iron bar for the whole of this upper beam. This working beam highly deserves the attention of all carpenters and engineers. We have that opinion of Mr Hornblower's knowledge and talents, that we are confident that he will see the fairness of our examination of his engine, and we trust to his candour for an excuse for our criticism.

85 The reciprocating motion of the steam-engine is a defect still to be remedied.

The reciprocating motion of the steam-engine has always been considered as a great defect; for though it be now obviated by connecting it with a fly, yet, unless it is an engine of double stroke, this fly must be an enormous mass of matter moving with great velocity. Any accident happening to it would produce dreadful effects: A part of the rim detaching itself would have the force of a bomb, and no building could withstand it. Many attempts have been made to produce a circular motion at once by the steam. It has been made to blow on the vanes of a wheel of various forms. But the rarity of steam is such, that even if none is condensed by the cold of the vanes, the impulse is exceedingly feeble, and the expence of steam, so as to produce any serviceable impulse, is enormous. Mr Watt, among his first speculations on the steam engine, made some attempts of this kind. One in particular was uncommonly ingenious. It consisted of a drum turning air-tight within another, with cavities so disposed that there was a constant and great pressure urging it in one direction. But no packing of the common kind could preserve it air-tight with sufficient mobility. He succeeded by immersing it in mercury, or in an almagam which remained fluid in the heat of boiling water; but the continual trituration soon calcined the fluid and rendered it useless. He then tried Parent's or Dr Barker's mill, inclosing the arms in a metal drum, which was immersed in cold water. The steam rushed rapidly along the pipe which was the axis, and it was hoped that a great reaction would have been exerted at the ends of the arms; but it was almost nothing. The reason seems to be, that the greatest part of the steam was condensed in the cold arms. It was then tried in a drum kept boiling hot; but the impulse was now very small in comparison with the expence of steam. This must be the case.

86 Mr Watt's attempts to produce a circular motion by steam unsuccessful.

Mr Watt has described in his specification to the patent office some contrivances for producing a circular motion by the immediate action of the steam. Some of these produce alternate motions, and are perfectly analogous to his double-stroke engine. Others produce a continued motion. But he has not given such a description of his valves for this purpose as can enable an engineer to construct one of them. From any guess that we can form, we think the machine very imperfect; and we do not find that Mr Watt has ever erected a continuous circular engine. He has doubtless found all his attempts inferior to the reciprocating engine with a fly. A very crude scheme of this kind may be seen in the Transactions of the Royal Society of Dublin 1787. But although our attempts have hitherto failed, we hope that the case is not yet desperate: we see different principles which have not yet been employed.

87 Still the case is not desperate, for different principles may be employed.

We shall conclude our account of this noble engine with observing, that Mr Watt's form suggests the construction of an excellent air-pump. A large vessel may be made to communicate with a boiler at one side, and with the pump-receiver on the other, and also with a condenser. Suppose this vessel of ten times the capacity of the receiver; fill it with steam from the boiler, and drive out the air from it; then open its communication with the receiver and the condenser. This will rarefy the air of the receiver ten times. Repeating the operation will rarefy it 100 times; the third operation will rarefy it 1000 times; the fourth 10,000 times, &c. All this may be done in half a minute.

88 Mr Watt's engine suggests the construction of an excellent air pump.

STEAM-Kitchen. Ever since Dr Papin contrived his digester (about the year 1690), schemes have been proposed for dressing victuals by the steam of boiling water. A philosophical club used to dine at Saltero's coffee-house, Chelsea, about 40 years ago, and had their victuals dressed by hanging them in the boiler of the steam-engine which raises water for the supply of Piccadilly and its neighbourhood. They were completely dressed, and both expeditiously and with high flavour.

A patent was obtained for an apparatus for this purpose by a tin-man in London; we think of the name of Tate. They were afterwards made on a much more effective plan by Mr Gregory, an ingenious tradesman in Edinburgh, and are coming into very general use.

It is well known to the philosopher that the steam of boiling water contains a prodigious quantity of heat, which it retains in a latent state ready to be faithfully accounted for, and communicated to any colder body. Every cook knows the great scalding power of steam, and is disposed to think that it is much hotter than boiling water. This, however, is a mistake; for it will raise the thermometer no higher than the water from which it comes. But we can assure the cook, that if he make the steam from the spout of a tea-kettle pass through a great body of cold water, it will be condensed or changed into water; and when one pound of water has in this manner been boiled off, it will have heated the mass of cold water as much as if we had thrown into it seven or eight hundred pounds of boiling hot water.

If, therefore, a boiler be properly fitted up in a furnace, and if the steam of the water boiling in it be conveyed by a pipe into a pan containing victuals to be dressed, every thing can be cooked that requires no higher degree of heat than that of boiling water: And this will be done without any risk of scorching, or any kind of overheating, which frequently spoils our dishes, and proceeds from the burning heat of air coming to those parts of the pot or pan which is not filled with liquor, and is covered only with a film, which quickly burns and taints the whole dish. Nor will the cook be scorched by the great heat of the open fire that is necessary for dressing at once a number of dishes, nor have his person and clothes soiled by the smoke and soot unavoidable in the cooking on an open fire. Indeed the whole

whole process is so neat, so manageable, so open to inspection, and so cleanly, that it need neither fatigue nor offend the delicacy of the nicest lady.

We had great doubts, when we first heard of this as a general mode of cookery, as to its economy; we had none as to its efficacy. We thought that the steam, and consequently the fuel expended, must be vastly greater than by the immediate use of an open fire; but we have seen a large tavern dinner expeditiously dressed in this manner, seemingly with much less fuel than in the common method. The following simple narration of facts will show the superiority. In a paper manufactory in this neighbourhood, the vats containing the pulp into which the frames are dipped are about six feet diameter, and contain above 200 gallons. This is brought to a proper heat by means of a small cockle or furnace in the middle of the liquor. This is heated by putting in about one hundred weight of coals about eight o'clock in the evening, and continuing this till four next morning, renewing the fuel as it burns away. This method was lately changed for a steam heater. A furnace, having a boiler of five or six feet diameter and three feet deep, is heated about one o'clock in the morning with two hundred weight of coals, and the water kept in brisk ebullition. Pipes go off from this boiler to six vats, some of which are at 90 feet distance. It is conveyed into a flat box or vessel in the midst of the pulp, where it condenses, imparting its heat to the sides of the box, and thus heats the surrounding pulp. These six vats are as completely heated in three hours, expending about three hundred weight of coals, as they were formerly in eight hours, expending near eighteen hundred weight of coals. Mr Gregory, the inventor of this steam-heater, has obtained (in company with Mr Scott, plumber, Edinburgh) a patent for the invention; and we are persuaded that it will come into very general use for many similar purposes. The dyers, hatmakers, and many other manufacturers, have occasion for large vats kept in a continual heat; and there seems no way so effectual.

Indeed when we reflect seriously on the subject, we see that this method has immense advantages considered merely as a mode of applying heat. The steam may be applied to the vessel containing the victuals in every part of its surface: it may even be made to enter the vessel, and apply itself immediately to the piece of meat that is to be dressed, and this without any risk of scorching or overdoing.—And it will give out about $\frac{999}{1000}$ of the heat which it contains, and will do this only if it be wanted; so that no heat whatever is wasted except what is required for heating the apparatus. Experience shows that this is a mere trifle in comparison of what was supposed necessary. But with an open fire we only apply the flame and hot air to the bottom and part of the sides of our boiling vessels: and this application is hurried in the extreme; for to make a great heat, we must have a great fire, which requires a prodigious and most rapid current of air. This air touches our pans but for a moment, imparts to them but a small portion of its heat; and we are persuaded that three-fourths of the heat is carried up the chimney, and escapes in pure waste, while another great portion beams out into the kitchen to the great annoyance of the scorched cook. We think, therefore, that a page or two of this work will not be thrown away in the description of a contrivance by which a living may be made to the entertainer, and the providing the pleasures of his table prove a less fatiguing task to this valuable corps of practical chemists.

Let A (fig. 1.) represent a kitchen-boiler, either properly fitted up in a furnace, with its proper fire-place, ash-pit, and flue, or set on a tripod on the open fire, or built up in the general fire-place. The steam-pipe BC rises from the cover of this boiler, and then is led away with a gentle ascent in any convenient direction. C represents the section of this conducting steam-pipe. Branches are taken off from the side at proper distances. One of these is represented at CDE, furnished with a cock D, and having a taper nozzle E, fitted by grinding into a conical piece F, which communicates with an upright pipe GH, which is soldered to the side of the stewing vessel PQRS, communicating with it by the short pipe I. The vessel is fitted with a cover OT, having a staple handle V. The piece of meat M is laid on a tin-plate grate KL, pierced with holes like a cullender, and standing on three short feet *n n n*.

Plate DV. Fig. 1.

The steam from the boiler comes in by the pipe I, and is condensed by the meat and by the sides of the vessel, communicating to them all its heat. What is not so condensed escapes between the vessel and its cover. The condensed water lies on the bottom of the vessel, mixed with a very small quantity of gravy and fatty matter from the victuals. Frequently, instead of a cover, another stew-vessel with a cullender bottom is set on this one, the bottom of the one fitting the mouth of the other: and *it is observed*, that when this is done, the dish in the under vessel is more expeditiously and better dressed, and the upper dish is more slowly, but as completely stewed.

This description of one stewing vessel may serve to give a notion of the whole; only we must observe, that when broths, soups, and dishes with made sauces or containing liquids, are to be dressed, they must be put into a smaller vessel, which is set into the vessel PQRS, and is supported on three short feet, so that there may be a space all round it of about an inch or three quarters of an inch. It is observed, that dishes of this kind are not so expeditiously cooked as on an open fire, but as completely in the end, only requiring to be turned up now and then to mix the ingredients; because as the liquids in the inner vessel can never come into ebullition, unless the steam from the boiler be made of a dangerous heat, and every thing be close confined, there cannot be any of that tumbling motion that we observe in a boiling pot.

The performance of this apparatus is far beyond any expectation we had formed of it. In one which we examined, six pans were stewing together by means of a boiler $10\frac{1}{2}$ inches in diameter, standing on a brisk open fire. It boiled very briskly, and the steam puffed frequently through the chinks between the stew-pans and their covers. In one of them was a piece of meat considerably above 30 pounds weight. This required above four hours stewing, and was then very thoroughly and equally cooked; the outside being no more done than the heart, and it was near two pounds heavier than when put in, and greatly swelled. In the mean time, several dishes had been dressed in the other pans. As far

Steam-Kitchen.

far as we could judge, this cooking did not consume one-third part of the fuel which an open fire would have required for the same effect.

When we consider this apparatus with a little more knowledge of the mode of operation of fire than falls to the share of the cooks (we speak with deference), and consider the very injudicious manner in which the steam is applied, we think that it may be improved so as to surpass any thing that the cook can have a notion of.

When the steam enters the stew-pan, it is condensed on the meat and on the vessel; but we do not want it to be condensed on the vessel. And the surface of the vessel is much greater than that of the meat, and continues much colder; for the meat grows hot, and continues so, while the vessel, made of metal, which is a very perfect conductor of heat, is continually robbed of its heat by the air of the kitchen, and carried off by it. If the meat touch the side of the pan in any part, no steam can be applied to that part of the meat, while it is continually imparting heat to the air by the intermedium of the vessel. Nay, the meat can hardly be dressed unless there be a current of steam through it; and we think this confirmed by what is observed above, that when another stew-pan is set over the first, and thus gives occasion to a current of steam through its cullender bottom to be condensed by its sides and contents, the lower dish is more expeditiously dressed. We imagine, therefore, that not less than half of the steam is wasted on the sides of the different stew-pans. Our first attention is therefore called to this circumstance, and we wish to apply the steam more economically and effectually.

We would therefore construct the steam-kitchen in the following manner:

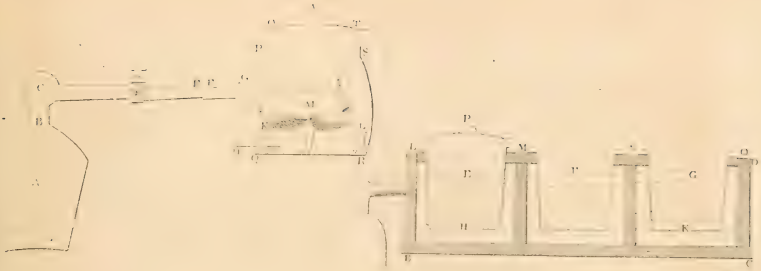
Fig. 2. We would make a wooden chest (which we shall call the STEW-CHEST) ABCD (fig. 2.). This should be made of deal, in very narrow slips, not exceeding an inch, that it may not shrink. This should be lined with very thin copper, lead, or even strong tinfoil. This will prevent it from becoming a conductor of heat by soaking with steam. For further security it might be set in another chest, with a space of an inch or two all round, and this space filled with a composition of powdered charcoal and clay. This should be made by first making a mixture of fine potter's clay and water about as thick as poor cream: then as much powdered charcoal must be beat up with this as can be made to stick together. When this is rammed in and dry, it may be hot enough on one side to melt glass, and will not discolour white paper on the other.

This chest must have a cover LMNO, also of wood, having holes in it to receive the stew-pans P, Q, R. Between each pan is a wooden partition, covered on both sides with milled lead or tinfoil. The whole top must be covered with very spongy leather or felt, and made very flat. Each stew-pan must have a bearing or shoulder all round it, by which it is supported, resting on the felt, and lying so true and close that no steam can escape. Some of the pans should be simple, like the pan F, for dressing broths and other liquid dishes. Others should be like E and G, having in the bottom a pretty wide hole H, K, which has a pipe in its upper side, rising about an inch or an inch and half into the stew-pan. The meat is laid on a cullender plate, as in the common way; only there must be no holes in the cullender immediately above the pipe.—These stew-pans must be fitted with covers, or they may have others fitted to their mouths, for warming sauces or other dishes, or stewing greens, and many other subordinate purposes for which they may be fitted.

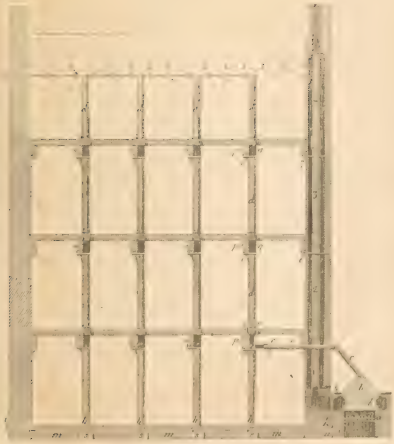
The main-pipe from the boiler must have branches, (each furnished with a cock), which admit the steam into these divisions. At its first entry some will be condensed on the bottom and sides; but we imagine that these will in two minutes be heated so as to condense no more, or almost nothing. The steam will also quickly condense on the stew-pan, and in half a minute make it boiling hot, so that it will condense no more; all the rest will now apply itself to the meat and to the cover. It may perhaps be advisable to allow the cover to condense steam, and even to waste it. This may be promoted by laying on it flannel soaked in water. Our view in this is to create a demand for steam, and thus produce a current through the stew-pan, which will be applied in its passage to the victuals. But we are not certain of the necessity of this. Steam is not like common air of the same temperature, which would glide along the surfaces of bodies, and impart to them a small portion of its heat, and escape with the rest. To produce this effect there *must* be a current; for air hot enough to melt lead, will not boil water, if it be kept stagnant round the vessel. But steam imparts the *whole* of its latent heat to any body colder than boiling water, and goes no farther till this body be made boiling hot. It is a most faithful carrier of heat, and will deliver its whole charge to any body that can take it. Therefore, although there were no partitions in the stew-chest, and the steam were admitted at the end next the boiler, if the pan at the farther end be colder than the rest, it will all go thither; and will, in short, communicate to every thing impartially according to the demand. If any person has not the confidence in the steam which we express, he may still be certain that there must be a prodigious saving of heat by confining the whole in the stew-chest; and he may make the pans with entire bottoms, and admit the steam into them in the common way, by pipes which come through the sides of the chest and then go into the pan. There will be none lost by condensation on the sides of the chest; and the pans will soon be heated up to the boiling temperature; and hardly any of their heat will be wasted, because the air in the chest will be stagnant. The chief reason for recommending our method is the much greater ease with which the stew-pans can be shifted and cleaned. There will be little difference in the performance.

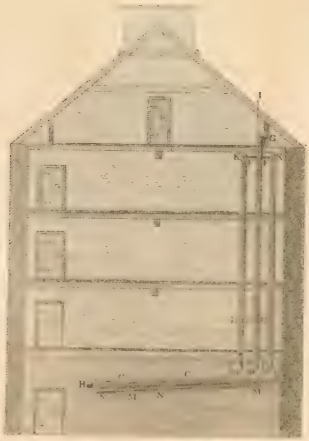
Nay, even the common steam-kitchen may be prodigiously improved by merely wrapping each pan in three or four folds of coarse dry flannel, or making flannel bags of three or four folds fitted to their shape, which can be put on or removed in a minute. It will also greatly conduce to the good performance to wrap the main steam pipe in the same manner in flannel.

We said that this main-pipe is conducted from the boiler with a gentle ascent. The intention of this is, that the water produced by the unavoidable condensation of the steam may run back into the boiler. But the rapid motion of the steam generally sweeps it up hill, and it runs into the branch-pipes and descends into the stew-pans. Perhaps it would be as well to give the main-



ROOMS heated by STEAM.





Steam-Kitchen.

main-pipe a declivity the other way, and allow all the water to collect in a hot well at the farther end, by means of a defcending pipe, having a loaded valve at the end. This may be fo contrived as to be clofe by the fire, where it would be fo warm that it would not check the boiling if again poured into the boiler. But the utmoft attention muft be paid to cleanlinefs in the whole of this paffage, because this water is boiled again, and its fteam paffes through the heart of every difh. This circumftance forbids us to return into the boiler what is condenfed in the ftew-pans. This would mix the taftes and flavours of every difh, and be very difagreeable. All this muft remain in the bottom of each ftew-pan; for which reafon we put in the pipe rifing up in the middle of the bottom. It might indeed be allowed to fall down into the ftew-chefts, and to be collected in a common receptacle, while the fat would float at top, and the clear gravy be obtained below, perhaps fit for many fauces.

The completeft method for getting rid of this condenfed fteam would be to have a fmall pipe running along the under fide of the main conductor, and communicating with it at different places, in a manner fimilar to the air difcharger on the mains of water-pipes. In the paper manufactory mentioned above, each fteam-box has a pipe in its bottom, with a float-cock, by which the water is difcharged; and the main pipe being of great diameter, and laid with a proper acclivity, the water runs back into the boiler.

But thefe precautions are of little moment in a fteam-kitchen even for a great table; and for the general ufe of private families, would hurt the apparatus, by making it complex and of nice management. For a fmall family, the whole apparatus may be fet on a table four feet long and two broad, which may be placed on caftors, fo as to be wheeled out of the way when not in ufe. If the main conductor be made of wood, or properly cafed in flannel, it will condenfe fo little fteam that the cooking table may ftand in the remoteft corner of the kitchen without fenfibly impairing its performance; and if the boiler be properly fet up in a fmall furnace, and the flue made fo that the flame may be applied to a great part of its furface, we are perfuaded that three-fourths of the fuel ufed in common cookery will be faved. Its only inconvenience feems to be the indifpenfable neceffity of the moft anxious cleanlinefs in the whole apparatus. The moft trifling neglect in this will deftroy a whole dinner.

We had almoft forgotten to obferve, that the boiler muft be furnifhed with a funnel for fupplying it with water. This fhould pafs through the top, and its pipe reach near to the bottom. It will be proper to have a cock on this funnel. There fhould alfo be another pipe in the top of the boiler, having a valve on the top. If this be loaded with a pound on every fquare inch, and the fire fo regulated that fteam may be obferved to puff fometimes from this valve, we may be certain that it is paffing through our difhes with fufficient rapidity; and if we fhut the cock on the funnel, and load the valve a little more, we fhall caufe the fteam to blow at the covers of the ftew-pans. If one of thefe be made very tight, and have a hole alfo furnifhed with a loaded valve, this pan becomes a digefter, and will diffolve bones, and do many things which are impracticable in the ordinary cookery.

STEAM applied to Heating Rooms. Steam has been fucceffully applied as a fubftitute for open fires in heating manufactories, and promifes to be highly beneficial, not only in point of economy in faving fuel, but alfo in leffening the danger of accidental fire. The following mode of heating a cotton mill by fteam was propofed and practifed in 1799 by Mr Niel Snodgrafs of Paifley. We fhall give an account of it in his own words *.

* *Phil. Mag.* vol. xxxiv. p. 174. PLATE DV. Fig. 1.

"Fig. 1. prefents a view of an inner gable, which is at one extremity of the preparation and fpinning rooms of the mill. On the other fide of this gable there is a fpace of 17 feet, enclofed by an outer gable, and containing the water-wheel, the ftaircafe, and fmall rooms for the accommodation of the work. In this fpace the furnace and boiler are placed on the ground. The boiler cannot be fhown here, as it lies behind the gable exhibited; nor is it of any confequence, as there is nothing peculiar in it. It may be of any convenient form. The feeding apparatus, &c. are in every refpect the fame as in the boiler of a common fteam-engine. A circular copper boiler, two feet diameter by two feet deep, containing 30 gallons of water, with a large copper head as a refervoir for the fteam, was found to anfwer in the prefent inftance. The fteam is conveyed from the boiler through the gable, by the copper pipe B, into the tin pipe, C, C. From C it paffes into the centres of the perpendicular pipes E, E, E, by the fmall bent copper tubes D, D, D. The pipes E, E, E, are connected under the garret floor by the tubes F, F, for the more eafy circulation of the fteam. The middle pipe, E, is carried through the garret floor, and communicates with a lying pipe, 36 feet in length (the end of which is feen at G), for heating the garret. At the further extremity of the pipe G, there is a valve falling inwards to prevent a vacuum being formed on the cooling of the apparatus; the confequence of which would be the crushing of the pipes by the preffure of the atmofphere. Similar valves K, K, are placed near the the top of the perpendicular pipes, E, E; and from the middle one E, the fmall pipe paffes through the roof, and is furnifhed with a valve at I, opening outwards, to fuffer the air to efcape while the pipes are filling with fteam, or the fteam itfelf to efcape when the charge is too high.

"The water condenfed in the perpendicular pipes E, E, E, trickles down their fides into the three funnels L, L, L, the necks of which may either pafs through or round the pipe C, into the copper tube M, M, which alfo receives the water condenfed in C, C, by means of the fhort tubes N, N. The pipe C, C, is itfelf fo much inclined as to caufe the water to run along it to the tubes N, N, and the pipe G in the garret has an inclination of 18 inches in its length, to bring the water condenfed in it back to the middle pipe E. The tube M, M, carries back the water through the gable to the boiler, which ftands five feet lower than this tube. It is material to return the water to the boiler, as, being nearly at a boiling heat, a confiderable expenfe of fuel is thereby faved.

"The large pipes are ten inches in diameter, and are made of the fecond kind of tinned iron plates. The dimenfions of the fmaller tubes may be feen by their comparative fize in the engraving, and perhaps they might be varied without inconvenience.

"The apparatus erected as here defcribed, has been found fufficiently ftrong, and has required no material repairs

Steam. [illegible] the firſt alterations were made. The hand-[illegible] is the purpoſe under conſideration being to [illegible] to deliver as much heat as poſſible [illegible] a given quantity of fuel, the flue from the furnace, which heats the boiler, is conveyed in to common [illegible] pipes placed in the gable. Theſe are erected ſo as [illegible] any danger of fire, in the manner ſhown in the engraving, fig. 2. The ſteam with this auxiliary communicates a heat of about 70° to the mill, the rooms of which are 50 feet long, 32½ feet wide, and 8½ feet high, except the lower ſtory and garret; the former of which is 11, and the latter ſeven feet high. The rooms warmed in this manner are much more wholeſome and agreeable than thoſe heated by the beſt conſtructed ſtoves, being perfectly free from vapour or contaminated [illegible].

"The application of the principle to buildings already conſtructed, it is preſumed, will be ſufficiently obvious from the foregoing details. In new manufactories, where the mode of heating may be made a part of the original plan, a more convenient apparatus may be introduced. This will be beſt explained by a deſcription of fig. 2. which gives a ſection of a cotton-mill conſtructed ſo as to apply the ſteam apparatus to a new building.

Fig. 2.

"The furnace for the boiler is ſhown at *a* (fig. 2). The flue of the furnace conveys the ſmoke into the caſt iron ſtove pipes, 1, 2, 3, 4. Theſe pipes are placed in a ſpace in the gable, entirely incloſed with brick, except at the ſmall apertures, 5, 6, 7, 8. A current of air is admitted below at 9, and thrown into the rooms by thoſe openings, after being heated by contact with the pipes. This part of the plan is adopted with a view to prevent, as much as poſſible, any of the heat, produced by the fuel uſed, from being thrown away. It may be omitted where any danger of fire is apprehended from it, and the ſmoke may be carried off in any way that is conſidered abſolutely ſecure. So far, however, as appears from experience, there ſeems to be little or no danger of fire from a ſtove of this conſtruction. The greateſt inconvenience of a common ſtove is, that the cockle or metal furnace is liable to crack from the intenſity of the heat. By the continuity of the metal from the fire-place, an intenſe heat is alſo conducted along the pipes, which conveys them to the latter accident. Here the ſmoke being previouſly conveyed through a brick flue, can never communicate to the pipes a degree of heat ſufficient to crack them. In like manner the pipes, having no communication with the rooms but by the ſmall apertures, cannot come in contact with any combuſtible ſubſtance; and from being ſurrounded with air, which is conſtantly changing, can impart only a very moderate degree of heat to the walls. The iron ſupporters of the pipes may be imbedded in ſome ſubſtance which is a bad conductor of heat, as furnace aſhes and lime, &c. The emiſſion of heated air into the rooms may be regulated by valves. As the pipes are not expoſed to cracking, there is no riſk of their throwing fumes or vapour into the rooms.

"The boiler *b, b*, is ſix feet long, three and a half broad, and three feet deep. As there is nothing peculiar in the ſeeding apparatus, it is omitted. The boiler may be placed in any convenient ſituation. Where a ſteam engine is uſed for other purpoſes, the ſteam may be taken from its boiler. The pipe *c, c*, conveys the ſteam from the boiler to the two perpendicular pipes *d, d, d, d*. There is an expanding joint at *e*, ſtuffed, to make it ſteam-tight. The ſteam aſcending in the firſt pipe *d, d, d*, enters the horizontal pipe *f, f, f, f*, (which is ſlightly inclined) expelling the air, which partly eſcapes by the valve *g*, and is partly forced into the other pipes. The valve *g* being conſiderably loaded, forces the accumulating ſteam down into the reſt of the pipes *d, d, d*. The air in theſe pipes recedes before the ſteam, and is forced through the tubes *h, h, h*, into the pipe *m, m, m*, whence it eſcapes at the valve *i*, and the ſyphon *k*. The water, condenſed in the whole of the pipes, paſſes alſo through the tubes *h, h, h, h*, into the pipe *m, m, m*, which has ſuch a declivity as to diſcharge the water at the ſyphon *k*, into the hot well *n*, whence it is pumped back into the boiler.

Steam. Statitics.

"The whole of the pipes are of caſt iron, except *m, m, m*, which is of copper. The perpendicular pipes ſerve as pillars for ſupporting the beams of the houſe, by means of the projecting pieces *o, o, o*, which may be raiſed or lowered at pleaſure by the wedges *p, p, p*. The pipes are ſunk in the beams about an inch, and are made faſt to them by the iron ſtraps *q, q*. Thoſe in the lower ſtory reſt on the ſtones *s, s, s, s*, and are made tight at the junction with ſtuffing. The pipe in each ſtory ſupports the one in the ſtory above by a ſtuffed joint as ſhown at *r*. The pipes in the lower ſtory are ſeven inches in diameter; thoſe in the higher ſix inches; thoſe in the other two are of intermediate diameters. The thickneſs of the metal is three-eighths of an inch. The lower pipes are made larger than the upper, in order to expoſe a greater heated ſurface in the lower rooms, becauſe the ſteam being thrown from above into all the pipes, except the firſt, would otherwiſe become incapable of imparting an equal heat as it deſcends. There is no neceſſity for valves opening inwards in this apparatus, the pipes being ſtrong enough to reſiſt the preſſure of the atmoſphere.

"The cotton mill is 60 feet long, 33 wide, and four ſtories high, the upper being a garret ſtory. In the engraving, five parts out of nine in the length of the building are only ſhown. The apparatus will heat the rooms to 85° in the coldeſt ſeaſon. It is evident that, by increaſing the ſize, or the number of the pipes, and the ſupply of ſteam, any degree of heat up to 212° may be eaſily produced. It may even be carried beyond that point by an apparatus ſtrong enough to compreſs the ſteam: this, however, can ſeldom be wanted. At firſt it was objected to this conſtruction, that the expanſion of the pipes, when heated, might damage the building: but experience has proved, that the expanſion occaſioned by the heat of ſteam is quite inſenſible."

Steam has alſo been advantageouſly employed in drying muſlin goods, when the ſtate of the weather interrupts this proceſs out of doors. This application of ſteam, we underſtand, was the invention of an ingenious mechanic in Paiſley, who never derived the ſmalleſt benefit from the diſcovery. It was adopted immediately by ſome bleachers in the neighbourhood, and has now come into very general uſe. The ſteam is introduced into cylinders of tin plate, and the goods to be dried are wrapped round the cylinders which communicate to them a heat equal at leaſt to the temperature of boiling water, and in this way the proceſs of drying is expeditiouſly accomplished.

STEATITES or *Steatites*, a ſpecies of mineral belonging

[illegible] belonging to the [illegible] See MISCELLANEOUS *Index*.

STEARICA, [illegible]

[illegible]

STEEL. [illegible]

STEEL-Yard, is one of the most ancient presents which [illegible] defuetude in this country, is in most nations of the world the only [illegible] of bodies. What is translated *balance* in the Pentateuch, is [illegible] Arabs to this day for their instrument, which is a steel-yard. It is in common use in all the Asiatic nations. It was the *statera* of the Greeks and Romans, and seems to have been more confided in by them than the balance; [illegible] *Non aurificis statera sed populari trutina examinare*. Cic. de Orat. [illegible]

The [illegible] a lever of unequal arms, and, in its most perfect form, is [illegible] like a common balance. It hangs in theers E (fig. 1,) resting on the nail C, and the scale L for holding the goods hangs by a nail D [illegible] Plate DVI. Fig. 1.

[illegible] P hangs by a ring of tempered steel, made sharp in the [illegible] nail C, and the upper edge of the nail D, are in the straight line formed by the upper edge of the long arm. [illegible] line. The needle or index of the steelyard is perpendicular to the line of the arms, and [illegible] loaded. When no goods are in the scale, and the counter weight with its hook are removed, the steelyard acquires a horizontal position, in consequence of its centre of gravity being below the axis of suspension. The rules for its accurate construction are the same as for a common balance.

[illegible] as low as is thought proper; or in general, the long arm [illegible] determined number of those equal parts. Suppose, then, [illegible] weight A. [illegible] into the scale. Slide the hook of the counterpoise along the long arm till [illegible] point it [illegible] at the [illegible] 38. [illegible] the authority of the fundamental property of the lever, [illegible] in the inverse proportion of the distances from the fulcrum [illegible] counterpoise is, it is to A as CD to 10, and it is to the weight W as CD to 38; therefore A is to the weight W [illegible] the division at which it is balanced by the counterpoise.

[illegible] Archimedes [illegible] and that less demonstration, [illegible] applicable only to commensurable lengths of the arms, has been thought by metaphysicians of the first note to proceed [illegible] demonstration. It has accordingly employed the utmost refinement of the first mathematicians of Europe to furnish [illegible] bert has given two, remarkable for their ingenuity and [illegible] Hamilton of Trinity-college, Dublin, has given one which is [illegible] have even objected to this, as depending on a postulate which should have been demonstrated.

The following demonstration by Mr Vince, we think [illegible] on the subject.

Let AE (fig. 2.) be a mathematical lever, or inflexible straight line, resting on the prop A, and supported at D by a force acting upwards. Let two equal weights *b* and *d* be hung on at B and D, equidistant from A and E. Pressures are now exerted [illegible] every circumstance of weight and distance is the same, the pressure at E, arising [illegible] *b* on the point B, must be the same with the pressure at A, arising from the action of the weight *d* on the point D; and the pressure at E, occasioned by the weight *d*, must be the same with the pressure at A, occasioned by the weight *b*. This [illegible] weights are hung, provided that the distance AB and DE are equal. Moreover, the sum of the pressures at A and E is unquestionably equal to the sum of the weights, because the weights are supported solely at A and E. Let the two weights be hung on at C the middle [illegible] in general, the pressure excited at the point E, by two equal weights hanging at any points B and D, is the same as if they were hung on at the middle point between them: but the pressure excited at E is a just measure of the effort or energy of the weights *b* and *d* to urge the lever round the point A. It is, at least, a measure of [illegible] or balance this pressure. A very fastidious metaphysician may still say, that the demonstration is limited to a point E, whose distance from A is twice AC, or $= AD + AD$. [illegible] must augment or diminish in the same proportion. This being granted, the general theorem may be demonstrated [illegible] Fig. 2.

and in all proportions of distance, in the manner of Archimedes, at once the most simple, perspicuous, and elegant of all.

We cannot help observing, that all this difficulty (and it is no more than to the philosopher who aims at reducing mechanics to a demonstrative science) has arisen from an improper search after simplicity. Had Archimedes taken a lever as it really exists in nature, and considered it as *material*, consisting of atoms united by cohesion; and had he traced the intermediate pressures by which means the two external weights are put in opposition to each other, or rather to the support given to the fulcrum: all difficulty would have vanished. (See what is said on this subject in the article *STRENGTH of Timber*, &c.

The quantity of goods which may be weighed by this instrument depends on the weight of the counterpoise, and on the distance CD from the fulcrum at which the goods are suspended. A double counterpoise hanging at the same division will balance or indicate a double quantity of goods hanging at D; and any counterpoise will balance and indicate a double quantity of goods, if the distance CD be reduced to one half. And it sometimes occurs that steelyards are so constructed that they have two or more points of suspension D, to which the scale may occasionally be attached. It is evident, that in this case the value or indication of the divisions of the long arm will be different, according to the point from which the scale is suspended. The same division which would indicate 20 pounds when CD is three inches, will indicate 30 pounds when it is two inches. As it would expose to chance of mistakes, and be otherwise troublesome to make this reduction, it is usual to make as many divided scales on the long arm as there are points of suspension D on the short arm; and each scale having its own numbers, all trouble and all chance of mistake is avoided.

But the range of this instrument is not altogether at the pleasure of the maker. Besides the inability of a slender beam to carry a great load, the divisions of the scale answering to pounds or half-pounds become very minute when the distance CD is very short; and the balance becomes less delicate, that is, less sensibly affected by small differences of weight. This is because in such cases the thickness which it is necessary to give the edges of the nails does then bear a sensible proportion to the distance CD between them; so that when the balance inclines to one side, that arm is sensibly shortened, and therefore the energy of the preponderating weight is lessened.

We have hitherto supposed the steelyard to be in equilibrio when not loaded. But this is not necessary, nor is it usual in those which are commonly made. The long arm commonly preponderates considerably. This makes no difference, except in the beginning of the scale. The preponderancy of the long arm is equivalent to some goods already in the scale, suppose four pounds. Therefore when there are really 10 pounds in the scale, the counterpoise will balance it when hanging at the division 6. This division is therefore reckoned 10, and the rest of the divisions are numbered accordingly.

A scientific examination of the steelyard will convince us that it is inferior to the balance of equal arms in point of sensibility: But it is extremely compendious and convenient; and when accurately made and attentively used, it is abundantly exact for most commercial purposes. We have seen one at Leipzig which has been in use since the year 1718, which is very sensible to a difference of one pound, when loaded with nearly three tons on the short arm; and we saw a waggon loaded with more than two tons weighed by it in about six minutes. Steelyard.

The steelyard in common use in the different countries of Europe is of a construction still simpler than what we have described. It consists of a batten of hard wood, having a heavy lump A (fig. 3.) at one end, and a swivel-hook B at the other. The goods to be weighed are suspended on the hook, and the whole is carried in a loop of whip-cord C, in which it is slid backward and forward, till the goods are balanced by the weight of the other end. The weight of the goods is estimated by the place of the loop on a scale of divisions in harmonic progression. They are marked (we presume) by trial with known weights. Fig. 3.

The chief use that is now made of the steelyard in these kingdoms is for the weighing of loaded waggons and carts. For this it is extremely convenient, and more than sufficiently exact for the purpose in view. We shall describe one or two of the most remarkable; and we shall begin with that at Leipzig already mentioned.

This steelyard is represented in fig. 4. as run out, and just about to be hooked for lifting up the load. The steelyard itself is OPQ, and is about 12 feet long. The short arm PQ has two points of suspension *c* and *b*; and the stirrup which carries the chains for holding the load is made with a double hook, instead of a double eye, that it may be easily removed from the one pin to the other. For this purpose the two hooks are connected above an hasp or staple, which goes over the arm of the steelyard like an arch. This is represented in the little figure above the steelyard. The suspension is shifted when the steelyard is run in under cover, by hooking to this staple the running block of a small tackle which hangs in the door through which the steelyard is run out and in. This operation is easy, but necessary, because the stirrup, chains, and the stage on which the load is placed, weigh some hundreds. Fig. 4.

The outer pin *b* is 14 inches, and the inner one *c* is seven inches, distant from the great nail which rests in the sheers. The other arm is about $10\frac{1}{2}$ feet long, formed with an obtuse edge above. On the inclined plane on each side of the ridge is drawn the scale of weights adapted to the inner pin *c*. The scales corresponding to the outer pin *b* are drawn on the upright sides. The counterpoise slides along this arm, hanging from a saddle-piece made of brass, that it may not contract rust. The motion is made easy by means of rollers. This is necessary, because the counterpoise is greatly above a hundred weight. This saddle-piece has like two laps on each side, on which are engraved vernier scales, which divide their respective scales on the arm to quarters of a pound. Above the saddle is an arch, from the summit of which hangs a little plummet, which shows the equilibrium of the steelyard to the weigher, because the sheers are four feet out of the house, and he cannot see their coincidence with the needle of the steelyard. Lastly, near the end of the long arm

are

Fig. 4. STEELYARD.

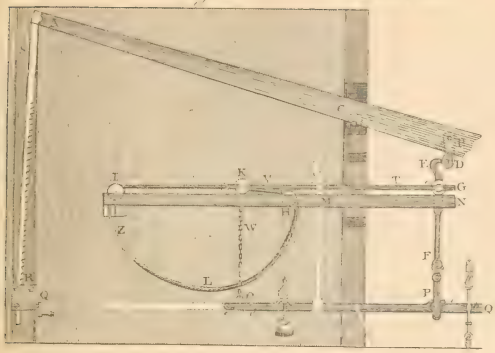


Fig. 2.

Fig. 1.

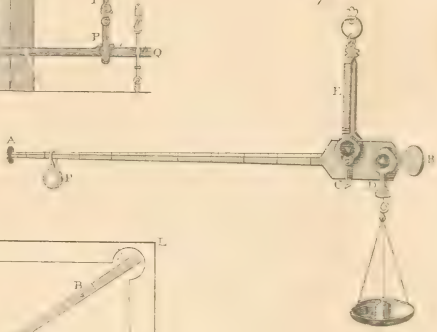


Fig. 5

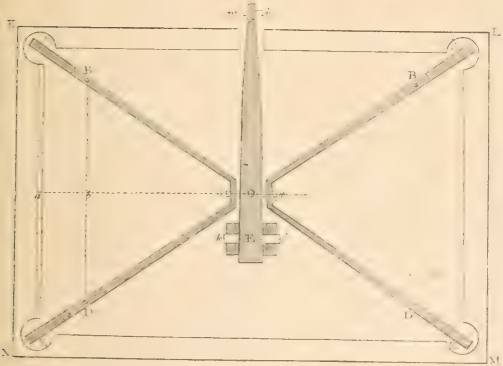
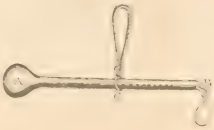


Fig. 3.



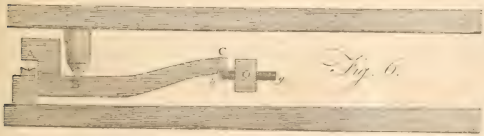


Fig. 6.

Steelyard. are two pins *d* and *e*, for ſuſpending occaſionally two eke weights for continuing the ſcale. Theſe are kept hanging on adjoining hooks, ready to be lifted on by a little tackle, which is alſo hooked immediately above the pins *d* and *e*.

The ſcales of weights are laid down on the arm as follows. Let the eke-weights appropriated to the pins *d* and *e* be called D and E, and call the counterpoiſe C. Although the ſtirrup with its chains and ſtage weigh ſome hundreds, yet the length and ſize of the arm OP gives it a preponderancy of 300 pounds. Here, then, the ſcale of weights muſt commence. The counterpoiſe weighs about 125 pounds. Therefore,

1. When the load hangs by the pin *b*, 14 inches from the centre, the diſtance from one hundred to another on the ſcale is about 11 inches, and the firſt ſcale (on the ſide of the arm) reaches from 300 to 1200. In order to repeat or continue this, the eke-weight E is hung on the pin *e*, and the counterpoiſe C is brought back to the mark 300; and the two together balance 1100 pounds hanging at *b*. Therefore a ſecond ſcale is begun on the ſide of the arm, and continued as far out as the firſt, and therefore its extremity marks 2000; that is, the counterpoiſe C at 2000 and the eke-weight E at *e* balance 2000 hanging at *b*.

2. To continue the ſcale beyond 2000, the load muſt be hung on the inner pin *c*. The eke-weight E is taken off, and the eke-weight D is hung on its pin *d*. The general counterpoiſe being now brought cloſe to the ſheers, it, together with the weight D at *d*, balance 2000 pounds hanging at *c*. A ſcale is therefore begun on one of the inclined planes a-top, and continued out to 4000, which falls very near to the pin *d*, each hundred pounds occupying about five inches on the arm. To complete the ſcale, hang on the eke-weight E on its pin *e*, and bring back the counterpoiſe to the ſheers, and the three together balance 3800 hanging at *c*. Therefore when the counterpoiſe is now ſlid out to 4000, it muſt complete the balance with 5800 hanging at *c*.

It required a little conſideration to find out what proportion of the three weights C, D, and E, would make the repetitions of the ſcale extend as far as poſſible, having very little of it expreſſed twice, or upon two ſcales, as is the caſe here. We ſee that the ſpace correſponding to a ſingle pound is a very ſenſible quantity on both ſcales, being one-ninth of an inch on the firſt two ſcales, and one-twentieth on the laſt two.

This very ponderous machine, with its maſſy weights, cannot be eaſily managed without ſome aſſiſtance from mechanics. It is extremely proper to have it ſuſceptible of motion out and in, that it may be protected from the weather, which would ſoon deſtroy it by ruſt. The contrivance here is very effectual, and abundantly ſimple.

When the ſteelyard is not in uſe, it is ſupported at one end by the iron rod F, into which the upper end of the ſheers is hooked. The upper end of this rod has a ſtrong hook E, and a little below at *a* it is pierced with a hole, in which is a very ſtrong bolt or pin of tempered ſteel, having a roller on each end cloſe to the rod on each ſide. Theſe rollers reſt on two joiſts, one of which is repreſented by MN, which traverſe the building, with juſt room enough between them to allow the rod F to hang freely down. The other end O of the ſteelyard reſts in the bight of a large flat hook at the end of a chain W, which hangs down between the joiſts, and is ſupported on them by a frame with rollers H. This is connected with the rollers at G, which carry the ſheers by means of two iron-rods, of which one only can be ſeen. Theſe connect the two ſets of rollers in ſuch a manner that they muſt always move together, and keep their diſtance invariable. This motion is produced by means of an endleſs rope HI ZLKVH paſſing over the pulleys I and K, which turn between the joiſts, and hanging down in a bight between them. It is evident that by pulling on the part LZ we pull the frame of rollers in the direction GH, and thus bring the whole into the houſe in the poſition marked by the dotted figure. It is alſo plain, that by pulling on the part LK we force the roller frame and the whole apparatus out again.

It remains to ſhow how the load is raiſed from the ground and weighed. When the ſteelyard is run out for uſe, the upper hook E juſt enters into the ring D, which hangs from the end of the great oaken lever BCA about 22 feet long, turning on gudgeons at C about 5 feet from this end. From the other end A deſcends a long iron-rod SR, which has one ſide formed into a toothed rack that is acted on by a frame of wheel-work turned by an endleſs ſcrew and winch Q. Therefore when the hook E is well engaged in the ring D, a man turns the winch, and thus brings down the end A of the great lever, and raiſes the load two or three inches from the ground. Every thing is now at liberty, and the weigher now manages his weights on the arm of the ſteelyard till he has made an equilibrium.

We need not deſcribe the operation of letting down the load, diſengaging the ſteelyard from the great lever, and bringing it again under cover. The whole of this ſervice is performed by two men, and may be done in ſucceſſion by one, and is over in five or ſix minutes.

The moſt compendious and economical machine of this kind that we have ſeen is one, firſt uſed (we have heard) for weighing the riders of race-horſes, and afterwards applied to the more reputable ſervice of weighing loaded carriages.

Fig. 5. is a plan of the machine. KLMN is the plan of a rectangular box, which has a platform lid or cover, of ſize ſufficient for placing the wheels of a cart or waggon. The box is about a foot deep, and is ſunk into the ground till the platform cover is even with the ſurface. In the middle of the box is an iron lever ſupported on the fulcrum pin *ik*, formed like the nail of a balance, which reſts with its edge on arches of hardened ſteel firmly faſtened to the bottom of the box. This lever goes through one ſide of the box, and is furniſhed at its extremity with a hard ſteel pin *lm*, alſo formed to an edge below. In the very middle of the box it is croſſed by a third nail of hardened ſteel *gh*, alſo formed to an edge, but on the upper ſide. Theſe three edges are in one horizontal plane, as in a well made balance. Fig. 5.

In the four corners A, A′, E′, E, of the box are firmly fixed four blocks of tempered ſteel, having their upper ſurfaces formed into ſpherical cavities, well poliſhed and hard tempered. ABCDE repreſents the upper edge of an iron bar of conſiderable ſtrength, which reſts on the cavities of the ſteel blocks in A and E, by means of

[illegible] perpendicular to the line AE, BD. It is evident that [illegible] fulcrum or axis AE resting with its extremity C on the [illegible] to *a b* as the load on this lever to the pressure which it [illegible] fifts between the whole load on the platform and the pressure which it exerts on the pin *g h*. It will also appear on an attentive consideration, that this proportion is nowise deranged in whatever manner the load is placed on the platform. If very unequably, the two ends of the pin *g h* may be unequally pressed, and the lever wrenched and strained a little; but the total pressure is [illegible]

[illegible] at the side LK, in such a manner that one end of it may be directly above the pin *l m* in the end of the lever EOF, they may be connected by a wire or slender rod, and a weight on the other arm of the balance or steelyard [illegible] that can be laid on the platform. A small counterpoise being first hung on to balance the apparatus when unloaded, any additional weight will measure the load really laid on the platform. If *a b* be to *a c* as 1 to 8, and EO to EF, also as 1 to 8, and if a common balance be used above, 64 pounds on the platform will be balanced by one pound in the scale, and every pound will be balanced by $\frac{1}{64}$th of an ounce. This would be a very convenient partition for most purposes, as it would enable us to use a common balance and common weights to complete the machine: Or it may be made with a balance of unequal arms, or with a steelyard.

Some have thought to improve this instrument by using edges like those of the nails of a balance, instead of points. But unless made with uncommon accuracy, they will render the balance very dull. The small deviation of the two edges A and E, or of B and D, from perfect parallelism to KN, is equivalent to a broad surface equal to the whole deviation. We imagine [illegible] with no extraordinary care, the machine may be [illegible]

It is [illegible] that the points be [illegible] to the [illegible] have put the points A and E in the [illegible] round it, and it should be kept full of oil. In a nice [illegible] would effectually prevent all these inconveniences.

[illegible] machine is to have no balance or second steelyard; but to make the [illegible] kind, viz. having the fulcrum between O and F, and allow it to project far beyond the box. The long or outward arm of this lever is then divided into a scale of weights, commencing at the side of the box. A counter[illegible] beginning of the scale, balance the smallest load that will probably be examined. It will be convenient to carry on this scale by means of eke-weights hung on at the [illegible] weight. By [illegible] the divisions of the scale will always have one value. The best arrangement is as follows: Place the mark O at the beginning of the scale, and let it extend only to 100, if for pounds; or to 112, if for cwts.; or to 10, if for stones; and let the eke-weights be numbered 1, 2, 3, &c. Let the lowest weight be marked on the beam. This is always to be added to the weight shown by the operation. Let the eke-weights stand at the end of the beam, and let the general counterpoise always hang at O. When the cart is put on the platform, the end of the beam tilts up. Hang on the heaviest eke-weight that is not sufficient to press it down. Now complete the balance by sliding out the counterpoise. Suppose the constant load to be 312lb. and that the counterpoise stands at 86, and that the eke-weight is 9; we have the load $= 86 + 312 = 1298$ lb.

STEELE, Sir Richard, was born about the year 1676 in Dublin; in which kingdom one branch of the family was possessed of a considerable estate in the county of Wexford. His father, a counsellor at law in Dublin, was private secretary to James duke of Ormond; but he was of English extraction: and his son, while very young, being carried to London, he put him to school at the Charter-house, whence he was removed to Merton College in Oxford. Our author left the university, which he did without taking any degree, in the full resolution to enter into the army. This step was highly displeasing to his friends; but the ardour of his passion for a military life rendered him deaf to any other proposal. Not being able to procure a better station, he entered as a private gentleman in the horse guards, notwithstanding he thereby lost the succession to his Irish estate. However, as he had a flow of good nature, a generous openness and frankness of spirit, and a sparkling vivacity of wit, these qualities rendered him the delight of the soldiery, and procured him an ensign's commission in [illegible] choice of a profession which set him free from all the or[illegible] revels did not pass without some cool hours of reflection; [illegible] drew up his little treatise [illegible]

[illegible] not only appointed him his private secretary, but procu- [illegible] ficers.

[illegible] *Funeral*, or *Grief à la Mode*. This play procured him the regard of King William, who resolved to give him some essential marks of his favour; and though, upon that prince's death, his hopes were disappointed, yet, in the [illegible] the profitable place of gazetteer. He owed this post to the friendship of Lord Halifax and the earl of Sunderland, to whom he had been recommended by his schoolfellow Mr Addison. That gentleman also lent him an helping hand in promoting the comedy called *The Tender Husband*, which was acted in 1704 with great success. But his next play, The Lying Lover, had a very different fate. Upon this rebuff from the stage, he turned the same humorous current into another channel; and early in the year 1709, he began to publish the Tatler: which admirable paper was undertaken in concert with Dr Swift. His reputation was perfectly established by this work; and, during the course of it, he was made a commissioner of the stamp-duties in 1710. Upon the change of the ministry the same year, he joined the duke of Marlborough, who [illegible] upon his Grace's dismission from all employments in 1711. Mr [illegible] for the services which he had done to his country. However, as our author still continued to hold his place in the stamp-office under the new administration, he wisely declined the discussion of political subjects; and, adhering more closely to Mr Addison, he dropt the Tatler, and afterwards, by the assistance chiefly of that steady friend, he carried on the same plan, much improved, under the title of *The Spectator*. The [illegible] mer; which encouraged him, before the close of it, to proceed upon the same design in the character of the Guardian. This was opened in the beginning of the [illegible] against the ministry; and being determined to prose- [illegible] cles thereto. For that purpose he took care to pre- [illegible] fice, by a timely resignation of it to the earl of Oxford; and at the same time gave up a pension, which had been [illegible] late Prince George of Denmark. This done, he wrote the famous Guardian upon the demolition of Dunkirk, [illegible] ment being dissolved next day, the Guardian was soon [illegible] the administration. Upon the meeting of the new par- [illegible] seat accordingly in the house of commons; but was ex- [illegible]

[illegible] lishing several other things in the same spirit till the [illegible] her successor to the throne, King George I. He was appointed surveyor of the royal stables at Hampton-Court, governor of the royal company of comedians, [illegible] of Middlesex, and in 1715 received the honour of knighthood. In the first parliament of that king, he was chosen member for Boroughbridge in Yorkshire; and, after the suppression of the rebellion in the north, was appointed one of the commissioners of the forfeited estates in Scotland. In 1718, he buried his second wife, who had brought him a handsome fortune and a good estate in Wales; but neither this, nor the ample additions lately made to his income, were sufficient to answer his demands. The thoughtless vivacity of his spirit often reduced him to little shifts of wit for its [illegible] owed its birth chiefly to the projector's necessities. [illegible] besides the charge of the patent, which he had procured, it turned out upon trial to be a mere project. His plan was to bring salmon alive from the coast of Ireland; but these fish, though supplied by this contrivance with a continual stream of water while at sea, yet uneasy at their confinement, shattered themselves to pieces against the sides of the pool; so that when they were brought to market they were worth very little.

The following year he opposed the remarkable peerage bill in the house of commons; and, during the course of this opposition to the court, his licence for acting plays was revoked, and his patent rendered ineffectual, at the instance of the lord chamberlain. He did his utmost to prevent so great a loss; and finding every direct avenue of approach to his royal master [illegible] sary, he had recourse to the method of applying to the public, in hopes that his complaints would reach the ear of his sovereign, though in an indirect course, by that canal. In this spirit he formed the plan of a periodical paper, to be published twice a week, under the title of the *Theatre*; the first number of which came out on the 2d of January 1719-20. In the mean time, the misfortune of being out of favour at court, like other misfortunes, drew after it a train of more. During the course of this paper, in which he had assumed the feign- [illegible] ed by Mr Dennis, the noted critic, in a very abusive [illegible] *John Edgar*. To this insult our author made a proper reply in the Theatre.

[illegible] himself from ruin, he found time to turn his pen against [illegible]

brought

Steele
Steering.

brought the nation to ruin in 1720; and the next year he was restored to his office and authority in the play-house in Drury-Lane. Of this it was not long before he made an additional advantage, by bringing his celebrated comedy called the *Conscious Lovers* upon that stage, where it was acted with prodigious success; so that the receipt there must have been very considerable, besides the profits accruing by the sale of the copy, and a purse of 500l. given to him by the king, to whom he dedicated it. Yet notwithstanding these ample supplies, about the year following, being reduced to the utmost extremity, he sold his share in the play-house; and soon after commenced a law-suit with the managers, which in 1726 was decided against him. Having now again, for the last time, brought his fortune, by the most heedless profusion, into a desperate condition, he was rendered altogether incapable of retrieving the loss, by being seized with a paralytic disorder, which greatly impaired his understanding. In these unhappy circumstances, he retired to his seat at Languanor near Caermarthen in Wales, where he died on the 21st of September 1729, and was privately interred, according to his own desire, in the church of Caermarthen. Among his papers were found the manuscripts of two plays, one called *The Gentlemen*, founded upon the Eunuch of Terence, and the other intitled *The School of Action*, both nearly finished.

Sir Richard was a man of undissembled and extensive benevolence, a friend to the friendless, and, as far as his circumstances would permit, the father of every orphan. His works are chaste and manly. He was a stranger to the most distant appearance of envy or malevolence; never jealous of any man's growing reputation; and so far from arrogating any praise to himself from his conjunction with Mr Addison, that he was the first who desired him to distinguish his papers. His great fault was want of economy; and it has been said of him, he was certainly the most agreeable and the most innocent rake that ever trod the rounds of dissipation.

STEEPLE, an appendage erected generally on the western end of churches, to hold the bells. Steeples are denominated from their form, either spires or towers: the first are such as ascend continually diminishing either conically or pyramidally; the latter are mere parallelopipeds, and are covered a-top platform-like.

STEERAGE, on board a ship, that part of the ship next below the quarter-deck, before the bulk-head of the great cabin, where the steersman stands, in most ships of war. See STEERING.

STEERING, in *Navigation*, the art of directing the ship's way by the movements of the helm; or of applying its efforts to regulate her course when she advances.

The perfection of steering consists in a vigilant attention to the motion of the ship's head, so as to check every deviation from the line of her course in the first instant of its motion; and in applying as little of the power of the helm as possible. By this she will run more uniformly in a straight path, as declining less to the right and left; whereas, if a greater effort of the helm is employed, it will produce a greater declination from the course, and not only increase the difficulty of steering, but also make a crooked and irregular track through the water. See HELM.—The helmsman should diligently watch the movements of the head by the land, clouds, moon, or stars; because, although the course is in general regulated by the compass, yet the vibrations of the needle are not so quickly perceived as the sallies of the ship's head to the right or left, which, if not immediately restrained, will acquire additional velocity in every instant of their motion, and demand a more powerful impulse of the helm to reduce them; the application of which will operate to turn her head as far on the contrary side of her course.—The phrases used in steering a ship vary according to the relation of the wind to her course. Thus, if the wind is fair or large, the phrases used by the pilot or officer who superintends the steerage are, *port*, *starboard*, and *steady*. The first is intended to direct the ship's course farther to the right; the second is to guide her farther to the left; and the last is designed to keep her exactly in the line whereon she advances, according to the course prescribed. The excess of the first and second movements is called *hard-a-port*, and *hard-a-starboard*; the former of which gives her the greatest possible inclination to the right, and the latter an equal tendency to the left.—If, on the contrary, the wind is foul or scant, the phrases are *luff*, *thus*, and *no nearer*; the first of which is the order to keep her close to the wind; the second, to retain her in her present situation; and the third to keep her sails full.

In a ship of war, the exercise of steering the ship is usually divided amongst a number of the most expert sailors, who attend the helm in their turns; and are accordingly called *timoneers*, from the French term *timonier*, which signifies "helmsman." The steerage is constantly superintended by the quarter-masters, who also attend the helm by rotation. In merchant ships every seaman takes his turn in this service, being directed therein by the mate of the watch, or some other officer.—As the safety of a ship, and all contained therein, depends in a great measure on the steerage or effects of the helm, the apparatus by which it is managed should often be diligently examined by the proper officers. Indeed, a negligence in this important duty appears almost unpardonable, when the fatal effects which may result from it are duly considered.

STEEVENS, GEORGE, the most successful of all the editors and commentators of Shakespeare, was born in the year 1735. We know nothing respecting his parents, but they appear to have been in affluent circumstances. Our author received the rudiments of his education at Kingston-upon-Thames, and had Gibbon the historian for a companion at that school. From hence he went to Eton, and in a few years was admitted a fellow commoner of King's college, Cambridge; but no mention is made of his peculiar course of studies. It appears, however, that he had little relish for the mathematics, which lead at Cambridge to academical honours. On the first establishment of the Essex militia, he accepted of a commission; but he spent the concluding years of his life in almost total seclusion from the world, seldom mingling with society, but in the shops of booksellers, in the Shakespeare gallery, or in the morning conversations of Sir Joseph Banks.

Steering.
Steevens.

Although not an original writer, we cannot in justice refuse him a place among the first literary characters of the age, when we consider the works he illustrated, and the learning, sagacity, taste, and general knowledge which he brought to the task. With a versatility of talents,

Steevens || Stellaria.

lents, he was eminent both by his pen and his pencil, but his chief excellence lay in his critical knowledge of an author's text; and the beſt ſpecimen of his great abilities is his edition of Shakeſpeare, in which he has left every competitor far behind him. He had ſtudied the age of Shakeſpeare, and employed his perſevering induſtry in becoming acquainted with the writings, manners, and laws of that period, as well as the provincial peculiarities, whether of language or cuſtoms, which prevailed in different parts of the kingdom, but more particularly in thoſe where Shakeſpeare paſſed the early years of his life. He was continually increaſing this ſtore of knowledge, by the acquiſition of the obſolete publications of a former age, which he ſpared no expence to obtain. His critical ſagacity and obſervation were conſtantly employed in calling forth the hidden meanings of the dramatic bard, and of courſe enlarging the diſplay of his beauties. This advantage is apparent from his laſt edition of Shakeſpeare, which contains ſo large a portion of new, intereſting, and accumulated inſtruction. In preparing it for the preſs, he gave an inſtance of activity and perſeverance without example. To this work he excluſively devoted a period of 18 months, during which he left his houſe every morning at one o'clock, going to his friend Mr Iſaac Read's chambers in Barnard's-inn, without any conſideration of the weather or the ſeaſon, and there he found a ſheet of the Shakeſpeare letter-preſs ready for correction. Thus, while the printers ſlept the editor was awake, by which means he completed, in leſs than 20 months, his ſplendid edition of Shakeſpeare in 15 vols. octavo; a labour almoſt incredible, and by which the energy and perſevering powers of his mind were fully proved.

He probably reſted ſatisfied with being a commentator from the particular habits of his life, and his devotion to the name of Shakeſpeare. But at the ſame time he was a claſſical ſcholar of the firſt order, and well acquainted with the belles lettres of Europe. He ſtudied ancient and modern hiſtory; and particularly that of his own country. His genius was ſtrong and original; his wit abundant; his imagination of every colour; and his ſentiments enlivened with the moſt brilliant expreſſions. His eloquence was logical and animated; his deſcriptions were ſo true to nature, his figures ſo curioſly ſelected, and ſo happily grouped, that he might be regarded as a ſpeaking Hogarth. He ſcattered his wit and his humour too freely around him, and they were not loſt for want of gathering.

Mr Steevens had a very handſome fortune, which he managed with diſcretion. His generoſity was equal to his fortune; and though not profuſe of his money to ſturdy beggars, few perſons diſtributed with more liberality to truly deſerving objects. He poſſeſſed all the graces of outward accompliſhment, at a period when civility and politeneſs were characteriſtics of a gentleman.

He bequeathed his valuable Shakeſpeare, illuſtrated with about 1500 prints, to Lord Spencer; his Hogarth perfect, with the exception of one or two pieces, to Mr Windham; and his corrected copy of Shakeſpeare, with 200 guineas, to his friend Mr Read. He died in the month of January 1800, about 65 years of age.

STEGANOGRAPHY, the art of ſecret writing, or of writing in ciphers, known only to the perſons correſponding. See CIPHER.

STELLARIA, a genus of plants belonging to the claſs decandria, and in the natural ſyſtem arranged under the 22d order, *Caryophylleæ*. See BOTANY *Index*.

Stellate || Stemion.

STELLATE, in *Botany*, a term applied to leaves which grow not leſs than ſix at a joint, and are arranged like the rays of a ſtar.

STELLERA, GERMAN GROUNDSEL, a genus of plants belonging to the claſs octandria; and in the natural ſyſtem arranged under the 31ſt order, *Vepreculæ*. See BOTANY *Index*.

STELLIONATE, in the civil law, a kind of crime committed by a fraudulent bargain, where one of the parties ſells a thing for what it is not; as if I ſell an eſtate for my own which belongs to another, or convey a thing as free and clear which is already engaged to another, or put off copper for gold, &c.

STEM, in *Botany*, that part of a plant ariſing out of the root, and which ſuſtains the leaves, flowers, fruits, &c. By waſhing and rubbing the ſtems of trees, their annual increaſe is promoted; for the method of doing which, ſee the article TREE.

STEM of a Ship, a circular piece of timber into which the two ſides of a ſhip are united at the fore-end: the lower end of it is ſcarfed to the keel, and the bowſprit reſts upon its upper end. The ſtem is formed of one or two pieces, according to the ſize of the veſſel; and as it terminates the ſhip forward, the ends of the wales and planks of the ſides and bottom are let into a groove or channel, in the midſt of its ſurface, from the top to the bottom; which operation is called *rabiting*. The outſide of the ſtem is uſually marked with a ſcale, or diviſion of feet, according to its perpendicular height from the keel. The intention of this is to aſcertain the draught of water at the forepart, when the ſhip is in preparation for a ſea-voyage, &c. The ſtem at its lower end is of equal breadth and thickneſs with the keel, but it grows proportionally broader and thicker towards its upper extremity. See *SHIP-Building*.

STEMMATA, in the hiſtory of inſects, are three ſmooth hemiſpheric dots, placed generally on the top of the head, as in moſt of the hymenoptera and other claſſes. The name was firſt introduced by Linnæus.

STEMODIA, a genus of plants belonging to the claſs didynamia; and in the natural ſyſtem ranging under the 40th order, *Perſonatæ*. See BOTANY *Index*.

STEMPHYLA, a word uſed by the ancients to expreſs the huſks of grapes, or the remains of the preſſings of wine. The ſame word is alſo uſed by ſome to expreſs the remaining maſs of the olives, after the oil is preſſed out.

STEMPHYLITES, a name given by the ancients to a ſort of wine preſſed hard from the huſks.

STEMPLES, in mining, croſs bars of wood in the ſhafts which are ſunk to mines.

In many places the way is to ſink a perpendicular hole, or ſhaft, the ſides of which are ſtrengthened from top to bottom with wood-work, to prevent the earth from falling in; the tranſverſe pieces of wood are called *ſtemples*, and by means of theſe the miners in ſome places deſcend, without uſing any rope.

STEMSON, in a ſhip, an arching piece of timber fixed within the apron, to reinforce the ſcarf thereof, in the ſame manner as the apron ſupports the ſcarf of the ſtern. In large ſhips it is uſually formed of two pieces.

STENOGRAPHY (A).

CHAP. I.

THE art of ſtenography, or ſhort writing, was known and practiſed by moſt of the ancient civilized nations. The Egyptians, who were diſtinguiſhed for learning at an early period, at firſt expreſſed their words by a delineation of figures called *hieroglyphics*. A more conciſe mode of writing ſeems to have been afterwards introduced, in which only a part of the ſymbol or picture was drawn. This anſwered the purpoſe of ſhorthand in ſome degree. After them the Hebrews, the Greeks, and the Romans *, adopted different methods of abbreviating their words and ſentences, ſuited to their reſpective languages. The initials, the finals, or radicals, often ſerved for whole words; and various combinations of theſe ſometimes formed a ſentence. Arbitrary marks were likewiſe employed to determine the meaning, and to aſſiſt legibility; and it ſeems probable that every writer, and every author of antiquity, had ſome peculiar method of abbreviation, calculated to facilitate the expreſſion of his own ſentiments, and intelligible only to himſelf.

* Vide *Buxtorf. Diog. Laertius, Plutarch*, &c.

It is alſo probable, that ſome might by theſe means take down the heads of a diſcourſe or oration; but few, very few, it is preſumed, could have followed a ſpeaker through all the meanders of rhetoric, and noted with preciſion every ſyllable, as it dropt from his mouth, in a manner legible even to themſelves.

To arrive at ſuch conſummate perfection in the art was reſerved for more modern times, and is ſtill an acquiſition by no means general.

In every language of Europe, till about the cloſe of the 16th century, the Roman plan of abbreviating (viz. ſubſtituting the initials or radicals, with the help of arbitraries, for words) appears to have been employed. Till then no regular alphabet had been invented expreſsly for ſtenography, when an Engliſh gentleman of the name of *Willis* invented and publiſhed one (B). His plan was ſoon altered and improved, or at leaſt pretended to be ſo. One alteration ſucceeded another; and at intervals, for a ſeries of years paſt, ſome men of ingenuity and application have compoſed and publiſhed ſyſtems of ſtenography, and doubtleſs have themſelves reaped all the advantages that attend it. But among the various methods that have been propoſed, and the different plans that have been adopted by individuals, none has yet appeared fortunate enough to gain general approbation; or proved ſufficiently ſimple, clear, and conciſe, to be univerſally ſtudied and practiſed.

Some ſyſtems are replete with unmeaning ſymbols, perplexing arbitraries, and ill-judged contractions; which render them ſo difficult to be attained by a common capacity, or ordinary application, that it is not to be wondered at if they have ſunk into neglect, and are now no longer known (C). Other ſyſtems, by being too prolix, by containing a multiplicity of characters, and thoſe characters not ſimple or eaſily remembered, become ineffectual to the purpoſe of expedition, and are only ſuperior in obſcurity to a common hand. Some, again, not only reject all arbitraries and contractions, but even prepoſitions and terminations; which laſt, if not too laviſhly employed and badly deviſed, highly contribute to promote both expedition and legibility; and though they reduce their characters to fewer than can poſſibly expreſs the various modifications of ſound, yet they make nearly one half of them complex. In the diſpoſition of the vowels, there is the greateſt perplexity in moſt ſyſtems. A dot is ſometimes ſubſtituted for all the vowels indiſcriminately, and the judgement is left to determine which letter out of ſix any dot is intended to expreſs; or a minute ſpace is allotted them; ſo that unleſs they be arranged with mathematical preciſion they cannot be diſtinguiſhed from one another; but ſuch a minute attention is inconſiſtent with the nature of ſhort-hand, which ſhould teach us to write down in a ſhort time, as well as in ſmall bounds, what we wiſh to preſerve of what we hear. Nor is the plan of lifting the pen and putting the next conſonant in the vowel's place, in the middle of words, leſs liable to objections; or that of repreſenting all the vowels by diſtinct characters, being obviouſly ill calculated for facility and diſpatch,

(A) The value of ſtenography is not unknown to the learned; and the care and ſucceſs with which it has been lately cultivated in theſe kingdoms will, in all probability, ſoon render it an object of general attention. No one, however, appears to us to have ſimplified and improved the art ſo much as Dr Mavor, author of *Univerſal Stenography*, who has liberally permitted us to preſent our readers with a complete view of his ſcheme. To thoſe who wiſh to become proficients in SHORT-WRITING, we earneſtly recommend his entire publication (printed for Cadell and Davis, Strand, London), which in many ſchools of the firſt reputation now forms a deſerved claſs-book.

(B) Mr Locke ſays, a regular method of ſhort-writing ſeems to be known and practiſed only in Britain. This is not now the caſe; and indeed there is no reaſon to doubt whether characters may not be invented to expreſs the various ſounds, or letters, employed in any language, either ancient or modern.

(C) A liſt of writers on ſtenography. Mr Addy, Alridge, Angell, Annet, Blandemore, Bleſſet, Botley, Bridges, Byrom, Coles, Croſs, Dix, Everardt, Ewen, Facey, Farthing, Gibbs, Graeme, Gurney, Heath, Holdſworth, Hopkins, Jeake, Labourer, Lane, Lyle, Macaulay, Maſon, Mavor, Metcalfe, Nicholas, Palmer, Rich, Rulpath, Shelton, Steele, Tanner, Taylor, Thickneſſe, Tiffen, Webſter, Wetton, Williamſon, Willis, B. D. and Willis, &c.

dispatch, and consequently inadmissible into any useful system.

It is to be confessed, that the person who first proposed the omission of vowels in the middle of words (D), which it is obvious are not wanted, and invented letters, which could be connected as in a running hand without lifting the pen in the middle of the word, made a real improvement on the works of his predecessors. But, in fine, most systems, either in their plan or execution, labour under some capital defect, attended with circumstances highly discouraging to the learner, and which in a great measure defeat the end of their invention, by being too complicated to be learned with ease and remembered with accuracy, or to be practised with the expedition which is requisite; and so difficult to be deciphered, that a man can scarcely read what he has just written.

To obviate these defects; to provide against prolixity and conciseness, which might occasion obscurity; to exhibit a system founded on the simplest principles, which might be easily learned and read, and yet be capable of the utmost expedition—were the motives that gave rise to the present attempt.

This method will be found different from any yet published, and superior to all in the disposition of the vowels and the facility of arranging them; the confusion in placing which seems to detract from the merit of the best performances on the subject; and it may be affirmed, without ostentation, that characters simpler in their form, and more perfect in their union, have not been applied to the art of stenography.

As well as it could be determined, the simplest characters are appropriated to the letters most usually employed: indeed, as far as possible, those which are complex have been rejected; but as it was an object always kept in view that the writing should be on a line, a few are admitted into the alphabet for that reason.

The characters for the double and triple consonants are the easiest that could be invented, consistent with perspicuity (E); for care has been taken to provide against all obscurity which might arise by adopting letters too similar in their formation; and with respect to the prepositions and terminations, those which occur most frequently are expressed by the simplest characters, which will be found perfectly easy in their application.

The arbitraries are few in number (F), and the arbitrary abbreviations, as they are entirely from the letters of the alphabet, and chosen from some thousands of words in common use, will well repay the learner for an hour's trouble in committing them to memory.

The last chapter lays down a scheme of abbreviation, comprised in a few rules, perfectly easy to be understood and practised by proficients in this art, which we hope will answer the expectation of the author, and will be found free from the perplexity complained of in many systems where abbreviation is admitted. The principal rules are new, are so easy, so extensive in their use, and so consistent with expedition and legibility, if applied with judgement, that they alone might suffice. The learner is however advised by no means to adopt any of them, till experience has convinced him that they may be used without error or injury to legibility. All abbreviating rules are suited to those only who have made some progress in the stenographic art; for although they certainly promote expedition in a wonderful manner, and afford the greatest ease to a proficient, yet a learner, as expedition is not his first, though his ultimate view, should admit of nothing that in the least renders the reading difficult.

CHAP. II.

The English alphabet consists of twenty-six letters; six of which are vowels, *a, e, i, o, u,* and *y*; and the other twenty consonants, *b, c, d, f, g, h, k, l, m, n, p, q, r, s, t, v, x,* and *z*. [1] The general principles of stenography.

This alphabet, as is observed by the best grammarians that have written on the language, is both defective and redundant in expressing the various modifications of sound *.

Custom or prejudice has assigned some letters a place, when others would with much more propriety express the same sound: and to this may be added, that several letters, sometimes in one word, seem to be admitted for no other reason than to perplex a young beginner or a foreigner, as an obstruction to true pronunciation, and to add to the apparent length of the word, when they are entirely quiescent and useless. That this is the genius of the orthography of our language must be perceived by the most superficial observer; but no modern tongue is absolutely free from the same exceptions. In particular, the French has a great number of dormant letters, which, it is obvious, render the pronunciation more difficult and perplexing to learners (G).

But as it is neither our business nor our intention to propose a mode of spelling different from that in common use, when applied to printing or long-hand writing (since several innovators in orthography have fallen into contempt, and their plans have been only preserved as beacons to warn others of the folly of endeavouring to subvert established principles †); we shall only observe, that in stenography, where the most expeditious and concise

* *Lowth's Priestley's Gram. Sheridan's Lectures on Elocution.*

† *Preface to Johnson's Dictionary.*

(D) Mr Byrom rejected vowels entirely in the middle of words, as others before him had only done partially. Without critically examining the executive part of his performance, which is very defective, it must be owned, that it is above the reach of human ingenuity to exceed his general plan; which for ever must be the basis of every future rational system.

(E) Those for *th* and *ch* may be either made upright or sloping to the right.

(F) These are not by any means prescribed; they may be employed or not according to the fancy of the learner.

(G) The Latin and Greek claim a just superiority over every modern tongue in this respect. In them no confusion or doubt can arise from the manner of spelling; and the reader can scarcely be wrong (unless in quantity) in founding all the letters he sees.

concise method is the best, if consistent with perspicuity, the following simple rules are studiously to be regarded and practised.

2 Rules for the consonants.

RULE I. All quiescent consonants in words are to be dropped; and the orthography to be directed only by the pronunciation: which being known to all, will render this art attainable by those who cannot spell with precision in long hand.

RULE II. When the absence of consonants, not entirely dormant, can be easily known, they may often be omitted without the least obscurity.

RULE III. Two or sometimes more consonants may, to promote greater expedition, be exchanged for a single one of nearly similar sound; and no ambiguity as to the meaning ensue (H).

RULE IV. When two consonants of the same kind or same sound come together, without any vowel between them, only one is to be expressed; but if a vowel or vowels intervene, both are to be written: only observe, if they are perpendicular, horizontal, or oblique lines, they must only be drawn a size longer than usual; and characters with loops must have the size of their heads doubled *.

* See Plate DVII.

Might is to be written *mit*, fight *fit*, machine *mashin*, enough *enuf*, laugh *laf*, prophet *profet*, physics *fifiks*, through *thro'*, foreign *foren*, sovereign *foveren*, psalm *sam*, receipt *reset*, write *rite*, wright *rit*, island *iland*, knavery *navery*, temptation *temtation*, knife *nife*, stick *stik*, thigh *thi*, honour *onour*, indictment *inditement*, acquaint *aquaint*, chaos *kaos*, &c.

3 First rule exemplified.

4 Second rule exemplified.

Strength *strenth*, length *lenth*, friendship *frenship*, connect *conek*, commandment *comanment*, conjunct *conjunt*, humble *humle*, lumber *lumer*, slumber *slumer*, number *numer*, exemplary *exemlary*, &c.

5 Third rule exemplified.

Rocks *rox*, acts *aks* or *ax*, facts *faks* or *fax*, districts *distriks*, or *distrix*, affects *afeks* or *afex*, afflicts *afliks* or *aflix*, conquer *konkr*, &c.

6 Fourth rule exemplified.

Letter *leter*, little *litle*, command *comand*, error *eror*, terror *teror*, &c. But in *remember*, *moment*, *sister*, and such like words, where two consonants of the same name have an intervening vowel, both of them must be written.

These four rules, with their examples, being carefully considered by the learner, will leave him in no doubt concerning the disposition and management of the consonants in this scheme of short-writing; we shall therefore proceed to lay down rules for the application of the vowels with ease and expedition.

7 Rules for the vowels.

RULE I. Vowels, being only simple articulate sounds, though they are the connectives of consonants, and employed in every word and every syllable, are not necessary to be inserted in the middle of words; because the consonants, if fully pronounced, with the assistance of connection, will always discover the meaning of a word, and make the writing perfectly legible.

RULE II. If a vowel is not strongly accented in the incipient syllable of a word, or if it is mute in the final, it is likewise to be omitted; because the sound of the incipient vowel is often implied in that of the first consonant, which will consequently supply its place.

RULE III. But if the vowel constitutes the first or last syllable of a word, or is strongly accented at its beginning or end, that vowel is continually to be written.

RULE IV. If a word begins or ends with two or more vowels though separated, or when there is a coalition of vowels, as in diphthongs and triphthongs; only one of them is to be expressed, which must be that which agrees best with the pronunciation.

RULE V. In monosyllables, if they begin or end with a vowel, it is always to be inserted, unless the vowel be *e* mute at the end of a word.

Such are the general principles of this art; in vindication and support of which it will be needless to offer any arguments, when it is considered that brevity and expedition are the chief objects, if consistent with legibility; and the subsequent specimens in the orthography recommended will, we hope, be sufficient to show that there is no real deficiency in the last mentioned particular.

8 Specimen of the mode of spelling in stenography.

He who md us mst be etrnl, grt, nd mnptnt. It is or dty, as rfnl bngs, to frv, lv, nd oby hm.—A mn tht wd avd blm, thd be srkmspk in al hs axns, nd ndvr wth al hs mt to pls evry bdy.—I wd nt frm any knxns wth a mn who hd no rgrd fr hmslf; nthr wd I blv a mn who hd ons tld me a li.—Onr is of al thngs the mst dfklt to prfiv ntrnfhd; nd whn ons mpchd, lk the chfsty of a wmn, nvr fins wth its wntd lftr.—Wth gd mnrs, kmplfms nd an efy plt adrs, mny mk a fgr in the wrl, whs mnl ablts wd skrfly hv rsd thm aby the rnk of a ftmn.—Idlns is the prnt of a thfnd msfrtns, wch ar nvr flt by the ndftrs: it is a pn nd a pnfhmnt of itslf, nd brngs wnt nd bgry in its trn.—Vrtu is the frst thng tht fhd be rgrdd; it is a rwrd of itslf; mks a mn rfpktbl hr, nd wl mk hm etrnly hpy brftr.—Prd is a mst prnfs psn, wch yt ws plntd by hvn in ur ntr, to rs ur emlsn to imtt grt nd wrthy krktrs or axns, to xt in us a sl fr wht is rt nd gft, nd a ldbl ndgnfn gnft oprfrs nd wrks of any knd of nkyty; in fhrt, to mk us st a prpr vlu upn urvfls, nd dfps a wrthls flo, hu evr xltd. Ths fr prd is a vrtu, nd my gftly be kld a grtns of fl. Bt prd, lk othr pfns, gnrly fxs upon rng obgks, or is apld in rng prprfns. Hu kmn is it to se a rtch whm evry vs hs rndrd mfrbl, nd evry fly kntmtbl, vlng hmflf on hs hi brth, nd bftng ths ilftrs nftrs, of whm he nhrts nthng bt the nm or ttl! nftrs who if thy nu hm, wd dfn thr dfndnt wth kntmt. But al prd of ths frt is fly, nd evr to be avdd.

CHAP. III.

As the whole of this art depends upon a regular method and a simple alphabet, we have not only endeavoured to establish the former on satisfactory principles, but have been careful to appropriate, according to the comparative frequency of their occurrence, such characters

(H) By this rule likewise *q* and *v* in the middle of words, but never in the beginning, may be exchanged for *k* and *f*, when they admit of an easier connecting with the following character, or will make the writing appear neater.

ters for the letters as, after repeated trials and alterations, were conceived to be the best adapted for dispatch.

9 Stenographic alphabet. Plate DVII.

The stenographic alphabet consists of 18 distinct characters (viz. two for the vowels and the rest for the consonants), taken from lines and semicircular curves; the formation and application of which we shall now explain, beginning with the vowels.

For the three first vowels, *a*, *e*, and *i*, a comma is appropriated in different positions; and for the other three, *o*, *u*, and *y*, a point. The comma and point, when applied to *a*, and *o*, is to be placed, as in the Plate DVII. at the top of the next character; when for *e* and *u*, opposite to the middle; and when for *i* and *y*, at the bottom.

This arrangement of the vowels is the most simple and distinct that can easily be imagined. Places at the top, the middle, and the bottom of characters, which make three different positions, are as easily distinguished from one another as any three separate characters could be; and a comma is made with the same facility as a point.

10 Lines.

Simple lines may be drawn four different ways; perpendicular, horizontal, and with an angle of about 45 degrees to the right and left. An ascending oblique line to the right, which will be perfectly distinct from the rest when joined to any other character, may likewise be admitted. These characters being the simplest in nature, are assigned to those five consonants which most frequently occur, viz. *l*, *r*, *t*, *c* hard or *k*, and *c* soft or *s*.

11 Circles.

Every circle may be divided with a perpendicular and horizontal line, so as to form likewise four distinct characters. These being the next to lines in the simplicity of their formation, we have appropriated them for *b*, *d*, *n*, and *m*.

12 Curves and lines.

The characters expressing nine of the consonants are all perfectly distinct from one another; eight only remain which are needful, viz. *f*, *g* or *j*, *h*, *p*, *q*, *v*, *w*, and *x*; to find characters for which we must have recourse to mixed curves and lines. The characters which we have adopted are the simplest in nature after those already applied, admit of the easiest joining, and tend to preserve lineality and beauty in the writing.

It must be observed that we have no character for *c* when it has a hard sound, as in *castle*; or soft, as in *city*; for it naturally takes the sound of *k* or *s*, which in all cases will be sufficient to supply its place.

R likewise is represented by the same character as *l*; only with this difference, *r* is written with an ascending stroke (1), and *l* with a descending; which is always to be known from the manner of its union with the following character; but in a few monosyllables where *r* is the only consonant in the word, and consequently stands alone, it is to be made as is shown in the alphabet for distinction's sake.

Z, as it is a letter seldom employed in the English language, and only a coarser and harder expression of *s*, must be supplied by *s* whenever it occurs; as for *Zedekiah* write *Sedekiah*, &c.

CHAP. IV.

13 Rules for prepositions and terminations.

THE prepositions and terminations in this scheme are so simple, that the greatest benefit may be reaped from them, and very little trouble required to attain them; as the incipient letter or the incipient consonant of all the prepositions and of several of the terminations is used to express the whole. But although in Plate DVII. sufficient specimens are given of the manner of their application, that the learner of less ingenuity or more slow perception may have every assistance, we have subjoined the following directions.

RULE I. The preposition is always to be written without joining, yet so near as plainly to show what word it belongs to; and the best way is to observe the same order as if the whole was to be connected.

RULE II. A preposition, though the same letters that constitute it may be met with in the middle or end of a word, is never to be used, because it would expose to obscurity.

RULE III. Observe that the preposition *omni* is expressed by the vowel *o* in its proper position; and for *anti*, *anta*, *ante*, by the vowel *a*, which the radical part of the word will easily distinguish from being only simple vowels.

The first rule for the prepositions is (allowing such exceptions as may be seen in the Plate) to be observed for the terminations; and also the second, *mutatis mutandis*; except that whenever *fis*, *fus*, *fys*, *cious*, *tious*, and *ces* occur, they are to be expressed as directed in the fourth rule for the consonants, whether in the beginning, middle, or end of words (K).

RULE IV. The terminative character for *tion*, *sion*, *cion*, *cian*, *tian*, is to be expressed by a small circle joined to the nearest letter, and turned to the right; and the plurals *tions*, *sions*, *cions*, *cians*, *tians*, [illegible], by a dot on the same side.

RULE V. The terminative character for *ing*, is to be expressed likewise by a small circle, but drawn to the left hand; and its plural *ings* by a dot (L).

RULE VI. The plural sign *s* is to be added to the terminative characters when necessary.

RULE VII. The separated terminations are never to be used but in polysyllables or words of more syllables than one.

These rules duly observed will point out a method as concise and elegant as can be desired, for expressing the most

---

(1) The character for *h*, when lineality requires it, may be made from the bottom and inverted (see Plate DVII.) And often *h* may be omitted entirely, or a vowel may be substituted in its stead, without any injury to legibility, it being rather a breathing than letter.

(K) But in a few words where three horizontal characters meet, it will be better to express the *fis*, &c. by the semielliptical character in Plate DVII. opposite *tious*.

(L) In horizontal characters, by the left hand is meant the top, and by the right the space below the letter (see *ing* joined, Plate DVII.). In all other characters the right and left positions will naturally be known.

moſt frequent and longeſt prepoſitions and terminations in the Engliſh language. If it ſhould be thought neceſſary to increaſe their number by the addition of others, it will be an eaſy matter for any one of the leaſt diſcernment to do ſo, by proceeding on the principles before laid down.

CHAP. V.

14 Rules for abbreviation.

THOUGH a more conciſe method of writing, or more numerous abbreviations, may not be indiſpenſably neceſſary, if the foregoing directions be practiſed for a conſiderable time, yet contractions will be found extremely uſeful and convenient to thoſe who have attained a proper knowledge of the ſubject, and lead to a greater degree of expedition, at the ſame time that they diminiſh the labour of writing. It has been obſerved in the introduction, that abbreviations are only to be employed by proficients in this art; becauſe expedition is not the firſt, though the ultimate, object in view; and that an eaſy legibility is of the utmoſt conſequence to the learner; which, however, cannot be preſerved, if he adopts too ſoon thoſe very rules which in time will afford him the greateſt eaſe when applied with judgement.

The following ſhort and practical rules will be found, we hope, fully adequate to every purpoſe for which they were intended, and are far ſuperior in the facility of their application to any which we have ſeen.

RULE I. The uſual abbreviations in long hand are always to be followed; as Mr for Maſter, M. D. for Doctor of Phyſic, and Abp. for Archbiſhop, &c.

RULE II. Subſtantives, adjectives, verbs, and participles, when the ſenſe will direct to the meaning, are to be expreſſed by their initial conſonant with the diſtinguiſhing marks exhibited in Plate DVII. viz. a ſubſtantive muſt have the dot exactly over its initial conſonant; an adjective muſt have a dot under it; a verb is to be expreſſed by a comma over its initial conſonant; and a participle by a comma under (M). Theſe being the four principal parts of ſpeech will be ſufficient; and an adept will never be at a loſs to know when he can with ſafety apply this rule to them.

RULE III. To render the writing more legible, the laſt letter of the word may be joined to the firſt, and the proper mark applied.

RULE IV. The conſtituent or radical part of words, eſpecially if they are long, will often ſerve for the whole, or ſometimes the firſt ſyllable: as, we ought to moderate our *ex.* by our *circum.*; a man's *man.* commonly ſhane his *for.*

RULE V. All long words without exception may have their prepoſitions or terminations expreſſed by the incipient conſonant of ſuch prepoſition or termination.

RULE VI. When there is a great dependence between the parts of a ſentence, the initial letter will often ſuffice; as *L.* is the capital of Great *B*; the eldeſt *S.* of the king of Great *B.* is ſtyled prince of *W.* Every one, it is preſumed, will allow this to be perfectly legible in long-hand, then why may it not in ſtenography?

RULE VII. The terminations *neſs* and *leſs* may be omitted; as *faithfulneſs* is only to be written *faithful*; *forwardneſs*, *forward*; *heedleſs*, *heed*; *ſtubborneſs*, *ſtubborn*, &c.

RULE VIII. The ſecond and third perſons of verbs, ending in *eth* and *eſt*, may be expreſſed by *s*; as, he *loves*, thou *teaches*; inſtead of he *loveth*, thou *teacheſt*: or even without *s*; as, he *love*, &c.

RULE IX. Words may often be entirely omitted, and yet no ambiguity enſue; as, *In beginning God created heaven and earth*, for In *the* beginning God created *the* heaven and *the* earth.

RULE X. When there is an immediate repetition of a ſentence or word, a line is to be drawn under the ſentence or word to be repeated; as, Amen, Amen, is to be written *Amen*; but if any words intervene before a word or ſentence is to be repeated, the line muſt be drawn as before, and a A or mark of omiſſion placed where the repetition ſhould begin; as, *Is it juſt the innocents ſhould be* condemned A reviled?

The CONTENTS *of the* STENOGRAPHIC PLATES.

Fabricius's Reply to Pyrrhus.

Plate DVIII.

As to my poverty, you have indeed, Sir, been rightly informed. My whole eſtate conſiſts in a houſe of but mean appearance, and a little ſpot of ground, from which by my own labour I draw my ſupport. But if by any means you have been perſuaded to think, that this poverty makes me leſs conſidered in my country, or in any degree unhappy, you are extremely deceived. I have no reaſon to complain of fortune, ſhe ſupplies me with all that nature requires; and if I am without ſuperfluities, I am alſo free from the deſire of them. With theſe I confeſs I ſhould be more able to ſuccour the neceſſitous, the only advantage for which the wealthy are to be envied; but as ſmall as my poſſeſſions are, I can ſtill contribute ſomething to the ſupport of the ſtate and the aſſiſtance of my friends. With regard to honours, my country places me, poor as I am, upon a level with the richeſt: for Rome knows no qualifications for great employments but virtue and ability. She appoints me to officiate in the moſt auguſt ceremonies of religion; ſhe entruſts me with the command of her armies; ſhe confides to my care the moſt important negotiations. My poverty does not leſſen the weight and influence of my counſels in the ſenate; the Roman people honour me for that very poverty which you conſider as a diſgrace; they know the many opportunities I have had in war to enrich myſelf without incurring cenſure; they are convinced of my diſintereſted zeal for their proſperity; and if I have any thing to complain of in the return they make, it is only the exceſs of their applauſe. What value then can I ſet upon your gold and ſilver! What king can add any thing to my fortune! Always attentive to diſcharge the duties incumbent

(M) The dot or comma being placed thus will never occaſion them to be miſtaken for vowels, becauſe they ſhould always be on one ſide or other; whereas the mark for parts of ſpeech may conſtantly be placed exactly over or under.

incumbent on me, I have a mind free from self-reproach, and I have an honest fame. *Dodsley's Preceptor.*

Letter to a Friend against waste of Time.

Converse often with yourself, and neither lavish your time, nor suffer others to rob you of it. Many of our hours are stolen from us, and others pass insensibly away; but of both these losses the most shameful is that which happens through our own neglect. If we take the trouble to observe, we shall find that one considerable part of our life is spent in doing evil, and the other in doing nothing, or in doing what we should not do. We don't seem to know the value of time, nor how precious a day is; nor do we consider that every moment brings us nearer our end. Reflect upon this, I entreat you, and keep a strict account of time. Procrastination is the most dangerous thing in life. Nothing is properly ours but the instant we breathe in, and all the rest is nothing; it is the only good we possess; but then it is fleeting, and the first comer robs us of it. Men are so weak, that they think they oblige by giving of trifles, and yet reckon that time as nothing for which the most grateful person in the world can never make amends. Let us therefore consider time as the most valuable of all things; and every moment spent, without some improvement in virtue or some advancement in goodness, as the greatest sublunary loss.

St Paul's Speech before Agrippa and Festus.

I think myself happy, King Agrippa, that I shall answer for myself this day before thee, touching all things whereof I am accused of the Jews: especially because I know thee to be expert in all customs and questions which are among the Jews, wherefore I beseech thee to hear me patiently. My manner of life from my youth, which was at first among mine own nation at Jerusalem, know all the Jews, which knew me from the beginning (if they would testify), that, after the strictest sect of our religion I lived a Pharisee. And now I stand and am judged for the hope of the promise made by God unto our fathers: unto which promise our twelve tribes instantly serving God day and night hope to come; for which hope's sake, King Agrippa, I am accused of the Jews. Why should it be thought a thing incredible with you, that God should raise the dead, when God himself has given assurance of it unto all men, in that he hath raised Christ from the dead? As for my own part, most noble Festus, I own I once verily thought that even I myself ought to do many things contrary to the name of Jesus of Nazareth. Which thing I also did in Jerusalem. I punished the saints oft in every synagogue, and compelled them to blaspheme; and being exceedingly mad against them, I persecuted them even unto strange cities. In pursuit of which, as I went to Damascus, with authority and commission from the chief priests: At mid-day, O king, I saw in the way a light from heaven, above the brightness of the sun, shining about me, and them which journeyed with me. And when we were all fallen to the earth, I heard a voice speaking unto me, and saying in the Hebrew tongue, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me? It is hard for thee to kick against the pricks. And I said, Who art thou, Lord? And he said, I am Jesus whom thou persecutest. But rise, and stand upon thy feet: for I have appeared unto thee for this purpose, to make thee a minister and a witness both of these things which thou hast seen, and of those things in which I will appear unto thee. Whereupon, O king Agrippa, I was not disobedient to the heavenly vision: but shewed first unto them of Damascus, and at Jerusalem, and throughout all the coasts of Judea, and then to the Gentiles, that they should repent and turn to God. For these causes the Jews caught me in the temple, and went about to kill me. Having therefore obtained help of God, I continue unto this day, witnessing both to small and great, saying none other things than those which the prophets and Moses did say should come: That Christ should suffer, and that he should be the first that should rise from the dead, and should show light unto the people, and to the Gentiles. This is the real truth: Believe me, I am no pestilent fellow, nor mover of sedition; but always endeavour all that lies in me to preserve a conscience void of offence towards God and towards man: nor can the Jews prove the things whereof they now accuse me. Neither am I, Festus, besides myself; but speak thus freely before the king, because he knows these things to be fact; yea, I am fully persuaded the king knows them all to be fact; for they were not done in a corner. King Agrippa, believest thou the prophets? I know that thou believest. And would to God that not only thou, but also all that hear me this day, were altogether such as I am except these bonds. *Holmes's Rhetoric.*

Pope to Atterbury.

Once more I write to you as I promised, and this once I fear will be the last; the curtain will soon be drawn between my friend and me, and nothing left but to wish you a long good night; may you enjoy a state of repose in this life not unlike that sleep of the soul which some have believed is to succeed it, where we lie utterly forgetful of that world from which we are gone, and ripening for that to which we are to go. If you retain any memory of the past, let it only image to you what has pleased you best; sometimes present a dream of an absent friend, or bring you back an agreeable conversation. But, upon the whole, I hope you will think less of the time past than the future; as the former has been less kind to you than the latter infallibly will be. Do not envy the world your studies: They will tend to the benefit of men, against whom you can have no complaint; I mean, of all posterity: and, perhaps, at your time of life, nothing else is worth your care. What is every year of a wise man's life but a censure or critic on the past? Those whole date is the shortest, live long enough to laugh at one half of it: The boy despises the infant, the man the body, the philosopher both, and the Christian all. You may now begin to think your manhood was too much a puerility; and you will never suffer your age to be but a second infancy. The toys and baubles of your childhood are hardly now more below you than those toys of our riper and our declining years; the drums and rattles of ambition, and the dirt and bubbles of avarice. At this time, when you are cut off from a little society, and made a citizen of the world at large, you should bend your talents not to serve a party, or a few, but all mankind. Your genius should mount above that mist, in which its participation and neighbourhood with earth hath long involved it: To shine abroad, and to heaven,

ought

ought to be the buſineſs and the glory of your preſent ſituation. Remember it was at ſuch a time that the greateſt lights of antiquity dazzled and blazed the moſt; in their retreat, in their exile, or in their death. But why do I talk of dazzling or blazing? it was then that they did good, that they gave light, and that they became guides to mankind. Thoſe aims alone are worthy of ſpirits truly great, and ſuch I therefore hope will be yours. Reſentment indeed may remain, perhaps cannot be quite extinguiſhed, in the nobleſt minds; but revenge will never harbour there: Higher principles than thoſe of the firſt, and better principles than thoſe of the latter, will infallibly influence men whoſe thoughts and whoſe hearts are enlarged, and cauſe them to prefer the whole to any part of mankind, eſpecially to ſo ſmall a part as one's ſingle ſelf. Believe me, my Lord, I look upon you as a ſpirit entered into another life, as one juſt upon the edge of immortality, where the paſſions and affections muſt be much more exalted, and where you ought to deſpiſe all little views and all mean retroſpects. Nothing is worth your looking back: and therefore look forward, and make (as you can) the world look after you; but take care it be not with pity, but with eſteem and admiration. I am, with the greateſt ſincerity and paſſion for your fame as well as happineſs, your, &c.

The above moſt charming and moſt affectionate letter was written about a month before Atterbury biſhop of Rocheſter was ſent into baniſhment, and is univerſally admired.

Stentorophonic || Stephens.

STENTOROPHONIC TUBE, a ſpeaking trumpet; thus called from Stentor, a perſon mentioned by Homer. See TRUMPET.

STEP, in a ſhip, a block of wood fixed on the decks or bottom of a ſhip, and having a hole in its upper ſide, fitted to receive the heel of a maſt or capſtern. The ſteps of the main and foremaſts of every ſhip reſt upon the kelſon, to which they are firmly ſecured by knees, bolts, or ſpike-nails. The ſtep of the mizen-maſt uſually reſts upon the lower deck.

STEPHANIUM, a genus of plants belonging to the pentandria claſs; and in the natural method ranking under the 47th order, *Stellatæ*. See BOTANY *Index*.

STEPHANOPHORUS, in antiquity, the chief prieſt of Pallas, who preſided over the reſt. It was uſual for every god to have a chief prieſt; that of Pallas was the Stephanophorus juſt mentioned, and that of Hercules was called Dadouchus.—Stephanophorus was alſo a prieſt who aſſiſted the women in the celebration of the feſtival Theſmophoria.

STEPHANUS BYZANTINUS, an able grammarian, who lived in the fifth or ſixth century. He wrote a Dictionary, in which he made a great number of obſervations, borrowed from mythology and hiſtory, which ſhowed the origin of cities and colonies, of which we have nothing remaining but a mean abridgement by Hermolaus the grammarian; but from that work the learned have received great light; and Sigonius, Caſaubon, Scaliger, Salmaſius, &c. have employed themſelves in illuſtrating it.

STEPHEN, king of England. See ENGLAND, N° 108, &c.

STEPHEN, or *St Stephen's Day*, a feſtival of the Chriſtian church, obſerved on the 26th of December, in memory of the firſt martyr St Stephen.

STEPHENS, a family of printers deſervedly celebrated. They flouriſhed at the time of the revival of learning, and contributed a great deal towards diſpelling the cloud of ignorance which had ſo long overſhadowed Europe. Some of the claſſics before the 16th century were in a great meaſure loſt, and all of them were exceedingly corrupted. By their abilities and indefatigable induſtry theſe defects were ſupplied, and the learned were furniſhed with beautiful and correct editions of the Greek and Roman authors. Thus the world was not only ſupplied with an inexhauſtible fund of amuſement and inſtruction in theſe ancient writings; but it is to the ardour which they inſpired, and to the model of elegance which they diſplayed, that the preſent advanced ſtate of literature is in a great meaſure owing.

Stephens

HENRY STEPHENS, the firſt of theſe illuſtrious men, was born in France, ſoon after the diſcovery of printing, perhaps about the year 1465. He ſettled as a printer at Paris, and was probably patronized by Louis XII. A great proportion of the books which he publiſhed were Latin: They are printed in the Roman letter, and are not inelegant, though ſome of them abound rather too much in contractions. He died about the year 1520, and left behind him three ſons, Francis, Robert, and Charles. His widow married Simeon de Colines (*Colinæus* in Latin), who thus got poſſeſſion of Henry's printing-houſe, and continued the profeſſion till his death.

Of FRANCIS, the eldeſt ſon, little more is known than that he carried on buſineſs along with his father-in-law Colinæus, and that he died at Paris in 1550.

ROBERT STEPHENS, the ſecond ſon, was born in 1503. In his youth he made great proficiency in the Roman, Greek, and Hebrew languages, and at the age of 19 had acquired ſo much knowledge, that his father-in-law entruſted him with the management of his preſs. An edition of the New Teſtament was publiſhed under his inſpection, which gave great offence to the Paris divines, who accuſed him of hereſy, and threatened to prevent the ſale of the book. Soon after he began buſineſs himſelf, and married Perrete the daughter of Jodocus Badius, a printer and an author. She was a woman of learning, and underſtood Latin, which indeed was the neceſſary conſequence of her ituation. Her huſband always entertained a number of learned men as correctors of the preſs: Being foreigners, and of different nations, they made uſe of no other language but Latin; which Perrete being accuſtomed to hear, was able in a ſhort time

Double and Triple Consonants.

Let.	Char.	Arb.	Abbrev.	Let.	Char.	Arb.	Abbrev.
a		a an above		Ab		such such	
b		body because		sb		shall Ah	
c				th		these they	
d		do did		Dn		dorge	
e		ever every mind		Sr		serve strong	
f		from of		wh		who which	
g		God give gives					
h		he had has					
i		I eye below					
k		king know					
l		Lord will all					
m		me my most					
n		and in nation					
o		O shewe above					
p		people power					
q		quite quality					
r		receive					
s		[illegible]					
t		[illegible]					
v		have save					
u		can [illegible]					
w		[illegible]					
x		[illegible]					
y		[illegible]					
z		[illegible]					

Vowels Places

	a.	e.	i.	o.	u.	y.
b						
d						
f						
g						
h						
k						
l						
m						
n						
p						
r						
s						
t						
v						
w						
x						
y						
z						

Prepositions and Terminations.

Prepos.	Char.	Ex.	Signifi.	Term.	Char.	Ex.	Signifi.
abs. abs			abstain	able ibl			stable
ante ante				fact			
inter			antidote	fect			
contra				full			confuse
contra			counterfeit	ference			
counter				ing			thing
discum			discompose	ings			things
hyper			hyperbole	tion cion			
magnifica			magnify	sion			
multi				cion			petition
omni			omnipresence	tions			
retro				tions			petitions
inter			entertain	ses ces			
post				ceptacles			
postpone			postpone	tious			thoses
reverse				ments			
recum			reconcile	less			harmless
satis				ment			enlitement
satisfy			satisfy	self			
transitus			transfer	street			substract
retro				street			
extra			extrapolate	ward			forward

Arbitrarys.

: as	as
.. for	: only
: often	: nothing
:	: therefore

Points.

A Comma	A Semicolon :
A Colon	A Period /
A Point of Interrogation	?
A Point of Admiration	!

Figures.

4 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0

Abbreviating Marks.

An Substantive	Division
An Adjective	Divisible
A Verb	Divide
A Participle	Dividing

The LORDS Prayer:

FABRICIUS' Rep'y to PYRRHUS.

[illegible]

LETTER &c. [illegible]

St PAUL'S SPEECH.

[illegible]

POPE to ATTERBURY.

[illegible]

Stephens. not only to understand, but even to speak with tolerable ease.

In 1531 he published his Latin "Thesaurus;" a work of great importance, which he laboured at for two years. The mark which he put upon all his books was a tree branched, with a man looking upon it, and these words *noli altum sapere*, to which he sometimes added *sed time*. In 1539, Francis I. made him his printer, and ordered a new set of elegant types to be founded for him. His frequent editions of the New Testament gave great offence to the doctors of the Sorbonne, who accused him of heresy for his annotations, and insisted upon the suppression of some of his books. Although Henry the French king in some measure protected him, the persecution of these divines rendered him so unhappy, not to mention the expence and loss of time which an almost constant attendance at court unavoidably occasioned, that in 1552 he abandoned his country and went to Geneva. Here he embraced the Protestant religion, and thus justified in some measure the suspicions of his theological enemies. It has been affirmed by several writers that he carried along with him the royal types, and the moulds also in which they were cast; but it is certain that he never afterwards made use of those types. Besides, is it possible that the author of so daring a theft could have been not only protected in Geneva, but even courted and honoured by the most eminent men of the age? Is it credible that such a crime could have been concealed for 60 years; or that Henry, the son and heir of the perpetrator, would have enjoyed the favour of the French king, if Robert Stephens had acted such a shameful part? If he was burnt in effigy at Paris, it was not for theft, but for having changed his religion. After his arrival at Geneva, he published an account of the dispute between him and the Paris divines, which does as much honour to his abilities as his *Thesaurus* does to his learning. He died in 1559, after a life of the most extraordinary industry. The books of which he was the editor were not fewer than 360. Many of them were ancient classics in different languages. Several were accompanied with annotations which he collected, and all of them were corrected by collating manuscripts. He was so anxious to obtain perfect accuracy, that he used to expose his proofs in public, and reward those who discovered a mistake. His books consequently were very correct. It is said that his New Testament, called *O Mirificam* (because the preface begins with these words), has not a single fault.

It was Robert Stephens who first divided the New Testament into verses during a journey between Paris and Lyons. The advantages of this improvement are fully counterbalanced by its defects. It has destroyed the unity of the books, and induced many commentators to consider every verse as a distinct and independent aphorism. To this in some measure is to be ascribed the many absurd interpretations and creeds that have been forced out of that book.

By his last will his estate was left exclusively to such of his children as should settle at Geneva. He left behind him three sons, Henry, Robert, and Francis.

Charles Stephens, the third son of Henry, was, like the rest of his family, familiarly acquainted with the learned languages. This recommended him to Lazarus de Baif, who made him tutor to his son, and in 1540 carried him along with him to Germany. He studied medicine, and practised it with success in France. He did not, however, forsake the profession of his family, but exercised it in Paris, where he became the editor of many books remarkable for neatness and elegance. He wrote above thirty treatises on different subjects, particularly on botany, anatomy, and history. He died in 1564.

Robert Stephens, the son of Robert the first of that name, did not accompany his father to Geneva, but continued to profess the Catholic religion, and to reside at Paris. His letter was remarkably beautiful.—He was made king's printer, and died about 1589.

His brother Francis was also a printer. He embraced the Protestant religion, and resided at Geneva.

Henry Stephens, the remaining son of Robert, was born at Paris in 1528. He became the most learned and most celebrated of all his family. From his very birth almost he gave proofs of uncommon abilities, and displayed an ardent passion for knowledge. The Medea of Euripides, which he saw acted while at school, first kindled his love for poetry, and inspired him with the desire of acquiring the language in which that tragedy is written. He intreated his father not to condemn him to study Latin, which he already understood from conversation, but to initiate him at once into the knowledge of Greek. His father willingly granted his request; and Henry applied with such vigour, that in a short time he could repeat the Medea by heart. He afterwards studied Greek under Peter Danesius, who was tutor to the Dauphin, and finally heard the lectures of Tusanus and Turnebus. He became eager at an early age to understand astrology, and accordingly attended a professor of that mysterious art; but he was not long in discovering its absurdity. At 19 he began his travels, which he undertook in order to examine foreign libraries, and to become acquainted with learned men. He spent two years in Italy, and returned into France completely master of Italian, and bringing along with him copies of several scarce authors, particularly a part of Anacreon, which before was thought lost.

He found his father publishing an edition of the New Testament, to which he prefixed some Greek verses.—Soon after, he visited England and the Netherlands, where he met with John Clement, an Englishman, to whom he was indebted for the remaining odes of Anacreon. During this journey he learned the Spanish language, which was very much spoken at that time in the Low Countries.

Whether Henry accompanied his father to Geneva or not is uncertain; at least he must have returned immediately to France, for we find him soon after established at Paris, and publishing the odes of Anacreon. In 1554 he went to Rome, and thence to Naples. This journey was undertaken at the request, and in the service, of the French government. He was discovered, and would have been arrested as a spy, had he not by his address and skill in the language of the country been able to pass himself for a native of Italy. On his return to France he assumed the title of printer to Ulric Fugger, a very rich and learned German nobleman, who allowed him a considerable pension.

In 1560 he married a relation, as is generally supposed, of Henry Scrimgeour, a Scotch nobleman, with whom he was intimately acquainted. She was a woman, as he himself informs us, endowed with the noblest

Stephens. spirit and the moſt amiable diſpoſitions. Her death, which happened in 1586, brought on a diſeaſe that had twice attacked him before. It was a diſguſt at all thoſe purſuits which had formerly charmed him, an averſion to reading and the ſight of books. It was probably occaſioned by too conſtant and ſevere an application to literary purſuits. In 1572 he publiſhed his *Theſaurus Linguæ Græcæ*, one of the greateſt works, perhaps, that ever was executed by one man, if we conſider the wretched materials which more ancient dictionaries could furniſh, if we conſider the ſize and perfection of the work, and the immenſe labour and learning which muſt have been employed in the compilation. This work had been carried on at a greater expence than he could well bear. He expected to be reimburſed by the ſale of the book, but he was unfortunately diſappointed. John Scapula, one of his own ſervants, extracted from it whatever he thought would be moſt ſerviceable to ſtudents, and publiſhed it beforehand in 4th. By this act of treachery Henry was reduced to poverty.

See Scapula.

About this time he was much beloved by Henry III. of France, who treated him ſo kindly, and made him ſuch flattering promiſes, that he reſided frequently at court. But theſe promiſes were never fulfilled, owing to the civil wars which ſoon after diſtracted France, and the unfortunate death of King Henry himſelf. During the remainder of his life his ſituation was very unſettled. We find him ſometimes at Paris, ſometimes in Geneva, in Germany, and even in Hungary. He died at Lyons in 1598, at the age of 70. He was fond of poetry from his very infancy. It was a cuſtom of his to compoſe verſes on horſeback, and even to write them, though he generally rode a very mettleſome ſteed. His *Theſaurus* was his great work, but he was alſo the author of ſeveral other treatiſes. His poems are numerous: His Apology for Herodotus is a witty ſatire on the Roman Catholics. His Concordance to the New Teſtament muſt have been a laborious work, and has deſervedly endeared him to every Chriſtian who wiſhes to acquire a rational and critical knowledge of the Scriptures. The number of books which he publiſhed, though fewer than his father, was great, and ſuperior in elegance to any thing which the world had then ſeen. A great proportion of them were Greek; he was the editor, however, of many Roman and even of ſome eaſtern writings. His Greek claſſics are remarkably correct; the principal of them are Homer, Anacreon, Æſchylus, Maximus Tyrius, Diodorus Siculus, Pindar, Xenophon, Thucydides, Herodotus, Sophocles, Diogenes Laertius, Plutarch, Plato, Apollonius Rhodius, Æſchines, Lyſias, Callimachus, Theocritus, Herodian, Dionyſius Halicarnaſſenſis, Dion Caſſius, Iſocrates, Appian, Xiphilin, &c. His temper in the latter part of his life is repreſented as haughty and ſevere, owing probably to his diſappointments. He left behind him a ſon and two daughters, one of whom was married to the learned Iſaac Caſaubon.

PAUL STEPHENS, the ſon of Henry, continued his father's profeſſion at Geneva. He was a man of learning, and wrote tranſlations of ſeveral books, and publiſhed a conſiderable number of the ancient claſſics; but his editions poſſeſs little of his father's elegance. He died in 1627, at the age of 62, after ſelling his types to one Chouet a printer.—His ſon ANTONY, the laſt printer of the family, abandoned the Proteſtant religion, and returned to France, the country of his anceſtors. He received letters of naturalization in 1612, and was made printer to the king; but managing his affairs ill, he was reduced to poverty, and obliged to retire into an hoſpital, where he died in 1674, miſerable and blind, at the age of 80. Stephens || Stercorarian.

STERCORARIANS, or STERCORANISTÆ, formed from *ſtercus* "dung," a name which thoſe of the Romiſh church anciently gave to ſuch as held that the hoſt was liable to digeſtion, and all its conſequences, like other food.

STERCULIA, a genus of plants belonging to the claſs monœcia; and in the natural ſyſtem ranging under the 38th order, *tricocceæ*. See BOTANY *Index*.

STEREOGRAPHIC PROJECTION, is the projection of the circles of the ſphere on the plane of ſome one great circle, the eye being placed in the pole of that circle. See *PROJECTION of the Sphere*.

STEREOMETER, an inſtrument invented in France for meaſuring the volume of a body, however irregular, without plunging it in any liquid. If the volume of air contained in a veſſel be meaſured, when the veſſel contains air only, and alſo when it contains a body whoſe volume is required to be known, the volume of air aſcertained by the firſt meaſurement, deducting the volume aſcertained by the ſecond, will be the volume of the body itſelf. Again, if the volume of any maſs of air be inverſely as the preſſure to which it is ſubjected, the temperature being ſuppoſed conſtant, it will be eaſy to deduce, from the mathematical relations of quantity, the whole bulk if the difference between the two bulks under two known preſſures be obtained by experiment.

Suppoſe that the firſt preſſure is double the ſecond, or the ſecond volume of air double the firſt, and the difference equal to 50 cubic inches; the firſt volume of air will likewiſe be 50 cubic inches. The deſign of the ſtereometer is to aſcertain this difference at two known preſſures.

The inſtrument is a kind of funnel AB (fig. 1.) compoſed of a capſule A, in which the body is placed, and the tube B as uniform in the bore as can be procured. The upper edge of the capſule is ground with emery, that it may be hermetically cloſed with a glaſs cover M ſlightly greaſed. A double ſcale is paſted on the tube, having two ſets of graduations; one to denote the length, and the other the capacities, as determined by experiment. Plate DLX. Fig. 1.

When this inſtrument is uſed, it muſt be plunged into a veſſel of mercury, with the tube very upright, till the mercury riſe within and without to a point C of the ſcale. See fig. 2. Fig. 2.

The capſule is then cloſed with the cover, which being greaſed will prevent its communication between the external air and that contained within the capſule and tube.

In this ſituation of the inſtrument, the internal air is compreſſed by the weight of the atmoſphere, expreſſed by the length of the mercury in the tube of the common barometer.

The inſtrument is then elevated, ſtill keeping the tube in the vertical poſition. It is thus repreſented, fig. 2. ſecond poſition. The mercury deſcends in the tube, but not to the level of the external ſurface, and a column of mercury DE remains ſuſpended in the tube, the height of which is known by the ſcale. The interior air is leſs compreſſed

STEREOMETER.

Fig. 1.

Fig. 2.

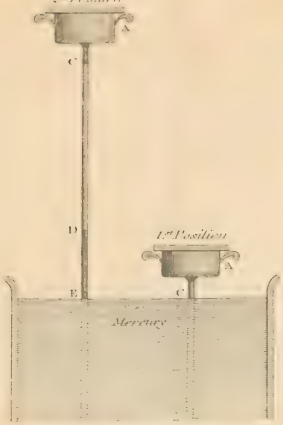
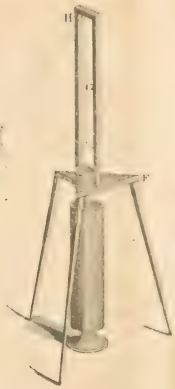
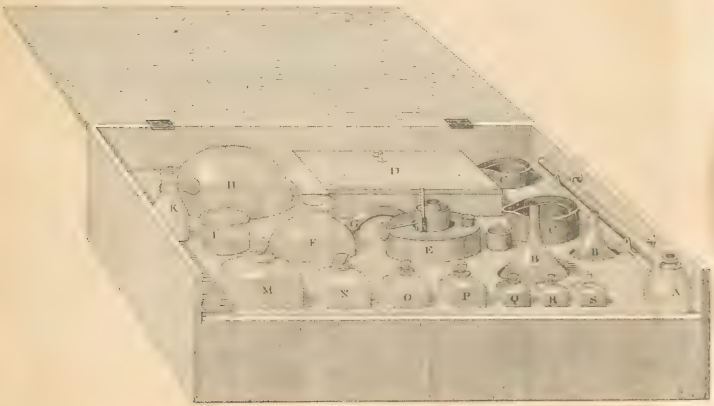


Fig. 3.



SOILS Analysis of.



W. Frame Sculpt.

Stereometer || Stereotomy.

compressed than before, the increase of its volume being equal to the whole capacity of the tube from C to D, indicated by the second scale.

It is therefore known that the pressures are in proportion to the barometrical column, and to the same column —DE. The bulks of the air in these two states are inversely in the same proportion; and the difference between these bulks is the absolute quantity left void in the tube by the fall of the mercury; from which data the following rule is deduced. Multiply the number expressing the less pressure by that which denotes the augmentation of capacity, and divide the product by the number which denotes the difference of the pressures. The quotient is the bulk of the air when subject to the greater pressure.

Suppose the height of the mercury in the barometer to be 78 centimetres, and the instrument being empty to be plunged into the mercury to the point C. It is then covered and raised till the small column of mercury DE is suspended, say at the height of six centimetres. The internal air at first compressed by a force represented by 78 centimetres, is now only compressed by a force $= 72$ centimetres, or $78 - 6 = 72$.

Suppose that the capacity of the part CD of the tube which the mercury has quitted is two cubic centimetres.

Then $\frac{72}{6} \times 2 = 24$ cubical centimetres, the volume of the air included in the instrument when the mercury rose as high as C in the tube.

The body of which the volume is to be ascertained must then be placed in the capsule, and the operation repeated. Let the column of mercury suspended be $=8$ centimetres, when the capacity of the part CD of the tube is $= 2$ centimetres cubic. Then the greatest pressure being denoted by 78 centimetres, the least will be 70 centimetres, the difference of pressure being 8, and difference of the volumes two cubic centimetres. Hence $\frac{70}{8} \times 2$ gives the bulk of the included air under the greatest pressure 17.5 cubic centimetres. Then $24 - 17.5 = 6.5$ the volume of the body introduced. If the absolute weight of the body be multiplied by its bulk in centimetres, and divided by the absolute weight of one cubic centimetre of distilled water, the quotient will be $=$ the specific gravity of the body in the common form of the tables, where distilled water is taken as unity, or the term of comparison.

Mr Nicholson supposes that the author of the invention had not finished his meditations on the subject. If he had, it is probable that he would have determined his pressures, as well as the measures of bulks, by weight. For if the whole instrument were set to its positions by suspending it from one arm of a balance at H (fig. 3.) the quantity of counterpoise, when in equilibrio, might be applied to determine the pressures to a degree of accuracy much greater than can be obtained by linear measurement.

Fig. 3.

STEREOMETRY, Στερεομετρια, formed of στερεος *solid*, and μετρον *measure*, that part of geometry which teaches how to measure solid bodies, i. e. to find the solidity or solid contents of bodies; as globes, cylinders, cubes, vessels, ships, &c.

STEREOTOMY, formed from στερεος, and τομη, *section*, the art or act of cutting solids, or making sections thereof; as walls and other membranes in the possession of architecture.

Stereotomy.

STEREOTYPE PRINTING, a method of printing, which was introduced into this country by William Ged of Edinburgh before the middle of the 18th century, and which has been revived of late, and greatly improved by the French. It has also been brought into practice in Britain by Earl Stanhope, who has produced some beautiful specimens of it. Some persons seem disposed to dispute the invention of Ged, seeing that the same method of printing by wooden blocks was practised by the Chinese and Japanese many hundred years ago. See GED, *life of*, and PRINTING.

STERILITY, barrenness, in opposition to fertility. It has been asserted by many authors, that all monsters produced by a mixture of different species of animals, such as mules, are barren; but this does not hold universally, even with the mule, which is the instance most generally adduced.

Sterility in women sometimes happens from a miscarriage, or violent labour injuring some of the genital parts; but one of the most frequent causes is the suppression of the menstrual flux.—There are other causes arising from various diseases incident to those parts, by which the uterus may be unfit to receive or retain the male seed;—from the tubæ fallopianæ being too short, or having lost their erective power; in either of which cases no conception can take place;—from universal debility and relaxation; or a local debility of the genital system; by which means, the parts having lost their tone or contractile power, the semen is thrown off immediately *post coitum*;—from imperforation of the vagina, the uterus, or the *tubæ*, or from diseased ova, &c. Hence medical treatment can only avail in cases arising from topical or universal debility; in correcting irregularities of the menstrual flux, or in removing tumors, cicatrices, or constrictions of the passage, by the art of surgery.

STERIS, a genus of plants belonging to the class pentandria. See BOTANY *Index*.

STERLING, an epithet by which genuine English money is distinguished. It is unnecessary to mention the various conjectures of antiquaries about the origin and meaning of this appellation. The most probable opinion seems to be this, that some artists from Germany, who were called *Esterlings*, from the situation of their country, had been employed in fabricating our money, which consisted chiefly of silver pennies; and that from them the penny was called an *esterling*, and our money *esterling* or *sterling* money.

Henry's History of Great Britain, vol. iii. p. 544.

STERN, the posterior face of a ship; or that part which is represented to the view of a spectator, placed on the continuation of the keel behind. The stern is terminated above by the taffarel, and below by the counters; it is limited on the sides by the quarter-pieces, and the intermediate space comprehends the galleries and windows of the different cabins. See *QUARTER of a Ship*, SHIP, and SHIP-BUILDING.

STERN-Fast, a rope used to confine the stern of a ship or boat to any wharf or jetty head, &c.

STERN-Mast, in sea language, usually denotes that part of a fleet of ships which is in the rear, or farthest astern, as opposed to head-most.

STERN-Post, a long ſtraight piece of timber erected on the extremity of the keel, to ſuſtain the rudder and terminate the ſhip behind.

This piece ought to be well ſecured and ſupported; becauſe the ends of all the lower planks of the ſhip's bottom are fixed in a channel, cut on its ſurface; and the whole weight of the rudder is ſuſtained by it.

STERN-Sheets, that part of a boat which is contained between the ſtern and the aſtmoſt or hindmoſt ſeat of the rowers. It is generally furniſhed with benches to accommodate the paſſengers. See BOAT.

STERNA, the TERN; a genus of birds arranged under the order of *palmipedes*. See ORNITHOLOGY *Index*.

STERNE, LAURENCE, an Engliſh writer of a very peculiar caſt, was born at Clonwell, in the ſouth of Ireland, on 24th November 1713. His father Roger Sterne was the grandſon of Sterne archbiſhop of York, who has been ſuppoſed, we know not upon what grounds, to have been the author of the excellent book entitled "The Whole Duty of Man." Laurence inherited nothing of his anceſtor's manner of writing, but rather reſembled Rabelais, whoſe wit he carried with him even into the pulpit.

In 1722 he was ſent to ſchool at Halifax in Yorkſhire, where he continued till 1732, when he was removed to Jeſus College in Cambridge. How long he reſided in college, or what progreſs he made in literature or ſcience, is not known: his works diſplay rather native genius than profound erudition. Upon quitting the univerſity he went to York, and being in orders was preſented to the living of Sutton by the intereſt of his uncle Dr Sterne, a prebendary of that church. In 1741 he married, and was ſoon afterwards made a prebendary of York, by the intereſt alſo of his uncle, who was then upon very good terms with him; but "quickly quarrelled with him (he ſays), and became his bittereſt enemy, becauſe he would not be a party man, and write paragraphs in the newſpapers." By his wife's means he got the living of Stillington, but remained near 20 years at Sutton, doing duty at both places. He was then in very good health, which, however, ſoon after forſook him; and books, painting, fiddling, and ſhooting, were, as he tells us, his amuſements.

In 1760, he went to London to publiſh his two firſt volumes of "Triſtram Shandy;" and was that year preſented to the curacy of Coxwold. In 1762 he went to France, and two years after to Italy, for the recovery of his health; but his health never was recovered. He languiſhed under a conſumption of the lungs, without the ſlighteſt depreſſion of ſpirits, till 1768, when death put a period to his terreſtrial exiſtence.

The works of Sterne are very generally read. They conſiſt of, 1. The Life and Opinions of Triſtram Shandy; 2. Sermons; 3. A Sentimental Journey; 4. Letters, publiſhed ſince his death. In every ſerious page, and in many of much levity, the author writes in praiſe of benevolence, and declares that no one who knew him could ſuppoſe him one of thoſe wretches who heap miſfortune upon miſfortune: But we have heard anecdotes of him extremely well authenticated, which proved that it was eaſier for him to praiſe this virtue than to practiſe it. His wit is univerſally allowed; but many readers have perſuaded themſelves that they found wit in his blank pages, while it is probable that he intended nothing but to amuſe himſelf with the idea of the ſage conjectures to which theſe pages would give occaſion. Even his originality is not ſuch as is generally ſuppoſed by thoſe fond admirers of the Shandean manner, who have preſumed to compare him with Swift, Arbuthnot, and Butler. He has borrowed both matter and manner from various authors, and in particular from an old work, "The Anatomy of Melancholy by Burton," as every reader may be convinced by the learned, elegant, and candid comments on his works publiſhed by Dr Ferriar, in the fourth volume of the Memoirs of the Literary and Philoſophical Society of Mancheſter.

STERNOCOSTALES, commonly called the *muſculi triangulares ſterni*, in *Anatomy*, are five pairs of fleſhy planes, diſpoſed more or leſs obliquely on each ſide the ſternum, on the inſides of the cartilages of the ſecond, third, fourth, fifth, and ſixth true ribs.

STERNO-HYOIDÆUS, in *Anatomy*. See *Table of the Muſcles*, under the article ANATOMY.

STERNOMANTIS, in antiquity, a deſignation given to the Delphian prieſteſs, more uſually called PYTHIA.—Sternomantis is alſo uſed for any one that had a prophetſying demon within him.

STERNOMASTOIDÆUS, a muſcle. See *Table of the Muſcles*, under ANATOMY.

STERNOTHYROIDEUS, a muſcle. See *Table of the Muſcles*, under ANATOMY.

STERNUM. See ANATOMY *Index*.

STERNUTATIVE, or STERNUTATORY, a medicine proper to produce ſneezing. See SNEEZING.

STETIN, or STETTIN, a ſea-port town of Germany, in the circle of Upper Saxony, and capital of Hither Pomerania, with the title of a duchy, and a caſtle. It had long a famous ſchool, which the wars of Germany never diſturbed. The ancient dukes of Pomerania reſided here; and it was taken by the elector of Brandenburg in 1676, but given to Sweden by the treaty of Nimeguen. In 1713 it ſubmitted to the allies; and then the ſaid elector was put in poſſeſſion again of this important place, which is a bulwark to the marche of Brandenburg; and the fortifications have been greatly improved. It is now a flouriſhing place, and carries on a confiderable trade. It is ſeated on the river Oder, 72 miles north of Francfort, and 70 north by eaſt of Berlin. E. Long. 14. 38. N. Lat. 53. 35. The duchy is 125 miles in length, and borders upon Mecklenburg, and partly upon Brandenburg. The breadth is from 17 to 25 miles, and it is divided by the river Oder into two parts.

STEW, a ſmall kind of fiſh-pond, the peculiar uſe of which is to maintain fiſh, and keep them in readineſs for the daily uſe of the family, &c.

STEWS (from the French *eſtuves*, i. e. *thermæ*, *balneum*), thoſe places which were permitted in England to women of profeſſed incontinency; ſo called, becauſe diſſolute perſons are wont to prepare themſelves for venereous acts by bathing; and hot baths were by Homer reckoned among the effeminate ſort of pleaſures. Theſe ſtews were ſuppreſſed by King Henry VIII. about the year 1546.

STEWARD (*ſeneſcallus*, compounded of the Saxon *ſteda*, i. e. "room" or "ſtead," and *weard*, "a ward" or "keeper"), an officer appointed in another's ſtead or place, and always taken for a principal officer within his

jurisdiction. Of these there are various kinds. The greatest officer under the crown is the lord high-steward of England, an office that was anciently the inheritance of the earls of Leicester, till forfeited by Simon de Mountfort to King Henry III. But the power of this officer is so very great, that it has not been judged safe to trust it any longer in the hands of a subject, excepting only *pro hac vice*, occasionally: as to officiate at a coronation, at the arraignment of a nobleman for high-treason, or the like. During his office, the steward bears a white staff in his hand; and the trial, &c. ended, he breaks the staff, and with it his commission expires. There is likewise a lord-steward of the king's household, who is the chief officer of the king's court, has the care of the king's house, and authority over all the officers and servants of the household, except such as belong to the chapel, chamber, and stable.

STEWARD, an officer in a ship of war, appointed by the purser to distribute the different species of provisions to the officers and crew; for which purpose he is furnished with a mate and proper assistants.

Court of the Lord High STEWARD *of Great Britain*, is a court instituted for the trial of peers indicted for treason or felony, or for misprision of either. The office of this great magistrate is very ancient, and was formerly hereditary, or at least held for life, or *dum bene se gesserit*: but now it is usually, and hath been for many centuries past, granted *pro hac vice* only; and it hath been the constant practice (and therefore seems now to have become necessary) to grant it to a lord of parliament, else he is incapable to try such delinquent peer. When such an indictment is therefore found by a grand jury of freeholders in the King's bench, or at the assizes before the justices of *oyer* and *terminer*, it is to be removed by a writ of *certiorari* into the court of the lord high-steward, which has the only power to determine it. A peer may plead a pardon before the court of King's-bench, and the judges have power to allow it, in order to prevent the trouble of appointing an high-steward merely for the purpose of receiving such plea: but he may not plead in that inferior court any other plea, as guilty or not guilty of the indictment, but only in this court; because, in consequence of such plea, it is possible that judgement of death might be awarded against him. The king, therefore, in case a peer be indicted of treason, felony, or misprision, creates a lord high-steward *pro hac vice* by commission under the great seal; which recites the indictment so found, and gives his Grace power to receive and try it *secundum legem et consuetudinem Angliæ*. Then when the indictment is regularly removed by writ of *certiorari*, commanding the inferior court to certify it up to him, the lord high-steward directs a precept to a sergeant at arms, to summon the lords to attend and try the indicted peer. This precept was formerly issued to summon only 18 or 20 selected from the body of the peers; then the number came to be indefinite; and the custom was for the lord-high-steward to summon as many as he thought proper (but of late years not less than 23); and that those lords only should sit upon the trial; which threw a monstrous weight of power into the hands of the crown, and this its great officer, of selecting only such peers as the then predominant party should most approve of. And accordingly, when the earl of Clarendon fell into disgrace with Charles II. there was a design formed to prorogue the parliament, in order to try him by a select number of peers; it being doubted whether the whole house could be induced to fall in with the views of the court. But now, by statute 7 W. III. c. 3. upon all trials of peers for treason or misprision, all the peers who have a right to sit and vote in parliament shall be summoned at least 20 days before such trial, to appear and vote therein; and every lord appearing shall vote in the trial of such peer, first taking the oaths of allegiance and supremacy, and subscribing the declaration against popery.

During the session of parliament, the trial of an indicted peer is not properly in the court of the lord high-steward, but before the court last mentioned of our lord the king in parliament. It is true, a lord high-steward is always appointed in that case to regulate and add weight to the proceedings: but he is rather in the nature of a speaker *pro tempore*, or chairman of the court, than the judge of it; for the collective body of the peers are therein the judges both of law and fact, and the high-steward has a vote with the rest in right of his peerage. But in the court of the lord high-steward, which is held in the recess of parliament, he is the sole judge of matters of law, as the lords triors are in matters of fact; and as they may not interfere with him in regulating the proceedings of the court, so he has no right to intermix with them in giving any vote upon the trial. Therefore, upon the conviction and attainder of a peer for murder in full parliament, it hath been holden by the judges, that in case the day appointed in the judgement for execution should lapse before execution done, a new time of execution may be appointed by either the high court of parliament during its sitting, though no high-steward be existing, or, in the recess of parliament, by the court of King's bench, the record being removed into that court.

It has been a point of some controversy, whether the bishops have now a right to sit in the court of the lord-high-steward to try indictments of treason and misprision. Some incline to imagine them included under the general words of the statute of King William "all peers who have a right to sit and vote in parliament;" but the expression had been much clearer, if it had been "all lords," and not "all peers;" for though bishops, on account of the baronies annexed to their bishoprics, are clearly lords of parliament, yet their blood not being ennobled, they are not universally allowed to be peers with the temporal nobility: and perhaps this word might be inserted purposely with a view to exclude them. However, there is no instance of their sitting on trials for capital offences, even upon impeachments or indictments in full parliament, much less in the court we are now treating of; for indeed they usually withdraw voluntarily, but enter a protest, declaring their right to stay. It is observable, that in the 11th chapter of the constitutions of Clarendon, made in parliament 11th Henry II. they are expressly excused, rather than excluded, from sitting and voting in trials, which concern life or limb: *episcopi, sicut cæteri barones, debent interesse judiciis cum baronibus, quousque perveniatur ad diminutionem membrorum vel ad mortem.* And Becket's quarrel with the king hereupon was not on account of the exception (which was agreeable to the canon law), but of the general rule, that compelled the bishops to attend at all. And the determination of the house of lords

Steward, Stewart.

lords in the earl of Danby's caſe, which hath ever ſince been adhered to, is conſonant to theſe conſtitutions; "that the lords ſpiritual have a right to ſtay and ſit in court in capital caſes, till the court proceeds to the vote of guilty or not guilty." It muſt be noted, that this reſolution extends only to trials in full parliament; for to the court of the lord high-ſteward (in which no vote can be given, but merely that of guilty or not guilty), no biſhop, as ſuch, ever was or could be ſummoned: and though the ſtatute of King William regulates the proceedings in that court, as well as in the court of parliament, yet it never intended to new-model or alter its conſtitution; and conſequently does not give the lords ſpiritual any right, in caſes of blood, which they had not before. And what makes their excluſion more reaſonable is, that they have no right to be tried themſelves in the court of the lord high-ſteward, and therefore ſurely ought not to be judges there. For the privilege of being thus tried depends upon nobility of blood rather than a ſeat in the houſe, as appears from the trials of the popiſh lords, of lords under age, and (ſince the union) of the Scotch nobility, though not in the number of the ſixteen; and from the trials of females, ſuch as the queen conſort or dowager, and of all peereſſes by birth; and peereſſes by marriage alſo, unleſs they have, when dowagers, diſparaged themſelves by taking a commoner to their ſecond huſband.

STEWARD of the Chiltern Hundreds. See *CHILTERN Hundreds.*

STEWART, Dr Matthew, an eminent mathematician, was in 1717 born at Rothſay in the iſle of Bute, of which pariſh his father was miniſter. Being intended for the church, he went through the uſual courſe of a grammar-ſchool education, and was in 1734 received as a ſtudent into the univerſity of Glaſgow. There he had the happineſs of having for his preceptors in moral ſcience and in mathematics the celebrated profeſſors Hutcheſon and Simſon; by the latter of whom he was inſtructed in what may not improperly be called the *arcana* of the ancient geometry.

Account of Dr Stewart in the Edinburgh Philoſophical Tranſactions, vol. i. by Mr Playfair.

Mr Stewart's views making it neceſſary for him to remove to Edinburgh, he was introduced by Dr Simſon to Mr Maclaurin, that his mathematical ſtudies might ſuffer no interruption; and he attended the lectures of that great maſter with ſuch advantage as might be expected from eminent abilities, directed by the judgement of him who made the philoſophy and geometry of Newton intelligible to ordinary capacities. Mr Stewart, however, had acquired, from his intimacy with Dr Simſon, ſuch a predilection for the ancient geometry, as the modern analyſis, however powerfully recommended, could not leſſen; and he kept up a regular correſpondence with his old maſter, giving him an account of his progreſs and his diſcoveries in geometry, and receiving in return many curious communications reſpecting the *Loci Plani* and the poriſms of Euclid. See Poriſm and Simſon.

While the ſecond invention of poriſms, to which more genius was perhaps required than to the firſt diſcovery of them, employed Dr Simſon, Mr Stewart purſued the ſame ſubject in a different and new direction. In doing ſo, he was led to the diſcovery of thoſe curious and intereſting propoſitions which were publiſhed under the title of *General Theorems* in 1746. They were given without the demonſtrations; but did not fail to place their diſcoverer at once among the geometers of the firſt rank. They are for the moſt part poriſms, though Mr Stewart, careful not to anticipate the diſcoveries of his friend, gave them no other name than that of theorems.

Our author had before this period entered into the church; and obtained, through the patronage of the duke of Argyle and the earl of Bute, the living of Roſeneath, a retired country pariſh in the weſt of Scotland: but in 1747 he was elected to the mathematical chair in the univerſity of Edinburgh, which had become vacant the year before by the death of Mr Maclaurin. The duties of this office gave a turn ſomewhat different to his purſuits, and led him to think of the moſt ſimple and elegant means of explaining thoſe difficult propoſitions which were hitherto only acceſſible to men deeply verſed in the modern analyſis. In doing this, he was purſuing the object which of all others he moſt ardently wiſhed to attain, viz. the application of geometry to ſuch problems as the algebraic calculus alone had been thought able to reſolve. His ſolution of Kepler's problem was the firſt ſpecimen of this kind which he gave to the world; and it was impoſſible to have produced one more to the credit of the method he followed, or of the abilities with which he applied it. On this problem the utmoſt reſources of the integral calculus had been employed. But though many excellent ſolutions had been given, there was none of them at once direct in its method and ſimple in its principles. Mr Stewart was ſo happy as to attain both theſe objects; and his ſolution appeared in the ſecond volume of the Eſſays of the Philoſophical Society of Edinburgh for the year 1756. In the firſt volume of the ſame collection there are ſome other propoſitions of Mr Stewart's, which are an extenſion of a curious theorem in the fourth book of Pappus. They have a relation to the ſubject of poriſms, and one of them forms the 91ſt of Dr Simſon's Reſtoration. They are beſides very beautiful propoſitions, and are demonſtrated with all the elegance and ſimplicity of the ancient analyſis.

To the profeſſion of the plan which he had formed of introducing into the higher parts of mixed mathematics the ſtrict and ſimple form of ancient demonſtration, produced the Tracts Phyſical and Mathematical, which were publiſhed in 1761, and the Eſſay on the Sun's Diſtance, which was publiſhed in 1763. In this laſt work it is acknowledged that he employed geometry on a taſk which geometry cannot perform; but while it is granted that his determination of the ſun's diſtance is by no means free from error, it may ſafely be aſſerted that it contains a great deal which will always intereſt geometers, and will always be admired by them. Few errors in ſcience are redeemed by the diſplay of ſo much ingenuity, and what is more ſingular, of ſo much ſound reaſoning. The inveſtigation is everywhere elegant, and will probably be long regarded as a ſpecimen of the moſt arduous inquiry which has been attempted by mere geometry.

The Sun's Diſtance was the laſt work which Dr Stewart publiſhed; and though he lived to ſee ſeveral animadverſions on it made public, he declined entering into any controverſy. His diſpoſition was far from polemical; and he knew the value of that quiet which a literary man ſhould rarely ſuffer his antagoniſts to interrupt. He uſed to ſay, that the deciſion of the point

in question was now before the public; that if his investigation was right it would never be overturned, and that if it was wrong it ought not to be defended. A few months before he published the essay just mentioned, he gave to the world another work, intitled *Propositiones Geometricæ More Veterum Demonstratæ*. This title, it is said, was given to it by Dr Simson, who rejoiced in the publication of a work so well calculated to promote the study of the ancient geometry. It consists of a series of geometrical theorems for the most part new; investigated first by an analysis, and afterwards synthetically demonstrated by the inversion of the same analysis.

Dr Stewart's constant use of the geometrical analysis had put him in possession of many valuable propositions which did not enter into the plan of any of the works that have been enumerated. Of these not a few have found a place in the writings of Dr Simson, where they will for ever remain to mark the friendship of these two mathematicians, and to evince the esteem which Dr Simson entertained for the abilities of his pupil.

Soon after the publication of the Sun's Distance, Dr Stewart's health began to decline, and the duties of his office became burdensome to him. In the year 1772 he retired to the country, where he afterwards spent the greater part of his life, and never resumed his labours in the university. But though mathematics had now ceased to be his business, they continued to be his amusement till a very few years before his death, which happened on the 23d of January 1785, at the age of 68.

The habits of study, in a man of original genius, are objects of curiosity, and deserve to be remembered. Concerning those of Dr Stewart, his writings have made it unnecessary to remark, that from his youth he had been accustomed to the most intense and continued application. In consequence of this application, added to the natural vigour of his mind, he retained the memory of his discoveries in a manner that will hardly be believed. He rarely wrote down any of his investigations till it became necessary to do so for the purpose of publication. When he discovered any proposition, he would put down the enunciation with great accuracy, and on the same piece of paper would construct very neatly the figure to which it referred. To these he trusted for recalling to his mind at any future period the demonstration or the analysis, however complicated it might be. Experience had taught him, that he might place this confidence in himself without any danger of disappointment; and for this singular power he was probably more indebted to the activity of his invention than the mere tenaciousness of his memory. Though he was extremely studious, he read few books, and verified the observation of M. D'Alembert, that of all the men of letters, mathematicians read least of the writings of one another. His own investigations occupied him sufficiently; and indeed the world would have had reason to regret the misapplication of his talents, had he employed in the mere acquisition of knowledge that time which he could dedicate to works of invention.

STEWART, in *Scots Law*. See LAW *Index*.

STEWARTIA, a genus of plants belonging to the class monadelphia, and in the natural system ranging under the 37th order, *Columniferæ*. See BOTANY *Index*.

STIBADIUM, among the Romans, a low kind of table couch or bed of a circular form, which succeeded to the triclinia, and was of different sizes, according to the number of guests for which it was designed. Tables of this kind were called *hexaclina*, *octaclina*, or *enneaclina*, according as they held six, eight, or nine guests, and so of any other number.

STIBIUM, a name for ANTIMONY.

STICHOS, a name given by the old writers to a pectoral confection, the principal ingredient of which was the herb *marrubium* or horehound.

STICKLEBACK, a genus of fishes. See GASTEROSTEUS, ICHTHYOLOGY *Index*.

FOOT-STICKS, in *Painting*, slips of wood that lie between the foot of the page and the chess, to which they are wedged fast by the quoins, to keep the form firm, in conjunction with the side-sticks, which are placed at the side of the page, and fixed in the same manner by means of quoins.

STIFFLE, or GREAT MUSCLE, in the manege, is the part of the hind leg of a horse which advances towards his belly. This is a most dangerous part to receive a blow upon.

STIGMA, a brand or impression with a hot iron; a mark of infamy. See STIGMATIZING.

STIGMA, in *Botany*, the summit or top of the style, accounted by the sexualists the female organ of generation in plants, which receives the fecundating dust of the tops of the stamina, and transmits its vapour or effluvia through the style into the heart of the seed-bud, for the purpose of impregnating the seeds.

STIGMATA, in *Natural History*, the apertures in different parts of the bodies of insects communicating with the tracheæ or air-vessels, and serving for the office of respiration.

STIGMATA, in antiquity, certain marks impressed on the left shoulders of the soldiers when listed.

STIGMATA, were also a kind of notes or abbreviations, consisting only of points, disposed various ways; as in triangles, squares, crosses, &c.

STIGMATA, is also a term introduced by the Franciscans, to express the marks or prints of our Saviour's wounds, said to have been miraculously impressed by him on the body of their seraphic father St Francis.

STIGMATIZING, among the ancients, was inflicted upon slaves as a punishment, but more frequently as a mark to know them by: in which case, it was done by applying a red-hot iron marked with certain letters to their foreheads, till a fair impression was made; and then pouring ink into their furrows, that the inscription might be the more conspicuous.

Soldiers were branded in the hand with the name or character of their general.

After the same manner, it was customary to stigmatize the worshippers and votaries of some of the gods. The marks used on these occasions were various; sometimes they contained the name of the god, sometimes his particular ensign, as the thunderbolt of Jupiter, the trident of Neptune, the ivy of Bacchus, &c. or they marked themselves with some mystical number, whereby the god's name was designated. To these three ways of stigmatizing St John is supposed to refer (Rev. chap. xiii. ver. 16, 17). Theodoret is of opinion, that the Jew-

Stigmatizing || Stillingfleet.

Jews were forbidden to brand themselves with stigmata, because the idolaters, by that ceremony, used to consecrate themselves to their false gods.

Among some nations, stigmatizing was considered as a distinguishing mark of honour and nobility. In Thrace, as Herodotus tells us *, it was practised by none but persons of credit, nor omitted by any but persons of the meanest rank. The ancient Britons are also said to have imprinted on the bodies of their infants the figures of animals, and other marks, with hot irons.

* Lib. v.

STIL DE GRAIN, in the colour trade, the name of a composition used for painting in oil or water, and is made of a decoction of the lycium or Avignon berry, in alum-water, which is mixed with whiting into a paste, and formed into twisted sticks. It ought to be chosen of a fine gold yellow, very fine, tender, and friable, and free from dirt.

STILAGO, a genus of plants belonging to class gynandria. See BOTANY *Index*.

STILBE, a genus of plants belonging to the class polygamia, and order of diœcia. See BOTANY *Index*.

STILBITE, a species of mineral, or variety of zeolite. See ZEOLITE, MINERALOGY *Index*.

STILE. See STYLE.

STILL, the name of an apparatus used in chemistry for various purposes, and in the distillation of ardent spirits.

STILL-Bottoms, in the distillery, a name given by the traders to what remains in the still after working the wash into low wines. These bottoms are procured in the greatest quantity from the malt-wash, and are of so much value to the distiller in the fattening of hogs, &c. that he often finds them one of the most valuable articles of the business.

STILLINGFLEET, EDWARD, bishop of Worcester, was the son of Samuel Stillingfleet, gentleman, and was born at Cranborn in Dorsetshire in 1635. He was educated at St John's College, Cambridge; and having received holy orders, was, in 1657, presented to the rectory of Sutton in Nottinghamshire. By publishing his *Origines Sacræ*, one of the ablest defences of revealed religion that has ever been written, he soon acquired such reputation, that was appointed preacher of the Rolls Chapel; and in January 1665 was presented to the rectory of St Andrew's, Holborn. He was afterwards chosen lecturer at the Temple, and appointed chaplain in ordinary to King Charles II. In 1668 he took the degree of doctor of divinity; and was soon after engaged in a dispute with those of the Romish religion, by publishing his discourse concerning the idolatry and fanaticism of the church of Rome, which he afterwards defended against several antagonists. In 1680 he preached at Guildhall chapel a sermon on Phil. iii. 26. which he published under the title of *The Mischief of Separation;* and this being immediately attacked by several writers, he in 1683 published his Unreasonableness of Separation. In 1685 appeared his *Origines Britannicæ*, or the Antiquities of the British Church, in folio. During the reign of King James II. he wrote several tracts against popery, and was prolocutor of the convocation, as he had likewise been under Charles II. After the Revolution he was advanced to the bishopric of Worcester, and was engaged in a dispute with the Socinians, and also with Mr Locke; in which last contest he is generally thought to have been unsuccessful. He died at Westminster in 1699, and was interred in the cathedral of Worcester, where a monument was erected to his memory by his son. Dr Stillingfleet wrote other works besides those here mentioned, which, with the above, have been reprinted in 6 vols. folio. Stillingfleet.

STILLINGFLEET, *Benjamin*, an ingenious naturalist, was grandson of the preceding. His father Edward was fellow of St John's College in Cambridge, F. R. S. M. D. and Gresham professor of physic: but marrying in 1692, he lost his lucrative offices and his father's favour; a misfortune that affected both himself and his posterity. However, going into orders, he obtained, by his father's means, the living of Newington-Butts, which he immediately exchanged for those of Wood-Norton and Swanton in Norfolk. He died in 1708.

Benjamin, his only son, was educated at Norwich school, which he left in 1720, with the character of an excellent scholar. He then went to Trinity-College in Cambridge, at the request of Dr Bentley, the master, who had been private tutor to his father, domestic chaplain to his grandfather, and much indebted to the family. Here he was a candidate for a fellowship, but was rejected by the master's influence. This was a severe and unexpected disappointment, and but little alleviated afterwards by the Doctor's apology, that it was a pity that a gentleman of Mr Stillingfleet's parts should be buried within the walls of a college.

Perhaps, however, this ingratitude of Dr Bentley was not of any real disservice to Mr Stillingfleet. By being thrown into the world, he formed many honourable and valuable connections. He dedicated some translations of Linnæus to the late Lord Lyttleton, partly, he says, from motives of private respect and honour. Lord Barrington gave him, in a very polite manner, the place of the master of the barracks at Kensington; a favour to which Mr Stillingfleet, in the dedication of his Calendar of Flora to that nobleman, alludes with equal politeness, as well as with the warmest gratitude. His Calendar of Flora was formed at Stratton in Norfolk in the year 1755, at the hospitable seat of his very worthy and ingenious friend Mr Marsham, who had made several observations of that kind, and had communicated to the public his curious observations on the growth of trees. But it was to Mr Wyndham of Felbrig in Norfolk that he appears to have had the greatest obligations: he travelled abroad with him, spent much of his time at his house, and was appointed one of his executors (Mr Garrick was another), with a considerable addition to an annuity which that gentleman had settled upon him in his lifetime.

Mr Stillingfleet's genius seems, if we may judge from his works, to have led him principally to the study of natural history; which he prosecuted as an ingenious philosopher, an useful citizen, and a good man. In this walk of learning he mentions, as his friends, Dr Watson, Mr (afterwards Dr) Solander, Mr Hudson, Mr Price of Foxley, and some others; to whom may be added the ingenious Mr Pennant. Nor can we omit the flattering mention which Mr Gray makes of him in one of his letters, dated from London in 1761: "I have lately made an acquaintance with this philosopher, who lives in a garret here in the winter, that he may support some near relations who depend upon him. He is always employed, consequently (according to my old maxim)

Stillingfleet & Stilpo.

maxim) always happy, always cheerful, and seems to me a very worthy honest man. His present scheme is to send some persons, properly qualified, to reside a year or two in Attica, to make themselves acquainted with the climate, productions, and natural history of the country, that we may understand Aristotle, Theophrastus, &c. who have been heathen Greek to us for so many ages; and this he has got proposed to Lord Bute, no unlikely person to put it in execution, as he is himself a botanist."

Mr Stillingfleet published a volume of miscellaneous tracts, which is in much esteem, and does great honour to his head and heart. They are chiefly translations of some essays in the *Amœnitates Academicæ*, published by Linnæus, interspersed with some observations and additions of his own. In this volume he shews also a taste for classical learning, and entertains us with some elegant poetical essays of his own. But his Essay on Conversation, published in the first volume of Dodsley's Collection of Poems, entitles him to a distinguished rank among our English poets. This poem is addressed to Mr Wyndham, with all that warmth of friendship which distinguishes Mr Stillingfleet. As it is chiefly didactic, it does not admit of so many ornaments as some compositions of other kinds. However, it contains much good sense, shows a considerable knowledge of mankind, and has several passages that in point of harmony and easy versification would not disgrace the writings of our most admired poets. Here more than once Mr Stillingfleet shows himself still sore for Dr Bentley's cruel treatment of him; and towards the beautiful and moral close of it (where it is supposed he gives us a sketch of himself) seems to hint at a mortification of a more delicate nature, which he is said to have suffered from the other sex.

To these disappointments it was perhaps owing that Mr Stillingfleet neither married nor went into orders. His London residence was at a saddler's in Piccadilly; where he died in 1771, aged above 72, leaving several valuable papers behind him. He was buried in St James's church, without the slightest monument to his memory.

STILLINGIA, a genus of plants belonging to the class monœcia, and to the order of *monadelphia*. See Botany *Index*.

STILYARD. See *STEEL-Yard*.

STILPO, a celebrated philosopher of Megara, flourished under the reign of Ptolemy Energetes. In his youth, he had been addicted to licentious pleasures, from which he religiously refrained from the moment that he ranked himself among philosophers. When Ptolemy Soter, at the taking of Megara, offered him a large sum of money, and requested that he would accompany him into Egypt, he accepted but a small part of the offer, and retired to the island of Ægina, whence, on Ptolemy's departure, he returned to Megara. That city being again taken by Demetrius the son of Antigonus, and the philosopher required to give an account of any effects which he had lost during the hurry of the plunder, he replied, that he had lost nothing; for no one could take from him his learning and eloquence. So great was the fame of Stilpo, that the most eminent philosophers of Athens took pleasure in attending upon his discourses. His peculiar doctrines were, that species or universals have no real existence, and that one thing cannot be predicated of another. With respect to the former of these opinions, he seems to have taught the same doctrine with the sect afterwards known by the appellation of *Nominalists*. To prove that one thing cannot be predicated of another, he said, that *goodness* and *man*, for instance, are different things, which cannot be confounded by asserting the one to be the other: he argued farther, that goodness is an universal, and universals have no real existence; consequently since nothing cannot be predicated of any thing, goodness cannot be predicated of man. Thus, whilst this subtle logician was, through his whole argument, predicating one thing of another, he denied that any one thing could be the accident or predicate of another. If Stilpo was serious in this reasoning; if he meant any thing more than to expose the sophistry of the schools, he must be confessed to have been an eminent master of the art of wrangling; and it was not wholly without reason that Glycera, a celebrated courtezan, when she was reproved by him as a corrupter of youth, replied, that the charge might be justly retorted upon himself, who spent his time in filling their heads with sophistical quibbles and useless fabrications. In ethics he seems to have been a Stoic, and in religion he had a public and a private doctrine, the former for the multitude, and the latter for his friends. He admitted the existence of a supreme divinity, but had no reverence for the Grecian superstitions.

Stilpo's Stoicism.

Probable history of Philosophy.

STILOBATUM, in *Architecture*, denotes the body of the pedestal of any column.

STILTON, a town of England, in Huntingdonshire, 75 miles from London, south-west of Yaxley, on the Roman highway from Castor to Huntingdon, called *Ermine street*, some parts of which, in this neighbourhood, appear still paved with stone. This place is famous for cheese called *English Parmesan*, which is generally kept till it is old before it is brought to table, and even the process of decay is accelerated by various means, to render it agreeable to a vitiated taste. For making Stilton cheese, the following receipt is given in the first volume of the *Repository of Arts and Manufactures*:

"Take the night's cream, and put it to the morning's new milk, with the rennet; when the curd is come, it is not to be broken, as is done with other cheeses, but take it out with a soil-dish altogether, and place it in a sieve to drain gently; and as it drains, keep gradually pressing it till it becomes firm and dry; then place it in a wooden hoop; afterwards to be kept dry on boards, turned frequently, with cloth binders round it, which are to be tightened as occasion requires, and changed every day until the cheese become firm enough to support itself; after the cloth is taken off, the cheese is rubbed every day all over, for two or three months, with a brush; and if the weather be dense or moist twice a-day; and even before the cloth is taken off, the top and bottom are well rubbed every day."

STIMULANTS, in *Medicine*, substances which increase the action of certain parts of the body. In particular, they quicken the motion of the blood, increase the action of the muscular fibres, and affect the nervous system.

STIMULI, in *Botany*, a species of armature or offensive weapon, with which some plants, as nettle, cassada,

da, scalypha, and tragia, are furnished. Their use, says Linnæus, is by their venomous punctures to keep off naked animals that would approach to hurt them.

STING, an apparatus in the bodies of certain insects, in form of a little spear, serving them as a weapon of offence.

STING-Ray. See RAIA, ICHTHYOLOGY *Index*.

STINK-POT, an earthen jar or shell, charged with powder, grenadoes, and other materials of an offensive and suffocating smell. It is frequently used by privateers, in the western ocean, in the attack of an enemy whom he designs to board; for which purpose it is furnished with a light fuse at the opening or touch-hole. See BOARDING.

STINT, a species of bird. See TRINGA, ORNITHOLOGY *Index*.

STIPA, FEATHER GRASS, a genus of plants belonging to the class triandria, and order of digynia; and in the natural system ranging under the 4th order, *Gramina*. See BOTANY *Index*.

STIPEND, among the Romans, signifies the same with tribute; and hence *stipendarii* were the same with *tributarii*.

STIPEND, in *Scots Law*. See LAW, § clix. 12.

STIPULA, in *Botany*, one of the fulcra or props of plants, defined by Linnæus to be a scale, or small leaf, stationed on each side the base of the footstalks of the flower and leaves, at their first appearance, for the purpose of support. Elmgren restricts it to the footstalks of the leaves only.

STIPULATION, in the civil law, the act of stipulating, that is, of treating and concluding terms and conditions to be inserted in a contract. Stipulations were anciently performed at Rome, with abundance of ceremonies; the first whereof was, that one party should interrogate, and the other answer, to give his consent, and oblige himself. By the ancient Roman law, nobody could stipulate but for himself; but as the tabelliones were public servants, they were allowed to stipulate for their masters; and the notaries succeeding the tabelliones have inherited the same privilege.

STIRIA, a province of Germany, in the circle of Austria, with the title of a duchy. It is bounded on the north by the archduchy of Austria, on the east by Hungary, on the south by Carniola, and on the west by Carinthia and the archbishopric of Saltsburg; it is 125 miles in length and 17 in breadth, and is said to contain 22 cities, 95 towns, 338 castles, 15 convents, and 200,000 inhabitants. Though it is a mountainous country, yet there is a great deal of land fit for tillage, and the soil is so good, that the inhabitants never were in want of corn. It contains mines of very good iron; whence the arms made there are in great esteem. The women differ greatly from the Austrians, and are very plain and ingenious. They have all swellings on their throats, called *bronchoceles*. The men are also very simple, and are rather disposed to indulge in indolence. The chief town is Gratz.

STIRLING, a town of Scotland, situated on the river Forth, 35 miles north-west of Edinburgh, in W. Long. 3. 59. N. Lat. 56. 6. It is also called *Sterling* and *Striveling*; from the former of which Boethius falsely derives the name *Sterling money*; because, says he, Osbert, a Saxon prince, after the overthrow of the Scots, established a mint there. The name of *Striveling* is said to have been derived from the frequency of strifes or conflicts in the neighbourhood. The town contains about 4000 inhabitants. It has a manufacture of tartans and shalloons, and employs about 30 looms in that of carpets. The great street is very broad. In it is the tolbooth, where is kept the standard for the wet measures of Scotland. The other streets are narrow and irregular.—Stirling is in miniature a resemblance of Edinburgh; being built on a rock of the same form, with a fortress on the summit. The origin of the castle is unknown. The rock of Stirling was strongly fortified by the Picts, amongst whom architecture and several other useful arts had made a considerable progress. As it lay in the extremities of their kingdom, the possession of it was the occasion of frequent contests betwixt them and their neighbours the Scots and Northumbrians; each of whose dominions did, for some time, terminate near it.

When the Scots, under Kenneth II. overthrew the Pictish empire near the middle of the ninth century, they endeavoured to obliterate every memorial of that people. They not only gave new names to provinces and towns, but, with all the rage of barbarians, demolished many magnificent and useful edifices which had been reared up by them, and this fortress among the rest. It was, however, soon rebuilt, though upon an occasion not very honourable to the Scots.

Upon the death of Kenneth II. in 855, his brother Donald V. mounted the throne of Scotland. In the beginning of his reign the kingdom was invaded by Osbrecht and Ella, two Northumbrian princes, who, uniting their forces with the Cumbrian Britons, and a number of Picts, who upon their expulsion from their native country had taken refuge in England, advanced to Jedburgh, where Donald encountered them; and, after a fierce and bloody battle, obtained a complete victory: but, having taken up his station in Berwick, in supine security, the Northumbrians, informed of the careless posture in which the Scottish army lay, surprised them by a hasty march, dispersed them, and made a prisoner of the king. Pursuing the advantage they had gained, they marched northward, and subdued all before them to the frith of Forth and the town of Stirling. But the forlorn situation of the Scots, without a king and without an army, obliging them to sue for peace, they obtained it, upon condition that they should pay a sum of money for the ransom of the king, and yield up all their dominions upon the south side of the Forth to the conquerors.

The Northumbrians taking possession of the territories ceded to them by this treaty, rebuilt the castle of Stirling, and planted it with a strong garrison, in order to preserve their new conquests, upon the frontiers of which it was situated. Our authorities also inform us, that they erected a stone bridge over the Forth, upon the summit of which a cross was raised, with the following inscription in monkish rhyme.

Anglos a Scotis separat crux ista remotis;
Armis hic stant Bruti, Scoti sunt hic, cruce tuti.

Which is thus translated by Bellenden.

I am free marche, as passengers may ken,
To Scottis, to Britonis, and to Inglismen.

None of the ancient English historians mentions this conquest. The whole story, as well as the inscription,

wears much of a monkish garb; yet its authenticity is not a little confirmed by the arms of the town of Stirling, upon which is a bridge, with a croſs, and the laſt line of the above Latin diſtich is the motto round it.

We muſt not, however, imagine, that in thoſe times that there were any reſemblance to the preſent ſtructure, which is adapted to the uſe of fire-arms. Its ſize and form probably reſembled thoſe caſtles which, under the feudal conſtitution, the Engliſh and Scottiſh barons uſed to erect upon their eſtates for dwelling-houſes; and which, in thoſe barbarous ages, they found neceſſary to fortify for their defence, not only againſt foreign invaders, but often againſt the attacks of their own neighbours. It is directly ſuch a Gothic figure as this which repreſents the *Caſtrum Stirvelingi* upon the arms of Stirling.

This fortreſs, after it had continued in the poſſeſſion of the Northumbrian Saxons about 20 years, was, together with the whole country upon the ſouth ſide of the Forth, reſtored to the Scots, upon condition of their aſſiſting the Saxons againſt their turbulent invaders the Danes. Upon the arms of Stirling are two branches of a tree, to repreſent the *Nemus Stirvelingi*; but the ſituation and boundaries of that foreſt, which was probably a wing of the Caledonian, cannot be aſcertained. Upon the ſouth of Stirling, veſtiges of a forei are ſtill diſcernible for ſeveral miles. Banks of natural timber ſtill remain in the caſtle park, at Murray's wood, and near Nether Bannockburn; and ſtumps of trees, with much bruſhwood, are to be ſeen in all the adjacent fields.

When Kenneth III. received intelligence of the Danes having invaded his dominions, he appointed the caſtle of Stirling to be the place of rendezvous for his army; and he marched from thence to the battle of Loncarty, where he obtained a victory over thoſe rovers, in the end of the 10th century.

In the 12th century, this caſtle is ſpoken of as a place of great importance, and one of the ſtrongeſt fortreſſes in the kingdom. In 1174, a calamity, not unuſual amongſt the Scottiſh monarchs, befel William, who at that time occupied the throne. He was taken priſoner in an unſucceſsful expedition which he made into England; and, after having been detained 12 months in captivity, was releaſed, upon ſtipulating to pay a large ſum of money for his ranſom; and, until payment thereof, delivering into the hands of the Engliſh the four principal fortreſſes in the kingdom, which in thoſe days were Stirling, Edinburgh, Roxburgh, and Berwick. This was the firſt great aſcendant that England obtained over Scotland; and indeed the moſt important tranſaction which had paſſed between theſe kingdoms from the Norman conqueſt.

Though the Scottiſh monarchs, in their frequent perambulations through the kingdom, often viſited Stirling, and held their courts for ſome time in the caſtle; yet it did not become a royal reſidence till the family of Stuart mounted the throne, and it was from different princes of this family that it received its preſent form. It was the place of the nativity of James II.; and, when raiſed to the throne, he frequently kept his court in it. It is well known to have been the place where that prince perpetrated an atrocious deed, the murder of William earl of Douglas, whom he ſtabbed with his own hand. The royal apartments were at that time in the north-weſt corner of the caſtle, and are now the reſidence of the fort-major. The room where the murder was committed ſtill goes by the name of *Douglas's room*.

James III. contracting a fondneſs for the caſtle on account of its pleaſant ſituation, made it the chief place of his reſidence, and added ſeveral embelliſhments to it. He built within it a magnificent hall, which in thoſe days was deemed a noble ſtructure, and is ſtill entire. It now goes by the name of the *parliament-hall*, having been deſigned for the accommodation of that ſupreme court. It was covered with an oaken roof of exquiſite workmanſhip, which, though very little decayed, was a few years ago removed to make way for one of more modern ſtructure. James alſo erected a college of ſecular prieſts in the caſtle, which he called the *chapel royal*, and which proved one cauſe of his own ruin. As the expences neceſſary for maintaining the numerous officers of ſuch an inſtitution were conſiderable, he annexed to it the revenues of the rich priory of Coldingham in the Merſe, which at that time happened to become vacant. This priory had for a long time been holden by perſons connected with the family of Hume; and that family, conſidering it as belonging to them, ſtrongly oppoſed the annexation. The diſpute ſeems to have laſted ſeveral years; for one parliament had paſſed a vote, annexing the priory to the chapel-royal, and a ſubſequent one enacted a ſtatute prohibiting every attempt that was contrary or prejudicial to that annexation.

James V. was crowned in the caſtle of Stirling; and the palace, which is the chief ornament of it, was the work of that prince. This is a ſtately and commodious ſtructure, all of hewn ſtone, with much ſtatuary work upon it. It is built in form of a ſquare, with a ſmall court in the middle, in which the king's lions are ſaid to have been kept; and hence it ſtill goes by the name of the *lions den*. The palace contains many large and elegant apartments; the ground-ſtory is now converted into barrack-rooms for the ſoldiers of the garriſon; the upper affords a houſe for the governor, with lodgings for ſome of the ſubaltern officers.

Oppoſite to the palace, upon the north, ſtands an elegant chapel, which was built by James VI. for the baptiſm of his ſon, Prince Henry, in 1594. In this chapel is preſerved the hulk of a large boat, which that whimſical monarch cauſed to be built and placed upon carriages, in order to convey into the caſtle the proviſions for that ſolemnity.

A ſtrong battery, with a tier of guns pointing to the bridge over the Forth, was erected during the regency of Mary of Lorraine, mother to Queen Mary. It is called the *French battery*, probably becauſe conſtructed by engineers of that nation. The laſt addition was made to the fortifications in the reign of Queen Anne. Formerly they reached no farther than the old gate, upon which the flag-ſtaff now ſtands: but in that reign they were conſiderably enlarged upon the ſide towards the town; and barracks, which are bomb-proof, with ſeveral other conveniences for a ſiege, were erected.

Upon the ſouth ſide of the caſtle lies a park incloſed with a ſtone-wall, called the *king's park*, and near to the foot of the rock on which the caſtle ſtands, lay the royal gardens: veſtiges of the walks and parterres, with a few ſtumps of fruit-trees, are ſtill viſible; but by long neglect, and the natural wearing of the ſoil, the place is

Stirling-shire. Stirling. Plans.

now little better than a marsh. In the gardens is a mount of earth in form of a table, with benches of earth around it, where, according to tradition, the court sometimes held *justes* and *tournaments*. In the castle-hill is an hollow, comprehending about an acre of ground, and having all the appearance of an artificial work, which was used for joints, tournaments, and other feats of chivalry.

Northward of the castle lies the Govan, or perhaps more properly the *Gowling* hill (A); in the middle of which is a small mount called *Hurly Haaky*, upon which Duke Murdoch and his two sons were executed for treasonable practices in the reign of James I.

The prospect from the castle is most delightful, as well as extensive, being greatly beautified, especially upon the east, by the windings of the Forth; which are so numerous, that though the distance by land from Stirling to Alloa is, in a straight line, not quite six miles, it is said to be 24 by water. As this river generally runs upon plain ground, it rolls its stream in so slow and silent a manner, that what Silius Italicus saith of the Ticinus is applicable to it, if, instead of *lucenti* in that poet, we should read *lutosa*; for the clay-banks, together with the tide, which flows above Stirling, render the Forth perpetually muddy:

Vix credas lati, ripis tam mitis opacis
Somniferam ducit lutosa gurgite lympham.

The lordship and castle of Stirling were a part of the usual dowry of the queens of Scotland, at least after the family of Stuart came to the throne, in which they were invested at their marriage.

Robert lord Erskine was appointed governor of the castle by King David II. and the office continued in that family till 1715.

This fortress hath been the scene of many transactions. Being by its situation considered as a key to the northern parts of the kingdom, the possession of it hath been always esteemed of great importance to those who fought to be masters of Scotland. It was undoubtedly a place of strength when the art of war by ordnance was in its infancy; but though it resisted the utmost efforts of the rebels in 1746, it could not now hold out three days it besieged by an army of a few thousand men conducted by an engineer of knowledge and integrity.

STIRLINGSHIRE, a county of Scotland, of which Stirling is the capital. It extends 20 miles in length and 12 in breadth; being bounded on the west by part of Lennox and Clydesdale; on the east, by Clackmannanshire, the river Forth, and part of Lothian; on the south east, by Lothian; and on the north by Monteith. The face of the country is open and agreeable, diversified by hill and dale, well watered with streams and rivers; the principal of which is the Forth, rising in the neighbourhood of a high mountain called *Ben Lomond*, and, running eastward, forms the frith of Edinburgh. The southern part is hilly, affording plenty of game, and pasturage for sheep, horses, and black cattle. The eastern part is fertile, producing plentiful harvests of corn, and great abundance of coal. Lead-ore is found in different parts of the county; and the rivers abound with pike, trout, and salmon.

Stirlingshire. Statistics.

The population of this county at two different periods, and according to the different parishes, will be seen in the following table:

	Parishes.	Population in 1755.	Population in 1792—1798.
	Airth	2316	2350
	Alva	456	612
	Balderrock	621	620
	Balfron	755	1381
5	Borrhkennar	529	620
	Buchanan	1699	1111
	Campsie	1399	2517
	Denny	1392	1400
	Drymen	2789	1607
10	Falkirk	5932	8220
	Fintry	891	543
	Gargunnock	956	850
	Killearn	959	973
	Killyth	1395	2450
15	Kippen	1799	1777
	Larbert and Dunipace	1864	4000
	Muiravonside	1539	1065
	Polmont	1794	1480
	St Ninians	6491	7079
20	Slamannan	1229	1010
	Stirling	3951	4698
	Strathblane	797	620
		38,813	46,663
			38,813
		Increase,	7850*

* Statist. Hist. of Scotland.

STIRRUP, in the manege, a rest or support for the horseman's foot, for enabling him to mount, and for keeping him firm in his seat.

Stirrups were unknown to the ancients. The want of them in getting upon horseback was supplied by agility of art. Some horses were taught to stoop to take their riders up; but the riders often leapt up by the help of their spears, or were assisted by their slaves, or made use of ladders for the purpose. Gracchus filled the highways with stones, which were intended to answer the same end. The same was also required of the surveyors of the roads in Greece as part of their duty.

Menage observes, that St Jerome is the first author who mentions them. But the passage alluded to is not to be found in his epistles; and if it were there, it would prove nothing, because St Jerome lived at a time when stirrups are supposed to have been invented, and after the use of saddles. Montfaucon denies the authenticity of this passage; and, in order to account for the ignorance of the ancients with regard to an instrument so useful and so easy of invention, he observes, that while cloths and housings only were laid upon the horses backs, on which the riders were to sit, stirrups could not have been used, because they could not have been fastened with the same security as upon a saddle. But it is more

Berenger's History and Art of horsemanship, vol. i. p. 65.

(A) So called from the wailings and lamentations (in Scotch, *gowling*) that were made for Duke Murdoch.

Stirrup || Stockholm.

more probable, that in this instance, as in many others, the progress of human genius and invention is uncertain and slow, depending frequently upon accidental causes.

STIRRUP of a Ship, a piece of timber put upon a ship's keel, when some of her keel happens to be beaten off, and they cannot come conveniently to put or fit in a new piece; then they patch in a piece of timber, and bind it on with an iron, which goes under the ship's keel, and comes up on each side of the ship, where it is nailed strongly with spikes; and this they call a stirrup.

STOBÆUS, John, a laborious Greek writer, who lived at the end of the fourth century, composed many works, of which there are only his Collections remaining, and even these are not as he composed them; many things being inserted by later authors. This work contains many important sentiments collected from the ancient writers, poets, and philosophers.

STOCK, in gardening, &c. the stem or trunk of a tree. What stock is most proper for each kind of fruit, ought as well to be considered and known, as what soil is most suitable to trees; for on these two things the future vigour of trees, and the goodness of fruit, equally depend. The best way for those who intend to plant, is to raise their own stocks, by which they will be better assured of what they do; but if they should buy their trees of nurserymen, they should diligently inquire upon what stocks they were propagated. See GRAFTING.

STOCK, in trade. See *CAPITAL Stock*.

STOCK-Broker. See BROKER and STOCKS.

STOCK-Dove. See COLUMBA, ORNITHOLOGY *Index*.

STOCK-Jobbing, the art or mystery of trafficking in the public stocks or funds. See FUND and *Stock-JOBBING*.

STOCK Gilly-flower. See CHEIRANTHUS, BOTANY *Index*.

STOCKHOLM, the capital of Sweden, is situated in the province of Uplaud, in E. Long. 19. 30. and N. Lat. 59. 20. Its foundation is by the best Swedish writers generally attributed to Birger Jarl, regent of the kingdom about the middle of the 13th century during the minority of his son Waldemar, who had been raised to the throne by the states of the kingdom; but it was not before the 18th century that the royal residence was transferred from Upsala to this city.

This capital, which is very long and irregular, occupies, beside two peninsulas, seven small rocky islands, scattered in the Maeler, in the streams which issue from that lake, and in a bay of the gulf of Bothnia. A variety of contrasted and enchanting views are formed by numberless rocks of granite rising boldly from the surface of the water, partly bare and craggy, partly dotted with houses, or feathered with wood. The harbour is an inlet of the Baltic: the water is clear as crystal, and of such depth that ships of the largest burthen can approach the quay, which is of considerable breadth, and lined with spacious buildings and ware houses. At the extremity of the harbour several streets rise one above another in the form of an amphitheatre: and the palace, a magnificent building, crowns the summit. Towards the sea, about two or three miles from the town, the harbour is contracted into a narrow strait, and, winding among high rocks, disappears from the sight; and the prospect is terminated by distant hills, overspread with forest. It is far beyond the power of words, or of the pencil, to delineate these singular views. The central island, from which the city derives its name, and the Ritterholm, are the handsomest parts of the town. Excepting in the suburbs, where the houses are of wood painted red, the generality of the buildings are of stone, or brick stuccoed white. The royal palace, which stands in the centre of Stockholm, and upon the highest spot of ground, was begun by Charles XI.: it is a large quadrangular stone edifice, and the style of architecture is both elegant and magnificent. Stockholm.

Coxe's Travels, vol. II.

It is the habitation not only of the royal family, but also of the greater part of the officers belonging to the household. It likewise comprehends the national or supreme court of justice, the colleges of war, chancery, treasury, and commerce; a chapel, armoury, library, and office for the public records; but the greater number of inferior officers and servants belonging to the court, are, with the foot-guards, quartered on the burghers. The castle, and all the stately edifices in the kingdom, are covered with copper. The palace of the nobility, in which this order sits during the session of the diet, is an elegant building adorned on the outside with marble statues and columns, and on the inside with painting and sculpture. This and three other palaces stand on the banks of the lake, and are built on the same model, so as to compose an uniform piece of architecture. The bank, built at the expence of the city, is a noble edifice, and joins with many sumptuous houses belonging to the nobility in exhibiting a splendid appearance. The houses of the burghers are generally built of brick in the city; but in the suburbs they are commonly made up of timber, and therefore very subject to conflagrations. These houses are of a form unknown in Finland, according to the plan and dimensions prescribed: whence they are transported in pieces to Stockholm by water, and there set up by the carpenters. These wooden habitations, if kept in proper repair, will last 30 or 40 years, and are deemed warmer, neater, and more healthy, than those of brick or stone. To prevent the danger of conflagrations, the city is divided into 12 wards. In each of these there is a master and four assistants, who forthwith repair to the place where the fire breaks out; and all porters and labourers are obliged to range themselves under the master of the ward to which they belong. A fire-watch patrules the streets by night, to give warning of any fire as it may be wanted; and a sentinel is maintained in the steeple of every church, to toll the bell on the first appearance of any such accident. The police of Stockholm is entirely subjected to the regulations of the grand governor, assisted by a deputy and bailiff of the castle. This city is the emporium of Sweden, to which all the commodities of the kingdom are brought for exportation, and where almost all the imports from abroad are deposited. The port or haven formed by the lake Maeler is large enough to contain 1000 sail of shipping; and furnished with a key or wharf about an English mile in length, to which the vessels may lie with their broadsides. The greatest inconveniences attending this situation are, the distance from the sea, which is not within less than 12 miles of the town; the want of tides; and the winding of the river, which is remarkably crooked. It opens into the Baltic; and the entrance, which is dangerous and rocky, the Swedes have secured with two small forts: within, it is perfectly safe and commodious.

Stocking. Stocks.

dens. The northern ſuburbs are remarkable for the King's gardens, and for the great number of artiſts who have choſen their habitations in this quarter. In the ſouthern ſuburbs the Muſcovite commodities are ſold; and here is a magnificent exchange where the merchants daily aſſemble. Population 80,000.

STOCKING, that part of the clothing of the leg and foot which immediately covers and keeps them from the rigour of the cold. Anciently, the only ſtockings in uſe were made of cloth, or of milled ſtuff, ſewed together; but ſince the invention of knitting and weaving ſtockings of ſilk, wool, cotton, thread, &c. the uſe of cloth ſtockings is quite diſcontinued. Dr Howel, in his Hiſtory of the World (vol. ii. p. 222.) relates, that Queen Elizabeth, in 1561, was preſented with a pair of black knit ſilk ſtockings by her ſilk-woman, and thenceforth ſhe never wore cloth ones any more. The ſame author adds, that King Henry VIII. ordinarily wore cloth hoſe, except there came from Spain, by great chance, a pair of ſilk ſtockings. His ſon, King Edward VI. was preſented with a pair of long Spaniſh ſilk ſtockings by Sir Thomas Greſham, and the preſent was then much taken notice of. Hence it ſhould ſeem, that the invention of ſilk knit ſtockings originally came from Spain. Others relate, that one William Rider, an apprentice on London bridge, ſeeing at the houſe of an Italian merchant a pair of knit worſted ſtockings from Mantua, took the hint, and made a pair exactly like them, which he preſented to William earl of Pembroke, and that they were the firſt of that kind worn in England, anno 1561.

The modern ſtockings, whether woven or knit, are formed of an infinite number of little knots, called *ſtitches*, *loops*, or *mailles*, intermingled in one another.

Knit ſtockings are wrought with needles made of poliſhed iron or braſs wire, which interweave the threads and form the meſhes the ſtocking conſiſts of. At what time the art of knitting was invented it is perhaps impoſſible to determine, though it has uſually been attributed to the Scots, as it is ſaid that the firſt works of this kind came from Scotland. It is added, that it was on this account that the company of ſtocking-knitters, eſtabliſhed at Paris 1527, took for their patron St Fiacre, who is ſaid to have been the ſon of a king of Scotland. But it is moſt probable that the method of knitting ſtockings by wires or needles was firſt brought from Spain.

Woven ſtockings are generally very fine; they are manufactured on a frame or machine made of poliſhed iron, the ſtructure of which it is needleſs to deſcribe, as it may be ſeen in almoſt every conſiderable town in Great Britain. The invention of this machine is, by Mr Anderſon, attributed to William Lee, M. A. of St John's College, Cambridge, at a period ſo early as 1589. Others have given the credit of this invention to a ſtudent of Oxford at a much later period, who, it is ſaid by Aaron Hill *, was driven to it by dire neceſſity. This young man, falling in love with an innkeeper's daughter, married her though ſhe had not a penny, and he by his marriage loſt a fellowſhip. They ſoon fell into extreme poverty; and their marriage producing the conſequences naturally to be expected from it, the amorous pair became miſerable, not ſo much on account of their ſufferings, as from the melancholy dread of what would become of their yet unborn infant. Their only means of ſupport were the knitting of ſtockings, at which the woman was very expert: "But ſitting continually together from morning to night, and the ſcholar often fixing his eyes, with fondeſt obſervation, on the motion of his wife's fingers in the dexterous management of her needles, he took it into his imagination, that it was not impoſſible to contrive a little loom which might do the work with much more expedition. This thought he communicated to his wife, and joining his head to her hands, the endeavour ſucceeded to their wiſh. Thus the ingenious ſtocking-loom, which is ſo common now, was firſt invented; by which he did not only make himſelf and his family happy, but has left his nation indebted to him for a benefit which enables us to export ſilk ſtockings in great quantities, and to a vaſt advantage, to thoſe very countries from whence before we uſed to bring them at conſiderable loſs in the balance of our traffic."

* See *An Account of the Riſe and Progreſs of the Land Oil Invention*, 8vo. Sect. 1, 15.

STOCKS, *or* PUBLIC FUNDS *in England*. By the word *ſtock* was originally meant a particular ſum of money contributed to the eſtabliſhing a fund to enable a company to carry on a certain trade, by means of which the perſon became a partner in that trade, and received a ſhare of the profit made thereby, in proportion to the money employed. But this term has been extended farther, though improperly, to ſignify any ſum of money which has been lent to the government, on condition of receiving a certain intereſt till the money is repaid, and which makes a part of the national debt. As the ſecurity both of the government and of the public companies is eſteemed preferable to that of any private perſon, as the ſtocks are negociable and may be ſold at any time, and as the intereſt is always punctually paid when due; ſo they are thereby enabled to borrow money on a lower intereſt than what could be obtained from lending it to private perſons, where there muſt be always ſome danger of loſing both principal and intereſt.

But as every capital ſtock or fund of a company is raiſed for a particular purpoſe, and limited by parliament to a certain ſum, it neceſſarily follows, that when that fund is completed, no ſtock can be bought of the company; though ſhares already purchaſed may be transferred from one perſon to another. This being the caſe, there is frequently a great diſproportion between the original value of the ſhares and what is given for them when transferred: for if there are more buyers than ſellers, a perſon who is indifferent about ſelling will not part with his ſhare without a conſiderable profit to himſelf; and on the contrary, if many are diſpoſed to ſell, and few inclined to buy, the value of ſuch ſhares will naturally fall in proportion to the impatience of thoſe who want to turn their ſtock into ſpecie.

A ſtock may likewiſe be affected by the court of chancery: for if that court ſhould order the money, which is under their direction, to be laid out in any particular ſtock, that ſtock, by having more purchaſers, will be raiſed to a higher price than any other of the like value.

By what has been ſaid, the reader will perceive how much the credit and intereſt of the nation depends on the ſupport of the public funds. While the annuities and intereſt for money advanced is there regularly paid, and the principal inſured by both prince and people (a

ſecurity

Stocks & consolidated.

security not to be had in other nations, foreigners will lend us their property, and all Europe be interested in our welfare: the paper of the companies will be converted into money and merchandise, and Great Britain can never want cash to carry her schemes into execution. See the article FUND.

STOCKS, a frame erected on the shore of a river or harbour, whereon to build shipping. It generally consists of a number of wooden blocks, ranged parallel to each other, at convenient distances, and with a gradual declivity towards the water.

STOCKS, a wooden machine to put the legs of offenders in, for securing disorderly persons, and by way of punishment in divers cases, ordained by statute, &c.

STOCKTON upon Tees, a handsome town in the county of Durham, about 16 miles south of the city of Durham. It is now a port of considerable trade; though, at the restoration, it was a despicable village, the best house in which could hardly boast of any thing better than clay-walls and a thatched roof. About 40 years ago it sent out in one year 7 vessels for the port of London; and the trade is much increased since.

STOEBE, BASTARD ÆTHIOPIAN, a genus of plants belonging to the class syngenesia; and in the natural system ranging under the 49th order *compositæ*. See BOTANY *Index*.

STOKESIA, a genus of plants belonging to the syngenesia class, and order of polygamia æqualis. The corollets in the ray are disposed in the shape of a funnel, and are long and irregular. The down is four-bristled, and the receptacle is naked. One species only is known, which is a herbaceous plant, and a native of South Carolina.

STOICS, the name given to a sect of Grecian philosophers, from Στοὰ, "the porch in Athens," which the founder of the sect chose for his school. For the peculiar tenets of this sect, see METAPHYSICS, Chap. iv. Part 3. MORAL PHILOSOPHY, n.° 8. and ZENO.

STOLBERG, a small town of Germany, in the circle of Upper Saxony, and territory of Thuringia, of which it is the capital place. It is situated between two mountains, 50 miles north-west of Leipsic. E. Long. 11. 8. N. Lat. 51. 42.

STOLE, a sacerdotal ornament worn by the Romish parish priests above their surplice, as a mark of superiority in their respective churches; and by other priests over the alb, at celebrating of mass, in which case it goes across the stomach; and by deacons, over the left shoulder, scarf-wise: when the priest reads the gospel for any one, he lays the bottom of his stole on his head. The stole is a broad swath, or slip of stuff, hanging from the neck to the feet, with three crosses thereon.

Groom of the STOLE, the eldest gentleman of his Majesty's bedchamber, whose office it is to present and put on his Majesty's bed garment, or shirt, every morning, and to order the things in the chamber.

STOMACH, in *Anatomy*. See ANATOMY, n.° 91.

STOMACHICS, medicines that strengthen the stomach and promote digestion, &c.

Stomachic corroboratives are such as strengthen the tone of the stomach and intestines; among which are carminatives, as the roots of galangale, red gentian, zedoary, pimpinella, calamus aromaticus, and arum. Of barks and rinds, those of canella alba, sassafras, citrons, Seville and China oranges, &c. Of spices, pepper, [illegible], ginger, cloves, cinnamon, cardamums, and mace.

Stone.

STOMOXYS, a genus of insects belonging to the order of diptera. See ENTOMOLOGY, p. 214.

STONE, EDMUND, a distinguished self-taught mathematician, was born in Scotland; but neither the place nor the time of his birth is well known; nor have we any memoirs of his life, except a letter from the Chevalier de Ramlay, author of the Travels of Cyrus, in a letter to Father Castel, a Jesuit at Paris, and published in the Memoirs de Trevoux, p. 109, as follows: "True genius overcomes all the disadvantages of birth, fortune, and education; of which Mr Stone is a rare example. Born a son of a gardener of the duke of Argyle, he arrived at eight years of age before he learnt to read.—By chance a servant having taught young Stone the letters of the alphabet, there needed nothing more to discover and expand his genius. He applied himself to study, and he arrived at the knowledge of the most sublime geometry and analysis, without a master, without a conductor, without any other guide but pure genius.

"At 18 years of age he had made these considerable advances without being known, and without knowing himself the prodigies of his acquisitions. The duke of Argyle, who joined to his military talents a general knowledge of every science that adorns the mind of a man of his rank, walking one day in his garden, saw lying on the grass a Latin copy of Sir Isaac Newton's celebrated *Principia*. He called some one to him to take and carry it back to his library. Our young gardener told him that the book belonged to him. 'To you?' replied the duke. 'Do you understand geometry, Latin, Newton?' I know a little of them, replied the young man with an air of simplicity arising from a profound ignorance of his own knowledge and talents. The duke was surprised; and having a taste for the sciences, he entered into a conversation with the young mathematician: he asked him several questions, and was astonished at the force, the accuracy, and the candour of his answers. 'But how (said the duke) came you by the knowledge of all these things?' Stone replied, 'A servant taught me, ten years since, to read: Does one need to know any thing more than the 24 letters in order to learn every thing else that one wishes?' The duke's curiosity redoubled—he sat down upon a bank, and requested a detail of all his proceedings in becoming so learned.

"I first learned to read, said Stone: the masons were then at work upon your house: I went near them one day, and I saw that the architect used a rule, compasses, and that he made calculations. I inquired what might be the meaning and use of these things; and I was informed that there was a science called Arithmetic: I purchased a book of arithmetic, and I learned it.—I was told there was another science called Geometry: I bought the books, and I learnt geometry. By reading I found that there were good books in these two sciences in Latin: I bought a dictionary, and I learned Latin. I understood also that there were good books of the same kind in French: I bought a dictionary, and I learned French. And this, my lord, is what I have done: it seems to me that we may learn every thing when we know the 24 letters of the alphabet."

"This account astonished the Duke. He desired it was [illegible]

wonderful genius out of his obscurity; and he provided him with an employment which left him plenty of time to apply himself to the sciences. He discovered in him also the same genius for music, for painting, for architecture, for all the sciences which depend on calculations and proportions."

"I have seen Mr Stone. He is a man of great simplicity. He is at present sensible of his own knowledge; but he is not puffed up with it. He is possessed with a pure and disinterested love for the mathematics, though he is not solicitous to pass for a mathematician; vanity having no part in the great labour he sustains to excell in that science. He despises fortune also; and he has solicited me twenty times to request the duke to give him less employment, which may not be worth the half of that he now has, in order to be more retired, and less taken off from his favourite studies. He discovers sometimes, by methods of his own, truths which others have discovered before him. He is charmed to find on these occasions that he is not a first inventor, and that others have made a greater progress than he thought. Far from being a plagiary, he attributes ingenious solutions, which he gives to certain problems, to the hints he has found in others, although the connection is but very distant," &c.

Mr Stone was author and translator of several useful works; viz. 1. A New Mathematical Dictionary, in 1 vol. 8vo, first printed in 1726. 2. Fluxions, in 1 vol. 8vo, 1730. The Direct Method is a translation from the French, of Hospital's Analyse des Infinments Petits; and the Inverse Method was supplied by Stone himself. 3. The Elements of Euclid, in 2 vols. 8vo, 1731. A neat and useful edition of those Elements, with an account of the life and writings of Euclid, and a defence of his Elements against modern objectors. Besides other smaller works. Stone was a fellow of the Royal Society, and had inserted in the Philosophical Transactions (vol. xli. p. 218), an "Account of two species of lines of the 3d order, not mentioned by Sir Isaac Newton or Mr Stirling."

STONE, *Jerome*, the son of a reputable seaman, was born in the parish of Scoonie, in the county of Fife, North Britain. His father died abroad when he was but three years of age, and his mother, with her young family, was left in very narrow circumstances. Jerome, like the rest of the children, having got the ordinary school education, reading English, writing, and arithmetic, betook himself to the business of a travelling chapman. But the dealing in buckles, garters, and such small articles, not suiting his superior genius, he soon converted his little stock into books, and for some years went through the country, and attended the fairs as an itinerant bookseller. There is great reason to believe that he engaged in this new species of traffic, more with a view to the improvement of his mind than for any pecuniary emolument. Formed by nature for literature, he possessed a peculiar talent for acquiring languages with amazing facility. Whether from a desire to understand the Scriptures in their original languages, or from being informed that these languages are the parents of many others, he began his philological pursuits with the study of the Hebrew and Greek tongues; and, by a wonderful effort of genius and application, made himself so far master of these, without any kind of assistance, as to be able to interpret the Hebrew Bible and Greek Testament into English *ad aperturam libri*. At a time he did not know one word of Latin. Sensible that he could make no great progress in learning, without the knowledge of at least the grammar of that language, he made application to the parish schoolmaster for his assistance. Some time afterwards, he was encouraged to prosecute his studies at the university of St Andrews. An unexampled proficiency in every branch of literature recommended him to the esteem of the professors; and an uncommon fund of wit and pleasantry rendered him, at the same time, the favourite of all his fellow students, some of whom speak of him to this day with an enthusiastic degree of admiration and respect. About this period some very humorous poetical pieces of his composition were published in the Scots Magazine. Before he had finished his third session, or term, at St Andrew's, on an application to the college by the master of the school of Dunkeld for an usher, Mr Stone was recommended as the best qualified for that office; and about two or three years after, the master being removed to Perth, Mr Stone, by the favour of his Grace the Duke of Atholl, who had conceived a high opinion of his abilities, was appointed his successor.

When he first went to Dunkeld, he entertained but an unfavourable opinion of the Gaelic language, which he considered as nothing better than a barbarous inarticulate gibberith; but being bent on investigating the origin and descent of the ancient Scots, he suffered not his prejudices to make him neglect the study of their primitive tongue. Having, with his usual assiduity and success, mastered the grammatical difficulties which he encountered, he set himself to discover something of the true genius and character of the language. He collected a number of ancient poems, the production of Irish or Scottish bards, which, he said, were daring, innocent, passionate, and bold. Some of these poems were translated into English verse, which several persons now alive have seen in manuscript, before Mr Macpherson published any of his translations from Ossian.

He died while he was writing and preparing for the press a treatise, intitled, "An Inquiry into the Original of the Nation and Language of the ancient Scots, with Conjectures about the Primitive State of the Celtic and other European Nations;" an idea which could not have been conceived by an ordinary genius. In this treatise he proves that the Scots drew their original, as well as their language, from the ancient Gauls. Had Mr Stone lived to finish this work, which discovers great ingenuity, immense reading, and indefatigable industry, it would have thrown light upon the dark and early periods of the Scottish history, as he opens a new and plain path for leading us through the unexplored labyrinths of antiquity. But a fever put an end to his life, his labours, and his usefulness, in the year 1757, being then only in the 30th year of his age. He left, in manuscript, a much esteemed and well-known allegory, intitled "The Immortality of Authors," which has been published and often reprinted since his death, and will be a lasting monument of a lively fancy, sound judgement, and correct taste. It was no small ornament of this extraordinary character, that he paid a pious regard to his aged mother, who survived him two years, and received an annual pension from the Duchess of Atholl as a testimony of respect to the memory of her son.

Stonehive, Stones.

STONEHIVE, or STONEHAVEN, a small town in the county of Kincardine, in Scotland, 15 miles south from Aberdeen. It was built in the time of Charles II. and stands at the foot of some high cliffs, in a small bay, with a rocky bottom, opening a little in one part, so that small vessels may find admittance, but only at high water. A pier runs out from the harbour on the north side to secure them after their entrance. The town contains about 800 inhabitants. The manufactures are sailcloths and osnaburghs, knit worsted and thread stockings.

STONES, in *Natural History*, have been defined bodies which are insipid, not ductile, nor inflammable, nor soluble in water. For a view of the classification of stones and of their distribution, see MINERALOGY and GEOLOGY.

Here we shall make a few observations on some speculative discussions relative to their natural history.

As philosophers have perplexed themselves much about the origin and formation of the earth (a subject certainly far beyond the ken of the human intellect, at least if we believe that it was made by the Almighty power of God), so they have also proposed theories to explain the origin of stones. When philosophers limit their inquiries within the boundaries of science, where they are led by the sober and safe conduct of observation and experiment, their conclusions may be solid and may be useful; but when, throwing experiment and observation aside, they rear a theory upon an airy nothing, or upon a single detached fact, their theories will vanish before the touch of true philosophy as a romantic palace before the rod of the enchanter. Sometimes from whim, or caprice, or vanity, they attempt to confound every thing: they wish to prove that the soul is mere matter, that plants are animals, and that fossils are plants, and thus would banish two substances, spirit and dead matter, entirely from the world; as if the Author of Nature were actuated by sordid views of parsimony in the works of creation, though we evidently see that a generous profusion is one of the characteristic marks of these works. We leave the task of confounding the different classes of being to those philosophers whose minds are too contracted to comprehend a great variety of being at one view, or who prefer novelty to every thing else. We content ourselves with the old opinion, that the soul is a spiritual substance; that plants are plants, and that stones are stones.

We have been led into these remarks by finding that some philosophers say that stones are vegetables; that they grow and increase in size like a plant. This theory, we believe, was first offered to the world by M. Tournefort, in the year 1702, after returning from his travels in the east. It was founded on a curious fact. In surveying the labyrinth of Crete, he observed that the names which visitors had engraved upon the rock were not formed of hollow but of prominent letters like bassorelievos. He supposes that these letters were at first hollowed out by knives; that the hollows have since been filled up by the growth of the stone; and hence he concludes that stones vegetate. We wish we were fully assured of the fact that the letters were at first hollowed, before we attempt to account for their prominency. But even allowing the supposition to be true that they were at first hollow, we reply it is only a single fact, and that it is altogether unphilosophical to deduce a general system from a single fact.

Stones.

In the *second* place, this protuberancy of the characters is very improperly called vegetation, for it is not produced by a process in any respect like the vegetation of a plant. Vegetation supposes vessels containing fluids and growth by expansion; but who ever heard of vessels in a stone, of fluids moving in them, or of the different parts expanding and swelling like the branch or trunk of a tree? Even the fact which Tournefort mentions proves nothing. He does not pretend to say, that the rock itself is increasing, but only that a few small hollows are filled with new stony matter, which rises a little above the surrounding surface of the rock. This matter evidently has been once liquid, and at length has congealed in the channel into which it had run. But is not this easily explained by a common process, the formation of stalactites? When water charged with calcareous matter is exposed to the action of air, the water evaporates, and leaves the calcareous earth behind, which hardens and becomes like a stone.

Having thus examined the principal fact upon which M. Tournefort founds his theory, it is unnecessary to follow him minutely through the rest of his subject.—He compares the accretion of matter in the labyrinth to the consolidation of a bone when broken, by a callus formed of the extravasated nutritious juice. This observation is thought to be confirmed, by finding that the projecting matter of the letters is whitish and the rock itself greyish. But it is easy to find comparisons. The difficulty, as Pope says, is to apply them. The resemblance between the filling up of the hollow of a stone, and the consolidation of a broken bone by a callus, we confess ourselves not philosophers enough to see. Were we writing poetry in bad taste, perhaps it might appear. The circumstance, that the prominent matter of the letters is whitish, while the rock is greyish, we flatter ourselves strengthens our supposition that it consists of a deposition of calcareous matter. Upon the whole, we conclude, we hope logically, that no such theory as this, that stones are vegetables, can be drawn from the supposed fact respecting the labyrinth. We have to regret, that the account which we have seen of the subject is so imperfect, that we have not sufficient materials for a proper investigation. Tournefort has not even told us of what kind of stone or earth the accretion consists; yet this single information would probably have decided the question (A).

(A) To give a more distinct notion of Tournefort's theory, we shall subjoin his conclusions: From these observations (he says) it follows, that there are stones which grow in the quarries, and of consequence that are fed; that the same juice which nourishes them serves to rejoin their parts when broken; just as in the bones of animals, and the branches of trees, when kept up by bandages; and, in a word, that they vegetate. There is, then (he says), no room to doubt but that they are organized; or that they draw their nutritious juice from the

STONES AND EARTHS, ANALYSIS OF.

Preliminary Processes.

AT the close of our article MINERALOGY, we referred to this place for an account of the method of examining the chemical constitution of earths and stones. In the article ORES, we have given a pretty full detail of the methods of analysing that class of minerals. In this place we propose briefly to point out the most improved processes for the analysis of the other three classes of mineral bodies, viz. earths and stones, salts, and combustibles; to which we shall add some account of the method of examining soils.

But before proceeding to the immediate object of this treatise, it may be useful to make some observations on some preliminary processes connected with the subject under consideration.

In the first place, it is necessary that the mineral to be examined be reduced to a fine powder. To effect this with very hard stones, they are made red hot, and in this state thrown into cold water. By the sudden change of temperature in the different parts of the stone, it cracks, and falls to pieces. If the pieces be not sufficiently small, the same process is to be repeated. The fragments are then to be reduced to smaller pieces in a polished steel mortar, and the cavity of this mortar ought to be cylindrical. A pestle of the same metal should be made to fit it exactly, that no part of the stone may escape during the operation of pounding. The stone being in this way reduced to powder, a determinate quantity is taken, 100 or 200 grains, for example, and this is to be reduced to as fine a powder as possible; or, as it is called, to an impalpable powder. This operation is most successfully performed in an agate mortar, with a pestle of the same mineral; a mortar of about four inches in diameter, and rather more than one inch deep, is found to answer the purpose very well. It is found most convenient to operate on small quantities only at a time; not more than five or six grains. When the powder feels soft, adheres, and appears under the pestle in the form of a cake, it is then as fine as possible. It is now to be accurately weighed, and it is usually found to have acquired some additional weight, arising from part of the mortar being worn off during the pounding. This additional weight must be attended to, and after the analysis is completed, a part of the substance of the mortar must be subtracted. In the case of an agate or flint mortar being used, the portion rubbed off, which increases the weight, may be regarded as pure siliceous earth.

The chemical vessels necessary for the analysis of minerals are crucibles for exposing the substances to heat, glasses and shallow dishes for solutions and evaporations. The crucibles should be of platina or pure silver, and of such a capacity as to hold from seven to eight cubic inches of water. The vessels in which the solutions, evaporations, and other processes are performed, should be of glass or porcelain; the glass vessels, as being more brittle, and therefore more apt to break, are found to be less economical than those of porcelain. Some chemists employ porcelain vessels which are in the form of sections of spheres, and are glazed both in the inside and outside, excepting part of the bottom, which comes into immediate contact with the fire. Wedgewood's glazed vessels for evaporations, are found to answer very well; the glaze is thin, and the vessels are not very apt to crack; but it is supposed by some chemists, that it is occasionally acted on by strong acids. It is scarcely necessary to add, that an accurate balance is a necessary instrument in the hands of the analyst.

Preliminary Processes.

I. *Of the Analysis of* EARTHS *and* STONES.

The ingredients which have been discovered by means of analysis, in the composition of simple stones are, silica, alumina, lime, magnesia, zirconia, and glucina, with some of the metallic oxides, as those of iron, copper, manganese, chromium, and nickel; but it never happens that the whole of these substances are found in combination; and indeed it is a rare circumstance to meet with more than four or five in the same stone. With a view of discovering the different substances which enter into the composition of stones, the following method is recommended.

Take 200 grains of the stone to be examined, or, if it be inconvenient to procure this quantity, 100 grains will be sufficient. Let it be reduced to a fine powder, mixed with three times its weight of pure potash, and a small portion of water, and then subjected to heat in a crucible of silver. The heat must be applied slowly at first, and the matter is to be constantly stirred, that no part of it may be thrown out of the crucible by the swelling of the potash. The water being evaporated, the mixture is to be kept at a red heat for half an hour; and being removed from the furnace, some notion may be formed of the nature of the ingredients, by examining the contents; for, if the mixture be in a liquid state, the stone is chiefly composed of siliceous earth; if it be of the consistence of paste, and have an opaque appearance,

---

the earth. This juice must be first filtrated and prepared in their surface, which may be here esteemed as a kind of bark; and hence it must be conveyed to all the other parts. It is highly probable the juice which filled the cavities of the letters was brought thither from the bottom of the roots; nor is there any more difficulty in conceiving this than in comprehending how the sap should pass from the roots of our largest oaks to the very extremities of their highest branches. Some stones, then (he concludes), must be allowed to vegetate and grow like plants: but this is not all; (he adds), that probably they are generated in the same manner; at least, that there are abundance of stones whose generation is inconceivable, without supposing that they come from a kind of seeds, wherein the organical parts of the stones are wrapped up as those of the largest plants are in their seeds.

Preliminary procedure.

ance, the other earths predominate; but if it remain in a powdery form, the aluminous earth is in greatest proportion. The oxides of different metals are indicated by the colour of the mass; when it is of a dark or brownish red, the metallic oxide is that of iron; a grass green colour denotes manganese; and yellowish green the oxide of chromium.

But there are some stones on which potash has a very feeble action, and in this case borax has been substituted for the alkali. This is the method which was followed by Mr Chenevix in analysing aluminous stones. A hundred grains of lapidare in powder were mixed with 250 grains of calcined borax, and subjected to a strong heat in a crucible of platina for two hours. When the mass was cold, it exhibited the appearance of a greenish blue glass, which adhered strongly to the crucible; but the whole being boiled for some hours in muriatic acid, it was completely dissolved; the earthy matter was then precipitated by means of sub-carbonate of ammonia, and the precipitate, after being well washed, was again dissolved in muriatic acid; and in this way the borax was separated. The remaining part of the analysis was nearly similar to that directed for other stones, excepting only that the alumina was separated from the potash by means of muriate of ammonia.

But to return to the examination and farther treatment of the mass in the silver crucible, which after being removed from the furnace, and wiped on the outside, is to be placed in a porcelain capsule; it is then filled with water, and this water is renewed occasionally, till the whole matter is separated from the crucible. By this means a part of the compound of the alkali with the siliceous and aluminous earths, is dissolved, and with a sufficient quantity of water, the whole may be dissolved. Muriatic acid is now to be added till the whole of the mass is brought to a state of solution. This, however, will not be the case, if the stone be composed chiefly of silica. On the first addition of the acid, a flakey precipitate is produced, because the acid unites with the alkali, which held the mass in solution. An effervescence afterwards takes place, which arises from the decomposition of a portion of carbonate of potash, formed during the fusion; and the flakey precipitate is again dissolved, as well as the matter which remained in the form of powder at the bottom of the vessel. If the powder be silica and alumina, there is no effervescence; but if it contain lime, an effervescence is produced. The solution in the muriatic acid being formed, if it shall appear colourless, it may be inferred that it contains no metallic oxide, or at least a very small portion. An orange red colour shews that it contains iron, a purplish red indicates manganese, and a golden yellow, chromium.

The solution is now to be introduced into an evaporating dish of porcelain, and being covered with paper, is to be placed on a sand bath, and evaporated to dryness. Towards the end of the evaporation, as the liquid assumes the form of a jelly, it must be constantly stirred with a rod of silver or porcelain, to permit the acid and water to pass off, and to allow the whole mass to be equally dried; for it is in this way that the silica and alumina are separated from each other. The matter being reduced to a dry powder, add to it a large quantity of pure water, expose it to a moderate heat, and pour it on a filter. The solution may be decanted

nated A. With repeatedly the powder which remains upon the filter, till the water with which it is washed no longer precipitates silica from its solution. The powder remaining is silicious earth, which is first to be dried between folds of blotting paper, and then made red hot in a crucible of platina or silver; and when it is cold it is to be accurately weighed. If it be pure siliceous earth, it is in the form of a white powder, is of a white colour, does not adhere to the fingers, and is insoluble in acids. If it be at all coloured, it shews that it contains some metallic oxide, and is a proof that the evaporation has been carried on with too great a heat. To separate the oxide, boil the silica with an acid, and then wash and dry it as before. This acid solution is to be added to the solution A, and the whole is to be evaporated to about the quantity of an English pint; then add to it a solution of carbonate of potash, till the precipitation ceases; and it may be necessary to boil it a few moments, to allow the whole of the precipitate to fall to the bottom. The whole of the precipitate being collected at the bottom, the supernatant liquid is decanted off, and the water being put in its place, the precipitate and water are thrown on a filter; and when the water has run off, the filter with the precipitate upon it is placed on the folds of blotting paper. After the precipitate has acquired some degree of consistence, collect it carefully with an ivory knife, mix it with a solution of pure potash, and boil it in a capsule of porcelain. The potash dissolves the alumina or glucina, and the other substances remain in the form of a powder. This powder may be called B.

Add to the solution of potash as much acid as will saturate the potash, and also redissolve any precipitate which at first appeared; and then add carbonate of ammonia till the taste of it be perceptible in the liquid. The whole of the alumina is now precipitated in the form of white flakes, while the glucina remains dissolved, if a sufficient quantity of carbonate of ammonia had been employed. Filter the liquid; and the alumina remaining on the filter being washed and dried, and after being made red hot, and allowed to cool, is weighed. To prove its being alumina, dissolve it in sulphuric acid, and a sufficient quantity of sulphate or acetate of potash being added, the whole of it will be converted into alum crystals, if the earth employed be aluminous earth.

To separate the glucina, the liquid which passed through the filter is to be boiled for some time, and if the solution contain any of this earth it will be precipitated in the form of a light powder, which may be dried in the usual manner, and weighed. It is a fine, soft, light, tasteless powder, when in a state of purity; and the application of heat does not make it concrete, as happens to alumina.

We now return to the residuum B, in which may be expected lime, magnesia, and some of the metallic oxides. But if it be suspected that this residuum contains any yttria, it is to be treated with carbonate of ammonia, which dissolves the yttria, and leaves the other bodies untouched. The yttria being separated, the residuum B is to be dissolved in weak sulphuric acid, and [illegible] tity of water, which will dissolve the sulphate of magnesia, as well as the metallic sulphates; but the sulphate [illegible]

difficult, it may be thrown down by adding a small portion of weak alcohol. After being made red hot in a crucible, it is to be weighed, and the lime will amount to [illegible] of the weight. The solution containing the remaining sulphates being diluted with a large portion of water, a small excess of acid is to be added, and then a saturated carbonate of potash. The magnesia and oxide of manganese remain dissolved, and the oxides of chromium, iron, and nickel, are precipitated. This precipitate may be denominated C.

[illegible] to the solution a solution of hydrosulphuret of potash, and the manganese in the state of a hydrosulphuret will be precipitated. Calcine the precipitate in contact with air, and weigh it. The addition of pure potash to the solution will precipitate the magnesia, which being washed, and subjected to a red heat, is also to be weighed.

The residuum C is to be repeatedly boiled with nitric acid, and then mixed with pure potash; and, being heated, the liquid is to be decanted off. The precipitate thus obtained, consisting of the oxides of iron and nickel, is to be washed with pure water, and this water is to be added to the solution of the nitric acid and potash. The chromium, if any be present, is contained in that solution, and is in the form of an acid. Add to the solution muriatic acid in excess, and let the evaporation be continued till the liquor become of a green colour; then add a pure alkali, by which the chromium is precipitated in the state of oxide, which is to be dried in the usual way, and weighed.

The precipitate containing the oxides of iron and nickel is to be dissolved in muriatic acid; ammonia is to be added in excess, when the oxide of iron precipitates; and being collected, washed and dried, is to be weighed. By evaporating the solution, the oxide of nickel will be also precipitated, or the whole may be precipitated by the addition of hydrosulphuret of ammonia. This being treated in the same manner as the other substances, is also to be weighed.

The weight of the whole substances thus obtained being added together, and being compared with the weight of the matter originally operated upon, if the two be equal, or if the difference do not exceed three or four parts in 100, it may be inferred that the analysis is nearly correct; but a considerable loss of weight indicates some error, and requires the analysis to be carefully repeated. If the same loss of weight appear, it may be concluded that the stone contained some substance which is soluble in water, or has been driven off by the heat. To ascertain the last point, a portion of the stone is to be broken into small pieces, and exposed to a strong heat, in a porcelain retort. If it contain water, or any volatile substance, it will come over into the receiver, and by this means the nature and weight of the ingredients separated may be ascertained. If nothing come over into the receiver, or if what is obtained be not equal to the deficient weight, it may be inferred that the stone contains some matter which is soluble in water.

A fixed alkali has been not unfrequently found in simple stones; and to ascertain whether the mineral subjected to analysis contains any alkaline matter, different methods have been pursued. These methods we shall now describe. The stone being reduced to an impalpable powder, is cautiously heated repeatedly with sulphuric acid, and the mass is to be digested in water; and this solution being properly concentrated, is set aside for some days. The appearance of crystals of alum is a certain indication that the mineral contained potash; and the quantity of potash may be estimated at [illegible] of the weight of those crystals; but if no crystals be obtained, the solution is to be evaporated to dryness, and the residuum exposed to a moderate red heat. Digest it afterwards in water, and add carbonate of ammonia, and filter; evaporate again to dryness, expose the residue to a heat of 700°, and redissolve it. The solution being properly concentrated, will give crystals of sulphate of soda or of potash, as the one or the other alkali is present. Potash may be discovered by adding to the solution of the salt, a solution of nitro-muriate of platina somewhat concentrated. A yellow precipitate, which is muriate of platina and potash, is thus obtained. Preliminary Processes.

Klaproth's method for discovering fixed alkalies in minerals is the following. He takes four parts of nitrate of barytes to one of the mineral to be examined, and fuses them together in a porcelain crucible. A spongy mass of a light-blue colour was thus obtained, and with the addition of diluted muriatic acid, was completely dissolved. The solution, which was of a yellow colour, was then mixed with a sufficient quantity of sulphuric acid, by which the barytes is precipitated, and the muriatic acid expelled. The liquid is next evaporated to dryness, and the mass being digested in water, is filtered, and the sulphate of barytes and silica remain on the filter. The clear solution is saturated with carbonate of ammonia, and filtered a second time; and all the earthy and metallic bodies being separated, the sulphates of fixed alkali and ammonia only remain in the solution, which being evaporated to dryness, the dry saline mass is introduced into a porcelain crucible, and subjected to such a degree of heat as is sufficient to drive off the sulphate of ammonia. The residuum is then dissolved in water, and crystallized; and thus a pure, fixed alkaline sulphate is obtained, which is again dissolved in water, and decomposed, by adding acetate of barytes. The solution is then filtered, and the liquid is evaporated to dryness. The saline mass obtained is the acetate of a fixed alkali, which being exposed to heat in a crucible, became of a reddish colour. The carbonaceous residuum is then to be dissolved in water, filtered, and crystallized, and the salt thus procured is a carbonate of a fixed alkali, the nature of which may be easily recognized by the means stated above.

Mr Davy's method of detecting a fixed alkali in minerals, is different *. One hundred grains of the stone in very fine powder are to be fused for half an hour at a strong red heat, in a crucible of platina or silver, with 200 grains of boracic acid. An ounce and half of nitric acid diluted with seven or eight times its quantity of water, is then digested upon the fused mass, till the decomposition of the whole is completed. Evaporate the fluid to about two ounces, or one ounce and a half; by this means the siliceous earth is separated, which being collected on a filter, is to be washed with distilled water, till the boracic acid and the whole of the saline matter are separated. The fluid is then mixed with water that has passed through the filter, and evaporated to the quantity of half a pint, after which it is saturated with carbonate of ammonia, and boiled with an excess of this salt, till the whole of the substances capable of being

* Nicholson's Journ. xiii. 86.

Zircon Genus.

being precipitated, have been thrown down. The solution being filtered, the earths and metallic oxides remain on the filter. Add nitric acid to the liquid till it acquire a strong sour taste, and evaporate till the boracic acid appear free.

The fluid is then to be filtered, and evaporated to dryness, and the dry mass being exposed to a heat of about 450° Fahrenheit, the nitrate of ammonia is decomposed, and the nitrate of potash or soda remains behind.

To detect fluoric acid, which has been sometimes met with as a component part of stones, Klaproth heats the mineral with sulphuric acid in a glass retort, the corrosion of which, and the deposition of silica in the water of the receiver, are certain tests of fluoric acid.

After the general observations which have now been offered, we proceed to give examples of the analysis of minerals belonging to the different genera of earths and stones; and we shall follow the same order in which those genera are described in the article MINERALOGY.

1. ZIRCON GENUS.

The mineral affording the earth which characterizes this genus, was analyzed by Klaproth in the following manner *. We select that species which is called hyacinth.

* Essays, p. 149.

A. 100 grains of hyacinth being levigated in the flint-mortar, received an increase of weight of half a grain.

B. This pulverized hyacinth, digested with two ounces of nitro-muriatic acid, yielded, upon saturating the solution with potash, a light-brown precipitate, of three grains and a half, when dried. Ammonia, added to it, dissolved nothing; and it remained colourless. After the precipitate had been again separated from the volatile alkali, muriatic acid was added, which dissolved its ferruginous contents, leaving a white earth behind, which, when ignited, weighed $1\frac{1}{2}$ grain. The portion of iron, precipitated by caustic ammonia from the muriatic solution, weighed half a grain, when ignited, and became black and resplendent. It was fused with a neutral phosphate, upon charcoal, to find whether it contained manganese; no trace was perceptible.

C. The above $1\frac{1}{2}$ grains of earth B were now added again to the hyacinth, after treatment with acids. The stone was then subjected to red heat, with six times its quantity of caustic alkali, in the manner explained in the essay on the jargon of Ceylon; the ignited mass was again liquefied with water; and the earth remaining after this process weighed 123 grains, when collected, edulcorated, and dried.

D. The alkaline lixivium was then saturated with muriatic acid, and evaporated. At first it continued clear; but towards the end siliceous earth separated, the quantity of which, after ignition, amounted to six grains.

E. To the 123 grains, previously well washed with water, a sufficient quantity of muriatic acid was added; which, with the assistance of heat, dissolved nearly the whole, a trifling residue excepted. This muriatic solution, evaporated in a moderate heat to a thick or pulpy part, lost its fluidity, and formed a limpid gelatinous coagulum. It was then covered with water, and exposed, with repeated agitation, to a digesting heat. By this management, the siliceous earth separated in slimy, intumesced grains, and weighed, after ignition, $23\frac{1}{2}$ grains.

Siliceous Genus.

F. The solution, thus freed from its silica, was now saturated with a boiling ley of mild alkali; and the precipitate was washed and dried in the air. This last weighed 114 grains, proving, upon every trial, to be jargonic earth. A fourth part of it, heated to redness, weighed $16\frac{1}{2}$ grains; which make the whole amount to 66 grains.

G. The above six grains D, with the $23\frac{1}{2}$ grains E, in the whole $29\frac{1}{2}$ grains of siliceous earth, were ignited with a quadruple weight of vegetable alkali. When this mass had been again softened with water, it left a residue, which was extracted by muriatic acid. From this muriatic solution, also, when saturated with potash, jargonic earth fell down, weighing four grains after ignition. Hence, subtracting these, the quantity of siliceous earth is reduced to $25\frac{1}{2}$ grains.

One hundred parts of hyacinth, therefore, have given

Jargonia -	F	66	} 70	
	G	4		
Silica -	G	$25\frac{1}{2}$		
Subtract	A	$\frac{1}{2}$		
				25
Oxide of iron	B	-		0.50
				95.50
			Loss	4.50
				100

2. Of the SILICEOUS GENUS.

A great proportion of the stones belonging to this genus are transparent, and have a vitreous appearance. They are so hard as to scratch glass, and, excepting the fluoric acid, they are not acted upon by acids. By fusion with alkalies they form glass; they also enter into fusion with boracic acid, and the acid of phosphorus. Stones composed chiefly of pure silica, are transparent and colourless. When a mineral is presented for examination, even if it possess most of the properties which characterize stones belonging to this genus, some preliminary processes may be pursued to ascertain farther its nature and component parts.

A. It is sometimes difficult to reduce siliceous stones to a fine powder. To facilitate this operation, a a portion of the stone may be heated to redness, and in this state suddenly plunged into cold water. If by the first heating it is not sufficiently brittle, the operation may be repeated until the mineral can be reduced to a fine powder, as already directed.

B. One part of the stone in fine powder is now to be mixed with four or five parts of potash, dissolved in the same quantity of water. The mixture is introduced into a silver crucible, and evaporated to dryness, stirring it constantly with a silver rod, according to the directions given above. The mass being evaporated to dryness, the heat is to be gradually increased, till the crucible appears of a dull red heat, or till the mass enter into quiet fusion. In this state it is kept for an hour.

C. Remove the crucible from the fire before it is completely cold; soften the mass with water, by adding fresh

Siliceous Genus.

fresh portions from time to time, till the whole is detached from the crucible, and then add 12 times its bulk of water to effect a solution. If the stone consisted chiefly of siliceous earth, the greater part of the mass will be dissolved.

D. Add muriatic acid till no farther precipitate is effected, and without separating the precipitate, evaporate the whole to dryness.

E. Pour six times its bulk of muriatic acid, previously diluted with four parts of water, on the dry mass; boil the mixture for half an hour; let the insoluble part subside, and then collect it on a filter, and after being dried, subject it in a crucible to a red heat. This powder is the siliceous earth contained in the mineral.

But stones included under this genus contain very different proportions, not only of siliceous earth, but also of the other earths; and some of them even contain a far greater proportion of other earths than that which characterizes the genus under which they are arranged.

Analysis of Leucite.

The analysis of this mineral is particularly interesting, not only as Klaproth first detected in it potash, which was supposed to belong exclusively to the vegetable kingdom, and hence called vegetable alkali, but also as it places the skill and address of that eminent chemist in its examination in a very conspicuous light. The process was conducted in the following manner*.

* *Essays*, v. 348.

Ignited alone upon charcoal, the leucite is completely infusible. It undergoes no manner of alteration, and its splinters lose nothing of their lustre.

A small fragment, put into fused borax, is for a long time moved about in it before it dissolves, which it does by degrees; and the glass globule obtained is clear and light-brown.

By fusion with a neutral phosphate, the solution is still flower, and a colourless risty glass pearl is produced.

One hundred grains of coarsely pounded leucite exposed for an hour to a strong red heat, in a small porcelain pot, lost of weight only one-eighth of a grain, and even the violent heat of the porcelain furnace produced in the leucite only an inconsiderable change.

A. One hundred grains of leucite, reduced to an impalpable powder, being several times digested in muriatic acid, dissolved a considerable part. A siliceous residue of 54 grains remained after ignition.

B. The siliceous earth ignited with twice its weight of caustic alkali, softened again with water, covered with muriatic acid, added to excess of saturation, and, after sufficient digestion with this last, being collected on the filter, and heated to redness, was found to have lost little of its weight.

C. Prussiate of potash added to the muriatic solution produced a precipitate which indicated one-eighth of a grain of oxide of iron.

D. The alumina by caustic ammonia being decomposed, and the precipitate being separated, the remaining liquor was tried with carbonate of soda, but no farther change was effected.

E. The precipitate produced by means of pure ammonia D was first dried. It was next purified by digesting it with distilled vinegar, and afterwards neutralizing this acid by ammonia. It weighed 24 grains and a half, when calcinated and ignited. Diluted sulphuric acid completely dissolved it to a limpid liquor, and when properly treated, the solution yielded only alum.

Siliceous Genus.

F. To obtain the earth, which possibly might have remained latent in the several washings, the whole were evaporated to dryness. After having re-dissolved the saline mass in water, the remaining portion of earth was collected, it amounted only to half a grain, and was siliceous earth.

There were therefore obtained,

Silica	-	(A)	54	
——	-	(F)	½	
			54½	- 54·50
Alumina	-	(E)	-	- 24·50
				79
			Loss	21
				100

The remarkable loss of more than one-fifth of the whole weight of the mineral under examination, excited suspicion that some error had crept into the analysis, and led to a repetition of the experiments, by varying the processes as follows.

A. One hundred grains of leucite in fine powder were ignited for half an hour, with double their weight of caustic potash. To the mass softened with water muriatic acid was added, just to the point of saturation, and the mixture being filtered, the remaining undissolved residuum was washed and dried.

B. The mineral thus prepared for decomposition, was then treated with muriatic acid, and kept for some time at a boiling heat. By this process a quantity of silica separated, which after being heated to redness weighed 54 grains and a half.

C. Oxalate of potash being added to the muriatic solution, concentrated by evaporation, produced no turbidity. The alumina was separated by the same means as in the former experiments, and its weight amounted to nearly the same. By other trials it did not appear to have any mixture of other earths, and no other earth could be obtained by evaporating the waters with which the powders had been washed.

Thus, after varying the experiments, the same results were obtained, and the same loss still appeared. In the farther prosecution of this investigation, the following experiments were had recourse to.

A. Two hundred grains of leucite in fine powder were repeatedly digested with muriatic acid, and the siliceous earth collected on the filter, washed, and weighed after being red hot, amounted to 109 grains.

B. The muriatic solution was of a yellowish colour, and being reduced by evaporation in a sand heat to the consistence of honey, the surface appeared covered with a saline crust; and when completely cooled, the mass appeared like a thick clear oil, of a golden yellow colour, and full of crystals, some of which were of a cubical, and some of a tabular form. The yellow fluid was gently poured off, and the salt rinsed with small portions of alcohol. The solution diluted with alcohol was again evaporated, and the small portion of salt thus obtained

Siliceous Earths.

tained was again washed with alcohol, and added to the first. The whole of the salt being dried, weighed 70 grains. This was dissolved in water, and some drops of a solution of ammonia being added, threw down some particles of alumina. The solution being crystallized in a warm place, yielded only cubical crystals, some of which were elongated to four-sided columns.

C. That part of the muriatic solution which shot into crystals being diluted with water, and decomposed in a boiling heat, by carbonate of soda, yielded a precipitate, which after washing, drying, and ignition, amounted to $47\frac{1}{2}$ grains of aluminous earth. Three times its weight of concentrated sulphuric acid was added, and the mixture was evaporated nearly to dryness. The mass was again dissolved in water, and combined with a solution of acetate of potash, which being crystallized, produced only alum.

D. The siliceous earth A was mixed with double its weight of potash, and subjected to a strong red heat for an hour. The mass was reduced to powder, and diluted with water. Muriatic acid was added in excess, and digested with it. The filtered muriatic solution being saturated with soda yielded $1\frac{1}{2}$ grain of aluminous earth, after which there remained of silica $107\frac{1}{2}$ grains.

The 200 grains of leucite have thus afforded of

	grs.
Silica D	107.50
Alumina C	47.75
——— D	1.55
	156.75

Here there was still a deficiency of 43.25 grains, to account for which the 70 grains of salt B must be examined. This examination was conducted in the following manner.

1. The taste and figure of the crystals were found to be the same with those of muriate of potash.

2. The solution produced no change in vegetable blues, or in reddened litmus paper.

3. When heated to redness, the salt made a crackling noise, and remained fixed in the fire.

4. Neither carbonate of soda nor caustic ammonia produced any turbidity in the solution.

5. Two parts of strong sulphuric acid were added to three of the salt, and the muriatic acid being driven off by heat, the mass was again dissolved in water, which afforded crystals of sulphate of potash.

6. The remaining portion of salt was dissolved in a small quantity of water, and to this was added a concentrated solution of crystallized acid of tartar. The acidulous tartrate of potash (cream of tartar) was thus immediately produced and precipitated in the form of sand. This was washed, dried, burnt in a silver crucible, and the coal obtained repeatedly washed with water. The solution being evaporated to dryness, after being examined by the proper tests, appeared to be a carbonate of potash, which being saturated with nitric acid, afforded nitrate of potash.

Thus it appears that the base of the 70 grains of salt consisted entirely of pure potash, which was neutralized by part of the muriatic acid employed in decomposing the mineral; and according to the proportion of base in muriate of potash, the 70 grains A contain 47.7 grains of alumina; and in this way the deficiency in the examination of the leucite is accounted for.

The result of the analysis is as follows.

	grs.
Silica	53.75
Alumina	24.62
Potash	21.35
	129.72

Analysis of Pitchstone.

The pitchstone which is the subject of the following analysis, also conducted by Klaproth, is the transparent yellowish or olive green variety of that mineral from Meissen. It affords an example of soda, the other fixed alkali, forming a component part of stones.

A. 100 grains in coarse fragments were introduced into a covered crucible, and were subjected to a red heat for half an hour. When taken from the fire they appeared of a white gray mixed with a yellowish colour, and having a rough feel, with something of the appearance of glazing. They lost $8\frac{1}{2}$ grains of weight.

B. In the heat of a porcelain furnace, the pitchstone was fused both in the clay and charcoal crucible, and was converted into a clear glass, full of small froth holes.

C. 100 grains of pitchstone in fine powder were treated with a solution of 200 grains of caustic soda, and being put into a silver crucible, were kept for half an hour in a pretty strong red heat. The mass was then softened with water; muriatic acid was added in excess; the solution was evaporated in a sand heat, nearly to dryness; water was again poured upon it, after which it was filtered, and 73 grains of siliceous earth were obtained.

D. Caustic soda was mixed in excess with the muriatic solution, and the whole was digested in a boiling heat, by which the precipitate formed at the beginning of the process was again dissolved; a brown residuum still remained, which being separated, the alkaline solution was neutralized, and precipitated with carbonate of soda. The precipitate, which was alumina, after being washed, dried, and heated to redness, amounted to $14\frac{1}{2}$ grains. The whole of it yielded crystals of alum, with sulphuric acid and potash.

E. The residuum which remained undissolved by the caustic soda D, was first dissolved in muriatic, and then united with sulphuric acid. Sulphate of lime was obtained, which was collected, and washed with diluted alcohol. By reducing the filtered fluid by evaporation to a smaller quantity, and combining it with sulphuric acid, another portion of sulphate of lime, which, added to the first, amounted to three grains, indicating 18 grains of pure lime.

F. The fluid was now freed from the calcareous earth; the iron which it contained was precipitated by carbonate of ammonia, which amounted to one grain. The remaining fluid was evaporated to dryness, and water being added to the saline residuum, fine minute flocks of oxide of manganese separated, but in no greater quantity than one-tenth of a grain.

G. 100 grains of pitchstone in powder were mixed with 300 grains of crystallized nitrate of barytes, and heated to redness in a porcelain vessel, till the [illegible]

Argillaceous Genus.

entirely decompofed. The cold mafs was foftened with water, neutralized with muriatic acid, and combined in fuch proportion with fulphuric acid, that the latter, after the evaporation of the mixture, and feparation of the muriatic acid by heat, was ftill in excefs. The mafs was washed with hot water; the refiduum feparated by filtration; and the clear fluid was mixed with carbonate of ammonia in excefs. The precipitate thus obtained was collected on a filter, and the remaining fluid was evaporated to dryneffs, and the portion of fulphate of ammonia fubjected to a moderate heat in a porcelain veffel, was driven off. A fixed falt remained, which appeared to be fulphate of foda. This was rediffolved, and decompofed by acetate of barytes; the filtered folution was evaporated to dryneffs; the dry falt was heated to rednefs in a crucible of platina. The faline refiduum being redifolved, filtered, and again evaporated to dryneffs, yielded three grains of dry carbonate of foda, indicating $1\frac{1}{2}$ grain of pure foda. This being neutralized with nitric acid, gave cryftals of nitrate of foda.

The 100 grains of the mineral thus examined confift of

	gr.
Silica C	73.
Alumina D	14.5
Lime E	1.
Oxide of iron D	1.
——— manganefe D	.10
Soda G	1.75
Water A	8.50
	99.85

3. Argillaceous Genus.

As many of the ftones included under this genus are compofed of fimilar fubftances with thofe arranged in the former genus, it is obvious that the examination is to be conducted in the fame way. We fhall therefore give one example of the analyfis of a ftone belonging to this genus, and the example is that of bafalt by Klaproth *.

* Beitrag, ii. 199.

Analyfis of Bafalt.

A. Small fragments of this ftone were fubjected to a ftrong red heat for 30 minutes; the lofs of weight was two per cent. and the mafs became of a lighter colour, and more readily yielded to the peftle.

B. Bafalt expofed to the heat of a porcelain furnace in a common clay crucible, fufed into a compact black brown glafs, which in thin fplinters was tranfparent. It alfo entered into thin fufion in a crucible of femi-indurated ftcatites; part of it ran into the clefts produced in the ftcatites, and the reft was found cryftallized in brown fhining lamellæ, which on the furface were ftriated, and cellularly concreted. In a charcoal crucible it was converted into a dull gray and finely porous mafs, in which were inferted numerous grains of iron.

C. To afcertain whether this ftone contained foda, 100 grains of bafalt in fine powder were mixed with 400 grains of nitrate of barytes, and were at firft expofed in a large porcelain veffel to a moderate heat, and afterwards to a heat gradually raifed to ignition. The mixture fwelled up, and when the heat was increafed, white fumes arofe on uncovering the veffel, which led to a fuppofition that the foda was beginning to volatilize. The fire was then removed.

D. The porous mafs, after cooling and being reduced to powder, was drenched with water, and treated with muriatic acid. The whole entered into folution, and produced a clear yellow fluid. The folution was evaporated, and fulphuric acid was added gradually, till it was in excefs. The fulphate of barytes was precipitated.

E. The faline mafs by filtration was reduced to dryneffs, and water was added, the fediment feparated, and appeared to confift of the fulphate of barytes, and the filiceous earth of the ftone. The clear fluid was fatarated with ammonia, and the precipitate which was obtained being filtered off, the neutralized liquor was evaporated to dryneffs, and then expofed in a porcelain veffel to a moderately intenfe heat, till the whole fulphate of ammonia was driven off. The fixed portion remaining diffolved in water, and cryftallized, appeared to be pure fulphate of foda. This was diffolved, decompofed by acetate of barytes; the precipitate, which was fulphate of barytes, was feparated by the filter, and the clear fluid being evaporated to dryneffs, the dry acetate of foda was heated to rednefs in a crucible of platina; and in this way $4\frac{1}{2}$ grains of dry carbonate of foda was obtained, which is equal to 2.6 grains of pure foda.

F. To feparate the other ingredients, 100 grains of powdered bafalt were ignited for two hours with 400 grains of carbonate of foda, in a crucible of porcelain; but with a degree of heat which did not produce fufion. It united into a yellowifh, fomewhat hard mafs, which being reduced to powder, and foftened with water, was neutralized with muriatic acid. It was then a little fuperfaturated with nitric acid, and evaporated to dryneffs. The colour of the dry mafs was faffron yellow. It was diffufed in water, fligftly acidulated with muriatic acid, and after being digefted for a fhort time it was filtered. The filiceous earth collected on the filter was expofed to a red heat, and being weighed, amounted to $44\frac{1}{2}$ grains.

G. The muriatic folution being fufficiently diluted with water, was precipitated at the temperature of boiling water, by means of carbonate of foda. The precipitate being feparated, was digefted with a folution of cauftic foda, and a dark brown refiduum was feparated by filtration. Muriatic acid was added in a fmall excefs to the alkaline fluid, and this was precipitated with carbonate of ammonia. The precipitate obtained, after being washed and ignited, amounted to $16\frac{1}{2}$ grains. It yielded alum, when treated with fulphuric acid and potafh, and was therefore aluminous earth.

H. The brown refiduum G was diffolved in muriatic acid with particular attention to the precife point of faturation. Succinate of ammonia was added to the folution, to precipitate the iron; and the fuccinate of iron obtained, when perfectly washed and ftrongly heated in a covered crucible, afforded 20 grains of oxide of iron, which were attracted by the magnet.

I. The iron being feparated, the fluid was treated at the temperature of boiling with carbonate of foda; a white precipitate was obtained, which was diffolved in nitric acid; and fulphuric acid being combined with the folution, threw down fulphate of lime. This was feparated, and the remaining liquor being evaporated nearly

nearly to dryneſs, was again diluted with a mixture of water and alcohol. Another portion of ſulphate of lime fell down, which being ſeparated, was added to the former. The whole of the ſulphate of lime was decompoſed by boiling it with carbonate of ſoda in ſolution, and the carbonate of lime thus obtained, after being waſhed and dried, weighed 17 grains, indicating nine grains and a half of pure lime.

K. Upon the fluid left from the laſt proceſs, cauſtic ſoda was affuſed; a ſlimy precipitate was formed, which rapidly diſſolved in ſulphuric acid, and communicated a brown colour to the ſolution. It was evaporated in a ſand bath; looſe brown flakes fell down at the commencement of the proceſs, and theſe being ſeparated by the filter, appeared to be oxide of manganeſe; the quantity eſtimated did not exceed one-eighth of a grain.

L. The remaining portion of the fluid was evaporated to dryneſs, and the reſiduum was expoſed in a ſmall crucible to a ſtrong red heat. It was again diſſolved in water, and yielded a ſmall portion of alumina coloured with iron, and contaminated with manganeſe. After ignition it did not weigh more than half a grain; but the clear ſolution was entirely cryſtallized, and afforded ſulphate of magneſia. Carbonate of ſoda was added to the magneſian ſalt in ſolution, by which the earthy baſe was precipitated in the ſtate of carbonate. It weighed ſix grains, which is equal to $2\frac{1}{4}$ grains of pure magneſia.

The following is the reſult of the preceding analyſis.

Silica F	44.5 grs.
Alumina G	16.25
—— I	.5
Oxide of iron H	20.
Lime I	9.5
Magneſia L	2.25
Oxide of manganeſe K	.12
Soda E	2.60
Water A	2.
	97.72

4. Magnesian Genus.

Beſides ſeveral of the earths detected in minerals belonging to the former genera, the ſtones arranged under this genus are diſtinguiſhed by being combined with magneſia. We ſhall only give one example of the analyſis of a magneſian ſtone.

Analysis of Steatites.

This mineral, which was found in Cornwall, was analyzed by Klaproth in the following manner.

A. One ounce of the ſtone in ſmall pieces was ſubjected to a ſtrong red heat, by placing the glaſs retort which contained it in an open fire. A ſmall portion of water diſtilled over, which was pure and taſteleſs. The mineral loſt 75 grains of its weight, and became darker in the colour, and conſiderably harder.

B. After being reduced to powder, it was carefully mixed, and heated red hot, with two ounces of carbonate of potaſh in a porcelain pot. The concreted maſs was levigated with water, and digeſted with muriatic acid in exceſs. A white looſe ſlimy earth was precipitated, which after being waſhed, dried, and ſubjected to a red heat, weighed 204 grains. It was pure ſilica.

C. Pruſſiate of potaſh was added to the filtered ſolution, and produced a blue precipitate, which being collected, waſhed, dried, and ignited with a little wax, was found, after cooling, to weigh ſeven grains. The whole of it was attracted by the magnet. The portion of iron belonging to the pruſſiate of potaſh being ſubtracted, left $3\frac{1}{4}$ grains of oxide of iron as a conſtituent of the mineral under examination.

D. Carbonate of potaſh being added to the ſolution freed from the iron, precipitated its earthy ingredient. This, after waſhing, and gentle ignition, weighed 192 grains. Theſe were covered with a proportionate quantity of concentrated diſtilled vinegar, and being digeſted in a low heat, were thrown upon the filter. The earth remaining on the paper, which, after being dried and heated red hot, weighed 93 grains, was mixed with three times its weight of ſtrong ſulphuric acid, and the mixture being evaporated in a ſand heat nearly to dryneſs, the dry maſs was diſſolved in water and filtered; 26 grains of ſiliceous earth were thus obtained.

E. In the ſulphuric ſolution D, there ſtill remained 67 grains of earth, which being precipitated by an alkali, appeared to conſiſt entirely of aluminous earth.

F. Ninety-nine grains of the firſt, 192 grains of the earthy precipitate D, were taken up by the acetic acid, which being precipitated by carbonate of potaſh, and the earth obtained being tried by ſulphuric acid, was found to be pure magneſia.

This analyſis ſhows that the 480 grains of ſteatites thus examined, afforded

Silica B	204
—— D	26
Magneſia F	99
Alumina E	67
Oxide of iron C	3.75
Water A	75.
	474.75
Loſs	5.25
	480.00

or 100 parts of the mineral contain

Silica	48
Magneſia	20.5
Alumina	14.
Oxide of iron	1.
Water	15.5
	99.0

5. Calcareous Genus.

The analyſis of ſtones belonging to this genus muſt be varied according to the nature of the combination into which the lime has entered. With regard to the proceſſes to be followed in the examination of calcareous ſtones, they are ſuſceptible of a natural diviſion into ſuch as are ſoluble in muriatic or nitric acid with effervescence, and ſuch as are ſcarcely ſoluble in thoſe acids, and do not effervesce. To the firſt belong all the ſtones called limeſtones, or carbonates of lime; and to the ſecond belongs ſulphate of lime, or gypſum.

Analysis of Carbonate of Lime.

Carbonate of lime, whether in the form of lime ſpar, or in a leſs pure ſtate, in the form of limeſtone, is ſoluble

with effervescence in nitric or muriatic acid. When exposed to heat, it yields carbonic acid gas, and is converted into quicklime; and when fused with an alkali, does not form a uniform mass. But we shall give a short view of the processes to be followed in a more particular examination.

A. Let a determinate quantity of the stone be reduced to a fine powder. Digest it repeatedly with muriatic acid till no further action is produced upon it. Dilute the solution, throw it upon a filter, and, after drying, weigh the insoluble residuum.

B. Let the remaining solution be diluted with 24 times its bulk of water; add sulphuric acid diluted; a precipitate takes place if the stone contained any barytes, the amount of which, after being collected and dried, may be ascertained by weighing.

C. Add to the filtered solution, after the barytes has been separated, a solution of carbonate of soda, as long as any precipitate is formed. Collect this precipitate, and let it be so much dried that it may be easily removed from the filter.

D. Affuse the precipitate with sulphuric acid till all effervescence ceases.

E. Introduce the whole into a mixture of three parts of distilled water, and one of alcohol, in the proportion of eight parts of the mixture to the quantity of the substance previously dissolved in nitric acid. Let the whole be digested for some hours in the cold, filter the fluid, and dry the insoluble residuum and weigh it.

F. The remaining saturum is next to be decomposed by a solution of carbonate of potash, and the precipitate being collected, is to be washed, dried, and weighed.

By this examination, if the stone is to be ranked with carbonate of lime, the weight of the insoluble part E, after subtracting from it one-third, must exceed the weight of the insoluble parts A and B.

Analysis of Sulphate of Lime.

As this is insoluble in nitric or muriatic acids, its analysis must be conducted in a different manner.

A. Let one part of the mineral, reduced to fine powder, be boiled with four times its weight of carbonate of potash, in a sufficient quantity of water for two or three hours; as the fluid evaporates, water is to be added.

B. Introduce the insoluble mass obtained by the last process into a flask containing diluted nitric acid, and the whole being dissolved, let it be evaporated to dryness, and weighed.

C. Add to the dried mass more than its own weight of strong sulphuric acid; apply heat, and let it be gradually increased till fumes cease to rise, and let it be again weighed.

D. Let the insoluble part be digested in twice its weight of cold water; filter the fluid, collect the insoluble residuum, and dry it in a dull red heat. To ascertain the quantity of lime, subtract from the weight of the insoluble mass left (in C) 59 parts; what remains is equal to the quantity of lime.

E. The quantity of lime also may be ascertained, by subjecting for some hours to a red heat, the insoluble mass B; for by this process it will be converted into quicklime.

Analysis of Fluate of Lime.

In the examination of this mineral, a quantity of it may be reduced to powder, and mixed with sulphuric acid, in a leaden or pewter vessel. The mixture being heated, fumes arise, to which a plate of glass being exposed, is soon corroded. In this way the fluoric acid may be detected, and the quantity of base may be ascertained by decomposing the mineral by means of sulphuric acid, and afterwards analysing the sulphate of lime, as already directed.

Analysis of Phosphate of Lime.

The analysis of this mineral may be conducted in the following manner.

A. Let a determinate portion be digested in five times its quantity of muriatic acid, and let the operation be repeated till the acid has no farther action upon the residuum; decant the fluid, and then let it be diluted with water and filtered.

B. Add to the muriatic solution, liquid ammonia; collect the precipitate which is formed, and after being washed and dried, expose it to heat.

C. Add nitric acid to the precipitate till the whole is dissolved. Precipitate again by means of sulphuric acid; let the whole then be filtered, and let the insoluble residuum be washed with as little water as possible.

D. Evaporate the filtered fluid to the consistence of syrup; the fluid thus obtained is phosphoric acid, if the stone examined have been phosphate of lime. The test of phosphoric acid is, that it precipitates lime water, and also forms precipitates with the solutions of sulphate of iron, and nitrate of mercury; but it does not precipitate the muriate or nitrate of barytes.

6. Barytic Genus.

Analysis of Carbonate of Barytes.

A. Take a determinate quantity of the mineral, and dissolve it in diluted nitric acid; take a portion of the solution, and add to it a solution of sulphate of soda. If a precipitate take place, by adding a small quantity of the salt to the solution of the earth, diluted with 24 times its bulk of water, it may be inferred that the base of the mineral is barytes.

B. Let the nitric solution be evaporated to dryness, and exposed in a silver crucible to a white heat; the earth obtained is barytes, which is soluble in 20 times its weight of water; and after evaporation, crystallizes into long four-sided prisms.

Analysis of Sulphate of Barytes.

This mineral was analyzed by Klaproth in the following manner.

A. 200 grains were mixed with 500 grains of carbonate of potash, and were exposed for two hours to a red heat; the mass was reduced to powder, boiled with water, and the undissolved earth was collected on the filter.

B. To separate the siliceous earth, the fluid was neutralised by muriatic acid, and evaporated to dryness. The saline mass was redissolved in water, and the silica remaining after being ignited, weighed 18 grains.

C. The barytic earth, freed from the sulphuric acid B, was covered with water; muriatic acid was added; the whole was dissolved by digestion, except two grains of silica. The filtered solution was crystallized, and afforded muriate of barytes.

D. The crystals were redissolved in water, and sulphuric acid was added to the solution, while any precipitate appeared, and the regenerated sulphate of barytes being

Barytic Genus. being washed and dried, weighed 185 grains, but after ignition, only 180 grains.

One hundred parts of this mineral are therefore composed of

Sulphate of barytes D	90
Silica B	9
—— C	1
	100 *

* Essays, i. 375.

7. Strontian Genus.

Analysis of Carbonate of Strontites.

This mineral was analyzed by Klaproth, in the following manner.

A. 100 parts were dissolved in muriatic acid, diluted with half its quantity of water. Thirty parts of carbonic acid were driven off during the solution, which being evaporated, afforded crystals in the shape of needles; and these crystals being dissolved in alcohol, communicated to it the property of burning with a carmine red flame. This is the test of strontitic earth.

B. To ascertain whether the mineral examined contained any barytes, three drops of a solution of one grain of sulphate of potash in six ounces of water were added to the muriatic solution; no appearance of precipitate was observed till next day, and therefore it contained no barytes, as in that case an immediate precipitate would have taken place.

C. Carbonate of potash was then added to the muriatic solution; a decomposition took place; and the carbonate of strontites was precipitated. This being subjected to a strong heat, the carbonic acid was driven off, and the whole of the remaining earth being dissolved in water, crystallized. After being dried, it weighed 69.5.

One hundred parts of this mineral therefore contain

Pure earth	69.5
Carbonic acid	30.
Water	.5
	100.0 †

† Ibid. i. 230.

II. Salts.

The analysis of minerals arranged under this class, is in general less difficult, in consequence of their easy solubility, than those already examined. We shall therefore give only one example.

Analysis of Native Saltpetre.

This native salt was examined by Klaproth ‡, according to the following method.

‡ Ibid. i. 270.

A. 1000 grains of the native salt, with limestone and gypsum to which it adhered, were covered with boiling water. The colourless solution was gently evaporated; during the crystallization, tender needle-shaped crystals of selenite appeared, and the whole of the solution crystallized to a perfect prismatic nitre. The selenite weighed 40 grains, and the salt amounted to 446 grains.

B. To ascertain whether any common salt could be detected in the mineral, the crystals were redissolved in water, and acetate of barytes was dropt into the solution. A precipitate was obtained, amounting to 26 grains of sulphate of barytes, shewing that 18½ grains of selenite were still combined with the neutral salt. A solution of nitrate of silver was added to the nitric solution, which produced a precipitate of 47 grains of muriate of silver, so that the quantity of common salt can only be estimated at two grains. The pure nitre is thus reduced to 425½ grains. Klaproth suspects that the neutral muriate mixed with the native nitre, is rather a muriate of potash, than muriate of soda.

C. The stony matters remaining amounted to 500 grains; muriatic acid was poured upon them, and produced great effervescence with pieces of limestone. One hundred and eighty-six grains of white gypsum remained; and the sulphuric acid being separated from it, by boiling with carbonate of potash, the carbonate of lime remaining behind dissolved without residuum in nitric acid.

D. The limestone taken up by the muriatic acid, weighed 304 grains. Being farther examined, it appeared to be calcareous earth, slightly contaminated with iron.

One hundred parts, therefore, of this salt contain

Pure prismatic nitre B	42.55
Muriate of a neutral salt B	.20
Sulphate of lime A B C	25.45
Carbonate of lime D	30.4
Loss	1.4
	100.00

III. Combustibles.

Analysis of Coal.

The constituent parts of coal are carbone and bitumen, with some earthy matters, and sometimes a small quantity of metallic matter. The proportion of earthy matters contained in coal may be ascertained by weighing a determinate quantity, and burning it. The nature of the earths contained in the residuum may be discovered by the processes already given.

To ascertain the proportion of charcoal and bitumen contained in coal, we shall describe the method followed by Mr Kirwan.

It has been found that a certain proportion of carbone or pure charcoal, detonated with nitre in the state of ignition, decomposes a given proportion of that salt; and it appears from the experiments of Lavoisier, that 13.21 parts of charcoal decompose 100 parts of nitre, while the detonation is performed in close vessels; but in an open crucible, a smaller proportion of charcoal is required, in consequence of part of the nitre being decomposed by the action of the air of the atmosphere. According to Kirwan, about 10 parts of charcoal are sufficient to decompose 96 parts of nitre. Mr Kirwan also found that vegetable pitch and maltha did not produce any detonation with nitre, but merely burnt on its surface; and that the same quantity of charcoal was required for the decomposition of the nitre, as if no bituminous substance had been employed. Since, therefore, bitumen produces no effect in decomposing nitre, Kirwan thought that the proportion of charcoal, in any coal, might be ascertained by detonation with nitre. In this way the proportion of carbonaceous and earthy matter in any coal being discovered, the proportion of bitumen which it contains may be estimated by calculation.

In the experiments on the analysis of coal, Mr Kirwan employed a large crucible placed in a wind furnace, and exposed to an equable heat. The coal was reduced to

Combustibles.

small pieces of the size of a pin head, and was projected in portions of one or two grains at a time, into the nitre, the moment it became red hot. This was continued till the detonation ceased.

By this process it appeared that 50 grains of Kilkenny coal were necessary to decompose 480 grains of nitre. According to the same proportion, 96 grains of nitre would have required for its decomposition 10 grains of coal, which is exactly equal to the quantity of charcoal that would have been required to produce the same effect; and thus it appeared that Kilkenny coal is almost entirely composed of carbonaceous matter.

In the examination of cannel coal, Mr Kirwan burnt 240 grains, till the whole of the carbonaceous matter was consumed; a residuum of seven grains and a half of reddish brown ashes, which appeared to be chiefly aluminous earth, was left, or about 3.12 per cent. Sixty-six grains and a half of this coal were found necessary to decompose 480 grains of nitre. Fifty grains of charcoal would have produced the same effect, and hence $66\frac{1}{2}$ grains of coal contain 50 of charcoal, and 2.08 parts of ashes, which being subtracted from $66\frac{1}{2}$ grains, leaves 14.42 for the quantity of bitumen contained in the coal. Hence the constituent parts of this coal are,

Charcoal	75.2
Bitumen	21.68
Ashes	3.1
	99.98

For a more particular analysis of combustible minerals, see Mr Hatchett's experiments, detailed in the Philosophical Transactions for 1824.

IV. *Analysis of* Soils.

The examination of soils is by no means the least important, because on a knowledge of the nature and proportions of the ingredients which enter into the composition of soils, depends the opinion to be formed of their fertility. Soils consist of different combinations of the earths, mixed with a certain proportion of animal and vegetable matter. The investigation of the nature of soils has been particularly prosecuted by Mr Kirwan * and Mr Davy. From the observations of the latter, the following account of the analysis of soils is extracted.

* See his *Treatise on Manures*.

Instruments for the analysis of soils.

1. The really important instruments required for the analysis of soils are few, and but little expensive. They are, a balance capable of containing a quarter of a pound of common soil, and capable of turning when loaded with a grain; and a series of weights from a quarter of a pound troy to a grain; a wire sieve, sufficiently coarse to admit a pepper-corn through its apertures; an Argand lamp and stand; some glass bottles; Hessian crucibles; porcelain or queen's ware evaporating basons; a Wedgewood pestle and mortar; some filters made of half a sheet of blotting paper, folded so as to contain a pint of liquid, and greased at the edges; a bone knife, and an apparatus for collecting and measuring aëriform fluids.

The chemical substances or reagents required for separating the constituent parts of the soil, are muriatic acid (spirit of salt), sulphuric acid, and pure volatile alkali dissolved in water, solution of prussiate of potash, soap lye, solution of carbonate of ammonia, of muriate of ammonia, solution of neutral carbonate of potash, and nitrate of ammonia.

Soils.

2. In cases when the general nature of the soil of a field is to be ascertained, specimens of it should be taken from different places, two or three inches below the surface, and examined as to the similarity of their properties. It sometimes happens, that upon plains the whole of the upper stratum of the land is of the same kind, and in this case one analysis will be sufficient; but in valleys, and near the beds of rivers, there are very great differences, and it now and then occurs that one part of a field is calcareous, and another part siliceous; and in this case, and in analogous cases, the portions different from each other should be separately submitted to experiment.

Mode of collecting soils for analysis.

Soils, when collected, if they cannot be immediately examined, should be preserved in phials quite filled with them, and closed with ground glass stoppers.

The quantity of soil most convenient for a perfect analysis is from two to four hundred grains. It should be collected in dry weather, and exposed to the atmosphere till it becomes dry to the touch.

The specific gravity of a soil, or the relation of its weight to that of water, may be ascertained by introducing into a phial, which will contain a known quantity of water, equal volumes of water and of soil; and this may be easily done by pouring in water till it is half full, and then adding the soil till the fluid rises to the mouth; the difference between the weight of the soil and that of the water will give the result. Thus, if the bottle contain 400 grains of water, and gains 200 grains when half filled with water and half with soil, the specific gravity of the soil will be two, that is, it will be twice as heavy as water; and if it gained 165 grains, its specific gravity would be 1825, water being 1000.

It is of importance that the specific gravity of a soil should be known, as it affords an indication of the quantity of animal and vegetable matter it contains; these substances being always most abundant in the lighter soils.

The other physical properties of soils should likewise be examined before the analysis is made, as they denote, to a certain extent, their composition, and serve as guides in directing the experiments. Thus, siliceous soils are generally rough to the touch, and scratch glass when rubbed upon it; aluminous soils adhere strongly to the tongue, and emit a strong earthy smell when breathed on; and calcareous soils are soft, and much less adhesive than aluminous soils.

3. Soils, though as dry as they can be made by continued exposure to air, in all cases still contain a considerable quantity of water, which adheres with great obstinacy to the earths and animal and vegetable matter, and can only be driven off from them by a considerable degree of heat. The first process of analysis is, to free the given weight of the soil from as much of this water as possible, without, in other respects, affecting its composition; and this may be done by heating it for ten or twelve minutes over an Argand's lamp, in a bason of porcelain, to a temperature equal to 300 Fahrenheit; and in case a thermometer is not used, the proper degree may be easily ascertained, by keeping a piece of wood in contact with the bottom of the dish: as long as the colour of the wood remains unaltered, the heat is not too high; but when the wood begins to be charred, the process must be stopped. A small quantity of water will perhaps remain in the soil even after this operation, but

Mode of ascertaining the quantity of water absorbed by soils.

Soils.

but it always affords useful comparative results; and if a higher temperature were employed, the vegetable or animal matter would undergo decomposition, and in consequence the experiment be wholly unsatisfactory.

The loss of weight in the process should be carefully noted; and when in 400 grains of soil it reaches as high as 50, the soil may be considered as in the greatest degree absorbent, and retentive of water, and will generally be found to contain a large proportion of aluminous earth. When the loss is only from 20 to 10, the land may be considered as only slightly absorbent and retentive, and the siliceous earth as most abundant.

4 Separation of stones, &c.

4. None of the loose stones, gravel, or large vegetable fibres should be divided from the pure soil till after the water is drawn off; for these bodies are themselves often highly absorbent and retentive, and in consequence influence the fertility of the land. The next process, however, after that of heating, should be their separation, which may be easily accomplished by the sieve, after the soil has been gently bruised in a mortar. The weights of the vegetable fibres or wood, and of the gravel and stones, should be separately noted down, and the nature of the last ascertained: if calcareous, they will effervesce with acids; if siliceous, they will be sufficiently hard to scratch glass; and if of the common aluminous class of stones, they will be soft, easily scratched with a knife, and incapable of effervescing with acids.

5 Separation of the sand and clay, or loam, from each other.

5. The greater number of soils, besides gravel and stones, contain larger or smaller proportions of sand of different degrees of fineness; and it is a necessary operation, the next in the process of analysis, to detach them from the parts in a state of more minute division, such as clay, loam, marle, and vegetable and animal matter. This may be effected in a way sufficiently accurate, by agitation of the soil in water. In this case, the coarse sand will generally separate in a minute, and the finer in two or three minutes; whilst the minutely divided animal or vegetable matter will remain in a state of mechanical suspension for a much longer time; so that, by pouring the water from the bottom of the vessel, after one, two, or three minutes, the sand will be principally separated from the other substances, which, with the water containing them, must be poured into a filter, and, after the water has passed through, collected, dried, and weighed. The sand must likewise be weighed, and their respective quantities noted down. The water of lixiviation must be preserved, as it will be found to contain the saline matter, and the soluble animal or vegetable matters, if any exist in the soil.

6 Examination of the sand.

6. By the process of washing and filtration, the soil is separated into two portions, the most important of which is generally the finely divided matter. A minute analysis of the sand is seldom or never necessary, and its nature may be detected in the same manner as that of the stones or gravel. It is always either siliceous sand, or calcareous sand, or a mixture of both. If it consist wholly of carbonate of lime, it will be rapidly soluble in muriatic acid, with effervescence; but if it consist partly of this substance, and partly of siliceous matter, the respective quantities may be ascertained by weighing the residuum after the action of the acid, which must be applied till the mixture has acquired a sour taste, and has ceased to effervesce. This residuum is the siliceous part; it must be washed, dried, and heated strongly in a crucible: the difference between the weight of the whole, indicates the proportion of calcareous sand.

7 Examination of the finely divided matter of soils, and mode of detecting mild lime and magnesia.

7. The finely divided matter of the soil is usually very compound in its nature; it sometimes contains all the four primitive earths of soils, as well as animal and vegetable matter; and to ascertain the proportions of these with tolerable accuracy, is the most difficult part of the subject.

The first process to be performed, in this part of the analysis, is the exposure of the fine matter of the soil to the action of the muriatic acid. This substance should be poured upon the earthy matter in an evaporating bason, in a quantity equal to twice the weight of the earthy matter; but diluted with double its volume of water. The mixture should be often stirred, and suffered to remain for an hour or an hour and a half before it is examined.

If any carbonate of lime or of magnesia exist in the soil, they will have been dissolved in this time by the acid, which sometimes takes up likewise a little oxide of iron; but very seldom any alumina.

The fluid should be passed through a filter; the solid matter collected, washed with rain water, dried at a moderate heat, and weighed. Its loss will denote the quantity of solid matter taken up. The washings must be added to the solution; which, if not sour to the taste, must be made so by the addition of fresh acid, when a little solution of common prussiate of potash must be mixed with the whole. If a blue precipitate occur, it denotes the presence of oxide of iron, and the solution of the prussiate must be dropped in till no further effect is produced. To ascertain its quantity, it must be collected in the same manner as other solid precipitates, and heated: the result is oxide of iron.

Into the fluid freed from oxide of iron, a solution of neutralized carbonate of potash must be poured till all effervescence ceases in it, and till its taste and smell indicate a considerable excess of alkaline salt.

The precipitate that falls down is carbonate of lime; it must be collected on the filter, and dried at a heat below that of redness.

The remaining fluid must be boiled for a quarter of an hour, when the magnesia, if any exist, will be precipitated from it, combined with carbonic acid, and its quantity is to be ascertained in the same manner as that of the carbonate of lime.

If any minute proportion of alumina should, from peculiar circumstances, be dissolved by the acid, it will be found in the precipitate with the carbonate of lime, and it may be separated from it by boiling for a few minutes with soap lye, sufficient to cover the solid matter. This substance dissolves alumina, without acting upon carbonate of lime.

Should the finely divided soil be sufficiently calcareous to effervesce very strongly with acids, a very simple method may be adopted for ascertaining the quantity of carbonate of lime, and one sufficiently accurate in all common cases.

Carbonate of lime, in all its states, contains a determinate proportion of carbonic acid, *i. e.* about 45 per cent.; so that when the quantity of this elastic fluid, given out by any soil during the solution of its calcareous matter in an acid, is known, either in weight or measure, the quantity of carbonate of lime may be easily discovered.

When

Soils.

When the process by diminution of weight is employed, two parts of the acid and one part of the matter of the soil must be weighed in two separate bottles, and very slowly mixed together till the effervescence ceases; the difference between their weight before and after the experiment denotes the quantity of carbonic acid lost; for every four grains and a half of which, ten grains of carbonate of lime must be estimated.

The best method of collecting the carbonic acid, so as to discover its volume, is by the pneumatic apparatus, the construction and application of which are described at the end of this article. The estimation is, for every ounce measure of carbonic acid, two grains of carbonate of lime.

3 Mode of ascertaining the quantity of infusible finely divided animal and vegetable matter.

8. After the fine matter of the soil has been acted upon by muriatic acid, the next process is to ascertain the quantity of finely divided insoluble animal and vegetable matter that it contains.

This may be done with sufficient precision, by heating it to strong ignition in a crucible over a common fire till no blackness remains in the mass. It should be often stirred with a metallic wire, so as to expose new surfaces continually to the air; the loss of weight that it undergoes denotes the quantity of the substance that it contains destructible by fire and air.

It is not possible to ascertain whether this substance is wholly animal or vegetable matter, or a mixture of both. When the smell emitted during the incineration is similar to that of burnt feathers, it is a certain indication of some animal matter; and a copious blue flame at the time of ignition almost always denotes a considerable proportion of vegetable matter. In cases when the experiment is needed to be very quickly performed, the distinction of the decomposable substances may be assisted by the agency of nitrate of ammonia, which, at the time of ignition, may be thrown gradually upon the heated mass, in the quantity of twenty grains for every hundred of residual oil. It affords the principle necessary to the combustion of the animal and vegetable matter, which it causes to be converted into elastic fluids; and it is itself at the same time decomposed and lost.

9 Mode of separating alumina and other earthy matter and oxide of iron.

9. The substances remaining after the decomposition of the vegetable and animal matter, are generally minute particles of earthy matter containing usually alumina and silica with combined oxide of iron.

To separate these from each other, the solid matter should be boiled for two or three hours with sulphuric acid, diluted with four times its weight of water; the quantity of the acid should be regulated by the quantity of solid residuum to be acted on, allowing for every hundred grains two drachms or one hundred and twenty grains of acid.

The substance remaining after the action of the acid may be considered as siliceous; and it must be separated and its weight ascertained, after washing and drying in the usual manner.

The alumina and the oxide of iron, if they exist, are both dissolved by the sulphuric acid: they may be separated by carbonate of ammonia, added to excess; it throws down the alumina, and leaves the oxide of iron in solution; and this substance may be separated from the liquid by boiling.

Should any magnesia and lime have escaped solution in the muriatic acid, they will be found in the sulphuric acid; this, however, is scarcely ever the case; but the process for detecting them, and ascertaining their quantities, is the same in both instances.

The method of analysis by sulphuric acid is sufficiently precise for all usual experiments; but if very great accuracy be an object, dry carbonate of potash must be employed as the agent, and the residuum of the incineration must be heated red for half an hour, with four times its weight of this substance, in a crucible of silver, or of well baked porcelain. The mass obtained must be dissolved in muriatic acid, and the solution evaporated till it is nearly solid; distilled water must then be added, by which the oxide of iron and all the earths, except silica, will be dissolved in combination as muriates. The silex, after the usual process of lixiviation, must be heated red; the other substances may be separated in the same manner as from the muriatic and sulphuric solutions.

10 Mode of discovering soluble animal and vegetable matter, and saline matter.

10. If any saline matter, or soluble vegetable or animal matter, be suspected in the soil, it will be found in the water of lixiviation used for separating the sand.

This water must be evaporated to dryness in an appropriate dish, at a heat below its boiling point.

If the solid matter obtained is of a brown colour and inflammable, it may be considered as partly vegetable extract. If its smell, when exposed to heat, be strong and fœtid, it contains animal mucilaginous or gelatinous substance; if it be white and transparent, it may be considered as principally saline matter. Nitrate of potash (nitre), or nitrate of lime, is indicated in this saline matter, by its detonating with a burning coal. Sulphate of magnesia may be detected by its bitter taste; and sulphate of potash produces no alteration in solution of carbonate of ammonia, but precipitates solution of muriate of barytes.

11 Mode of detecting sulphate of lime (gypsum) and phosphate of lime in soils.

11. Should sulphate or phosphate of lime be suspected in the entire soil, the detection of them requires a particular process upon it. A given weight of it, for instance four hundred grains, must be heated red for half an hour in a crucible, mixed with one third of powdered charcoal. The mixture must be boiled for a quarter of an hour, in a half pint of water, and the fluid collected through the filter, and exposed for some days to the atmosphere in an open vessel. If any soluble quantity of sulphate of lime (gypsum) existed in the soil, a white precipitate will gradually form in the fluid, and the weight of it will indicate the proportion.

Phosphate of lime, if any exist, may be separated from the soil after the process for gypsum. Muriatic acid must be digested upon the soil, in quantity more than sufficient to saturate the soluble earths; the solution must be evaporated, and water poured upon the solid matter. This fluid will dissolve the compounds of earths with the muriatic acid, and leave the phosphate of lime untouched.

12 Results a products.

12. When the examination of a soil is completed, the products should be classed, and their quantities added together; and if they nearly equal the original quantity of soil, the analysis may be considered as accurate. It must however be noticed, that when phosphate or sulphate of lime is discovered by the independent process 11. a correction must be made for the general process, by subtracting a sum equal to their weight from the quantity of carbonate of lime obtained by precipitation from the muriatic acid.

In arranging the products, the form should be in the order

Soils. order of the experiments by which they were obtained.

Thus, 400 grains of a good siliceous sandy soil may be supposed to contain

Of water of absorption - -	18 grs.
Of loose stones and gravel, principally siliceous, - -	42
Of undecompounded vegetable fibres	10
Of fine siliceous sand - -	200
Of minutely divided matter separated by filtration, and consisting of	
Carbonate of lime - -	25
Carbonate of magnesia - -	4
Matter destructible by heat, principally vegetable, - -	10
Silica - - - - - -	40
Alumina - - - - -	32
Oxide of iron - - -	4
Soluble matter, principally sulphate of potash and vegetable extract, - -	5
Gypsum - - - -	3
Phosphate of lime - -	2
Amount of all the products	395
Loss - - -	5

In this instance the loss is supposed small; but in general, in actual experiments, it will be found much greater, in consequence of the difficulty of collecting the whole quantities of the different precipitates; and when it is within thirty for four hundred grains, there is no reason to suspect any want of due precision in the processes.

13 Chemical composition of fertile corn fields in this climate.

13. A very fertile corn soil from Ormiston in East Lothian afforded, in 100 parts, only 11 parts of mild calcareous earth; it contained 25 parts of siliceous sand: the finely divided clay amounted to 45 parts. It lost nine in decomposed animal and vegetable matter, and four in water, and afforded indications of a small quantity of phosphate of lime.

This soil was of a very fine texture, and contained very few stones or vegetable fibres. It is not unlikely that its fertility was in some measure connected with the phosphate; for this substance is found in wheat, oats, and barley, and may be a part of their food.

A soil from the low lands of Somersetshire, celebrated for producing excellent crops of wheat and beans without manure, was found to consist of one-ninth of sand, chiefly siliceous, and eight-ninths of calcareous marl tinged with iron, and containing about five parts in 100 of vegetable matter. No phosphate or sulphate of lime could be detected in it; so that its fertility must have depended principally upon its power of attracting principles of vegetable nourishment from water and the atmosphere.

14 Composition of soils for particular kinds of plants and for trees.

Mr Tillet, in some experiments made on the composition of soils at Paris, found that a soil composed of three-eighths of clay, two-eighths of river sand, and three-eighths of the parings or limestone, was very proper for wheat.

14. In general, bulbous roots require a soil much more sandy and less absorbent than the grasses. A very good potato soil, from Varfel in Cornwall, afforded seven-eighths of siliceous sand; and its absorbent power was so small, that 100 parts lost only two by drying at 400 Fahrenheit.

Soils.

Plants and trees, the roots of which are fibrous and hard, and capable of penetrating deep into the earth, will vegetate to advantage in almost all common soils which are moderately dry, and which do not contain a very great excess of vegetable matter.

The soil taken from a field at Sheffield-place in Sussex, remarkable for producing flourishing oaks, was found to consist of six parts of sand, and one part of clay and finely divided matter. And 100 parts of the entire soil, submitted to analysis, produced

Water - -	3 parts
Silica - - -	54
Alumina - - -	28
Carbonate of lime - -	3
Oxide of iron - -	5
Decomposing vegetable matter	4
Loss - - -	3

15 Improvements made by changing the composition of the earthy parts of soils.

15. From the great difference of the causes that influence the productiveness of lands, it is obvious that, in the present state of science, no certain system can be devised for their improvement, independent of experiment: but there are few cases in which the labour of analytical trials will not be amply repaid by the certainty with which they denote the best methods of amelioration; and this will particularly happen when the defect of composition is found in the proportions of the primitive earths.

In supplying animal or vegetable manure, a temporary food only is provided for plants, which is in all cases exhausted by means of a certain number of crops; but when a soil is rendered of the best possible constitution and texture, with regard to its earthy parts, its fertility may be considered as permanently established. It becomes capable of attracting a very large portion of vegetable nourishment from the atmosphere, and of producing its crops with comparatively little labour and expence.

Description of the Apparatus for the Analysis of Soils. Plate DIX.

A, Retort.

B, B, Funnels for the purpose of filtrating.

D, Balance.

E, Argand's lamp.

F, G, H, K, The different parts of the apparatus required for measuring the quantity of elastic fluid given out during the action of an acid on calcareous soils.

F, Represents the bottle for containing the soil.

K, The bottle containing the acid furnished with a stopcock.

G, The tube connected with a flaccid bladder.

I, The graduated measure.

H, The bottle for containing the bladder. When this instrument is used, a given quantity of soil is introduced into F; K is filled with muriatic acid diluted with an equal quantity of water; and the stopcock being closed is connected with the upper orifice of F, which is ground to receive it. The tube G is introduced into the lower orifice of F, and the bladder is connected with it; glued in its flaccid state into H, which is filled with water. The graduated measure is placed under the tube of H. When the stopcock of K is turned,

Soils.

ed, the acid flows into F, and acts upon the soil; the elastic fluid generated passes through G into the bladder, and displaces a quantity of water in H equal to it in bulk, and this water flows through the tube into the graduated measure; the water in which gives by its volume the indication of the proportion of carbonic acid disengaged from the soil; for every ounce measure of which two grains of carbonate of lime may be estimated.

L, Represents the stand for the lamp.

M, N, O, P, Q, R, S, Represent the bottles containing the different reagents. *

Soils.

* *Phil. Mag.* vol. xxiii. p. 26.

S T O

Stones.

Artificial STONE. See STUCCO.

Elastic STONE. Some marbles possess the property of elasticity, and hence come under the denomination of elastic stones. But the most remarkable stone of this nature is the elastic sanditone from Brazils. It is a micaceous sanditone in laminæ not exceeding half an inch in thickness. Some siliceous stones also have the same property, or acquire it by being exposed to a certain degree of heat.

Philosopher's STONE. See *PHILOSOPHER'S Stone.*

Precious STONES. See GEM.

Rocking STONE, or *Logan*, a stone of a prodigious size, so exactly poised, that it would rock or shake with the smallest force. Of these stones the ancients give us some account. Pliny says, that at Harpasa, a town of Asia, there was a rock of such a wonderful nature, that if touched with the finger it would shake, but could not be moved from its place with the whole force of the body *. Ptolemy Hephestion mentions † a gygonian stone near the ocean, which was agitated when struck by the stalk of an asphodel, but could not be removed by a great exertion of force. The word *gygonius* seems to be Celtic; for *gwingog* signifies *motitans*, the rocking-stone.

* Lib. ii. c. 69.
† Lib. iii. c. 3.

Many rocking stones are to be found in different parts of this island; some natural, others artificial, or placed in their position by human art. In the parish of St Leven, Cornwall, there is a promontory called *Castle Treryn*. On the western side of the middle group, near the top, lies a very large stone, so evenly poised that any hand may move it from one side to another; yet it is so fixed on its base, that no lever nor any mechanical force can remove it from its present situation. It is called the *Logan-stone*, and is at such a height from the ground that no person can believe that it was raised to its present position by art. But there are other rocking stones, which are so shaped and so situated, that there can be no doubt but they were erected by human strength. Of this kind Borlase thinks the great *Quoit* or *Karn-lehau*, in the parish of Tywidnek, to be. It is 39 feet in circumference, and four feet thick at a medium, and stands on a single pedestal. There is also a remarkable stone of the same kind in the island of St Agnes in Scilly. The under rock is 10 feet six inches high, 47 feet round the middle, and touches the ground with no more than half its base. The upper rock rests on one point only, and is so nicely balanced, that two or three men with a pole can move it. It is eight feet six inches high, and 47 in circumference. On the top there is a bason hollowed out, three feet eleven inches in diameter at a medium, but wider at the brim, and three feet deep. From the globular shape of this upper stone, it is highly probable that it was rounded by human art, and perhaps even placed on its pedestal by human strength. In Sithney parish, near Helston, in Cornwall, stood the famous logan, or rocking stone, commonly called *Men Amber*, q. d. *Men an Bar*, or the *top-stone*. It was eleven feet by six, and four high, and so nicely poised on another stone that a little child could move it, and all travellers who came this way desired to see it. But Shrubfall, Cromwell's governor of Pendennis, with much ado caused it to be undermined, to the great grief of the country. There are some marks of the tool on it, and, by its quadrangular shape, it was probably dedicated to Mercury.

Stones.

Borlase, chap. iv. p. 181.

That the rocking stones are monuments erected by the Druids cannot be doubted; but tradition has not informed us for what purpose they were intended. Mr Toland thinks that the Druids made the people believe that they alone could move them, and that by a miracle; and that by this pretended miracle they condemned or acquitted the accused, and brought criminals to confess what could not otherwise be extorted from them. How far this conjecture is right we shall leave to those who are deeply versed in the knowledge of antiquities to determine.

Sonorous STONE, a kind of stone remarkable for emitting an agreeable sound when struck, and much used in China for making musical instruments which they call *king*.

The various kinds of sonorous stones known in China differ considerably from one another in beauty, and in the strength and duration of their tone; and what is very surprising, is that this difference cannot be discovered either by the different degrees of their hardness, weight, or fineness of grain, or by any other qualities which might be supposed to determine it. Some stones are found remarkably hard, which are very sonorous; and others exceedingly soft, which have an excellent tone; some extremely heavy emit a very sweet sound; and there are others as light as pumice stone which have also an agreeable sound.

The chemists and naturalists of Europe have never yet attempted to discover, whether some of our stones may not have the same properties as the sonorous stones of the extremities of Asia. It however appears, that the Romans were formerly acquainted with a sonorous stone of the class of *hiang-che*. Pliny (says the Abbé du Bos, in his Reflections on Poetry and Painting, when speaking of curious stones) observes that the stone called *chalcophonas*, or *brazen sound*, is black; and that, according to the etymology of its name, it sends forth a sound much resembling that of brass when it is struck. The passage of Pliny is as follows: *Chalcophonas nigra est; sed elisa æris tinnitum reddit.*

Some sonorous stones were at length sent into France, and

Stone, Stonehenge.

and the late Duke de Chaulnes examined them with particular attention. The following are some of his observations: "The Academy of Sciences, Mr Romé de Lisle, and several other learned mineralogists, when asked if they were acquainted with the black stone of which the Chinese king was made, for answer cited the passage of Pliny mentioned by Boethius de Bott, Linnæus, and in the Dictionary of Bomare, and added what Mr Anderson says in his Natural History of Iceland respecting a bluish kind of stone which is very sonorous. As the black stone of the Chinese becomes of a bluish colour when filed, it is probably of the same species. None of the rest who were consulted had ever seen it. The Chinese stone has a great resemblance at first sight to black marble, and like it is calcareous; but marble generally is not sonorous. It also externally resembles touchstone, which is a kind of basaltes, and the basaltes found near volcanoes; but these two stones are vitrifications."

The duke next endeavoured to procure some information from the stone-cutters. They all replied, that blue-coloured marble was very sonorous, and that they had seen large blocks of it which emitted a very strong sound; but the duke having ordered a king to be constructed of this kind of stone, it was found that it did not possess that property. By trying the black marble of Flanders, a piece was at length found which emitted an agreeable sound: it was cut into a king, which is almost as sonorous as those of China. All these observations give us reason to believe that the stones of which the king are formed are nothing else but a black kind of marble, the constituent parts of which are the same as those of the marble of Europe, but that some difference in their organization renders them more or less sonorous.

Swine-STONE (lapis suillus), or *fetid stone*, so called from its excessively fetid smell, is a calcareous stone impregnated with petroleum. See MINERALOGY *Index*.

STONE-Marrow, a variety of clay so called from its having the appearance of marrow.

STONE-Ware, a species of pottery so called from its hardness. See *DELFT-Ware* and PORCELAIN.

STONE in the Bladder. See MEDICINE, N° 400, and SURGERY *Index*.

STONE, in merchandize, denotes a certain weight for weighing commodities. A stone of beef at London is the quantity of eight pounds: in Herefordshire 12 pounds: in the North 16 pounds. A stone of glass is five pounds; of wax eight pounds. A stone of wool (according to the statute of 11 Hen. VII.) is to weigh 14 pounds; yet in some places it is more, in others less; as in Gloucestershire 15 pounds; in Herefordshire 12 pounds. Among horse-coursers a stone is the weight of 14 pounds.

The reason of the name is evident. Weights at first were generally made of stone. See Deut. xxv. 13. where the word אבן, translated *weight*, properly signifies a *stone*.

STONE-Chatter. See MOTACILLA, ORNITHOLOGY *Index*.

STONEHENGE, a celebrated monument of antiquity, stands in the middle of a flat area near the summit of a hill six miles distant from Salisbury. It is inclosed by a circular double bank and ditch near 30 feet broad, after crossing which we ascend 30 yards before we reach the work. The whole fabric consisted of two circles and two ovals. The outer circle is about 108 feet diameter, consisting when entire of 60 stones, 30 uprights and 30 imposts, of which remain only 24 uprights, 17 standing and 7 down, 3½ feet asunder, and 8 imposts. Eleven uprights have their 5 imposts on them by the grand entrance. These stones are from 13 to 20 feet high. The lesser circle is somewhat more than 8 feet from the inside of the outer one, and consisted of 40 lesser stones (the highest 6 feet), of which only 19 remain, and only 11 standing: the walk between these two circles is 300 feet in circumference. The Adytum or Cell is an oval formed of 10 stones (from 16 to 22 feet high), in pairs, with imposts, which Dr Stukeley calls *trilithons*, and above 30 feet high, rising in height as they go round, and each pair separate, and not connected as the outer pair; the highest 8 feet. Within these are 19 more smaller single stones, of which only 6 are standing. At the upper end of the Adytum is the altar, a large slab of blue coarse marble, 20 inches thick, 16 feet long, and 4 broad; pressed down by the weight of the vast stones that have fallen upon it. The whole number of stones, uprights, imposts, and altar, is exactly 140. The stones are far from being artificial, but were most probably brought from those called the *Grey Weathers* on Marlborough Downs, 15 or 16 miles off; and if tried with a tool they appear of the same hardness, grain, and colour, generally reddish. The heads of oxen, deer, and other beasts, have been found on digging in and about Stonehenge; and human bones in the circumjacent barrows. There are three entrances from the plain to this structure, the most considerable of which is from the north-east, and at each of them were raised on the outside of the trench two huge stones with two smaller within parallel to them.

Stonehenge.

Gough's edition of Camden's Britannia, vol. i p. 107.

It has been long a dispute among the learned, by what nation, and for what purpose, these enormous stones were collected and arranged. The first account of this structure we meet with is in Geoffroy of Monmouth, who, in the reign of King Stephen, wrote the history of the Britons in Latin. He tells us, that it was erected by the counsel of Merlin the British enchanter, at the command of Aurelius Ambrosius the last British king, in memory of 460 Britons who were murdered by Hengist the Saxon. The next account is that of Polydore Virgil, who says that the Britons erected this as a sepulchral monument of Aurelius Ambrosius. Others suppose it to have been a sepulchral monument of Boadicea the famous British queen. Inigo Jones is of opinion, that it was a Roman temple; from a stone 16 feet long, and four broad, placed in an exact position to the eastward altar-fashion. Mr Charlton attributed it to the Danes, who were two years masters of Wiltshire. A tin tablet, on which were some unknown characters, supposed to be Punic, was digged up near it in the reign of Henry VIII. but is lost; probably that might have given some information respecting its founders. Its common name, *Stonehenge*, is Saxon, and signifies a "stone gallows," to which those stones, having transverse imposts, bear some resemblance. It is also called in Welch *choir gour*, or "the giants dance."

Mr Grose thinks that Dr Stukeley has completely proved this structure to have been a British temple in which the Druids officiated. He supposes it to have been the metropolitan temple of Great Britain, and translates

Stonehenge || Stoppers.

Gordon's Antiquities, vol. iv. p. 49.

translates the words *choir gour* "the great choir or temple." The learned Mr Bryant is of opinion that it was erected by a colony of Cuthites probably before the time of the Druids; because it was usual with them to place one vast stone upon another for a religious memorial; and these they often placed so equably, that even a breath of wind would sometimes make them vibrate. Of such stones one remains at this day in the pile of Stonehenge. The ancients distinguished stones erected with a religious view, by the name of *amber*; by which was signified any thing solar and divine. The Grecians called them πετραι αμβροσιαι, *petræ ambrosiæ*. Stonehenge, according to Mr Bryant, is composed of these amber stones: hence the next town is denominated *Ambresbury*; not from a Roman Ambrosius, for no such person ever existed, but from the *ambrosiæ petræ*, in whose vicinity it stood. Some of these were rocking stones; and there was a wonderful monument of this sort near Penzance in Cornwall, which still retains the name of *main-amber*, or the sacred stones. Such a one is mentioned by Apollonius Rhodius, supposed to have been raised in the time of the Argonautæ, in the island Tenos, as the monument of the two-winged sons of Boreas, slain by Hercules; and there are others in China and other countries.

STOOK, a term used in many parts of the kingdom for a shock of corn containing 12 sheaves.

STOOL, in *Medicine*, an evacuation or discharge of the fæces by the anus.

STOOL, in *Mining*, is used when the miners leave off digging deeper, and work in the ends forward. The end before them is called the *stool*.

STOOL, in *Ship-building*, the name of the supporters of the poop and top lanterns.

STOOPING, in *Falconry*, is when a hawk, being upon her wings at the height of her pitch, bends down violently to take the fowl.

STOPPERS, in a ship, certain short pieces of rope, which are usually knotted at one or both ends, according to the purpose for which they are designed. They are either used to suspend any heavy body, or to retain a cable, shroud, &c. in a fixed position. Thus, the anchors, when first hoisted up from the ground, are hung to the cat-head by a stopper attached to the latter, which passing through the anchor-ring, is afterwards fastened to the timber-head; and the same rope serves to fasten it on the bow at sea; or to suspend it by the ring which is to be sunk from the ship to the bottom. The stoppers of the cable have a large knot and a laniard at one end, and are fastened to a ring-bolt in the deck by the other. They are attached to the cable by the laniard, which is fastened securely round both by several turns passed behind the knot, or about the neck of the stopper; by which means the cable is restrained from running out of the ship when she rides at anchor.

The stoppers of the shroud have a knot and a laniard at each end. They are only used when the shrouds are cut asunder in battle, or disabled by tempestuous weather: at which time they are lashed, in the same manner as those of the cables, to the separated parts of the shroud, which are thereby reunited, so as to be fit for immediate service. This, however, is only a temporary expedient.

Stops || Stove.

STOPS. See PUNCTUATION; and SCRIPTURE, N° 136.

STORAX. See STYRAX, MATERIA MEDICA *Index*.

STORK. See ARDEA, ORNITHOLOGY *Index*.

STOVE for heating apartments, greenhouses, hothouses, fruit-walls, &c.

When treating of the mechanical properties of air, we explained in sufficient detail the manner in which the expansion produced in a mass of air by heat produces that motion up our chimneys which is called the draught of the chimney; and, in the article SMOKE, we considered the circumstances which tend to check, to promote, or to direct this current, so as to free us from the smoke and vitiated air which necessarily accompanies the consumption of the fuel. In PNEUMATICS we also attended to the manner in which our fires immediately operate in warming our apartments. At present, when about to describe a method of warming intrinsically different, we must pay some more attention to the distinguishing circumstance. Without pretending to explain the physical connection of heat and light, it may suffice to observe, that heat, as well as light, is communicated to distant bodies in an instant by radiation. A person passing hastily by the door of a glass-house feels the glow of heat in the very moment he sees the dazzling light of the furnace mouth, and it is interrupted by merely screening his face with his hand. In this way is an apartment partly warmed by an open fire; and we avoid the oppressive heat by sitting where the fire is not seen, or by interposing a screen. We are apt to connect this so strongly in the imagination with the light emitted by the fire, that we attribute the heat to the immediate action of the light. But this opinion is shown to be gratuitous by a curious experiment made before the Royal Society by Dr Hooke, and afterwards, with more care and accurate examination, by Mr Scheele. They found, that by bringing a plate of the most transparent glass briskly between the fire and one's face, the heat is immediately intercepted without any sensible diminution of the light. Scheele, by a very pretty investigation, discovered that the glass made the separation, and did it both in refraction and reflection; for he found, that when the light of the same fire was collected into a focus by means of a polished metal concave speculum, a thermometer placed there was *instantly* affected. But if we employ a glass speculum foiled in the usual manner with quicksilver, of the same diameter and focal distance, and of equally brilliant reflection, there is hardly any sensible heat produced in the focus, and the thermometer must remain there for a very long while before it is sensibly affected. When we repeated this curious experiment, we found, that after the glass has remained a long while in this position, whether transmitting or reflecting the light, it loses in a great measure its power of intercepting the heat. By varying this observation in many of its circumstances, we think ourselves entitled to conclude, that the glass absorbs the heat which it intercepts, and is very quickly heated by the absorption. While it rises in its own temperature, it intercepts the heat powerfully; but when it is, as it were, saturated, attracting no more than what it immediately imparts to the air in corporeal contact with it, the heat passes freely through along with the light. If the

the glass be held so near the fire that the surrounding air is very much heated, no sensible interruption of heat is perceived after the glass is thus saturated. We found the cheek more quickly sensible than the thermometer of this instantaneous radiation of the heat which accompanies the light, or is separated from it in this experiment. It is a very instructive experiment in the physiology of heat.

We cannot say how far this radiation of heat may extend, nor whether the accompanyment of light is absolutely necessary. The mathematician proceeds on the supposition that it extends as far as the radiation of light, and that, being also rectilineal, the density of the heat is proportional to that of the light. But these notions are somewhat gratuitous; and there are appearances which render them doubtful. When with a lens of an inch in diameter we form a focus on a piece of black unpolished marble of an inch diameter, the mathematician must allow that no more rays fall on the marble than if the lens were away: therefore the marble should be equally warmed in either case. But it is by no means so, as we have repeatedly found by exposing it during equal times, and then dropping it into water. The water which is heated by the marble on which the focus has been formed will be found to have acquired from it much more heat than from the other. The tops of lofty mountains which are never shaded by clouds, but enjoy perpetual sunshine and serenity, instead of being warmer than the valleys below, are covered with never-melting snow; and we have some grounds to suspect that the genial influence of the sun requires the co-operation of the atmosphere, and to doubt whether there is any warmth at the moon, on which no atmosphere like ours can be observed. Perhaps the heat which cheers us, and fertilizes our earth, is chemically separated from our atmosphere by its elective attraction for the light of the sun. Our successors in the study of meteorology need not fear that the subject of their research will be soon deprived of scientific allurements. We know but little of it after all the progress we have made during this last century, and it still presents an ample field of discussion.

We said that the accompaniment of light is not demonstrably necessary. We are certain that heat may be imparted without any sensible light, in a manner which we can hardly suppose any thing but radiation. If a piece of very hot iron be placed a little without the principal focus of a metallic concave speculum, and a very sensible air-thermometer be placed in its conjugate focus, it will instantly show an elevation of temperature, although the iron is quite imperceptible to an eye which has even been a long while in the dark. No such rise of temperature is observed if the thermometer be placed a little to one side of the focus of the speculum; therefore the phenomenon is precisely similar to the radiation of light. We are obliged therefore to acknowledge that the heat is radiated in this experiment in the same way that light is in the common optical experiments.

Although this is the most usual way that we in this country employ fuel for warming our apartments, it is by no means the only way in which the heat diffused from this fuel may be imparted to distant bodies. It is not even the most effectual method; it is diffused also by immediate communication to bodies in contact. The air in immediate contact with the burning fuel is heated, and imparts some of its heat to the air lying beyond it; and this is partly shared with the air which is still farther off; and this diffusion, by communication *in contactu*, goes on till the remote air contiguous to the walls, the floor, the ceiling, the furniture, the company, all get a share of it in proportion to their attractions and their capacities. And as the air is thus continually supplied, and continually gives out heat, the walls, &c. become gradually warmer, and the room becomes comfortable and pleasant. But we apprehend that no great proportion of the heat actually acquired by the room is communicated in this way. This diffusion by contact is but slow, especially in air which is very dry; so slow indeed, that the air in the immediate neighbourhood of the fuel is hurried up the chimney before it has time to impart any of the heat received in contact. We know that the time employed in diffusing itself in this way through stagnant air to any moderate distance is very considerable. We imagine therefore that the heat communicated to our rooms by an open fire is chiefly by radiation, but in a way something different from what we mentioned before. We imagine, that as the piece of glass in Dr Hooke's experiment absorbs the heat, so the whole mass of air which fills the room intercepts the radiated heat in every part of the room where the fire is seen, and is as it were saturated with it throughout, and ready to impart it to every body immersed in it. We cannot otherwise account for the *equability* of the heat in the different parts of the room. Mere radiation on the solid bodies would warm them in the inverse duplicate ratio of their distances from the fire; and diffusion by contact, if compatible with the rapid current up the chimney, would heat the room still more unequably. Recollect how slowly, and with what rapid diminution of intensity, the colour of blue vitriol is communicated to water even to a very small distance. But because all parts of the air of the room absorb radiated heat, what is saturated at a higher temperature, being nearer to the fire, rises to the ceiling, spreads outwards along the ceiling, and has its place supplied by the air, which is thus pushed towards the fire from the places which are not directly illuminated.

Far different is the method of warming the room by a stove. Here the radiation, if any, is very feeble or scanty; and if a passage were allowed up the chimney for the warmed air, it would be quickly carried off. This is well known to the English who reside in the cold climates of St Petersburgh, Archangel, &c. They love the exhilerating flutter of an open fire, and often have one in their parlour; but this, so far from warming the room during the extreme cold weather, obliges them to heat their stoves more frequently, and even abstracts the heat from a whole suite of apartments. But all passage this way is shut up when we warm a room by stoves. The air immediately contiguous to the stove is heated by contact, and this heat is gradually, though slowly, diffused through the whole room. The diffusion would however be very slow indeed, were it not for the great expansibility of air by heat. But the air surrounding the stove quickly expands and rises to the ceiling, while the neighbouring air slides in to supply the place, nay is even pushed in by the air which goes outwards aloft. Thus the whole air is soon mixed, and the room acquires almost an equal temperature throughout.

The warming by ſtoves muſt therefore be managed upon very different principles from thoſe adopted in the employment of open fires. The general principle is, 1ſt, To employ the fuel in the moſt effectual manner for heating the external part of the ſtove, which is immediately efficient in warming the contiguous air; and, 2d, To keep in the room the air already warmed, at leaſt as much as is conſiſtent with wholeſomeneſs and cleanlineſs.

The firſt purpoſe is accompliſhed by conducting the flue of the furnace round its external parts, or, in ſhort, by making every part of the flue external. Of all forms, that of a long pipe, returned backwards and forwards, up and down (provided only that the place of its laſt diſcharge be conſiderably higher than its entry from the fire-place), would be the moſt effectual. We have ſeen a very ſmall ſtove conſtructed in this way, the whole being incloſed in a handſome caſe of poliſhed iron plate, pierced and cut into elegant foliage like the cock of a watch, ſo that the odd looking pipes were completely concealed. Though only three feet long, one foot thick, and ſix feet high, it warmed a very lofty room of 24 feet by 18, and conſumed leſs than half the fuel of a ſtove of the more uſual make, which did not ſo fully warm a ſmaller chamber.

It would occupy a volume to deſcribe the immenſe variety of ſtoves which ingenuity or architectonic taſte has conſtructed. We ſhall content ourſelves with giving a ſpecimen of the two chief claſſes into which they may be diſtinguiſhed.

The air of a room may be equally warmed, either by applying it to the ſurface of a ſmall ſtove made very hot, or to the ſurface of a much larger ſtove more moderately heated. The firſt kind is chiefly uſed in Holland, Flanders, and the milder climates of Germany and Poland. The laſt are univerſally uſed in the frozen climates of Ruſſia and Sweden. The firſt are generally made of caſt-iron, and the laſt of brick-work covered with glazed tiles or ſtucco.

Plate DX. Fig. 1.

Fig. 1. repreſents a ſmall German ſtove fully ſufficient for warming a room of 24 feet by 18. The baſe is about three feet broad and 14 inches deep, that is, from back to front, and ſix or ſeven feet high. The decoration is in the faſhion of that country; but the operative ſtructure of it will admit of any ſtyle of ornament. A, is the fire-place, and the wood or charred coal is laid on the bottom, which has no bars. Bars would admit the air too freely among the fuel, and would both conſume it too faſt and raiſe too great a heat. That no heat may be uſeleſsly expended, the ſole of the fire-place and the whole bottom of the ſtove is raiſed an inch or two above the floor of the room, and the air is therefore warmed by it in ſucceſſion, and riſes upwards. For the ſame reaſon the back of the ſtove is not in contact with the wall of the room, or of the niche in which it is placed. The fire-place is ſhut up by a door which fits cloſely to its caſe, and has a ſmall wicket at the bottom, whoſe aperture is regulated by a ſliding plate, ſo as to admit no more air than what ſuffices for ſlowly conſuming the fuel. The flame and heated air riſe to the top of the fire-place three or four inches above the arch or mantle-piece, and get out laterally by two narrow paſſages B, B, immediately below the top-plate of the baſe. The current bends downward on each ſide, paſſes at C, C, under the partition plates which divide the two ſide chambers, and then riſes upwards through the outer diviſion of each, and paſſes through narrow ſlits D, D, in the top plate, and from thence along the two hollow piers E, E. The two lateral currents unite at the top of the arch, and go through the ſingle paſſage F into the larger hollow behind the eſcutcheon G. From this place it either goes ſtraight upwards into the vent in the wall by a pipe on the top of the ſtove, or it goes into the wall behind by a pipe inſerted in the back of the ſtove. The propriety of this conſtruction is very obvious. The current of hot air is applied to exterior parts of the ſtove everywhere except in the two ſide chambers of the baſe, where the partition-plates form one ſide of the canal. Even this might be avoided by making each of theſe ſide-chambers a detached hollow pillar. But this would greatly increaſe the trouble of conſtruction and joining together, and is by no means neceſſary. The arch H has a graceful appearance, and affords a very warm ſituation for any thing that requires it, ſuch as a drink in a ſick perſon's bed-chamber, &c. Perſons of a certain claſs uſe this place for keeping a diſh warm; nay, the lower part of the arch is frequently occupied by an incloſed chamber, where the heat riſes high enough even for dreſſing victuals, as will be eaſily imagined when we reflect that the ſole of it is the roof of the fire-place.

The ſtove now deſcribed is ſupplied with fuel and with air by the front door opening into the room. That there may be room for fuel, this middle part projects a few inches before the two ſide-chambers. Theſe laſt, with the whole upper part of the ſtove, are not more than ten inches deep. The paſſages, therefore, from the fire-place are towards the back of it; ſo that if we have a mind to ſee the fire (which is always cheerful), the door may be thrown open, and there is no danger of the ſmoke coming out after the current has once warmed the upper part of the ſtove. When the ſtove is of ſuch dimenſions that the baſe is about two feet and a half or three feet high, the fire-place may be furniſhed with a ſmall grate in the Britiſh ſtyle. If the door is ſo hung that it can not only be thrown back, but lifted off its hinges, we have a ſtove grate of the completeſt kind, fully adequate, in our mild climate, to warm a handſome apartment, even with an open fire; and when we hang on the door, and ſhut up the fire-place, a ſtove of the dimenſions already given is almoſt too much for a large drawing room.

We have frequently remarked, that one ſide of theſe ſtoves grows much warmer than the other, and that it was difficult to prevent or remedy this; and we imagine that this is an unavoidable defect in all ſtoves with a double flue. It is ſcarcely poſſible to make the fire ſo equable in the fire-place, that one ſide ſhall not be a little warmer than the other, and a briſker current will then be produced in it. This muſt increaſe the conſumption of the fuel on this ſide, which will increaſe the current, will heat this ſide ſtill more, and thus go on continually till the fuel on this ſide is expended; after which the other ſide will obtain and increaſe the ſuperiority. The flue is made double, that the fire-place may occupy the middle of the front; and it will be difficult to gain this point of ſymmetry with one flue. The inconvenience may, however, be corrected by damping valves placed in ſome part of the upright funnels E, E.

In

Stove.

In the colder winters on the continent, it is thought neceſſary to increaſe the effect by making the fire-place open to the back of the ſtove. Its mouth or door communicates with or is joined to an opening of the ſame dimenſions formed in the wall, and the door is on the other ſide in an antichamber or lobby. In Weſtphalia, and other places of Germany, the apartments are diſpoſed round a ſpacious lobby, into which all their fire-places open, and are there ſupplied with fuel. By this conſtruction it is plain that the air of the room, already warmed by the ſtove, is not carried off, and the room is more heated. But this method is very unfavourable to cheerfulneſs and health. The ſame air, confined, and repeatedly breathed and compounded with all the volatile emanations of the room, quickly loſes that refreſhing quality that is ſo deſirable, and even ſo neceſſary for health. It is never renewed except by very partial admixtures when the room doors are thrown open, and becomes diſagreeable to any perſon coming in from the open air; and in the houſes of the leſs opulent becomes really offenſive and nauſeous.

Something of this is unavoidable in all rooms heated by ſtoves. Even in our apartments in this iſland, perſons of delicate nerves are hurt by what they call the cloſe air of a room; and it is long before the ſmell of dinner is quite removed from a dining-room, notwithſtanding the copious current up the chimney. This muſt be incomparably more ſenſible in a room heated by a ſtove; and this inconvenience is peculiarly ſenſible with reſpect to the ſtove which we are conſidering at preſent, where we employ a ſmall ſurface heated to a great degree.

Such ſtoves are ſeldom made of any thing elſe than caſt-iron. This (in thoſe parts at leaſt which are in immediate contact with the fuel) is in a ſtate of continual calcination, and even throwing off ſcales. This indeed is not ſeen, becauſe it is the bottom or ſole of the fire-place which is ſo heated: but the effect on the air of the room is the ſame. The calcination of the iron is occaſioned by the combination of pure vital air with the iron. This is abſtracted from the general maſs of atmoſpheric air in the room, of which it uſually conſtitutes about two-fifths. By this abſtraction the remainder becomes leſs fit for ſupporting animal life or flame, and may even become highly deleterious. In every degree the remainder becomes leſs refreſhing, and grows dull and oppreſſive. This is always accompanied by a peculiar ſmell, which, though not diſguſting, is unpleaſant. It reſembles the ſmell of burnt feathers, or more exactly the ſmell we feel if we rub violently for ſome time the palms of our hands together when perfectly dry.

For ſimilar reaſons theſe iron ſtoves occaſion a ſickly ſmell, by burning every particle of duſt which falls on the hot parts; and if they be wiped with a woollen cloth, or any cloth not perfectly free from every kind of greaſy or oily matter, a ſmell is produced for a day or days afterwards; ſo that without the moſt ſcrupulous attention we ſuffer by our very cleanlineſs.

For ſuch reaſons we think that the ſtoves of brick-work covered with ſtucco or with glazed tiles are vaſtly preferable. Theſe are much uſed in the genteeler houſes in Flanders and Holland, where they are made in the moſt elegant forms, and decorated with beautiful ſculpture or enamel; but it is plain that they cannot be ſo effectual, nor equally warm a room with the ſame expence of fuel. Earthen ware, eſpecially when covered with porous ſtucco, is far inferior to metal in its power of conducting heat. If built of bricks, they muſt be vaſtly more bulky when the fire-place and flues are of the ſame dimenſions. The moſt perfect way of conſtructing them would certainly be to make them of pottery, in parts exactly fitted to each other, and joined by a proper cement. This mode of conſtructing would admit of every elegance of form or richneſs of ornament, and would not be ſo bulky as thoſe which are built of bricks. The great difficulty is to prevent their cracking by the heat. Different parts of the ſtove being of very different heats, they expand unequally, and there is no cement which can withſtand this, eſpecially when we recollect that the ſame heat which expands the baked earth cauſes the clay or cement, with which the parts of the ſtove are put together or covered, to contract. Accordingly thoſe earthen ware ſtoves ſeldom ſtand a winter or two without cracking in ſome place or other, even when ſtrengthened by iron hoops and cramps judiciouſly diſpoſed within them. Even hooping them them externally, which would be very unſightly, will not prevent this; for nothing can reſiſt the expanſion and contraction by heat and cold. When a crack happens in a ſtove, it is not only unſightly, but highly dangerous; becauſe it may be ſo ſituated, that it will diſcharge into the room the air vitiated by the fire.

For theſe and other reaſons, we can ſcarcely hope to make ſtoves of brick-work or pottery which ſhall bear the neceſſary heat without cracking; and their uſe muſt therefore be confined to caſes where very moderate heat is ſufficient. We need not deſcribe their conſtruction. It is evident that it ſhould be more ſimple than that of iron ſtoves; and we imagine that in the very few caſes in which they are likely to be employed in this country, a ſingle fire-place and an arch over it, divided, if we pleaſe, by a partition or two of thin tile to lengthen the flue, will be quite enough. If the ſtove is made in whole or in part of potters ware, a baſe for the fire-place, with an urn, column, obeliſk, or pyramid above it, for increaſing the ſurface, will alſo be ſufficient. The failure commonly happens at the joinings, where the different pieces of a different heat, and perhaps of a different baking, are apt to expand unequally, and by working on each other one of them muſt give way. Therefore, inſtead of making the joints cloſe and uſing any cement, the upper piece ſhould ſtand in a groove formed in the undermoſt, having a little powdered chalk or clay ſprinkled over it, which will effectually prevent the paſſage of any air; and room being thus given for the unequal expanſion, the joint remains entire. This may be conſidered as a general direction for all furnace-work, where it is in vain to attempt to hinder the mutual working of the parts.

We have ſeen ſtoves in ſmall apartments at St Peterſburg, which were made internally of potters ware, in a great variety of forms, and then covered with a thick coat of ſtucco, finiſhed externally with the utmoſt elegance of ornament, and we were informed that they were very rarely ſubject to crack. They did not give much heat, on account of the very low conducting power of the porous ſtucco; but we imagine that they would be abundantly warm for a moderate room in this country.

When

When fitted up in thefe ftuations, and with thefe precautions, the brick or pottery ftoves are incomparably more fweet and pleafant than the iron ones.

But in the intenfe colds of Ruffia and Sweden, or even for very large rooms in this kingdom, ftoves of thefe fmall dimenfions are not fufficiently powerful, and we muft follow the practice of thofe countries where they are made of great fize, and very moderately heated. It is needlefs to defcribe their external form, which may be varied at pleafure. Their internal ftructure is the fame in all, and is diftinctly defcribed in PNEUMATICS, N° 364. We fhall only enlarge a little on the peculiarities connected with the general principle of their conftruction.

The ftove is intended as a fort of magazine, in which a great quantity of heat may be quickly accumulated, to be afterwards flowly communicated to the air of the room. The ftove is therefore built extremely maffive; and it is found that they are more powerful when coated with clay as wet as can be made to hang together. We imagine the reafon of this to be, that very wet clay, and more particularly ftucco, muft be exceedingly porous when dry, and therefore a very flow conductor of heat. Inftead of ticking on the glazed tiles with no more clay or ftucco than is fufficient to attach them, each tile has at its back a fort of box baked in one piece about two or three inches deep. It is reprefented in fig. 2. This is filled with mortar, and then ftuck on the brick-work of the ftove, which has a great number of iron pins or hooks driven into the joints, which may fink into this clay and keep it firmly attached when dry. This coating, with the maffive brick-work, forms a great mafs of matter to be heated by the fuel. The loweft chamber, which is the fire-place, is fomewhat wider, and confiderably thicker than the ftories above, which are merely flues. When the fire-place is finifhed and about to be arched over, a flat iron bar of fmall thicknefs is laid along the top of the fide-wall on both fides, a fet of finifhing bricks being moulded on purpofe with a notch to receive the iron bar. Crofs bars are laid over thefe, one at each end and one or two between, having a bit turned down at the ends, which takes hold of the longitudinal bars, and keeps them from being thruft outwards either by the preffure of the arch or by the fwelling in confequence of the heat. In fig. 3. A is the crofs fection of one of the long bars, and BC is part of one of the crofs bars, and CD is the clench which confines the bar A. This precaution is chiefly neceffary, becaufe the contraction of the ftove upwards obliges the walls of the other ftories to bear a little on the arch of the fire-place. The building above is kept together in like manner by other courfes of iron bars at every fecond return of the flue. The top of the ftove is finifhed by a pretty thick covering of brick-work. The laft paffage for the air at H (fee PNEUMATICS, fig. 62.) has a ring lining its upper extremity, and projecting an inch or two above it. The flat round it is covered with fand. When we would ftop this paffage, a covered fhape like a bafon or cover for difhes at table is whelmed over it. The rim of this, refting on the fand, effectually prevents all air from coming through and getting up the vent. Acceffis had to this damper by a door which can be fhut tight enough to prevent the heated air of the room from wafting itfelf up the vent. When the room is too warm, it may be very rapidly cooled by opening this door. The warm air rarifies up with great rapidity, and is replaced by cool air from without.

Fig. 2.

Fig. 3.

The management of the ftove is as follows. About eight o'clock in the morning the *pietchnick*, or fervant who has the charge of the ftoves, takes off the cover, fhuts the damper-door, and opens the fire-place door. He then puts in a handful of wood fhavings or ftraw, and kindles it. This warms the ftove and vent, and begins a current of air through it. He then lays a few chips on the fole of the fire-place, immediately within the door; and behind this he arranges the billets of birchwood, with their ends inwards. Then he lays on more wood in the front, till he thinks there is enough. He fets fire to the chips, fhuts the door, and opens the fmall wicket at its bottom. The air blows the flame of the chips upon the billets behind them, and thus kindles them. They confume flowly, while the billets in front remain untouched by the fire. The fervant, having made his firft round of the rooms, returns to this ftove, and opens the door above to admit air into the vent. This is to fupply its draught, and thus to check the draught in the body of the ftove, which is generally too ftrong at this time, and would confume the fuel too faft. By this time the billets in the front are burning, firft at the bottom, and the reft in fucceffion as they fink down on the embers and come oppofite to the wicket. The room does not yet feel any effect from the fire, the heat of which has not yet reached its external furface; but in about half an hour this grows warm. The upper door is fhut again, that no heat may now be wafted. The pietchnick by and by fpreads the embers and afhes over the whole bottom of the fire-place with a rake, by which the bottom is greatly heated, and heats the air contiguous to it externally (for it ftands on little pillars) very powerfully. He takes care to bring up to the top of the afhes every bit of wood or coal that is not yet confumed, that all may be completely expended. He does this as briffkly as poffible, that the room may not lofe much warmed air by keeping open the fire-place door. At his laft vifit, when he obferves no more glowing embers, he fhuts the fire-place door and wicket, and puts the damper on the paffage above, and fhuts its door.—All this is over in about an hour and a half after kindling the fire. All current of air is now at an end within the ftove, and it is now a great mafs of brick-work, heated to a great degree within, but only about blood-warm externally. The heat gradually fpreads outwards, and the external furface of the ftove acquires its greateft heat about three o'clock in the afternoon; after which it gradually cools till next morning.

This heat feldom is fo great that one cannot bear to touch the ftove with his cheek, and to keep it there. In confequence of this it can burn none of the duft which unavoidably falls on the ftove, and we are never troubled with the fickening fmells that are unavoidable when we employ the fmall caft-iron ftoves much heated. The great expence of heat in a room arifes from the glafs windows. The pane is fo thin that the external air keeps it continually cold, and thus the windows are continually robbing the air of the room of its heat. This expence of heat is reduced to lefs than one-third by double cafements. The inner cafement is about as much colder than the room as the outer cafement is warmer

warmer than the air of the fields; and we have the singular advantage of having no ice formed on the glasses. But to enjoy this last advantage, the frame of the inner casement must be pasted with paper, and those of the outer casement must be left unpasted. If we do the contrary, we shall certainly have ice on the outer casement; the reason of which is easily seen.

We have been thus particular in our description of the management, because the reasons of some particulars are not very obvious, and the practice would not readily occur to us in this country; so that a person who, on the faith of our recommendation, should prefer one of these stoves to the German stove, whose management is simple and obvious, might be greatly disappointed. But by following this method, we are confident that the Russian stove will be found much superior both in warmth and agreeable air. The spreading out of the embers, and waiting till all is reduced to ashes before the doors are shut, is also absolutely necessary, and a neglect of it would expose us to imminent danger of suffocation by fixed air; and this is the only inconvenience of the Russian stove, from which the other stove is free. The fixed air has no smell; and the first indication of its presence is a slight giddiness and lassitude, which disposes us to sit down and to sleep. This would be fatal; and we must immediately open the upper passage and the fire-place door, so as to produce a strong current to carry the vitiated air of the room up the chimney. Throwing up the sashes, or at least opening all the doors, is proper on such an occasion.

If we burn pit-coal, either raw or charred, this precaution is still more necessary; because the cinder is not so easily or so soon completely consumed. This fuel will require a little difference in the management from wood fuel, but which is easily seen by any person of reflection. The safe way would be to rake out all half-burnt coal before shutting up the doors.

If we use raw pit-coal, great care is necessary to prevent the accumulation of soot in the upper part of the stove. It is an inaccessible place for the chimney-sweep; and if we attempt to burn it out, we run a great risk of splitting that part of the stove which is the most slightly constructed. It is advisable therefore to burn it away every day, by giving a brisk draught with an open door for five minutes. With wood or coak there is no danger.

It will not be improper in this place to give some instructions for the construction of stoves for warming several floors in a great manufactory, such as a cotton-mill, or a public library or museum.

In such situations we think cleanliness, wholesomeness, and sweetness of air, no less necessary than in the drawing room of a man of opulence. We therefore recommend the brick-stove in preference to the iron one; and though it would not be the best or most economical practice to heat it but once a-day, and we should rather prefer the German practice of constant feeding, we still think it highly proper to limit the heat to a very moderate degree, and employ a large surface.

If the disposition of the rooms allows us the conveniency of a thick party-wall, we would place the stove in the middle of this wall, in an arch which pierces through the wall. Immediately above this arch we would carry up a very wide chimney through the whole height. This chimney must have a passage opening into each floor on both sides, which may be very accurately shut up by a door. The stove being set up under the arch, it must have a pipe communicating with its flue, and rising up through this chimney. Could an earthen pipe be properly supported, and secured from splitting by hoops, we should prefer it for the reasons already given. But as this is perhaps expecting too much, we must admit the use of a cast iron pipe. This is the real chimney or flue of the stove, and must be of as great diameter as possible, that it may act, by an extensive surface, all the way up.

The stove stands under the arch in the wall; but the air that is warmed by its surface would escape on both sides, and would be expended in that single floor. To prevent this, the stove must be inclosed in a case: this may be of brick-work, at the distance of two or three inches from the stove all round. It must be well shut in above, and at the foundation must have a row of small holes to admit the air all around it. This air will then be warmed over the whole space between the stove and the case, pass up the chimney, and there receive additional heat from the flue-pipe which is in the middle. Great care must be taken that the fire-place door have no communication with the space between the stove and its case, but be inclosed in a mouth-piece which comes through the case, and opens into the feeding room. Thus all the air which goes up to the rooms will be pure and wholesome, provided we take care that every thing be kept clean and sweet about the air-holes below. Observe that those air-holes which are near the furnace door must be inclosed in a wooden trunk which takes in its air at some distance from this door; for since the current between the stove and case may be almost as great as the current within the stove (nay, when a puff of wind beats down the chimney, it may even exceed it), there is a risk of some vitiated air and smoke being drawn into the case.

If the stove cannot be placed in the arch of a party-wall, it may be set adjoining to a side or outer wall, and furnished with a case, a large chimney, and a flue-pipe, in the same manner. But in this case a great deal of heat is wasted on this outer wall, and carried off by the external air. In this situation we would recommend to line that part of the wall which is behind the stove (at two or three inches distance), and the whole of the chimney, with plaster on laths. These should be nailed on battens properly fastened on the wall, leaving a space of an inch between the laths and the wall. The plaster should be of the most spungy kind, having in it a quantity of clay in powder instead of the full proportion of sand. Horse-dung, washed with water and strained through coarse flannel, leaves a great portion of unassimilated vegetable fibre, which will mix very intimately in the plaster, and make it a substance very unfit for conducting heat. There is no danger of catching fire by this lining. We have seen a most tremendous fire rage for three hours, in contact with a partition of lath and plaster (on the plaster-side however), without discolouring the thin laths on the other side. We once saw a cottage chimney on fire, and burn till the soot was consumed. This chimney was nothing but a pipe of a foot wide, made of laths, and plastered on the inside and outside; and it passed through a thatched roof. We therefore recommend this in place of the brick-case for inclosing the stove. It would save heat; and as it might

be

Stove. be made in pieces on detached frames, which could be joined by iron ſtraps and hinges, any part of the ſtove could be laid open for repairs at pleaſure.

We have no heſitation in ſaying that a ſtove conſtructed in this manner would be greatly ſuperior in power to any we have ſeen, and would be free from many of their diſguſting defects. We beg leave therefore to introduce here the deſcription of one which was to have been erected in one of the churches of the city of Edinburgh.

Fig. 4. Fig. 4. is a ſketch of the plan of the church contained in the parallelogram AFED. P marks the place of the pulpit, and LMNO the front of the galleries. Theſe are carried back to the ſide-walls AB and DC. But at the end oppoſite to the pulpit they do not reach ſo far, but leave a ſpace BFEC about 12 feet wide. Below the back of the galleries, on each ſide, there is a paſſage ABGH, KICD, ſeparated from the ſeated part of the church by partitions which reach from the floor to the galleries, ſo that the ſpace HGIK is completely ſhut in. The church is an ancient Gothic building, of a light and airy ſtructure, having two rows of large windows above the arcades, and a ſpacious window in the eaſt end above the pulpit. The congregation complain of a cold air, which they feel pouring down upon their heads. This is more particularly felt by thoſe ſitting in the fronts of the galleries. We imagine that this ariſes chiefly from the extenſive ſurface of the upper row of windows, and of the cold ſtone-walls above, which robs the air of its heat as it glides up along the ſides of the church. It becomes heavier by collapſing, and in this ſtate deſcends in the middle of the church.

The ſtove S is placed againſt the middle of the weſt wall at the diſtance of a few inches, and is completely incloſed in a caſe of lath and plaſter. The vent, which is to carry off the ſmoke and burnt air, is conveyed up or along the wall, and through the roof or ſide-wall, but without any communication with the caſe. In like manner the fire-place door is open to the paſſage, without communicating with the caſe; and care is taken that the holes which admit the air into the caſe are ſo diſpoſed that they ſhall run no riſk of drawing in any air from the fire-place door.

From the top of this caſe proceed two trunks Q, R, each of which is two feet broad and ſix inches deep, coated within and without with the moſt ſpungy plaſter that can be compoſed. For this purpoſe we ſhould recommend a compoſition of powdered charcoal and as much clay and quicklime as will give it a very ſlight coheſion. We know that a piece of this may be held in the hand, without inconvenience, within an inch of where it is of a glowing red heat.—Theſe trunks open into another trunk XVTYZ, which ranges along the partition immediately under the galleries, and may be formed externally into a corniche, a little maſſive indeed, but not unſightly in a building of this ſtyle. This trunk is coated in the ſame manner. It has ſeveral openings *a*, *a*, &c. which have ſliders that can be drawn aſide by means of handles acceſſible from the outer paſſage.—At the extremities X and Z of this trunk are two perpendicular trunks which come up through the galleries, and are continued to a conſiderable height. At their junction with the horizontal trunk are two doors large enough to admit a lamp. Each perpendicular trunk has alſo a valve by which it can be completely ſtopped.

The ſtove is managed as follows: Early in the morning the ſuperintendant ſhuts all the ſliders, and ſets a lamp (burning) in each of the trunks X and Z, and ſhuts the doors. He then puts on and kindles the fire in the ſtove, and manages it either in the Ruſſian or German method. Perhaps the latter is preferable, as being liable to feweſt accidents from miſtake or neglect.

The lamps ſet in the lower ends of the upright trunks preſently warm them, and produce a current of air upwards. This muſt be ſupplied by the horizontal trunk, which muſt take it from the caſe round the ſtove. Thus a current is begun in the direction we wiſh. By and by the air in the caſe acquires heat from the ſtove, and the current becomes extremely briſk. When the manager perceives this, he removes the lamps, ſhuts the valves, and opens the holes *a*, *a*, &c. beginning with the moſt remote, and proceeding ſlowly towards the ſtove from each extremity of the horizontal branches. The heated air now iſſues by theſe holes, glides along the ceiling below the galleries, and eſcapes, by riſing up along the fronts of the galleries, and will be ſenſibly felt by thoſe ſitting there, coming on their faces with a gentle warmth. It will then riſe (in great part) ſtraight up, while ſome of it will glide backwards, to the comfort of thoſe who ſit behind.

The propriety of ſhutting the valves of the upright trunks is evident. If they were left open, no air would come out by the holes *a*, *a*, &c.; but, on the contrary, the air would go in at theſe holes to ſupply the current, and the ſtove be rendered uſeleſs. The air delivered by theſe holes will keep cloſe to the ceiling, and will not, as we imagine, incommode thoſe who ſit below the galleries. But if it ſhould be found to render theſe parts too warm, holes may be pierced through the ceiling, by which it will riſe among the people above, and muſt be very comfortable. It will require the careful attention of ſome intelligent perſon to bring all this into a proper train at firſt, by finding the proper apertures of the different holes, ſo as to render the heat equable through the whole ſpace. But this being once aſcertained the difficulty is over.

The air trunks muſt be very capacious, but may be contracted towards the extremities as their lateral diſcharges diminiſh; and the row of holes which admit the air to the caſe round the ſtove muſt be fully able to ſupply them.

It muſt be obſerved, that in this conſtruction the aſcenſional force is but ſmall. It is only the height of a ſhort column of warm air from the ground to the galleries. At firſt indeed it is great, having the unlimited height of the perpendicular trunks at X and Z; but during the uſe of the ſtove it is reduced to nine or ten feet. It is neceſſary, therefore, that the ſtove be highly heated, perhaps conſiderably beyond the Ruſſian practice, but yet inferior to the heat of the German iron ſtoves. But ſtill we ſtrongly recommend the brick or pottery ſtoves, on account of the wholeſome ſweetneſs of the air which they furniſh; and we are certain that a ſtove of moderate dimenſions, eight feet long, for inſtance, by eight feet high, will be ſufficient for warming a church holding 1200 or 1500 people. If the ſtove could be placed lower, which in many ſituations is very practicable, its effect would be proportionally greater, becauſe all depends on the rapidity of the current. When we are limited in height, we muſt extend the

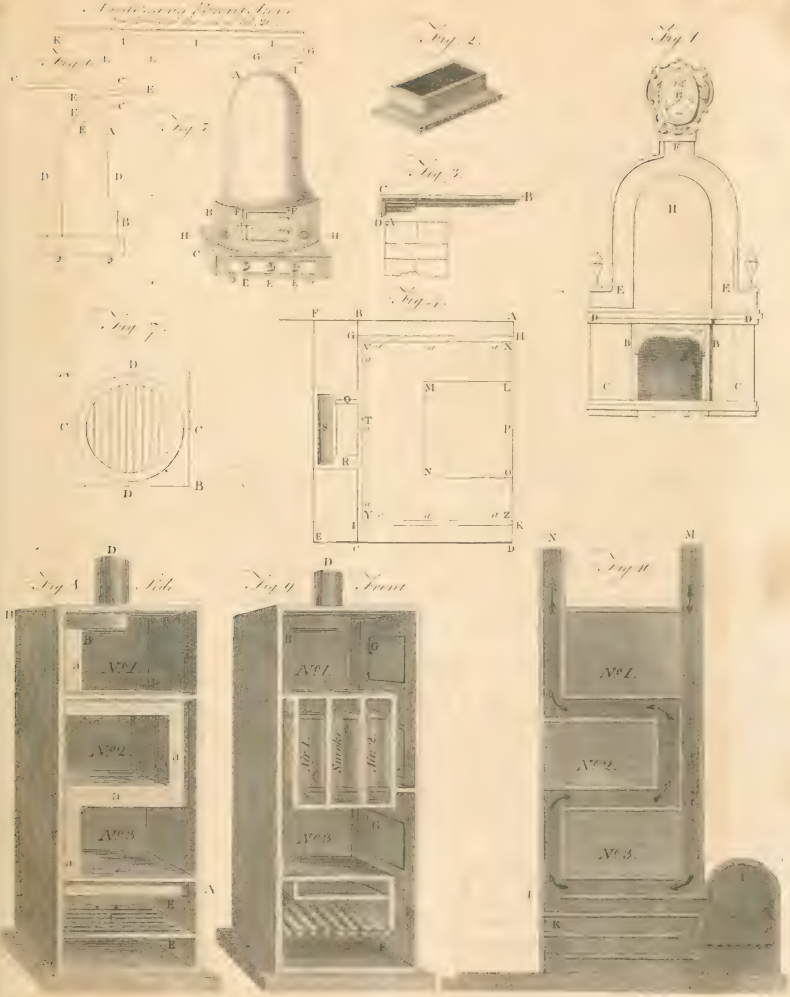


Fig. 1
Fig. 2
Fig. 3
Fig. 4
Fig. 5
Fig. 6
Fig. 7
Fig. 8 Side
Fig. 9 Front
Fig. 10
No. 1
No. 2
No. 3
Fire 1
Smoke
Fire 2

ſtove ſo much the more in length, and make the air trunks more capacious. Theſe and many other circumſtances of local modification muſt be attended to by the erector of the ſtove; and without the judicious attention of an intelligent artiſt, we may expect nothing but diſappointment. It is hardly poſſible to give inſtructions ſuited to every ſituation; but a careful attention to the general principle which determines the aſcenſional force will free the artiſt from any great riſk of failure.

We may ſay the ſame thing of ſtoves for conſervatories, hot-houſes, hot walls, &c. and can hardly add any thing of conſequence to what we have already ſaid on theſe heads in the article PNEUMATICS.

We muſt not, however, diſmiſs the ſubject without taking notice of the very ſpecious projects which have been frequently offered for drying malt by ſtoves. Many of theſe are to be ſeen in the publications of the Academies of Stockholm, Upſal, Copenhagen; and ſome have been erected in this kingdom, but they have not been found to anſwer.

We apprehend that they cannot anſwer. To dry malt, and make it fit for the ales and beers for which this iſland is ſo famous, it is by no means enough that we give it a proper and an equable ſupply of heat.—This alone would bake it and make it flinty, cauſing the moiſture to penetrate the mealy particles of the grain; and, by completely diſſolving the ſoluble parts, would render each kernel an uniform maſs, which would dry into a flinty grain, breaking like a piece of glaſs.—A grain of malt is not an inert pulp. It is a SEED, in an active ſtate, growing, and of an organized ſtructure. We wiſh to ſtop it in this ſtate, and kill it, not by heating it, but by abſtracting its moiſture. We thus leave it in its granulated or organized form, ſpungy, and fit for imbibing water in the maſh tub, without running into a paſte.

To accompliſh theſe purpoſes, the conſtruction of our malt kilns ſeems very well adapted. The kiln is the only flue of the furnace, and a copious *current* of air is formed through among the grains, carrying off with it the water which is evaporating by the heat. But this evaporation, being chiefly in conſequence of the vapour being immediately diſſolved by the paſſing air, will ſtop as ſoon as the current of air ſtops. This current has to make its way through moiſt grain, laid in a pretty thick bed, and matted together. Some force, therefore, is neceſſary to drive it through. This is furniſhed by the draught of the kiln. Subſtituting a ſtove, immediately applied to the malt, will not have this effect. The only way in which we think this can be done different from the preſent, is to have a horizontal flue, as has been propoſed in theſe projects, ſpread out at a ſmall diſtance below the grate on which the malt is laid, and to cover the whole with a high dome, like a glaſs-houſe dome. This being filled with a tall column of hot air, and having no paſſage into it but through the malt, would produce the current which we want. We are convinced that this will make much leſs fuel ſerve; but we are by no means certain that the ſulphureous and carbonic acid which accompanies the air in our common kiln is not a neceſſary or a uſeful ingredient in the proceſs. It is well known that different coaks, cinders, or charcoals, impart different qualities to the malts, and are preferred *each for its own purpoſe*.

A ſtove conſtructed on ſimilar principles, but compoſed of very different materials, has been lately erected in ſeveral of the churches in Edinburgh. This ſtove, which is formed entirely of caſt iron, may be conſidered as a double ſtove, an outer caſe, and a furnace or inner ſtove. The fuel is burnt in the inner ſtove; and the ſmoke produced during the proceſs of combuſtion, is carried off by a chimney, which paſſes through the top of the outer ſtove, and is conveyed to the outſide of the building. The outer caſe includes not only the furnace or inner ſtove, but alſo a conſiderable ſpace, occupied by the air of the atmoſphere, which is freely admitted through a number of openings placed around it; and when any current of air is produced, it paſſes off from the ſpace between the outer caſe and inner ſtove, and is conveyed by tubes through the body of the apartment. But we ſhall firſt deſcribe the different parts of which the ſtove is compoſed, after which we ſhall be better able to underſtand its mode of operation.

Fig. 5. exhibits a perſpective view of this ſtove. AB is the body, which is about three feet high, and of a circular form. BC is a ſquare pedeſtal on which the ſtove is placed, and which contains the aſh pit DD. The height of the pedeſtal is about a foot, and it is nearly inſulated by reſting on the ſpherical ſupports *a a*, alſo of caſt iron. EEE are openings in front of the aſh pit through which the air enters to ſupport the combuſtion. Theſe openings can be enlarged or diminiſhed, or opened and ſhut at pleaſure. FF is the door of the furnace through which the fuel is introduced. This door is attached to the inner furnace, and is double. It is one foot broad, and 11 inches high. GG is the chimney, which paſſes from the furnace within, through the outer caſe, and conveys the ſmoke out of the building. HH are openings in the outer caſe, and are eight in number, through which the air enters, and being heated, is greatly rarified, and paſſes off through the funnel or pipe IIII. This pipe communicates only with the outer ſtove, and being ſhut at the end K, the air ruſhes out from the ſmall tubes LL, inſerted into the ſide of the pipe IIII, and thus mixes with the cold air of the church. The diameter of the outer caſe at the bottom is about two feet, and the diameter of the furnace within is about 16 inches.

Fig. 6. is a ſection of the ſtove. AB is the outer caſe, from which paſſes off the pipe or funnel CCC, by which the heated air is conveyed through the church. DD is the furnace in the inſide, in which the fuel is burnt, and EEE is the chimney or funnel which conveys the ſmoke from the inner furnace out of the building. It paſſes through the outer ſtove AB at F.

Fig. 7. is a plan of this ſtove. AB is the pedeſtal on which it reſts, and which contains the aſh pit. CC is the outer caſe, and DD is the furnace within, in which are ſeen the tranſverſe bars which ſupport the fuel.

The length of the body of the church, in which two ſtoves of the form and dimenſions now deſcribed are erected, is about 60 feet, and the breadth is about 45 feet. The tubes IIII are conveyed along the lower edge of the gallery, about half the length of the church. The fires are lighted up about four or five o'clock on the Sunday morning, during the earlier part of the cold ſeaſon; but as the ſeaſon advances, it is uſual to light them up the night before. From this time till the congregation aſſemble for the afternoon ſervice, the furnaces are

Stove. are kept conſtantly ſupplied with fuel. By this management the air in the church is kept comfortably warm during the coldeſt ſeaſon of the year.

Theſe ſtoves, it appears to us, are ſuſceptible of ſome improvement, both in their conſtruction and in the places in which they are erected. With regard to the firſt circumſtance, an external coating of plaiſter work, or of the ſame kind of materials as are uſed for coating the inſide of chemical furnaces, would be of ſome uſe in preventing an unneceſſary waſte of heat, as well as the diſagreeable ſmell which is ſometimes complained of, and which is ſuppoſed to ariſe from the combuſtion of light bodies floating in the air and drawn by the current to the heated metal; and with regard to the laſt, viz. the places in which they are erected, it is perfectly obvious that they ought to be as completely inſulated as poſſible, and particularly ought not to communicate with any body which is a good conductor of heat. Some of the ſtoves erected in the churches of Edinburgh, which we have examined, are faulty in this reſpect. One in particular is placed in cloſe contact with a gable wall.

The quantity of coals conſumed in two of theſe ſtoves in one of the churches of Edinburgh during the courſe of a ſeaſon, we have been informed, amounts to about five carts of 12 cwt. each; ſo that at the Edinburgh prices of coal, the expence for fuel for heating one of the churches is about 50 ſhillings. This being added to the expences of attendance, includes the whole expenditure, beſides ſome occaſional repairs which are required in heating a church of the above dimenſions.

The following is the deſcription of an improved ſtove by Mr Field of Newman Street London, in which, it is ſtated by the author, the various advantages of heating, boiling, ſteaming, evaporating, drying, ventilating, &c. are united; ſome of which we ſhall detail in his own words.

"Fig. 8. repreſents a longitudinal ſection of the ſtove, ſhowing the courſe of the air from its entrance into the flues of the ſtove at A, to its entrance into the upper chamber of the ſtove at B; and alſo the courſe of the ſmoke from the fire-place at C, till it eſcapes from the ſtove at D. E, E, are the doors or openings of the fire-place and aſh-hole.

"Fig. 9. is a ſimilar ſection at right angles with the above, exhibiting the courſe of the air through the chambers of the ſtove, from its entrance into the chamber N° 1. at B to its entrance beneath the fire-place at F. This figure alſo ſhows ſections of the flues, with the diviſions through which the air and ſmoke paſs ſeparately, the ſmoke-flue in the centre, and the air-flues on each ſide. G, G, are doors and openings through which the articles to be dried are introduced into the chambers.

"When the fire is lighted, and the doors of the chambers, aſh-hole, and fire-place, cloſed, the air by which the fire is ſupplied enters at A, fig 8. paſſes through the air-flues *a. a. a. a*, enters the upper chamber at B, traverſes and deſcends through the chambers N° 1, 2, 3, and arrives beneath the fire at F, fig. 9. Having ſupplied the fire with oxygen, it paſſes through the flue with the ſmoke, and eſcapes at D, heating in its protracted courſe the chambers and air-flues.

"As the cold air enters the ſtove at A, immediately above a plate forming the top of the fire-place, and purſues a ſimilar route with the fire-flue, it covers the chambers very much heated and rarefied. Hence any moiſt ſubſtance placed in the chambers evaporates in conſequence, not only of the heated flues circulating round them, but of a ſtream of warm rarefied air, which, while it continually raiſes evaporation, as continually bears away the exhaled moiſture in its paſſage to the fire, thus imitating the gradual and efficacious plan of nature in drying by the ſun and air. While theſe effects are taking place within the ſtove, part of the air which enters at A, fig. 8. and 9. paſſes through air-flues on the other ſide of the fire-flue, purſues a parallel courſe with the firſt, and gives out a current of warm air to the room at an aperture H. This effect may be obtained in a much higher degree, if the doors of the chambers and aſh-hole are opened: ſhould the hand or face be then brought near, they would be fanned with a ſtream of warm air, eſpecially from the upper chamber.

"By means of this ſtove I have evaporated milk to dryneſs, without burning or diſcolouring it; and have dried cherries, plums, and other fruits, ſo as to imitate thoſe which are received from abroad. I have repeatedly dried colours and the moſt delicate ſubſtances without the ſlighteſt injury, even though the operation proceeded quickly.

"The height of the ſtove is about five feet and a half; its diameter two feet and a half, and that of the flues four inches. The external part is conſtructed of brick, and the internal parts of thin Ryegate or fire-ſtone, except the top of the fire-place, which is a plate of caſt iron. Were it to be wholly formed of iron, its effects would neceſſarily be more powerful.

"Fig. 10. repreſents an extenſion of the plan, in which ſtoves of this kind may be advantageouſly connected with one or more furnaces for chemical or other uſes. The fire-place, brought out, either in front or on one ſide, by the preſent poſitions of its crown I, forms a reverberatory furnace, or will make a ſand-bath by reverſing it.

"The ſpace occupied by the fire-place in fig. 8. may in this be converted into apartments for evaporating ſubſtances, or occaſionally for cooling them by an opening at K to admit cold air, while the warm air of the ſtove is excluded by a regiſter or door. The dotted lines ſhow the manner in which a ſecond furnace may be connected by an opening into the flue at L.

"In addition to the uſes already pointed out, this ſtove would probably be found extremely ſerviceable in drying japanners goods, and conſuming the noxious fumes and gas which ariſe from the oil and varniſh uſed in this buſineſs.

"Since the ſtove is not limited to any certain dimenſions, it might be adapted to the drying of malt and hops, perhaps of herbs, corn, and ſeeds generally. It might alſo be accommodated to the purpoſes of the ſugar-bakers, connected with the great fires they employ for their boilers. It has been ſhown to be uſeful in the confectioners art, and probably it may be equally ſo in baking biſcuits for the navy; nor leſs ſo in drying linen for the laundreſs, dyer, calico-printer, and bleacher. I have myſelf found it well accommodated for a chemical elaboratory *."

* *Phil. Mag.* vol. xxvii.

STOURBRIDGE, or STURBRIDGE, the name of a field near Cambridge, noted for its famous fair kept annually on the 7th of September, and which continues for a fortnight. The commodities are, horſes, hops, iron, wool, leather, cheeſe, &c. This place is alſo noted

noted for an excellent ſpecies of clay capable of reſiſting an intenſe heat. It is used in making pots for glaſs-houſes, fire-bricks, &c.; and is ſold at an high price.

STOW, the name of a market-town in Glouceſterſhire in England, ſituated in W. Long. 1. 52. N. Lat. 51. 54. It is alſo the name of a fine ſeat of the marquis of Buckingham in Buckinghamſhire. Here are the beſt gardens in England, adorned with buſts, ſtatues, obeliſks, pavilions, and temples. It is two miles from the town of Buckingham.

STOW, *John*, the indefatigable hiſtorian, ſon of Thomas Stow merchant-taylor of St Michael's, Cornhill, in London, was born about the year 1525. Of the early part of his life we know very little, except that he was bred to his father's buſineſs, which in the year 1560 he relinquiſhed, devoting himſelf entirely to the ſtudy of our ancient hiſtorians, chronicles, annals, charters, regiſters, and records. Of theſe he made a conſiderable collection, travelling for that purpoſe to different parts of the kingdom, and tranſcribing ſuch manuſcripts as he could not purchaſe. But this profeſſion of an antiquary being attended with no preſent emolument, he was obliged for ſubſiſtence to return to his trade.—It happened, however, that his talents and neceſſities were made known to Dr Parker archbiſhop of Canterbury; who being himſelf an antiquary, encouraged and enabled Mr Stow to proſecute his darling ſtudy. In thoſe times of perſecution, though Elizabeth was then upon the throne, honeſt John Stow did not eſcape danger. His collection of Popiſh records was deemed cauſe of ſuſpicion. His younger brother Thomas preferred no leſs than 140 articles againſt him before the eccleſiaſtical commiſſion; but the proof being inſufficient, he was acquitted. In 1565 he firſt publiſhed his Summary of the Chronicles of England. About the year 1571 he began his Survey of London. In 1585 he was one of the two collectors for a great muſter of Limeſtreet ward: in the ſame year he petitioned the corporation of London to beſtow on him the benefit of two freemen, to enable him to publiſh his ſurvey; and in 1589 he petitioned again for a penſion. Whether he ſucceeded, is not known. He was principally concerned in the ſecond edition of Holinſhed's chronicle, publiſhed in 1587. He alſo corrected, and twice augmented, Chaucer's works, publiſhed in 1561 and in 1597. His ſurvey of London was firſt publiſhed in 1598. To theſe laborious works he would have added his large Chronicle, or Hiſtory of England; but he lived only to publiſh an abſtract of it, under the title of *Flores Hiſtoriarum*. The folio volume, which was printed after his death, with the title of *Stow's Chronicle*, was taken from his papers by Edmund Howes. Having thus ſpent his life and fortune in theſe laborious purſuits, he was at laſt obliged to beg the charitable and well diſpoſed for relief. For this purpoſe, King James I. granted him, in 1603, a brief, which was renewed in 1624, authorizing him to collect in churches the benefactions of his fellow-citizens. He died in April 1605, aged 80; and was buried in his parith church of St Andrew's Underſhaft, where his widow erected a decent monument to his memory. John Stow was a moſt indefatigable antiquarian, a faithful hiſtorian, and an honeſt man.

STOWMARKET, a town of Suffolk, in England, ſituated in E. Long. 1. 6. N. Lat. 52. 16. It is a large handſome place, ſituated between the branches of the rivers Gyppingand Orwell, and is remarkable for having the beſt cherries in England.

STOWAGE, the general diſpoſition of the ſeveral materials contained in a ſhip's hold, with regard to their figure, magnitude, or ſolidity.

In the ſtowage of different articles, as ballaſt, caſks, caſes, bales, and boxes, there are ſeveral general rules to be obſerved, according to the circumſtances or qualities of thoſe materials. The caſks which contain any liquid are, according to the ſea phraſe, to be *bung-up* and *bilge-free*, i. e. cloſely wedged up in an horizontal poſition, and reſting on their quarters: ſo that the bilges where they are thickeſt being entirely free all round, cannot rub againſt each other by the motion of the veſſel. Dry goods, or ſuch as may be damaged by the water, are to be carefully incloſed in caſks, bales, caſes, or wrappers; and wedged off from the bottom and ſides of the ſhip, as well as from the bow, maſts, and pumpwell. Due attention muſt likewiſe be had to their diſpoſition with regard to each other, and to the trim and centre of gravity of the ſhip; ſo that the heavieſt may always be neareſt the keel, and the lighteſt gradually above them.

STRABISMUS, ſquinting. See MEDICINE *Index*.

STRABO, a celebrated Greek geographer, philoſopher, and hiſtorian, was born at Amaſia, and was deſcended from a family ſettled at Gnoſſus in Crete. He was the diſciple of Xenarchus, a Peripatetic philoſopher, and at length attached himſelf to the Stoics. He contracted a ſtrict friendſhip with Cornelius Gallus, governor of Egypt, and travelled into ſeveral countries to obſerve the ſituation of places, and the cuſtoms of nations. He flouriſhed under Auguſtus, and died under Tiberius about the year 25, in a very advanced age.—He compoſed ſeveral works, all of which are loſt except his Geography in 17 books; which are juſtly eſteemed very precious remains of antiquity. The two firſt books are employed in ſhowing, that the ſtudy of geography is not only worthy of, but even neceſſary to, a philoſopher; the third deſcribes Spain; the fourth, Gaul and the Britannic iſles; the fifth and ſixth, Italy and the adjacent iſles; the ſeventh, which is imperfect at the end, Germany, the countries of the Getæ and Illyrii, Taurica Cherſoneſus, and Epirus; the eighth, ninth, and tenth, Greece with the neighbouring iſles; the four following, Aſia within Mount Taurus; the fifteenth and ſixteenth, Aſia without Taurus, India, Perſia, Syria, Arabia; and the ſeventeenth, Egypt, Æthiopia, Carthage, and other places of Africa. Strabo's work was publiſhed with a Latin verſion by Xylander, and notes by Iſaac Caſaubon, (or rather by Henry Scrimzeer, from whom Caſaubon chiefly ſtole them), at Paris, 1620, in folio. But the beſt edition is that of Amſterdam in 1707, in two volumes folio, by the learned Theodore Janſonius ab Almelooveen, with the entire notes of Xylander, Caſaubon, Meurſius, Cluver, Holſtenius, Salmaſius, Bochart, Ez. Spanheim, Cellarius, and others. To this edition is ſubjoined the *Chreſtomathiæ*, or epitome of Strabo; which according to Mr Dodwell, who has written a very elaborate and learned diſſertation about it, was made by ſome unknown perſon between the years of Chriſt 676 and 996. It has been found of ſome uſe,

Strada. Strahan.

not only in helping to correct the original, but in supplying in some measure the defect in the seventh book. Mr Dodwell's dissertation is prefixed to this edition.

STRADA, Famianus, a very ingenious and learned Jesuit, was born at Rome in the latter end of the 16th century, and taught rhetoric there, in a public manner, for fifteen years. He wrote several pieces upon the art of oratory, and published some orations with a view of illustrating by example what he had inculcated by precept. But his *Prolusiones Academicæ* and his *Historia de Bello Belgico* are the works which raised his reputation, and have preserved his memory. His history of the war of Flanders was published at Rome; the first decad in 1640, the second in 1647; the whole extending from the death of Charles V. which happened in 1558, to the year 1590. It is written in good Latin, as all allow; but its merit in other respects has been variously determined. His *Prolusiones Academicæ* show great ingenuity, and a masterly skill in classical literature; that profession especially in which he introduces Lucan, Lucretius, Claudian, Ovid, Statius, and Virgil, each of them versifying according to his own strain. They have been often printed. We know not the year of Strada's birth or of his death.

STRAHAN, William, an eminent printer, was born at Edinburgh in the year 1715. His father, who had a small appointment in the customs, gave his son the education which every one of decent rank then received in a country where the avenues to learning were easy, and open to men of the most moderate circumstances. After having passed through the tuition of a grammar school, he was put apprentice to a printer; and when a very young man, removed to a wider sphere in that line of business, and went to follow his trade in London. Sober, diligent, and attentive, while his emoluments were for some time very scanty, he contrived to live rather within than beyond his income; and though he married early, and without such a provision as prudence might have looked for in the establishment of a family, he continued to thrive, and to better his circumstances. This he would often mention as an encouragement to early matrimony; and used to say, that he never had a child born that Providence did not send some increase of income to provide for the increase of his household. With sufficient vigour of mind, he had that happy flow of animal spirits that is not easily discouraged by unpromising appearances.

His abilities in his profession, accompanied with perfect integrity and unabating diligence, enabled him, after the first difficulties were overcome, to advance with rapid success. And he was one of the most flourishing men of the trade, when, in the year 1770, he purchased a share of the patent for king's printer of Mr Eyre, with whom he maintained the most cordial intimacy during the rest of his life. Beside the emoluments arising from this appointment, as well as from a very extensive private business, he now drew largely from a field which required some degree of speculative sagacity to cultivate on account of the great literary property which he acquired by purchasing the copy-rights of the most celebrated authors of the time. In this his liberality kept pace with his prudence, and in some cases went perhaps rather beyond it. Never had such rewards been given to the labours of literary men as now were received from him and his associates in those purchases of copy-rights from authors.

Strahan.

Having now attained the first great object of business, wealth, Mr Strahan looked with a very allowable ambition on the stations of political rank and eminence. Politics had long occupied his active mind, which he had for many years pursued as his favourite amusement, by corresponding on that subject with some of the first characters of the age. Mr Strahan's queries to Dr Franklin in the year 1769, respecting the discontents of the Americans, published in the London Chronicle of 28th July 1778, show the just conception he entertained of the important consequences of that dispute, and his anxiety as a good subject to investigate, at that early period, the proper means by which their grievances might be removed, and a permanent harmony restored between the two countries. In the year 1775 he was elected a member of parliament for the borough of Malmsbury in Wiltshire, with a very illustrious colleague, the Hon. C. J. Fox; and in the succeeding parliament, for Wootton Basset, in the same county. In this station, applying himself with that industry which was natural to him, he was a useful member, and attended the house with a scrupulous punctuality. His talents for business acquired the consideration to which they were intitled, and were not unnoticed by the minister.

In his political connection he was constant to the friends to whom he had first been attached. He was a steady supporter of that party who were turned out of administration in spring 1784, and lost his seat in the house of commons by the dissolution of parliament with which that change was followed: a situation which he did not shew any desire to resume on the return of the new parliament; arising from a feeling of some decline in his health, which had rather suffered from the long sittings and late hours with which the political warfare in the preceding had been attended. Without any fixed disease, his strength visibly declined; and though his spirits survived his strength, yet the vigour and activity of his mind were considerably impaired. Both continued gradually to decline till his death, which happened on the 9th of July 1785 in the 71st year of his age.

Endued with much natural sagacity, and an attentive observation of life, he owed his rise to that station of opulence and respect which he attained, rather to his own talents and exertion, than to any accidental occurrence of favourable or fortunate circumstances. His mind was not uninformed by letters; and from a habit of attention to style, he acquired a considerable portion of critical acuteness in the discernment of its beauties and defects? In one branch of writing he particularly excelled—the epistolary; in which he not only showed the precision and clearness of business, but possessed a neatness as well as a fluency of expression which few letter-writers have been known to surpass. Letter-writing was one of his favourite amusements; and among his correspondents were men of such eminence and talents as well repaid his endeavours to entertain them. Among these, as before mentioned, was the justly celebrated Dr Franklin, originally a printer like Mr Strahan, whose friendship and correspondence, notwithstanding the difference of their sentiments in political matters, he

Strahan Strain.

he continued to enjoy till his death. One of the latest letters which he received from his illustrious and venerable friend contained a humorous allegory of the state of politics in Britain, drawn from the profession of painting; of which, though the doctor had quitted the exercise, he had not forgotten the terms.

The judicious disposition which Mr Strahan made of his property, affords an evident proof of his good sense and propriety. After providing munificently for his widow and children, his principal study seems to have been to mitigate the affliction of those (and many there were) who would more immediately have felt his loss, by bequeathing them liberal annuities for their lives; and (recollecting that all of a profession are not equally provident) he left 1000l. to the Company of Stationers, the interest to be divided among infirm old printers.

As the virtuous connections of the life and the heart are always pleasing to trace,—of Mr Strahan it may briefly be said, that his capacity, diligence, and probity, raised him to the head of his profession. The good humour and obliging disposition which he owed to nature, he cultivated with care, and confirmed by habit. His sympathetic heart beat time to the joy and sorrow of his friends. His advice was always ready to direct youth, and his purse open to relieve indigence. Living in times not the purest in the English annals, he escaped unsullied through the artifices of trade and the corruption of politics. In him a strong natural sagacity, improved by an extensive knowledge of the world, served only to render respectable his unaffected simplicity of manners, and to make his Christian philanthropy more discerning and useful. The uninterrupted health and happiness which accompanied him for half a century in the capital, proves honesty to be the best policy, temperance the greatest luxury, and the essential duties of life its most agreeable amusement. In his elevated fortune, none of his former acquaintance ever accused him of neglect. He attained prosperity without envy, enjoyed wealth without pride, and dispensed bounty without ostentation.

STRAIKS, in the military art, are strong plates of iron, fix in number, fixed with large nails called *straik-nails*, on the circumference of a cannon-wheel, over the joints of the fellows; both to strengthen the wheel, and to save the fellows from wearing on hard ways or streets.

STRAIN, a pain occasioned by the violent extension of some membranous or tendinous part.

STRAIN, Stress, in *Mechanics*, are terms indiscriminately used to express the force which is *excited* in any part of a machine or structure of any kind tending to break it in that part. Thus every part of a rope is *equally* strained by the weight which it suspends. Every part of a pillar is *equally* strained by the load which it supports. A mill axle is *equally* twisted and strained in every part which lies between the part of the wheel actuated by the moving power and the part which is resisted by the work to be performed. Every part of a lever or joist is *differently* strained by a force acting on a distant part.

It is evident that we cannot make the structure fit for its purpose, unless the strength at every part be at least equal to the stress laid on, or the strain excited in that part. It is no less plain, that if we are ignorant of the principles which determine this strain, both in intensity and direction, in relation to the magnitude and the situation of its remote cause, the only security we have for success is to give to every part of the assemblage such solidity that we can leave no doubt of its sufficiency. But daily experience shows us that this vague security is in many cases uncertain, if we are thus ignorant. In all cases it is slovenly, unlike an artist, attended with useless expence, and in machines is attended with a loss of power which is wasted in changing the motion of a needless load of matter.

It must therefore greatly tend to the improvement of all professions occupied in the erection or employment of such structures, to have a distinct notion of the strains to which these parts are exposed. Frequently, nay generally, these strains are not immediate, but arise from the action of forces on distant parts, by which the assemblage is strained, and there is a tendency to rupture in every part. This strain is *induced* on every part, and is there modified by fixed mechanical laws. These it is our business to learn; but our chief object in this investigation is to determine the strength of materials which it is necessary to oppose in every part to this strain; and how to oppose this strength in such a manner that it shall be exerted to the best advantage. The notions of strain and strength therefore hardly admit of separation; for it is even by means of the strength of the intermediate parts that the strain is propagated to, or excited in, the part under consideration. It is proper therefore to consider the whole together under the article *STRENGTH of Materials* in mechanics.

STRAINING, is the clarification of a liquor, by passing it through a sieve or filter. The word is derived from the French, *estreindre*; which is formed from *ex*, "out of," and *stringere*, "to press."

STRAIT, a narrow channel or arm of the sea, shut up between lands on either side, and affording a passage out of one great sea into another.

There are three kinds of straits. 1. Such as join one ocean to another. Of this kind are the straits of Magellan and Le Maire. 2. Those which join the ocean to a gulf: the straits of Gibraltar and Babelmandel are of this kind, the Mediterranean and Red sea being only large gulfs. 3. Those which join one gulf to another; as the straits of Caffa, which join the Palus Mæotis to the Euxine or Black sea. The passage of straits is commonly dangerous, on account of the rapidity and opposite motion of currents. The most celebrated strait in the world is that of Gibraltar, which is about from 24 to 36 miles long, and from 15 to 24 broad, joining the Mediterranean sea with the Atlantic ocean. The straits of Magellan, discovered in 1520 by F. Magellan, were used some time as a passage out of the North into the South sea; but since the year 1616, that the strait of Le Maire has been discovered, the former has been disused; both because of its length, which is full three hundred miles, and because the navigation thereof is very dangerous, from the waves of the North and South seas meeting in it and clashing. The strait at the entrance of the Baltic is called the *Sound*; that between England and France, *Le pas de Calais*, or the *Channel*. There are also the straits of Weigats, of Jesso, of Anian, of Davis, and Hudson, &c.

STRAKES, or STREAKS, in a ship, the uniform ranges of planks on the bottom and sides of a ship, or the continuation of planks joined to the ends of each other,

Strain || Strakes.

Strakes || Strange.

other, and reaching from the ſtem to the ſtern-poſt and fashion-pieces; the lowſt of theſe, which is called the *garboard-ſtreak*, is let into the keel below, and into the ſtem and ſtern-poſt. They ſay alſo a ſhip *heels a ſtrake*, that is, hangs or inclines to one ſide the quantity of a whole plank's breadth.

STRAKES, or *ſtreks*, in mining, are frames of boards fixed on or in the ground, where they waſh and dreſs the ſmall ore in a little ſtream of water, hence called *ſtraked ore*.

STRALSUND, a ſtrong and rich ſea-port town of Germany, in Hither Pomerania, formerly an important trading-place. In 1678 it was forced to ſurrender to the elector of Brandenburg, after 1800 houſes had been burnt to aſhes in one night's time. After this the Swedes defended it to the laſt extremity; and Chas. XII. in 1714, came hither after his return out of Turkey. But the thrown of Sweden not being able to hold out againſt five great powers, it was forced to ſubmit in 1715. In 1720 it was rendered back to Sweden, but in a very poor condition. It is almoſt ſurrounded by the ſea and the lake Francen, and has a harbour ſeparated from the iſle of Rugen by a narrow ſtrait. It is 15 miles north-weſt of Grippſwald, and 40 north-eaſt of Guſtrow. E. Long. 13. 28. N. Lat. 54. 17.

STRAMONIUM, a ſpecies of plant. See DATURA, BOTANY *Index*.

STRAND (*Saxon*), any ſhore or bank of a ſea or great river. Hence the ſtreet in the weſt ſuburbs of London, which lay next the ſhore or bank of the Thames, was called the *Strand*. An immunity from cuſtom, and all impoſitions upon goods or veſſels by land or water, was uſually expreſſed by *ſtrand* or *ſtream*.

STRANDED (from the Saxon *ſtrand*), is when a ſhip is by tempeſt, or by ill ſteerage, run on ground, and ſo periſhes. Where a veſſel is ſtranded, juſtices of the peace, &c. ſhall command conſtables near the ſea-coaſts to call aſſiſtance for the preſervation of the ſhip; and officers of men of war are to be aiding and aſſiſting thereto.

STRANGE, SIR ROBERT, an eminent engraver, who carried the art to great perfection in this country, and was diſtinguiſhed not only as an artiſt, but highly reſpected and beloved on account of his private virtues and domeſtic habits. Modeſt as he was ingenious, he uſed to ſay that the works of an artiſt ſhould ſerve for his life and monument. His works no doubt will perpetuate his name whilſt any taſte for the fine arts remains.

Sir Robert Strange was born in the iſland of Pomona in Orkney, July the 14th 1721; and died at London July the 5th 1792. He was lineally deſcended from David Strange or Strang, a younger ſon of the family of the Stranges or Strangs of Balcaſky, in the county of Fife, who ſettled in Orkney at the time of the Reformation. But as there were no males remaining of the elder branch of the Stranges of Balcaſky, Sir Robert became the male repreſentative of it, and was found by a legal inveſtigation to have a right to the armorial bearings and every other mark of honour belonging to that ancient family.

He received his claſſical education at Kirkwall in Orkney, under the care of a learned, worthy, and much reſpected gentleman, Mr Murdoch Mackenzie, who has rendered infinite ſervice to his country by the accurate ſurveys and charts he has given of the iſlands of Orkney, and of the Britiſh and Iriſh coaſts.

Originally intended for the law, Mr Strange ſoon became tired of that profeſſion, and perceived that his genius deciſively led him to the arts of drawing and engraving. For this purpoſe he was introduced to the late Mr Richard Cooper at Edinburgh, the only perſon there who had then any taſte in that line of the fine arts. He was bound with him as an apprentice for ſix years; during which time he made ſuch progreſs in his new profeſſion, that his friends entertained the higheſt expectation of his ſucceſs; nor were they diſappointed.

In the year 1747 he married Iſabella, only daughter of William Lumſden, ſon of Biſhop Lumſden; and ſoon after his marriage he went to France, where with the moſt ardent application he proſecuted his ſtudies, chiefly at Paris, under the direction of the celebrated Le Bas, who engraved many excellent prints from the Dutch painters. It was from Le Bas he had the firſt hint of the uſe of the inſtrument commonly called *the dry needle*; but which he afterwards greatly improved by his own genius, and which has added ſuch ſuperior beauties to his engravings.

In the year 1751 Mr Strange removed with his family from Edinburgh and ſettled at London, where he engraved ſeveral fine hiſtorical prints, which juſtly acquired to him great reputation. At this period hiſtorical engraving had made little progreſs in Britain, and he may be properly conſidered as its father.

The admiration he always had for the works of the great Italian painters made him long deſire to viſit Italy, the ſeat of the fine arts; and the farther he advanced in life, he became the more perſuaded that a journey to that country was eſſential to an artiſt who had the laudable ambition to excel in his profeſſion. He therefore undertook this journey in the year 1760. In Italy he made many admirable drawings, ſeveral of which he afterwards engraved. Theſe drawings are now in the poſſeſſion of Lord Dundas.

Everywhere in Italy ſingular marks of attention were beſtowed on Mr Strange; not only by great perſonages, but by the principal academies of the fine arts in that country. He was made a member of the academies of Rome, Florence, and Bologna, and profeſſor in the royal academy at Parma.

To ſhow the eſtimation in which his talents were held at Rome, we cannot but record the following anecdote. The ceiling of the room of the Vatican library, in which the collection of engravings is kept, is elegantly painted by Signor Roſſanelli. It repreſents the progreſs of engraving; and the portraits of the moſt eminent artiſts in that line are there introduced, among which is that of our artiſt. Under his arm he holds a portfolio, on which his name is inſcribed. He is the only Britiſh artiſt on whom this honour has been conferred.

In France, where he reſided many years at different periods, his talents likewiſe received every mark of attention that could be beſtowed on a foreigner. He was made a member of the royal academy of painting at Paris.

His majeſty King George III. ever attentive to the progreſs of the fine arts in Britain, and ſenſible of the advantages of which engraving particularly has been to

this country, even in a commercial light; and desirous to give a mark of his royal approbation of the merit of Mr Strange, whom he considered as at the head of his profession and the great improver of it—was graciously pleased to confer the honour of knighthood on him the 5th of January 1787.

Such was Sir Robert Strange as an artist; nor was he less distinguished by his truly amiable moral qualities, which endeared him to all who had the happiness to know him.

With regard to his works, he left fifty capital plates, still in good condition, which are carefully preserved in his family. They are engraved from pictures by the most celebrated painters of the Roman, Florentine, Lombard, Venetian, and other schools. They are historical, both sacred and profane, poetical, allegorical.

From his earliest establishment in life, Sir Robert carefully preserved about eighty copies of the finest and most choice impressions of each plate he engraved; which, from length of time, have acquired a beauty, mellowness, and brilliancy, easier seen than described. He did this with a view of presenting them to the public at a period when age should disable him from adding to their number. These he collected into as many volumes, and arranged them in the order in which they were engraved. To each volume he prefixed two portraits of himself, on the same plate, the one an etching, the other a finished proof, from a drawing by John Baptiste Greuse. This is the last plate which he engraved; and is a proof that neither his eyes nor hand were impaired by age. It likewise shows the use he made both of aquafortis and the graver. Each volume, besides a dedication to the king, contains an introduction on the progress of engraving, and critical remarks on the pictures from which his engravings are taken. These volumes were ready to be given to the public, when Sir Robert's death delayed this magnificent publication; a publication which does so much honour to the artist, and to the country which gave him birth. He died at London 5th July 1792.

The following is an authentic catalogue of his works. Plate 1. Two Heads of the author—one an etching, the other a finished proof, from a drawing by John Baptiste Greuse; 2. The Return from Market, by Wouvermans; 3. Cupid, by Vanloo; 4. Mary Magdalen, by Guido; 5. Cleopatra, by the same; 6. The Madonna, by the same; 7. The Angel Gabriel, by the same; 8. The Virgin, holding in her hand a book, and attended by angels, by Carlo Maratt; 9. The Virgin with the Child asleep, by the same; 10. Liberality and Modesty, by Guido; 11. Apollo rewarding Merit and punishing Arrogance, by Andrea Sacchi; 12. The Finding of Romulus and Remus, by Pietro da Cortona; 13. Cæsar repudiating Pompeia, by the same; 14. Three Children of King Charles I. by Vandyke; 15. Belisarius, by Salvator Rosa; 16. St Agnes, by Domenichino; 17. The Judgement of Hercules, by Nicolas Poussin; 18. Venus attired by the Graces, by Guido; 19. and 20. Justice and Meekness, by Raphael; 21. The Offspring of Love, by Guido; 22. Cupid Sleeping, by the same; 23. Abraham giving up the Handmaid Hagar, by Guercino; 24. Esther a Suppliant before Ahasuerus, by the same; 25. Joseph and Potiphar's Wife, by Guido; 26 Venus Blinding Cupid, by Titian; 27. Venus, by the same; 28. Danae, by the same; 29. Portrait of King Charles I. by Vandyke; 30. The Madonna, by Correggio; 31. St Cæcilia, by Raphael; 32. Mary Magdalen, by Guido; 33. Our Saviour appearing to his Mother after his Resurrection, by Guercino; 34. A Mother and Child, by Parmegiano; 35. Cupid Meditating, by Schidoni; 36. Laomedon King of Troy detected by Neptune and Apollo, by Salvator Rosa; 37. The Death of Dido, by Guercino; 38. Venus and Adonis, by Titian; 39. Fortune, by Guido; 40. Cleopatra, by the same; 41. Two Children at School, by Schidoni; 42. Mary Magdalen, by Correggio; 43. Portrait of King Charles I. attended by the marquis of Hamilton, by Vandyke; 44. Queen Henrietta, attended by the Prince of Wales, and holding in her arms the Duke of York, by the same; 45. Apotheosis of the Royal Children, by West; 46. The Annunciation, by Guido; 47. Portrait of Raphael Sancio D'Urbino, by himself; 48. Sappho, by Carlo Dolci; 49. Our Saviour asleep, by Vandyke; 50. St John in the Desert, by Murillo.

STRANGER, in *Law*, denotes a person who is not privy or party to an act. Thus a stranger to a judgement is he to whom a judgement does not belong; in which sense the word stands directly opposed to party or privy.

STRANGLES, in *Farriery*. See that article, N° 481.

STRANGURY, a suppression of urine. See MEDICINE *Index*.

STRAP, among surgeons, a sort of band used to stretch out limbs in the setting of broken or disjointed bones.

STRAP, in a ship, the rope which is spliced about any block, and made with an eye to fasten it anywhere on occasion.

STRAPS, in the manege. The straps of a saddle are small leather straps, nailed to the bows of the saddle, with which we make the girths fast to the saddle.

STRAPADO, or STRAPPADO, a kind of military punishment, wherein the criminals hands being tied behind him, he is hoisted up with a rope to the top of a long piece of wood, and let fall again almost to the ground; so that, by the weight of his body in the shock, his arms are dislocated. Sometimes he is to undergo three strapadoes or more.

STRASBURG, an ancient, large, handsome, and strong city of France, in Alsace, with a population of 40,000. It contains about 200 streets, part of which are very narrow, and most of the houses are built after the ancient taste. However, there are a great number of handsome buildings, such as the hotel of the marshal of France, who is commander of the city; the hotel of the cardinal of Rouen, the bishop's palace, the Jesuits college, the royal hospital, the hotel of Hesse-Darmstadt, the arsenal, the town-house, and the cathedral. It has a wooden bridge over the Rhine, which is thought to be one of the finest in Europe; as is likewise the cathedral church, whose tower is the handsomest in Germany, and the clock is greatly admired by all travellers. Some look upon it as one of the wonders of the world, as the house is allowed to be the finest in Europe. The clock not only shows the hours of the day, but the motion of the sun, moon, and stars. Among other things, there is an angel, which turns an

hour-glass every hour; and the twelve apostles proclaim noon, by each of them striking a blow with a hammer on a bell. There is likewise a cock, which is a piece of clock-work, that crows every hour. There are 700 steps up to the tower or steeple, it being 500 feet high. It was a free and imperial city; but the king of France became master of it in 1681, and greatly augmented the fortifications, though before it had 365 cannon. The inhabitants were formerly Protestants, and carried on a great trade; but most of them have been obliged to embrace the Romish superstition, though there is still a sort of toleration. Such was Strasburg before the French revolution; what it is now we have not leisure to inquire. It is seated on the river Ill, 55 miles north of Basil, 112 south-west of Mentz, and 255 east of Paris. E. Long. 7. 51. N Lat. 48. 35.

STRATA, in *Natural History*, the several beds or layers of different matters whereof the earth is composed. See GEOLOGY.

The strata whereof the earth is composed are so very different in different countries, that it is impossible to say any thing concerning them that may be generally applicable: and indeed the depths to which we can penetrate are so small, that only a very few can be known to us at any rate; those that lie near the centre, or even a great way from it, being for ever hid. One reason why we cannot penetrate to any great depth is, that as we go down the air becomes foul, loaded with pernicious vapours, inflammable air, fixed air, &c. which destroy the miners, and there is no possibility of going on. In many places, however, these vapours become pernicious much sooner than in others, particularly where sulphureous minerals abound, as in mines of metal, coal, &c.

But however great differences there may be among the under strata, the upper one is in some respects the same all over the globe, at least in this respect, that it is fit for the support of vegetables, which the others are not, without long exposure to the air. Properly speaking, indeed, the upper stratum of the earth all round, is composed of the pure vegetable mold, though in many places it is mixed with large quantities of other strata, as clay, sand, gravel, &c.; and hence proceed the differences of soils so well known to those who practise agriculture.

It has been supposed, by some naturalists, that the different strata of which the earth is composed were originally formed at the creation, and have continued in a manner immutable ever since: but this cannot possibly have been the case, since we find that many of the strata are strangely intermixed with each other; the bones of animals both marine and terrestrial are frequently found at great depths in the earth; beds of oyster-shells are found of immense extent in several countries; and concerning these and other shell-fish, it is remarkable, that they are generally found much farther from the surface than the bones or teeth either of marine or terrestrial animals. Neither are the shells or other remains of fish found in those countries adjoining to the seas where they grow naturally, but in the most distant regions. Mr Whitehurst, in his Inquiry into the Original State and Formation of the Earth, has given the following account of many different kinds of animals, whose shells and other remains or *exuviæ* are found in England; though at present the living animals are not to be found except in the East and West Indies.

A CATALOGUE of EXTRANEOUS FOSSILS, showing where they were dug up; also their native Climates. Mostly selected from the curious Cabinet of Mr NEILSON, in King-street, Red-Lion Square.

Their names, and Places where found.	Native Climates.
CHAMBERED NAUTILUS. Sheppy islands; Richmond in Surrey; Sherbone in Dorsetshire, -	*Chinese Ocean, and other Parts of that great sea.*
TEETH OF SHARKS. Sheppy island, Oxfordshire, Middlesex, Surrey, Northamptonshire, -	*East and West Indies.*
SEA-TORTOISE, several kinds; the *Hawkshill, Loggerhead, and Green* species. Sheppy island, -	*West Indies.*
MANGROVE TREE OYSTERS. Sheppy island, - - -	*West Indies.*
COXCOMB TREE OYSTERS. Oxfordshire, Gloucestershire, Dorsetshire, and Hanover, -	*Coast of Guinea.*
VERTEBRÆ *and* PALATES *of the* ORBES. Sheppy island, and many other parts of England, -	*East and West Indies.*
CROCODILE. Germany, Derbyshire, Nottinghamshire, Oxfordshire, and Yorkshire, -	
ALLIGATOR'S TEETH. Oxfordshire, Sheppy island, -	*East and West Indies.*
The BANDED BUCCINUM. Oxfordshire, and the Alps, -	*West Indies.*
The DIPPING-SNAIL, and STAR-FISH. Sheppy island, -	*West Indies.*
TAIL BUCCINUM. Sheppy island, Hordel Cliff, Hampshire, -	*East Indies.*

Nothing has more perplexed those who undertake to form theories of the earth than these appearances. Some have at once boldly asserted, from these and other phenomena, that the world is eternal. Others have had recourse to the universal deluge. Some, among whom is the Count de Buffon, endeavour to prove that the ocean and dry land are perpetually changing places; that for many ages the highest mountains have been covered with water, in consequence of which the marine animals just mentioned were generated in such vast quantities, that the waters will again cover these mountains. the habitable part of the earth become sea, and the sea become dry land as before, &c. Others have imagined that they might be occasioned by volcanoes, earthquakes, &c. which confound the different strata, and often intermix the productions of the sea with those of the dry land.

But for a view of the different strata so far as they are known; as well as for a view of some of the theories which have been proposed to account for the formation and changes of the earth, see GEOLOGY.

Mr Forster has given an account of some of the strata of the South-sea islands, the substance of which may be seen in the following table.

SOUTH GEORGIA.

1. No soil, except in a few crevices of the rocks.

2.

Strata.

2. Ponderous ſlate, with ſome irony particles, in horizontal ſtrata, perpendicularly interſected with veins of quartz.

Southern Iſle of NEW ZEALAND.

1. Fine light black mould, in ſome places nine inches deep, but generally not ſo much.
2. An argillaceous ſubſtance, nearly related to the claſs of TALCONS, turned into earth by the action of the air.
3. The ſame ſubſtance farther indurated, in oblique ſtrata, generally dipping to the ſouth.

EASTER ISLAND.

1. Reddiſh-brown duſty mould, looking as if it had been burnt.
2. Burnt rocks, reſembling ſlags or droſs and other volcanic matters.

MARQUESAS.

1. Clay mixed with mould.
2. An earthy argillaceous ſubſtance mixed with tarras and puzzolana.

OTAHEITE.

The ſhores are coral rock, extending from the reef encircling theſe iſles to the very high water-mark. There begins the ſand, formed in ſome places from ſmall ſhells and rubbed pieces of coral; but in others the ſhores are covered with blackiſh ſand, conſiſting of the former ſort mixed with black, ſometimes glittering, particles of mica, and here and there ſome particles of the refractory iron ores called in England SKIM, the *ferrum micaceum* of Linnæus, and KALL, the *molybdænum ſpuma lupi* of the ſame author. The plains from the ſhores to the foot of the hills are covered with a very fine thick ſtratum of black mould, mixed with the above-mentioned ſand, which the natives manure with ſhells. The firſt and lower range of hills are formed of a red ochreous earth, ſometimes ſo intenſely red, that the natives uſe it to paint their canoes and cloth. The higher hills conſiſt of a hard, compact, and ſtiff clayey ſubſtance, hardening into ſtone when out of the reach of the ſun and air. At the top of the valleys, along the banks of the rivers, are large maſſes of coarſe granite ſtones of various mixtures; in one place are pillars of a grey, ſolid baſaltes; and, in ſeveral others, fragments of black baſaltes.

FRIENDLY ISLANDS and NEW HEBRIDES.

The ſame with the above.

MALLICOLLO.

Yellowiſh clay mixed with common ſand.

TANNA, *a Volcanic Iſland.*

The chief ſtrata here are clay mixed with aluminous earth, interſperſed with lumps of pure chalk. The ſtrata of the clay are about ſix inches, deviating very little from the horizontal line.

NEW CALEDONIA and the *adjacent Iſles.*

The ſhores conſiſt of ſhell-ſand, and particles of quartz; the ſoil in the plains a black mould mixed with this ſand. The ſides of the hills compoſed of a yellow ochreous clay, richly ſpangled with ſmall particles of cat-ſilver, or a whitiſh kind of daze, the *mica argentea* of Linnæus. The higher parts of the hills conſiſt of a ſtone called by the German miners *geſtelſtein*, compoſed of quartz and great lumps of the above cat-ſilver. The latter is ſometimes of an intenſely red or orange colour, by means of an iron ochre.

"From the above account, ſays Mr Forſter, it appears, I think, evidently, that all the high tropical iſles of the South ſea have been ſubject to the action of volcanoes. Pyritical and ſulphureous ſubſtances, together with a few iron-ſtones, and ſome veſtiges of copper, are no doubt found in ſeveral of them: but the mountains of New Caledonia are the moſt likely to contain the richeſt metallic veins; and the ſame opinion, I ſuſpect, may be formed of the mountains in New Zealand."

In the city of Modena in Italy, and for ſome miles round that place, there is the moſt ſingular arrangement of ſtrata perhaps in the whole world. From the ſurface of the ground to the depth of 14 feet, they meet with nothing but the ruins of an ancient city. Being come to that depth, they find paved ſtreets, artificers ſhops, floors of houſes, and ſeveral pieces of inlaid work. After theſe ruins they find a very ſolid earth, which one would think had never been removed; but a little lower they find it black and marſhy, and full of briars. Signior Ramazzini in one place found a heap of wheat entire at the depth of 24 feet; in another, he found filbert-trees with their nuts. At the depth of about 28 feet, they find a bed of chalk, about 11 feet deep, which cuts very eaſily; after this a bed of marſhy earth of about two feet, mixed with ruſhes, leaves, and branches. After this bed comes another of chalk, nearly of the ſame thickneſs; and which ends at the depth of 42 feet. This is followed by another bed of marſhy earth like the former; after which comes a new chalk-bed, but thinner, which alſo has a marſhy bed underneath it. This ends at the depth of 63 feet; after which they find ſand mingled with ſmall gravel, and ſeveral marine ſhells. This ſtratum is uſually about five feet deep, and underneath it is a vaſt reſervoir of water. It is on account of this water that the ſoil is ſo frequently dug, and the ſtrata ſo well known in this part of the world. After coming to the ſandy bottom above-mentioned, the workmen pierce the ground with a terebra or augre, when the water immediately ſprings up with great force, and fills the well to the brim. The flow is perpetual, and neither increaſes by rain, nor decreaſes by drought. Sometimes the augre meets with great trees, which give the workmen much trouble; they alſo ſometimes ſee at the bottom of theſe wells great bones, coals, flints, and pieces of iron.

It has been aſſerted by ſome, that the ſpecific gravity of the ſtrata conſtantly increaſed with the depth from the ſurface. But Dr Leigh, in his Natural Hiſtory of Lancaſhire, ſpeaking of the coal-pits, denies the ſtrata to lie according to the laws of gravitation; obſerving, that the ſtrata there are firſt a bed of marle, then free-ſtone, next iron-ſtone, then coal, or channel mire, then ſome other ſtrata, then coal again, &c. This determined Mr Derham to make a nicer inquiry into the matter: accordingly, in 1712, he cauſed divers places to be bored, laying the ſeveral ſtrata by

themſelves;

Strata || Stratiotes.

themselves; and afterwards determined very carefully their specific gravity. The result was, that in his yard the strata were gradually specifically heavier and heavier the lower and lower they went; but in another place in his fields, he could not perceive any difference in the specific gravities.

Acquainting the Royal Society therewith, their operator Mr Hauksbee was ordered to try the strata of a coal pit, which he did to the depth of 30 strata: the thickness and specific gravity of each whereof he gives us in a table in the Philosophical Transactions; and from the whole makes this inference, that it evidently appears the gravities of the several strata are in no manner of order, but purely casual, as if mixed by chance.

Vol. xxvii. p. 541.

STRATAGEM, in the art of war, any device for deceiving and surprising an enemy. The ancients dealt very much in stratagems: the moderns wage war more openly, and on the square. Frontinus has made a collection of the ancient stratagems of war.

STRATEGUS, στρατηγος, in antiquity, an officer among the Athenians, whereof there were two chosen yearly, to command the troops of the state.

Plutarch says, there was one chosen from out of each tribe; but Pollux seems to say they were chosen indifferently out of the people. The people themselves made the choice; and that on the last day of the year, in a place called *Pnyx*. The two *strategi* did not command together, but took their turns day by day; as we find from Herodotus and Cornelius Nepos. Sometimes indeed, as when a person was found of merit vastly superior, and exceedingly famed in war, the command was given to him alone: but it was ever a rule not to put any person in the office but whose estate was in Attica, and who had children, that there might be some hostages and securities for his conduct and fidelity. Constantine the Great, besides many other privileges granted to the city of Athens, honoured its chief magistrate with the title of Μεγας Στρατηγος, *Magnus Dux*.

STRATH, in the Scottish language, signifies a long narrow valley, with a river running along the bottom.

STRATHEARN, a beautiful and extensive valley in Perthshire, bounded on the north by the lofty ridge of mountains called the *Grampians*, and on the south by the Ochils, which are rounded on the tops and covered with verdure. It is called *Strathearn* from the river Earn, which runs through the middle of it from west to east for about 30 miles. On each side of the banks of this beautiful stream are many villages and country-seats distinguished for romantic situations. Were we to single out any of the villages, we would mention Crieff, which stands on a fine sloping ground on the north side of the Earn, and has been much admired by travellers for its situation, and the variety, contrast, singularity, and beauty of the prospect which it affords.

STRATHNAVER, a subdivision or district of the county of Sutherland in Scotland; bounded on the north by the ocean, on the east by Caithness, on the south by Sutherland properly so called, and on the west partly by Ross and partly by the ocean.

STRATIOTES, WATER-SOLDIER, a genus of plants belonging to the class polyandria. See BOTANY *Index*.

Strato || Strength of Materials.

STRATO, a philosopher of Lampsacus, disciple and successor in the school of Theophrastus, about 248 years before the Christian era. He applied himself with uncommon industry to the study of nature; and after the most mature investigations, he supported that nature was inanimate, and that there was no god but nature. (See *PLASTIC Nature*). He was appointed preceptor to Ptolemy Philadelphus, who not only revered his abilities and learning, but also rewarded his labours with unbounded liberality. He wrote different treatises, all now lost.

STRAWBERRY. See FRAGARIA, BOTANY *Index*. *STRAWBERRY-Tree*. See ARBUTUS, BOTANY *Index*.

STRENGTH OF MATERIALS, in *Mechanics*, is a subject of so much importance, that in a nation so eminent as this for invention and ingenuity in all species of manufactures, and in particular so distinguished for its improvements in machinery of every kind, it is somewhat singular that no writer has treated it in the detail which its importance and difficulty demands. The man of science who visits our great manufactories is delighted with the ingenuity which he observes in every part, the innumerable inventions which come even from individual artisans, and the determined purpose of improvement and refinement which he sees in every workshop. Every cotton mill appears an academy of mechanical science; and mechanical invention is spreading from these fountains over the whole kingdom: But the philosopher is mortified to see this ardent spirit so cramped by ignorance of principle, and many of these original and brilliant thoughts obscured and clogged with needless and even hurtful additions, and a complication of machinery which checks improvement even by its appearance of ingenuity. There is nothing in which this want of scientific education, this ignorance of principle, is so frequently observed as in the injudicious proportion of the parts of machines and other mechanical structures; proportions and forms of parts in which the strength and position are nowise regulated by the strains to which they are exposed, and where repeated failures have been the only lessons.

Importance of the subject.

It cannot be otherwise. We have no means of instruction, except two very short and abstracted treatises of the late Mr Emerson on the strength of materials. We do not recollect a performance in our language from which our artists can get information. Treatises written expressly on different branches of mechanical arts are totally silent on this, which is the basis and *only principle* of their performances. Who would imagine that PRICE'S BRITISH CARPENTER, the work of the first reputation in this country, and of which the sole aim is to teach the carpenter to erect solid and durable structures, does not contain one proposition or one reason by which one form of a thing can be shown to be stronger or weaker than another? We doubt very much if one carpenter in an hundred can give a reason to convince his own mind that a joist is stronger when laid on its edge than when laid on its broad side. We speak in this strong manner in hopes of exciting some man of science to publish a system of instruction on this subject. The limits of our Work will not admit of a detail: but we think it necessary to point out the leading principles, and to give the traces of that systematic connection by which all the knowledge already possessed of this subject may be brought

Strength of Materials.

brought together and properly arranged. This we shall now attempt in as brief a manner as we are able.

2 Strength of materials arises from cohesion.

The strength of materials arises immediately or ultimately from the cohesion of the parts of bodies. Our examination of this property of tangible matter has as yet been very partial and imperfect, and by no means enables us to apply mathematical calculations with precision and success. The various modifications of cohesion, in its different appearances of perfect softness, plasticity, ductility, elasticity, hardness, have a mighty influence on the strength of bodies, but are hardly susceptible of measurement. Their texture also, whether uniform like glass and ductile metals, crystalized or granulated like other metals and freestone, or fibrous like timber, is a circumstance no less important; yet even here, although we derive some advantage from remarking to which of these forms of aggregation a substance belongs, the aid is but small. All we can do in this want of general principles is to make experiments on every class of bodies. Accordingly philosophers have endeavoured to instruct the public in this particular. The Royal Society of London at its very first institution made many experiments at their meetings, as may be seen in the first registers of the Society *. Several individuals have added their experiments. The most numerous collection in detail is by Muschenbroek, professor of natural philosophy at Leyden. Part of it was published by himself in his *Essais de Physique*, in two vols. 4to; but the full collection is to be found in his System of Natural Philosophy, published after his death by Lulofs, in three vols 4to. This was translated from the Low Dutch into French by Sigaud de la Fond, and published at Paris in 1769, and is a prodigious collection of physical knowledge of all kinds, and may almost suffice for a library of natural philosophy. But this collection of experiments on the cohesion of bodies is not of that value which one expects. We presume that they were carefully made and faithfully narrated; but they were made on such small specimens, that the unavoidable natural inequalities of growth or texture produced irregularities in the results which bore too great a proportion to the whole quantities observed. We may make the same remark on the experiments of Couplet, Pitot, De la Hire, Du Hamel, and others of the French academy. In short, if we except the experiments of Buffon on the strength of timber, made at the public expence on a large scale, there is nothing to be met with from which we can obtain absolute measures which may be employed with confidence; and there is nothing in the English language except a simple lift by Emerson, which is merely a set of affirmations, without any narration of circumstances, to enable us to judge of the validity of his conclusions: but the character of Mr Emerson, as a man of knowledge and of integrity, gives even to these assertions a considerable value.

3 Experiments to ascertain it.

* See Birche's *History*, and Hucke's *Mathematical Collections*.

4 Rendered useful by generalization.

But to make use of any experiments, there must be employed some general principle by which we can generalize their results. They will otherwise be only narrations of detached facts. We must have some notion of that intermedium, by the intervention of which an external force applied to one part of a lever, joist, or pillar, occasions a strain on a distant part. This can be nothing but the cohesion between the parts. It is this connecting force which is brought into action, or, as we more shortly express it, excited. This action is manifested in every part by the laws of mechanics. It is this action which is what we call the *strength* of that part, and its effect is the strain on the adjoining parts; and so thus it is the same force, differently viewed, that constitutes both the strain and the strength. When we consider it in the light of a resistance to fracture, we call it *strength*.

Strength defined.

We call every thing a *force* which we observe to be ever accompanied by a change of motion; or, more strictly speaking, we infer the presence and agency of a force wherever we observe the state of things in respect of motion different from what we know to be the result of the action of all the forces which we know to act on the body. Thus when we observe a rope prevent a body from falling, we infer a moving force inherent in the rope with as much confidence as when we observe it drag the body along the ground. The *immediate action* of this force is undoubtedly exerted between the immediately adjoining parts of the rope. The immediate effect is the keeping the particles of the rope together. They ought to separate by any external force drawing the ends of the rope contrarywise; and we ascribe their not doing so to a mechanical force really opposing this external force. When desired to give it a name, we name it from what we conceive to be its effect, and therefore its characteristic, and we call it COHESION. This is merely a name for the fact; but it is the same thing in all our denominations. We know nothing of the causes but in the effects; and our name for the cause is in fact the name of the effect, which is COHESION. We mean nothing else by gravitation or magnetism. What do we mean when we say that Newton understood thoroughly the nature of gravitation, of the force of gravitation; or that Franklin understood the nature of the electric force? Nothing but this: Newton considered with patient sagacity the general facts of gravitation, and has described and classed them with the utmost precision. In like manner, we shall understand the nature of cohesion when we have discovered with equal generality the laws of cohesion, or general facts which are observed in the appearances, and when we have described and classed them with equal accuracy.

6 Causes known only from their effects.

Let us therefore attend to the more simple and obvious phenomena of cohesion, and mark with care every circumstance of resemblance by which they may be classed. Let us receive these as the laws of cohesion, characteristic of its supposed cause, the force of cohesion. We cannot pretend to enter on this vast research. The modifications are innumerable: and it would require the penetration of more than Newton to detect the circumstance of similarity amidst millions of discriminating circumstances. Yet this is the only way of discovering which are the primary facts characteristic of the force, and which are the modifications. The study is immense, but it is by no means desperate; and we entertain great hopes that it will ere long be successfully prosecuted: but, in our particular predicament, we must content ourselves with selecting such general laws as seem to give us the most immediate information of the circumstances that must be attended to by the mechanician in his constructions, that he may unite strength with simplicity, economy, and energy.

1. Then, it is a matter of fact that all bodies are in a certain

Strength of Materials.

7 All bodies elastic.

certain degree perfectly elastic; that is, when their form or bulk is changed by certain moderate compressions or distractions, it requires the continuance of the changing force to continue the body in this new state; and when the force is removed, the body recovers its original form. We limit the assertion to *certain moderate* changes: For instance, take a lead wire of one-fifteenth of an inch in diameter and ten feet long; fix one end firmly to the ceiling, and let the wire hang perpendicular; affix to the lower end an index like the hand of a watch; on some stand immediately below let there be a circle divided into degrees, with its centre corresponding to the lower point of the wire: now turn this index twice round, and thus twist the wire. When the index is let go, it will turn backwards again, by the wire's untwisting itself, and make almost four revolutions before it stops; after which it twists and untwists many times, the index going backwards and forwards round the circle, diminishing however its arch of twist each time, till at last it settles precisely in its original position. This may be repeated for ever. Now, in this motion, every part of the wire partakes equally of the twist. The particles are stretched, require force to keep them in their state of extension, and recover completely their relative positions. These are all the characters of what the mechanician calls *perfect* elasticity. This is a quality quite familiar in many cases; as in glass, tempered steel, &c. but was thought incompetent to lead, which is generally considered as having little or no elasticity. But we make the assertion in the most general terms, with the limitation to moderate derangement of form. We have made the same experiment on a thread of pipe-clay, made by forcing soft clay through the small hole of a syringe by means of a screw; and we found it more elastic than the lead wire: for a thread of one-twentieth of an inch diameter and seven feet long allowed the index to make two turns, and yet completely recovered its first position.

2. But if we turn the index of the lead wire four times round, and let it go again, it untwists again in the same manner, but it makes little more than four turns back again; and after many oscillations it finally stops in a position almost two revolutions removed from its original position. It has now acquired a new arrangement of parts, and this new arrangement is permanent like the former; and, what is of particular moment, it is perfectly elastic. This change is familiarly known by the denomination of a SET. The wire is said to have TAKEN A SET. When we attend minutely to the procedure of nature in this phenomenon, we find that the particles have as it were slid on each other, still cohering, and have taken a new position, in which their connecting forces are in equilibrio: and in this change of relative situation, it appears that the connecting forces which maintained the particles in their first situation were not in equilibrio in some position intermediate between that of the first and that of the last form. The force required for changing this first form augmented with the change, but only to a certain degree; and during this process the connecting forces always tended to the recovery of this first form. But after the change of mutual position has passed a certain magnitude, the union has been partly destroyed, and the particles have been brought into new situations; such, that the forces which now connect each with its neighbour tend, not to the recovery of the first arrangement, but to push them farther from it, into a new situation, to which they now verge, and require force to prevent them from acquiring. The wire is now in fact again perfectly elastic; that is, the forces which now connect the particles with their neighbours augment to a certain degree as the derangement from this new position augments. This is not reasoning from any theory. It is narrating facts, on which a theory is to be founded. What we have been just now saying is evidently a description of that sensible form of tangible matter which we call *ductility*. It has every gradation of variety, from the softness of butter to the firmness of gold. All these bodies have some elasticity; but we say they are not perfectly elastic, because they do not completely recover their original form when it has been greatly damaged. The whole gradation may be most distinctly observed in a piece of glass or hard sealing wax. In the ordinary form glass is perhaps the most completely elastic body that we know, and may be bent till just ready to snap, and yet completely recovers its first form, and takes no set whatever; but when heated to such a degree as just to be visible in the dark, it loses its brittleness, and becomes so tough that it cannot be broken by any blow; but it is no longer elastic, takes any set, and keeps it. When more heated, it becomes as plastic as clay; but in this state is remarkably distinguished from clay by a quality which we may call VISCIDITY, which is something like elasticity, of which clay and other bodies purely plastic exhibit no appearance. This is the joint operation of strong adhesion and softness. When a rod of perfectly soft glass is suddenly stretched a little, it does not at once take the shape which it acquires after some little time. It is owing to this, that in taking the impression of a seal, if we take off the seal while the wax is yet very hot, the sharpness of the impression is destroyed immediately. Each part drawing its neighbour, and each part yielding, the prominent parts are pulled down and blunted, and the sharp hollows are pulled upwards and also blunted. The seal must be kept on till all has become not only stiff but hard.

Strength of Materials.

8 What is meant by *set*.

9 Ductility.

10 Viscidity.

11 Observed in all homogeneous plastic bodies.

This viscidity is to be observed in all plastic bodies which are homogeneous. It is not observed in clay, because it is not homogeneous, but consists of hard particles of argillaceous earth sticking together by their attraction for water. Something like it might be made of finely powdered glass and a clammy fluid such as turpentine. Viscidity has all degrees of softness till it degenerates to ropy fluidity like that of olive oil. Perhaps something of it may be found even in the most perfect fluid that we are acquainted with, as we observed in the experiments for ascertaining specific gravity.

There is in a late volume of the Philosophical Transactions a narrative of experiments, by which it appears that the thread of the spider is an exception to our first general law, and that it is perfectly ductile. It is there asserted, that a long thread of goffamer, furnished with an index, takes any position whatever; and that though the index be turned round any number of times (even many hundreds), it has no tendency to recover its first form. The thread takes completely any set whatever. We have not had an opportunity of repeating this experiment, but we have distinctly observed a phenomenon totally inconsistent with it. If a fibre of goffamer about an inch long be held by the end horizontally, it bends downward

Strength of Materials.

downward in a curve like a ſlender ſlip of whalebone or a hair. If totally devoid of elaſticity, and perfectly indifferent to any ſet, it would hang down perpendicularly without any curvature.

When ductility and elaſticity are combined in different proportions, an immenſe variety of ſenſible modes of aggregation may be produced. Some degree of both are probably to be obſerved in all bodies of complex conſtitution; that is, which conſiſt of particles made up of many different kinds of atoms. Such a conſtitution of a body muſt afford many ſituations permanent, but eaſily deranged.

In all theſe changes of diſpoſition which take place among the particles of a ductile body, the particles are at ſuch diſtance that they ſtill cohere. The body may be ſtretched a little; and on removing the extending force, the body ſhrinks into its firſt form. It alſo reſiſts moderate compreſſions; and when the compreſſing force is removed, the body ſwells out again. Now the corpuſcular *fact* here is, that the particles are acted on by attractions and repulſions, which balance each other when no external force is acting on the body, and which augment as the particles are made, by any external cauſe, to recede from this ſituation of mutual inactivity; for ſince force is requiſite to produce either the dilatation or the compreſſion, and to maintain it, we are obliged, by the conſtitution of our minds, to infer that it is oppoſed by a force accompanying or inherent in every particle of dilatable or compreſſible matter; and as this neceſſity of employing force to produce a change indicates the agency of theſe corpuſcular forces, and marks their kind, according as the tendencies of the particles appear to be toward each other in dilatation, or from each other in compreſſion; ſo it alſo meaſures the degrees of their intenſity. Should it require three times the force to produce a double compreſſion, we muſt reckon the mutual repulſions triple when the compreſſion is doubled; and ſo in other inſtances. We ſee from all this that the phenomena of cohеſion indicate ſome relation between the centres of the particles. To diſcover this relation is the great problem in corpuſcular mechaniſm, as it was in the Newtonian inveſtigation of the force of gravitation. Could we diſcover this law of action between the corpuſcles with the ſame certainty and diſtinctneſs, we might with equal confidence ſay what will be the reſult of any poſition which we give to the particles of bodies; but this is beyond our hopes. The law of gravitation is ſo ſimple, that the diſcovery or detection of it amid the variety of celeſtial phenomena required but one ſtep; and in its own nature its poſſible combinations ſtill do not greatly exceed the powers of human reſearch. One is almoſt diſpoſed to ſay that the Supreme Being has exhibited it to our reaſoning powers as ſufficient to employ with ſucceſs our utmoſt efforts, but not ſo abſtruſe as to diſcourage us from the noble attempt. It ſeems to be otherwiſe with reſpect to cohеſion. Mathematics informs us, that if it deviates ſenſibly from the law of gravitation, the ſimpleſt combinations will make the joint action of ſeveral particles an almoſt impenetrable myſtery. We muſt therefore content ourſelves, for a long time to come, with a careful obſervation of the ſimpleſt caſes that we can propoſe, and with the diſcovery of ſecondary laws of action, in which many particles combine their influence. In purſuance of this plan, we obſerve,

12 Particles acted on by attractions and repulſions

13 The great problem in corpuſcular mechaniſm.

3. That whatever is the ſituation of the particles of a body with reſpect to each other, when in a quieſcent ſtate, they are kept in theſe ſituations by the balance of oppoſite forces. This cannot be refuſed, nor can we form to ourſelves any other notion of the ſtate of the particles of a body. Whether we ſuppoſe the ultimate particles to be of certain magnitudes and ſhapes, touching each other in ſingle points of cohеſion; or whether we (with Boſcovich) conſider them as at a diſtance from each other, and acting on each other by attractions and repulſions—we muſt acknowledge, in the firſt place, that the centres of the particles (by whoſe mutual diſtances we muſt eſtimate the diſtance of the particles) may and do vary their diſtances from each other. What elſe can we ſay when we obſerve a body increaſe in length, in breadth, and in thickneſs, by heating it, or when we ſee it diminiſh in all theſe dimenſions by an external compreſſion? A particle, therefore, ſituated in the midſt of many others, and remaining in that ſituation, muſt be conceived as maintained in it by the mutual balancing of all the forces which connect it with its neighbours. It is like a ball kept in its place by the oppoſite action of two ſprings. This illuſtration merits a more particular application. Suppoſe a number of balls ranged on the table in the angles of equilateral triangles, and that each ball is connected with the ſix which lie around it by means of an elaſtic wire curled like a cork-ſcrew; ſuppoſe ſuch another ſtratum of balls above this, and parallel to it, and ſo placed that each ball of the upper ſtratum is perpendicularly over the centre of the equilateral triangle below, and let theſe be connected with the balls of the under ſtratum by ſimilar ſpiral wires. Let there be a third and a fourth, and any number of ſuch ſtrata, all connected in the ſame manner. It is plain that this may extend to any ſize and fill any ſpace.—Now let this aſſemblage of balls be firmly contemplated by the imagination, and be ſuppoſed to ſhrink continually in all its dimenſions, till the balls, and their diſtances from each other, and the connecting wires, all vaniſh from the ſight as diſcrete individual objects. All this is very conceivable. It will now appear like a ſolid body, having length, breadth, and thickneſs; it may be compreſſed, and will again reſume its dimenſions; it may be ſtretched, and will again ſhrink; it will move away when ſtruck; in ſhort, it will not differ in its ſenſible appearance from a ſolid elaſtic body. Now when this body is in a ſtate of compreſſion, for inſtance, it is evident that any one of the balls is at reſt, in conſequence of the mutual balancing of the actions of all the ſpiral wires which connect it with thoſe around it. It will greatly conduce to the full underſtanding of all that follows to recur to this illuſtration. The analogy or reſemblance between the effects of this conſtitution of things and the effects of the corpuſcular forces is very great; and wherever it obtains, we may ſafely draw concluſions from what we know would be the condition of a body of common tangible matter. We ſhall juſt give one inſtructive example, and then have done with this hypothetical body. We can ſuppoſe it of a long ſhape, reſting on one point; we can ſuppoſe two weights A, B, ſuſpended at the extremities, and the whole in equilibrio. We commonly expreſs this ſtate of things by ſaying that A and B are in equilibrio. This is very inaccurate. A is in fact in equilibrio with the united action of all the ſprings which connect the ball to which it is applied with

Strength of Materials.

14 Particles kept in their places by a balance of forces.

15 Illuſtration of this propoſition.

16 By example.

Strength of Materials.

with the adjoining balls. These springs are brought into action, and each is in equilibrio with the joint action of all the rest. Thus through the whole extent of the hypothetical body, the springs are brought into action in a way and in a degree which mathematics can easily investigate. We need not do this: it is enough for our purpose that our imagination readily discovers that some springs are stretched, others are compressed, and that a pressure is excited on the middle point of support, and the support exerts a reaction which precisely balances it; and the other weight is, in like manner, in immediate equilibrio with the equivalent of the actions of all the springs which connect the last ball with its neighbours. Now take the analogical or resembling case, an oblong piece of solid matter, resting on a fulcrum, and loaded with two weights in equilibrio. For the actions of the connecting springs substitute the corpuscular forces, and the result will resemble that of the hypothesis.

Now as there is something that is at least analogous to a change of distance of the particles, and a concomitant change of the intensity of the connecting forces, we may express this in the same way that we are accustomed to do in similar cases. Let A and B (fig. 1.) represent the centres of two particles of a coherent elastic body in their quiescent inactive state, and let us consider only the mechanical condition of B. The body may be stretched. In this case the distance A B of the particles may become A C. In this state there is something which makes it necessary to employ a force to keep the particles at this distance. C has a tendency towards A, or we may say that A attracts C. We may represent the magnitude of this tendency of C *towards* A, or this attraction of A, by a line C *c* perpendicular to A C. Again, the body may be compressed, and the distance A B may become A D. Something obliges us to employ force to continue this compression; and D tends *from* A, or A appears to *repel* D. The intensity of this tendency or repulsion may be represented by another perpendicular D *d*; and, to represent the different directions of these tendencies, or the different nature of these actions, we may set D *d* on the opposite side of A B. It is in this manner that the Abbé Boscovich has represented the actions of corpuscular forces in his celebrated Theory of Natural Philosophy. Newton had said, that, as the great movements of the solar system were regulated by forces operating at a distance, and varying with the distance, so he strongly suspected (*quide suspicor*) that all the phenomena of cohesion, with all its modifications in the different sensible forms of aggregation, and in the phenomena of chemistry and physiology, resulted from the similar agency of forces varying with the distance of the particles. The learned Jesuit pursued this thought; and has shown, that if we suppose an ultimate atom of matter endowed with powers of attraction and repulsion, varying, both in kind and degree, with the distance, and if this force be the same in every atom, it may be regulated by such a relation to the distance from the neighbouring atom, that a collection of such may have all the sensible appearance of bodies in their different forms of solids, liquids, and vapours, elastic or unelastic, and endowed with all the properties which we perceive, by whose immediate operation the phenomena of motion by impulse, and all the phenomena of chemistry, and of animal and vegetable economy, may be produced. He shows, that notwithstanding a perfect simplicity in this atomical constitution, there will result from this union all that unspeakable variety of form and property which diversify and embellish the face of nature. We shall take another opportunity of giving such an account of this celebrated work as it deserves. We mention it only, by the bye, as far as a general notion of it will be of some service on the present occasion. For this purpose, we just observe that Boscovich conceives a particle of any individual species of matter to consist of an unknown number of particles of simpler constitution; each of which particles, in their turn, is compounded of particles still more simply constituted, and so on through an unknown number of orders, till we arrive at the simplest possible constitution of a particle of tangible matter, susceptible of length, breadth, and thickness, and necessarily consisting of four atoms of matter. And he shows that the more complex we suppose the constitution of a particle, the more must the sensible qualities of the aggregate resemble the observed qualities of tangible bodies. In particular, he shows how a particle may be so constituted, that although it act on one other particle of the same kind through a considerable interval, the interposition of a third particle of the same kind may render it totally, or almost totally, inactive; and therefore an assemblage of such particles would form such a fluid as air. All these curious inferences are made with uncontrovertible evidence; and the greatest encouragement is thus given to the mathematical philosopher to hope, that by cautious and patient proceeding in this way, we may gradually approach to a knowledge of the laws of cohesion, that will not shun a comparison even with the *Principia* of Newton. No step can be made in this investigation, but by observing with care, and generalizing with judgement, the phenomena, which are abundantly numerous, and much more at our command than those of the great and sensible motions of bodies. Following this plan, we observe,

Plate DXI. Fig. 1.

17 How Boscovich represents the action of corpuscular forces.

18 Every body compressible and dilatable.

4. It is matter of fact, that every body has some degree of compressibility and dilatability; and when the changes of dimension are so moderate that the body completely recovers its original dimensions on the cessation of the changing force, the extensions or compressions are sensibly proportional to the extending or compressing forces: and therefore *the connecting forces are proportional to the distances of the particles from their quiescent, neutral, or inactive positions.* This seems to have been first viewed as a law of nature by the penetrating eye of Dr Robert Hooke, one of the most eminent philosophers of the last century. He published a cipher, which he said contained the theory of springiness and of the motions of bodies by the action of springs. It was this, *ceiiinosssttuu.*—When explained in his dissertation, published some years after, it was *ut tensio sic vis.* This is precisely the proposition just now asserted as a general fact, a law of nature. This dissertation is full of curious observations of facts in support of his assertion. In his application to the motion of bodies he gives his noble discovery of the balance-spring of a watch, which is founded on this law. The spring, as it is more and more coiled up, or unwound, by the motion of the balance, acts on it with a force proportional to the distance of the balance from its quiescent position. The balance therefore is acted on by an accelerating force, which varies in the same manner as the force of gravity

19 Law nature discovered by Dr Hooke.

Strength of Materials.

gravity acting on a pendulum swinging in a cycloid. Its vibrations therefore must be performed in equal time, whether they are wide or narrow. In the same dissertation Hooke mentions all the facts which John Bernoulli afterwards adduced in support of Leibnitz's whimsical doctrine of the force of bodies in motion, or the doctrine of the *vires vivæ*; a doctrine which Hooke might justly have claimed as his own, had he not seen its futility.

20 And confirmed by the experiments of others.

Experiments made since the time of Hooke show that this law is strictly true in the extent to which we have limited it, viz. in all the changes of form which will be completely undone by the elasticity of the body. It is nearly true to a much greater extent. James Bernoulli, in his dissertation on the elastic curve, relates some experiments of his own, which seem to deviate considerably from it; but on close examination they do not. The finest experiments are those of Coulomb, published in some late volumes of the memoirs of the Academy of Paris. He suspended balls by wires, and observed their motions of oscillation, which he found accurately corresponding with this law.

This we shall find to be a very important fact in the doctrine of the strength of bodies, and we desire the reader to make it familiar to his mind. If we apply to this our manner of expressing these forces by perpendicular ordinates C *c*, D *d* (*fig.* 1.), we must take other situations E, F, of the particle B, and draw E *e*, F *f*; and we must have D *d* : F *f* = BD : BF, or C *c* : E *e* = BC : BE. In such a supposition F *d* B *c e* must be a straight line. But we shall have abundant evidence by and bye that this cannot be strictly true, and that the line B *c e* which limits the ordinates expressing the attractive forces becomes concave towards the line ABE, and that the part B *d f* is convex towards it. All that can be safely concluded from the experiments hitherto made is, that *to a certain extent* the forces, both attractive and repulsive, are *sensibly* proportional to the dilatations and compressions. For,

21 When a body is much dilated, a small addition of force will increase its dilatation.

5. It is universally observed, that when the dilatations have proceeded a certain length, a less addition of force is sufficient to increase the dilatation in the same degree. This is always observed when the body has been so far stretched that it takes a set, and does not completely recover its form. The like may be generally observed in compressions. Most persons will recollect, that in violently stretching an elastic cord, it becomes suddenly weaker, or more easily stretched. But these phenomena do not positively prove a diminution of the corpuscular force acting on one particle: It more probably arises from the disunion of some particles, whose action contributed to the whole or sensible effect. And in compressions we may suppose something of the same kind; for when we compress a body in one direction, it commonly bulges out in another; and in cases of very violent action some particles may be disunited, whose transverse action had formerly balanced *part* of the compressing force. For the reader will see on reflection, that since the compression in one direction causes the body to bulge out in the transverse direction; and since this bulging out is in opposition to the transverse forces of attraction, it must employ some part of the compressing force. And the common appearances are in perfect uniformity with this conception of things. When we press a bit of dryish clay, it swells out and cracks transversely. When a pillar of wood is overloaded, it swells out, and small crevices appear in the direction of the fibres. After this it will not bear half of the load. This the carpenters call CRIPPLING; and a knowledge of the circumstances which modify it is of great importance, and enables us to understand some very paradoxical appearances, as will be shown by and bye.

Strength of Materials.

This partial disuniting of particles formerly cohering is, we imagine, the chief reason why the totality of the forces which really oppose an external strain does not increase in the proportion of the extensions and compressions. But sufficient evidence will also be given that the forces which would connect one particle with one other particle do not augment in the accurate proportion of the change of distance; that in extensions they in crease more slowly, and in compressions more rapidly.

22 Ductility another deviation.

But there is another cause of this deviation perhaps equally effectual with the former. Most bodies manifest some degree of ductility. Now what is this? The fact is, that the parts have taken a new arrangement, in which they again cohere. Therefore, in the passage to this new arrangement, the sensible forces, which are the joint result of many corpuscular forces, begin to respect this new arrangement instead of the former. This must change the simple law of corpuscular force, characteristic of the particular species of matter under examination. It does not require much reflection to convince us that the possible arrangements which the particles of a body may acquire, without appearing to change their nature, must be more numerous according as the particles are of a more complex constitution; and it is reasonable to suppose that the constitution even of the most simple kind of matter that we are acquainted with is exceedingly complex. Our microscopes show us animals so minute, that a heap of them must appear to the naked eye an uniform mass with a grain finer than that of the finest marble or razor hone; and yet each of these has not only limbs, but bones, muscular fibres, blood-vessels, fibres, and a blood consisting, in all probability, of globules organised and complex like our own. The imagination is here lost in wonder; and nothing is left us but to adore inconceivable art and wisdom, and to exult in the thought that we are the only spectators of this beautiful scene who can derive pleasure from the view. What is trodden under foot with indifference, even by the half-reasoning elephant, may be made by us the source of the purest and most unmixed pleasure. But let us proceed to observe,

23 The forces which connect the particles of tangible bodies change by a change of distance.

6. That the forces which connect the particles of tangible bodies change by a change of distance, not only in degree, but also in kind. The particle B (*fig.* 1.) is attracted by A when in the situation C or E. It is repelled by it when at D or F. It is not affected by it when in the situation B. The reader is requested carefully to remark, that this is not an inference founded on the authority of our mathematical figure. The figure is an expression (to assist the imagination) of facts in nature. It requires no force to keep the particles of a body in their quiescent situations: but if they are separated by stretching the body, they endeavour (pardon the figurative expression) to come together again. If they are brought nearer by compression, they endeavour to recede. This endeavour is manifested by the necessity of employing force to maintain the extension or condentation; and we represent this by the different position

Strength of Materials.

of our lines. But this is not all: the particle B, which is repelled by A when in the situation F or D, is neutral when at B, and is attracted when at C or E, may be placed at such a distance AG from A greater than AB that it shall be again repelled, or at such a distance AH that it shall again be attracted; and these alterations may be repeated again and again. This is curious and important, and requires something more than a bare assertion for its proof.

24 Light alternately attracted and repelled.

In the article OPTICS we mentioned the most curious and valuable observations of Sir Isaac Newton, by which it appears that light is thus alternately attracted and repelled by bodies. The rings of colour which appear between the object glasses of long telescopes showed, that in the small interval of $\frac{1}{70000}$th of an inch, there are at least an hundred such changes observable, and that it is highly probable that these alternations extend to a much greater distance. At one of these distances the light actually converges towards the solid matter of the glass, which we express shortly, by saying that it is attracted by it, and that at the next distance it declines from the glass, or is repelled by it. The same thing is more simply inferred from the phenomena of light passing by the edges of knives and other opaque bodies. We refer the reader to the experiments themselves, the detail being too long for this place; and we request him to consider them minutely and attentively, and to form distinct notions of the inferences drawn from them. And we desire it to be remarked, that although Sir Isaac, in his discussion, always considers light as a set of corpuscles moving in free space, and obeying the actions of external forces like any other matter, the particular conclusion in which we are just now interested does not at all depend on this notion of the nature of light. Should we, with Des Cartes or Huygens, suppose light to be the undulation of an elastic medium, the conclusion will be the same. The undulations at certain distances are disturbed by forces directed towards the body, and at a greater distance, the disturbing forces tend *from* the body.

25 The same alternations of attraction and repulsion observable in the particles of other bodies, as glass.

But the same alternations of attraction and repulsion may be observed between the particles of common matter. If we take a piece of very flat and well-polished glass, such as is made for the horizon glasses of a good Hadley's quadrant, and if we wrap round it a fibre of silk as it comes from the cocoon, taking care that the fibre nowhere cross another, and then press this pretty hard on such another piece of glass, it will lift it up and keep it suspended. The particles therefore of the one do most certainly attract those of the other, and this at a distance equal to the thickness of the silk fibre. This is nearly the limit; and it sometimes requires a considerable pressure to produce the effect. The pressure is effectual only by compressing the silk fibre, and thus diminishing the distance between the glass plates. This adhesion cannot be attributed to the pressure of the atmosphere, because there is nothing to hinder the air from insinuating itself between the plates, since they are separated by the silk. Besides, the experiment succeeds equally well under the receiver of an air-pump. This most valuable experiment was first made by Huygens, who reported it to the Royal Society. It is narrated in the Philosophical Transactions, N° 86.

Here then is an attraction acting, like gravity, at a distance. But take away the silk fibre, and try to make the glasses touch each other, and we shall find a very great force necessary. By Newton's experiments it appears, that unless the prismatic colours begin to appear between the glasses, they are at least $\frac{1}{800}$th of an inch asunder or more. Now we know that a very considerable force is necessary for producing these colours, and that the more we press the glasses together the more rings of colours appear. It also appears from Newton's measures, that the difference of distance between the glasses where each of these colours appear is about the 89,000th part of an inch. We know farther, that when we have produced the last appearance of a greasy or pearly colour, and then augment the pressure, making it about a thousand pounds on the square inch, all colours vanish, and the two pieces of glass seem to make one transparent undistinguishable mass. They appear now to have no air between them, or to be in mathematical contact. But another fact shows this conclusion to be premature. The same circles of colours appear in the top of a soap bubble; and as it grows thinner at top, there appears an unreflecting spot in the middle. We have the greatest probability therefore that the perfect transparency in the middle of the two glasses does not arise from their being in contact, but because the thickness of air between them is too small in that place for the reflection of light. Nay, Newton expressly found no reflection where the thickness was $\frac{2}{3}$ths or more of the $\frac{1}{89000}$th part of an inch.

All this while the glasses are strongly repelling each other, for great pressure is necessary for continuing the appearance of those colours, and they vanish in succession as the pressure is diminished. This vanishing of the colours is a proof that the glasses are moving off from each other, or repelling each other. But we can put an end to this repulsion by very strong pressure, and at the same time sliding the glasses on each other. We do not pretend to account for this effect of the sliding motion; but the fact is, that by so doing, the glasses will cohere with very great force, so that we shall break them by any attempt to pull them asunder. It commonly happens (at least it did so with us), that in this sliding compression of two smooth flat plates of glass they scratch and mutually destroy each other's surface. It is also worth remarking, that different kinds of glass exhibit different properties in this respect. Flint glass will attract even though a silk fibre lies double between them, and they much more readily cohere by this sliding pressure.

Here then are two distances at which the plates of glass attract each other; namely, when the silk fibre is interposed, and when they are forced together with this sliding motion. And in any intermediate situation they repel each other. We see the same thing in other solid bodies. Two pieces of lead made perfectly clean, may be made to cohere by grinding them together in the same manner. It is in this way that pretty ornaments of silver are united to iron. The piece is scraped clean, and a small bit of silver like a fish scale is laid on. The die which is to strike it into a flower or other ornament is then set on it, and we give it a smart blow, which forces the metals into contact as firm as if they were soldered together. It sometimes happens that the die adheres to the coin so that they cannot be separated: and it is found that this frequently happens, when the engraving is such, that the raised figure is not completely

26 Lead and iron.

Strength of Materials.

only surrounded with a smooth flat ground. The probable cause of this is curious. When the coin has a flat surface all around, this is produced by the most prominent part of the die. This applies to the metal, and completely confines the air which filled the hollow of the die. As the pressure goes on, the metal is squeezed up into the hollow of the die; but there is still air compressed between them, which cannot escape by any passage. It is therefore prodigiously condensed, and exerts an elasticity proportioned to the condensation. This serves to separate the die from the metal when the stroke is over. The hollow part of the die has not touched the metal all the while, and we may say that the impression was made by air. If this air escape by any engraving reaching through the border, they cohere inseparably.

27 Probable cause why the die adheres to the coin.

We have admitted that the glass plates are in contact when they cohere thus firmly. But we are not certain of this: for if we take these cohering glasses, and touch them with water, it quickly insinuates itself between them. Yet they still cohere, but can now be pretty easily separated.

28 Repulsion the cause of some bodies swimming in a fluid specifically lighter than themselves.

It is owing to this repulsion, exerted through its proper sphere, that certain powders swim on the surface of water, and are wetted with great difficulty. Certain insects can run about on the surface of water. They have brushy feet, which occupy a considerable surface; and if their steps are viewed with a magnifying glass, the surface of the water is seen depressed all round, resembling the footsteps of a man walking on feather beds. This is owing to a repulsion between the hairs and the water. A common fly cannot walk in this manner on water. Its feet are wetted, because they attract the water instead of repelling it. A steel needle, wiped very clean, will lie on the surface of water, making an impression as a great bar would make on a feather bed; and its weight is less than that of the displaced water. A dew drop lies on the leaves of plants without touching them mathematically, as is plain from the extreme brilliancy of the reflection at the posterior surface; nay, it may be sometimes observed that the drops of rain lie on the surface of water, and roll about on it like balls on a table. Yet all these substances can be wetted; that is, water can be applied to them at such distances that they attract it.

What we said a little ago of water insinuating itself between the glass plates without altogether destroying their cohesion, shows that this cohesion is not the sense that obtains between the particles of one of the plates; that is, the two plates are not in the state of one continued mass. It is highly probable, therefore, that between these two states there is an intermediate state of repulsion, nay, perhaps many such, alternated with attractive states.

A piece of ice is elastic, for it rebounds and rings. Its particles, therefore, when compressed, resile; and when stretched, contract again. The particles are therefore in the state represented at B in figure 1. acted on by repulsive forces, if brought nearer; and by attractive forces, if drawn further asunder. Ice expands, like all other bodies, by heat. It absorbs a vast quantity of fire; which, by combining its attractives and repulsives with those of the particles of ice, changes completely the law of action, without making any sensible change in the distance of the particles, and the ice becomes water. In this new state the particles are again in limits between attractive and repulsive forces; for water has been shown, by the experiments of Canton and Zimmerman, to be elastic or compressible. It again expands by heat. It again absorbs a prodigious quantity of heat, and becomes elastic vapour; its particles repelling each other at all distances yet observed. The distance between the particles of one plate of glass and those of another which lies on it, and is carried by it, is a distance of repulsion; for the force which supports the upper piece is acting in opposition to its weight. This distance is less than that at which it would *suspend* it below it with a silk fibre interposed; for no prismatic colours appear between them when the silk fibre is interposed. But the distance at which glass attracts water is much less than this, for no colours appear when glass is wetted with water. This distance is less, and not greater, than the other; for when the glasses have water interposed between them instead of air, it is found, that when any particular colour appears, the thickness of the plate of water is to that of the plate of air which would produce the same colour nearly as 3 to 4. Now, if a piece of glass be wetted, and exhibit no colour, and another piece of glass be simply laid on it, no colour will appear; but if they are strongly pressed, the colours appear in the same manner as if the glasses had air between. Also, when glass is simply wetted, and the film of water is allowed to evaporate, when it is thus reduced to a proper thinness, the colours show themselves in great beauty.

Strength of Materials.

29 Particles of matter connected by forces acting at a distance.

These are a few of many thousand facts, by which it is unquestionably proved that the particles of tangible matter are connected by forces acting at a distance, varying with the distance, and alternately attractive and repulsive. If we represent these forces as we have already done in fig. 1. by the ordinates C *c*, D *d*, E *e*, F *f*, &c. of a curve, it is evident that this curve must cross the axis at all those distances where the forces change from attractive to repulsive, and the curve must have branches alternately above and below the axis.

30 Attractive and repulsive at a distance.

All these alternations of attraction and repulsion take place at small and insensible distances. At all sensible distances the particles are influenced by the attraction of gravitation; and therefore this part of the curve must be a hyperbola whose equation is $y = \frac{a^3}{x^2}$. What is the form of the curve corresponding to the smallest distance of the particles? that is, what is the mutual action between the particles just before their coming into absolute contact? Analogy should lead us to suppose it to be repulsion: for solidity is the last and simplest form of bodies with which we are acquainted.—Fluids are more compounded, containing fire as an essential ingredient. We should conclude that this ultimate repulsion is insuperable, for the hardest bodies are the most elastic. We are fully entitled to say, that this repelling force exceeds all that we have ever yet applied to overcome it; nay, there are good reasons for saying that this ultimate repulsion, by which the particles are kept from mathematical contact, is really insuperable in its own nature, and that it is impossible to produce mathematical contact.

We shall just mention one of these, which we consider as unanswerable. Suppose two atoms, or ultimate particles of matter A and B. Let A be at rest, and B move

31 Mathematical contact impossible.

Strength of Materials.

move up to it with the velocity 2; and let us suppose that it comes into mathematical contact, and impels it (according to the common acceptation of the word). Both move with the velocity 1. This is granted by all to be the final result of the collision. Now the instant of time in which this communication happens is no part either of the duration of the solitary motion of A, nor of the joint motion of A and B: It is the separation or boundary between them. It is at once the end of the first, and the beginning of the second, belonging equally to both. A was moving with the velocity 2. The distinguishing circumstance therefore of its mechanical state is, that it has a determination (however incomprehensible) by which it would move for ever with the velocity 2, if nothing changed it. This it has during the whole of its solitary motion, and therefore in the last instant of this motion. In like manner, during the whole of the joint motion, and therefore in the first instant of this motion, the atom A has a determination by which it would move for ever with the velocity 1. In one and the same instant, therefore, the atom A has two incompatible determinations. Whatever notion we can form of this state, which we call velocity, as a distinction of condition, the same impossibility of conception or the same absurdity occurs. Nor can it be avoided in any other way than by saying, that this change of A's motion is brought about by insensible gradations; that is, that A and B influence each other precisely as they would do if a slender spring were interposed. The reader is desired to look at what we have said in the article PHYSICS, § 82.

The two magnets there spoken of are good representatives of two atoms endowed with mutual powers of repulsion; and the communication of motion is accomplished in both cases in precisely the same manner.

If, therefore, we shall ever be so fortunate as to discover the law of variation of that force which connects one ATOM of matter with another atom, and which is therefore characteristic of matter, and the ultimate source of all its sensible qualities, the curve whose ordinates represent the kind and the intensity of this atomical force will be something like that sketched in fig. 2. The first branch *a n* B will have AK perpendicular to the axis AH for its asymptote, and the last branch *l m o* will be to all sense a hyperbola, having AO for its asymptote; and the ordinates *l* L, *m* M, &c. will be proportional to $\frac{1}{AL^2}$, $\frac{1}{AM^2}$, &c. expressing the universal gravitation of matter. It will have many branches B *b* C, D *d* E, F *f* G, &c. expressing attractions, and alternate repulsive branches C *c* D, E *e* F, G *g* H, &c. All these will be contained within a distance AH, which does not exceed a very minute fraction of an inch.

Fig. 2.

The first particle which can be a constituent of a body having length, breadth, and thickness, must consist of three such atoms, all of which condition their existence on each atom of another such particle. It is evident that the curve which expresses the forces that connect two such particles must be quite different from this original curve, this law which governs the last kind. Supposing the last known, our mathematics would enable us to discover the first; but when we proceed to compose a body of particles, each of which consists of four such particles, we must [illegible] and thus the

The doctrine of cohesion yet a new subject.

discovery of the primary force from an *accurate* knowledge of the corpuscular forces of *this* particular matter is absolutely out of our power.

Strength of Materials.

All that we can learn is, the possibility, nay the certainty, of an innumerable variety of external sensible forms and qualities, by which different kinds of matter will be distinguished, arising from the number, the order of composition, and the arrangement of the subordinate particles of which a particle of this or that kind of matter is composed. All these varieties will take place at those small and insensible distances which are between A and H, and may produce all that variety which we observe in the tangible or mechanical forms of bodies, such as elasticity, ductility, hardness, softness, fluidity, vapour, and all those unseen motions or actions which we observe in fusion and congelation, evaporation and condensation, solution and precipitation, crystallization, vegetable and animal assimilation and secretion, &c. &c. &c. while all bodies must be, in a certain degree, elastic, all must gravitate, and all must be incompenetrable.

This general and satisfactory resemblance between the appearance of tangible matter and the legitimate consequence of this general hypothetical property of an atom of matter, affords a considerable probability that such is the origin of all the phenomena. We earnestly recommend to our readers a *careful* perusal of Boscovich's celebrated treatise. A careful perusal is necessary for seeing its value; and nothing will be got by a hasty look at it. The reader will be particularly pleased with the facility and evidence with which the ingenious author has deduced all the ordinary principles of mechanics, and with the explanation which he has given of fluidity, and his deduction from thence of the laws of hydrostatics. No part of the treatise is more valuable than the doctrine of the propagation of pressure through solid bodies. This, however, is but just touched on in the course of the investigation of the principles of mechanics. We shall borrow as much as will suffice for our present inquiry into the strength of materials; and we trust that our readers are not displeased with this general sketch of the doctrine (if it may be so called) of the cohesion of bodies. It is curious and important in itself, and is the foundation of all the knowledge we can acquire of the present article. We are sorry to say that it is as yet a new subject of study: but it is a very promising one, and we by no means despair of seeing the whole of chemistry brought by its means within the pale of mechanical science. The great and distinguishing agent in chemistry is heat, or fire the cause of heat; and one of its most singular effects is the conversion of bodies into elastic vapour. We have the clearest evidence that this is brought about by mechanical forces: for it can be opposed or prevented by external pressure, a very familiar mechanical force. We may perhaps find another mechanical force which will prevent fusion.

The doctrine of cohesion yet a new subject.

HAVING now made our readers familiar with the mode of action in which cohesion operates in giving strength to solid bodies, we proceed to consider the strain to which this strength is opposed.

A piece of solid matter is exposed to four kinds of [illegible] to fluids, [illegible] in the manner of their operation [illegible]

1. It may be torn asunder, as in the case of ropes, [illegible] Protectors, lightning-conductors, &c.

[illegible]

Strength of Materials.

2. It may be crushed, as in the case of pillars, posts, and truss beams.

3. It may be broken across, as happens to a joist or lever of any kind.

4. It may be wrenched or twisted, as in the case of the axle of a wheel, the nail of a press, &c.

34 Matter may be pulled asunder.

I. It may be pulled asunder.

This is the simplest of all strains, and the others are indeed modifications of it. To this the force of cohesion is *directly* opposed, with very little modification of its action by any particular circumstances.

When a long cylindrical or prismatic body, such as a rod of wood or metal, or a rope, is drawn by one end, it must be resisted at the other, in order to bring its cohesion into action. When it is fastened at one end, we cannot conceive it any other way than as equally stretched in all its parts; for all our observations and experiments on natural bodies concur in showing us that the forces which connect their particles, in any way whatever, are equal and opposite. This is called the *third law of motion*; and we admit its universality, while we affirm that it is purely experimental (see Physics). Yet we have met with dissertations by persons of eminent knowledge, where propositions are maintained inconsistent with this. During the dispute about the communication of motion, some of the ablest writers have said, that a spring compressed or stretched at the two ends was gradually less and less compressed or stretched from the extremities towards the middle: but the same writers acknowledged the universal equality of action and reaction, which is quite incompatible with this state of the spring. No such inequality of compression or dilatation has ever been observed; and a little reflection will show it to be impossible, in consistency with the equality of action and reaction.

Since all parts are thus equally stretched, it follows, that the strain in any transverse section is the same, as also in every point of that section. If therefore the body be supposed of a homogeneous texture, the cohesion of the parts is equable; and since every part is equally stretched, the particles are drawn to equal distances from their quiescent positions, and the forces which are thus excited, and now exerted in opposition to the straining force, are equal. This external force may be increased by degrees, which will gradually separate the parts of the body more and more from each other, and the connecting forces increase with this increase of distance, till at last the cohesion of some particles is overcome. This must be immediately followed by a rupture, because the remaining forces are now weaker than before.

It is the united force of cohesion, immediately before the disunion of the first particles, that we call the strength of the section. It may also be properly called its absolute strength, being exerted in the simplest form, and not modified by any relation to other circumstances.

35 An accumulation to be attended to in every construction requiring strength.

If the external force has not produced any permanent change on the body, and it therefore recovers its former dimensions when the force is withdrawn, it is plain that this strain may be repeated as often as we please, and the body which withstands it once will always withstand it. It is evident that this should be attended to in all constructions, and that in all our investigations on this subject this should be kept strictly in view. When we treat a piece of soft clay in this manner, and with this precaution, the force employed must be very small. If we exceed this, we produce a permanent change. The rod of clay is not indeed torn asunder; but it has become somewhat more slender: the number of particles in a cross section is now smaller; and therefore, although it will again, in this new form, suffer, or allow an endless repetition of a *certain* strain without any farther permanent change, this strain is smaller than the former.

Something of the same kind happens in all bodies which receive a sett by the strain to which they are exposed. All ductile bodies are of this kind. But there are many bodies which are not ductile. Such bodies break completely whenever they are stretched beyond the limit of their perfect elasticity. Bodies of a fibrous structure exhibit very great varieties in their cohesion. In some the fibres have no lateral cohesion, as in the case of a rope. The only way in which all the fibres can be made to unite their strength is, to twist them together. This causes them to bind each other so fast, that any one of them will break before it can be drawn out of the bundle. In other fibrous bodies, such as timber, the fibres are held together by some cement or gluten. This is seldom as strong as the fibre. Accordingly timber is much easier pulled asunder in a direction transverse to the fibres. There is, however, every possible variety in this particular.

36 Great varieties in cohesion, but

In stretching and breaking fibrous bodies, the visible extension is frequently very considerable. This is not solely the increasing of the distance of the particles of the cohering fibre: the greatest part chiefly arises from drawing the crooked fibre straight. In this, too, there is great diversity; and it is accompanied with important differences in their power of withstanding a strain. In some woods, such as fir, the fibres on which the strength most depends are very straight. Such woods are commonly very elastic, do not take a sett, and break abruptly when overstrained: others, such as oak and birch, have their resisting fibres very undulating and crooked, and stretch very sensibly by a strain. They are very liable to take a set, and they do not break so suddenly, but give warning by *complaining*, as the carpenters call it; that is, by giving visible signs of a derangement of texture. Hard bodies of an uniform glassy structure, or granulated like stones, are elastic through the whole extent of their cohesion, and take no sett, but break at once when overloaded.

Notwithstanding the immense variety which nature exhibits in the structure and cohesion of bodies, there are certain general facts of which we may now avail ourselves with advantage. In particular,

37 The absolute cohesion is proportional to the area of the section. This must be the case where the texture is perfectly uniform, as we have reason to think it is in glass and the ductile metals. The cohesion of each particle being alike, the whole cohesion must be proportional to their number, that is, to the area of the section. The same must be admitted with respect to bodies of a granulated texture, where the granulation is regular and uniform. The same must be admitted of fibrous bodies, if we suppose their fibres equally strong, equally

Strength of solids.

denſe, and ſimilarly diſpoſed through the whole ſection; and this we may either ſuppoſe, or muſt ſtate the diverſity, and meaſure the coheſion accordingly.

We may therefore aſſert, as a general propoſition on this ſubject, that the abſolute ſtrength in any part of a body by which it reſiſts being pulled aſunder, or the force which muſt be employed to tear it aſunder *in that part*, is proportional to the area of the ſection perpendicular to the extending force.

Therefore all cylindrical or priſmatical rods are equally ſtrong in every part, and will break alike in any part; and bodies which have unequal ſections will always break in the ſlendereſt part. The length of the cylinder or priſm has no effect on the ſtrength; and the vulgar notion, that it is eaſier to break a very long rope than a ſhort one, is a very great miſtake. Alſo the abſolute ſtrengths of bodies which have ſimilar ſections are proportional to the ſquares of their diameters or homologous ſides of the ſection.

The weight of the body itſelf may be employed to ſtrain it and to break it. It is evident, that a rope may be ſo long as to break by its own weight. When the rope is hanging perpendicularly, although it is equally ſtrong in every part, it will break towards the upper end, becauſe the ſtrain on any part is the weight of all that is below it. Its RELATIVE STRENGTH in any part, or power of withſtanding the ſtrain which is actually laid on it, is inverſely as the quantity below that part.

38 Relative ſtrength.

When the rope is ſtretched horizontally, as in towing a ſhip, the ſtrain ariſing from its weight often bears a very ſenſible proportion to its whole ſtrength.

Fig. 3. Let AEB (fig. 3) be any portion of ſuch a rope, and AC, BC be tangents to the curve into which its gravity bends it. Complete the parallelogram ACBD. It is well known that the curve is a catenaria, and that DC is perpendicular to the horizon; and that DC is to AC as the weight of the rope AEB to the ſtrain at A.

In order that a ſuſpended heavy body may be equally able in every part to carry its own weight, the ſection in that part muſt be proportional to the ſolid contents of all that is below it. Suppoſe it a conoidal ſpindle, formed by the revolution of the curve A*ae* (fig. 4.) round the axis CE. We muſt have $AC^2 : ae^2 = AEB$ ſol. : *a E b* ſol. This condition requires the logarithmic curve for A*ae*, of which C*e* is the axis.

Fig. 4.

Theſe are the chief general rules which can be ſafely deduced from our cleareſt notions of the coheſion of bodies. In order to make any practical uſe of them, it is proper to have ſome meaſures of the coheſion of ſolid bodies as are commonly employed in our mechanics, and other ſtructures where they are expoſed to this kind of ſtrain. Theſe muſt be deduced ſolely from experiment. Therefore they muſt be confined to no more than general values, or as the averages of many particular trials. The irregularities are very great, becauſe none of the ſubſtances are conſtant in their texture and firmneſs. Metals differ by a thouſand circumſtances unknown to us, according to their purity, to the heat with which they were melted, to the moulds in which they were caſt, and the treatment they have afterwards received, by forging, wire-drawing, tempering, &c.

39 The coheſion of metals depends on various circumſtances.

Strength of Metals.

It is a very curious and inexplicable fact, that by forging a metal, or by frequently drawing it through a ſmooth hole in a ſteel plate, its coheſion is greatly increaſed. This operation undoubtedly deranges the natural ſituation of the particles. They are ſqueezed cloſer together in one direction; but it is not in the direction in which they reſiſt the fracture. In this direction they are rather ſeparated to a greater diſtance. The general denſity, however, is augmented in all of them except lead, which grows rather rarer by wire-drawing: but its coheſion may be more than tripled by this operation. Gold, ſilver, and braſs, have their coheſion nearly tripled; copper and iron have it more than doubled. In this operation they alſo grow much harder. It is proper to heat them to redneſs after drawing a little. This is called *nealing* or *annealing*. It ſoftens the metal again, and renders it ſuſceptible of another drawing without the riſk of cracking in the operation.

We do not pretend to give any explanation of this remarkable and very important fact, which has ſomething reſembling it in woods and other fibrous bodies, as will be mentioned afterwards.

The varieties in the coheſion of ſtones and other minerals, and of vegetable and animal ſubſtances, are hardly ſuſceptible of any deſcription or claſſification.

40 Coheſion and ſtrength of different metals.

We ſhall take for the meaſure of coheſion the number of pounds avoirdupois which are juſt ſufficient to tear aſunder a rod or bundle of one inch ſquare. From this it will be eaſy to compute the ſtrength correſponding to any other dimenſion.

1?, METALS.

		lbs.
Gold, caſt		20,000
		24,200
Silver, caſt		40,000
		43,200
Copper, caſt	Japan	19,500
	Barbary	22,000
	Hungary	31,000
	Angleſea	34,000
	Sweden	37,000
Iron, caſt		42,000
		59,000
Iron, bar	Ordinary	68,000
	Stirian	75,000
	Beſt Swediſh and Ruſſian	84,000
	Horſe-nails	71,000 (A)
Steel, bar	Soft	120,000
	Razor temper	150,000
Tin, caſt	Malacca	3,100
	Banca	3,600
	Block	3,800
	Engliſh block	5,200
	——— grain	6,100
Lead, caſt		860
Regulus of antimony		1,000
Zinc		2,600
Biſmuth		2,900

It

(A) This was an experiment by Muſchenbroek, to examine the vulgar notion that iron forged from old horſe nails was ſtronger than all others, and ſhows its fallacy.

Strength of Materials.

41 Tenacity of metals increased by mixture.

It is very remarkable that almost all the mixtures of metals are more tenacious than the metals themselves. The change of tenacity depends much on the proportion of the ingredients, and the proportion which produces the most tenacious mixture is different in the different metals. We have selected the following from the experiments of Muschenbroek. The proportion of ingredients here selected is that which produces the greatest strength.

Two parts of gold with one of silver -	28,000
Five parts of gold with one of copper -	50,000
Five parts of silver with one of copper -	48,500
Four parts of silver with one of tin -	41,000
Six parts of copper with one of tin -	41,000
Five parts of Japan copper with one of Banca tin - - - - - -	57,000
Six parts of Chili copper with one of Malacca tin - - -	60,000
Six parts of Swedish copper with one of Malacca tin - - -	64,000
Brass consists of copper and zinc in an unknown proportion; its strength is	51,000
Three parts of block tin with one part of lead - - - -	12,200
Eight parts of block tin with one part of zinc - - - -	10,000
Four parts of Malacca tin with one part of regulus of antimony - -	12,000
Eight parts of lead with one of zinc -	4,500
Four parts of tin with one of lead and one of zinc - - -	13,000

These numbers are of considerable use in the arts. The mixtures of copper and tin are particularly interesting in the formic of great guns. We see that, by mixing copper whose greatest strength does not exceed 37,000, with tin which does not exceed 6000, we produce a metal whose tenacity is almost double, at the same time that it is harder and more easily wrought. It is, however, more fusible, which is a great inconvenience. We also see that a very small addition of zinc almost doubles the tenacity of tin, and increases the tenacity of lead five times; and a small addition of lead doubles the tenacity of tin. These are economical mixtures. This is a very valuable information to the plumbers for augmenting the strength of water-pipes.

By having recourse to these tables, the engineer can proportion the thickness of his pipes (of whatever metal) to the pressures to which they are exposed.

2. Woods.

We may prefix to this part of the table the following general observations.

42 Tenacity or strength of wood.

1. The wood immediately surrounding the pith or heart of the tree is weakest, and its inferiority is so much more remarkable as the tree is older. In this assertion, however, we speak with loose hesitation. Muschenbroek's *detail of* experiments is decidedly in the affirmative. Mr Buffon, on the other hand, says, that his experience leads him that the heart of a sound tree is the strongest. He gives no instances. We are certain, from many observations of our own, on very *large* [illegible], that the heart is much weaker than the exterior part.

2. The wood next the bark, commonly called the *white* or *blea*, is also weaker than the rest; and the wood gradually increases in strength as we recede from the centre to the blea.

3. The wood is stronger in the middle of the trunk than at the springing of the branches or at the root; and the wood of the branches is weaker than that of the trunk.

4. The wood of the north side of all trees which grow in our European climates is the weakest, and that of the south-east side is the strongest; and the difference is most remarkable in hedge-row trees, and such as grow singly. The heart of a tree is never in its centre, but always nearer to the north side, and the annual coats of wood are thinner on that side. In conformity with this, it is a general opinion of carpenters that timber is stronger whose annual plates are thicker. The trachea or air-vessels are weaker than the simple ligneous fibres. These air-vessels are the same in diameter and number of rows in trees of the same species, and they make the visible separation between the annual plates. Therefore when these are thicker, they contain a greater proportion of the simple ligneous fibres.

5. All woods are more tenacious while green, and lose very considerably by drying after the trees are felled.

The only author who has put it in our power to judge of the propriety of his experiments is Muschenbroek. He has described his method of trial minutely; and it seems unexceptionable. The woods were all formed into slips fit for his apparatus, and part of the slip was cut away to a parallelopiped of $\frac{1}{8}$th of an inch square, and therefore $\frac{1}{64}$th of a square inch in section. The absolute strengths of a square inch were as follow:

43 Absolute strength of various kinds of wood.

	lb.		lb.
Locust tree	21,100	Pomegranate	9,750
Jujob -	18,500	Lemon	9,250
Beech, oak	17,500	Tamarind	8,750
Orange -	15,500	Fir -	8,350
Alder	13,900	Walnut -	8,150
Elm -	13,200	Pitch pine	7,650
Mulberry -	12,500	Quince -	6,750
Willow -	12,500	Cypress -	6,000
Ash	12,000	Poplar -	5,500
Plum -	11,800	Cedar -	4,800
Elder	10,000		

Mr Muschenbroek has given a very minute detail of the experiments on the ash and the walnut, stating the weights which were required to tear asunder slips taken from the four sides of the tree, and on each side, in a regular progression from the centre to the circumference. The numbers of this table corresponding to these two timbers may therefore be considered as the average of more than 300 trials made of each; and he says that all the others were made with the same care. We cannot therefore see any reason for not confiding in the results; yet they are considerably higher than those given by some other writers. Mr Pluer says, on the authority of his own experiments, and of those of Mr Parent, that 60 pounds will just tear asunder a square line of sound oak, and that it will bear 50 with safety. This gives 8640 for the utmost strength of a square inch, which is much inferior to Muschenbroek's valuation.

We may add to these,

Ivory

Strength of Materials.

44 and of other substances.

Ivory - - -	16,270
Bone - - - -	5,250
Horn - - -	8,750
Whalebone - - -	7,500
Tooth of sea-calf - - -	4,075

45 No substance to be strained in construction above one half its strength.

The reader will surely observe, that these numbers express something more than the utmost cohesion; for the weights are such as will very quickly, that is, in a minute or two, tear the rods asunder. It may be said in general, that two thirds of these weights will sensibly impair the strength after a considerable while, and that one-half is the utmost that can remain suspended at them without risk for ever; and it is this last allotment that the engineer should reckon upon in his constructions. There is, however, considerable difference in this respect. Woods of a very straight fibre, such as fir, will be less impaired by any load which is not sufficient to break them immediately.

According to Mr Emerson, the load which may be safely suspended to an inch square is as follows:

Iron - - - -	76,400
Brass - - - -	35,000
Hempen rope - - -	19,600
Ivory - - - - -	15,700
Oak, box, yew, plum-tree - -	7,850
Elm, ash, beech - - -	6,070
Walnut, plum - - -	5,360
Red fir, holly, elder, plane, crab -	5,000
Cherry, hazel - - -	4,760
Alder, asp, birch, willow - -	4,290
Lead - - - - - -	430
Freestone - - - -	914

He gives us a practical rule, that a cylinder whose diameter is *d* inches, loaded to one-fourth of its absolute strength, will carry as follows:

Iron - -	135	Cwt.
Good rope -	22	Cwt.
Oak - -	14	Cwt.
Fir - - -	9	Cwt.

The rank which the different woods hold in this list of Mr Emerson's is very different from what we find in Muschenbroek's. But precise measures must not be expected in this matter. It is wonderful that in a matter of such unquestionable importance the public has not enabled some persons of judgement to make proper trials. They are beyond the abilities of private persons.

II. Bodies may be crushed.

46 It is of importance to know what and crush bodies.

It is of equal, perhaps greater, importance to know the strain which may be laid on solid bodies without danger of crushing them. Pillars and posts of all kinds are exposed to this strain in its simplest form; and there are cases where the strain is enormous, viz. where it arises from the oblique position of the parts; as in the stuts, braces, and trusses, which occur very frequently in our great works.

It is therefore most desirable to have some general knowledge of the principle which determines the strength of bodies in opposition to this kind of strain. But unfortunately we are much more at a loss in this than in the last case. The mechanism of nature is much more complicated in the present case. It must be in some circuitous way that compression can have any tendency to tear asunder the parts of a solid body, and it is very difficult to trace the steps.

Strength of Materials.

If we suppose the particles insuperably hard and in contact, and disposed in lines which are in the direction of the external pressures, it does not appear how any pressure can disunite the particles; but this is a gratuitous supposition. There are infinite odds against this precise arrangement of the lines of particles; and the compressibility of all kinds of matter in some degree shows that the particles are in a situation equivalent to distance. This being the case, and the particles, with their intervals, or what is equivalent to intervals, being in situations that are oblique with respect to the pressures, it must follow, that by squeezing them together in one direction, they are made to bulge out or separate in other directions. This may proceed so far that some may be thus pushed laterally beyond their limits of cohesion. The moment that this happens the resistance to compression is diminished, and the body will now be crushed together. We may form some notion of this by supposing a number of spherules, like small shot, sticking together by means of a cement. Compressing this in some particular direction causes the spherules to act among each other like so many wedges, each tending to penetrate through between the three which lie below it: and this is the simplest, and perhaps the only distinct, notion we can have of the matter. We have reason to think that the constitution of very homogeneous bodies, such as glass, is not very different from this. The particles are certainly arranged symmetrically in the angles of some regular solids. It is only such an arrangement that is consistent with transparency, and with the free passage of light in *every* direction.

47 Their strength or power of resistance to such a force.

If this be the constitution of bodies, it appears probable that the strength, or the resistance which they are capable of making to an attempt to crush them to pieces, is proportional to the area of the section whose plane is perpendicular to the external force; for each particle being similarly and equally acted on and resisted, the whole resistance must be as their number; that is, as the extent of the section.

Accordingly this principle is assumed by the few writers who have considered this subject; but we confess that it appears to us very doubtful. Suppose a number of brittle or friable balls lying on a table uniformly arranged, but not cohering nor in contact, and that a board is laid over them and loaded with a weight; we have no hesitation in saying, that the weight necessary to crush the whole collection is proportional to their number or to the area of the section. But when they are in contact (and still more if they cohere), we imagine that the case is materially altered. Any individual ball is crushed only in consequence of its being bulged outwards in the direction perpendicular to the pressure employed. If this could be prevented by a hoop put round the ball like an equator, we cannot see how any force can crush it. Any thing therefore which makes this bulging outwards more difficult, makes a greater force necessary. Now this effect will be produced by the mere contact of the balls before the pressure is applied; for the central ball cannot swell outward laterally without pushing away the balls on all sides of it. This is prevented by the friction on the table and upper board

Strength of Materials.

board, which is at least equal to one third of the pressure. Thus any interior ball becomes stronger by the mere vicinity of the others; and if we farther suppose them to cohere laterally, we think that its strength will be still more increased.

The analogy between these balls and the cohering particles of a tritable body is very perfect. We should therefore expect that the strength by which it resists being crushed will increase in a greater ratio than that of the section, or the square of the diameter of similar sections; and that a square inch of any matter will bear a greater weight in proportion as it makes a part of a greater section. Accordingly this appears in many experiments, as will be noticed afterwards. Muschenbroek, Euler, and some others, have supposed the strength of columns to be as the biquadrates of their diameters. But Euler deduced this from formulæ which occurred to him in the course of his algebraic analysis; and he boldly adopts it as a principle, without looking for its foundation in the physical assumptions which he had made in the beginning of his investigation. But some of his original assumptions were as paradoxical, or at least as gratuitous, as these results: and those, in particular, from which this proportion of the strength of columns was deduced, were almost foreign to the case; and therefore the inference was of no value. Yet it was received as a principle by Muschenbroek and by the academicians of St Petersburgh. We make these very few observations, because the subject is of great practical importance; and it is a great obstacle to improvements when deference to a great name, joined to incapacity or indolence, causes authors to adopt his careless reveries as principles from which they are afterwards to draw important consequences. It must be acknowledged that we have not as yet established the relation between the dimensions and the strength of a pillar on solid mechanical principles. Experience plainly contradicts the general opinion, that the strength is proportional to the area of the section; but it is still more inconsistent with the opinion, that it is in the quadruplicate ratio of the diameters of similar sections. It would seem that the ratio depends much on the internal structure of the body; and experiment seems the only method for ascertaining its general laws.

48 to be ascertained only by experiment.

If we suppose the body to be of a fibrous texture, having the fibres situated in the direction of the pressure, and slightly adhering to each other by some kind of cement, such a body will fail only by the bending of the fibres, by which they will break the cement and be detached from each other. Something like this may be supposed in wooden pillars. In such cases, too it would appear that the resistance must be as the number of equally resisting fibres, and as their mutual support, jointly; and, therefore, as some function of the area of the section. The same thing must happen if the fibres are naturally crooked or undulated, as is observed in many woods, &c. provided we suppose some similarity in their form. Similarity of some kind must always be supposed, otherwise we need never aim at any general inferences.

In all cases therefore we can hardly refuse admitting that the strength in opposition to compression is proportional to a function of the area of the section.

As the whole length of a cylinder or prism is equally pressed, it does not appear that the strength of a pillar is at all affected by its length. If indeed it be supposed to bend under the pressure, the case is greatly changed, because it is then exposed to a transverse strain, and this increases with the length of the pillar. But this will be considered with due attention under the next class of strains.

Few experiments have been made on this species of strength and strain. Mr Petit says, that his experiments and those of Mr Parent, show that the force necessary for crushing a body is nearly equal to that which will tear it asunder. He says that it requires something more than 600 pounds on every square line to crush a piece of sound oak. But the rule is by no means general: Glass, for instance, will carry a hundred times as much as oak in this way, that is, resting on it; but will not *suspend* above four or five times as much. Oak will suspend a great deal more than fir; but fir will carry twice as much as a pillar. Woods of a soft texture, although consisting of very tenacious fibres, are more easily crushed by their load. This softness of texture is chiefly owing to their fibres not being straight but undulated, and there being considerable vacuities between them, so that they are easily bent laterally and crushed. When a post is overstrained by its load, it is observed to swell sensibly in diameter. Increasing the load causes longitudinal cracks or shivers to appear, and it presently after gives way. This is called *crippling*.

In all cases where the fibres lie oblique to the strain the strength is greatly diminished, because the parts can then be made to slide on each other, when the cohesion of the cementing matter is overcome.

Muschenbroek has given some experiments on this subject; but they are cases of long pillars, and therefore do not belong to this place. They will be considered afterwards.

The only experiments of which we have seen any detail (and it is useless to insert mere assertions) are those of Mr Gauthey, in the 4th volume of Rozier's *Journal de Physique*. This engineer exposed to great pressures small rectangular parallelopipeds, cut from a great variety of stones, and noted the weights which crushed them. The following table exhibits the medium results of many trials on two very uniform kinds of freestone, one of them among the hardest and the other among the softest used in building.

49 Experiments for this purpose made on freestone.

Column 1st expresses the length AB of the section in French lines or 12ths of an inch; column 2d expresses the breadth BC; column 3d is the area of the section in square lines; column 4th is the number of ounces required to crush the piece; column 5th is the weight which was then borne by each square line of the section; and column 6th is the round numbers to which Mr Gauthey imagines that those in column 5th approximate.

	AB	BC	AB×BC	Weight	Force	
			Hard Stone.			
1	8	8	64	736	11.5	12
2	8	12	96	2625	27.3	24
3	8	16	128	4496	35.1	36
			Soft Stone.			
4	9	16	144	562	3.9	4
5	9	18	162	848	5.3	4.5
6	18	18	324	2925	9	9
7	18	24	432	5266	12.2	12

Last

Strength of Materials.

Little can be deduced from these experiments: The 1st and 3d, compared with the 5th and 6th, should furnish similar results; for the 1st and 5th are respectively half of the 3d and 6th: but the 3d is three times stronger (that is, a line of the 3d) than the first, whereas the 6th is only twice as strong as the 5th.

It is evident, however, that the strength increases much faster than the area of the section, and that a square line can carry more and more weight, according as it makes a part of a larger and larger section. In the series of experiments on the soft stone, the individual strength of a square line seems to increase nearly in the proportion of the section of which it makes a part.

Mr Gauthey deduces, from the whole of his numerous experiments, that a pillar of hard stone of Givry, whose section is a square foot, will bear with perfect safety 664,000 pounds, and that its extreme strength is 871,000, and the smallest strength observed in any of his experiments was 460,000. The soft bed of Givry stone had for its smallest strength 187,000, for its greatest 311,000, and for its safe load 229,000. Good brick will carry with safety 320,000; chalk will carry only 9000. The boldest piece of architecture in this respect which he has seen is a pillar in the church of All-Saints at Angers. It is 24 feet long and 11 inches square, and is loaded with 62,000, which is not one-seventh of what is necessary for crushing it.

We may observe here by the way, that Mr Gauthey's measure of the suspending strength of stone is vastly small in proportion to its power of supporting a load laid above it. He finds that a prism of the hard bed of Givry, of a foot section, is torn asunder by 4600 pounds; and if it be firmly fixed horizontally in a wall, it will be broken by a weight of 36,000 suspended a foot from the wall. If it rest on two props at a foot distance, it will be broken by 206,000 laid on its middle. These experiments agree so ill with each other, that little use can be made of them. The subject is of great importance, and well deserves the attention of the patriotic philosopher.

50 Not satisfactory.

51 Good experiments recommended.

A set of good experiments would be very valuable, because it is against this kind of strain that we must guard by judicious construction in the most delicate and difficult problems which come through the hands of the civil and military engineer. The construction of stone arches, and the construction of great wooden bridges, and particularly the construction of the frames of carpentry called *centres* in the erection of stone bridges, are the most difficult jobs that occur. In the centres on which the arches of the bridge of Orleans were built some of the pieces of oak were carrying upwards of two tons on every square inch of their scantling. All who saw it said that it was not able to carry the fourth part of the intended load. But the engineer understood the principles of his art, and ran the risk: and the result completely justified his confidence; for the centre did not complain in any part, only it was found too supple; so that it went out of shape while the haunches only of the arch were laid on it. The engineer corrected this by loading it at the crown, and thus kept it completely in shape during the progress of the work.

In the Memoirs (old) of the Academy of Petersburgh for 1778, there is a dissertation by Euler on this subject, but particularly limited to the strain on columns, in which the bending is taken into the account. Mr Fuss has treated the same subject with relation to carpentry in a subsequent volume. But there is little in these papers besides a dry mathematical disquisition, proceeding on assumptions which (to speak favourably) are extremely gratuitous. The most important consequence of the compression is wholly overlooked, as we shall presently see. Our knowledge of the mechanism of cohesion is as yet far too imperfect to entitle us to a confident application of mathematics. Experiments should be multiplied.

52 How they are to be made useful.

The only way we can hope to make these experiments useful is to pay a careful attention to the *manner* in which the fracture is produced. By discovering the general resemblances in this particular, we advance a step in our power of introducing mathematical measurement. Thus, when a cubical piece of chalk is slowly crushed between the chaps of a vice, we see it uniformly split in a surface oblique to the pressure, and the two parts then slide along the surface of fracture. This should lead us to examine mathematically what relation there is between this surface of fracture and the necessary force; then we should endeavour to determine experimentally the position of this surface. Having discovered some general law or resemblance in this circumstance, we should try what mathematical hypothesis will agree with this. Having found one, we may then apply our simplest notions of cohesion, and compare the result of our computations with experiment. We are authorised to say, that a series of experiments have been made in this way, and that their results have been very uniform, and therefore satisfactory, and that they will soon be laid before the public as the foundations of successful practice in the construction of arches.

III. A Body may be broken across.

53 It is of importance to know what strain will break a body transversely.

The most usual, and the greatest strain, to which materials are exposed, is that which tends to break them transversely. It is seldom, however, that this is done in a manner perfectly simple; for when a beam projects horizontally from a wall, and a weight is suspended from its extremity, the beam is commonly broken near the wall, and the intermediate part has performed the functions of a lever. It sometimes, though rarely, happens that the pin in the joint of a pair of pincers or scissars is cut through by the strain; and this is almost the only case of a simple transverse fracture. Being so rare, we may content ourselves with saying, that in this case the strength of the piece is proportional to the area of the section.

54 Experiments made to ascertain it.

Experiments were made for discovering the resistances made by bodies to this kind of strain in the following manner: Two iron bars were disposed horizontally at an inch distance; a third hung perpendicularly between them, being supported by a pin made of the substance to be examined. This pin was made of a prismatic form, so as to fit exactly the holes in the three bars, which were made very exact, and of the same size and shape. A scale was suspended at the lower end of the perpendicular bar, and loaded till it tore out that part of the pin which filled the middle hole. This weight was evidently the measure of the lateral cohesion of two sections. The side-bars were made to grasp the middle bar pretty strongly between them, that there might be no distance imposed between the opposite pressures. This would have combined the energy of a lever with the purely transverse pressure. For the same reason it was necessary

Strength of Materials.

fary that the internal parts of the holes ſhould be no ſmaller than the edges. Great irregularities occurred in our firſt experiments from this cauſe, becauſe the pins were ſomewhat tighter within than at the edges; but when this was corrected they were extremely regular. We employed three ſets of holes, viz. a circle, a ſquare (which was occaſionally made a rectangle whoſe length was twice its breadth), and an equilateral triangle. We found in all our experiments the ſtrength exactly proportional to the area of the ſection, and quite independent of its figure or poſition, and we found it conſiderably above the direct coheſion; that is, it took conſiderably more than twice the force to tear out this middle piece than to tear the pin aſunder by a direct pull. A piece of fine freeſtone required 205 pounds to pull it directly aſunder, and 575 to break it in this way. The difference was very conſtant in any one ſubſtance, but varied from four-thirds to ſix-thirds in different kinds of matter, being ſmalleſt in bodies of a fibrous texture. But indeed we could not make the trial on any bodies of conſiderable coheſion, becauſe they required ſuch forces as our apparatus could not ſupport. Chalk, clay baked in the ſun, baked ſugar, brick, and freeſtone, were the ſtrongeſt that we could examine.

55 Their reſiſtance.

But the more common caſe, where the energy of a lever intervenes, demands a minute examination.

56 The ſtrength of a lever. Fig. 5.

Let DABC (fig. 5.) be a vertical ſection of a priſmatic ſolid (that is, of equal ſize throughout), projecting horizontally from a wall in which it is firmly fixed; and let a weight P be hung on it at B, or let any power P act at B in a direction perpendicular to AB. Suppoſe the body of inſuperable ſtrength in every part except in the vertical ſection DA, perpendicular to its length. It muſt break in this ſection only. Let the coheſion be uniform over the whole of this ſection; that is, let each of the adjoining particles of the two parts cohere with an equal force f.

There are two ways in which it may break. The part ABCD may ſimply ſlide down along the ſurface of fracture, provided that the power acting at B is equal to the accumulated force which is exerted by every particle of the ſection in the direction AD.

But ſuppoſe this effectually prevented by ſomething that ſupports the point A. The action at P tends to make the body turn round A (or round a horizontal line paſſing through A at right angles to AB) as round a joint. This it cannot do without ſeparating at the line DA. In this caſe the adjoining particles at D or at E will be ſeparated horizontally. But their coheſion reſiſts this ſeparation. In order, therefore, that the fracture may happen, the energy or momentum of the power P, acting by means of the lever AB, muſt be ſuperior to the accumulated energies of the particles. The energy of each depends not only on its cohesive force, but alſo on its ſituation; for the ſuppoſed inſuperable firmneſs of the reſt of the body makes it a lever turning round the fulcrum A, and the coheſion of each particle, ſuch as D or E, acts by means of the arm DA or EA. The energy of each particle will therefore be had by multiplying the force exerted by it in the inſtant of fracture by the arm of the lever by which it acts.

Let us therefore firſt ſuppoſe, that in the inſtant of fracture every particle is exerting an equal force f. The energy of D will be $f \times$ DA, and that of E will be $f \times$ EA, and that of the whole will be the ſum of all theſe products. Let the depth DA of the ſection be called d, and let any undetermined part of it EA be called x, and then the ſpace occupied by any particle will be $\dot{x}$. The coheſion of this ſpace may be repreſented by $f\dot{x}$, and that of the whole by fd. The energy by which each element $\dot{x}$ of the line DA, or d, reſiſts the fracture, will be $fx\dot{x}$, and the whole accumulated energies will be $f \times \int x\dot{x}$. This we know to be $f \times \frac{1}{2}d^2$, or $fd \times \frac{1}{2}d$. It is the ſame therefore as if the coheſion fd of the whole ſection had been acting at the point G, which is the middle of DA.

The reader who is not familiarly acquainted with this fluxionary calculus may arrive at the ſame conclusion in another way. Suppoſe the beam, inſtead of projecting horizontally from a wall, to be hanging from the ceiling, in which it is firmly fixed. Let us conſider how the equal coheſion of every part operates in hindering the lower part from ſeparating from the upper by opening round the joint A. The equal coheſion operates juſt as equal gravity would do, but in the oppoſite direction. Now we know, by the moſt elementary mechanics, that the effect of this will be the ſame as if the whole weight were concentrated in the centre of gravity G of the line DA, and that this point G is in the middle of DA. Now the number of fibres being as the length d of the line, and the coheſion of each fibre being $= f$, the coheſion of the whole line is $f \times d$ or fd.

The accumulated energy therefore of the coheſion in the inſtant of fracture is $fd \times \frac{1}{2}d$. Now this muſt be equal or juſt inferior to the energy of the power employed to break it. Let the length AB be called l; then $P \times l$ is the correſponding energy of the power. This gives us $fd \cdot \frac{1}{2}d = pl$ for the equation of equilibrium correſponding to the vertical ſection ADCB.

Suppoſe now that the fracture is not permitted at DA, but at another ſection $\delta\alpha$ more remote from B. The body being priſmatic, all the vertical ſections are equal; and therefore $fd \cdot \frac{1}{2}d$ is the ſame as before. But the energy of the power is by this means increaſed, being now $= P \times B\alpha$, inſtead of $P \times BA$: Hence we ſee that when the priſmatic body is not inſuperably ſtrong in all its parts, but equally ſtrong throughout, it muſt break cloſe at the wall, where the ſtrain or energy of the power is greateſt. We ſee, too, that a power which is juſt able to break it at the wall is unable to break it anywhere elſe; alſo an abſolute coheſion fd, which can withſtand the power p in the ſection DA, will not withſtand it in the ſection $\delta\alpha$, and will withſtand more in the ſection $d'a'$.

This teaches us to diſtinguiſh between abſolute and relative ſtrength. The relative ſtrength of a ſection has a reference to the ſtrain actually exerted on that ſection. This relative ſtrength is properly meaſured by the power which is juſt able to balance or overcome it, when applied at its proper place. Now ſince we had $fd \cdot \frac{1}{2}d = pl$, we have $p = \frac{fd \cdot \frac{1}{2}d}{l}$ for the meaſure of the ſtrength of the ſection of the ſection DA, in relation to the power applied at B.

If the ſolid is a rectangular beam, whoſe breadth is b, it is plain that all the vertical ſections are equal, and that AG or $\frac{1}{2}d$ is the ſame in all. Therefore the equa-

Strength of Materials.

of tion expressing the equilibrium between the momentum of the external force and the accumulated momenta of cohesion will be $p = f\,d\,b \times \frac{1}{2}\,d$.

The product $d\,b$ evidently expresses the area of the section of fracture, which we may call s, and we may express the equilibrium thus, $p\,l = f\,s\,\frac{1}{2}\,d$, and $2\,l : d = f\,s : p$.

Now $f\,s$ is a proper expression of the absolute cohesion of the section of fracture, and p is a proper measure of its strength in relation to a power applied at B. We may therefore say, that *twice the length of a rectangular beam is to the depth as the absolute cohesion to the relative strength.*

Since the action of equable cohesion is similar to the action of equal gravity, it follows, that whatever is the figure of the section, the relative strength will be the same as if the absolute cohesion of all the fibres were acting at the centre of gravity of the section. Let g be the distance between the centre of gravity of the section and the axis of fracture, we shall have $p\,l = f\,s\,g$, and $l : g = f\,s : p$. It will be very useful to recollect this analogy in words: "*The length of a prismatic beam of any shape is to the height of the centre of gravity above the lower side, as the absolute cohesion to the strength relative to this length.*"

Because the relative strength of a rectangular beam is $\frac{f\,b\,d \times d}{l}$ or $\frac{f\,b\,d^2}{2\,l}$, it follows, that the relative strengths of different beams are proportional to the absolute cohesion of the particles, to the breadth, and to the square of the depth directly, and to the length inversely; also in prisms whose sections are similar, the strengths are as the cubes of the diameters.

57 Ascertained on the hypothesis of equal cohesion;

Such are the more general results of the mechanism of this transverse strain, in the hypothesis that all the particles are exerting equal forces in the instant of fracture. We are indebted for this doctrine to the celebrated Galileo; and it was one of the first specimens of the application of mathematics to the science of nature.

We have not included in the preceding investigation that action of the external force by which the solid is drawn sidewise, or tends to slide along the surface of fracture. We have supposed a particle E to be pulled only in the direction E e, perpendicular to the section of fracture, by the action of the crooked lever BAE. But it is also pulled in the direction EA; and its reaction is in some direction e E, compounded of $e\,f$, by which it resists being pulled outwards; and $e\,e$ by which it resists being pulled downwards. We are but imperfectly acquainted with the force $e\,e$, and only know that their accumulated sum is equal to the force p; but in all important cases which occur in practice, it is unnecessary to attend to this force; because it is so small in comparison of the forces in the direction E e, as we easily conclude from the usual smallness of AD in comparison of AB.

58 but that hypothesis not conformable to nature.

The hypothesis of equal cohesion, exerted by all the particles in the instant of fracture, is not conformable to nature: for we know, that when a force is applied transversely at B, the beam is bent downwards, becoming convex on the upper side; that side is therefore on the stretch. The particles at D are farther removed from each other than those at E, and are therefore *actually exerting* greater cohesive forces. We cannot say with certainty and precision in what proportion each fibre is extended. It seems most probable that the extensions are proportional to the distances from A. We shall suppose this to be really the case. Now recollect the general law which we formerly said was *observed* in all moderate extensions, *viz.* that the attractive forces exerted by the dilated particles were proportional to their dilatations. Suppose now that the beam is so much bent that the particles at D are exerting their utmost force, and that this fibre is just ready to break or actually breaks. It is plain that a total fracture must immediately ensue; because the force which was superior to the full cohesion of the particle at D, and a certain portion of the cohesion of all the rest, will be more than superior to the full cohesion of the particle next within D, and a smaller portion of the cohesion of the remainder.

Strength of Materials.

Now let F represent, as before, the full force of the exterior fibre D, which is exerted by it in the instant of its breaking, and then the force exerted at the same instant by the fibre E will be had by this analogy, AD : AE, or $d : x = f : \frac{f\,x}{d}$, and the force really exerted by the fibre E is $f \times \frac{x}{d}$.

The force exerted by a fibre whose thickness is $\dot{x}$ is therefore $\frac{f\,x\,\dot{x}}{d}$; but this force resists the strain by acting by means of the lever EA or x. Its energy or momentum is therefore $\frac{f\,x^2\,\dot{x}}{d}$, and the accumulated momenta of all the fibres in the line AE will be $f \times$ sum of $\frac{x^2\,\dot{x}}{d}$. This, when x is taken equal to d, will express the momentum of the whole fibres in the line AD. This, therefore, is $f\,\frac{\frac{1}{3}\,d^3}{d}$, or $f\,\frac{1}{3}\,d^2$, or $f\,d \times \frac{1}{3}\,d$. Now $f\,d$ expresses the absolute cohesion of the whole line AD. The accumulated momentum is therefore the same as if the absolute cohesion of the whole line were exerted at one-third of AD from A.

59 The strength ascertained on other principles.

From these premises it follows that the equation expressing the equilibrium of the strain and cohesion is $p\,l = f\,d \times \frac{1}{3}\,d$; and hence we deduce the analogy, "*As three the length is to the depth, so is the absolute cohesion to the relative strength.*"

This equation and this proportion will equally apply to rectangular beams whose breadth is b; for we shall then have $p\,l = f\,b\,d \times \frac{1}{3}\,d$.

We also see that the relative strength is proportional to the absolute cohesion of the particles, to the breadth, and to the square of the depth directly, and to the length inversely: for p is the measure of the force with which it is resisted, and $p = \frac{f\,b\,d\,\frac{1}{3}\,d}{l}$, $= \frac{f\,b\,d^2}{3\,l}$. In this respect therefore this hypothesis agrees with the Galilean; but it assigns to every beam a smaller proportion of the absolute cohesion of the section of fracture, in the proportion of three to two. In the Galilean hypothesis this section has a momentum equal to one-half of its absolute strength, but in the other hypothesis it is only one-third. In beams of a different form the proportion may be different.

As this is a most important proposition, and the foundation

Strength of Materials.

dation of many practical maxims, we are anxious to have it clearly comprehended, and its evidence perceived by all. Our better informed readers will therefore indulge us while we endeavour to present it in another point of view, where it will be better seen by those who are not familiarly acquainted with the fluxionary calculus.

60 The same proposition presented in another point of view. Fig. 6.

Fig. 6. A is a perfective view of a three-sided beam projecting horizontally from a wall, and loaded with a weight at B just sufficient to break it. DABC is a vertical plane through its highest point D, in the direction of its length. a D a is another vertical section perpendicular to AB. The piece being supposed of insuperable strength everywhere except in the section a D a, and the cohesion being also supposed insuperable along the line a A a, it can break nowhere but in this section, and by turning round a A a as round a hinge. Make D d equal to AD, and let D d represent the absolute cohesion of the fibre at D, which absolute cohesion we expressed by the symbol f. Let a plane $a\,d\,a$ be made to pass through $a\,a$ and d, and let $d\,a'\,a'$ be another cross section. It is plain that the prismatic solid contained between the two sections a D a and $a'\,d\,a'$ will represent the full cohesion of the whole section of fracture; for we may conceive this prism as made up of lines such as Ff, equal and parallel to D d, representing the absolute cohesion of each particle such as F. The pyramidal solid d D $a\,a$, cut off by the plane $d\,a\,a$, will represent the cohesions *actually exerted* by the different fibres in the instant of fracture. For take any point E in the surface of fracture, and draw E e parallel to AB, meeting the plane $a\,d\,a$ in e, and let e AE be a vertical plane. It is evident that D d is to E e as AD to AE; and therefore (since the forces exerted by the different fibres are as their extension, and their extension as their distances from the axis of fracture) E e will represent the force actually exerted by the fibre in E, while D is exerting its full force D d. In like manner, the plane FFff expresses the cohesion exerted by all the fibres in the line FF, and so on through the whole surface. Therefore the pyramid $d\,a\,a$ D expresses the accumulated exertion of the whole surface of fracture.

Farther, suppose the beam to be held perpendicular to the horizon with the end B uppermost, and that the weight of the prism contained between the two sections a D a and $a'\,d\,a'$ (now horizontal) is just able to overcome the full cohesion of the section of fracture. The weight of the pyramid d D $a\,a$ will also be just able to overcome the cohesions *actually exerted* by the different fibres in the instant of fracture, because the weight of each fibre, such as E e, is just superior to the cohesion actually exerted at E.

Let o be the centre of gravity of the pyramidal solid, and draw o O perpendicular to the plane a D a. The whole weight of the solid d D $a\,a$ may be conceived as accumulated in the point o, and as acting on the point O, and it will have the same tendency to separate the two cohering surfaces as when each fibre is hanging by its respective point. For this reason the point O may be called the *centre of actual effort* of the unequal forces of cohesion. The momentum therefore, or energy by which the cohering surfaces are separated, will be properly measured by the weight of the solid d D $a\,a$ multiplied by OA; and this product is equal to the product of the weight p multiplied by BA, or by l. Thus suppose that the cohesion along the line AD only is considered. The whole cohesion will be represented by a triangle AD d. D d represents f, and AD is d, and AD is x. Therefore AD d is $\frac{1}{2} f\,d$. The centre of gravity o of the triangle AD d is in the intersection of a line drawn from A to the middle of D d with a line drawn from d to the middle of AD; and therefore the line oO will make AO$=\frac{1}{3}$ of AD. Therefore the actual momentum of cohesion is $f\times\frac{1}{2}\,d\times\frac{2}{3}\,d.=f\times d\times\frac{1}{3}\,d,=f\,d\times\frac{1}{3}\,d$, or equal to the absolute cohesion acting by means of the lever $\frac{d}{3}$. If the section of fracture is a rectangle, as in a common joist, whose breadth $a\,a$ is $=b$, it is plain that all the vertical lines will be represented by triangles like AD d; and the whole actual cohesion will be represented by a wedge whose bases are vertical planes, and which is equal to half of the parallelopiped AD$\times$D $d\times a\,a$, and will therefore be $=\frac{1}{2} f\,b\,d$; and the distance AO of its centre of gravity from the horizontal line AA′ will be $\frac{1}{3}$ of AD. The momentum of cohesion of a joist will therefore be $\frac{1}{2} f\,b\,d\times\frac{1}{3}\,d$, or $f\,b\,d\,\frac{1}{6}\,d$, as we have determined in the other way.

Strength of Materials.

The beam represented in the figure is a triangular prism. The pyramid D$a\,a\,d$ is $\frac{1}{3}$ of the prism $a\,a$D$d\,a\,d\,a'$. If we make s represent the surface of the triangle a D a, the pyramid is $\frac{1}{3}$ of $f\,s$. The distance AO of its centre of gravity from the horizontal line AA′ is $\frac{3}{4}$ of AD, or $\frac{3}{4}\,d$. Therefore the momentum of actual cohesion is $\frac{1}{3} f\,s\times\frac{3}{4}\,d,=f\,s\,\frac{1}{4}\,d$; that is, it is the same as if the full cohesion of all the fibres were accumulated at a point I whose distance from A is $\frac{1}{6}$th of AD or d; or (that we may see its value in every point of view) it is $\frac{1}{6}$th of the momentum of the full cohesion of all the fibres when accumulated at the point D, or acting at the distance d=AD.

This is a very convenient way of conceiving the momentum of actual cohesion, by comparing it with the momentum of absolute cohesion applied at the distance AD from the axis of fracture. The momentum of the absolute cohesion applied at D is to the momentum of actual cohesion in the instant of fracture as AD to AI. Therefore the length of AI, or its proportion to AD, is a sort of index of the strength of the beam. We shall call it the INDEX, and express it by the symbol i.

Its value is easily obtained. The product of the absolute cohesion by AI must be equal to that of the actual cohesion by AO. Therefore say, "as the prismatic solid $a\,a$ D $d\,a'\,a'$ is to the pyramidal solid $a\,a$ D d, so is AO to AI." We are assisted in this determination by a very convenient circumstance. In this hypothesis of the actual cohesions being as the distances of the fibres from A, the point O is the centre of oscillation or percussion of the surface D $a\,a$ turning round the axis $a\,a$: for the momentum of cohesion of the line FF is FF$\times f\times$EA$=$FF$\times$EA^2, because Ff is equal to EA. Now AO, by the nature of the centre of gravity, is equal to the sum of all these momenta divided by the pyramid $a\,a$ D d; that is, by the sum of all the FF$\times$Ff; that is, by the sum of all the FF$\times$EA.

Therefore AO$=\frac{\text{sum of FF}\times\text{EA}^2}{\text{sum of FF}\times\text{EA}}$, which is just the value of the distance of the centre of percussion of the triangle $a\,a$ D from A: (See ROTATION). Moreover, if

Strength of Materials.

If G be the centre of gravity of the triangle a D a, we shall have DA to GA as the absolute cohesion to the sum of the cohesions actually exerted in the instant of fracture; for, by the nature of this centre of gravity, AG is equal to $\frac{\text{sum of FF} \times \text{EA}}{\text{sum of FF}}$, and the sum of FF × AG is equal to the sum of FF × EA. But the sum of all the lines FF is the triangle a D a, and the sum of all the FF × EA is the sum of all the rectangles FFff; that is, the pyramid d D $a a$. Therefore a prism whole base is the triangle a D a, and whose height is AG, is equal to the pyramid, or will express the sum of the actual cohesions; and a prism, whose base is the same triangle, and whole height is Dd or D a, expresses the absolute cohesion. Therefore DA is to GA as the absolute cohesion to the sum of the actual cohesions.

Therefore we have DA : GA = OA : IA.

Therefore, whatever be the form of the beam, that is, whatever be the figure of its section, find the centre of oscillation O, and the centre of gravity G of this section. Call their distances from the axis of fracture o and g. Then AI or $i = \frac{o\,g}{d}$, and the momentum of cohesion is $fs \times \frac{o\,g}{d}$, where s is the area of fracture.

This index is easily determined in all the cases which generally occur in practice. In a rectangular beam AI is $\frac{2}{3}$d of AD; in a cylinder (circular or elliptic) AI is $\frac{5}{8}$ths of AD, &c. &c.

In this hypothesis, that the cohesion actually exerted by each fibre is as its extension, and that the extensions of the fibres are as their distances from A (fig. 5.), it is plain that the forces exerted by the fibres D, E, &c. will be represented by the ordinates Dd, E e, &c. to a straight line A d. And we learn from the principles of ROTATION that the centre of percussion O is in the ordinate which passes through the centre of gravity of the triangle AD d, or (if we consider the whole section having breadth as well as depth) through the centre of gravity of the solid bounded by the planes DA, dA; and we found that this point O was the centre of effort of the cohesions *actually* exerted in the instant of fracture, and that I was the centre of an *equal* momentum, which would be produced if all the fibres were accumulated there and exerted their *full* cohesion.

This consideration enables us to determine, with equal facility and neatness, the strength of a beam in any hypothesis of forces. The above hypothesis was introduced with a cautious limitation to moderate strains, which produced no permanent change of form, or no sett as the artists call it: and this suffices for all purposes of practice, seeing that it would be imprudent to expose machines to more violent strains. But when we compare this theory with experiments in which the pieces are really broken, considerable deviations may be expected, because it is very probable that in the vicinity of rupture the forces are no longer proportional to the extensions.

That no doubt may remain as to the justness and completeness of the theory, we must show how the relative strength may be determined in any other hypothesis. Therefore suppose that it has been established by experiment on any kind of solid matter, that the forces actually exerted in the instant of fracture by the fibres at D, E, &c. are as the ordinates Dd', Ee', &c. of any curve line A$e'd'$. We are supposed to know the form of this curve, and that of the solid which is bounded by the vertical plane through AD, and by the surface which passes through this curve A$e'd'$ perpendicularly to the length of the beam. We know the place of the centre of gravity of this curve surface or solid, and can draw a line through it parallel to AB, and cutting the surface of fracture in some point O. This point is also the centre of effort of all the cohesions actually exerted; and the product of AO and of the solid which expresses the actual cohesions will give the momentum of cohesion equivalent to the former $fs\frac{o\,g}{d}$. Or we may find an index AI, by making AI a fourth proportional to the full cohesion of the surface of fracture, to the accumulated actual cohesions, and to AO; and then $fs \times i$ (= AI) will be the momentum of cohesion; and we shall still have I for the point in which all the fibres may be supposed to exert their full cohesion f, and to produce a momentum of cohesion equal to the real momentum of the cohesions actually exerted, and the relative strength of the beam will still be $p = \frac{fs\,i}{l}$ or $\frac{fs\,g\,o}{d\,l}$. Thus, if the forces be as the squares of the extensions (still supposed to be as the distances from A), the curve A$e'd'$ will be a common parabola, having AB for its axis and AD for the tangent at its vertex. The area ADd' will be $\frac{1}{3}$d AD × Dd; and in the case of a rectangular beam, AO will be $\frac{3}{4}$ths AD, and AI will be $\frac{1}{3}$th of AD.

We may observe here in general, that if the forces actually exerted in the instant of fracture be as any power q of the distance from A, the index AI will be $= \frac{\text{AD}}{q+2}$ for a rectangular beam, and the momentum of cohesion will always be (*cæteris paribus*) as the breadth and as the square of the depth; nay, this will be the case whenever the action of the fibres D and E is expressed by any *similar functions* of d and x. This is evident to every reader acquainted with the fluxionary calculus.

As far as we can judge from experience, no simple algebraic power of the distance will express the actual cohesions of the fibres. No curve which has either AD or AB for its tangent will suit. The observations which we made in the beginning show, that although the curve of fig. 2. must be sensibly straight in the vicinity of the points of intersection with the axis, in order to agree with our observations which show the moderate extensions to be as the extending forces, the curve *must* be concave towards the axis in all its attractive branches, because it cuts it again. Therefore the curve A$e'd'$ of fig. 5. must make a finite angle with AD or AB, and it must, in all probability, be also concave towards AD in the neighbourhood of d'. It may however be convex in some part of the intermediate arch. We have made experiments on the extensions of different bodies, and find great diversities in this respect: But in all, the moderate extensions were as the forces, and this with great accuracy till the body took a sett, and remained longer than formerly when the extending force was removed.

We must now remark, that this correction of the Galilean hypothesis of equal forces was suggested by the bending

Strength of Materials.

bending which is observed in all bodies which are ſtrained tranſverſely. Becauſe they are bent, the fibres on the convex ſide have been extended. We cannot ſay in what proportion this obtains in the different fibres. Our moſt diſtinct notions of the internal equilibrium between the particles render it highly probable that their extenſion is proportional to their diſtance from that fibre which retains its former dimenſions. But by whatever law this is regulated, we ſee plainly that the actions of the ſtretched fibres muſt follow the proportions of ſome function of this diſtance, and that therefore the relative ſtrength of a beam is in all caſes ſuſceptible of mathematical determination.

62 Bernoulli's problem of the elaſtic curve.

We alſo ſee an intimate connection between the ſtrain and the curvature. This ſuggeſted to the celebrated James Bernoulli the problem of the ELASTIC CURVE, i. e. the curve into which an extenſible rigid body will be bent by a tranſverſe ſtrain. His ſolution in the *Acta Lipſiæ* 1694 and 1695 is a very beautiful ſpecimen of mathematical diſcuſſion; and we recommend it to the peruſal of the curious reader. He will find it very perſpicuouſly treated in the firſt volume of his works, publiſhed after his death, where the wide ſteps which he had taken in his inveſtigation are explained ſo as to be eaſily comprehended. His nephew Daniel Bernoulli has given an elegant abridgement in the Peterſburg Memoirs for 1729. The problem is too intricate to be fully diſcuſſed in a work like ours; but it is alſo too intimately connected with our preſent ſubject to be entirely omitted. We muſt content ourſelves with ſhowing the leading mechanical properties of this curve, from which the mathematician may deduce all its geometrical properties.

63 Its leading mechanical property deſcribed.

When a bar of uniform depth and breadth, and of a given length, is bent into an arch of a circle, the extenſion of the outer fibres is proportional to the curvature; for, becauſe the curves formed by the inner and outer ſides of the beam are ſimilar, the circumferences are as the radii, and the radius of the inner circle is to the difference of the radii as the length of the inner circumference is to the difference of the circumferences. The difference of the radii is the depth of the beam, the difference of the circumferences is the extenſion of the outer fibres, and the inner circumference is ſuppoſed to be the primitive length of the beam. Now the ſecond and third quantities of the above analogy, viz. the depth and length of the beam, are conſtant quantities, as is alſo their product. Therefore the product of the inner radius and the extenſion of the outer fibre is alſo a conſtant quantity, and the whole extenſion of the outer fibre is inverſely as the radius of curvature, or is directly as the curvature of the beam.

The mathematical reader will readily ſee, that into whatever curve the elaſtic bar is bent, the whole extenſion of the outer fibre is equal to the length of a ſimilar curve, having the ſame proportion to the thickneſs of the beam that the length of the beam has to the radius of curvature.

Fig. 7.

Now let ADCB (fig. 7.) be ſuch a rod, of uniform breadth and thickneſs, firmly fixed in a vertical poſition, and bent into a curve AEFB by a weight W ſuſpended at B, and of ſuch magnitude that the extremity B has its tangent perpendicular to the action of the weight, or parallel to the horizon. Suppoſe too that the extenſions are proportional to the extending forces. From any two points E and F draw the horizontal ordinates EG, FH. It is evident that the exterior fibres of the ſections E*e* and F*f* are ſtretched by forces which are in the proportion of EG to FH (theſe being the long arms of the levers, and the equal thickneſſes E*e*, F*f* being the ſhort arms). Therefore (by the hypotheſis) their extenſions are in the ſame proportion. But becauſe the extenſions are proportional to ſome ſimilar functions of the diſtance from the axes of fracture E and F, the extenſion of any fibre in the ſection E*e* is to the contemporaneous extenſion of the ſimilarly ſituated fibre in the ſection F*f*, as the extenſion of the exterior fibre in the ſection E*e* is to the extenſion of the exterior fibre in the ſection F*f*: therefore the whole extenſion of E*e* is to the whole extenſion of F*f* as EG to FH, and EG is to FH as the curvature in E to the curvature in F.

Strength of Materials.

Here let it be remarked, that this proportionality of the curvature to the extenſion of the fibres is not limited to the hypotheſis of the proportionality of the extenſions to the extending forces. It follows from the extenſion in the different ſections being as ſome ſimilar function of the diſtance from the axis of fracture; an aſſumption which cannot be refuſed.

This then is the fundamental property of the elaſtic curve, from which its equation, or relation between the abſciſſa and ordinate, may be deduced in the uſual forms, and all its other geometrical properties. Theſe are foreign to our purpoſe; and we ſhall notice only ſuch properties as have an immediate relation to the ſtrain and ſtrength of the different parts of a flexible body, and which in particular ſerve to explain ſome difficulties in the valuable experiments of M. Buffon on the Strength of Beams.

64 It is not a circle.

We obſerve, in the firſt place, that the elaſtic curve cannot be a circle, but is gradually more incurvated as it recedes from the point of application B of the ſtraining forces. At B it has no curvature; and if the bar were extended beyond B there would be no curvature there. In like manner, when a beam is ſupported at the ends and loaded in the middle, the curvature is greateſt in the middle; but at the props, or beyond them, if the beam extend farther, there is no curvature. Therefore when a beam projecting 20 feet from a wall is bent to a certain curvature at the wall by a weight ſuſpended at the end, and a beam of the ſame ſize projecting 20 feet is bent to the very ſame curvature at the wall by a greater weight at 10 feet diſtance, the figure and the mechanical ſtate of the beam in the vicinity of the wall is different in theſe two caſes, though the curvature at the very wall is the ſame in both. In the firſt caſe every part of the beam is incurvated; in the ſecond, all beyond the 10 feet is without curvature. In the firſt experiment the curvature at the diſtance of five feet from the wall is three-fourths of the curvature at the wall; in the ſecond, the curvature at the ſame place is but one-half of that at the wall. This muſt weaken the long beam in this whole interval of five feet, becauſe the greater curvature is the reſult of a greater extenſion of the fibres.

65 Every beam has a certain determinate curvature.

In the next place, we may remark, that there is a certain determinate curvature for every beam which cannot be exceeded without breaking it; for there is a certain ſeparation of two adjoining particles that puts an end to their coheſion. A fibre can therefore be

Strength of Materials.

be extended only a certain proportion of its length. The ultimate extenſion of the outer fibres muſt bear a certain determinate proportion to its length, and this proportion is the ſame with that of the thickneſs (or what we have hitherto called the depth) to the radius of ultimate curvature, which is therefore determinate.

66 And when of uniform breadth and depth is moſt incurvated where the ſtrain is greateſt.

A beam of uniform breadth and depth is therefore moſt incurvated where the ſtrain is greateſt, and will break in the moſt incurvated part. But by changing its form, ſo as to make the ſtrength of its different ſections in the ratio of the ſtrain, is is evident that the curvature may be the ſame throughout, or may be made to vary according to any law. This is a remark worthy of the attention of the watchmaker. The moſt delicate problem in practical mechanics is ſo to taper the balance-ſpring of a watch that its wide and narrow vibrations may be iſochronous. Hooke's principle *ut tenſio ſic vis* is not ſufficient when we take the *inertia* and motion of the ſpring itſelf into the account. The figure into which it bends and unbends has alſo an influence. Our readers will take notice that the artiſt aims at an accuracy which will not admit an error of $\frac{1}{864000}$th, and that Harriſon and Arnold have actually attained it in ſeveral inſtances. The taper of a ſpring is at preſent a noſtrum in the hands of each artiſt, and he is careful not to impart his ſecret.

Again, ſince the depth of the beam is thus proportional to the radius of ultimate curvature, this ultimate or breaking curvature is inverſely as the depth. It may be expreſſed by $\frac{1}{d}$.

67 To what the curvature is proportional.

When a weight is hung on the end of a priſmatic beam, the curvature is nearly as the weight and the length directly, and as the breadth and the cube of the depth inverſely; for the ſtrength is $= f\frac{b\,d^3}{3\,l}$. Let us ſuppoſe that this produces the ultimate curvature $\frac{1}{d}$. Now let the beam be loaded with a ſmaller weight w, and let the curvature produced be C, we have this analogy $f\frac{b\,d^3}{3\,l} : w = \frac{1}{d} : C$, and $C = \frac{3\,l\,w}{f\,b\,d^3}$. It is evident that this is alſo true of a beam ſupported at the ends and loaded between the props; and we ſee how to determine the curvature in its different parts, whether ariſing from the load, or from its own weight, or from both.

68 Deflection.

When a beam is thus loaded at the end or middle, the loaded point is pulled down, and the ſpace through which it is drawn may be called the DEFLECTION. This may be conſidered as the ſubtenſe of the angle of contact, or as the verſed ſine of the arch into which the beam is bent, and is therefore as the curvature when the length of the arches is given (the flexure being moderate), and as the ſquare of the length of the arch when the curvature is given. The deflection therefore is as the curvature and as the ſquare of the length of the arch jointly; that is, as $\frac{3\,l\,w}{f\,b\,d^3} \times l^2$, or as $\frac{3\,l^3\,w}{f\,b\,d^3}$. The deflection from the primitive ſhape is therefore as the bending weight and the cube of the length directly, and as the breadth and cube of the depth inverſely.

In beams juſt ready to break, the curvature is as the depth inverſely, and the deflection is as the ſquare of the length divided by the depth; for the ultimate curvature at the breaking part is the ſame whatever is the length; and in this caſe the deflection is as the ſquare of the length.

Strength of Materials.

69 The theorems reſulting from this ſubject afford the fineſt methods of examining the laws of corpuſcular action.

We have been the more particular in our conſideration of this ſubject, becauſe the reſulting theorems afford us the fineſt methods of examining the laws of corpuſcular action, that is, for diſcovering the variation of the force of cohesion by a change of diſtance. It is true it is not the atomical law, or HYLARCHIC PRINCIPLE as it may juſtly be called, which is thus made acceſſible, but the ſpecific law of the particles of the ſubſtance or kind of matter under examination. But even this is a very great point; and coincidences in this reſpect among the different kinds of matter are of great moment. We may thus learn the nature of the corpuſcular action of different ſubſtances, and perhaps approach to a diſcovery of the *mechaniſm* of chemical affinities. For that chemical actions are inſenſible caſes of local motion is undeniable, and local motion is the province of mechanical diſcuſſion; nay, we ſee that theſe hidden changes are produced by mechanical forces in many important caſes, for we ſee them promoted or prevented by means purely mechanical. The converſion of bodies into elaſtic vapour by heat can at all times be prevented by a *ſufficient* external preſſure. A ſtrong ſolution of Glauber's ſalt will congeal in an inſtant by agitation, giving out its latent heat; and it will remain fluid for ever, and return its latent heat in a cloſe veſſel which it completely fills. Even water will by ſuch treatment freeze in an inſtant by agitation, or remain fluid for ever by confinement. We know that heat is produced or extricated by friction, that certain compounds of gold or ſilver with ſaline matters explode with irreſiſtible violence by the ſmalleſt preſſure or agitation. Such facts ſhould rouſe the mathematical philoſopher, and excite him to follow out the conjectures of the illuſtrious Newton, encouraged by the ingenious attempts of Boſcovich; and the proper beginning of this ſtudy is to attend to the laws of attraction and repulſion exerted by the particles of cohering bodies, diſcoverable by experiments made on their actual extenſions and compreſſions. The experiments of ſimple extenſions and compreſſions are quite inſufficient, becauſe the total ſtretching of a wire is ſo ſmall a quantity, that the miſtake of the 1000th part of an inch occaſions an irregularity which deranges any progreſſion ſo as to make it uſeleſs. But by the bending of bodies, a diſtenſion of $\frac{1}{100}$th of an inch may be eaſily magnified in the deflection of the ſpring ten thouſand times. We know that the inveſtigation is intricate and difficult, but not beyond the reach of our preſent mathematical attainments; and it will give very fine opportunities of employing all the addreſs of analyſis. In the 17th century and the beginning of the 18th this was a ſufficient excitement to the firſt geniuſes of Europe. The cycloid, the catenaria, the elaſtic curve, the velaria, the cauſtics, were reckoned an abundant recompenſe for much ſtudy; and James Bernoulli requeſted, as an honourable monument, that the logarithmic ſpiral might be inſcribed on his tombſtone. The reward for the ſtudy to which we now preſume to incite the mathematicians is the almoſt unlimited extenſion of natural ſcience, important in every particular branch. To go no further than our preſent ſubject, a great deal of important practical knowledge

Strength of Materials.

ledge respecting the strength of bodies is derived from the single observation, that in the moderate extensions which happen before the parts are overstrained the forces are nearly in the proportion of the extensions or separations of the particles. To return to our subject.

70 Bernoulli calls in question this law.

James Bernoulli, in his second dissertation on the elastic curve, calls in question this law, and accommodates his investigation to any hypothesis concerning the relation of the forces and extensions. He relates some experiments of lute strings where the relation was considerably different. Strings of three feet long,

Stretched by	2, 4, 6, 8, 10 pds.
Were lengthened	9, 17, 23, 27, 30 lines.

But this is a most exceptionable form of the experiment. The strings were twisted, and the mechanism of the extensions is here exceedingly complicated, combined with compressions and with transverse twists, &c. We made experiments on fine slips of the gum caoutchouc, and on the juice of the berries of the white bryony, of which a single grain will draw to a thread of two feet long, and again return into a perfectly round sphere. We measured the diameter of the thread by a microscope with a micrometer, and thus could tell in every state of extension the proportional number of particles in the sections. We found, that though the whole range in which the distance of the particles was changed in the proportion of 13 to 1, the extensions did not *sensibly* deviate from the proportion of the forces. The same thing was observed in the caoutchouc as long as it perfectly recovered its first dimensions. And it is on the authority of these experiments that we presume to announce this as a law of nature.

71 which was first assumed by Dr Hooke.

Dr Robert Hooke was undoubtedly the first who attended to this subject, and assumed this as a law of nature. Mariotte indeed was the first who expressly used it for determining the strength of beams: this he did about the 1679, correcting the simple theory of Galileo. Leibnitz indeed, in his dissertation in the *Acta Eruditorum* 1684 *de Resistentia Solidorum*, introduces this consideration, and wishes to be considered as the discoverer; and he is always acknowledged as such by the Bernoullis and others who adhered to his peculiar doctrines. But Marriottè had published the doctrine in the most express terms long before; and Bulfinger, in the *Comment. Petropol.* 1729, completely vindicates his claim. But Hooke was unquestionably the discoverer of this law. It made the foundation of his theory of springs, announced to the Royal Society about the year 1661, and read in 1666. On this occasion he mentions many things on the strength of bodies as quite familiar to his thoughts, which are immediate deductions from this principle; and among these *all* the facts which John Bernoulli so vauntingly adduces in support of Leibnitz's finical dogmas about the force of bodies in motion; a doctrine which Hooke might have claimed as his own, had he not perceived its frivolous inanity.

72 Though corrected by Mariotte, it does not properly explain the mechanism of transverse strain.

But even with this first correction of Marriottè, the mechanism of transverse strain is not fully nor justly explained. The force acting in the direction BP (fig. 5.), and bending the body ABCD, not only stretches the fibres on the side opposite to the axis of fracture, but compresses the side AB, which becomes concave by the strain. Indeed it cannot do the one without doing the other: For in order to stretch the fibres at D, there must be some fulcrum, some support, on which the virtual lever BAD may press, that it may tear asunder the stretched fibres. This fulcrum must sustain both the pressure arising from the cohesion of the distended fibres, and also the action of the external force, which immediately tends to cause the prominent part of the beam to slide along the section DA. Let BAD (fig. 5.) be considered as a crooked lever, of which A is the fulcrum. Let an external force be applied at B in the direction BP, and let a force equal to the accumulated cohesion of AD be applied at O in the direction opposite to AB, that is, perpendicular to AO; and let these two forces be supposed to balance each other by the intervention of the lever. In the first place, the force at O must be to the force at B as AB to AO: Therefore, if we make AK equal and opposite to AO, and AL equal and opposite to AB, the common principles of mechanics inform us that the fulcrum A is affected in the same manner as if the two forces AK and AL were immediately applied to it, the force AK being equal to the weight P, and AL equal to the accumulated cohesion actually exerted in the instant of fracture. The fulcrum is therefore really pressed in the direction AM, the diagonal of the parallelogram, and it must resist in the direction and with the force MA; and this power of resistance, this support, must be furnished by the repulsive forces exerted by *those particles only* which are in a state of actual compression. The force AK, which is equal to the external force P, must be resisted in the direction KA by the lateral cohesion of the whole particles between D and A (i.e. particle D is not only drawn forward but downward). This prevents the part CDAB from sliding down along the section DA.

73 as is fully verified by experiment.

This is fully verified by experiment. If we attempt to break a long slip of cork, or any such very compressible body, we always observe it to bulge out on the concave side before it cracks on the other side. If it is a body of fibrous or foliated texture, it seldom fails splintering off on the concave side; and in many cases this splintering is very deep, even reaching half way through the piece. In hard and granulated bodies, such as a piece of freestone, chalk, dry clay, sugar, and the like, we generally see a considerable splinter or shiver fly off from the hollow side. If the fracture be slowly made by a force at B gradually augmented, the formation of the splinter is very distinctly seen. It forms a triangular piece like *a l b*, which generally breaks in the middle. We doubt not but that attentive observation would show that the direction of the crack on each side of I is not very different from the direction AM and its correspondent on the other side. This is by no means a circumstance of idle curiosity, but intimately connected with the mechanism of cohesion.

74 Consequence resulting from the state of the case.

Let us see what consequences result from this state of the case respecting the strength of bodies. Let DAKC (fig. 8.) represent a vertical section of a prism of compressible materials, such as a piece of timber. Suppose it loaded with a weight P hung at its extremity. Suppose it of such a constitution that all the fibres in AD are in a state of dilatation, while those in AΔ are in a state of compression. In the instant of fracture the particles at D and E are withheld by forces D *d*, E *e*, and the particles at Δ and E repel, resist, or support, with forces Δ δ, E ε.

Some line, such as *de* A ε δ, will limit all these ordinates,

Strength of Materials.

nates, which represent the forces actually exerted in the instant of fracture. If the forces be as the extensions and compressions, as we have great reason to believe, *de* A and A *e* ∂ will be two straight lines. They will form *one* straight line *d* A ∂, if the forces which resist a certain dilatation are equal to the forces which resist an equal compression. But this is quite accidental, and is not strictly true in any body. In most bodies which have any considerable firmness, the compressions made by any external force are not so great as the dilatations which the same force would produce; that is, the repulsions which are excited by any supposed degree of compression are greater than the attractions excited by the same degree of dilatation. Hence it will generally follow, that the angle *d* AD is less than the angle ∂ A Δ, and the ordinates D *d*, E *e*, &c. are less than the corresponding ordinates $\Delta\partial$, E *e*, &c.

But whatever be the nature of the line *d* A ∂, we are certain of this, that the whole area AD *d* is equal to the whole area A $\Delta\partial$: for as the force at B is gradually increased, and the parts between A and D are more extended, and greater cohesive forces are excited, there is always such a degree of repulsive forces excited in the particles between A and Δ that the one set precisely balances the other. The force at B, acting perpendicularly to AB, has no tendency to push the whole piece closer on the part next the wall or to pull it away. The sum of the attractive and repulsive forces actually excited must therefore be equal. These sums are represented by the two triangular areas, which are therefore equal.

The greater we suppose the repulsive forces corresponding to any degree of compression, in comparison with the attractive forces corresponding to the same degree of extension, the smaller will A Δ be in comparison of AD. In a piece of cork or sponge, A Δ may chance to be equal to AD, or even to exceed it; but in a piece of marble, A Δ will perhaps be very small in comparison of AD.

75 An important consequence of the compressibility of body fully proved.

Now it is evident that the repulsive forces excited between A and Δ have no share in preventing the fracture. They rather contribute to it, by furnishing a fulcrum to the lever, by whose energy the cohesion of the particles in AD is overcome. Hence we see an important consequence of the compressibility of the body. Its power of resisting this transverse strain is diminished by it, and so much the more diminished as the stuff is more compressible.

This is fully verified by some very curious experiments made by Du Hamel. He took 16 bars of willow 2 feet long and $\frac{5}{8}$ an inch square, and supporting them by props under the ends, he broke them by weights hung on the middle. He broke 4 of them by weights of 40, 41, 47, and 52 pounds: the mean is 45. He then cut 4 of them $\frac{1}{8}$d through on the upper side, and filled up the cut with a thin piece of harder wood stuck in pretty tight. These were broken by 48, 54, 50, and 52 pounds; the mean of which is 51. He cut other four $\frac{1}{8}$ through, and they were broken by 47, 49, 50, 46; the mean of which is 48. The remaining four were cut $\frac{3}{8}$ds; and their mean strength was 42.

Another set of his experiments is still more remarkable.

Six battens of willow 36 inches long and 1$\frac{1}{2}$ square were broken by 525 pounds at a medium.

Six bars were cut $\frac{1}{8}$d through, and the cut filled with a wedge of hard wood stuck in with a little force: these broke with 551.

Six bars were cut half through, and the cut was filled in the same manner: they broke with 542.

Six bars were cut $\frac{3}{4}$ths through: these broke with 530.

A batten cut $\frac{3}{4}$ths through, and loaded till nearly broken, was unloaded, and the wedge taken out of the cut. A thicker wedge was put in tight, so as to make the batten straight again by filling up the space left by the compression of the wood: this batten broke with 577 pounds.

From this it is plain that more than $\frac{3}{8}$ds of the thickness (perhaps nearly $\frac{1}{2}$ths) contributed nothing to the strength.

The point A is the centre of fracture in this case; and in order to estimate the strength of the piece, we may suppose that the crooked lever virtually concerned in the strain is DAB. We must find the point I, which is the centre of effort of all the attractive forces, or that point where the full cohesion of AD must be applied, so as to have a momentum equal to the accumulated momenta of all the variable forces. We must in like manner find the centre of effort *i* of the repulsive or supporting forces exerted by the fibres lying between A and Δ.

It is plain, and the remark is important, that this last centre of effort is the real fulcrum of the lever, although A is the point where there is neither extension nor contraction; for the lever is supported in the same manner as if the repulsions of the whole line AΔ were exerted at that point. Therefore let S represent the surface of fracture from A to D, and *f* represent the absolute cohesion of a fibre at D in the instant of fracture. We shall have $fS \times \overline{I + i} = pl$, or $l : I + i = fS : p$; that is, the length AB is to the distance between the two centres of effort I and *i*, as the absolute cohesion of the section between A and D is to the relative strength of the section.

It would be perhaps more accurate to make AI and A*i* equal to the distances of A from the horizontal lines passing through the centres of gravity of the triangles *d*AD and ∂AΔ. It is only in this construction that the points I and *i* are the centres of real effort of the accumulated attractions and repulsions. But I and *i*, determined as we have done, are the points where the full, equal, actions may be all applied, so as to produce the same momenta. The final results are the same in both cases. The attentive and duly informed reader will see that Mr Bulfinger, in a very elaborate dissertation on the strength of beams in the *Comment. Petropolitan.* 1729, has committed several mistakes in his estimation of the actions of the fibres. We mention this because his reasonings are quoted and appealed to as authorities by Muschenbroek and other authors of note. The subject has been considered by many authors on the continent. We recommend to the reader's perusal the very minute discussions in the Memoirs of the Academy of Paris for 1702 by Varignon, the Memoirs for 1708 by Parent, and particularly that of Coulomb in the *Mem. par les Sçavans Etrangers*, tom. vii.

It is evident from what has been said above, that if S and *s* represent the surfaces of the sections above and below A, and if G and *g* are the distances of their centres of gravity from A, and O and *o* the distances of their centres

Strength of Materials.

centres of oscillation, and D and d their whole depths, the momentum of cohesion will be $\frac{f S \cdot G \cdot O}{D} = \frac{f \cdot g \cdot o}{d} = p l$.

If (as is most likely) the forces are proportional to the extensions and compressions, the distances A I and A i, which are respectively $= \frac{G \cdot O}{D}$ and $\frac{g \cdot o}{d}$, are respectively $= \frac{1}{3}$ D A, and $\frac{1}{3}$ Δ A; and when taken together are $= \frac{1}{3}$ D Δ. If, moreover, the extensions are equal to the compressions in the instant of fracture, and the body is a rectangular prism like a common joist or beam, then D A and Δ A are also equal; and therefore the momentum of cohesion is $f b \times \frac{1}{3} d \times \frac{1}{3} d, = \frac{f b d^2}{6}, = f b d \times \frac{1}{6} d = p l$. Hence we obtain this analogy, "Six times the length is to the depth as the absolute cohesion of the section is to its relative strength."

This consequence farther explained. 76

Thus we see that the compressibility of bodies has a very great influence on their power of withstanding a transverse strain. We see that in this most favourable supposition of equal dilatations and compressions, the strength is reduced to one half of the value of what it would have been had the body been incompressible. This is by no means obvious; for it does not readily appear how compressibility, which does not diminish the cohesion of a single fibre, should impair the strength of the whole. The reason, however, is sufficiently convincing when pointed out. In the instant of fracture a smaller portion of the section is actually exerting cohesive forces, while a part of it is only serving as a fulcrum to the lever, by whose means the strain on the section is produced. We see too that this diminution of strength does not so much depend on the sensible compressibility, as on its proportion to the dilatability by equal forces. When this proportion is small, A Δ is small in comparison of AD, and a greater portion of the whole fibre is exerting attractive forces. The experiments already mentioned, of Du Hamel de Monceau, on battens of willow, show that its compressibility is nearly equal to its dilatability. But the cafe is not very different in tempered steel. The famous Harrison, in the delicate experiments which he made while occupied in making his longitude watch, discovered that a rod of tempered steel was nearly as much diminished in its length as it was augmented by the same external force. But it is not by any means certain that this is the proportion of dilatation and compression which obtains in the very instant of fracture. We rather imagine that it is not. The forces are nearly as the dilatations till very near breaking; but we think that they diminish when the body is just going to break. But it seems certain that the forces which resist compression increase faster than the compressions, even before fracture. We know incontestably that the ultimate resistances to compression are insuperable by any force which we can employ. The repulsive forces therefore (in their whole extent) increase faster than the compressions, and are expressed by an assymptotic branch of the Boscovician curve formerly explained. It is therefore probable, especially in the more simple substances, that they increase faster, even in such compressions as frequently obtain in the breaking of hard bodies. We are disposed to think that this is always the case in such bodies as do not fly off in splinters on the concave side; but this must be understood with the exception of the permanent changes which may be made by compression, when the bodies are crippled by it. This always increases the compression itself, and causes the neutral point to thrift still more towards D. The effect of this is sometimes very great and fatal.

Experiment alone can help us to discover the proportion between the dilatability and compressibility of bodies. The strain now under consideration seems the best calculated for this research. Thus if we find that a piece of wood an inch square requires 12,000 pounds to tear it asunder by a direct pull, and that 200 pounds will break it transversely by acting 10 inches from the section of fracture, we must conclude that the neutral point A is in the middle of the depth, and that the attractive and repulsive forces are equal. Any notions that we can form of the constitution of such fibrous bodies as timber, make us imagine that the *sensible* compressions, including what arises from the bending up of the compressed fibres, is much greater than the real corpuscular extensions. One may get a general conviction of this unexpected proposition by reflecting on what must happen during the fracture. An undulated fibre can only be drawn straight, and then the corpuscular extension begins; but it may be bent up by compression to any degree, the corpuscular compression being little affected all the while. This observation is very important; and though the forces of corpuscular repulsion may be almost insuperable by any compression that we can employ, a *sensible* compression may be produced by forces not enormous, sufficient to cripple the beam. Of this we shall see very important instances afterwards.

The proportional strengths of different pieces follow the same ratio. 77

It deserves to be noticed, that although the relative strength of a prismatic solid is extremely different in the three hypotheses now considered, yet the proportional strengths of different pieces follow the same ratio; namely, the direct ratio of the breadth, the direct ratio of the square of the depth, and the inverse ratio of the length. In the first hypothesis (of equal forces) the strength of a rectangular beam was $\frac{f b d^2}{2 l}$; in the second (of attractive forces proportioned to the extensions) it was $\frac{f b d^2}{3 l}$; and in the third (equal attractions and repulsions proportional to the extensions and compressions) it was $\frac{f b d^2}{6 l}$, or more generally $\frac{f b d^2}{m l}$, where m expresses the unknown proportion between the attractions and repulsions corresponding to an equal extension and compression.

The strength of a piece depends chiefly on its depth. 78

Hence we derive a piece of useful information, which is confirmed by unexceptionable experience, that the strength of a piece depends chiefly on its depth, that is, on that dimension which is in the direction of the strain. A bar of timber of one inch in breadth and two inches in depth is four times as strong as a bar of only one inch deep, and it is twice as strong as a bar two inches broad and one deep; that is, a joist or lever is always strongest when laid on its edge.

A choice in the manner in which force a the strain. 79

There is therefore a choice in the manner in which the cohesion is opposed to the strain. The general aim must be to put the centre of effort I as far from the fulcrum or the neutral point A as possible, so as to give [illegible] the greatest energy or momentum to the cohesion. Thus if [illegible] a triangular bar projecting from a wall is loaded with a [illegible] weight

Strength of Materials.

weight at its extremity, it will bear thrice as much when one of the sides is uppermost as when it is undermost. The bar of fig. 6. would be three times as strong if the side AB were uppermost and the edge DC undermost.

80 The strongest joist has not the greatest quantity of timber. Fig. 9.

Hence it follows that the strongest joist that can be cut out of a round tree is not the one which has the greatest quantity of timber in it, but such that the product of its breadth by the square of its depth shall be the greatest possible. Let ABCD (fig. 9.) be the section of this joist inscribed in the circle, AB being the breadth and AD the depth. Since it is a rectangular section, the diagonal BD is a diameter of the circle, and BAD is a right-angled triangle. Let BD be called a, and BA be called x; then AD is $= \sqrt{a^2 - x^2}$. Now we must have $AB \times AD^2$, or $x \times a^2 - x^2$, or $a^2 x - x^3$, a maximum. Its fluxion $a^2 \dot{x} - 3 x^2 \dot{x}$ must be made $= 0$, or $a^2 = 3 x^2$, or $x^2 = \frac{a^2}{3}$. If therefore we make $DE = \frac{1}{3}$ DB, and draw EC perpendicular to BD, it will cut the circumference in the point C, which determines the depth BC and the breadth CD.

Because BD : BC = CD : CE, we have the area of the section BC·CD = BD·CE. Therefore the different sections having the same diagonal BD are proportional to their heights CE. Therefore the section BCDA is less than the section BcDa, whose four sides are equal. The joist so shaped, therefore, is both stronger, lighter, and cheaper.

81 A hollow tube strongest than a solid rod containing the same quantity of matter, Fig. 10.

The strength of ABCD is to that of a B c D as 10,000 to 9186, and the weight and expence as 10,000 to 12,627; so that ABCD is preferable to a B c D in the proportion of 12,627 to 9186, or nearly 115 to 100.

From the same principles it follows that a hollow tube is stronger than a solid rod containing the same quantity of matter. Let fig. 10. represent the section of a cylindric tube, of which AF and BE are the exterior and interior diameters, and C the centre. Draw BD perpendicular to BC, and join DC. Then, because $BD^2 = CD^2 - CB^2$, BD is the radius of a circle containing the same quantity of matter with the ring. If we estimate the strength by the first hypothesis, it is evident that the strength of the tube will be to that of the solid cylinder, whose radius is BD, as $BD^2 \times AC$ to $BD^2 \times BD$; that is, as AC to BD: for BD^2 expresses the cohesion of the ring or the circle, and AC and BD are equal to the distances of the centres of effort (the same with the centres of gravity) of the ring and circle from the axis of the fracture.

The proportion of these strengths will be different in the other hypotheses, and is not easily expressed by a general formula; but in both it is still more in favour of the ring or hollow tube.

The following very simple solution will be readily understood by the intelligent reader. Let O be the centre of oscillation of the exterior circle, o the centre of oscillation of the inner circle, and w the centre of oscillation of the ring included between them. Let M be the quantity of surface of the exterior circle, m that of the inner circle, and μ that of the ring.

We have $Fw = \frac{M \cdot FO - m \cdot Fo}{\mu}, = \frac{\frac{5}{4} FC^2 + EC^2}{\frac{3}{2} FC}$

and the strength of the ring $= \frac{f\mu \times Fw}{2}$, and the strength of the same quantity of matter in the form of a solid cylinder is $f\mu \times \frac{2}{3}$ BD; so that the strength of the ring is to that of the solid rod of equal weight as Fw to $\frac{2}{3}$ BD, or nearly as FC to BD. This will easily appear by recollecting that FO is $= \frac{\text{sum of } p \cdot r^2}{m \cdot FC}$ (see ROTATION), and that the momentum of cohesion is $\frac{fm \cdot FC \cdot Ca}{2FC} = \frac{fm \cdot Fo}{2}$ for the inner circle, &c.

Emerson has given a very inaccurate approximation to this value in his *Mechanics*, 4to.

82 Strength of Materials.

This property of hollow tubes is accompanied also with greater stiffness; and the superiority in strength and stiffness is so much the greater as the surrounding shell is thinner in proportion to its diameter.

83 Hence the wisdom of God in forming the bones, &c. hollow.

Here we see the admirable wisdom of the Author of nature in forming the bones of animal limbs hollow. The bones of the arms and legs have to perform the office of levers, and are thus opposed to very great transverse strains. By this form they become incomparably stronger and stiffer, and give more room for the insertion of muscles, while they are lighter and therefore more agile; and the same Wisdom has made use of this hollow for other valuable purposes of the animal economy. In like manner the quills in the wings of birds acquire by their thinness the very great strength which is necessary, while they are so light as to give sufficient buoyancy to the animal in the rare medium in which it must live and fly about. The stalks of many plants, such as all the grasses, and many reeds, are in like manner hollow, and thus possess an extraordinary strength. Our best engineers now begin to imitate nature by making many parts of their machines hollow, such as their axles of cast iron, &c.; and the ingenious Mr Ramsden now makes the axes and framings of his great astronomical instruments in the same manner.

In the supposition of homogeneous texture, it is plain that the fracture happens as soon as the particles at D are separated beyond their utmost limit of cohesion. This is a determined quantity, and the piece bends till this degree of extension is produced in the outermost fibre. It follows, that the smaller we suppose the distance between A and D, the greater will be the curvature which the beam will acquire before it breaks. Greater depth therefore makes a beam not only stronger but also stiffer. But if the parallel fibres can slide on each other, both the strength and the stiffness will be diminished. Therefore if, instead of one beam D Δ KC (fig. 8.) we suppose two, D Δ FC and A Δ KB, not cohering, each of them will bend, and the extension of the fibres AB of the under beam will not hinder the compression of the adjoining fibres AB of the upper beam. The two together therefore will not be more than twice as strong as one of them (supposing DA = A A) instead of being four times as strong; and they will bend as much as either of them alone would bend by half the load. This may be prevented, if it were possible to unite the two beams all along the seam AB, so that the one shall not slide on the other. This may be done in small works, by gluing them together with a cement as strong as the natural lateral cohesion of the fibres. If this cannot be done (as it cannot in large works), the sliding is prevented by JOGGLING the beams together; that is, by cutting down several rectangular notches in the upper side of the lower beam, and making similar notches in

Fig. 8. 84 How a strong compound beam may be formed.

Strength of Materials.

Fig. 11. in the under side of the upper beam, and filling up the square spaces with pieces of very hard wood firmly driven in, as represented in fig. 11. Some employ iron bolts by way of joggles. But when the joggle is much harder than the wood into which it is driven, it is very apt to work loose, by widening the hole into which it is lodged. The same thing is sometimes done by fearing the one upon the other, as represented in fig. 12.; but this wastes more timber, and is not so strong, because the mutual hooks which this method forms on each beam are very apt to tear each other up. By one or other of these methods, or something similar, may a compound beam be formed, of any depth, which will be almost as stiff and strong as an entire piece.

Fig. 12.

85 How strength may be compared with pliableness.

On the other hand, we may combine strength with pliableness, by composing our beam of several thin planks laid on each other, till they make a proper depth, and leaving them at full liberty to slide on each other. It is in this manner that coach-springs are formed, as is represented in fig. 13. In this assemblage there must be no joggles nor holes of any kind put through the planks or plates; for this would hinder their mutual sliding. They must be kept together by straps which surround them, or by something equivalent.

Fig. 13.

86 Maxims of construction.

The preceding observations show the propriety of some maxims of construction, which the artists have derived from long experience.

Thus, if a mortise is to be cut out of a piece which is exposed to a cross strain, it should be cut out from that side which becomes concave by the strain, as in fig. 14. but by no means as in fig. 15.

Fig. 14. and 15.

If a piece is to be strengthened by the addition of another, the added piece must be joined to the side which grows convex by the strain, as in fig. 16. and 17.

Fig. 16. and 17.

Before we go any farther, it will be convenient to recal the reader's attention to the analogy between the strain on a beam projecting from a wall and loaded at the extremity, and a beam supported at both ends and loaded in some intermediate point. It is sufficient on this occasion to read attentively what is delivered in the article ROOF, N° 19.—We learn there that the strain on the middle point C (fig. 17. of the present article) of a rectangular beam AB, supported on props at A and B, is the same as if the part CA projected from a wall, and were loaded with the half of the weight W suspended at A. The momentum of the strain is therefore $\frac{1}{2}$ W $\times$ $\frac{1}{2}$ AB, $=$ W $\times$ $\frac{1}{4}$ AB $= p \frac{1}{4} l$, or $\frac{p l}{4}$. The momentum of cohesion must be equal to this in every hypothesis.

Fig. 17.

Having now considered in sufficient detail the circumstances which affect the strength of any section of a solid body that is strained transversely, it is necessary to take notice of some of the chief modifications of the strain itself. We shall consider only those that occur most frequently in our constructions.

The strain depends on the external force, and also on the lever by which it acts.

87 The strain depends on the external force.

It is evidently of importance, that since the strain is exerted in any section by means of the cohesion of the parts intervening between the section under consideration and the point of application of the external force, the body must be able in all these intervening parts to propagate or excite the strain in the remote section. In every part it must be able to resist the strain exerted in that part. It should therefore be equally strong; and it is useless to have any part stronger, because the piece will nevertheless break where it is not stronger throughout; and it is useless to make it stronger (relatively to its strain) in any part, for it will nevertheless equally fail in the part that is too weak.

Suppose then, in the first place, that the strain arises from a weight fastened at one extremity, while the other end is firmly fixed in a wall. Supposing also the cross sections to be all rectangular, there are several ways of shaping the beam so that it shall be equally strong throughout. Thus it may be equally deep in every part, the upper and under surfaces being horizontal planes. The condition will be fulfilled by making all the horizontal sections triangles, as in fig. 18. The two sides are vertical planes meeting in an edge at the extremity L. For the equation expressing the balance of strain and strength is $p\,l = f\,b\,d^2$. Therefore since d^2 is the same throughout, and also p, we must have $f b = l$, and b (the breadth AD of any section ABCD) must be proportional to l (or AL), which it evidently is.

Fig. 18.

Or, if the beam be of uniform breadth, we must have d^2 everywhere proportional to l. This will be obtained by making the depths the ordinates of a common parabola, of which L is the vertex and the length is the axis. The upper or under side may be a straight line, as in fig. 19. or the middle line may be straight, and then both upper and under surfaces will be curved. It is almost indifferent what is the shape of the upper and under surfaces, provided the distances between them in every part be as the ordinates of a common parabola.

Fig. 19.

Or, if the sections are all similar, such as circles, squares, or any other similar polygons, we must have d^3 or b^3 proportional to l, and the depths or breadths must be as the ordinates of a cubical parabola.

88 And on the form of the levers by which it acts.

It is evident that these are also the proper forms for a lever moveable round a fulcrum, and acted on by a force at the extremity. The force comes in the place of the weight suspended in the cases already considered; and as such levers always are connected with another arm, we readily see that both arms should be fashioned in the same manner. Thus in fig. 18. the piece of timber may be supposed a kind of steelyard, moveable round a horizontal axis OP, in the front of the wall, and having the two weights P and π in equilibrio. The strain occasioned by each at the section in which the axis OP is placed must be the same, and each arm OL and Oλ must be equally strong in all its parts. The longitudinal sections of each arm must be a triangle, a common parabola, or a cubic parabola, according to the conditions previously given.

And, moreover, all these forms are equally strong: For any one of them is equally strong in all its parts, and they are all supposed to have the same section at the front of the wall or at the fulcrum. They are not, however, equally stiff. The first, represented in fig. 18. will bend least upon the whole, and the one formed by the cubic parabola will bend most. But their curvature at the very fulcrum will be the same in all.

It is also plain, that if the lever is of the second or third kind, that is, having the fulcrum at one extremity, it must still be of the same shape; for in abstract mechanics it is indifferent which of the three points is considered as the axis of motion. In every lever the

Strength of Materials.

two forces at the extremities act in one direction, and the force in the middle acts in the opposite direction, and the great strain is always at that point. Therefore a lever such as fig. 18. moveable round an axis passing horizontally through A, and acting against an obstacle at OP, is equally able in all its parts to resist the strains excited in those parts.

The same principles and the same construction will apply to beams, such as joists, supported at the ends L and A (fig. 18.), and loaded at some intermediate part OP. This will appear evident by merely inverting the directions of the forces at these three points, or by recurring to the article ROOFS, N° 19.

89 The external straining force may be distributed over the beam.

Hitherto we have supposed the external straining force as acting only in one point of the beam. But it may be uniformly distributed all over the beam. To make a beam in such circumstances equally strong in all its parts, the shape must be considerably different from the former.

90 To make a beam strong which projects from a wall.

Thus suppose the beam to project from a wall.

If it be of equal breadth throughout, its sides being vertical planes parallel to each other and to the length, the vertical section in the direction of its length must be a triangle instead of a common parabola; for the weight uniformly distributed over the part lying beyond any section, is as the length beyond that section: and since it may all be conceived as collected at its centre of gravity, which is the middle of that length, the lever by which this load acts or strains the section is also proportional to the same length. The strain on the section (or momentum of the load) is as the square of that length. The section must have strength in the same proportion. Its strength being as the breadth and the square of the depth, and the breadth being constant, the square of the depth of any section must be as the square of its distance from the end, and the depth must be as that distance; and therefore the longitudinal vertical section must be a triangle.

But if all the transverse sections are circles, squares, or any other similar figures, the strength of every section, or the cube of the diameter, must be as the square of the lengths beyond that section, or the square of its distance from the end; and the sides of the beam must be a semicubical parabola.

If the upper and under surfaces are horizontal planes, it is evident that the breadth must be as the square of the distance from the end, and the horizontal sections may be formed by arches of the common parabola, having the length for their tangent at the vertex.

By recurring to the analogy so often quoted between a projecting beam and a joist, we may determine the proper form of joists which are uniformly loaded through their whole length.

91 The strain upon a beam supported at both ends. Fig. 20.

This is a frequent and important case, being the office of joists, rafters, &c.; and there are some circumstances which must be particularly noticed, because they are not so obvious, and have been misunderstood. When a beam AB (fig. 20.) is supported at the ends, and a weight is laid on any point P, a strain is excited in every part of the beam. The load on P causes the beam to press on A and B, and the props react with forces equal and opposite to these pressures. The load at P is to the pressures at A and B as AB to PB and PA, and the pressure at A is to that at B as PB to PA; the beam therefore is in the same state, with respect to strain in every part of it, as if it were resting on a prop at P, and were loaded at the ends with weights equal to the two pressures on the props: and observe, these pressures are such as will balance each other, being inversely as their distances from P. Let P represent the weight or load at P. The pressure on the prop P must be $P \times \frac{PA}{AB}$. This is therefore the reaction of the prop B, and is the weight which we may suppose suspended at B, when we conceive the beam resting on a prop at P, and carrying the balancing weights at A and B.

The strain occasioned at any other point C, by the load P at P, is the same with the strain at C, by the weight $P \times \frac{PA}{AB}$ hanging at B, when the beam rests on P, in the manner now supposed; and it is the same if the beam, instead of being balanced on a prop at P, had its part AP fixed in a wall. This is evident. Now we have shown at length that the strain at C, by the weight $P \times \frac{PA}{AB}$ hanging at B, is $P \times \frac{PA}{AB} \times BC$. We desire it to be particularly remarked that the pressure at A has no influence on the strain at C, arising from the action of any load between A and C; for it is indifferent how the part AP of the projecting beam PB is supported. The weight at A just performs the same office with the wall in which we suppose the beam to be fixed. We are thus particular, because we have seen even persons not unaccustomed to discussions of this kind puzzled in their conceptions of this strain.

Now let the load P be laid on some point p between C and B. The same reasoning shows us that the point is (with respect to strain) in the same state as if the beam were fixed in a wall, embracing the part pB, and a weight $= P \times \frac{pB}{AB}$ were hung on at A, and the strain at C is $P \times \frac{pB}{AB} \times AC$.

92 A general proposition.

In general, therefore, the strain on any point C, arising from a load P laid on another point P, is proportional to the rectangle of the distances of P and C from the ends nearest to each. It is $P \times \frac{PA \times CB}{AB}$, or $P \times \frac{pB \times CA}{AB}$, according as the load lies between C and A or between C and B.

Cor. 1. The strains which a load on any point P occasions on the points C, c, lying on the same side of P, are as the distances of these points from the end B. In like manner the strains on E and e are as EA and eA.

Cor. 2. The strain which a load occasions in the part on which it rests is as the rectangle of the parts on each side. Thus the strain occasioned at C by a load is to that at D by the same load as AC × CB to AD × DB. It is therefore greatest in the middle.

93 The strain arising from a load distributed along the beam.

Let us now consider the strain on any point C arising from a load uniformly distributed along the beam. Let AP be represented by x, and Pp by $\dot{x}$, and the whole weight on the beam by a. Then

The weight on Pp is $= a\frac{\dot{x}}{AB}$,

Pressure

Strength of Materials.

Preſſure on B by the weight on Pp $= a \frac{x}{AB} \times \overline{AB}$

Or - - - $= a \frac{x \times x}{AB^2}$.

Preſ. on B by whole wt. on AC $= a \frac{AC^2}{AB^2} = a \frac{AC^2}{2 AB^2}$.

Strain at C by the weight on AC $= a \frac{AC^2 \times BC}{2 AB^2}$.

Strain at C by the weight on BC $= a \frac{BC^2 \times AC}{2 AB^2}$.

Do. by whole weight on AB $= a \frac{AC^2 \times BC + BC^2 \times AC}{2 AB^2}$,

$= a \frac{AC \times BC \times \overline{AC + CB}}{2 AB^2}$, $= a \frac{AC \times BC}{2 AB}$.

Thus we ſee that the ſtrain is proportional to the rectangle of the parts, in the ſame manner as if the load a had been laid directly on the point C, and is indeed equal to one-half of the ſtrain which would be produced at C by the load a laid on there.

94 Miſtakes in this ſubject committed by authors of reputation.

It was neceſſary to be thus particular, becauſe we ſee in ſome elementary treatiſes of mechanics, publiſhed by authors of reputation, miſtakes which are very plauſible, and miſlead the learner. It is there ſaid, that the preſſure at B from a weight uniformly diffuſed along AB is the ſame as if it were collected at its centre of gravity, which would be the middle of AB; and then the ſtrain at C is ſaid to be this preſſure at B multiplied by BC. But ſurely it is not difficult to ſee the difference of theſe ſtrains. It is plain that the preſſure of gravity downwards on any point between the end A and the point C has no tendency to diminiſh the ſtrain at C, ariſing from the upward reaction of the prop B; whereas the preſſure of gravity between C and B is almoſt in direct oppoſition to it, and muſt diminiſh it. We may however avoid the fluxionary calculus with ſafety by the conſideration of the centre of gravity, by ſuppoſing the weights of AC and BC to be collected at their reſpective centres of gravity; and the reſult of this computation will be the ſame as above: and we may uſe either method, although the weight is not uniformly diſtributed, provided only that we know in what manner it is diſtributed.

This inveſtigation is evidently of importance in the practice of the engineer and architect, informing them what ſupport is neceſſary in the different parts of their conſtructions. We conſidered ſome caſes of this kind in the article ROOFS.

95 To form a joiſt which may have the ſame relative ſtrength in all its parts.

It is now eaſy to form a joiſt, ſo that it ſhall have the ſame relative ſtrength in all its parts.

I. To make it equally able in all its parts to carry a given weight laid on any point C taken at random, or uniformly diffuſed over the whole length, the ſtrength of the ſection at the point C muſt be as AC × CB. Therefore

1. If the ſides are parallel vertical planes, the ſquare of the depth (which is the only variable dimenſion) or CD^2, muſt be as AC×CB, and the depths muſt be ordinates of an ellipſe.

2. If the tranſverſe ſections are ſimilar, we muſt make CD^3 as AC × CB.

3. If the upper and under ſurfaces are parallel, the breadth muſt be as AC×CB.

II. If the beam is neceſſarily loaded at ſome given point C, and we would have the beam equally able in all its parts to reſiſt the ſtrain ariſing from the weight at C, we muſt make the ſtrength of every tranſverſe ſection between C and either end as its diſtance from that end. Therefore

1. If the ſides are parallel vertical planes, we muſt make $CD^2 : EF^2 = AC : AE$.

2. If the ſections are ſimilar, then $CD^3 : EF^3 = AC : AE$.

3. If the upper and under ſurfaces are parallel, then, breadth at C : breadth at E = AC : AE.

96 The ſtrain and ſtrength of ſquare or circular plates of different extent, but of equal thickneſs, may be determined from the ſame principles.

The ſame principles enable us to determine the ſtrain and ſtrength of ſquare or circular plates, of different extent, but equal thickneſs. This may be comprehended in this general propoſition.

Similar plates of equal thickneſs ſupported all round will carry the ſame abſolute weight, uniformly diſtributed, or reſting on ſimilar points, whatever is their extent.

Suppoſe two ſimilar oblong plates of equal thickneſs, and let their lengths and breadths be L, l, and B, b. Let their ſtrength or momentum of cohesion be C, c, and the ſtrains from the weights W, w, be S, s.

Suppoſe the plates ſupported at the ends only, and reſiſting fracture tranſverſely. The ſtrains, being as the weights and lengths, are as WL and $w\,l$, but their cohesions are as the breadths; and ſince they are of equal relative ſtrength, we have $WL : wl = B : b$, and $WLb = wlB$ and $L : l = wB : Wb$: but ſince they are of ſimilar ſhapes $L : l = B : b$, and therefore $w = W$.

The ſame reaſoning holds again when they are alſo ſupported along the ſides, and therefore holds when they are ſupported all round (in which caſe the ſtrength is doubled).

And if the plates are of any other figure, ſuch as circles or ellipſes, we need only conceive ſimilar rectangles inſcribed in them. Theſe are ſupported all around by the continuity of the plates, and therefore will ſuſtain equal weights; and the ſame may be ſaid of the ſegments which lie without them, becauſe the ſtrengths of any ſimilar ſegments are equal, their lengths being as their breadths.

Therefore the thickneſs of the bottoms of veſſels holding heavy liquors or grains ſhould be as their diameters, and as the ſquare root of their depths jointly.

Alſo the weight which a ſquare plate will bear is to that which a bar of the ſame matter and thickneſs will bear as twice the length of the bar to its breadth.

97 The ſtrain of a beam ariſing from its own weight.

There is yet another modification of the ſtrain which tends to break a body tranſverſely, which is of very frequent occurrence, and in ſome caſes muſt be very carefully attended to, viz. the ſtrain ariſing from its own weight.

When a beam projects from a wall, every ſection is ſtrained by the weight of all that projects beyond it. This may be conſidered as all collected at its centre of gravity. Therefore the ſtrain on any ſection is in the joint ratio of the weight of what projects beyond it, and the diſtance of its centre of gravity from the ſection.

The determination of this ſtrain and of the ſtrength neceſſary for withſtanding it muſt be more complicated than the former, becauſe the form of the piece which reſults from this adjuſtment of ſtrain and ſtrength is ſo

Strength of Materials.

98 General principle respecting it.

Fig. 21.

fences the strain. The general principle must evidently be, that the strength or momentum of cohesion of every section must be as the product of the weight beyond it multiplied by the distance of its centre of gravity. For example:

Suppose the beam DLA (fig. 21.) to project from the wall, and that its sides are parallel vertical planes, so that the depth is the only variable dimension. Let $LB = x$ and $Bb = y$. The element $Bbc\,C$ is $= yx$. Let G be the centre of gravity of the part lying without Bb, and g be its distance from the extremity L. Then $x - g$ is the arm of the lever by which the strain is exerted in the section Bb. Let Bb or y be as some power m of LB; that is, let $y = x^m$. Then the contents of LBb is $\frac{x^{m+1}}{m+1}$. The momentum of gravity round a horizontal axis at L is $yx\dot{x} = x^{m+1}\dot{x}$, and the whole momentum round the axis is $\frac{x^{m+2}}{m+2}$. The distance of the centre of gravity from L is had by dividing this momentum by the whole weight which is $\frac{x^{m+1}}{m+1}$. The quotient or g is $\frac{x \times \overline{m+1}}{m+2}$. And the distance of the centre of gravity from the section Bb is $x - \frac{x \times \overline{m+1}}{m+2}, = \frac{x \times \overline{m+2} - x \times \overline{m+1}}{m+2}, = \frac{x}{m+2}$. Therefore the strain on the section Bb is had by multiplying $\frac{x^{m+1}}{m+1}$ by $\frac{x}{m+2}$. The product is $\frac{x^{m+2}}{\overline{m+2} \times \overline{m+1}}$. This must be as the square of the depth, or as y^2. But y is as x^m, and y^2 as x^{2m}. Therefore we have $m+2 = 2m$, and $m = 2$; that is, the depth must be as the square of the distance from the extremity, and the curve LbA is a parabola touching the horizontal line in L.

99 A conoid equally able in every section to bear its own weight.

It is easy to see that a conoid formed by the rotation of this figure round DL will also be equally able in every section to bear its own weight.

We need not profecute this farther. When the figure of the piece is given, there is no difficulty in finding the strain; and the circumstance of equal strength to resist this strain is chiefly a matter of curiosity.

100 The more a beam projects, the less able it is to bear its own weight.

It is evident, from what has been already said, that a projecting beam becomes less able to bear its own weight, as it projects farther. Whatever may be the strength of the section DA, the length may be such that it will break by its own weight. If we suppose two beams A and B of the same subistance and similar shapes, that is, having their lengths and diameters in the same proportion; and farther suppose that the shorter can just bear its own weight; then the longer beam will not be able to do the same: For the strengths of the sections are as the cubes of the diameters, while the strains are as the biquadrates of the diameters; because the weights are as the cubes, and the levers by which these weights act in producing the strain are as the lengths or as the diameters.

These considerations show us, that in all cases where strain is affected by the weight of the parts of the machine or structure of any kind, the smaller bodies are more able to withstand it than the greater; and there seems to be bounds set by nature to the size of machines constructed of any given materials. Even when the weight of the parts of the machine is not taken into the account, we cannot enlarge them in the same proportion in all their parts. Thus a steam-engine cannot be doubled in all its parts, so as to be still efficient. The pressure on the piston is quadrupled. If the lift of the pump be also doubled in height while it is doubled in diameter, the load will be increased eight times, and will therefore exceed the power. The depth of lift, therefore, must remain unchanged; and in this case the machine will be of the same relative strength as before, independent of its own weight. For the beam being doubled in all its dimensions, its momentum of cohesion is eight times greater, which is again a balance for a quadruple load acting by a double lever.—But if we now consider the increase of the weight of the machine itself, which must be supported, and which must be put in motion by the intervention of its cohesion, we see that the large machine is weaker and less efficient than the small one.

Strength of Materials.

101 Small bodies more able to withstand the strain produced by the weight of larger than great bodies.

There is a similar limit set by nature to the size of plants and animals formed of the same matter. The cohesion of an herb could not support it if it were increased to the size of a tree, nor could an oak support itself if 40 or 50 times bigger, nor could an animal of the make of a long-legged spider be increased to the size of a man; the articulations of its legs could not support it.

102 Even small animals are remarkable for strength and agility.

Hence may be understood the prodigious superiority of the small animals both in strength and agility. A man by falling twice his own height may break his firm eg bones. A mouse may fall 22 times its height without risk; and even the tender mite or wood-louse may fall unhurt from the top of a steeple. But their greatest superiority is in respect of nimbleness and agility. A flea can leap above 500 times its own length, while the strength of the human muscles could not raise the trunk from the ground on limbs of the same construction.

The angular motions of small animals (in which consists their nimbleness or agility) must be greater than those of large animals, supposing the force of the muscular fibre to be the same in both. For supposing them similar, the number of equal fibres will be as the square of their linear dimensions; and the levers by which they act are as their linear dimensions. The energy therefore of the moving force is as the cube of these dimensions. But the momentum of inertia, or $\int p.r^2$, is as the 4th power: Therefore the angular velocity of the greater animals is smaller. The number of strokes which a fly makes with its wings in a second is astonishingly great; yet, being voluntary, they are the effects of its agility.

We have hitherto confined our attention to the simplest form in which this transverse strain can be produced. This was quite sufficient for showing us the mechanism of nature by which the strain is resisted; and a very slight attention is sufficient for enabling us to reduce to this every other way in which the strain can be produced. We shall not take up the reader's time with the application of the same principles to other cases of this strain, but refer him to what has been said in the article ROOFS. In that article we have shown the analogy between the strain on the section of a beam projecting from a wall and loaded at the extremity, and the strain

Strength of Materials. strain on the same section of a beam simply resting on supports at the ends, and loaded at some intermediate point or points. The strain on the middle C of a beam AB (fig. 22.) so supported, arising from a weight laid on there, is the same with the strain which that same weight hanging at B would produce on the same section C if the other end of the beam were fixed to a wall. If therefore 1000 pounds hung on the end of a beam projecting 10 feet from a wall will just break it at the wall, it will require 4000 pounds or its mid-ax to break the same beam resting on two props 10 feet asunder. We have also shown in that article the additional strength which will be given to this beam by extending both ends beyond the props, and there framing it firmly into other pillars or supports. We can hardly add any thing to what has been said in that article, except a few observations on the effects of the obliquity of the external force. We have hitherto supposed it to act in the direction BP (fig. 8.) perpendicular to the length of the beam. Suppose it to act in the direction BP', oblique to BA. In the article ROOF we supposed the strain to be the same as if the force *p* acted at the distance AB', but still perpendicular to AB: to it is. But the strength of the section A Δ is not the same in both cases; for by the obliquity of the action the piece DCKΔ is pressed to the other. We are not sufficiently acquainted with the corpuscular forces to say precisely what will be the effect of the pressure arising from this obliquity; but we can clearly see, in general, that the point A, which in the instant of fracture is neither stretched nor compressed, must now be farther up, or nearer to D; and therefore the number of particles which are exerting cohesive forces is smaller, and therefore the strength is diminished. Therefore, when we endeavour to proportion the strength of a beam to the strain arising from an external force acting obliquely, we make too liberal allowance by increasing this external force in the ratio of AB to AB. We acknowledge our inability to assign the proper correction. But this circumstance is of very great influence. In many machines, and many framings of carpentry, this oblique action of the straining force is unavoidable; and the most enormous strains to which materials are exposed are generally of this kind. In the frames set up for carrying the ringstones of arches, it is hardly possible to avoid them: for although the judicious engineer disposes his beams so as to sustain only pressures in the direction of their lengths, tending either to crush them or to tear them asunder, it frequently happens that, by the settling of the work, the pieces come to check and bear on each other transversely, tending to break each other across. This we have remarked upon in the article ROOFS, with respect to a truss by Mr Price (see ROOFS, N° 40, 41, 45). Now when a cross strain is thus combined with an enormous pressure in the direction of the length of the beam, it is in the utmost danger of snapping suddenly across. This is one great cause of the carrying away of masts. They are compressed in the direction of their length by the united force of the shrouds, and in this state the transverse action of the wind soon completes the fracture.

(Fig. 22.)

103 Effects of the obliquity of the external force.

104 The strain on columns.

When considering the compressing strains to which materials are exposed, we deferred the discussion of the strain on columns, observing that it was not, in the cases which usually occur, a simple compression, but was combined with a transverse strain, arising from the bending of the column. When the column ACB (fig. 23.) resting on the ground at B, and loaded at top with a weight A, acting in the vertical direction AB, is bent into a curve ACB, so that the tangent at C is perpendicular to the horizon, its condition somewhat resembles that of a beam firmly fixed between B and C, and strongly pulled by the end A, so as to bend it between C and A. Although we cannot conceive how a force acting on a straight column AB in the direction AB can bend it, we may suppose that the force acted first in the horizontal direction A *b* till it was bent to this degree, and that the rope was then gradually removed from the direction A *b* to the direction AB, increasing the force as much as is necessary for preserving the same quantity of flexure.

(Fig. 23.)

105 Observations on Euler's theory of the strength of columns.

The first author (we believe) who considered this important subject with scrupulous attention was the celebrated Euler, who published in the Berlin Memoirs for 1757 his Theory of the Strength of Columns. The general proposition established by this theory is, that the strength of prismatical columns is in the direct quadruplicate ratio of their diameters, and the inverse duplicate ratio of their lengths. He prosecuted this subject in the Petersburgh Commentaries for 1778, confirming his former theory. We do not find that any other author has bestowed much attention on it, all seeming to acquiesce in the determinations of Euler, and to consider the subject as of very great difficulty, requiring the application of the most refined mathematics. Muschenbroek has compared the theory with experiment; but the comparison has been very unsatisfactory, the difference from the theory being so enormous as to afford no argument for its justness. But the experiments do not contradict it, for they are so anomalous as to afford no conclusion or general rule whatever.

To say the truth, the theory can be considered in no other light than as a specimen of ingenious and very artful algebraic analysis. Euler was unquestionably the first analyst in Europe for resource and address. He knew this, and enjoyed his superiority, and without scruple admitted any physical assumptions which gave him an opportunity of displaying his skill. The inconsistency of his assumptions with the known laws of mechanism gave him no concern; and when his algebraic processes led him to any conclusion which would make his readers stare, being contrary to all our usual notions, he frankly owned the paradox, but went on in his analysis, saying, "*Sed analysi magis fidendum.*" Mr Robins has given some very visible instances of this confidence in his analysis, or rather of his confidence in the indolent submission of his readers. Nay, so fond was he of this kind of amusement, that after having published an untenable Theory of Light and Colours, he published several Memoirs, explaining the aberration of the heavenly bodies, and deducing some very wonderful consequences, fully confirmed by experience, from the Newtonian principles, which were opposite and totally inconsistent with his own theory, merely because the Newtonian theory gave him "*occasionem analyseos promovendæ.*" We are thus severe in our observations, because his theory of the strength of columns is one of the strongest instances of this wanton kind of proceeding, and because his followers in the Academy of St Petersburgh, such as Mr Fuss, Lexill, and others, adopt his conclusions, and merely echo his words. Since the death of Daniel Bernoulli

Strength of Materials. Bernoulli no member of that academy has controverted any thing advanced by their *Professor sublimis geometriæ*, to whom they had been indebted for their places and for all their knowledge, having been (most of them) his amanuenses, employed by this wonderful man during his blindness to make his computations and carry on his algebraic investigations. We are not a little surprised to see Mr Emerson, a considerable mathematician, and a man of very independent spirit, hastily adopting the same theory, of which we doubt not but our readers will easily see the falsity.

Euler considers the column ACB as in a condition precisely similar to that of an elastic rod bent into the curve by a cord AB connecting its extremities.—In this he is not mistaken.—But he then draws CD perpendicular to AB, and considers the strain on the section C as equal to the momentum or mechanical energy of the weight A acting in the direction DB upon the lever $\varkappa C$ D, moveable round the fulcrum c, and tending to tear asunder the particles which cohere along the section $c C \varkappa$. This is the same principle (as Euler admits) employed by James Bernoulli in his investigation of the elastic curve ACB. Euler considers the strain on the section $c \varkappa$ as the same with what it would sustain if the same power acted in the horizontal direction EF on a point E as far removed from C as the point D is. We reasoned in the same manner (as has been observed) in the article ROOFS, where the obliquity of action was inconsiderable. But in the present case, this substitution leads to the greatest mistakes, and has rendered the whole of this theory false and useless. It would be just if the column were of materials which are incompressible. But it is evident, by what has been said above, that by the compression of the parts the real fulcrum of the lever shifts away from the point c, so much the more as the compression is greater. In the great compressions of loaded columns, and the almost unmeasurable compressions of the truss beams in the centres of bridges, and other cases of chief importance, the fulcrum is shifted far over towards $\varkappa$, so that very few fibres resist the fracture by their cohesion; and these few have a very feeble energy or momentum, on account of the short arm of the lever by which they act. This is a most important consideration in carpentry, yet makes no element of Euler's theory. The consequence of this is, that a very small degree of curvature is sufficient to cause the column or strutt to snap in an instant, as is well known to every experienced carpenter. The experiment by Muschenbroek, which Euler makes use of in order to obtain a measure of strength in a particular instance, from which he might deduce all others by his theorem, is an incontestable proof of this. The force which broke the column is not the twentieth part of what is necessary for breaking it by acting at E in the direction EF. Euler takes no notice of this immense discrepancy, because it must have caused him to abandon the speculation with which he was then amusing himself.

Fig. 23.

106 This theory false and useless.

The limits of this work do not afford room to enter minutely upon the refutation of this theory; but we can easily show its uselessness, by its total inconsistency with common observation. It results legitimately from this theory, that if CD have no magnitude, the weight A can have no momentum, and the column cannot be broken —True,—it cannot be broken in this way, snapped by a transverse fracture, if it do not bend; but we know very well that it can be crushed or crippled, and we see this frequently happen. This circumstance or event does not enter into Euler's investigation, and therefore the theory is imperfect at least and useless. Had this crippling been introduced in the form of a physical assumption, every topic of reasoning employed in the process must have been laid aside, as the intelligent reader will easily see. But the theory is not only imperfect, but false. The ordinary reader will be convinced of this by another legitimate consequence of it. Fig 24. is the same with fig. 106. of *Emerson's Mechanics*, where this subject is treated on Euler's principles, and represents a crooked piece of matter resting on the ground at F, and loaded at A with a weight acting in the vertical direction AF. It results from Euler's theory that the strains at b, B, D, E, &c. are as bc, BC, DI, EK, &c. Therefore the strains at G and H are nothing; and this is asserted by Emerson and Euler as a serious truth; and the piece may be thinned *ad infinitum* in these two places, or, even cut through, without any diminution of its strength. The absurdity of this assertion strikes at first hearing. Euler asserts the same thing with respect to a point of contrary flexure. Farther discussion is (we apprehend) needless.

Fig. 24.

107 Yet Euler's dissertations deserve a perusal.

This theory must therefore be given up. Yet these dissertations of Euler in the Petersburgh Commentaries deserve a perusal, both as very ingenious specimens of analysis, and because they contain maxims of practice which are important. Although they give an erroneous measure of the comparative strength of columns, they show the immense importance of preventing all bendings, and point out with accuracy where the tendencies to bend are greatest, and how this may be prevented by very small forces, and what a prodigious accession of force this gives the column. There is a valuable paper in the same volume by Fuss *on the Strains on framed Carpentry*, which may also be read with advantage.

It will now be asked, what shall be substituted in place of this erroneous theory? what is the true proportion of the strength of columns? We acknowledge our inability to give a satisfactory answer. Such can be obtained only by a previous knowledge of the proportion between the extensions and compressions produced by equal forces, by the knowledge of the absolute compressions producible by a given force, and by a knowledge of the degree of that derangement of parts which is termed crippling. These circumstances are but imperfectly known to us, and there lies before us a wide field of experimental inquiry. Fortunately the force requisite for crippling a beam is prodigious, and a very small lateral support is sufficient to prevent that bending which puts the beam in imminent danger. A judicious engineer will always employ transverse bridles, as they are called, to stay the middle of long beams, which are employed as pillars, strutts, or truss beams, and are exposed, by their position, to enormous pressures in the direction of their lengths. Such stays may be observed, disposed with great judgement and economy, in the centres employed by Mr Perronet in the erection of his great stone arches. He was obliged to correct this omission made by his ingenious predecessor in the beautiful centres of the bridge of Orleans, which we have no hesitation in affirming to be the finest piece of carpentry in the world.

108 A new theory cannot be substituted in place of Euler's, till many experiments be made.

It

Strength of Materials.

It only remains on this head to compare these theoretical deductions with experiment.

Experiments on the transverse strength of bodies are easily made, and accordingly are very numerous, especially those made on timber, which is the case most common and most interesting. But in this great number of experiments there are very few from which we can draw much practical information. The experiments have in general been made on such small scantlings, that the unavoidable natural inequalities bear too great a proportion to the strength of the whole piece. Accordingly, when we compare the experiments of different authors, we find them differ enormously, and even the experiments by the same author are very anomalous. The completest series that we have yet seen is that detailed by Belidor in his *Science des Ingenieurs*. They are contained in the following table. The pieces were found, even-grained oak. The column *b* contains the breadths of the pieces in inches; the column *d* contains their depths; the column *l* contains their lengths: column *p* contains the weights (in pounds) which broke them when hung on their middles; and *m* is the column of averages or mediums.

109 Table of experiments made by Belidor.

N°	*b*	*d*	*l*	*p*	*m*	
1	1	1	18	400 415 405	406	The ends lying loose.
2	1	1	18	600 600 624	608	The ends firmly fixed.
3	2	1	18	812 795 812	805	Loose.
4	1	2	18	1570 1580 1590	1580	Loose.
5	1	1	36	185 195 180	187	Loose.
6	1	1	36	285 280 285	283	Fixed.
7	2	2	36	1550 1620 1585	1585	Loose.
8	$2\frac{1}{3}$	$2\frac{1}{3}$	36	1665 1675 1640	1660	Loose.

110 Corollaries deduced from them.

By comparing Experiments 1st and 3d, the strength appears proportional to the breadth.

Experiments 3d and 5th shew the strength proportional to the square of the depth.

Experiments 1st and 5th shew the strength nearly in the inverse proportion of the lengths, but with a sensible deficiency in the longer pieces.

Experiments 5th and 7th shew the strengths proportional to the breadths and the square of the depth.

Experiments 1st and 7th shew the same thing, compounded with the inverse proportion of the length: the deficiency relative to the length is not so remarkable here.

Experiments 1st and 2d, and experiments 5th and 6th shew the increase of strength, by fastening the ends, to be in the proportion of 2 to 3. The theory gives the proportion of 2 to 4. But a difference in the manner of fixing may produce this deviation from the theory, which only supposed them to be held down at places beyond the props, as when a joist is held in the walls, and also rests on two pillars between the walls. (See what is said on this subject in the article ROOF, § 19.); where note, that there is a mistake, when it is said that a beam supported at both ends and loaded in the middle, will carry twice as much as if one end were fixed in the wall and the weight suspended at the other end. The reasoning employed there shows that it will carry four times as much.

The chief source of irregularity in such experiments is the fibrous, or rather plated texture of timber. It consists of annual additions, whose cohesion with each other is vastly weaker than that of their own fibres. Let fig. 25. represent the section of a tree, and ABCD, *a b c d* the section of two battens that are to be cut out of it for experiment, and let AD and *a a* be the depths, and DC, *d c* the breadths. The batten ABCD will be the strongest, for the same reason that an assemblage of planks set edgewise will form a stronger joist than planks laid above each other like the plates of a coach-spring. M. Buffon found by many trials that the strength of ABCD was to that of *a b c d* (in oak) nearly as 8 to 7. The authors of the different experiments were not careful that their battens had their plates all disposed similarly with respect to the strain. But even with this precaution they would not have afforded sure grounds of computation for large works; for great beams occupy much, if not the whole, of the section of the tree; and from this it has happened that their strength is less than in proportion to that of a small lath or batten. In short, we can trust no experiments but such as have been made on large beams. These must be very rare, for they are most expensive and laborious, and exceed the abilities of most of those who are disposed to study this matter. Fig. 25

But we are not wholly without such authority. M. Buffon and M. Du Hamel, two of the first philosophers and mechanicians of the age, were directed by government to make experiments on this subject, and were supplied with ample funds and apparatus. The relation of their experiments is to be found in the Memoirs of the French Academy for 1740, 1741, 1742, 1768; as also in Du Hamel's valuable performances *sur l'Exploitation des Arbres, et sur la Conservation et le Transport de Bois*. We earnestly recommend these dissertations to the perusal of our readers, as containing much useful information relative to the strength of timber, and the best methods of employing it. We shall here give an abstract of M. Buffon's experiments.

Strength of Materials.

111 Mr Buffon's experiments on bars of fome oak.

He relates a great number which he had profecuted during two years on fmall battens. He found that the odds of a fingle layer, or part of a layer, more or leſs, or even a different diſpoſition of them, had ſuch influence that he was obliged to abandon this method, and to have recourſe to the largeſt beams that he was able to break. The following table exhibits one ſeries of experiments on bars of ſound oak, clear of knots, and four inches ſquare. This is a ſpecimen of all the reſt.

Column 1ſt is the length of the bar in clear feet between the ſupports.

Column 2d is the weight of the bar (the 2d day after it was felled) in pounds. Two bars were tried of each length. Each of the firſt three pairs conſiſted of two cuts of the ſame tree. The one next the root was always found the heavieſt, ſtiffeſt, and ſtrongeſt. Indeed M. Buffon ſays that this was invariably true, that the heavieſt was always the ſtrongeſt; and he recommends it as certain (or ſure) rule for the choice of timber. He finds that this is always the caſe when the timber has grown vigoroufly, forming very thick annual layers. But he alſo obſerves that this is only during the advances of the tree to maturity; for the ſtrength of the different circles approaches gradually to equality during the tree's healthy growth, and then it decays in theſe parts in a contrary order. Our tool-makers aſſert the ſame thing with reſpect to beech: yet a contrary opinion is very prevalent; and wood with a fine, that is, a ſmall grain, is frequently preferred. Perhaps no perſon has ever made the trial with ſuch minuteneſs as M. Buffon, and we think that much deference is due to his opinion.

Column 3d is the number of pounds neceſſary for breaking the tree in the courſe of a few minutes.

Column 4th is the inches which it bent down before breaking.

Column 5th is the time at which it broke.

1	2	3	4	5
7	65 56	5350 5275	3.5 4.5	29 22
8	68 63	4600 4500	3.75 4.7	15 13
9	77 71	4100 3950	4.85 5.5	14 12
12	84 82	3625 3600	5.83 6.5	15 15
12	100 98	3150 2925	7. 8.	

The experiments on other ſizes were made in the ſame way. A pair at leaſt of each length and ſize was taken. The mean reſults are contained in the following table. The beams were all ſquare, and their ſizes in inches are placed at the head of the columns, and their lengths in feet are in the firſt column.

	4	5	6	7	8	A
7	5512	11525	18950	32200	47649	11525
8	4550	9787	15525	26050	39750	10085
9	4225	8328	13150	22350	32800	8964
10	3612	7125	11250	19475	27750	8068
12	2987	6075	9400	16175	23450	6723
14		5350	7475	13225	19775	5763
16		4350	6362	11000	16575	5042
18		3700	5562	9245	13200	4482
20		3225	4950	8375	11487	4034
22		2975				3667
24		2162				3362
28		1775				2881

M. Buffon had found by numerous trials that oak-timber loſt much of its ſtrength in the courſe of drying or ſeaſoning; and therefore, in order to ſecure uniformity, his trees were all felled in the ſame ſeaſon of the year, were ſquared the day after, and tried the third day. Trying them in this green ſtate, gave him an opportunity of obſerving a very curious and unaccountable phenomenon. When the weights were laid briſkly on, nearly ſufficient to break the log, a very ſenſible ſmoke was obſerved to iſſue from the two ends with a ſharp hiſſing noiſe. This continued all the while the tree was bending and cracking. This ſhows that the log is affected or ſtrained through its whole length; indeed this muſt be inferred from its bending through its whole length. It alſo ſhows us the great effects of the compreſſion. It is a pity M. Buffon did not take notice whether this ſmoke iſſued from the upper or compreſſed half of the ſection only, or whether it came from the whole.

112 Obſervations on Mr Buffon's experiments.

We muſt now make ſome obſervations on theſe experiments, in order to compare them with the theory which we have endeavoured to eſtabliſh.

M. Buffon conſiders the experiments with the 5-inch bars as the ſtandard of compariſon, having both extended theſe to greater lengths, and having tried more pieces of each length.

Our theory determines the relative ſtrength of bars of the ſame ſection to be inverſely as their lengths. But (if we except the five experiments in the firſt column) we find a very great deviation from this rule. Thus the 5-inch bar of 28 feet long ſhould have half the ſtrength of that of 14 feet, or 2650; whereas it is but 1775. The bar of 14 feet ſhould have half the ſtrength of that of 7 feet, or 5762; whereas it is but 5300. In like manner, the fourth of 11525 is 2881; but the real ſtrength of the 28 feet bar is 1775. We have added a column A, which exhibits the ſtrength which each of the 5-inch bars ought to have by the theory. This deviation is moſt diſtinctly ſeen in fig. 26. where BK is the ſcale of lengths, B being at the point 7 of the ſcale, and K at 28. The ordinate CB is = 11525, and the other ordinates DE, GK, &c. are reſpectively $= \frac{7\,CB}{\text{Length}}$. The lines DF, GH, &c. are made = 4350, 1775, &c. expreſſing the ſtrengths given by experiment. The 10 feet bar and the 24 feet bar are remarkably anomalous. But all are deficient, and the defect has an evident progreſſion from the firſt to the laſt. The ſame thing may be

Fig. 26

Strength of Materials.

be shown of the other columns, and even of the first, though it is very small in that column. It may also be observed in the experiments of Belidor, and in all that we have seen. We cannot doubt therefore of its being a law of nature, depending on the true principles of cohesion, and the laws of mechanics.

But it is very puzzling, and we cannot pretend to give a satisfactory explanation of the difficulty. The only effect which we can conceive the length of a beam to have, is to increase the strain at the section of fracture by employing the intervening beam as a lever. But we do not distinctly see what change this can produce in the mode of action of the fibres in this section, so as either to change their cohesion or the place of its centre of effort: yet something of this kind must happen.

We see indeed some circumstances which must contribute to make a smaller weight sufficient, in Mr Buffon's experiments, to break a long beam, than in the exact inverse proportion of its length.

In the first place, the weight of the beam itself augments the strain as much as if half of it were added to form of a weight. Mr Buffon has given the weights of every beam on which he made experiments, which is very nearly 74 pounds per cubic foot. But they are much too small to account for the deviation from the theory. The half weights of the 5-inch beams of 7, 14, and 28 feet length are only 41, 62, and 182 pounds; which makes the real forces in the experiments 11562, 5892, and 1956; which are far from having the proportions of 4, 2, and 1.

Buffon says that healthy trees are universally strongest at the root end; therefore, when we use a longer beam, its middle point, where it is broken in the experiment, is in a weaker part of the tree. But the trials of the 4-inch beams show that the difference from this cause is almost insensible.

The length must have some mechanical influence which the theory we have adopted has not yet explained. It may not however be inadequate to the task. The very ingenious investigation of the elastic curve by James Bernoulli and other celebrated mathematicians is perhaps as refined an application of mathematical analysis as we know. Yet in this investigation it was necessary, in order to avoid almost insuperable difficulties, to take the simplest possible case, viz. where the thickness is exceedingly small in comparison with the length. If the thickness be considerable, the quantities neglected in the calculus are too great to permit the conclusion to be accurate, or very nearly so. Without being able to define the form into which an elastic body of considerable thickness will be bent, we can say with confidence, that in an extreme case, where the compression in the concave side is very great, the curvature differs considerably from the Bernoullian curve. But as our investigation is incomplete and very long, we do not offer it to the reader. The following more familiar considerations will, we apprehend, render it highly probable that the relative strength of beams decreases faster than in the inverse ratio of their length. The curious observation by Mr Buffon of the rumour which issued with a loud noise from the ends of a beam of green oak, while it was breaking by the load on its middle, shows that the whole length of the piece was affected: indeed it must be, since it is bent throughout. We have shown above, that a certain definite curvature of a beam of a given form is always accompanied by rupture. Now suppose the beam A of 10 feet long, and the beam B of 20 feet long, bent to the same degree, at the place of each nearest to the wall; the weight which hangs on A is nearly double of that which must hang on B. The beam of any portion, suppose 5 feet, of each two beams, intermediately adjoining to the wall, is considerably different. At the distance of 5 feet the curvature of A is $\frac{1}{2}$ of its curvature at the wall. The curvature of B in the corresponding point is $\frac{3}{4}$ths of the same curvature at the wall. Through the whole of the intermediate 5 feet, therefore, the curvature of B is greater than that of A. This must make it weaker throughout. It must occasion the fibres to slide more on each other (and it may require the greater curvature), and thus affect their lateral union; and therefore those which are longer will not affect their weaker neighbours. To this we must add, that in the shorter beams the force with which the fibres are pressed laterally on each other is double. This must impede the natural sliding of the fibres which we mentioned a little ago; nay, the lateral compression may change the law of longitudinal cohesion (as we will readily agree to the reader who is acquainted with Boscovich's doctrines), and increase the strength of the very fibres of fracture, in the same way (however inexplicable) as it does in metals when they are hammered or drawn into wire.

The reader must judge how far these remarks are worthy of his attention. The engineer will carefully keep in mind the important fact, that a beam of quadruple length, instead of having $\frac{1}{4}$ of the strength, has only about $\frac{1}{5}$th; and the philosopher should endeavour to discover the cause of this diminution, that he may give the artist a more accurate rule of computation.

114 We cannot discover the precise relation between the curvature and the momentum of cohesion.

Our ignorance of the law by which the cohesion of the particles changes by a change of distance, hinders us from discovering the precise relation between the curvature and the momentum of cohesion; and all we can do is to multiply experiments, upon which we may establish some *empirical* rules for calculating the strength of solids. Those from which we must reason at present are too few and too anomalous to be the foundation of such an empirical formula. We may, however, observe, that Mr Buffon's experiments give us considerable assistance in this particular: For if to each of the numbers of the column for the 5-inch beams, corrected by adding half the weight of the beam, we add the constant number 1245, we shall have a set of numbers which are very nearly reciprocals of the lengths. Let 1245 be called c, and let the weight which is known by experiment to be necessary for breaking the 5-inch beam of the length a be called P. We shall have $\frac{P+c\times a}{l}-c=p$. Thus the weight necessary for breaking the 7-foot bar is 11562. This added to 1245, and the sum multiplied by 7, gives $\overline{P+c}\times a=80635$. Let l be 18; then $\frac{80635}{18}-1245=3225=p$, which differs not more than $\frac{1}{7}$th from what experiment gives us. This rule holds equally well in all the other lengths except the 10 and 24 foot beams, which are very anomalous. Such a formula is abundantly useful for practice, and will answer through a much greater variety of length, though it cannot be admitted as a true one; because, in a certain very great

114 Probable that the relative strength of beams decreases faster than in the inverse ratio of their length.

Strength of Materials.

115 Relation between the strength and the depth.

length, the strength will be nothing. For other sizes the constant number must change in the proportion of d^2, or perhaps of p.

The next comparison which we have to make with the theory is the relation between the strength and the depth of the section. This is made by comparing with each other the numbers in any horizontal line of the table. In making this comparison we find the numbers of the five-inch bars uniformly greater than the rest. We imagine that there is something peculiar to the [illegible] bars: They are in general heavier than in the proportion of their section, but not so much so as to account for all their superiority. We imagine that this set of experiments, intended as a standard for the rest, has been made at one time, and that the season has had a considerable influence. The fact however is, that if this column be kept out, or uniformly diminished about one-sixteenth in their strength, the different sizes will deviate very little from the ratio of the square of the depth, as determined by theory. There is however a small deficiency in the bigger beams.

We have been thus anxious in the examination of these experiments, because they are the only ones which have been related in sufficient detail, and made on a proper scale for giving us data from which we can deduce confidential maxims for practice. They are so troublesome and expensive that we have little hopes of seeing their number greatly increased; yet surely our navy board would do an unspeakable service to the public by appropriating a fund for such experiments under the management of some man of science.

116 Proportion between the absolute cohesion and the relative strength.

There remains another comparison which is of chief importance, namely, the proportion between the ABSOLUTE COHESION and the RELATIVE STRENGTH. It may be guessed, from the very nature of the thing, that this must be very uncertain. Experiments on the absolute strength must be confined to very small pieces, by reason of the very great forces which are required for tearing them asunder. The values therefore deduced from them must be subject to great inequalities. Unfortunately we have got no detail of any experiments; all that we have to depend on is two passages of Muschenbroek's *Essais de Physique*; in one of which he says that a piece of sound oak 1 inch of an inch square is torn asunder by 1150 pounds; and in the other, that an oak plank 12 inches broad and one thick will just suspend 189163 pounds. These give for the cohesion of an inch square 1577 and 1576 pounds. Bouguer, in his *Traité du Navire*, says that it is very well known that a rod of sound oak one fourth of an inch square will be torn asunder by 1000 pounds. This gives 16000 for the cohesion of a square inch. We shall take this as a round number, easily used in our computations. Let us compare this with M. Buffon's trials of beams four inches square.

The absolute cohesion of this section is $16.000 \times 16 = 256.000$. Did every fibre exert its whole force in the instant of fracture, the momentum of cohesion would be the same as if it had all acted at the centre of gravity of the section at 2 inches from the axis of fracture, and is therefore 512000. The ash beam, 7 feet long, was broken by 5312 pounds hung on its middle. The half of this, or 2656 pounds, would have broken it, if suspended at its extremity, projecting $3\frac{1}{2}$ feet or 42 inches from a wall. The momentum of this strain is therefore $2656 \times 42, = 111552$. Now this is in equilibrio with the actual momentum of cohesion, which is therefore 111552, instead of 512000. The strength is therefore diminished in the proportion of 512000 to 111552, or very nearly of 4.59 to 1.

As we are quite uncertain as to the place of the centre of effort, it is needless to consider the full cohesion as acting at the centre of gravity, and producing the momentum 512,000; and we may convert the whole into a simple multiplier m of the length, and say, *as m times the length is to the depth, so is the absolute cohesion of the section to the relative strength.* Therefore let the absolute cohesion of a square inch be called f, the breadth b, the depth d, and the length l (all in inches), the relative strength, or the external force p, which balances it, is $\frac{fbd^2}{9.10\,l}$, or in round numbers $\frac{fbd^2}{9\,l}$; for $m = 2 \times 4.59$.

This great diminution of strength cannot be wholly accounted for by the inequality of the cohesive forces exerted in the instant of fracture; for in this case we know that the centre of effort is at $\frac{1}{3}$d of the height in a rectangular section (because the forces really exerted are as the extensions of the fibres). The relative strength would be $\frac{fbd^2}{3\,l}$, and p would have been 8127 instead of 2656.

We must ascribe this diminution (which is three times greater than that produced by the inequality of the cohesive forces) to the compression of the under part of the beam; and we must endeavour to explain in what manner this compression produces an effect which seems so little explicable by such means.

As we have repeatedly observed, it is a matter of nearly universal experience that the forces *actually* exerted by the particles of bodies, when stretched or compressed, are very nearly in the proportion of the distances to which the particles are drawn from their natural positions. Now, although we are certain that, in enormous compressions, the forces increase faster than in this proportion, this makes no sensible change in the present question, because the body is broken before the compressions have gone so far; nay, we imagine that the compressed parts are crippled in most cases even before the extended parts are torn asunder. Muschenbroek asserts this with great confidence with respect to oak, on the authority of his own experiments. He says, that although oak will suspend half as much again as fir, it will not support, as a pillar, two-thirds of the load which fir will support in that form.

We imagine therefore that the mechanism in the *present* case is nearly as follows:

Fig. 27. Let the beam DCK Δ (fig. 27.) be loaded at its extremity with the weight P, acting in the direction KP perpendicular to DC. Let D Δ be the section of fracture. Let DA be about one-third of D Δ. A will be the particle or fibre which is neither extended nor compressed. Make $\Delta\,\partial : D\,d = DA : A\,\Delta$. The triangles DA d, Δ A ∂, will represent the accumulated attracting and repelling forces. Make AI and A $i = \frac{1}{3}$DA and $\frac{1}{3}$Δ A. The point I will be that to which the full cohesion D d or f of the particles in AD must be applied, so as to produce the same momentum which the variable forces at I, D, &c. really produce at their several points of

Strength of Materials.

of application. In like manner, i is the centre of ſimilar effort of the repulſive forces excited by the compreſſion between A and Δ, and it is the real fulcrum of a bended lever I i K, by which the whole effect is produced. The effect is the ſame as if the full coheſion of the ſtretched fibres in AD were accumulated in I, and the full repulſion of all the compreſſed fibres in A Δ were accumulated in i. The forces which are balanced in the operation are the weight P, acting by the arm $b\,i$, and the full coheſion of AD acting by the arm I i. The forces exerted by the compreſſed fibres between A and Δ only ſerve to give ſupport to the lever, that it may exert its ſtrain.

We imagine that this does not differ much from the real procedure of nature. The poſition of the point A may be different from what we have deduced from Mr Buffon's experiments, compared with Muſchenbroek's value of the abſolute coheſion of a ſquare inch. If this laſt ſhould be only 12000, DA muſt be greater than we have here made it, in the proportion of 12000 to 16000. For I i muſt ſtill be made $=\frac{1}{3}$ A Δ, ſuppoſing the forces to be proportional to the extenſions and compreſſions. There can be no doubt that a part only of the coheſion of D Δ operates in reſiſting the fracture in all fabricates which have any compreſſibility; and it is confirmed by the experiments of Mr Du Hamel on willow, and the inferences are by no means confined to that ſpecies of timber. We ſay therefore, that when the beam is broken, the coheſion of AD alone is exerted, and that each fibre exerts a force proportional to its extenſion; and the accumulated momentum is the ſame as if the full coheſion of AD were acting by the lever I i $=\frac{1}{3}$d of D Δ.

It may be ſaid, that if only one-third of the coheſion of oak be exerted, it may be cut two-thirds through without weakening it. But this cannot be, becauſe the coheſion of the whole is employed in preventing the lateral ſlide ſo often mentioned. We have no experiments to determine that it *may not* be cut through one-third without loſs of its ſtrength.

This muſt not be conſidered as a ſubject of mere ſpeculative curioſity. It is intimately connected with all the practical uſes which we can make of this knowledge; for it is almoſt the only way that we can learn the compreſſibility of timber. Experiments on the direct coheſion are indeed difficult, and exceedingly expenſive if we attempt them in large pieces. But experiments on compreſſion are almoſt impracticable. The moſt inſtructive experiments would be, firſt to eſtabliſh, by a great number of trials, the tranſverſe force of a modern batten; and then to make a great number of trials of the diminution of its ſtrength, by cutting it through on the concave ſide. This would very nearly give us the proportion of the coheſion which really operates in reſiſting fractures. Thus if it be found that one-half of the beam may be cut on the under ſide without diminution of its ſtrength (taking care to drive in a ſlice of harder wood), we may conclude that the point A is at the middle, or ſomewhat above it.

Much lies before the curious mechanician, and we are as yet very far from a ſcientific knowledge of the ſtrength of timber.

In the mean time, we may derive from theſe experiments of Buffon a very uſeful practical rule, without relying on any value of the abſolute coheſion of oak. We ſee that the ſtrength is nearly as the breadth, as the ſquare of the depth, and as the inverſe of the length. It is moſt convenient to meaſure the breadth and depth of the beam in inches, and its length in feet. Since, then, a beam four inches ſquare and ſeven feet between the ſupports is broken by 5312 pounds, we muſt conclude that a batten one inch ſquare and one foot between the ſupports will be broken by 581 pounds. Then the ſtrength of any other beam of oak, or the weight which will juſt break it when hung on its middle, is $581 \frac{b\,d^3}{l}$.

117 A uſeful rule may be deduced from Mr Buffon's experiments.

But we have ſeen that there is a very conſiderable deviation from the inverſe proportion of the lengths, and we muſt endeavour to accommodate our rule to this deviation. We found, that by adding 1245 to each of the ordinates or numbers in the column of the five-inch bars, we had a ſet of numbers very nearly reciprocal of the lengths; and if we make a ſimilar addition to the other columns in the proportion of the cubes of the fixes, we have nearly the ſame reſult. The greateſt error (except in the caſe of experiments which are very irregular) does not exceed $\frac{1}{15}$th of the whole. Therefore, for a radical number, add to the 5312 the number 640, which is to 1245 very nearly as 4^3 to 5^3. This gives 5952. The 64th of this is 93, which correſponds to a bar of one inch ſquare and ſeven feet long. Therefore 93×7 will be the reciprocal correſponding to a bar of one foot. This is 651. Take from this the preſent empirical correction, which is $\frac{b\,40}{b\,4}$, or 10, and there remains 641 for the ſtrength of the bar. This gives us for a general rule $p = 651 \frac{b\,d^3}{l} - 10\,b\,d^3$.

Example. Required the weight neceſſary to break an oak beam eight inches ſquare and 20 feet between the props, $p = 651 \times \frac{8 \times 8^3}{20} - 10 \times 8 \times 8^3$. This is 11545, whereas the experiment gives 11387. The error is very ſmall indeed. The rule is moſt deficient in compariſon with the five-inch bars, which we have already ſaid appear ſtronger than the reſt.

The following proceſs is eaſily remembered by ſuch as are not algebraiſts.

Multiply the breadth in inches twice by the depth, and call this product f. Multiply f by 651, and divide by the length in feet. From the quotient take 10 times f. The remainder is the number of pounds which will break the beam.

We are not ſufficiently ſenſible of our principles to be confident that the correction $10f$ ſhould be in the proportion of the ſection, although we think it moſt probable. It is quite empirical, founded on Buffon's experiments. Therefore the ſafe way of uſing this rule is to ſuppoſe the beam ſquare, by increaſing or diminiſhing its breadth till equal to the depth. Then find the ſtrength by this rule, and diminiſh or increaſe it for the change which has been made in its breadth. Thus, there can be no doubt that the ſtrength of the beam given as an example is double of that of a beam of the ſame depth and half the breadth.

The reader cannot but obſerve that all this calculation relates to the very greateſt weight which a beam will bear for a very few minutes. Mr Buffon uniformly found

Strength of Materials

found that two-thirds of this weight sensibly impaired its strength, and frequently broke it at the end of two or three months. One-half of this weight brought the beam to a certain bend, which did not increase after the first minute or two, and may be borne by the beam for any length of time. But the beam contracted a bend, of which it did not recover any considerable portion. One-third seemed to have no permanent effect on the beam; but it recovered its rectilinear shape completely, even after having been loaded several months, provided that the timber was seasoned when first loaded; that is to say, one-third of the weight which would quickly break a seasoned beam, or one-fourth of what would break one just felled, may lie on it for ever without giving the beam a set.

We have no detail of experiments on the strength of other kinds of timber: only Mr Buffon says, that fir has about $\frac{2}{3}$ths of the strength of oak; Mr Parent makes it $\frac{4}{5}$ths; Emerson, $\frac{3}{4}$ths, &c.

We have been thus minute in our examination of the mechanism of this transverse strain, because it is the greatest to which the parts of our machines are exposed. We wish to impress on the minds of artists the necessity of avoiding this as much as possible. They are improving in this respect, as may be seen by comparing the centres on which stone arches of great span are now turned with those of former times. They were formerly a load of mere joists resting on a multitude of posts, which obstructed the navigation, and were frequently losing their shape by some of the posts sinking into the ground. Now they are more generally trusses, where the beams abutt on each other, and are relieved from transverse strains. But many performances of eminent artists are still very injudiciously exposed to cross strains. We may instance one which is considered as a fine work, viz. the bridge at Walton on Thames. Here every beam of the great arch is a joist, and it hangs together by framing. The finest piece of carpentry that we have seen is the centre employed in turning the arches of the bridge at Orleans, described by Perronet. In the whole there is not one cross strain. The beam, too, of Hornblower's steam-engine, described in that article, is very scientifically constructed.

118 Strain produced by twisting.

IV. The last species of strain which we are to examine is that produced by twisting. This takes place in all axles which connect the working parts of machines.

119 The resistance must be proportional to the number of particles.

Although we cannot pretend to have a very distinct conception of that modification of the cohesion of a body by which it resists this kind of strain, we can have no doubt that, when all the particles act alike, the resistance must be proportional to the number. Therefore if we suppose the two parts ABCD, ABFE (fig. 28.), of the body EFCD to be of insuperable strength, but cohering more weakly in the common surface AB, and that one part ABCD is pulled laterally in the direction AB, there can be no doubt that it will yield only there, and that the resistance will be proportional to the surface.

Fig. 28.

In like manner, we can conceive a thin cylindrical tube, of which KAH (fig. 29.) is the section, as cohering more weakly in that section than anywhere else. Suppose it to be grasped in both hands, and the two parts twisted round the axis in opposite directions, as we would twist the two joints of a flute, it is plain that it will first fail in this section, which is the circumference of a circle, and the particles of the two parts which are contiguous to this circumference will be drawn from each other laterally. The total resistance will be as the number of equally resisting particles, that is, as the circumference (for the tube being supposed very thin, there can be no sensible difference between the dilatation of the external and internal particles). We can now suppose another tube within this, and a third within the second, and so on till we reach the centre. If the particles of each ring exerted the same force (by suffering the same dilatation in the direction of the circumference), the resistance of each ring of the section would be as its circumference and its breadth (supposed indefinitely small, and the whole resistance would be as the surface; and this would represent the resistance of a solid cylinder. But when a cylinder is twisted in this manner by an external force applied to its circumference, the external parts will suffer a greater circular extension than the internal; and it appears that this extension (like the extension of a beam strained transversely) will be proportional to the distance of the particles from the axis. We cannot say that this is demonstrable, but we can assign no proportion that is more probable. This being the case, the forces simultaneously exerted by each particle will be as its distance from the axis. Therefore the whole force exerted by each ring will be as the square of its radius, and the accumulated force actually exerted will be as the cube of the radius; that is, the accumulated force exerted by the whole cylinder, whose radius is CA, is to the accumulated force exerted *at the same time* by the part whose radius is CE, as CA^3 to CE^3.

Fig. 29.

The whole cohesion now exerted is just two-thirds of what it would be if all the particles were exerting the same attractive forces which are just now exerted by the particles in the external circumference. This is plain to any person in the least familiar with the fluxionary calculus. But such as are not may easily see it in this way.

Let the rectangle AC *c a* be set upright on the surface of the circle along the line CA, and revolve round the axis C*c*. It will generate a cylinder whose height is C*c* or A *a*, and having the circle KAH for its base. If the diagonal C *a* be supposed also to revolve, it is plain that the triangle *c* C *a* will generate a cone of the same height, and having for its base the circle described by the revolution of *c a*, and the point C for its apex. The cylindrical surface generated by A *a* will express the whole cohesion exerted by the circumference AHK, and the cylindrical surface generated by E *e* will represent the cohesion exerted by the circumference ELM, and the solid generated by the triangle CA *a* will represent the cohesion exerted by the whole circle AHK, and the cylinder generated by the rectangle AC *c a* will represent the cohesion exerted by the same surface if each particle had suffered the extension A *a*.

Now it is plain, in the first place, that the solid generated by the triangle *e* EC is to that generated by *a* AC as EC^3 to AC^3. In the next place, the solid generated by *a* AC is two-thirds of the cylinder, because the cone generated by *c* C *a* is one-third of it.

We may now suppose the cylinder twisted till the particles in the external circumference lose their cohesion. There can be no doubt that it will now be wrenched asunder, all the inner circles yielding in succession. Thus we obtain one useful information, viz. that a body of homogeneous texture resists a *simple twist* with two-thirds

thirds of the force with which it resists an attempt to force one part laterally from the other, or with one-third part of the force which will cut it asunder by a square-edged tool. For to drive a square-edged tool through a piece of lead, for instance, is the same as forcing a piece of the lead as thick as the tool laterally away from the two pieces on each side of the tool. Experiments of this kind do not seem difficult, and they would give us very useful information.

120 With what force a body of a homogeneous texture resists a simple twist.

When two cylinders AHK and BNO are wrenched asunder, we must conclude that the external particles of each are just put beyond their limits of cohesion, are equally extended, and are exerting equal forces. Hence it follows, that in the instant of fracture the sum total of the forces actually exerted are as the squares of the diameters.

121 The forces exerted in breaking two cylinders are as the squares of the diameters.

For drawing the diagonal C e, it is plain that E e, = A a, expresses the distension of the circumference ELM, and that the solid generated by the triangle CE e expresses the cohesion exerted by the surface of the circle ELM, when the particles in the circumference suffer the extension E e equal to A a. Now the solids generated by CA a and CE e being respectively two-thirds of the corresponding cylinders, are as the squares of the diameters.

122 Relative strength of the section to the external force employed to break it.

Having thus ascertained the real strength of the section, and its relation to its absolute lateral strength, let us examine its strength relative to the external force employed to break it. This examination is very simple in the case under consideration. The straining force must act by some lever, and the cohesion must oppose it by acting on some other lever. The centre of the section may be the neutral point, whose position is not disturbed.

Let F be the force exerted laterally by an exterior particle. Let a be the radius of the cylinder, and x the indeterminate distance of any circumference, and $\dot{x}$ the indefinitely small interval between the concentric arches; that is, let $\dot{x}$ be the breath of a ring and x its radius. The forces being as the extensions, and the extensions as the distances from the axis, the cohesion actually exerted at any part of any ring will be $f\frac{x\dot{x}}{a}$. The force exerted by the whole ring (being as the circumference or as the radius) will be $f\frac{x^2\dot{x}}{a}$. The momentum of cohesion of a ring, being as the force multiplied by its lever, will be $f\frac{x^3\dot{x}}{a}$. The accumulated momentum will be the sum or fluent of $f\frac{x^3\dot{x}}{a}$; that is, when $x = a$, it will be $\frac{1}{4}f\frac{a^4}{a}, = \frac{1}{4}fa^3$.

123 The resistance of the axle is as the cube of its diameter.

Hence we learn that the strength of an axle, by which it resists being wrenched asunder by a force acting at a given distance from the axis, is as the cube of its diameter.

But farther, $\frac{1}{4}fa^3$ is $= fa^2 \times \frac{1}{4}a$. Now fa^2 represents the full lateral cohesion of the section. The momentum therefore is the same as if the full lateral cohesion were accumulated at a point distant from the axis by one-fourth of the radius or one-eighth of the diameter of the cylinder.

Therefore let F be the number of pounds which measures the lateral cohesion of a circular inch, d the diameter of the cylinder in inches, and l the length of the lever by which the straining force p is supposed to act, we shall have $F \times \frac{1}{8}d^3 = p\,l$, and $F\frac{d^3}{8\,l} = p$.

We see in general that the strength of an axle, by which it resists being wrenched asunder by twisting, is as the cube of its diameter.

We see also that the internal parts are not acting so powerfully as the external. If a hole be bored out of the axle of half its diameter, the strength is diminished only one-eighth, while the quantity of matter is diminished one-fourth. Therefore hollow axles are stronger than solid ones containing the same quantity of matter. Thus let the diameter be 5 and that of the hollow 4: then the diameter of another solid cylinder having the same quantity of matter with the tube is 3. The strength of the solid cylinder of the diameter 5 may be expressed by 5^3 or 125. Of this the internal part (of the diameter 4) exerts 64; therefore the strength of the tube is 125 —64, = 61. But the strength of the solid axle of the same quantity of matter and diameter 3 is 3^3, or 27, which is not half of that of the tube.

124 Hollow axles more proper than solid ones,

Engineers, therefore, have of late introduced this improvement in their machines, and the axles of cast iron are all made hollow when their size will admit it. They have the additional advantage of being much stiffer, and of affording much better fixture for the flanches, which are used for connecting them with the wheels or levers by which they are turned and strained. The superiority of strength of hollow tubes over solid cylinders is much greater in this kind of strain than in the former or transverse. In this last case the strength of this tube would be to that of the solid cylinder of equal weight as 61 to 32 and a half nearly.

125 and now generally used.

The apparatus which we mentioned on a former occasion for trying the lateral strength of a square inch of solid matter, enabled us to try this theory of twist with all desirable accuracy. The bar which hung down from the pin in the former trials was now placed in a horizontal position, and loaded with a weight at the extremity. Thus it acted as a powerful lever, and enabled us to wrench asunder specimens of the strongest materials. We found the results perfectly conformable to the theory, in as far as it determined the proportional strength of different sizes and forms: but we found the ratio of the resistance to twisting to the simple lateral resistance considerably different; and it was some time before we discovered the cause.

126 The ratio of resistance to twisting to the simple lateral resistance appears different.

We had here taken the simplest view that is possible of the action of cohesion in resisting a twist. It is frequently exerted in a very different way. When, for instance, an iron axle is joined to a wooden one by being driven into one end of it, the extensions of the different circles of particles are in a very different proportion. A little consideration will show that the particles in immediate contact with the iron axle are in a state of violent extension; so are the particles of the exterior surface of the wooden part, and the intermediate parts are less strained. It is almost impossible to assign the exact proportion of the cohesive forces exerted in the different

Strengthener's Materials.

128 But when the experiment was altered, it was exactly the same.

parts. Numberless cases can be pointed out where parts of the axle are in a state of compression, and where it is still more difficult to determine the state of the other particles. We must content ourselves with the deductions made from this simple case, which is fortunately the most common. In the experiments just now mentioned the centre of the circle is by no means the neutral point, and it is very difficult to ascertain its place: but when this consideration occurred to us, we easily freed the experiments from this uncertainty, by extending the lever to both sides, and by means of a pulley applied equal force to each arm, acting in opposite directions. Thus the centre became the neutral point, and the resistance to twist was found to be two-thirds of the simple lateral strength.

128 Experiments on chalk, clay, and wax, satisfactory: but proof on timber irregular.

We beg leave to mention here that our success in these experiments encouraged us to extend them much farther. We hoped by these means to discover the absolute cohesion of many substances, which would have required an enormous apparatus and a most unmanageable force to tear them asunder directly. But we could reason with confidence from the resistance to twist (which we could easily measure), provided that we could ascertain the proportion of the direct and the lateral strengths. Our experiments on chalk, finely prepared clay, and white bees-wax (of one melting and one temperature), were very consistent and satisfactory. But we have hitherto found great irregularities in this proportion in bodies of a fibrous texture like timber. These are the most important cases, and we still hope to be able to accomplish our project, and to give the public some valuable information. This being our sole object, it was our duty to mention the method which promises success, and thus excite others to the task; and it will be no mortification to us to be deprived of the honour of being the first who thus adds to the stock of experimental knowledge.

When the matter of the axle is of the most simple texture, such as that of metals, we do not conceive that the length of the axle has any influence on the fracture. It is otherwise if it be of a fibrous texture like timber: the fibres are bent before breaking, being twisted into spirals like a cork-screw. The length of the axle has somewhat of the influence of a lever in this case, and it is easier wrenched asunder if long. Accordingly we have found it so; but we have not been able to reduce this influence to calculation.

129 Concluding remarks.

Our readers are requested to accept of these endeavours to communicate information on this important and difficult subject. We are duly sensible of their imperfection, but flatter ourselves that we have in many instances pointed out the method which must be pursued for improving our knowledge on this subject; and we have given the English reader a more copious list of experiments on the strength of materials than he will meet with in our language. Many useful deductions might be made from these premises respecting the manner of disposing and combining the strength of materials in our structures. The best form of joints, mortises, tenons, scarphs; the rules for joggling, tabling, saying, fishing, &c. practised in the delicate art of mast-making, are all founded on this doctrine: but the discussion of these would be equivalent to writing a complete treatise of carpentry. We hope that this will be executed by some intelligent mechanician, for there is nothing in our language on this subject but what is almost contemptible; yet there is no mechanic art that is more susceptible of scientific treatment. Such a treatise, if well executed, could not fail of being well received by the public in this age of mechanical improvement.

Strengtheners || Stroking.

STRENGTHENERS, or CORROBORANTS, such medicines as are supposed to add to the firmness of the solids. See MATERIA MEDICA *Index*.

STRETCHING, in *Navigation*, is generally understood to imply the progression of a ship under a great surface of sail, when close-hauled. The difference between this term and *standing*, consists apparently in the quantity of sail; which in the latter may be very moderate; but stretching generally signifies excess; as, we saw the enemy at daybreak stretching to the southward under a croud of sail, &c. *Falconer*.

STRETTO, in Italian music, is sometimes used to signify that the measure is to be short and concise, and consequently quick. In this sense it stands opposed to LARGO.

STRIATED LEAF, among botanists, one that has a number of longitudinal furrows on its surface.

STRIKE, a measure of capacity, containing four bushels. Also an instrument used in measuring corn.

STRIX, the OWL; a genus of birds belonging to the order of accipitres. See ORNITHOLOGY *Index*.

The *bubo*, or great-eared owl inhabits inaccessible rocks and desert places, and preys on hares and feathered game. Its appearance in cities was deemed an unlucky omen; Rome itself once underwent a lustration because one of them strayed into the capitol. The ancients had them in the utmost abhorrence; and thought them, like the screech-owls, the messengers of death. Pliny styles it *bubo funebris*, and *noctis monstrum*.

Solaque culminibus ferali carmine bubo
Saepe queri et longas in fletum ducere voces. VIRGIL.

Perch'd on the roof, the bird of night complains,
In lengthen'd shrieks and dire funereal strains.

STROBILUS, in *Botany*, a pericarp formed from an amentum by the hardening of the scales.

STROKING, or rubbing gently with the hand, a method which has been employed by some persons for curing diseases.

Mr Greatrakes or Greatrix, the famous Irish stroker, is said to have performed many wonderful cures. He gives the following account of his discovery of this art, and of the success with which he practised it. "About 1662 I had an impulse (says he), or a strange persuasion in my own mind (of which I am not able to give any rational account to another), which did very frequently suggest to me, that there was bestowed on me the gift of curing the king's evil; which, for the extraordinariness of it, I thought fit to conceal for some time; but at length I communicated this to my wife, and told her, that I did verily believe that God had given me the blessing of curing the king's evil; for whether I were in private or public, sleeping or waking, still I had the same impulse. But her reply to me was, that she conceived this was a strange imagination; yet, to prove the contrary, a few days after there was one William Mather of Salterbridge in the parish of Lismore, who brought his son William to my house, desiring my wife to cure him, who was a person ready to afford her charity to her neighbours, according to her small skill in chirurgery.

See *Brief Account of Mr Valentine Greatrakes*, Lond. 1666, 4to.

Fig. 1.

Fig. 2.

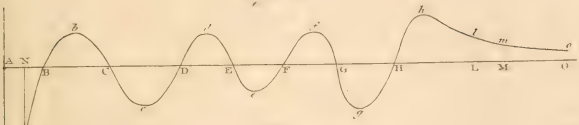


Fig. 3.

Fig. 4.

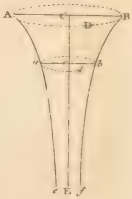


Fig. 5.

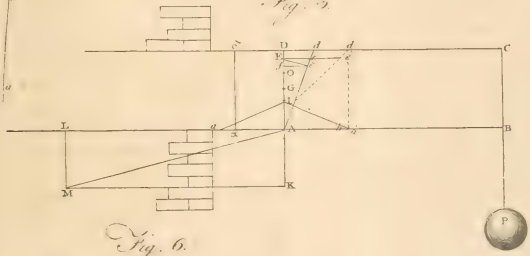


Fig. 6.

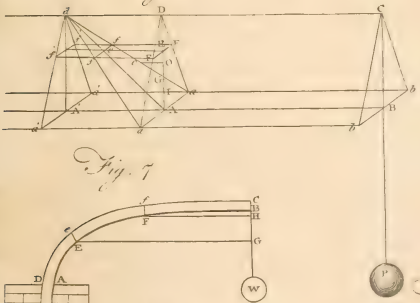


Fig. 7

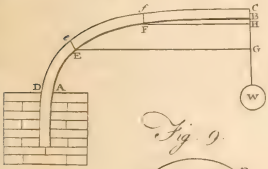


Fig. 8.

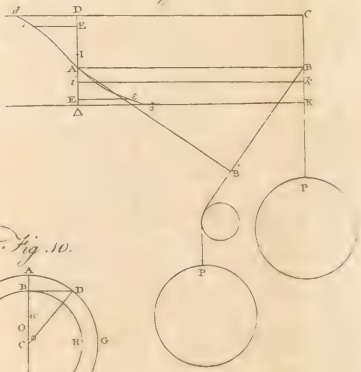


Fig. 9.

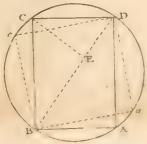
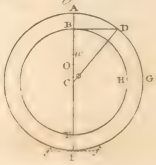


Fig. 10.



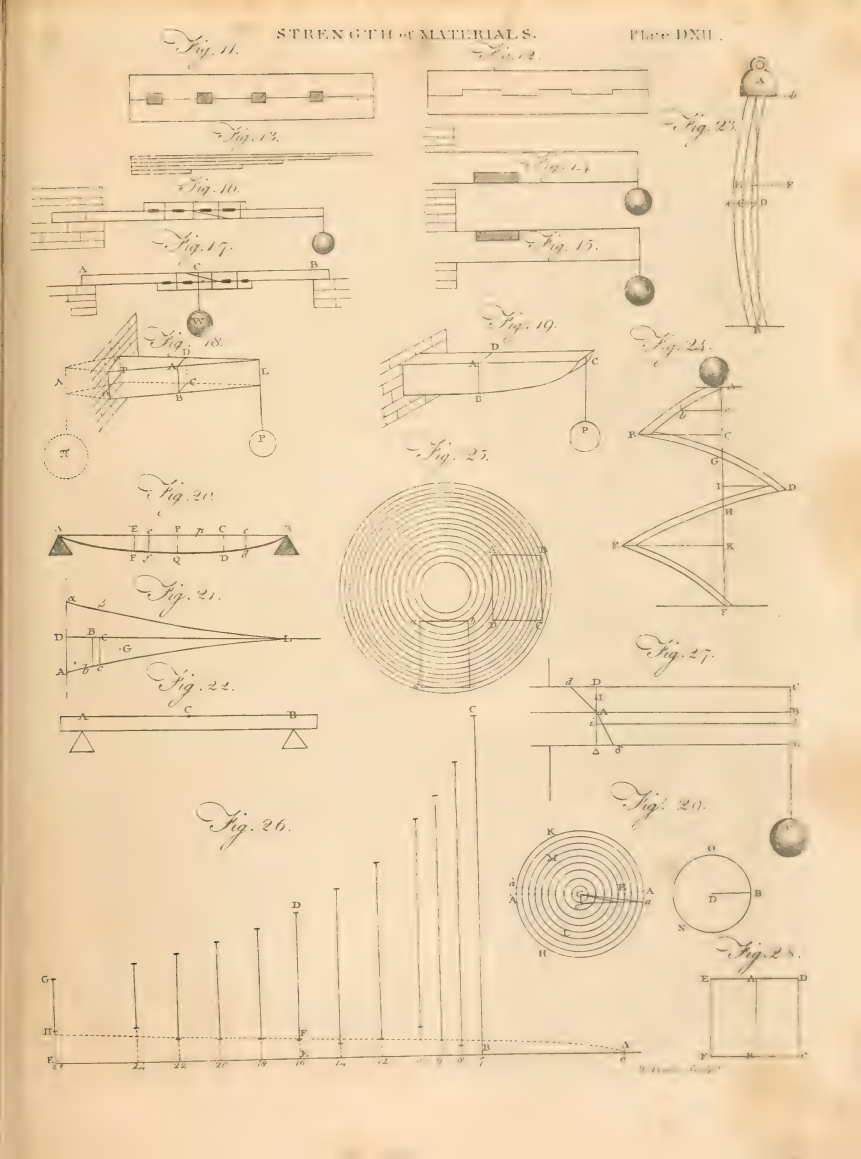


Fig. 11.
Fig. 12.
Fig. 13.
Fig. 14.
Fig. 15.
Fig. 16.
Fig. 17.
Fig. 18.
Fig. 19.
Fig. 20.
Fig. 21.
Fig. 22.
Fig. 23.
Fig. 24.
Fig. 25.
Fig. 26.
Fig. 27.
Fig. 28.
Fig. 29.

Stroking || Stromboli.

chirurgery. On which my wife told me, there was one that had the king's evil very grievoufly in the eyes, cheek, and throat; whereupon I told her, that the fhould now fee whether this was a bare fancy or imagination, as fhe thought it, or the dictates of God's Spirit on my heart. Then I laid my hands on the places affected, and prayed to God for Jefus fake to heal him; and bid the parent two or three days afterwards to bring the child to me again, which accordingly he did; and I then faw the eye was almoft quite whole; and the node, which was almoft as big as a pullet's egg, was fuppurated; and the throat ftrangely amended; and, to be brief (to God's glory I fpeak it) within a month difcharged itfelf quite, and was perfectly healed, and fo continues, God be praifed."

Then there came to him one Margaret Mackfhane of Ballinecly, in the parifh of Lifmore, who had been afflicted with the evil above feven years, in a much more violent degree; and foon after, his fame increafing, he cured the fame difeafe in many other perfons for three years. He did not meddle all this time with any other diftemper; till about the end of thefe three years, the ague growing epidemical, he found, as formerly, that there was beftowed on him the gift of curing that difeafe. He cured Colonel Phaire, of Cahirmony in the county of Corke, of an ague, and afterwards many other perfons of different diftempers, by ftroking; fo that his name was wonderfully cried up, as if fome divine perfon had been fent from above. January 1665-6, he came over to England, at the requeft of the earl of Orrery; in order to cure the lady of the lord-vifcount Conway, of Ragley in Warwickfhire, who had for many years laboured under a moft violent headache. He ftaid at Ragley three weeks or a month; and though he failed in his endeavours to relieve that lady, he cured vaft numbers of people in thofe parts and at Worcefter.

Though we are no friends to the marvellous, nor believe it poffible that either the king's evil or ague can be cured by ftroking or friction of any kind, whether gentle or fevere, we have no hefitation to acknowledge that many cures might be performed by Mr Greatrakes. Every reflecting perfon who reads the foregoing account which he gives of himfelf will fee that he was an enthufiaft, and believed himfelf guided by a particular revelation; and fuch is the credulity of mankind, that his pretenfions were readily admitted, and men crouded with eagernefs to be relieved of their difeafes. But it is well known to phyficians, that in many cafes the imagination has accomplifhed cures as wonderful as the force of medicine. It is owing chiefly to the influence of imagination that we have fo many accounts from people of veracity of the wonderful effects of quack medicines. We are perfectly affured that thefe medicines, by their natural operation, can never produce the effects afcribed to them; for there is no kind of proportion between the medicine and the effect produced, and often no connection between the medicine and the difeafe.

STROMATEUS, a genus of fifhes belonging to the order of apodes. See ICHTHYOLOGY *Index*.

STROMBOLI, the moft northern of the Lipari iflands. It is a volcano, which conftantly difcharges much fire and fmoke. It rifes in a conical form above the furface of the fea. On the eaft fide it has three or four little craters ranged near each other, not at the

Strombolian || Spec.

fummit, but on the declivity, nearly at two-thirds of its height. But as the furface of the volcano is very rugged and interfected with hollow ways, it may be naturally concluded, that at the time of fome great eruption, the fummit and a part of this fide fell in, as muft have happened alfo to Vefuvius; confequently, the common chimney is at this day on the declivity, although always in the centre of the whole bafe. It is inhabited notwithftanding its fires; but care is taken to avoid the proximity of the crater, which is yet much to be feared. "I was affured (fays M. de Luc) by an Englifhman, who, like me, had the curiofity to vifit thefe ifles, that the fine weather having invited him and his company to land at Stromboli, they afcended a volcano, whofe craters at that time threw out nothing; but that while they were attentively viewing them, unapprehenfive of any danger, they were fuddenly faluted by fuch a furious difcharge, as to be obliged to retreat with precipitation, and not without one of the company being wounded by a piece of fcoria." Of all the volcanoes recorded in hiftory, Stromboli feems to be the only one that burns without ceafing. Etna and Vefuvius often lie quiet for many months, and even years, without the leaft appearance of fire; but Stromboli is ever at work, and for ages paft has been looked upon as the great lighthoufe of thefe feas. E. Long. 15. 45. N. Lat. 30. 0.

STROMBUS, a genus of fhell-fifh. See CONCHOLOGY *Index*.

STRONGOLI, a town of the kingdom of Naples, with a bifhop's fee. It is fituated on a rugged mountain, is about three miles from the fea, and feven north from St Severino. It is fuppofed to be the ancient *Petelia*, which made a confpicuous figure in the fecond Punic war by its obftinate refiftance againft Hannibal. Near its walls Marcellus the rival of Hannibal was flain in a fkirmifh. E. Long. 17. 26. N. Lat. 39. 20.

STRONTITES, or STRONTIAN EARTH, fo called from having been difcovered at Strontian in Scotland. See CHEMISTRY *Index*.

STROPHE, in ancient poetry, a certain number of verfes, including a perfect fenfe, and making the firft part of an ode. See POETRY, N° 130.

STRUMÆ, fcrophulous tumours arifing on the neck and throat, conftituting what is commonly called the *king's evil*. See MEDICINE *Index*.

STRUMPFIA, a genus of plants belonging to the clafs fyngenefia. See BOTANY *Index*.

STRUTHIO, a genus of birds belonging to the order of grallæ. See ORNITHOLOGY *Index*.

STRUTHIOLA, a genus of plants belonging to the clafs of tetrandria. See BOTANY *Index*.

STRYCHNOS, a genus of plants belonging to the clafs pentandria, and in the natural fyftem ranging under the 28th order, *luridæ*. See BOTANY *Index*.

STRYMON, in *Ancient Geography*, formerly *Conozus*; a river conftituting the ancient limits of Macedonia and Thrace; rifing in Mount Scombrus (Ariftotle). Authors differ as to the modern name of this river.

STRYPE, JOHN, was defcended from a German family, born at London, and educated at Cambridge. He was vicar of Low Layton in Effex, and diftinguifhed himfelf by his compilations of Lives and Memoirs; in which, as Dr Birch remarks, his fidelity and induftry will always give a value to his writings, however defi-

tute they may be of the graces of ſtyle. He died in 1737, after having enjoyed his vicarage near 68 years.

STUART, Dr Gilbert, was born at Edinburgh in the year 1742. His father Mr George Stuart was profeſſor of humanity in the univerſity, and a man of conſiderable eminence for his claſſical taſte and literature. For theſe accompliſhments he was probably indebted in no ſmall degree to his relation the celebrated Ruddiman, with whom both he and his ſon converſed familiarly, though they afterwards united to injure his fame.

Gilbert having finiſhed his claſſical and philoſophical ſtudies in the grammar ſchool and univerſity, applied himſelf to juriſprudence, without following, or probably intending to follow, the profeſſion of the law. For that profeſſion he has been repreſented as unqualified by indolence; by a paſſion which at a very early period of life he diſplayed for general literature; or by boundleſs diſſipation:—and all theſe circumſtances may have contributed to make him relinquiſh purſuits in which he could hope to ſucceed only by patient perſeverance and ſtrict decorum of manners. That he did not waſte his youth in idleneſs, is, however, evident from An Hiſtorical Diſſertation concerning the Antiquity of the Britiſh Conſtitution, which he publiſhed before he had completed his twenty-ſecond year, and which had ſo much merit as to induce the univerſity of Edinburgh to confer upon the author, though ſo young a man, the degree of LL.D.

After a ſtudious interval of ſome years, he produced a valuable work, under the title of A View of Society in Europe, in its Progreſs from Rudeneſs to Refinement; or, Inquiries concerning the Hiſtory of Laws, Government, and Manners. He had read and meditated with patience on the moſt important monuments of the middle ages; and in this volume (which ſpeedily reached a ſecond edition) he aimed chiefly at the praiſe of originality and invention, and diſcovered an induſtry that is ſeldom connected with ability and diſcernment. About the time of the publication of the firſt edition of this performance, having turned his thoughts to an academical life, he aſked for the profeſſorſhip of public law in the univerſity of Edinburgh. According to his own account he had been promiſed that place by the miniſter, but had the mortification to ſee the profeſſorſhip beſtowed on another, and all his hopes blaſted by the influence of Dr Robertſon, whom he repreſented as under obligations to him.

To the writer of this article, who was a ſtranger to theſe rival candidates for hiſtorical fame, this part of the ſtory ſeems very incredible; as it is not eaſy to conceive how it ever could be in the power of Dr Stuart to render to the learned Principal any eſſential ſervice. It was believed indeed by the earl of Buchan, and by others, who obſerved that the illiberal jealouſy not unfrequent in the world of letters, was probably the ſource of this oppoſition; which entirely broke the intimacy of the [illegible], before that time, were underſtood to be on the moſt friendly footing with each other. Inſtances, however, [illegible] have been told by a writer *, who, at leaſt in one inſtance, has completely proved [illegible] was Gilbert Stuart's hatred of [illegible], that he conſidered ingratitude as one of the moſt venial [illegible]; ſuch was his conceit as a writer, that he regarded no one's merits but his own; ſuch were his diſappointments, both as a writer and a man, that he allowed his peeviſhneſs to ſour into malice, and indulged his malevolence till it ſettled in corruption."

* Chalmers's Life of Ruddiman.

Soon after this diſappointment, Dr Stuart went to London, where he became from 1768 to 1774 one of the writers of the Monthly Review. In 1772 Dr Adam, rector of the high-ſchool at Edinburgh, publiſhed a Latin Grammar, which he intended as an improvement of the famous Ruddiman's. Stuart attacked him in a pamphlet under the name of *Buſbby*, and treated him with much ſeverity. In doing this, he was probably actuated more by ſome perſonal diſlike of Dr Adam than by regard for the memory of his learned relation; for on other occaſions he ſhowed ſufficiently that he had no regard to Ruddiman's honour as a grammarian, editor, or critic.

In 1774 he returned to his native city, and began the Edinburgh Magazine and Review, in which he diſcuſſed the liberty and conſtitution of England, and diſtinguiſhed himſelf by an inquiry into the character of John Knox the reformer, whoſe principles he reprobated in the ſevereſt terms. About this time he reviſed and publiſhed Sullivan's Lectures on the Conſtitution of England. Soon after he turned his thoughts to the hiſtory of Scotland, and publiſhed Obſervations concerning its Public Law and Conſtitutional Hiſtory; in which he examined with a critical care the preliminary book to Dr Robertſon's Hiſtory. His next work was The Hiſtory of the Reformation; a book which deſerves praiſe for the eaſy dignity of the narrative, and for ſtrict impartiality. His laſt great work, The Hiſtory of Scotland from the Eſtabliſhment of the Reformation to the Death of Queen Mary, which appeared in 1782, has been very generally read and admired. His purpoſe was to vindicate the character of the injured queen, and expoſe the weakneſs of the argaments by which Dr Robertſon had endeavoured to prove her guilty: but though the ſtyle of this work is his own, it contains very little matter which was not furniſhed by Goodall and Tytler; and it is with the arms which theſe two writers put into his hands that Dr Stuart attacked his great antagoniſt.

In 1782 he once more viſited London, and engaged in the Political Herald and Engliſh Review; but the jaundice and dropſy increaſing on him, he returned by ſea to his native country, where he died in the houſe of his father on the 13th of Auguſt 1786.

In his perſon Dr Stuart was about the middle ſize and juſtly proportioned. His countenance was modeſt and expreſſive, ſometimes glowing with ſentiments of friendſhip, of which he was truly ſuſceptible, and at others darting that ſatire and indignation at folly and vice which appear in ſome of his writings. He was a boon companion; and, with a conſtitution that might have ſtood the ſhock of ages, he fell a premature martyr to intemperance. His talents were certainly great, and his writings are uſeful; but he ſeems to have been influenced more by paſſion than prejudice, and in his character there was not much to be imitated.

STUCCO, in building, a compoſition of white marble pulverized, and mixed with plaiſter of lime; and the whole being ſifted and wrought up with water, is to be uſed like common plaiſter: this is called by Pliny *marmoratum opus*, and *albarium opus*.

Stucco.

A patent has been granted to Mr B. Higgins for inventing a new kind of ſtucco, or water-cement, more firm and durable than any heretofore. Its compoſition, as extracted from the ſpecification ſigned by himſelf, is as follows: "Drift-ſand, or quarry (A) ſand, which conſiſts chiefly of hard quartoſe flat-faced grains with ſharp angles; which is the freeſt, or may be moſt eaſily freed by waſhing, from clay, ſalts, and calcareous, gypſeous, or other grains leſs hard and durable than quartz; which contains the ſmalleſt quantity of pyrites or heavy metallic matter inſeparable by waſhing; and which ſuffers the ſmalleſt diminution of its bulk in waſhing in the following manner—is to be preferred before any other. And where a coarſe and a fine ſand of this kind, and conſiſting in the ſize of their grains with the coarſe and fine ſands hereafter deſcribed, cannot be eaſily procured, let ſuch ſand of the foregoing quality be choſen as may be ſorted and cleanſed in the following manner:

"Let the ſand be ſifted in ſtreaming clear water, through a ſieve which ſhall give paſſage to all ſuch grains as do not exceed one-ſixteenth of an inch in diameter; and let the ſtream of water and the ſifting be regulated ſo that all the ſand, which is much finer than the Lynn-ſand commonly uſed in the London glaſs-houſes, together with clay and every other matter ſpecifically lighter than ſand, may be waſhed away with the ſtream, whilſt the purer and coarſer ſand, which paſſes through the ſieve, ſubſides in a convenient receptacle, and whilſt the coarſe rubbiſh and rubble remain on the ſieve to be rejected.

"Let the ſand which thus ſubſides in the receptacle be waſhed in clean ſtreaming water through a finer ſieve, ſo as to be further cleanſed and ſorted into two parcels; a coarſer, which will remain in the ſieve which is to give paſſage to ſuch grains of ſand only as are leſs than one-thirtieth of an inch in diameter, and which is to be ſaved apart under the name of *coarſe ſand*: and a finer, which will paſs through the ſieve and ſubſide in the water, and which is to be ſaved apart under the name of *fine ſand*.—Let the coarſe and the fine ſand be dried ſeparately, either in the ſun or on a clean iron-plate, let on a convenient ſurface, in the manner of a ſand-heat (B).

"Let lime be choſen (C) which is ſtone-lime, which heats the moſt in ſlaking, and ſlakes the quickeſt when duly watered; which is the freſheſt made and cleareſt kept; which diſſolves in diſtilled vinegar with the leaſt effervescence, and leaves the ſmalleſt reſidue in ſolution, and in this reſidue the ſmalleſt quantity of clay, gypſum, or martial matter.

"Let the lime choſen according to theſe important rules be put in a brass-wired ſieve to the quantity of 14 pounds. Let the ſieve be finer than either of the two foregoing; the finer, the better it will be: let the lime be ſlaked (D) by plunging it in a butt filled with loft water, and raiſing it out quickly and ſuffering it to heat and fume, and by repeating this plunging and raiſing alternately, and agitating the lime, until it be made to paſs through the ſieve into the water; and let the part of the lime which does not eaſily paſs through the ſieve be rejected: and let freſh portions of the lime be thus uſed, until as many (E) ounces of lime have paſſed through the ſieve as there are quarts of water in the butt. Let the water thus impregnated ſtand in the butt cloſely covered (F) until it becomes clear; and through wooden (G) cocks placed at different heights in the butt, let the clear liquor be drawn off as faſt (H) and

(A) "This is commonly called *pit-ſand*.

(B) "The ſand ought to be ſtirred up continually until it is dried, and is then to be taken off; for otherwiſe the evaporation will be very ſlow, and the ſand which lies next the iron plate, by being overheated, will be diſcoloured.

(C) "The preference given to ſtone-lime is founded on the preſent practice in the burning of lime, and on the cloſer texture of it, which prevents it from being ſo ſoon injured by expoſure to the air as the more ſpongy chalk-lime is; not on the popular notion that ſtone-lime has ſomething in it whereby it excels the beſt chalk in the cementing properties. The gypſum contained in lime-ſtone remains unaltered, or very little altered, in the lime, after the burning; but it is not to be expected that clay or martial matter ſhould be found in their native ſtate in well-burned lime; for they concrete or vitrify with a part of the calcareous earth, and conſtitute the hard grains or lumps which remain unſiftfolved in weak acids, or are ſeparable from the ſlaked lime by ſifting it immediately through a ſieve.

(D) "This method of impregnating the water with lime is not the only one which may be adopted. It is, however, preferred before others, becauſe the water clears the ſooner in conſequence of its being warmed by the ſlaking lime; and the gypſeous part of the lime does not diffuſe itſelf in the water ſo freely in this way as it does when the lime is ſlaked to fine powder in the common method, and is then blended with the water; for the gypſeous part of the lime ſlakes at firſt into grains rather than into fine powder, and will remain on the ſieve after the pure lime has paſſed through, long enough to admit of the intended ſeparation; but when the lime is otherwiſe ſlaked, the gypſeous grains have time to ſlake into a finer powder, and paſſing through the ſieve, diſſolve in the water along with the lime. I have imagined that other advantages attended this method of preparing the lime-water, but I cannot yet ſpeak of them with preciſion.

(E) "If the water contains no more acidulous gas than is uſually found in river or rain water, a fourth part of this quantity of lime, or leſs, will be ſufficient.

(F) "The calcareous cruſt which forms on the ſurface of the water ought not to be broken, for it aſſiſts in excluding the air, and preventing the abſorption of acidulous gas whereby the lime-water is ſpoiled.

(G) "Braſs-cocks are apt to colour a part of the liquor.

(H) "Lime-water cannot be kept many days unimpaired, in any veſſels that are not perfectly air-tight. If the liquor be drawn off before it clears, it will contain whiting, which is injurious: and if it be not inſtantly uſed

Stucco. as low as the lime subsides, for use. This clear liquor I call the *cementing liquor* (I). The freer the water is from saline matter, the better will be the cementing liquor made with it.

" Let 56 pounds of the aforesaid chosen lime be slaked, by gradually sprinkling on it, and especially on the unslaked pieces, the cementing liquor, in a close (K) clean place. Let the slaked part be immediately (L) sifted through the last-mentioned fine brass-wired sieve: Let the lime which passes be used instantly, or kept in air-tight vessels, and let the part of the lime which does not pass through the sieve be rejected (M).—This finer richer part of the lime which passes through the sieve I call *purified lime*.

" Let bone-ash be prepared in the usual manner, by grinding the whitest burnt bones, but let it be sifted, to be much finer than the bone-ash commonly sold for making cupels.

" The most eligible materials for making my cement being thus prepared, take 56 pounds of the coarse sand and 42 pounds of the fine sand; mix them on a large plank of hard wood placed horizontally; then spread the sand so that it may stand to the height of six inches, with a flat surface on the plank; wet it with the cementing liquor; and let any superfluous quantity of the liquor, which the sand in the condition described cannot retain, flow away off the plank. To the wettest sand add 14 pounds of the putrefied lime in several successive portions, mixing and beating them up together in the mean time with the instruments generally used in making fine mortar: then add 14 pounds of the bone-ash in successive portions, mixing and beating all together. The quicker and the more perfectly these materials are mixed and beaten together, and the sooner the cement thus formed is used, the better (N) it will be. This I call the *water-cement coarse-grained*, which is to be applied in building, pointing, plastering, stuccoing, or other work, as mortar and stucco now are; with this difference chiefly, that as this cement is shorter than mortar or common stucco, and dries sooner, it ought to be worked expeditiously in all cases; and in stuccoing, it ought to be laid on by sliding the trowel upwards on it; that the materials used along with this cement in building, or the ground on which it is to be laid in stuccoing, ought to be well wetted with the cementing liquor in the instant of laying on the cement; and that the cementing liquor is to be used when it is necessary to moisten the cement, or when a liquid is required to facilitate the floating of the cement. Stucco.

" When such cement is required to be of a finer texture, take 98 pounds of the fine sand, wet it with the cementing liquor, and mix it with the purified lime and the bone-ash in the quantities and in the manner above described; with this difference only, that 15 pounds of lime, or (O) thereabouts, are to be used instead of 14 pounds, if the greater part of the sand be as fine as Lynn-sand. This I call *water-cement fine-grained*. It is to be used in giving the last coating, or the finish to any work intended to imitate the finer-grained stones or stucco. But it may be applied to all the uses of the water-cement coarse-grained, and in the same manner.

" When for any of the foregoing purposes of pointing, building, &c. such a cement is required much cheaper and coarser-grained, then much coarser clean sand than the foregoing coarse sand, or well-washed fine rubble, is to be provided. Of this coarse sand or rubble take 56 pounds, of the foregoing coarse sand 28 pounds, and of the fine sand 14 pounds; and after mixing these, and wetting them with the cementing liquor in the foregoing manner, add 14 pounds, or somewhat less, of the (P) purified lime, and then 14 pounds or somewhat less

used after it is drawn limpid from the butt into open vessels, it will grow turbid again, and deposit the lime changed to whiting by the gas absorbed from the air. The calcareous matter which subsides in the butt resembles whiting the more nearly as the lime has been more sparingly employed; in the contrary circumstances, it approaches to the nature of lime; and in the intermediate state, it is fit for the common composition of the plasterers for inside stucco.

(I) " At the time of writing this specification, I preferred this term before that of lime-water, on grounds which I had not sufficiently examined.

(K) " The vapour which arises in the slaking of lime contributes greatly to the slaking of these pieces which lie in its way; and an unnecessary waste of the liquor is prevented, by applying it to the lime heaped in a pit or in a vessel, which may restrain the issue of the vapour, and direct it through the mass. If more of the liquor be used than is necessary to slake the lime, it will create error in weighing the slaked powder, and will prevent a part of it from passing freely through the sieve. The liquid is therefore to be used sparingly, and the lime which has escaped its action is to be sprinkled apart with fresh liquor.

(L) " When the aggregation of the lumps of lime is thus broken, it is impaired much sooner than it is in the former state, because the air more freely pervades it.

(M) " Because it consists of heterogeneous matter or of ill-burnt lime; which last will slake and pass through the sieve, if the lime be not immediately sifted after the slaking, agreeable to the text.

(N) " These proportions are intended for a cement made with sharp sand, for incrustation in exposed situations, where it is necessary to guard against the effects of hot weather and rain. In general, half this quantity of bone-ashes will be found sufficient: and although the incrustation in this latter case will not harden deeply so soon, it will be ultimately stronger, provided the weather be favourable.

" The injuries which lime and mortar sustain by exposure to the air, before the cement is finally placed in a quiescent state, are great; and therefore our cement is the worse for being long beaten, but the better as it is quickly beaten until the mixture is effected, and no longer.

(O) " The quantity of bone-ashes is not to be increased with that of the lime; but it is to be lessened as the exposure and purposes of the work will admit.

(P) " Because less lime is necessary, as the sand is coarser.

leſs of the bone-aſh, mixing them together in the manner already deſcribed. When my cement is required to be white, white ſand, white lime, and the whiteſt bone-aſh are to be choſen. Gray ſand, and gray bone-aſh formed of half-burnt bones, are to be choſen to make the cement gray; and any other colour of the cement is obtained, either by chooſing coloured ſand, or by the admixture of the neceſſary quantity of coloured talc in powder, or of coloured, vitreous, or metallic powders, or other durable colouring ingredients commonly uſed in paint.

" To the end that ſuch a water-cement as I have deſcribed may be made as uſeful as it is poſſible in all circumſtances; and that no perſon may imagine that my claim and right under theſe letters-patent may be eluded by divers variations, which may be made in the foregoing proceſs without producing any notable defect in the cement; and to the end that the principles of this art, as well as the art itſelf, of making my cement, may be gathered from this ſpecification and perpetuated to the public; I ſhall add the following obſervations:

" This my water-cement, whether the coarſe or fine grained, is applicable in forming artificial ſtone, by making alternate layers of the cement and of flint, hard ſtone, or brick, in moulds of the figure of the intended ſtone, and by expoſing the maſſes ſo formed to the open (Q) air to harden.

" When ſuch cement is required for water (R) fences, two-thirds of the preſcribed quantity of bone-aſhes are to be omitted; and in the place thereof an equal meaſure of powdered terras is to be uſed; and if the ſand employed be not of the coarſeſt ſort, more terras muſt be added, ſo that the terras ſhall be by weight one-ſixth part of the weight of the ſand.

" When ſuch a cement is required of the fineſt grain (S) or in a fluid form, ſo that it may be applied with a bruſh, flint powder, or the powder of any quartoſe or hard earthy ſubſtance, may be uſed in the place of ſand; but in a quantity ſmaller, as the flint or other powder is finer; ſo that the flint-powder, or other ſuch powder, ſhall not be more than ſix times the weight of the lime, nor leſs than four times its weight. The greater the quantity of lime within theſe limits, the more will the cement be liable to crack by quick drying, and *vice verſa*.

" Where ſuch ſand as I prefer cannot be conveniently procured, or where the ſand cannot be conveniently waſhed and ſorted, that ſand which moſt reſembles the mixture of coarſe and fine ſand above preſcribed, may be uſed as I have directed, provided due attention is paid to the quantity of the lime, which is to be greater (T) as the quantity is finer, and *vice verſa*.

" Where ſand cannot be eaſily procured, any durable ſtony body, or baked earth groſsly powdered (U), and ſorted nearly to the ſizes above preſcribed for ſand, may be uſed in the place of ſand, meaſure for meaſure, but not weight for weight, unleſs ſuch groſs powder be as heavy ſpecifically as ſand.

" Sand may be cleanſed from every ſofter, lighter, and leſs durable matter, and from that part of the ſand which is too fine, by various methods preferable (X), in certain circumſtances, to that which I have deſcribed.

" Water may be found naturally free from fixable gas, ſelenite, or clay; ſuch water may, without any notable inconvenience, be uſed in the place of the cementing liquor; and water approaching this ſtate will not require ſo much lime as I have ordered to make the cementing liquor; and a cementing liquor ſufficiently uſeful may be made by various methods of mixing lime and water in the deſcribed proportions, or nearly ſo.

" When ſtone-lime cannot be procured, chalk-lime, or ſhell-lime, which beſt reſembles ſtone-lime, in the characters above written of lime, may be uſed in the manner

---

(Q) " But they muſt not be expoſed to the rain until they are almoſt as ſtrong as freſh Portland ſtone; and even then they ought to be ſheltered from it as much as the circumſtances will admit. Theſe ſtones may be made very hard and beautiful, with a ſmall expence of bone-aſh, by ſoaking them, after they have dried thoroughly and hardened, in the lime liquor, and repeating this proceſs twice or thrice, at diſtant intervals of time. The like effect was experienced in incruſtations.

(R) " In my experiments, mortar made with terras-powder, in the uſual method, does not appear to form ſo ſtrong a cement for water-fences as that made, according to the ſpecification, with coarſe ſand; and I ſee no more reaſon for avoiding the uſe of ſand in terras-mortar, than there would be for rejecting ſtone from the embankment. The bone-aſhes meant in this place are the dark gray or black ſort. I am not yet fully ſatisfied about the operation of them in this inſtance.

(S) " The qualities and uſes of ſuch fine calcareous cement are recommended chiefly for the purpoſe of ſmoothing and finiſhing the ſtronger cruſtaceous works, or for waſhing walls to a lively and uniform colour. For this laſt intention, the mixture muſt be as thin as new cream, and laid on briſkly with a bruſh, in dry weather; and a thick and durable coat is to be made by repeated waſhing; but is not to be attempted by uſing a thicker liquor; for the coat made with this laſt is apt to ſcale, whilſt the former endures the weather much longer than any other thin calcareous covering that has been applied in this way. Fine yellow-ochre is the cheapeſt colouring ingredient for ſuch waſh, when it is required to imitate Bath-ſtone, or the warm-white ſtones.

(T) " If ſea-ſand be well waſhed in freſh water, it is as good as any other round ſand.

(U) " The cement made with theſe and the proper quantities of purified lime and lime-water, are inferior to the beſt, as the grains of theſe powders are more periſhable and brittle than thoſe of ſand. They will not therefore be employed, unleſs for the ſake of evaſion, or for want of ſand: in this latter caſe, the finer powder ought to be waſhed away.

(X) " This and the next paragraph is inſerted with a view to evaſions, as well as to ſuggeſt the eaſier and cheaper methods which may be adopted in certain circumſtances, by artiſts who underſtand the principles which I endeavoured to teach.

Stucco || Stukely.

manner described, except that fourteen pounds and a half of chalk-lime will be required in the place of fourteen pounds of stone-lime. The proportion of lime which I have prescribed above may be increased without inconvenience, when the cement or stucco is to be applied where it is not liable to dry quickly; and in the contrary circumstance, this proportion may be diminished; and the defect of lime in quantity or quality may be very advantageously supplied (Y), by causing a considerable quantity of the cementing liquor to soak into the work, in successive portions, and at distant intervals of time, so that the calcareous matter of the cementing liquor, and the matter attracted from the open air, may fill and strengthen the work.

"The powder of almost every well-dried or burnt animal substance may be used instead of bone-ash; and several earthy powders, especially the micaceous and the metallic; and the calcined ashes of divers vegetables whose earth will not burn to lime; and the ashes of mineral fuel, which are of the calcareous kind, but will not burn to lime, will answer the ends of bone-ash in some degree.

"The quantity of bone-ash described may be lessened without injuring the cement, in those circumstances especially which admit the quantity of lime to be lessened, and in those wherein the cement is not liable to dry quickly. And the art of remedying the defects of lime may be advantageously practised to supply the deficiency of bone-ash, especially in building, and in making artificial stone with this cement."

STUD, in the manege, a collection of breeding horses and mares.

STUDDING-SAILS, certain light sails extended, in moderate and steady breezes, beyond the skirts of the principal sails, where they appear as wings upon the yard arms.

STUFF, *in Commerce*, a general name for all kinds of fabrics of gold, silver, silk, wool, hair, cotton, or thread, manufactured on the loom; of which number are velvets, brocades, mohairs, satins, taffetas, cloths, serges, &c.

STUKELY, Dr William, a celebrated antiquarian, descended from an ancient family in Lincolnshire, was born at Holbech in 1687, and educated in Bennet college, Cambridge. While an under-graduate, he often indulged a strong propensity to drawing and designing; but made physic his principal study, and first began to practise at Boston in his native country. In 1717 he removed to London, where, on the recommendation of Dr Mead, he was soon after elected a fellow of the Royal Society; he was one of the first who revived that of the antiquarians in 1718, and was their secretary for many years during his residence in town. In 1729 he took holy orders by the encouragement of Archbishop Wake; and was soon after presented by Lord-chancellor King with the living of All-Saints in Stamford. In 1741 he became one of the founders of the Egyptian society, which brought him acquainted with the benevolent duke of Montague, one of the members; who prevailed on him to leave Stamford, and presented him to the living of St George the Martyr, Queen Square. He died of a stroke of the palsy in 1765. In his physical capacity, his Dissertation on the Spleen was well received; and his *Itin. Iterarium Curiosum*, the first fruit of his juvenile excursions, was a good specimen of what was to be expected from his riper age. His great learning, and profound researches into the dark remains of antiquity, enabled him to publish many elaborate and curious works: his friends used to call him the *arch-druid* of his age. His discourses, intitled *Palæographia Sacra*, on the vegetable creation, bespeak him a botanist, philosopher, and divine.

Stukely || Sturmius.

STUM, in the wine-trade, denotes the unfermented juice of the grape after it has been several times racked off and separated from its sediment. The casks are for this purpose well matched or fumigated with brimstone every time, to prevent the liquor from fermenting, as it would otherwise readily do, and become wine. See Must.

STUPIDITY. The Greek word μωρότης corresponds most with our English word *stupidity* or *foolishness*, when used to express that state of mind in which the intellects are defective. The immediate causes are said to be, a deficiency of vital heat, or a defect in the brain. Stupid children sometimes become sprightly youths; but if stupidity continues to the age of puberty, it is hardly ever removed. If stupidity follows upon a violent passion, an injury done to the head, or other evident cause, and if it continues long, it becomes incurable. But the stupidity which consists in a loss of memory, and succeeds a lethargy, spontaneously ceases when the lethargy is cured.

STUPOR, a numbness in any part of the body, whether occasioned by ligatures obstructing the blood's motion, by the palsy, or the like.

STUPPA, or Stupe, in *Medicine*, is a piece of cloth dipped in some proper liquor, and applied to an affected part.

STURDY, a distemper to which cattle are subject, called also the *turning evil*. See Farriery *Index*.

STURGEON. See Accipenser, Ichthyology *Index*.

STURMIUS, John, a learned philologer and rhetorician, was born at Sleida in Eifel near Cologne in 1507. He studied at first in his native country with the sons of Count de Manderscheid, whose receiver his father was. He afterwards pursued his study at Liege in the college of St Jerom, and then went to Louvain in 1524. Five years he spent there, three in learning and two in teaching. He set up a printing-press with Rudger Rescius professor of the Greek tongue, and printed several Greek authors. He went to Paris in 1529, where he was highly esteemed, and read public lectures on the Greek and Latin writers, and on logic. He married there, and kept a great number of boarders: but as he liked what were called the *new opinions*, he was more than once in danger; and this undoubtedly was the reason why he removed to Strasburg in 1537, in order to take possession of the place offered him by the magistrates. The year following he opened a school, which became

(Y) "This practice is noticed, as the remedy which may be used for the defects arising from evasive measures, and as the method of giving spongy incrustations containing bone-ashes the greatest degree of hardness."

became famous, and by his means obtained of Maximilian II. the title of an university in 1566. He was very well skilled in polite literature, wrote Latin with great purity, and was a good teacher. His talents were not confined to the school; for he was frequently intrusted with deputations in Germany and foreign countries, and discharged these employments with great honour and diligence. He showed extreme charity to the refugees on account of religion: He not only laboured to assist them by his advice and recommendations; but he even impoverished himself for them. He died in his 82d year, after he had been for some time blind. He published many books; the principal of which are, 1. *Partitiones Dialecticæ*. 2. *De Educatione Principum*. 3. *De Nobilitate Angleana*. 4. *Linguæ Latinæ resolvendæ Ratio*. 5. Excellent Notes on Aristotle's and Hermogenes's Rhetoric, &c.

He ought not to be confounded with *John Sturmius*, a native of Mechlin, and physician and professor of mathematics at Louvain, who also wrote several works.

STURNUS, the STARLING; a genus of birds belonging to the order of passeres. See ORNITHOLOGY *Index*.

STYE, or STYTHE, in the eye. See CRITHE.

STYLE, a word of various significations, originally deduced from *stylos*, a kind of bodkin wherewith the ancients wrote on plates of lead, or on wax, &c. and which is still used to write on ivory-leaves and paper prepared for that purpose, &c.

STYLE, in dialling, denotes the gnomon or cock of a dial raised on the plane thereof to project a shadow.

STYLE, in *Botany*. See BOTANY.

STYLE, in language, is the peculiar manner in which a man expresses his conceptions. It is a picture of the ideas which rise in his mind, and of the order in which they are there produced.

The qualities of a good style may be ranked under two heads; perspicuity and ornament. It will readily be admitted, that perspicuity ought to be essentially connected with every kind of writing; and to attain it, attention must be paid, first to single words and phrases, and then to the construction of sentences. When considered with respect to words and phrases, it requires these three qualities; purity, propriety, and precision. When considered with regard to sentences, it requires a clear arrangement of the words and unity in the sense; to which, if strength and harmony be added, the style will become ornamented.

One of the most important directions to be observed by him who wishes to form a good style, is to acquire clear and precise ideas on the subject concerning which he is to write or speak. To this must be added frequency of composition, and an acquaintance with the style of the best authors. A servile imitation, however, of any author is carefully to be avoided; for he who copies, can hardly avoid copying faults as well as beauties. A style cannot be proper unless it be adapted to the subject, and likewise to the capacity of our hearers, if we are to speak in public. A simple, clear, and unadorned style, such as that of Swift, is fittest for intricate disquisition; a style elegant as Addison's, or impetuous like Johnson's, is most proper for fixing the attention on truths, which, though known, are too much neglected. We must not be inattentive to the ornaments of style, if we wish that our labours should be read and admired; but he is a contemptible writer, who looks not beyond the dress of language, who lays not the chief stress upon his matter, and who does not regard ornament as a secondary and inferior recommendation. For further observations on the different kinds of style, see ORATORY, N° 99, &c.

STYLE, in *Jurisprudence*, the particular form or manner of proceeding in each court of jurisdiction, agreeable to the rules and orders established therein: thus we say, the style of the court of Rome, of chancery, of parliament, of the privy-council, &c.

STYLE, in *Music*, denotes a peculiar manner of singing, playing, or composing; being properly the manner that each person has of playing, singing, or teaching; which is very different both in respect of different geniuses, of countries, nations, and of the different matters, places, times, subjects, passions, expressions, &c. Thus we say, the style of Palestrina, of Lully, of Corelli, of Handel, &c.; the style of the Italians, French, Spaniards, &c.

Old STYLE, the Julian method of computing time, as the

New STYLE is the Gregorian method of computation. See KALENDAR.

STYLEPHORUS CHORDATUS, a genus of fishes belonging to the order of apodes. See ICHTHYOLOGY *Index*, and Transactions of the Linnæan Society, vol. i.

STYLET, a small dangerous kind of poniard which may be concealed in the hand, chiefly used in treacherous assassinations. The blade is usually triangular, and so small that the wound it makes is almost imperceptible.

STYLITES, PILLAR SAINTS, in ecclesiastical history, an appellation given to a kind of solitaries, who stood motionless upon the tops of pillars, raised for this exercise of their patience, and remained there for several years, amidst the admiration and applause of the stupid populace. Of these we find several mentioned in ancient writers, and even as low as the twelfth century, when they were totally suppressed.

The founder of the order was St Simeon Stylites, a famous anchoret in the fifth century, who first took up his abode on a column six cubits high; then on a second of twelve cubits, a third of twenty-two, a fourth of thirty-six, and on another of forty cubits, where he thus passed thirty-seven years of his life. The tops of these columns were only three feet in diameter, and were defended by a rail that reached almost to the girdle, somewhat resembling a pulpit. There was no lying down in it. The faquirs, or devout people of the East, imitate this extraordinary kind of life to this day.

STYLOCERALOIDES, STYLO-GLOSSUS, *STYLO-Hyoideus*, *STYLO-Pharyngæus*, STYLOIDES, } The names of different muscles in the human body. See *Table of the Muscles* under ANATOMY.

STYLOSANTHES, a genus of plants belonging to the *diadelphia* class, and in the natural method ranking under the 32d order, *Papilionaceæ*. See BOTANY *Index*.

STYPTIC, in *Pharmacy*, a medicine which by its astringency stops haemorrhagies, &c. See MATERIA MEDICA *Index*.

STYRAX, the STORAX-TREE, a genus of plants belonging to the class *decandria*, and in the natural system ranging

Styx. Suabia.

ranging under the 18th order, *bicornes*. See BOTANY and MATERIA MEDICA *Index*.

STYX, in *Fabulous History*, a celebrated river of hell, round which it flows nine times. The gods held the waters of the Styx in such veneration, that to swear by them was reckoned an oath altogether inviolable. If any of the gods had perjured themselves, Jupiter obliged them to drink the waters of the Styx, which lulled them for one whole year into a senseless stupidity, for the nine following years they were deprived of the ambrosia and the nectar of the gods, and after the expiration of the years of their punishment, they were restored to the assembly of the deities, and to all their original privileges. It is said that this veneration was shown to the Styx, because it received its name from the nymph Styx, who with her three daughters assisted Jupiter in his war against the Titans.

Styx was a river which it was necessary for departed shades to pass before they could enter the infernal regions; and it was the office of Charon to ferry them over in a boat which was kept for that purpose. The ghosts of those who had not been honoured with the rites of sepulture were obliged to wander an hundred years before Charon could admit them into his boat to convey them before the judges of Hades. What could have given rise to this fable of Charon and his boat, it is not very material to inquire. Mythological writers have said, that the Greeks learned it from the Egyptians, which is indeed probable enough; that the Egyptians framed both this, and some other fables relating to the dead, from certain customs peculiar to their country; that in particular there was, not far from Memphis, a famous burying-place, to which the dead bodies were conveyed in a boat across the lake Acherusia; and that Charon was a boatman who had long officiated in that service. The learned Dr Blackwell says, in his life of Homer, that, in the old Egyptian language, *Charoni* signified "ferryman."

Transactions of the Royal Society of Edinburgh, vol. ii.

SUABIA, a circle of Germany, bounded on the north by the circle of Franconia and that of the Lower Rhine; on the west by the circle of the Lower Rhine and Alsace; on the south by Switzerland; and on the east by the circle of Bavaria. Of all the circles of the empire, Suabia is the most divided; it contains four ecclesiastic and thirteen lay principalities, nineteen independent prelacies and abbeys, twenty-six earldoms and lordships, and thirty-one free cities. The prime directors of the circle, as they are termed, were formerly the bishop of Constance and the duke of Wirtemberg. But this circle has suffered similar changes with neighbouring states.

The mixture of the various forms of government and religious sects; the oppression exercised by the great on the poor; the game constantly played by the emperor, who possesses many pieces of detached country in Suabia, which depend not on the circle, and can, in consequence of his privileges as archduke of Austria, extend his possessions in it by various ways; are circumstances (says Baron Riesbeck) which give the cultivation of the country, and the character of the inhabitants, a most extraordinary cast. In several of the post towns where you stop, you see the highest degree of cultivation in the midst of the most savage wildness; a great degree of knowledge and polish of manners, mixed with the grossest ignorance and superstition; traces of liberty, under the deepest oppression; national pride, together with the contempt and neglect of the native country; in short, all the social qualities in striking contrast and opposition to each other. Those parts of Suabia which belong to the great potentates, such as Wirtemberg, Austria, and Baden, are certainly the most improved. The whole of Suabia may comprehend about nine hundred German square miles, and two millions of people. More than half of these are subjects of the three above mentioned princes, though they are not proprietors of near one half of the lands.

Baron Riesbeck's Travels through Germany, vol. i.

Suabia || Subduple Ratio.

SUARES, FRANCIS, a Jesuit, was born in Granada on the 5th of January 1548. He was a professor of theology at Alcala, Salamanca, Rome, and Coimbra in Portugal. He died at Lisbon in 1617 with the greatest resignation; "I never thought (said he) that it was so easy to die." His memory was astonishing, he could repeat the whole of his voluminous works by heart. His writings fill 23 folio volumes, and are mostly on theological and moral subjects. His Treatise of Laws has been reprinted in this country. His Defence of the Catholic Faith against the Errors of England was written at the request of Pope Paul V. This book was publicly burnt at London by order of James I. When Suares heard it, he is said to have exclaimed, "O that I too could seal with my blood the truths which I have defended with my pen!"

SUBAH, the general name of the viceroyships, or greater governments, into which the Mogul empire was divided, consisting of several provinces. The jurisdiction of a subahdar, the same as subahship, subaedaree, or nizamut.

SUBAHDAR, the viceroy, lord-lieutenant, or governor, holding a subah; the same as nabob or nazim. Also the black commander of a company of seapoys.

SUBALTERN, a subordinate officer, or one who discharges his post under the command and subject to the direction of another; such are lieutenants, sub-lieutenants, cornets, and ensigns, who serve under the captain.

SUBCLAVIAN, in *Anatomy*, is applied to any thing under the armpit or shoulder, whether artery, nerve, vein, or muscle.

SUBDEACON, an inferior minister, who anciently attended at the altar, prepared the sacred vessels, delivered them to the deacons in time of divine service, attended the doors of the church during communion-service, went on the bishop's embassies with his letters or messages to foreign churches, and was invested with the first of the holy orders. They were so subordinate to the superior rulers of the church, that, by a canon of the council of Laodicea, they were forbidden to sit in the presence of a deacon without his leave. According to the canons, a person must be twenty-two years of age to be promoted to the order of subdeacon. See DEACON.

SUBDOMINANT, in *Music*, a name given by M. Rameau to the fourth note of the tone, which of consequence is the same interval from the tonic when descending as the dominant in rising. This denomination arises from the affinity which this author finds by inversion between the minor mode of the subdominant and the major mode of the tonic.

SUBDUPLE RATIO, is when any number or quantity is contained in another twice. Thus 3 is said to be subduple of 6, as 6 is duple of 3. See RATIO.

SUBDUPLICATE

SUBDUPLICATE RATIO of any two quantities, is the ratio of their square roots.

SUBER, the CORK-TREE. See QUERCUS, BOTANY *Index*.

SUBJECT, a person under the rule and dominion of a sovereign prince or state.

SUBJECT is also used for the matter of an art or science, or that which it considers, or whereon it is employed: thus the human body is the subject of medicine.

SUBINFEUDATION, was where the inferior lords, in imitation of their superiors, began to carve out and grant to others minuter estates than their own, to be held of themselves; and were so proceeding downwards *in infinitum*, till the superior lords observed, that by this method of subinfeudation they lost all their feodal profits, of wardships, marriages, and escheats, which fell into the hands of these mesne or middle lords, who were the immediate superiors of the terre-tenant, or him who occupied the land. This occasioned the stat. of Westm. 3. or *quia emptores*, 18. Edw. I. to be made; which directs, that, upon all sales or feoffments of lands, the feoffee shall hold the same, not of his immediate feoffer, but of the chief lord of the fee of whom such feoffer himself held it. And from hence it is held, that all manors existing at this day must have existed by immemorial prescription; or at least ever since the 18 Edw. I. when the statute of *quia emptores* was made.

Blackst. Commentary, vol. ii.

SUBITO, in the Italian music, is used to signify that a thing is to be performed quickly and hastily: thus we meet with *volti subito*, turn over the leaf quickly.

SUBJUNCTIVE, in *Grammar*. See GRAMMAR.

SUBLIMATE, a chemical preparation, consisting of quicksilver united with muriatic acid. See MERCURY, CHEMISTRY *Index*.

SUBLIMATION, in *Chemistry*, the condensing and collecting, in a solid form, by means of vessels aptly constructed, the fumes of bodies raised from them by the application of a proper heat.

SUBLIME, or SUBLIMITY. See the article GRANDEUR and SUBLIMITY.

SUBLINGUAL ARTERY. See ANATOMY.

SUBLINGUAL Glands, in *Anatomy*, two glands under the tongue, placed one on each side thereof.

SUBMULTIPLE, in *Geometry*, &c. A submultiple number, or quantity, is that which is contained a certain number of times in another, and which, therefore, repeated a certain number of times, becomes exactly equal thereto. Thus 3 is a submultiple of 21. In which sense a submultiple coincides with an aliquot part.

SUBMULTIPLE Ratio, is that between the quantity contained and the quantity containing. Thus the ratio of 3 to 21 is submultiple. In both cases submultiple is the reverse of multiple: 21, *e. gr.* being a multiple of 3, and the ratio of 21 to 3 a multiple ratio.

SUBORDINARIES. See HERALDRY, Chap. III. Sect. II.

SUBORDINATION, a relative term, expressing an inferiority betwixt one person and another.

SUBORNATION, in *Law*, a secret, underhand, preparing, instructing, or bringing in a false witness; and from hence *subornation of perjury* is the preparing or corrupt alluring to perjury. The punishment for this crime was formerly death, then banishment or cutting out the tongue, afterwards forfeitures of goods; and it is now a fine and imprisonment, and never more to be received as evidence. The statute 2 Geo. II. c. 25. superadded a power for the court to order the offender to be sent to the house of correction for a term not exceeding seven years, or be transported for the same period.

SUBPOENA, in *Law*, a writ whereby common persons are called into chancery, in such cases where the common law hath provided an ordinary remedy; and the name of it proceeds from the words therein, which charge the party called to appear at the day and place affirmed, *sub pœna centum librarum*, &c. The subpœna is the leading process in the courts of equity; and by statute, when a bill is filed against any person, process of subpœna shall be taken out to oblige the defendant to appear and answer the bill, &c.

SUBPOENA ad testificandum, a writ or process to bring in witnesses to give their testimony. If a witness on being served with this process does not appear, the court will issue an attachment against him; or a party, plaintiff or defendant, injured by his non-attendance, may maintain an action against the witness. See *Blackst. Com.* vol. viii. p. 369.

SUBPOENA, in *Equity*, a process in equity, calling on a defendant to appear and answer to the complainant's bill. See statute 5th Geo. II. c. 25. which enacts, that where the party cannot be found to be served with a subpœna, and absconds (as is believed) to avoid being served, a day shall be appointed him to appear to the bill of the plaintiff; which is to be inserted in the London Gazette, read in the parish church where the defendant last lived, and fixed up at the Royal Exchange: and if the defendant doth not appear upon that day, the bill shall be taken *pro confesso*.

SURREPTITIOUS, a term applied to a letter, licence, patent, or other act, fraudulently obtained of a superior, by concealing some truth which, had it been known, would have prevented the concession or grant.

SUBROGATION, or SURROGATION, in the civil law, the act of substituting a person in the place, and intitling him to the rights, of another. In its general sense, subrogation implies a succession of any kind, whether of a person to a person, or of a person to a thing.

There are two kinds of subrogation: the one *conventional*, the other *legal*. *Conventional* subrogation is a contract whereby a creditor transfers his debt, with all appurtenances thereof, to the profit of a third person. *Legal* subrogation is that which the law makes in favour of a person who discharges an antecedent creditor; in which case there is a legal translation of all rights of the ancient creditor to the person of the new one.

SUBSCRIPTION, in general, signifies the signature put at the bottom of a letter, writing, or instrument.

In commerce, it is used for the share or interest which particular persons take in a public stock or a trading company, by writing their names, and the shares they require, in the books or register thereof.

SUBSCRIPTION to articles of faith is required of the clergy of every established church, and of some churches not established. Whether such subscription serves any good purpose, in a religious or theological view, is a very doubtful question. It may be necessary in an establishment, as a test of loyalty to the prince, and of attachment to the constitution, civil and ecclesiastical, but it cannot

produce uniformity of opinion. As all language is more or less ambiguous, it becomes difficult, if not impossible, to determine in what sense the words of long established creeds are to be interpreted; and we believe that the clergy of the churches of England and Scotland seldom consider themselves as fettered by the Thirty-nine Articles, or the Confession of Faith, when composing instructions either for their respective parishes or for the public at large. See INDEPENDENTS.

SUBSCRIPTION, in the commerce of books, signifies an engagement to take a certain number of copies of a book, intended to be printed, and a reciprocal obligation of the bookseller or publisher to deliver the said copies, on certain terms. These subscriptions, which had their rise in England about the middle of the 17th century, were lately very frequent in France and Holland, and are now very common among ourselves.

SUBSEQUENT, something that comes after another, particularly with regard to the order of time.

SUBSIDY, in *Law*, signifies an aid or tax granted to the king by parliament, for the necessary occasions of the kingdom; and is to be levied on every subject of ability, according to the rate or value of his lands or goods: but this word, in some of our statutes, is confounded with that of customs. See TAX.

SUBSTANCE, the subjects to which we suppose qualities belong. Thus gold is the substance to which the qualities of ductility, yellowness, density, &c. belong. See METAPHYSICS, n° 145.

SUBSTANTIAL, in the schools, something belonging to the nature of substance.

SUBSTANTIVE, in *Grammar*. See GRAMMAR.

SUBSTITUTE, a person who officiates for another in his absence.

SUBSTITUTION, in the *Civil Law*, a disposition of a testament, whereby the testator substitutes one heir for another, who has only the usufruct, and not the property or the thing, left him.

SUBSTRACTION, or SUBTRACTION, in *Arithmetic*, the second rule, or rather operation, in arithmetic, whereby we deduct a less number from a greater, to learn their precise difference. See ARITHMETIC and ALGEBRA.

SUBTANGENT OF A CURVE, the line that determines the intersection of a tangent with the axis; or that determines the point wherein the tangent cuts the axis prolonged.

SUBTENSE, formed from *sub* "under," and *tendo* "I stretch," in *Geometry*, a right line which is opposite to an angle, and drawn between the two extremities of the arch which measures that angle.

SUBTERRANEOUS, whatever is under ground: thus naturalists speak of subterraneous fires, subterraneous damps, &c.

SUBTERRANEOUS Cavern. See QUARRIES.

SUBTILE, in *Physics*, an appellation given to whatever is extremely small, fine, and delicate; such as the animal spirits, the effluvia of odorous bodies, &c. are supposed to be.

SUBULARIA, ROUGH-LEAVED ALYSSON, or *Awlwort*, a genus of plants belonging to the class tetradynamia, and in the natural order ranging under the 39th order, *siliquosæ*. See BOTANY *Index*.

SUBULATED, something shaped like an awl.

SUCCEDANEUM, in *Pharmacy*, denotes a drug substituted in the place of another.

SUCCESSION, in *Metaphysics*, the idea which we get by reflecting on the ideas that follow one another in our mind; and from the succession of ideas we get the idea of *time*. See METAPHYSICS, N° 93. and 209.

SUCCESSION, in *Law*. See DESCENT.

SUCCESSION to the Crown. See *HEREDITARY Right*.—From the days of Egbert, the first sole monarch of England, even to the present, the four cardinal maxims mentioned in that article have ever been held constitutional canons of succession. It is true, as Sir William Blackstone observes, this succession, through fraud or force, or sometimes through necessity, when in hostile times the crown descended on a minor or the like, has been very frequently suspended; but has generally at last returned back into the old hereditary channel, though sometimes a very considerable period has intervened. And even in those instances where this succession has been violated, the crown has ever been looked upon as hereditary in the wearer of it. Of which the usurpers themselves were so sensible, that they for the most part endeavoured to vamp up some feeble show of a title by descent, in order to amuse the people, while they gained the possession of the kingdom. And, when possession was once gained, they considered it as the purchase or acquisition of a new estate of inheritance, and transmitted, or endeavoured to transmit it, to their own posterity by a kind of hereditary right of usurpation. (See Black. Com. vol. i. 197—217.). From the historical view there given, it appears that the title to the crown is at present hereditary, though not quite so absolutely hereditary as formerly: and the common stock or ancestor, from whom the descent must be derived, is also different. Formerly the common stock was King Egbert; then William the Conqueror; afterwards, in James I.'s time, the two common stocks united; and so continued till the vacancy of the throne in 1688: now it is the Princess Sophia in whom the inheritance was vested by the new king and parliament. Formerly, the descent was absolute, and the crown went to the heir without any restriction: but now, upon the new settlement, the inheritance is conditional: being limited to such heirs only, of the body of the Princess Sophia, as are Protestant members of the church of England, and are married to none but Protestants.

And in this due medium consists the true constitutional notion of the right of succession to the imperial crown of these kingdoms. The extremes between which it steers are each of them equally destructive of those ends for which societies were formed and kept on foot. Where the magistrate, upon every succession, is elected by the people, and may by the express provision of the laws be deposed (if not punished) by his subjects, this may sound like the perfection of liberty, and look well enough when delineated on paper; but in practice will be ever productive of tumult, contention, and anarchy. And, on the other hand, divine indefeasible hereditary right, when coupled with the doctrine of unlimited passive obedience, is surely of all constitutions the most thoroughly slavish and dreadful. But when such an hereditary right as our laws have created and vested in the royal stock, is closely interwoven with those liberties which are equally the inheritance of the subject; this union

Succession || Suckling.

union will form a conſtitution, in theory the moſt beautiful of any, in practice the moſt approved, and, we truſt, in duration the moſt permanent.

In France the ſucceſſion to the monarchy was limited to heirs male (ſee SALIC); but in Navarre the crown was inherited by the heir of line, whether male or female. The caſe ſtands thus: Philip the Fourth, king of France, ſurnamed *the Fair*, in the year 1285 eſpouſed Jane queen of Navarre in her own right; and as king conſort of this latter kingdom added the title of Navarre to his former one of France. Louis X. ſon and heir of Philip and Jane (ſurnamed *Hutin* or the *Boiſterous*), ſucceeded to both crowns. By Margaret his firſt wife, who had been crowned queen of Navarre, he left one daughter, Joan or Jane. His ſecond wife Clementina was pregnant at the time of his deceaſe, and was delivered of a poſthumous ſon, whom moſt of the French annaliſts recognize as John I. of France, though he lived no longer than three weeks. On his death the kingdom of France paſſed to Philip V. (ſurnamed *the Long*), and that of Navarre (to which the Salic law could by no conſtruction extend) to Joanna the only child and heir of Louis and Margaret. From Joanna, in lineal ſucceſſion, the kingdom of Navarre paſſed to Jane d'Aibret, mother of Henry IV. of France, and wife of Anthony of Vendoſme, who as king conſort wore the crown of Navarre. On the acceſſion of Henry to the kingdom of France, the two monarchies were united, and the four ſucceeding princes aſſumed the joint titles.

SUCCINIC ACID, an acid extracted from amber by ſublimation in a gentle heat, and which riſes in a concrete form into the neck of the ſubliming veſſel. See CHEMISTRY *Index*.

SUCCINUM, AMBER, in *Mineralogy*, a ſpecies of bitumen claſſed under the inflammable ſubſtances. See MINERALOGY *Index*.

SUCCORY. See CICHORIUM, BOTANY *Index*.

SUCCOTH, in *Ancient Geography*, a town which lay between the brook Jabbok and the river Jordan, where Jacob fixed his tents. There was another Succoth, where the Iſraelites firſt encamped after their departure from Rameſes towards the Red ſea. Succoth ſignifies *tents*.

SUCCUBUS, a term uſed by ſome writers for a dæmon who aſſumes the ſhape of a woman, and as ſuch lies with a man; in which ſenſe it ſtands oppoſed to *incubus*, which was a dæmon in form of a man, that lies with a woman. But the truth is, the ſuccubus is only a ſpecies of the nightmare. See MEDICINE, N° 329.

SUCCULA, in *Mechanics*, an axis or cylinder, with ſtaves in it to move it round; but without any tympanum or peritrochium.

SUCCULENT PLANTS, among botaniſts, ſuch whoſe leaves are thick and full of juice.

SUCKER. See CYCLOPTERUS, ICHTHYOLOGY *Index*.

SUCKERS, in *Gardening*, the ſame with OFFSETS.

SUCKING-FISH. See ECHENEIS, ICHTHYOLOGY *Index*.

SUCKLING, SIR JOHN, an Engliſh poet and dramatic writer, was the ſon of Sir John Suckling, comptroller of the houſehold to King Charles I. and born at Witham in Eſſex in 1613. He diſcovered an uncommon propenſity to the acquiring of languages, inſomuch that he is reported to have ſpoken Latin at five years of age, and to have written it at nine. When he grew up, he travelled; but ſeems to have affected nothing more than the character of a courtier and fine gentleman; which he ſo far attained, that he was allowed to have the peculiar happineſs of making every thing he did become him. In his travels he made a campaign under the great Guſtavus Adolphus; and his loyalty, if not his valour, appeared in the beginning of our civil wars; for, after his return to England, he raiſed a troop of horſe for the king's ſervice entirely at his own charge; and mounted them ſo completely and richly, that they are ſaid to have coſt him 12,000l. This troop, with Sir John at its head, behaved ſo ill in the engagement with the Scots, upon the Engliſh borders, in 1639, as to occaſion the famous lampoon compoſed by Sir John Mennis; "Sir John he got him an ambling nag," &c. This ballad, which was ſet to a briſk tune, was much ſung by the parliamentarians, and continues to be ſung to this day. This diſaſtrous expedition, and the ridiculc that attended it, was ſuppoſed to have haſtened his death; being ſeized by a fever, of which he died, at 28 years of age. He was a ſprightly wit, and an early verſifier, but no great poet. His works, conſiſting of a few poems, letters, and plays, have nevertheleſs gone through ſeveral editions.

SUCTION, the act of ſucking or drawing up a fluid, as air, water, milk, or the like, by means of the mouth and lungs; or, in a ſimilar manner, by artificial means. See PNEUMATICS and HYDRODYNAMICS.

SUDATORY, a name given by the ancient Romans to their hot or ſweating rooms; ſometimes alſo called *Laconica*.

SUDEROE. See *FERRO-Iſlands*.

SUDORIFIC, an appellation given to any medicine that cauſes or promotes ſweat.

SUESSIONES, a branch of the Remi, a people of Gallia Belgica (Pliny); called ſometimes *Sueſſones*, in the lower age *Sueſſi*; ſituated between the Remi to the eaſt, the Nervii to the north, the Veromandui to the weſt, and the Meldæ to the ſouth, in the tract now called *le Soiſſonois*.—*Sueſſones*, *Sueſſones*, and *Sueſſones*, the name of their city in the lower age; thought to have been formerly called *Noviodunum* (Cæſar), is now called *Soiſſons*.

SUET, SEVUM, or *Sebum*, in *Anatomy*, the ſolid fat found in ſeveral animals, as ſheep, oxen, &c. but not in the human ſpecies. See the article FAT.—It is of the ſevum that tallow is made.

SUETONIUS TRANQUILLUS, CAIUS, a famous Latin hiſtorian, was born at Rome, and became ſecretary to the emperor Adrian, about the 118th year of the Chriſtian era; but that poſt was taken from him three years after, when ſeveral perſons fell under that prince's diſpleaſure for not ſhowing the empreſs Sabina all the reſpect ſhe deſerved. During his diſgrace he compoſed many works, which are loſt. Thoſe now extant are his Hiſtory of the XII firſt Emperors, and a part of his treatiſe of the Illuſtrious Grammarians and Rhetoricians. Pliny the Younger was his intimate friend, and perſuaded him to publiſh his books. His Hiſtory of the XII Roman Emperors has been much commended by moſt of our polite ſcholars. He repreſents, in a continued ſeries of curious and intereſting particulars, without any digreſſions or reflections, the actions of the emperors, without omitting their vices, which he expoſes with all

Suetonius ii. Suez.

their deformity, and with the same freedom mentions the good qualities of the very same persons; but the horrid dissolutenesses and obscene actions he relates of Tiberius, Caligula, Nero, &c. have made some say, that he wrote the lives of the emperors with the same licentiousness with which they lived. The edition of this history procured by Gravius at Utrecht in 1672, with the excellent Commentaries of Torrentius and Casaubon, and the notes of some other learned critics, is much esteemed. Burman also published an edition in 2 vols. 4to, with notes.

SUEVI, the Catti or Chatti of Cæsar (Strabo), placed on the Rhine: the reason of Cæsar's calling them thus does not appear, though considerably distant from the proper Suevi or Alemanni.

SUEVI, (Tacitus), a common name of the people situated between the Elbe and the Vistula, distinguished otherwise by particular names; as in Ptolemy, *Suevi Angeli*, *Suevi Sennones*.

SUEVUS, in *Ancient Geography*, a river of Germany, thought to be the same with the Viadrus or Oder, emptying itself at three mouths into the Baltic, the middlemost of which is called *Swine* or *Swene*; which last comes nearer the name *Suevus*.

SUEZ, a small sea-port town, situated near the northern extremity of the Red sea, and about 30 hours journey east from Cairo. The country around it is a sandy plain, without the smallest spot of verdure. The only water which can be drunk is brought from El-Naba, or the spring, at the distance of three hours journey; and it is so brackish, that without a mixture of rum it is insupportable to Europeans. The town itself is a collection of miserable ruins, the khans being the only solid buildings; yet from March till June, the season when the Jidda and Yambo fleet arrives, the town becomes crowded; but after its departure nobody remains except the governor, who is a Mamlouk, 12 or 14 persons who form his household, and the garrison. The fortress is a defenceless heap of ruins, which the Arabs consider as a citadel, because it contains six brass fourpounders, and two Greek gunners, who turn their heads aside when they fire. The harbour is a wretched quay, where the smallest boats are unable to reach the shore, except at the highest tides. There, however, the merchandise is embarked, to convey it over the banks of sand to the vessels which anchor in the road. This road, situated a league from the town, is separated from it by a shore which is left dry at low water; it has no works for its defence, so that the vessels which M. Volney tells us he has seen there, to the number of 28 at a time, might be attacked without opposition; for the ships themselves are incapable of resistance, none having any other artillery than four rusty swivels.

Volney's Travels, vol. ii.

Suez has always been, notwithstanding its local disadvantages, a place of great trade, on account of its geographical situation. It was by the gulf of Suez that the commodities of India were formerly conveyed to Europe, till the discovery of the passage by the Cape of Good Hope converted that trade into a new channel. As the isthmus of Suez, which separates the Red sea from the Mediterranean, is not more than 57 miles, it has been frequently proposed to join these two seas together by a canal. As there are no mountains nor remarkable inequalities of surface, this plan would at first view appear easy to be executed. But though the difference of levels would not prevent a junction, the great difficulty arises from the nature of the corresponding coasts of the Mediterranean and the Red sea, which are of a low and sandy soil, where the waters form lakes, shoals, and morasses, so that vessels cannot approach within a considerable distance. It will therefore be found scarcely possible to dig a permanent canal amid these shifting sands: not to mention, that the shore is destitute of harbours, which must be entirely the work of art. The country besides has not a drop of fresh water, and to supply the inhabitants, it must be brought as far as from the Nile. Suez.

The best and only method therefore of effecting this junction, is that which has been already successfully practised at different times; which is, by making the river itself the medium of communication, for which the ground is perfectly well calculated; for Mount Mokattum suddenly terminating in the latitude of Cairo, forms only a low and semicircular mound, round which is a continued plain from the banks of the Nile as far as the point of the Red sea. The ancients, who early understood the advantage to be derived from this situation, adopted the idea of joining the two seas by a canal connected with the river. Strabo * observes, that this was first executed under Sesostris, who reigned about the time of the Trojan war; and this work was so considerable as to occasion it to be remarked, "that it was 100 cubits (or 170 feet) wide, and deep enough for large vessels." After the Greeks conquered the country, it was restored by the Ptolemies, and again renewed by Trajan. In short, even the Arabs themselves followed these examples. "In the time of Omar ebn-el-Kattab (says the historian El Makin), the cities of Mecca and Medina suffering from famine, the caliph ordered Amrou governor of Egypt to cut a canal from the Nile to Kolzoum, that the contributions of corn and barley appointed for Arabia might be conveyed that way."

* Lib. xvii.

This canal is the same which runs at present to Cairo, and loses itself in the country to the north-east of Berket-el-Hadj, or the Lake of the Pilgrims.

The place on the west coast of the gulf of Suez, where the children of Israel are supposed to have entered it, is called *Badea*, about six miles to the north of Cape Korondel, on the other side of the gulf, as we are informed in a letter from the ingenious Edward Wortley Montague, F. R. S. to Dr Watson, containing an account of his journey from Cairo to the Written Mountains in the desert of Sinai. Opposite to Badea is a strong current which sets to the opposite shore, about south-east, with a whirlpool called *Birque Pharaone*, the *well* or *pool of Pharaoh*, being the place where his host is said to have been destroyed. We are told by the same gentleman, that the Egyptian shore from Suez to Badea is so rocky and steep, that there was no entering upon the gulf but at one of these two places.

The British nation, we believe, never attempted to carry on commerce with any of the ports of the Red sea beyond Jidda, till, on the suggestion of Mr Bruce, in 1776, some British merchants at Bengal equipped two or three vessels for Suez, laden with piece-goods of Bengal and coast manufactures. The command of the vessels was committed to Captain Greig, a meritorious seaman; and the management of the goods was entrusted to Mr Straw, a gentleman distinguished for his mercantile knowledge. The sale turned out to advantage; but such

Suffolk. Sugar.

such great expences were incurred in making presents to the bey of Cairo and Suez, as to consume the whole profits gained by the sale of the cargo. The great purpose of the expedition was, however, accomplished, as a firman was obtained from the government of Cairo to trade by the way of Suez. In consequence of this, three ships went to Suez the following year, and as many in 1778. The opening of this trade alarmed the jealousy of the East India Company; they applied to our government, and orders were given to relinquish this promising commerce. These orders reached Egypt sooner than Bengal, and the consequence was fatal to the unfortunate adventurers who visited Suez that year (1779). By a plan concerted between the beys, a large body of Bedouin Arabs attacked the caravan passing from Suez to Cairo with goods valued at 12 lacks of rupees. The goods were plundered, the Europeans were stripped and left naked in the desert, exposed to the burning rays of the sun, without a drop of water to quench their thirst, or food to support life. Most of them died, and some of their bodies were afterwards found mangled and disfigured by wolves. We have been favoured with a particular account of the sufferings of our countrymen by a correspondent, which, we are sorry, we have not room to insert. Those who wish to obtain a more full account may consult the Annual Register for 1781 or 1782.

SUFFETULA, in *Ancient Geography*, a town of Africa, in the dominions of Carthage; probably so called from Suffetes, the title of the magistrates of that city. It is now called *Spaitla*, in the kingdom of Tunis, and has many elegant remains of antiquity. There are three temples in a great measure entire; one of them of the Composite order, the other two Corinthian. "A beautiful and perfect capital of the Composite order (says Mr Bruce), the only perfect one that now exists, is designed in all its parts in a very large size; and with the detail of the rest of the ruin, is a precious monument of what that order was, now in the collection of the king." The town itself (he says) is situated in the most beautiful spot in Barbary, surrounded by great numbers of juniper-trees, and watered by a pleasant stream, which sinks under the earth at that place, without appearing any more.

SUFFOCATION, the privation of the function of respiration or breathing. See the articles DROWNING, HANGING, &c.

SUFFOLK, a county of England. Its name is contracted from *Southfolk*, so called from its situation in regard to Norfolk. It is bounded on the west by Cambridge-shire; on the south by Essex, from which it is parted by the river Stour; on the east by the German ocean; and on the north by Norfolk, separated from it by the Lesser Ouse and the Waveney. From west to east it is 52 miles in length, about 20 at a medium in breadth, and 196 in circumference. It contains 22 hundreds, 29 market-towns, 575 parishes, upwards of 34,000 houses, and 210,431 inhabitants. The whole is divided into two parts, viz. the Liberty of St Edmund, and the Geldable; the former of which contains the west parts of the county, and the other the east; and there is a grand jury for each at the assizes. The air is reckoned as wholesome and pleasant as any in the kingdom, nor is it otherwise upon the sea coast, which is dry and sandy, and free from salt marshes. The soil, except to the west and upon the sea-coast, is very rich, being a compound of clay and marle. Towards the sea there are large heaths and tracts of sand; but these produce hemp, rye, and pease, and feed great flocks of sheep. About Newmarket the soil is much the same; but in high Suffolk or the woodlands, besides wood, there are very rich pastures, where abundance of cattle are fed. In other parts of the county, as about Bury, there is plenty of corn. As this county is noted for the richness of its pastures, so is it for butter and cheese, especially the former, which is said to be remarkably good; so that being packed up in firkins, it is sold for all use, both by sea and land, and conveyed to many parts of England, especially to London. The inland parts of the county are well supplied with wood for fuel, and those upon the sea-coast with coals from Newcastle. The manufactures of the county are chiefly woollen and linen cloth. It lies in the diocese of Norwich, has two archdeacons, viz. of Sedbury and Suffolk; gives title of earl to a branch of the Howards; sends two members to parliament for the county, and two for each of the following places, Ipswich, Dunwich, Orford, Aldborough, Sudbury, Eye, and St Edmund's-Bury. The county is extremely well watered by the following rivers, which either traverse its borders, or run across into the German ocean, viz. the Lesser Ouse, the Waveney, the Blithe, the Deben, the Orwell or Gipping, and the Stour.

Gough's edition of Camden's Britannia.

SUFFRAGAN, an appellation given to simple bishops with regard to archbishops, on whom they depend, and to whom appeals lie from the bishops courts.

Suffragan is likewise the appellation given to a bishop, who is occasionally appointed to reside in a town or village, and assist the diocesan.

SUFFRAGE, denotes a vote given in an assembly, where something is deliberated on, or where a person is elected to an office or benefice.

SUFFRUTEX, among botanists, denotes an under-shrub, or the lowest kind of woody plants, as lavender.

SUGAR, a solid sweet substance obtained from the juice of the sugar-cane; or, according to chemists, an essential salt, capable of crystallization, of a sweet and agreeable flavour, and contained in a greater or less quantity in almost every species of vegetables, but most abundant in the sugar-cane.

Value of sugar.

As the sugar-cane is the principal production of the West Indies, and the great source of their riches; as it is so important in a commercial view, from the employment which it gives to seamen, and the wealth which it opens for merchants; and besides now is become a necessary of life—it may justly be esteemed one of the most valuable plants in the world. The quantity consumed in Europe is estimated at nine millions sterling, and the demand would probably be greater if it could be sold at a reduced price. Since sugar then is reckoned so precious a commodity, it must be an object of desire to all persons of curiosity and research, to obtain some general knowledge of the history and nature of the plant by which it is produced, as well as to understand the process by which the juice is extracted and refined. We will therefore first inquire in what countries it originally flourished, and when it was brought into general use, and became an article of commerce.

From the few remains of the Grecian and Roman authors which have survived the ravages of time, we can find no proofs that the juice of the sugar-cane was known at

Sugar.

2 Was probably known to the ancient Jews.

at a very early period. There can be no doubt, however, that in those countries where it was indigenous its value was not long concealed. It is not improbable that it was known to the ancient Jews; for there is some reason to suppose, that the Hebrew word קנה, which occurs frequently in the Old Testament, and is by our translators rendered sometimes *calamus* and sometimes *sweet-cane*, does in fact mean the sugar-cane. The first passage in which we have observed it mentioned is Exod. xxx. 23. where Moses is commanded to make an ointment with myrrh, cinnamon, kené, and cassia. Now the kené does not appear to have been a native of Egypt nor of Judea; for in Jeremiah vi. 20. it is mentioned as coming from a far country. "To what purpose cometh there to me incense from Sheba and the sweet-cane from a far country?" This is not true of the calamus aromaticus, which grows spontaneously in the Levant, as well as in many parts of Europe. If the cinnamon mentioned in the passage of Exodus quoted above was true cinnamon, it must have come from the East Indies, the only country in the world from which cinnamon is obtained. There is no difficulty therefore in supposing, that the sugar-cane was exported from the same country. If any credit be due to etymology, it confirms the opinion that kené denotes the sugar-cane; for the Latin word *canna* and the English word *cane* are evidently derived from it. It is also a curious fact, that *sachar* or *sheker* *, in Hebrew, signifies *inebriation*, from which the Greek word σακχαρ, "sugar," is undoubtedly to be traced.

3 Account of it by Greek and Roman authors.

* שכר.

The sugar-cane was first made known to the western parts of the world by the conquests of Alexander the Great. Strabo † relates that Nearchus his admiral found it in the East Indies in the year before Christ 325. It is evidently alluded to in a fragment of Theophrastus, preserved in Photius. Varro, who lived A. C. 68, describes it in a fragment quoted by Isidorus ‡ as a fluid pressed from reeds of a large size, which was sweeter than honey §. Dioscorides, about the year 35 before Christ, says "that there is a kind of honey called *saccharon*, which is found in India and Arabia Felix. It has the appearance of salt, and is brittle when chewed. If dissolved in water, it is beneficial to the bowels and stomach, is useful in diseases of the bladder and kidneys, and, when sprinkled on the eye, removes those substances that obscure the sight." This is the first account we have of its medical qualities. Galen often prescribed it as a medicine. Lucan relates, that an oriental nation in alliance with Pompey used the juice of the cane as a common drink.

† Lib. xv.

‡ Lib. xviii. cap. 9.

§ *Martinius Lexicon*, cap. lxxv.

Quique biluit tenera dulces ab arundine succos.
Lib. iii. 237.

Pliny says it was produced in Arabia and India, but that the best came from the latter country. It is also mentioned by Arrian, in his Periplus of the Red sea, by the name of Σακχαρ (*sachar*) as an article of commerce from India to the Red sea. Ælian *, Tertullian †, and Alexander Aphrodisiensis ‡, mention it as a species of honey procured from canes (A).

* Hist. Hist.

† De Jejunio Ped.

‡ Lib. 8. Probl. 76.

That the sugar-cane is an indigenous plant in some parts of the East Indies, we have the strongest reason to believe; for Thunberg found it in Japan, and has accordingly mentioned it as a native of that country in his *Flora Japonica*, published in 1784. Osbeck also found it in China in 1751. It may indeed have been transplanted from some other country; but as it does not appear from history that the inhabitants of Japan or China ever carried on any commerce with remote nations, it could only be conveyed from some neighbouring country. Marco Polo, a noble Venetian, who travelled into the east about the year 1252, found sugar in abundance in Bengal. Vasco de Gama, who doubled the Cape of Good Hope in 1497, relates, that a considerable trade in sugar was then carried on in the kingdom of Calicut. On the authority of Dioscorides and Pliny, too, we should be disposed to admit, that it is a native of Arabia, did we not find, on consulting Niebuhr's Travels, that that botanist has omitted it when enumerating the most valuable plants of that country. If it be a spontaneous production of Arabia, it must still flourish in its native soil. Mr Bruce found it in Upper Egypt. If we may believe the relation of Giovan Lioni, a considerable trade was carried on in sugar in Nubia in 1500: it abounded also at Thebes, on the Nile, and in the northern parts of Africa, about the same period.

4 Is a native of the East Indies.

5 Introduced into Europe probably during the crusades.

There is reason to believe that the sugar-cane was introduced into Europe during the crusades; expeditions which however romantic in their plan, and unsuccessful in their execution, were certainly productive of many advantages to the nations of Europe. Albertus Aquensis, a monkish writer, observes, that the Christian soldiers in the Holy Land frequently derived refreshment and support during a scarcity of provisions by sucking the canes. This plant flourished also in the Morea, and in the islands of Rhodes and Malta; from which it was transported into Sicily. The date of this transaction it is not easy to ascertain; but we are sure that sugar was cultivated in that island previous to the year 1166; for Lafitau the Jesuit, who wrote a history of the Portuguese discoveries, mentions a donation made that year to the monastery of St Bennet, by William the second, king of Sicily, of a mill for grinding sugar-canes, with all its rights, members, and appurtenances.

From Sicily, where the sugar-cane still flourishes on the sides of Mount Hybla, it was conveyed to Spain, Madeira, the Canary and Cape de Verd islands, soon after they were discovered in the 15th century.

D'Orville's Travels.

6 Supposed not a native of America or the West Indies.

An opinion has prevailed, that the sugar-cane is not a native of the western continent, or its adjacent islands by some the West Indies, but was conveyed thither by the Spaniards or Portuguese soon after the discovery of America by Columbus. From the testimony of Peter Martyr, in the third book of his first decade, composed during Columbus's second voyage, which commenced in 1493 and ended in 1495, it appears, that the sugar-cane was known at that time in Hispaniola. It may be said, that it was brought thither by Columbus; but for this assertion we have found no direct evidence; and though we had

(A) For a more minute account of the history of sugar in the early and middle ages, a paper of the Manchester Transactions, in Volume IV. by Dr Falconer, may be consulted.

Sugar.

had direct evidence, this would not prove that the sugar-cane was not an indigenous plant of the West Indies. There are authors of learning who, after investigating this subject with attention, do not hesitate to maintain, that it is a native both of the islands and of the continent of America.

P. Labat has supported this opinion with much appearance of truth *; and, in particular, he appeals to the testimony of Thomas Gage, an Englishman, who visited New Spain in 1625. Gage enumerates sugar-canes among the provisions with which the Charaibes of Guadaloupe supplied his ship. "Now (says Labat) it is a fact that the Spaniards had never cultivated an inch of ground in the smaller Antilles. Their ships commonly touched at those islands indeed for wood and water; and they left swine in the view of supplying with fresh provisions such of their countrymen as might call there in future; but it would be absurd in the highest degree to suppose, that they would plant sugar-canes, and at the same time put hogs ashore to destroy them.

* Tom. iii. c. xv.

7. This opinion opposed by Labat.

"Neither had the Spaniards any motive for bestowing this plant on islands which they considered as of no kind of importance, except for the purpose that has been mentioned; and to suppose that the Charaibes might have cultivated, after their departure, a production of which they knew nothing, betrays a total ignorance of the Indian disposition and character.

3. From testimony.

"But (continues Labat) we have surer testimony, and such as proves, beyond all contradiction, that the sugar-cane is the natural production of America. For, besides the evidence of Francis Ximenes, who, in a Treatise on American Plants, printed at Mexico, asserts, that the sugar-cane grows without cultivation, and to an extraordinary size, on the banks of the river Plate, we are assured by Jean de Lery, a Protestant minister, who was chaplain in 1556 to the Dutch garrison in the fort of Coligny, on the river Janeiro, that he himself found sugar-canes in great abundance in many places on the banks of that river, and in situations never visited by the Portuguese. Father Hennepen and other voyagers bear testimony in like manner to the growth of the cane near the mouth of the Mississippi; and Jean de Laet to its spontaneous production in the island of St Vincent. It is not for the plant itself, therefore, but for the secret of making sugar from it, that the West Indies are indebted to the Spaniards and Portuguese; and these to the nations of the east."

Such is the reasoning of Labat, which the learned Lafitau has pronounced incontrovertible; and it is greatly strengthened by recent discoveries, the sugar-cane having been found in many of the islands of the Pacific ocean by our late illustrious navigator Captain Cook.

Sugar.

Description of the Sugar-cane.

The sugar-cane, or saccharum officinarum of botanists, is a jointed reed, commonly measuring (the leaves part not included) from three feet and a half to seven feet in height, but sometimes rising to 12 feet. When ripe it is of a fine straw colour inclining to yellow, producing leaves or blades, the edges of which are finely and sharply serrated, and terminating in an arrow decorated with a panicle. The joints in one stalk are from 40 to 60 in number, and the stalks rising from one root are sometimes very numerous. The young shoot ascends from the earth like the point of an arrow; the shaft of which soon breaks, and the two first leaves, which had been inclosed within a quadruple sheath of seminal leaves, rise to a considerable height (B).

Soil in it favourable to its growth.

As the cane is a rank succulent plant, it must require a strong deep soil to bring it to perfection, perhaps indeed no soil can be too rich for this purpose. The soil which experience has found to be most favourable to the cultivation of it in the West Indies is the dark gray loam of St Christopher's, which is so light and porous as to be penetrable by the slightest application of the hoe. The under stratum is gravel from 8 to 12 inches deep. Canes planted in particular spots in this island have been known to yield 8000 pounds of Muscovado sugar from a single acre. The average produce of the island for a series of years has been 16,000 hogsheads of 16 cwt. which is one-half only of the whole cane-land, or 8500 acres. When annually cut, it gives nearly two hogsheads of 16 cwt. per acre for the whole of the land in ripe canes.

Next to the ashy loam of St Christopher's is the soil which in Jamaica is called *brick-mould;* not as resembling a brick in colour, but as containing such a due mixture of clay and sand as is supposed to render it well adapted for the use of the kiln. It is a deep, warm, and mellow, hazel earth, easily worked; and though its surface soon grows dry after rain, the under stratum retains a considerable degree of moisture in the driest weather; with this advantage too, that even in the wettest season it seldom requires trenching. Plant-canes, by which is meant canes of the first growth, have been known in very fine seasons to yield two tons and a half of sugar per acre. After this may be reckoned the black mould of several varieties. The best is the deep black earth of Barbadoes, Antigua, and some other of the windward islands; but there is a species of this mould in Jamaica that is but little, if any thing inferior to it, which abounds with limestone and flint on a substratum of soapy marle. Black mould on clay is more common; but

Edwards's History of the West Indies, vol. ii.

(B) "A field of canes, when standing, in the month of November, when it is in arrow or full blossom (says Mr Beckford in his descriptive Account of the Island of Jamaica), is one of the most beautiful productions that the pen or pencil can possibly describe. It in common rises from three to eight feet or more in height; a difference of growth that very strongly marks the difference of soil or the varieties of culture. It is when ripe of a bright and golden yellow; and where obvious to the sun, is in many parts very beautifully streaked with red: the top is of a darkish green; but the more dry it becomes, from either an excess of ripeness or a continuance of drought, of a russet yellow, with long and narrow leaves depending; from the centre of which shoots up an arrow like a silver wand from two to six feet in height; and from the summit of which grows out a plume of white feathers, which are delicately fringed with a lilac dye; and indeed is, in its appearance, not much unlike the tuft that adorns this particular and elegant tree."

Sugar.

but as the mould is generally ſhallow, and the clay ſtiff and retentive of water, this laſt ſort of land requires great labour, both in ploughing and trenching, to render it profitable. When manured and properly pulverized, it becomes very productive. It is unneceſſary to attempt a minute deſcription of all the other ſoils which are found in theſe iſlands. There is, however, a peculiar ſort of land on the north ſide of Jamaica, chiefly in the pariſh of Trelawney, that cannot be paſſed over unnoticed, not only on account of its ſcarcity but its value; few ſoils producing finer ſugars, or ſuch *as anſwer ſo well in the pan;* an expreſſion ſignifying a greater return of refined ſugar than common. The land alluded to is generally of a red colour; the ſhades of which, however, vary conſiderably from a deep chocolate to a rich ſcarlet; in ſome places it approaches to a bright yellow, but it is everywhere remarkable, when firſt turned up, for a gloſſy or ſhining ſurface, and if wetted ſtains the fingers like paint.

11 Proper ſeaſon for planting it.

As in every climate there is a ſeaſon more favourable for vegetation than others, it is of great importance that plants for ſeed be committed to the ground at the commencement of this ſeaſon. As the cane requires a great deal of moiſture to bring it to maturity, the propereſt ſeaſon for planting it is in the months of September and October, when the autumnal rains commence, that it may be ſufficiently luxuriant to ſhade the ground before the dry weather ſets in. Thus the root is kept moiſt, and the crop is ripe for the mill in the beginning of the enſuing year. Canes planted in the month of November, or later in the ſeaſon, loſe the advantage of the autumnal rains; and it often happens that dry weather in the beginning of the enſuing year retards their vegetation until the vernal or May rains ſet in, when they ſprout both at the roots and the joints; ſo that by the time they are cut the field is loaded with unripe ſuckers inſtead of ſugar-canes. A January plant, however, commonly turns out well; but canes planted very late in the ſpring, though they have the benefit of the May rains, ſeldom anſwer expectation; for they generally come in unſeaſonably, and throw the enſuing crops out of regular rotation. They are therefore frequently cut before they are ripe; or if the autumnal ſeaſon ſets in early, are cut in wet weather, which has probably occaſioned them to ſpring afreſh; in either caſe the effect is the ſame: The juice is unconcocted, and all the ſap being in motion, the root is deprived of its natural nouriſhment, to the great injury of the ratoon. The chief objection to a fall plant is this, that the canes become rank and top-heavy, at a period when violent rains and high winds are expected, and are therefore frequently lodged before they are fit to be cut.

12 Method of planting.

The ſugar-cane is propagated by the top-ſhoots, which are cut from the tops of the old canes. The uſual method of planting in the Weſt Indies is this: The quantity of land intended to be planted, being cleared of weeds and other incumbrances, is firſt divided into ſeveral plats of certain dimenſions, commonly from 15 to 20 acres each; the ſpaces between each plat or diviſion are left wide enough for roads, for the conveniency of carting, and are called *intervals*. Each plat is then ſubdivided, by means of a line and wooden pegs, into ſmall ſquares of about three feet and a half. Sometimes indeed the ſquares are a foot larger; but this circumſtance makes but little difference. The negroes are then placed in a row in the firſt line, one to a ſquare, and directed to dig out with their hoes the ſeveral ſquares, commonly to the depth of five or ſix inches. The mould which is dug up being formed into a bank at the lower ſide, the excavation or cane-hole ſeldom exceeds 15 inches in width at the bottom, and two feet and a half at the top. The negroes then fall back to the next line, and proceed as before. Thus the ſeveral ſquares between each line are formed into a trench of much the ſame dimenſions with that which is made by the plough. An able negro will dig from 100 to 120 of theſe holes for his day's work of ten hours; but if the land has been previouſly ploughed and lain fallow, the ſame negro will dig nearly double the number in the ſame time (c).

The cane-holes or trench being now completed, whether by the plough or by the hoe, and the cuttings ſelected for planting, which are commonly the tops of the canes that have been ground for ſugar (each cutting containing five or ſix gems), two of them are ſufficient for a cane hole of the dimenſions deſcribed. Theſe, being placed longitudinally in the bottom of the hole, are covered with mould about two inches deep; the reſt of the bank being intended for future uſe. In 12 or 14 days the young ſprouts begin to appear; and as ſoon as they riſe a few inches above the ground, they are, or ought to be, carefully cleared of weeds, and furniſhed with an addition of mould from the banks. This is uſually performed by the hand. At the end of four or five months the banks are wholly levelled, and the ſpaces between the rows carefully hoe-ploughed. Frequent cleanings, while the canes are young, are indeed ſo eſſentially neceſſary, that no other merit in an overſeer can compenſate for the want of attention in this particular. A careful manager will remove at the ſame time all the lateral ſhoots or ſuckers that ſpring up after the canes begin to joint, as they ſeldom come to maturity, and draw nouriſhment from the original plants.

13 and cleaning it.

14 The plough might be uſed with advantage.

"In the cultivation of other lands, in Jamaica eſpecially (ſays Mr Edwards, the elegant hiſtorian of the Weſt Indies, whoſe ſuperior excellence has induced us frequently to refer to him in the courſe of this article), the plough has been introduced of late years, and in ſome few caſes to great advantage; but it is not every ſoil or ſituation that will admit the uſe of the plough; ſome lands being much too ſtony, and others too ſteep; and I am ſorry I have occaſion to remark, that a practice

(c) As the negroes work at this buſineſs very unequally, according to their different degrees of bodily ſtrength, it is ſometimes the practice to put two negroes to a ſingle ſquare; but if the land has not had the previous aſſiſtance of the plough, it commonly requires the labour of 50 able negroes for 13 days to hole 20 acres. In Jamaica, ſome gentlemen, to eaſe their own ſlaves, have this laborious part of the planting-buſineſs performed by job-work. The uſual price for holing and planting is 6l. currency per acre (equal to 4l. 7s. ſterling). The coſt of falling and clearing heavy wood-land is commonly as much more.

Sugar

tice commonly prevails in Jamaica, on properties where this auxiliary is used, which would exhaust the fineſt lands in the world. It is that of ploughing, then croſs-ploughing, round-ridging, and harrowing the ſame lands from year to year, or at leaſt every other year, without affording manure: accordingly it is found that this method is utterly deſtructive of the ratoon or ſecond growth, and altogether ruinous. It is indeed aſtoniſhing that any planter of common reading or obſervation ſhould be paſſive under ſo pernicious a ſyſtem. Some gentlemen, however, of late manage better: their practice is to break up ſtiff and clayey land, by one or two ploughings, early in the ſpring, and give it a ſummer's fallow. In the autumn following, being then mellow and more eaſily worked, it is holed and planted by manual labour after the old method, which has been already deſcribed. But in truth, the only advantageous ſyſtem of ploughing in the Weſt Indies is to confine it to the ſimple operation of holing, which may certainly be performed with much greater facility and diſpatch by the plough than by the hoe; and the relief which, in the caſe of ſtiff and dry ſoils, is thus given to the negroes, exceeds all eſtimation, in the mind of a humane and provident owner. On this ſubject I ſpeak from practical knowledge. At a plantation of my own, the greateſt part of the land which is annually planted is neatly and ſufficiently laid into cane-holes, by the labour of one able man, three boys, and eight oxen, with the common ſingle-wheeled plough. The ploughſhare indeed is ſomewhat wider than uſual; but this is the only difference, and the method of ploughing is the ſimpleſt poſſible. By returning the plough back along the furrow, the turf is alternately thrown to the right and to the left, forming a trench ſeven inches deep, about two feet and a half wide at the top, and one foot wide at the bottom. A ſpace of 18 or 20 inches is left between each trench, on which the mould being thrown by the ſhare, the banks are properly formed, and the holing is complete. Thus the land is not exhauſted by being too much expoſed to the ſun; and in this manner a field of 20 acres is holed with one plough, and with great eaſe, in 13 days. The plants are afterwards placed in the trench as in the common method, where manual labour alone is employed.

Edwards's History of the Weſt Indies, vol. ii.

In moſt parts of the Weſt Indies it is uſual to hole and plant a certain proportion of the cane-land, commonly one-third, in annual rotation. Canes of the firſt year's growth are called *plant canes*, as has been already obſerved. The ſpouts that ſpring from the roots of the canes that have been previously cut for ſugar are called *ratoons*; the firſt yearly returns from their roots are called *firſt ratoons*; the ſecond year's growth *ſecond ratoons*.

13 Canes named according to the age of their roots.

Mr Edwards informs us, that the manure generally uſed is a compoſt formed, 1ſt, Of the vegetable aſhes drawn from the fires of the boiling and ſtill houſes. 2dly, Feculencies diſcharged from the ſtill houſe, mixed up with rubbiſh of buildings, white-lime, &c. 3dly, Refuſe, or field-traſh (*i. e.*), the decayed leaves and ſtems of the canes; ſo called in contradiſtinction to cane-trash, reſerved for fuel. 4thly, Dung, obtained from the horſe and mule ſtables, and from move-able pens, or ſmall incloſures made by poſts and rails, occaſionally ſhifted upon the lands intended to be planted, and from which the cattle are turned at night. 5thly, Good mould, col-

14 Manures employed.

lected from gullies and other waſte places, and thrown into the cattle pens.

The ſugar-cane is liable to be deſtroyed by monkeys, rats, and inſects. The upland plantations ſuffer greatly from monkeys; theſe creatures, which now abound in the mountainous parts of St Chriſtopher's, were firſt brought thither by the French, when they poſſeſſed half that iſland; they come down from the rocks in ſilent parties by night, and having poſted centinels to give the alarm if any thing approaches, they deſtroy incredible quantities of the cane, by their gambols as well as their greedineſs. It is in vain to ſet traps for theſe creatures, however baited; and the only way to proteſt the plantation, and deſtroy them, is to ſet a numerous watch, well armed with fowling-pieces, and furniſhed with dogs. The negroes will perform this ſervice cheerfully, for they are very fond of monkeys as food. The celebrated Father Labat ſays, they are very delicious, but the white inhabitants of St Kitt's never eat them.

17 The ſugar-cane deſtroyed by monkeys.

Oexmelin's History of the ſugar-cane.

The low-land plantations ſuffer as much by rats as thoſe on the mountains do from monkeys; but the rats, no more than the monkeys, are natives of the place; they came with the ſhipping from Europe, and breed in the ground under looſe rocks and buſhes: the field negroes eat them greedily, and they are ſaid to be publicly ſold in the markets at Jamaica. To free the plantations from theſe vermin, the breed of wild cats ſhould be encouraged, and ſnakes ſuffered to multiply unmoleſted; they may alſo be poiſoned with arſenic, and the raiſed root of the caſſava made into pellets, and plentifully ſcattered over the grounds. This practice, however, is dangerous; for as the rats when thus poiſoned become exceeding thirſty, they run in droves to the neighbouring ſtreams, which they poiſon as they drink, and the cattle grazing on the banks of theſe polluted waters have frequently periſhed by drinking after them: It is ſafer therefore to make the pellets of flour, kneaded with the juice of the nightſhade, the ſcent of which will drive them away though they will not eat it. There is an Eaſt Indian animal called *mangoos*, which bears a natural antipathy to rats; if this animal was introduced into our ſugar iſlands, it would probably extirpate the whole race of theſe noxious vermin. The *formica omnivora* of Linnæus, the carnivorous ant, which is called in Jamaica the *raſſle's ant*, would ſoon clear a ſugar plantation of rats.

18 Rats.

The ſugar-cane is alſo ſubject to a diſeaſe which no foreſight can obviate, and for which human wiſdom has hitherto in vain attempted to find a remedy. This diſeaſe is called the *blight*, and is occaſioned by a ſpecies of *aphis*. When this happens, the fine, broad, green blades become ſickly, dry, and withered; ſoon after they appear ſtained in ſpots; and if theſe ſpots are carefully examined, they will be found to contain innumerable eggs of an inſect like a bug, which are ſoon quickened, and cover the plants with the vermin: the juice of the canes thus affected becomes ſour, and no future ſhoot iſſues from the joints. Ants alſo concur with the bugs to ſpoil the plantation, and againſt theſe evils it is hard to find a remedy.

19 Blight and inſects.

The crops of ſugar-canes do not ripen exactly at the ſame period in all the colonies. In the Daniſh, Spaniſh, and Dutch ſettlements, they begin in January, and continue till October. This method does not imply any fixed ſeaſon for the maturity of the ſugar cane. The

20 Time at which the crop ripens

that however, like others, must have its progress; and it is certainly observed to be in flower in the months of November and December. It may necessarily follow, from the custom these nations have adopted of continuing to gather their crops for 10 months without intermission, that they cut some canes which are not ripe enough, and others that are too ripe, and then the fruit hath not the requisite qualities. The time of gathering them should be at a fixed season, and probably the months of March and April are the fittest for it; because all the sweet fruits are ripe at that time, while the four ones do not arrive at a state of maturity till the months of July and August.

The English cut their canes in March and April; but they are not induced to do this on account of their ripeness. The drought that prevails in their islands renders the rains which fall in September necessary to their lasting; and as the canes are 18 months in growing, this period always brings them to the precise point of maturity (D).

21 Festivity.

"The time of crop in the sugar islands (says Mr Edwards) is the season of gladness and festivity to man and beast. So palatable, salutary, and nourishing, is the juice of the cane, that every individual of the animal creation, drinking freely of it, derives health and vigour from its use. The meagre and sickly among the negroes exhibit a surprising alteration in a few weeks after the mill is set in action. The labouring horses, oxen, and mules, though almost constantly at work during this season, yet, being indulged with plenty of the green tops of this noble plant, and some of the scummings from the boiling-house, improve more than at any other period of the year. Even the pigs and poultry fatten on the refuse. In short, on a well-regulated plantation, under a humane and benevolent director, there is such an appearance during crop-time of plenty and busy cheerfulness, as to soften, in a great measure, the hardships of slavery, and induce a spectator to hope, when the miseries of life are represented as insupportable, that they are sometimes exaggerated through the medium of fancy."

22 The plants being cut, the branches at the top are given to the cattle for food; the top-shoot, which is full of eyes, is preserved for planting. The canes are cut into pieces about a yard long, tied up in bundles, and carried in carts to the mill, where they are bruised, and the juice is extracted from them. The mill consists principally of three upright iron-plated rollers or cylinders, from 30 to 40 inches in length, and from 20 to 25 inches in diameter; and the middle one, to which the moving power is applied, turns the other two by means of cogs. Between these rollers, the canes (being previously cut short, and tied into bundles) are twice compressed; for having passed through the first and second rollers, they are turned round the middle one by a circular piece of frame-work or screen, called in Jamaica the *Dumb-returner*, and forced back through the second and third; an operation which squeezes them completely dry, and sometimes even reduces them to powder. The cane juice is received in a leaden bed, and thence conveyed into a vessel called the *receiver*. The refuse, or macerated rind of the cane (which is called *cane-trash*, in contradistinction to *field-trash*), serves for fuel to boil the liquor.

Sugar.

23 The juice extracted from them.

The juice as it flows from the mill, taken at a medium, contains eight parts of pure water, one part of sugar, and one part consisting of coarse oil and mucilaginous gum, with a portion of essential oil.

24 Vessels used for purifying it are,

As this juice has a strong disposition to fermentation, it must be boiled as soon as possible. There are some water-mills that will grind with great ease canes sufficient for 30 hogsheads of sugar in a week. It is necessary to have boiling vessels, or clarifiers, that will correspond in dimensions to the quantity of juice flowing from the receiver. These clarifiers are commonly three in number, and are sometimes capable of containing 1000 gallons each; but it is more usual to see them of 300 or 400 gallons each. Besides the clarifiers which are used for the first boiling, there are generally four coppers or boilers. The clarifiers are placed in the middle or at one end of the boiling-house. If at one end, the boiler called the *teache* is placed at the other, and several boilers (generally three) are ranged between them. The teache is ordinarily from 70 to 100 gallons, and the boilers between the clarifiers and teache diminish in size from the first to the last. Where the clarifiers are in the middle, there is usually a set of three boilers of each side, which constitute in effect a double boiling-house. On very large estates this arrangement is found useful and necessary. The objection to so great a number is the expence of fuel; to obviate which, in some degree, the three boilers on each side of the clarifiers are commonly hung to one fire.

25 The clarifier,

The juice runs from the receiver along a wooden gutter lined with lead into the boiling-house, where it is received into one of the clarifiers. When the clarifier is filled, a fire is lighted, and a quantity of Bristol quicklime in powder, which is called *temper*, is poured into the vessel. The use of the lime is to unite with the superabundant acid, which, for the success of the process, it is necessary to get rid of. The quantity sufficient to separate the acid must vary according to the strength of the quicklime and the quality of the liquor. Some planters allow a pint of lime to every 100 gallons of liquor; but Mr Edwards thinks that little more than half the quantity is a better medium proportion, and even then, that it ought to be dissolved in boiling water, that as little of it as possible may be precipitated. The heat is suffered gradually to increase till it approaches within a few degrees of the heat of boiling water, that the impurities

(D) The account given in the text concerning the time when the sugar-canes are collected, we have taken from the Abbe Raynal's History of the Trade and Settlements of the East and West Indies; but Mr Cazaud observes, that in February, March, and April, all the canes, whatever be their age, are as ripe as the nature of the soil ever allows them to be. He says farther, that the dryness of the weather, and not the age of the canes, which increases from January to April, is the cause that in January 400 gallons of juice commonly yield 48 gallons of sugar and molasses, one with another; in February from 56 to 64; in March from 64 to 72; in April sometimes 80; after which period the sugar ferments, and even burns, when the refiner is not very expert at his business. *Philosoph. Transact.* vol. lxxi.

Sugar.

purities may be thoroughly separated. But if the liquor were suffered to boil with violence, the impurities would again incorporate with it. It is known to be sufficiently heated when the scum begins to rise in blisters, which break into white froth, and appear generally in about 40 minutes. The fire is then suddenly extinguished by means of a damper, which excludes the external air, and the liquor is allowed to remain about an hour undisturbed, during which period the impurities are collected in scum on the surface. The juice is then drained off either by a syphon or a cock; the scum being of a tenacious gummy nature, does not flow out with the liquor, but remains behind in the clarifier. The liquid juice is conveyed from the clarifier by a gutter into the evaporating boiler, commonly termed the *grand copper;* and if it has been obtained from good canes it generally appears transparent.

26 and four coppers.

In the evaporating boiler, which should be large enough to receive the contents of the clarifier, the liquor is allowed to boil; and as the scum rises it is taken off. The scumming and evaporation are continued till the liquor becomes finer and thicker, and so far diminished in bulk that it may be easily contained in the second copper. When put into the second copper, it is nearly of the colour of Madeira wine; the boiling and scumming are continued, and if the impurities be considerable, a quantity of lime-water is added. This process is carried on till the liquor be sufficiently diminished in quantity to be contained in the third copper. After being purified a third time, it is put into the fourth copper, which is called the *teache*, where it is boiled and evaporated till it is judged sufficiently pure to be removed from the fire. In judging of the purity of the liquor, many of the negroes (says Mr Edwards) guess solely by the eye (which by long habit they do with great accuracy), judging by the appearance of the grain on the back of the ladle: but the practice most in use is to judge by what is called the *touch;* i. e. taking up with the thumb a small portion of the hot liquor from the ladle; and, as the heat diminishes, drawing with the fore-finger the liquid into a thread. This thread will suddenly break, and shrink from the thumb to the suspended finger, in different lengths, according as the liquor is more or less boiled. The proper boiling height for strong muscovado sugar is generally determined by a thread of a quarter of an inch long. It is evident, that certainty in this experiment can be attained only by long habit, and that no verbal precepts will furnish any degree of skill in a matter depending wholly on constant practice.

27 After being clarified it is cooled, granulated, and freed from its melasses.

The juice being thus purified by passing through the clarifier and four coppers, it is poured into coolers, which are usually six in number. The removal from the teache to the cooler is called *striking*. The cooler is a shallow wooden vessel seven feet long, from five to six wide, about 11 inches deep, and capable of containing a hogshead of sugar. As the liquor cools, the sugar grains, that is, collects into an irregular mass of imperfect crystals, separating itself from the melasses. It is then removed from the cooler, and conveyed to the curing-house, where the melasses drain from it. For receiving them there is a large cistern, the sloping sides of which are lined with boards. Directly above the cistern a frame of joist-work without boarding is placed, on which empty hogsheads without heads are ranged. The bottoms of these hogsheads are pierced with 8 or 10 holes, in each of which the stalk of a plantain leaf is fixed so as to project six or eight inches below the joists, and rise a little above the top of the hogshead. The hogsheads being filled with the contents of the cooler, consisting of sugar and melasses, the melasses being liquid, drain through the spungy stalk, and drop into the cistern. After the melasses are drained off, the sugar becomes pretty dry and fair, and is then called *muscovado* or *raw sugar*.

We have described the process for extracting sugar, which is generally adopted in the British West India islands, according to the latest improvements; and have been anxious to present it to our readers in the simplest and most perspicuous form, that it might be intelligible to every person; and have therefore avoided to mention the observations and proposed amendments of those who have written on this subject. Had we done so, we should have swelled the present article to too great a size, without accomplishing the purpose which we have in view; for our intention is not to instruct the planters, but to give a distinct account of the most approved methods which the planters have generally adopted. But though we judge it useless to trouble our readers with all the little varieties in the process which different persons employ, we flatter ourselves it will not be disagreeable to learn by what methods the French make their sugar purer and whiter than ours. A quantity of sugar from the cooler is put into conical pans or earthen pots, called by the French *formes*, having a small perforation at the apex, which is kept closed. Each cone, reversed on its apex, is supported in another earthen vessel. The syrup is stirred together, and then left to crystallize. At the end of 15 or 16 hours, the hole in the point of each cone is opened, that the impure syrup may run out. The base of these sugar loaves is then taken out, and white pulverized sugar substituted in its stead; which being well pressed down, the whole is covered with clay moistened with water. This water filters through the mass, carrying the syrup with it which was mixed with the sugar, but which by this management flows into a pot substituted in the place of the first. This second fluid is called *fine syrup*. Care is taken to moisten and keep the clay to a proper degree of softness as it becomes dry. The sugar loaves are afterwards taken out, and dried in a stove for eight or ten days; after which they are pulverized, packed, and exported to Europe, where they are still farther purified. The reason assigned why this process is not universally adopted in the British sugar islands is this, that the water which dilutes and carries away the melasses dissolves and carries with it so much of the sugar, that the difference in quality does not pay for the difference in quantity. The French planters probably think otherwise, upwards of 400 of the plantations of St Domingo having the necessary apparatus for claying and actually carrying on the system.

28 Method of purifying used by the French.

Chaptal's Chemistry, vol. iii.

29 The art of refining sugar introduced by a Venetian.

The art of refining sugar was first made known to the Europeans by a Venetian, who is said to have received 100,000 crowns for the invention. This discovery was made before the new world was explored; but whether it was an invention of the person who first communicated it, or whether it was conveyed from China, where it had been known for a considerable time before, cannot now perhaps be accurately ascertained. We find no mention

Sugar.

Antient State of Commerce.

mention made of the refining of sugar in Britain till the year 1659, though it probably was practised several years before. For in the Portuguese island of St Thomas in 1624 there were 74 sugar ingenios, each having upwards of 200 slaves. The quantity of raw sugar imported into England in 1778 amounted to 1,423,995 cwts.; the quantity imported into Scotland in the same year was 117,285 cwts.; the whole quantity imported into Great Britain in 1787 was 1,926,741 cwts.

32 Transformation of raw sugar into lump sugar, with Dr Hancock's improvement and Mr Jack's improvement.

The sugar which undergoes the operation of refining in Europe is either raw sugar, sometimes called *muscovado* or *cassonado*, which is raw sugar in a purer state. The raw sugar generally contains a certain quantity of melasses as well as earthy and feculent substances. The cassonado, by the operation of earthing, is freed from its melasses. As the intention of refining these sugars is to give them a higher degree of whiteness and solidity, it is necessary for them to undergo other processes. The first of these is called *clarification*. It consists in dissolving the sugar in a certain proportion of lime-water, adding a proper quantity of bullock's blood, and exposing it to heat in order to remove the impurities which still remain. The heat is increased very gradually till it approach that of boiling water. By the assistance of the heat, the animal matter which was thrown in coagulates, at the same time that it attracts all the solid feculent and earthy matter, and raises it to the surface in the appearance of a thick foam of a brownish colour. As the feculencies are never entirely removed by a first process, a second is necessary. The solution is therefore cooled to a certain degree by adding some water; then a fresh quantity of blood, but less considerable than at first, is poured in. The fire is renewed, and care is taken to increase the heat gently as before. The animal substance seizes on the impurities which remain, collects them on the surface, and they are then skimmed off. The same operation is repeated a third and even a fourth time, but no addition is made to the liquor except water. If the different processes have been properly conducted, the solution will be freed from every impurity, and appear transparent. It is then conveyed by a gutter into an oblong basket about 16 inches deep, lined with a woollen cloth; and after filtering through this cloth, it is received in a cistern or copper which is placed below.

33 Process of evaporation.

The solution being thus clarified, it undergoes a second general operation called *evaporation*. Fire is applied to the copper into which the solution was received, and the liquid is boiled till it has acquired the proper degree of consistency. A judgement is formed of this by taking up a small portion of the liquid and drawing it into a thread. When, after this trial, it is found sufficiently viscous, the fire is extinguished, and the liquid is poured into coolers. It is then stirred violently by an instrument called an *oar*, from the resemblance it bears to the oar of a boat. This is done in order to diminish the viscosity, and promote what is called the *granulation*, that is, the forming of it into grains or imperfect crystals. When the liquid is properly mixed and cooled, it is then poured into moulds of the form of a sugar loaf. These moulds are ranged in rows. The small ends, which are lowest, are placed in pots; and they have each of them apertures stopped up with linen for filtering the syrup, which runs from the moulds into the pots. The sugar is then taken out slowly in ladlefuls from the coolers, and poured into the moulds. When the moulds are filled, and the contents still in a fluid state, it is necessary to stir them, that no part may adhere to the moulds, and that the small crystals which are just formed may be equally diffused through the whole mass. When the sugar is completely crystallized, the linen is taken away from the apertures in the moulds, and the syrup, or that part which did not crystallize, descends into the pots in which the moulds are placed. After this purgation the moulds are removed and fixed in other pots, and a stratum of fine white clay diluted with water is laid on the upper part of the loaf. The water descending through the sugar by its own weight, mixes with the syrup which still remains in the body of the loaf, and washes it away. When the clay dries, it is taken off, and another covering of moist clay put in its place; and if it be not then sufficiently washed, a third covering of clay is applied. After the loaves have stood some days in the moulds, and have acquired a considerable degree of firmness and solidity, they are taken out, and carried to a stove, where they are gradually heated to the 50° of Reaumur (64° of Fahrenheit), in order to dissipate any moisture which may be still confined in them. After remaining in the stove eight days, they are taken out; and after cutting off all discolouring specks, and the head if still wet, they are wrapped in blue paper, and are ready for sale. The several syrups collected during the different parts of the process, treated in the same manner which we have just described, afford sugars of inferior quality; and the last portion, which no longer affords any sugar, is sold by the name of *melasses*.

32 Afterwards poured into moulds, where the syrup is drained from it.

33 Lastly, exposed to a certain degree of heat.

34 In what the beauty of sugar consists; how farther refined.

The beauty of refined sugar, when formed into loaves, consists in whiteness, joined to a smallness of grain; in being dry, hard, and somewhat transparent. The process which we have described above refers to sugar once refined; but some more labour is necessary to produce double refined sugar. The principal difference in the operation is this, the latter is clarified by white of eggs instead of blood, and fresh water in place of lime-water.

35 How sugar-candy is made.

Sugar-candy is the true essence of the cane formed into large crystals by a slow process. When the syrup is well clarified, it is boiled a little, but not so much as is done for the proof mentioned in the process for making common sugar. It is then placed in old moulds, having their lower ends stopped with linen, and crossed at little distances with small twigs to retain the sugar as it crystallizes. The moulds are then laid in a cool place. In proportion as the syrup cools crystals are formed. In about nine or ten days the moulds are carried to the stove, and placed in a pot; but the linen is not removed entirely, so that the syrup falls down slowly in drops. When the syrup has dropped away, and the crystals of the sugar-candy are become dry, the moulds are taken from the stove and broken in pieces, to disengage the sugar, which adheres strongly to the sides of the moulds. If the syrup has been coloured with cochineal, the crystals take a slight taint of red; if indigo has been mixed, they assume a bluish colour. If it be desired to have the candy perfumed, the essence of flowers or amber may be dropped into the moulds along with the syrup.

Having now given some account of the method usually employed for refining sugar, it will not be improper

Sugar.

36 Chemical properties of sugar.

proper to say a few things concerning its nature and its uses.

Sugar is soluble in water, and in a small degree in alcohol. When united with a small portion of water, it becomes fusible; from which quality the art of preserving is indebted for many of its preparations. It is phosphoric and combustible; when exposed to fire emitting a blue flame if the combustion be slow, and a white flame if the combustion be rapid. By distillation it produces a quantity of phlegm, acid, oil, gas, and charcoal. Bergman, in treating sugar with the nitrous acid, obtained a new acid now known by the name of the *oxalic acid*: but he has omitted to mention the principles of which sugar is composed. Lavoisier, however, has supplied this omission; and after many experiments has assigned three principles in sugar, hydrogen, oxygen, and carbone. If the juice expressed from the sugar-cane be left to itself, it passes into the acetous fermentation; and during the decomposition of the sugar, which is continued for three or four months, a great quantity of glutinous matter is separated. This matter when distilled gives a portion of ammoniac. If the juice be exposed to the spirituous fermentation, a wine is obtained analogous to cyder. If this wine, after being kept in bottles a-year, be distilled, we obtain a portion of *eau de vie*.

37 Its uses in medicine, &c.

The uses to which sugar are applied are indeed numerous and important: It can be made so solid as in the art of preserving to receive the most agreeable colours and the greatest variety of forms. It can be made so fluid as to mix with any soluble substance.—It preserves the juice and substance of fruits in all countries and in all seasons. It affords a delicious seasoning to many kinds of food. It is useful in pharmacy, for it unites with medicines, and removes their disagreeable flavour: it is the basis of all syrups. M. Macquer has shown in a very satisfactory manner how useful sugar would be if employed in fermenting wines. Sugar has also been found a remedy for the scurvy, and a valuable article of food in cases of necessity. M. Imbert de Lennes, first surgeon to the late duke of Orleans, published the following story in the *Gazette de Santé*, which confirms this assertion. A vessel laden with sugar bound from the West Indies was becalmed in its passage for several days, during which the stock of provisions was exhausted. Some of the crew were dying of the scurvy, and the rest were threatened with a still more terrible death. In this emergency recourse was had to the sugar. The consequence was, the symptoms of the scurvy went off, the crew found it a wholesome and substantial aliment, and returned in good health to France.

38 Affords the greatest quantity of nourishment of any kind of food.

"Sugar (says Dr Rush) affords the greatest quantity of nourishment in a given quantity of matter of any substance in nature; of course it may be preserved in less room in our houses, and may be consumed in less time, than more bulky and less nourishing aliment. It has this peculiar advantage over most kinds of aliment, that it is not liable to have its nutritious qualities affected by time or the weather; hence it is preferred by the Indians in their excursions from home. They mix a certain quantity of maple sugar, with an equal quantity of Indian corn, dried and powdered, in its milky state. This mixture is packed in little baskets, which are frequently wetted in travelling, without injuring the sugar. A few spoonfuls of it mixed with half a pint of spring water afford them a pleasant and strengthening meal. From the degrees of strength and nourishment which are conveyed into animal bodies by a small bulk of sugar, it might probably be given to horses with great advantage, when they are used in places or under circumstances which make it difficult or expensive to support them with more bulky or weighty aliment. A pound of sugar with grass or hay has supported the strength and spirits of a horse during a whole day's labour in one of the West-India islands. A larger quantity given alone has fattened horses and cattle, during the war before last in Hispaniola, for a period of several months, in which the exportation of sugar, and the importation of grain, were prevented by the want of ships.

Transactions of the American Philosophical Society, vol. iii.

39 An excellent antidote against worms.

"The plentiful use of sugar in diet is one of the best preventives that has ever been discovered of the diseases which are produced by worms. Nature seems to have implanted a love for this aliment in all children, as if it were on purpose to defend them from those diseases. Dr Rush knew a gentleman in Philadelphia, who early adopted this opinion, and who, by indulging a large family of children in the use of sugar, has preserved them all from the diseases usually occasioned by worms.

40 And probably against the plague and other malignant fevers.

"Sir John Pringle has remarked, that the plague has never been known in any country where sugar composes a material part of the diet of the inhabitants. Dr Rush thinks it probable that the frequency of malignant fevers of all kinds has been lessened by this diet, and that its more general use would defend that class of people who are most subject to malignant fevers from being so often affected by them.

"In the numerous and frequent disorders of the breast, which occur in all countries where the body is exposed to a variable temperature of weather, sugar affords the basis of many agreeable remedies. It is useful in weaknesses, and acrid defluxions upon other parts of the body. Many facts may be adduced in favour of this assertion. Dr Rush mentions only one, which, from the venerable name of the person whose case furnished it, cannot fail of commanding attention and credit. Upon my inquiring of Dr Franklin, at the request of a friend (says our respectable author), about a year before he died, whether he had found any relief from the pain of the stone from the blackberry jam, of which he took large quantities, he told me that he had, but that he believed the medicinal part of the jam resided wholly in the sugar; and as a reason for thinking so, he added, that he often found the same relief by taking about half a pint of a syrup, prepared by boiling a little brown sugar in water, just before he went to bed, that he did from a dose of opium. It has been lamented by some of the early physicians of our country, that the sugar obtained from the maple-tree is more medicinal than that obtained from the West India sugar-cane; but this opinion I believe is without foundation. It is preferable in its qualities to the West India sugar only from its superior cleanliness.

41 Has given relief from the pain of the stone.

"Cases may occur in which sugar may be required in medicine, or in diet, by persons who refuse to be benefited, even indirectly by the labour of slaves. In such cases the innocent maple sugar will always be preferred. It has been said, that sugar injures the teeth; but this opinion now has so few advocates, that it does not deserve a serious refutation."

42 Not burtful to the teeth.

Sugar.

In the account which we have given above of the method of cultivating and manufacturing sugar, we have had in our eye the plantations in the Weſt Indies, where ſlaves alone are employed; but we feel a peculiar pleaſure in having it in our power to add a ſhort deſcription of the method uſed in the Eaſt Indies, becauſe there ſugar is manufactured by free men, on a plan which is much more economical than what is followed in the Weſt Indies. The account which we mean to give is an extract from the report of the committee of Privy-council for trade on the ſubject of the African ſlave-trade, drawn up by Mr Botham. We ſhall give it in the author's own words.

43 Sugar manufactured in the Eaſt Indies by free men.

"Having been for two years in the Engliſh and French Weſt India iſlands, and ſince conducted ſugar eſtates in the Eaſt Indies; before the abolition of the ſlave-trade was agitated in parliament, it may be deſirable to know that ſugar of a ſuperior quality and inferior price to that in our iſlands is produced in the Eaſt Indies; that the culture of the cane, the manufacture of the ſugar and arrack, is, with theſe material advantages, carried on by free people. China, Bengal, the coaſt of Malabar, all produce quantities of ſugar and ſpirits; but as the moſt conſiderable growth of the cane is carried on near Batavia, I ſhall explain the improved manner in which ſugar eſtates are there conducted. The proprietor of the eſtate is generally a wealthy Dutchman, who has erected on it ſubſtantial mills, boiling and curing houſes. He rents this eſtate to a Chineſe, who reſides on it as a ſuperintendant; and this renter (ſuppoſing the eſtate to conſiſt of 300 or more acres) relets it to free men in parcels of 50 or 60 on theſe conditions: "That they ſhall plant it in canes, and receive ſo much per pecul of 133⅓ pounds for every pecul of ſugar that the canes ſhall produce."

44 Of a ſuperior quality and at a lower price.

45 How ſugar is manufactured at Batavia.

When crop time comes on, the ſuperintendant collects a ſufficient number of perſons from the adjacent towns or villages, and takes off his crop as follows. To any ſet of tradeſmen who bring their carts and buffaloes he agrees to give ſuch a price per pecul to cut all his crop of canes, carry them to the mill and grind them. A ſecond to boil them per pecul. A third to clay them and baſket them for market per pecul. So that by this method of conducting a ſugar eſtate the renter knows to a certainty what the produce of it will coſt him per pecul. He has not any permanent or unneceſſary expence; for when the crop is taken off, the taſkmen return to their ſeveral purſuits in the towns and villages they came from; and there only remain the cane planters who are preparing the next year's crop. This like all other complex arts, by being divided into ſeveral branches, renders the labour cheaper and the work more perfectly done.

Only clayed ſugars are made at Batavia; theſe are in quality equal to the beſt ſort from the Weſt Indies, and are ſold ſo low from the ſugar eſtates as eighteen ſhillings ſterling per pecul of 133⅓lbs. This is not the ſelling price to the trader at Batavia, as the government there is arbitrary, and ſugar ſubject to duties impoſed at will. The Shabander exacts a dollar per pecul on all ſugar exported. The price of common labour is from 9d. to 10d. per day. By the method of carrying on the ſugar eſtates, the taſkmen gain conſiderably more than this not only from working extraordinary hours, but from being conſidered artiſts in their ſeveral branches. They do not make ſpirits on the ſugar eſtates. The melaſſes is ſent for ſale to Batavia, where one diſtillery may purchaſe the produce of an hundred eſtates. Here is a vaſt ſaving and reduction of the price of ſpirits; not as in the Weſt Indies, a diſtillery, for each eſtate; many centre in one, and arrack is ſold at Batavia from 21 to 25 rixdollars per leaguer of 160 gallons; ſay 8d. per gallon."

46 Deſcription of the ſugar maple.

The SUGAR MAPLE, (the *acer ſaccharinum* of Linnæus), as well as the ſugar-cane, produces a great quantity of ſugar. This tree grows in great numbers in the weſtern counties of all the middle ſtates of the American union. Thoſe which grow in New York and Pennſylvania yield the ſugar in a greater quantity than thoſe which grow on the waters of the Ohio.—Theſe trees are generally found mixed with the beech, hemlock, white and water aſh, the cucumber tree, linden, aſpen, butter nut, and wild cherry trees. They ſometimes appear in groves covering five or ſix acres in a body, but they are more commonly interſperſed with ſome or all of the foreſt trees which have been mentioned. From 30 to 50 trees are generally found upon an acre of ground. They grow only in the richeſt ſoils, and frequently in ſtony ground. Springs of the pureſt water abound in their neighbourhood. They are, when fully grown, as tall as the white and black oaks, and from two to three feet in diameter. They put forth a beautiful white bloſſom in the ſpring before they ſhow a ſingle leaf. The colour of the bloſſom diſtinguiſhes them from the acer rubrum, or the common maple, which affords a bloſſom of a red colour. The wood of the ſugar maple tree is extremely inflammable, and is preferred upon that account by hunters and ſurveyors for fire-wood. Its ſmall branches are ſo much impregnated with ſugar as to afford ſupport to the cattle, horſes, and ſheep of the firſt ſettlers, during the winter, before they are able to cultivate forage for that purpoſe. Its aſhes afford a great quantity of pot-aſh, exceeded by few, or perhaps by none, of the trees that grow in the woods of the United States. The tree is ſuppoſed to arrive at its full growth in the woods in twenty years.

Tranſactions of the American Philoſophical Society, vol. iii.

47 The oftener this tree is tapped the more ſyrup is obtained from it.

It is not injured by tapping; on the contrary, the oftener it is tapped, the more ſyrup is obtained from it. In this reſpect it follows a law of animal ſecretion. A ſingle tree had not only ſurvived, but flouriſhed after forty-two tappings in the ſame number of years. The effects of a yearly diſcharge of ſap from the tree, in improving and increaſing the ſap, are demonſtrated from the ſuperior excellence of thoſe trees which have been perforated in an hundred places, by a ſmall wood-pecker which feeds upon the ſap. The trees, after having been wounded in this way, diſtil the remains of their juice on the ground, and afterwards acquire a black colour. The ſap of theſe trees is much ſweeter to the taſte than that which is obtained from trees which have not been previouſly wounded, and it affords more ſugar.

48 What quantity of ſap will produce a certain quantity of ſugar.

From twenty-three gallons and one quart of ſap, procured in twenty-four hours from only two of theſe dark coloured trees, Arthur Noble, Eſq. of the ſtate of New York, obtained four pounds and thirteen ounces of good grained ſugar.

A tree of an ordinary ſize yields in a good ſeaſon from twenty to thirty gallons of ſap, from which are made from five to ſix pounds of ſugar. To this there are ſometimes

Sugar. times remarkable exceptions. Samuel Lowe, Esq. a justice of peace in Montgomery county, in the state of New York, informed Arthur Noble, Esq. that he had made twenty pounds and one ounce of sugar between the 14th and 23d of April, in the year 1789, from a single tree that had been tapped for several successive years before.

49 This quantity might be increased by culture.

From the influence which culture has upon forest and other trees, it has been supposed, that by transplanting the sugar maple-tree into a garden, or by destroying such other trees as shelter it from the rays of the sun, the quantity of the sap might be increased, and its quality much improved. A farmer in Northampton county, in the state of Pennsylvania, planted a number of these trees above twenty years ago in his meadow, from three gallons of the sap of which he obtains every year a pound of sugar. It was observed formerly, that it required five or six gallons of the sap of the trees which grow in the woods to produce the same quantity of sugar.

50 The sap distils from the wood of the tree in the spring months.

The sap distils from the wood of the tree. Trees which have been cut down in the winter for the support of the domestic animals of the new settlers, yield a considerable quantity of sap as soon as their trunks and limbs feel the rays of the sun in the spring of the year. It is in consequence of the sap of these trees being equally diffused through every part of them, that they live three years after they are girdled, that is, after a circular incision is made through the bark into the substance of the tree for the purpose of destroying it. It is remarkable that grass thrives better under this tree in a meadow, than in situations exposed to the constant action of the sun. The season for tapping the trees is in February, March, and April, according to the weather which occurs in these months.

51 Is increased by warm days and frosty nights.

Warm days and frosty nights are most favourable to a plentiful discharge of sap. The quantity obtained in a day from a tree is from five gallons to a pint, according to the greater or less heat of the air. Mr Lowe informed Arthur Noble, Esq. that he obtained near three and twenty gallons of sap in one day (April 14. 1789.) from the single tree which was before mentioned. Such instances of a profusion of sap in single trees are however not very common.

52 How the sap is drained from the tree.

There is always a suspension of the discharge of sap in the night if a frost succeed a warm day. The perforation in the tree is made with an axe or an auger. The latter is preferred from experience of its advantages. The auger is introduced about three quarters of an inch, and in an ascending direction (that the sap may not be frozen in a slow current in the mornings or evenings), and is afterwards deepened gradually to the extent of two inches. A spout is introduced about half an inch into the hole made by this auger, and projects from three to twelve inches from the tree. The spout is generally made of the sumach or elder, which usually grows in the neighbourhood of the sugar trees. The tree is first tapped on the south side; when the discharge of its sap begins to lessen, an opening is made on the north side, from which an increased discharge takes place. The sap flows from four to six weeks, according to the temperature of the weather. Troughs large enough to contain three or four gallons made of white pine, or white ash, or of dried water ash, aspen, linden, poplar, or common maple, are placed under the spout to receive the sap, which is carried every day to a large receiver, made of either of the trees before mentioned. From this receiver it is conveyed, after being strained, to the boiler.

53 Is reduced to sugar by three modes.

We understand that there are three modes of reducing the sap to sugar; by evaporation, by freezing, and by boiling; of which the latter is most general, as being the most expeditious. We are farther assured, that the profit of the maple tree is not confined to its sugar. It affords most agreeable melasses, and an excellent vinegar. The sap which is suitable for these purposes is obtained after the sap which affords the sugar has ceased to flow, so that the manufactories of these different products of the maple tree, by succeeding, do not interfere with each other. The melasses may be made to compose the basis of a pleasant summer beer. The sap of the maple is moreover capable of affording a spirit; but we hope this precious juice will never be prostituted to this ignoble purpose. Should the use of sugar in diet become more general in this country (says Dr Rush) it may tend to lessen the inclination or supposed necessity for spirits, for I have observed a relish for sugar in diet to be seldom accompanied by a love for strong drink.

54 Sugar procured from many other vegetables.

There are several other vegetables raised in our own country which afford sugar; as beet-roots, skirrets, parsneps, potatoes, celeri, red cabbage stalks, the young shoots of Indian wheat. The sugar is most readily obtained from these, by making a tincture of the subject in rectified spirit of wine; which, when saturated by heat, will deposit the sugar upon standing in the cold.

Sugar of Milk. See MILK, CHEMISTRY *Index.*

Acid of SUGAR. See CHEMISTRY *Index.*

Sugillation.

SUGILLATION, in *Medicine*, an extravasation of blood in the coats of the eye, which at first appears of a reddish colour, and afterwards livid or black. If the disorder is great, bleeding and purging are proper, as are also discutients.

END OF THE NINETEENTH VOLUME.

DIRECTIONS FOR PLACING THE PLATES OF VOLUME XIX.

PART I.

Plate CCCCLXXVIII.	to face	page 72
CCCCLXXIX.		96
CCCCLXXX.—CCCCLXXXIII.		224
CCCCLXXXIV.—CCCCXCV.		308
CCCCXCVI.		316

PART II.

CCCCXCVII.	422
CCCCXCVIII.	482
CCCCXCIX.	560
D.	614
DI.—DIV.	672
DV.	680
DVI.	684
DVII. & DVIII.	696
DIX.	698
DX.	736
DXI. & DXII.	782

47322

University of California
SOUTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY
405 Hilgard Avenue, Los Angeles, CA 90024-1388
Return this material to the library
from which it was borrowed.

UC SOUTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY
D 000 144 016 3